THE General HISTORY OF SPAIN.

FROM

The first Peopling of it by *Tubal*, till the Death of King *Ferdinand*,

Who United the Crowns of

CASTILE and *ARAGON*.

WITH A

CONTINUATION

TO THE

Death of KING *PHILIP* III.

Written in *Spanish*,

By the R. F. F. *John de Mariana*.

To which are added,

Two SUPPLEMENTS,

THE FIRST

By F. *Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo*, the other by F. *Basil Varen de Soto*, bringing it down to the present Reign.

The whole Translated from the *Spanish*

By Capt *JOHN STEVENS*.

LONDON:

Printed for Richard Sare at *Grays-Inn-Gate* in *Holbourn*, Francis Saunders in the *New-Exchange* in the *Strand*, and Thomas Bennet at the *Half-Moon* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard*. 1699.

DP65
M34

TO THE

Right Honourable

CHARLES,

Earl of *Dorset* and *Middlesex*, &c.

MY LORD,

Mariana's History of *Spain* has been an Offering worthy the Acceptance of two Kings. Its first appearance in the World was in Latin, in the Reign, and under the Patronage of the Mighty Monarch *Philip* II. of *Spain*, from whom it met with so favourable a Reception, as encourag'd it, when made *Spanish* by the same hand, to aspire to no less Protection than the same great Prince's Son, *Philip* III. then Sovereign, not only of all *Spain*, but of the *East* and *West-Indies*. This same History now first brought to speak *English*, I presume to present your Lordship, as the worthiest Patron I could make choice of, for a Work, that has hitherto been thought, deserving the Acceptance of Kings. Nor do I think my choice inferiour to my Authors, not that I mean to bring the Dignity of Crown'd Heads into a Parallel with other Honours, but because Kings, tho' they are above all other Men, as to their Character; yet they may be, and are often inferior to many in the Beauties and Accomplishments, both of Body and Mind. *Philip* II. was more a Politician than an Historian, and *Philip* III. had more of the Saint than of the Scholler; the Father made it his only Study to over-reach other Princes, and gain some Advantage upon them, the Son rather aim'd at Heavenly than Worldly Learning. Thus it appears neither of them had those parts your Lordship is possess'd of, to render you, if not so powerful, yet a more worthy Patron. Their Power might shade their Ignorance, but your Lordships Judgment and Learning will exert it self even above their Power. They might receive the fawning Flatteries of their Subjects; but your Lordship is so far above being Flatter'd, that it would be a very difficult Task to give a true Estimate of your real Abilities. I will refrain enlarging upon this Subject, lest Malice or Envy, should interpret that a Reflection upon others, which is only a faint Expression of what is your Lordships due. I must desist from all that looks like Praise, as well, because I can't in a small compass express so much as is known to the World, as because it is an undertaking much above my reach to give a Character of your Lordship, or to express the worth of your Noble Ancestors. Persons so truly Great, are above all Flattery, and mean Objects are rather expos'd to scorn than extoll'd by it. Your Lordship stands highly visible among the first, among those I mean, who having attain'd to the utmost pitch of Honour, can receive no Addition of Glory from the best of

Pens. This makes my Task in approaching so able a Judge, the more easie, which others, perhaps, may think the greatest difficulty. Much Study and Accurate Language, they say is requisite to expres our selves duly to Persons of eminent Parts, who are able to discover the least Imperfections, and expect to be treated according to their Merit. I confess, the ablest Pen can never exceed where there's true worth; but at the same time, it must be allow'd, that those who deserve most, are generally contented with least. Thus we see the Greatest and Best of Men are nothing pleas'd to hear their own Commendations, because, tho' never so real, Modesty makes them look like Flattery in their Eyes, and they easily connive at Faults, which are not willful, because the sweetness of their Temper makes them rather commiserate then expose the Failings of others. This is a Generosity, without which, no Man can be call'd truly Good, and he that is not Good, can never be truly Great. Tyrants, and others, rais'd by infamous means to mighty Titles, may according to the mistaken vulgar Sense of the World, be call'd, and look'd upon as Great, in respect of their Power or Riches; but only those are really so, and will transmit that Name to Posterity, who either rise by Noble and Vertuous Actions, or being Nobly Born, preserve that Nobility unblemish'd. Your Lordship has Worth to be above Flattery, Generosity not to be puff'd up with due Praises, and Goodness to overlook Faults. I am too sensible of my own weakness, not to think so able a Judge may discover many in this Work, for of this Epistle I do not speak, it being only design'd to beg Pardon for the rest. The Work I own deserv'd an abler Undertaker; but there is something of Glory, even in attempting great things, tho' the Success don't answer, and it is Honourable to favour and encourage such Attempts. *Scipio* deserv'd no less Commendation for favouring *Ennius*, than *Augustus* did for encouraging *Virgil*, and Your Lordship in Patronizing this Translation, tho' it prove inferior in value, will do no less than the two great Monarchs I mention'd at first, in giving their Protection to the Originals. The less my Merit appears, the greater will be the Demonstration of his Goodness, who supports my Weakness. The Mighty *Artaxerxes* accepted of Water a Country-man brought him in his Hands, and stoop'd to drink of it. History ought to be pure as Water, without any Partiality to disturb, or discolour it, such has my Author been generally accounted, if the course way of presenting of it in the hands of my unpolish'd Stile make it appear the less valuable, Your Lordship will be pleas'd to consider it was the best Vessel I had to serve it up in, and to look upon it as the best mark I was able to give of the profound Respect I owe, as

My Lord,

Your Lordships

Most Faithful and most

Devoted humble Servant,

JOHN STEVENS.

THE PREFACE.

THE Learned part of the World is so well acquainted with the value of this History, that it will seem superfluous to give any Character of it; so that whatsoever I can say in its behalf, must fall short of what it deserves in the Opinion of those who are Judges of its worth, and such as have no knowledge of it, may be apt to think me Partial, as a Translator, should I offer any thing in commendation of it. Mariana *needs no Apology, having establish'd an unblemish'd Reputation; and that particularly, as to the best of Qualifications requir'd in an Historian, which is, being Impartial. I will not go about to prove him so in the strictest Sense, for that were to make him more than Man, since we know there is none absolutely such, because Nature inclines all Mortals to affect one Party more than another, and we should look upon him as stupid and insensible, that had not some love for his Country above another. For this reason, I do not pretend to affirm, that my Author is absolutely Impartial, being a* Spaniard; *but I dare confidently aver, he is so, far beyond all that have undertaken to write History in that Nation, and perhaps, should I say in any other, it might be no more than he deserves. Our* English *Histories are very well known to carry too much Byas; those of* France *are no more exempt from it, nor do I think any other Nation free from the vanity of extolling its own Actions. If all the World be guilty of the Crime, he that has least of it, must doubtless, be accounted the most Vertuous, and such I look upon* Mariana *to be, which I think as great a Commendation as can be given an Author. The Fabulous Stories of Antiquity he lightly runs over, being unwilling, as he says, wholly to omit that which others have treated of at large, or to impose Fictions upon his Reader as Truth. This, as to what hap'ned in* Spain *before the coming of the* Romans *and* Cathaginians; *for of their times we have good Lights in Latin Authors, and there is as much said here, as can well be made out of them, peculiarly relating to the Country, without straying too much into Foreign Affairs, of which, still there are sufficient hints, as far as they are requisite for making those of* Spain *the more plain and intelligible, and even at times, they are enlarg'd for the Instruction of the Reader, who has not seen them in other Authors. The* Gothish *times are again dark, because the Barbarous Nations breaking into* Spain, *so oppress'd the Natives, that all Learning was almost lost, as may appear by the profound Ignorance that reign'd for many Years. This continu'd till the Conversion of the* Goths, *when receiving the Faith, they began to be Civiliz'd, and by degrees, apply'd themselves to profitable Studies. But being Conquerors of so great a Nation, and having no Body left to oppose them, they gave themselves wholly up to Pride and Luxury. God, as may well be believ'd, permitting them to fall into such heinous Sins, that he might at once punish their Nation for the inhumane Barbarities their Forefathers had committed throughout the greatest part of* Europe. *And indeed so heavy a Judgment fell upon them, that the very Name of them was almost Obliterated by the Invasion of the* Moors, *who in about eight Months space over-ran the greatest part of so vast a Dominion as* Spain *is, leaving the distressed Natives nothing they could call their own, but the barren, uncoth Mountains in the Northern parts, where they liv'd in Caves and Dens, like wild Beasts, rather, because the Infidels contemned, than that they wanted Power to subdue them. Yet this handful of Men, breaking out by degrees from those wild places, when God's Mercy began to take place of his Justice, in time grew formidable to the* Moors, *and erecting several petty Kingdoms, went on, enlarging their Borders almost insensibly, till in near 800. Years, they recover'd that, which, as was said before, they lost in 8 Months. This second Inundation of Barbarians again bore down all that had been set up towards restoring of Learning, and no remains of Literature seem'd for many Years to be left among the Christians, those who were subject to the* Moors, *groaning under the heavy Yoke of Oppression, and those that had asserted their Liberty, making it their only study to handle the Sword, without finding leisure to think of the Pen. For this reason, doubtless, many considerable Actions have been bury'd in Oblivion, and others, which in part were true, have been deliver'd to us with such a mixture of Fables, that there's no possibility of separating the Wheat from the Tares, tho' I believe,* F. Mariana *has labour'd as much, and perhaps more successfully, than any other in this particular, as being intent upon discovering the truth,*

and

and not fond of the Vanity of Honouring his Country with Fictions. The latter Ages, which draw near to us, furnish much Matter for History, as well because the Kings of Spain, *extended their Dominions, and carry'd their Arms beyond the Limits of their own Country, as because there were able Men, whose care it was to transmit to Posterity the Actions of their Princes. This may suffice as to the History.*

As to the Author, I think something ought to be said of him, tho' I say the less of his History, because it will speak for it self; and having consider'd what account to give of him in few words, I have found none so succinct and full, as that he gives of himself in ten Lines, at the end of his Latin Supplement to his History, which are these.

Elbora me genuit, Compluti Mystica cepi,
Romæ & Lutetiæ dogmata, quæ docui.
Sed fractus Cælo duro, atque labore, Toletum,
Conscripsi Hesperiæ tempora prisca, redux,
Pondera, de Rege, & Scæna, de Morte, Jacobo,
Pascha, Egira, Nummis, inque libros Biblicos.
Est Mariana Domus, Jesu inter Vita sodales,
Multiplicis Sophiæ Cultus, amica Quies.
An dabis extinctus tarda ut post fata quiescam,
Octo Novemque Deus quem fere Lustra premunt.

These are his own words, which for the satisfaction of the English *Reader, who is not acquainted with Latin, I had put into* English *Verse by an ingenious Friend, who in compliance to my desire, has Translated them almost Verbatim, and confin'd himself to a narrow compass, in these words.*

Elbora gave me Birth, *Complutum* fraught,
My Mind with Sacred Knowledge, which I taught
At *Rome* and *Paris*, till th' inclement Air,
And broken Health constrain'd me to repair
Back to *Toledo*, where I first Compos'd
Spain's History, from ancient times disclos'd
Weights, Coins, t' *Hegira* did my Pen engage,
Kings, Death, St. *James*, the Paschal Feast, the Stage,
And Books of Sacred Writ, my Dwelling wears
The Virgins Holy Name, where free from Cares
Among the Tribe of *Jesus*, in the Chase
Of various Truth, I pass my quiet Days,
Give me, good God! at length to sleep in Peace,
Whom more than fourscore Years with weighty Age oppress.

Elbora, *where he says he was Born, is a Town now call'd* Talavera, *upon the River* Tagus, *in* Castile; Complutum, *where he Study'd, is the University of* Alcala de Henares, *betwixt* Madrid *and* Toledo. *He taught Divinity some Years at* Rome *and* Paris, *and then, as appears by his own Words, return'd into* Spain, *and setled at* Toledo, *where he Compos'd all those Works he mentions, which are, his Weights and Measures; that is, those of the* Hebrews, Greeks *and* Romans, *reduc'd to those then us'd in* Spain; *a Treatise concerning the Stage, another Pious, upon Death and Immortality; one to prove the coming of St.* James *the Apostle into* Spain; *one of the Day on which Christ dy'd, which is that he calls* Pascha, *as being the Rule of keeping* Easter; *one of the* Hegira, *or* Moorish *Computation of Years from* Mahomet; *one about the Change of Coins; and one in defence of the Vulgate Edition of the Bible. But that which has made most noise in the World, and particularly in* England, *is his Book* de Rege & Regis Institutione; *for some Years since, there was scarce a* Cobler, *tho' he knew not so much as the Title of the Work, but quoted* Mariana's *Treasonable Doctrines to Authorize* Otes's *Narrative, insomuch, that had it not been for the former, the Reputation of the latter had been in some danger. However, this Book, tho' so much talk'd of, is known but to few, being very scarce, and one Reason of it may be, that as it contains many Treasonable Propositions, most Monarchical Governments have doubtless endeavour'd to suppress it, because destructive to Kings. And yet tho' so much rail'd at once, even by those who never saw, or were capable of understanding it, of late, it finds good Approbation among many, who keep and read it with Satisfaction, but such it is, as well deserves the Sentence past and executed upon it, at its first coming into the*

World, for both at Rome *and at* Paris, *it was publickly burnt by the hand of the Common Hangman, a sufficient Testimony of the Abhorrence these Places had of the Opinions it teaches. And perhaps, had the Author been at either of them at that time, he had not found much better Quarter than his Book did; but he came not off Scotfree, for by express Command from* Rome, *he was kept a close Prisoner for above 20 Years, and only releas'd by Death. I have made so much mention of this Book, because that Imprisonment, which was the Consequence of it, was improv'd by* Mariana *for Composing of this present History, which now I present the World with in* English. *In that Confinement, as Sir* Walter Rauleigh, *is said to have Compos'd his History of the World, in the* Tower, *did* Mariana *Compile his History of* Spain. *He writ it first in Latin, and then, as he says himself, fearing lest some unskilful Pen Translating it into* Spanish, *should sully its Reputation, he undertook the work himself, not as a Translator, but as he says, with the liberty of an Author, altering and adding, as he found convenient, upon further search into Records and Ancient Authors. Yet neither the Latin nor the* Spanish, *came lower than the end of the Reign of King* Herdinand, *Grandfather to the Emperor* Charles V. *where* Mariana *concluded his 30 Books, being afraid to come down nearer to his own time, and this, because he could not speak with that Freedom and Impartiality, which he had us'd throughout this Work, by reason, that either the Persons themselves, or else the Children of those who had acted in those latter Reigns being living, it took away that liberty of laying open ill Actions, and exposing the Crimes of those, who in themselves, or their Off-spring, were still in being. This made him rather chose to give over at that distance, than by proceeding, to oblige himself to swerve from that Ingenuity he had us'd in the Rest, and deviate from Truth. However, at the Instigation of Friends, lest his History should seem an imperfect Work, he writ a Supplement to it, short, for fear of offending; but bringing it down to the Year* 1621. *when King* Philip III. *dy'd, and* Philip IV. *came to the Crown. Thus far went* F. Mariana, *after whose Death,* F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo, *of the Order of St.* Augustin, *carry'd on another Supplement, from the Year* 1621. *where* Mariana *left off, till* 1649. *inclusive, where* F. Basil Varen de Soto, *of the Regular Clergy, took it up, and went on till the Year* 1669. *being the 5th of the Reign of this present King of* Spain, Charles II.

Having said as much, as I think, requisite, in relation to the Author and his Work, it only remains now, that I add a few words as to the Translation, wherein, I will be as brief as possible, because I don't affect swelling a Volume with my own Notions, and this being my own Labour, as no Man will imagine I can say any thing to lessen it; so neither am I so vain as to commend it. If bad, the World is not so Charitable, as to connive at my faults, and if it has any thing good, it will recommend it self. There are in the Original many Fictions, which Mariana *mentions after other Authors, and these being allow'd of by him as Fables, I have inserted, with as much Brevity as I could, thinking it needless to insist much upon those things, which no Reader could be pleas'd with, as being rather Romantick than Historical, as he that writes them sufficiently proves. In the next place, as there is no* Spanish *History but swarms with Lives of Saints and Miracles, so this could not but have its share of them among the rest. Now this sort of Legend, tho' very acceptable to* Spaniards, *is not at all taking among us, nor to say the truth, any way pertinent in Profane History; therefore, these things I have much retrench'd, not that I have wholly omitted them, for that I would not do, for fear of being thought Unfaithful; but I have reduc'd them into a narrow compass, that the Reader may have a taste of, and not be cloy'd with them. This, and the irregular Method of* Mariana *in his Chapters, has forc'd me not to make so great a number of them as he has done; but I have put two or three into one, as I found most convenient; yet so, as the Reader, who shall have a mind to compare the Translation with the Original, may easily do it, because every Break in the* English, *is a Chapter in the* Spanish; *by which they are easily to be found. The reason of Translating it from the* Spanish *rather than from the Latin, is because the former, as was hinted above, is the perfecter Work; being compos'd after the other by the Author, and much improv'd. The Names of Persons I have kept as they are in the* Spanish, *where they are such, as can't be found in* English, *such as* Ordoño, Nuño, Sancho, *and the like. These I say, we have not in* English, *and therefore I would not alter them at all, as some have done, turning them into Latin, which is as odd to us as the* Spanish, *and calling them* Ordonius, Nunius, Sanctius, *and so forth. Others there are, which the* Spaniards *have corrupted, being Names us'd in other Nations, tho' perhaps, not among us, these generally, I write after the manner of* Spain, *but upon the first coming to mention them, do explain and set them down, as they are call'd where they*

they are in use, an instance of these, are Ramon, in English, Raymund, Brunechilda, whom the French call Brunehault; Pelayo, in Latin Pelagius, Bermudo, more properly Veremundo, or Veremundus. Those Names which are commonly in use with us, I generally call as we do, tho' I have seen the contrary practis'd; yet I know no reason why, since the History speaks English, the Names of those it treats of should not be made as intelligible to us as their Actions. For Example, the Wife of King Ferdinand, who ambitiously is called in Castile and Aragon, is generally call'd Queen Isabel, which is no other than Elizabeth in Spanish, and I think there is no more reason for us to call her Isabel, when we speak English, than there would be in writing of Queen Elizabeth of England, to call her Elizabeth in Spanish. The same happens when generally we write of any Spaniard, whose Name was Peter, we call him D. Pedro, as if Peter were not the true English of Pedro, and Elizabeth of Isabel. Those Names that in Spanish have an n with a dash over, as in Ordoño, Nuño, and many more, I have caus'd to be so Printed, to give the Reader them as true as possible, which was never done before, for tho' nn will seems to imply an n, yet it does not so absolutely in these cases, because a double n among it will only put a strong Emphasis upon that part of the Word where the Spanish has not, and if we substitute an i, then it makes two Syllables of one, for no Word but one Syllable; and adding an i, either of them makes two; but the way to pronounce it is, to suppose it a Diphtong, where retaining something of the i, the a makes the greatest sound, and both but one Syllable. It is true, the thing being wholly new, and Gift on purpose for this Work, they are not to be found of all sorts, for they are only in the Italick, the Printers having yet got none in the Roman Letter. The next thing to be observ'd is, that ç, which have a dash at the bottom, as thus ç, for such a c in all places, whatever Vowel follows it, is pronounc'd like an ſ, only rather somewhat softer, as Zaragoça, there the Syllable ça is pronounc'd as if it were ſa; but this they that are vers'd in French are not unacquainted with; yet it is not impertinent to mention it, because 'tis suppos'd, that many may read this History who have no knowledge of that Tongue. One word more, as to another error in pronouncing of Sancho, Sancha, and other Names ending in that manner, which are universally by Learned and Unlearned spoken as if they were written Sanco and Sanca, a thing never known in Spanish, where every Letter has its full sound, and so it has in these words, and all that end in cho, which is to be pronounc'd as we do those three Letters in the word chosen. I must also inform the Reader, that Mariana has been nothing curious in dividing his Books, which has made me in some few of them take the liberty of borrowing a little from one to add to another, to bring things to a more compleat period, as they ought to be at the end of a Book. As for instance, to my first Book I have added the first Chapter of the second, as it is in the Spanish, because that breaks off in the middle of the Relation of Hanno and Himilco's Travels, and begins again with their return home, which I thought more proper to put together, and finish the Book with the conclusion of their Labours. So in the 27th and 29th Books, I have borrow'd somewhat from the 28th and 30th because they did not come to so good a conclusion in the Original. These are small things which I hope none will find cause to blame me for, nor will it be any Argument against me to say so great a Man as Mariana, was not to be Corrected by me, for the greatest Men are guilty of overſights, and its visible, he rather labour'd to deliver a good History to Posterity, than to seek the Embelliſhment and Forms that might set it off. I think I have said enough, both as to the Author and my self; for I am not ambitious of a gaudy Preface, it will be more satisfaction that the History be approv'd of, tho' the Preface pass unregarded, than that the latter should prove the only thing good in the Book. Since they come into the World, I don't doubt, but they will find enough to cenſure, and perhaps, but few to defend them; yet the best Judges are usually most favourable, and don't delight to make Faults where they don't find them, and for those that do, their Reflections at the long run, may light on themselves, such may be the fate of all that read, only to carp and rail at what they don't understand. A great deal of Care has been taken to Correct the Preſs; yet in so great a Work, some few Errata's have likely escap'd, which if they have, I hope they are inconsiderable, and only litteral. I had almost forgot to let the Reader understand that D. ſtands as well for Doña, as for Don, according as the Name it is prefixt to, is either a Man's, or a Woman's, tho' in some few places the Woman is distinguish'd thus, Dª, but I could not get it so carry'd on throughout the whole Work.

THE

TABLE of Chapters to *MARIANA*.

The First BOOK.

Chap. I. Of the first Peopling of Spain by Tubal, of the Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, its Situation and Circumference, and of its principal Mountains and Rivers. Page 1

Chap. II. Of the Ancient and Modern Diviſion of Spain, of the Languages used there, and of the Cuſtoms of the Spaniards. p. 3

Chap. III. Of the Fabulous Kings of Spain, of the Geryons, of King Hiſpalus; and the death of Hercules and of Heſperus, Atlas and Siculus, Kings of Spain. p. 6

Chap. IV. Of the coming of ſeveral Nations into Spain, as the Celtes, Rhodians, Carthaginians and Phenicians, alſo of Abides, and a wonderful Dearth. p. 8

Chap. V. Of the Age of Argantonius. The Phenicians attempt to ſubdue all Spain, but being repulſed, ſend for Aid to the Carthaginians, who Ravage the Country, but ſuſtain great loſs from the Natives. p. 11

Chap. VI. The Carthaginians make War upon the Phenicians; Peace made, in which, the latter become ſubject to the former. Sappho comes into Spain. Diſcoveries made by Himilco and Hanno. p. 13

The Second BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Actions of the Spaniards in Sicily. The Government of Hanno. An Embaſſy ſent to Alexander the Great. The firſt Roman and Carthaginian War. p. 15

Chap. II. The ſecond coming of Hamilcar. Aſdrubal ſucceeds him. His Preparations for the Roman War, and Death. p. 17

Chap. III. The Beginning, Progreſs and End of the Saguntine War, with the utter Extirpation of that City. p. 19

Chap. IV. The beginning of the ſecond Roman and Carthaginian War. Hannibal marches thro' France into Italy. Some of his Actions there, and of the Scipio's in Spain. p. 21

Chap. V. Aſdrubal deſigning to march thro' France into Italy, is defeated by the two Scipio's, who after that overthrow Mago, and rout the Carthaginians a third time at Bigerra; but are at laſt themſelves vanquiſh'd and ſlain. p. 23

Chap. VI. Lucius Marcius checks the Progreſs of the Carthaginians, and gives them a great Overthrow. Firſt Nero, then Publius Scipio comes into Spain, and takes Carthagena. p. 26

Chap. VII. Publius Scipio Routs Aſdrubal, and drives the Carthaginians quite out of Spain, other notable Actions of his there. Cornelius Lentulus and Lucius Manlius, ſucceed him, and overthrow the Spaniards that had Revolted. p. 28

Chap. VIII. The Spaniards Revolting, are again Subdu'd by the Romans. Cato being Conſul, comes into Spain. Several Prætors ſucceed him. Their Government and Actions. p. 30

The Third BOOK.

Chap. I. THE firſt War of Numantia, and Peace concluded with that City. The War in Luſitania, and other parts; and Treachery of the Prætor Sergius Galba. p. 33

Chap. II. Viriatus's Original and Actions againſt the Romans. The Government of ſeveral Roman Generals, and among them, of Metellus and Pompey, and Death of Viriatus. p. 35

Chap. III. The ſecond War betwixt Rome and Numantia. The Conſul Mancinus, concludes a diſhonourable Peace with that People, and is therefore delivered up to them. Scipio Africanus ſent againſt them. The City deſtroy'd. p. 38

Chap. IV. Other Occurrences in Spain after the War of Numantia. The beginning of the War of Sertorius. His Actions, Defeat and Death. p. 40

Chap. V. Pompey appeaſes the Tumults in Spain. Julius Cæſar comes into Spain. The beginning of the Civil Wars there. Pompey's General defeated, the whole Country reduc'd by Julius Cæſar, who returns to Rome. p. 44

Chap. VI. Longinus Governs Spain. His Actions. The War betwixt Cæſar and Pompey's Sons. The famous Battle of Munda. Cæſar returns Victorious to Rome. p. 46

Chap. VII. Other Commotions in Spain after the Death of Cæſar. The beginning of the Empire of Auguſtus, and War of Cantabria. p. 48

The Fourth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Birth of Chriſt our Lord. The Death of Auguſtus, and Reigns of the Emperors, Tiberius, Caligula and Claudius, With an Account of the coming of St. James the Apoſtle into Spain, and firſt Preaching of the Goſpel. p. 51.

Chap. II. The Reigns of the Emperors Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Veſpaſian and Titus. With an Account of the Colonies, Free-Towns, and Courts of Judicature then in Spain. p. 53

Chap. III. The Reigns of the Emperors Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus Verus, Marcus Aurelius and Commodus; the Perſecutions under them. The building of the City Leon, and riſe of the Hereſie of the Gnoſticks. p. 55

Chap. IV. The Reigns of the Emperors Pertinax, Severus, Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus, Maximinus, Gordianus, Philip, Decius, Tribonianus Gallus, and Æmilianus. p. 57

Chap. V. The Reigns of the Emperors Valerianus, Galienus, Flavius Aurelianus, Tacitus, Flavianus, Probus, Carinus, Diocleſian and Maximian, Conſtantius and Galerius, Maximinus and Licinius. p. 58

Chap. VI. The Reign of the Glorious Conſtantine the Great, the firſt Chriſtian Emperor. The Arian Hereſie. The firſt General Council of Nice. p. 60

Chap. VII. The Reigns of the Emperors Conſtantine, Conſtantius, and Conſtans, Julian the Apoſtate, Jovianus, Valentinian and Valens. p. 62

Chap. VIII. The Reigns of the Emperors Gratianus, Valentinian, Theodoſius, Arcadius and Honorius. p. 64

The CONTENTS.

The Fifth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE coming of several Barbarous Nations into* Spain, *as the* Vandals, Alans, Suevians, Silingians *and* Goths. *Their Original, and where they setled.* p. 67

Chap. II. *The* Goths *vanquish and subdue all the other Barbarous Nations in* Spain. *The* Vandals *after this, Successful, go over into* Africk. *The rise of the Kingdom of the* Suevians. p. 69

Chap. III. *The Reigns of the Kings* Theodoredus, Torismund *and* Theodorick. Attila, *King of the* Huns, *twice routed. The General Council of* Chalcedon. p. 71

Chap. IV. *The Death of King* Theodorick, *and Reigns of* Euricus *and* Alaricus. *The* Goths *twice overthrown by the* Franks. p. 73

Chap. V. *The Reigns of the Kings* Gesaleycus, Theodorick *and* Amalaricus. *Several* Spanish *Synods. Defeat of the* Franks. *And Tryal by* Ordeal. p. 74

Chap. VI. *The Reigns of* Theudifelus, Agila *and* Athanagildus. *A great Plague. The* 5th *General Council. An* Interregnum. *And the Conversion of the* Suevians. p. 76

Chap. VII. *Of the two Sisters* Galsuinda *and* Brunechilda. *The Reigns of the Kings* Liuva *and* Leuvigildus. *This last, makes his two Sons his Companions in the Throne.* p. 77

Chap. VIII. Ermenegildus, *Son to* Leuvigildus, *Marries the Lady* Ingundis, *is Converted to the Catholick Faith; is Besieg'd by his Father in* Sevil, *and put to Death by him.* p. 79

Chap. IX. *The remaining part of the Reign of King* Leuvigildus. *He Persecutes the Catholicks. Subdues the* Suevians, *his Death, and causes of his Conversion.* p. 81

Chap. X. *The Reign of* Recaredus, *his and Peoples Conversion. Conspiracies against him detected and punish'd. He overthrows the* Franks. *The third Council of* Toledo. p. 82

The Sixth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE remaining Actions of King* Recaredus, *He Marries* Clodosinda, *Sister to* Childebert *King of* Lorrain. *His Death. Original of Dukes and Counts.* p. 84

Chap. II. *The Reigns of the Kings* Liuva, Witericus, Gundemarus, Sisebutus *and* Recaredus II. *Several Synods; the Jews banish'd* Spain. p. 86

Chap. III. *The Reigns of the Kings* Sisinthula, Rechimirus, Sisenandus *and* Chintila. *The* Romans *quite expell'd* Spain. *Three Synods at* Toledo. p. 87

Chap. IV. *The Reigns of the Kings* Tulga, Chindasuinthus *and* Recesuinthus. *Several Synods of* Toledo. *Increase of the* Mahometan *Power. The Election and Coronation of King* Wamba. p. 89

Chap. V. *The War with the Rebels in* Gallia Gothica. Paul, Wamba's *General joyns with them. The King marches against them, and reduces all the Country to his Obedience.* p. 91

Chap. VI. Wamba *returns into* Spain. *Punishes the Heads of the Rebels. His Publick Works. Eleventh Council of* Toledo. *A great Fleet of* Sarazens *destroy'd.* Wamba *depos'd.* Ervigius *Usurps the Crown.* p. 93

Chap. VII. *The Reigns of the Kings* Ervigius *and* Egica. p. 94

Chap. VIII. *The Reign of King* Witiza. Roderick *ascends the Throne, Ravishes Count* Julian's *Daughter, and breaks open an old Castle at* Toledo, *said to be Inchanted.* p. 96

Chap. IX. *The first coming of the* Moors *into* Spain. *They prove successful, and spread over in great Multitudes. King* Roderick *overthrown in a great Battle. His Death. The* Moors *over-run the greatest part of* Spain. p. 98

Chap. X. *The* Moor Muza *comes over with Supplies. His Actions. The* Moorish *Computation of Years, call'd* Hegira. Abdalasis, *Son to* Muza, *his Actions. End of Count* Julian *and his Family. Deplorable state of* Spain. p. 108

The Seventh BOOK.

Chap. I. *PRince* Pelayus, *or* Pelagius, *takes up Arms against the* Moors. *Is declar'd King, and Miraculously Vanquishes the Infidels. The Death of* Muza. Alahor *Governs* Spain. p. 102

Chap. II. Pelayus's *Power increases, he takes several Towns. His Death. The short Reign and Death of* Favila. *Several* Moorish *Governours in* Spain. *Actions of the Infidels in* France. p. 104

Chap. III. *The Reign of* D. Alonso the Catholick. *His Conquests and Death. Several* Moorish *Governours in* Spain. *Affairs of the* Mahometans *both in* Spain *and* Africk. p. 105

Chap. IV. *The Reigns of the Kings* Froyla, Aurelius, Silon, Alonso, Mauregatus *and* Veremundus, *or* Bermudo. *Monarchy of the* Moors *erected in* Spain *by* Abderhaman. *His Death, and Wars among his Sons.* p. 107

Chap. V. *The Reign of* D. Alonso the Chast. *The* Nestorian *Heresie revived. The Kings Sister debauch'd, he takes* Lisbon. *Wars among the* Moors. *Invention of the Body of* S. James *the Apostle, and defeat of* Charlemaine. p. 109

Chap. VI. *The remaining part of the Reign of King* Alonso. *Rebellion among the* Moors. Alhaca, *the* Moor *dies, and* Abderhaman *succeeds him. The Reign of King* Ramiro, *he overthrows the* Moors *in a great Battle. His Death and Invasion of the* Normans. p. 110

Chap. VII. *The Persecution rais'd by the* Moors *at* Cordova. *The Reign of* D. Ordonno *over the* Christians, *and* Mahomet *over the* Moors. p. 112

Chap. VIII. *The Reign of King* Alonso the Great. *He is expell'd, and restor'd. His Brothers Conspire against him, and are punish'd. The Church of St.* James *the Apostle made an Archbishoprick.* Mahomet *the* Moorish *King dies.* p. 114

Chap. IX. *The Death of King* Alonso the Great. *The Reigns of* D. Garcia *and* D. Ordonno II. *of* Oviedo, *and of* Almundar, Abdalla *and* Abderhaman *of* Cordova. p. 116

The Eighth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Original of the Kingdoms of* Navarre *and* Aragon, *and Earls of* Barcelona, *with their Succession and Actions, down to the time of King* Ordonno II. *of* Leon. p. 118

Chap. II. *Of the Earls of* Castile. *The Reigns of* D. Fruela II. *King of* Leon. *Fictions concerning the Kings of* Navarre. *The Reign of their King* D. Sancho Abarca. p. 120

Chap. III. *The Reigns of* Alonso IV. *and* Ramiro II. *Kings of* Leon. Sancho Abarca, *King of* Navarre *slain by* Fernan Gonzalez, *Earl of* Castile. *Several Defeats of the* Moors. *A great Eclypse.* p. 121

Chap. IV. *The Reigns of* D. Ordonno III. D. Sancho the Gross, *Kings of* Leon, *and of* Garcia Sanchez, *King of* Navarre; *and Actions of* Fernan Gonzalez, *Earl of* Castile. p. 123

Chap. V. *The Reign of* Ramiro III. *King of* Leon. *Death of Earl* Fernan Gonzalez. Normans *infest the Coasts of* Spain. *Divisions among the* Moors. *Rebellion against the King of* Leon, *and his Death.* p. 126

Chap. VI. *The Reign of* Bermudo II. *call'd the* Gouty, *King of* Leon. *Discord betwixt him and the Earl of* Castile. Leon *and* Barcelona *taken by the Infidels.* Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *dies. His Son* Garci Sanchez, *succeeds him.* p. 127

Chap. VII. *The Death of King* Bermudo the Gouty, *and beginning of the Reign of* D. Alonso V. *King of* Leon. *Many troubles among the* Moors. *The Earl of* Castile *slain by the Infidels.* p. 130

Chap. VIII. *Continues the mighty Revolutions among the Infidels; with the dismembring of the Mighty Kingdom of* Cordova, *and erecting of several other little Sovereignties in the chief Cities of* Spain. p. 132

Chap. IX. *The last Actions of* D. Alonso, *King of* Leon, *and his Death. The Reign of* D. Bermudo III. *His Son* Sancho, *Earl of* Castile, *Poisons his Mother. His Son* Garcia *Murder'd.* p. 133

Chap. X. *The remaining part of the Reign of* Sancho the Greater, *King of* Navarre. *Wicked Contrivance of his Sons against their Mother. He settles Religious Affairs; Rebuilds* Palencia, *and is Murder'd.* p. 135

The Ninth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Posture of Affairs in* Spain. *Actions of* D. Berenguel, *Earl of* Barcelona. *Kingdoms of the* Moors. *Wars betwixt the Kings of* Castile *and* Leon. Ferdinand *Crown'd King of* Leon. p. 137

Chap. II. Ferdinand, *King of* Castile *and* Leon, *the most Powerful King of* Spain, *overthrows the* Moors, *takes several Towns, and ravages the Territories of the Infidels.* Ramiro, *King of* Aragon, *Wars on his Brother of* Navarre. p. 138

Chap. III. *S.* Isidorus's *Body translated to* Leon. *Conversion of two* Moorish *Princesses.* Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *kill'd by his Brother* Ferdinand. Ramiro, *King of* Aragon, *recovers his Dominions.* p. 140

Chap. IV. *The manner how* Spain *came to be exempted from the* Roman *Empire. The famous* Roderick Diaz de Bivar, *commonly call'd* Cid. *His Extraction, and first Actions. Three Synods held in* Spain. p. 141

Chap. V. *The remaining part of the Reign of* Ferdinand, *King of* Castile *and* Leon. *His Dominions divided amongst his Children. Of* D. Ramiro, *King of* Aragon. Perpignan *built.* p. 143

Chap. VI. *The Progress of the War* D. Sancho *made upon his two Brothers. He expels* Alonso, *King of* Leon, *first, and then* Garcia, *King of* Galicia, *lays Siege to the City* Zamora, *and is there murder'd.* p. 144

Chap. VII. *King* Alonso *returns from among the* Moors, *and recovers his Brothers Kingdoms. The first part of his Reign. Actions of* Roderick de Bivar. *King* Sancho *of* Navarre, *murder'd by his own Brother.* p. 146

Chap. VIII. *The Death of* Almenon, *King of* Toledo, *and of* D. Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona. *The Conquests of the* Moors *in* Italy. *The Conquest of* Toledo *resolv'd upon.* Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona, *murder'd.* p. 148

Chap. IX. *The famous City* Toledo *closely Besieg'd and Surrendred; many other Places taken. King* Alonso *stiles himself Emperor.* p. 150

Chap. X. *The Election of the new Archbishop of* Toledo. *The abolishing the old* Missal *and* Breviary. *The Original of the Archbishop of* Toledo. *His Spiritual Jurisdiction over all* Spain. *King* Alphonso's *Wives and Children. New Wars break out in* Spain. p. 151

The Tenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE* Moorish *Family of the* Almoravides *comes into* Spain. *King* Alonso *twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of* France *to serve under him, he bestows three of his Daughters on them. The Holy War in the* East. p. 153.

Chap. II. *The great Actions of* D. Sancho Ramirez, *King of* Aragon. *He is kill'd at the Siege of* Huesca. *His Sons continue the Siege, rout a great Army of the* Moors *and Christians that come to raise it, and take the Place.* p. 155

Chap. III. *Great Preparations thro' Christendom for the Holy War.* Valencia *taken by* Roderick de Bivar, *other Actions of his, suspected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of* Joseph, *the* Moorish *Monarch.* p. 156

Chap. IV. *The Death of* Sancho, *Prince of* Castile, *and of the two Kings,* Peter I. *of* Aragon, *and* Alonso IV. *of* Castile. *The* Moorish *King of* Zaragoça. *Of two Holy Men.* p. 158

Chap. V. *The Reign of Queen* Urraca. *Her Lewdness. She is Divorc'd from her Husband, Depos'd from the Government. Her Son* Alonso *Proclaim'd King of* Castile. p. 160

Chap. VI. *The Wars of* Majorca *and* Zaragoça. *The Schism of* Burdinus. *Peace concluded betwixt the Crowns of* Castile *and* Aragon. *The Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal. p. 162

Chap. VII. *A Schism in the Church, on account of the Antipope. Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *War with the* Moors. *Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal. p. 163

Chap. VIII. *The War betwixt the King of* Castile *and the* Moors. *The Death of King* Alonso *of* Aragon, *and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and* Navarre. *The former choses* Ramiro, *a* Monk, *the latter,* Garcia *for their King.* p. 165

Chap. IX. *The King of* Castile *aspires to the Crowns of* Aragon *and* Navarre. *Stiles himself Emperor.* Ramiro, *King of* Aragon *resigns, and his Son-in-law,* Raymund, *Earl of* Barcelona, *assumes the Crown.* p. 167

Chap. X. D. Alonso *of* Portugal, *takes the Title of King. His Wars with the* Moors. *War betwixt the Christian Princes, and Peace concluded.* Baeça *and* Almeria *taken by the King of* Castile, *and* Lisbon *by him of* Portugal. p. 169

The Eleventh BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE coming into* Spain *of the* Moors, *call'd* Almohades. *The Death of* D. Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *by a fall from his Horse,*

Horse, his Son Sancho *succeeds him.* King Alonso *and his Daughter both Marry'd. Many Places taken from the* Moors. p. 171

Chap. II. *King* Luis *the Younger of* France, *comes into* Spain. Alonso *of* Castile *and* Leon, *call'd the Emperor, dies. His Sons* Sancho *and* Ferdinand, *inherit the Crowns of* Castile *and* Leon. *Original of the* Knights *of* Calatrava. p. 174

Chap. III. *The Death of* Sancho, *King of* Castile. *The great Commotions that ensu'd. The Death of* Raymund, *Prince of* Aragon, *his Issue.* Alonso, *his eldest Son succeeds in his Dominions.* p. 176

Chap. IV. Alonso, *the young King of* Castile, *takes upon him the Government, recovers most of his Dominions, joyns in League with the* Aragonian, *and Marries* Ellenor, *the Daughter to* Henry II. *King of* England. *Some Actions of* Ferdinand *King of* Leon. p. 178

Chap. V. *The League made against* Peter Ruiz de Azagra. *The Original of the Knights of* Santiago. *The taking of* Cuenca *by the Christians. Increase of the Knights of* Santiago, *or S.* James *the Apostle. Several Places in* Navarre *taken by the* Castilians. p. 180

Chap. VI. *Rebellion in the Kingdom of* Leon *suppress'd.* Alonso, *King of* Portugal, *taken by* Ferdinand *of* Leon, *and set at liberty. Being Besieg'd in* Santarem, *by the* Moors, *is reliev'd by him. He Vanquishes the Infidels. Actions of his Son* Sancho. p. 182

Chap. VII. *The Death of the Kings of* Leon *and* Portugal. *Alliances betwixt the Kings of* Spain. *The Defeat of the Christians at* Alarcos. Sancho *the* Wise, *King of* Navarre, *dies.* Sancho I. *King of* Portugal. Alonso IX. *of* Leon. p. 183

Chap. VIII. *King* Alonso *of* Aragon *dies, and his Son* Peter *succeeds him. The King of* Leon *Divorc'd.* Castilians *and* Aragonians *over-run* Navarre. Alonso, *King of* Castile's *two Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of* England *and* Leon. *Plague and Famine in* Spain. p. 186

Chap. IX. *The Marriage of the King of* Aragon, *and Death of some Persons of Note. Peace concluded, and Alliance betwixt all the Christian Kings of* Spain. *The beginning of the War with the* Moors. *A vast Multitude of Foreigners comes to the Assistance of the Christian Kings of* Spain. p. 187

Chap. X. *The further Progress of the Christian Army, which obtains a most signal Victory over the Infidels, of whom* 200000 *are slain, and this call'd the Battle of* Navas de Tolosa. *Many Towns taken after this Success.* p. 189

The Twelfth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Original and Growth of the Heresie of the* Albigenses, *which spread all over* France, *and some part of* Spain. *Preaching against them unsuccessful. War is resolv'd upon.* p. 191

Chap. II. *The Death of* Peter, *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonso, *King of* Castile. Simon, *Earl of* Montfort, *General of the Catholicks. Overthrows the Hereticks, and takes the Towns they had possessed themselves of.* p. 193

Chap. III. *Disorders in* Castile *and* Aragon, *under the two Infant Kings.* Sancho, *King of* Navarre, *altogether decripid. The* Lateran *General Council. Honours done there to the Archbishop of* Toledo. p. 195

Chap. IV. *The Family of* Lara *take the Government of* Castile *into their Hands. They commit many Insolencies, and oppress the Nobility. Young King* Henry *Marry'd and Divorc'd. The King of* Aragon *escapes from his Keepers.* p. 197

Chap. V. *Great Disorders in* Castile *rais'd by the Family of* Lara. *Young King* Henry *kill'd by the fall of a Tile.* Ferdinand, *Prince of* Leon, *succeeds his Mother* Berengaria, *renouncing her Right. Orders of S.* Dominick, *S.* Francis *and* La Merced *Instituted.* p. 198

Chap. VI. *The Marriages of two Kings,* Ferdinand *of* Castile, *and* Jayme *of* Aragon. *King* Ferdinand *quells many Commotions. Death of the Kings of* France *and* Portugal. p. 200

Chap. VII. *King* Ferdinand *of* Castile's *great Success against the* Moors. *King* Jayme *of* Aragon *seiz'd by some Rebellious Nobles, makes his escapes, and commences War against the Rebels.* p. 202

Chap. VIII. *The War with the* Moors *renew'd. The Island of* Majorca *Conquer'd by the* Aragonians. *The Popes Legate disanuls the Marriage of King* Jayme, *on account of Consanguinity.* Raymund, *Earl of* Toulouze, *a Heretick, reduc'd.* p. 204

Chap. IX. Alonso, *King of* Leon, *defeats the* Moors, *takes* Merida *and* Badajoz, *and dies. Crowns of* Castile *and* Leon *united under* Ferdinand. Sancho, *King of* Navarre, *dies,* Theobald *succeeds him. Interviews of several Kings.* p. 205

Chap. X. *The beginning, progress and end of the War against* Cordova, *with the Conquest of that Noble City.* p. 206

Chap. XI. *A* Moorish *King Baptiz'd. Description of* Valencia, *its Siege, and Surrender to the King of* Aragon, *who is wounded before it.* Theobald, *King of* Navarre, *goes with others to the Holy War.* p. 207

The Thirteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE taking of many Towns by the Christians.* The Kingdom *of* Murcia *surrendred to King* Ferdinand. *His Marriage.* Salamanca *made an University.* 20000 Moors *defeated by the Christians.* p. 208

Chap. II. *A defeat of the Christians, who recover, and are successful, take* Jaen, *and many other Places. The King of* Granada *made Tributary. King* Sancho II. *of* Portugal *expell'd by his Rebellious Subjects.* p. 209

Chap. III. *The beginning of the War against* Sevil. Aragon *under a General Interdict. The Siege and Surrender of* Sevil. Carmona *and several other Places.* p. 210

Chap. IV. *S.* Luis, *King of* France, *sends Presents to the Church of* Toledo, *and makes an unfortunate Expedition to the Holy-Land.* Aragon *embroyl'd from the* Moors, *dies* p. 211

Chap. V. *The beginning of the Reign of King* Alonso, *he is chosen Emperor by part of the Electors, and* Richard, *Duke of* Cornwal, *by the rest.* Theobald I. *King of* Navarre, *dies; his Son* Theobald II. *succeeds him.* p. 212

Chap. VI. Aragon *and* Castile *at variance, and reconcil'd.* Sancho, *King of* Portugal, *dies in Exile. Death of the Queen and* Prince *of* Aragon. Portugal *under an Interdict. Marriages of the King of* Navarre, *and* Prince *of* Aragon. p. 213

Chap. VII. *The Family of the* Merines *obtains the Empire of* Africk. *The War against the* Moors *renew'd in* Spain. Cuidad Rodrigo *built. Troubles in* Aragon. *The City* Murcia *taken, and the King of* Granada *made Tributary.* p. 214

Chap. VIII. *The Kingdom of the* Normans *in* Sicily, *extinguish'd by the* French. *The Empress of* Constantinople *comes into* Spain, *and* Jayme, *King of* Aragon, *to* Toledo. p. 215

Chap. IX. *The King of* Aragon's *Expedition for the Holy-Land. The Kings of* France *and* Navarre, *and the eldest Son of the King of* England, *move upon the same Enterprize. The Nobles of* Castile *revolt. Troubles in* Aragon. p. 216

Chap. X. Rodulphus *of* Ausburg, *chosen Emperor.* Henry, *King of* Navarre, *dies. His Daughter* Joanna *Inherits.* Alonso, *King of* Castile, *agrees with his Nobles, then goes into* France *to plead for the Empire, before the Pope, and returns* re infecta. p. 216

The Fourteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE King of* Morocco *passes over into* Spain. *The War with the* Moors. *The Christians twice defeated. Death of* Prince Ferdinand, *the Heir of* Castile. *Troubles in* Navarre *betwixt the Natives and the* French. p. 217

Chap. II. *Three Popes die in one Year. Prince* Sancho *of* Castile *contrives to Usurp that Crown from his Nephews. The Death of* Jayme, *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonso *of* Portugal. Peter *succeeds the first, and* Denis, *the latter.* p. 218

Chap. III. *The Practices of Prince* Sancho. *He Rebels against his Father. The King of* Morocco *comes to aid King* Alonso; *returns home, leaving* 1000 *Horse to serve under him. King* Alonso *disinherits, and curses his Son Prince* Sancho. p. 221

Chap. IV. *The Conspiracy of* John Prochita, *in* Sicily, *against the* French, *and slaughter of them, call'd the* Sicilian *Vespers. Kings of* France *and* Aragon *at War about* Sicily. Castile *and* Aragon *under an Interdict at the same time.* p. 222

Chap. V. *The Death of* Alonso, *King of* Castile. *The beginning of the Reign of King* Sancho IV. *The defeat of the* French *Fleet on the Coast of* Italy. Albarazin *taken by the King of* Aragon. p. 224

Chap. VI. *The* French *Invade* Catalonia, *take* Girona, *and retire back to* France *with loss. The King of* Morocco *Besieges* Xeres, *and is repuls'd. The Death of the four Kings of* France, Aragon, Naples *and* Morocco. p. 226

Chap. VII. *The Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal *meet* D. Lope de Haro *flies to* Navarre. *A Treaty in order to release the two Princes of* Castile. Charles, *Prince of* Salerno, *set at liberty.* France *and* Castile *joyn against* Aragon. Denis, *King of* Portugal's *Issue.* p. 228

Chap. VIII. *Troubles in* Castile. *The rightful Heirs to that Crown, before Prisoners in* Aragon, *set at liberty. Wars on that account betwixt the two Crowns.* Badajoz *Mutinies, and is reduc'd. An Interview betwixt the Kings of* France *and* Castile. p. 230

Chap. IX. *The Revolt of* D. John Nuñez de Lara. *The Death of the King of* Aragon. *His Brother* Jayme *Succeeds him. Matches betwixt the three Kings of* Spain. *Defeat of the* Moors *at Sea. Original of the Dukes of* Medina Sidonia. p. 232

Chap. X. Alcala de Henares *made an University.* Tarifa *Besieg'd by the* Moors. *A brave Action of the Governour.* Sancho, *King of* Castile, *dies.* Ferdinand IV. *succeeds. Peace betwixt* France *and* Aragon. p. 234

The Fifteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *NEW Troubles and Wars in* Castile, *where Prince* Henry *takes the Government from the Queen. Prince* John *Proclaimed King of* Leon *and* Galicia. Castile *invaded by the* Moors, Portugueses *and* Aragonians. p. 236

Chap. II. *Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *settled by means of the double Alliances betwixt those Princes. The Progress of the Wars in* Sicily. *The* Jubilee *first Instituted.* Bilbao *built; and Prince* John *reconcil'd to the King.* p. 238

Chap. III. *Of* Raymundus Lullus, *and the Master of* Calatrava. *The Marriage of King* Ferdinand, *Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of* Sicily *and* Naples. *A Synod of Bishops. Troubles in* Castile. *Pope* Boniface *dies.* Benedict XI. *succeeds him.* p. 240

Chap. IV. *The Differences betwixt the Kings of* Castile *and* Aragon *reconcil'd. After which, they joyn in league against the* Moors, *but to no considerable effect. Death of* Roger Lauria, *the great Admiral of* Aragon; *and Divisions among the* Moors. p. 241

Chap. V. *The King of* Granada *depos'd. The King of* Castile's *Sister Marry'd to the Duke of* Britany. *The Extirpation of the Knights Templers. The Death of* Ferdinand IV. *King of* Castile. p. 244

Chap. VI. *The beginning of the Reign of* Alonso XI. *King of* Castile. *The many Confusions in that Kingdom, by reason of his Infancy. The* Moors *of* Granada *expell their King. The* Turks, *their Original and Growth.* p. 246

Chap. VII. *The Actions of the* Catalonians *in* Greece. *The War in* Andaluzia. *Death of* Luis Hutin, *King of* France. Philip the Long, *succeeds him.* John XX. *chosen Pope. Defeat of the* Moors *by Prince* Peter *of* Castile. p. 248

Chap. VIII. *Institution of two new Orders of Knighthood in* Aragon *and* Portugal. Peter *and* John, *Princes of* Castile, *kill'd by the* Moors. *The Government of that Kingdom in Confusion. A great Overthrow given the* Navarrois, *by the* Biscainers. p. 249

Chap. IX. *King* Alonso XI. *of* Castile, *takes upon him the Government. The Conquest of* Sardinia *by the* Aragonians. *The Death of King* Denis *of* Portugal. *His Son* Alonso *succeeds him.* Jayme II. *King of* Aragon, *is succeeded by his Son* Alonso IV. p. 251

Chap. X. *The Wars betwixt the Christians and Infidels. Rebellions in* Castile. Aragon, Castile *and* Portugal *joyn in League. The King and Queen of* Navarre, *come into that Country, and return again to* France. p. 253

The Sixteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE King of* Granada *goes into* Africk. Abomelique *passes over into* Spain. *The War with the* Moors. *A Truce concluded.* Alonso de la Cerda *rightful King of* Castile, *submits to King* Alonso *the Possessor.* p. 256

Chap. II. *The* Moors *of* Granada *murder* Mahomet, *their King. Wars among all the Christian Kings of* Spain. Alonso, *King of* Aragon, *dies. Fresh*

Rebellions in Castile. *The* Portuguese *Fleet beaten by the* Castilians. p. 257

Chap. III. *The Death of* Frederick, *King of* Sicily. *A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal. *The Death of* Abomelique, *and defeat of his Army. Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *A Synod at* Barcelona. p. 259

Chap. IV. *A new Invasion of* Spain *by* Albohacen, *King of* Morocco, *with* 470000 Moors; *he Besieges* Tarifa, *is there routed with the loss of* 200000 *Men, by the Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal. *Three defeats of the Infidels at Sea.* p. 261

Chap. V. *The Siege and Surrender of* Algezira. *The Infidels attempt to murder King* Alonso *of* Castile. *The Earls of* Derby *and* Salisbury, *come to his assistance out of* England, *and the Earl of* Faux *out of* France. Robert, *King of* Naples *dies.* p. 263

Chap. VI. *The King of* Aragon *Conquers* Majorca, *and all its Dominions. Great Troubles in* Aragon. *The Rebels suppress'd. An Universal Plague. The Knights of* Calatrava *at variance, at length reconcil'd.* p. 265

Chap. VII. *The Siege of* Gibraltar; *the King dies, and the Siege is rais'd. King* Peter *succeeds him. The Lady* Ellenor de Guzman *kill'd. Some Nobles Rebel, and are subdu'd.* Biscay *annexed to the Crown of* Castile. *Interviews of Kings.* p. 267

Chap. VIII. *Embassadors sent by King* Peter *into* France, *to obtain for his Wife,* Blanch, *Daughter to the Duke of* Bourbon, *who is brought into* Spain, *and Marry'd to the King; but he being before in Love with the Lady* Mary de Padilla, *slights and forsakes his Queen.* p. 269

Chap. IX. *King* Peter *of* Castile, *removes his Officers, punishes some Rebels, and reduces several Towns. The War of* Sardinia, *where Diseases rageing in the* Aragonian *Army, that King claps up a dishonourable Peace, and returns to* Aragon. p. 270

Chap. X. *The Nobility of* Castile, *particularly the King's Bastard Brothers in Rebellion; they treat with the King without success, the Queen Mother joyns them; the King gets the better, and Executes many of them.* p. 272

The Seventeenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE beginning of the War in* Aragon, *many Rebellious Nobles in* Castile *put to Death. The War betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon *carry'd on by Sea and Land.* p. 275

Chap. II. *The Kings of* Castile *and* Aragon, *both call the* Moors *to their assistance. The War is carry'd on vigorously on both sides. The* Castilians *treacherous to their King. He punishes many of them. The Computation of Time in* Aragon *altered.* p. 277

Chap. III. *The Death of Queen* Blanch, *and* D. Maria de Padilla. *Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *The War with the* Moors, *and Death of their King. The King of* Aragon's *Daughter Marry'd to the King of* Sicily. p. 278

Chap. IV. Castile *and* Navarre *joyn in League. The War is carry'd on successfully against* Aragon, *by* King Peter *of* Castile, *who declares the Lady* Mary de Padilla, *to have been his lawful Wife. The Death of* John, *King of* France, *and* Constance *Queen of* Aragon. p. 281

Chap. V. *Crowns* Henry *Proclaim'd King of* Castile. *King* Peter *expell'd the Kingdom! Refus'd Entertainment in* Portugal, *gathers a Fleet in* Galicia, *and flyes into* France *to the Protection of the* English. p. 282

Chap. VI. *The War betwixt* France, Navarre *and* Aragon. *King* Peter *of* Castile, *supported by the* English *in* France, *is brought into* Spain *by the Prince of* Wales, *with an Army. Overthrows* Henry, *the Usurper, and recovers his Kingdom.* p. 284

Chap. VII. *King* Peter *Excommunicated and Absolv'd. Count* Henry *returns into* Spain, *is again receiv'd by many Places.* Toledo *opposes him, and is Besieg'd. King* Peter *comes to its relief, is overthrown, betray'd to, and murder'd by* Henry *the Bastard.* p. 286

Chap. VIII. *Several Foreign Princes pretenders to the Crown of* Castile. *War with* Aragon, Portugal *and* Granada. *Affairs of* Aragon, Sardinia *and* Navarre. *The League betwixt* Portugal *and* Aragon. p. 288

Chap. IX. *The Siege of* Carmona. *The King of* Portugal *Marries the Lady* Ellenor de Meneses. *Peace betwixt* Castile, Portugal *and* Navarre. p. 289

Chap. X. *Peace concluded betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *Several Matches of Princes.* French *and* Spaniards *Besiege* Bayonne *in vain. The Papal Chair restored to* Rome. *Death of* Frederick, *King of* Sicily. p. 292

The Eighteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Wars of* Navarre. *Matches of some of King* Henry's *Children. The Schism in the Church, caused by the Election of the two* Popes, Urban *and* Clement. *The Death of the King of* Castile, *and of* Mahomet, *the* Moorish *King of* Granada. p. 294

Chap. II. *King* John *succeeds his Father in the Throne of* Castile. Charles, *King of* France, *dies.* Charles VI. *succeeds him.* Pope Clement *own'd in* Spain *thro' the* French *Interest.* p. 298

Chap. III. Charles, *Duke of* Durazzo, *Crown'd King of* Naples. *The War with* Portugal. *Peace concluded. The King of* Portugal *dies. Actions of the* Aragonians *and* Catalonians *in* Greece, *and of the former in* Sardinia. p. 297

Chap. IV. Portugal *full of Divisions about the Succession to the Crown. King* John *of* Castile, *having been Proclaim'd at* Lisbon, *enters that Kingdom, has many places deliver'd to him. Besieges* Lisbon, *but is forced to raise the Siege, and return to* Castile. p. 299

Chap. V. John, *the Bastard, Master of* Avis, *Proclaim'd King of* Portugal. *King* John *of* Castile, *sends his Fleet, then enters* Portugal *himself with an Army. The famous Battle of* Aljubarrota, *and rout of the* Castilians. p. 301

Chap. VI. *The* Portuguese *make an Inroad into* Castile, *and defeat a Body of* Castilians. *The Duke of* Lancaster *lands at* Coruna, *and takes several Towns. The Death of the Kings of* Naples, Aragon *and* Navarre. p. 303

Chap. VII. *Peace concluded with the* English. *The Heir of* Castile *in imitation of the Prince of* Wales *in* England, *is created Prince of* Asturias. *A Truce with* Portugal, *and the* Moors. *King* John *of* Castile, *kill'd by a Fall from his Horse.* p. 304

Chap.

Chap. VIII. John, *King of* Aragon, *upon complaint of his Subjects, complies with their demands. Irruptions of the* French *into* Aragon. Henry III. *Proclaim'd King of* Castile. *The Form of Government appointed there, during his Minority.* p. 307

Chap. IX. *The Contentions betwixt the Nobility of* Castile *about the Government. They agree on a Settlement, then alter it. The Affairs of the* Moors *at* Granada. *War renew'd with* Portugal. *King* Charles VI. *of* France, *runs distracted.* p. 308

Chap. X. *The Divisions among the Nobility of* Castile, *continue. A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *for* 15 *Years. The Nobility at length pacify'd. Sicily brought under the* Aragonian *Yoke.* p. 310

The Nineteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *King* Henry *takes upon him the Government. The* Cortes *at* Madrid. *Disorders among the Nobility. The Death of the Master of* Alcantara. *The* Biscainers *invade the* Canary-*Islands. The Plague at* Madrid. p. 313

Chap. II. *Another Rebellion in* Castile *quell'd by the King. Pope* Clement *dies, and* Benedict XIII. *is Elected, which continues the Schism. The strange Death of* John, *King of* Aragon. p. 315

Chap. III. *The Queen of* Navarre, *returns to her Husband. The Earl of* Faux *invades* Aragon. *The War betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *renew'd.* Joseph, *King of* Granada *dies.* Mahomet *his second Son Usurps. The* Turks *come over into* Europe. p. 317

Chap. IV. *Two* Franciscans *Preaching to the* Moors *of* Granada, *suffer Martyrdom. The Truce with* Portugal *renew'd. Two great Plagues in* Spain *and* France. *The Year of* Jubilee 1400. p. 319

Chap. V. *The Death of the Queen of* Sicily. *Of* Tamerlan *and* Bajazet. Pope Benedict *again receiv'd in* Castile. *The King of* Castile *has a Son born. Pope* Boniface *dies.* Innocent VIII. *chosen at* Rome. p. 321

Chap. VI. *Great Tumults in* Aragon *appeas'd by the* Cortes. *A Battle betwixt the* Castilians *and the* Moors. *The* Cortes *of* Castile *meet at* Toledo, *and King* Henry *dies there. A Notable Action of his.* p. 322

Chap. VII. *The Crown offer'd to Prince* Ferdinand, *he refuses it.* John II. *Proclaim'd King of* Castile. *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon. *The War of* Granada. *Several Places taken by the Christians, who also obtain a Victory at Sea.* p. 324

Chap. VIII. *The Murder of the Duke of* Orleans, *by him of* Burgundy. *The War carry'd on with the* Moors, *and a Truce concluded. Original of* D. Alvaro de Luna. *Continuation of the Schism.* p. 326

Chap. IX. *The Death of* Martin, *King of* Sicily. *Several Pretenders to the Crown of* Aragon. *Their several Claims.* Martin, *King of* Aragon, *prefers that of his Nephew Prince* Ferdinand *of* Castile, *who unjustly.* p. 328

Chap. X. *The* Moors *having done much harm in the Christian Territories, Prince* Ferdinand *marches against them, defeats them, and takes* Antequera, *and other Places.* Martin, *King of* Aragon *dies. A Love Adventure.* p. 329

The Twentieth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE State of* Christendom. *Nine Judges appointed in* Aragon *to decide the dispute about the Succession. Arguments us'd by each of the Candidates. The Government of King* John *of* Portugal. p. 332

Chap. II. Ferdinand, *Prince of* Castile, *declar'd King of* Aragon *by the Judges, and afterwards Proclaim'd at* Tarragona. *He besieges the Kingdoms, Besieges and takes the Earl of* Urgel, *who assist'd to the Crown.* p. 333

Chap. III. *The Christian Princes all Combine with the Emperor to put an end to the Schism in the Church. In order to it, King* Ferdinand *of* Aragon, *has a Conference with Pope* Benedict. *The Council of* Constance, *The two Popes,* John, *and* Gregory, *Abdicate.* p. 335

Chap. IV. *The* Portuguese *pass over into* Africk, *and take* Centa. *All endeavours us'd to move* Pope Benedict *to resign the Papacy prove vain.* Ferdinand, *King of* Aragon's *Death. The Council of* Constance *puts an end to the Schism in the Church.* p. 337

Chap. V. *The Death of the Queen of* Castile, *Marriages of Princes. Prince* Henry *of* Aragon, *seizes the King of* Castile. *Tumults in that Kingdom. Strange Prodigies. Many Colleges built in* Castile. p. 339

Chap. VI. *Original of the* Portuguese *Discoveries. King* Alonso *of* Aragon, *adopted Heir to the Crown of* Naples. *The King of* Castile *escapes from his Confinement, and suppresses many of the Rebels.* D. Alvaro de Luna *made an Earl.* p. 341

Chap. VII. *The Death of the* Moorish *King of* Granada, *A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal. *The Interest of the* Aragonians *decays at* Naples. *The Death of the pretended Pope* Benedict. p. 343

Chap. VIII. *The pretended Pope* Benedict *dying, another is supported by the King of* Aragon, *who plunders* Marseilles, *prepares to make War upon* Castile; *but comes to an Accommodation, yet loses all his Interest at* Naples. p. 344

Chap. IX. *The Death of King* Charles *of* Navarre. *King* John *Proclaim'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna *Banish'd the Court of* Castile. *Villanous Practices of the Nobility. The King of* Granada *depos'd.* p. 347

Chap. X. D. Alvaro de Luna *returns to Court greater in the Kings favour than ever. The banish'd King of* Granada *restor'd. Some Affairs of* France, *and final end of the Schism in the Church.* p. 348

The Twenty First BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE War betwixt* Aragon *and* Navarre *on the one side, and* Castile *on the other. The King of* Navarre *Crown'd.* John, *King of* Castile, *breaks into* Aragon *with a powerful Army, and does much harm there.* p. 351

Chap. II. *Actions of the* Aragonians *against* Castile. *Several Assemblies of the* Cortes. *The Estates of the Princes of* Aragon *in* Castile, *Confiscated. A Truce concluded with that Crown for* 5 *Years. War with the* Moors. p. 353

Chap. III. *The Death of Pope* Martin V. Eugenius IV. *succeeds him. The* Moors *of* Granada *overthrown in Battle. Peace concluded with* Portugal. *A Truce with the* Moors. *Prince* Peter *of* Aragon *made Prisoner.* p. 354

Chap. IV. *The declining posture of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *Yet that King is again invited thither, and adopted anew by the Queen. He agrees with* Castile. *King* John *of* Portugal *dies.* Edward, *succeeds.* p. 356

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. V. *The Council of* Basil. *The Affairs of* Naples. *And Death of the Duke of* Anjou, *and Queen of* Naples. *The Nobility of that Kingdom incline to favour the* Aragonians. *The Pope expell'd* Rome, *and restor'd.* p. 358

Chap. VI. *Mighty Inundations throughout* Spain. *A great Victory over the* Moors. *The further Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *The Kings of* Aragon *and* Navarre, *taken by the* Genoeses, *and set at liberty by the Duke of* Milan. p. 360

Chap. VII. *The Affairs of* Italy, *after the King of* Arragon, *was releas'd. Peace concluded betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *The Prince of* Castile *Marries the Princess of* Navarre. *The* Portugues *loss in* Africk. p. 362

Chap. VIII. *The State of* Spain, *and of the Catholick Church, under great apprehensions of Troubles. Actions of the* Argonians *at* Naples. *King* Edward *of* Portugal *dies. The Rebellion in* Castile. p. 364

Chap. IX. *The King of* Castile *and the Rebels agree. The Rebellion breaks out again. The King taken Prisoner.* Blanch, *Queen of* Navarre *dies. Her Son* Charles *succeeds. The Council at* Basil *deposes Pope* Eugenius, *and choses* Felix. p. 365

Chap. X. *The Progress of the* Aragonians *in* Naples. *That City taken by them. New Disorders in* Spain. *The Archbishop of* Toledo *dies. Of some Men famous for Learning* p. 368

The Twenty Second BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE successes of the* Aragonians *in* Italy. *The Rebellion in* Castile. *The Death of the Queens of* Portugal *and* Castile. *The Battle of* Olmedo; *and Death of Prince* Henry *of* Aragon. p. 369

Chap. II. *The Marriage of* Ferdinand, *Bastard Son to the King of* Aragon, *and appointed Heir to the Kingdom of* Naples. Mahomet, *King of* Granada, *depos'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna, *chosen Master of the Order of* Santiago. p. 371

Chap. III. *Disorders continue in* Spain. *The* Florentine *War.* Pope Eugenius *dies.* Nicholas V. *succeeds him. The Breach betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon *continu'd. Several Noblemen of* Castile *apprehended. Others fly.* p. 373

Chap. IV. *The Earl of* Benavente *escaping, raises new Tumults. The Affairs of* Portugal. *The Mutiny of* Toledo. *Fresh Tumults among the Nobility of* Toledo. *The Mutiniers of* Toledo *punish'd.* p. 374

Chap. V. *The Mutiny of* Segovia. *The Affairs of the Crown of* Aragon. *The Civil War in* Navarre. *The Factions of the* Agramonteses *and* Biamonteses *there. The Emperor* Frederick *Marries* Ellenor, *Sister to the King of* Portugal. *The* Moors *twice defeated by the Christians.* p. 376

Chap. VI. D. Alvaro de Luna, *the King of* Castile's *great Favourite's Character, and fatal end.* Mahomet *the* Turk, *takes* Constantinople. Mahomet, *King of* Granada, *depos'd. Cruzadoes coin'd in* Portugal. p. 378

Chap. VII. *The Designs, and Death of King* John *of* Castile. *Discoveries of the* Portugueses *along the Coast of* Africk. *Prince* Henry *Proclaim'd King of* Castile. *Peace concluded betwixt* Castile, Aragon *and* Navarre. *The Character of* Henry *the new King of* Castile. p. 380

Chap VIII. *The great League made in* Italy. *The Death of Pope* Nicholas. Calixtus *succeeds him. War of* Granada. *King* Henry *of* Castile *Marries* Joanna, *Sister to the King of* Portugal. *Earthquakes in* Italy. p. 382

Chap. IX. *The Prince of* Viana *flies to* Naples. *The Kings of* Castile *and* Navarre *meet, and conclude a Peace. The War with the* Moors. *The Death of* Alonso, *King of* Aragon. *His Character and Will.* John *King of* Navarre, *Inherits the Crown of* Aragon. p. 384

Chap. X. *The new War at* Naples, *upon the Death of King* Alonso, *and Succession of his Bastard Son* Ferdinand. Pope Calixtus *dies* Pius II. *succeeds him.* Alcazar *on the Coast of* Africk *taken by the King of* Portugal. *Prodigies in* Spain. p. 386

The Twenty Third BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Council of* Mantua. *Beginnings of Tumults in* Castile. *War at* Naples, *betwixt the* Aragonians *and House of* Anjou. Scanderberg, *Prince of* Epirus, *comes to the assistance of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples. p. 401

Chap. II. *War renew'd with the* Moors *of* Granada. *The Prince of* Viana *Imprison'd and Releas'd. His Death. The Rebellion of* Catalonia; *also in* Navarre. *The Kings of* France *and* Castile *meet.* p. 402

Chap. III. The Catalonians *send for* Peter, *Constable of* Portugal, *and Proclaim him Earl of* Barcelona. *The Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal *meet. The Rebellion in* Castile. D. Beltran de la Cueva, *great Favourite to King* Henry *of* Castile, *Created a Duke.* p. 404

Chap. IV. *Proceedings and Defeat of the Rebels in* Catalonia. *Death of* Ismael, *King of* Granada. *Progress of the Rebellion in* Castile, *and most Villanous Action of the Rebels, who Proclaim* Prince Alonso, *King. The King and they Disband.* p. 406

Chap. V. Peter, *Constable of* Portugal *dies. The Rebels in* Catalonia *chose the Duke of* Anjou *for their King. The Battle of* Olmedo. *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon, *and Prince* Alonso *of* Castile. *The King recovers* Toledo. *The Rebels of* Castile *affront the Pope's Legate, and are Excommunicated.* p. 408

Chap. VI. John, *Duke of* Lorrain, *supports and heads the Rebels in* Catalonia *for his Father.* Ferdinand, *Prince of* Aragon, *declar'd King of* Sicily. *The Crown of* Castile *offer'd to the Princess* Elizabeth, *she refuses it. Peace betwixt the King and Nobles.* p. 410

Chap. VII. *The Marriage of* Ferdinand, *King of* Sicily, *with the Princess* Elizabeth *of* Castile, *and of the Duke of* Guienne *with the Princess* Joanna, *who is sworn Heiress of* Castile. *Differences betwixt the Knights of* Alcantara *and their Master, and Troubles in* Biscay. The Portugueses *take* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk. p. 412

Chap. VIII. *The Tumults and Confusions in* Aragon, Sardinia *and* Navarre. *The King of* Castile *labours to reduce his Rebels.* Pope Paul II. *dies.* Sixtus IV. *chosen. King* Alonso *of* Portugal, *takes* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk. p. 414

Chap. IX. Catalonia *reduc'd.* Charles, *Duke of* Guienne *dies. Cardinal* Borgia, *the Pope's Legate, comes into* Spain. *Interview of the Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal. *The Master of* Santiago *strengthens himself against his Enemies.* Barcelona *surrendred to the King of* Aragon. p. 416

Chap. X. *The Pope's Legate's Practices against King* Henry *of* Castile. *Massacre of the Jews. Signal Loyalty of* Peter de Peralta. *Traiterous Practices of* Elizabeth, *Sister to King* Henry *of* Castile. *A Synod at* Aranda. p. 417

The Twenty Fourth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Princess* Elizabeth *pretends to be reconcil'd to her Brother, and openly aspires to the Crown upon his Indisposition.* D. John Pacheco, *Master of* Santiago, *dies. Differences betwixt the* French *and* Aragonians. *King* Ferdinand *goes to* Barcelona. *Jews Massacred in* Sicily. Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *Proclaim'd King and Queen of* Castile. *The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Princess* Joanna, *his Niece.* p. 420

Chap. II. *The Death of* Henry, *King of* Castile. Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *Usurps the Crown of* Castile *from* Joanna, *the Rightful Heiress, and are Proclaim'd King and Queen. The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Rightful Heiress his Niece.* p. 422

Chap. III. *The King of* Portugal *calls himself King of* Castile, *and is assisted by many of the Nobility, being contracted to* Joanna *the Rightful Heiress. He takes several Places in* Castile. *The* French *make Peace with* England, *and engage to assist* Portugal *against* Ferdinand. p. 424

Chap. IV. *Prince* John *of* Portugal *comes into* Castile *with Forces to his Father's assistance. The Battle of* Toro, *betwixt King* Ferdinand *and him of* Portugal. *The latter defeated, the* Castilian *Nobility forsake him, and he returns home.* p. 426

Chap. V. *The Tumults of* Navarre. *The King of* Portugal's *Voyage into* France. Toro *recover'd by the* Castilians *from the* Portugueses. *Several other Places retaken.* Charles the bold, *Duke of* Burgundy, *and* Galcazzo, *Duke of* Milan, *murdred.* p. 428

Chap. VI. *King* Ferdinand *possesses himself of the Masterships of* Santiago *in trust, which has ever since continued in the Kings of* Spain. *War with the* Moors *of* Andaluzia. *The King of* Portugal, *after having Abdicated his Crown, returns home, and is restor'd by his Son.* p. 429

Chap. VII. Sardinia *entirely reduc'd. The Birth of* John, *Prince of* Castile. *The Inquisition first settled in* Spain. *Peace concluded betwixt* France *and* Castile. *The Death of King* John *of* Aragon. p. 431

Chap. VIII. Ellenor, *Queen of* Navarre. *The Troubles of that Kingdom, and her Death. The Counsels of* Medellin *raises Tumults in* Castile. Portugueses *overthrown by the* Castilians. *Heretical Opinions started, and condemned in* Spain. *King* Ferdinand *goes into* Aragon. p. 434

Chap. IX. *Peace concluded betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal, *the Turks get footing in* Italy, *and are again expell'd. King* Alonso *of* Portugal *dies.* Henry, *the late King of* Castile's *Grants reversed by the* Cortes, *Prince* John, *Son to King* Ferdinand, *Sworn Heir of* Castile. p. 435

Chap. X. Francis, *King of* Navarre, *comes out of* France, *is Crowned, and soon after dies. A Conspiracy against the King of* Portugal *punished, and the Conspirators punished. Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *ratified.* Luis XI. *King of* France *dies.* p. 437

The Twenty Fifth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE beginning of the War with* Granada. *King* Albahazen *surprizes* Zahara. Alhama *taken from the Infidels, and in vain besieged by them again.* p. 440

Chap. II. *Preparations for carrying on the War against the* Moors. Loxa *in vain besieged, and that War laid aside for some time. Some Tumults in* Galicia. *A great slaughter of Christians on the Mountains of* Malaga. p. 441

Chap. III. *The* Moors *defeated, and* Boabdill, *their King taken, and afterwards released. The Affairs of* Navarre. *Pope* Sixtus *dies.* Innocent VIII. *succeeds him. Marquess* del Gasto *and* Pescara, *from whom descended.* p. 444

Chap. IV. Alora, *and other Places taken from the* Moors. Albohardil *Usurps the Crown of* Granada, *and defeats the Earl of* Cabra. *The Rebellion in* Naples. *Birth of the Princess* Katherine *of* Castile, *afterwards Wife to* Henry VIII. *King of* England. p. 446

Chap. V. *The Tumults in* Aragon *and* Catalonia. *Several Towns taken from the* Moors. *A Sedition in* Galicia. *King* Albohardil *attacks the Castle, called* Albayzin *in* Granada, *and is repulsed.* Azamor *on the Coast of* Africk *delivered to the* Portugueses. p. 448

Chap. VI. *King* Ferdinand *takes* Malaga, *and other Places from the* Moors. Albohardil, *King of* Granada, *having been defeated by the Christians, is expelled by his Subjects, and* Boabdil *Proclaimed King. Mighty Discoveries made by the* Portugueses *in the* East. p. 450

Chap. VII. *Tumults in* Aragon; *the Cities Associate there. The War with the* Moors *renewed, and several Places taken from them, which they with the same facility recover.* Maximilian, *King of the* Romans, *aims to Marry the Princess* Elizabeth *of* Castile. p. 452

Chap. VIII. *The Masterships of all the Military Orders in* Spain, *annexed to the Crown for ever. Three Cities, and other Places taken from the* Moors. Elizabeth, *Princess of* Castile, *Married to* Alonso, *Prince of* Portugal. *His, and his Father's Death.* p. 453

Chap. IX. *The War with the* Moors *now effectually renewed. The Description of the City of* Granada. *King* Ferdinand *lays Siege to it, and Builds a Town for his Army to Quarter in during the Siege, to shew his Resolution not to depart without being Master of that City.* p. 456

Chap. X. *A mighty Mutiny raised in* Granada *by a Phanatick* Moor. *The City surrendred to King* Ferdinand. *The Character of King* Ferdinand *and Queen* Elizabeth. *Their Triumphal Entry into* Granada, *and Universal Joy for their Success.* p. 457

The Twenty Sixth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Affairs of* Britany. *The Jews expelled* Spain. *Pope* Innocent VIII. *dies.* Alexander VI. *succeeds him.* Navarre *pacified.* Roussillon *and* Cerdagne *restored to King* Ferdinand. p. 460

Chap. II. *Discoveries and Conquests of the* Spaniards *in the* West-Indies. *Controversies arise betwixt the Crowns of* Spain *and* Portugal, *concerning their Discoveries.* Roussillon *and* Cerdagne *restored to King* Ferdinand. p. 461

Chap. III. Palma, *one of the* Canary-Illands *Conquered. The Masterships of the three Military Orders annexed to the Crown of* Castile. *The Original of the* Neapolitan *War. The Death of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples. p. 464

Chap. IV. *The* French *invade the Kingdom of* Naples. *An Account of* Luis Sforcia, *Duke of* Milan. *The* French *King at* Rome. Alonso, *King of* Naples *Abdicates. The* French *possess themselves of the Kingdom of* Naples. p. 465

Chap. V. *The League against the* French *carried on with wonderfull secrecy. The* French *King returns home. The* Venetians *overthrown by the* French. *King* Ferdinand *of* Naples, *successful against them, and recovers that Noble City.* p. 468

Chap. VI *The Death of* John II. *King of* Portugal. *The* French *quite expell'd the Kingdom of* Naples. Ferdinand, *King of* Spain *honoured by the Pope with the Title of* Catholick King. *The posture of Affairs in* Portugal *under* Emanuel, *the new King.* p. 469

Chap. VII. *The Death of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples. *The Emperor passes into* Italy. *The Popes Forces defeated by the* Ursini. *The Death of the Duke of* Gandia. *The Marriage of Prince* John *of* Spain. *Proposals concerning settling the Kingdom of* Naples. p. 472

Chap. VIII. *Progress of the* Portugueses *Discoveries in the* East. Peter Covillam, *and* Alonso de Paira *sent to* India *by Land.* Vasca de Gama *sent to discover* India *by Sea with four Ships. His Voyage till he came to* Calicut. p. 474

Chap. IX. *A short, but particular Account of* India, *what happened to* Vasco de Gama *at* Calicut. *His bold Enterprize there, and a Relation of his return to* Portugal. p. 476

Chap. X. *An Account of the Navigation of* Vasco de Gama, *and of all the Coasts of* Africk, *as they lay in his way. Of the Island of* Zocotora, *and of all the Coast of* Asia, *as far as* China; *and the Method observed by the* Portugueses *in Sailing thither.* p. 478

The Twenty Seventh BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Death of the Prince of* Castile. *Of* Charles VIII. *King of* France. *Matches of two Daughters of* Spain. *The Prince of* Salerno *expelled* Naples. France *and* Spain *agree.* Hierom Savonorola *burnt at* Florence. p. 480

Chap. II. *The King of* Portugal *sworn Heir to the Crown of* Castile. Elizabeth *his Queen, delivered of a Son, dies. The Duke of* Milan *expelled his Dominions. Universities of* Alcala *founded. Rebellion of the Mountain* Moors. p. 481

Chap. III. *The Birth of the Emperor* Charles V. *The* French *possess themselves of the State of* Milan, *and take the Duke, and his Brother, the Cardinal. The great Year of* Jubelee 1500. *The League betwixt* France *and* Spain. Cefalonia *taken from the* Turks. p. 484

Chap. IV. *King* Ferdinand's *double dealing. The Princess* Mary *of* Castile, *Marry'd to the King of* Portugal. *The* French *and*

The CONTENTS.

and Spaniards *joinly subdue the Kingdom of* Naples. *Actions* p. 486
of the Great Captain.
Chap. V. *The* French *and* Spaniards *fall at variance about dividing their Conquest. The Description of the Kingdom of* Naples. Frederick, *King of* Naples, *puts himself into the* French *King's hands. French perish by Pestilence and Stress of Weather. The coming of the Arch-Duke into* Spain. p. 488
Chap. VI. *Further Actions of the Great Captain at* Naples. *The Duke of* Calabria, *contrary to Articles, sent into* Spain. *The* French *and* Spanish *Generals consult their Kings, and have a Conference to adjust Differences in the division of* Naples. *The beginning of the War betwixt them.* p. 490
Chap. VII. *The Arch-Duke of* Austria, *and Princess his Wife, Sworn Heirs of* Aragon. *He goes away for* Flanders. *The* Spaniards *offer Battle to the* French; *several small Actions betwixt them. The* Spaniards *decline in* Calabria, *are defeated.* p. 492
Chap VIII. *Great Booty taken by the* Spaniards; *as also the Sieur* de la Paliſſe. *A Combat betwixt* 13 French *and as many* Italians. *Several losses of the* French. *The Marquess* del Gasto *comes over to the* Spaniards. p. 494
Chap. IX. *The Peace concluded by the Arch-Duke with* France. *It takes no effect. Succours from* Spain *arrive at* Naples. *The Lord* Aubigni *defeated and taken.* p. 496
Chap. X. *The Battle of* Clrinola, *and great overthrow of the* French. *Almost all the Kingdom of* Naples *subdued by the Great Captain. His Reception into that Noble City.* p. 497

The Twenty Eight BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *Siege of* Gaeta. *The Death of Pope* Alexander VI. Pius III. *chosen. Pralices of the* Spaniards. *The* French *invade* Roussillion. p. 501
Chap. II. *The* French *Besiege* Saulses, *or as the* Spaniards *call it,* Salsas. *The Siege raised. Nineteen Sail of Infidels destroyed. Pope* Pius III. *dies.* Julius II. *chosen. The* French *Army marches thro' Italy. Two Defeats given them.* p. 502
Chap. III. *The City* Gaeta *surrendred. A Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain. *The Presect of* Rome *submits to* Spain. *The Nobility of* Naples *swear Allegiance to* Spain, *and several Cities of* Italy *sue for its Protection. Truce for 3 years betwixt* France *and* Spain p. 505
Chap. VI. *Perfidiousness of Duke* Valentine, *who is at perfidiously sent into* Spain *by the Great Captain, contrary to his Promise, and he ill represented to the King. Projects of Peace betwixt* France *and* Spain *come to nothing.* p. 507
Chap. V. *The League betwixt the Emperor, the Arch-Duke, and* France. *The League against the* Venetians. *The Death of King* Frederick *of* Naples, *and Queen* Elizabeth *of* Castile. *Contention about the Government of* Castile, *betwixt King* Ferdinand, *and King* Philip. *Treaties with* France. p. 509
Chap. VI. *King* Ferdinand *becomes odious to his People. The posture of Affairs in* Italy. *The Emperor, and King* Philip *of* Castile, *Ratifie the Peace with* France. *King* Ferdinand *agrees with the* French *King.* p. 511
Chap. VII. Mazalquivir *in* Africk *taken from the* Moors. *The Nobility of* Spain *divided, for and against King* Philip. *The Agreement made betwixt the two Kings,* Ferdinand *and* Philip. *The latter in* England. p. 513
Chap. VIII. *The Affairs of* Portugal. *A bloody Mutiny at* Lisbon. *King* Ferdinand *Marries Queen* Germana, *King* Philip *comes into* Spain, *and declares against the Treaty with King* Ferdinand. *Death of* Christopher Columbus. p. 515
Chap. IX. *The* Spaniards *and* Flemings *at variance upon their first Meeting. King* Ferdinand *raises Forces, pretending to rescue his Daughter. Many forsake him, and he is forced to quit* Castile. *An Interview of the two Kings.* p. 517
Chap. X. *The two Kings of* Spain *agree, and join in League.* Joanna, *King* Philip's *Queen, Distratted thro' Jealousie. Troubles in* Castile. *King* Ferdinand *and his Queen go to* Zaragoca. *Jealousie started against the Great Captain. King* Philip *dies.* p. 519

The Twenty Ninth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *Settlement made by the Nobility of* Castile *after the Death of King* Philip. *The Catholick King goes over to* Naples. *His Reception in that City. New stemens in the Government of* Castile. *Amidst their Confusions, Duke* Valentine *makes his escape.* p. 522
Chap. II. *Queen* Joanna *departs from* Burgos. *It wholly incapable of having any part in the Government. The Affairs of* Naples. *Queen* Joanna *brought to Bed of a Daughter at* Tordesillas. *Great Disorders in* Castile. p. 524
Chap. III. *The Death of Duke* Valentine, *and Troubles in* Navarre. *The Treaty betwixt the Emperor, and King* Ferdinand. *The Great Captain courted to Command the* Venetian *and Pope's Forces. King* Ferdinand *settles the Affairs of* Naples. p. 526
Chap. IV. *The King of* France *enters* Italy *with an Army to reduce* Genoa, *has an Interview with King* Ferdinand, *who returns to* Castile. *The* Spaniards *defeated in* Africk. *The Emperor offended at King* Ferdinand. p. 528
Chap. V. *The Designs of bringing Prince* Charles *into* Spain. *King* Ferdinand *in* Andaluzia *to settle that Country.* Penon *in* Africk, *taken by the* Spaniards. *The* Portugueses *losers at* Azamor, *in that part of the World, yet relieve* Arzila. p. 530
Chap. VI. *Discovery of Conspiracies in* Spain. *The* Soldan's *Fleet worsted in* India. *Death of* Henry VII. *of* England, Henry VIII. *succeeds him.* p. 532
Chap. VII. *The Cardinal of* Spain *takes* Oran *in* Africk. *The War against the* Venetians, *and their losses. They recover* Padua, *and other places.* p. 534
Chap. VIII. *The accord betwixt the Emperor and King* Ferdinand. Bugia *and* Tripoly, *in* Barbary, *taken by the* Spaniards, *and* Goa *in* India, *by the* Portugueses. p. 536
Chap. IX. *The War in* Italy. *The Pope grants the Investiture of the Kingdom of* Naples *to King* Ferdinand. D. Garcia de Toledo *defeated and kill'd at* Gelves. p. 538
Chap. X. *Some Cardinals revolt from the Pope.* Bologna *taken by the* French. *The revolted Cardinals Summon a General Council.* p. 540

The Thirtieth BOOK.

Chap. I. AFFAIRS *of* India. *The Pope Summons a Council to meet at* S. John Lateran. *The League betwixt the Pope, King of* Aragon, *and the* Venetians. *The War in* Italy. p. 543
Chap. II. *The Siege of* Bologna. *The King and Queen of* Navarre *Excommunicated. The* Venetians *recover* Bergamo *and* Bressa, *and are overthrown by the* French. p. 545
Chap. III. *The famous Battle of* Ravenna. *That City surrendred to the* French. *Scandalous Proceedings of the Mutinous Cardinals, and opening of the* Lateran *Council.* p. 547
Chap. IV. *The War in* Navarre. *King* Ferdinand *possesses himself of that Kingdom. The Affairs of* Italy. *The Great Captain stopp'd from going thither.* p. 549
Chap. V. *The Siege of* Pamplona. *The Viceroy of* Naples *takes the City* Bressa. *Duke* Maximilian Sforcia *recovers* Milan. *King* Ferdinand *falls Sick.* p. 551
Chap. VI. *Pope* Julius *dies.* Leo X. *succeeds him. The* Truce *betwixt* Spain *and* France. *The War in* Navarre, *and Revolutions at* Genoa. p. 553
Chap. VII. *The defeat given the* French *by the* Swisse, *near* Novara. *The Viceroy vanquishes the* Venetians, *near* Vincenza. *The Viceroy vanquishes the* Venetians, *near* Vincenza. Venice *Cannonaded. Actions of the* Englith *and* Portugueses. p. 555
Chap. VIII. *The Death of the Queen of* France. *Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain *prolong'd. The Affairs of* Portugal. p. 557
Chap. IX. *The Kingdom of* Navarre *united to that of* Castile. *The Affairs of the* Portugueses *in* India. *Their defeat on the Coast of* Africk. p. 559
Chap. X. *The King of* France *recovers* Milan. *The* Swiss *overthrown. Death of the Great Captain, and of* Ferdinand, *King of* Spain. p. 561

THE

THE HISTORY OF SPAIN.

The First BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Of the first Peopling of Spain *by* Tubal, *of the Fruitfulness of the Soil, its Situation and Circumference; and of its principal Mountains and Rivers.*

TUbal, the Son of *Japheth*, was the first Man that Peopled *Spain* after the Flood. Many grave Authors testify that he planted several Colonies in this part of the World, and governed *Spain* with Piety and Justice. The motive of his coming was this. In the Year 131. (according to the best computation) after the Deluge, the Sons of *Adam*, having, at the instigation of the haughty *Nimrod*, attempted to build the famous Tower of *Babel* in contempt of God's Omnipotence, were dispersed and scattered over the Face of the Earth. One Language being before common to all, through the just Judgment of the Almighty, there arose among them such a Confusion of Tongues, that not able longer to converse or understand one another, they were obliged to part Companies, and spread abroad into several Countries. The World was divided among the three Sons of *Noah*, after this manner. To *Shem* was allotted all *Asia* beyond *Euphrates* Eastward, as also the Country of *Syria* and *Palestine*. To *Ham* was assigned from *Babylon* Westward, the three *Arabia's*, *Egypt*, and all *Africk*. The Portion of *Japheth*, and his Posterity, was that part of *Asia* which lies North of the Mountains *Taurus* and *Amanus*, and all *Europe*. The Earth being thus divided, the Children of *Japheth* setled themselves in several Provinces, and *Tubal* who was his Fifth Son, was sent to the farthest Regions Westward, that is, to *Spain*, where he founded the Spanish Monarchy, which continues to this time. This is that Empire which in all Ages has afforded Men Famous, both in Peace and War, which has been blessed with Plenty and Prosperity, and which has always furnished extraordinary matter to imploy the greatest Pens: and yet it has ever wanted Writers to celebrate the great actions and heroick atchievements performed by its People. This defect has given many the boldness to write Romances and Poetical Fictions rather than true Histories; and has moved me with that little Learning, and small talent I have attained, to attempt this great Work, rather for the sake of truth than in hopes of any honour or reward, which I expect not from Man, nor can any be proportioned to the labour of this Undertaking. I will not fill a Volume with Preambles, but fall to the real matter I have in hand; and in order thereunto, it will be convenient in the first place to give some account of the Soil and Product of *Spain*, of its Situation, Extent, Division, Mountains and Rivers, as also of the Language and Customs of the Inhabitants. *Tubal* in *Spain.*

The Country of *Spain* is no way inferiour to any of the best in the World, either in regard of the Climate, or of the Plenty of all things necessary for Life, which it abundantly produces; or of the great quantity of Gold and Silver, and other Metals, and precious Stones, which are found in it. It is not scorched with the violent heat of the Sun as *Africk*, nor so subject to stormy Winds, Frost, and Damps as *France*, but being seated between both enjoys a greater temperature Description of *Spain.*

rature than either, so that the heat of the Summer and Winter, Frosts and Rain, renderit so fruitful, that it not only abundantly supplies the Natives, but also furnishes other Countries; its Product being whatever is necessary for the support of human Life, and satisfaction of Man's Pride and Ambition. The Fruit is most delicious to the taste, the Vines exuberant, and the Wines generous. The Plenty of Corn, Honey, Oyl, Cattle, Sugar and Silk, is extraordinary; but the quantity of Wooll is beyond measure. There are Mines of Gold and Silver, and Veins of Iron; transparent Stones like Looking-Glasses, as also many Quarries of rich Marble of several Colours. No Country yields more Vermillion, especially about *Almaden*, a Town anciently called *Sisapone*, among the People formerly known by the Name of *Oretani*. The Soil in several places varies, some produces Woods, some Corn, and some is bare; for the most there are but few Rivers and Springs, but the ground is of that goodness it commonly yields twenty or thirty for one increase, some good years eighty for one; yet this is but very rare. In many parts of *Spain*, there are barren Mountains, and some bare and stony Hills, which have something of deformity. This is mostly in the Northern Parts, for the Southern are fruitful and pleasant. Along the Sea-Coast there is plenty of Fish, which is very scarce in the Inland, by reason there are but few Rivers, and fewer Lakes. Nevertheless there is no part of the Country that is wholly fruitless. Where no Corn grows there is plenty of Grass to feed Cattle, of small Rushes whereof Cordage is made for Shipping, and of large Rushes to make Mats, and for other uses. The Horses are so fleet, that it gave occasion to the Poets to feign they were ingendred by the Wind. In fine *Pliny* himself testifies, that all near the Sea-Coast, *Spain* is the best and most fruitful of all Countries, except *Italy*, which it exceeds in the temperature and pleasantness of its air, and doubtless were there not want of rain some Summers, it were far beyond all the Provinces of *Europe* and *Africk*. Now in our Age, that the *Spaniards* have made their way to the *East* and *West-Indies*, it abounds in all manner of Riches, and may be said to exceed all other Nations. The quantity of Gold, Silver, precious Stones, and other things of great value, that have been brought hither is so great, if related, it would seem incredible; yet which is much to the honour and advantage of our Nation, and the no small benefit of others who are partakers of our Riches and Plenty.

Its Situation and Form.

Spain is the most Western part of *Europe*, it is divided from *France* by the *Pyrenean* Hills and from *Africk* by the narrow Streights of *Gibraltar*. The form of it is that of an Oxes Hide extended (as represented by Geographers) encompassed on all sides by the Sea, except on the side of the *Pyrenean* Mountains which run from Sea to Sea, and expire in two Promontories, one upon the Ocean, or Bay of *Biscay*, called *Olarso*, near *Fuenterabia*, the other in the Mediterranean, formerly called *Veneris Promontorium*, from a Temple of that Goddess that stood there; now the Christian Name is *Cabo de Cruces*, or *Cape Crosses*. From this Cape, which is the limit of *Gallia Narbonensis*, the Coast runs South-West along the *Mediterranean*, and makes one of the sides of *Spain*, the length whereof is 270. Leagues Coasting, for taken in a streight line it is less. Note that I allow four *Italian* Miles to each *Spanish* League. On this side of *Spain* is *Colibre*, an ancient City of *Gallia*, at present more noted for its antiquity and the conveniency of its Harbour, than for the number of its Inhabitants, which is but inconsiderable, or for its value being extreamly poor. After *Cape Venus*, or *Cruces*, which is near *Colibre*, follow the two Capes, called formerly *Lunarium*, and *Ferrarium*, or *Tenebrium*; making the Mouth of the River *Ebro*. In this interval is the Month of the River *Lobregat*, which runs red into the Sea, and thence was called by the ancients *Rubricatus*, that is ruddy. On this same side stand the Cities *Barcelona*, *Tarragona*, *Tortosa*, and *Monviedro*, the formerly famous *Saguntum*: the *Goths*, by reason of its ruins, called it *Murvetrum*, that is *Old Wall*, a place well known for its fidelity to the *Romans*, and for its destruction. After *Monviedro* follows *Valencia*, the mouth of the River *Xucar*, *Denia*, and *Cape Gatas*, so called from the many Agates there found. The Greeks called it *Promontorium Charidemum*, which signifies gracious, believing those Stones did win the good will of men, and made them Friends. Next is *Almeria*, which some believe to be built out of the ruins of the ancient *Abdera*, others are of opinion it is the ancient *Urci*, seated among the *Bastetani* in the Territory of *Baça*. Still running along that Coast there follows *Malaga*, and then the Mouth of the *Streights*, formerly called *Heraclea*, or *Calpe*, now *Gibraltar*. Peter Mantuanus *in his Annotations upon the History of* Mariana, *proves out of* Strabo *and other Authors*, *that* Tarifa *was not called* Tartessum, *but that this name was given to* Cadiz *the City of* Carteia, *and another City that stood in an Island made by the Mouths of the River* Betis. Next is *Tartessum*, (commonly known by the name of *Tarifa*) whence once the whole *Streight* was called *Tartessiacum*. This *Streight* was also called *Herculeum* from *Hercules*, who is reported to have endeavoured to stop it up, and join the two Continents. It is also called *Gaditanum* from *Cadiz*, in Latin *Gades*, an Island on the right hand coming out of the *Streights*. This name was given to *Cadiz* from a *Carthaginean* word, signifying a Fence (as does the Hebrew word *Gheder*) because it stands as a Bank to bear off the swelling Waves of the Sea. This Island was formerly 700. paces distant from the Coast of *Spain*, and had 200. Leagues in Circumference; at present it is but Three Leagues in length, and is joined to the Continent by a Bridge, so little is the distance. From the Mouth of the *Streights* to Cape *Finisterre* (formerly *Nerium Promontorium*) Sailers reckon 226. Leagues, because Cape St. *Vincent* (formerly *Promontorium Sacrum*) which is opposite

opposite to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and makes the greatest distance in *Spain*, running far out into the Sea stretches out the extent of that Coast much longer than if it could be gone in a strait line. On this Coast facing the Ocean are seated *Sevil* upon the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*, and *Lisbon* on the *Tagus*, Cities not inferiour to many of the best of *Europe* for Greatness, Populousness and Trade. The third side of *Spain* lying East and West, contains 134. Leagues, not in a strait Line, as *Pomponius Mela* thought, but full of Creeks and Bays. The chief Ports in that Part are *Coruna*, *Bilbao*, *Laredo* and *Santander*. The length of the *Pyrenean* Mountains which form the fourth side of *Spain*, bending in towards it, and running from the Ocean to the Mediterranean *N. W.* and *S. E.* is 80 Leagues. Such as have passed over the highest Mountain of *Cantabria* called St. *Adrian*, report that from thence both Seas may be seen, but they may take their own Fancies and Imaginations for Truth.

Rivers and Mountains of *Spain*.

Between *Biscay* and *Navarre* at the Place called *Roncesvalles*, (famous for the great Slaughter of the Nobility of *France* made there when *Charlemaign* Invaded *Spain*) a ridge of Hills springing from the *Pyreneans* runs to the Westward, and leaves on the Right Hand the *Cantabri* and Province of *Asturias*, then cuts *Gallicia* in the middle, and forms Cape *Finisterre* butting out far into the Sea. By this Mountain are divided the *Ultramontani* from the *Citramontani*, or those beyond from those on this side the Mountains. From these Mountains springs that formerly called *Idubeda*, now *Oca*, taking the Name of the ancient City *Auca*, whose Ruins are to be seen near *Villafranca*, about 5 Leagues from *Burgos*. This Mountain rising near the Spring of the River *Ebro*, on the Borders of *Asturias*, where is a Town called *Fontibre*, or the Fountains of *Ebro*, and running down by *Bribiesca* and the *Arevaci*, near Mount *Orbion* and *Moncayo* passes along between *Calatayud* and *Daroca*, and ends in the Mediterranean not far from *Tortosa*, from which City, that part of these Mountains takes Name. From this Mountain *Idubeda* or *Oca*, begins that of *Orospeda*, which at first rises so leasurely it is scarce perceivable, but further on lifts its Head, and forms the Mountains of *Molina*, then those of *Cuenca*, where on the Left-Hand are the Springs of the River *Xucar*? and on the Right those of *Tagus*, both noted Streams. Next follow the Mountains of *Consuegra*, near which in the Plains, formerly called *Laminitani*, now of *Montiel* are the Fountains of *Guadiana*. Hence it goes on to *Alcaraz* and *Segura*, where in different places spring the Rivers of *Segura*, (formerly *Tader*) *Guadalquivir* running towards different Seas. At *Caçorla* this Mountain *Orospeda* divides it self into two Branches, one of them opposite to *Murcia*, expires in the Sea near *Muxacra*, or *Murgis*; on the Right-Hand whereof are the *Bastetani*, so called from the City *Basta*, now *Baça*, on the Left are the *Contestani*, ancient People of *Spain*, whose Metropolis now is *Murcia*. The other stretches it self towards *Malaga*, and joyning to the Mountains of *Granada*, runs beyond *Gibraltar* and *Tarifa* as if it designed to pass the Streight into *Africk*. From *Orospeda* near *Alcaraz*, rise the Mountains *Mariani*, vulgarly called *Sierra Morena*, the foot whereof all along almost as far as the Ocean, is washed by the River *Guadalquivir*, which at *Anduxar* cuts *Andaluzia* in the middle, runs by *Cordova*, *Italica*, and *Sevil*, and falls into the Ocean near the Place formerly called *Templum Lucifori*, now to St. *Lucar*. At present this River has but one Mouth, in ancient Times it is said to have had two; for *Nebrixa* and *Asta* which the Ancients placed on the Island of *Guadalquivir*, are now two Leagues from the Mouth of it. Not far from the rise of *Orospeda*, and near *Moncayo*, in the midst of a great Plain other Mountains lift up their Heads, which no doubt are Branches of the *Pyreneans*, as all others that cross *Spain* are. The rise of this is scarce perceivable at first, but for the fall of several Waters, and because the River *Duero*, whose Source is in the *Pelendones*, and whose Course is Southward as far as *Soria*, it is there by them turned away to the Westward. Among ancient Authors I find no mention of these Mounts, at present they have several Names, taken for the most part from the Neighbouring Cities, as of *Soria*, *Segovia*, and *Avila*. *Castile* the greatest Province of *Spain*, is by these Mountains divided into the Old and the New. Hence they run on near *Coma* and *Placentia*, are watered on the Left by the River *Tagus*, and passing on, part *Portugal* into two almost equal Portions. They expire at *Sintra*, which is on Mount *Tagrus*, seven Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, where they form in the Ocean the Cape called by *Solinus*, *Promontorium Artabrum*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Ancient and Modern Division of Spain, *of the Languages used there, and of the Customs of the* Spaniards.

Ancient and Modern division of *Spain*.

Spain was divided by the *Romans* into three Parts, *Lusitania*, *Betica*, and *Tarraconensis*. The *Lusitani* Inhabited the farthest parts of *Spain* Westward; their Limits were the Rivers *Duero* on the North, and *Guadiana* on the South, and a Line drawn from that part of *Duero* which is opposite to *Simancas* to *Puente del Arçobispo*, and thence through the *Oretani*, which was that part where *Almagro* now stands, to the Banks of *Guadiana*; which Line parted them

them from the Province *Tarraconenſis* in ſuch manner, that within *Luſitania* was comprehended the Country about *Avila*, *Salamanca*, *Soria*, and other Places now belonging to *Caſtile*. *Betica* or *Andaluſia*, is ſhut in on three ſides by the River *Guadiana* and the Sea; as far as *Murgis* or *Muxacra*, a Town near the Promontory *Charidemum*, or Cape *Gatas*, from whence a Line drawn to *Caſtulon* and the *Oretani*, where ſtands the rich Town of *Almagro* makes the fourth ſide towards the Eaſt. All the remaining part of *Spain* was included in the Province *Tarraconenſis*, ſo called from the noble City *Tarragona* a Colony of the *Scipio's*, which for many Years was the Metropolis of the *Roman* Empire in *Spain*, where they kept their Courts, and the Majeſty of their Government reſided. St. *Iſidorus* following the diviſion made by *Conſtantine* the great, which is to be ſeen in *Sextus Rufus*, ſubdivides this Province into *Tarraconenſis*, *Carthaginenſis* and *Gallicia*; but does not aſſign the Limits of each; and it is no wonder, for theſe Provinces were often leſſened or enlarged, according to the will of thoſe who Commanded. All this Province *Tarraconenſis* is alſo known by the Name of *Hiſpania Citerior*, that is the hither *Spain*, as alſo *Luſitania* and *Betica*, are comprehended within the *Ulterior* or further; for *Pliny* and other learned Men oppoſe that Opinion which aſſigns the River *Ebro* for the Bounds of the two *Spains*, tho' doubtleſs once it was ſo. Both theſe Provinces at preſent have ſeveral new Names, which it would be troubleſome to reduce to any certainty, but may all be comprehended under five Kingdoms, which were Erected as the *Moors* were driven out of *Spain*. The Kingdom of *Portugal* was Founded by the *French*, and their Chief *Henry*, who was of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, tho' Born at *Beſançon* in *Burgundy*. *Peter Mantuanus* ſays he was of the Houſe of *Burgundy*. His Father-in-law, King *Alonſo* the VI. of *Caſtile*, gave him in Dower with his Daughter *Tereſa*, the City of *Porto* at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, and ſome other Towns. And ſome Authors are of Opinion, that the Name of *Portugal* was then compounded of *Porto* and *Gallia*; others, and thoſe more Learned, ſay it came from the Place called *Cale*, now *Cava*, and *Porta*. *Portugal* reaches farther in length than the ancient *Luſitania*, for taking in the River *Duero*, it contains the fruitful Fields as far as the River *Minho*, and its length along the Sea-coaſts is no leſs than 117 Leagues; but it is leſs in breadth than the ancient *Luſitania*, and beginning towards the Eaſt a little above *Bragança*, in the North it reaches to the City *Beja* on the Banks of *Guadiana*, which River ſhuts it in on the South. To the *N. E.* part of *Portugal* joyns the Kingdom of *Leon*, the ſecond of the ſix Provinces ſpoken of. This Kingdom takes its Name from the City *Leon* the Head and Metropolis thereof; it contains all *Galicia* and *Aſturias de Oviedo*, which reach from the River *Mearo*, and Town of *Ribadeo*, to the Port of *Llanes*. Moreover, there belongs to the Kingdom of *Leon* all that part of Old *Caſtile*, which lies between the Wood of *Pernia*, and the River *Carrion* till it comes to *Piſuerga*, and falls into *Duero*, then paſſing *Duero*, another River called *Hera* and *Regamon*, that falls into it make the Bounds of this Kingdom. Laſtly, a Line drawn betwixt *Salamanca* and *Avila* over the tops of the Mountains to the Borders of *Portugal*. Theſe were formerly the Limits of the Kingdom of *Leon*. In proceſs of time there was added to it all the Province of *Eſtremadura*, ſo called, becauſe for many Years it was the extream or fartheſt part of what the Chriſtians poſſeſſed. Sometime this Kingdom reached as far as *Merida* in *Luſitania*, and *Badajoz* in *Betica*. The Kingdom of *Navarre*, the third of the five in order, is among the People formerly called *Vaſcones*. This Kingdom on one ſide is Bounded by the *Pyrenean* Hills, and part of that which runs to Cape *Finiſterre*, on the other ſides by the River *Aragon*, or *Arga* towards the South, and on the Weſt, by another ſmall River that falls into *Ebro* below *Calahorra*, and by part of the River *Ebro*; this is to be underſtood of that part beyond *Ebro*, for the Kings of *Navarre* Poſſeſſed by way of Dower, the Town of *Tudela* of *Navarre*, and other Places adjacent. Tho' this Kingdom be ſmall, and ſo ill Peopled, that at preſent it contains not above 40000 Families, I thought fit to name it among the principal Parts of *Spain*, becauſe the ancient *Vaſcones*, Inhabitants thereof, by their own Valour, without any Aſſiſtance, recovered that Country from the *Moors*, and erected a Kingdom, which laſted till the memory of our Fathers, and often ſo enlarged their Territories, that Sepulchres of their Kings are ſtill ſeen in the City *Najara*, and in many Places far diſtant from *Navarre* are ſtill the Monuments of their Sovereignty. Some derive this Word *Navarre*, from another like it, which is *Navaerria*, which being made up of the *Biſcain* and *Spaniſh* Languages, ſignifies, a Plain Country. The *Caſtilians* call Plains, *Navas*; the *Cantabri* call the Land, *Erria*, which put together, ſignifies, Plain Land; this is a witty, and not contemptible Fancy. We in this Hiſtory call the People and Kingdom of *Navarre*, *Vaſcones* in *Latin*. It is divided into ſix Parts or Liberties, which are that of *Pamplona*, of *Eſtela*, of *Tudela*, of *Olite*, and of *Sangueſſa*. The firſt called *Ultrapuertos*, the chief Town whereof is called St. *John de Pie de Puerto*, is the only one that remains united to the Lordſhip of *Bearn*. The Kingdom of *Aragon* is divided into *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Aragon*, properly ſo called; on the South, Eaſt, and North, it is encompaſſed by the *Mediterranean* Sea, that part of the *Pyrenean* Mountains where formerly inhabited the *Ceretani*, now *Cerdania*, and the Borders of *Navarre*. On the Weſt it is divided from *Navarre* by the River *Ebro*, and from thence forward, by a crooked Line drawn by *Tarraçona*, *Daroca*, *Hariça*, *Tiruel*, *Xativa*, and *Origuela*, to the Mouth of the River *Segura*, which is between *Alicant* and *Carthagena*, where it reaches to the Sea, and parts the Dominion of *Aragon* from the reſt of *Spain*. The People of *Aragon* enjoy Privileges,

leges, and are Governed by Laws far different from the other People of *Spain*, moſt tending to Curb the exceſſive Power of their Kings. The Name of *Aragon* is derived from *Tarraco*, which is *Tarragona*, or what is moſt likely, from the River *Aragon*, now *Arga*, which runs through that part whence firſt the Borders of this Kingdom began to be enlarged. Under the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, (ſo called from its many Caſtles, and which is not only the largeſt, but moſt Fertile and Beautiful of all *Spain*, and inferiour to no other Province) is comprehended that part of *Aſturias*, called *de Santillana*, and all *Cantabria*, formerly a ſmall Province, as not reaching to the *Pyreneans*, but afterwards inlarged, as appears by the City called *Cantabria*, which its ſuppoſed was betwixt *Logroño* and *Viana*, on the Banks of *Ebro*, upon a high Cliff, to this day called *Cantabria*. Beſides, St. *Eulogius* Martyr, ſpeaks of the River *Cantaber*, which is believed to be *Ega* or *Ebro*, into which falls the River *Aragon*, which proves that *Cantabria* was once larger than *Ptolemy* makes it, and than that part we now call *Biſcay* is. The Lordſhip of *Biſcay* is divided into *Biſcay*, *Guipuſcoa*, *Alaba*, and the Mountains, in *Biſcay* which ſtretches along the Sea from *Portugalete* to *Hondarroa*, are the Towns of *Bilbao* and *Bermeo*. The Sea-coaſt of *Guipuſcoa* reaches from *Biſcay* to *Fuenterabia*, within its Liberties, beſides St. *Sebaſtian*, and the Port of *Guetaria* are *Salinas*, *Toloſa*, the City *Vtoria*, and *Mondragon*, Towns of *Alaba*. In *Caſtile*, we call all that are of that Lordſhip and uſe that Language, *Biſcainers*, as we do all the Subjects of the Houſe of *Auſtria* in *Gallia Belgica*, *Flemings*, though *Flanders* be but a ſmall part of that Dominion. Beſides this, the Kingdom of *Caſtile* comprehends many Cities of Old *Caſtile*, among them *Burgos*, *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Soria* and *Oſma*. The Kingdom of *Toledo* is alſo part of it, and is now called New *Caſtile*, formerly *Carpetania*; through it runs the River *Tagus*, the moſt noted of *Spain* for its golden Sands: the ſweetneſs of the Water, fruitfulneſs and beauty of the Fields it waſhes, it runs towards the Weſt, but turns ſomewhat Southward, as do alſo the Rivers *Duero*, *Guadiana* and *Guadalquivir*; *Tagus* runs by *Toledo*, a City ſeated in the midſt of *Spain*, the Ornament and Fortreſs of it, ſtrong by Nature, remarkable for its Beauty, and the Wit of its Inhabitants, famous for its Zeal in Religion, and Learning, and happy for the Serenity of its Air. And tho' the Ground it ſtands on be Barren and Rocky, it is abundantly provided from the Neighbouring Country; the River almoſt girds it about, being penned in betwixt two high Mountains, which is a wonderful Work of Nature; only on the North ſide there is left open a ſteep and rough way into the City. Beyond *Toledo*, on the Bank of the ſame River is *Talavera*, by *Ptolemy* called *Libora*, a populous and plentiful Town; then running on *Tagus* cuts *Luſitania* in two, and being increaſed by many Rivers falls into the Sea near the City of *Lisbon*. Within this ſame part of *Spain* is included the Province *Carthaginenſis*, in which are *Carthago Spartaria*, (now called *Carthagena*) *Murcia*, *Cuenca* and the *Celtiberi*, whoſe Metropolis was *Numantia*, beſides the *Mancha* of *Aragon*, or the *Conteſtani*. Moreover, to the Kingdom of *Caſtile* belongs the Province *Betica*, now *Andaluzia*, in which are *Sevil*, *Cordova* and *Granada*, formerly *Iliberis*, or at leaſt *Iliberis* was very near it, as appears by one of the Gates of *Granada*, to this day called *Elvira*, and a Mountain hard by of the ſame Name.

All the *Spaniards* at preſent uſe one Language, which we call *Caſtillian*, and is compounded of many other Tongues, eſpecially the *Latin*, which appears by the Name it bears, being called *Romance*, and its ſo great affinity, beyond the *Italian*, for that *Latin* and *Spaniſh* either in Proſe or Verſe, agree in the very words and manner of Compoſition. The *Portugeſes* have a Language peculiar to themſelves, being a mixture of the *French* and *Caſtillian*. The People of *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, uſe a diſtinct Language, very like that of *Languedoc*. Only the *Biſcainers* ſtill retain their mother and barbarous Tongue, void of all Elegancy, totally different from any other in *Spain*; but the Ancienteſt, and that which was formerly uſed throughout the Kingdoms before the coming of the *Romans*, who ſpread their Language where-ever they Conquered. Others affirm the Language of *Biſcay* was always peculiar to that Province, and *Strabo* ſays, it was not one Tongue, or one ſort of Character that was uſed throughout *Spain*. It is not material to diſpute which of theſe Opinions is beſt grounded. Language of *Spain*.

The Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Spaniards* in former Ages were Rude and Barbarous, their Nature ſeemed to have more of wild Beaſts than Men. They were remarkable for Secrecy, no Rack being of force to draw a Secret from them; their Inclinations were reſtleſs and propenſe to Novelty, of Body they were Active and Nimble, given to Superſtition, and the Worſhip of their falſe Deities, averſe to Learning, tho' of ſharp Wits; ſo that when improved by ſeeing other Countries, they made appear they were inferiour to none for clear Judgments, excellent Memories, or Elegancy and Copiouſneſs of Words. In War they were more Courageous than Politick, their Habit plain and courſe, their Diet much in quantity, but free from Delicacy; they commonly drank Water, and but little Wine; they were rigorous with Malefactors, kind and loving to Strangers; this was in former Ages, for at preſent there is as great an increaſe of Vices as Vertues. Learning flouriſhes as much as in any part of the World; no Country affords greater Rewards of Vertue. The *Spaniards* are great lovers of Juſtice, the Magiſtrates ſupported by the Power of the Laws, bind together, and unite the greateſt, and the meaneſt and middle Sort, by a certain Temperature of Juſtice, which has put a ſtop to Thefts and Robberies, and reſtrains Men from Murder Cuſtoms of the *Spaniards*:

Murder, and offering Violence; for none is allowed to Transgress the Divine Laws, or Oppress the Meanest of the People. What is most Glorious, is that it has always preserved the true Religion against all Heresy and Error. The *Spaniards* after expelling the *Moors*, have Discovered and Conquered a great part of the World, with incredible Valour and Labour; they are naturally very patient of Hardship and Hunger, which has carried them through great Difficulties by Sea and Land. It must be allowed in our Days they are degenerated, and grown more Effeminate, through excess of Plenty, and costly Eating, Drinking, Cloathing, and all other Extravagancies; our vast Commerce with other Nations, who resort on account of our Riches, is the cause of this Mischief, our Strength being decayed, and our Manners deprav'd by the Communication of Forcigners, and the Connivance of Princes, and Dissoluteness of the People; so that many live to the height of Luxury without putting any measure to their Profuseness. Hence we may expect a great change of Fortune, and a mighty Fall of our Grandeur, which ever threatens all great Empires, and ours more especially, as having provok'd many by the Pride and Arrogancy of our Governours.

CHAP. III.

Of the Fabulous Kings of Spain, *of the* Geryons, *of King* Hispalus, *and the Death of* Hercules, *and of* Hesperus, Atlas, *and* Siculus, *Kings of* Spain.

Fabulous Kings of *Spain.*

IT is agreed on of all Hands, and beyond dispute, as was said before, that *Tubal* came to *Spain*, but it is hard to guess, much more to decide what part of *Spain* he first Planted, or where he made his Abode; some say his first Footing was in *Lusitania*; others, that among the *Vascones*, now *Navarre*. The *Portugeses* bring *Setubal*, the *Vascones*, *Tudela*, as Arguments of his coming into their Countries, from the likeness of the Names of those Places with his. But these are ridiculous and shameless Impositions, as if *Setubal* could take Name from *Cætus* and *Tubal*, whereas *Cætus* is a Latin word, never heard in *Portugal* till the time of the *Romans*, many hundreds of Years after *Tubal*. Others say, *Tarragona* and *Saguntum* were Built by *Tubal*, but this is no better than the other, and Authors knowing nothing of these Antiquities, have pleased themselves by imposing their Fictions on their Posterity for History; some have done this to honour their Country with such reverend Antiquity; but these Fictions only serve to take off the Credit of the real Chronicles, which would much more illustrate those Places than all their Dreams and Chimera's. The Fables of *Noah*'s coming into *Spain*, and Founding the Cities *Noela* and *Noega*, and his Son *Iberus* giving his Name to the River *Ebro*, and the Province of *Iberia*, are Pleasant, but not Credible; that River and Province, it is more likely, took their Names from the *Iberi*, a People about *Pontus Euxinus*, who came into *Spain*, and after mixing with the *Celtæ* of *France*, that part of the Country came to be called *Celtiberia*. There are many more Inventions of this sort, as that the Mountain *Idubeda* was so called from a Son of *Iberus*. That *Brigus* Son of *Idubeda*, sent Colonies into several Parts, one whereof was *Brigia*, afterwards called *Phrygia* in *Asia*, that his Son *Tagus* gave his Name to that River; as did, say they, his Successor *Betus* to the Province *Betica*, now *Andaluzia*. Doubtless, the Province took the Name from the River, and the River, I believe, had it from the Hebrew word *Beth*, which signifies a *House*, because of the many Buildings that were upon the Banks of it. Thus much may suffice for the fabulous Kings, of whom no Author of Credit has made mention; but as I have rejected these Fictions, so I will not wholly forbear making some mention of others, which, though scarce credible, some grave Authors have spoken of.

Geryon the first known King.

Geryon was the first that may be accounted King of *Spain*, of whom much mention is made by the Greek and Latin Authors. He was no Native, for *Geryon* in the *Chaldean* Language, signifies a *Stranger*; he was the first that discovered the value of Gold there, which before lay about unregarded, and heaped great Treasures, as also he kept great Herds and Flocks of Cattle; for which reasons, he was by the Greeks called *Chryseas*, that is *Golden*. He was the first that Lorded it over that People, who before lived dispersed without any Governours, in the manner of wild Beasts; being settled in his Dominion, he is said to have built a Fort near *Cadiz*, called *Gerunda*, and a City of the same Name in *Catalonia*, now *Girona*; this in order to secure himself in his Government, his Power lasted till *Osiris* the *Egyptian*, by some called *Bacchus*, and *Dionysius*, after Traversing *Ethiopia*, *India*, and all *Asia*, where he taught the planting of Vines, and sowing of Corn, came into *Spain*, and in a bloody Fight defeated *Geryon*'s Forces, and slew him. *Geryon* was Buried near the Mouth of the Streights, and after worshipped as a God, as appears by the Temple of *Osiris*, Built in *Sicily* by *Hercules*, and his famous Oracle at *Padua*, which Princes often visited, as *Suetonius*

Osiris the *Egyptian* kills *Geryon*.

Suetonius affirms. *Osiris* having thus rescued *Spain* from the Tyranny of *Geryon*, thought not fit to punish the Crimes of the Father in the Children, which were three beautiful Sons; to these therefore he gave the Kingdom, appointing who should Govern during their Minority, and then returned into *Egypt*. These *Geryons* being come to Age, did not only Tyranize over their Subjects, but meditating Revenge for the Death of their Father, induced *Typhon* to Murder his Brother *Osiris*, which he performed, and seated himself in the Throne of *Egypt*. *Orus* the Son of *Osiris* who then Governed *Scythia*, understanding what had passed, hasts into *Egypt*, and in revenge of his Fathers Murder slew *Typhon*; then gathering a great Army, he passed into *Spain*, and drove the *Geryons* into the Island of *Cadiz*, where they Fortified themselves. Fearing lest so great an Army should suffer want, if the War were protracted, and desiring to avoid the great Bloodshed that must ensue if they came to a Battle, he offered to decide the Quarrel by his own Person, and fight the three Brothers; They accepted of the Challenge, and were all Slain by him. Their Bodies were buried in the Island, and from thence forward it was called *Erithrea*, of some People that came with *Orus*, or *Hercules* from the Red Sea, who, with the Approbation of their General, planted there. This done, *Hercules* caused vast Stones and other Materials to be cast into the Sea, at the mouth of the Streights, and raised the two Mounts, so famous by the name of *Hercules*'s Pillers; that on the West of *Spain* is called *Calpe*, the other in *Africk*, *Abyla*. All things being settled to his Mind, he chose *Hispalus*, one of his Companions, of whose good Conduct he was fully satisfied, to Govern and Reign in *Spain*, and then went over by Sea to *Italy*.

Orus, or *Hercules*, kills the three Sons of *Gerion*.

It is agreed on all Hands, that *Hispalus* Reigned in *Spain*. From him *Justin* affirms, it took the Name of *Hispania*, only one Letter being changed. Others say, he built *Sevil*, in Latin *Hispalis*. St. *Isidorus* says it was built by *Julius Cæsar*, and called *Julia Romana*; perhaps it was then enlarged and beautified. *Plutarch* affirms, *Spain* took its Name from *Pan*, a Follower of the second *Hercules*; and was first called *Pania*, then *Spania*, others say it was from *Hispanus* the Son of *Hispalus*. These are all bare surmises; our Historians write many things of this *Hispalus* of their own Invention to beautifie their Works; but their being no certain Account of such Antiquity, it is better to pass it by in Silence than Impose upon the Readers. Authors do not agree about the time of the Death of *Hispalus*; but after his Days *Hercules* returned into *Spain*, where having Governed with Moderation, and Built (as some will have it) the Towns of *Julia Lybica*, *Urgel*, *Barcelona*, and *Tarragona*; he departed this Life, being of a very great Age. The *Spaniards* Confecrated him a God, and payed him Divine Honours, raising a Temple where his Body was Buried, and placing Priests therein.

Hispalus King.

Hispalus and *Hercules* dying without Issue, the latter before his Death, appointed *Hesperus*, Brother to *Atlas*, and one of his Compations, to succeed him. The Fame of this *Hesperus*'s Valour and Vertue gained him such Credit among the People, that of him some Greek and Latin Authors say, *Spain* was afterwards called *Hesperia*: tho' others are of Opinion it was from *Hesperas* the Evening Star. The good Fortune of this King was not lasting; for his Brother *Atlas* offended that he should be preferred before him, came over into *Spain*, and having gained the good Will of the Soldiers, soon possessed himself of the Kingdom. *Hesperus* thus forsaken, fled into *Italy*, where he was Friendly entertained, and soon after constituted Tutor to the young King *Coritus*, called by others *Janus*, or *Jupiter*; wherein he behaved himself so well, that having gained the Affections of that People, he gave his Name to *Italy* as he had done to *Spain*, and it was called *Hesperia*. *Atlas* jealous of his Brother's greatness, and fearing he might in time recover his Kingdom, resolved to prevent him. In order hereunto, he raised a mighty Army, and under colour of Honouring them, took the Chief Men of *Spain* along with him into *Italy*; but his design was to keep them as Hostages, lest the People in his Absence, should endeavour to cast off a foreign Yoke. At Sea a violent Storm scattered his Fleet, and instead of Landing in *Italy*, he was forced into *Sicily*; that Island being exceeding Rich and Fruitful, he left a considerable Number of *Spaniards* to Plant there. This done, he put to Sea again, and arrived in *Italy*, where he found his Brother *Hesperus* was Dead; so that there was no difficulty in seizng *Coritus* King of *Tuscany*, and making himself Master of the Country. *Atlas* had two Daughters; one of them called *Electra*, was Married to *Coritus*, and had Issue *Jasius* and *Dardanus*, of whom more hereafter. That his other Daughter called *Rome*, built the City *Rome*, looks more like a Fiction of our Historians than a true History; therefore I will make no further mention of it, no more than of *Sicorus*, *Sicanus*, *Sicceleus* and *Lusus*, whom our modern Writers reckon among the Kings of *Spain*; whereas among the Ancients there is not the least Account of them, nor of *Morgetes* the Son of *Atlas* giving his Name to the People of *Italy*, called *Morgetes*, for which there is no other Authority but framed likeness of Words.

Hesperus.

Atlas expells *Hesperus*, and Reigns.

Philistius Siracusanus's Authority is sufficient to believe that *Siculus*, the Son of *Atlas*, Governed *Spain* in his Father's absence, and succeeded him in the Kingdom after his Death. In his time the two Brothers *Jasius* and *Dardanus* being at Variance about the Kingdom of *Tuscany*, by reason of the Death of their Father *Coritus*, *Siculus* their Uncle went over with an Army to pacifie them, and by the way Landing in *Sicily*, is said to have given his Name

Siculus Son of *Atlas* Inherits the Crown

Name to that Island, till then called *Trinacria*, of the three great Promontories that run out into the Sea. Thence passing over into *Tuscany*, he endeavoured to reconcile the Brothers; but *Dardanus* dealing Treacherously, Murdered *Jasius*, and *Siculus* in Revenge drove him out of *Italy*. *Dardanus* with a great Number of the *Aborigines* who followed his Fortunes, fled into *Asia*, where he Built the famous City of *Troy*. *Siculus* having settled the Affairs of *Italy*, and Seated the Son of *Jasius* on the Throne of *Tuscany*, returned into *Spain*; and from this time we find no Account of any other Actions of his, unless we should write the Dreams and Ravings of modern Authors, who also Forge other Kings of *Spain* upon as vain grounds as the former. One of these is *Testa*, who, they say, built a Town of his own Name, and from him the People of that part of *Spain* were called *Contestani*. Another is *Romus*, to whom is alligned the building of *Valencia*. The third is *Palatinus*, from him they write the *Palatui*, and the City *Palencia* took their Names. Such another is *Erithrus*, feigned to have come from beyond the Red Sea. Lastly, among these is *Melicola*, called also *Gargoris*, of whom, *Justin* makes mention. I would not wholly omit the Names of these Kings, such as they are, because learned Men as well as the Ignorant, have stumbled upon them, tho' they are to be looked upon no better than old Women's Tales. I suppose, *Justin* calls *Siculus*, *Sicorus*, which I note, that none may be deceived and imagine, they are two distinct Kings.

CHAP. IV.

Of the coming of several Nations into Spain, *as the* Celts, Rhodians, Carthaginians, *and* Phenicians, *also of* Abides, *and a wonderful Dearth.*

IT is impossible particularly to assign the Time that each of the above-mentioned Kings Reigned, or in what Year of the World. The neareſt we can guess, is, that the *Geryons* lived about the 4th or 5th Century after the Deluge, and *Siculus* above 200 Years before the Destruction of *Troy*. In his Time, or not long after, a great Fleet sailed from *Zant*, an Island in the *Ionian* Sea on the West of *Peloponnesus*, or *Morea*, and Landing in *Spain*, they built a strong Town, which they called *Zazynthus* of their own Country, afterwards *Saguntum*, now *Monviedro*. These People in process of time gathering Strength, spread farther along the Coast, and at length built the most famous Temple of *Diana*, from which the *Promontory Dianum*, now *Denia*, took Name. In this Temple they placed Idols and Priests, and offered great Sacrifice, to the Admiration of the ignorant Natives, who looked upon them as something more than Men. All the Timber-work was of *Juniper*, a sort of Wood sweet and incorruptible, in so much, that *Pliny* affirms it was standing in his Time without the least sign of Decay. After the coming of the *Zazynthians*, Authors say there came another *Dionysius*, or *Bacchus*, who was the Son of *Semele*, about 150 Years before the *Trojan* War, and in the farthest parts of *Spain*, betwixt the two Mouths of *Guadalquivir*, Founded *Nebrixa*, so called from *Nebridæ*, which in Greek, signifies, *Deer-skins*, worn by *Dionysius* and his Followers, especially when they offered Sacrifice. The Name *Veneria* was afterwards given to *Nebrixa*. *Diodorus Siculus* Writes, there were three *Dionysii* or *Bacchi*. The first Son of *Deucalion* or *Noah*, the same, above called *Osiris*; the second, Son of *Proserpine* or *Ceres*, who was Painted with Horns, to show he was the first that yoak'd Oxen to Plow the Land; the third, the Son of *Semele*, Born in Adultery in the City *Meros*, which signifies, *a Thigh*; whence the Poets feign that *Jupiter* bread him in his Thigh. Of him 'tis said, in imitation of the first *Dionysius*, he Travelled the World, gained many Victories, and delivered *Spain* from Tyranny and Oppression. About this same time *Milico*, the Son of *Mirica*, is said to have had great Power and Authority among the *Spaniards*; and that his Successors not far from the Place where *Baeça* now stands, built *Castulon* among the *Oretani*, formerly one of the noblest Cities in *Spain*, now no other Memory of it is remaining but in the Cottages of *Cazlona*. *Dionysius* at his departure, left two of his Companions behind, the one *Lusius*, of whom the *Lusitani* took Name; the other *Pan*, whom the ignorant People worshiped as a God, and from him (as *Varro* and *Plutarch* will have it) the Country was first called *Pania*, and after by the addition of one Letter, *Spania*; *Jason* the *Thessalian* desiring to gain Honour, and Enrich himself, built a great Ship, and taking into it *Hercules* the *Theban*, *Orpheus*, *Linus*, *Castor*, and *Pollux*, and many more, after Pillaging all the Coasts of *Asia*, came as far as the Mouth of the Streights, where *Hercules* built a Fort called *Heraclea*, now *Gibraltar*; whence they made Incursions, Robbing the Country, and had several Encounters with the Natives; thence they Sailed about to *Saguntum*, and were well received, as being all *Greeks*. From *Saguntum* they went over to *Majorca*, and took *Bocorris* the King of that Island; but understanding there was no Gold there, having taken in Provision, and some large

Saguntum built by the *Greeks*.

Bachus builds *Nebrixa*.

Lusitani so call'd from *Lusus*.

Argonauts in *Spain*.

large Oxen, they passed into *Italy*, where *Hercules* slew *Cacus*, and then returned into *Greece*. *Hecateus* denies that ever this *Hercules* came into *Spain*; but *Diodorus*, and all other Authors testifie the contrary. To him it is that *Virgil* attributes the Killing of the *Geryons*; but this is a Poetical Licence, and great mistake of Times. After the coming of *Hercules*, and Death of *Milico*, *Gargoris* Reigned in *Spain*, and was called *Mellicola*, being the first that found out the taking of Honey. In this King's time hap'ned the famous *Trojan* War; which ended, the remainders of the *Greeks* and *Trojans* spread themselves, and Planted in several Parts of the World, and among the rest, in *Spain*. The first reckoned among those that came, is *Teucrus*, the Brother of *Ajax*, who not being permitted by his Father *Telamon* to return home alone, went first to *Cyprus*, where he built the City *Salamina*, now *Famagosta*, and thence passed into *Spain*, and is there said to have erected another City called *Teucria*, in the place where *Carthagena* now stands. *Justin* and St. *Isidorus*, both mention his coming to *Spain*, but not his building any City. But all agree that he passed out of the Streights, and sailing along the Coast, landed in *Galicia*, where he Founded the City *Helene*, now *Pontevedra*; and add that he erected another called *Amphilochia*, by the *Romans* called *Aquæ Calidæ*, by the *Suevi*, *Auria*, now *Orense*. Next, *Tydeus* is said to have attempted several parts of the *Spanish* Coast, but that meeting Opposition, he sailed on to the Northern Coast of *Portugal*, where betwixt the Rivers *Minho* and *Lima*, he Founded the City *Tuy*, in Latin, *Tude* or *Tyde*. *Strabo* writes, that *Mnesteus* the *Athenian* with a Fleet came to the Mouth of the River *Belon*, now *Guadalete*, where he built a City of his own Name, and is the same that is now Port St. *Mary*; and besides, a Temple between the two branches of *Guadalquivir*, which was called *Oraculum Mnesteum*. To conclude, *Strabo* and *Solinus* affirm, that *Ulysses* came into *Spain*, and built the City of *Lisbon*, from him in Latin called *Ulyssippo*; but others reject this Opinion, in regard the ancient Name was *Olyssippo*, not *Ulyssippo*, and because there are no Grounds to believe that ever *Ulysses* was there.

Trojans come into *Spain*.

About this time (according to *Justin*) *Gargoris* Reigned over the *Curetes*, and resided in the Foreſt of the *Tarrefii*, where Ancients feigned the *Titans* waged War with the Gods. This King stained all the Virtues with which he was endowed, with the Cruelty he used towards his Grandson *Abides*. This Child was Born of his Daughter out of Wedlock; the Grand-Father to hide this shame, caused him to be exposed to wild Beasts, who forgetting their Fierceness, Nursed him with their Milk. *Gargoris* no way Mollified, caused him to be laid in a Path where Cattle was to pass, to be trod to Death; and having escaped this danger, cast him to Dogs that had been kept Hungry on purpose that they might Devour him; in fine, he was thrown into the Sea, which laid him again on the Shore, where he was Suckled by a Doe. Being grown up, *Abides* of the nature of his Nurse, became so nimble, that he out ran the swifteſt Beasts, and withall so wild, that he lived on the Mountains by Rapine. The neighbouring People having suffered much, laid a Toil, into which he fell, and was by them carried to his Grandfather; *Gargoris* by some natural Instinct, as also by Marks that had been observed in the Body of him when a Child, discovered who he was, and changing his Severity into Love, named him *Abides*; kept him as long as he lived as became his Grandson, and at his Death appointed him his Heir. *Abides* being seated on the Throne, surpassed all his Predecessors in the Administration of the Government; he persuaded his Subjects who before lived dispersed, to gather themselves into Towns and Cities; whereby the Wildness of those People was much Polished, he restored the use of Wine, and manner of Tilling the Ground, which had been long forgot; the People living upon such things as Nature produced. He instituted Laws, erected Tribunals, and named Judges and Magistrates. By these means he gained the good Will of his Subjects, and purchased great renown among Strangers; and having lived to a great Age, departed this Life, leaving behind an immortal Fame. He was Contemporary with King *David*; but *Justin* will have it, that he lived at the same time with the *Geryons*, and was King only of some part of *Spain*. It is said his Progeny Reigned for many Years after him, but none of their Actions, or so much as their Names can be found, nor any other remarkable Occurrence for a long Tract of Time; only a most wonderful Dearth that hap'ned, which lasted 26 Years, so that all the Rivers, except *Ebro* and *Guadalquivir* were dryed up, and the Earth gaping, the rich People who stay'd longest, were deprived of means to fly to other Countries, the Poor having at first withdrawn themselves to the neighbouring Provinces. Thus the greatest part of *Spain*, especially the Inland was not only strip'd of all manner of Trees, but totally unpeopled, and left Desart. This season being past, and the Land again moistened with Rain, the Natives that had escaped, mixed with other Nations, returned, and restored the *Spanish* Race, almost extinct. Most of our Authors agree in this Account, but others, and those very Learned, will no way allow of it, and the Reasons they give, are, that no Greek nor Latin Author makes any mention of it, and so remarkable a Transmigration could not have escaped their Knowledge; that it is impossible *Ebro* and *Guadalquivir* could have preserved any moisture during so many Years, if we consider how many great Rivers are almost dryed up in one hot Summer; that such a Drought would not cause the Ground to open, but rather fall away all to Dust; as may be seen in *Libya*, and other parts of *Africk*, because Moisture unites, and Driness dissipates Bodies. This is what our Historians write; my Opinion is,

Gargoris, or *Mellicola*.

Abides's Birth and Education.

His Reign.

A wonderful Dearth.

that as things at a great distance, are always represented greater than really they are, so it hap'ned in this Dearth, which doubtless, was much less than it is made; and it is probable it Rained sometimes, and so much as might unite the Earth, and preserve the Rivers, yet not enough to produce any sort of Grain or Fruit.

The Fame of this Desolation being spread, moved many of the neighbouring People once it was past, to come over with their Stocks and Families to re-people the Country; every one possessed himself of that Part he liked best, and Multitudes resorting from all Parts, thro' their Industry and the great Number of their Off-spring, the Beauty of *Spain* was again soon restored, the Land improv'd, and many Towns and Cities built.

The *Celtæ*, a People of *France* come into *Spain*.

The *Celtæ*, a People of *France* passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains, possest themselves of all that part of *France* which lies on the North of *Ebro*, and East of the River *Idubeda*, a fertile and pleasant Country, where is now the City *Tarracona*, and formerly those of *Netobriga* and *Arcobriga*. From these *Celtæ*, and the Native *Iberi*, great part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*. These People increased and spread far Southward, as appears by *Segobriga*, *Belsino*, *Urcesia* and other Towns, reckoned among the *Celtiberi*; on the Northern Borders of the *Celtiberi* were the *Arevaci*, where are now *Osma*, and *Agreda*, the *Duraci*, *Neritæ*, *Pelendones*, *Presamarci* and *Cileni*, all included under the general Name of *Celtiberi*, and joyned to them by Affinity. It is a received Opinion, that the *Rhodians*, who were great Sailers, built *Rhodope* or *Rhoda*, now *Roses*, upon a large Bay near the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, which in the time of the *Goths*, was a great City and Bishoprick, tho' now small and inconsiderable. The *Rhodians* are said to be the first who taught the *Spaniards* to make Cables, and Weave Rushes for many uses, and also to make Horse-mills to grind their Corn; they were also the first that taught them the use of Copper Coin, which then appeared very ridiculous to the *Spaniards*. In process of Time, they built a Temple to *Diana*, and another to *Hercules*. About 12 Miles from *Roses*, is *Empurias*, at the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, at which Place, about this same time, the Mountain was Fired, whether accidentally or by design, is not known; but certain it is, these Hills by the *Greeks* were called *Pyr*, that is, *Fire*, either by reason of this Accident, or for the great Lightning that is often on the Tops of them. This great Fire melted the Veins of Gold and Silver, which were very plentiful there, and in many other Parts of *Spain*, in such manner, that those Metals ran down the sides of the Mountain, to the great surprise of the Inhabitants, who admired the Beauty, but understood not the Value of them. But the Fame hereof being spread Abroad, induc'd Foreigners to flock thither, in hopes to gather that neglected Treasure, or to purchase it of the Natives for things of small value.

Coming of the *Rhodians*.

Phenicians build Towns and settled in *Spain*.

The *Phenicians* are esteemed the first that durst venture out with great Fleets into the open Sea, and steer their Course by the North Star. These having gained the Sovereignty of the Seas from the *Rhodians*, and *Phrygians*, are said to have set out from the famous City of *Tyre*, in quest of the Riches of *Spain*. What part of *Spain* they first landed in, Authors do not agree. *Aristotle* says, the *Phenicians* were the first, who coming to the Streights-mouth, purchased of the People of *Tartesso*, or *Tarisa*, for Oil, more Silver than their Ships could carry away. It is more likely, this was about the *Pyreneans*, as being nearer to them, and the Silver, to be some of that melted by the great Conflagration abovementioned. Our Historians relate, that *Sicheus* commanded one of their Fleets, and got here, those great Riches, which tempted his Brother-in-law *Pygmalion*, to murther him. This Voyage being for some time laid aside, by reason of the Death of *Sicheus*, *Pygmalion* set out with a Fleet from *Tyre*, and landed among the *Turduli*, that is, in *Andaluzia*, at the Place where now stands *Almuniecar*; he built a Town for the security of Trade, calling it *Axis*, or *Exis*; and returning home with much Treasure, made afterwards several Voyages, till he came as far as *Cadiz*; which Island before called *Erythrea*, from that time was known by the Name of *Gadira*, that is, *a bulwark*, either in respect it is the Bulwark of *Spain* against the swelling Sea, or in regard of the Fortifications raised by the *Phenicians*. They also built a Temple to *Hercules*, on that point of Land which is opposite to the Continent, and is thence called *Promontorium Herculeum*. The *Phenicians* grown Rich with the Trade of *Spain*, and having built *Malaga* and *Abdera*, thought of nothing less than possessing themselves of the whole Country. At this same time the Foundation of the City of *Rome* was laid; *Hezekiah* Reigned in *Jerusalem*, after *Salmanasar* King of the *Assyrians* had extirpated the Kingdom of *Israel*. This is the same *Salamanasor*, who laid Siege to *Jerusalem*, and designing to Conquer the whole World, went with a mighty Army into *Egypt*, where he was overthrown by *Taracho*, King of *Egypt* and *Æthiopia*. *Taracho* after that Victory, subdu'd many Kingdoms; *Strabo* testifies, he passed over into *Europe*; and our Historians say he came into *Spain*, where not far from the River *Ebro*, he built the City *Tarragona*, which the *Scipio's* long after rebuilt, and made the Metropolis of the *Roman* Empire in *Spain*; which gave occasion not only to the Ignorant, but to learned Authors, and among them, *Pliny* and *Solinus*, to attribute the Foundation of it to them.

Carthaginians their undertakings.

After the Death of Queen *Dido*, the Power of the *Carthaginians* increased by Sea and Land. Their chief aim was to extend their Empire in *Europe*, to this end, they attempted *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*; but being repulsed by the Natives, thought fit to try their Fortune upon lesser Islands; in order hereunto, directing their Course towards *Spain*, they possessed

possessed themselves of *Iviça*, which is an Island girt with Rocks, and difficult of Access, unless toward the South, where is a large and spacious Harbour. This Island is opposite to Cape *Denia*, about 100 Miles distant from the Coast of *Spain*; it is small, being not above 20 Miles in Circumference, at that time it was Wild, and covered with Woods of Pine-trees, whence the Greeks called it *Pytuissa*. It produces great plenty of Salt, the Air is temperate, and the nature of the Soil such, it does not only breed no Vermin or venomous Creatures, but if any are brought thither, they presently die. This is the more wonderful, for that as ancient Cosmographers affirm, near it was another Island, not Habitable, by reason of the Multitudes of Snakes and poisonous Animals, whence it was called *Ophiusa*, that is, Island of *Snakes*. We cannot certainly determine which Island this should be, at present; some say it is *Formentera*, because but two Miles from *Iviça*; others will have it to be *Dragonera*, by reason of the likeness of the Names. The most Learned are of Opinion, that a Mountain called *Colubre*, joyning to the Continent, and opposite to *Peniscola*, was called in Greek *Ophiusa*, and in Latin *Colubraria*; notwithstanding, ancient Geographers place their *Ophiusa* near to *Iviça*. The *Carthaginians* being possessed of *Iviça*, and having built there a City of the same Name, resolved next to attempt *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, distant 30 Miles from one another, and 60 from the Coast of *Spain*. The Greeks sometime called them *Gymesiæ*, by reason the Inhabitants went Naked, and other whiles, *Baleares*, for their skill in casting Stones with Slings; but in particular, the greatest was called *Clumba*, and the lesser, *Nura*, as *Antonius* testifies, and from him *Florian*. Before they would attempt to Land, the *Carthaginians* went round these Islands to view all their Creeks and Harbours, and being terrified by the fierceness of the Inhabitants, having lost some of their forwardest Men that durst go a Shore, they despaired of Success there, and stood over for the Coast of *Spain*, with a design to make Discoveries, and gain some Footing there. But with little Success, for the People of *Saguntum* foreseing the danger of such Neighbours, perswaded the Natives to have no Commerce with them; which together, with the Distress of their own Country, at that time labouring under Civil Broils, and set upon by the Neighbouring *Africans*, obliged the *Carthaginians* to return home. Where to appease their Gods, they Instituted an inhuman Sacrifice of Young-men, which was afterwards used in *Spain*, with such Rigour, that in their greatest Distress, they thought none a sufficient Sacrifice, but the King's eldest Son; a Custom taken from the *Moabites*, and sometimes practised by the Idolatrous *Jews*.

Baleares Islands.

CHAP. V.

Of the Age of Argantonius, *the* Phenicians *Attempt to Subdue all* Spain, *but being Repuls'd, sent for Aid to the* Carthaginians, *who Ravage the Country, but sustain great loss from the Natives.*

About the Year 620 before the Birth of Christ, and 132 after the Building of *Rome*, was the Age of *Argantonius*, King of the *Tartessi*, who, according to *Silius Italicus*'s Account, lived 300 Years. *Pliny* out of *Anacreon*, assigns him 150. To him, for his great Skill in War, and long Experience, the People committed the Government, hoping by his Courage and Conduct, to be able to oppose the Designs of the *Phenicians*, who had now laid aside their Mask, and openly aimed at the Sovereignty of all *Spain*; having to this effect, passed over from *Cadiz* to the Continent. They used Policy as well as Strength, sowing Dissention among the Natives, and by that means, had possessed themselves of several Places. The Natives gathering under the Conduct of their King *Argantonius*, not only check'd the *Phenicians*, but, as some will have it, drove them out of all the Province of *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*, and even out of the Island of *Cadiz*; a thing the more likely, for that many were gone before to the relief of their own Country, the City of *Tyre* being then Besieged by the mighty King *Nebuchadnezzar*, after he had Taken *Jerusalem*. This Relief that went from *Cadiz*, getting into *Tyre*, was the cause it held out four Years, and *Nebuchadnezzar* being called away into *Egypt*, rais'd the Siege; and having subdu'd the greatest part of *Africk*, resolved to pass over into *Spain*, as well to possess himself of the Riches of that Country, as to take Revenge for the Relief sent thence to *Tyre*; he landed his Army near the Pyreneans, and from thence, without any Opposition, rang'd all the Country over till he came to *Cadiz*. *Josephus* says, he Conquered all *Spain*. The Natives taking Courage, began to make Head; the King fearing to tempt Fortune, and satisfied that he had stretched his Empire to the utmost limits of the Earth, loaded with Riches, returned Home, in the Year 171. after the Building of *Rome*. This comming of *Nebuchadnezzar*, is much spoken of in the *Hebrew* Books;

132. *Argantonius*'s great Age.

Nebuchadnezzar said to Conquer *Spain*.

and this gave occasion to affirm, that many Towns in *Andaluzia*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*, which have Hebrew Names, were then Built by the *Jews* that were in his Army. Among those Places are reckoned *Toledo*, *Escalona*, *Novues*, *Maqueda*, *Yepes*, and others of less note; which they say, took their Names from *Ascalon*, *Nobe*, *Mageddo*, and *Joppe*, Cities of *Palestine*. *Toledo*, they say, is derived from *Toledoth*, which in *Hebrew*, signifies *Families*, that gathered to Build that Place. I will not approve or reject these Opinions, but only note that no ancient Author makes mention of any such thing. Our Historians add, that after the expulsion of the *Phenicians*, and return of the *Babylonians*, the *Phocenses*, Inhabitants of a City so called, in *Ionia* of the Lesser *Asia*, tired with the Cruelties of *Harpalus Cyrus*'s Lieutenant in those Parts, failed to *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, in a Fleet of Galleys, whereof they were the first Inventers. These People landed first in *Italy*, in the farthest part of *Lucania*, now called *Basilicata*, opposite to *Sicily*, where they built a City called *Velia*, and thought to settle, but the Air being unwholsom, the Land barren, and the Natives opposing them, part put to sea again to find a more convenient Habitation. Having touch't at *Corsica*, they past on into *France*, where they built the City of *Marseilles*. Another part of them continued their Course along *Spain*, and beyond the mouth of the Streights, planted in certain Islands, called *Aphrodisiæ*, opposite to *Tarifa*, where they Built after the manner of *Greece*; but all these Islands are lost, except one, that was called *Junonia*. After this, followed the Death of *Argantonius*, much about the Year 200. after the Building of *Rome*. For his greater Honour, they raised a Magnificent Sepulcher with as many Pyramids about it, as Enemies he had Slain with his own Hand; for this, *Aristotle* says, was the manner of the *Spaniards* Burying their Dead.

Toledo and other Towns whence call'd.

Great Revolutions hap'ned after the Death of *Argantonius*, and *Spain* like a Ship without a Rudder, or Pilot, was tossed by every Wave. The Fortune of War at first variable, afterwards wholly averst to the *Spaniards*, deprived them of their Liberty. The coming of the *Carthaginians* to *Spain* was the cause of all these Mischiefs, the occasion of their coming shall be related. The *Phenicians* being increased in Power and Riches, returned to *Spain*, and repossessed themselves of the Island of *Cadiz*, designing upon the first Opportunity that should offer, to pass over into the Continent. They wanted a Pretence, and thought none so good, as that of Religion. They asked leave of the Natives, to erect a Temple to *Hercules*, feigning, he had appear'd and order'd them so to do. Having by this Fraud obtained their desires, they built a Temple in the nature of a Fort; many under colour of Devotion resorting thither, in a small time it grew to the Grandeur of a City; which is supposed to have stood, where now *Medina Sidonia* is; which the Name *Sidon*, seems to confirm, and the small distance of only 16 Miles from the Coast of *Cadiz*. Besides this, they became Masters of other smaller Towns, some Built by themselves, others taken by Force from their Neighbours. From these Places, they made In-roads into the Country, carrying away Men and Cattle, and in a short time possest themselves of the City *Turdetum*, which stood between *Xeres* and *Arcos*. Of this City, the *Turdetani*, an ancient People of *Betica*, that extended from the River *Guadiana* to the Ocean, took Name. The *Bastuli* reach'd from *Tarifa*, along the Coast of the Mediterranean to a Town then called *Barea*, now supposed to be *Vera*. The *Turduli* began at the Port of, *Mnesteus*, now Port St. *Mary*, and ran North and East, as far as *Sierra Morena*, and the farthest part of the Province *Betica*. *Livy* and *Polybius*, make the *Turduli* and *Turdetani* the same; and most Authors confound the Limits of these People, therefore it will be needless to labour to fix their Bounds, no more than those of the *Massieni*, *Selbisii*, *Curenses*, *Lignii*, and others, whose Names are found in approv'd Authors: but what Places particularly they Inhabited, can not be assigned. But to return to the Matter in hand, the Natives provok'd by the wrongs they receiv'd from the *Phenicians*, and growing jealous of the Increase of their new City, held a great Consultation, in which they treated of the Injuries they had received, and Dangers that might ensue from the growing Power of those Stranges. *Baucius Capetus*, Prince of the *Turdetani*, was there present, he took upon him with wise Words to raise their drooping Spirits, and did it so effectually, that they all presently Voted the War against the *Phenicians*. They appointed Officers, and gave them Power to raise Men, withal, recommending to all, to be private, that so they might Surprize their Enemies. To *Baucius* for his great Experience, and the love all the People bore him, they assigned the whole Management of the War. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they fell upon the *Phenicians*, who where wholly unprovided, and in a short time, took all the Cities they had Built, and those they had Conquered, giving the plunder of all their Riches to the Soldiers. The City *Medina Sidonia*, whither the remainder of the *Phenicians* fled, confiding in the strength of the Temple, soon follow'd the fate of the rest, and all within it were put to the Sword. Such was their desire of Revenge, that laying aside all thoughts of Compassion, and Zeal of Religion, they fir'd and laid the Temple level with the Ground. Thus all the Riches they had been many Years heaping, and the stately Buildings they had with great Cost erected, were destroy'd, and nothing left the *Phenicians* on the Continent, except some few small Towns, which escap'd unregarded, and not because they could make any Opposition. Those of *Cadiz*, despairing of accommodation with the Natives, found they must either resolve to quit *Spain*, or send for Succours from

Carthaginians first coming into *Spain*.

Baucius Capetus, General of the *Spaniards*.

Phenicians driven into the Island of *Cadiz*.

from Abroad. To expect Relief from *Tyre* in that Distress, was too tedious, therefore, they agreed to call to their Assistance, the *Carthaginians*, to whom, they were Allied, as Descended from the same Original, and otherwise united by continual Commerce and Amity. The Embassadors being admitted to Audience in the Senate, laid before them the extream Danger those of *Cadiz* were in, that they fought not to recover what they had lost, but to preserve their Liberty and Lives; that the Opportunity they had so long desired of entring into *Spain*, now offered it self very Honourable, in Defence of their Allies, and in revenge of the Religion Profaned, in the Destruction of the Temple of *Hercules*, whom they chiefly Worshiped. The Senate of *Carthage* bid them be of good Heart, and make good their Ground, till a sufficient Fleet could be fitted out to be sent to their Relief. The *Carthaginians* at this time, were Masters of the Sea, had great Fleets abroad, as well of Merchants, as Ships of War, and were possest not only of all the Coast of *Africk*, but of several Islands in the Mediterranean. Till this time, they could never get footing in *Spain*, which made them the more eager to fit out this Fleet, the command whereof, they gave to *Maherbal*; who passing along by the Islands *Balearet*, and touching at *Ivica*, arrived at length at *Cadiz*, in the Year after the building of *Rome*, 236. Others say, it was but a small time before their first War with the *Romans*; whensoever it was, from that time forward, they ravaged the Coast of *Spain*, taking the *Spanish* Ships, plundering along the Shore, and raising Forts in several parts. The *Spaniards* provoked by these Injuries, met again in the City *Turdetum*, and again appointed *Baucius* their General. He getting together what Men he could, by Night surpriz'd one of their Forts that was nearest to *Turdetum*, and put all that were in it to the Sword, except *Maherbal*, and some few that escaped privately a By-way. This done, *Baucius* pursu'd his good Fortune, and Vanquish'd, and made great Slaughter of the Enemies, in several Places. The *Carthaginians* perceiving they were not like to prevail by open Force, had recourse to Policy and Artifice, they proposed an Accommodation with the *Spaniards*, with great shows of Amity, and the better to convince them of their Sincerity, offered to withdraw their Garrisons out of all the Forts they still held. To this the *Turdetani* gave a resolute answer, concluding, they should give credit to the *Carthaginians*, when their Actions were suitable to their Words. Still the *Carthaginians* under shadows of a Truce, Fortify'd themselves on the Coast, and sometimes made In-roads, which, when any Danger appear'd, they excused, blaming the Insolency of the Soldiers, and so deceiving that ignorant People; they continued their Robberies in other parts. Those of *Cadiz*, were pleased with this Success of their Allies; the *Spaniards* made no great account of it, for Men little value publick Losses, in which they are not particularly concerned; and the *Carthaginians* daily increased in Power, which was the more advanc'd by the Death of *Baucius*, which hap'ned about this time; but whether he left any Successor, is not known.

They crave Aid of the *Carthaginians*.

Baucius again General against the *Carthaginians*.

CHAP. VI.

The Carthaginians *make War upon the* Phenicians; *Peace made, in which, the latter become Subject to the former.* Sappho *comes into* Spain; *Discoveries made by* Himilco *and* Hanno.

Carthaginians make War upon the *Phenicians*.

After the Death of *Baucius*, the *Carthaginians* aiming at the Sovereignty of all *Spain* and forgetting that the *Phenicians* were their Friends and Allies, and had invited them into *Spain*, resolved to Expel them the Island of *Cadiz*. To compass their Design, it was requisite to make use of Fraud and Deceit; therefore, they began to sow Discord betwixt the *Phenicians* and the Natives, and by cunning Insinuations, gain'd the Love of the latter, and made the others Odious. The *Phenicians* complained of the unjust Proceedings of the *Carthaginians*; but Words being of no effect, they had recourse to Arms, and falling unexpectedly upon them, slew many, and obliged the rest to fly for shelter, to a Fort they had built in the farthest part of the Island, opposite to the Cape called *Cronium*. This done, they turned all their Fury against the Houses and Lands of the *Carthaginians*, which they Burnt and Plundred; these Losses no way grieved the *Carthaginians*, but they rather rejoiced they had now the Opportunity they had so long sought after. Having gathered Forces from all their Garrisons, they took the Field; and because the *Phenicians* refused to come to a Battle, sate down before the City, of which, after a Siege of some Months, they made themselves Masters. At this Siege, some Authors will have it, that one *Pephasmenus* a *Tyrian*, invented the Engine called *Aries*, or the *Battering-Ram*. This Injury done to the *Phenicians*, rendred the *Carthaginians* odious to all the neighbouring People; but more especially, those of the Port of *Mnesteus*, who were great Friends to the *Phenicians*, and threatned that

that so great Wickedness should not pass unpunished. From Words they passed to Action, and great Numbers were drawn together on both sides, but before they came to Blows, some Accommodation was endeavour'd, and chiefly, by the *Carthaginians*, who fear'd to commit the fate of their acquired Dominion to the fortune of a Battle, and therefore, were the first at offering Conditions of Peace; which was concluded without any difficulty. It was agreed, that Trade should be re-established, Prisoners restor'd, and reparation made of Damages, and a general Amnesty passed. Hence it is believed, the River *Guadalete* that falls into the Sea, at the Port of *Menesteus*, had the Name *Lethe* signifying, *Forgetfulness*, given it. I do not believe all I Write, but will not reject what others Relate, nor confirm what they say. Great Joy was at *Carthage* at this Treaty, because they were not in a Condition to relieve *Cadiz*; and the *Phenicians*, tho' they lost the Sovereignty, were content with the Trade, which brought them great Riches. About this time, being 252 Years from
252. Famine and Earthquakes. the building of *Rome*, hap'ned a great Drought and Famine in *Spain*, and many Earthquakes, which occasioning the Earth to open discover'd vast Treasures of Gold and Silver; and thence follow'd a great Resort thither of sundry Nations. After this, a Fleet was set out of *Carthage*, for *Spain*, under the Command of *Asdrubal* and *Amilcar*, but *Asdrubal* being Killed in a Descent they made by the way, in *Sardinia*, and other Dangers pressing *Carthage*, the Design was then laid aside. In the Year of *Rome* 271. those Dangers being blown over, the
271. Senate of *Carthage* sent 900 Men, drawn out of the Garrisons of *Sicily*, in four Ships, to the Relief of *Cadiz*, with a Promise of greater Succours. By the way they touch'd at *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, but were repulsed by the Natives, with the Slings they made use of, and forc'd to put to Sea in great Confusion; and at length, arriv'd at *Cadiz*. At this time, 'tis reported, a Colony was sent from *Tarifa*, under the Command of *Capion*, to Plant in the Island made by the two Mouths of the River *Guadalquivir*. Certain it is, that those of *Tartessum* built near the Oracle of *Menesteus*, a City call'd the *Mouth of the Cartesii*, to distinguish it from other Cities in *Spain* that formerly bore the same Name, for even *Tartessum*, was formerly named *Carteia*; and on the Mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, was built a Tower nam'd *Capion*. When this hap'ned, is not certainly known; but this is the time, some Wits have allotted it.

All *Africk* now joyn'd in a League against the *Carthaginians*. and among them, the *Mauritanians*, who endeavoured to draw the *Spaniards* into the Confederacy. The Senate of *Sappho the Carthaginian.* *Carthage*, foreseeing the Storm that threatned them, sent *Sappho*, the Son of *Asdrubal*, to Govern what they held in *Spain*, that he might at once encourage their People against all that might happen, and endeavour to disswade the *Spaniards* from joyning with their Enemies. He play'd his part so dexterously, that the *Spaniards* were not only diverted from assisting the *Africans*, but gave him leave to raise 3000 Men, with this Proviso, he should make use of them only to oppose the Enemies of *Carthage*, but not to Invade the *Mauritanians*, their ancient Friends and Allies. *Sappho* kept these *Spaniards* at the Mouth of the Streights, in hopes the *Mauritanians* would forbear Assisting the other People of *Africk*; but perceiving they did not, he passed over, burning and destroying all the Towns and Country, plundering the Houses, and carrying away Slaves all the People that came within his reach; Complaint hereof, being made by the *Mauritanians*, the *Spaniards* sent Embassadors to *Carthage*; where it was agreed, that *Sappho* should withdraw his Forces out of *Africk*, and the *Mauritanians* theirs, giving Aid against the *Carthaginians*. Notwithstanding this Agreement, the *Mauritanians* continued their Hostilities, whereupon, *Sappho*, who had return'd into *Spain*, repassed the Streights again, doing much greater Damage than the first time; till the *Spaniards* again interposing, with much difficulty obtain'd, sending him fresh Supplies of Men, that he should pass farther into *Africk*, beyond the Limits of the *Mauritanians*, against the other Enemies of *Carthage*. By these means, the *Africans* being inclosed by those that came out of *Carthage*, and those that passed out of *Spain*, were entirely Defeated, and so that War ended, the Year of *Rome* 283. Seven Years after, *Sappho* having settled the Affairs of *Spain*, was recalled Home, and *Himilco*, *Hanno*, and *Gisgo*, his three Cousins, sent in his place.

Himilco and Hanno *Himilco* and *Hanno* set sail with a Fleet for their new Government, and touching by the Way at *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, obtain'd leave of the Natives to raise Forts there, which after, served as steps to the inslaving those People. In *Minorca*, they are said to have built three Towns, *Jama*, *Magon*, and *Labon*. *Hanno* no sooner arrived at *Cadiz*, but being ambitious of Glory, and desirous to discover something New, he sailed along those Coasts as far as *Promontorium sacrum*, or Cape St. *Vincent*, and sent Notes of all he had observ'd, to the Senate, promising great Advantages if two Fleets were fitted out, the one to discover the Coast of *Africk*, the other those of *Spain* and *France*. It was ordered by the Senate, that *Himilco* should undertake the Discovery of *Europe*, and *Hanno*, that of *Africk*; leaving *Gisgo* to Govern in *Spain*. All things being provided, about the Year of
307. *Rome* 307. the two Brothers set out several Ways. *Himilco* kept close to the *Gallick* Shore; and so is *Himilco* fails along the Coast of *Spain.* and passing Cape *Finisterre*, ran to the Eastward till he came to the *Gallick* Shore; and so is said, to have gone thro' the *British* Sea, and even as far as the *Baltick*, and having spent two Years in his Voyage, returned. *Hanno* with a Fleet of 60 great Galleys, in which were

30000

30000 Men and Women to Plant where he thought convenient, sailed from *Cadiz*, and having passed *Hercules's* Pillars, on a great Plain, built a City, which he called *Thymiaterion*. *Arrianus* says, he discover'd as far as certain Islands, which are supposed to lie under the Equinoctial, and then return'd; but *Pliny* affirms, he passed the Cape of *Good Hope*, and even into the Red Sea, whence he sent an Account of all he had done, to *Carthage*. All agree that he was five Years abroad, and return'd home in the Year of *Rome* 312. *Hanno's Voyage to the Southward.*

312. *Hanno* and *Himilco* return to *Carthage.* *Hanno* and *Himilco* being return'd into *Spain* after these long Voyages, hasted away to *Carthage*, where they were receiv'd with great Honour. *Gisgo*, who had been left to Govern *Spain*, soon after obtain'd leave to follow them. *Hannibal* and *Mago* were next appointed to Command in *Spain*. *Mago* made some stay on the Islands *Baleares*; and is therefore supposed to have built the Town of his Name in the Island *Minorca*: but this is only a bare surmise, without any Authority to back it. *Hannibal* being arrived at *Cadiz*, *Gisgo* loaded his Fleet with the Treasure he and his Brother had heaped, during his Government; and in his return home, was cast away with all his Riches, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 315. *Hannibal* is said to have built a Town not far from Cape St. *Vincent* upon a good Port, which was formerly call'd *Portus Hannibalis*, now *Albor*, near *Lagos*, once *Lacobriga*. The *Tartessi* built a Fort at the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, and a Temple to *Venus*; and because that Star is also called *Lucifer*, it was named *Templum Luciferi*, now St. *Lucar*, a most noted Town for the Trade of the *West-Indies*. About this same time, our Historians say, began a bloody War betwixt those of the Province *Betica*, and the *Lusitani*, Nations divided by the River *Guadiana*. This War, they say, had its beginning from small Quarrels betwixt the Shepherds; the *Carthaginians* sided with the *Lusitani*, a great neighbouring City, supposed to be *Iberia*, assisted those of *Betica*; their Rage on both sides was so great, that the very Women are said to have taken Arms. They came to a Battle, which was very Bloody, and lasted the whole Day, till Night parted them. In it 80000 Men were Slain, and among them, the Commander in chief of the *Carthaginians*, supposed (if this Matter be true) to be *Hannibal*. *Mago* hearing the news of this Battle, came from the Islands *Baleares* to the Assistance of his Country-Men, and oblig'd the People of the City, who had sustain'd great loss in the Fight, to fire it, and seek new Places to Inhabit. The same Year, a great Revolution hap'ned in *Carthage*; for *Asdrubal*, and *Sappho*, *Hannibal's* Brothers, being Dead, *Hanno's* Authority after his Defeat in *Spain* was wholly overthrown by his Enemies, the whole Power of the Government, was put into the Hands of an Hundred Men, who were to inspect into the Actions of all Generals, when they return'd from the War. By them, *Hanno* was Try'd, and Condemn'd to perpetual Banishment. The principal Crime laid to his Charge, was, that he was a Man of too great Parts and Ability, to live in a Free-City, being the first that had ever tamed a Lion, and therefore might be likely to prove dangerous to the Liberty of Men, since he could overcome the savage Nature of Beasts. But it is the Fate of Common-Wealths to hate the best of Men.

Hannibal the Elder, sent to Govern Spain. 315.

A bloody Battle betwixt Spaniards.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Second BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Actions of the Spaniards *in* Sicily. *The Government of* Hanno. *An Embassy sent to* Alexander the Great. *The first* Roman *and* Carthaginian *War.*

327. An universal Plague. WE have no Account of any thing remarkable that hap'ned in *Spain*, for some time, till the Year of *Rome* 327. which was the time of the *Peloponnesian* War. In the second Year whereof, a terrible Plague rag'd all over the World; it began in *Aethiopia*, and thence running thro' several Countries, at last came into *Spain*, where it swept away vast Multitudes of Men and Cattle. *Thucydides*, *Livy*, and *Dionysius Halicarnassæus*, make mention of this Plague; and our Authors say, it proceeded from the great dryness of the Air; but *Hippocrates*, who lived at that time, says, that to free *Thessaly*, his Country, from it, he caused all the Woods and Forests to

he

be Fired. In *Sicily*, at this time, the *Carthaginians* were poſſeſt of ſome Towns near the Promontory *Libybæum*, not far from *Trepana*, which was a great Eye-ſore to the People of *Agrigentum*, now *Gergento*. It hap'ned, the *Carthaginians* went out into a Wood, near the City *Mimoa*, to offer Sacrifice, which the *Agrigentines*, who watch'd their Opportunity, laying hold of, fell upon, and ſlaughter'd all, but ſome few that fled, and lurk'd about the Woods. This News being come to *Carthage*, the People reſolving to take Revenge, ſent over 2000 *Carthaginians*, a like Number of *Spaniards*, and 500 *Mallorquines* with Slings. With theſe Supplies the *Carthaginians* took the Field, and coming to a Battle, not only Vanquiſhed their Enemies, but Beſieged them in the City *Agrigentum*, whither they were fled; and after a Siege of two Years, made themſelves Maſters of it, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 346. The end of this War, was the beginning of a greater; for *Dionyſius* the Tyrant of *Syracuſe*, taking into his Protection thoſe that fled from *Agrigentum*; and on the other ſide, the *Carthaginians* having to do with ſo powerful an Enemy, raiſed an Army of 15000 *African* Foot, and 5000 Horſe, beſides 10000 *Spaniards*; to oblige whom, they reſtor'd *Cadiz*, and withdrew all their Garriſons, except from the Temple of *Hercules*, and ſome other ſmall Forts. *Himilco Cipo*, was appointed General of theſe Forces, who, at his firſt Landing in *Sicily*, took the City *Camarina*, which he Burnt, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. The People of *Gela* terrifi'd at this Cruelty, abandon'd the Town. *Dionyſius* was not idle, but having gather'd a great Force, meets the *Carthaginians*, and at firſt put them ſo hard to it, that their Horſe began to give way, till *Himilco* coming up with a Reſerve of 2000 freſh Men, obliged the *Sicilians* to betake themſelves to Flight. Night prevented the Purſuit; but Morning being come, *Himilco* Attacks the Enemy in their Camp, and after a great ſlaughter, makes himſelf Maſter of it, *Dionyſius* ſaving himſelf by flight. But to ſee how uncertain Humane Proſperities are, after all this Succeſs, ſo violent a Plague rag'd among the *Carthaginian* Forces, that *Himilco* returned Home with a very ſmall Number, where, for Grief of this Loſs, he Slew himſelf. After this, ſome will have it, that *Dionyſius* endeavour'd by his Embaſſadors to withdraw the *Spaniards* from ſiding with the *Carthaginians*; but they with Kindneſs, and all manner of Courteſie, kept them in their Friendſhip. About the ſame time, certain *Carthaginians* ſailing from *Spain*, whether deſignedly, or forced by bad Weather, is not known; having travers'd the vaſt Ocean, diſcover'd a large, rich, and beautiful Iſland, which being Uninhabited, ſome of thoſe People ſtay'd, and Planted there; the reſt return'd, and gave an Account of what they had ſeen, to the Senate; where, as *Ariſtotle* ſays, it was agreed, this Diſcovery ought to be Conceal'd; and to that purpoſe, the Diſcoverers put to Death, leſt the Citizens allur'd by the Riches of the Iſland, and weary of War, ſhould abandon the City. Some are of Opinion, this Iſland was one of the *Canaries*, others, that it was *Hiſpaniola*, or ſome part of the Continent of *America*.

Wars in *Sicily*. 346. *Carthaginians* diſcover a new Iſland.

The *Carthaginians* burning with the deſire of renewing the War in *Sicily*, raiſed Men in *Spain* and *Africk*; but the *Spaniards* were averſe to the War, by reaſon of the diſtance, becauſe of the two great Loſſes ſuſtain'd there, and for that, as they ſaid they, had received no wrong from the *Sicilians*. This oblig'd the *Carthaginians* to lay aſide that deſign till a fitter Opportunity, which was ſoon offered; for a great Famine hap'ned in *Spain*, and after it, as uſual, a Plague; the *Spaniards* became more inclinable to take up Arms, to fly from the Miſeries of their own Country. 20000 *Spaniſh* Foot, 1000 Horſe, and 300 Sling Men of *Majorca* were raiſed. *Hanno* was appointed General for this War, who with theſe Forces, and 10000 *Africans* ſailed over into *Sicily*. *Dionyſius*, who was then in *Italy*, at the Siege of *Cotron*, a *Greek* City, having received Intelligence of the Storm that threatned him, was forced to haſte back, to ſecure his own. His Fleet which ſerved to Tranſport his Army from *Rhegio* into *Sicily*, was Defeated by the *Carthagians*, and ſeveral Ships taken, in which was his own Equipage. Among the other things taken, were found ſome Letters, written in *Greek*, by one *Sunmiatus*, a *Carthaginian*; giving *Dionyſius* an Account of the Preparations made againſt him; which he did in Revenge, for that he had not been appointed General; but it coſt him his Life, and it was Enacted, that for the future, no *Carthaginian* ſhould ever learn the *Greek* Language, that they might not have the opportunity of Converſing with an Enemy, without an Interpreter. After this Victory at Sea, many Places ſubmitted themſelves to *Hanno*; and the War was continu'd with various Succeſs, till the ſixteenth Year thereof; which, according to *Euſebius*, was from the Foundation of *Rome* 336. or rather, according to others, the ſecond of the 99*th* *Olympiad*, which was of *Rome* 371. Then *Dionyſius* the Elder dying, *Dio*, who Govern'd the Young *Dionyſius*, made a Truce with the *Carthaginians*; yet the Quiet of *Sicily* laſted not long; but it is time to return to *Spain*.

Hanno in *Sicily* with 2100 *Spaniards*, and 1000 *Africans*. 336. 371.

It has been already ſaid, how the *Carthaginians* at the beginning of the War of *Sicily*, in part, reſtored thoſe of *Cadiz* to their Liberty. This War being ended, they ſent *Boſtar* to Govern the *Balearick* Iſlands, with Orders to endeavour to gain the Good Will of the People of *Saguntum*; but they fearing all his fair Words tended to deprive them of their Liberty, would never entertain any Correſpondence with him. *Hanno* was ſent to Govern *Cadiz*, but he being Covetous, oppreſs'd the Natives, and by violent means ſeiz'd upon all the Treaſure as well of private Perſons, as what belong'd to the Publick, which

Hanno's Actions in *Spain*.

provok'd

provok'd the *Spaniards* to Conſpire againſt the *Carthaginians*. All on a ſudden, they appear'd in Arms, ſlew many of their Enemies, and Plundred their Goods. *Hanno* having loſt many of his Men, and being forſaken by his Allies in *Spain*, ſent into *Africk* for Succour. Theſe Auxiliaries committed great Cruelties, and made Havock in that part of *Spain*, now called *Andaluzia*. What had hap'ned, being known at *Carthage*, they ſent another to ſucceed *Hanno*; but we have no account of his Name, or any thing, he did in that Government, his coming, was about the Year of *Rome* 398. The War which employed the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, gave Peace to *Spain* for ſome time; but the joy and ſatisfaction of this Tranquility, was allayed by great Floods, which deſtroyed infinite Numbers of Cattle, and bore down many Buildings. The Year following, the Earthquakes were ſo violent, that many Cities on the Coaſt of the Mediterranean, ſuffered extreamly, more eſpecially *Saguntum*, by how much it exceeded all the others in Beauty and Grandeur. The third Year, which was 405, after the building of *Rome*, was noted for mighty Storms at Sea, which cauſed extraordinary Shipwracks.

398. Floods. Earthquakes. 405. Storms.

The Governour that ſucceeded *Hanno*, Dying, one *Boodes* was ſent in his place, and after him, *Maberbal*, but no Account can be had of any Actions of theirs, or what Governour followed. It is agreed by all, as certain, that the Inhabitants of *Marſeilles* in *France*, being grown too numerous, in the Year of *Rome* 419. ſent a Colony into *Spain*, and Inhabited that part of the City *Empurias*, which was next the Sea, at the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, oppoſite to *Roſes*, in Latin called *Emporia*. Tho' ſmall, it was divided from the reſt of the City by a Wall; whence in Greek it was formerly call'd *Palæopolis*, that is, *Old Town*, ſignifying the oldeſt part of it, and alſo *Dioſpolis*, that is *two Towns*. Another part of the Fleet from *Marſeilles*, paſſed Cape *Denia*, and built a Town near the Temple of *Diana*. Three remarkable things were made known in *Spain* by the coming of this Fleet, the firſt, the great Power of the *Romans*, and how Religiouſly they aſſiſted and Supported their Allies; the ſecond, that the *Syracuſans* after recovering their Liberty, contriv'd to expel the *Carthaginians* out of *Sicily*; and the third, that *Alexander* of *Macedon*, Sirnam'd, *the Great*, had Vanquiſhed *Darius*, Conquered the Empire of the *Perſians*, and Subdu'd more Countries than another Man in that time could have Travelled through. This mov'd the *Spaniards* Inhabiting along the Coaſt of the Mediterranean, to ſend an Embaſſy to him, to deſire his Protection againſt the *Carthaginians*, who aim'd at the enſlaving of all that Province. *Paulus Oroſius* ſays, *Maurinus* was Chief of this Embaſſy, who joyning by the way with the Embaſſadors of *France*, went in their Company to *Babylon*, where they found thoſe of all other Provinces, that were there by *Alexander's* appointment, expecting his coming. *Alexander* being come to *Babylon*, they gave him an ample Account of their Commiſſion, received a favourable Anſwer, with promiſe of his Protection; and having been richly preſented, returned Home well ſatisfi'd. No doubt, but this Embaſſy was very diſpleaſing to the *Carthaginians*, but it was no time to take notice of it, they being then employed in the War in *Sicily*, whence they were totally Expell'd by *Agathocles*.

A Colony from *Marſeilles* builds *Emporiæ*. 419. Three remarkable things. An Embaſſy to *Alexander the Great*.

Not long after, enſu'd the firſt War betwixt *Rome* and *Carthage*; and at the ſame time, our Authors ſay, *Spain* ſuffered by Civil War, without naming the Parties or Places, only expreſs that it was carried on with the greateſt Cruelty, Killing, Plundering, and Burning on all Hands, without Mercy. Much about this time, which was the Year of *Rome* 502. the *Mallorquines* Revolted from the *Carthaginians*, and having put their Garriſons to the Sword, oblig'd the Fleet that lay in the Harbour with Showers of Stones, to put to Sea; and at laſt, there being no hopes of appeaſing thoſe People, to return to *Carthage*. To retrieve this loſs, the Senate ſent *Hamilcar Barchinus*, who with great Prudence, by Courteſie and Addreſs, reduc'd thoſe Iſlanders to Obedience without uſing any Force or Violence. The Year 507. of *Rome*, and laſt of the firſt *Punick* War, was fatal to *Spain*, for a great Drought and violent Earthquakes, by which, part of the Iſland of *Cadiz* was broken off, and ſunk in the Sea.

The firſt *Roman* and *Carthaginian* War. 502. 507. Earthquakes.

CHAP. II.

The ſecond coming of Hamilcar. *Aſdrubal ſucceeds him. His Preparations for the* Roman *War, and Death.*

NO ſooner did the *Carthaginians* begin to breath after their unfortunate War with *Rome*, and other Diſaſters which followed it, but they caſt their Eyes upon *Spain* as the moſt proper place to make up their Loſſes. *Hamilcar* was appointed to Command there with an abſolute Power. He at his ſetting out from *Carthage*, according to Cuſtom, Sacrific'd and Offered up his Vows. His Son *Hannibal* then but nine Years of Age, being preſent, he cauſed him to touch the Altar, and Swear, that when he was of Age he would revenge his Country againſt the *Romans*. Beſides him, *Hamilcar* had three younger Sons, *Aſdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Hanno*. Being arriv'd at *Cadiz*, he receiv'd Embaſſadors from the *Turdetani*, who had always continued in Amity with *Carthage*, offering their Forces, if he had occaſion for their ſervice. With their aſſiſtance *Hamilcar* not only recover'd that part which had been

Hamilcar ſent to Conquer *Spain*.

loſt

lost, but posset himself of all the Province of *Betica*, either by Force, or the Submission of
516. the Natives, and this was the Year of *Rome* 516. *Strabo* says, the *Spaniards* at that time were so Rich, that their Mangers and Water Troughs were made of Silver. *Hamilcar* Coasting along the Mediterranean, ran up the River *Ebro*, where he built a Town formerly call'd *Old Carthage*, supposed to be now *Cantavecha*, distant ten Leagues from *Tortosa* to the North-West, among the People then called *Ilercaones*. The following Year he subdu'd the Coasts of the *Bastetani* and *Contestani*, where, now are the Cities *Baca* and *Murcia*, and not far from where *Saguntum* once stood, and whence Embassadors came to *Hamilcar*, bringing Presents, and Congratulating his Success; but not with any intention of submitting themselves to him, *Hamilcar* receiv'd and dismiss'd them with Kindness, yet he earnestly desir'd to be Master of that City. It was requisite to have some Colour or Pretence for that Undertaking, in order to it, he persuaded the *Turdetani* to build a Town upon the Lands of the *Saguntins*, which was call'd *Turdetum*, and some will have it to be *Teruel*, 20 Leagues distant from *Saguntum*. This bred a Difference betwixt those two Cities, which was it *Hamilcar* aim'd at, and they understanding his Design, resolv'd not to move, or take up Arms against the *Turdetani*. At the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, the *Carthaginians* celebrated Feasts for the Victories they had obtain'd, as also for the Marriage of *Himilce*, Daughter of *Hamilcar*, with
521. his Kinsman *Asdrubal*, this was the Year of *Rome* 521. While these Feasts were kept, *Hamilcar* was not Idle, but sent Embassadors into *France* to gain the good Will of the Principal Men there, believing their Friendship might be advantageous towards carrying on the War he design'd against *Rome*, when he had once subdu'd *Spain*. He won them with Gold, of which, they were Covetous, and *Spain* yielded Plenty. The Year following he advanced to the *Pyreneans*, Conquering all from *Tortosa* to the River *Lobregat*, then call'd *Rubricatus*. Now it was that he built the famous City *Barcelona*, Capital of *Catalonia*, and gave it that Name from that of his Family, to wit, the *Barcini*. His Designs were laid against *Roses* and *Empurias*, which he thought obstructed him, as being Confederates with *Saguntum*, when Death surprized him among the *Edetani*, whither he was returned in order to pacifie some Disturbances in the Province of *Betica*. He was Slain in a Battle against the Natives about the ninth Year after this his second coming into *Spain*. This Fight was so Bloody, that of above 40000 Men he had in his Army, two thirds were Slaughtered, the rest of them under the favour of the Night escaped to the neighbouring Towns that held for them. *Livy* says, this Battle was fought near a place called *Castrum Album*.

After this signal Defeat, the *Carthaginian* Forces were turned against the Province *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*, where they totally Subverted a Colony of the *Phocencians*, the Name of it is not known, but it was the first that raised the Commotions in that Province, as also the first that suffered for them. At *Carthage*, upon the news of the Death of *Hamilcar*, the City was divided betwixt the *Edi* and *Barcini*, about Naming him a Successor; but at last, by the Intereſt of *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal* was appointed for that Command, in the Year of *Rome*
524. 524. *Asdrubal* having settled the Affairs of *Spain*, the Year following returned to *Carthage*, hoping to get the whole Government of the Common-Wealth into his own hands; but being disappointed, was glad to reassume his Command in *Spain*. He found the Province in Peace, and therefore resolved to Build in the Province of the *Contestani* on the Sea-coast, a City which was called *New Carthage*, to distinguish it from that Founded by *Hamilcar*, on the River *Ebro*. This City has a good Harbour, secured from all Winds by high Hills which encompass it round, leaving only a narrow Channel to pass into it; opposite to which, is a small Island, first called *Herculea*, then by the Latins *Scombraria*, of a certain sort of Fish, whereof there is great plenty thereabouts; formerly the City was inferiour to none for the strength of its Walls, beauty of the Buildings, Nobility and Riches of the Citizens; at present, it is reduc'd to a small Number of Inhabitants, yet retains some Footsteps of its Grandeur, and is called *Carthagena*. The *Romans* understanding what was doing in *Spain*, and being Jealous of the *Carthaginians*, endeavour'd by means of the People of *Marseilles*, to settle some Alliances in *Spain*. It was no difficult Task for them to compass their Design, all the People being Jealous of the Proceedings of the *Carthaginians*; *Ampurias* was the first City that made a League with the *Romans*, it is seated among the People then called *Indegetes*, that Bordered on the *Laletani* on the one side, and the *Ceretani* on the other, and reached from the River, then *Sameroca*, now *Sambucha*, to the *Pyrenean* Hills. At the Instance of those of *Ampurias*, *Saguntum*, and *Denia* came into the League, which gave occasion to the bloody War that soon after ensued between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*. *Asdrubal* was not ignorant of these Proceedings, but he thought fit to wink at them, till all things were ready for the War he designed, in order to which, tho' with much difficulty, he obtain'd of the Senate to send *Hannibal* into *Spain*. At his Arrival, the Soldiers and his Friends received him with great Demonstrations of Joy, and *Asdrubal* declared him his Lieutenant, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 528. At this time came into
528. *Spain* Embassadors from *Rome*, who proposed, That whereas the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were Friends and Confederates, and that there was of late Alliances between the said *Romans* and some of the People of *Hispania Citerior*, therefore to prevent all Misunderstandings, and that neither might incroach upon the Territories of the other, the River *Ebro* should be the Bounds of the *Carthaginian* Province, and that notwithstanding *Saguntum* was on

Asdrubal succeeds *Hamilcar*.

on the other side of that River, they should not intrude upon their Liberties. In fine, that none should offer any wrong to the Friends and Allies of the other. This Embassy was very ungrateful to the *Carthaginians*, thinking it too great a Presumption in the *Romans* to give Laws to the Conquerors in their own Province. However, they thought fit to submit to the Necessity of Times, till they were better provided to carry on a War, and therefore agreed to all the Embassadors demanded, and the more, because they understood the *Gauls* had been Defeated by the *Romans*, and 40000 of them Slain in the Battle, besides 10000 taken. The Embassadors being gone, *Asdrubal* spent three Years in providing all Necessaries for the War he designed. But Death put a stop to his Proceedings, for he was Kill'd by a Slave (in Revenge of the Death of his Master, whose Name was *Tagus*, a Noble *Spaniard* that had been slain by *Asdrubal*) the second Year of the 139 Olympiad, and 532. of the building of *Rome*. So great was the satisfaction this Slave receiv'd in Killing of *Asdrubal* at the Altar as he was offering Sacrifice, that tho' he was taken, and put to exquisite Torments, he never expressed the least sense of Pain, but bore all with a chearful and smiling Countenance.

Asdrubal's Death, 532.

CHAP. III.

The beginning, progress, and end of the Saguntine *War, with the utter Extirpation of that City.*

Asdrubal being Slain, as above, the Government of *Spain* by the general Consent of the Soldiers, and Approbation of the Senate and People, was Conferred upon his Brother-in-law *Hannibal*. He was then in the Prime of his Youth, being 26 Years of Age, of great Courage and Resolution, endow'd with excellent Natural Parts, but no less inclin'd to Vice, of Body hardy, as inur'd to Labour, his Mind generous, and more covetous of Honour than Ease, his Boldness was extraordinary, his Prudence and Secrecy nothing inferiour. All these Virtues were darkned by his Treachery, Cruelty, and Irreligion, yet was he Esteemed, and generally Beloved by all. Being possess'd of the Government, and fearing lest Death should cut him off as had hap'ned to *Asdrubal*, his only Study was how to carry on a War against the *Romans*. It was requisite to find some Colour and Pretence; and therefore he resolv'd first to break with *Saguntum*, to revenge some Injuries done to his Allies. Before he entred upon this great Undertaking, he thought fit to Celebrate his Nuptials with *Himilce*, a Native of *Castulon*, then a Noble City, where now stand the poor Cottages of *Cazlona*, not far from the City *Baeza*, where are still some footsteps of its Greatness. This Lady was of the Race of *Milico*, an ancient King of *Spain*; and it was said, that *Cyrrheus* the *Phocensian*, from whom also she was Descended, had Founded that City, and given it the Name of his Mother *Castulona*. Her Dower was very great, and the Power of *Hannibal* hereby much increased, because the People look'd upon him as their Country-man and Friend. In his time also, and by his order, were discover'd several Mines of Gold and Silver, which were call'd *Hannibal's* Wells. We may guess at the Treasure these Mines yielded, by one of them call'd *Bebelus*, out of which it is Recorded, there was Dayly taken 300 pound Weight of pure Silver. *Hannibal's* first War was against the *Carpetani*, that is, the Kingdom of *Toledo*, a Fierce and Warlike Nation, and which in Number of Men, exceeded any other in *Spain*. Of these the *Olcades*, where now *Ocana* stands, (tho' *Stephanus* places them near the River *Ebro*) were the first Subdu'd. Then near unto *Tagus* was Fought a bloody Battle, in which, the Natives were Defeated. At the same time there arose Differences among the People of *Saguntum*, which serv'd to make way for their Enemy, who let slip no Opportunity. To quell these Tumults, the wiser Sort had recourse to *Rome*, whence at their Request, Embassadors were sent, who Appeasing some, Threatning others, and Punishing the most Faulty, quieted those Disturbances; by which it was fear'd, the weakest Party would have call'd *Hannibal* to their Assistance. He grown proud with Success, having Subdu'd all the Country on that side the River *Ebro*, thought of nothing but carrying on the War against *Saguntum*. To give a colour to this Breach, he persuaded the *Turdetani* to fall out with those of *Saguntum* about the Bounds of their Lands, and to make War upon them; hoping this would be ground sufficient for him to undertake what he desir'd, and begin the War with the *Romans*. The *Saguntines* having more Confidence in the Friendship of the *Romans*, than in their own Strength, which was but small, dispatched their Embassadors to the Senate, who represented the Danger that threatned them from the Malice of *Hannibal*, the small hopes they had, unless in the *Roman* Protection, their Resolution to stand firm to their Alliance, the danger of Delays, and Dishonour of Exposing them to the Fury of the Enemy. This Affair being debated in the Senate, some were for declaring War immediately; however, the more moderate Counsels prevail'd, and Embassadors were immediately sent to *Hannibal*. They landing at *Carthagena* about the end of the Summer, deliver'd their Message from the Senate, requiring him not to Infringe the Peace, nor offer any Violence to the *Saguntines*, or other Confederates of *Rome*, nor to pass the River *Ebro*; which in case he did, the People of *Rome* would Stand by, and Protect

Hannibal Governs in *Spain*.

their Friends and Allies: *Hannibal* answer'd, That the *Romans* did no Justice, having Murdered many of the chief of their Friends at *Saguntum*, and now conniving at the Injuries they had offer'd to the *Turdetani*; That as it was but reasonable, the *Romans* should stand by their Allies, so it was equitable he should support his Confederates. Having thus dispatch'd the Embassadours, to gain the forehand of the *Romans*, he immediately march'd, and sate down before *Saguntum* with 150000 Men, in the Month of *September*, and first Year of the 140 *Olympiad*. He Ravaged all the Country, Plundring many neighbouring Towns, only *Denia* was spared, on pretence of respect to the Temple of *Diana*. *Saguntum* was seated among the *Editani*, four Miles from the Sea, in a plentiful Country, the Town Rich, by reason of its Trade by Sea and Land, well Fortified with Ramparts and Bulwarks. No sooner had *Hannibal* Intrench'd himself, but he began to make ready his Engins, and to Batter the lowest part of the Wall, which lay in a Valley, and seem'd the weakest with his Rams. This place prov'd stronger than was expected, and the Townsmen defended themselves with much Courage and Resolution, so that *Hannibal* coming near to view the Wall, was struck thro' the Thigh with an Arrow from the Works. So great was the Consternation among his Men, by reason of this Wound, that they were near quitting all their Engins, and the Battery ceased for some Days whilst he was in Cure. The *Saguntines* having taken an account of what Stores were in the Town, which could last but a few Months, sent again Embassadours to *Rome* to press the Senate for speedy Relief, before Necessity cast them into the Hands of their mortal Enemies; and as soon as they had dispatched these Messengers, they fell to work to strengthen such places as were weakest, or had received most Damage. No sooner was *Hannibal* recovered of his Wound, but he apply'd his Engines, and beat down three Towers, with all that part of the Wall that lay between them. Things being in this readiness, the Assault was given with great Fury, and with no less Resolution sustain'd by the Besieged, who seeing, that beyond their own Hopes they were not Vanquish'd, fell on with such fresh Vigour, they not only drove the Assailants from the Breach, but pursu'd them to their own Works, which they had difficulty to maintain, so great was their Consternation. This Success was final to *Saguntum*, for *Hannibal* in a Rage resolv'd to leave no way unattempted that might make him Master of the Town; and therefore refused to give Audience to the *Roman* Embassadours that came to Treat about that Affair; the *Romans* being resolved to use the utmost means of Accommodation before they would break out into open War. From *Spain*, the Embassadours, as they had it in their Instructions, passed over into *Africk*, where, in the Senate of *Carthage*, they complain'd of the Wrongs done by their Army in *Spain*, and demanded that *Hannibal* should be delivered to them to be Punish'd as he deserv'd, that being the only means to preserve the Peace. When the Embassadours had made their Demands, *Hanno* said, *They desired nothing but Justice, and that* Hannibal *ought to be Banish'd to the farthest part of the World as a common Disturber.* But the Faction of the *Barchini* prevailing, the Senate answered, *That the* Saguntines, *and not* Hannibal, *were too blame for the War, and the* Romans *much in the wrong to side with them.* *Hannibal* in the mean while gave some rest to his Soldiers, wearied out with continual Labour, and at the same time, his Wife *Himilce* was brought to Bed of a Son, called *Aspar*, to the great joy of him and all his Army. Whilst they were employ'd in Sports and Pastimes upon this Occasion, the Besieged lost no time, but provided all Necessaries for their Defence, and Repair'd that part of the Wall which had been beaten down. This Precaution prov'd fruitless, for the Enemy from a Wooden Tower which they had apply'd to the Wall, beat off all the Defendants with Showers of Darts and Arrows. Besides, 500 *Africans* with Pick-axes cast down a great part of the Wall; which was the easier, because it was not built with Lime, but Clay. This done, the Soldiers encourag'd with the promise of the Plunder, entred the City by force of Arms, whilst the Besieg'd not able to withstand that Force, retir'd to the further part of the Town, which they joyn'd to the Castle with a Wall they cast up in that little time; this was but a weak Defence, and all their hopes lay in the Relief they expected from the *Romans*. Some breathing time they gain'd by the departure of *Hannibal*, who was call'd away to Appease the *Carpetani* and *Oretani*, that were in Arms, by reason of the too much Severity of the *Carthaginians*, in raising Men among them. *Maherbal*, the Son of *Himilco*, was left to command the Siege as *Hannibal*'s Lieutenant. He very much streightned the Besieged, preventing their Excursions, and gain'd another part of the City, so that they were reduc'd to the utmost Extremity. *Hannibal* having quell'd those Commotions, return'd to the Siege, and possess'd himself of part of the Castle; so that those miserable People had no hopes of Defence left them; Despair only supported them, an Evil incapable of receiving Advice, and the Inlet to utter Destruction. *Halcon*, a Citizen of *Saguntum*, taking compassion on his People, stole out of the Town, and of himself set on foot a Treaty. But no other Condition being granted, only that the Townsmen might depart with their wearing Apparel, and build a Town where the Conqueror should appoint; he return'd, not despairing that such hard Terms would be admitted by the Besieged. *Alorcus*, a *Spaniard*, that serv'd in *Hannibal*'s Army, taking Compassion of the *Saguntines*, by whom he had before been well entertain'd, got into the Town, and taking aside some of the Principal Men, began to advise them to make a Virtue of Necessity, and accept of hard Terms, rather than

Saguntum Besieged.

than expose themselves to certain Destruction. This Discourse of *Alorcus* was received with great Indignation of the Commonalty, which gathered to hear what he had to offer; and many of them bringing out their Gold, Silver, and other Riches into the Market-place, set Fire to it, and then cast their Wives, Children, and lastly themselves into the Flames.

At the same time, a Tower which had long sustain'd Battering, fell down, and gave an open way for the Enemy to enter the City, then all on fire, kindled by the Citizens themselves, whilst the Soldiers endeavour'd to Quench it. Such is the chance of War, that it Inverts the very Laws of Nature; all the Inhabitants, without any regard of Sex or Age, were put to the Sword, many of them to avoid Captivity, ran upon their Enemies Weapons, others setting fire to their Houses, were burnt in them; Few were taken, and those, the best part of the Soldiers Booty, tho' some Plunder was sent to *Carthage*; for the Townsmen could not burn all. This siege lasted Eight Months, and that most noble City was destroy'd in *May*, and the 536th Year of *Rome*, some say 534; but all agree it was when *Publius Cornelius*, and *Titus Sempronius* were Consuls. 535.

Saguntum destroy'd.

CHAP. IV.

The beginning of the second Roman, *and* Carthaginian *War.* Hannibal *Marches through* France *into* Italy. *Some of his Actions there, and of the* Scipio's *in* Spain.

THE news of the destruction of *Saguntum*, and the Embassadors that had been sent to *Hannibal*, and went from him to *Carthage* came to *Rome* at the same time, to the unspeakable grief of the Senate and People. Hereupon War was immediately declared against *Carthage*, and all things with diligence provided for the carrying of it on. Nevertheless Five Embassadors were sent to *Carthage*, to know whether *Saguntum*, had been destroyed by Authority of that Senate, but receiving no satisfactory answer, they passed over into *Spain*, where they drew to their side the *Bargusii*, a People in the utmost part of *Spain*, near the *Ceretani*; but were rejected by the *Volciani*, and upbraided with their neglect of *Saguntum*. These *Volciani*, were doubtless near about that same part of the Country, tho' some will have them to be about *Villadolce* not far from the Springs of the River *Guerva*, which Town they say was formerly called *Volce*. This answer being spread abroad, all the other Cities thereabout, dismiss'd them with the like scorn. Thence they pass'd over into *Gallia Narbonensis*, where, in a great assembly, they demanded of those People in the name of the Senate of *Rome*, that they should not give Passage to *Hannibal*, into *Italy*, thro' their Country, but were no better received here, than they had been in *Spain*. Thus without any success in their Negotiation, they return'd by the way of *Marseilles* to *Rome*. *Hannibal* was not idle, but having dismiss'd his Soldiers, with leave to return to their Houses; provided, they all met again the beginning of the Spring at *Carthagena*, he himself went to *Cadiz*, to offer his Vows to *Hercules*, sending away his Wife and Son into *Africk*, or to *Castulon*. Next he gathered 13000 Spanish Foot, called *Cetrati*, of the Targets they us'd, 1500 Horse, and 800 Mallorquins, whom he sent to *Carthage*, and in return, in the same Fleet, came from thence 11000 *Africans*, to which he joyned 800 *Liguri-ans*, and gave them to his Brother *Asdrubal*, for defence of *Spain*. Besides, he left him a sufficient Fleet to secure the Sovereignty of the Sea. All the Hostages given by the Cities, which were Sons of the Principal Men were left in the Castle of *Saguntum*, under the care of a Noble *Carthaginian*, called *Bostar*. When all things were disposed according to his Mind, he set forward with an Army composed of several Nations, in which were 90000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, *Polybius* affigns a much less number. Having pass'd the River *Ebro*, he gained the good will of a Spaniard, of the greatest note in those Parts, called *Andubal*, with him he left all the heavy Baggage of the Army, that they might be the fitter for so long a March, and *Hanno* was appointed with a good Body of Men, to stay and secure that Country. Being entred upon the *Pyrenean*, 3000 of the *Carpetani*, or Kingdom of *Toledo* deserted him, which he not daring to Punish for fear of offending the others, voluntarily dismissed 7000 more that seemed to go against their wills. By this Policy, the rest of the Soldiers were perswaded the first had been also freely dismiss'd, and that they might all have leave to return home, whensoever they pleased. Thus he passed on through all *France*, but what he did there and in *Italy*, does not appertain to this History. This same Year *Spain* was very plentiful of Corn and all Provisions, but very sickly, there was Plague, Earthquakes, Storms at Sea, and Apparitions of Armies Fighting in the Sky, certain Omens of the evils that followed this War.

Hannibal being Marched into *Italy*, there overthrew the *Romans* in two Battles at *Ticinus*, and at *Trebia*. Mean while *Gneius Scipio*, passed through *France* into *Spain*, where at his first coming he subdu'd all that part of the Province that lies upon the Sea, from the *Lacetani*, and Cape *Creus*, to the River *Ebro*, those People easily submitting by reason of the ill will they bore the *Carthaginians*. The *Roman* Fleet Winter'd near *Tarragona*, I suppose in the Port of *Salu*, which *Rufus Festus* calls *Solorius* four Miles West of that City. *Scipio* still advancing, met *Hanno*, whom, as was said, *Hannibal* had left to govern the Province. Both sides being eager

The *Romans* declare War the second time against *Carthage*.

Hannibal marches through *France* towards *Rome*

Prodigies.

Gn. Scipio passes into *Spain*.

eager to Fight they came to a Battle, near a Town then called *Cyssa*, supposed to be now *Sisso* or *Salde*, the Victory fell to the *Romans*, who slew 6000 of their Enemies, took 2000 Prisoners, and among them *Hanno* and *Anubal*, who as was said had taken part with the *Carthaginians*, but so wounded, that in a few days he Dyed. *Asdrubal* who was Marching to joyn *Hanno*, hearing of this defeat, turned off short towards the Sea, where he slew many of the *Roman* Seamen by surprize, and then with the same Celerity, for fear of meeting the *Roman* Army, that was in pursuit of him, repassed the River *Ebro*, and Marched his Army, consisting of 8000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, into Places of safety. From *Ampurdan*, whither he was gone after the Flight of the *Carthaginians*, *Scipio* was forced to return back upon the *Ilergetes*, or People about *Lerida*, for that after his departure, they were revolted to the *Carthaginians*. Being come among them he pardon'd all, except the Town of *Athanagia*, which he fin'd, and obliged to increase the number of their Hostages. Thence he mov'd towards the *Accitani*, inhabiting near the River *Ebro*; who still continued firm to the *Carthaginians*. Others say they were the *Ausetani*, where now *Vique* and *Girona* stand. Certain it is that, having besig'd *Acete*, the Capital of that Country, the *Lacetani* (where now *Jaca* stands) coming by Night to the relief of the besieged, and hoping to get into the Town, they fell into an Ambush, that was laid for them, where 12000 were slain, and the rest put to flight. The besieged being destitute of all hopes, especially for that *Amusitus*, their chief stole away to *Asdrubal*, after they had held out thirty days surrendred. The Town was fined 20 Talents of Silver, and then the *Romans* took up their Winter quarters at *Tarragona*, sending theSpaniards that serv'd under them to their own homes. Great Prodigies are said to have been now seen in the Skyes in *Italy*, *Africk*, and *Spain*, for which reason extraordinary Sacrifices were used to appease the wrath of Heaven. Especially at *Carthage*, they returned to the old Custom of the *Phenicians*, of offering the Sons of the Principal Men, among which it is reported, the Senate appointed *Aspar* the Son of *Hannibal* should die. But this sounds more like an invention of our Historians, than a true Relation.

He overthrows the *Carthaginians*.

Prodigies in several Countries

Winter being past'd, *Hannibal*, after recruiting his Army in the Country about *Genoa*, March'd over the *Appennine*, with better success than he had done before. Yet in his passage over the Lakes, made by the swelling of the River *Arnus*, he lost one of his Eyes, through the excessive cold and Moistness: Besides many Men and Beasts dy'd, and almost all his Elephants. Notwithstanding all these difficulties he advanc'd, and near the Lake *Thrasimenus*, which is in *Tuscany*, near the City *Perousa*, of which now it takes name, defeated the Consul *Flaminius*, killing 5000 of his Men, and this done never ceased spoiling and ravaging all the Country about, till a stop was put to him, by the Dictator *Q. Fabius Maximus*. In *Spain*, *Asdrubal* sent *Himilco* with a good Fleet, to scour the Coast, and at the same time March'd forward himself with an Army of 20000 Men. *Scipio* being in no Condition to oppose both these Powers at once, resolv'd to preserve the Sovereignty of the Sea, and fitting out 30 Ships at *Tarragona*, surprized the *Carthaginian* Fleet, which lay at the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, took 25 Sail in the Face of their Commander, the rest were either sunk or stranded, most of the Men being ashore, as little thinking of any such accident. To make this success the Compleater, they took 14 great Ships at Sea, entred and plundered the City *Honosca*, Pillaged the Country about *Carthagena*, and burnt the Suburbs. *Asdrubal* followed the track of the *Romans* as far as *Cadiz*, rather as a witness, than revenger of the harm they did. After these fortunate Atchievements the *Romans* attempted the Island *Iviça*, and above 120 Towns in *Spain*, submitted to them, among which were the *Celtiberi*, a Powerful and great People, in whose Territories were the Towns now called, *Segorve*, *Calatayud*, and *Medina Celi*, as also *Veles*, *Cuenca*, *Huete*, *Agreda*, and the Ancient *Numantia*, as far as the tops of the Mountain *Moncayo*. This addition of strength rendered the *Roman* General much more formidable; who gathering a great Army, Marched as far as the Woods of *Castulon*, but was forced to return and repass the River *Ebro*, without having perform'd any Memorable Action, being inform'd that *Mandonius* a great Man, rais'd Commotions among the *Ilergetes*, which occasioned a lasting War. *Asdrubal* was sent for by the Mutiniers, to oppose a body of the *Romans*, that coming to appease, had put many of them to the Sword. At the same time the *Celtiberi* mov'd thereto by *Scipio*, took three Cities belonging to the *Carthaginians*, which oblig'd *Asdrubal* to leave the *Ilergetes*, to be able to stop that growing evil. The Armies met, and the *Celtiberi* in two Battles slew 15000 of the *Carthaginians*, towards the end of *Autumn*. This same Year was very remarkable in *Spain*, for the great abundance of Corn, and all sorts of Provisions.

Hannibal's Progress in *Italy*.

The *Romans* success in *Spain*.

P. Cornscipio, sent to assist his Brother. 538.

The Affairs of *Spain*, being in this posture, *Gneius Scipio* writ to the Senate, for Recruits of Men and supplies of Provision and other Necessaries. *P. Cornelius Scipio*, was sent by the Senate to the Assistance of his Brother. He landed near *Tarragona*, the beginning of the Year following, which was 538. from the building of *Rome*. His Fleet consisted of 30 Galleys, his Army 8000 Men; with great store of Provision, and Power equal with his Brother. The Brothers being joyn'd at the request of the *Saguntines*, that were dispersed and banish'd, and desir'd to return to their Country, and revenge the injuries done them, they sate down with their Armies before *Saguntum*. *Bostar* the Governour kept in this City the Spanish Hostages, with but a small Garrison, and this hindred many Cities from joining with the *Romans*, least their revolt should cost them their Lives. *Acedux*, a Noble Man among the *Saguntines*

Saguntines, and a Friend to the *Romans*, desir'd to gain their good will, by some signal Service, to this effect he spoke in private to *Bostar*, and perswaded him, it would oblige the *Spaniards* if he restor'd their Hostages and rely'd on their Fidelity to him. *Bostar* suspecting no fraud was easily perswaded, and *Acedux* undertook to conduct and deliver the Hostages. He gave an Account of his design to the *Romans*, and setting out at Mid-night carry'd them to their Camp. Thus the *Romans* restoring the Hostages, gain'd the affections of all the Natives. The joy of all these Prosperities, was much abated by the News of the Fatal Battle at *Canne*, in which were slain 42000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, as also the Consul *Æmilius*, and 12000 taken Prisoners. This loss was so great that had *Hannibal* pursu'd his Victory, the *Roman* Empire had then been Extirpated, the principal *Romans* being about to fly out of *Italy*, all the Cities thereabout submitting to the Victor, and many in *Spain* that were well inclin'd, deferred declaring themselves. However through the care and vigilance of the *Scipio's*, no disturbance ensu'd, but on the contrary, at the same time they beautify'd the City *Tarragona*, rebuilt and enlarg'd its Walls, and made it a *Roman* Colony. At *Carthage*, notwithstanding the instances of *Hanno*, who advis'd to make Peace with the *Romans*, now they had a good Opportunity, least their joy should be turned into sorrow, the Senate resolv'd to send Succours to *Hannibal*, and *Asdrubal* of Men, Money, and Ships, 40000 *Africans*, and *Arabs* were rais'd, of these 5000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, were first sent to *Asdrubal*, where the danger was most pressing. *Mago* who Commanded these Succours, had orders to raise both Horse and Foot in *Spain*, to maintain and enlarge that Province.

The Battle of *Canna*.

CHAP. V.

Asdrubal designing to March through France, *into* Italy, *is defeated by the two* Scipio's, *who after that overthrow* Mago, *and rout the* Carthaginians *a third time at* Bigerra, *but are at last themselves vanquish'd and slain.*

About the same time the *Tartessii*, upon the streight of *Gibraltar*, a fierce and resolute People, taking Arms, chose one *Gdlbo* for their Leader, and seized the City *Asena*, where the *Carthaginians* had laid up much Corn and Provisions. *Asdrubal*, soon quelled these commotions, and understood by Letters from *Carthage*, that he was ordered to pass over into *Italy*, to the assistance of his Brother *Hannibal*. This Command was no way pleasing to him, and gave occasion to many to take part with the *Romans*, but it was absolutely necessary to obey. *Himilco* the Son of *Bomilcar*, was appointed his Successor; to him he discloses the secrets of the Province, advised him in what manner he was to carry on the War, and having made great Levies of Men, and gathered much Money to pay them, he set forward with his Army, in the Year of *Rome*, 539. The two *Scipios*, foreseeing the danger their Country would be in, if *Asdrubal* pass'd into *Italy*, (which would be oppress'd with two Armies, and was not in a Condition to oppose one) resolv'd to stop, or at least divert him, by falling upon those People that sided with the *Carthaginians*. To this purpose they laid siege to *Iberia*, a City near the River *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, from which it took name, but *Asdrubal*, had timely fortify'd it, and then sate down before another Town, that was in Alliance with the *Romans*, which oblig'd them to quit their Enterprize, and come to the relief of their Friends. Both Armies drawing together, there happen'd several Skirmishes, till at last the Signal being given, the main Bodies met with great Fury and resolution. They fought as if the Empire of the whole World, had depended upon the success of that Battle, but the *Romans*, in particular signalized themselves, as if they had stood under the Wall, and before the Gates of *Rome*, in such manner that they forced their Enemies to give way, and gain'd an absolute Victory. The first that fled were the *Spaniards*, who for the hatred they bore the *Carthaginians*, who would force them upon an expedition so far from their Country, were more inclinable to the *Romans*. The *Carthaginians*, and *Africans*, thus forsaken, were slaughtered and put to flight, the Horses and Elephants escap'd best, and *Asdrubal*, with a very few got into *Carthagena*. The news of this Victory was received with great joy at *Rome*, not so much for the Victory it self, as because it hindred *Asdrubal* from passing into *Italy*. This Year was fatal to *Spain*, for Scarcity, and a Plague, which destroyed Multitudes, and among them (as some will have it) the Wife and Son of *Hannibal*. For this reason, the *Roman* Senate sent Provisions to their Army in *Spain*, and for this purpose borrow'd Money of the Merchants, because the Treasury was exhausted. *Asdrubal's* defeat being known at *Carthage*, *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*, was order'd for *Spain*, with the Fleet he had in readiness, to have passed into *Italy*. He arrived at *Carthagena*, with 60 Galleys, and 12000 Men in them, where he found *Himilco*, who came not long before with Succours from *Carthage*. *Mago's* arrival caus'd a great alteration of affairs, for they who after their defeat had scarce any place of safety durst now take the field. They laid seige to the City *Illiturgum*, which had before belonged to them, and was revolted to the Enemy, placing their Army of 60000 Men, about it in three Bodies. The two *Scipio's* desiring to relieve it, mov'd thither with a convoy of Provisions guarded by 16000 Men. On the other side the *Carthaginians* advanc'd,

Commotions among the *Spaniards*.

The two *Scipio's* defeat *Asdrubal* in *Spain*.

Famine & Plague.

advanc'd, to prevent their design, and the *Romans* not flinching, they came to a Battle, in which not only *Asdrubal*, but *Mago*, and *Himilco*, who came to his Aid, were defeated. The slaughter was greater than the Number of the Conquerors, 8000 Horse were taken, and 1000 Horses more in the Camp; besides, five Elephants killed. After this the *Carthaginians*, having gathered and recruited their Forces, attack'd a Town called *Incibile*, 7 Miles West of *Tortosa*, which the *Romans* coming to relieve there ensued another Fight, in which 3000 of the *Carthaginians* were slain, and as many taken; besides, that among the dead was *Himilco*, an Officer of great esteem. Some will have it, that *Incibile*, is that which is now called *Chelva*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Iliturgum* is supposed to be *Andujar* in *Andaluzia*, or *Lietor*, a Town not far from *Alcaraz*. This happen'd in *Autumn*, when the News that came from *Rome*, added no small joy to the Success in *Spain*, it was that *Hannibal* had been defeated, at *Nola*, by *Marcus Marcellus*, that 2000 *Spaniards* had deserted him, that *Asdrubal*, sirnamed, the *Bald*, passing from *Italy* into *Africk*, was routed and taken by *T. Manlius Torquatus*, in *Sardinia*, and that *Hierom* the Grandson of *Hieron*, had succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Syracuse*. The two *Scipio's* encouraged by these News, resolved to take the Field as soon as the Weather would permit; and therefore, presently put their Soldiers into Quarters, resolving to Winter themselves at *Tarragona*, during which time, the Wall of that City was finished; as appears by an Inscription on a Stone which was preserved in the time of King *Alonso* XI. King of *Castile*, as may be seen in his History. *Tarragona* is seated on a small Plain, which is on the top of a round Hillock, steep of ascent, the Sea within a Stones throw of the Foot of it; that side of it towards the East, very Rocky and Uncouth. On the West, runs a fruitful Plain, above 40 Miles in length, covered with Vines, Olive, and Quince-trees, abounding in Cattle and Corn enough to maintain the Inhabitants. A Mile from this City, thro' the midst of those Fields, runs a River, now called *Francolin*, formerly *Tulcis*, whose Water is more useful for working of Hemp and Flax, whereof there is plenty, than for drinking. Now, whereas before that time there was great scarcity of sweet Water in this City; the *Scipio's* after the *Roman* manner, made a high *Aqueduct*, which conveys part of the River *Gaya* into it, tho' 18 Miles distant. This *Aqueduct* was Demolished (as *Florian* says) by the People of *Germany*, that made War in *Spain*, in the Year of our Lord 266. And the City suffered much again for want of Water, till in the time of our Grandfathers, they dug a deep Well, which plentifully supplies the Natives; who in our days, amount to the number of about 700 Families; the space within the Walls, being capable of containing about 2000 Houses, and no more.

Carthaginians again routed.

540. No sooner was the Winter over, in the Year of *Rome* 540. then the two Brothers, *Mago* and *Asdrubal*, gathering all the Forces they could, of Strangers and Natives, took the Field, with a resolution to use their utmost endeavours to drive the *Romans* out of all the Province of *Spain*, called *Ulterior*, or *the farther*, whereof they possest, a great part. *Publius Scipio*, the better to oppose their Designs, passing the River *Ebro*, broke in upon the *Vetones*, and planted his Camp near a Town called *Castrum Album*, a place Ominous to the *Carthaginians*; for that *Hamilcar*, the Father of *Hannibal*, was there slain. 2000 *Roman* Soldiers were here killed about the Country, which caused them to remove into another Part that was at Peace with them. *Scipio* Fortified his Camp on the Mount *Victoria*, supposed to be *Moncia*, near the Sea, some few Miles beyond *Ebro*, thither reforted *Gneius Scipio* to strengthen his Brother, and *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, to attack him. This General was newly come over out of *Africk* with a Recruit of 5000 Men. Both Camps lying very near, *Publius Scipio* went out to take a View of the Enemy, and was beset by such a number of them, that he had certainly been lost, but that his Brother came in and rescued him. Nothing else of note was done here, but both Armies marched into *Hispania Ulterior*, and into *Andaluzia*, where the City *Castulon* was revolted from the *Carthaginians*, and had forced out their Garrison. The *Carthaginians* upon the first advice hereof, marched to suppress this Commotion in the beginning, and by the way, laid Siege to *Illiturgum*, designing to chastize that City first, as the cause of the revolt of the other; *Gneius Scipio* also advanced to succour the Besieged, and with only one Legion, broke thro' the Enemies, who were divided in two parts, and making a great Slaughter, got safe into the Place. Next two following days he made such vigorous Sallies, that 2000 of the Enemy were slain, and 3000 taken, with 13 Colours. Thus the *Carthaginians* were obliged to raise the Siege; but sate down again before *Bigerra*, a City of the *Bastetani*; whither being pursued, they retired to *Aurigis*, supposed to be *Jaen*, or *Arjona*, the *Romans* still pursuing at their Heels. Here again they came to a Battle, and the *Carthaginians*, were again put to the Rout, 5000 of them killed, and 3000 taken, besides 50 Colours, and 30 Elephants that were cut in pieces; *Gneius*, tho' he had sustained some loss, and was himself run thro' the Thigh with a Spear, yet he pursued the Enemy in a Litter as far as *Monda*, where the Fight was renewed with the same Success as before, tho' not above half the slaughter, the Woods and Mountains affording shelter to those that fled. The Affairs of the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, being brought to the worst condition they had ever been in, *Mago* was sent into *Gallia*, to induce *Menicatus* and *Civismatus*, two great Men, with whom *Hannibal* had settled an Alliance, to pass into *Spain* to their Assistance. They consented without any difficulty, and 9000 of those People came by Sea to *Carthagena*, where *Asdrubal* was providing to renew the War. *Gneius* tho' joyful with

Carthaginians forced from the Siege of Illiturgum.

Carthaginian Army routed.

with his Victories, Wintered in *Betica*, or *Andaluzia* with great caution and vigilance. At the very beginning of the Year of *Rome* 541. both Armies took the Field, and came to a Battle in *Andaluzia*, with the same Courage and Resolution as before. The Success was still the same, the Execution greater; for of the *Carthaginians* 8000, of the *Gauls* almost the whole Number, with their Commanders *Civismarus* and *Menicatus* perished. After this Fight, the *Romans* brought their Army before *Saguntum*, and at length took it by force, the sixth Year since it was taken and destroyed by the *Carthaginians*. Some of those that had been banished, and fled from thence, being still alive, they were restored to their Country; the City *Turdetum*, which had caused all that mischief, was demolished, and laid level with the Ground, their Lands were given to the *Saguntines*, and their People were sold in open Market; which was some Comfort and Revenge to the *Saguntines*, for the Losses they had sustained. Now also came News into *Spain*, that the City *Arpos* in *Apulia*, that had revolted to *Hannibal*, was taken by the Consul *Quintus Fabius*, and 1000 *Spaniards* had deserted to the *Romans*, which gave them no small hopes of greater Advantages; and therefore the Senate ordered the two *Scipio's* to send some *Spaniards* of Note to *Rome*, who might induce their Country-men to forsake the Service of the *Carthaginians*.

541.

Spaniards honour'd to incline them to serve the Romans.

Winter drawing on; the *Carthaginians* resolved against the next Year to draw over to their Party the *Celtiberi*, a fierce, and warlike People, by offering them great Pay; but the two *Scipio's* understanding their design, prevented them, by bidding more, and by way of Honour permitting them to serve under the *Roman* Standards, not in distinct Bodies, as was used before. Moreover, to oblige all the *Spaniards* to forsake *Hannibal*, they sent 300 of them to *Rome*, who arriv'd there the beginning of the Year of *Rome* 542. Four Ships sent from *Rome* with Provisions and Money, relieved their Army that began to suffer want; but their Joy was much greater when they understood that *Hanno*, sent to the Relief of *Hannibal*, with great Forces from *Carthage*, and others raised in *Gaul* and *Liguria*, was Defeated before he could joyn him. At the same time, the City of *Syracusa* in *Sicily*, which after the Death of *Hierom*, and his Grandson *Hieronie*, had sided with the *Carthagimians*, after a Siege, which lasted three Years, was taken by *Marcus Marcellus*.

542.

Syphax routed by Massinissa.

In *Africk*, *Syphax*, King of the *Numidians*, and Confederate with the *Romans*, had been twice Routed by *Massinissa*, whose Kingdom lay between that of *Syphax* and *Carthage*, and who had entred into the Confederacy with *Carthage*. *Massinissa* having no Enemy left to oppose him in *Africk*, this same Summer landed at *Carthagena* with 7000 *African* Foot, and 700 *Numidian* Horse. *Indibilis*, also the Brother of *Mandonius*, had raised 5000 Men among the *Suessetani*, and was in a readiness to March and Joyn them upon the first Advice. Some are of Opinion, these *Suessetani*, were People of that part of *Navarre*, where now *Synguessa* stands, on the Banks of the River *Aragon*; a Town, as appears by Charters of Kings, once called *Suessa*, as is believed, from the Latin word *Sues*, because the Country thereabouts, has always abounded in excellent Swine. With these great Supplies, the *Carthaginians* being put in heart, were the first that took the Field, and marched into the Country in two Bodies; one was Commanded by *Asdrubal Barchinus*, the other, by *Mago*, *Massinissa*, and the other *Asdrubal*. The two *Scipio's* having likewise received Supplies from *Italy*, and being increased by the Addition of 30000 *Celtiberi*, mov'd forward to fight that Enemy they had so often Defeated. *Gneius* with the *Celteberi*, and the third part of the *Roman* Soldiers undertook *Asdrubal*, and to this purpose, Encamp'd near the Enemy, and not far from the City *Anatorgis*, a River running betwixt the two Armies. *Publius* moved towards the other *Carthaginian* Generals, to the intent that *Asdrubal* being Defeated, (which he questioned not) the others might not save themselves in the Neighbouring Woods and Forest, but be hemmed in on all sides, and all destroy'd. All this Design was disappointed, for *Asdrubal* being well acquainted with those People, easily prevail'd with the *Celtiberi* to forsake the *Romans*, and return home. The better to colour this Treachery, a Report was industriously spread abroad, that the *Spaniards*, who sided with the *Carthaginians*, were Plundering the Houses of those that follow'd the *Romans*; *Gneius* having lost so great a part of his Army, resolved to retire. Another Misfortune disappointed this his Resolution; for *Publius* being streightned by *Massinissa's* Horse, which continually were Skirmishing before his Intrenchments, and fearing if *Indibilis* joyned the Enemy, he should not be able to withstand so great a Force, he resolv'd upon a dangerous Remedy, which was to meet *Indibilis*, and prevent his joyning the other Forces. He left a small Guard in the Trenches, and by Night marched out to put in execution what he had designed. This was not done so secretly but the Enemy having notice of it, *Massinissa* came up with his Horse at such time as the *Romans* were Engaged with the *Suessetani*, and began to have the better, and by his unexpected arrival, putting them into Confusion, obtained a perfect Victory. Many were slain in the Fight, and among them, *Publius* their General, many more in the Pursuit; some few under the shelter of the Night, retired to the neighbouring *Roman* Garrisons, others to the City *Iliturgum*, and the rest to their Camp. After this Victory, that part of the *Carthaginian* Army joyned *Asdrubal*; which made *Gneius* conclude his Brother was killed, for that he being safe, the Enemy durst not have joyned their Bodies; besides, a sudden Sadness had seized him, which seem'd to forebode some great Misfortune, and therefore he quitted his Camp by Night, without the least noise. Morning discovering that the *Romans* were gone, *Asdrubal* order'd the *Numidian* Horse to pursue, and keep them in

Rom.ins Overthrown.

play till the Body of his Army could come up. *Gneius* perceiving no Prayers nor Exhortations, were of force to encourage his Men, resolved to gain the advantage of a Hill that was near him; which was easily performed, but the Ground being hard and stony, their was no conveniency for casting up a Trench. To supply this want in some measure, he caused the Carriages and Waggons, to be drawn up round his Men; a slight Defence, but that for a while put a stop to the Enemy, who admired the Valour and Industry of the *Romans* failed them not, even in that desperate Estate. The *Carthaginian* Generals coming up, blamed the backwardness of their Men, and thus at length the poor Fence being broke, they entred, and with their Multitude, soon slaughtered that small Number. *Gneius* himself, having played the part of a wise General, and valiant Soldier, was killed; a Person of great worth, that had Governed *Spain* several Years, and was the first that by his Courtesie and Address, gained the Affections of the Natives. Some few, thro' the Woods escaped to *Publius*'s Camp, whom they supposed to be safe, but found it was kept by *Titus Fonteius*, and a Town called *Ilorcis*, supposed to be *Lorquin* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*. The People of *Tarragona* hold, that a Tower which stands near that City, with two Statues of Marble on it, is the Sepulcher of the two *Scipio's*.

Two *Scipio's* slain.

CHAP. VI.

Lucius Marcius *checks the progress of the* Carthaginians, *and gives them a great Overthrow. First* Nero, *then* Publius Scipio *comes into* Spain, *and takes* Carthagena.

L. Marcius restoreth the *Roman* Power in *Spain*.

THE unfortunate end of the two *Scipio's*, caused a great Alteration, and the Power of the *Romans* in *Spain*, had been utterly overthrown, but that the Valour of *Marcius* at first stay'd, and the Courage of *Scipio*, after raised it up again. All Men forsake the Unfortunate, so it hap'ned in *Spain*, for those of *Castulon* were the first that shut their Gates upon the *Romans*, those of *Ilitturgum* did worse, first admitting, and then murdering them; and many other places revolted. Those that were left in the Camp with *Titus Fonteius*, and the others that had resorted to them, being surrounded with so many misfortunes, with all possible speed marched away, and re-passed the River *Ebro*. *Lucius Marcius*, the Son of *Septimius*, a *Roman* Knight, a Youth of much Courage, who had been a Tribune in *Gneius Scipio's* Army, gathering a good Body out of the *Roman* Garrisons, and of those who after the Rout had resorted to him, joyn'd, and gave new life to those under *Fonteius*. So great was the joy of the Soldiers for his coming, that they chose him their General; but their mirth was shortned, by reason of the news, that *Asdrubal* having passed the River *Ebro*, was marching to fall upon them, and *Mago* follow'd at his heels. So great was the Consternation among them at those Tidings, that they gave themselves over for lost, and took no notice of *Marcius*, who encouraged and persuaded them to re-assume their former Valour, and all would succeed according to their wishes. By this time the Enemy was not only in sight, but came up to their Trenches, then their Fear turning into Despair, they ran like Lions to the Works, and not satisfied with repulsing their Enemies, sallied out after them. The *Carthaginians* security, as coming to a certain Victory, was the life of the *Romans*; for being now astonished at this unexpected boldness, they turned their backs and fled. *Marcius* would not suffer his Men to pursue, for fear of some Ambush, but being satisfied with that Success, sounded a Retreat; at which the Soldiers were so offended, they threatned they would not follow him upon another occasion. This Retreat of the *Romans* was wondred at by the *Carthaginians*, but attributing it to fear, they encamp'd without Intrenching. *Marcius* let not slip so good an opportunity as offer'd it self, but communicating his Intention to the Soldiers, and biding 'em take their rest, and be in a readiness, drew them out at the fourth Watch, much encouraged, because they saw a light about his Head, which was receiv'd as a good Omen. *Asdrubal*'s Camp was but six Miles from the *Roman*'s, and between them a Valley cover'd with Trees, where *Marcius* left three Companies of Foot and some Horse, as a reserve. The *Romans* marched silently, and there being no Guards upon the *Carthaginian* Camp, they were easily surpriz'd; great was the slaughter, all the Army being unarmed and asleep. Few escaped, for those that thought to save themselves in the other Camp, fell into the Ambush, and were put to the Sword. *Asdrubal*'s Forces being thus destroyed, the *Romans* with the same resolution and celerity marched against *Mago*, who knew nothing of the Disaster that had befallen the others, just at Sun rising they fell in upon *Mago*'s Camp, and entred it with the same ease and facility they had done the other, but the Fight held till the *Carthaginians* perceiving by the blood on the *Roman* Armour, what had hap'ned to their Fellows, lost courage, and fled. In both these Rencounters 37000 were killed, near 2000 taken, and a great Booty. All that made this Success inferiour to the former losses, was, that the *Carthaginian* Generals saved themselves by flight. *Marcius* sent an account of this Victory to the Senate, where many were offended that he called himself *Propretor*; but promised to send

Carthaginians attack the *Roman* Camp, and are repuls'd.

Asdrubal and *Mago* routed, and 37000 of their Men kill'd.

send Corn and Cloaths for the Soldiers. *Claudius Nero* was appointed as soon as the War of *Capua* was concluded, to go over into *Spain* with 11000 Foot, and 1100 Horse. *Nero* landed near *Tarragona*, and having joyned *Marcius* and *Fonteius*, marched with speed towards *Andaluzia*, in quest of *Asdrubal*, who was incamped at a Wood between *Illiturgum* and *Mentisa*, supposed to be *Montizan*, or *Cazorla*, where he possest himself of the Passes, thro' which, of necessity the Enemy was to retire. *Asdrubal* had recourse to Policy, and feigning he would take Conditions, gained so much time, that his Army by Night stole away over the Mountains, and the *Roman* General too late, discovering the cheat that had been put upon him, offered the *Carthaginians* Battle, which they cautiously avoided.

At the same time in *Rome*, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, a Youth of 24 Years of Age, but of great hopes, was chosen to go Proconsul into *Spain*, with 10000 Foot, and 1000 Horse. *Silanus* was appointed Propretor in the place of *Nero*; and *Scipio* chose his Brother *Lucius*, and *Caius Lelius* for his Legats, or Lieutenants. This is that *Lelius* who was thought to govern all the Actions of *Scipio*, and of whom it was commonly said, that he composed the Play, and *Scipio* acted it. He landed in *Spain* about the end of the Year; he commended the Soldiers for what they had done; honoured *Marcius* as he deserv'd, and ever after, made great account of him. At the beginning of the Spring, in the Year of *Rome* 544. *Scipio* took the Field with his own, and the Forces of his Confederates, resolving to pass the River *Ebro*, and possess himself of *Carthagena*, a City opposite to *Africk*, the strongest the Enemy held, and where they kept the *Spanish* Hostages, and laid up their Magazines. His design was well grounded, for, that there was but a small Garrison in the Town, and the *Carthaginian* Generals were at a distance, *Mago* near *Cadiz*, *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, at the mouth of *Guadiana*, and the other *Asdrubal*, in *Carpetania*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*. To *Lelius* was given the command of the Fleet, with Orders, that he should steep near to the Land Army, which in all, consisted of 25000 Foot, 2500 Horse. In seven Days *Scipio* came before *Carthagena*, and resolv'd to Attack it the next day by Sea and Land. *Mago*, who commanded in the Town, was not idle, but provided all things for his defence. This City is seated on a rising Ground, over the Harbour, opposite to which, is an Island, which secures it against all Winds; it is encompassed by the Sea on three sides, and that which is on the Land side looking towards the North, is of difficult ascent, and was fortified with a good Wall. *Scipio*'s Men attempted to scale this Wall, but the *Spaniards* that defended it, did not only make good their Post, but sallying, obliged them to retire in disorder, till fresh Supplies coming to their relief, the *Spaniards* were forced to take to the shelter of the Wall. This caused so great a Consternation in the Town, that many quitted their Posts, and the Besiegers laying hold of the opportunity, laid their Ladders to the Wall by Sea and Land. The Besieged perceiving the danger that threatned them, took heart again, and throwing showers of Stones, and all other Weapons, again repulsed the Enemy. On the West side of the Town was a shallow, which the Fisher-men said a Man might walk over at low Water. Tho' the Soldiers had taken no rest after the other Attacks, *Scipio* orders them to assault the Wall in two places, to the end that the Townsmen being all bent upon the defence of those parts, his Men might enter at that third, which by reason of the Water was weaker, and unregarded. His Orders were punctually obeyed, and all things succeeded according to his wishes; for the Soldiers entering on that side, open'd a Gate, and let in their Companions. Thus the *Romans* in a moment were possess'd of the City; and *Magg* having no hopes of maintaining himself, delivered the Citadel. The Booty was great, many Engines of War, 74 Colours, 63 great Ships that were in the Harbour laden with Provision and Ammunition, and 10000 Prisoners, besides Slaves, were taken. All the Citizens of *Carthagena* were set at liberty, and the more to oblige them, their Goods restored. Part of the Hostages were deliver'd to the Embassadors of their Cities, the rest honourably entertain'd, and among them, the Wife of *Mandonius*, and the Children of *Indibilis*. Moreover, a beautiful young Maid being brought to *Scipio* by the Soldiers, he would scarce see her, to avoid Temptation and Suspicion, but commanded, her to be taken care of, and restor'd to *Luceyus*, a Noble *Celtiberian*, to whom she was betroth'd, giving her in Dower the Gold her Parents offer'd for her Ransom. This goodness and liberality so highly oblig'd that Youth, that soon after, he return'd to serve the *Romans* with 1400 Horse, and continu'd in the service with great Zeal and Affection. The Soldiers that first entred the Town, were rewarded according to their Merits; and because there arose a dispute betwixt *Sextus Digitius*, and *Quintus Trebellius*, about the Mural Crown, each pretending he was the first that mounted the Wall; and the Army was divided about it, the General decreed that both should have it, which gave full satisfaction to all Men. To *Lelius* was given a Crown of Gold, and 30 Oxen for Sacrifice; and he was sent to carry the news to *Rome*, in a Galley of five Slaves to an Oar, and with him, *Mago*, and five Senators of *Carthage*. Next, the Walls of the City that had been damag'd were repair'd, all which being perfected, *Scipio* at the end of the Year, returned with great Honour and Reputation to *Tarragona*, where he had appointed an Assembly of the Confederate *Spaniards*. *Lelius* being come to *Rome*, laid before the Senate the great advantage that had accru'd to them, by the taking of *Carthagena*. But their satisfaction was much abated by the news brought them, that 5000 *Numidian* Horse, and other *African* Forces were ready to be sent from *Carthage* into *Spain*; besides great Recruits that *Asdrubal*

P. Corn. Scipio Proconsul of *Spain*.

544.

Scipio takes *Carthagena*.

drubal Barchinus was bringing into *Italy* to reinforce *Hannibal*, who had lately in the Territory of the *Samnites*, now part of *Abruzzo*, routed the *Roman* Army, killing the Pretor *Gneius Fulvius*, and twelve Tribunes, with 13000 Men, as some will have it, or 7000 according to others.

CHAP. VII.

Publius Scipio *Routs* Asdrubal, *and drives the* Carthaginians *quite out of* Spain; *other notable Actions of his there.* Cornelius Lentulus, *and* Lucius Manlius *succeed him, and Overthrow the* Spaniards *that had Revolted.

THE taking of *Carthagena* changed the face of Affairs in *Spain*, and many inclined to the *Roman* Interest; for most Men follow the greater Power. Among the rest, *Edesetus*, a Man of great note, came over to the *Romans*, because they had restored his Wife and Children that were among the Hostages. *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, Princes of the *Celtiberi*, obtain'd Pardon for the late Miscarriages, and were receiv'd into Grace. *Asdrubal Barchinus* was quarter'd about *Betulon*, a City supposed to be in *Andaluzia*, where now are *Ubeda*, and
545. *Baeza*. As soon as the season of the Year, which was of *Rome* 545. would permit, *Scipio* advanced from *Tarragona* towards him; but he having notice of it, and suspecting the Courage of his Men, as well as the fidelity of the *Spaniards* that were with him, by Night mov'd his Camp to an Eminence, the greatest part of the foot whereof, was encompass'd by a River, supposed to be *Guadalquivir*. Upon this Hill were two Plains, on the lower, *Asdrubal* planted the *Numidians*, *Africans*, and *Mallorquins*; on the upper, he encamped with the gross of the Army. Neither the roughness of the way, nor the steepness of the ascent deterred *Scipio* from attacking the Enemy, who had more confidence in the strength of the place, than in the courage of his Men. All the difficulty was in mounting, and nothing that the Enemy cast down fell in vain; but as soon as they reached the first Plain, and came
Asdrubal Barchinus Routed by *Scipio.* to their Swords, the Defendants fled to the upper. The ascent thither, was more craggy than the other; and therefore they were obliged to go about, and divide the Army into two parts. *Scipio* marched towards the left, and *Lelius* towards the right; no sooner had they mounted, and fallen on, on both sides, but the Enemy fled; for they had neither room to draw out, nor time to place their Elephants in the Front, 8000 were slain, 10000 Foot, and 2000 Horse taken, and among them, *Massiva*, a Youth, Nephew to *Massinissa*, lately come over from *Africk*. *Scipio* gave him a Horse, clad him richly, and sent him away without Ransom, to his Uncle. *Asdrubal* having sent the Money and Elephants before, made no stay till he came near to the *Alps*, where *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, and *Mago* joyn'd him. Having held a Consultation, it was resolv'd, that *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, should go into *Lusitania*, and *Massinissa* with 3000 Horse should infest the Province of *Hispania Citerior*; but that both of them should by all means avoid coming to a Battle. *Mago* was sent to *Majorca* to raise Sling Men in those Islands. Lastly, It was thought expedient, that *Asdrubal Barchinus* should march into *Italy*, as well in obedience to the Commands of the Senate, as to secure the *Spanish* Soldiers that began to be inclinable to the *Romans*, by removing them so far from home. Thus the *Carthaginians*; on the other side, *Scipio*, because the Summer was almost spent, returned to *Tarragona* thro' the Woods of *Castulon*, and part of *Sierra Morena*, where he spent all
546. the next Year, which was 546. without doing any thing remarkable, the Forces of the *Carthaginians* being much broken. From *Carthage*, instead of *Asdrubal Barchinus*, came *Hanno*
547. to Govern *Spain*; by the way, he took up *Mago* in the Island of *Majorca*, and landed in *Spain* in the Year of *Rome* 547. and immediately went to raise Men among the *Celtiberi*. *Scipio* sent *Syllanus* against him, who coming to a Battle, first Routed *Mago*, and then took *Hanno*, who was marching to relieve him. Next, *Scipio* resolved to move towards *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, who was encamp'd near *Cadiz*; but he having notice of it, divided his Forces among the Garrisons, despairing of being able to keep the Field. This news coming to *Scipio*, he turned back, only sent his Brother *Lucius* to take *Oringe*, a City of the *Milessi*. *Pliny* places *Oringe*, in the Province of *Betica*, near where *Jaen* now stands. This Enterprize was successful, for the Town was entred by Storm, all the *Carthaginians*, and 300 of the Townsmen that shut the Gates against the *Romans*, were made Slaves, the rest were set free, and their Goods restored to them. Winter drawing on, the Army was sent into Quarters, and *Lucius* to *Rome*, with *Hanno* and other Prisoners, where he gave an account of what had been done in *Spain*.

548. *Asdrubal* Son of *Gisgo*, entirely Defeated by *Scipio.* The Year following which was the 548 of *Rome*, *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, gathered a mighty Army which with the Auxiliary *Spaniards* amounted to 50000 Foot, and 4500 Horse, and incamp'd in the Province *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*, near the City of *Silia*. *Scipio* having intelligence hereof, took only 3000 *Spanish* Foot, and 500 Horse, being warned by the fate of Father and Unkle not to place much Confidence in them; With these Auxiliaries, and the *Romans* Legions, he marched towards *Asdrubal*. Some day swere spent in Skirmishes, and then both Armies drew out in order of Battle, but neither car'd to give the first stroke. Between the two

two Armies was a Valley, and each expected the other should pass it first, to keep the advantage of ground on which they stood; at length *Scipio* adventured early one Morning to attack the Enemy in their Camp. *Asdrubal* surpriz'd at this unexpected boldness, plac'd his Horse in Front to check the adverse Cavalry that gave the first charge; whilst he drew the rest of the Army into the field. The Horse stood to it so Couragiously, that the Fight a for long time was doubtful, *Scipio* withdrew back his Cavalry into the center of his Battle, and stretched out and advanced the Wings in which the *Roman* Legions fought. Thus before the main Bodies joyn'd, he made the Enemies Wings give way, as being compos'd of *Mallorquins*, and *Spaniards*, both raw and unexperienced Soldiers, and that came out fasting, whereas the *Romans* were better provided; tho' the Enemy at first retired in order and after fled outright; yet the *Romans* could not enter their Camp by reason of some Rain that fell. *Asdrubal* terrify'd with this misfortune, and fearing least all his Allies should desert him, as some had already done, the following night quitted his Camp, designing to get away by long Marches. But in the Morning *Scipio* perceiving he was gone, sent the Horse to fall upon his rear, and keep them in play till the Legions coming up, put them all to the rout; great was the slaughter this day, for of all that vast Army scarce 7000 escaped with their General, who climbed a very craggy Mountain, a place naturally strong. Hence *Asdrubal* stole away privately to *Cadiz*, and *Scipio* with part of his Army return'd to *Tarragona*, leaving *Syllanus* with the rest to besiege them on the hill. Among the *Carthaginians* was *Massinissa* who perceiving the Affairs of *Carthage* totally declin'd, resolv'd to side with Fortune, and accordingly had a private interview with *Syllanus*, in order to come over to the *Romans*, which is all that was remarkable in that Siege; this happen'd in the beginning of Summer, and so ended the power of the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, which then fell into the hands of the *Romans*, in the 14*th* Year after *Hannibal* destroy'd *Saguntum*, and the 5*th* after *Scipio*, took upon him the Government of *Spain*.

This tedious and dangerous War in *Spain*, being in a manner brought to a conclusion, *Scipio* bent his designs against *Africk*, and *Carthage*, and in order to them, Treated with *Massinissa*, and sent him over into *Africk*, to dispose his People to leave the Friendship of the *Carthaginians*. This done he sent *Lelius* to Treat with *Syphax* King of the *Massessali* in *Africk*, who refusing to harken to any Proposals, unless made by the *Roman* General himself, *Scipio* went over himself to his City, then call'd *Siga*, suppos'd to be now *Aresgol*, because *Pliny* says, It was opposite to *Malaga*. *Asdrubal* came at the same time to secure the Friendship of that King; who made some overtures of Peace betwixt those two powerful Enemies; but *Scipio* saying, he had no instructions concerning that Affair, that project took no effect, and yet he compass'd what he came for, which was to gain the Friendship of that King. No sooner was *Scipio* return'd into *Spain*, but he possessed himself of *Illiturgum*, and *Castulon*, Cities that had held out for the *Carthaginians*, rather because they despair'd of Pardon, than for any affection; *Illiturgum* was destroy'd, *Castulon* was spar'd because least guilty, and also for that it submitted. After this *Marcius* was order'd to subdue some other places, and *Scipio* went to *Carthagena*, to Celebrate the Funeral rites, of his Father and Unkle; which were perform'd with great Pomp, and several sorts of Sports; particularly Gladiators. Among the rest that fought were two Brothers call'd *Corbis*, and *Orsua*, who were at Variance about the Sovereignty of the City *Iba*, the Younger of them, who confiding in his great strength, had refus'd to stand to Judgment, was kill'd; Many Cities submitted themselves to *Marcius*, only *Astapa* having highly provok'd the *Romans*, and despairing of pardon, endur'd a tedious Siege, in which many of them Perished, as also in a Battle they ventured to Fight in open Field; At length there being no possibility of holding out, or hope of relief, they slew their Wives and Children, burnt all their Goods in the Market-Place, and then kill'd themselves. The ruins of this City are still to be seen on the banks of the River *Xenil*, not far from *Ecija*, and *Antequera*. *Lelius*, and *Marcius* were sent to *Cadiz*, in hopes they might make themselves Masters of that Island, by means of intelligence they held with certain out-laws belonging to it, but were disappointed, *Mago* having discover'd the contrivance, and taken the necessary measures to prevent it. It happen'd also that *Scipio* fell dangerously ill, which gave occasion to many to think of raising Commotions. Particularly *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, revolted. It grieved them to be disappointed of their hopes, having flattered themselves with the thoughts of becoming Sovereigns of all *Spain*, if the *Carthaginians* were expelled. Moreover 8000 *Romans*, that were Quartered along the River *Xucar*, Mutinied for their Pay. *Mago* thinking he might make his advantage of these troubles, writ to the Senate of *Carthage*, desiring they would send him considerable supplies. All these designs were disappointed by the recovery of *Scipio*. The mutinous Soldiers having receiv'd a promise of pardon, and their pay, went to *Carthagena*, where they were severally reproved by *Scipio*, and only the Heads of the Mutiny Punish'd, *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, being among the *Illergetes*, were defeated and forced out of their Intrenchments, the Fight lasted two Days, yet after all, upon their Submission were admitted to Grace, only a mulct laid upon them, to Pay the Soldiers. *Massinissa* was now again return'd out of *Africk*, to *Cadiz*, with a good Number of *Numidian* Horse, having not yet declared for the *Romans*. *Scipio* sent *Marcius* before, and design'd to follow thither in Person, which *Massinissa* understanding, he came over to the Continent upon pretence of making an inroad, but in reality to Treat with *Scipio*; where he settled that Friendship which lasted as long as his

Scipio gains the *Africans*.

Memorable Siege of *Astapa*.

Massinissa joyns with the *Romans*.

his Life, *Mago* despairing of any success in *Spain*, by Order of the Senate, Shipped all the Gold and Silver, belonging to the publick, and to private Persons, and sailed with it for *Carthage*. By the way, he fell upon the *Mallorquins*, because they had revolted to the *Romans*, and easily made himself Master of *Minorca*, whence he sent 2000 Sling Men, and *Autumn* being passed, stayed to Winter there. *Cadix* was delivered up to *Scipio*, who about the same time founded *Italica*, a *Roman* Colony, in a place called before *Sancis*, afterwards the Country of three Emperors, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, and *Theodosius* the Great. This done, he returned to *Rome* in a Fleet of Ten Sail, after he had governed *Spain* five Years. The Senate receiv'd him in the Temple of *Bellona*; and tho' his Actions had deserv'd it, they granted him not the honour of a Triumph, because till then it had not been allow'd to any Proconsul.

549. *Mandonius* and *Indibilis* Revolt.

Scipio being gone, the following Year, which was of *Rome* 549, *Mandonius* and *Indibilis*, either to deliver their Country from a Foreign Yoke, or in hopes to make themselves Kings, revolted again. At first the War was carried on, not only among the *Ilergetes*, where their Dominion was, but among the *Ausetani*, that is, the Country about *Vique*, and then passed on to the Neighbouring Parts, and the *Sedetani*, as *Livy* says; I rather believe it was the *Ceretani*, that reach to the *Pyreneans*. Those that had taken Arms amounted to 30000 Foot, and 4000 Horse. *Lucius Cornelius Lentulus*, and *Lucius Manlius Acidinus*, who had succeeded *Scipio*, as Proconsuls, marched against them. They came to a Battle in which 13000 of the Mutineers were kill'd, the rest fled to the Woods and Mountains. *Indibilis* was slain in the Fight, *Mandonius* deliver'd up, by his Men, to purchase their own Pardon, because the Proconsuls had declared, they would not hearken to Peace till the Authors of the Revolt were given up. The next Year, which was of *Rome* 550. the *Spaniards* were quiet, being spent, and worn out, with so many Years War. But the foregoing Year at *Rome*, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, and *P. Licinius Crassus*, were chosen Consuls. *Scipio* had *Sicily* for his Province, with Power, if he thought it convenient, to pass over into *Africk*; which he did, with a Powerful Army and Fleet. There he first overthrew *Hanno* the Son of *Hamilcar*; but made no other great Progress that year. In the beginning of the next, being strengthned with Recruits out of *Italy*, he twice routed *Asdrubal* and *Syphax*, killing 40000 of their Men. To conclude, *Hannibal* himself being call'd out of *Italy*, to defend his own Country, was defeated and drove out of *Africk*; whereupon ensu'd a Peace betwixt those two mighty contending Nations; much to the honour of the *Romans*, and dishonourable to the *Carthaginians*. Thus ended the second Punick War, in the Year of *Rome* 552. *Scipio* triumphed at *Rome*, and had the Title of *Africanus* confer'd on him. This succinct Relation may suffice of things so remote.

550.

552.

CHAP. VIII.

The Spaniards *Revolting are again subdu'd by the* Romans. Cato *being Consul comes into* Spain. *Several Pretors succeed. Their Government and Actions.*

554. The *Spaniards* Revolt from the *Romans* who kill 15000 of them.

NOthing of note happen'd in *Spain* till the year 554. when *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, being gone to *Rome*, *C. Cornelius Cethegus* succeeded him as Colleague to *L. Manlius Acidinus*. The *Spaniards* now at length, to their great grief perceived, that the War the *Romans* had undertaken, was not upon account of restoring them to their liberty, but of enlarging their own Empire. This gave them occasion to conspire, and take up Arms among the *Ceretani*, but *Cethegus* coming upon them with speed, slew 15000, and so quelled that Commotion. The following year *Cornelius Lentulus*, and *L. Stertinius*, were sent to govern *Spain*, in the place of *Cethegus* and *Acidinus*. This and the following year there was no action of note in *Spain*, only that by Order of the Senate, *Spain* was divided into two Provinces, or Governments, and distinguished by the names of *Citerior* and *Ulterior*; the latter comprehending *Lusitania* and *Betica*, or *Portugal* and *Andaluzia*, and the former, all the other part to the *Pyrenean* Hills. In the year of *Rome* 557. *Gneius Sempronius Tuditanus*, obtain'd the Government of *Hispania Citerior*, and *M. Helvius* of the *Ulterior*; against whom the *Spaniards* took up Arms in several parts. The chief Heads of this Revolt were *Colca* and *Luscinon*; and the motive that encourag'd them to it was the dismissing of the old Souldiers, whereby they thought the *Roman* Forces so weakned, as not to be in a condition to withstand them. *Acidinus* adventuring to fight with part of them was defeated, and receiv'd some Wounds, of which soon after he dyed. This disaster being known at *Rome*, put the Senate into much fear, least it might produce a dangerous War; the Forces of *Spain* being united. Therefore in the year 558. they sent *Q. Fabius Buteo* into *Hispania Ulterior*, and *Q. Minucius Thermus* into the *Citerior*; but these during the year of their Government, did nothing remarkable, save that *Thermus* cut off 12000 *Spaniards* near the City *Turba*. This nothing abated the *Senates* care, and therefore they order'd, that the succeeding Consuls should cast Lots for the Government of *Spain*, and the Lot fell upon *M. Porcius Cato*, who accordingly Sailed thither in the year 559. with two Legions and twenty five Galleys. He was the first Consul sent into *Spain*, and nevertheless it was order'd, that *Publius Manlius* should command in *Hispania Citerior*, and *Appius Claudius Nero* in the *Ulterior*, with the Title of Pretors. *Cato* landed near *Roses*, whence he drove the *Spanish*

555. 556.

557. Another Revolt.

558.

559. *Cato* the first Consul in *Spain*.

nish Garison, and then went on to *Ampurias*. That part of the City which the *Greeks* inhabited received him with joy, but this was the lesser, as not above 400 paces in Circumference, whereas the other in which were the *Spaniards*, divided from it by a Wall, was three Miles round. There was only one Gate in this Wall, which the third part of the *Greeks* always guarded, and by that means preserv'd their liberty till the coming of the *Romans*. The *Spaniards* abhor'd the Power of the *Romans*, and relying on their multitude, and hope of speedy relief, resolv'd to stand it out. *Cato* as soon as he Encamped before the City, dismissed all the Commissaries of Provisions, and sent the Galleys away to *Marseilles*, thereby to oblige the Souldiers to live upon the spoil of the Country, and take away all hopes of a retreat. At the same time *Helvius* came out of *Hispania Ulterior*, to attend the Consul, and by the way, recovered *Iliturgum*, which had revolted, and overcame a great Body of *Celtiberi* that came upon him; both which actions he perform'd with only the Guard of Souldiers his Successor *Nero* had given him for the security of his Person. *Beligastes*, a Powerful Man among the *Ilergetes* sent Embassadors to the Consul, begging assistance against the revolted *Spaniards*, by whom he was much streightned, only for his fidelity to the *Romans*, and showed that 5000. Men would be a sufficient relief. *Cato* excus'd himself to the Embassadors, representing the small number of his Forces, and great power of the Enemies that was advancing to relieve *Ampurias*, which he Besieg'd; withal incouraging them to hold out couragiously for some time and their reward should be the greater. At this Answer the Embassadors fell down before him, begging he would not forsake the Friends and Allies of *Rome* in so pressing a necessity. *Cato* mov'd at their intreaty, and considering, that in War Policy often goes as far as strength, promis'd the Embassadors the relief they demanded should be sent next day; and the more to perswade them, caus'd the third part of his Men to be Shipp'd in their sight, ordering them to go before to carry the News, and thereby encourage their People. No sooner were the Embassadors gone, but he Unships his Men, being resolv'd to give the *Spaniards* Battle, who were come in sight of the City. To this effect, at the third Watch of the Night, he caused all his Army to march, and come upon the back of the Enemies Intrenchments, which were vigorously Attacked by three Cohorts by break of Day. The *Spaniards*, tho' surpriz'd that the *Romans*, who the day before Fronted them, should fall now upon their Rear, furiously fell on them without any order. Nevertheless, their Charge was so violent, that they broke the *Roman* Horse, and put the Foot into some confusion, but they soon Rallying, checked this fury of the Enemy. For some time the Success was dubious, till the Reserve of the Legions coming on fresh, made the *Spaniards* at first give way easily, and then to fly outright to their Works; 40000 of them, are said to have been slain. After the *Romans* had taken some rest, they went out, ravaged all the Country about *Ampurias*, which moved the Citizens, having now no hopes of Relief, to surrender. *Cato* treated them courteously, and dismissed the Garrison without any Ransom. All the Country from thence to the River *Ebro*, being secured by this Success, the Consul departed for *Tarragona*; but the *Bergistani* laying hold of this opportunity, revolted, and were as soon subdued, and still offering to Mutiny, they were all sold as Slaves; a severe punishment, but necessary example to terrifie others. Some place the *Bergistani* near the City *Tiruel*; others, near *Huesca*, where now is a Town called *Bergua*. *Cato* designing to march towards the *Turdetani*, a People of *Andaluzia*, (as has been said) who, after they had been Defeated by *Manlius* and *Nero*, intended to renew the War, with the assistance of the *Celtiberi*, to secure the Province behind him; he resolved to disarm all the People beyond *Ebro*. This was so grievous to many of them, that they slew themselves rather than deliver their Weapons; whereupon, the Consul altering his resolution, sent his Orders to all parts, for demolishing the Walls of Towns, which was put in execution; and at the same time, news was brought, that *Manlius* the Pretor, had appeased the Commotions among the *Turdetani*. Hereupon, the Consul marched up the Country, and having passed the River *Ebro*, stopped not till he came before *Segoncia*, now *Siguença*, where the *Celtiberi* confiding in the strength of the place, had laid up all their Riches. The Booty was great, but there being little hopes of taking the Town; he marched on to *Numantia*, as appears by *Aulus Gellius*. Nothing of note was done in those parts. About the *Pyreneans*, the *Ceretani*, *Ausetani*, and *Suessetani*, submitted themselves; the *Lacetani*, who lay farther off, were also brought under. Thus all things being quieted in *Spain*, the *Roman* Revenues increased by the improvement of the Gold and Silver Mines; and new Pretors coming from *Rome*, *Cato* returned thither, and was received in Triumph, in which, he carried 148000 pound of Silver, and 540 pounds of Gold. To each Foot Soldier, he gave seven Asses, and three times the sum to the Horse. After this, as long as he lived, he took *Spain* into his protection, and defended it against all wrongs.

40000 *Spaniards* killed by *Cato*.

Several Provinces submit.

Cato returns to *Rome*, and Triumphs

After this, many Pretors came from *Rome* to Govern *Spain*. The first were *Lucius Digitius*, for *Hispania Citerior*, famous for the Mural Crown he gained at *Carthagena*; and *Publius Scipio Nasica*, the Son of *Gneius*, adjudged by the Senate, the holiest Man in *Rome*. These, were succeeded by *Manius Fulvius Nobilior*, who took *Toledo*, then a small, but a strong Town; and *Caius Flaminius*. This *Flaminius* was continued, and instead of *Fulvius*, came *L. Æmilius Lepidus*, afterwards called *Macedonicus*, for overcoming *Perseus* King of *Macedon*. Next came *L. Paulus Hypseus* into *Hispania Citerior*, and *L. Bebius Divres* into the *Ulterior*; but the latter being killed in *Liguria*, *Pub. Junius Brutus* was sent in his place.

Several Governors of *Spain*. *L. Digitius*, and *P. S. Nasica*. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*. and *Caius Flaminius*.

L. Æmilius Lepidus. *Paulus Hypseus*, and *Bebius Divres*.

Lucius

Lucius Manlius Acidinus Governed *Hispania Citerior* the space of two Years following, and *Caius Catinius*, the *Ulterior*; during which time nothing of note hap'ned. *Caius Calpurnius Piso*, and *Lucius Quintius Crispinus*, succeeded them in the Year 568. Which same Year, *Cattius* was killed in a Battle in *Lusitania* before his Successor arrived. Two Years after, *Aulus Terentius Varro* took upon him the Government of the Province *Citerior*, and *Paulus Sempronius Longus*, of the *Ulterior*. *Publius Manlius*, he that was Prætor in the time of *Cato*, succeeded the former of those two, and *Q. Fulvius Flaccus* the latter. This *Flaccus* overthrew a great multitude of the *Celtiberi*, in a Battle fought near a Town called *Ebura*, which I believe *Ptolemy* calls *Libura*, and is now *Talavera*. These Prætors governed *Spain* two Years, and then came in the stead of the first, *L. Posthumius Albinus*, and of the other, *Tib. Sempronius Gracchus*. By the Valour of this *Gracchus*, many Victories were obtained, and *Numantia* became Confederate with *Rome*, as *Plutarch* tells us. Besides, he either built, or beautified the City, of him called *Gracchurris*, near *Numantia*, where now *Agreda* stands. There is a Coin to be seen in *Spain* with the name of *Gracchorris* and *Albinus*, both together. In the Year 576. M. *Titinius Curvus*, was chosen Prætor of *Hispania Citerior*, and *Quintus Fonteius* of the *Ulterior*. They continued three Years, and it is not known what Prætors succeeded them; but we have an account that in the Year 579. *Appius Claudius Centho*, had the Honour called *Ovatio* granted him, for a Victory obtained over the *Celtiberi*. In the Year 580. came *Servilius Cepio* to the Province *Citerior*, and *Furius Philo* to the *Ulterior*. Their Successors were M. *Marcienus*, and *Gneius Fabius Buteo*. But becaufe *Buteo* died by the way at *Marseilles*, *Furius* continued his Command, till in the Year 582. *Spurius Lucretius* was sent to succeed him, and *Marcus Junius* the other. After this, the two Provinces were again Incorporated, and the Government of all *Spain* committed to *Lucius Canuleyus*, as Prætor. Before he set out of *Rome*, he was constituted Judge between the *Spanish* Embassadors, and the former Prætors, who were accused of receiving Bribes, and Defrauding the Country. The Prætors were cleared, because the *Roman* Senators used great Severity towards others, but winked at Faults among themselves, to the great dissatisfaction of the People, and loss of their own Reputation. However, to please the Natives, it was granted, that the *Roman* Governours should not sell Corn at rates set by themselves; and that the *Spaniards* should not be obliged to Farm the Imposition (called *Vicesima*) at the Pretor's will; and that there should be no Farmers of the Revenue, but that the care of receiving and improving it, should be committed to the Corporations. Another Embassy was sent from *Spain*, to know what should be done with the Bastards, called *Hybridæ*, that were the Sons of *Roman* Soldiers, and *Spanish* Mothers, desiring Lands might be assigned them. It was agreed to by the Senate, that Lands should be given to those whom *Canuleyus* the Prætor thought fit to deliver out of slavery; for they were sold as Slaves, and that he should carry them to *Carteia*, and that it should be deemed a *Roman* Colony, which was the first in *Spain*, and called *Colonia Libertinorum*. *Canuleyus* having Governed two Years, *Marcus Marcellus* succeeded him in the Year 585. *Strabo* says, he was the Founder of *Cordova*; but *Silius Italicus*, makes mention of it in the time of *Hannibal*; whence it may be concluded, he only inlarged and beautified it, giving it the Name and Title of a *Roman* Free-Town. *Fonteius Balbus* succeeded *Marcellus*. After him *Spain* was again divided into two Provinces, and so Governed by *Gneius Fulvius* and *C. Licinius Nerva*, in the time of *Judas* the *Machabee*, that most Renowned General of the *Jews*, who settled Friendship with the *Romans*. Thus I will conclude the Account of the Prætors, which would not be pleasing, if continued; nor is it easie to perform, or proper to fill up the breaches of the *Spanish* History with the Grandeur of the *Roman*.

Man. Acidinus, add *Caius Catinius*. 568.

Calpurnius Piso, and *Quintius Crispinus*. *Terentius Varro*, and *Paulus Sempronius Longus*. *Pub. Manlius*, and *F. Flaccus*.

Posthumius Albinus, and *Sempronius Gracchus*. 576.

M. Titinius Curvus, and *Quintus Fonteius*. 579.

Ap. Claudius Centho. *Servilius Cepio*, and *Furius Philo*.

M. Marcienus, and *Gn. Fabius Buteo*. 582.

Sp. Lucretius, and *M. Junius*. *L. Canuleyus*. 585.

M. Marcellus. *Fonteyus Balbus*.

Gn. Fulvius, and *C. Licinius Nerva*.

The End of Book II.

THE

THE

History of SPAIN.

The Third BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The first War of Numantia, *and Peace concluded with that City. The War in* Lusitania, *and other Parts, and Treachery of the Pretor* Sergius Galba.

IN the Year of *Rome* 601. were sown the Seeds of a lasting and bloody War in *Spain*, which for a long time was carried on with various success, and at last proved fatal to the *Spaniards*. The first Beginners of this War, were the Inhabitants of *Numantia*, a fierce and warlike People, grown weary of the *Roman* Yoke, and provok'd by the Wrongs they sustain'd. The City *Numantia*, once the Terror of *Rome*, and Glory of *Spain*, was seated on the utmost Northern Border of *Celtiberia*, among the *Arevaci*, a League above *Soria*, on the Ground where now is the Bridge of *Garay*, not far from the Springs of the River *Duero*, where some footsteps of it are still to be seen. It was stronger by Nature than Art, being built on a Hill not steep, but difficult of Access, by reason of the Mountains that encompass it on three sides. On the South side, is a beautiful and fertile Plain, which runs along the banks of the River *Tera* for the space of three Leagues, till it mixes with the River *Duero*. After the manner of the *Lacedæmonians*, it was neither girt with a Wall, nor strengthened with Bulwarks or Towers but for the conveniency of Cattle grazing, it stretched out farther than was convenient to encompass with a Wall. However, there was a Fort, or Citadel, capable of opposing any Enemy, where, in time of War, they used to secure all their Riches. The Number of the Citizens was small, not exceeding 4000 Men fit to bear Arms; others double this number. Their manner of life being constantly inured to labour, made them hardy and bold; they were couragious in undertaking a War, and prudent in managing of it. *Sempronius Gracchus*, when he Govern'd *Spain*, made Peace with the *Numantians*, and other neighbouring People, upon these Articles, *That they should neither found, nor fortifie any Towns, or erect Forts without Consent of the People of* Rome; *that they should pay their Tribute at such time, and place as should be appointed, and that they should repair to the* Roman *Standard whensoever call'd upon.* Among the *Arevaci*, was also another City, call'd *Segeda*, 40 Furlongs in compass. *Appianus* places it in the extremity of *Celtiberia*, among the *Beli*; perhaps, where is now the City *Osma*. This City, and the neighbouring Places, privately made a League, and began to fortifie and provide themselves for War, Having received Commands from the *Roman* Senate to desist from those Preparations, to pay their Tribute, and repair to the *Roman* Camp; they still delay'd time upon several pretences, and framing excuses. Hence sprang that War in which *Numantia*, as being near, and Allied to them, was also involved; and the *Romans* fearing, unless speedily remedy'd, that evil might grow to a greater head, had immediately recourse to Arms. At the same time, the War was carried on against the *Romans*, in *Lusitania*, by *Cesaro*, who, by the consent of the People, had taken upon him to restore them to their Liberty, and was Successor to another Commander called *Africanus*, that was killed with a Stone at the Siege of a Town. These Commotions were looked upon at *Rome* to be of such dangerous Consequence, that after *Lucius Mummius* had been appointed Pretor of *Hispania Ulterior*, it was thought fit to send one of the Consuls with a Consular Army to the War against the *Celtiberi*. And, whereas the Consuls used to be chosen in *December*, and enter upon their Command in *March*, it was now anticipated, and they commenced from the first of *January*, which was afterwards continued. Into *Spain*, was sent the Consul *Q. Fulvius Nobilior*, with considerable Forces. The *Segedani* knowing all these Preparations tended to their ruin, sent their Wives and Children to the *Arevaci*, and chose for their Commander one *Carus*, a Man of great Experience in warlike Affairs. This Man thinking to perform some remarkable Act whereby he might at first gain Reputation, laid an Ambush for the Consul, who was marching with 30000 Men. His design succeeded so far, that he slew 6000 of the Enemy, and put the rest to flight; but pursuing his Victory too far, the *Roman* Horse, who were in the Rear, came up, killed him, and made great havock among his Men. This Battle was fought on the 29th of *August*, on the day the *Romans* celebrate the Feast of *Vulcan*, called *Vulcanalia*. So great was the dread conceived on both sides, that for several Days they avoided meeting one another. On the same Night, the *Arevaci* met at *Numantia*, which was near

Numantia, its Description.

The terms of Peace with *Numantia* by *Sempronius Gracchus*.

Q. Fulvius Nobilior the Consul comes into *Spain*.

near the Field of Battle; and there instead of *Carus*, chose *Haraco* and *Leucon* for their Leaders; the *Numantians* named one *Limbeus* to command them. Three days after the Fight, the Consul encamped within four Miles of *Numantia*. In his Army, besides the other Forces, were 10 Elephants, and 500 *Numidian* Horse, sent not long before by *Massinissa* out of *Africk*. He provok'd the Enemy, and they again resolved to try their fortune; in the heat of the Battle the *Romans* opening their Ranks, the Elephants advanced thro', which struck such Terror into the *Celtiberi* and their Horses, that they fled into the City. The *Romans* pursuing close, thought to have entred with them, and had done it, but that an Elephant being wounded on the Head with a Stone, grew enraged, and turned back upon his own Men, which the other Elephants seeing, did the like, disordering the *Roman* Battle, and killing all that stood in their way. At the same time the *Numantians* laying hold of this opportunity, rallied, and drove the *Romans* into their Camp. Of the latter, 4000 were killed in two Engagements; of the former, 2000. Not far off was a City called *Axonia*, a place much frequented by Merchants. After the Battle, the Consul thought to have possessed himself of that City, but was Repulsed with great loss and shame. Upon the news of these Defeats, the City *Ocile*, where the *Romans* laid up Magazines, and left their Baggage, Revolted to the *Celtiberi*. The Consul terrified hereat, and fearing, lest other Places might follow the Example, Fortified his Camp near *Numantia*, and Wintered there with great loss of Men, thro' the violent Cold, and want of Provisions. This was what happened in *Hispania Citerior*. In the *Ulterior*, at the same time, *Mummius* waged War with the *Lusitani*; at first with various Event, but in the conclusion with Success. In the first Fight the *Romans* pursuing the Enemy too violently, gave an opportunity to *Cesaro* to rally, and wrest the Victory out of their hands. Of the *Romans* 10000 were slain, their Camp taken; and the *Lusitanians* shewed their Booty in all parts, as Trophies of their Valour. Success made them negligent, and *Mummius*, who was retired with about 5000 Men, taking the advantage, fell upon them as they were celebrating Feasts for joy of their Victory, easily put them to the Rout, and recovered several Colours he had lost before. *Cesaro* it seems, died in this Rencounter; for in his stead was chose *Cantheneus*, who took *Cunistorgis*, a City belonging to the *Romans*, among the *Cunii*, in that part of *Andaluzia*, where now *Niebla* stands; thence he marched to *Cadiz*, and so with part of the Army over into *Africk*. That part which remained, was in several Battles weakned by *Mummius*, and at last, a Body of them cut off so entirely, there was not one left to carry home the News. Thus the *Lusitani* were subdu'd, and brought under command; for which, the Year following, 602. *Mummius* obtain'd a Triumph at *Rome*. M. *Claudius Marcellus* was sent with 8000 Foot, and 500 Horse to succeed *Fulvius*. The Government of *Hispania Ulterior*, was given to *Marcus Atilius*. The first thing *Marcellus* undertook, was to reduce the City *Ocile*, which having compassed, tho' their Crime was great, he would not destroy it, but caused them to give Hostages, and pay 30 Talents for the charge of the War. Not far from thence was *Nertobriga*, as may be guessed by *Ptolemy*, little distant from *Tarragona*, and *Calatayud*. Embassadors came fromt hence, offering up the Town to the Consul, he ordered them to send him 100 Horse. Afterwards, because some few of them fell upon the Baggage in the Rear of his Army; he would admit of no Excuse, but sold their Horse-men, destroyed the Country, and laid Siege to the City. They again sent Embassadors, excusing themselves, shewing they had been sufficiently punished, and praying they might not be forced to desperate courses. Still the Consul persisted he would not hearken to Peace, unless the *Arauci*, *Beli*, and *Titbii*, who had began those Commotions, entred into the Treaty. Those People were willing to make Peace, provided, it were upon the same Articles they had made with *Gracchus*. *Marcellus*, would comply; but the *Roman* Allies withstood it, saying, It was not reasonable those who had done so much harm, should be admitted to the same Articles they had made before the Offence committed. Hereupon, the Consul being doubtful what course to take, agreed both Parties should send Embassadors to *Rome* to treat of their Affairs, and the mean while granted a Truce. *Fulvius Nobilior* being then at *Rome*, opposed the Embassadors of those that had revolted, exaggerating their Perfidiousness, and the harm they had done to the *Romans*. So they were sent back without concluding any thing, and were again referred to *Marcellus* for an Answer, which cut off all hopes of any Accommodation.

About the same time, *Marcus Atilius* in *Hispania Ulterior*, subdu'd the *Lusitani*, and had many Towns surrendred to him. The following Year *Sergius Galba* was sent to succeed *Atilius*, and the Consul *L. Licinius Lucullus* in stead of *Marcellus*; with him came as Legate, or Lieutenant, *Pub. Corn. Scipio*, called the *Lesser*, who afterwards, destroyed *Carthage*. Before *Lucullus*'s arrival, *Marcellus* ambitious of the Honour of ending that War, drew his Men out of their Winter-quarters. *Nertobriga* to provide against this Storm, took 5000 *Arevaci* within the Walls. *Numantia* made no less preparation, against which, as the head of the War, *Marcellus* being bent, he march'd and encamp'd within five Miles of it. Nevertheless, at the instance of *Limbeus*, the Peace was concluded, upon condition the *Numantians* should forsake the *Beli*, the *Titbii*, and *Arevaci*. The design of the Consul, was, that those People being thus forsaken, should be obliged to submit, which accordingly fell out, and they were all received into Grace, giving Hostages, and paying 600 Talents, as *Strabo* tells us. *Lucullus* came into his Province with a desire and resolution of making Spoil; but finding the War of

Two Engagements.

Fulvius Repulsed at *Axenia.*

10000 *Romans* slain by the *Lusitanians.*

602. *Mummius* triumphs over the *Lusitanians* *Cl. Marcellus* succeeds *Fulvius.*

M. Atilius. Sergius Galba. Licinius Lucullus. P. Cornel. Scipio. Profecution of the War with *Numantia.*

of *Celtiberia* was at an end, he marched towards the *Carpetani*, thence he passed *Tagus*, and came to the *Vacei*, now, part of *Old Castile*, where he designed to Attack the City *Caucia*, now *Coca*. To justifie this War, he pretended, it was upon Account of Wrongs done to the *Celtiberi* by those People; but in truth, it was Avarice that mov'd him, being a Man of a small Fortune. The Inhabitants of *Coca* met him in open Field, but were overcome, and drove into the Town; hereupon, they surrendred, delivered Hostages, were obliged to furnish a certain number of Horse, and to pay 100 Talents of Silver. Upon these Conditions they admitted the Garrison that was appointed by the Consul, to enter the City, which was no sooner within, but the Signal being given with a Trumpet, all the Inhabitants were put to the Sword, without sparing Sex or Age. An inhumane Barbarity, which mov'd all the neighbouring People, no longer relying on the strength of their Walls, or the *Roman* Faith, to fly with their Families and Goods into the Woods and Mountains, burning all they could not carry with them. *Lucullus*, whom Poverty made Covetous, and Avarice, Cruel, despairing of having any share in those Treasures, marched to Besiege the City *Intercasia*, which was formerly about the midway betwixt *Valladolid* and *Astorga*. First he summoned the Town, but they answered, in case they should surrender, he would keep his Word with them, as he had done at *Coca*. Then he drew out his Army to provoke them to a Battle, which they refused, resolving to make good their Works. Some few Sallies they made, but nothing of note happ'ned, only that *Scipio* overcame a mighty *Spaniard* that challenged all the *Romans*, when no other durst encounter him. In the Army there was great scarcity of provisions; so that the Soldiers fed upon boil'd Wheat and Barly, which, together with the thinness of the Water, caused many to fall Sick of the Flux. Yet still the hope of taking the Town, made 'em hold out. Having cut Wood, and made Engines, they cast down a great part of the Wall, and adventuring to give an Assault, in which *Scipio* first mounted the Breach, and gain'd a Mural Crown; they were repuls'd, and fled in such Confusion, that many were drown'd in a Lake that was hard by. At Night the Besieg'd repair'd the breach, and the Consul had been forc'd to raise the Siege, but that hunger oblig'd the Townsmen to Surrender. The conditions were tolerable, that the Besieg'd should furnish 1000 Coats, a number of Beasts for Carriage, and give Hostages. No Money was demanded because they had none, as being a Mountain People, that only minded Tillage and Cattle. Hence the Consul marched to *Palencia*, but could not enter it. Some Authors say, that from old *Castile* he traversed all *Andaluzia*, as far as *Cadiz*; where was presented to him a monstrous head of a Fish. *Sergius Galba*, who as was said, commanded in *Hispania Ulterior*, was not idle, but oppos'd the *Lusitani*, who made Inroads into *Andaluzia*, and infested the Confederates of the *Romans*. He adventuring to fight the Enemy when his Men were tir'd, was put to the Rout; lost 7000 Men, and was forc'd, with the rest, to fly to *Carmena*, as *Appianus* calls it, I rather believe it to be *Carmona*, then the strongest Town in those parts. Here he Winter'd, using all possible diligence to recruit his Forces, and raise new Supplies. In the Spring, being desirous of Revenge, he broke into *Lusitania*, Plundering, burning, and destroying, all that came in his way. The People mov'd by these losses, sent Embassadors to him; he excused what they had done, saying, it was the barrenness of their Country oblig'd them to intrude upon their Neighbours, in consideration whereof, he would assign them better Lands to inhabit. He appointed them a day to come to him in three Bodies; which they, suspecting no Falshood or Treachery, readily obeyed. But the Pretor was so far from keeping his word, that he put them all to the Sword, a Cruel Butchery and barbarous deceit. Part of the Booty was given to the Souldiers, the rest the General kept to himself; by which means it is believed, he became the richest Citizen in *Rome*.

Lucullus the Consul's barbarous cruelty.

Intercasia Surrendred.

Galba's barbarous Treachery.

CHAP. II.

Viriatus *his Original and actions against the* Romans. *The Government of several Roman Generals, and among them of* Metellus *and* Pompey, *and Death of* Viriatus.

THIS cruelty of *Galba* instead of Terrifying, so far incensed the People against the *Romans*, that it occasion'd the War of *Viriatus*, which lasted Fourteen Years, during which time the *Romans* sustain'd many and very great losses. *Viriatus* was a Native *Lusitania*, of mean Parentage, as being in his youth a Shepheard. Leaving that course of Life he fell to Robbing, and having by degrees got together a good number of Men, made excursions into the Neighbouring Country Subject to the *Romans*, about the mouth of the River *Guadiana*. *Marcus Vitellius*, succeeded *Galba*, in his Command the Year of *Rome* 604. His first care was in time to suppress *Viriatus*, who leaving *Lusitania* pass'd the Streight of *Cadiz*, and kept himself in the fastnesses resolving not to come to a Battle. On the other side the *Pretor*, having beset those Places, so streightned the Mutiniers, that they began underhand to Treat of submitting. *Vitellius* willingly gave ear to them, but *Viriatus* understanding what was in hand, dissuaded his Men, and having brought them to his beck, drew out as if he intended to fight. He plac'd his Cavalry in the front, while the Foot stole away thro' the Woods, and

Viriatus's Original and Rise.

then they all made to *Tribola*, a City where *Viriatus* hoped to make good his ground, and protract the War. The *Romans* pursuing, near the City he laid an Ambush, where 4000 of them were killed together with the *Prætor*, the rest fled to *Tarifa*, whence offering again to hazard a Battle, with the assistance of the *Celtiberi*, they were all cut off. In the Year 605. *Caius Plaucius* succeeded *Vitellius*, as Prætor of *Hispania ulterior*. At the time of his coming, *Viriatus* ravag'd the Lands of the *Turdetani*, and *Carpetani*. As soon as the *Romans* came in sight, he made show of flying, and they pursuing him without order, he fac'd, and cut off 4000 of the foremost. The Prætor rather mov'd by desire of Revenge, than any hope of Victory, still follow'd the Enemy, as far as the Mountain of *Venus*, whither *Viriatus* after passing the River *Tagus*, was retir'd. Here again they engag'd, and no less number of the *Romans* was slain than before, which so terrifi'd the Prætor, that tho' it was the midst of Summer, he shut himself up within the strong Towns, as if it had been in the dead of Winter. This Battle, is by some believ'd, to have been fought in *Lusitania*, near the City *Ebora*, by reason of a Tomb preserv'd there to this Day, with a Latin Inscription, to this effect. *I* Lucius Silo Sabinus, *being struck thro' with many Darts and Arrows, in the War against* Viriatus, *in the Territory of* Ebora, *in the Province of* Lusitania, *and carry'd off upon the Soldiers shoulders, ordered* Caius Plaucius *the Prætor, to build this Tomb, at my cost, and therein, would I have no other laid, whether Free, or a Slave. If the contrary should happen, I desire the Bones of any other to be taken out of my Tomb, if my Country be free.* This is the ancientest *Roman* Inscription to be found in *Spain*. Mean while, *Galba* was impeach'd at *Rome*, for his Perfidiousness towards the *Lusitanians*, and being the cause of all the Misfortunes that had befallen the *Romans* upon that account; but the great Riches he had gather'd in that Province, brought him off, tho' *Cato*, and *Scribonius* the Tribune, accus'd him. After this, in the Year 606. *Claudius Unimanus* was sent from *Rome*, to the War against *Viriatus*, and was by him Vanquish'd, himself slain, great part of his Army slaughter'd, and the *Fasces*, which were Ensigns of his Dignity, set up as Trophies on the Mountains of *Lusitania*. This Battle was fought near the Town of *Urique* in *Portugal*, as appears by a Stone there, which is one of the most notable *Roman* Monuments in *Spain*; and *Andrew Resendius* in his Antiquities of *Portugal*, makes mention of it, the Inscription it bears, only supplying the defect of a few Letters, is as follows. I Caius Minucius, *Son to* Caius Lemonia Lubatus, *Tribune of the Legion* Decima Gemina, *whom the General* Claudius Unimanus, *left for dead, because senseless with my wounds, being preserv'd by the care of* Ebutius, *a* Lusitanian *Soldier, and dress'd, liv'd some days, and died with sorrow, for not gratifying after the* Roman *manner, him that had well deserv'd it.* The following Year, which was 607. *Caius Nigidius* Prætor, was sent in stead of him that was kill'd. He fought with *Viriatus* near the City *Viseo*, in *Lusitania*, or *Portugal*, and with the like Success to the former. After *Nigidius*, *C. Lelius*, firnam'd, the *Wise*, came into *Spain*, and was the first that broke the Forces of *Viriatus*, being a Man that rely'd more on Policy, than open Force, and hereby obtain'd great renown. In the Year 609. *Q. Fabius Maximus Æmilianus*, being Consul, came into *Spain*, and the Senate, there being a Scarcity of old Soldiers, made new Levies, and raised 15000 Foot, and 2000 Horse. These Forces landed at *Orsuna*, supposed to be *Ossuna* in *Andaluzia*. Here the Consul kept his Army for some time, the better to Train and Exercise his new Soldiers. He himself in the mean time went to *Cadiz*, to offer Sacrifice, and make his Vows in the Temple of *Hercules*. On the other side, *Viriatus* having Intelligence of the Preparations made by the *Romans*, resolv'd to meet them. His coming was unexpected, so he surpriz'd, and slew the *Roman* Foragers, and their Guards. The Consul being return'd from *Cadiz*, notwithstanding, *Viriatus* offer'd him Battle, for some days refus'd it, only Skirmishing, to try his Men, and show them the Enemy was to be overcome. At length, he drew out, and in a pitch'd Battle put *Viriatus* to flight. Winter then drawing on, the *Roman* Army march'd to *Cordova*, where they Winter'd; but *Viriatus* took up in the Mountains, his Men being more hardy, and inur'd to the cold. Thence he sent to all parts for Succours, but particularly, to the *Arevaci*, *Beli*, and *Titbii*, exhorting them to take up Arms for their own Liberty, and the publick Good. Those People willingly gave ear to these Propositions, which gave occasion to the second War of *Numantia*; as shall be related, when we have done with *Viriatus*. *Lucius Hostilius Mancinus* was Consul with this *Æmilianus*, of whom, we have now spoken, and he might be believ'd to have come into *Spain*, and there to have overcome the People of *Galicia*, if Credit could be given to the Inscriptions of *Anconitanus*, which, he brings to this purpose. Others may judge of the Credit that is due to him; but by some learned Men, he is look'd upon, as no better than a meer Inventor of ill contriv'd Fables, and Lyes.

At *Rome* in the Year 610. the two Consuls *Servilius Sulpicius Galba*, and *L. Aurelius Cotta*, contended for the Government of *Spain*, the Senate could not agree about it; and *Scipio* being ask'd which of them he thought fittest, answer'd, *Neither, for the one has nothing, the other never has enough.* Hereby shewing, that neither a poor, nor a covetous Man is fit to Govern. Whereupon the Prætor *Popilius* was sent. To him, *Pliny* says, *Viriatus* delivered the Towns that were in his Possession; which, if so, is a sign he was much streightned by him. After *Popilius*, in the Year 611. the Consul *Q. Cecilius Metellus*, firnam'd, *Macedonicus*, came to Govern *Hispania citerior*, in order to quiet the *Celtiberi*, who, at the Instigation of *Viriatus*, were raising Commotions. There is an Account of one *Quintius*, who prosecuted the War against *Viriatus*, but whether as Prætor, or by Commission from the Consul, does not appear. Certain it is, that this *Quintius*, at the foot of Mount *Venus*, near *Ebora*, in *Portugal*, gave *Viriatus* a great Overthrow; but he gathering his Forces, returned upon him with such Vigour, that the Victors having receiv'd much damage, tho' it was the middle of *Autumn*, were glad to retire to *Cordova*, as if it had been Winter, where they Fortified themselves, without taking any care of the *Spaniards* their Confederates, or the other *Romans*, who were in weak Garrisons, and left exposed to eminent Danger. *Metellus* subdu'd the *Celtiberi*. *Pliny* says he overcame the *Arevaci*; nevertheless, he was continued in his Command the Year 612. and the Consul *Q. Fabius Servilius*, was sent against *Viriatus* with 18000 Foot, and 1500 Horse. Besides those Forces *Micipsa* the Son of *Massinissa* sent him 10 Elephants, and 300 Horse out of *Africk*. Notwithstanding all this mighty Army joyn'd to what was before under the *Roman* Pay, *Viriatus* who lay hid in the Mountains of *Andaluzia*, with frequent Excursions did great Damage, and obtain'd many Advantages, till the *Romans* remov'd their Camp to *Utica*, formerly a City of *Andaluzia*. Then *Viriatus* for want of Provisions, retir'd with his Army into *Lusitania*. The Consul being rid of that danger, marched to the *Cunei*, where he overcame two Captains of Robbers, call'd *Curio*, and *Apuleyus*, and carried some Towns by Force that were held for *Viriatus*, with strong Garrisons. A great Booty was taken, and a multitude of Prisoners, 500 whereof, that were found most Guilty, he put to Death, 10000 more were sold as Slaves. *Metellus* at the same time gain'd much Honour by entirely reducing the *Celtiberi*, and taking the famous Cities *Contrebia*, *Verfobriga*, and *Centobriga*. Then hearing that the Consul *Quintus Pompeius* was appointed to succeed him, he was so offended at it, that to weaken his Forces, he dismissed the Soldiers, neglected the Magazines, and starved the Elephants; for which reason, the Triumph he had otherwise well deserv'd, was refus'd him at *Rome*. *Q. Pompeius* came to *Spain* in the Year 613. *Servilianus* was continu'd by order of the Senate, in his Command, where he receiv'd into favour *Canoba*, a Captain of Robbers, who submitted himself, and forced *Viriatus*, who lay before the City *Vacia*, to raise his Siege, and fly away; whereupon many neighbouring Towns submitted themselves to him. As he was Active and Vigilant, so was he no less Severe, or rather Cruel; for he cut off the Hands of all *Canoba*'s Men, and 500 other Prisoners, because they had deserted from his Camp. This Action in stead of terrifying the Natives, put them upon desperate Counsels. The *Romans* laid Siege to the City *Erisana*, *Viriatus* without being discovered, got in by Night, and the next Morning made such a furious Sally, that he put the Enemy to flight, killing many of them; those that escaped, drew up in a place of no Strength, where they were in great danger of perishing; but *Viriatus* laid hold of this Opportunity to obtain an advantageous Peace, which was concluded, and by virtue thereof, the *Romans* sav'd their Lives; *Viriatus* was called a Friend of the People of *Rome*, and all that his Men had plunder'd, was allow'd them. A great shame and dishonour to the Majesty of the *Roman* Empire.

Quintus Pompeius held the Government of *Hispania citerior* two Years; but because the Province was in Peace, and *Metellus* had left all things in disorder, had not the opportunity of doing any Action of note. On the contrary, *Servilius*, who by order of the Senate had vacated the Peace he made before, near the City *Arsa* put *Viriatus* to the rout, and pursu'd him into *Carpetania*, where, by a Stratagem, he got away. He drew out his Men, as if intending to give Battle, placing his Horse in the Front, and whilst the *Romans* were forming their Body, caused his Foot to slip away thro' the Woods that were near; that done, the Horse with the same swiftness, got off. The Consul despairing of taking so subtle an Enemy, marched to the *Vettones* in *Estremadura*, and thence without stopping, into *Galicia*, where all was in Disorder, and full of Murders and Robberies. *Viriatus* tired with so lasting a War, and fearing his Men should make their Peace with the price of his Head, sent three Embassadors to Treat with the Consul. The means he chose to secure himself, prov'd his ruin; for *Servilius* corrupted the Embassadors, who, at their return, murder'd *Viriatus* as he lay sleeping. His Funeral was honour'd with the Tears of his Soldiers, afterwards with Sports, and the Sacrifice of much Cattle. The Murderers petitioning the Senate at *Rome* for a Reward of their Service, receiv'd answer, That the Senate and People of *Rome*, did not approve of Soldiers killing their General. To *Viriatus*, succeeded in the Command, one *Tantalus*; but he not being of equal Authority, Valour, and Conduct, soon submitted himself to the Consul, and was receiv'd to Grace. These, and the other *Lusitani* were disarm'd, and Lands allotted them, to the end, that being employ'd in Tilling, and the care of their Cattle, they might be more inclinable to live in subjection, and want the Power of Revolting.

Vitellius's Army routed and he slain.

604. *C. Plaucius* twice Defeated by *Viriatus*.

An ancient Inscription.

606. *Cl. Unimanus* vanquished, and killed by him.

607. *C. Nigidius* treated in the same manner. *C. Lelius* successful against *Viriatus*.

609. *Fab. Maximus* overthrows him.

610.

Popilius the Prætor sent into *Spain*.

611.

Viriatus's further Actions. *Quincius* defeats, and is again worsted by him. *Metellus* subdues the *Celtiberi*.

612. *Q. Fabius Servilius* the Consul streightens *Viriatus*.

613. *Pompey* in *Spain*.

Viriatus defeats the *Romans*, & makes Peace with 'em.

Servilius breaks the Peace, and routs *Viriatus*.

The Death of *Viriatus*.

CHAP. III.

The second War betwixt Rome, *and* Numantia. *The Consul* Mancinus, *concludes a dishonourable Peace with that People, and is therefore deliver'd up to them.* Scipio Africanus *sent against them. The City destroy'd.*

614. *Numantia* again Revolts.

THE very Year that *Viriatus* was murder'd by his own Men, which was of *Rome* 614. the *Numantians* again Revolted. The occasion of it was thus. *Metellus* having subdu'd the *Celtiberi*, there remain'd only the *Numantians*, and *Termestini*, who by former Treaties were declar'd Friends, and Allies of the People of *Rome*, and consequently, preserv'd their Liberty. The *Termestini* are suppos'd to be about nine Leagues from *Numantia*, where now stands a Chappel, call'd of our Lady of *Tiermes*. *Pompey* intending to bring them under Subjection, took for a Pretence to fall out with them, that they had receiv'd into their City the *Segedani*, who had sided with *Viriatus*. *Segeda* is reckoned to be among the *Beli*; and at this Day there is a Town betwixt *Soria*, and *Osma*, believ'd to be the Remnant of that City. This Crime was not great, yet the *Numantians* sent Embassadors to excuse it, whom, *Pompey* turned back with disgrace. Still the *Numantians* sent others, renouncing their Friendship with the *Segedani*, and desiring to renew the Peace, and Alliance they had made with *Gracchus*. *Pompey* reply'd, It was in vain to Treat of Peace, unless they laid down their Arms. All hopes of an Accommodation being thus cut off, the *Numantians* provided for War, and to this effect, raised 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horse; a small number, but of great Courage and Resolution. *Megara*, a Man of great Experience, was appointed to command these Men. *Pompey* was not idle, but incamp'd near *Numantia* with 30000 Foot, and 2000 Horse. The *Numantians* kept them in continual alarm, yet so, that they always avoided coming to a Battle, which *Pompey* perceiving, sate down before *Termancia*, whence he was also forced to retire in great disorder, by a Sally the Besieged made. Next day they came to a Battle, the event whereof, was dubious, but that *Pompey* marched away to the City *Manlia*, which was delivered to him, tho' there was a *Numantian* Garrison in it. There is at present in that Neighbourhood, a Town call'd *Mallen*, perhaps the Remains of that City. Then he returned upon *Termancia*, and took it. Now, only *Numantia* remain'd; before *Pompey* mov'd towards them, he slew *Tanginus*, a Captain of Robbers, with all his Men, in that part of the Country, where were formerly the *Edetani*, and now is *Zaragoza*. This done, he marched again to *Numantia*; and because the Siege was like to last long, endeavour'd to turn away the River *Duero*, that no Provisions might be brought into the Town, but was forc'd to desist, having lost many Men by a Sally the Besieg'd made. Besides, they kill'd a Tribune, and all his Men, that Guarded the Victuallers and Foragers. *Pompey* warn'd by these Losses, kept his Men within their Works, during the hardest Season of the Year, which caused many to die of Sickness, besides what were cut off by the Besieg'd. Hereupon, tho' the Winter was far spent, *Pompey* was forc'd to raize the Siege, and disperse his Army among the Neighbouring Towns. In the Year 615. the Consul *M. Popilius Lenus* was appointed to succeed *Pompey*. But he either for being blamed at *Rome*, or that his Successor might not reap the benefit of his Labours, in the beginning of Summer, concluded a Peace with the *Numantians*. This Treaty being dishonourable to the *Romans*, was manag'd in private, and *Pompey* to avoid Signing of it, feigned himself sick. *Popilius* as soon as he came, began to examine that Affair, *Pompey* deny'd he had consented to it, the *Numantians* call'd the Principal *Romans* in the Army to witness in their behalf. At last, the Business was referr'd to the *Roman* Senate, where Passion being more prevalent than Justice, it was decreed, the War against *Numantia* should be continu'd.

Is Besieged by *Pompey*.

615. *Pompey* Treats with the People of *Numantia* fraudulently.

Whilst these things were debated in *Rome*, *Popilius* made War upon the *Lusones*, a People near *Numantia*, but without Success, for, in the Year of *Rome* 616. the time of his Command having been prolong'd, he was overthrown by the *Numantians*. In *Hispania ulterior*, the Government whereof fell to the Consul *Decius Brutus*. *Viriatus*'s old Soldiers, who had Lands assign'd them, built the City *Valencia*. It is doubtful what *Valencia* this was, some say, it was *Valencia de Alcantara*, others, *Valencia de Minio*, and some will have it to be the great *Valencia*; but that cannot be, because it is in another Province. To return to what is more material, the Year following, which was of *Rome* 617. *Brutus* was continu'd in his Command, and the Consul *C. Hostilius Mancinus* succeeded *Popilius*. No sooner did he take upon him the Command, but he sate down before *Numantia*, where, after receiving several Overthrows, hearing that the *Vaci*, and *Cantabri*, were marching to relieve that place; he was so terrify'd, that he stole away by Night, to that part of the Country which was not in Arms. His departure was not known at *Numantia* till two days after, the Townsmen being taken up in Sports and Pastimes, without any regard, or care of the War. It was discover'd by two young Men, who being at variance about marrying a Maid, agreed, that he, who first brought the Hand of a *Roman*, should carry her. They going out upon this design, and finding the *Roman* Camp abandon'd, return'd with the News. Hereupon, the *Numantians* following the Track, overtook the *Romans* before they were well Fortify'd, and hem'd in those, who

616. *Popilius* the Consul defeated by the *Numantians*.

617. *Mancinus* succeeds *Popilius*.

who before Besieg'd them. The Consul despairing of his safety, set on foot and concluded a Treaty with the *Numantians*; by which, they were restor'd to their Liberty, and Stil'd, Friends, and Confederates of the People of *Rome*. And this Peace he obtained by the means of *Tib. Gracchus*, who was belov'd in *Spain*, for the sake of his Father *Sempronius*. As soon as this shameful Peace was known at *Rome*, *Mancinus* was summoned to answer for himself; and the Consul *Æmilius Lepidus* was sent in his place, to revenge that disgrace. The *Numantians* sent their Embassadors with the Articles to the Senate, that in case they did not Ratifie them, the Army might be deliver'd into their Hands, since they escaped under colour of Peace. The Senate resolving not to stand by so dishonourable a Peace, decreed, that *Mancinus*, who was the Author of it, should be delivered up to the *Numantians*. *Gracchus*, tho' concerned in the Treaty, escaped unpunished, because, what he did, was by command; but the Commonalty said, it was by the Interest of *Scipio*, who had married his Sister *Cornelia*.

Mancinus concludes a dishonourable Peace with *Numantia*.

Marcus Lepidus without staying to hear what the Senate would decree, fell upon the *Vaci*, which is a part of *Old Castile*, upon pretence, that they had been assisting to the *Numantians*. After plundering and burning all that plentiful Country, he attempted to possess himself of the City *Placencia*, notwithstanding, he had received Orders from *Rome* to commence no new War with the *Spaniards*. *Lepidus* having been worsted by those of *Placencia*, and wanting Provisions, marched away silently by Night, which those People perceiving, they pursu'd, and cut off no less than 6000 of the *Romans*. This was so highly resented at *Rome*, that *Lepidus* was summoned to appear, and answer for himself, as a private Man, and Condemned of Male-administration. These Losses were in some measure, made easie, by the Success in the other Province, under the good Conduct of *Brutus*, who quieted the Commotions in *Lusitania*, and *Galicia*, and subdu'd the *Labricani*. He ordered them to deliver up all Fugitives, and themselves to appear before him without their Arms; which, when they perform'd, he drew his Army about them, and reprov'd them so severely, they thought they should all have been put to the Sword; but he only imposed a Fine, and took away their Arms. For this reason, *Brutus* had the Sirname of *Gallaicus* given him. The following Year, which was of *Rome* 618. *Brutus* was continu'd in his Command, and the new Consul *P. Furius Philo*, had the Government of *Hispania Citerior*, and charge of delivering up *Mancinus* to the *Numantians*, assigned him. *Q. Metellus*, and *Q. Pompeius*, the most powerful Citizens of *Rome*, opposed *Furius*'s going, as to a War where great Honour and Riches were to be purchased; but he with a wonderful Resolution using his Authority, as Consul, commanded them both to go along with him, as his Legates, or Lieutenants. Being encamp'd before *Numantia*, he caused *Mancinus*, naked, and his Hands bound behind him, (according to the *Roman* Custom of delivering up their Generals) to be left early in the Morning at the Gate of *Numantia*. But he having stood there all the day, forsaken by the *Romans*, and not regarded by the Enemy, was again at night received into the Camp. We have no account of any thing else done by *Furius* in *Spain*. The following Year, which was 619. *Brutus* was again continued in his Command, and *Q. Calpurnius Piso* succeeding *Furius*, as Consul, fought with the *Numantians*, sustain'd a great loss, and was in imminent danger of having all his Army cut off.

M. Lepidus Consul is routed, with the loss of 6000 *Romans*.

618. *P. Furius Philo* the Consul governs *Hispania Citerior*. *Mancinus* delivered to the *Numantians*.

619. *Piso* succeeds *Furius*, and is worsted.

The Senate, and People of *Rome* being extreamly perplexed at this misfortune, chose *P. Scipio Africanus* to command in that part of *Spain*; and it is believed, still continued *Brutus* in the other Province. 4000 Youths of the *Roman* Nobility, and others, that had been sent by several Princes to be brought up in *Rome*, follow'd *Scipio*, and all the rest had done the same, but that the Senate forbid them. The Army in *Spain* was quite debauch'd for want of Discipline. To remedy this Evil, *Scipio* left *Marcus Buteo*, his Legate, in *Italy*, to follow with the Recruits, and he himself with all possible speed passed over into *Spain*, where, with much Care and Industry, he soon Reform'd the Army. First, he turned out of the Camp 2000 Strumpets, then a great number of Sutlers, and others, that only served to make the Soldiers lewd and vicious. Besides, he caused every Soldier to carry upon his Back 30 days Provision of Corn, and 7 Stakes to drive into the Ground for making their Trenches, and often removed his Camp, still Fortifying every where, that the Soldiers might be inured to Labour. The Generals good example was of more force than any thing else; for *Scipio* was the first at the Work, and the last that went from it. Having spent a good part of the Year in this manner, Summer being come, *Scipio* advanced towards *Numantia*. He thought not fit at first to hazard a Battle, because his Soldiers were not yet fully returned to their former Courage; so he rang'd about, plundering and destroying all the Country. Thence he mov'd to the *Vaci*, designing to revenge the affront the Consul *Lepidus* received from the *Palentini*. Here *Scipio* had like to have been drawn to a Battle, thro' the rashness of *Rutilius Rufus*, who advancing too far to repress the Insolence of the *Palentini*, that kept them in continual alarm, was just falling into an Ambush, had not *Scipio* understanding the danger, commanded the whole Army to make up to him, and the Horse to surround the place of the Ambuscade, and skirmish with them, whilst the others drew off. In this march, *Scipio* saw the City *Caucia* destroyed by the Treachery of *Lucullus*, and being moved to compassion, made Proclamation, that all such as would Rebuild, and Inhabit it, should be free from all manner of Taxes. This is as much as was done that Summer. About the beginning of Winter the *Roman* Army encamped near *Numantia*, and continued all that Season, plundering and destroying

Scipio Africanus sent against *Numantia*.

stroying the Country round about. Near to the Camp was a Village, for the most part encompassed with a Moras, not far from which, certain high Clifts lifted themselves up, very opportunely for to lay an Ambush. There a great number of *Numantians* lying in wait, had certainly cut off a Party of the *Romans* that were pillaging, but that *Scipio* perceiving the danger, gave the Signal for them to repair to their Colours. At the same time, he sent 1000 Horse to rescue them, whilst he followed with the gross of the Army. Whilst the *Numantians* had to do with an equal number, they maintained their Ground, and pressed their Enemy; but when they saw the Standards of the Legions advance, they betook themselves to flight, to the great joy of the *Romans*, who a long time had not seen their backs before. *Jugurtha*, the Grandson of *Massinissa*, was now sent by his Uncle *Micipsa*, to serve under *Scipio*, with 10 Elephants, and a good Body of Horse, and Foot.

621. Destruction of *Numantia*.

The following Year, which was of *Rome* 621. *Scipio* was continued in his Command, which proved the ruin of *Numantia*. He as soon as the Winter was over, having by often Skirmishing, encouraged his Men, divided his Army into two parts, *Q. Fabius Maximus* had the command of the one part, and the other, he kept to himself. Others say, he formed four several Bodies, and so as to the number of his Men, some write he had 60000, others, only 40000. The *Numantians* proud with their former Victories, tho' they exceeded not 8000, drew out, and offered Battle, resolving rather to die, than endure the miseries of a tedious Seige. On the other side, *Scipio* was positive to avoid fighting, and therefore designed to cast up a Trench round the City, to curb the boldness of the Besieged. He ordered the Cities that were in Amity with the *Romans*, to send Supplies of Men, Ammunition and Provision. A Trench was cast up about the City, with Towers, Parapets, and Loopholes; it was ten Foot high, and five Foot in thickness. No access was left to the City, but by the River *Duero*, and there were *Roman* Guards upon both the Banks; yet the Besieged could send out, by the means of their Divers, and brought some Provisions in light Boats, whose swiftness secured them from harm. But even this small Comfort was not lasting, for the *Romans* raised two Castles, one of each side the River, and fastned Beams across, in the nature of a Chain, with large Hooks fixed to them, so that nothing could pass. The *Numantians* were nothing dismayed at this, but often attacked the *Roman* Outguards; yet were still Repulsed, others coming to their relief, tho' few were killed, the *Romans* sparing them, that their Provisions might be the sooner consumed, and they thereby necessitated to Surrender. Being in this Condition, one *Retogenes Caravinus* with four others, broke thro' where the *Roman* Works were weakest, and made their way to the *Arevaci*. There having convened the principal Men, they used all their Rhetorick to perswade them to take up Arms, and relieve *Numantia*. All their endeavours proved successless, and it is not known what became afterwards of this *Retogenes* and his Fellows. Certain it is, that the People of *Lucia*, a Town a League distant from *Numantia*, attempted to relieve the Besieged, but were Repulsed by *Scipio*, who caused the Right Hands of 400 of them to be cut off, which terrified all others from being concerned in the like rash Enterprize. Thus the *Numantians* having lost all hopes of Relief, and being reduced to great Extremities by Famine, sent Embassadors to *Scipio* to make their Submission, and sue for Peace. His answer was, That they must expect no Conditions, but Surrender upon Discretion. The *Numantians* having received this Answer, in a rage slew the Embassadors, and making themselves drunk with a Liquor made of Corn, called *Celia*, sallied out, and assaulted the *Roman* Works, where they killed many, till fresh Supplies coming in, and their Drunkenness wearing off, they were drove back into the Town. After this, they are said to have fed some time upon the Bodies of their own Dead, and then again made an attempt to break thro' the *Romans*, and get away. Nothing succeeding according to their desire, mad with Rage and Despair, they slew their Wives and Children, set fire to all their Goods, and Houses, and then cast themselves into the Flames. Thus was *Numantia* destroyed a Year and a quarter after the coming of *Scipio* into *Spain*. Such Buildings as escaped the Fire, *Scipio* caused to be cast down; the Lands he divided among the neighbouring People; and having settled all things according to his mind, returned to *Rome*, where he Triumphed as his great Actions had deserved; and to the rest of his Titles, added that of *Numantinus*. Not long before, *Decius Brutus* had Triumphed over the *Gallaici*, and as was before said, obtained the Name of *Gallaicus*.

Scipio Triumphs over *Numantia*, and is called *Numantinus*.

CHAP. IV.

Other Occurrences in Spain *after the War of* Numantia. *The beginning of the War of* Sertorius. *His Actions, Defeat, and Death.*

Peace in *Spain*.

THE War of *Numantia* thus happily concluded, there ensued a lasting Peace, and Tranquility in *Spain*. For some time after, it was Governed by ten Legates; every one of which, had his particular Province. The *Mallorquins* were become Pirates, and committed Rapine all along the neighbouring Coasts. The Consul *Q. Cecilius Metellus*, subdued them in

631. the Year 631. And thereby, gained the Sirname of *Balearicus*. *Caius Marius*, who at the same

same time governed *Hispania Ulterior*, mended and cleared the Roads, then much infested by Robbers. He also put the Laws in Execution, and supported the Authority of the Judges. Twelve Years after, that Province revolting, *Calpurnius Piso* first, and then *Sulpicius Galba* appeased those Commotions. Much Coin is often found in *Spain* with the Name of *Piso* stampt upon it. Peace being restored by the Conduct of *Piso*, and *Galba*, the Government was again committed to ten Legats, at the time that the *Cimbri*, a Northern People, like an impetuous Torrent, having spread themselves thro' many Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, passed over into *Spain*. Here by the Valour of the *Romans*, and Natives, they were obliged to turn back again into *France*, and *Italy*, in the Year 645. This same Year, *Q. Servilius Cepio*, gave the *Lusitani* a great Overthrow; in what quality he commanded, does not appear; but certain it is, that three Years after, the same *Cepio* being Consul, the *Lusitani* were revenged of the *Romans*, giving them a greater Defeat than that they had received. Two Years after this, being 650. after the Building of *Rome*, the *Cimbri*, mixed with the *Germans*, broke into *Spain* a second time, and were again Repulsed by the *Celtiberi*, and drove back into *France*. *Lucius Cornelius Dolabella* being Proconsul in that Province, quieted the *Lusitani*, in the Year 655. No sooner was that Province appeased, but the following Year another War broke out among the *Celtiberi*, the Consul *Titus Didius* was sent to command there. The Armies met, and came to a Battle, which lasted the whole Day, till Night parted them, without deciding the Success, the loss being equal on both sides. The Consul made use of Policy, and caused all his own Dead to be taken up, and buryed by Night. Next Day the *Spaniards* imagining all the loss had fallen on their side, despairing of Success, submitted themselves upon such Conditions as the *Romans* would impose. In that War 20000 of the *Arevaci* are said to have been slain; a great number, if Authors mistake not. Because the *Termestini* often revolted, confiding in the strength of their City, it was ordered to be destroyed, and laid level with the Ground, and the Inhabitants to come down into the Plain, and live in Villages, without presuming to Fortifie them. An entire Company of Robbers submitted themselves, and upon promise of Pardon, delivered themselves up to the Consul, with their Wives, Children and Goods, all whom, nevertheless, he put to the Sword. A base Action, yet it seems not much disapproved of at *Rome*, since for his other Actions they allowed *Didius* to Triumph. *Quintus Sertorius* served in this War as a Tribune, or Colonel, and gained great honour, by saving the *Romans* that were in Garrison at *Castulon*, from being all murdered, as was agreed betwixt those Citizens, and the *Gerisseni*, supposed to be the People of *Jaen*. *Sertorius* hearing the uproar, for they had began to put their Design in execution, ran out, and gathering such as had escaped the slaughter, fell upon the Townsmen, and revenged the Death of those that had been slain. Thence he marched to the *Gerisseni*, who being deceived, by the Cloaths of the People of *Castulon*, which he had caused his Soldiers to put on, received him with joy, a great number of them were killed, the rest sold as Slaves. All these things happened in *Hispania Citerior*, during the five Years Government of *Didius*. For in the Year 657. the Consul *Publius Licinius Crassus* came into *Hispania Ulterior*, and in the sixth Year of his command obtained a Triumph at *Rome*, for the Actions he had performed there. It is thought, there he gathered those Riches which made his Son *Marcus Crassus* the richest Citizen in *Rome*. During the time that *Crassus* was in *Spain*, *Fulvius Flaccus* by his good conduct, quieted some stirs that happened among the *Celtiberi*, in the Year 660. At which time, *Italy* was all in a flame with the Civil Wars kindled by *Marius* and *Cinna*, against *Sylla*, and many of the Nobility were by them put to Death. *Marcus Crassus*, whose Father and Mother had been put to Death, fled into *Spain*, where he had many Friends, on account of Favours they had received from his Father; but most Towns being of *Marius*'s Faction, he durst not appear in publick, and therefore hid himself in a Cave, which was in the Land of one *Vibius Paciecus*, an intimate Friend of his. Who being informed of his coming, lest his going to see him might cause some suspicion, ordered a Slave every day to leave such Provision as he would give him, upon a certain Rock, threatning him with Death, if he durst go to see who it was for, or disclose the secret. In this manner *Crassus* lived for some time, till the News was brought, that *Marius* and *Cinna*, were overthrown by *Sylla*. Then coming out of the Cave, by fair means, he drew to his Party, many Cities of *Spain*, and among them, *Malaga*, which, nevertheless, was plundered by the Soldiers, against his will, as he pretended, but perhaps, he only counterfeited, and had permitted it to gain the good Will of the Army. The Cave where *Crassus* lay hid, is shown to this day, betwixt *Ronda*, and *Gibraltar*, near a Town, called *Ximena*, in which, 'tis said, are all the marks that *Plutarch* gives of it.

643. The *Cimbri* enter *Spain*.

645.

650. They return with the *Germans*, and are again repulsed.

655. A drawn Battle.

A barbarous Action of a *Roman*.

657.

660. *Marius* and *Cinna*.

From those Civil Wars at *Rome*, sprang another in *Spain*, which; tho' at first it appear'd inconsiderable, yet for the space of nine Years it withstood, and often foiled the *Roman* Power; but at last ended to their satisfaction. *Quintus Sertorius* was the Man that managed it; he was by Birth an *Italian*, of mean Parentage, at *Narsium*, a Town near *Rome*. His Valour was great, as has before been hinted. In the Civil Wars of *Italy*, he sided with *Marius*, lost an Eye, and was by *Sylla* Proscribed, which is the same as Outlawed. To save his Life, and believing, that in this confusion, every one would keep whatever he could possess himself of, he being well beloved, both by the Soldiers, and Natives, fled into *Spain*, resolving to make good his Party there. To this intent he secured the Ports, and left one *Salinator* with a sufficient Force to guard the Passes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, whilst he himself went farther,

Sertorius's Actions.

into the Country, raised Men, and gathered store of Arms, and Provisions. All his Designs were nipt by *Caius Annius*, who routed the Guards upon the *Pyreneans*, and slew *Salinator*, by means of one *Calpurnius Lanarius*, his intimate Friend, that basely murdered him. *Sertorius* was so dismayed at this Misfortune, that he fled from *Carthagena* into *Africk*, where Fortune being no kinder to him than before, he suffered much, yet passed over, and possessed himself of the Island *Ivica*. Thence also he was expelled, and designing to fly from his Enemies to the *Canary* Islands, was called upon by the *Lusitani*, who being desirous of recovering their lost Liberty, thought this a fit Opportunity. *Sertorius* readily embraced their offers, and as he was a Man no less versed in the Arts of Peace than War, by his affability and courtesie, soon gained their Affections. For the greater show of Majesty, he erected a Senate of *Spaniards* like that of *Rome*, with all the Honours and Dignities belonging to it. He Honoured all Men, but more especially the *Romans*, as his Country-men, and those he could best confide in. The fame hereof being spread abroad, he not only became Sovereign of *Hispania Ulterior*, but gained the Love of the *Citerior*; all the *Spaniards* being persuaded by his means, they might cast off the *Roman* Yoke. To settle this affection the more, he caused Masters of all Arts and Sciences to come from *Italy*, and Founded an University at *Osca*, persuading the chief Men to send their Children thither to Study, upon pretence of Improving them; but in reality, to keep them there as Hostages, without giving Offence to their Parents. As the surest tye, he made use of Religion, feigning, that *Diana* had given him a Doe, which told him in his Ear all he was to do; and therefore had one bred to hand, that when he stooped, clapp'd her Mouth to his Ear, as if she spoke; by which means, the ignorant Natives were persuaded he knew all that was done abroad, and received Directions from Heaven how to Act. There are Pieces of Coin to be seen in *Spain*, with the Effigies of *Sertorius* on the one side, and the Doe on the other; there are also two Stones at *Ebora* in *Portugal*, that show *Sertorius* resided long in that City. Besides, it appears by *Pliny*, and *Ptolomy*, that formerly there were two Towns in *Spain*, that bore the name of *Osca*, one among the *Ilergetes*, betwixt *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, and the other in *Andaluzia*; but which of these was the University, is uncertain, some think it was *Huesca* in *Aragon*; but I rather think it was the other *Huesca* among the *Bastetani*. At his first coming out of *Africk* into *Lusitania*, *Sertorius* brought over with him 2600 *Romans*, and 700 *Africans*; besides these in *Spain*, he gathered 4000 Foot, and 700 Horse. With this small number, he first vanquished *Cota*, a Commander of the Enemy, in a Sea Fight near *Gibraltar*. Afterwards on the Banks of *Guadalquivir*, he Defeated the Consul *Didius*, and slew 2000 of his Men. These Successes gained him much Credit among his own people, and struck a Terror into his Enemies.

He founds an University at *Osca*.

This moved *Sylla*, in the Year 674. and his second Consulship, to send *Q. Metellus Pius*, his Colleague into *Spain*. With him went the Pretor *Lucius Domitius Toranius*, who, at the very entrance into *Spain*, and foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, was slain by *Hirtuleyus*, one of *Sertorius*'s Commanders, and his Army defeated, which misfortune moved *Manilius* the Proconsul of *Gallia Narbonensis*, to pass over into *Spain*; but he fared not much better than the other, only that he saved his Life, being overthrown, and forced to fly with precipitation to *Lerida*, by the same Commander. *Metellus* with his Army peirced thro' the Country as far as *Andaluzia*, where he was often worsted by *Sertorius*, and obliged to Fortifie himself in the stroag Towns, trusting rather to their Walls, than his own strength. Yet he adventured to sit down before the City *Lacobriga*, now *Lagos*, near Cape St. *Vincent*, the Forces of *Sertorius* being at that time divided; but his attempt proved in vain, for *Sertorius*'s Men, encouraged by the Reward he promised, put into the Town 2000 Skins of Water, which was the only thing they wanted, their Conduits being cut off, and a Well they had, not being enough to supply all. The *Romans* having but five Days Provision, and understanding this Relief was put in, were constrained to raise the Siege. As they drew off, *Sertorius* kept close in their Rear, cutting off many; for now the *Spanish* Soldiers were not inferior to the *Romans* for Discipline, but obeyed Command, and Fought in good Order; besides that, they had armed themselves with the Weapons of the *Romans* they had slain. Thus the fame of *Sertorius* was not only spread throughout *Spain*, but reached into *Asia*, whence *Mithridates*, then in War the second time with *Rome*, sent Embassadors to him, offering Supplies of Money, and a Fleet, intending by that means to divide the Forces of the *Romans*. For the greater Granduer, *Sertorius* received the Embassadors in the Senate, and agreed to all they had to propose, granting that they should carry along with them, *Marcus Marius*, with a number of Soldiers to introduce the *Roman* Discipline among that King's Forces. But *Sertorius* was now streightned by the coming of *Lucius Lelius* out of *France*; who joyning with *Metellus*, so encreased his Forces, that *Sertorius* durst not give them Battle, which before, he endeavoured, yet made frequent Excursions, and kept them in continual alarm. In this manner, he kept himself for two Years, till *Pompey the Great*, at the request of *Metellus*, was sent as his Colleague, to command with equal Power. For his Questor, or Pay-Master came *L. Cassius Longinus*, of whom, more will be said hereafter. *Pompey* made haste to joyn *Metellus*, resolving not to fight the Enemy till all the Forces were come together. *Sertorius* at this time, lay before the City *Laurona*, with his own, and the Forces *M. Perpenna* brought him out of *Sardinia* after the Death of the Consul *Æmilius Lepidus*, who having revolted from the Senate, and being therefore driven out of *Italy*, had possessed himself of that Island; where

674. *Metellus* sent by *Sylla* into *Spain*.

Hirtuleyus General for *Sertorius*, twice routs the *Romans*.

Mithridates sends Embassadors to *Sertorius*.

Pompey the Great comes into *Spain*.

where he died of Sickness, and therefore, those who had followed him, passed over into *Spain*. *Perpenna* thought to have Lorded it himself over that Province, but either because his Soldiers mutinied, or that he considered better of it, he joyned *Sertorius*. As soon as *Pompey* and *Metellus* had joyned their Forces, they marched towards the Enemy, to raise the Siege of *Laurona*, supposed by some to be the City *Liria* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, four Leagues from the City of that Name, near the River *Xucar*. Their Design was disappointed, for 10000 *Romans*, who advanced to guard the Foragers, falling into an Ambush, were all cut off, and with them, *Decius Lelius*, *Pompey*'s Legate, or Lieutenant. Thus the Besieged having lost all hopes of Relief, were forced to surrender, upon Condition their Lives should be spared, and they might carry away their Goods. This being performed, the City was fired, rather in scorn to the *Roman* Generals, who looked on, than thro' malice. *Orosius* says, *Pompey* was gone before *Laurona* was taken; that the Townsmen were either put to the Sword, or sold as Slaves, and the Town plundered. Moreover, it is said, the *Roman* Army consisted of 30000 Foot, 1000 Horse, whereas, *Sertorius* had double the number of Foot, and 8000 Horse. Nothing more was done this Year. *Metellus* and *Pompey* went to Winter near the *Pyrenean* Mountains; *Sertorius* returned to *Lusitania*, where his greatest strength lay. As soon as the Season would allow it, in the Year 677. both Armies took the Field. The *Romans* divided their Forces, *Pompey* took the City *Segeda* by storm; *Metellus* fought with *Hirtuleyus*, *Sertorius*'s General, killed 20600 of his Men, and he himself escaped by flight. *Metellus* was so proud of this Success, that he wore Embroidery at Feasts, and at his entry into any City suffered Incense to be offered to him as a God. Some imagine, that one of the two Bulls at *Guisando*, that are cut in Stone, was set up in memory of this Victory, because it has this Inscription in Latin. *To Q.* Metellus *Conqueror, twice Consul. Pompey*, after taking *Segeda*, adventured to give the Enemy Battle, which was very bloody, and he had certainly been lost, but that *Metellus*, who was near at hand came in, and rescued him; so the Armies parted with equal loss on both sides, and no visible advantage, as to point of Honour.

677. *Metellus* kills 20000 of *Sertorius*'s Men.

After this Battle, *Sertorius* for some time, was extreamly Melancholy for the loss of his Doe, which, he feared was taken by the Enemy, and he looked upon as an ill Omen; but she on a sudden again appearing, he resumed his usual Mirth, and applyed himself to the care of the War. Another Battle was fought about the same place, near the River *Turia*, which runs thro' the Country of *Valencia*, and is now called *Guadalaviar*. Both Parties fought with great Resolution, but *Pompey* got the day, and *Sertorius*'s Army was entirely Defeated, *Hirtuleyus*, and his Brother, as also *Caius Herennius*, were killed. In the heat of this Fight, one of *Pompey*'s Men slew his own Brother, that served on the other side, which, when he found, as he was about stripping of him, it so sensibly touched him, that after shedding many Tears, and laying the dead Body on the Funeral Pile, he fell upon his own Sword. *Sertorius* was at *Calahorra*, gathering new Forces, which, when *Pompey* understood, he marched to Besiege him in that place; but he broke thro', and escaped, tho' with the loss of 3000 Men; and having got together a mighty Army, offered his Enemy Battle, which he avoided, and marched into Winter Quarters. *Metellus* beyond the *Pyreneans*, and *Pompey* in *Old Castile*. *Sertorius* was naturally of a sweet Temper, had not Jealousies altered his good Inclinations, and prevailed with him to slight the *Romans*, who were disobliged, for that he committed the Guard of his Person to the *Celtiberi*. Besides, he became Cruel, and killed several of his Friends, and some of those Youths he had sent to *Osca* to Study, the rest he sold as Slaves; and thus he alienated the Affections of the Natives, which, were his only support. *Metellus* in the Spring took in several Towns. On the contrary, *Pompey* was forced by *Sertorius* to raise the Siege he had laid to *Valencia*; but having increased his Forces, constrained the Enemy to retire, and pursued him as far as Cape St. *Martin*, near *Denia*, formerly, called *Promontorium Hemeroscopeum*, where there happen'd a Skirmish betwixt them, and nothing else considerable, both Parties being unwilling to come to a Battle, by reason of the smallness of their Forces. In short, the affairs of *Sertorius* went to decay, till at length all fell to the Ground by his Death. He was killed at *Osca*, by one *Anthony*, a Man of note, who stab'd him as they sate together at a Feast. This Design was laid by *Perpenna*, and tho' in part discovered; for which, some were put to Death, yet that very thing hastned the others to put it in execution. This was the end of *Sertorius*, by the *Spaniards*, called the *Roman Hannibal*. He left no Children, and died in the Year 681. It is supposed, his Body was buried at *Ebora*, because a Tomb was found in that City, as they were digging the Foundations of St. *Lewis*'s Church, with an Inscription in Latin to that effect; but for this, we have no Authority, but that of *Ambrose de Morales*, our *Spanish* Antiquary, besides whom, no Author of Credit mentions any such thing, nor is any such Inscription to be heard of, tho' it was inserted in my Latin History, upon the bare Authority of the aforesaid *Morales*.

Sertorius's last Exploits, and Death.

681.

CHAP. V.

Pompey *appeases the Troubles in* **Spain.** **Julius Cæsar** *comes into* **Spain.** *The beginning of the Civil Wars there.* **Pompey's** *Generals defeated, and the whole Country reduced by* **Julius Cæsar,** *who returns to* **Rome.**

Perpenna succeeds *Sertorius.*

THE Death of *Sertorius* being known, caused great Grief among his Men, and they were highly Enraged, when they understood *Perpenna* had been the Author of it, and that he was by *Sertorius*'s Will appointed one of his Heirs, and sole Successor in the Government. *Perpenna* what with Gifts, and what with fair Promises, soon appeased them; which was the easier, because the fear of the *Romans* tyed the Hands of many that meditated Revenge. *Perpenna* being possessed of the Command, and still suspecting the Fidelity of his Soldiers, carefully avoided coming to a Battle with *Pompey*, who laboured to put an end to that War, *Metellus* being gone to *Rome*. But the conduct of *Pompey*, out-did the wariness of *Perpenna*, for he fell into an Ambush, where many of his Men were cut off, the rest put to

Perpenna killed.

flight, and he himself was taken out of the Bushes, where he had hid himself. He begged to be carried to *Pompey*, having still some hopes in the *Roman* mercy; but was deceived in his Expectation, for he caused him presently to be killed; as is thought, for fear he should make any Discoveries, whereby others might suffer; for which same reason, he burnt the Letters of those that invited *Sertorius* into *Italy*. *Sertorius*, and *Perpenna*, being dead, the Troubles of *Spain* were soon appeased. *Huesca*, *Valencia*, and the *Termestini*, presently submitted to the Conqueror. *Osma* offering to stand out, was taken by storm, and destroyed. *Afranius* kept such a streight Siege upon *Calahorra*, that the Townsmen lived for some time, upon the flesh of their Wives, and Children; which gave occasion to the *Romans*, to call any great Famine, *Fames Calagurritana*. In conclusion, it was entered by Assault, the Town Demolished, and the Inhabitants put to the Sword. All the other Towns terrified by this Example, submitted themselves. The War being ended, *Pompey* raised many Trophies upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in memory of the Victories obtained, and Towns he had taken, which were above 800, as well in *Spain*, as that part of *France* he passed thro'. In the Valleys of *Andorra*, and *Altavaca*, betwixt the *Pyrenean* Mountains, towards *Sobrarve*, are to be seen to this day, certain Iron Rings fixed to the Rocks, with Lead above ten foot in Circumference each; which are supposed to be remains of *Pompey*'s Trophies; because such used to be fixed to Triumphal Arches to fasten the Trophies to them, as is still to be seen in the City *Merida*. Among the *Vascones*, in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, he Founded the City *Pamplona*, by some in Latin, call'd *Pompeyopolis*. Then returning to *Rome*, he Triumphed, together with

The reason of the Proverb *Fames Calagurritana*.

683. *Metellus*, over *Spain*, in the Year 683.

685. About the Year 685. *Julius Cæsar* came into *Spain* the first time, with the Prætor *Antistius*,

Julius Cæsar in *Spain* the first time.

as his Quæstor, or Pay-Master; but having at the sight of *Alexander the Great*'s Statue at *Cadiz*, conceived greater thoughts, he obtained leave to return to *Rome*, before his appointed time was expired. After his departure, *Gneius Calpurnius Piso*, who Governed *Hispania Citerior*, was killed by certain *Spaniards*, in the Year 689. either in revenge of some Affront offered them, or to oblige *Pompey*, who fought his ruin. Four Years after, which was in

689.

693. *Cæsar*'s second coming.

693. *Marcus Pupius Piso*, and *M. Valerius Messala* being Consuls, *Cæsar* came the second time into *Spain*, with the Character of Prætor. His first Action was, to oblige the Inhabitants of the Mountains *Herminii*, which are betwixt *Duero* and *Minio*, to leave their Habitations, and come down to the Plains, in regard that many Companies of Robbers sheltered themselves in those Places, and from thence, infested the Provinces of *Lusitania*, and *Betica*. Some of the neighbouring People offended at it, designed to pass the River *Duero*, and seek new Seats, but were prevented by *Cæsar*, who fell upon, and routed them, so they submitted themselves. The *Herminij* Revolted again, and being overthrown, fled to an Island that was upon that Coast. This perhaps, was one of those Islands that lye off of *Bayona* in *Galicia*, and are known by that name; formerly, they were called *Cinciæ*, in particular, one was called *Albiano*, and another, *Lacia*. *Cæsar* sent an Officer to subdue those People, his Name we have not, but *Dio* relates the Passage. He, by reason of the Ebb, could not land all his Men; so those that landed, were easily cut off by the *Herminii*. *Publius Sceva* Signaliz'd himself in this Action, who, tho' much wounded, swam away to the Ships. To re-

The *Herminii* entirely subdued.

venge this loss, *Cæsar* having gathered a greater Fleet, went over in Person, and easily made himself Master of the Island, the *Herminii* being out of heart, and wanting Provisions. Thence sailing over to the Coast of *Galicia*, he took the Port *Brigantinum*, now *Coruña*. Those People easily submitted, being frighted at the greatness of his Ships, as those who were only used to see, and use small Boats; the lower part whereof, was made of light Timber, the upper of Wicker covered over with Hides, to keep out the Water. This done, he prescribed Laws to the Province; to those of *Cadiz*, he allowed such as they themselves had chosen, and enacted Laws against Usurers, in such manner, that the Debtor should enjoy the third part of his Estate, the rest to go to the Creditor till the Principal was paid. Then he returned to *Rome* without waiting for a Successor, and refused the Triumph the Senate offered him, for fear of slipping the opportunity of being chosen Consul. He carried out of *Spain* a Colt, whose Hoofs were cloven, which Diviners said, betokened to him the Sovereignty of the World. Only he could ride this Colt, and when it died, he caused a Statue to be Erected to it, in the Temple of *Venus*.

Cæsar after this, making War in *France*, sent *Crassus* to subdue the *Gauls* that bordered upon *Spain*, who called the *Spaniards* to their assistance; and *Orosius* says, 50000 of the *Cantabri*, or *Biscainers*, went over to them; but with bad Success, for 38000 *Spaniards* are said to have perished in that Service. *Strabo* adds, that *Crassus* failed to the Islands *Cassiterides*, opposite to Prom. *Cronium*, or Cape *Finisterre*, and easily brought them under. The People being lovers of Peace, and their Ease. In the Year 699. the Proconsul *Q. Cecilius*, came to Govern *Spain*, and continued two Years. He fought a Battle with the *Vaccei* near *Clunia*, the Ruins whereof, are to be seen not far from *Osma*, and was overthrown; whereat, the Senate was so much concern'd, that they resolved to send *Pompey* into *Spain*, which was accordingly done, in the Year 701. giving him that Command for the Term for five Years, as well in regard he was well beloved there, as of the good service he had done before. He came not himself, being kept back by the charms of *Julia*, *Cæsar*'s Daughter, to whom, he was newly Married, but sent three Legates, or Lieutenants to Govern in his name; these were *Petreyus*, *Afranius*, and *M Varro*. To *Afranius*, he committed *Hispania Citerior* with three Legions; to *Varro*, that part which lies betwixt *Sierra Morena*, and *Guadiana*, now called *Estremadura*; and to *Petreyus*, all the rest of *Lusitania*, and *Betica*, and the *Pyrenees*, with two Legions. These Forces curbed the fierce Spirits of the Natives; so that *Spain* enjoy'd Peace, at least, there was no Trouble of moment. In *Italy*, began a furious and bloody War, which soon involv'd *Spain*. *Julia*, *Cæsar*'s Daughter, and *Pompey*'s Wife, dying, that knot which held them together, was untied, and each strove for the Sovereignty of the World; whence enfued that Civil War, the effects whereof, were felt throughout the *Roman* Empire. It will be enough here, to relate so much as appertains to *Spain*. *Pompey* being gone into *Macedonia* to gather the Forces of the East, sent *Bibulius Rufus* into *Spain*, with Orders to *Petreyus*, and *Afranius*, that they should joyn their Forces, and by all possible means, hinder *Cæsar* from getting any footing there. They instantly obeyed, and leaving *Varro* to command in *Hispania Ulterior*, with their united Forces, and 80 Companies they raised among the *Celtiberi*, incamp'd upon the River *Segre*, near to the City *Lerida*. This Town is seated on a high Ground, towards the North is another Hill that commands it; on the East it is watered by the River *Segre*, which, a little lower, mixes with *Cinga*, and both a little farther fall into *Ebro*. *Cæsar* having settled all things to his mind in *Rome*, resolved to pass over into *Spain*. By the way he was stopped at the Siege of *Marseilles*, which refused to receive him, and therefore sent *Caius Fabius* with three Legions before. He having Defeated *Pompey*'s Forces that guarded the *Pyrenean* Mountains, stopped not till he incamped in sight of the Enemy. There three Legions more, and 6000 Foot, with 3000 Horse out of *France* joyned him. All these Preparations were making, because it was reported, that *Pompey* would very speedily come into *Spain*, by the way of *Africk*.

38000 *Spaniards* slain by *Julius Cæsar* in *Gaul*.

699. *Q. Cecilius* overthrown by the *Vacei*.

701. Three Legates sent to Govern *Spain*. *Petreyus*, *Afranius*, and *Varro*.

Civil War betwixt *Cæsar* and *Pompey*.

Cæsar finding he could not so soon as he desired, put an end to the Siege of *Marseilles*, came away to *Lerida*. At first, they spent their time in Skirmishes, which always proved advantageous to *Cæsar*. Soon after, the Rains falling, and Snow melting, the Floods were so great, they carried away two Bridges *Cæsar* had upon the River *Segre*, above *Lerida*, over which, his Foragers passed. On the other side there was no Relief, because the River *Cinga* ran no less impetuous, and swollen. The Army was reduced to great streights, and suffer'd much want of Provisions. Fame soon carried about this News, and the Letters of *Pompey*'s Officers so heightned it, that in *Rome* they gave *Cæsar* for lost; whereat there was great Rejoycing, and many, that till then had stood Neuters, went over to *Pompey*. But all their ill grounded hopes vanished like smoke, for *Cæsar* with great diligence, laid a Bridge over the River 20 Miles above *Lerida*, by which, he was abundantly supplied with Provisions, and the Forces that came out of *France*, joyned him; so was he delivered from that danger. Besides, many Towns declared for him, and among them, *Calahorra*, *Huesca*, *Tarragona*, the *Ausetani*, *Lacetani*, and *Ilurgavonenses*. For this reason, because *Cæsar* cutting several Channels, had made the River *Segre* fordable; *Pompey*'s Generals fearing *Cæsar*'s Horse, which was stronger than theirs, might cut off their Provisions, they passed the River *Segre* at *Lerida*, and the *Ebro* at *Octogesa*; supposed to be *Mequinencia*, with a design to retire farther into the Country. But they being forced to take a great compass about, *Cæsar* was beforehand with them, and secured all the Passes of the Mountains, thro' which, of necessity they must make their way. Thus without a Stroke, or shedding one drop of Blood, they were forced to submit themselves. *Cæsar* pardoned, and gave leave to the Soldiers to Disband, and return to their Homes; and the more to gain their Affections, restored to them, all that his Men had taken from them, paying for it with his own Money. Some would have it, that *Pompey*'s Generals had sold *Spain*; and *Cato*, after his snarling manner, at *Pharsalia*, upbraided *Afranius* with it. *Varro* in the farther *Spain*, at first, had seemed inclinable to *Cæsar*'s Party, but hearing what Streights he was reduced to at *Lerida*, cast off his Mask, and began to make all manner of Preparations against him, raising Men, bringing together Galleys at *Cadiz*, and *Sevil*, and gathering Money from the Natives, without sparing the Temple of *Hercules*, which

Cæsar returns into *Spain*, and expells *Pompey*'s Party.

which he robbed of all its Treasure, tho' then esteemed one of the most Sacred Places in the Universe. *Cæsar*, after he was delivered of *Afranius*, and *Petreyus*, with his usual celerity, put a stop to *Varro*'s Proceedings. Besides, near *Sevil*, most of his Men deserted, and went over to *Cæsar*; so that he was also constrained to surrender himself up, and had his Life granted him upon delivering to the Conqueror, his Ships, Money, Corn, and all other Stores. At *Cordova*, *Cæsar* held an Assembly of the Chief of all that Country, restored the Treasures *Varro* took from the Temple, and made the People of *Cadiz* Free Denizons of *Rome*, for having sided with him, and expelled *Pompey*'s Garrison. The Government of the farther Province, he gave to *Q. Cassius Longinus*, who was then Tribune of the People, and had been before Questor under *Gneius Pompeyus*, then went himself by Sea to *Tarragona*, thence by Land to *France*, and so to *Rome*. From *Rome*, he sent *M. Lepidus* to Govern *Hispania Citerior*, in regard he being Pretor at *Rome*, had declared him Dictator. The following Year
706. 706. was famous for the Victories obtained by *Cæsar* at *Pharsalia*, over *Pompey*, and in *Egypt* over *Ptolomy*, thence he returned to *Rome*, and Posted over into *Africk*, where he Vanquished King *Juba*, and the *Romans* that adhered to him.

CHAP. VI.

Longinus *Governs* Spain. *His Actions. The War betwixt* Cæsar, *and* Pompey's *Sons. The famous Battle of* Munda. Cæsar *returns Victorius to* Rome.

Longinus in danger of being murdered for his Avaricand Cruelty.

AT the same time, there were great Commotions in the farther *Spain*, caused by the Avarice, and Cruelty of the Governour *Longinus*, who continued his wickedness, which in the time of *Pompey*, had like to have cost him his Life, insomuch, that he came off wounded. *Cæsar* had ordered him to go over into *Africk*, against King *Juba*, a Favourer of *Pompey*'s Party. Upon pretence of this Expedition, he gathered great Sums of Money, as well by new Impositions, as by selling Licences to those that were desirous to stay in *Spain*, and not go over to the War in *Africk*. These Extortions provoked the Natives to conspire his Death. Of these, the chief were *Lucius Recilius* and *Annius Scapula*. One *Minucius Sylo*, upon pretence of delivering a Petition, was the first that wounded him, then the others coming on, threw him down, and struck at him, but the Guards coming to his rescue, took *Sylo*, and carried *Longinus* to his Bed. The Wounds were slight, so he escaped with Life. *Sylo* being put to the Rack, discovered his Accomplices, whereof, some were Executed, others fled, and others being Imprisoned, bought themselves off; *Longinus*'s Avarice exceeding all his other Vices. By this time, he had an account of *Cæsar*'s Victory, and yet under colour of passing over into *Africk*, caused the Army to march before him to *Cadiz*, and being well recovered of his Wounds, went to see the Fleet. At *Sevil* he understood that the Army had

Roman Army mutinies.

Mutinied, and chosen one *Titus Thorius* for their Chief; therefore he sent *M. Marcellus*, his Questor to *Cordova*, to quiet those People, and defend the Town, supposing *Thorius* would march thither. *Marcellus* joyned with *Thorius*, who was content, that he as being in the greatest Post, should have the Supreme Command. *Longinus* finding every Body was against him, after Encamping in sight of his Enemy, suspecting his Men, retired to a Town, then called *Ulia*, now *Montemayor*, seated on a Hill five Leagues from *Cordova*. His Army lay at the foot of the Hill, the Enemy coming on, and he refusing to give Battle, they encompassed his Camp on all sides with Intrenchments. *Longinus* had before, sent to *Bogud*, King of *Mauritania*, and to *Marius Lepidus*, who Governed *Hispania Citerior*, for Aid. *Bogud* came first, and having increased his Forces with others that joyned him in *Spain*, had some Ren-counters with *Marcellus*; but could never deliver *Longinus* from the Siege, till *Lepidus* coming quieted all things; for *Marcellus* referred the Determination of all their Differences to him, which *Longinus* refusing, he was permitted to go whither he would. *Marcellus* and *Lepidus*, marched

Longinus cast away going to *Italy*.

to *Cordova*. *Longinus* understanding *Trebonius* was come to succeed him, set sail from *Malaga* for *Italy*, and was cast away near the mouth of *Ebro*, with all the Money he had gathered by Bribery, and Extortion. The following Year 708. *Lepidus* Triumphed at *Rome*, for having quieted the Commotions in *Spain*, and those raised against *Longinus*. *Marcellus* was Banished for having mutinied; but was soon pardoned thro' the Mercy of *Cæsar*.

Spain divided betwixt *Cæsar*, and *Pompey*.

Spain was divided into Factions betwixt *Cæsar*, and *Pompey*; many Cities sent Embassadors into *Africk*, to *Scipio*, then Head of *Pompey*'s Party, desiring to be received into his Protection. *Gneius Pompey*, the eldest Son of *Pompey the Great*, in his way to *Spain*, took the Islands of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*; but was forced by Sickness, to stay some time at *Iviça*. In the mean while, *Annius Scapula*, he that conspired against *Longinus*, and *Q. Aponius*, by force of Arms, drove the Proconsul *Aulus Trebonius* out of all the Province, and held it for *Pompey*, till he recovered, and came into *Spain*, as did his Brother *Sextus*, after being

Pompey's Sons in *Spain*.

Defeated in *Africk* by *Cæsar*, and with him, *Accius Varro*, and *Titus Labienus*, with the remains of their Army and Fleet. *Gneius* having taken many Towns, and among the rest, *Cordova*, left his Brother *Sextus* there, and went to Besiege *Ulia*, which held out for *Cæsar*. *Quintus Pedius*, and *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, *Cæsar*'s Lieutenants, resorted thither; but

but refused coming to a Battle, and protracted the time till his coming. He being taken up in Celebrating four Triumphs at *Rome*, and settling the Common-wealth, delayed his coming till the beginning of the Year 709. when setting out from *Rome*, he made such hast, that he came to *Saguntum*, now *Mombiedro*, in 17 Days, and in 10 more to *Obulio*, now called *Porcuna*, betwixt *Cordova* and *Jaen*; just at the time that a Battle was fought at Sea betwixt *Didius*, *Cæsar*'s Admiral, and *Varro*, who commanded for the Enemy. The loss was equal, but *Varro* show'd he had the worst, by putting into the Port of *Tarifa*, and drawing a Chain cross the mouth of it. The People of *Cordova* being inclined to *Cæsar*, sent Embassadors to him, shewing they were forcibly, kept under by the Enemy, and advising, the Town might easily be surprized by Night. Those of *Ulia* also sent Embassadors, acquainting him, they were reduced to great Streights, and could not long hold out, unless relieved. *Cæsar* being thus divided, sent *Lucius Junius Paciecus* with six Cohorts to assist *Ulia*. He got into the Town in a stormy Night, thro' the midst of the Enemies, saying, He was sent by *Pompey*. This, and the hopes of being relieved, incouraged the Besieged to hold out. This done, to give a diversion to those that lay before *Ulia*, *Cæsar* having ordered his Lieutenants *Pedius*, and *Folius* to repair to him by a certain Day, himself encamped before *Cordova*. *Sextius* surpriz'd hereat, sent immediately to his Brother to quit *Ulia*, and come to his relief; which he accordingly did, and encamped near *Cæsar*; but refused to give Battle, and some time being thus spent, on a sudden *Cæsar* fell so Sick, that he marched away silently by Night to *Attegua*. This Town was four Leagues from *Cordova*, where there still appear footsteps of ancient Buildings, by the Name of *Teba the old*. In this Town, the two *Pompey*'s had laid up their Treasure and Stores, which moved *Cæsar* to sit down before it; either to draw them to a Battle, or by taking the Town to weaken their Force, and lessen their Reputation. On the other side, *Gneius* being resolved not to fight, marched to two Towns, now called *Castroelrio*, and *Espegio*, formerly *Castra Posthumiana*, places of strength, where he might lie secure. Thence he passed over the River *Guadaxoz*, that ran down near *Attegua*. Having been there worsted in some Skirmishes, and no hopes left of relieving the Besieged, he returned to *Cordova*. The Inhabitants of *Attegua*, sent Commissioners to Treat of a Surrender; but upon such haughty Terms, that nothing was concluded. This put the Garrison into a rage against the Townsmen, that favoured *Cæsar*'s Party; and such was the cruelty of *Numantius Flaccus*, their Governour, that he killed all the Inhabitants who bore any affection to *Cæsar*, and threw them over the Walls, the same he did with their Wives and Children. Notwithstanding all this, the Townsmen surrendered on the 18th of *February*. After this, *Cæsar* burnt *Attubi*, and took many other Towns, and then sate down before *Munda*, a Town seated on a Hill, five Leagues from *Malaga*, and near a little River that waters a rich, and beautiful Plain. At that time, it was a considerable Place, now small, but still retains its Name. Near this place they came at last to a Battle, *Cæsar* was stronger in number, and goodness of Men; *Gneius* had the advantage of Ground, being encamped on the side of a Hill. The Battle was fought with great Courage and Resolution on both sides, both left Wings were overthrown, and put to flight, the main Battles stood long, without giving any tokens of yielding the Victory; much blood was spilt, and the Fields covered with dead Bodies. At last, *Cæsar* by his own Valour, purchased success, for alighting from his Horse, and taking a Target, he fought at the Head of his Men, and stopt several of them that were about to fly. On *Pompey*'s side, 30000 Foot, and 3000 Horse were slain; among the rest *Varro*, and *Labienus*. Thirteen Eagles belonging to the Legions, which were their chief Standards, were taken. Of *Cæsar*'s Men 1000 were killed, and 500 wounded. Two *African* Kings served under *Cæsar*, the one called *Bochius*, the other *Bogud*. The latter of these had the chief Honour of the Victory; for he in the heat of the Action breaking into the Enemies Camp, was the cause that *Labienus* hastily drew thither, and the rest of the Army thinking he had fled, and despairing of the Victory, turned their backs. This Battle was fought on the 17th of *March*, on which Day the Festival of the God *Bacchus*, was Celebrated at *Rome*. *Cæsar* speaking of this Action, used to say, He had often fought for Honour and Glory, but that Day he fought for his Life.

709. *Cæsar* returns to *Spain*.

The famous Battle of *Munda*.

Gneius Pompey's Death.

Some will have it, that *Gneius Pompeius* being wounded in the Shoulder, fled to *Tarifa*, and endeavoured thence to escape by Sea, but was forced, by reason his wound festered, to land the fourth day, and being discovered in a Cave, was there slain. *Florus* says, He was killed fighting near *Laurona*, now *Liria*; or according to others, *Laurigi*. His Fleet was partly taken, and partly burnt by *Didius*. *Sextus* the Younger Brother, fled into *Hispania citerior*, where he had many Friends. *Scapula* after the Battle, returning to *Cordova*, made a Feast, at which all drank plentifully, and then he caused his own Slaves to kill him. *Munda* still holding out, *Cæsar* left *Fabius* to carry on that Siege, with part of the Army, and went himself to *Cordova*, which being taken by Assault, he put to the Sword 20000 of those Citizens that had followed *Pompey*'s Faction. Thence he marched to *Sevil*, by the way he had the Head of *Gneius Pompey* presented to him, and with his usual good fortune, possessed himself of the City, which again Revolting, was reduced the second time, on the 10th of *August*. Other Towns in that Neighbourhood, following the example of *Sevil*, submitted themselves; and among the rest, the City *Asta*, situate two Leagues from *Xeres*, now a desert place; but still retains the ancient name. *Fabius* on the other side, so streightened those of *Munda*, that

Cordova reduced by *Cæsar*.

that after a siege of some Months they surrendred, and then he took *Ossuna*, but whether by Force or upon Submission is not known. All things being settled with a wonderful Celerity, *Cæsar* having gather'd vast sums of Money, to which effect he spared not the Temple of *Hercules*, departed for *Rome*, where he arrived in *October*. *Asinius Pollio* was left to govern *Hispania Ulterior*, and *Marcus Lepidus* the *Citerior*, together with *Gallia Narbonensis*. About this time some guess *Cordova* had the name of *Colonia Patricia* given it, and several other Towns, to flatter the Conqueror chang'd their Names, as *Attubis*, which was call'd *Claritas Julia*, *Ebora* in Portugal, *Liberalitas Julia*, *Calahorra*, also took the name of *Julia*, *Sexi*, that of *Firmum Julium*, *Iliturgi* which is *Anduxar*, that of *Forum Julium*. Those of *Ampurias* laying aside the distinction, there was betwixt Greeks, and Spaniards, receiv'd the *Roman* Custom, Language and Laws, with the Name of a Colony. There are many Monuments of this War remaining in *Spain*, and particularly at *Talavera*, a Town well known in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, on that part of the Wall which is opposite to St. Peter's Church, these words are to be seen cut in the stones. To *Gneius Pompey*, the Son of *Pompey* the Great. The remaining part is worn out, and not legible, but suppos'd to be set up in Memory of some great Action.

Cæsar returns to *Rome*. *Asinius Pollio*, and *M. Lepidus* govern *Spain*.

CHAP. VII.

Other Commotions in Spain *after the Death of* Cæsar, *the beginning of the Empire of* Augustus, *and War of* Cantabria.

THE power of *Julius Cæsar* was at its greatest height, when the Senators Conspiring against him as a Tyrant, slew him in the Senate on the 15 of *March* in the Year 710, giving him 23 Wounds. From that time some begin the Computation of the Years of *Augustus* his Reign, but the most Commence from the following Year; when on the 22 of *September*, according to *Dio*, he was chosen Consul in the Place of *C. Vibius Pansa*, slain near *Modena*. In *Spain Pollio* attended to suppress the Robbers, that thro' the Confusion of the times were grown very Numerous about *Sierra Morena*. When the News of *Julius Cæsar's* Death was brought to him, he Assembled the Principal Men at *Cordova*, and there protested before them that he would in all things submit to the Authority of the Senate of *Rome*. This seem'd to promise some settlement of Affairs, but it prov'd otherwise; for *Sextus Pompey* appear'd about *Jaca*, formerly the *Lacetani*, thinking to make his advantage of the times. He set up his Standard, made Levies, and some Men resorting to him, form'd a Legion, with which he took a Town near *Carthagena*, call'd *Vergi*, now *Vera*, or as others will have it *Verja*. This small beginning chang'd the Face of Affairs, and *Pompey's* Party which seem'd to be quite forgot was revived, and grew the more formidable, for that he having in a pitched Battle defeated *Pollio*, possess'd himself of all that Province of *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*. The upper Garment of *Pollio* falling, or being by him cast off, was a great cause of this Victory, for the Soldiers imagining thereby, that their General was Kill'd, dismay'd and soon fled. *Marcus Lepidus* soon quieted these troubles, and perswaded *Sextus* with the Money he had got to go to *Rome*, whereby he might recover his Father's Inheritance. *Italy* was no less embroil'd in Civil Wars at the same time, the Senate setting up *Octavian*, *Julius Cæsar's Nephew*, to oppose the designs of *Marc Antony*, whom he defeated at *Modena*, where he had besieged *Decius Brutus* the Consul elect, for the ensuing Year. *Marc Antony* fled into *Gaul*, where he agreed with *Lepidus*, and both of them soon after with *Augustus*. This was the beginning of the *Triumvirate*, which divided the Roman Empire into three Parts. *Lepidus* had *Gallia Narbonensis*, and all *Spain*, *Antony* the rest of *Gaul*, and *Augustus Italy*, *Africk*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*. The Provinces of the East were not divided, because *Brutus*, and *Cassius*, the Murderers of *Cæsar*, were possess'd of them. There follow'd a great Butchery of the Nobility, call'd the Proscription, whereby many suffered, and among the rest, the Famous M. *Tullius Cicero*.

710. *Cæsar* Murdered in the Senate.

Sextus Pompey renews the War in *Spain*.

Defeats *Pollio*.

Augustus set up in the place of *Cæsar*.

The Proscription.

Civil Wars of *Rome*.

Thus the City of *Rome* again lost its Liberty. There ensu'd other Wars, first with the Murderers of *Cæsar*, then with *Lucius Antonius*, Brother to *Marc Antony*. After which follow'd a new distribution of Provinces, which was in the Year 714 after the building of *Rome*. In this division *Spain* fell to *Octavian*, and hence it is the common and much us'd Computation of Years, called *Æra Cæsaris* takes its beginning. But the most usual now Commences from the Birth of Christ, which was the 39 of the other Computation, according to the best Accounts. In *Spain* that Computation continu'd till the Year of our Lord 1383, when King *John*, the first of *Castile* in an Assembly of the States, or Parliament, order'd that for the future all computation of Years should Commence from the Birth of Christ. The same had been done not long before at *Valencia*, and was follow'd soon after in *Portugal*. But to return to the Affairs of the Government. *Domicius Calvinus*, in the Year 35 before the Birth of Christ govern'd *Spain* as Proconsul, and afterwards obtain'd a Triumph in *Rome*, for having subdu'd the *Ceretani*, at the foot the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in that part where *Cerdania* now stands. New divisions hap'ned betwixt the Triumphirs, part of the evil consequences whereof fell upon *Spain*. *Octavian* being at Variance with *Lepidus*, soon made himself Master of *Africk*, which was his lot in the distribution of Provinces. *Marc Antony* who had the Eastern

714.

Æra Cæsar.

Domicius Calvinus Triumphs over the *Ceretani*.

Eastern Provinces, thought much that *Octavian* should seize upon all without allowing him any share. Hence sprang that War betwixt them, which ended in the ruin of *Antony*, and consequently *Octavian* remain'd sole Lord of all the Roman Empire, in the 28*th* year before the birth of Christ. He took the Name *Octavius* in Memory of his Father, and that of *Cæsar* in Honour of his Uncle, that of *Augustus* was given him by the Senate, as to a Man sent from Heaven to Restore Peace to the World. During this last War, *Bogud* King of *Mauritania*, came over into *Spain*, in favour of *Antony*, but was defeated and sustain'd great loss. Not long after in the eighth Consulship of *Augustus* 25 Years before Christ, the great road in *Andaluzia*, that ran from *Cordova* to *Ecija*, and thence to the Ocean was pav'd, as appears by a Marble Column that is in the Monastery of St. *Francis* at *Cordova*, on which is an inscription signifying it was set up in the eighth Consulship of *Augustus*, and that from the Temple of *Janus* on *Guadalquivir*, to the Ocean were reckoned 121 Miles. This Temple is suppos'd to have stood in or near *Cordova*. After this there ensued some Commotions among the *Cantabri*, *Asturiani* and *Vaces*, about Old *Castile*. *Statilius Taurus* appeas'd them, it is suppos'd as Lieutenent to *Caius Norbanus*, who about this time Triumph'd over *Spain*. About the same time, the form of the Government of *Spain* was chang'd, for instead of Pretors, and Proconsuls, it was under Legates with Consular Power, as began then to be us'd in other Provinces. Besides the Provinces of the Empire were divided betwixt *Augustus* and the Senate, so that in *Spain* only *Betica* or *Andaluzia* fell to the Senate. Hereupon *Hispania Ulterior* had two Governous one over *Betica* appointed by the Senate, the other over *Lusitania* chosen by *Augustus*. Thus the greatest part of *Spain* being in Peace, many Roman Colonies were founded, which gave occasion to the Natives to change their Manners and Language for those of the *Romans*, as *Strabo* Witnesseth.

Augustus sole Lord of the World.

Norbanus triumphs over *Spain*.

In the heighth of this Prosperity, when *Spain* Flourish'd with Riches and Plenty, there broke out a New War, which proved more Fierce and Bloody than was imagin'd. This War was begun by the *Cantabri* a fierce People, till then not intirely subduced by the *Romans*, as being the stubbornest Nation of *Spain*, and protected by the barrenness of the Country they Inhabited. *Ptolemy* says, the *Cantab. i* border'd on the East upon the *Antigones*, on the West upon the *Lungones*, on the South they were bounded by the River *Ebro*, and on the North by the *Cantabrian-Sea*, or Bay of *Biscay*. Their principal Towns were *Juliobriga*, and *Velica*. Others, and with reason, extend the bounds of *Cantabria*, as far as the *Pyrenean* Mountains. At that time the *Cantabri*, were a rude and fierce People, and had no use of Gold or Silver. The Women as well as the Men were of large Stature, on their heads they wore a dress like a *Turbant*, and not unlike to what the Women of *Biscay* now use. The Women Tilled the Land, and when they were Deliver'd of their Children, the Men lay in and they tended them, as is used now in *Brasil*. In their Dances they made a Noise with their Fingers and Castanets. The Men brought the Portion when they Married. They had always poison prepared to kill themselves rather than suffer any Violence. In order to Commence the War, they stirr'd up the People of *Asturias*, and *Gallicia* to take up Arms, and that done made incursions into the Neighbouring Country that was subject to the *Romans*. This did not only strike a Terror into the Natives, but perplex'd the Emperor *Augustus*, fearing it might be the beginning of a more dangerous War than others expected. *Augustus* being come into *Spain*, forces resorted to him from all parts, so that he gather'd a formidable Army. They march'd towards *Biscay*, and incamp'd near *Segisama*, suppos'd to be that now call'd *Brisama*, in *Guipuscoa*, betwixt *Alpeitia* and *Tolosa*. Then being divided into three parts, they soon subdu'd all the Neighbouring Country. The *Cantabri* not trusting to their own strength to avoid coming to a Battle, withdrew with their Goods and Families unto the Mountains, which prolong'd the War, and made it be feared it would last long. *Augustus* what with vexation, and what with the unwholesomeness of the Air fell Sick, and was carry'd away to *Tarragona*. *Caius Antistius*, and *Pub. Firmius*, were left to prosecute the War in *Galicia*, *Pub. Carisius* in *Asturias*. *M. Agrippa* was left with the Supreme Command. He was then the Emperor's Favourite, and afterwards marry'd his Daughter *Julia*. *Agrippa* gathered a Fleet from *Britain*, to furnish him with Provisions, and at the same time to straiten the *Cantabri* by Sea. Hunger pressing the *Cantabri*, they resolv'd to try the Fortune of a Battle, but being a rude People under no Command, and without Sense of Honour they were easily put to the rout. Upon the Coast of the Ocean near to *Segisama*, rises the Mountain *Hirmius*, by the Latins called *Vinius*, of difficult ascent, where many of them that fled save'd themselves. The *Romans* to avoid encountring with the strength of the place, and with Men that were desperate drew a Trench quite round and fortify'd it. So those miserable People were reduc'd to such extremity, they being obstinate, not to surrender, and the *Romans* not to quit them, that the greatest part Perished. A Town near *Brisama*, then called *Aracil*, now *Arraxil*, after a long siege was taken and destroyed by the *Romans*. Mean while *Antistius* and *Firmius*, were not idle in *Gallicia*, but drew a Trench about the Mountain *Midulia*, 15 Leagues in Compass, where a great number of those People were retir'd, and after suffering the utmost extremities (like the *Cantabri*) part of them slew themselves with their Swords, and others Drank the poisonous juice of a Tree that grows there. In *Asturias* the War was carry'd on with the like success; for those People thinking to surprize *Carisius*, who had divided his Army into three parts, their design being discover'd by the *Tregeceni*

Cantabri, they were.

A strange Custom.

Augustus in *Spain*.

Cantabri routed.

Gallicians destroy'd.

their Confederates, were themselves oppress'd by *Carisius*, who came upon them when they least expected it. Such as escaped, fled to the City *Lancia*, now *Oviedo*, where they Fortified themselves, and held out a long Siege, but were at last forc'd to surrender, and submit to the Conqueror. Thus *Galicia*, *Asturias*, and *Cantabria*, were reduc'd into the form of a Province. *Augustus*, the War being ended, returned into *Cantabria*, where he pardoned the Multitude; but left the roughness of the Mountains might again encourage them to Rebel, he caused them to come down, and live in the plain Country; and also to give a certain number of Hostages. Many of the most obstinate, were sold as Slaves. Great was the Joy at *Rome* at the News of this Success. It was decreed, that *Augustus* should Triumph, for having intirely subdu'd *Spain*, in the 198*th* Year after their first entrance into it under the command of *Gnæus Cepius Calvus*, which was a longer time than they spent in conquering any other Province. *Augustus* would not accept of the Triumph, but Sports were Celebrated in the Camp; and the Temple of *Janus* at *Rome*, was now the fourth time shut. The Soldiers that had serv'd their appointed time, according to the *Roman* Laws, were discharg'd, and Lands given them, in that Country we now call *Estremadura*, then a part of *Lusitania*, where on the Banks of *Guadiana*, they founded a Colony, for that reason, call'd *Emerita Augusta*, now *Merida*, in its time one of the principal Cities of *Spain*. *Rasis* the *Arab*, relates things almost incredible, of its Grandeur; and farther says, it was destroyed by the *Moors* at their first coming into *Spain*. On the Banks of the River *Ebro*, where before stood a Town called *Salduba*, was founded a Colony, nam'd *Cæsar Augusta*, now *Zaragoza*, the Capital of the Kingdom of *Aragon*. Another City was built on the Borders of *Portugal*, and called *Pax Augusta*, now corruptly, *Badajox*. *Braga*, before known by the name of *Bracara*, had that of *Augusta* given it. At the same time, another City was founded among the *Celtiberi*, by the name of *Augustobriga*, where now is a Village, called *Muro*, a League from *Agreda*. Another of the same name, not far from *Guadalupe*, where is now *Villar Pedroso*, and many Monuments of Antiquity. *Augustus* returned to *Tarragona*, where he was the eighth and ninth time appointed Consul; there he received Embassadors from *India* and *Scythia*; so far was the fame of his Actions spread. Thence he returned to *Rome*, in the fifth Year after that War was began. He carried some *Spanish* Soldiers of the Cohort of *Calagurris*, for his Guard. No sooner was he gone, but the *Cantabrians*, and *Asturians*, were again in Arms; but these Efforts being without Strength, were ineffectual; for *L. Æmilius*, and *Pub. Carisius* first, and afterwards *Caius Furnius*, having slain many of the Revolters, appeased the rest. Many, rather than submit, killed themselves; others went singing, and full of joy to Execution. Some of those that were made Slaves, conspired together, and killing their Masters, fled to the Mountains; whence, they made Excursions into the neighbouring Country; inticing the People to take up Arms. To appease these Troubles, *M. Agrippa*, then Son-in-law to *Augustus*, came out of *France*, and in some Rencounters he had with those obstinate People, was worsted, which moved him, as a punishment to a Legion that had been the most faulty, to deprive it of the Title of *Augusta*, which before, it enjoy'd. This disgrace was a warning to the other Soldiers to behave themselves better; so that at last, *Agrippa* was Victorious. All that could bear Arms, were put to the Sword, the rest forced to come down, to live in the plain Country, and their Weapons taken from them. Some say, there were other Commotions after these among the *Cantabri*; and that the Embassadors sent to *Rome* to Treat, despairing of ever returning home, killed themselves. Among the illiterate and rude *Spaniards*, some about this time, were famous for their Learning, as *Caius Julius Higinus*, and *Porcius Latro*, a great Rhetorician, and Friend to *Seneca*, the Father of the Philosopher. Those Books that are extant under the name of *Higinus*, are by most Men attributed to another of the same Name, a Native of *Alexandria*. But *Suetonius* seems to be of another Opinion, saying, Some called him an *Alexandrian*, others, a *Spaniard*; and he is of the Opinion of the latter; and adds, that he was Library-Keeper to *Augustus*, and familiar with *Ovid*. Besides, the Honour *Spain* received from these Men, it was illustrated by *Cornelius Balbus*, a Native of *Cadiz*, who having been Consul, Triumphed at *Rome* over the *Garamantæ*, 16 Years before the Birth of Christ. He was the first Stranger that obtained that Honour, and the last of Subjects; for from that time forward, only the Emperors, or at most, their nearest Kindred Triumphed. All others, were rewarded with the Triumphal Ornaments; which were a long costly Robe, a Garland of Laurel, a Chair called *Curulis*, and an Ivory Rod. Here let us conclude this Book, and the Computation of Time from the building of *Rome*; being to begin the next, with the Birth of a God incarnate, and from thence to date the following Years.

Asturians forced to submit.

Spain intirely subdued by *Augustus*.

Many *Roman* Colonies planted in *Spain*.

Augustus returns to *Rome*.

Learned *Spaniards*.

The End of Book III.

THE

THE

History of SPAIN.

The Fourth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Birth of Christ our Lord. The Death of Augustus, *and Reigns of the Emperors* Tiberius, Caligula, *and* Claudius. *With an Account of the coming of St.* James *the Apostle into* Spain; *and first Preaching of the Gospel.*

WE are now come to the most happy Times, when the Son of God, as was requisite, for fulfilling the promises of the Holy Prophets, appeared to Men, himself made Man, and with the new Light he brought into the World, show'd and made easie the way of Salvation to Mankind, till then wandring, and astray. He restored Justice, before fled from Earth, and obtaining by his Death, Remission of Sins, erected to his eternal Father a Holy Temple, after the Model of the Heavenly one, and Establish'd it for ever upon Earth, under the Name of the Church. Of this Church we are all Members, who, thro' the goodness of the same God, have throughout the World, received the Christian Religion, and preserve it with a true and constant Faith. Now, for as much as *Spain* was one of the first that receiv'd this Divine Faith, and most firmly adhered to it; therefore it will be necessary to relate how much it suffered in those primitive Times on that account; and at the same time, to set down the new Form, and Method that was Established in the Secular Government; as also the Lives and Actions of the *Roman* Emperors, as Sovereign Lords of *Spain*; the Combats and Strifes of the first Christians, and the Triumphs, and Victories of the Holy Martyrs, who, in defence of the Truth, spilt their Blood, and lost their Lives. Most happy and truely renowned Souls! Our brevity in this matter, shall be particular; for we shall rather hint at, than enlarge upon the Ecclesiastical Affairs, that this Work may not exceed bounds. May the Divine Light from Heaven guide and direct our Pen and Intention; may it change our Ignorance into a higher Wisdom, and cause our Words to equal the greatness of the Subject. The Birth of Christ, the Son of God into the World, was on the 25*th* of *December*, in the Year 752. after the building of *Rome*, and 42*d* of the Reign of *Augustus*; the Consuls then, being *Octavian Augustus*, the thirteenth time, and *Marcus Claudius Silvanus*. From this number of Years some Authors deduct one, and others two; neither do they all agree, who were then Consuls; which disagreement, was in the time of St. *Augustin*, as he himself mentions. We have herein, after considering all Opinions, adhered to that which seem'd to us most likely, and which grave Authors follow; But laying aside this, and the like Debates, not to be certainly decided, we will return to the Affairs of *Spain*, tho' at this time, scarce any thing occurs worthy the relating; besides, the matter of greatest moment, which is, that all the Provinces being reduc'd under the Power and Government of one Monarch, the *Spaniards*, as well as all other Nations, enjoy'd the happiness of a blessed Peace, and quiet Repose; being wearied out with such tedious Wars, which, like Links of a Chain, hanging one by another, continu'd for so many Years, that so the Author of eternal Peace, Christ, the Son of God, might either find Peace, or bring it into the World. For this reason, few things of note happen'd in *Spain*, during the Reigns of *Augustus*, and *Tiberius*. However, some few shall be related, rather to continue the Series of History, than for that they are remarkable in themselves. *Dion* alone, among all Historians, without fixing the time, or place, relates, that a Captain of Robbers, called *Corocota*, after whom, great search had been made, of his own accord, presented himself to the Emperor, who not only pardoned, but gave him the Reward that had been promised for taking of him. *Augustus* dy'd at *Nola* in *Campania*, on the 19*th* of *August*, in the Year of Christ 15. at the Age of 76. He was the second of the *Roman* Emperors, and possest the Empire alone, for the space of 44 Years. He appointed *Tiberius Nero*, his Son-in-law, to succeed him; being overcome by the importunities of his Wife *Livia*; whereas *Germanicus*, and his Children had the better Right. *Tiberius* Governed the *Roman* Empire 22 Years, 6 Months, and some Days. He was of double Inclinations; some Good, but more Bad. At first, he gained Credit by his good Government, and soon lost it, by his excessive Luxury, Cruelty, and Avarice. In his time *Germanicus* waged War in the farthest part of *France*; and it being known in *Spain* that he suffered great want of all Necessaries,

Christ our Lord born 752 Years after the Building of *Rome*, and in the 42*nd* of the Reign of *Augustus*.

Augustus's Death. 15.

Tiberius C. Reigned 22 Years, &c.

they sent him Arms, Horses, and a great sum of Money, which last, he refused, but accepted of the rest, returned thanks to the *Spaniards* for their Affection to the People of *Rome*. This hap'ned in the second Year of *Tiberius*, at which time also, leave was given to the Embassadors of *Hispania citerior*, to build a Temple in Honour of *Augustus*. Those of *Hispania ulterior*, that they might not be behind hand with the others in Flattery, begged leave to build a Temple in Honour of *Tiberius*, and his Mother *Livia*, a thing never used whilst Princes were living, and therefore it was denied them. The *Cantabri* at the same time Revolted, and infested the neighbouring Country, which oblig'd the *Romans* to place several Garrisons in that Province, whereby their Insolency was curbed; and those barbarous People, by Conversing with the *Romans*, grew more Civiliz'd. *Gneius Piso*, who had Govern'd *Spain*, and was suspected to have Poison'd *Germanicus*, kill'd himself at *Rome*. *Vibius Serenus*, who had been Proconsul of *Hispania ulterior*, accused his own Son of taking Bribes in that Province; and he being Convicted, was Banished to *Amorga*, one of the Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, reckon'd among the *Cyclades*. *L. Piso*, who was Pretor in *Hispania citerior*, by laying new Taxes and Impositions, so far incens'd the Natives, that they Conspired against him, and he was kill'd by a Country-man, among the *Termistini*. He endeavoured to make his escape, but having tir'd his Horse, was taken, and put to the Rack, to draw from him a discovery of the other Conspirators, but all in vain; for the Day after, being again brought out to be Tormented, he slipt from his Guards, and ran his Head against a Rock with such force, that he fell down dead. So great was the Fidelity, Secrecy, and Regard of Friendship in a Clown. This hap'ned in the Year of Christ 26. As *Tiberius* advanced in Years, so he grew in Avarice, and all manner of Wickedness, a just Judgment of Heaven, for that he did not punish the cruel Executioners of our Lord Christ, the Son of God, who suffered in his time.

Wonderful Fidelity of a Country-man. 26.

The Emperor *Tiberius* dy'd on the 16*th* of *March*, in the 78*th* Year of his Age, which was of Christ 38. *Gneius Acceronius Proculus*, and *C. Porcius Niger*, being Consuls. *Caius*, the Son of *Germanicus* succeed him in the Empire; and of a certain fort of Buskin he wore, called in Latin *Caliga*, he had the name of *Caligula*. He was only remarkable for Madness, which lasted all his Life, and for the manner of his Death, being killed by *Cherea*, one of the Captains of his Guards. *Æmelius Regulus* of *Cordova* had attempted the same before, but failed of the Execution, and suffered Death. His Power lasted but three Years, ten Months, and eight Days, which were spent in extravagant Vices, and Enormities. *Caligula* being dead, *Caius Claudius*, his Uncle by the Father, who lay hid for fear of being killed, was brought out, and Proclaimed Emperor, in the Year of Christ 42. This Emperor was wholly addicted to Vice; but above all, his carelessness was such, that his Wife *Messalina* durst presume publickly, and almost in his sight, to Marry a young Noble Man, called *Silius*. It is true, she was at length, tho' with much difficulty, Executed for it. This set him at liberty to commit another Enormity, for he Marry'd *Agrippina*, his Niece, Daughter to his Brother *Germanicus*. Such Marriages were forbid among the *Romans*; but he made a Law which declared it Lawful for Uncles to Marry their Nieces. He held the *Roman* Empire almost 14 Years. In his time *Drusilaus Rotundus* Govern'd *Hispania citerior*, and *Umbonius Silus Betica*. Now, also Christianity was first Preach'd, and began to take Root in *Spain*; for *James*, the Son of *Zebedee*, Sirnam'd *the Greater*, after Preaching in *Judea*, and *Samaria*, came into *Spain*, as *Isidorus* witnesseth. He first spread the light of the Gospel, in *Zaragoça*; where at his Instance, was built a Church of the Invocation of the blessed Virgin, now called of the *Pillar*, as it is receiv'd by a constant Tradition among those People. Afterwards having suffered Martyrdom at *Jerusalem*, in the Year of Christ 42. his Body was taken up by his Disciples, and put into a Ship, and after Coasting about the greatest part of *Spain*, they landed it in the farthest parts of *Galicia*, in the City *Iria Flavia*, now call'd *El Padron*; whence it was translated to *Compostela*, a place held in Veneration throughout all the Christian World, on account of that Holy Body lying there. The Body of this Apostle, for several Ages was lost, and forgot, till in the Reign of King *Alonso* the *Chast*, about the Year of our Lord 800. it was miraculously discovered, and a Church built in the same place, where it has been highly Reverenced. This Devotion was much increased, when *D. Ramiro*, who Reigned soon after *Alonso*, with the Assistance of this Saint, won the famous Battle of *Clavijo*, fought against the *Moors*; whereby, he delivered the Christians of a most heavy Imposition, by which, they were oblig'd to deliver Yearly to those Infidels 100 chosen Maids. Hence the Custom used by the *Spanish* Soldiers, of calling upon St. *James* in Battle, had its Original. And from this time, the *Spaniards* oblig'd themselves by a Vow, to pay a certain Measure of Corn out of every Acre of Arable Land, Yearly, to the Church of St. *James*, which Custom having suffered many changes, has been renewed by several Popes, who have issued out their Bulls to that effect; and it is still preserved in a great part of *Spain*. St. *James* had but very few Followers in *Spain*, whereof, some reckon up nine chosen Disciples; which others say, were sent into *Spain* by the Apostles St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*; which Controversie being altogether impossible to be decided, I think fitter to pass it by, than to take up the Reader's Attention, with what is altogether uncertain.

38. *Tiberius* his Death. *Caligula* succeeds, and reigns three Years, ten Months, and eight Days. 42.

Claudius C. Reigned almost fourteen Years. S. *James* the Apostle in *Spain*. 42. His Martyrdom, his Body brought into *Spain*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Reigns of the Emperours Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, *and* Titus, *with an Account of the Colonies, Free Towns, and Courts of Judicature then in* Spain.

Claudius the Emperour was Poison'd by an Eunuch, or as others have it, by his Wife *Agrippina*, to the intent her Son *Domitius Nero* might obtain the Empire; which prov'd fatal to her. Certain it is, he dyed in the Year of Grace 55. *Nero*, his Son-in-Law, and Successor, held the Empire 14 Years; the first 5 he govern'd well, as *Trajan* used to testify, after that he sunk into all manner of Vice and Debauchery, like a wild Beast, that breaking loose from its Confinement, bears down all before it. To such a degree did his Cruelty rage that he kill'd his own Mother, of whom he would first have had Carnal Knowledge; he also slew his Aunt, his two Wives, *Octavia* and *Popea*, his Master *Seneca*, the Famous Poet *Lucan*, and a great number of Men of Quality. His Lust was so extravagant, that he publickly Married a Young Man, and caused a Boy to be cut, that he might make use of him as a Woman. He used to sing in the Theatre like a Player; for his Sport set Fire to *Rome*, and then to appease the raging People, charg'd it upon the Christians, against whom, upon that score, he raised the first Persecution. On the one hand he profused the publick Revenue, and on the other, by all unlawful means, seiz'd the Riches of private Persons. In his time liv'd the famous *Apollonius Thyaneus*; and in his Travels came into *Spain*. The same is said of the Apostle St. *Paul*, but other Authors deny his coming hither; and for St. *Peter*'s ever being in *Spain*, as *Metaphrastes* affirms, there is but little ground to believe it. *Servius Sulpicius Galba* had govern'd *Spain* the term of eight Years, he was very old, being above 70 years of Age, when *Julius Vindex*, who govern'd *Gallia Narbonensis*, astonish'd at the Cruelties, and other Brutalities of *Nero*, by Letter invited him to put a stop to all those Evils, by accepting of the Empire. But *Galba* excusing himself on account of his Age, and the danger of such an undertaking, *Vindex* declared himself, and took up Arms against *Nero*. This news being brought into *Spain*, *Galba* in an Assembly of the chief Men of all the Country, whom he had called together to *Carthagena*, declar'd the cause, why all Men were oblig'd to put their hand to redress so many grievances, and relieve the Commonwealth. He inveighed against the Cruelty and Vices of *Nero*, showing the mischiefs he had already done, and what they might expect from him. There happen'd to be there present a Child banished by *Nero* into *Majorca*, which so heightned the indignation of all there present, that with loud Acclamations they Proclaimed *Galba*, *Augustus*, and Emperour. He would not accept of that Title, but offered himself to be General of the *Romans*, and Lieutenant for the Senate against *Nero*, which was an extraordinary Token of his Modesty. *Otho Silvius*, then Governour of *Lusitania*, was a great Instrument in forwarding this Work, for he resolv'd to follow *Galba*, and to that purpose Coin'd a vast Quantity of Gold and Silver, he had gathered. Upon this Account *Otho* was prefer'd to the New Emperour's Favour, and had the first Place about him, which *T. Junius* his Lieutenant aimed at, but neither could he attain, or was he acceptable to the People, as one that sold the Favour of his Prince; whereas *Otho* espous'd the pretensions of the needy, without any prospect of advantage. *Julius Vindex* being betrayed in *France*, where he had declar'd against *Nero*, kill'd himself. *Virginius Rufus* who vanquished him, would not accept of the Empire, but left all to the disposal of the Senate, which was a singular Moderation. The misfortune of *Vindex* so startled *Galba*, that he retir'd almost in despair to the City *Clunia*, but the News of *Nero*'s Death being soon after brought to him, he reviv'd and took heart again. The manner of *Nero*'s Death was thus. As soon as the Senate understood what *Vindex* had done in *France*, and *Galba* in *Spain*, they conceiv'd hopes of destroying the Tyrant, and in order to it, they declar'd him an Enemy to his Country. Immediately his Guards, and Servants forsook him, and he fled to the Country House of one *Phaon*, a freed Man of his own, where despairing of making his escape, he kill'd himself in the 32*th* Year of his Age. Thus ended the Crimes of this Prince, and in him the Family of the *Cæsars* and *Claudii*. *Galba* understanding what had happen'd, resolv'd to march with all speed to *Rome*; for his Guard he carry'd with him a Legion of the choicest Soldiers in all *Spain*. With him also went *Fabius Quintilianus*, a Native of *Calahorra*, the Famous Rhetorician. When *Nero* dy'd *Silius Italicus* was Consul at *Rome*, which was the Year of Grace 69. *Galba* being come to *Rome* enjoy'd the Empire but 7 Months, and was then slain by the Pretorian Bands in a Mutiny they raised, because he gave them not the Donative he had promis'd, and kept a strict hand over them, which they being us'd to liberty, could not brook; as also because he was heard to say, he chose, but did not buy Soldiers. But the greatest Promoter of this Mutiny was *Otho*; who offended that *Galba* had adopted one *Piso*, a Youth, of great hopes, and thereby cut him off the reward he expected for the assistance he had given him; caus'd himself to be carry'd in a Chair to the Pretorian Bands, who saluted him Emperour, and Murder'd *Galba*; together with *Piso*, and *Titus Junius*. His ill gotten Power was not lasting, for he was Emperour only the space of 95 days. The *German* Legions, in imitation of those of *Spain*, declar'd their General

55. *Nero C.* Reigned Fourteen Years.

Galba governs *Spain*.

Is Proclaimed Emperor. *Otho* joins him.

Nero kills himself.

69. *Galba* but 7 Months; *viz.* slain.

Otho only 95. days.

General *Aulus Vitellius* Emperour, and *France* join'd with them. *Spain* seem'd to ſtand Neuter, therefore *Otho* to gain the Affections of that People, gave them Juriſdiction over *Mauritania Tingitana*, whence is enſued that the People of that Province long after repaired to the *Roman* Courts at *Cadiz*, to determine their Law ſuits, and were ſubject to the *Goths*, as long as they held the Sovereignty of *Spain*. However *Lucius Albinus* Governour of *Mauritania*, came over into *Spain*, the more to ſtrengthen other parts, but was defeated by *Cluvius Rufus*, left there by *Galba*, that had now declared for *Vitellius*. *Otho* being vanquiſhed in *Lombardy*, killed himſelf, and *Vitellius* entred *Rome* armed, and beſet with Soldiers, as if he had Triumphed over his Country. This, and the manner of his Government, not unlike to the beginning, made him odious to all Men, beſides that, having ſpent the former part of his Life in diſorderly Vices, now, with the increaſe of Power, he gave himſelf the greater looſe, and ſo became Contemptible, which gave occaſion to the Legions that were in the Eaſt, to try their Fortune in chooſing an Emperor, as they did with much better ſucceſs than any of the others.

Otho defeated kills him ſelf.

Vitellius enters *Rome*.

Flavius Veſpaſianus the chief of the moſt Noble Family of the *Favij*, in the time of the Emperor *Claudius*, made War in *Britain*, and ſubdu'd the *Iſle of Wight*. The many Victories gain'd there made him Famous, but by reaſon of the Confuſion of thoſe times he retir'd to a Private Life, whence he was call'd the laſt Year but one of *Nero*'s Reign, to Command the Army, that was ſent againſt the Jews. He had almoſt ſubdu'd that Province, when his Soldiers declar'd him Emperor, and *Mucianus* who govern'd *Siria* on the one ſide, as alſo *Tiberius Alexander*, that Commanded in *Ægypt*, on the other, invited and perſwaded him to accept of that Title. This being concluded and agreed upon, they caus'd their Legions to take an Oath of fidelity to him, their example was ſoon follow'd by the other Provinces. The particular account of their Actions belongs not to this Hiſtory, but in Concluſion *Vitellius* was ſlain at *Rome*, in the ninth Month of his Reign, and 57th Year of his Age. *Veſpaſian* leaving his Son *Titus*, to Command in *Aſia*, came by the way of *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and ſo to *Rome*, in the Year of our Lord 72, and was receiv'd with the general applauſe and ſatisfaction of the Senate and People. He govern'd the Empire ten Years with ſuch prudence and Virtue, that he ſeemed to want nothing but the knowledge of the Chriſtian Faith. *Titus* having ſubdu'd the Jews, and deſtroy'd *Hieruſalem*, Triumph'd with his Father at *Rome*, and having brought over with him a vaſt number of Captive Jews, part of them were ſent into *Spain*, where they ſetled in the City *Merida*, as their Writers affirms. At his firſt coming to the Empire, *Veſpaſian* granted to the Spaniards the priviledges of *Latium*, or *Italy*, the more to incline them to his Party, they at that time favouring *Vitellius*. *Licinius Larius*, now governed *Hiſpania Citerior* as Pretor, a Man given to Learning, and great Friend to *Pliny* then Queſtor there, for whoſe natural Hiſtory, and ſome other Works, he offered a great ſum of Money. This *Licinius* is ſuppoſed to have built the Bridge of *Segovia*, a Work ſo lofty and wonderful, that the commonalty are perſwaded, it was built by the *Devil*. Others Attribute the building of this Bridge to the Emperor *Trajan*, but there are no ſufficient grounds to aſſert either Opinion. It is much more credible, that the Town in *Galicia*, now called *Betanços*, formerly *Flavium Brigancium*, the other now called *Padron*, then *Iria Flavia*, alſo the Town *Municipium Flavium Axaritanum*, now *Lora*, and other places of that name, were built by the Family of *Veſpaſian*, who were all called *Flavij*, or elſe they took thoſe names in Honour of the Emperor, or one of his Sons. The Emperor *Veſpaſian* lived to be 70 Years of Age, and then dyed at *Rome*, on the 24th of *June* in the Year of our Lord 80. He was as happy in his Death, as his Life, for that he left behind his Son *Titus*, to ſucceed in the Empire, who equal'd his Father in all his Virtues, and far exceeded him, in Affability, Sweetneſs of Temper, and Liberality, to which he was ſo inclin'd, he was uſed to ſay, none ought to go from his Princes preſence diſſatisfyed, and remembring one Night that he had beſtowed no favour that day, ſaid to thoſe about him; *My Friends we have loſt a day*; Theſe good qualities gained him the Affections of all Men ſo intirely, that he was called, the Ornament and delight of Mankind. But Death cut him off very untimely, for he was not above 42 Year of Age, reigned only two Years, two Months, and twenty Days, and deceaſed on the 13th of *September*, in the Year of Chriſt 82. Nothing of note appears to have hap'ned during this time in *Spain*. It was Governed by three Pretors, in the three Provinces, *Tarraconenſis*, *Betica*, and *Luſitania*. In *Betica* there were eight *Roman* Colonies, and as many *Municipiums*, which enjoyed leſs priviledges than the others, and four Courts to determine Law ſuits, that were held at *Cadiz*, *Sevil*, *Ezija*, and *Cordova*. In *Luſitania* were five Colonies, one *Municipium*, which was *Lisbon*, called by another name *Felicitas Julia*, and three Courts at *Merida*, *Badajoz*, and *Santaren*, then called *Scalabis*. In *Hiſpania*, *Citerior*, or *Tarraconenſis*, there were Fourteen Colonies (ſome ſay more) Thirteen *Municipiums*, and Seven Courts at *Cartagena*, *Tarragona*, *Zaragoça*, *Clunia*, now *Coruña*, *Aſtorga*, *Lugo*, and *Braga*. The Pretors, now when the time of their Command was expired, and they waited for one to ſucced them, called themſelves *Legates*, or *Lieutenants*, and not Propretors, as was uſed before.

Flavius Veſpaſianus choſen Emperor.

Vitellius only nine Months.

Veſpaſian Reigns ten Years.

Licinius Larius governs *Spain*.

80. *Titus* Reigns only two Years, 2 Months, and 20 Days.

Decus & delicia, humani generis.

82. *Spain* how divided and govern'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus Verus, Marcus Aurelius, *and* Commodus, *the Perſecutions under them, the building of the City* Leon, *and riſe of the Hereſie of the* Gnoſticks.

THE virtues and good qualities of *Titus*, were ſet off and received the greater Luſter, by the diſorders, and extravagancies of his Brother and Succeſſor *Domitian*, a Man ſo vicious he rather reſembled the *Neros*, than the *Flavij*. His madneſs was ſuch that he cauſed his Wife, to be called *Auguſta*, which none of his predeceſſors had done, and himſelf to be ſtiled Lord and God. He perſecuted the Chriſtians, baniſhed St. *John* the Evangeliſt to the Iſland *Pathmos*, killed *Marcus Ælius Glabrio*, and *Flavius Clemens*, who had both been Conſuls, and baniſhed *Flavia Domicilla* Wife to the latter, into the Iſland *Ponza*, without regard to the Kindred he with had both of them. This his cruelty to the Chriſtians, is thought to have ſhortned his Days, his death being foretold by Flaſhes of Lightning, that continually fell for the ſpace of eight Months. His Avarice made him the more odious, for he ſeized upon the Eſtates of the Martyrs, therefore ſome, to pleaſe him, accuſed *Domicilla*'s Steward, that he had concealed her Riches. The Steward whoſe name was *Stephanus*, having notice of it to avoid that danger ventured upon a greater, for with ſome others he conſpired to kill the Tyrant, which he put in Execution, within his own Palace on the eighth of *September* in the Year 97. He dyed at the Age of 45 having Reigned 15 Years and 5 Months, his Death was pleaſing to all Men except the Soldiers, to whom he denyed nothing that they might ſtand firm to him. In *Spain* he put out an Edict by which it was forbid to plant any more Vines. About the ſame time *Eugenius*, Diſciple to *Dionyſius Areopagita*, ſent by him to Preach in *Spain*, and firſt Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, ſhed his blood in defence of the Faith of Jeſus Chriſt, in *France*, whither he went to viſit his Maſter. At this time three Famous Spaniſh Poets Flouriſhed at *Rome*, viz. *M. Valerius Martialis* born at *Bilbilis*, now *Calatayud*, *Caius Canius*, at *Cadiz*, and *Decianus* at *Merida*.

Domitian. 15 Years 5 Months.

97. *Domitian* Murdered.

The Senate upon the Death of *Domitian* choſe *Caius Nerva* Emperor. He was a Perſon of great Authority, but very Ancient, and therefore the more expoſed to contempt, which he being ſenſible of adopted *M. Ulpius Trajanus* a Spaniard born at *Italica* near *Sevil* a Man much in Eſteem and of great parts, and appointed him his Companion and Succeſſor. He repeal'd all the Decrees and Edicts made by *Domitian*, whereupon many returned from baniſhment, and among the reſt St. *John* the Evangeliſt from the Iſland *Pathmos*, to his Church at *Epheſus*. *Nerva* was Emperor only ſixteen Months, and then upon his Death, *M. Ulpius Trajanus*, his adopted Son undertook the Government in the Month of *February*, and the Year of Grace 99. His great virtues were anſwerable to the hopes had been conceived of him. His good natural parts being much Cultivated by the inſtructions of ſo good a Maſter as was the great Philoſopher *Plutarch*. *Trajan* built two Bridges of wonderful ſtructure; the one in *Germany* over the *Danube* the greateſt River in *Europe*; the other in that part of *Spain*, we call *Eſtremadura*, over the River *Tagus*, and is known by the name of the Bridge of *Alcantara*. By an inſcription that is ſtill to be ſeen on that Bridge, it appears that many Towns of the Neighbourhood contributed to the Charge. This is one of the moſt remarkable pieces of Antiquity in *Spain*. In a Town of *Andaluzia*, called *Aragua*, belonging to the Knights of the Order of St. *James*, on the Wall of the Palace, are two ſtones which were once the Pedeſtals of two Statues erected in Memory of *Matidia*, and *Marcia* Siſters to *Trajan*, as appears by the inſcription upon them. At the ſame time the Soldiers of the ſeventh Legion called *Gemina*, quiting the City *Sublancia* in *Aſturias*, becauſe it was ſeated on the ridge of a hill, two Leagues, below it founded a Town which from them was called *Legio*, now the City *Leon*, and but ſlenderly peopled; yet was once the Court of the Kings of *Leon*, when after the deſtruction of *Spain*, the Chriſtians began to gather ſtrength, *Trajan* governed the Empire the ſpace of ninteen Years and a half. In the third year of his Reign, he raiſed a more cruel perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, than could have been imagined from a Prince eſteemed as he was, Mild and Prudent. This fury was in ſome meaſure abated five Years after, at the inſtance of *Pliny* the Younger, then Proconſul of *Bithynia*, who in a letter adviſed him, that the Chriſtian Superſtition (as they termed it) ought rather to be ſuppreſſed by Art than force, becauſe it was ſpread abroad in the Country, as well as in Cities, and that the Chriſtians could not be convicted of any Crimes, only that they had meetings before day, where they Sung Hymns in Honour of Chriſt. Upon this *Trajan* anſwered, that no ſearch ſhould be made after the Chriſtians, but that if accuſed they ſhould be puniſhed. An infinite Number of Chriſtians ſuffered in this perſecution. *Spain* was not exempted from its ſhare of blood. Among others *Mantius* firſt Biſhop of *Ebora* was Martyred. There is a Rich Monaſtery within a League of *Medina de Rio Seco* of his invocation, and therefore called *Villa Nueva de S. Mancio*. At this time alſo *Macarius*, *Juſtus*, and *Rufinus* ſuffered; *Trajan* dyed in *Cilicia*, at a place then called *Selinunte*, afterwards *Trajanopolis*, or *Trajans* Town, in his return to *Rome* from the *Parthian* War; Nevertheleſs his Aſhes were received into that City with Triumph for having vanquiſhed

Nerva, only 16 Months.

99. *Trajan* 19 Years and a half.

The City *Leon* built.

102. Perſecution under *Trajan*.

118. His death.

vanquished his Enemies. A thing never granted to any before or after him, that they should Triumph after death. *Ælius Adrianus* appointed by *Trajan* his Successor, as soon as he entred upon the Government, intending to visit all his Provinces, set out from *Rome*, and through *Germany* passed into Great *Britain*; thence he went over into *Spain*, so to *Africk*, and into the East, his head always bare and often afoot. In this long journey he is said to have narrowly escaped an eminent danger at *Tarragona*, where a Slave ran at him with a drawn Sword, but being supposed to be mad, he delivered him up to the Physicians, to be cured without any other punishment. *Sextus Aurelius Victor* says, he divided *Spain* into six Provinces, viz. *Betica*, *Lusitania*, *Carthaginensis*, *Tarraconensis*, *Galicia*, and *Mauritania's Tingitana*. It appears by some inscriptions of those days, as also by *Justinians* Laws, that the Governours of *Betica*, and *Lusitania* were Consular Legates, those of the other four Provinces were only Presidents. This Emperor having no Children chose *Ceionius Commodus Verus* for his Successor, and gave him the Title of *Cæsar*, reserving to himself that of *Augustus*, and this was the Original of the Custom, of calling the Emperors Children, or Successors *Cæsars*. In the Eleventh Year of his Reign, *Adrian* ordered that none should be punished meerly for being a Christian, unless he were Convicted of some crime, and was so well inclined towards the Christians, that he designed to place Christ among his other Gods, and caused Temples to be erected without any Idols. Fearing that the greatness of the *Roman* Empire might cause it to sink under its own weight, he set bounds to it, to which purpose the Bridge built by *Trajan* on the *Danube* was demolished, and in the East he ordered the River *Euphrates*, should be the utmost Limit, quitting what was Conquered beyond it. He was very sickly, and being tired with the continual dependance on Physicians, at *Baiæ* to avoid having more to do with them, he abstained from meat and dyed, having Reigned Twenty One Years. In the days of this Emperor, *Basilides* in *Ægypt*, and *Saturninus* in *Syria* spread the Sect of the *Gnosticks*, which confounded the Divine persons, and subjected the free will and its Operations to the force of destiny, and the stars. Besides, they affirmed that Christian justification depends only upon Faith. A disciple of *Basilides*, called *Marc*, came into *Spain*, and there sowed his Wicked Doctrine. Among others there followed him a Woman called *Agape*, and the *Rhetorician Helpidius*. From these Ashes and Embers *Priscillian* afterwards raked a Fire which spread a mighty flame; as shall be observed in its place.

Adrian 21 Years.

Division of *Spain*.

Heresie of the *Gnosticks*.

Commodus Verus died soon after his adoption, and in his place was substituted *Titus Ælius Antoninus*, who succeeded *Adrian* in the Empire in the Year 139. During the Term of Twenty Two Years and Seven Months, that his Reign lasted, he maintained all the Provinces of the Empire in such Peace and tranquility, that he was compared to *Numa*. All Men strove to please and obey so good a Prince, and he laboured to gain the Affections of all Men. His most peculiar virtues were Clemency and Meekness, which gained him the Titles of Pious, and *Pater Patriæ*. Under him the Christians suffered no persecution as under the other Emperors. It does not appear that he did any thing remarkable in *Spain*, but his name is to be seen in some *Roman* inscriptions. He dyed near *Rome* in the Year 162, and left *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, and *Antoninus Verus* to succeed him in the Empire. This was the first time that two Emperors were seen in *Rome* with equal Power and Authority. *Verus* lived but nine Years, he renewed the persecution against the Christians, quieted the East where the *Persians* had raised Commotions, and is believed to have been the first that gave the Title of *Comites*, or Counts to the Governours of Provinces. By his death the whole charge of the Government was devolv'd upon *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, a Prince of great goodness, the firm name of *Philosopher*, given him is a sufficient Testimony of his Learning, as is the Learned Book of his still Extant. He Reigned nineteen Years and one Month, and dyed the 17th of *March* in the Year 181. *Ælius Aurelius Commodus Antoninus*, succeeding his Father, by the Vileness of his Actions much obscured the Glory of his Family. It was supposed one of his Concubines named *Marcia*, had distempered his brain with some Potion she gave him; certain it is she was the cause of his Death, for finding her own Name in the List of those that were to be slain, she conspired with the *Eunuch Narcissus*, and they gave him a dose of Poison, but finding it did not Work fast enough, they stifled him. He lived but Thirty Two Years, whereof he Reign'd Twelve, Eight Months and Fifteen day. It is reported he kept Three hundred Concubines, and a like number of the Beautifulest Youths, that could be found to satisfy his beastly Lust. Some Authors say, it was at this time, that the holy Martyrs *Facundus*, and *Primitivus* suffered at the Banks of *Cea*, a River that runs down from the Mountains of *Asturias*, into *Old Castile*. Here the Christians built a Church in honour of them. In the time of the *Moores*, they were remov'd into *Asturias*, and thence returned to the same place, and a Monastery of *Benedictine Monks* built there, near that of *Sahagun*, and is one of the chiefest places of Devotion in *Spain*.

139. *Elius* 22 Years.

162. *Aurelius Antoninus*, *Antoninus Verus* 59 Years.

181. *Aurelius Commodus* 12 Years, and 8 Months.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Pertinax, Severus, Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus, Maximinus, Gordianus, Philip, Decius, Trebonianus Gallus, *and* Æmilianus.

THE Emperor *Commodus* was killed in the Year 193. *Helvius Pertinax* born of a *Libertine*, or which is all one, descended from Slaves, succeeded him, and ruled only two Months and Twenty eight days. The Murderers of *Commodus* procur'd him the Crown, for his approved goodness, and the *Pretorian* Soldiers deprived him of it and his Life, within his own Palace. No sooner was *Pertinax* Murdered, but *Sulpicianus*, and *Didius Julianus*, repaired to the *Pretorian* bands, like Merchants to buy the Empire, as if it had been exposed to sale. *Julianus* carryed it, by promising each Soldier Twenty five Sestercies, which amounts to 625 Crowns, an extravagant sum, and not being able afterwards to pay it, the Souldiers forsook him, and he was killed by the contrivance of *Septimius Severus*, Six Months after he undertook the Government. For this good service *Severus* was declared Emperor, by the Legions of *Sclavonia*. He was born at *Leptis*, or *Tripoli*, in *Barbary*, punished the *Pretorian* bands for the Murder of *Pertinax*, by disarming, and banishing them a Hundred Miles from *Rome*, vanquished *Pescennius Niger*, who called himself Emperor in the East, destroyed the City *Bizantium*, because it shut the Gates against him, defeated *Albinus*, that was revolted in *France*, then passed over into Great *Britain*, appeased the Commotions that were raised there, resolved to build a Wall betwixt *England*, and *Scotland*, to curb the incursions of the *Scots*, but was cut off by Death, which seized him in the City of *York*, when he had Reign'd Seventeen Years, and Eight Months and three days. In the Ninth Year of his Reign, he raised a persecution against the Christians, in which much blood was spilt. *Severus*, left two Sons by two Wives. *Aurelius Antoninus Caracalla* the Eldest, at his first coming to the Crown, slew his Brother *Geta*, by the Father's will, appointed his Companion in the Empire. This bloody Action made him odious to the People, and he increased their hatred by Marrying *Julia*, *Geta's* Mother, and as some will have it, his own. He stopped not here, but put to Death all that were any ways inclined to his Brother. But his Barbarities could not be lasting, for he was stabbed by one *Marcialis*, a Soldier, as he sate easing his Body, when he had Reigned Six Years, Two Months, and five days. *Opilius Macrinus*, Commander of the *Pretorian* bands, by the free consent of *Audentius* a Noble Man, whom the Soldiers would have preferred, was declared Emperor. He did nothing of note, and his time was so short he can scare be counted in the Number of Emperors. *Mesa*, the Sister of *Julia*, prevailed with the Soldiers to kill him at *Chalcedon*, together with his Son *Diadumenus*, on the 7th of *June* 219. His power lasted but Three Months and Twenty Eight Days.

193. *Helvius Pertinax*, 2 months, 28 days.

Julianus 6 months.

Severus 17 years, and 8 months.

283 Persecution under *Severus*.

212 *Caracalla*, 6 years, 2 months.

Opilius Macrinus, 3 months, 28 days.

219

Aurelius Antoninus Varius, who was Priest of the Sun in *Phœnicia*, as is signified by the name *Heliogabalus*, and for the Beauty of his Person, and gracefulness which seemed to be the Tokens of a fair Soul, and above all by the help of his Mother *Mesa*, was by the unanimous consent of the Soldiers saluted Emperor. His Life and manners were vicious beyond measure, so wholly addicted to Lust, that he acted and suffered things not to be named, and raved to that excess of brutality, that he endeavoured to change his Sex, to the shame and disgrace of the *Roman* Empire, and of all Mankind. The World could not endure such a Monster, his own Guards killed him, on the Tenth of *March*, in the Year of our Lord 223, the Eighteenth of his Age, and when he had Reign'd Three Years, nine Months, and four days. *Alexander Severus*, Cousin-german to *Heliogabalus*, succeeded him in the Empire; his Virtues equalled the Vices of the other, and he had proved one of the most glorious Emperors, had he not been cut off by Death. He was so far a favourer of Christians, as to cause the Image of Christ to be placed among those of his other Gods, he overcame the *Parthians*, and then waging War in *Germany*, was basely Murdered by *Maximinus*, in the Twenty Ninth Year of his Age, when he had Reigned Thirteen Years, and nine days equal to the best, for Justice, Clemency, Prudence, and Meekness. There is no Memory of any thing remarkable that happen'd in *Spain*, in the days of these Emperors. At *Guadix*, is the Pedestal of a Statue erected in honour of *Mammea*, the Mother of *Alexander* the Emperor, the inscription of it is as follows.

Heliogabalus, 3 years, 9 months.

223

Alexander Severus, 13 years.

To Julia Mammea Augusta, *Mother to the Emperor* Cæsar Marcus Aurelius Severus Alexander, *pious, happy*, Augustus, *Mother of the Army; the Colony* Julia Gemina Accitana, *devoted to her Deity and Majesty.*

This Lady is supposed to have been a Christian, at least she was familiarly acquainted with *Origen*; About this time, Pope *Anterus*, who then governed the See of *Rome*, writ a Letter to the Bishops of *Andaluzia*, and Kingdom of *Toledo*, in which among other things, he tells them that Bishops cannot lawfully be Translated, from one See to another, for their own ease, or advantage.

Julius

Maximinus. *Julius Maximinus*, born in *Thracia* of base Parentage, remarkable for his extraordinary Stature of Body, Strength and Swiftness, passed thro' all the Degrees from a private Soldier, till by force he possessed himself of the Empire after the Death of *Alexander Severus*, in the Year of Grace 239. After quieting the Revolted *Germans*, he prepared to make War upon *Samartia*, (now *Poland*) when News was brought him to the City *Sirmo*, that the Soldiers in *Africk* had saluted *Gordianus*, the Governour of that Province, Emperor, and the Senate approved of their choice. Inflamed with the desire of Revenge, he marched towards *Rome*; but stopp'd at *Aquileia*, that City having shut the Gates against him. Here he was inform'd, that *Gordianus*, and his Son of the same Name, had been killed in *Africk*, and that the Senate had in his stead, chosen *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*. Great was the danger that threatned, had not the Soldiers weary of the Tyrant, killed him in his own Tent; which delivered *Rome* from slavery, and the Christians from the fear of the Persecution he had raised against them. The Emperors *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*, were killed by their own Guards, within the first Year of their Reign. *Gordianus*, Grandson to the other of the same Name, was before saluted *Cæsar*, and appointed their Successor; and notwithstanding, he was yet scarce 15 Years of age, without any opposition declared Emperor. After putting an end to the *Persian* War with the wish'd for Success, he was basely murdered by *Philip*, the Captain of his Guards, in the 6th Year of his Reign. The Empire was the Reward of *Marcus Julius Philippus*'s Treason. He was by Birth an *Arab*, of mean Extraction; but a good Soldier, which raised him to several Commands; and at last to the Empire, in the Year 241. which he held above 5 Years. He made a dishonourable Peace with the *Persians*. The *Goths* at this time infesting the Province of *Thrace*, one *Marinus* sent by him to oppose them, took upon him the Title of Emperor; but was vanquished, and slain by *Decius*, whom *Philip* had intrusted with an Army to suppress him. This done, the same *Decius* was saluted Emperor by his Legions: and *Philip* marching to oppose him, was killed in a Mutiny of his own Men at *Verona*. As soon as *Decius* was possessed of the Empire, which was in the Year 250. He Persecuted the Christians with the utmost cruelty. He waged War with the *Getæ*, and overthrew them in the first Battle; but in the second, by the Treachery of *Trebonianus Gallus* was vanquished and killed, together with his Son, when he had Ruled the space of two Years. This Traytor, according to the Custom of those Times, Usurped the Empire, and held it 18 Months. He made Peace with the *Getæ*, and agreed to pay them a sum of Money Yearly; a thing very dishonourable to the *Roman* Empire, whereby he became contemptible to his Soldiers', and gave occasion to *Æmilianus*, his own General, an *African* of *Mauritania Tingitana*, after having defeated those People in a great Battle, to Revolt; and *Gallus* being slain, to seize upon the Empire. His Power lasted but 4 Months, his own Soldiers killing him as soon as they heard of the Election of *Valerianus*; and therefore some do not reckon him in the number of the Emperors.

Balbinus and Pupienus not a Year. Gordianus not quite 6. Philippus above 5 Years. Decius 2 Years. Persecution. Trebonianus Gallus 18 Months. Æmilianus 4 Months.

CHAP. V.

The Reigns of the Emperors Valerianus, Galienus, Flavius, Aurelianus, Tacitus, Florianus, Probus, Carus, Carinus, Diocletian, *and* Maximian, Constantius, *and* Galerius, Maximinus, *and* Licinius.

Valerianus 7 Years. Galienus 15 Years. Licinius *Valerianus*, was 70 Years of Age when the Legions in *Gallia* saluted him Emperor, in the Year of our Lord 254. Having Reigned 7 Years, he was taken Prisoner, in a Battle he fought with the *Persians*, and liv'd above a Year in Slavery. His Son *Galienus*, thought of nothing less, than relieving his Father, and regaining the lost Honour of the Empire; and indeed, he was Distracted on all sides by the *Persians*, *Goths*, and *Germans*, and by 30 Generals, who in several places, had taken upon them the Title of Emperors. It would be endless to relate what each of them did, it only makes for our purpose, that one *Totricus* possessed himself of *Spain*, and had recourse to the *Germans* for Aid. They passed thither thro' *France*, and like a barbarous People, for the space of 12 Years, destroyed all that was in their way with Fire and Sword. It appears by some Stones found in *Spain*, that the Emperor *Galienus*'s Wife was called *Cornelia Salonina*, and *Decius*'s Empress *Herennia*. About this time, Pope *Lucius* Governed the Church, who in an Epistle to the Bishops of *Spain*, *France*, exhorts them to hold frequent Synods, determines the Power of Metropolitans, or their Suffragan Bishops, forbids Communication with Hereticks, and encourages them to bear patiently with the lasting Calamities of the times. *Lucius*'s Successor, was *Stephanus*, in whose time, the Bishops of *Spain*, in a Council they held, Degraded *Martial*, Bishop of *Merida*, and *Basilides* of *Asturga*, as *Libellatici*; so they called those that gave it under their Hands, they Renounc'd the Christian Religion; for those, who proceeded so far as to offer Sacrifice to Idols, were termed *Sacrificati*. *Basilides* had recourse to *Rome*, as to the Head, was absolved by Pope *Stephen*, and ordered to be restored to his Church and Dignity. The Bishops of *Spain* offended at it, consulted with St. *Cyprian*, Bishop of *Carthage*; who taking the Advice of others, answer'd, That those, who forlake the Church, could not be restor'd to the Honours they before enjoy'd in the Church; that upon doing Pennance suitable to the Crime,

Crime, they might be again received into the number of the Faithful; but not Replaced in the Sacerdotal Dignity, as had been Determined by Pope *Cornelius*; and that if Pope *Stephen* had ordered otherwise, he had been imposed upon, as being so far off. Therefore Pope *Sixtus* II. successor to *Stephen*, in his Epistle to the Bishops of *Spain*, tells them, the Decrees of the Fathers are not to be altered, nor Bishops depos'd without acquainting him of *Rome*. How this Difference ended, is not known; but certain it is, all these three Popes suffered Martyrdom under *Valerianus*, as did St. *Laurence*, the Honour of *Spain*, born at *Huesca*, and also *Orencius* and *Pacientia*, both accounted Saints. The Emperor *Galienus* Besieging *Milan*, his Soldiers weary of the War, Mutinied, and Killed him, in the Year of Grace 269. when he had Governed 15 Years. The Empire being thus without a Head, *Flavius Claudius*, a Noble Man, and great General, took upon him the Title of Emperor in the Year following. The beginning of his Reign was fortunate, for he killed the Tyrant *Aureolus*, overcame the *Goths* and *Germans*; but as he was preparing to march, either against *Tetricus* in *Spain*, or Queen *Zenobia* in the East, Death cut him off at *Sirmo*, a City of *Hungary*, when he had Reigned one Year, ten Months, and fifteen Days. His Death being known, the Senate in his place, chose *Quintilianus*, his Brother, a Man of so poor a Spirit, that he killed himself 17 Days after his Election, upon the News that *Claudius*'s Legions had saluted *Lucius Domitius Aurelianus* Emperor. This might have been counted among the best of Princes, had he not defac'd the Lustre of his Martial Exploits with Morosenes, and the hatred he bore to Christianity. He Subdued *Dacia*, Vanquished all the Tyrants that had possessed themselves of several Provinces, took Queen *Zenobia* Prisoner, and led her into *Rome* in Triumph, which was the last Celebrated in that City after the Ancient manner. Returning into the East, to make War upon the *Persians*, he was Treacherously Murdered by his Favourite *Mnestheus*, when he had Reigned 4 Years, 11 Months, and 7 Days. In his Days, *Narcissus* and *Felix*, suffered Martydom at *Girona*, on the Borders of *Spain*.

269. Flavius Claudius 1 Year, 10 Months, and 15 Days. Quintilianus 17 Days.

After the Death of *Aurelianus*, a new and unusual Contention in point of Civility hap'ned betwixt the Senate and Army, each referring the choice of an Emperor to the other. Six Months were spent in agreeing the point, at length, the Senate overcome, by the modesty of the Army, named *Claudius Tacitus*, a Man of great Ability, but 68 Years of Age. So his Command prov'd but short lived; for he Governed only 6 Months, and 20 Days, and dy'd at *Tharsus* in *Cilicia*. *Florianus*, his Brother, who was there present, caused himself to be Proclaimed Emperor; but repenting, ordered his Veins to be open'd 3 Months after, and bled to Death. The reason was, he thought he had not Force enough to withstand the Legions of the East, which had nam'd *M. Aurelius Probus* Emperor. He, tho' by Birth a *Sclavonian*, was a Person so well versed in Civil, as well as Martial Affairs, and of such known Vertue, that had not the Name *Probus* belong'd to him by his Family, he had deserv'd it for his good Life and Behaviour. His Reign lasted but 5 Years, and 4 Months; at the end of which, he was killed by his own Soldiers, who, in his place, chose *M. Aurelius Carus*, in the Year of Grace 282. And he Named his two Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, his Companions in the Empire. *Carus* was killed by a Thunder-bolt, or flash of Lightning, near the River *Tigris*, in the second Year of his Reign; and *Numerianus* murdered in a Litter, in which he was carried, because of his sore Eyes, by his Father-in-law *Aper*, in hopes of making himself Emperor. Hereupon, the Army chose *Diocletian*, who overthrew and killed *Carinus*, that pretended to the whole Empire by Right of Succession. At this time, a Prefect, called *M. Aurelius*, Governed *Hispania citerior*, as appears by certain Inscriptions upon Stones, still preserv'd in *Spain*; by which, it also appears, that the Emperors, besides all their other Titles, used the Name of Proconsul; as may be seen upon a Stone preserved to this Day in the Market-place of *Monviedro*.

Claudius Tacitus 6 Months, and 20 Days. *Florianus* 3 Months. *M. Aurelius Probus* 5 Years, and 4 Months. *282. M. Aurelius Carus* 2 Years. *284. Diocletian* and Maximian 20 Years.

Diocletian was a Native of *Sclavonia*, Descended from Slaves, and nevertheless, was made Emperor of *Rome*, in the Year of Christ 284. He was not inferior to the greatest Princes for Warlike Exploits; but blemished all the Actions of his Life with an insatiable thirst of Christian blood. In the second Year of his Reign, he declared *Maximianus Herculeus* his Companion in the Empire, and soon after, gave the Title of *Cæsars* to *Galerius Maximinus*, and *Constantius Clorus*. *Galerius* was married to *Valeria*, *Diocletian*'s Daughter. *Constantius* by his cammand, was Devorced from *Helena*, the Daughter of a King of *Britain*, and Mother of *Constantine the Great*, and Married to *Theodora*, the Daughter-in-law of *Maximian*. During the whole Reign of these two Emperors, the Persecution against the Christians, was so violent and bloody, as it never had been before, or was after in any part of the World. Many suffered in *Spain*; but especially after the coming of the President *Dacianus*, no corner of it was free from the Blood of Martyrs. *Diocletian* grown weary of the Govenment, and despairing of ever being able utterly to Extirpate the Christian Religion, as he had designed, renounced the Empire at *Milan*, after he had held it 20 Years, and retired to a private Life. *Maximian* by his persuasion, did the same at *Nicomedia*; an example rarely to be seen. By this means; *Constantius* and *Galerius*, were left absolute, in the Year of Christ 304. *Constantius* for his part, chose *France*, *Spain* and *Britain*. He was a Prince of that Moderation, that the Service of his Table was Earthen Ware; a great Friend to the Christians, as appeared upon several occasions. The other Provinces of the Empire fell to *Galerius*, who, the more to strengthen himself, declared his two Nephews, *Severus* and *Maximinus*, *Cæsars*. To *Maxi-*

A bloody Persecution. *304. Constantius 1 Year, and 10 Months. Galerius*

minus, he gave charge of the East, to *Severus*, of *Italy* and *Africk*; he himself took care of *Sclavonia* and *Greece*. Death put an end to the Actions of *Constantius*; for he dy'd at *York*,
306. in the Year 306. having Reigned only 1 Year, 10 Months, and 8 Days. About this time lived *Prudentius*, Bishop of *Tarragona*, Born at *Arnencia*, a Town in *Biscay*; formerly an Episcopal See, now only a scattered Village, since the Collegiate Church was removed from thence to *Vitoria*, by the Bull of Pope *Alexander* VI. In these Days also, flourished *Rufus Festus*, the famous Writer of the *Roman* History, and a noted Poet. The Year after *Con-*
Maxentius. *stantius* dy'd, *Maxentius*, Son to *Maximian*, possessed himself of *Rome*, and assumed the Title of Emperor. *Severus* marched against him, but was Defeated and Slain by the Tyrant. *Maximian* hearing hereof, repaired to *Rome*, either to be assisting to his Son, or in hopes to recover the Empire. Ambition observes no respect of Persons, his Son turn'd him out of *Rome*, and he fled to the Protection of *Constantine*, then residing in *France*, who understanding that *Maximian* without regard to their Kindred, or the Rites of Hospitality, contrived his Death, ordered him to be killed at *Marseilles*, where he then was. *Galerius* having constituted *Licinius*, *Cæsar*, in stead of *Severus*, marched himself into *Italy*, to suppress the Tyrant; but fearing his Army would Mutiny, returned into *Sclavonia* without effecting any thing. There he began to vent his Rage upon the Christians; but Death put an end to his Designs, for he dy'd of an Impostlume in the Groin, 5 Years after he was raised to the Empire. At that time *Melchiades* was Pope, who in an Epistle to *Marinus*, *Leontius*, *Benedictus*, and the other Bishops of *Spain*, aduises them to take warning from the shortness of Humane Life to Govern their Flocks with Moderation. That among the Apostles, tho' equal in the Vocation, there was a difference in the Power, which St. *Peter* had above the rest. He also treats of the Sacrament of Confirmation. This Epistle is dated in the Consulship of *Rubrius* and *Volusianus*, which is in the Year of our Lord 314.

CHAP. VI.

The Reign of the Glorious Constantine the Great, *the first Christian Emperor. The* Arian *Heresie. And first General Council of* Nice.

Constantine the Great, 30 Years, 9 Months and 27 Days.

THE *Romans* weary of the Tyranny of *Maxentius*, and reposing no confidence in the *Cæsars*, *Maximinus* and *Licinius*, sent for Aid to *Constantine*, then residing in *France*. He readily condescended to their request, and marched with his Army to *Milan*, where to secure *Licinius*, he gave him in Marriage his Sister *Constantia*. That done, he advanc'd towards the Tyrant. Being near *Rome*, his Thoughts fully bent upon the business in hand, in a bright Sunshine day, he saw the sign of the Cross in the Sky, with this Inscription, *In hoc signo Vinces*. Highly encouraged by this Miracle, he ordered that the Imperial Standard, call'd *Labarum*, should be made in the figure of a Cross, in the manner as represented in the Margent. Hence some are of Opinion, sprang the Custom in *Spain* of
X P with *X.P.* which was the form of the *Labarum*. This is proved by a Stone found at *Orete*, near *Almago*, of the time of the Emperor *Valentinian* II. where it appears, the Name of Christ was then writ in that manner. *Constantine* advanc'd, and in Vertue of the Cross, in sight of *Rome*, vanquished his Enemy, who flying over a Bridge of Boats he had made upon the River *Tiber*, fell in, and was Drowned. Thus *Rome* was delivered from Tyranny, and *Constantine* entred the City in Triumph that way, where now stands the most beautiful Triumphal Arch, erected in memory of this Victory. At the same time ceased the cruel Persecution raised against the Christians by the Tyrant. It was then also, that *Maximin* in the East profusely spilt the Blood of Christians; and so great was his desire of extirpating Christianity, that he ordered throughout all the Provinces under his command, Children should be taught to read in, and get by heart a Book, in which, what passed betwixt *Christ* and *Pontius Pilate*, was falsely, and scandalously represented, on purpose to make the sacred Name of our Saviour odious and contemptible. It is true, not long before his Death, he Repealed all those Edicts; not so much of his own Inclination, as for fear of *Constantine*, whose Power daily encreased, also of *Licinius*, by whom, he had been lately overthrown in Battle. *Licinius* soon changing his mind, began to declare against the Christian Religion, which drew *Constantine* upon him. They came to a Battle, first in *Hungary*, where *Licinius* was vanquished; but pardoned at the intercession of his Wife *Constantia*; then again in *Bithynia*, and being again defeated, *Constantine* spared his Life, yet reduced him to live as a private Person; but because afterwards, he endeavoured to Revolt, caused him at last to be killed. He was of such an extravagant Humour, that he used to say, Learning was the Poison of the Common-wealth; and no wonder, since he was so ignorant himself, he could not write his Name. Thus all Commotions and Broils, being appeased, as well at home, as Abroad, all the Empire was brought under one Head; who so far favoured Christianity, that it daily encreased, and still flourished more and more. The Emperor *Constantine* was Baptized in *Rome*, and by vertue of the Baptism delivered of a Leprosie he languished under, as some Authors will have it; but the most received Opinion is, that this must be understood of the Spiritual Leprosie of Paganism. A beautiful Font in the Church of St. *John Lateran*, of curious Workmanship, and adorned with

with large Columns of *Porphyry* Stone, is a Testimony of his being Baptized at *Rome*. As soon as Baptized, he began to Cultivate the Religion he had embraced, building Churches in several places, Enacting many Holy Laws and stirring up all People with his good example. Great was the prosperity of the Christian Church. But all this Glory suffered some Eclipse by the obstinacy of *Arius* of *Alexandria*, who taught and maintained, That Christ, the Son of God, and the eternal Word, was not of the same Substance with his Father. This was the Founder of the famous Sect and Heresie of the *Arians*. The holy Martyr St. *Lucianus*, was Master to *Arius*, but not in this madness; his fellow Disciples, Friends and Assertors, were the two *Eusebii* of *Nicomedia*, and *Cæsarea*. Ambition was the principal Motive of his Fall, being offended that after the Death of St. *Peter*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, *Alexander* was promoted to that See, without any regard had of him. From hence sprang that Division betwixt Christians, which spread over almost all the World, and seemed to threaten Destruction. For many Men of Note, as well of the Clergy, as Laity, followed the new Opinion, without giving ear to the Advice and Persuasions of those that continued firm in the true Faith. The Emperor was highly concerned at this Schism, and sent *Hosius*, Bishop of *Cordova*, to *Alexandria* to compose those Differences, as being the most famous Man of that Age for Learning, Prudence and Authority. He handled that Affair with much Circumspection; and for the better reconciling the Matters in Dispute, is said to have been the first that invented the words *Ousia*, which signifies *Essence*, or *Being*; and *Hypostasis*, which is the *Suppositum*, or *Person*. Nothing was of force to convince the obstinate *Arius*; whereupon, he was Banished *Alexandria*; and afterwards being Summoned to appear at *Constantinople*, he there going to ease himself, voided his Entrails, and so made a miserable end; as St. *Athanasius*, who lived at that time, testifies. The evil still encreasing, and taking root, the Emperor resolved to have recourse to the last Remedy, which was to call a General Council. *Nicea*, a City in *Bithynia*, was the place appointed by *Constantine* for the Bishops to meet, and thither, by his order repaired 318 from all Parts. In this Council, *Arius* and his Doctrine were Condemned. *Meletius* was also deprived of his Bishoprick, because he too hotly reproved the easiness of *Peter*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, in reconciling, and admitting to the Church such as had fallen from the Faith; and by this his Zealotry, had bred Divisions in the Churches of *Egypt*. There were great Disputes about the time of Celebrating the Feast of *Easter*; that also was settled, and ordered to be kept at one and the same time throughout the World. The Eastern Clergy were grown very Loose and Disorderly in their Lives; particularly, in what related to living Chastly; and it being thought hard to reduce them to the Rules observed before, therefore by the Advice of *Paphnucius*, the Fathers condescended to allow them to keep their Wives. All Persons were forbid keeping the Books of *Arius*, upon pain of Death; the said Books were all ordered to be burnt. Some say, the manner of reckoning by Indictions, was first brought up in this Council, and that it commenced in the Year of Grace 313. because in that Year, the Emperor *Constantine* saw the sign of the Cross in the Sky. The Great *Hosius* was present at this Council; and some will have it that he Presided in it for Pope *Silvester*, together with the two Priests, *Vitus* and *Vincentius*, sent from *Rome* to that purpose. At the same time, or soon after, was held in *Spain*, the Council called *Iliberitanum*, of the City *Iliberis* which stood in that part of the Province *Betica*, where now is *Granada*; as appears by a Gate of that City, still called *Elvira*, and a Hill near it of the same name. They mistake, who hold that this Council was held near the *Pyreneans* at *Colibre*, then called *Eliberis*; because the difference betwixt the Names of those two Cities, still continues, and no Bishop of *France*, or the adjacent Country, was present at this Synod, except *Valerius*, Bishop of *Zaragoça*. This is one of the ancientest Synods, and in which, several weighty Matters were handled. In it mention is made of Virgins consecrated to God. The Bishops here dispensed with the Fasts of the Months of *July* and *August*, a Custom before received in *France*, tho' not in *Spain*, where there was more need of it, because of the great heat. They forbid Married Women writing and receiving Letters, without the knowledge of their Husbands; and also the painting of Saints on the Walls of Churches, that they might not be defaced by the decay of the Walls. They likewise mention Metropolitans, before called Bishops of the first Chair. To return to *Constantine*, he Rebuilt the City *Bizantium*, destroyed by the Emperor *Severus*, and removed the Imperial Court thither, calling it of his own Name, *Constantinople*. He instituted four *Præfecti Pretorii*, two to command in the East, and two in the West, one of these over *Italy*, the other over *France* and *Spain*; the Residence of the latter, was in *France*, and under him a Vicar Governed *Spain*. *Constantine* having settled all things to his mind, dy'd in the Year 337. of our Lord 337. having Reigned 30 Years, 9 Months, and 27 Day. His putting to Death his Son *Crispus*, and Wife *Fausta*, gave occasion to some to slander this great Monarch, and many other Calumnies have been raised to deface the memory of his glorious Actions. But many Learned Pens have writ of him in particular, and it belongs not to us to enlarge upon this Subject.

The *Arian* Heresie.

The Council of *Nice*.

337. *Constantine's* Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Constantine, Constantius, *and* Constans, Julian *the* Apostate, Jovianus, Valentinian, *and* Valens.

337. *Constantine, Constantius, and Constans.*

Constantine left three Sons by his second Wife, to wit *Constantine*, *Constantius*, and *Constans*, all three at several times during his Life named *Cæsars*, and at his Death he divided the Empire among them in this manner. To *Constantine* the eldest, he assigned the West beyond the *Alps*, to *Constantius*, the second Son the East, and to *Constans*, the youngest *Italy*; *Africk*, and *Sclavonia*. The same he confirmed by his last Will and Testament, and ordered moreover that *Dalmatius*, Cousin-germain to the Emperors, should have the Title of *Cæsar* in the East. Him *Constantius*, caused to be killed in a Mutiny of the Soldiers, in the first year of his Reign. *Constantine*, the Eldest of the three Brothers, the third year after the Death of his Father, was Treacherously slain near *Aquileia*, having marched so far in order to deprive his Brother *Constans* of the Empire, upon pretence it all belonged to him, and that he had been wronged in the distribution of the Provinces. Some have writ that *Constantine* was an *Arian*, but the contrary appears in that, through his means his Brother *Constantius*, recalled St. *Athanasius* from banishment. The Emperor *Constans*, was a great support to the Catholicks, and they soon found a great miss of him, for he ended his days on the way to *Spain*, at the City *Erna*, in the county of *Roussillon*. He was killed by *Magnentius*, who was in Rebellion, and possessed of *France*, and *Spain*. *Constantius* resolving to revenge the Death of his Brother, before he set out named *Gallus*, his Cousin, *Cæsar*. Both Armies met near the City *Murcia*, in *Sclavonia*, where they came to a battle, which proved very bloody, for of the usurpers side 24000 Men were killed, and 30000 of *Constantius*, yet he got the day, but the forces of the Empire where much weakned by so great a slaughter. The Tyrant after the Fight fled to *Lions*, in *France*, there he and his Brother *Decentius*, by him appointed *Cæsar*, despairing of making head again killed themselves. By this Victory, all the Provinces of the Empire were again brought under one Monarch. Nevertheless the *Germans* broke into *France*, doing great harm there. The Emperor, besides his other faults was jealous of all Men, and gave ear to Court-Whisperers, the Plague of all Courts, whereby he had been prevailed upon some time before in the East, to kill his Cousin *Gallus*. Notwithstanding that he might at once oppose the *Persians*, and quiet *France*, he took *Gallus*, his own Brother *Julian*, out of a Monastery, and declared him *Cæsar*, and to bind him the faster to his interest, married him to his Sister *Helen*. *Julian* was sent into *France*, whilst the Emperor prepared for the War against the *Persians*. At this time St. *Athanasius*, for fear of being kill'd absented himself again, and lay hid till the death of *Constantius*, which hap'ned in this manner. The event of the *Persian* War was unfortunate, and met with several disasters, at which the Emperor was highly concerned. At the same time the Soldiers in *France* pleased with the conduct of *Julian*, saluted him Emperor at *Paris*. This was a fresh cause of grief to *Constantius*, who resolved to march against him, but was prevented by death, which overtook him at *Antioch*. There he was baptized after the manner of the *Arians*, either that he had deferred it till then, or that he was rebaptiz'd as they also used. His death hap'ned on the 3d of *November* 361. In *Spain* about the same time, certain Pages bringing Lights at night, came in saying, *Let us Conquer, Let us Conquer*; whence it may be supposed the Custom of saluting one another, when lights are brought in, had its Original among us. A certain *Roman* that was present imagining this word had carryed some further meaning, drew his Sword and kill'd the Master of the House with all his Family. This *Ammianus Marcellinus* relates without any other Circumstance. About this time also Flourished *Clemens Prudentius*, a Soldier, and Lawyer in his Youth, in his riper years a Poet, famous for the verses he writ in praise of the Holy Martyrs. Also *Juvencus* a *Spanish* Priest, writ the like of Christ in Heroick verse, and *Pacianus*, Bishop of *Barcelona*, employed his Talent in writning against the *Novatians*.

Constantius Murder'd.

Constans Murdered.

Constantius sole Monarch.

Julian the Apostate chosen *Cæsar*.

Constantius his death. 361.

Julian the Apostate, 1 year, 7 Months, and 17 days.

The Emperor *Constantius* left never a Son, and therefore appointed him, he would have Persecuted whilst living, his Successor at his death, that is his Cousin *Julian*, a Man of Learning and good natural endowments, that might have been compared to the best of Emperors, had he still adhered to the true Religion, and not suffered himself to be perverted by his Master *Libanus*, so as to forsake Christianity, by which he got the name of *Apostate*. As soon as possest of the Empire to gain the good will of all Men, he gave full Liberty to every one to follow the Religion they pleased. He revoked the Sentence of banishment, that had passed against Catholicks, excepting *Athanasius*, whom because after the death of *Constantius*, he returned to his Church he ordered to be apprehended, and so forced him again to abscond. To the Jews he gave Liberty to rebuild the Temple of *Jerusalem*, but such Flames issued out of the foundations they were oblig'd to desist. The Gentiles were permitted to open their Temples, shut up since the time of *Constantine*. His hatred to the Christians was great, yet he thought better to weaken them by Policy than open force, and therefore forbid their being admitted to any places of honour or trust, or their Childrens to be taught in the Greek Schools, which stirred up many Christians to write Learnedly in Verse and Prose, particularly the two

Liberty of Conscience.

two *Apollinarii*, Father and Son, Persons of great Learning. This Emperors end was suitable to his beginning. He undertook the War against the *Persians*, was at first successful, but thereupon advanced so far, that all his Army was in danger of perishing, and he himself slain with a Dart, as some say accidentally, thrown by his own Men, or the Enemies, others say he was struck by the Martyr, St. *Mercurius* with a Spear, which was then found bloody upon his Tomb. He lived 32 Years, and Reign'd one year, 7 months, and 27 days. The whole Army upon his death offered the Empire to *Flavius Jovianus*, a Person of very Excellent parts, who refused it saying, *He was a Christian, and would not govern those who owere not such*, but they all declaring themselves to be Christians, he condescended to their request. Being invested in the Imperial dignity, he made peace with the *Persians*, tho' not advantageous, yet such as was requisite to deliver himself and Army, from the danger into which the rashness of *Julian* had run them. Catholicks were restored to their honours and dignities, the revenues to Churches, St. *Athanasius*, and others recalled from banishment, and all things seemed to be again in a flourishing. Condition, but this happiness was not to be lasting, for the Emperor in his way to *Rome*, betwixt *Galatia*, and *Bithynia*, was stifled to death, by a pan of Coals that was left in the Room where he lay, which was newly whitened. He dyed at the Age of 40 Years, and Reigned only 7 months, and 22 days. By him it was made death to offer wrong to any Virgin consecrated to God, tho' upon pretence of Matrimony.

Julian killed.

364. *Fl. Jovianus*, 7 Months, 2 days.

Flavius Valentinianus, an *Hungarian* succeeded *Jovianus*. His first education had been mean, but being Wise and Valiant, he ran through all Commands in the Army, at length, attained to be prefect of the *Pretorian* Bands, was by the Army chosen Emperor, and proved always a zealous Christian, as appeared in the time of the Emperor *Julian*, when for refusing to deny his Religion, and giving a Box on the Ear to a Pagan Sexton, that sprinkled him with their Lustral, or cleansing Water, he quitted the *Cingulum*, which was laying down his Commission. As soon as elected, he appointed his Brother *Valens*, his Companion in the Empire to govern the East, and went away himself to *Italy*, where with much zeal he quieted the City of *Rome*, then in an uproar, about choosing a Pope. For the Electors being divided upon the Death of *Liberius*, one party had named *Ursinus*, but the more Numerous and better made Chose of *Damasus* a *Spaniard*; some will have him born at *Egita*, now *Guimaraens* in *Portugal*, betwixt the Rivers *Duero*, and *Miño*, others at *Tarragona*, and others at *Madrid*. Certain it is he was a *Spaniard*, and a Person, excellently qualified. Upon this occasion there hap'ned so great a Mutiny that (as *Ammianus Marcellinus*, a Heathen Author who lived at that time relates it) 137 Men were killed one day, in the Church of *Sicininum*; and the same Author blames the Popes, for going in Coaches, and making more than Kingly Banquets. The Emperor quieted this Tumult, sending *Ursinus* to be Bishop of *Naples*. Yet the contrary party desisted not, but accused *Damasus* of Adultery, and obliged him to call a Council of Bishops to clear himself. He declared the Council of *Ariminum*, to be void and of no force, as gathered without the consent of the Pope, deposed *Auxentius* Bishop of *Milan*, as being an *Arian*, ordered the *Psalms* of *David*, should be Song in Churches, with the verse *Gloria patri*, &c. at the end, instituted saying the *Confiteor*, at the beginning of *Mass*, built two Churches at *Rome*, the one in honour of St. *Laurence*, the other of St. *Peter* and *Paul*, *ad Catacumbas*, in the *Via Ardeatina*, where he buryed his Mother and Sister, and was a great Friend to St. *Hierom*, whom he much resembled in his Life and Learning. The Empire was not altogether in a peaceable Condition, for in the East one *Procopius*, a Kinsman of *Julian*, called himself Emperor, and raised new troubles. *Valens* presently moved towards and overcame him in *Phrygia*, where he was deliver'd up to him by his own Men. At the same time *Valentinian* was succeessful in the War against the *Germans*, and *Saxons*, which is the first time, any mention is made of the latter in the *Roman* History. Besides, he drove the *Goths* out of *Thracia*, and *Persians* out of *Siria*, checked the *Scots*, who made incursions into *England*; And the *Sarmatians*, who infested *Pannonia*; He was an excellent Emperor, had he not sullied his fame, by marrying *Justina*, a Lady belonging to his Wife *Severa*, he being still alive, and what is worse, made a Law by which all Men were permitted to have two Wives. *Marcellinus* says, he gave Liberty of Conscience to all Men, to live in what Religion they pleased. He dyed at *Brigecium*, a Town in *Germany*, where he was busy, making War upon the *Quadi*, having Reigned 11 Years, 8 Months, and 22 days, his Death was on the 17th of *November* 375. By his Wife *Severa*, he left *Gratianus*, and *Valentinian*, by *Justina*. *Valens*, in the East persecuted the Catholicks, his Wife *Dominica*, and *Eudoxus*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, by whom he was baptized, after the manner of the *Arrians*, distracted him to such a degree, that he had resolved at the City *Edessa*, to enter the Church with Armed Men, to disturb the People that were there Celebrating the Divine Service. But, *Modestus* Governour of the City, diverted him from putting it in Execution, for he told him that upon the rumouring of this his intention, more People than ordinary were gathered in the Church, with such a resolution to suffer death for their Religion, that a Woman half undrest for hast, led a child, she had thither least, either herself, or he might miss the Opportunity of sheding their blood for the Faith. Hereupon *Valens* gave over that design, but banished many Priests, among others *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Cæsarea*, in *Cappadocia*, as famous for his resolution and constancy, as the other of *Cæsarea*, in *Palestine*, for his Learning and Writings; The great St. *Basil*, succeeded him of *Cappadocia*, in the Bishoprick, and had enough to do with the

Fl. Valentinianus, 11 Years, 8 Months, and 22 days.

Valens Emperor of the East.

Mutiny in *Rome*, about electing a Pope.

Saxons first mentioned in *Roman* History.

Valentinian Death. 375.

Valens Persecutes the Catholicks.

the Emperor. *Jamblichus*, the Master of *Proclus*, had great influence over *Valens*, he taught him the way to find out the name of him that was to succeed in the Empire, which the Emperor much desired. The manner was thus, they writ all the letters of the Alphabet upon the ground, and placed on every one a grain of Corn, then turning loose a Cock, whilst the diviner muttered some words, they observed which Letters the Cock eat the corn off first, and those they supposed to express the name sought for. Another way was to blind a Man and observe the letters he pointed to. Foolish and vain inventions. However by those means they found out the name *Theodosius*, whence the Emperor *Valens* took occasion to Persecute, and kill all those whose names began with the same Letters, as *Theodotus*, *Theodorus*, and *Theodulus*. Among the rest was slain *Honorius Theodosius* a *Spaniard*, born at *Italica*, of the Family of the Emperor *Trajan*. This Gentleman had appeased certain tumults in *Africk*, and was therefore raised to be General of Horse, and received Baptism before death. No human Policy is of force against the Divine decrees, so it hap'ned this great Man by his Wife *Termancia*, left two Sons, *Theodosius the Great*, and *Honorius*. At the same time vast Multitudes of the *Goths* broke into the Imperial Provinces, under the Command of *Fridigernus*, and *Athanaricus*. Discord arising betwixt them, as is usual among Persons in equal power, *Valens* made his use of one party to overcome the other. To those that follow'd *Athanaricus*, by contract he gave the Province of *Mesia* to plant in upon condition they should be baptized, which they did, but after the manner of the *Arrians*. Then it was that *Ulfila*, a Bishop among that People invented the *Gothick* Characters differing from the Latin, and Translated the holy Scripture into their Language. This agreement, nor the late defeat were not of force to restrain that furious and Warlike people, but they broke into *Thracia*. *Valens* coming to oppose them was overthrown, and himself slain, for retiring into a cottage and refusing to surrender, they set fire to it, and he was burnt in it. This hap'ned four Years after the Death of his Brother *Valentinian*. *Valens* left never a Son, and had well deserved this misfortune for Persecuting the *Catholicks*, and refusing to wait for his Nephew *Gratianus*, who was marching to his Assistance. *Fridigernus*, was Commander of these *Goths*, who after his defeat had gathered New forces, with hopes of revenging the affront he and his People had received.

His superstitious practices.

Irruption of the *Goths*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Gratianus, Valentinian, Theodosius, Arcadius, *and* Honorius.

Gratianus and *Valentinian*

BEfore his Death the Emperor *Valentinian*, had declar'd his Son *Gratianus Cæsar*, and appointed him his Heir and Successor in his last Will, which was punctually obeyed, only the Army would have his Brother *Valentinian*, be his Companion in the Empire, and such he was declar'd tho' then but very Young. The Victory obtain'd by the *Goths*, over *Valens* made them so insolent, that all the East was in danger of being lost. It was requisite to find out some Person of extraordinary valour and conduct, to whom the charge of curbing them should be committed as General. Such was *Theodosius*, who after the death of his Father liv'd retir'd at *Italica*, the place of his Birth in the farthest part of *Spain*. Thence as soon as called upon he came, and taking upon him the Command checked the forwardness of the *Goths*, and humbled their Pride, which had carryed them so far, as to lay siege to *Constantinople*, then the head of the World. In conclusion he press'd them so hard, they were forced to sue for Peace, and had lands allotted them to plant in, delivering up *Athanaricus*, the Son of *Fridigernus*, as an Hostage for performance of Articles on their part. Great was the honour *Theodosius* gain'd by this action, and so great the satisfaction of *Gratianus*, that he thought as a reward of his good services and for the security of the East, he could do no less than Constitute him a third Emperor. Besides, his worth and other good qualities in which he surpassed all Men, he was very Religious, as appears by a Law by him Establish'd, in his first, and *Gratianus* his fifth Consulship, which Commands all Persons to follow the Doctrine of Pope *Damasus*, and *Peter*, Bishop of *Alexandria*. Three years after, which was of Christ 383, on the 16th of *January*, *Theodosius*, named *Arcadius*, his Eldest Son, his Companion in the Empire. It hap'ned that *Amphilochus*, Bishop of *Iconium*, in *Lycaonia*, visited the Emperor *Theodosius*, at such time as his Son and Companion in the Empire, was sitting by his side. The Bishop designedly made his obeysance to *Theodosius*, without taking notice of *Arcadius*. Being asked the cause of that oversight, or disrespect, he answer'd; *Domot wonder at it, O Emperor, for you do the same with God, since you permit the* Arrians *to despise his Son*. At the same time was also held a Council at *Constantinople*, reckoned the second of the General Councils. There *Theodosius* by his Face knew *Meletius*, Bishop of *Antioch*, tho' he had never seen him in his life, but only in a Dream thought he put a Crown upon his Head. *Constantinople* was then in Disorder, and without a Bishop, because *Gregory Nazianzen*, on account that some bore him ill-will, had of his own accord resigned that Church. The Emperor caused *Nectarius*, a Senator, not yet Baptized, to be chosen Bishop. In this Council all Heresies were Condemned, particularly

Theodosius, declared Emperor in the East.

383.

General council of *Constantinople*.

particularly that of *Macedonius*, who had been Bishop of *Constantinople*, and held a false Opinion concerning the Holy Ghost; saying, *He was a Creature*. Pope *Damasus* approved all the Decrees of this Council, and more especially their Creed; in which, as I find it in the Council *Forojulienſe*; they expressly declare, that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father and the Son. *Damasus* ordained this Creed should be used in the Mass, in stead of the *Nicene*. He dy'd the Year after this Council was Celebrated, and *Siricius* Succeeded him. *France* and *Spain* were in Rebellion, for *Clemens Maximus*, by Birth a *Spaniard*, after stiling himself Emperor in *Britany*, had seized those Provinces; *Gratian* the Emperor marched against him. They came to a Battle near *Paris*, where the Tyrant got the Victory, and *Gratian* at *Lions*, whither he fled after the Fight, was murdered by the Treachery of *Andragacius*. He Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, and 9 Days after the Death of his Father, left no Children, and was the first of the *Roman* Emperors that would not accept of the Pontifical Stole, which was offered to them as High-Priests by the *Romans*, when Pagans. *Leta* the Wife of *Gratian*, and *Pisamena*, his Mother-in-law, lived in *Rome* with the state of Queens, till that City was destroyed, on Revenues assigned them by *Theodosius*, in acknowledgment of the Empire he had received from *Gratian*. At the same time *Spain* suffered in point of Religion; for *Prisc illianus* raked up the embers that had remained of the *Gnosticks*, since *Mark*, the Disciple of *Basilides*, as was said before, sowed his false Doctrine. *Prisc illian* was a Noble and Powerful Man, Born in *Galicia*, had good Natural Parts, was watchful, and could endure Hunger and Thirst, but had other Vices, which blemished all; for he was proud, and unsettled, and his Learning made him bold. By these means, he drew over to his Party two Bishops, whose Names were *Instancius* and *Salvianus*. *Idacius*, Bishop of *Merida*, opposed them, at the instance of *Algidius*, Bishop of *Cordova*. The harshness of these Men, caused the sore to rankle, which, if gently handled, might perhaps, have been healed. Recourse was had to the last Remedy; which was to Cite the Hereticks to appear before a Synod at *Zaragoza*, there to answer for themselves. They appeared not, whereupon, the Bishops *Instancius* and *Salvianus*, as also *Elpidius* and *Prisc illianus*, who were Lay-men, and with them *Algidius*, Bishop of *Cordova*, who of an Enemy, was become an Asserter of their Doctrine, were all Excommunicated. *Itacius Sostubensis*, as *Severus Sulpicius* has it, but it should be *Ossonovensis*, that is, Bishop of *Estombar* in *Portugal*, had the charge of publishing and notifying this Sentence to them. St. *Isidorus* only says, he was a *Spanish* Bishop, and *Sigibertus*, that he was of *Lamego*. He was a passionate and talkative Man, reproved those that fasted, and was much given to read the Holy Scripture. This *Itacius* and *Idacius*, obtained an Edict from the Emperor *Gratian*, then living, whereby those Hereticks were ordered to be expelled all Churches and Cities. *Instancius*, *Salvianus*, and *Prisc illian*, then by the assistance of his Adherents made Bishop of *Avila* went to *Rome* to answer for themselves; but could not obtain Audience of Pope *Damasus*, They returned to *Milan*, where the Emperor *Gratian* was. St. *Ambrose* would not give ear to them, for all Men were offended at that new Doctrine. Yet they were no way dismayed, but Bribed *Macedonius*, the Emperor's Steward, and by his means the former Edict was vacated, and *Prisc illian*, and *Instancius* restored to their Churches, for *Salvianus* dy'd at *Rome*, In this manner they returned to *Spain* so encouraged, that they accused *Itacius* as a Seditious Person. *Volventius* the Vicar, caused him to be Apprehended; but he Appealed to *France*. Thence, being not well received by *Gregory* the Prefect, he went on to *Treves* to seek Favour with *Clemens Maximus*, who stil'd himself Emperor, with whom, he so far prevailed, that the business was again referred to a Council of Bishops, who, by his Command met at *Bourdeaux*. *Prisc illian* and *Instancius*, appearing, the latter was Deposed, the other Appeal'd to *Maximus*. The Appeal was allowed of, so the Cause of the Hereticks was again put into the hands of Lay-men; a thing then very new. The Cause being try'd at *Treves*, and managed by *Itacius*, *Prisc illianus* was Convicted of *Sorcery*, and of entertaining scandalous Meetings of Men and Women by Night, under colour of Religion; for which Crimes he received Sentence of Death, and was Executed; and with him *Felicissimus*, *Armedius* and *Latronianus*, who is reckoned among the Poets of that Age. *Instancius* submitting to the Judgment of the Bishops, was banished into an Island on the North of *England*. St. *Martin*, Bishop of *Tours*, opposed all these Proceedings, saying, That Hereticks ought not to be put to Death, especially at the instance of Bishops. A meekness perhaps, suitable to those times, but, which experience has taught is not at all agreeable with ours. These Evils did not cease by the Death of *Prisc illian*, the dead Bodies were brought to *Spain*, and by the Followers of that Doctrine, honoured as Martyrs; among whom, it was held the most sacred Oath to swear by the Name of *Prisc illian*. On the other side, *Itacius*, and *Idacius*, (*Isidorus* calls him *Orsacius*) were accused of what they had done, and Condemned to Banishment. These Hereticks, not to speak of the corruptness of their Lives, confounded the Divine Persons, allowed of Divorces, held it a Crime to eat Flesh, said that the Souls proceeded from the Divine Essence, and descended thro' seven Heavens by the help of certain Angels, as it were by steps to the combat of this Life, and there fell into the power of the Prince of Darkness, the maker of this World. They made Men wholly subject to the Stars, and taught they were Governed by the 12 Signs. Pope *Siricius*, who succeeded *Damasus* in the Government of the Church, wrote a Letter to *Himerius*, Bishop of *Tarragona*, in answer to many Questions he had put to him concerning Baptism, Matrimony, Virgins and Men Consecrated to the Service of God and Holy Orders.

Hereſie of *Macedonius* Condemned.

Gratian the Emperor murdered, when he had Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, & 9 Days.

Hereſie of *Prisc illianus*.

Prisc illianus, and his Adherents Condemned to Death.

Prisc illianus's Errors.

He commands him to communicate it to the Bishops of the Provinces *Carthaginiensis*, *Betica*, and *Galicia*. In the fifth Year after the Election of *Siricius*, *Theodosius* and *Maximus* came to a Battle near *Aquileia*. The Tyrant lost the day, and soon after was taken and killed. Thus *Valentinian* the younger, who was fled for fear into the East, again recovered the Empire of the West. The beginning of this War was good, and God prospered them accordingly; for on the 14*th* of *June*, *Theodosius* being Consul the second, and *Cynegius* the first time, in *Stobis*, a City of *Macedonia*, they enacted a Law, forbiding Hereticks to have Meetings, or Communicate out of the Church; and on the 27*th* of *August* the same Year, was gained that remarkable and important Victory. Thus far the Emperor *Theodosius* showed himself very Religious, but used great cruelty at the City *Thessalonica*, where, because in a Mutiny the Citizens had killed *Butercius*, an Officer in the Army, and some others of the Emperor's Servants, he caused 6000 of them to be slain. *Ambrose*, Bp. of *Milan*, having notice of it, shut the Church Doors upon *Theodosius*, Excommunicated and Reproved him severely for what he had done, and shewed him there was no way to appease God but by Penance. *Theodosius* took all with as great Patience, as *Ambrose* did it with Resolution. He returned home, and some Months after, thro' the persuasions of his Favourite *Rufinus*, returned to try if the Bp. would admit him, it being then the Feast of *Christmas*. *Ambrose* again received him at the Door with no less severe Language than before; but being sensible of his Repentance, admitted him, upon Condition, that for the future, none should be put to Death till 30 Days were passed after the Sentence. He also enjoyned him, whensoever he was Angry he should not speak one word till he had run over the Greek Alphabet; all this tended to gain time, that the heat of his Passion might cool. These Instructions were soon after of great use, for what hap'ned at *Antioch*. The Emperor's Officers had laid some new and heavy Tax on that City, the People Mutinying, raged to such a degree, that they dragged a Statue of the Empress *Placilla* about the Streets. *Theodosius* resented this Affront in the highest degree, as well in regard his Wife was dead, as because she had been so Holy and Virtuous, that she used with her own Hands to feed the Sick in Hospitals; and put her Husband in mind of what he had been, that he might not grow proud. For these Reasons, he had inflicted a most exemplary Punishment on that City, had not the Advice of *Ambrose* softned his Heart, together with the coming of Embassadors from thence, who, whilst the Emperor was at Dinner, caused certain Children to sing a Song made for that purpose, set to a doleful Tune, whereby he was moved to compassion. *Theodosius* now returned into the East, which gave *Arbogestes* an opportunity to Drown the young Emperor *Valentinian*, at *Vienne* in *France*, and with his assistance, *Eugenius* of a School-master presumed to take upon him the Style of Emperor, in the Year 392. This looked rather like a Jest; yet was a great affront to the Empire, and so far was *Theodosius* concerned, that he had recourse to the holy Hermits in the Deserts, to beg they would be mindful of him in their Prayers. One of those Fathers, called *John*, by Letter, gave him assurance of the Victory, and at the same time acquainted him he should never return from *Italy*. He marched towards the Enemy, who was not unprovided; at the foot of the *Alps* the two Armies met, the Battle was bloody, and obstinately fought. On a sudden there arose a Storm of Wind, Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, which drove so upon the Rebels, that they could not weild their Weapons, as *Claudian*, a famous Poet of those times relates it. 20000 *Goths*, who served under the Emperor's pay, since the death of *Athanaricus*, did great service, and thus at length, *Theodosius* having made a great slaughter, became Master of the Field. *Eugenius* after the Fight was killed by his own Men, and *Arbogestes* made away with himself. This Battle was fought on the 17*th* of *September* 394. The same Year *Theodosius*, named his Younger Son *Honorius*, his Companion in the Empire, and soon after, dy'd of a Dropsie, at *Milan*, on the 17*th* of *January*, in the following Year, at the Age of 50, having Reigned 16 Years, and 2 Days. He was twice Married: by *Placilla* his first Wife, he left the two Emperors *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; by *Galla*, the Daughter of *Valentinian* and *Justina*, he had only one Daughter, named *Galla Placidia*. St. *Ambrose* and St. *Hierom*, in particular Sermons to that purpose, spoke the Praises of this excellent Prince. *Aurelius Victor* says, he well deserved the Name *Theodosius*, which signifies, *Given by God*, for his great Actions and Virtues, tho' it had not been given him by his Father. It was a sufficient demonstration of his Zeal for Religion, that he caused the Pagan Temples which *Constantine* had shut up, to be utterly demolished.

Theodosius the Emperor Excommunicated for his cruelty at *Thessalonica*.

Antioch in danger of destruction.

392. *Eugenius* a School-Master, stiles himself Emperor.

394. *Theodosius* dies at *Milan*. He Reigned 16 Years, and two Days.

After the Death of the Great *Theodosius*, his Sons took upon them the Administration of the Government, *Arcadius* had the East, and *Honorius* the West. They were more Religious and Virtuous than Fortunate; for in their time the Majesty of the *Roman* Empire, which from a small beginning, was raised to such a height, that it laboured under its own weight, began to fall, and never more recovered it self. By the Death of Pope *Siricius*, *Anastasius* was promoted to the Government of the Church, in whose time, the first Council of *Toledo* was held in *Spain*, and commenced on the first of *September*, in the Year 400. This Synod condemned the Heresie of *Priscillian*, and reconciled to the Church the two Bps. *Simphosius* and *Dutinius*, and a Priest called *Comasius*, who all Abjured it. The Government of the Empire was divided in this manner. *Gildus* commanded in *Africk*, *Rufinus* in the East, and *Stilico* in the West. This last, was a Person of greater Authority than the other two, as being Allied to the Emperors, for *Serena* his Wife, was Daughter to *Honorius*, the Brother of *Theodosius*

Arcadius and Honorius.

398. First Council of Toledo.

409.

Theodosius the Great, and he was Father-in-Law to *Honorius* the Emperor. *Theodosius* had thus ordered, that these three might be in the nature of Tutors to his Sons, and ease them of the burden of the Government, but they giving way to Ambition, and forgetting their duty, attempted to usurp the power and so destroy the Empire. *Gildus* was the first that rebelled in *Africk*. His own Brother *Mazecel* was sent to suppress him, who vanquished and slew him, and then himself usurped the name of Emperor, and came to the same end. *Rufinus*, by birth a *Britain*, or *French-man*, stirred up the *Goths*, and other barbarous Nations, but the Treason being discovered, lost his Head. These Examples were not of force enough to deterr Traytors, for *Stilico* intending to make his own Son *Eucherius* Emperor, and destroy the Children of *Theodosius the Great*, invited several Nations to invade the Empire, and particularly, made a private agreement with the *Alans*, a fierce People, and the *Vandals*, of whose Country he was. The *Goths* were the first that appeared in Arms, offended that their pay was kept from them, which was done designedly. After over-running all *Thracia*, and the Neighbouring Countries, they broke into *Italy* in two Bodies. *Radagasius*, one of their chiefs, without any opposition, pierced as far as *Tuscany*, and there, near *Florence*, was slain with all his Men by *Stilico*. He might have destroyed *Alaricus*, who commanded the other party, but would not, to keep the Emperor still in awe, but worsted him, and then assigned his Men places to inhabit in the farthest part of *France*. *Stilico* was unwilling they should leave *Italy*, and therefore sent one *Saul* a Jew, to fall upon them who was killed, and his forces routed, and the *Goths* provoked by this injury, returned into *Italy*, where they stayed some Years. The treachery of *Stilico* was not suspected at first, but being discovered soon after, his head was cut off in the Year 408. His Wife *Serena*, and Son *Eucherius* were also executed, and *Honorius* put away his Wife in hatred to her Father *Stilico*. Great was the mischief, the *Goths* did throughout all *Italy*, and never ceased till they fate down before *Rome* the head of World, which after a long siege they entred, putting all within to Fire and Sword. *Rome* was taken in the Year 410 according to the best computations. *Placidia*, Sister to the two Emperors, was there taken, and married to *Ataulfus* Brother-in-Law to *Alaricus*, and soon succeeded in the Kingdom, he dying at *Cosencia*, a City of the *Brutij*, now *Calabria*. By means of *Placidia*, *Ataulfus*, and *Honorius* agreed, and the *Goths* went to inhabit those parts of *France*, and *Spain*, which lie next the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Hence they took occasion to make themselves Masters of all *Spain*, and a good part of *France*, as will appear in the following Book.

Alans, and *Vandals*, called by *Stilico*.

408.

In the year 401. *Rome* was taken by *Alarick* King of the *Visogoths*.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fifth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The coming of several Barbarous Nations into Spain, *as the* Vandals, Alans, Suevians, Silingians, *and* Goths. *Their Original, and where they settled.*

WE shall now Treat of a mighty power of sundry, fierce, and barbarous Nations, which like an inundation, spread themselves through all parts of *Spain*, these were the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians*. But above all the *Goths*, who having quitted their Ancient Seats and Habitations, after filling all from East to West, with the terror of their Name and Actions, and over-running all *Italy*, at last settled in *Spain*, and there having partly expell'd, and partly subdued the other Nations, for above 300 years maintained their Sovereignty. There is no doubt but all these People and others like them, at several times came from the North, and entred the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, their own Native Countries, being overstocked with Multitudes of People, and the barrenness of its soil obliging them to seek more plentiful and pleasant Seats. As this in general is certain, so is it no less doubtful from what particular parts or provinces each of these Nations came, there is great variety of Opinions, and the ignorance of those times gives us but little light to discover the Truth. *Pliny* places the *Vandals* in that part of *Germany*, about *Pomerania*, tho' *Dio* says, the springs of the River *Albis*, or *Elbe*, are in the Mountains of *Vandalia*. The *Burgundians*, are to be reckoned among the *Vandals*, taking their name from *Burgs*, signifying Villages, in which they lived dispersed, and after settling among the *Hedui*, gave their name

Who were the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, *Silingians*, and *Goths*.

Burgundians.

to that part of *France*, now called *Burgundy*. *Dionysius*, who writ *Geography* in verse, places the *Alans*, near *Dacia*, and the *Getes*. *Marcellinus* places them in *Scythia*. The *Silingi* came into *Spain* with the *Vandals*, and settled in *Andaluzia*, without having any particular King of their own. It is uncertain what part of the North they came from, some believe them to have been part of *Bavaria*, where formerly was a Town called *Salingostadium*, near the *Danube*, three miles from *Ingolstad*. Grave Authors affirm, the *Suevians*, had formerly their Seats near the River *Elbe*, but *Strabo* places them near the Springs of the *Danube*, about the City *Ausburg*. It remains to speak of the *Goths* who they were, whose origin, because they gained and maintained the Sovereignty of *Spain* for many years, we will look into more exactly. Some were of Opinion, the *Goths* where the same with the *Getes*, who *Pliny*, and *Herodotus* place about the Mouth of the *Danube*. Most and the best Authors are of Opinion, that the *Goths* came from the Province called *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, formerly *Basilia*, or *Baltia*, a large Country North of *Germany*, and *Poland*, joining on the East to *Finland*, and encompassed on all the other sides by the *Baltick*, and *Frozen* Sea. *Scandia*, altogether is a large *Peninsula*, longer than it is broad, and divided into *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Lapland*, and *Gothland*. The South-East part of this great *Peninsula* forms, another lesser, which is called *Gothia*, or *Gothland*, and is subdivided into *Ostrogothia*, and *Visogothia*, or *Westrogothia*, that is the Eastern and Western *Goths*. Among the *Visogoths*, the *Balti*, which in their Language signifies bold, and among the *Ostrogoths*, the *Amali*, so called of a famous King, and leader of theirs, were the two most Noble and Kingly Families. The *Goths*, for the most part have red Hair and Beards, their Complexion fair, like the other People of *Germany*, their Language not unlike, nor much differing from those other Nations, that about this time broke into *Spain*. Only the *Alans* are said to have used the Language of *Scythia*, but this is rather a surmise than a known truth. As to Religion all these Nation had then, or soon after did imbrace Christianity, for before they were given to Idolatrous superstition. Particularly the *Goths*, believed they should have no success in War, unless they Sacrificed human Blood, and therefore offered up the Prisoners of War to *Mars*, whom they chiefly honoured, and dedicated the best of their booty, hanging the skins of those they slew on Trees; Before the battle they sacrificed Horses, and carryed their heads on spears, with the mouths open before them. They believe the immortality of the Soul, and that there was reward and punishment after death. When it Thundered they cast Darts up towards Heaven, thinking to assist God against those that endeavoured to force him out of Heaven. They Sung the praises of their Forefathers, to Musick, as is now used in *Spain*. Some say the Arms of the *Goths* were, Wavy a Lion Regardant; others will have them to be three Lions like those of *England*. But it is to no purpose to insist upon these uncertainties, let us see the occasion that brought so many and so barbarous Nations into *Spain*. In the height of that confusion, into which the *Roman* Empire was fallen, and was related in the last Book, one *Marcus*, in *Britany*, was saluted Emperor by the Legions, and soon after by them killed. In his place they chose *Gracinus*, whom also they slew within 4 Months. Next they Proclaimed *Constantine*, for no other merit but the sake of his Name, which was looked upon as Fortunate. This happned in the year 411, *Theodosius* the younger being then Emperor of the East, his Father *Arcadius* being dead three years before. A great part of *France*, and *Spain*, declared for *Constantine*, yet some adhered to the true Emperors. Among these *Didimus*, and *Verinianus*, raising an army, indeavoured to secure the passes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains against *Constantine*, but were discomfited and slain by *Constans* the Tyrants Son, whom he had taken out of a Monastery, declared *Cæsar*, and sent before into *Spain*. The Army of *Constans*, was for the most part made up of those People that came out of *Germany*, into *France*, and by reason of an agreement they had made with *Honorius*, were called *Honoriaci*. These by consent of *Constans*, spoiled all the Country of *Spain*, as far as *Palencia*, for he designed to purchase the good will of those *Barbarians*, with the ruins of others. To these at his return into *France*, he committed the care of guarding the passes on the *Pyrenean* Mountains. The *Spaniards* were offended at it, and threatned some sudden change, which soon after happned. For the *Honoriaci* invited the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians* to come into *Spain*, and agreed to give them free passage. The occasion that moved them to quit *France*, where they were settled, is supposed to be the fear they had conceived of the *Goths*, whom, being then joyned with *Honorius*, they thought they should be in no condition to resist. No less was their dread of *Constantine*, who having subdued great part of *France*, aspired to be Master of all the rest. *Hermenericus* was King of the *Suevians*, *Ataces* of the *Alans*, *Gundericus* of the *Vandals*, and *Silingians*. The coming of these Barbarous Nations was the ruin of *Spain*, for they seized indifferently as well what belonged to *Spaniards*, as *Romans*, and destroyed the Towns and open Country, whereupon ensued such a Famine, that the Natives fed upon human flesh, and the wild beasts ranged abroad to devour Men. Next followed a Plague, and raged to that degree, that betwixt both evils, great part of the Country was left waste, and so the *Barbarians* seated themselves where they best liked. The *Suevians*, a part of the *Vandals*, possessed *Galicia*, then larger than it is now, as containing all *Old Castile*. The *Alans* planted in *Lusitania*, and the Province *Carthaginensis*, except the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the *Celtiberi*, who continued in the *Roman* subjection. *Betica*, fell to the other *Vandals*, and *Silingians*. Having thus divided the Country, they agreed with the *Romans*, and then began

Religion of the *Goths*.

Occasion of the Barbarous Nations coming into *Spain*. 411

412 *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians*, came into *Spain*.

Famin and Plague.

began again to till the land, the *Spainards* looking upon this Slavery, as more tolerable than the *Romans*. Yet some few preserved their Liberty, especially in *Galicia*, among the *Suevians*. In *Hispania Citerior*, one *Maximus* was saluted Emperor, by the procurement of *Geroncius* a Count, who did it in hatred to the Tyrant *Constantine*, tho' he had once been of his party. His chief aim was under the shadow of the other to make himself absolute. Therefore leaving *Maximus* at *Tarragona*, he marched with an Army into *France*, took the City *Vienne*, and slew *Constans* the *Cæsar*; but hearing *Constantius* was coming upon him, returned into *Spain*, where the *Spaniards* set fire to his House and burnt him. *Maximus* having lost *Geroncius*, who was his support, laying aside the Imperial Robes, fled, and led the rest of his life in misery, which lasted till the time of *Paulus Orosius*, as he himself testifies. Mean while the Tyrant *Constantine*, and his Son *Julian*, as also *Jovius* and *Sebastianus*, who had Rebelled in *France*, were killed by *Constantius*, and all *France* reduced under the obedience of *Honorius*, in the Year 413. Two Years after, by the Emperor's consent, the *Goths* possessed themselves of the Country about the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and chose *Narbonne* for the Court of their Kings, in the Year 415. whence that part of the Country came afterwards to be called *Gallia Gothica*; the Bounds whereof, were often changed, according to the various Success they had in their Wars with the neighbouring *Franks* and *Romans*. 413. 415.

CHAP. II.

The Goths *Vanquish and Subdue all the other Barbarous Nations in* Spain. *The* Vandals *after this Successful, go over into* Africk. *The rise of the Kingdom of the* Sucvians.

Spain was divided into several Kingdoms, differing in Laws, Customs, and Religion. The *Romans* and *Spaniards*, were Catholicks, the *Goths*, *Arians*, the other barbarous Nations had not yet embraced Christianity, but follow'd the Superstitions of their Fore-fathers. Each desiring to secure to themselves that part they had seized in the time of Confusion, laboured to settle Peace and Amity with the *Romans*. *Godigisius*, King of the *Vandals*, was the first that concluded an Agreement upon these Terms. That his People should live peaceably in *Spain* without wronging the Natives; and should at no time plead Prescription of 30 Years, to retain what they had unjustly and violently taken from the *Romans*. The *Alans* being a more fierce People than the others, assaulted the *Vandals* and *Silingians*, obliged them to quit all the Province *Betica*, and retire into *Galicia*, that with the assistance of the *Suevians*, they might be inabled to recover their Lands from whence they were drove. But the *Alans* turned their fury against *Celtiberia* and *Carpetania*, and took many Towns from the *Romans*. The *Goths* also, the next Year after they had settled in *France*, passed over into *Spain*. *Ataulfus* their King, either weary of the War, or being better affected towards the *Romans*, as being the Emperor's Brother-in-law inclined to Peace. This no way suited with the furious Nature of the People, who hereupon Conspired and Murdered him at *Barcelona*, by the means of one *Vernulfus*, his Favourite. In the place of *Ataulfus*, they chose *Sigericus*, a Man of known Courage and Conduct; but he also following the Footsteps of *Ataulfus* in his inclination to Peace, was killed by his own People within the first Year of his Reign. *Walia*, a restless and turbulent Man succeeded him. He at the beginning of his Reign gathered a great Fleet, in order to pass over into *Africk*, which was so shattered by a Storm in the narrowest part of the Streight, that he was forced to return into *Spain*, and come to an Agreement with *Constantius*. The Conditions were, that he should deliver up *Placidia*, the Widdow of *Ataulfus*, that by her Brother the Emperor, was promised to the said *Constantius*. And that the *Goths* should make War upon the other barbarous Nations in *Spain*, all that they gained to belong to the *Roman* Empire, and they to be content with what was assigned them upon the Borders of *France* and *Spain*. This was concluded in the Year 418. according to *Paulus Orosius*, Priest of *Tarragona*, well known for his Learning, who lived at this time, and writ the *Roman* History, which he continued to the following Year. *Honorius* besides Marrying *Constantius* to his Sister, made him his Companion in the Empire. To *Walia*, he freely added the Dominion of *Guienne*; for having subdued, as was agreed, the barbarous Nations. For the *Goths* having taken in hand that War, fell upon the *Alans*, who proud with their late Success, aspired to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*, slew their King *Ataces*, and a great number of them in Battle, and forced the rest to quit *Lusitania*, and fly into *Galicia*, where mixing with the *Suevians*, the Name of their Nation and Kingdom, was quite lost. The *Silingi* were also defeated, in a Battle near *Tarifa*; and so entirely brought under, that they received *Gothish* Governours. The *Vandals* and *Suevians*, terrified at this Success, submitted themselves to the *Romans*, in whose name the War was made, tho' at the expence, and danger of the *Goths*. The *Suevians* offered to serve under the *Romans*, but they refused, lest being in Arms, they might have power to Mutiny. *Walia* having concluded so great a War, and pacified *Spain*, returned into *France*, where he dy'd, in the Year 419. Having Reigned only 3 Years; in which small time he performed Actions that added much to his own, and his

Godigisius K. of the *Vandals* makes Peace with the *Romans*. Progress of the *Alans*. *Ataulfus* and *Sigericus*, K. of the *Goths* murdred.

Walia K. of the *Goths* agrees with the *Romans* 418.

Alans and *Silingi* subdued by the *Goths*.

Vandals and *Suevians* submit. 419.

his Nations honour, and increased their Territories with the addition of *Guienne*.

After the Death of *Walia*, two things fell out very fatal, one, that the new Emperor *Constantius* returning into *Italy* after quieting *Spain* and *France*, dy'd at *Ravenna*, in the Year 421. leaving by his Wife *Placidia* a Son, an Infant, named *Valentinian*, whom his Uncle *Honorius* took care to see Educated as his Successor in the Empire. The other was, that the barbarous Nations in *Spain* began again to Revolt, and resumed their former Authority, especially the *Vandals*, whose King *Gundericus*, designed to possess himself of all *Spain*. To this effect they fell upon the *Suevians*, and forced them to retire to the Mountains *Erviasi*, supposed by some, to be those now called *Arvas*, betwixt *Leon* and *Oviedo*. But because they refused to come to a Battle, the *Vandals* despairing of doing any good upon them, gathered a great Fleet, and passed over to the Islands *Mallorca* and *Minorca*, which they destroyed with Fire and Sword. Returning thence to the Continent, they utterly demolished *Carthagena*, some time before taken from the *Alans*, and restored to the *Romans*. It continued in Ruins a long time, till at length for the conveniency of the Port, it began to be Rebuilt, and in our days scarce contains 600 Families. This destruction hap'ned 600 Years after it was built by the *Carthaginians*. *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, after taking *Carthagena*, assaulted the *Silingi*, who were subject to the *Romans*, wasted the Country and having entred *Sevil* by force, and plundred it, offered to Rob the Church of St. *Vincent*, a place of great Devotion and Riches; but was by a just Judgment of God, struck dead at the very Door. His Bastard Brother *Genserius*, by others called *Guntharis*, succeeded him. All this hap'ned the same Year the Emperor *Constantius* dy'd; at the same time also, *Jovinus* and *Maximus*, called themselves Emperors in *Spain*, which obliged *Honorius* to send *Castinus*, an able Commander, with fresh Forces, as well to suppress those Usurpers, as to quell the *Vandals*. *Jovinus* and *Maximus* were soon taken, and put to Death; but to subdue the *Vandals*, was more difficult. *Castinus* therefore not confiding in his own strength, called over into *Spain* the Earl *Bonifacius*, a Man much known for his great Abilities in Peace and War, as also for his Friendship with St. *Augustin*. He came over from *Africk*, where he was Governour; but Divisions falling out among them, as is usual, where the Power is equal, returned again into *Africk*, and *Castinus* deprived of his Assistance, being in no condition to oppose the *Vandals*, went away into *Italy*, in the Year 423. This same Year, the Emperor *Honorius* dy'd, on the 15th of *Aug.* having reigned 28 Years, 11 Months, and 10 Days. He was no less famous for his Zeal in Religion, than for the decay of the *Roman* Empire, which began in his Days. *Valentinian* III. Son of *Constantius*, a Child, succeeded in the Empire; which gave occasion to *Flavius Joannes* to attempt to usurp the Empire, but two Years after, he was vanquished and slain. *Placidia* the Empress, Governed for her Son. *Bonifacius*, who Governed *Africk*, thinking to make his advantage of the times, called over *Genserius*, King of the *Vandals*, into *Africk*, who resolved not to slip so fair an opportunity of gaining so great a Dominion, and therefore immediately passed over with 80000 fighting Men. The *Silingi* staid in *Spain*, especially in that part of the Province *Betica* about *Sevil*; upon which account, they being mixed with, and esteemed part of the *Vandals*, the Country losing its former name of *Betica*, was called *Vandalosia*, now *Andaluzia*; notwithstanding, the Bounds of *Betica* and *Andaluzia*, do not exactly agree. By reason of the departure of the *Vandals*, the Power of the *Suevians* began to grow Formidable throughout all *Spain*. *Hermenericus* was their King, and he dying of a tedious Sickness, in the Year 440. and the 32d of his Reign, *Rechila* his Son, a hot and fiery Youth, following his Father's Footsteps, near the River *Xenil* met *Ardebotus*, sent by the Emperor into *Spain*, overthrew and killed him in Battle. The Booty was such, as left him rich enough to support the charge of the War. After this Victory he Conquered all *Betica*, and took *Sevil*, a City then, by reason of the Wars, not so considerable as it was before, or is at present. Thence he turned into *Lusitania*, and took *Merida*, whereby, what remained of the *Alans*, was wholly brought under. It was no small help to the *Suevians*, that at that time the Country was naked, and without defence; for *Sebastian* the *Roman* General, was gone over into *Africk*, to oppose the *Vandals*, where he was by them slain, as *Paulus Diaconus* relates it. Wherefore the *Suevians* went on, and subdued *Carpetania*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the Province of *Carthagena*; but soon after agreeing with the *Romans*, they restored these two Provinces. *Rechila* dy'd in the Year 448. and left his Son *Reciarius* to succeed him, who was the first of the *Suevian* Kings that received the Faith of Christ, and propagated the true Religion among his People in *Spain*. Thus much of the *Suevians*.

421. *Gundericus* K. of the *Vandals* aspires to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*.

Genserius succeeds *Gundericus*

423. *Honorius* Reign'd above 28 Years.

Genserius King of the *Vandals* passes over into *Africk*

440.

448.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Kings Theodoredus, Torismund, *and* Theodorick. Attila *King of the* Huns, *twice Routed. The General Council of* Chalcedon.

THE *Goths* and their King *Theodoredus*, Kinsman and Successor of *Walia*, possessed but a small part of *Spain*, to wit, only that which is now *Catalonia*; but in *France* they flourished both in Riches and Honour. For this reason, and because they were used to make the end of one War, the beginning of another, they broke the Peace with the *Romans*, and began to spread a Terror. *Theodoredus*'s numerous Issue much encreased his Power; for he had six Sons, *Torismundus*, *Theodoricus*, *Euricus*, *Fridericus*, *Reccinerus*, and *Himericus*; as also two Daughters, one Married to *Hunnericus* the *Vandal*, Son of *Genserius*, who Persecuted the Catholicks in *Africk*, and upon a groundless Suspicion sent her home, after cutting off her Nose. The other, to *Recciarius*, King of the *Suevians* in *Spain*. About this time, the *Huns*, led by *Attila*, commonly called, *The Scourge of God*, had entred *France*, after burning *Rome*, and laid Siege to *Orleans*, which moved the *Romans*, *Franks*, and *Goths*, to join in a League in order to oppose them. *Theodoredus*, King of the *Goths*, fearing that Barbarian might fall into *Guienne*, was the first that made head against the common Enemy, and oblig'd him to raise the Siege, and draw off into the Plains called *Catalaunici*, by others, *Marochii*, and *Mauritii*, near *Toulouse*. *Aetius*, *Valentinian*'s General, and *Meroveus*, King of the *Franks* came up now, and joyned the *Goths*. The Forces being come together, they ordered their Battles. *Theodoredus* commanded the Right Wing, *Aetius* the Left, the *Franks* and *Sanguibanus*, King of the *Alans* that Inhabited about *Orleans*, were placed in the Center. On the other side, *Attila* made up his Wings, which extended along those vast Plains, of his Auxiliary Forces, posting the *Ostrogoths* on the Left against the *Visogoths*, the *Huns*, where he was in Person, made the Main Battle. Betwixt both Armies was a rising Ground, very advantageous to those that should possess themselves of it. Both Parties strove for it, but the *Romans* gained it. This somewhat dismay'd *Attila*'s Men, but being encouraged by him, the *Huns* gave the Onset with great Fury, and were received with no less Resolution. The Bodies closing, there was a great havock, both sides fighting obstinately for the Empire of the World, 180000 Men were killed in this Fight; which gave occasion to frame some Lyes, as that a Rivulet which ran hard by, overflowed with Blood, and that the noise of Arms was heard in that place three days after, as if the Ghosts of the Dead had continued the Action; meer Fables to express the greatness of the slaughter. King *Theodoredus* was killed at the beginning of the Fight, being trod to Death by his own Men, by reason of his age and weakness; tho' some will have it, that he was slain by an *Ostrogoth*, called *Andages*. What would have discouraged others inraged his Men, for *Torismundus* and *Theodoricus*, his Sons, with a strong Body furiously charged, and broke the Enemy, and forced their General to fly, after he had done all that could be expected from a wise Commander and brave Soldier. The two Brothers went so far in the Pursuit, that at Night they passed near the Enemies Camp, where they were in some danger, *Torismundus* was beat off his Horse, wounded in the Head, and brought off by the Valour of his Men. *Attila* who had before thought the World too little for his Conquest, retired to his Camp with a Resolution if he were pressed, to kill himself, having to this purpose, kindled a great Fire. The Carts he had drawn up about his Camp, and Night that came on, saved him, which he foresaw, and therefore began the Fight after Noon. *Aetius* spent the Night with no less fear under Arms, having made a Trench of the dead Horses and Armour. But the next day finding the Enemy refused to give Battle, he Besieged him in his Camp at first, and when he could with ease have destroyed him, suffered him to march out of *France*, and return into *Pannonia*. The Joy of this Victory was much abated by the escape of *Attila*, and Death of *Theodoredus*; yet it was believed, the Death of so Powerful a King was not displeasing to the *Romans* and *Franks*. This Battle was fought in the Consulship of *Martianus Augustus* and *Clodius Adelphius*, in the Year of Christ 451. and the 31st of the Reign of *Theodoredus*. Some are of opinion that *Recciarius*, King of the *Suevians*, was in this Battle, upon account of his Affinity with the King of the *Goths*. Certain it is, that after over-running the *Vascones*, who inhabited that part of *Spain*, now called *Navarre*, and still were subject to the *Romans*, he passed into *France* to visit his Father-in-law, and then assisted by the *Goths*, wasted the Country of *Carthagena*, and *Carpetania*. At last, having made Peace with the *Romans*, he returned into his own Dominions in *Betica*, *Lusitania*, and *Galicia*, still aspiring to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*.

Theodoredus's Funeral Rites being perform'd by the *Goths*, and *Torismund* succeeding in the Kingdom, by the advice of *Aetius*, he forbore pursuing *Attila*, till he had settled his own Affairs, that his Brothers might not have the Power to raise any Commotions. This done, he marched after *Attila*, and overtaking him near the River *Loire*, where he was subduing the *Alans* that had settled there, gave him a mighty Overthrow, whereby he was obliged to quit all *France*. But he Recruiting himself in *Pannonia*, and marching towards *Italy*, the Emperor *Valentinian* caused *Aetius* to be killed, for having suffered him to escape at the *Catalaunian*

Theodoredus K. of the *Goths*.

Attila, K. of the *Huns*, in *France*.

Ann. Dom. 451. was the great battle fought against *Attila*, K. of the *Hun*, by the *Romans*, *Franks*, & *Visogoths*, wherein were 180000 Men slain. *Torismund* succeeds *Theodoredus*.

Catalaunian Plains. At this time St. *Leo* was Pope, he, who by the ſtrength of his Eloquence perſuaded *Attila* to turn back when he was marching to *Rome*, and *Genſericus* the *Vandal* from burning of it. *Toribius*, Biſhop of *Aſtorga*, was familiar with Pope *Leo*, and by his Advice, gather'd a Synod of *Spaniſh* Biſhops at *Gelenis*, in *Galicia*, where the Hereſie of *Priſcillian*, then again Revived, was Condemned. Let us return to *Toriſmund*, who, becauſe he Governed with more ſeverity, and rigour than that fierce People could bear, was murdered by the contrivance of his two Brothers *Theodoricus* and *Fridericus*, and by the hand of *Aſcalernus*, his great Favourite, as he lay ſick in his Bed, in the firſt Year of his Reign. In the enſuing Year, which was of Chriſt 455, *Thraſila*, a Souldier of *Ætius*'s, killed the Emperor *Valentinian*, in Revenge, as ſome will have it, of his Generals Death; but in reality, at the Inſtigation of *Maximus*, who upon it Uſurped the Empire, and the better to ſecure himſelf therein, Marry'd *Eudoxia*, *Valentinian*'s Widow. By the Death of *Valentinian*, the Empire of the Weſt fell quite to ruin, for nine Uſurpers, or unhappy Emperors that ſucceeded one another afterwards, ſcarce deſerve to be named. *Marcianus*, who ſucceeded *Theodoſius the Leſſer*, in the Eaſt, Aſſembled a General Council of Biſhops at *Chalcedon*, in which, was double the number of Prelates that had been at *Nice*. They Condemned the wicked Opinions ſtarted by *Dioſcorus* and *Eutyches*, concerning Chriſt. *Theodoricus* began his Reign over the *Goths* with ſingular Prudence and Moderation, and might have been reputed an excellent Prince, had he not been infected with *Arianiſm*, and blemiſh'd his Life with the Blood of his Brother. *Sidonius Apollinaris*, Bp. of *Arvernum*, or *Clermont*, in an Epiſtle to *Agricola*, highly extols the Virtues of *Theodoricus*. *Avitus* reſided at the Court of *Theodoricus*, as Embaſſador from *Maximus Auguſtus*, him the King perſuaded, upon the News of his Maſter's Death, to poſſeſs himſelf of the Empire of the Weſt, and aſſiſted him with his Counſel and Forces. In requital for his Service, it was agreed, the *Goths* ſhould enjoy all they could gain of the *Suevians* in *Spain*, who incroached upon the *Roman* Territories, and aimed at the Sovereignty of the whole. It was convenient before the War was declared, to find ſome plauſible colour for it. To this purpoſe, an Embaſſy was ſent to *Recciarius*, adviſing him not to Invade his Neighbours, without Provocation given, and withall threatning, in caſe he proceeded, that the *Goths* would not be wanting to aſſiſt their Friends and Confederates, the *Romans*. *Recciarius* haughty with his late Succeſs, anſwered, He would ſoon be at *Toulouſe*, where the Matter in Debate ſhould be try'd in Battle. *Theodoricus* having received this anſwer, reſolved to be beforehand with him, and having raiſed a great Army of his own, with Supplies of *Franks* and *Burgundians*, paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and near the River *Orbicus*, which runs betwixt *Iberia* and *Aſtorga*, in *Galicia*, after a bloody Fight Overthrew and put to flight his Enemy. Great was the ſlaughter made of the *Suevians*. *Recciarius* himſelf was wounded, and not thinking himſelf ſafe in any part of *Spain*, attempted to paſs over into *Africk*, but was forced back by a Storm to the City *Porto* in *Portugal*, at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, where, by command of the Conqueror he was kill'd, in the Year 456. according to *Ado Viennenſis*. *Braga* was plundred, but no Blood of the Citizens ſpilt; the Booty was rich, by reaſon, as is ſuppoſed, it was the Seat of the *Suevian* Kings. After the Battle, *Theodoricus* having ſubdued *Galicia*, placed one *Aciulphus* of the Family of the *Varni*, not of the *Gothiſh* Nobility, and a diſloyal Perſon, Governour there. Next, he entred *Luſitania*, where, at the requeſt of S. *Eulalia* Proteƈtreſs of *Merida*, he forbore plundring that City. This done, *Ceurila* with part of the Army was ſent into *Andaluzia*, *Nepocianus* and *Nericus* to *Galicia*, againſt *Aciulphus*, who forgetting his Duty, had Rebelled, and kept that Province to himſelf. *Theodoricus* returning to *France*, took up Arms againſt the *Romans* and *Majorianus*, upon account that they had forced *Avitus* to renounce the Empire, and as was ſaid before, *Avitus* and this King were Friends. He waſted the Country of *France*, plundered the Towns, and paſſing on as far as the River *Rhoſne*, ſack'd and deſtroy'd *Lions*. Thus much in *France*. In *Spain*, *Ceurila* unexpectedly entred *Andaluzia*, the People ſent Embaſſadors to him, offering to ſubmit themſelves to the *Goths*, ſaying, They had not joined with the *Suevians* againſt the *Romans*, and were ready to give Hoſtages, and obey whatever other commands ſhould be laid upon them. All Towns received him Peaceably, and furniſhed his Army with Corn, and all other Neceſſaries. Thus *Andaluzia* without any Bloodſhed was brought under the Power of the *Goths*. In *Galicia* the War was carried on with more Vigour; but at length *Aciulphus*, who ſtiled himſelf King, was in a Battle near *Lugo*, taken, and loſt his Head. The *Suevians* ſent Holy Men with the Veſtments of Churches, and other Sacred things to *Theodoricus*, to implore mercy, and he not only forgave, but allowed them to gather the remains of their Nation, and chooſe a King. The Electors being divided, one Party elected *Franta* for their King, and the other, *Maſdra*. This laſt, within two Years was killed by his own People. *Remiſmundus*, his Son and Succeſſor, in the Year 460. making a League with *Franta*, and joyning his Forces, entred *Luſitania*, putting all to Fire and Sword; yet could not wholly ſubdue it. *Majorianus*, who Depoſed *Avitus*, and made himſelf Emperor, came over into *Spain*, and having ſettled Affairs, provided a Fleet at *Carthagena* to paſs over into *Africk* to ſubdue the *Vandals*; but was diſappointed, part of his Ships being burnt, and part taken by the Enemy. Hence he went into *France*, and recovered all the *Goths* had taken from the *Roman* Empire; but was at length killed at *Detrona* in *Italy*, in the Year 461. *Vibius Severus* with the aſſiſtance of *Recimer* the Murderer of *Majorianus*, and Imperial General, ſucceeded in the Empire. During theſe Troubles, *Theodorick* recovered the City

Toriſmund Murdered. 455. General Council at *Chalcedon*. *Theodorick*, K. of the *Goths*. *Theodorick*, K. of the *Goths* invades *Spain*. 456. 460. 461.

City *Narbon* deliver to him by *Rabenius*, whom, with mighty promiſes he withdrew from the Emperor *Severus*. Let us now return to *Galicia*.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of King Theodorick; *and Reigns of* Euricus, *and* Alaricus. *The* Goths *twice Overthrown by the* Franks.

AT this time the *Suevians* were embroiled in War among themſelves. For *Franta* dying, one of the Factions before mentioned, choſe *Frumarius* to ſucceed him; but *Remiſmundus* before the new King could be well ſettled, deſigned to make himſelf ſole Sovereign of the *Suevians*, which he compaſſed the eaſier, *Frumarius* dying of Sickneſs. Neverthleſs *Iria Flavia*, a City belonging to *Remiſmundus*, was deſtroyed by the other Faction, then not entirely ſubdued. All the Nations of the *Suevians* being thus brought under one head, great Levies were made, and *Remiſmundus* with a mighty Army entred *Luſitania*, where he took firſt *Coimbra*, and then *Lisbon* delivered to him by *Lucidius* the Governour. The Power of the *Romans* was not looked upon, but the *Goths* were feared. Therefore to appeaſe *Theodorick*, the *Suevians* ſent him an Embaſſy, promiſing to be faithful to him, and obey his Commands. The *Goths* gave ear to this Embaſſy, and to bind the Friendſhip the faſter, *Remiſmundus* Marryed *Theodorick*'s Daughter, who was ſent into *Spain*, and with her, *Salanus*, a Noble Man, to attend her, and *Ajax* a *French* Man, who to gain his King's Favour, was ſome time before turned *Arian*. This Man's buſineſs was to pervert the *Suevians*, that the difference of Religion being taken away, the Amity might be the firmer. He performed what he was ſent for, being introduced to the King by the Queen. *Salanus* after the Marriage returning into *France*, found *Theodorick* was killed by the Treachery of his Brother *Euricus*, in the Year of our Lord 467. and the 13th after he in like manner had deſtroyed his Brother *Toriſmund*. The Kingdom of the *Goths*, as a Reward of his Treaſon fell to *Euricus*. He was Active and Reſolute, only feared *Remiſmund* would revenge the murder of his Father-in-law, and deſired to expel the *Suevians* out of *Luſitania*, and the *Romans* out of all *Spain*, to become abſolute there himſelf. *Spain* then was divided into three parts, the *Suevians* poſſeſſed *Galicia*, and part of *Luſitania*, the *Goths*, *Betica* and *Catalonia*, and the *Romans* all the reſt of *Spain*. *Euricus* having made Peace with *Leo*, Emperor of the Eaſt, entred *Spain* with a Powerful Army, and over-running all to the fartheſt parts of it, ſubdued *Luſitania*. From thence he ſent part of his Forces to take *Pamplona* and *Zaragoſa*, ſtill ſubject to the *Romans*. He with the prime of the Army alſo marched towards *Hiſpania citerior*, and there, becauſe the famous City *Tarragona* held out a long Siege, laid it level with the Ground. This was the end of the *Roman* Empire in *Spain*, which had laſted almoſt 700 Years; and thus all the Country, except *Galicia*, which the *Suevians* held, was brought under the Dominion of the *Goths*. All the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire were filled with Confuſion, which *Euricus* making his advantage of, and being invited by *Arvandus* firſt, and next by *Seronatus*, who Governed *France* for the Emperors, he invaded that Province. Beſides, *Genſericus*, King of the *Vandals* in *Africk*, to divert the Power of the *Romans* from himſelf, ſtirred up the *Oſtrogoths* and *Viſogoths*, to fall into their Provinces. *Arvandus* and *Seronatus* their Treaſon being diſcovered, loſt their Heads. *Genſericus*'s Project ſucceeded better, for *Theodemire* King of the *Oſtrogoths* in *Pannonia*, having recovered his Son *Theodorick*, who had been long a Hoſtage at *Conſtantinople*, and to whom Heaven had decreed the Empire of *Italy*, ſent his Brother *Vindemirus* to carry on the War in *Italy*. He overcome by rich Preſents ſent him by *Nepos Auguſtus*, leaving *Italy*, paſſed into *France*, and joined his Forces with *Euricus*, to the great Terror and Deſtruction of that Province, the open Country being by them waſted, and the Towns put to Fire and Sword. *Epiphanius*, Biſhop of *Pavia*, a Man than in great eſteem, ſent by *Nepos Auguſtus* to Treat with theſe People, had no ſucceſs; but as ſoon as he was gone the Countries of *Limoges*, *Quercy*, and *Roverge*, were ſubdued by the *Goths*. Beſides, *Clermont*, after a long Siege, was forced to ſurrender. To oppoſe the *Goths*, now poſſeſſed of a great part of *France*, the Emperor *Nepos* ſent his General *Oreſtes* with a conſiderable Force. This Man was himſelf a *Goth*, and according to the uſe of thoſe times turned the Power he was intruſted with, againſt his Maſter, whom he depoſed, and raiſed his own Son, commonly known by the name of *Auguſtulus* to the Throne. *Oreſtes*'s return left the Province expoſed to the *Goths*, who extended their Empire without any oppoſition. They took *Marſeilles*, and many other Places along the River *Rhoſne*. In concluſion, *Euricus* puffed up with Succeſs, as if he had no Enemies left, placed his Royal Seat at *Arles*, and being an *Arian*, fell to Perſecuting the Catholicks. Baniſhed the Biſhops, the Prieſts fled, and the Churches were left deſolate. His Reign laſted 17 Years, after which, he dy'd at *Arles*, in the Year 483. *Simplicius*, Biſhop of *Rome* departed this Life this ſame Year; there is ſtill extant an Epiſtle of his to *Zeno*, Biſhop of *Sevil*, commending his Zeal, and prudent Government in thoſe times of Affliction, and conſtituting him his Vicar General in *Spain*. *Felix* was Succeſſor to *Simplicius*; there is alſo an Epiſtle of his to the ſame *Zeno*, but nothing in it remarkable.

Broils' among the *Suevians*. 467. *Euricus* King after *Theodorick*. 483.

Euricus's Funeral Rites being performed, his Son *Alaricus* was Proclaimed King. During his Reign the Affairs of the *Visogoths* in *Spain*, continued in a settled and peaceable Condition. Not so in *France*, which being divided betwixt the *Goths*, *Franks* and *Burgundians*, could not be long quiet. The *Franks*, who not long before had embraced the Catholick Religion, with their King *Clodoveus*, hated the *Visogothes*, as being *Arians*, and each desiring to enlarge the Bounds of their Kingdoms, it was plain a dangerous War must ensue. *Theodorick*, King of the *Ostrogothes* in *Italy*, interposed his Authority to bring them to an Accommodation, but all in vain. The War was declared, both Parties took the Field, and advancing towards one another, met in the Country of *Poitiers*. Neither thought himself inferior to the other, either in Conduct, Valour, or Experience; and therefore presently ordered their Battles with great resolution. For a long time the Fight continued very bloody, and the event dubious. *Alaricus* omitted not any thing that belonged to an expert Captain, or courageous Soldier; but seeing his Men terrified with the great Slaughter turn their Backs, encouraged, called upon, and endeavoured to Rally them. He himself being distinguishable by his Horse and Armour fought among the foremost, and appeared where the greatest danger was. Exhortations and Examples were of no force, his Men all fled; he remained among the last, and seeing no hopes left, try'd to make his escape, when *Clodoveus*, or *Clouis*, who charged at the head of his Men, bore him down with a shock of his Lance. *Alaricus* striving to rise was killed by a *French* Foot Soldier. Two Noble *Goths* thinking to revenge their King, ran at *Clouis*, who was saved by the goodness of his Armour, and by the assistance of a Youth, called *Clodoricus*, that came in to his Rescue. *Alaricus* being dead, the *Goths* dispersed themselves into all the neighbouring Towns, in such manner, that no considerable Body remained together to oppose the *Franks*; whereupon, they presently possessed themselves of the City *Angoulesme*. But those *Goths* who had been in this Battle, assembling themselves, had the courage to try their Fortune near *Bourdeaux*. They proved no more successful than the others, and the slaughter of them was so great, that from that Day the Country they fought in, changed its name, and was called the *Arian* Fields, from the Religion of the *Goths*. After these two mighty Victories, many Places submitted to the *Franks*, as *Bourdeaux*, the *Vestates*, *Cahors*, *Rhodes*, and those of *Albernia*. Even the City of *Toulouse*, where the *Goths* kept their Court, was taken, and nothing considerable left them in *France*. Among the Treasures of the *Gothish* Kings, were found the Vessels and Instruments belonging to the Sacrifices at the Temple of *Jerusalem*, which had been taken by *Alaricus*, the first King of those People when he Sack'd *Rome*, left by him to his Successors, and now fell into the Hands of *Clouis*. *Alaricus* dy'd in the Year 506. His Reign, which lasted 23 Years, he supported by Falshood and Cruelty, which made his end the less pity'd, all People saying, *He had well deserved it*. Yet he was the first King of the *Goths* that made use of written Laws, and published those of *Theodosius* the same Year he was slain. Before his time, the *Goths*, like other barbarous Nations, were Governed by the ancient Customs of their Forefathers. To these Laws of *Alaricus*, succeeding Kings added many others, of all which together, was composed that Volume the *Spaniards* call *Fuero juzgo*, whereof we shall speak in a more proper place.

Alaricus Proclaimed King.

Two great Overthrows given the *Goths* by the *Franks*.

506.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of the Kings Gesaleycus, Theodorick, *and* Amalaricus. *Several* Spanish *Synods. Defeat of the* Franks. *And Tryal by* Ordeal.

Alaricus left two Sons, one by his Wife *Theudicoda*, call'd *Amalaricus*, and one by another Woman, nam'd *Gesaleycus*. The principal Men among the *Goths* chose the latter for their King, by reason the other was but five Years of Age. This offended the King of the *Ostrogothes*, who sent 80000 Men under the command of *Ilba*, as well to suppress the *Franks*, and restore the Kingdom of the *Visogothes*, then at the point of destruction, as to Re-inthrone his Grandson *Amalaricus*. *Gesaleycus* fearing so great a Power, as also because the King of the *Burgundians* had taken *Narbonne*, not thinking himself secure in any part of *France*, retired to *Barcelona*. He was naturally a Coward, and consequently Cruel, which moved him with his own Hands, and in his Palace in that City to kill *Goericus*, a Man of Note. *Ilba*, in *France*, assisted by the *Visogothes*, overthrew the *Franks*, with the slaughter of 20000 of them. By this means the *Visogothes* recovered *Guienne*, the *Ostrogothes* possessed themselves of *Provence*, took *Narbonne* from the *Burgundians*, and were about passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Hereupon *Gesaleycus* not trusting to his own People, knowing the hatred they bore him for his Cowardize and Cruelty, went over into *Africk*, *Thrasimundus* King of the *Vandals*, tho' Marry'd to the Sister of *Theodorick*, received him Friendly, and relieved him with Money. Having received this Aid, he returned into *France*, and after lying hid a Year, raised an Army, with which he durst venture to give a Battle near *Barcelona*, but was Vanquished by *Ilba*, and flying into *France*, soon after dy'd with Grief, in the Year of Christ 510. when he had Reigned 4 Years. Authors do not agree who succeeded *Gesaleycus*, most of them affirm, that *Theodorick* the *Ostrogoth*, from thence forward called himself King of the *Visogothes*. This Opinion is confirmed by the Synods then held in *Spain*, in which is seen the Name

Gesaleycus advanced to the Throne.

Franks overthrown, & 20000 killed.

510. *Gesaleycus* his death.

Name of *Theodorick*, and Year of his Reign. Others say, *Amalaricus* succeeded, and *Theodorick* only Acted as his Tutor. I can no way give Credit to what *Spanish* Authors write, *viz.* That *Theodorick* came into *Spain*, Married a Wife of the old *Spanish* Race at *Toledo*, and at her request, restored them to their ancient Liberty, since no Foreign Writer makes mention of any such Journey of his, especially *Cassiodorus*, and others, who writ his Actions very particularly. Certain it is, that *Theudius*, or *Theudis*, who had served *Theodorick* as his Esquire at Arms, was by his Favour appointed to Govern, during the Minority of the young King, which was the first step by which afterwards he ascended to the Throne. In the Year 516. a Council of Bishops was held at *Tarragona*; here we find the first mention of any Monks in *Spain*. Here it was Ordain'd, that (after the manner of the Jews Sabbath) *Sunday* should begin to be observed on *Saturday* Evening, whence remains still the Custom among *Spaniards* of keeping Holyday, and rejoycing on the *Saturday* Night. Another Council was held at *Girona* the following Year 517. Pope *Hormisda* about the same time, writ a Letter to *John*, Bishop of *Tarragona*, commanding him Yearly to hold Synods of Bishops; a thing used in those Days for Reformation of Manners. After the death of *Hormisda*, in the time of his Successor, *John* I. who was Elected in the Year 523, two other Synods were celebrated, one at *Lerida*, the other at *Valencia*. *Theodorick* the *Ostrogoth*, dying in *Italy*, *Amalaricus* began to take upon him the Government of the *Visogothes* in *Spain*, from which time, some begin to reckon the Years of his Reign. As soon as *Amalaricus* commenced his Reign, he made Peace with the *Franks*, and to bind it the faster, Marry'd *Crotilda*, their King's Sister, and Daughter to *Clouis*. In Dower with her, the Country of *Toulouse* was restored to the *Goths*. *Crotilda* was a Person of singular Piety, and had been Religiously Educated in the true Faith by her Mother, who was of the same Name. This highly offended her Husband, who was an *Arian*. When she went to Church, the Rabble did not only Reyile, but would often throw Dirt at her. Her Husband did not only wink at it, but when she came home, frown'd, gave her ill Language, and at last proceeded to blows, insomuch, that several times he made the Blood gush from her. Long she endured, hoping with Patience and Meekness to soften his cruel Heart; but finding there was no hopes of mollifying him, at last she writ to her Brother *Childebert*, and together with the Letter, sent him a Handkerchief dipt in her own Blood. She complained of her ill usage, and implored his Assistance towards her Relief. The Kingdom of the *Franks* was then divided among the Sons of *Clouis*. *Childebert* had *Paris*; *Clotarius*, *Soissons*; *Clodomirus*, *Orleans*; and *Theodoricus*, *Metz* in *Lorrain*, who all called themselves Kings. They all inraged against the *Visogoth*, for the wrong he did their Sister *Crotilda*, joyn'd their Forces, and with much speed marched towards him. *Amalaricus* was wholly unprovided, besides, his ill Conscience terrifying him, he resolved to fly. God, who had decreed his Punishment, blinded him; for, whereas he might have escaped, he returned to save part of his Treasure into the City, supposed to be *Barcelona*. In this Distress, he thought to have taken Sanctuary in a Catholick Church; but in the way was killed by a Soldier. St. *Isidorus* writes he was killed in a Battle, fought near *Narbonne*. But I rather believe *Gregory* of *Tours*, who lived before him, and relates the passage in this manner. *Ado Viennensis* says, the *Franks* overran all *Spain*, destroy'd the City *Toledo*, after a long Siege, and took many other Places. *Procopius* says, They took from them all that the *Goths* possess'd in *France*; yet this, no other Author speaks of, and we find the Dominion of the *Goths* in the following Reigns extended as far as the River *Rhosne*. Besides, it appears that *Amalasuntha*, after the Death of her Father *Theodorick*, gave *Provence* to K. *Theodorick* of *Lorrain*, that he might not be dissatisfied that the *Ostrogothes* possess'd some part of *France*, the rest she left to the *Visogoths*, contenting her self with the Dominion of *Italy*. *Amalaricus* dy'd in the Year 531. Having Reigned five Years, unless we commence from the Death of *Gesaleycus*, and then it will extend to 20 Years. His Wife *Crotilda* dy'd in her return to *France*. In the 5th Year of his Reign, was held the second Council of *Toledo*. *Montanus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Presided in this Council, of whom, St. *Ildefonsus* writes, That being accused of Incontinency, to clear his Innocency, he held burning Coals of Fire in his Bosome all the time of Mass, and yet neither his Linen nor Flesh were damaged thereby, tho' they were taken out afterwards light as they were put in. Hence it is supposed, the Custom afterwards received throughout all *Spain* of putting common Offenders to the tryal of red hot Iron, or boiling Water, took its Original. The manner of it was thus. The Criminal having confessed his Sins, they brought him a red hot Iron, or a Cup of boiling Water, which being blessed by a Priest after Mass; if the Party accused, handled the one, or drank the other, and escaped unhurt, he was acquitted. This Custom was used in many places, till Pope *Honorius* III. forbid this way of Compurgation. About this time flourished in *Spain* four Bishops famous for their Learning, these were *Justus Urgelitanus*, *Justinianus Valentinus*, *Nebridius Agathensis*, and *Elpidius*; besides these, *Aprigius*, Bishop of *Beja* in *Portugal*, Renowned for his Commentaries upon the *Revelation*.

516. A Council at *Tarragona*.

517. Three Synods.

523. *Amalaricus's* Reign.

His death.

531.

Second Council of *Toledo*.

Tryal by Ordeal.

CHAP. VI.

The Reigns of Theudis, *and* Theudiſelus, Agila, *and* Athanagildus. *A great Plague, The* 5th *General Council. An* Interregnum. *And the Converſion of the* Suevians.

Theudis made K. by Election.

A *Malaricus* dying without Iſſue, the whole Line of the *Viſogoth* Kings was Extinct, and the Crown devolved upon *Theudis*, by Deſcent an *Oſtrogoth*. He was choſen by the unanimous Conſent of the Nobility of the *Viſogoths*, for his ſingular Prudence, Experience and Knowledge; beſides that he had gained their good Will whilſt he Governed during the Minority of *Amalaricus*. His Wife, who was of the prime Nobility of *Spain*, as a Portion, brought him an Eſtate able to raiſe 2000 fighting Men. All theſe Circumſtances concurring, advanced him to the Throne. *Theodorick*, King of the *Oſtrogoths*, had endeavoured to draw *Theudis* into *Italy*; but he ſtill kept off. During the Reign of *Theudis*, in the Year 541. ended the Form of Government by Conſuls in *Rome*, *Baſilius*, Junior, without a Colleague being the laſt Conſul. In the following Year, *Childebert*, King of the *Franks*, and *Clotarius*, his Brother, not ſatisfied with what they had done before, again made War upon *Spain*, and after waſting all the Province of *Tarragona*, laid Siege to *Zaragoſa*. The Citizens had recourſe to their Patron St. *Vincent*, whoſe Garment they carry'd in Proceſſion about the Walls, imploring his Aſſiſtance, whereof *Childebert* being informed, he took Compaſſion, and deſiſted from doing 'em any farther harm. At his Requeſt, the Citizens gave him that Garment, which he carry'd to *Paris*, and there built a Church in the Suburb, of the Invocation of this Saint, now called St. *Germain*. As he was to return into *France* he was in great danger; for *Theudis* not being able to meet him in open Field, had ſent *Theudiſelus* to ſecure the Paſſes of the Mountains, which he did ſo ſucceſsfully, that the *Franks* were diſtreſſed, and forced to purchaſe their paſſage with Money. After the War followed a Plague, for the ſpace of two Years, wherein, innumerable People dy'd in *Spain*. *Theudis* paſſed over into *Africk*, and laid Siege to *Ceuta*, but whilſt he kept the *Sunday*, the Beſieged ſallying, put to the Sword all that were in the Trenches. The King, with part of his Army got aboard the Fleet, and returned into *Spain*. This hap'ned at the ſame time that *Beliſarius*, General for *Juſtinian*, Emperor of the Eaſt, ſubdu'd the *Vandals* in *Africk*, after they had been poſſeſs'd of it 100 Years. *Juſtinian* not only recovered *Africk*, but expelled the *Goths* out of all *Italy*, killing ſeveral of their Kings ſucceſſively; and in great meaſure reſtored the Majeſty of the *Roman* Empire. It was he alſo, that reduced the Civil Law into Method, and Compoſed that ſmall, but moſt excellent Book, well known by the name of, *The Emperor* Juſtinian's *Inſtitutions*. Not long after theſe things had hap'ned, follow'd the Death of *Theudis*, in the Year 548. when he had Reign'd 17 Years, and 5 Months. A certain Man, whoſe Name is not known, nor upon what Provocation, reſolved to kill this King, and to that purpoſe feigned himſelf Mad. Being permitted to come into his Preſence, he furiouſly ran at, and ſtruck him thro' the Body with a Sword. In this his laſt Agony, the King confeſſed this was a juſt Judgment of God, for that he had formerly murdered a General under whom he ſerved, and to whom, he had taken an Oath of Fidelity; and ſo great was his Repentance, that he charg'd all there preſent, they ſhould do no harm to his Murderer. This is an example of Mercy much to be commended in this Prince, as alſo, that being himſelf an *Arian*, he permitted the Catholick Biſhops to hold a Council at *Toledo*, *Theudis* being dead, *Theudiſelus* was by the Nobility choſen King, as well in regard of his Valour, whereof, he had given good proof in the War with the *Franks*, as of his high Birth, being Nephew by a Siſter, to *Totila*, King of the *Oſtrogoths*. The great hopes that had at firſt been conceived of him, were ſoon diſappointed; for he entirely gave himſelf up to Senſuality. Many of his People were privately Murthered, and others upon forged Crimes, publickly Condemned and Executed, only that he might take their Wives to ſatisfie his Luſt. Hereupon he grew ſo hateful to his People, that they Conſpired, and killed him in his own Palace, as he ſate at Dinner, when he had Reigned 18 Months, and 13 Days.

A great Plague.

548. *Theudis*'s Death.

Theudiſelus Elected K.

Is murdered.

549. *Agila* Reigns.

The Nobility upon the Death of *Theudiſel* an choſe *Agila* for their King. At his firſt coming to the Crown, he laid cloſe Siege to *Corduva*, which refuſed to acknowledge him. The Beſieged making a furious Sally, put his Army to flight with much ſlaughter, killed his Son, and took the Baggage; whereby he was oblig'd to quit the Siege, and retire to *Merida*. This was looked upon as a Judgment from Heaven, for his Profaning the Church of the Martyr *Aſcifelus*, into which, he had put his Horſes. After this misfortune he began to be leſs looked upon by his People, and at length grew ſo much into contempt, that one *Athanagildus* openly Rebelled. He the more to ſecure and ſtrengthen himſelf, ſent Embaſſadors to the Emperor *Juſtinian*, offering to reſtore a conſiderable part of *Spain* to the Empire, if he would aſſiſt him. In purſuance of this Embaſſy, *Liberius* was ſent out of *France* to his aid, and their Forces being joyn'd, the Battle was fought near *Sevil*, where the Rebellion is ſuppoſed firſt to have broke out. *Athanagildus* obtained the Victory, and *Agila* was ſlain by his own Men, in the Year 554. when he had Reign'd 5 Years, and 3 Months. They killed him to put an end to the Civil Wars, fearing leſt the Power and Riches of the *Goths*, being

554. Is killed having Reign'd 5 Years, and 3 Months.

weakned by their own Diviſions, the *Romans* might again recover all *Spain*, as they had done *Italy* and *Africk*. In the ſame Year 554. by order of the Emperor *Juſtinian*, was held at *Conſtantinople* the 5th General Council, in which were 165 Biſhops, who Condemned the Opinions of *Origen*. *Jornandes*, a *Gothiſh* Biſhop, continued the Hiſtory of that Nation, till the time that *Athanagildus* having killed his Enemy, was without farther Oppoſition acknowledged King of the *Goths*. This King had his hands full during his whole Life, being always ingaged in Wars, the Succeſs whereof proved various. The great cauſe of theſe Troubles was, that forgetting his Promiſe, he endeavoured to expell the *Romans* all *Spain*. On the other ſide, they as well by Contract, as force of Arms, had poſſeſs'd themſelves of ſo much, that their Dominions reached from Sea to Sea. By his Wife *Goſuinda*, he had two Daughters, the eldeſt, *Galſuinda*, Marry'd to *Chilperick*, King of *Soiſſons* in *France*, and *Brunechilda* the youngeſt, to *Sigebert*, King of *Metz*, in *Lorrain*, the Brother of *Chilperick*. Theſe two Ladies were by the *French* Biſhops converted from the Sect of *Arius*, which they had been bred in; and ſome will have it, that *Athanagildus* was in private a Catholick, but durſt not openly profeſs it, for fear of the People. He Reign'd 15 Years, and 6 Months, and dy'd at *Toledo*, in the Year 567. After his Death followed an *Interregnum* of five Months. *D. Lucas de Tuy*, ſays, It laſted five Years, and five Months. The reaſon of it was, that the *Gothiſh* Nobility could not agree, or pitch upon any one Perſon capable of ſupporting the Kingdom of the *Goths*, then in danger of ſinking, and none minded the publick Calamities, ſtudying to indulge their private Humours. At this time, *John* III. Governed the See of *Rome*. It was now alſo, that the *Suevians*, who poſſeſs'd *Galicia*, returned to the Catholick Church, renouncing the Hereſie of *Arius*, which they had follow'd almoſt 100 Years, and grievouſly Perſecuted the Catholicks. *Martinus Dumienſis*, was a great Inſtrument of their Converſion. He was an *Hungarian*, had Travelled throughout the Eaſt, and was a Perſon of ſingular Learning, at laſt he was Archbiſhop of *Braga*, and after his Death eſteem'd as a Saint, in *Galicia* and *Portugal*, where they Celebrate his Feaſt on the 20th of *March*. When the *Suevians* embraced the Catholick Religion, *Theodemirus* Reign'd over them. What Kings Reign'd betwixt *Remiſmundus*, of whom we ſpoke before, and this *Theodemirus*, is not known, the Hiſtories of thoſe times being imperfect. The cauſe of the Converſion of the *Suevians* was this. *Theodemirus*'s Son and Heir lay dangerouſly Sick, and the fame of the Miracles wrought by St. *Martin* of *Tours*, being ſpread throughout the World, his Father ſent Embaſſadors to the Saints Tomb, with the Youths weight in Gold and Silver, to be offered for his Health. But the Succeſs not anſwering, the King believed it proceeded from the difference of Religion, and his being an *Arian*. He ſent again, and the Embaſſadors brought a piece of the Saints Cloak, and in the mean while the Prince recovered. Hereupon, the King in purſuance of a Vow he had made, erected a Church in Honour of St. *Martin*; and cauſed the *Suevians* publickly to embrace the Catholick Religion. For the better confirming them in the Faith, and by the Advice of St. *Martin Dumienſis*, he cauſed a Synod of the Biſhops of *Galicia* to be held at *Braga*, in the third Year of his Reign, and of our Lord, 563. This was the firſt Council of *Braga*, and *Lucretius*, Archbiſhop of that City, Preſided in it.

The 5th. General Council. *Athanagildus* aſcends the Throne.

567. An *Interregnum*.

Suevians Converted.

Cauſe of the *Suevians* Converſion.

Firſt Council of *Braga*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the two Siſters, Galſuinda *and* Brunechilda. *The Reigns of the Kings* Liuva *and* Leuvigildus. *This laſt, makes his two Sons his Companions in the Throne.*

IT was ſaid above, that *Galſuinda* and *Brunechilda*, the two Daughters of *Athanagildus*, were Marry'd in *France*, to two Kings; both which Matchesin the end proved unfortunate. The one ſoon dy'd miſerably, the other lived long, and always in trouble. *Galſuinda* the eldeſt, Wife to *Chilperick*, after ſuffering much, thro' the Inſolence of *Fredegunda*, his Miſtriſs, was at laſt found dead in her Bed, and left no Iſſue. *Sigebert*, the Husband of *Brunechilda*, was murdered by two Ruffians, employed by the ſame *Fredegunda*, and ſhe ſent Priſoner to *Roan*, where *Merovæus*, the Son of *Chilperick*, admiring her Beauty, Marry'd her; but ſhe having been Wife to his Uncle, the Marriage was void. He might have hoped for Pardon from his Father, in regard to his Youth, but by the procurement of *Fredegunda*, his Mother-in-law, he was firſt forced into a Religious Order, and then killed. *Brunechilda* having the Tuition of her two Grandſons, *Theodebert*, King of *Metz*, and *Theodorick* of *Burgundy*, made War upon *Clotarius*, as the *French* Hiſtorians have it, only to prefer *Protadius*, an *Italian*, for whom ſhe had, a more than lawful Affection. Beſides, they add, that thro' her Inſtigation, the Brothers made War upon one another, that *Theodebert* was killed, and his two Sons and Daughter being taken, ſhe murdered the Sons; and becauſe *Theodorick* deſigned to Marry the Daughter, Poiſon'd him. After all theſe Cruelties, *Brunechilda* being taken by *Clotarius*, was four times whipped, and then dragged to Death by the hair of her Head at a Horſes tail, without any Compaſſion ſhown by the People, in regard, they ſaid ten Kings, and a vaſt number of Men had dy'd by her wicked Machinations. I'm apt to believe, this is all a * miſtake *Mariana* that miſtakes, for the *French* Authors are poſitive in the Crimes of *Brunechilda*, and that ſhe committed after the Death of *Fredegunda*.

The *French* call this *Brunechilda Brunehault*. Unfortunate Marriages of the two Daughters of *Athanagildus*. This *Theodorick* the *French* call *Thierri*.

* Doubtleſs, it is them af-

in

in those Authors, who have attributed the Crimes of *Fredegunda* to *Brunechilda*; for St. *Gregory* writ a Letter to her, full of her Praises; besides, there are many Churches in *France* built by her, and many Captives were redeemed. Much more might be said, both for and against her; but it is not our business to reconcile the different Opinions of Historians, in a matter of so small moment to the History in hand.

After the Death of *Athanagildus*, who deceased at *Toledo*, as was said before, *Liuva*, (so his Name is writ upon ancient Coins) a powerful Man, who, till then, had been Viceroy of *Gallia Gotbica*, was Proclaimed King of *Narbonne*. This was in the second Year of the Emperor *Justin*, the Younger, who was the first that sent *Longinus* with the Title of *Exarchus*, to Govern *Italy*. *Liuva*, began his Reign in the Year 567. Nothing of Note is found in History, of this King, save, that in the second Year of his Reign, he declared *Leuvigildus*, his Brother, his Companion in the Kingdom, with equal Power to himself. He continued in *Gallia Gotbica*, as being the place he had most been used to; and *D. Lucas de Tuy*, says, he Reigned in *France* 7 Years, before he was King of *Spain*. All the other Provinces that were under the Dominion of the *Goths*, he left to his Brother's charge, hoping by his care, they would be restored to their former Grandeur. For at that time, they were at War with the *Romans*, who possess'd a great part of *Spain*, and maintained it not only with their own Power, but the Assistance of many *Goths*, who put themselves under their Protection. *Leuvigildus* had two Sons by his Wife *Theodosia*, the Daughter of *Severianus*, Duke and Governour of the Province of *Carthagena*; their Names were *Ermenegildus* and *Recaredus*. After the Death of *Theodosia*, *Leuvigildus* Marry'd *Gosunda*, the Widow of *Athanagildus*, at the same time that he was called by his Brother to be his Associate in the Kingdom. As soon as he came to the Crown, being a Man of great Courage, he made War upon the *Romans*. They came to a Battle among the *Bastetani*, where now stands the City *Baça*; the *Romans* were Defeated, and by that means expelled the whole Province. The Country about *Malaga*, was laid waste with Fire and Sword. *Medina Sidonia*, near the Streights Mouth, was taken by Night, being betrayed by *Framidancus*. *Cordova* was in Rebellion, and would own no Superior, since the Defeat of King *Agila*. Thither *Leuvigildus* marched, and brought it under, with many other Places in the Neighbourhood, and great destruction of People, and the Country. The Neighbourhood of *Sabaria*, (not knowing in what part of *Spain* it lay) was also Ravaged and spoiled. Whilst *Leuvigildus* was thus employed, his Brother *Liuva* dy'd in *France*, in the Year 572. Having Reign'd but 5 Years, some say, only 3. All the Province of *Andaluzia* being brought under, and the *Romans* totally expelled, *Leuvigildus* returned towards *Biscay*, where he took *Amaya* by Assault; others call it *Aregia*, and others, *Varegia*, a City as is supposed, betwixt *Burgos* and *Leon*. All the rest of that Country was pillaged and spoiled, and many that were in Arms killed. Hence he passed over into *Aquitain*, where he took *Aspidius*, who was Revolted in the City *Agen*, with his Wife, Children and Riches. The same Year that *Liuva* dy'd, *Myrus*, or as others call him *Ariamirus*, was King of the *Suevians* by Succession, his Father dying two Years before. At the same time, was held the second Council of *Braga*, by which, the *Suevians* were confirmed in the Catholick Religion. *Leuvigildus* having quieted the Affairs of *Aquitain*, returned into *Spain*, with a resolution to destroy the Kingdom of the *Suevians*, which had lasted so many Years. *Mirus* fearing the Power of the *Goths*, who began to break into *Galicia*, sent Embassadors to sue for Peace, but could only obtain a Cessation of Arms for some time. The *Goth* was the more willing to condescend, because he had no just Cause to make War upon the *Suevians*; unless their change of Religion for the better, as also, for that he was to oppose a *Roman* Army, sent by *Justin* the Emperor, upon the Frontiers of *Spain*. At first, *Leuvigildus* marching thro' the Mountains of *Orospeda*, which rise at the foot of *Moncayo*, and passing by *Molina*, *Cuenca* and *Segura*, end near *Cadiz*, subdued certain Mountain People, who confiding in the strength of the Country, refused to obey him. Thus the Power of the *Goths* was increased, and that of the *Romans* diminished; for they had left them only a small Tract of Land, near the Sea, as I suppose, the Mediterranean. Before *Leuvigildus* undertook this War, to take away the Custom the great ones had instituted, of chusing their Kings, and to secure the Succession in his own Family, he declared his two Sons, *Ermenegildus* and *Recaredus*, his Companions in the Royal Authority, and to this purpose, divided the Kingdom into three parts. To *Ermenegildus*, he assigned *Sevil*, tho' *Gregory of Tours*, says, It was *Merida*. To the City *Reccopolis*, he gave that Name, being the first Founder, in honour of his Son *Recaredus*: this was in that place, where the River *Guadiela* falls into *Tagus*, not far from *Pastrana*, as the *Moor*, *Rasis* testifies. This City was Founded in the Year 577. Others will have it, that *Reccopolis* was in *Celtiberia*, and is the same with *Almonacir*, commonly called *Zorita*. *Leuvigildus* chose the City *Toledo* for to keep his own Court in, and to did the Kings of the *Goths*, his Successors; whereas, till then, it had been kept at *Sevil*. From this beginning, that City by degrees, came to be the Metropolitan See of all *Spain*, as shall appear in its place. Pope *Benedict*, Successor of *John* III. now Governed the Church, and *Tiberius* II. the *Roman* Empire. About this same time, *Mirus*, King of the *Suevians*, made War upon the People of *Rioja*, upon what occasion is not known; but it appears that he overcame and subdued them. These People were formerly called *Ruccones*, at least, the Archbishop

Leuvigildus drives the *Romans* out of *Spain*.

572.

Second Council of *Braga*.

Leuvigildus chooses his two Sons Companions in the throne

Archbishop *D. Rodrigo* calls them so. The Country is fruitful and pleasant, so proper to bear Corn, it often yields twenty for one.

CHAP. VIII.

Ermenegildus *Son to* Leuvigildus, *Marries the Lady* Ingundis, *is Converted to the Catholick Faith, is Besieg'd by his Father in* Sevil, *taken Prisoner, and put to Death by him.*

INgundis, Daughter to *Sigibert* King of *Lorrain*, and *Brunechilda* his Queen, was Married to *Ermenegildus* in the Year 579. She was Grandchild to *Athanagildus*, and *Gosuinda*, by these means those two Royal Families were United, and *Leuvigildus* thought thereby to secure the Kingdom to his Posterity. *Ingundis* came out of *France* with a great Retinue. Her Grandmother *Gosuinda* for some time used her with all possible kindness, in hopes to prevail with her to forsake the Catholick Religion, embrace the Sect of *Arrius*, and be Rebaptiz'd. She gave no Ear to these persuasions, but continued firm in the Faith, which so far provok'd *Gosuinda*, being a haughty and ill-natur'd Woman, that she gave her very despightful Language, and at length one day, laid hands upon her, dragging her by the hair of the head, till the Blood ran from her; nay another time made her fall into a Fish-pond, with eminent danger of her Life. This cruel usage no way mov'd *Ingundis* to alter her resolution, but on the contrary it is believ'd, that through her means, *Ermenegildus* then began to think of becoming a Catholick. St. *Leander*, Bishop of *Sevil*, was very instrumental in this good work, for finding him well inclin'd, he instructed him in all matters of Faith. They had the better opportunity to do this, because *Leuvigildus* was gone to *Toledo*. *Ringundis* the Daughter of *Chilperick* King of *France*, and *Fredegunda*, was about this time contracted to *Recaredus*; and was on her way to *Spain* to her Husband. Being come as far as *Toulouse*. She receiv'd the news of her Father's Death, who was Murder'd by *Candricus* his Constable, and thereupon she suddenly return'd home. *Recaredus* having lost this Match, afterwards Married the Lady *Bada*, whose Country and Family are not known. Some say she was of the noblest Blood of the *Goths*, as being Daughter to *Fontus* Count of the *Partimonii*. Whilst *Leuvigildus* was busy making up these Matches, his Son *Ermenegildus* compleated the work of his Conversion. This Princes Conversion was the Cause of a tedious and bloody War, betwixt the Father and the Son. *Gosuinda*, who ought to have appeas'd her Husbands Passion, and labour'd for an accommodation, being her self naturally obstinate, and a Mother-in-law, blew the Coals, and stir'd up the King, who was sufficiently provok'd upon that score. Before they broke out into open War, the Father indeavour'd, by fair means, to bring his Son to complyance, and to this purpose, sent Embassadors, and writ a Letter to him, the substance whereof was to this effect. That he had rather have treated with him Face to Face than by Letter. That he had bred him with all the tenderness of a Father, and when grown up made him his Companion in the Throne. That if he desir'd more, or resented his Brothers having a share in the Kingdom, he ought to have made his Complaint to him. That it was only Ambition which mov'd him to despise his Father, and forsake the Religion of his Ancestors. To conclude, persuades him to take wholsome advice, and submit himself to his Father, from whom, so doing, he might hope for Forgiveness, or if he persisted, expect to find no Mercy. *Ermenegildus* was much troubl'd at this Letter, but being resolv'd not to alter his Opinion, he answer'd his Father, Acknowledging the Favours he had done him to be beyond his Merits, protesting he desir'd nothing more earnestly than to appear grateful, and express his utmost duty to him as a Father; but withal shewing how his first duty ought to be to God and his own Soul, in taking care of which he thought he had offended no body. He ends, praying to God to direct his Father for the common good of his Sons and People. The Kingdom was divided into two Factions. The Catholicks, who were numerous, but not in Power, either openly, or underhand, favour'd *Ermenegildus*, the *Arrians*, who were more powerful, followed *Leuvigildus*. *Gregory of Tours* says, that *Ermenegildus*, when he was Confirm'd, and receiv'd into the Church by the *Arrians*, took the name of *John*. This seems to be contradicted by the Gold Coin stamp'd in the heat of that War, as is suppos'd, which on the one side bears the Name and Effigies of *Ermenegildus*, and on the Reverse the Image of Victory, with this Inscription, *Man fly from the King*. The Catholicks sought for aid from far Countries, and to this purpose *Leander* was sent, by Sea, to *Constantinople*, where *Tiberius Augustus* resided. This *Leander*, of a Benedictine Monk, was preferred to the Bishoprick of *Sevil*; he was a Person of singular Learning, great Sanctity, a sweet Conversation, and much Eloquence, a wonderful thing in those days. His Embassy took no effect, but he was present at a Synod held in that City, and there contracted Friendship with St. *Gregory* Sirnam'd *the Great*, who was then Legate at *Constantinople*, from Pope *Pelagius* the Second. The War in fine broke out in the Year 580, a Year unfortunate to Christendom, for in it was born in *Arabia* the False Prophet *Mahomet*, afterwards the Founder and Head of all the *Mahometan* Sects. *Ermenegildus* Fortify'd *Sevil* and *Cordova*, laying in store of Corn and other necessaries, either to

Ingundis Wife to *Ermenegildus*, Persecuted for the Catholick Religion.

Bada Wife to *Recaredus*.

Ermenegildus the Kings Son Converted.

Messages betwixt the Father and Son.

Reginning of the War betwixt Father and Son.

580. *Mahomet* the Founder of Mahometism Born *Anno Dom.* 580.

to hold out a Siege, or supply him if the War were protracted. He made a League with the *Roman* Commanders, and delivered up to them, his Wife, and Son, newly Born, that thoſe he loved beſt, might be out of danger, in caſe things ſucceeded not according to his deſire. On the other ſide, *Lewigildus* finding no perſwaſions, or fair promiſes prevailed with his Son, made all neceſſary Preparations to reduce him by force. To this purpoſe, with much Gold, he drew over the *Romans* to his Party, as Men that without regard of Promiſes or Engagements, follow'd that ſide which was ſtrongeſt, and where the greateſt gain was; and therefore forſook his Son. This done, he endeavoured to reconcile the Differences betwixt the *Catholicks* and *Arians*; being ſenſible, that Diviſion in point of Religion, was the chief cauſe of all thoſe Miſchiefs. To this purpoſe, he held a Synod of *Arian* Biſhops at *Toledo*, where it was determined, the Cuſtom of Re-baptizing ſuch as fell from the Church into *Arianiſm*, ſhould be aboliſhed. It was alſo agreed, That the Perſon of the Son was equal to the Father; but all this was only in outward appearance. Nevertheleſs, this Fiction ſucceeded ſo well, that many left *Ermenegildus*, the difference of Religion, being as they thought, taken away; and others were not ſo Zealous as they had been in his Cauſe. The greateſt part ſeeing how great the danger was like to be, thought better to ſtand Neuters, than expoſe their Lives and Fortunes to eminent Peril. Three Years being thus ſpent in preparing, *Lewigildus* with mighty Forces he had raiſed, moved towards his Son. He marched to the farthеſt part of *Andaluzia*, and laid Siege to *Sevil*, a noted, large and rich City. There being no hopes that the Beſieged would ſurrender, as thoſe who were well inclined to *Ermenegildus*, and prepared by their Biſhop *Leander*, he reſolved to make uſe at once both of Strength and Policy. *Guadalquivir* runs thro' that City, carrying ſo much Water as ſuffices to bear great Ships. The King, to hinder carrying any Relief into the Town, reſolved to turn the River out of its Channel. This was a work that required much Time and Labour. For this reaſon, a League above *Sevil*, to ſecure their Camp, they built the Walls of the ancient *Italica*, whoſe Magnificence, in the time of the *Romans*, was ſingular, as appears by the Ruins that ſtill remain about the place, where now ſtands the Monaſtery of St. *Iſidorus*. *Myrus*, King of the *Suevians*, tho' a Catholick, brought Forces to the aſſiſtance of *Lewigildus*, but dyed during the Seige. *Eboricus*, his Son ſucceeded him; *Gregory* of *Tours* ſays otherwiſe, to wit, that he ſided with *Ermenegildus*; that the War ended, he made Peace with *Lewigildus*, and returning home, dy'd of a Sickneſs he had contracted during the Siege. The River was turned another way, which brought the Beſieged into extreme want. *Ermenegildus* after holding out a Year, there being no hopes of withſtanding any longer, fled to the *Romans*, not knowing they had forſaken his Intereſt, and joyn'd with his Enemies. *Ermenegildus* being gone, the City was delivered up to his Father, in the Year 586. This did not ſatisfie *Lewigildus*, nor did he deſiſt, till he had got his Son into his power. Authors do not agree in the manner of taking him. Some ſay, That being ill treated by the *Romans*, he went away to *Cordova*, and was by the People of that Town delivered up to his Father. *Gregory* of *Tours* ſays, He was taken at *Oſſetum*, whither he had retired, the Place being ſtrong, and the Inhabitants well affected towards him. Into the Town he took 300 Men, leaving the reſt incamped hard by, intending, in caſe his Father attacked him, to fall on him in Front and Rear; he reckoned without his Hoſt, and therefore was deceived. For *Lewigildus* having intelligence of his deſign, countermined all his Contrivances, and falling furiouſly upon that Town, entred, and ſet Fire to it on all ſides. *Ermenegildus* deſpairing of making his eſcape, took Sanctuary in a Church, hoping to appeaſe his Fathers Anger. *Recaredus*, the younger Brother, a Perſon of great Generoſity and Prudence, was with his Father *Lewigildus*. He asked his Father's leave, and Brother's conſent, to ſpeak with him, and there adviſed him to have recourſe to his Father's mercy, with aſſurance of Pardon, and all Friendly Offices from his own part. Theſe promiſes were confirmed by Oath, *Lewigildus* was called, and being come, *Ermenegildus* with a ſorrowful Countenance caſt himſelf at his Feet. He received him with exterior ſigns of Joy, and kiſs'd him in token of Forgiveneſs; but he had other things in his Heart, for having cauſed him to go to the Camp, he ſoon after was ſtript of the Royal Robes, and ſent Priſoner to *Sevil*. The Abbot *Biclarenſis* ſays, He was Baniſhed to *Valencia*, and dy'd at *Tarragona*. At *Sevil*, near the Gate called of *Cordova*, there is ſtill to be ſeen a Tower, well known upon account of *Ermenegildus*'s Impriſonment, which is very high, narrow and dark. It is commonly received, that he lived there with Bolts on his Feet, and his Hands ty'd behind him, and that, not ſatisfied with thoſe hardſhips, he uſed great Auſterity in his Dyet, lying upon Hair-cloth, and ſpending his time in Contemplation. In this manner he continued till the Feaſt of *Eaſter*, which fell upon the 14*th* of *April*, in the Year 586. Then *Lewigildus* ſent an *Arian* Biſhop to him, to give him the Bleſſed Sacrament, after the manner of the *Arians*. *Ermenegildus* turned him away with Contempt, which his Father took ſo hainouſly, that he cauſed his Head immediately to be cut off. Pope *Sixtus* I. Canoniz'd this Saint, and ordered his Feaſt to be kept throughout *Spain* on the 14*th* of *April*. His Priſon was afterwards converted into a Chappel; and he was formerly held in great Veneration, ſo that from him many, as well Women as Men, are ſuppoſed to have taken the Names of *Ermenegildus*, *Ermeſinda*, *Ermeneſinda*, *Ermegildez* and *Ermildez*. Where his Body lies is not known, nor have we any account how he was Buryed. *Gregory the Great* relates the Death of *Ermenegildus*, *lib.* 3. *dial. cap.* 31. and ſays

Sevil Beſieged by *Lewigildus*.

586. *Sevil* taken.

Eremenegildus taken.

Death of *Ermenegildus*.

586.

ſays Muſick was heard near the Dead Body, and Lights were ſeen over it at Night. About this time *Pelagius* the ſecond, governed the Catholick Church. St. *Gregory the Great*, was his Succeſſor.

CHAP. IX.

The remaining part of the Reign of King Leuvilgildus. *He Perſecutes the Catholicks. Subdues the* Suevians. *His Death, and Cauſes of his Converſion.*

NO ſooner had *Indegundis* received Advice of her Husband's Impriſonment and Death; but ſhe went over into *Africk*, overwhelmed with Sorrow and Tears; The *Roman* Officers, in whoſe Cuſtody ſhe was, deſigned to ſend her, and *Theodorick* her Son, to the Emperor *Mauricius*. On the other ſide the Kings of the *Franks*, *Childebert* Brother, and *Guntrandus*, Unkle to *Indegundis*, reſolved to Revenge the wrong done her, and Death of *Ermenegildus*. *Recaredus* having intelligence of it, and intending to be beforehand with them, broke into *Frane*, plundered and waſted all the Country, and took a ſtrong Caſtle, in the Territory of *Arles*, called *Ugernum*. Great was the havock he committed, and greater the Terror he ſpread, whereupon a Treaty of Peace was ſet a foot, and *Lewvigildus* ſent his Embaſſadors to aſſiſt at it. Nothing was concluded, for beſides the former wrongs, the *Goths* at that time took certain *French* Ships, on the Coaſt of *Galicia*, with all the Men and Merchandize in them. This Action ſo far incenſed the *Franks*, that tho' another Embaſſy was ſent, their Kings, and chiefly *Guntrandus*, would give no Ear to the Propoſals of the *Goths*. Authors ſay, *Recaredus* the ſecond time from *Narbonne*, made roads into the Country of the *Franks*, and did great harm. *Childebert* who was moſt expoſed to the danger, and concerned for the injuries done to his Siſter, and Brother-in-Law, the better to ſecure his revenge, invited *Mauricius* the Emperor (whoſe offers before he had ſlighted) to joyn his Forces with him, in order to oppoſe the *Longobards*, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Italy*, and the *Goths* in *Spain*. This Alliance being concluded, he marched into *Italy* with a great Army. The Enemy at firſt avoided coming to a Battle, whereupon the *Franks* growing ſecure and deſpiſing them, they fell upon them by ſurprize, and put their whole Army to the rout, with the greateſt Slaughter that had been known of that Nation. This diſaſter doubtleſs made *Childebert* more complying with the *Goths*, beſides; that the Emperor being otherwiſe employed, aſſiſted his Confederates, rather with his Name than Power, and *Indegundis*, the cauſe of this War, was now dead, ſome ſay in *Africk*, others in *Sicily*, for Authors do not agree about it, neither is it known what became of her Son. There is an Account that he was carryed to the Emperor, and is ſuppoſed to have dyed ſoon after. *Maximus* ſays the Mother dyed at *Palermo*, and the Son was long after her at *Conſtantinople*. *Lewvigildus* deſiring to extirpate the Catholick Religion in *Spain*, for that as he thought it had been the cauſe of all paſt misfortunes, baniſhed all the beſt and holyeſt Men, as thoſe that ſupported and maintained it. Among the reſt were *Leander* Biſhop of *Sevil*, and *Fulgencius* of *Ezija*, and *Mauſona* of *Merida*. The King ſeized upon the Revenues of the Churches, aboliſhed all the Eccleſiaſtical Priviledges, and put to Death many Men of note, ſome on juſt cauſes, others upon falſe informations, and enriched the Crown with their Eſtates. His chief aim was ſo to weaken all other Families that none might aſpire to the Crown. Many not only of the Commonalty, but even the Nobility Terrified with theſe proceedings, ſubmitted themſelves to the King's Will, and embraced the *Arian* Hereſie. Among others, *Vincencius* Biſhop of *Zaragoza*, turning *Arian*, by his ill Example drew many into the ſame ruin. *Severus* Biſhop of *Malaga*, and *Licinianus* of *Carthagena*, his Contemporaries writ againſt him. The Kingdom of the *Goths*, which by theſe practices ſeemed to increaſe in Power, was at the ſame time Augmented by the additions of the Dominions of the *Suevians* in *Spain*, which hap'ned in this manner, King *Eboricus*, the Son of *Myrus*, was outed that Kingdom by *Andeca*, a Noble Man, who was Marryed to *Siſegunda*, *Eboricus* his Mother-in-Law. Not content with uſurping the Crown, he forced him to enter into a Monaſtery, and change the Royal Robes for a Religious Habit. *Eboricus* was a Friend and Confederate of the *Goths*, for which reaſon *Lewigildus* appear'd in Arms againſt the Tyrant. Him he overthrew in Battle, took Priſoner, and having ſtript him of the *Regalia*, ſhaved his Head, which according to the Cuſtom of thoſe times, was degrading, and making him incapable of being a King, and after all baniſhed him to *Beja*, a City in *Portugal*. Theſe diſorders gave Opportunity to one *Malaricus* to Repel, and being aſſiſted by the People to take upon him the Title of King. *Leuvigildus* ſoon quieted this Rebellion, and made himſelf Maſter of all *Galicia*. *Eboricus* 'tis ſuppoſed, continued as a private Man in the Monaſtery, and the *Goth* had no inclination to reſtore him. Thus the Kingdom of the *Suevians*, that had long flouriſhed and poſſeſſed a conſiderable part of *Spain*, for the ſpace of 174 Years, was totally extinct in the Year 586. This ſame year *Lewvigildus* dyed at *Toledo*, in the 18*th* Year after he began to Reign, with his Brother. Many Authors teſtify, that before he dyed, during his laſt Sickneſs, he abjured the *Arian* Hereſie, and recommended the Catholick Religion to his Son *Recaredus*. Our Hiſtorians relate, that tho'

Recaredus makes War in *France*.

Franks overthrown in *Italy*.

Lewvigildus Perſecutes the Catholicks.

Suevians reduced under the Dominion of the *Goths*.

Kingdom of the *Suevians* aboliſhed. 586.

Death of King *Leuvigildus*.

tho' *Leuvigildus* in his Heart was a Catholick, yet he did not publickly abjure *Arianism*, but temporized for fear of his Subjects. *Maximus*, says he, was present at the King's Death, and saw signs of his Repentance and Tears. He places his decease on the second of *April* in the Year 587. *Leuvigildus* his Conversion, is related to have been forwarded by several Miracles. Among others it is said, that in the War against his Son, the Soldiers plundering a Monastery of the invocation of St. *Martin* near *Carthagena*, the Monks fled into an Island, and one of the Soldiers pursuing the Abbot fell down dead, whereupon the King caused all that had been taken from the Monastery to be restored. Another time in a dispute that was held about Religion, the Catholick, in testimony of the Truth he maintained, took a burning Ring out of the Fire, with his bare hand, and received no harm, which the *Arians* durst not do. These and other Miracles caused the King to waver in his Mind. He asked of an *Arian* Bishop, why they did not work such wonders in defence of Faith. He replyed, he had often given sight to the blind, and restored their hearing to the deaf, but did it not publickly to shun Ostentation, yet since it was requisite, he would do it in sight of the World. Soon after the King and Bishop being together, an *Arian*, who at his Instigation had feigned himself blind, called upon him earnestly to restore him his sight. All Men expected to see the Miracle which hap'ned, contrary to what they thought, for no sooner did the Bishop touch his Eyes but he was struck blind, which that wretch being sensible of, he openly Confessed the whole contrivance. These things caused the *Arian* Heresie to be much slighted, and the more, for that during four Years, continually all *Spain*, but especially the Kingdom of *Toledo*, was wasted by Locusts, which the Commonalty said, was a judgment of God for the Death of *Ermenegildus*, and for Persecuting the Catholicks. By the testimony of St. *Isidorus*, this commendation may be given to *Leuvigildus*, that he Corrected the Laws of the *Goths*, at that time much corrupted, abolishing some and enacting others. *Paul* Deacon of *Merida*, who then lived, writes, that *Nunnus* an Abbot of great Sanctity, coming out of *Africk* to *Merida*, to visit the Sepulcher of St. *Olalia*, went soon after into the desart, to shun the sight of Women, where he was maintained by the King, till the Country people of the Neighbourhood killed him; upon what account is not known. The King did not punish this Crime, but God Almighty did, for all the Murderers were possessed with Devils. To conclude with *Leuvigildus*, he was the first King of the *Goths*, that wore Garments different from the rest of the People, the first that took upon him the Grandeur of a King, and made use of a Crown and Scepter.

The Causes of his Conversion.

Leuvigildus the first *Goth* that used the regal Ornament.

CHAP. X.

The Reign of Recaredus, *his and his Peoples Conversion. Conspiracies against him detected and punished. He overthrows the* Franks. *The third Council of* Toledo.

THE Funeral Rites being performed to *Leuvigildus*, with that State and Magnificence that was requisite, *Recaredus* bent his Thoughts upon the setling his Court, and the Government of his Kingdom. His first care was to appease the Kings of *France*, and in Order to it, his first Wife *Bada*, being Dead, he endeavoured to contract an Alliance with *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*, by Marrying his other Sister *Clodosinda*. The better to effect this, he sent to excuse himself of having had any hand in the Death of *Ermenegildus*, but that on the contrary, it had grieved him to the Heart. The time of concluding so important an affair was not yet come, but it was near at hand. By the advice of the two Brothers, *Leander* and *Fulgentius*, he being already a Catholick in his Heart, began to think of establishing the true Religion in *Spain*, yet for the present was forced to dissemble, rather than mistime such an undertaking. He weighed the humour of the Commonalty, which in matters of Religion is better managed by art than force. Therefore he resolved to use his utmost industry, cherishing some, bearing with others, and bestowing great Favours upon others, to gain the affections of all Men. All things succeeded as he desired, for the King's Will being made known, as well the Nobility as Commonalty consented to it, and what at first appeared so difficult, was performed with more ease than could have been imagined. Thus all the *Goths*, and such of the *Suevians*, as had till then persisted in their former Errors, by a general consent embraced the Catholick Religion, and at the same time hoped to gain the Favour of their Sovereign, who besides the good endowments of his mind, was of a Graceful Countenance and Stature, which conduced much to gain him the respect and Love of his Subjects, wherefore living, he was held in great Veneration, and when dead, his Memory was grateful to succeeding Ages. It is impossible but such a change in Religion should cause some Commotions, yet *Recaredus*, his good management, caused them not to be lasting, or dangerous during his Reign; besides, that the severity he used in punishing Offenders being absolutely necessary, was so far from being odious, that it met a general approbation from both great and small. The first that opposed the King's designs was the Bishop *Athalocus*, in *Gallia Narbonensis*, who was so addicted to the *Arian* Heresy, as to suffer himself commonly to be called *Arius*. In the same Province the two Earls, *Granista* and *Bilagildus*, joined with him. This storm was not lasting for *Athalocus* soon dy'd with Grief to see his Party decay, and, for that the generality of the People being well inclined to the Catholick Religion, he could not persuade them to Revolt. The two Earls were overthrown in Battle by the Forces of *Recaredus*, and all the harms they had done to the Catholicks reveng'd on them. This Revolt hap'ned, and was quell'd in *Gallia Narbonensis*, in the 10th Month of the King's Reign, at such time, as he publickly abjured the *Arian* Heresie, and embraced the Catholick Religion. To the Churches, he restored all their Revenues and Possessions, whereof they had been deprived by his Father, and the Built, and Endow'd many Churches and Monasteries with Royal Magnificence. Many Subjects he restored to their Lands and Honours, of which, they had been stripp'd by his Father, whose Severity, he out-did in Goodness. Thus the King was employed, and God prospered his Affairs. King *Guntrandus* had sent his General *Desiderius* with a great Army to revenge the harms done him by the *Goths*, on their Lands in *France*. *Recaredus*'s Forces drew together, and gave them Battle near the City *Carcassonne*. At first, the *Goths* were worsted, and fled into that City, but rallying, and drawing up there, they Sallied out a fresh upon the *Franks*, who pursued in Disorder, with such resolution, that the Fortune of the Day was changed, their Enemies totally Routed, and they obtained a compleat Victory. The General of the *Franks* was killed, and more of his Men remained in the Field dead, than escaped. This was in the first Year of the Reign of *Recaredus*, which was of Christ 587. as appears by an Inscription on a Stone found lately in *Toledo*, and set up in the Cloister of the Cathedral; the Words on it are these.

In nomine Domini, consecrata ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ *in Catholico, die primo idus* Aprilis, *Anno feliciter primo Regni Domini nostri gloriosissimi* Fl. Recaredi *Regis*, *Era* DCXXV.

That is, *In the Name of the Lord, the Church of St.* Mary, *in the Catholick quarter, (or after the Catholick manner) was Consecrated on the* 13*th of* April, *in the happy first Year of the Reign of our Lord, the most Glorious King* Flavius Recaredus. *Era* 625, *which is the Year of Grace* 587. exactly. The Year following, was discovered a Conspiracy against the King, upon account of the change in Religion; in this manner. *Mausona*, the Catholick Bishop, before Banished, upon this Revolution, returned to his Bishoprick of *Merida*. *Sunna*, the *Arian* Bishop, who was to fall from that Dignity, contriv'd with some of his own Party to Murder *Mausona*. The attempt was desperate, because, Duke *Claudius*, Governour of *Lusitania*, a Zealous Catholick, resided there with a strong Garrison. Whereupon, the Conspirators being sensible of their danger, resolved to kill *Claudius*, as well as *Mausona*. *Witericus*, a Noble Youth, who was bred in the House of *Claudius*, and came afterwards to be King of the *Goths*, was employ'd to put this in Execution. It was requisite to find some good opportunity to perform this wicked Act. In order to it, *Sunna* desired to have a time and place appointed, where he might visit *Mausona*, who suspecting the *Arian*, desired *Claudius* to be present at their meeting, thinking his Power and Authority might prevent any evil design. This, the Conspirators thought a proper opportunity to execute their Design in. The appointed time being come, after the first Salutations, the Plotters made a sign to *Witericus*, who stood behind *Claudius*: but withstanding, he endeavoured it, he could never draw his Sword. However, they were no ways dismay'd, but resolved at a publick Procession that was to be made to the Church of St. *Eulalia*, in the Suburbs, to kill the Bishop, and all that accompanied him. To this effect, they hid a great number of Swords in certain Carts they brought in loaded with Corn. Providence prevented the Execution, for *Witericus* altering his mind, discovered the whole Contrivance. *Claudius* immediately fell upon *Sunna* and his Party, killed such as made resistance, secured the rest, gave the King an account of what he had done, and by his order, Banished the Offenders, and Confiscated all their Goods. *Sunna*, tho' undeserving, having his choice given him, either to depart *Spain*, or abjure his Heresie; being obstinate, went over into *Africk*. *Witericus* was Pardon'd for discovering. *Vacrila*, one of the Conspirators having taken Sanctuary in the Church of St. *Eulalia*, was Condemned to serve there as a Slave all his Life time. Count *Paul Sega*, another of the Principals, had his Hands cut off, and was Banished to *Galicia*. These Examples quelled that Commotion, and tho' they were sufficient to terrifie others, yet a greater Storm ensued. Queen *Gosuinda* at first, in compliance with her Son-in-law, feigned she embraced the Catholick Religion, and proceeded so far, as to spit out the blessed Sacrament she received in the Church, the same was done by the Bishop *Uldida*, her great Favourite. This could not be long hid, therefore, they resolved to murder the King, which being discovered, *Uldida* was Banished, and *Gosuinda* soon after, dy'd a natural Death. About the same time, being the Year of our Lord 588. King *Guntrandus* sent an Army of 60000 Men, under the Command of his General *Bosus*, to break into *Gallia Gothica*, in revenge of the Death of *Desiderius*. Against him, *Recaredus* sent Duke *Claudius*, of ancient *Roman* Extraction, who passing by the *Pyreneans* Mountains, met the Enemy near *Carcassonne*. In that place he resolv'd to give Battle, as being of good Omen, for the late Victory obtained there. The Fight was bloody, but the *Goths* at last were Victorious, a vast number of *Franks* were slain, and their Camp taken. In the following Year, another Conspiracy against the King was discovered, contriv'd by *Argimundus*, his Chamberlain, the Accomplices were apprehended, and after being Rack'd, put to Death; the Principal had first his Hair shav'd off, which was a token of degrading him from the Nobility, then his right Hand being cut off, he was carried

The Reign of *Recaredus*.

Troubles on account of the change of Religion.

Conversion of the *Goths*.

Recaredus restores the Church Possessions.

He Overthrows the *Franks*. 587.

Hereticks conspire against the King.

Conspirators punished.

Franks defeated by the *Goths*.

ried about the Streets of *Toledo* upon an *Ass*, a pleasing spectacle to all good People, who intirely loved the King. Some time after, his Head was chopt off.

The third Council of *Toledo*.

After *Montanus*, *Julian*, *Bacauda*, *Peter*, and *Eupbimius*, were successively Archbishops of *Toledo*. The King desiring to settle the Catholick Religion he had embrac'd, and Re-establisht the Church Discipline, then much depraved, consulted with *Leander*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, and by his Advice, called a Council of all the Bishops under the Dominion of the *Goths*, to meet at *Toledo*, the Royal City, for so it was called, on account, that the Kings had there fix'd their Residence. This Council was opened, and held their first Session at the beginning of

589. *May* in the Year 589. It consisted of 5 Archbishops, and 65 Bishops. At the second Session, the King presented the Prelates a Profession of the Faith, and Abjuration of the *Arian* Here-sie under his own, and Queen *Bada*'s Hand, containing the Heads of the true Faith, and particularly, according to the *Constantinopolitan* Creed, a Confession that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father and Son. After the King, 8 Bishops, and 5 Noblemen, presented a like Profession and Abjuration. This done, the Prelates proceeded to publish 23 Canons for Correcting, and Establishing the Ecclesiastical Discipline. Particularly, they Ordained, that none should receive the blessed Sacrament, unless they, with all that were present during the Mass, publickly repeated the *Constantinopolitan* Creed. Hence might proceed the Custom used in our Days, of repeating the Articles of Faith, and Apostles Creed, before the Holy Communion. The King by Edict, Confirmed all the Decrees of this Council, ordering them to be punctually observed in all points. The Abbot *Biclarensis*, who continued the Chronicon of his Times, till this Year, affirms, that *Leander*, Bishop of *Sevil*, and *Eutropius Abbas Servitanus*, were the Principal Men that regulated all the Decrees of this Council. *D. Lucas de Tuy*, adds, that *Leander* was Primate of *Spain*, and had here the Power of Legate Apostolick; but this agrees not with the Acts of the Council it self; by which it appears, he had the third place among those Prelates, *Eupbemius*, Bishop of *Toledo*, the second; and *Mausona* of *Merida*, the first. Which places, I believe, were given by Seniority, and so *Mausona*, as the eldest Bishop, preceeded all the others. The King confirmed the Decrees of this Council, a thing new, and never before used; for the *Roman* Emperors, in General Councils, used to consent and agree to the Acts of the Fathers, but never Confirmed, or Determined any thing, as not extending their Power to Ecclesiastical Affairs.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Sixth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The remaining Actions of King Recaredus. *He Marries* Clodosinda, *Sister to* Childebert, *King of* Lorrain. *His Death. Original of Dukes and Counts.*

True Religion flourishes in *Spain*.

A New light of Glory seem'd to spread it self over all *Spain*, after dispersing the former darkness, perfect Peace was restor'd, the preceding Commotions and Troubles being appeased, and nothing but Mirth, and publick Rejoycing, was seen in all Parts. It was a Blessing to behold those, who were before divided, and distracted by their various Opinions in Religion, so that they agreed in nothing but the Tongue, which was common to all, now again united into one Body, and reconcil'd, as to their Sentiments in the Holy Faith of the Church. This was a singular Mercy of God, not only in respect to their present Felicity, but even in the assured hopes of a lasting Happiness. Forreign Princes Congratulated the King upon his great Success, and each offered his assistance to carry on so good a Work. Pope *Gregory the Great*, Successor to *Pelagius* II. in the Year 590.

590. *Gregory the Great*, Pope.

at the beginning of his Papacy, sent a Letter to *Leander*, Congratulating the King's Reconciliation to the Church, and telling how happy he will be, if he perseveres to the end. The King also understanding that *Gregory* was Elected Pope, sent an Embassy to him, of which, *Provinus* the Priest was chief, and with him went some Abbots, with them he sent Presents of Gold, and 300 Suits of Cloaths for the Poor of St. *Peter*, in *Rome*; for then it seems, the Poor, and the Hospitals, were maintained upon the Revenues of the Church. One thing designed by this Embassy, was to obtain of the Pope to Confirm and Ratifie the Decrees of the Council of *Toledo*. There are extant three Letters of Pope *Gregory*, dated the ninth Year of his Papacy, by which it may be concluded, the Embassadors were forc'd back into *Spain* by Storms, and long detain'd there, as also that they made a long stay at *Rome*. The first Letter is directed to Duke *Claudius* of *Merida*, the Principal Man in *Spain*, next to the King, recommending to him the Abbot *Cyriacus*, then going into *Spain*. The second to *Leander*, condoling his Sufferings, by the Gout. The third is to the King, encouraging him to continue firm in the Faith he had receiv'd, and commending his good actions. With this Letter he sent him a piece of the holy Cross, some Hairs of St. *John Baptist*, a *Key* touch'd to the Body of St. *Peter*; and some filings of the same Saints Chains. To Saint *Leander* he sent the Pall. For at that time the Jews having offer'd large summs of Money, that a Law pass'd against them might be Repeal'd, the King had refus'd to grant it. There is a common received Opinion among *Spaniards*, tho' no Author mentions any such thing, that the *Spanish* Embassadors returning into *Spain*, among other Presents they had for the King, and the Bishop *Leander*, brought an Image of our B. Lady, Carv'd in Wood, sent by the Pope to the latter, and that it is the same which many Years after was found in a Cave; together with the Bodies of St. *Fulgencius*, Bishop of *Ecija*, and St. *Florentina* his Sister; and which at this time is held in great Veneration at *Guadalupe*, one of the chief Monasteries of the Order of St. *Hierome* in all *Spain*. Whilst the Embassadors resided at *Rome*, several Synods were held in *Spain*, according to a Decree of the late Council of *Toledo*, as is supposed, which Ordain'd there should be Yearly Provincial Synods held, for the reformation of manners, and the good of the Church. One of these Synods was held by *Leander* at *Sevil*, another at *Narbonne*, in *Gallia Gothica*, others at *Zaragoça*, *Toledo*, *Huesca*, and *Barcelona*; whose Acts are not here set down, as belonging more properly to the Ecclesiastical History. Let us return to the King, who after the Death of his Queen *Bada*, being desirous to conclude a Peace with the Kings of *France*; and in order to it, laying aside all former resentments, sent Embassadors to *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*, to ask his Sister *Clodosinda* in Marriage, as was before hinted. This Marriage was at last concluded, *Recaredus* protesting to those Kings, he never had any hand in the Death of *Ermenegildus*, but had been very sensibly touch'd with his Brothers Misfortunes. *Clodosinda* was before promis'd to *Anthari* King of the *Longobards*, but *Recaredus* was prefer'd before him; both in regard of the pressing instances he made, as also because he was a Catholick, and the other a Pagan. Authors do not agree as to the time of the Celebration of the Nuptials; but it is certain, that the Alliance with the *Franks* was setled in the latter days of *Recaredus*. About the same time such of the *Romans* as had remain'd in *Spain*, were defeated upon several occasions, and brought under by the *Goths*. The *Vascones* likewise, that is *Navarre* being revolted, were pacify'd and subdu'd. For these, and the other glorious Actions perform'd during his Reign, the King gain'd Immortal Renown. He was endu'd with a singular greatness of Mind, much Wit, Prudence, and a pleasing Person and Nature; but what most gloriously shin'd in him, was his great Zeal for the Catholick Religion. His Death was in the Year of Grace 610, having Reign'd 15 Years, one Month, and 10 Days. St. *Isidorus* says, that being near his Death, at *Toledo*, he did publick Pennance for his Sins, as was us'd in those days. He left three Sons, the Eldest called *Liuva*, the others *Suinthila* and *Geila*. The first is suppos'd to be by his first Wife, he being of Age to govern at his Fathers Decease, on whom the other two were got is not known. Certain it is, the present Kings of *Spain* are lineally descended from these Princes, and particularly from *Recaredus* their Father. For the better understanding whereof, it will not be amiss here to insert their Genealogy. *Gosuinda* the Wife of *Athanagildus*, had by him two Daughters, *Galsuinda* and *Brunechilda*. Also *Clodoveus*, or *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, had Three Grandsons, which were *Guntrandus*, *Chilperick*, and *Sigebert*, all Sons of *Clotarius* the Son of *Clovis*. *Galsuinda* was Married to *Chilperick*, who perish'd by the Fraud of *Fredegunda*, as was hinted before. *Sigebert* Married *Brunechilda*, and by her had *Childebert*, *Ingundis*, and *Clodosinda*. *Lewvigildus*, Successor of *Athanagildus*, by his first Wife, *Theodosia* had *Ermenegildus*, and *Recaredus*, before he was King, and being come to the Crown Marry'd *Gosuinda* the Queen Dowager. *Ermenegildus* Married *Ingundis*, and *Recaredus Clodosinda*. It is to be observ'd in the History of *Recaredus*, and the ensuing Kings, that whereas mention is made of Dukes, and Counts, or Earls, those Names signify Offices and dignity of Command, and not bare Titles as at present; for Counts or Earls, were Governors of Provinces; the Dukes were Generals, and had the Power of Coining Money, for Payment of their Souldiers; and hence the Crown Piece in *Spain* came to be called *Ducado*, or a *Ducate*: Not only the Governours of Provinces were call'd Counts, but such as had any remarkable Office at Court, or Command in the Army; so in Military imployments, we find *Comites Cataphractariorum*, *Clibanariorum*, and *Sagittariorum*. At Court there was *Comes Stabuli*, now the Constable, and so others in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors. From them also it is supposed *Recaredus* first took the firname of *Flavius*, as did the ensuing Kings after him. Besides *Toledo* was stil'd a Royal City, which was the very Title the *Greeks* gave to *Constantinople*, the Seat of the Empire. Thus we see that in those days, Dukes, and Counts, or Earls, were Persons of Command; and those Names were not barely Titular, as at present, Kings having of later Years made them Hereditary, assigning them certain Revenues.

Several Letters from him.

Several Synods.

Recaredus, Marries *Clodosinda* Sister to *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*.

Romans defeated, and *Vascones* subdued.

610. King *Recaredus* dies.

Genealogy of the Kings of *Spain*.

Original of Dukes and Counts.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Reigns of the Kings Liuva, Witericus, Gundemarus, Sisebutus, *and* Recaredus *the Second; several Synods, the Jews Banish'd* Spain.

Liuva succeeds his Father *Recaredus.*

Liuva being scarce Twenty Years of Age when his Father dy'd, was immediately Proclaim'd King, but by reason of his Youth, lay the more expos'd to the insolencies of rebellious Spirits. Wherefore it followed that tho' he was a Prince of Excellent Qualities and like his Father, he was treacherously Murdered by *Witericus*, before spoken of, when he had Reigned only two Years, during which time he did nothing remarkable, save, that by the Beauty of his Person and gentle behaviour, he had gained the affections of all Men, and left his Subjects in extream grief for that he was cut off in the flower of his Years. There are Pieces of Gold found in *Spain*, with his name on the one side, and on the reverse, these words, *HISPALI PIVS*, that is, Pious at *Sevil*, which is a token of his goodness. These Medals cannot be Attributed, to the other *Liuva*, because there is a Crown on them, which in the times of the former was not in use among the *Goths*. By this means the Traytor possessed himself of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, and held it six Years, and ten Months. He was Fortunate in War, for tho' in some rencounters with the *Romans*, still remaining in *Spain* he had the worst, yet at last his forces gave them an entire overthrow in a pitched Battle fought near *Siguença*. *Childebert* King of *Lorrain* dying, his two Sons divided his Dominions, *Theodobert* was King of *Lorrain*, and *Theodorick* of *Burgundy*. *Theodorick* marryed the Daughter of *Witericus*, but she was sent back into *Spain* a Maid, some said that *Theodorick* was bound with Spels and Witchcraft by the Concubins he kept, so that he could not have carnal knowledge of her. Others are of Opinion, it was done by the procurement of her Mother-in-law *Brunechilda*. However it was, *Witericus* stirred up *Theodobert* of *Lorrain*, King *Clotarius*, and *Agilulphus* of the *Longobards* to join in a League against *Theodorick*. He finding himself in no Condition to oppose such a Power, bought his Peace with his Brother *Theodobert*, whereupon the other two Princes desisted from attempting any thing against him. This disgrace made *Witericus* grow comtemptible to his Subjects, and their hatred began to break out which had long lain hid. But what incensed the People most, was that it was rumoured he designed to restore the *Arian* Heresie. The People were so moved at this report, that taking up Arms, they broke in the Palace and killed the Tyrant as he sate at Dinner. Nor did this satisfy their Rage, so they dragged his Body about the Streets, and then buried it in an infamous place. This divine Vengeance, tho' late, overtook him for the Murder of King *Liuva*. *Gundemarus* was immediatly Proclaimed King, either for that he had been head of that mutiny, or by the choice of the Nobility, in regard of his great Wisdom and Abilities, both in civil and martial Affairs. He began his Reign in the Year of our Lord 610. and if it be Lawful to conjecture at History, I suppose the *Franks* assisted him in obtaining the Crown, for as appears by the Letters of Count *Bulgaranus*, Governour of *Gallia Gothica*, which are still preserved among the Antiquities of the University of *Alcala de Henares*, and the Church of *Oviedo*, *Gundemarus* payed a certain yearly acknowledgment to the *Franks*. Those Letters also give us to understand, that *Gundemarus* his Embassadors sent into *France*, were contrary to the Law of Nations, affronted by those Kings, and tho' he sent other Embassadors to complain of that (wrong) they could not be admitted to Audience. For this cause *Bulgaranus* would not suffer *Theodorick* his Embassadors to pass into *Spain*, and at length broke out into open War, and took two Forts called *Jubinianum*, and *Corneliacum*. Count *Bulgaranus* attacked these two places, upon account they had been given by King *Recaredus* to *Brunechilda*, who dying soon after, and her Sons, and Grandsons being also extinct, it is supposed for that cause the *French* Kings did not attempt to recover them. Thus much in *France*. In *Spain*, King *Gundemarus* made War with success upon the People of *Navarre*, who again had revolted, he had also some rancounters with the *Romans*, that maintained that part of *Spain*, which still acknowledged the *Roman* Empire; All which, and his Death, which fell out at *Toledo*, was in the Year 612. when he had Reigned one Year, ten Months, and thirteen Days. The Queen his Wife was called *Hilduara*, but it is not known that he left any Issue. At the same time *Heraclius* who succeeded *Phocas*, was Emperor in the East, and *Bonifacius* the 14th, Governed the Catholick Church after *Gregory the Great*, *Sabinianus*, and *Bonifacius* the Third. *Aurasius* was Bishop of *Toledo*, his Predecessors were *Euphimius*, *Tonancius*, and *Adelphius*. In his time a Synod of 25 Bishops from several parts of *Spain* was held at *Toledo*, upon account that several Bishops of the Province of *Carthagena*, would not acknowledge the Superiority of the See of *Toledo*, for which this Synod unanimously gave judgment. About this time flourished the famous Poet *Draconcius*, who put the beginning of *Genesis* into Verse.

Witericus the Murderer of *Liuva* usurps the Crown.

Is Murdered.

Is killed and dragged about the Streets

610.

Gundemarus his Reign.

612. His Death.

Fourth Synod at *Toledo.*

Gundemarus was interr'd with great Pomp, and what made it the more remarkable, was the Sorrow and Tears of all the People for the loss of so Excellent a Prince. Next, the Nobility meeting made choice of *Sisebutus* to succeed him, who being a Person no less qualify'd than the other, very zealous of the Catholick Religion, and what in those days was rare, Learned, and skilled in the Latin Tongue, the grief conceived for the former loss was in some measure allayed.

allayed. The hopes conceived of *Sisebutus* proved not vain, for he soon quelled the *Asturians* and People of *Rioja*, who relying upon the strength of their Mountainous Country, refused to acknowledge the New King. In this War he made use of *Suinthila* Son of the good King *Recaredus*, a Youth of great Courage, and that afterwards made this a step to ascend the Throne. That Country being subdued, the King increased *Suinthila*'s Army, with Addition of many new Levies made throughout his Kingdom, in order to go himself in Person against the *Romans*, who still held some part of *Spain* about *Cadiz*, and along the Coast of the Ocean in *Andaluzia*, and *Portugal*. Having entred that Country, he defeated the Enemy in two Battles, took from them many Towns, and scarce left the *Romans* a foot of Land in all *Spain*. What was most commendable he made use of his success with great Moderation, setting at Liberty a great number of Captives taken by his Soldiers, in respect that they were Catholicks, and to take away all cause of discontent, paid their ransoms to the Owners out of his own Coffers. *Casarius*, a *Patrician*, who governed for the Emperor in *Spain*, moved by the goodness of *Sisebutus*, and despairing of being able to withstand him, being so far from relief, was willing to set a Treaty of Peace on foot. A sit opportunity offered it self, for *Cecilius* Bishop of *Metensa*, being desirous of a more quiet Life, quitted his Bishoprick, and retired to a Monastery within the Precincts of the *Romans*. The King cited him to appear, and answer for what he had done. *Casarius*, tho' some Persons opposed it, caused him to be delivered to the King by *Ansemundus*, whom he sent as his Ambassador with Orders, if he found a fit opportunity to Treat of Peace. This Embassy was pleasing to *Sisebutus*, being himself inclinable to an accommodation, and therefore he sent an Ambassador of his own called *Theodorick* to *Casarius*, who sent him with others to the Emperor *Heraclius*, to ratify the Conditions of the Treaty. The Emperor gave much credit to an Astrologer, who told him the Christian Empire would be in great danger from the circumcised People, which being meant of the *Moors* and *Saracens*, he misapplyed to the Jews, and therefore used all possible Means to oppress them. Now he easily was prevailed upon to ratify the Peace the Ambassador had concluded; only earnestly recommending it to the King *Sisebutus*, that he would Banish the Jews out of all his Dominions, which was granted, and such rigor was used towards them, that many against their Wills were forced to be baptized, a thing forbid among Christians. Among the Ancient Laws of the *Goths* called *Fuero jusgo*, are two to be seen, to this effect, established by *Sisebutus* in the 4th Year of his Reign. Hereupon a great number of Jews went over into *France*, whence not long after they were also expelled together with the Native Jews, by *Dagobert* King of the *Franks*, at the request of the same Emperor *Heraclius*. King *Sisebutus* taking, great Liberty in relation to the Ecclesiastical affairs, deposed *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Barcelona*, and gave that See to another, as appears by his own Letters. The pretence for so doing was, that certain Actors had been permitted by the Bishop to represent some things relating to the superstition of the Heathens, and offensive to Christian Ears. By the King's Order a Synod of 8 Bishops was held at *Sevil*, in which the Sect of the *Acephali*, formerly condemned in the East, and now brought into *Spain*, by a Bishop that came from *Syria*, was Anathematized, and he obliged to abjure it. The King being thus employed, was snatched away by Death, in the Year of Grace 621. having Reigned eight Years, six Months, and sixteen Days. Several stories have been spread abroad relating to his Death. Some said the *Physicians* gave him a Purge, good as to its quality, but that the quantity was too great; others that instead of a Purge they poisoned him. It is certain, many falsehoods are always spread abroad upon the death of Princes. His Funeral was performed with great Pomp, and many Tears, expressing the great esteem he was held in by all Men. In the plain near *Toledo*, upon the Banks of *Tagus*, stands an Ancient Church dedicated to S. *Leocadia*, which threatens ruin, and is generally supposed to have been built by *Sisebutus*. It is also attributed to *Sisebutus*, that he extended the Dominion of the *Goths* upon the Seas, either to secure their Conquests on the Land, or with a design to extend them into *Africk*. Some of our Historians write, that *Mahomet* the Founder of that wicked Sect, after he had subdued part of *Asia*, and *Africk*, came over into *Spain*, and fled from *Cordova* for fear of St. *Isidorus*. But this relation is wholly to be rejected as Fabulous, and not agreeing with Chronology and Foreign Histories. To *Sisebutus* succeeded his Son *Recaredus*, too young to take upon him so great a charge; he Reigned but three Months, and then dyed, without leaving any Memory of what hap'ned in his time.

Subdues the *Asturians.*

Over-throw of *Romans.*

Peace with the *Romans*

Jews Banished.

Synod at *Sevil.*

621.

Sisebutus his Death.

Recaredus Reigned 3 Months.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Kings Suinthila, Rechimirus, Sisenandus, *and* Chintila. *The* Romans *quite expell'd* Spain. *Three Synods at* Toledo.

Suinthila chosen King.

Upon the Death of the two Kings, Father and Son, the Nobility made choice to succeed him, of *Suinthila*, a Person who had given good proofs of his Courage and Conducts in the late Wars; besides, that the Memory of his Father, King *Recaredus*, gain'd him the Affections of all Men, and made him be thought worthy that Dignity. He was not only

ly Couragious and Prudent, but so bountiful towards the Needy, that he was commonly called, *The Father of the Poor*. The People of *Navarre*, again Rebelled upon this change of Government, and over-ran the Province of *Tarragona* with Fire and Sword; but the new King appearing, quieted them, only with his Presence, and Pardoned them; only upon condition they should Build and Fortifie the City *Ologito*, which might serve as a Bridle to curb them, since they made such ill use of their Liberty. This City is supposed, to be that, now called *Olite*, rather for the likeness of the Names, than any other concluding Reason. At length, the *Romans*, after this War of *Navarre* was ended, were oblig'd to quit all *Spain*, after having for above 70 Years maintained themselves in part of *Portugal* and *Andaluzia*. There are Authors of Opinion, the *Goths* Fortify'd *Ebora*, to be a check upon the *Romans*, some Testimony whereof, are two Towers there, said to be Built by *Sisebutus*. The *Romans* had maintain'd themselves so long in those Parts by the nearness of *Africk*, whence they received Supplies, and being now cut off those Aids, the false Prophet *Mahomet* making War there, they were easily Expell'd. The Government of that *Roman* Province, was divided betwixt two *Patricians*, one of them the King Corrupted, the other, he subdued by Force; and thus they both were brought under. All these remarkable things were concluded by King *Suinthila*, in the 5th Year of his Reign, which was of Christ 626. which same Year, he to secure the Succession in his Family, declar'd his Son *Rechimirus*, tho' very Young, his Companion in the Throne. Yet, tho' the Youth gave good hopes that he would imitate the Virtues of his Father and Grandfather; the *Goths* were much dissatisfied, that the Crown should be made Hereditary, which before was Elective. From this time forwards, they were so far incens'd, that they never gave over till both Father and Son were cast down from the Regal Dignity. What was most blameable in *Suinthila*, is, that after he had subdued his Enemies, he suffer'd himself to become a Slave to his Vices. *Theodora*, his Wife, and *Geyla*, or *Aguilanus*, his Brother, who Govern'd him and the Kingdom, in a great measure, procur'd him the ill Will of his Subjects, and raised those Enemies, who at last wrought his downfall. At this time *Helladius*, Successor to *Aurasius*, was Archbishop of *Toledo*, and he dying, *Justus* was preferred to that See. The ruin of *Suinthila* was contrived and Executed by *Sisenandus*, a bold and powerful Man, who thinking, the hatred the King had incurr'd, offer'd him a fair opportunity of raising himself, prevailed with *Dagobert*, King of the *Franks*, to assist him. Having agreed upon Terms, *Abundantius* and *Venerandus*, the *Burgundian* Generals, entred *Spain*, and advanced with their Forces as far as *Saragoça*. The Nobility, who before, durst not declare themselves, then taking Arms, did not desist till they had expelled *Suinthila*, his Wife, and Son *Rechimirus*. This is more certain than what others have written, viz. That *Suinthila* and his Son dy'd at *Toledo*. It appears by the *French* Histories, that the *Goths* gave a Sum of Gold (as supposed, toward the charge of the War) to King *Dagobert*, which he apply'd to build the Church of St. *Denis*, two Leagues from *Paris*, which was of his Foundation. *Suinthila* Reign'd 10 Years, and was Deposed in that of our Lord 631.

Romans quite expell'd *Spain*.

626. Causes of *Suinthila's* ruin.

He is expelled by his own Subjects and the *Franks*.

631. *Sisenandus* Usurps the Crown, having expelled *Suinthila* and his Son.

Sisenandus, having as he wished, ascended the Throne of the *Goths*, and being a prudent Man, perceived he was not well fixed, especially in respect, many still adhered to the contrary Party; therefore, to secure himself, he thought nothing could be more Efficacious than Religion. Hereupon, under pretence of Reformation of Manners, he gathered a Council of about 70 Bishops, at *Toledo*. But in reality, his chief design was, to obtain of those Prelates, that they would declare *Suinthila* incapable of the Crown; that so all those who were of his Party might desist. Their first Session was held in the Church of St. *Leocadia*, on the 5th of *December*, in the Year 634. and third of the Reign of *Sisenandus*, who appeared there in Tears, and full of hypocritical Words. They regulated the manner of holding the Provincial Yearly Synods, and made several other Acts relating to the Ecclesiastical Government. But the strangest is, they Decreed, That none should seize the Crown, unless chosen by the Nobility; that the Oath made to *Sisenandus*, should be valid, and *Suinthila's* Wife, Children and Brothers Excommunicated. A hard strained point for Bishops to dispose of Crowns.

A Synod at *Toledo*. 634.

635. *Chintila* ascends the Throne by Election.

King *Sisenandus* departed this Life in the Year of our Lord 635. having Reign'd three Years, eleven Months, and sixteen Days. According to what had been Decreed in the Synod, the Nobility and Prelates met, and by them, *Chintila* was elected King. In the place of *Justus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, who dy'd about the same time, succeeded *Eugenius*, second of the Name, a Man famous for his Learning and Virtue. Some Authors are of Opinion, that *Chintila* was Brother to *Sisenandus*, and both Sons to *Suinthila*; but this seems to be contradicted by the fourth Council of *Toledo*, where many Reproaches were cast upon *Suinthila*, and it is to be supposed, the Sons would never suffer that to have been done in their presence. As soon as *Chintila* was chosen, he called a Council of Bishops to confirm his Election. It was tedious to stay for all the Bishops of the Kingdom, therefore 22, most of the Province of *Carthagena*, met, in the first Year of his Reign, and of Christ 636. The Prelates met in the Church of St. *Leocadia*; and among other things, confirmed the Election of the King, forbiding any, after his Death, to offer any wrong to his Children. They declard, any Excommunicate, that Usurped the Crown, without being legally chosen, and prohibit any making of Voices before the King's Death. This was the 5th Council of *Toledo*, and

636. The 5th Council of *Toledo*.

Eugenius, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Presided in it, and confirm'd its Acts. To make the Decrees of this Synod the more binding, another of 50 Bishops, all within the Dominions of the *Goths*, met the Year following, which was the 6th held at *Toledo*. In it were Ratify'd all the Acts of the former, particularly, in relation to the King and his Children; and they added, That their Crown should not be conferred on any Man, who did not before swear he would no way be favourable to the Jews, nor suffer any, that was not a Christian, to live with Freedom within the Kingdom. These Councils were all that is remarkable in the Reign of *Chintila*; it is supposed, the People being inclined to Peace, and all Foreign Enemies remov'd, there hap'ned no War, at least none of note. The good Government of the King, and Authority of the Bishops, kept the Subjects from offering at any Revolt. *Chintila* dy'd in the Year of our Lord 639. when he had Reign'd three Years, eight Months, and nine Days.

5th Acts of *Do.* 6th Council there.

639.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of the Kings Tulga, Chindasuinthus, *and* Recesuinthus. *Several Synods of* Toledo. *Increase of the* Mahometan *Power. The Election and Coronation of King* Wamba.

INstead of *Chintila*, by the unanimous consent of the Nobility, was chosen *Tulga*, young in Years, but old in Virtue, particularly Justice, Zeal for Religion, Prudence, Military Experience, and Bounty towards the Needy; a quality most requisite in Kings, who ought to think they were intrusted with the Treasures of Kingdoms, to relieve the wants of such as are in distress. His Perfections seem'd still to be in their increase, when Death cut him off at *Toledo*, in the Year 641. when he had Reign'd only two Years, and four Months. *Sigibertus Gemblacensis* says, *Tulga* was a debauch'd Youth, and on that score, Deposed by his own People; but it is more reasonable to believe St. *Ildefonsus*, who writes as an Eye Witness, than a Stranger, that either writ maliciously, or was imposed upon. After the Death of *Tulga*, *Flavius Chindasuinthus*, who being General of the Army, was before in Rebellion against the King, with the assistance of the Soldiery, mounted the Throne, none of the Nobility daring to oppose him, that had all the standing Forces of the Kingdom on his side It must be granted, that tho' he Usurp'd the Crown Tyrannically, yet afterwards, he Governed with great Moderation, as if he design'd that way to make good his bad Title to it. The first thing he did, was to settle the Common-wealth, by Establishing wholsome Laws and Ordinances, for the better Administration of Justice, and the publick Good. In the 6th Year of his Reign, he called together to *Toledo*, all the Bishops in his Kingdom, whereof, 30 met, on the 28th of *October*, and this is counted the 7th Council of *Toledo*. Before this time, the King had Banish'd *Theodisclus*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, for that he sow'd scandalous Doctrines, and to gain himself the greater Authority, had corrupted the Works of his Predecessor, St. *Isidorus*. *Theodisclus* went over into *Africk*, and there turn'd *Mahometan*; so blind is Man when once he strays from the right way. Those Authors that write in favour of the See of *Toledo*, and particularly, the Archbishop *D. Rodrigo*, will have it, that upon this occasion, King *Chindasuinthus* made *Toledo* the Metropolitan See of all *Spain*; whereas before, *Sevil* had enjoy'd that preheminence, but they have not the Testimony of any ancient Writers to confirm their Opinion; and therefore, we shall not lay much stress upon it. About these times, *Theodorus*, and his Successor, *Martin* I. Govern'd the Catholick Church. *Chindasuinthus* being desirous to enrich *Spain* with good Books and Learning, sent *Tajus*, Bishop of *Saragoça*, to *Rome*, to obtain of *Theodorus*, then Pope, St. *Gregory's* Books upon *Job*; which are full of Allegories, and excellent Morality, and to bring them into *Spain*. The King thought those Books would be useful to Propagate, and Confirm the Catholick Religion, and be a great Addition to the Ecclesiastical Library, as believing now he had Peace on all sides, nothing could add more to the Glory of his Kingdom, than the increase of Religion and Learning. *Tajus* having delivered his Embassy, the Pope was very willing to oblige the King. But those Books, thro' the Ignorance and Negligence of the times, were so hid among other Papers, that it was hard to find them. Much time was spent in searching, and the Bishop seeing little hope of Success, had recourse to God, and spent the Night in Prayer, begging of God not to suffer the good Intentions of the King to be frustrated. He fail'd not of Success, for that Night, God revealed, or as he says in a Letter, St. *Gregory* appear'd to him, and discover'd where those Books were. Now it was that *Fructuosus* began to be famous in *Spain*, he being of the Royal Blood of the *Goths*, left the World to go live in a Desart, and in time, at his own Expence, near *Coplutica*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Irago*, in the place now call'd *Viergo*, built a Monastery of Monks of the Invocation of the Martyrs, *Justus* and *Pastor*. The King was assisting to him in building of this Monastery; and afterwards, the number of Monks being too great, not far off, in a rough and uncouth place, Founded another, Dedicated to St. *Peter*. *Fructuosus* Founded a third Convent in the Island of *Cadiz*, and a fourth on the Continent, nine Leagues from the

Tulga made King. 641.

Chindasuinthus usurps with the assistance of the Army.

647. The 7th Council of *Toledo*.

St. *Gregory's* Books sent for to *Rome*.

Monasteries Founded.

Coast, besides many others, as well of Men as Women. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Spain*, in the latter Years of *Chindasuinthus*, at which time, he to secure the Succession of the Crown, he had obtained by force in his Family, chose his Son *Flavius Recesuinthus* his Com-
648. panion in the Throne, in the Year of our Lord 648. after he had Reigned alone 6 Years, 8 Months, and 20 Days. It is true he lived three Years after, but that time is allotted to the Reign of his Son, because by reason of his great Age, he left the whole charge of the Government to him. *Chindasuinthus* dyed at *Toledo*, according to some, of Sickness, but as others will have it, was poisoned. His Body, and that of his Wife *Richerga*, were buryed in the Monastery of S. *Romanus*, now called *de Hormisda*, betwixt *Toro*, and *Tordesillas*, on the Banks of the River *Duero*, founded by himself for his place of Burial, as was accordingly performed.

Recesuinthus Advanced to the Throne by his Father.

In the Reign of *Recesuinthus*, *Eugenius* the Third, was Archbishop of *Toledo*, a Person of great Learning, as appears by many of his works still extant, and by some reckoned among the Number of Saints. In his time, and by his procurement 52 Bishops met at *Toledo*, which is counted the eighth Council held in that City. This was rather a Parliament than Synod, all the Nobility of the Kingdom being present, at it, and signing to all the Decrees, which rather respected the Temporal than Spiritual Power. Two Years after, by the King's Order, there met 16 Bishops, who Celebrated the 9th Council, and published 17 Acts upon several Articles. The following Year 656. 20 Bishops met again in the same City, and this is reckoned the tenth Council of *Toledo*. *The Acts of all these Councils, as also the Lives of St.* Isidorus, *and St.* Ildefonsus, *whereof* F. Mariana *here Treats at large, I thought would not be so acceptable to most Readers, nor so pertinent in this, as the Ecclesiastical History, which I do not pretend to write, and have therefore purposely omitted them.*

The 8th Council of *Toledo*.

The 9th Council of *Toledo*. 656.

The 10th Council of *Toledo*. 660.

In the Year 660 Twelve Bishops of *Portugal* held a Synod at *Merida*, and published 23 Decrees, most relating to the Celebration of Divine Service. At the same time the power of the *Mahometans* grew formidable in *Africk*, for *Abdalla*, Duke of *Moabia*, the fourth from the false Prophet *Mahomet*; in a great Battle, overthrew *Gregory* the *Roman* General and Governour of *Africk*, for the *Romans*, and by that means possest himself of all that vast Province. The *Goths* of old were Masters of *Mauritania Tingitana*, and particularly of *Ceuta*, and the Country about it. All the rest except this part fell into the hands of the *Mahometans*, who proud with success, from that time founded a new Empire in *Africk*, whose Kings, in whom, according to the Custom of those People, was the Spiritual, as well as Temporal Power, were called *Miramamolines*, which signifies Princes of the Faithful. As those of the same People in *Asia*, stiled themselves *Caliphs*. *Spain* is divided from *Africk*, only by the narrow streight of *Gibraltar*. Many were of Opinion, this rise of those People threatned *Spain*, and their fear was much increased by an extraordinary Eclipse of the Sun, which hap'ned in the Reign of *Recesuinthus*, so great that the day was totally darkned, as the Archbishop *D. Rodrigo* affirms, which they interpreted as an Omen of great mischiefs to ensue. *Recesuinthus* quelled the People of *Navarre*, who were in Arms and made incursions, wasting the Country about them. Besides he corrected the Laws of the *Goths*, abolishing some, and instituting many new ones, the Number whereof, as appears by the Book called *Fuero juzgo*, is no less than what of all the others published by the Kings his Predecessors. By these Actions the King was advanced to the highest pitch of Honour, respected by his People, and well esteemed abroad, when Death took him away, on the first of *September* in the Morning, and in the Year of our Lord 672. having Reigned, from the time his Father declared him his Companion in the Throne, 23 Years, 6 Months, and 11 Days, after the Death of his Father 21 Years, and 11 Months. Two Leagues from *Valladolid*, (formerly, as some think, called *Pincia*) is a Town named *Wamba*, before called *Gerticos*; here the King dyed, having been removed from *Toledo*, to try if the change of Air would do him good. His Body was buryed in the Church of that Town, where his Tomb is still to be seen, but the Bones were removed by King *Alonso*, the Wife, to *Toledo*, and lay'd in the Church of St. *Leocadia*, according to a received Tradition in that City, near the high Altar, on the right side. *Philip* the Second of *Spain*, in the Year 1575. caused the said Tomb to be opened in his Presence, as also another on the left side of the Altar, no Inscription was found within, only the Bones wrapped in Cotton, and laid in Wooden Chests, but Learned Men that were present, believed that on the right hand to be the Tomb of *Recesuinthus*, as being the Ancientest, and the other that of King *Wamba*, which was also Translated to *Toledo*, by the same King *Alonso*. Near *Duenas*, which is beyond *Valladolid*, on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, is an Ancient Church dedicated to St. *John* Baptist, the workmanship *Gothick*, adorned with Marble and Jasper-stone. In it is an Inscription in six lines, which declares it was built by King *Recesuinthus*, and finished in the Year 661. whence some Learned Men infer the Patrimonial Estate of those two Kings, was near about that place.

Recesuinthus his Actions, and Death.

672.

In the time of *Recesuinthus*, *Constantine* was Emperour of the East, and *Adeodatus* govern'd the Church of *Rome*. Upon the Kings Death there ensu'd a new and bloody War in that part of the Dominion of the *Goths*, that lay in *Gallia Narbonnensis*. Ambition was the cause of this evil, which bred great distractions in the *Gothish* Kingdom, when they were in fullness of Peace, after having vanquish'd all Foreign Enemies. King *Recesuinthus* leaving no Issue to succeed him; his Brothers, either for their Age, or some other reasons, were not thought fit

fit to inherit. Hereupon the Nobles met, and by common consent, made choice of *Wamba*, a Man of Quality, who had been the Chief Favourite to the late King; besides, he was a good Soldier, very discreet, and so modest, that he refus'd to accept of that mighty honour, excusing himself on account of his great Age, and begging they would not lay so heavy a burden upon him. He persisting firm in refusing, an Officer of note, with his drawn Sword, threatn'd to kill him, unless he accepted of the Crown. *Wamba* submitted to these threats, but so, that he should not be Anointed, as the Custom was, before he came to *Toledo*, reserving this honour for that City, and by that means gaining time, that those who were for him might alter their resolution, or at least such as oppos'd him be brought over, and so no dissention might ensue. He set out for *Toledo*, where he was Anointed on the 29th of *September* in the Church of St. *Peter* and *Paul*, near the Royal Palace. In expres's terms he swore to observe the Laws of the Kingdom, and procure the wellfare of the People. *Quiricus* Archbishop of *Toledo*, Successor to St. *Ildefonsus*, perform'd the Ceremony. *Julian* Archbishop of *Toledo* writes, that when King *Wamba* was Crown'd, there rose from his Head a Cloud in the form of a Pillar; and a Bee was also seen to Mount on high from his Head. It may be said, that the People often fancy or imagine such things, but the Authority of the Author is of great force. All the Nobles did their Homage to the new King, and among them *Paul*, a Kinsman, as some imagine to the late Kings: but the name of *Paul* not used among the *Goths*, and his Disloyalty, make the Opinion of others more likely, who say he was a *Grecian*. *Wamba* was born in that part of *Lusitania*, formerly called *Igeditania*, where is now a Town known by the name of *Idania la Vieja*, or *Old Idania*; and near it a Farm, with a Fountain, which retains the name of *Wamba*. The People of those parts are perswaded, as having receiv'd it from their Forefathers, that this same Farm was part of *Wamba*'s Estate, before he came to the Crown.

Wamba his accession to the Crown.

CHAP. V.

The War with the Rebels in Gallia Gothica. Paul Wamba's *General joins with them. The King marches against them, and reduces all the Country to his Obedience.*

THE beginning of *Wamba*'s Reign was full of Commotions and Troubles, the Subjects growing insolent, as believing him not well establish'd in the Throne. The People of *Navarre*, being of an unsetled temper, revolted. *Wamba* raised Men in *Cantabria* or *Biscay*, to be the nearer to oppress those Rebels, when at the same time news was brought him of more dangerous tumults in *Gallia Gothica*. Many of that Country were dissatisfied at his being Elected, and refus'd to acknowledge him as their King. They conspir'd together, and resolv'd to have recourse to Arms. *Hilperick* Earl of *Nismes* in *France*, was the first that declar'd himself, confiding in the great distance he was at from the King, and his own extraordinary Power. *Gumildus*, Bishop of *Magalona*, and an Abbot, whose name was *Remigius*, join'd with him. They labour'd to bring *Aregius*, Bishop of *Nismes*, to their Party; but not being able to prevail, banish'd him to the inward part of *France*, and set the Abbot *Remigius* in his place. All things were carry'd on violently, and without regard to Equity or Justice; so they call'd out of *France* to their assistance, the Jews, who had before been Banish'd the Dominions of the *Goths*. *Paul* being a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, was appointed General to quell this Rebellion; with such Forces as were thought sufficient to oppose the Revolters. All fell out contrary to expectation, for *Paul* being false in his heart, march'd slowly, and gave the Rebels time to grow strong; and at the same time, he contriv'd how the chief of the *Goths* might fall off from the King. By the way he agreed with *Ranosindus* Duke of *Tarragona*, and *Hildigisus Gardingus*, which was a dignity like to a Lord Lieutenant of a County. Both of them were Men of note, and by their means he possess'd himself of *Barcelona*, *Girona*, and *Vique*, Cities in *Catalonia*. Their Forces being thus increas'd they resolv'd to march into *France*, and join *Hilpericus*, not doubting they should be then in a condition to make head against the King. *Argebaudus* Archbishop of *Narbonne*, thought to have kept the Rebels out of that City, but they were so quick upon him, that he was forc'd to temporize, and seemingly join with them, rather through fear than affection. *Paul* having enter'd the City, call'd together the Citizens and Souldiers, and after reproving the Archbishop for having offer'd to keep him out; Condemn'd the Election of *Wamba* as illegal, and advis'd to proceed to a new one. *Ranosindus*, with a loud Voice, cry'd out, he knew none so fit, and deserving to be a King, as *Paul* himself. This was only executing in publick what they in private had before contriv'd. All that were of his Party being mix'd with the Croud, approv'd of what had been said, with great Acclamations, whilst the wiser sort were silent, not daring to gainsay. Thus *Paul* was declar'd King, and a Crown which King *Recaredus* had offer'd to St. *Felix*, put upon his Head. So far had the Spirit of Rebellion transported them, that they seiz'd not only the Riches of the publick, but laid their Sacrilegious hands upon the Treasures of the Church. *Hilperick* Earl of *Nismes*, the first that rais'd this Rebellion, consented with the others, and so all the Cities of *Gallia Gothica*; besides a great

Navarre revolts.

Rebellion in *Gallia Gothica*.

Paul General for the King, takes part with the Rebels.

Paul declar'd King.

part of the Province *Tarraconenſis*, which follow'd the Example of their Duke *Ranoſindus*. *Paul* grown Proud with this Succeſs, ſent a Challenge to the King, full of bitter Invectives and Reproaches; upon which I believe that vulgar error was grounded, which makes *Wamba* of baſe Parentage, as if he had been rais'd to the Throne from the Plough, which is certainly a great miſtake, for he was of the Chief Nobility of the *Goths*, and one of the greateſt Favourites in the Courts of thoſe Kings. *Wamba* underſtanding what *Paul* had done, called a Council of his Nobles, to conſult whether it were better immediately to advance with what force he had, or return to *Toledo* to increaſe his Power. The more reſolute were for loſing no time, but oppreſſing the Enemy before they were grown ſtronger; the more Cautious, adviſed to gather new Forces, and leave all things ſetled in *Spain*. The King having weighed the Arguments on both ſides, reſolved to make up by Celerity, what he wanted in number of Men, and having exhorted his Nobles to ſtand by him, and relieve their Friends in diſtreſs, his words were ſo Efficacious that all Men taking New Courage, the War of *Navarre* was concluded in ſeven days, which was a good Omen of future Succeſs. The Army was impatient to meet their Enemies, ſo they Marched towards *Calaborra*, and *Hueſca*, and came upon the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, with incredible ſpeed. Here the Army was divided into three parts, one Marched to *Caſtrolibya*, the chief Town of *Cerdania*, the ſecond to *Vique*, and the Third to the Sea-Coaſt to waſt that Country. The King himſelf followed with the flower of the Army. He puniſhed many Soldiers, for Offering Violence to the Country People, and forcing of Women; for which Crimes he cauſed them to be Circumciſed, as a puniſhment to them, and example to others. Being come to *Barcelona*, the Metropolis of *Catalonia*, he eaſily made himſelf Maſter of it, and ſecured the heads of the Rebels to be puniſhed according to their Crimes. Therice he Marched to *Girona*, which was delivered to him by the Biſhop called *Amador*, whom not long before *Paul* thought to have ſecured to his intereſt, by a Letter in which he directed him to deliver the City to the firſt that came. Here the Army reſted two days, and paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains without meeting any Oppoſition. Beyond the Mounts they took and plundered Three Towns, *Caucoliberis*, that is *Colivre*, *Vultuaria*, and *Caſtrolibya*, beſide another ſhut up betwixt the Hills, and therefore called *Clauſura*, in this they took *Ranoſindus*, and *Hildigiſus* two heads of the Rebels. *Witimirus* was with a Garriſon in a Town called *Soſdonia*, but not thinking himſelf ſafe fled to *Narbonne*, where *Paul* ſtill lay contriving how to hinder the King from paſſing the Mountains. Finding his Forces too weak he left that City to *Witimirus*, and retired to *Niſmes*, where he expected Succours, from *France*, and *Germany*. *Wamba* having paſſed the Mountains, and incamped in the plain, ſtayed there two Days, till his other Forces that were diſperſed ſeveral ways came up, and thence ſent Four Officers with a conſiderable Body of Men, to take *Narbonne*, a Noble City on the Frontiers of *France*. Theſe Forces being come before the City ſent in, to Summon it, they within anſwered with ſcorn, which ſo provoked the Soldiers, that they gave a furious Aſſault that laſted three hours, at the end of which, having drove the defendants off the Walls, they fired the Gates, apply'd ſcaling Ladders, and ſo entred the City. *Witimirus* took Sanctuary in a Church, but was never the-leſs drawn from our Ladies Altar and ſecured. *Argebaudus* the Archbiſhop, and *Galtricia* the Dean, were alſo taken and wounded by the Soldiers in their Fury. After the taking of *Narbonne*, the Rebels began to go down the wind, and the Loyal party to increaſe. The Loyaliſts purſued their ſucceſs, and with the ſame eaſe took the Cities, *Magalona*, *Agatha*, and *Beziers*, where many chief of Rebels were taken, and among them, *Remigius* Biſhop of *Niſmes*. *Gumildus* the Biſhop *Magalona* fled to *Paul*, at *Niſmes*, a City in thoſe days, for the Number of the Inhabitants, beauty of Buildings, and ſtrength of Walls, inferior to none in *Gallia Narbonenſis*. Againſt this City the King ſent Four Reſolute Generals, but they wanted Conduct and Engines for Battering the Walls. With them went 30000 Men. Being come in ſight of the Town, they furiouſly charged the Enemy that came out to meet them. The fight was Bloody, and laſted all Day till Night parted them, each ſide boaſting of the Victory, but the King's Men were the firſt that ſounded the Retreat. It hap'ned that during the Ingagement, one of the Rebels cryed out, *Great Numbers of* French *and* Germans, *will ſoon come to our Aid, and cut you all to Pieces*. The King, with the reſt of the Army, was not far off, therefore Advice was given him of what that Soldier had ſaid, and he ſent 10000 Men under the Command of *Wandemirus* to reinforce the others. Theſe were ſo eager to ingage, that Marching all Night, they reached the Town by break of Day, before the Aſſault began. At the ſight of ſuch a Multitude *Paul* was diſmayed, yet endeavoured to hide it, and putting the beſt Countenance upon it, he incouraged his Men. The Aſſault was given, and laſted moſt part of the Day, till the beſieged, being quite ſpent with Labour, and over-powered, gave way, and ſuffered the King's Men to come up to the Wall. Then ſome fired the Gates, others with Crows, and other Inſtruments, beat down the Works. Having made a breach, they entred the Town, killing and deſtroying all that ſtood in their way. The Citizens and *French* Soldiers fancying that the *Spaniards*, who were in the Town, in hopes of obtaining their Pardon, had let in the Enemy, in a rage fell upon, and ſlew a great Number of them, and among the reſt, one of *Paul*'s Servants by his own ſide. It was a miſerable ſight to behold the Rebels attacked on all ſides, and put to the Sword by their own party, as well as by the Enemy, and all the Streets ſtrewed with dead Bodies, and running down with Blood. *Paul* himſelf ſeeing all loſt, confeſſed

Wamba marches againſt the Rebels.

Recovers many Towns.

Narbonne taken.

Several other places reduced.

The Rebels every where worſted.

Niſmes carryed by Aſſault.

A miſerable ſlaughter.

ſeſſed he had erred in every thing he had undertaken, and taking off his Royal Helmet, retired with his Family and Guards to the Theater, which being very ſtrong, he hoped tho' it could not be maintained, he might there obtain Conditions. Some obſerved that *Paul* ſtript himſelf of the Enſigns of Royalty on the ſame day Twelve-Months, on which *Wamba* had aſcended the Throne, which was the firſt of *September*. The King's Army was poſſeſſed of all the City, except the Theater and another ſmall part, and therefore lay ſtill, that and the following day, reſerving the honour of ending the War to the King, and perhaps in hopes he would pardon the Offenders, they being all of one Nation, and ſome of their Kindred. To this purpoſe they made choice of *Argebaudus* Biſhop of *Narbonne*, to ſend to the King, who coming to his Preſence, about four Miles from the Town, alighted off his Horſe, and kneeling with Tears in his Eyes, begged for the Rebels. The King who was no leſs merciful than brave, promiſed a General Pardon to all, except the heads, of whom alone he deſigned to make an example. But *Argebaudus* ſtill preſſing that there might be no exceptions, *Wamba* with an angry Countenance, bid him be ſatisfyed with what was granted, and think all was favour that extended not to the Lives of the leaſt Offenders.

CHAP. VI.

Wamba *returns into* Spain. *Puniſhes the Heads of the Rebels. His publick Works. Eleventh Council of* Toledo. *A great Fleet of* Sarazens *Deſtroyed.* Wamba *depoſed,* Ervigius *Uſurps the Crown.*

THE King Marched to the City with the ſtrength of his Army. At his Arrival all that held out before ſubmitted, and *Paul* delivered up the Theater, where were with him *Gumildus* the Biſhop, and other Heads of the Conſpirators, who were all ſecured, and *Paul* himſelf led by the Hair of the Head, betwixt two Officers, to the King's Preſence. All the Criminals caſt themſelves at the King's Feet, who giving Thanks to Almighty God, gave them their lives, yet ſo that they ſhould remain in Cuſtody till he determined what ſhould be done with them. Some *French* and *Saxons*, that were found in the Town, part as Hoſtages, and others who came to ſerve, were well Treated and ſent home. This was the end of thoſe great Commotions which threatened deſtruction to the Dominions of the *Goths*. Many thought this a Judgment of God upon thoſe People, for Robbing the Churches, and *Wamba*, after making a ſtrict Search, cauſed all that could be found to be reſtored. He ordered the City Walls to be repaired, the dead Bodies to be Bury'd, which took up three Days. Then the Rebels were brought into the King's Preſence, and Sentence paſſed upon them. After the King had ſet his Foot upon their Necks, and other Formalities, *Paul* and all his Adherents were Condemned to Death, and to forfeit their Eſtates, yet in caſe the King ſhould Pardon their Lives, at leaſt they ſhould have their Eyes put out. The Hair was a Mark of Nobility, therefore *Wamba* to be thought merciful, was content only to have their Heads Shorn. Now news was brought that *Chilperick*, the ſecond King of *France*, drew near with his Army in Battalia. *Wamba* having taking the Field, and waited four days, thought he had done enough, as unwilling to break into the Territories of *France*, and make himſelf the Aggreſſor, and therefore reſolved to return into *Spain*. At the ſame time he was informed, that *Lupus*, a *French* General, waſted and deſtroyed all the Country of *Beziers*. He moved towards him, but the *Frenchman* thinking himſelf too weak to withſtand, retired to the Neighbouring Mountains, leaving all the Baggage behind, ſo that it looked more like flight than a Retreat. With this and the other Booty got in *France*, the King's Army was enriched, and returned to *Narbonne*, whence the greateſt part was diſperſed into the Neighbouring Garriſons in *France*. Others at *Canaba*, a Town in the Country of *Narbonne*, had leave given them to return home and enjoy the Fruits of their Labours. A great number ſtayed with the King, who from thence returned into *Spain*. At *Toledo* he was received in manner of a Triumph, as was due for having performed ſuch great Actions in only ſix Months, which was the time ſince he ſet out from that City. The order of it was thus. In the firſt place went the Rebels upon Camels, their heads and beards ſhorn, barefooted, and ill Cloathed. *Paul*, in deriſion, had on his Head a Crown of black Leather. Then followed the Soldiers in their beſt attire. Laſt of all came the King, whoſe venerable Gray hairs, and the Memory of his exploits, added to the Majeſty of his Countenance and Perſon. All the City went out to meet him, with loud Acclamations, wiſhing him long Life and Proſperity. To conclude, the Criminals were confined to perpetual Impriſonment.

Paul taken

Wamba returned into *Spain*.

Thus *Spain*, by the Valour of *Wamba*, began to flouriſh with a laſting Peace at Home, and recover'd its ancient Honour Abroad. Next, the King apply'd himſelf to Adorn and Beautifie his Kingdom. In particular, he enlarged the City *Toledo*, and for its ſecurity, raiſed a new Wall, with Towers, Parapets and Battlements, reaching from one Bridge to the other, along the Suburb of St. *Iſidorus*. Three parts in four of *Toledo*, are encompaſſed by the River *Tagus*, which coup'd up betwixt high Banks, runs in very narrow Chanels among the Rocks. The other part, which is upon a high and ſteep Aſcent, was encloſed by an ancient

Wamba his publick works.

Roman

Toledo, a new Wall raise'd about it.

Roman Wall, not so large as that of *Wamba*; the Ruins of it still are to be seen in the Market-place of *Zocodover*, and at the Gate *del Hierro*. *Withiba*, the more to strengthen the Place, and bring the Suburbs within the City, added a Wall lower. Stones were brought for the Work from all Parts, and particularly, as is supposed, from an old *Roman* Fabrick, like a *Circus*, which they had formerly raised there, with Marble Stones in it, and Figures like Roles, or Wheels carved on them. The common Sort are persuaded, those were the Arms of *Wamba*; but those very Stones prove the contrary, because, they are laid without any Order or Method; but just as they were brought, so they were placed by the Workmen. Grave Authors affirm, That in Memory hereof, he caused two Verses to be Carv'd on the principal Towers, in unpolished *Latin*, such as was used in that Age, the Sense of them, is, *With the help of God, the mighty King* Wamba *raised the beautiful Wall to his City, for the Honour of his Nation.* Besides, on the upper part of the Towers, he placed the Statues of those Saints held in greatest Veneration in the Town, of white Marble, and under them, other two Verses, to this effect, *Ye Saints, who are Honour'd here, keep this City and People, and avert, as you can, all Sickness.* These Statues being fallen, and the Inscriptions worn out by time, King *Philip* II. caused them to be restored anew. In the fourth Year of *Wamba*'s Reign, which was of our Lord 675. he caused a Synod of 17 Bishops, and 7 Abbots, to be held at *Toledo*. This is counted the 11th Council of *Toledo*. About the same time, another Synod was Celebrated at *Braga*, and was the third of that City. We have no account of any other Councils in the Reign of *Wamba*; but it's supposed, there were more, both in regard that the former Councils had Ordained the keeping of yearly Provincial Synods, and, because grave Authors affirm, that by a Council held at *Toledo*, in his time, the Bounds of each Bishoprick were assigned; and this could not be done without the Concurrence of all the Bishops of *Spain*. *Wamba* Instituted many Laws for the better Administration of Justice, whereof, there was great defect. In particular, he corrected the Military Discipline. He Ordained, that when Forces were raised, all should repair to the Standard that were not over or under Age, or hindred by Sickness. Also, that every one should send to the Army the twelfth Slave, with such Weapons, as are there specify'd, differing from the rest. Even the Bishops and Priests, were commanded to march with their People 100 Miles, in case of Invasions, or Inroads made by the Enemy. By the prudent Conduct and Management of King *Wamba*, the *Goths* obtain'd a memorable Victory at Sea. The *Saracens* were possess'd of all *Africk*, along the Coast of the Mediterranean, from the Mouth of the Streights, to that of the River *Nile*, and designing to pass over into *Europe*, had set out a Fleet of 170 Sail, with which, they ran along the Coast of *Spain*, putting all to Fire and Sword. The *Goths* fitted out another great Fleet, and coming to a Battle, utterly destroy'd the Enemy, burning and taking most of their Fleet. There are Authors that say, The Fleet of the *Saracens* came into *Spain* at the Instigation of *Ervigius*, who being a Man in great Power, of the Family of King *Recesuinthus*, aspired to the Crown; but being disappointed this way, found means to give the King a poisonous Potion, with which he presently Sickned, and on a sudden, lost all his Senses, in such manner, that it was thought, he could not live beyond the first Hour of the Night. They shav'd his Beard, shore his Head like a Priest, and put him on a Monks Habit, as was used in those Days. All this was done, as supposed by the contrivance of *Ervigius*, that in case he recovered, he should be incapable of Reigning, as was Decreed by the 6th Council of *Toledo*. Being, as was thought, at the last Gasp, tho' he was not in his Senses, they caused him to declare *Ervigius*, his Successor; and having drawn a Form of Renunciation, forc'd him to Sign it. All this hap'ned on *Sunday* the 14 of *October*, as is supposed, in the Year 680. Notwithstanding, *Wamba* the Day following, came to himself, yet he would not recall what he had done. Thus a mighty King was on a sudden made a Monk, and resolving to forsake the World (for *Ervigius* the same Day had caused himself to be Crown'd, and taken upon him the Government, tho' the Anointing was deferred till next *Sunday*) immediately went to the Monastery of *Pampliega*, seated, according to some Opinions, in the Valley of *Muñon*, where he spent the residue of his Life; which, according to some, was 7 Years, and 3 Months, and more, according to others. He Reign'd 8 Years, 1 Month, and 14 Days, was Buried in that Monastery, and thence, by King *Alonso the Wise*, Translated to *Toledo*, and Bury'd in the Church of St. *Leocadia*; where lies also King *Recesuinthus*. *Julian*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Anointed the new King, whence it is inferred, that *Quiricus*, his Predecessor dy'd about that time, if it was not that he Renounc'd the Dignity, seeing the wrong that was done the good King *Wamba*.

675. The 11th Council of *Toledo*. Third Council of *Braga*.

Laws Establish'd by *Wamba*.

A great Fleet of the *Saracens*, destroy'd by the *Goths*.

680. *Wamba* deposed. *Ervigius* usurps the Crown.

Wamba Reign'd 8 Years, 1 Month, & 14 Days.

CHAP. VII.

The Reigns of the Kings, Ervigius, *and* Egica.

Ervigius the usurper, Governs well.

ERvigius by wicked means ascended the Throne, as has been said, yet he governed well. The better to secure himself in his ill gotten Power, he made use of the show of Religion, calling together all the Bishops of the Kingdom. Thirty five met at *Toledo*, on the

the 9th of *January* 681. and this is counted the 12th Council of that City. Many Acts were passed in this Synod; but the two most remarkable were. The first approving the Election of *Ervigius*, because they durst do no otherwise, and declaring the Subjects free from their Oath of Allegiance, on account of *Wamba*'s Resignation. The second, was giving the Archbishop of *Toledo* Power to create Bishops throughout *Spain*, in the King's Absence, and of Confirming those made by him. Two Years after this, there met in the same City, by the King's Order, 38 Bishops, 26 Vicars of absent Bishops, and 20 Abbots, who, together, with many of the Nobles, then present, Celebrated the 13th Council of *Toledo*, on the 4th of *November* 683. and the 4th Year of the Reign of *Ervigius*. In this Council, the chief Acts were, a Pardon to those that had followed *Paul*'s Party, Abatement of Taxes, and a Law to protect Queen *Leubigotona*, and her Children, in case of the King's Death. The following Year, by command of Pope *Leo* II. was held the 14th Council of *Toledo*, in order to their receiving the Decrees of a Council, celebrated not long before at *Constantinople*, at which, were 290 Prelates, and it is reckon'd the 6th of the General Councils. Only 17 Bishops, and 10 Deputies assisted at this Synod, and approv'd, and receiv'd the Council of *Constantinople*, Condemning, as that had done, the *Monothelites* and *Apollinarians*, who ascrib'd to Christ but one Will; this Council they counted the 5th, and placed it next to that of *Chalcedon*; for it was a common Error thro' *Spain*, *Africk* and *Illyricum*, not to admit of the 5th General Council, held in the time of the Emperor *Justinian*. *Ervigius*, notwithstanding all the means he had used to secure himself, and please the People, was much perplexed, fearing, their Hatred did not abate, and might in time, light upon his Children. To prevent any such Disaster, he Marry'd his Daughter *Cixilona*, to a powerful Man of *Wamba*'s Family, called *Egica*, making him swear he would Protect and Defend his Mother and Brothers-in-law. After this, having Repealed some of *Wamba*'s Laws, too severe for that corrupt Age, and particularly, that relating to Soldiers; he dy'd at *Toledo*, upon *Friday*, the 15th of *November* 687. having Reign'd 7 Years, and 25 Days. In this King's Reign there hap'ned a great Famine in *Spain*, and the Bridge and Walls of *Merida*, were Repair'd with great Magnificence.

681. The 12th Council of *Toledo*.

683. The 13th Council of *Toledo*.

684. The 14th Council of *Toledo*. Many of these were rather Patriarchal Councils than General Councils of the *Constantinople*.

687.

Ervigius the Day before he dy'd, nam'd his Son-in-law *Egica*, to succeed him, and that the Nobility might without any scruple, swear Allegiance to him, he absolv'd them from the Oath they had taken to him. The Ceremony of Anointing, was performed 9 Days after, at *Toledo*, in the Church of St. *Peter* and *Paul*. This King soon made it appear, that the memory of Injuries is more lasting than that of Benefits; for, at the very beginning of his Reign, in hatred to his Father-in-law, he put away his Wife *Cixilona*, notwithstanding, he had by her a Son, called *Witiza*. Some are of Opinion, he did it by persuasion of *Wamba*, who, under the Cloak of Religion, concealed his hatred to *Ervigius*, to the end of his Life. Besides, he punished some of the Nobles, who had a hand in the Deposing of *Wamba*. This is what some blame in *Egica*; for the rest, he was not inferior to the best Kings, in Justice, Piety, Meekness and Prudence in Governing. He Convened the 15th Council of *Toledo*, at which, were present 66 Bishops, who held their first Session on the 15th of *May*, 688. One of the principal Points decided in this Council, was, that the Oath *Egica*, and the Nobility had taken, to protect the Widow and Children of *Ervigius*, did not extend to maintain 'em in the Possession of what they had wrongfully taken from others. Here also, *Julian*, the Archbishop, composed a new Apology in Vindication of that sent by the last Council to Pope *Benedict*; in which, he found fault, that they had said, the Will proceeded from the Will, and the Wisdom from the Wisdom. Pope *Benedict* was dead, when this second Apology came to *Rome*, and *Sergius*, his Successor, approved and highly commended it. This *Julian* is reckoned in the number of Saints. The faults of his Successor, made him the more admired. *Sisbertus* was the Man, who after presuming to put on the Vestment which was brought to St. *Ildefonsus*, from Heaven, ran from one Crime to another, till he raised a Rebellion against the King, and, as is believed, stirred up Strangers to Invade the Country. Three Battles were fought with the *Franks*, in all which, the *Goths* were defeated; yet we have no Particulars of any of these Actions. The King by his Prudence, quell'd the Rebellion in its first rise. *Sisbertus*, the Cause of all these Mischiefs, was first Banished by the King, afterwards, he was Deposed and Excommunicated by the Bishops, who to the number of 66, Celebrated the 16th Council of *Toledo*, 693. Here was made a Confession of Faith, which expresses, that in God, the Will proceeds from the Will, the Wisdom from the Wisdom, the Essence from the Essence, and, that Christ our Lord descended into Hell. Such Jews as should sincerely embrace Christianity, were declared Noble, and free from all Taxes. The Laws of the *Goths* were Corrected, and it was Ordained, that Prayers should be daily offered for the Health of the King, his Children, and Grandchildren, which Custom, still continues in *Spain*, in the Mass, only some few Words altered. The following Year, on the 7th of *November*, was Celebrated the last Council of *Toledo*. The number of Bishops, is not known; but very few came from *Gallia Gothica*, as well, because the Plague raged there, as for that the Country was infested by the neighbouring *French*. The Bishops, in order to root out the Jews, who, it was said, had held Correspondence with the *Moors* in *Africk*, inviting them over into *Spain*, Condemned them all to be Slaves, all their Goods confiscate, and their Children ordered to be taken from them at 7 Years of Age, and bred Christians. A Law was also made to protect the Queen *Cixilona*,

Egica Anointed King.

688. The 15th Council of *Toledo*.

Goths thrice defeated.

693. The 16th Council of *Toledo*.

17th and last Council of *Toledo*.

lona, and her Children, after the King's Death, notwithstanding as was said, he was Divorced from her. Three Years before this, in a Council held at *Zaragoça*, it was Enacted in general, that every Queen, after the Death of her Husband, should become a Nun, that so none might offend her. *Egica* having Reign'd alone 10 Years, made his Son *Witiza*, whom he had by the Queen *Cixilona*, his Companion in the Throne, as appears by the Coin of those times, on which, are the Names of both those Princes. Near the City *Tuy*, in a pleasant Valley adorned with Springs and Trees, are to be seen to this Day old Walls, the Ruins of a House built by *Witiza*, to divert himself, whilst he Resided in that City; for his Father, to prevent Tumults and Disorders, sent him to *Galicia*, where the Kingdom of the *Suevians* had been. *Egica* dy'd at *Toledo*, 5 Years after, which was the Year of our Lord 701. about the Month of *November*. His Son coming from *Galicia*, was Proclaimed King, without any opposition, and Anointed, according to the Custom of the *Goths*, on the 15th of the same Month of *November*.

Witiza made his Father's Companion in the Throne. 701.

Egica dies.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reign of King Witiza. Roderick *ascends the Throne, ravishes Count* Julian's *Daughter, and breaks open an old Castle at* Toledo, *said to be Inchanted.*

Witiza's Reign.

WItiza's Reign was Disorderly and Infamous, in all respects, but particularly, noted for Cruelty, Impiety, and Contempt of the Church. True it is, at first he gave hopes he would prove a good Prince, and protect the Innocent; for he recalled those, who had been Banished by his Father, and restored all their Estates. Besides, he caused all the Records to be burnt, that there might remain no memory of the Crimes that had been falsely charged upon them. These were good beginnings, had they been follow'd; but it is hard to curb extravagant Youth and great Power. His first false step was, giving Ear to Flatterers, at whose Instigation, he fell into all manner of Lewdness; a thing natural to him, but which he had concealed, for fear of his Father. He kept a great number of Concubines, with the same State, as if they had been Queens; and the better to colour this Impiety, committed a greater, giving leave to all Men to do the like, and particularly, to Ecclesiastical Persons to Marry. Another Law was also Established, disowning the Pope. To give the greater force to these Laws, a Council of Bishops met at *Toledo*, but the Decrees of it, are not placed among those of the other Councils, as being contrary to the Canons of the Church. From this time, all things began to fall into confusion; for tho' many were pleased with Libertinism, yet some were Zealous for the Observation of the Laws and ancient Customs, and began to think of restoring the Family of King *Chindasuinthus*, as the only Remedy against so many evils. *Witiza* was not ignorant of it, and from it took occasion to prosecute what he had began in his Father's days, which was to embrue his Hands in the Blood of that Family. There were living two Sons of *Chindasuinthus*, Brothers to K. *Recesuinthus*, the one called *Theodofredus*, the other *Favila*. *Theodofredus* was Duke of *Cordova*, where he built a Palace, then, and long after, very famous. He had resolved not to go to Court, as being jealous of the King. *Favila*, was Duke of *Cantabria*, or *Biscay*; and whilst *Witiza* in his Father's time resided in *Galicia*, had bore him Company, with the charge of Captain of his Guards, which the *Goths*, then called *Protospatarius*. *Witiza* slew him with a stroke of a Club, as some think, on account of his Wife. These were the first Works of his Cruelty, and Hatred to that Noble Family, before he came to the Crown. *Favila* left a Son, called *Pelayus*, or *Pelagius*, who afterwards, began to restore *Spain* after its general Desolation, and at that time, was Lieutenant to his Father, but upon his Death, retired to his Estate in *Cantabria*; and Count *Julian* Marry'd to *Witiza*'s Sister, had the charge of *Protospatarius*. *Witiza* being come to the Crown, turned his Rage against *Pelagius*, and his Uncle *Theodofredus*. The latter, he caused to have his Eyes put out. *Pelagius* escaped out of his reach, as did *Roderick*, Son to *Theodofredus*, who was afterwards King. It is said, *Pelagius* went in Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*, as a Testimony whereof, the Staves used by him and his Companion, were shown long after at *Arraria*, a Town in *Biscay*. These Cruelties, and his other Vices, made *Witiza* odious to his People, he despairing of gaining their Affections, resolved to keep them under by Terror, and to this end, caused the Walls of almost all the Cities in *Spain* to be Demolished. I say almost all, because some were exempted, as *Toledo*, *Leon* and *Astorga*. Besides, he destroy'd all the Arms of the Kingdom, pretending it was to secure the Peace. He Persecuted *Gundericus*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and some Priests, that still preserved their Innocence, and would not approve of his Enormities. *Sinderedus*, Successor to *Gundericus*, overcome by *Witiza*'s cruelty, comply'd with him, and consented that *Oppas*, his Brother, or as some will have it, his Son, should be Translated from the Archbishoprick of *Sevil*, to that of *Toledo*. The Death of *Witiza* was suitable to his Life. yet Authors differ in the manner of it. *D. Roderick*, the Archbishop says, He was killed by the contrivance of *Roderick*, whose Father ended his Days at *Cordova*, in perpetual Imprisonment and

His disorderly Life.

Murders *Favila*.

Death of *Witiza*.

and Darkness. Other good Authors affirm, *Witiza* dy'd a natural Death, at *Toledo*, in the 12th Year of his Reign, which was of Christ 711. He left two Sons, whose Names were *Eba* and *Sisebutus*. Some People favouring these two Youths, and others their Adversary, there arose great Contests and Confusions, which ended in a greater Destruction than could have been imagined. 711.

Since the Division of the *Goths*, about these two Families, brought on their total Desolation, it will not be amiss to declare the Descent of them both. *Chindasuimbus*, by his Wife *Riesberga*, left *Recesuinthus*, who succeeded him in the Crown, *Theodofredus*, *Favila*, and one Daughter, whose Name is not known. *Recesuinthus* dy'd without Issue, therefore the Nobles chose *Wamba* to succeed him. *Chindasuinthus*'s Daughter was Marry'd to *Ardebastus*, who tho' a *Greek*, for his Valour and Birth, merited the King's Daughter, and had by her *Ervigius*, he that was the Beginner of all those Calamities, Usurping the Kingdom, and Deposing *Wamba* by wicked means. *Ervigius* by his Wife *Liubigotona*, had a Daughter, called *Cixilona*, Marry'd to King *Egica*, a Kinsman of *Wamba*; this Marriage being designed to cut off all Animosities, by uniting these two Houses. Of this Marriage, were born *Witiza* that was King, *Oppas*, Bishop of *Sevil*, and a Daughter, as grave Authors say, Marry'd to Count *Julian*. *Witiza*, as was said above, had two Sons, *Eba* and *Sisebutus*. *Theodofredus*, the second Son of *Chindasuinthus*, by his Wife *Ricilona*, a noble Lady, had *Roderick*, the Plague and Ruin of *Spain*. *Favila*, the third Son of *Chindasuinthus*, had *Pelayus*, no way like his Cousin, for by his Valour, the Christians in *Spain* began to make Head, after they had been cast down, and oppress'd thro' the madness of *Roderick*. Original of the division of the *Goths*.

Spain being in this condition, *Roderick* excluding the Sons of *Witiza*, ascended the Throne of the *Goths*, by choice, as is believed, of the Nobles. The Kingdom was full of Distractions, by reason of the several Interests, the People were grown Effeminate, giving themselves up to Feasting, Drink, and Lewdness; the Military Discipline was quite lost, and the Kingdom of the *Goths* was now running headlong to Destruction. The new King had good natural Parts, and seemed to be well inclined. He was hardy, resolute, bountiful, and had excellent ways of gaining of Men. Such he was before his Accession to the Crown, but no sooner put into possession of it, than he sullied all these Vertues with no less Vices. Above all, he was implacable when offended, wholly given up to Lust, and had no Discretion in his Undertakings; and in fine, was more like to *Witiza*, than to his Father, or Grandfather. There are Pieces of Money of his to be seen, with his Name, and Effigies armed, and with a stern Countenance, on the reverse, these Words, *Igeditania Pius*, a Motto he merited not; but was given to Flatter him. King *Roderick* enlarged, and beautified the Palace built by his Father near *Cordova*, which the *Moors* afterwards, called *Roderick*'s Palace. He called home his Cousin *Pelayus*, and made him Captain of the Guards, the greatest Trust at Court. *Witiza*'s Sons he treated so ill, that they, for fear of worse Consequences, fled into that part of *Barbary* that was subject to the *Goths*, called *Mauritania Tingitana*. At that time, Count *Requila* Governed that Province as Lieutenant, I believe to Count *Julian*, a Man in such Power, that besides it, he had the Government of that part of *Spain* about the Streight of *Gibraltar*, whence, is a short cut into *Africk*. Besides all this, he held a great Estate of his own, about *Consuegra*, inferior to none in the Kingdom. Hence sprung all the Mischiefs that ensued, for *Witiza*'s Sons before they went over into *Africk*, had sowed the Seeds of a Rebellion, and were assisted by *Oppas* the Bishop, who was of the Blood Royal, and very Powerful. These Beginnings, which ought to have been suppressed, were heightned by another Accident. It was the Custom of *Spain*, for the Sons of the Nobility to be bred up at Court, and attend upon the King, and their Daughters upon the Queen. Among the latter, was a Daughter of Count *Julian*, called *Cava*, of singular Beauty. As she played with her Equals, it fell out she discovered some part of her Body, which the King from a Window perceiving, was so taken with her, he could think of nothing else. The continual sight of her, blew the Coals, and having used all possible means to gain her Consent, without any success, at last he Ravished her; and by that Act, cast himself, and his Kingdom, headlong into Destruction, as a dissolute Man, and one wholly abandoned by God. Count *Julian* was at that time in *Africk*, his Daughter in a Rage, wrote to him, lamenting her Misfortune, and stirring him up to Revenge. The Count having received this News, resolved to hasten the Execution of the Treason he had till then been hatching. Therefore putting an end to his Affairs in *Africk*, he came over into *Spain*, being well skill'd in the Art of Dissimulation. Being come to Court, both in regard of his good Service, and for the sake of his Daughter, he was highly Honour'd and Intrusted. The better to carry on his Design, he persuaded the King, since *Spain* was at Peace, to send all the Forces he had towards the Frontiers, to oppose the *Moors* and *French*, who committed some Hostilities on the Borders, by this means to leave the Kingdom naked and defenceless. This done, he gave the King to understand, that his Wife being Sick in *Africk*, nothing could be so great a Comfort to her as the sight of her dear Daughter. The request was so reasonable, and he urged it so, that the King could not deny it. At *Malaga* there is a Gate called *De la Cava*, at which, there is a Tradition, the went out to take Shipping for *Africk*. At the same time, the King is said to have committed another great Error, which was, that he caused to be broke open an old Castle at *Toledo*, said to be Enchanted, locked up with many Locks and Bolts, it being a received Opinion, that whenso-

Roderick ascends the Throne.

The famous Count *Julian*, who betrayed *Spain* to the *Moors*.

Roderick Ravishes Count *Julian*'s Daughter.

sover it was opened the ruin of *Spain* was at hand. This the King imagined, was only a report spread abroad, to conceal some Treasures hid there, but being within found none, only a Chest, and in it a Picture, on which were drawn Men of strange Faces and Habit, with a Latin Inscription to this effect, *By these People Spain shall soon be destroyed.* The Countenances and Habit were like the *Moors*, whence it was inferred all the mischief would come from *Africk*. The King too late repented his rashness. Some look upon this as a meer Fiction, I will give no judgment upon it, the Reader has his Liberty to believe, or disbelieve. I would not totally omit it, because grave Authors relate it, tho' not all in the same manner.

CHAP. IX.

The first coming of the Moors *into* Spain. *They prove successful, and flock over in great multitudes. King* Roderick *overthrown in a great Battle. His Death. The* Moors *over-run the greatest part of* Spain.

THE Power of the *Saracens* was at this time grown to a wonderful height, from the small and deceitful beginning of *Mahomet* their False Prophet, for they had not only subdued and Conquered, a great part of *Asia*, but had over-run all *Africk*, from *Ægypt*, along the Mediterranean to the Ocean. *Ulit* was sole Sovereign of all those People, and called himself *Miramamolin*, a Title denoting absolute Sovereignty. *Muza*, a Man of great Courage and Conduct, governed *Africk* as his Lieutenant. Count *Julian*, in his way to *Africk*, had a meeting with the Heads of the Conspirators, on a Mountain near *Consuegra*, called *Calderino*, which in Arabick signifies, Mountain of Treason, there it was agreed, to invite the *Moors* into *Spain*. Being come into *Africk*, he repaired to *Muza*, complained of the wrongs King *Roderick* did his Subjects, shewed how easy it would be, to Conquer *Spain*, and the Probability there was from thence of spreading over all *Europe*. *Muza* did not mislike the Proposal, but doubted of the Counts sincerity, and therefore resolved to do nothing without Consulting his Master. The result was, that a small Body should first be sent, to make Tryal of the Force of *Spain*, and see whether the Counts actions were suitable to his words. *Muza* being a Cautious Man, at first sent but 100 Horse, and 400 Foot, in four Ships, who Landing on the Illands, and along the Coast, about the Streights Mouth, many Christians came over to them. This encouraged him, to send 12000 Men under the Command of *Tarif Abenzarca*, a Man of great note, but blind of one Eye. The better to keep the design private, no Fleet of War was provided, but they passed over in Merchant Ships. First they possessed themselves of Mount *Calpe*, and the City *Heraclea*, afterwards called *Gibraltar*, from *Gebal*, in *Arabick* signifing a Mountain, and *Tarif* the General, from whom also *Tarifa*, is supposed to take Name. King *Roderick*, having advice of what was doing, sent a Cousin of his own, called *Sancho*, or according to others *Inigo*, to oppose the *Moors*. His Army consisted of raw and undisciplined Men, bad Horses, and worse Arms, so after several Skirmishes, in which they always had the worst, coming to a Battle, they were totally routed, and the General killed. The Barbarians encouraged, by this success advanced into the Country, wasted part of *Andaluzia* and *Lusitania*, and took *Sevil*, it being then Open and Ungarrisoned. This first disaster hap'ned in the Year 713.

Count *Julian* invites the *Moors* into *Spain*.

12000. *Moors* pass over into *Spain*.

713. Second coming of the *Moors*.

All things having succeeded according to their wishes, *Tarif* and Count *Julian* returned into *Africk*, to obtain of *Muza*, more Forces for carrying on what they had so well begun. Count *Requila* was left with him, as a Hostage, and a greater number of Horse and Foot was sent to the new Conquest. The *Moors* encouraged by their success, and the addition of these fresh Forces, resolved to offer the King Battle. He on the other side had set up his Royal Standard, commanding all Persons of Age to repair to it upon severe Penalties. A great number was by this means gather'd, they who speak least say 100000 fighting Men. But they were quite unfit for Service, being Effeminate, undisciplined, cowardly and ill Armed; the most part having only Clubs and Slings. With this Army the King Marched into *Andaluzia*, and came as far as *Xeres*, where the Enemy lay. He Incamped and Fortified himself in a Valley near the River *Guadalete*. Both sides were eager to come to a Battle, yet the *Goths* felt a heaviness, that seemed to Presage the misfortune was like to fall upon them. The King himself was perplexed with heavy Thoughts in the Day, and terrified with Dreams at Night. Eight days continually they fought in the same Place, the seven, as I suppose were spent in Skirmishing to try their Men, and make them more Expert. There is no account of the success of each day, likely it was various, for on the Eighth Day they resolved to give a general Battle, which was upon *Sunday*, the 9th of the Month, the *Moors* call *Xavel*, or *Sceval*, that is about *June*, according to the reckoning of the *Arabs*, as the Archbishop *D. Roderick* will have it. But I rather believe it was on St. *Martins* Day, being the 11th of *November*, in the Year of our Lord 714. as may be gathered from the Chronicon *Alveldense*. Both Armies being drawn up, the King according to the Custom of the *Gothish* Kings, when they went to Battle, appeared in an Ivory Chariot, Cloathed in Cloth of Gold, encouraging his Men.

A Battle that lasted 8 Days.

714.

Tarif

Tarif on the other side did the same. The Armies thus prepared, waited only for the Signal to fall on, the *Goths* gave the charge, their Drums and Trumpets Sounding, and the *Moors* received it with the Noise of Kettle-drums. Such were the Shouts and Cries on both sides, the Mountains and Valleys seemed to meet. First they began with Slings, Darts, Javelins and Lances, then came to the Swords. A long time the Battle was Dubious, but the *Moors* seemed to have the worst, till *D. Oppas* the Archbishop, having to that time concealed his Treachery, in the heat of the fight, with a great Body of his Followers went over to the Infidels. He joyned Count *Julian*, with whom was a great Number of *Goths*, and both together fell upon the Flank of our Army. Our Men Terrified with that unparallelled Treachery, and tired with fighting could no longer sustain that Charge, but where easily put to flight. The King performed the part not only of a Wise General, but of a resolute Soldier relieving the weakest, bringing on fresh Men in place of those that were tired, and stopping those that turned their Backs. At length seeing no hopes left, he alighted out of his Chariot, for fear of being taking, and mounting on a Horse, called *Orelia*, he withdrew out of the Battle. The *Goths* who still stood, missing him, were most part put to the Sword, the rest betook themselves to flight. The Camp was immediately entred and Baggage taken. What Number was killed is not known, I suppose they were so many it was hard to count them, for this only Battle robbed *Spain* of all its Glory, and in it perished the Renowned Name of the *Goths*. The King's Horse, upper Garment and Buskins, covered with Pearls and Precious Stones, were found on the banks of the River *Guadelete*, and there being no News of him afterwards, it was supposed he was drowned passing that River. But 200 Years after, in a Church of the City *Viseo* in *Portugal*, there was found a Stone with a Latin inscription to this Effect; *Here reposeth* Roderick *the last King of the* Goths: Whence it is believed, he fled into *Portugal*. Those Soldiers that escaped, dispersed themselves throughout the Neighbouring Towns, *Pelayus* or *Pelagius*, who some think, was in this Battle, retired to his own Estate in the farthest part of *Biscay*. This Victory cost the *Moors* almost 16000 Men. *Spain* for some Years before, had suffered much by Plague and Famine, which had weakned, and laid them the more open to their Enemies, but above all the Vengeance of God, for their Vices brought on these Calamities.

Horrid Treason of a Bishop.

The Christians overthrown

Pelayus flies into *Biscay*.

A great number of those that escaped, out of the late unhappy Fight, repaired to *Ezija*, and there joyning with the Citizens, had the Courage to take the Field, and give the Enemy Battle, but with no better success than before. The City being left Defenceless, was taken by the *Moors* and Destroyed. After this, by the advice of Count *Julian*, the Infidels divided themselves into two Bodies. One under the Command of *Magued* a Renegado, marched towards *Cordova*, and surprized it by Night. But the Governour defended himself Three Months in the Church of S. *George*, and then endeavouring to escape was taken, the Church entred by Force, and all in it put to the Sword. *Tarif* with the other Body, destroyed the rest of *Andaluzia*, and took *Mentesa*, *Malaga*, *Illiberis* and *Granada*. *Murcia* surrendred upon Articles, by the industry of the Governour, who being defeated, in the Field, made the Women stand upon the Walls, in Mens Apparel, so the *Moors* thinking, there was a great Garrison within, granted their Conditions. *Toledo* remained a City placed in the heart of *Spain*, and by Situation Impregnable, yet *Urban* the Archbishop, was retired to *Asturias*, carrying with him all the Holy relicks, least they should be burnt, or profaned by the Indels. With him, as grave Authors testify, went *Pelayus*, and for the more security hid those Holy things in a Cave, in the farthest part of *Spain*, two Leagues from the place where the City *Oviedo* was afterwards Built, and from that time, that Hill is called the Holy Mountain. With *Pelayus*, and the Archbishop, went the Principal Men of *Toledo*. The *Moors* joyning their Forces again, easily made themselves Masters of that City. Authors do not agree about the manner. The Archbishop *D. Roderick* says, it was at first, betrayed by the Jews. *D. Lucas de Tuy* affirms, it held out several Months, before it was betrayed by them. I am more apt to believe, those who write, it was surrendred upon Articles after a long Siege. *Toledo* being taken, the other Cities of *Spain* either submited, or were carried by Force. *Leon* surrendred for want of Provision, *Guadalaxara* was taken. At *Medina Celi*, formerly called *Segoncia*, was found a Table of *Emerald*, as I believe of green Marble, of inestimable value, for which reason the *Moors* called that Town *Medina Taimeyda*, that is the City of the Table. The Booty taken at *Amaya* in *Old Castile*, forced by hunger to surrender, exceeded that of all other places, because many confiding in its strength, had fled thither with all their Riches. That part of *Castile* was then called *Campos de los Godos*, or the *Fields of the Goths*, and still retains the name of *Campos*. *Astorga* in *Galicia* was Burnt, *Gijon* a strong place in *Asturias* taken, *Tarif* having placed Garrisons in most Convenient places, returned with the rest of the Army to *Toledo*, to reap the Fruits of his Victories. All this hap'ned in the Year 715. which same Year, I find they also took *Narbonne*, vast numbers of *Moors* flocking out of *Africk*, at the Fame of their success. The Natives dispersed and terrified, could not relieve their Country, having no Army to make Head against their Enemies, but every City that held out chose a Governour, whose Power being absolute, as depending of none, some Historians have given them the Title of Kings.

The Infidels divide and over-run the Country.

Toledo taken.

Progress of the *Moors*.

L. of C.

CHAP. X.

The Moor Muza *comes over with Supplies. His Actions. The Mooriſh Computation of Years, called* Hegira. Abdalaſis *Son to* Muza, *his Actions. End of Count* Julian, *and his Family. Deplorable ſtate of* Spain.

WHilſt theſe things were acting in *Spain*, *Muza* was much perplex'd; on the one ſide he rejoyc'd that ſo noble a Province as *Spain* was ſubdu'd, and on the other it griev'd him that *Tarif* had gain'd all the honour and profit of that Expedition. He paſs'd over into *Spain* with 12000 Men, and tho' ſome adviſ'd to join his Forces with *Tarif*, in order to ſubdue what ſtill remain'd, he took the Council of thoſe wicked Chriſtians, who held their intereſt in more eſteem than Conſcience, and promiſ'd to aſſiſt him in reducing ſuch places as held out. Count *Julian*, either in hope of greater rewards, or diſguſted at *Tarif*, repair'd to *Muza*. From *Algezira*, where theſe Infidels landed, they march'd to *Medina Sidonia*; which after a Siege of ſome days they took by Aſſault. Next *Carmona* having made a good defence was entred by Stratagem; ſome of Count *Julian*'s Souldiers either feigning to Defart, or being receiv'd as Merchants; for in this Authors vary, having poſſeſs'd themſelves of one of the Gates. Many of the *Goths* reſorted to *Sevil*, but upon the approach of the Enemy fled, and the *Moors* gave liberty to the Jews to inhabit it, mixt with their own People, *Beja* in *Portugal* had the ſame Fortune, but the People of *Merida*, tho' much weakned before, had the Courage to try their Fortune in the Field, and being over-power'd, having loſt and killed many, were forc'd to take the ſhelter of the Walls. *Muza* taking a view of the City, ſaid, *It look'd as if People had been gather'd from all parts of the World to build it; that he would be a happy Man that were Maſter of it.* Inflam'd with this deſire, he ſought means to poſſeſs himſelf of that place. Not far from the City was a Quarry, in which he laid an Ambuſh that night. Next day the Townſmen ſallying were hemm'd in, and only a few fought their way back, the reſt periſh'd. This made them cautious for the future, and they reſolv'd only to defend their Walls. *Muza* ſeeing the Siege was like to be tedious, apply'd all Engines then in uſe for battering the Walls, which the Beſieg'd us'd all diligence to oppoſe; but they were few in number, and ſpent with labour. Whereupon they offer'd to treat, but upon ſuch high terms, that *Muza* rejected them, and the Commiſſioners believing him ſo old he could not outlive the Siege, would abate nothing. The *Moor* finding in what they grounded their Confidence, black'd his grey Hairs, and ſending for them again, they were ſo ſurpriz'd, not underſtanding the reaſon of his ſudden change, that they immediately ſubmitted to ſuch Articles as he would allow. At the ſame time the People of *Beja* and *Ilipula*, ſurpriz'd *Sevil*, and put to the Sword the Garriſon the *Moors* had in that City; yet this avail'd them little, for ſoon after the Enemy came upon them, and again brought them into ſubjection. The manner of it was thus. *Abdalaſis*, the Son of *Muza*, who came over into *Spain* with him, complain'd to his Father, that he had not given him an opportunity of ſignalizing himſelf. His Father finding he was in the right, gave him the Command of a ſtrong Body of *Moors*, with whom he broke into the Country of *Valencia*, had ſeveral Encounters with thoſe People, and took the Cities of *Denia*, *Alicant*, and *Huerta*, upon Articles, which were, That he ſhould not profane the Churches, That the People might live peaceably in the Chriſtian Religion, and only pay certain Taxes agreed upon. Theſe things being perform'd in the Year 716. he return'd to *Sevil*, ſlew thoſe that had revolted, then took *Ilipula*, and it may be imagin'd deſtroy'd it: for whereas it was then a populous City, it is now only a ſmall Town called *Peñaflor*, ſituate betwixt *Cordova* and *Sevil*. From *Merida Muza*, went away for *Toledo*; *Tarif*, for the more honour, came out as far as *Talavera* to meet him. They met with great demonſtrations of Friendſhip and Affection, but all counterfeit. *Tarif* was fearful of being call'd to an account, and *Muza* envious of what he had done. Being come to *Toledo*, *Tarif* his accounts were call'd for, as well in regard to the charge of the War, as to the treaſure that had been taken. He endeavour'd with ſubmiſſion and Friendly Offices, to appeaſe the Old Man. At length being reconcil'd, they ſet forwards together towards *Zaragoſa*, which City, and many others, too tedious to relate, they took without any trouble, they all ſurrendring themſelves. Thus all *Spain* ſeem'd to be ſubdu'd the third Year after the firſt Army of *Moors* came over out of *Africk*. True it is, the fartheſt parts could not be brought under without much difficulty, as being defended by high and almoſt inacceſſible Mountains. *Ulit* the *Miramamolin*, underſtanding the ſucceſs of his Arms, and the differences that were betwixt his Generals, Order'd them both to appear before him. *Muza* being about to depart, appointed his Son *Abdalaſis* to govern in his abſence; having firſt oblig'd the *Moors* to ſwear they would be Obedient to him. This done, *Muza* and *Tarif*, the two Famous Generals, prepar'd to Imbark; carrying with them all the Treaſures the *Goths*, in ſo many Years, had heap'd up.

Muza comes into *Spain*.

Takes ſeveral Towns.

Merida reduc'd.

An odd Project, if true.

Abdalaſis Son to *Muza*, his Actions.

716.

Muza and *Tarif* at Variance.

The *Mahometan* computation of time call'd *Hegira* us'd in *Spain*.

From this time forward, the old Computation of Years uſed in *Spain*, beginning at the Birth of Chriſt, or the *Julian* Account, was quite laid aſide, and that uſed by the *Moors*, and called *Hegira*, that is, *an Expedition*, was taken up, which begins from the time that *Mahomet*

homet firſt took upon him the Title of King at *Damaſcus*. In what Year of our Lord this hap'ned, Authors do not agree, and this difference ariſes from that betwixt the Years of the *Arabs* and ours, theirs being 11 Days and 6 Hours leſs than ours, as conſiſting of only 354 Days. In my Opinion, the Account of the *Arabs* ought to commence in the Years of our Lord 722. on the 15th of *July*, as appears by the Annals of *Toledo*, compoſed above 300 Years ago.

Abdalaſis for ſome time Governed the Province he had received of his Father, with Prudence and Wiſdom. Great Multitudes reſorted out of *Africk*, to Plant and People that vaſt Country, left almoſt waſte by the late Wars. They had Lands aſſigned them, and *Sevil* was appointed to be the Metropolis of the new Empire, in reſpect to its greatneſs, ſtrength and commodious Situation. *Egilona*, King *Roderick*'s Queen was among the other Priſoners, ſhe was Young, Beautiful and Comely. The Governour cauſed her to be brought to his Preſence, and at firſt ſight fell in love with her to ſuch a degree, that he took her to Wife, without debarring her the Exerciſe of the Chriſtian Religion. He held her in great Eſteem all his Life-time; for beſides her Beauty, ſhe was Diſcreet, and in all his Affairs he was directed by her, to that degree, that by her perſuaſion, he took upon him the State of a King, and was Crowned. In the Country of *Antequera*, where it Borders upon *Malaga*, there is a Mountain, called *Abdalaſis*, perhaps, it took the Name from this Prince. Some alſo believe, that *Almaguera*, a Town belonging to the Knights of St. *James*, had the Name of *Magued* the *Mooriſh* General, who, 'tis ſaid, uſed to drink the Water of a Fountain hard by it; and in the *Arabick*, *Alma*, is Water, from which Word and *Magued*, they ſuppoſe the Name *Almaguer* was compounded. At preſent, there are no Fountains in that Town, but all the People make uſe of Wells. There is no doubt but there has been as great a change in the Names of Places, as in other things, which cauſes great Confuſion; for the *Mooriſh* Generals, to perpetuate their Memory, gave their own Names and Sirnames, to Towns. There is no certainty of what became of Count *Julian*, but it is a received Opinion, without the Teſtimony of any Author to back it, that his Wife was Stoned to Death, a Son of his caſt Headlong from a Tower at *Ceuta*, and that himſelf was Condemned to perpetual Impriſonment by the *Moors*, he ſo much laboured to ſerve. In a Caſtle called *Lobarri*, near the City *Huesca*, is ſhown a Stone Tomb without the Church of the Caſtle, where it is reported he was Bury'd. The Archbiſhop *D. Roderick*, and *D. Lucas de Tuy*, affirm, That both he, and the Sons of King *Witiza*, were deprived of all they poſſeſſed, and he put to Death. Certain it is, *Spain* was now in a deplorable condition, almoſt all brought under the Dominion of the *Moors*. There was no ſort of Miſery but the Chriſtians endured, Women were Raviſhed from their Husbands, Children from their Parents, and all they poſſeſſed, taken from them, without any Redreſs to be hoped for. The Country yielded not its uſual Product, both in regard of the unſeaſonableneſs of the Weather, and for want of Labourers. The Churches were Prophaned and Burnt, dead Bodies lay about the Streets and High-ways, and nothing was to be ſeen or heard, but Sighs and Tears. Nor was there any Calamity, but what *Spain* groaned under, God permitting the Innocent to ſuffer with the Guilty, to puniſh the horrid Wickedneſs of thoſe Times. Nevertheleſs, in ſome part of *Biſcay*, *Navarre*, *Galicia* and *Aſturias*, the Chriſtians ſtill held out, rather, becauſe the Places were almoſt inacceſſible; and the *Moors* ſleighted them, than that they had any ſufficient Force to make head. Thoſe who were ſubject to, and mixed with the *Moors*, began to be called *Mixti Arabes*, and afterwards, corruptly *Moxarabes*. They had the free Exerciſe of Chriſtian Religion, with Churches, and Monaſteries of Men and Women, as before. The Biſhops, leſt they ſhould be ſcornfully treated, retired with many of the Clergy into *Galicia*, and the Biſhop of *Iria Flavia*, that is, *el Padron*, aſſigned many of them Tyths, and other Eccleſiaſtical Revenues to live upon. Thus *Spain* was deſtroy'd, and thus ended the Kingdom of the *Goths*. The Kingdom and Nation of the *Goths* were thus Subverted, in my Opinion, by a peculiar Providence, that out of their Aſhes might riſe a New and Holy *Spain*, greater in Strength and Dominions, to be the Defence and Bulwark of the Catholick Religion. *This was the Opinion of* F. Mariana, *and not without reaſon; for he writ when* Philip II. *of* Spain *was Lord of the* Eaſt *and* Weſt-Indies, *by the Addition of the Kingdom of* Portugal, *as he mentions in this place. To what a low Ebb the Affairs of* Spain *are reduced ſince, will appear by the Sequel of the Hiſtory, when we draw near our Times. Let us conclude this Book, to begin another with the Reſurrection of* Spain *after theſe mortal Calamities.*

Abdalaſis the Moor, Marries the Widow of K. *Roderick*.

End of Count *Julian* and his Family.

Deplorable State of *Spain*.

The End of Book VI.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Seventh BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Prince Pelayus *or* Pelagius *takes up Arms against the* Moors. *Is declared King, and miraculously Vanquishes the Infidels. The Death of* Muza. Alahor *Governs* Spain.

Irruption of the *Moors* into *France*.

TWO Years were not quite elapsed since the *Africans* had commenced the War, and Desolation of *Spain*, when a numerous Army of *Moors* passed over the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which part *France* and *Spain*, and broke into that Province, with a resolution to Conquer all that was subject to the *Goths* in *France*. The miserable Remains of the *Goths* that had escaped into *Asturias Galicia* and *Biscay*, and reposed more confidence in the natural Strength of those Places, than in any Force they had; the Infidels being employed in the War in *France*, had now time to Consult about recovering their lost Liberty. Nothing was wanting but a General, who with the hazard of his Life, and good Example, would stir up the Christians that remained in *Spain*, to attempt so great an Enterprise. Most of the Nobility of the *Goths* had perished in the War, only Prince *Pelayus*, as descended of the Royal Family, was known and applauded for his great Valour and Magnanimity, and looked upon by all Men as the only Person capable of such an Enterprize. It fell out opportunely that he came out of *Biscay*, whither he withdrew, after the loss of the Kingdom to *Asturias*. Whether he was called, or came voluntarily, to be ready upon any occasion that should offer for the publick Good, is not known. Perhaps there was some Dispute about the Lordship of *Biscay*, for I find three Dukes of that Province mentioned in the Records of those Times, which were *Eudo*, *Peter*, and *Pelayus*. No sooner was he come to *Asturias*, but all Men cast their Eyes upon him, as the only Man that could Relieve them in that Distress, if he would take upon him to be their Chief and Protector. Many weighing the greatness of the Danger, and their own Weakness, were terrified; but what fear dissuaded, an accident forced them to attempt. *Pelayus* had a Sister in the prime of her Age, and of an extraordinary Beauty. *Munuza*, who, tho' a Christian, was Governor of *Gijon* for the *Moors*, passionately loved that Lady, and desired to obtain her for his Wife; but being too mean, could not so much as hope to gain the Consent of *Pelayus*. Therefore under colour of Friendship, he sent him to Treat about important Affairs with the *Mooriſh* General *Tarif*, who was not then gone into *Africk*, and during his absence, easily compassed his ends. *Pelayus* returning, and understanding how his Family was disgraced, was incensed to a high degree; but nothing so much afflicted him as the difficulty of compassing his revenge against a Man in so great Power. He thought it the best way for the present, to dissemble, and seem pleased at what was done. By this means he found an opportunity of recovering his Sister, and fled with her to the neighbouring parts of *Asturias*, where he had many Friends, and the generality were well Affected towards him. *Munuza* frighted at this accident, and fearing the Consequences might prove more dangerous than as yet appeared, gave advice to *Tarif* of what had hap'ned. *Tarif* sent a Party from *Cordova*, who had infallibly taken *Pelayus*, then wholly unprovided, if he, understanding the danger, had not fled in haste, and clapping Spurs to his Horse, forced him to take the River *Pionia*, at that time much swollen, and very rapid, which sav'd his Life; for they that pursued him at the Heels durst not, or thought it not worth while to expose themselves to such eminent danger to Apprehend him. In the Valley now called *Cangas*, then *Cunica*, he set up his Standard, and beat a Drum. Poor banished People resorted to him from all Parts, many Voluntarily took up Arms for the love of their Country, others for fear of the Enemies, and even of their own People, who threatned them, if they forsook the common Cause. The *Asturians* in general, all appeared. *Pelayus* calling together the Heads of them, made a Speech, exhorting and encouraging them to behave themselves Manfully, and Repulse their cruel Enemy. Whilst he spoke, the Sighs of his Auditory were so loud, they often interrupted him; but being somewhat animated with his Words, they all swore to stand by one another, and expose themselves to all dangers in opposing of the *Moors*. Then they consulted of choosing a Chief, and by the unanimous Consent of all, *Pelayus* was pitched upon, and Proclaimed King of *Spain*, in the Year 716. some to this Number add 2 Years. Thus at the

Pelayus, of the Blood Royal, undertakes to oppose the Infidels

Cause of *Pelayus*'s taking Arms.

Pelayus declared King. 716.

the time that Impiety and Tyranny were predominant in *Spain*, a new and lasting Kingdom was erected, and a Standard was set up for Relief of the oppressed Natives. The People of *Galicia* and *Biscay*, who like those of *Asturias*, in some measure, preserved their Liberty, were invited to joyn in this Enterprize. The same was done underhand to the neighbouring Towns that were subject to the *Moors*. Some People resorted to *Pelayus*, but many despising the new King, would not leave their Houses, nor expose themselves to such eminent danger. *Pelayus* understanding how necessary it is to settle a good Reputation at first, wasted the Frontiers of the *Moors*, destroying all that stood in his way. He visited the Towns of *Asturias*, encouraging the Fearful, and commending the Resolute. Besides, he laid up Stores of all things necessary for his Defence, with great Labour and Industry, as knowing it would not be long before the Infidels would be upon him. He was Active and Courageous, his Age fit to endure hardship, his Presence not gay, but such as became a Soldier.

One of the most noted Commanders that came out of *Africk*, with *Tarif*, was *Alcama*, who was in the nature of a Major General. This Man understanding what passed in *Asturias*, speedily repaired thither, from *Cordova*, with a good Army of Moors and Christians, and carried along also *D. Oppas*, the Bishop of *Sevil*, hoping he might be Instrumental in persuading *Pelayus*, and his Party, to desist from what they had undertaken. At the News of *Alcama*'s coming, the Christians dismay'd, and it was thought, they would never sustain so much as the sight of the Enemy. In this confusion, nothing, but the special Hand of God, and the Valour and Prudence of *Pelayus*, could have protected those People, wholly forsaken by themselves. It were a madness to oppose a handful of unarmed, heartless Men, against a disciplin'd and furious Enemy. Therefore *Pelayus* having dispersed most of his Men into the neighbouring Towns, he, with 1000 of the choicest, betook himself to a large Cave, on the Mountain *Auſena*, now called the Cave of St. *Mary de Cobadonga*. He laid in Provision for a long time, and furnished Arms offensive and defensive, either to make good his Ground, if Attack'd, or Sally out, if occasion offered. The *Moors* pursued him to the very mouth of the Cave, and being desirous to prevent Bloodshed, for they must expect in those narrow places to receive much damage, resolved to try whether Persuasions and fair Promises could prevail to reduce those People. *D. Oppas* took this Employment upon him, and having obtained liberty to Speak with *Pelayus*, used all his Rhetorick to bring him to an Accommodation, but understanding by his Answer, he and all his Men were resolved to die in defence of their Liberty, the Event was remitted to the decision of the Sword. The Infidels attack'd the mouth of the Cave, powring in a Shower of Stones and Darts. Here the Hand of God appeared in defence of the Christians; for all the Weapons cast against them, flew back upon the *Moors*, with great slaughter of them. At this Miracle the Infidels stood astonished, and the Christians taking heart, rusht out upon them, the Fight was Disorderly, but the Enemy amazed at what they had seen, turned their Backs and fled. 20000 were killed in the Battle and Pursuit, the rest, after halting upon the top of Mount *Fusena*, fled to the Field *Libanensis*, thro' which runs the River *Deva*. There another Miracle was wrought, which was, that near a Farm, called *Caufegadia*, part of a Mountain, with all that were upon it, fell into the River, by which a great number of *Barbarians* perished. For many Years after, Bones and pieces of Armour were dug out of that place, especially when the Floods wash away the Banks. Few of all that Army escaped, *Alcama* was killed in the Fight; *D. Oppas*, the Bishop being taken, it is supposed, was put to Death, tho' Historians do not relate it; for they make no farther mention of him. *Munuza* not thinking himself safe in *Gijon*, attempted to make his escape, but was killed by the Country People, near the Village *Oralie*. This Battle was fought in the Year of our Lord 718. At the same time, *Muza* in *Africk*, was Impeached before the *Miramamolin*, by *Tarif* his Enemy, and being called to account, could not well clear himself; whereupon, a great Fine was laid upon him, for grief of which Disgrace, he soon after dy'd. His Son *Abdalasis* having Governed *Spain* three Years, became Odious as well to the Natives as his own People, for that he ravished their Daughters, and was therefore killed in a Mosque, in the Year 719. Some say, he was killed by procurement of his Wife *Egilona*, on account that he was kinder to other Women than to her; others say, the cause of his Death, was his Pride, and his taking upon him the Regal Authority by her persuasion. The chief of the Murderers was his Kinsman *Ajub*, who took upon him, and held the Government of *Spain* the space of 1 Month. *D. Roderick* the Archbishop, says, it was he that built *Calatayud*, a noted Town a little beyond the Borders of *Aragon*. *Ulit* dying, his Brother *Zuleyman* succeeded him in the Empire of the *Moors*. By him, instead of *Abdalasis*, the Government of *Spain* was given to *Alahor*, a Man fierce and cruel, no less to the *Moors* than Christians, for he took their Goods from the Inhabitants of *Cordova* only to satiate his Avarice. He proceeded against all the *Moors* that came first into *Spain*, only upon pretence they had wrongfully taken to themselves all the Riches of the Country. This is he that translated the Seat of the *Mooriſh* Empire in *Spain*, from *Sevil* to *Cordova*, and is said to have put to Death Count *Julian*, and the Sons of *Witiza*, imagining, the Disaster that hap'ned in *Asturias*, had been contrived by them. A just Judgment of God, that Traitors to their Country should be thus used by those they served, and had called to their assistance.

1000 Christians miraculously overcame a great Power of the Infidels.

A Mountain falls.

718. *Muza*'s Death.

719.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Pelayus *his Power increases, he takes several Towns. His Death. The short Reign and Death of* Favila. *Several* Moorish *Governours in* Spain. *Actions of the Infidels in* France.

Pelayus his Power increases.

PElayus having obtained that glorious Victory, did not only fix himself in his new Kingdom of *Asturias*, but descended into the plain, wasting all that belonged to the *Moors*. His Forces dayly increased with the Fame of his Actions, so that he took the City *Leon*, at the Foot of the Mountains, that part *Galicia* and *Asturias*, in the Year of our Lord 722. Some will have it, that from this time *Pelayus* stiled himself King of *Leon*, but it appears none of his Successors called themselves by any other Title than Kings of *Oviedo*, till the time of *Ordonius* the second, who first called himself King of *Leon*, yet it is to be believed, that upon the taking of that City, the Ancient Arms of the *Gothish* Kings, were changed into Argent, a Lion Rampant Gules, which continues to this day. And the reason of it, doubtless was because the word *Leon* in *Spanish*, is the name of that City, and signifies a Lion. The Valour of *D. Alonso*, he who, when King was called the Catholick, contributed much towards advancing the Affairs of the Christians. He was Son to *Peter* Duke of *Biscay*, descended of the Royal Family of King *Recaredus*. In his Youth he bore great Commands under the Kings *Egica* and *Witiza*, and now desiring to promote the Common good left his Country and Parents. A good number of *Biscainers* followed him, which much encouraged the *Asturians*, and was a great addition to their strength. To bind him the faster he was Married to *Ormisinda*, the Daughter of *Pelayus*. From these Princes, the succeeding Kings of *Spain* are descended. With the Assistance of *D. Alonso*, *Gijon*, *Astorga*, *Manssilla*, *Timeo*, and other Towns in *Galicia*, and *Asturias* were taken from the *Moors*. It was ease to expel the *Moors* out of these Towns, by reason the Inhabitants being Christians, killed their Garrisons, and submitted themselves to *Pelayus*. Besides, that the Infidels were diverted by Wars, that broke out, one upon the Neck of another in several parts of *Spain*. *Zuleyman*, the *Miramamolin* dying, left his two Nephews *Homar* and *Izit* the Sons of *Ulit*, his Successors in that Empire. *Homar* dy'd in the first Year of his Reign, and thus *Izit* remained sole Lord of all. He gave the Government of *Spain* to *Zuma*, a Wise Man and a good Soldier, but no less covetous than the others, for he imposed new Taxes, upon all that were under his Command. He put a Garrison into *Narbonne*, and laid Siege to *Toulouse*. *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitain* coming to the relief of the besieged, overthrew and slew the Barbarian, with most of his Army. Those who escaped the Slaughter, made choice of *Abderbaman* to Govern till another were sent out of *Africk*. The news of this defeat being carryed into *Africk*. *Izit* sent *Aza*, (whom some call *Adham*) to the Government of *Spain*. This Man reduced the Province, already wasted with so many Calamities, into a worse Condition, imposing new Taxes, obliging the Towns that had been taken by Force, to pay the 5th part of their income, and those that had surrendred, the Tenth. On these Terms the Christians enjoy'd their Lands, rather as Farmers than Proprietors. The *Moor Rasis* says, he obliged the *Moors* to pay the 5th part of what they were worth, on pretence of relieving the Poor, but indeed to keep them under, that they might not have Courage to mutiny. He caused the Bridge of *Cordova*, over *Guadalquivir* to be Built, and took some Cities that held out, at the Foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*, and among them *Taraçona*, which was laid Level with the Ground. Having performed these great Actions, in two Years, and a half, that his Government lasted, he was Murdered by his own People at *Tortosa*. His Successors were *Ambiza*, *Odra* and *Jahea*, according to *D. Roderick* the Archbishop; I judge the Government was divided into three parts, or else each of them held it but a few Months. In *Asia* the Emperor *Izit* dying, left the Crown to his Brother, *Isham* upon Condition he should adopt his Son *Alulit*, which he performed. *Isham* began his Reign, in the Year 724. and held it 19 Years. In his time *Spain* was governed by *Odayfa*, *Himen*, *Autuma*, *Alhaytan*, and *Mahomet*, each of these held it not a Year entire, especially the last continued but two Months. For we find, that in the Year 731 *Abderhaman*, doubtless the same we mentioned above, had the Government of *Spain*. The Actions of this Governour were remarkable, and the end of them Fortunate to the Christians, therefore it will be Convenient to speak of them in particular. The Severity and Rigor *Abderhaman* used towards the *Moors* made him odious. Upon this *Muniz*, a Powerful Man, who governed *Gallia Gothica*, revolted, and the Province of *Cerdania* in *Spain* joyned with him. Besides *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitain*, made a League, and gave him, his own Daughter in Marriage. *Abderhaman* having advice of what was doing, Marched with his Army to the Frontiers of *Spain*, and besieged the City *Cerdania*. *Muniz*, having lost all hopes of holding out, escaping, or obtaining Pardon, threw himself down a Precipice. His Wife and Head were sent into *Africk* to the Emperor of the *Moors*. *Abderhaman*, proud with this success, broke into *France*, marched along the Coast of the Mediterrean without Opposition, as far as the River *Rhosne*, and besieged the City *Arles*. *Eudo* coming to the relief of it was vanquished, and so great a Slaughter made of his Army, as had not been

Leon taken by him.

722.

Several Towns taken from the *Moors*.

Zama Governs *Spain*

Aza, or *Adham* Governs.

Several Governours.

724.

731.

The *Moors* from *Spain* again invade *France*

been seen that Age. Hence the Conqueror turned towards the left Hand, and Traversing a great part of *France* fell into *Aquitain*, passed the River *Garonne*, destroyed the Noble City *Bourdeaux*, and Ravaged all the Country. Here *Eudo* again trying the Fortune of Battle, had the same Fate as before. *Angoulesme*, *Perigeux*, *Xantonge*, and *Poictiers* felt the fury of this War. *Charles Martel*, at that time great Seneschal of *France*, moved by the Publick Calamities and general danger, raised a mighty Army, and advanced with it, as far as *Tours*. He intrenched himself on the farther side of the River *Loire*, on which that City is built, that the Enemy with their Multitude might not surround him. Here *Eudo*, laying aside former Animosities, joyned him with the Forces he could gather. The Infidels advanced with great boldness, as to a certain Victory, and were received with no less Resolution, whereupon ensued one of the Bloodiest and most Obstinate Fights, that has been seen in the World. Of the *Moors* there were 400000, with their Wives and Children, as designing to Plant in *France*, the number of the Christians was much less, but they were Superior in Valour, Discipline, and the Justice of their Cause. It was a long time before the Victory seemed to incline, to either side, but at length true Valour prevailed against the Multitude. The Slaughter was incredible, 370000 *Moors* were killed, and among them *Abderhaman*. Of the Christians only 1500 were missing, but many of them of Note. By the Confession of *Martel*, *Eudo* Signalized himself particularly in this Battle; for in the heat of it, as had been before agreed, he took a great compass, with the Light-Horse, and before he could be discovered, fell upon the Enemy in the rear, which put them all into Confusion. This Fortunate Battle was fought in the Year of our Lord 734. one and twenty after the destruction of *Spain*. *Abdelmelich* succeeded *Abderhaman*, and Governed the *Moors* in *Spain*, and its dependencies, the space of four Years, without being remarkable for any thing, but his Cruelty and Avarice. He had Orders to invade *France*, but was forced to turn back after losing many Men, in attempting to pass the Pyrenean Mountains. At the same time, which was in the Year of our Lord 737. *Pelayus* the first King of *Spain*, after its Desolation, being of a great Age, and renowned for his Exploits, departed this Life at *Cangas*. His Body was Buryed in the Church of Saint *Eulalia Velaniensis*, which he himself had founded in the Country of *Cangas*. There also his Wife, Queen *Gaudiosa* was interred. His Son *Favila*, by Consent of all the People succeeded him, and Reigned two Years, being more famed for his Unfortunate Death, and dissolute Life, than for any good Actions he performed. For notwithstanding, the mighty War he had in hand, and that his Kingdom was still tottering, as subsisting rather by the Confusion of the times, than the strength of the Christians, yet he apply'd himself, not to the cares of the Government, but was wholly devoted to his Pleasures, neglecting the Publick good. Particularly he was addicted to Hunting, and at this Sport pursuing a Bear, was killed by it; inglorious both in his Life and Death. His Body was interred, in the Church of the Holy Cross, built by himself in the Territory of *Cangas*, in which formerly was to be seen the Tomb of his Wife *Froleud*. About this time one *Julian* a *Grecian* and Deacon, Learned in the Greek and Latin Tongues, wrote the Antiquities of *Spain*, and Actions of *Pelayus* at *Toledo*. *Urban* Bishop of *Toledo*, *Evancius* Archdeacon of the same Church, and *Fredoarius* Bishop of *Guadix*, Men of singular Sanctity, and Learning flourishing in those Days, of darkness and Ignorance. *John* Archbishop of *Sevil*, was their Contemporary, he Translated the Bible into *Arabick*, for the good of the Christians and *Moors*, because Latin was then little used, some Copies of that Translation are to be seen to this Day in *Spain*.

Anno Dom. 734. was fought the great Battle between *Charles Martel*, and the *Moors*, that came out of *Spain* and *Africk*.

Pelayus his Death.

Favila succeeds him.

Is killed by a Bear.

Men Famous for Learning and Sanctity.

CHAP. III.

The Reign of D. Alonso *the* Catholick. *His Conquests and Death. Several* Moorish *Governours in* Spain. *Affairs of the* Mahometans, *both in* Spain *and* Africk.

FAvila dying without Issue, *D. Alonso* and *Ormisinda* his Wife, (as *Pelayus* had ordained in his Will) were Proclaimed King and Queen, with great Satisfaction of the People, and to the great good of the Kingdom. *D. Alonso* was equally qualified in the Arts of Peace and War, of a wonderful Constancy in Adversity, fortunate in all his Undertakings, and so very Religious, that on that account the Title of Catholick was given to him, as had been before to King *Recaredus*, by the Third Council of *Toledo*, when renouncing the Heresie of *Arius*, he was reconciled to the Church. This Title was afterwards laid aside, till Pope *Alexander* the sixth, bestowed it on *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* King of *Spain*, to be perpetuated in his Successors. *Spain* at that time enjoyed the Fruits of Peace, *Africk* and *France* were consumed with Civil Wars. *Charles Martel*, upon the Death of *Eudo*, seized all his Dominions in *France*. *Eudo's* three Sons, *Aznar*, *Hunnoldus*, and *Vayferus*, fought to maintain their right by Arms. *Aznar* in that part of *Spain*, which lies near *Navarre*, took from the *Moors*, the City *Jaca*, with many other Towns and Castles, and became the Founder of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, a name taken from the River *Aragon*, which runs through that Country, and to-

Recaredus and *D. Alonso*, the first Kings had the Title of Catholick Kings in *Spain*, and then it lay Dormant until *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* time, and was then revived by gift of *Alexander* the sixth, Pope

gether with the River *Ega* falls into *Ebro*. *Munnoldus* and *Vayferus* did great harm, and spread their terror throughout *France*. The *Moors* desiring Revenge for their late Overthrow, and being invited by *Maurice*, Earl of *Marſeilles*, and *Munnoldus* and *Vayferus* renewed the War in *France*. At this time *Aucupa* Governed *Spain*; at his firſt coming, he put *Aucupa* Governs *pain*. to Death all the Chriſtians of Note Extraction, and ſo Zealous in his Superſtition, that he puniſhed no Crimes ſo ſeverely as thoſe that related to it. Having agreed with *Maurice*, Earl of *Marſeilles*, and the Sons of *Eudo*, with their aſſiſtance, and his own Forces, he pierced ſo far into *France*, as to take *Avignon*, a noble City upon the River *Rhoſne*, burning and pillaging all the Country about. All this hap'ned five Years after the famous Battle of *Tours*, that is, in 739. the Year 739. which was the firſt of the Reign of *D. Alonſo*. But the Valour of *Martel* relieved *France*, for he drove the Enemy over the *Pyreneans* Hills, and took *Avignon*, and *Narbonne*, ſo that nothing was left either the *Goths* or *Moors* in all *France*. In *Africk*, the War Affairs of the Infidels. continued more obſtinate; for *Belgius*, *Abenbexius*, a famous Commander among the *Moors*, Rebelled againſt the Emperor *Iſcham*. Several Battles were fought, for the moſt part with Succeſs to the Rebels; whereupon *Belgius* reſolved to paſs over into *Spain*. *Abdelmelich* was then again poſſeſſed of the Government, for *Aucupa* dying, ordered he ſhould be taken out of Priſon, and reſtored to his Command. This was his Ruin, for *Abderhaman* ſent before by *Belgius* with a great Army, took him in *Cordova*, 743. and put him to Death with all manner of Torments, in the Year of our Lord 743. The ſame Year dy'd the Emperor *Iſcham*, and *Alulit* the Son of *Izit*, ſucceeded in the Empire, as had been agreed. We muſt not run too far into the Affairs of *Africk*. *Alulit* at his Acceſſion to the Crown, ſent *Albuelcatar*, a Noble and Wiſe Man to Govern *Spain*, who by his good Management, and ſending the Mutinous to the War in *Africk*, appeaſed the Tumults in *Spain*. Soon after, he was killed by the contrivance of *Zimael* and *Roba*, *Zimael*'s Companion, and the head Conſpirator took upon him the Government, and Uſurp'd the Crown of *Spain* without any oppoſition, for the Emperor *Alulit* dy'd in the ſecond Year of his Reign, 744. which was of our Lord 744. *Ibrahim* his Brother, ſucceeded him, and was no longer liv'd nor fortunate; for *Matoan*, tho' his Kinſman, and of the moſt Noble Family of the *Humeyas*, killed him in his Palace the ſecond Year of his Reign, and made himſelf abſolute Lord of all. In this Emperor's time, *Roba* being killed in a Battle, *Toba* Governed *Spain*, and he alſo dying within a Year, *Juſeph*, a Man of great Parts, was ſent out of *Africk* to ſucceed both. Tho' of a great Age, he was much addicted to Women, but made ſome amends for *Juſeph* Governs *Spain*. this Fault, by his great Valour, and the fame of his Exploits. Whilſt he Governed *Spain*, 750. *Abdalla*, of the Noble Family of the *Alavecines*, killed *Matoan* in *Africk*, in the Year 750, 753. Uſurp'd the Crown, and the better to ſecure himſelf, deſtroyed moſt of the Family of the *Humeyas*. In *Spain*, in the Year 753. at *Cordova*, three Suns were ſeen at once, and People with the fright, imagined they ſaw ſeveral Apparitions of Men going in Proceſſion with lighted Torches. The terror was the more encreaſed, by a great Famine which enſued, cauſed by the Drought *Spain* is ſubject to. Mean while King *Alonſo* laying hold of the opportunity that offered of enlarging the Bounds of his Kingdom, now the *Moors* were at variance among themſelves, gathered the greateſt Force he could, and broke into the Enemies Country with mighty Succeſs. For in *Galicia*, he took *Lugo*, *Tuy* and *Aſtorga*; in *Luſitania*, the King *Alonſo* takes many Towns. City *Porto*, at the mouth of the River *Duero*, *Beja*, *Braga*, *Viſeo*, *Flavia*, *Bletiſa* and *Sentica*. Beſides, he recovered *Simancas*, *Dueñas*, *Miranda*, *Segovia*, *Avila*, and *Sepulveda* at the foot of the Mountain *Oroſpeda*, on the banks of the River *Duraton*, a place naturally ſtrong, formerly called *Segobriga*, and after, *Sepulveda*. Then he turned his Victorious Arms to the Country of *Bribieſca* and *Rioja*, and poſſeſſed himſelf of thoſe Territories. *Rioja* lies on one ſide of the Mountain *Idubeda*, about the River *Ogia*, which falling from that Mount, runs into the River *Ebro*. The Country is pleaſant and fruitful. He alſo took *Pamplona* in *Navarre*, and that part of *Biſcay*, now called *Alava*. It is true, many of theſe Places were afterwards loſt, the Power of the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Cordova* daily encreaſing, to the great Detriment of the Chriſtians. King *Alonſo* placed Biſhops in the Cities he gain'd, to inſtruct the Chriſtians, and reſtore Religion, he built Churches, and cauſed thoſe that were prophaned to be reconciled, providing them with Veſtments, and other Neceſſaries, the beſt the Poverty of that Age would permit. After performing theſe great Actions, he dy'd at *Canzas*, in the 74th Year of his Age, and of Grace 757. He was a Prince of great Renown, 757. His death. Reign'd 19 Years, ſome ſay but 18, and left 5 Sons, 4 by his Wife *Ormiſinda*, which were not ſo remarkable for the greatneſs of the Expence, as for the Tears and Grief of his Subjects, and the Voices of Angels ſaid to be then heard, ſinging theſe words of the Scripture, *Ecce quomodo moritur juſtus & nemo percipit corde, à facie iniquitatis ſublatus eſt juſtus, & erit in pace memoria ejus.* This King and his Queen were Buried at *Cangas*, in St. Mary's Monaſtery. *D. Alonſo* had a Brother called *Froyla*, more known by his two Sons, *Aurelius* and *Veremundus*, or *Bermudus*, than for any action of his own. Let us return to the affairs of the *Moors*, which being ſo intermixt with our own, ought not to be forgotten. It will not therefore be amiſs to ſay ſomething of the great diſcord that about this time hapned among thoſe People; on which were laid the foundations of a mighty Kingdom of theirs in *Spain*.

Mahomet

Mahomet the Founder of the *Sarracen* Empire, at his Death left never a Son, but three Daughters, *Fatima*, *Zeinebis*, and *Imicultis*, all Married to Principal Men. Upon the Death of *Mahomet*, firſt *Abubacar*, and after him *Homar*, whoſe Daughters he had Married, ſucceeded in the Empire. After them, *Autuman*, Husband to *Fatima*, the Eldeſt Daughter, aſcended the Throne; and of them deſcended the mighty Family of the *Alavecines*. *Mohabia*, Husband to the other Siſter *Zeinebis*, ſucceeded *Autuman*, and of him came another powerful Family called the *Humeyas*. His Succeſſors were *Izit* his Son, and *Maula* his Grandſon; after whoſe Death, the *Moors* were divided, ſome following *Maroan*, and others *Abdalla*, who dying, all was again reduc'd under *Abdelmelich* the Son of *Maula*; then *Ulit* Son of *Abdelmelich*, next *Zuleyman*, Brother to *Ulit*, and after him *Homar* and *Izit* the Sons of *Ulit*. Their Succeſſor was *Iſcam*, a third Brother, and his was *Alulit* the Son of *Izit*, then *Ibrahim* his Brother. *Maroan*, though of the ſame Family of the *Humeyas*, ſlew *Ibrahim*, and Uſurp'd the Crown. *Abdalla*, a wiſe and reſolute Man, of the Family of the *Alavecines*, deſcended from *Fatima*, kill'd *Maroan*, and ſtep'd into the Throne, the better to ſecure himſelf in which, he indeavour'd to extirpate the whole Race of the *Humeyas*. *Abderbaman*, who was of that Family, for his own Safety, was forc'd to fly into *Spain*; where the *Moors* being all well affected to the *Benhumeyas*, with their aſſiſtance, he erected a new Kingdom, independent of the *Miramamolins* of *Africk*, or *Caliphs* of *Aſia*. He choſe the City *Cordova* for the Metropolis of his new acquir'd Dominion, as will further appear hereafter. Affairs of the Mahometans.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of the Kings, Froyla, Aurelius, Silon, Alonſo, Mauregatus, *and* Veremundus, *or* Bermudo. *Monarchy of the* Moors, *erected in* Spain, *by* Abderrhaman, *his Death, and Wars among his Sons.*

UPon the Death of King *Alonſo*, his Eldeſt Son, called *Froyla*, or *Fruela*, ſucceeded in the Throne of the Chriſtians in *Spain*, in the Year of Grace 757. He Reigned eleven Years, and three Months, his Government was a mixture of Good and Evil, being of a harſh Temper, rather inclined to Cruelty than Mercy. Some Actions of a good Prince he did, for he Built the City *Oviedo* in *Aſturias*, and made it a Biſhoprick. Beſides, he forbid Prieſts Marrying, a Cuſtom introduced by *Witiza*, and confirmed by the Example of the *Greeks*, which in the Opinion of the Wiſer ſort, had provoked God's Wrath, and brought ſo many misfortunes upon *Spain*. This Action, as it gained him the Eſteem of the better ſort, ſo it drew on him the hatred of the Commonalty and Prieſts, by which his Memory was ſtained more than he deſerved. Beſides, his other good qualities, he follow'd the Example of his Father, in making War upon the *Moors*, and in the ſecond Year of his Reign overthrew *Juzeph*, who then governed *Spain* for the Infidels, and had entred *Galicia*, killing 54000 of his Men. This loſs was the ruin of *Juzeph*, who for the ſpace of four Years had oppoſed *Abderhaman*, and now being oppreſſed by the *Humeyas*, he fled from *Cordova*, but was taken by his Enemies at *Granada*, and making his eſcape thence to *Toledo*, was there killed by his own People. From this time, which was the Year of our Lord 759. and according to the account of the *Arabs*, 142 all the *Moors* in *Spain* were again United under one Head. *Abderhaman Abenhumeya*, who after took the Sirname of *Adahil*, founded a new Kingdom of his own Nation, independent of the *Moors* in *Africk* or *Aſia*, as has been hinted before. Only the City *Valencia* held out ſome time, but after a long Siege was forced to ſubmit and joyn with the reſt. Such was the hatred this Prince bore the Chriſtian Religion, that the Chriſtians of that City were forced to depart thence, and ſetled in the fartheſt part of *Luſitania*, about *Promontorium Sacrum*, carrying with them the Body of St. *Vencent*, from which that Cape now takes its Name: A *Moor* of *Fez*, ſome time after, Hunting about that place, ſlaughtered theſe People, and carryed over their Children into *Africk*, from whom the place was afterwards known, where the Holy Body had been buryed. *Abderbaman*, proud with his great Succeſs, made War upon *Galicia*, and at the ſame time beſieged *Beja* in *Portugal*; but was repulſed in both places, by the Valour of King *Fruela*, who with the ſame Felicity, not only defended his Dominions againſt the Infidels, but ſubdued his Rebellious Subjects of *Galicia* and *Navarre*, in the Year of our Lord 761. In this expedition he Marryed *Menina*, or *Momerana*, Daughter of *Eudo*, Duke of *Aquitain*, *according to* F. Mariana, *but the Biſhop* Sebaſtian, *who lived* 100 *Years after, and wrote the Hiſtory of thoſe times, only ſays, ſhe was a Captive taken there, the Archbiſhop* D. Roderick, *and* D. Lucas de Tuy *ſay, ſhe was of the Blood Royal of* Navarre. By her the King had *D. Alonſo*, who was afterwards King, and Sirnamed the *Chaſt*, and *D^a. Ximena*, well known for her incontinency, and for being Mother to *Bernard del Carpio*. King *Froyla* might have been reckoned among the beſt Princes, had he not Blemiſhed his Reputation, by killing, with his own Hands, his Brother *Bimaranus*, doubtleſs upon ſuſpition, that he deſigned to Rebel, yet the Act was no way juſtifiable. However to allay the hatred, he had incurred by this Action, he adopted and named for his Succeſſor, *Bermudo*, the Son of *Bimaranus*, which availed him not, for his Brother *Aurelius*, and other Conſpirators, Murdered him at *Cangas*. The King and 54000. Infidels ſlain. 759. *Abderbaman*, the firſt abſolute *Moriſh* King in *Spain*. 761. A Note of the Tranſlator. King *Fruela* Murder'd.

and his Queen *Menina*, were buryed in the Cathedral of *Oviedo*. The Murderer of *Fruela*, and Revenger of *Bimaranus*, Brother to both, tho' some will have him to be their Cousin-German, and Son to *Fruela*, the Brother of King *Alonso*, was inthroned in the Year 768.

768. *D. Alonso* the Son of *Fruela*, was not regarded, as being a Child, and by reason of the General hatred conceived against his Father. *Aurelius* Reigned six Years and a half, during which time he did not any thing worthy of Commendation, unless it were the quelling a Rebellion, raised by the Slaves in hopes of recovering their Liberty. But the honour gained by this Action was quite blotted out, by the dishonourable agreement he came to with the *Moors*, obliging himself every Year, to deliver to them a certain Number of Young Maids, as an acknowledgment. The Christians were jealous of the mighty Power of *Abderbaman*, and fearing he might oppress their new Kingdom. Therefore *Aurelius* to provide against that storm, Married his Sister *Adosinda*, to *Silon*, a Man in great esteem, that he might be assisting to him while living, and succeed in the Throne after his Death, for that he had never a Son, nor does it appear that he was Married. King *Alonso the Great*, his Chronicon says, *Aurelius* was interred in the Church of St. *Martin*, in the Valley of *Fagueya*. *D. Lucas de Tuy* writes it was at *Cangas*. It is hard to reconcile these differences, some will have *Fagueya* and *Cangas* to be the same, others that *Fagueya* is the Town now called *Tanguas*, and that under the Church of St. *Michael*, in it there is a Vault dedicated to St. *Andrew*, where are two Tombs, which those People affirm to be of the Kings *Favila* and *Aurelius*. After the Death of *Aurelius*, *Silon* and his Wife *Adosinda*, were Proclaimed King and Queen at *Paiva*, and Reigned nine Years, one Month, and one Day. At the beginning of his Reign he subdued the People of *Galicia*, that had revolted about the Mountain *Ciperius*, now called *Cebreros*. *Silon* being of a great Age, and naturally given to his ease, resolved to lay aside all care by parting with the Government, and accordingly, by the advice of his Queen, named *D. Alonso* the Son of *Fruela* his Companion in the Throne, and gave him the absolute Power of Peace and War. It was the misfortune of those times, that when there was most need of Active, and Heroick Kings, they proved Soft and Effeminate. From this time *D. Alonso* had the Title of King, as appears by a Grant of his, the Antientest now extant in *Spain*, of several Lands to the Church of St. *Mary de Valpuesta*, then a Monastery of Nuns, now *Collegiate*. This Grant bears Date according to the *Julian* account the Year 812. which is of our Lord 774. Authors vary about the burying place of *Silon*, some say it is at *Oviedo*, where there is a long Inscription at the entrance of the Church of *S. Saviour*, with his Name in the nature of a Cypher, and it is repeated 270 times, that he built the Church, besides under that Inscription is another signifying, *Here lies* Sylon, *may the Earth be easie to him.* Others say, he lies at *Paiva*, in the Church of St. *John* the Evangelist, which he built from the Ground, and where without doubt is the Body of his Wife *Adosinda*.

Aurelius, during his Reign does nothing honourable.

Silon, and *Adosinda*, King and Queen.

774.

King *Alonso*. 783. *Silon*'s Funeral Rites being honourably performed, *D. Alonso*, who had been his Companion, to the great satisfaction of the Nobles, remained sole Monarch, in the Year 783. The hatred conceived again his Father was forgot, and the Virtues that shined in him reconciled the Subjects affection. Only his Uncle *Mauregatus*, tho' Illegitimate, pretended a right to succeed his Brothers, and was put upon it by some Turbulent Persons, but finding little help in the Christians, he begged the Assistance of the *Moors*, and obtained it, upon Condition he should every Year deliver them 50 Maids of the Nobility, and 50 of the Commonalty, an infamous Article, yet nothing can Curb the inordinate Ambition of a Crown. The *Moors* above all Men are given to Venery. This allurement, and the Commands of *Abderbaman*, prevailed with many to follow *Mauregatus*. King *Alonso* being unprovided to meet this storm, retired into *Biscay*, where he had many Powerful Allies. He was only 25 Years of Age, when he was deposed in the beginning of his Reign. *Mauregatus* Reigned 5 Years, and 6 Months, and was remarkable for nothing but his Cowardise, Baseness, and Fallhood to his Country. He dyed in the Year 788 and was buryed in the Church of St. *John* at *Pavia*. This same Year dyed *Abderhaman*, the King of the *Moors*, having Reigned 29 Years, he deceased at *Cordova*, where he had fixed his residence, and adorned that City with many Royal Works, as the Gardens then called *Rizapha*, now *Arrisafa*, and the now Cathedral, one of the Sumptuousest Buildings in *Spain*. He left 9 Daughters, and 11 Son; and appointed *Zuleman* the Eldest, then Governour of *Toledo*, his Successor. *Issem* the second Son, taking the advantage of his Brother's absence, and being well beloved, Usurped the Crown, and coming to a Battle with *Zuleman*, drove him to *Murcia*, where upon payment of 60000 Crowns, he renounced his right, and went over into *Africk*. Next *Abdalla*, another Brother, raised some Tumults, but was forced to Compound and quit *Spain*. *Bermudo*, Sirnamed the *Deacon*, as having received that Order, succeeded *Mauregatus*. Historians do not agree whose Son he was, nor is it ease to reconcile them. Some say he was Son to *Bimaranus*, others to *D. Fruela*, Brother to King *Alonso*. He Reigned about 2 Years alone, according to *Garibay* his Account, for *F. Mariana* is not intelligible in this Place, and had two Sons, *D. Ramiro*, and *D. Garcia*, by his Wife *Nimilon*, or *Ursenda*, to whom he was unlawfully Married, tho' afterwards he left her, and lived Chast the rest of his Life. In other respects, he was Modest, and Temperate, a Lover of his ease, and averse to Business, yet did one thing very pleasing and commendable, which was, declaring of *D. Alonso*, who had been depos'd by *Mauregatus*, his Companion in the Throne, which according to *Isidorus Pacensis*, who then liv'd, was in the Year 791. After this *Bermudo* reign'd Four

Mauregatus the Bastard aspires to the Crown assisted by the *Moors*.

Alonso flies, and *Mauregatus* Reigns. 788.

Succession of the *Mooriſh* Monarchs.

Bermudo succeeds *Mauregatus*.

791.

Four Years and Six Months. This Prince was very remarkable for his continual Prosperity, good Conduct, Liberality, Piety, the Love of his People, and Terror of his Enemies. By his Valour the affairs of the Christians, almost sunk, were re-established; for in the third Year of his Reign, *Alonso* his Companion, vanquish'd *Mugayo*, General of the *Moors*, who had broke into *Asturias*, upon the Account that the King refus'd to pay the Tribute of the young Maids. The Battle was fought near a Town call'd *Ledas*, the Victory one of the greatest obtain'd in *Spain*, for 70000. Infidels were kill'd, by which the Christians were deliver'd from a great Oppression, and the *Moors* diverted with other Wars, could not revenge this loss. About the same time, many Towns about the *Pyrenean* Mountains were taken from the *Moors*, by the Kings of *Navarre* and *Charlemaigne*, the Famous King of *France* and Emperour. *Here again I am forced to follow the authority of* Garibay, *my Author being ill Printed, the fate of many Books Printed in* Spain. *Issem*, King of *Cordova*, sent a good Army, under the Command of his General *Abdelmelich*, to put a stop to these Proceedings, who retook *Girona* in *Catalonia*, and *Narbonne* on the Borders of *France*. From hence the Bishop *D. Roderick* says, the *Moors* caus'd Christians to bring Earth on their Shoulders, (which I suppose was Sand to bind their Mortar) for to finish the great Mosque at *Cordova*. This King also built another Bridge at *Cordova*, near the Pallace, and was the first of the *Mooriſh* Kings that took a Guard of Strangers, which were 3000. Renegado Christians, besides, he entertain'd 2000. Eunuchs, as his Menial Servants. He dy'd in the Year 795. having Reign'd 26 Years, 10 Months, and 15 days; and leaving behind the name of a Wife, Just, and Bountiful Prince, and his Son *Alhaca* to succeed him.

A great Fight, in which 70000 Infidels are slain.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of D. Alonso *the Chast. The* Nestorian *Heresy reviv'd. The King's Sister debauch'd, he takes* Lisbon, *Wars among the* Moors. *Invention of the Body of St.* James *the Apostle, and Defeat of* Charlemaigne.

During these last Reigns, *Felix*, Bishop of *Urgel*, and his Disciple *Elipandus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, reviv'd the false Doctrine of *Nestorius*, Condemn'd at the Council of *Ephesus*. They affirm'd, that Christ our Lord, as Man, was only the adoptive Son of the Father; and endeavour'd to spread these their Opinions, but were Condemn'd by Councils held at *Regisnum* of *Bavaria*, now *Ratisbon*, and at *Francfort*. *Felix*, dy'd obstinate at *Lions* in *France*. What became of *Elipandus* is not known. Some Years after *Claudius*, a *Spaniard*, Disciple of *Felix*, and Bishop of *Turin*, who lived in the Emperour *Ludovicus Pius* his Court, with great Opinion of Learning, among other things, to the Opinions of the others, added a new extravagancy, saying, that holy Images ought to be cast out of the Churches. *Jonas Aurelianensis*, his Contemporary, wrote Learnedly against him.

The Heresy of *Nestorius* reviv'd.

King *Bermudo* was Bury'd at *Oviedo*, where formerly his and his Wives Tombs were to be seen. Thus *D. Alonso* was left to govern by himself. It is a receiv'd Opinion, that he aiming at a greater Purity of Life, never had Carnal Knowledge of his Wife *Berta*. He is said to have built the Cathedral of *Oviedo*, but others write it was *D. Bermudo* who began it, and the Inscription at the entrance, as was said above, attribute it to King *Sylon*. Perhaps all three had a hand in the work, and he who finish'd, had all the honour of it. Certain it is, King *Alonso* enrich'd it with many Gifts, and particularly with a curious gold Cross set with Stones, made by the hands of Angels, as the People imagin'd, because after it was done they were never seen more. The glorious beginnings of this Princes Reign were somewhat Eclyps'd by a Misfortune that hapned in the Royal Family, which was, that *D^a. Ximena*, the Kings Sister, (was privately Marry'd, according to our Author, but that had been no such mighty disaster; and all other Historians write, she) was debauch'd by *Sandia*, or *Sancho* Earl of *Saldaña*, and by him had *Bernard*, call'd *Carpensis*, or *del Carpio*, much fam'd for his Exploits in *Spanish* History. The Earl being Convicted, had his Eyes put out, and was Condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, which he accordingly suffer'd, in the Castle of *Luna*. *D^a. Ximena* was shut up in a Monastery of Nuns, and yet care was taken to have the Child bred up in *Asturias*, as if he had been the King's own. The *Moors* at this time were not idle, for *Zulema*, and *Abdalla*, the new King's Unkles, who till then had liv'd in *Africk*, came over into *Spain*. *Abdalla*, who was the boldest, came first and possess'd himself of the City *Valencia*, deliver'd to him by the Inhabitants. *Zulema*, who was ready at the first call, pass'd over to his Brothers assistance, and both together, after wasting all the Country, adventur'd to give King *Alhaca* Battle. It was fought obstinately on both sides, and much Blood spilt, but at last *Zulema*, and many more being kill'd, *Abdalla* fled to *Valencia*, where he came to accommodation with the King, and had a Revenue assign'd him, to live upon, according to his Quality, delivering up his Sons as Hostages, whom the *Mooriſh* King treated, as became his Cousin-Germans; and Marry'd his own Sister to one of them. This discord among the *Moors* was advantagious to King *Alonso*, for he took the City of *Lisbon* (as many Foreign Authors write, tho' ours make no mention of it,) and sent a solemn Embassy to *Charlemaigne*, to whom *Frielda* and *Basilicus*, the

Alonso restored.

The King's Sister debauch'd by a Count

Wars among the *Moors*.

Lisbon taken by King *Alonso*.

the Principal Embassadors, of the Booty taken in that City, carried a rich Present from the King, of Arms, Horses, and Captives; besides a *Moorish* Tent of wonderful Greatness and Workmanship. After this there ensu'd so great a Rebellion in his Kingdom, that he was forc'd to retire for safety to the Monastery *Abeliense*, situate in the most uncouth part of *Galicia*. Thence, by the help of *Theudius*, a Man of great Power, he recover'd all his Dominions with more honour than if that Misfortune had not befallen him. But in my Opinion, nothing was more honourable, in the Reign of this King, than the invention of the Body of the Holy Apostle St. *James*. Which as is generally related, happen'd in this manner. *Theodomirus* Bishop of *Iria Flavia*, hearing great Lights were seen in a wild part of a Mountain, went thither, and causing the Bushes and Briars to be cut down, and digging up a heap of Earth, found the holy Body in a Marble Sepulcher. Overjoy'd at this, he went to Court to acquaint the King, who in Person repair'd thither, and caus'd a Church to be Erected in that place, dedicated to St. *James*, but mean, as having only mud Walls. He also instituted Benefices belonging to it, and assign'd them Revenues. The Fame of it being spread abroad, brought People from all parts of Christendom; and to this day it is one of the most frequented Pilgrimages in the World. Some grave and Learned Persons have made a doubt, whether St. *James* the Apostle ever was in *Spain*, and consequently of the Invention of his Body. I will not undertake to discuss the point, but must confess, I think the general consent of all Christendom, in this behalf, appears to me more convincing than all the Arguments they can bring to oppose it.

Charlemaigne in Spain. The Translator's note.

All Historians agree, that Charlemaigne *was in* Spain, *and some will have it, he came more than once; among the rest, our Author,* F. Mariana, *is of this Opinion, and relates his coming twice; but both times with the very same circumstances, which makes me of the Opinion he mistook, and made two Expeditions of one; for the best, as well* Spanish *as* French *Authors, make mention of no more. The Histories of these two Nations absolutely disagree in their account of the famous Battle of* Roncesvalles, *and even the* Spaniards *themselves vary much in their relations, many of which are very fabulous; for which reason, I am more inclinable to give credit to the* French, *as the most probable. I will therefore, in a thing so dubious, not spend much time, but in few words set down what our Author says of it, and then briefly touch upon the more likely account given by the* French. F. Mariana *says*, that the Emperor *Charlemaigne* was invited into *Spain*, by King *Alonso*, to assist him in driving the *Moors* out of all that Kingdom. As a recompence for this service, he was to Inherit the Crown. This Treaty being made known in *Spain*, the Nobility would no ways consent to be brought under the Dominion of the *French*, and *Bernard del Carpio*, a hot Youth, offer'd to head those that would oppose them. King *Alonso* himself repented, and *Marsilius* the *Moorish* King of *Zaragoça* join'd with him, as fearing the Emperor, whom he had offended, by Usurping the Dominions of *Ibnabala* his Confederate. All these Forces possess'd the Passes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and at the place called *Roncesvalles*, the two Armies met. *Rutlandus*, commonly called *Orlando*, Earl of *Britany*, *Anselmus* and *Eginardus* led the Van, the *Spaniards* falling Furiously on them, before they could put themselves into Order of Battle, slew *Rutlandus*, of whom so many Fables are Written, both by the *Spaniards* and *French*. The Emperor seeing the great Slaughter of his Men, indeavoured to bring up the rest of the Army to their relief, but finding no hopes of success, was himself forced to make away. *This is in short the account* F. Mariana *gives, but* Einhardus *Chancellor to* Charlemaigne, *and his Son-in-Law, in the Life of that Emperor, which he writ, says, That* Charlemaigne *came to restore* Ibnabala, *expelled by* Marsiluis, *that he passed the Mountains and subdued all that part of the Country, but in his return, the* Vascones *fell upon the rear in the narrow passes of the Mountains, slew all that were parted from the main Body, among them* Eghartus, Anselmus *and* Rutlandus, *and that this could not be revenged, because the* Vascones *on a sudden were all dispersed and not to be found. All the* French *Authors agree in this account. Besides it appears (if ever there was such a Man as* Bernard del Carpio, *which is doubtful) that he could not then, according to the time assigned for his Birth, be above* 13 *Years of Age, and therefore unfit for such great undertakings. Much more might be said to this purpose, but I rather choose to adhere to certainties, than fill Paper with not only doubtful but Romantick Stories, framed to swell Volumes, and please the ignorant. Let us therefore return to* King Alonso.

CHAP. VI.

The remaining part of the Reign of King Alonso. *Rebellion among the* Moors, Alhaca *the* Moor *dies, and* Abderhamen *succeeds him. The Reign of King* Ramiro, *he overthrows the* Moors *in a great Battle, his Death and Invasion of the* Normans.

ALL things during King *Alonso*'s Reign, succeeded Fortunately for the Christians, and he not only applyed himself to the Business of the War, but Laboured to improve the Civil Government, and above all, was zealous for Propagating Religion. As soon as the Cathedral of *Oviedo* was finished, to increase the Devotion of the place, he caused it to be Consecrated

crated by seven Bishops, in the Year of our Lord 802. He also Erected, in the same City, another Church, dedicated to our Blessed Lady, with a Cloister for the Interment of Kings, because then they were not bury'd in the Church; besides this, a third Church to St. *Thyrsus* Martyr, and a fourth to St. *Julian*; as likewise a Royal Palace. Thus contenting himself with indifferent Dyet, and Rayment, all his care was to beautify and adorn that City, by him first made the Capital of the Kingdom. The *Moors* were now in Rebellion against their King, and particularly those of *Toledo*. Plenty and Ease were the cause of these distractions. King *Alhaca* being a Person subtle and deceitful, sent *Ambrox.*, the Governour of *Huesca*, a Friend to the People of *Toledo*, to them, with fawning Letters, laying all the blame upon the Magistrates, and courting the Citizens to be pacify'd. The People of *Toledo* are naturally open-hearted; therefore suspecting nothing, they admitted him into the Town. Not long after *Ambrox.* feigning some discontent, perswades the People to Mutiny again, and builds a strong Castle, where now stands the Church of St. *Christopher*, into which he puts a good Garrison. *Abderhaman*, the King's Son, came to quell this Rebellion, and deceiving the People, as the other had done, was admitted. Therefore the better to put his design in Execution, he invites the best of the Town into the Castle, and there Massacred 5000. of them in the Year of our Lord 805. This Cruel Execution quieted *Toledo*, but not so at *Cordova*, where the Inhabitants of the Suburbs Mutinying, *Abdelcarin*, who had gain'd Fame at the Siege of *Calahorra*, reduc'd them, and hang'd 300 along the River. By the Christians two Armies of Infidels, that broke into *Galicia*, were overthrown, and forc'd to withdraw with great loss in the Year 810. *Ores*, Governour of *Merida*, laid Siege to *Benavente*, but upon the approach of King *Alonso*, was forc'd to quit it and retire. In the same manner, *Alcama*, Governour of *Badajoz*, was drove from before *Camora*. Soon after, *Mahomet* a Noble *Moor*, upon some discontent, put himself, with a good Body of Men, under the Protection of King *Alonso*, and had a place assign'd him in *Galicia* to inhabit. The *Moor* desiring to regain his Princes Favour, seizes upon a Town call'd St. *Christina*, two Leagues from *Lugo*. King *Alonso* was immediately upon him, and coming to a Battle, slew him and 50000 of his Men. In the mean while dy'd *Alhaca*, King of *Cordova*, in the Year of our Lord 821, of the *Arabs* 206, of his Reign 27. He left 19 Sons, and 21 Daughters. His Son *Abderhaman* succeeded him, being 41 Years of Age, and Reigned 31. About this time, says *Zonaras*, the *Moors* of *Spain* pass'd into *Candia*, and Planted there. Much is now spoke of the Prowess of *Bernard del Carpio*, and his Rebellion; but these are things more like Romance than History, and therefore I pass them by. The King being very old, and upon his Death-bed, appointed *D. Ramiro*, the Son of *D. Bermudo*, to succeed him, and dy'd Aged 85. years, having Reign'd 52 Years, five Months, and thirteen Days, and in the Year of our Lord 843. according to the Chronicle of King *Alonso* the Great, and the most ancient Records. He deceas'd at *Oviedo*, and was Buried in the Church of St. *Mary*, in that City.

802.

The *Moors* in Rebellion at *Toledo*.

805. The fame at *Cordova*.

810.

Alhaca the *Moor* dies. *Abderhaman* the second succeeds him.

843.

The Reign of King *Ramiro*, as to time, was short, but glorious, and full of honourable Exploits. For to him, under God, is due the honour of restoring the *Spanish* Monarchy to its former lustre. His Government, in all respects, was excellent, but above all in Martial Exploits. Wizards and Conjurers he caus'd to be burnt, and Robbers, that then were in great numbers, to have their Eyes put out. At the time of King *Alonso* his Death, *D. Ramiro* was among the *Varduli*, a part of *Old Castile*, or *Biscay*. His absence gave an opportunity to Count *Nepotianus*, to possess himself of *Asturias*, and assume the Title of King. All mutinous and turbulent Persons follow'd him, and he rais'd a considerable Army. King *Ramiro* was not idle, but met him with an equal force; the Battle was fought in *Galicia*, near the River *Narceya*, where *Nepotianus* being forsaken by his Army, was forc'd to fly, but in the flight taken by two of his own Chief Officers, called *Somna* and *Scipio*, and deliver'd up to the King. After these civil dissentions ensu'd the War with the *Moors*, at first terrible, but in the conclusion most fortunate to the Christians. *Abderhaman* was King of the *Moors*, a Prince fierce by nature, and haughty with his continual success; for he had not only expell'd his Uncle *Abdalla*, who endeavour'd to recover the Kingdom, but had taken the City *Barcelona*. This done, he resolv'd upon the War against King *Ramiro*, and upon this account, sent to demand of him the Tribute of 100 young Maids *Mauregatus* had formerly consented to pay. His Embassadors were dismissed with scorn, and protected only by the Law of Nations from suffering for their presumption. Next, all that were of Age in the Kingdom, except some few left to till the ground, for fear of a Famine, were listed; the very Bishops, and Persons Consecrated to God, follow'd the Christian Camp. To gain a reputation, and be thought the Aggressors, they broke into the Territory of *Rioja*, then possess'd by the *Moors*. *Abderhaman* on the other side having made mighty preparations of all things necessary, advanc'd towards the Christians. The two Armies met near *Alvelda*, or *Albayda*, a Town then of strength, now almost unpeopled, but famous once for a Monastery built there by *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, of the Invocation of S. *Martin*, the Revenue and Library whereof was afterwards translated to the Church of St. *Mary* the *Round*, in the City *Logrono*, two Leagues distant from *Alvelda*. In that place the Battle was fought, and prov'd one of the bloodyest of that Age. Our Army being compos'd of Men gather'd in haste was no way to compare to the Enemy for Discipline. All must have been lost had not the Commanders still appear'd where the danger call'd, encouraging the Men, not only with words but their Example. Night put

Reign of King *Ramiro*.

A Rebellion suppressed.

A memorable Battle betwixt the Christians and the Infidels.

put an end to the Battle. The smalleſt Accidents in War, often prove of the greateſt Conſequence, ſo now the approach of the Night ſaved the Chriſtians from utter Deſtruction. The King retired to a riſing ground, that was near with his broken Forces, fortified himſelf the beſt the time would permit, and cauſed the wounded to be taken care of, whilſt all the Army almoſt deſpairing of their ſafety, offered their Vows and Tears to Heaven. Sorrow and Care ſo oppreſſed King *Ramiro* his Thoughts, that he fell into a ſlumber, in which he thought he ſaw the Apoſtle St. *James*, bidding him be of good Heart, and aſſuring him of the Victory. This viſion or dream ſo revived him, that he ſtarted up, and calling into his Preſence all the Prelates and Chief Men of the Army, related at large what he had ſeen, and exhorted them, to put their Confidence in God, and not doubt of the Victory. This done he, Ordered his Battle and gave the Signal to fall on. Our Men Encouraged with what they had heard, attack the Enemy furiouſly, calling upon S. *James*, whence ſprang the Cuſtom to this Day, in uſe among *Spaniards*, of invoking that Saint, when they Charge. The Infidels ſurprized at the boldneſs of our Men, whom they thought vanquiſhed, and ſtruck with terror from Heaven, could not bear the brunt of that Charge, but fled, and were ſo ſharply purſued, that 60000 of them were killed. It was ſaid, the Apoſtle St. *James*, was ſeen in the heat of the Fight, leading our Men, upon a White Horſe, in his hand a White Banner with a Red Croſs in the middle. After this Victory, the Chriſtians regained many Towns, among them *Clavijo*, from which this Battle took Name, *Alvelda* and *Calaborra*. This Memorable Battle was fought, in the Year 844. being the ſecond of the Reign of King *Ramiro*. Having returned Thanks to Almightly God, the Victorious Army, by vow obliged all *Spain*, tho' the greateſt part was ſubject then to the *Moors*, to pay for ever yearly a certain Meaſure of Wine or Corn for every Akre of Land, as alſo that whenſoever any Booty was divided, St. *James* ſhould have his ſhare as a Horſe Man. Of the ſpoils taken this War, the King cauſed a Stately Church to be Built, in honour of our Bleſſed Lady, which is to be ſeen to this day, half a League from *Oviedo*, on the ſide of Mount *Naurancius*, and near it was Built another Dedicated to St. *Michael*. The Queen, whom ſome call *Urraca*, others *Paterna*, Mother to *D. Ordoño* and *D. Garcia*, furniſhed thoſe Churches with all things neceſſary, for ſhe uſed to ſpare all that was poſſible of her own Expence, and lay it out upon Churches, eſpecially that of the Apoſtle St. *James*. The joy and advantage of this great Victory, was not laſting or conſiderable, as might have been expected, by reaſon of another War that enſued.

The Battle renewed.

And takes name from one Town of *Clavijo*. 844.

Our Nation had ſcarce began to ſhake off the Yoke, laid upon them by the *Moors*, who came from the South, when it Laboured under another Plague, ſent from the North. Such were the *Normans*, who drove by neceſſity, or rather, the deſire of doing miſchief, now ranged the Seas under the Command of their General *Rollo*. At firſt they had waſted and deſtroyed all the Coaſts of *France*, till the Emperors *Ludovicus Pius*, and *Carolus Craſſus*, gave them the Province of *Neuſtria*, from them afterwards called *Normandy*, to hold in Feof of them. Theſe ſame People gathering a vaſt Fleet in *France*, now grew very Obnoxious to the Chriſtians of *Spain*. They over-ran and Pillaged all the Coaſt of *Galicia*, till near *Coruna*, King *Ramirus* overthrew and put to Flight all that had Landed of them. Beſides, in a Sea Fight 70 of their Ships were either taken or ſunk by ours. Thoſe that eſcaped turning Cape *Finiſterre*, came to the Mouth of the River *Tagus*, and diſtreſſed *Liſbon* at that time, in the hands of the *Moors*. The Year following, which was of our Lord 847. having gathered new Forces, they laid Siege to *Sevil*, plundered the Territories of *Cadiz*, and *Medina Sidonia*, taking great numbers of Men and Cattle, and putting many *Moors* to the Sword. In fine, after ſpending much time in that Neighbourhood, underſtanding that *Abderhaman*, was fitting out a powerful Fleet againſt them, they left *Spain*, having gained much Honour and great Riches. Now followed other Commotions among the Chriſtians. Count *Alderedus* and *Piniolus*, two powerful Men, one after another revolted, but were ſoon defeated, *Alderedus* had his Eyes put out, *Piniolus*, and Seven Sons he had, were Executed by the King's Command, in the 5th Year of his Reign. Two Years after he dyed at *Oviedo*, having Reigned 7. he and his Wife *Paterna*, were buryed in St. *Maries* Church of that City, where the King's Tomb is ſtill to be ſeen, with an Inſcription to this effect, Ramiro *of happy memory dy'd on the firſt of* February, *I deſire all that ſhall Read this, to pray for his reſt.* D. *Ordono* Son to D. *Ramiro* the late King, ſucceeded his Father, in the Year of our Lord 850.

Invaſions of the *Normans*.

847.

King *Ramiro* his Death.

CHAP. VII.

The Perſecution raiſed by the Moors *at* Cordova. *The Reign of D.* Ordonno *over the Chriſtians, and* Mahomet *over the* Moors.

Perſecution at *Cordova*.

A Mighty Perſecution was now raiſed againſt the Chriſtians, and much Blood ſhed at *Cordova*. When firſt the *Moors* over-ran *Spain*, they allowed the Chriſtians the free Exerciſe of their Religion, whereupon in all Cities, and eſpecially at *Cordova*, as the Metropolis, there were Prieſts, Nuns and Monks, publickly in their Habits. They had alſo their Churches and Monaſteries, and the People were called to Divine Service by Ringing of Bells, as formerly, without

without receiving the leaſt Affront or Moleſtation. All the reſtraint laid upon them, was, that they ſhould not offer to Revile *Mahomet*, nor enter into the Moſques. By degrees the *Moors* began to lay new Taxes upon the Chriſtians, to revile them, and by all means find out ways to Extirpate their Name. This made the Chriſtians uneaſie, ſo that firſt they complained, then fell to railing, and inveighing againſt the *Moors*, and their Superſtition. Hereupon, King *Abderhaman*, many Chriſtians ſiding with him in Condemning their Brethren, as was done by a Synod of Biſhops that met at *Cordova*, put to Death, during the ſpace of 10 Years, great numbers of Chriſtians, who are reckoned as Martyrs, for that their greateſt Crime, was the Profeſſion of the true Faith, and their Perſeverance in the ſame. In the Year 852. dy'd King *Abderhaman*. The Chriſtians ſaid, It was a juſt Judgment of God for the Blood he had ſpilt, and it was the more likely, becauſe he fell down, and dy'd ſuddenly, without ſpeaking one word, as he ſtood looking upon the Bodies of the Martyrs that hung rotting on Gibbets. This happened the beginning of the 32d Year of his Reign. He left 44 Sons, and 42 Daughters. In his time the Streets of *Cordova* were Paved, and Water brought to the City from the Mountains in Leaden Pipes. By him it was firſt Eſtabliſhed as Law, that the Sons ſhould inherit, without any regard of the other Kindred, which was not till then, punctually obſerved. In purſuance of this Law, his Son *Mahomet* ſucceeded him, and Reign'd 35 Years and an half. In the firſt Year of his Reign, he Baniſhed all the Chriſtians from Court, and not ſo ſatiſfied, the ſecond Year raged againſt their Lives, which he continued to the end of the 10 Years above-mentioned.

852. *Abderhaman's* Death.

After the Solemnity of the Interment of *D. Ramiro* the late King, his Son *D. Ordoño* entered upon the Government. He was Mild, Affable and Modeſt, which gain'd him the Affections of all Men; but being very Zealous for Juſtice, ſome ill-deſigning Men made of this Vertue, a Bait to draw him into ſome Miſcarriages. Four Slaves belonging to the Church of *Compoſtella*, accuſed their Biſhop *Athaulphus*, of a grievous Sin; the Hiſtory of *Compoſtella* ſays, it was Sodomy. Being ſent for to Court to anſwer for himſelf, he firſt ſaid Maſs, and went to the King in his Pontifical Robes. At which inſtead of being appeaſed, the King was ſo incenſed, that he cauſed a wild Bull, anger'd by the Dogs, to be let loſe at him. The Biſhop making the ſign of the Croſs, the Bull came tamely, and ſuffered him to lay hold of his Horns, which dropt off into his Hands. At this ſight, the King and Nobles were ſo aſtoniſhed, that they fell down at his Feet, begging Pardon for the wrong they had done him, which he moſt readily granted. Some write, he Excommunicated his Accuſers, and retired to *Aſturias*, where he led a moſt holy Life, having reſigned his Biſhoprick. The Horns hung for many Years on the roof of the Church of *Oviedo*, as a Memorial of this Miracle. *This* F. Mariana *ſays, Was at the beginning of the Reign of King* Ordonno. *Others will have it to have hap'ned above* 100 *Years after, in the time of King* Bermudo *II. It is hard to decide which is in the right, as to point of Time; for ſince they vary in that point, it is no good Authority to oblige us to believe there ever was any ſuch Paſſage.* In the ſecond Year of this King's Reign, one Muza, of the Blood of the *Goths*, but by Profeſſion a *Moor*, well skilled in Warlike Affairs, ſtirred up againſt himſelf the Arms of both Chriſtians and Infidels, for he openly Rebelled againſt the King of *Cordova*, and with incredible Celerity poſſeſſed himſelf of *Toledo*, *Zaragoça*, *Huesca*, *Valencia*, and *Tudela*. Then he over-ran the Frontiers of *France*, where he took two Generals that offered to oppoſe him. This ſtruck ſuch a terror in that Country, that the King of *France*, *Charles the Bald*, thought fit to gain his Friendſhip with Preſents. Proud with Succeſs, he turns his Force againſt King *Ordoño*, with whom, and the King of *Cordova*, he called himſelf the third King of *Spain*. Breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, he took *Alvelda*, and Fortify'd it. King *Alonſo*'s Chronicle ſays, he built and called it *Albayda*. *D. Ordoño* gathering his Forces, left a part before that Town, and with the reſt marched towards the Enemy, who, he was informed, lay upon Mount *Laturſus*. At the firſt ſight the two Armies Encountred, caſting their Darts and Javelins, and that done, fell to their Swords. The Chriſtians fought reſolutely for their Country and Religion, and tho' the Battle was obſtinately maintained, they remained Victorious, killing 10000 of the Enemies, among them many of note, and particularly, one *Garcia*, Son-in-law to the Tyrant. *Muza* eſcaped with difficulty, being much wounded, whereof, I ſuppoſe, he afterwards dy'd. All the Camp of the *Moors*, with a rich Booty, fell into the hands of the Chriſtians. At the ſame time, *Mahomet*, King of *Cordova*, was making Preparations againſt the common Enemy, and reſolved firſt to attack *Toledo*, as being the firſt that had Revolted, and might be a means to reduce the reſt. *Lupus*, the Son of *Muza*, held that City for his Father, and underſtanding the Defeat of his Army, to prevent farther miſchief, entred into a League with King *Ordoño*, to the end to be ſupported by his Forces. The King ſent him a number of Soldiers of *Navarre* and *Aſturias*, under the command of his Brother *D. Garcia*. *Mahomet* not relying on open Force, had recourſe to Stratagem. He lay Encamp'd near the City, and therefore lays an Ambuſh at *Guadacelete*, a Brook near *Villaminaya*. This done, he in Perſon, with a ſmall Party, came up to view the City. The Beſieged ſeeing that ſmall number, ruſhed out as if they went to a certain Booty, not to Fight; and ſo were eaſily drawn into the Ambuſh, where being charged in Front and Rear, many of them were loſt, the reſt fought their way thro' to the Town. 12000 Moors, and 8000 Chriſtians were ſlain in that Action. Only the natural Strength of the place ſav'd it from falling into the Hands of

King *Ordonno's* Reign.

Miraculous Tryal of a Biſhop.

Diviſion among the Infidels.

Great overthrow of the *Moors*.

Slaughter of *Moors* and Chriſtians.

of the Victors, after such a loss. For two Years after, the Enemy wasted the Country about *Toledo*, and burnt all the Corn upon the Ground. The Townsmen desirous of Revenge, marched as far as *Talavera*, but were worsted by the Commander there, and drove back with loss. At length, tired with so many Sufferings, they submitted to *Mahomet*, in the Year of our Lord 857. This same Year, the *Normans* with a Fleet of 60 Sail, ran round the whole Coast of *Spain*, doing much harm; but particularly, the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, they destroy'd with Fire and Sword, in hatred of the *Moors*, for they were better affected towards Christians, by being continually among them, tho' they were Heathens themselves. Thence they sailed over into *Africk*, and did no less harm there. In *Spain*, *Mahomet* made an Incursion into *Navarre*, towards *Pamplona*, and that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*, but nothing was done worth relating. *Merida* in *Estremadura*, Rebelled against the King of *Cordova*, for which fault, by his Order, it was Dismantled. In the mean while, King *Ordoño* enjoying Peace, without sparing any cost or trouble, Rebuilt several Cities, ruined and destroyed by the Wars, such were *Tuy*, *Astorga*, *Leon* and *Amaya*. The *Moors* after the late Civil Wars, were divided into Factions, whereupon, many Governours of Towns presumed to Revolt, and stile themselves Kings; which was of great advantage to the Christians, who could not so well have dealt with the Power of the Infidels, if united. *Reith* had possessed himself of *Coria*, *Mozara* of *Talamanca*, or as others say, *Salamanca*, both of them were Vanquished by *King Ordoño*, their Cities taken, the Garrisons put to the Sword, and all the Inhabitants sold for Slaves. This great Success was check'd by the King's Death, which happened in the 11th Year of his Reign; some Authors add 6 Years to this number. He dy'd at *Oviedo*, of the Gout, and was Bury'd in St. *Mary*'s Church, then the Burial place for the Kings. This King was Successful in all his undertakings, except the loss of his Men at *Toledo*. By his Queen *Munia*, a Person of high Birth, he left D. *Alonso*, the eldest Son, D. *Bermudo*, D. *Nuño*, D. *Odoario*, and D. *Fruela*. Some write, his Death was on the 27th of *May*, there is no doubt it was in the Year 862. as appears by the Inscription of a beautiful Cross, which his Son D. *Alonso*, presented to the Church of *Oviedo*, the Words of it, are these. *May this Gift be acceptable to the honour of God. Given by the Prince* Alonso, *Servant of Christ, and his Wife* Ximena. *May any that presumes to take away these our Gifts, perish by God's lightning. By this sign the Religious is defended, by this sign the Enemy is overcome. This Work was finished, and delivered to S.* Saviour, *the Cathedral of* Oviedo. *It was made in the Castle of* Guazon, *in the 17th Year of our Reign, and of the Æra of* Augustus, 916. Thus it appears, the Year 878. was the 7th after the Death of King *Ordoño*. The same D. *Alonso* being at *Compostella*, confirmed a Grant made by his Father, by a new one, which extends the Territory of *Santiago* to 6 Miles about, whereas before it was but three. Let us go on to his other Actions.

857. *Normans* Infest the Coast of *Spain*.

Several Towns rebuilt.

862.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reign of King Alonso the Great. *He is Expell'd and Restor'd. His Brothers Conspire against him, and are Punish'd. The Church of* St. James *the Apostle, made an Archbishoprick.* Mahomet *the Moorish King dies.*

King *Alonso the Great.* 862.

D. *Alonso* who for his excellent Natural Parts, and the many Victories he obtained over his Enemies, was called *The Great*, immediately upon the news of his Fathers's death, for he was then absent, repaired to *Oviedo* to perform the Funeral Rites, and take Possession of the Kingdom. For good Inclinations, he was inferior to none of his Predecessors; of Body tall, his Countenance pleasing, very Affable, Merciful, Valourous and Meek. In Warlike Exploits, he was Singular, and very Liberal to the Poor, spending upon them not only what his Father left him, but what he got himself. He was Zealous of Religion, and beautified Churches, but particularly, that of St. *James* the Apostle, which had only Mud Walls, he built from the Ground of Free-stone, with Marble Pillars, a thing in those days wonderful, as well for the want of curious Workmen, as of Money. He Reign'd 48 Years, according to *Sampyrus Asturicensis*. The beginning of his Reign was somewhat troublesome;

He is expelled, and recovers his Kingdom.

for D. *Fruela*, Son to King *Bermudo*, Usurped the Title of King in *Galicia*. D. *Alonso* being as yet wholly unprovided to withstand him, thought fit to retire to that part of *Biscay*, called *Alava*; but the Usurper making use of the Power he had to oppress the People, was killed by the Citizens of *Oviedo*. Hereupon, D. *Alonso* returns to *Asturias*, is received with the good liking of all the People, settles his Affairs, and punishes the Guilty. That part of *Biscay*, called *Alava*, was subject to the Kings of *Oviedo*, the rest to *Zenon*, the chief of the Family of *Eudo*, late Duke of *Aquitain*. *Eylon*, a Kinsman of *Zenon*, governed *Alava* for the King. He relying upon the Confusion of the times, or the Assistance of *Zenon*, Revolted against his Master, who came in Person from *Leon*, to appease those Commotions, which he did without Bloodshed, took *Eylon*, and kept him Prisoner at *Oviedo* as long as he lived. Not long after, he overthrew, and took *Zenon* also, and put him into the same Prison. This *Zenon*, is said to have left two Daughters, one called *Toda*, was Wife to *Iñigo Arista*, King of *Navarre*, the other Married *Zuria*, who was afterwards Lord of *Biscay*, from whom some will have it, the following Lords of that Country descended till it was Incorporate in the Crown of *Castile*. The Punishment of these two, was an Example to terrifie others from attempting the like. After this, *Alava* was given to a Nobleman, called Count *Vigila*, or *Vela*. The Lordship of *Castile* was in the Possession of the Count *D. James Porcellos*; all this was in the first Year of the Reign of D. *Alonso*. The following Year began more hot, for *Imundarus* and *Alcama*, *Moorish* Generals, fate down before *Leon*, but the King obliged them to raise the Siege, with great slaughter of their Men. To strengthen himself the more against the Infidels, he made a League with the *French* and *Navarrois*, and the more to bind this Alliance, Married a Lady of the Blood Royal of *France*, called then, *Amelina*, afterwards *Da. Ximena*. By her he had D. *Garcia*, D. *Ordoño*, and D. *Fruela*, all three successively Kings, and D. *Gonçalo*, Archdeacon of *Oviedo*. The Broils among the *Moors* offered the Christians a fair opportunity of carrying on some Enterprize. The People of *Toledo* provoked by the Cruelty of the Kings of *Cordova*, and relying on the strength of their City, Rebelled, and chose *Mahomet Avenlope* for their King; but were soon subdued, and *Avenlope*, with his Brothers, fled to the Protection of King *Alonso*, who received and entertained them favourably, believing they might be useful to him in his Wars against the *Moors*. Soon after, taking these along, and aided by *French*, *Navarrois* and *Biscainers*, he entred the Country of the *Moors*, Plundering and destroying all he met, and without doing any thing more considerable, dismissed his Army, rich with the Booty they had taken. In the following Year, which was 874. the People of *Toledo*, as is supposed, to oblige their King, made an Inroad into the Lands of the Christians, as far as the River *Duero*; but the King unexpectedly coming upon them, near a Town called *Pulveraria*, upon the River *Urbicus*, now *Orbigo*, killed 12000 of them, and soon after, destroyed an Army that followed the others from *Cordova*, in such manner, that only 10 of them were found alive among the Dead. *Almudar*, Son of the King of *Cordova*, followed with the main Body of the *Moorish* Forces, but understanding the great slaughter of his People, durst not advance to *Sublancia*, where the King was, and therefore marched back again by Night. A Treaty was now set on foot, by means of *Abubalit*, who had been taken in *Galicia*, and was well affected towards the Christians, the conclusion was a Truce for three Years. This time being expired, the King broke into the Country of the *Moors*, and passing the River *Tagus*, advanced as far as *Merida*, and thence returned loaden with Spoils, having met no opposition. *Bernard del Carpio*, is said to have had a great share in all these Actions, and that as a Reward of his Services, he begged his Father's liberty, which the King refusing, he rose in Rebellion, and built the Castle of *Carpio*, from which, he took Name. Besides, the *Moors* at his Instigation, infested the Lands of the Christians. After this, he delivered up his Castle upon Condition his Father should be released; but the King not performing, he fled to *France* and *Navarre*, and there dy'd in Banishment. *All these Transactions have no good Authority to back them, and have much of Romance in them, therefore it is better be succinct in Relations of that nature.* D. *Fruela* the King's Brother, on what account, is not known, conspired to kill him, but being discovered, was Condemned to lose both his Eyes, and live in perpetual Imprisonment, the same punishment was inflicted on D. *Nuño*, D. *Bermudo*, and D. *Odoario*, all his Brothers, for conspiring with D. *Fruela*. This punishment being thought too Cruel, caused some new Broils. For D. *Bermudo* escaping out of Prison, took *Astorga*, and Fortified it, then coming to a Battle with the King, was overthrown, and fled to the *Moors*. This moved the King to make the greater havock on the Lands of the Infidels, particularly, he so harrassed the Country of *Toledo*, that some Years after, they were forced with great Sums of Money to purchase a Truce for three Years, to the great Honour of the Christians, and Disgrace of the *Moors*.

A Rebellion among the *Moors*.

874. Great slaughter of Infidels.

A Truce for 3 Years.

A Conspiracy detected, and punished.

About this time dy'd *Athaulfus* Bishop of *Compostella* and *Sisenandus*, a Person of great Piety and Learning, succeeded him. In his time the Church of St. *James* was made an Archiepiscopal See; and the said Church then newly finish'd, Consecrated by certain Bishops that held a Synod there. It was not lawful, without the consent of the Pope, to call a Council of Bishops, therefore *Severus* and *Desiderius*, were sent Embassadors to *Rome*, and obtain'd the consent of Pope *John* the Eighth, and his Bull, Constituting the Church of *Oviedo* a Metropolitan See. Together with the Kings Embassadors the Pope sent one called *Reginald*. There met at *Compostella* 14 Bishops, who Consecrated the Church of St. *James* the Apostle with great Solemnity, on the 7th of *May* in the Year 876. Eleven Months after this the same Bishops, by the King's Command, met at *Oviedo*, and decreed in pursuance of the Pope's Order, that that See for the future should be Archiepiscopal, and *Ermenegildus* was chosen for that dignity.

The Church of S. *James* made an Archiepiscopal See.

876.

For some Years the *Moors* were quiet, and nothing hapned worthy of memory. Only in the Year 881. there were Earthquakes throughout all *Spain*, which destroy'd many Buildings. King *Mahomet* being at his Devotions, a flash of Lightning kill'd two that stood next to him in the Mosque, to the great terror of the rest. The Year following *Abdalla* the Son of *Lope*, forgetting the favours he had receiv'd from the King of *Leon*, and envying his Uncles, in whom the said King repos'd so much Confidence, that he entrusted them to breed his Son *D. Ordoño*, was reconcil'd to the King of *Cordova*, and gathering Forces broke into the Lands of

881. Great Earthquakes.

the Christians, doing great harm, till *King Alonso* met, and worsted him at *Cillorico*; then drove him from *Pancorvo*, whence passing by *Leon*, and through *Portugal*, he return'd to *Cordova*. Next Winter *Abdalla* overthrew the two *Zimaels*, his Brother and Uncle, and sent them in Fetters to the Castle of *Recaria*. This action brought upon him the Forces of both the Kings, as well of the Christians as *Moors*, though at the same he endeavour'd to excuse himself to both. *D. Vela*, and *D. James*, the two Earls of *Biscay* and *Castile*, also entred into a Leagne against him, as the common Enemy. *Almudar*, Son to the King of *Cordova*, and *Abubalit* were sent to Besiege *Zaragoça*, but to no effect, by reason it was strong, and well provided with necessaries. In their return they made an Inroad into the Territories of *Biscay* and *Castile*; but were by the Earls drove out again. King *Alonso* waited for them at *Sublancia*, which they understanding return'd home, only destroying by the way the Famous Monastery of *Sahagun*. Nevertheless, *Abubalit* sent underhand to treat of Peace, and *Dulcidius* was sent by the King on the same score to *Cordova*, about the end of the Year 883. In the mean while a great Fleet of *Moors* was gather'd at *Sevil*, to destroy the Coast of *Galicia*, the greatest part whereof perish'd by Storms. A Truce was concluded with the *Moors* by *Dulcidius* for Six Years. Presently after follow'd the Death of *Mahomet* in the Year 886. He left 30 Sons, and 20 Daughters.

Zaragoça Besieg'd in vain.

883. *Moorish* Fleet perishes by Storms.

886.

CHAP. IX.

The Death of King Alonso *the Great. The Reigns of* D. Garcia, *and* D. Ordonno, *the second of* Oviedo, *and of* Almundar, Abdalla, *and* Abderhaman *of* Cordova.

Kings of the *Moors*.

ALmundar, the Son of *Mahomet*, succeeded his Father. He was generous and mild, and therefore at his Accession to the Crown, abolish'd an imposition of the tenths, the People of *Cordova* used to pay. They forgetting his favour Mutiny'd, and he being about to suppress them, dy'd before he had Reign'd full two Years, leaving behind him Six Sons, and Seven Daughters. Nevertheless *Abdalla* his Brother was chosen King by the Souldiers in the Year 888, and Reign'd 25 Years. The beginning of his Reign was full of trouble, by reason that *Homar*, a turbulent *Moor*, revolted, and drew to his Party *Lisbon*, *Astapa*, *Sevil*, and other Towns. Yet this was soon over, for *Homar*, of his own accord, submitted, and was reconcil'd to the King. This Ease in obtaining Pardon encourag'd him to rebel again, and the *Moors* being divided into Factions, betwixt the Families of the *Humeyas* and *Alayecins*, there never wanted some to side with any turbulent Spirit. *Abdalla* pursu'd *Homar* so close he was forc'd to fly to the Christians, and there receiv'd Baptism; tho' not with a good intention as afterwards appear'd. The *Biscainers*, under the Conduct of *Zuria*, thought to be of the Blood Royal of *Scotland*, and Son-in-law of *Zenore*, before-mention'd, revolted from *King Alonso*. *D. Ordoño*, sent by his Father to reduce them, was overcome in Battle, whereupon *Zuria* was declar'd Lord of *Biscay*. This Battle was fought near a place then call'd *Padura*, but afterwards *Ariogorriaga*, which in the Language of *Biscay* signifies *Bloody Stone*. The natural strength of that Country hindred the King from taking Revenge, besides his great Age, which made him now study to govern in peace; building Churches, Forts and Cities, for the safety and conveniency of his Subjects. At the beginning of his Reign he rebuilt *Sublancia* and *Cea*, near *Leon*, and the Castle *Guazon*, on the Sea Coast, betwixt *Oviedo* and *Gijon*. Afterwards the Cities *Porto*, *Viseo*, *Chaves*, *Oca*, and *Zamora*. To his Son *D. Garcia* he recommended the Building of *Toro*. He took from the *Moors Coimbra*, *Simancas*, *Duenas*, and all the Territory of *Campos*. Besides, he rebuilt the Monastery of *Sahagun*, destroy'd by the *Moors*, one of the greatest in all *Spain*. His Revenues were too small for these mighty Expences, he was therefore obliged to raise new Taxes, at which the Subjects being disgusted, the Queen persuaded her Son, D. *Garcia*, to lay hold of that opportunity, and Rebel against his Father. D. *Alonso*, tho' Old and Decay'd, presently repaired to *Zamora*, took his Son, and caused him to be confined in the Castle *Guazon*. This did not put an end to the Troubles, for *Nuño Hernandez*, Earl of *Castile*, a Powerful Man, and Father-in-law to D. *Garcia*, made War upon the King, which lasted two Years, at the end of which, the Rebels prevailed, and the King weary of trouble, and coveting repose, resigned the Crown to his Son D. *Garcia*, and to his other Son D. *Ordoño*, gave the Lordship of *Galicia*, in the Year 910. The following Year, D. *Alonso*, after going in Pilgrimage to *Santiago*, and making an Incursion into the Country of the *Moors*, with the consent of his Son, dy'd at *Zamora*. His Body, and that of his Queen, were first Buried at *Astorga*, and thence Translated to *Oviedo*. At the same time dy'd at *Cordova*, *Abdalla*, King of the *Moors*, aged 72 Years, leaving 12 Sons and 13 Daughters. *Abderhaman*, the Grandson of *Abdalla*, and Son of *Mahomet*, succeeded his Grandfather; a thing not usual, for the Grandson to be preferred before the Sons of the Deceased. At his accession to the Crown he was 23 Years of Age, and enjoy'd it 50 Years. To his Name was added the Title of *Almanzor Ledin Alla*, that is, *Defender of the Law of God*; as also that of *Miramamolin*, or *Prince of those that believe*. *Abderhaman* may be counted among the greatest of the *Moorish* Kings. He spent all his Life in reconciling the differences betwixt his People, administred Justice impartially, built a Castle near *Cordova*, took *Ceuta*, in *Africk*, and Beautified many Cities of his Kingdom.

888.

Biscay Rebels.

King *Alonso*'s publick Works.

The King's Son Rebels.

He resigns the Crown.

910. His Death.

Abdalla dies, *Abderhaman* succeeds.

Power ill gotten, for the most part is not lasting. So D. *Garcia* enjoyed the Kingdom, he took by Force from his Father only Three Years. During that time, he made War upon the *Moors*, wasted their Country, plundred their Towns, overthrew and took Prisoner *Ayola*, a Noble *Moor*, that offered to oppose him, yet through the neglect of his Keepers, he made his escape, near to a Town called *Tremulo*. The King dy'd at *Zamora*, in the Year 913. He left no Children, whereupon D. *Ordoño* his Brother succeeded him, and had been reckoned a good Prince, had he not imbrued his Hands in the Blood of the Earls of *Castile*. His Reign lasted 9 Years and a half. At first to gain reputation and humble the *Moors*, he broke into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and laid Siege to *Talavera*, a pleasant and strong City. An Army was sent by the King of *Cordova*, to relieve the Place, but it was defeated, the Town taken, plundred and burnt, because it could not be maintained, being encompassed on all sides with Garrisons of the *Moors*. The Governour and many more were taken, and the Christian Army returned home Victorious, and loaded with spoils. The King of *Cordova* fearing this beginning might be an Introduction to worse Consequences, sent to desire Assistance of the King of *Mauritania*, who sent him a considerable Body of Men, under the Command of his General *Almotaraf*. To these was joyned the Army of the *Moors* in *Spain*, Commanded by *Avolalpaz*, and thus they overran the Lands of the Christians, as far as the River *Duero*. Here the King met and gave them Battle, near to the Town of *Santistevan de Gormaz*, which was very Bloody, and for a long time the event seemed dubious, till the two *Moorish* Generals, and a great number of their Men being killed, the rest fled. That the advantage of this Victory might be the greater, they wasted all the Country of *Lusitania*, as far as *Guadiana*, but above all the Territories of *Merida* and *Badajoz* suffered. This struck such a Terror into those People, that they bought a Peace. It happened in the fifth Year of D. *Ordoño*, which was of Christ 918. After these great exploits, the King returning was received in manner of Triumph into the City *Leon*, which he designed for the Seat of the Kings, and therefore enlarged and beautified it, removing the Cathedral, which before was without the Walls, to his own Palace, formerly built with much Magnificence by the *Moors* for *Baths*. To add to the honour of the new Church, he caused himself to be Crowned in it by the Bishop, a thing not used before, and thus those Kings before called of *Oviedo*, came afterwards to be called of *Leon*. From henceforward the City *Oviedo* fell so much to decay, that it not only lost the Title of an Archbishoprick, but in our days it has no Vote in the States General or Parliament. Mean while *Abderhaman Almanzor* King of *Cordova*, meditating revenge for the losses sustained, through *Lusitania* broke into *Galicia*, and came as far as a Town called *Rondonia*, *Sampyrus* names it *Mindonia*. There the Armies of Christians and *Moors* met, and fought resolutely with great loss on both sides, till Night parted them, without any visible advantage on either side, tho' both boasted of the Victory, our side as having drove the Infidels out of *Galicia*, they, for that they had sustained the Fight till Day, left them. Not long after the King of *Cordova*, having received supplies from *Africk*, wasted the Lands of *Navarre* and *Biscay*. The King of *Leon*, marched to the Assistance of D. *Sancho Abarca* King of *Navarre*. They came to a Battle in the Valley *Juncaria*, now *Junquera*, in the Year 921. It was disperately fought on both sides, yet the *Moors* got the Day, for the Count of *Aragon* was killed, two Bishops *Dulcidius* of *Salamanca*, and *Hermogius* of *Tuy* taken Prisoners, and that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*, was possess'd by the *Moors*. The ransom of the Bishops being agreed upon, they were set at Liberty, giving Hostages for the payment. *Pelayus* a Beautiful Youth, and Nephew to *Hermogius* was left for him. His Beauty and Modesty were equal, for the barbarous King lusting after him, used all possible means to bring him to consent to his beastly Appetite, first by kindness, and then by force, at which the Youth being provoked, struck him on the Face. Lust turning into rage upon this disappointment, the Youth was torn to Pieces, and cast into the River *Guadalquivir*, in the Year 925. In the Reign of D. *Ordoño* came to *Spain*, a Priest called *Zanelus*, sent by Pope *John* the 10th as his *Nuncio* (some say he was a Cardinal) to enquire into matters of Religion, and particularly the Ceremonies of the Mass, which he reported to the Pope in a great Congregation of Prelates, who all gave Thanks to Almighty God. To return to the King, the Fortune of War, seemed wholly changed after the Battle of *Junquera*. Nevertheless the two Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, made an incursion into the Country of the *Moors*, and wasted the Territory of *Rioja*, after which D. *Ordoño* returned to *Zamora*. In the midst of this joy dy'd the Queen *Munina Elvira*, a Lady of great worth, and left these Sons, D. *Sancho*, D. *Alonso*, D. *Ramiro*, and D. *Gracia*, and one Daughter D^a. *Ximena*. After her Death, the King Marryed the Lady *Angonta*, a Woman of high Birth in *Galicia*, and in a little time put her away wrongfully, as appeared afterwards. Instead of her, he took *Santiva* Daughter of D. *Garci Iniguez*, King of *Navarre*, with the consent of King *Sancho* her Brother. The two Kings joyning their Forces, broke into *Rioja* again, where they took *Najara*, and another Town called *Vicaria*. Thus far there was

913. King *Ordonno* succeeds his Brother.

A great Victory obtained by Christians.

918.

A Battle undecided.

921. The Christians defeated.

925. *Zanelus* the Pope's *Nuncio* in *Spain*

was more to praise in King *Ordoño*, than to discommend, the untimely Death he brought the Earls of *Castile* to, darkened all his Glory. But before we enter upon the Relation of that Affair, I will give a short Account of the rise and increase of some of the Chief Sovereignties of *Spain*.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eighth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original of the Kingdoms of Navarre, *and* Aragon, *and of the Earls of* Barcelona, *with their Succession and Actions, down to the time of King* Ordonno *the Second of* Leon.

The Original of the several Kingdoms in *Spain*.

AFter that Memorable disaster ~~brought~~ so Fatal to *Spain*, which, the greatest part of it under the Subjection of the *Moors*, out of the ruins of the *Gothish* Empire were raised several Sovereignties, at first small and inconsiderable, yet such as in time recovered the Liberty of the Country, and re-established the Common-wealth. To Treat of them all would be endless, yet it is necessary to give an Account of the Original of the Chief, whose Affairs are often intermixed with those of the Kings of *Leon*, such are the Principalities of *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Barcelona*, and *Castile*. Part of the *Spaniards* that escaped the general ruin of their Country, retired to *Asturias*, whence the Kingdom of *Leon*, hitherto spoken of, had its beginning. Another parcel shut themselves up in the *Pyrenean* Mountains, along the Borders of *Biscay* and *Navarre*, about those parts now called *Sobrarve*, *Urgel*, and *Cerdania*. These not content with preserving their own Liberty, attempted to relieve the rest of *Spain*. The motive that induced them at first to attempt so great an Action, was but small. A certain Religious Hermit, called *John*, on Mount *Orsela*, built a small Chappel of the Invocation of St. *John* the Baptist. The fame of his Sanctity brought him Four Companions, and many came dayly to visit him. He dying, all the Inhabitans far and near came to his Funeral, in great Numbers, and among them 600 of the chief of the People. The Solitarines of the place, gave them opportunity to consult how to shake off the Yoke of the *Moors*, the natural strength of the Country encouraged them, and they doubted not of assistance from *France*, besides, the example of the *Asturians* egged them on. After a long Consultation it was resolved to choose a Head, and by consent of all, the choice fell upon *Garci Ximenez*, a Man of a Noble *Spanish* Family, Lord of *Amescua* and *Aberfusa*. His Wife was *D. Iniga*, of no less Noble descent. Authors do not agree about the Title given the new King, or time of his Election, his Arms were only a red Shield without any bearing, he took some Towns from the *Moors*, and among them *Insa* the Capital of *Sobrarve*. The Hermits Chappel enlarged, became a Royal Structure, and the Burial place of Kings. This King dyed in the Year 758. His Son *Garci Iniguez* succeeded him, a Prince very Fortunate, for by him *Navarre*, that lay in dispute betwixt the *French* and *Moors* was subdued, and left in perpetual Possession to his Heirs, and he carryed his Victorious Arms, as far as that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*. In this King's time, were erected the Earldoms of *Aragon* and *Barcelona*. That of *Aragon* thus. *Aznar*, Son of *Eudo the Great*, coming to that part of the Country, through which run the Rivers *Aragon*, or *Arga*, and *Subordan*, and having gained some Towns from the *Moors*, by consent of King *Gacia* called himself Earl of *Aragon*, and was then Subject to the Kings of *Navarre*, afterwards independent, as shall appear in its Place. This first Earl's Son was also called *Aznar*, his Grandson *Galindo*, of whom there is nothing Memorable. After *Galindo* succeeded *Ximeno Aznar*. *Ludovicus Pius*, during the Life of his Father *Charlemaigne*, took *Bercelona*, and left one *Bernard* a *Frenchman* to govern there, in the Year 801. whence sprang the Earls of *Barcelona*. In the following year dyed *Garci Iniguez* King of *Navarre*. His Successor was his Son *Fortun Garcia*, of whose exploits the Historians of *Navarre*, relate things incredible. It is not doubted, he was in the Famous Battle of *Roncesvallet*, before spoken of, in which *Ximeno Aznar* Earl of *Aragon* was slain, whose Sister *Teuda* was Married to King *Fortun*. *Ximeno Aznar*'s Successor, was his Unkle *Ximeno Garcia*, or *Garces*. King *Fortun* dyed in the Year 815. *Sancho Garcia* his Son succeeded him. By this King the People of

Original of the Kings of *Navarre*.

Earldom of *Aragon*.

Earls of *Barcelona*.

of *Valderroncal* were exempted from all Taxes, for their good Service against the *Moors*, as appears by his Grant still extant. *Bernard*, Earl of *Barcelona*, being accused of Treason, for having to do with the Empress, Wife to *Ludovicus Pius*, for shame of this Slander, returned to *Spain*, where he had many Friends, and dy'd in the Year 839. After his Death, *Ludovicus Pius* bestowed that Earldom on *Wifridus*, for it was not Hereditary, but the free Gift of the Emperor, during pleasure. *Garcia Aznar*, Son of *Ximeno Aznar*, was now Earl of *Arragon*. At the same time, D. *Sancho Garcia* infested the People of *Navarre* beyond the *Pyrenean* Hills, that were subject to the *French*, and never desisted till they swore to maintain perpetual Amity, with the Kings of *Sobrarve*. This King is said to have been slain in the War against that *Muza*, who, as was said, Rebelled against the King of *Cordova*, that is about the Year 853. Next to this King, a certain Author, names *Ximeno Garcia*, no other History makes mention of him; but here the Royal Line expired, whereupon, there ensued an *Interregnum* for four Years. During which time, the Historians of *Navarre* say, they Consulted the Pope, the *French*, and the *Lombards*, by whose advice, they took the best of the Laws of those Nations, (called *The Charter of* Sobrarve) towards preserving their Liberty. All their aim was to tye up the King's hands, and to this effect, they Instituted a Magistrate in the nature of the *Roman* Tribunes, commonly called *The Justice of* Arragon. Many of these Privileges, and others, granted by *K. Alonso* III. were Repealed by the States-General, or Parliament, in the Reign of D. *Peter*, the last of *Aragon*. All things being thus setled, *Inigo Sanchez*, Earl of *Bigorre* in *Aquitain*, for his swiftness Sirnamed, *Arista*, was chosen King, by the Vote of 300 Nobles, and having Sworn in the Church of S. *Victorianus* of *Pamplona* to maintain the Laws, the Power of Government was put into his Hands. All these, and many other, the like Relations, are by many esteemed Fabulous, and they believe that King *Arista* succeeded his Father in the Throne. Certain it is, that *Inigo Arista* about this time, Reign'd near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and was Married to *D^a. Iniga*, Daughter to the Earl *Gonzalo*, of the Blood Royal of *Oviedo*. He also Married *Teuda*, the Daughter of *Zenon*, Lord of *Biscay*, and had only one Son, (not known by which of the two) called *Garci Iniguez*, who inherited the Kingdom. The Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leite*, seated among the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and remarkable for the beauty of its Structure, and greatness of Revenue, is supposed to have been Founded by King *Arista*. This Prince extended the Bounds of his Kingdom, adding to what he had before, the Plains of *Navarre*, whereas the former Kings had contented themselves to live within the Mountains. *Pamplona* and *Alava*, fallen again into the hands of the *Moors*, were by him recovered; whereupon, he stiled himself King of *Pamplona*, as appears by Grants of those Kings. At the same time, *Wifredus* the Son of the other *Wifredus*, obtained of the Emperor *Charles the Gross*, the Earldom of *Barcelona* Hereditary, only reserving the Right of Appeals to be made to the Emperor; this was in the Year 884. Afterwards, on account of *Wifredus*'s tender Age, by order of the Emperor *Lewis* II. *Solomon*, Count of *Cerdania*, Governed that Principality the space of 19 Years, *Wifredus*, among other Sons, left *Myrus* Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Seniofredus* Earl of *Urgel*, after their Father's decease. Near the same time dy'd *Garcia Aznar*, Earl of *Aragon*, and his Son *Ximeno Garcia* succeeded him. It is not to be found in what Year King *Arista* dy'd, the most probable Opinion is, it was about the Year 888. *Garci Ximenes*, his Son, succeeded him at the age of 17, but was not inferior, either for warlike Exploits, or civil Government to any of his Predecessors. For being come to riper Years, he gained much Reputation by many Victories he obtained, too tedious to be here inserted. His Wife's name was *D^a. Urraca*, Sister to *Fortun Ximenez*, Earl of *Aragon*, or as some will have it, his Kinswoman, Grandchild of *Galindo*, and Daughter of *Endregotus*, from whom, his Uncle *Ximeno Garcia* Usurped the Earldom of *Aragon*. This King had two Sons, *Fortun* and *Sancho Abarca*, and a Daughter called *Sanctiva*, Married to D. *Ordoño*, King of *Leon*, when he was Old, and had had two Wives, as has been said before. He was killed by the *Moors*, in a Battle he fought with them in the Valley of *Ayuar*, the Archbishop *D. Roderick* calls it *Larumbe*, for he often made Inroads into the Country of the *Moors*, being desirous to enlarge his Kingdom, and Extirpate all the Race of the *Moors* in *Spain*. His Death was in the Year 905. as appears by the Chronicon *Alveldense*. His two Sons succeeded him, first *Fortun*, and then *Sancho*, in whose time, as is before related, the Christians lost the great Battle of *Junquera*. The Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leite*, pretends the Body of King *Garci Iniguez* lies there, that of S. *John de la Peña* contradicts it; because there is to be seen there, among the Tombs of the Kings one with the Name of King *Garci Iniguez* upon it. These Disputes are not to be decided, but I suppose, the reason of them is, that many Tombs were erected to the memory of Kings in several places, by those that had received Favours from them, tho' they had not their Bodies, as is used even in our times. Thus much at present of the Original of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and Earldoms of *Aragon*, and *Barcelona* may suffice.

Inigo Arista chosen King of *Navarre*.

Earldom of *Barcelona* Hereditary.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Earls of Castile. *The Reign of* D. Fruela *the Second, King of* Leon. *Fictions concerning the Kings of* Navarre. *The Reign of their King* D. Sancho Abarca.

Of the Earls of *Castile.*

MOst part of that Province, which we call *Old Castile*, the *Romans* named the *Vacei*, it is divided from *Leon* by the Rivers *Carrion*, *Pisuerga*, *Hevia* and *Regamon*; on the other side it borders on *Asturias*, *Biscay* and *Rioja*, on the South, its Bounds are the Mountains of *Segovia* and *Avila*, which, about the same time we are speaking of, were the limits of the Dominions of the *Moors* and *Christians*. The Country is plentiful of Corn and Wine, but scarce of Oil, and better Watered than other parts of *Spain*. In this Province, tho' at first they did not possess it all, some powerful Men began to defend themselves against the *Moors*, and enlarge their Territories. They took the Stile of Counts or Earls, by consent of the Kings of *Oviedo*, whom they were obliged to assist in their Wars, and to come, when called to their General-Assemblies, or Parliaments. In former times, as we have before more particularly related, Counts or Earls were only Governours of Provinces for a time, afterwards they were made so for Life, and at last, the Title became Hereditary. Yet even to this Day, many Dukes, Marquesses and Earls in *Spain*, after the Death of their Fathers, do not take upon them the Title till they have obtained the King's leave. It is not known for what term the first Earls of *Castile* enjoyed that Honour: but it may be imagined, they had the same beginning as all others in Christendom. The first of these Counts, is D. *Roderick*, who lived in the time of King *Alonso the Chast*. Next to him, the best Authors place D. *James Porcellos*, his Son, as the Chronicon *Alveldense* has it. This Earl lived in the time of *Alonso the Great*, King of *Oviedo*. He Married his Daughter *Sulla Bella*, to *Nuño Belchides*, a *German*, that came in Pilgrimage to S. *James*. This Gentleman being thus Allied to D. *James*, together with him, built the City *Burgos*, that the People, who before, lived dispersed in Villages, might form one Body of a City, and it took the Name from *Burg*, the *German* word for a Town. Besides D. *James*, there were at the same time other Earls of *Castile*, for the Province was divided, as were *Ferdinand Anzules Almondar*, and his Son D. *James*. But the greatest of them all, was *Nuñez. Fernandez*, who had for his Son-in-law, D. *Garcia*, Brother to D. *Ordoño* II. King of *Leon*, afterwards King himself. Upon this account, and because he had forced King *Alonso the Great* to resign the Kingdom, he was grown more insolent than D. *Ordoño* cared to bear; besides, many underhand, blew the Coals they saw begin to take Fire. The King thus incensed, sent for the Earls to Court, upon pretence of Consulting with them about most important Affairs. The place appointed for the meeting, was a Town called *Regular*, upon the mid-way, on the Borders of *Castile* and *Leon*. The Earls came without any Guard, and were Apprehended by the King's Order, and sent Prisoners to *Leon*. Soon after, they were also put to Death, to the great Grief of the People of *Castile*, who had been concerned at their Imprisonment. King *Ordoño* was making all necessary Preparations for War, as fearing the Revolt of that Province, when Death took him off. He dy'd at *Zamora*, in the Year 923. and was buryed at *Leon*, in the Church of our blessed Lady, which he had caused to be Consecrated. His Funeral was performed with great Solemnity. *Nuño Belchides*, by his Wife *Sulla Bella*, had two Sons, *Nuño Rasura*, and *Gustio Gonzalez*. *Nuño Rasura* was Grandfather to the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, whom, our Historians extol, and raise to the Skies for his great Exploits. The Infants, or Princes of *Lara*, were Grandsons to *Gustio*. Thus the Blood of D. *James Porcellos* mixed with the Royal Family, is derived to many Noble Houses, in *Spain* and Abroad, and its Succession has not fail'd even to our Days.

Earls of *Castile* Executed.

Fruela II. King of *Leon*.

D. *Fruela* II. Succeeded his Brother D. *Ordoño* in the Throne of *Leon*, not by Right, but Force. Such as the beginning was the end, and his Power lasted not long; for he Reign'd only 14 Months. He was remarkable only for Baseness and Cruelty, and therefore was called *The Cruel*. The Sons of a Nobleman, called *Osmundus*, were by him put to Death, and his Brother *Fruminius*, Bishop of *Leon*, Banished; for that he durst not lay violent hands upon him, being an Ecclesiastical Person. By his Wife *Munia*, he had D. *Alonso*, D. *Ordoño* and D. *Ramiro*; and out of Wedlock, D. *Fruela*, Father of D. *Pelayus*, called *the Deacon*. To whom was afterwards Marry'd *Da. Aldonca*, or *Alfonsa*, Grandchild to King *Bermudo*, Sirnamed *the Gouty*. D. *Fruela* was buryed in *Leon*; his Fame and Memory are stained, not so much for his dying of the Leprosie, as for his Cowardize, and the Rebellion that in his time cut off *Castile* from the Crown of *Leon*. The People there were offended at the Death of the Earls killed by D. *Ordoño*'s Command, this disgust was heightned by forcing them to come to *Leon*, to all Law Suits, and the Parliament. They had no fair opportunity of Revolting before, and therefore did it in the time of D. *Fruela*. For their Governors they chose two Nobles, with only the Title of Judges. The first named, was *Nuño Rasura*, and *Lain Calvo*, Men in great Power at that time. *Lain* was the youngest, and Married to *Nuña Bella*, his Colleague's Daughter. To him for his Valour, was given the charge of Martial Affairs.

Affairs. *Nuño Rasura*, being a Person of known Prudence and Experience, was to take care of the Civil Government, and Administration of Justice, which he commonly performed at *Burgos*, and sometimes in other parts of the Province. Two Leagues from *Medina de Pomar*, is a Town called *Bijudico*, and in it an ancient Judgment Seat, on which, the People there have a Tradition these two Judges used to sit and hear Causes. They were Governed by the ancient Laws of *Castile*, which continued till King *Alonso the Wise* abrogated them, and Instituted those called *Las Partidas*. It is not known how long these two Judges lived, or what Acts they performed. From them descended very notable and brave Men, for *Lain Calvo* was 5th Grandfather to the famous *Cid Ruy Diaz*. *Gonzalo Nuño*, was Son to *Nuño Rasura*, and held the same Employ with no less Honour. His Wife was *Dª. Ximena*, Daughter to the Earl *Nuño Fernandez*, who was put to Death among the other Earls of *Castile*, by Kind *Ordoño*. Of her was born the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, a Person inferior to none of the ancient Heroes, for Virtue, Valour and Constancy; we shall speak of him in its proper place. Let us return to the Kings.

Of the King of *Navarre*. Fictions concerning them.

It is most certain, that the Histories of *Navarre*, are full of Fables, and Lies, insomuch that they look more like *Romances* invented to divert idle Persons, than true Relations, and Records of Antiquity. This appears plainly throughout all Ages, but particularly in this we now write of. They say that King *Garci Iuiguez*, being slain in a Battle by the *Moors*, his Wife *Da. Urraca*, then great with Child, was also killed, that D. *Sancho de Guevara*, passing by where she lay, saw the Child put out its Arm at one of the Wounds, the Mother had received, and therefore ripping her open, took out the Infant, and bred him privately, till he came to Age.. That after an Interregnum of 19 Years, this Child was brought to the Parliament, and being there made known, was Proclaimed King. It is needless to show how incongruous and ridiculous the story is, the weakness of the fiction is too obvious. The Records of the Monastery of *S. Salvador de Leyte*, tell us, that *Fortun* the elder Brother of D. *Sancho*, Reigned for some time, and then being weary of the World, took the Religious Habit in that Convent. This we are assured of, that D. *Sancho*, by his Wife *Teuda*, had four Sons, *Garci Sanchez*., *Ramiro*, *Gonzalo*, and *Ferdinand*, and Five Daughters, *Urraca*, *Teresa*, *Mary*, *Sancha*, and *Blanche*. The last of these, some Authors say, was Marryed to D. *Nuño* Lord of *Biscay*, but no Lord of that name can be found to have been about that time. This Prince was Fortunate, not only for the many Children he had, but for his Success in War. By his Valour, all that had been lost in *Sobrarve* and *Ribagorza*, was recovered from the *Moors*, and not content with that, he added *Biscay* to his Dominions, and all the Country along the River *Duero*, till the Fountains thereof, and the Mountain *Doca*, and as far as *Tudela* and *Huesca*. Nay, that he came as far as *Zaragoça*, appears by a Castle seated near that City called of *Sancho Abarca*. Besides he passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and subdued that of part *Navarre* lying on the other side those Hills. Whilst he was busie in this War, the *Moors* thinking he could not pass the Mounts in Winter, laid Siege to *Pamplona*. D. *Sancho* having notice of it, furnished all his Army with Buskins, to endure the cold, and this is the true reason he was called *Abarca*, signifying a Buskin. It was easie for him that had Conquered Nature, to overcome his Enemies, they were Forced to raise their Siege. Much mention is made in these Wars, of one *Centullo*, an Officer of great Courage and Conduct. D. *Sancho* by these actions had gained Immortal Glory, but he cast a blemish upon it, by making War against *Castile*, which besides, the disgrace turned to his loss, as will appear hereafter.

Uncertainties concerning that Country abridged.

King *Sancho Abarca* why so called.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of Alonso *the Fourth, and* Ramiro *the Second, Kings of* Leon. Sancho Abarca *King of* Navarre *slain by* Ferman Goncalez *Earl of* Castile. *Several defeats of the* Moors. *A great Eclypse.*

Alonso the Fourth King of *Leon*. 924.

D. *Alonso* the Fourth, called the Monk, by the Death of D. *Fruela*, recovered the Kingdom, which had been wrongfully taken from him, in the Year 924. *John* Archbishop of *Toledo* dying, the *Moors* would not suffer any to be chosen in his place, therefore the Clergy to prevent all disputes, gave the Supreme Authority to the Curate of St. *Justa*, and obeyed him as Bishop, which Custom was observ'd till *Toledo* was regained by the Christians. At this same time the Fame of *Fernan Gonzalez* Earl of *Castile*, spread through all *Spain*. Whether he had the Title of Earl from the King of *Leon*, or took it by consent of the People is not known. The Virtues that made him Famous, were Justice, Meekness, Zeal of Religion, and his great Experience in Warlike Affairs. By which means, he not only Defended his own Territories, but reduced those of the Kingdom of *Leon*, to the farther side of the River *Pisuerga*. From the *Moors* he took several Towns, and curbed the insolency of the *Navarrois* killing their King D. *Sancho Abarca*. The People of *Navarre* did much harm on the Frontiers of *Castile*, and not content with that, affronted the Embassadors, sent to demand satisfaction, so the matter came to be decided by Arms. The Earl broke into the Country of *Navarre*, driving all before him, the Enemies Army met him near a Town called *Gollanda*. Great was the Slaughter on both sides, before it could be decided who had

Fernan Gonzalez Earl of *Castile*.

He overthrows and kills the King of Navarre.

the better, till in the heat of the Action, the Generals Challenged one another. They met so Violently with their Lances, that both fell off their Horses, the King mortally Wounded, the Earl hurt, but not dangerously. This put such Life into the Soldiers of *Castile*, that giving a fresh Charge, they soon became Masters of the Field. At this time the Count of *Toulouse*, came in with fresh supplies to assist the *Navarrois*, who thereupon renewed the Fight, but with the same success; for the two Earls meeting, he of *Toulouse* was killed, and the *Navarrois* totally defeated. The Bodies of the King and Earl were carryed home, and honourably buryed. There is a dispute betwixt the Monasteries of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, and S. *John de la Peña*, both pretending they have the Kings Body. He dyed about the beginning of the Reign of

926. Garci Sanchez King of Navarre and Najara.

Alonso the Great, in the Year of our Lord 926 and the 26 of his Reign. His Son *Garci Sanchez* succeeded him, and took the Name of King of *Pamplona* and *Najara*. He Reigned Forty Years, his Wife's Name was *Da. Teresa*. Thus much of *Navarre*. D. *Alonso* King of *Leon*, was more like his Predecessor, D. *Frucla*, than to his own Father. We have no account of any Vertue he was endued with, of any Action he perform'd, or Victory he gain'd. For this cause he became so odious to his People, that in the Year 931, having Reigned six and a half, he sent for his Brother D. *Ramiro*, and resigned the Scepter to him, resolving to retire, and become a Monk. He took the Habit in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, upon the River *Oca*, without any regard to his Reputation, or Provision made for his Son D. *Ordoño*, got upon his Wife *Da. Urraca Ximenez*, Daughter to D. *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarre*, whom he left in his Infancy exposed to all Misfortunes. *Da. Teresa*, Sister to Queen *Urraca*, was Married to the new King D. *Ramiro*, by her he had D. *Bermudo*, D. *Ordoño*, D. *Sancho* and *Da. Elvira*. D. *Ramiro* being seated on the Throne, soon apply'd himself to renew the War upon the *Moors*; but the Inconstancy of D. *Alonso* put a stop to his good Designs; for the same Inconstancy that led him to take up that course of Life, made him quit it, and call himself King again. D. *Ramiro* to prevent the ill Consequences that might follow, immediately repaired to *Leon*, where his Brother then was, and obliged him, pressed with Famine, and want of all Necessaries to Surrender, and kept him Prisoner in that City. The Sons of D. *Frucla* were in Arms at that time in *Asturias*, which obliged D. *Ramiro* to repair thither. D. *Frucla*'s Sons pretended to be offended because they had not been called to Parliament when D. *Alonso* resigned the Crown; the People revolted because he had done so, and chose those Sons of D. *Frucla* to head them. Yet understanding their danger, they sent to offer all submission, provided, he would come without an Army, which he looking upon as an Insolence that they should prescribe Rules to their Sovereign, entred with a powerful Army, and vanquished his Enemies. The Multitude was pardoned, only the Heads punished. D. *Frucla*'s Sons, as soon as taken, had their Eyes put out, the same was done to D. *Alonso* the King's Brother. Not far from the City *Leon*, is the Monastery of St. *Julian*, there they were all kept as long as they liv'd, and bury'd when dead, as was *Da. Urraca*, the Wife of D. *Alonso*. These troubles being thus over, the King bent his Force against the *Moors*, and entring the Kingdom of *Toledo*, took the great Town of *Madrid*, plundred and burnt, and then threw down the Walls. At the same time, the *Moors* desirous of Revenge, broke into the Country of the Christians, and first entred into *Castile*. The Earl being weakned by the late War of *Navarre*, sent a submissive Embassy to D. *Ramiro*, begging his Assistance, and excusing himself for what was past. It was easie to appease the *King* in that time of danger, therefore he marched and joyned the Earl. Near *Osma* they came to a Battle, many of the *Moors* were kill'd, the rest put to flight; and the Christian Army returned home loaded with precious Spoils. From this time, some are of Opinion, the Earls of *Castile* became again Feudataries to the Kings of *Leon*; for it is thought D. *Ramiro* would not have pardoned past Injuries upon other terms. D. *Ramiro* ardently desiring to extirpate the *Moors*, marched towards *Zaragoça*. *Abenhaya* held that City of *Abderhaman*, King of *Cordova*. With the *King* went the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*. The *Moor* finding himself unable to oppose so great a Power, submitted himself to the *King*, with a promise of Tribute. No Faith is observed by *Moors* longer than they are forc'd, so this Infidel, as soon as our Army was departed, joyning with *Abderhaman*, broke into the Christian Borders, and advanced as far as *Simancas*. The *King* marched towards the Enemy, and gave them Battle, which was one of the bloodiest of those days, for 30000 *Moors* were kill'd, others say 60000. *Fernan Gonzalez*, who had not been in the Fight, falling upon those that fled, made no less slaughter, as appears by an ancient Grant in the Monastery of St. *Millan de la Cogulla*, in the Mountains of *Oca*, in which all the Neighbourhood are commanded to supply that Monastery with all Necessaries, as the Earl had vowed when he went to this War. All the Army was persuaded that two Angels on white Horses fought at the Head of them, and obtained this Victory. The chief *Alfaqui*, who is like a Bishop among the *Moors*, was taken, and thus the Province was deliver'd from the terror they had conceiv'd, on account of those mighty Preparations. In the Year 934. which was the same in which this Battle was fought, on the 19th of *July*, there hap'ned so great an Eclypse of the Sun, that for the space of an hour the day was turned into perfect darkness. Again on the 15th of *October*, the light of the Sun became yellow, a great opening appear'd in the Sky, wonderful Comets were seen towards the South, and all the Fruits of the Earth were blasted; besides other Tokens of God's Wrath. These Prodigies perplexed the People, but after the Battle, it was supposed, they threatned the Infidels. About this time dyed *Miron*, Earl of *Barcelona*, leaving 3 Sons under Age. *Seniofredus*

Rebellion in *Asturias*.

Madrid taken and ruin'd.

Moors overthrown.

30000 Moors killed in a battle.

934. A great Eclipse of the Sun. Of the Earls of *Barcelona*.

Seniofredus who succeeded him, *Oliva* Sirnamed *Cabreta*, who was Lord of *Basalu* and *Cerdania*, and *Miron*, afterwards Bishop, and Earl of *Girona*. By reason of the Young Princes infancy, the Government was long in the hands of his Uncle *Seniofredus*, Earl of *Urgel*, which was a step for his Heirs to possess themselves of that Principality. Whilst this *Seniofredus* governed, a Synod of Bishops was held at a Town called *Fuentecubierta* in the Territory of *Narbonne*. *Seniofredus*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dying without Issue, tho' Marryed to *Mary*, the Daughter of King *Sancho Abarca*, *Borello*, Earl of *Urgel*, Son to the other *Seniofredus*, by Force possessed himself of the Principality of *Barcelona*, for he could have no right to exclude *Oliva*, Brother to the deceased. King *Ramiro* growing Ancient, began to give his Mind to Peace, and apply himself to Religious Exercises, therefore with the spoils of the *Moors*, he Built a Monastery for Nuns at *Leon*, of the invocation of S. *Saviour*, where he caused his Daughter *Da. Elvira* to take the Habit. Besides this, he Built Four other Convents, and when he was busied about these Affairs, Civil broils obliged him again to unsheath the Sword. *Fernan Gonçalez*, and *James Nunez*, two Men of Note, Rebelled, and finding themselves too weak, called the *Moors*, and their General *Accipha* to their Aid. First they destroyed the Territory of *Salamanca*, upon the River *Tormes*, then the Country of *Aamya*, and part of *Asturias* were wasted. D. *Ramiro* drove the *Moors* out of all the Country, took the Promoters of this Sedition, yet soon after set them at Liberty, only upon taking the Oath of Allegiance over again, a great Demonstration of the King's Mercy. *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Castile*, by his Wife *Da. Urraca*, had a Daughter of the same Name, whom he Marryed to D. *Ordoño*, Son to the King of *Leon*. After this the King, tho' Aged, being an Enemy to Idleness, made another incursion into the Enemies Country, as far as *Talavera* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and overthrew an Army of *Moors* that came to oppose him, killing 12000. and taking 7000 Prisoners. This Victory supported his Reputation, which often decays as Kings grow Old. Being returned home, he dismissed his Army, loaded with the spoils of the Enemy, and went himself in Pilgrimage to *Oviedo*, to visit the many Bodies of Saints, that were there, and give Thanks to Almighty God for so many Blessings. At *Oviedo*, which is an unhealthy place, he fell Sick, yet returned to *Leon*, and there resigned up the Crown to his Son. Then having received the Sacraments of Penance, and the Holy Eucharist, at the hands of the Bishops, and Abbots there present, he dyed in the Year of our Lord 950. on the 5th Day of *January*, and was Buried in the Monastery of S. *Saviour*, which himself had Built. This Year was very remarkable, for the many Towns that in it were either Built or Repaired, which were *Osma*, *Roa*, *Riaça*, and *Clunia* among the *Arebaci*, now called *Coruña*. *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Castile*, much about this time, also Built *Sepulveda* in a place naturally strong, and by his Valour, the Christian cause was not only kept from decaying, but was daily advanced, and increased in honour.

Religious Works of King *Ramiro*.

A great overthrow given the *Moors*.

King *Ramiro* resigns the Crown and Dies. 950.

Many Towns built and repaired.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of D. Ordonno *the Third*, D. Sancho *the Gross*, *Kings of* Leon, *and of* Garci Sanchez, *King of* Navarre, *and actions of* Fernan Gonzalez, *Earl of* Castile.

BY the Death of D. *Ramiro*, his Son D. *Ordonio* inherited the Crown of *Leon*. He was a Man of great Courage, expert in Warlike affairs, and had Prudence to govern, but the shortness of his Reign which last but 5 Years, and 7 Months, gave him not time to Exercise his many Vertues. At his first Accession to the Crown, D. *Sancho* his Brother stirred up D. *Garci Sanchez* his Unkle King of *Navarre*, and the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez* against him. The Forces of both those Nations, at once entred the Territories of *Leon*, and the *King* being unprovided, and not yet secure of the affection of his Subjects, resolved to Fortify himself, and not come to a Battle. His Enemies reaping no benefit by this attempt, returned home to their own Countries. But he to be revenged of the Earl, for joyning with his Brother and Unkle, without any Provocation given him; presently was divorced from *Da. Urraca* the Earls Daughter, and Marryed *Da. Elvira*, such was the Practice of that Age. By this Wife he had D. *Bermudo*, who in process of time, after many changes came to be *King* of *Leon*. The tumults raised in *Galicia*, for the Love that People bore D. *Sancho*, were soon appeased by the *King*, who to make the greater advantage of this success, entred that part of *Lusitania* Subject to the *Moors*, plundering all the Country as far as *Lisbon*, whence he returned home. About the same time the Earl of *Castile*, took from the *Moors* the Castle of *Carranço*. *Abderhaman King* of *Cordova*, tho' now very Aged, gathered a mighty Army to the number of 80000 Fighting Men, the Command of them he gave to *Almanzor Albagib* (that is Viceroy) a General of great Note, with orders furiously to over-run the Lands of the Christians. Such extraordinary preparations startled the Earl, he Listed all that were of Age to bear Arms, and finding his Army yet too small for so great a danger, held a Council of War at *Muñon*, to consult what was best to be done, Opinions, as is usual in such Cases varyed, some were for putting all to the hazard of Battle, others for gathering up all Provisions into Places of strength,

Ordonno the Third inherits the Crown of *Leon*.

Is divorc'd from his Wife, and Marries another.

Castile invaded by the Infidels.

strength, that so the first fury of the Barbarians might be quelled before they came to Blows. *Gonzalo Diaz*, a Man of Quality, without respect to Honour, was for buying a Truce of the *Moors*. The Earl knew well that many there spoke by the Mouth of *Gonzalo Diaz*, but honour prevailed, therefore he Gravely Discourses them upon the Subject, extolling the Valour of his People, advising to rely on the Assistance of the Almighty, and not to Blemish their good Name with the Infamy of Cowardice. All agreed to him, and having offer'd up their Vows to God, moved towards the Enemy, who lay incamped near *Lara*. They came not immediately to a Battle, and the Earl the mean while going out a hunting, pursued a Wild Boor, up a difficult ascent to a little Hermitage, where a Holy Man called *Pelagius*, had a small Chapel Dedicated to St. *Peter*. The Earl moved to devotion spared the Beast, and fell to his Prayers, and *Pelagius* coming, he stayed there all Night. In the Morning *Pelagius* told him, he should be Victorious, and that in token thereof a Prodigy would happen before the Fight. Then the Earl return'd to his People who were in care for him, and gave an Account of what had befallen him. The Souldiers took heart, and the Army being drawn up, before they engag'd, a Gentleman, by some call'd *Pero Gonzalez de la Puente de Fitero*, rode out before the rest, and the Earth opening swallow'd him, so that he was never seen more. This terrify'd the Army, but the Earl told them it was the sign of Victory, the Hermit had spoken of, and since the Earth was not able to bear them, much less would the Enemy. At these words all rev'iv'd, the onset was given, and that vast multitude vanquish'd by a handful of Christians. This Victory re-establish'd the tottering affairs of the Christians, and the Souldiers return'd home loaded with spoils of their Enemies. Part of the Booty was given to the holy Man *Pelagius*, and afterwards the Earl built a Monastery, dedicated to St. *Peter*, upon the River *Arlanza*, where were interr'd the Bones of D. *Gonzalo*, his Father. In our days the Cell of *Pelagius* is shown on a Rock, near that Monastery. The *Moors* nothing daunted at this loss, prepar'd again to fall upon *Castile*, and on the other side King *Ordonio*, after the Incursion he made into *Portugal*, desirous of revenge, resolv'd to make War upon the Earl. A mighty danger threatned, but the King was easily appeas'd, by an Embassy the Earl sent, begging Pardon for what was past, and that he would not prefer his private animosities before the publick good of the Christians, when they were threatned with the extraordinary preparations made by the *Moors*. Therefore the King not only forgave, but sent him sufficient supplies to make head against the *Moors*, who were advanc'd as far as *Santistevan de Gormaz*, ravaging the Country. As soon as the two Armies met the Battle was given and well fought on both sides, but ours obtain'd the Victory, with a mighty slaughter of the Enemies. King *Ordonio* joyful for this success, provided to fall upon the *Moors* again, when Death prevented him at *Zamora* in the Year 955. His Body was buried with great Pomp and Solemnity in the Monastery of St. *Saviour* at *Leon*, where his Father also had been Interr'd.

The Castilians vanquish the Moors.

The Earl of Castile reconcil'd to the King of Leon.

Another Victory of the Castilians.

955.

Our Historians do not mention where D. *Sancho* the King's Brother was during his Brothers Life, or whether ever they were reconcil'd; but all agree, that after the Kings Death, he was by the unanimous consent of all Men, Proclaim'd King. He was call'd the *Gross*, for his mighty bulk of Body, unfit to endure fatigue; yet he was good condition'd, show'd much Constancy in Adversity, and had a generous disposition. In the second Year of his Reign, which was of our Lord 956, by reason of a Mutiny in the Army, not being well assur'd of the affections of his People, because many were inclinable to D. *Ordonio*, Son to D. *Alonso* the Monk, he left his Kingdom, and fled for refuge to his Uncle, the King of *Navarre*. D. *Ordonio* easily stept into the Throne, and the more to secure himself, Married *Da. Urraca*, that had been Divorc'd from his Cousin King *Ordonio*, with the consent of the Earl her Father. This D. *Ordonio*, was so perverily inclin'd, that he was call'd the *Wicked*, and giving way to his bale temper, became odious and contemptible to the people. D. *Sancho* watch'd all opportunities, and mean while went to *Cordova*, where it was reported there were very able Physicians that could bring down his fat. *Abderhaman* receiv'd him with Courtesy, and being undertaken by the Doctors, his bulk was reduc'd to a moderate size. To make his favours the more compleat, *Abderhaman* gave him considerable supplies of Men to recover his Kingdom. At his first approach D. *Ordonio* his Adversary fled to *Asturias*, and thence to his Father-in-law the Earl, who despising him for his Cowardice, took away his Wife. Thence he put himself into the hands of the *Moors*, among whom he liv'd poor and banish'd; and at last dy'd in *Cordova*. At the same time *Castile* was divided with Civil Broils. D. *Vela*, Grandson to the other D. *Vela*, who we said was Lord of *Alava*, had great Power there, and in the adjoining part of *Castile*; and being a hot Youth, took up Arms against the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*. The Earl lost no time, but put him and his Allies to the rout, pursuing them so close they were forc'd to take into the Country of the *Moors*, which was the occasion of great troubles and Misfortunes. *Almanzor Albagih*, either at the instigation of these Outlaws, or to revenge the affront he had receiv'd, rais'd a powerful Army, and furiously invaded *Castile*. The Earl marching to meet him, by the way went to visit *Pelagius* the Hermit, but finding he was dead, and being troubled in mind, the said *Pelagius* appear'd to him in his sleep, asuring him of the Victory. The two Armies ingag'd near *Piedrabita*, and the dispute was hotter than ever it had been before; tho' the multitude of Enemies was great, and the Christian Army exceeded not 450 Horse and 15000 Foot. It is said the Fight lasted three days, only

Sancho Proclaimed King.

956.

Ordonio expels Sancho.

Sancho restored Ordonio. flies to the Moors.

only ceasing at Night, upon the last day St. *James* the Apostle was seen at the head of the Christians, and gained them the Victory. A greater number of the Infidels was slain than in any other Battle, our Forces pursuing them two days. After this Victory Embassadors came from all the Cities of *Castile*, and the neighbouring parts, to Congratulate with the Earl. Above all, *D. Sancho*, King of *Leon*, sent a splendid Embassy, inviting the Earl to be present at the *Cortes*, or Parliament, he designed to hold in *Leon*. This a little perplex'd him, fearing some design was hid under that show of Friendship; but having no lawful Excuse to absent himself, he came on the day appointed, accompanied with the Nobility. The King went out to meet him, and the Parliament was held in the Year 958. but what their Business was, is not known. Authors relate, that the Earl sold the King a stately Horse and a Hawk, for a great Sum, upon condition, if not paid at the time perfixed the price should be doubled every day after. Besides, by the policy of *Da. Teresa*, the Queen Dowager, who desired to revenge her Father's Death, it was contriv'd, that *Da. Sancha*, her Sister, should be Marry'd to the Earl; she was then with her Brother *D. Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, and *Da. Urraca*, the Earl's first Wife, was dead. It was resolv'd to lay a snare against the Earl, because down right force would not prevail, and K. *Sancho* was unwilling to break his word openly, therefore it was agreed to work underhand, and make use of the perfidiousness of the *Navarrois*. *Garci Sanchez* was ignorant of *D. Sancho*'s designs, and therefore to revenge past wrongs, continually infested the Frontiers of *Castile*. After the Earl had complained by his Embassadors, they broke out into open War, and came to a Battle, in which the Earl obtained the Victory. Our Historians write, that *Lope Diaz*, Lord of *Biscay*, assisted the Earl upon this occasion, and say he was Son to *Inigo Ezquerra*, great Grandson to *Zuria*, formerly Lord of that Country. After this Victory, a Peace being concluded, the Earl in pursuance to the Articles thereof, went to *Navarre* with a good Retinue unarmed, as to a Wedding; however, he was taken Prisoner by the King, who was at the place appointed, with armed Men. Hence he was delivered by the love of *Da. Sancha*, for whose sake he fell into that misfortune, and with her escaped to his own Country. On the Frontiers of *Castile*, about *Rioja*, he was met by the Forces of *Castile*, that had vow'd, not to return till he were set at liberty. Great was the Joy on both sides. At *Burgos* the Nuptials were celebrated. The King of *Navarre*, deceived by his Sister, prepared for War, and the Earl not being backward, they Engaged on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Navarre*, the King was overthrown, and taken Prisoner, in the Year 959. The same Year dy'd *Abderhaman*, King of *Cordova*, being of a great Age. Not long before his Death, the King of *Leon* sent him a solemn Embassy, desiring the Body of the Martyr *Pelayus*, which was not granted by him, but was soon after, by his Son and Successor *Alhaca*, who Reign'd 17 Years and 2 Months, and being inclinable to Peace, endeavoured to oblige all the neighbouring Kings. *D. Garcia* King of *Navarre*, was set at liberty, after he had been 13 Months a Prisoner at *Burgos*, the Tears of *Da. Sancha*, and the Intreaties of other Princes having appeased the Earl. Queen *Teresa*, a Woman of a fierce and restless Spirit, being so far disappointed in her design against the Earl, laid other snares for him. She persuaded her Son, the King of *Leon*, to call him to the Parliament. He went, tho' with a Jealousie, the King came not out to meet him as before, but when he came to kiss his Hand, ordered him to be cast into Prison. This was a great Affliction to the Earl's People, *Da. Sancha*, his Wife, a Lady of a Masculine Temper, and ready wit, designing to rescue him, feigned she would go in Pilgrimage to the Church of St. *James* the Apostle. Her way was thro' the City *Leon*, the King went out to meet and entertain her Friendly, as became a Person of her Quality, and his Aunt. With much intreaty, she obtained leave to visit her Husband, and having stay'd all Night together, he went out in the Morning in her Cloaths, and got safe to his Country. The King understanding the Fraud, was somewhat concerned, but thinking better of it, sent her home Honourably to her Husband, who over-joy'd at her coming, would not make War upon the King, but demanded what was due to him for the Horse and the Hawk he had sold him. No Payment was made for the Sum, by reason of the delay, was greater than the King could pay, and the Earl made waste upon the Lands of the Kingdom of *Leon*. Whereupon, they agreed, that in satisfaction for the Debt, *Castile* for the future, should owe no Subjection to the Crown of *Leon*. This Agreement, they say, was made in the Year of our Lord 965. The same Year a powerful Army of *Moors* breaking thro' the Kingdom, laid Siege to the City *Leon*, but by the Valour of the Garrison and Townsmen, were Repulsed with great loss. Vast flames of Fire rising out of the Sea, spread over the Country, destroying many Towns, even as far as *Zamora*, which beside the present loss, was look'd upon as an Omen of future Ills. D. *Garci Sanchez*, King of *Navarre*, dy'd the ensuing Year of 966. leaving by his Queen two Sons, D. *Sancho* and D. *Ramiro*, and three Daughters, *Da. Urraca*, *Da. Ermenesilda* and *Da. Teresa*. His Son *D. Sancho* inherited the Crown, joyntly with his Brother *D. Ramiro*. The latter Reign'd 10 Years, and it is thought, dy'd without Issue. *D. Sancho*, who, as appears by his Grants, Rul'd 27 Years, Stiled himself King of *Pamplona*, *Najara* and *Alava*. He increased his Dominions by the addition of the Lordship of *Biscay*, and City of *Najara*, the chief of that Principality. His Piety and Liberality appears by the Lands he gave to the Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leyre*, S. *Millan de Najara*, S. *John de la Pena*. His Wife was *Da. Urraca*, by whom, he had *D. Garci Sanchez*, called *the Trembler*, because he used to quake at the

Practices against the Earl of Castile.

958.

The King of Navarre defeated, and taken by the Earl of Castile.

959.

The Earl of Castile imprisoned in Leon and escapes by the contrivance of his Wife.

Fire rises out of the Sea, and does great harm.

966.

Sancho inherits the Crown of Navarre.

the beginning of a Battle, for which defect, he made amends by his great Courage and Conduct, when heated in fight. Thro' the neglect of the Hiſtorians of that Age, nothing elſe of note appears in the Life of D. *Sancho*. In *Galicia*, there broke out new Commotions, that Country being full of Factions at a very unſeaſonable time, when they had enough to do againſt the *Moors*. The cauſe of theſe Tumults is not known, but it appears, they were ſoon appeaſed by the King's good Management. Some of the Mutiniers were Executed, others Baniſhed to that part of *Portugal* which was under the King, upon the Frontiers of the *Moors*. That Province was govern'd by an Earl, called *Gonzalo*, a Man of wicked Principles, who, in defence of thoſe Baniſhed Perſons, they being of his Faction, Rebelled, and broke in as far as the River *Duero*. There not confiding in his ſtrength, he had recourſe to Fraud, and with much entreaty, obtain'd pardon. He had formerly been in great Eſteem and Favour with the King, and was now reſtored to the ſame Honour, whereby he found means to give the King a poiſoned Apple. As ſoon as he had eaten it, the violence of the Poiſon ſpread it ſelf thro' all his Veins, and ſeized the Vitals; he ordered himſelf to be carried to *Leon*, tho' given over by the Phyſicians, but dy'd before he could reach the City, the third day after he was Poiſoned, in the 967. having Reign'd 12 Years. His Body was bury'd in the Church of St. *Saviour* at *Leon*.

King *Sancho* Poiſoned. 967.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Ramiro *the Third, King of* Leon. *Death of Earl* Fernan Gonzalez. Normans *infeſt the Coaſts of* Spain. *Diviſions among the* Moors. *Rebellion againſt the King of* Leon, *and his Death.*

IT is a thing beyond all diſpute, that King *Sancho* was Marry'd to *Da. Tereſa*, and that D. *Ramiro* was but 5 Years old when his Father dy'd. He Reign'd 15 Years; but by reaſon of his tender Age, the Government was in the hands of his Mother, and of *Da. Elvira*, his Aunt, whom others call *Geloyra*, both Ladies of ſingular Prudence, and extraordinary Qualities; yet becauſe the King was little, and they Women, there hap'ned many Broils. *Siſnandus*, the Succeſſor of *Ermenegildus*, Biſhop of *Compoſtella*, and Son to the Earl *Menendus*, was Depoſed and Impriſoned by King *Sancho*, for that he lived a diſſolute Life, and ſpent the Revenue of the Church profuſely, and in his ſtead was choſen *Rodeſindus*, who was firſt Biſhop, and after a Monk of the Order of S. *Benedict*, in the Monaſtery of *Celanova*; he was beſides of the Blood Royal, as Son to the Earl *Gutierre Arias*, and his Wife *Aldara*. *Siſnandus* upon the Death of the King, being ſet at liberty, took poſſeſſion of the Biſhoprick of *Compoſtella*, forcing *Rodeſindus*, for fear of Death, to reſign, and return to his Monaſtery, where he ſpent the reſt of his Life, well pleaſed to be rid of that charge. There was Peace betwixt the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Cordova*; for *Albaca*, King of *Cordova*, to gain the good will of the new King, ſent him the Body of the Martyr *Pelayus*, which was laid in the Monaſtery built at *Leon* by King *Sancho*, who deſired to Enrich it with thoſe Reliques. This Monaſtery was formerly called of S. *John Baptiſt*, afterwards of St. *Pelagius*, or *Pelayus*, now of St. *Iſidorus*. The cauſe of changing the Names, was the Tranſlation of the Bodies of thoſe Saints at ſeveral times. The Peace was now diſturbed at the perſuaſion of that D. *Vela*, who we ſaid above fled to *Cordova*, and at his inſtigation, the *Moors* inclined to make War upon *Caſtile*, to revenge the great loſſes they had ſuſtained by means of that Earl, King *Albaca* tho' of himſelf more addicted to Peace than War; yet overcome by the importunity of his People, he gather-ed a Powerful Army, and breaking into *Caſtile* poſſeſſed himſelf of *Sepulweda*, *Gormaz*, *Simancas* and *Dueñas*. Encouraged with this Succeſs, he broke the Peace that was between him, and the King of *Leon*, and invading his Dominions, took *Zamora*, and levelled it with the Ground. The great Grief the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, conceived for theſe Loſſes, was the cauſe of his Death, which hap'ned the enſuing Year 968. He dy'd at *Burgos*, and was buryd near the River *Arlança*, in the Monaſtery of S. *Peter*, near the High Altar, where are to be ſeen his and his Wife's Tombs, with inſcriptions, declaring whoſe they are. His Funeral was no leſs remarkable for the Tears of the People, lamenting the loſs of ſo good a Prince, by whoſe Valour, the Chriſtian cauſe had been ſo long ſupported, than for the Grandeur and Magnificence of the Ceremony. By two Wives he had theſe Sons D. *Gonzalo*, D. *Sancho*, D. *Garci Fernandez*; others add *Peter* and *Baldwin*. He had alſo one Daughter, called *Da. Urraca*, of whom, we have ſpoken before. *Garci Fernandez* ſucceeded his Father, becauſe the others were dead, or if alive, he was preferred before them for his good Inclinations, and the early hopes he gave of his future Vertues, which ſoon increaſed, and grew to a mighty head. At the ſame time the *Normans* Inhabiting that part of *France*, formerly called *Neuſtria*, now *Normandy*, who, ſome Years before, were Converted to the Chriſtian Faith, by *Hervæus*, Biſhop of *Rheims*, being accuſtomed to Rob upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, gathered a numerous Fleet, and waſted all the Coaſt of *Galicia*, burnt Villages, Caſtles and Towns, took the Men, and carried away all that was in their way. This Plague laſted 2 Years. The King by reaſon of his tender Years, could not defend his People

King *Ramiro* under the Tuition of his Mother and Aunt.

Peace betwixt the *Moors* & King of *Leon*.

The Peace broken by the Infidels. Count *Fernan Gonzalez* dies. 968.

Normans infeſt the Coaſt of *Spain*.

ple. *Siſnandus* Biſhop of *Compoſtella*, a Man fitter to be a Souldier than a Prelate, gathering a number of the Natives, and charging the Enemy near a Town call'd *Fornellas*, was kill'd with a Dart, on the 29th of *March* 979. What was commendable in him is, that he indeavour'd to Wall the Town of *Compoſtella*, that ſo holy a place might not be expos'd to the inſolency of the Enemy. The Earl *Garci Sanchez*, being choſen to Command on that ſide behaved himſelf better, for ſurprizing the *Normans* near the Sea, as they marched loaded with plunder, and out of order he made a great ſlaughter of them. This Captain *Gunderedus* was killed, the Booty and Priſoners recovered, and of their Ships not one eſcaped being taken or burnt. Thus *Spain* after long ſuffering by thoſe Cruel and Barbarous People, was at length delivered from that Calamity, by ſo total an overthrow of them, as they had ſcarce received the like in any other Country. Let us now ſee what was doing among the Infidels, whom Ambition often diſtracted to the advantage of the Chriſtians. In the Year 976 dyed *Albaca* King of the *Moors* at *Cordova*. The ſame Year, the *Moor Raſis* ſent his Commentaries, writ in *Arabick*, of the affairs of *Spain*, to *Balharab Miramamolin* of *Africk*, by whoſe order they were compoſed. *Albaca* left Eight Sons, all very Young, and the *Moors* not agreeing which of them ſhould ſucceed, referred it to the *Miramamolin* of *Africk*, who appointed *Hiſſem*, tho' not above ten Years of Age. He Reigned 34 Years, only in ſhow, for all the Power was in the hands of *Mahomet Albagib*, that is the Viceroy, who took the name of *Almanzor* for the many Victories he obtained. Hence ſprang civil Wars among thoſe People, as is uſual when Kings give themſelves up to their eaſe, and ſo far they went, that *Hiſſem* loſt the Crown. Our affairs were in no better Poſture, for the King being bred among Women, was effeminate, beſides that his Queen *Da. Urraca* managed him as ſhe pleaſed, without any regard to the prudent advice of his Mother, or his Aunt. He ſeldom gave ear to his Subjects, and for the moſt part returned harſh Anſwers, which highly offended the Nobility of *Galicia*, a People naturally fierce, who finding all the Commonalty diſſatisfied rebelled. D. *Bermudo* the Kings Couſin, and Son to D. *Ordonio* the third, headed the Rebels, in hopes to recover his Fathers Kingdom, which he pretended was wrongfully kept from him. This danger awaked the King out of his Lethargy. The War was begun, and laſted two Years, with various ſucceſs, the People being divided betwixt the two parties. At length a Battle was fought, near a Town called *Portela Arenaria*, many were killed on both ſides, and they parted upon equal Terms. After this Fight D. *Bermudo*, remained Maſter of *Galicia*, and placed his Court at *Compoſtella*. *Pelayo*, the Son of Earl *Roderick*, was made Biſhop of *Compoſtella*, but for his Wicked Life depoſed, and *Peter Manſorius* a Monk, and Abbot of approved Vertue, put in his place. Earl *Roderick* to reſtore his Son, brought in the *Moors*, who took the City *Compoſtella*, and threw down one ſide of the Church of S. *James*. This Sacrilege went not unpuniſhed, for the greateſt part of that Army periſhed by the Flux. *Almançor* himſelf, asking the cauſe of this diſtemper, and being told by a *Moor*, that one of the Diſciples, of the Son of *Mary* was there buryed, reſolved to deſiſt from that enterprize, but dyed in his return home at *Medina Celi*, upon the Borders of *Aragon*. On the other ſide alſo, the *Moors* took many Towns, as *Guzman*, *Atiença*, and *Simancas*, where D. *Ramiro* who came to relieve it was defeated. Never was *Spain* in a more deſperated Condition. After the departure of the *Moors*, by the induſtry of the King and Archbiſhop, the Wall of S. *James* his Church was repaired, and the Church reconciled, for it had been profaned by the Infidels. *Pelayo*, a wicked Prelate ſucceeded *Peter*, and he for his Scandalous Life being depos'd, his Brother *Wimara* was ſubſtituted, who prov'd no better, and was drown'd in the River *Minio*. In thoſe days the Clergy was very debauch'd, not only in *Spain*, but moſt parts of Chriſtendom. In *Rome* there was a Schiſm, *Boniface*, *Benedict* and *John* ſtriving for the Chair. Let us return to D. *Ramiro*, who ſpent his Life in Eaſe and Idleneſs. Thus Death ſeiz'd him at *Leon* in the Year 982. His Body was Interr'd in the Monaſtery of *Deſtriana*, built by his Grandfather D. *Ramiro* in the Valley *Ornenſis*, by the Invocation of St. *Michael*. Thence 200 Years after, by Order of King *Ferdinand* the Second, he was Tranſlated to the Cathedral of *Aſtorga*. *Sampyrus*, Biſhop of *Aſtorga*, of whom we have made much uſe hitherto, ended his Hiſtory in this place. *Pelagius* Biſhop of *Oviedo* goes on, he lived in the time of D. *Alonſo* the Emperor. The Credit of both theſe Authors is great, becauſe they write of things they were Eye Witneſſes to, but *Sampyrus* is moſt Eſteemed, and looked upon as the Graveſt Author.

979.

Diviſions among the *Moors*.

Rebellion againſt the King of *Leon*.

982.

CHAP. VI.

The Reign of Bermudo *the Second, called the* Gouty, *King of* Leon. *Diſcord betwixt him and the Earl of* Caſtile. Leon *and* Barcelona, *taken by the Infidels.* Garcia *King of* Navarre *dies. His Son* Garci Sanchez *ſucceeds him.*

UPon the Death of D. *Ramiro*, the Crown fell to D. *Bermudo*, as well in regard to his right, being the King's Couſin-German, as that he poſſeſſed himſelf of it by Force of Arms. He Reigned 17 Years, was ſickly, and Subject to the Gout, for which reaſon he was called the Gouty. By him the Laws of the *Goths*, were confirmed, and the Canons, and Decrees

Bermudo the Second King of *Leon*.

Decrees of the Popes ordered to be of Force in secular Causes. Before we Treat of this King, it is requisite to speak of the Earl *Garci Sánchez* of *Castile*. At his first Accession to the Government, he Fought a Battle with the *Moors* near *Santistevean de Gormaz*, on the Banks of the River *Duero*, and killed a great Number of them, putting the rest to Flight. In this Battle there hap'ned a wonderful Accident. *Fernán Antolinez* was hearing of Mass when the Fight began, and being loath to leave his Devotions, stayed it out. Then fearing to be shamed as a Coward, kept close in his House. But whilst he was in the Church, one like him, doubtless, his good Angel, was seen in the heat of the Battle, behaving himself so bravely, that it was believed, through his means the Victory was obtained. To confirm this, fresh bruises and spots of Blood were seen upon his Horse and Armour, by which his Credit was miraculously saved. Authors say, the Earl *Garci Fernandez* had two Wives, the one called *Argentina*, a *Frenchwoman*, with whom he fell in Love, as she went in Pilgrimage to *Compostella*. Six Years after she ran away with a *Frenchman*, whilst her Husband was Sick, but he recovering, followed her into *France*, and being admitted into the House by a Sister-in-Law of hers called *Sancha*, in hopes to Marry the Earl, he killed *Argentina* and her Gallant in Bed, and then returning with *Sancha* into *Spain*, was Married to her, with great Pomp and Solemnity at *Burgos*. Many look upon this story as Romantick, and affirm the Earls Wife was called *Oña*, and that the Monastery of S. *Salvador de Oña*, Built by him, had the Name of her. Others say her Name was *Abba*, as appears by their Tombs, at *Arlanza* and *Cardeña*. There is also another relation, which says, that during the Earls absence in *France*, the *Moors* pierced as far as *Burgos*, and destroyed the Monastery of S. *Peter of Cardeña*, killing all the Monks, which others say was 100 Years before this time, unless the same thing happened twice. At this time the *Moors* put to Death many for the Faith; and there wanted not some Examples of Divine Justice on them for their Cruelty, whereof *Alcortexi* King of *Sevil* was one. He in the time of D. *Burmudo*, breaking into *Galicia*, destroyed the City *Compostella*, but his impiety passed not unpunished, for such a violent Plague raged in his Army, that few of them returned home to carry the News, and be Witnesses of the Divine Vengeance. This danger being over, other new troubles hap'ned in *Spain*, as great as any had been since it began to lift up its Head. These were caused by the discord betwixt the King of *Leon*, and the Earl D. *Garcia*, who ought to have joyned their Power for the Publick good. *Mahomet* governed the Kingdom of the *Moors*, in the Name of *Hissem* the King, his greatest Aim was to destroy the Christians. D. *Vela*, he that we said, in the time of the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, fled to the *Moors*, now blew these Coals. The *Moors* joyning their Forces with a Body of Christians that followed D. *Vela*, entred the Territories of the Christians, and passing the River *Duero*, which for many Years had parted the two Nations, incamped on the Banks of the River *Asiura*, or *Estola*, that runs by *Leon*. King *Bermudo*, tho' inferior to the Enemy, gathering what Forces he could, surprized them and entered their Camp, where they Fought in disorder, all in confusion. Many of the Infidels were killed at the first on-set, some gathering in small Bodies defended themselves, other fled, till the *Moorish* General getting together all he could, drew them up without the Camp, then charged the Christians, who being but few in number, and tired, could not stand that shock. In an instant the Fortune of the Day was changed, the Victors were over-come, and being closely pursued, few of them got unhurt to *Leon*, but many wounded. The Town had been taken, but that the Winter coming on, obliged the Enemy to depart, having gained much honour and plunder, and resolving to return as soon as the Season would permit. D. *Bermudo*, because the City was weak, caused the Bodies of the Saints and Kings, to be translated to *Oviedo*, and removed thither himself. The care of fortifying and defending of *Leon*, was committed to the Earl *Guilien Gonzalez*. This disaster hap'ned in the Year 984. in which *Miron* Bishop of *Girona*, Son to *Miron* Earl of *Barcelona* dyed. In that Country a Body of *Moors*, near the Castle of *Moncada*, overthrew *Borello*, Cousin to the Bishop *Miron*. Above 500 Christians were slain, the rest, with the Earl *Borello*, fled to *Barcelona*. The following Year 985 was remarkable for destruction of the two Famous Cities, *Leon* and *Barcelona*. On the first of Day of *July*, the *Moors* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, and took it on the 6th day of the same Month, many of the Citizens were carryed away into Slavery to *Cordova*, but the City was soon recovered by the Christians. Before it was taken, *Borcello* got out to gather Forces to relieve it, and having Mustered a good Body at *Maresa*, and other Neighbouring Places, regained the City. The Earl *Borello* dyed eight Years after, leaving by his two Wives, *Ledgardi* and *Aymerudi*, two Sons, *Raymund* and *Armengauds*, the Eldest Earl of *Barcelona*, the other of *Urgel*, and was head of the Noble Family of the *Armengauds*, or *Armengols* in *Catalonia*, of which in processe of time, there were many brave Commanders. In the other part of *Spain*, *Mahomet*, proud with his last successes, gathering a powerful Army, besieged *Leon*. The City held out almost a Year, tho' continually battered with all sorts of Engines. Earl *Guillen Gonzalez* made it appear, of how great Consequence it is to have a brave Commander. Being sick in Bed, with the continual Fatigue of so many Months, he was told the Town was in great danger, by reason of a furious Assault that was then given, he then caused himself to be carryed in a Chair, to the place where the greatest danger was, and so effectually encouraged his Soldiers, that they made good their Ground for Three Days. Then seeing the Town was entred, he cast himself into the midst of the Infidels, and dyed with his Sword in his hand. The Barbarians inraged

Garci Sanchez Earl of *Castile*.

A wonderful Providence.

Christians suffer under the *Moors*.

Discord betwixt the King of *Leon*, and Earl of *Castile*.

984.

985.

Barcelona taken by the *Moors*.

The Royal City of *Leon*, and other Places taken by the Infidels.

inraged for the loss they had sustained, put to the Sword all Sexes, and Ages indifferently, Men, Women, and Children, and after plundering the City, cast down the Walls, and all other Works about it. The same disaster befell *Astorga*, *Valencia del Campo*, the Monastery of *Sahagun*, *Gordon*, *Alva*, *Luna*, and other Towns, and Villages which were taken, plundered and burnt to the Ground. Next breaking into *Castile*, they took, plundered and burnt *Osma*, *Bertanga*, and *Atienca*, without meeting any Oppositon. Nevertheless such was the madness of the Christians, that not regarding the publick Calamities, they destroyed one another upon Private Feuds and Animosities. For the Year following, Seven most Noble Brothers, called the *Infantes de Lara*, were slain by the Treachery of their Unkle *Ruy Velasquez*, without any regard of Consanguinity, they being the Sons of his Sister *Da. Sancha*, and by the Fathers side, descended from D. *James Porcellos*, Earl of *Castile*. These 7 Brothers have been very famous, no less for their Noble Actions than Unfortunate Death. It fell out that *Ruy Velasquez*, Lord of *Barcelona*, Solemnizing his Marriage with *Da. Lambra*, Cousin to the Earl *Garci Fernandez*, at *Burgos*. A great concourse of People was at the Wedding, and among the rest the Earl *Garci Fernandez*, and the seven Brothers with their Father. A dispute arose betwixt *Gonzalo* the Youngest of the Brothers, and *Alvar Sánchez*, a Kinsman of *Da. Lambra*, yet so that no harm was then done, yet *Da. Lambra* taking it upon herself, to wreak her revenge in the Town of *Barbadillo*, whither the Brothers out of respect went to accompany her, she caused a Slave to throw a wet Cowcomber at *Gonçalo*, which according to the Custom of *Spain* was a hainous affront. The Slave fled for shelter to *Da. Lambra*, but it availed him not, for in her very Arms they killed him. *Ruy Velasquez*, who was then absent, as soon as he came, in a rage for the affront given his Wife, studyed how to revenge himself upon the Seven Brothers. He thought it best to ensnare those he design'd to destroy with the show of Friendship, and therefore contrived that *Gonzalo Gustio*, should be sent to *Cordova*, upon pretence of receiving some Money of that King, but in reality to have him destroyed, to which effect he had writ a Letter in *Arabick* to the King, who pitying the Noble Persons Grey-Hair, only caused him to be imprisoned. His confinement was not so close but the King's Sister could come at him, and on her's this said, he got *Mudarra Gonzalez*, the Founder of the most Noble Family of *Manriquez*. *Ruy Velasquez* his rage was not appeased with the harm done to *Gonzalo Gustio*. Near to *Almenara*, in the Territory of *Araufana*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*, he laid the Seven Brothers in Ambush, pretending to make an incursion into the Country of the *Moors*. The Brothers suspected no harm, but *Nuño Salido* their Tutor, endeavoured to disswade them, as fearing some Treachery, yet his words were in vain. With them were 200 Horse, a small number for the Multitude of *Moors*, that fell on him. The Treason being discovered, the Brothers fought desperately, not so much for any hopes of Victory, as to revenge their own Deaths. They were all killed, and with them their Tutor *Salido*, the Heads being sent to *Cordova*, afforded a pleasant Spectacle to the King, but a sad one to their Father, to whom, tho' wounded and disfigured, they were shown. This misfortune moving the King to Compassion, he freely dismiss'd *Gonzalo Gustio*. *Mudarra* begoten on the King's Sister, being 14 Years of Age, was by her sent to his Father, and afterwards revenged the Death of his Brothers, killing *Ruy Velasquez*. *Da. Lumbra* his Wife, the cause of all these mischiefs, was stoned to Death and burnt. *Mudarra* by revenging his Brothers, gained the Love of his Mother-in-Law, and all the Family, to that degree that he inherited his Fathers Estate. Besides, *Da. Sancha* adopted him, after this strange, yet remarkable Manner. The same day he was Baptized and Knighted, by the Earl *Garci Sanchez*, his Mother-in-Law resolving to adopt him, put over him the Sleeve of a very large Smock, and his Head coming out at the top of it, she kissed him, and thus he was received into the Family, and looked upon as her Son, *Ordonio* was Son of *Mudarra*, his Grandson was *James Ordoñez de Lara*, he that fought the Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*, who defended their Country from the infamy of having killed King *Sancho*, slain by *Vellido Dolphos*, as shall be related in its place. This *James Ordoñez* was Father to Earl *Peter*, well known for the Love Queen *Vraca* showed him, and Grandfather to *Amalaricus de Lara*, Lord of *Molina*, from whom is descended the Family of *Manriquez*, and even that of the Kings of *Portugal*, by the Mother's side, for *Mafalda* Daughter of *Amalaricus*, was Married to D. *Alonso* the first of the name, and first King of *Portugal*, tho' some will have it, that *Mafalda* was of the House of *Savoy*. But, more shall be said of this hereafter. The Tomb of *Mudarra* is to be seen in the Cloister of the Monastery of S. *Peter de Arlanza*. That Monastery and the other of S. *Millan de la Cogulla*, are at Variance about which of them has the seven Brothers. *Spain* was now at Peace, after so many Combustions, and there rather wanted the Power, than the will to raise new ones. This quiet lasted till the 7th Year after the Death of the seven Brothers, which was the Year of our Lord 993. when the *Moors* wasted the Country of *Portugal*, and breaking anew into *Galicia*, again took and burnt the City *Compostella*. Nor had they spared the Apostles Sepulcher, but that a sudden Light which appeared over it terrified them. The Bells, as a Trophy of their Victory, they caused to be carryed on the Backs of Christians to *Cordova*, where for many Years they served instead of Lamps in the *Mosque*. Divine Vengeance pursued them, many dyed of the Flux, many of the Plague, and many at the hands of the Christians, the King keeping close in their rear, and doing them great harm. Few returned home. One of them was *Mahomet* the General. This same Year dyed D. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, his Son *Garci Sanchez* called *the Trembler*, as was said before, succeeded

The Murder of Seven Brothers called *Infantes de Lara*.

Barbarous treachery

A strange way of Adoption.

993. Miracle at St. *James* his Tomb.

Garci Sanchez King of *Navarre*

succeeded him. He Reigned 7 Years, was very Famous for many Victories obtained, Liberal, or rather Prodigal, which drained his Treasures, and oblig'd him to lay new Taxes. In the Monastery of S. *Millan*, there are Grants of this King; let every one judge what credit is to be given to them. In them 'tis specified, that he had a Brother called *Gonzalo*, and that he with his Mother *Urraca*, had the Kingdom of *Aragon*; which, if true, either that Dominion lasted not long, or he dying without Issue, it fell again to his Brother. King *Bermudo* joyful with his success against the *Moors*, began to consider, that if the Forces of the Christians were united, it were easie to gain upon the Infidels, and keep them under. Hereupon, he sent Embassadors to the King of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Castile*, to invite them, laying aside all Animosities, to enter into a League with him, for the common Good. Those Princes readily agreed to such advantageous Proposals, and a powerful Army was formed of the three Nations. The King of *Navarre* came not in Person, being, as is supposed, busie in setling his new acquired Kingdom. King *Bermudo*, tho' Sick of the Gout, was carried in a Litter, and with the Earl of *Castile*, moved towards the *Moors*, of whom, they were informed, that having raised new Forces, and plunder'd great part of *Galicia*, they now marched towards *Castile*. Near a Town called *Calacanaçor*, on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Leon*, the two Armies met, and came to a Battle, which was obstinately fought till Night parted them, without discerning which side had the better, only, that the *Moors* marched away in silence by Night, which show'd they had got the worst of it. Besides, it was more like a Flight than Retreat, for they left much of their Baggage in the Camp, and for haste dropped no less along the way they marched. It is said, this misfortune went so much to the heart of the *Mooriſh* General *Mahomet*, that he dy'd in the Valley of *Begalcorax*, refusing to take any Sustenance, in the Year of our Lord 998. This Man managed the Government of the *Moors* 25 Years for his King, who minded nothing but his ease. He was a Man of great Courage, an Enemy to Idleness, and entred the Territories of the Christians 52 several times, coming off very often Victorious. The same day the Battle was fought at *Calacanaçor*, one in the Habit of a Fisherman was seen at *Cordova*, on the Bank of the River *Guadalquivir*, singing in *Arabick* and *Spaniſh* Metre, *At* Calacanacor, Almanzor *lost the drum*. It was believ'd the Devil in Humane Shape proclaimed their Defeat, because the People of *Cordova* endeavouring to lay hold of him, he vanished like a Shadow. The dead General's Body was carried to *Medinaceli*.

Christian Princes unite, and defeat the Infidels.

998.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of King Bermudo the Gouty, *and beginning of the Reign of* D. Alonso *the Fifth, King of* Leon. *Many Troubles among the* Moors. *The Earl of* Castile *slain by the Infidels.*

After the Death of *Mahomet*, his Son *Abdelmelic* took upon him the Government of that Kingdom, the same Year his Father dy'd, and continued in that command 6 Years, and 8 Months. From this time forward, the Kingdom of the *Moors*, which had been supported by the Valour of *Mahomet*, began visibly to decline; Civil Discord, the Bane of all Empires, and bad Government, were the cause of its decay. *Abdelmelic* who was more inclinable to Peace than War, took little notice of the first Eruptions of those Tumults, which ought to have been suppressed in their first rise. True it is, immediately after his Father's Death, he entred the Territories of the Christians, spreading a great Terror, and threw down to the Ground all that had been built since the City *Leon* was last destroyed. Yet the beginning of this War was more successful to the *Moors* than the end, for the Earl of *Castile* falling upon them, put them to flight, and but a small number returned home. This struck so great a terror into those People, that they never attempted to make War again as long as *Abdelmelic* Ruled. The Joy of this Victory was drowned in the scarcity of Provisions, caused by a great Drought. *Gudesteus*, Bishop of *Oviedo*, had been kept three Years in Prison by the King, who was subject to give ear to the whispers of wicked Men. The People, and among them, some of Note said, the Famine was a Judgment of God for the wrong done the Bishop, and that unless Reparation were made him, there was cause to fear a heavy Plague might follow. There was danger of a Mutiny, for the Multitude when they take Religion for their Pretence, sooner obey the Priest than the King, therefore *Gudesteus* was discharged out of Prison. This same Year of our Lord 999, in which hap'ned the Famine, was remarkable for the death of King *Bermudo*, who dy'd of the Gout, with which he had been long troubled, in a Town called *Berit*. His Body was Interred at *Villabuena*, or *Valbuena*, whence 23 Years after, it was translated to the Church of S. *John Baptiſt* in *Leon*. He had two Wives, one called *Velasquita*, the other *Da. Elvira*. From the first he was Divorced, rather thro' the Corruption of those times, than for that it was Lawful. By her he had a Daughter, called *Chriſtina*. By *Da. Elvira*, he had *D. Alonso*, and *Da. Teresa*. Besides, on two Sisters he had to do with in his Youth, he got *D. Ordoño*, *Da. Elvira*, and *Da. Sancha*. *Chriſtina*, the King's eldest Daughter, was Married to D. *Ordoño*, called *the Blind*, who

Decay of the *Mooriſh* Kingdom.

Famine look'd upon as a Judgment for imprisonment of a Bishop.

999. King *Bermudo's* death.

His Wives and Issue.

who was of the Blood Royal; they had Issue, D. *Alonso*, D. *Ordoño*, D. *Pelayo*, and *Da. Aldonza*, Marry'd to D. *Pelayo*, called *the Deacon*, Grandson to King *Fruela*, by D. *Fruela*, his Bastard Son. D. *Pelayo*, and *Da. Aldonça*, had Issue, *Peter*, *Ordoño*, *Pelayo*, *Nuño* and *Teresa*, from whom descended the Earls of *Carrion*, Men of great Wisdom and Valour, as will appear in its place. *Pelayus Ovetenſis*, and D. *Lucas de Tuy*, attribute to King *Bermudo* that passage of *Ataulphus*, Bishop of *Compoſtella*, and the wild Bull that was let loſe against him, which was spoken of before. In this particular, I give more Credit to the History of *Compoſtella*, which relates it as I have done, and it is a sufficient proof of their mistaking the time, that about this, there is no Bishop of *Çompoſtella*, called *Ataulphus*, to be heard of.

King *Bermudo* appointed *Melendo Gonzalez*, Earl of *Galicia*, and his Wife *Da. Mayor*, to be Tutors to his Son D. *Alonso*, the young King, during his Minority. These, because D. *Alonso* was but 5 Years of Age, by the consent of the Cortes, or Assembly of States, and in pursuance to the Will of the Deceased, Governed the Kingdom with great Prudence and Integrity. The King being of Age, as a Reward of their Fidelity, and to make their Authority the greater, Married their Daughter *Da. Elvira*, by whom he had D. *Bermudo*, and *Da. Sancha*. He Reign'd 29 Years. In the second Year of his Reign, which was of our Lord just 1000. D. *Garci Sanchez*, *the Trembler*, King of *Navarre*, dying, his Son D. *Sancho*, whom he had by his Wife *Da. Ximena*, (not *Elvira*, or *Conſtantia*, or *Eſtephania*, as some will have it) succeeded in the Throne. This Prince in his Youth was under the Care and Tuition of *Sancho*, Abbot of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, who bred him Vertuously, and taught him all that is fit for a Prince to know. He Reigned 34 Years, was so remarkable for his Vertue, that he gained the name of *the Greater*; and so fortunate, that he got under his Dominion almost all that the Christians possessed in *Spain*. But it was no good advice to divide it, as he did among his Children, thereby weakning the Forces of the Kingdom. As the two Christian Kingdoms about this time enjoy'd Peace; so *Castile* first, and then the *Moors* fell to War among themselves, both of them by their Civil Broils hast'ning their ruin. D. *Sancho Garcia* Rebelled against his Father, the Earl D. *Garci Fernandez*; perhaps, thinking he lived too long, and being impatient to wait the few Years he had to live. Both sides had recourse to Arms, and the Subjects being divided, the strength of that Principality was weakned. The *Moors* were not ignorant of these Distractions, and therefore resolved to make their advantage of them. *Accordingly they destroyed *Avila*, that had been Rebuilt not long before. *Coruna*, and *Santistevan de Gormaz*, in the Territory of *Osma*, suffered the same fate. The Affairs of the Christians were in great danger, and yet the foreign Danger did not appease their domestick Tumults, only kept them from coming to Blows. Earl *Garci Fernandez* being much concerned at the harm the *Moors* did, with what Force he could gather, went out to meet them. The Fight was bloody, but the Earl having but a small number of Men, was defeated, and himself taken so desperately wounded, that he dy'd in a few days. He Governed *Castile* about 38 Years, some say 49. was nothing inferior to his Father, and tho' the Enemy had power to take away his Life, the fame of his Actions will last for ever. His Body being Ransom'd for a great Sum of Money, was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Peter de Cardeña*. This unhappy Battle was fought in the Year 1006. The Earl left a Daughter, called *Da. Urraca*, who was a Nun, in the Monastery of S. *Cosmus* and *Damianus*, in the Town of *Covarrabias*. This Monastery was built by the Earl her Father, and endowed with great Revenues, besides many rich Gifts, upon condition, that if any Maid of his Family would not Marry, she should be maintained with the Revenue of that Monastery. D. *Sancho* succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Castile*, much blemished for Rebelling against him, and having thereby been the cause of his death. In all other respects he was good and vertuous, and had very commendable parts. About the same time dy'd at *Cordova*, the *Alhagib*, or Viceroy *Abdelmelic*. *Abderbaman*, a base, and cowardly Fellow, in scorn, called *Sanciolo*, succeeded him. But he dying within 5 Months, *Mahomet Almahudi*, who, I suppose, was of the Race of the *Abenhumeyas*, by force of Arms possessed himself of King *Hiſſem*, who being given wholly to his pleasure, was only supported by others. *Mahomet* gave out he had killed the King, Beheading one like him, and keeping him privately, to make use of him, if needful. A Kinsman of *Hiſſem's*, called *Zulema*, came over out of *Affrick*, who gathering what Forces he could, and joyning with those of D. *Sancho*, Earl of *Castile*, overthrew the Tyrant in Battle, near *Cordova*. In this Battle were slain 35000 *Moors*, which was the very Flower and Strength of that Kingdom; so that for the future, they decayed the more sensibly. D. *Sancho* gave great Tokens of his Courage and Conduct, and was the principal Instrument of gaining the Battle. After the Fight, *Mahomet* shut himself up in the City, and as he had designed, against the greatest danger, took out *Hiſſem* from the place where he had kept him Prisoner. Being brought out to the People, he advised them to prefer their own natural Lord before a Stranger. But the People for fear of the Victor, giving no ear to his words, he was forced to fly to *Toledo*, carrying *Hiſſem* with him, or else hiding him again. *Almario* was *Alhagib*, or Viceroy to *Mahomet*, who to strengthen his Party against the Enemy, and obtain aid of the Christians, went into *Catalonia*, where he made great offers, and proposed mighty advantages to those Princes, if they would assist him. D. *Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Armengol* of *Urgel*, at the persuasion of this Infidel, joyned their Forces to those

King *Alonso* under the Tuition of the Earl of *Galicia* & his Wife.

1000. *Sancho*, K. of *Navarre*

The Earl of *Castile's* Son rebells against his Father.

Earl of *Castile* killed by the *Moors*.

1006.

Sancho succeeds in the Earldom of *Castile*.

Mahomet usurps & shuts up *Hiſſem*.

Is overthrown, and 35000 of his Men slain.

Roman Earl of *Barcelona*.

those *Mahomet* had gather'd in and about *Toledo*. They all made up 9000 Christians, and 34000 *Moors*. Near *Acanatalhacar* the two Armies met, and ingag'd with such fury, that both left Wings were Victorious, and both the right put to flight. The Bishops *Arnulfus* of *Vique*, *Acitus* of *Barcelona*, and *Otho* of *Girona*, were here kill'd; a shame that such Men should be seen in Arms for the *Moors*. Besides, the Earl of *Urgel* was slain. *Mahomet*, by his own Valour, retriev'd the Victory. *Zulema* seeing himself thus vanquish'd fled first to *Agafra*, and not thinking that place secure, went farther off. All this was in the Year of
1010. our Lord 1010.

CHAP. VIII.

Continues the mighty Revolutions among the Infidels, with the dismembring of the mighty Kingdom of Cordova, *and Erecting of several other little Sovereignties in the Chief Cities of* Spain.

1010. Dissenti- among the *Moors*.

Zulema being overthrown, as was said in the last Chapter, *Mahomet Almahudi*, the Conqueror, remained sole Monarch, but according to the Custom of those deprav'd times, his Viceroy govern'd all, insomuch, that after the departure of D. *Ramon*, he Murder'd his Master; and thus *Hissem* the true King, was restor'd to the Crown. *Mahomet*'s head was sent to *Zulema*, who stayed at a Town call'd *Citavan*, to see what would be the end of all those mighty Revolutions. It was the design of the *Moors* to bring *Zulema* to submit himself to *Hissem*, as his lawful Prince, and for whom at first he seem'd to have taken up Arms; but he gathering what Forces he could, wasted the Neighbouring Country. The Faction of the *Abenhumeyas*, which was still in *Cordova*, was inclin'd to *Zulema*, and for his sake design'd to Murder *Hissem*, but he having notice of it, was upon his Guard. *Zulema* being disappointed this way, sollicited the Earl of *Castile* D. *Sancho*, on account of their late Friendship to assist him again. D. *Sancho* considering better of it, made a League with *Hissem*, more to his own advantage; for by it six Castles, taken from the Christians by *Mahomet Albagib*, were restor'd to him. Mean while *Obeydalla* the Son of *Mahomet Almahudie*, with the assistance of his Friends, made himself King of *Toledo*. Other Authors call him *Abdalla*, and affirm he took to Wife D^a *Teresa*, the Sister of D. *Alonso* King of *Leon*, with the consent of her Brother. This Alliance tended to secure both Kingdoms, and there was a farther prospect of Converting the *Moor*. The Maid being thus deceiv'd was carry'd to *Toledo*, where the Wedding was kept with great Solemnity, and the Supper was protracted till a great part of the Night was spent. After Supper the Lady was conducted to take her rest, and the *Moor* coming hot with desire, she bid him forbear her unless he were Baptiz'd, but his Passion gave him not leisure to consider, so by force he had his will. Divine Vengeance soon overtook him, for he fell dangerously ill, and understanding the cause of his Sickness, sent D^a *Teresa* to her Brother with rich Presents. She spent the rest of her Life in the Monastery of St. *Pelagius* in *Leon*. *Obeydalla* his Reign was but short, being vanquish'd and taken Prisoner by the Forces of *Hissem*. The troubles and confusion among the *Moors* in all parts of the Kingdom continu'd, and offer'd the Christians a fair opportunity of making their advantage; but that private grudges always are fatal to the publick. Not only discord, but Faming also, raged among the *Moors*, by reason they had neglected tilling. *Zulema* finding the Earl of *Castile* would not assist him, Confederated himself with the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Zaragoça* and *Guadalajara*. With their aid he took *Cordova* and *Hissem* flying into *Africk*, he was left sole Lord of that Kingdom. Among those that follow'd *Hissem*, there was a principal Man call'd *Hayton*. This Man possess'd himself of *Origuela*, a City on the Mediterranean Sea, and invited *Hali Abenhamir*, Governour of *Ceuta*, for *Hissem* into *Spain*, upon pretence of making him King. *Zulema* being inferior in strength to them both, was overthrown near *Cordova*, deliver'd up to the Conquerour by the Citizens, and kill'd with *Hali*'s own hand, after he had upbraided him with being the first that Rebelled against his natural Lord *Hissem*. There is no Faith betwixt Companions in Sovereignty. *Hayton* complain'd that the new King did not perform what he had Covenanted with him, and therefore joyning with *Mundar* the Son of *Hiaya* King of *Zaragoça*, they gathered Forces on both sides, and came to a Battle near *Zaragoça*, in which *Haytan* was vanquished. *Hali* pursuing *Hayton* came to *Guadix*, and was there killed by his own Eunuchs as he was Bathing. By the Votes of the Soldiers *Cazin*, Brother to *Hali* was brought from *Sevil*, and made King of *Cordova*. He Reigned Three Years, Four Months, and Twenty Six Days, in much trouble, for *Abderbaman Almortada*, with the Assistance of *Haytan*, possessed himself of *Murcia*, and took the Title of King. *Almortada* was a haughty Man, and by his Pride so far disobliged the People, that he was killed by them at *Granada*. *Cazin* thought himself secure in his Kingdom, by the Death of *Almortada*, and the more for that the People of *Granada*, sent him the spoils of his dead Enemy, but he was soon undeceived. For the People of *Cordova*, *Cazin* being gone to *Sevil*, enthroned *Hiaya* his Nephew, Son to his Brother *Hali*, a meek and bountiful Man, which is very pleasing to the Multitude. This Man going to *Malaga*, whereof he was Lord before,

Famine among the *Moors*.

Abderbaman calls himself King of *Murcia*.

before, *Cazin* again by Force of Arms made himself Master of *Cordova*. His re-establishment was not lasting, for the insolency of the Soldiers having caused a mutiny in the City, he was forced to fly to *Sevil*, at the end of only Seven Months, and three days. Neither could he stay long there, his adversary having gained the Affections of the People, so was obliged to wander like a Vagabond, till taken by *Hiaya*, and put in Prison. Most of these King were of the Race of the *Alavecines*, a Faction then in great Power. The other party of the *Abenhumeyas* taking Arms, chose for their King *Abderbaman*, Son of *Mahomet* (I suppose that *Mahomet Almahudie*, who first rebelled against *Hissem*) but with the same inconstancy killed him within two Months. His severity and the mutability of those People caused his ruin. One *Mahomet* was put into his place, and Reigned one Year, four Months, and twenty two Days; and then was killed by the Citizens. The same befell *Hiaya*, the Son of *Hali*, who was of the other Faction, and had been before Proclaimed King, he was in the same manner slain at *Malaga*, whither, as was said, he had retired, when he had Reigned in *Cordova*, only three Months, and twenty Days. After this *Idric*, Brother to *Hali*, and Unkle to *Hiaya*, was sent for out of *Africk*, where he was Lord of *Ceuta*, to take the Crown. This Man being come into *Spain*, what on account of his Kindred with the other two, and what by force of Arms, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Almeria*, and other Neighbouring Cities. The Island continued under *Hissem*, for after the Death of *Hiaya*, the People of *Cordova* had Reinthroned him, unless it was another of the same name, those Citizens made Choice of, for these affairs are very dark. The extravagancies of Ministers, commonly turn to the ruin of their Masters, as hap'ned to *Hissem*, for his *Albagib*, or Viceroy, being Cruel and Covetous, was killed, and the King expelled his City. In that confusion, a Youth, of the Family of the *Abumeyas*, being assisted by a Company of wild Young Fellows entred the Palace, and desired of the Soldiers to Proclaim him King. They excused themselves with the disloyalty of the Citizens, and advised him to take warning by so many as had perished before him, to this he Answered, *Call me King to Day, and kill me to Morrow*. Such is the inordinate desire of Reigning. Nevertheless this Man, and *Hissem* with all the *Abenhumeyas*, as the causers of all these Confusions, were turned out of the Town by the Citizens. *Hissem* tired with so many changes of Fortune, at last came to *Zaragoça*, where he was well received by *Zulema Abentut* King of that City, who gave him a Castle called *Alcuela*, where he spent the rest of his Life as a private Man. D. *Roderick* the Archbishop, who gives this account of the last Kings of *Cordova*, somewhat more obscure, that it is set down here, does not mention what became of *Idric*. How is it possible in such Confusion to be plain. We can only add, that from this time forwards the Kingdom of the *Moors*, which for so many Years had maintained it self, in great Power and Splendor in *Spain*, so visibly decayed that it was divided into many Sovereignties, for every one that could possess himself of a City, called himself King of it. *Jahuer* seized *Cordova*, *Alhuddarin*, *Sevil*. *Haytan*, he that at first assisted *Hissem*, and then became his Enemy, secured *Toledo*. Some will have the Kingdom of *Toledo* to be more Ancient, because that City often rebelled against the Kings of *Cordova*. Other Kingdoms, were erected in other Cities, too long and confused to insert here. It will suffice to know that these Sovereignties continued, till the powerful Family of the *Almoravides* came into *Spain*, with their King *Thesephin*, which was in the Year of our Lord 1091. Let us turn back now to the affairs of the Christians, under the Earl D. *Sancho*, and King *Alonso*.

Abderbaman inthroned by the *Abenhumeyas* Then *Mahomet*.

The Kingdom of the *Moors* divided into many small Principalities.

CHAP. IX.

The last Actions of D. Alonso *King of* Leon, *and his Death. The Reign of* D. Bermudo *the Third. His Son* Sancho *Earl of* Castile, *Poisons his Mother. His Son* Garcia *Murdered.*

D. *Sancho* Earl of *Castile*, desiring to revenge the Death of his Father, with the Assistance of the Kingdoms of *Navarre*, and *Leon* that were his Allies, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, putting all that stood in his way to Fire and Sword. The same havock was made in the Territory of *Cordova*, whither our Forces advanced, incouraged with their success. In both places a great Booty of Captives and Cattle was taken. Tho' the harm was great, much more was the Terror this struck into the Infidels, who being embroiled in Civil Wars, could not oppose the Enemy, so that they, who not long before kept the Christians in continual fear, were now forced to buy a Peace at a dear, rate. *Sepulveda* a Town on the Frontiers, also *Osma*, *Santisteyan de Gormaz*, and other Towns taken by the *Moors* in the last War, were now recovered. From this time some Authors write, the Nobility of *Castile*, were exempted from following the Wars, at their own cost, only upon the hopes of Booty, and it was ordained they should receive pay, as was used in all other Countries. D. *Sancho* in a great measure Blemished the Honour gained in this Expedition, by the Death he put his Mother to. She fell in Love with a Lewd Brawny Moor, and durst not Marry him, not so much for any

The Christians spoil the Territories of the *Moors*.

The *Moors* buy Peace.

The Earl of *Castile*, makes his Mother Drink the Poison, she had prepared for him.

any Scruple of Conscience, as for fear of her Son, and therefore resolved to Murder him, by that means to make way to her infamous Wedding. The Dose was prepared to Poison him, but the Earl having intelligence of it, forced his Mother, by way of respect, to Drink first of the Cup she offered him. Hence some think, sprang the Custom used in some parts of *Spain*, to make the Women Drink before the Men. Other Authors write, that a Lady longing to the Countess, having seen her prepare the Dose, gave Notice to her Husband (whom some call *Sancho del Valle de Espinosa*) and he to the Earl, and thereby obtained that Privilege, enjoyed to this day, by the Family of *Monteros de Espinosa*, of Guarding the King's Person by Night. True it is, I find no good grounds to believe this Relation, but it is recorded, and the People of that Town affirm it as a certain Truth. They add, that the Earl to atone for this fault, and allay the hatred the People had conceived against him, built a Monastery for Nuns, and in honour of his Mother gave it the Name of *Oña*, which Monastery *Sancho the Greater*, King of *Navarre*, gave to the Monks of *Cluni*, and in our Days, is the chief in that Country. D. *Sancho* by his Wife *Da. Urraca*, had D. *Garcia*, *Da. Nuña*, *Da. Teresa*, and *Da. Trigida*. The two eldest Daughters were marryed to great Men, *Trigida* was Abbess in the Monastery of *Oña*. About the same time D. *Sancho*, made a New way for Strangers to travel to the Church of St. *James* the Apostle, through *Navarre*, *Rioja*, *Briviesca*, and the Country of *Burgos*. Before this time the Christian Dominions being of a smaller extent, the *Pilgrims* that came out of *France*, used to Travel with much difficulty through *Biscay*, and the Mountains of *Asturias*, where the ways were uncouth, and there was a general want of all necessaries. King *Alonso* enjoying a perfect Peace, by reason of the Civil Wars among the *Moors*, and the League that was between the Christian Princes, gave his Mind wholly to the Civil Government, and held an Assembly of the States or Parliament at *Ovitdo*, in the Year of our Lord 1020. In this Parliament the Ancient Laws of the *Goths* were Corrected. The King at his own cost and charges rebuilt the City *Leon*, that had been ruined by the *Moors*, and in it erected a Church Dedicated to S. *John* the Baptist. Thither the Bodies of his Father D. *Bermudo*, and the other Kings of *Leon* were translated, which before had been carried about for fear of the *Moors*. The Monastery of S. *Pelagius* was also rebuilt, in which *Da. Constanza*, the King's Sister who had Consecrated her Virginity to God, lived long. It has been above related how D. *Vela* studyed, and contrived his revenge upon the Earls of *Castile* for wrongs, and injuries he pretended to have received from them. D. *Sancho* the Earl, not only pardoned, but restored to their Father's Honours, three Sons of D. *Vela*, which were *Roderick*, *James*, and *Inigo*. Yet they soon fell to their wonted Treachery, and leaving the Earl, went over to D. *Alonso* the King of *Leon*, because there was little hope to be placed in the *Moors*, by reason of their distractions, and the change of so many Princes among them. D. *Alonso* received them Friendly, and gave them a considerable Estate at the Foot of the Mountains. Thus they seemed to be setled and quiet, but they only waited an opportunity to make their disloyalty the more Notorious, as appeared soon after, and we shall shortly show. King *Alonso* desiring to extend his Dominions broke into *Lusitania*, and laid Siege to *Viseo*. It happ'ned, he went out without his Armour, and approaching too near the Town, they threw a Dart at him from the Wall, and killed him. Upon this misfortune his Army quitted the Siege, and the Bishops that went with him to the War, Accompanyed the Dead Body to *Leon*, where it was buryed in the Church of St. *John*, which he had built for to fix the Tombs of his Forefathers. His Death hap'ned in the Year of Grace 1028. He left one Son called D. *Bermudo* who succeeded in the Throne, and a Daughter Named *Da. Sancha*. In his time flourished in Sanctity of Life, the Bishops *Froylanus* of *Leon*, and *Atilanus* of *Zamora*. *Froylanus* was born at *Lugo*, *Atilanus* at *Tarragona*, both Monks of St. *Benedict*, and taken out of their Monasteries to be prefered to those Bishopricks. A Son of D. *Ramon*, called D. *Berenguel*, and Sirnamed *Borello* from his Grandfather, was now Earl of *Barcelona*, and better known for his Idle Life, than any Virtuous action. *Bernard Tallaferre* Earl of *Besalù*, made some amends for the neglect of that Prince, by Valiantly opposing the *Moors*. He being drowned in the River *Rhosne* in *France*, his place was supplyed by *Wifredus* Earl of *Cerdagne*, who so curbed the insolency of the *Moors*, that they ceased making any further incursions into those parts. D. *Berenguel* at his Death, left three Sons, D. *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona*, D. *Guillen* Earl of *Manresa*, by his Father's Will, and D. *Sancho* a Monk of the Order of St. *Benedict*.

D. *Bermudo* the Third, tho' very young when his Father dyed, was Crown'd King in the presence of all the Nobility and Clergy, in the Year 1028. The same Year dy'd D. *Sancho* Earl of *Castile*; having govern'd that Province 22 Years. In the Monastery of *Oña*, which as was said, he built from the ground, are still to be seen Three Tombs on the left hand of the High Altar, with Inscriptions, one of D. *Sancho*, another of his Wife, and the third of D. *Garcia* his Son; who succeeded him in that Earldom. His Virtues made all Men conceive early hopes of him, but all vanish'd, and was blasted in the Bud; for he was treacherously kill'd, in the very first Year of his Government, by those who had least reason so to do, and in the midst of his Marriage Solemnity. D. *Garcia* had two Sisters, D. *Nuña*, and *Da Teresa*. *Da Nuña* was Marry'd to D. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, who had by her at this time, D. *Garcia*, D. *Ferdinand*, and D. *Gonçalo*. *Da Teresa* was Wife to D. *Bermudo* King of *Leon*, and of her was born D. *Alonso*, who dy'd a Child. D. *Garcia* Earl of *Castile*, tho' but 13 Years of

The Earls Issue.

1020. Actions of *Alonso* King of *Leon*.

King *Alonso* killed at the Seige of *Viseo*. 1028.

Berenguel Earl of *Barcelona*.

1028. *Bermudo* the Third King of *Leon*. *Garcia* Earl of *Castile*.

of Age, was Contracted to *Da Sancha*, Sister to King *Bermudo*; by this means to bind their Interests the faster together, and unite them against the common Enemy. The City *Leon* was the place appointed for Celebrating the Nuptials. D. *Garcia* went with a mighty train of People of note, as well his own Subjects as those of the King of *Navarre*. King *Sancho* himself, with his Sons D. *Ferdinand*, and D. *Garcia*, for the greater honour bore him Company; with such a Retinue as appear'd like a good Army. By the way they took *Monçon*, and some other Towns from the Earl *Fernan Gutierrez*, who despising the new Princes Youth was in Rebellion; yet because he submitted without making any considerable opposition he obtain'd Pardon. They made but small Journeys, by reason of the great number of People. D. *Garcia* desiring to see his Bride, left the King of *Navarre* at *Sahagun*, and he with a small Retinue not suspecting any thing put forward. This seemed a good opportunity, to the Sons of D. *Vela*, to revenge the wrongs they pretended had been done them, by the Earl D. *Sancho*. They were Men of Experience in mischief and subtle, and therefore communicated their design to other wicked Persons like themselves. Having laid their Plot, they went out to meet their Prince, who little suspected them, kneeling, they Kissed his Hand, as was usual, and showing Tokens of Repentance, begged pardon of their Crimes. Who could have thought, that after obtaining Forgiveness, they would not have strove by fresh Services, to appear worthy of it? On the contrary they hastned to Murder that Innocent Prince. He went to hear Mass, at the Church of St. *Saviour*, and at the very Church door, the Traytors assaulted him, with their drawn Swords. *Roderick* the Eldest of the Brothers, notwithstanding he was his Godfather, gave him the first wound, then the others seconded it, till he fell down Dead. *Da. Sancha*, now a Widow, before she was marryed, fainted away at this dismal News, and as soon as she came to herself, ran to the place, where imbracing the dead Body, she wasted herself in Sighs and Tears. The Body was deposited in the Church of S. *John*, and thence afterwards translated to the Monastery of *Oña*. In both places his Sepulcher is to be seen to this Day. This accident changed the whole Face of affairs in *Spain*. D. *Sancho* the King of *Navarre*, who lay in the Suburbs of *Leon*, in Tents after the manner of a Camp, inherited the Earldom of *Castile*, to which he gave the Title of a Kingdom, whereby his power began to be terrible to the King of *Leon*. The Traitors fled, and got into *Monçon*, hoping perhaps that *Fernan Gutierrez*, offended at the late Earl, and the King of *Navarre*, for the Towns they had taken from him, would joyn them. But by the industry of King *Sancho*, they were taken and burnt. King *Bermudo*, warned by his Father's Death, was inclinable to Peace, and being made sensible of the inconstancy of human Affairs, by the misfortune of the Earl, applyed himself to the care of Religion, and the civil Government. In the first place, being desirous to reform the depraved manners of those times, he provided that justice should be impartially administred to all, and to this effect esthablished new Laws. Next with great Penalties, and using the utmost severity, he freed the Kingdom from Robbers. Thus he gained the affections of his People, and seemed to flourish under a setled Peace. No Prosperity is lasting, D. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, led by Ambition disturbed his quiet. D. *Bermudo* had no Issue Male, and therefore the Crown must of Course fall to his Sister *Da. Sancha*. The Subjects feared by her means a Forreigner might be brought to Reign over them. Both the King and People, sought some remedy against this danger that Threatned. The King of *Navarre* being sensible of it, gathered a powerful Army, and entred the Kingdom of D. *Bermudo* doing great harm. He possessed himself of all the Country beyond the River *Cea*, and by his success it was likely, he would subdue all the Dominions of the Kingdom of *Leon*. D. *Bermudo* warned by these losses, with the consent of the Nobility, who were more inclinable to Peace than War, thought best to agree the difference, upon these Conditions; That *Da. Sancha*, should be Marryed to D. *Ferdinand*, the King of *Navarre*'s second Son, that she should receive in Dower for the present, all that had been taken during the War, and he declared Heiress of the Kingdom. These were Terms disadvantageous to the Crown of *Leon*, but produced a firm Peace betwixt the Christians in *Spain*, and almost all they possessed fell into the Hands of one Family. Moreover it was remarkable, that at the same time both the Dominions of *Castile* and *Leon*, fell to Women, and consequently into the hands of Strangers, a thing odious to all People, but that, had several times before, hap'ned to the Crown of *Leon*. It is not our task to decide, whether it be safe or otherwise. Some Nations have never allowed of Women to inherit.

A Cruel Murder.

King *Sancho* of *Navarre*, inherits *Castile*.

King *Bermudo* his good Government.

Conditions of Peace betwixt the Kings of *Leon*, and *Navarre*.

CHAP. X.

The remaining part of the Reign of Sancho the Greater, *King of* Navarre. *Wicked Contrivance of his Sons against their Mother. He settles Religious Affairs, Rebuilds* Palencia, *and is Murdered.*

KIng *Sancho* began to be in Years when he got for himself the Sovereignty of *Castile*, and made way for his Son *Ferdinand* to obtain the Crown of *Leon*. The Renowned Actions he performed, did not only purchase him the name of *the Greater*, but the Stile common-

All the Christian Dominions in *Spain* United under

ly

ly given him, of Emperor of *Spain*; a Custom of all People to flatter their Princes with mighty Titles. He setled his Court at *Najara*, as being on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Navarre*, and there so managed the Civil Government, as never to neglect carrying on the War gainst them, well furnished with old Soldiers, and stores of Provisions, and wasted all their Lands, even as far as *Cordova*, whither he advanced without meeting any oppolition. But at the same time that he was striking a Terror into his Enemy, plundering the Country, and taking Towns and Castles, a Disaster, that fell out in his Family, called him home, which was thus. When he went to the War, he particularly recommended to the Queen a Horse of great value he had. In those days the *Spaniards* valued no thing so much as their Horses and Arms. *D. Garcia*, the King's eldest Son, asked that Horse of the Queen, and she was about granting his request, but that *Peter Sesse*, the Master of the Horse, told her, the King would be offended at it. *D. Garcia* in a rage for being deny'd, either that he believed the words of *Peter Sesse*, had too much force with the Queen, or only mov'd with the desire of revenge, resolved to accuse his Mother of Adultery. He carried it not on rashly, but with deliberation and cunning, drew his Brother *Ferdinand* to be of his side. At first, *D. Ferdinand* thought that too wicked an undertaking, yet afterwards so far consented, as to swear he would stand Neuter, without inclining to either Party. The King was much surprized, when he heard of *D. Garcia*'s accusing his Mother, and thereupon returned home. On the one side, the Queen's known Vertue and Integrity pleaded for her; and on the other, he could not be persuaded his Son could have taken such a matter in hand, without sufficient Grounds. *D. Ferdinand* being asked his Opinion, made the Case the more suspicious by his doubtful Answer. In fine, the Queen was secured in the Castle of *Najara*, and it was thought fit to have this Business debated by the Nobility. The Result was, that unless the Queen could find one to Combat in defence of her Honour, she should be burnt. The King had a Bastard Son, called *Ramiro*, by a Noble Woman of *Navarre*, some call her *Urraca*, others, *Caya*. He taking compassion on the Queen, and having discovered the Falshood of *D. Garcia*, challenged him, as was then used among the *Spaniards*, and went out to Combat in defence of the Queens Honour. Whatever Party should prove Victorious, it was a great Misfortune to the King. But God in the utmost extremity prevented the mischief, for a Holy Man, by his Persuasions, reduced the two Brothers to confess their Crime; and casting themselves at the King's Feet to beg his Pardon. The King having reproached them with the hainousness of their Guilt, turned them over to receive their doom from the Queen, to whom alone, he gave the power of passing Judgment on so hainous a Fact. She overcome by the intreaties of the Nobility, and submission of her Sons, pardoned them, upon condition *D. Ramiro* for his Loyalty and good Service, should have the Kingdom of *Aragon* secured to him. The defect in his Birth being sufficiently made amends for, by his Valour and Vertue. *D. Garcia*, the eldest Son, was hereby cut off the Inheritance due to him from his Mother. King *Sancho* consented to all that the Queen had ordain'd. Some Authors scruple the truth of this Relation, and say, the Kingdoms were divided by the last Will of *D. Sancho*, whose Example, was afterwards followed by his Son *D. Ferdinand*, who also divided his Kingdoms among his Children. It is hard to determine who is in the right, but indeed, that Story about the Queen, has the air of a Romance. It is also said of *D. Garcia*, that either to obtain Pardon for that Fault, or upon account of some Vow, he went to *Rome* to visit the Holy Places there.

Wicked contrivance of Sons against their Mother.

The K. of *Navarre* accused of Adultery by her own Sons. Is defended by a Bastard.

King *Sancho* divides the Dominion of *Spain* among his Sons.

King *Sancho* after all these Troubles were over, gave his mind to Religion. At that time, the Monastery of *Cluni*, in *Burgundy*, was famous for having reformed the Rules of S. *Benedict*. Thence he caused Monks to come to instruct the Monasteries of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, that of *Oña*, and of S. *John de la Peña*, and to reduce them to the rigour of their Foundation. Besides, finding that Lay-men, had thro' the confusions of the times, possessed themselves of the Revenues of several Churches, he caused them to be all restored. To the Monks of the Monastery of St. *Salvador de Leyte*, he gave the Privilege of choosing the Bishop of *Pamplona*, as appears by his Grant, bearing date in the Year 1032. The continual Incursions of the *Moors*, had caused the Seat of the Bishoprick of *Pamplona*, to be removed from that City to the Monastery of *Leyte*, as the securer place, being seated on the top of the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Now Peace being established thro' the Valour of King *Sancho*, a Synod was held at *Pamplona*, at the request of *Sancho*, Abbot of *Leyte*, and Bishop of that City, in order to restore the See thither. For the present, it was deferred, but agreed to in the time of his Successor, *D. Peter de Roda*. In his last days, the King caused the City *Palentia* to be Rebuilt. The occasion that moved him it to, as related by some, if ever there was any such, was in this manner. That City, during the Wars was totally ruined, so that nothing remained but some old Walls, and a Church, dedicated to S. *Antholin*. Thither, the King being a Hunting, pursued a wild Boor, which took shelter in the very Church by the Altar, and the King lifting his Arm to strike in that Holy Place, found it became on a sudden numb'd, and without motion. Whereupon, invoking the Saint, the use of his Limb was again restored, and the King, as an acknowledgement of the relief received, caused the Town and Church to be rebuilt, making it an Episcopal See. Methinks I am writing Fables or Romances, but many of this nature are recounted in the Chronicles of *Spain*, which I will

King *Sancho* setles matters of Religion.

1032.

A Synod at *Pamplona*. *Palentia* rebuilt.

I will neither Condemn, nor approve of; let the Reader judge of them as he shall think most agreeable to reason. Let us conclude with this King, who by his great Actions, both in Peace and War, gain'd to himself immortal Renown, and large Dominions to his Posterity. His Life was glorious, but his Death unfortunate; for on the way to *Oviedo*, whither he was going to visit the Bodies of the Saints that make that place famous, he was treacherously murdered by Assassines that way-laid him. Who the Contrivers of that base Action were, is not known, nor perhaps, was it then. It is suspected, some one of the Princes that envy'd his greatness, was the cause of taking him off. His Body was Buryed at *Oviedo*, with Royal Solemnity. Some Years after, his Son *D. Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, caused him to be translated to *Leon*, and Interr'd in the Church of S. *Isidorus*, where, upon his Sepulcher is this Inscription. *Here lieth* Sancho, *King of the* Pyrenean *Mountains, and of* Toulouse, *a Catholick Prince that stood by the Church.* He was killed on the 18th of *October* 1035. To his Children, he left great cause of Debates, and much unhappiness to his Kingdoms, by dividing them as he did, without any occasion. Commonly the Subjects pay for the Sins and Extravagancies of their Princes.

King *Sancho* Murdered. 1035.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Ninth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Posture of Affairs in Spain. *Actions of* D. Berenguel, *Earl of* Barcelona. *Kingdoms of the* Moors. *Wars betwixt the Kings of* Castile, *and* Leon. Ferdinand *Crowned King of* Leon.

THE mighty Wars that hap'ned in *Spain*, the great Calamities and Desolation thereof, and the irreconcilable Enmities betwixt near Relations, and even Brothers, may be a sufficient warning to Sovereigns not to divide their Dominions, especially when their Limits are but narrow. It is a certain Maxim, that Sovereignty admits of no Fellowship, and Ambition is not curbed by any ties, tho' never so Sacred. Hence may be inferred how much King's err, who misled by Fatherly Affection, rend their Kingdoms to raise many Monarchies to their Children. *D. Sancho*, King of *Castile* and *Navarre*, whose Life was related in the last Book, has left us an example of that fatal Policy. The Christian Dominions, then well extended in *Spain*, were for the most part reduced under one head, as if Heaven had purposely contrived it for the Extirpation of the *Moors*, who thro' their own distractions, were evidently tending to ruin. But this King, by dividing his Dominions, caused that Opportunity to be lost. We now enter upon more variety of matter, and consequently shall not be so concise as hitherto. Therefore in the first place, it will be requisite to lay down the posture the Affairs of *Spain* were in, after the Death of King *Sancho*. He divided his Kingdoms among his Sons, in this manner. *D. Garcia*, the eldest, had *Navarre*, and the Dominion of *Biscay*, with all the Country that lies betwixt the City *Najara*, and Mountains *Doca*. *D. Ferdinand*, the second Son, during his Father and Mother's Life, was put in possession of *Castile*; the Title of Earl thereof, being changed into that of King. To *D. Gonzalo*, the youngest of the legitimate Sons, was given *Sobrarve*, and *Ribagorça*, with the Castles of *Loharri*, and S. *Emeterius*. *D. Ramiro*, the Bastard Son, had the Kingdom of *Aragon* given him by his Father; saving some Castles, which were adjudged to his Brother *D. Garcia*. They all Stiled themselves Kings, and assumed Regal Honours, whence ensued dangerous and bloody Wars. Each looking back upon his Father's Grandeur, aspir'd to equal it, and repined that his Dominions should be confined to such a narrow compass. At the same time D. *Bermudo*, Brother-in-law to *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, Reigned at *Leon*. Under the Crown of *Leon* were comprehended the Provinces of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, and part of old *Castile*, as far as the River *Pisuerga*. D. *Ramon*, called the old Earl of *Barcelona* dy'd the same Year as D. *Sancho*, which was of Grace 1035. D. *Berenguel Borello*, his Son succeeded him, who, tho' little in Body, was not inferior in Valour to any of his Ancestors. He recovered from the *Moors*, by force of Arms, *Manresa*, a place called *Prados del Rey Golasre*, *Tarragona*, *Cerbera*, and other neighbouring Towns. Besides,

Posture of affairs in *Spain*.

Ramon Earl of *Barcelona* Dies.

he subdued several *Moors* who possessed Lands thereabout, and obliged them to pay him Tribute. He had two Wives, called *Ramalduit* and *Almiah*. The first brought him two Sons, D. *Peter* and D. *Berenguel*; the second had only D. *Ramon Berenguel*, commonly nick-named *Cabeça de Estopa*, that is, *Flaxen Head*, from the colour and softness of his Hair. This was the posture of the Affairs of the Christians in *Spain*. The *Moors*, as was said above, had as many Kingdoms as capital Cities. Nevertheless, the Kingdom of *Cordova*, as the ancientest, was still the most considerable, as to extent of Territory, but weak, thro' intestine Broils. The next, was that of *Sevil*, then *Toledo*, *Zaragoça*, *Huesca*, and several other inferior Kings, who might easily have been over-run, had the Christians been united. That Discord which happened betwixt the Princes, tho' near Relations, and Brothers, prevented the Execution of so holy an Undertaking. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, at the time of his Father's death, was gone to *Rome* to visit the Churches of St. *Peter* and *Paul*. D. *Ramiro*, his Brother, thought good to lay hold of the opportunity his absence offered for enlarging his Dominions. For the more security to his designs, he entred into League with the Kings of *Zaragoça*, *Huesca*, and *Tudela*, tho' *Moors*, and joyn'd his Forces with theirs. With them he broke into *Navarre*, and laid Siege to *Tafalla*, a Town of note. It happened D. *Garcia* at the same time, returned from his Pilgrimage, and gathering what Strength he could on a sudden, fell upon his Brother with such fury, that he forced him to fly out of *Aragon*, without stopping till he came to *Sobrarve*. His flight was with such precipitation, that he was obliged to leap upon the next Horse that came to hand, without Saddle or Bridle. These were the beginnings of greater Troubles that ensued. The Nobility of *Leon* were offended at himself, was dissatisfied, for that the other had Marry'd his Sister against his will, and Conquered a considerable part of his Dominions, as was said in the last Book. There was a fair opportunity of taking revenge, the Brothers being at variance, and King *Ferdinand*'s Force, but very small. Wherefore D. *Bermudo* gathers an Army, and enters *Castile*. D. *Ferdinand* called upon his Brother D. *Garcia* for Aid, who came speedily to his relief. Their Forces being joyn'd, they advance towards their Enemy, and Encamp'd in sight of him, on the Banks of the River *Carrion*, in the Valley of *Tamaron*, near a Town called *Lantada*. Both sides were eager to fight, so there was no time lost, but they presently came to a Battle, which proved very bloody, and great numbers were slain. In the heat of the Action D. *Bermudo* resolutely broke into the midst of the Enemies, designing to single out King *Ferdinand*, but was wounded with a Spear, whereof he fell down dead. His Death put an end to the War, for King *Ferdinand*, after this Victory, entred the Kingdom of *Leon*, which then belonged to him of Right, and easily possessed himself of it, notwithstanding some opposition was made only in hatred to the Government of a Stranger. But Courage without Strength, is useless. The City of *Leon* at first, shut its Gates against the Conqueror, but being wholly unprovided of all Necessaries to hold out a Siege, soon surrendered. The Citizens conducted the King with great Joy to the Church of S. *Mary de Regla*, where he was Proclaimed and Crowned. *Servandus*, Bishop of *Leon*, performed the Ceremony, in the Year of Grace 1038. D. *Ferdinand*, Reign'd in *Leon* 28 Years, 6 Months, and 12 Days, and 12 Years more in *Castile*, part before, and part after the Death of his Father.

Kingdoms of the *Moors*.

Wars betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Leon*.

Ferdinand Crown'd King of *Leon*. 1038.

CHAP. II.

Ferdinand *of* Castile *and* Leon, *the most powerful King of* Spain. *Overthrows the* Moors, *takes several Towns, and ravages the Territories of the Infidels.* Ramiro, *King of* Aragon, *Wars on his Brother of* Navarre.

Ferdinand the most powerful King in *Spain*.

BY the addition of this new Kingdom, D. *Ferdinand* became the most powerful King in *Spain*. His Zeal for Religion and many Vertues, which were no way inferior to his Power and Warlike Atchievements, caused him to be called *the Great*, and the Flattery of his People extended so far, as to stile him Emperor. Besides, he was fortunate in a numerous Issue. His first Child, before he came to the Crown, was D. *Urraca*, next, D. *Sancho*, who succeeded him, then D. *Elvira*, who was Married to the Count *de Cabra*, after her, D. *Alonso*, who at last, became sole Sovereign of all those Dominions, and lastly, D. *Garcia*, the youngest, all of them by one Wife. These Children were educated with that care as became their Dignity. D. *Ferdinand* having settled his Government, enjoyed a perfect Peace; but thought nothing could gain him more Reputation among his People, or be more pleasing to God, than to make War upon the *Moors*. That part of the Country lying betwixt the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, and along the River *Duero*, being then the Frontiers of the *Moors*, was called *Estremadura*, and still retains the name. Having raised a considerable Army, he marched towards those Borders, as being the neerest, and because the *Moors* then had made an Inroad into the Country of the Christians, and taken a great Booty. The King marched with such speed, that he put them to flight, and recovered all the Prey. Then encouraged with success, he marched into their Territories, wasting all the Country about *Merida* and *Badajoz*.

Ferdinand overthrows the *Moors*, and takes several Towns.

Badajoz, without sparing any thing that came in his way, but driving a vast number of Cattle and Prisoners. Besides, he took two Towns, the one called *Sena*, and the other, *Gani*. In *Portugal*, after a long Siege, and vigorous Resistance made by the *Moors*, the City *Viseo* surrendered. The taking of this City was most grateful to the King, not only in regard of its great importance, but also because in it he found the *Moor*, who, as was said before, killed his Father-in-law D. *Alonso*, with a Dart he threw from the Wall. His death the King now revenged on the Infidel, putting out his Eyes, cutting off both his Hands, and one of his Feet. At this time also, were taken from the *Moors* the Castles of S. *Martin* and *Taranco*. Hence the King went to the Church of S. *James* the Apostle, to pay his Vows made, and offer new ones, to obtain that Saint's assistance for the future, as he had till then. This happened the second Year after he was possessed of the Crown of *Leon*. The following Year, which was of our Lord 1040. he commenced the War with greater heat than before, by the Siege of *Coimbra*, which at length was surrendred to him upon Discretion. Want of all Necessaries obliged the Besieged to submit, after enduring a Siege of seven Months, which some Authors mistake, and would make seven Years. At that time it was one of the most famous Cities in *Portugal*, now much more renown'd for Learning, having been made an University by King *John* III. of *Portugal*, who assigned great Revenues to it, and it is one of the chiefest in *Spain*. It is said, the Monks of a Monastery called *Lormanus*, (or rather *Lorvao*) were a great help towards carrying on the Siege, by relieving the King's Army with great store of Provision they had laid up unknown to the *Moors*. What return the King made, is not known. By the taking of this City, the Territories of the Kingdom of *Leon* were extended to the River *Mondego*, which runs thro' it, and is called in Latin, *Monda*. The King gave the Government of this City, and adjacent Country, to one *Sisnandus*, a Man well skilled in the manner of fighting with the *Moors*, having served *Benabet*, King of *Sevil*, in his Wars against the Christians; such was the corruption of that Age. After settling his Conquest, the King again returned to visit the Church of St. *James*, and offered part of the Spoil in acknowledgment for his Success past, and to beg a continuance for the future. This done, he took a Progress to the principal Cities of *Castile* and *Leon*, in manner of Triumph, administring Justice, and levying Money, in order to carry on the War the next Year against those *Moors*, who lived along the Banks of *Ebro*, in great security, being grown rich in Cattle they had taken from the Christians. That Conquest more properly appertained to the Crowns of *Navarre* and *Aragon*; but they being at War among themselves, had not leisure to think of any other business. D. *Ramiro* had encreased his Dominions with the addition of *Sobrarve* and *Ribagorça*, which fell to him by the death of his Brother D. *Gonzalo*. Some Authors will have it, that D. *Gonzalo* dy'd before his Father; others say, he was treacherously killed by one *Ramonette*, of *Gascogne*, who way-laid him, near the Bridge of *Montelus*, as he returned from Hunting. Certain it is, his Body was buryed in the Church of S. *Victorianus*. King *Ramiro*, being thus encreased in strength, made War upon him of *Navarre*, who with-held from him part of his Kingdom of *Aragon*. He was inferior in strength; but besides, being a very expert Soldier, he had Succours from *France*, being Married to *Gisberga*, or as others call her *Hermesenda*, Daughter to *Bernard Roger*, Earl of *Bigorre*, by his Wife *Garsenda*. By this *Gisberga*, or *Hermesenda*, the King had D. *Ramiro*, D. *Sancho*, D. *Garcia*, and D. *Sancha*, Married to the Earl of *Toulouse*, and D. *Teresa*, Wife to *Beltran*, Earl of *Provence*. Illegitimate, he had a Son called D. *Sancho*, to whom, he gave *Ayvar*, *Xabier*, *Larres*, and *Ribagorça*, all which, he dying without Issue, returned to the Crown of *Aragon*. D. *Ramiro*'s Arms were *Azure*, *a Cross Argent*, afterwards changed by his Successors, as shall be told in its place. Let us return to King *Ferdinand*, who entring the Country of the *Moors*, took *Santistevan de Gormaz*, *Vadoregio*, *Aguilar*, and *Valerancia*, now called *Berlanga*, then destroyed the Territory of *Taracona*, and wasted the Country as far as *Medina Celi*, throwing down all the Beacons used by the *Moors* to raise the People against the Christians. Thence he turned back, and passing the Mountains, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, ravaging all about *Salamanca*, *Uzeda*, *Guadalajara*, *Alcala*, and even as far as *Madrid*. *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, moved by these losses, and fearing greater, bought a Peace of King *Ferdinand*, for a great Sum of money. The same was done by the Kings of *Zaragoça*, *Portugal* and *Sevil*, and they promised to pay Tribute yearly, to the great Honour of the Christians, and Shame of the *Moors*, who were now subject to those they had not long before Lorded it over. These were special Blessings of God for the good Lives the Christians then led, following the example of their King, whereby, many *Moors* were Converted, and the Bodies of Saints held even by them in great Veneration.

1040. *Coimbra* taken from the *Moors*.

King *Ferdinand*'s Progress.

K. *Ramiro* of *Aragon*. Wars on his Brother of *Navarre*.

Territories of the Infidels ravaged.

CHAP. III.

S. Isidorus his Body translated to Leon. *Conversion of two* Mooriſh *Princeſſes.* Garcia *King of* Navarre, *kill'd by his Brother* Ferdinand. Ramiro *King of* Aragon, *recovers his Dominions.*

S. Iſidorus his body tranſlated to Leon from Sevil.

THere was a Church Dedicated to St. *John Baptiſt*, the ancient burial place of the Kings of *Leon*, much decay'd, by reaſon of the Wars, and with Age. *D. Sancha* the Queen, perſwaded her Husband to repair it; and Order'd himſelf and Poſterity to be there Inter'd. The more to increaſe the Peoples Devotion towards this Church, the King thought good to enrich it with the Bodies of ſome Saints; and therefore made War upon the King of *Sevil*, to obtain that of S. *Juſta*, which that Prince was willing to give to purchaſe Peace; but the People Mutinying at ſuch time as it ſhould have been carryed away, thoſe that were ſent for it, in place of it, took the Body of S. *Iſidorus*, formerly Biſhop of that City. This holy Body was Conducted in great ſtate to *Leon*, and there plac'd in the Church of St. *John Baptiſt*, which from thence forward loſt that name, and was call'd of St. *Iſidorus*. In the Year 1050. was held a Synod at *Coyança*, now *Valencia*, in the Country of *Oviedo*, at which were preſent the King, Queen, Nobility, and Nine Biſhops. About the ſame time two Daughters of *Mooriſh* Kings were Converted and Baptized; the one was *Caſilda*, Daughter to *Almenon* King of *Toledo*, the other *Zaida*, Daughter to *Benabet* of *Sevil*. The Cauſe of their Converſion was thus. *Caſilda* was very Compaſſionate, and us'd to relieve the Captive Chriſtians, which much offended her Father, who met her one day carrying meat to them, and asking what it was, ſhe ſaid, They were Roſes, and uncovering found the Meat Converted into thoſe Flowers. This Miracle mov'd her to embrace Chriſtianity, and ſoon after being ſick, ſhe was advis'd to Bath her ſelf in St. *Vincent*'s Lake, which is in the Territory of *Briviesca*, where ſhe ſoon recover'd her Health, was Baptiz'd, and continu'd in the ſame place the reſt of her days, leading a very holy Life; inſomuch, that ſhe is reckoned in the number of Saints. *Zaida*, either by her Example, or ſome other motive, was inclin'd to become a Chriſtian, and St. *Iſidorus* appear'd to her in a Dream, perſwading her to put in Execution ſo good a purpoſe. She acquainted her Father with it, and he being unwilling to oppoſe her, yet fearing to diſpleaſe the People if he conſented, agreed with D. *Alonſo*, King *Ferdinand*'s Son, that he ſhould force her away from a place where he would leave her, which was accordingly perform'd, and ſhe carryed to *Leon*, there inſtructed and baptiz'd. Some ſay ſhe was call'd *Elizabeth*, others *Mary*, ſo many affirm, ſhe was after Marry'd to D. *Alonſo*, when he was King of *Caſtile*; yet *Pelagius* Biſhop of *Oviedo*, ſays, ſhe was not his Wife, but Miſtreſs. Theſe contradictions, and many other that occur in this Hiſtory, are hard to be reconcil'd.

1050. A Synod at *Coyanca.*

Converſion of two *Mooriſh* Princeſſes.

In the Year of Grace 1053. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, was kill'd in the Wars, being a Courageous and Wiſe Prince, no leſs a Souldier than a General. Thoſe Seeds of Diſcord that ſome Years before had been ſow'd between the Brothers, now grew up to the ruin of D. *Garcia*. D. *Ferdinand* pretended a right to the Territory of *Briviesca*, and part of *Rioja*. On the other ſide D. *Garcia* complain'd, that wrong had been done him in the diviſion of the Kingdom, and pleaded right of Inheritance againſt his Father's Will. D. *Garcia* fell ſick at *Najara*, D. *Ferdinand* coming to viſit him, he reſolv'd to ſecure him; but D. *Ferdinand* having notice of his deſign fled. D. *Garcia* to take off the hatred conceiv'd againſt him for that falſhood, ſeem'd much concern'd that his Brother ſhould ſuſpect him, and hearing he was ſick at *Burgos*, went thither to viſit him. This ſatisfy'd not D. *Ferdinand*, for he ſeiz'd his Brother, and ſent him, with a Guard, to the Caſtle of *Ceya*. He corrupting his Keepers, fled to *Navarre*, with a reſolution to take revenge. Having gather'd all his own, and the Forces of the *Moors* his Confederates, he entred *Caſtile*, and after paſſing the Mountains *Doca*, committed great havock. King *Ferdinand* was not idle, but mov'd with an Army of Experienc'd Souldiers towards his Brother. They came in ſight of each other near a Town call'd *Atapuerca*, about four Leagues from *Burgos*; there Incamp'd, Intrench'd firſt, and then drew out in order of Battle. Theſe two Brothers differ'd much in conditions. D. *Ferdinand* was affable, courteous, meek, and withal, the beſt Souldier of his time. D. *Garcia* was fierce, haſty and talkative, which made him odious to his Souldiers; beſides, that he had wrongfully depriv'd many of their Eſtates, of which before the Battle he was deſir'd to make reſtitution; but he refus'd to give Ear to ſo reaſonable a requeſt. Many fear'd God would puniſh him for this Unjuſtice, and chiefly an antient Man, whoſe name is not known; but that he had been his Tutor; he made ſome overtures for an accommodation. D. *Ferdinand* was willing, but D. *Garcia* could not be mov'd by any perſwaſions, or intreaties; his Sins making him Deaf to all wholeſome advice. In fine, the Signal being given, both Armies met with great fury. D. *Garcia*, his Tutor, ſeeing his Party bore down, ruſh'd into the midſt of the Enemy, and was there kill'd. The *Navarrois* could not withſtand the fury of D. *Ferdinand*'s Charge, and two Souldiers that had feign'd to deſert to them, breaking through the Guards, kill'd the King with their Spears; who being down, his Men ſoon fled. King *Ferdinand* being no leſs troubled for the Death of his Brother, than he was joyful for the Victory, order'd the Chriſtians

1053. *Garcia* King of *Navarre* impriſoned by his Brother *Ferdinand.*

He makes his eſcape.

Ferdinand overthrows, & kills his Brother *Garcia* of *Navarre.*

ſtians that remain'd to be ſpared, which was perform'd, and in the purſuit only, the *Moors* were put to the Sword, and made Priſoners. The Body of D. *Garcia*, with the conſent of the Victor, was carry'd by his Souldiers to *Najara*, and there buryed in the Church of S. *Mary* which he had built from the ground. By his Wife D. *Stephania*, a *French-Woman*, he left four Sons, and as many Daughters, which were D. *Sancho*, who ſucceeded in the Crown, D. *Ramiro*, to whom he gave *Calahorra*, taken from the *Moors*, D. *Ferdinand*, and D. *Ramon*. The Daughters were, D. *Ximena*, D. *Erreſinda*, D. *Mayor*, and D. *Urraca*; this laſt Marry'd to the Earl D. *Garcia*, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak hereafter. The King being thus kill'd, his Dominions were waſted and divided among them by his Brothers. *King Ferdinand*, without any oppoſition, took to himſelf thoſe places the diſpute had been about, which were, *Briviesca*, *Montes Doca*, and part of *Rioja*, through which runs the River *Oja*, that gives its name to the Country. This River has its Springs in the Mountains of *Santo Domingo de la Calçada*, and falls into *Ebro*, near the Town of *Haro*. The other part of *Rioja*, *Navarre*, the Dukedom of *Biſcay*, *Najara*, *Logroño*, and other places remain'd to D. *Sancho* the Son of D. *Garcia*. D. *Ramiro* laying hold of this Opportunity recovered *Aragon*, and was in hopes to make himſelf Maſter of *Navarre*, his deceaſed Brothers Kingdom, for it appears by Ancient Records, that at this time he called himſelf King of *Aragon*, *Sobrarve*, *Ribagorça*, and *Pamplona*. Beſides, he recovered from the *Moors*, who had entred *Ribagorça*, a Town called *Benavario*. At length, after much bickering, D. *Sancho*, and D. *Ramiro* concluded a Peace, each giving and receiving certain Caſtles for their ſecurity. D. *Sancho* had *Rueſta* and *Pitilla*, D. *Ramiro Sangueſſa*, *Lerda* and *Onduſio*. Both Unkle and Nephew were jealous of King *Ferdinand*, and feared he might make his advantage of their diſcord, therefore they concluded a League defenſive and offenſive among themſelves.

K. *Garcia*'s Iſſue.

Ramiro King of *Aragon* recovers his Dominions.

CHAP. IV.

The manner how Spain *became exempted from the* Roman *Empire. The Famous* Roderick Diaz de Bivar, *commonly called* Cid. *His Extraction and firſt Actions. Three Synods held in* Spain.

AT the time that *Spain* waſted it ſelf with Inteſtine Wars, *Henry* the Second who tranſlated the Empire out of *France* into *Germany*, was Emperor. The Church was governed by *Leo* IX. and after him by *Victor* II. This laſt deſiring to reform the Clergy grown very diſſolute, called a Council to *Florence*, in the Year 1055. Thence he ſent *Hildebrand*, a Monk of *Cluni*, who for his Learning and Ability, had been created Cardinal, to move the Emperor, to reduce the Clergy, to their Primitive Purity of Life, as alſo to ſuppreſs the Hereſie of *Berengarius*, then breaking out at *Tours* in *France*. Our Hiſtorians add, that at his Councel there were Embaſſadors, from the ſame Emperor, who among other things complained to the Pope and Fathers, that *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, had not only diſowned the Emperors Authority, but proceeded ſo far in his Arrogancy and Pride, as to Uſurp the Stile and Title of Emperor. Whereupon they exhorted the Council to ſtand up for the honour of the Empire, and in return the Emperor would eſpouſe the cauſe of the Church, otherwiſe if they refuſed, he ſhould be obliged to take up Arms in defence of the Imperial Honour and Authority. The Fathers Anſwered, *they would indeavour to give the Emperor content, and declared themſelves for him, aſſerting the juſtice of his demands.* Embaſſadors were ſent to King *Ferdinand*, to warn him in the Name of the Council, to ſubmit himſelf to the Empire, and not preſume for the future, to ſtile himſelf Emperor. They had Orders in caſe he refuſed, to Excommunicate him. The King having heard their Embaſſy, was perplexed, and knew not what Anſwer to return, and therefore reſolved to convene his States or Parliament, that it might be there debated, what was beſt to be done. Opinions there varyed, the moſt Conſciencious were for obeying the Pope, the bolder were poſitively againſt ſubmitting to that heavy Yoke. At that time *Roderick de Bivar*, afterwards called *Cid*, was in the Prime of his Years, being not above 30, in high Eſteem for his great Valour, Wiſdom and Conduct. Not long before he had fought D. *Gomez* Earl of *Gormaz*, and killed him, whereupon he Marryed *D. Ximena*, Daughter and Heireſs to the ſaid Earl, at her requeſt, ſhe having moved it to the King, that he ſhould either Marry her, or ſuffer according to Law. By the addition of her Eſtate, to that he had as his own, he became ſo rich and powerful, that he adventured with his own Forces, to make excurſions into the Territories of the Infidels, and in Battle overthrew Five *Mooriſh* Kings, who having paſſed the Mountain *Doca*, infeſted the Lands of *Rioja*. He recovered the Booty, and took them Priſoners, but releaſed them upon Condition, they ſhould pay him a Yearly Tribute. At this time King *Ferdinand* was buſie, in rebuilding the City *Zamora*, which had not been repaired ſince the *Moors* deſtroyed it, in the Reign of King *Ramiro*. He granted that ſuch as would inhabit there ſhould be governed according to the Ancient Laws of that City, which were thoſe of the *Goths*. It hap'ned whilſt the King was there, the *Moors* came to pay the Tribute, they had agreed upon to *Roderick Diaz*, and called him *Cid*, which in *Arabick* ſignifies Lord. All this was done in the preſence

General Council of *Florence*. 1055.

A Romantick relation about *Spain* being exempted from the *Roman* Empire.

Roderick de Bivar called *Cid* who he was.

As many Fables are related of this Man, as ever were of King *Arthur*.

fence of the King and his Courtiers, whence many took an occasion to envy and hate him. Yet the King admiring his worth, ordered that for the future he should be called *Cid*, which was done accordingly, so that his own name was almost forgot, the new Title being given him, as long as he lived. Our Historians add, that the Kings *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, and *Ramiro* of *Aragon*, being at variance about the right to the City *Calaborra*, they agreed to put the decision of that Controversy, to the Issue of a Combat to be fought by two Persons, one appointed by each King: He of *Aragon* chose *Martin Gomez*, and he of *Castile* took *Roderick Diaz* for his Champion, who slew *Gomez*, supposed by some to be the stock from which is descended, the Noble Family of *Luna* in *Spain*. The most learned look upon all this as Fabulous, by reason that D. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, took that City from the *Moors*, and therefore the King of *Aragon* could pretend no right to it. *Roderick Diaz* being newly Married, was not in the assembly of the States at such time, as the Emperor and Popes demands, touching the Kings submiting himself to the Empire, were heard and debated. The King was more inclinable to Peace, yet feared the ill consequences of condescending to own a Foreign Superiority. Therefore he would resolve upon nothing, till *Roderick* was called, and consulted about this affair. He being come, and asked his Opinion, replyed, "It was no matter of dispute, "but that the Liberty of *Spain*, ought to be asserted by force of Arms, it being unreasonable "that those who had not helped to relieve them, from the Tyranny of the *Moors*, should "pretend to any power over them, that he was resolved to stand up for the honour of his "Country, and would look upon all as Cowards and Traytors, that were not of the same "Opinion. This reply of his, confirmed those who before were dubious and fearful, and a suitable Answer was sent to the Pope. In order to oppose the Emperor, Levies was made throughout the Kingdom, and 10000 Men raised, besides the Auxiliary Forces of the *Moors*, who were Subject to the Christians. *Roderick Diaz* was appointed their General, who to gain the greater reputation passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and marched as far as *Toulouse*, which City (I suppose) was then subject to *Spain*, as appears by the inscription on the Tomb of King *Sancho the Greater* above mentioned. Thence he sent Embassadors to the Pope, desiring him to depute Commissioners, to hear the reasons, the *Spaniards* had to offer in their own defence. The Principal Men sent were Count *Roderick*, not he that was called *Cid*, and D. *Alvar Yanez Minaya*, who prevailed with the Pope to send *Rupertus Cardinalis Sabinensis* his Legate, and certain Embassadors from the Emperor, before whom the case might be argued and decided. Mean while King *Ferdinand* returned out of *France* into *Spain*. The Legate and Embassadors stayed at *Toulouse*, where the whole matter having been debated, judgment was given in behalf of *Spain*, and it was declared the Emperors for the future, ought not to pretend to any right over it. And from that time, it has ever been the Opinion of all Civilians, that *Spain* owed no acknowledgment to the Empire. Popes have also pretended to receive Tribute from *Spain*, as appears by a Bull of *Gregory* VII. directed to the King and Lords, in which he says, such Tribute used to be payed before the *Moors* possessed themselves of the Country. But this took no effect, and it appears that *Spain* has never since been Tributary to any Foreign Prince. *Roderick Diaz* was descended from *Lain Calvo*, who as we said above was judge of *Castile*, for this judge by his Wife *D. Elvira Nuna Bella*, had *Fernan Nuno*. This *Nuno* by his Wife D. *Egilona*, had *Lain Nuno*, who had a Son called *James Laynez*, the Husband of *Teresa Nuna*, and Father of *Roderick Diaz*, commonly called *Cid*. He by his Wife D. *Ximena*, had a Son called *James Rodriguez de Bivar*, killed whilst the Father was yet living, in the Wars with the *Moors*, and two Daughters, which were D. *Elvira*, and D. *Sol*, of whom we shall speak hereafter. About this time some Synods were held. The first at *Compostella*, in the Year 1056. Here it was ordained that Bishops and Priests should say Mass every Day, and that the Canons should wear Hair Cloth on the Fasting days, and at all times when the Litanies were said upon account of any publick necessity. Another Synod was held at *Jaca*, of the Dominions of *Aragon*, in the Year 1060. Two Years after this, another was Celebrated at S. *John de la Pena*. Near this same time, tho' Authors do not agree upon the Year, Cardinal *Hugo*, the Popes Legate in *Spain*, in an Assembly of Nobility and Clergy, held by consent of *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona*, in that City, Abrogated the Laws of the *Goths*, till then in use among the *Catalonians*, and instituted others, which are in Force to this Day. This Cardinal *Hugo*, I suppose is the same, that had the Sirname of *Candidus*, and came Legate into *Spain*, in the Year 1064. at such time as there were two pretenders to the Papacy, and both stiled themselves Popes. One called himself *Alexander* II. the other *Honorius* II. The Kings of *Spain* adhered to *Alexander*, whose Legate this was, and who seemed to have the better Title.

Rod-rick's Opinion touching the subjection to the Empire I fear the whole relation is Fabulous.

The dispute decided.

The Famous *Roderick Diaz de Bivar* commonly called *Cid* his Original.

1056. Synods held at *Compostela*, *Jaca*, and S. *John de la Penna*.

1060.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The remaining part of the Reign of Ferdinand, *King of* Castile *and* Leon. *His Dominions divided among his Children. Of D.* Ramiro *King of* Aragon. Perpignan *Built.*

THE late troubles caused by the Emperors pretensions, gave the *Moors* an opportunity of casting off the heavy Yoke King *Ferdinand* had laid on them. At the same time, as it were by common consent, they all appeared in Arms, but chiefly in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and among the *Celtiberi*, which is part of *Aragon*. The King was old, and tired with continual Wars, besides the revenues were exhausted, and the Subjects wasted with heavy Taxes. Queen *Sancho*, a Woman of a Masculine Spirit, being desirous to advance Christianity, offered towards the charge of the War, all the Money, Plate, and Jewels that belonged to her. This supply so incouraged the King, that raising a powerful Army, he attack'd the *Moors* about the River *Ebro*, and made a great slaughter of them. Thence he advanced as far as *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, and returned loaded with Booty. He had the same successe against the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and obliged them all to swear, they would punctually pay the Tribute imposed on them. This done he returned home in Triumph. Some Authors write, that near *Valencia*, S. *Isidorus*, to whom he had always a particular devotion, appeared to him, bidding him to prepare for he should soon die. His sickness, which presently followed, confirmed this Opinion, wherefore having settled all things with the *Moors*, he returned towards *Leon*, being carryed in a Litter upon Mens Shoulders, the Soldiers and Officers striving who should carry him. On the first of *January* 1065. he entred the City of *Leon*, and as he was used, visited the Bodies of the Saints, prostrating himself on the ground, begging a happy death, and tho' the disease increased, stayed at *Matins*, heard Mass and received. The Day following he returned to the Church of S. *Isidorus*, and three days after Dyed. This is what the Archbishop D. *Roderick*, and D. *Lucas de Tuy* write, yet others say, he dyed at *Cabeçon*, a Town near *Valladolid*, neither do Authors agree in the time of his death. King *Ferdinand's* Life was so holy, that his Feast is Celebrated at *Leon* as a Saint. He built many Churches, and repaired others. Queen *Sancha* was not inferior to her Husband in Vertue, she dyed two Years after him, and was buryed by the King, in the Church of S. *Isidorus*. Garibay *says*, *King* Ferdinand *dyed in the Year* 1067, *and quotes many Authors*, *who all vary in the time*, *as they do in the place of his death*, *so that these things are very uncertain.*

The *Moors* rise against *Ferdinand* and are suppressed

1065. *Ferdinand* Dies.

Death of Queen *Sancha*.

King *Ferdinand*, by his last Will, divided his Kingdoms among his Three Sons. To D. *Sancho* the Eldest, he left *Castile*, extending from the River *Ebro*, till that of *Pisuerga*, for all that was taken upon the death of D. *Garcia* was added to *Castile*. The Kingdom of *Leon*, fell to D. *Alonjo*, with the Territory of *Campos*, and that part of *Asturias*, that reaches to the River *Deva*, running by *Oviedo*, as also some Towns in *Galicia*. D. *Garcia* the Youngest, had the remaining part of *Galicia*, and as much of *Portugal*, as had been recovered from the *Moors*. All three called themselves Kings. Besides, King *Ferdinand* left the City *Zamora*, to his Daughter D. *Urraca*, and that of *Toro* to D. *Elvira*. These Cities were then called *Infantado*, which is as much as the Principality, signifying thereby, the Estate left for support of the Younger Children. *Spain* being divided, it was impossible it should enjoy Peace, all People were in suspence, expecting great revolutions upon the King's death. To prevent these misfortunes, many of the Nobility had endeavoured to disswade him from this Resolution, and the matter had been handled in Parliament. *Arias Gonzalo*, an Ancient, Wise, and Experienced Man, had stirred most in this affair, but Fatherly Love, suffered not his Prudent advice to take place. D. *Sancho*, became the Throne, as being a Comely and Graceful Youth, better versed in War than in State affairs, and therefore called *the Strong*. *Pelagius Ovetensis* says, he was very Beautiful and Expert in Martial affairs. He was naturally Mild and Affable, if not provoked, or incensed by false Friends. Upon the death of his Father, he openly complained of the wrong had been done him, by dividing the Kingdom. Yet his Mother whilst she lived, restrained him from falling upon his Brothers, especially for that after the King's death, the Crown of *Leon* devolved upon her, as being her own Dower. D. *Sancho* Reigned 6 Years, 8 Months, and 25 Days. At the beginning of his Reign, he had War with the *Moors*, and soon after with the King of *Aragon*. King *Ramiro* of *Aragon*, desiring to enlarge his Territories, laboured successfully, to expel the remainder of the *Moors* out of that Kingdom. He obliged *Almugdadi* King of *Zaragoça*, and *Almudafar* King of *Lerida*, to become tributary, and overthrew the King of *Huesca*. Those about *Zaragoça*, having been subdued by King *Ferdinand*, were become tributary to him, but now upon the change of Kings, and relying on the assistance of D. *Ramiro*, they resolved to fall off. King *Sancho* having speedily gathered an Army, marched against them. Those of *Toledo* immediately submitted, but the *Aragonians* stood out. Hereupon having wasted all the Country, he layed Siege to *Zaragoça*, and press'd it so vigorously, it was surrendred to him upon Condition, he should be obliged to support the City against all Enemies, as well Christians as *Moors*.

Ferdinand by Will, leaves to each of his three Sons a Kingdom, and Towns to his Daughters.

This

This Capitulation seem'd directly levell'd against the King of *Aragon*. D. *Sancho* was offended that the King of *Aragon* join'd with the *Navarrois*, who often made Inroads upon the Dominions of *Castile*; and besides, that he receiv'd Tribute from those *Aragonians* that were his Subjects. The *Aragonians* had then laid Siege to the Castle of *Grados*, built by the *Moors*, on the Banks of the River *Ejera*, to curb the Christians. King *Sancho*, in pursuance of his Capitulation with the *Moors*, marched to raise that Siege. The Army of *Aragon* being surpriz'd, and attack'd in Front and Rear by the Christians and Infidels, was easily routed; some fled, others were kill'd, amongst which number was the King himself. This was much
1067. about the Year 1067. D. *Ramiro* of *Aragon* had Reign'd 31 Years, his Body was Bury'd in the Church of St. *John de la Peña*, where many of his Predecessors lay. D. *Sancho Ramirez*, his Son, succeeded in the Throne at the Age of 18. a Prince not unlike to his Father in Virtue.
1068. In this Princes time, and in the Year of Grace 1068. *Guinard* Earl of *Russillon*, built the Town
Perpignan Built. of *Perpignan*, on the Borders of *France*, not far from the antient City *Russillon*; the name of *Perpignan* was taken from one *Bernard Perpignan*, who kept two Inns in that place. This King *Sancho* is said to have abrogated the Laws of the *Goths*, as the *Catalonians* had done before, and established the Imperial Civil Law. He was Married to D. *Felicia*, Daughter to *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, by whom he had three Sons, D. *Peter*, D. *Alonso*, and D. *Ramiro*, who were all successively Kings of *Aragon*. A Bastard Son of his called D. *Garcia*, was afterwards Bishop of *Jaca*.

The Kings alike in the manner of their Death. At the same time there Reign'd in *Spain* three Kings, who were Cousin-Germans, tho' not equal in power, yet all alike in the manner of their Death. D. *Sancho* King of *Castile* was the greatest; he had blemish'd the beginning of his Reign, by killing his Uncle, King *Ramiro*, and growing fierce with Success, was daily driving at greater mischiefs; his strength being terrible to the others. D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, maintain'd his small Kingdom, by making a League with him of *Aragon*, to secure both against *Castile*. He of *Castile* understanding their design, thought to be beforehand with them, and broke into *Navarre*, without stopping, till he came in sight of *Viana*. There the two Kings met him, and they came to a Battle, in which the *Castilians* were defeated; and their King having lost many Men, return'd into his own Country. The Victors resolving to make use of their Success, broke into the Territories of *Rioja*, and *Bruviesca*, where they recovered all that King *Ferdinand* had taken. Thus were those three Princes destroying one another, without reflecting upon what they might expect from the *Moors*. The King of *Castile* could not at that time take revenge of his Cousins, being ingaged in a new War against his Brothers. He was ambitious, rash, and hot, and pretended a right to all that had been his Fathers, and did not want other grounds to raise a Quarrel upon. His Brothers, tho' weak, could not be perswaded to Unite their Forces against their common Enemy. D. *Sancho* having gathered a powerful Army, resolved to carry on his designs. On the other side, D. *Alonso*, whom that storm threatned first, having sent Embassadors to procure assistance from his Brother and Cousins, gathered a number of good Soldiers, and marched toward the Enemy. Both Armies met near a Town called *Piantaca*, where was fought a Bloody Battle, both sides for a long time resolutely maintaining their Ground, but at length, D. *Alonso* was discomfited, his Army put to the rout, and he forced to fly to the City *Leon*.

CHAP. VI.

The Progress of the War D. Sancho *made upon his two Brothers. He expels* Alonso, *King of* Leon, *first, and then* Garcia, *King of* Galicia, *lays Siege to the City* Zamora, *and is there murdered.*

King *Sancho* Wars upon his Brothers. KIng *Alonso* after the Defeat above-mentioned, having with all possible speed Recruited his Army, met the Enemy again near a Town called *Golpelara*, (according to *Pelagius*, Bishop of *Oviedo*, the Archbishop D *Roderick*, calls it *Vulpeculania*) on the Banks of the River *Carrion*. Here the fortune of the day was changed, and the *Castilians* routed. *Roderick Dyaz*, who accompanied King *Sancho* in all his Wars, guessing that Success would produce Security to the Victors, rally'd his scattered Soldiers, and by break of day fell upon the Enemy in their Camp, as they lay buried in Sleep and Wine. In this confusion some fled, others stood to their Arms, all commanded, and none obeyed. Thus in a short time were they overthrown; D. *Alonso* retired to the Church of *Carrion*, which he had Garisoned. There he was taken, and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Burgos*. The Princess *Urraca*, Sister to both Kings, who loved D. *Alonso*, and the Count D. *Peranzules*, who never forsook him, interposing, King *Sancho* consented that his Brother should go to the Monastery of *Sahagun*, on the Banks of the River *Cea*, and there renouncing the World, took upon him the Religi-
1071. ous Habit. He took the Habit in the Year 1071. but after some time, at the perswasion of
King *Alonso* flies to the *Moors*. those that brought him thither, fled, and put himself into the hands of *Almenon*, the *Moorish* King of *Toledo*, who had been a great Friend to his Father. The *Moor* received him with Joy and Affection, gave him a House near the Palace to live in, and assigned him a Pension. On the

the other part, D. *Alonso* swore to be true and faithful to that King, and to be ready upon all occasions to serve him. He being of a graceful, comely Person, modest, discreet, liberal and affable, soon gained the affections of those People. D. *Urraca*, his Sister, sollicited for him; she obtained leave of King *Sancho*, for Count *Peranzules*, and his two Brothers, *Gonzalo* and *Ferdinand*, to go wait upon D. *Alonso*. With those three went many others, all whom, the *Moorish* King received into pay, that they might not want Subsistance, and might be serviceable to him in his Wars against the neighbouring *Moors*. Thus that banished Prince spent his time, when the Wars ceased, he gave himself to Hunting; and for the greater conveniency, built a Country-house, whither others resorting, and building, it became a noted Place, now called *Bribuega*, a Town not obscure, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. His ordinary Residence was in *Toledo*, where he often conversed with the K. who was very much taken with him. It hap'ned they went out one day to Recreate themselves to a Garden, near the City, now called the King's Garden, where D. *Alonso* fell asleep. The King and his Courtiers, who lay hard by, under a Tree, began to discourse of the great strength of *Toledo*. One among the rest, said there was but one way to take the City, which was by Famine, keeping it block'd up seven Years together. D. *Alonso*, who was not quite asleep, or else wakened, was pleased to hear this discourse, and charged his memory with it. Another day he being with the King, his Hair stood up an end, and tho' the King stroked it down two or three times, still it rose again. The *Moors*, who are very Superstitious, said that was an Omen he would possess himself of that Kingdom, if they did not prevent it by killing him. But who can prevent the Decrees of the Almighty? The King, who was compassionate, could not be perswaded to break the Laws of Hospitality; but was satisfied with D. *Alonso*'s Oath, that he would ever be a true Friend to him. This is what hap'ned at *Toledo*. King *Sancho* grown haughty with Success, possessed himself of all the Kingdom of *Leon*, some places submitting, others being taken by force, as was the City *Leon*, after holding out a long Siege.
K. *Sancho* expels his Brother *Garcia*. All being reduced, he advanced into *Galicia*, against his other Brother, who was in a very weak condition, his Kingdom being all divided into Factions, and full of Mutinies, by reason of the heavy Taxes he laid upon the People, as also, because he put the Government of himself and his Kingdoms into the hands of a Servant, who was his Favourite. The Nobility offended at this, killed that Servant in his presence, and not so satisfied, took up Arms, and put the whole Kingdom into an uproar. This was the condition of *Galicia*, when King *Sancho* invaded it. D. *Garcia* finding it impossible, his Subjects being in Rebellion, to withstand his Brother, fled with only 300 Men to the *Moors* in *Portugal*, and there endeavoured to stir them up to espouse his Quarrel, and so to revenge their own; but all his persuasions were of no force, and he obtained nothing. Being disappointed in that part; yet he resolved to try his Fortune, with such as resorted to him, some of whom came out of hatred to King *Sancho*, others in hope of plunder, and were of both sorts, as well *Moors* as Christians. Thus entring his Kingdom, the Towns of *Portugal* easily submitted to him. King *Sancho* marched to quench this flame that began to blaze, before it could grow to a head. He marched as far as *Santarem*, formerly called *Scalabis*, there the two Armies met, and came to a Battle, in which, the *Castilians* were Victorious. Great slaughter were made of the Enemies, many of them were taken, and among the rest D. *Garcia* himself, who was kept Prisoner in the Castle of *Luna*, in *Galicia*, all the remaining part of his Life. He was naturally sloathful and negligent, talkative, and unfit to weather such great Storms as were raised against him.

K. *Sancho* Besieges *Zamora*. D. *Sancho* having striped his Brothers, and being now possess'd of all his Father's Dominions, grew more haughty, and made no reflection upon the inconstancy of Humane Felicities. Having despoiled his Brothers, nothing remained, but his Sisters, whom also he designed to deprive of the Lands their Father had left them. The City *Zamora* was well fortify'd, had a strong Garrison, and store of Arms and Provisions. The Inhabitants were faithful and resolute, always ready to oppose any that should assault them. *Arias Gonçalo*, an ancient, experienced, and discreet Gentleman, was their Commander, and by his advice, the Princess *Urraca* was governed. The King seeing there was no hopes that they would submit to him by fair means, sate down with his Army before that City, with a resolution not to desist till he was Master of it. The Siege was carried on with Vigour, and all sorts of Engines then in use, apply'd against the Works; so that the Citizens being streightned, began to waver, and think of a Surrender. Such was the condition of the Town, when a treacherous Fellow, called *Vellido Dolphos*, (whether of his own design, or by advice of others, is not known) resolved to Murder the King, and by that means, put an end to the Siege. He got admittance
K. *Sancho* treacherously Murder'd before *Zamora*. to the King, upon pretence of discovering the designs of the Besieged, and showing him the weakest part of the Wall. Men easily believe what they desire, so the King went out with only that Man to view what he promised to show him; but when he least thought of it, *Vellido Dolphos* threw a Spear he had in his hand at him, which pierced thro' his Body. No sooner was this done, but the Murderer fled to the City, pursued by several of the King's Soldiers, who being at some distance, could not overtake him, the Guards letting him in at the Gate. This gave occasion to the Besiegers to believe, all, or most of the Townsmen had consented to the Murder. The Troops of *Leon* and *Galicia*, who were not well affected to the King, immediately quitted the Field, and returned home. Those of *Castile*, being the

ancienter Subjects, divided themselves, part went to carry his Body to the Monastery of *Oña*, where it was Bury'd without any Pomp, the greater number stay'd to carry on the Siege, and revenge his death. They threatned to subvert the City, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, as Traitors. Particularly, *James Ordonez*, of the Family of *Lara*, a Youth of great strength and valour, appeared before the City, armed at all points, and a Horse-back, and standing on a high Ground, to be the better heard, rent the Skies with loud cries, threatning Ruin and Destructions. The Citizens between fear and shame, durst not open their Mouths. Only *Arias Gonzalo*, tho' he might well have been excused by his great Age, offered himself, and his Sons to fight that Gentleman, for the Honour of his Country. It was the Custom of *Castile*, that whosoever charged a City with Treason, was obliged to fight five, one after another to make good his charge. The three Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*, *Peter*, *James*, and *Roderick*, entered the Lists one after another, and were all three killed by D. *James Ordonez*. Yet the last, tho' mortally wounded, striking at his Enemy, wounded his Horse, and cut his Reins, so that the Horse affrighted, carryed D. *James* out of the Lists, which, according to the Law of Arms, was a token he was beaten. The Judges could not determine the case, one side Insisting upon the Custom and Law of Arms, and the other pleading, this was meer accident; and thus ended that much celebrated Dispute.

A single Combat up n the King's death.

CHAP. VII.

King Alonso *returns from among the* Moors, *and recovers his Brother's Kingdoms. The first part of his Reign. Actions of* Roderick de Bivar. *King* Sancho *of* Navarre *Murdered by his own Brother.*

K. *Alonso* returns from among the *Moors*, and receives the Crown

D. *Urraca* being in care for her Brother D. *Alonso*, sent away a Messenger to him to *Toledo*, acquainting him with the unfortunate death of his Brother, and advising him to come away with all speed, and take possession of the Crown. The *Moorish* King wanted not Intelligence, having Spies in the Christian Army. At length, the Messenger from the Princess arrived, and gave D. *Alonso* an account of all that had happned. Count *Peranzules* advised him to get away privately without acquainting the *Moorish* K. for fear he should stop him; yet D. *Alonso* acquainted the King with the news he had received, and desired his leave to go take possession of the Kingdom that was fallen to him. The *Moor* was pleased with this sincere dealing, assured him the ways were laid, in case he had attempted to steal away, caused him to renew his Oath, to be a Friend to him and his Son *Hissem*; and that done, not only lent him Money for present use, but accompanied him a considerable space. This I look upon to be more likely than what D. *Lucas de Tuy* writes, that he was let down over the Walls, and made his escape, having Horses provided for that purpose. Being come to *Zamora*, he consulted with the Princess what was best to be done, and dispatched Expresses to all Parts, to give notice of his being there. The People of *Leon*, without any difficulty, admitted and proclaimed him King. *Galicia* was dubious, D *Garcia* upon this Revolution having broke Prison, and endeavouring to recover his Crown. D. *Alonso* sent Persons of note to treat with him, and he being fair conditioned and easie, was easily prevailed upon, so that without any further security asked, he came away to his Brother, not doubting to obtain what he desir'd. But he was deceived, being presently seized, and sent back to Prison, where he continued the rest of his life with good usage, if any could be thought such, where a Crown and Liberty were lost at once. Thus *Galicia* was brought under. The Nobility of *Castile* being assembled at *Burgos*, agreed to admit D. *Alonso* for their King, if he would first swear he had no hand in the Murder of his Brother. D. *Alonso* hearing of it, went thither, and every Body fearing to tender him this Oath, *Roderick Diaz*, called *Cid*, undertook it. The Oath being solemnly taken, he was Proclaimed with great Joy. For the present, he connived at this affront, but reserved a grudge in his Heart against *Roderick Diaz*. D. *Alonso* was 37 Years of Age when he returned to his Crown; and for his Military Exploits, was called *the Brave*. Besides, he was Prudent, Temperate, Modest, and Bountiful. The death of D. *Sancho*, and Restauration of D. *Alonso*, happned in the Year 1073. At this time, *Gregory* VII. was Pope, and the same Year dy'd in *Spain* S. *Dominick de Silos*, a Monk of *Cluni*, famous for sanctity of Life.

He imprisons his Brother *Garcia*.

Takes an Oath for the Crown of *Castile*.

1073.

The beginning of D. *Alonso*'s Reign was not free from some troubles, which were soon appeased, and ended well. In the second Year of his Reign, which was 1074. the Kings of *Cordova*, and *Toledo* were at War, about the limits of their Kingdoms. D. *Alonso*, as being so much obliged to him of *Toledo*, gathered a good Army to assist him. King *Almemon*, at first, feared this Preparations was against him, but being better informed, both Kings joyn'd their Forces, and in that manner entred the Territory of *Cordova*, where they wasted all the Country, and brought away great numbers of Cattle and Prisoners. No Battle was fought, because the King of *Cordova* shunned it. About this time dy'd the first Wife of D. *Alonso*, her Name was *Agnes*. He Married a *French* Lady, called *Constantia*, by whom he had one only Daughter, whose Name was *Urraca*, and who afterwards inherited all her Father's Dominions

1074. K. *Alonso* aids the *Moorish* K. of *Toledo*.

minions, as shall be seen in its place. At the Instance of this Queen, (as I suppose,) an Embassy was sent to *Rome*, to desire the Pope to send a Legate into *Spain*, with full Power to Reform the Clergy, grown very Dissolute. *Richard*, Cardinal and Abbot of S. *Victor* of *Marseilles*, was the Legate, who, in the Year 1076. called a Council of all the Bishops in *Spain*, to *Burgos*. In this Council it was ordained, that the *Roman* Ministry should be in force, which (I believe to be) the forbiding of Priests to Marry. Here also, as had been done before in *Aragon*, the *Gothick Breviary* and *Missal*, were abolished, and the *Roman* ordered to be used. Thus much as to Ecclesiastical Affairs. *Roderick Diaz*, was now sent into *Andaluzia*, to oblige the *Moorish* Kings of *Cordova* and *Sevil*, to pay the usual Tribute. The Kings of *Granada* and *Sevil* were at War, and the former had the better, by reason some Christians served under him. *Roderick Diaz* endeavoured to bring them to an Accommodation, but he of *Granada* refusing, was overthrown, and forced to accept of the Conditions offered at first. In fine, Peace was established betwixt those *Moors*, and the Christian Army returned loaded with Booty, and carrying home the Tribute they had received. For the many Victories he gained, the Soldiers and People, called *Roderick Diaz*, *Cid Campeador*, which is as much as, *Lord of the Field*. This raised the envy of the Nobility and Gentry, who used all means to lessen and destroy him. This was the easier to perform, because the King was before offended at him, and a new occasion of reflecting on him offered it self. The *Moors* of *Andaluzia* had Revolted, and the King went in Person to subdue them. At the same time, a number of Infidels out of *Aragon*, broke into *Castile*, wasting the Territory of *Santistevan de Gormaz*. *Roderick Diaz*, who lived retired upon his Estate, knowing the King was then absent with the Forces of the Kingdom, gathered what Men he could, and therewith not only expelled the *Moors*, but pursuing them, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, without stopping till he came in sight of that City, destroying all the Country, taking a great Booty, and 7000 Slaves, Men, Women and Children. His Enemies represented this to the King, as a breach of the Peace with the King of *Toledo*, and said, there was no reason to suffer a Mad-man to commit daily Extravagancies. This Affair being debated among the Nobility, it was resolved he should be Banished, and only 9 days given him to depart the Kingdom. He not daring to stand this shock, recommended his Wife and Children, to the care of the Abbot of S. *Peter de Cardeña*, a Monastery he had a particular Devotion for, and then set out with a good Retinue, resolving not to be idle during his Exile, but to do all the harm he could to the *Moors*. The number of those that went with him, was not great; but they were chosen Men, with them he entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and going along up the River *Henares*, pierced into that part of *Aragon*, where is *Albama*, and the River *Xalon*, that Waters much of the Country, being drawn out in small Chanels. He took from the *Moors* the strong Castle of *Alcozer*, seated on a Hill, and thence infested all the neighbouring Country, having defeated two Captains, sent by the King of *Valencia*, to oppose him. The Booty he took, was extraordinary rich, of which, he sent 30 Horses, led by as many *Moors*, and 30 Scymiters of a Present to King *Alonso*, who received it with great signs of Satisfaction. All the People extolled his goodness and merit, comparing him to the Heroes, Antiquity has so much boasted of. King *Alonso* gave a courteous Answer to the Messengers that brought the Present, but would not recall their Master, lest the *Moors* should be offended, if he forgave him so soon; but leave was given to all those who desired it, to follow and serve under him. This was not done only to oblige him, but to rid the Country of many troublesome People, who being bred in Arms, knew not how to be idle. Tho' these things happened in several Years, we have put them together for the ease of the Memory. Let us now turn back to the Year 1076.

Roderick de Bivar, ravages the Dominions of the *Moors*.

He is Banished.

1076. A Synod at *Burgos*.

1076. *Sancho*, K. of *Navarre*

D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, had a Brother, called D. *Ramon*, these, tho' Sons of one Father and Mother, differed much in Nature and Inclinations. D. *Ramon* was Turbulent, without regard of Justice, and many like himself followed him, with whose assistance, he aimed at the Crown. The King was very Religious, and had by his Queen D. *Placencia*, a young Son, called D. *Ramiro*; some Authors say he had two other Sons. D. *Ramon* stiled the King's Bounty, Prodigality, and finding him old, and his Sons in their Infancy, with the help of his Friends, seized on some Strong-Holds, in order to carry on his wicked Designs. The King endeavoured to reclaim him, but seeing all fair means were of no force, caused him to be Impeached, and absent as he was, to be declared a publick Enemy, and Condemned to Death. Thus they became open Enemies, and each fought the Death of the other. Wicked Men are generally more cautious, and designing, whereas the Just, relying on a good Conscience, are more open. The King being in the Town of *Rhoda*, the Traytor surpriz'd and murder'd him there, D. *Ramiro*, the eldest Son of the Deceased, fled for Protection to *Roderick Diaz*, the two others to D. *Alonso*, King of *Castile*. The Nobility of the Kingdom meeting, resolved not to submit to the Murderers, but because the Princes were young and absent, offered the Crown to D. *Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, Cousin-German to the Deceased. He lost no time, but embracing the offer, secured the greatest part of the Kingdom. That part which is about *Bribiesca* and *Rioja*, submitted to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, who pretended a better Right to *Navarre*, in regard that D. *Ramiro*, Father to the King of *Aragon*, was a Bastard. Particularly, the City *Najara* was Surrendred to him, where, in the Church of S. *Mary the Royal*, were buried the Bodies of the dead King and his Wife.

The King of *Aragon*, rather than break with him of *Castile*, agreed to pay a certain acknowledgment yearly for *Navarre*, as appears by ancient Records of *D. Sancho*, and *D. Peter*. The Murderer seeing how the new King was received, and having loſt all hopes of being able to oppoſe him, fled to *Zaragoça*, where the *Mooriſh* King gave him a Houſe, and certain Lands, to ſupport the remainder of his miſerable Life.

CHAP. VIII.

The Death of Almenon, *King of* Toledo, *and of* D. Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona. *The Conqueſts of the* Normans *in* Italy. *The Conqueſt of* Toledo *reſolved upon.* Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona, *Murdered.*

1077. *Almenon, the Mooriſh King of Toledo, and Ramon, Earl of Barcelona, dye.*

IN the Year of Grace 1077. dy'd two famous Princes. Theſe were *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, and *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Sirnam'd *the Old*, which was the moſt remarkable thing that happened that Year. *Hiſſem*, Son to the late King, ſucceeded his Father in the Throne of *Toledo*, and during the ſhort time of his Reign, which was but one Year, kept up the Amity betwixt King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, and himſelf, as he had been charged by his Father. After the death of *Hiſſem*, Reigned his Brother *Hiaya Aldirbil*, much unlike to his Father and Brother. He was a Coward, and unfit for Government, Lewd in his Life, and ſpar'd not the Wives and Daughters of his Subjects, whereby he became odious as well to the *Moors* as Chriſtian Inhabitants of *Toledo*. Upon the death of *Hiſſem*, *D. Alonſo* was diſcharged of the Oath he had taken at *Toledo*, to be Friend to the Father and Son. Both *Moors* and Chriſtians, weary of the Tyranny of that new Prince, ſolicited King *Alonſo* to free them from that Slavery, and poſſeſs himſelf of that City. Theſe were the firſt inducements to undertake the Conqueſt of that moſt Noble City, the Metropolis of all that Kingdom. *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dy'd in that City, and was bury'd in the Cathedral thereof, which he had built from the Ground, with all ſuitable Pomp and Grandeur. He divided his Dominions betwixt his two Sons, *D. Berenguel*, and *D. Ramon*, called *Cabeça de Eſtopa*, or *Flaxen-Head*. This laſt, (*according to* Mariana *the Younger, but according to ſeveral Teſtimonies brought in Oppoſition to him by* Peter Mantuanus, *in his Animadverſions on his Hiſtory, the elder Brother*) Marry'd a Vertuous Lady, Daughter to *Robert Guiſcard*, a *Norman*, but then very Powerful in *Italy*, as *Zurita*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. relates. At this time the *Normans* were poſſeſſed of the extreme parts of *Italy* and *Sicily*. This Lady built two Monaſteries, one of the Invocation of S. *Daniel*, in the Valley of S. *Mary*, in the Territory of *Cabrera*, the other near *Girona*, where, after the death of her Husband, ſhe ſpent the remainder of her Life in much Sanctity. Both Monaſteries were given to the Nuns of S. *Benedict*. *D. Ramon Arnaldo*, or *Berenguel*, who ſucceeded his Father in that Earldom, was Son to this Lady. About the ſame time *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, made War upon the *Moors* in thoſe Parts, and *William Jordan*, Earl of *Cerdagne*, proſecuted the *Arian* Hereticks, who now began again to appear in thoſe parts, after having been ſo long ſuppreſſed. He Baniſhed them, Confiſcated their Goods, made them Infamous, and put the Obſtinate to death. Thro' the Valour of *Armengaud*, many Towns along the River *Segre*, were taken from the *Moors*, and particularly, the City *Balaguer*, the Metropolis of the Earldom of *Urgel*.

Succeſſion of the Earls of Barcelona.

Actions of the Normans in Italy

Since we have above mentioned the *Normans*, it will not be amiſs to add a few Lines in relation to them, their Conqueſts in *Italy* being parts we ſhall have much occaſion to ſpeak of in this Hiſtory. It has been already ſaid, how they being a Northern People, poſſeſs'd themſelves of that part of *France*, before called *Neuſtria*, and from them, *Normandy*. This they did under *Rollo*, their Chief, and General. The 7th Duke from him, was *William*, called *the Conqueror*; for that having defeated, and ſlain *Harold*, he made himſelf King of *England*. Another Army of *Normans* went thro' *France* into *Italy*, which was then divided into ſeveral ſmall Principalities, and much waſted with inteſtine Wars. Here, they firſt ſerved in the Wars of *Lombardy* and *Tuſcany*, then paſſing into the Kingdom of *Naples*, where they received Pay of the Prince of *Capua*, and ſoon after, for better Pay, went over to him of *Salerno*, who, with their aſſiſtance, obtained the Victory over his Enemy. This War being ended, thro' the perſuaſions of *Maniacus*, Governor of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, for the *Grecian* Emperor, they undertook the Conqueſts of *Sicily*, then poſſeſs'd by the *Moors*. Their ſucceſs was ſuch, that in a ſhort time, they drove the Infidels out of the Iſland, then falling at variance with the *Greeks*, expelled them alſo. Thus they laid the Foundations of a mighty Monarchy in *Italy* and *Sicily*, for at the fame of their ſucceſs, many more reſorted to them out of *Normandy*. All that was taken, was divided among the Conquerors, but the others ſoon dying, all was devolved upon *Robert Guiſcard* and *Roger*. *Robert*, called himſelf Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, *Roger* was Earl of *Sicily*. *Robert* by two Wives, had theſe Children, *Boamundus*, *Roger*, and one Daughter, who (if what the *Catalonians* ſay, be true) was Married to *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, as has been above related. *Roger* had a Son alſo called *Roger*, who changed the Title of Earl, for that of King; and at laſt became ſole Lord of all that the *Normans* held both in *Italy* and *Sicily*. Beſides, *Italy* and *Greece*, were Tributary to him. This is taken out of *Gaufridus*,

Norman Earls and Kings.

Gaufridus, the Monk, who writ the Actions of the *Normans*, in *Italy*, at the requeſt of the ſaid Earl *Roger*. But let us leave *Italy*, and return to *Spain*.

The Citizens of *Toledo* ceaſed not to Sollicite the Chriſtians to undertake the Conqueſt of that City, Exaggerating the Calamities they endured, begging relief, and proteſting if they were not ſpeedily delivered from the Tyranny of their King, they muſt have recourſe to other *Moors* for Aſſiſtance. King *Alonſo* was perplexed, and knew not what to do, fearing on the one hand, what might be ſaid of him, and conſidering on the other, the great advantage of gaining that City. Therefore he reſolved to put it to the Votes of the Chief Nobility and Perſons of moſt Underſtanding. Opinions, as is uſual in ſuch caſes, were various. The moſt bold and daring, were for undertaking that War, ſhewing the great advantage that would Accrew to the King, and to Chriſtianity in General. Others more wary, ſaid there could be no reaſon to attempt ſuch a Conqueſt, it being contrary to Conſcience and Honour, to break the Peace Eſtabliſhed with thoſe Kings, where the King had received ſuch Obligations. The King having heard all their Opinions, at length, yielded to the deſire, he had of Conquering that Noble City, and having poſitively declared his intention to be ſuch, the whole Council eaſily agreed to it, and it was unanimouſly decreed to make War upon the *Moors*. This being reſolved, the King applyed himſelf to gather ſtore of Arms, Proviſions, Horſes, and all other Neceſſaries. He made new Levies, and offered rewards to ſuch of the Old Soldiers who were diſperſed about the Kingdom as would ſerve. All things were furniſhed with the more ſpeed, becauſe News was brought that the *Moors*, having called the King of *Badajoz* to their Aſſiſtance, he was preparing to relieve them. Such was their expedition, that both Armies arrived together in ſight of *Toledo*; but the *Moors* perceiving King *Alonſo* had a Gallant Army, returned without attempting any thing. Yet the City could not be taken at that time, for that the King of it was well provided againſt a Siege, and the natural ſtrength of the place deterred all Men. The Chriſtians waſted the Country, burnt the Corn, drove the Cattle and many Priſoners, and then returned home. This deſtruction was began in the Year 1079. and continued the next, and ſeveral Years afters. *Canales* and *Olmos*, two Towns near that City, were taken, well Garriſoned, and thence all the Country continually infeſted. Thus by degrees the City began to be ſtraitned, and ſuffered much want. *Toledo* is for the moſt part furniſhed with Proviſions brought from afar; becauſe the Country about it is barren, being Sandy and Stony, there is alſo much ſcarcity of Springs, and it rains but ſeldom, it being very remote from the Sea, and the higheſt Land in *Spain*. Only along the Meadows, through which *Tagus* runs, the Land is Fruitful and Pleaſant. At the ſame time the Conqueſt of *Toledo* was undertaken, *Roderick Diaz* continued the War in *Aragon*, with great ſucceſs, taking ſeveral ſtrong holds from the *Moors*, and wanted nothing to perfect his happineſs, but to be reſtored to his Prince's favour which he much deſired. It fell out very opportunely, that in the Year 1080. the *Moors* of *Andaluzia* fell at variance, for that a Man of note among them had ſeized the Caſtle of *Grados*. *Adofir* the rightful Owner, had recourſe to King *Alonſo* for Aſſiſtance to recover his Caſtle. The King finding it advantageous to himſelf, granted the *Moors* requeſt, ſent a Body of Troops before, and followed with a greater Force in Perſon, but the Enemy being ſubtle protracted the War, ſo that the King fearing Slipping the Seaſon of going to *Toledo*. This moved him to ſend for *Roderick Diaz*, who was then in *Aragon*, and to whom he gave that Command, having received him with great affection, and the more to oblige him, ordained that for the future, no Gentleman ſhould be obliged to go into Baniſhment under Thirty days warning, whereas before they had but Nine. The King marched to *Toledo*, and *Roderick Diaz* put an end to the War in *Andaluzia*, recovering the Caſtle of *Grados*, and taking the *Moor* that had ſeized it, whom he ſent to the King. Thus much in *Andaluzia* this Year. The next which was 1081. D. *Garcia*, the King's Brother departed this Life, having cauſed his Veins to be opened in the Priſon, where he was kept, ſo highly did he reſent the loſs of his Kingdom and Liberty. His Body was carryed to the City *Leon*, and there honourably buryed, in the Church of St. *Iſidorus*, his two Siſters, many Biſhops, and Nobles attending the Solemnity. He dyed ten Years after he had been a Priſoner, and fifteen after his firſt Acceſſion to the Crown. *Roderick Diaz* having ſettled *Andaluzia*, returned to the War in *Aragon*, where in Battle he overthrew the *Mooriſh* King of *Denia*, and D. *Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, who aſſiſted him. This Victory was ſo conſiderable, that King *Alonſo* ſent for him, did him much honour, and gave to Him, and his Heirs, the Three Towns of *Briviesca*, *Berlanga*, and *Arcejona*. *Alfagio*, the *Mooriſh* King, having recruited his Forces after the defeat entred *Caſtile*, waſting the Country, as far as *Conſuegra*. Tho' King *Alonſo* was then buſy before *Toledo*, he ſpeedily marched to oppoſe the Infidel. Both Armies met, a great number of *Moors* was ſlain, and their King eſcaped by flight to a Caſtle. The joy of this Victory was much allayed, by the unfortunate Death of *James Rodriguez de Bivar*, Son to *Roderick Diaz*, a Youth of great hopes, who began to follow his Father's Footſteps. His Body was buryed in the Monaſtery of St. *Peter de Cardeña*; where his Tomb is ſtill to be ſeen. *Alfagio* the *Moor*, tho' twice defeated, gave not over, but ſtill gathering a freſh Army, broke into *Caſtile*, without ſtopping till he came to *Medina del Campo*, *Alvaryanez Minaya*, a brave Man, related to *Roderick Diaz*, met, and defeated him the Third time. This hap'ned in the Year of our Lord 1082. at which time D. *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona* was baſely Murdered, near a Town called *Percha*, betwixt *Oſtalric* and *Girond*. His Brother

The Conqueſt of *Toledo* reſolved upon.

Country about *Toledo* waſted 1079.

Roderick Diaz de Bivar his further Actions. 1080.

D. *Garcia* the King's Brother Bleeds to Death in Priſon. 1081.

An overthrow given the Infidels.

Ramon Earl of *Barcelona* Murdred, his Son *Ramon* ſucceeds him. 1082.

ther *Berenguel* was the contriver of his Death, and was therefore so hated by the People, that he went away to the holy War, and at *Jerusalem* is said to have lost his Speech, and there Dyed. His Body was buryed in the Cathedral of *Girona*. His Son D. *Ramon Arnaldo* succeeded him, being not full a Year old, but famous for the time he enjoy'd that Principality; for the greatness of his Actions, inferior to none of his Predecessors, and for that he enlarged his Dominions, not only by the addition of *Besalu* and *Urgel*, which for want of Heirs, devolved to him, as Feifs of the Earldom of *Barcelona*, but also by Marrying *D. Aldonça*, whom others call *Dulcis*, Daughter and Heiress of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Provence*, with whom he had that large Province in Dower. By her he had two Sons, *D. Ramon* and *D. Berenguel*, and three Daughters, one called *D. Berenguela*, or *Berengaria*, Marry'd to *D. Alonso*, stiled *the Emperor*. The Names of the others are not known, but both were Marry'd in *France*. This Prince was long at variance, and held War against *Alonso*, Earl of *Toulouse*, and after much contention, they agreed among themselves to adopt one another's Families; so that whichsoever was first Extinct, the other should Inherit. But this hap'ned long after the time we are now writing of. Let us return to the War of *Toledo*.

CHAP. IX.

The famous City Toledo *closely Besieged, and Surrendred; Many other Places taken. King* Alonso *stiles himself Emperor.*

Toledo closely Besieged.

THE continual waste the Christians made in the Country about *Toledo*, burning, plundering, and driving all before them, had reduc'd the *Moors* of that City to great straights. The Christian Inhabitants ceased not to press King *Alonso* to sit down before it, promising, they would soon open the Gates to him. That lasting War had exhausted the Subjects, yet the King's resolution overcame all difficulties. Great Levies were made, and all things provided with a full design never to desist till the City were taken. It is naturally strong, and so seated, that there was a necessity of dividing the Army into several Bodies, and consequently, a greater Force was requisite. It is a matter of great consequence to have the good Will of neighbouring Princes, as appeared in this War, for besides the King's own Subjects of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Biscay*, *Galicia* and *Asturias*. *Sancho*, King of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, brought a good Body of Men to the Siege, Supplies also came from *Italy* and *Germany*, and the *French*, as being nearer, came in greater numbers. Because the latter served well in this War, and upon other occasions, great Privileges were granted to such of them as would stay in *Spain*; whence, as I suppose, such as are free from Taxes are among us called *Franc*. Of all these Nations was formed a mighty Army, which marched without delay towards *Toledo*, full of hopes of speedy success. The *Moorish* King made all the necessary Preparations to endure a Siege, but most of all rely'd on the natural Strength of the Place, encompassed with high and craggy Rocks, thro' which the River *Tagus* in a wonderful manner breaks his way, and runs almost round the City, except on the North side, where is a steep and difficult ascent, defended by two strong Walls, one above the other. To Besiege this Place, the Army was divided into seven Brigades, which took up all the Avenues, so that no Relief could be carried in. The King, with the best of the Army, Encamp'd and Entrench'd himself in the Meadows, at the foot of the Hill on which the Town stands. Some Skirmishes hap'ned near the Wall, but nothing remarkable in them, except that it was observed the Christians were the better Foot, and the *Moors* the experter Horse. Towers of Wood were made, and all other sorts of Engines apply'd to the Wall, which, tho' they beat down part of it, yet it availed not, because the ascent was difficult, the Streets narrow, the Houses high and strong, and the Defendants numerous. Thus the Siege was protracted, Provisions were scarce, the Country about being wasted, the heat of the Summer came on, and the Army began to be sickly. All these things caused the Soldiers to wish for some Honourable Accommodation. At this time, *Cyprianus*, Bishop of *Leon*, acquainted the King that S. *Isidorus* had appeared to him, assuring the City would be taken in 15 Days. The Besieged suffered great want, having spent all their Provisions. Whereupon, gathering in a Body, they repaired to the Palace with clamours, requiring the King to Capitulate. He having endeavoured to appease them, affirming they should be speedily relieved, and finding they persisted in their demands, sent out Commissioners to Treat. Some days being spent in Expostulating, and debating the Matter, at length the Treaty was concluded upon these Articles. 'That the Palace, 'City Gates, Bridges, and King's-Garden, be delivered up to King *Alonso*. 'That the *Moor*-'*ish* King may go to *Valencia*, or where he shall think fit. The same liberty to be allowed the '*Moors* that will bear him company, and they may carry their Goods and Moveables. Such 'as will stay in the City, shall not be molested in their Persons or Goods. The chief Mosque 'shall continue in their possession. No other Taxes shall be imposed on them, but such as 'they paid to their own Kings. They shall be Try'd by Judges of their own Nation, and 'no others. These Articles were solemnly Sworn to on both sides, and Hostages given for performance; which done, King *Alonso*, with great Joy, in the nature of a Triumph, entred

The manner of enclosing the City.

Articles of surrender.

Toledo surrendered.

entred the City on the 25th of *May*, being the Feast of S. *Urban*, Pope and Martyr, in the Year of our Lord 1085. Some Authors say 1083. That City was in the hands of the *Moors* about 369 Years, *Julianus* says 366. and that the *Moors* took it in the Year 719. on S. *Urban's* Day, during which time, the *Moors* being nothing curious in building, it lost much of its former Beauty. The Streets were narrow and crooked, the Houses ill contrived, the very Palace was of Mud-walls, and stood where now is a great Hospital, Founded by *D. Peter Gonzalez de Mendoza*, Cardinal of *Spain*, and Archbishop of *Toledo*. In the midst of the City stood the chief Mosque, on a rising Ground, the Building at that time nothing sumptuous. Soon after, it was Consecrated, and in process of time built from the Ground, very large and beautiful. The fame of this Success was soon spread abroad, and Embassadors came to Congratulate with the King from several Princes. The *Moorish* King, according to the Capitulation, went away with a good Guard to *Valencia*, which was his own, where he preserv'd the Title of King. On the other side, many Brigades of Christians were dispersed throughout the Kingdom of *Toledo*, to reduce all that remained in the possession of the *Moors*, which proved no difficult task, they being terrify'd at the loss of so great a City. Many Towns were taken, the most noted were, *Maqueda*, *Escalona*, *Illescas*, *Talavera*, *Guadalajara*, *Mora*, *Consuegra*, *Madrid*, *Bertanga*, *Buytrago*, *Medinaceli*, and *Coria*, many of them ancient Towns, not far distant from *Toledo*, strong and seated in a pleasant and fruitful Country. Some of the *Moors* of *Toledo* accompanied their King, but the most staid behind. Their number being great, there was danger they might upon the first opportunity Revolt. To prevent this evil, the King resolved to settle his Court there, till such time it was better Peopled with Christians, and new Fortifications raised to secure it. Houses and Lands, were by Proclamation offered to all such as would come and inhabit there, which drew a great number of People. Among the rest, we have an account of one *Peter*, a *Grecian*, of the Imperial Family of the *Paleologi*, of *Constantinople*, who is said, to have served during the Siege, and therefore the King, the Town being taken, gave him a House, and Lands of Inheritance. From this Gentleman, the great Family of *Toledo* pretend to be descended. From this time, 'tis said, the King's Quarter in *Toledo*, was so called, because the King gave that part of the City to the new Inhabitants that resorted thither. A new Palace was began to be built in the highest part of the City, all to the intent the better to curb the *Moors*. After this, we find King *Alonso* began to stile himself Emperor, whether he had reason so to do, we will not dispute. He was puft up with the Conquests of that new Kingdom, and being Sovereign of the greatest part of *Spain*, and the King of *Aragon*, and *Moorish* Kings being his Tributaries, he thought no Titles too great. His joy was somewhat allay'd, by the death of his Sister *D. Urraca*, whom he respected as a Mother, and she deserved it for her singular Vertues. His other Sister, *D. Elvira*, was Married to the Count *de Cabra*, to whom, he gave her to appease him, having provoked him by some rash words, as is related in the General History of *D. Alonso the Wise*.

Many Towns taken.

K. *Alonso* stiles himself Emperor

CHAP. X.

The Election of the new Archbishop of Toledo. *The abolishing the old* Missal *and* Breviary. *The Original of the Archbishop of* Toledo. *His Spiritual Jurisdiction over all* Spain. *King* Alphonso's *Wives and Children. New Wars break out in* Spain.

IN the Year 1086. the City of *Toledo*, being well Inhabited with Christians, and the *Moors* kept under, the King convened a Synod of Bishops, at which, many of the Nobility were present. The cause of their meeting was to chose an Archbishop of *Toledo*, and by the unanimous consent of all, *Bernard*, Abbot of *Sahagun*, was Elected. He was a Man of a vertuous Life, a ready Wit, sound Judgment, very Learned, and Upright, which good Qualities moved them to prefer him before all others, tho' a Stranger, as being a natural born *French-man*, of the City of *Agen*, in the Province of *Aquitain*, or *Guienne*. In his Youth he was a Soldier, at riper Years took the Habit of a Monk, at *Aux*, and was sent thence into *Spain*, by *Hugo*, the Abbot, at the request of King *Alphonso*, to reform the Monastery of *Sahagun*, which he design'd to be the head of all the *Benedictines* in *Spain*. After her had been their Abbot some time, he was promoted to the high Dignity of Archbishop of *Toledo*. That his Honour and Authority might be the greater, the King freely gave to him, and his Successors, Archbishops of that See, many Towns, Lands, Mills, and Houses. In memory whereof, an Anniversary is Celebrated for King *Alphonso*, every Year in that Church in *June*. This done the Synod broke up. Having setled the Affairs of the City, the King went away to *Leon*, leaving Queen *Constance*, and the Archbishop there with a good Garrison. There was but a small number of Christians, in regard of the *Moors*; yet all things seemed to be well secured. However, the rashness of the new Prelate, put the City in danger of being lost. Our Ladies Church, which, as curious Persons have observ'd, is now a Monastery of *Carmelites*, was then the Cathedral, the great Church being in the Hands of the *Moors*.

1086. An Archbishop of *Toledo* chosen.

Bernard first Archbishop.

Moors. It seemed not decent, that in a City taken from the *Moors*, they should possess the best Church, this might in time have been regulated, but the Archbishops hast, had like to have ruined all. He agreed with the Queen to take it forcibly, from them by Night, and accordingly breaking open the Doors, cast out all that belonged to the *Mahometans*, erected Altars, and hanging a Bell in the Steeple, called together the Christians to assist at Divine Service. This Alarm'd the Infidels, so that they could scarce refrain from revenging themselves, and only forbore in hopes the King would do them Justice. When the News of what had been done was brought to the King, he was greatly inraged, and posted away to *Toledo*, with full resolution to punish this breach of Articles, with the utmost severity. All the principal Inhabitants of *Toledo*, knowing his design, went out in Mourning to meet him, and the Clergy in Procession, and being come to his presence, Prostrate on the ground, begged Pardon. Their intreaties were of no force, for he persisted inflexible. God Almighty in an unexpected manner, put a stop to the evil that was feared, for the chief of the *Moors*, their Passion being over, considered, if the King used any severity on their account, it might after his days turn to their Ruin, went out of the City, and meeting the King, begged he would forgive the Queen, and Archbishop, so they might for the future, be secured in their Possessions. This request, made by the Infidels, was so surprizing, that he not only pardoned those they begged for, but promised that he would ever remember that day, and be favourable to them for the Love they had shown him. All the City rejoiced, and it was ordained, that the Memory of this day, being the 24 of *January*, should be for ever preserved, making it a Festival under the Name of Our Lady of Peace.

The great Church taken forcibly from the *Moors* contrary to Articles

The *Moors* beg for the Queen and Archbishop.

It was said above that *Richard Abbot* of *Marseilles*, was sent by Pope *Gregory* VII. as his Legate into *Spain*, and that in a Synod held at *Burgos*, he had Established the *Roman* Ceremonies, and form of Prayer. This Legate abused his Power, committing many insolencies, without regard to any thing but gain, which scandaliz'd the People so, that they railed not only at him, but at the Pope himself. *Bernard* the Archbishop, was troubled at these miscarriages, but had not the Power to Redress them. It was then the Custom of *Spain*, in pursuance of a Decree, of the Eighth General Council, which was the last of *Constantinople*, that no Metropolitans should be Consecrated, or exercise their Function, till their Election was confirmed by the Pope, and he had sent them the Pall. This process of time was extended to Bishops. Upon these two Motives the Archbishop resolved to go to *Rome*, but before his departure, with the King's Approbation, he gathered a Synod of Bishops, and Consecrated the Cathedral of *Toledo*, under the Invocation of St. *Mary*, St. *Peter*, St. *Paul*, St. *Stephen*, and the *Holy-Cross*. *Urban* II. being Pope, in the Year 1088. *Bernard* the Archbishop being at *Rome*, obtained all he desired, to wit, the recalling of the Legate, and the confirming of himself Primate of all *Spain*, and that part of *France* called *Gallia Gothica*. By this Authority, being returned from *Rome*, he called a Synod of the neighbouring Bishops to *Toulouze*, where he prevailed to be received as their Metropolitan. Before the return of the Archbishops to *Toledo*, the Legate had attempted to Abrogate the *Gothick Missal*, and *Breviary*, and introduce the *Roman*. This had been often endeavoured, but the People Tenacious of Old Customs still opposed it. Now the Queen, the Primate, and the Legate used such means that at length they prevailed, yet so that in the Ancient Churches, the Ancient form should still be continued. Which is observed to this day; And that Service is still used on certain Festivals in those Churches; Besides, in the Cathedral there is a Chapel, to which belongs a number of Chaplains called *Mozarabes*, or more properly *Mixtiarabes*, who still use that Massal and Breviary. This name of *Mixtiarabes*, corruptly *Mozarabes*, was given to the Christians, that in the time of the *Moors*, lived under their Government, and mixed with the Infidels. All the new Churches in *Toledo*, were ordered to say Mass, according to the *Roman* Liturgy. This debate being ended, the City began to flourish, beautiful new Buildings were erected, many of the *Moors* went away, and their places were filled by Christian inhabitants, to whom were granted Priviledges and Immunities, as appears by the Royal Charters, still preserved among the Records of *Toledo*. In the Year 1091. *Bernard* the Primate, who studyed nothing but the publick good, gathered a Synod at *Leon*, at which was present Cardinal *Raynerius*, the Pope's Legate, who succeeded *Richard* the Cardinal. Many Decrees were here made for Reformation of the Clergy, at that time grown very corrupt. It was also ordained, that for the future, in all publick Writings the *Gothick* Character should be no longer used, but instead of it the *French*.

The Popes Legate his unjust proceedings.

1088.

Archbishop of *Toledo* made Primate of all *Spain*.

Roman Missal and Breviary introduced.

1091. Synod at *Leon*.

It will not be amiss in this place briefly to show how the Archbishops of *Toledo*, came first to be Primates and Metropolitants of all *Spain*. Some will deduce it from the time of the Apostles, and pretend, that S. *Eugenius* the Martyr came to *Spain*, and was the first Archbishop of *Toledo*, but we have only the Authority of Modern Authors for it. By the Ancient Councils it appears, that their Authority is not so long a standing, since they sign not to any of them, in the first place. There were formerly in *Spain* 5 Archbishopricks, *viz. Tarragona*, *Braga*, *Merida*, *Sevil*, and *Toledo*, and none of these acknowledged any Superior but the Pope, and each took place in Councils according to the Seniority of his Consecration. Now the *Goths*, who at first possessed themselves of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, having subdued all other Barbarous Nations in *Spain*, and made themselves Masters of the whole Country, hence this City being the Court of those Kings, began to assume a Superiority over all the rest. This Authority took its first force in the Seventh Council of *Toledo*, which ordained, that all the

How the Archbishops of *Toledo* came to be to be Primates of all *Spain*.

the Neighbouring Bishops, should in their turns, being called by him their Primate, repair to that City, and there attend on the King and Archbishop for the space of a Month. The Archbishops Superiority being thus far established, was much advanced in the twelfth Council of that City, which decreed that the Election of all the Bishops in *Spain*, should be confirmed by him of *Toledo*, as had till then been done by the King; From that time forwards, all the other Bishops allowed him precedence, and he signed first to the Acts of Councils. This was all the Priviledge those Prelates then injoy'd above others. When *Spain* had fallen under the slavery of the *Moors*, for a long time that City had no Bishops. At length when it was recovered by the Christians, the Archbishops were not only restored to their former Dignity, but made Primates of all *Spain*. Pope *Urban* the Second, was the first that gave them this Prerogative, and it was afterwards confirmed by *Pasqualis Gelasius*, *Honorius Celestinus*, *Innocent*, *Lucius*, *Eugenius* III. *Adrian* IV. *Alexander* III. *Urban* III. *Honorius* III. *Gregory* IX. and many others, whose Bulls are preserved to this day, among the Records of the Cathedral of *Toledo*. Many Archbishops have had their Cross carryed before them, throughout all parts of *Spain*, yet at several times have met with some Opposition. At present they exercise no Jurisdiction, over the other Provinces, but only enjoy the Title, and have Precedence.

It was said above, that King *Alonso* had two Wives, *Agnes*, and *Constance*, by the latter, he had the Princess *Urraca*. *Constance* dy'd, after the taking of *Toledo*, and at the same time, her Sister-in-Law *D. Elvira*, the King's Sister; she was bury'd at *Leon*, with her Sister *D. Urraca*. After the death of *Constance*, the King Marry'd the Daughter of *Benabet* the *Moorish* King of *Sevil*, she being converted, and changing her name of *Zaida* for that of Mary, or, as others will have it, *Elizabeth*. Of her was born D. *Sancho*, a Prince of great hopes had he lived. The King after this Marry'd a Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth time, with *Berta* of *Tuscany*, *Elizabeth* of *France*, and *Beatrix*, whose Birth is not known. By *Elizabeth*, he had two Daughters, *Sancha* Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*, and *Elvira* Wife to *Roger* King of *Sicily*. King *Alonso* had besides, by a Mistriss called *Ximena*, two Daughters, *Elvira* Marryed to *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouse*, and *Teresa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorrain*. *D. Urraca* the King's eldest Daughter was Marry'd to *Raymund*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, they had issue first *D. Sancha*, and then D. *Alonso*, who for the many Kingdoms he United, was called the Emperor. Thus much is Collected out of very Grave Authors, yet *Pelagius* Bishop of *Oviedo*, who lived about that time, and in the very close of his History says, King *Alonso* had but five Wives, and that *Zaida*, the Daughter of the *Moorish* King, was his Concubine.

K. *Alonso* his Wives and Issue.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Tenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Mooriſh *Family of the* Almoravides *comes into* Spain. *King* Alonſo *twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of* France; *to serve under him, he bestows three of his Daughters on them. The holy War in the East.*

The *Moorish* Family of the *Almoravides* comes into *Spain*.

AMong the *Moors* the Family of the *Almoravides* having got the better of the *Alavecines*, who till then held the Empire of *Africk*, settled their Kingdom at first in that part of *Mauritania*, which stretches along the Ocean, and *Mediterranean* Sea. Thence they pass'd over into *Spain*, and spread themselves through a great part of it. The occasion of their coming was thus: King *Alonso* had Marry'd the Daughter of the *Moorish* King of *Sevil*, and therefore at his request, sent to invite *Joseph Tephin* King of the *Almoravides* out of *Africk*, to assist his Father-in-Law, towards the reducing all that the *Moors* possessed in *Spain* under his Dominion. *Joseph* would not let slip so fair an opportunity of invading *Spain*, but not being able to go in Person at that time, sent a good Army under the Command of *Hali Abenaxa*, a Famous Commander. *Hali* having join'd the King of *Sevil*, their Friendship was not lasting, and their differences increasing, they came to a Battle, in which the King was defeated, and killed by one *Abdalla*. This Victory made *Hali* Master of all the Dominions of the deceased, in the Year 1091. All the other Kings of the *Moors* were reduced, or submitted themselves to him. *Hali*, proud with this success, rebelled against his Master, and called himself *Miramamolin* of *Spain*, a name denoting Regal Authority among the *Moors*.

Hali sent to assist the King of *Sevil* overthrows and kills him.

Now the Kings of the *Moors*, who were Subjects, and paid Tribute to King *Alonso*, thinking this a fit opportunity to recover their Liberty, cast off their Obedience, and refused to acknowledge him. Never was *Spain* in greater danger, for those Barbarians grown fierce with so many Victories obtained over their own People, turned the course of their Arms against the Christians. Their first attempt was against the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where they over-ran the Country, putting all to Fire and Sword, and recovering some Towns given in Dower with his Daughter, by him of *Sevil*, which were *Cuenca*, *Veles*, and *Huete*.

King *Alonso*'s Forces overthrown by the *Moors*. A second defeat of the Christians.

King *Alonso* sent an Army to oppose the *Moors*, under the Command of two Earls, *D. Garcia*, who had Married his Sister, and *D. Roderick*, who coming to a Battle with the *Moors*, were overthrown, near *Rhoda*, a Town between the River *Guadalquivir*, and the Ocean. This loss having shown the King the error he had committed in calling the *Moors* out of *Africk*, he made new Levies, gathered a mighty Army, and was again defeated near *Cacalla*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*, with the loss of a great number of Men. However he no way dismay'd, but recruiting his Army, broke into the Enemies Country, as far as *Cordova*, destroying all that stood in his way. *Hali* mistrusting his own strength, fortify'd himself within *Cordova*, where some Skirmishes happen'd. *Abdalla* by Night made a Sally, and most of his Men being kill'd, was himself taken; and the Day following, in the sight of the *Moors*, who stood upon the Walls, torn to pieces and burnt, for the Murder of his Sovereign the King of *Sevill*. *Hali*, weary of the Seige, accepted of such conditions as were offer'd him, which were to pay down a great summ of Money, and a Yearly Tribute. *Andaluzia* being settled, the Army march'd into *Aragon*, where they Besieg'd *Zaragoça*. The Besieg'd offer'd to pay Tribute, and put themselves under the King's Protection; but he hoping to become absolute Master of the City, lost both the one and the other.

Joseph the *Miramamolin*, comes out of *Africk*.

For *Joseph* having gather'd a mighty Army, pass'd over out of *Africk*, with a design to punish *Hali* for revolting, and then to invade the Christians. This being known in the City and Camp, the Besieg'd took heart, and the Besiegers for fear of what might happen, were forc'd to quit their Enterprize and depart. *Joseph* was so successful he entred *Sevill*, where he Beheaded *Hali*, then *Cordova* was surrendred to him, and soon after, all that the *Moors* held in *Spain* was brought under his Dominion, either by force, or their own voluntary submission, those that were subject to the Christians revolting from them. King *Alonso* thought not this a time to be idle, when the *Moors* of *Africk* were joyned with those of *Spain*, and therefore resolved to be before-hand with them. To this purpose, he made all necessary Preparations, gathering Arms, Horses, Provisions and Money. Not only the Laity, but the Clergy were obliged to take up Arms, old and new Soldiers raised, and Supplies sollicited from abroad.

Several Strangers come to serve against the *Moors*

Many Strangers moved by the great danger *Spain* was in, and desiring to serve in that War, came over, especially out of *France*. Among these, *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and his Kinsman *Henry*, who was Born at *Besançon*, was of the House of *Lorrain*, and in process of time, the Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. Besides these, there came *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*. With them came a good number of Brave and Experienced *French* Soldiers. *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, was not wanting, he tho' very ancient, yet had the Vivacity and Courage of Youth, and was an excellent Commander, having gain'd Experience in the continual Wars he had with the *Moors*. All these Forces made up so great an Army, that they resolved to invade the Enemies Country. They entred *Andaluzia*, plundring and wasting all where-ever they came. It was no time for the *Moors* to be idle, both Armies came in sight of one another, near a Town called *Alagueto*, but *Joseph* finding himself inferior to the Christians, shunn'd fighting. His retreat was more like to a disorderly Flight, for he lost great part of the Baggage. King *Alonso* thought it better to content himself with the Honour gained, than to tempt Fortune; besides, that his Army, being composed of so many different Nations could not long hold together. Thus he returned home, his Army loaded with Spoils, and pleased with their Success. After this for some time, the *Almoravides* attempted nothing farther, for *Joseph* was forced to repair to *Africk*, to settle his new acquired Kingdom. Mean while, King *Alonso* slept not, expecting the War would soon break out again. Therefore he resolved to strengthen himself with fresh Allies abroad.

King *Alonso* Marries 3 Daughters to Strangers.

In the first place, he gave three of his Daughters in Marriage to those three Lords that came to his assistance out of *France*. *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*, Marry'd *D. Elvira*, *Henry*, of *Lorrain*, *D. Teresa*, both Illigitimate, *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had *D. Urraca*, got in Wedlock. This Prince is said to have rebuilt *Salamanca*, by the King's Order. Moreover, *Sancha*, the King's Daughter, was Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*. From him, some will have the Noble Family of *Giron* to be descended. To *Henry* was given in Dower, all that had been recovered from the *Moors*, in *Portugal*, with the Title of Earl, yet as a Subject of *Castile*, to be obliged to come to the Parliament, and serve in the Wars.

Original of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

This was the Original of the new Kingdom of *Portugal*, which stile it afterwards assumed, and continued in the Line of this Prince above 400 Years. *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had the Government of *Galicia*, with the Title of Earl, then usually given to the Governors of Provinces, yet the best of his Portion, was the hopes of succeeding in the Throne, if *Sancha*, the King's Son dy'd. The Earl of *Toulouse*, received his Portion in Money and Jewels, but no Lands in *Spain*, because he resolved to return to *France*, where he had large Possessions of his own. There are Authors, who write, that the City of *Lisbon* was taken by King *Alonso*, in the Year

Year 1093. but this is doubtful, for it was often taken from the *Moors*, and lost again, till some time after this, it was gain'd by the Christians, and has ever since remained in their hands. Much about this time began the Holy-War in the East, carried on by most of the Christian Princes, for recovery of the Holy-Land. 1093.

The Holy-War in the East.

Peter, a Hermit, who Travel'd into *Palestine*, was the first Promoter of it, for he making his Observations there, discourfed *Simon*, Bishop of *Jerusalem*, about it, and having received Letters from him, moved the same thing to the Pope. *Urban* who then sate in S. *Peter*'s-Chair, ordered a Council of Bishops to meet at *Clermont*, in *France*, to promote the carrying on of this War, and the mean while, by his Legates, stirred up all the Princes of *Christendom* to share in so Glorious an Undertaking. His Endeavours prov'd so successful, that all Countries sounded of nothing but Warlike Preparations, most Princes aimed to signalize themselves, by showing their Zeal in so Pious a War, and Thousands of private Persons voluntarily Enrolled themselves to serve upon their own cost. But we must not stray too far into Affairs so Foreign. Let us return to what hap'ned in *Spain*.

CHAP. II.

The great Actions of D. Sancho Ramirez, *King of* Aragon. *He is killed at the Siege of* Huesca, *his Sons continue the Siege, Rout a great Army of* Moors *and Christians, that come to raise it, and take the Place.*

IN the Year 1094. was Born *D. Alonso*, Son to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, and his Wife *Teresa*, who by his Valour made the Name of *Portugal* famous, extended his Dominions, and was the first of those Princes that assumed the Title of King, which he maintained in opposition to the Kings of *Castile*. The same Year was unhappy for the unfortunate death of *D. Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*, who merited the esteem of his Subjects, not only for having governed and maintained his Kingdom as well as any of his Ancestors, but for enlarging and extending its Limits. He was the first that came down from the high Mountains, where his Predecessors maintained themselves by the natural strength of those Places, into the Plains, where he took many Cities and Towns. He had continual Wars with the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Balaguer*, *Lerida*, *Monçon*, *Barbastro*, and *Fraga*, and obliged them to pay him Tribute. Then after a long and tedious Siege, took *Barbastro*, a Noble City on the Banks of the River *Vero*, in a delightful Country. Tho' the strength of the Walls was great, yet the King's constancy and indefatigable Labour of his Men, overcame all Difficulties; so that it was entred by Assault, and Plundered. From that time *Barbastro* was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Rhoda*. At this Siege *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain, and thence called *Armengaud* of *Barbastro*. He being the King's Father-in-law, and Father to his Queen *Felicia*, his death was revenged with great slaughter of the Townsmen. *Bolea*, a Town on the Borders of *Navarre*, upon the River *Cinga*, after a long resistance, was taken from the *Moors*. So also *Monçon*, a strong Town in that Territory, with many other Towns and Castles, too tedious to rehearse. *Estela*, then a small Town in *Navarre*, now a famous City, was built at this time. King *Sancho* having a design upon *Zaragoça*, raised a Castle, called *Castellar*, five Leagues beyond that City, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, to bridle the *Moors*, and waste the Country about, in which, that Garrison was so successful, that the City was often reduced to such want, as if it had been besieged. In that part of the Country where were formerly the *Vascani*, was built the Town of *Luna*, remarkable for nothing more than for being the Original of the Noble Family of that Name, in *Aragon*.

1094. Birth of *Alonso* I. King of *Portugal*. *Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*.

His Actions against the *Moors*.

Town of *Luna* built.

The King who was much given to Piety, obtained a Grant of Pope *Alexander* II. by which, the Monastery of St. *John de la Peña*, and others in his Kingdom, were exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Bishops. This was done under colour, that the Bishops thro' Covetousness took to themselves the Revenues of the Monasteries. Certain it is, in those times the Monks aspired after too much Liberty, which made their Abbots obtain the Privilege of using the Miter and Crosier, to betoken Episcopal Power, by which means they cast off the Subjection due to their Ordinaries. The principal Vice the King himself was taxed with, was Avarice; for he made use of the Ecclesiastical Revenues, and Treasures of the Churches. This seemed excusable, on account of the general Poverty, and extraordinary Charges of continual Wars. Besides that, he obtain'd a Bull from Pope *Gregory* VII. by which, he had full Authority given him absolutely to dispose of the Tenths of all such Churches as were erected of new, or regained from the *Moors*. Nevertheless, some Years before his Death, in the Church of St. *Victorian* of *Rhoda*, he publickly asked Pardon of that offence, promising amendment. *Raymundus Dalmachius*, Bishop of that City, was present, to whom, he caused Restitution to be made of all that had been taken from him. The King never ceased infesting the *Moors*, and was particularly bent against *Abderhaman*, King of *Huesca*. He had already possessed himself of all the neighbouring Towns, and Fortify'd *Montaragon*, that it might curb that City. At length he sate down with his Army before it, secured all the Avenues, and placed his Head-quarters on a Hillock, which ever since, is called *Poyo de Sancho*. The City was very strong, and the chief Bulwark of the *Moors*

Monks cast off subjection to the Bishop.

Dominions on that side, therefore the Siege was protracted, there being no possibility of forcing it. The Besieged sued to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, for Relief. Kings for the most part have more regard to their particular Interest, than the publick Good. It was scandalous, openly to side with the *Moors*, therefore he thought it a good expedient to Invade *Navarre*, by the way of *Biscay*, and so to give a diversion. Count *Sancho* was sent to put this in Execution, who being met by the Princes of *Aragon*, *D. Peter* and *D. Alonso*, sent by their Father to that purpose, was oblig'd to turn back without effecting what he came for.

K. *Sancho* killed. Every day the Siege was streightned, and King *Sancho* tir'd with lying there so long, was viewing the Walls, when finding a place he thought fit to be Attacked, he lifted his Arm to show it to those that were with him, and an Arrow, shot from the Wall, hit him under that Arm, so that the Wound proved Mortal. He dy'd on the 4th of *June*, his Body was carried to *Montaragon*, and deposited in the Church of *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, which he had built. Thence it was translated to S. *John de la Peña*, where is to be seen the Tomb of his Queen *Felicia*, who dy'd some time before. Nevertheless, his Sons, as had been ordain'd by their Father, continued the Siege, resolving not to stir till they had destroy'd the City. *D. Peter*, whilst his Father was yet living, called himself King of *Ribagorça* and *Sobrarve*, and had by his Wife *Berta*, or *Agnes*, a Son of his own Name, or as others will have it, called *Sancho*. This *Peter* inherited all his Father's Dominions. *D. Alonso* had some Lands assigned him, and the youngest Brother, called *D. Ramiro*, was a Monk. The Siege of *Huesca* lasted no less than 6 Months, others say above two Years. At length, the Besieged tired with want, called to their aid *Almoçaben*, King of *Zaragoça*, *D. Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, and another great Man, whose Name was D. *Gonzalo*, for in those confused times, it was held no shame for Christians to assist Infidels against Christians. D. *Gonzalo* went not himself, but a Body of Men sent by him and D. *Garcia*, joyn'd the *Moorish* King, who had raised a great Power, and they marched together from *Zaragoça*. Things being in this posture, D. *Garcia*, whether out of good will, or deceitfully, is not known, advised the new King *Peter*, to raise the Siege, and hast home. Honour, and the Promise made to their Father at the hour of his Death, prevailed with the Brothers. Near the City is a large Plain, called *Alcoraz*, famous for this Battle, where the Christians resolved to meet their Enemies. The Night before the Fight, the King in a Vision, saw a more than Humane Person that assured him of the Victory. Prince *Alonso* led the Van, the King brought up the Rear, the main Body was under the Conduct of two famous Commanders, *Lisana*, and *Bacalla*, Men of known Valour and Worth. The Horse were placed in the Front, and began the Battle, then the Foot fell in; the numbers of Infidels filled all the neighbouring Fields. Both Bodies being come to close, the Fight was desperately maintained. Nothing could be heard but dying groans, acclamations of those that fought, and the noise of Arms. Night put an end to the Battle, without deciding which side had the better. Our side had the advantage in Valour and Conduct, the Enemy in number. All Night the Christians stood to their Arms. Morning discovered the *Moors* and their King *Almoçaben*, retired with all speed to *Zaragoça*. Being closly pursu'd, 4000 of them were put to the Sword. Scarce 1000 Christians were lost, and none of Note. D. *Garcia* was taken, the Booty was great, and all the Fields were covered with Weapons, Blood, and Dead Bodies. Some say, S. *George* was seen fighting, and by his help, the Victory was obtained. Others affirm, that a Gentleman of the Family of *Mon* [illegible] at that time was in the Holy Land, appeared a Horse-back in this Fight. It is [illegible] create the fame of a Victory to feign Miracles. Authors agree, That from [illegible] Arms of the Kings of *Aragon*, were *Argent a Cross*, the colour is not named, [illegible] *the 4 Quarters of the Escutcheon*, being the Heads of as many Kings, or Gener[illegible] Battle, which was fought on the 18th of *November*, and the 9th day after, having lost all hopes of Relief, was Surrendred. On the 17th of *December* great Mosque was Consecrated. In the Field of Battle the King built a Church on [illegible] cation of St. *George*. At the same time, the Cathedral of *Pamplona* was Founded, some ro[illegible] steps whereof are still to be seen. It was ordained, That the Canons should observe the Rule of S. *Augustin*.

His Son *Peter* succeeds him.

Christians and Infidels joyn to raise the Siege.

The *Moors* routed by the Christians.

Huesca surrendred.

CHAP. III.

Great Preparations thro' Christendom *for the Holy War.* Valencia *taken by* Roderick de Bivar, *Other Actions of his, suspected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of* Joseph, *the* Moorish *Monarch.*

Great Preparations for the Holy-War.

WHilst these things hap'ned in *Spain*, all the rest of *Christendom* founded of nothing but Preparations for the Holy War. Pope *Urban*, at the General Council he held at *Clermont*, in *France*, and by his Legates at the Courts of all Christian Princes, stirred them up to undertake this Religious Work. Many Bishops, Princes, and Men of Note, Listed themselves, and wore the Cross, then the Mark of being engaged in that War. Among the rest, *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, having setled the Government of that Church, and

and Constituted 30 Canons, and as many Half-Canons, taking up the Cross, departed towards the Holy Land. No sooner was he gone, but the Canons he had appointed, met, and chose another Archbishop, Expelling those that opposed this unlawful Proceeding. D. *Bernard* understanding what had been done, returned to *Toledo*, and Expelling all that had a hand in that Disorder, put Monks of the Monastery of *Sahagun*, in their places. This done, he sets forward again, and being come to *Rome*, was obliged by the Pope to return home again, as believing his Presence was necessary at *Toledo*, being a place but lately recovered, and unsetled. He absolved him of the Vow he had made, to go to the Holy-Land, upon condition he should lay out the Money he had designed for that Expedition, in Rebuilding of *Tarragona*, a City then newly taken from the *Moors*, by the Earl of *Barcelona*. In the time of the *Romans*, it was a Noble City, and the Seat of their Empire in *Spain*, since, reduced to a small number of poor Houses. D. *Bernard* Repaired it, and Translated *Berengarius*, Bishop of *Vique*, thither, with the Dignity of Archbishop. Yet the new Archbishop forgetting this Favour, afterwards contended with *Bernard* about the Right of the Primacy. Pope *Urban* put an end to the strife, assigning the Supremacy of all *Spain*, to *Bernard*, and his Successors. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, in his way thro' *France*, brought along with him many Learned and Pious Men into *Spain*, who were afterwards promoted to great Dignities. Among them also came *Burdinus*, not worthy to be named among them, for he afterwards made himself Anti-pope, and caused a Schism in the Church, as shall be hinted in its place.

Bernard, Archbishop of *Toledo*, sets out for the Holy-land

Is sent back by the Pope.

Roderick Diaz, Sirnamed *Cid*, or *the Lord*, was not idle all this while, but having obtain'd leave of the King, who was busie in *Andaluzia*, with a choice Band of his own Forces, fell upon the *Moors* that dwelt upon the Borders of *Aragon* and *Castile*. All the *Moorish* Princes strove to gain his Friendship. The first he agreed with al, was the Lord of *Albarraxin*. Then he went to visit the King of *Zaragoça*, who received him with great signs of Affection, hoping with his assistance to make himself Master of *Valencia*. This City is seated where formerly were the *Editani*, near the Sea, in a very pleasant Country, and has always been a place of great Trade, and very Rich. *Hiaya*, he that had been King of *Toledo*, was then in possession of it, having inherited it of his Father *Almenon*, to whom it belonged. The Lord of *Denia*, *Xativa*, and *Tortosa*, laid close Siege to it. The King of *Zaragoça* thought to raise himself upon the Ruins of others; for the Besieged having sent to him for Relief, he hoped under that colour to subdue both them, and the Besiegers. He agreed with *Roderick Diaz*, and both marched thither. The Lord of *Denja* knowing himself inferior to them, made Peace with *Valencia*, and raised the Siege. Nevertheless, the King of *Zaragoça*, would have possessed himself of *Valencia*, had not *Roderick Diaz* opposed him, for that it was under the Protection of the King his Master. Hereupon, that King returned home. *Roderick Diaz*, under colour of assisting the King of *Valencia*, made his own advantage, obliging all the *Moors* thereabouts to pay him Tribute; with which, and the Booty, he maintained the charge of the War. King *Hiaya*, before grown odious to his Subjects, encreased their hatred, by being a Friend to the Christians, so that they called in the *Almoravides*, then grown Powerful, who killed *Hiaya*, and gave the Sovereignty of the City to *Abenaxa*, the Contriver of that Revolution. *Roderick Diaz* desiring to punish their Treachery, and rejoycing that an opportunity was offered him of taking that Noble City, resolved to lay Siege to it. *Valencia* was well stored with Provisions, Warlike Ammunition, a good Garison, and a great number of resolute Citizens; yet his Constancy overcame all those Difficulties. He laid close Siege to it, which lasted a long time, till the Besieged wanting Provisions, and seeing no hopes of relief, Surrendred. Not so satisfied, tho' it seemed a rashness, he resolved to maintain that City, and in order to it, made one *Hieróme*, a Companion of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Bishop of it. Moreover, he brought thither his Wife and Daughters, whom, as was said above, he had left in the Custody of the Abbot of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*. To the King, for that he had favoured his designs, he sent a Present of 200 choice Horses, with as many Scymiters hanging at the Saddles. Such was the posture of *Roderick Diaz*'s Affairs, when two young Lords, called Earls of *Carrion*, their Names, *James* and *Ferdinand*, Men of great Birth, but mean degenerate Souls, having obtained the King's Recommendation, Marry'd his two Daughters at *Valencia*. It hap'ned soon after, that a Lion breaking lose, they both hid themselves in an undecent place; and at another time, in a Skirmish with the *Moors* they fled. These things made them grow contemptible to their Father-in-law, who Reproached them, and they study'd Revenge. *Suero*, their Uncle, who ought to have given them better advice, heightned their malice. Having resolved upon the Villany they were to act, they prepared to return home. Their Father-in-law having accompanied them part of the way; returned to *Valencia*, and they prosecuted their Journey, till they came to a Wood, on the Frontiers of *Castile*, after they had passed the River *Duero*. There sending away most of their Retinue, they took the two Ladies into the Wood, and having strip'd them naked, whipped them till they lay for dead, wallowing in their blood. In this manner they were found by *Ordonius*, sent after them, by their Father, who suspected some ill design. He carried them to the next Village, where they were dressed, and taken care of. This Villainous Act brought upon the Husbands the hatred of all Men. *Roderick Diaz* seeking revenge, had recourse to the King at such time as a general Assembly of the States, or Parliament, was held

Valencia, where seated, besieged and relieved.

Roderick de Bivar takes *Valencia*.

Marries his Daughters to the Earls of *Carrion*.

Cruel Action of those Earls

held at *Toledo*. Judges were appointed to determine what was to be done, the chief whereof, was *Raymund* of *Burgundy*, the King's Son-in-law. After a full hearing, it was decreed, that those two Lords should restore all that they had received with their Wives, and that they and their Uncle *Suero*, should Combat with three others, appointed on his part by *Roderick Diaz*. Three Men of note, whose Names were *Bermudo*, *Antolin*, and *Gustio*, undertook his Quarrel. The young Lords endeavoured to evade the Combat, by gaining time, so *Roderick Diaz* went away to *Valencia*, and they to their Estate. But the King not satisfied, obliged them to fight at *Carrion*, where they were all three overcome. *Roderick Diaz*'s two Daughters were Marry'd again, *D. Elvira* to *D. Ramiro*, Son to *D. Sancho Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, who was killed by his Brother *Raymund*, as was said above, *D. Sol*, to D. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, of the same Name; both which sent to demand them in Marriage. D. *Ramiro* had by D. *Elvira*, *Garci Ramirez*, who was afterwards King of *Navarre*. D. *Peter* dy'd before his Father, and left no Issue. Two several times King *Bucar*, who came out of *Africk*, was overthrown in sight of *Valencia*, by *Roderick Diaz* and his Forces, who kept that City as long as he lived, which was five Years after the taking of it. He was near his Death when the same *Bucar* came again before the City, and perceiving it could not be maintained after his Death, ordered in his Will, that they should all in a Body quit the place, and return to *Castile*. The *Moors* believing it was a powerful Army, that designed to give them Battle, drew off. Those Christians marched without ceasing till they came to *Castile*, and *Valencia* being left without any Garison, fell again into the hands of the *Moors*. They that came from *Valencia*, brought with them the Body of *Roderick Diaz*, which was Bury'd with great Magnificence, in the Monastery of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, near *Burgos*, K. *Alonso*, and *Roderick Diaz*'s two Sons-in-law being present. Many look upon most of this Relation as Fabulous; and I write more than I believe, because I would not wholly omit what others affirm. In the Church of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, are to be seen five Tombs, that of *Roderick Diaz*, that of his Wife, and those of his Son and Daughters. Perhaps, they are only empty Monuments, such as are called *Cenotaphia*, erected in Honour of such People.

Valencia abandoned by the Christians

Roderick de Bivar's Death.

The Death of *Roderick Diaz de Bivar*, was a great loss to the Christians for his extraordinary Valour, Conduct and Prosperity. Authors do not agree about the Year in which it hap'ned, the most likely Opinion is, that it was in the Year of our Lord 1093. About this time, Pope *Urban* translated the Bishoprick of *Iria*, to *Compostella*, at the request of *Dalmacius*, who was the first Bishop of that City, and made it independant of the See of *Braga*.

1093.

K. *Alonso*'s Works of Piety.

King *Alonso*, tho' very ancient, never neglected the Affairs of War, but made several Incursions into *Andalusia*, which was the more easie to be done, for that *Joseph*, the *Moor*, was returned into *Africk*. This gave the Christians some time of breathing, which the King made use of to encrease the Religious Worship. He built a Monastery of *Benedictines* at *Toledo*, of the Invocation of S. *Servandus* and S. *German*, others say, he only repaired it. Besides, he erected two Monasteries of Nuns, the one Dedicated to S. *Peter*, the other to S. *Dominick* of *Silos*. At *Burgos*, without the Walls, he Founded another Convent, now called S. *John* of *Burgos*.

1099. *Jerusalem* taken by the Christians.

The Year following, which was 1099. was remarkable for the Death of Pope *Urban*, and the taking of *Jerusalem* by the Christians. Cardinal *Rainerius*, who had been Legate in *Spain*, a Person of great Worth and Experience, succeeded *Urban*, by the Name of *Paschalis* II. He in the time of his Papacy, granted a Privilege to the Church of S. *James* the Apostle, that after the manner of the Church of *Rome*, it might have seven Canons Cardinals, and that the Bishops of that See might use the Pall, an Ornament betokening greater Authority, than that of common Bishops.

1100. Death of *Joseph* the *Moorish* Monarch.

The next ensuing Year, which was 1100. proved no less pleasing to the Christians, by reason of the Death of *Joseph*, who was Sovereign of all the *Moors* in *Spain*, during the space of 12 Years, and of those in *Africk*, about 32, than it was at last unfortunate for the untimely end of D. *Sancho*, Prince of *Castile*, which will be seen in the next Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of Sancho *Prince of* Castile, *and of the two Kings,* Peter *the first of* Aragon, *and* Alonso VI. *of* Castile. *The* Moorish *King of* Zaragoza. *Of two Holy Men.*

Sancho, Prince of *Castile*, killed by the *Moors*.

D. *Garcia* Earl of *Cabra*, was Tutor to D. *Sancho*, King *Alonso*'s Son, and the Heir Apparent of the Crown, but Death snatched him away, and with him, the great hopes had been conceived of his Virtues. *Hali*, Successor to *Joseph*, desiring to Commence his Reign with some memorable Action, passed over into *Spain* with a powerful Army, and having encreased it there, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, wasting all the Country till he came in sight of the City. King *Alonso*, by reason of his great Age and Sickness, could not go out in Person to oppose him. He gave the command of his Army to the Earl D. *Garcia*, and for the greater Honour, sent his Son D. *Sancho*, tho' very young, with him. Near *Veles*, the two Armies met and engaged. In the heat of the Fight, the Prince was struck down, D. *Garcia* bestrid him with his Shield, and with his Sword kept off the *Moors* that assailed him on all sides. Long he kept them at a distance, till being weakned by many wounds, he fell down dead upon him he defended. This disaster made the Infidels Victorious. It is needless to relate how grievous this loss was to the King; he asked what might be the reason of being so often overthrown by the *Moors*, and a wise Man answered, That the Soldiers were debauched with Ease and Luxury, which made them unfit for Service. Hereupon, the King ordered all incentives of Luxury to be taken away, and among the rest, caused the Baths, then much used in *Spain*, after the manner of the *Moors*, to be destroy'd. Some hope remained in D. *Alonso*, the King's Grandchild, by D. *Urraca*, his Daughter, but he was very young, and a Womans Government seem'd not seasonable.

The Infidels victorious.

The continual good Fortune of the King of *Aragon*, diminished the Joy of the *Moors* for their success in *Castile*. Of late, the Infidels went down the wind in *Aragon*, for the Christians had taken from them the Castle of *Calasanz*, the Town of *Pertusa*, on the River *Canadre*, and the City *Barbastro*, whither the Bishoprick of *Rhoda* was Translated. Now the *Aragonians* bent all their Strength against the City *Zaragoça*, which the *Almoravides* had possessed themselves of, having expelled the ancient Kings. These that follow, were the Kings that had Reigned in that City. The first was *Mudir*, then *Hiaya*, next *Almudafar*, after him began another Race in *Zulema*, to whom succeeded *Hamas*, then *Joseph*, then *Almaxazin*, then *Abdelmelich*, and then *Hamas*, Sirnamed *Almuçacayto*, whom the *Almoravides* deprived of the Kingdom. At this time, in *France*, *Atho*, who after the Death of *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Father of *Arnaldus*, had Usurped the Sovereignty of the City *Carcassonne*, where he had been Governour, was expelled the place by the Inhabitants, and it restored to its Lawful Prince, in the Year 1102. This same Year, *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain by the *Moors* in the Iland of *Majorca*, whither he went to show his Valour, and was therefore called *Balearicus*. *Armengaud*, was Marry'd to a Daughter of *Peranzules*, a great Man in *Castile*, and Lord of *Valladolid*. By her he left a young Son, during whose Minority, the Grandfather governed, and afterwards Marry'd him to a Lady, called *Arsenda*. The Year of our Lord 1104. was unfortunate for the Death of three great Persons. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, and his Sister *Elizabeth* dy'd upon the same day, and the King himself, whither for Grief, or thro' some other Distemper, is not known, departed this Life the Month following. He was Bury'd at S. *John de la Pena*. Pope *Urban*, at the beginning of the War in the Holy-Land, granted to this King the Tenths of all Churches that should be new built, or taken from the *Moors*, excepting only Cathedrals. *Alonso*, Brother to the late King, succeeded him in the Throne.

Mooriſh King's of *Zaragoza*.

1102.

1104. The King of *Aragon*, his Son & Daughter all die.

Alonso succeeds to the Crown of *Aragon*.

His Reign was long, and his Actions great, by which he much extended the Dominions left him by his Ancestors. In the second Year of his Reign, he Married D. *Urraca*, Daughter to King *Alonso*, of *Castile*. This Match was made by the King, contrary to the desires of all the Nobility, who would have had her Marry'd to D. *Gomez*, Earl of *Candespina*. None of them durst open this to the King; therefore they charged a Jew, who was the King's Doctor, upon the first opportunity to acquaint him with their Thoughts. This Jew, as the King was one day diverting himself, broke the business to him. It highly offended the King that the Nobles should presume to dispose of his Daughter, therefore he for ever forbid the Physician coming into his presence; and then haſtned the Marriage of his Daughter, which was performed with great State at *Toledo*, in the Year 1106. King *Alonso* somewhat eased with the satisfaction of this Match, and desiring to revenge the death of his Son, tho' very ancient, took the Field again, and entring *Andalucia*, destroyed all the Province with Fire and Sword, sparing neither Man nor Beast. This done, he spent the remainder of his Days in quiet, not only forbearing from Martial Affairs, but easing himself of the Government as much as could be. Yet he took care that *Salamanca*, and *Segovia*, which had been ruined by the Wars, should be repaired, fortified and embellished. *Peranzules*, a Man at that time in great vogue, who had been Tutor to the Princess *Urraca* in her Minority, and was now the King's Favourite, had the whole management of publick Affairs, and by his Prudence and Vertue, seem'd to support the Government. The King now quite spent with age, for he lived 79 Years, grew sickly, and was languishing a Year, and seven Months; yet by the advice of the Physicians, he rode out daily; but the natural warmth being decay'd, at length, he dy'd at *Toledo*, on *Thursday*, the first of *July* 1109. as *Pelagius* of *Oviedo*, who lived at that time testifies. He Reign'd 43 Years, was modest in Prosperity, and undaunted in Adversity. After the Death of King *Alonso*, the Inhabitants of *Toledo*, in a Consternation, were about abandoning the City. The King's Body was kept there 20 days, till this Panick Fear was over, then it was carry'd to the Monastery of *Sahagun*, and there Bury'd with great Pomp; the greatest, that of the Tears of his Subjects, who lamented so great a loss, as they had in him. These Tears seemed to forbode those Calamities that ensued, and the very Stones at *Leon*, prefaged this General Lamentation. At the foot of the Altar, where the Priest uses to stand at Mass, in the Church of S. *Isidorus*, in *Leon*, the Stones shed water, not where they joyn'd, but in the very middle, for the space of three days continually, which were *Thursday*, *Friday* and *Saturday*, according to *Pelagius*, who then his Bishops and Clergy, hereupon, made Processions, to appease God's Wrath. In this King's Reign, one *Lesmes*, a *French-man*, lived in great opinion of Sanctity at *Burgos*, his chief

1109. The death of *Alonso*, King of *Castile*.

Strange Prodigy.

chief business was entertaining of Pilgrims. His Memory is, still Celebrated in that City, and his Feast Yearly kept in the Church of his Name. Four Leagues from *Najara*, lived another Holy Man, a *Spaniard*, or as others say, an *Italian*, who used the same Charity, and Repaired the Ways thro which the Pilgrims went to visit the Church of S. *James* the Apostle; and therefore, he is commonly called S. *Dominick de la Calçada*, that is, *of the Causey*. I suppose King *Alonso* made use of him, in building the Bridges that are between *Logrono* and *Santiago*. About the end of the Reign of King *Alonso*, one *Moses*, a learned Jew, and a great Linguist, was Converted, and writ against the Jews and *Moors* so effectually, that many of both Nations were Converted.

Two holy Men.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Queen Urraca. *Her Lewdness. She is Divorced from her Husband, Deposed from the Government, her Son* Alonso *Proclaimed King of* Castile.

Urraca, Queen of *Castile*, a dissolute Woman.

AT the time when King *Alonso* dy'd, his Daughter D. *Urraca*, Heiress of the Kingdom was absent with her Husband. He had no great confidence in the Nobility of *Castile*, who had opposed his Marriage, and therefore would not venture among them without a good Body of his own Subjects. This kept him back from taking possession of that large Kingdom. The Queens Lewdness, which was great for a Person of her Rank, was concealed and hid. Garrisons of *Argonians* were put into many Cities and Castles, to keep the *Castilians* in subjection. *Peranzules* having great Alliances in both Kingdoms, was entrusted with the Government, and kept all things in good order. His Power lasted not long, for the Queen, a turbulent Woman, being sent before by her Husband, instead of Honouring him, as became his great Merit, treated him ill, not only removing him from the Government, but seizing upon his Estate. All the pretence she had for this rash action, was because in his Letters, he stiled her Husband King of *Castile*. This is what was given out, but in reality, she was sorry she was Marry'd, because her Husband curb'd her Lewdness, and as I am apt to believe, that discreet Man reproved her scandalous Life. The King was concerned so great a Man should be so ill treated, and restored all his Estate. He fearing the Queen's displeasure, withdrew to the Earldom of *Urgel*, whereof, as was said above, he had the charge. A new War now broke out in *Andaluzia*. *Hali*, King of the *Moors*, hearing King *Alonso* was dead, broke into the Christian Territories, and in sight of *Toledo* demolished the Castle of *Azeca*, and destroy'd the Monastery of S. *Servandus*, whilst all the Country about was in a flame. Not content with this, he laid Siege to the City, and for the space of 3 days battered it with all sorts of Engines. Its own natural strength, and a Wall built at the bottom of the City by King *Alonso*, saved it. *Alvar Fanez*, a great Man in those days, by his Valour contributed much to the safety of the City. All hopes of prevailing being lost, the *Moors* raised the Siege, and in their way home plundered *Madrid* and *Talavera*, threw down their Walls, and departed with a mighty Booty. In *Aragon*, the King was successful against the *Moors*, and took *Exea*, a Town of note in *Navarre*, in the Year 1110. Near *Valterra*, he overthrew *Abubafalem*, King of *Zaragoça* in Battle. After this, he assumed the Title of Emperor of *Spain*, as his Father-in-law had done before him. Having at length settled the Affairs of *Aragon*, he came to *Castile* in the Year 1111. His principal Study was to gain the Affections of the People, and to that end, he Honoured the Nobility, Relieved the Distress'd, Protected the Weak, and was Affable to all People; insomuch, that he got the good will of all Men. Only the Queen's hard Heart was inflexible. He ordered *Villorado*, *Berlanga*, *Soria*, and *Almaçan*, Towns ruined by the Wars, to be Peopled, and then returned to *Aragon*, resolving to carry on the War against the *Moors*. King *Alonso*, was third Cousin to the Queen, his Wife, for *D. Sancho the Greater*, was Great-Grandfather to them both. It was not then usual for the Pope to dispence in those Cases, and therefore many Princes had been Divorced. For this reason, I suppose, King *Alonso* is not reckoned among the Kings of *Castile*. Besides, the Queen for her dissolute Life was Imprisoned in the Castle called *Castellar*, whence she made her escape into *Castile*. She found not the Reception she expected, for the Nobility sent her back to her Husband, who again put her in Prison. Mean while, the Nobles of *Galicia*, where *D. Alonso*, and *D. Urraca*'s Son was bred, held Consultation to oppose the Designs of the *Argonians*. They were glad they had found a flaw in that Match, which they had so much opposed, and therefore gave out, that the People were not obliged to own him that was not their lawful King. Hereupon, they sent an Embassy to Pope *Paschalis* II. who committed the Examination of that Affair to *James Gelmirez*, Bishop of *Santiago*. What he determined, is not known; but it is certain, that from that time forwards King *Alonso* began to bear the Bishops ill will. Those of *Burgos* and *Leon*, were Expelled their Dioceses, he of *Palencia* imprisoned, the Abbot of *Sahagun* was deposed, and *D. Ramiro*, the King's Brother, put in his place. *Bernard*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, was two Years Banished his Diocese, notwithstanding his Legantine Power, and his being Primate of all *Spain*.

Hali the *Moor*, ravages the Country, and lays Siege to *Toledo*.

1110.

1111. King *Alonso* of *Aragon* beloved of all Men.

During this time he held a Synod at *Palencia*, the Acts whereof are extant to this day. Another Synod he held at *Leon*, at which besides, many Bishops and Nobles, *James Gelmirez* of *Santiago* was present. Their chief care was to establish Peace, for the Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, marched against *Galicia*, and had taken the Castle of *Monterosso* by Storm. Yet the King of *Aragon*, at the instance of some Holy Men who interpos'd, desisted. All things were done disorderly, without regard to Justice, and both Parties sought to strengthen themselves, for carrying on of their designs. It seemed hard to the *Castilians*, and *Galicians*, to be governed by the *Aragonians*, the King of *Aragon*, right or wrong would keep the Kingdom he was possessed of. Such as opposed him were displaced, and their Estates taken from them. The *Galicians*, being delivered of their first fear, made a League with *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*. This gave them Courage to Proclaim Prince *Alonso* King, tho' very Young. He was anointed in the Cathedral of *Compostella*, by *James Gelmirez* Bishop of that See, a Ceremony not used till then in *Spain*, but brought up to Authorize that Act the more. *Peter* Earl of *Trava*, Tutor to the Prince, was the chief contriver of all these proceedings. This Action offended the King of *Aragon*, he was divorced from the Queen, and set her at Liberty, she having been Prisoner in the Castle of *Soria*. Nevertheless he would not quit the Kingdom, that was her Dower. The Governours of places, tho' not absolved from the Oath they had taken to him, revolted to the Queen, and Swore Allegiance to her. *Peranzules*, a Man of unblemished reputation, did the same, yet having a scruple for that he had Sworn fidelity to the King of *Aragon*, he surrendred himself up to him, with a Halter about his Neck, that he might punish his breach of Faith. At first the King was surprized, but being perswaded that the Gentleman, had in all things Acted honourably, and that his Loyalty ought not to be hurtful to him, he forgave and Treated him very Courteously. All the Nobility of *Castile*, joyned to preserve the Liberty of their Country, resolving to undergo all hazards, rather than submit to the Government of the *Aragonians*. D. *Gomez* Earl of *Candespina*, who before had aimed at Marrying the Queen, and being then in the flower of his Youth, was greater with her, than became the Regal Dignity, and the Modesty of a Woman, seem'd the most zealous in defence of the Country, and for making War upon the *Aragonians*. D. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, and his Rival, with the Queen, held the next place, in Power and Authority. Commanders being divided among themselves, neither could Peace be setled, nor the War carryed on as it should be. D. *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, with a Powerful Army entred *Castile*, by the way of *Soria*, and *Osma*. The Nobles, with the Army of *Castile*, marched to oppose him. Both Armies encamped near *Sepulveda*, and there formed their Battles. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, led the Van of the *Castilians*, Earl *Gomez* the rear, the main Body was Commanded by other Nobles. The King of *Aragon*, drew up all his Army into one square Body. The Signal being given, they fell on, in the Field called *de la Espina*, this was one of the most Famous Battles of that Age. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, not able to stand the first charge fled to *Burgos*, where the Queen was in care for the event of that Action. D. *Gomez* stood his Ground better, till his Forces being vanquished; he dy'd honourably, without turning his back. His Standard-Bearer, a Gentleman of the House of *Olea*, was not inferior to him, for his Horse being killed, and both his hands cut off, he fell down dead, embracing the Standard with his Arms, and often repeating *Olea*. *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*, made the Victory easier to the *Aragonians*, by going over to them rather in hatred, to the lewdness of the Queen, than any kindness he had for King *Alonso*. This success so encouraged the *Aragonians*, that passing the River *Duero*, they advanced as far as the City *Leon*, wasting all the Country. The Nobility of *Galicia*, having recruited their Army, try'd their Fortune again, and had the same success, being defeated by the *Aragonians*, between *Leon* and *Astorga*. In this Battle was taken *Peter*, Earl of *Trava* a powerful Man, who was Marry'd to D. *Mayor*, Daughter to *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*. Young King *Alonso*, was not in the fight, after it he went to the Castle of *Orsilon*, where his Mother was. No Battle in that Age was so fatal to *Castile*, as this. The Cities of *Najara*, *Burgos*, *Palencia*, and *Leon*, submitted to the Conqueror. He wanting Money to pay his Army, laid hold of the Treasures of Churches, which proved his ruin, for the People generally exclaimed against him, and from that time forward his Fortune changed. After ransacking the Kingdom of *Toledo*, the *Aragonians* marched to Besiege the City *Astorga*, having received intelligence that the Queen resolved to make her last effort on that side. *Martin Muno*, coming to the King of *Aragon* with 300 Horse, fell into an Ambush, where most of his Men being killed, and the rest put to flight, he was himself taken. King *Alonso* finding himself weakned by this loss, the many Men that had dy'd, and the Garrisons he had placed, retired to *Carrion*, confiding in the strength of that place. There he was besieged by the Enemy for some time, till the Abbot *Cluniensis*, sent by the Pope to compose those differences, came and obtained of the Queen a Truce for some time, and soon after prevailed to have the Siege raised. The Soldiers of *Castile* being raw and undisciplined, could not be long kept together. After this the *Aragonians*, bent their Forces against the Lands belonging to the House of *Lara*. On the other side the Queen, after a long Siege, recovered the Castle of *Burgos*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, thinking to Marry the Queen, carryed himself like a King, at which many were offended, and his Name, and the Queen's, were publickly in Lampoons and Ballads. At length, he was secured, and put in Prison, by *Gutierre Fernandez de Castro*, but escaped, and fled to *Barcelona*. He was the Son of that *James Ordonez*, who

Two Synods.

Anointing of Kings first used in *Spain*.

The forces of *Castile* routed by the *Aragonians*.

Another defeat of the *Castilians*.

who charged the City *Zamora* with Treason, and upon that account fought the three Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*. After this Prince, *Alonso* was Proclaimed King of *Castile*. His Mother D. *Vrraca*, fortified herself in the Castle of *Leon*, but he besieging it, they agreed, that she should resign the Crown to him, and have revenues assigned her for her maintenance. It is impossible exactly to reconcile the times, when all these things hap'ned, Authors varying so much, even in this, that is no considerable Antiquity. It is not known in what Year Queen *Vrraca* dy'd, the most say, she lived about 17 Years after her Father. Certain it is she was very Lewd. Some say she dy'd in Child-Bed, at the Castle of *Saldana*, others, that she burst at the Church Door of *Leon*, having taken away the Treasure of St. *Isidorus*. Grave Authors affirm, that the Earl of *Candespina*, had a Son by her, called *Fernan Hurtado*, which signifies stollen, because he was a Bastard, and that the Noble Family of that Name in *Spain* descends from him. They also say, that *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, had to do with her.

Alonso VII. Proclaimed King of *Castile*.

CHAP. VI.

The Wars of Majorca, *and* Zaragoca. *The Schism of* Burdinus. *Peace Concluded betwixt the Crowns of* Castile, *and* Aragon. *The Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

The Wars of *Majorca* and *Zaragoca*.

WHilst what was said in the last Chapter hap'ned in *Castile*, the *Moors* of *Majorca*, and *Zaragoca*, were beset by the Power of several Nations, Conspiring against them. *Gilbert* Earl of *Provence*, and *Aimillan* in *France* dying, his Dominions fell to his only Daughter, called *Dulcis*. *Raymund Berengarius* Earl of *Barcelona*, Husband to the said *Dulcis*, a Prince Powerful, as well in his own Dominions, as the great Addition of his Wife's, resolv'd with the United Forces of his Subjects, to possess himself of the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, from whence the *Moors* infested the Coast of *Spain* and *France*. It was requisite to gather a great Fleet. He got together all he could of his own, which was the beginning of the great Power the *Catalonians* had afterwards by Sea. But his Fleet not being sufficient for this undertaking, he went himself to *Genoa* and *Pisa*, Cities at that time Powerful by Sea, and prevailed with those People to joyn with him in the Expedition. At the time appointed the *Catalonians* and *Genoeses* joyned, and passed over to the Islands. The War proved tedious and difficult, for the *Moors* misdoubting their own strength, would not hazard a Battle, but taking up all the Provisions in the Country, kept the passes of the Mountains, and Fortified themselves in the Towns and Castles. The resolution of the Christians overcame all difficulties, and the chief City of *Majorca*, was taken by Assault, in the Year of our Lord 1115. Here dyed *Raimund* Bishop of *Barcelona*, to whom succeeded *Oldegarius*, who soon after was Translated to the Archbishoprick of *Tarragona*. After the taking of the City, the rest seemed easie, when on a sudden News was brought that the *Moors*, Landing on the Coast of *Barcelona*, had struck a general Terror into all the Country, and besieged the City. The Earl was forced to go over to the Continent, leaving the *Genoeses* charge to secure the Islands. At his first approach the Infidels raised the Siege, he pursued, and overthrew them near *Mortorel*. This Action was Tumultuary, and disorderly, the Battles not being formed. Two Accidents concurred to lessen the joy of this Victory. One was that the *Genoeses* Bribed by the *Moors* went away, and quitted the Islands, as the Writers of *Catalonia* affirm, for in the Histories of *Genoa*, there is no mention of this Expedition. The other was the loss of the City *Carcassone* in *France*. *Atho*, as was said before, possess'd himself of that City, and ruling Tyrannically, was expelled by the Citizens, who returned to their Lawful Sovereign, the Earl of *Barcelona*. With the assistance of *William* Earl of *Poitiers*, *Atho* recovered the City. *Roger Atho*'s Eldest Son, caused all the Townsmen to deliver their Arms, and that done, ordered them to be put to the Sword. Many that escaped, fled to *Barcelona*. At their instance, the Earl *Raimund Arnaud Berengarius* entred *France* with an Army. Some Religious Persons interposing, the matter was adjusted in this manner. That *Atho* should possess the City, but to hold it, of the Earl of *Barcelona*, whereas he had promised, to hold of the Earl of *Poitiers*. This *William* of *Poitiers*, was a Man that only studyed to enlarge his Dominions, tho' never so wrongfully. So when *Raimund* Earl of *Toulouze*, was gone to the *Holy-Land*, he seized upon all the Possessions of that Prince. *Bertran* the Son of *Raymund*, returning from the *Holy-Land*, where his Father was killed, and he had got the Lordship of *Tripoli*, found no hopes of doing any good, upon the Earl of *Poitiers*. He began to Treat with the Neighbouring Princes about recovering his Patrimony, but to no effect, and therefore had recourse to D. *Alonso*, King of *Aragon*, who received him with Marks of Affection at *Barbastro*. Here it was agreed that the Earl of *Toulouze*, should do Homage to the King of *Aragon*, for his Dominions in *France*, in case he was restored to them by his means. This was done in the Year 1116. but it came to nothing, for the Earl was not restored, he of *Poitiers* being very powerful, and the Forces of *Aragon*, at that time divided against *Castile*, and the *Moors*. Yet some Years after D. *Alonso Jordan*, Brother to *Bertrand*, was taken out of the Castle of *Toulouze*, where he had been kept Prisoner, and the possession of that City, restored to

Genoeses joyn the Catalonians

1115.

Carcassone lost, and recovered by the Earl of *Barcelona*.

Earl of *Toulouze* routed by him of *Poitiers*.

1116.

to him by the Citizens, when they had expelled *William Morelle*, who held it for the Earl of *Poitiers*. D. *Alonso* his Heirs, kept that City till the Fourth Generation, and were all called *Raimunds*, the last of which left but one Daughter, Marry'd to the Earl of *Poitiers*, who had no Issue by her, whence it followed that the Earldoms of *Poitiers* and *Toulouze*, were annexed to the Crown of *France*, the Holy King S. *Luis*, Brother to that Earl, being the rightful Heir.

The Territory of *Zaragoca*, a strong, rich, and populous City, extended to the Borders of the King of *Aragon*'s Dominions. From thence the inhabitants used to make frequent incursions into the Lands of the Christians, doing all the harm that can be imagined from such a Barbarous People. King *Alonso*, notwithstanding the War with *Castile*, was not ended, resolved to overcome all difficulties, and lay Siege to that City. *Tabuste*, a Town of note, on the Banks of *Ebro*, was now taken by the Valour and Conduct of *Bacalla*, a great Man. *Borgi*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, *Magalona*, and other Towns, and Castles, were also taken. The *Almogaraves* (so they called the Choice old Soldiers) were put into *Castellar*, a strong hold, on the Eminence above *Zaragoca*, as was said before. They were furnished with Provisions and all manner of stores, either to infest the Country, or endure a long Siege. These were preludes to the Conquest of *Zaragoca*, the fame whereof brought thither many Persons of note, among the rest the Earls *Gaston* of *Bearne*, *Rotron* of *Perche*, and *Gentulle* of *Bigorre*. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they sate before the City, in the Year 1118. On the eighth day they gained the Suburb, that lies beyond the River. *Rotron*, Earl of *Perche*, whilst the Siege went on, with a Body of 600 Horse, took *Tudela*, a considerable Town in *Navarre*, and kept it as a reward of his Valour. The *Moors* knowing of what Consequence *Zaragoca* was, gathered in great numbers to relieve the Besieg'd. Besides, *Temin*, a Famous Commander had joyned them, with a good number of *Barbary Moors*, he brought out of *Africk*. All these Encamped on an Advantagious Ground, on the Banks of the River *Guerba*, above *Zaragoca*, near the Castle of *Mary*, then held by the *Moors*, but perceiving the Christians exceeded them in number and experience, they drew back. In the City, there began to be want of Provisions, and what was worst, no hope of relief. Delay was troublesome to the Besiegers. Things being in this Posture, advice was brought to the King, that a Nephew of *Temin*, others say, he was Son to the King of *Cordova*, was Marching with a Resolution, to force his Passage into the Town. King *Alonso* knowing if the *Moors* succeeded, he must be obliged to raise the Siege, marched out, and met him at *Cutanda*, near *Daroca*. A great number of the *Moors* was killed, the rest put to flight, and their General taken. The Besieged having notice hereof, and despairing of any relief, surrendred upon Articles, on the 18th of *September*, after a Siege of eight Months. Our Men were so assured of success, that they had before hand Consecrated *Peter Ebrana* Bishop of that City, and he Consecrated the Church. To the Earls *Gaston* of *Bearne*, and *Rotron* of *Perche*, the King gave for their good Service two quarters in that City for them, and their Heirs. On the Banks of *Ebro*, Nine Leagues from *Zaragoca*, was formerly a Colony of the *Romans*, called *Julia Celsa*, now a desart place, but about a League from it, is a Town at present called *Xelsa*, the only remaining Monument of that piece of Antiquity. Thither the King marched, as soon as the Season would permit, wasting all the Country of the *Moors* about. Thence he advanced into the Province formerly called *Celtiberia*, where all things succeeded according to his desires, all places submitting to him. This season he took *Taracona*, *Alabona*, *Epila*, *Calatayud*, *Ariza*, and *Daroca*. Beyond this last place, the King built a Town, to which he gave Name of *Monreal*, in a Convenient place, to check the Parties of *Valencia*, that used to ravage that Country. At this time the *Carthusians* and *Cistercian* Monks, newly instituted, grew Famous for Sanctity of Life. At *Jerusalem*, the Knights Templers, and Hospitalers, gained fame by their Actions, against the Infidels. The Templers wore a Red Cross on a White Garment. The Hospitalers called also of St. *John*, wore a White Cross on a Black Cloak. S. *Bernard* who lived at that time, was Founder of the *Cistercians*, and came into *Spain*, where he perswaded the King to give the new Town of *Monreal*, to the Knights Templers, which was done accordingly, a Monastery was built, and revenues assigned them, particularly the Fifths of all Booties were given them, for their maintenance, that they might infest the *Moors* on that side. This was the first entrance of the Knights Templers into *Spain*, and this the Original of the vast revenues they afterwards possessed, which doubtless in the end proved their ruin.

Zaragoca besieged by the Christians

Tabuste & other places taken.

1118.

Zaragoca taken.

Carthusian and Cistercian Monks, Knights and Templers, Hospitalers.

CHAP. VII.

A Schism in the Church on account of an Antipope. Peace betwixt Castile *and* Aragon. *War with the* Moors. *Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

IN the Year 1119. *Guido*, a *Burgundian*, Unkle to *Alonso* King of *Castile*, was Chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Calixtus* II. *Henry* IV. then Emperor, being Excommunicated, caused *Burdinus* Archbishop of *Braga*, by the Name of *Gregory* VIII. to take upon him the Papal Dignity, which produced a Schism in the Church, that lasted three Years. At the end

1119 A Schism in the Church.

end of which the Lawful Pope prevailing, *Burdinus* was taken, and shut up in the Monastery of the Trinity of *Cava*, where he dy'd.

The Promotion of *Calixtus* to the Papacy, was very pleasing to his Nephew, the King of *Castile*, and very advantagious to all *Spain* in general. At that time, the chief Cities and Castles of that Kingdom, were held by Garrisons of *Aragonians*, without any other right than that of Arms. The *Castilians*, either that they were habituated to obey, or, for kindnesses received of the *Aragonians*, were not concerned at the loss of their Liberty. Tho' Young, the King of *Castile* had a great Spirit, and could not put up the wrongs done him, by his Father-in-Law. Embassadors passed betwixt them, he of *Aragon* neither flatly refused, nor yet performed what was required, but still delay'd and framed excuses. At length, it came to the point that *Heralds*, were sent to demand Restitution of the Places with-held, or if refused, to declare War. These threats made no impression upon the King of *Aragon*. Great Armies were rais'd on both sides, but the *Aragonian* being best furnish'd, took the Field first, breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, on the side of *Navarre*. Great Mischiefs were like to ensue, whoever had the better, therefore several Godly Prelates of both Kingdoms interposed, labouring for an Accommodation. Their Success was better than had been hoped at first, for both Kings suffered themselves to be persuaded, and each yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions. 'That all the Country betwixt 'Villorado and Calaborra, should remain to the Crown of *Aragon*; that King pleading a Right 'to it as a Dependance of the Kingdom of *Navarre*. That in *Biscay*, the King of *Aragon* 'should possess *Guipuscoa* and *Alava*, Provinces not long before taken by King *Alonso* VI. from 'the Crown of *Navarre*. That the King of *Aragon* should withdraw his Garisons from all o-'ther Cities and Castles belonging to *Castile*, and particularly, from *Toledo*. I know not which of these Princes deserves the greatest Commendation; both of them gave a great example of Moderation. He of *Aragon*, in parting with what he had in possession, and he of *Castile*, in quitting his Title to part, that he might obtain the so much desired Peace. After this Agreement, which was in the Year 1122 (some Authors say later) these two Kings continued in real Amity, as if they had been Brothers, or Father and Son. All things being thus setled between the Christians, they bent their Force against the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon* broke in upon that side which is encompassed by the Rivers *Cinca* and *Segre*, where the Town of *Alcolea*, which had been taken by the *Moors*, was Recovered. Thence he advanced into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and passing the River *Xucar*, entred the Territory of *Murcia*, where he attempted the City *Alcaraz*, but was repulsed. Rising thence, he turned into *Andaluzia*, where all places submitted to pay Tribute, provided, the Country might not be wasted. Near a Town called *Arenzon*, he came to a Battle with the King of *Cordova*, and ten other great Men of the *Moors*, and overthrew them, in the Year of our Lord 1123. The following Year, he took *Medina Celi*, a Town seated on a Hill, betwixt the Confines of the *Celtiberi* and *Carpetani*. In this manner succeeded the Affairs of *Aragon*. On the other side, the King of *Castile* entred the Province of *Estremadura*. There he recovered the City *Coria*, which had been lost after the death of King *Alonso*, Grandfather of him then Reigning. Thence the Army over-ran all the Country that lies between the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, carrying away great numbers of Men and Cattle, and then they returned home, loaden with Booty. These beginnings gained the King much Reputation, and gave proof of his Vertues. He bore great Affection to S. *Bernard*, then Abbot of *Claravalle*, by whose Advice, he erected many Monasteries of *Cistercians*, most of which, still flourish in that part of *Spain*, and enjoy great Revenues. At first, these Religious Men professing the Contempt of the World, were satisfied with little. Soon after, many bountifully heaping Charity upon them, they grew Rich. Besides these Foundations, the King very liberally encreased the Revenues of several Churches and Monasteries. He obtain'd of his Uncle, the Pope, the erecting of the City *Zamora* into a Bishoprick. At the same time, and at the King's instance, the Church of S. *James* the Apostle was made an Archiepiscopal See, the Privileges of the City of *Merida*, then in the hands of the *Moors*, being translated thither. Twelve Bishopricks were assigned to the Province of this new Metropolitan, which were *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Zamora*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Coria*, *Badajoz*, *Lugo*, *Astorga*, *Orense*, *Mondonedo*, *Tuy*, and *Placentia*, some time after. This was about the Year of our Lord 1124. That same Year dy'd Pope *Calixtus*, and *Honorious* II. succeeded him. The following Year, *Alonso*, Earl of *Toulouze*, and the Earl of *Barcelona*, made War upon each other, in *France*; the former pretending a Title to the Earldom of *Provence*, possessed by the latter, in Right of his Wife. After much strife, it was agreed between them, that *Argence* and *Belicadre*, two Towns, about which, the chief dispute lay, with that part of *Provence* which lies between the Rivers *Durence* and *Liserre*, should remain to the Earl of *Toulouse*, all the other part, and *Avignon*, a City on the River *Rhosne*, was adjudged to the Earl of *Barcelona*. Moreover, they reciprocally adopted one another, that if either dy'd without Issue, the other might be his Heir.

A new Kingdom began at this time to be erected in that part of *Spain*, now called *Portugal*, small in extent, as to time, the last that took that Title in *Spain*; yet in great Exploits fortunate, and renowned for Valour; since they not only drove the *Moors* out of all that Country; but in process of time, with extraordinary bravery, discovered ways to the unknown parts of the World, and conquered many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Asia* and *Africk*. This Province of *Portugal* lies along the Western Ocean from North to South, between

Peace concluded betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

Conditions of the Peace.

1122. The two Christian Kings make War upon the *Moors*.

Success of the *Aragonians*.

1123.

Of the *Castillians*.

Zamora made Archbishoprick, and *Compostella* an Archbishoprick.

1124.

The Original of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. *Portugal* described.

tween the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Mino*, above 100 Leagues in length, the breadth where most is, about 30 Leagues, the least 20. It is divided into three parts, on this side, and beyond *Tagus*, or *Cistagana*, and *Transtagana*, and that between the Rivers *Duero* and *Mino*, or *Intermnensis*, which is the most Fruitful, and where stands the City *Braga*. On the one side of *Tagus* is *Lisbon*, and on the other *Ebora*, all three Archiepiscopal Sees. For the most part, the Country is dry and barren, the People ambitious of Honour, and Brave. A small part of this Province, which the Kings of *Castile* had taken from the *Moors*, was given to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, in Dower with his Wife *Teresa*, Bastard Daughter to *Alonso* VI. By her, he had D. *Alonso*, D. *Elvira*, and D. *Sancha*. *Henry*, after he had these Children, went to the Holy-Land, to assist *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem*, but returned without doing any thing of note. At his return, he treated with *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Primate of all *Spain*, about restoring the Cities of *Braga*, *Viseo*, *Coimbra*, *Lamego* and *Porto*, to their ancient Authority, and placing Bishops in them. *Henry* dy'd at *Astorga*, a City of *Galicia*, whither he went to compose the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*. His Body was bury'd at *Braga*, in a small Chappel; for the Grandeur, or rather Madness of erecting costly Tombs, now in use, was not then brought up. After his Death D. *Teresa*, his Wife, had no more regard to her Reputation than her Sister D. *Urraca*. She Marry'd *Fernan Paez*, Earl of *Trastamara*, a Match much below her, if not altogether Unlawful, as being Clandestine. She is said besides, to have had too much Familiarity with D. *Bermudo*, Brother to the Earl, and that nevertheless, she Marry'd him to her Daughter D. *Elvira*. Her other Daughter D. *Sancha*, was Wife to *Ferdinand de Meneses*. Perhaps, some of these things might be maliciously imputed to this Princess. Yet certain it is, that *Ferdinand Paez*, was very intimate with the Countess, and governed all things absolutly, according to his own will. He made War, and Ruled in time of Peace, without taking any notice of his Son-in-law. In his tender Years D. *Alonso* was forced to bear with this Affront, and wink at the disgrace of his Family; but afterwards, many in hatred of his Mother's vicious Life, adhering to him, he resolved to take up Arms. His Father-in-law was not backward. Both levied Forces, and their Armies meeting, a Battle was fought in the Plains of *Santiovanez*, near *Guimaraens*, a Town seated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Avo* and *Visella*. D. *Alonso* got the Day, and by that means his Mother, and *Fernan Paez*, fell into his Hands. His Father-in-law he released, upon promise he would depart *Portugal*, his Mother he kept close Prisoner. She in a rage for this usage, sent to beg the King of *Castile*'s Assistance against her Son; promising to resign to him the Earldom of *Portugal*, which her Son had forfeited by his Disobedience. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, condescended to the Intreaties of his Aunt, either for that he commiserated her condition, or that he desired to possess that Earldom. Having gathered an Army, he entred *Portugal*. His Cousin met him, and they came to a Battle in the Plain of *Valdevez*, betwixt *Moncon* and *Ponte de Lima*. The Fight was very bloody, and the *Castillians* being overthrown, were forced to fly to *Leon*. This Victory so puffed up the *Portugeses*, that without considering their own weakness, or the variety of Fortune, they vaunted they were no longer subject to *Castile*. King *Alonso* studying Revenge, gathered a greater Power than before, and returned into *Portugal* with double Fury. The *Portugeses*, not able to withstand him, retired into *Guimaraens*, where the *Castillians* besieged them, with a resolution not to stir till they had revenged their late Affront. *Egas Nunez*, the young Earl's Tutor, a Man of singular Prudence, by contenting pacified him, he raised the Siege. The *Portuges* Historians, from whom we have taken this Account, add, that some Years after, D. *Alonso* of *Portugal*, refusing to perform the Articles concluded by his Tutor, the said *Egas Nunez*, went to *Toledo*, and surrendred himself to the King of *Castile*, with a Haulter about his Neck, to be punished for the breach of those Articles he had made. King *Alonso* forgave, but would not employ him, least there might be some design lie hid under that specious pretence.

Henry, Earl of *Portugal* dies.

Teresa the Countess Dowager governs.

Alonso governs as Earl of *Portugal*.

Portugeses overthrows the *Castillians*.

This fabulous Story is apply'd to other Persons as well as this.

CHAP. VIII.

The War betwixt the King of Castile *and the* Moors. *The Death of King* Alonso *of* Aragon, *and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and* Navarre. *The former chose* Ramiro, *a Monk; the latter,* Garcia, *for their King.*

IN the Year 1126, and much about the same time dy'd Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. The Queen, as has been said, departed either in the Castle of *Saldana*, or burst at the Church of *Leon*. Her Body was Honourably Interred at *Leon*. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, dy'd at *Toledo*, of great Age, and famous for many memorable Actions. He was buried in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inscription on his Tomb, that begins with these words. Bernard *was the first Venerable Primate here*. True it is, the Archdeacon of *Alcor* says, he lies in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, near the Tomb of King *Alonso* VI. He was 20 Years Archbishop. Twelve Years before his Death (the Annals of *Sevil* say but eight) with Forces maintained at his own Expence, he took from the *Moors* the Town of *Alcala*, seated

1126. Death of Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard* Archbishop of *Toledo*.

seated at that time on a steep Hillock beyond the River *Henares*. The Archbishop incamped on another Hill that Commands it, now called *Vera Cruz*, and thence so awed the *Moors*, that they were forced to abandon the Town, tho' very strong. For this reason, from that time the Archbishop had the Temporal as well as Spiritual Jurisdiction thereof. After *Bernard*, *Raymund*, from the Bishoprick of *Osma*, was translated to *Toledo*. In his time, and in the Year 1129. was held a Council of Bishops at *Palencia*, in which *James Gelmirez*, Archbishop of *Compostela*, presided as *Apostolick Legate*. The King, Queen, and many of the Nobility, were present at it. Among others two remarkable Acts passed in this Synod. One that no Tyths or offering, should be received from Persons Excommunicate. The other that Lay-Men should not enjoy Benefices upon any pretence whatsoever. Soon after Cardinal *Humbertus*, who came into *Spain* with the Legantine Power, assembled another Synod of Bishops at *Leon*, to consider of the Kings Marriage, which some pretended was null, King *Alonso*, a Year after his Mothers death, had Marry'd *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Raimund Berengarius*, Earl of *Barcelona*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Saldana* in *November*, and he had afterwards by her four Children, *Sancho*, *Ferdinand*, *Elizabeth*, and *Sancha*. It was well known, that the Queen *Berengaria* was related to her Husband, but the point being discussed, the Bishops declared it was not within the degrees of Consanquinity, which are forbid by the Church. *Alonso* was Great-Grand-son to King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, *Berengaria*, third Grandchild to his Brother *Ramiro*, King of *Aragon*. After this the King bent his force against the *Moors*, entred their Territories adjoyning on the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and sate down before *Calatrava*, the Inhabitants of which place, used to do great harm in the Neighbouring Country. It endured a long Siege, but was taken, and given by the King, to the Archbishop of *Toledo*. At this time the Fame of the Knights, Templers, was spread through the World, for which reason the Archbishop gave the Town to them. So say our Authors, yet some are of Opinion, that those Knights were not the Templers, but others who in imitation of them, had taken the Cross to make War upon the *Moors*. Now also were taken the Towns of *Marcos*, *Caracuel*, *Mestança*, *Alcudia*, *Almodovar de Campo*, and *Pedroso* on the Mountain *Sierra Morena*. What remained thereabouts might easily have been brought under; such was the Consternation the Infidels were in, but the season of the Year would not permit any further Action. Winter being passed, the King led his Army through the deserts of *Cazlona*, a part of *Sierra Morena*, into *Andaluzia*, burning and plundering all he came near. *Jaen* was close Besieged all the Winter, yet such was the strength of the Walls, and Valour of the Inhabitants, it could not be carryed. *Alhabali* the Son of *Hali*, and Grandson of *Joseph*, was Sovereign of the *Almoradides*, in *Africk* and *Spain*, his power inferior to his Predecessors, by reason of the Civil Wars among the *Moors*. This was therefore a fit opportunity to make War upon him. King *Alonso*'s Father-in-Law, the Earl of *Barcelona* dy'd in the Year 1131. He left *Barcelona* in *Spain*, and *Carcassonne*, and *Rodes* in *France*, to the eldest Son *Raimund*. To *Berengarius* his second Son, he gave the Earldoms of *Provence* and *Aymillan*. His Daughter *Cecily*, was Marry'd to *Bernard* Earl of *Faux*, another, whose name is not known, to *Aimerick* Earl of *Narbonne*. The other Daughters were left to the care of the Brother *Berengarius*, and Marry'd to the great Men in *France*. In the following Year there hap'ned nothing remarkable, save that King *Alonso* raised the Siege of *Jaen*, and returned home, where he Knighted D. *Sancho* his Son, Arming him at all points, and Girting on his Sword with great Ceremony, as was usual in those Days. By this was signified, that they so Knighted were at Age, and it was a means to spur them on to imitate the Virtues of their Forefathers.

1129. A Council of *Palencia*.

Calatrava taken, and given to the Knights, Templers.

Several other Towns Conquer'd.

1131. *Raimund* Earl of *Barcelona*,

In this manner proceeded the affairs of *Castile* and *Portugal*, whilst in *Aragon*, all things succeeded with the Christians. All that part, formerly called *Celiberia*, was brought under our Dominion. *Molina*, which before payed Tribute, surrendered; To the City *Pamplona* was added, the Suburb of S. *Saturninus*, which the *French* Peopled, and had all the Privileges of free Citizens granted them, and the immunities of *Jaca*, according to which they were constituted, a particular Government among themselves. The *Moors* possessed the Sea Coasts, about the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, and from thence did much harm in the Neighbouring Country. There was need of a Fleet to curb them, therefore the King caused a great number of Vessels to be built at *Zaragoza*, and we read, that in the time of *Vespasian* the Emperor, that River was Navigable, as far as *Logrobio* 65 Leagues from the Sea. *Mequinencia*, supposed to be the same *Cæsar* calls *Octogesa*, a strong Town seated where the Rivers *Cinga* and *Segre* met, was now taken by the King of *Avagon*. All this joyful success was turned into sorrow, in this manner. *Fraga*, a Town among the *Ilergetes* (by *Ptolomey*, called *Gallica Flavia*) better known, by the disaster that now hap'ned, than any thing remarkable in it, is seated on a rising ground, which being washed away by the River *Cinga*, is difficult of access, and may be easily defended by a few against a greater number. On the back of the Town are Hillocks all filled, which lie so close to the place, that no Engines can be brought to batter it. After taking *Mequinencia*, the King resolving to carry on his Conquests, entered the Country that lies up the River *Segre*, which was very well fortified, and great numbers of *Moors* had fled thither for security. This concourse made the Kings of *Lerida* and *Fraga* grow Powerful. The King of *Aragon*, invested *Fraga* in the Year 1133, his Preparations were greater than the success, for Winter coming on, and the rains falling, he

Succes of the *Aragonians* against the *Moors*.

Fraga besieged and quitted.

1133.

he was obliged to put his Army into Quarters, resolving to return early in the Spring. About *February*, the Siege began, and lasted all *March* and *April*, without any effect, the Besieged being furnished with all things necessary to hold out a long time, and encouraged with the hopes of relief. *Abengamia* King of *Lerida*, came to raise the Siege with a good Army. The Battle was fought near *Fraga*, the Christians were but few in number, and those tired, many of them were killed. Nevertheless this loss did not oblige them to quit the Siege, because the loss sustained by the *Moors* was not inferor to theirs. However the King fearing what might follow, went away towards the Frontiers of *Castile*, to gather more Forces in the Territory of *Soria*. By the way he wasted the Enemies Country, as far as *Monçon*. The King with 300 Horse following the main Body, was on a sudden beset, by a great number of the Enemy. Seeing the danger, with few words, he encouraged his Men, who fell on, and fought as could be expected in such a desperate exigency. Above all the King signalized himself, being well known by his Garment, and bright Armour, so that all the *Moors* bending their fury against him, he was at length kill'd. Having lost their King, some of his Men dy'd bravely, others escaped by flight. This is the truth of that King's unhappy end, tho' several other false rumours have been spread among the ignorant People. Some would have it, that after this defeat, he went to *Jerusalem*, and dy'd there. Others write, that his Body was bought of the *Moors*, and bury'd at *Montaragon*. My Opinion is, that his Body was not found, which gave occasion to invent many Fables about him. Certain it is, that misfortune hap'ned near the Town of *Sariñena*, on the 7th of *September*, in the Year 1134. This Prince was a Person of singular Valour and Conduct. An Ancient Author affirms, he fought 29. Battles, and was in most of them Victorious. He Reigned 30 Years. His Will was made three Years before his Death, when he Besieg'd *Bayonne*, which our Histories say he took, and that at that Siege *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, fought with *Alonso* Earl of *Toulouze*, and was by him slain. This Will was very remarkable, and caused great troubles and confusion. By it he left many Towns and Castles, to several Churches in *Spain*, and because he had no Children, he made the Knights Templers, the Hospitalers, and those that kept the Sepulcher of *Jerusalem*, Heirs of all his Dominions. It concludes with many heavy Curses, upon such as shall presume to infringe any part of it. Yet the *Aragonians*, and *Navarrois* assembled at *Borgie*, a place on the Frontiers of *Navarre*, in order to choose a King. *Peter Atares*, a Noble Man, as some imagine, rather than prove of the Blood Royal, held that Town by Gift of the deceased King. He was a Person of great merit, and had doubtless been declar'd King, had not his extraordinary Pride prevented it. Thus the assembly broke up, without coming to any Resolution. The *Navarrois*, hated the Government of the *Aragonians*, and thought it was lawful at all times when occasion offer'd, to cast off the Yoke that had been violently forced upon them. Hereupon they had a meeting apart, and at the perswasion of *Sancho Rosa* Bishop of *Pamplona*, Proclaimed D. *Garcia* King. He was descended of their Ancient Royal Family, for he was Son to D. *Ramiro*, and Grandson to D. *Sancho*, who as was said, was killed by his Brother *Raimund*. On the other side, the *Aragonians* assembling at *Monçon*, Proclaimed D. *Ramiro*, Brother to the late King, notwithstanding he was a Monk, Abbot of *Sahagun*, and elect Bishop of *Burgos* first, then of *Pamplona*, and lastly of *Roda* and *Barbastro*. There is yet extant an Original Instrument, dated at *Barbastro* in *October*, in which he stiles himself King and Priest. Nor was this all, for tho' he had been above 40. Years a Monk, they obliged him to Marry, having to that purpose, obtained a dispensation of. Pope *Innocent* II. so that he was at once a Monk, a Priest, a Bishop, a Marry'd Man, and a King. He Marry'd *Agnes*, Sister to *William* Earl of *Poitiers* and *Guienne*, who dy'd two Years after at *Santiago* in *Galicia*, whither he went in Pilgrimage. His eldest Daughter *Ellenor*, was Marryed to *Luis* the Young King of *France*, from whom, after having two Daughters, she was Divorced by Command of Pope *Eugenius* III. on account of Consanguinity. After that Divorce, the King of *France* Marry'd *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Alonso* VII. King of *Castile*. *Ellenor* was Marry'd to *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Anjou*, afterwards King of *England*, by this Match *Poitiers*, and *Guienne*, or *Aquitain*, were annex'd to the Crown of *England*, whence ensu'd Bloody Wars betwixt those two Nations.

Fraga a-gain besieged.

The King of *Aragon* slain.

1134.

The King leave his Dominions to the Templers and other Knights.

The *Navarrois* choose *Garcia* for their King. The *Aragonschoose Ramiro* a Monk.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Castile *aspires to the Crowns of* Aragon *and* Navarre. *Stiles himself Emperor.* Ramiro *King of* Aragon *resigns; and his Son-in-Law,* Raimund *Earl of* Barcelona, *assumes the Crown.*

THese Elections brought great troubles upon the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the more for that D. *Garcia* was weak, and D. *Ramiro* old. The *King of Castile*, pretended to have a better right than either of them, as being descended from D. *Sancho the Greater* of *Navarre*, and he had the greatest Power on which King's ground their chiefest right. As for the Military Orders, appointed by the late King to inherit, no Body took notice of them. That he might not seem careless in seeking his advantage, the *King of Castile*,

The King of *Castile*, aspires to the Crowns of *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

Castile entred the Territory of *Rioja*, and recover'd all that his Father-in-law, King *Alonso* of *Aragon*, had taken from him by force at first, and afterwards upon Capitulation. Then he laid Siege to *Victoria* in *Biscay*, but could not carry it, tho' he had all the Towns about. Thus the River *Ebro* came to part the Dominions of *Castile* and *Navarre*. Many great Men, as well as of the Clergy, as Laity, follow'd and assisted the King, who had no sooner regain'd *Rioja* and *Biscay*, but he bent his Force against *Aragon*, so effectually, that by the Month of *December*, he was possess'd of all that part of the Kingdom which lies on this side *Ebro*. King *Ramiro* being wholly unprovided, and not well assur'd of the Affections of his People, retir'd to *Sobrarve*, hoping the natural strength of that Country might protect him till Fortune chang'd, or some Composition could be made. *Oldegarius*, Archbishop of *Tarragona*, went betwixt both Parties, labouring to bring them to an Accommodation, but his endavours seemed Fruitless, neither Competitor contenting himself with part, as aspiring to the whole. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, being resolved to condescend to some Agreement upon safe Conduct given him, came to *Castile*, where in a General Assembly, or Parliament, at which were present, King *Alonso* of *Castile*, *Berengaria*, his Queen, his Son *Sancho*, his Sister, and *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, besides a great number of Nobles; it was resolved that the King of *Castile* should take the Title of Emperor. Accordingly, on *Whitsunday* in the Year 1135. (as an Author then living writes, and it appears by the Acts of that Assembly) he was Crowned in the City of *Leon*, by the Hands of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the King of *Navarre* standing on his right Hand, and the Bishop of *Leon* on his Left. Our Historians say, Pope *Innocent* II. consented to this Act, but it is scarce credible he would do that Affront to the Emperor of the *Romans*. After this, the new Emperor was again Crowned at *Toledo*. These two Coronations gave occasion to the dispute there is about the place where that Ceremony was performed. An Author then living says, he was Crown'd three times, in imitation of the *German* Emperors, first at *Toledo*, then at *Leon*, and lastly, at *Compostella*, with a Crown of Gold. The other Kings of *Spain* before this, assum'd the Title, only this preserv'd it, and is call'd *Alonso* the Emperor. Besides, it is manifest, that from his time, the City *Toledo* began to use the Arms it still retains, which are, *An Emperor in his Robes on a Throne, the Globe in his left Hand, and a naked Sword in his Right.* The Arms of that City before, were first *two Stars*, and after that, *a Lion rampant*. Hence also it took the stile of the Imperial City. As soon as the new Emperor had taken upon him that Title, he nam'd his two Sons Kings, *Sancho*, the eldest, of *Castile*, and *Ferdinand*, the youngest, of *Leon*. The Nobility and Clergy labour'd to compose the differences above-mention'd. No good could be wrought upon *Aragon*; therefore the two Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre*, had another Conference at *Paradilla*, on the River *Ebro*. Here it was agreed, that *D. Garcia* should possess *Navarre*, and all that part of *Aragon* that had been Conquered; but should do Fealty and Homage to the Crown of *Castile* for the same; and also, that both Kings should joyn their Forces against him of *Aragon*. Thus the *Argonians* and *Navarrois*, were intangled in War, till some Bishops interposing, they appointed three Arbitrators on each side, by whom it was decreed, That the Bounds of *Navarre* and *Aragon*, should be the same they had been in the time of *D. Sancho the Greater*; but that the King of *Navarre* should hold his Dominions of the Crown of *Aragon*; which was the same thing he had promised to *Castile*. So little did they regard Promises. To ratifie this Contract, the two Kings met at *Pamplona*, but he of *Aragon* being inform'd the *Navarrois* design'd to kill him, fled, and thus the Breach was made wider than at first. *D. Ramiro*, for his great Age and Weakness, being grown contemptible to the Commonalty, as well as the Nobility, in revenge, call'd together all the great Men to *Huesca*, upon pretence of Consulting with them about weighty Affairs, and there put to Death 15 of the chief of them, in the Year 1136. Many things are reported of his Insufficiency scarce credible; but there is no doubt, he was not fit for such a trouble-some Government. He himself at length, growing weary of so many cares, and resolving to ease himself of them, having now a Daughter, call'd *Petronilla*, declar'd his intention at that meeting at *Huesca*, and admonish'd all there present, that their chief study ought to be to establish Friendship with D. *Alonso* the Emperor, without thinking of any revenge against the *Navarrois*. *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, was the chief Instrument in concerting matters betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*, as being Ally'd to both those Princes, and having some intimation that he should Marry the Princess *Petronilla*, and be declar'd King of *Aragon*. At *Alagon*, a Town three Leagues above *Zaragoça*, on the River *Ebro*, the two Kings met, and agreed that *Zaragoça* should be restored to the Crown of *Aragon*; *Calatayud*, *Alagon*, and the rest on this side *Ebro*, should remain to *Castile*. King *Ramiro*'s Daughter was given as an Hostage, for performance of Articles; but they could not agree about her Marrying D. *Sancho*, the Emperor's eldest Son, for that she was promised to the Earl of *Barcelona*. So far were both Parties from having any regard to their Alliances made with *Navarre*, that they Artic'l'd to joyn their Forces against that King. He having notice of it, and being a Man of great Spirit, provided to meet that Storm, and durst not only make good his own, but endeavour'd to enlarge the narrow bounds of his Dominions. He Marry'd *Margaret*, Daughter of *Rotron*, Earl of *Perche*, and had the City *Tudela* with her in Dower. The Records of those times mention, that he Reign'd over *Pamplona*, *Najara*, *Alava*, *Biscay*, and *Guipuscoa*. He was supported by the *French*, *Luis* their King, looking upon it as a thing Honourable

He invades them.

1135. The King of *Castile* stiles himself Emperor.

Arms of *Toledo*.

The King of *Aragon* puts to death 15 Noblemen. 1136.

Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

ble to protect this new Prince. The Armies of *Castile* and *Navarre* encamp'd near the Towns of *Galur* and *Cortes*, but came not to a Battle, both sides being unwilling to hazard all; for this is more likely than that they forbore in respect to the Feast of *Easter*. The Marriage betwixt the Earl of *Barcelona*, and the Princess *Petronilla*, was agreed upon on the 11th of *August*, that same Year 1137. This done D. *Ramiro* laying aside the care of the Government, withdrew to the Church of St. *Peter* at *Huesca*, still retaining the Title of King and Power of resuming that Authority when he should think fit. All Queens were order'd to take the Oath of Fidelity to the Earl of *Barcelona*, and because the Nobles on account of Service in that time of need, had obtain'd Grants of many Towns and Castles from the King, all such Grants were made void, especially those that passed since the King chose the Earl for his Son-in-law. As to *Navarre*, it was ordain'd, the Bounds of the Kingdoms should be the same that had been agreed upon at *Pamplona* and *Valladolid*. As soon as *Raymund* entred upon the Government, he had a Conference with the Emperor D. *Alonso*, at *Carrion*, where he obtain'd all the Lands that had been taken from the Crown of *Aragon* on this side *Ebro*, should be restor'd, but only to be held of the Crown of *Castile*. This done, he made his Entry into *Zaragoça*, and was receiv'd with great applause, having establish'd Peace. *William Raymund*, Seneschal, or High-Steward of *Catalonia*, had a great hand in all these Affairs, and as a Reward, had the Town of *Moncada* given him; from him descends the Noble Family of *Moncada* in that Country.

1137. The King and Queens of *Aragon* quits the government, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, his Son-in-law enters upon it.

CHAP. X.

D. Alonso of Portugal takes the Title of King. His War with the Moors. War betwixt Christian Princes and Peace concluded. Baeca and Almeria taken by the King of Castile, and Lisbon by him of Portugal.

These Confusions we have spoken of, gave the *Portugueses* an opportunity of enlarging their Dominions, and rendring their Name famous. D. *Alonso*, Prince, or as some call him, Duke of *Portugal*, being a Man no less renowned in Peace than War, ceased not enlarging and beautifying his Dominions. At *Coimbra* he built the Monastery of *Santacrux*, a stately Structure, which he chose for his place of Burial, and endow'd it with the Town of *Leyra*, then taken from the *Moors*. This was but an Introduction to greater Exploits, for in the Year 1139. he broke into the Territories of the Infidels with a powerful Army, and passing the River *Tagus*, made War upon *Omar*, the *Moorish* King in those parts. In this Expedition dy'd *Egas Muniz*. D. *Alonso*'s Tutor, by whose wise Counsels he had till then been govern'd. In the City *Porto*, there is a Monastery of *Benedictines* Nuns founded by D. *Egas*, in which are to be seen his, and his Childrens Tombs. That stile will D. *Tarasia*, is in the Monastery of *Cercenda* of *Cistercians*, built by her, two Leagues from *Germigo*. He understanding of D. *Alonso*'s design, gather'd all the Forces he could, and four other *Moorish* Kings joyning him, compos'd a Formidable Army. The Two Bodies fought one another in a Plain, then call'd *Ourique*, now *Campo de Ourique*, or *King's Mead*, a place fit to give Battle. That Country is water'd by the River *Vaine*, which about *Beja*, where it springs, has little water; but other streams falling into it, gathers such a Body, that near *Alcacar do Sal*, where it falls into the Sea, it is Navigable. D. *Alonso* was surpriz'd to see so great a number of Enemies, but Honour prevailing above Fear, he more for that cry'd Victory before, that is, on the 25th of *July*, being the Feast of S. *Jago* the Apostle, his Soldiers had saluted him King, he resolv'd to put all to the hazard of a Battle. Having in few Words encourag'd his Men, he order'd to sound a Charge, the Enemy did the same, and there ensu'd a most obstinate Battle, both Parties fighting for Honour, for their Lives, and for the Dominion of all *Portugal*. After a sharp dispute the Multitude of *Moors* gave way to the Valour of the Christians, many of them were kill'd, and many made Prisoners. The Standards of the five Kings were taken, and from them the *Portugue* Arms, which are *Azure, five Escutcheons*. Others will have it, that they signifie the five Wounds of our Saviour; but I see no Authority for it. In the time of *Sancho* II. King of *Portugal*, there was added to the ancient Arms, *un Orle of Castles*, the number not fix'd then, now they are seven. This is the famous Battle, so much, and so justly extoll'd by the *Portugues* Writers, after which, the strength of *Portugal* increased in an extraordinary manner. All the Glory of the King's Actions was fully'd by the imprisonment of his Mother, which Pope *Innocent* II. understanding, sent the Bishop of *Coimbra* to treat with him about restoring her to her Liberty. But the King was Deaf to all Advice, therefore the Bishop laying the City under an Interdict, departed out of *Portugal*. A Cardinal being also sent from *Rome* upon the same account, had no better success, but was oblig'd by the King's Threats to take off the Interdict he had laid upon the whole Kingdome. King *Alonso* now Marry'd the Lady *Malfada*, some say she was Daughter to *Amadeus*, Lord of *Molina*, others, to *Amadeus*, Earl of *Savoy*. By her he had D. *Sancho*, D. *Urraca*, and D. *Teresa*. The last Marry'd afterwards to *Philip*, Earl of *Flanders*. Besides these, the King had a Bastard Son, call'd *Peter*. After the Nuptial Solemnities, the *Portugueses*

A great overthrow given the *Moors* by the new *Portugues* King.

Portugal under an Interdict.

Alonso K. of *Portugal* Marries.

guesses applied themselves again to the War. *Santarin*, a Town of note, seated on the Banks of *Tagus*, was surprized and the *Moors* expell'd. With the Booty taken in this Action, the King founded the Monastery of *Alcobaca* of the Order of St. *Bernard*, as he had vowed to do, if he took that Town. There was great strife betwixt *Alboali*, head of the Family of the *Almorabides*, and *Abdelmon* of the *Almohades*, a New rising Family among the *Moors*, about the Empire of *Africk*. This gave the Christians an opportunity of subduing the *Moors* in *Spain*, and indeed nothing supported them, but the Wars we waged among our selves. Such was the Peace the *Moors* injoyd, in some places, that they gave themselves to study, and several Learned Men flourished among them, especially at *Cordova*. In this number some reckon *Averroes*, tho' others affirm, he was never in *Spain*. *Averroes*, now-a-days Commentaries on *Aristotle* and *Avicen* was famous in Mathematicks, especially Astrology. Thus

Divisions among *Moors* and Christians

Sintra taken from the *Moors*.

stood the affairs of *Cordova*. In *Portugal* the Christians took by force of Arms the Town of *Sintra*, seated near the Promontory of *Lisbon*, anciently called *Artabrum*, and not far from the Mouth of *Tagus*. This was a Convenient place to receive Foreign Succours, and Fleets arriv'd there from *England*, *France*, and *Flanders*, bringing such considerable supplies, that the King resolved to lay Siege to *Lisbon*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*. But before we Treat of that Famous Siege, let us look back upon what was left behind.

War betwixt *Navarre* and *Aragon*.

Whilst these things happen'd in *Portugal*, the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* were at War. Both strove to bring D. *Alonso* of *Castile* to their part, but *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, having got the Government of *Aragon* into his hands, prevailed and made a League with him, as we have already declared. In that Treaty, no mention was made of D. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, notwithstanding he injoyd all the Country betwixt *Tudela* and *Zaragoza*. But two Years after, which was the Year of our Lord 1140, *Raymund* had another Conference with King *Alonso* at *Carion*, where a Peace was concluded betwixt the *Castilians*, and *Aragonians* against *Navarre*, upon these Conditions. That such Towns as the *Navarrois* wrongfully held, and belong'd to the Crown of *Aragon*, should be restored. That such as they had appertaining to *Castile* on this side *Ebro*, should return to the King's Possession. That one third of the Kingdom of *Navarre* should fall to the Emperor, the other two thirds to the Earl, to hold them of the Crown of *Castile*. They sold the Skin before they had killed the Bear. After this agreement, both parties provided for War. Earl *Raymund* had other things upon his hands. Wherefore D. *Alonso* the Emperor was the first who with a Powerfully Army

1140.

Castile and *Aragon* in League against *Navarre*.

entred into the Country of *Navarre*, by the way of the Mountains *Duca*. The Terror he struck them with was greater than the Mischief he did, for at the Solicitation of Prelates, Peace was Concluded [illegible] which purpose they had an Interview on the bank of [illegible] Peace but it was a-greed that [illegible] should Marry *Blanch*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and that [illegible] eldest Son

Foreigners and K. *Alonso* of *Portugal.*

Bulwark to all that the *Moors* held in those parts. His own Force was not sufficient for such an undertaking, and the Kings of *Spain* had their hands full in other places; for which reason, as soon as he had taken *Sintra*, he made advantagious Proposals to the *English*, *Flemings*, and *French*, to induce them to assist him with their Fleets. These Fleets kept the Mouth of the Harbour, that no Relief might come to the City by Sea. The Forces of the Natives encamp'd where now is the Monastery of S. *Vincent*, the Foreigners in the place where that of S. *Francis* was since built; both places are now within the City. They batter'd the Walls for many days, and on the day of S. *Crispin* and *Crispinian*, gave a general Assault, the King himself standing by, and encouraging his Men. Here the Service was desperate, the Christians striving to gain the Breaches, and the *Moors* powring showers of Weapons and Stones upon them in such manner, that scarce any fell without doing execution; our Men thronging upon one another. At length, having broke open the Gate call'd of *Alfama*, the City was entred, much Blood spilt, and all that submitted made Slaves. All the Plunder was given to the Soldiers, and prov'd greater than had been imagin'd. *Gilbert*, a Person of great Learning and Vertue, was chosen Bishop, tho' a Stranger, and Consecrated the principal Mosque. In the very place where the King had encamp'd, he built a Monastery of the Invocation of S. *Vincent*, and plac'd thereln Canons Regulars. Many of the Foreigners being taken with the pleasantness of the Country, resolv'd to stay, and inhabit there, and are said to have built *Almada*, *Villaverde*, *Arruda*, *Zambruia*, *Castaneda*, and other Towns in that Neighbourhood. After this, the King following his good Fortune, with wonderful Success, took from the *Moors* *Alanquer*, *Obidos*, *Evora*, *Yelves*, *Mura*, *Serpa*, *Beja*, and many other Towns and Castles in that part of the Country. All things submitting to his great Valour and Conduct. True it is, the greatest part of these Actions fell some Years later. Let us return to the Course of our History.

King *Alonso* of *Portugal*'s further Success.

At this time *Eugenius* III. govern'd the Church of *Rome*. The Affairs of the Christians in the Holy-Land went to decay. To remedy this misfortune, the Pope went into *France*, thence to excite all Christian Princes to the Relief of those Holy-Places, and to this purpose he held a General Council at *Rheimes*, in the Year of our Lord 1148. *Raymund*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, going to this Council, is said by the way, to have visited the Church of S. *Denis*, two Leagues from *Paris*, where on a Stone, he found this Inscription. *Here lies* Eugenius *Martyr, first Archbishop of* Toledo. At his return home, he endeavour'd to have the Relicks of that Saint translated to *Toledo*; but this design was prevented by his own, and Queen *Berengaria*'s Death, which hap'ned near about the same time. The Queen dy'd in the Year 1149. and was bury'd in the Church of S. *James* the Apostle. This Year was very remarkable, for that it Rain'd Blood in part of *Portugal*, and the Dominions of the *Moors*. The following Year 1150. dy'd *Raymund* the Archbishop. *John*, Bishop of *Segovia*, a Man of singular Piety, succeeded him. This in *Castile*. On the other part, Pope *Eugenius* confirm'd the Title of King of *Portugal* to D. *Alonso*, afterwards *Alexander* III. did the same. For this Grace, they order'd him to pay a Yearly Acknowledgment to the Popes. *Eugenius* appointed four Pounds of Gold, *Alexander* two Marks. Whether the Kings of *Portugal* then paid it, is not known; of late Ages that Crown has deem'd it self free from any such Imposition.

1148. A General Council at *Rheimes.*

1149.

Bloody Rain.

1150. The Title of King confirm'd upon *Alonso* I. of *Portugal.*

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eleventh BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The coming into Spain *of the* Moors *called* Almohades. *The Death of* D. Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *by a fall from his Horse, his Son* Sancho *succeeds him. King* Alonso, *and his Daughter, both Marry'd. Many Places taken from the* Moors.

Another Invasion of *Spain*, by the *Moors* called *Almohades.*

LET us begin this Book with another Invasion of *Spain*, made by the cruel and barbarous Family of the *Almohades*, who about this time erected to themselves a new Kingdom in *Africk* and *Spain*. Great Revolutions ensu'd, and great Calamities threatn'd the Christians, till the Forces of the *Moors* were at last crush'd by one of the most famous Victories that has been heard of, obtain'd over them. *Albohali*, of the

the Family of the *Almoravides*, was Emperor of the *Moors*, in *Africk* and *Spain*, as has been said before, in his time, a learned Man, and great Astrologer, call'd *Tumerto*, seeing a lusty, proper Youth, whose Name was *Abdelmon*, the Son of a Potter, he Prognosticated to him, that he should be King of his Nation. At the same time, one *Almohades*, a *Mahometan* Preacher, held by the Multitude for a Saint, distracted the Multitude, ready to run a mading after every extravagant Novelty, with a new Interpretation of their Law. To him *Tumerto* discloses what he had found by his Science, and he either believing, or seeming to believe it, they both consulted how to over-turn the Government of the Kingdom. There is nothing so pernicious, as the pretence of Religion, when us'd to cover Rebellion. *Almohades* making use of the Reputation he had gain'd, persuaded his Followers to take up Arms under *Abdelmon*, and destroy the Race of the *Almoravides*, as Usurpers, that had wrongfully possessed the Crown, by Extirpating the *Alavecines*, a Family descended from *Fatima*, *Mahomet*'s eldest Daughter. Besides that, they must cast off the Yoke of the *Almoravides*, to make way for those new Opinions in Religion, which they had embrac'd. Hereupon, the Multitude took up Arms, but being unskill'd in the use of them, were easily overcome by *Albohali*. Yet assembling in greater numbers, they never ceased till they had overthrown the *Almoravides*, and kill'd *Albohali*, the King. *Abdelmon* succeeded in the Throne, and then the Followers of *Almohades*, who from him were also call'd *Almohades*; being possess'd of the Government, chang'd the ancient Laws and Customs. Having settled *Africk*, they began to look towards *Spain*. *Tumerto* was left to keep *Africk* under, whilst *Abdelmon* and *Almohades*, with a great Force pass'd over into *Spain*. At first they did no harm, hoping to attract the People by kindness, and they succeeded therein; for all the *Moors* in *Spain*, easily embrac'd their new Opinions, and their former Superstition became no less odious to them than Christianity. Being possess'd of all, they fell to Persecuting of the small remains of the Christians that liv'd mix'd with the *Moors*, putting 'em to all manner of Torments. Many fled to the Christians Dominions, others were overcome, and yielded to the Infidels; so that from thence forward, few Christians were left among the *Moors*. The *Almohades* contenting themselves with the Sovereignty of *Africk*, and so much of *Spain* as was under the *Moors*, thought not fit at that time to make War upon the Christians, who were Powerful both by Sea and Land, but return'd into *Africk*. Soon after, their Prophet *Almohades* dy'd, and the King caused a Magnificent Sepulchre to be erected for him, near *Morocco*, the Metropolis of that Kingdom, whither the ignorant Multitude began to go in Pilgrimage. The *Almohades* entred *Spain* in the Year 1150. *Roderick*, the Archbishop, says 6 Years sooner.

A Potter's Son set up King of the *Moors.*

Persecution under the *Moors.*

1150. The same Year that *Alonso*, the Emperor took *Cordova*, which, I suppose to be after *Abdelmon* return'd into *Africk*. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, was kill'd by a fall off his Horse on a Rock, as he was Hunting, near *Lorca*, a Town in his Dominions. His Death was on the 21st of *November*. He was going from *Estella* to *Pamplona*, to punish that City for their Disobedience, but this misfortune prevented his designs. He Reign'd 16 Years, and left these Children, *D. Sancho*, who succeeded him, and was Crown'd in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*, where he bury'd his Father, *Blanch*, Marry'd to the Emperor *Alonso*'s Son, and *Marguerite*, to *William*, King of *Sicily*, call'd *the Wicked*. Besides these, he had *Alonso Ramirez*, Lord of *Castro Viejo*, and *Sancha* Marry'd first to *Gaston*, Viscount of *Bearn*, and afterwards to *Gonzalo*, Earl of *Molina*. The Death of the King of *Navarre* produc'd new Troubles; for *Alonso*, the Emperor, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, had an Interview upon this occasion, at *Tudelin*, a Town of *Navarre*, near the Baths, at which *Sancho*, now declar'd King of *Castile*, by the Emperor his Father, was present. Here they Articled, that all that part of the Dominions of *Navarre*, which had belong'd to *Castile*, should be restor'd to the Emperor; and what had appertain'd to *Aragon*, to the Earl, That the ancient Kingdom of *Navarre* should be equally divided betwixt them; the Earl to hold his part of the Crown of *Castile*. In regard of the *Moors*, they agreed, that when *Valencia*, and all that lies between *Tortosa*, and the River *Xucar*, as also *Murcia* were taken, they should be deliver'd to the *Aragonians*, so as they should do Homage for them to the Crown of *Castile*. Hereupon they shook hands, a Ceremony then used to confirm Promises, and resolv'd to commence the War against *Navarre*, when the Month of *September* was over. All this League fell to nothing, for the new King strengthen'd himself with Supplies from abroad, and gain'd the Love of his Subjects, which his Father never had done. Other Cares diverted the Emperor and Earl, so that nothing was done, only some Inroads on both sides, which were not of moment. The Earl went into *France*, against *Trencavelle*, Viscount of *Carcassonne*, with whom, he at last agreed, that he should do him Homage for the Towns of *Carcassonne* and *Rhodes*. *Alonso* the Emperor, was taken up in concerting of Marriages; for *Lewis*, King of *France*, being Divorc'd from *Ellenor*, Countess of *Poitiers*, after he had two Children by her, Marry'd the Emperor's Daughter, some call her *Elizabeth*, others *Constance*. At the same time, the Emperor himself Marry'd *Rica*, the Daughter of *Uladislaus*, Duke of *Poland*. Amidst the Nuptial Joys the noise of Arms could not take place. Besides, *Navarre* was in League with *France*, which might, perhaps, appease the Emperor. Besides, *Sancho*, the King was generally belov'd, and the Emperor himself was a Lover of Justice, all which motives induced him to forbear from War. Of his Justice he gave a most pregnant Testimony in the following Action. A Man of Birth that had serv'd in the Wars, such as *Spain* call'd *Infan-*

Garcia, K. of *Navarre* kill'd by a fall from his Horse.

Sancho Crown'd King of *Navarre.*

Castile and *Aragon* joyn in League against *Navarre.*

Alonso of *Castile*, and his Daughter both Marry'd.

An Act of Justice.

zones,

zones, living in *Gallicia*, took away by force all that a Farmer had. Being warn'd by the King and Governour, to make reſtitution, he did not obey. Hereupon the King in diſguiſe, for the greater ſecrecy Travelled from *Toledo*, to the fartheſt part of *Gallicia*, and ſeizing that Soldier, cauſed him to be hang'd before his own door. This action gained him great reputa-
1152. tion. In the Year 1152. he lay'd Siege to *Jaen*, and the following to *Guadix* in *Andaluzia*, but took neither. D. *Petronila* Queen of *Aragon*, was delivered of a Son, who during his Father's Life, was called *Raymund*, and after his death *Alonſo*. It is remarkable, that before her Labour, this Lady made her Will, by which, in caſe ſhe were delivered of a Son, ſhe left the Crown of *Aragon* to him, but if it proved a Daughter, ſhe bequeath'd it to her Husband.

Many places taken by the *Aragonians* from the *Moors*.

All that the *Moors* poſſeſſed along the Rivers *Segre* and *Cinga*, was now taken from them by the *Aragonians*. Beſides, that many Caſtles between *Tarragona* and *Tortoſa*, in places naturally ſtrong, and almoſt inacceſſible, were recovered, alſo the Town of *Miravete*, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, which was given to the Knights Templers. The King bought the third part of *Tortoſa*, which according to contract at the taking of it, belonged to the *Genoeſes*, for a ſum of ready Money. Theſe actions made the name of the Earl *Raymund* Famous, not only in *Spain* but in Foreign Countries, yet ſuch was his Modeſty, tho' he would never take the Title of King, tho' he had a Crown in the right of his Wife, but ſtiled himſelf Prince of *Aragon*. From this time the Arms of *Aragon*, were chang'd for thoſe of *Catalonia*, which are Barry of eight Pieces, *Or* and *Gules*. *Sancho*, who afterwards ſucceeded his Father *Alonſo*
1154. King of *Portugal*, was born on the 11th of *November* 1154. in the City *Coimbra*. The Birth of this Prince, and coming of *Lewis* King of *France* into *Spain*, were the moſt remarkable things happ'ned this Year.

Arms of *Aragon*.

CHAP. II.

King Luis the Younger *of* France *comes into* Spain. Alonſo *of* Caſtile *and* Leon *call'd the Emperor Dies. His Sons* Sancho *and* Ferdinand, *inherit the Crowns of* Caſtile *and* Leon. *Original of the Knights of* Calatrava.

Luis the Younger King of *France* comes into *Spain*.

LUis King of *France*, call'd *the Younger*, being ſuſpicious, that the Empreſs his Wife, was not lawfully begotten, reſolv'd to come into *Spain*, to be better inform'd, but that the deſign of his coming might not be known, pretended to go on Pilgrimage to the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle in *Galicia*. His Father-in-Law, the Emperor *Alonſo*, with his two Sons, and the King of *Navarre*, went as far as *Burgos* to meet him, and thither reſorted all the Nobility, in their greateſt Splendor, to ſhew the riches of *Spain* to the *French*. In this manner they Travelled to *Compoſtela*, and having performed their devotions, returned to *Toledo*, where a General Aſſembly of the States, or Parliament, as well of the *Moors* Subject to the Emperor, as the Chriſtians, was by him called, the more to manifeſt his Power and Grandeur. Among the reſt, came *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, with a very Splendid Retinue. King *Luis* conſidering the Grandeur of this Aſſembly, confeſſed he had not ſeen any to compare to it, and Praiſed God that he had to Wife, the Daughter of *Alonſo* the Emperor, and Neice to the Prince of *Aragon*. All ſorts of Sports were exhibited with great Magnificence, and rich preſents of-
His Entertainment. fered to the Stranger, but he would accept of nothing, ſave only a rich Carbuncle, and thus he returned home well pleaſed. *Raymund* of *Aragon*, bore him Company as far as *Jaca*, where they were received with much Grandeur. On the 28th of *Auguſt* dy'd the Earl of *Urgel*, Grandſon to *Peranzules*, for diſtinction ſake, he was call'd *Armengaud* of *Caſtile*. Upon
1155. *Friday* the 11th of *November* 1155. *Blanch*, Wife to *Sancho*, King of *Caſtile*, was deliver'd of a Son, called *Alonſo*, who came to inherit his Father and Grandfather's Dominions. It had been propoſed in the Treaty of *Tudelin*, to have this Lady divorced as being under Age, but Juſtice, the Love her Husband bore her, and her own innocence, prevailed. *Hugh Bauce*, and his Brothers the Sons of *Raymund*, and Grandſons of *Gilbert*, grounding their right on a Privi-
ledge of the Emperors granted to them, ſtrove to poſſeſs themſelves of all *Provence*, but the Earl of *Barcelona*, marching with a powerful Army to protect his Nephew, they were ſoon reduced. At the ſame time *Jacintus*, the Popes Legate, ſettled the affairs of the Church in *Spain*,
Toledo declared Metropolis of all *Spain*. giving judgment for the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, againſt thoſe of *Santiago*, and *Braga*, who contended for the Primacy. *Luis* King of *France*, at the inſtance of his Father-in-Law, now ſent an Arm of S. *Eugenius* the Martyr, ſpoken of before, which was received without the
1156. City, by the Emperor, his Sons, and all the Clergy, and carry'd on their Shoulders, in Proceſſion to the Cathedral, in the Year 1156. The reſt of the Body was brought to *Spain*, in the time of *Philip* II. and placed in the ſame Church.

League betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* renewed.

Raymund Prince of *Aragon*, could not brook the cutting off the Kingdom of *Navarre* from that of *Aragon*. Hereupon he Solicited *Alonſo*, the Emperor, to put in execution the League concluded at *Tudelin*, and with joint Forces, to invade *Navarre*, and the more to ſtrengthen this agreement, a Match was propoſed betwixt *Sancha*, the Emperors Daughter, by his Wife *Rica*, and the Son of *Raymund*, but both being Infants, nothing more was done, but ſigning the Treaty. *Sancho* and *Ferdinand*, the Emperor's Sons, were included in this Alliance. Nevertheleſs,

vertheleſs, the Emperor would rather have been Mediator for Peace, with the King of *Navarre*, hoping to Marry his Daughter *Beatrix*, whom he had by his Wife *Berengaria*, to that King. This took effect afterwards. In the mean while, he indeavoured to delay joyning with the *Aragonians*, under Colour of making War upon the *Moors*, before the Empire of the *Almahodes*, was quite ſetled in *Spain*. For now *Abdelmon* dying, his Son and Succeſſor *Jacob*, or as others call him *Joſeph*, a Warlike Man, was come over out of *Africk* with 60000 Horſe, and much greater number of Foot. This perplexed the Emperor, who thereupon earneſtly intreated the Prince of *Aragon*, now ready to enter *Navarre*, with a powerful Army, that he would not commence the War till after the Feaſt of S. *Martin*. That enterprize was accordingly put off, but the Confederacy renewed at *Toledo*, in *February* 1157. 1157.
This delay was the more tolerable to Prince *Raymund*, for that he was obliged to repair to *Narbonne*. *Hermengada*, Viſcountess of that City, was forced thence, and obliged to fly to his Protection. *Berengarius* the Archbiſhop, who gave her the advice, accompany'd her to *Perpignan*, where all things were ſetled. *Alonſo*, the Emperor, with a mighty Army broke into *Andaluzia*, burning and deſtroying all before him. He recovered *Baeza*, which had been lately loſt, took *Andujar* and *Quejada*, and the heat of the Summer coming on, left his Son *Sancho* the greater part of the Army, to ſecure thoſe Conqueſts. His Son *Ferdinand*, and he returned with the reſt of the Forces, but by the way at the Wood of *Caſlona*, in *Sierra Morena*, the Emperor fell ſick, and near the Town of *Freſneda*, he dyed the 21. of *Auguſt*, he lived 51 Years, 5 Months, and 21 Days, was King 35 Years, and had the Title of Emperor 22 Years and a half. A Prince worthy of a longer Life, Pious in his Youth, Brave and Modeſt in his riper Years, always a pattern of Virtue, and Famous to Poſterity, for his zeal to the Chriſtian Religion. He had three Wives, *Berengaria*, *Beatrix*, and *Rica*. The ſecond had no Children, the laſt was Mother of *Sancho*. *Berengaria* brought him *Sancho* and *Ferdinand* his Succeſſors, alſo *Elizabeth* and *Beatrix*. Beſides theſe, *Alonſo*, and another *Ferdinand*, who dy'd Young, and was bury'd in a Monaſtery of Nuns, of the invocation of S. *Clement*, built by his Father, with this Inſcription on his Tomb, *Here lies the moſt Illuſtrious D.* Ferdinand, *Son to the Emperor D.* Alonſo, *who built this Monaſtery, he laid him here to Honour it.*

Alonſo, called the Emperor, breaks into *Andaluzia*.

His Death

Sancho has the Crown of *Caſtile*, and *Ferdinand*, that of *Leon*.

Sancho and *Ferdinand*, the Emperor's Sons, divided his Dominions as he had Ordered. *Ferdinand* had the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Gallicia*. *Sancho* the Elder *Caſtile*, with all it Dependencies. Both were good and virtuous Princes. *Sancho* was beſt beloved, as being the more affable, and dying ſoon, was called *the Deſired*. *Ferdinand* was jealous, and gave ear to Court-Flatterers, therefore, before his Father's Funeral Rites were perform'd, he repaired to *Leon*, to take poſſeſſion of his Kingdom. On the contrary, *Sancho* underſtanding his death, made haſt to *Freſneda*, and thence conducted him, with all the Nobility to *Toledo*, where he was buryed with great Pomp, in the Cathedral of that City. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, for his Learning, Age, and Exploits, called *the Wiſe*, laying hold of this opportunity, over-ran all the Lands of *Caſtile*, as far as *Burgos*, and with the ſame celerity, return'd into his own Country. The *Moors* finding thoſe places they had loſt, forſaken by the New King, eaſily recovered them. It was requiſite to check both thoſe Enemies, but it was thought fit firſt to move againſt *Navarre*. It hap'ned that *Ponze* Earl of *Minerva*, one of the chief among the Nobility of *Leon*, being wronged by King *Ferdinand*, fled to *Caſtile*. He being a Perſon of known Valour and Conduct, was favourably received by King *Sancho*, and appointed General of the Expedition againſt *Navarre*. Having taken charge of the Army, by the way of *Briviesca*, he entred the Territory of *Rioja*, and incamped in a plain called *Valpiedra*, near the Town of *Banares*, where both Parties Ordered their Battles. D. *Lope de Haro* led the Van of the *Navarrois*, D. *Ladron de Guevara* the Rear, and the King the Main Body. The *Caſtillians* being the more numerous and reſolute, were not backward. At the firſt charge the *Caſtillians* gave way, but recovering themſelves, put the *Navarrois* to flight, but made no great ſlaughter; moſt ſaving themſelves in the Neighbouring Caſtles and Towns. Supplies coming up now out of *France*, the King adventured a ſecond time, to fight in the ſame place, but with no better ſucceſs. Many of the Nobles being taken, were generouſly Treated by D. *Ponze*, and afterwards ſet at Liberty. After this Victory, he returned to *Burgos*, where the King having commended and rewarded the Soldiers, above all honoured D. *Ponze*, and that to ſuch a degree, that he marched as far as the Monaſtery of *Sabaglin*, reſolving to make War upon his Brother, if he did not condeſcend to reſtore him to his Poſſeſſions. King *Ferdinand* perceiving the danger he was in, came to his Brother unarmed, where all differences were agreed, and he promiſed not only to reſtore D. *Ponze*, but to beſtow freſh honours upon him. Beſides, he offered to do Homage to his Brother, which King *Sancho*, with great courteſy, refuſed to accept of.

War betwixt *Caſtile* and *Navarre*.

The *Navarrois* twice defeated.

Calatrava, a Town ſeated on the Banks of *Guadiana*, not far from *Almagro*, when taken from the *Moors*, was given to the Knights Templers, but they underſtanding the Infidels made great preparations to Beſiege it, and deſpairing of holding out, reſtored it to the King. No Body would undertake to defend it, only two *Ciſtercian* Monks, who came to Court upon buſineſs, offered themſelves. Theſe were *Raymund* Abbot of *Fitero*, near the River *Piſuerga*, and his Companion *James Velazquez*, who having been a Soldier, was become a Religious, but ſtill had a great Spirit, and perſwaded the Abbot to undertake the maintaining of that place. This offer was very grateful to the King, and to *John* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, who were before

Calatrava defended by two Monks, & given to their Order.

fore much concerned for the danger which threatned that place. The Archbishop, because *Calatrava* belonged to his Diocese, advanced a sum of Money, and in his Sermons, stirred up the People, to contribute towards the defence of that Town, either by adventuring their Persons, or laying out their Money, since they were all concerned in the preservation of it, as being the Bulwark of the Christian Borders, which once lost ruin and desolation, would soon come upon every particular Man's Estate. This was at the beginning of the Year 1158. The King freely gave the Town of *Calatrava*, to the Order of the *Cistercians* for ever. Fame, which commonly surpasses truth, is of great moment in all Worldly affairs, as it appeared now; for the *Moors* hearing of the mighty preparations, that were making to defend that City, came not before it. This was the Original of the Knights of *Calatrava*, for many Souldiers followed the Abbot, and took the habit he gave them. Being returned to *Toledo*, he brought a great number of Cattle from his Monastery, and from the Neighbourhood about 20000 People, to whom he gave the Lands about *Calatrava*, which before lay waste for want of Inhabitants. Thus the Town was secured against any danger. Abbot *Raymund* dy'd, some Years after, at *Cubelas*, a Village where he was also buried, and is honoured as a Saint. Thence in the Year 1471. he was translated to our Lady of Mount *Sion*, a Monastery of *Bernardines*, near *Toledo*. *James Velasquez* lived many Years after, and dy'd in the Monastery of S. *Peter* at *Daniel*, where he is buried. From this beginning the Military Order of *Calatrava* rose to the greatness it is now arrived at. Pope *Alexander* III. confirmed it by his Bulls in the Year 1162. The Convent at first, setled in *Calatrava*, was thence removed to *Ciudelos*, then to *Buxeda*, to *Carcolel*, *Salvatierra*, and lastly, to *Covos*. There are other lesser Convents of the Order, in other places, but that is the Principal. This Order in process of time grew rich, and had the Lordship of many Towns, for their good Services, and thro' the bounty of Kings. Formerly, the Revenues of such Towns, were given to old Knights of that Order, for their Maintenance, during their own Lives only, and not for their Heirs. Now they serve only to support the Prodigality of Courtiers. Thus, for the most part, good Institutions are perverted.

Original of the Knights of *Calatrava*.

1158.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Sancho, *King of* Castile, *The great Commotions that ensued. The Death of* Raymund, *Prince of* Aragon, *his Issue.* Alonso, *his eldest Son succeeds in his Dominions.*

League betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* renew'd.

Raymund, Prince of *Aragon*, Believing the Capitulation, in vertue of which, he held that part of *Aragon* which lies on this side *Ebro*, was void by the Death of the Emperor, had a Conference with King *Sancho*, at *Naxama*. There the business was debated, the *Aragonians* pretending that *Zaragoza*, *Calatayud*, and other Towns, were now exempted from the jurisdiction of *Castile*. This would not be allow'd, yet they agreed that the King of *Castile* should not be possess'd of any Towns, or Castles in that Country; but that the Kings of *Aragon* should do Homage to them for the same, and be oblig'd to come to the *Cortes*, or Parliament of *Castile*, when call'd. Moreover, the League against *Navarre*, was again renew'd, but to as little effect as at other times. After this Interview, the *Argonians* commence the War against *Navarre*; but the Forces of *Castile* could not do their part, being prevented by the Death of the King and Queen. The Queen dy'd on the 24th of *June*, in the Year 1158. and was bury'd at *Najara*, in the Royal Monastery of S. *Mary*, the Burial Place of the Kings of *Navarre*. On the last of *August* following, the King being busie, preparing for the War against the *Moors*, departed this Life at *Toledo*, and was Interr'd in the Cathedral, near his Father. He Reign'd only 1 Year, and 11 Days; and had he liv'd longer, might have equall'd the Glory of any of his Ancestors. Notwithstanding the King's Death, his Army, in which, every Man wore the Cross, entred *Andaluzia*, and in Battle overthrew *Jacob Miramamolin*, who was marching towards *Seville*. A great slaughter was made of the *Moors*. Yet *Jacob*, their King, having recruited his Army, fell upon such *Moorish* Kings as refused to submit to him. His first attempt was upon the King of *Valencia* and *Murcia*, but it succeeded not, for *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, defended him, as being his Ally. Then he bent his Force against *Albagius*, King of *Merida*, whom he subdu'd. After this, *Fadala* and *Omer*, two Sons of *Albagius*, joyning theirs with some of *Jacob's*, entred the Christian Territories as far as *Placencia* and *Avila*, and bending their course towards *Talavera*, were on their return to *Merida* with a great Booty. But the People of *Avila*, under the command of their Captains, *Sancho* and *Gomez*, overtaking them near *Sietevjados*, totally routed them, and recover'd all the Prey. Four Years after this, the same Commanders breaking into *Estremadura*, defeated the *Moors* that came to oppose them, and brought away rich Booty of Cattle. From these Gentlemen, are descended the Lords of *Villaroro*, and Marquesses of *Velada*. At the time of his Death, King *Sancho*, recommended his Son *Alonso*, then but four years of age, to the care of *Gutierre Fernandez de Castro*, who had been his Tutor. He order'd the rest of the Nobles should still keep in their Hands those places they were in possession

Sancho, K. of *Castile* dies. 1158.

Infidels twice defeated.

possession of, till the King was 15 years of Age, which prov'd very fatal, and gave ill Men an opportunity of disturbing the Peace of the Kingdom; the Nobility taking it ill, that the King and his Authority, should be put into the hands of one single Person.

Among the Nobility of *Castile*, the two most powerful Families at this time, were those of *Castro* and *Lara*. These for a considerable time, had the first Vote in the *Cortes*, or Parliament. D. *Gutierre*, who had the charge of breeding the young King, for his great Age and Experience, was highly esteem'd among the *Castro's*. He had no Children. His younger Brother *Roderick*, had four, *viz. Ferdinand*, *Alvaro*, *Peter* and *Gutierre*, and a Daughter, called *Sancha*, Marry'd to *Alvaro de Gusman*, so that her power was as great as her Brothers. The Family of *Lara*, consisted of three Brothers, *Henry*, *Alvaro* and *Nuño*, who had great Possessions along the River *Duero*, and were Sons of Earl *Peter* of *Lara*, kill'd at *Bayonne*, as has been said. Their Mother was a Lady, call'd *Aba*, who had been first Marry'd to D. *Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, by whom she had *D. Garcia Acia*, the Heir of that Estate, which added much to the power of the three Brothers. They resented that the House of *Castro* should be preferr'd before them, and carry'd it so high in their Discourses, it appear'd they would come to blows rather than quit their pretensions. D. *Gutierre*, to secure the publick Peace, was easily persuaded to put the King into the hands of D. *Garcia Acia*, a modest Man, but of too much sincerity for those times. In so much, that upon pretence of the Expence he was at with the King, the Revenues of the Crown being intangl'd, he deliver'd him up to D. *Manrique de Lara*, his Brother by the Mother's side, which was all he had strugled for. D. *Gutierre* complained this was a breach of Faith, and would again have recovered the charge of Educating the King, but his Adversaries mock'd at him, and thus all things seemed to tend to Confusion and War. *Ferdinand*, King of *Leon*, pretending most right to the breeding his Nephew, entred *Castile* with an Army, wasting the Lands of the Family of *Lara*, who remov'd the King to *Soria*, from the danger of the War. At this time dy'd D. *Gutierre de Castro*, and was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Christopher*, at *Encas*. D. *Manrique de Lara* grown more Insolent, requir'd the Heirs of the Deceased, to resign such Towns and Forts as were in their hands. They excus'd themselves, pleading the late King's Will, by which, they were not to resign them till the young King were at Age. Hereupon D. *Manrique* caused the Body of D. *Gutierre* to be taken up, as if he had been guilty of Treason. The case being put to Tryal, Judgment was given for D. *Gutierre*, and his Body order'd to be bury'd. Mean while, King *Ferdinand* rang'd all the Country, there being no Army to make head against him. D. *Manrique* dispairing he should be able to resist, was forced to engage himself to King *Ferdinand*, that he would deliver up the King and Government to him, to hold for 12 years. To this purpose, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was summoned to *Soria*, where the young King was. Here, one *Nuño Almexar*, seeing the King carried away to be deliver'd to his Uncle, snatch'd him from those that led him, and carried him away to *Santistevan de Gormaz*. Thence with consent of the Brothers of *Lara*, he was carried to *Atiença*, and after many removals to *Avila*. There the Townsmen Loyally Defended him till the 11th Year of his Age, and were therefore commonly call'd *the Faithful*. King *Ferdinand* in a rage for being disappointed, accused *Nuño* and *Manrique de Lara* with breach of Faith, and thereupon sent to challenge them; but they only answer'd, That whatsoever others thought, their Consciences were satisfy'd they had done their Duty to their King. All the Kingdom rejoiced the King was deliver'd from his Uncle, but their Joy was not lasting, for he wasted all the Country, most of the Cities submitted to him, or were taken by force, and *Toledo* it self did not escape, for it appears, that City submitted to King *Ferdinand*, so that a very small part remain'd to the young King. On the other side, the King of *Navarre*, thinking this a good opportunity to recover his losses, having first made Peace with *Aragon*, broke into the Dominions of *Castile*, and possess'd himself of *Logrono*, *Entrena*, *Briviesca*, and other Towns. Thus all the Country was filled with confusion.

Faction of the two great Houses of *Castro* and *Lara*.

Ferdinand of *Leon*, enters *Castile*.

Alonso the young K. of *Castile*, secured by some Nobles.

Whilst *Castile* was thus rent with intestine Divisions, the *Moors* of *Andaluzia* enjoy'd perfect Peace. Only the Forces of *Portugal* and *Aragon* kept them in aw. *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, was in great renown for his perpetual good Fortune, which was such, that *Lope*, the *Moorish* King of *Murcia*, was subject to him, and in *France*, he had taken above 30 Strong-Holds, and the Town of *Irencatave*, which he destroy'd, from the Family of *Beauce*, who invaded *Provence*. The Emperor *Frederick*, who had favoured his Enemies, fought his Friendship, and a League was concluded betwixt them. *Raymund* had brought out of *Castile*, *Rica*, the Widow of the Emperor *Alonso*, and his Daughter *Sancha*, contracted to his own Son. At the instance of the Emperor *Frederick*, it was agreed, that *Rica*, who was his Kinswoman, should Marry *Raymund Berengarius*, Earl of *Provence*, who thereupon should possess all the said Earldom of *Provence*, and the City *Arles*, with its Territory. To ratifie this Agreement, it was resolv'd both *Raymunds* should meet the Emperor at *Turin*, on the first of *August*, in the Year 1162. On the way thither, at S. *Dalmacius*, a Town at the foot of the *Alps*, *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, fell sick and dy'd the 6th day of the same Month. Notwithstanding his Death, *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, obtained of the Emperor all he desired. Prince *Raymund's* Body was brought to his Country, and buried in the Monastery of *Ripoli*, as he had ordered. *Cortes*, or a Parliament, being held at *Huesca*, *Raymund's* last Will, left by word of Mouth, was repeated, whereby he declared his Son *Raymund*, his Successor, who took

Raymund, Prince of *Aragon* successful against the *French* and *Moors*.

1162. His Death.

took poſſeſſion of his Father's Principality, by the name of *Alonſo*. To *Peter*, his ſecond Son, he left *Cerdagne*, *Carcaſſonne* and *Narbonne*. *Sancho*, the youngeſt, was to ſucceed *Peter*, in caſe he died without Heirs. He made no mention of his Daughter *Dulcis*, who was after, Queen of *Portugal*, nor of his Baſtard Son *Berengarius*, who was Biſhop of *Taraçona* and *Lerida*, and Abbot of *Montaragon*. The King's Minority (he being but 11 years old) gave an opportunity to turbulent Spirits to raiſe Commotions. A n Impoſtor now openly affirmed he was King *Alonſo*, who, as has been ſaid, was killed 28 years before, at the Battle of *Fraga*. He ſaid he had been till then in *Aſia*, ſerving againſt the Infidels in the Holy-Land. His Age and Features, but moſt of all, the Love the Multitude has for Novelties, gained him ſome Reputation. Great miſchiefs might have enſued, had not the Impoſtor been taken at *Zaragoça*, and put to Death in the very beginning of the Tumult. In the Year 1163. the Aſſembly of States, or Parliament of *Aragon*, was held at *Barcelona*. The Queen *Petronilla*, by the advice of the Nobility, reſigned over the Crown of *Aragon*, to her Son, then 13 years of Age. *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, who had ſome time governed *Catalonia* for his Couſin, returned home, and died in the Year 1166. King *Alonſo* receiving the News at *Girona*, by advice of the Nobility, called himſelf Marqueſs of *Provence*; for they pretended by the Emperor's Grant, that Country was not only given to the late Earl of *Provence*, but to *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, and his Heirs, which occaſioned Wars in *France*.

Alonſo ſucceeds *Raymund* his Father, in the Dominion of *Aragon*.

1163.

1166.

CHAP. IV.

Alonſo, *the young King of* Caſtile *takes upon him the Government, recovers moſt of his Dominions; joins in League with the* Aragonian, *and Marries* Ellenor, *Daughter to* Henry II. *King of* England. *Some Actions of* Ferdinand, *King of* Leon.

Alonſo received as King of *Caſtile*. 1168.

IN *Caſtile*, the People growing weary of the King of *Leon*, invited their young King *Alonſo*, to take upon him the Government, promiſing, all would declare for him. Theſe invitations, and the perſuaſions of the Nobility, prevailed, and he reſolved to depart from *Avila*, and viſit the principal places of the Kingdom. This was in the Year 1168. as ſome write, I rather believe two years ſooner, by the computation of time; for when his Father died, he was 4 years of age, and at this time 11. He was not deceived, for many Cities received him with Joy, and furniſhed all Neceſſaries for him, and his Retinue, which at firſt, conſiſted of only a few Nobles, and a Guard of 150 Horſe, furniſhed by the City *Avila*. This was a ſmall Force to recover ſo many Places as the King of *Leon* held with ſtrong Gariſons. The King encouraged by Succeſs, reſolved to try *Toledo*, but feared *Ferdinand Ruiz de Caſtro*, who held it, would not be prevailed upon to deliver that City. *Stephen Illan*, a Citizen of note, had built the Church of S. *Romanus*, in the higheſt part of the City, and adjoyning to it a Tower, which ſerved as well for Strength as an Ornament. He was an Enemy to *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, and therefore getting privately out of the City, he conveyed the King, diſguiſed, into the Tower. Then ſetting up the Royal Standard, he gave notice the King was there, whereupon the Citizens running to Arms, *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, fled to *Huete*, a Town then very ſtrong, as lying upon the Frontiers, expoſed to the *Moors*.

Toledo declares for him.

The People of *Toledo*, as well thoſe who had been againſt admitting the King, as the moſt Loyal, expreſſed great Joy, and nothing reſounded but, *God ſave the King*. *Stephen Illan*, for his good Service was much honoured, and made Governour of the City. After his death, the Citizens cauſed his Picture on Horſe-back to be drawn on the Roof of the Cathedral, behind the High Altar, where it is ſtill to be ſeen. The King entred *Toledo*, upon *Friday* the 26th of *Auguſt*. On *Michaelmaſs*-day following, died *John*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, when he had governed that Church with much applauſe 16 years. *Cerebrunus*, or *Cenobrunus*, ſucceeded him, a Man grateful to *King Alonſo*, having taught him the firſt Rudiments of Learning. He had been Arch-deacon of *Toledo*, and Biſhop of *Siguença*, and it is thought, was a *Frenchman*. The King, after ſecuring *Toledo*, at the inſtigation of *Manrique*, Earl of *Lara*, his General, marched againſt *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, who refuſed not to meet him, being ſupported by the People of *Huete*, that ſtood firm to him. Two Leagues from that Town, at a place called *Garcinabarro*, they came to a Battle. *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, fought in a diſguiſe, D. *Manrique* with all his might charged a Gentleman that was armed like a General, and killed him, believing it had been *Ferdinand*, but was himſelf ſoon after ſlain by one of the ſaid *Ferdinand's* Followers. The General being killed, the King's Forces were put to flight.

He is overthrown by the Rebels.

Nuno, Brother to *Manrique*, underſtanding the deceit uſed by *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, laid Treachery to his charge, and challenged him, as was then uſual; but ſome Perſons of Piety interpoſing, the buſineſs was mitigated; yet the hatred betwixt thoſe two Families, could not be rooted out. Many Towns and Places of ſtrength, adhered to *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, therefore the King forbore for the preſent contending with him, and bending his Force another way, recovered many places that were not Garriſoned. It was thought convenient to try the Caſtle of *Zurita*, ſeated on a Hill, at the foot whereof, runs the River *Tagut*, *Lope*

Siege of the Caſtle *Zurita*.

Arenas

Arenas held it as Lieutenant to *Ferdinand de Caſtro*. Being ſummoned, he excuſed himſelf, ſaying, *The King was not yet at the age appointed by his Father's Will, and that he was but Lieutenant, and could not ſurrender without leave of his Lord.* No hopes remaining of a ſurrender, it was reſolved to uſe force. D. *Lope de Haro* came from the farthеſt part of *Biſcay*, to ſerve at that Siege. Proviſions growing ſcarce, the Beſieged reſolved to uſe Fraud; and therefore, upon pretence of Capitulating, getting *D. Nuño*, and *Suero de Lara*, into the Caſtle, kept them Priſoners, believing, the King to ſave them, would raiſe the Siege. There was one *Dominick* in the Camp, who had deſerted from the Caſtle, this Man offer'd for a Reward, to make them Maſters of the Fort. Upon promiſe of what he demanded, he wounded one *Peter Ruiz*, who was conſenting to it, and flying, was admitted into the Caſtle, and to the Favour of the Lieutenant, whoſe Servant he had been. He watched his opportunity, and kill'd the Lieutenant; whereupon the Caſtle was immediately Surrendred. The King cauſed *Dominick's* Eyes to be put out, as an example of Treachery, yet allowed him a Maintenance, which was afterwards taken away, and he put to Death, for that he boaſted of his wickedneſs. The Army was diſmiſſed, and *D. Lope de Haro* much commended, return'd home, having refuſed Preſents that were offer'd him, becauſe the King's Treaſury was exhauſted. This Gentleman is ſaid to have built the Town of *Haro*, not far from the River *Ebro*. The King went to *Toledo*, whither he had ſummon'd the General Aſſembly, call'd *Cortes*, or Parliament, and there it was conſulted how to ſettle the Kingdom, and recover thoſe places that would not ſubmit. This Year was remarkable for great Rains and Floods, particularly, at *Toledo*, the River *Tagus* ſwelled till it came to the Church of S. *Iſidorus*. The following Year, on the 8th of *February*, there was an Earthquake in that City, a thing not uſual, and therefore thought to preſage more Troubles.

Juſt Reward of Treachery.

Earthquake and Floods.

Ferdinand, King of *Leon*, had Marry'd *Urraca*, the Daughter of *Alonſo*, King of *Portugal*, by whom he had *Alonſo*, who ſucceeded him, notwithſtanding he was Divorc'd from the Queen, on account of Conſanguinity. This Divorce produc'd enmity betwixt the Kings, and much harm was done on both ſides. King *Ferdinand* was buſie, repairing the Towns ruin'd by the Wars, and building others. By the advice of a Baniſh'd *Portugues*, he built *Cuidad Rodrigo*, on the Borders of *Portugal*, to be a check to thoſe People. Hence aroſe Diſguſts, which ended in open Enmity. King *Ferdinand*, tho' Affable and Courteous, was Brave and Reſolute, and feared not at once to engage both the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*. King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, in the beginning of the Year 1170. held the *Cortes*, or Parliament, at *Burgos*, where it was Enacted, That ſince he was at the age of 15, appointed by his Father's Will for delivering all Cities, Towns and Caſtles into his Hands, there ſhould be War declared againſt all ſuch as withheld any from him, not excepting King *Ferdinand*, who ſtill was poſſeſs'd of a conſiderable part of the Kingdom. That War, many difficulties intervening, was deferr'd for ſome time. The great Men, leſt they ſhould be reputed Traitors, now no excuſe was left, obeyed. Among the firſt, was *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, who fearing his Enemies, and the King's Diſpleaſure, renouncing his Country, as the Cuſtom was then, went over to the *Moors*, whence he ceaſed not to do harm upon the Lands of the Chriſtians. It was alſo propoſed in the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to ſet on foot a Treaty of Marriage between the King, and the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to *Henry* II. King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, and *Aquitain*. After this, *Alonſo*, King of *Aragon*, had an Interview with his Couſin, the King of *Caſtile*, at *Sahagun*, where a League was concluded between them. Thence the two Kings, about the beginning of *July*, went to *Zaragoça*. From thence an Embaſſy was ſent to treat about the King's Marriage. *Cerebrunus*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was Principal of the Embaſſy, with him went *Raymund*, Biſhop of *Palencia*, and other Prelates, and Noblemen. At *Bourdeaux* the Treaty was concluded, whence the Lady came into *Spain*, attended not only by thoſe that went for her, but by *Bernard*, Biſhop of that City, and many other Perſons of Note. Mean while, the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, had made a League Offenſive and Defenſive againſt all Princes, except the King of *England*, in reſpect to the Marriage in hand. For the more ſecurity, Cautionary Towns were given on both ſides; the King of *Aragon*, had *Najara* and *Biguerra*, he of *Caſtile*, *Ariza* and *Daroca*. The Bride being come to *Taraçona*, there the Nuptials were Celebrated with great Pomp, in the Month of *September*. The King of *Aragon* gave her. Her Joynter was a great part of *Caſtile*, *Burgos*, *Medina del Campo*, and many other Towns, and half of all that ſhould be taken from the *Moors*. For the King raviſhed with the beauty of his Bride, endeavour'd to exceed all his Predeceſſors in Liberality. *Lope*, the *Mooriſh* King of *Murcia*, was doubtleſs, in League with the King of *Caſtile*, for I find he went to *Toledo* about this time. King *Alonſo* of *Aragon*, was about making War upon him, on account that he refuſed to pay the Tribute he paid to his Father; but they agreed, and he conſented to pay, upon Condition, King *Alonſo* ſhould not uphold the *Magemutes*, his Enemies. All the Solemnities being perform'd at *Taraçona*, the two Chriſtian Kings parted, and publick Rejoicings were again Celebrated at *Burgos*. After that, the Troop of *Avila*, which till then, had attended the King, was diſmiſs'd. Great Privileges were granted to the City *Avila*, for its Fidelity to the King in the worſt of times. Then the King and Queen, ſet out for *Toledo*. At the ſame time, the King of *Aragon*, with the conſent of the Biſhop of *Rhoda*, had the Head of *Valerius*, Biſhop of *Zaragoça*, tranſlated to that City, from *Rhoda*, where it had been till then. *Garſendis*, Princeſs of *Bearn*, by

Cuidad Rodrigo built.

1170. K. *Alonſo* aſſembles the *Cortes*, or Parliament.

Meets the King of *Aragon*.

Concludes a League with him. Marries *Ellenor*, Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*.

the Death of her Father and Brother, did Homage to the *King* of *Aragon*, and confirmed the contract made, that she should not Marry without his leave. Some are of Opinion, she was Marry'd to *William* of *Moncada*, a Nobleman, and *Seneschal* of *Catalonia*, of which there is no proof, and therefore I thought better to leave it dubious, than attempt to decide it on either side.

CHAP. V.

The League made against Peter Ruiz de Azagra. *The Original of the Knights of* Santiago. *The taking of* Cuenca *by the Christians. Increase of the Knights of* Santiago, *or St.* James *the Apostle. Several places in* Navarre *taken by the* Castilians.

Aragonians successful against the *Moors.*

THE *Moors* were so pressed by the *Aragonians*, that they had no place of safety. Along the River *Alga*, the Towns of *Favara*, *Maella*, *Fresneda*, and others, were taken from them. On the River *Ebro* the strong Town of *Caspe*. A great number of them had retired to the Mountain *Idubeda*, thinking the natural strength of the place would secure them, but thence also they were driven by the Valour of the Christians. So that from this time, the Dominion of the *Moors* extended no farther than the Borders of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. At the same time *Peter de Azagra*, Son to *Roderick de Azagra*, before spoken of, and Lord of *Estela*, for some signal Service done to *Lope* King of *Murcia*, had the strong Town of *Albarazin*, seated on an uncoth Mountain, near the Springs of *Tagus*, given him. This place was soon after made a Bishoprick, and annexed to the Province of *Toledo*. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, were offended at *Peter de Azagra*, the latter pretending that City was within the limits of his Conquest, whereas *Peter* would do Homage for it to no Man. The other complained he had taken some Castles belonging to him, and therefore both agreed with their joint Forces to destroy *Albarazin*. For the more strengthening of this League, cautionary Towns were given on both sides, the King of *Aragon* had *Agreda*, *Cervera*, and *Aguilar*, he of *Castile*, *Aranda*, *Borgia*, and *Arguedo*. It was also concluded that *Hariza*, and its Castle, should be delivered to the King of *Castile*, in pursuance of the former Capitulation. But because *Nuño Sancher* delivered it without a Special Order, the two Kings fell at Variance, which yet went no further than Words. This discord gave *Peter de Azagra* time to strengthen himself, for neither of the Kings attack'd him. He of *Aragon* despising the Match that had been made by his Father, with the Daughter of *Castile*, sent Embassadors to *Emanuel Comnenus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, to desire his Daughter in Marriage. Some troubles were at this time in *Aragon*, on occasion that *William Aguillon* Lord of *Tarragona*, had killed *Hugo* Bishop of that City, for maintaining the Priviledges of his Church. The death of *Hugo* fell on the 22*th* of *April*, in the Year 1171. which Year was also remarkable, for the Death of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury* in *England*, who was Murdered on the same score, afterwards Canonized by Pope *Alexander* III. and soon honoured as a Saint in *Spain*. *Lope* King of *Murcia* dy'd in the Year 1172. The King of *Aragon* thought this a fit opportunity to make his advantage of, and entring the Kingdom of *Valencia*, obliged that King to buy a Peace, and promise for the future to pay double the Tribute he had payed before. Thence the *Aragonians* pass'd into the Country of *Murcia*, and lay'd Siege to the City *Xativa*, which he was forced to quit, when it was upon the point of surrendring, being called away to defend his own Country against the *Navarrois*, who made War upon him. Hereupon a Truce was concluded with the King of *Murcia*, upon Condition he should pay the same Tribute his Father had agreed to. This done, the King marched towards *Navarre* in a rage, yet they came not to a Battle, but he wasted that Country on the side of *Tudela*, and took the Town of *Argueda*. This hap'ned towards the end of the Year. In the beginning of the next, being 1173. the War was continued, and the *Aragonians* utterly destroy'd the Town of *Milagro*, betwixt *Calahorra* and *Alfaro*, from whence much harm had been done in the Lands of *Aragon*. *Petronilla*, Mother to the King of *Aragon*, dy'd on the Third of *October* the same Year at *Barcelona*. On the 18th of *January* 1174. the Marriage was at last consummated at *Zaragoza*, betwixt the King of *Aragon* and *Sancha*, Sister to him of *Castile*, as had been agreed long before by their Parents, the King of *Aragon*, now upon second Thoughts, preferring the Alliance of *Castile* before that of a Foreign and remote Emperor. At the same time the *Grecian* Emperor's Daughter, arrived at *Montpellier* in *France*, where understanding how she was disappointed, she Marry'd the Lord of that City.

League against *Peter Ruiz de Azagra.*

Two Archbishops Murder'd. 1171.

1172.

War betwixt *Aragon*, and *Navarre.*

1173.

1174.

About this time the Order of the Knights of *Santiago*, or St. *James* the Apostle, began first to be taken notice of, and by degrees, from a small beginning, are now risen to a Regal Grandeur. When the Sepulcher of St. *James* the Apostle was first discovered, the devotion of the place drew many Pilgrims, and many were deterred by the badness of the ways, and danger of the *Moors*. For taking away these Obstacles, the Cannons of St. *Eloy* built many Hospitals on the road, and one to be the Chief of the rest at *Leon*. This at first mov'd many good People to bestow great Riches upon them. Afterwards some that had served in the Wars

The Order of Knighthood of *Santiago*, or St. *James* the Apostle.

Wars joined their stocks, and lived under certain Rules, like Religious Men. These by the industry of Cardinal *Jacintus*, the Popes Legate, joyned with the Canons of St. *Eloy*, who had a Convent without the Town of *Compostella*, and sent Commissioners to *Rome*, to Pope *Alexander*, for the obtaining his approbation of their new institution, which was to be regulated, according to the rule of St. *Augustin*, observed by those Canons. *Pero Fernandez de Puente Encalada*, was chief of these Commissioners, who obtained the Pope's Bull, approving their design, and assigning them Rules to observe. The Bull bears date *July* the 5th 1175. *Pero Fernandez* himself was Constituted the first great Master of the Order. The Badge of the Knights is a White Cloak, with a red Cross, made in the manner of a Sword. The Hospital of St. *Mark* at *Leon* was alligned them for their Monastery. Their Possessions in *Castile* were very large, among others they had the Towns of *Ucles*, *Mora*, *Estriana*, *Almodovar*, *Larunda*, and *Santa Cruz de la Zarza*, near *Ocena*. in the Year 1176. King *Alonso* of *Castile* being of Age, and resolving to be revenged on the Kings of *Leon*, and *Navarre*, for the wrongs they had done him in his Minority, before he took the Field, made his Vows to God in *Toledo*, and gave the Towns of *Illescas* and *Hazaña* to that Church. This done he entred the Territory of *Rioja*, as far as *Ebro*, and having wasted the Borders of *Navarre*, turn'd back, and bent his Force against the Kingdom of *Leon*, where he burnt and plundered all the Country, the King his Unkle being too weak to withstand him. The King of *Leon* vented his Anger upon the new Knights of St. *James*, supposing they favoured their old Master the King of *Castile*, and therefore drove them out of his Dominions, and obliged them to fly to *Castile* for protection. Soon after King *Ferdinand* repented, but it was too late, however by the Mediation of Prelates, a Truce was concluded betwixt those two Crowns. Thus much concerning the Original of this Order of Knighthood. I know some will have King *Alonso*, *the Chaste*, and others it. In *France*, after much trouble, Peace was concluded, betwixt the King of *Aragon* and Earl of *Toulouze*, who was dissatisfied, for that the *King* obstructed the Marriage of his Son, with the Daughter of the late Earl of *Provence*. The *King* gave him 3000 Marks of Silver, to quit his pretensions, and his Son Married the Sister of *Trencavelle* Viscount of *Carcassonne*, her name was *Beatrix*. *Hugo*, Great Master of the Templers, was very instrumental, in making this Accommodation.

1175.

1176. *Alonso* of *Castile* invades *Leon.*

Castile, after a long Oppression, began now, through the Valour of its King D. *Alonso*, to lift up its head. At the same time the power of the *Moors* declined. The *Almohades* wholly taken, up with the affairs of *Africk*, had not leasure to mind *Spain*. Besides, *Aben Jacob* Successor to *Abdelmon*, tho' of sufficient Valour, yet equalled not his Father in good Fortune. The King of *Castile* being now at Age, resolved not to let slip so good an opportunity of inlarging his Territories. Having therefore taken his revenge on *Navarre* and *Leon*, he consulted with the King of *Aragon*, about carrying on the War against the *Moors*, and it was determined to begin by the Conquest of *Cuenca*. This City was built by the *Moors*, on a high and Craggy Hill, shut up on two sides, by the Rivers *Xucar* and *Huecar*, so that it is naturally impregnable. The ascent is difficult, the Streets narrow, so steep that Horses cannot go in many of them. In those days it had no Spring, nor Wells at present, Water has been brought to it from other Hills, so that it was easie to keep the Town from Water, but not practicable to assault it, by reason of the Cragginess of the Ground. Great preparations were made in both Kingdoms, and many Captains of note and Prelates attended the Kings in this Expedition. Among them *Peter de Azagra*, being now reconciled to the Kings, was the first that took his Post before the City. The Siege was begun with the Year, and there being no Possibility of Battering or Assaulting the Town, lasted long, the *Moors* defending themselves in hopes of relief. Provisions grew as scarce in the Camp, as in the Town, and they lived only upon plunder. Besides, there was no Money to pay the Soldiers, and invite *Victuallers*. These difficulties moved the King of *Castile*, to go to *Burgos* to raise Money. The *Cortes*, or Parliament being Assembled, it was propoſed, that not only the Commonalty, but Nobility and Gentry, who used to be free from Taxes, should pay to the King five *Maravedies* of Gold a Head, for that the populace was before wasted with Taxes. This advice was given by D. *James de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, whose Sister was Married to the King of *Leon*, and brought him two Sons, *Sancho* and *Garcia*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara* opposed it, and a great number of Nobility joyning him, left the Assembly, resolving to maintain their Priviledges by force of Arms. The King moved by this danger gave over that Tax. It was agreed among the Nobles to make an Annual Feast to *Peter* of *Lara*, and his Successors, in Memory of this Mutinous exploit. Whilst these debates were at *Burgos*, the Siege having lasted Nine Months, *Cuenca* was at last taken, in the Month of *September* 1177. This same Year was Fortunate to *Navarre*, in the Birth of *Ferdinand*, of whom the Fruitful Queen *Beatrix* was delivered, after she had brought *Sancho*, *Raymund*, *Berengaria*, *Teresa*, and *Blanch*. For the greater honour of the City *Cuenca*, it was by consent of the Pope made a Bishoprick, the Priviledges of *Valera* an Episcopal See in the time of the *Goths*, being translated thither. To the Citizens was granted the Priviledge of sending Representatives to the *Cortes*, or Parliament. In reward of their good Service, the *Aragonians* were freed from the Homage they ow'd to *Castile*. A League was concluded betwixt the two Kings, against all Princes, except him of *Leon*, who was exempted in respect to his Kindred. After *Cuenca*, the War continuing, *Alarcon*, a place of no less strength, was taken. Also the Town

The Conquest of *Cuenca* resolv'd upon.

Its description.

The Siege

The Town taken. 1177.

Town of *Iniesta*, better known for its Salt-Pits, the Salt whereof is like Transparent Stone, than for the goodness of the soil. The *Knights* of St. *James*, that they might be nearer the *Moors*, were Ordered to settle their Monastery at *Ucles*, whence King *Ferdinand* of *Leon* repenting what he had done, would have had them return to their first Habitation. After much debate, it was agreed that Four Priests of that Order, should be sent to *Leon*, who should still be Subject to the Monastery of *Ucles*, which they afterwards refused, and Pope *Urban* I. Ordered the Monasteries should be independent of one another, only subject to the great Master of the Order. Not long after these *Knights* were admitted to *Portugal*, and had large Possessions given them. They for many Years obey'd the Great Master of the Order, till King *Denis* assigning them a Head of their own, withdrew them from any dependance on *Castile*. Tho' these things fell out in several Years, they are put together to ease the Memory. Let us return to the series of the History. The *King* of *Castile* now built the City *Plasencia*, on the Borders of his Kingdom, and made it a Bishoprick. The Walls of *Toledo* were repaired, and the Town of *Alarcos* rebuilt. All this hap'ned in the Year of our Lord 1178. At the same time, *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, upon the death of *Giraldus* Earl of *Russillon*, who dy'd without Issue, seized upon that Earldom, and from thence forward stiled himself, King of *Aragon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Russillon*, and Marquess of *Provence*. On the 20th of *March* 1179. he set out from *Perpignan* towards *Cazola*, where he was to have an interview with the King of *Castile*. Here it was agreed, that *Valencia*, *Xativa*, *Denia*, and their Dependancies, should belong to the Conquest of *Aragon*. All the other Towns in the Kingdom of *Murcia* were assigned to *Castile*. They also made a League against *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, to his great loss, for the *Castillians* took from him the Towns of *Briviesca*, *Cerezo*, *Logrono*, and all that lies between the Mountains *Doca* and *Calahorra*. To these *Roderick* the Archbishop adds *Navarrete*. Thence the Army of *Castile* marched towards *Leon*, where they plundered and wasted all the Country. The *King* of *Leon* being too weak to defend himself, Sollicited him of *Aragon*, putting him in mind, this was a breach of the Confederacy made at *Cuenca*. There only wanted a pretence for the Kingdom of *Aragon* to break with *Castile*, therefore he sent to demand Restitution of *Hariza*, and its Castle, and in case of refusal, to declare War. Great were the Apprehensions of a Bloody War, yet the King of *Castile*'s modesty prevented it, for he restored *Hariza*, and forbore carrying on the War against *Leon*, thinking the wrongs done him had been sufficiently reveng'd.

Increase of the Knights of *Santiago*.

1178.

1179.

Several Towns of *Navarre* taken by the *Castillians*.

CHAP. VI.

Rebellion in the Kingdom of Leon *suppress'd.* Alonso *King of* Portugal, *taken by* Ferdinand *of* Leon, *and set at Liberty. Being Besieg'd in* Santarem *by the* Moors, *is relieved by him. He vanquishes the Infidels. Actions of his Son* Sancho.

THE People of *Leon* bore *Ferdinand* their King no Affection, some pretending heavy Taxes, others that he was Austere, and the City *Salamanca* complained that he had taken part of their Territory to add it to *Ledesma*, which he rebuilt. Hereupon they rebelled under one *Nuño Rabia*, whom D. *Lucas de Tuy* says, they called King. The Town of *Avila* sent them supplies, but *King Ferdinand* coming upon them overthrew the Rebels, took their Captain, and caused him to be executed. *Salamanca* was easily reduced, and *Zamora*, before Mutinous, by this example, was pacified. These troubles being over, the King was perplexed how to relieve *Cuidad Rodrigo*, besieged by *Ferdinand de Castro*, with a great number of *Moors*. S. *Isidorus Patron* of *Leon*, is said to have assisted him in vanquishing them, as he did, and grown proud with this success, entred *Portugal*, and plundered the Frontiers. D. *Ferdinand de Castro*, was prevailed upon by the King, to quit the Service of the *Moors*, and ingage under him against *Castile*, whose Territories he immediately entred with the Forces of *Leon*. Near *Lubrical* in the Country of *Campos*, he overthrew a Body of the Enemy that came to oppose him, took many Prisoners of note, and among them D. *Nuno de Lara* his Mortal Enemy. He Treated them all courteously, and gave them their Liberty, only exacting an Oath of them, that they would be his true Friends. Then putting away his first Wife, he Marryed D. *Estephania*, King *Ferdinand*'s Sister, by whom he had *Peter de Castro*, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

The King-dom of *Leon* Rebels.

Sancho Son to *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, sent to Besiege *Cuidad Rodrigo*, defeated.

Alonso King of *Portugal* taken by King *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, and set at Liberty.

Alonso King of *Portugal*, tho' of a great Age, had Warlike Thoughts, and resented that *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was a curb and inlet to *Portugal*. Wherefore, having gather'd a powerful Army, he gave the Command of it to his Son *Sancho*, ordering him to Besiege that City, being persuaded, the King of *Leon*, now ingaged in War with *Castile*, could not have leisure to relieve it. *King Ferdinand*, with part of his Forces, met the *Portugueses*, and near the Town of *Arraganal*, overthrew them, taking many Prisoners, whom he presently set at liberty. King *Alonso*, after this loss, recruiting his Army, entred *Galicia*, where he took *Limia*, *Turonia*, and some other Towns. Then having encreased his Army, he attack'd *Badojoz*, which, tho' it belong'd to the *Moors*, was under the protection of *King Ferdinand*, who immediately came to its relief. The *Portugues* had already taken part of the City, but

daring to give Battle, was vanquish'd, and forc'd to retire into the very Town. That was no place of safety, for the *Moors* press'd him on the one side, and the Christians on the other. Attempting to escape, he was struck down by the Bolt of the Gate, and so taken. King *Ferdinand* having entertain'd him with all manner of Civility, and caused his wound to be dressed, gave him his Liberty. This Courtesie so oblig'd the *Portugues*, that he offer'd to submit himself and Kingdom to King *Ferdinand*, which was refused, and nothing demanded of him, but the restitution of the Towns he had taken in *Galicia*. The following Year being 1180. on the first of *October*, dy'd *Luis* VII. King of *France*, and *Philip Augustus* succeeded him. About the same time *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, built the City *Victoria*, in that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*, it is the head of that Province, and stands where formerly was a Village called *Gasteiso*. At *Tarragona* a Synod was held, where among other things it was decreed, that for the future the *Catalonians*, in the publick writings, should forbear naming the Kings of *France*, and the Year of their Reigns, as had been used till then. In the Year 1181. dy'd *Cerebrunus* Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Gonzalo* the first of this Name, a Man of great Piety and Learning succeeded him. Some name *Peter de Cardona*, before D. *Gonçalo*, some after him, perhaps he was Elect, and not Confecrated, most Authors make no mention of him.

1180.

Victoria City built. Synod at *Tarragona*.

1181.

King *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, now made himself Master of *Badajoz*. That City was altogether inhabited by *Moors*, and he could neither People it with Christians, nor leave a sufficient Garrison. Therefore he gave the Government of it to *Abenabel*, a *Moor*, who soon rebell'd, and called the *Almohades* to his assistance. Not content with this, he gathered an Army, wasted the Frontiers of *Leon*, and then marching into *Portugal*, Besieg'd King *Alonso* in *Santarem*. King *Ferdinand* assembling his Forces, marched with all speed to the relief of his Father-in-Law, but the *Moors* not daring to stand the Power of both Kings, fled. At first the King of *Portugal* was jealous of King *Ferdinand*'s designs, being as much afraid of him, as of the *Moors*, but being better assured, took Courage. *King Ferdinand* returned home, with great honour and a rich Booty. This same Year 1181 Pope *Lucius* III. entred upon the Papacy. He sent a Legate into *Spain*, to settle Peace betwixt the Christian Princes, for the better prosecuting the War against the *Moors*. The *King* of *Aragon*, being resolv'd to go in Pilgrimage to the shrine of St. *James*, bore the Legate Company into *Castile*. By their Mediation Peace was Established, the Bounds of each Kingdom assigned, and how much of what the *Moors* possessed, should belong to the Conquest of each appointed, wherein the King of *Aragon*, gain'd great reputation for his modesty, having no further assign'd him than to *Valencia*, but afterwards his Son *Peter* being dissatisfy'd, had it extended to *Alicant*. Only the King of *Navarre*, could not be perswaded, to admit of this pacification, being highly offended at the *King* of *Castile*, for the great harm he had done him. However for some time Peace continued among the Christans, or at least no considerable Hostilities were committed. The War was carryed on against the *Moors*, chiefly by the *King* of *Portugal*, who in the Year 1183. caused the Bones of S. *Vincent*, to be brought from the Cape of his Name, to the Cathedral of *Lisbon*. He sent his Son *Sancho*, to the other side of *Tagus*, to secure the Frontiers, and observe the *Moors*. *Sancho* being Young, and Ambitious of Honour, with a good force entred *Andaluzia*, and ravag'd all the Country as far as *Sevil*. Those People daring to come out, and give him Battle, he overthrew them, and laid Siege to *Ilipa*, now called *Niebla*, but could not take it, being forc'd to raise the Siege, upon News brought him, that the *Moors* had attacked *Beja*, on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. Them also he put to flight, and entred *Santarem* in Triumph. At the same time intelligence was brought that the *Almohades*, with their *King Abenjacob*, gather'd mighty Forces against *Portugal*, but they were so quick, that before it was expected they sate down before *Santarem*. *King Alonso*, tho' very Aged, and Lame, since his hurt at *Badajoz*, in so much that he could not ride, having assembled all the Force of his Kingdom, marched to *Santarem*. He charged the *Moors* in the Front, and his Son Sallying out of Town upon the rear, they were easily put to flight; Great Slaughter was made. The *Moorish* King Mortally wounded, endeavouring to pass the River *Tagus*, which is there deep and rapid, was drown'd. This Victory was obtained in the Year 1184. *Abenjozeph*, Brother to *Abenjacob*, succeeded him in the Empire of *Africk* and *Spain*.

Alonso of *Portugal* Besieged by the *Moors*, and delivered by the King of *Leon*.

1181.

A Legate makes Peace among Christians.

1183.

Alonso King of *Portugal* vanquisheth the *Moors*.

1184.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of the Kings of Leon *and* Portugal. *Alliances betwixt the Kings of* Spain. *The defeat of the Christians at* Alarcos. Sancho, *the Wife, King of* Navarre *dies.* Sancho *the first King of* Portugal. Alonso *the Ninth of* Leon.

THE Death of *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, somewhat abated the joy all *Spain* conceived for the Victory of the *Portugueses* over the *Moors*. He was Son of *Armengaud* of *Castile*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Marryed to a Sister of the King of *Aragon*, and had not only great Dominions in *Catalonia*, and *Aragon*, but was also Lord of *Valladolid* in *Castile*, as being great Grandson to

Armengaud Earl of *Urgel* slain

to *Peranzules*, before ſpoken off. This Prince to advance the Chriſtian Cauſe, with his own Forces broke into the Territory of *Valencia*, and after ſome ſucceſsful Exploits, was killed in an Ambuſh laid by the *Moors*, near the Town of *Requena*. Others will have it, that he was ſlain by the *Caſtilians*, but that is not ſo probable. He left a Son of his own Name, who inherited his Dominions. On the other ſide, the King of *Navarre* entred *Caſtile*, plundering all the Country as far as *Arapuerca*, where the Abbot of S. *Peter de Cardeña*, met him with the Standard of *Roderick Diez*, Sirnam'd *Cid*, begging he would reſtore the Booty. The King not only condeſcended to his Requeſt, but accompanied that Standard back to the place whence it was brought. Theſe things hap'ned in the Year 1185. At the ſame time, the King of *Portugal* and his Son, went to *Coimbra*, and thence to *Porto*, where the Marriage betwixt *Tereſa*, the King's Daughter, and *Philip*, Earl of *Flanders*, was Celebrated; the *Flemings* call her *Maud*. After the Solemnity, they return'd to *Coimbra*, there the King, worn out with Age and Diſeaſes, dy'd on the 6th of *December*, being 91 years old. His Body, as he had ordered, was bury'd in a mean Tomb in the Church of *Santa Cruz*, built by him, and thence remov'd by King *Emanuel*, to a ſtately Sepulchre of Marble. He was a Man accompliſh'd in all manner of Virtue, the Founder, and Conqueror of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. His Zeal for Religion, appears by the many Churches and Monaſteries he Founded, in *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and other places. His Queen *Malfada*, was not inferior to him in Piety, and perform'd many like Acts of Chriſtian Generoſity. *Spain* enjoy'd Peace after the late Agreement among the Chriſtian Princes, and Death of *Abenjacob*, the *Mooriſh* King. *Peter Ruiz de Azagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, was willing to aſſiſt the Chriſtian Kings in their Wars, but would not be Subject to any of them, and therefore ſtiled himſelf *the Vaſſal of S. Mary*. The ſtrength of his City, and the Emulation of the Kings, each ſtriving to draw him to himſelf, ſecur'd his Poſſeſſion. In the Year 1186. in *January*, the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, meeting at *Agreda*, by mutual conſent, Baniſh'd out of their Dominions all the Kindred of the ſaid *Peter de Azagra*, that were of his party. No more was done at that time. At the beginning of the Year following, *Gaſton*, Viſcount of *Bearn*, did Homage to the King of *Aragon*, at *Hueſca*, as his Predeceſſors had done. This Year was unfortunate for the taking of *Jeruſalem*, *Baldwin*, King of that City, and the Great Maſter of the Templers, by *Saladin*. In *Caſtile*, King *Alonſo* regulated the Order of *Calatrava*. In the Year 1188. dy'd *Frederick*, King of *Leon*, at *Benavente*, having Reign'd 31 Years, and was bury'd in the Royal Chappel at *Santiago*. He was judg'd more fit for War than Peace, immoderate in the deſire of Ruling, but brave and generous. *Martin*, a Prieſt of *Leon*, at that time writ many Books, and is ſaid to have attain'd all his Learning in a Viſion, in which S. *Iſidorus* appear'd to him, and gave him a Book to eat; whereas before he was very Ignorant.

Sancho ſucceeded King *Alonſo*, of *Portugal*, and *Alonſo* IX. his Father *Ferdinand*, in the Kingdom of *Leon*. Upon the Death of his Father, *Alonſo* turn'd back, being then on his way to *Portugal*, whither he was going only to ſhun his Mother-in-law, who accounted him a Baſtard, and could not endure that he ſhould take place of her Children. Hence aroſe continual Diſguſts, and tho' the new King allowed her the Joynter ſetled by his Father; yet at laſt ſhe was oblig'd to retire to *Najara*, where ſhe ſpent the remainder of her Days. In the Monaſtery of S. *Mary Royal*, in that City, are the Tombs of that Lady, and her Brothers, D. *Lope*, Biſhop of *Segovia*, and D. *Martin de Haro*. *Alonſo*, King of *Leon*, was twice Marry'd, firſt with *Tereſa*, Daughter of King *Sancho* of *Portugal*, by whom he had three Children, *Sancha*, *Ferdinand*, who dy'd young, and *Dulcis*; then being Divorc'd, by reaſon of Conſanguinity, he Marry'd *Berengaria*, Daughter to *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, his Couſin-german. *Sancho* the firſt of the Name, King of *Portugal*, call'd *the Peopler*, and *the Fat*, was Marry'd to *Aldonça Dulcis*, Siſter to the King of *Aragon*. By her he had many Children, which were *Alonſo*, the eldeſt, *Ferdinand*, *Peter*, and *Henry*, who dy'd young, and 5 Daughters, *Tereſa*, *Maſfada*, *Sancha*, *Blanch* and *Berengaria*. After the Death of the Queen, he had many Children by two Miſtreſſes; by the firſt, call'd *Johanna*, he had *Urraca* and *Martin*; by the other, whoſe Name was *Mary*, *Tereſa*, *Egidius*, *Conſtance* and *Roderick*. *Tereſa* was Marry'd to *Alonſo Tello*, who Founded the Town of *Albuquerque*. *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, by one Wife, had eleven Children, whereof *Blanch* was the happieſt, for that being Marry'd to *Luis* VIII. King of *France*, ſhe was Mother to S. *Luis*. After *Blanch*, follow'd *Berengaria*, *Sancho*, *Urraca*, and *Ferdinand*, born in the Year 1189. then *Maſfada* and *Conſtance*, then two or three Siſters, whoſe Names are not known, and laſtly, *Ellenor* and *Henry*, the youngeſt, who came to ſucceed his Father, as ſhall be ſhown in its place. The King of *Caſtile* was the greateſt Potentate in *Spain*, and conſequently, terrible to the others, which mov'd them to joyn in a League Offenſive and Defenſive. They endeavour'd to draw the King of *Leon* into this Confederacy, but he was more inclinable to his Couſin, the King of *Caſtile*; and therefore as ſoon as ſetled in the poſſeſſion of his Kingdom, he went of his own accord to *Carrion*, where the *Cortes*, or Parliament of *Caſtile* was held, in the Year 1188. There he was Knighted by the King, and kiſſed his Hand; a Submiſſion misbecoming the Regal Authority. *Conrad*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, who was going a Pilgrimage, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouze*, were preſent at that Aſſembly, and Knighted by the King, according to the Cuſtom of *Spain*. A Match was alſo agreed upon, betwixt *Conrade* and *Berengaria*, the King's Daughter; but at laſt it took no effect. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*

King of *Navarre* breaks into *Caſtile*. 1185.

Alonſo the firſt King of *Portugal* dies. 1186.

1187. *Jeruſalem* loſt.

1188.

Sancho the firſt, ſucceeds to the Crown of *Portugal*. *Alonſo* 9th to that of *Leon*.

A League againſt *Caſtile*. 1188.

varre, in the Month of *September* 1190. had a Conference at *Borgia*, and there concluded a League againſt *Caſtile*. Afterwards *Leon* and *Portugal*, were drawn into the Confederacy at *Hueſca*, where the Embaſſadors of thoſe two Crowns met the King of *Aragon*. There to the former Articles, it was added, that none of thoſe Princes ſhould make Peace, or Truce, or declare War, without the conſent of the others. The Treaty was ſigned in *May* 1191. This ſame Year Pope *Clement* III. departed this Life at *Rome*, and *Celeſtin* III. ſucceeded him. *Gonzalo* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, dy'd in *Auguſt* the ſame Year. In his time, King *Alonſo* gave the Towns of *Talamanca* and *Eſquivias* to that Church. *Martin Lopez*, for his extraordinary Actions, and Generoſity, call'd *the Great*, ſucceeded him. This ſame Year the River *Tagus* was Frozen at *Toledo*, a thing very rare in that Temperate Climate.

1190.

1191.

James Lopez de Haro Lord of *Biſcay*, the greateſt among the Nobility of *Caſtile*, and Governour of *Biviesca*, *Najara*, and *Soria*, perſwaded the King to aſſemble the *Cortes*, or Parliament at *Carrion*, in the Year 1192. for carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*. Leaſt the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, with whom *Caſtile* was at Variance, ſhould take any advantage, while the King was employ'd againſt the Infidels, a Peace was concluded with thoſe Princes. Then *Martin* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was Ordered to Commence the War, as a prelude to what follow'd. In *Aragon*, the Earl of *Urgel*, who ſince his Father's death, had been out of the Kingdom, upon account of the Enmity betwixt him, and *Ponce de Cabrera*, a Powerful Man, now at length came, and ſubmitted himſelf to the King. *Gaſton* Earl of *Bearne*, Marry'd a Daughter of *Bernard* Earl of *Cominges*, and with her had in Dower, the Lordſhip of *Bigorre*, in Feof of the King of *Aragon*. *Berengarius* Biſhop of *Tarragona*, was kill'd on the 16th of *February* 1194. by *Michael de Moncada*, as is reported, but the cauſe of their Enmity is not known. On the 17th of *June* following dy'd at *Pamplona*, *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, for his more than Ordinary Learning, Sirnamed *the Wiſe*. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp in the Cathedral of that City. He Reign'd 43 Years, 7 Months, and 6 Days. By his Wife *Sancha*, Aunt to the King of *Caſtile*, he left *Ferdinand*, *Ramiro*, *Berengaria*, *Tereſa*, *Blanch*, and the eldeſt of them all that ſucceeded him, was *Sancho* VIII. King of *Navarre*, who for the greatneſs of his Spirit, and Warlike actions, obtained the Title of *the Strong*. He was alſo called *The Confin'd*, for that towards his end he was long ſhut up in the Caſtle of *Tudela*, by reaſon of a Cancer he had, and would ſuffer no Body to ſee him. There remain many Footſteps of his Magnificence, and particularly, he turned the Channel of the River *Ebro*, to bring it to *Tudela*, and built a Bridge over it. He founded two Monaſteries of *Ciſtercians*, called *Fitero* and *Oliva*, and a Church of the invocation of St. *Mary* at *Roncevalles*, for himſelf and his Succeſſors to be Bury'd. His Wife was *Clemencia*, Daughter to *Raymund* IV. Earl of *Toulouze*, by her he had *Ferdinand*, who dy'd before his Father, of a fall he had from his Horſe in hunting, and was bury'd in the Church of S. *Mary* at *Tudela*. At the time of D. *Sancho*'s Acceſſion to the Crown, all *Spain* was under the apprehenſion of a Bloody War. *Martin* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, had broke into *Andaluzia*, and made great havock, putting all the Country to fire and Sword, and no Body attempting to oppoſe him, returned with a rich Booty. The *Moors* incenſed at this loſs, gathered all their Forces, and *Abenjoſeph Mazemute Miramamolin* of *Africk*, came into *Spain* with a vaſt Multitude of Men, for not only the *Almohades*, but the *Arabs* and *Ethiopians* follow'd him. This Inundation paſs'd over *Sierra Morena*, and incamped near *Alarcos*, a Town built not long before by the Chriſtians. King *Alonſo* was no ways daunted, but having ſent to the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre* for aid, advanced to *Alarcos*, and pitch'd his Camp near the Enemy, whoſe Multitude fill'd all thoſe Hills and Plains. Some adviſed to wait the coming of the two Kings, others more hot, would not give them any ſhare in the honour of that Action. The worſt advice took place, both Armies drew out, and a Battle was fought near *Alarcos*, upon *Wedneſday* the 19th of *June* 1195. Great Bravery was ſhown on both ſides, but the Multitude of the Enemy prevailed, our Army was put to flight, great Numbers ſlain, and among them *Martin Martinez* Great Maſter of *Calatrava*. Some ſay, *Martin* Archbiſhop of *Toledo* was in this fight. *James de Haro*, the Principal Promoter of this War, behav'd himſelf ill, and withdrew at the beginnig of the Battle to *Alarcos*, either deſpairing of ſucceſs, or as ſome will have it, being diſguſted with the King, for comparing the Gentry of *Andaluzia* to the Nobility of *Caſtile* in Bravery. The *Moors* after the Victory, not only took *Alarcos*, but entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, as far as *Yevenes*, which is Six Leagues from that City, and then turned back. In our days there remain only ſome ruins of *Alarcos*, and a Church of Our Lady held in great Veneration, it is ſuppoſed the Infidels deſtroyed that place. This misfortune was deem'd a judgment of God on the King, for that Neglecting his Wife, he was fallen in Love with a Jewiſh Woman, whom the Nobility in ſcorn cauſed to be killed. The King being in a rage for the loſs of her, an Angel appeared to him in the ſame form, he had one painted, and with threats oblig'd him to give over that fondneſs. In the Church of *Illeſcas*, on the right hand of the High-Altar, is a Chapel called *the Angel*, with an Inſcription ſignifying that to be the place, where the Angel appear'd to King *Alonſo the Good*, ſo he is ſtiled. The Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, hearing of the diſaſter befallen at *Alarcos*, drew back their Forces. He of *Leon*, viſited King *Alonſo*, but he of *Navarre*, returned without ſo much as Saluting him, which affront the King of *Caſtile* highly reſented, and reſolved to take revenge, not only of the *Moors*, but of the *Navarrois*.

1192. *Caſtile* Commences War with the *Moors*.

1194. *Sancho* the *wiſe* King of *Navarre* dies.

A vaſt Multitude of Infidels come into *Spain*. King *Alonſo* overthrown by the Infidels. 1195.

CHAP. VIII.

King Alonso *of* Aragon *dies, and his Son* Peter *succeeds him. The King of* Leon *divorce'd.* Castilians *and* Aragonians *over-run* Navarre. *Alonso King of* Castile*'s two Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of* England *and* Leon. *Plague and Famine in* Spain.

1196. King *Alonso of Aragon* dies, his Son *Peter* II. succeeds him.

THE following Year being 1196. dyed *King Alonso* of *Aragon*, the second of the *Spanish* Kings in Power, in Valour inferior to none. He breath'd his last at *Perpignan*, at a time his Kingdom enjoy'd Plenty and Peace. His Son *Peter* succeeded him, and was the second of the Name. To *Alonso* he left *Provence* and its Dependencies, to *Ferdinand* the Monastery of *Poblete* of *Cistercians*, founded by his Father, and finished by himself, betwixt *Tarragona* and *Lerida*. His three Daughters, *Constance*, *Ellenor*, and *Dulcis*, were appointed to succeed in the Throne, in case their Brothers dy'd without Heirs. This Year was also unfortunate for Plague and Famine, which raged most in *Catalonia*. The *Mooriſh* King also made an incursion, took *Caceres* and *Plasencia*, destroyed the Country of *Talavera*, but could not enter the Town, and demolished *Santolalla* and *Escalona*. *Toledo* was ten Days Besieged. In the Year ensuing which was 1197. there were great revolutions in *Catalonia*, the People being divided in Factions, some followed *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, other *Roger* Earl of *Faux*, who prevailed and subdued the other Party. *Abenjoseph* the *Moor* flushed with success marched again to *Toledo*, but despairing of taking that City, ravaged all the Country about *Madrid* and *Alcala*, then turning off to the left, did the same about *Ocaña*, *Ucles*, *Huete*, and *Cuenca*. *King Alonso* not able of himself to withstand so great a Power, thought of Foreign aids, there was no hopes in *Leon* and *Navarre*, who at the same time wasted his Dominions, the one entred at *Soria*, the other the Country of *Campos*. No hopes remained, except *Peter* called *the Catholick* King of *Aragon*, who readily condescended and they joyn'd their Forces. It was resolved first to take revenge on the King of *Leon*, from whom were easily taken the Towns of *Bolanos*, *Castroverde*, *Valencia* and *Carpio*. *Navarre* was designed to suffer next, but it was not effected, for that *Abenjoseph* prepared again to invade *Castile*, however the Christians again, in the Year 1198 turned their fury against *Leon*, ravaged all the Territory of *Salamanca*, and took *Alva* and *Monterey*, with other lesser places. Such was the blind Passion of the two Kings, that to be at leasure to invade *Navarre*, they concluded a Truce for ten Years, with the *Moor Abenjoseph*. At this time *Sancho* King of *Portugal*, was busie repairing many Towns as *Valencia de Miño*, *Montemor O Novo*, *Vallelas*, *Penamacor*, *Sorrella*, *Penella*, and others, which he gave some to the *Knights* of *Santiago*, some to those of *Avis*, who then first began to be known. With the assistance of a Fleet of *English*, *French* and *Flemmings*, he took the City *Silves*, near Cape S. *Vincent*. His Brother-in-Law *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, sent 27 Ships, and a good Body of choice Soldiers. Authors do not agree about the time of this Action, some say it was the Year 1199. others 10 Years before. Many Prodigies seen about this time, Terrified all Men, especially the Vulgar, who are more Superstitious. In *Portugal* there was a raging Plague and Famine at once, which the Commonalty attributed to Gods Vengeance, for that *Alonso* King of *Leon*, and *Teresa* Princess of *Portugal*, were not divorc'd, as the Pope had expresly Commanded, by reason of their Consanguinity, so that *Portugal* was under an interdict, and all Persons who opposed that Separation Excommunicated. To add to these misfortunes, the City *Silves* was recover'd by *Abenjoseph* the *Moor*.

Famine & Plague.

1197.

1198. A Truce with the *Moors*.

1199.

Plague & Famine in *Portugal*.

1200. King of *Leon* divorced.

At length in the Year 1200. the King of *Leon* was divorced, and immediately began to treat of Marrying *Berengaria*, Daughter to *King Alonso* of *Castile*, with whom he had as near Kindred as with the former; but state Policy bears down Conscience and Religion. It appears by an Epistle of Pope *Innocent* III. to the Archbishop of *Compostella*, that he refus'd to give a Dispensation for this Marriage. *Alonso* King of *Castile*, ardently desired to be reveng'd of *Navarre*, but the King of *Aragon* could not join him presently, as had been agreed, being then at variance with his Mother Queen *Sancha*, of whom he was suspicious, and therefore seiz'd upon her jointer Lands. The two Kings met at *Hariza*, and there matters were adjusted betwixt the *Aragonian* and his Mother. *Peter Ruiz de Azagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, being reconcil'd to both Kings, was at this Congress; and here was concluded a stricter Alliance on the 30th of *November*. This same Year, according to our Historians, *Richard* King of *England* Married *Berengaria* the Daughter of *Sancho* King of *Navarre*. English Authors say it was a Year sooner, and that he dy'd this same Year. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, by the benefit of the Truce with the *Moors*, repair'd all the places they had demolish'd; and at the same time ceas'd not to press the *King* of *Aragon* to join his Forces against *Navarre*, as had been agreed. At last both Armies entred *Navarre*. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, despairing of any Succour from Christian Princes, and finding himself too weak to withstand so great a Power, went over into *Africk*, not doubting of assistance from *Abenjoseph Miramamolin*. He being gone, the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* rang'd that Country, without any opposition. *Alvar*, and the Country of *Valderroncal*, were given to the King of *Aragon*; he of *Castile* had *Miranda*

Miranda and *Insula*, and lay'd Siege to *Vitoria*, head of the Province *Alaba*. The Siege growing tedious, the King left *James de Haro* to Command there, and went himself to the Province of *Guipuscoa* in *Biscay*, which submitted to him; the People being offended at the Government of the *Navarrois*. *Vitoria* was also Surrendred, and after it all the Fortresses in *Alaba*. Yet they Capitulated, that the King should impose no new Laws or Governours on them, except in *Vitoria* and *Trevino*, where he might place whom he pleas'd. Nothing could withstand the two Kings, the Country being altogether forsaken. A report was also spread, that *King Sancho* had an Incurable Cancer in one of his Legs, which proceeded from Melancholy for his Misfortunes. The Sea-Coasts of *Biscay* were now fortify'd, some Towns repair'd, as S. *Sebastian*, *Fuenterrabia*, *Guetaria*, and *Motrico*; and other new ones built, which were *Laredo*, *Santander*, and St. *Vincent*. Mean while King *Sancho* having met with no success, return'd home with shame, and found his Kingdom diminish'd on all sides. He sent submissive Embassies to both the *Kings*, but they obtained nothing, for neither of them would part with what he had gained by the Sword, besides they had other pretensions of right to palliate their Ambition.

Navarre over-run by them.

Whilst these things hap'ned in *Spain*, *John* King of *England*, being hard pressed by *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, concluded a dishonourable Peace, by which he restored many Towns to the *French*, and the better to Colour this condescention gave them in the Nature of Dower, obliging the King of *France*, to Marry one of the Daughters of *Alonso* King of *Castile*, and Neices to *John*. *King Alonso* had Four Daughters, three of them marriageable, which were *Berengaria*, *Urraca*, and *Blanch*. *Berengaria*, about the same time was Marryed to the King of *Leon*, the *French* had their choice of the other two, and pitched upon *Blanch*. She was Contracted at *Burgos*, and thence convey'd to *Guienne*, then in the hands of the *English*, from whence the Nobility of *France* conducted her in great State, to her Husband. These things were done in the Year 1201. Much about the same time *Berengaria*, the King of *Castile*'s other Daughter was Marry'd to *Alonso* King of *Leon*, at *Valladolid*, where the two *Kings* met to that purpose. Her Dower was only those Towns her Father had taken from her Husband. *Alonso* Earl of *Provence*, and *William* Earl of *Focalquer*, being at variance, the King of *Aragon* took a journey into *France*, and composed their differences. Thence he went by Sea to *Rome*, designing to make use of the intereſt of Pope *Innocent* III. for obtaining the assistance of the Fleets of *Genoa* and *Pisa*, towards the Conquest of *Majorca*. The Pope received him with great Magnificence, caused him to be anointed, and himself put on his Crown, ordaining, that for the future, the Kings of *Aragon* should be Crown'd by the Archbishop of *Tarragona*, as the Popes *Vicar*. In return, the *King* made his *Kingdom* Tributary to the Pope, which was highly resented by his Subjects.

Alonso K. of *Castile*'s two Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of *France* and *Leon*. 1201.

CHAP. IX.

The Marriage of the King of Aragon, *and Death of some Persons of Note. Peace concluded, and Alliance between all the Christian Kings of* Spain. *The beginning of the War with the* Moors. *A vast Multitude of Foreigners comes to the assistance of the Christian Kings of* Spain.

KING *Peter* of *Aragon*, being returned home from *Rome*, incensed the Minds of his Subjects, by impoing a Tax called *Monetal*, from which even the Nobility were not exempted. Pope *Innocent* indeavoured to make a match betwixt the *King*, and the Lady *Mary*, Daughter to *Elizabeth* Queen of *Jerusalem*, by that means to ingage him in the Holy War. Conveniency prevailed, and he Marryed the Lady *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress to *William* Lord of *Montpellier*, *Urraca*, the *King* of *Castile*'s Youngest Daughter, was Marry'd to *Alonso*, the *King* of *Portugal*'s eldest Son in the Year 1206. This Year there was so great an Eclipse of the Sun, that the Darkness lasted Six hours, as if it had been the Dead of Night. The Floods were so great, that the River *Tagus* swell'd the height of a Man above the Gate of *Almosala* at *Toledo*, as the Annals of that City inform us. It is likely this Gate of *Almosala* was the same, is now call'd of St. *Isidorus*. *King Alonso* made *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, High Chancellor of *Castile*. No hopes being left, the King of *Navarre* of recovering his losses, he had a Conference with him of *Castile* at *Guadalaxara*, where a Truce was concluded for five Years, and Cautionary Towns given on both sides, for security of performance. In the Year 1208. dy'd *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, *Roderick Ximenes*, a *Navarrois* succeeded him. In *November* departed his Life, *Sancha* Mother to the *King* of *Aragon*. On the same day as the Archbishop, dy'd also *Stephen Illan* Governour of *Toledo*, who, as was said, recovered that City for the *King*. Also the Earl of *Urgel*, leaving one only Daughter, who being oppressed by *Gerard de Cabrera*, Son to *Ponce*, before mentioned, surrendred her Earldom to the *King* of *Aragon*, and put herself under his protection. Here ended the Dominion of the Heirs of the great *Borello*, formerly Earls of *Barcelona* and *Urgel* over that City, tho' her Father, by Will, left the half of his City of *Valladolid*, to Pope

Marriages

1206. A great Eclipse of the Sun, & Floods.

1208.

Innocent, that he might protect his Daughter in the remaining part, but I do not find that ever the Pope had poſſeſſion of this Legacy.

The Truce with the *Moors* was near expiring, and great danger threatned, unleſs the Chriſtian Princes would unite their Forces for the publick good. *Alonzo*, King of *Leon*, diſturbed the Peace, by ſeizing upon his Mother-in-law's Joynter-Lands. *James de Haro*, her Brother, oppoſing the King, drew upon himſelf the Forces of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, and not able to defend his own, was forc'd to fly to *Navarre*. Thence, he infeſted the Frontiers of *Caſtile*; but being defeated by the two Kings, retired to *Eſtela*, a ſtrong Town. The four Kings of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre*, met at *Alfaro*, and concluded a Peace. Hereupon *James de Haro*, forſaken by all, fled to *Valencia* to the *Moors*. Soon after, the King of *Aragon* entring the Kingdom of *Valencia*, had his Horſe kill'd under him in fight, and muſt certainly have been taken, but that *James de Haro* mounted him. This made him ſo odious to the Infidels, that he was oblig'd to go over to *Africk* to clear himſelf before the *Miramamolin*. Afterwards, having made his Peace with the Chriſtian Kings, he return'd to *Caſtile*.

Four Kings of *Spain* meet and conclude a Peace.

1209. In the Year 1209. the two Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, had another meeting, in a Plain, near a Town call'd *Mallen*. Here all Differences were adjuſted, and the King of *Navarre* lent him of *Aragon* 20000 Duccats, for which, he was to deliver four Towns in pawn to D. *Ximeno de Rada*, who, if the Money was not repaid on the day appointed, was to ſurrender them up to the King of *Navarre*. King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, hop'd to draw Succours out of *France*, but the Wars betwixt the *French* and *Engliſh*, hindred. Whereupon, he entred *Guienne*, reſolving to fall upon either of the two that ſhould refuſe to hearken to Peace. His labour was loſt, for the enmity was irreconcileable, and the Preparations made by the *Moors*, oblig'd him to return into *Spain*. Whilſt the Truce with the *Moors* laſted, an Univerſity was Founded at *Palencia*, at the King's charge, and by the perſuaſion of *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and Profeſſors of all Sciences brought out of *France*, upon promiſe of great Salaries. At *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*, the King alſo built a great Monaſtery for the burying of Kings, and an Hoſpital adjoyning to it. *Conſtance*, Siſter to the King of *Aragon*, and Dowager of *Hungary*, by whom ſhe had a Son call'd *Ladiſlaus*, by perſuaſion of Pope *Innocent* III. Marry'd *Frederick*, King of *Sicily*.

The Alliances eſtabliſh'd betwixt the Chriſtian Princes fill'd all People with hopes and joy. Yet at this time the King of *Leon*, by command of Pope *Innocent*, was Divorc'd from his Queen *Berengaria*, upon account of Conſanguinity, and ſhe ſent to her Father. *Mahomet*, who had ſucceeded his Brother *Abenſoſeph*, in the Empire of the *Moors*, made great Preparations to invade the Dominions of the Chriſtians, who on their part, were not idle. *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, took *Adamuz*, and other Towns in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. To the Knights Templers, he gave the Town of *Tortoſa* for their good ſervice perform'd in the late Wars. *Ferdinand*, Son to the King of *Caſtile*, entred *Andaluzia*, and plundred all the Country about *Baeza*, *Anduxar* and *Jaen*. About the ſame time, *Mahomet*, King of the *Moors*, call'd *the Green*, from the colour of his Turbant, took *Salvatierra*, part of the Inhabitants were put to the Sword, the reſt made Slaves. It was Beſieg'd in *June* 1210. and taken in *September*. King *Alonſo* was marching to relieve it, but at *Talavera* his Son *Ferdinand* met, and aſſur'd him there was need of a greater Army to engage the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* dying in *October*, the following Year, put a ſtop to the King's further Proceedings for the preſent. His Body was carried from *Madrid*, where he dy'd, to *Huelgas*, and there bury'd. However, the *Cortes*, or Parliament, was held to furniſh Supplies for the War. Embaſſies were ſent to obtain Succours of other Princes, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, to *Rome*, to obtain the Croiſade for all that ſhould ſerve in that War. On the other ſide, the *Moors* diligently fortified their Frontiers, and ſent for Recruits out of *Africk*. *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, the more to terrifie the Enemy, broke into their Territories, and took ſome Towns along the River *Xucar*. Then returning to *Cuenca*, met the King of *Aragon* there, and had aſſurance of Aſſiſtance from the King of *Navarre*, by his Embaſſadors. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, ſtirr'd up all ſorts of People in *France* and *Italy*, to take upon them the Croiſade, and ſucceeded ſo well, that Authors affirm, there were got together 10000 Horſe, and 100000 Foot of Foreigners. A great number, and ſcarce credible. However, by others, I find they amounted to 12000 Horſe, and 50000 Foot. Theſe Strangers were order'd to encamp in the King's Orchards, near *Toledo*. They began to repair thither in the Month of *February*, 1212. A Mutiny was raiſed in the City by the Soldiers and Rabble, againſt the Jews, and much miſchief might have been done, had not the Nobility protected thoſe unhappy People. Peter, King of *Aragon*, came to *Toledo*, and was received with great Joy; he brought with him 20000 Foot, and 3500 Horſe. *Sancho*, King of *Portugal*, was prevented from coming by Death, which overtook him at *Coimbra*, where he was bury'd in a mean Tomb, and thence remov'd to a better, by King *Emanuel*. His Son *Alonſo* II. of the Name, ſucceeded him, and had already two Sons, call'd *Sancho* and *Alonſo*, by his Wife *Urraca*. *Ferdinand*, Uncle to the new King, and Brother to the Deceaſed, had the Year before Marry'd *Joanna*, Counteſs of *Flanders*, Daughter and Heireſs to *Baldwin*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. Nevertheleſs, a good Body of Men came from *Portugal*. King *Alonſo* aſſign'd pay to all that Multitude of Souldiers, and made Preſents to the great Men according to their Quality. All Neceſſaries were provided for ſo great an Army, inſomuch, that there were 60000 Carts only to carry the Baggage,

Several Exploits againſt the *Moors*.

1210. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*'s Death.

A vaſt Army of Foreigners comes into *Spain* to the aſſiſtance of the Chriſtians.

1212. *Sancho* K. of *Portugal* dies, his Son *Alonſo* II. ſucceeds him.

Baggage, as *Roderick* the Archbiſhop teſtifies, who was an Eye-Witneſs, and writ all the particulars of this Expedition. Yet others ſay, there was that number of Beaſts for carriage. They marched from *Toledo*, on the 21th of *June*. *James de Haro* led the Van, which conſiſted of the Strangers. In the Center was the King of *Aragon*, and he of *Caſtile* brought up the Rear. The Horſe amounted to 14000, the Foot not to be number'd; for all that were of Age in *Caſtile*, were oblig'd to carry Arms. On the 3d day they came to *Malagon*, a Town belonging to the *Moors*, 14 Leagues from *Toledo*. The Inhabitants quitted the place, and retired to the Caſtle, which was taken by the Strangers, and all the Infidels put to the Sword. *Calatrava* on the 1ſt of *July* ſurrendred, and was reſtor'd to the Knights of that Name, from whom the *Mooks* had taken it. All the Booty was given to the *Argonians* and Foreigners, many of whom not able to endure the great Heat, and want of all Neceſſaries, were forc'd to return home. Then the Army advanc'd to *Alarcos*, which Town having the foregoing Years been ruin'd by the *Moors*, the few Inhabitants that were left, abandon'd to the Chriſtians. Here D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, with a good Body of Men joyn'd the Army, and made amends for the Strangers that were gone. Some Caſtles were taken by ſtorm. Near *Salvatierra*, they made a general Muſter, and then mov'd to the Foot of *Sierra Morena*. The *Mooriſh* King being inform'd hereof, marched to *Baeza*, reſolving by carrying away all Proviſions, to ſecure the paſſage of thoſe Mountains, and chiefly, to make good the Paſs of *Loſa*, which was the only way our Army could go. If our Army advanc'd, the *Moor* doubted not of the Victory; if they ſtaid, they muſt periſh for want; if they turn'd back it was a great loſs of Reputation. A Council of War being held, many were of Opinion to turn back, and taking a greater compaſs, enter *Andaluzia*, a plainer way. But the King of *Caſtile* would not hearken to it, believing it would make the Enemy bolder, and diſcourage his own Men. Therefore it was reſolv'd to advance. *D. Lope*, Son to *James de Haro*, ſent before by his Father with a ſtrong Party, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Ferral*, on the top of the Mountains, and made the *Moors* give back. Yet he durſt not attempt the Paſs of *Loſa*, thinking it a raſhneſs at once to encounter the Enemy in ſuch a difficult place.

A mighty Army of Chriſtians in *Caſtile*.

CHAP. X.

The further progreſs of the Chriſtian Army, which obtains a moſt ſignal Victory over the Infidels, of whom 200000 *are ſlain, and this called the Battle of* Navas de Toloſa. *Many Towns taken after this Succeſs.*

ALL Multitudes are ſubject to violent Motions, and ſudden Apprehenſions, as it hap'ned now, for the Soldiers were all ready to diſperſe, and ſhift for themſelves, believing the danger equal either in advancing or retiring. God provided a Remedy in this Extremity. A Shepheard, who had long uſed thoſe Mountains, and knew them throughly, (ſome ſay it was an Angel, for that after he had ſhown the way, he was never ſeen more) promiſed the Kings, if they would rely upon him, he would lead the whole Army thro' By-ways he well knew, to recover the tops of all thoſe Mountains. It was not ſafe, wholly to truſt to a Perſon unknown, nor prudent to ſlight that proffer, in ſuch an Exigency. *James de Haro*, and *Garci Romero*, were ſent to view what the Shepheard ſaid. The way ſeem'd to lead quite from the Enemy, ſo that the *Moors* thought they retir'd for want of Proviſions. All the Aſcent was difficult and craggy, yet the Men refuſed no labour, being aſſur'd of the Victory, if once they gain'd the top of the Mountain. Their chief care was to loſe no time, leſt the Enemy ſhould be before-hand with them. Having ſurmounted all difficulties, the Kings fortified their Camp. The Enemy prepar'd for fight, and drew up their Forces in four Bodies. But the Chriſtians tir'd with their March, would not give Battle that day, nor the next, which ſo puffed up the *Moors*, that their King ſent Advice to ſeveral parts, that within three days, he ſhould have the three Chriſtian Kings Priſoners, having already got them in a toil. On *Munday*, the 16th of *July*, all the Army having confeſs'd and receiv'd, drew out in order of Battle. *James de Haro* led the Van. *Gonzalo Nuñez* with ſome Templers, and Knights of other Orders, commanded the middle Battle. In the Rear was King *Alonſo*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and other Prelates. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* upon the Wings, he of *Navarre*, on the Right, and he of *Aragon*, on the Left. On the other ſide, the *Moors* drew up in the ſame manner they had done before. That part of their Camp where the King's Tent ſtood, was hem'd in with Chains of Iron, and guarded by the Braveſt and Nobleſt *Moors*. The number of the others was ſo great, that they cover'd all the Hills and Plains. On both ſides, the Generals encourag'd their Men, and our Biſhops went thro' the Batallions, ſtirring up the Soldiers to gain the Indulgence granted by the Pope. This done, both Parties charged with great Reſolution. No ſigns of Victory appear'd on either ſide for a long time, every Man fought with ſuch Reſolution, as if he had contended for Empire. Our main Battle engaged firſt, then the *Navarrois* and *Aragonians*, without gaining a foot of Ground, but rather after three Charges ſeem'd to give way. Then King *Alonſo* would have caſt himſelf into the heat of the Fight, but that *Roderick* the Archbiſhop ſtopp'd him. The

The Chriſtian Army advances againſt the Infidels.

A great Victory obtain'd by the Chriſtians.

The rear, or reserve, advancing the Fight, was renewed, and those that seemed to waver before, fell on with greater fury. At length the *Moors* tired with sustaining the brunt all day, and not able to withstand our reserve which Power'd in fresh upon them, fled, and a mighty slaughter of them was made. 200000 are said to have been slain, half of them Horse, others write but half the number in all. It is more wonderful that of the Christians, only 25 were kill'd, as *Roderick* the Archbishop then present testifies. Others affirm 115 dy'd, both small Numbers for so great an Action. The Archbishop also asserts, that tho' so great a number of *Moors* was slain, there was not one drop of Blood to be seen in the Field. By the advice of *Zeit* his Brother, the *Moorish King* fled without stopping, only to change Horse, till he came the same Night to *Jaen*. About Sun-set their Camp was entred, and plundered by the *Aragonians*, for the others followed the chace. All the *Moorish Kings* Equipage which only was preserv'd, *James de Haro*, equally divided betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, particularly his Tent, which was of Red and Crimson-Silk, was by King *Alonso*'s Special Command, given to the *Aragonian*. For King *Alonso* coveting nothing but honour, freely resigned all the Booty to his Companions. It was not thought fit to have the other prey equally divided, for fear of a mutiny, but every Man was allowed to keep what he had got. Some say, that a Cross seen in the Air, contributed much towards the gaining of this Victory, but neither the Archbishop who was present in his History, nor the King in his Letter to the Pope, mention any such thing. Yet all agree, that *Pascualis*, then a Canon of *Toledo*, and who carry'd the Archbishops Cross before him, broke twice through the Enemies Battle with it unhurt, tho' they all aim'd at him, and many darts thrown at him, stuck on the staff of the Cross. So great a number of Lances and Darts was found, that tho' the Christians during two days they stay'd there, used no other Fewel, they could not consume them all. Fame first, and then Messengers sent on purpose, soon spread the News of this Victory through all Parts. Great was the grief it brought to the *Moors*, and no less the joy, it spread through all Christendom.

200000 Infidels said to be kill'd in this Battle.

Arms of *Navarre*.

In Memory of the Action, this King of *Navarre*, to the Arms of his Ancestors, which were only a red Shield, added Chains and an Emraud in the middle, as is used to this day, in Token that he was the first who broke the Chains that defended the Enemies Camp. Some will have it, that King *Alonso* of *Castile*, now took the Castle for his Arms, but it appears to have been in use long before. From this time, there are those who write, the *Spaniards* took the Custom of abstaining from Flesh upon *Saturdays*, the contrary Custom having been introduced by the *Gothr*, who doubtless Learn'd it in *Greece*, when they were converted. This great Victory was doubtless obtained by the Prayers of the Christians, who in all parts, and particularly in *Rome*, the Pope himself promoting it, made Processions, and offered up their Vows to Heaven for this purpose.

Further actions of the Christian Army.

This called the Battle of *Navas de Tolosa* and why.

Many Bishops, and a great number of Nobles, whose Names it is tedious and needless to repeat, were present at this Battle. But in fine, the Third day after the Fight, the Christians moved their Camp. They recovered *Ferral*, and took *Biliche*, *Baños* and *Tolosa*, from which last place this Action was nam'd. *The Battle of Navas de Tolosa*. *Baeça* was abandon'd by the Inhabitants, and entred by our Forces, which set Fire to, and burnt a number of Infidels, who thought to defend themselves in the great Mosque. *Ubeda*, the eighth Day after the Victory, was taken by assault, most of the Inhabitans put to the Sword, the rest made Slaves, which struck a Terror into the *Moors*, and the plunder being given to the Army, encouraged the Soldiers, almost spent with Labour. Sickness, and the badness of the Season, obliged the Kings to turn back to a more Temperate Country. On their return near *Catratrava*, they were met by the Duke of *Austria*, who brought 200 Horse to serve in that War. The King of *Aragon* being his Kinsman, accompany'd him back to the Borders of *Spain*. In recompense for his assistance, the King of *Castile*, restored to him of *Navarre*, 14 Towns he had before taken from him, and then having taken his leave of both Kings, entred *Toledo* in Triumph. First he gave Thanks to God for this so signal Providence, and Order'd the 16th of *July* to be kept for ever as a Holy-Day in Memory of it, by the Name of the Triumph of the Holy-Cross. At the beginning of the following Year, the King pursuing his success, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Dueñas*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*, and the Castle of *Eznavejor*, to those of *Santiago*. *Alcaraz*, a little Town in the Mountains *Mariani*, seated on a rising Craggy Hill, having endured a Siege of two Months, was taken on the 22th of *May*, so several other places of less Note. This done, *King Alonso*, loaded with honour, returned to *Toledo*, where he was receiv'd with great joy, by *Ellenor* his Queen, *Berengaria* his Daughter, his Son *Henry*, and all the Inhabitants. This was a very scarce Year of Provisions, for Authors affirm, it rain'd not in the *Kingdom* of *Toledo*, for the space of Nine Months, so that the Country People were forced to abandon their lands, and go to other places for Sustenance.

1213.

The End of Book XI.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twelfth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original and growth of the Heresie of the Albigenses, *which spread all over* France, *and some part of* Spain. *Preaching against them being unsuccessful, War is resolv'd upon.*

After so notable a Victory gain'd over the *Moors*, the affairs of *Spain* were in a Prosperous Condition, for the *Almohades*, oppress'd by so great a loss, stir'd not, and the Christians were encouraged to Conquer, all the Infidels were still possessed off. But at this same time the Kingdoms of *France* and *Aragon*, fell into great Confusions, and suffered much detriment. These disorders had their beginning in *Toulouze*, a noted City of *France*, and not far from the Borders of *Spain*. The occasion of them was certain new Opinions, in Matters of Religon started in those Parts, which embroiled the *French* and *Aragonians*, and cost them much Blood. In former times all Nations agreed in point of Faith, and all follow'd, and profess'd the same Doctrine. There was no difference betwixt the *German* and the *Spaniard*, the *Frenchman* and the *Italian*, the *Englishman* and the *Sicilian*, as to their belief touching God, the Immortality, and other Misteries, all of them had as it were one head, and spoke as with one Tongue. The *Waldenses*, a Wicked and Abominable People, began some Years before this, to disturb the Peace of the Church, teaching new and extravagent Opinions, and now the *Albigenses* or *Albienses*, a Sect no less Odious, and a Name hateful to the Ancients, follow'd their Footsteps, to the great desturbance of the Christian World. They taught that the Priests, Gods and the Churches Ministers, had no Power to forgive Sins. That the True Body of Jesus Christ, is not in the most Holy Sacrament of the Altar. That the Water of Baptism, has no Vertue to cleanse the Soul from Sin. That the Prayers used for the Dead do not avail them. All new and false Opinions, never heard of by the Ancients. They also utter'd Blasphemies, and reproaches against the Blessed Virgin, which are not set down, for fear of offending the Christian Reader. *William Nangiacus*, a *Frenchman*, who liv'd not long after, has left them all in writing. Their madness extended even to reflect upon the Familiarity, that was betwixt Our Saviour and St. *Mary Magdalen*. So says *Peter*, a *Cistercian* Monk, in the History he writ of the *Albigenses*, dedicated to Pope *Innocent* the Third, where he speaks as an Eye-Witness of things that pass'd in his presence. It would be tedious to particularize all the ravings of this Sect and Heresy; for so it is, that falsehood is manyfold, truth one and simple. In that part of *France* where is the famous City *Cahors*, is another call'd *Albis*, once known by the name of *Alba Augusta*, and it is suppos'd that *Cæsar* in his Commentaries, call'd the Inhabitants of that Province *Helvii*. The River *Tarris* waters the Country, which is one of the fruitfulleſt in *France*, producing much Corn, Wine, Wood and Safforn; whereby the Bishop of that City has one of the best Revenues of *France*. The Cathedral which is large and beautiful, is adjoining to the Wall of the City, and dedicated to St. *Cecilia*. The Inhabitants of the City and Country, are open-hearted, peaceable and quiet; Virtues that may prove dangerous, without the necessary circumspection; in avoiding being corrupted and perverted by wicked People. They generally live upon their own product. The Trade is but little, as lying in the Inland of *France*, and far from the Sea. From this City, where this new Sect and Madness were first broach'd, it took the name of *Albigenſis*, and from thence spread it self through all *France*, and part of *Spain*. But this Flame blaz'd more in *Toulouze* than in any other place; and thence it was that some deduc'd the original of this Sect and Error from that City. Others say, it had its first rise in *Provence*, which is a part of *Gallia Narbonensis*. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, who for his devotion, and to improve himself in Learning, went to *Rome*, and thence to *Constantinople* and *Hierusalem*, returning to his Country; among other his no less Learned than Pious Writings, publish'd a large Disputation against all these Errors; wherein he sets down, as an Eye-Witness, what happen'd in the City of *Leon*, so well known in *Spain*, and Capital of the Kingdom of the same name. It will not be amiss, for the better understanding of it, to set down his own words; also the better to demonstrate the nature, contrivances, and inventions of Hereticks. "After "the

Cause of the War betwixt *France* & *Aragon*.

Heresie of the *Albigenses* its Original.

Description of the City *Albis*.

The rear, or reserve, advancing the Fight, was renewed, and those that seemed to waver before fell on with greater fury. At length the *Moors* tired with sustaining the brunt all day, and not able to withstand our reserve which Power'd in fresh upon them, fled, and a mighty slaughter of them was made. 200000 are said to have been slain, half of them Horse, others write but half the number in all. It is more wonderful that of the Christians, only 25 were kill'd, as *Roderick* the Archbishop then present testifies. Others affirm 115 dy'd, both small Numbers for so great an Action. The Archbishop also asserts, that tho' so great a number of *Moors* was slain, there was not one drop of Blood to be seen in the Field. By the advice of *Zeit* his Brother, the *Moorish King* fled without stopping, only to change Horse, till he came the same Night to *Jaen*. About Sun-set their Camp was entred, and plundered by the *Aragonians*, for the others followed the chace. All the *Moorish Kings* Equipage which only was preserv'd, *James de Haro*, equally divided betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, particularly his Tent, which was of Red and Crimson-Silk, was by King *Alonso*'s Special Command, given to the *Aragonian*. For King *Alonso* coveting nothing but honour, freely resigned all the Booty to his Companions. It was not thought fit to have the other prey equally divided, for fear of a mutiny, but every Man was allowed to keep what he had got. Some say, that a Cross seen in the Air, contributed much towards the gaining of this Victory, but neither the Archbishop who was present in his History, nor the King in his Letter to the Pope, mention any such thing. Yet all agree, that *Pascualis*, then a Canon of *Toledo*, and who carry'd the Archbishops Cross before him, broke twice through the Enemies Battle with it unhurt, tho' they all aim'd at him, and many darts thrown at him, stuck on the staff of the Cross. So great a number of Lances and Darts was found, that tho' the Christians during two days they stay'd there, used no other Fewel, they could not consume them all. Fame first, and then Messengers sent on purpose, soon spread the News of this Victory through all Parts. Great was the grief it brought to the *Moors*, and no less the joy, it spread through all Christendom.

200000 Infidels said to be kill'd in this Battle.

Arms of *Navarre*.

In Memory of the Action, this King of *Navarre*, to the Arms of his Ancestors, which were only a red Shield, added Chains and an Emraud in the middle, as is used to this [illegible] ken that he was the first who broke the Chains that defended the Enemie[illegible] will have it, that King *Alonso* of *Castile*, now took the Castle for his Arms. [illegible] have been in use long before. From this time, there are those who write, [illegible] the Custom of abstaining from Flesh upon *Saturdays*, the contrary Custo[illegible] duced by the *Gothr*, who doubtless Learn'd it in *Greece*, when they were [illegible] Victory was doubtless obtained by the Prayers of the Christians, who in [illegible] larly in *Rome*, the Pope himself promoting it, made Processions, and o[illegible] to Heaven for this purpose.

Many Bishops, and a great number of Nobles, whose Names it is tedi[illegible] repeat, were present at this Battle. But in fine, the Third day after the [illegible] ans moved their Camp. They recovered *Ferral*, and took *Bilche*, *Baños* [illegible] which last place this Action was nam'd. *The Battle of Navas de Tolosa*. *Bae*[illegible] don'd by the Inhabitants, and entred by our Forces, which set Fire to, and burnt a number of Infidels, who thought to defend themselves in the great Mosque. *Ubeda*, the eighth Day after the Victory, was taken by assault, most of the Inhabitans put to the Sword, the rest made Slaves, which strook a Terror into the *Moors*, and the plunder being given to the Army, encouraged the Soldiers, almost spent with Labour. Sickness, and the badness of the Season, obliged the Kings to turn back to a more Temperate Country. On their return near *Catratrava*, they were met by the Duke of *Austria*, who brought 200 Horse to serve in that War. The King of *Aragon* being his Kinsman, accompany'd him back to the Borders of *Spain*. In recompense for his assistance, the King of *Castile*, restored to him of *Navarre*, 14 Towns he had before taken from him, and then having taken his leave of both Kings, entred *Toledo* in Triumph. First he gave Thanks to God for this so signal Providence, and Order'd the 16th of *July* to be kept for ever as a Holy-Day in Memory of it, by the Name of the Triumph of the Holy-Cross. At the beginning of the following Year, the King pursuing his success, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Duenas*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*, and the Castle of *Eznavejor*, to those of *Santiago*. *Alcaraz*, a little Town in the Mountains *Mariani*, seated on a rising Craggy Hill, having endured a Siege of two Months, was taken on the 22th of *May*, so several other places of less Note. This done, *King Alonso*, loaded with honour, returned to *Toledo*, where he was receiv'd with great joy, by *Ellenor* his Queen, *Berengaria* his Daughter, his Son *Henry*, and all the Inhabitants. This was a very scarce Year of Provisions, for Authors affirm, it rain'd not in the *Kingdom* of *Toledo*, for the space of Nine Months, so that the Country People were forced to abandon their lands, and go to other places for Sustenance.

Further actions of the Christian Army.

This called the Battle of *Navas de Tolosa* and why.

1213.

The End of Book XI.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twelfth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original and growth of the Heresie of the Albigenses, *which spread all over* France, *and some part of* Spain. *Preaching against them being unsuccessful, War is resolv'd upon.*

After so notable a Victory gain'd over the *Moors*, the affairs of *Spain* were in a Prosperous Condition, for the *Almohades*, oppress'd by so great a loss, stir'd not, and the Christians were encouraged to Conquer, all the Infidels were still possessed off. But at this same time the Kingdoms of *France* and *Aragon*, fell into great Confusions, and suffered much detriment. These disorders had their beginning in *Toulouze*, a noted City of *France*, and not far from the Borders of *Spain*. The occasion of them was certain new Opinions, in Matters of Religon started in those Parts, which embroiled the *French* and *Aragonians*, and cost them much Blood. In former times all Nations agreed in point of Faith, and all follow'd, and profess'd the same Doctrine. There was no difference betwixt the *German* and the *Spaniard*, the *Frenchman* and the *Italian*, the *Englishman* and the *Sicilian*, as to their belief touching God, the Immortality, and other Misteries, all of them had as it were one head, and spoke as with one Tongue. The *Waldenses*, a Wicked and Abominable People, began some Years before this, to disturb the Peace of the Church, teaching new and extravagent Opinions, and now the *Albigenses* or *Albienses*, a Sect no less Odious, and a Name hateful to the Ancients, follow'd their Footsteps, to the great desturbance of the Christian World. They taught that the Priests, Gods and the Churches Ministers, had no Power to forgive Sins, That the True Body of Jesus Christ, is not in the most Holy Sacrament of the Altar. That the Water of Baptism, has no Vertue to cleanse the Soul from Sin. That the Prayers used for the Dead do not avail them. All new and false Opinions, never heard of by the Ancients. They also utter'd Blasphemies, and reproaches against the Blessed Virgin, which are not set down, for fear of offending the Christian Reader. *William Nangiacus*, a *Frenchman*, who liv'd not long after, has left them all in writing. Their madness extended even to reflect upon the Familiarity, that was betwixt Our Saviour and St. *Mary Magdalen*. So says *Peter*, a *Cistercian* Monk, in the History he writ of the *Albigenses*, dedicated to Pope *Innocent* the Third, where he speaks as an Eye-Witness of things that pass'd in his presence. It would be tedious to particularize all the ravings of this Sect and Heresy; for so it is, that falshood is manyfold, truth one and simple. In that part of *France* where is the famous City *Cahors*, is another call'd *Albis*, once known by the name of *Alba Augusta*, and it is suppos'd that *Cæsar* in his Commentaries, call'd the Inhabitants of that Province *Helvii*. The River *Tarris* waters the Country, which is one of the fruitfullest in *France*, producing much Corn, Wine, Wood and Safforn; whereby the Bishop of that City has one of the best Revenues of *France*. The Cathedral which is large and beautiful, is adjoining to the Wall of the City, and dedicated to St. *Cecilia*. The Inhabitants of the City and Country, are open-hearted, peaceable and quiet; Virtues that may prove dangerous, without the necessary circumspection; in avoiding being corrupted and perverted by wicked People. They generally live upon their own product. The Trade is but little, as lying in the Inland of *France*, and far from the Sea. From this City, where this new Sect and Madness were first broach'd, it took the name of *Albigenses*, and from thence spread it self through all *France*, and part of *Spain*. But this Flame blaz'd more in *Toulouze* than in any other place; and thence it was that some deduc'd the original of this Sect and Error from that City. Others say, it had its first rise in *Provence*, which is a part of *Gallia Narbonensis*. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, who for his devotion, and to improve himself in Learning, went to *Rome*, and thence to *Constantinople* and *Hierusalem*, returning to his Country; among other his no less Learned than Pious Writings, publish'd a large Disputation against all these Errors; wherein he sets down, as an Eye-Witness, what happen'd in the City of *Leon*, so well known in *Spain*, and Capital of the Kingdom of the same name. It will not be amiss, for the better understanding of it, to set down his own words; also the better to demonstrate the nature, contrivances, and inventions of Hereticks. "After "the

Cause of the War betwixt *France* & *Aragon*.

Heresie of the *Albigenses* its Original.

Description of the City *Albis*.

Disorders raised by the Hereticks in the City of *Leon*.

" the Death of the Reverend D. *Roderick*, Bishop of *Leon*, the Clergy could not agree about
" chusing his Successor. Which opportunity, the Hereticks, who are Enemies to the truth,
" and delight in such discord, laid hold of, to get into that City, then without a Pastor, and
" to assail the Flock of Christ. That their designs might succeed, they arm'd themselves as
" they us'd to do with inventions. They gave out that Miracles were wrought in a certain filthy
" place, that serv'd as a Dunghil. In it were bury'd two Criminals, one of them a Heretick,
" another, who for Murdering his Uncle, was Sentenc'd to be bury'd alive. In that same
" place there was a Spring, which the Hereticks discolour'd with Blood; that the People
" might look upon it as a Miracle. The Fame hereof, as is usual upon light occasions, was
" spread abroad. They underhand had corrupted some Persons to counterfeit themselves
" Blind, Lame, possess'd and afflicted with several Diseases; and that having drank that Wa-
" ter, they were healed. From these beginnings the cheat was carry'd on, till they dug up
" the Bones of the Heretick, whose name was *Arnaldus*; and he had been 16 Years bury'd in
" that place. They gave out those were the Bones of a most holy Martyr. Many of the ig-
" norant Clergy, under the Cloak of Devotion, forwarded the Laity herein. The Fraud
" proceeded so far, as to raise over the Spring a strong House, and it was intended to place
" the Bones of the Infamous Murderer on a high place, that the People might worship them;
" it being given out that he had been a very holy Abbot. In short, when the Hereticks had
" brought things to this pass, they own'd the deceit among themselves, and so made a scoff
" at the Church, as if the other Miracles perform'd by holy Bodies were of the same stamp,
" and there were some that gave credit to them, and forsook the true belief. At length

Fryars Preachers & others oppose the Hereticks.

" the Fraud came to the knowledge of the Fryars Preachers (that is, the Dominicans) who in
" their Sermons labour'd to undeceive the People. The Franciscans, and such of the Clergy
" as had not been drawn into that foul worship, join'd with them. But still the more the
" minds of the multitude were bent upon that diabolical superstition. Insomuch, that they
" call'd the Fryars Hereticks for opposing and contradicting them. The Enemies of truth
" rejoyc'd and triumph'd; they declar'd publickly, that the Miracles wrought in that Dung-
" hill, were more certain than all the rest, perform'd in the Church by the Bodies of Saints,
" held in Veneration by Christians. The Neighbouring Bishop declared all those excommu-
" nicate, who frequented that cursed Worship, but their care was of no use, for that the
" Devil had full possession of many, and had secur'd to himself, the disobedient Children.

A Deacon Zealous in this affair.

" A Deacon who abhorr'd the Heresie heard at *Rome*, what happ'ned at *Leon*, at which he
" was much concern'd, and resolv'd to return speedily to his Country, to oppose that mighty
" Evil. Being come to *Leon*, he enquired further into the business, and begun passionately
" both in publick and private, to Condemn so ill a thing, reproving his Townsmen, and
" accusing them as favourers of Hereticks. Tho' his Friends advised him to to be more
" Moderate, he could not restrain himself, as believing the City was departing from the Law
" of God. He went to the Common-Council, and told them, That accident was an affront
" to all *Spain*, that where formerly, just Laws and Constitutions were enacted, as being the
" Head of a Kingdom, there at present unheard of Villanies and Heresies were invented. He
" added, God would not give them rain to Bless the Fruits of the Earth, till they had
" cast down that Church, and thrown away those Bones they Worship'd. For so it was,
" that ever since that superstition began, which was now ten Months, it never rain'd, and
" there was a Dearth in the Country. The Judge, in the presence of all the Assembly, said to
" the Deacon. Do you assure us, that the Church being cast down, God will give us Rain,

Great Faith.

" and Water the Country. The Deacon, full of Faith, answer'd. Give me leave to demolish
" that House, and I promise in the Name of Our Lord Jesus Christ, upon forfeiture of Life
" and Goods, that within eight Days, Our Lord will send the necessary Rain in abundance.
" The Company gave Credit to his Words. He repair'd to the place with Labourers ap-
" pointed, and many of the Citizens, levelled the Church, and scatter'd the Bones about the
" Dung-Hills. It hap'ned, to the great astonishment of them all, that as the Church was
" pulling down, among the Timber was heard a Noise, as it were of a Trumpet, to show
" the Devil forsook that place. The next Day, a great part of the City was burnt down,
" for the Wind being very high, the Fire could not soon be stop'd from spreading far. The
" Multitude mutiny'd, and ran to find out the Deacon, with a design to Murder him, saying,
" That instead of Rain, he had been the cause of that great Fire. The Hereticks appear'd,
" scoffing at the Clergy, and said. The Deacon deserv'd Death, and that what he had pro-
" mised, would not come to pass. But the Almighty had Mercy on his People, for at
" the end of the Eight Days appointed, he sent abundant Rain, so that the Fruits of the Earth re-
" cover'd, and there was a plentiful Harvest that Year. The Deacon encourag'd by this

Hereticks expell'd.

" success, went on prosecuting the Hereticks, till he oblig'd them, to quit the City. Thus
far are the Words of this Author. By which it appears, that this Pestilential Heresie spread
in *Spain*, but its greatest fury fell upon *Toulouze*, whence ensu'd great mischiefs, and the
unhappy Death of the King of *Aragon*, who would uphold it, as shall appear in the
Sequel.

The Sect of the *Albigenses* grew formidable, and daily gathered strength, not only by the number of the Commonalty that adhered to it, but also by Means of the Princes and Persons of note that supported it, without regarding the Pope's Authority, or their own reputation.

These

These were the Earls of *Toulouze*, *Faux*, *Besiers* and *Cominges*. In like manner, the King of *Aragon* supported them, because these Cities were Feofs depending on him, as has been said before. Besides he was nearly Ally'd to the Earl of *Toulouze*, whose third Wife was the King of *Aragon*'s Sister. And the Earl's Son and Heir, whose Name as well as his Father's, was *Raymund*, had taken to Wife another of the same King's Sisters, called *Sancha*. This was the true cause of his declaring for the *Albigenses*, and taking up Arms for them. Otherwise, he was a truely Catholick Prince, as may be inferred, by his delivering his Son D. *Jaime*, or *James*, to *Simon*, Earl of *Monfort*, to be bred up and instructed, which *Simon* was General of the Catholicks, and a Scourge to the Hereticks. Such was the posture of Affairs, that it much troubled the Catholicks of *France*; but above all, the Pope, who apprehended, lest that Evil, should daily take a deeper root, and gather strength by so many Favourers. The more for that the Multitude, who love Novelties, being deceived by the sleights of those Hereticks, easily forsook the Faith of their Ancestors, and embraced those extravagent Opinions. Some Remedy was sought to put a stop to this growing Evil. Mildness was thought at first most expedient, to try whether by the care of good Teachers those that had stray'd might be brought back. D. *James*, Bishop of *Osma*, in his way to *Rome*, whither he was sent by the King of *Castile*, went thro' that part of *France*, and seeing the condition of Affairs, and danger those Towns were in, unless some speedy remedy were apply'd, gave a full account to the Pope of the whole mischief, and where the greatest danger appeared. With him went the Glorious Father, S. *Dominick*, then a Canon Regular of the Order of S. *Augustin*, and afterwards on this account Founder of the Order of *Preachers*. He was Born at *Calervega*, in the Territory of *Osma*, of a Noble Family. The Pope understanding how the matter stood, resolved to give a check to that spreading Evil. He dispatch'd the Bishop and his Companion, with full Commission to quench that flame. He also appointed one of the Cardinals, his Legate, with ample power. Being come into *France*, they chose 12 Abbots of the Order of S. *Bernard*, to be their Associates, that being Natives, they might by their Preaching and Example, bring back those that had gone astray. But whatever was gain'd by this means, many being converted from their Errors; chiefly by the Preaching of S. *Dominick*, and Miracles he wrought in several parts, no less was the number of those perverted by the Hereticks. For who can reduce an incens'd Rabble to reason? Who can restore to their Wits, Men lost and hardned in Error? A Limb that cannot be healed, must be cut off, and the safest method is, in such cases, to use Rigour in time. This moved the Pope and Catholick Princes to alter their methods, and since no peaceable means were of force, to resolve upon War, and open Force, as we shall show in the following Chapter.

Favourers of the *Albigenses*.

S. *Dominick* Preaches against the Hereticks.

CHAP. II.

The Death of Peter, *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonso, *King of* Castile. Simon, *Earl of* Monfort, *General of the Catholicks, Overthrows the Hereticks, and takes the Towns they had possess'd themselves of.*

Proceedings of the Catholicks against the *Albigenses*.

IT being now resolved to decide these matters of Religion by Arms, a great number of Soldiers were assembled out of *Italy*, *Germany* and *France*, hoping to gain the Indulgence granted by the Pope, to such as took up the Cross on such occasions. These first possess'd themselves of the City *Besieres*, and in it put to the Sword 7000 of the Mutiniers. This struck such a terror into the People of *Carcassoune*, that they surrendred the City to the Catholicks, and the Ringleaders were punish'd. These prosperous beginnings encourag'd the Catholicks, who wanting a General, made choice of *Simon*, Earl of *Montfort*, a Town of note in the Territory of *Chartres*, as being an experienced Soldier, and of known Zeal for the Catholick Religion. He having taken upon him that charge, and gather'd his Forces, gain'd from the Hereticks the Castle of *Minerva*, the City *Albis*, a Town call'd *Faure*, near *Toulouze*, and many other places. This done, he laid Siege to *Toulouze*, but could not enter it, by reason the Earls of *Toulouze*, *Faux* and *Cominges*, were within, and defended it with great resolution. Therefore raising the Siege, he bent his Force against the Earldom of *Faux*. The King of *Aragon* was in care for those his Friends and Allies, and fear'd, lest *Simon* of *Montfort*, under the specious pretence of Religion, should endeavour to enlarge his own Dominions. Therefore immediately after the famous Battle of *Navas de Tolosa*, he imploy'd his thoughts on the Affairs of *France* with so much application, that it appears, he was at *Toulouze* in the Month of *January*, in the Year 1213. In *May* following, he raised Men at *Lerida*, and other places, to carry on that War. Being returned to *France*, all those Princes joyn'd him with their Forces, which together, are said to have composed an Army of 100000 Men, a number scarce credible. *Simon* of *Montfort*, provided to oppose so powerful an Enemy, and in order to it, fortified the Castle *Murelle*, on the Banks of the River *Garonne*. The Confederates marched to Besiege it, and *Montfort* with a small number, but chosen Men to defend it. With him were seven Bishops, S. *Dominick*, and three Abbots. These endeavour'd to dissuade the King from supporting the Hereticks, but he was deaf to their advice. The Catholicks were

Simon, Earl of *Montfort*, General of the Catholicks.

1213.

not above 800 Horse, and 1000 Foot, a small number to the multitude of the Enemies. However relying on the Justice of their Cause, they engaged, and it was resolutely fought on both sides. At length, thro' the special Providence of God, and Valour of the Catholicks, the Enemy was put to flight, the Earls escap'd, but the King was kill'd upon the place, with several *Argonians* of note; yet the number of the Dead was not great. Every Body said the King had deserved that end for favouring of Hereticks, (tho' in other respects he was so true a Son of the Church, that he got the name of *Peter the Catholick*) and also for his Lewdness, which transported him so far as to put away his Queen, a Woman of singular Virtue, upon pretence of Consanguinity, and that he had been Marry'd to the Earl of *Comingés*, tho' that Marriage had been declared invalid. This Lady was now at *Rome*, and daily expected Judgment should be given for her, when the news of the King's Death was brought. His Body was buried by the Knights of S. *John*, in the Monastery of *Ximena*, where Queen *Sancha* his Mother lies.

A wonderful defeat of Hereticks, the King of *Aragon* slain.

He left only one Son, called *Jayme*, or *James*, but four Years of Age. There were yet living, *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceased, and Abbot of *Montaragon*, and consequently, a professed Monk, and *Sancho*, Earl of *Roussillon*, his Uncle, of a great age, as being Uncle to the late King. These two, notwithstanding the Profession of the one, and the Age of the other, had thoughts of Usurping the Crown. To this purpose, they endeavoured to gain the Nobility and People, giving out that D. *Jayme* was a Bastard, and they consequently next Heirs. This design was no way pleasing to the Prelates and Nobles. Especially *Peter Fernandez de Açagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, was concerned there should be any talk of Excluding the Child, and that he should be then as a Prisoner in the hands of *Simon* of *Montfort*. Having therefore consulted the other Nobles, they sent an Embassador to Pope *Innocent*, desiring he would command *Montfort* to deliver up the Child, whom all acknowledged as their King. The Pope readily condescended, and sent Orders to his Legate, the Cardinal of *Benaventé*, then in the War against the Hereticks, to give all satisfaction to the *Argonians*, if what they demanded, were just. Mean while, *Montfort* had taken *Toulouze*, the Nest, and chief Receptacle of the Hereticks. The Legate gathered a Synod at *Montpelier*, where it was unanimously agreed to give all that had been taken in War, to *Simon* of *Montfort*, as a Reward for his good service. The Bishop of *Embrun*, was sent to the Pope, to obtain a Confirmation of this their Decree. This was the posture of Affairs in *France*. In *Spain*, a violent Famine rag'd, by reason of the Drought. After the Famine, as is usual, follow'd the Plague, caused by the unusual things eaten for want. Many Towns were quite Unpeopled, especially in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where this Calamity was most destructive, as being the highest part of all *Spain*. *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, was a great help to the Poor, giving extraordinary Alms, and stirring up others to do the like. Whereupon King *Alonso*, afterwards at *Burgos*, gave him 20 Villages, and the Chancellorship of *Castile*, the highest Dignity next the King, to him, and his Successors, the Archbishops for ever. This Office, the Archbishops exercised by themselves, or their Deputies, till the time of the Archbishop *Gilles de Albornoz*, when by reason of his absence, and the confusion of the times, it was given to others; and now those Prelates retain nothing but the bare Title. King *Alonso* being at *Burgos*, desired to be reconciled to the King of *Leon*, with whom he had been offended ever since he put away his Daughter *Berengaria*. Both Kings met at *Valladolid*, where all differences were composed, and particularly, they agreed, that *Carpio* and *Monteron* should be demolished, because there arose Debates about them. This done, the King of *Leon* returned to his Country, taking along with him, by the consent of the King of *Castile*, *James Lopez de Haro*, to employ him in his Wars against the *Moors*. *James de Haro*, was then in great Repute, so besides his Son, a good number of Men follow'd him, desiring to serve under so experienced a General. The King of *Castile*, tho' old, would not slip the opportunity of making his advantage of the *Moors*, under a consternation for their late losses. The King of *Leon* began the War in that part of old *Lusitania*, now called *Estremadura*, where having plundred and wasted all the Country, he took from the *Moors*, a Town of *Alcantara*, seated on the Banks of *Tagus*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*. This was the Original of the Knights of *Alcantara*, at first subject to the Order of *Calatrava*, now independant of them, having obtained a Bull from Pope *Julius* II. to that effect. The Habit of *Calatrava* formerly was a Scapular, with a Hood over their Cloths, like the Fryers; since Pope *Benedict* XIII. changed it, and instead of the Hood, they wear a red Cross Fleury. Those of *Alantara* wear the same form of Cross, but green on a white Cloak. Both observe the Rule of S. *Bernard*, and are subject to the Order of *Cistercians*. *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, advanced with his Forces as far as *Baeça*, which the *Moors* had again recovered, and laid Siege to that City, after ravaging all the open Country. *Jame Lopez de Haro*, the War of *Estremadura* being ended, came thither. Tho' they made their utmost Efforts, yet could they not take that City, for want of Provisions. A Truce was therefore concluded with the *Moors*, and the Army drew off to furnish themselves with Necessaries. But for the scarcity which was that Year, it had been a good opportunity of subduing the *Moors*, they being then divided among themselves and distracted with intestine Wars. *Mahomet*, surnamed *the Greek*, King of the *Moors*, after the loss of the memorable Battle of *Nabas de Tolosa*, went over into *Africk*, to recruit his Forces. In his absence, his Brother *Zeit Abenzeit*, possessed himself of *Valencia* and *Monviedro*, with all their

Jayme, or *James* succeeds to the Crown of *Aragon*.

A great Famine and Plague.

Archbishops of *Toledo*, Chancellors of *Castile*.

War with the *Moors*.

Original of the Knights of *Alcantara*.

Dependencies

Dependencies. *Mahomet Zeit*, his Cousin, did the same with the Cities of *Cordova* and *Baeça*. *Abohali*, another *Moor*, following their example, secured to himself, *Sevil*, *Ecija* and *Xeres*. Thus the Force of the *Moors* was divided, and consequently weakned. A fit opportunity of subduing them was offer'd, but King *Alonso*, the most powerful Prince in *Spain*, could not make use of it, by reason of the scarcity of Provisions, as also, because he was about to relieve the *English*, then too hard set in *France*. At the same time, *Alonso* II. King of *Portugal*, Sirnamed *the Fat*, was busie, taking away by force of Arms from his Sisters, the Towns left them by his Father. Princes never want pretences to put in execution their Designs. Those Ladies had recourse for Protection, to the King of *Leon*, their Kinsman, who went not in Person, but sent his Son *Ferdinand*, by whom many Towns were taken from the *Portugueses*, but afterwards restored, at the request of Pope *Innocent*, who interposed to adjust those Differences. The King of *Castile* desired to Commune with his Son-in-law, the King of *Portugal*; and to that purpose, sent Embassadors to invite him to *Plasencia*; but understanding his coming would not be so soon, went to *Burgos*, thence to send Supplies to the *English*. Death prevented all these Designs. In his return from *Burgos*, earnestly desiring to meet the King of *Portugal*, he fell sick at *Garcimuños*, where he was given over by the Physicians. *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Administred the Sacraments to him, and caused him to make a Will. That done, he expir'd upon *Munday* the 6th of *October*, in the Year 1214. This was the end of King *Alonso*, the most Renowned Prince of that Age, who did many great things by himself, yet the other Kings of *Spain* did nothing considerable without him. He lived 57 years, and 22 days, and thereof reign'd 55. I should think but 53, since at the beginning of his Reign, our Author says, he was 4 years old when his Father died. His Body was bury'd at *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*. This same Year died *Ellenor*, Queen Dowager of *Castile*, *Ferdinand*, eldest Son to the King of *Leon*, by his first Wife; also *James Lopes de Haro*, and *Peter de Castro*, Son to *Ferdinand de Castro*, all Persons of great Note. The Queen departed this life on the last day of *October*, of Grief for the loss of her Husband, and was bury'd by him. *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, was a very hopeful Youth, had he not been untimely cut off by Death, he was Interr'd at *Santiago*, in *Galicia*. A Brother of his of the same Name survived, being born of *Berengaria*, his Father's second Wife, and inherited both the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, as shall be shown in its place. *Peter de Castro*, ended his days at *Morocco*, the cause of his going thither, is not known.

Alonso II. King of *Portugal*, at War with his Sisters.

Alonso the VIII. K. of *Castile* dies. 1214.

Also *Ellenor* his Queen & others.

CHAP. III.

Disorders in Castile *and* Aragon, *under the two Infant Kings.* Sancho, *King of* Navarre, *altogether decrepid. The* Lateran *General-Council. Honours done there to the Archbishop of* Toledo.

After the Death of *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, and *Alonso* of *Castile*, there ensued great Troubles in both Kingdoms, by reason of the tender Age of the two Kings, *Jaime* and *Henry*, when they ascended those Thrones. All the Nobility was more intent upon their private, than the publick Interest. In *Castile*, many strove to possess themselves of the Government in the King's Name. Some in *Aragon* not so content, endeavoured to Usurp the Crown, these were *Sancho* and *Ferdinand*, before-mentioned. Both pleaded that the young King *Jaime* was not got in lawful Wedlock. *Sancho* urged against his Competitor, that he was a professed Monk, and therefore incapable of Reigning. *Ferdinand* brought *Ramiro* for a Precedent, who, tho' ancient, and a Monk, had inherited the Crown, and therefore that Impediment being removed, pretended most Right, as the next of the Collateral Line. Thus was the Kingdom divided into Factions. The least number, but most considerable for Power, stuck to the true King. The Multitude was for the fairest Bidder. Embassadors being sent, as was said above, to Pope *Innocent*, they were remitted to *France*, with Orders, that what had been taken from the Hereticks, should be delivered to *Simon* of *Montfort*, upon condition he should restore the young King of *Aragon* to his Subjects. These Commands were punctually obey'd, and the young King conveyed to *Narbonne*, together with *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, his Cousin-German, and a Child of the same age, to be bred in *Aragon*, whilst the Wars lasted in *France*. At *Narbonne* many of the Nobility of *Aragon* received their King with much Joy, and the People wherever he passed, offered up their Vows for his safety. The Child had a Graceful Presence, and was somewhat bigger than is usual at that Age. *Montfort* returned to prosecute the War. By the Legates procurement, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was assembled at *Lerida*, where all that were present, took the Oath of Allegiance to the new King, a thing not before used in *Aragon*, but continued ever since to this day. *William Monredon*, Superior of the Templars in that Kingdom, was appointed the King's Tutor, and the chief of the Embassadors that had been sent to the Pope, joyned in Commission with him. *Monçon* was assigned for the King to keep his Court at, till the Troubles were over, and the King came to Age. At this time Commerce was restored betwixt *Zaragoça* and *Navarre*, which had been long interrupted, by reason of the Wars. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, lay in the Ca-

Troubles in *Castile* and *Aragon* upon the Accession of two Children *Henry* and *Jayme*, or *James* to those Crowns. Two Uncles strive to usurp the Crown of *Aragon*. *Jayme* the young K. comes into *Spain*.

stle

Sancho K. of *Navarre* decrepid.

ſtle of *Tudela*, without attending to the Government, by reaſon of his great Age and Sickneſs. This ſame Year was fought the famous Battle of *Bovines*, near *Tournay*, in *Flanders*, betwixt *Otho*, the Emperor, and *Philip*, King of *France*. *Ferdinand*, Prince of *Portugal*, who had Married the Counteſs of *Flanders*, took the Emperor's part, and the Imperialiſts being

1215. defeated, was taken, and continued a long time Priſoner in *France*. In the Year 1215. the *Aragonians* endeavouring to ſettle the Kingdom, and ſatisfie *Sancho*, Earl of *Ruſſillon*, committed to him the care of the Government; but he being ambitious of the Crown, made uſe of his power to raiſe greater Commotions, as ſhall be told hereafter. *Caſtile* was in no bet-

Henry I. King of *Caſtile* 11 years of age.

ter condition. *Henry* the new King, was but 11 years of age, when he inherited that Crown. His Mother took upon her the Adminiſtration of Affairs, but that laſted not long, by reaſon of her Death. In her Will ſhe appointed her Daughter *Berengaria*, Queen of *Leon*, tho' Divorc'd from her Husband, to ſucceed in the Government, as being a Woman of a Manly Spirit, and in great power, for that when ſhe returned to *Caſtile*, her Father gave her the Towns of *Valladolid*, *Munon*, *Curiel* and *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*. This Lady not only bore this great Burden, but out of her own Revenue ſupply'd the wants of the Crown. Her Vertues can never be too much extoll'd, her Prudence, Devotion, Juſtice, and Care of the Government, were not to be parallell'd. Yet multitude of Buſineſs, and the love of Retirement, made her uneaſie. Some who make their own ends by diving into the Affections of Princes,

The House of *Lara* conſpires againſt the young K. of *Caſtile*.

ſoon diſcovered this failing. Particularly, the three Brothers of the Family of *Lara*, *Alvaro*, *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo*, Sons to D. *Nuño*, Earl of *Lara*, who being uſed to Rule, would not let ſlip this opportunity of ſeizing upon the Government. They valued not the King, as being an Infant, nor his Siſter, becauſe ſhe was a Woman. Their reſolution was to compaſs their ends, tho' the means were never ſo foul. Two things concurred towards forwarding their purpoſes. One was, that a private Man, called *Garci Lorenço*, a Native of *Plaſencia*, had great Intereſt with the Lady *Berengaria*. He being a ſubtle Fellow, they promis'd him the Town of *Tablada*, which he much coveted, as a Reward of his good Service, in caſe he forwarded their Project. The other, was the abſence of *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, who only by his Prudence and Authority, was able to diſappoint all theſe Contrivances. He

Lateran General Council.

was gone to *Rome*, to be preſent at the *Lateran* Council aſſembled by Pope *Innocent*. Thither reſorted 412 Prelates, 71 of which were Archbiſhops, beſides the Patriarchs of *Jeruſalem* and *Conſtantinople*. Thoſe of *Antioch* and *Alexandria*, came not themſelves, but ſent their Deputies. The number of other Prieſts, is not to be reckon'd. Many matters of great moment were handled in this Council; but the chief were the renewing the War in the Holy-Land, and quieting *France*, then embroil'd by the Hereticks. This Council was open'd in the Month of *November*, and in the Church of S. *John Lateran*. Among all the Prelates, *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, ſignaliz'd himſelf, making a Latin Speech, ſo ſet off with variety of other Languages, that the Fathers in admiration, ſaid, *The like had not been heard ſince the time of the Apoſtles*. Here the Juriſdiction of the Church of *Toledo* was debated, for that the Archbiſhops of *Taragona*, *Braga*, *Santiago* and *Narbonne*, would not acknowledge its Supreme Au-

Honours done the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

thority. On the behalf of *Toledo* were produced Bulls of former Popes, their Determinations, Decrees of Councils, and many Arguments deduc'd from Antiquity. Much alſo was ſaid by the other Party, but the caſe was left undetermin'd, becauſe ſome of the Parties concern'd, were abſent, and it was fit they ſhould be heard. Yet the Pope granted to *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, the Legantine Power for ten years; and alſo, that in caſe the City *Sevil* were taken from the *Moors*, as was hop'd, by reaſon of the ſmall Power of the *Almohades*, it ſhould be ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, as its Primate, and no Appeal to lye from this Decree. Beſides, he gave him power to Legitimate 300 Baſtards, and to place Biſhops in all ſuch Towns as ſhould be taken from the *Moors*. The Archbiſhop gain'd great Reputation, in that Council, not only for his knowledge in many Languages, but for his extraordinary Learning, not uſual in that Age. He writ the Hiſtory of *Spain*, another of the *Moors*, and a Treatiſe of the Juriſdiction of his Church of *Toledo*. Touching the Holy-War, it was decreed, that all Church-men ſhould contribute towards it, part of their Revenues. With this Subſidy, Recruits were ſent over, and the Town of *Damiata*, in *Ægypt* taken. As to the Affairs of *France*, the two *Raymund*'s, Father and Son, Earl's of *Toulouze*, appear'd in the Council againſt *Simon* of *Montfort*, who had deſpoil'd them of their Dominions. The Reſult was, that they were Condemned as Hereticks, and *Toulouze*, with all other places he had taken, adjudg'd to *Simon* of *Montfort*. Whereupon, *Montfort* did Homage to the King of *France* for thoſe places, and ſetled an Alliance with him. Yet not relying on the Fidelity of thoſe People, he cauſed *Toulouze*, *Carcaſſonne* and *Narbonne*, to be diſmantled, which, together with the heavy Taxes he laid on the Subjects, rendred him ſo odious, that many Towns along the River *Rhoſne*, revolted from him to *Raymund* the younger, and not long after, he

Simon of *Montfort* killed.

loſt the City of *Toulouze*. Notwithſtanding the Decree of the Council, many Nobles of *France* aſſiſted the abandon'd Princes; yet *Simon* of *Montfort* had regain'd *Toulouze*, but that he was unfortunately kill'd before it, by a Stone ſhot from an Engine. A Man worthy of a longer life for his Valour, and Zeal for Religion. He left two Sons, *Aymerick* and *Simon*. *Aymerick* upon the Death of his Father, raiſed the Siege, and diſpairing of being able to withſtand all thoſe Princes that joyn'd againſt him, reſign'd his Right to all thoſe Towns, to the King of *France*, who in return, made him Lord High-Conſtable. Theſe things fell out three years later than this time. Let us return to the place whence we digreſs'd. CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Family of Lara, *take the Government of* Caſtile *into their Hands, they commit many inſolencies and oppreſs the Nobility. Young King* Henry *Marry'd and divorc'd. The King of* Aragon *eſcapes from his Keepers.*

THE Family of *Lara*, ceaſed not to Solicite *Garci Lorenço*, as was ſaid before, and he tempted with their promiſes, undertook to bring about their deſires. He only waited a fit opportunity, and at length having found one, when the Queen Regent, little thought of any ſuch contrivance, he told her. The burden of the Government was too weighty for a Woman's Shoulders, and withal exaggerated, the difficulties of pleaſing where Intereſts were ſo different, and affections ſo various. The Queen who coveted nothing more than her eaſe, ask'd on whom ſhe might repoſe that great truſt of ruling the Kingdom, and breeding up the King. Then he reply'd, none in the Kingdom ſo fit as the Family of *Lara*, being the moſt powerful, and therefore beſt able to awe ſuch as ſhould aim at any commotions. This advice was approved by the Queen, who thereupon aſſembling the Prelates and Nobles, ask'd their advice, and they either not underſtanding the drift, or being before ſecur'd, or elſe hating the Government of a Woman, agreed that the Queen ſhould reſign the Government to the Three Brothers of the Family of *Lara*. *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, returning at this time from *Rome*, lik'd not theſe proceedings, but the thing was too far gone to be recalled. All he could do, was to oblige thoſe Brothers, to take an Oath, that they would in all things ſtudy the intereſt of the People and Crown, that they would give no Commands without the Queen's Approbation, that they would not make War, nor impoſe new Taxes, and in fine, that they would bear the reſpect due to the Queen, as the Daughter, Siſter, and Wife of King's. This ſeemed ſome ſecurity, for their Impartial Adminiſtration of the Government, but no Bonds can contain Ambitious Spirits. As ſoon as they were put into Power, D. *Alvaro* the eldeſt of the three Brothers, departed from *Burgos*, where this Act of Renunciation was perform'd. The firſt thing he did, was to Baniſh certain Noblemen, then he ſeized upon all publick Revenues, and ſpar'd not thoſe of the Church. From lay Patrons, who had the right of preſenting to Benefices, he took that Priviledge, upon pretence of reſtoring the immunities of the Church. He did all things by open force, without any regard to the Laws, or good of the Publick. His Extravagancies were ſuch, as oblig'd *Roderick* Dean of *Toledo*, and the Archbiſhop's *Vicar* to Excommunicate him. This check drew him back a little, and he made ſome reparation of damages, yet his Mind was not alter'd. He ſummoned the *Cortes*, or Parliament to *Valladolid*, whether reſorted for the moſt part, ſuch as were of his Faction, who in the name of the whole Kingdom, only ſtudy'd to ſecure him the Government. Many of the Nobility were offended, that D. *Alvaro* ſhould thus Uſurp all the Power, Particularly *Lope de Haro*, Son to *James de Haro*, and D. *Gonzalo Ruiz. Giron*, the Lord High-Steward, reſented this diſorderly proceeding, and having conſulted together, had recourſe to Queen *Berengaria*, complaining againſt her for reſigning the Government, and adviſing to reaſſume it, before all things were brought to deſtruction. Their words mov'd the Queen, yet being a Woman, ſhe durſt not oppoſe ſo great a Power, as theirs was, who had the Command of all the Forces in the Kingdom. Therefore fearing leaſt Violent Councils might prodduce greater miſchiefs, ſhe thought it the beſt expedient, to put the Three Brothers of *Lara*, in Mind of the Oath they had taken, when they entred upon the Goverment, which they had much infringed. This Admonition, only ſerved the more to provoke D. *Alvaro*, who thereupon not only ſeiz'd upon the Queen's Lands, but Commanded her to depart the Kingdom. The Queen to prevent further miſchief, with her Siſter *Ellenor*, retired to the ſtrong Caſtle of *Otella* near *Palencia*. Many of the Nobility declar'd for her, and continued firm, till the Death of the King her Brother. All this tended to an open breach, and to increaſe the Diviſion, the Office of High-Steward was taken from D. *Gonçalo Giron*, and given to *Ferdinand de Lara*, D. *Alvaro*'s Brother. The King, tho' young, lik'd not theſe proceedings, and ſtudied how to make his eſcape to his Siſter, but it was in vain, for D. *Alvaro* kept ſtrict watch upon him. Beſides, the more to gain his Favour, he allured him with pleaſures, and talk'd of Marrying him. To this purpoſe, Embaſſadors were ſent to conclude a Match for him, with *Malſada*, Siſter to King *Alonſo* of *Portugal*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Palencia*. Queen *Berengaria*, was much concern'd at it, becauſe the King was ſo Young. Therefore ſhe writ to the Pope, informing him, how near of Kin the Marry'd Couple were. The Pope upon this information, appointed *Tello* Biſhop of *Palencia*, and *Maurice* of *Burgos*, Commiſſioners to examine that affair, and in caſe they found it, as the Queen ſaid, to diſannul the Marriage. As ſoon as the Biſhops received the Pope's Bull, they examined the affair, and finding the Kindred to be as had been ſaid, order'd them to be divorc'd. Thus the Bride, ſtill a Virgin, as is believ'd, return'd to *Portugal*, where in the Monaſtery of *Rucha*, built by herſelf, ſhe ſpent the reſt of her Life, much afflicted, not only for that diſgrace, but becauſe D. *Alvaro*, had preſumed to offer to Marry her himſelf. This in *Caſtile*, in the Year of Grace 1216. in which dy'd Pope *Innocent* III. inferior to few of his Predeceſſors, for Piety and Learning. *Honorius* III. a Native of *Rome* ſucceeded him, in whoſe time dy'd in that Ci-

The Family of *Lara* ſeizes the Government of *Caſtile* into their hands.

Oath the Archbiſhop obliges 'em to take.

Alvaro the elder Brother excommunicated.

1216.

He ſeizes upon the Queens Lands, and Baniſhes her.

Young K. *Henry* Married.

Is parted from his Wife on account of Conſanguinity. 1216.

ty *Mary* Queen of *Aragon*, Mother to King *Jaime*. Her Body was bury'd in the *Vatican*, near the Tomb of St. *Petronila*. In her Will, she recommended her Son and Kingdom to the Pope, as Universal Father. That Kingdom being divided into Factions, and the King being so Young, stood in need of such Protection, which that Pope afforded it, as long as he liv'd. At this time, *Raymund* Earl of *Provence*, being invited by his Subjects, made his escape from the Castle of *Monçon*, where he was kept as a Prisoner, with the King of *Aragon*, and getting safe into his Country, appeased many differences that were among the Nobility for want of a Head, every one striving to have a hand in the Government. *Thomas*, Earl of *Mauriennc*, of the House of *Savoy*, had a Daughter called *Beatrix*, who was Marry'd to this *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*. By her he had Four Daughters; three of them Marry'd to Kings, and the fourth to an Emperor. *Raymund*'s Escape was the cause the King of *Aragon* was set at Liberty. *William Monredon*, Master of the Templers, fear'd the King might in like manner be taken from him, and then others would reap the benefit of setting him at Liberty, whilst he should undergo the blame of having kept him confin'd. He therefore consulted with *Peter de Açagra* Lord of *Albaracin*, and with *Peter Abones*, both Men in great Power, who joyn'd with themselves *Aspargus* Archbishop of *Tarragona*, and *William* of *Taraçona*. These in the Month of *September*, resolved to set the *King* at Liberty, and commit the Government of the *Kingdom* to him, notwithstanding he was but Nine Year of Age, and took an Oath to bind themselves to the performance hereof. This was not done so privately, but that *Sancho* the King's Unkle, who then governed the Kingdom, had notice of it, and in a rage threatned to wash the way the King was to go with Blood. With this resolution, he march'd with a good Body of Men to *Selga*, a Town on the road, the *King* was to take. This being known affrighted the King, so that tho' in that tender Age, he put on a Coat of Mail, to fight if there were occasion. D. *Sancho*, tho' he could not have failed of success, there being so small a Number with the King, durst not attack them, and the *King* having escap'd that danger, went on to *Huesca*, and thence to *Zaragoça*. There, and in all places he was received with great Joy, all Men hoping his Liberty, would put an end to the publick Calamities. For the establishing of good Order, it was requisite to raise Money, the Revenues being wasted in the late troubles. This want was supply'd by the *Catalonians*, who raised the Tax called *Bovaticum*, because it is laid on Oxen and other Cattle. It is rare that this Tax is laid, and notwithstanding King *Peter* had levy'd it three times, yet it was now granted to his Son *Jaime*, in the Year of Grace 1217. By these Means a sufficient Fund of money was Furnished to supply the King's Wants, and raise Forces to quell any Insurrection.

The King of *Aragon* escapes from his Keepers.

1217.

CHAP. V.

Great disorders in Castile *raised by the Family of* Lara. *Young King* Henry *killed by the fall of a Tile.* Ferdinand *Prince of* Leon *succeeds his Mother* Berengaria *renouncing her right. Orders of S.* Dominick, *S.* Francis, *and* La Merced *instituted.*

Troubles of *Castile*.

THE Enmity betwixt D. *Alvaro de Lara*, and Queen *Berengaria*, put the Kingdom into Confusion, and was the cause that many Murders, Robberies, and other Villanies were committed. D *Alvaro* added one fraud to the perfecting of all his Projects. The *King* being at *Maqueda*, a Town not far from *Toledo*, Queen *Berengaria*, sent a Man privately to advertise him how affairs stood. D. *Alvaro* having notice of it, seized the Messenger, and Counterfeiting the Queen's Hand and Seal, produced Letters as from her, directing the *King* to be Poisoned, and the more to credit his invention, caused the Messenger to be strangl'd. This imposture being known, incensed all Men against D. *Alvaro*, and the Inhabitants of *Maqueda* had slain him, but that he withdrew with the *King* to *Huete*. Thither the Queen again sent one *Roderick Gonzales de Valverde*, to consult with the King, how he might make his escape to her. This Man also was taken, and sent Prisoner to *Alarcon*, but was not put to Death, for fear of the People. All the storm fell upon such Nobles as adhered to the Queen. The *King* kept his Lent at *Valladolid*, thence D. *Alvaro*, sent Forces to Besiege *Montalegre*, where was D. *Suero Tellez Giron*, a Man of Note, well provided to defend himself. He had two Brothers *Ferdiand Ruyz*, and *Alonso Tellez*, that might have relieved him, but would not out of respect to the *King*. D. *Suero*, being summon'd in the King's name, tho' he could long have held out, surrendred the Fort. After this the Country was wasted, and the *King* in Person sate down before *Carrion*. Thence he moved to *Villalva*. D. *Alonso de Meneses* who held it, being then out of the Town, was forced to make his way in with his Sword, not without danger, being himself wounded, and many of his Servants kill'd. Nevertheless he held out so long, that the King was glad to quit that enterprize, and return to *Palencia*. At the same time the War was carry'd on against *Roderick* and *Alvaro Cameros*, who held the City *Calahorra*. The King going thither, soon made himself Master of that City, *Garci Zapata* the Governour, delivering up the Castle to him. After the taking of that City, they Marched against D. *Lope de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*. That Country is Mountainous,

They break out into open War.

tainous, and the People very true to their Lords, for which reason the War was protracted, and the King return'd home. As soon as the King was gone, D. *Lope* entred his Territories as far as *Marcanda de Ebro*, where *Gonzalo*, Brother to D. *Alvaro*, the Governour met him. They came not to a Battle, because Religious Persons interposed. Thus D. *Gonzalo* went away to the King, and D. *Lope* to *Otella*, where the Queen, was not without Apprehensions that the King would Besiege her. There are those who write, that a Marriage was treated of betwixt the King of *Castile*, and *Sancha*, the King of *Leon*'s Daughter, by his first Wife, upon condition she should inherit the Crown, excluding *Ferdinand*, the Son of Queen *Berengaria*. But it is hard to find out the truth of these Affairs; for the History of those times is no less confus'd than were the times. In this, Historians agree, that the King being at play with others of his Age, in the Court of the Bishop's Palace, where he then lay, a Tile falling from the top of the House, broke his Head in such manner, that he dy'd 11 days after, on the 6th of *June*, in the Year 1217. His Body was afterwards bury'd near his Brother *Ferdinand*, at *Huelgas*, by *Burgos*. He liv'd not full 14 years, Reign'd 2, and 9 months. This same Year the *Portugueses* took from the *Moors* a considerable Town, call'd *Alcazar de Sal*. *Matthew*, Bishop of *Lisbon*, was the chief Contriver of this Enterprize, for he raised considerable Forces, and persuaded the Knights Templers to be assisting to him. But the chief Force consisted in 100 Sail of *English*, *French* and *Flemings*, who on their way to the Holy-Land touch'd at *Lisbon*, and were persuaded by that Bishop to put their hand to the reducing of that Town. A Multitude of *Moors* from *Sevil*, *Cordova*, and other parts, coming to the Relief of that place, was overthrown, and 60000 of them were killed. The Battle was fought on the 25th of *September*, and the place taken on the 18th of *October*.

1217. *Henry* I. the young King of *Castile*'s Death.

60000 *Moors* killed.

Henry, the late King, had two Sisters, both elder than he. These were *Blanch*, Marry'd to *Luis*, eldest Son of *Philip Augustus*, King of *France*, and *Berengaria*, who before she was parted from her Husband, *Alonso*, King of *Leon*, brought him four Children, to wit, *Ferdinand*, *Alonso*, *Constance* and *Berengaria*. *Blanch* was the eldest Sister, and by Right, ought to inherit, had not force, and the hatred of a Stranger taken place of Justice. Many of the Nobility meeting where Queen *Berengaria* then was, declared, the Crown to appertain to her. It was convenient that all things should be setled, before the King of *Castile*'s Death came to the Ears of the King of *Leon*, lest he should pretend to that Crown, in Right of his Wife, tho' parted from her. Accordingly, Embassadors were sent to him, to request he would send his Son *Ferdinand*, to protect his Mother, which they obtain'd before ever that King had notice of the Death of King *Henry*. This was the easier to do, for that D. *Alvaro de Lara*, carry'd the dead Body with him to *Tariego*, giving out he was still living, and dispatching Business in his Name. Prince *Ferdinand* being come to *Otella*, where his Mother was, she made over her Right to the Crown to him. At *Najara*, under an Elm-tree, the Ceremony of Proclaiming him King, was perform'd, so little State was used in those times. From *Najara*, he went to *Palencia*, designing to take a Progress thro' the Kingdom. That City, at the persuasion of the Bishop, received him with great Joy and Magnificence. Then he went to *Duenas*, which shut the Gates against him, but the Town being small, and not strong, was entred by force. Here the Nobility began to treat of an Accommodation with the Family of *Lara*. D. *Alvaro* was not averse to it; but being used to Rule, he had the presumption to ask to be Tutor to the new King. King *Ferdinand* was at that time 18 years of age, tho' some say but 16. Thus the posture of Affairs seem'd to threaten a War. The King and Queen went to *Valladolid*, a great and plentiful Town in *Castile*, where the *Cortes*, or Parliament met, and determin'd that *Berengaria* was the rightful Heiress of the Crown, as had been twice declared whilst her Father lived. So *Roderick* the Archbishop, who says, she was the eldest Daughter, but other Authors are of another Opinion. The Queen here again resign'd her Right to the Crown, and her Son was the second time Proclaim'd King, in a great open place, in the Suburbs of that Town. Thence he was carry'd to the Cathedral to take the usual Oath of maintaining the Privileges of the Subjects, and receive Homage of the Nobility. The *King* of *Leon*, his Father, offended that he had been so imposed upon, sent before his Brother *Sancho*, to invade *Castile*, and followed himself soon after, doing much harm in the Territory of *Campos*. Queen *Berengaria* sent two Bishops to appease him, but to no purpose. D. *Alvaro de Laro*, seem'd to side with him; whereupon, the King ravag'd the Country, and was in hopes to have taken *Burgos*, yet D. *Lope de Haro*, and others, made him draw back with more speed than he came. *Segovia* and *Avila* being before secured by D. *Alvaro*, had not submitted to the new King; but now they sent Embassadors to the Queen, excusing themselves, and promising for the future a constant Fidelity, which they perform'd. Now D. *Alvaro* consented that the dead King's Body, which till then, he kept at *Tarriego*, should be bury'd. The Queen and some Bishops accompanied it to *Huelgas*, where it was interr'd, as was said before. King *Ferdinand*, at the same time, besieg'd and took *Munon*, a strong Town, and then went with his Mother to *Burgos*, to hold the *Cortes*, or Parliament they had summoned thither. After this, they took *Lerma* and *Lara*, all things submitting to the new King, except the Family of *Lara* and their Party, who had the boldness to take up at *Herreruela*, a Town in the King's way as he was going to *Palencia*. Most of his Men quartered in the Town, and he in a Farm hard by. The King's Forces having intelligence hereof, unexpectedly fell upon him, and tho' he endeavoured to defend himself, took him Prisoner. Here an end

Berengaria, Heiress to the Crown of *Castile* resigns her Right to her Son *Ferdinand*.

Ferdinand King of *Castile*.

The King of *Leon* makes war upon his Son the K. of *Castile*.

D. *Alvaro de Lara* taken by the King, and set at liberty.

end might have been put to all the Troubles, but the King thought himself too secure. Thus D. *Alvaro* having delivered up to the King all the Towns that belong'd to the Crown, was not only set at Liberty, but received into Favour. His Brother *Ferdinand* refusing to deliver *Castrogeriz* and *Orejon*, was permitted to hold them as the King's Lieutenant. This Peace was not lasting, for those Men being used to Rule, could not be content with a private Life, but gathering Forces, spoiled the Country of *Campos*. King *Ferdinand* soon drove them out of his Dominions, and they fled to *Leon*, where they stirr'd up that King, who was preparing for it, to Invade *Castile*. Some Gentlemen of *Castile* broke into *Leon*, and that King coming down, Besieged them in *Castellon*, betwixt *Salamanca* and *Medina del Campo*. Men flocking on the one side to relieve, and on the other, to press the Besieged, at last a Treaty was set on foot, and a Truce concluded betwixt the Father and Son. D. *Alvaro de Lara*, being at that time sick, caused himself to be carry'd on Mens Shoulders to the City *Toro*, and there dy'd, having at the time of his Death taken the Habit of *Santiago*, as was then used, to obtain the Indulgencies granted to that Order. He was bury'd at *Ucles*, the head Monastery of that Order. His Brother *Ferdinand*, who had fled to *Africk*, liv'd in a Town called *Elbora*, near *Morocco*, where he also ended his days, having taken the Habit of S. *John*. The Death of these turbulent Men raised the hopes of all Men, that a lasting Peace might now be concluded with *Leon*. Thus all were bent upon carrying on the Wars against the *Moors*; the Pope granted Indulgencies, great numbers of Men were raised, rather in hopes of Plunder, than to get any Pardon of their Sins. They ransack'd all *Estremadura*, and laid Siege to *Caceres*, but were forc'd to quit it, by reason of the great Rains, which oblig'd them to break up, and go into quarters, in the Year of our Lord 1218.

D. *Alvaro*, D. *Ferdinand de Lara*, their Death.

1218.

Whilst these Confusions reigned in *Spain*, the neighbouring Countries were no less consumed with intestine Broils. War is the Nursery of all sort of Vices, which now, consequently were at their full growth. In the midst of this darkness, God enlightned the World with the example of many virtuous Men, who taught the way to Salvation. Neither wanted there many that followed them. Among them all, one of the chiefest, was the Holy Father S. *Dominick*, born at *Caleruela*, betwixt *Osma* and *Aranda*. He was first a Canon Regular, then laboured much to root out the Heresie of the *Albigenses*, as was said before, and Instituted the Holy Order of Preaching, confirmed by Pope *Honorius*. He Founded several Monasteries in *Spain*, and returning into *Italy*, dy'd at *Bolonia*. The same Year another Order was Instituted in *Spain*, called *de la Merced*. It was first thought of by *Jaime*, King of *Aragon*, and perfected by *Peter Nolascus*, a *Frenchman*. This Order was Instituted for the Redemption of Captives. Their Habit is white, as also their Hood; on the former, the Arms of *Aragon*, and a Cross in a red Field. Next was S. *Francis*, born at *Assis* in *Italy*, Founder of the Order of his Name, and S. *Anthony* of *Padua*, of the same Order. In *Castile*, the War was renewed against the *Moors*, at the instance of *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. 200000 Men were gathered in the Year 1219. They plundred the Country, took some Places of no note, and laid Siege to *Requena*, but were forc'd to quit it. In fine, the Succes was not answerable to the Preparations, for only a rich Booty was taken, and the Army dismiss'd.

The Order of S. *Dominick* and *la Merced*, for Redemption of Captives instituted.

S. *Francis* of *Assis*.

CHAP. VI.

The Marriages of two Kings, Ferdinand *of* Castile, *and* Jayme *of* Aragon. *King* Ferdinand *quells many Commotions. Death of the Kings of* France *and* Portugal.

1219. Civil Broils in *Aragon*.

THIS Year of our Lord 1219. there hap'ned a great Famine and Mortality in *Spain*. At the same time *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, was about removing his Uncle *Sancho* from the Government, but upon his promise of acting better for the future, forgave him. The King, tho' but 11 Years of Age, began to give tokens of Valour, and take delight in Arms, and Martial Affairs. One *Roderick de Lizana*, a Man in great Power, was at variance with a Kinsman of his own, called *Lope Albero*, and of great Friends, they were become mortal Enemies. *Roderick* watching his opportunity, seizes his Adversary, and carries him Prisoner to his Castle of *Lizana*. The King commanded him to use no further Violence, but be content with what he had done, but he refused to obey. This so offended the *King*, that gathering a Body of Men at *Huesca*, he marched to *Albero*, a Town *Lizana* had possess'd himself of, and in two days recover'd it. Thence he came before the Castle of *Lizana*, the Patrimony of that rebellious Gentleman; and because the Garison refused to surrender, caused a famous Engine to be brought from *Huesca*, which would cast 1500 Stones in 24 Hours. With this the Wall was shaken, many Men killed, and the Garison obliged to surrender. *Albero* was restored to his liberty, and his Adversary having lost the Castle, fled to *Albaracin*, where *Peter Fernandez de Acagra* was his great Friend. Thence having, according to the Custom of those times, in Writing, Renounced his Country and Allegiance, he infested the Borders of *Aragon*. The King flush'd with his former Success, marched to *Albarazin*, a small, but very strong Place, being encompassed with Rocks, and almost surrounded by the River *Turia*, commonly

commonly called *Guadalaviar*. Two Months in the heat of Summer, the King lay before it, and was forced at last to raise the Siege. Nevertheless, *Peter Fernandez de Acagra*, was soon after restored to the *Kings* favour. All the Nobility interceded for him, his own Services were a great recommendation, and the King was willing to gain so considerable a Man. These things were done in *Aragon*, in the Year 1220. In *Castile* the same Year, on S. *Andrew*'s Day, the Marriage of King *Ferdinand*, with *Beatrix*, Daughter to the late Emperor *Philip*, was Celebrated. Embassadors had been sent to Treat of this match, to the Emperor, *Frederick* II. after four Months delay it was concluded. In *France* the Bride was entertained by *King Philip* with great Liberality. Queen *Berengaria*, went as far as the Borders of *Biscay*, to receive her, and at the end of a whole Year spent in this Negotiation, they all arrived at *Burgos*, the place appointed for this Solemnity. *Maurice* Bishop of that City perform'd the Ceremony, and the day before had said Mass in his Pontificalibus, during which the King Knighted himself, there being none worthy to perform that Act, as was the Custom of those times. This match prov'd fortunate in a numerous Issue, for they had Seven Children, *viz.* *Alonso*, *Ferderick*, *Philip*, *Sancho*, *Emanuel*, *Ellenor* who dy'd Young, and *Berengaria* who was a Nun, in the Monastery of *Huelgas* near *Burgos*. At the same time the *Aragonians*, desiring to secure the Succession of the Crown, sent Embassadors to Queen *Berengaria*, to Treat of a match betwixt their King, and her Sister *Ellenor*. This Proposal being very advantagious to her, was easily accepted, and the Town of *Agreda*, on the Borders of *Castile* and *Aragon*, appointed to Celebrate the Nuptials. Queen *Berengaria* came first with her Sister, and soon after *King Jaime*, with a Noble retinue. The Marriage was Celebrated in the Year 1221. yet the Bride, the King being yet very young, continued a Maid a year and half after, as he himself relates in the History, he writ of his own Life. On the 20th of *June*, *Roderick* Archbishop of *Toledo*, consecrated the Church of S. *Romanus*, in the highest part of that City. Upon the 23d of *November*, was born King *Ferdinand*'s Eldest Son, called *Alonso*. About the beginnig of *December*, a great Earthquake shook many Buildings, and mighty Floods, and Winds following upon it, part of the Walls, and many Houses fell down. These things were the more terrible, because the City being high, and built upon Rocks, seem'd the safer against such disasters.

1220. *Ferdinand* of *Castile* Marries *Beatrix* Daughter to the Emperor *Philip*.

His Issue.

Jaime K. of *Aragon* Marries *Ellenor* of *Castile*.

1221. Earthquakes, Floods and Storms

Navarre, *Portugal*, and *Leon*, now enjoy'd Peace. The *Moors* wasted themselves with Civil Wars. In *Castile* and *Aragon*, there were some Commotions, but not considerable. *Roderick* Lord of *Cameros*, a Man in great Power, confiding in his strength, presum'd to pillage the Country about him. Being summon'd by the King, to Answer for himself, he Answer'd, *he had taken the Cross, in Order to go to the War in the Holy-Land.* This was a common excuse in those times, the Pope's among other priviledges, having granted, that such as wore the Cross, should not be Try'd before the Civil Magistrate, but in the Spiritual Courts. But that shift availed him nothing, for he was constrained to appear at *Valladolid*, whither the Court was remov'd from *Burgos*, and being accused of many Crimes, he fled. He was attainted, and his Estate Confiscated. Yet being a resolute Man, he fortified himself, in the strong holds he had, wherefore to prevent a War, he was not only Pardon'd, but 14000 Duccats given him, to quit those Towns he held for the King. After this follow'd another revolt. D. *Gonzalo Nunez de Lara*, who only remained of the Three Brothers, perswaded D. *Gonzalo Perez* Lord of *Molina*, to invade the Neighbouring Country about him, hoping by these troubles to be restor'd to his Country, for he was in *Barbary*, ever since the Death of his Brother *Ferdinand*, having gone thither with him. Some action there was, but not considerable, for the Lord of *Molina*, perceiving the danger he was in, begg'd pardon, and obtain'd it, through the intercession of Queen *Berengaria*. Thus D. *Gonzalo de Lara* despairing of succeess, went into *Andaluzia*, where among the *Moors*, at *Baeça* he ended his Days, neither Godly nor Honourably. Such was the end of those Three Brothers, from whom is descended the Family of *Manriquez*, well known in *Spain*. It was now the Year 1222. when the King of *Leon*, gathering a great Army, as well of Soldiers in pay, as those who taking the Cross, served upon their own expence, entred *Estremadura*, and laid Siege to *Caceres*. The *Moors* to raise the Siege, promised a great sum of Money, they expected out of *Africk*, but having obtained their ends, performed not, and we were not in a Condition then to force them. About this time *Maurice* an *Englishman*, and Bishop of *Burgos*, laid the Foundation of the Cathedral of that City, and finish'd it. Many other Churches, and Stately Buildings were erected in several parts of *Spain*. Eleven Years before this, we now write of *Roderick* Archbishop of *Toledo*, built the great Church of *Talavera*. D. *John* Chancellor to the King, erected two Churches, one at *Valladolid*, and the other at *Osma*, when he was Bishop of that See. D. *Nuño* Bishop of *Astorga*, raised the Bishop's Palace in that City. D. *Laurence* Bishop of *Orense*, built a Bridge over the River *Miño*, the Cathedral and Episcopal Palace. *Stephen* Bishop of *Tuy*, and *Martin* of *Zamora*, spent their Revenues in such like works. The King and the Queen his Mother, Liberally adorned those Churches, and by their example stirred up the Prelates, to lay out the profits of their Benefices in the Service of the Church. Let us return to the Course of the History. In *July* dy'd *Roger* Earl of *Faux*, his Son *Roger Bernard* succeeded him. In *August* following, *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouze*, departed this Life, both favourers of the Heresie of the *Albigenses*, and therefore excommunicated, for which reason the Son and Heir to the Earl of *Toulouze*, could never obtain

Commotions in *Castile*.

Two several Rebellions quel'd

1222.

Cathedral of *Burgos* built by an *Englishman*.

Other structures.

Affairs of *Aragon.*

fain leave to bury his Father's Body in hollow'd ground. In *Aragon*, the King on the 21th of *December*, pardoned *Gerard* Viscount *Cabrera*, who during the troubles, had possessed himself by force of the Earldom of *Urgel*, spoiling *Aurembiaste* of the Patrimony left him, by his Father *Armengaud*. This was done upon Condition, he should stand to the Judgment, that should be given betwixt that Lady and him. *Sancho* Earl of *Russillon*, the King's Unkle, was still Living. His Son *Nuño* governed that Country, with whom *William* of *Moncada*, Lord of *Bearn*, tho' they were before great Friends, being offended, he entred the Lands of *Russillon*, doing great harm. *Nuño* not able to oppose him, had recourse to the King of *Aragon*, offering to stand to Arbitration, and make reparation of any damage should be laid to his charge. The King warn'd *Mancada* to forbear violence, and stand to judgment, and he refusing, invaded his Lands so furiously, that he took from him 130 Towers and Castles, and the Town of *Cervellon* near *Barcelona*. The Castle of *Moncada* being strongly fortified,

1223. Death of the Kings of *France* and *Portugal.*

and *William* himself in it, could not be so easily carry'd. Thus much in the Year 1223, in which on the 15th of *July* dy'd *Philip* King of *France* at *Medun*. His Son *Luis* VIII. Husband to *Blanch* of *Castile*, and Father to S. *Luis* succeeded him. The Year following, *Alonso* II. Sirnamed, *the Fat* King of *Portugal*, deceased at *Coimbra*, and was buryed in the Monastery of *Alcobaça*, near his Wife D. *Urraca*, in a mean Tomb, as was used in those days. He left Three Sons, *Sancho*, Sirnamed *Capelo*, his Successor, *Alonso* who Marry'd *Maud* Countess of *Bologne* in *France*, and *Ferdinand* Lord of *Serpa*, who Marry'd *Sancha*, the Daughter of *Ferdinand de Lara*. He also left one Daughter called *Ellenor*, Marryed to the King of *Dacia*, as the Histories of *Portugal* say, I will not dispute the truth of it.

CHAP. VII.

King Ferdinand *of* Castile, *his great success against the* Moors. *King* Jaime *of* Aragon *seized, by some Rebellious Nobles, makes his escape, and Commences War against the Rebels.*

Ferdinand of *Castile* makes War upon the *Moors.*

THE Tumults in *Castile* being over, King *Ferdinand* granted a general Pardon. He chose the Wisest and most Virtuous Persons, to commit the Government of the Cities to, and was a mortal Enemy to Hereticks, for some of the *Albigenses*, had crept into *Spain*. These good qualities had gained him the Love of his Subjects, and he to improve it, resolved to make War upon the *Moors*. The People of *Cuenca*, *Huete*, *Moya*, and *Alarcon* understanding his design, Assembl'd together, and entring the Kingdom of *Valencia*, brought thence a rich Booty. On the other side, the King marched towards *Andaluzia*, and when he had passed *Sierra Morena* Embassadors met him, from *Mahomet* King of *Baeça*, offering to surrender the City, and furnish Provisions, and Money. Having signed Articles, the Army moved to *Quesada*, a Town of note, now in the Government of *Caçorla*. At first the Inhabitants, relying on the strength of their Walls, defended themselves, but the place was taken by Assault, all that could bear Arms put to the Sword, and the rest to the number

A Prosperous Expedition.

of 7000 made Slaves. This slaughter was a Terror to others. It were tedious to relate the particulars of this expedition. In short, many Towns were abandoned by the *Moors*, many surrended. Of them some were destroyed, others Garrisoned. D. *Lope de Haro*, and the Masters of the Military Orders, attacked a Town called *Mivoras*, and took it, notwithstanding it had a Garrison of 1500 *Arabs*, whereof part was slain, the rest fled. Thus the Summer and Autumn were spent, and in *November* the Season growing bad, they returned to To-

1224. ledo, where the Queens waited the coming of the King, in the Year of our Lord 1224. Some days were spent in Publick Rejoycing and Thanksgiving, after which, as soon as the Weather would permit, the King Ordered the Army to march towards *Cuenca*, designing to invade the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Zeit*, the King of that place, terrified with his former losses, came to *Cuenca*, submitting himself to the Will of King *Ferdinand*. The *Aragonians* pretending *Valencia*, fell within the Limits of their Conquest, sent Embassadors to complain, and at the same time to show their resolution, made an inroad into *Castile*, by the way of *Soria*. New troubles arising in *Aragon*, they could not then push on that undertaking. *William* of *Moncada*, Peter *Abones*, and *Ferdinand*, the Kings Unkle, had a consultation at *Tabuste*, where it was resolved to seize the King's Person, on pretence of removing evil Councellors, but in reality to make their own advantage of him. *Moncada* was offended for the Lands he had lost, *Ferdinand*, tho' a Monk, still aspired to the Crown, and *Abones* could not bear to be removed from the Government. To strengthen their party, they resolv'd to gain *Nuño*, Son to Prince *Sancho* Earl of *Russillon*. All things being thus Order'd, they went to *Aragon*, where the King was, and coming together upon him, advised him to go to *Zaragoza*, there to settle the important affairs of the Kingdom. The King, tho' he saw into their drift, was obliged to condescend. They conducted him to his Palace at *Zaragoça*, and plac'd Guards upon him, that he might converse with, nor write to no Body. *William Boy*, and *Peter Sanchez Martel*, were Captains of this Guard, and for the greater security, lay at Night by the King's Bed-side. In this manner, they kept him 20 days, till he condescended to all their demands.

A Conspiracy against *Jaime* K. of *Aragon.*

The King seized.

Particularly

Particularly, he caused all that had been taken from *William de Moncada*, to be restored, and promised to pay him 20000 Ducats for Damages. Prince *Ferdinand* still kept the Government in his hands, and the King had no hopes of Relief, but in God. In *Castile* all things succeeded prosperously. In the Year 1225. as soon as Summer came on, King *Ferdinand* having recruited his Army, entred *Andaluzia*. The King of *Baeça* relieved them with Provi-

1225. Success of the *Castilians.*

sions, and received them into the City. *Andujar* and *Martos* were taken, the last was given to the Knights of *Calatrava*. Besides, the Town of *Jodar* was gain'd, and the Army return'd home loden with Plunder. The fame was continued the following years. The Affairs of *Aragon* began to mend, and the King departed from *Zaragoça* towards *Tortosa*, a City at the Mouth of *Ebro*. He resolved to rid himself and the Kingdom of that Oppression; and therefore privately made his escape to *Huerta*, a Town belonging to the Knights Templers. Thence he sent Circular Letters to summon the Nobility to the City *Teruel*, in order to invade *Valencia*. They took'd upon this as a Childish heat; yet some few *Aragonians*, and more *Catalonians*, came at the day appointed. With this small Body he broke in on that side where were before the *Iliergaones*, and sate down before *Penifcola*, a strong place on a Rock, opposite to *Majorca*. *Zeit*, the King, was so terrified, that he sent to beg Peace, and agreed to pay the fifth part of the Revenues of *Valencia* and *Murcia*. This done, the *Aragonians* return'd to *Teruel*, and thence to *Zaragoça*. By the way, at a Village called *Calamocha*, they met D. *Peter de Abones*, and his Brother the Bishop, leading a Party, raised at their own cost, to make an Incursion into *Valencia*. The King would not have him proceed, because of the Peace he had made with the *Moors*; but *Abones* excused himself with the charge he had been at in raising those Men. Whereupon, the King endeavouring to have him apprehended, he was killed by the Soldiers. His death was so grievously resented, that except *Calatayud*, which continued Loyal to the King, all the other Cities declared for his Uncle *Ferdinand*. Fair means failing, the War broke out, and was continued in the Year 1226. This

The King of *Aragon* escapes, and invades *Valencia.*

Kills the Rebel Peter *Abones.*

1226. same Year *Luis*, King of *France*, made War upon the *Albigenses*, and having taken *Avignon* from them, dismantled it, that they might have no shelter there. He dy'd in *November* following, at *Montpelier*.

The Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain* was now going to decay, and King *Ferdinand* being sensible of it, resolved to push on its ruin. Therefore he invaded their Teritories, took some small places, and Besieged *Jaen*, but could not take it, because, besides a strong Garison of Infidels, *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, having renounced his Country and Allegiance, was within with 150 perfidious Christians that followed him. This *Alvaro*, was Son to *Ferdinand de Castro*, who dy'd at *Morocco*. Thence the King removed to *Priego*, a Town so strong, that the *Moors* had carried all their Goods thither for security. Yet it was taken by Assault, and all within put to the Sword, except a few, who retired to the Castle, and Capitulated to march away. Next, he sate down before *Ubxa*, which was also taken by Storm, as was the

Towns taken by the *Castilians.*

had so good effect, that the People of *Alhambra*, a strong place, not far from *Granada*, abandoned it, and fled to that City, leaving much Provision, and part of their Goods behind them. These People were assigned the upper part of the City to inhabit, and from them it was called *Albayzin*, or as some will have it, from the red Earth so named in *Arabick*. Our Forces pursued them to the City, destroying all the Gardens and Orchards about it. This boldness so terrified the Town, that they sent to sue for Peace, which was granted them, they setting at liberty 1500 Christian Captives. D. *Alvaro de Castro*, who was one of their Embassadors, was here reconciled to the King. This done, the King took and raz'd *Montejo*, as not Tenable, being too remote. We also find *Capilla*, a Town in *Estremadura*, was now taken, but it soon after fell again into the hands of the *Moors*. Summer being spent, the King returned to *Toledo*, leaving the guard of the Frontiers, to the Master of *Calatrava*, and *Alvaro Perez de Castro*. Those Soldiers that remain'd in the Garisons of *Andaluzia*, plundred and burnt all the Country even to the Walls of *Sevil*. *Abuli*, King of that City, marched but with a great Force to oppose them, but was routed, and 20000 of his Men killed. Nevertheless, the *Moors* took the Castle of *Garces*. When King *Ferdinand*, after the Winter was over, marched again into *Andaluzia*; the King of *Baeça*, met him with 10000 Horse, and a great Body of Foot, offering his Service. He granted that Christian Garisons should be put into *Salvatierra*, *Capilla* and *Burgalhemar*, and delivered up the Castle of *Baeça*, to be held by the Master of *Calatrava*. *Capilla* being a strong Town, the Inhabitants would not receive the Garison, and therefore King *Ferdinand* laid Siege to it, He had but a small Army, and therefore, leaving it there, went himself to raise more Forces. Being in doubt whether to carry on the War in *Andaluzia*, or march into *France* to the Relief of his Aunt, Queen *Blanch*, who was plighted by the Nobility, because the King, her Son, was very young, two things happened that made him lay aside all thoughts of moving towards *France*. One, That his Army had taken *Capilla*, and it was requisite to secure it. The other, That his own People killed the King of *Baeça*, because he was so great a Friend to the Christians, and thereby the Garison in that Castle was in danger. All these things were acting in the Year 1227. in which

Defeat of the *Moors.*

1227. the Foundation of the Cathedral of *Toledo* was also laid. Other Churches may exceed this in Grandeur of Building, but none in Christendom can equal it in costly Ornaments, and greatness of Revenue. On the 18th of *July* dy'd Pope *Honorius* III. *Gregory* IX. succeeded him.

At

D. *Lucas*, Bishop of *Tuy*, a famous Writer.

At this time flourished D. *Lucas*, Bishop of *Tuy*, famous for Virtue and Learning. He writ a History of *Spain*, the Life of S. *Isidorus*, and a great Book of Miracles, in which, he also confutes the Errors of the *Albigenses*. He composed these Books, as he himself testifies, by order of Queen *Berengaria*, a very devout Lady, and great favourer of Virtuous and Learned Men. Thus it appears those Hereticks had at that time crept into *Spain*.

CHAP. VIII.

The War with the Moors *renewed. The Island of* Majorca *Conquered by the* Aragonians. *The Pope's Legate disanuls the Marriage of King* Jayme, *on account of Consanguinity.* Raymund, *Earl of* Toulouze, *a Heretick reduc'd.*

War renew'd with the *Moors* by King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*.

THE Citizens of *Baeça* Besieged the Castle, which, as has been said, was in the hands of the Christians. They, tho' few in number, being furnished with Provisions, held out till King *Ferdinand* coming with a great Army, the *Moors* not only raised the Siege, but abandoning the City, retired further into *Andaluzia*. D. *Lope de Haro* for his good Service, was appointed Governour of that City. *Martos* was given in charge to *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, and *Tello de Meneses*. Nothing more of note was done this Campaign. After the King's return to *Toledo*, D. *Tello* with the Forces under his Command, made an Incursion as far as *Seville*. To divert him, and at the Sollicitation of the *Moors* that abandoned *Baeça*, the King of *Seville* advanced as far as that City, but finding he had not a Force to make head against the Christians, he concluded a Peace, promising to pay 30000 *Maravedis* yearly. The Moore of *Murcia* proclaimed one *Abenhut*, of the Blood Royal of *Zaragoça*, and an utter Enemy to the *Almohades*, their King. A vast number of People resorted to him, he palliating his Ambition with Religion, and giving out, that all the losses sustained, were a punishment for the new Opinions introduc'd by the *Almohades*. This was the posture of Affairs in *Spain*, in the Year 1228.

Raymund, Earl of *Toulouze*, a Heretick reduced.

In *France*, this same Year, *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouze*, being hard pressed by King *Luis*, was reconciled to the Church, and obtained Peace upon those conditions, That he should labour to extirpate the Heresie of the *Albigenses*. That his Daughter should Marry one of the King's Brothers. That if he dy'd without Issue, the Earldom of *Toulouze* should be annex'd to the Crown of *France*. That he should maintain at his cost a College for Instruction of his People, and that he should serve five years in the Holy-Land. For security of performance, he deliver'd up to the King five Castles, and his Daughter. Now dy'd in *Spain* among other Persons of note, D. *Ramiro*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, of the Blood Royal of *Navarre*. *Peter Ramirez* succeeded him, in whose time Pope *Gregory* IX. took that Church and its Prelates under his Protection, which was the same as exempting 'em from the Jurisdiction of the *Spanish* Metropolitans. In *Aragon*, the King by Policy reduc'd the factious Nobility.

Pacification in *Aragon*.

His Uncle *Ferdinand*, he again took into favour, upon condition he should promise that the Conspirators would quit the Engagements they had made to one another. D. *Sancho*, Bishop of *Zaragoça*, press'd to have those Towns that belong'd to his Brother *Peter de Abones*, and had been seized by the King when he was kill'd, restored to him. It was agreed to stand to Judgment, and the Result was, that such places as he held as the King's Lieutenant, should remain to the King; but what was his own by Inheritance, should be restored to the Bishop. This all Animosities seem'd to cease, but that the Family of *Cabrera* was not yet quell'd. *Aurembiasse*, the Daughter of *Arnhengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, demanded to be restored to her Father's Dominions, according to Sentence of Law. Those Gentlemen being in possession, made no account of that Lady; but the King who protected her, by force of Arms recover'd many Towns, and among them *Balaguer*, the Head of that Earldom. This done, he Married that Lady to Prince *Peter* of *Portugal*, his Father's Cousin German, who at that time was in *Aragon*, having fled from his own Country. *Gerard Cabrera*, who lost the Earldom, took the Habit of the Templers. Some years after, his Son *Ponce* recovered the Earldom of *Urgel*, the Lady *Aurembiasse* dying without Issue.

Both *Castile* and *Aragon*, at one time made War upon the *Moors*. The *Aragonians* advanced their Affairs much, but the *Castilians* at present, made no great progress. *Abenhut*, the new King of the *Moors*, being possess'd of the Noble City of *Granada*, was an Eye-sore to King *Ferdinand*, who marched with his Army up to the Walls of that City, and even as far as *Almeria*. Yet nothing of moment was done, for the *Moors* would not hazard a Battle. Thus this, and the following Year 1229. were spent. At this time the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, who had served well in the Holy-Land, having lost *Ptolemais*, return'd into *Germany*, and settled in *Prussia*, where they grew so strong, as to Conquer *Livonia*, where they maintain'd themselves many years. Let us return to *Aragon*, where the King having appeased all Tumults, now bent his thoughts upon carrying on the War against the Infidels. It happened one *Peter Martelle* invited the King to Dinner. The Windows of his House look'd upon the Sea, and thence, the Island of *Majorca* was in sight. This gave occasion to discourse of that and the adjacent Islands, and *Peter Martello* much commended their Fruitfulness, and magnified the damage done from thence on the Coasts of *Catalonia*. But a few days before, those *Moors* had taken some Vessels of the *Catalonians* and *Retabobibes*, the *Moor* that took them, when

1229. The Conquest of *Majorca* resolved upon by the King of *Aragon*.

when Restitution was demanded in the Name of *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, proudly answer'd, *What King is that you speak of?* The Embassador reply'd, *He is Son to that King of* Aragon *who at* Nabas de Tolosa, *overthrew a mighty Army of your Nation.* These Words so incens'd the *Moor*, that he scarce forbore offering Violence to the Embassador; yet caused him immediately to depart the Island. This mov'd the King to undertake that War, and in order to it, held the *Cortes*, or Parliament, at *Barcelona*, where his design met with such Approbation, that they again gave him the Tax called *Bovaticum*, which used to be given but once in a Reign. He sent out his Orders for all the Forces to Rendezvous by the middle of *May*, at *Salu*, near *Tarragona*, where the Fleet was fitting, and all Provision making to pass over to *Majorca*. At this time, *John*, Cardinal of S. *Sabina*, came as the Pope's Legate to *Aragon*; the King went to meet him at *Calatayud*. Thither resorted *Zeit*, King of *Valencia*, expelled his Kingdom by a *Moor*, called *Zaen*. His love to the Christians, and a report that he design'd to be Converted, brought this disaster upon him, for which reasons the King resolv'd to protect and restore him, which he afterwards perform'd. The Legate's Business was to examine whether the Marriage of the King were valid; tho' he had then a Son by the *Queen*, it was declared null, by reason of Consanguinity, ye so, that the Son should inherit the Crown. The *Queen* went away to her Sister *Berengaria*, yet her Jointure was not taken away, and she carry'd with her many Jewels and other Riches. After this, the *King* went to *Tarragona*, where he spent the Summer, preparing all things for the Enterprize in hand. All Necessaries being in a readiness, he set Sail in *September*. His Fleet consisted of 135 Vessels, whereof 25 great Ships, 12 Galleys, the rest Brigantines and small Vessels, to carry Horses. The Land Forces were 15000 Foot, and 1500 Horse. In sight of *Majorca*, a sudden Storm put the whole Fleet in great danger, but that ceasing, they arrived all in safety. *Majorca* is square, the four Angles pointing to the four parts of the World. In the West side, is the Port *Palumbaria*, and opposite to it, the Island *Dragonera*. Cape *Salinas* looks towards the South, and in the mid-way betwixt it and the Port, is seated the principal City, called as well as the Island, *Majorca*. The Capes *Piedra* and S. *Vincent*, point to the East and North. Near Cape *Piedra*, is a small Town, but safe Harbour, called *Palencia*, formerly a *Roman* Colony. The King would have entred this Port, but the contrary Winds forc'd him to *Palumbaria*, 30 Miles distant from that City. The Admiral Galley, in which the King was, entred the Port first, and after it, all the Fleet, not one Vessel being lost. A Multitude of *Moors* opposed their landing, which oblig'd them to pass on to the Port S. *Poncia*, where, notwithstanding all resistance, they gain'd the Shore. Some Skirmishes hap'ned, in which, the Christians had always the better, and therefore they marched towards the City, which being once taken, the rest of the Island would soon be reduc'd. The *Moorish* King encamp'd on Mount *Portopi*, in sight of the City, with a great Body of Men, and laid an Ambush among the Rocks and Woods. His design took effect, the Christians marching as if no Enemy had been near, and the *Moors* seeing them in disorder, charg'd furiously. Among many others, *William de Moncada*, Viscount of *Bearn*, and *Raymund de Moncada*, two Men of great Note, were kill'd, being in the Van. Great numbers of *Moors* came down from the Hill to second their Companions, and the Christians were in great danger, but the *King's* Valour and Fortune, overcame all difficulties. His Men encouraged by his example, put the Infidels to flight, and forc'd their Camp, yet pursu'd no farther, because the City was near. They Encamp'd in sight of it, and immediately fell to work, fixing their Engines, and making their approaches. The Ditch, tho' very deep and wide, was soon fill'd. Many Sallies were made by the *Moors*, but for the most part, they return'd with loss. At length the Christians lodg'd themselves under the Wall, and undermin'd four Towers, which they propped with Timber, then setting Fire to it, all those Towers fell, and left a wide Breach. This mov'd the Inhabitants to treat of a Surrender, upon condition, to be transported into *Africk* with their Goods. Some were for admitting this offer, others cry'd out for Revenge of so many Gentlemen as had been lost. Dispair made the Infidels furious, insomuch, that many on our side repented they had opposed their Surrender. An Assault must be given, and many advised to do it by Night; but the King to avoid the confusion that is common in the dark, drew out by break of day, in order to storm, causing all the Avenues to be guarded, that none of the Enemy might escape. Three times the Sign was given to fall on, and the Soldiers stirred not, till the King calling upon them, as it were wak'd them out of a heavy sleep. Then with a terrible shout they gave the Assault. The *Moors* with great Courage ran to meet the Danger, but being over-power'd and born down, the City was entred, and plundred, and the People put to the Sword. The *Moorish* King was drawn out from a private place, where he lay hid, and *King Jayme* took him by the Beard, having sworn so to do, yet comforted him with good words and promises. After taking the City, the Castle soon surrendred, where was found a Son of the King's 13 years of age, who was afterwards Baptiz'd by the Name of D. *Jayme*, and had an Estate given him, which was the Town of *Gotor*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, whence his Successors, Gentlemen of Note in that Country, take their Name. *Majorca* was taken on the last day of *December* preceeding the Year 1230. This City was made an Episcopal See, notwithstanding the Canons of *Barcelona* pretended a Right to it, but could make no good proof. All the rest of the Island was easily brought under, which done, most of the Soldiers return'd home, and the King to *Catalonia*. This Year the Order

Insolency of a *Moor*.

Pope's Legate in *Aragon*.

Majorca described.

King *Jayme* lands on it.

The *Aragonians* rout the *Majorcans*.

Majorca taken by Storm.

1230.

of *Mercela*, Instituted some time before, was Confirm'd by Pope *Gregory* IX. as appears by his Bull dated at *Peroza*, in *Tuscany*, the 17th of *January*.

CHAP. IX.

Alonso, *King of* Leon, *Defeats the* Moors, *takes* Merida *and* Badajoz, *and dies. Crowns of* Castile *and* Leon *united under* Ferdinand. Sancho, *King of* Navarre, *dies*, Theobald *succeeds him. Interviews of several Kings.*

Alonso King of *Leon*, overthrows the *Moors*, and takes *Merida* and *Badajoz*.

WHilst the Forces of *Aragon* Conquer'd *Majorca*, *Alonso* King of *Leon* again entred the Territories of the *Moors*, and took the Town of *Caceres*, in *Estremadura*, where he had before been repulsed. This Success encouraged him to Besiege *Merida*, a great City, once the chiefest in those parts. *Abenhut*, the *Mooriſh* King, thinking to establish a Reputation, marched to relieve that place. King *Alonso* was much inferiour to him in number, and therefore being dubious what was best to be done, he held a Council of War, in which, most were for drawing off. Yet Honour prevailing, the King resolved to give Battle, and accordingly drew up his Army. The *Moors* were not backward, and the Signal being given, both Parties charged with great resolution. Long the Fight continued very bloody, but at length, the Valour of the Christians overcame the number of Infidels. This Victory and Slaughter, were so great, that many of the neighbouring Towns were abandon'd by the Inhabitants. It was reported, that the Apostle S. *James*, and other Saints, were seen in this Fight encouraging the Christians; as also that at *Zamora*, S. *Isidorus*, and others, had appeared, as preparing to go aid the Faithful. But who can assert the truth of this? Great Victories often cause any sort of Miracles to be believed. After this Defeat, no other hopes of relief remaining, *Merida* was surrendred. *Badajoz*, a City on the Borders of *Portugal*, *Estremadura* and *Andaluzia*, also submitted. King *Alonso*, who was the ninth of that Name, the Season being unfit for Action, dismissed his Army, resolving as soon as the Weather would permit, to carry on the War with greater Forces. Death prevented his Designs, which cut him off at *Sarria*, about the end of this Year, as he was going to pay his Vows at *Santiago*. His Body was bury'd in that Church. By D. *Teresa*, his first Wife, he had two Daughters, *Sancha* and *Dulcis*; by Queen *Berengaria*, he left *Ferdinand*, already King of *Castile*, and *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, and *Berengaria*, Marry'd to *John*, King of *Jerusalem*. He had besides, a Bastard, Son, call'd *Roderick de Leon*. He Reign'd 42 years, was Valiant in War, and a great Lover of Justice; wherefore he assigned Salaries to the Judges, that they might take no Bribes, and punished them severely, if faulty. His hatred to his Son *Ferdinand* was such, that in his Will he appointed his two Daughters to succeed him. King *Ferdinand* had Besieged *Jaen*, and not being able to carry it, was remov'd to *Daralherça*, where the News of his Fathers's Death was brought to him. He was very intent upon the War of *Andaluzia*; but the necessity of securing the Crown of *Leon*, drew him away. At *Orgaz*, five League from *Toledo*, his Mother met him, and they resolv'd with all speed to move towards *Leon*. All things there prov'd easier than had been imagined. Most places received him with great Joy and Tokens of Love. He was Crown'd at *Toro*, which had first by Letters sent to invite him. Some great Men sided with the Princesses, which might have proved of dangerous Consequence, had not the Prelates interposed, and reduc'd them to submit to him, who had the most right. *Teresa*, Mother to the Princesses, came out of *Portugal* to their aid, but considering it was best to compound with her Son-in-law, she met Queen *Berengaria* at *Valencia*, in *Galicia*, where it was agreed the Princesses should quit their claim to the Crown, and in lieu thereof, the King should allow them 30000 Ducats a year for Life. This done, the King set forwards towards *Valencia*, by the way at *Bonavente*, the Princesses met him. To the Archbishop of *Toledo*, for his indefatigable Services the King gave the Town of *Cascata* in that Country. Thus the Kingdom of *Leon* was again united to *Castile*, after it had been separated from it 63 Years, and this Union has continu'd to our days.

The death of *Alonso* I. King of *Leon*.

Union of the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*.

Rebellion in *Navarre*.

D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, who in his Youth, was call'd *the Strong*, liv'd now retir'd in the Castle of *Tudela*, without attending to the Government. This his retirement, gave his Subjects opportunity to mutiny, which *Pamplona* in particular, did several times. Besides, *Lope Diaz de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, entred the Territories of *Navarre*, and took some Towns and Castles. King *Ferdinand* was suppos'd to have some hand in this Affair. Yet the worst was, that *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, the King's Nephew and Heir, impatient of delay, contriv'd with the Nobility to Depose him. King *Sancho* no way able to oppose so many Enemies, sent to invite *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, newly return'd from the Conquest of *Majorca*, to the Castle of *Tudela*, there to consult about Affairs of the highest nature. King *Jayme* being then at *Zaragoça*, set out immediately, as was desired, without asking any further security for his Person. Both the Kings expressed much affection at their meeting, and the Ceremonies being over, he of *Navarre* complain'd of the evil Practices of his Nephew *Theobald*, of the ambition of King *Ferdinand*. At the same time, he declar'd he had resolved to make use of the King of *Aragon* for regaining what he had lost about *Biscay*, and in return, would immediately

Interview of the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

immediately adopt him his Son and Successor. King *Jayme* accepted of the Adoption, which was there instantly perform'd, and for the better colour, it was reciprocal, so that whoever dy'd first, the other was his Heir. On the 4th of *April* this Contract was sign'd, such of the Nobility of both Kingdoms as were present, Confirming it. Besides, the *Navarrois* lent the *Aragonian* a great Sum of Money towards the charge of the War, and had some Towns given him in pawn for the same. News being brought that the King of *Tunez* was equipping a great Fleet to recover *Majorca*, King *Jayme* was forced to make short, and return to *Zaragoça*. At this time dy'd the Lady *Aurembiaſſe*, and appointed her Husband her Heir, whence ensu'd new Troubles, for D. *Ponce de Cabrera* would not quit the old Pretensions of his Family. The King prevented the mischiefs that might have follow'd, giving the Earldom to the new Pretender, except the City *Balaguer*, which he kept himself; and to the Prince he gave the Command of the Island *Majorca*, for Life. This done, he sail'd over to *Majorca*, and understanding the King of *Tunez* could not come that Year, return'd home. King *Ferdinand* being taken up in setling his new Kingdom, gave the Charge of carrying on the War against the *Moors*, to *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and for his encouragement, assign'd him the Town of *Quesada*, if he could retake it from the Infidels, who of late had possessed themselves of it. As soon as Summer came on, the Archbishop having spoiled all the Country, and burnt the Corn on the Ground, took not only *Quesa* and *Caçorla*, but also *Cuenca*, *Chelis*, *Niebla*, and other Towns of less Note thereabouts. This was the Original of the Government of *Caçorla*, which for many Years was in the hands of the Archbishops of *Toledo*, who appointed a Lieutenant to act there in their Name. *Quesada* being again taken by the *Moors*, and recovered by King *Ferdinand*, remain'd in Propriety to the Kings of *Castile*. About this time, *John*, King of *Jerusalem*, having lost most of his Kingdom, went into *Italy*. He was by birth, a *Frenchman*, and now solicited the Christian Princes to assist him in recovering his Dominions. In the mean time he Marry'd his only Daughter *Violante*, to the Emperor *Frederick* II. who for that reason, took the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, from him his Successors, the Kings of *Sicily* had it, and so it was continu'd in the Kings of *Aragon*, and of *Spain* successively. After this Marriage, King *John* came into *Spain*, and landed at *Barcelona*, in the Year 1232. was nobly entertain'd by the King of *Aragon*, the same by King *Ferdinand*, in his way to *Santiago*, whither he was going to pay his Vows. At his return, he Married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of the King of *Castile*, then went back into *Italy*, hoping with the Succours of Christendom to conquer the Holy-Land, but the Success answered not his expectation. The Annals of *Toledo* say, his coming into *Spain* was eight Years before this time. Having lost all hopes of regaining his Kingdom, by the Pope's Command, he took upon him the charge of the Empire of *Constantinople*, during the Minority of the Emperor *Baldwin*, who in Recompence for his good Services, afterwards Marry'd *Mary*, his Daughter, by the Lady *Berengaria*. In *Castile*, the Soldiers of the Military Orders joyning with the Bishop of *Plasencia*, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Truxillo*, in *Estremadura*, on the 25th of January. King *Jayme* went over the third time to *Majorca*, and Conquer'd the Island *Minorca*. *Twiça*, one of the *Pituisſe*, was subdu'd the following Year 1234. by and at the Charge of *William*, Bishop of *Tarragone*, and therefore that Island was added to his Bishoprick. This Year, on the 7th of *April*, dy'd at *Tudela*, King *Sancho* of *Navarre*. His Body was bury'd at our Lady of *Roncesvalles*, a Monastery of Canon Regulars, built by him. As soon as he was dead, the *Navarrois* sent for *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, as being the next of the Blood, and Crown'd him in *May*, at *Pamplona*. An Author writes, that the King of *Aragon* winked at it, perhaps out of scruple of Conscience, as having no Right; but the War he made afterwards, shows it was rather the necessity of the times that made him lie still for the present, till he was in a better condition to pursue his Pretensions, tho' there seem'd to be little hopes, because the People bore him no Affection. He was besides, taken up with the thoughts of Marrying *Violante*, Daughter to the King of *Hungary*, which King *Ferdinand* labour'd to hinder, hoping to reconcile him to his Aunt *Ellenor*, from whom he was Divorc'd some Years before. Embassadors had passed betwixt them upon this subject; but nothing being concluded, the two Kings had a meeting at *Huerta*, on the Borders of both Kingdoms, upon the 17th day of *September*. Nothing was done as to the main Business, for strong reasons the *Aragonian* urged. But besides the Towns she had before, he gave to Queen *Ellenor*, *Heriza* to live in, and condescended that for her satisfaction, her Son might stay with her till he grew bigger. This Lady spent her Time and Revenue in Pious Works. Particularly, near *Almaçan*, at her own cost, she founded a Monastery of *Premostratenses*, an Order not long before instituted by *Humbertus*, a Native of *Lorrain*. The Name of *Premostratenses*, these Religious took from the first Monastery they had, which was built in the Wood of *Premostre*.

Roderick the Archbishop, invades the *Moors*.

John, King of *Jerusalem*, comes into *Spain*.

1232.

The Islands *Minorca* and *Twiça* conquered.

1234. *Sancho* King of *Navarre* dies.

Theobald I. King of *Navarre*.

King of *Castile* and *Aragon* meet.

CHAP. X.

The beginning, progress, and end of the War against Cordova, *with the Conquest of that noble City.*

Castilians and Aragonians make War upon the *Moors.*

After the interview between the two Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, they both return'd to the War against the *Moors*. The *Aragonians* incourag'd by their Success in *Majorca*, and offended at *Zaen*, who after Usurping the Crown of *Valencia*, had entred the Territories of *Aragon*, burning and destroying many Towns and Villages, as far as *Amposta* and *Tortosa*, were resolv'd to invade *Valencia*. The *Castilians* advanc'd still in *Andaluzia*. The distractions that were among the Infidels promis'd success to the Christians; for they were at that time divided into the Factions of *Almohades*, *Almoravides*, *Benamarines*, and *Benadalodes*.

Division among the *Moors.*

Such Confusion was among them, that tho' no Body had lent a hand to pull it down, their Kingdom must have fallen of it self. In *Catalonia* the Tax called *Bovaticum* was again rais'd. Many Incursions were made into the Territories of the *Moors*, particularly D. *Blasco de Alagon*, took from them the strong Town of *Morella*. It somewhat offended the King that any private Person should commence that War before him; therefore he took that Town from D. *Blasco*, and in lieu of it gave him the Town of *Sastago*. This is the original of the Earls of *Sastago*, a Noble Family in that Kingdom. After the taking of *Morella*, another Town called *Burriana*, having held out a Siege of two Months, surrendred to the King, upon promise of Life and Liberty; 7000. Men and Women march'd out of the place. This loss was so much the more considerable to the *Moors*, for that the Territory of those two Towns maintain'd many other Castles which were now necessitated to Surrender. Among

Many places taken by the Christians

these were *Peniscola*, *Castellon*, and *Buñol*. D. *Ximeno de Urrea* took *Alcalaten*, which was therefore given to him and his Heirs, the most noble Family of the *Urreas*, and continues to this day. Farther on, upon the Banks of the River *Xucar*, our Forces by night surprized *Almazora*, the *Moors* flying without offering to resist. King *Ferdinand* having setled the Kingdom of *Leon*, left the Queen there to gain the affections of those People; and gather'd a powerful Army in *Castile* to prosecute the War in *Andaluzia*; which had been of late interrupted. He laid Siege to *Ubeda*, which being a great City, and but a League distant from *Baeza*, was very strong, well Garrison'd, and stor'd with Provisions; yet the Kings resolution made all easy, and it was surrendred to him, the Inhabitants Articling only for Life. On the other side the Military Orders took *Medellin*, *Alfanges* and *Santacruz*. This joy had some allay of trouble for the Death of the Queen, who departed this Life at *Toro*, and was bury'd at *Huelgas*. Her Body was afterwards translated to *Sevill*, where she lies by her Husband, with whom she had lived lovingly. *Ubeda* being taken, the King return'd to *Toledo*, resolving again for *Leon*, to secure the affections of those people. The Garrison of *Ubeda* making an Incursion into the Territory of *Cordova*, took some of those old Souldiers, that are appointed to keep Garrisons, whom the *Moors* call *Almogaraves*. These gave Intelligence,

Part of the City *Cordova* taken by a handful of Men. 1235.

that then was a fit opportunity to take *Cordova*. That part of the Suburb called *Axarquia*, joins to the Wall, and those sort of Souldiers had the guard of it, who suffer'd the Christians to Scale the Wall, and enter the City, on the 23d of *December*, in the Year 1235. It was but a small number that undertook this great action, therefore they only possess'd themselves of a few Towers, and secur'd the Gate of *Martos*, hoping they should soon be reliev'd; and therefore sent Messengers to all parts, to carry the News of what they had done, and the danger they were in, if not speedily succour'd. As soon as it was day the *Moors* prepar'd to expel those new Guests. D. *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, whose Loyalty was very remarkable, since his reduction was the first that brought relief to *Cordova* from *Martos*, where he was at that time. Scarce had the King receiv'd the News when he set forwards from *Leon*, and tho' the distance was great, and the season unfit for action, he march'd with what Men he could gather, leaving Orders every where for the Gentry to follow him. By the way he summon'd

King *Ferdinand* hasts to secure the Conquest of *Cordova.*

the Castle of *Bienquerencia*; the Commander whereof gave the King Provisions, and promis'd to Surrender, if *Cordova* were taken. Therefore leaving that place the King advanc'd, and found many Soldiers reforted to him from all parts, yet not enough to compose a sufficient Army. King *Abenhut* was then ready at *Ecija*, with a great power. D. *Lorenzo Suarez* being Banished, followed that King. The *Moor* knew not whether to relieve *Cordova*, or *Valencia* first, both places being in equal Danger, and equally pressing for aid. The King of *Aragon* had attempted *Cullera*, but was obliged to forbear, because there were no stones near to cast out of the Engines, however the Castle of *Moncada* was taken, and demolished for a Terror to the Infidels. King *Abenhut*, being advertised of all, and not knowing which way to turn, sent D. *Lorenzo Suarez* to get intelligence. He desiring to return into favour with King *Ferdinand*, underhand gave him notice of the posture of affairs, and having received instructions how to behave himself, went back to the *Mooriſh* King, and with feign'd tokens of fear, magnified the Forces of King *Ferdinand*. This Artifice diverted him from thinking of the relief of *Cordova*, to the great joy of the Christians, which was increased by the News brought a few days after, that he had been killed by his own People at *Almeria*. His Death fell

fell out very fortunately for us, because he was an Active, Wise, and Valiant Prince, and might have contributed much towards Re-establishing the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*.

Description of *Cordova.*

Cordova, is seated almost in the midst of *Andaluzia*, in a Plain at the Foot of *Sierra Morena*. On the left hand it is Watered by the River *Guadalquivir*, which having received many other Streams is there Navigable. The City lying along the Bank of the River makes a long Square. Whilst the *Moors* possessed it, much of its Beauty was lost, they being not at all curious in Architecture. Formerly it had 5 Gates, now 7. The Suburbs are as great as a good City, especially that we call was called *Axarquia*, on the Bank of the River, without the East Gate, which is encompassed with a Wall, and joins to the City. The King's Palace is on the West side, shut up within a particular Wall. On the River is a Beautiful Bridge, the Foot whereof reaches to the Cathedral. It was formerly called *Colonia Patricia*, because of the great number of Nobility that liv'd there. All the Country about is Fruitful and Pleasant, and even the Mountains bear Vines, Olive, and other sorts of Trees. On the Mountains about a League from the City, is a Monastery of Fryars of S. *Hieromo*, where there are still to be seen some ruins of the Ancient *Cordova*, either Built, or repaired by *Marcus Marcellus*, when he was Prætor in *Spain*. Part of the Walls of this City being already possessed by the Christians, King *Ferdinand* laid Siege to the rest, in the Year of Grace 1236. The *Moors* being numerous, and expecting relief, defended themselves with much Bravery. Many Bloody Skirmishes hap'ned in the very Streets. Some time was spent in this manner, till Fame, and some Prisoners they took, informed the Besieged, that *Abenhut* King of *Granada* was killed, and D. *Lorenço Suarez* had returned to the Christians, and lay with them before the Town. Thus all hopes of relief being taken away, they resolv'd to surrender, and after much time spent in Treating, obtained no better Conditions, than to have leave to depart, where every Man pleased. The Town was delivered upon the 29th day of *June*, being the Feast of St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*, and immediately the Cross, and Royal Standard were set up, in the Steeple of the great Mosque, which was Consecrated by several Bishops, who followed the Army. *F. Lope*, a Monk of *Fitero*, near *Pisuerga*, was the first Bishop of that See. Because the *Moors* 260 Years before, had caused the Bells from *Santiago* in *Galicia*, to be brought to this City, on the Shoulders of the Christians, he now caused them to be carryed back, in the same manner by *Moors*. All the Infidels departing, the City was left desolate, which obliged the King to grant extraordinary Priviledges, to such as would come and inhabit there. Great numbers resorted, to whom Lands and Houses were given. *Alonso de Meneses* was appointed Governour, and D. *Alvaro de Castro* General of the Frontiers. To his other Titles the King added, that of King of *Cordova* and *Baeça*. At this time the Episcopal See of *Calahorra*, was translated to St. *Domingo de la Calçada*, but those two Cities disputing the right, they were at length both made Bishopricks.

The Siege. 1236.

City surrendred.

CHAP. XI.

A Mooriſh King Baptized. Description of Valencia, *its Siege and surrender to the King of* Aragon, *who is Wounded before it.* Theobald, *King of* Navarre *goes with others to the Holy War.*

A *Mooriſh* King Baptised.

THE King of *Aragon* ceased not to press the *Moors* of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Zeit* their King was Banished thence, and being well affected to the Christian Religion, was at length Baptized, by the Name of *Vincent*. This was done privately, that the *Moors* might not know it, he still entertaining hopes of recovering his Kingdoms. His Conversion had been foretold by two Fryars, *John* and *Peter*, whom for that reason, he caused to be put to Death. D. *Sancho Abones* Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, laboured to have him Marry, because his Life was scandalous, he indulging his former Libertinism. His Wife's Name was *Dominga Lopez* of *Zaragoça*. By her he had *Alda Hernandez*, Marry'd to *Blasco Ximenes* Lord of *Arenos*, who inherited many other Towns of his Father-in-Law, and from him came the Family of *Arenos*. In Prosecution of his design, the King of *Aragon* wasted the Territory of *Exerica*, burning the ripe Corn on the Ground. *Bernard William* the King's Unkle, by the Mother's side, was appointed General of the Frontiers to oppose the *Moors*, he being Famous for Martial exploits. In *October* following, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was held at *Monçon*, where it was resolved to carry on the War, and Besiege *Valencia*. It was also determined, that a certain Coin called *Jaquesa*, which had much mixture of Brass, should not be called in, because it would be a great loss to those who had any quantity of it. On this account they ordered that every House should pay to the King one *Maravedis* in Seven Years. *Bernard William* repaired the Castle called *Poyo de* S. *Maria*, destroy'd by the *Moors*, and kept a good Garrison in it. *Zaen*, King of *Valencia* resolved to Besiege this Castle, with 600 Horse and 40000 Foot. The Christians, tho' nothing equal in Number, drew out to Fight them in the Field, and were reduced to the utmost peril, but at length, their Valour overcame the Multitude, and the Infidels were put to flight. It was given out, that St. *George* assisted the Christians in that

Siege of *Valencia* resolved.

Fight. When ſucceſs is beyond expectation, Men are apt to attribute it to Miracle. It is alſo ſaid, an Image of Our Lady was found under the Bell in the Caſtle, to which the Neighbouring People erected a Church. This Battle was fought in the Month of *Auguſt* of the
1237. Year 1237. King *Jaime* hearing of the Victory, and being informed, tho' it proved a falſe report, that the *Moors* were returning with a greater force, he with more Courage than diſcretion, having in his Company only 130 Horſe, advanced beyond *Poyo* and *Monviedro*. There a ſtrong Squadron of *Mooriſh* Horſe met him, under the Command of D. *Artal de Alagon*, Son to D. *Blaſco*, then in Baniſhment. The danger was great, but the King's good Fortune, and above all God's Special Providence brought him off, for the *Moors* marched off another way, without offering to charge the Chriſtians. It was very dangerous, and expenſive to keep the Caſtle of *Poyo*, which lay near *Valencia*, and far from *Aragon*, but chiefly for that *Bernard William* the King's Unkle, who Commanded there was dead, which was the cauſe that the King ſet out from *Zaragoça*, where he had paſſed the Winter, and expoſed himſelf to that danger. He beſtow'd on *William Entença*, Son to the deceaſed, all the honours and places of Truſt his Father had poſſeſſed, which were juſtly due to him, for that Gentlemans good Service. *Berengarius Entença*, was made Governour of the Caſtle, notwithſtanding the moſt were for abandoning of it, yet the *King* would not conſent, becauſe it ſtood opportunely to forward the taking of *Valencia*. Underſtanding the Soldiers deſigned to make their eſcape thence, and forſake it, he gathered them in the Chapel of the Caſtle, and there upon the Altar, took an Oath Solemnly, that he would never return home without being Maſter of *Valencia*. This his Reſolution ſo encourag'd the Soldiers, that they willingly ſtayed there, and ſo diſmay'd the Infidels, that their King *Zaen* ſent to ſue for Peace, offering to deliver up ſeveral Forts, and pay a conſiderable Yearly Tibute. Yet the King, contrary to the advice of moſt Men, refuſed theſe conditions, not doubting of the Conqueſt of that City. He was the more incouraged, for that *Almenara*, *Betera*, *Bulla*, and other places were ſurrended to him. With the *King* at this time, there were only 1000 Foot and 360 Horſe, a ſmall force for ſo great an undertaking. With this handful, he durſt paſs the River *Guadalaviar*, and lay Siege to that great and populous City. He intrenched himſelf in the Mid way, between *Valencia* and the *Grao*, which is the ſhore ſo called, for that it riſes as it were by Steps, a Mile diſtant from each place. *Valencia* is ſeated in that part of *Spain* formerly called *Tarraconenſis*, in the Territory of the *Edetany*. The Country about it is Fruitful and pleaſant, but is ſupplyed with Corn from abroad. It was furniſhed with good Soldiers, rich in Merchandize, and ſo pleaſant, it neither felt the ſharpneſs of Winter, nor extream Heat of the Summer. Its Buildings are ſtately, its Gardens and Orchards repleniſhed with all variety of Trees, in ſome places cut in various ſhapes, in others, ſo intermixing and intangling their boughs, they make a continued Arbour, always Green and Pleaſant. Such were the *Elyſian* Fields, feign'd by the Poets. Such the beauty of this City, which may compare with the pleaſanteſt in *Europe*. On the left ſide it is Watered by River *Guadalaviar*, which runs between the Wall and the Royal Palace, and on the Eaſt joins to the City by a Bridge. Many ſmall Chanels are drawn from this River to Water the Orchards. Three Miles off, near the Sea, is *Albufera*, a place not very wholeſome, but where great plenty of fiſh is taken. At that time the Walls of the Town were round, containing 1000 paces in Circumference, and had Four Gates. The firſt called *Boatelana* towards the South Eaſt; the ſecond *Baldina* towards the North; the third *Templaria* (ſo called of a Church Built there by the Templers) towards the Eaſt; the fourth *Xaraena*, betwixt which and *Boatelana*, the King incamped, that being the beſt place for Battery, by reaſon of a ſort of Angle the Wall made there. Great diligence was uſed by the Chriſtians, in fixing their Engines for Battery. King *Zaen*, the firſt day before they could intrench, drew out to give Battle, but the Chriſtians would not be drawn to Fight, becauſe their Number was yet ſmall, and ſupplies came in daily to them. Many Prelates and other Perſons of note were at the Siege. A Body of *Frenchmen*, came under the Command of *Aymilius* Biſhop of *Narbonne*, alſo ſuccours out of *England*, drawn by the Fame of the enterprize. In ſeveral Skirmiſhes the Enemies were worſted, which made them more cautious how they Sally'd. The Chriſtians lodging themſelves under the Walls, in ſeveral places, lay'd open, as much of them as for one Man to paſs. Mean while the Beſieged were not idle. *Peter Rodriguez de Açagra* and *Ximeno de Urrea*, at the ſame time took the Town of *Cilla*, on the other ſide of *Valentia*. Yet the *Moors* gain'd Courage at the Arrival of the King of *Tunez*, his Fleet conſiſting of 18 Ships and Gallies. This availed them nothing, for the *Africans* underſtanding a Fleet was furniſhing againſt them at *Tortoſa*, ſailed away without relieving the City, or taking *Peniſcola* on that Coaſt as they had deſigned. Now the Beſieged began to diſmay, not only for this diſappointment, but alſo becauſe Proviſions began to grow ſcarce, and they feared greater want. On the contary, the Chriſtian Camp was full of hopes, and had plenty of all things, notwithſtanding they were ſo increaſed, that now they amounted to 60000 Foot, and 1000 Horſe. The King gave great demonſtrations, as well of his Valour as Conduct, and acted the part not only of a General, but of a Soldier upon occaſion, inſomuch, that approaching too near the Wall, he was wounded with a dart in the forehead. For five days he could not go abroad. On the
1238. 13th of *June*, this Year 1238. he received Embaſſadors in the Camp from the Pope, and Cities of *Lombardy*, offering to put themſelves into his hands, if he would aſſiſt them againſt the Emperor

The King of Aragon in Danger.

Deſcription of Valencia.

Valencia Beſieged.

The King Wounded at the Siege.

Emperor *Frederick* II. By the advice of his Queen *Violante*, who had great power over him, and by whom he had a Daughter of the ſame Name, he accepted of their offers, but could not perform as to ſuccouring them, he being ſo engag'd in the Wars of *Spain*; beſides, that the Emperor was reconciled to the Pope, tho' but ſuperficially. The Beſieged having loſt all hopes of Relief, reſolved to ſurrender. *Haliabata*, the King's Favourite, and after him, *Abulhamaler*, his Nephew, were ſent out to treat. After many Debates, both Parties being eager to come to a concluſion, the Capitulation was ſign'd, and the principal Articles were. That the *Mooriſh* King deliver up the City *Valencia*, and all other Towns and Caſtles on this ſide the River *Xucar*. That the *Moors* be ſafely conducted to *Cullera* and *Denia*. That they have liberty to carry along with them as much Gold, Silver, Jewels, or any other Goods, as they can, without being ſearched. That a Truce be inviolably obſerved betwixt the two Kings for the Term of 8 Years. Five days were allowed for the performance of Articles, but the *Moors* before the time was expir'd, quitted the City to the number of 50000 Men, Women and Children. They marcli'd thro' a Lane made of the Chriſtian Army. On *Michaelmaſs*-Eve, the Victors took poſſeſſion of that City and Kingdom, Conſecrated the Churches, and choſe *Ferrer de S. Martin*, ſome ſay he was a *Dominican*, the firſt Biſhop. People reſorted to inhabit there, chiefly out of *Catalonia*, from *Tarragona*, *Girona* and *Tortoſa*. The Country about the City was equally divided among the Prelates, Gentlemen, and Councils of ſuch Cities as were aſſiſting in carrying on the Siege. Alſo the Knights of S. *John*, and the Templers had their *Quota*, To 380 Horſe, was aſſign'd a particular ſhare, on account that they ſhould defend the Frontiers, 100 of 'em doing Duty every four Months. Becauſe the City was not naturally ſtrong, and the Walls were batter'd, the *King* raiſed a new Wall larger than the former, and ſquare, with 12 Gates, 3 towards each quarter of the World. New Laws were alſo given to the Inhabitants. Thus *Zaen*, the *Mooriſh* King, loſt the Kingdom he had wrongfully uſurped; for no Power unjuſtly acquir'd can be laſting. Great was the Joy for this Succeſs throughout all *Spain*, and it was the greater, for that ſcarce any Gentleman of Note was loſt in the Expedition. Only D. *Artal de Alagon*, who ſeeing the *Moors* go down the Wind, had return'd to his Allegiance, and together with *Raymund Folch*, Viſcount of *Cardona*, took *Villena*, in a Skirmiſh with the *Moors*, near *Saix*, was killed with a Stone. This was the concluſion of the Conqueſt of *Valencia*. Whilſt the *Aragonians* were buſie in this War, the *Navarrois* committed not the leaſt Hoſtility. *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, was their King, as has been ſaid above. This King being ambitious of Honour, and zealous of God's Glory, and his Kingdom enjoying Peace, agreed with the Earls, *Henry* of *Bari*, *Peter* of *Berteigne*, and *Aymerick* of *Montfort*, to go over with their Forces to the Holy-Land. All things being in a readineſs on their part, the *Genoeſes* failed ſending a Fleet to tranſport them. They took their Journey by Land thro' *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Thracia*, and paſſed over the Streight of *Conſtantinople*. In *Cilicia*, about the Paſſes of Mount *Taurus*, they were in great danger, being attack'd by vaſt numbers of *Turks*, ſo that ſcarce the third part of the Army that ſet out, reach'd the City *Antioch*, and thoſe that did, ſick and worn out with their long march. Their Succeſs in *Paleſtine*, was anſwerable to the beginning, very few return'd home. The *French* Hiſtorians place this Expedition of King *Theobald*, 10 Years later, when S. *Luis*, their *King*, went to the Holy-Land. But that cannot be, becauſe *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, mentions this Action of *Theobald*, and his Hiſtory reaches but five Years after the Conqueſt of *Valencia*; beſides that, he was dead before S. *Luis* ſet out for the Holy-War.

Valencia deliver'd up to the Chriſtians.

Theobald, King of Navarre, ingages in the Holy-War.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Thirteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The taking of many Towns by the Chriſtians. The Kingdom of Murcia *ſurrendred to King* Ferdinand. *His Marriage.* Salamanca *made an Univerſity.* 20000 Moors *defeated by the Chriſtians.*

THE two Kings of *Spain*, *Jayme* and *Ferdinand*, tho' they were before famous for their Valour, and other Vertues, became now much more Renown'd, for the taking of *Cordova* and *Valencia*. Several Embaſſies were ſent them by Foreign Princes, Congratulating their Succeſs, and exhorting them to root out the *Moors*, now reduced almoſt to extremity. Nevertheleſs, the War ceaſed for ſome time, for the King of

Peace for ſome time.

of *Aragon* had made a Truce, and soon after, went to *Montpelier*. King *Ferdinand* was Celebrating his Nuptials at *Burgos*. Queen *Berengaria* his Mother, had concluded a Match for him, with the Lady *Joanna*, Daughter of *Simon*, Earl of *Poitiers*, and *Adeloyde* his Wife, Grandchild of *Luis*, King of *France*, and *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Alonso* the Emperor. By her the King had Issue, *Ferdinand*, Sirnamed *Poitiers*, *Luis* and *Ellenor*. After the Solemnities were perform'd, both King and Queen took a Progress thro' the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Castile*. He used to give access to all Men, and hear their Business, not only in publick Audiences, but even in his Closet, which gain'd him the affections of all his People. Being come to *Toledo*, he sent a great Sum of Money to *Cordova*, to relieve the Inhabitants, who suffer'd want, the Country about them lying still waste. A Bushel of Wheat was worth 12 *Maravedies*, and a Bushel of Barly 4, which in that Age was an extrordinary rate. In the following Year 1239. we find there were two Eclypses of the Sun, one on the 3d of *June*, being *Friday*, when the Sun at Noon day was so darkned, as if it had been night. The other on the 25th of the same Month, as *Bernard Guido*, an *Aragonian* Historian writes. But there must be some mistake in this last, for there could not be a Conjunction of the Sun and Moon at that time, and nothing else can cause an Eclypse of the Sun. *Pliny* affirms, the Eclypse of the Moon cannot return till the 5th Month, and that of the Sun till the 7th. That Year was unlucky to *Castile* for the Death of two Notable Men. These were D. *Lope de Haro*, to whom succeeded his Son *James*, and D. *Alvaro de Castro*, who made good our Party in *Andaluzia*. This Gentleman perceiving the evil posture of Affairs, went to *Toledo* to acquaint the King with it, and being upon his return, dy'd by the way at *Orgaz*. During his absence 50 Soldiers, under the Command of *Alonso de Meneses*, D. *Alvaro*'s Kinsman, went out of the Castle of *Martos*, to plunder. *Albamar*, chosen King of *Arjona*, in the place of *Abenhut*, having notice of that advantage, laid Siege to the Castle. D. *Alvaro*'s Lady caus'd all the Women to Arm themselves, and cast Stones from the Wall, making show as if they had been Soldiers. Thus they defended themselves till D. *Alonso* and his Company having Intelligence of their danger, return'd, and being encourag'd by one *James Perez de Vargas*, of *Toledo*, fought their way thro' the Enemy. They being entred, the *Moorish* King raised the Siege for want of Provisions. The loss of those two great Men not a little perplex'd the King, who upon it set out from *Burgos*, travelling with all speed towards *Cordova*. With him went his two Sons, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, Princes excellently qualified, and now at age to bear Arms. At the same time, King *Jayme* went to *Montpellier* to try if he could raise some Money in that City, which he stood in need of, no less than he of *Castile*; besides, he design'd to quiet that City, then divided into Factions, and punish the Mutiniers. He compassed both his Designs. *Albamar*, the *Mooriſh* King, to his other Dominions, by the consent of the People joyn'd the famous City *Granada*, and this was the beginning of that Kingdom, which lasted till the age of our Grandfathers. At *Murcia*, the Citizens in hatred to *Albamar*, chose for their King one *Humiel*, which gave occasion to the mortal Enmity that continu'd many Years betwixt those two Cities. The *Moors* of *Andaluzia* tired out the Christians with false Alarms and Ambushes, but would never come to a Battle. On the contrary, the King's Forces took from them many Towns, Cities and Castles. Among these were of Note, *Exija*, *Estepa*, *Lucena*, *Porcuna*, *Marchena*, *Cabra*, *Ossuna* and *Vacna*. Places of less note are not worth naming, some of them were given to the Knights of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*, and some to the Prelates and Nobles, who serv'd the King in those Expeditions. These losses put the *Moors* into the greatest consternation imaginable. One of the Family of the *Almohades*, whose Name is not known, came now over out of *Africk*, hoping to raise himself a Kingdom, by revenging the harm done his Nation by the Christians, but by some Policy he was taken, tho' the manner, or place where it was done, is not set down in any History. King *Ferdinand* having concluded a Truce for one Year, with *Albamar*, King of *Granada*, after he had spent 13 Months in this Expedition, return'd now to *Toledo*, where his Wife and Mother receiv'd him with great Joy for his many Victories. Thence he went to *Burgos*, and translated the University of *Palencia*, Founded by his Grandfather King *Alonso*, to *Salamanca*. He was induc'd to make this change by the conveniency of this City for Schollars, the River *Tormes* coming up to it, and supplying it with all Necessaries. Besides this, he had another reason, which was to oblige the Kingdom of *Leon*, within whose Limits *Salamanca* stands. His Father *Alonso*, King of *Leon*, had there laid some small Foundation of an University, that his Subjects might not be oblig'd to go for Learning to *Castile*. Now thro' the Bounty of his Son *Ferdinand*, and afterwards of his Grandson *Alonso*, a great Favourer of Learning, it so increased, that no place in the World affords greater Rewards of Learning, or has better Salaries for the Professors of Arts and Sciences. D. *James de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, about this time Revolted twice, the cause not known, the goodness of King *Ferdinand*, and care of his Son *Alonso*, still reduc'd him, bestowing greater Favours on him than before. Respect was had to the Services of his Ancestors, and it was of evil consequence to be imploy'd in Civil Broils, when there was so fair an opportunity of Extirpating the *Moors*. These things hap'ned in the Year of our Lord 1240. The same Year, in the King's absence, the Garison of *Valencia*, under the Command of *William de Aguillon*, and other Men of Note, plundred the Territory of *Xativa*, took *Rebolledo* by surprize, and besieg'd the Castle of *Chio*, which stands on the Mountains, and is an Inlet to a delightful and pleasant Plain. 20000 *Moors* came to the Relief of it, who charg'd the

Ferdinand, King of *Castile* Marries.

1239. Two Eclypses.

Bravery of a Woman.

Several Towns taken from the *Moors*.

Salamanca made an Univerſity

1240. 20000 *Moors* overthrown.

the Christians with great Resolution, but were overthrown, and put to flight. After this Victory the Castle was taken, and demolished. At the King's return, the *Moors* complained of this breach of Truce, and Reparation was made them. No sooner did that Truce expire, but the King entring their Country, took the Castle of *Bayren*, seated in a Valley that bears Sugar and Rice, as does all the Territory of *Gandia*. *Villena* was also taken, and *Castillon*, but *Xativa*, tho' Besig'd, held out. In the midst of these Actions, the King was called away to Affairs of greater moment in *France*.

Each having setled his Kingdom in the best manner time would permit. The King of *Aragon* prepared to depart into *France*, and he of *Castile* into *Andaluzia*. A dangerous Sickness detain'd King *Ferdinand* at *Burgos*. *Alonso*, his eldest Son, was sent before to carry on the War, because the Truce was almost expired, and the Frontiers must be Reliev'd, lest they should be in danger. *Alonso* being come to *Toledo*, there met him Embassadors from *Hudiel*, King of *Murcia*, offering him that Kingdom upon these Conditions. That *Hudiel* being taken into the Protection of the Kings of *Castile*, should by them be defended from all Domestick and Foreign Enemies, and particularly, against *Albamar*, King of *Granada*, whom of himself he was not able to withstand. That during his Life, he should enjoy half the Revenues of that Crown. These Conditions were very advantagious. It was requisite to use diligence, lest the minds of those People should alter, for the *Moors* are very inconstant. Therefore the Prince set out after the Embassadors, without staying to consult his Father. At his Arrival all places submitting, he put Garisons into them, particularly into the Castle of *Murcia*. Revenues were assign'd all the chief of the *Moors*. Only the Cities *Lorca*, formerly call'd *Eliocrota*, *Cartagena* and *Mula*, would not submit to the Christians. It was tedious to force them, and Prince *Alonso* had not a sufficient Power; therefore he returned with all speed towards his Father, who being recover'd, was come as far as *Toledo*, and desiring to gain the Affections of the *Moors*, resolv'd to visit that new Kingdom. There is extant a Grant sign'd by the King of *Murcia*, to the Church of S. *Mary* of *Valpuesta*. Thence the King, and his Son *Alonso*, were called away upon urgent Affairs to *Burgos*. At the same time, *Berengaria*, the King's Daughter, became a Nun at *Huelgas*. *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, having recommended the Government of his Kingdom to D. *Ximeno*, Bishop of *Taraçona*, was now at *Montpelier*. Thither the Earls of *Toulouze* and *Provence*, came to visit him, on pretence of Friendship, but in reality, to treat about a Divorce betwixt the Earl of *Toulouze*, and his Wife *Sancha*, King *Jayme*'s Aunt. The reason was, because *Joanna*, that Earl's Daughter, and Heiress, he having no Issue Male, would convey her Father's Dominions to her Husband, *Alonso*, Earl of *Poitiers*, Brother to *Luis*, King of *France*. King *Jayme*, left so considerable a Principality should fall into the hands of the *French*, fought some colour for a Divorce, that the Earl of *Toulouze* Marrying again might have Issue Male. This was contrary to the Agreement we mention'd above, was made at *Paris*. Therefore, in order to oppose the power of *France*, these three Princes concluded a League on the 5th of *June*, in the Year 1241. The same Year dy'd Pope *Gregory* IX. *Celestin* IV. succeeded him, and he dying within 17 days. *Innocent* IV. was chosen, after the Chair had been void six Months. In the time of these Popes, *Hugo*, a *Dominican*, and Cardinal, famous for his great Learning, writ large Commentaries on the Holy Scripture. He was the first that attempted to write the Concordance of the Bible, a Work almost infinite, yet he compassed it by the help of 500 Monks. The like was afterwards imitated by the *Hebrews* and *Greeks*, and is a great help to Learned Men.

The Kingdom of *Murcia* delivered up by the *Moors*.

King of *Aragon* Leagues with 3 Princes against the King of *France*. 1241.

CHAP. II.

A Defeat of the Christians, who recover, and are successful, take Jaen *and many other Places. The King of* Granada *made Tributary. King* Sancho II. *of* Portugal, *Expell'd his Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects.*

THE War in *Andaluzia* was not prosecuted with any Vigour, King *Ferdinand* being full of other cares. *Roderick Alfonso* of *Leon*, the King's Bastard Brother, making an Incursion into the Territory of *Granada*, was defeated by the *Moors*. Several Persons of Note, and a great number of Soldiers being kill'd in the Action. This Success encouraged the *Mooriſh* King to waste our Frontiers, no Body offering to oppose him. King *Ferdinand* being advertiz'd hereof, order'd his Son *Alonso* speedily to secure the Kingdom of *Murcia*, resolving himself to march for *Andaluzia*. Being come to *Andujar*, he ravaged the Territories of *Arjona* and *Jaen*, then in the hands of the *Moors*. *Arjona* soon after, was taken from them, and other Towns of less note in that Neighbourhood. Thence the King sent his Brother, *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, with a good Army, who plundred all the Lands of *Granada*, and encamped before the City. King *Ferdinand* believing the *Moors* would gather from all parts to relieve that place, marched thither with greater Forces. A mighty Army of Infidels was there put to the Rout. Yet the City could not be taken, for that it was strongly Fortified, well provided, and had a great Multitude of Inhabitants. Besides, that at the same

A Defeat of the Christians

The Christians successful. same time Advice was brought, that the *Gazules*, a powerful Party among the *Moors*, had Besieged *Martos*. This mov'd the King to send his Brother *Alonso*, and the Master of *Calatrava*, before, with part of the Army to relieve the Besieged, but the *Moors* staid not for their coming. Thus much the King thought might suffice for the present, and therefore he
1242. returned to *Cordova*, with his Army entire, in the Year 1242. Prince *Alonso* his Son, was no less Fortunate in *Murcia*, and of the three Cities we said before would not submit, he took *Mula* by force, and then wasted all the Lands of *Carthagena* and *Lorca* in such manner, that they meditated a Surrender. To *Sancho Maçuelos*, for his good Service in this War, the Prince gave the Town of *Alcaudete*, near *Bugorra*. From him descends the Noble Family of the Earls of *Alcaudete*, in *Castile*. Winter drawing on, the King went to *Poçuelo*, where his Mother expected him, to treat about important Affairs, she being now near the end of her days. He spent 45 days with her in that Town, after which, the Queen returned to *Toledo*, and the
1243. King to *Anduxar*, at the beginning of the Year 1243. The Queen Consort remained at *Cordova*. All the Lands about *Jaen* and *Alcala*, Sirnamed *Bençayde*, were wasted by the King in Person. *Illora* was burnt, and he marched in sight of the City *Granada*. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, who had done good service under Prince *Alonso*, in *Murcia*, came now to *Andaluzia*, and persuaded the *King* to lay Siege to *Jaen*, which had been often attempted, and always without Success. Great difficulties seem'd to obstruct this undertaking, as the greatness of the Garison, plenty of Provisions within, and natural strength of the Place,
Jaen City described. which hindred the applying of Engines for battery. That City is seated at the side of a craggy Mountain, stretching out in length betwixt the East and South, not so broad as long, is plentifully supply'd with Water of several Springs, and the River *Guadalquivir* runs three Leagues distant from it. It was stored with all Necessaries, and well Garison'd, besides its natural strength. *Pelayus*'s Constancy prevailed beyond all these difficulties. All things
Besieged. were provided, and the Siege opened, yet many days were spent, and no advance made. It fell out that the Faction of the *Oysmeles*, at *Granada*, Mutiny'd, which brought that King into great danger of losing his Kingdom and Life. In this condition no Refuge was left him, but among the Christians; wherefore having obtain'd a Pass, he came to the Camp of King *Ferdinand*. He offered to serve him faithfully, if he would take him into his Protection, and in token of submission, kissed his hand. A League and Friendship was established betwixt them upon the following Articles. That *Jaen* be immediately delivered. That the Revenue of the Kingdom of *Granada* be equally divided betwixt the two *Kings*; it was then valued at 170800 Ducats a Year. That the *Moorish* King, as Homager, be obliged, when summoned, to come to the *Cortes*, or Parliament. That this League be Offensive and Defensive.
Surrendred. Thus the Treaty being concluded, the City was surrendred, and the King entred in solemn Procession. He caused the Walls to be Repaired, the Church to be Consecrated, and made the City a Bishoprick. Authors do not agree about the time when this City was taken, the
1243. most Learned affirm, it was in the Year 1243. the Annals of *Toledo* say three Years later. The Siege lasted eight Months, and our Men kept the Field, tho' the Winter prov'd very hard. Here *Roderick* the Archbishop of *Toledo* concludes his History, and says it was the 33d Year he had enjoy'd that Dignity. The following Year there were Tumults betwixt the *Catalonians* and *Aragonians*, each side pretending that *Lerida* was within their Limits. The *Aragonians* said
Discord in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. their Borders extended to the River *Segre*, and the *Catalonians* affirm'd that the River *Cinga* parted those Dominions. *King Jayme* was more inclinable to the *Catalonians*, designing to divide his Dominions, and leave *Aragon* to *Alonso*, his eldest Son, and the Principality of *Catalonia* to *Peter*, whom he lov'd most, tho' the youngest, born of *Violante*, his second Wife. In fine, the case being put to Arbitration, the King gave Judgment for the *Catalonians*, to whom he assign'd all the Country betwixt the Rivers *Segre* and *Cinga*. This resolution of dividing his Kingdom, offended not only Prince *Alonso*, but most of the Nobility of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. Upon this the Prince withdrew to *Calatayud*, with such as were of his party, the chief whereof were *Ferdinand* the King's Uncle, Abbot of *Montaragon*, D. *Peter Rodriguez de Aragon*, *Peter Infante* of *Portugal*, and other Persons of both Nations, who disliked the *King*'s Designs.
King *Sancho* of *Portugal* expelled the Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects. *Portugal* was now in an Uproar, and full of Tumults. *Sancho* II. called *Capelo*, of the form of his Cap, then Reigning, at the first Govern'd not altogether ill, for we find he made War upon the Infidels, and gave *Mertola*, and other Towns, taken from them, to the Knights of *Santiago*. In other respects, he was of so easie a nature, it almost came to be an Infatuation. *Mencia* his Queen, and Daughter to *Lope de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, had so intirely gain'd the ascendant over him, that she seem'd to be *King*, and he only the Instrument of her Will. Her Favourites were of the worser sort, and at their will Honours were bestow'd, Crimes pardon'd, and Punishments inflicted. This prov'd the *King*'s ruin, for the Noblity offended to see the Government in the Hands of mean People, first endeavoured to have the King Divorc'd, upon account of Consanguinity, and the Queen's Barrenness. The business was mov'd to the Pope, and to the King, who was Conscientious enough, yet it availed not; it being hard to prevail with the Pope, and the King being so in love with the Queen, that the People said, *She had bewitch'd him*. But love is Witchcraft enough of its self. King *Sancho* had a younger Brother, called *Alonso*, Marry'd to the Countess of *Bologne*, in *France*. The Nobility sent the Bishops of *Braga* and *Coimbra*, to Pope *Innocent*, who then held

held a General Council at *Lyons*, in *France*, to obtain his Consent for Deposing of their King, and Enthroning his Brother; but the Pope could not be brought to it, only granted that *Alonso* should take charge of the Government. D. *Alonso* having first been with the Pope, at *Paris* took an Oath, that he would have regard, above all things, to the Publick Good, then went into *Portugal*. It was no difficult matter to seize upon the Government, the Nobility being all for him; yet many Troubles ensued, in which *Ferdinand*, and *Alonso* his Son, Kings of *Castile*, bore a part. At first, King *Sancho* withdrew into *Galicia*, whither the Queen had before fled. Afterwards he went to *Toledo*, to King *Alonso*, then Reigning, hoping to regain his Kingdom with the Forces of *Castile*. But his Brother *Alonso* prevented him, by offering to put away his Wife, and Mary *Beatrix*, Bastard Daughter to King *Alonso*; and moreover, to do him Homage, and pay Tribute for the Kingdom of *Portugal*, as had been done Originally. Interest bore down Honour, and the Pope declared the first Marriage void. Thus the Nuptials were Celebrated. Certain Towns near the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, taken by the *Castilians*, which the *Portugueses* pretended to belong to their Conquest, were given in Dower. Hence some believe the Kings of *Portugal* took occasion to add an *Orle* of Castles to their former Arms. King *Sancho* having lost all hopes of regaining his Kingdom, spent the rest of his days at *Toledo*, living upon Revenues assigned him by the King of *Castile*. After his Death he was Honourably Bury'd in the Cathedral, near to *Alonso* the Emperor. Authors do not agree about the time of his Death, some say it was 13 years after this we now write of, others but 3, and that he Reigned 34 years. At the time that King *Sancho* died, his Brother *Alonso* besieg'd *Coimbra*, which still continued Loyal to the King, tho' the Inhabitants suffer'd great hardships. *Freitas* the Governour, being inform'd the King was dead, yet not giving credit to the Report, desir'd leave to go to *Toledo* to be satisfy'd. Leave was granted, and a Truce concluded betwixt the Besieged and the Besiegers for that time. *Freitas* being come to *Toledo*, and understanding the truth, caused the King's Tomb to be open'd, and put the Keys of the City into his Hands, saying, *My Sovereign Lord, and King, whilst I thought you liv'd, I endured all Miseries, eat Hides, drank Urine, and encourag'd the Townsmen to do the like. I have done all that could be expected of a Loyal and dutiful Subject. Now you are dead, I deliver up the Keys to you, which is my last Duty, and with your leave, will advise the Citizens, since they have discharged their Duty, that they submit to your Brother* Alonso. An example of Loyalty that well deserves eternal praise.

General Council at *Lyons*.

King *Sancho* of *Portugal* dyes at *Toledo*. *Martin de Freitas* was the Name of this loyal Governour.

CHAP. III.

The beginning of the War against Sevil. Aragon *under a general Interdict. The Siege and Surrender of* Sevil, Carmona, *and several other Places.*

THE League made with the King of *Granada*, put King *Ferdinand* in hopes of subduing *Sevil*. 500 Light-Horse were sent before, under the Command of the King of *Granada*, to waste the Lands of *Carmona*, formerly a considerable Town. *Alcala Guadayra*, thro' that Kings persuasions, surrendred. Thence a good Body marched towards *Sevil*, and fired the ripe Corn, the Vines, Olive-trees, and all the Country-Houses. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, Commanded this Party. Another under the King of *Granada*, and Master of *Calatrava*, did the like harm in the Territory of *Xerez*. King *Ferdinand* himself was at *Alcala Guadayra*, providing all Necessaries that the War might be carry'd on before the Enemy had time to gather strength. Now dy'd Queen *Berengaria*, the Kings Mother, and soon after *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. As to the Year Authors vary, some say it was 1245. others 1247. and this agrees with the Inscription upon his Tomb. The Queen was very ancient; the Archbishop, besides his great Age, was worn with continual Labour, and had been lastly at the Council of *Lyons*, among other things to reduce the *Aragonians* to submit to the Jurisdiction of the See of *Toledo*. The Prelates of that Country in a Provincial Synod held at *Valencia*, had Decreed, that the Archbishop of *Toledo* should not have his Cross carry'd before him in that Province, and Interdicted any Town that should permit him to do it. D. *Roderick* happening to be there, continu'd to have his Cross carry'd as usual, for which, D. *Peter de Alvalete*, the chief Fomenter of that Contention, declar'd him Excommunicate. They had recourse to Pope *Gregory* IX. who gave Judgment in favour of *Toledo*. Yet the *Aragonians* not submitting, D. *Roderick* now undertook this Journey to secure his Prerogative. He dy'd in *France*, being upon his way home. His Body was brought into *Spain*, and bury'd at *Huerta*, a Monastery of *Benardine* Monks, on the Borders of *Aragon*. Near to the High Altar is to be seen his Sepulchre, with an Inscription in unpolish'd Latin suitable to that time, to this effect,

Birth Navarre *gave*, Castile *me bred, and* Paris *taught*,
Huerta *my Bones receiv'd, my Soul Heaven sought.*

His Body dy'd, but the fame of his Vertue will last for ever. *John* II. of that Name, by some called of *Medina*, succeeded him in the Archbishoprick. About the same time dy'd *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, leaving four Daughters, *Margaret* Marry'd to S. *Luis*, King of *France*, *Ellenor*, to *Henry*, King of *England*, *Sancha*, to *Richard*, the Brother of the said *Henry*, and *Beatrix*,

Ferdinand of Castile prepares to Besiege *Sevil*.

1245.

Beatrix, to *Charles*, Earl of *Anjou*. This Earl, tho' his Wife was the youngeſt, by the aſſiſtance of King *Luis*, and conſent of that People, inherited the Dominions of his Father-in-law. Mean while *King Ferdinand* ſtaid at *Cordova*, reſolving to lay cloſe Siege to *Sevil*. He ſent *Raymund Boniface*, a Native of *Burgos*, and well verſed in Maritime Affairs, to fit out a Fleet in *Biſcay*, that Country being ſtor'd with Wood, and the People good Sea-men.

1246. *Carmona* Beſieged and other Towns taken.

Whilſt the Fleet was providing, the King laid Siege to *Carmona*, in the Year 1246. or thereabouts. The Town was well Fortified, had a ſtrong Gariſon, and plenty of Proviſions, for which reaſons, it could not be entred, yet it ſubmitted to pay down a great Sum of Money, and a Yearly Tribute for the future. *Conſtantina*, *Reyna*, *Lora*, *Cantillana*, and *Guillena*, were all taken, ſome by Aſſault, others ſurrendred; *Reyna* was given to the Knights of *Santiago*, *Conſtantina*, to the Council of the City *Cordova*, and *Lora*, to the Knights of S. *John*. All things ſucceeded proſperouſly, only it was fear'd leſt the King of *Aragon* ſhould be ſome hindrance to the Affairs of *Caſtile*; for that King was diſpleaſed with Prince *Alonſo*, upon pretence that he did not keep within the Limits aſſign'd by agreement, to the Conqueſt of each Crown. It was fear'd this might come to a Breach, and therefore ſome Perſons employ'd to adjuſt theſe Matters, ſought means to reconcile all differences. Nothing appear'd more effectual than a Match betwixt Prince *Alonſo* and *Violante*, King *Jayme*'s Daughter, which might be advantagious to both Kingdoms. This was no ſooner propoſed, than agreed to by both Parties, and the Marriage was Celebrated with all Magnificence, at *Valladolid*, in the Month of *November*. King *Ferdinand* was not preſent at the Solemnity, being wholly bent upon the Siege of *Sevil*; for now *Raymund Boniface*, with a Fleet of 13 Sail, had Coaſted about by Cape *Finiſterre*, and lay before the Mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*, where he Vanquiſht the Enemies Navy. The *Moors* of *Tangier* and *Ceuta*, fitted out a Fleet of 20 Ships and Galleys for the Relief of *Sevil*, and meeting with our Squadron, there enſu'd a deſperate Fight. Thoſe *Africans* were experienced Seamen, and being ſo much ſuperior in number, would not give way to the *Biſcainers*, who with the lightneſs of their Veſſels had the advantage to ſhun the Enemy when there was occaſion, and to lay them Aboard when they found it for their purpoſe. Three Ships of the *Moors* were taken, two ſunk, one burnt, and the reſt fled.

The *Moors* vanquiſhed in a Sea Fight.

The King-dom of *Aragon* under an Interdict.

Aragon was now under an Interdict, and all the Churches ſhut up. The occaſion was, that the King in his Youth had familiarity with D. *Tereſa Vidaura*, who now challenged him for her Husband before the Pope, pleading a Verbal Contract. She having no Witneſs, Sentence was given againſt her. After this, the Biſhop of *Girona*, to whom ſome ſay, the King had revealed the ſecret, acquainted the Pope with it, upon which, the Pope was inclinable to call the Cauſe over again. This being known to the King, in a rage he ſent for the Biſhop, and cauſed his Tongue to be cut out. If the Biſhop revealed a ſecret told him in Confeſſion, he well deſerv'd that Puniſhment. As ſoon as Pope *Innocent*, who then held the Council at *Lions*, as has been ſaid, heard what had been done, he laid an Interdict on the Kingdom, and Excommunicated the King. Hereupon, the King ſubmitting, begg'd Abſolution, which was granted, and the Pennance impoſed on him, that he ſhould finiſh the Monaſtery of *Benifacianum*, begun 20 Years before, in the Mountains of *Tortoſa*, and aſſign it Revenues to the yearly value of 200 Marks of Silver, alſo 600 Marks yearly to the Hoſpital at *Valencia*, and that he ſhould erect a Chapellany in the Cathedral of *Girona*, where Prayers ſhould be perpetually offered up for himſelf and Succeſſors. This account is taken out of the Records of the Monaſtery *Benifacianum*, and tho' moſt Authors make no mention of it, I would not wholly omit it. The Reader may give credit to it as he thinks the thing deſerves.

Deſcription of *Sevil*.

In the utmoſt part of *Spain*, towards the Weſt, ſtands the City of *Sevil*, the Metropolis of *Andaluzia*, and for Riches may be reckoned among the Chiefeſt in *Europe*. Its ſtrength conſiſts not only in the Walls, but the number of Inhabitants, its beauty in the numerous, ſtately Buildings, and ſplendour of the People. Betwixt this City, which is on the left hand, and a Suburb called *Triana*, on the right, runs the River *Guadalquivir*, hem'd in with high Keys, and carrying water enough for Ships of great burden, which renders it commodious for the Trade of the Ocean and Mediterranean. A Bridge of Wood built upon Boats joyns the Suburb to the City. In the City is the old Palace inhabited by the ancient Kings, in the Suburb facing the Eaſt, is another ſtately Royal Houſe. Near the River ſtands a Tower, for the excellency of its Workmanſhip, commonly call'd *the Golden Tower*. Near the Cathedral, is another Tower of Brick, exceeding all the others, being 60 Yards in breadth, and four times that height, upon it another little Tower, now White-waſhed, and Painted with ſundry Figures wonderfully beauteous. It would be too tedious to relate all that is great and extraordinary in this City. There were in it at this time 24000 Families, divided into 28 Pariſhes. The firſt and chiefeſt, is S. *Mary*, and is the Cathedral, none in *Spain* compares with it for greatneſs. It is a common ſaying of the Churches of *Spain*, that of *Toledo* is Rich, that of *Salamanca* Strong, that of *Leon* Beautiful, and that of *Sevil* Great. The Revenue of the Church is 30000 Ducats, the Archbiſhops 120000, the Canons, and other Dignities proportionably. The Country is plain, pleaſant and fruitful. A great part is planted with Olive-trees, which produce large and pleaſant Fruit, thence ſent to other parts. It has ſo great a Trade, and the Farmers are ſo numerous and rich, that in the time of the *Moors*, in Olive-Orchards call'd *Axaraſe*, there were 100000 Cottages and Oil-Mills, which number, tho'

This meaſure I believe is miſtaken as to height.

tho' it ſeem incredulous, we have the Authority of King *Alonſo the Wiſe*'s Hiſtory to teſtifie it. The concourſe of Strangers is greater than could be imagin'd, eſpecially ſince the Trade with the *Weſt-Indies*. All theſe things ſtirr'd up King *Ferdinand* to undertake the Conqueſt of ſo important a place. *Axataſe*, King of *Sevil*, was not unprovided, but gather'd Forces, not only of his own, but out of *Africk*, and laid in great ſtores of Arms and Proviſions. All things being plentifully provided for the carrying on a long Siege, King *Ferdinand* mov'd from *Al-ala Guadayra*, where he had ſpent ſome time, and ſate down before *Sevil*, on the 25th of *Auguſt*, in the Year 1247. The King himſelf Encamp'd on the Bank of the River, below the City, by the Fields of *Tablada*. D. *Pelayo Perez Correa*, Maſter of *Santiago*, took his poſt on the other ſide the River, in a Village called *Aznalfarache*, to oppoſe *Abenjaſon*, King of *Niebla*, who was poſſeſſed of all the Towns in that Neighbourhood. Many Sallies were made by the *Moors*, to obſtruct carrying on the Works, but no conſiderable Action hap'ned. It was the chief care to guard all the Avenues, as well the River as the Land, and the Soldiers ceaſed not to plunder all the Country. *Carmona* ſtreightned with theſe loſſes, ſurrendred. Nothing was omitted by the Beſieged that might endamage the Chriſtians, eſpecially they attempted ſeveral times with Artificial Fire-works to burn our Fleet, but the great Vigilance of the Admiral *Boniface*, diſappointed all their deſigns. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Maſter of *Santiago*, and D. *Lorenco Suarez*, did great ſervice during the Siege. Above all, things incredible are related of *Garci Perez Vargas* of *Toledo*, and being ſuch, they are not worthy to have a place here. Mean while Prince *Alonſo* the King's Son, being invited to it by the Townſmen, deſign'd to poſſeſs himſelf of *Xativa*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and did actually take *Enguera*, a dependance of *Xativa*. The King of *Aragon* juſtly provok'd by theſe Proceedings, took *Villena*, and 6 other Towns, in the Limits of *Caſtile*, having Brib'd the Governours. Beſides, at the beginning of the Year 1248. he took from the *Moors*, a Town called *Bugerra*, in the ſame Territory. Theſe Miſunderſtandings ſeem'd to threaten greater and worſe Conſequences, therefore Prince *Alonſo*, who was inclin'd to Moderation, reſolv'd upon a Conference with the King of *Aragon*, and accordingly they met at *Almizra*, a Town belonging to that King. There by the Mediation of the Queen of *Aragon*, and D. *James de Haro*, with other great Men, all matters were adjuſted, the Towns wrongfully taken, reſtor'd on both ſides, and the Limits and Conqueſts of each Party aſſign'd. By this Contract, *Almanſa*, *Saraſilla*, and the River *Cabriolo*, were allotted to *Murcia*; to *Valencia*, *Biara*, *Saxona*, *Alarca* and *Fineſtrato*. All things being ſetled, the Princes parted. King *Jayme* laid Siege to *Xativa*, and had it ſurrendred to him towards the end of the Summer. This City ſtands in a pleaſant Country, near the Mouth of the River *Xucar*. Prince *Alonſo*, and D. *James de Haro*, made haſt to the Siege of *Sevil*. *Albamar* alſo, King of *Sevil*, joyn'd King *Ferdinand* with a good Body of Men, and that ſo opportunely, that the Chriſtian Soldiers weary of ſo tedious a Siege, were about abandoning the Camp, Sickneſs that began to ſpread among them, greatly diſcourag'd them. Winter was ſpent, and no great advance made, King *Ferdinand* himſelf tired with ſo many difficulties was dubious whether to raiſe, or continue the Siege. The Beſieged in a Sally, having burnt our Engines, and overturn'd the Works, now ſcoffed at our Men from the Walls. Nevertheleſs, the Siege was continued with ſo much the more reſolution, becauſe freſh Supplies came daily into the Camp. Thither repaired the Biſhops D. *John Arias* of *Santiago*, but falling Sick, made no ſtay, D. *Garcia* of *Cordova*, D. *Sancho* of *Coria*, alſo the Maſters of *Calatrava*, and the Princes *Frederick* and *Henry*, beſides a great number of Nobles. It was hard, by reaſon of the greatneſs of the City, to ſecure all the Avenues, tho' they were ſtrictly watched. *Boniface* the Admiral deſiring to deſtroy the Bridge, provided two great Ships, which with the Flood, and a ſtrong Weſterly Wind, with full Sails ſo violently bore upon it, that the Chains which held the Boats could not withſtand the force of the ſhock. Thus the Bridge was cut off on the 3d of *May*, to the great Joy of the Army. Fluſh'd with this Succeſs, the Soldiers on a ſudden gave an onſet on all ſides, labouring to make a Breach with all ſorts of Inſtruments, ſo reſolutely, that the Beſieged were in great danger, Their reſolution, and the ſtrength of the Walls, overcame the labour of the Chriſtians. Proviſions beginning to fail, and no hopes of Relief appearing, the Citizens at firſt in Whiſpers began to talk of a Surrender, ſoon after, it became the publick Diſcourſe, and at laſt they demanded a Parly. The Commiſſioners ſent out to treat, were for ſubmitting to any Conditions, except delivering the City, and the King would hearken to nothing leſs than a Surrender. Whilſt the Treaty laſted, a Truce was concluded upon. At firſt they offer'd to pay the ſame they had always done to the *Miramamolines*. This offer being rejected, they propoſed to deliver the third part, and then half the City, to be ſeparated from the reſt by a Wall, over and above thoſe Revenues. King *Ferdinand* admitting of no Propoſal leſs than the ſurrender of the City, at laſt they came to this Concluſion. That the *Mooriſh* King, with all the Inhabitants, carrying all their Goods might freely depart whither they pleaſed. That excepting *Sanlucar*, *Aznalfarache* and *Niebla*, all other Towns and Caſtles depending on *Sevil*, ſhould be delivered up. A Month was allow'd for performance of Articles. The Caſtle was preſently deliver'd up, and on the 27th of *November*, 100000 *Moors*, Men, Women and Children, marched out of the City. Some went over into *Africk*, the reſt were diſperſed into other Towns and Cities in *Spain*. This Siege laſted 16 Months, during which time, the Camp was like a City, all things being there plentifully ſold in Shops regularly diſpoſed,

1246. *Sevil* Beſieged.

1247.

Carmona ſurrendred to the Chriſtians.

Accommodation betwixt *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

1248.

Beſiegers reinforced

Bridge of *Sevil* broken.

Sevil and its Dependencies delivered up.

spoſed, and *Smiths*, *Carpenters*, and other neceſſary Trades continually working. On the 22d of *December*, the King in great State entred the City, and heard Mass in the Cathedral, which to that purpoſe had been Bleſſed by *Gutierre*, late Elect, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, in the place of *John*, who dy'd on the 23d of *July*. *Raymund de Losana*, was choſen Archbiſhop of the new City. *Sevil* was then quite deſtitute of Inhabitants; but the King promiſing that all ſuch as would come and inhabit there, ſhould be exempted from Taxes, it was ſoon Peopled, and regain'd its former Luſtre.

CHAP. IV.

S. Luis, King of France, *ſends Preſents to the Church of* Toledo, *and makes an unfortunate Expedition to the Holy-Land.* Aragon *Embroyl'd.* King Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *after gaining much from the* Moors, *dies.*

King *Luis* of *France*, ſends Preſents to the Church of *Toledo*, & undertakes the Conqueſt of the Holy-Land. 1249. 1250.

WHilſt *Sevil* was Beſieged, S. *Luis*, King of *France*, Enrich'd the Church of *Toledo* with many Holy Relicks, which much encreaſed the Devotion to that Church, and gain'd him the eſteem of the People of *Spain*. Thoſe Relicks are preſerv'd to this day, and ſhown in the Treaſury of that Church, with the Original Letter ſent by S. *Luis* upon that occaſion. After that, King *Luis* ſailed from *Marſeilles* to the Conqueſt of the Holy-Land; but his Succeſs was not anſwerable to the Piety of the Undertaking. For after reducing the City *Damiata*, in *Ægypt*, *Robert*, the King's Brother, was killed in a Battle, *Alonſo* and *Charles*, his two Brothers, together with the King himſelf, were made Priſoners, in the Year 1249. Their Liberty coſt dear, and little was done in the Holy-Land, except the taking of *Joppe*, *Sidon* and *Cæſarea*, by the *French*, in the Year 1250. This ſame Year, D. *Gutierre*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, dying at *Atiença*, on the 9th of *Auguſt*, as appears by the Annals of *Toledo*. D. *Sancho*, Son of King *Ferdinand*, was promoted to that Dignity. Some call him *Peter*, and others *John*, but doubtleſs, both Names are miſtaken. *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, by order of Queen *Berengaria*, bred her two Grandſons, *Philip* and *Sancho*, at *Toledo*. He made them both Canons of that Church. Both of them ſtudy'd at *Paris*, particularly, *Philip* was Diſciple to *Albertus Magnus*, that great Philoſopher and Divine. His Learning, and the Intereſt of his Father, preferred D. *Sancho* to the Archbiſhoprick. Pope *Innocent* IV. approved the Election, but he was not Conſecrated, becauſe he was not of Age, being the youngeſt but one of all his Brothers. For his ſake, the King gave *Uzeda* and *Iznatoraf*, to the Church of *Toledo*, in lieu of *Baça*, which he had given when *Jaen* was taken. About this time lived a famous Man called *Pero Gonzalez*, who leaving the Court, where he had a conſiderable Employment, ſpent the reſt of his life in inſtructing the People of *Galicia* and *Aſturias*, and was a famous Preacher. His Cotemperary *Bernard*, a Canon of *Santiago*, thro' his great knowledge of the Canon-Law, became Familiar with Pope *Innocent*, and writ the Comments upon the *Epiſtole Decretales*. At the ſame time, the *Aragonians* divided into Factions, conſumed themſelves with Civil Wars. King *Jayme* by his Queen *Violante*, had theſe Sons, *Peter*, *Jayme*, *Ferdinand* and *Sancho*, and as many Daughters, *Violante*, *Conſtantia*, *Sancha* and *Mary*. The Queen, who govern'd the King, perſuaded him to divide his Dominions among his Sons, an advice deſtructive to the Kingdom, and unjuſt in regard to *Alonſo* the eldeſt Son. For this reaſon, moſt of the Nobility revolted from the King, and openly ſided with the Prince, who countenanc'd them. In order to compoſe theſe Differences, which threatned greater Miſchiefs, the *Cortes*, or Parliament, was held in *February* at *Alcanizes*, a Town in *Aragon*. Judges being appointed to determine betwixt the Father and Son, they gave Judgment againſt the Son. This avail'd little, the Subjects being diſſatisfied, and the King perſiſting in his Reſolution, inſomuch, that even before his Death he gave the Principality of *Catalonia* to his Son Peter, which incens'd the other Party the more. This in *Aragon*. King *Ferdinand*'s Affairs were in a much better poſture, for having ſetled *Sevil*, where he intended to reſide, he took *Xerez*, *Medina Sidonia*, *Begel*, *Alpechin* and *Aznalfarache*. Beſides, about the Sea Coaſt he forc'd and demoliſh'd many Forts. The Lands of *Nebrixa* were waſted; yet ſome Towns of the *Moors* being well Fortify'd, reſolv'd to endure a Siege, either for that they thought it more honourable, or more ſafe. There were thoughts of carrying on the War into *Africk*, and to that purpoſe a great Fleet was providing in *Biſcay*. Death put a ſtop to this deſign, which ſeiz'd King *Ferdinand* at *Sevil*, on the 30th of *May*, in the Year 1252. He Reign'd over *Caſtile* 34 Years, 11 Months, and 23 Days, over *Leon*, about 22 Years. He was endew'd with all good Qualities, his Life was ſuch, that it purchaſed him the Title of *the Saint*. It is doubted whether his Valour, Piety, or good Fortune excelled moſt. In fine, he acted the part of a good Man, and a juſt Prince. No time made his Piety ſo viſible as the Hour of his Death. *Raymund*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, Adminiſtred the Bleſſed Sacrament to him; at the time it came into the Room he fell upon his Knees, with a Halter about his Neck, like a Criminal, with great Humility, begging pardon of his Sins, and at the laſt gaſp asked Forgiveneſs of all that were preſent. Taking the Candle in his Hand, with Eyes lifted up to Heaven, he ſaid, *Lord, the Kingdom which you gave me, and all the Honour I could merit, I reſtore*

Diſcord among the *Aragonians*.

ſtore to thee. Naked I came from my Mothers Womb, and Naked I reſign my ſelf to the Earth. Receive O Lord my Soul, through the Merits of thy Holy Paſſion, and vouchſafe to place it among thy Servants. This ſaid, he order'd the Clergy to ſing the Litany, and Pſalm *Te Deum*, and then yielded up the Ghoſt. A little before his Death, he gave much good advice to his Son *Alonſo*, whom he appointed his Heir, and recommended to his care his Queen, and his other Sons, of which *Frederick*, *Henry* and *Philip*, Elect of *Sevil*, were preſent at his Death, D. *Sancho*, Elect of *Toledo*, was then at his See. The next day the Obſequies were perform'd with much Grandeur. His Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Sevil*. This King is ſaid to have inſtituted the Council of State, which to this day has the Supream Authority in determining Cauſes. He appointed 12 Judges as a higher Court, whither all Appeals from inferior Tribunals ſhould be brought, ſo that he, who Appeals depoſites 500 Piſtols, and in caſe judgment be given againſt him, forfeits them. The Number of Law ſuits increaſing, and the Malice of the times ſtill producing new Frauds, it was neceſſary to erect this Tribunal; for before each City was content with the determinations of their Judges, or only Appeal'd to the Provincial Courts, looking upon it as Superfluous to have recourſe to the King. Beſides, this he gave Men of Learning the care of inventing new Laws, and gathering the old into one Volume, now call'd *Partidas*, which work begun in his time, was perfected and publiſh'd under King *Alonſo* his Son. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, brought his Hiſtory down to the Death of King *Ferdinand*, and no farther.

His good Ordinances.

CHAP. V.

The beginning of the Reign of King Alonſo, *he is choſen Emperour, by part of the Electors, and* Richard *Duke of* Cornwall *by the reſt.* Theobald, *the firſt King of* Navarre *dies, his Son* Theobald *the Second ſucceeds him.*

Alonſo the 10th ſucceeds to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

KIng *Alonſo* the Tenth of the Name, as was of right, ſucceeded his Father *Ferdinand*. His Reign for the ſtrange variety of Revolutions that happen'd, prov'd much more wonderful than glorious. For what can be more admirable than to ſee a Prince bred in War, and ſo Learned, that few private Perſons could compare with him; reduc'd to that Unfortunate State, he could neither obtain the Empire, offer'd him by Strangers, nor ſecure the Kingdom left him by his Father; but to be reduc'd almoſt to the ſtate of a private Man. He ſully'd the Title of *the Wiſe*, purchas'd by his Learning, by not knowing how to foreſee and prevent the Calamities that fell upon him. At *Sevil*, where he was when his Father dy'd, he was Proclaim'd King. His firſt action was to renew the League with the King of *Granada*; and he remitted him the ſixth part of the Tribute he us'd to pay. This was done in reſpect to his good Services, and to encourage him to continue faithful. That Prince was ſo great an admirer of *King Ferdinand*, that, tho' a *Moor*, he ſent Yearly 100 Wax Torches to *Sevil*, for that *Kings* Anniverſary. There was great ſcarcity of Money, to relieve which want, it was thought fit, that inſtead of *Pepiones*, a Coin ſo call'd, that was made of pure Metal, there ſhould *Burgaleſes* be us'd, which were baſe, and full of allay. This was no relief to the King's wants; for all things grew dear, and he was forc'd to raiſe the Salaries of all Officers. But the People were much inrag'd, when another ſort of Money was invented, call'd *Black*, becauſe it had much Copper; 15 pieces of this Money were worth a Crown, one *Burgales* was worth two *Pepiones*. This Method of raiſing Money has often been found very prejudicial, and ſoon made *King Alonſo* odious to his Subjects. *King Alonſo* was troubled for the Barrenneſs of his Queen *Violante*; Flatterers adviſ'd there might be a Divorce obtain'd, and the *King* was eaſy to be perſwaded. He ſent to conclude a Match with *Chriſtina* Daughter to the King of *Denmark*, and ſhe was brought into *Spain*. King *Jayme* of *Aragon* indeavour'd by fair means to alter this reſolution, but thoſe failing, had recourſe to Arms. Thus the War broke out, incurſions were made on both ſides, and the Frontiers plunder'd. *Theobald* King of *Navarre* dy'd, now on the 8th of *July*, 1253. As he was worthy of praiſe for his zeal towards the Holy Land, ſo he was Blameable for invading the rights of the Church, on which account it is ſaid, that Kingdom was for the ſpace of three Years under a general Interdict. After that time was expir'd *Peter Remigius*, or *Gaçoliz* Biſhop of *Pamplona*, who had been Baniſhed was reconciled to the King, and return'd to his Church. *Theobald* was honourable for other good qualities, and eſpecially for his Learning. He had Three Wives, by the firſt who was Daughter to the Earl of *Lorrain*, he had no Children. Being Divorc'd from her, by the Pope's Command, he Marry'd *Sibila*, Daughter to *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, by whom he had *Blanch*, Marry'd to *John* Duke of *Britanny*, called *the Red*. By his third Wife, the Daughter of *Archimbaud* Earl of *Faux*, he had *Theobald*, *Henry* and *Ellenor*. *Theobald* ſucceeded his Father, being then not 15 Years of Age, but of an Excellent temper, and promiſing hopes. Queen *Marguerite*, his Mother, fearing *Alonſo* King of *Caſtile*, being eas'd of the War with the *Moors*, would again ſet up his pretenſions to that Crown, had recourſe to the King of *Aragon*, with him, ſhe had a Conference at *Tudela* in *Auguſt*, and they concluded a League Offenſive and Defenſive. It was alſo agreed, that *Theobald* ſhould Marry one of King

1253. *Theobald* King of *Navarre*, dies.

Theobald the ſecond King of *Navarre*.

Jayme's Daughters, and that neither of them should be given to any of the King of *Castile*'s Brothers, without the consent of Queen *Marguerite*. However the King of *Aragon* sav'd to himself, his pretensions to that Crown, on account of the adoption of King *Sancho*. That this League might be the firmer, they had it confirmed by the Pope. It aim'd directly at *Castile*. The apprehensions of a War, caus'd the King of *Aragon*, and his Son to be reconcil'd. Thus I find that *Alonso* the eldest Son, confirm'd under an Oath, what his Father had given to *Peter* and *Jayme*, the two Younger Brothers. A new War ensued. *Alafarcbo*, a designing *Moor*, promis'd to deliver up the Castle of *Reguara*, King *Jayme* being a forward Prince, easily gave credit to him, and was on the way with a small handful of Men. He had fallen into the snare, and been taken, but that he had intelligence of the design. The *Moor* thus disappointed perswaded those of *Valencia* to revolt, thither the King hasted, and it was debated to expel all the Infidels. Interest sway'd the Nobility to oppose this advice, but the Prelate, and Commonalty prevail'd, so the *Moors* were Commanded to depart *Valencia*, and all its Territory within a time prefixt. They tho' 60000 strong and in Arms, obey'd, and dispersed themselves into the Country of *Murcia* and *Granada*. A considerable number also setled in that part now called *La Mancha de Aragon*, formerly *Montaragon*, of a Town of that Name. At that time it was not Tilled nor improved, at present yields Corn that supplies many Places. *Ferdinand*, Brother to King *Alonso*, made a considerable profit of the *Moors*, for being Governour of *Villena*, through which they were to pass, he obliged every one to pay a Crown of Gold. These affairs hindred the King of *Aragon* from falling upon *Castile*, and this delay proved fortunate. At the same time that *Christina*, after her long Voyage, came to *Toledo*, which was in the Year 1254. it appeared that the Queen was with Child. The King moved, at so unexpected an accident, changed his hatred into Love, and those who before perswaded a Divorce, now pleaded for the Queen. Such is the Custom of Flatterers. *Philip*, the King's Brother, notwithstanding he was Abbot of *Valladolid*, and Elect Archbishop of *Sevil*, renounced the Priestly Function, and with the King's consent, Marry'd *Christina*, who dy'd soon after. Queen *Violantes* Barrenes, was chang'd into Fruitfulness, and she bore many Children. These were *Berengaria*, *Beatrix*, *Ferdinand* called *de la Cerda*, that is, *of the Hair*, because of long Hair that grew on his back, *Sancho*, *Peter*, *John*, *James*, *Elizabeth*, and *Ellenor*. By a Woman of mean Extraction, the King had *Alonso Fernandez*, by D. *Mayor*, Daughter to *Peter de Guzman*, he had *Beatrix*, both Illegitimate. In the following Year 1255. *Edward* the Eldest Son, of *Henry* King of *England*, came into *Spain*, the cause of his coming is not known, unless, it were on account of *Christina*, who was his Cousin-german. He was honourably received by the King at *Burgos*, and by him Knighted, according to the Custom of those times. Honours directed to appease the Fierce Youth.

Moors Banished *Valencia*.

1254. Queen *Violante* proves with Child and prevents being divorced from the King.

1255.

King *Alonso* had not the same Character in all parts. In *Spain*, he was hated by his Subjects, and not much beloved by the Neighbouring Princes. Abroad, the Fame of Learning gained him renown. This moved the Electoral Princes of *Germany*, after the Death of the Emperor *William*, to choose him his Successor. But they did not all consent, for the Archbishops of *Cologne* and *Mentz*, and the Count Palatine, Elected *Richard* Duke of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* King of *England*. This Election was made on the 6th of *January* in the Year 1256, some say two Years later. The Archbishop of *Treves*, and Duke of *Saxony* looking upon the other as invallid, on the last day of *March* following made choice of King *Alonso*. Embassadors were sent to them both, and both took the Title of Emperors, but *Richard* had so much the advantage, that he immediately went over into *Germany*, and was Crowned the first time at *Aquisgran*, by the Archbishop of *Cologne*. King *Alonso* was hindred by his Domestick troubles, and forced to put off his departure. This delay gave time to his party to cool in their Affections, and the other to strengthen it self. *Richard* seemed to have the better Title, being chosen within the Year, after the Death of his Predecessor, and on the day appointed for the Election, and also, for that within the space of another Year, he was Crowned at *Aquisgran*, by the Archbishop of *Cologne*, and seated in the Chair of *Charlemaigne*, in token of possession. Besides, the Princes and Governours did him Homage. All these Circumstances pleaded for *Richard*'s right, whereas King *Alonso* had performed none of the usual Ceremonies. Both the Elector Palatine, and King of *Bohemia*, who are the Umpires, when there is any thing depending, had declared for *Richard*. On the other side, King *Alonso* pleaded, that he was Elected according to Custom, within the City Walls. That the Archbishop of *Cologne*, and the Palatine came with great Military Power, as it were to force the others, and had made a Separate Election without the Town. That the Princes in the City, had waited so long to reduce them to observe Order, and at length, the Archbishop of *Treves*, with the Duke of *Saxony*, who had also the Marques of *Bradenburgh*'s Voice, had Elected King *Alonso*, the King of *Bohemia*'s Embassador joining with them. Besides, these formal reasons, they exprobrated Crimes to each other, one side said, The Archbishop of *Treves*, was Excommunicated for oppressing his Subjects with Taxes. The other objected he of *Cologne*, had Wounded the Pope's Legate, and stricken a Bishop, and that the Elector Palatine abused the Churchmen, and in the late Confusions had joyned with the Emperor against the Pope. King *Alonso*, being far off, was detained by many troubles at home, besides, that he was naturally unconstant, and hoped by some Artifice, to put an end to

K. Alonso chosen Emperor, by part of the Electors, and *Richard* Duke of *Cornwal* by the other. 1256.

Contests about the Imperial Crown.

to that debate. *Richard* was hindred by the Wars at that time, betwixt *England* and *France*, and dy'd the 6th Year after, he took the Title of Emperor. The end of this contest shall be told in its place.

CHAP. VI.

Aragon *and* **Castile** *at variance and reconcil'd.* Sancho *King of* Portugal *dies in Exile. Death of the Queen and Prince of* Aragon. Portugal *under an Interdict. Marriages of the King of* Navarre, *and Prince of* Aragon.

KING *Alonso* was naturally Mild, had a great Spirit, sought Glory rather than Pleasure, addicted himself to Learning, yet was very inconstant and covetous, which drew upon him the hatred of the People, and he neglected to gain the Love of the Nobility. To shun idleness, the ground of all intestine troubles, he invaded *Andaluzia*, his Army divided into several Bodies, the better to recover divers places, the *Moors* still possessed. He in Person took *Xeres*, his Brother *Henry*, *Arcos* and *Nebrixa*, a Town near the mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*. D. *Nuño de Lara*, was appointed Governour of *Xerez*. Now might the *Moors* have been expell'd, all that Country, had not another War called away the King. *Theobald* the second King of *Navarre*, being come to Age, with the assistance of the King of *Aragon*, with whom he had renewed the League before made, resolved to invade *Castile*, pretending that *Guipuscoa*, *Alava*, *Rioja*, and *Briviesca*, belonged to his Crown, and had been wrongfully taken from his Predecessors. Many Nobles of *Castile*, went over to *Aragon* and *Navarre*, having first by a publick instrument, renounced their Country, which was the Custom used then, not to be thought Traytors. These stirred up, and incensed that Young Prince. Among them the chief was *James de Haro*, who soon dy'd at *Bañares*, whether he went to be Cur'd. Yet his Son *Lope de Haro*, with a great retinue went to *Estela*, where the King of *Aragon* then was. The same did Prince *Henry*, being much disgusted with his Brother. These Princes made a League among themselves. The People of *Castile*, tho' they had not declared, were of the same Opinion. They were offended at the baseness of the Coin, which caused all things to grow dear, and the King having set rates upon all things there, ensued a great scarcity, because those who had stocks, would not sell at that rate. King *Alonso*, understanding his danger, began to Treat of some Accommodation, with the King of *Aragon*, who was not averse to it, being again, tho' old, entangled in the Love of D. *Teresa Vidaura*; to such a degree, that he seemed infatuated. At *Soria*, the two *Kings* met, and concluded a Peace, in the Year 1256. At the same time *Marguerite*, Mother of *Theobald* King of *Navarre*, dy'd in *Champagne*, whether she went to settle the affairs of that Earldom. She was buryed in the Monastery of *Claravelle*, then Famous for the Sanctity of its Monks. The following Year dy'd at *Toledo*, *Sancho Capelo* King of *Portugal*, as *Garibay* in his History relates, but *Duarte Nuñez*, will have his Death to have happen'd in the Year 1246. His Brother *Alonso*, who had Governed the Kingdom Thirteen Years, only as Regent, now took the Title of King. He had by *Beatrix*, Daughter to the *King* of *Castile*, *Denis* his eldest Son, *Alonso* Earl of *Portalegre*, *Blanch* who lies bury'd at *Huelgas*, where she was long Abbess, and *Constance* who dy'd Young. At this time *Henry* the King's Brother, stirred up both the *Moors* and Christians at *Nebrixa*; whether he was withdrawn to Rebellion. D. *Nuño de Lara* having notice of it, repaired thither from *Sevil*, and Prince *Henry* not being able to oppose him, fled by Sea to *Valencia*. The King of *Aragon*, at first received him favourably, but for fear of infringing the Treaty, concluded with his Brother, obliged him to take his flight into *Africk*. Thence after four Years spent at *Tunez*, he went over poor, and miserable into *France*, and so into *Italy*, desiring to make War on his Brother, if any Prince would support him. The King of *Aragon*, having setled *Valencia*, passed over to *Mompellier*, designing to meet the King of *France*. On the 11th of *May* in the Year 1258. they met at *Carbolio*, and were perfectly reconciled, both parties freely resigning what had been before taken, on either side. *Catalonia* and *Barcelona*, were also declared wholly independent of the Crown of *France*, for till that time they had acknowledged a certain dependance, tho' it was only in form. To make this Alliance the firmer, a match was concluded betwixt *Philip*, the *King* of *France* his eldest Son, and *Elizabeth*, the King of *Aragon*'s Youngest Daughter, he giving her the Towns of *Carcassonne*, and *Bezieres* for a Portion. This Year there hap'ned extraordinary Floods, which continued from *August*, till the 26th of *December*, the Rivers swelling beyond their Banks, and doing infinite harm. Many Bridges were carry'd away, and among them that at *Toledo*, called of *Alcantara*. But the following Year it was rebuilt, as appears by the Inscription on the first Arch of the Bridge.

K. Alonso's qualities.

Towns in *Andaluzia* taken.

Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* compos'd.

1256.

Sancho K. of Portugal dies at *Toledo* in Exile.

1258. Kings of *France* and *Aragon* meet, and are reconciled.

Spain was now somewhat quiet, considering how many different Princes ruled it. Yet some misfortunes hap'ned. D. *Violante*, Queen of *Aragon*, and her Son-in-Law *Alonso* dy'd. The King's extravagancies seem'd to have shortned both their Lives. Prince *Alonso* was troubled that his Father showed him no affection at present, and by dividing his Dominions had lessen'd his Inheritance for the future. This was not only grievous to the Prince, but to all the Nobility,

Death of the Prince and Queen of *Aragon*.

Nobility, who publickly espous'd his quarrel, and the King, not long before his Sons Death, to pacify them, deliver'd up *Valencia* to him, ordaining it should be always annex'd to the Crown of *Aragon*. The Queen was offended that D. *Teresa Vidaura*, after she had been some time laid aside, was now again so great with the King, that he did nothing without her. He was so infatuated, that he kept her as well before as after the Queen's Death, with all the State due to a Queen. She twice Challeng'd the King for promise of Marriage before the Pope. By her the King had *Peter* Lord of *Ayerve*, and *Jaime* Lord of *Exeriça*. Queen *Violante* was bury'd at *Valbuena* in *Catalonia*; Prince *Alonso* in the Cathedral of *Valencia*. *Zurita*, a Noble Historian of *Aragon* writes, he was interred in the Monastery of *Viruela* of *Cistercians*.

Theobald King of *Navarre* Marries.

Theobald King of *Navarre*, after the Death of his Mother, valiantly maintained the Earldom of *Champagne*, against many Princes of *France*, who sought to make themselves Masters of it. This done he Marry'd *Elizabeth*, the Youngest Daughter of *Luis*, King of *France*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Melun*, but prov'd not Fortunate in the end, by reason of the Queen's Barrenness. This King had a Bastard Daughter, by D. *Marquesa de Rada*, and marry'd her to *Peter*, the King of *Aragon*'s Bastard Son. *Maud* Countess of *Bologne*, understanding the Death of King *Sancho* of *Portugal*, went thither by Sea to plead her right of Marriage with *Alonso* the present King, and try whether he could be moved to do her justice. She came to *Cascaes*, not far from *Lisbon*, but the King being nothing concern'd at her misfortunes, or at a Letter she sent him, was forc'd to return without seeing him

Unjust proceeding of *Alonso* K. of *Portugal*.

The King boasted, he would Marry again the next Day, if he thought it were for the good of his Kingdom. *Maud*, went herself to complain of the wrong done her, to S. *Luis*, then King of *France*, and sent Embassadors to the Pope. That King was too far from *Portugal* to relieve her. The Pope sent to warn King *Alonso*, of the wrong he offered that Lady, and how hainous an offence it was to God; but he gave no Ear to his advice. At length, he refusing to obey, the Pope excommunicated him, and laid an interdict on the whole Kingdom, which is said to have lasted 12 Years, because that King would not mend, nor the succeeding Popes abate any thing of their rigour. In other cases King *Alonso* was of a good Temper, and a great Lover of Justice. He clear'd the Kingdom of Robbers, which were grown Numerous, through the ill Government of King *Sancho*. He also establish'd wholesome Laws, and carry'd an even hand between the Nobility and Commonalty. In War-like Affairs, his Government was not inferior to the Civil, for he enlarg'd his Dominions, taking from the *Moors*, *Faro*, *Algezira*, *Albufera*, and other Towns in the Territory of *Silves*. *Castro*, *Estremoz* and *Portalegre*, were founded by him, and the City *Beja*, ruin'd by the Wars, was rebuilt. In *Lisbon*, there is a Stately Convent of Dominicans built by him, and another of poor *Claves* at *Santarem*. His Liberality towards the poor was such, that having exhausted his Treasures, he often Pawn'd his Jewels to relieve them. At this time, the fame of King *Alonso* of *Castile*, his Learning being spread throughout the World, there came to him Embassadors from the Soldan of *Ægypt*, bringing presents of rich Garments, Carpets and Tapistry, as also several strange Beasts, never before seen in *Spain*. This was in the Year 1260. This same Year a Town of *Guipuscoa*, then called *Arrasata*, chang'd its name for that of *Mondragon*, as appears by a Charter of King *Alonso*, the ancientest extant in *Spanish*; for he was the first King of *Spain*, that caused all Publick Acts to be writ in *Spanish*, whereas before they were all in Latin. On the 27th of *October* 1261. dy'd D. *Sancho*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Pascualis*, or *Pascasius* Dean of that Church, who had carry'd the Cross before *Roderick* the Archbishop, at the Battle of *Navas de Tolosa*, succeeded him. Doubtless he was very old, and dy'd only Elect, in *June* following. His Tomb is in the Chapel of St. *Lucy* in that Cathedral.

Portugal under an Interdict.

Embassy to the K. of *Castile* from the Soldan of *Ægypt*. 1260. 1261.

Frederick, the Emperor dying, his Son *Conrade* succeeded him, who also four Years after ended his days in *Sicily*, either of a natural Death, or as some would have it, poison'd by his Bastard Brother *Manfredus*. This *Manfredus* (notwithstanding *Conrade* had appointed a Son, then a Child, which he left in *Germany* to succeed in all his Dominions) by force of Arms possess'd himself of *Sicily*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Popes whose feof those Countries were, admonish'd him to desist, but he taking no notice of the Ecclesiastical Censures, made War in *Tuscany*, where the *Guelphs*, a Faction that favoured the Pope, were very powerful, and overthrowing them, soon became absolute Master of that Province. The Pope us'd all possible means to overturn that new Kingdom. *Charles* Earl of *Anjou*, and Brother to *Luis* King of *France*, was invited into *Italy*, upon hope given him of being made King of *Sicily*. On the other side *Manfredus*, sought to obtain aid from all parts, and therefore had recourse in the first place, to *Jayme* King of *Aragon*, offering his Daughter *Constance* for Wife, to his eldest Son *Peter*. This match was not displeasing to the *Aragonians*, for besides 120000 Ducats, that he offer'd down with her, she was Heiress to the Kingdom of *Sicily*, *Manfredus* having no Heirs Male. All points being agreed upon, he sent *F. Raymund de Penafuerte* of the Order of S. *Dominick*, Embassador to the Pope, to indeavour to compose the differences betwixt him and *Manfredus*. The Pope gave no manner of Ear to *F. Raymund*, but utter'd threatning Speeches against *Manfredus*, accusing him of many Crimes, and affirming, he would never Treat with him, unless he laid down Arms, and came submissively to him. At the same time he advis'd, and warn'd King *Jayme*, not to ingage himself with so wicked a Man, least he should draw some judgment upon himself. This answer put the King of *Aragon* to a stand, but at length interest prevail'd. The Marriage was Solemniz'd at *Montpellier* in *France*, in

Succession of *Sicily*.

King of *Aragon* Marries his Son to the Daughter of the King of *Sicily*.

in the Year 1262. The King returning to *Barcelona*, divided his Dominions among his Sons. To *Peter*, the eldest, was assign'd all *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valencia*. To his Son *Jayme*, he gave *Russillon*, *Cerdagne*, *Colibre*, *Conflens* and *Valespira*; yet so as that he should do Homage for them to the King of *Aragon*. They were also to be govern'd by the Laws of *Catalonia*, and not to have Authority to Coin Money. Besides those Dominions, he gave him *Majorca*, with the Title of King, and also *Montpelier*, in *France*. Thus the Father reconcil'd the two Brothers, who began to be at variance about their Inheritance, the Nobility heightning their divisions, without regard to the Publick, every one of them striving to make his own advantage. 1262.

CHAP. VII.

The Family of the Merines *obtains the Empire of* Africk. *The War against the* Moors *renew'd in* Spain. Cuidad Rodrigo *built*. *Troubles in* Aragon. *The City* Murcia *taken, and the King of* Granada *made Tributary.*

A New and more dangerous War than any of the former, seem'd now to threaten *Spain*, from a new Empire lately erected in *Africk*. The Family of the *Merines* having overthrown and destroy'd the *Almohades*, reviv'd the former Valour of that Nation, and purpos'd to march over into *Spain* to restore its Empire there. After the Death of *Mahomet*, called *the Green*, who lost the famous Battle of *Nabas de Tolosa*, *Arrasius*, his Grandson, and Son of *Bussafo*, who dy'd before his Father, succeeded him. When the Empire of the *Almohades* extended from the Ocean as far as *Ægypt*, the Government of *Tremecen*, a City on the Shore of the Mediterranean was given to a *Moor*, call'd *Gomaranca*, of the Family of the *Abdalueses*, which is very Noble and Rich. This Man was the first that offer'd to Revolt from his Prince. *Arrasius* coming to suppress him, was treacherously Murder'd. No Enemy is so dangerous as a false Friend. A Kinsman of *Gomaranca* pretending to desert from him, slew the King. He being dead, his Forces were easily vanquish'd by the Rebel, who Sally'd out of the Castle *Tremesessir*, where he was Besieg'd. Such as escap'd the Slaughter fled to *Fez*, which is near to that part of *Africk* call'd *Algarve*, or the *Plain Country*. *Bucar Merin*, Governour of *Fez*, under pretence of revenging his Master, gather'd these broken Forces, overthrew the Rebels, and then, as a Reward of his Victory, laying a side the Title of Governour, assum'd the Stile of King, securing the Empire of *Africk* to himself and his Successor. Thus, only the Usurper being chang'd, *Bucar Merin* founded a new Empire in *Africk*. For *Almorcanda*, who was of the Family of the *Almohades*, and had succeeded *Arrasius* at *Morocco*, designing to subdue *Bucar*, was by him defeated, in a Battle fought near a Town call'd *Merquenosa*, a days Journey from *Fez*. By this means, that which before made one Empire, was divided into two, which were *Fez* and *Morocco*, and so continu'd some time. *Hiaya*, the Son of *Bucar* succeeded him. He dying young, his Uncle *Jacob Abenjoseph*, who Govern'd in his Name, and was a warlike and wise Man, not only secur'd to himself the Dominion of *Fez*, but with wonderful ease Conquer'd the Empire of *Morocco*, and almost all *Africk*, which he left to his Heirs. No People under the Sun are more Inconstant than the *Africans*, which is the reason that no Dominion is lasting among them. *Budebusio*, a powerful *Moor*, of the Family of the *Almohades*, offended that *Almorcanda*, who was not so near Related to the Kings of *Morocco* as himself, should be preferred before him, offer'd *Jacob*, King of *Fez*, all the Lands from that City to the River *Nababo*, if he would assist him to recover his Right. *Almorcanda*, by their joynt Forces was easily drove from *Morocco*, yet *Budebusio*, not only refused to perform his promise, but threatned the King of *Fez*. After three Years spent in War between them, *Budebusio* was despoyled of all his Dominions, and the King of *Fez*, taking *Morocco*, became absolute Monarch of all *Africk*, except the Cities of *Tremecen* and *Tunez*. During these Confusions, two of the *Almohades* secur'd those Places, and kept them with the Title of Kings, tho' of no great Power. From this Family, without any interruption, descended *Muleasse*, King of *Tunez*, who being Banished his Kingdom by the famous Pyrate, *Barbarossa*, was restored by the Emperor *Charles* V.

The Family of the Merines obtains the Empire of Africk.

These were the Families that Rul'd in *Africk*. In *Spain*, *Mahomet Almahar*, was King of *Granada*, and *Hudiel* of *Murcia*, both Weak and Tributaries to King *Alonso* of *Castile*. These two grown weary of their Subjection to the Christians, and hoping to be reliev'd by *Jacob*, King of *Africk*, who began to gain great Renown, agreed among themselves to Revolt. Tho' before they were mortal Enemies, yet their hatred to the Christians, and hope of casting off their Yoke, made them Friends. They carry'd their Designs very private, lest being too soon discover'd, they might accelerate their Ruin. King *Alonso*, either that he had knowledge of these Practices, or else desiring utterly to expel the *Moors*, had no other care but of renewing the War against them. Some Cities in *Andaluzia* refus'd to submit to him, which he thought to reduce by force. To this effect, Pope *Alexander* IV. granted the Croisade to all that would serve in that War at their own Cost and Charges. Embassadors were sent to the neighbouring Princes to obtain Supplies, particularly it was demanded of the King of *Aragon*,

Mooriſh Kings in *Spain* Revolt.

Aragon, that he would give leave to his Subjects to take Arms in that Holy War, as had been agreed by the Treaty at *Soria*. The King of *Aragon* neither flatly deny'd, nor fully granted, for he excepted all the Nobility, who either depended on him for their Estates, or receiv'd his Pay; but he allow'd, that their Vassals, and others of the Commonalty, might take Arms. This old King design'd by these means to secure the Nobility, of whose Loyalty he was not fully satisfy'd, if they should get into *Castile*. This answer so provok'd King *Alonso*, that he once design'd to turn his Forces against *Aragon*, but at last the Publick Good prevail'd. Having taken this Resolution, he deliver'd up the Castles that had been agreed at *Soria*, to be put into a third hand, by way of Caution or Security. They were put into the Hands of D. *Alonso Lopez de Haro*, for him to hold in trust, and that he might perform it with freedom, he was absolv'd of his Allegiance to *Castile*. The Castles were *Cervera*, *Agreda*, *Aguilar*, *Arnedo* and *Autol*. Whilst the Christians were taken up with these Debates, the *Moors* understanding all these Preparations were level'd against them, not to lose time, took the Castle of *Murcia*, and other places in that Neighbourhood, in which were Christian Garisons. Next, they Brib'd the *Moors* in *Sevil*, to Murder the King, but that design failing,

Moors begin the War. having gather'd Forces from all parts, they Invaded the Christian Territories with such fury and success, that on a sudden they recover'd *Xerés*, *Arcos*, *Bejar*, *Medina Sidonia*, *Rhoda* and *Sanlucar*. *Garci Gomez*, Commander of the Fort of *Xerez*, gave a moit notable Testimony of his Valour and Loyalty, for when all his Garison was kill'd or wounded, he could not be prevail'd upon to surrender upon any Conditions, tho' there was no hope of Relief. The *Moors* admiring so much Bravery, even in an Enemy, and desiring to save his Life, contriv'd with a great Iron Hook to draw him off the Wall, had his Wounds carefully dress'd, and gave him his Life. *King Alonso*, who was gone to the inward Parts of *Spain* to raise Men, the following Year came down to put a stop to the Current of the Enemies Success. By the way, not

Cuidad Real built. far from the Ruins of *Alarcos*, where there was a Village call'd *Pocuelo de S. Gil*, about a League from the River *Guadiana*, in a pleasant and fruitful Plain, he Founded a large Town, and called it *Villa Real*. King *John* II. of *Castile*, afterwards chang'd it to that of *Cuidad Real*, which it still retains. The intent of building this Town was to repress the Incursions of the *Moors*, and thence to ravage their Lands. Thence he advanc'd into the Enemies Country, doing much

1263. harm wherever he came. The damage the *Moors* sustain'd in the Year 1263. is not to be computed. This Year a great number of Voluntiers came to the Camp, induc'd by a Grant from the King, which made all such as serv'd three Months every Year with Horse and Arms at their own cost, free from a Tax call'd *Martiniega*. The *Moors* perceiving they were no way able to withstand so great a Force as was that of the Christians, made fresh Instances to the *King* of *Morocco*, pressing hard for Relief. Their Embassadors declared to him the great danger they were in, if not speedily succour'd. That King having heard them, granted their

Towns recover'd by the Christians. Requeit. He sent them 1000 Light-Horse, who Mutinying, put the Affairs of the Infidels into a worse condition than they were before, to such a degree, that *Xerez*, and all the other Towns lately taken by the *Moors*, were again recover'd by the Christians. Near Port S. *Mary*, (formerly call'd *Portus Mugstus*) was built a Town of the same Name upon the old Ruins, which show'd the footsteps of its former Grandeur and Beauty. In *Toledo*, also the King built the Church of S. *Leocadia*, behind the Pallace. These things being perform'd in the

1264. Year 1264. the King return'd to *Sevil*, part of the Army was put into Winter-Quarters, and the rest dismiss'd. Fame, which magnifies all things, now gave it out, that the Enemy did not only sollicit for Supplies and Auxiliaries, to be sent them out of *Africk*, but for a compleat Army to regain their Empire in *Spain*. These Rumours perplex'd the *Castilians* and *Aragonians*, who lay most expos'd, and on whom, of necessity that storm must first fall. *King Alonso* fearing the dangerous Consequences of this War, sent *Peter Tanez*, Master of *Calatrava*, his Embassador to the King of *Aragon*, to propose to him the joyning of their Forces against the Common Enemy, urging the publick danger, the Kindred that was be-

Troubles in *Aragon*. tween them, and the Honour of the Christian Religion. The Affairs of *Aragon* were not in a peaceable posture, nor had the *King*'s Sons laid aside their Animosities, the Nobles were divided into Factions, and the Commonalty followed their Example. These distractions produced Robberies, Murders, and all sort of Crimes, insomuch, that the Cities of *Aragon*, which stand in the Mountains, were obliged to institute Brotherhoods to supress those Out-Laws, and by framing new and severe Laws, to terrifie those wicked Men. The greivousness of the Punishments were terrible. Indifferent Crimes were chastized with Death, the least with Whipping, or some other shameful Penalty. The Minds of the Nobility were wholly alienated from their King. They complained all Honours were bestowed on Strangers, or mean People. That their Liberties were infringed, and the Authority of the Justice of *Aragon*, who is to secure the Franchises of the People, was diminished. That not only the Commonalty, but the Nobility were oppressed with Taxes. These were the Publick Complaints. Besides these, every Man had his private Grievance. Therefore the King at *Barcelona*, desiring to raise the Tax called *Bovaticum*, *Raymund Folch*, Viscount of *Cardona*, obstinately oppos'd him, affirming, unless the King altred his method of Government, he would never give over. He had not stopped here, but that some other Men of Quality told him it was an unfit season to stir up the People to Mutiny, that it was better to wait a fitter opportunity, and not oppose the publick good. At *Zaragoça*, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was held, in

in order to raise Money, but most of the Nobility oppos'd the King. *Fernan Sanchez*, his own Son, and *Simon de Urrea*, his Father-in-law, were most remarkable in heading the Mutiniers. They carry'd it so far as to depart the Assembly, and make a League among themselves at *Alagon*, in order to oppose the King. War must have decided these Controversies, had not some Religious Persons interpos'd, and prevail'd with both Parties to stand to Arbitration. The King himself being a Politick Prince, refus'd not to redress all that was amiss. A Truce was concluded, and the Bishops of *Zaragoça* and *Huesca*, were appointed Judges, who wisely compos'd all those Differences. These Tumults appeas'd, Forces were rais'd in order to commence the War on that side, in the Year 1265. King *Alonso*, with a powerful

1265. The Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, invade the *Moors*. Army, entred the Territories of *Granada*. King *Jayme* undertook *Murcia*. All things prov'd easier than had been expected, for I don't find that any Succours came over to the Infidels out of *Africk*. King *Jayme* entring by the way of *Valencia* into the Limits of *Castile*, took *Villena* from the *Moors*, and restor'd it to *Emanuel*, the King of *Castile*'s Brother, who was his Son-in-law, having Marry'd his Daughter *Constance*. After that he had made himself Master of *Elda*, *Orcelis* and *Elche*, and many other Towns in that Neighbourhood. Then passing the River *Segura*, he intercepted a Convoy of 2000 Load of Provisions that was going to *Murcia*, under a strong Guard. Mean while King *Alonso* prosecuted the War so vigorously in *Granada*, that he oblig'd those *Moors* to make humble Suit, that the former Capitulation might be Re-establish'd. The two Kings, *Alonso* and *Jayme*, the better to consult about the future Operations, had an Interview at *Alcaraz*, Queen *Violante* was at this Conference. After some days spent in taking the necessary Measures, they both return'd to the War. The *Aragonians* being provided with all Necessaries, march'd from *Orcelis* towards *Murcia*, and invested it in *January* 1266. That City is seated in a Plain, thro' which the River *Segura* runs,

1266. *Murcia* taken by the *Aragonians*. the Country about is very delightful. The River drawn into small Chanels waters the Fields and City, which is full of *Mulberry*, *Citron*, *Orange*, and other sorts of Trees, which make it look like a Terrestial Paradise. In our days, the principal Trade of that City is Silk. At that time it was well Fortify'd, and had a strong Garison. Some Sallies were made at first, in which, the Besieg'd came off always with loss. In conclusion, the Siege had not lasted long before the *Moors* Capitulated, and Surrendred the Place. On the other side, King *Alonso*, at *Alcala de Benzayde*, came to an Accommodation with the *Moors* of *Granada*, upon the following Conditions. That the King of *Granada* break the League with *Hudiel*, King of *Murcia*. That he pay 50000 Ducats Yearly, as was done before. That King *Alonso* on his part no longer Protect the *Moors* of *Guadix* and *Malaga*, provided the *Moorish* King grant them a Truce for a Year. That the King of *Murcia*, if taken by the Christians, have his Life spar'd. These Articles being sign'd, King *Alonso* hasted to take possession of *Murcia*, after the surrender whereof, King *Jayme* was return'd home. At the Town of *Santisteyan*, *Hudiel*, King of *Murcia*, met King *Alonso*, and falling at his Feet, begg'd pardon for what was past, which was granted, upon condition he should no longer use the Stile of King, but be content with such Revenues as were assigned him. The Title of King was given to *Mahomet*, the Brother of that *Abenhut*, who we said above, was kill'd at *Almeria*. Only the third part of the King's Revenue was allotted him, the rest to be paid to the Crown of *Castile*; this was the end of the War which had held most People in suspence.

CHAP. VIII.

The Kingdom of the Normans *in* Sicily, *extinguish'd by the* French. *Wars in* Italy. *The Empress of* Constantinople *comes into* Spain. *And* Jayme, *King of* Aragon, *to* Toledo.

WHilst the War was in *Andaluzia* and *Murcia*, the other parts of *Spain* enjoy'd Peace, or there were no considerable Troubles, a thing rare among so many Princes, and in such a time of Popular Liberty. Only *Gonçalo Yanez Bacan*, a Nobleman of *Navarre*, having by a publick Instrument renounc'd his Country, with the King of *Aragon*'s consent, built a Castle he call'd *Boeta*, whence he infested the Lands of *Navarre*. S. *Luis*, King of *France*, at the same time sent to *Pamplona* a piece of the Crown of Thorns, which was put upon our Saviour's Head. *Baldwin*, the Emperor of *Constantinople*, had pawn'd it to him for a Sum of Money. In *Italy*, *Charles*, Brother to the King of *France*, slew King *Manfredus*, possess'd himself of all his Dominions, and at *Rome* was Crown'd King of *Sicily* and *Naples*. The Battle was fought near *Benavente*, which put an end to the Dominion of the *Normans*, when it had lasted many years in those parts. The new King oblig'd himself to pay 40000 Ducats every Year to the Church of *Rome*, as an acknowledgment for that Feof, and engag'd not to accept of the Empire, tho' offer'd him, without his Procurement. King *Jayme* much concern'd at the misfortune of his Ally *Manfredus*, study'd how to retrieve that loss. As soon as the War was concluded in *Murcia*, he went to the farthest part of *Catalonia*, to be ready, if there were any means left to restore the remainder of the *Normans*, and possess himself of that Kingdom, which he pretended belong'd to his Son, in the Right of his Wife, the only Daughter of *Manfredus*. Mean while King *Alonso* was busie in setling the Affairs of *Murcia*, gathering

Charles, Brother to the King of *France*, Crown'd King of *Sicily*.

gathering People to inhabit that Country, and building Castles for its security. *Castile* could not furnish a sufficient Multitude, therefore he brought many out of *Catalonia* to settle there. Tho' contrary to the late Capitulation, he ceas'd not to relieve the *Moors* of *Malaga* and *Guadix*. The King of *Granada* came himself to *Murcia*, to complain of this wrong, and receiving no satisfactory answer, return'd home worse offended than he came. Some Nobles, who before were disgusted at King *Alonso*, laid hold of this opportunity, and ad-

Christian Nobles persuade the Infidels to Revolt.

vis'd the *Moor* to take Arms. The chief of these was D. *Nuño Gonzalez de Lara*, a Rich and Powerful Man, who pretended the King had much wrong'd his Father D. *Nuño*, and D. *John*, his Brother. This was the beginning of new Troubles, at such time as the King promising himself a lasting Peace, was gone to view the Building of *Villareal*. Thence he sent Embassadors to S. *Luis*, King of *France*, to demand his Daughter *Blanch* in Marriage for his eldest Son, Prince *Ferdinand*. This done, he went to *Vitoria*, where the King of *England* had appointed to meet him, upon Affairs of high concern, yet came not. Nevertheless, he sent *Edward*, his Son, at such time as King *Alonso* was gone back to *Burgos*. At the same time, the Empress of *Constantinople* being drove from her Empire, came to confer with the King. *Baldwin*, her Husband, and *Justinian* the Patriarch, being Expell'd *Greece* by *Michael Paleologus*, were taken by the way, and fell into the Hands of the Soldan of *Ægypt*. The Empress, whose Name was *Martha*, agreed to give 300000 Marks of Silver for his Ransome. To gather this great Sum, she had recourse to the Pope, and King of *France*, and lastly, coming to *Burgos*, in the Year 1268. made her address to the King for only the third part of that Sum. The King gave her the whole, which was Profuseness rather than Liberality, at a time when the Royal Treasures were quite exhausted. Some Historians reject this Relation, and say *Baldwin* was never taken by the Soldan of *Ægypt*. In this, I have follow'd the Authority of our Histories, tho' I know Fame often exceeds the truth. *Baldwin*, the Emperor, having recover'd his Liberty, and lost his Empire, went into *France*, and thence to *Namur*, which City was his own, where he spent the residue of his Life. By a Grant made to the Knights of *Calatrava*, in the Year of our Lord 1264. it appears the See of *Toledo* was then Vacant, unless, as it often happens, the Years therein be mistaken. Either this Year, or rather some time sooner, *Sancho*, Son to *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, succeeded *Pascualis*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. I imagine the new Prelate being under Age, staid some time in *Aragon* before he came to his Church, which might give occasion to some to write that the See was vacant. His Father lov'd him tenderly, and therefore about this time came to *Toledo* to see him, as shall presently be related.

Empress of *Constantinople*, in *Spain*.

1268.

Wars in *Italy*.

Great Wars and Confusions were now in *Italy*, for *Conradin*, the *Suevian*, strove by force, and against the will of the Pope, to recover his Father's Dominions. *Frederick*, Duke of *Saxony*, accompany'd him out of *Germany*, and *Henry*, Brother to the King of *Castile*, went to him from *Rome*, where he was a Senator, his Birth, as I suppose, supplying his Defects. Besides these, all the *Gibellins* of *Italy* took up Arms for him. With these Forces *Conradin* broke into *Naples*, and in *Abruzzo*, near the Lake *Taliacoso*, came to a Battle with King *Charles*, who was there ready to receive him. The *French* obtain'd the Victory. *Frederick* and *Henry*, were taken in Fight, *Conradin* in the pursuit, which was very bloody. *Conradin* and *Frederick*, had their Heads cut off at *Naples*; a hard Judgment upon such great Princes.

A new debate in *Aragon*.

At this time another Debate arose in *Aragon*, *Gerard de Cabrera* pretending to the Earldom of *Urgel*, pleading that his Brother *Alonso*'s Children were not Legitimate. *Raymund Folch*, their Uncle by the Mother's side, and other Men of Note supported them. King *Jayme* seem'd to espouse *Gerard*'s quarrel, and that the more, for that he had made over his Right to the King, as not able to carry it off himself. The King of *Granada* prepar'd to make War upon *Guadix* and *Malaga*, and was offended that King *Alonso*, contrary to what had been agreed, did underhand support them. D. *Nuño de Lara*, and D. *Lope de Haro*, being disoblig'd by the King, blew the Coals. They promis'd the *Moor*, if he would take up Arms, not only they, but many other Men of Note would go over to him. There was some rumour spread abroad of these Practices, but there wanted Witnesses to prove the Fact. This mov'd the King to go into *Andaluzia*. This Year the King chang'd the Name of the Village call'd S. *Peter de Arizuoa*, in *Guipuscoa*, into that of *Vergara*, and made it a Market-Town. The Affairs of *Andaluzia* being setled, and Winter coming on, King *Alonso* return'd to *Toledo* to entertain his Father-in-law, the King of *Aragon*, who came to be present at the first Mass of his Son D. *Sancho* the Archbishop, which was to be Celebrated on *Christmas*-day. D. *Sancho* accordingly said Mass that day, the two Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, the Queen, and Prince *Ferdinand*, being present. King *Jayme* of *Aragon*, staid but 8 days at *Toledo*, being resolv'd, tho' very old, to go over to the War in the Holy-Land, inflam'd with the desire of restoring the ancient Glory of the Christians in those parts. A great and valiant Prince, worthy to have succeded better than he did in that Expedition.

Jayme, King of *Aragon*, at *Toledo*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Aragon's *Expedition for the Holy-Land. The Kings of* France *and* Navarre, *and the eldest Son of the King of* England, *move upon the same Enterprize. The Nobles of* Castile *Revolt. Troubles in* Aragon.

THE Affairs of the Christians in the Holy-Land, were reduc'd to the last extremity. Now unexpectedly a fair opportunity of restoring their losses offer'd it self, and stir-red up at one time *England*, *France* and *Spain*, to take Arms. Whilst Pope *Innocent* IV. held the General Council at *Lyons*, in *France*, he sent four Preachers of the Holy Order of S. *Dominick*, among the *Tartars*, to try whether that Barbarous People could be reduc'd to embrace Christianity. Those Preachers were so successful, as to gain Reputation among the Barbarians, who began to show some affection towards the Christian Religion. These People had now invaded that part of *Syria* which was under the *Saracens*, and the great Cham, their King, sent Embassadors to invite most Princes of *Europe* to share in that Conquest. Particularly, he sent Embassadors to the King of *Aragon*, with *John Alaricus* of *Perpegnan*, whom the King on account of an Embassy, receiv'd before, had sent into *Tartary*. The *Tartar* Embassadors staid at *Barcelona*. *Alaricus* went to *Toledo*, where, in an Assembly of the Nobles he gave an account of his Embassy. King *Jayme* resolv'd to go in Person to that War, without regard to his great Age, or the Intreaties of King *Alonso*, and Queen *Violante*. King *Alonso* seeing he was not to be dissuaded, promis'd him 100000 Ducats towards the Charge of the War. Some Nobles of *Castile* offer'd to bear him Company, and among them, the Master of the Knights of *Santiago*, and D. *Gonçalo Pereyra*, Grand Prior of S. *John*. From *Toledo*, he went to *Valencia*, where he gave Audience to the *Tartars*, and also to another Embassador from the Emperor *Paleologus*, who promis'd to furnish Provisions, and all other Necessaries. After all things were in readiness, at the request of Queen *Violante* his Daughter, he went as far as *Huesta*, and there took his leave of her, his Sons and Grandchildren. On the 4th of *September*, in the Year 1269. he set sail with a Fleet of 30 great Ships, and some Galleys. The Season was not fit for such Expeditions. In three days they had sight of *Minorca*, where a violent Storm dispers'd the whole Fleet, which was drove to several Ports. The King was put in at *Marseilles*, and thence remov'd to the Gulph of *Agde*. Some Ships, and among 'em that in which went *Fernan Sanchez*, the King's Son, weather'd the Storm, and arriv'd at *Acre*, in the Holy-Land. After refreshing himself at *Montpelier*, the King now repenting that he had undertaken that Expedition, return'd to *Catalonia*. In *Castile*, King *Alonso*, with *Edward*, Son and Heir to the King of *England*, went as far as *Logrono*, to meet his Daughter-in-law, who was coming out of *France* thro' *Navarre* to her Husband. This Marriage was Solemniz'd with greater Splendour than was ever seen before, for there were present at it *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, Grandfather to the Bridegroom, *Peter*, his eldest Son, *Philip*, eldest Son to the King of *France*, *Edward*, Son and Heir to the King of *England*, the King of *Granada*, King *Alonso*, his Brothers, Sons, and Uncle *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*. A great number of *French*, *Italian* and *Spanish* Nobility was there, and among them *William*, Marques of *Montferratte*, who, *Jovius* says, was Son-in-law to King *Ferdinand*. *Sancho*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, was also present, some say he Marry'd them. This Match was contriv'd that the King of *France* might quit the Pretensions he had to *Castile*, as being the Son of *Blanch*, eldest Sister to King *Henry*. After the Solemnity, King *Alonso* accompany'd the King af *Aragon* as far as *Tarracona*.

Preaching among the *Tartars*.

Embassy from *Tartary*.

1269. *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, imbarks for the Holy-Land.

The *English* and *French* went further than the *Aragonians* in the Expedition of the Holy-Land, but without much Success. *Edward*, eldest Son to the King of *England*, with a good Fleet arriv'd at *Ptolemais*, and escap'd himself the danger of the Assassins. S. *Luis*, King of *France*, set Sail from *Marseilles* on the first of *March* 1270. *Theobald*, King of *Navarre*, having committed the Government to his Brother *Henry*, accompany'd S. *Luis*. After a Storm they landed at *Tunez*. Invested the Town, overthrew the Infidels twice in the Field, and continu'd the Siege the space of 6 Months. The great heat caus'd the Plague, whereof vast numbers dy'd, and among them Prince *John*, the King's Son, and lastly, the King himself on the 28th of *August*. *Charles*, King of *Sicily*, landing at this Juncture, the Besieg'd agreed to pay him 40000 Ducats a Year, and then the Army went over into *Sicily*. *Theobald*, King of *Navarre*, dy'd there, in the City *Trapana*, on the 5th of *December*. The Body of S. *Luis* was carry'd to S. *Denis*, near *Paris*; that of the King of *Navarre*, to *Champagne*. Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, dy'd on the 25th of *April* the Year following at *Hiere*, in *Provence*. Let us return to *Castile*.

English & *French* in the Holy-Land Expedition. 1270.

Theobald, King of *Navarre* dies.

King *Alonso* at this time was perplex'd with many cares. The ambition of taking upon him the Empire of *Germany* had not ceas'd. His Nobles were Mutinous, and there was a report that the *Moors* of *Africk* made greater Preparations against *Spain* than they had ever done before. Yet *Peter Martinez* the Admiral, the last Year had taken *Cadiz* from the *Moors* by surprize. There was some difficulty in maintaining that Island, and therefore it was restor'd to the King of *Morocco*, whose it was before, by that means to oblige him. King

Alonso

Alonſo of *Portugal*, ſent his Son *Denis*, then but 8 years old, to his Grandfather the King of *Caſtile*, to obtain of him that *Portugal* might be independant, he quitting his Claim to any Homage from that Crown. This was propos'd in an Aſſembly of the Nobility, and oppos'd by none but D. *Nuño Gonzalez de Lara*, the chief of the Malecontents. Nevertheleſs, the King carry'd it, and *Portugal* was made Independant. D. *Nuño* worſe offended than before, conſpir'd againſt the *King* with D. *Lope de Haro*, and Prince *Philip*, the King's Brother; Finding themſelves too weak to carry on a Rebellion, they ſollicited Prince *Henry*, who then govern'd *Navarre*, to joyn with them, but he excus'd himſelf with the abſence of the King his Brother. Being diſappointed there, thoſe great Men ſollicited the Kings of *Portugal* and *Granada*, and even the Emperor of *Morocco*, to joyn with them in making War upon *Caſtile*. *King Alonſo* was a Man of great ſence, but more fit for a Scholler than a King; for whilſt he Study'd the Heavens and Stars, he loſt the Earth, and his Kingdom. Underſtanding what was in hand, by the information of *Fernan Perez*, whom the Conſpirators endeavour'd to engage to their Party; he was much ſurpriz'd, and apply'd his Thoughts to prevent the Miſchiefs that threatned. To this effect from *Murcia*, where he then was, he ſent *Henry de Arana*, his Embaſſador, to endeavour ſome Accommodation with thoſe Nobles, who had then aſſembled themſelves at *Palencia*, to prepare for War. He, with the *Queen*, went to *Valencia*, to Confer with the King of *Aragon*. That Prince, like a wiſe Man, having forſeen the Storm that threatned *Caſtile*, had at *Burgos* advis'd King *Alonſo* not to proceed in making himſelf odious to his Subjects, and that if he could not reconcile the Nobility, he ſhould gain the Commonalty and Prelates, with whoſe aſſiſtance he might baffle all the deſigns of the others. At this Conference nothing of moment was done. King *Alonſo*, nevertheleſs, was forc'd the next Year to return to *Alicant*, to ſee the King his Father-in-law, and deſire he would withhold the Nobles of *Aragon* from joyning with the Rebels of *Caſtile*, as they intended to do. He alſo ask'd his advice, for that the King of *Granada* made War upon *Guadix*, and *Malaga*, which Affair he ought firſt to take in hand. King *Jayme* advis'd to obſerve the Treaty made with the *Moors*, but that avail'd nothing, for the King of *Granada* invited by the Rebels, entred the Chriſtian Territories, burning and deſtroying all before him. A Body of *African* Horſe, ſent by *Jacob Abenjoſeph*, King of *Morocco*, followed him. Hereupon, King *Alonſo* orders his Son *Ferdinand*, then at *Sevil*, with all the Force he could make, to oppoſe the *Moors*. He himſelf went to *Burgos*, to try if there were any means left to reduce the Rebels. In that City the *Cortes*, or Parliament met, all thoſe Mutiniers being ſummoned upon ſecurity of their Perſons, and for their greater ſafety, the Hoſpital Royal without the City, was appointed for that Aſſembly. After ſeveral Conferences, they were further from any Accommodation than before. Their Paſſions ſwel'd to that height, that many renouncing their Allegiance, went away to *Granada*, in the Year 1272. D. *Nuño de Lara*, D. *Lope de Haro*, and Prince *Philip*, were the chief of the Conſpirators. Next to theſe, *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, *Lope de Mendoça*, *Giles de Roa*, *Roderick de Saldaña*, beſides a vaſt number of inferior Perſons. At their departure they burnt Towns, and waſted the Country in token of their malice. The *King* made haſt to *Toledo*, thence to *Almagro*, and deſpairing of reducing the Rebels, endeavoured to appeaſe the King of *Granada*. If this did not ſucceed, he reſolved to make War upon him with the greateſt Force he could gather.

Portugal made independent of *Caſtile*.

Nobility of *Caſtile* conſpire againſt their King.

Progreſs of the Rebellion in *Caſtile*.

1272.

Whilſt theſe things were acting in *Caſtile*, *Philip*, King of *France*, Son to S. *Luis*, added *Poitiers* and *Toulouze* to his Crown by Inheritance. Not long after, he expelled *Roger Bernard*, Earl of *Faux*, becauſe he would not ſtand to Judgment. This had like to have caus'd a War betwixt *France* and *Aragon*, becauſe that Earldom was a Feof of the latter. The wiſdom of *King Jayme* prevented it, for he perſuaded the Earl to ſubmit himſelf to the King of *France*, and ſo the diſpute ended. There were ſome apprehenſions of Troubles within the Kingdom. *Peter*, the *King*'s eldeſt Son, being offended at *Ferdinand Sanchez*, his Baſtard Brother, for that in his return from the Holy-Land, he had been nobly entertain'd by *Charles*, King of *Sicily*, and he ſuſpected they had contriv'd ſomething prejudicial to the Kingdom. *Ferdinand* was at *Burriana*, thither *Peter* came with a number of Soldiers, and Ranſack'd the whole Houſe. Mean while *Ferdinand*, and his Wife *Aldonça*, made their eſcape. From this beginning, greater Troubles aroſe, the Nobility being divided between the two Brothers, with ſuch heat, that *Ferdinand*'s Party doubted not to raiſe War againſt the King himſelf. All the Effect was that the Viſcount of *Cardona*, and other great Men, loſt their Eſtates. *Ferdinand Sanchez* being taken by his Brother in the Caſtle of *Poman*, was Strangled, and caſt into the River *Cinga*. The Head being taken off, the other Conſpirators were ſoon ſubdued. But the Death of *Fernan Sanchez* hap'ned three Years later. He left a young Son, from whom the Family of *Caſtro*, in *Aragon* deſcends. To *Roger Lauria*, King *Jayme* gave an Eſtate in *Valencia*, becauſe he had accompany'd his Daughter-in-law from the furtheſt parts of *Italy*. This Gentleman proved a great Commander, eſpecially by Sea. A Truce was concluded for many Years with *Henry*, now King of *Navarre*, his Brother *Theobald* dying without iſſue. The King of *Aragon* pretended a Right to *Navarre*, but finding his own Subjects inclinable to Rebel, thought good to agree with the Foreigners, leſt they ſhould joyn with his People againſt him.

Diſorders in *Aragon*.

Henry, King of *Navarre*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Rodulphus *of* **Ausburg**, *choſen Emperor.* **Henry**, *King of* **Navarre** *dies, his Daughter* **Joanna** *Inherits.* **Alonſo**, *King of* **Caſtile**, *agrees with his Nobles, then goes into* **France** *to plead for the Empire, before the Pope, and returns* re infecta.

KIng *Alonſo* ardently deſired to go over into *Germany* to take poſſeſſion of the Empire, and the more, for that *Richard*, his Competitor being dead, the Electors were about chooſing another. This moved him to prepare for that Journey. The wiſer ſort ſaid, it were better to ſettle the Kingdom at home. Vain Men adviſed to carry an Army to ſubdue all that ſhould oppoſe him in *Germany*. Being reſolved upon this Expedition, he determined at any rate to Compound with the *Moors* of *Granada*, and his own Nobles. Mean while, *Alhamar*, King of *Granada*, died, at the beginning of the Year 1273. He was a Man of Courage and Conduct. Some differences aroſe about the Succeſſion, but that Party prevail'd with which the Outlaws of *Caſtile* joyned, and *Mahomet Miralmutio Leminio*, eldeſt Son to the Deceas'd, was Proclaimed *King*. Tho' this Prince was naturally an Enemy to Chriſtians, and many adviſed him to War; yet becauſe he was not well ſetled in his Kingdom, King *Alonſo* hop'd to conclude a Peace. Beſides, ſeveral of the Revolted Nobles began to ſlacken in their Demands, particularly, *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, and *Roderick de Saldaña*, upon a ſafe-conduct, came to the *Cortes*, held at *Avila*. At the ſame time in *Germany* they proceeded to an Election, and *Rodulphus*, Earl of *Ausburg*, was by the unanimous conſent of the Electors choſen Emperor. All the Oppoſition King *Alonſo*'s Embaſſadors, then at *Francfort*, could make, availed nothing. The *Cortes* at *Avila* being broken up, King *Alonſo* went to *Requena*, to conſult with the *King*, his Father-in-law, about the carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*. There he was ſeized with a dangerous Sickneſs, and becauſe nothing ſucceeded to his Mind, thought good to try whether a Peace could be concluded by the means of the Queen, and D. *Sancho* the Archbiſhop. They two went immediately to *Cordova* to ſet the Treaty on foot. To Pope *Gregory* X. the King ſent *Aymarus*, a *Dominican*, and *Ferdinand de Zamora*, his Chancellor, who before the Pope, pleaded the Illegality of *Rodulphus*'s Election. *Ferdinand*, Biſhop of *Oviedo*, was ſent to the Electors upon the ſame Errand. All theſe Embaſſies took no effect. But in the following Year 1274. the Pope holding a General Council at *Lyons*, *Fredulus* was ſent with the Legantine Power into *Spain*, and Orders to offer King *Alonſo* the tenth of the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, for carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*, provided he would give over his vain pretenſions to the Empire, and not diſturb the Peace of the Church. Mean while, King *Henry* of *Navarre*, overgrown with Fat, died at *Pamplona*, on the 22d of *July*. By his Wife *Joanna*, Daughter to *Robert*, Earl of *Artois*, the Brother of S. *Luis*; he left one only Daughter, called like her Mother, *Joanna*, who ſucceeded him in the Kingdom, tho' but three years of Age. This was the original of new Troubles, and the cauſe that the *Kingdom* of *Navarre* was annexed to *France*. *Fredulus*, his Embaſſy was not ungrateful to *King Alonſo*, who anſwered he would entirely refer himſelf to the Pope. Whereupon, his Holineſs in open Conſiſtory, confirmed the Election of *Rodulphus*, and wrote accordingly to all Chriſtian Princes. He alſo ordered *Rodulphus* to prepare to go into *Italy*, in order to be Crowned. *King Jayme*, tho' old, went to the Council at *Lyons*, and returned thence diſſatisfied with the Pope, becauſe he refuſed to Crown him, unleſs he would pay the Tribute agreed by his Father, King *Peter*, as has been ſaid before. Mean while, the King of *Granada*, and Rebellious Nobles of *Caſtile*, by the Queen's Mediation were reconciled to King *Alonſo*. All their Demands were granted to the Nobles The King of *Granada* was ordered to pay 300000 Maravedies of Gold yearly, and a great Sum of ready Money. Beſides, becauſe King *Alonſo* had taken *Guadix* and *Malaga*, into his Protection, a Truce for a Year was concluded between them, and the King of *Granada*. *Gonzalo Ruys de Atiença*, was then a great Man, and the King's Favourite, who had a great hand in this Accommodation. The King of *Granada*, and the Nobles, with Prince *Ferdinand*, ſet out from *Cordova*, and were kindly received by King *Alonſo*, at *Sevil*. Things being thus ſetled, the Army of *Caſtile*, under the Command of Prince *Ferdinand*, and by his Father's order, moved towards *Navarre*, to Conquer that Kingdom. King *Jayme* having made over his Title to that Kingdom to his eldeſt Son *Peter*, ſent him to gain the good will of the People of *Navarre*, who naturally were more inclinable to the *Aragonians* than the *Caſtillians*. Neither the Policy of *Aragon*, nor the Arms of *Caſtile* prevailed, for the Queen, retired into *France* with her Daughter, under the Protection of that King. Prince *Ferdinand* attacked *Viana*, and being repulſed, took *Mendavia*, and other ſmall Towns. All things proved more difficult than had been expected, notwithſtanding no Army appeared to oppoſe him, and the Nobility of that Kingdom was divided into ſeveral Factions. Moſt inclinable to the *Aragonians*, but chiefly *Armengaud*, Biſhop of *Pamplona*, and *Pero Sanchez de Montagudo*, Governour of the *Kingdom*. *Peter*, Prince of *Aragon*, came as far as *Sos*, a Town on the Borders of both Kingdoms, there he pleaded his Title to the Crown, or at leaſt demanded 70000 Marks of Silver, which King *Theobald* not long before had agreed to pay. A Treaty

Alonſo, K. of *Caſtile*, aſpires to the Empire

1273.

Rodulphus of *Ausburg*, choſen Emperor

1274.

Henry, K. of *Navarre*, dies. *Joanna* his Daughter, Queen.

Nobles of *Caſtile* reconcil'd to King *Alonſo*.

Articles betwixt *Aragon* & *Navarre*.

ty being set on foot, the Nobility proposed a Match betwixt the young Lady Heiress of the Crown, and Prince *Peter*, who was to have the Kingdom in Dower with her. In case that Match should be disappointed, they engaged to pay the Prince 200000 Marks towards the charge of the War they were to make with joynt Forces against *Castile*, in case that *King* persisted to molest them. These Articles were agreed on at *Olite*, in *November*. King *Alonso* being resolved to take a Journey into *France*, held the *Cortes*, or Parliament at *Toledo*, that all things being setled, he might set forwards. The Government of the Kingdom he left to his Son *Ferdinand*, to several Noblemen he gave Posts of Honour, and made D. *Nuño de Lara*, General of the Frontiers against the *Moors*. The *Cortes* breaking up, the King and Queen, their younger Children, and *Emanuel*, the King's Brother, about the end of the Year set forwards. Their Journeys were short, by reason of the greatness of the Retinue. They went to *Valencia*, then to *Tortosa*, then to *Tarragona*, where King *Jayme* waited to entertain them. They kept *Christmass* at *Barcelona*, and there began the Year 1275. Both Kings were present at the Funeral of *F. Raymund de Peñafuerte*, a *Dominican*, and Person of singular Piety. This same Year died D. *Pelayo Perez Correa*, Master of the Knights of *Santiago*, very Aged, and Famous for his great Exploits. His Body was Buried at *Talavera*, in the Church of S. *James* the Apostle, which is in the Suburb, as the People of that Town affirm. Others say at S. *Mary de Tudia*, a Church built by him at the foot of *Sierra Morena*, in memory of a great Victory obtained there by him over the *Moors*. Which was so remarkable, that the People gave out the Sun had stood as at *Joshua*'s Command. They also say, that Church at first was called of *Tentudia*, from the words the Master said to the Mother of God, which were *Señora Ten Tu Dia*, that is to say, *Lady hold thy Day*. Fear makes one Hour look like many, and many things are feigned, or fancied in danger which never hap'ned. *King Jayme* no way approved of his Son-in-law King *Alonso*'s Journey, and endeavoured all he could to dissuade him from prosecuting of it. King *Alonso* would not give ear to any advice. Therefore leaving his Queen and Children at *Perpignan*, in the Spring he passed thro' *France* as far as *Belcayre*, in *Provence*, where the Pope having dismissed the Council, had appointed to meet him. There the *King* on the day appointed, before the Pope and Cardinals, made a long Harangue in vindication of his Right to the Empire. The Pope in few words answered to all his Pretensions, intreating him, if still he thought himself any way wronged, for the love of God, and for his sake to put it up, since it concerned the Peace and Quietness of all Christendom. Then the Pope being a meek Man, and understanding how to appease Generous Spirits, embraced and kissed him. Thus that Pretension was given over. Yet he set up other new ones. He pleaded a Title to *Suevia*, since the Death of *Conradin*, as being descended by the Mothers side from the Princes of that Country, and said *Rodulphus*, besides taking the Empire from him, did him wrong in Usurping that Country. Besides, he urged, that he had an ancient Right to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that the *French* acted unjustly in seizing that Kingdom, which they could pretend no Title to, but that of a forcible possession. To conclude, he demanded that the Pope would order his Brother *Henry* to be set at liberty, because *Charles* King of *Sicily*, excused himself, pretending it was not the Will of the Pope that he should be released. The Pope and Cardinals being deaf to all these, as he thought just demands, he stormed with Passion. In fine, towards the end of Summer, and beginning of *Autumn*, he departed out of *France* much offended at the Pope. Being returned into *Spain*, he ceased not to take the Title of Emperor, and use the Imperial Robes, till the Archbishop of *Sevil*, by order from the Pope, obliged him with Ecclesiastical Censures to desist. The Tenth of Church Revenues was granted him towards carrying on the War against the *Moors*. This was the Original of the Custom of making use of the Church Revenues in *Castile*. And this was all that King *Alonso* profited by that troublesome Journey, made in hopes of obtaining the Empire.

Progress of King *Alonso* of *Castile*. 1275.

King *Alonso* of *Castile*, meets the Pope in *France*.

King *Alonso* returns home.

The End of Book XIII.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fourteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The King of Morocco *passes over into* Spain; *The War with the* Moors, *the* Christians *twice defeated, death of Prince* Ferdinand *the Heir of* Castile, *Troubles in* Navarre *betwixt the* Natives *and the* French.

Jacob Abenjoseph King of *Morocco* having now obtain'd the Empire of all *Africk*, and understanding *Andaluzia* was left defenceless by King *Alonso*'s departure into *France*, was dubious whether he should invade *Spain*, and revenge the Losses sustain'd by his Nation, or whether he had not better stay at Home and settle his new accquir'd Dominions. An Embassy that came to him out of *Spain*, soon put him out of this doubt. *Mahomet* King of *Granada* having more regard to his Profit than the Oath he had taken, was no sooner gone from *Sevil*, but he began to Meditate how to possess himself of all *Andaluzia*. Considering of himself he was not able to deal with the *Christians*, notwithstanding the absence of King *Alonso*, he resolv'd to invite the King of *Morocco*, then a famous and potent Prince, to his Aid. The King of *Morocco* overcome by the Perswasions of the *Spanish-Moor*, resolv'd upon the War in *Spain*. He rais'd Men, gather'd Ships, Horses, and Arms; and made all manner of Preparations throughout his Dominions. Nothing troubl'd him so much as want of Money, and the care of keeping his Design private, lest the *Christians* being inform'd thereof should be provided to receive him. To remedy his Want, and colour his Intentions; he sent Embassadors to the King of *Aragon* to borrow Money of him, upon pretence of making War against a powerful *Moor*, who had rebell'd at *Ceuta*. Fame spread abroad what he endeavour'd to conceal: Therefore neither the King of *Aragon* sent him Money, nor did the *Castilians* neglect providing to oppose him. True it is, Things were carry'd on slowly because King *Alonso* was absent, and Prince *Ferdinand* stay'd at *Burgos*, after taking a Progress through the Kingdom. The *African Moor* sent Officers to take Possession of *Algezira* and *Tarifa*, which as had been agreed between them were to be deliver'd to him by the King of *Granada*, as cautionary Towns. There he Landed a vast Number of *Africans*. The Horse are said to be 17000, the Number of Foot not known; but proportionabe to so great an undertaking. The first care was to reconcile the *Moors* among themselves, so those of *Malaga* and *Guadiz* came to agreement with the King of *Granada*. At *Malaga* they held their Council of War, where it was resolv'd to divide the Army into two parts, that the Multitude might the better subsist, and the *Christian* Territories be the more endamag'd. Thus the King of *Morocco* undertook the Country about *Sevil*, he of *Granada* that of *Jaen*. D. *Nuño de Lara* was General of the Frontiers, who with all speed sent to Prince *Ferdinand* for supplies, whilst he gathering what Forces he could, put himself into *Ezija*, a strong place, by which the King of *Morocco* must of necessity pass. A great number of Gentry resorted to him from the neighbouring Parts; whereby finding himself strong, lest the Enemy should take courage at his shunning them, he resolv'd to hazard a Battle: At first the *Christians* seem'd to have the better, but the Multitude at last prevailing, were put to flight. D. *Nuño* himself with 250 Horse, and 4000 Foot were slain in the Fight. Those that escaped fled to the City which was near. D. *Nuño*'s Head was sent of a Present to the King of *Granada*, which was not very pleasing to him, remembring his former Friendship, and how by his Means he had obtained the Crown. Therefore he sent it to *Cordova* to be buried with the Body. This misfortune which happen'd in *May* 1275, struck a great Terror into all the Kingdom. Some comfort it was that the Enemy, tho' Victorious, could not enter *Ezija*; yet another disaster follow'd. *Sancho* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, having heard this sad News, gather'd all the Gentry he could about *Toledo*, *Madrid*, *Guadalaxara*, and *Talavera* and march'd in all hast towards *Andaluzia*. The *Moors* of *Granada* destroy'd all the Lands of *Jaen*, without sparing Man or Beast. These the Arch-Bishop attacks with more Heat than Prudence, contrary to the Opinions of the wisest, who advis'd to expect *D. Lope de Haro*, who was upon his March to joyn them with a good Body of Men. Near *Martos* on

The Emperour of *Morocco* called into *Spain*.

A vast multitude of Infidels Land in *Spain*.

Overthrow of the Christians. 1275.

A second defeat. the 21*st* of *October*, they fought and were easily vanquish'd, not only by reason of the disparity of Number, but also because the *Christians* were raw, and the *Infidels* disciplin'd Souldiers. The Rout was shameful, the Dead but few for so remarkable a Victory. *D. Sancho* the Arch-Bishop was taken, and the two *Moorish* Kings being at variance about which of them he belong'd to, *Ataz* Lord of *Malaga* run him through with his Sword, saying, There was no Reason such Men should fall out about that Dog. The Arch-Bishop's Head and left Hand, were cut off. This Disaster was so much the more to be lamented, for that the Enemy in that Fight might have been utterly overthrown had the Christians expected till D. *Lope de Haro* could joyn them; for he coming up soon after with only his own Forces oblig'd the *Moors* to retire; but could not totally defeat them, because Night came on. The Body, Head, and Hand of the Arch-Bishop being ransom'd at a great rate, were bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo*, where lay *Alonso* the Emperour, and his Son *Sancho*. *Ferdinand* Abbot of *Covarrubias* succeeded in the Archbishoprick, and he having after six Months resign'd it, because the Pope would not confirm his Election, the Pope made choice of *D. Gonzalo*, the second of the Name, who had been Bishop of *Cuenca* first, and then of *Burgos*. He is said to have been a Cardinal, and dyed in the Year 1299. This unhappy Year we now write of, was yet more remarkable for the Death of Prince *Ferdinand*. He dyed at *Villareal* where he had appointed the Rendezvous of all the Forces. His Body was bury'd at *Huelgas*, and his Death caus'd no less Grief at present, than it afterwards produc'd Troubles, his Brother *Sancho* pretending the Crown of Right appertain'd to him, as second Son to King *Alonso* then Living, notwithstanding Prince *Ferdinand* by his Wife the Lady *Blanch*, left two Sons call'd *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, whom at the time of his Death, he recommended to D. *John de Lara* eldest Son to D. *Nuño de Lara*. Prince *Sancho* being a Youth of good Conduct made Head against the *Moors* and put a stop to their proceedings. He garison'd all strong Places, and avoided giving Battle, by that means gaining time for the fury of the Infidels to spend it self. The *Moors* of *Valencia* encouraged by the success of the others, and despising King *Jayme* who was grown old, revolted, notwithstanding Prince *Peter* was upon the Borders of *Murcia* wasting the Lands of *Almeria* with a good Body of Men. *Navarre* was no better setled at that time. *Philip* King of *France*, having contracted *Joanna* the Heiress of *Navarre* to his Son *Philip* who succeeded him, and was called the Fair, made *Stephen de Belmarc* a *French*-Man Viceroy of *Navarre*, taking that Imployment from *Peter de Montagudo*. A stranger, had not sufficient Authority to quell the Tumults that then were in the Kingdom, and *Peter de Montagudo* offended that he had been removed from that Post joyning with *Garcia Almoravides* who had always favour'd the *Castilians*, they both headed the Mutineers. Within the City *Pamplona* the Two Factions came to Blows. Such was their cruelty that they burnt the Ripe-Corn, and dash'd out the Brains of Children, but the *French* had the worst of it. *Peter de Montagudo* inclining afterwards to the *French* Party, either for the sake of Peace or some other Cause, was kill'd by his own People. A Man unworthy that hard Fate for his many Virtues.

Prince *Ferdinand* of *Castile* dies.

Affairs of *Navarre*.

CHAP. II.

Three Popes Dye in one year. Prince Sancho *of* Castile *contrives to Usurp that Crown from his Nephews. The Death of* Jayme *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonso *of* Portugal. Peter *succeeds the first, and* Denis *the latter.*

Death of 4 Popes. THE following Year 1276 was remarkable for the death of Three Popes, which were *Gregory* the Xth, *Innocent* the Vth, and *Adrian* the Vth. *Innocent* held it but Five Months and Two Days, and *Adrian* only Thirty Seven Days. *John* the One and Twentieth succeeded him, he was born at *Lisbon*, and a great Scholar as appears by his Writings. In the Ninth Month of his Pontificate he was kill'd at *Viterbo* by the fall of the Roof of the Room where he was; *Nicholas* the III. was his Successor. At this same time in *Castile* were sowed the Seeds of a Civil War, which prov'd lasting and destructive. Prince *Sancho* us'd all means to gain the affections of the Nobility and People, which the King his Father had utterly lost. His Journey into *France* had increas'd their Discontent. The People was desirous of Novelties, and the Nobles were well dispos'd to Rebel. D. *Lope de Haro*, a Man in great power was reconcil'd at *Cordova* to Prince *Sancho*. A Truce was concluded with the *Moors* for two Years. This done the King of *Morocco* pass'd over into *Africk*. Prince *Sancho* with great speed went to *Toledo* upon pretence of visiting his Father, then newly return'd from *France*. His chief Design was to have the Succession settled upon himself with the consent of the King and Nobility. D. *Lope de Haro* undertook to propose this Affair, which highly displeas'd King *Alonso*, both for that they urg'd the Succession whilst he was yet living, and because he thought it a great wrong to exclude his Grand-children. However by the Advice of his Brother Prince *Emanuel*, then a great Friend to Prince *Sancho*, it was resolv'd the *Cortes* or Parliament should meet at *Segovia* to determine this Affair. Their Judgment was given in behalf of Prince *Sancho*, in which doubtless regard was had to the Peace of the Kingdom which he would otherwise never have ceas'd to disturb. In *Aragon* King *Jayme* us'd all his Endeavours to

Pr. *Sancho* aspires to Usurp the Crown from his Nephews.

to quell the *Moors* by Policy, or if that fail'd, to apply Force. To this purpose he March'd through *Valencia*, and in several Rencounters, sometimes the one, sometimes the other Party had the better. Whilst the King was at *Xativa* his Forces were so intirely cut off at *Luxen*, that from that Day which was *Tuesday*, the People began to account *Tuesday* an unlucky Day. *Garci Ruiz de Açagra*, Son to *Peter de Açagra* Lord of *Albarazin* was slain in that Fight, and the Head-Commendary of the Knights Templers taken. The King griev'd at this loss and being very much broken with continual Labour left the Charge of the War to his Son Prince *Peter* and was carry'd away sick to *Algezira* a Town in *Valencia*. There being given over by the Physicians, he resign'd up the Kingdom to his Son giving him much wholesome Advice. Then he put on the Habit of S. *Bernard*, intending to spend what remain'd of Life in the Monastery of *Poplete*, where he would also be buryed. His Sickness gave him not so much Leisure, he dy'd at *Valencia* on the 27*th* of *July*. His Fame will be immortal not only for his great war-like Exploits, but also for his Piety, since Authors affirm that he built 1000 Churches, of which I suppose he caus'd most of them to be Consecrated, having taken them from the *Moors*. For Martial Affairs he may be compar'd to the most renowned antient Commanders, having fought Thirty pitched Battles with the *Moors*, and been Victorious in them all, whereby he obtained the Name of Conquerour. He reigned Sixty Three Years, and somewhat blemish'd his Good Name by his Incontinency. By Queen *Violante* he had, *Peter*, *Jayme*, *Sancho* the Arch-Bishop, *Elizabeth* Queen of *France*, *Violante* Queen of *Castile*, *Constance* married to Prince *Emanuel*, and *Mary* and *Elenor* who dyed young. This was his lawful Issue. By D. *Teresa Egidia Vidaura* he had, D. *Jaymé* Lord of *Exerica*, and *Peter* Lord of *Ayerve*, both whom at his Death he declared Legitimate, and appointed to succeed in Case Queen *Violante*'s Children left no Heirs. By another Woman of the House of *Antillon* he had *Fernan Sanchez*, who we said above was killed by his Brother. By *Berengaria Fernandez*, he had another Son called *Peter Fernandez*, to whom he gave the House of *Ixar*. From them all are descended Noble Families in the Kingdom of *Aragon*. It is remarkable that after his four Sons which he declared Legitimate, he appointed the Heirs Male of his Daughters *Violante*, *Constance* and *Elizabeth* to succeed, excluding the Mothers themselves and all other Women from ever inheriting the Crown of *Aragon*. He charg'd his Son to expel all the *Moors* the Kingdom, as being a People never to be trusted. Prince *Peter* tho' his Father were dead took not immediately the name of King, but stil'd himself Heir of the Kingdom till such time as he was crown'd at *Zaragoça*, which was on the 16*th* of *November* after the Troubles of *Valencia* were appeas'd. The Queen also was Crown'd, and the Nobility took an Oath to Prince *Alonso* the new King's Son as Heir apparent of the Crown. To D. *Jayme* the late King's younger Son were given the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, with the Title of King as his Father had order'd. He had also the Earldom of *Rusillon* and *Montpellier* in *France*. This Prince had Three Sons, *Sancho*, *Ferdinand*, and *Philip*. The Division of the Kingdom caus'd disgusts between the two Brothers which at length broke out into open War. D. *Jayme* complain'd that the Kingdom of *Valencia* had been taken from him, and he left a Homager to his Brother, thus his Ambition push'd him on to his Ruin, and he never gave over till stripp'd of all his Dominions.

His Issue.

Peter Crown'd King of *Aragon*.

Navarre was nothing quieter than the rest of *Spain*. *Philip* King of *France* having taken upon him the Charge of that Kingdom resolv'd to go thither in Person, with a sufficient Army to compose those Distractions. The Weather was unseasonable, the *Pyrenean* Mountains cover'd with Snow, and great want of Provisions. Which difficulties caus'd him to return Home himself; yet he sent forward *Charles* Earl of *Arras* with the most and best of the Army. This was a Person of great Authority as being Uncle to Queen *Joanna*, and therefore his presence was of great use. The contrary Faction being worsted by the *French* near a Town call'd *Reniega*, retir'd to that quarter of *Pamplona* call'd *Maurreria*, the *French* still pursuing and pressing upon them. Therefore *Garcia de Almoravides* the head of those People with all his Friends and Kindred in the Dark Night got through the Enemies Centinels and fled out of the Kingdom. Some of them setled in *Cerdagne*, where their Posterity remains to this Day. *Pamplona* was taken and fired. Such as remain'd terrify'd with this Punishment submitted themselves; others that were fled being summon'd to appear and answer for themselves, upon contempt were in absence attainted of High Treason. The *French* General having quieted the Kingdom, went into *Castile* and was nobly entertained by King *Alonso*, with whom being somewhat familiar, the King said, He wanted not intelligence from the *French* Court of such as were near about that King and revealed his Secrets. This, whether true or false brought *Broquiol* the *French* King's Chamberlain into suspicion, which was increas'd by Letters of his to King *Alonso* written in Cyphers, intercepted by his Enemies, and at last cost him his Head. *Da. Violante* Queen of *Castile* seeing her Grand-children flighted, and Prince *Sancho* prefer'd before them, and not thinking her self safe resolv'd to fly, and to that purpose persuaded her Brother the King of *Aragon* to come to the Monastery of *Huerta* upon pretence of visiting him there. With the Queen were her Grand-children, and all together went into *Aragon*. King *Alonso* when he understood her design indeavour'd to prevent it, but too late. No misfortune could have troubled him more than this did, therefore he vented his Passion upon those he thought had any hand in the Queens departure. He caus'd his Brother Prince *Frederick* and *Simon Ruiz de Haro* Lord of *Cameros* to be apprehended.

Troubles of *Navar.*

Slaughter of the *Aragoniani.*

Jayme I.K. of *Aragon* dies.

Violante Queen of *Castile*, with her Grand-children, flies to *Aragon*.

hended. The Court was full of discord and many favour'd the King's Grand-children. *Simon Ruyz.* was burnt at *Trevizo* by Prince *Sancho* his Order; he also caus'd Prince *Fredrick's* Head to be cut off, which drew on him much hatred, especially for that they were executed without being try'd. Embassadors pass'd between the Two Kings. He of *Castile* demanded his Wife should be sent back, and the Election of D. *Sancho* allow'd. The King of *Aragon* excus'd himself saying, that Business was not yet fully determin'd, and that all Persons found protection in his Kingdom, much more a Sister. These differences were so heightn'd, that it was thought the King of *Aragon* would have made War upon *Castile*, had not the *Moors* of *Valencia* rebell'd and taken *Monteſa*, relying upon the King of *Morocco*. But those Tumults were quell'd sooner than was expected, for the *Moors* seeing no Succours came from *Africk* delivered up to the King *Monteſa* and many other Castles they had, in the Month of *August* 1277. 1277
Now King *Alonſo* was come from *Burgos* to *Sevil* and thence sent a great Force to Besiege *Algezira* by Sea and Land. Prince *Peter* the King's Son undertook to subdue that City, but he return'd with Shame having lost many Men, and our Fleet being ill mann'd was destroy'd by the King of *Morocco*. Our Army dispers'd. Some say the King of *Morocco* then built another *Algezira*, not far from the former. The Body of King *Jayme* of *Aragon* was deposited near the high Altar of the Cathedral Church of *Valencia*, and thence in the Summer translated to the Monastery of *Poblete*.

Both the Kings of *Castile* and *France*, were equally concern'd about the departure of Qu. *Violante*, he of *Castile* fearing lest the Children should be carryed into *France*, where they were sure of Protection, and he of *France* lest they should fall into the Hands of their Uncle, where their Lives were in danger, or at least, their Liberty was certainly lost. Solemn Embassies were sent from both Princes upon this Score to the King of *Aragon*, who at length resolv'd that Queen *Violante* should return to her Husband, and that the Two Princes should remain in *Aragon*, where they were secur'd in the Castle of *Xativa*. This resolution troubled the Lady *Blanch* their Mother, seeing them depriv'd of Liberty, where she expected they should have been protected. Hereupon she went away to *Aragon*, and not obtaining any thing of that King pass'd over into *France* to perswade the King her Brother to make War upon *Castile* and *Aragon*, unless they comply'd with her reasonable demands. The Kingdom of *Navarre* which the *French* then possess'd, lying so opportunely to infest *Castile* and *Aragon* mov'd that King and Prince *Sancho* to appoint a Conference at a place between *Requiena* and *Buniol*. There they met on the Fourteenth of *Sept.* 1272, and laying aside all former Animosities concluded a League. After the conference the King of *Aragon* went away to *Catalonia*, then in an Uproar caus'd by the Nobility. *Armengaud de Cabrera*, Son to *Alvaro de Cabrera*, to whom the King not long before had given the Earldom of *Urgel*, was the great incendiary. The King beseg'd *Balaguer*, the chief City of that Earldom, and in it took *Armengaud* himself, and his Uncle *Roger Bernard*, and some other Lords, whom he long kept Prisoners, especially the Earl of *Faux*, who had Rebell'd several times. Thus the Troubles of *Catalonia* ended, Prince *Sancho* of *Castile* went to *Badajoz*, whither his Father was gone from *Sevil*, to endeavour to make Peace between his Grandson, *Denis* King of *Portugal*, and *Alonſo* that Kings Brother, whom he labour'd by Force to deprive of the Possessions his Father had left him. King *Alonſo* of *Portugal*, Father to *Denis*, dyed at *Lisbon* the beginning of this same year. He Liv'd 70 years, Reigned 32. and was buried in the Monastery of S. *Dominick* Built by himself in that City. Prince *Sancho* having seen his Father, was sent away to make New Levies throughout the whole Kingdom, in order to March against the King of *Granada*, who was then taken up in Building the Palace of that City call'd *Alhambra*, an excellent Structure, which cost much Mony, that King being no less skill'd in Works of that Nature than in Military Affairs. What pretence there was for this War, I know not, but suppose he was not included in the late Treaty made with the King of *Morocco*. *Denis* the King of *Portugal*, either that he confided not in his Grandfather, or fearing he was more inclinable to his Brother, tho he came as far as *Telves*, which is but Three Leagues from *Badajoz*, on a sudden turn'd back and went away. King *Alonſo* in a great Rage, to be so disappointed, return'd to *Sevil*. At this time *Comrade Lanſa* Admiral of *Aragon*, with a Fleet of Ten Galleys, scour'd the Coasts of *Africk*, particularly of *Tunez* and *Tremezen*, because they refus'd to pay the Tribute agreed upon some years before. A certain Author affirms, this Expedition was undertaken to restore *Mirabusar*, Expell'd his Kingdom of *Tunez* by his Brother. All agree, a great Booty was taken by the *Aragonians*; and that at the Streights of *Gibraltar* they defeated Ten Galleys of the King of *Morocco*, Taking some, and Sinking others. The King of *Aragon* at *Valencia*, where he commonly resided, gave a Grant of the Lordship of *Segorve* to his Bastard Son D. *Jayme* about the Month of *November*.

The true Heirs of *Castile* imprison'd.

Commotions in Catalonia.

Alonſo King of Portugal his death.

Denis succeeds to the Crown of Portugal.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Practices of Prince Sancho. *He Rebels against his Father. The King of* Morocco *comes to Aid King* Alonſo: *Returns home, leaving a Thousand Horse to serve under him. King* Alonſo *Disinherits, and Curses his Son Prince* Sancho.

IN *Castile* the Affection the People bore Prince *Sancho* daily increas'd, and many believ'd when he was once well rid of his Nephews, he would ease his Father of the Burden of the Crown. His Father suspected nothing less than such a Design. Prince *Sancho* in the Spring of the Year 1280. March'd with the Army he had rais'd, to the Frontiers about *Jaen*, and being there Recruited with Forces sent by his Father from *Sevil*, entred the Territories of *Granada*, where he Burnt all the Country as far as that City, and then return'd with a great number of Cattle and Captives to *Cordova*, and thence bore his Father Company to *Sevil*. This Succeſs endear'd him more to the People, which was what he chiefly aim'd at, to secure the Succession to the Crown. *Philip* K. of *France* sent Embassadors to demand, that his Nephews should be set at liberty, and deliver'd up to him; and in case fair means would not prevail, to threaten War. Nothing being concluded, it was agreed the Three Kings upon sufficient Security given, should meet, and commune together. All the Kings set forward, but they met not; for Prince *Sancho* cunningly broke off that Interview, fearing his Father, who was inclinable to his Grandchildren, might conclude something that might be prejudicial to him. However it was agreed, that *Charles* Prince of *Tarantо*, Son to the King of *Sicily*, should carry the messages between the Kings; yet all came to nothing, Prince *Sancho* undermining their Designs. The French only ask'd, that Prince *Alonſo* should have the City *Jaen* given him with the Title of King, and to hold of the Crown of *Castile*. After this Disappointment the Kings of *Aragon* and *France* met about the same Affair, and with the same succeſs, only the King of *France* took an Oath, he would resign the Lordship of *Mompellier*, to which he had pretended a Right, to *Jayme* King of *Majorca*. Prince *Sancho* was extreamly pleas'd that he had disappointed all the Designs of those Kings, yet fear'd his Fathers Love towards those Children; and there wanted not some, who incensed King *Alonſo* against his Son. Therefore the Prince resolv'd to strengthen himself with Foreign Aids, and to that purpose procur'd an Interview between his Father, the King of *Aragon* and himself at a Town call'd *Campillo* between *Agreda* and *Taraſona* on the 27th of *March* 1281. At this Conference a League offensive and defensive was established between the two Kings, upon penalty of 20000 pound weight of Silver to him that first broke it. *Palaçuela*, *Toreſa*, *Xera*, and *Ayola* were now given to the King of *Aragon*, and in lieu of them to Prince *Emanuel* the King's Brother, whose those Places were, *Eſcalona* was given. This is what was publickly acted: In private they concluded with joint Forces to invade *Navarre*, and agreed what part each was to have when Conquer'd. Prince *Sancho* obtain'd, that the young Princes his Nephews, should be secur'd in the Castle of *Xativa*; and the more to oblige the King of *Aragon*, he promised after his Fathers Death, to yield him up all the Kingdom of *Navarre*; and to give him in *Castile*, the Town of *Requena*, with all its Dependencies, which lies on the Borders of *Valencia* towards *Murcia*. He valu'd not what promises he made to secure his Power. D. *John Nuñez de Lara*, a powerful Man, was then Lord of *Albaracin*, having Marry'd the Daughter and Heiress of D. *Alvaro de Açagra*, the Son of *Peter Rodriguez de Açagra*, both Lords of that City. Thence he made inroads into both the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Aragon*, carrying away much Booty, and gave Protection to all those that fled to him on account of any Crimes whatsoever. Particularly *D. Lope Diaz. de Haro* a mighty Lord, being offended at King *Alonſo* and Prince *Sancho* for the Death of Prince *Frederick* and the Lord of *Cameros*, was retir'd thither. The King of *Aragon* and Prince *Sancho* consulted at *Taraçona* about taking that City, and expelling *D. John de Lara*. King *Alonſo* went to *Burgos* to Celebrate the Nuptials of his two Sons *Peter* and *John*. *Peter* marry'd a Daughter of the Lord of *Narbonne*, and *John* the Daughter of the Earl of *Monferrat*. *Spain* at present seem'd quiet, but a great Storm hung over it.

1280 Prince *Sancho* his Practices to gain the Affections of the People.

1281 League between *Castile* and *Aragon*.

The Jealousies between King *Alonſo* and his Son Prince *Sancho*, at length broke out into open War. It troubled the King to see himself slighted by reason of his Age, and his Subjects gaping after Innovation. Therefore to gain Reputation, he gather'd Forces; and tho weak with Age and Troubles, Ravag'd all the Country of the *Moors*. Nothing perplex'd him so much as want of Mony: To redress this he Coin'd a new sort, not so Weighty nor Pure as what was in use. This increas'd the hatred of the People, who gave out, that he had no regard to Justice; and that many had their Estates Confiscated upon forg'd Crimes. *Frédulus* Bishop of *Oviedo*, a French Man by Birth, was now sent by the King Embassador into *France*; the pretence was, to Visit King *Philip*, and by his means obtain of the Pope the Croisade, for all such as would serve against the *Moors* at their own Cost. But the real design was to treat about setting the King's Grandsons at Liberty. Prince *Sancho* was not ignorant of this practice, and therefore to secure himself, went away to *Cordova*, and made a League with the *Moorish* King of *Granada*, remitting him two Thirds of the Tribute he paid, the more to gain his good will. Besides, the Nobility of *Spain* before disgusted with the King for his

Rebellion of Prince *Sancho* against his Father.

great

great severity, declar'd for the Prince. These things were in hand about the beginning of
1282 the year 1282. The same year in *August*, the Marriage between King *Denis* of *Portugal*, and
King *Denis* of *Portugal* Marries *Elizabeth*. This is that Queen *Elizabeth*, who for her great Virtue is enrolled among the Saints, and her
Feast celebrated in that Kingdom. King *Denis* without respect to his Uncle, openly made a
League with Prince *Sancho*. King *Alonso*, to the end he might quiet his Son, and the Nobi-
lity, without Bloodshed, summon'd the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to *Toledo*; and to prevent dis-
The Cortes summon'd by the King and Prince, follow the latter. orders, provided sufficiently for his own Safety. Prince *Sancho* on the other side, summons
them to *Valladolid*; and thither the greatest number resorted. Here he marry'd *Mary* the
Daughter of *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, his Third Cousin, and by her had *Ferdinand* the eldest,
and other Children. Every thing was done in that Assembly that the Nobility desir'd; for
Prince *Sancho* to oblige them refus'd nothing, but promis'd much more. New Employments
were constituted, and new Laws enacted. By these means, not only the Nobles, but the
Commonalty were drawn into Rebellion, and some in that Confusion saluted Prince *Sancho*
King, calling him Father of his Country, and all other Names given to Sovereigns. He po-
sitively refus'd that Title whilst his Father liv'd, but nevertheless the Heat was such, that
Prince *Emanuel D. Sancho*'s Uncle, in the Name of all the Nobility publickly in open Assem-
bly, depos'd King *Alonso* from the Government. This was a just Judgment of Providence
for his presumption, in daring to find fault with the Works of God, as has been deli-
ver'd to us by Tradition. He is also said to have foreseen by his Skill in Astrology this Mis-
fortune; and that this foresight made him Cruel, which hasten'd what he apprehended.
King *Alonso* thus forsaken by his Subjects, apply'd himself to the King of *Morocco* for Sup-
plies of Men and Money, sending him his Crown, which was of great Value, in Pawn. *Alon-
zo de Guzman* Lord of *Sanlucar*, was at that time in *Morocco*, and much in Favour with that
Prince; to him King *Alonso* writ a very submissive Letter, desiring he would intercede with
the *Mooriſh* King to grant his Request. That King hoping to make his Advantage of the
King of *Morocco* comes to assist King *Alonso*. discord among the Christians, did more than was ask'd of him. He came over to *Algezira*,
and had a Meeting with King *Alonso* at *Zahara*. Great Compliments passed between them,
and King *Alonso* had the Upper-Hand given him, not only as a Stranger, but because he was
descended from Kings, whereas the *Moor* had gain'd his Kingdom, as he himself urg'd.
Here they consulted how to carry on the War, since there were no hopes of Peace. *Sevil*
held for King *Alonso*, *Cordova* for Prince *Sancho* his Son. This City the *Moors* undertook to
Besiege, and King *Alonso* joyn'd them with what Forces he had; but the Place being well
provided with all Necessaries, after 20 Days spent before it, they rais'd the Siege. Thence
at the instance of King *Alonso*, the *Moors* pass'd *Sierra Morena*, advanc'd as far as *Montiel*,
and having plunder'd all the Country, return'd with their Booty to *Ezija*. Thither King
Alonso came, but went away privately, being inform'd the *Moor* designed to secure him, whe-
ther true or false, is not known. Certain it is, that King highly resented his Honour should
be brought in question, and so went over into *Africk*. Yet he left King *Alonso* 1000 Horse
that had long serv'd him. *Hernan Ponce* Commanded this Body, and 'tis said of them, that
meeting 10000 of the Enemies Horse near *Cordova*, they charg'd so furiously, that they
King *Alonso* disinherits and curses his Son *Sancho*. broke, and put them to Flight. Such was their extraordinary Valour. At *Sevil* King *Alonso*
in a solemn Assembly, disinherited his Son *Sancho*, and pour'd out many Curses upon him.
That Prince regarded not his Fathers Curses, but renew'd the League with the King of *Gra-
nada*, and made all manner of Preparations about *Cordova*, putting the Army into Winter
Quarters in that Neighbourhood.

CHAP. IV.

The Conspiracy of John Prochita *in* Sicily, *against the* French; *and Slaughter of them call'd the* Sicilian Vespers. *Kings of* France *and* Aragon *at War about* Sicily. Castile *and* Aragon *under an Interdict at the same time.*

Conspiracy against the *French* in *Sicily*. THis Year was Memorable, not only for the Wrongs done to King *Alonso*, but also for
the famous Conspiracy of *John Prochita*. He had been Lord of the Island *Prochita*, on
the Coast of *Sicily*; a Man of great Parts, much a Friend to King *Manfredus*, and since his
Overthrow, fearing the *French*, fled to *Aragon*. There he was honourably entertain'd by
the Two Kings, *Jayme* and his Son *Peter*, and had large Revenues given him. The *Gibellines*
at that time oppress'd by the *French*, had cast their Eyes on the King of *Aragon* for Protecti-
on. *Charles*, King of *Sicily* and *Naples*, kept all *Italy*, and even the City of *Rome*, in Sub-
jection, and refus'd to release *Beatrix*, the Daughter of *Manfredus*, and Sister to *Constance*
Queen of *Aragon*. *John Prochita* laid hold of these Disgusts between those Princes and Great
Men, and hoped to improve them to the recovering of his Estate. In order to it, he
went in disguise to *Constantinople*, and inform'd the Emperor *Paleologus*, how *Charles* King of
Sicily, with the Power of the *French*, intended to deprive him of the Empire, and restore
Baldwin, whose Daughter he had Marry'd. The Emperor, tho convinc'd that what *Prochita*
told

told him was true, would not openly declare himself, but promis'd under-hand, to assist the
King of *Aragon* in his Pretensions, with a great Sum of Mony. This done, *Prochita* returns
into *Italy*, where he gave the Pope an account of his Negotiation, and then went into *Sicily*,
to stir the People there to Rebel. Such was the Security of the *French*, and the Secrecy of
the Conspirators, that nothing was discover'd. At this time dy'd Pope *Nicholas*, and *Martin* the
IVth native of *Tours*, succeeded him. This Pope was wholly devoted to King *Charles*, and to oblige
him, Excommunicated the Greek Emperor. Besides, he refused to Canonize *Raymund* of *Pena-
forte*, which the King of *Aragon* solicited for, pretending that nothing ought to be granted
him, whilst he refused to pay the Tribute he ow'd to the Church of *Rome*, but instead thereof
he recall'd the Grant of the Tenths of Ecclesiastical Revenues, which his Predecessors had
made to King *Jayme*, Father to him now Reigning. What might have terrify'd the *Arago-
nian*, made him the more eager; and therefore he furnish'd a mighty Fleet on the Coast of
Aragon, giving out, it was to go over into *Africk*, where two Sons of the King of *Tunez*,
who was deposed by *Conrade Lança*, were at variance about the Cities of *Constantina* and
Bugia. This was given out, but his real design was against *Sicily*. The Popes and King of
France's Embassadors, pressing to know the intent of those Preparations, as being both con-
cern'd for King *Charles*, the King of *Aragon* in a Passion answer'd, If he thought his Shirt
knew his design, he would take it off and burn it. The *Grecian* Emperor according to pro-
mise, sent a considerable Sum of Mony. The Conspiracy of the *Sicilians* was put in Execu-
tion at the holiest time of the year, *to wit*, on the 21*st*. of *March*, being *Easter Tuesday*, when
the *French* were most secure, being wholly bent upon Sports and Pastimes. At the time
when the Bells Rung to *Vespers* or *Evensong*, all the *French* throughout the whole Island were
Massacred; and thence came the Proverb of the *Sicilian Vespers*. Besides, the *Sicilians* seiz'd
upon all the Fleet provided in the Ports of that Island against the *Grecian* Emperor, then de-
clar'd an Enemy by the Pope. This is the most receiv'd Relation of that memorable Action.
Yet others affirm, it began at *Palermo*, where a *French* Man offering to search a Woman for
Arms, the People laid hold of that occasion to Rise, and kill all the *French* in the City,
Castle and Country, without sparing either Age or Sex, insomuch that they slew such Women
as they thought to be with Child by them, that none of the Race might remain. The City
of *Palermo* was Plunder'd, as if an Enemy had entred it. All other Towns follow'd the Ex-
ample of *Palermo*. Only *Mecina* was some time quiet; because *Herbertus Aurelianensis* Go-
vernour of the whole Island for the *French*, was there, yet soon after the *Mecinese* expell'd
the Governour and Garrison. *William Porcelotte* a *Provençal*, who was Governour of *Cala-
tasimia*, in the Heat of that Confusion was permitted to depart peaceably, the general opi-
nion conceiv'd of his Goodness and Modesty, protecting him. This was the event of that most
famous Conspiracy of *John Prochita*. The *Sicilians* after their Fury was over, reflecting on their
Danger, and resolving rather to Dye than fall again into the hands of the *French*, thought
fit to have recourse to the King of *Aragon* for Protection. Whilst this was doing in *Sicily*,
he was at *Tortosa*, with his Fleet in a readiness, and thence went over into *Africk*; where
having plunder'd and ruin'd the Sea Coasts, on a sudden he Sail'd over to *Corsica*. There he
was inform'd of what had been done in *Sicily*, and that King *Charles* was gone in great haste from
Tuscany, and had laid Siege to *Mecina*, Battering it with the greatest Fury imaginable. The
French acted with Rage, seeking to revenge the Slaughter of their Country-men, and the Be-
sieg'd defended themselves with such Resolution, that the Women and Children were not
exempted from the Labour or Danger. Now the King of *Aragon* arrived at *Palermo*, where
the more to tye him to the Interest of the Island, he was Crowned; and there his Fleet was
Increas'd with the Addition of the Ships taken by the *Sicilians*, and provided by the *French*
against the *Grecian* Emperor. Hope of speedy Relief encourag'd the Besieg'd, and King
Charles was forc'd to quit the Siege, and with Shame return into *Italy*. The Two Kings sent
one another Letters full of reproachful Language, and declar'd open War. The King of
Aragon expected Supplies from *Spain*, King *Charles* from *France* and *Marseilles*. The later
incamp'd with his Army near the Streight of *Mecina*, in sight of *Sicily*. King *Peter* had di-
stributed his Forces in Garrisons. He finding the Enemy was Strong, and that his own Re-
cruits were to come from far off, thought good to make use of Policy. King *Charles* was
Brave, and valu'd himself much upon his Strength and Skill at all Weapons. King *Peter*
sent him a Challenge to Fight Hand to Hand, and decide the Quarrel without the Effusion
so much Blood, as must of necessity be the 1 in a Battel: So say the *French* Historians. But
the *Aragonians* affirm, that King *Charles* Challeng'd King *Peter*, and that *Simon Leontius* a Do-
minican, brought the Challenge. Certain it is, the Challenge was accepted; and they
agreed to Fight with 100 Gentlemen on a side. A Dispute arising about the Place of Com-
bat, *Bourdeaux* was agreed upon as an indifferent Place, being then in the Hands of the King
of *England*. They appointed the Day, and swore to the Conditions of the Combat. The
Pope knowing what had been done in *Sicily*, charg'd the King of *Aragon* to desist, and not
disturb the publick Peace; but he refusing to obey, on the Ninth of *November* was Excom-
municated. He also sent to the King of *England* to forbid him permitting the Battel in his
Dominions, yet that avail'd not. Queen *Constance* by her Husband's Order went to *Sicily*
that the *Sicilians* might not Revolt, she being their Natural Sovereign. She arriv'd at *Me-
cina* on the 22*th*. of *April* 1283. and with her, her Son *Jayme*, to whom his Father design'd to
give

Pope Martin and the King of *Aragon* at variance.

Massacre of the *French* called the *Sicilian Vespers*.

Mecina besieg'd by the *French*.

A challenge betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*.

1283

give the Kingdom of *Sicily*. Both Kings prepar'd for the Challenge. King *Charles* went over into *France*, and he of *Aragon*, with his Fleet, into *Spain*. On the first day of *June*, the day appointed for Battel, King *Charles* with his Troop of Gentlemen, appear'd at *Bourdeaux*. King *Peter* came not. The *French* Authors attribute this to Cowardize and Falshood; for at the same time the King of *Aragon* was making Warlike Preparations. Our Historians excuse him, saying, he was warn'd by the Governour of *Bourdeaux*, to have a care of Treachery, for that the King of *France* was Marching that way with a powerful Army, so that his 100 *Aragonian* Horse were to encounter with the whole Power of *France*. This gave occasion to every one to make Reflections according to their inclination, and was the ground of a lasting War.

The *Cortes* meet in the Kingdom of *Aragon*.

As soon as the King of *Aragon* return'd home, he took in hand two several Affairs. One was to drive *D. John Nunez de Lara* out of *Albarazin*, since relying on the Strength of that Place, he made Incursions upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*. The other was to appease the Nobility of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, who were then Mutinous, and stirr'd up the People to Rebellion upon the usual Pretences of Liberty and Property. To this effect the *Cortes*, or Parliament, met first at *Tarragona*, then at *Zaragoza*, and lastly at *Barcelona*, where the King gave Orders for the Redressing all Grievances, and so the People were pacified. The War he had in hand with the *French* made him condescend, lest whilst he was busie in *Sicily*, or *Italy*, the *Aragonians* should Revolt. Besides, he was perplex'd; for that the Pope had not only Excommunicated, but Deposed him of his Fathers Dominions, and given the Conquest thereof to *Charles de Valois*, the King of *France* his younger Son. No less Troubles were at the same time in *Castile*, caus'd by the Discord between King *Alonso* and his Son.

Rebellion in *Castile*.

The greater number follow'd Prince *Sancho*. King *Alonso* being forsaken by his own People, had again recourse to Strangers, and brought the King of *Morocco* the second time into *Spain*, giving out, it was against the King of *Granada*, who was in League with the Prince. This Expedition produc'd nothing remarkable, because both Christians and *Moors* were better provided than had been expected; and the King of *Granada* having put strong Garrisons into all his Towns, would not hazard a Battel; and so the King of *Morocco* return'd into *Africk*, without doing any thing remarkable. This Design failing, King *Alonso* solicited the King of *France* to make War upon his Son; and at the same time to have the Zeal of Religion make for him, accus'd his Son before the Pope of Disobedience, Impiety and Ingratitude, in usurping his Crown before he was Dead. The Pope gave Ear to this Complaint, and Excommunicated all those that adher'd to Prince *Sancho*. He also appointed Judges to hear both Parties; and they laid an Interdict upon all Towns that were for the Prince, so that at one time, both in *Castile* and *Aragon*, tho for different reasons, the Churches were shut up; yet the Rebellion contin'd, the Prince threatning Death to the Popes Commissioners if they fell into his hands. However, the dread of Ecclesiastical Censures caus'd many to fall off from him. Among the first, his Brothers *Peter* and *John* began to take Compassion on their Father, which Prince *Sancho* understanding, he detain'd his Brother *Peter*, with the promise of the Kingdom of *Murcia*; but *John* withdrew privately; and through *Portugal*, got away to his Father at *Sevil*.

Interdict in *Castile* and *Aragon* at one time.

Many Towns repenting their Disloyalty, sought how to obtain the King's Pardon, and clear themselves of the Excommunication they lay under; and having obtain'd both, presently submitted themselves. *Agreda* and *Trevino* were of this number. Many Men of Note, as *D. John Nunez de Lara*, *D. John Alonso de Haro*, and Prince *James*, joyn'd the Army of *Philip* King of *France*, then marching to the Assistance of King *Alonso*; and with him entred *Castile*, Plundering all the Country as far as *Toledo*, without meeting any Opposition.

CHAP. V.

The Death of Alonso *King of* Castile. *The beginning of the Reign of King* Sancho *the* IV*th. The Defeat of the* French *Fleet on the Coast of* Italy. Albarazin *taken by the King of* Aragon.

King *Philip* of *France* had a Son of the same Name, distinguish'd by the Title of the Fair; who this same year (others say the next) Marry'd *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*, with whom he had that Kingdom. This Prince, now began to plead the Rights of his Predecessors, and by that means fought to extend the Borders of his Kingdom; which his Design was not a little forwarded by the Discord at that time in *Castile*. Prince *Sancho* did as much as could be in such a Time of Confusion. He quell'd the City *Toro* which was about Revolting, and went out to meet *D. John Nunez de Lara*, who wasted the Territories of *Calahorra*, *Osma* and *Siguença*, and made him retire with more speed than he came. After this it was agreed, the Father and Son should have a Conference, in order to which King *Alonso* came as far as *Constantina*, and Prince *Sancho* to *Guadalcanal*. Great hopes were conceiv'd of an amicable Accommodation; yet by the persuasion of some of the Princes Familiars who hated his Father, or rather, because many hop'd to make their Advantage of the Publick Calamities,

The enmity betwixt K. *Alonso* of *Castile*, and his Son *Sancho* increases.

Calamities: They met not, but the King return'd to *Sevil*, and the Prince to *Salamanca*. By Consent of both Parties, *Beatrix*, Queen *Dowager* of *Portugal*, and the Prince his Wife *Mary*, who was then deliver'd of a Daughter, met at *Toro*, and labour'd all that might be for an Accommodation, but to no Effect; for the Enmity daily increas'd, and with it the Misery of the Kingdom.

This was the Posture of Affairs, when King *Alonso* dy'd at *Sevil*, some say on the 5th, some the 21st Day of *April*, without doubt it was in the Year 1284. In his Will sign'd the foregoing *November*, he appoints D. *Alonso* first, and then *Ferdinand*, his grand-Children to succeed him; and in Case they dye without Issue, then *Philip* King of *France* to be next Heir, as descended from the King's of *Castile*, being Grandson to Queen *Blanch*, and Great Grandson to King *Alonso*, who won the Battle of *Navas*. He made no mention of his Sons and Brothers, in hatred to Prince *Sancho*, but hop'd to bring the Power of *France* upon him. Yet at the Hour of Death, at the suit of his Son Prince *John*, he bequeath'd to him *Sevil*, and *Badajoz*; and to his Brother *James*, the Kingdom of *Murcia*, with the Title of Kings, but so as to hold of the Crown of *Castile*. He order'd his Heart should be bury'd on Mount *Calvary*, and his Body in *Sevil*, or *Murcia*, but it was not perform'd; for the Heart and Bowels are at *Murcia*, and the Body at *Sevil*. He was a great and wise King, had he made use of his Knowledge, to his own Advantage, and had he not blemish'd his good Qualities with Avarice, and overmuch Severity. It was he who first ordain'd, that all Contracts, and publick Instruments should be writ in *Spanish*, and caus'd the Holy Bible to be Translated. So that the Latin being no more us'd, produc'd a profound Ignorance, as well in the Clergy, as Laiety.

1284. King *Alonso* dies.

King *Alonso* being Dead, tho' his Son *Sancho*'s Title was not good, yet he succeeded him without any Opposition. He was at that Time at *Avila*, scarce recover'd of a Sickness, in which he had been almost given over by the Physicians at *Salamanca*, and strength of Youth help'd the Medicines to take Effect: Here he took upon him the Title of King, which he had forbore during his Father's Life. The Title of the Brave he gain'd by his great Spirit, and Actions, till then more Successful, than Honourable; for glorious Titles are generally obtain'd by the favour of Fortune, rather than by Merit. He was doubtless Bold, Subtle, and Industrious in all his Undertakings. His Reign lasted 11 Years and a few Days; his Memory defac'd with the Wrongs he did his Father, yet the Kingdom he unjustly Usurp'd, he govern'd Prudently. At *Avila* he perform'd his Father's Exequies with Magnificence, and at *Toledo* laying aside his Mourning, put on the Royal Robes. The Gentry who had been against him, now throng'd to make their Court, either in hopes to appease him, or else to hide what was conceal'd in their Hearts. The new King at present dissembl'd, yet resolv'd as soon as setl'd to vent his Rage: All the Nobility and Commons swore Allegiance to him and his Daughter *Elizabeth*, as Heiress in case he had no Issue Male. This was done to exclude the two Brothers his Nephews, whose just Cause many yet favour'd. King *Sancho* resolv'd to gain the good Will of the King of *Aragon*, who had those young Princes in Custody, and was then preparing to besiege *Albarazin*, being no longer able to bear with the Insolencies of D. *John Nunez de Lara*. Therefore King *Sancho* because he could not go in Person, sent a good Body of Men to the Assistance of the King of *Aragon* against that Common Enemy. This done he went away for *Sevil*, because Prince *John* his Brother endeavour'd to possess himself of that City by virtue of his Father's last Will, but the Citizens oppos'd him, and were headed by D. *Alvar Nunez de Lara*. These Disputes ceas'd upon the coming of the new King, who caus'd his Brother to desist. To this City came Ambassadors from the King of *Morocco* to settle Peace, but were sent away with Scorn, which provok'd the *Moors* to invade *Spain* again. King *Sancho* to oppose them provided a great Fleet. At that time the *Genoese* were famous for their skill in Navigation; thence the King sent for *Benedict Zacarias*, who brought with him twelve Galleys, was created Admiral, and had the Town, Port S. *Mary* given to him and his Heirs, upon Condition they should always maintain a Galley at their Cost. The *Cortes* or Parliament met at *Sevil*, their Business was to redress Grievances, and to make void many Grants forc'd in time of Necessity, from the present King and his Father. That Assembly breaking up, the King return'd to *Castile*, where some conspir'd to restore his Nephews, but he coming upon them, some submitted, and others were put to Death. At this same time *Roger Lauria*, General of the *Aragonians* in *Sicily*, having near *Malta* defeated 20 *French* Galleys, killing their General, *William Cornutus*, sailing towards *Naples*, offer'd Battle to *Charles* the Lame, Prince of *Salerno*, and Son to King *Charles*, who was ready with a mighty Fleet, to pass over into *Sicily*. Many, and particularly the Pope's *Legate* advis'd the Prince not to Fight, but he gave no Ear to them. The Battel was Bloody, but in Conclusion the *French* were beaten, and Prince *Charles* taken. Authors differ about the Number of Vessels on each side; the most receiv'd Opinion is that the *Aragonians* had 42 Galleys, and the *French* 70. This Battel was fought on the 23d of *June*, and the *Aragonians* making use of their Victory, took several Towns in *Italy*. Three Days after the defeat, King *Charles* arriv'd at *Gaeta*, with 20 Galleys from *Provence*, and there understood how his Son was condemn'd to Death at *Mecina*, by the *Sicilians*, in revenge of the Death of *Conradine*, executed by the *French*, after he was taken in Battel. The Queen sav'd him on pretence of acquainting her Husband, yet

The *Aragonians* gain two Victories at Sea.

Sancho II. furps the Crown of *Castile*.

such was the Fury of the People, that they broke the Prisons, and put to the Sword 60 other Prisoners. The King of *Aragon*, as if he had no War abroad, now lay'd Siege to *Albarazin*, and furiously Batter'd it. The City was naturally Strong, well Fortify'd, and had a good Garrison of hardy Souldiers; yet Provisions falling short, D. *John Nunez de Lara* resolv'd to make his Escape, but advis'd the Garrison to hold out whilst he went to *Navarre*, where he was sure of Succour. After his Departure, the City held out a few Days, and then despairing of Relief, surrendred on *Michaelmas* Day. The Garrison consisted of *French* and *Navarrois*, who were all dismiss'd, and People brought from the Neighbourhood as well to Inhabit the Place, as Till the Land. The King had a Bastard-Son by the Lady *Agnes Zapata*, to him he had before given *Algezira* and *Liria*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and now gave him the City *Albarazin*. This was the end of that Principality, for many Years possess'd by the noble Family of the *Agagral*.

Albarazin taken by the King of *Aragon*.

CHAP. VI.

The French *invade* Catalonia, *take* Girona, *and retire back to* France *with Loss. The King of* Morocco *Besieges* Xeres, *and is repuls'd. The Death of the four Kings, of* France, Aragon, Naples, *and* Morrocco.

The King of *Aragon* seeks Aid against the *French*.

After the taking of *Albarazin*, a greater Storm threatn'd the King of *Aragon* from *France*. The *Aragonian* alone was not able to withstand the *French*, and therefore had recourse to Forreign Aids. He sent Embassadors into *Germany* to the Emperors *Rodulphus*, who being a cautious Man, and at that time in War with the *Switzers*, gave only good Words. King *Sancho* at the Instance of the King of *Aragon*, had Conferences with him at *Ciria* and *Borobia*, two Towns about *Soria*, where they made a League, and promis'd to assist one another. The King of *Morocco* design'd to make War in *Andaluzia*. The *French* wasted the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and *Jayme* King of *Majorca* sided with them. 18000 *Moorish* Horse besieg'd *Xerez de la Frontera*, and made Incursions as far as *Sevil*. King *Sancho* went with speed to *Toledo*, where *Charles* Earl of *Artois*, Embassador from the King of *France* expected him. His chief Business was to procure the Liberty of the King's two Nephews, and perswade King *Sancho* not to have to do with the King of *Aragon*, who was Excommunicated by the *Pope*. The King's Answer in Publick was, that he would send Embassadors to adjust all things in *France*, and privately he declar'd himself much the King of *France* his Friend. The King of *Aragon* lay'd Siege to *Tudela* in *Navarre*, by that means to divert the *French*, who design'd to pass into *Aragon*, through *Russillon*. That City was bravely defended by D. *John Nunez de Lara*, who lost *Albarazin*, and was more Successful in the Affairs of others, than his own. All the Country about was wasted, and the Frontier Towns of *Aragon* strongly Garrison'd to oppose the Enemy. This done, because *Winter* came on, the King of *Aragon* return'd to *Zaragoza*. There he spent the remainder of this Year, and beginning of the next, which was 1285, in which on the 7th of *January*, *Charles* King of *Naples* departed this Life at *Fogia*, a Town of *Apulia*, being worn out with Misfortunes, and griev'd at the Imprisonment of his Son. This Prince had been Famous, as well in Peace as War, had the end of his Life been suitable to the beginning. Age made him feel the Inconstancy of Fortune, as it has happen'd to many. Besides the Vigour of the *French* was decay'd, and they debauch'd with Ease and Pleasure, and their Governours made the King odious through their Avarice and Exactions. The Death of the King of *Naples* was equally pleasing to the King of *Aragon*, and grievous to him of *France*. To divert his Melancholy by offending his Enemies, he made great Levies. His Land Army amounted to 20000 Horse, and 80000 Foot, and at the same time he provided a Fleet of 130 Sail, between great Ships, Galleys, and other smaller Vessels. He resolv'd to go in Person to this Expedition, and with him *Philip* and *Charles* his Sons, and *Jayme* King of *Majorca*, who follow'd the *French*, being highly offended at the *Aragonian* his Brother. With them also was Cardinal *Gervasius* sent by Pope *Martin* the 4th, as his Legate. That Pope dying at *Perosa*, on the 29th of *March*, *Honorius* the IVth a Citizen of *Rome*, of the Family *Sabela* was chosen in his Place, and took the Part of the *French* no less than his Predecessor had done. The Army Rendevouz'd at *Narbonne*, and thence march'd towards *Perpignan*. This Town was surrendred to King *Jayme*, and admitted the *French*. The Example was followed by all the Towns of *Russillon*, and that Neighbourhood, except one call'd *Geneva*, which in hatred to King *Jayme*, and hoping to be speedily reliev'd, held out. They were deceiv'd in their Expectation; for the Town was taken by Assault, and all the Inhabitants put to the Sword, without sparing the very Buildings, which were all Burnt and Destroy'd. The Bastard of *Russillon*, a Man of great Courage, who was in the Town, got into the Tower of the Church, where King *Jayme*'s Intercession sav'd his Life, rather than the Strength or Holiness of that Place. Yet he shew'd his Gratitude to the *French*, for the King of *Aragon* being possessed of all the Passes on the *Pyrenean* Mountains, so that there was no hopes of getting by, he conducted them through By-paths known to him, till they reach'd the Tops of those Hills, and Encamp'd above the *Aragonians*. Thus the two Kings advanc'd as

1285. *Charles* King of *Naples* dies.

The *French* Army enters *Catalonia*.

as far as the Territory of *Margarita*. There they easily took several Towns, particularly *Pontils* and *Agramont*, without meeting any Opposition till they sat down before *Girona*, a great and noble City, called the Temple, formerly called *Gerunda*. It is Seated on the side of a Hill, at the foot whereof runs the River Antentic, called *Thicris* now *Tera*, which has so walled with the Bulls near the City, that they made considerable to its Strengthen it the Walls are well built, the Towers of Stone, and strong; in the highest part of the City stands the Cathedral, and Bishop's Palace, a large and beautiful Fabrick. Above the Cathedral is a large Tower call'd *Cirinella*. Raimund Wilbright *Cardona*, then Governour of that City, had added new Works, and thrown down all the Suburbs, only leaving the Church of S. *Felix*, for the great Devotion of the People to the Antiquity. His Valour and Industry was great, so that he several times beat off the Enemy in their Attacks, and their Works. The King of *Aragon* was not to sit off, but using too much to give a Battel, fought some Opportunity of gaining an Advantage, and putting Relief into the Town. It had been three Months Besieg'd, when *Sancho* King of *Castile* sent *Nebrixo*, Bishop of *Calahorra*, and *Gomez Garcia de Toledo*, Abbot of *Valladolid*, his Embassadors to compose these Differences. They were sent back with many Reproaches, having taken Part with the King of *France*, it was reported King *Sancho* wanted not Courage, will to assist the *Aragonians*, but that he was taken up with the War in *Andaluzia*, where then *Seforis*, he was like before, had laid Siege to *Xerez*, *della Frontera*. King *Sancho* was by no putting all to the hazard of a Battel, and therefore only past between *Sevil* and *Nebrixa*, always in a Readiness to cut off the Parties of *Moors* that made Incursions into the Country. Thus after a Siege of 8 Months, the *Moors* raised their Camp from before *Xerez*, being in want of all Necessaries, and fearing lest King *Sancho* should come for them Battel. After they had past the River *Guadalete*, rather in the nature of Flight, than a Retreat, one ask'd of the *Moorish* King the reason why he shew'd so much Fear, and he answer'd, "I am the first that rais'd the Family of *Benzumada* to the Regal Dignity, my Enemy is descended from above 40 Kings, which in Battle would have been a great Terror to me, and a mighty Encouragement to him. This seem'd to be a good Opportunity to pursue the Infidels, but King *Sancho* was for the safest, rather than dangerous Counsels. Therefore having repaired and revictuall'd *Xerez*, he return'd, tho' notwithstanding the Souldiers muttered they lost a great Opportunity of destroying the Enemy. Embassadors past betwixt the two Kings, and at last they had a Meeting on the Banks of *Guadalquivir*, others say at *Rodefferada*. There it was agreed the King of *Morocco* should pay 100000 of *Maravedies* (an Arabian that had much the same Value) towards the Charges of the War, and this to be call'd Many Persons of Note were disgusted at these Terms, particularly Prince *John*, the King's Brother, and D. *Lope Diaz de Haro*, who both withdrew out of *Sevil*, and went away to their own Lordships. Not long after dy'd the King of *Morocco*, and left his Son *Joseph* to succeed him. Let us return to the Siege of *Girona*. The King of *Aragon* desiring to cut off the Provisions that were brought to the *French* Army from the Port of *Rofes*, resolv'd to lay an Ambush in a convenient Place by the Way. This design being discovered by Spies, *Redulphus*, Constable of *France*, and *John Marshal* of the Court, with the Earl of *Marche*, went to the Place with the Vanguard, and 2, with only 300 Horse. On the 19th of *August* the Parties met, and there was a Desperate Fight. The *Aragonians* were the greater Number, but the *French* made amends by Bravery, and Dexterity. The King did all that could be expected of a wise Commander, and received a Wound in the Head, and endeavouring to get off, was pursued by the Enemy, forced to abandon Reins, and had taken him, had he not with his Sword cut the Reins and fled. The wife of *Alanson*, who gave occasion to others to commit the same Error, as all the Relations of Count *Alfonso* the King came off without hurt, that the Number of the Slain was equal on both Sides, tho' the *French* were Masters of the Field. This Battel is called by Authors very. The Season being wet and hot, brought the Plague into the Army, and of the Relics of this Defeat, and having no hopes of Relief, surrendred the Town, upon Condition that the Inhabitants might depart, with as much of their Goods as they were able to carry. Much Cruelty was us'd towards them that surrendred, and even the Churches were Profan'd. The Sepulcher of S. *Narcissus*, who is Patron of that City, and other reverenc'd with singular Devotion, was broke up, all the Riches belonging to it, which were very considerable, and carry'd away. The Plague increas'd, which was look'd upon as a Judgment for the Sacrilege; and the *French* daily trying to return into their Country, and, about *Autumn*, dismiss'd many of their Troops, they and the Pope's Army, to Forreign Parts. Mean while *Roger Loria*, Admiral of *Aragon*, having the Command of the Fleet, came with great Speed to relieve the Siege of *Girona*, and from upon the Coast of *Spain*, he fell upon the *French* Fleet, then out of Order, consisting of 200 Ships, and Galleys unprovided, and so easily overthrew them. Two of the *French* Admirals were taken Prisoners, 12 Galleys, 12 others fled to the Port of *Rofes*, whither they had sent their Baggage, and not only them, but the very Town, which was their Confederate, and fled to *Perpignan*, whither they carry'd the News of their Defeat. The King of *France* finding all things more Difficult than he had expected, and much griev'd with the Sickness of his Army, after leaving a strong Garrison in it, march'd with the remainder of his Army towards *Narbonne*, but the *Pyrenean* Mountains the whole Army was in great Danger, the *Aragonians* having Seiz'd all the Passes, in hopes to take

Girona Besieg'd by the *French*.

Girona taken by the *French*.

Peace with the *Moors*.

Xerez besieg'd by the *Moors*, and the Siege rais'd.

Aragonian destroy the *French* Fleet:

take the King of *France*, who by reason of his ill Posture was carried upon Men's Shoulders. Great ado was to raise and much Baggage left behind. After an hours Rest the King refresh'd with a short Journey, dyned at *Perpignan* on the 10th of *October*. His Body was he had order'd was carried to the Church of the Dominicans, that *Peter* his Son, *Earl of Foix*, for the Benefit, succeeded him; being before that King of *Navarre*. Upon the Departure of the *Englishmen*, all the Lands he was possessed of in *Guienne*, besides Provisions over by Land, fell to the King of *France*, who took all the Islands of *Guienne* and *Xaintonge* to himself, and joyn'd them to the French Crown, as their own Right. The King of *France* began to gather good Fortune, and had now Designes also to inlarge himself, when Death put a Period to all his Undertakings. He died at *Perpignan*, on the 5th Day of *September*, in the Prime of his Age, being but Forty Years old, and in the height of his Glory. He was call'd the Great, for the Victories he obtained over the *English*, and for his other memorable Exploits. He was an Excellent Soldier, Active, Strong, and Comely Prelence, of large Stature, a generous Spirit, well skill'd at all Weapons, especially in wielding a Pole-Ax. He had a particular Way of gaining the People, a Pleasant Wit, with Good Words, Courtesy and Liberality. He before any Reflection on himself, gave his Spiritual Concernments till the end of his Life, whereof often perplexed him, and particularly at the Hour of his Death. He was pacified of that Scruple in the last Days, by the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, after having received the Sacrament, and Absolution from him, that he would for the future be obedient to the Church. His Body was Buried in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, which is near that Place. His Children were D. *Alonso* the Eldest, whom in his Will he appointed Heir of his Kingdoms, without making particular mention of *Sancho*, then *Prince*, *Peter*, *Earl of Ayala*, and the *Lady Constance*, also Born of Queen *Constance* his Wife. *Arnaldo de Vallaforas*, a most famous Physician of those times, was with the King when he dy'd. This Man, and all his Works, were afterwards condemned as Heretical. *Tostatus* affirms, he attempted with Impudency Sixty and odd other Gentlewomen to Love a Man; and that not in vain, if he met a Grave way towards it. It is not our Business to examine the truth of this Assertion.

CHAP. VII.

The King of Castile and Portugal meet. D. Lope de Haro sides with Navarre. A Treaty to Divorce the two Princes of Castile. Charles Prince of Salerno Sent Ambassador to France and Castile. Peace with Aragon. Dies King of Portugal his Life.

Birth of *Ferdinand* Prince of *Castile*.

1286

This Year happened in the North many Prodigies, and in some Places blood Rain'd. With the Birth of Prince *Ferdinand*, Son to the King of *Castile*, and Heir of *Seville*, while his Father was gone to *Burgos*, to appease some Troubles that were in those Parts. The Care of his Education was committed to *Don Lope de Haro*, a Man of great Note, and *Tamara* was appointed for his Residence, it being a Place of Strength and Pleasure. Moreover the following Year was the 1286, in the Province of *Palencia*, born of Queen *Blanch* of *France*, which was his Father's Cousin-German, and Sister to the King of *France*, who was Uncle to all his Nephews, as also to the Queen. Marrying with the Queen of *Portugal*, he had Issue by her, *Alfonso*, *Dionysius*, and *Constantia*. The Queen of *Castile* endeavoured to bring a Difference between her Husband and the Pope, the King of *France* always opposing their Designs, as being Kinsmen. King *Sancho* labour'd by all means to gain his Favour. With this Intent, that purpose, that the same Embassadors should go to him the Year, and Bishop of *Calahorra*, and Abbot of *Huelgas* were sent to *Rome*. The Bishop died there, and was Buried in the Church of *Ara Cœli*. The Abbot returned on the 6th of *January*, 1287. *Sancho* Prince of *Castile* was Crowned at *Toledo* on the 6th of *January*, all *Spain* Feasting and Rejoycing at the Solemnity. The Ceremony was performed by the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, who put the Crown upon his Head, the Title of King of *Seville* and Prince of *Castile*, as being Eldest Son, as also a good Part of the Kingdom of *Murcia* and *Jaen*, in a Word the Master of all that remain'd. Yet all places were not forthwith Subdued, or Obedient. The *Moors* through the Valour and Industry of *Abenhut* Earl of *Arjona* and *Jaen*, after the Death of King *Castile*, had committed the Care of the Kingdom of *Murcia* to *Mahomet* III. King of *Granada*, being sometime in Peace, sometime in War, as *Alonso* the III. King of *Aragon* crown'd.

Alonso the III. King of *Aragon* was sent him in Charge by his Father to Govern *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, being Eldest Son, as also Heir of the Crown of *Aragon*. He was Crowned at *Saragossa* on the 18th of *September*. He was crowned at the Age of Twenty Years, by the Bishop of *Tarazona*, whose chief Honour was, being the Kings Tutor, and upon the Throne to Swear to the Liberties of the People. The Expences of the Coronation were Treated of, and the Cortes or Parliament held at *Huesca*, the King being present. There came thither to the Crown of *Aragon*, Ibould be Governed by the Laws of the Kingdom. *Gonsalo* Archbishop of *Toledo*, a Person of great Esteem with the King, came him company to *Saragossa*, with order to a Conference between him and the King of *Castile*, who then was at *Soria*. However the Arch-Bishop was sent by Pope *Nicholas* the IV. to the Court of *France*, to *Guienne*, where a Treaty of Peace was carrying on between the King of *France* and *England*. He would give no Propofals unless King *Sancho* would put away his Wife, to whom he was illegally Married, by reason of their Consanguinity, and Marry one of the King of *France* his Sisters, which were *Joan* the eldest, *Isabel*, *Margaret*, and *Blanch*. Marry'd to the Duke of *Austria*. But *Sancho* would not be perswaded to put away a Virtuous Wife by whom he had a Son and Daughters, so the Treaty broke off, and he returning from the Queen to *Victoria*, the Lords were highly offended at the Abbot of *Valladolid*, for that it was he with Started the Difference, and Confided with the Queen how to bring it to pass; they thought fit to call him to Account, and Confined him to the Royal Residence which he had Charge of, and the Affairs were committed to the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*. King *Sancho* went shortly to *Santiago* in *Galicia*, and by the way in the Monastery of *Sahagun* finding there the Bones of King *Alfonso* the Wise, and his Son Queen *Beatrice*, Wife to *Manuel*, Interred, he caused them to be put into Coffers, and to be Interred in the Church of *Santiago*, with the place of Burial of the Kings of *Castile* and *Leon*. His Stay there was but Ten Days, in which time he made many Knights, and on the 1st of *January* gave to the Duke of an Earl, all these Honours in one Day. Under the Reign of *Sancho* the Fourth, to *Don Lope*, were made Earl of *Haro*, and Governor of the Kingdom of *Biscay*. Thus that Family increased in Riches and Powers, and D. *Lope* de *Haro* was a Favourite to King *Sancho*, and all things were ordered according to his Will, in so much that his Brother Nephews complained heavily of the Tyranny of the Favourite. Particularly the Prince *Don Juan*, and *Don Juan* Manuel, that he before time had been upon Unknown Greatness. *Don Lope* (grant you more Haughty, having married his Daughter *Mary* to the Prince *John*, and endeavoured to have the King put away his Queen, that he might Marry his Cousin *Violenta*, Daughter to the King of *Aragon*. This was done at the pleasing to the King, who loved now by the Queen, and was called *Alfonso*, and therefore sought an Opportunity to take off *Don Lope*, and to Crush the Rebellion, keep him close about his Person in the same Manner, whilst he Invaded the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and went to *Murcia*. The Design of this journey was to reduce those People of *Galicia*, who had revolted, and put a stop to the incursions of the *Moors* of *Granada*. Prince *Alfonso* the King of *Portugal*'s Brother, and D. *Alfonso Nuñez de Lara*, Son to D. *Alfonso de Lara*, a restless Man, and us'd to live upon Rapine. Prince *Alfonso* was pulled up by the Barons of *Portugal* and *Biscay*, on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Portugal*, and *Don Lope de Haro* was left to reduce the Rebels of *Galicia*. The Heir of *Portugal* was Married between that King and him of *Castile*, and they agreeing with joynt Forces laid Siege to *Roncu*, destroy'd all the Country and oblig'd it to surrender. The two Kings being together at this Siege the *Portuguese* advis'd the *Castilian* to take D. *Alvar Nuñez de Lara* into Favour, that his Greatness might serve as a check to D. *Lope de Haro*, which was done accordingly. D. *Lope* dying into that Design upon pretence of visiting his Cousin the Viscount of *Biscay*, withdrew into *Navarre*. The *Navarrois* were of themselves inclinable to make War against *Castile*, and therefore upon his coming took up Arms. *Clement Lang* a *Frenchman* was then Viceroy of *Navarre*. Many Incursions were made by the *Navarrois* as well into *Castile* as *Aragon*, but nothing of Note was done, except taking the Town of *Salvatierra* from the later. The *Aragonians* made War into *Italy* with better success. *Roger Lauria* who was Admiral of the Fleet, and famous for his late Victories, Routed and Entirely Defeated the Fleet of the Enemy near *Naples*, and after a sharp Dispute obtain'd a compleat Victory, in the 42 Sale and in 1000 Prisoners among which were many of Note. Most of them were ransomed, only *Guido de Montfort* was not Released by the Kings of *England* and *Arragon* being his Kinsmen, because this Man was Grandson to *Simon* Earl of *Montfort*, who as has been said, Slew and Killed *Henry* King of *Scotland* in the War of *Poictiers*. And *Simon* Grand-son to the other *Simon* took *Richard*, Brother to King *Henry* of *England*, Prisoner. *Guido* also Cruelly Murder'd *Henry* the Son of the *Rich*, the Emperour, in the Cathedral of *Viterbo*, at Mass, in Revenge for his Father's Blood in the Battle of *Evesham*. The *Pisans* and *Guelfs* Hating him, and his Family, *Guido* was deliver'd up to the King of *England*. A Story of that Age, worth saying, he died in *Sicily* of a Disease which could not be cur'd, Confessing having to do with a Woman, without absolute Consent, because he would not Wrong her. *Mary* the Wife of *Edward*, who after his Death Married *Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, and by her left Issue, as shall be said in the *Britannick* Affairs, were famous for their Riches, Strength, and the memorable Acts they had performed. Only the King of *Majorca* favoured the Cause of *Castile*, and by his Assistance the Coast of *Valencia* was Infested with Pirates. *Alfonso* King of *Aragon* was Reconciled, and had the Ballance of Power in his Hands, keeping the two Infant Princes of *Castile*, Prisoners in the Castle of *Xativa* in *Valencia*. The Princes Tired with their Confinement, finding little Hopes to get out any other way, and Great Kings interceded for them. Many Disputes were Set on foot between *Aragon* and *Castile* about the Authority of *Edward* King of *England*, who was Mediator, touching the Agreement for the Marriage of his Daughter *Eleanor* with *Alfonso* King of *Aragon*. It was agreed, that the Princes of *Salerno* should be set at Liberty, within a Year, upon these Conditions, That the Kingdom of *Sicily* should be Restored to *Don Pedro*. That he should prevail with the Pope to give an Infant, and take the Crown of *Sicily* under which the Kingdom of *Aragon* lay. That he should pay 50000 Marks of Silver. That the Earl of *Valois* should quit his Pretentions to the Crown of *Aragon* given him by Pope *Martin*. And that if all this were not performed

Death of the King of *Aragon*.

D. *Lope* and *Haro* Favourite to King *Sancho* of *Castile*.

The right-ful Princes of *Castile* Prisoners.

Charles Prince of *Salerno* made King of *Apulia* and *Sicily*.

and within the Term of three Years, that he should vanish out of Sight, and never more appear, should give his Three Sons, *Robin*, *Charles* and *Lewis*, all Three Children of Nine Years old, *Charles* Prince of *Salerno* being then in the Power of the *Arragonians*, and Hostage into *Catalonia*, and after having appeas'd the Tumults, caused by the Ordinance of *Pedro*, was crowned King of *Naples* and *Sicily*. Neither did *Peter* declared King of *Sicily*, and succeeding *Alfonso* in the Kingdom of *Arragon*, proceed in the late Agreement, neglected all, being made Master of the Kingdom of *Valentia*, Rebellion being so patient, that of the Citizens. This highly perplexed the King of *Arragon*, and the Rest, for that he was afraid, that the King of *Castile* was the likelier to break with him, and joyn with those Insurgents. *Francis* also, Count and Earl of *Urgel*, favour'd the Rebels, and many others, as *Henry*, Son to the Infant *Don Pedro*, horribles enough, and D. *Lope* de *Haro*, dying at that Time, left his Estate, Friends, and Dependants affected to *Arragon*, and swore the Ruine of my Ways. This Commotion, *Arragon* was very busie with, and *Peter*. The Embassadors of both Kings and their Confederates met at the Abbey *Lyons* in *France*, and there they agreed, That King *Sancho* should keep to D. *Alonso de la Cerda* the Kingdom of *Murcia*, upon Condition he should pay to the Heirs of King of *Castile*, and should hold the Crown of them; and of the Marriage for the Time to D. *Alonso* dy'd without Heirs, his Brother *Ferdinand* should succeed. That the King of *Castile* should send 1000 Horse to the Assistance of the King of *Arragon*, to make War upon *Aragon*, and give his Army free passage through his Dominions, if there was Occasion. That the Two Princes their Prisoners, being by the Two Kings set at Liberty, should be deliver'd to the King of *Navarr*. This Agreement was to distinguish to *Blanche* the Mother of the Princes, that leaving her Brother, she went away to *Castile*. She laboured with a manly Spirit to get Alliance against *Arragon*, but the Cast came a-far off, the Pains she took. *Denis* King of *Portugal* living in Peace, and the Death of his Son, he enjoy'd perfect Peace, and would by no means be perswaded to quarrel with his own Quiet for the goods of others. This King had good Natural Parts, and was happy in a quiet Reign. By his Queen *Elizabeth* he had Two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Constantia*, and one Son called *Alfonso*, who married Women of Noble Extraction, from whom descends a Noble Family in *Portugal*, *Peregrino* giving to understand, as appears by a Book he wrote of the Nobility of *Spain*. He had also a Natural Daughter, one married to D. *John* de *Castro*, the other [illegible]

Articles between *France* and *Castile*.

King *Denis* of *Portugal* his Issue.

CHAP. VIII.

Troubles in Castile. The Right of Heirs to the Crown. Two Princes Prisoners in Aragon, set at Liberty. War, and the Account thereof. Sancho Declared Illegitimate and a Rebel. An Interview between the King of France and Castile.

Scotch affected in *Castile*.

CAstile was at Peace with the *Moors*, Amity being established with the King of *Granada*, and a Truce with the King of *Morocco*. A Civil War was feared by all Men. These Fears were occasioned by the Death of D. *Lope*, *de Haro*, still in the Armes, and even in the King's Favour, in this manner. D. *Alonso Nuñez de Lara* dying soon after he was reconciled to the King, his Competitor D. *Lope de Haro* return'd to Court, hoping to recover his former Favour. But no sooner was D. *Alonso* dead, than D. *John* his Brother, was ready to the same Designs of Treason, to the great Astonishing of the People, and no less Grief of D. *Lope de Haro*, who frequently repented, as to complain to the King himself. Prince *Ferdinand*, *Lope's* Son in Law, was sent to the Court of *Granada*. The King dissembled the Affair to D. *Lope*, and [illegible] for his Consent, and added, that the King went in Person to the Assistance of his Son in Law. A Treacherous Plot, which was discovering of him. The King the [illegible] Affront, dissembled it, and going to *Valladolid*, [illegible] Court, the Queen [illegible] Valladolid [illegible] Lope, there [illegible] forward towards *Toro*, [illegible] the King of *Arragon* and [illegible] during the Two Princes his Nephews. This Meeting of the Two Kings was [illegible] by the Means of D. *Lope de Haro*, who [illegible] between them, and made Proposals to each, of which the other never thought on. In Order to the Peace, Two Princes to pass down King *Sancho* [illegible] whom [illegible] Peace being concluded, King *Sancho* returned to [illegible] a Town [illegible] and *Navarre*, *Prince John*, and D. *Lope* [illegible] Court, [illegible] without a sufficient Retinue to guard them. There were [illegible] the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Bishops of *Palencia*, *Calahorra*, *Osma* and *Tuy*, besides the Lords [illegible] and the Abbot of *Valladolid*, all summoned to a Council. [illegible] and D. *Lope*, being come into the Kings Presence, he commanded them immediately to deliver up [illegible] for that he and the King, and they excusing [illegible] Sword and Weapons, his Cloak about his Arm, and the King's Tyrants gave him much more opprobrious Language, and stept forwards to kill him. All these were by Actions, and falling upon

D. *Lope de Haro* kill'd at Court.

upon him; first cut off his Right Hand, and soon made an end of him. Prince *John* after wounding some of the King's Servant, seeing his Father in Law Dead, fled to the Queen's Chamber, who stood before him to stop the King, that follw'd with his drawn Sword, and by her intreaties sav'd his life. However he was put in Prison, to stand Tryal for his Offences. It would be tedious to relate all the particulars of this Treason, and the Confusion in the Royal Family. These Heads being taken off, all Tumults ceased for the present, and the Example terrified others from attempting just then to Rebel. But when the Terror was somewhat abated, that Action of the King's began to be openly censur'd: The Friends and Kindred of those two great Men withdrew from Court, and many got out of the Kingdom. Thus almighty Storm seem'd to threaten, and therefore the King, as was said, made hast to conclude the League with *France*. *Joanna* Wife to the late D. *Lope de Haro*, Daughter to D. *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, all clad in Mourning, went to see the Queen her Sister at *Santo Domingo de la Calçada*, where the Court then was, and prevail'd so far with her Tears; and the Queens intercession, that the King was appeased, and granted her Son should not be depriv'd of his Lord-ship of *Biscay*, as had been design'd; the Town of *Haro* and *Ubeda* of *Trevino* being already seiz'd. Moreover the Queen promis'd her Sister, that if her Son would be quiet and submit himself to the King, he should be restor'd to his Father's Honours. The Lady *Joanna*, like an unconstant Woman, thinking this proceeded from Fear, incens'd her Son against the King, and perswaded him to cast off his Allegiance and go over to *Aragon*. *Mary*, Wife to Prince *John*, then a Prisoner, fled to *Navarre*, and with her many of her Friends; but others better advis'd stay'd to see the Event of Things. *Gaston* Viscount of *Bearne* came speedily to *Aragon*, resolving to hazard his Person and Estate in defence of his Kindred. At the Request of all these Nobles, the King of *Aragon* releas'd the Two Brothers Princes of *Castile*, and the more to incense King *Sancho*, in the Month of *September* at *Jacia*, saluted *Alonso*, the eldest, King of *Castile* and *Leon*. This was the Foundation of new Wars, which presently broke out between *Castile* and *Aragon*. The Commonalty of *Castile* were for a Change; the Gentry for the most part stood by King *Sancho*. He about that time went to *Vitoria* in the Province of *Alava*, and there the Queen was deliver'd of a Son, who was call'd *Henry*. This Journey was undertaken in order to meet the King of *France* at *Bayonne*, as had been agreed, and to subdue *Biscay*. This War prov'd more difficult than was expected, by reason of the natural Strength of the Country, want of Provisions, and the Resolution of that People. Some Hopes there had been of gaining D. *James de Haro* Brother to D. *Lope*, by the means of *Ruy Perez Ponce*, Master of *Calatrava*, and the Lord-ship of *Biscay* was partly offer'd him; but he chose rather to retire into *Aragon*, resolving to stand by his Nephew. All things were disposed for a Rupture, when D. *James de Haro*, Son to D. *Lope*, dy'd very fortunately for King *Sancho*. His Death caus'd the Affections of his Followers to cool, and all *Biscay*, which till then held out, to submit to the Valour of *James Lopez de Salzedo*, a Man in great esteem, to whom that Affair was committed.

The right ful Princes of *Castile* released.

War between *Castile*, *Biscay* and *Aragon*.

King *Sancho* having settled *Biscay*, and put off the Interview with the King of *France*, left his Brother Prince *John* Prisoner in the Castle of *Burgos*, whence he was remov'd to *Curiel*, and he himself being perplexed in Mind about the War with *Aragon*, went to *Sahugal*, a Town on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. There he concluded a League with that King, against the *Aragonians*, and the out-Laws of *Castile*, who prepar'd for War under Colour of restoring D. *Alonso de la Cerda*, who still'd himself King of *Castile*, to his Grand-father's Kingdom. These Things concluded, King *Sancho* March'd with all the Forces he could gather to meet the *Aragonians* at *Almazan*. The Two Armies met in the Month of *April* 1289, but nothing remarkable was done. Only *Moron* was taken by the *Aragonians*, and *Almazan* Besieg'd. On the other side, King *Sancho* entring the Frontiers of *Aragon*, destroy'd all the open Country, and burnt many Towns. D. *James Lopez de Haro* in the same manner, wasted all the Territory of *Cuenca* and *Alcaraz*, and defeated a Party of the Enemy near *Pajaron*, killing *Redorick de Sotomayor*, Commander of the *Castilians*. D. *James* sent the Colours taken, to the City *Viriel*. One Misfortune still follow'd upon the Neck of another, and the Innocent People suffer'd for these Quarrels of the great Ones. Most Cities sided with King *Sancho*, but at *Badajoz* there happen'd a great Tumult. That City of old, was divided into Two Factions, the *Bejaranii*, and the *Portugueses*. The *Bejaranii* being expell'd the City by their Enemies, apply'd themselves to the King for Redress, he order'd they should be restor'd, but the *Portugueses* obey'd not. Hereupon the *Bejarani* having gather'd a good Force, kill'd many of their Adversaries, and forc'd the rest to quit the Place. This done, they fortify'd themselves in the upper Part of the City, and proclaim'd D. *Alonso de la Cerda* King. King *Sancho* highly offended hereat, laid Siege to the Town, which presently surrender'd, having Articled only for Life. Contrary to Agreement, 4000 Men and Women were put to the Sword. The same happen'd to *Talavera*, a considerable Town in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, upon the same Account, 400 of the principal Inhabitants were publickly Quarter'd at the Gate, which for that Reason, was ever since call'd the Gate of Quarters. This the Inhabitants have by Tradition, tho no Author makes mention of it. These Two Towns serv'd for an Example to all others. The following Year 1290, it was again agreed the Kings of *France* and *Castile* should meet. They both accordingly came on the Day appointed, to *Bayonne*. The chief Points agreed upon at this Interview were, That the King of *France* *Castile* should

Mutiny at *Badajoz*.

1290 Interview of the Kings of *France* and *Castile*.

should desist giving any farther Protection to the two Princes of *Castile*, That he should renounce all Claim and Title to that Crown, as Great Grandson to Queen *Blanch*. And that both Kings should make War upon *Aragon*. At the same time *Tolosa*, *Segura*, and *Villafranca*, which began to be Rebuilt in *Biscay*, in the time of King *Alonso*, were now finish'd by King *Sancho*, as appears by publick Instruments sign'd at *Vitoria* and *Valladolid*, whither the King went from *Bayonne*. The King of *Aragon* finding himself too weak to make Head against *France*, *Castile*, and *Italy*, inclin'd to Peace, notwithstanding *Charles* King of *Naples* did not perform his Promise, at which the *King* of *England*, who had procur'd his Liberty, was highly offended. All Parties had recourse to the Pope, laying their Case before him. He answer'd he would send *Legates*, who having heard them all, should endeavour to reconcile these Differences. *Benedict Colona*, and *Gerard de Parma*, two Cardinals, were sent into *France* to this Purpose. Mean while *Charles* King of *Naples*, and the King of *Aragon*, upon Security given on both Sides, met at *Junquera*, a Town in *Catalonia*. There they concluded a Truce for some Months, whilst the Cardinals could settle a Peace, which both earnestly desir'd; King *Charles* that he might recover *Sicily*, and the *Aragonian* to take off that long Interdict, under which his *Kingdom* lay, and put an end to the War with *France*, that he might be at Leisure to bend his Force against *Castile*.

CHAP. IX.

The revolt of D. John Nunnez de Lara. *The Death of the King of* Aragon: *His Brother* [illegible] *succeeds him. Matches betwixt the three Kings of* Spain. *Defeat of the* Moors *at Sea. Original of the Dukes of* Medina Sidonia.

D. John Nunnez de Lara revolts from Castile.

D. *John Nuñez de Lara*, began again to incline to take part with the *Aragonians*, either out of his natural Inconstancy, or because some Overtures were made of restoring *Alburazin* to him. King *Sancho* understanding of what Consequence his stay or departure might be, did all he could to oblige him, and therefore made him General of the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and bestow'd other Favours upon him. All prov'd ineffectual, and the more, for that at *Burgos*, where the Court then was, Letters were brought him, intimating some Design against his Person, whether true or false, is not known. D. *John* who was naturally jealous, gave Credit to those Letters, and withdrawing from Court, went away hastily through *Navarre* to *Aragon*, notwithstanding the Queen us'd means to stop him, and the King himself went after him as far as *Valladolid*. As soon as D. *John* had joyn'd the other Conspirators, he enter'd *Castile*, and did all the harm he could as far as *Cuenca* and *Alarcon*. A Body of King *Sancho*'s Forces coming to oppose him, was defeated, and many Colours taken, after which he forc'd the Town of *Moya*, and return'd to *Valencia* with a great Number of Prisoners and Cattle. From thence the King of *Aragon*, D. *James de Hara*, and D. *John de Lara* made an Incursion by the way of *Molina*, *Siguença*, *Berlanga*, and *Almaçan*, and destroy'd all the Country without meeting any Opposition. King *Sancho* endeavour'd to put a stop to this Mischief; but an Ague kept him in such a Condition he could neither Act, nor give the necessary Orders, insomuch that he was given over by the Doctors. The Queen who was lately deliver'd of a Prince call'd *Peter*, tho' not perfectly recover'd, set out to see the King. Her Presence was comfortable to him, and produc'd good Effect. She reduc'd D. *John de Lara*, who now repented his Change, being disappointed of recovering *Alburazin*. It was agreed that *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the Lady *Blanch*, and the Queen's Brother, should be Marry'd to D. *John de Lara*'s Son. Her Portion was the Lordship of *Molina*, her Father having no Issue-male. The Marriage was solemniz'd at *Cuenca*; thence the King, Queen, and D. *John* went to *Toledo*, the latter took up his Lodging in the *Monastery* of S. *Paul* of *Dominicans* without the City, on the Banks of *Tagus*. Being at Dice late at Night with a rich *Jew*, on a sudden a Servant of his call'd *Nuno Churuchao* advis'd him to make his Escape, for there was a Design to kill him, and in order to it, Arms had been carry'd into the Court. He credited the Intelligence, but could not get away, for that the City Gates were shut, and his Servants and Horses within. He spent the Night in Fear, and having call'd his Servants at break of Day, they perswaded him not to stir, for that there was not the least ground for any Suspicion. The King was much concerned that he should be Suspected, and the more he endeavour'd to satisfy D. *John*, the more Jealous he was. At this time the League with the King of *Granada* was renew'd, upon Condition he should pay the usual Tribute; for that King was before wavering. *Hernan Ponce de Leon*, who commanded upon the Frontiers was the chief Instrument of continuing this good Understanding betwixt the two Kings. From *Toledo* the King and Queen went to *Burgos*, and thence to *Palencia*, where was held a general Chapter of the Order of S. *Dominick*. D. *John de Lara* could not be oblig'd by any Favours, but endeavour'd to stir up the Nobles to revolt. To oppose him, Prince *John* the King's Brother, who was belov'd by all Men, was taken out of Prison, and took the Oath of Fidelity to the King and his Son *Ferdinand*, as Heir apparent, kissing his Hand according to the Custom of *Castile*. By his means many were reduc'd to the King's Service. The King also going to *Santiago* of

D. John reconcil'd to King Sancho, again ready to fly from him.

Galicia, under colour of Devotion perswaded D. *John Alonso de Albuquerque*, a Man of great Power, who at the Instigation of D. *John de Lara* had revolted, to lay down his Arms. These Things happen'd in *Castile*, in the Year of our Lord 1291, when in the Month of *February* the Pope's *Legates* in *France* at *Tarascon* compos'd the Differences betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*. *Charles* King of *Naples* was present with the Embassadors of the other two Kings. Peace was concluded upon the following Conditions; That the King of *Aragon* send Embassadors to *Rome*, humbly to beg Pardon of his past Contumacy and Disobedience; That he pay the yearly Tribute of 70 Ounces of Gold to the Church, as was promis'd by his Grandfather. That he go with a powerful Fleet to the Service of the Holy Land. That at his return he advise his Mother and Brother to quit *Sicily*. That he publish an Edict, commanding all *Aragonians* under severe Penalties to depart that Island. That *Charles* of *Valois* resign his Claim to the Crown of *Aragon*, on Account of the Gift of the Pope. That his Holiness shall receive the *Aragonian* into Favour, and send a *Prelate* to take off the Interdict from his *Kingdom*, to whom the King shall deliver the Hostages he has from the King of *Naples*. At the concluding of these Articles, the Embassadors of *Sicily* were not present, by the Contrivance of the King of *Aragon*, knowing they would break all these Measures, at which King *Jayme* and all the *Sicilians* were highly offended. They complain'd he who ought to have Protected, had deceiv'd and forsaken them, yet resolv'd rather to dye, than return under the Dominion of the *French*, and they obtain'd their Ends. The *French* were disappointed of recovering *Sicily*, and the King of *Aragon*'s Voyage to the Holy Land was prevented, the City *Ptolemays*, the last that remain'd in the Hands of the Christians being taken, and utterly subverted by the Infidels. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Naples* met a second time at *Junquera*, in order to establish a lasting Peace; both of them being weary of the War. Therefore as soon as they parted King *Charles* marry'd his Eldest Daughter *Clemencia*, to *Charles* of *Valois*, giving her in Dower the Earldom of *Anjou*, and Province of *Mair*, upon Condition he should quit all Pretensions to the Crown of *Aragon*. The King of *Aragon* was resolv'd to fullfil all that had been agreed upon when Death cut him off at *Barcelona*, in the midst of his Preparations to receive the Princess *Ellenor* his Bride. He dy'd in the Flower of his Youth, being but 27 Years of Age, and on the 18th Day of *June*. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis* in that City, with the Habit of that Order.

1291. Peace betwixt *France*, and *Aragon*.

Death of *Alonso* the 3d King of *Aragon*.

Upon the News of the King of *Aragon*'s Death, his Brother *Jayme* presently came over from *Sicily* to take Possession of that Crown which appertain'd to him, as next of Blood, his Brother dying without Issue, and having in his Will appointed him his Successor. He was receiv'd without any Opposition, and Crown'd at *Zaragoça*, with the usual Solemnity on the 24th of *September*. He would not allow of that Clause in his Brother's Will, which appointed Prince *Frederick* his younger Brother King of *Sicily*, but resolv'd to keep and maintain that *Kingdom*. *Alonso de la Cerda*, who had only the Title and Right to the Crown of *Castile*, and was then present, and King *Sancho* who was in Possession of the *Kingdom*, both strove for his Friendship. The *Aragonian* was more inclinable to the Fortune of King *Sancho*, than the Justice of D. *Alonso*, whose Strength decay'd, especially since the Queen politickly drew away D. *John Nunez de Lara* from his Party. Besides, King *Sancho* to strengthen himself, had made a League with the King of *Portugal*, and concluded a Match betwixt his Son and Heir Prince *Ferdinand*, and *Constance*, that King's Daughter, giving some Towns in *Castile*, to secure the Performance. The Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* at length concluded a Peace, and for the Ratification of it agreed to meet at *Montagudo*, a Town on the Borders of the two *Kingdoms*. There on the 20th of *November* they made a League Defensive and Offensive, and articled, that neither should protect the others Rebels, but deliver them up. Moreover, for that the King of *Morocco*, notwithstanding the Truce had lay'd Siege to *Beja*, the *Aragonian* oblig'd himself if it were requir'd to send 20 Galleys to relieve it. To make this Agreement the firmer, it was resolv'd the *Aragonian* should marry *Elizabeth* the Daughter of the King of *Castile*, tho' but 9 Years of Age, hoping the Pope would dispense with the Consanguinity, and accordingly they were Contracted at *Soria*, on the first of *December*. The Child was deliver'd to her Husband, and then the two Kings went to *Calatayud*, where there were great Entertainments of all sorts. The Nobility of *Aragon* for some Years had been very Mutinous, and in the Reign of King *Alonso* they endeavour'd to Retrench the King's Houshold, and still labour'd to alter the Laws, and erect a new Form of Government. Now by means of King *Sancho* they were reconcil'd and pardon'd. The Kings parted about the end of the Year, when he of *Morocco* rais'd his Siege, and return'd to *Africk*, fearing *Benedict Zacharias*, who was Equipping a great Fleet upon the Coast of *Galicia*; besides the Town was strong, and bravely defended. These things concluded, *Spain* at length was restor'd to Peace, both at Home and Abroad. Only D. *John de Lara* could not be pacify'd; therefore King *Sancho* bent his Force against him, and took the Towns of *Moya* and *Cuenca*, which he had given him when he return'd from *Aragon*. D. *John* having no Refuge left in *Spain*, fled to *France*. After him went the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, sent by King *Sancho* to appease that King, and continue the Amity that was betwixt them, excusing the League made with *Aragon*, as of absolute Necessity to prevent Civil-Wars. The King of *France* answer'd, he was no ways displeas'd at it, but that his Brother *Charles* would freely renounce his Claim to *Aragon*, provided that King would restore *Sicily* to the *See* of *Rome*. While these things were in Agitation, at the

Jayme Crowned King of *Aragon*.

A League betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

1292. *Moors* vanquished at Sea.

beginning of the Year 1292. *Benedict Zacharias*, Admiral of *Castile*, on the Coast of *Africk*, fought 20 Galleys of the *Moors*, and took 13 of them. This Loss prevented the King of *Moroco* from passing over to *Spain* again, as he had intended, having a great Army ready for that purpose at *Tangier*. King *Sancho* was encourag'd by this Success, to set down before *Tarifa*, which after a long Siege, he took on the 21st of *September*. The King of *Portugal* tho it was ask'd, sent no Succour. At the same time the Queen of *Castile* at *Sevil* was deliver'd of a Son call'd *Philip*. At first *Roderick*, Master of the Knights of *Calatrava* was made Governour of *Tarifa*, afterwards *Alonso Perez de Guſman* offer'd to defend it for one third of what was given to other Governours. He had gather'd much Mony, not only in *Spain*, but in *Africk*, while he serv'd the King of *Moroco*. With it he bought several Towns in *Andaluzia*, and added them to his paternal Estate. He also gave great Alms, and was therefore call'd *the Good*, which Name his Family still keeps up. From him are descended the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. D. *Alonso* had a Son call'd *John*, and a Grandson by him, of the same Name, marry'd to *Beatrix*, Bastard Daughter to King *Henry* the II. who gave him the Town of *Niebla*, in Dower with the Title of an Earl, and therefore he call'd his Son *Henry*. *John* the Son of *Henry*, was by King *Henry* the Fourth created Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, which Title continues in the Family. Let us return to the Kings.

CHAP. X.

Alcala de Henares *made an University.* Tarifa *Besieg'd by the* Moors: *A brave Action of the Governour.* Sancho *King of* Castile *dyes.* Ferdinand *the Fourth succeeds. Peace betwixt* France *and* Aragon.

Endeavours of Accommodation betwixt *France* and *Aragon.*

POpe *Nicholas* the Fourth, and *Sancho* King of *Castile* earnestly endeavour'd to compose the Differences betwixt *France* and *Aragon*. The Pope sent to this purpose, *Boniface Calamandra*, a Knight of S. *John*, into *Aragon*; but Death put a stop to his good Intentions. The See of *Rome* was vacant two Years, the Cardinals not agreeing. King *Sancho*, as to the Affairs of *Aragon*, made amends for the want of a *Pope*; for having receiv'd a favourable Answer from the King of *France*, he invited the *Arragonian* to *Guadalajara*, hoping they would terminate that Affair. They met, but nothing was concluded; only they agreed upon another Conference at *Logrono*, and invited *Charles* King of *Naples* thither, who came not, the Reason is not known; but the *Aragonian* restor'd him his *Children* as had been promis'd by his Brother. The following Year 1293. the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* met at *Logrono*; all the fruit of the Conference was, that they grew Jealous of each other. The Father in Law treated the Son harshly, and wrested all things to his own Advantage. From that time the *Aragonian* began to have no Kindness for the Lady *Elizabeth*, and to think of another Match, and to this purpose pleaded Consanguinity and want of a Dispensation. By the means of *Calamandra* he had a Conference with the King of *Naples* at *Junquera*, where they treated of Contracting an Allyance by Marriage, but very privately. Time, that discloses all Secrets, made it appear, they consulted about the Restitution of *Sicily*, and marrying the King of *Aragon* to *Blanch*, the Daughter of King *Charles*. At this time King *Sancho*, by a special Charter granted there should be publick Schools at *Alcala de Henares*, with the same Priviledges as at *Salamanca*. *Elizabeth*, Wife to D. *John de Lara* the younger, dying, the Lordship of *Molina* return'd to the King, as next of Blood. D. *John de Lara* the younger, and Prince *John* the King's Brother began to raise Tumults. The King to prevent a War, reduc'd them by fair means. D. *John de Lara*, and his Father, who now return'd from *France*, were reconcil'd to the King. Prince *John* the King's Brother retiring to *Portugal*, thence together with D. *John de Albuquerque* made Incursions into the Country of *Leon*. The King sent D. *John de Lara*, the Elder, with Forces to oppose him, but he was overthrown and taken. Being set at Liberty, he came to *Toro*, where the King was very joyful, for that he had a Daughter born there call'd *Beatrix*. There was a Report that the King of *Granada* design'd to make War, and he of *Marocco* to return into *Spain*, therefore the King sent D. *John de Lara* with his two Sons, D. *John*, and D. *Nunio* to the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*. But all this came to nothing: for the *Moorish* Kings were quiet, and D. *John de Lara* dy'd at *Cordova*. This Storm being blown over, Prince *John* the King's Brother rais'd another; for he being commanded by the King of *Portugal*, lest he should seem to infringe the Peace, to depart his Kingdom, went over to *Tangier*. The King of *Morocco* thinking he might be of use for carrying on the War in *Spain*, entertain'd him Honourably, and sent him with 2000 Horse to attack *Tarifa*. Passing over into *Spain* he batter'd that Place with all manner of Engines, and the Besieg'd encourag'd by their Commander, *Alonso Perez de Guſman*, and the Strength of their Wall, defended themselves as resolutely. It happen'd the Governour's only Son was taken, whom the *Moors* presented to the View of the Besieged, threatning to cut off his Head, unless they Surrendred. The Father not the least daunted answer'd, if he had an Hundred Sons, they should all dye sooner than he would Stain his Honour, by delivering that Place he had been Entrusted with; and to shew his Resolution threw

1293.

Alcala de Henares made an Universi-ty.

Tarifa be-sieg'd by the *Moors.*

threw a Sword down from the Wall for them to Execute him with. This done he went away to Dinner. Soon after he return'd, call'd by a great shout the Souldiers gave, seeing those Bloody *Barbarians* execute the Innocent Child. The Fact was more hainous, because done by the Command of Prince *John*. The Father understanding the Cause of that Shout, calmly said, I thought the Enemy had entred the City, and so return'd to Dinner with his Wife, without the least sign of Concern. The *Moors* despairing of Success since they could not move the Governour by the Death of his only Son, return'd into *Africk*. Besides they restor'd the City of *Algezira* to the King of *Granada*, to the great Satisfaction of the *Christians*, who fear'd that might serve as an Inlet to the *African Moors*. About this time Prince *Henry* the King's Uncle, who had been long a Prisoner at *Naples*, arriv'd in *Spain*, was received with much Joy by the King, and they both went together from *Burgos*, into *Biscay*, to oppose D. *James de Haro*, who with Assistance out of *Aragon* endeavour'd to recover that Province. Having expell'd him the Country, they return'd to *Valladolid*, and thence to *Alcala de Henares*. There the King receiv'd the News of what had happen'd at *Tarifa*, whereupon in the Month of *January*, 1295. the King wrote a Letter to *Alonso Perez de Guſman*, extolling his Loyalty and Bravery, comparing him to *Abraham* in Sacrificing his Son, giving him the Title of *the Good*, to be annex'd to his Sirname, and inviting him to Court. The Original Letter is preserv'd to this Day, by the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. Three Months after on the 25th of *April* the King dy'd at *Toledo*. He fell Sick at *Alcala*, and was carry'd on Mens Shoulders to *Toledo*, to see if change of Air would contribute to his Recovery, but nothing avail'd. He Reigned 11 Years and 4 Days, was Resolute, Wise, Subtle, and not a little Cruel. He appointed his Son *Ferdinand*, the 4th of the Name to succeed him, and the Queen to govern during his Minority, notwithstanding she was not his Lawful Wife, by reason of Consanguinity, there being no Dispensation granted them. Next to the Queen D. *John de Lara* had all the Power, which was done to oblige him, and prevent Troubles. The King's Body was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral. In the time of King *Sancho* two famous *Civilians* flourish'd, who were *William Galvan* in *Aragon*, and *Garcia Hiſpanus* in *Castile*.

1295. King *Sancho* dy'd at *Toledo* to see if change of Air would contribute to his Recovery, but nothing avail'd. He Reigned 11 Years and 4 Days, was Resolute, Wise, Subtle, and not a little Cruel. He appointed his Son *Ferdinand*, the 4th of the Name to succeed him, and the Queen to govern during his Minority, notwithstanding she was not his Lawful Wife, by reason of Consanguinity, there being no Dispensation granted them. Next to the Queen D. *John de Lara* had all the Power, which was done to oblige him, and prevent Troubles. The King's Body was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral. In the time of King *Sancho* two famous *Civilians* flourish'd, who were *William Galvan* in *Aragon*, and *Garcia Hiſpanus* in *Castile*.

Ferdinand the IVth. King. *Castile dyes.*

At this time *Boniface* the VIII. sat in the Chair of S. *Peter*, being Successor to Pope *Celestine* the V. he who being brought from the Desert, and appointed to govern the Church of God 6 Months Abdicated the *Papacy*, an Example extoll'd, and admir'd by many, but imitated by none. Therefore the more was his Successor to blame, who brought him back when he was returning to his Solitude, and cast him into Prison, where he dy'd a Year and half after, and was Canonized by Pope *Clement* the *Vth*. *Boniface* this same Year also Canonized *Louis* King of *France*. Now by the Industry of Pope *Boniface*, who was a great Scholar and States-man, that was brought to pass, which had been labour'd for so many Years in Vain, which was the Peace betwixt *France* and *Aragon*. To effect this, there met at *Agnani* the Pope, *Charles* King of *Naples*, and the Embassadors of *France* and *Aragon*, Men of the first Quality. The Conditions were these, viz. That the King of *Aragon* marry *Blanch*, the Daughter of the King of *Naples*: That her Portion be 9000 Pound weight of Silver: That *Sicily* and all the *Aragonians* are possess'd of in *Calabria*, be restor'd to the *See of Rome*: That if the *Sicilians* shall refuse to submit, the King of *Aragon* be oblig'd to furnish such a Number of Troops, as shall be appointed by *Arbitrators*, towards subduing of them: That *Charles* of *Valois* renounce the Title he pretends to have to the Kingdom of *Aragon*. That the Pope absolve all that lye under any Ecclesiastical Censures, upon account of these Differences: That the *Hostages* be set at Liberty. At the Instance of the Pope and King of *France*, it was granted the King of *Majorca* should be restor'd to his *Kingdom*. This is what was spoken in Publick. In Private the *Pope* gave a hint of delivering the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica* to the King of *Aragon*, as lying Opportunely for him, being near to *Spain*. There is still a Bull of *Pope Boniface* extant to this effect, dated the 27th of *June*. The News of this Treaty being spread Abroad, fill'd all *Christendom* with Joy. Only the *Sicilians* were griev'd at it, for they look'd upon it as the greatest of Misfortunes to return under the Subjection of the *French*. Prince *Frederick* to whom his Brother at his Departure had left the Government of the *Island*, and with him *Roger Lauria*, *John Prochita*, and *Manfredus Lança*, all Men of great Note, went to attend the *Pope* at *Rome* by his Order, because they were concern'd at the late Agreement. The *Pope* promis'd to marry Prince *Frederick* to *Catharine*, Daughter to *Philip*, and Grandchild of *Baldwin* the *Emperor* of *Constantinople*, and offer'd the Empire of *Greece*, which he hop'd to regain as a Portion, provided he would not oppose what had been Capitulated. The Offer was not contemptible, had the Effect been suitable to the Promise. After the *Sicilians* had with repeated Instances implor'd the Assistance of the King of *Aragon* without any Success, in a general Assembly, held at *Palermo*, they proclaim'd Prince *Frederick* King. Nevertheless his Brother King *Jayme* marry'd his new Bride at *Villabeltran*, in *October*. The Lady *Elizabeth* to whom he was before contracted, was sent back to *Castile*. He also publish'd a Proclamation, commanding all the *Aragonians* that were in *Sicily* to return Home. Thus those Troubles were compos'd, Peace was restor'd to *Aragon*, and *Sicily* was not quite lost, against which a great Storm was gathering. *Navarre* was quiet under the Dominion of *France*. *Hugo de Conflant*, Marshal of *Champaigne*, a *Frenchman*, was *Viceroy*. Honours and Employments were indifferently given to the *Natives* and *Frenchmen*, which somewhat mitigated the dislike of those People, since tho they were govern'd by Strangers, they did not take to themselves all Employments of Profit and Trust.

Pope *Celestine* the V. Abdicates.

France and *Aragon* make Peace.

The End of the Fourteenth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fifteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

New Troubles and Wars in Castile; *where Prince* Henry *takes the Government from the Queen. Prince* John *Proclaim'd King of* Leon *and* Galicia. Castile *invaded by the* Moors, Portugueses, *and* Aragonians.

Rebellion in *Castile.*

THE Affairs of *Castile*, were now in a very unsetl'd posture, the Nobility being divided, each striving to exert his Authority, according to his Power, and the Commons in Confusion gaping after Novelties. Robberies, Murders, and all sorts of Crimes were committed. The Queen was slighted by reason of her Sex, and the King was not regarded because of his Age; notwithstanding he had been proclaim'd the day after his Father's Death, with all the Solemnity usual in like cases. The Queen immediately caus'd the Excise upon Provisions to be taken off. This Excise had irritated the People against her Husband King *Sancho*, and now oblig'd them being taken off, to shut they continu'd their Love to their Prince. All the Neighbouring Princes were in a readiness to make their Advantage of the King's Minority. *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, tho' he had an Obligation laid upon him to continue Loyal, favour'd the Enemy. Prince *Henry* grown Peevish by his long Imprisonment, and us'd to Evil Practices, studied how to get the Government into his Hands, and look'd upon it as an Affront, that the late King had made no mention of him in his Will. He first held Private Cabals at *Berlanga*, then beginning to act more openly, many Towns assembled at *Valladolid*, where the Nobility declar'd so much in Favour of Prince *Henry*, that the King and Queen were forc'd thither, they would not admit them into the City till it was late, and they had left their Retinue behind. Here it was resolv'd, that Prince *Henry* should

Pr. *Henry* governs *Castile.*

govern the Kingdom, and the Queen have the Education of the King, to whom, nevertheless, they all again took the Oath of Allegiance. King *Sancho* by his Will, left the Lordship of *Biscay*, as gain'd in War, to his Son Prince *Henry*. *James Lopez de Haro* broke into that Province by the way of *Navarre*, and made himself Master of all Places, except *Balmaseda* and *Orduña*. The Two Brothers of the House of *Lara*, laying aside their Enmity with the House of *Haro*, joyn'd with him in Hatred to Prince *Henry*, who they could not endure should Govern the Kingdom contrary to the King's Will, which nam'd one of them. Prince *John*, the King's Uncle, who had stay'd till then in *Africk*, came into the Kingdom of *Granada*, aiming at the Crown of *Castile*, thinking he had a better Tiele than his Brother King *Sancho*; for that the present King *Ferdinand* was not Born in lawful Wedlock. So was wonderful, to see how many Revolted upon this account; which gave him an opportunity of seizing *Alcantara*, and other Places on the Borders of *Portugal*. King *Denis* of *Portugal* was so earnest for him, that at the time the *Cortes* were held at *Valladolid*, he sent to declare against *Castile*. A great Storm threatned on that side, but no less was on the other; for at *Burdeaux* in the Territory of *Huriza*, the King of *Aragon* and *D. Alonso de Cerda*, who stiled himself King of *Castile* and *Leon* met. There on the 24th of *January* 1296. they agreed upon the following Articles.

1296 Confederation against *Castile.*

That they joyn their Forces in order to restore *D. Alonso* to his Grandfathers Kingdom. That the Kingdom of *Murcia* be given to the King of *Aragon*. The Kingdom of *Leon*, *Gallicia* and *Seville*, to Prince *John*; *Cuenca*, *Alarcon*, *Moya* and *Cazorla*, to Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*, for his Service as General of that Expedition. In this League were included Queen *Violante*, Grandmother to *D. Alonso*, the King of *Fez*, *Portugal*, and *Granada*, and soon after *D. John de Lara* in hopes of recovering [illegible]. On the other side, through the Queens Industry, *D. James de Haro* was reconciled to the King, and all the Estate of *D. John de Lara*, who was gone to the *Aragonians*, added to his Lordship of *Biscay*. By these means other Great Men were gain'd, particularly *D. John Alonso de Haro*, giving him *Cazorla*, which he had a Right to. The Army of *Aragon* under the Command of *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, and Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*, entred *Castile* in April, at *Baltanas*; Prince *John* and *D. John Nuñez de Lara* toyn'd them. They march'd thro' many left as far as the City *Leon*, formerly great and rich, then poor and unprovided, and therefore was easily surrendred, the sooner, for that some Citizens held Correspondence with the Enemy. There Prince *John* was proclaim'd King of *Leon*, *Gallicia*, and *Seville*. Soon after *D. Alonso de la Cerda* was in the same manner, proclaim'd King of *Castile* at *Sahagun*. Thence they march'd, and laid Siege to *Mayorga*, which is Five Leagues from *Sahagun*; the Town being Strong, and well Garrison'd, defended it self bravely, and the Siege lasted till *August*. Mean while the *Cortes* or Parliament, was summoned to meet at *Valladolid*. The first that appear'd was Prince *Henry*, who as soon as he alighted, without changing his Riding Apparel, went to the Queen then at Mass in the Castle. After the most Reverence, with a feign'd Sorrow, he laid before her the Danger of the Kingdom, and urg'd, how little Defence there was in a Woman, a Child, and an Old Man: Then advis'd her to Marry the Prince of *Aragon*, by whom he might be Protected, and the Crown defended. The Queen put him away with signs of Displeasure, affirming, She would rely on God, and not use any dishonourable Means for her Preservation. Thus Prince *Henry's* Design fell to the Ground. About 4000 Horse were levy'd, but Prince *Henry* could not be prevail'd upon to March with them, and raise the Siege of *Mayorga*, excusing himself with the War in *Andaluzia*. Yet they March'd to *Zamora* to settle that Place, then wavering in it's Duty to the King. The length of the Siege allay'd the Fury of the Besiegers; and the Heat of the Weather, together with the Want of all Necessaries, caus'd much Sickness among them. These things, and the Death of their General, Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*, oblig'd them to return home much weaker than they set out. At their first entring *Castile*, they consisted of 1000 Men at Arms, and 30000 Souldiers. The King of *Aragon* at the same time, had better Success in *Murcia*; for he took the City of that Name, and all other Places about it, except the Towns of *Lorca*, *Alcala* and *Mula*, which held out for King *Ferdinand*. In all these Dangers and Troubles Prince *Henry*, who govern'd *Castile*, acted nothing for either side, but seem'd to stand Neuter, so that he oblig'd not the Enemy, and drew on himself the Hatred of all Men, who laid the Blame of all the Loss sustain'd, to his Charge. The Queen wink'd at these Practices of the Prince; but some Men of Note did not spare to upbraid him therewith. The Chief of these was *Alonso Perez de Guzman*, who bravely defended the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*, and more than any, oppos'd the Designs of Prince *Henry*. With a Party of Men he gather'd, the Prince march'd to *Andaluzia*, left he should be thought altogether Idle; and in a Skirmish he had with the *Moors* near *Arjona*, was defeated, and in great Danger of being taken, his Reins being Cut, so that he could not guide his Horse. *Alonso Perez de Guzman* in that danger furnish'd him with another Horse, on which he escap'd. After this Rencounter, a Treaty of Peace was propos'd to the *Moors*. The King of *Granada* demanded *Tarifa*, offering in lieu of it, 22 Castles, 20000 Crowns in ready mony, and to advance the usual Tribute of Four Years. Prince *Henry* approv'd of these Conditions, because of the present Necessities, and want of Mony. *Alonso Perez de Guzman* violently oppos'd it. This difference was heighten'd to such a degree, that the *Moors* being joyn'd by some Christians, laid Siege to that City. *Alonso de Guzman* had not a sufficient Force, his Men deserted, and those were his Enemies, who ought to have protected him. In this Condition, he resolv'd to have recourse to Foreigners. The King of *Portugal* was a declar'd Enemy of *Castile*, therefore he resolv'd to try whether the King of *Aragon* would relieve him. To this purpose he wrote to him, begging his Assistance; and pondering how great a Service it was to Christendom, and how much Honour would redound to him by so Noble an Action. The King of *Aragon* answer'd, extolling his Loyalty, but as to Relief said, he could send none; for that he had but just before concluded a Peace with the *Moors*, and could not in Honour break his word. Another War broke out at the same time from *Portugal*. That King march'd with his Army as far as *Salamanca*; Prince *John*, King *Ferdinand's* Uncle, and *D. John Nuñez de Lara* joyn'd him; after the *Aragonian* Army return'd home. Having consulted what was best to be done, it was thought expedient to Besiege *Valladolid*, where King *Ferdinand* was. With this Resolution they advanc'd to *Simancas*, within Two Leagues of that City. There many Gentlemen deserted the *Portuguese* Camp, looking upon it as a shameful thing, that a King should be Besieg'd by his Subjects. The King of *Portugal* fearing lest the rest should do the same, and securing the Passes, he might find it difficult to return home; besides Winter drawing on, march'd hastily to *Medina del Campo*, and thence to *Portugal*, dismissing his Army. The Forces the Queen had prepared for this War, went by her Order to Besiege the Town of *Paredes*. Nothing was done there, for that Prince *Henry* with the Forces he had gather'd in *Castile*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*, prevented their Design. He pretended it was not proper to disturb the *Cortes*, or Parliament then Sitting, by bringing the War so near to them; but in truth he was disgusted with the King, and favour'd his Enemies. The Queen dissembled, and endeavour'd to win him by Favours, giving him at that same time, the Towns of *Santisteban de Gormaz*, [illegible]. By the same means she drew to her *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, who no Confidence could be reposed in him; for he would have gone over to the *Aragonians*, had they given him the Town of *Albarracin*. The *Cortes* were held at *Valladolid*, in the beginning of the year 1297. and there being great scarcity of Mony, all Places promis'd to furnish a great Sum, which they afterwards perform'd. At the same time, by the Valour of *John Alonso de Haro*, the *Navarrois* were put to Flight, who had surpriz'd part of the Town of *Najara*, designing to recover those Parts they had old Pretensions to, and particularly the Territory of *Rioja*. *D. Jayme* King of

Pr. *John* Proclaimed King of *Leon* and *Galicia*.

Murcia taken by the *Aragonians*.

Tarifa agein Besieged.

K. of *Portugal* invades *Castile*.

1297 The *Cortes* of *Castile* raise Money.

Aragon

K. *Jayme of Aragon proclaimd K. of Sardinia and Corsica.*

Aragon at *Rome*, whither he was call'd by the Pope, was Proclaim'd King of *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*. Thither went from *Sicily*, *Constance* his Mother, *Violante* his Sister, *Roger Lauria* the Admiral, and *John Prochita*. A Match was concluded betwixt the Lady *Violante*, and *Robert* Duke of *Calabria*, Heir to the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Nuptials were perform'd with great State, Pope *Boniface* himself officiating. King *Frederick* prepar'd to defend the Kingdom which had been given him by so general a Consent of the People. War was declar'd against him, as the disturber of the Peace of Christendom, and his Brother the King of *Aragon* appointed Generalissimo. All things being thus order'd, the King of *Aragon* return'd home to prepare for the War. *Roger Lauria* was sent to *Naples* to serve that King. Queen *Constance* and *John Prochita*, weary of so many Troubles, and pitying the unfortunate State of *Sicily*, stay'd at *Rome*. Some say they both dy'd there, but most Authors agree, she ended her days Five Years after at *Barcelona*, and was buried in the Monastery of St. *Francis*, where there is a Tomb to this day, with an Inscription, and her Name.

CHAP. II.

Peace betwixt Castile *and* Portugal *setled by the means of double Allyances betwixt those Princes. The Progress of the Wars in* Sicily. *The Jubilee first instituted.* Bilbao *Built; and Prince* John *reconcil'd to the King.*

THE King of *Aragon* being return'd home, the Towns of *Lerida*, *Vlia*, *Filera*, and *Salvaterra*, were restored to the Crown of *Navarre*, in pursuance of the Articles made at *Agnani*, not fulfill'd till then. *Alonso Ronco*, a Frenchman, was Viceroy of *Navarre* in the year 1298. The City *Albarazin* was taken from the King of *Aragon*'s Bastard Brother, and restor'd to *D. John de Lara*, on pretence of doing him Justice, but indeed, to draw over that powerful Man. *D. John* took the Oath of Fidelity to the King at *Valencia*, on the 7th day of *April*. This the King of *Aragon* did to strengthen himself, to invade at once *Castile* and *Sicily*, Attempts too great for his Power. The King of *Sicily* forsaken on all sides, was most exposed to Ruin. He of *Castile* was reconcil'd to the King of *Portugal*, by the means of two Matches that were concluded. The one was betwixt King *Ferdinand*, and *Constance* the Daughter of King *Denis*, tho' she was under Age. They were Contracted with great Solemnity at *Alcanitz*, a Town on the Borders of *Portugal*; and the Publick Joy was the greater, for that *Blanch*, King *Ferdinand*'s Sister, was Marry'd to Prince *Alonso*, Son and Heir to King *Denis*, tho' but eight years Old, which was the other Match. The Bride was deliver'd to her Father-in-Law, and carry'd to *Portugal*. So eager were the *Castilians* upon securing of Peace, that tho' nothing was given in Dower by the *Portuguese* with his Daughter, King *Ferdinand* with his Sister gave the Towns of *Olivença*, *Congnela* and *Campo de Moya*, which was no small disgrace to *Castile*; but the necessity of the Times excus'd it. All the King of *Portugal* did, was to send 500 chosen Horse, under the Command of *D. John de Albuquerque*, to serve the King of *Castile* against Prince *John* his Uncle, who stil'd himself King of *Leon*; but all this came to nothing, and those Horse return'd to *Portugal* as they came. *D. Alonso de la Cerda* on the other side, had taken *Almazan*, and other Towns upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and Garrison'd them. *Siguenza* was Attack'd by *D. John de Lara*, but defended by the Valour of the Citizens. The Conspirators wanted Mony, and therefore left Provisions, and the Souldiers Pay should fail, they Coin'd Some; but of base Allay. *Denis* King of *Portugal*, at the Request of his Son-in-law, brought a good Body of Men to his Assistance, by the way of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, but being more inclinable to Peace than that Time would bear, he return'd to *Portugal* dissatisfy'd. The reason of his disgust was, that he would have the Province of *Galicia* given to Prince *John*, who call'd himself King, and to his Heirs; and that he should keep the City *Leon* during his Life. The Queen and Nobility of *Castile*, would not consent to those Conditions, as dishonourable and prejudicial. Upon the King of *Portugal*'s Return, some Nobles of *Castile*, whom Fear before aw'd, began to Revolt. But the great Wisdom of the Queen pacify'd them, giving every one as much as he could expect to gain by Rebelling.

1298.

Castile and *Portugal* reconcil'd.

War in *Sicily*.

Sicily was now distress'd with War. *Roger Lauria* serv'd the *French*, and Fortune seem'd to incline to the Side he took. Many Towns in *Italy* were taken by his Conduct, whereupon in *Sicily* he was Attainted of Treason, and a great Estate that had been given him for his good Services, was confiscated. Soon after having taken the City *Cantazara* in *Calabria*, and besieging the Castle, he was Overthrown in Battle by a much less Number of the Enemy, many of his Men slain, and he first escap'd by the Favour of the Night. His too great Contempt of the Enemy, and Fighting with the Sun in his Face, are said to have been the Causes of this Misfortune. *Roger Lauria* himself being wounded, lurk'd about some time till he made his Escape into *Aragon*, meditating Revenge, being the more sensible of this Disgrace, for that it was the first that befell him. From *Aragon*, the King and *Roger Lauria*, set Sail with a mighty Fleet, in which were no less than 80 Galleys. They went directly to *Rome*, where the Pope Blest their Standard, and gave them his Benediction. At *Naples*, *Robert* Duke of *Calabria*, join'd them with another Squadron. They scour'd the Coast of *Sicily*,

Sicily, where at first they found less Opposition than had been expected. The City *Patti*, and some other Places about it, were taken; then turning Cape *Milazzo* near *Mecina*, and passing the Streight, they came to the City *Siracusa*, and laid Siege to it. Whilst the Forces of *Aragon* were employ'd at that Siege, the People of *Patti* ran to Arms, expell'd the Garrison, and besieg'd the Castle, which was possess'd by the *Aragonians*. *John Lauria* was sent by the King with 20 Galleys, to relieve the besieg'd, and furnish'd them with Provisions, and all other Necessaries; but as he return'd, was beaten by the *Mecinefes*, who lay in wait for him with a Squadron, in the Streight, and he with 16 of his Galleys taken. The occasion of this disaster was thus, the *Sicilians* were better acquainted with that Swelling, and rapid Streight where they Fought, which is betwixt *Italy* and *Sicily*. *Siracusa* held out bravely, being encouraged by King *Frederick*, who lay not far off, waiting to lay hold on any Advantage that should offer. Thus the *Aragonians* were constrain'd to raise the Siege, having lost 18000 Men by Sickness. At *Mecina*, *John Lauria* was try'd, and condemn'd as a Traytor, and had his Head cut off. *Roger Lauria* rav'd with Passion, knowing that Affront was offer'd to him; but could not then seek Revenge, being gone into *Spain* with the King of *Aragon*. As soon as the Winter was over, they both return'd to *Sicily*, with a greater Fleet than before. *Robert* and *Philip*, the King of *Naples* his Two Sons, joyn'd them by the way. They sail'd together to Cape *Orlando*, near the City *Patti*, the Fleet consisting of 56 Galleys, and a great number of other Vessels. King *Frederick* finding his Men in Heart since their last success, tho' inferiour in Strength, not having above 40 Galleys, resolved to Fight, but was defeated, several of his Galleys taken, and the rest put to Flight. *Roger Lauria* in Revenge for his Cousin, us'd great Cruelty towards the Prisoners, killing many of them, and among others, *Comrade Lança* a Man of Note; which drew the *Catalonians* into great Hatred. King *Frederick* himself was in great danger, for after a Brave Defence, he fainted away, and yet his Men brought off his Galley; which with a few others, got into *Mecina*. The King of *Aragon* return'd into *Spain*, being call'd by his People; but the Pope and King of *Naples* were offended at him. That memorable Battel was fought on a *Saturday*, being the 4th of *July*, 1299. The same year dy'd at *Rome*, *Gonçalo* Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, as appears by the Inscription on his Tomb in the Church of St. *Mary* the Greater, in that City. *D. Gonçalo* the IIId. his Nephew, succeeded him. The *French* who remain'd in *Sicily*, to prosecute their Victory, divided their Forces. *Robert* and *Roger Lauria* laid Siege to *Rendazzo*, a strong Place in the mid-way betwixt *Patti* and *Catanea*. *Philip* Duke of *Twanto* went with part of the Fleet to scour the Coast about Cape *Trapana*. King *Frederick* came upon him so unexpectedly, that he was defeated, and taken Prisoner; which occasion'd a Treaty of Peace; and those two Nations concluded an Allyance as Fortunate, as the War had been Destructive.

Siracusa in vain besieg by the Aragonians.

Frederick K. of *Sicily* beaten at Sea.

1299

It was now the last year of this Century, *viz.* 1300. remarkable for the Jubile first instituted by Pope *Boniface*, who ordain'd, that every hundred years there should be a full remission of sins to all those that visited the Churches of *Rome*. *Clement* the VIth reduc'd it to every 50 years; and afterwards *Sixtus* the IVth, considering the shortness of Man's Life, to 25. In *Biscay*, this year was Built the famous City *Bilbao*, on the Bank of the River *Ibaisebolo*, two Leagues from the Sea; a Place of great Trade, and therefore the Inhabitants of *Bermeo* all remov'd thither. The King of *Aragon* founded an Univerlity at *Lerida*. *Navarre* enjoyed a perfect Peace under the Government of the Viceroy *Alonso Roleedo*, who sent Embassadors to the Queen of *Castile*, then at *Valladolid*, to demand Restitution of all the Country as far as *Atapuerca*, a Town near *Burgos*, alledging it appertain'd to the Crown of *Navarre*, and had been wrongfully possess'd by the Kings of *Castile*. The Queen entertain'd the Embassadors Nobly, but gave them no satisfactory Answer; whereupon they repair'd to *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, and *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, who having in vain attempted *Valencia*, were retir'd to *Dueñas*. *D. Alonso* having heard the Embassadors, easily granted what he had not, and *D. John de Lara* was sent to *France* to desire Succours. Little was done in that matter, tho' *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, and his Brother, both follow'd *D. John* into *France*; for they got nothing but good words, and leave to raise Men in *Navarre*; the King of *France* being engaged in a War in *Flanders*. They accordingly form'd a Body in *Navarre*, and making an Incursion into the Territory of *Calaherra*, were routed by *D. John Alonso de Haro* Lord of *Cameros*. *D. John de Lara* was taken, and could not be releas'd, till he deliver'd up all the Towns he held, for the King, and took the Oath of Allegiance. The King of *Aragon* made use of this occasion, to take from him the Town of *Albarazin*, he had before given him. Prince *John* the King's Uncle, submitted himself in the year 1301. upon these Conditions; *viz.* That he should forbear stiling himself King, and restore all Places taken during the War; That he should leave the Lordship of *Biscay*, to which he pretended a Title by his Wife, to *D. James Lopez de Haro*; That in lieu thereof, the Towns of *Medina de Ruyseco*, *Castronuño*, *Mansilla*, *Paredes* and *Cabreros*, be given him to support his Dignity.

1300 Jubile first instituted.

City Bilbao built.

1301 Pr. *John* reconciled to the K.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Raimundus Lullus, *and the Master of* Calatrava. *The Marriage of King* Ferdinand. *Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of* Sicily *and* Naples. *A Synod of Bishops. Troubles in* Castile. *Pope* Boniface *dyes.* Benedict *the Eleventh succeeds him.*

Raymundus Lullus.

At this time dy'd *Raimundus Lullus*, born in the Island *Majorca*, who being bred a Merchant, retir'd to the Desert, where he, tho ignorant even in the *Latin Tongue*, wrote several Books of all Arts and Sciences, and even of Divinity, but so obscure they are scarce Intelligible. He affirms he had it all by Revelation from our Saviour, who appear'd to him Crucify'd. What is most to be commended in him is, that he went over twice to *Bugia* in *Africk*, where not ceasing to instruct that Barbarous People, he was the first time Imprison'd, and the second stoned to Death. His Body carry'd to *Majorca*, is there held in great Veneration, tho not Canoniz'd as a Saint. His Books are variously spoken of, some Condemn, and others highly Esteem them, but 500 Propositions taken out of them, were condemn'd at *Avignon* by Pope *Gregory* the XIth. Thus much of *Raymundus Lullus*. *Garci Lopez de Padilla*, Master of the *Knights of Calatrava*, by his great severity and harsh Temper, had offended his *Knights*, who endeavour'd to cast him off. It happen'd under the present Confusions, the *Christians* were not able to make Head against the *Moors*, who the last Year took from those *Knights* the Town of *Alcandete*, attempted *Vaena*, and tho they entred it, were repuls'd by the Garrison, and now lastly they lay'd Siege to *Jaen*. The blame of all these Misfortunes was lay'd upon *Garci Lopez*, and besides they accus'd him of keeping private Correspondence with *D. Alonso de la Cerda*. This was what they pretended, but in Reality they hated him for his Severity, and envy'd his Valour. The *Knights* held a Chapter, and depos'd *Garci Lopez de Padilla* their Master contrary to Equity, as was afterwards determined by the *Cistercian* Monks constituted Judges in that Case by the Pope. In this Place *D. Aleman*, Commendary of *Zorita*, was chosen Master. *Garci Lopez*, about the end of the Year was restored to his Dignity, and govern'd those *Knights* a long time, yet their hatred not ceasing in his old Age, they charg'd him with fresh Articles, and having again wrongfully depos'd him, chose *D. John Nunez de Prado* in his Place. He being past Service, voluntarily left the Mastership to his Competitor, only reserving to himself some Towns in *Aragon* for his Maintenance.

Garcia Lopez, The Master of Calatrava depos'd.

Pope *Boniface* being well Affected to *Spain*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal* had a Meeting at *Plasencia*, where they agreed to send an *Embassy* to him, as they did, and obtain'd a Dispensation for consummating the Marriages betwixt those Kings and their Queens; he also dispens'd with the Marriage of the late King *Sancho*, tho then dead. As soon as the Dispensation came, the *Nuptials* were Celebrated betwixt King *Ferdinand*, and the Lady *Constance* at *Valladolid*, having been put off till this time, as well in regard to the King's tender Age, as the Consanguinity. The King setled his Houshold, and took upon him the Government. *D. John Nunez de Lara* was made Steward of the Houshould. Prince *Henry* the King's Uncle had *Atiença* and *Santistevan de Gormaz* given him in lieu of the Government he lost. All these Favours could not overcome his Wicked Inclination, for still he held Correspondence with the *Aragonians* and *Moors*, and caus'd the Siege of *Almaçan*, which Place held for *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, to be rais'd, and the Forces to be sent to other Parts. At *Hariza* he had a Meeting with the King of *Aragon*. That King held *Lorca*, a strong Place in the Kingdom of *Murcia* Besieg'd a long time, and at last it was Surrendred to him at the beginning of the Year 1302. On the first day of *April*, a Synod of the Province of *Toledo* was celebrated at *Peñafiel*, a City in old *Castile*, at which *Gonçalo* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* Presided. The third Canon of this Council forbids the Clergy keeping of Concubines openly. The sixth, upon pain of Punishment, (such was that Age, they thought it enough to punish publick Sins,) ordains that any Priest who Reveals what he hears in Confession, be kept in perpetual Imprisonment, and fed with only Bread and Water. Many other Constitutions were made, relating to Ecclesiastical Affairs. In *May* following dy'd *Mahomet* King of *Granada*. His Son *Mahomet Almahor* succeeded him, but he being Blind, his Brother in Law *Farraquin*, Lord of *Malaga* had the Administration of the Government. At the same time in *Sicily*, after those tedious Wars spoken of, Peace was establish'd. The *Sicilian* Fleet near the Island *Ponza* was overthrown, and their Admiral *Conrade Doria*, a *Genoese* taken Prisoner. The *French* immediately lay'd Siege to *Mecina*, which was bravely defended by the Townsmen, and the great Care of King *Frederick*. Queen *Violante* bore her Husband Company in that Expedition, and was then at *Catanea*. Through the procurement the two Kings met upon the Coast of *Siracusa* to Treat, and tho they could not conclude a Peace, yet a Truce was agreed on. Two Accidents happen'd that might have cut off all hopes of a Peace; One the Death of Queen *Violante*, at *Termini*, a Town possess'd by the *French* near *Palermo*. The other the coming of *Charles* of *Valois* into *Sicily*, as he was going to recover the *Grecian* Empire. King *Frederick* to avoid coming to a Battle, caus'd all Provisions to be convey'd into Places of Strength, and what could not, to be destroy'd. This oblig'd the Enemy to make Overtures of Peace, in order

Marriage of King Ferdinand of Castile.

1302. *A Synod at Toledo.*

Peace betwixt Sicily and Naples.

order to which those three Princes met between *Jaca* and *Calatabelota*, where after much contesting, they agreed upon these Articles. That *Philip* Prince of *Tarento*, and all Prisoners on both sides be set at liberty. That King *Frederick* quit all the Places he is possess'd of on the Continent, and the *French*, all they have in *Sicily*. That the Lady *Ellenor*, Sister to *Robert*, be married to King *Frederick*, and retain *Sicily* as her Portion, till such time, as with the Popes leave and assistance *Sardinia*, or some other Kingdom be conquer'd. If this succeed not, King *Frederick*'s Heirs shall be oblig'd to quit *Sicily*, upon receiving 250000 Crowns of the King of *Naples*. That deserters on both sides be pardoned. These Conditions were Sign'd the last day of *August*, and all Hostilities ceas'd. This Year there was great scarcity of Corn, especially in *Spain*, because (as grave Authors affirm) the fourth part of the Country People was consum'd during the Troubles.

About this time Don *Jayme* eldest Son to the King of *Majorca*, resigning his Right to that Crown, became a *Francisean Friar*, and his Father dying, *Sancho* the 2d Son succeeded, who did Homage, and swore Fidelity to the King of *Aragon* for his Dominions. In *Castile* all was not very quiet, and there was great want of Mony. The *Cortes* or Parliament was held at *Burgos*, and *Zamora*, where publick Expences were Retrenched, and a great Sum of Mony rais'd. Besides, Pope *Boniface* by his Bull, granted to *Queen-Mother*, a Remission of all the Thirds of Ecclesiastical Profits which the Kings, *Alonso*, *Sancho*, and *Ferdinand* had receiv'd without leave till then, and gave them to her for three Years longer. The Nobility was dissatisfy'd with the *Queen Mother*, and the Princes, *John* and *Henry* the King's Uncles, with D. *John*, Son to Prince *Emanuel*, D. *John de Lara*, D. *James de Haro*, and other great Ones endeavour'd to estrange the King from her. To this Effect they call'd the Abbot of *Santander*, who was Chancellor and Treasurer to account for the Revenue, because he was preferr'd by the Queen, but he being clear'd with Honour, that Design fell to the Ground. *Philip* King of *France* at the beginning of the Year 1303. sent Embassadors to demand those Towns the *Navarrois* pretended to belong to them, but they obtain'd nothing. The King of *Aragon* made Overtures of Peace, which were also rejected. He offer'd to restore all the Kingdom of *Murcia*, if they would only deliver *Alicant* to him. The Queen like'd not the Proposal. She remov'd D. *John de Lara*, who began to be great with the King, and made Prince *Henry* Lord Steward, but he held it not long, and these beginnings produc'd Jealousies betwixt the King and his Mother, and disorders among the Nobility. Prince *John*, and D. *John de Lara* laying aside their former Grudges, had great Power over the King. Prince *Henry*, D. *John* Son to Prince *Emanuel*, and D. *James de Haro*, could not endure to see the Queen Mother slighted, for that they ow'd her Obligations. This disgust had such Effect, that they sent for *D. Alonso de la Cerda* in order to agree with him. *Gonzalo Ruiz* was sent to *Alpuzzan*, to set this Affair afoot, and perswade the *Aragonians* to march into *Castile*. Whilst these things were in Agitation in *Castile*, Pope *Boniface* was made Prisoner in the City *Anagni*, by a Party of 300 Horse that broke in upon him, being rais'd by the Cardinals of the House of *Colonna*, whom he had depos'd, and not without consent of the King of *France*, whom he Excommunicated. Three days after the *Citizens* of *Agnani* rescu'd him from the Conspirators, and he return'd to *Rome*, where he dy'd of a Disease caus'd by *Grief*, conceiv'd for this Affront on the 12th day of *October*, and the 35th after his Imprisonment. *Nicholas Benedict* General of the Dominicans, was in the next *Conclave* chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Benedict* the XIth.

1303.

More Troubles in Castile.

Pope Boniface dies. Benedict the XIth. succeeds.

CHAP. IV.

The Differences betwixt the Kings of Castile *and* Aragon *reconcil'd. After which they joyn in League against the* Moors, *but to inconsiderable Effect. Death of* Roger Lauria, *the great Admiral of* Aragon. *And Divisions among the* Moors.

Spain weary'd out with long Troubles, enjoy'd some Peace; but there rather wanted Power than Will to disturb it. The Differences betwixt the Princes were great, and it was requisite to compose them. *Castile* and *Aragon* were at Variance about the Kingdom of *Murcia*. D. *Alonso de la Cerda* laid claim to it as King of *Castile*, but had no Power. The King of *Granada* invaded the Territories of the Crown of *Aragon*, and took *Bedmar*, a Town not far from *Baeça*. Prince *John* the King's Uncle, and the Family of *Haro* were Enemies; the former pretending to the Lordship of *Biscay*, in right of his Wife, and hoping to prevail by his Interest with the King. The Family of *Haro*, for the same reason was Discontented, and ready to take up Arms. King *Ferdinand* earnestly desir'd to put an end to all these Contentions; to this purpose he sent Prince *John* his Uncle Embassador to the King of *Aragon*, whose Power and Authority was then great. In the Month of *March* 1304. at *Calatayud* after much debate, it was agreed that Arbitrators should be chosen, to whom the whole Affair should be referr'd, and a Truce was concluded till Judgment should be given. Time and Place were also appointed for the Kings to meet, mean while King *Ferdinand* being careful for *Andaluzia*,

Mighty Divisions through-out Spain.

1304.

set out from *Burgos*, and in *April* came to *Badajoz*, to meet his Father in Law, the King of *Portugal*, of whom he expected to recover certain Towns assign'd to him, during his Minority. This enterview produc'd Discontents, and nothing was done, but only that the *Portugues* sent his Son in Law some Money, with which he went away for *Andalusia*. No Action happen'd, but a Peace was concluded, the *Moor* promising to pay the same Tribute his Father had done, and so both Armies broke up. Prince *Henry* dy'd about this time very Aged, at *Rye*, and was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis* at *Valladolid*. He was ever of a restless Spirit, and Ambitious of Command. His Death was pleasing to all the Kingdom, for they fear'd he would disturb the Peace that was about, and because he left no Issue, his Estate was divided among several Noblemen, the best part falling to D. *John de Lara*, who held the first Place in the King's Favour.

K. Denis of Portugal as Arbitrator, reconciles *Castile* and *Aragon*.

In pursuance of the Agreement at *Calatayud*, *Denis* King of *Portugal* was chosen Arbitrator to decide the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*, and for his Associates, Prince *John* for the former, and D. *Ximeno de Luna*, Bishop of *Zaragoza* for the latter Kingdom. The two Kings met at *Torrellas*, a Town on the Frontiers of both, where the Judges decreed that the River *Segura* should part the Dominions of *Castile* and *Aragon*, which was what the *Aragonians* had struggl'd for. Judgment was given on the 8th of *August*, and the next day the three Kings met at *Campillo*, and ratify'd the Decree. Thence they went to *Agreda*, and so to *Tarazona*, and were receiv'd with great Joy; for besides the 3 Kings, there were as many Queens, the Mother and Consort of *Castile*, and *Elizabeth* of *Portugal* famous for Sanctity, besides *Elizabeth*, Sister to King *Ferdinand*, who had been Contracted to the *Aragonian*. The Retinue was great, especially that of the *Portugues*, who brought with them out of *Portugal* 1000 Horse, and by the Way would never lye in Towns, but in Tents set up in the Fields. As to the Pretentions of the two Brothers *Cerdas*, the Kings of *Aragon*, and *Portugal* as Judges, declar'd that D. *Alonso* should no longer take the Title of King, but restore all the Towns he had seiz'd, and that *Alva*, *Bejar*, *Valdecorneja*, *Gibraltar*, *Sarria*, and some other Towns should be left open him. A small recompence for so many Kingdoms. This Judgment was so grievous to D. *Alonso*, that he would not appear, but went away heartily cursing the Kings. It remain'd only to adjust Matters betwixt Prince *John*, and D. *James de Haro*. Therefore as soon as the Conference was dissolv'd, King *Ferdinand* summon'd D. *James* to appear at *Medina del Campo*, where the *Cortes* were to meet. Judges were appointed to hear their Pretentions, and determine the Cause, but D. *James* fearing the King favour'd his Adversary, withdrew. After the *Cortes* broke up, Judgment was given in favour of Prince *John*, but the Execution of it defer'd in hopes some means might be found of adjusting that Matter. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Castile*, in the Year 1308.

1304. *Roger Lauria* the great Admiral.

On the 17th of *January* dy'd *Roger Lauria*, the famous Admiral of *Aragon*, who gain'd Sicily for King *Peter*, perform'd many brave Exploits by himself, and those Kings were much in his Favour. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, near unto the Tomb of King *Peter*. On the 6th of *April* dy'd *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*, at *Paris*, and was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis*. *Luis* call'd *Hutin* succeeded his Mother in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and afterwards his Father in that of *France*. The Queen left two other Sons, *Philip the Long*, and *Charles the Fair*, who all came to be Kings of *France* and *Navarre*. She left also two Daughters, one dy'd Young, the other call'd *Elizabeth* was marry'd to *Edward* King of *England*, and was the beautifullest Lady of her Time.

Benedict sat in the Papal Chair, but 8 Months, and 6 Days; And he dying it was vacant 10 Months, and 28 Days. After long Debates betwixt the *French* and *Italian* Cardinals, *Clement* the Vth. was chosen and proclaim'd on the 5th. of *June*. He was before Arch-Bishop of *Bourdeaux*, and is said to have promis'd many scandalous Things to the King of *France*, before he would permit him to pass towards *Rome*. He was Crown'd on the 11th. of *November*, at which time a Wall falling as the Procession was going, did much mischief, and struck the Tyara of his Head, out of which a great Carbuncle was lost, which Things were look'd upon as ill Omens; and the rest of his life was not unlike to this beginning, but those Things do not belong to this History. At the same time troubles began again to break out in *Spain*. D. *John Nuñez de Lara* declin'd in the King's Favour, who took from him the Office of Lord Steward, and conferr'd it on D. *John*, Son to D. *James de Haro*, on pretence that D. *John de Lara*, being General of the Frontiers, could not serve both places, but in reality to oblige the Family of *Haro*, and divide it from that of *Lara*. Those Families understanding the Design, knit their Interests the closer together, and seem'd to threaten a Rebellion. *Alonso Perez de Guzman* and the Queen interpos'd, and restoring each of those Gentlemen their Honours, pacify'd them. Besides, they reconcil'd Prince *John*, and the House of *Haro* was restor'd to their former Grandeur.

Clement the Vth. chosen Pope.

Houses of *Haro* and *Lara* reconcil'd.

That D. *James de Haro* during his Life should possess the Lordship of *Biscay*, and after his Death it should fall to Prince *John*. That *Orduna* and *Balmaseda*, should be Inrail'd upon D. *John*, D. *James* his Son and his Heirs, and in lieu of what he was to lose, *Mirabel*, *Ayora* and *Peñafiel* in *Old Castile* were given him. All Men rejoyc'd to see these Differences compos'd, except D. *John de Lara*, who in a rage that he had not been consulted, in the Affair of D. *James de Haro*, and studying to make his Advantage of the publick Calamities, renouncing his Oath of Fidelity, withdrew with his Followers to *Tordehumos*, a strong Place, where he hoped to be able to withstand the King, whom he had hainously offended. The King's Forces laid Siege to that Place, but many favouring D. *John*,

John, it was protracted to a long time. Some Overtures of Accommodation were made, and because the King would not harken to them, his Army broke up of it self and disbanded. Among others, Prince *John* favour'd D. *John de Lara*, and the Business was carry'd to such a height, that the King was forc'd to Pardon him, only taking from him the Towns of *Moya* and *Cuenca*, the Gift of King *Sancho*. Nor was the Peace lasting, for both those Gentlemen imagining the King had a Design to take away their Lives, openly rebell'd again. Prince *John* was soon appeas'd, but it was not so easy to reduce D. *John de Lara*, D. *Alonso de la Cerda* forsaken of all Men, and seeing no Hopes of obtaining the Crown, sent *Martin Ruiz* to take possession of the Towns assign'd him by the Arbitrators, and was ever after call'd D. *Alonso* the Disinherited.

Discord among the *Moors*.

The *Moors* of *Granada* about this time began to Mutiny, for that their King was blind, and his Brother in Law the Lord of *Malaga*, govern'd the State with the same Grandeur as if he had been another King. The Nobility were not wanting to incense the Commons. Among them *Aborrabes*, a Gentleman descended from the Kings of *Morocco*, seiz'd *Almeria*, and call'd himself King of that place. Most of the People favour'd *Mahomet Azar* the King's Brother, and were for putting the Crown upon his Head. *Aborrabes* was expell'd *Almeria* by the contrary Faction; and he designing to seize upon *Ceuta*, a City on the Coast of *Africk*, belonging to the Kingdom of *Granada*, thought to obtain Aid of the Christians. This seem'd a good opportunity to drive the *Moors* quite out of *Spain*, and in order to it the Two Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* met at the Monastery of *Huerta*, upon the Borders of both Kingdoms, at the beginning of the Year 1309. There, and at *Monreal* whither they removed, it was agreed, First, to pacify D. *Alonso de la Cerda*, somewhat mollifying the Decree of the Arbitrators, lest whilst they were busie in the War with the *Moors*, he should raise Tumults in *Castile*. Next to make War upon the *Moors* with two Armies, and at once besiege *Almeria* and *Algezira*. Besides, it was resolv'd Prince *Jayme*, the King of *Aragon's* Son, should Marry *Ellenor* the Sister of King *Ferdinand*, her Dower to be the sixth part of what was gain'd in War, and particularly the City *Almeria*: After the Interview broke up, great preparations were made. King *Ferdinand* went away to *Toledo*, to see the Body of his Father King *Sancho* translated to a stately Tomb built by the Queen. This King was naturally meek and merciful, and of Body comely and well shap'd. He advis'd a Gentleman to whom he had given the Government of *Galicia*, not to put to death some Men of Note that had rais'd Rebellion in that Country, but to send them to him, which prov'd very advantagious, for they to blot out the shame of their Crimes, did extraordinary Service against the *Moors*.

1309 *Castile* and *Aragon* in League against the *Moors*.

The Army march'd into *Andaluzia*, and the *Castilians* laid Siege to *Algezira* on the 27th of *June*. About the middle of the next Month the King of *Aragon* set down before *Almeria*. *Gilbert Vicount Castelnovi* with part of the *Aragonian* Fleet sail'd to *Ceuta* in *Africk*, and took it. The Plunder was given to the Souldiers, the City to *Aborrabes*, as had been agreed. The *Moors* of *Granada* with all their Forces march'd to relieve *Almeria*, but were so bravely receiv'd by the *Aragonians*, that after a sharp Dispute they fled, and a great Slaughter was made, tho the Woods which were near sav'd many. Whilst the *Aragonians* were busy in the Pursuit, the Besieged sallying entred their Works, but the Christians returning Victorious, soon drove them back into the City. On the 15th of *October* 40000 *Moors* again assaulted the *Aragonians* in their Works, and met with the same success they had done before. No less Valour and Industry was us'd by the *Castilians* at *Algezira*, but the place being strong and well Garrison'd, they advanc'd but little: Because the Siege seem'd tedious, the Arch-Bishop of *Sevil*, and D. *John Nuñez de Lara*, were sent with some Forces to attack *Gibraltar*. *Alonso Perez de Guzman* so much spoken of, was kill'd by the way, in a Skirmish with the *Moors*, to the great grief of all the Kingdom. *Gibraltar* surrender'd to King *Ferdinand*, who came thither to that purpose. The *Moors* were permitted to go over into *Africk*, and carry their Goods with them. Winter and other hardships made the Souldiers before *Algezira* steal away from the Camp, and many Men of Note went off, as well as the meaner sort, and among them Prince *John*, and D. *John Manuel*, and D. *James Lopez de Haro* dy'd before the Town; and by his Death the Lordship of *Biscay*, as had been agreed, fell to the Lady *Mary*, Wife to Prince *John*. In fine, the Siege was rais'd, the *Moors* delivering up the Towns of *Quesada* and *Bedmar*. The *Aragonians* did the same at *Almeria*, only upon having the captive Christians restor'd to them. This was all the Fruit of that mighty Expedition.

Ceuta taken.

The Inficels twice overthrown.

Gibraltar taken.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The King of Granada *depos'd. The King of* Castile's *Sister marry'd to the Duke of* Britany. *The extirpation of the Knights Templers. The Death of* Ferdinand *the* IVth, *King of* Castile.

The Moorish K. of Granada depos'd.

During the late War, the Blind King of *Granada* was depos'd by his Brother *Azar*, kept sometime Prisoner at *Almuniecar*, thence carry'd back to *Granada*, and there murder'd. D. *John Nunez de Lara* had been sent Embassador into *France*, and having dispatch'd the Business he went about, return'd to the King then at *Sevil*. His Embassy was to the Pope, to obtain of him a Grant of the Tenth of Ecclesiastical Revenues, which was done, and to advise him not to lay any blemish on the Memory of his Predecessor, Pope *Boniface*, at the instance of the King of *France*. In *Guipuscoa*, the Town of *Asspitia* was now Founded. From *Sevil*, the King went to *Burgos*, to assist at the Marriage of his Sister *Elizabeth*, that had been contracted to the King of *Aragon*, and was now given to *John* Duke of *Britany*. D. *John Manuel* was made Lord Steward of the Houshold, Prince *Peter* from whom that Employment was taken, shewing no discontent. D. *John* was also General of the Frontiers in *Murcia*, and *Peter Lopez de Ayala* executed that Command as his Lieutenant. All this was done to oblige that Gentleman, who was a Man of great Interest, and so fortunate, that *Constance* his Daughter by the first Wife was Queen of *Portugal*, and *Joanna*, whom he had by *Blanch*, the Daughter of *Ferdinand de la Cerda*, Queen of *Castile*. The King in his way to *Burgos*, pass'd through *Toledo*, at the time when D. *Gonçalo* the Arch-Bishop dy'd. D. *Gutierre* the IId. then Archdeacon of that Church, succeeded him. Thence the King went to *Burgos*, where the Marriage was solemniz'd with all imaginable Grandeur. There was no confidence to be repos'd in Prince *John* the King's Uncle, and therefore there was a design of making away with him at *Burgos*, whither he went to the Wedding. D. *John Nunez de Lara* understanding the Design, indeavour'd to diswade it, and the Prince getting some intelligence stole away, and many Men of Note without respect to the King follow'd him. The Queen Mother made up all these Breaches, and reconcil'd the Prince to the King her Son.

Queen Blanch of Aragon dies.

At *Palencia*, a violent Sickness put the King's Life in danger, but he remov'd to *Valladolid* and recover'd. *Blanch* Queen of *Aragon* dy'd at *Barcelona*, on the 14th of *October*. She was a Lady, endu'd with all Virtues, and left a numerous Offspring, *viz.* the Princes *James*, *Alonso*, *John*, *Peter* and *Raymund Berengarius*. Her Daughters were *Mary*, *Constance*, *Elizabeth*, *Blanch* and *Violante*. *Blanch* was Abbess of *Sixena*, the others were marry'd to several Princes. The Queen's Body was bury'd with Pomp, in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, in *Catalonia*.

A general Council held at Vienne in Dauphine.

A General Council was now assembl'd by Pope *Clement*, at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*. Among other Things intended to be brought before the Council, was the Case of the Knights Templers, who were accus'd of most heinous, and unheard of Crimes. And indeed such were the Articles said to have been prefer'd against them, as by their Absurdity seem to prove the Innocency of those Gentlemen, and to convince the whole Matter was an Imposture; for it is beyond all belief, that so many Men of Quality, Parts, and Honour throughout the whole World, should be entangled in such Follies and Enormities. To shew somewhat of the haniousness of the Crimes imputed to them, we will set down the Heads of the Articles exhibited against them, which were; That when first they were admitted into the Order, they renounc'd Christ, the Blessed Virgin, and all the Saints. That they deny'd Salvation through Christ, and his Divinity. That they said he suffer'd on the Cross for his own Sins. That they spit upon, trampl'd and defil'd the Cross, and Image of Christ, and that particularly at the Holy Week, when Christians celebrate the Memory of his Passion. That they deny'd the real Presence in the Eucharist, and rejected that, and the other Sacraments of the Church. That the Priests of that Order did not pronounce the Words of Consecration in the Mass, as reputing them meer Inventions of Men. That they held the Great Master, and all who presided in any House or Convent of their Order, tho no Priests, had the Power of remitting Sins. That a Cat us'd to come to their Assemblies, which they reverenc'd as coming from Heaven. That they had an Idol, sometimes with three, and sometimes with one Head, and othertimes a dead Man's Skul, and cover'd with the Skin of a Man, of whom they acknowledg'd all Benefits receiv'd. That they touch'd certain Cords to this Idol, which they wore Superstitiously about them. That they committed the Sin of *Sodom*, and many other Things, most horrid to relate. The Reader may judge whether these do not sound more like Impostures, than true Crimes. *Villaneus*, S. *Antonine* and others, vindicate the Knights, tho the generality condemns them. Their vast Riches, were doubtless the cause of their Ruin; thence proceeded the hatred of the People towards them, and Princes laid hold of the Opportunity, to seize upon their Estates and Treasure. Sixty two Knights of the Order, are said to have been examin'd before the Pope, and owning their Crimes, to have beg'd Pardon. Their first Accusers were two of the Order, *to wit*, the Prior of *Montfalcon*, in

in the Territory of *Toulouze*, and *Nofus* an out-Law of *Florence*; Witnesses scarce allowable in a Matter of such Moment. Others came in to them, and among the rest the Pope's Chamberlain, who took that Habit at eleven Years of Age. The Heads of these Accusations were sent to the King of *France*, then at *Poitiers* with the Pope. By their order all the Knights throughout the Kingdom were apprehended, on the 13th of *October*, 1306. They were all put to the Rack, where some through excess of Pain, said any thing they would have them, yet many dy'd with Resolution. The Great Master of the Order, *James de Mola*, as he was led to be Burnt, being proms'd his Life if he would confess, openly protested the Innocency of his Order, declaring he had falsly charged them with those Crimes, at the instigation of the Pope, and King of *France*, for which he beg'd Forgiveness of God. Many others did the like. The following Year Pope *Clement* by his Bulls, appointed the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, with other Prelates Judges over the Knights Templers in *Castile*, the Bishops of *Valencia* and *Zaragoça*, for *Aragon*, and so in all other parts of *Spain*, and throughout Christendom. They had all Orders, after examining the Case, to give Sentence in the Provincal-Synods. In *Aragon* those Knights stood upon their Defence, in several strong Places, but particularly at *Monçon*; yet the King's Forces coming upon them, they were all taken. In *Castile*, the King summon'd them to appear before the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, and at the same time caus'd them to be apprehended, and their Estates to be put into the Hands of the Bishops, till such time as they were try'd. A Synod met at *Salamanca*, where after a full Hearing, the Templers were acquitted; Yet the final Determination was referred to the Pope, whose Decree superseded the Opinions of all those Prelates, and the whole Order was abolish'd. By virtue of this Decree, King *Ferdinand* seiz'd upon all they possess'd, as well in Lands as Goods. In *Galicia*, they had the Towns of *Ponferrada* and *Barro*. In *Leon*, *Balduerna*, *Tarabra*, *Almansa*, *Alcanizes*. In *Estremadura*, *Valencia*, *Alcantara*, *Xeres de Badajoz*, *Fregenal*, *Montalbraga*, *Capilla*, and *Caracuel*: In *Andaluzia*, *Palma*: In old *Castile*, *Villalpando*. In the Territory of *Murcia*, *Caravaca*, and *Alconchel*. In the Kingdom of *Toledo*, *Montalvan*: Besides, S. *Pedro de la Zarça*, *Burguillos*, and many other Towns, and Houses too tedious to repeat. They are said to have had Twelve Monasteries in *Spain*. They were summon'd before the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, in the Year 1310. In a Synod held at *Mayence* in *Germany*, the Templers were declared innocent. At last the Council of *Vienna* was open'd upon the 16th of *October* 1311. Here it was decreed that Pope *Boniface* should not be condemn'd. Some Discourse there was about renewing the War, in the Holy Land, but to no effect. As to the Knights, Templers, it was ordain'd their Order should be totally abolish'd, their Goods to be given to the Knights of S. *John*, who had then taken the Island of *Rhodes*. Only *Spain* allow'd not of that Decree, by reason of the War with the *Moors*, which it was thought would prove dangerous.

Possessions of the Templers in Spain.

1310

1311

All the World was astonish'd at the Ruin of the Templers. *Castile* was full of Joy for the Birth of Prince *Alonso*, of whom the Queen was delivered on the 3d of *August*, and he soon after succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*. The Joy was the greater because the Queen had never before been with Child, and was thought to be Barren. A Match was agreed betwixt Prince *Peter*, King *Ferdinand*'s Brother, and *Mary* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*. The two Kings met at *Calatayud* with a great Court, and there the Marriage was celebrated with extraordinary Pomp. *Ellenor* the Sister of King *Ferdinand*, before contracted to Prince *Jayme*, the King of *Aragon*'s Son, was now marry'd and deliver'd to her Father in Law. Some Discourse there was about carrying on the War against the *Moors* in the Spring. There was a Difference betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal*, about the Towns of *Mora* and *Serpa*, near *Cape S. Vincent*, which had been deliver'd to the *Portugues* contrary to Equity during King *Ferdinand*'s Minority. The King of *Aragon* was chosen Umpire in this Difference. This done, Prince *John* the King of *Aragon*'s Brother was sent into *Portugal* about that Affair. King *Ferdinand* went to *Valladolid*, where he assembl'd the *Cortes* or Parliament, and demanded Money for carrying on the War, which was readily granted, in hopes of driving the Infidels quite out of *Spain*. Prince *Peter* the King's Brother being made General in the Spring of the Year 1312. march'd and lay'd Siege to *Alcaudete*, which as was before said, the *Moors* had taken. The King follow'd to *Martos*, there a very strange Accident happen'd. Two Brothers, *Peter* and *John Carvajal*, were apprehended for the Murder of a Gentleman, of the Family of *Benavides*, kill'd at *Palencia*. Many had been troubled for this Fact, but it could not be prov'd upon any Body. Lastly these two Gentlemen were condemn'd for it, without being sufficiently Convicted or Confessing. They were adjudg'd to be cast headlong off from a Rock, and no Intercession could mitigate the King, for he was inexorable. As they were led to Execution, they call'd God to witness their Innocency, and appeal'd to his Tribunal, before which they summon'd the King to appear within 30 Days. These Words at first look'd upon as Vain, were afterwards much Reflected on. The King little regarding them, went away to the Camp before *Alcaudete*, there a violent Sickness forc'd him to return to *Jaen*, notwithstanding the *Moors* were upon surrendring. His Disease increas'd, so that he could not attend any Business, and one day being somewhat Joyful with the News brought him, that the *Moors* had surrendred, he retir'd after Dinner to Sleep, and was found Dead. His Death was upon a *Thursday*, the 7th of *September*. He was taken off in the Flower of his Youth, at the Age of 24 Years, and 9 Months, when he began to know somewhat of Happiness. He

Prince *Alonso* of *Castile* has Birth.

1312. War with the *Moors*.

A wonderful Judgment.

Ferdinand the IVth King of *Castile* dies.

Reign'd

Reign'd 17 Years, 4 Months, and 19 Days, and was the Fourth of the Name. Some said excessive Eating and Drinking caus'd his Death, others that it was a Judgment, for that he dy'd exactly the 30th Day after he was Summon'd. For this reason he was call'd *King Ferdinand the Summon'd*. His Body was deposited at *Cordova*, because by reason of the great Heat of the Weather, it could not then be carry'd to *Seville* or *Toledo*, the Burial Places of the Kings. It was the more confidently believ'd he dy'd in pursuance of the Summons, because the same happen'd at the same time to the Pope, and King of *France*, who were also cited by several Knights Templers, as they were led to Execution. What the King of *Aragon* decreed, as to the Difference betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal* is not known, but it was visible he favour'd the *Portugues*, and King *Ferdinand* dying, he still kept those Towns which remain to that Kingdom to this Day.

CHAP. VI.

The beginning of the Reign of Alonso *the* XIth *King of* Castile. *The many Confusions in that Kingdom, by reason of his Infancy. The* Moors *of* Granada *expel their King. The* Turks, *their Original and Growth.*

Alonso not 13 Months old, declar'd King of *Castile.*

GReat Troubles ensu'd upon the Death of King *Ferdinand*, because the new King was but a Year and 26 Days old. As soon as the King dy'd, Prince *Alonso* his Son was proclaim'd by the means of Prince *Peter* his Uncle, who came to *Jaen* as soon as *Alcantara* was taken, and by this Loyal Action gain'd the Love and Applause of all the People. The young King was at *Avila*. *Vanaza* a Noble Lady, Grandaughter to *Theodorus Lascarus*, Emperor of *Greece*, who came from *Portugal* with Queen *Constance*, was appointed his Governess. She afterwards return'd to *Portugal*, dy'd there, and lyes Buryed in the Cathedral of *Coimbra*, as appears by the Inscription on her Tomb. Queen *Mary* the King's Grandmother liv'd a retir'd Life at *Valladolid*. Queen *Constance*, who had follow'd the King her Husband, was at *Madrid* overwhelm'd with Sorrow. Prince *John* was gone to *Valencia*, and D. *John de Lara* to *Portugal*, both in Disgrace with King *Ferdinand*. Every Body strugl'd to have a Share in the Government, chiefly D. *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina* the Queen's Brother, Prince *Philip* his Uncle, and D. *John Manuel* labour'd hard, but underhand, and modestly. Prince *John*, and Prince *Peter*, Uncle and Nephew aspir'd more openly; Prince *Peter* being the nearest of kin to the King, and first in the Favour of the People, stood fairest. Prince *John* was of riper Yeas, but restless and inconstant, so that he seem'd to be born only to embroil Kingdoms. Prince *Peter* had charge of the Affairs of *Andaluzia*, and concluded a Peace with the *Moors*, which was convenient for both Parties, for the Prince could not follow the War, being taken up with his Pretentions at Court; and among the *Moors*, *Farraquin*, Lord of *Malaga* fought to revenge the Murder of the late King. Queen *Constance*, and Prince *Peter* having conferr'd together, resolv'd to go to *Avila*, where the King was hoping the Townsmen would not oppose them, or if they should, to prevail by Force. On the other side Prince *John*, King *Ferdinand*'s Uncle, and *D. John de Lara* joyn'd in a League, the likeness of their Inclinations, and their common Danger made them Unite. They labour'd to draw Queen *Mary* to their Party, giving her hopes she should have the Education of her Grandson. D. *John de Lara* came first to *Avila*, but could not lay hold of the King, for D. *Sancho* the Bishop convey'd him into the Cathedral, and there made himself strong, and defended him. Next came Queen *Constance*, and Prince *Peter*, but the same thing happen'd to them. Means of Accommodation were propos'd, and it was agreed the King should be deliver'd to none but such as the *Cortes* or Parliament should appoint, and the Citizens of *Avila* made an Association in order to see this perform'd. D. *John de Lara* gave this Advice, hoping to exclude Prince *Peter*. The *Cortes* met at *Palencia* in the beginning of Spring, where much Bribery was us'd. The better sort were for Queen *Mary* and her Son Prince *Peter*. Others preferr'd Prince *John*, and Queen *Constance*, who was subtilly drawn away by the adverse Party from Prince *Peter*. Hence sprang new Tumults and Confusions. Prince *Peter* confiding in his own Power, and the Affections of the People, as also hoping for Aid from Abroad, agreed with *D. John Manuel* upon Condition, that if he obtain'd his Ends, he would give him the Government of the Kingdoms of *Toledo* and *Murcia*. At the beginning of the Year 1313. he met his Father in Law, the King of *Aragon* at *Calatayud*, to whom he urg'd how much he was oblig'd to favour his Pretentions, and prevent a War which might otherwise ensue. Therefore by Consent of both, *Michael Arbe* was sent Embassador to *Portugal*, to try whether that King could prevail with the Mutineers to desist from their Pretensions, and leave the Government of the Kingdom to Prince *Peter*, allowing Queen *Constance* the Charge of Educating the King. The People of *Avila* were not zealous for either Party, but at last joyn'd with Prince *Peter*, and Queen *Mary* his Mother, yet upon Condition they should not carry the King out of the City. At this Time *Azar* King of *Granada* was forc'd to retire to the *Alhambra*, a strong Pallace in the highest part of the City, because *Ismael* the Son of *Farraquin* had caus'd the Townsmen to Rebel against him. Prince *Peter* who was then at

Was.

dles.

The young King kept by the Citizens of *Avila.*

1313.

The *Moors* of *Granada* expel their new King.

at *Seville*, march'd thither to relieve that King, who was his Friend and Ally, but came too late, for he had already agreed to quit the Title and Authority of a King, and remain contentedly only the City *Guadix*, seated in the pleasant Plains of the antient *Turduli*. Tho' the Prince could not Relieve, he endeavour'd to Revenge him; for he took from the *Moors* a strong Castle near *Granada*, call'd *Rute*, and made great spoil throughout the Country. *Azar* had Reign'd Four Years, and seven Months when he was depos'd. *Ismael* his Competitor and Nephew, being the Son of *Farraquin*, and his Sister, succeeded him. The taking of *Rute* gain'd Prince *Peter* great Reputation; for that in three days he did that which several Kings had attempted in vain: but the War was not carryed on, because of the Intestine Divisions. The *Cortes* met in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, to endeavour to compose those Differences. Whilst they were sitting, Queen *Constance* departed this Life, for Grief that her Son was kept from her; and that she was reduc'd to such Poverty, that all her Jewels would not pay her Debts; as she her self declar'd at her Death. The Queens Death made things easier to be compos'd; for Prince *John* having lost that support, apply'd himself to Queen *Mary*, and Prince *Peter*. They agreed that the Queen should have the Breeding up of the King, and the Princes should joyntly govern the Kingdom, each in that Part which had Voted for him in the *Cortes* or Parliament, held not long before at *Palencia*. The King was carry'd to *Toro*, a healthy and pleasant Place; but the main design was to get him out of *Avila*, and revenge the Affronts receiv'd of that People. It was now the year 1314. when New Tumults broke out in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and all manner of Crimes were committed. In order to settle a better Form of Government, the *Cortes* met at *Burgos*, where it was enacted, that the Supream Authority and management of Affairs, should be in the Council of State; That the Privy Council should attend the King and Queen where-ever they went; That the two Princes should determine all smaller Affairs but have no power to alienate the Revenues of the Crown, nor to appoint another in their stead, in case any of them, or the Queen, should dye. At the same time dyed Three Persons of great Note, *Peter* the Queens Brother, *D. Felix* his Son, and *D. John de Lara* Lord Steward. That Place was given to *D. Alonso* Prince *John*'s Son. *D. John de Lara* had a Sister marry'd to *D. Ferdinand de la Cerda*, of whom was Born *Blanche*, and *D. John de Lara* who took that Sirname, because he inherited the Estate of the Family. This in *Castile*. In *Arabia* the King, in *November* sent his Daughter *Elizabeth* to *Germany*, the being Contracted to *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, who was now chosen King of the *Romans*, by the Three Electors of *Cologne*, *Saxony*, and the Palatine; the other three Elected *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, and *Wenceslaus* King of *Bohemia* joyned with them. This last overthrew his Competitor in Battel, and took him Prisoner.

1314.

The *Cortes* settle the Government of *Castile.*

At this time *Andronicus*, a wicked Prince, was Emperor of *Constantinople*. Now it was also that the *Turks*, a People before scarce known, began to grow famous. They came originally from that part of *Scythia* next the River *Volga*, and with a Deluge broke into *Europe* in the year 700. were overthrown by the *Hungarians*, and retir'd into *Asia*, invited by the Richness of the Country, and Cowardize of the People. There they made themselves Strong in the Mountains, which for a long time defended them more than their own Valour. They were not any thing famous, or had any noted General, but liv'd by Rapine, and serv'd the Neighbouring Princes in their Wars, according as every one bid most; but they more especially favour'd the Sultan of *Egypt*. In the War *Godfrey* of *Billogne* made in the Holy Land, they began to gain Reputation for the many Overthrows they gave, and receiv'd of the Christians. They were divided under several Commanders, till in the time of *Andronicus*, one call'd *Ottoman*, the Son of *Zaw*, having kill'd many of those petty Lords, and worsted the rest, became Absolute over all the *Turks*, who then liv'd dispers'd like the *Arabs*. This was the first Founder of the *Ottoman* Empire, from whom that Family takes Name, and from him are deriv'd all their Emperors to this day. *Orcanes* the Son of *Ottoman*, succeeded him in the Empire, then his Son *Amurat*, next *Bajazet* Son to *Amurat*, famous for the Overthrow given him by *Tamerlan*. *Bajazet* had a Son called *Calapin*, who succeeded him, and two Sons called *Moyses* and *Mahomet*, who both Reign'd. Then *Amurat* the Son of *Mahomet*, who weary of the World in the best of his Age, and greatest exaltation of his Empire, Abdicated the Crown, and retired to live a quiet Life; by which he gain'd more Renown, than by all his other Actions, which were great. After *Amurat* Reign'd his Son *Mahomet*, who took *Constantinople*. Then *Bajazet*, next *Selim*, after him *Soliman*, then another *Selim*, *Amurat*, another *Selim*; and lastly, *Mahomet*: And so from Father to Son, to him that now Reigns. And thus the Empire of the *Turks* has from time to time, extended it self to the Grandeur it contains at present; and all through the Negligence of the Christians, or rather, their Divisions among themselves, which have always hinder'd them from joyning their Forces against the Common Enemy.

The *Turks* their Original & Growth.

Ottoman Founder of the Empire of that Name.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Actions of the Catalonians *in Greece. The War in* Andaluzia. *Death of* Luis Hutin, *King of* France. Philip *the Long succeeds him.* John *the XXth chosen Pope. Defeat of the* Moors, *by Prince* Peter *of* Castile.

Actions of the Catalonians in Greece.

WHen the *Turks* had possessed themselves of a great part of *Asia*, they began to cast their Eye towards *Thracia*, and for some time the narrow Streight that parted those Countries, was the only let that hinder'd them. *Andronicus* the Emperor being sensible of his Danger, thought fit to have recourse to foreign Aids. The *Catalonians* after Peace was settled in *Sicily*, fell to Pyracy. *Roger de Brindax*, their chief Commander was invited to *Greece* with mighty promises from the Emperor. This Man had gain'd great Fame, by his Exploits, was originally a *German*, his Father serv'd the Emperor *Frederick*, and had a great Estate about *Brindice*. The Son was first a Knight *Templer*, and had afterwards serv'd King *Frederick*, in the War of *Sicily*, and gain'd much Reputation. Having obtain'd his King's leave, he went to *Constantinople* with a Fleet of 36 Sail, in which were 18 Galleys, 1500 Horse, and about 4000 Foot, a small Number, but all of try'd Valour. At *Constantinople*, *Roger* marry'd the Emperor's Neece, and had the next Place to him, with the Title of *Magnaduke*, that is, Great General. This done the *Catalonians* pass'd over into *Asia*, where in the first Ingagement they slew 4000 *Turkish* Horse, and 10000 Foot. Then advancing near to *Philadelphia*, they fought again with the same Success, and no less Slaughter. Lastly, on the Streights of Mount *Taurus*, call'd the *Iron Gate*, they gave the Enemy a third Overthrow, nothing inferior to any of the former. Great hopes were conceiv'd upon these Prosperous beginnings; but *Roger* was now call'd back by the Emperor *Andronicus*, to settle some Disorders at Home, which succeeded accordingly. *Berengarius Entenza*, a Gentleman of *Cardonia*, was very serviceable in this War, for he brought over 300 Horse, and 7000 Foot. Hereupon he had the Title of Great General confer'd on him, and *Roger* was saluted *Cesar*, which is the highest Dignity. Thus far things went on successfully, but Fortune was now to change.

They overthrow the Turks.

The *Greeks* began to hate the *Catalonians*, as well through Envy, as because those that were in Garrison at *Gallipoli*, mutiny'd for their Pay, and spreading themselves through the Country, committed all sorts of Abominations. The Emperor in a Rage sent for *Roger de Brindax* to *Adrianople*, on pretence of Business, and caus'd him to be kill'd. A Multitude of *Greeks* besieg'd *Gallipoli*, where the *Catalonians* not only defended themselves, but after several successful Sallies, at last rush out, slew 6000 of the Enemy's Horse, and 20000 Foot, the rest fled, leaving the Victory and the Camp to the *Catalonians*. This seems incredible, but *Raymund Montaner*, who was present, in his History affirms it as an Eye witness. *Berengarius Entença* being resolv'd on revenge the Death of *Roger de Brindax*, fall'd to *Constantinople*, burnt and destroy'd all the Coast, even to the City Walls, and in Battle defeated the Emperor's Son, who came to oppose him. At this time a Fleet of *Genoeses* commanded by *Edward Doria*, arriv'd in those Parts, and under show of Friendship secur'd the *Catalonian* Fleet, and took their General *Entença*. *Robert Rocafort* was in Garrison at *Gallipoli*, under whose Conduct the *Catalonians* spoiled the Country, and often defeated the *Greek* and *Genoese*. *Rocafort* puft up with this Success would acknowledge no Superior, but committed all manner of Crimes without the least Opposition. *Entença* having at length obtain'd his Liberty return'd to *Catalonia*, where finding a good Estate, he fitted out another Fleet, and went back again to *Greece*. *Rocafort* refused to acknowledge him as his Superior, and thereupon they fell at Variance, and Study'd the Ruin of one another. *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, by whose order they went, sent *Ferdinand* the younger Son of the King of *Majorca*, to reconcile them. He could not prevail, but perswaded them, since the Country about *Gallipoli* was ruin'd, they should remove to *Natolia*, a City on the Borders of *Thrace* and *Macedon*, very Plentiful and Rich. By the way, the two Commanders fought, and *Entença* was kill'd with many others. Prince *Ferdinand* in his Return towards *Sicily*, was taken by the *Turks* near *Negropont*. *Rocafort* setl'd Friendship with those *French*, expecting no Pardon from the *Aragonians* of *Sicilians*; but carrying himself haughtily was taken by them with his Brother, and deliver'd to *Robert* King of *Naples* his mortal Enemy, who fear'd them at *Aversa*. There they were till both dy'd with hard Usage.

They fall out among themselves.

Prince *Ferdinand* of *Majorca* was not kept so strictly, and was soon after releas'd. At *Messina* he marry'd *Elisabeth*, the Grandchild of *Louis* the last Prince of the *Morea*, a *French* man, who dy'd not long before without leaving any Heir-male. After the Departure of the *French* from the *Levant*, those *Catalonians* that remain'd there destroy'd all wherever they went. *Gualter de Brena*, Duke of *Athens* being then at War, entertain'd them, and they soon mutiny'd, kill'd him and plunder'd the City, but reserv'd the Title of Duke for *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, in hopes he would relieve them. King *Frederick* accepted of the Title, and sent Governours and Officers, under whom the War was continu'd with various Success. This Dukedom he left to his younger Son *William*, and he to his Brother *John*; then succeeded *Frederick* his Son, who dying without Issue, that Title fell to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, Great Grandson to him that first sent the *Catalonians* to *Greece*. Hence the Kings of *Aragon*, as Kings of *Sicily* stil'd themselves Dukes of *Athens* and *Neopatria*. *Luis*

Luis Hutin King of *France* dying on the 5th of *June*, 1315. *Philip the Long* his Brother succeeded him, *Joanna* his Daughter being excluded by the *Salique* Law. But she could not be excluded from the Crown of *Navarre*, because her Grandmother not many Years before had inherited that Crown. Pope *Clement* dying at *Avignon*, the See of *Rome* was Vacant two Years and four Months, through the Division among the *French* and *Italian* Cardinals; at last *John* the XXth was chosen on the 7th of *August*, 1316. He made *Zaragoza* an Arch-Bishoprick, to whose Jurisdiction he subjected *Pamplona*, *Calaherra*, *Huesca*, and *Tarragona*, all which and *Zaragoza* it self were before Subordinate to *Tarragona*. In *Castile* things were very much unsettled, and yet they made War upon the *Moors*. *Azar* not brooking his Fall, contrary to Agreement, assum'd the Title of King, and being of himself too weak, us'd the Assistance of the Christians. It was not fit to let slip so good an Opportunity of extirpating the *Moors*. Prince *Peter* was appointed General against them both, because of his Age, and because he had many Friends among the *Infidels*. As also because his Uncle, Prince *John*, was then afflicted with the Death of his eldest Son, *D. Alonso*, who dy'd at *Morales*, near *Toro*, and was bury'd at *Leon*. About this Time Prince *Ferdinand* of *Majorca* dy'd in the *Morea*, whither he went to recover his Wife's Dominions. His Body was brought to *Spain*, and bury'd at *Perpignan*. He left a Son call'd *D. Jayme*. Prince *Peter* in *Andaluzia* provided a great Convoy for *Guadix*, which suffer'd want, and the Enemy lying in the way he March'd with it himself. Near *Alaten* a great Number of *Moorish* Horse commanded by *Ozmin*, a brave Souldier, met him. After a sharp Ingagement the *Moors* were put to Flight, 1500 of them kill'd, and among them 40 of the Noblest of *Granada*. *Guadix* was reliev'd, and two Forts call'd *Gambil* and *Algabardos*, taken. This Success which ought to have gain'd him the Love of all Men, rais'd Emulation, and many sought his Ruin, whom his Uncle Prince *John* incens'd. It was propos'd the Governours should deliver up some Towns of their own for Security, that they would Govern uprightly. This Business was mov'd in the *Cortes* at *Burgos* first, and then at *Garrion*, where Prince *Peter* to his great Honour comply'd with all their Demands. Mony was wanting, and the People would not hear of Taxes; therefore upon Suit made to him the Pope granted the Tenth of Ecclesiastical Revenues, for the War and the *Cruzado* to all that serv'd upon their own Cost. Besides the Country rais'd some Mony. Thus our Army being increas'd, wasted all the Country as far as the Walls of *Granada*, the *Moors* refusing to hazard a Battle. The Infidels designing to besiege *Gibraltar*, it was provided with all Necessaries, so they desisted, and at the same time the Castle of *Belmes* was taken from them. It was now the Year 1316, in which *Rocaberti* Arch-Bishop of *Tarragona* dying, the Chapter elected Prince *John* the King of *Aragon*'s 3d Son, but the Pope could never be brought to confirm the Election. Therefore they were forc'd to proceed to a new Choice, which fell upon *D. Ximeno de Luna* Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoza*, *D. Peter de Luna* succeeded him in that *See*, and Prince *John* was made Abbot of *Montaragon*, vacant by the Promotion of *D. Peter* to the Archbishoprick.

1315 *Luis* King of *France* dyes. *Philip* succeeds.

1316 *John* the XXth chosen Pope.

Infidels defeated by Prince *Peter* of *Castile*.

1316

CHAP. VIII.

Institution of two new Orders of Knighthood in Aragon *and* Portugal. Peter *and* John *Princes of* Castile *kill'd by the* Moors. *The Government of that Kingdom in Confusion. A great Overthrow given the* Navarrois, *by the* Biscainers.

IN the Year 1317, the King of *Aragon* obtain'd leave of the Pope to institute a new Order of Knighthood out of the Ruins of the Templers. That they should be of the *Cistercian* Order, subject to that of *Calatrava*, but to have a particular Master of their own. Their Badge was a plain Red Cross, on a White Cloak. Their principal Seat *Montesa*, whence they took their Name. They did as good Service against the *Moors*, who infested the Coasts of *Valencia*, as any other Order. Soon after in *Portugal* by Permission of the same Pope, was instituted another Order call'd of *Christ*, the chiefest in that Kingdom. Their Badge a Red Cross, with a white Twist in the middle. To them also were given the Lands of the Templers, their chief Seat is at *Tomar*. The *Portugueses* had long enjoy'd Peace, which was now disturb'd by Civil Discord. Prince *Alonso* was displeas'd with his Father, the true Cause was Ambition, and the desire of reigning before his Time; but he preteaded his Bastard Brother *Alonzo Sanchez* had too much Power, and more Interest with the King than was reasonable. Many forsook the King and follow'd the Prince, who seiz'd upon the Cities of *Coimbra*, and *Porto*. The King endeavour'd to appease him by fair means, and us'd all possible Methods to prevent a War. Mean while in *Aragon* dy'd Queen *Mary*, Sister to the King of *Cyprus*, whence she came the Year before, and was marry'd to the King of *Aragon*. The Marriage was Celebrated at *Girona*, and she was bury'd at *Tortosa*, where she ended her Days in the Year 1318. The following Year 1319, was Remarkable for two extraordinary Accidents. One, the unfortunate Death of the two Princes, *John* and *Peter*. The other, the voluntary Resignation made by *D. Jayme*, Heir to the Crown of *Aragon*. Prince *John* envy'd the Honour and Esteem his Competitor Prince *Peter* acquir'd, and Prince *Peter* was a

1317 Knights of *Montesa* in *Aragon*, and of *Christ* in *Portugal*.

1318

1319 Two extraordinary Accidents.

Man would take no wrong. It was fear'd these Differences might break out into open Hostilities; for Prince *John*, under colour of the War with the *Moors*, had rais'd great Forces in Old *Castile*. The Queen made up these Breaches at *Valladolid*, where the *Cortes* then sat, and it was agreed, both Princes should Command severally against the *Moors*; and each have the payment of his own Army. In this Assembly the Archbishop of *Santiago* in the Pope's Name, propos'd the business of *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, threatning to proceed to Ecclesiastical Censures if he were not satisfy'd. *D. Alonso* now demanded those Towns, which he refus'd when offer'd him. The Nobility excus'd themselves, saying, it was against the Oath they had taken, to lessen any thing of the King's Patrimony during his Minority. All that could be obtain'd was, that *Ferdinand*, *D. Alonso's* younger Brother, should be made Lord Steward of the Houshold. The Queen went to *Ciudad Rodrigo*, to reconcile her Son-in-Law Prince *Alonso*, to his Father, but all in vain. The two Princes *John* and *Peter*, went several ways to *Andaluzia*. *Ismael* King of *Granada*, to obtain Succours out of *Africk*, gave the King of *Morocco*, *Algezira* and *Ronda*, with all their Dependencies. Prince *Peter* took *Tiscar*, a strong and populous Town. *Mahomet Andon*, whose the Town was, surrender'd the Castle. Prince *John*, extravagantly ambitious of Honour, resolv'd to march up to the Walls of *Granada*; a rash design, considering the great Heat of the Season. At *Alcaudete* the two Princes joyn'd their Forces, which consisted of 9000 Horse, and a great number of Foot. They march'd into the Enemies Country, destroying all before them. Prince *John* led the Van, and Prince *Peter* brought up the Reer. They took the Town of *Alora*, but being in great haste, did not make themselves Masters of the Castle. On a *Saturday*, being the Eve of *Midsummer-day*, they appear'd in sight of *Granada*, and rested there the next day. The 3*d* day, perceiving what Difficulties surrounded them, they began to retire, Prince *Peter* in the Van, and Prince *John* in the Reer with the Baggage. The *Moors* hearing of their Retreat, Sally'd out of *Granada*, to the number of 5000 Horse, and a multitude of Foot, under the Command of *Ozmin*. Their design was only to stick upon our Reer, without hazarding a Battel. In the Heat of the day our Men were far from the River, and wanted Water. Hereupon the *Moors* charg'd them with great Fury, and hideous Cries. Prince *Peter* hearing the Noise, Fac'd about to succour those that Fought. The Soldiers were dispers'd, and Fainting with the Heat, whom the Prince endeavouring to encourage and bring on, oppress with Labour, and the Fury of the scorching Sun, he fainted away, and dy'd, without any assistance. The same befell Prince *John*, who yet senseless, liv'd till Night. This News being spread abroad, the Soldiers drew themselves into a Close Body, and the *Moors* having plunder'd the Baggage retir'd. Night sav'd many of the Christians. The Bodies of the Princes were bury'd at *Burgos*. Prince *John* left a Son of the same Name, call'd also One-ey'd, because he was really so: His Inclination were no better than his Presence. *Mary* Wife to Prince *Peter*, was deliver'd at *Cordova* of a Daughter, call'd *Blanch*; the Education of whom, and the Care of her Estate, *Garcilasso de la Vega*, a great Friend of her Fathers, took upon him. New Troubles ensu'd in *Castile* upon the Death of the Princes, every one striving to have the greatest share in the Government. At the same time *Aragon* was disturb'd upon a very extraordinary occasion. *D. Jayme* the King's eldest Son, had resolv'd to renounce and resign his Right and Title to the Inheritance of that Crown. His Father us'd all possible Arguments to dissuade him, but all to no purpose. Therefore on the 23*th* of *November*, before the *Cortes* or Parliament then assembled at *Tarragona*, he made a publick act of Resignation. That done, he took the Habit of *Calatrava*, and soon after that of *Montesa*. The Lady *Ellenor*, who had been Contracted to him, was sent back a Maid into *Castile*. His loose manner of Life was a sufficient proof, that it was not Virtue, but weakness and inconstancy, that mov'd him to refuse a Kingdom. *D. Alonso* his second Brother, succeeded in the Title to the Crown, and had at the time by his Wife the Lady *Teresa*, a young Son call'd *Peter*, born the 7*th* Month. This Ladys Portion was the Earldom of *Urgel*, left her by her great Uncle *Armengaud*, Brother to her Grandmother.

The death of the Princes of *Castile*, *Peter* & *John*.

Jayme heir of *Aragon*, abdicates.

The *Moors* incourag'd by their last Success, took *Huescar*, *Orles*, and *Galera*, Towns belonging to the Knights of *Santiago*. Besides they made themselves Masters of *Martos*, a very strong place where they spar'd neither Sex, nor Age; some Christians sav'd themselves upon a Rock, near the Town, and in the Castle. *Castile* was full of Confusion, caus'd by the many Competitors to the Government. Queen *Mary* according to what had been agree'd some years before, pretended it belong'd to her alone, and sent her Letters to all Places, exhorting the People to stick by her. Being a Woman she was look'd upon as too weak to undergo so great a Burthen, and many strove to raise themselves to the supream Power. Among these the chief was Prince *Philip*, the King's Uncle, D. *John Manuel*, and the other D. *John* who had but one Eye, and was Lord of *Biscay*, all powerful Men, of the Blood Royal. These were all put into Power, not by publick Consent, but in part, as every ones Interest lay. Several Assemblies of Provinces were held, the result was that *Andaluzia* chose Prince *Philip* for their Governour. The Kingdom of *Toledo* and *Estremadura*, elected D. *John Manuel*, most part of old *Castile* stood by D. *John*, Lord of *Biscay*. These things were not lasting, but at every foot the Governours were chang'd, as the Peoples Minds alter'd, which caus'd an unspeakable Confusion D. *Ferdinand de la Cerda* had no great Interest, and was suspected by all Men; he resolv'd to joyn with D. *John*, the Lord of *Biscay*. This

Several places taken by the *Moors*.

Several Governours chosen in the Provinces of *Castile*.

This was the condition of *Castile* in the Year 1320. The same Year Prince *John* the King of *Aragon's* third Son, was consecrated Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, at *Lerida*. Queen *Mary* was somewhat jealous of that Prince, but the Pope by his Letters, assur'd her he would do all things in her favour. The new Arch-Bishop had great Disputes with the Prelates of that Kingdom about carrying his Cross through their Dioceses, and he persisting to do so, the Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoça* excommunicated him, and shut up all the Churches. This he did, relying on a Decree of the Prelates of that Kingdom, by which they declare any Bishop excommunicate, that shall carry his Cross in the Dioceses of another. The King of *Aragon* was highly offended at it, and wrote to the Pope Letters, full of Passion and Threats, and had perhaps gone farther, but that he was dissuaded by his Friends. The Pope's Answer was Ambiguous, for he blam'd the Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoça*, yet order'd him of *Toledo* to be absolv'd of the Excommunication, lest it might have been just. The new Prelate being come to *Toledo*, behav'd himself in such manner towards D. *John Manuel*, who was marry'd to his elder Sister *Constance*, that all Apprehensions of his favouring him ceas'd. He would by no means suffer him to receive the King's Revenue in his Arch-Bishoprick, whence there ensu'd a mortal Enmity betwixt them. At the same time the *Navarrois* still subject to *France*, sustain'd a great loss in *Biscay*. *Philip the Long*, King of *France* dying without Heirs, on the second of *June* 1321, his Brother *Charles the Fair*, succeeded him, and equall'd his Brothers in Liberality, Valour, and Beauty. In his time the *Biscainers* seiz'd the Castle of *Gorricia*, in *Guipuscoa*, pretending the *Navarrois* withheld it from them wrongfully. 60000 Men march'd out of *Navarre* (if the Numbers are not mistaken) and came to *Botiuara* on the 19*th* of *September*. 800 *Biscainers* having secur'd the Passes of the Mountains, from thence roll'd down Barrels full of Stones, and Bodies of Trees, on the *Navarrois*, which broke and put them to flight, with greater Slaughter than could be imagin'd, from so small a Number. *Gilles Ouiz* commanded the *Biscayners*, and *Ponce Morentaina* a *Frenchman*, and Viceroy of *Navarra*, those People. The Pope sent Cardinal *William* of *Bayonne* his Legate, into *Castile*, to endeavour to put an end to the Distractions of that Kingdom. He procur'd the *Cortes* or Parliament should meet at *Palencia*, at the same time that Queen *Mary* the Protectress of three Kings, and Honour of *Castile*, worn out with Age and Troubles dy'd at *Valladolid*, on the first of *June* 1322. She built the Monastery of *Huelgas* in that City, where she order'd her self to be bury'd, another at *Burgos*, a third at *Toro*, and others in several Parts of the Kingdom. The *Cortes* at *Palencia* it seems, took no effect. A Synod of all the Bishops of *Castile* was held at *Valladolid* by the Legate. There on the 2*d*. of *August*, many wholsom Constitions were enacted. Among other things, those that shall eat Flesh, or sell it publickly in Lent, or the Ember-days, are Excommunicated. Such as are not Christians are forbid to be present at Divine Service; yet if Baptiz'd, they are allow'd to be capable of Benefices. The common way of Purgation used in *Spain* is Condemned. The Decrees of *D. John* Archbishop of *Toledo*, publish'd at that time, are preserv'd to this day. He ordains, that Divine Service do not go forwards till the Jews or *Moors*, go out of the Church. That Monies gather'd upon the Croisade, be deliver'd to the Prelate for Redemption of Captives, and Relief of the Poor. That Priests say Mass at least four times a year; and that after they have said Mattins. That what is gotten by the Church shall not be left to Children, tho' got in Wedlock. This same year, *Ismael* King of *Granada*, was kill'd in the *Alhambra* by his own People, Lirp'd up against him by the Lord of *Algezira* and *Ozmin*; the first was offended at him, because at the taking of *Martos*, he took from him a Beautiful Captive; the other, because he lost a Nephew he dearly lov'd there. Scarce was his Death known abroad, when his Son *Mahomet* but 12 years of Age, was carry'd on a Chair on Men's Shoulders through the City, and proclaim'd King. By this means the Governour of the City manifested his Loyalty, and prevented the designs of the Conspirators, who intended to have set up a King of their own making, but were now forc'd to quit the City, and to fly to several places.

1320

1321

Biscainers and *Navarrois* at War.

1322

A *Spanish* Synod held at *Valladolid*.

King of *Granada* murder'd.

CHAP. IX.

King Alonso *the* 11*th of* Castile, *takes upon him the Government. The Conquest of* Sardinia *by the* Aragonians. *The Death of King* Denis *of* Portugal. *His Son* Alonso *succeeds him.* Jayme *the* 2*d, King of* Aragon, *is succeeded by his Son* Alonso *the* 4*th.*

UPon the Death of Queen *Mary*, the Disorders of *Castile* were doubl'd. No hopes of Remedy remain'd, but in the King's coming to Age to take upon him the Government. There were great Tokens to be seen of his Prudence and Virtue. At last being arriv'd at the Age of Fifteen, tho' so young, the necessity of the Times oblig'd him to take up the Government of his Kingdom. Besides the Subjects press'd him, and particularly *Garcilasso de la Vega*, and *Alvar Nunez Osserio*, Men of great Note, who labour'd to get into the King's Favour, thereby to obtain Pardon of the Crimes they had committed during his Minority. He

King *Alonso* of *Castile* enters upon the Government.

admitted them into his Family, and they grew so great, that he was chiefly govern'd by them. One *Joseph* a Jew of *Ecija*, a very Rich Man, and Chief of the Farmers and Managers of the Revenue, had the next place to these Two Gentlemen. The King sent Letters of Summons to the Governours of the Kingdom, who presently came to him to *Valladolid*, each striving to be first in gaining his Favours, tho' their Hearts were not sincere, as soon appear'd; for only Prince *Philip* stay'd with the King. *D. John Manuel*, and *D. John* Lord of *Biscay*, withdrawing privately from Court. Their pretence was as usual, Evil Counsellors.

The Rebels associate. The form of Association.

They joyn'd their Forces, and made a solemn League at *Cigales*. The Form of Covenant formerly us'd among the Nobles of *Castile* was thus: Having read the Articles of Agreement, one of the Gentlemen concern'd, in the Name of all the rest said: "I swear by Almighty God, and by his most glorious Mother, that every one of us will perform all that "has been read in this Publick Instrument, without Fraud or Deceit. That we will not go "one without the other against our Enemies, nor in any manner act contrary to what has "been here establish'd. Whosoever shall first violate it, that very Day do Thou, Almighty "God, in this World take away his Life, and torment his Soul in the other, with cruel and "everlasting Torments; let his Strength and his Speech fail him; and in Battel his Horse, "Arms and Spurrs; and his Vassals when he has most need of them. Then all present answer'd, *Amen*. Other times they divided the Consecrated Host into Two Parts, and each took one; then follow'd the Curses and Imprecations. This is the solemn manner of Associating themselves long us'd in *Castile*. This Union was dangerous to the King, and therefore to break it, he agreed to Marry *D. John Manuel*'s Daughter, who thereupon came to *Penafiel*, submitted himself to the King, and deliver'd him his Daughter, as yet too young to be marry'd. The other *D. John* seeing himself forsaken, thought of Marrying *Blanch* the Daughter of Prince *Peter*, kill'd in *Andaluzia*, for her great Portion, she being Lady of *Almaçan*, *Alcocer*, and other Towns upon the Borders of *Aragon*, which lay opportunely to forward his designs. To prevent him, the King was advis'd to seize upon all the Lady *Blanch*'s Patrimony. *Garcilasso* forgetting his Obligations to Prince *Peter*, was the chief Man that gave this Advice. *D. John Manuel* being restor'd to the King's Favour, meditated Revenge against the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Hereupon some hard words passing betwixt them in the King's Presence, the King depriv'd the Archbishop of the Chancellorship, whereat he being offended, withdrew into *Aragon*, and there exchang'd Churches with *D. Ximeno de Luna*, Archbishop of *Tarragona*, with the additional Title of Patriarch of *Alexandria*. *Garcilasso* was made Chancellor, and from that time the Office fell to nothing, tho' afterwards for some years the Archbishops appointed Deputies to execute it, and now they have only the bare Title of Lords Chancellors of *Castile*. *D. John* the Archbishop, increas'd the number of 13 Poor, maintain'd at the House of those Prelates, to 30; which holds to this day.

Sardinia conquered by the Aragonians.

The King of *Aragon* in pursuance of the Pope's Grant, was resolv'd to possess himself of the Island of *Sardinia*, then subject to the Republick of *Pisa*. To this purpose he sent his Son *D. Alonso*, who in the term of two years Conquer'd it, defeating those of *Pisa*, in several Encounters. Yet most of the *Aragonians* dy'd through the unhealthfulness of the Country. Prince *Peter*, younger Brother to *Alonso*, mov'd by the fresh example of *Castile*, and the favour of many Nobles, hop'd, if his Brother dy'd in that Expedition, to exclude his Sons, and inherit the Crown, which he understanding, soon concluded a Peace with *Pisa* in the Month of *June* 1324. upon these Conditions, That Prisoners on both sides be set at liberty; That Trade be restor'd; That the Castle of *Caller*, with all its Territory, remain to the People of *Pisa*; That all the rest of the Island belong to the *Aragonians*. This done, he came over into *Spain*, and prevail'd with his Father, to declare his Sons Heirs of the Crown, notwithstanding he should dye before them, in the *Cortes* at *Zaragoça*, and there the Oath of Fidelity to them as Heirs, was accordingly taken. The following 1325. in *January*, and at *Santarem*, dy'd

1324

1325

Denis K. of Portugal dies.

Denis King of *Portugal*, a Prince famous for the long time he Reigned, which was 45 Years, 9 Months and 5 Days, as also for his continual Prosperity till the latter end of his Reign, when it was disturb'd by his Son. He was bury'd in the Monastery of St. *Bernard*, built by himself, a League and half from *Lisbon*. Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, liv'd 11 Years after him, and dy'd on the fourth of *July* 1332. She was afterwards Canonized for her extraordinary Virtue, and Acts of Piety. *Alonso*, King *Denis* his eldest Son, succeeded him, and was call'd *the Brave*, for his Love to Martial Affairs. Of six Children he had, three dy'd young, which were *Alonso*, *Denis*, and *John*; *Mary*, *Peter*, and *Ellenor* outliv'd their Parents. This year dy'd *Sancho* King of *Majorca* at *Cerdagne*; and because he had no Children, appointed *D. Jayme* his Brother *Ferdinand*'s Son, his Heir. The King of *Aragon* pretended it belong'd to him by his Grandfather's Will, who was the first that erected that Kingdom. *Jayme* had the possession, but the *Aragonian* was powerful; therefore at the instance of *Philip* the late King's Brother, by him appointed Governour during the Minority of *D. Jayme*, it was agreed, That *D. Jayme* should Marry *Constance*, Grandchild to the King of *Aragon*, who should give her in Dower, the Right he pretended to that Crown.

Alonso K. of Portugal.

Rebels of Castile punished.

Castile was not yet quiet, which caus'd King *Alonso*, tho' naturally merciful, to punish some Heads of Mutineers, whence he got the Name of the Revengeful. *D. John* the Lord of *Biscay*, who aspir'd to marry the Lady *Blanch* for her great Estate, and design'd to call *D. Alonso de la Cerda* out of *France*, to stir up new Troubles, was the first that suffer'd. The King

King upon pretence of making War against the *Moors* call'd *D. John* to him, and made some Overtures of giving him his Sister *Ellenor* in Marriage. He came to Court on the Day of all *Saints* in the year 1327, and being invited to a Feast, was there put to Death by the King's Order. One only Daughter he had then at Nurse, was carry'd to *Bayonne*, then in the Hands of the *English*. *Mary* his Mother, who was in the Monastery of *Perales*, sold all the Lordship of *Biscay* to *Garcilasso de la Vega*. Yet the King being afterwards appeas'd, the Heiress of that Estate, was marry'd to *D. John de Lara*, and had the Lordship of *Biscay* restor'd to her. The Towns and Forts *D. John* had by Inheritance, which were above 80. were either taken by Force, or Surrender'd, and annex'd to the Crown. *D. John Manuel* commanded in the Frontiers against the *Moors*, and tho he did not much confide in the King, yet he carry'd on the War vigorously. The *Infidels* had not long before surpriz'd the Castle of *Rute*, and design'd an Incursion into *Andaluzia*, under their General *Osmin* then reconcil'd to the King. *D. John* ingag'd them near the River *Guadalhorça*, routed them, and killed a great Number. After this Victory he retir'd to his Estate much Discontented, for that the King put away his Daughter *Constance*, and marry'd *Mary* Daughter, to the King of *Portugal*. This was highly resented by *D. John*, and the King of *Aragon*, Uncle to the Lady *Constance*. *Alonso* the IVth at this time was King of *Aragon*, his Father King *Jayme* the IId. dying at *Barcelona*, where he was bury'd, the Day after, *D. John* the Lord of *Biscay* was put to Death in *Castile*. The Lady *Teresa* the King's Daughter in Law dy'd 5 days before him at *Zaragoça*, and was there bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis*. *D. Alonso* who succeeded King *Jayme*, had by his Wife the Lady *Teresa* these Children; *Peter*, *Jayme*, and *Constance*, for four others dy'd in their Infancy. King *Jayme* ordain'd that the Principalities of *Drago*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia* should never be parted. He was so great an Enemy to Law-Suits, that he for ever banish'd *Ximeno Rada*, a great Lawyer, by whose Contrivance many had suffer'd in their Estates. *Charles the Fair*, King of *France* and *Navarre*, dy'd at *Bois de Vincennes*, on the first of *February* 1328. His Queen 3 Months after his Death was deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Blanch*. By the Laws of *France* she could not inherit the Crown, therefore a Son of *Charles de Valois* (who dyed two years before the King) call'd *Philip*, Cousin *German* to the three late Kings on the one side, and *Edward* King of *England*, as Son to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Sister to those three Kings on the other, pretended to that Crown. The *States* of the Kingdom according to the *Salique* Law, proclaim'd *Philip de Valois*, whence ensu'd bloody Wars betwixt those two Nations, and the Kings of *England* took the Title of Kings of *France*, and quarter'd the *Flower de Luces* in their Arms. *Navarre* was more Fortunate, for it was deliver'd from the Dominion of *France*. *Joanna* the Daughter of King *Luis Hutin* marry'd the Earl of *Eureux*, call'd *Philip*, and they were proclaim'd King and Queen of *Navarre* at *Pamplona*, by the general consent of all People, that Lady having the undoubted Right to the Crown by her Mother. The King of *France* made no Opposition, as well in regard to her Title, as because the Earl was his near Kinsman, being Great Grandson to S. *Luis* King of *France*. Before the Government was well setled, the People of *Navarre* mutiny'd, and were so outragious against the *Jews*, that in only the Town of *Estela* 10000 are said to have been kill'd; perhaps there may be a mistake in the Numbers.

1327.

Jayme the IId. King of Aragon dies.

Alonso the IVth succeeds.

1328.

Occasion of Wars betwixt France and England.

CHAP. X.

The Wars betwixt the Christians and Infidels. Rebellions in Castile. Aragon, Castile *and* Portugal *joyn in League. The King and Queen of* Navarre *come into that Country, and return again to* France.

Castile at War with the Moors.

AT the same time in *Castile* great Preparations were made for the War with the *Moors*. The *Moorish* King's tender Years, and the Distractions among the *Infidels* offer'd a good Opportunity of making some considerable Advantage. Besides that a Son of *Ozmin*, call'd *Abraham the Drunkard*, because he drank much Wine, had deserted to the Christians. With him came a good Body of Men. King *Alonso* went to *Sevil*, and from thence made Incursions, wasting the Enemy's Country. He took from them *Olivera*, *Pruna* and *Ayamonte*. Thus the *Summer* was spent, and *Winter* coming on, the Souldiers return'd Rich with Plunder, to Quarter in *Sevil*. *D. Alonso Jofre* the Admiral, brought thither the News to the King, that he had defeated 24 Galleys of the *Moors*, taken 3, and sunk 4. Some of these belong'd to *Granada*, the rest were of *Africk*. Above 1200 *Moors* were kill'd and taken. Embassadors were sent to Treat about the King's Marriage. *D. John Manuel* seeing the King resolv'd to put away his Daughter, publickly renouncing his Allegiance, joyn'd in League with the Kings of *Aragon* and *Granada*. Besides he made Inroads from *Chinchilla* and *Almansa*, two strong Places wasting all the Country. At the same time the King at *Sevil* gave the Title of Earl of *Trastamara*, *Lemos*, and *Sarria* to *Alvar Nunez Osorio* his great Favourite, an Honour had not been given in *Castile* for many Years past. The Ceremony was very odd. Three Sops were put into a Cup of Wine, and set before them; the King and Earl complimented one another three Times about taking the first; at last the King took one and the Earl another.

ther. The Earl was allow'd in the Camp to keep a Kitchin apart for his Company, and in the Army to have Colours with his own Devise and Coat of Arms. His Patent being sign'd and read, all that were present cry'd, *Let the Earl Live.* This was the manner of creating an Earl in those Days. At *Cordova* the King caus'd *John Ponce* to be Beheaded, for that he had not obey'd his Orders in restoring the Castle of *Cabra* to the Knights of *Santiago*, from whom he took it during the late Troubles, besides he was accus'd as a Seditious Person. Many Citizens of *Cordova* suffer'd the same Punishment for the same, or other like Crimes. *Garcilasso de la Vega* was murder'd at *Soria* in the Church at *Mass*, by the contrivance of the Nobility. The King was much concern'd, and had sent him not long before from *Sevil* to thwart the Designs of *D. John Manuel*. *Escalona* a small Town in the Kingdom of *Toledo* mutiny'd, and was for joyning with the Rebels. In *Castile* there were Uproars, particularly *Toro*, *Zamora*, and *Valladolid* had revolted. The chief Contriver of this Rebellion was *Hernan Rodriguez de Balboa*, Grand *Prior* of the Order of S. *John*. His Pretence was the Greatness of the new Earl, *Alvar Osorio* and *Joseph* the Jew. The King lay'd Siege to *Escalona*, but hearing the News of *Castile*, was forc'd to quit it. He came to *Valladolid*, where they would not admit him unless he cast off the Earl *Osorio*, which was accordingly done. This Affront was so hainously resented by *Osorio*, that he Rebell'd and joyn'd with *D. John Manuel*, which prov'd his utter Ruin. *Ramiro Flores de Guzman* counterfeiting he fled from the King, gain'd his Friendship, and finding an Opportunity, stabb'd him. The King presently seiz'd all his Lands and Treasure, and declar'd him a Traytor, no body appearing upon Summons to Vindicate him. *Joseph the Jew* was protected by his Meanness, and general Contempt of that Nation. The King was married at *Ciudad Rodrigo*, where with him of *Portugal* he contriv'd to draw away the King of *Aragon* from the Interest of *D. John Manuel*. To this purpose they offer'd him *Ellenor* the King of *Castile*'s Sister in Marriage, which he accepted of, and the Lady was sent into *Aragon*; his first Wife *Teresa* being dead before. *D. John* the *Patriach*, and Arch-bishop of *Tarragona* went as far as *Alfaro* to meet her. The Ceremony was perform'd at *Taragona*, the King of *Castile* being present with him of *Aragon*; this was at the beginning of the Year 1329. To make this League the firmer, *Blanch* the Daughter of Prince, *Peter* who was kill'd by the *Moors*, was contracted to *Peter* the King of *Portugal*'s eldest Son. The Three Kings agreed with Joynt Forces to make War upon the *Moors*, till they had totally driven them out of *Spain*. Also that none of them should shelter or protect the Rebels to any of the other. *D. John Manuel* having thus lost the Protection of *Aragon*, to make the best Interest he could, marry'd the Daughter of *Ferdinand de la Corda*. *D. John de Lara* likewise marry'd *Mary* the Daughter of *D. John*, Lord of *Biscay*, hoping with their Joynt Forces to recover that Province which the King had taken from that Lady. *D. John de Lara*, and *D. John Manuel* were in open Rebellion, others consented underhand, as *D. Peter de Castro*, and *D. John Alonso de Albuquerque*, Son to *Hernan Sanchez*, and Grandson to King *Denis* of *Portugal*. The greatest of all was *D. John de Huro*, Lord of *Cameros*. Great part of the Kingdom follow'd these Rebellious Noblemen. This Year the new King and Queen of *Navarre* came to *Pamplona*, and were receiv'd upon these Conditions. That no Mony should be coin'd during the Term of 12 Years, because it was then usual to Stamp base Metal; That Foreigners should not be put into places of Trust; That it should not be in their Power to sell or change the Kingdom, or alienate the Revenue; That their first Son, as soon as he came to Age should be King, and take upon him the Government, and his Father *Philip* should allow 100000 Crowns for his Expences. The King and Queen swore to the Performance of these Articles, and were thereupon Crown'd in the Cathedral on the 5th of *March*. Great Joy was express'd by all sorts of People; for that the Kingdom was restored to Princes of their own, after it had been 55 Years subject to Foreigners. These Princes had 3 Sons, *Charles*, *Philip*, and *Luis*, who had all great Possessions, and as many Daughters, *Joanna*, *Mary*, and *Blanch*, who also were well Marry'd. At this time the *Flemmings* were in Rebellion, and had imprison'd *Luis* their Earl, who getting loose was by them besieg'd in *Gant*, whence he fled to the King of *France* for Protection. That King sent Embassadors to *Flanders*, but they proving unsuccessful, he had recourse to Arms. Many Princes went to that War, and among them *Philip* King of *Navarre*. The two Armies met near *Cassel*. After some Skirmishes, one day in *August*, in the heat of the Day, the *Flemmings* surpriz'd the *French* Camp, gain'd their Works, and came to the King's Tent, killing many before they could defend themselves. The King himself was in Danger, till the Forces gathering from the other part of the Camp, the *Flemmings* spent with the Heat were put to the rout. After this Victory, the Earl was easily restor'd. King *Philip* return'd to his Kingdom, which he found full of Robbers, and other Outlaws. Hereupon new Laws were Enacted, which are commonly call'd *Fuero Nuevo*, that is, *The new Charter*. The Affairs of the Kingdom being setled, the King and Queen return'd to *France*, upon pretence of Assisting the *French* King, their Kinsman in his Wars against the *English*, but in Reality the Love of their Country and Riches of *France* drew them, which caus'd them to despise the Poverty of *Navarre*. *Henry Soliberte* a *Frenchman* was left to Govern the Kingdom.

Several Places in *Castile* Rebel.

1329 Accord betwixt *Aragon*, *Castile* and *Portugal*.

Affairs of *Navarre*.

Castile was ingag'd in Civil Discord, and the War with the *Moors* at the same time, besides great want of Mony. The *Cortes* or Parliament met at *Madrid*, where it was Enacted, That no Man should have more than one Employment in the King's Household; That no new

Acts of the *Cortes* at *Madrid*.

new Taxes should be rais'd without the Consent of the *Cortes*; That no Benefices should be given to Foreigners. Mony was easily granted, because the *Moors* had taken *Priego*, a Town belonging to the Knights of *Calatrava*, the Governour delivering it up without Bloodshed. To pacify *D. John Manuel*, his Daughter *Constance* till then kept in the Nature of a Prisoner at *Toro*, was deliver'd up to him. *Joseph the Jew* being call'd in Question for the King's Revenue, whereof he was Treasurer, could not make good his Accounts, and was therefore depriv'd of that Place. It was ordain'd, that none who was not a Christian should for the future enjoy that Imployment. Also that the Treasurer should not be call'd *Almojarife*, a Word odious, because *Moorish*, but for the future should have no other Name but that of *Treasurer*. The King of *Portugal* sent 500 Horse for the War against the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon*, and *D. John Manuel* promis'd to invade them with Forces of their own. *D. John* had the Command of the Frontiers of *Murcia*, and *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was his Lieutenant. The King of *Castile* march'd into the Kingdom of *Granada*, and lay'd Siege to *Tebas de Hardales*, a strong Town, in the year 1330. *Ozmin* lay with 6000 Horse at *Turon*, 3 Leagues from *Tebas*, and did great harm to the Christian Forragers, but durst not hazard a Battle. Mean while the Christians took the Town of *Pruna*. *Ozmin* sent 3000 Horse to the River, which runs near, to Engage the Christians on that Side, whilst he made himself Master of their Camp. The King having Notice of it, sent a strong Body to meet the *Moors* at the River, and stay'd himself with the rest in the Camp. The *Moors* being put to Flight, our Men pursu'd them so furiously, they entred their Camp, and plunder'd all their Baggage. Thus the People of *Tebas* having no hopes of Relief, surrendred in *August*, Articling only for Life. *Canete* and *Priego*, and many other Places did the same. These Actions were the more Honourable to the King, for that neither *D. John Manuel*, nor the King of *Aragon* assisted him, the one not being well pacify'd, and the other alledging for his Excuse, that the *Genoese* infested his Coasts; besides the *Portugues* Horse were return'd Home. This was new Cause of Offence against *D. John Manuel*, and therefore Peace was concluded with the *Moors*, upon Condition they should pay 12000 Ducats yearly. That done Trade was restor'd. All things were the sooner agreed because the King at *Sevil* began wholly to devote himself to the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*, and Treated her as if she were his Wife. This Lady was Happy in Birth, Riches and Beauty, she was the Daughter of *Pero Nunez de Guzman*, and Wife to *John de Velasco* lately Deceas'd. By her the King had many Children, but particularly one who came to be King. *Ozmin* the *Moorish* Commander dy'd at *Granada*, leaving two Sons, *Abraham*, and *Abuzebet*. The *Moorish* King went away into *Africk* to bring over Forces, with which he began the Bloody War we shall soon speak of.

1330.

Over-throw of the *Moors*. Several Places taken from them.

The End of the Fifteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Sixteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The King of Granada *goes into* Africk. Abomelique *passes over into* Spain. *The War with the* Moors. *A Truce concluded.* Alonso de la Cerda *rightful King of* Castile, *submits to King* Alonso *the Possessor.*

Descripti-on of *Africk.*

Africk is the Third Part of the formerly known World. It is bounded on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the East, by *Egypt* and the Red Sea, on the North, by the *Mediterranean*, where it is broadest, and from thence running towards the South, groweth still narrower, in the nature of a *Pyramis*, till it ends in the *Cape of Good Hope*. The Inhabitants differ in Laws, Customs, Religions, Habit and Colour. The inner parts are inhabited by the *Ethiopians* and *Blacks*. Next is *Lybia*, then *Numidia*, divided by Mount *Atlas*. Along the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, are the People peculiarly call'd *Africans*, and *Moors*, which is *Barbary*. The Country bears Corn, and Feeds Cattle, but has little Wood; it seldom Rains there, and there are but few Rivers and Springs. The People are Healthy, Laborious, and Active. In War they are more successful by their Numbers, than Valour their chief strength consists in Horse. Here *Alboacen* the IXth; King of *Morocco*, of the Family of the *Merines*, possess'd a mighty Empire, having subdu'd all the neighbouring Princes, and was the only Prince that could aspire to the Crown of *Spain*, being terrible to the Christians, a Man of noted Valour, and endu'd with many other good natural Parts. He was at War with *Botexefin*, King of *Tremecen*, which War he had as an Inheritance from his Father. This was the only thing that hinder'd him from invading *Spain*. *Mahomet* King of *Granada* being of himself too weak to withstand the *Christians*, fail'd into *Africk*, to perswade *Alboacen* to joyn with him in the attempt of conquering *Spain*. At *Fez* he was nobly entertain'd by the *African* King, and all former Animosities laid aside, for he was a mortal Enemy to *Ozmin* and his Family. Both Kings strove to out-do one another, in Courtesy and Liberality. After these Formalities being come to treat of their Affairs, the King of *Granada* earnestly press'd the *African* to joyn with him, that they might restore the Honour of their Fore-Fathers, in *Spain*, and offer'd freely to yield him all that should be taken, contenting himself only with the Pleasure of Revenge. *Alboacen* promis'd, as soon as the Wars in *Africk* were ended, to go over in Person, and the mean while was willing to send his Son *Abomelique* with a good Body of Horse, as a Pledge that he design'd to follow. While these Things were contriving in *Africk*, the *Moors* of *Granada*, under the command of *Reduan*, and *Abucebet*, made an incursion into *Murcia*, wasted all the Country, carri'd away 1200 Captives, and burnt the Town of *Guardamar* so call'd, because it lies upon the Mouth of the River *Segura*. King *Mahomet* being come to *Granada*. D. *John Manuel* and the other Rebels, enter'd into a League with him, which was concluded by *Peter Carillo*, who pass'd between them. Their Hearts were so full of Venom, that they had no respect to Loyalty or Christianity.

Mahomet K. of *Granada* in *Africk*.

Alonso de la Cerda rightful K. of Castile, submits to *Alonso*.

Elizabeth Queen of *Portugal* was still living, and tho very aged, spar'd no Labour that might conduce to the publick Good. She prevail'd with the King of *Castile* to meet her at *Badajoz*, but the interview prov'd fruitless. As the King return'd from this City, D. *Alonso de la Cerda* who had so long with undoubted Right, struggl'd for the Crown, met him unexpectedly at *Burgillos*, and kiss'd his Hand in token of Submission. The King was extreamly pleas'd, and assign'd him Lands to live upon. D. *Alonso* in *France* had marry'd a Lady of the Blood Royal, call'd *Madelfa*, by whom he had two Sons *Luis* and *John*. *Luis* the eldest, came with him into *Spain*; *John*, on account of his Kindred with the King of *France*, was by him created Duke of *Angoulesme*, and Constable of *France*, which was the next Dignity to the King, in Martial Affairs; now in *Spain* it is but a bare Title. The King came to *Talavera*, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. *Santollala* was a Town half way betwixt *Toledo* and *Talavera*; it belong'd to D. *John Manuel*, and thence some wicked Men us'd to break out and commit Murders and Robberies. These being apprehended by the King's Order, were put to death. Such another Example was made at *Toledo*, whence the King went to *Madrid*, *Segovia* and *Valladolid*.

lid. Here the Lady *Ellenor* was brought to bed of a Son, who was call'd *Peter*, to whom the Lordship of *Aguilar del Campo* was given. There being great scarcity of Mony, a base sort of Coin was then stamp'd, call'd *Cornados*, which caus'd all Provisions to grow excessive dear, and made to cease. At [illegible] Embassadors came to the King from that part of *Biscay*, call'd *Alava*, offering him the Lordship of that Country, which till then was free, and governed by its own Laws. [illegible] *Vitoria* and *Treviño*, that were subject to *Castile*. In the Plains of *Arriaga*, where they us'd of old to hold their Assemblies, they made their Submission to the King, resigning themselves up voluntarily to him, and were allow'd the Charter of *Logroño*, and all their ancient Privileges, which are in Force to this day, so that they enjoy a sort of Liberty, and are exempted from all Taxes. Publick Instruments of these Acts, are preserv'd under King *Alonso*'s Hand, dated at *Vitoria* on the second of *April*, 1332. Here the King instituted a new Order of Knighthood, call'd of the Belt, from one those Knights wore, about Four Fingers broad, of Colour Red or Crimson on the right Shoulder, and falling under the left Arm. None were admitted to this Order, but Men of noble Extraction, who had serv'd 10 Years in the Court or Army. The King himself was Master of the Order, which was long held in great esteem, but in time fell to nothing: So that only the bare memory of it remains. The King visited the Church of St. *James* the Apostle at *Compostela*, was there Knighted, and at *Burgos* both he and the Queen were Crown'd. The Queen for modesty sake was not anointed, besides, that she was with Child. Many Gentlemen arm'd, *Capape* were Knighted, and it was ordain'd that for the future, all Persons should receive that Honour, in that posture. Two Things disturb'd the Publick Joy, one was, that Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* began to talk of putting away the Lady *Blanch*. The other, that he was about Marrying *Constance* the Daughter of D. *John Manuel*. The Lady *Blanch* was Sickly and Barren. *Fernan Rodriguez de Balboa* Great Prior of S. *John*, was the promoter of this Design, advising the Queen to forward it in Revenge, because her Husband was wholly devoted to other Women. At this time the King had by the Queen his Son *Ferdinand*, who if he had liv'd had been King, and by his Mistress the Lady *Ellenor*, he had D. *Sancho*, to whom he gave the Town of *Ledesma*. Both were born at the same time in *Valladolid*. *Abomelique* the King of *Morocco*'s Son, as had been agreed with him of *Granada*, pass'd the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and at *Algezira*, took the Title of King of that Place, and *Ronda*. He brought out of *Africk* 7000 Horse. At the beginning of the Year 1333, D. *Ximeno de Loaysa* Archbishop of *Toledo*, held a Synod at *Alcalá de Henares*. *Abomelique* in *February* laid Siege to *Gibraltar*, and storm'd it with all manner of Engines. The King made some stay in *Castile*, to appease the Tumults there, but sent before *Carlo Tenorio*, the Admiral and the Masters of the Military Orders, to relieve the besieg'd, who were in great want, for *Vasco Perez* the Governour, through Covetousness, was unprovided of all Necessaries. The King of *Granada* made an incursion into the Territory of *Cordova*, wasted the Country, took *Cabra*, ras'd the Castle, and carry'd away the Inhabitants into Slavery, they having been betray'd to him by their Governour. *Gibraltar* also suffering great Hardships was surrender'd, upon condition the Garison and Townsmen might march away. *Vasco Perez* the Governour, fearing his King's displeasure, went over into *Africk*. The King having pacify'd the Mutineers, march'd to *Sevil*, but too late to relieve *Gibraltar*, which he understood at *Xeres*, was surrendred, yet he resolv'd to attempt the Recovery of it before the *Moors* could Victual and Repair it. D. *Jayme de Exerica* was here with a Body of *Aragonians*. Near *Gibraltar* there happen'd several Skirmishes, but neither side was for hazarding a Battle. Provisions growing scarce among the Christians, many deserted and were taken by the *Moors*, who laid wait in the Passes. The King of *Granada* joyn'd *Abomelique*, who being thus reinforc'd, and finding the Enemy much weaken'd, drew out twice, and offer'd Battle. But the King intrench'd himself before the Town, and drawing a Line quite round, which ended upon the Sea. Mean while D. *John Manuel* and D. *John de Lara* with their Followers, having made a League with the King of *Aragon*, did great Harm in *Castile*. D. *John de Blanc* Lord of *Cameros*, had joyn'd them. These Things oblig'd the King to desist from his Enterprise upon *Gibraltar*, and conclude a Truce with the *Moors* for Four Years, the King of *Granada* being still oblig'd to pay the usual Tribute.

1332 Order of the Belt instituted.

1333 War with the *Moors*.

CHAP. II.

The Moors *of* Granada *murder* Mahomet *their King. Wars among all the Christian Kings of* Spain. Alonso *King of* Aragon *dies. Fresh Rebellions in* Castile. *The* Portugues *Fleet beaten by the* [illegible]ians.

THE Kings of *Castile* and *Granada*, after concluding the Truce, dined together, and strove to outdo one another in making Rich Presents, which prov'd the ruin of the later. The King of *Castile* went to *Sevil*; *Abomelique* to *Algezira*, and he of *Granada* to *Malaga*. There the Sons of *Ozmin*, hating the King for his entertaining Friendship with the Christians, conspir'd with one *Ahmar* of the antient Blood Royal of *Granada*, and murder'd him on the

Mahomet King of *Granada* murder'd.

20th of *August*. *Reduan* a Gentleman of great Note, who had been Governour of *Granada*, and had no hand in this Treason, set up *Joseph Balbacia*, Brother to the deceas'd, which displeas'd many, because there was another Brother Elder than he, call'd *Ferrachen*. Thus the *Moors* were in confusion, D. *Gonçalo* and *Ferdinand de Aguilar*, two Brothers, Lords of *Montilla* and *Aguilar*, went over to the New King, being displeas'd by their own. Incursions were made upon the Borders, and the Truce lately concluded, violated. More mischief had ensu'd, but that *Abomelique* was call'd into *Africk* by his Father, to serve against *Tremeçen*.

1334 He being gone, a Truce was again concluded in the beginning of the year 1334. with the New King for four years; yet so that the *Moors* were freed from the Tribute they used to pay, the King of *Castile* being wholly bent upon subduing his Rebels. At this time the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman* the King's Mistriss, was brought to Bed of two Sons at a Birth, which were *Henry* and *Fredrick*, of whom we shall have much occasion to speak. In the Spring the King return'd to *Castile*, was at *Segovia*, and thence went to *Valladolid*. The Rebellious Nobles not being able to maintain a War, were hard-press'd, and most of the Towns belonging to them taken, the greatest part of *Biscay* submitting to the King, to whom they swore Fidelity under an Old Tree at *Guernica*, as is their Custom. Some few Places impregnable by Nature, still held out for D. *John de Lara*. D. *John de Haro* was beheaded as a Traytor in his own Town of *Orcongillo*, and his Estate Confiscate, except the Town of *Cameros*, given to his Brothers D. *Alvaro* and D. *Alonso*, that so Noble a Family might not wholly perish. The Governour of the Castle of *Iscar* shut the Gates against the King, and being taken, lost his Head for the same. About the end of *August* the Queen was deliver'd of a Son at *Burgos*, who was call'd *Peter*; and his Brother *Ferdinand* dying, came to be King of *Castile*. By the Lady *Ellenor* the King had another Son call'd *Ferdinand*.

Rebels suppress'd in *Castile*.

In *Aragon* two Brothers of that King dy'd one after another, one was D. *Jayme* Master of the Knights of *Montesa*, who had renounc'd his Right to the Crown, and D. *John* Archbishop of *Tarragona*, in whose place *Arnaldus Cascomes* Bishop of *Lerida* succeeded. The King of *Aragon* by reason of his indisposition, committed the whole care of the Government to his eldest Son Prince *Peter*. Queen *Ellenor* who govern'd the King, through her importunity obtain'd of him several Towns for her Sons *Ferdinand* and *John*, to the prejudice of Prince *Peter*, and as was said, contrary to the King's Oath, who had sworn not to alienate any thing belonging to the Crown. This was the ground of great Hatred betwixt the Mother and Son-in-Law, which caus'd many Tumults in the Kingdom. The Queen had a meeting with her Brother of *Castile*, and he promis'd to support her, as did D. *John de Exarica*, and his Brother *Peter*, who were both of her Party.

1335 At the beginning of the year 1335. D. *John Manuel*, terrify'd by the example of D. *John de Haro* and D. *John de Lara*, was reconcil'd to the King, to the great Joy of all People; for which there were publick Sports, and particularly a notable Turnament. But this Joy was not lasting, for the King of *Portugal* was displeas'd to put away his Wife *Maria*, and Marry the Lady *Constance*, and rather hazzard a War, than not have his Will. The King of *Aragon*'s Eldest Son was contracted to *Joan*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, he being preferr'd before her Sister *Joanna* the Elder, to inherit the Crown in case that King dy'd without Issue Male. *Henry* Viceroy of *Navarre* contriv'd these Affairs, which were very displeasing to the King of *Castile*, against whom they seem'd to be levell'd; for the Prince of *Aragon* made this League with *Navarre* in hatred to his Mother-in-Law. The King of *Navarre* authoriz'd the Monastery of *Fitero*, appertaining to *Castile*. Complaint being made to the King of *Aragon*, he answer'd, by reason of his Indisposition, he could not govern his Son. Thus the War broke out. *Martin Pontocarrero* was sent with a great Army into *Navarre*. They came to a Battel near *Tudela*, which was very Bloody, but the *Navarrois* were defeated, and a great number of them drowned in the River *Ebro*. *D. Michael Zapata* the *Arragonian* General, was absent, fortifying *Fitero*, but appear'd on the neighbouring Hills when the Battel was almost over. His coming caus'd the *Navarrois* to Rally, and the Battel was renew'd, yet the *Arragonians*, tho' they came in fresh, were put to flight, and their General taken by the *Castilians*. The Slaughter was not so great as expected, because the *Castilians* were tir'd, and Night drew on; besides that, the Enemy differ'd not in Language, which sav'd many. On the other side, the *Biscayners* under their General *Lope de Lesçano*, having destroy'd all the Territory of *Pamplona*, took the Castle of *Insa*. Thus the Insolency of the *Navarrois* was check'd. At that time the King of *Castile* lay sick of an Ague at *Palencia*, and taking Compassion of the *Navarrois*, order'd his General to March out of that Country, who brought with him Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*'s Royal Standard. *Gaston* Earl of *Foix*, march'd to the Assistance of *Navarre*, and their Forces being joyn'd, they laid Siege to *Logrono*, the chief City on the Frontiers. The Neighbouring People, and Inhabitants of that Place, gave the Enemy Battel, but were defeated, and forc'd to retire into the City. *Ray Diaz de Gaona* Commander, and a Native of *Logrono*, with only three Soldiers, made good a Bridge against the whole Army of the Enemy, lest they should enter the Town together with the Citizens. He was kill'd, his Companions came off, and defended the Town; for the *Navarrois* finding great opposition, rais'd the Siege, and return'd home. *John* Archbishop of *Rheims* going on Pilgrimage to *Santiago* at this time, in his way made a Peace betwixt these two Crowns. Three Embassies came at once to the King of *Castile*, from the Kings *Edward* of *England*, *Philip* of *France*, and *Albuacen* of *Morocco*. The last sent Rich Presents, and desir'd to have the Truce renew'd. The *English* offer'd a Wife for Prince *Peter*, which was refus'd by reason of his tender Age. This in the Year 1335. Soon after at the beginning of the following Year, D. *Alonso* King of *Aragon* dy'd at *Barcelona*. He was a just, merciful and religious Prince, and was therefore call'd *the Pious*. He was more Fortunate during his Father's Reign than his own, and that by reason of his continual Indisposition. To D. *Jayme* his youngest Son, by his first Wife he left the Earldom of *Urgel*, and Prince *Peter* was Heir to the Crown. To his Sons by the 2d Wife he left other Possessions, as has been said above. Queen *Ellenor* fearing her Son in Law, went away to *Albarazin*, being a place of great Strength, and near the Frontiers of *Castile*. D. *John*, and *Peter de Exerica* follow'd her. A Storm threatened *Castile* from *Portugal*, and no great Confidence could be repos'd in the Loyalty of D. *John Manuel*, and D. *John de Lara*; the former was much troubl'd at the delays of the Marriage with *Portugal*, but fear'd to stir in it without the King's leave lest he should seize his great Patrimony in *Castile*. D. *Peter Fernandez de Castro*, and D. *John Alonso de Albuquerque* openly rebell'd and solicited the King of *Portugal* to make War in *Castile*. The King took several places belonging to D. *John de Lara*, and besieg'd him in the City *Lerma*, all possible Means were us'd to enter the Place or bring the Townsmen to deliver up D. *John*, but they stood firm to him. D. *John Manuel* in order to relieve the Place, went to *Penafiel* a Town of his own, and narrowly escap'd being taken by the King. D. *John Albuquerque* submitted himself. The King of *Portugal* sent Embassadors to perswade him of *Castile* to raise the Siege, but they did nothing, and their King assembling his Forces, lay'd Siege to *Badajoz*. *Alonso de Sousa* sent by him with a Party to plunder the Country, was routed and many of his Men kill'd and taken, which mov'd the *Portugues* to raise the Siege, and return home. *Lerma* having lost all Hopes of Relief was surrender'd. Nevertheless D. *John de Lara* was restor'd to the King's Favour, and to all his Estate in *Biscay*. Only *Lerma* was Dismantled, as a Punishment for its Rebellion. This year the King of *Morocco* added the Kingdom of *Tremeçen* to his Dominions, having overthrown and kill'd that King, which rais'd the Hopes of the *Moors*, and was a new Terror to the Christians.

Christian Kings of *Spain* at variance.

Castilians overthrow the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois*.

1336. *Alonso* the IVth K. of *Aragon* dyes.

D. Rebellion of *Castro* and *Albuquerque* in *Castile*.

The King of *Castile* labour'd in vain to gain his Nobles by fair means. He kept his *Christmas* in the Year 1337. at *Valladolid*. There he made D. *John de Lara* his Standard-Bearer, and pardon'd D. *John Manuel* a false Man, who Treated with both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* at once, that he might always have one to fly to. The Enmity betwixt the King of *Aragon* and his Mother in Law continu'd, and tho he was Solicited by an Embassador, to an Accommodation, he only gave fair Words. The King of *Castile* met his Sister at *Ayllon*, and there at her Request, order'd D. *James de Haro* to make an Incursion into *Aragon*, with the Forces of *Soria*, *Moline*, *Cuenca*, and that Neighbourhood. Queen *Ellenor* went to meet the King at *Madrid*, he having appointed a great Rendezvouz of his Forces at *Badajoz*, in order to make War upon *Portugal*. Now was Born to the King, by the Lady *Ellenor*, another Son call'd D. *Tello*. By the way of *Badajoz*, the *Castilians* broke furiously into *Portugal*, and Harrass'd all the Country, but the King falling Sick of a Fever at *Olivença*, was oblig'd in *June* to return to *Sevil*. About the same time *Godfrey*, Admiral of *Castile* having scour'd all the Coast, not far from *Lisbon*, fought the *Portugues* Fleet, commanded by *Pecanha*, a *Genoese*. At first the *Portugueses* had the best, and took two *Castilian* Galleys, but their Admiral being soon after taken, and his Flag lower'd, the Enemy was soon put to Flight, 6 of their Galleys sunk, and 8 taken, with their Admiral and his Son *Charles*. This Victory was so great, that the King himself went out to meet the Admiral at his Return to *Sevil*. The Arch-Bishop of *Reims*, Embassador from the King of *France*, and the Great Master of *Rhodes*, from the Pope were here endeavouring to conclude a Peace, but effected nothing, and the King of *Castile* being recover'd, broke into *Portugal* again through *Algarve*, where formerly were the *Turdetani*, whilst the *Portugues* with whom his Subjects were highly offended, made the War upon *Galicia*. The King of *Castile* having met no Army of the Enemy in Autumn, return'd to *Sevil*.

Rebels of *Castile* harden'd. 1337.

Castilians overthrow the *Portugues* at Sea.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Frederick *King of* Sicily. *A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal. *The Death of* Abomelique, *and defeat of his Army. Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *A Synod at* Barcelona.

ON the 25th of *June* 1337, dy'd *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, of a great Age, and Famous for the War, he long maintain'd against Powerful Princes. He lies bury'd at *Catanea*. His Son *Peter* succeeded him in the Throne. The Dukedoms of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, he left to his 2d Son *William*, and other Legacies to his 3d Son *John*. His four Daughters he totally excluded from inheriting the Crown, contrary to what had before, and was afterwards us'd in that Kingdom. D. *Ximeno de Luna*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* dy'd on the 16th of *November*, and was bury'd in his own Cathedral. *Giles Alvarez de Cuenca*, otherwise call'd *Albornoz*, at the Instance of the King was chosen to succeed him. This *Prelate* was Famous for his

1337. *Frederick* King of *Sicily* dies.

his Learning, Piety, and Virtue. Being created Cardinal, he was very Serviceable to the Popes. He founded a College at *Bolonia*, in *Lombardy*, for 4 Chaplains, and 30 Students, all *Spaniards*. Beſides he left to the Chapter of *Toledo* the Town of *Paracuellos*, with an Obligation of paying a Penſion to the Church of *Villaviciosa*, built by himſelf. The Arch-biſhop of *Reimes*, and Great Maſter of *Rhodes* went from place to place exhorting the Kings of *Spain* to Peace. It was agreed he of *Caſtile* ſhould go to *Merida* to Treat, there a Truce was
1338. concluded for one Year, in the beginning of that which was of our Lord 1338, but no Peace could be Eſtabliſhed.

Preparations for War. Great Preparations for War were now making in *Spain*, and it was much labour'd to ſettle a General Peace in the Country, becauſe Fame which always is greater than Truth ſpread it abroad, that *Albohacen* King of *Morocco* deſign'd to land in *Valencia* with an innumerable Multitude, bringing over their Wives and Children, in order to ſettle in *Spain*. The King of *Aragon* entertain'd the *Engliſh* Embaſſadors, who came to ſettle Peace, with Ambiguous, yet fair Words. On the 20*th* of *July* he marry'd *Mary*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, having deferred it ſo long, by reaſon ſhe was not of Age. An Embaſſy was ſent to the Pope, begging he would order the Tenths of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues granted for carrying on the War againſt the *Moors* to be paid according to the full Value, becauſe they were worth little as they were in the Ancient Records. This in *Aragon*. The King of *Caſtile* was gone to *Burgos* to hold the *Cortes* or Parliament, where Laws were eſtabliſhed to regulate Exceſs in Dyet and Cloathing. *Godfrey Tenorio* the Admiral was ſent to the *Streights*, to obſtruct the Paſſage of the *Moors*. From *Burgos* at the Requeſt of his Siſter, the King went to *Cuenca*, and with him D. *John de Lara*, and D. *John Manuel*, who were now reconcil'd to him. Thither came D. *Peter de Aragra* from the King of *Aragon*, to propoſe an Allyance againſt the *Moors*, and offer the 3*d* part of the Fleet that ſhould be requiſite to hinder their Paſſage. The *Caſtillian* anſwer'd, that the Friendſhip of the *Aragonians* would be very grateful to him when he had given Satisfaction to his Siſter *Ellenor*, in the Complaints ſhe had againſt him. In
Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. the *Cortes* of *Aragon* held at *Daroca*, Prince *Peter* the King of *Aragon*'s Uncle, and D. *John Manuel* were choſen Arbitrators to decide theſe Differences, and they agreed that D. *John de Exerica* ſhould be pardon'd, and all that had been granted to the Queen and her Sons by the late King confirm'd to them. It happen'd fortunately, that D. *Peter de Luna*, Arch-biſhop of *Zaragoça* was then at *Rome*, who might have obſtructed this Agreement. The King of *Caſtile* ſign'd theſe Articles at *Madrid*, and Queen *Ellenor* with her Children return'd to *Aragon*, where they were receiv'd with great Pomp. The Arch-biſhop of *Reimes*, the Great Maſter of *Rhodes*, and Arch-biſhop of *Braga*, Embaſſador from *Portugal*, were diſmiſs'd becauſe they demanded *Conſtance* the Daughter of D. *John Manuel*, for the Prince of *Portugal*. *Vaſco Rodriguez Cornado*, Maſter of the Knights of *Santiago* dying, his Nephew *Vaſco Lopez*, was by the Knights choſen to ſucceed him, at which the King was offended becauſe he deſign'd that Honour for his Son *Frederick*. Many Objections were made againſt the new Maſter and his Election, whereupon he fled to *Portugal*, and was therefore depos'd, and D. *Alonſo Melendez de Guzman*, Uncle by the Mother's Side to *Frederick* the King's Son choſen Maſter. D. *Ruy Perez* Maſter of *Alcantara* was alſo depos'd, and D. *Gonçalo Martinez* elected in his Place. A mighty Army was gathering about *Sevil*, for the War with the *Moors*. The King of *Caſtile* us'd all Expedition, becauſe he underſtood *Abomelique* was come out of *Africk*
Territories of the *Moors* ravaged. with 5000 Horſe, and the time of the Truce was now expir'd. All the Territory of *Antequera*, *Archidona* and *Ronda* was waſted, and a great Multitude of *Moors* who came out of the laſt, and fell upon our Rear, routed by D. *John de Lara*, D. *John Manuel*, and the Maſter of *Santiago*, who Commanded there. In the Purſuit, many *Moors* who had fled to the Ridges of the Mountains, caſt themſelves headlong for fear of the Chriſtians. This done the Army return'd to *Sevil*, and was diſpers'd into Garriſons to guard the Frontiers. At this time came *Gilaberto* Admiral of *Aragon*, with 12 Galleys to joyn the Fleet of *Caſtile*, and guard the Mouth of the *Streights*. There was great want of Mony. In *September* the King went to the *Cortes* he had Summon'd to meet at *Madrid*, leaving the Maſter of *Santiago* to Command as General, and other Noblemen in other Poſts. Great ſtore of Corn was lay'd up at *Nebrixa*, near the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, which the *Moors*, knowing the King was gone, thought to make themſelves Maſters of. Our Men tho' it was the dead of Winter, drew out of their Garriſons. *Abomelique* incamp'd near *Xerez*, and ſent 1500 Horſe to *Nebrixa*. The Town defended it ſelf, but all the Country was deſtroy'd. *Fernan Perez Portocarrero*, *Alvar Perez de Guſman*, and D. *Peter Ponce de Leon*, with a ſmall Party march'd Day and Night, and near *Arcos* overtook the 2500 *Moors*, who mov'd ſlowly by reaſon of their great
10000 *Moors* ſlain with their King. Booty. They charg'd them ſo furiouſly, that few eſcap'd being kill'd or taken, and the whole Prey was recover'd. Incourag'd with this Succeſs, they reſolv'd to fall upon *Abomelique*, and the main Army of the *Moors*. *Abomelique* was marching towards *Arcos* in great Diſorder, without any advanc'd Parties. The Chriſtians at break of Day, fell on with extraordinary Bravery, 500 *Moors* made ſome Reſiſtance upon paſſing a River, but our Men being over the Infidels ſoon fled and were entirely Overthrown. *Abomelique* in the Confuſion flying afoot was kill'd in the Croud, his Couſin *Aliatar* dy'd in the Battle, and 10000 *Moors* were ſlain, as the Report went. The Chriſtians having taken all the Enemie's Tents, and Baggage, return'd Joyful, and with Honour, after obtaining two Victories to their Quarters.

ters. This year the Arch-biſhop of *Tarragona* held a provincial Synod at *Barcelona*, and the Body of Saint *Eulalia* was in ſolemn Proceſſion tranſlated to a more honourable Tomb. The King of *Aragon* went to *Avignon* to do Homage to the Pope for the Iſlands of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*. Synod at *Barcelona*.

CHAP. IV.

A new Invaſion of Spain, *by* Alboacen *King of* Morocco, *with* 470000 Moors; *he Beſieges* Tarifa, *and is there routed with the loſs of* 200000 *Men, by the Kings of* Caſtile *and* Portugal. *Three Defeats of the Infidels at Sea.*

THE Death of *Abomelique* was much lamented in *Africk*, and ſtir'd up an earneſt deſire of Revenge. Great Levies were made throughout all that Empire, in order to invade *Spain*. Thus 70000 Horſe, and 400000 Foot were rais'd, the greateſt Army ever yet enter'd *Spain*. Beſides the *Moors* fitted out 250 Ships, and 70 Galleys. Whilſt the King of *Caſtile* was afflicted with the Thoughts of making Head againſt that Multitude, another Misfortune increas'd his Trouble. D. *Gonzalo Martinez* or *Nunez*, Maſter of *Calatrava* was impeach'd of ſeveral hainous Crimes, and being Summon'd to appear and anſwer for himſelf, fled to the King of *Granada*. Beſides the Admiral of *Aragon* making a deſcent near *Algezira* was kill'd in a Skirmiſh with the *Moors*. Nevertheleſs in the Spring the King went into *Andaluzia*, and beſieg'd the Maſter of *Calatrava* in *Valencia*, a Town within the Bounds of the Antient *Luſitania*. He was taken, condemn'd as a Traytor, Beheaded and Burnt for a Terror to others. D. *Nuno Chamizo*, a Man of known-worth was choſen in his Place. *Alboacen* began to ſend over his Army into *Spain*, and had Landed 3000 Horſe, who made an Incurſion into the Territories of *Xerez*, *Arcos*, and *Medina Sidonia*. As they return'd loaded with Booty, and fearing no Danger, the Garriſon of *Xerez* fell upon them unexpectedly, recover'd the Prey, and kill'd 2000. Five Months being ſpent in paſſing over all the *Mohriſh* Army, at laſt they Randezvouz'd near *Algezira*. The People lay'd the blame upon *Tenorio* the Admiral of *Caſtile*, and ſaid he might have hinder'd their Paſſage, which Reflection his Great Spirit diſdaining to bear, he adventur'd to Fight the Enemy's whole Fleet, but was overthrown, all his Squadron loſt, himſelf kill'd, and only 5 Galleys eſcap'd to *Tarifa*. The King much perplex'd about the dangerous Poſture of Affairs in *Spain*, aſſembled all the Prelates and Nobility at *Sevil*, where he was making Preparations for the War, lay'd before them the Condition of the Kingdom, the greatneſs of the Danger, and want of Mony, and then withdrew that they might debate with more Liberty. Some were poſitive for making Peace with the *Moors* at any rate, being in no Condition to withſtand them. Others reſolutely oppos'd that Opinion, and would hear of nothing but carrying on the War, ſince no Peace could be then Honourable or Secure. This advice prevail'd, and it was reſolv'd to ſollicite the Kings of *Aragon* and *Portugal* to joyn their Forces with *Caſtile*. The Fleet was refitted at *Sanlucar*, and the Command of it given to *D. Alonſo Artiz Calderon*, Great Prior of S. *John*. The King of *Aragon* ſent his Fleet, commanded by *Peter de Monedda*, 15 Galleys came from *Genoa*, at the Charge of the King of *Caſtile*. *John Martinez de Leiva* went Embaſſador to the Pope, and obtain'd the *Croiſade* for all thoſe that ſerv'd three Months at their own Expence. To oblige the King of *Portugal* he of *Caſtile* conſented that the Lady *Conſtance*, Daughter to *D. John Manuel*, ſhould be ſent to *Portugal*, and marry'd to Prince *Peter*, which was accordingly perform'd at *Ebora*. Her Portion 360000 Ducats. Beſides *Mary* Queen of *Caſtile* went by the King her Husband's Order to *Portugal*, to intreat the King her Father to joyn his Forces with thoſe of *Caſtile*, againſt the common Enemy. Her Father promis'd to go in Perſon, and immediately ſent 12 Galleys, commanded by the Admiral *Pecano*, who was now releas'd. The two Kings of *Caſtile* and *Portugal* had a Meeting at *Jurumeña*, a Town on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, and parted good Friends, laying aſide all former Grudges. Forces from all Parts march'd to *Sevil*, and ſtill they were haſten'd, becauſe News was brought that *Alboacen* and the King of *Granada* had lay'd Siege to *Tarifa*. They ſat down before it on the 23*d* of *September*, and batter'd it furiouſly, applying great Wooden Towers to the Walls, for the more Terror. Tho the Garriſon was numerous, it was fear'd they could not long hold out, and therefore the King ſtill gave them freſh aſſurances of Relief, and provided for it with all poſſible Diligence. The King being come back to *Sevil*, and the King of *Portugal* ſoon following him with 1000 Horſe, more valuable for their Bravery, than Number, they both inſtantly ſet forward from *Sevil*, where the Rendezvouz was, reſolving to relieve the Town, or hazard a Battle for it. The Number of the Chriſtians was not to compare with that of the *Moors*, for they had but 14000 Horſe, and 25000 Foot, yet with that Force they march'd to *Tarifa*. The *Mooriſh* Kings underſtanding the Reſolution of our Army, Burnt their Engines, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of certain Hills near their Camp. They intrench'd not, believing the Victory ſecure. Our Army being come to a Village call'd *La Peña del Ciervo*, there diſcover'd the Enemy, and held a Council of War. Here it was reſolv'd that at Midnight 1900 Horſe, and 4000 Foot ſhould be put into *Tarifa*.

470000 *Moors* invade *Spain*.

The Chriſtian Fleet deſtroy'd by the *Moors*.

Tarifa beſieg'd by the *Moors*.

fa, who when they saw the Armies ingag'd, were to sally and flank the Infidels upon the Hills; the rest of the Army was order'd to refresh themselves, and be ready for the Fight at break of day. Great Joy was among the Christians that Night, they offer'd up their Vows to Heaven, and swore to stand by one another, and never to return Home, unless Victorious. At break of Day, the Kings and others by their Example receiv'd the Holy Communion, and then the Army was drawn out: D. *John de Lara*, D. *John Manuel*, and the Master of *Santiago* commanded the Van, D. *Gonzalo de Aguilar* the Rear, and D. *Pero Nuñez*, a Reserve of Foot. The main Body was headed by the Two Kings, and with them the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, and many Prelates and Nobles. A *French* Gentleman call'd *Jugo*, by the Popes appointment, carry'd the Standard of the *Croizade*, and all the Souldiers wore a red Crosse on their Breasts, in Token they fought for the Faith. The King of *Portugal* undertook to charge him of *Granada*, and had with him, besides his own People, the Masters of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*.

The Battle of Salado. The King of *Castile*, just as the Armies were ready to fall on, encourag'd his Men; and then the Signal being given, they mov'd towards the Enemy. Betwixt the two Armies was a River call'd *Salado*, which not far from thence, falls into the Sea; from this River the Battle took Name, and was ever called of *Salado*. Whoever first pass'd seem'd to have gain'd some Advantage, therefore the *Mooriſh* King sent 2000 Horse to guard the Passage. Mean while he not doubting of the Victory, Rode among his Battalions, exhorting and animating them. D. *John de Lara* and D. *John Manuel* were the first of the Christians that came to the River, and made a Stand, which caus'd many to believe they acted treacherously. The Two Brothers *Gonzalo* and *Garcia Lasso* passing over a small Bridge, were the first that ingaged. They were in great danger, being overpower'd by Numbers, when *Alvar Perez de Guzman* reliev'd them, and then all the rest follow'd. The King of *Portugal* march'd on the left, along the Hills; he of *Castile* taking a Circuit by the Shore, fell furiously on the Enemy. Both Sides rent the Skies with hideous Cries, and being come to Handy-ſtrokes, ſtood their Ground without giving way, the Generals causing the Standards to be advanc'd where the greateſt Danger was. Certain Bands of Christians, through By-ways, got to the Enemies Camp, which they plunder'd, having slain those that were left to Guard it. They that Fought understanding what had happen'd, were dismay'd, and soon after fled. A mighty Slaughter of them was made. 200000 are said to have been kill'd, and a great Number taken. Only 20 Christians are reported to have periſh'd, which seems absolutely incredible. Those Soldiers that belong'd to the Fleet did no Service, for all the *Aragonians* remain'd aboard. *Navarre* sent no Succour, that King being taken up in the Wars of *France*. *Reginald Poncius* a *French-man* govern'd that Kingdom. The Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* never stirr'd from the King of *Castile's* Side, during the Battle, and hinder'd him from casting himself desperately among the Enemy, being almost forsaken by his Men. This Battle was fought in the Year of Grace 1340. Authors vary about the Day, but I look upon the most certain Account to be, that it was upon a *Munday* the 30*th* of *October*, as it is set down in the Kalendar of the Church of *Toledo*, where according to antient Custom, a Thanksgiving Day is kept on this account.

200000 Infidels slain.

Particulars of the ſucceſſes. The routed *Moors* fled to *Algezira*, and thence fearing a Siege, the King of *Granada* withdrew to *Marbella*, *Alhohacen* to *Gibraltar*; and that same Night sail'd over into *Africk*, fearing left his Son *Abderhaman* hearing of his defeat should rebell against him. In this Fight, *Fatima*, Daughter to the King of *Tunez*, *Albahacen*'s chief Wife, and three other of his Wives, as also his Son *Abohamar* were taken. Two other Sons of his were kill'd. In the *Mooriſh* Camp, vaſt Riches were found, of all sorts, but particulary, so much Gold and Silver, that it caus'd the value of Mony to fall in *Spain*, and all Commodities to rise. Our Victorious Kings return'd at Night to the Camp; those that pursu'd the Enemy came back, tir'd with killing, and such as lov'd profit more than Honour loaden with Plunder. Next day they

The Kings after the Victory return to *Sevil*. furniſh'd *Tarifa* with all Neceſſaries, and order'd the Breaches to be repair'd. It had been expedient in that consternation of the *Moors*, to beſiege *Algezira*, but the Army being unprovided for a Siege, Proviſions growing scarce, and Winter drawing on, they return'd to *Sevil*. There they were receiv'd in Triumph, and great Rejoycing was throughout all *Spain*, with publick Thanksgivings. The King of *Portugal* of all the Booty, took only some Horse-Furniture and Cimiters, to keep as a Trophey of that Victory. Some Slaves also were given him, and he return'd Home with great Honour, the King of *Castile* bearing him company, as far as *Cacalla de la Sierra*. A Preſent was sent to the Pope then at *Avignon*, of 100 Horses, each carrying a Cimiter and Buckler, hanging at the Pummel of the Saddle, 24 Colours taken from the *Moors*, the Royal Standard, and the Horse upon which King *Alonso* Charg'd. The Cardinals came out of Town to meet *John Martinez de Leyva*, the Embaſſador. The Pope himself after saying a thanksgiving Maſs, spoke much in Commendation of King *Alonso*. The King of *Castile* appointed *Giles Bocanegra* a *Genoese* Admiral, giving him in Charge, to secure the *Streights* Mouth, left the *Moors* should return. This was done to oblige the *Genoeſes*, that they might not recal their Galleys as the *Aragonians* and *Portugueſes* had, tho they soon after sent them again more in Number, than at first, it being fear'd the *Moors* having recruited their Army, would return in Spring.

Progreſs of the Chriſtians against the *Moors*.

This Danger being over, all Mens Thoughts were bent upon wholly driving the *Moors* out of *Spain*. It was requiſite to raiſe Mony, for all that was taken had been expended in gra-

Gratifying and Paying the Souldiers; and the King was in great want. Only the Merchants were rich; the rest of the Kingdom being exhausted with Taxes. At *Ellerena* and *Madrigan* extraordinary Subsidy was granted, but it was small in regard of the preſſing Neceſſities of the Crown. However, at the beginning of the Year, 1341, the Army having Rendezvous'd at *Cordova*, enter'd the Kingdom of *Granada*. Some Ships were sent loaden with Proviſions to divert the Enemy, as if it were design'd to beſiege *Malaga*. The *Moors* ſupply'd that Place with all Neceſſaries, and the King on a ſuddain ſet down before *Alcala la Real*, which surrender'd on the 26*th* of *August*, upon condition the Inhabitants might freely depart. After this, *Priego*, *Rute*, *Benamexi*, and several other Towns and Caſtles were taken. Then the Army was sent into Winter-Quarters, leaving ſufficient Garriſons upon the Frontiers. All the Kings Thoughts were fixed upon beſieging *Algezira*, and raiſing Mony. He was advis'd to lay a Duty upon Merchandize, which then seem'd eaſy, yet afterwards was found to be attended with some Inconveniencies. This Advice being approv'd of, the King went away for *Burgos*, leaving the care of the Frontiers to the Master of *Santiago*. He kept his *Chriſtmas* at *Valladolid*. In the beginning of the Year 1342 the King sum-mon'd many Prelates and Nobles to *Burgos*, particularly, the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, the Biſhop of *Burgos*, and D. *John de Lara*, that they might gain the others. At theirs, and the Kings inſtance, the People of *Burgos* granted the King the 20*th* Part of all things that should be ſold, towards the War againſt the *Moors*, but this only during the Siege of *Algezira*. This Example set by *Burgos*, was follow'd by *Leon*, and moſt of the Towns in the Kingdom. This new Impoſition was call'd *Alcavala*, a Word taken from the *Moors*. The People were not a little encourag'd to grant this new Duty, by the News brought that the *Moors* had been defeated at Sea. At *Ceuta* on the Coaſt of *Africk*, there lay 83 Galleys in order to renew the Wars, and 12 more in the Port of *Bullon*. Theſe laſt were deſtroy'd by 10 of ours that ſurpriz'd them, before they could joyn the Main Fleet. Afterwards the whole Fleet of the Infidels was overthrown, at the Mouth of the River *Guadameçil*; after a Bloody Fight, 25 Galleys were Taken and Sunk, and both the Admirals of *Africk* and *Granada* kill'd. The Galleys of *Aragon* were not in this Action, but they coming from Home, defeated 13 Galleys of the Enemy, laden with Proviſions, near *Eſtepona*, took four, and ſunk two of them, the reſt fled into *Africk*. Both Sea and Land favour'd the Chriſtians. The Victory at *Guadameçil* had been greater, had the *Moors* been aſſail'd by Sea and Land, and the King haſted towards *Xerez*, in order to it. There the News of the Victory overtook him. An Accident caus'd the Battle to be given ſo ſoon, for Three of our Ships being left aground upon the Ebb, the *Moors* attack'd them, and the Chriſtians coming up to reſcue them, that bloody Battle enſued.

1341

1342

The defeats of the Infidels at Sea.

CHAP. V.

The Siege and Surrender of Algezira. *The Infidels attempt to Murder King* Alonſo *of* Caſtile; *the Earls of* Derby *and* Salisbury *come to his Aſſiſtance, out of* England, *and the Earl of* Faux, *out of* France. Robert, *King of* Naples *dies*.

Algezira beſieg'd. THE late Succeſſes made all Things appear eaſy. Our Fleet lay in the Port of *Xataréz*, near *Tarifa*. Thither the King went to take a View of *Algezira* by Sea, and finding it a Beautiful and Spacious City, the Captives also affirming it was ill provided with Corn, he reſolv'd to lay Siege to it. His Forces were not ſmall, and he had no ſtore of Proviſions. Nevertheleſs he call'd together all the Garriſons of the Neighbouring Places, and ſummon'd many of the Nobility to attend him. The Citizens of *Andaluzia* furniſh'd more than their uſual Quota towards the War, and the King went away to *Sevil*, to provide Magazines. 2000 Horſe, and about 9000 Foot being gather'd, he ſet down before *Algezira*, on the Third of *Auguſt*. The Galleys of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* were to guard the Sea, for thoſe of *Portugal* after the Victory of *Guadameçil*, return'd Home. In the Town were 800 Horſe, and 12000 Archers, a Force great enough to have given Battle in open Field. They made often Sallies, and skirmiſh'd with various Succeſs, yet the Tower of *Cartagena* near the City, was taken from them. One Day the King was in great danger of being kill'd by a Captive who ſtruck at him with a Dagger, he ſnatch'd out of a Souldier's Hand, but ſuch as were near interpos'd. It was believ'd the Siege would laſt long, and therefore Trenches were caſt up. Mean while to the King's great Diſſatisfaction, in *September* the Fleet of *Aragon* went away, on pretence of the War with *Majorca*. Yet ſoon after, upon the King of *Caſtile's* preſſing Inſtances, 10 Galleys were ſent him under the *Aragonian*, Viceadmiral *Mathew Mercero*, and again 10 more under *Jayme Eſcrivia*. At this time died the Maſter of *Santiago*, a Man of great Worth, and much in the King's Favour. That Honour was given in the Camp, to *Frederick* the King's Son, tho under Age. In *October* fell ſuch great Rains, that all that was in the Camp was ſpoil'd. The Army labour'd under many Hardſhips, eſpecially want of Mony, and the Kingdom being exhauſted, the King was oblig'd to borrow of Pope *Clement* the VIth, and the Kings of *France* and *Portugal*.

Portugal. The King of *France* lent 50000 Ducats, 20000 down, and the rest upon Bills at *Genoa*. The Pope gave the 3*d* part of Ecclesiastical Revenues. These were but small Sums yet the King's Resolution overcame all Difficulties. The besieg'd promis'd great Rewards to any that would undertake to Murder the King, and [illegible] blind of one Eye was taken and confess'd he and several others were out upon that Design. Soon after two others being put to the Wrack confess'd the same. Both the *Moorish* Kings desir'd to relieve the Town. He of *Morocco* durst not leave *Ceuta*, for fear his Son *Abdelrahman* should Rebel, who about this time was put to Death for attempting it. The King of [illegible] durst not alone hazard a Battle; but lest he should be thought to be Idle, sent part of his Forces to overrun the Country of *Ecija*, whilst he Burnt *Palma*, a Town seated upon the Conflux of the Rivers *Xenil* and *Gaudalquivir*. He durst not Garrison it, nor make any stay there, hearing the Country was gathering to make Head against him. His other Forces were defeated by *Ferdinand de Aguilar*, who took from them all the Booty they had gather'd. It was now the beginning of the Year 1343, and nothing considerable was done at *Algezira*, only some Works were carry'd on by *Iniga Lopez de Horosco*; wooden Towers were apply'd to the Walls, and other Engines play'd, but all was destroy'd with Stones cast by the Defendants. The Place was unfit for advancing of Works, for for the Men to ascend. In the Straight of *Gibraltar*, there are two Bays of the same Form, but one bigger than the other. *Tarifa* stands upon the Leffer, and *Algezira* over the Greater, upon a steep and craggy Hill. It is divided into the New and Old, each encompass'd with a Wall, like two distinct Towns. This was then the Seat of the *African* Empire in *Spain*. No Provision could be convey'd into the Town except a few Boats that stole in by Night, which was a small Relief, where Hunger began to pinch.

Attempts of the Infidels to Murder the King of *Castile*.

1343.

Algezira Siege continu'd.

It was now doubtful, whether it were not better to raise the Siege than continue it, for the Money sent by the Pope and King of *France* was spent, and [illegible] of *Portugal* had contributed nothing. Some Overtures of Peace were made, but took no Effect. Therefore the King of *Granada* advanc'd with his Army, as far as the River *Guadiarro*, 5 Leagues from *Algezira*. In *Ceuta* a great Fleet was ready with the Power of *Africk*, to pass over into *Spain*. These were fresh, and the Christians harrass'd, yet the King's Resolution and good Fortune overcame all Difficulties. Considerable Succours came to him at the same time from *England*, *France*, and *Navarre*. From *England* the Earls of *Derby* and *Salisbury*. (*This Earl of* Derby *must be distinguish'd from* John of Gant, *2d Son to King* Edward *the IIId, for it was he had the Title at this time.*) From *France* the Earl of *Faux*, with his Brother, and some others. King *Philip* of *Navarre*, having sent before great store of Provision by Sea, and order'd his Army to follow, hasted away himself, to come time enough for the Battle, which was expected would be fought. *D. John de Lara*, and *D. John Manuel* came before, and daily fresh Forces arrived from all Parts. This increase of the Christian Army terrify'd the *Moors*, and they propos'd a Truce. Notwithstanding the Treaty, the Town was batter'd, and the besieg'd did great harm among the Christians with Iron Bullets they shot. This is the first time we find any mention of Gun-powder and Ball in our Histories. In the Month of *August*, in the Country of *Vergel*, a Child was born with two Heads, and four Legs. The Superstitious People bury'd it alive, and the Parents suffer'd Death for consenting to that Act. This year also dy'd *Robert* King of *Naples*.

Succours from *England* and other Parts.

Robert K. of *Naples* dies.

1344.

Algezira surrender'd.

At *Algezira*, when Autumn came on, the foreign Souldiers went away, the *English* pretended they were call'd home by their King, the Earl of *Faux* said his Men complain'd of the Pay. But Sickness was the chief Motive of their Departure, and the Earl of [illegible] dy'd at *Seville*, King *Philip* of *Navarre* at *Xerez*, both in the Month of *September*, their Forces were carry'd into their Countries. The Departure of those Princes encourag'd the [illegible] hazard a Battle. 60 Galleys of theirs, which in *October* had Anchor'd at *Estepona*, pass'd once to *Gibraltar*. The River *Palmones* parted the two Armies; both Parties several times meeting in that River, at last they came to a Battle, in which the *Moors* shew'd no Bravery, but presently fled. Hunger press'd in the City, for our Fleet had taken two Galleys of theirs carrying in Provisions. Five *Barques* got in at the beginning of the Year 1344, and they returning to *Africk*, gave an Account, that the besieg'd could hold out no longer. Presently after a Treaty was set on foot, and on the 26*th* of *March* the City was deliver'd upon the following Conditions. That the King of *Granada* pay the usual Tribute: That the besieg'd have leave to depart, and carry away their Goods: That there be a Peace for the term of Ten Years. Many of the *Moors* went over into *Africk*: The King enter'd the City in solemn Procession on the 27*th* of *March*, the great *Mosque* was consecrated, and the Country divided among the Souldiers who were willing to live there. This done the King went to *Seville*, where he receiv'd an Embassy from King *Edward* of *England*, offering his Daughter *Joanna* in Marriage to Prince *Peter*, the Heir of *Castile*. This offer was then accepted of, yet afterwards took no effect. In the late Battle of *Tarifa*, two Daughters of *Albohacen* were taken Prisoners, and, now sent to him without any Ransom, but he return'd rich Presents. Great rejoycing was throughout all *Spain*, and the Churches resounded with Thanksgiving.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The King of Aragon *conquers* Majorca, *and all its Dominions. Great Troubles in* Aragon. *The Rebels suppress'd. An Universal Plague. The Knights of* Calatrava *at Variance, at length reconcil'd.*

During the time of the War in *Andaluzia*, the King of *Majorca* was depriv'd of his Kingdom, by *Peter* the *Ceremonious*, King of *Aragon*, who ought chiefly to have protected him. The City *Montpellier* in *France*, was subject to the Kings of *Majorca*, for which place the Kings of *France* pretended the others ought to do them Homage, they having bought it of the Bishops of *Magalone*, to whom of right it belong'd; but those Kings refusing, the *French* by force made themselves Masters of many Towns, subject to *Montpellier*, and put Garrisons into them. The King of *Majorca* being a Dependant on the Crown of *Aragon*, begg'd assistance of that King. The *Aragonian* cunningly temporiz'd with the King of *France*, and gave the other nothing but good Words. At length they met, and the *Aragonian* promis'd to aid his Kinsman, in case the King of *France* should refuse to put the Difference between them to Judgment. Embassadors were sent on this Message; but this was only to gain time, for mean while the King of *Majorca* was charg'd with many Crimes, whether true or false, is not known, but such as serv'd for a pretence to deprive him of his Crown. The Pope and Queen of *Naples* labour'd in vain to compose these Differences; the *Mallorquines* wasted with heavy Taxes, were willing to change their Master. At length the War broke out, *Peter Moncada* the Admiral was call'd from the Siege of *Algezira*, and a Fleet of 116 Sail fitted out. The King of *Majorca* landed in *Majorca*, where the *Islanders* had assembled 300 Horse, and 15000 Foot, all Raw undisciplin'd Souldiers. They were easily overthrown, and their King fled to the City *Portia*, and thence, despairing of better Fortune, over to the *Continent*. Those People being before well affected to the *Aragonian*, soon took the Oath of Fidelity to him, and he return'd to *Barcelona*, leaving *Amaladus de Evil*, Viceroy of the *Islands*. *Russillon* and *Cerdagne* on the Borders of *Spain* were infested, and some Towns there taken, belonging to the King of *Majorca*. A Cardinal was now sent by the Pope as his Legate, to reconcile these Kings; his coming, the approach of Winter, and want of Engines to batter Walls, made the War cease for some time, but his Embassy took no further Effect. In the Month of *April* 1344. the War was renew'd with more Fury than at first, all the open Country destroy'd, and the places of Strength taken. Some perswaded the King of *Majorca* to put himself into the Power of the *Aragonian*. Others more fierce, said it was better to dye than trust him. Nothing was left the King of *Majorca* but the Town of *Perpignan*, therefore he sent by D. *Peter de Exerica* to acquaint the King of *Aragon* he would put himself into his Power, upon promise of Life and Liberty. Having receiv'd that Promise in Writ, he came from *Perpignan* to *Elna*, where the Camp of *Aragon* then was. Being come before the King of *Aragon* he kiss'd his Hand, and with Submissive Words begg'd pardon. The *Aragonian* receiv'd him with feign'd Friendship, and promis'd Forgiveness, but his Actions were not answerable to his Words. Soon after in an Assembly of Nobility at *Barcelona*, he depriv'd him of the regal Title, and assign'd him some Estate to live upon. Finding himself deceiv'd, the King of *Majorca* fled into *France*, designing to renew the War, and seeing there was little help in the Pope, cast himself wholly upon the King of *France*, to whom he sold the Lordship of *Montpellier* for 100000 Crowns in Gold. The War was again Commenc'd in the Island, *Cerdagne* and *Russillon*, which prov'd fatal to him, for he was 5 years after overthrown and kill'd in a Battle in *Majorca* by the *Aragonians*. His Body was deposited at *Valencia*, his Sons and Nephews liv'd Poor and in Banishment. The same year that *Algezira* was taken, and the King of *Majorca* depos'd, there was a mighty Earthquake at *Lisbon*, which shook all the Buildings, and threw down the Steeple of the Cathedral, and was look'd upon as an Omen of ensuing Misfortunes. *Constance* the Daughter of D. *John Manuel*, and Wife of Prince *Peter* of *Portugal*, dy'd in the year 1345. Her Death was the less grievous to him because he was in Love with the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, and kept her in as great State as his Wife. The Lady *Constance* left two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Mary*.

Majorca subdued by the *Aragonians*.

The K. of *Majorca* delivers himself to him of *Aragon*.

Earthquake at *Lisbon*.

1345.

After the War with the *Moors* was ended, the King of *Castile* labour'd to punnish the Disorders that had happen'd in that turbulent Time, and to reduce the Kingdom of *Toledo* and *Andaluzia*, to pay him the same Duty on Merchandize, as *Burgos* and *Leon* had done. In *Aragon* new Troubles began to break out, for the King endeavour'd by all means to increase the Grandeur of the Crown by recalling many Grants of his Predecessors, and oblig'd his Brother D. *Jayme* to quit the place of Vicar General of the Kingdom. In the year 1346, dy'd the Queen of *Aragon*, a most virtuous Lady. She was bury'd at *Valencia*. To the intent the King might have Issue Male, a Match was presently propos'd with the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal*. *Ferdinand* the *Aragonian*'s Brother thought to marry that Lady, but the King prevail'd, chiefly by the assistance of D. *John Manuel*, whose Son *Ferdinand* marry'd *Joanna* cousin German to the King of *Aragon*. The Nobility and Commons of *Aragon* rebell'd upon pretence that Wrong had been done to D. *Jayme* the King's Brother, and that several publick Acts were made in the Name of the Lady

Troubles in *Aragon*.

1346.

Constance, as Heiress of the Crown. *Ximeno de Urrea*, *Peter Coronel*, *Blasc de Alagon*, and D. *Lope de Luna* were appointed Conservators of the Liberties of the People. D. *Jayme* Earl of *Urgel*, was chosen for their chief. His Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John* were call'd out of *Castile*. The King assembl'd the *Cortes* at *Zuragoza*, and to please the People, restor'd the Vicarship to his Brother D. *Jaymes*, and declar'd him heir of the Crown. Thus all People were pleas'd, but D. *Jayme* soon dying, their Joy exspir'd. The King went to *Barcelona*, whither he had order'd his Queen to be conducted from *Portugal*, and here it was the Earl of *Urgel* dy'd, about the end of the Year 1347. His Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John* headed the Mutineers, being assisted by the King of *Castile* with 800 Horse. The King of *Aragon* was marry'd without any Pomp, by reason of the publick Sorrow, for the death of D. *Jaymes*, as also because of the Troubles of the Kingdom. The Two Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John*, who had been in *Castile*, to consult with their Mother and the King their Uncle, headed the Rebels, being assisted with 800 Horse from *Castile*. *Ferdinand* went away to *Valencia*, and *John*, to *Zaragoza*. Their Mother resided at *Cuenca* and *Requena*.

1347 K. Peter the IV. of *Aragon* marry'd.

Ferrand Perez Porto-carrero, was sent from *Castile*, and *Munon Lopez de Tuxte* from *Aragon*, to reconcile the Brothers of that Crown, and procure that no Aid might be given to the Rebels. *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz*, was allow'd to raise 600 Horse in *Castile*, to serve the King of *Aragon*, who put himself into the Hands of the Rebels at *Valencia*. Here the People Mutinying, assaulted the Palace, and the King was forc'd to ride out among them, and grant that D. *Ferdinand* should be Vicar of the Kingdom and Heir to the Crown, excluding the King's Daughters. After the King's departure D. *Lope de Luna*, who was reconcil'd to the King, was very severe towards the Mutineers, he encamp'd about *Daroca*. Prince *Ferdinand* march'd against him with 6000 Men, and there they came to a Battle in which the Rebels were routed, [illegible] Prince *Ferdinand* himself taken; but *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz* who was [illegible] favour'd him, suffer'd him to make his escape into *Castile*. The King to reward D. *Lope*, created him Earl of *Luna*, a thing not much us'd in *Aragon*. After this Victory all submitted to the King. Yet Prince *Ferdinand* was again declar'd Heir, and the Power of the High Justice of *Aragon* was increas'd, that the King might not oppress the People. This in *Aragon* is the Year 1348. This Year a destructive Plague spread it self first in the East, then into *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Majorca*, and *Spain*, where no City escap'd it, and the Mortality was so great, that only in the City *Zaragoza* in *October* 400 dyed in one day. The Living was so few, that hardly could look to the Sick, or bury the Dead. *Elenor* the new Queen of *Aragon* fell grievously sick, and in *December*, whither the King retir'd for fear of the Plague, she died. The King suppressing some the Rebels of *Valencia*, made severe Examples of them to keep others in awe.

1348 Universal Plague.

The Knights of *Calatrava*, of *Castile* and *Aragon* were at Variance, and had chosen Two Masters, one at *Calatrava* the other at *Montiel*. This *Fernando Ferrandez* was Master of the Order, 20 Years before this time, being accus'd of [illegible] Crimes, and summon'd to appear before the King of *Castile*, to answer for himself, fled to *Aragon*. *Garcia Lopez* protected by the King of *Aragon* resided at *Alcaniz*, a Town belonging to the Order, and there supported his Authority; tho condemn'd as a Rebel by the King of *Castile*, and depos'd from his Mastership, yet he exercis'd that Power. *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra*, who was reported to be Bastard Son to the Lady *Blanch*, Aunt to the King of *Portugal*, and *Abbefs*, of the Monastrey of *Huelgas*, was chosen in his place. The *Cistercian* Abbots confirm'd this Election, yet the *Aragonians* would not admit of it, but *Garci Lopez* dying, made choice of *Alonso Perez de Vera*, and he was confirm'd by *Arnoldus*, Abbot of *Marmoutie* in *France*. It was often indeavour'd to reconcile the Knights, but could never be effected till now; *Alonso Perez* dying, they of *Alcaniz* Elected *Juan Ramirez*. Where this last Election was confirm'd the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, caus'd the Two Masters of the Order to meet at *Zaragoza*, where their Case being refer'd to the King of *Aragon*, he gave Judgment in favour of *Juan*, and *John Rodriguez* was depos'd, but had the chief Commendam of *Alcantara* given him, with Jurisdiction over all the Knights of that Kingdom, during his Life. At this time *Luis* Earl of *Clermont*, Son to D. *Alonso de la Cerda*, call'd *the Disinherited*, was fitting out a Fleet in *Catalonia*, the Pope having two Years before given him the Conquest of the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Islands*, with the Title of King of them; upon condition he should cause the Gospel to be preached to the Barbarous Inhabitants. These Islands lie in the great *Atlantick* Ocean, westward of *Africk*. They are 7 in Number, and in the Latitude of 27 Degrees North. The Biggest is called *Canaria*, whence the others take Name. They are very fruitful, but were once almost destroy'd by Rabbits, which carry'd from the Continent increas'd beyond measure. The Island call'd *Hierro*, has no other Water than what Distils from the Leaves of one Tree. D. *Luis* by reason of the Wars in *France*, and the loss of the Battle of *Crecy*, in which *Philip* of *France* was defeated by the *English*, never went forward with this Conquest. About 30 Years after this time the *Biscainers* and *Andalusians* set out a Fleet to plunder these Islands, and having brought a great Booty from that call'd *Lancarote*, the Kings of *Spain* had a desire to conquer them, but were diverted by other things. Some Years after *John Betancour* a *Norman*, with permission of *Henry* the IIId. of *Castile*, undertook the Conquest, upon Condition he should hold them off the Crown of *Castile*. He subdu'd the 5 lesser Islands, but could not conquer the two greater. A Bishop call'd *Mendo* was sent thither by *Maynart* Heir to *Betancour*, and this Bishop

Dissendon among the Knights of *Calatrava*.

Canary Islands.

shop were at Daggers drawn, the former regarding nothing but his Interest, and the latter not enduring to see the Poor Islanders oppress'd. The King of *Castile* hearing of these Disorders, sent one *Peter Barba* who possess'd himself of the Islands, and sold them to a Gentleman call'd *Fernan* [illegible] from whom one *Herera* had them, and He [illegible] himself King of *Canaria*. But not being able to conquer Grand *Canaria*, he sold four of the Islands to the Catholick King *Ferdinand*, and retained *Gomera*, filling himself Earl of it. King *Ferdinand* conquer'd and annex'd all those Islands to the Crown of *Castile*. Let us return to *Spain*. In the Year 1349 the Lady *Elenor* eldest Sister to *Luis* King of *Sicily*, was marry'd to the King of *Aragon*, with great Pomp, at *Valencia*. 1349

CHAP. VII.

The Siege of Gibraltar; *the King dies and the Siege is raised. King* Peter *succeeds him. The Lady* Eleonor de Guzman *kill'd. Some Nobles rebel and are subdu'd. Bishop* [illegible] *also the Crown of* Castile. *Interviews of Kings.*

GReat Confusions arose in *Africk*, about this time; for *Abohacen* the Son of *Albohacen*, rebell'd against his Father, and possess'd himself of the Kingdom of *Fez* in *Africk*, and of *Gibraltar*, *Ronda* and all other places, subject to the *African* Crown in *Spain*. He slam'd his Father for all the losses sustain'd in *Spain*, promis'd to reestablish the Honour of the People, and the giddy Multitude easily gave Ear to these Speeches, and adher'd to him. These Broils among the *Moors*, seem'd to offer the Christians an Opportunity of making their Advantage, but they [illegible] they had made for ten Years obstructed it: Yet some pleaded that they were absolv'd from that Oath, because he was dead to whom they made it. Interest is always more powerful than Conscience. Money was wanting. The *Cortes* or Parliament were summon'd to *Alcala de Henares*, and many Towns were now allow'd to send their Representatives, that had never that Priviledge before. *Andalusia* and the Kingdom of *Toledo* us'd to be free from Taxes, because they were at great Expence in making Good the Frontiers against the *Moors*; it was now labour'd they should pay the Duty that *Castile* and *Leon* did after all Things that were sold. In this Assembly there rose a Contest betwixt the Representatives of *Toledo* and *Burgos*, about Precedency. Many Arguments were brought on both sides, and the Nobility were divided, yet at last it was agreed that *Burgos* should have the upper Seat, and Rote first, but that *Toledo* should have a Seat apart from the rest, directly opposite to the King, and be first nam'd by the King, after this manner, *I speak for* Toledo, *which will do whatsoever I shall order, let* Burgos *speak first.* Thus that difference was compos'd, and the same Method is us'd to this Day. Eighteen Towns, and Cities have ancient Priviledge, to send their Representatives to the *Cortes*. *Burgos*, *Soria*, *Segovia*, *Avila* and *Valladolid*, in old *Castile*. *Leon*, *Salamanca*, *Zamora* and *Toro*, in the Kingdom of *Leon*. *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Guadalajara* and *Madrid*; in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Cordova* and *Jaen* in *Andaluzia*. Among these *Burgos*, *Toledo*, *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Murcia*, and *Jaen*, have precedence according to this Order, for being the Heads of Kingdoms, *Toledo* is apart, as has been said above. All other Towns and Cities sit promiscuously as they come. At these *Cortes* of *Alcala*, many other places had their Representatives, the King bestowing that Honour on many, to oblige the People. Here the King demanded the *Alcavala*, or Duty upon all Things sold, which tho with difficulty was granted, and the War with the *Moors* Voted. Accordingly Preparations were instantly made throughout the Kingdom. The Army being assembl'd march'd into *Andaluzia*, and laid Siege to *Gibraltar*, casting up great Works about the Town, and applying their Engines. The Town was well provided, strongly fortify'd, and had a good Garrison. As soon as the Town was invested, all the Country about was laid Waste, and presently the Walls began to be batter'd. The Siege lasted long, notwithstanding the Townsmen abated of their Heat, seeing no hope of Succour, yet the Garison held out resolutely. During the Siege, the Embassadors sent by the [illegible] of *Castile*, to establish Peace, and desire Succours of the King of *Aragon*, return'd to the Camp, and with them *Bernard de Cabrera*, a Man of great Parts, and therefore brought to the Court by the King of *Aragon*, from his retirement, and employ'd in the most important Affairs of the Government. He came to the Camp on the [illegible] of *August*, and establish'd a League betwixt the two Kings upon these Conditions: That Queen *Elenor* and her Children shall peaceably enjoy all that was given them by her Husband, and their Father. That the King of *Castile* shall not give them any assistance, if they raise Commotions in the Kingdom. After this, the King of *Aragon* sent 400 Cross-bow-Men, and 10 Galleys under the command of *Raymund Villano*. *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*, who after the Death of her Husband *Philip*, resided in *France*, at the Town of *Conflaths*, feated at the meeting of the Rivers *Seyne* and *Oyse*, dy'd on the 5th of *October*, and was buried in the Church of St *Denis*, near her Father King *Lewis Hutin*. She was a most virtuous Lady, and had a numerous Issue. *Charles* her Son succeeded her at the Age of 17. She had two lesser Sons, *Philip* and *Lewis*, he who had the Seignory of *Durazzo* in Dower, and those Daughters, *Joanna*, *Mary*, *Blanch* and *Agnes*, who were all marry'd to great Men, the first

Confusions in *Africk*.

Cortes held at *Alcala*.

Places that sent representatives to the *Cortes* or Parliament.

Gibraltar besieg'd.

Castile and *Aragon* joyn in a League.

first to the Lord of *Roma*, the 2d to the King of *Aragon*, the 3d to *Philip de Valois*, King of *France*, and the last to the Earl of *Kaus*. *Moſſen John de Conflans* a *Frenchman* was now Viceroy of *Navarre*. Let us return to the Siege of *Gibraltar*. The *Moors* of *Granada* always laid Ambuſhes about the Chriſtian Camp, and pick'd up all Straglers. The beſieg'd made often Sallies, and did ſome Execution. But what was worſt, a violent Plague rag'd in the Army, and great Numbers dy'd. Moſt Men, and particularly *D. John de Lara*, and *D. Ferdinand Manuel*, who had ſucceeded his Father in the Lordſhip of *Villena*, were for raiſing the Siege. Theſe things ſtrongly mov'd the King, but his Reſolution prevail'd unfortunately to him; for the Infection ſeiz'd him, and he dy'd on the 26th of *March*

1350. K. *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* dies.

1350. This was the firſt year in which Pope *Clement* allow'd the *Jubilee* to be gain'd every 50th year, which before was every Century. It was alſo remarkable for the Death of *Philip* King of *France*. His Son *John* ſucceeded him. This was the end of King *Alonſo* the XIth of *Caſtile*, in the 38th year of his Age, and 'tis thought had he liv'd longer, he would have drove the *Moors* out of *Spain*. He might have been compar'd to the beſt of Princes, had he not blemiſh'd his Virtues by much Inconſtancy. His Severity in executing Juſtice gain'd him the Name of *The Upright*. Immediately upon his Death the Siege was raiſed. His Body was carry'd to *Sevil*, and bury'd in the Royal Chappel. In the Reign of his Son *Henry*, he was Tranſlated to *Cordova*, as he had order'd it in his Will. *D. Giles de Albornoz*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was created a Cardinal by Pope *Clement*, on the 18th of *December*. *Laurence de Padilla*, ſays this was the Cauſe why he quitted the Archbiſhoprick, for in thoſe Days two ſuch Dignities were incompatible, and that *D. Gonſalo* then Biſhop ſucceeded him, and govern'd that Church but 3 Years.

Mighty Troubles and Confuſions follow'd in *Caſtile*. Moſt Men lay all the blame on the new King, and therefore call him *The Cruel*. Others attribute it to the Pride and Ambition of the Nobility, who of late had made ſuch frequent Examples. As ſoon as King *Alonſo* dy'd, his lawful Son *Peter* was proclaim'd King in the Camp, tho he was but 15 years of Age, and then at *Sevil* with his Mother. His Age was unfit for Government, but his forward Wit promis'd well. He was fair of Complexion, had an agreeable Face, with much Majeſty, a great Heart for difficult Attempts, and would undergo any Labour. He lov'd Hawking above other Sports, and was rigid in Adminiſtring Juſtice. Among theſe Virtues ſome Vices began to appear, as Pride and Paſſion in his Youth; afterwards he added Avarice and Incontinency. Theſe natural Imperfections were increas'd by the ill Government of his Tutor, *D. John de Albuquerque*, who gave him his Will in all things, and by that means role to the great Favour he had with him. The new King had theſe Baſtard Brothers, *Henry* Earl of *Traſtamara*, *Frederick* Maſter of *Santiago*, *Ferdinand* Lord of *Ledeſma*, and *Tello* Lord of *Aguilar*, theſe the Sons of the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*. Beſides theſe, the Lady *Joanna* marry'd to *Ferdinand* and *Philip de Caſtro*, *Sancho*, *John*, and *Peter*, for another *Peter*, and *Sancho* dy'd Young. Theſe Baſtard Brothers had not much Confidence in the King, who was wholly govern'd by his Mother Queen *Mary*. The Lady *Ellenor de Guzman* forſaking the Queen *Dowager*, ſet out from the Camp with the dead King's Body, but by the way changing her Reſolution, left it and went to *Medina Sidonia*, a ſtrong Town of her own. Here ſhe was ſome time dubious what to do, but at laſt reſolv'd to put herſelf upon the King's Goodneſs. Having fix'd this Reſolution, ſhe went away to *Sevil*, her Sons and other great Men of her Kindred went to *Agreda* and other ſtrong Places. The King yielding to his Mother's Paſſion, the Lady *Ellenor* was caſt into Priſon. Her Son *Henry* being expell'd *Agreda*, upon a ſafe Conduct came to the King, and happily concluded a Match with the Lady *Joanna*, Siſter to D. *Ferdinand Manuel*, to be his Wife, upon Condition to oppoſe the King. The King fell ſo deſperately Sick, that he was given over by all the Phyſicians. Every one named *a Succeſſor* according to his Fancy; but the King ſoon recovering, this only ſerv'd to diſcover the Inclinations of the People. D. *John de Lara*, envious of the great Power of D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, went away for *Caſtile*, deſigning to raiſe a Rebellion, which was eaſy, becauſe of his great Poſſeſſions in that Country. His Deſigns were prevented by Death, which took him away at *Burgos*, on the 28th of *November*. His Body was bury'd in the Monaſtery of St. *Paul* of the *Dominicans* in that City. He left a Son call'd *Nuno de Lara*, but two years Old. Almoſt at the ſame time dy'd his Brother in Law, D. *Ferdinand Manuel*, leaving only a Daughter call'd *Blanch*. The Death of theſe two great Men was very pleaſing to *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, who hop'd they being remov'd to be abſolute without Controul. The King upon the firſt News ſet out from *Sevil*, hoping to ſeize upon their Eſtates, and gave by the way ſome Signs of his Severity. *D. Frederick* his Baſtard Brother met him at *Ellerena*, and was receiv'd with exterior Tokens of Affection, but it appear'd afterwards they were Counterfeit. At the ſame time he order'd *D. Alonſo de Olmedo* to put to Death the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*, then a Priſoner at *Talavera* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. This Town being part of the Queen's Dower, was from that time call'd *Talavera de la Reyna*. *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* was kill'd in the Palace at *Burgos*, his chief Crime was the Affection he bore to *D. John de Lara*. *Garcilaſſo* was Lieutenant of *Caſtile*. *Garci Manrique* ſucceeded him in that Poſt. It was conſulted how the King might get the young Child, *D. Nuno de Lara*, Lord of *Biſcay* into his Power: But *D. Manrique*, who had the Care of him, fled with him into *Biſcay*, hoping that People would defend him. The King purſu'd, and they narrowly

Peter declared K. of *Caſtile*.

K. Peter Sick, and recovers.

Biſcay united to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

eſcap'd

eſcap'd, but the Child ſoon dying he eaſily ſubdu'd all that Lordſhip, and annex'd *Biſcay*, *Lerma*, and *Lara*, with other Places, to the Crown, having before ſecur'd *Joanna* and *Elizabeth*, Siſters to the Child deceas'd. Theſe things were acted in the year of Grace

1351. Great rejoycing was there in *Aragon* for the Birth of Prince *John*, which put an end to the ſtrife there had been about the Succeſſion. *Bernard de Cabrera* was appointed his Tutor, and the young Prince was created Duke of *Gironne*. From this time forward the eldeſt Son to the King of *Aragon* was always Duke of *Girona*. Both the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* endeavour'd to make a League with *Charles* King of *Navarre*, who the year before was Crown'd at *Pamplona*. This King thought it convenient to entertain both thoſe Kings with fair promiſes. Yet at the requeſt of the *Caſtilian* he came to *Burgos*, where they both labour'd to out-do one another in Civility and Gallantry. Being almoſt of the ſame Age and Natural Inclinations, they became great Friends. This King *Charles* was by ſome call'd the Wicked, by others the Cruel, becauſe he puniſh'd with ſeverity a Mutiny that was rais'd at his firſt Acceſſion to the Crown. After ſome days ſpent in Mirth at *Burgos*, the King of *Caſtile* went away to hold the *Cortes* or Parliament at *Burgos*, and King *Charles* returned to *Pamplona*. Thence, deſiring to be gone into *France* his Native Country, he firſt went to *Moblanco* in *Aragon*, to meet that King. There two Marriages were propos'd, one for King *Charles*, with the Siſter to the King of *Sicily*, and the other with *Blanch*, Widow of *Philip* King of *France*; but no thing was concluded, becauſe he hop'd to Marry *Joanna* the King of *France*'s Daughter.

1351

Interview of Kings.

CHAP. VIII.

Embaſſadors ſent by King Peter of Caſtile into France, to obtain for his Wife, Blanch, Daughter to the Duke of Bourbon, who is brought into Spain, and Marry'd to the King; but he being before in Love with the Lady Mary de Padilla, *flights and forſakes his Queen.*

SOme Towns in Old *Caſtile* had an antient immemorial Privilege of chuſing their Lords, and were therefore call'd *Behetrias*, from the Greek word *Hetera*, ſignifying a Company. *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque* in the *Cortes*, labour'd that it ſhould be eſtabliſh'd, for the future the King ſhould appoint thoſe Lords, but it could not be obtain'd. The next thing propos'd was to Marry the King; and to that purpoſe *John de Roelas* Biſhop of *Burgos*, and *Alonſo Garcia de Albornoz* a Gentleman of *Cuenca*, were ſent Embaſſadors into *France*, to aſk one of the ſix Daughters of the Duke of *Bourbon*, the moſt powerful Prince of the Blood Royal in *France*, which they ſhould moſt approve of for the King. The Duke having ſhew'd them his Daughters, they made choice of the Lady *Blanch*, and ſhe was Contracted to the King by Proxy. This Lady was bleſs'd with all Perfections of Soul and Body; but unfortunate in her Marriage, which ought to have been the Complement of all her Felicity. *Henry* Earl of *Traſtamara* after the Death of his Mother, and *Garcilaſſo*, fled out of *Aſturias* to *Portugal*, fearing the King, whom he was not able to oppoſe. The King of *Portugal* taking compaſſion on the Earl, and fearing leſt any misfortune might befall his Grandſon the King of *Caſtile*, his People being incens'd againſt him, met him at *Chidad Rodrigo*. There he perſwaded him to pardon Count *Henry*. In the beginning of the year 1352. Diſcontents began to break out in *Andaluzia*, *Aſturias*, and *Murcia*. *D. Alonſo Fernandez Coronel*, a powerful Man in *Andaluzia*, was poſſeſs'd of *Aguilar* by the King's Gift, and had long been at Strife with *Bernard de Cabrera* about that Town. He was jealous of the King, for that during his ſickneſs at *Sevil*, he had let fall ſome words ſignifying, that *D. John de Lara* ought to ſucceed him; which the King heinouſly reſented. This Gentleman confiding in the Strength of *Aguilar*, ſtor'd his other Towns, and made an Alliance with other mutinous Nobles. He rais'd Men, and ask'd Aid of Foreign Princes. Particularly he ſent *D. John de la Cerda* Son to *Lewis*, and his Son in Law, to the *Moors*. Neither the King of *Grahada*, nor the *Africans* would give him any Succour; but it is ſaid, he ſerv'd *Albohacen* in a Battel, in which he overthrew his Father *Albohacen*. Thence he return'd to *Portugal*, and there continu'd in Baniſhment. His Wife the Lady *Mary Coronel*, not able to endure the abſence of her Husband, or ſatisfie her unchaſt deſires, rather than yield to them, is ſaid to have put burning Coals into that Part which moleſted her. The King of *Caſtile* having taken ſeveral Towns in *Andaluzia*, prepar'd to beſiege *Aguilar*, when News was brought him, that Count *Henry* had Rebell'd at *Gijon* in *Aſturias*, and his Brother *D. Tello* committed many Outrages, making Incurſions from *Montagudo* on the Frontiers of *Aragon*. This oblig'd him to March to *Aſturias*, where *Gijon* ſurrender'd, upon promiſe of Pardon for themſelves and Count *Henry*, who lurk'd in the Mountains. In this march it was, that the King fell in Love with *Da. Maria de Padilla*, a young Maid that was bred in the Houſe of *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*. Their familiarity began at *Sahagun*, which prov'd Fatal to the King and Kingdom. *John de Hinoſtroſa* the Ladies Uncle, was the manager of the unhappy Bargain. The King march'd to *Montagudo* and took it, with ſeveral other Towns; for *D. Tello* had abandon'd it, and was fled to *Aragon*. The two Kings of *Aragon* being ſo near one another, ſet on foot a Treaty of Peace; they met not themſelves, but their Embaſſadors *D. Alonſo*

1352. Seditions ariſe in the Dominions of *Caſtile*.

Da. *Maria de Padilla* Miſtreſs to King *Peter*.

de

de Albuquerque, and *Bernard de Cabrera*, concluded a Peace at *Taracona*. A League offensive and defensive was establish'd, and they agreed the one should pardon *D. Tello*, and the other *D. Ferdinand de Aragon*. Then King *Peter* return'd into *Andalusia*, and after a Siege of four Months, took *Aguilar* in *February* 1353. *D. Alonso Coronel* being taken, was Executed as a
1353 Traytor, with five of his Companions. The Town was dismantled, and the King pardon'd the multitude. On the 25th of the same month dy'd *D. Gonçalo* Archbishop of *Toledo*. *D. Vasco*, or *Blas* then Bishop of *Palencia*, succeeded him. From *Aguilar* the King went to *Cordova*, at such time as *Dn. Maria de Padilla* was brought to Bed of a Daughter call'd *Beatrix*. Thence he return'd into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, to *Torrijos* five Leagues from *Toledo*, in a Tournament made for joy of his Success, and Birth of his Daughter, the King receiv'd a Wound in his Hand, which had like to have cost him his Life; for that the Surgeons could find no means to stop the Blood. To this Town came *D. Alonso de Albuquerque*, who had been on an Embassy in *France*, and brought with him *D. John de la Cerda*, whom the King receiv'd into favour, with demonstrations of Affection; but could never be prevail'd upon to restore him his Father in Laws Lands, for he now began to be positive. About this time the Lady *Blanch* of *Borbon* came to *Valladolid* accompanied by the Viscount of *Narbonne*, and D. *Frederick* the Master of *Santiago*, who went out to meet her. *D. Alonso de Albuquerque* was for having the Marriage solemniz'd immediately, nor then was so absolute, that at time she spoke not
King *Peter* respectfully in Letters to the King, and hastned his Marriage left, *Dn. Maria de Padilla's* Relations
marries. should work him out of Favour; and so it fell out. Yet the Marriage was solemniz'd on the 3d. of *June*. At the same time in *France*, another more fortunate Marriage was consummated betwixt *Charles* King of *Navarre*, and the Lady *Joanna*, eldest Daughter to the King of *France*. A Match I say more happy for the Issue they always had to one another, and their Issue. They had three Sons, *Charles*, *Philip*, and *Peter*, the second dyed young; and three Daughters, *Mary*, *Blanch* and *Joanna*: the two first lived many Years, the other two were Match'd to great Princes. Before he was Marry'd King *Charles* had a Bastard-Son called *Leo*, of whom are descended the Marquises of *Cortes* in *Navarre*. The Marqueses of *Falces* in that Kingdom say they are descended from *Peter* the Kings lawful Son. Scarce was King *Peter* married when he began to slight the Bride, being wholly devoted to *Da. Maria de Padilla*. Two
K. *Peter* Days after he prepar'd to go to the Castle of *Montalvan*, on the Banks of *Tagus*, where he
forsakes had left his *Minion*. The Queen his Mother, and his Aunt Queen *Ellenor* conjur'd him not
his Queen to forsake his Queen, and give himself up to his Lust, but he nothing mov'd said, *Madid*
for *Da.* *not disagn any such thing*, yet immediately took Horse and rode away without speaking to
Maria de any body. Count *Henry*, D. *Tello*, and the Princes of *Aragon* went with him, for now the
Padilla. Nobility study'd to please and flatter him. Only D. *Giles de Albornos* the Cardinal, who had been Archbishop of *Toledo*, ceas'd not to reprove him, till he became hateful to him. Then with leave he retir'd to *Cuenca*, and thence went into *France* to Pope *Innocent*, who had succeeded Pope *Clement* the last Year. The King and Lady *Mary Padilla*, from *Montalvan* went to *Toledo*. At *Valladolid* it was consulted how to bring him back by force, which he understanding, was so offended at D. *Alonso de Albuquerque* the first mover of that Design, that he was forc'd to appease him, to deliver up his Son *Giles* as an Hostage. At length through much intreaty of the Nobility, he was perswaded to return to *Valladolid* to see the Queen, but stay'd with her only two Days. It was given out he was bewitch'd by a *Jew*, with a Ribben to charm'd that it appear'd to the King like a Snake. Some believ'd the King did not so suddenly quit his Queen without cause, but because he discover'd Treachery in his Brother, *Frederick*, which I suppose is ment in regard to her Honour. But all these are Surmises, for there needs no stronger Witchcraft, nor other Offence to draw a Man away, than Love. From *Valladolid* the King went away to *Olmedo*, a Town in that Neighbourhood. Thither by his Order came the Lady *Mary de Padilla* from *Toledo*, and he never more had Compassion, or so much as thought of the Queen, his unfortunate Wife.

CHAP. IX.

King Peter *of* Castile *removes his Officers, punishes some Rebels, and reduces several Towns. The War of* Sardinia, *where Diseases raging in the* Aragonian *Army, that Kingdom puts up a dishonourable Peace, and returns to* Aragon.

D. *Alonso de Albuquerque* being in disgrace spent some time upon his own Estate, and then fearing the King would pursue him, fled to *Portugal*. D. *Frederick* Master of *Santiago* had been discontented, ever since the King caus'd his Mother to be put to death; but being now reconcil'd, came to *Castile*, where the Court resided. D. *Tello* his Brother, at *Segovia*, Marry'd *Joanna*, Daughter to D. *John de Lara*, and had with her the Lordship of *Biscay*. The Kindred of *Da. Maria de Padilla* promoted this Match, to oblige the King's Brothers who were Enemies to D. *Alonso de Albuquerque*. Queen *Blanch* resided at *Medina del Campo* with the Queen her Mother-in-Law, living like a Widow, and spending her time in modest Recreations. Thence she was by the King's Order, remov'd to *Arevalo*, and for

forbid conversing with her Mother-in-Law, or any of the Nobility. *Peter Gudiel* Bishop of *Segovia*, and *Tello Palomeque* a Gentleman of *Toledo*, were appointed to guard her. The King K. *Peter*
chang'd the Officers of his Houshold, and made *Samuel Garchi* a *Padilla*, Brother to his Mistress, his Offi-
Lord Chamberlain, *Alvaro Nuñez Albornoz* Cup-bearer, and *Peter Gonzalez Mendoça* Taster. cers.
These changes were made in hatred to *D. Alonso de Albuquerque*, who had before many of his Creatures at Court. In Autumn the King went to *Andalusia*, and displac'd many great Men, prefer'd by *Alonso de Albuquerque*. The King was wholly govern'd by *Dn. Maria de Padilla*, and her Kindred, and all the Nobility, even his Brothers, made their Court to her. This Winter the great Rains caus'd mighty Floods, especially at *Seville*, where they made up all the Gates of the City left it should break in. At the beginning of the year 1354. *D. John Nuñez* 1354
de Prado Master of *Calatrava*, who had fled to *Aragon*, came to *Almagro*, the chief Town of He punish-
that Order, being invited by the King's kind Letters. There *D. John de la Cerda*, who was es Rebels.
in Favour, made him Prisoner. His greatest Crime was, being a Friend to *D. Alonso de Albuquerque*, and having perswaded the King to return to the Queen. *D. James de Padilla* was immediately chosen Master, and *John Nuñez* put to Death at *Medina*. The King seem'd sorry for the Death, but no body being question'd, it was concluded to be done by his Command. The King invaded the Inheritance of *D. Alonso de Albuquerque*, in which were many strong Places. *Alburquerque* was besieged, and the Governour not able to defend it, surrendred having first obtain'd the Master's Consent. The Town of *Alburquerque* tho' besieg'd, held out, and *D. Frederick* and Count *Henry* were left at *Badajoz* to Blockade it. The King went to *Cha...* and there Embassadors to *Alfonso* King of *Portugal*, who at that time was at *Ebora*, celebrating the Marriage of his Grandchild with *Ferdinand* Prince of *Ara-*
gon. There was concluded a Peace, and *Alonso de Albuquerque* should be deliver'd up, [illegible] out of the Kingdom, and had the management of. *D. Alonso* answer'd, [illegible] and pursue it to the Judgement of the Bishops of *Avila* and *Sala-*
manca, the Second he was now ready to the first Marriage. As soon as this was declar'd K. *Peter*
[illegible] Princess, and pursue it to the Judgement of the Bishops of *Avila* and *Sala-* marries
manca, the Second he was now ready to the first Marriage. As soon as this was declar'd another
[illegible] Princess, and pursue it to the Judgement of the Bishops of *Avila* and *Sala-* and for-
manca, the Second he was now ready to the first Marriage. As soon as this was declar'd sakes her,
[illegible] Princess, and pursue it to the Judgement of the Bishops of *Avila* and *Sala-* his first
manca, the Second he was now ready to the first Marriage. As soon as this was declar'd wife still
[illegible] Princess, and pursue it to the Judgement of the Bishops of *Avila* and *Sala-* living.
manca, the Second he was now ready to the first Marriage. As soon as this was declar'd [illegible] Princess, and pursue it to the Judgement of the Bishops of *Avila* and *Sala-*

bour'd to reconcile these Nations, but all in vain. *Marianus* Judge of *Arborea*, an antient Prince of *Sardinia*, and a Powerful Man sided with the *Genoeses*, and joyn'd *Mathew Doria* their chief. Thus they soon possess'd themselves of all the Island, except the two Towns of *Sacer* and *Caller*, which always continu'd firm to the *Aragonians*. The dangerous Posture of their Affairs, being known in *Aragon*, a Fleet was fitted out consisting of a 100 Sail, among which 55 were Galleys. In it were 1000 Men at Arms, 500 light Horse, and about 12000 Foot, all of known bravery. Great stores of Provisions were also laid up, and many Souldiers and Persons of Note came to serve the King of *Aragon*, out of *England*, *Germany* and *Navarre*. All the Nobility of *Aragon*, swore to go upon this Expedition, and *Bernard de Cabrera* was Admiral of the Fleet, which Rendezvous'd at *Port*. And set sail thence about the middle of *June*. Prince *Peter*, the King's Uncle, was left to govern the Kingdom. They had a good Voyage, in 8 Days arriv'd at *Sardinia*, and landed within three Miles of *Alguer*, and landed the Army. Presently the Army March'd towards the City, and *Bernard de Cabrera* follow'd with the Fleet. The King of *Arborea* with the Flower of his Men, and 4000 more, resolv'd no Danger to encourage them. About Forty *Genoese* Gallies appear'd in the Sea, ready to shew their Swiftness than Valour. The Lord of *Arborea* incamped in sight of the *Aragonians* with 2000 Horse, and 14000 Foot, but durst not give battle, because they were ten to one. Whilst the *Aragonians* batter'd the Town, the Weather being hot, and the Country unhealthy, the *Sardinian* Army sicken'd, and the King himself was diseas'd, whereupon a Treaty was set afoot. Peace was concluded upon all honourable Conditions for the King of *Aragon*; which were that the Judge of *Arborea* and *Mathew Doria* should be pardon'd, and keep what they had. Besides, the King gave the former several Towns in *Gallura*, a Province of that Island. Thus receiving Rewards instead of Punishment, the Enemies grew more fierce. *Alguer* was deliver'd to the King, the Inhabitants had leave to depart, and many old *Catalonian* Souldiers settled there. The Queen who was there present, being sent next to return Home, and several Noble Men dying, many Disputes were to be hastily concluded, in *November*. Yet the King stay'd Seven Months longer in *Sardinia*, setl'd the Island, punish'd some Offenders, reducing the Judge of *Arborea* and *Mathew Doria*, who again were about to revolt. *Oso Brochata* being left Viceroy there, the Fleet return'd to *Aragon*, having perform'd little for so great Preparations.

K. of *Aragon* makes Peace in *Sardinia*.

CHAP. X.

The Nobility of Castile, *and particularly the King's Bastard Brothers in Rebellion, they treat with the King without success, the Queen Mother joyns them, the King gets the better, and executes many of them.*

Progress of the rebellion in *Castile*.

After the King of *Castile* had reduced most of the Towns belonging to D. *Alonso de Albuquerque*, being about to set out to besiege his Bastard Brother *Frederick*, who made him self strong in the Castle of *Segura*, he sent *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa* into old *Castile*, to bring Queen *Blanch* and secure her in the Palace of *Toledo*, on pretence of the Rebellion that was in the Kingdom. Being come to *Toledo*, she went directly to the Cathedral, under show of Devotion, but when there, would not come out, expecting to be defended by the Sanctuary. The King understanding what had happen'd, in a Passion return'd to *Ocana*. There he caus'd *John de Padilla*, to be chosen Master of *Calatrava*, instead of his Bastard-Brother *Frederick*, notwithstanding he was a Married Man, which had never had that Honour before. This was the beginning of admitting Married Men to be Masters of that Order, in favour of *Don Maria de Padilla*, whose Brother this Man was. Mean while the Power of the Rebellious Nobles increas'd, D. *John de la Cerda* joyn'd them. The King wanting Forces, went into old *Castile* to raise Men, and came to *Tordesillas*, where the Queen his Mother was. The People of *Toledo* sent for D. *Frederick*, who came with 700 Horse, and the other Nobles flocking together, kept the King besieg'd in *Tordesillas*. *Ellenor* Queen of *Aragon* was sent by them to propose to him, to banish *Don Maria de Padilla*, and remove her Kindred, and they would all submit to him, but he prevail'd not. The Queen Mother and the King her Son departing from *Tordesillas*, the Rebels march'd towards *Valladolid*, thinking to surprize that place, but being disappointed, remov'd to *Medina del Campo*, and took it without bloodshed. Thither came the Bastard D. *Frederick*, and there dy'd *John Alonso de Albuquerque*, poyson'd by one *Paul a Roman* Doctor, brib'd by his Enemies. His Body as he order'd it in his Will, was Embalmed and carry'd about by those his Fellow-Conspirators, till the end of the War. After this, the Nobles sent some Men of Note to treat with the King, the result was, that they agreed upon a time to meet at a Village near *Toro*. On the Day appointed, they met with 50 Horse equally arm'd on each side, where they receiv'd one another with the usual Respect, the Nobles according to custom kissing the King's Hand. This done, *Gutierre de Toledo* by the King's Order told them, The King was much concern'd to see so many Men of Quality in Rebellion, indeavouring to bring him to their Beck. That he forgave them all, provided they would submit and disband their Forces; and that as to what

Treaty between the K. and his Rebels.

what they desir'd in relation to Queen *Blanch*, it should be done, provided their Demands ended there. *Ferdinand de Ayala* being appointed by the Nobles to speak for them with very submissive Words excus'd their coming arm'd into his presence, extoll'd the virtue of Queen *Blanch*, represented the Danger that threaten'd her from *Don Maria de Padilla*, and begg'd of the King to comfort and protect her, and prevent the Ruin that threaten'd the Kingdom. The matter was too weighty to be concluded in so short a time, therefore four Gentlemen for each side were appointed to agree upon Articles of Peace. Thus they parted, and the King us'd such delays, that all hope of adjusting Affairs vanish'd, especially because he went away from *Toro* to meet his Mistress. The Queen Mother hereupon joyn'd with the Rebels, and deliver'd the City *Toro* up to them. The King fretted at the News, return'd to *Toro* with *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa*, and *Samuel Levi* a Jew, who was his Treasurer. The Queen Mother receiv'd him with great Affection, and he told her he came to put himself into her Power and do whatsoever she would have of him. Those who came with him were Secund'd, and the Officers of his Household chang'd. D. *Frederick* was made Lord Chamberlain, Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* Chancellor, D. *John de la Cerda* Standard-bearer, D. *Frederick de Castro* Lord Steward, and he marry'd *Joanna* the King's Bastard-Sister, but was divorc'd as being her second Cousin. These were rather Spies to secure, than Servants to attend him. This done they bury'd the Body of *Alonso de Albuquerque*, thinking the War at an end. The King had liberty to Hunt, and having gain'd some of the Nobles, fled to *Segovia*, and with him *Samuel Levi*, who was out upon Bail, and D. *Tello*, to whom the King shew'd some Affection, but it lasted not long. This was the beginning of new Uproars. The Princes of *Aragon* and their Mother Queen *Ellenor*, went to *Roa*, given them by the King whilst at *Toro*. D. *John de la Cerda* went to *Segovia* to the King, D. *Frederick* to his Forces at *Talavera*, D. *Ferdinand de Castro* to *Galicia*, D. *Tello* to *Biscay*, Count *Henry* and Queen Mother stay'd at *Toro*. These Things happen'd at the end of the Year. In the begining of the Year 1355, the *Cortes* or Parliament was held at *Burgos*. There the King complain'd of the Insolency of the Nobility, and desired to be assisted against them. An extraordinary subsidy was granted him. At the same time in *France* the King of *Navarre* murder'd the Constable, D. *John de la Cerda*, younger Son to D. *Alonso* the *Diſinherited*, at which Action the King of *France* was highly offended, for the love he bore the Constable. The cause of his Death was, that the King gave him the Earldom of *Angoulesme*, which the King of *Navarre* pretended a Right to, as also to those of *Champagne* and *Brie*. In a Rage because the King of *France* refus'd him those Lordships, he caus'd the Constable to be murder'd in his Castle of *Aygle* in *Normandy*, on the 18th of *January*. The King of *France* was not seen in four Days after he heard of this mischance; and causing the Business to be inquir'd into, summon'd the King of *Navarre* to answer for himself. He appear'd having first receiv'd *Luis* the King's Son as Hostage for his safety. He could not clear himself, and the King order'd him to be apprehended, but upon the Intercession of the Queen, and his Sister pardon'd him. We said above, that Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* had long to do with the Lady *Agnes de Castro*; her he privately Marry'd the last Year. The King his Father to remove this Stain from the Royal Family, caus'd her to be kill'd at *Coimbra*. An unjust severity, when she had born him four Children, D. *Alonso* who dy'd young, D. *John*, *Denis* and *Beatrix*. In *July* dy'd *Luis* King of *Sicily*. His Brother *Frederick* call'd *the Simple*, being naturally so, succeeded him. The Reigns of both those Kings were tempestuous, which open'd the way to the King of *Aragon*, to recover that Island. But let us leave that a while to go on with the Affairs of *Castile*.

1355

K. of *Navarre* murders the Constable of *France*.

Pr. Peter of Portugal marries the Lady *Agnes de Castro* and is murder'd.

The *Cortes* at *Burgos* being broken up, the King went to *Medina del Campo*. There he put to death *Peter Ruiz de Villegas*, Lieutenant of *Castile*, and *Sancho Ruiz de Rojas* two Men of Note. Some others he imprison'd. *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa*, was let out of Prison at *Toro*, upon parole that he would return if he did not appease the King; but he broke his Word. *Henry* and *Frederick* the King's Bastard-brothers, seiz'd the City *Toledo*, rob'd all the Jews, and murder'd about 1000 of them, but the King coming upon them before they were provided to make resistance, they were forc'd to fly for their lives. The King reveng'd himself upon the Town, executing some Gentlemen, and Twenty two of the Commonalty. Among those condemn'd was a Goldsmith Eighty Years of Age, a Son of his of Eighteen Years old offer'd to die for him, and the King accepted of the Exchange. *Peter Gomez Barroſo* Bishop of *Siguença*, was imprison'd for favouring the Townsmen, and Queen *Blanch* sent to the Castle of *Siguença*. *Toledo* being subdu'd, the King went about to reduce the other Cities. *Cuenca* shut the Gates against him, and being a strong place he would not use Violence. D. *Sancho*, another Bastard-brother of the Kings was bred there, under the care of *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz*, who fled with him into *Aragon*. *Toro* was besieged, within it were the Queen Mother, D. *Henry*, D. *Frederick*, D. *Peter Eſtevanez Carpintero* who call'd himself Master of *Calatrava*, with the best Forces of the Association. During the Siege *Don Maria de Padilla* was delivered at *Tordesillas* of a third Daughter, call'd *Elizabeth*. D. *John de Padilla* Master of *Santiago*, was kill'd in a Skirmish with a party of Rebels. The King would not bestow that Honour, leaving it as a Bait to attract D. *Frederik* to his Service. Pope *Innocent* sent the Cardinal of *Bolonia* to compose the Differences, but he effected nothing, only obtaining that Bishop *Peter Gomez Barroſo* should be releas'd. Count *Henry* fled from *Toro* to *Galicia*. D. *Frederick* went over to the King.

K. *Peter* punishes Rebels.

Toro taken by K. *Peter*.

Lastly on the 5th of *January* 1356, one of the Townsmen who had

Queen Mother joyns the Rebels.

the Guard of a Gate, gave the King entrance. The King being Master of the City, caus'd *Peter Estevanez Carpintero, Ruy Gonzalez de Castaneda,* and other great Men to be put to death in the Queen's presence: She fainted away at the sight, and coming to her self, loudly curs'd the King her Son, and soon after with his leave went away into *Portugal*, where she liv'd as fondly as she had done before. There having an Intrigue with D. *Martin Tello*, a *Portugues* Gentleman, she was poison'd by the King her Brother. Some say it was by her Father King *Alonso* the IVth. The King of *Castile* went to *Tordesillas*, and there had a Turneament for joy of his success. Next Morning he caus'd two of D. *Fredericks* Followers to be put to death, which terrify'd their Master, but no harm was done him. This Year there was a great Earth-quake, which did most harm to the Maritmie Towns. At *Sevil* the Iron Apples that were upon the Steeple fell down, and the Chappel-Royal newly finish'd by King *Alonso* at *Lisbon*, was destroy'd. This was look'd upon as Ominous, and Processions were made to appease the divine Wrath. After the taking of *Toro*, Count *Henry* fled into *Biscay*, to his Brother *Tello*, who made his Party Good, and twice defeated the King's Forces. Thence he went by Sea to *Rochel* in *France*. At the same time the King of *France* surpris'd, and made Prisoner him of *Navarre*, as he was at a Feast with the *Dauphin* at *Roan* in *Normandy*. He was accus'd of Treason for favouring the *English*, being a Subject to *France*. Thus the *Spaniards* residing in *France* were divided. Count *Henry* receiv'd Pay of the King of *France*, and *Philip* the King of *Navarre's* Brother joyn'd withe *English* in *Normandy*. The Earl of *Faux* did the same, offended at the wrong done to that King his Brother-in-Law. Thus great Revolutions and Bloody Wars threaten'd *France* and *Spain* at the same time.

Infamous Life and Death of the Queen Mother of *Castile*.

The End of the Sixteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Seventeenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The beginning of the War betwixt Aragon. *Many Rebellious Nobles in* Castile *put to Death. The War between* Castile *and* Aragon *carried on by Sea and Land.*

WE shall now write of a War betwixt two Kingdoms Ally'd by several Marriages. A War bloody and destructive, which consum'd many Noble Persons, and lastly him that began it, giving a new Race of Kings to *Castile*, and restoring Peace. The motives of this War consider'd singly and apart, were inconsiderable, but concurring all together, made a mighty Flood of Discontents. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* were Princes of high Spirits, alike in Conditions and harshness of Nature; yet he of *Castile* as the younger, was hotter. The *Aragonian* complain'd, that the *Castilian* countenanc'd his Brothers in raising Seditions in his Kingdom, and was offended that his Brother *Ferdinand* had put *Castilian* Garrisons into his Forts of *Alicant* and *Orihuela*. The King of *Castile* was incens'd, for that the Galleys of *Aragon* had taken certain Ships laden with Corn at the mouth of *Guadalquivir*, which made the want there was before more grievous; besides that, the Out-laws of *Castile* were protected in *Aragon*; and also, that the *Aragonian* Knights of *Calatrava* and *Santiago*, would not obey their Masters in *Castile*. Another new Complaint was added to all these, which was, That the King having reduc'd *Castile* went to *Sevil*, and thence for his Diversion, in a Galley to see the Fishery at *Almadravas*, near *S. Lucar*. Two Ships lay then at Anchor in that Port: Ten Galleys of *Aragon* bound to the Assistance of the *French*, against the *English*, Coasting that way, spy'd those two Ships, and carry'd them away before the King's Face. This was a hainous Affront, and *Gutierre de Toledo* was sent to demand satisfaction. The *Aragonian* Commander answer'd, that those Ships belong'd to *Genoeses*, with whom they were then at War, and might therefore lawfully be made Prize. Having receiv'd this positive Answer from the Admiral, the King of *Castile* sent *Giles Velazquez de Segovia* Embassador into *Aragon*, to demand Restitution of the Ships taken; and that the Commander of the Galleys should be deliver'd up to him. At that time the King of *Aragon* was fitting out a Fleet at *Barcelona*, to subdue the Rebels of *Sardinia*, and therefore return'd a favourable Answer, saying, He would give Satisfaction to the King of *Castile*, would banish his Fugitive Subjects out of *Aragon*, and punish the Admiral at his Return. But as for the Knights of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*, that they being Religious Men, he would stand by whatsoever the Pope should decree in that case. *Giles Velazquez* was not satisfy'd with this Answer; and therefore in his King's Name, declar'd War. The King of *Aragon* reply'd, he thought there was no sufficient ground for a War; and therefore would not commence it, but did not doubt, if invaded, to repulse it. Thus the War broke out. Many *Catalonian* Merchants resided at *Sevil*, in a moment they were all secur'd, and their Effects seiz'd upon. Both Kingdoms made Preparations, and endeavour'd to obtain Foreign Aids. Particularly *Luis* Brother to the King of *Navarre*, then a Prisoner in *France*, was solicited by both Parties, but he would declare for neither, tho he rather inclin'd to the *Aragonian*. Incursions were made three several ways, into the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* hoping that Kingdom would rebel, but he was deceiv'd, for they were terrify'd with Punishment. Thus the War was carry'd on at the end of *August*, with great Desolation of the Country. Near the same time was the memorable Battle of *Poitiers* in *France*, in which the whole power of that Kingdom was discomfited by a small Number of *English*, the King of *France*, and his younger Son *Philip* taken, and a great number of Nobility slain. That famous Battel was fought on the 19th of *September*, 1356. Upon occasion of this defeat, the King of *Navarre* broke Prison, and getting to *Paris*, headed the People against the *Dauphin*. There in a great Assembly he complain'd of the Wrongs done him, and pleaded his right to the Crown, as Grand-Son to King *Luis Hutin*, whereas the King of *England* was Son to the Lady *Elizabeth* that King's Sister. This had been a ground of new Confusions, but that the King of *Navarre* wanted Power. However he prevail'd so far as to have all that was his own restor'd to him, with an addition of the Lordships of

War betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

The Causes of the War.

Victory of the *English* at *Poitiers*. 1356

Mascon and *Bigorre*. Yet he could not obtain the Earldoms of *Champagne*, *Brie*, and *Burgundy*, to which he pretended to have right. *Henry* Earl of *Trastamara*, escaping from that Fight, fled to the King of *Arragon*, being invited by him. This was the first step he rose towards obtaining the Crown of *Castile*. It was agree'd betwixt the King of *Arragon* and him, That Count *Henry* should renounce his Country, and take an Oath of Fidelity to the *Arragonian*, and that the King should give him pay for 600 Horse, and as many Foot, and were to serve under him. A. C. beginning of the Year 1357, the War went on with various Success on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Arragon*. The *Arragonians* took *Alicant*, the *Castilians Embite* and *Burdalva*. Chief Commanders for the King of *Arragon* were Count *Henry*, D. *Peter de Exerica*, and Count *Lope Ferdinandez de Luna*. For the King of *Castile* D. *Frederick* Master of *Santiago*, the two Princes of *Arragon*, and D. *John de la Cerda*. Those of *Arragon* serv'd their Master with greater fidelity than those *Castile*, who at last were all drawn over by the Enemy. D. *John de la Cerda*, and *Alvar Perez de Guſman* were the first that deserted the King of *Castile*, remembring the death of D. *Alfonſo Coronel* whose Daughters they had marry'd, and who was kill'd by the King's Order, as also fearing the King had a Mind to *Do. Aldonza*, Wife to *Alvar Perez*. They fled to *Andaluzia*, hoping to raise a Rebellion there. At this time the King of *Castile* laid Siege to a Castle on the Borders of *Castile* and *Arragon*, call'd *Tebal*, or as others write *Silana*, there he receiv'd the News that those Gentlemen were fled into *Andaluzia*. He purſu'd them, while, but finding it impoſſible to overtake them, return'd to the War with more fury than before: He took some Towns of small Note, and with the same Violence enter'd *Tarragona*, a noble City near *Navarre*, on the 9th of *March*. The Citizens seeing the upper part of the Town lost, surrender'd upon promise of Life and Goods, and were suffered to depart to *Tudela*. It was said, this City was lost through the Cowardise of the Governour *Don Pedro de Guerrea*, who not knowing how to answer it, withdrew with his family to *Navarre*. The King peopled the Town with *Castillian* Souldiers, dividing the Houses and Lands among them. This City being lost, the King of *Arragon* thought not himself safe in *Zaragoza*, especially for that, at the same time *D. John de la Cerda* was defeated and kill'd, by the Forces of the Council of *Sevil*, commanded by D. *John Ponce de Leon*, Lord of *Marchena*, and *Giles Bocanegra* the Admiral. From *France* came the Earl of *Eanx* with many Gentlemen of Note, to serve the King of *Arragon*. His Enemy the Lord *La Brie* came with a number of Lances to King *Peter*. Pope *Innocent's* Legate, the Cardinal of *Bolonia* sent to that purpose labour'd much to bring them to Peace, and at last obtained a Truce for 15 Months. Mean while, *Bernard de Cabrera*, and *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa* were appointed Commissioners, the first for *Arragon*, the other for *Castile*, to treat. All Places taken on both sides were deliver'd in Truſt to the Cardinal Legate, who excommunicated him that should offer to break the Truce. This Agreement was made on the 18th of *May*.

1357 Towns taken on both sides.

Alnſo the IIId, K. of *Portugal* dies.

This Month dy'd *Alnſo* the IIId, King of *Portugal*, Aged 77 Years and a Half. He reign'd 32 Years, 7 Months and 20 Days, and was buried by his Queen *Beatrix*, in the Cathedral of that City. His Son *Peter* call'd the *Cruel*, succeeded him. About a Month before he had a Son born to him of *Do. Teroſa Gallego*, whom he kept after his father, caus'd the Lady *Agnes de Caſtro* to be put to death. She was graceful, but had no other good quality, her Son was call'd *John*, to whom Heaven had reserv'd the Crown of *Portugal*, as shall appear in its Place. The Truce concluded betwixt the Crowns of *Castile* and *Arragon*, the *Arragonian* deliver'd up to the Legate the Places he had taken, being but few, but King *Peter* could never be induc'd to draw the Souldiers out of *Tarragona*, to whom he had given Houses there. He went away to *Sevil*, to settle *Andaluzia*, and set out a Fleet to infeſt the Coast of *Arragon*, for he neither expected nor desir'd Peace. At *Sevil* he was so taken with the Lady *Aldonza Coronel*, that he made no account of *Do. Maria de Padilla*. The Legate offended at his course of Life, excommunicated him, and laid an Interdict upon all *Castile*. This was an extravagant Action of the Legate, therefore the Pope call'd him out of *Spain*. All was contriv'd by the King of *Arragon* to make King *Peter* odious. Another Displeasure befel him. The Lady *Joanna* Wife to Count *Henry*, was convey'd into *Arragon*, to her Husband by *Peter Carille*, a Servant of his, which cut off all hope of Peace. The other Brothers *Frederick* and *Tello* were willing to rebel, but fear'd they could have nothing in *Arragon* equivalent to the Estates they must leave in *Castile*. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* kept the Town of *Jumilla* taken from the *Arragonians*, he dealing underhand with *Bernard de Cabrera*, went over to the King of *Arragon* upon condition to be made Vicar of the Kingdom, and have all his Estate restor'd. The Revolt of Count *Henry* and Prince *Ferdinand*, as it was the Life of *Arragon* so it prov'd fatal to their Brothers, as shall be seen here after. *Mathew Doria* dying in *Sardinia*, advanc'd the King of *Arragons* Interest, for the *Mariamm* of *Arborea* was not quiet, his Power alone was inconsiderable. *Luis* of *Naples* was possess'd of the greatest part of *Sicily*. *Frederick* call'd the *Simple*, who two Years before, succeeded his Brother *Lug.*, was Young and Weak, as well in Judgment as Forces, and preferr'd the Title of King in the City *Catanea*. The Power of the *French* daily increasing, he was so dismay'd, that he freely made over all his Dominions of *Sicily*, *Athens*, and *Neopatria* to his Sister *Ellenor*, Wife to the King of *Aragon*, to whom he sent a publick Instrument of this donation, to oblige him to send Forces to his Aid, but the *Arragonian* had his hands so full at Home, that he could not relieve his Brother-in-Law. The Affairs of *Sicily* reduc'd to this miserable Condition, were

Rebellion of the Bastards of *Castile*.

were up-held by the Valour of D. *Artal de Aragon*, Earl of *Mastreta*, and Lord Justice of *Sicily*, who overthrew the Enemy in Battel, punish'd some Rebels, and redu'd others.

CHAP. II.

The Kings of Castile *and* Aragon *both call in the* Moors *to their assistance. The War is carry'd on vigorously on both sides. The* Castilians *treacherous to their King. He punishes many of them. The computation of time in* Aragon *alter'd.*

REvenge carry'd the King's of *Castile* and *Aragon* headlong to their Ruin, and so blinded them, that they call'd the *Moors* to their assistance. The King of *Granada* sent a Body of Horse to the Service of *Castile*, as was agreed betwixt them. The King of *Aragon* call'd over the King of *Morocco*. Pope *Innocent* by Letter grievously complain'd of this Action, but in vain. The Nobles of *Castile* were wrought upon by the *Arragonians*, and forsook their Prince. The first was Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, as was laid above. Yet *Jumilla* by him betray'd, was retaken at the beginning of the Year 1358. by D. *Frederick* Master of *Santiago*. This done he went away to the King then at *Sevil*, who caus'd him to be put to death in his presence, by his Guards, understanding he dealt underhand with the *Arragonians*. From *Sevil* the King went with great speed to *Biscay*, designing the same Fate for the other Brother D. *Tello*, who suspecting it fled by Sea into *France*, and thence into *Arragon*. D. *Tello* being gone, Prince *John* of *Aragon* begg'd of the King he would put him into Possession of the Lordship of *Biscay*, to which he had right by his Wife the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to D. *John Nuñez de Lara*. The King knowing he was associated with the Seditious Peers, caus'd him to be slain by his Guards in his presence, and his Body to be thrown out at a Window, and say'd to some *Biscayners* that look'd on, *Behold him that would have been your Lord*. His Body was carry'd to *Burgos*, there cast into the River, and never after seen. Queen *Ellenor* that Prince's Mother and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, were sent Prisoners from *Roa* to the Castle of *Castroxeriz*. Six Heads of Men of Note were brought to him to *Burgos* from several Places. He had resolv'd to execute others at *Valladolid*, but was prevented by the Incursions, Count *Henry* and Prince *Ferdinand* made into his Territories, the former waſted all the Country of *Campos*, *Soria* and *Almaçan*, the other, the Kingdom of *Murcia*. From *Osma* the King went to *Burgos*, to provide against these Irruptions. Thence he sent to complain to the King of *Aragon*, that he had broke the Truce. That King answer'd, the Truce had been broken in retaking *Jumilla*, and calleng'd him to decide the Quarrel with 20, 50, or 100 Men of a side. King *Peter* made small account of his Challenge, but sent D. *Gutierre Gomez de Toledo*, lately made great Prior of St. *John* to secure the Kingdom of *Murcia*, others had other Commands given them. He himself went away to *Sevil*, where he had fitted 12 Galleys, which were joyn'd by 6 from *Genoa*, with which he design'd to scour the Coast of *Valencia*, and attempt the Maritime Towns. These Galleys took the Town of *Guardamar*, belonging to Prince *Ferdinand*, but were prevented from taking the Castle, by a suddain Storm in which they all perish'd, except two that were out at Sea. This loss no way discourag'd the King, who burnt the Town, and march'd away to *Murcia*. Thence he sent his Favourite *Martin Tuvez* to *Sevil*, to equip another Fleet, and he having gather'd an Army from all parts, march'd away to *Almaçan*, and thence into the Enemies Country, where he took several Towns. Winter drawing on, he return'd to *Sevil*, resolving to fit out a great Fleet, to which purpose the King of *Portugal* his Uncle, sent him Ten Galleys, and he of *Granada* Three. This Year was remarkable for the Birth of the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to *Peter* King of *Aragon*, and of D. *John* Son to Count *Henry*, whom Heaven had decreed should be marry'd together, and inherit the Crown of *Castile*. This Year also it was ordain'd in the *Cortes* of *Valencia*, that the computation of Years should no longer be taken from the *Era* of *Cesar*, but from the Birth of Christ. At the beginning of the Year 1359, the King of *Aragon* laid Siege to the strong Town of *Medina Celi*, but it being well defended, return'd to *Zaragoza* without any Success. The King of *Castile* being on the way to relieve *Medina Celi*, understood the Cardinal of *Bolonia*, the Pope's Legate, was arriv'd at *Almaçan*. In that place the Legate had Audience, and earnestly exhorted the King in the Pope's Name, to incline to Peace with the Christians, and employ his Arms against the Infidels. The King answer'd he had been already impos'd upon by the King of *Aragon*, under pretence of Peace, and therefore was resolv'd to give no more Ear to it, unless the *Arragonian* would banish the out-Laws of *Castile*, restore the Towns wrongfully taken, during his Grand-fathers Minority, and pay 500000 Florins for the Charge of War. With this Answer the Legate went to the King of *Aragon* who excus'd himself, and laid the blame upon his Enemy, as is usual. The time was spent in Messages to and fro, and yet not so much as a truce could be concluded.

1358 Moors call'd by the Christians to their assistance.

Era of *Cesar* abolished.

1359 Rebels punished.

All hopes of Peace being laid aside, the King of *Castile* at *Almaçan*, declar'd Prince *Ferdinand* and the two Brothers Count *Henry* and D. *Tello* Traytors. Queen *Ellenor* was put to death in Prison, and soon after the Lady *Joanna de Lara*. Her Sister the Lady *Elizabeth* was sent with Queen *Blanch* from the Castle of *Siguenza* to *Xerez de la Frontera*. This done the King imbarqu'd aboard

Expedition of King *Peter* by Sea.

a Fleet of 41 Galleys, and 80 Ships, so well stor'd, and carrying so powerful an Army, that they were provided for any great Enterprize. By the way he took a mighty *Venetian Carack*, only because it resisted; it was carry'd to *Cathegena*, and all its rich Lading secur'd. The Fleet sail'd to *Guardamar*, and took both the Town and Castle by Storm. *Alicant* was abandoned by the *Aragonians*. *D. Gutierre de Toledo* was left with a good Force to secure the Towns taken. The King with the rest of the Fleet sail'd to *Tortosa*, at the Mouth of the River *Ebre*. There the Legate came aboard his Galley, and again made some Overtures of Peace, but in vain. Thence he sail'd to *Barcelona*, where he found 12 Galleys of *Aragon*, which he twice attempted to carry off but could not, because they lay near the Shore, and were bravely defended by the *Catalonians*. Thus disappointed he sail'd for the oppolite Islands. He landed at *Yvica*, and tho' he assaulted the Town of that Name, could not take it. Mean while the King of *Aragon* having gather'd 40 Galleys sail'd over to *Majorca*, designing to Fight the *Castilian* Fleet. The King, at the Request of his People, stay'd in the Island, and sent the Fleet under the command of *Bernard de Cabrera* his Admiral, and the Viscount to find out the Enemy, who leaving *Yvica* were come to *Calpe* with the same Resolution. The *Aragonian* Fleet lay at the Mouth of the River that falls into the Sea near *Denia*, both Parties seem'd desirous to Fight, yet both were cautious, so all this threaten'd Storm vanish'd. The *Aragonians* put into *Barcelona*, and the King of *Castile* from *Cartagena* sent his Fleet to *Sevil*, and went by Land himself to *Tordesillas*, to see *Don Maria de Padilla*, who was there deliver'd of a Son call'd *Alonso*. The King's Joy for his Birth was not lasting, for he dy'd soon after. In the Fields of *Araviana*, at the foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*, Count *Henry* and his Brother *D. Tello* with 700 *Arragonian* Horse charg'd a Party of *Castile*, and overthrew them, killing about 300, and taking many Men of Note. Among the rest was killed *John Fernandez de Hinestrosa*, the Commander in Chief. The King of *Castile* in a rage caus'd two Bastard Brothers he kept Prisoners to be put to Death, which were *John* and *Peter*. It is likely they were convicted of keeping Correspondence with the Rebels, yet this Action terrify'd the whole Kingdom. All the great Ones trembled, but doubtless it was their Guilt made them do so, for many Men of Quality not thinking themselves secure in *Castile* fled into *Aragon*. The King was charg'd with Cruelty, but the Subject consider'd not how many frequent Rebellions oblig'd him to make Examples of Justice. Having Intelligence that 12 *Venetian* Galleys were ready to pass out of the *Streights*, the King sent 20 to Intercept them, but a Storm disappointed the Design. *This is represented as a haynous Crime, without reflecting that it was lay'd before the Venetians were in League with* Aragon, *and might therefore be justly look'd upon as Enemies to* Castile. *But it was the Misfortune of this King to have all his Actions misrepresented, and to have those things call'd Cruelty in him, which were but just Punishments of Rebels. Yet because a Bastard presum'd against him, that Bastard was applauded as lawful King, and the true King stiled a Tyrant. Such is the Judgment of the World, that Misfortunes make the best King a Tyrant, and Success Crowns the vilest Usurper with the Name of a Lawful Prince.* The Cardinal Legate took much pains to set on Foot a Treaty of Peace, which he compass'd at the beginning of the Year 1360. Embassadors were sent on both sides with full Power, and the King was near a Conclusion. Yet neither at *Tudela*, nor at *Sadina*, where the Treaty was renew'd and continu'd, could any thing be brought to Perfection; for the *Aragonians* were incourag'd with their late Success, and the King of *Castile* after so many Disappointments would not yield the least Point. Yet finding so much Falshood among his People he knew not who to trust, and therefore every Day chang'd the Officers of his Household and Army. This was the unhappy condition of King *Peter*.

The Rebels defeat the Royalists.

1360

CHAP. III.

The Death of Queen Blanch, *and* Da. Maria de Padilla. *Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *The War with the* Moors, *and Death of their King. The King of* Aragon's *Daughter marry'd to the King of* Sicily.

Various accidents.

THE Treaty of Peace was so carry'd on, that still fresh Preparations for War were made on both Sides. The King of *Castile* went from *Sevil* towards *Leon* in speed to apprehend *Peter Nuñez de Guzman* Lieutenant of that Kingdom, but he having Notice of the King's approach fled to *Portugal*, a sign he was not Innocent. *Peter Alvarez Osorio* being at Dinner with D. *James Garcia de Padilla* Master of *Calatravia* was put to Death by two of the King's Guards. From *Leon* the King went to *Burgos*, where he put to Death, *James Arias Maldonado* the Archdeacon, for keeping a Correspondence with Count *Henry*. Many others saw'd their Lives by the sudden Irruptions of the *Aragonians* under Count *Henry*, *D. Tello*, and the Count *de Osona*, into the Territory of *Rioja*, where they took the Town of *Haro*, and City *Najara*, killing a great Number of *Jews*, and making great Slaughter and Destructions. In this heat they advanc'd as for as *Pancorvo*. *Gonzalo Gonzalez de Lucio*, Governour of *Taracona* for the King of *Castile* deliver'd it up to the *Aragonians*. The King of *Castile* march'd towards the Enemy then at *Najara*, and encamp'd near a small Town call'd *Azofra*. Here

a Priest came to tell him he had a Revelation that his Bastard Brother, Count *Henry* would kill him unless he mended his Life; but the King for his Intelligence caus'd him to be publickly Burnt in the Camp. From *Azofra* the King march'd towards *Najara*, and there totally routed the *Aragonians*, who fled to the City, which might have been taken, but the King could not be persuaded to besiege it. Within two or three Days the *Aragonians* abandon'd *Haro* and *Najara*, and the King put Garrisons into them. Having secur'd the Frontires he return'd to *Sevil*, and there agreed with the King of *Portugal*, that each should deliver up the Out-laws that fled from the other. The King of *Portugal* put to Death one *Peter Coello*, and another because they had murder'd the Lady *Agnes de Castro*. *Pacheco*, who had a Hand in her Death fled to Count *Henry*, who afterwards for his good Service gave him an Estate in *Castile*, and he was the Founder of the Noble Family of *Pacheco*. Others were deliver'd to the King of *Castile*, who put them to Death at *Sevil*. One of these was *Peter Nuñez de Guzman*, the Lieutenant of *Leon*. Another was *Gomez Carillo* beheaded in a Galley, as he was going by the King's Order from *Sevil* to *Algezira*, upon pretence of being Governor of that Place. *Gutierre Fernandez de Toledo* was put to Death at *Alfaro*, for favouring the Party of Count *Henry*. *Gutierre Gomez* and *Toledo*, and *James Gomez* Brother to the deceas'd, understanding he was Executed, fled to *Aragon*. D. *Vasco*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* was banish'd the Kingdom without allowing him time to change his Cloaths. He went to *Coimbra*, where in a Monastery of *Dominicans* he ended his Days holily. Some Years after his Body was Translated to the Cathedral of *Toledo*. Many call this Archbishop *Blasco*. It is suppos'd D. *Vasco* resign'd the Archbishoprick as soon as he was Banish'd, for the same Year we find D. *Gomez Manrique* succeeded him. Whilst these things happen'd in *Castile*, the King of *Aragon* sent 4 Galleys well equipp'd, to the Assistance of the King of *Tremecen* his Ally. They met 5 Galleys of *Castile*, which took and carry'd them to *Sevil*, there many of them with their Commander *Mathew Merzero* were put to Death by the King's Order. *Samuel Levi* a *Jew* was the King's Treasurer, and had the dispoal of all the Revenue, whereby he gather'd great Riches, which now prov'd his Ruin. He was accus'd of many Frauds, and being put to the Wrack dy'd upon it. The King seiz'd upon his Estate, valu'd at 400000 Ducats, others say more, besides Moveables and Jewels. At the end of this Year *Mahomet Lagu* was expell'd his Kingdom by his own Subjects. *Mahomet Aben Alhamar* was set up in his Place, and from the Colour of his Hair, and Beard, call'd the Red. They said the Crown appertain'd to him as being descended of the Antient Kings of *Granada*. Hence ensu'd new Wars, for the King of *Castile* was a Friend to him that was depos'd, who fled to *Ronda*, a Town belonging to the King of *Morocco*. The King of *Castile* resolv'd to stand by his old Friend. On the other side the new King to strengthen himself fought the Friendship of the *Arragonian*, which, and calling King *Abohanen* out of *Africk*, cost him his Life. At the end of this Year, the Lady *Constance*, Daughter to the King of *Aragon* was sent into *Sicily* to be marry'd to King *Frederick*. *Ugo Prochita*, Governour of the Island *Sardinia* commanded the Fleet that carry'd her. The Marriage was celebrated on the 11th of *April* 1361, at *Catanea*. From that time the Affairs of the Island began to be more Successful; the *Neapolitans* being vanquish'd and expell'd the Kingdom. Of this Queen was born the Lady *Mary*, who was afterwards Queen of *Aragon*, and had in Dower the Kingdom of *Sicily*. At length by the Industry of the Cardinal *Legate*, Peace was concluded in *Castile*, yet so that none thought it would be lasting. The Articles were, That all Places taken on both Sides should be restor'd, and that the Out-laws of *Castile* should be expell'd *Aragon*, provided the King pardon'd them. On the 18th of *May* the Peace was Proclaim'd at *Daza*, where the King of *Castile* was then encamp'd. This Peace was forwarded by the fear of the War the King of *Granada* then made upon *Castile*. For the greater security it was agreed that cautionary Towns on both sides should be put into the Hands of King *Charles* of *Navarre*, who was then coming out of *France* into *Spain* very Joyful, for that his Queen had brought him a Son call'd *Charles*. Mean while his Brother Prince *Luis* Govern'd the Kingdom. Peace concluded, the King of *Aragon* went away to *Zaragoça*, and he of *Castile* to *Sevil*, Count *Henry* and his Brothers into *France*, hoping to renew the War. Many Nobles of *Castile* were ready to take up Arms upon pretence of protecting Queen *Blanch*; which heightned the King's hatred towards her. It was said he caus'd her to be Poison'd in the Prison where he kept her. She was doubtless the most unfortunate Queen of *Spain*. There is a report that the King being a Hunting near *Medina Sidonia*, there met him a Shepherd of a terrible Aspect, threatning him if he had not Compassion of Queen *Blanch*, and that the King sending presently to see whether it was not some body employ'd by her, she was found at Prayers, and closely Guarded. The Shepherd being releas'd out of Prison, was never after seen. Doubtless were this a Vision, he had never been put into Prison. The Lady *Elizabeth de Lara*, Daughter to D. *John de Lara*, was also Poison'd in Prison at *Xerez*. An Historian who stiles himself head Caterer to Queen *Ellenor* of *Castile*, in certain Commentaries he writ upon what happen'd in his Time, says, Queen *Blanch* dy'd at *Vreña* near the City *Toro* in old *Castile*. This uncertainty as to the Place of her Death makes it appear, the manner of it is not so certain, tho the Malice of Authors, who all humour'd the Success of *Henry* the Bastard, caus'd all Crimes to be laid to his Predecessor *Peter*, because he was Unfortunate.

Peter K. of Portugal executes the Murderers of the Lady Agnes de Castro.

Constance the K. of Aragon's Daughter marry'd to the K. of Sicily.

Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon.

Blanch Q. of Castile dies.

Da. Maria de Padilla dies.

The publick Grief for so many Calamities was somewhat assuag'd by the Death of *Da. Maria de Padilla*, who ended her Days at *Sevil* in *July*. A Woman, laying aside her Incontinency, in all other Respects worthy to be a Queen. Her Funeral-Rites were perform'd throughout the Kingdom, with the same Magnificence as if she had been Queen. She was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Mary de Estudillo*, which she built in old *Castile*. The Body of Queen *Blanch* was depositted in the Cathedral of *Tudela*, by some *French* Gentlemen, who came to the Assistance of Count *Henry*, in order to carry it into *France*. In the Monastery of *Dominicans Nuns* at *Toledo* there are 3 Tombs, one of the Lady *Teresa*, by whom King *Peter* had a Daughter called *Mary*, who was many Years *Prioress* in that Monastery, and lies in the 2d Tomb. In the 3d are D. *Sancho*, and D. *James*, Sons of King *Peter*, by the Lady *Elizabeth*.

Peter of *Portugal* declares his Children legitimate.

At this time the King of *Portugal* solemnly declar'd in *Lisbon*, that the Children he had by the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, were born in lawful Wedlock, and as such capable of inheriting the Crown, and as Witnesses of his Marriage, he produc'd *Giles* Bishop of *Guardia*, and *Stephen Lopata* his Master of the Robes. The King and Witnesses made Oath of the Truth of their Assertion, in the Presence of all the Nobility, and of *John Alonso Tello* the year before created Earl of *Barcelos*, and was the first that obtain'd that Honour in *Portugal*.

Presumption of a Legitimate Issue.

Mean while the War of *Granada* was carry'd on with great Heat. The Forces of *Castile* ravag'd the Territories of the *Moors*, and laid Siege to *Antequera*, formerly call'd *Syngilia*, a strong and well Garrison'd Town, whence they were Repuls'd. Having wasted the Plain of *Granada*, they return'd Home without performing any memorable Action. Soon after 600 *Moorish* Horse, and 2000 Foot broke into the Lieutenancy of *Cazorla*, and took a great Booty of Cattle. The Gentry of *Jaen*, and the Neighbouring Places assembling recovered the Prey, killing many of the Enemy, and putting the rest to Flight. A more dangerous War was expected from *France*, which the Cardinal *Legate* endeavour'd to prevent, and to that effect spent the Summer at *Pamplona*. He labour'd to perswade King *Peter* to pardon the Out-laws of *Castile*, and reverse their Attainder of Treason. The King would not hear of it, therefore the Cardinal at the Solicitation of the King of *Aragon* took upon him to declare their Attainder Void. This provok'd the King of *Castile*, who resolv'd to take Revenge as soon as he had put an end to the War with the *Moors*. On the 18th of *February* 1362, the *Moors* obtain'd a notable Victory over the Christians near *Guadix*. D. *James Garcia de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, and *Henry Enriquez*, Lieutenant of the Frontiers of *Jaen*, with other Gentlemen entred the *Moorish* Territories, with 1000 Horse, and 2000 Foot, designing to Attack *Guadix*. A great Number of Men was put into that Place unknown to the Christians, who sent some Troops to Plunder the Fields, call'd *Val de Albanna*. The *Moors* perceiving they were divided, fell upon those with great Fury that remain'd behind. The Fight lasted all Day, but the Number of *Moors* prevailing, many of our Men were kill'd, many taken, and among them the Master of *Calatrava*, who was carry'd to *Granada*, and that King being desirous to appease King *Peter*, sent him away without any Ransom. King *Peter* believing this Courtesy proceeded from fear, assembling his Forces, enter'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, took several Towns, and return'd to *Sevil*, with a rich Booty. To this Misfortune of the *Moorish* Kings another was added, which was, that many Men of Note forsook him, and favour'd his Adversary, *Mahomet Lugui*, who was in Banishment. The King fearing he should be expelled the Kingdom, consulted with his Friends what was best to be done, and by the advice of one *Edriz*, a constant follower of his Fortunes, having obtain'd a Pass, came away to *Sevil* with 400 Horse, and 200 Foot, to put himself under the Protection of the King of *Castile*. The King receiv'd him Honourably in the Palace of *Sevil*, and having heard him, promis'd all should be well. Then he was sent to Sup with D. *Garcia de Toledo*, the Master of *Santiago*; whilst they were at Supper the *Moorish* King was apprehended, and a few Days after being Cloath'd in his Royal Robes, which were Scarlet, was carry'd out upon an Ass, with 37 of his Gentlemen, to the publick Place of Execution, which is near the City, and is call'd *Tablada*. There they were all put to Death. It was given out their Riches were the Cause of their Death, and some Authors say King *Peter* himself slew the *Moorish* King with a Spear. His Body was sent to his Competitor, *Mahomet Lugui*, who immediately recover'd his Kingdom, and sent away all the Christians taken at the Siege of *Gualdix*, without Ransom.

Victory of the *Moors* over the Christians.

The *Moorish* K. of *Granada* wrongfully put to Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Castile and Navarre join in League. The War is carry'd on Successfully against Aragon, by King Peter of Castile, who declares the Lady Mary de Padilla to have been his lawful Wife. The Death of John King of France, and Constance Queen of Aragon.

THE War with the *Moors* being ended, the King of *Castile* bent his Thoughts against *Aragon*, but gave out that the Preparations he made were to defend himself against *France*. He resolv'd to make a League with *England*, fearing the King of *France* would take Revenge for the Wrongs done his Neece, Queen *Blanch*. At *Soria* he had a Meeting with the King of *Navarre*, and they made a League against *Aragon*, the *Navarrois* pretending to take Revenge, for that the *Aragonian* being his Brother in Law and Ally, had not assisted him when he was Prisoner in *France*. Having therefore assembl'd all the Force of his Kingdom, he lay'd Siege to the Town of *Sos* in *Aragon*, and took it after a vigorous Resistance made. At the same time the King of *Castile* with an Army of 10000 Horse, and 30000 Foot entred *Aragon*, resolving to besiege *Calatayud*. By the way he took *Huexta*, *Ateca*, *Cetina*, and *Alhama*, and in *June* sat down before the strong City of *Calatayud*, within it was a numerous and resolute Garrison. The King of *Aragon* considering the Danger the Besieg'd were in, sent the Count *de Osona*, Son to *Bernard Cabrera*, *D. Peter de Luna*, his Brother *D. Arral*, and other Gentlemen to attempt getting into the Town, that they might encourage the Besieg'd till he could send them Relief. They being come to *Miedes*, a Town near *Calatayud*, King *Peter* who had notice of it surpriz'd the Place, and carry'd them away Prisoners to the Camp. The King of *Aragon* being unprovided sent to desire Aid in *France*, and to call Count *Henry* and his Brother D. *Tello* to his Assistance. Relief was long a coming, and the City no longer able to hold out, was surrendred upon the 29th of *August*, upon Condition the Inhabitants should remain free in their Persons and Estates, as they had been under the Crown of *Aragon*. This City being taken, and a good Garrison put into it, under the command of the Master of *Santiago*, the King return'd to *Sevil*. Here before he went to *Calatayud* he had held the *Cortes* or Parliament, in which he publickly declar'd and vouched that *Da. Maria de Padilla* had been his lawful Wife, he being privately Marry'd to her long before Queen *Blanch* came into *Spain*, which made his Marriage with that Lady void. That he had not discover'd it before, fearing the Malice of the Nobility; but thought himself now oblig'd in Conscience to do it, as also for the sake of the Children he had by her. He order'd she should for the future be call'd Queen, and bury'd among the Kings. On the 17th of *October* following dy'd his Son *Alonso*, whom he design'd his Heir. On the 18th of *November* the King made his Will, in which he orders himself to be bury'd with the Habit of S. *Francis*, betwixt *Da. Maria de Padilla*, and his Son *Alonso*. It appears he was not so remote from godly Thoughts as his Enemies represent him, tho his violent Nature often transported him. By this Will he appoints his Daughters by *Da. Maria de Padilla* successively his Heiresses, and after them his Son *John*, by the Lady *Joanna de Castro*. The Witnesses of the Marriage produc'd, were of undoubted Reputation, such as D. *Garcia de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, *John Fernandez de Hineftrosa*, one *John Alfonso de Mayorga*, and *John Perez* a Priest, who all made Oath upon that Matter. In one Article of his Will, he forbid his Daughters on pain of incurring his Curse, and forfeiting the Crown, marrying of Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, or Count *Henry*, or *D. Tello* his Bastard Brothers; but order'd *Beatrix* the Elder to marry *Ferdinand* Prince of *Portugal*; and that the Crown of *Castile* should be her Dower. *D. Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Master of *Santiago*, was appointed her Tutor. He also ordain'd that *D. James de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, and *D. Suero Martinez*, Master of *Alcantara* should be supported in their Estates, Honours, and Dignities. Having setl'd all things in the dead of Winter, being the beginning of the Year 1363, the War was carry'd on with great Vigour. Levies were made throughout the Kingdom, and a League with the King of *England*. *Malvenda*, *Aranda*, and *Borgia*, with other Towns of less Note were taken, and *Tarragona* besieg'd. On the other side the King of *Navarre* made an Incursion into *Aragon*, and destroy'd all the Country wherever he came. *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre*, *Giles Fernandez Carvallo*, Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, with 300 Horse, and some *French* Gentlemen came to serve the King of *Castile*. The King of *Aragon* courted him of *Granada* to make War in *Andaluzia*, but he refus'd, acknowledging the Favour lately receiv'd. He also solicited the *African Moors*, and excus'd himself for so doing, by the Example of the King of *Castile*, whom *Favax Reduan* serv'd with 600 *Moorish* Horse, sent by the King of *Granada*. Count *Henry* was daily expected out of *France* with 3000 Lances, yet all the Power of *Aragon* was Inferior to that of *Castile*, wherefore *Tarragona*, *Tervel*, *Segorbe*, *Exerica*, and many other Places surrender'd. The *Castilians* without Opposition peirc'd into the Heart of the Kingdom, and took *Monviedro*. On the 20th of *July* they besieg'd *Valencia*. In *Aragon* they gave themselves for lost, when Count *Henry* arriving reinforc'd their Army, so that they durst advance towards the Enemy. But the Army of *Castile* being much weaken'd with

Castile and *Navarre* join in League.

1363. *Castile* in League with *England*.

Garrisoning the Towns taken, the King would not hazzard a Battel, and therefore retir'd to *Monviedro*. The *Aragonian* perceiving he could not draw the Enemy to a Battel, retir'd to *Burrhuna* a strong Town. 2000 Horse were sent by the King of *Castile* to disturb their March, but they did nothing worth taking notice of. Whilst these Things were in Agitation in *Spain*, King *John* of *France* dy'd at *London*, whether he went to ransom the Hostages left there when he was releas'd. His Son *Charles* the Vth. succeeded him. *Charles* the new King was an utter Enemy to him of *Navarre*, therefore as soon as he was possess'd of the Kingdom, he sent *Bertran Claquin*, a famous General with an Army to invade his Territories in *France*. This General took several Towns, and overthrew in Battle *Philip* the King's Brother, who soon after dy'd. His death mov'd the King of *Navarre* to propose a Peace betwixt the Kings of *Spain*. Besides, he began to pity his Kinsman, the King of *Aragon*, and was envious of the Success of the *Castilian*. Hereupon *Luis* the King of *Navarre*'s Brother, and the Abbot of *Fiscan*, the Popes Nuncio, went to treat with the King of *Castile*, and found with him the Count *de Denia* and *Bernard de Cabrera*, Embassadors from the King of *Aragon*. These Gentlemen mollify'd the King of *Castile*'s Heart, especially by proposing two Matches, one for him with *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, the other for his Daughter *Beatrix*, with *John* Duke of *Girona*, Heir of that Crown. This is what was propos'd publickly. Underhand the death of *Henry* Earle of *Trastamara*, and Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* were contriv'd, but the King of *Aragon* was unwilling to condescend. Nevertheless whether it was to please the King of *Castile* or for any other Reason, Prince *Ferdinand* was put to death at *Castellon*, a Town near *Burriana*. The old Animosities were reviv'd, and he was about making his escape into *France*, with some *Castilians* that follow'd him. His Wife flying towards *Portugal*, was taken by the way, and afterwards sent to her Father. Count *Henry* was not a little pleas'd at the death of Prince *Ferdinand*, as being thereby deliver'd of a powerful Competitor in his pretensions to the Crown of *Castile*. But his joy had like to be but short, for the next day he was in evident Danger of his Life, without knowing any thing of it. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* had agreed to meet together, with Count *Henry*, in the Castle of *Uncastel*, belonging to the *Aragonian*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, and there to kill him. The Count tho ignorant of the Design was jealous, and would not go into the Castle. To satisfy him, *John Ramirez de Arellano* was made Governour of the Place, in whom doubtless the Count had some Confidence, and went thither upon his patole. Some say this Meeting was at *Sos*, on the Frontiers of *Navarre*. This Caution sav'd Count *Henry*'s Life, for the Kings could not prevail with the Governour to suffer him to come to any harm. He said the Count was his Friend, and besides, he had ingag'd his Honour to him, and therefore on no account would blast his Reputation, with the Name of Treachery. About this time *Constance* Queen of *Sicily*, ended her days at *Catanea*. She left one Daughter called *Mary*, who afterwards inherited her Father's Kingdom, which in her right came to *Martin* Her Husband, the Son of another *Martin* Duke of *Monblanc*, and lastly, King of *Aragon*. The Treaty of Peace being broke up, the King of *Aragon* went to *Catalonia*, to provide for his defence. He of *Castile* return'd to *Sevil* with such eager Desire of renewing the War, that about the end of the Year, he enter'd the Kingdom of *Valencia*, took the Towns of *Alicant*, *Muela*, *Gallosa*, *Denia*, *Gandia* and *Oliva*, and in the Month of *December* laid Siege to *Valencia* the Metropolis of that Kingdom.

John K. of *France* dies. *Charles* the Vth succeeds.

Constance Qu. of *Sicily* dies.

CHAP. V.

Count Henry *proclaimed King of* Castile. *King* Peter *expelled the Kingdom. Refus'd entertainment in* Portugal, *gathers a Fleet in* Galicia, *and flies into* France *to the protection of the* English.

1364 Confederation against *Castile*.

THE King of *Aragon* who kept his *Christmas* at *Lerida*, was much surpris'd at this Advance of the *Castilians*. On the 23d of *February* 1364, he had a Conference with the King of *Navarre* at *Sos*. Count *Henry* was there, being reconcil'd to the Two Kings, or what is likelyest, not knowing what had been design'd against him. They make a Confederacy which was not lasting. *Castile* they divided among themselves: The King of *Navarre* was to have *Biscay*, and old *Castile*; he of *Aragon*, the Kingdoms of *Murcia* and *Toledo*, Count *Henry* all the other parts. Only *Bernard de Cabrera* lik'd not these Proceedings, therefore they resolv'd to kill him, which was not so private, but he had some notice of it, and fled to *Navarre*. Count *Henry* sent some Officers after him, by whom he was apprehended at *Carcastillo*, and deliver'd to the King of *Aragon*. That King having gather'd his Forces, march'd to raise the Siege of *Valencia*. The *Castilians* would not come to a Battel, but kept within their Intrenchments, and so the *Aragonians* got into *Valencia*. The Fleet of *Castile* consisting of 24 Galleys, and 46 Ships sail'd to *Monviedro*, there they understood that the Viscount *Cardona* was with 17 Galleys of *Aragon*, in the River of *Cullera*. The King of *Castile* made thither resolving to take them, but at the Mouth of the River, a sudden Tempest forc'd him back to the Port from whence he set out. The King himself was in great Danger, and therefore as soon as he Landed went in Pilgrimage to the Church of our Lady *del Puebo*, to give Thanks. He is said to have done this Barefoot and in his Shirt, which shews he was not so ungodly as he is represented. After this, the King of *Aragon* return'd to *Barcelona*, he of *Castile* to *Murcia*, and thence to *Sevil*, in the Heat of Summer. On the 28th of *July*, *Bernard de Cabrera* was publickly put to death at *Zaragoça*, the King himself giving Sentence against him, and confiscating all his Lands. This was doubtless a cruel Act, for he had serv'd well; was Innocent, and had been the King's Tutor, all his Crime was speaking the Truth to the King's Advantage; but Kings love Flatterers. The Queen, the King of *Navarre*, Count *Henry*, and Count *de Ribagorça* contriv'd his death. The War continu'd hot. *Ayora* in the Kingdom of *Valencia* was taken by the King of *Castile*. D. *Gutierre de Toledo* Master of *Calatrava*, leading a Convoy to *Monviedro*, was defeated and kill'd by the *Aragonians*. *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, succeeded him. The King of *Castile* thought to make himself Master of *Oribuela*, but the *Aragonian* offering him Battel, and he refusing, the place was relieved, and the *Aragonian* return'd home. At the beginning of the Year 1365, the King of *Aragon* besieg'd *Monviedro*, and had it surrender'd to him. On the other side the *Castilians* after a long Siege took *Oribuela*. D. *Gomez de Porras* Prior of St. *John*, either because he fear'd King *Peter*, for loosing *Monviedro*, or to curry favour with Count *Henry*, deserted to the *Aragonians* with 600 Horse that were in that Town. From this time the Forces of *Castile* began to decrease, and there being Peace betwixt *France* and *England*, many *French* came to serve the King of *Aragon*. These were no better than common Robbers, to whom the Pope and King of *France* gave great Summs of Mony to purchase their absence. They were invited into *Spain* by Count *Henry*. This Body was made up of *English* and *Germans*, as well as *French*, to the Number of 12000. *Froissart* a *French* Historion says 30000. *Bertran Claquin* and *Hugo Carbolaye* were their chief Commanders. On the First of *January* 1366 their advanc'd Parties came to *Barcelona*, the rest of them soon after. The King of *Aragon* receiv'd them joyfully, distributed a Summ of Mony among them, and promised much more. *Bertran Claquin* he made Earl of *Borgia*. The King of *Castile* held his *Cortes* or Parliament at *Burgos*, and demanded supplies of Mony. Monsieur *de la Bvie* who came out of *France* to serve him, advis'd to buy off the Strangers that follow'd Count *Henry*, and undertook to manage that affair, but King *Peter* being a Man without fear, gave no attention to his Counsel. Count *Henry* and the King of *Aragon* met at *Zaragoça* where the foreign Forces were. There the League betwixt them was renew'd, the limits of their Dominions in case they succeeded determin'd, and it was agreed that D. *John* the Count's Son should marry *Ellenor* the King's Daughter. This done the King stay'd at *Zaragoça*, and Count *Henry* having assembled all his Army enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Alfaro*. *Thigo Lopez de Horoseo* was Governour of that Town, which was very strong, therefore the Army stay'd not to besiege it, but march'd towards *Calahorra*, the chief City in those parts, seated on the River *Ebro*. *Ferdinand* Bishop of that place, and *Fernan Sanches de Tovar* the Governour open'd the Gates to the Count on the 16th of *March*. Here a Councel was held to consider how to proceed. Some were for marching directly to *Burgos*, the chief City of *Castile*. Others advis'd Count *Henry* to take the title of King, that so there might remain no hope of reconciliation, with King *Peter* of *Castile*. *Bertran Claquin* spoke much to this purpose, and all the chief Officers of the Army siding with him, they easily perswaded him to accept of the Title, and immediately proclaim'd him about the Streets. The new-made King was bountiful of what was not his own, giving Towns and Cities to all present. To *Bertran Claquin* he gave *Trastamara*, and to *Hugo Carbolaye Carrion* with the Title of Earls. To his Brother D. *Tello* he restor'd *Biscay*, to D. *Sancho* he gave *Albuquerque*, the Master-Ship of *Santiago* to *Gonçalo Mexia*, that of *Calatrava* to *Peter Muniz*, to D. *Alonso de Aragon* that King's Uncle, the *Marquisate* of *Villena*, and all that belonged to D. *John Manuel*, and as much more to many others.

1365

1366

Bernard de Cabrera cruelly put to death.

Foreigners come to serve Count *Henry*.

Henry the Bastard proclaims himself K. of *Castile*.

Thus *Castile* was divided betwixt two Kings striving for the Crown. Nothing kept the people in their Obedience to King *Peter* but fear, tho his was the undoubted Right, the other being a Bastard. *Henry* advanc'd towards *Burgos*, leaving *Logrono* as believing it in vain to attempt it. *Navarrete* and *Bribiesca* surrendred. King *Peter* was at *Burgos*, doubtful what course to take, as confiding but little in his People. At length he resolv'd to go to *Sevil*, for there were his Children and Treasure. The People of *Burgos* offer'd to stand by him, he thank'd them, but would not then make use of their Zeal, and absolv'd them from their Oath of Fidelity, that if they were put to Streights, they might receive Count *Henry* without being look'd upon as Rebels. Before his departure he put to death *John Fernandez de Tovar*, Brother to him that deliver'd up *Calahorra*. On the 28th of *March* he set out from *Burgos*, sending Orders by the way to the Commanders of the conquer'd places in *Aragon* to burn them, and with all Speed march to meet him at *Toledo*. Thus all he gain'd in some Years, was lost in one Day. He stay'd some time at *Toledo* to secure that City, and left *D. Garci Alvarez de Toledo* Master of *Santiago*, to command there. No sooner was King *Peter* gone from *Burgos* but the Citizens sent to invite Count *Henry* thither. They still'd him Count, but offer'd him the Crown, if he would take it in that City, according to ancient Custom. He accepted their Offer, march'd thither and was Crown'd in the Monastery of *Huelgas*. After the Example of *Burgos*, most Cities in that Kingdom within 25 Days submitted to him. Thus his Power became equal to his Adversary, the Nobility and Commonalty striving to gain the Favour of the new King.

Castile divided.

King *Peter* expelled the Kingdom.

The Affairs of *Castile* and *Leon* being settled, he remov'd to *Toledo*, where he was receiv'd with joy. *Garci Alvarez de Toledo* resign'd the Master-ship of *Santiago*, in lieu thereof, and for deserting his Master, had *Oropesa* and *Valdecorneja* given him. Count *Henry* being poss-sess'd of *Toledo* all the rest was easy, so that King *Peter* durst not stay longer in the Kingdom, but imbarquing his Children and Treasure aboard a Galley, fled to *Portugal*. The King of *Portugal* would not receive him. *Ferdinand* his Son favour'd Count *Henry*, and kept correspondence with him. Yet King *Peter* had no Wrong offer'd him, but was suffer'd to pass quietly through the Kingdom into *Galicia*, where he design'd to gather a Fleet in order to sail to *Bayonne*. At *Compostella* he caus'd D. *Suero* Arch-Bishop of that See, and the Dean to be put to death. Having got together Twenty two Ships and some smaller Vessels, he set Sail for *France*, carrying with him his Son D. *John*, and two Daughters, for *Beatrix* the eldest was

King *Peter* dead, tho *Polydore* writes she dy'd at *Bayonne*. There he arriv'd safe; that place being then flies to the in the hands of the *English*, with a considerable part of his Treasure, for the rest which his *English*. Treasurer *Martin Yanez* had in a Galley, was taken by the People of *Seville* to please Count *Henry*, who after the surrender of *Cordova* was expected at *Seville*. The new made King *Henry* being come to *Seville* concluded Peace with the Kings of *Portugal* and *Granada*. That done, as if nothing more remain'd to do, he disbanded his Army, retaining only 15000 Lances of the Foreigners, under the command of *Bertran Claquin*, and *Bernal* Son to the Earl of *Foux*. His Wife and Daughter-in-Law, the Princess *Ellenor* came to him out of *Aragon*, and with them D. *Lope Fernandez de Luna*, Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoza*, and several other Men of Note. It was requisite to settle the Kingdom and raise Mony, for it was not doubted but a Storm threaten'd from *France*. Therefore the *Cortes* were assembled at *Burgos*, and there *John* the Son of the new King *Henry* was sworn Heir to the Crown, after his Fathers Decease. The Tenth of all things sold, was here given him without any limitation of time. Their hatred to King *Peter* blinded them, so as not to reflect how heavy a Burden they lay'd upon the Country. King *Henry* gave to the City *Burgos*, for their Service at his Coronation, the Town of *Miranda de Ebro*. *D. Dominick* was at this time Bishop of *Burgos*, who Election was remarkable. His Predecessor *Ferdinand* dying, the Chapter could not agree who should succeed. It was therefore resolv'd to stand the Decision of this *Dominick*, being then one of the Canons. He without regarding the Competitors said, *Since there must be a Bishop let* Dominick *himself be Bishop*. All the Chapter rejoyc'd at his Choice, and he was accordingly consecrated. About this time D. *Lope de Luna* the Archbishop, came again into *Castile*, being sent Embassador by the King *Aragon*, to demand Performance of Covenants, and a great Summ of Mony he had lent Count *Henry*. The new King acknowledg'd the Debt and all that was demanded to be due, but that the Kingdom being not yet setled, he could not alinate so great a part of it, without exposing himself to extraordinary Danger, yet as soon as he were well fixed, he would perform all Articles, and in the mean while look'd upon the King of *Aragon* as his Father and Preserver. This he said to amuse that King, be-being resolv'd to part with nothing. Thus Princes devote themselves to their Interest without regarding Promises or Oaths.

CHAP. VI.

The War betwixt France, Navarre, *and* Aragon. *King* Peter *of* Castile *supported by the* English *in* France: *Is brought into* Spain *by the Prince of* Wales *with an Army; Overthrows* Henry *the Usurper, and recovers his Kingdom.*

War of *Navarre*. THE War commenc'd three Years befor this, betwixt *France* and *Navarre*, still continu'd, with disadvantage to the latter, who lost several Towns. At *Toulouze* a League was concluded betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*, wherein it was agree'd that the *Aragonian* should make War upon *Navarre*, to which effect the King of *France* was to assist him with 600 Lances maintain'd at his own cost. This being known to the King of *Navarre*, he stay'd in *Spain*, to make head against the *Aragonian*, by whose command *Luis Coronel* was already waiting the Frontiers of that Kingdom. He sent the Queen his Wife, tho with Child, into *France*, to try if she could bring that King her Brother to Composition. Her Journey prov'd in vain for the King of *France* was resolv'd to seize all that the *Navarrois* possess'd in *France*. At *Evreux* in *Normandy*, the Queen was brought to Bed of her Second Son call'd *Peter*, who was Earl of *Mortaine*. With him in the heat of Summer, she return'd to *Navarre*, not liking her Entertainment in *France*. It was requisite for the King of *Navarre* to seek some new Allyes; he thought it convenient to joyn with King *Peter* then in Banishment, who made him great Offers, as Men commonly do in distress. King *Peter* of *Castile* was then busy soliciting for Succours to recover his Kingdom, and particularly apply'd himself to *Edward* Prince

Articles betwixt K. *Peter* and the Prince of *Wales*. of *Wales* who then govern'd *Guienne* for his Father. They met at *Cabreron*, a Town not far from *Bayonne*; King *Charles* of *Navarre* was with them. The Prince invited them to Dinner, King *Peter* was seated on the Right Hand, and the Prince next to him; on the left sat King *Charles* by himself. There they swore to the Articles of Allyance made betwixt them, which were, That

That King *Peter* should be restored to his Kingdom; That the Prince for his Service therein should have *Biscay*, the King of *Navarre Logroño*; and, That King *Peter* should leave his Daughters in *Guienne*, as Hostages for performance of Articles, and payment of Mony, sent him to defray the Army. The King of *Aragon* renew'd his League with *France*. He of *Navarre* fearing all the Burden of the War would fall upon him, chang'd his Mind, and meeting *Henry*, the new-made King of *Castile* at *Campeio*, concluded a League with him, by which it was Articled, That the King of *Navarre* should not give Passage to the *English* through his Dominions: That he should assist *Henry* against them, and deliver up certain Towns for Security of Performance: That *Henry* should give him the Town of *Logroño*, promis'd to him not long before by King *Peter*. About this time *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre* marry'd *Joanna*, Dutchess of *Durazzo* in *Macedonia*, as eldest Daughter and Heiress to Duke *Charles*, to whom Pope *Urban* the VIth some time after gave the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*. Because there is generally a mistake made in the Genealogy of these Princes I thought good to set it down here. *Charles* the IId, King of *Naples* was Father to *John* Duke of *Durazzo*; *John* had *Charles* and *Luis*. *Charles* was Father to *John* and *Margarite*. *Luis* the other Son to *John* had *Charles* that came to be King of *Naples*, and *Joanna* who we said marry'd *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre*. On the 18th of *January* 1367. (some Authors say a Year later) King *Peter* of *Portugal* dy'd at *Estremoz*. He liv'd 46 Years, 9 Months, and one Day; and reign'd 9 Years, 9 Months, and 28 Days. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp at *Alcobaça* near to the Lady *Agnes de Castro*. He left a Revenue for Chaplains to pray for his Soul, and those of his Predecessors, was a rigorous observer of Justice, and much lamented by his People. He order'd that nothing should be taken up for his Use upon trust, but paid for at the full Value with ready Mony; made wholsome Laws to curb the Avarice of Judges and Lawyers, was most Severe against Malefactors, particularly for Adultery, insomuch that he is say'd to have struck the Bishop of *Porto* on that Account, and us'd Yearly to distribute a considerable Sum of Mony among his Servants according to the Merits of every Man. His Son *Ferdinand* succeeded him, who concluded a Peace with the King of *Aragon*'s Embassadors. This King kept the Lady *Ellenor de Menefes*, whom he took from her Husband *Laurence Vasquez de Acuña*, who therefore fled to *Castile*, and is said always to have worn in his Cap a pair of Silver Horns denoting the King's Lust, and his own Shame.

1367. Peter King of Portugal dies.

Ferdinand K. of Portugal.

All *France* and *Spain* resounded with Warlike Prepatations. *Henry* the new-made King was at *Burgos* gathering an Army to oppose the Enemy, who had passed the Mountains at *Roncesvalles*, and without meeting any Opposition advanc'd to *Pamplona*, that King being detain'd a Prisoner at *Borgia*, by *Oliver de Mani*, who held that Place for *Bertran Claquin*, and took the King as he was Hunting. From *Burgos Henry* set out with a great Number of Foot, and 4500 Horse compos'd of all the Gentry of *Castile*, with the *French* and *Aragonians* that came to his Assistance. At the Wood of *Bañuelo* he held a Council of War. The *French* Embassadors, and *Bertran Claquin* were against Fighting, and gave several Reasons for this their Opinion. Others more hot would not hear of Delays. The worst Advice was taken and the Army march'd towards *Alava* to oppose some Parties of Horse that spoil'd that Country. Near *Saldrian* they encamp'd in Sight of the Enemy upon an Advantagious Ground, the Rear cloas'd up with Mountains. The *English* perceiving that Advantage, march'd away towards *Logroño*, which was for King *Peter*, resolving to draw the Enemy to a Battle, or else to pierce into the Heart of the Kingdom. *Henry* understanding their Design mov'd backwards towards *Najara*, made famous by the Battle fought there. Some Letters pass'd betwixt the Princes, but the Difference being a Crown, it was impossible to reconcile them, and therefore they order'd their Battles. On the right *Henry* plac'd the *French*, and his Brother *Sancho* with most of the Nobility of *Castile*, on the left his Brother *D. Tello*, and the Earl of *Denia*. He and his Son *D. Alonso* commanded the main Body. On the Enemies side who consisted of about 10000 Horse, and as many Foot, the Duke of *Lancaster* led the Van, with *Hugo Carbolaye*, who was gone over to the *English*; the Count *de Armagnac*, and Monsieur *de la Brie*, commanded in the Body; the Rear was brought up by King *Peter*, the Prince of *Wales*, and *Jayme* Son to the King of *Majorca*, who after he escap'd out of Prison had marry'd *Joanna* Queen of *Naples*. *Charles* King of *Navarre* sent 300 Horse under *Martin Enriquez* to serve King *Peter*. *Henry* had past'd a River that ran betwixt the two Armies, and drawn up his beyond it. Here both Armies met with great Fury. The Right of *Henry*'s Army where *Claquin* commanded, stood firm, and seem'd to have the better, but *D. Tello* on the Left fled without so much as giving a Charge. This *Bertran*, and *D. Sancho* being encompass'd on all Sides, were easily Overthrown, with a great Slaughter of the Nobility and Commanders. *Henry* did all that could be expected, to stop and rally his Man, but seeing all lost, fled to *Najara*, and thence into *Aragon*, with a few Men of Note that follow'd him. He made no stay, fearing that King, but went quite through into *France*. His Army was so dispersed, that no one Body was to be found in any Place. After the Fight King *Peter* put to Death some of the Prisoners, others were protected by the *English*, and the Prince of *Wales* is say'd to have blam'd him for that Severity. *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, who writ the History of King *Peter*, was one of the Prisoners, and therefore deserves little Credit; having writ Maliciously, as being Attainted of Treason at *Alfaro*. This Battle was fought upon a *Saturday*, being the 3d of *April* 1367. *D. Tello* carry'd the News of the defeat to

The English pass the Pirenean in defence of K. Peter.

The Battle of Najara.

Henry routed, & K. Peter restored.

to *Burgos*, and the Lady *Joanna*, Wife to *Henry*, with the Archbishops of *Toledo*, and *Zaragoza*, fearing King *Peter*, fled to *Aragon*, where they were not well receiv'd, for that King was resolv'd to side with the Conquerer. To that purpose *Hugo Carbolaye* was already in *Aragon*, and because it requir'd more time to settle a Peace, a Truce was for the present concluded: King *Peter* with all his Army march'd to *Burgos*, where he apprehended the Arch-Bishop of *Braga* for siding with his Enemy, and put him into a Dungeon. The King was perplex'd about performing what he had Covenanted: It was hard to deliver up *Biscay* to the Prince of *Wales*, because that People would never condescend to be Subject to a Stranger, and it was no less difficult to raise so great a Sum of Money as was due to the *English*. In order to raise the Mony, he went to *Toledo*, and thence to *Cordova*, where he caus'd 16 Men of Note to be Executed, for admitting his Enemy. Others were executed at *Sevil*. Among them *Don. Urraca de Osorio* was Burnt, and a Maid of hers is said to have cast her self voluntarily into the Fire. The King of *Navarre* after the Fight came from *Borgia*, where he had been Prisoner to *Tudela*, and kept *Mossen Oliver* Prisoner, till he deliver'd him his Son Prince *Peter*, left as a Hostage for Performance of what was agreed betwixt them. This same Year, on the 24th of *August* dy'd the Cardinal D. *Gilas de Albornoz*, a Man of great Parts, and much in Favour with 5 *Popes*. He recover'd the Patrimony of the Church, from those that had usurp'd it, and by that means made way for the *Popes* to return to *Rome*. His Body was depositid at *Assis*, and thence translated to the Cathedral of *Toledo*. The *Pope* granting Indulgence to such as should carry him upon their Shoulders. People came flocking out of the Towns that lay in the way, and in that manner he was carry'd to *Toledo*.

Sixteen put to Death for Treason.

CHAP. VII.

King Peter *Excommunicated and Absolv'd. Count* Henry *returns into* Spain, *is again receiv'd by many Places.* Toledo *opposes him, and is Besieg'd. King* Peter *comes to its Relief, is overthrown, betray'd to, and Murder'd by* Henry *the Bastard.*

K. *Peter* excommunicated and absolved.

THE Author we have above spoken of, who calls himself Q. *Eleanor's* Caterer, make mention of the Master of *S. Bernard* taken in the Battle of *Najara*, and put to Death by King *Peter*. No other Historian mentions it, nor have we any the least Memory remaining of such a Dignity. This Master must needs have been a Churchman, for on his Account, King *Peter* was Excommunicated. *Pope Urban* the Vth, because the King had killed that Master, and banniſh'd the Bishops of *Calahorra*, and *Lugo*, sent an Archdeacon to notify the Sentence of Excommunication to him. This Archdeacon fearing to truſt to the Mercy of King *Peter*, came up the River to *Sevil* in a swift Gallot, and waited there til the King coming that way, he asked if he would hear some News from the *Levant*. The King drawing near to hearken to him, he pronounc'd the Sentence of Excommuication and immediately, fled down the River. The King in a Rage spurred his Horse into the River, and went so far, he had been drown'd, had not a Boat brought him off. He vow'd to be revenged of the *Pope*, and immediately gave orders for fitting out a great Fleet, and raising a powerful Army. The *Pope* dreading the Anger of King *Peter*, sent the Cardinal of *S. Peter* his Nephew to appease and absolve him. They were reconcil'd by the Legate upon these Conditions, That the Dignity of Master of *S. Bernard* being extinct, all the Towns belonging to it should as before be call'd *Behetrias*, and be annex'd to the Crown, so as never to be alienated: That the 3d part of Ecclesiastical Revenues then pay'd to the *Pope* should be given to the King towards the Charges of the War with the *Moors*: That the *Pope* without the King's Consent, should not in his Dominions dispose of Bishopricks, Masterships of Military Orders, the Grand-Priorship of *S. John*, or other considerable Benefices.

The *French* suppore *Henry* the Bastard.

Count *Henry* was well receiv'd and entertain'd in *France*, by the *Count de Faux*, yet not without Apprehensions of the *English*. Thence he went to *Villeneufe*, near *Avignon*, where *Lui* the King of *France*'s Brother lent him Mony, and advis'd him to send an Embassy to the King, begging his Assistance for recovering of *Castile*. That King easily condescended to favour him in Hatred to the *English*, and King *Peter*. He gave him the Castle of *Perapertuse*, on the Borders of *Russillon*, for his Wife and Children, who were fled from *Aragon* to live in, and the Earldom of *Ossone* to subsist on till he receiv'd the Crown. Many Prisoners who were ranſom'd, and had been protected by the *English*, came daily to him. Among them was *Bernal*, Son the Earl of *Faux*, whom afterwards King *Henry* created Earl of *Medina Celi*; he marry'd the Lady *Elizabeth de la Cerda*, Daughter to *Luis*, and Grandchild to D. *Alonso de la Cerda*, from whom King *Sancho* usurp'd the Crown, from them the present Dukes of *Medina Celi* are Lineally descended. It happen'd well for Count *Henry*, that the Prince of *Wales* return'd to *Guienne* much offended at King *Peter*, for that he neither gave him the Lordship of *Biscay*, as had been agreed, nor pay'd him the Money lent, or the Army their Arrears. Besides in *Castile* many great Men declar'd for him, as did the Provinces of *Guipuscoa* and *Biscay*, and the Towns of *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Palencia*, *Salamanca*, *Valladolid*, and others in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. *Henry* having gather'd an Army, enter'd *Aragon*, at the Pass of the *Pyreneans* call'd *Valdeandorra*, and march'd with such swiftness that he was in *Castile* before the *Aragonian* could stop him,

Henry returns into *Spain*.

him, tho he endeavour'd it. On the Banks of *Ebro* he ask'd whether that were the Dominion of *Castile*, and being told it was, took a solemn Oath nevermore to go out of *Castile*, but rather to die. Then he mov'd to *Calahorra*, the first City of *Castile*, and was receiv'd there with great Joy. From *Calahorra* he went to *Burgos*, where the Bishop, Clergy, and Townsmen met him in Procession. He releas'd D. *Philip de Castro* a Nobleman of *Navarre*, marry'd with Sister *Joanna*, who was Prisoner in the Castle, and put into his place D. *Jayme* King of *Navarre*, and Son to him of *Majorca*, by the example of *Burgos*, and *Henry* march'd to *Leon*, which was surrender'd to him upon the last Day of *April* 1368. Into *Toledo* some were for *Henry*, but the greater part for King *Peter*. In the City was a good Garrison of Crossbow Men, and 600 Men at Arms under the command of the Governour *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*. *Henry's* Army consisted of 1000 Men, at Arms, and a great number of Foot. He laid Siege to *Toledo* believing nothing would withstand him, that City once taken. He incamped on the Plain, that lies on the North Side, and secur'd the Passes beyond the River *Tagus* which encompasses the City on three sides. To secure the communication he built a Wooden-Bridge, which prov'd very useful. The Townsmen held out courageously dreading King *Peter*, who had carry'd away the principal Men as Hostages. *Cordova* had now rebell'd, and King *Peter* ask'd Aid of the King of *Granada* to besiege it. *Mahomet* sent a good body of Horse, with whom, and his own Forces he laid Siege to that City, and preſs'd it so hard, that the *Moors* scal'd the Walls and took the old Palace; but the Citizens dreading the King if the Town were taken, fought so desperately, they again drove out the *Moors*, killing many; the very Women assisting the Men. The two Kings despairing of Success rais'd the Siege. King *Peter* went to *Sevil* to provide for the War, meeting with greater difficulties than he had imagin'd. The King of *Granada* plunder'd *Jaen* and *Ubeda*, which were in Rebellion; he also wasted all the Country of *Andalucia*, carrying away a vast multitude of Captives; in so much that it is said above 11000 Souls were taken, in only the Town of *Ubeda*.

1368

King *Peter* in care for the City *Toledo*, resolv'd with what Forces he had to give the Enemy Battel; the People of *Sevil* advis'd him to stay till his Army was recruited, and his Friends could joyn him, but he was running to his Ruin; at this Conjuncture another misfortune befel him, which was that *Vitoria*, *Salvatierra*, and *Logrono*, that had adher'd to him were taken by the King of *Navarre*, being assisted by D. *Tello*, who tho an Enemy to King *Peter*, was at variance with his Brother *Henry*, and therefore kept in *Biscay*. The Siege of *Toledo* continu'd, and the Citizens being divided, the Faction that was for *Henry*, attempted to secure a Tower opposite to the Camp, and being disappointed, thought to give the Enemy entrance over St. *Martins* Bridge; the other Party having notice of it, they came to Blows, and many Townsmen were kill'd. King *Peter* hearing of these Tumults, made the more haſt to relieve the City. His Sons *Sancho* and *James*, with all his Treasure, he put into *Carmona* a strong Town near *Sevil*. Then gathering his Army, he prepar'd to march to *Toledo*. He had 3000 Horse, but half of them were *Moors*, and therefore no great Confidence was repos'd in them. At the time of his departure he is said to have consulted a *Moor* call'd *Benagarin*, who foretold his death, out of *Merlin's* Prophecy, but these Prophecies always come to light, after the Event. King *Peter* march'd to *Montiel* a strong Town in that part of *Spain*, call'd *La Mancha*. *Henry* being inform'd of his approach, left *Gomez Manrique* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, to continue the Siege, and march'd away in haſt to meet King *Peter*, without expecting the Foot. At *Orgaz* five Leagues from *Toledo*, *Bertran Claquin* joyn'd him with 600 Foreign Horse, a considerable reinforcement, tho being old try'd Soldiers. Several Noblemen came thither to him. With this Body *Henry* march'd all Night, and at break of Day discover'd the Enemy, who knew not that they were remov'd from *Toledo*. This caus'd a great Consternation among them, but the Officers gather'd their Men, who were disperſed in the Villages about *Montiel*, and at Sun-rising both parties form'd their Battels, and encourag'd their Soldiers. The first Onset was furious, but King *Peter's Moors* betaking themselves to flight, the *Castilians* could not stand it long, but retir'd with King *Peter* into the Castle of *Montiel*. Many of the *Moors* were kill'd, of the Christians only one Gentleman. This Battel was fought on *Wednesday* the 14th of *March*, 1369. *Henry* perceiving King *Peter* had shut himself into the Town, immediately encompass'd it with a dry Wall of Stone, without Mortar, that he might not escape. Want pinch'd the besieged, and the King began to study how to make his escape. *Don Rorigues de Sanabria* a very Loyal Gentleman of *Trastamara* was with him, this Man was employ'd to offer *Bertran Claquin* many Towns, and 200000 *Castilian Doubles*, to leave the service of *Henry*, and carry the King off. *Bertran* refus'd, but being preſs'd consulted with some Friends, who advis'd him to acquaint *Henry* with the Proposal. He did so, and *Henry* thanking him for his Fidelity, perſwaded him to carry on that Design, and secure King *Peter* at his Quarters. King *Peter* accordingly came with only a few Gentlemen to *Bertran*, and said it was time to be gone. At the same time *Henry* enter'd the Tent, and stood some time as it were astonish'd, at the sight of the King, till a *Frenchman* pointing at him, said to *Henry*, *Take notice, that is your Enemy*. King *Peter* with his natural fierceness, answer'd, *I am, I am*. Then *Henry* taking out his Dagger, wounded him in the Face, they clasped one another, and both fell to the Ground, but *Henry* was

1369

K. *Peter* provides for his defence.

K. *Peter* overthrown.

Betrayed and Murdered by his Bastard Brother.

was undermost, till *Bertran* turning them, *Henry* got uppermost, and then ſtabb'd the King ſeveral times till he dy'd. A horrid ſight to behold, a lawful King deſcended of Kings murder'd by a Baſtard. *Froſſarte* a *French* Hiſtorian, writes that as *Henry* enter'd the place, where the King was, he ſaid, *Where is that Jewiſh Son of a Whore who calls himſelf King of* Caſtile? and at that the King anſwer'd, *Thou art the Son of a Whore, for I am the lawful Son of King* Alonſo. King *Peter* dy'd on the 23d of *March*, in the flower of his Age, being but 34 Years and 7 Months old, he reign'd 19 Years lacking 3 Days. His Body was carry'd without any Pomp to *Alcaraz*, and there depoſited in the Church of S. *James*. Afterwards he was tranſlated by King *John* the IId, to the royal Monaſtery of Dominican Nuns at *Madrid*. After the King's death, ſeveral of his Followers were apprehended.

CHAP. VIII.

Several Foreign Princes pretenders to the Crown of Caſtile. *War with* Aragon, Portugal, *and* Granada. *Affairs of* Aragon, Sardinia, *and* Navarre. *The League betwixt* Portugal *and* Aragon.

Several pretenders to Caſtile.

MOſt of the immediately ſubmitted, and *Toledo* upon the News of the King's Death was ſurrender'd. Among foreign Princes there aroſe a Diſpute, concerning the ſucceſſion of the Crown. All agreed that *Henry* being a Baſtard, could have no Right, and every one ſtrove to make his Advantage of the Troubles of *Caſtile*. The King of *Navarre*, as has been ſaid, had already taken ſeveral good Towns belonging to *Caſtile*. *Molina*, *Canete* and *Requena* were betray'd by their Governours to the *Aragonian*. The King of *Portugal* call'd himſelf King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, being great Grandſon to King *Sancho*, and Grandſon to *Beatrix* his Daughter. He was already poſſeſs'd of *Cuida Rodrigo*, *Alcantara*, and *Tuy*. The King of *Granada*, always a Friend to King *Peter*, hop'd to make his Advantage. Yet the greateſt Storm was threaten'd from *England* and *Guienne*; for *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Brother to the Prince of *Wales*, had marry'd *Conſtance* Daughter to King *Peter*, and the Earl of *Cambridge* another Brother, had to Wife *Elizabeth* the younger Siſter, both Daughters to *Dn. Maria de Padilla*. The only remedy againſt all theſe Evils that hung over the new King *Henry* was to ſecure the Affections of the Nobility, and Commons of the Kingdom. Therefore he immediately went away to *Sevil*, where he was receiv'd with the uſual Joy of the Rabble; thither all the Cities of *Andaluzia* ſent to make their Submiſſion, except *Carmona*, where King *Peter* had left his Children and Treaſure, under the Care of *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, who ſtill continu'd faithful to his dead Maſter. At *Sevil* King *Henry* not without Infamy endeavour'd to ſettle a Truce with the King of *Granada*, but could not obtain it. Therefore having ſecur'd the Frontiers, he went to *Toledo*, knowing his Wife and Son were come thither from *Burgos*. Here it was taken into Conſideration how to raiſe Mony, to pay the Arrears due to the Foreigners, and what was promis'd to *Bertran Claquin* at *Montiel*, for his good Service, or rather infamous Treachery. All that could be gather'd of the King's Revenue was but a ſmall Summ, towards ſatisfying the Foreigners, who boaſted they had put the Crown upon *Henry's* Head. To ſupply this want two new ſorts of baſe Coin were invented, the one call'd *Cruzados*, the other *Reyals*, which caus'd all things to grow exceſſive dear. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Portugal* at this time infeſted the Frontiers. *Pero Gonzalez de Mendoça*, and *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz* were ſent with an Army to oppoſe the *Aragonians*, and recover'd *Requena* from them. *Henry* himſelf march'd towards *Galicia*, where he heard the *Portugueſe* did much harm: By the way he attempted *Zamora*, yet ſtay'd not to take it but enter'd *Portugal* between the Rivers *Duero* and *Mino*, burning and deſtroying all the Country, and taking *Braga*, and *Braganza*. This done he return'd into *Caſtile*. His Brother *Sancho* was with him, having been ranſom'd from the *Engliſh*, who took him at the Battel of *Najara*. The King of *Portugal* was too weak to give Battel, and *Henry* drew off with much haſt, upon the News that the King of *Granada* waſted all *Andaluzia*, having taken *Algezira*, and demoliſh'd it, that it was never after Rebuilt. Beſides, he was forc'd to return to *Caſtile*, to raiſe Mony for Payment of the foreign Souldiers, and diſcharging of *Bertran Claquin*, who was courted by the King of *Aragon* to go over into *Sardinia*, againſt *Marianus* the Judge of *Arborea*, who had again rebell'd and taken many Towns. D. *Peter de Luna* had been ſent againſt him before, who reduc'd him to ſecure himſelf in the City *Oriſtan*, whence watching his Opportunity he ſally'd, and ſurpriſing his Beſiegers, put the whole Army to flight, killing the General and his Brother *Philip*. Some Days after *Brancaleon Doria* who was of the Lord of *Arborea* his Party, was reconcil'd to the King, but the Rebels made even for this loſs, by taking the City *Sacer* the Capital of the Iſland. *Berengarius Carroz*, Earl of *Quirra*, was ſent as General to put ſome ſtop to the Proceedings of the Rebels, and *Bertran Claquin* was ſollicited to accept of that Command. *Bertran* was about to accept of that Offer, when another more important War drew him away. The People of *Guienne* weary of the *Engliſh* Government, ſollicited the King of *France* to aſſiſt them in their Rebellion. He gladly condeſcended, and ſent

Martin Lopez faithful to K. Peter

Affairs of Aragon & Sardinia.

ſent for *Claquin* to command his Army in that Expedition. At the ſame time he deſir'd the King of *Navarre* to aſſiſt him. That King reſolv'd to go into *France*, tho he had but then ſent *John Gruzae* Dean of *Tudela*, into *Aragon* to ſettle a Confederacy. He left his Queen to govern *Navarre*, and went to his own Eſtate in *Normandy*, reſolving not to truſt the King of *France*, but to make his advantage of thoſe Wars. The King of *France* ſent Embaſſadors to him, and at laſt they had a Meeting at *Vernon*, on the *Seine*. Here they agreed the *Navarrois* ſhould deliver up *Mante*, *Meulan*, and the County of *Longueville*, about which they were at variance, and in lieu thereof ſhould have the Lordſhip of *Montpelier*. Theſe things were done later in the Year 1375, therefore let us return to *Caſtile*.

Of Navarre.

King *Henry's* Joy for his Succeſs was ſomewhat abated by the many Enemies he had yet to deal with, for ſtill King *Peter's* Party was not extinct. The *Portugueſes* had a ſtrong Garriſon in *Cuida Rodrigo*, and thence infeſted all the neighbouring Country. This place King *Henry* laid Siege to at the beginning of the Year 1370, but the *Portugueſes* defended it ſo bravely that he was forc'd to quit that Deſign for the preſent, and march away to *Medina del Campo*; Here he held the *Cortes* or Parliament. The chief Thing done at this Meeting, was the granting of an extraordinary Subſidy towards the War. There was due to *Bertran Claquin* 120000 Doubles promis'd him for betraying of King *Peter* at *Montiel*, this was a vaſt Summ in thoſe Days. *Jayme* King of *Naples* was deliver'd to him as payment of 60000, the Queen his Wife offering ſo much for him, the reſt was paid down in Gold. Beſides the King gave him the Towns of *Soria*, *Almaçan*, *Atiença*, *Montagudo*, *Molina*, and *Seron*. This done he return'd into *France* where he was made Conſtable, and ſerv'd well againſt the *Engliſh*. In *July* the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* concluded a League only defenſive as was given out, but in reality deſign'd againſt *Henry* of *Caſtile*. Then the Towns of *Salvatierra*, and *La Real* formerly belonging to *Aragon*, were reſtor'd to that Crown by the Queen of *Navarre*. In *Caſtile*, *Peter Manrique* Lieutenant of that Kingdom, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento* Lieutenant of *Galicia*, were order'd with ſome Forces to defend *Galicia*, where the *Portugueſes* had taken *Compoſtella*, *Tuy*, and the Port of *Coruña*. *D. Tello* King *Henry's* Brother was alſo commanded thither. This done King *Henry* went away to *Sevil*, with the beſt of his Army, for there was the greateſt need of it, becauſe the *Moors* made War on that ſide. *Carmona* ſtill held out, and the *Portugueſe* Fleet, kept the Mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*. *Henry* was much pleas'd that the Maſters of *Santiago* and *Calatrava* concluded a Truce with the King of *Granada*; for he could not have withſtood ſo many Enemies, at once. The *Portugueſe* fleet conſiſted of 16 Galleys, and 24 Ships. King *Henry* order'd 20 Galleys to be launch'd, but they could not all be fitted, becauſe King *Peter* had laid up the Tackling at *Carmona*; therefore a Fleet was order'd to come from *Biſcay*, which the *Portugueſe* underſtanding, durſt not ſtay to give them Battel, but return'd to *Portugal*, having loſt three Galleys and two Ships. The *Portugueſe* Fleet was at that time weaken'd, having ſent ſome Galleys to *Barcelona*, to carry the Embaſſadors, who went to make a League with the King of *Aragon*. They concluded the Confederacy upon theſe Terms. That the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and City of *Cuenca*, with all its Dependencies ſhould belong to the Crown of *Aragon*, all the other Dominions of *Caſtile*, ſhould fall to the King of *Portugal*, who already call'd himſelf King of *Caſtile*. That the King of *Portugal* ſhould marry the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the *Aragonian*, her Dower to be 100000 *Florins*. This Contract came to nothing, for the King of *Portugal* fell in love with, and marry'd the Lady *Ellenor Tellez de Meneſes*, Daughter to *Alonſo Tello* Count of *Barcelos*, and the *Aragonian*, taken up with the War of *Sardinia*, had no leiſure to attend that of *Caſtile*. On the 15th of *October* dy'd *D. Tello* King *Henry's* Brother, Lord of *Biſcay*. Some ſay he was poiſon'd, others deny it. The King gave the Lordſhip of *Biſcay* and *Lara*, belonging *D. Tello*, to his own Son *John*, and ever ſince they have been annex'd to the Crown of *Caſtile*. The Body of *D. Tello* was bury'd with great Pomp in the Monaſtery of S. *Francis* at *Palencia*.

Allyance betwixt Portugal and Aragon.

CHAP. IX.

The Siege of Carmona. *The King of* Portugal *marries the Lady* Ellenor de Meneſes. *Peace betwixt* Caſtile, Portugal *and* Navarre.

KIng *Henry* eas'd of two great Troubles, by the Truce made with the *Moor*, and the removal of the *Portugueſe* Fleet, laid Siege to *Carmona*, the only Refuge of King *Peter's* Friends, in the Spring of the Year 1371. This Siege laſted long, and many notable Exploits were perform'd by the Beſieged, who kept their Gates always open, making continual Sallys. One Day juſt at Noon, the Heat being very great, the beſieged obſerv'd the Enemy to keep very cloſe in their Tents, and thereupon ſallying furiouſly enter'd their Trenches, and went directly to the King's Tent, reſolving by his death to put an end to the War. He was in extream Danger, but that ſome Gentlemen came to his reſcue, and ſtop'd the Fury of the beſieged, till the Army gathering, they were repuls'd with conſiderable Loſs: After this King *Henry* attempted by Night to ſcale the Walls, about 40 Men at Armes got up, and ſecur'd a Tower, but the Townſmen taking the Alarm, fell on them with ſuch Bravery, that the Ladders not able to bear them,

Carmona beſieged by the Uſurper. 1371

Treachery rewarded.

Henry the Uſurper finds many Enemies. 1370

going down broke, and those that were in the Tower were left behind. *Martin Lopez de Cordova* the Governour, who was out of the Town that Night, returning caus'd them all to be put to Death. Provision failing, the Governour was at last forc'd to Surrender upon Articles, which were basely broken, and the brave Governour *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, publickly put to Death, or rather murder'd at *Sevil* by the King's Command. The Treasure and Ornaments of Children of King *Peter* fell into the Hands of King *Henry*, who kept those guiltless Persons in perpetual Imprisonment. This done King *Henry* caus'd the Bones of his Father King *Alonso* to be translated to the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral of *Cordova*. At the Siege of *Carmona* he receiv'd the News that *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* had taken the City *Zamora* from the *Portugueses*, and his Lieutenant, *Peter Manrique*, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento* pacify'd *Galicia*, having defeated D. *Ferdinand de Castro*, the chief Man that favour'd the *Portugals*, who having lost the Battle fled to *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* discourag'd at these Losses gave ear to Peace propos'd to him on the behalf of King *Henry*, by *Alonso Perez de Guzman*, chief *Alguazil* of *Sevil*. The Treaty was concluded on the 1st Day of *March*, upon these Articles, That the King of *Castile* restore the Towns taken, during the War: That the King of *Portugal* marry *Ellenor*, Daughter to him of *Castile*, whose Dower was to be *Guadad Rodrigo*, *Valencia de Alcantara* in *Estremadura*, and *Monreal* in *Galicia*. The Love the *Portugueze* bore the Lady *Ellenor de Menefes* (as has been said before) prevented this Match, and he sent an Embassy to excuse himself, and deliver'd up all the Places he had belonging to *Castile*. His Excuses were easily allow'd, and he publickly marry'd the Lady *Ellenor de Menefes*, which prov'd an unhappy Match, and produc'd Wars betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*. Before the King was marry'd his Design being known at *Lisbon*, the People mutiny'd to prevent it, but the King stole away privately to *Porto*, and was there solemnly marry'd. He setl'd on her many Towns, and commanded the Nobles there present to kiss her Hand, as their Queen, which all did, even the King's Brothers, except only *Denis*, who refus'd, which at the King was so incens'd, that he ran at him with his Dagger. D. *Denis* fled and absconded for some time, till he got into *Castile*, where he serv'd that King. From this time the Queen govern'd the Kingdom absolutely. The Gentlemen of the Family of *Vasquez de Acuna* fled, knowing he bore them a Grudge for the Mutiny of *Lisbon*, whereof they were the Authors. Her Kindred and Relations were all prefer'd and honour'd. The King and Queen's greatest Favourite was D. *John Fernandez de Andeyro*, a *Native of Galicia*, who in the Wars of that Country came over to the King, and was created Earl of *Oren*. The Queen was very Familiar with this Gentleman, and us'd to be alone with him in Private, for which reason it was suspected their Friendship was dishonest, and it was publickly say'd, the Children she had were not got by the King, but by D. *John*. These were the malicious Suggestions of the Multitude. At the end of this Year King *Henry* held the *Cortes* at *Toro*, where it was decreed the Army should be sent to recover the Places taken by the *Navarrois*, since the *Navarrois* had refus'd those in his Possession; It was also order'd, that the *Jews* who liv'd intermix'd with the *Christians*, should wear a Mark of Distinction. The *Cruzados* and *Royals* going before, were cry'd down to a lesser Value, but not quite forbid to pass, because the Treasury was exhausted. The King should have had those Towns call'd *Bobadilla*, which did not belong of right to the Master of *Alcantara*, *Bernaldez*, given to some Great Men, but he could not, Carry the Affair through. Upon which King *Henry* sent his Army into *Navarre*, where after a few Days it was agreed with the Queen Regent, that those Towns about which they were at Variance should be put into the Hands of *Pope Gregory* the XIth, who this Year was elected in the Place of *Urban* the VIth. This *Pope* restor'd the Apostolick *See* to *Rome*. The first Cardinal he created was *Peter Gomez Barroso*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, who dy'd 4 Years after at *Avignon*. D. *Peter de Luna*, a Noble and Learned *Aragonian* was made Cardinal by him. It was agreed that the Pope's Legate who was daily expected, should be Arbitrator betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre*. These Towns were put into the Hands of *John Ramirez de Arellano*, a *Navarrois*, made Lord of *Cameros* by King *Henry*, for that he would not deliver him up at the Congress of *Quicastel*, or *Soa*. This Gentleman took an Oath to hold them for his Holiness, and to deliver them to whom they should be Adjudg'd by him. Thus for the present the War betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* was Ended, yet soon after King *Henry* sent his Army contrary to what had been agreed, and took *Alvarado*, and *Santa Cruz de Campezo*. No Faith is to be had in Usurpers, for they can never be true to Strangers, who are false to their Sovereign. *Logrono* and *Victoria* continu'd firm to the King of *Navarre*.

A more dangerous War was fear'd from *Arragon*, that King being offended upon many Accounts, and particularly for that D. *Jayme*, King of *Majorca* had been releas'd, contrary to what he had sent the Archbishop of *Zaragoza* to desire. That King fear'd he should endeavour to recover the Island of *Majorca* taken from his Father. Therefore a League was design'd with the Duke of *Lancaster* against King *Henry*, but it came to nothing, because the *English* were engag'd in a War with *France*, and the *Aragonian* was in Care for *Sardinia*, besides he fear'd the Prince of *Majorca* would invade *Russillon* with *French* Forces, as was confidently Reported. *Pope Gregory* the XIth sent the Cardinal of *Cominges* to compose these Differences, who prevail'd with them to ratify the Promise they had made to one another, and threaten'd before Penalties to him that should break the Truce concluded on the 4th of *January* 1372. Yet King *Henry* fearing the *Pope*, would favour the *Aragonian*, delay'd the Conclusion

Henry the Bastard takes Carmona, and breaks the Articles.

Peace betwixt Castile and Portugal.

Ferdinand of Portugal marries the Lady Ellenor de Menefes.

The Pope returns to Rome.

Conclusion of this Affair, hoping to find some other means of Accomodation. About this time King *Henry* besieg'd and took the City *Viso*, which *Men Rodriguez de Sanabria*, and other banish'd Men of *Castile* held for the King of *Portugal*. He also sent 12 Galleys, under the Command of *Micer Ambrosio Bocanegra* his Admiral, to the Assistance of the King of *France*. These having join'd the *French* near *Rochel*, defeated the *English*, took several Ships, and the Earl of *Pembrook*, with many other Men of Note, and much Mony. All was sent to the King then at *Burgos*. From this *Ambrose Bocanegra*, are descended the Earls of *Palma*. The King of *Aragon* had 3 Children by his Wife Queen *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Sicily*; these were Prince *John* the Heir of the Crown, *Martin* and *Constance*, who as has been said, was marry'd to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*. In *June* Prince *Martin* marry'd the Lady *Mary de Luna*, Heiress to the Earl D. *Lope de Luna*, her Dower was the Earldoms of *Luna* and *Segarve*; the King gave him the Barony of *Exerica* made an Earldom, and soon after appointed him Constable of the Kingdom. Prince *John* marry'd *Martha*, Sister to the Earl of *Armagnac*, and had with her 150000 *Francs*. Of them was born the Princess *Joanna*, marry'd afterwards to *Matthew* Earl of *Faux*. On the 22d of *August* D. *Bernardine de Cabrera*, Grandson to *Bernard de Cabrera* was restor'd to all his Grandfather's Estate, except the Town of *Vique*, and the Country a League about it. The War broke out again betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, on Account that the *Portugueses* took certain Ships belonging to *Biscay*. King *Henry* was then at *Zamora*, whence he sent Embassadors to demand Reparation of Dammages, and in case of Denial to declare War. D. *Alonso* King *Henry*'s Bastard-Son was sent to make War in *Portugal*, on the Side of *Galicia*, and to besiege *Viana*. *Bocanegra* the Admiral was order'd to equip 12 Galleys at *Sevil*, and scour the Coast of *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* was at Variance with his Subjects, therefore King *Henry* laying hold of this Opportunity, enter'd *Portugal* with a great Power, Burning and Plundering all the Country, and took the Towns of *Almeyda*, *Panel*, *Celorico*, and *Linhares*. This was about the end of the Year. He now receiv'd Letters from *Guido*, Cardinal of *Bolonia*, sent by Pope *Gregory* to settle Peace betwixt him and *Portugal*. King *Henry* sent to desire him to expect his coming at *Guadalajara*, where the Queen was. The Cardinal answer'd it was not fit for him to neglect what he came about, which was putting an end to the War, and therefore made haste to *Ciudad Rodrigo* designing to speak with both Kings. Mean while *Portugal* was consum'd, for at the beginning of the Year 1373, King *Henry* took the City *Viseo*, march'd in sight of *Coimbra*, but would not stay to besiege it, resolving to advance towards his Enemy, who was incamp'd at *Santaren*. The King of *Portugal* being too weak for his Enemy kept himself within the Walls, and King *Henry* march'd away to *Lisbon*. At his first coming he enter'd and burnt the Suburbs, but the City being strong and well defended, could not be taken. However some Ships were burnt in the River, and others taken by the Fleet of *Castile*, a great Number of Prisoners, and a rich Booty was carry'd away. Mean while the Legate ceas'd not to labour for Peace, and at last brought the two Kings together into a Boat upon the River *Tagus*, on the 28th of *March*, and they agreed to these Conditions, That the King of *Portugal* by a certain Day should banish his Kingdom the Gentlemen that fled from *Castile*, who were about 500 in Number: That all Places taken during that War should be restor'd on both Sides; That *Beatrix*, Sister to the King of *Portugal* should be marry'd to D. *Sancho*, Brother to King *Henry*, and Earl of *Albuquerque*, and *Elizabeth*, Bastard Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, to *Alonso* the Bastard of King *Henry*. King *Ferdinand* gave Hostages for Security of Performance. D. *Sancho*, and the Lady *Beatrix* were presently marry'd at *Santaren*. The Lady *Elizabeth*, being but 8 Years of Age, was delivered to King *Henry*, and then the two Kings parted. King *Henry* march'd directly against *Navarre*, but the Pope's Legate reconcil'd those two Kings also. The *Navarrois* restor'd the Towns of *Victoria*, and *Logrono*. *Charles* his Son was contracted to *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Castile*, her Portion 120000 Crowns of Gold. The Kings met at *Briones*, a Town on the Frontiers, where the Princes were marry'd, and the King of *Navarre* gave his younger Son *Peter* to him of *Castile*, as a Hostage. When the King of *Navarre* return'd out of *France*, he found that *Bernard* Bishop of *Pamplona*, and *Gruzate* Dean of *Tudela*, whom he had joyn'd in Commission with the Queen, had not discharg'd their Trust faithfully. They understanding the King's Displeasure fled, the Bishop got to *Avignon*, but the Dean was kill'd by the way, as was suspected by the King's order. The Bishop went on to *Rome*, where he dy'd.

War betwixt Castile and Portugal.

1373.

Peace betwixt the two Crowns.

CHAP. X.

Peace concluded betwixt Castile ***and*** Aragon. ***Several Matches of Princes.*** French ***and*** Spaniards ***besiege*** Bayonne ***in vain.*** ***The Papal Chair restor'd to*** Rome. ***Death of*** Frederick ***King of*** Sicily.

FRom *Briones* the King of *Castile* return'd to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, he of *Navarre* to his Court, whence he sent the Queen into *France* to appease that King, who was highly offended suspecting the *Navarrois* had employ'd People to Poison him. Then the King of *Navarre* went in Person to *Madrid* to perswade King *Henry* to forsake the *French*, and side with the *English*; Offering if he would pay the Arrears due to the Prince of *Wales*, and his Army from King *Peter*, that the *English* would quit their Claim to the Crown of *Castile*, and lay down all other Animosities. King *Henry* answer'd he would never depart from the Interest of *France*, where he had found Relief in his Distress; but that if the *English* would make Peace with *France*, he would join in it, and pay them as much as should be adjudg'd by impartial Judges. Thus nothing was concluded, and the *Navarrois* return'd to *Pamplona*, the *Castilians* to *Andaluzia*. The Lady *Mary*, Daughter to *D. Ferdinand de la Cerda*, marry'd in *France* to the Earl of *Alençon*, sent to demand of King *Henry* the Lordships of *Biscay* and *Lara*, as of right appertaining to her: He reply'd if she would send two of her Sons to reside at his Court, they should be put into Possession; but having better Estates in *France* they never came. In *October*, *Balthasar Spinola*, a *Genoese*, came into *Aragon* as Embassador from the *English*, to conclude a League against *Castile*. They offer'd him if the Kingdom were conquer'd, the Cities of *Murcia*, *Cuenca*, and *Soria*, with all their Dependencies, but the King of *Aragon* could not be prevail'd upon. In *February* happen'd a great Earthquake in the Earldom of *Ribagorça*, in which many Towns were wholly swallow'd up. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* came to *Carcassonne* to endeavour to settle a Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*, fearing lest the *English*, the mortal Enemies of *France* should become Masters of *Castile*. After much debating it was resolv'd to referr the Dicision of their Differences to *Guido*, Cardinal of *Bolonia*, the *Pope's* Legate. On the 15th of *October* Pope *Gregory* the XIth confirm'd the Order of the Fryers of *S. Hierome*, first invented by certain *Italian* Hermits, near the City *Toledo*. Some Years after the Order of the *Isidorians* was taken from this same. In *December*, tho Peace could not be concluded, a Truce was agreed upon till the Feast of Pentecost. In the Year 1374, *John* Duke of *Lancaster* landed with an Army at *Calis*, and being join'd by the Duke of *Britany*, march'd across the Country to *Bourdeaux*, with a Design to conquer *Castile*. He sent Embassadors to the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, to ask Supplies, but they thought it safest to look on as Neuters. King *Henry* fearing this Storm, went to *Burgos*, where he made all possible Preparations to withstand it. *D. Sancho* his Brother endeavouring to appease a Sedition among the Souldiers, was wounded in the Face with a Spear, and dy'd. The Lady *Beatrix* his Wife left with Child was deliver'd of a Daughter called *Ellenor*, who was marry'd to Prince *Ferdinand*, afterwards King of *Aragon*. King *Henry* near *Banares* made a review of his Forces, and found 1200 Horse, and 5000 Foot, a small Number, but good Men. The *English* Forces consum'd by their long March, when they came to *Bourdeaux* were not above 6000 strong, and therefore had lay'd aside the Design of entring *Spain*. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* thinking this a good Opportunity to expel them *France*, advis'd King *Henry* to joyn his Forces with him, and besiege *Bayonne*. King *Henry* took his Advice and besieg'd the Place, but was forc'd by the Rains and want of Provisions to quit it. *Beltran de Guevara*, Lord of *Oñate*, did good Service in this Expedition, for which the King at his return gave him the Valley of *Leniz*. In *August* the Prince of *Majorca* enter'd the Country of *Rossillon* with a powerful Army, yet did nothing considerable. On the other side the Lord of *Bearne* and *Godfrey Recco* a *Breton*, made an Incursion into the Territory of *Burgis*, and destroy'd all they came near. The King of *Aragon* sent *Francis de Perellas*, Viscount *Roda* to conclude a League with the Duke of *Lancaster*. A violent Storm cast him upon the Coast of *Granada*, where he was made Prisoner by that King in revenge for certain Vessels of his taken by the *Aragonians*, and to please the King of *Castile*. A new Embassy was sent by King *Henry* to *Barcelona*, to establish Peace with the *Aragonian*. On the 3d of *November* dy'd in *Normandy*, *Joanna*, Queen of *Navarre* at whose Request her Brother the King of *France* often pardon'd her Husband. She now dy'd of Grief, because he refus'd her. Her Body was bury'd among the Kings at *S. Denis*. The King her Husband made himself odious by persecuting the Kindred of those who had been against him. *Aragon* besides the Wars this Year suffer'd by Famine, which was somewhat abated, by bringing Corn from *Africk*, and did some good by forcing the Enemy to depart the Kingdom. *Jayme* King of *Naples*, who marched into *Castile* with his Army to look for Provisions dy'd there at the beginning of the Year 1375. His Sister *Elizabeth*, who was with him led the Army back into *France*, there she resign'd all her Claims against the House of *Aragon* to *Luis* the King of *France* his Brother, which caus'd new Troubles. Now the Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* was concluded on the 12th of *April*, the Conditions were, That the Lady *Ellenor* before promis'd to Prince *John* should be marry'd to him, her Dower 200000 Florins lent by the *Aragonian*

A great Earth quake.

Orders of St. *Hierome*, and St. *Isidore*.

1374.

French & Spaniards besiege Bayonne.

1375.

Aragonian to King *Henry*, at the beginning of the Civil Wars: That *Molina* should be restored to *Castile*, and, That the *Aragonian* should pay 12000 Florins towards the Charge of the War. This Agreement was celebrated with great Joy in both Kingdoms.

This Year was Fortunate to all Christendom, as well as *Spain*, because Pope *Gregory* the XIth return'd to *Rome*, after the *Popes* his Predecessors had resided 70 Years at *Avignon*. *Bertran Claquin* having for his good Service got the Earldom of *Longueville* in *France*, sold his Lands in *Spain* to King *Henry* for 260000 Doubles. At *Soria* on the 27th of *May*, Prince *Charles* of *Navarre* marry'd *Ellenor*, King *Henry*'s Daughter, and on the 19th of *June* Prince *John* his Son took to Wife *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Aragon*. News was now brought that *D. Ferdinand de Castro*, who the last Year fled to *Portugal*, was dead in *England*. Also that *Ferdinand de Tovar*, Admiral of *Castile* had done much harm along the Coasts of that Island. From *Soria* King *Henry* went to *Burgos*. He design'd to assist the *French* with all his Power against the *English*. His Son *Alonso* Earl of *Gijon*, to avoid marrying *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal* fled into *France*, but was soon brought back by his Father. At the end of this Year dy'd *D. Gomez Manrique*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. The Chapter having chosen two to succeed him, the Decision of the Controversy was left to the *Pope*, who allow'd of neither of them, but gave that Dignity to *Peter Tenorio*, then Bishop of *Coimbra*. About this time dy'd some Men of Note of *Navarre*: Particularly *D. Roderick Orriz*, a Man of a great Estate and Interest, was by the King's Command apprehended, and Beheaded in *Pamplona*, at the latter end of *March* 1376. Some private Correspondence he held with the King of *Castile* was the cause of his Death. It was Reported he intended to betray the *Castles* of *Tudela*, and *Caparroso*, but it is not likely they should so soon design to disturb the Peace. *D. Bernard Folcaut*, Bishop of *Pamplona* dy'd on the 7th of *July*, in Banishment at *Agnani* in *Italy*. *D. Martin Calva*, a most learned Man, was chosen to succeed him. *Frederick* King of *Sicily* departed this Life at *Messina*, on the 26th of *July*. His Daughter the Lady *Mary* was left sole Heiress of that Kingdom, and the Dutchies of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, which produc'd Differences betwixt several Princes aspiring to marry her. This also administred to the *Aragonians* a fair Opportunity of enlarging their Dominions.

Pope *Gregory* the XIth returns to *Rome* after the Papal Chair had been 70 Years at *Avignon*.

1376.

Frederick the IId. of *Sicily* dies.

The End of the Seventeenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eighteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Wars of Navarre. *Matches of some of King* Henry's *Children. The Schism in the Church, caus'd by the Election of the Two Popes,* Urban *and* Clement. *The death of King* Henry *of* Castile, *and of* Mahomet *the* Mooriſh *King of* Granada.

A general Peace in Spain.

SPAIN now enjoy'd a perfect Peace, all its Kings being Ally'd by Marriages, and grown weary of the long Wars. With the *Moors* there was a Truce. The Duke of *Lancaſter* ingag'd in the Wars of *France*, could not apply himſelf to the Conqueſt of *Caſtile*. King *Henry* having thus put an End to all the Wars, apply'd himſelf to the Civil Government, and reformation of many Abuſes, crept in by the liberty of the Times. Only *Aragon* was under the Apprehenſions of a War, for *Lues* Duke of *Anjou*, to whom *Jayme* Prince of *Majorca* had made over his Title to that Kingdom, began now to ſet up his Pretenſions. The King of *Aragon* aſſembled the *Cortes* at *Monçon*, where new Impoſitions were laid upon the *Jews* and *Moors* only, for none would be allow'd upon the *Chriſtians*; yet they offer'd to defend the Country at their own Charge. Great Preparations were made for that War. It is reported that 40 Galleys were fitted out on the Coaſt of *France*, and 4000 Men at Arms gather'd, and it was fear'd in *Aragon*, that peace being concluded with the *Engliſh* as was expected, the Pope interpoſing, all the Power of *France* would fall upon that Kingdom. Beſides a Matter of ſmall Moment had like to have produc'd another War. D. *John Ramirez. de Arellano* returning from *Rome* through *Aragon*, at *Barcelona* was challeng'd and call'd Traitor in the King's preſence, by the Viſcount *de Rota*, for that he had entic'd D. *Jayme* Prince of *Majorca* to invade *Aragon*. The Challenge was accepted and the time fix'd for fighting 90 Days after. King *Henry* labour'd to prevent the Combat, but the King of *Aragon* favouring the Viſcount, they could not agree. The King of *Caſtile* hereupon ſaid, *They ſhould Fight, but he would ſend* 3000 *Horſe to ſee Juſtice done*, which was as good as declaring War. This mov'd the *Aragonian* to deſiſt. A Treaty of Peace was ſet afoot at *Bruges* in *Flanders* firſt, and in the Year 1377 at *Bologne* in *Picardy*, betwixt the *Engliſh* and *French*, the Embaſſadors of *Caſtile* being preſent, in Order to have their King Comprehended, but nothing was concluded. The Death of the Prince of *Wales* and his Father King *Edward* the IIId. broke all their Meaſures. *Richard* the King's Grandchild, and Son to the Black Prince, ſucceeded King *Edward*. The Duke of *Burgundy* after the Treaty broke up came into *Spain*, to pay a Vow he had made, to viſit the Body of the Apoſtle S. *James* in *Galicia*. In his return Home he was nobly entertain'd by King *Henry* at *Segovia*. The reſt of the Summer the King ſpent at *Leon*, and the Winter at *Sevil*. All the Warlike Preparations made

1377

The *French* invade *Navarre*.

in *France*, fell upon the King of *Navarre's* Dominions; *Charles*, *Peter* and *Mary*, Princes of *Navarre* were in *France*. With *Charles* went *Baldwin*, who was Governour of ſeveral ſtrong holds in *Normandy*, and *Jaques de la Rue* his Favourite, who had Orders to propoſe to the *Engliſh*, that the King would make War upon *France*, if they would give him the Dutchy of *Guienne*, to be held in Feof of them. The *French* having intelligence of this Deſign, ſecur'd *Rue*, put him to the rack, and he confeſſing was executed at *Paris*. *Baldwin* was commanded to deliver up all the Towns in *Normandy* he held for his King. *Charles* the Heir of *Navarre* was confin'd to the Court, and his Brethren, *Peter* and *Mary* were impriſon'd at *Bretol*. All the Dominions of the *Navarrois* in *France* were taken from him, except two Towns, and *Cherbourg* which was pawn'd to the *Engliſh*. Not content with this, the *French* labour'd to induce the King of *Caſtile* to invade *Navarre*, and he wanted not the Will, only look'd for ſome ſpecious pretence to declare War. It happen'd opportunely that the King of *Navarre* complain'd that the Money agreed to be paid him in Gold, was paid partly in Silver Coin, which had much Allay, and was under Value. To revenge this Wrong he dealt underhand with *Peter Manrique* Lieutenant of *Caſtile*, and Governour of *Logrono*, to deliver up that City to him. The Governour gave his King an account of it, who order'd him to carry on the Plot, and ſecure the King of *Navarre*. He did ſo, and that King coming with 400 Horſe, ſent part of

Caſtile at variance with *Navarre*.

of them to the City, ſuſpecting ſome Treachery, and therefore would not go himſelf. Thoſe ſent being admitted into the Place, were moſtly them taken and ſtript, only a few eſcaping. Among theſe *Martin Enriquez* the King's Standard-bearer, defended himſelf with only his Sword, againſt a great Number, and at laſt ſav'd himſelf and the Standard, leaping off the Bridge into the River *Ebro*. This was the beginning of the War. King *Henry* gave the Command of his Army to his Son Prince *John*, who enter'd *Navarre* plunder'd the Country, took *Guarda* and *Viana*, and burnt *Logrono*, and *Artaxona*. Thus *Navarre* was waſted by two powerful Kings, neither of whom alone it was able to withſtand. This in the Year 1378. The King of *Caſtile* reſided at *Burgos*, where the marriage of his Baſtard Son D. *Alonſo* Earl of *Gijon*, with *Elizabeth* the Baſtard-Daughter to the King of *Portugal* was ſolemniz'd. He alſo contracted two Baſtard-Daughters to the two Sons of *D. Alonſo de Aragon*, Earl of *Denia*, and Marquis of *Villena*. *Peter* the younger Son, preſently marry'd *Juanna* the eldeſt, and had by her *Henry* and *Alonſo*. *Elinor* the youngeſt was contracted to *D. Alonſo*, who was given as a Hoſtage in the Hands of the *Engliſh* for his Father's Ranſom, yet afterwards the Match broke off. Another Match was concluded betwixt *Beatrix* Legitimate Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, and *Frederick* Baſtard to King *Henry*. Pope *Gregory* the XIth dy'd at *Rome*, on the 27th of *March*. The conclave Meeting to elect a new Pope, after many Intreaties, and Threats of the People and Senators of *Rome*, choſe *Bartholomew Buttilino* a Neapolitan Arch-biſhop of *Bari*, who took the Name of *Urban* the VIth. This done, ſome of the Cardinals withdrew to the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, others fled, yet they all aſſiſted at the Coronation: Nevertheleſs they met afterwards at *Fundi*, and elected another Pope, who was *Robert* Cardinal of *Geneva*, and took the Name of *Clement* the VIIth. This was the beginning of the Schiſm that follow'd. Pope *Urban* in one day created 29 Cardinals all Men of Note. *Clement* went away to *Avignon*, and all Chriſtendom was divided, not knowing the true Pope. The *Engliſh*, *Italians*, and *Germans* follow'd *Urban*, the *French* and *Scotch*, ſupported *Clement*. The *Spaniards* at firſt ſtood Neuters, tho courted by both.

1378

Marriages of K. Henry's Baſtards.

Schiſm in the Church.

Whilſt the Church was thus divided, *Portugal* enjoy'd perfect Peace, yet, as it is uſual, the People was diſcontented for that the Queen manag'd all things, and beſtow'd all Honours upon her own Friends and Relations: beſides, ſhe was ſuſpected of entertaining a ſcandalous Familiarity with *D. John Fernandez de Andeyro* Earl of *Oren*. *Denis* and *John* the King's Brothers being diſguſted fled to *Caſtile*. *John* their Baſtard Brother and Maſter of *Avis*, was caſt into Priſon, but eſcaping to the *Queen*, and appeas'd her. The lower part of the City *Lisbon*, towards the Sea was wall'd in, becauſe that ſide had receiv'd moſt Harm in the laſt Siege. Both the Popes ſent their Legates to court the Kings of *Spain* to declare for them. The *Aragonians* reſolv'd to ſtand Neuter, tho offended at *Urban*, who went about to take *Sicily* and *Sardinia* from him, yet he would not ſuffer the Edicts of *Clement*, to be read in his Kingdom, but order'd all the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, appertaining to the Pope, to be depoſited in a third Hand. Pope *Urban's* Legates found King *Henry* at *Cordova*, and preſs'd him to declare againſt *Clement*, but he would not give any Anſwer till the Caſe was debated by learned Men at *Toledo*. Prince *John* being return'd from the War in *Navarre*, was in that City, as alſo the *French* Embaſſadors who came to ſolicit for *Clement*. An Aſſembly of Biſhops and Learned Men was held, who declar'd, it was not their Part to judge of that Controverſy, but would ſtand by him that ſhould be own'd Pope by the Church, and that till it were decided the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues ſhould be depoſited for the true Pope. This was the Anſwer given to the Embaſſadors in the Year 1379. Hence King *Henry* went away to *Burgos*, to prepare for the War with *Navarre*, and there met him Embaſſadors from that King, to treat of Peace, which was concluded upon theſe Conditions. That the *Engliſh* Soldiers ſhould depart *Navarre*. That 18 ſtrong places, and among them *Eſtella*, *Tudela*, and *Viana*, ſhould admit *Caſtilian* Garriſons for 10 Years. That the King of *Caſtile* ſhould lend the *Navarrois* 20000 Ducats as ſoon as the Peace was ratify'd. This done, the two Kings met at *Santo Domingo de la Calçada* with great Retinues, and ſtrove to outdo one another in Grandeur and Courteſy. The King of *Granada* having always favour'd King *Peter*, fear'd King *Henry* now at leiſure, would take Revenge. Not finding himſelf able to withſtand his Power, he employ'd a *Moor* to Murder him. This *Moor* endeavour'd to gain King *Henry's* Favour by continual Attendance, and many Preſents. Among other Things he gave him a pair of *Mooriſh* Buſkins, as Grave Authors affirm they were poiſon'd, but this is a fabulous Conceit taken up, becauſe he fell Sick the Day he put them on, and dy'd ten Days after in the City of *Santo Domingo*. His death happen'd on the 29th of *May*. Good Writers affirm he dy'd of the Gout. He liv'd 26 Years and 5 Months, and Reign'd after he was call'd King at *Calahorra*, 13 Years and 2 Months. His Body was carry'd to *Burgos*, his Son *John* now King accompanying it, and was depoſited in the Cathedral. Thence he was tranſlated to *Valladolid*, and laſtly to *Toledo*. He order'd himſelf to be buried in the Habit of S. *Dominick*, for the particular Devotion he had to that Saint, of whoſe Order the Kings us'd to chooſe their Confeſſor. About the ſame time dy'd the King of *Granada*, *Mahomet*, call'd of *Gaudix* for his Curioſity in beautifying that City. He may be eſteem'd more fortunate than all his Predeceſſors, having had no civil Broils during his whole Reign. The King of *Aragon* tho very antient, took to Wife *Sybilla Forcia* a Widow Lady of great Beauty, which made him prefer her before *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* who was offer'd to him. By this Lady he

1379

Navarre and *Caſtile* make Peace.

Death of K. *Henry*.

Mahomet K. of *Granada* dies.

he had two Sons who dy'd young, and a Daughter call'd *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to the Earl of *Urgel*.

CHAP. II.

King John succeeds his Father in the Throne of Castile. *Charles King of* France *dies.* Charles *the* VIth *succeeds him.* Clement *own'd in* Spain *through the* French *Interest.*

John the I. *succeeds to the Crown of Castile.*

KING *John* having bury'd his Father was Crown'd together with his Wife Queen *Eleanor*, in the Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*. He Knighted 100 young Gentlemen, according to the manner of those Times, and gave the Town of *Pancorvo* to that City in Payment of the Expence it had been at, and to reward its Loyalty. The *Cortes* or Parliament was held in that City, where several Laws were enacted. One was, that a Man who had receiv'd the lesser Orders, if he marry'd, should pay Taxes, but if he liv'd Single, was shorn and wore the Habit of a Clergy Man, he should be privileg'd as a Church Man. Great rejoycing was throughout the whole Kingdom for the King's Coronation. The Joy was the greater, for that it was hop'd he would prove an excellent Prince, being Generous, sharp Witted, Mild, Religious, and not Conceited, but always inclinable to be advis'd. Of Stature he was low, yet with Majesty. The first thing he did after his Accession to the Crown was to express his Affection to the *French*, and therefore immediately fitted out a Fleet, and sent it against *John de Montfort*, Duke of *Britany*, whom, because he sided with the *English*, the King and Counsel of *France* had declar'd an Enemy to the Crown, and confiscated his Estate. The Fleet ower'd the Coast of *Britany*, and took there the Fort, they call'd *Gaye*. The King spent the Summer at *Burgos*. Two things concurred, the one to increase, the other to lessen the publick Joy. The first was, that one *Joseph Pico* a rich and famous *Jew* was kill'd by his own People. He was Receiver General of the Revenue, which rais'd him to a great height. Some Jews of Note bore him ill will, the reason of it is not known, and they contriv'd to make him away. To this purpose they deceitfully obtain'd an Order of the King, for putting of him immediately to Death, and finding out the Executioner prevail'd with him to kill the *Jew* without delay. The Fraud being discover'd, the Contrivers of it were punish'd, and that People were debarr'd the Power they had before of Judging their own Members, a Liberty till then allow'd by the Kings, forc'd by their wants, because the *Jews* have extraordinary Methods of raising Mony. The Subject of Joy was, that on the 4th of *October* the Queen was deliver'd at *Burgos* of a Son call'd *Henry*, in Honour of his Grandfather; this Child came afterwards to inherit the Crown. About the end of this Year, and beginning of the next, which was 1380, the Rains were so great, and continu'd so long, that all the Rivers overflow'd, and all the low Lands were under Water. Particularly the River *Ebro*, near *Zaragoça* broke down it's Banks, and ran a new way, so that it cost much Mony and Labour to bring it back into it's own Channel. From *Burgos* King *John* went to *Toledo*, where he again repeated his Father's Exequies, and plac'd his Body in the Tomb built for him. Then he set out for *Andaluzia*, resolving to aid the *French* against the *English*. At *Sevil* he fitted out 20 Galleys, with which *Fernan Sanchez de Tovar*, having coasted along *Spain* and *France*, came to the *English* Shore, and ran up the River *Thames*, destroying all the Country, and burning the Villages. The Difference about the two Popes was now hotter than ever, and each of them had powerful Supporters. Pope *Urban* meditated Revenge against the Queen of *Naples*, the chief causer of the Schism, whom her wicked Life had rendred Infamous. He invited *Charles* Duke of *Durazzo*, descended of the Kings of *Naples* into *Italy*, intimating he would conferr that Crown upon him. On the other side the Queen having no Children adopted *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* giving him the Title of Duke of *Calabria* appertaining to the Heirs of that Crown, not doubting by that means to be supported by the Arms of *France*. This is all the Title the Dukes of *Anjou* have to that Crown, which was the occasion of tedious and bloody Wars betwixt them and *Spain*; tho at this time the Design was only to support the Queen and Pope *Clement*. On the 13th of *July* dy'd the Famous *Bertrand Claquin*, at the Siege of *Chasteauneuf* in *Britany*, and on the 16th of *September* following *Charles* King of *France* departed this Life at *Bois de Vincennes*. His Son *Charles* the VIth succeeded him. The King of *Portugal* was concern'd about the Succession, he being old, and having never a Son. *Beatrix* his Daughter by the Queen, whose Birth was afterwards call'd in Question, was contracted to *Frederick* Duke of *Benavente*, and Bastard Son to King *Henry*. After the Death of *Henry* the *Portuguese* would not stand to that Match, but sent Embassadors to the new King, to offer her to his Son Prince *Henry*, then a Child but a few Months old. King *John* hoping to joyn the Kingdom of *Portugal* to *Castile* admitted of the Proposal. The Articles of Marriage were agreed upon at *Soria* where the *Cortes* met, but at last they came to nothing. *Peter Manrique*, Lieutenant of *Castile* was apprehended, being accus'd of holding a treasonable Correspondence with *D. Alonso de Aragon*, Earl of *Denia*. He dy'd in Prison without leaving any Children. *James Manrique* his Brother inherited his Estate and Honours,

Castilian Fleet ravages the Coasts of Britany.

1380. Great Floods.

Charles K. of France dies.

Charles the VIth. succeeds.

nours as he well deserv'd for his good Service in *Navarre*. *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* govern'd *France*, for King *Charles* who was under Age. The King of *Aragon* fear'd lest he should lay hold of that Opportunity to conquer the Kingdom of *Majorca*, to which he pretended a right as has been said, but he had bent his Thought upon securing the Crown of *Naples* to himself and his Heirs. However King *John* of *Castile* sent Embassadors into *France* to accommodate that Affair, and it was agree'd he should sell the Title he had bought. King *John* advanc'd a good Summ out of kindness to his Father-in-Law, and to secure the Peace of *Spain*. He also sent Embassadors to the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, to sollicite for the Liberty of *Leo* King of *Armenia*, whose Wife and Daughter had dy'd in Prison. The barbarous King granted his Request, and releas'd the Prisoner, sending him into *Spain* with Letters, full of Pride and Arogancy in relation to himself, but honourably writ in regard to King *John*, whose Power and Valour he extoll'd desiring his Friendship. Three Years after that unfortunate King came into *France*, and thence into *Spain*, where the King entertain'd him honourably, and gave him the Towns of *Madrid* and *Andujar*, with a competent Revenue for his Maintinance. He stay'd not long in *Spain*, but return'd into *France*, designing thence to go into *England*, to perswade those Kings to make Peace, and unite their Forces against the Enemies of the Gospel in *Asia*. Death cut him off without doing any thing of what he intended. In the Church of the *Celestines* at *Paris*, there is to this Day an Arch in the Wall of the great Chappel, with a curious Marble Tomb, and an Inscription signifying, LEO *King of* Armenia *lies there*.

Leo K. of Armenia in Spain.

The Christian Princes were weary of hearing the Legates of the Two Popes. The King of *Castile* resolv'd to hold the *Cortes* at *Medina del Campo*, to decide this debate in *Castile*. The Legates of both Popes labour'd hard to be receiv'd, believeing all *Spain* would follow, whatever was decreed there. Opinions differ'd, some were for the one, some for the other; but the wiser sort were for standing Neuter, as if there were no Pope, till a general Council had determin'd that Controversy. Mean while the Queen on the 28th of *November* was deliver'd of a Son, who was call'd *Ferdinand*, exceeded all the Princes, his contemporaries in greatness of Spirit, and good fortune, and at length came to be King of *Aragon*. A great Number of Benedictine *Monks* came to the *Cortes*, complaining that the Noble Men who were their Patrons did them signal Wrongs, whereupon it was order'd that the King alone should be their Protector, which lasted during his Reign. *D. Peter de Luna* was one of the Cardinals that favour'd *Clement*, who at the beginning of the Year 1381, sent him as his Legate into *Spain*, to draw those Kings to his Party. In *Aragon* he effected nothing, but in *Castile* the *Cortes* which had been adjourn'd to *Salamanca*, on the 20th of *May*, acknowledg'd Pope *Clement* who resided at *Avignon*. The Interest of *France* sway'd more with them, than Equity and Justice. Many look'd upon it as a Judgment for this wrongful Decree, that Queen *Joanna* the King's Mother a most Pious Woman and of so great Charity, that she was call'd the Mother of the Poor, dy'd soon after. During her Widowhood she wore the Habit of a Nun, and was bury'd with it at *Toledo* near her Husband *Henry*.

A Schism.

Pr. Ferdinand born in Castile.

1381.

Pope Clement own'd in Castile.

CHAP. III.

Charles *Duke of* Durazzo *Crown'd King of* Naples. *The War with* Portugal. *Peace concluded. The King of* Portugal *dies. Actions of the* Aragonians *and* Catalonians *in* Greece: *And of the former in* Sardinia.

Charles Duke of *Durazzo* call'd by Pope *Urban*, came out of *Hungary* into *Italy*. The *Florentines* gave him a great Summ of Mony that he might not enter *Tuscany* in warlike manner. At *Rome* the Pope gave him the Title of *Senator* of that City, and crown'd him King of *Naples*. All things succeeded better than he had expected, for all places even the City of *Naples*, receiv'd him joyfully. The Queen fortify'd herself in *Castel Nuovo*. *Otho* her Husband was defeated and taken, whereupon she deliver'd her self up to the Victor. Soon after she was hang'd in the same place, where she had strangl'd her Husband *Andreasso*. *Otho* was set at Liberty. Thus Pope *Urban* was successful. The Duke of *Anjou* had enter'd *Italy*, with a powerful Army, but he dy'd in *Apulia*. Prince *Lewis* of *Navarre*, and the new King *Charles* had married two Sisters, but that Prince was not with him in this Expedition, being ingag'd in a War for recovering of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, on the account of the antient Title the Kings of *Naple* had to those Dominions. The chief of that Country being descended from *Catalonia*, ceas'd not to invite the King of *Aragon* to take possession of those Dutchies, as at last he did.

Charles Duke of Durazzo crown'd K. of Naples.

A new Storm broke out betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, which reduc'd the Country to great Streights, and put King *John* in danger of losing his Kingdom. The *English* and *Portuguese* entred into a League, and joyn'd their Forces against *Castile*. The *English* pretended a right to the Crown of *Castile*, because the Duke of *Lancaster* had marry'd the eldest Daughter of King *Peter*, and the King of *Portugal* was not pleas'd to see his Title laid aside. Besides, he look'd upon *John* as an Excommunicated Person, for adhering to *Clement*, whereas *Portugal* was for Pope *Urban*. *Alonso* Earl of *Gijon* laid hold of this Opportunity to mutiny. King *John* hasten'd

English joyn with Portugal against Castile.

hasten'd to *Oviedo*, the capital City of *Asturias*, to reduce him; and at the same time order'd Levies to be made, and a Fleet equip'd against *Portugal*. The Earl easily submitted, but whether sincerely will appear hereafter. The Rendezvouz of the Army was appointed at *Simancas*. Affoon as all things were in readiness, the King repair'd thither, march'd directly into *Portugal*, and laid Siege to *Almeyda*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*. The Place being strong and bravely defended, the Siege went on slowly. At Sea 16 Galleys of *Castile* met with 23 of *Portugal*. They fought and the *Castilians* obtain'd a memorable Victory, taking 20 of the Enemies Galleys, and in them their Admiral *D. Alonso Telez* Earl of *Barcelos*. This Victory had been more advantagious, if well prosecuted, but the Admiral of *Castile Fernan Sanchez de Tovar* satisfy'd with what he had done, return'd to *Castile*, which gave the *Portuguese* time to recover themselves, and the *English* Fleet to come to *Lisbon*, which was the greatest damage. Nevertheless, King *John* encourag'd by that Success, sent a formal Challenge to the Enemy by a *Herauld*, offering as soon as *Almeyda* were taken, to advance two Days March to meet him. The *English* being hot and resolute were for Fighting, but they wanted Horse, having brought none in the Fleet, and it being difficult to raise them in *Portugal*. Therefore the *Herauld* contrary to Justice, was secur'd. Winter drawing on, the King of *Castile* withdrew without doing any thing of Moment, but resolving to return with a greater Power in the beginning of the Spring, of the following Year 1382. The Earl of *Gijon*

1382. Rebellion suppress'd. again rebell'd, and fled to *Bragança*, but his Friends forsaking him, and the Marques *de Villena* interposing, he again submitted, and was the second time pardon'd by the King. The Marques for his good Service, was created Constable, an Honour new in *Castile*, tho long us'd in other Countries. *Fernan Alvarez de Toledo*, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento*, were made *Mareschals*, equal to our Major-Generals. Winter being spent, the Randezvous was again appointed at *Simancas*, that Country being plentiful to supply the Army. As soon as all was in a readyness, the King set out for *Badajoz*, being inform'd that the Enemy design'd to invade *Castile* that way, and were already advanc'd as far as *Elvas*, which is but three Leagues from *Badajoz*. The *Portugues* Forces were 3000 Horse, and a great Number of Foot; the *English* 3000 Horse, and as many Archers. In the Army of *Castile*, were 5000 Horse, and a much greater Number of Foot, all old Soldiers and eager to fight. Yet the King of *Castile* rather than put all to the hazard of a Battel, thought good to make overtures of Peace. *D. Alonso de Castro* was sent to make the Proposals. The *English* were inclinable to harken to Peace, being sorry, they had undertaken a trouble some War so far from Home, notwithstanding their Title to *Castile*, and that the King of *Portugal* offer'd to marry his Daughter *Beatrix*, the Heiress of that Crown, to *Edward* the Son of *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*. A Treaty being set afoot, the following Articles were agreed upon. That *Beatrix*

Articles betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*. the Daughter of *Portugal* should be contracted to *Ferdinand*, younger Son to the King of *Castile*, that so *Portugal* might not be united to *Castile*. That the Prisoners and Galleys taken in the Sea Fight should be restor'd to the *Portugues*. That the King of *Castile* should furnish the *English* with a Fleet to return Home. These were hard Terms for the King of *Castile*, but the Desire of Peace overcame all Difficulties, and he gave Hostages for the Performance of those Conditions. Thus the Battel was prevented, and the War ended.

Death of the Qu. of *Castile*. The Joy conceiv'd, for this Peace was interrupted by the death of some eminent Persons. King *John* return'd to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and lay Sick at *Cuellar*, when his Wife Queen *Ellenor* dy'd in Childbed of a Daughter that liv'd not long. Her Body was Buried in the Royal Chappel at *Toledo*. Her death mov'd the King of *Portugal* to alter the first Article of the late Treaty, and he sent to offer his Daughter to the King, thinking by that means to secure the Succession of the Crown of *Portugal*, it being tedious to expect, till Prince *Ferdinand* were grown up. They easily agreed, and one of the Articles was that in case King *Ferdinand* dy'd, the Queen *Dowager* should govern *Portugal*, till the Princess had a Child of Age. The City *Elvas* was the place appointed for the Marriage. These things happen'd in *Spain*, about the end of the Year. At the same time in *Greece* the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* were at War, about the Dutchess of *Athens* and *Neopatria*. *Philip Dalmao*, Vicounte *Rocaberti*, Admiral of the *Aragonian* Fleet, subdu'd those Dominions, for he expell'd the *Navarrois*, put Garrisons of his own into the Towns, leaving *Romanus de Villanueva*, Governour and return'd home himself. *Sicily* was also in Confusion, for *Artal de Alagon*, Count *de Mihrela* being a Man of great Power, would marry the Queen to his own liking, and bestow the Crown on whom he pleas'd. To this purpose he call'd out of *Lombardy*, *John Galeazo* who was not yet Duke of *Milan*, but he would not go because the *Aragonians* had taken his Fleet in the Port of *Pisa* some time before. The Nobility of *Sicily* were offended that *D. Artal* should pretend to the whole Power of Government. *William Raymund de Moncada*, having Communicated his Design to the King of *Aragon*, enter'd *Catana*, seiz'd the Queen, and convey'd her away to *Augusta*, a strong Fort of his own, on the Sea Shore, into which he had put a good Garrison of *Catalonians*, sent him by the King under the Command of *Roger de Moncada*. *D. Artal* seeing himself disappointed, lay'd Siege to *Augusta*. *Dalmao* in his Return out of *Greece*, touch'd in *Sicily*, and understanding how Affairs stood, forc'd the Enemy to raise the Siege, and convey'd the Queen safe into *Spain*. The Queen afterwards marry'd in *Aragon*, and by that means the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Sicily* were united with a stronger and more lasting Band than they had been before. *Charles* the

the Heir of *Navarre* was still detain'd a Prisoner in *France*. The King of *Castile* interceding for him, he was set at Liberty, which highly oblig'd him, that he ever continu'd firm to the Interest of *Castile*. He came to *Palencia* at the beginning of the Year 1383, and was receiv'd with Joy. His Father grown Old, corrected his course of Life. The Marriage of the King of *Castile*, with the Princess of *Portugal* was solemniz'd with great Pomp, at the Place appointed. Her Father could not be present being then Sick. *D. Alonso*, Earl of *Gijon* again rais'd Disorders in *Asturias*. Some Forces were sent which easily reduc'd him to his Duty, and the King went to hold the Cortes at *Segovia*, where nothing memorable was done, but altering the Common Account, as had been done before at *Valencia*, of reckoning from the *Æra* of *Cæsar*, to begin at the Birth of our Saviour. On the 20th of *October* after a languishing Sickness, *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal* dy'd at *Lisbon*. He liv'd 48 Years, 10 Months, and 19 Days, and Reign'd 19 Years, 9 Months, and 18 Days, and may be reckon'd among the good Princes for his Meekness, Learning, and Sweetness of Temper. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *Franciscans* of *Santarem*, near to his Mother Queen *Constance*. *Portugal* was not yet free from Tumults. *Alonso Arborea*, Son to *Mariana* aim'd as well as his Father at a Crown, but being of a cruel and haughty Temper, was murder'd by his own People. It was hop'd his Death would put an end to those Troubles. Therefore *Branchinus Borrius*, who had fer'd the King faithfully repair'd to *Aragon* to regulate the Affairs of the Island, but was secur'd because his Wife *Ellenor Arborea*, a *Masculin* Woman attempted by force of Arms to Revenge her Brother's Death, and recover her Father's Estate, and took several from Holds. Her Husband *Branculeon* was carry'd under a strong Guard to pacify her, but could not prevail, wherefore he was long in Custody at *Caller*, and the Interest of *Aragon* went down the Winds the King being wholly taken up with other Cares which touch'd him nearer.

1383. Marriage of the K. of *Castile* with the Princess of *Portugal*.

Ferdinand King of *Portugal* dies.

CHAP. IV.

Portugal *full of Divisions about the Succession to the Crown. King* John *of Castile having been proclaim'd at* Lisbon, *enters that Kingdom, has most Places deliver'd to him, Besieges* Lisbon, *but is forc'd to raise the Siege, and return to Castile.*

THE King of *Portugal*'s Death was the cause of bloody Wars betwixt that Crown and *Castile*. The People would not hear of submitting to a Stranger; all were for Electing a King of their own. A Meeting of the Nobility was held at *Lisbon*, but nothing concluded. Some of the great Ones underhand invited King *John* of *Castile* to take Possession of the Kingdom. Among these was *D. John*, the Master of *Avis*, who dealt subtilly because he had not yet gain'd the Affections of the People. Time was spent in *Castile* consulting the Affair till the Opportunity was lost never to be recover'd. At last it was decreed the King should go before in peaceable manner, and the Army follow to subdue, if there were Occasion, such as offer'd to oppose him. The Bishop of *Guardia*, which is on the Borders of *Portugal*, offer'd to deliver up that City to the King. Before he set out upon this Expedition it was requisite to put a stop to the wicked Designs of some Men in *Castile*. *D. John*, Brother to the late King of *Portugal*, who had fled to *Castile*, was imprison'd at *Toledo* for no other Crime but because he might pretend a Right to that Crown, being Brother to the late King. The Earl of *Gijon* was secur'd in the Castle of *Montalvan*, because after he had been pardon'd so often he still kept Correspondence with the *Portugueses*. All his Estate was Confiscated, and he left in Charge with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, who kept him long as *Almanzor*, three Leagues from that City. This done the King and Queen went to *Plasencia*, and thence set out for *Portugal*. The Clergy of *Guardia*, as had been promis'd by the Bishop, came out to meet them with Crosses, wishing them Joy of their Accession to that Crown. The Governour of the Castle held out, not knowing that party to take. Before the King's coming he was proclaim'd at *Lisbon* through the Perswasions of *D. Henry Emanuel*, Earl of *Sonora* and Uncle to the late King *Ferdinand*. *Ellenor* the Queen *Dowager* consented to its knowing her self too weak to oppose the Designs of the great Ones. Yet the People began to be divided, and many Lives were lost. The first kill'd was the Count *John Fernandez de Andeyro*, whom the Master of *Avis* stabb'd, in the very Palace. The popular Fury hinder'd not here for they Murder'd *D. Martin* Bishop of *Lisbon*, in the Tower of the Cathedral, whither he fled for Sanctuary, only because he was a *Castilian*, and seem'd to favour King *John*. The Queen fearing some Outrage with the consent of the Master of *Avis*, withdrew from *Lisbon* to *Santarem*. Only Pallion and Madness seem'd now to Reign. The Master of *Avis* was Handsome, Generous, Familiar, and had many other good Qualities which seem'd to make amends for the Fault in his Birth. On the other side King *John* tho mild unless provok'd, was reserv'd and of few Words, so that tho some Places submitted to him upon his first coming, he gain'd not the Affections of the *Portugueses*, who expect to be familiarly Treated by their Kings. At the beginning of the Year 1384, the King went from *Guardia* to *Santarem* to visit the Queen *Dowager* his Mother in Law, and consult with her what Method was

Divisions in *Portugal* about the Succession of the Crown.

King *John* of *Castile* proclaimed K. at *Lisbon*.

to be taken. With him went 500 Horse, a sufficient Number in time of Peace, but too small to quell Rebels. The Governours of the Kingdom of *Toledo* ceas'd not to make new Levies, and send them towards *Portugal*. The greatest want was of Money, the Treasury and Country being exhausted with the late Wars. They therefore took to the value of 4000 Marks of Silver out of the Treasury of the Church of our Blessed Lady of *Guadalupe*, which the People look'd upon as an ill Omen, since the War began with Sacriledge. *Charles* Prince of *Navarre*, that he might not be thought ungrateful was gathering a good Body of Men to assist King *John*. The King of *Aragon* thought it safest to look on. In *Portugal* after much Consultation it was resolv'd the Queen *Dowager* should resign the Government of the Kingdom to the King her Son in Law. This which was look'd upon as the means to appease the People, provok'd them the more to Mutiny. They hated the Government of *Castille*, and upbraided the Queen with Perjury, and breach of Trust; yet many of the Nobles who had much to lose, were concern'd at these Confusions, and favour'd King *John*. These were *Henry Emanuel*, Earl of *Sintra*, *John Texeda* who had been Lord Chancellour, D. *Peter Pereyra*, Grand Prior of *Portugal*, who was afterward Master of *Ctarratia* in *Castile*, and his two Brothers *James* and *Redmund*, with many more. Besides these many of the Commonalty, especially in the Province between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, where one *Lopes de Lejra*, born in *Galicia* was Governour. *Alonso Pimentel* deliver'd up *Braganza*, he being Governour there. *John Portocarrero* and *Alonso da Silva* did the same by other Places, where they Commanded.

Portuguezes that favour'd the K. of *Castile*.

The Success of *John* a Bastard affspires to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Thus far the pretensions of *Castile* went on successfully, and it was thought the whole Kingdom united, could not oppose them, much less being divided. But their Hopes soon vanish'd. D. *John* Brother to the late King being detain'd Prisoner in *Castile*, the People fixt their Eyes upon the Master of *Avis*, Bastard Son to King *Ferdinand*. He laying hold of the opportunity, offer'd to expose himself for his Country. Yet the People at that time did no more but name *D. John* that was Prisoner in *Castile* their Governour. The more to incense the People, he was painted upon their Colours in Irons. The Command of the Army was given to the Master of *Avis*. They said Queen *Elleinor* was not lawfully marry'd to the King, and therefore Queen *Beatrix* was a Bastard. This was done in *Lubon* which had declar'd against *Castile*, and was supported by many of the Nobility, particularly by *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra*, Son to the Grand Prior, tho his Brother sided with *Castile*. This Gentleman was the Founder of the House of *Braganza*, the most powerful in *Portugal*. *Nuno Pereyra* was sent with a Body of Men to wait the Frontiers of *Castile*. Some Forces sent by King *John* to oppose him were routed with great Slaughter, and much greater Disgrace. *D. Gonçalo*, Brother to the Queen *Dowager*, was in *Coimbra* with a good Garrison. Thither King *John* went with the two Queens, believing he would have receiv'd him, but was disappointed. This was the more grievous to King *John*, for that *Peter*, Earl of *Trastamara*, Son to *D. Frederick* deserted from him, and fled to that City. It was suspected that Queen *Ellenor* weary of favouring *Castile*, knew of his Flight. Therefore the King sent her to *Villalpandas* in *Castile* with a great Retinue, where she afterwards dy'd. She lies bury'd at *Valladolid*, in the *Cloister* of the *Mercenarians*. This done a Council of War was held about besieging *Lisbon* the *Metropolis* of the Kingdom, whither the principal People were withdrawn, with the best of their Goods. Opinions vary'd. Some were for dividing the Army, and securing the Country. Others said all would be safe *Lisbon* once taken. This Advice prevail'd, and

Lisbon besieged.

the Army marcht to the Siege. By the way they wasted the Country, burnt the Villages, drove the Cattle, and took several Towns. They incamp'd and intrench'd themselves before that part of the City, where now is the Monastery of *All Saints*. To secure the Sea as well as the Land, 13 Galleys, and 12 Ships came from *Sevil*, and anchor'd before the City, to hinder any Resort of Provisions, which soon grew scarce, for the Multitude of the Besieg'd was great. To remedy this want 16 Galleys, and 8 Ships came from *Porto*, which with the help of the Wind and Tide, tho they lost 3 Ships, supply'd the distress'd City. This Relief chang'd the Face of Affairs, for Autumn coming on, the Army in the Field sicken'd and therefore King *John* made some Overtures of Peace. *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, for the *Castilians* and the Master of *Avis* for the *Portuguezes* were commission'd to Treat. The Master of *Avis* positively affirm'd they would accept of no Conditions unless he were left to govern the Kingdom till such time as Queen *Beatrix* had a Son of Age to take the Administration upon him. This he would not depart from having already conceiv'd some Hopes of obtaining the Crown for himself. Sickness daily increas'd, and many Men of Note dy'd, of the Common sort 200 perish'd in one Day. This made the great Men waver, and grow weary of that unfortunate War. They with'd for any manner of Composition, and at length the Mortality was so great, that the Siege was rais'd with much Loss and Dishonour, and the Army march'd away. *James Sarmiento* was made *Marshal de Camp* in the Place of his Brother deceas'd, and had the Government of *Santarem* given him. Other Officers were put into Garrisons about the Country, the King designing to recruit his Army, and return as soon as possible. This done the Fleet and Army mov'd towards *Sevil*. Much harm might have been done them, had the Besieg'd pursu'd, but they were glad to be rid of them at any rate. Processions were made at *Lisbon*, and throughout the Kingdom for this Deliverance. At this time the King of *Aragon* shew'd no Kindness to his two Sons by the first Wife,

The Siege raised.

Wife, the Princes *John* and *Martin*. The Blame was laid upon the Mother in Law, but Prince *John* had offended his Father by marrying privately the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to the Duke of *Berri*, not regarding the Queen of *Sicily*, which was much the better match. The King vented his Passion upon *John* Earl of *Ampurias*, in whose Dominions, and under whose Protection they were Marry'd, for as soon as his Son return'd home and was Pardon'd, he seiz'd the greatest part of the Earl's Estate. The Earl himself fled by Sea to *Avignon*, resolving to make use of the Forces of his Friends for recovering of his Dominions.

CHAP. V.

**John *the Bastard*, *Master of* Avis *proclaim'd King of* Portugal. *King* John *of* Castile *sends his Fleet, then enters* Portugal *himself with an Army. The famous Battle of* Aljubarrota, *and rout of the* Castilians.

AT the beginning of the Year 1385, the King of *Castile* was employ'd in raising Land-Forces, and had fitted a Fleet of 12 Galleys, and 20 Ships. Yet all things went on slowly, because he fell Sick, and was in Danger of Death, yet as soon as recover'd he forwarded all Preparations. News was brought that the Garrison of *Santarem* had taken the Masters of *Alcantara* and Grand Prior of *S. John*, but this prov'd False, and the Joy conceiv'd was turn'd into Sorrow, for it was certainly known that the *Portuguezes* in *Coimbra* had proclaim'd the Master of *Avis* King, which was engaging themselves so far, that there was no way to go back again. The chief of the Rebels in that City had consulted together, and agreed it was absolutely Necessary to choose them a Head, and that for the greater Authority he ought to be declar'd King. Some thought this too bold an Attempt, and were against excluding Queen *Beatrix*, whose Right it was, or so far Provoking the Anger of *Castile*. Others favour'd Prince *John*, tho then a Prisoner at *Toledo*, but this was wholly rejected, he being in no Condition to assist them. Therefore they all voted for the Master of *Avis* who was present, and proclaim'd him King on the 5th of *April*, at the Monastery of *S. Francis* in *Coimbra*, where that Consultation was held. All that were present, even those that had before oppos'd it kiss'd his Hand, and did Homage to him to express their Zeal. Prophesies were then invented to justify their Choice, and they gave out, that at the beginning of these Troubles, a Child in the Cradle had three Times with a loud Voice cry'd out, *D. John* King of *Portugal*. Which they attributed to the Master of *Avis*, for Men are apt to fancy every thing as they would have it. From that Day the *Portuguezes* despairing of Pardon, became more resolute and bold. The *Provinces* between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, soon declar'd for the new King. This Joy was somewhat abated by the Arrival of the Fleet of *Castile*, on the Coast of *Portugal*, which meeting no body to oppose it ravag'd all the Sea Coasts. The King of *Castile* was at *Cordova*, and thence at the beginning of Summer sent his Queen to *Avila*, since she could be no longer useful, her Subjects having wholly cast her off. About the beginning of *July* D. *Peter Tenorio*, Archbishop of *Toledo* made an Incursion into the Country of *Tejo*, destroying all the Country, and sparing neither Sex nor Age, but at their Return they were met with and overthrown by the *Portuguezes*. Many other Encounters happen'd, with various Success, but all prov'd ruinous to the *Natives*, for both Parties liv'd at Discretion. The Army of *Castile* randevouz'd at *Ciudad Rodrigo*, when the Summer was well advanc'd. Only Prince *Charles*, Son to the King of *Navarre*, was expected with a good Body of Men. A Council of War being held, the wiser sort were against Fighting, and only for wasting the Country, and wearying out the Rebels: But their Opinion prevail'd, who being young were hotter, and magnify'd the Strength of *Castile*, despising the Enemy, as a raw and undisciplined Rabble, and therefore were for putting an end speedily to the War. This advice the King follow'd, tho the other was the safest. The *Castilians* were overseen in many things, and they ought at least to have expected the Succours that the Prince of *Navarre* was to bring. Having fix'd this Resolution they enter'd that part of *Portugal* call'd *Beira*, and took *Cillarico*. Thence they advanc'd and burnt the Suburbs of *Coimbra*, and attempted to take *Leyria*, which held for Queen *Ellenor*. During the Siege of *Cillarico*, the King being unhealthy, and considering the Danger of the War, made his Will upon the 21st of *July*. In it he ordain'd that the Lordships of *Biscay* and *Molina* his Mother's Inheritance should for ever be annex'd to the Crown, and belong to the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Castile*. He appointed 6 Tutors for his Son and Heir *Henry*, and 12 Governours of the Kingdom during his Minority. The Queen his Mother in Law, the Princes *John* and *Denis* of *Portugal*, the Children of King *Peter*, and Son of *D. Ferdinand de Castro*, who were all Prisoners in *Castile*, he order'd should have Justice done them. The Shortness of his Life gave not Leasure to make it known, whether he design'd to put to Death or release them. Many other things he ordained in his Will, which being made without Deliberation was the Cause of many Troubles and Confusions. The *Portugues* Army was advanc'd to *Tomar* with a Resolution to try their Fortune. The *Castilians* march'd to meet them. They discover'd one another about the Mid-way, and there Intrench'd themselves:

1385.

John the Bastard proclaim'd K. of *Portugal*.

Castilian Fleet ravages the Coast of *Portugal*.

K. *John* of *Castile* makes his Will.

selves. The *Portugueses* were in a narrow Place, having a Plain on the Front, and deep Morasses on each side, which secur'd their Flanks: they were 2400 Horse, and 10000 Foot. The *Castilians*, being much more Numerous, encamp'd in an open Plain about a League and half from them; and being confident of their Strength, advanc'd and offer'd Battel, on the Eve of the Assumption. The King of *Castile* led the main Battel, and some of the Nobles the Wings, which in the time of need were useless by reason of the Straightness of the Ground. *D. Gonzalo Nuñez de Guzman*, with a Body of Horse was order'd through By-ways to fall upon the Enemies Rear, that none might escape: Few were taken or kill'd. The *Portugueses* kept their Ground because it was advantagious, and drew their Army into two Bodies. *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra* created Constable by the new King, led the Van, the main Body the King himself headed. Both Parties advanc'd somewhat, but the *Portugueses* not above a Stones throw, to avoid coming out to the Plain. Then the new Constable demanded a Conference, as if willing to make some Overtures of Peace, but two considerable Persons of Note were sent to him that only spun time in fruitless Debates. Mean while the *Castilian* Commanders consulted whether it were better to give Battel or delay it till the next Day. The more prudent were against attacking the Enemy in that advantagious Post, but the younger fort thought they had got them in a Pound, whence none could escape. *John de Rie* the *French* Embassador being asked his Opinion, earnestly dissuaded giving Battel, and the King was inclinable to take his Advice, when some young Noblemen without expecting the Signal furiously charg'd the Enemy, then the others rather than leave them in the Danger advanc'd. First the Darts and Arrows flew, then they came to their Swords, and the Horse and Foot fought desperately a while without any Order. Every Man stood his Ground, resolving to kill or be kill'd. The King of *Castile*, by reason of his Corpulency was carry'd about upon Mens Shoulders, and thence encourag'd his Men. The first Body of the Enemy began to give way, and was ready to fly, when their new King advanc'd with his Party, loudly calling upon the Souldiers and encouraging them. Thus animated they rally'd, and the Fortune of the Day was soon chang'd. The *Castilian* Commanders were slain in their King's sight, without turning their Backs, and great Numbers of Souldiers were slaughter'd being deprived of their Officers. The King fearing to fall into the Enemy's Hands mounted on Horseback and fled, the rest follow'd his Example. 10000 Men were slain, and among them many of great Quality, as two Cousin Germans of the King, the Lieutenant of *Castile*, the Admiral, a Nephew of the Constable, and the *French* Embassador. Night which came on soon after the Fight favour'd many. Some of these joyned the Body commanded by the Master of *Alcantara*, which notwithstanding the Rout held together. Others went to meet *Charles*, Son to the King of *Navarre*, who had entred *Portugal* another way, but came too late for the Fight. The greatest Number having lost their Arms fled into *Castile*. It was no cheap Victory to the *Portugueses*, there were those who write they lost 3000 Men. The King of *Castile*, Fear being more predominant than his Weakness, travell'd all Night, without stopping, till he came to *Samarem*, which was 11 Leagues distant. Thence he went down the River *Tagus* in a Boat, and getting aboard his Fleet which lay before *Lisbon*, sail'd away for *Sevil*. Thither he came covered with Mourning which he wore some Years. That City receiv'd him with Joy and Tears mixt; lamenting that great Loss, but glad their King had escap'd the Danger. This is the memorable Fight in which the *Portugueses* Triumph'd over the Power of *Castile*, and was call'd of *Aljubarota*, because fought near the Village of that Name, a Place only Famous for this Overthrow. This Day was kept every Year by the *Portugueses* as a Holy Day, and the Preachers from the Pulpits extoll'd the Valour of their Nation, reproaching the Cowardize of the *Castilians* with Language misbecoming that Place, the People reforting to hear them as it had been a Play. After this Victory all *Portugal* submitted to the Conqueror: *Santarem*, *Beatrix*, and all other Places surrender'd, and thus the New King secur'd to his Posterity the Crown he had wrongfully obtain'd. At this time the King of *Aragon* was yet ill at *Figueras*, he was worn with Age and Troubles. As soon as recover'd he fell Distastes'd with his Son Prince *John*. The People laid the Blame upon the Queen, saying she had bewitch'd the King. Prince *John* in Discontent withdrew from Court, and call'd the Earl of *Angoulesme*, who had been outed his Estate, with Forces from *France* to his Assistance. For this reason the King depriv'd him of the Vicarship of the Kingdom, an Honour peculiar to the eldest Sons of those Kings. In *Aragon*, as has been said heretofore, they have a Magistrate call'd the Justice of *Aragon*, who is a sort of Moderator betwixt the King and the People in the Nature of the *Roman Tribunes* of the People. To him the Prince had recourse to redress him against the Wrongs offer'd him by his Father openly, and by the Queen underhand. That Justice supported him in the Possession of his Employment, as having been Arbitrarily turn'd out, till the Case were brought to Judgment. The Debate began this Year and was ended the next ensuing. Let us see what happen'd in *Castile* and *Portugal* after that memorable Battel.

Famous Battel of *Aljubarota*.

Castilians defeated.

All *Portugal* submits to *John* the Usurper.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Portugueses *make an Inroad into* Castile, *and defeat a Body of* Castilians. *The Duke of* Lancaster *lands at* Corunna, *and takes several Towns. The Death of the Kings of* Naples, Aragon *and* Navarre.

THE *Portugueses* resolving to prosecute their Victory and make the most of their Success, sent a solemn Embassy into *England* to joyn in League with the Duke of *Lancaster*, the old pretender to the Crown of *Castile*, in right of his Wife. Whilst that Business was in agitation, to avoid lying idle and hinder the Enemy from recovering themselves, the new King of *Portugal* travers'd all the Country, recovering entirely all that was possess'd by the *Castilians*. His Constable *Nuno Pereyra*, made an Incursion into *Andaluzia* pillaging and wasting all that Province. *Peter Nunez* Master of *Santiago*, *Gonzalo Nuñez de Guzman* now Master of *Calatrava*, and the Earl of *Niebla*, with what Forces had escap'd the late Rout, went out to meet the *Portugueses* who were less in Number, and inclos'd them as it were in a Net, near a Town call'd *Villverde*. They seeing their Danger offer'd to capitulate, but Fortune still favour'd them, for at the first Onset, the Master of *Santiago's* Horse, and then he himself was kill'd. His Men taking this for an ill Omen, drew off, and the *Portugueses* return'd Home with a rich Booty. *Nuño Pereyra* the Constable, for his good Service was by the new King created Earl of *Barcelos*. *Garci Fernandez de Villagarcia*, was by the King of *Castile* made Master of *Santiago*, in stead of *Peter Nunez*. That King was concern'd how to defend himself against the *English*. He went away from *Sevil* to *Valladolid*, to hold the *Cortes* or Parliament. *Charles* Son to the King of *Navarre*, a brave Prince and grateful towards his Brother-in-Law, met him at that City. It was resolv'd to levy greater Forces than had been in Arms till that time. That all Subjects should arm themselves according to their Power. That publick Prayers should be made to appease God. That Foreign Succours should be procur'd, as well of Mony as Men, for there was great Scarcity of it. *France* was judg'd the most likely place to find Relief, and a solemn Embassy was sent thither. The Embassadors having laid down the miserable Condition of their King; made humble suit for assistance, and all the Nobles of *France* unanimously agreed the King ought to be supported. It was resolv'd 2000 Horse should be sent into *Castile*, under *Luis de Bourbon* the King's Uncle by the Mothers side, and 100000 *Florines* for their pay. They promis'd if this relief prov'd too small that the King himself would March in Person, with all the Power of *France*, and espouse the Quarrel of *Castile*. Pope *Clement* from *Avignon*, wrote a letter to King *John* comforting him in his Adversity. *Peter* Earl of *Trastamara* the King's Cousin, who deserted from his Army to *Coimbra*, and thence went over into *France*, being pardon'd return'd now into *Castile*. These Helps were small, but the slowness of the *English* prov'd the safety of *Castile*. The King of *Portugal* belieg'd *Coria*, but could not take it because some fresh Forces got into it, therefore he return'd Home with much Booty. The *Cortes* met again at *Segovia*, in order to lay Taxes for raising of Mony. Here the King Publish'd a *Manifesto* to prove his Title to the Crown against the Duke of *Lancaster*: But what just Title could the Son of a Bastard have, where there were so many of the True Line living? The Duke of *Lancaster* accepted of the Offers made by the *Portugues*. He endeavour'd to obtain passage through *Aragon*, and the King of *Castile* to hinder it. Both parties sent their Embassadors to that King upon this account. Passage being refus'd, the Duke came over from *England* into *Spain* by Sea, and landed at *Corunna*, on the 26th of *July*. In that Port he took 9 Galleys of *Castile*. *Pero-suan Perez de Andrada* Governour of the Town, defended it with such bravery, it was not taken. The *English* were only 1500 Horse, and the like number of expert Archers, a small Body, but might have done great Harm, had they immediately joyn'd the *Portugueses*. The time they lost before *Corunna* gave a great Advantage to their Enemies: Nevertheless, they took several Towns in *Gallicia*, and even the City of *Santiago* the Metropolis of that Kingdom. Some Men of Note of that Country went over to the *English*. The Duke of *Lancaster* at length sail'd for *Portugal*, and Anchor'd at the Mouth of the River *Duero*. The King and Duke met at *Porto*. With the Duke came his Wife *Constance*, his Daughter *Catherine*, and *Philippa* and *Elizabeth*, two Daughters by his first Wife. It was resolv'd they should joyn their Forces. That the Duke should have the Kingdom of *Castile*, and the *Portugues* certain Cities and Towns. They agree'd the new King should marry the Dukes Daughter *Philippa*, in Case the Pope would dispense with his Vow of Chastity, as Master of *Avis*. The King of *Castile* was at *Zamora* making Preparations to defend himself, and gathering the Forces that came from *France* and *Castile*. He publish'd an Edict by which all were ennobl'd who should serve two Months with Horse and Arms at their own Cost and Charge. *D. John Garcia Manrique* Arch-bishop of *Sevil*, was sent with a good Body of Men to secure *Leon*. All things succeeded better than was expected. The third part of the *English* not us'd to that Climate was consum'd by Sickness. Besides, many ranging the Country disorderly, were cut off by the Boors. Thus nothing remarkable was done that Summer, only some Messages pass'd betwixt the Kings. The Duke sent to challenge the King of *Castile*, and require him to resign up that

Another Battel of the *Castilians*.

France and *Navarre* joyn with *Castile*.

The Duke of *Lancaster* lands at *Corunna*.

Crown

Crown to him. The King also sent Persons of Note to justify his Title, but underhand to propose a Match betwixt his Son and Heir *Henry* and the Dukes Daughter by the Lady *Constance*. This Proposal was no way displeasing to the Duke, yet in publick he answer'd, *He would hear of no Terms but delivering up the Kingdom.*

Death of 3 Kings. Near about this time, tho far remote as to Place dy'd three Kings. On the 4th of *June*, *Charles* King of *Naples* was kill'd in *Hungary*, his Head being clov'n with a *Partisan*. On the first of *January* following, which began the Year 1387. *Charles* the IId. King of *Navarre* ended his Days at *Pamplona*. Some say it was the Year before; His Body was buried in the Cathedral of that City. Four Days after *Peter* the IVth. King of *Aragon*, departed this Life at *Barcelona*. He liv'd 71 Years, and reign'd 51, wanting 19 Days. Of Stature he was small, not Healthy, very quick, a great lover of Honour, and of making a show of Majesty, in so much that he was call'd *Peter* the *Ceremonious*. He maintain'd War against powerful Princes, without Foreign Aids only by his own Valour and Conduct, was a lover of learned Men and particularly addicted to Astrology and Chimistry. His Body was first bury'd at *Barcelona*, and thence translated to *Poplete*, as he had ordain'd. *Charles* King of *Naples* upon the death of *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, had that Crown offer'd him by the Nobility; he went thither and being entertain'd at Dinner by the Queen, was murder'd by her Order. He left a Son and a Daughter, which were *Ladislaus* and *Joanna*, they both reigned in *Naples* successively, and the one being a Child, the other unfit for Government, they were the cause of Bloody Wars in *Italy*. The King of *Navarre* had long been troubled with a Leaprousy. It was commonly reported he was burnt to death, for that by the Advice of Philitians, he us'd to be wrap'd in Cloaths dip'd in Brimstone, on which a Spark of Fire accidentally falling, is said to have consumed the Bed and Him. This was the more easily believed, because he was Cruel, Covetous, and Lascivious. *Joanna* his youngest Daughter was Married to *John de Montfort* Duke of *Britany*, who had by her four Sons, and three Daughters. *Charles* the Son of him Deceased, Friend and Brother-in-Law to the King of *Castile*, inherited the Crown of *Navarre*. He return'd out of *Castile*, and in the *Cortes* caus'd Pope *Clement* to be own'd, as had been done in *Castile*, for till then *Navarre* as well as *Aragon* had stood Neuter. This was thought to be done, rather to please the *French* and *Castilians*, than out of respect to Justice. The King of *Castile* to oblige the new King withdrew his Garrisons out of several Towns in *Navarre*, which he held by Contract, and forgave him a great Summ of Mony his Father ow'd. Thus the new King was encourag'd to attempt the recovery of many Towns taken from his Father in *Normandy*, by the *French* and *English*, and sent Embassadors to them accordingly. This King was mild, liberal and generous, whence he came to be call'd the *Noble*. By his Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, he had the Princesses *Joanna*, *Mary*, *Blanch*, *Beatrix* and *Elizabeth*; his Sons *Charles* and *Louis* died Young. Illegitimate, *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, the Founder of that Family, and *Joanna* marry'd to *Iniego de Zuniga*. In *Aragon* King *John* was Crown'd, after the death of his Father. He was a meek Prince if not provok'd. He could not be present at the interment of his Father, being then Sick at *Girona*, nor attend the Government then in Confusion; the Queen *Dowager*, her Brother, and many Men of Note being imprison'd, they endeavour'd to fly for fear of the new King. The Queen was accus'd by a *Jew*, of having given her Husband some bewitching Potion; severals were tortur'd and put to death, on this account, and the Queen condemn'd to the Wrack, but it was not put in Execution, yet all her Estate was seiz'd, and she only allow'd a Pension to live on. The first thing the King did, was the submitting his Kingdom to Pope *Clement*, as *Castile* and *Navarre* had done before. *John* Earl of *Ampurias* being at *Barcelona*, in Hopes to be rewarded for his Services to the new King, while Prince, was cast into Prison upon Pretence that he had call'd in the *French*, to recover his Estate. *Don Ximeno Peres de Arenos* the King's Lord Chamberlain, was sent to compose the Affairs of *Sardinia*. He agreed with the Lady *Ellenor Arborea*, in behalf of her Son *Marianus*, whom she had by her Husband *Brancaleon Doria*. That the Judicature of *Arborea* should remain to them and their Heirs. That for other Towns they pretended Right to they should be left to Arbitration. That all Places taken during the War, should be restor'd. Both Parties having Sign'd these Articles, the War ceas'd.

Of Peter K. of Aragon.

Charles inherits the Crown of Navarre.

John crown'd K. of Aragon.

CHAP. VII.

Peace Concluded with the English. *The Heir of* Castile *in imitation of the Prince of* Wales *in* England, *is created Prince of* Asturias. *A Truce with* Portugal *and the* Moors. *King* John *of* Castile *kill'd by a fall from his Horse.*

THE Treaty of Peace with the *English* was still afoot, and yet the War was vigorously Prosecuted. 600 *English* Horse and as many Archers, for the rest were consum'd with Sickness, sat down before *Benavente*, whith them 2000 *Portuguese* Horse, and 6000 Foot. *Alvaro Osoiro* the Governour, defended the Place bravely, and did the Enemy some Harm. The King of *Castile* was unwilling to hazard a Battel, which gave the Enemy the Opportunity of taking some Towns in that Neighbourhood. Yet their Loss was greater than the Advantage,

vantage, they could propose to themselves, for the Plague rag'd among the Foreigners, and Famine consum'd them all. Therefore after two Months spent in the Siege, they return'd into *Portugal*. The Treaty of Peace drew near to a Conclusion, therefore the King of *Castile* sent back the Succours, that came to him from *France*. He also sent Embassadors to the Duke of *Lancaster*, with Power to conclude. The Duke was at *Trancoso*, a Town in *Portugal*, there he receiv'd the Embassadors. The Articles agreed upon were, That the King's Son and Duke's Daughter should immediately be contracted. That the Bride by way of Joynture should have *Soria*, *Atienza*, *Almaçan*, and *Molina*. That the Dutchess her Mother should have *Guadalajara*, *Medina del Campo* and *Olmedo*. That the Duke should have 600000 *Florines* paid him at certain times appointed, and 40000 yearly during his Life, and the Life of his Wife *Constance*. These are the Heads of that Agreement. The King of *Portugal* storm'd, not thinking himself secure as long as he of *Castile* reign'd. On the other side, the Duke complain'd that the King had consummated the Marriage with his Daughter, before the dispensation came, and therefore from *Porto*, sail'd directly for *Bayonne* in *France*. Upon his Departure, the Towns in *Galicia* that held for the *English*, submitted to their King, as did the Gentry that sided with them, having obtain'd Pardon. The King of *Castile* commonly resided at *Salamanca* or *Toro*, to be at Hand upon all Occasions. He sent Embassadors to *Bayonne*, to ratify what had been concluded. The greatest Difficulty lay in raising the Mony to pay the Duke of *Lancaster*. To this intent the *Cortes* met at *Briviesca*, about the beginning of the Year 1388. To oblige his Subjects the King granted all their Requests. It was design'd to lay the Tax upon Estates, without exempting the Nobility or Clergy, but the great Ones opposing it, as a Breach of Privilege, other Methods were found out. After the *Cortes* broke up, the Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre* met first at *Calahorra*, then at *Navarrete*, where they renew'd their antient Friendship. Queen *Ellenor* bore her Husband company, and with his Consent stay'd in *Castile* to try whether her Country Air could cure her, as she pretended, but in reality to be parted from him, as afterwards appear'd. After this interview the King of *Castile* appointed the City of *Palencia*, for the *Cortes* to meet, because the Plague was still at *Burgos*. Here his Son was with great Pomp marry'd to the Duke of *Lancaster*'s Daughter. Their Ages were not answerable, the Prince being but 10 Years of Age, the Lady *Catharine* 19. The eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*, are call'd Princes of *Wales*. In imitation of them, the King of *Castile* created his Son Prince of *Asturias*, and gave him the Lordships of *Béjar* and *Andujar*, which Custom has continu'd to our Days, and so we shall hereafter call the Heir of the Crown. The chief Thing done at the *Cortes*, was setling how the Mony for the Duke of *Lancaster* should be rais'd. That done, and Peace concluded, *Constance* the Dutchess, King *Peter*'s Daughter laying aside the Title of Queen, came in *August* to *Medina del Campo*, to see the King, who entertain'd her nobly, and gave her the City *Huete*. Betwixt the King and the Duke rich Presents pass'd, particularly, the Duke sent the King a very curious Crown of Gold. The Dutchess went to *Guadalajara*, and took Possession of that Place, about the beginning of the Year 1389. The King stay'd at *Madrid*, thither came Embassadors to him from the Duke of *Lancaster*, desiring they might meet on the Borders of *Guienne* and *Biscay*. He set out in order to it, but fell sick by the Way at *Burgos*, yet went on as far as *Victoria*, where he took leave of the Dutchess, sending some Persons of Note to bear her Company, and excuse him to her Husband, on account of his Indisposition. In reality he fear'd meeting the Duke, lest he should endeavour to take him off from siding with the *French*, and he was unwilling to disoblige the Duke, or break with *France*. The Duke thus disappointed, communicated his Design to the Embassadors, who answer'd they had no Orders about that Affair, and so return'd to *Victoria*. On the 13th of *March* as they were digging a Foundation in some part of the Church of *S. Engracia*, at *Zaragoça*, they found two Tombs with Inscriptions, the one of *S. Engracia*, the other of *S. Lupercius*.

Peace c. ludeth'd between the *English* and Castilians.

1388.

Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre* meet.

Heir of *Castile* made Prince of *Asturias*.

Among the Articles made with the *English* there was one, that any of the Allyes of either part should be admitted into that Treaty. The *Cortes* of *Castile* met at *Segovia*, and sent Embassadors to *Portugal*, to try whether that King would come into the League. He puff'd up with Success, had resolv'd to continue the War, and invade *Galicia*, yet by the Industry of *F. Ferdinand de Illescas*, one of the Embassadors, he agreed to a Truce for 6 Months. On the 15th of *October* dy'd at *Rome*, Pope *Urban* the VIth. In his place the Cardinals of that Faction, soon chose the Cardinal *Peter Tomacello* of *Naples*, who was call'd *Boniface* the IX. No sooner was the Term of the Truce expir'd, but the *Portugues* sat before *Tuy*, a City in *Galicia*, plundering all the Country about it. The King of *Castile* was afraid to hazard a Battel, but sent the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and Master of *Alcantara*, to carry Relief to the besieg'd. They came when the City was taken, but lost not their Labour, for they concluded a Truce for 6 Years upon Condition *Tuy* and all other Towns taken, during the War, should be restor'd on both sides. The Year 1390 was very remarkable in *Castile* for the *Cortes* then assembl'd, and the important Affairs in them debated. First the King offer'd to resign the Crown to his Son the Prince, hoping that done, the *Portugueses* would easily admit of his Wife's Title. Neither the Nobility nor Commons would upon any account consent to it, because the Prince was under Age. Next it was consider'd what should be done with those who during the War, had deserted the King. A general Pardon was decreed for all excepting only the Earl of *Gijon*, who had often relaps'd, and was still a Prisoner, and doubtless the K. if he

Truce with *Portugal*.

1390.

Acts of the *Cortes* of *Castile*.

durst, would have made an end of them. It was enacted that the Kingdom should furnish a sufficient Sum of Mony to pay the standing Forces, which then us'd to live upon Discretion, and ruin the Farmers. To this purpose a Reform of the Troops was made, so that only 4000 Men at Arms, 1500 light Horse, and 1000 Archers were left on Foot, who were to be ready upon all Occasions, and live upon their Pay. All Subjects were forbid serving any foreign Prince, which was afterwards strictly observ'd. The Popes us'd to give Benefices in *Spain* to Foreigners, whence it follow'd that those Benefices were not serv'd, and the *Natives* wholly neglected Learning. It was therefore made a Request to Pope *Clement*, that he would remedy that Abuse. Besides the great Men in the Times of Confusion had seiz'd the Church-Livings, and put in such Priests as they pleas'd, allowing them small Stipends, and kept to themselves all the rest of the Profits. The Bishops of *Burgos* and *Calaborra*, who were most concern'd fought for Redress, and the King favour'd them, but seeing those great Men concern'd opposd it, he would proceed no farther, fearing to displease them more than he had done by a Decree which allow'd all Vassals of Lords to appeal from their Courts to the King's. King *Henry* by his last Will had recall'd many Grants made during his Life, and now the Nobles strugl'd to have them put in Force again, the King in outward appearance seem'd willing, but he had other Thoughts in his Heart, as appear'd by his Actions. At this same time Embassadors came to that City from the Kings of *Granada* and *Navarre*. Those of *Navarre* demanded that since Queen *Ellenor* left in *Castile* for recovery of her Health, was now perfectly well, she should return to her Husband. The King thought this a just Request, and therefore order'd his Sister to prepare for her Journy. She excus'd her self, alledging the hatred that People bore her, who had endeavour'd to Poison her, by the Hand of a *Jewish* Physician. The King would not force his Sister, yet oblig'd her to restore her Daughter *Joanna* to her Father, since they had no Issue-male. Thus the King of *Navarre* being forsaken by his Wife, was Crown'd by himself with much Pomp in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*. He was Anointed, lifted upon Mens Shoulders, and all there present saluted him King. From the *Moorish* King came the Governour of *Malaga* Embassador to *Castile*, to renew the Truce then ready to expire, which was granted him, he bringing great Presents of Horses, Furniture, and rich Cloth. This Truce was sign'd by the Kings and their eldest Sons. *D. Pedro Tenorio*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, at his own Cost built a beautiful Bridge over the River *Tagus* at that City, which to this Day is call'd the *Archbishop's Bridge*. Near the Bridge were some few Houses or Cottages, and the King pleas'd with that Seat to encourage People to live there, granted a Charter of Priviledges, and call'd it *Villa-franca*. To Prince *Ferdinand* his younger Son, besides the Lordship of *Lara* which was his already, he gave the Town of *Penafiel*, with the Title of Duke. In token of this Dignity a plain Crown was put upon his Head without Flowers, to distinguish it from the Regal. His Arms were those of *Castile* and *Aragon* quarter'd by way of Distinction from the Prince, and because he was descended from both those Houses. The *Cortes* held at *Guadalajara* broke up when the Summer was well advanc'd. In *June* the Truce with *Portugal* for 6 Years was concluded. The Power of *Portugal* daily increas'd, and they adher'd firmly to the Popes of *Rome*. Therefore *Boniface* the IXth who, as has been said, succeeded *Urban*, made *Lisbon* a Metropolitan See. *Segovia* is a City seated on the Mountains that part Old and New *Castile*, the chief support of the Woollen-Manufacture. Winter there is very sharp by reason of the Mountains, the Summer temperate, the Hills being always cover'd with Snow. There the King resolv'd to spend the Summer, and by the way to see the Monastery of *Paular*, which he was building at *Rascafria* not far from that City, and is the beautifullest the *Carthusians* this day possess in *Spain*. At *Valladolid* he gave to the Benedictine Monks the Old Palace to convert it into a Convent, where they now hold their General Chapters. Besides he had before given the Church of *Guadalupe* then possess'd by secular Priests, to the *Hieronimites*. These are three Monuments of this King's Piety, besides certain Religious Laws which he establish'd. Particularly at the *Cortes* at *Briviesca*, three Years before this he forbid bringing out the Cross at the Reception of Kings, and weaving it on Carpets or other things where it might be trod upon. Summer expiring he sent the Prince and Princess to *Tuleda*, he himself went to *Alcala* designing for *Andaluzia* to regulate some Disorders there. Christian Souldiers who had serv'd the King of *Morocco*, and were call'd *Farfanes* came to *Alcala*. These were expert in the *Moorish* manner of Exercise, which those People perform dexterously on Horseback. The King upon *Sunday* the 9th of *October* went out to see these Men exercise. He was mounted on a Mettlesom Horse, and having a mind to Gallop some way clapt Spurs to him, he ran into the Plow'd Lands, and stumbling in the Furrows came down with such Violence that he kill'd the King. He liv'd only 33 Years, and reign'd 11 Years, 9 Months, and 20 Days. To stir up his Subjects to honourable Emulation, he invented an Order, or Brotherhood, who were to wear a Collar of Gold, with a Pidgeon hanging at it, and instituted Rules for this Order; but Death put an end to this, and all other his Contrivances.

Truce with the *Moors* of *Granada*.

Pious Gifts of the K. of *Castile*.

K. *John* of *Castile* kill'd by a fall from his Horse.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

John *King of* Aragon *upon Complaint of his Subjects complies with their Demands. Treasons of the* French *into* Aragon. Henry *the* IIId *proclaimed King of* Castile. *The Form of Government that appointed them during his Minority.*

JOHN the first, the new King of *Aragon* acted nothing like his Father, who was an active Man, warlike and ambitious of enlarging his Dominions. King *John* was meek and affable, unless provok'd, more inclin'd to his Ease than warlike Affairs. He lov'd Hawking, Hunting, Musick, and Poetry, and all things that represent Grandeur, so that the Revenue was too small for his Expence. The Queen was in all things like her Husband, so that the Court was full of Feasting, Balls and Pleasure. Great Rewards were given to Poets, and so fond was the King of them, that he sent an Embassy into *France* only to have some choice ones sent him. The Nobility of *Aragon* offended at the King's Extravagancy, met at *Calatayud*, at the same time the *Cortes* sat at *Monzon*. They sent their Complaints in Writing to the *Cortes*, which where chiefly the extraordinary Expences, the Lewdness of the Court, and that the Kingdom was govern'd by a Woman. This was meant of *Da. Carroça de Villaragut* Favourite to the Queen, who entirely rul'd the King. Messages pass'd to and fro, and at length the King being of an easy Nature, comply'd with their Demands, retrench'd his Expences, set out Proclamations for restraining the Disorders of the People, banish'd that Lady, and forbid the Queen intermedling in the Government. Thus those Discontents were lay'd, when at the same time a War seem'd to threaten from *France*. *Bernard de Armignac* broke into *Catalonia* with a Body of *Bretons*, yet made more Noise than he did harm. Soon after he was follow'd by his Brother the Earl of *Armagnac* with greater Forces. *Tomich* a *Catalonian* Historian writes he had 18000 Horse, a fullhood which yet shews their Number was great. There was no cause to make War, but the desire of Robbing. They burnt some Towns and Farms, and carry'd away a great Number of Prisoners and Cattle. This mischief fell heaviest upon the Territories of *Ampurias* and *Girona*. The Forces of *Aragon* assembl'd and had several Rancounters with them. In one, *Bernard de Cabrera* overthrew 8 Companies of *French* near *Navarre*. In another, *Raymund Bages* near *Cavianas* defeated a good Body of them, and took their Commander call'd *Martin*. The King set out from *Girona* to oppose them, but they return'd into *France* by the way of *Russillon*, where they did much harm. The King of *Aragon* had stir'd up *Arigotte* of *Auvergne* to make War upon the Lands of *Armagnac*, which mov'd the Earl to return to defend his own. *Luis* the Son of *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, who dy'd in the Conquest of *Naples*, and stil'd himself King of *Hierusalem* and *Sicily*, marry'd *Violante*, the Daughter of the King of *Aragon* at *Barcelona*. The end of this Match was that the *Aragonian* should assist his Son in Law in the Conquest of *Naples*. *D. Martin* Lord of *Exerica* the King of *Aragon*'s Nephew, as being the Son of his Brother *Martin*, with the King's Consent marry'd *Mary* Queen of *Sicily*, the Pope also agreeing to it because that Kingdom is a Feofe of the Church. *Sardinia* was again in an uproar, for that *Brancaleon Doria* (not regarding the late Settlement, and the Pardon he had receiv'd, took up Arms again at the beginning of the Year 1391, on pretence of asserting the Peoples Liberties. With this specious pretence he drew to his side the *Genoeses*, and many of the *Islanders*, so that he took *Sacer* the Capital City of the Island, and many other Towns and Forts. To crush this Rebellion the King rais'd Men, and set forth a Proclamation commanding all that had Lands in the Island to go over to defend it. At this same time Pope *Clement* created *Martin* Bishop of *Pamplona* Cardinal, who was the first of those Prelates that obtained that Honour.

Qualities of King *John* of *Aragon*.

French invade *Aragon*.

1391.

When King *John* of *Castile* fell with his Horse, as has been said, the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* who was by, caus'd a Tent to be set up in that Place, and guarded with trusty Perfons concealing the King's Death, and sending out several Messages in his Name. But this Fiction could not hold long, the first that resorted to behold this miserable Spectacle, was Queen *Beatrix*, before dal paid of her Father's Kingdom, and now of her Husband, being left without any Children to be a Comfort in her Widowhood. Prince *Henry* surpriz'd at his Father's Death, set out from *Talavera*, and stopp'd at *Madrid* with his Brother *Ferdinand*. There the Arch-bishop caus'd him to be proclaim'd King, he was the third of the Name, and commonly call'd *the Sickly*, for his want of Health. All the great Men of the Kingdom flock'd to kis his Hand, and offer their Persons and Estates. *D. Alonso de Aragon Marquess de Villena*, distatisfy'd with the late King, was withdrawn into *Aragon*. He offer'd to return to *Castile*, provided he might be restor'd to the Office of Constable. The King and Queen condescended to his Request, and yet he came not, being detain'd for certain Reasons in *Aragon*. The Ceremony of proclaiming the King being performed, he went to *Toledo* to bury his Father in the Royal Chappel, as he had ordain'd. Next the *Cortes* assembl'd at *Madrid*, and took in hand to settle the Government, the King being but 11 years of Age. *Ellenor* the only Daughter to the Earl of *Albuquerque*, for her great Fortune commonly call'd *the Rich* Female, was then at Court. Many courted her, and among them her Cousin the Duke of *Benavente*; but Prince *Ferdinand* was preferred before him, and they were Contracted,

Henry the IIId. proclaimed K. of *Castile*.

ed, yet so that the Match should not go forwards till the King was 14 Years of Age. This was that in case the King dy'd before that Age, the Prince might marry Queen *Catherine*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Daughter as had been agreed. The Bride swore to the Contract, being 16 Years of Age, but the Prince was too young to swear. When the *Cortes* were about settling the Government, they understood by *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, that the late King had made a Will. This Will being found and read, rais'd variety of Opinions. They were chiefly offended at one Clause which appointed for the young King's Tutors, till he was 15 Years of Age, *D. Alonso de Aragon* the Constable, the Arch-bishops of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, the Master of *Calatrava*, the Earl of *Niebla*, and *Peter de Mendoza*, the Lord Steward, and with them 6 Citizens, one of each of the Cities of *Burgos*, *Toledo*, *Leon*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, and *Murcia*, to be chosen by the Counsels of those Places. Every one that was not of the Number was offended. The Affair was long debated. Some few were for fulfilling the Will, but the greatest Number were for cancelling it. The Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* would not suffer it to be burnt, because there were certain Legacies nam'd in it for his Church, which he would have valid, tho the rest were not. The Will laid aside, the Government of the Kingdom was committed to the Duke of *Benavente*, the Marques *de Villena*, the Earl of *Trastamara*, the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, and the Masters of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*. Of the 16 Representatives of Cities, eight were appointed by turns for three Months at a time to joyn with the others. The Majority of Votes among them to be of Force in any Affair. The Arch-bishop like not this Method, thinking his Share in the Government too little, tho he pleaded the greatness of the Number would cause Confusion; yet he was forc'd to yield to the Importunities and Threats of the Nobility. A certain sort of base Mony call'd *Agnus Dei's*, was here regulated how it should pass. The Archbishop of *Toledo* kept the Earl of *Gijon* Prisoner, but fearing some Change of times, labour'd to be discharg'd of him. He was therefore remov'd to *Monarrey*, and committed to the care of the Master of *Santiago*, till his Case was adjudg'd. At *Sevil* and *Cordova* the Babble in a riotous manner, fell upon the Jews, plunder'd their Houses, and offer'd them many injuries, the Magistrates not being able to prevent it. *Ferdinand Martinez* Arch-deacon of *Ecija*, with seditious Speeches made in the Streets stirr'd up the People. This Example was follow'd in sundry parts of *Spain*. On the 5th. of *August* the following Year, the like was done at *Toledo*, *Logroño*, *Valencia* and *Barcelona*. Many Jews to save themselves, pretended to turn Christians, but this happen'd later.

K. John of *Castile* his last will.

Form of Government of *Castile* during the King's Minority.

CHAP. IX.

The Contentions betwixt the Nobility of Castile about the Government: They agree on a Settlement; then alter it. The Affairs of the Moors at Granada. War renew'd with Portugal. King Charles the VIth. of France runs distracted.

IT was the Custom of the States of the Kingdom to meet in a certain Church of *Madrid*. The Duke of *Benavente* and Earl of *Trastamara* came arm'd into that Assembly, leaving Guards about the Church, as if it were besieg'd. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* was to affronted at this Action, that he left the Court and went away to *Talavera*, from which place by his Letters he stirr'd up the People to rise in Arms and deliver the Kingdom, from those who under the Title of Governours were become Tyrants. These same Complaints he sent to *Portugal*, and to the Kings of *France*, and *Aragon*. Soon after the Duke of *Benavente* being disgusted withdrew to his Town of *Benavente*, without taking his leave of the King. He presently joyn'd with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and the Marques *de Villena*, tho then absent, being out of *Castile* sided with them. Those that remain'd of the Governours sent abroad their Letters, requiring all such as were Members to be present at the *Cortes*. They excus'd themselves upon several accounts. Pope *Clement* sent *F. Dominick* of the Order of Preachers, and Bishop of *Spain*, his *Nuncio* with two Letters, the one directed to the King, the other to the Governours. Both of them tended to express his Sorrow for the Death of King *John*, and exhorted them to Unity in their Proceedings. The Nuncio labour'd to reconcile the Nobles, but all in vain. Embassadors came from *France* and *Aragon* to the same Effect, all they could do was to renew the former Alliances. From *Navarre* also came Embassadors to condole with the King's Mother, with Orders to endeavour Queen *Eleanor* should return to her Husband, promising her all manner of kind Entertainment. The Queen excus'd her self, and the young King could not have more Power over his Aunt than her Brother had. Mean while the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, gather'd Forces upon pretence of freeing the Kingdom from slavery, but it was generally look'd upon as only the effect of his Ambition, as before. The Citizens that had a share in the Government, not thinking themselves safe at *Madrid*, remov'd with the King to *Segovia*. The Earl of *Trastamara* one of the Governours aspir'd to be Constable of *Castile*, pretending the late King had signify'd he design'd him that Honour. It was not thought convenient to incense the Marques *de Villena* who was then in possession of it, therefore 60000 *Maravedies* of the Marques his Gallery were

Strife among the Nobility of *Castile*.

They raise an Forces.

were assign'd him yearly for the present, with a promise of the Place, in case the Marques would not comply. Besides those mention'd, there joyn'd with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, the Master of *Alcantara*, and *James Mendoza*, from whom the Dukes *del Infantado* are descended. They gather'd 1500 Horse, and 3500 Foot. With this Force they march'd to *Valladolid*, where the King was, and encamp'd on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, which runs by that City and soon after falls into the River *Douro*. *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre*, after much Labour them therein, prevail'd with the two parties to have a Conference. Deputies met accordingly at the Town of *Perales*. Thither came the Queen and Pope's Nuncio as Mediators. The chief Dispute was whether King *John's* Will ought to be valid or not. The Arch-bishop of *Santiago* cunningly demanded of him of *Toledo*, whether he should have that Will allow'd in all its Articles. He of *Toledo* made some hesitation, fearing to be entrapp'd, and particularly to displease the Duke of *Benavente*, who was not nam'd in it. At last he answer'd craftily, he would provided the Duke of *Benavente*, the Earl of *Trastamara*, and the Master of *Santiago* might be added to the number of Governours, it being so requisit for the publick Peace. The other Party tho against their Wills, as fearing to provoke those great Men, consented. It was agreed the *Cortes* should meet at *Burgos*, to ratify what they had resolv'd upon, mean while considerable Hostages were given on both sides. Thus those Commotions ceas'd for that time. They agree.

By this new Settlement the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* became so powerful, he fear'd he alone would sway more than all the rest in the Government. Therefore the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* and his Associates thought it convenient to procure the Releasment of the Earl of *Gijon*, that he might be a Foil to the Other. Accordingly, they took him out of Prison, and brought him to Kiss the King's Hand, who order'd him to be restor'd to his Estate. The *Cortes* met at *Burgos* as had been agreed. The settlement made, being brought upon the Stage, the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* said he would not stand to it, unless the Earl of *Gijon* were admited as well as the other three Noblemen, since he was inferiour to none of them for Birth, or Estate. It troubl'd the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* to be taken in his own Snare, and the Case came to be hotly debated, so that to prevent further Mischief, it was committed to by both Parties, that it should be left to Arbitration. *D. Gonzalo* Bishop of *Segovia*, and *Alvar Martinez*, both well vers'd in the Civil and Canon Law, were appointed Judges. They could not agree, but continu'd divided till the beginning of the Year 1392, when at last it was decreed the Earl should be admitted. The management of the Revenue was distributed among them, and it was order'd that five should govern one half of the Year, and five the other. This settlement it was hop'd would end all debates, but it was soon broken by an Accident. Two of the Duke of *Benavente's* Servants kill'd one belonging to the Earl of *Gijon*, as was suspected by their Master's Order, whereupon looking on him as Fierce, and Ill Principl'd, the *Cortes* alter'd the Form of Government, and ordain'd that the King's Will should be fulfill'd; yet so that till the Marques of *Villena*, and Count *Neibla* being sent for by the King, came to Court, the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* should act for them, and have 3 Votes among the Governours. Two Millions of *Maravedies* were allow'd the Duke of *Benavente* and Earl of *Gijon* yearly, during their Lives, in lieu of the Government. Besides, it was granted to the Arch-bishop, that he alone should have the Management of half the Revenue. The truce with *Portugal* was upon expiring, and it was no time to renew the War. The King being in his Minority, and the Kingdom exhausted, Embassadors were sent to renew and prolong the Truce. *John Alonso de Guzman* Earl of *Niebla*, left his House to attend the Government, whereupon ensu'd a great Mutiny at *Sevil*, *James Hurtado de Mendoza* being great with the King, aspir'd to be made Admiral, which could not be done without disobliging *Alvar Perez de Guzman*, who had some time been in possession of that Command. The Earl of *Niebla* favour'd the new Pretender, whereupon the other joyning with *Peter Ponce* Lord of *Marchena*, secur'd *Sevil* and turn'd out all the Earl's Adherents. At *Segovia* the Embassadors return'd to the King from *Portugal*, with News that that King would not hear of prolonging the Truce. The Duke of *Benavente* being ill look'd upon at Court, and deprive'd of the Government, withdrew to his Estate, and it was reported he held intelligence with *Portugal*, and had agreed to marry that King's Bastard-daughter *Beatrix*. He understood what was given out, justify'd himself by pleading the Wrong done him, in depriving him of the Lady *Ellenor de Albuquerque*, and offer'd if he might have her, to break off the other Match. The Governours considering the state of Affairs, consented and appointed the place for celebrating the Marriage, but the Duke immediately recanted, and pursu'd the Match in *Portugal*. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* to prevent any mischief might ensue, went to confer with the Duke, and offer'd him in Marriage a Daughter of the Marques *de Villena*, with as good a Portion as he expected from *Portugal*, but the Duke would not harken to it. Seeing nothing would content him, the Arch-bishop return'd to *Zamora*, to prevent the Governour of the Palace, who held the Tower of *S. Saviour*, from delivering it up to the Duke, as was suspected he would, and the City was in Arms upon that score. All things were compos'd, and the Governour deliver'd up that Tower, according to the Arch-bishop's Order. It was now the Heat of Summer when News was brought, that the Embassadors again sent to *Portugal*, could not obtain a Prolongation of the Truce. The *Portuguese* were resolv'd to make use of that Advantage and enlarge their Dominions. The first that took again. A Mutiny at *Sevil*. 1392. The *Cortes* settle the Government. The War with *Portugal* breaks out

took the Field was the Duke of *Benavente*, who with 300 Horse, and a great number of Foot incamp'd near *Pedrosa*, a Town not far from the City *Toro*. *Castile* was reduc'd to great Streights. At *Granada* the *Moors* mutiny'd. About the beginning of this year King *Mahomet*, always a Friend to the Christians, d'd. His Son *Yusef* succeeded him, and was of the same Temper, for he freely releas'd many Christians during his Father's Life. This his Goodness was prejudicial to him. He had four Sons; *Joseph*, *Mahomet*, *Ildi*, and *Hamet*. *Mahomet* was ambitious, and having no hopes of obtaining the Crown by fair means, us'd Craft, giving out that his Father was a *Moor* only in Name, but in his Actions a Christian. Upon this Account ided with him, and the Business was brought to that height, that the Citizens were in danger of falling together by the Ears. An Embassador of the King of *Morocco*, who was there at that time, interpos'd, and in an Assembly of the Principal Men of the City represented to them the Mischiefs of Discord, and the Advantage might then be made upon the Christians, if they were united. This he did so effectually, that all the Rebels were pacified, and *Mahomet* promis'd to submit himself to his Father. After this they gather'd 700 Horse, and 3000 Foot, and making an Incursion into the Kingdom of *Murcia*, took a great Booty of Cattle, and carry'd away many Captives. *Alonso Fajardo* the Lieutenant of that Country purs'd them with only 150 Horse, yet charg'd them so furious, and fortunately, that he routed them, kill'd many, and recover'd the Prey. Thus *Spain* was deliver'd of a great Danger that threaten'd on that side, which was such that the King of *Aragon* who was least concern'd, that he might be the more at leasure to oppose the *Moors*, lay'd up a great Fleet he had fitted out against *Brancaleon Doria*, who again revolted in *Sardinia*. This Defeat so terrify'd the *Moors* that they sent to beg a Truce of the King of *Castile*, which was easily granted, in regard to the War that was expected with *Portugal*. The *Portuguese* King was puff'd up with his Success seeing himself so setled in the Throne, and having in the space of four Years, as many Sons by his Wife, the Lady *Philippa*. The 1st was *Alonso*, who dy'd young; the 2d *Edward*, who succeeded his Father; the 3d *Peter*, created Duke of *Coimbra*; and the 4th *Henry*, Duke of *Viseo*, and Master of the Order of *Christ*, and much given to the Study of Astrology, by the help of which, and the greatness of his Spirit, he first attempted to Coast along the vast and unknown Shore of *Africk*, by that means opening the way to those, who after him discover'd the remotest Countries of the *East*, to the great Honour and Profit of the *Portuguese* Nation, as shall be shown in its place. This King's youngest Children were *John* and *Ferdinand*. This same year *Charles* the VIth King of *France* ran distracted. The *Constable* of *France* was murder'd by a Gentleman, who immediately fled to the Duke of *Britany*. This Action so inrag'd the King, that because the Duke refus'd to deliver up the Murderer, he march'd against him in Person, and one day being upon his March at Noon when the Heat was most violent, he suddenly drew his Sword kill'd two that were next him, and wounded another, raging in that distracted manner till he fell from his Horse. He was carry'd back to the City, where he recover'd his Senses, yet so that he was ever after crazy'd. *John Juvenal* Bishop of *Beauvais* says, that in his Fits nothing so much enrag'd him as hearing the *English* nam'd, and that he abhorr'd a Red-Cross, because born in the *English* Colours.

Troubles among the *Moors*.

K. *John* of *Portugal* his Issue.

CHAP. X.

The Divisions among the Nobility of Castile *continue. A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *for* 15 *Years. The Nobility of* Castile *at length pacify'd. Sicily brought under the* Aragonian *Yoke.*

Discord continues in *Castile*.

1393.

THE obstinacy of the Duke of *Benavente* troubl'd all *Castile*, especially those who had the Charge of the Government. They were desirous of appeasing him, but could find no means to effect it. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* who labour'd all ways for the Publick, resolv'd to undertake another Journey to Treat with him. He hop'd by his Authority and offering more advantagious Terms, to content him. At the beginning of the Year 1393 they met. He perswaded him to proceed slowly in his March with *Portugal*, and see whether the Truce which was again in Agitation was concluded. It could not be obtain'd of him to disband his Forces and return to Court. His Excuse was that he had many powerful Enemies at Court, and could not be safe during the King's Minority, besides that it was not becoming a Person of his Rank, to appear at Court without any Post. The Arch-bishop departed from him at such time as the City *Zamora* was the second time in danger of being betray'd to the Duke of *Benavente*, the *Alcayde* or Governour *Villalpan* holding Correspondence with him in order to deliver that Castle to him. The City was in an Uproar, but the Arch-bishops of *Santiago* and *Toledo*, with the Master of *Calatrava* coming, prevented the Danger, and quieted the People. The Duke with his Forces came up in sight of the City, relying on the Promises of the Governour with whom, as was said, he held Intelligence, but finding himself disappointed fell upon *Mayorga*, a Town belonging to Prince *Ferdinand*, and had the Castle deliver'd to him by the Governour *John Alonso de la Cerda*. This Man was

was disobliged, for that King *John* by his last Will deprived him of the Place of the Princes Steward, and for this Reason he betray'd the Castle. *Villalpan*, who governed at *Zamora* was disgusted because he had not the Place of Chief *Alcayde* as his Father had before him in that City. It was concluded to secure that City by fair means, and to this effect *Villalpan* was allow'd all the Profits of the Place, and deliver'd up the Castle to *Gonzalo de Guzman* Son of *Ledesma*, the Son of that *Men Rodriguez de Sanabria*, who accompany'd King *Peter* when he came out of *Montiel*, and after the King's Death remain'd a Prisoner. King *Henry* remov'd his Court to *Zamora*, as lying near to *Portugal*, the better to carry on the Treaty that was then on Foot for a Truce. This forwarded the Duke of *Benavente*'s Forces to grow thin, many coming over daily to the King. At length the *Castilians* and *Portuguese* came to a Conclusion upon these Terms. That *Sabugal* and *Miranda* should be deliver'd up to the *Portuguese*, whose they were before: That the King of *Castile* should not support either Queen *Beatrix*, or the Princes *John*, and *Denis* of *Portugal*, then Prisoners in *Castile*, in their Pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*: That the King of *Portugal* should do the same in regard of any that should lay any claim to the Crown of *Castile*: That Prisoners on both sides should be releas'd. For security of performance, 12 Sons of Noblemen of *Castile* were to be deliver'd as Hostages to the *Portugues*. This Article was chang'd into two Sons of eminent Citizens of each of the Cities of *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Leon*, and *Zamora*. Thus about the middle of *May* the Truce for 15 Years was proclaim'd at *Lisbon* and *Burgos*, in which Cities the Kings at that time were. These Articles were advantageous for *Portugal*, and no less scandalous for *Castile*. But it is Prudence to comply with the Times, which were then very troublesom in *Castile*, and the part of Good Men to bear with some loss of Reputation when Necessity requires it.

Truce with *Portugal* for 15 Years.

The Joy conceiv'd by all *Castile*, for the Truce concluded with *Portugal* was much abated by the Imprisonment of the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. That Prelate acted for the Duke of *Benavente*, and endeavour'd to have *John de Velasco* Chamberlain to the King, restor'd to part of his Pension, cut off by the late King's Will. Tho he labour'd much, yet he could not prevail, and therefore in a Passion resolv'd to withdraw from the Court. It was fear'd by the other Governours that his Absence might cause new Discord, he being very Powerful, Haughty, and Ambitious. A Consultation being had before the King upon this matter, it was agreed to arrest him, which was accordingly executed together with his Friend *John de Velasco* in the Palace. ~~This Gentleman was considerable of himself, and had not long before the Town of *Villalpando* in Dower with his Wife.~~ His Father was *Peter Hernandez de Velasco*, who dy'd with many more at the Siege of *Lisbon*, and was the Founder of the Noble Family in which the Honour of Constable of *Castile* continues to this Day. *D. Peter de Castilla*, Bishop of *Osma*, and *John* Abbot of *Fuselas*, two great Friends of the Arch-bishop were also apprehended. It was look'd upon as a great disrespect to apprehend such eminent Churchmen, but the pretence of the publick Good excus'd it. *Zamora*, *Palencia* and *Salamanca* were put under an Interdict, the King and all the Nobles concern'd were excommunicated. But the Prisoners were soon releas'd, giving Sureties. The Archbishop gave four of his Kindred as Hostages, and put his Towns of *Talavera* and *Alcalà* into a third Hand. *John de Velasco* deliver'd the Castle of *Soria*, which he held for the King. Absolution from Ecclesiastical Censures was begg'd of the Pope, which he impower'd his Nuncio *Dominick*, Bishop of *S. Ponce*, and of *Albi* in *France*, to grant. The King in the Cathedral of *Burgos* on his Knees swore to be obedient to the Church, and make Satisfaction to the Arch-Bishop, restoring him his Towns, and then was absolv'd on the 4th of *July*. The Interdict was taken off, and to make this Joy the more compleat, the Duke of *Benavente* through the good Management of the Arch-bishop of *Santiago*, who did all, disbanded his Forces, and submitted to the King. In lieu of the Portion, he was to have from *Portugal* he was allowed 60000 *Florins*, and to have liberty to marry where he pleas'd, except in *Portugal*. Besides a Pension was setl'd upon him, and then he came to Court without demanding any Security for his Person. The King receiv'd him with Affection, and as soon as he took the Government upon himself, treated him with great Respect. Thus the Kingdom began to breath after so many Troubles. This Action gain'd the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* great Reputation, but his Satisfaction was not lasting, for soon after the King took upon him the Government, and the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* being taken into Favour his Interest declin'd. The *English* restor'd to the King of *Navarre* the Town of *Cherbourg* in *Normandy*, which had been Mortgag'd to them for a Sum of Money. *Martin de Lacarra* was made Governour of that Place. The Marriage of *D. Martin* of *Aragon*, with the Queen of *Sicily*, was at length consummated, the King of *Aragon*, and the Pope consenting to it, as has been hinted before. In *Sicily* the Barons continu'd in Rebellion, and had secur'd a great part of the Island. No hopes remain'd of reducing them by fair means. Therefore the King and Queen, with the Duke of *Monblanc* the King's Father, went over with a good Fleet to subdue the Rebels. At first the *Aragonians* were successful, but afterwards the Fortune of War was so chang'd, that the King and Queen were forc'd into the Castle of *Catanea*, and there besieg'd. *D. Bernard de Cabrera*, a Man then of great Note had been upon

Arch bishop of *Toledo* reflected by the King.

Nobility of *Castile* reconcil'd.

Sicily reduc'd under the Dominion of *Aragon*.

upon that Expedition, but return'd into *Aragon* being appointed Admiral of a Fleet that King had fitted out to subdue *Sardinia*. This Gentleman knowing what had happen'd in *Sicily*, resolv'd to remedy it. He gather'd a good Body of *Catalonians* and *Gascons*, and, for their Pay mortgag'd all his Estate. He set sail, and landed in *Sicily*, when all was reduc'd to Extremity. By his Conduct the Success was soon chang'd, for in several Rencounters he overthrew the Enemy, by which means the Island was reduc'd, and against the Will of many return'd under the Dominion of *Aragon*, as it has ever since continu'd to this Day, and in all Probability is like to continue much longer.

The End of the Eighteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Nineteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

King Henry *takes upon him the Government. The* Cortes *at* Madrid. *Discontents among the Nobility. The death of the Master of* Alcantara. *The* Biscainers *invade the* Canary *Islands; The Plague at* Madrid.

Castile after so many violent Sorms of Discord, was at length somewhat Calm. All these Confusions proceeded from the many Hands employ'd in the Government. To prevent these Mischiefs for the future, the King resolv'd to take upon him the Administration of his Affairs, tho as yet he wanted two Months of 14 Years of Age; The time limited in his Father's Will. Many perswaded him to take this Resolution, some hoping to make their Advantage of his Youth, and others because they were weary of the present Government. At the beginning of *August*, the King assembled the Nobility and Prelates, in the Monastery of *Huelgas*, where the Kings of *Castile* us'd to be Crown'd. There he spoke to the whole Assembly, signifying that he now took upon him the Government, praying to God it might be for the Good of the Kingdom; that he desir'd they would help his Youth with their Advice, and that he there discharg'd the Governours of their Employment. All the Commons as well as Noblemen and Prelates applauded his Resolution with great expressions of Joy and Satisfaction. The Arch-bishop of *Santiago* made an Oration, declaring how much all Men were delighted to see the King at Age to Govern, and how justly the Governours had behav'd themselves in their Charge. To this the King answer'd, *He was well satisfy'd of their Fidelity, and would always make use of their Advice.* Many Strangers aspir'd to Ecclesiastical Preferments, and the Popes bestow'd them on several, without regard to Learning or Merits. It had been often propos'd in the *Cortes* to remedy this Evil, and as has been said, it was in some Measure regulated in the Session at *Guadalajara*. Yet still the Popes continu'd to use there Power, as before. This Affair was now again debated, in the *Cortes* assembled for the Coronation of the King, yet nothing could be determin'd for the present; but that it might be settled with more deliberation, the *Cortes* were again summon'd to meet at *Madrid*. Mean while at the earnest request of the *Biscainers*, the new King went in Person to take possession of the Lordship of *Biscay*. In an Assembly of the principal Men, the King granted that after the manner of *Castile*, they might decide Controversies by Combat; for still that ill Custom was in use. This Year was remarkable, for that the Enterprise of the *Canaries* was again taken in hand. The *Biscainers* fitted out a Fleet, and took a Survey of all those Islands, learning their Names, Product, and Value. Then landing at *Lanzarote*, one of the Islands, they overthrew the Islanders, took their King and Queen, with 160 of their Subjects. This done, they return'd into *Spain*, the Vessels loaden not only with Captives, but with Goat-Skins and Wax, wherewith those Islands abound, to show the Habits, Fruitfulness, and Riches of those Islands, and the Profit might be made of them if conquer'd, as afterwards they were.

K. *Henry* takes upon him the Government.

Biscainers invade the *Canary* Islands.

Mean while the *Cortes* met at *Madrid*, and the King repair'd thither in *November*. The first day of the Session in few Words, he told them he had good Examples of his Progenitors to govern by, that during his Minority, civil Discord had almost ruin'd the Nation, and he design'd with their Advice to remedy those Disorders; that he would take care Many should not take place of Merit, and to see the Laws effectually put in Execution; that the Revenue was exhausted, and either new Taxes must be laid, or the Grants made in his Nonage vacated. His well fram'd Speech was pleasing to them all, tho they perceiv'd he only spoke what his Favourites had put into his Mouth, and many were offended they were not in the same Post. The Men most in the King's esteem were, *John Hurtado de Mendoza*, Lord Steward of the Houshold, *James Lopez de Zuniga*, chief Justice, and *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, Lord Chamberlain. They agreed among themselves, a thing rare among Court Favourites. Their chief Aim was to curb the King's tender Years, to take care of the Government, and to protect the weaker against the great Ones. Being propos'd to supply the King's wants, the Commons answer'd, the People were so exhausted they could bear no more Taxes, yet

Cortes meet at *Madrid*.

they would grant the 20th Penny of all Merchandize, and it were requisite to lessen the Number of standing Forces, or at least their Pay, as also to Retrench the Pensions of great Men. This was look'd upon as the best Advice, and all Pensions granted during the King's Minority were struck out of his Books. Many concern'd, in private resented this Reform, but in publick all Men spoke well of it. After this the King being now at Age, was marry'd to Queen *Catherine*, as was also Prince *Ferdinand* his Brother to the Lady *Elenor*, Countess of *Albuquerque*. There was great rejoycing, and thus the *Cortes* of *Madrid* broke up.

1394. The Plague at *Madrid*. At the beginning of the Year 1394, the Plague being at *Madrid*, the King remov'd to *Illescai*, a pleasant and healthful Place in the mid-way betwixt *Madrid* and *Toledo*. Hither the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, the Town being his came, to pay his Respects to the King, who receiv'd him graciously, and he soon recover'd the Favour and Authority he was in before, being excellently qualify'd to gain the Affections of Princes. His Competitor the Archbishop of *Santiago*, was so offended at the Honour done him, that he withdrew from Court to his Town of *Hamusco* in old *Castile*, meditating Revenge if an Opportunity were offer'd. These Prelates were the most remarkable Men of that Age, but their Ends were very different. Their Birth, Age, Eloquence, and greatness of Spirit were almost equal, but their Practices were nothing alike. He of *Santiago* us'd Craft, Fawning and Liberality, he of *Toledo* depended upon his Integrity and other good Arts. The former endeavoured to please and attract the great Ones, the other was grave, and austere. The one gave, the other had more to give; the first protected Criminals, the latter was for punishing Offenders. The one was always watchful to serve his Friends, and deny'd nothing he could perform, the other purs'd a strict Reformation of Abuses, and lov'd Virtue. The one resented that he had, as he thought, been wrongfully put by the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*, the other was esteem'd for having obtain'd it without making any Interest for it. Besides he was honour'd and fear'd by his Adversaries, and tho often undermin'd by them, yet he always triumph'd over all their Contrivances in the end.

Discontents among the Nobility of *Castile*. It was grievous to the great Ones to have their Pensions retrench'd, and therefore some rais'd Tumults in old *Castile*. The Duke of *Benavente* went away from *Madrid* in a Passion, and seiz'd upon the King's and Church's Revenues wherever he could. *Garzi Gonçalez Herera* the Marshal was sent to reduce him by fair means. He had also orders to Treat with the Queen of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Gijon* and *Traſtamara*, who design'd to join their Forces on the same score. The Duke of *Benavente* answer'd, he had left the Court because he could not endure to see Men rais'd from nothing to have all the Power, and would not return unless the Children of the three Favourites, were given him as Hostages. Much to the same purpose was the answer of the other Mutiniers. *James Lopez. de Zuniga* was sent by the King to order the Archbishop of *Santiago* to Court, for it was suspected he held Correspondence with the others. He answer'd, his antient Enmity with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* would not permit him to come to Court whilst he was there. The King of *Navarre* understanding the Confusions of *Castile* thought this a good Opportunity to recover his Wife. His Embassadors propos'd their Business to the King of *Castile* at *Alcala de Henares*, yet tho the King was displeas'd with the Queen, he would not use any force towards her, she excusing her self as she had done before. Then the Embassadors propos'd at least that she should send two Daughters she had with her to their Father, but neither was this obtain'd. This Affair being over, there came Embassadors from *Portugal*, demanding to have the Capitulations of the Truce sign'd by certain Noblemen who had refus'd to sign before. These were the *Marques de Villena*, and the Earl of *Gijon*. He of *Villena* said he would not sign because he had no hand in the Treaty. He of *Gijon* before he sign'd, demanded to have certain Towns in *Portugal* assign'd as his Wifes Portion, deliver'd to him. Thus the Embassadors return'd *re infecta*, not without Jealousy of a Breach. A new Accident of great Concern which happen'd caus'd the Danger that threaten'd from *Portugal* to be forgot. D. *Martin Yanez. de la Barbuda*, who in *Portugal* where he was born, was Deputy to the Master of the Knights of *Avois*, left his Employ to side with *Castile*, where he serv'd, and in requital for his Service was made Master of *Alcantara*. He was rash and inconsiderate. *John Sago* a Hermit held in the Reputation of Sanctity for his retir'd Life, told him by way of Revelation, he should grow Famous and Great if he challeng'd the *Moors* upon account of Religion. He was easily perswaded, and sent to *Granada* to challenge that King to Combate in Person, or if he refus'd to offer 20, or 30, or 100 Christians should Fight double the Number of *Moors*, and that Religion should be esteem'd truest whose Party was Victorious. The *Moors* affronted his Messengers, and sent them away with Scorn. He incens'd at it, and relying on the Words of the Hermit, gather'd 300 Horse, and about 5000 Foot, all raw Men and ill Arm'd. The King knowing of it endeavour'd to dissuade him, as did the Brothers, *Alonso* and *James de Cordova*, Lords of *Aguilar*, who went out to meet him on his March, and labour'd to put him off from that mad Enterprize. He was nothing mov'd, but broke into the Territories of the *Moors* on the 26th of *April*, and besieg'd the Tower of *Egea* on the very Frontires. On a sudden the *Moorish* King came upon him with 5000 Horse, and 120000 Foot. At the sight of this Multitude the Christians dismay'd. Most of the Foot being parted from the Horse, were cut off, only a few who fled at first, escaping. The Horse stood together long, and above all, the Master signaliz'd himself; but the Number of the Enemy prevailing he

The Master of *Alcantara* cut off by the *Moors*.

he was killd with all his Men, none offering to turn his Back. With the *Moors* Permission the Body of the Master was convey'd to *Alcantara*, and there bury'd in the Cathedral with this Inscription on the Tomb which he had order'd to be carv'd himself, *Here lieth he into whose Hearts fear never entred*. This Inscription being told to *Charles* the *VI*th, he answer'd, Doubtless that Gentleman never durst put a Candle with his Fingers. *Ferdinand Rodriguez de Villalobos*, an antient and brave Man was Deputy to the Master of *Calatrava*. The Knights meeting to choose a Master, the King prevail'd to have him elected, tho he was a Bastard, which was much resented by many, but the King's Will, and the merit of the Elect prevail'd. The *Moors* tho offended at this Breach of the Truce, before they would openly declare War sent an Embassador to complain, who found the King at St. *Marvin de Valdeiglesias*. The King answer'd that only the Master was to blame for that Attempt, and that the Death of him and his Men was sufficient Satisfaction. Thus the *Moors* were appeas'd.

CHAP. II.

Another Rebellion in Castile *quell'd by the King. Pope* Clement *dyes, and* Benedict *the XIIIth is elected, which continues the Schism. The strange Death of* John *King of* Aragon.

Rebellion in Old *Castile*. THE Nobility of Old *Castile* were discontented, and made Levies of Men, on pretence of serving the King in the War, that, as has been said, was fear'd from *Granada*, but in reality to carry on a Rebellion. At the time the King came to *Illescas* with a great Retinue, there came the Master of *Calatrava* brought the Marques of *Villena* to reconcile him to the King, and with him came many Men of Note from *Aragon*. He was receiv'd by the King with great Tokens of Affection, and presently ask'd, to be restor'd to the Honour of Constable confer'd on him by King *John*, and taken away during the present King's Minority by the Governours. The King having taken Advice upon it, answer'd he was pleas'd to grant his Request provided he would bear him Company into Old *Castile*, whither he was going to reduce the Rebels. He excus'd himself saying, he was not provided for such an Expedition, and return'd dissatisfy'd to *Aragon*. In *Castile* the Tumults continu'd, and consequently the poor People suffer'd. But the King raising Forces, such of the Noblemen, as were not strong enough to oppose him submitted. Upon security given for their Persons, there came first to Court the Archbishop of *Santiago*, and after him the Duke of *Benavente*. They pleaded in their own defence the great Power of their Enemies, and promis'd to make amends for their Faults by their future Fidelity. Both were pardon'd by the King, and the more to oblige the Duke he had a Pension of 6000 *Maravedies* allow'd him, and the Town of *Valencia* in *Estremadura* given him in lieu of the Portion he was to have from *Portugal*, but upon Condition he should be accountable, for as much of the King's Revenue, as he had receiv'd the last Years. To add to the Joy of the Reduction of these great Men, D. *Alonso Enriquez* prevail'd with his Brother the Earl of *Traſtamara* to submit himself. A Pension of 30000 *Maravedies* was also assign'd him, and that he might be equal to the Duke of *Benavente*, the Town of *Paredes* wrongfully detain'd from him by the Earl of *Gijon* was restor'd. Only the Earl of *Gijon* remain'd, who being ill inclin'd was not to be reduc'd by fair means, and the King prepar'd to subdue him by force. At that time came Embassadors from the King of *Navarre* upon the old Account of having the Queen return to live with her Husband. What Justice could not effect in so long time, an Accident brought to pass. The Queen had retir'd from *Madrid*, offended that part of her Pension was cut off, and kept Correspondence with the mutinous Noblemen. For this Reason the King of *Castile* was displeas'd, and this was the Occasion of the Embassy. It happen'd the Earl of *Traſtamara* understanding what was design'd against the Queen, went away from Court to *Roa* where she was, to assist her that no Violence should be offer'd her. His Departure troubled the King, fearing new Tumults, and the more for that it was suspected he had communicated his Designs with the Duke of *Benavente*, who was therefore sent for to Court, and being come was arrested and secur'd on the 25th of *July*. This done, lest the Queen and Earl should grow strong, the King with the Forces he had prepar'd against the Earl of *Gijon* march'd hastily to *Roa*. The Earl fled in time to *Galicia*. The Queen understanding the Danger she was in went out with her Children in Mourning to appease the King, and excus'd her self, saying she had no Hand in the Earls escape, and conjur'd no less than receive her Brother, who came to comfort her. These Excuses seem'd to satisfy the King, yet he secur'd the Town, leaving her the Revenue, and carry'd her to *Valladolid*, where she was kept under a Guard that she might not fly. Mean while the Earl of *Gijon* fortify'd himself in that Place, and the King march'd speedily for *Asturias*. He took the City *Oviedo*, which held for the Earl, and then advanced, and incamped before *Gijon*. The Place could not be taken by force, because of its natural Strength, and the Coldness of the Season, and Sickness in the Army would not allow to lye long before it. Yet the Labour was not quite lost, for the Earl of *Traſtamara* submitted, was pardon'd and came to the Camp. It was also

Mutinous Lords submit.

Troubles in *Castile* quieted.

concluded betwixt the King and the Earl of *Foix*, that the King should put Garrisons into all Towns of his Estate, except only that, which the Earl should appear in Person before the King of *France*, who by both Parties was appointed Umpire betwixt them, and should stand by his Judgment. For security of Performance the Earl deliver'd his Son *Henry* as a Hostage to the King of *Castile*. Thus they lay'd down Arms, and the Kingdom was eas'd of a great Trouble.

Pope *Clement* dies, the Schism continues.

This was the posture of Affairs in *Castile*, when Pope *Clement* dy'd at *Avignon* on the 16th of *September*. All the Christian Princes by their Ambassadors requir'd the Cardinals not to proceed rashly to another Election, but find out some Method to put an end to the Schism which so long disturbed Christendom. They refused not to delay the Election, but to show they in some Measure comply'd with those Petitions, ordain'd that every Cardinal should positively Swear that in case he were Elected, he would dedicate the Papacy wholly to the Publick Good, and whatsoever the Pope at *Rome* would do the same, which they look'd upon as the best expedient to unite Christendom. By the unanimous Consent of 21 Cardinals who were present at the Election, *D. Peter de Luna*, Cardinal of *Aragon* was chosen. His Birth was well known, his Learning famous in the Civil and Canon Law, besides many Embassies in which he had been employ'd. He was very dexterous in gaining the good Will of all Men. In his Papacy he was call'd *Benedict* the XIIIth. But when chosen he began to think of removing his Seat into *Italy* without remembring the Oath he had taken, or considering of means to abdicate the Papacy. This much surprized the *Frenchmen*. An Assembly of Nobles and Prelates was held at *Paris*, and there in order to curb the aspiring Thoughts of the new Pope, who they knew was a Man of a high Spirit, as he sufficiently testify'd afterwards, they resolv'd to send some eminent Persons to represent to him the desires of *France*, and the Church in general. The Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Orleans*, and *Bourgot* were appointed Embassadors. These being come to *Avignon* requir'd him to restore Peace to Christendom, to consider the Calamities caus'd by that Division in the Church, to remember his Oath, and particularly prest him to call a general Council, in which the Prelates might determine what was fit to be done in that Case. He answer'd he would upon no Account forsake the Church of the living God, and quit the Helm of S. *Peter*'s Ship put into his Hands. This answer was no way pleasing to those Princes, but seeing they could prevail no further upon him, they return'd home much offended, as was their King and all the Nation. To appease the King, the Pope granted him the Tenths of all Ecclesiastical Revenues for one Year. This happen'd

Benedict the XIIIth chosen Pope.

1395. in *May*, the Year of *Grace* 1395, in which the new Pope's prosperity began by degrees to decline, and was converted into Misery. The Government of *Avignon* by the King's order with *French* Forces besieg'd him in his Palace. An Edict was also publish'd forbidding all Persons to have recourse to him upon Ecclesiastical Affairs; all his Cardinals forsook him except only he of *Pamplona*, who continu'd with him till Death. In fine he was so frighten'd he was forc'd to fly in a disguise to *Catalonia*. But this happen'd somewhat later. Many Embassies pass'd betwixt the Christian Princes about this Affair. The King of *France* labour'd to draw those of *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre*, from the Obedience of that Pope. They were hard to be perswaded, especially the King of *Castile*, who sent the Bishop of *Cuenca* Ambassador into *France* to reconcile that King to the Pope, believing he was displeas'd on some private Account, but this Embassy avail'd nothing. A great number of *Portugals* enter'd *Aragon* by the way of *Russillon* to rob and plunder the Country. Queen *Violante*, who by reason of her Husband's Carelessness govern'd the Kingdom, sent an Embassador to complain to the King of *France*, and his Uncles the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Berri*, and *Orleans*, whereupon this Embassy return'd home; at such time as King *John* of *Aragon* was taken away suddenly. He went a Hunting on the Mountain of *Foix*, near the Castle of *Mongrin* and *Urriola* in the farthest part of *Catalonia*. He rous'd a fierce Wolf of a prodigious size, or whether he only imagin'd it, for with the Surprize he fell down and gave up the Ghost, on the 19th of *May*. He was more remarkable for his lazy Life, than for any Virtue. His Body was bury'd at *Poblete* the common place of Burial of those Kings. He left no Issue-male, but two Daughters by two Wives, call'd *Joanna* and *Violanta*. The first was marry'd to *Mathew* Earl of *Foix*, the latter contracted to *Loys* Duke of *Anjou*. In his Will he appointed his Brother *Martin* Duke of *Montblanch* his Successor, which was approv'd of by all the Kingdom to avoid falling under a Forreigner, if the Daughters inherited. *Martin* was busy subduing of *Sicily*, *Mary* his Wife supply'd his Place, taking the Title of Queen, and placing Guards to look to Queen *Violante*, who fay'd she was with Child, to prevent any Fraud. The Earl of *Foix* pretended to the Crown in right of his Wife, because the Females had always been allow'd to inherit. Yet notwithstanding his just Claim, the *Cortes* which met in *Jan.* at *Zaragoza* unanimously adjudg'd the Crown to *Martin* then absent. They also treated of the Preparations it was requisite to make to repulse the War which was expected from *France*.

Strange Death of K. *John* of *Aragon*.

Martin K. of *Aragon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Queen of Navarre returns to her Husband. The Earl of Foix *invades* Aragon. *The War betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *renewed.* Joseph *King of* Granada *dies.* Mahomet *his* 2d *Son usurps. The Turks come over into* Europe.

THE Kingdom of *Aragon* labour'd under the Apprehensions of a War, and all the Country was full of Martial Preparations. *Castile* was at Peace, the Nobility being reduc'd, the Earl of *Gijon* gone to *France*, as had been agreed. The Queen of *Navarre*, tho against her Will was at length resolv'd to return to her Husband. To make her easy he made Oath he would treat her like a Queen, and the Daughter of Kings, and the King of *Castile* bore her Company to *Agreda*, a Town on the Boders of *Navarre*. Her Husband receiv'd her at *Tudela* with all possible Expressions of Affection, and there was publick Thanksgiving in all Places for her Return. *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, the Lord Steward was much in the King of *Castile*'s Favour, who for his good Service gave him the Towns of *Agreda*, *Cilos*, and *Borgueta*. This Bounty of the King's made Envy in the Nobility, and those of *Agreda* would not admit him as their Lord, but rebell'd to stand upon their Defence. The King went thither, and being receiv'd into the Town was prevail'd upon not to alienate that Place from the Crown, and in lieu of it gave D. *John* the Towns of *Almazan* and *Santisteban de Gormaz*. King *Henry* sent Embassadors into *France* to the Earl of *Gijon*, and they came to *Paris* at the time appointed, but the Earl appear'd not; as they were upon returning they understood he was arriv'd at *Rochel* in the Province of *Xantonge*. They impeach'd him before the King, and after a full hearing he was declar'd a Traytor, and commanded to submit himself to the King, of whom he might hope for Pardon, or to obtain which the King of *France* offer'd his Intercession. In case he refus'd to put himself upon his King's Mercy he was given to understand he must expect no shelter or assistance in *France*. Orders were sent to *Britany* and all other States dependant on the Crown of *France*, not to give him any Succour or Relief. The King of *Castile* knowing what Judgment had been given demanded the Town of *Gijon* from the Surrender'd to him, but the Earl's Wife who was in it refus'd. Whereupon he laid Siege to it, and having taken it, cast down not only the Walls but the Houses. Her Son *Henry* was delivered to the Countess upon Condition she should depart the Land. This done the King return'd to *Madrid* intending to visit *Andalusia*, and in order to it went to *Talavera*, where in *November* he receiv'd the Embassadors, who came from the King of *Granada* to renew the Truce. They were order'd to follow the King to *Sevil*, where he was receiv'd with the usual Joy. He caus'd the Archdeacon of *Ecija* to be apprehended as a mutineer and promoter of all the harm done to the Jews. The Truce was renew'd with the *Moors*, and thus the whole Kingdom was restor'd to Peace. Great hopes were conceiv'd of King *Henry*, but all vanish'd away, for he became sickly, which continu'd all his Life time; and his Judgment fail'd, so that nothing hardly remarkable is recorded during the rest of his Reign. Some attribute this to the defect of our Historians, and others say the profound Peace he enjoy'd, gave him no Opportunity of acting any thing worthy of Note. The Duke of *Benavente* was kept Prisoner at *Monterrey*, in custody of the Master of *Santiago*, and thence removed to *Almodovar*. This offended the Arch-bishop of *Santiago*, upon whose Word he came to Court, Besides that Prelate would not own the Popes of *Avignon*; on these Disputes he withdrew into *Portugal*. There he was first chosen Bishop of *Coimbra*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Braga*. At this time *John de Castro* was Bishop of *Palencia* more famous for his Loyalty to King *Peter*, than any other thing. This Prelate fled into *France*, and was rector'd when Queen *Constance* came to the Crown. He is said to have writ the best and truest Chronicle of the Life of King *Peter*, but it is not Extant; doubtless suppress'd by the prevailing Enemies of that unfortunate King. In *Aragon* the People were indifferent peaceable, tho where a Prince's right is disputable, it commonly causes Troubles. D. *John* Earl of *Ampurias* was secur'd for favouring the Earl of *Foix* his claim. A War threaten'd from *France*. On the 2d of *October* the *Cortes* met at St. *Francis* in *Zaragoça*, in a very full Assembly, it was there resolv'd to raise an Army, and give the Command of it to *Peter* Earl of *Urgel*. It was not without Cause they made these Preparations, for the Earl of *Foix*, having pass'd the *Pyrenean* Hills with a mighty Army, wasted all the Country along the River *Segre*, and at last in *November* lay'd Siege to the City *Barbastro* with 4000 Horse, and a great number of Foot. In the Camp he caus'd himself and his Wife to be proclaim'd King and Queen of *Aragon*. About the middle of *December* there was an Earthquake at *Valencia*, which threw down many Buildings, and shook others. This the Commonalty look'd upon as an ill Omen, foreboding future Calamities. These fears vanish'd, the Earl of *Foix* raising the Siege of *Barbastro*, and marching away through *Navarre* in such hast, it rather look'd like a Flight than a Retreat. The cause was, that the People had carry'd all Provisions into strong holds, and the Earl of *Urgel* sticking upon his Skirts, he was forc'd to leave part of his Baggage in several Places. This was about the beginning of the Year 1396, at which time *Martin* the new King having receiv'd these good News, and subdu'd

Q. *Eleanor* of *Navarre* returns to her Husband.

The Earl of *Foix* invades *Aragon*.

1396.

subdu'd the Rebels in *Sicily* resolv'd to return into *Spain*. By the way he touch'd in *Sardinia*, and pacify'd that Island, and thence went up the River *Rosne* in *Provence*, to the City *Avignon*, to see Pope *Benedict*. The Pope gave him a Rose of Gold, and the Investiture of *Sardinia* and *Corsica* with the Title of King, but to hold them of the Church. Thence he came to *Barcelona*, and was receiv'd in Triumph. In a great Assembly of the Nobility he took possession of the Crown, and declar'd the Earl of *Foix* and his Wife Traytors, for having assum'd the regal Title and invaded the Kingdom.

Turks pass over into Europe.

The *Eastern* Empire through intestine Divisions, and the perpetual felicity of the *Ottomans* was now tending to Ruin. That Party of the *Greeks* which was weakest call'd over *Amurat* Emperor of the *Turks* to their Assistance, and he passing the *Hellespont* seiz'd *Gallipoli*, *Adrianople*, and many other Places. *Sigismund* King of *Hungary* dreading for his own bounds a Neighbour, begg'd Succour of *Charles* the *Vth* King of *France*, who sent him a good Body of Horse, under the Command of *John*, Son to the Duke of *Burgundy*. These Forces being come into *Hungary*, it was resolv'd to give the Enemy Battle. The *French* naturally eager, advancing too far before the *Hungarians* were most of them kill'd, and the Duke of *Burgundy's* Son taken, whom his Father Ransom'd for a great Sum of Money. Thus the whole Army was overthrown, and King *Sigismund* escap'd by Flight. At *Granada* King *Joseph* died, as was suspected poisoned by the King of *Fez*, who sent him a rich Coat, which as soon as he put on he fell into violent Torture, and expir'd 30 Days after: his Flesh falling off by Piecemeal. A wonderful thing, if true. After his Death *Mahomet* his 2d Son form'd *Joseph* usurp'd the Crown, excluding *Joseph* the elder. He had secur'd the Affections of the People, and only fear'd lest the King of *Castile* should take the part of his Brother. To prevent which he went away to *Toledo* to gain the good Will of the King and his Courtiers with rich Presents. His Designs succeeded well, for he renew'd the Truce made with his Father. At this time the Court being at *Toledo*, an Edict was publish'd excludling all Strangers excepting a few particular Persons, and the whole *Portuguese* Nation whom they thought by this means to oblige, from enjoying Ecclesiastical Benefices. It was also ordain'd that none should keep a Saddle-Mule who had not a good Horse, to encourage the breed of Horses. On the 9th of *October* at *Sevil* died *John de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina* his Son *Henry* succeeded him, and was Father of *John de Guzman*, who was afterwards created the first Duke of that noble Family. The *Portuguese* to make their Advantage of the King's want of Health, resolv'd to take up Arms, and have out to Colour this Breach, that it was by the Sons of the Nobility of *Castile* had not seen'd the late Treaty. Their Army at first enter'd took *Badajoz*, a City on the Frontiers. From this beginning the War was afterwards continu'd the term of three Years. The King of *Castile* having assembl'd his Forces gave the Command of them to *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, not long before made Constable of *Castile*. *Juan Furtado de Mendoza* the Admiral was sent to look to the *Maritime* Affairs. On *May* 1397. 5 Galleys of *Castile* met 7 of *Portugal* coming from *Genoa* laden with Arms and Ammunition. These they assail'd so desperately that four were taken, one sunk, the other two fled. It was a great piece of Cruelty, that after Quarters given in cold Blood they threw 400 Men into the Sea. The Admiral coasting along *Portugal* burnt several Towns, and plunder'd the Country without Opposition. Many *Portuguese* of Note came over to the King of *Castile*, and serv'd him well. The chiefest of them were, *Martin Gilez*, and *Lope de Acuna*, three Brothers, also *John* and *Lope Rodriez* Brothers. All these Gentlemen had good Estates given them by the Kings of *Castile* for their good Services, and were the Founders of several Noble Families. In *Galicia* the *Portuguese* took the City *Tuy*. In *Estremadura* they lay'd Siege to *Alcantara*, but the Constable of *Castile* coming down in time, not only rais'd the Siege, but entring *Portugal* ravag'd the Country and took several Places of small Note. The Master of *Alcantara*, the Admiral and chief Justice of *Castile* being di*Miranda de Duero*, and the Constable coming to join them, the Besieg'd were forc'd to surrender. Thus the Damage being equal on both sides, it was hop'd a Peace might ensue betwixt the two Nations.

Joseph K. of Granada his strange Death.

Mahomet usurps.

Badajoz taken by the Portuguese.

1397.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Two Franciscans preach to the Moors of Granada suffer Martyrdom. The Truce with Portugal renew'd. Two great Plagues in Spain and France. The Year of Jubilee 1400.

Franciscan Fryars preach to the Moors of Granada.

AT the beginning of this War two *Franciscan* Fryars, whose Names are not known, zealous for the Propagation of the Faith adventur'd to preach publickly to the *Moors* in *Granada*, and many People flock'd to hear them: Being warn'd to desist, and they still going on, the *Moors* by the King's Order apprehended and beheaded them, and they are reverenc'd as MARTYRS. Pope *Benedict*, as has been said before, was forsaken by all his Cardinals at *Avignon*, the King of *France* press'd, and only those of *Spain* own'd him. A great assembly of Prelates and other learned Men was held betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards* about him, but nothing was resolv'd upon, only they agreed both Popes should recal the Ecclesiastical Censures they had thunder'd one against the other, and appoint a Place of meeting to compose those Differences. In *Pamplona* great part of the Cathedral had fallen seven Years before, and neither the Profits of the Church nor private Contributions were sufficient to repair it, therefore the King assign'd the 40th Penny of his Revenue for 12 Years to carry on that Work. This King desiring to recover the County of *Evreux*, and his Possessions in *Normandy* had sent an Embassy to that effect into *France*, but that not succeeding went thither himself to as little effect, the King of *France* not being recover'd of his Indisposition. Thus without doing any thing he return'd home in *September* 1398. Being come home he caus'd his Son *Charles*, but 8 Year old, to be sworn to as Heir of the Crown. The Joy of this solemnity was short, for the Prince dy'd soon after. The *Portuguese* humbled by their late Disappointments sent Embassadors to treat of Peace. King *Henry* answer'd he neither began the War nor would obstruct the Peace, provided it were Honourable. After much debating, not being able to agree upon Articles of Peace they confirmed the former Truce. *Castile* was jealous of a Breach with *Aragon*. The *Marques de Villena* would not come to Court, and had a great Estate on the Borders of *Valencia*, he was much suspected to stir up the *Aragonians* to War. A new occasion offer'd it self to deprive him of his Estate. *Alonso* and *Peter*, two Sons of the *Marques* had marry'd two of the King of *Castile's* Aunts, and had 50000 Ducats with each of them, which Mony was pay'd down to ransom the Marques taken by the *English*, as has been said. *Peter* dy'd in the Battle of *Aljubarrota*, and was Father to the famous D. *Henry de Villena*, who desirous of Knowledge study'd Negromancy. D. *Alonso* never consummated the Marriage, excusing himself with the ill Reputation of his Bride. King *Henry* as Nephew to these Ladies took their Business in Hand, and demanded to have their Portions restor'd, since the one was left a Widow, and the other never consummated the Marriage. The Marques his Sons would give no ear to these Demands. Upon this account King *Henry* invaded the Marques his Estate, and easily made himself Master of all except *Villena* and *Almansa*, in which were strong Garrisons of *Aragonians*. Contemporary with D. *Henry de Villena*, and not unlike to him in Learning was D. *Paul de Cartagena*. He was born a Jew, and by his great insight in the Scripture converted, and writ several notable Books. For his Learning and to encourage other Jews to embrace the Faith, he was first made Archdeacon of *Treviño*, then Bishop of *Carthagena*, and lastly of *Burgos*. He was also Chancellor of *Castile*, and Tutor to King *John* the IId. Before his Conversion he had four Sons. *Gonzalo* the eldest came to be Bishop of *Plasencia* first, then of *Siguenza*. *Alonso* the 2d succeeded his Father in the See of *Burgos*, and writ the *Anacephaleoses* of the Kings of *Spain*, also *Defensorium Fidei*, and *Defensorium Catholicæ unitatis*. The two younger Sons were *Peter* and *Alvaro*. Some think this *Alvaro* writ the Chronicle of King *John*, but it was his Uncle *Alvar Garcia de Santa Maria*, and others had a hand in it, particularly *Fernan Perez de Guzman* carry'd it on to the end, and writ the Lives of the Famous Men of his time, and other Works.

Truce with Portugal renew'd.

1398.

Paul de Cartagena famous for Learning.

The Discord betwixt the two Popes, and the little prospect there was of reconciling it, and uniting the Church, perplex'd all Christendom. In *Spain* the last Year the Plague began to rage, and continu'd spreading it self particularly along the Coast from *Barcelona*, as far as *Avignon* in *France*. Besides, the Rains were so violent that there ensu'd mighty Floods, and particularly the Rivers *Ebro* and *Urba* overflowing their Banks, carry'd away Multitudes of Men and Cattle, destroy'd the Corn, and overthrew many Buildings. As soon as the Season would permit, the King of *Aragon* went from *Barcelona* to *Zaragoça* to hold the *Cortes* there, which sat on the 29th of *April* in the Church of *S. Saviour*. There the King being seated in his Royal Throne made a learned Speech, extolling the Bravery and Loyalty of the *Aragonians*, showing how thereby they had enlarg'd their Dominions, recommending to them to continue such for the future, and lastly requiring them to do their Homage, and take the Oath of Allegiance to him and his Son. All the King had demanded was perform'd with much Satisfaction of the whole Body. The publick Joy conceiv'd on this Account was somewhat abated by the Apprehensions of a War that threaten'd from

Plague in Spain and France, and great Floods.

French expell'd Aragon.

from *France*. The Bastard of *Tardes* passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains, possess'd himself of *Termas*, a Town on the Frontiers of *Aragon* towards *Navarre*, which extreamly alarm'd all the Kingdom. *Giles Ruyz. de Liburi*, Governour of *Aragon* march'd thither with a good Body of Souldiers, and some Men of Note. The *French* expected no less, but abandoning the Place retir'd to *Foix*, to their Lord, the Brother of the Earl of *Foix*, who sent them. *Sicily* was not wholly pacify'd. Some hopes of a Peace appear'd, the Queen being deliver'd of a Son call'd *Peter*, on the 17th of *November*, who if he had liv'd would have inherited that Crown, but he and his Mother soon after dy'd, and all these

1399. Hopes vanish'd. Not long after in *April* 1399. *Martin* and Queen *Maria* were Crown'd at *Zaragoza* by the Arch-bishop of that Place, and *Martin* soon after *Maria* was allow'd to add the Regal Arms to his own, and accepted Title of *King of Sicily*, in recompence for what he lost in *Castile*. At the same time *Pope Benedict* being fortified by the Coronation was much press'd by his Enemies who besieg'd him. The King of *Arragon* sent 8 Embassadors to him, who treated with him about finding out some means for putting an end to the Schism and uniting the Church. He answer'd he would commit that Affair to those Princes that had own'd him, and particularly those of *France* and *Aragon*. But his meaning was not the same, for he charg'd them under Colour of Peace not to depart from Justice, which he said was wholly on his side, but that he coveted nothing more than to put an end to those Divisions. The *Aragonian* Embassadors were to give an Account of their Negociation to the King of *France*. In an Assembly held upon this Affair, it was resolv'd to send to require the Pope to put a speedy end to the Schism, and to that purpose he should wholly refer his Cause to a Council of Bishops that was to meet; and the King of *France* would engage for the security of his Person, and furnish him with a sufficient Guard. Whilst these things were in Agitation, D. *Pero Tenorio*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* dy'd in *Castile*. He was

Works of Peter Tenorio, Archbishop of Toledo.

a Man of judgment and Resolution, fit either for Peace or War. He was first Bishop of *Coimbra*, and thence without any Solicitation on his part preferr'd to *Toledo*. In his Expences at home he was Frugal, and spent the great Revenues of his Church in publick Buildings, and relieving the Poor. The Bridge of S. *Martin* at *Toledo*, a Castle near to the Monastery of *S. Servandus*, the Cloister that joins to the Cathedral, with a Chappel in it and his own Tomb are all his Works. That Chappel he endow'd with Revenues to maintain 6 Chaplains to pray for his and the Souls of his Predecessors. At *Alcala Real*, on the frontiers of *Granada*, he built a high Tower, where a Light was kept every Night to guide the Christians that made their Escape from the *Moors*. At *Talavera* he founded a great Monastery of the invocation of S. *Catherine*, design'd for the Canons of that Church, but they refusing to live as Regulars, he gave it to the *Hieronimites*. The Arch-bishop's Bridge was also of his Foundation. After the Death of the Arch-bishop, the Chapter chose D. *Gutierre de Toledo*, Archdeacon of *Guadalajara*. The King offer'd the Archbishoprick to *Ferdinand Perez*, a Canon of that Church of the Order of S. *Hieronimo*, but he refus'd it. Pope *Benedict* gave it to his Nephew, *Pero de Luna*; but the King not approving of him, the Bishop of *Sigoenza*, Vicar of the Archbishoprick had charge of it for some Years, till the Popes election took place.

1400. The Joy and Devotion of the great Year of *Jubilee* 1400. was much lessen'd by the Schism in the Church, tho the Christian Princes us'd all possible Means to put an end to it. To this purpose for the humbling the Obduracy of Pope *Benedict* the King of *Castile* at the persuasions of D. *Pero Hernandez de Frias*, Cardinal of *Spain*, publickly disown'd him. Yet the King of *Aragon* interposing three Years after he submitted to him again. From

Plague in Spain.

Lagrelac and *Catalonia* the Plague spread over all *Spain* where such a mighty Mortality, that it oblig'd the King of *Castile* to give leave to Widows to marry the same Year their Husbands dy'd, which before was forbidden. The King generally resided at *Sevil*, that being a Pleasant and Healthy place, and he very Sickly. In *Italy* the first Clock was fixing in the Steeple of the Cathedral (for there were no such Clocks before in *Spain*) and a great Bell to it, the King, Nobles, and a Multitude of People being present, when on a sudden a Storm rising, a flash of Lightning kill'd several Men. This being taken as an ill Omen, Processions were made to appease God's Wrath. Near the Town of *Nieba*, 5 Leagues from *Segovia*, an Image of our Blessed Lady was found, and many People devoutly resorting thither to visit it. Queen *Catherine* built there a Church for it, with a Monastery of *Dominicans* adjoyning to it, which drew many to inhabit and settle there, so that in our Days it is grown up to be a pretty considerable Village.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Death of the [illegible] Sicily. Of Tamerlan and Bajazet. Pope Benedict again received in Castile. The King of Castile has a Son born. Pope Boniface dies. Innocent the VII. chosen at Rome.

THE Lady *Violante*, Daughter to *John* King of *Aragon*, was during her Father's Life contracted to *Louis Duke of Anjou*, as was said before. Her Marriage was delay'd, because she was under Age, and one Year it was concluded upon. She was to have 160000 Florins of Portion, and he to swear never to lay any claim to the Crown of *Aragon* in her Right. This done, he was nobly Conducted into *France* to her Husband. In the Month of *March* 1401. the King of *Castile* assembled the *Cortes* at *Tordesillas*, where many good Laws were enacted, particularly to restrain the Avarice of the Farmers of the Revenue and Officers of *Justice*. In the Month of *May*, *Mary* Queen of *Sicily* dy'd at *Casanen*, as was thought of Grief for the Death of her Son, who ended his Days at [illegible] Age of 7 Years. Both the Mother and Son were bury'd in that City. However her [illegible] next of Blood remain'd King, and all the Nobility aim'd to marry their Daughters or Sisters to him. He married *Blanch*, third Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, who afterwards inherited her Father's Kingdom. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* met upon this Account on the Frontiers, there the other deliver'd his Daughter to the Father in Law, who sent her from *Valencia* to *Sicily* in perfect commanded by D. *Bernard de Cabrera*, but her Departure and Marriage was in the Year 1402.

Violante Daughter to the K. of *Aragon* married to *Louis* Duke of *Anjou*. 1401.

Mary Q. of *Sicily* dies.

1402.

In *November* the same Year the Queen of *Castile* was deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Mary*, who was afterwards marry'd to her Cousin German *Alonso* King of *Aragon* and *Naples*, but they had no Issue, for she prov'd Barren.

After the Defeat of the *French* and *Hungarians* at *Nicopolis*, *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks* lay'd Siege to *Constantinople*. At the same time *Tamerlan* the *Tartar* with an incredible Army, as is reported of 400000 Horse, and 600000 Foot, overran all the *East*. His Custom was when he sat down before a City, the first Day to put up white Colours in token of Mercy, the second Day they were red, to denote he would shed the Blood of the Inhabitants, and the third black, which signify'd the utter Desolation of the Place. It happen'd the City *Berytus* did not surrender before the second Day, and then sent out their Women and Children cloath'd in White with Boughs in their Hands to appease him, but he nothing mov'd caus'd his Horse to trample them to Death. A *Genoese* who follow'd his Camp took the Boldness upon this Occasion to put him in mind he was a Man, and he with a furious Countenance answer'd. Dost thou think I am a Man? I am no such, I am the Scourge of God, and Plague of Mankind. *Bajazet* seeing all *Asia* was in danger of being lost, rais'd the Siege of *Constaminople* and pass'd over into *Asia*. On that part of Mount *Taurus* call'd *Stella*, they came to a Battle, and after a most Bloody Dispute 200000 Men being slain, *Bajazet* was overthrown and taken. Him *Tamerlan* put into a Cage, and in that manner carry'd him about *Asia*, treading on his Shoulder every time he mounted a Horse-back, and feeding him like a Dog with bits thrown from his Table. King *Henry* of *Castile*, though sickly, attended the Affairs of the Government, and sent Embassies to all parts; and particularly to the *Lagune* he sent *Pelayo de Sotomayor*, and *Ferdinand de Palaçuelos*, who were present at that famous Battle between the *Turks* and *Tartars*. *Tamerlan* treated them courteously, and at their return to *Spain* sent along with them an Embassador of his own to settle Peace and Unity with the King of *Spain*. He having concluded his Negociation return'd home accompanied by three *Spanish* Embassadors, who writ a Journal of that Embassy, which is still Extant. *Tamerlan*'s Glory was not lasting. At his return home he built a beautiful City which he called *Mercami*. He left two Sons, who differing about the Inheritance tore in pieces the Empire purchas'd by their Father. This Year was unhappy to the *Portuguese* and *Navarrois*, for the Heirs of both Kingdoms dy'd. D. *Alonso* eldest Son to the King of *Portugal* was but 12 Years of Age. He was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Braga*. This Loss was the more tolerable, for that there were several Brothers besides, as the Princes *Edward*, *Peter*, *Henry*, *John* and *Ferdinand*, and two Sisters, *Blanch* and *Elizabeth*. At *Pamplona* dy'd the Princes *Charles* 5 Years, and *Loys*, but 6 Months old, were bury'd in that Cathedral. The Grief of the *Navarrois* was the more inconsolable, for that there remain'd never an Heir-male, and the Crown must of course fall to the Female. This Winter at the end of the present Year, and beginning of that of our Lord 1403, the Rains were so great in *Spain* that most Rivers overflow'd, doing great harm. Particularly *Guadalquivir* swell'd above the Walls of *Sevil*, and came as far as the Church of St. *Michael*. *Alonso Perez*, then Governour, by his Industry prevented much Mischief that might have been done. The See of *Toledo* was vacant since the Death of the late Arch-bishop, D. *Peter Tenorio*. This was caus'd by the Discord betwixt the Popes, for *Castile* had in such manner disown'd Pope *Benedict*, that it did not submit to the other. To remedy this Evil the *Cortes* assembled at *Valadolid*. Thither the *Aragonian* Embassadors repair'd in favour of Pope *Benedict*, who after he had continu'd two Years at *Avignon*, in the nature of a Prisoner, made his escape in a Disguise down the River *Rosne*. His

Embassies betwixt *Tamerlan* and the K. of *Castile*.

1403. Great Floods.

Interest was so well manag'd by the King of *Aragon*, that on the 28th of *April* he was again solemnly acknowledged by the King, Nobility and Clergy. The same was done in *France* on the 26 of *May*, but this was not lasting. However, by virtue of this Submission, Pope *Benedict*, as he had design'd two Years before, gave the Archbishoprick of *Toledo* to D. *Peter de Luna*, his Nephew, who yet made some stay in *Aragon* on other Affairs. Pope *Benedict* was withdrawn to *Seillon*, a Town in *Provence*, by reason of the Plague that rag'd; there *Martin de Salua*, Cardinal of *Pamplona* dy'd. The Pope gave him his Archbishoprick and Cardinal's Cap to *Michael de Salua* his Nephew. *Mathew* Earl of *Foix* departed this Life, and with him dy'd his Pretensions to the Crown of *Aragon*, for he left no Heirs; and the Lady *Joanna* his Wife compounded with the King her Uncle, who had 3000 Norins a Year assign'd her, a small Recompence for a Kingdom wrongfully taken from her, but Necessity took Place of right. This done she spent the rest of her Life in *Aragon*.

The King of *Navarre* uses means to recover his Possessions in *France*.

Spain enjoy'd Peace, intestine Broils having ceas'd, and its Enemies abroad being tyr'd with long Wars. Only the King of *Navarre* was dissatisfy'd for having lost his great Possessions of *Evreux*, *Brie*, and *Champagne* in *France*. Many Embassies were sent in to *France* about this Affair, and he himself went thither twice, but all to no effect. His Right was indisputable, therefore he resolv'd the last time to try whether he could obtain by Presents and Courtship what had been before denied him. He left the Queen to govern in his Absence, and departed for *France*. There after much debating of this Affair, it was at last agreed he should quit those Pretensions and withdraw his Garrison out of *Cherbourg*, which still held for him, and in lieu thereof should have the City *Nemours* in the Province of *Beauce* in *France*, with the Title of Duke, also a Pension of 12000 Florins, and a great Sum of ready Money. This was concluded at *Paris* on the 9th of *July* 1404. It is reported that with this Money King *Charles* built two stately Palaces at *Olite* and *Tafalla*, Towns of *Navarre* about a League distant from one another, and that if Death had not prevented him he intended to joyn those two Towns by a continu'd Gallery built betwixt them. The Kings of *Castile* and *Granada* seem'd to vie with one another in sending rich Presents, and other acts of Courtesy. It was convenient for the *Moors* to support that Friendship, because they were weak, and to the King of *Castile* by reason of his continual Indisposition. One rich Present the *Moorish* King made of Jewels and rich Garments; that it might be the more acceptable, he sent it by one of his Wives, for the *Moors* especially the Kings have many.

1404.

Boniface the Pope dies, and *Innocent* the VIIth is chosen at *Rome*.

Not long after the War broke out betwixt these two Kings. On the first of *October* Pope *Boniface* the IXth dy'd at *Rome*. His Cardinals immediately assembled and chose *Cosmo Migliorato* an *Italian*, who took the Name of *Innocent* the VIIth. He enjoy'd that Dignity only two Years and twenty Days. The Christian Princes lay'd hold of this Opportunity to unite the Church, but all in vain, for both Popes pretended there was no place of Security for them to meet. In Truth neither car'd to hazard losing that high Dignity, particularly Pope *Benedict*, who was crafty and subtle. Yet many Persons esteem'd for Sanctity of Life adher'd to him, and among them the Holy *F. Vincent Ferrerius*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, famous for the Gift of Miracles, and for the great Numbers he converted, of which 8000 *Moors*, and 35000 *Jews* are reckoned, besides the *Christians* he reclaim'd from their Wicked Lives. The general Joy conceiv'd throughout the Kingdom upon this Account was increas'd by the Queens being deliver'd at *Toro* on the 6th of *March* 1405, of a Son call'd *John*. It was a great Addition to the publick Satisfaction, that all Men had despair'd of it, because of the delay and the King's Infirmity. There was publick rejoycing at home, and Embassies came to congratulate from abroad. The Queen lay'd hold of this Opportunity to obtain pardon for D. *Peter de Castilla*, Son to D. *John*, and Grandson to King *Peter*, whose only Crime was to be descended from that King. He was not only pardon'd, but had a Pension allow'd him, left several Children, and of him is descended the Family of *Castilla* now in being. At *Guadalajara* dy'd D. *James Hurtado de Mendoça*, Admiral of *Castile*, whose Son *Inigo Lopez de Mendoça*, afterwards created first Marques of *Santillana* inherited his Estate. D. *Alonso Enriquez*, younger Brother to the Earl of *Trastamara* was made Admiral.

CHAPTER II.

Great Tumults in Aragon appeas'd by the Cortes. A Battle betwixt the Castilians and the Moors. The Cortes of Castile meet at Toledo, and King Henry dies there. A notable Embassy to him.

Tumults in *Aragon*.

A*Aragon* at this time was full of Tumults. At *Zaragoza* there were two Factions, the Lords of them were *Martin Lopez de Heredia*, and *Peter Cerdan* two powerful Men. At *Valencia* there were also two Factions, that of the *Soleres*, and that of the *Centellas*. They decided all their Differences by dint of Sword, Killing and plundering; the Officers of *Justice* not being able to curb them. The King assembl'd the *Cortes* at *Monçon*, a Town in *Aragon* to put a period to these Troubles. There many good Laws were enacted. It was also ordain'd

ordain'd that *Martin* King of *Sicily* should come as soon as possible into *Spain*, that he might learn to observe the Privileges of the Nation, and not endeavour afterwards to govern that Kingdom arbitrarily. He understanding this was the desire of his Father and all the Kingdom, fitted out [illegible] and set sail from *Trapana*, a City in *Sicily*. By the way he touch'd at *Nice* in *Provence*, and visit Pope *Benedict*, who was there at that time, pretending to agree Differences with his Competitor. *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* who call'd himself King of *Naples*, and in Right of his Wife claim'd the Crown of *Sicily*, was there at that time, and by the Pope's Mediation that Affair was compos'd. The King of *Sicily* departing thence on the 3d of *April* landed at *Rosas*. Great rejoycing was throughout the Kingdom for his Arrival, hoping his stay would be long, but they were deceiv'd, for he pretending the Disorders were not fully pacify'd, and that D. *Bernard de Cabrera*, govern'd in his Absence too absolutely, leaving Affairs but half compos'd in *Aragon*, put to Sea again on the 9th of *May* in the same Fleet that brought him, and pass'd over to *Sicily*. As soon as Arrived he banish'd D. *Bernard* the Court, and soon after commanded him to Repair to the Island, and go over to answer before his Father to such things as should be layd to his charge. He obey'd, and came to *Barcelona* about the beginning of *November*, at which time there were brought another four Statues of Silver hollow within, and [illegible] precious Stones, sent by Pope *Benedict* that the Relicks of the Saints *Fabian*, *Sebastian*, *Cosmo* and *Damian*, which were at *Zaragoza* might be put into them, and to carry about in great Processions in *Castile* the Conversion of the *Jews* was carryed on, and to humble those obstinate People it was ordain'd they should not put on Cloaths like unto, and that to be known they should wear a piece of Red Cloath on their right Shoulder three Fingers broad. This Year it was also ordain'd that the *Moors* should wear a larger Round of Blew Cloath in the Breast half a Span. 25 Years before this King *John* the first in the *Cortes* enacted, that the Virgins of Jews should be distinguish'd from honest Women, by wearing a piece of Cloath three Fingers broad on their Head Cloaths. What relates to the *Moors* was re-establish'd in the *Cortes* assembl'd at *Valladolid*, to swear Allegiance to the New-born Prince *John*, and was proclaim'd at *Madrid* on the 21st of *December*.

Jews and *Moors* distinguish'd in *Castile*.

1404.

The King was gone that way to intercept the War against the *Moors*, because that King notwithstanding their late Treaty had not only taken the Town of *Ayamonte* at the Mouth of *Guadiana*, from *Alvaro d'Estuniga*, but had and refus'd to pay the usual Tribute. Nevertheless before he proceed further he sent Embassadors to see whether he would make Satisfaction for those Wrongs. The [illegible] gave no Ear to them, but at the beginning of the Year 1406, with a considerable Army invade the Territory of *Baeza*, where they did great harm. The Governours and Commanded that part of the Frontiers, *James Benavides*, and *Martin Sanchez de Rojas*, gathered what Force they could, overtook them near *Quesada*. They fought with equal Courage till Night parted them. The *Christians* standing close together, broke through the *Moors* to gain an advantagious Post on a Hill, which shew'd they had the worst, and indeed they had lost several Men of Note. This is call'd the Battle of *Collejarez*. King *Henry* tho indispos'd neglected not the Care of Affairs. He summon'd the *Cortes* to meet at *Toledo* to provide for that War. The King of *Navarre* having setl'd his Affairs in *France*, as has been said, in his Return pass'd through *Navarre*, and traversing *Catalonia* in *March* met the King of *Aragon* at *Lerida*, and was honourably entertain'd by him there and at *Saragoza*. At length coming come to *Pamplona* he there Celebrated the Marriage of his younger Daughter *Beatrix*, with *James* of *Bourbon*, Earl of *March*, a Man noble and admirable, unlify'd, to whom the Cardinal of *Pamplona* dy'd near *Monaco* on the Coast of *Genoa*, of the Gout, at *Nice*. *Lancelot* of *Navarre* succeeded him in the See of *Pamplona*, at such time as [illegible] tyr'd with the delays made by Pope *Benedict*, in abdicating the Papacy and uniting the Church, again disown'd him, and refus'd to give him Obedience.

The Battle of *Collejarez*.

The *Cortes* were held at *Toledo*, and prov'd very remarkable, as well for their haining for the Death of the King which happen'd in that City, and at that time. At the very opening of this Session the King's Sickness so increas'd, that he could not attend it. His Brother *Ferdinand* supplyd his Place. There was great want of Mony for carrying on the War against the *Moors*. It was proposed to raise such a Sum as would maintain 14000 Horse, and 50000 Foot, fit out 30 Galleys, 25 Ships, and furnish 6 great Guns, which our Historians call *Lombards*; I suppose because they first came out of *Lombardy* into *Spain*, and 100 lesser, with all other Necessaries proportionable, believing this Necessary to extirpate the *Moors* in *Spain*. The Commons were against raising so great a Sum, and the more for that the Clergy refus'd to contribute towards it. After much contesting it was consented to Million of Gold, a great Sum in that Age, and the more considerable because it was allow'd in case that fell short, that new Taxe might be levy'd without the Consent of the *Cortes*. In these days the Pay of a Gentleman was [illegible] and half as much to a Foot Soldier. On the 6th of *November* died at *Rome* Cardinal *Anthony Caetan*, and the Cardinals immediately elected *Angelus Corarius* of *Venice*, who took the Name of *Gregory* the XIIth. On the 30th of *December* King *Henry* also dy'd at *Toledo*, where was 27 Years of Age, and Reigned 10 Years, 11 Months, and 21 Days. He was first Wife by the Queen *Catherine*, and the Princesses *Mary* and *Catherine*. He was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo*. Great was the Grief conceiv'd

Innocent the Pope dies at *Rome*, and *Gregory* the XIIth is chosen.

Henry K. of *Castile* dies.

ceiv'd for his Death, he being a hopeful Prince, and the Kingdom by his Death left exposed to all the Calamities that generally attend those left to a Child. As to his Parts he was affable, and liberal, eloquent, and crafty, of countenance grave, especially before his Sickness disfigur'd him. Of his Prudence and Resolution, let these five as an Instance. At his first Accession to the Crown he generally resided at *Burgos*, and was chiefly delighted in catching of *Quails*. Returning one Day somewhat late from his Sport, he found nothing provided for Dinner, and asking the Reason, was told there was neither Money nor Credit to buy Meat. He was surpriz'd at this Answer, yet said no more, only ordered that a Coat should be pawn'd to buy some Mutton to be dress'd with the Quails for his Dinner. Whilst Dinner lasted the Discourse was how the Nobility liv'd, one after another, for they made Banquets, and treated one another in their turns. That Day the Archbishop of *Toledo* treated the rest. At Night the King in Disguise went to view them, and having seen the Splendour of their Entertainment, found the Discourse was what Estate every Man had, and what Pension from the King. He having heard all, resolv'd to be Reveng'd, and to that purpose the next Morning feigning himself Sick, gave out he would make his Will. Immediately all those Lords repair'd to the Castle where the King was. He had order'd that as every one of them came their Servants and Retinue should be turn'd out. All things were perform'd as he had directed, and all the Nobles waited a long time in a great Hall. At last the King came in Arm'd, and with his Sword drawn. All were surpriz'd at that sight, and he standing up the King sat down with a stern Countenance, then turning to the Archbishop of *Toledo* bid him how many Kings he had known? The same he ask'd of all the rest, and last they had known three, some four, and the eldest said five. *How can that be,* (reply'd the King) *when you, I think am so Young have known* 20. They admiring at it, he added, You are those Kings, to the ruin and shame of the Crown, but I will make you Kings short. This said he call'd in the Executioners, and 600 Souldiers he had in a readiness. All were affrighted, but the Archbishop of *Toledo* fell on his Knees begging Pardon, and all the rest follow'd his Example. Seeing them at his Feet, the King pardon'd them, but kept them two Months Prisoners in the Castle, till they deliver'd up all the Towns they held, and confessed what they owed to the Crown. This Example made the Nobility more Submissive than ever they had been. He us'd greater Severity at *Sevil*, for he caused two Men to be Executed for being guilty of the Thefts paid by the Earl of *Niebla*, and seiz'd their Goods. He adorn'd his own and the Prince of his Brother's Revenue, so that great Sums were every Year laid up in the Palace of *Madrid*, to which he added those Towers that are still standing, for its greater Security. This is that King, *from the Curses of the Poor than his Enemy's Weapons.* Thus without oppressing his Subjects he gathered great Treasure, only by looking after his Revenue.

A notable Allum of the K. *Henry.*

CHAP. VII.

The Crown offered to Prince Ferdinand, he refuses it. John the IId proclaimed King of Castile. The Death of the Queen of Arragon. The War of Granada. Several Places taken by the Christians, who also obtain a Victory at Sea.

After the Ceremonies of the King's Interment were perform'd with the Pomp and Majesty that was befitting, the Nobility met, as the Rebellious Custom was, to appoint a Successor, and do their Homage to him. This was in the beginning of the Year 1407. Their Opinions vary'd, and every one spoke according to his Inclination. Many thought it hard to slay till a Prince even but 22 Months old came to Age. The late King's Will was read in which he had appointed the Queen and Prince *Ferdinand* should govern the Kingdom, and were Tutors to the young King. *James Lopez de Zuniga*, and *John de Velasco* were appointed Guard and Advocate him, and the Bishop of *Carthagena*, Lord Chancellor to be his Preceptor till he was 14 Years of Age. These three were commanded only to attend to the Education of the Child without intermedling with the Government. Some said no part of this Will ought to be observ'd, as being made but the day before the King dy'd, when he was not absolutely Master of his Reason, but his Brain disturbed; and that it was not reasonable to expose the Kingdom to so many Commotions, as might arise upon this Account. This was not only opposed in private but in publick Meetings, and about the Streets. Every one condemned the Will, and none car'd to expose himself too much by opposing it. They fell upon Prince *Ferdinand* as the only Man that could deliver them from the Misfortunes they apprehended, yet they feard he would not consent to it, because he was naturally very meek and modest, which some call fear, some lasiness, and others meanness of Spirit. The Absence of the Queen, her Sex, and being a Foreigner made Men bold. She was then at *Segovia*, with her Children, overwhelm'd with Grief for the Death of her Husband, and in Care for the Event of those Differences at *Toledo*. The Nobility having consulted together, resolv'd to try Prince *Ferdinand*, and in the Name of them all *Ruy Lopez Davalos* made a long Harangue, offering him the Crown, and pressing him to accept of it at their

Wonderful modesty of Prince *Ferdinand* refusing the Crown, being offer'd to him.

their Hands. After *Ruy Lopez* had done, the other Nobles begg'd the same of him, and there wanted not some who pretended Prophecies and Revelations to justify their Request. The Prince with wonderful Modesty answer'd, that a Crown was not so much to be coveted as to become infamous for the sake of it, by wronging an Innocent Child, and a Widow Queen, whom all ought to protect. Besides, that of necessity Wars must ensue. That he thank'd them for their good Will, and in gratitude would give them a King, which was his Brother's Son, and his own Nephew, and in his own Heart would spare no Labour or Danger for the publick good. But take upon him the Government as his Brother ordain'd. Soon after he assembled the Nobles and Prelates in the Chappel of *St. Peter Tebarle* which is in the Cloisters of the Cathedral of *Toledo*. There *Ruy Lopez* the Constable thinking his Mind might be alter'd, publickly ask'd him, whom he would have proclaim'd King. The Prince with some marks of Displeasure, answer'd aloud, *Who but my Brother's Son?* Then the Standards were display'd as the Custom of *Spain* is in the Name of King *John* the IId, and the Kings of Arms proclaim'd him first in the Assembly, and then in all publick Places of the City. Prince *Ferdinand* by this Action purchas'd an immortal Renown, and his Moderation and Loyalty were highly extoll'd, even by those that advis'd him to accept of the Crown, and thus he made himself way to obtain other Kingdoms, which Heaven for his Virtue had reserv'd for him. His Glory was so much the greater, for that his Brother for some time before his Death had been humbled by giving Ear to the Insinuations of some Court Parasites. True it is he was willing to dy and agreed that his Daughter *Mary* who might come to inherit the Crown should be married to D. *Alonso* the Prince's eldest Son, which was Advantageous to both Brothers, and for the common good of the Kingdom.

John the IId an Infant proclaim'd K. of *Castile.*

Queen *Violant* of *Arragon* dy'd on the 29th of *December* at *Villareal*, a Town near *Valencia*, to the great Grief of the King her Husband, and all that Country, for her extraordinary Parts. Her Body was carry'd with the usual Magnificence at *Poblet*, the Burial place of those Kings. Of her Children she had three dy'd Infants, which were *Peter*, *John*, and *Margaret*. Only *Martin* was left, then King of *Sicily*, who at this time shelf wholly to the Affairs of that Island. Without regard to his Health, is being Young, he offering himself freely to all Dangers as being of a great Spirit. Soon after was dismiss'd from his Employ and left his Subjects overwhelm'd in Troubles. Prince *Ferdinand* having left *Arragon* at *Toledo*, on the 1st of *January*, went thence to *Segovia* to visit the Queen, and take her Advice in all things relating to the Administration of the Government. That all things might be done with the greater Majesty and Authority he summon'd thither the Grandees, and accordingly the Nobles, Prelates, and Commons met there. Several Affairs were consider'd of by them. Particularly the Education of the young King was committed to the Queen, the dwelling for it, though it was contrary to the Will of the late King at *Madrigal*, and *Alonso Velasco*, and *Alonso Lopez de Zuniga*, in lieu of that Employment taken from them, they gave the Sum of 6000 Florins each. A small Recompence for so great a Trust, but Necessity oblig'd them to comply with the Will of the Queen and Prince, for 'twas safe to oppose them, who had the Power of the Government. The War design'd against the *Moors* was also taken into Consideration, and in *February* the Christians made an Incursion into their Territories by the way of *Murcia*. They lay'd Siege to *Vera*, but could not carry it, being unprovided of all Necessaries for such an Undertaking, besides that a great Body of *Moors* was marching to the Relief of the Place. Therefore raising the Siege they advanc'd to meet the Infidels, and at *Xerena* engag'd and overthrew them. The Slaughter was not great, because they had a retreat near at Hand. Yet they took and plunder'd the Town, but the Castle kept them out. This Success made so great a Noise, that the *Cortes* hoping it was a good Omen of future Advantages granted the Supplies that were requir'd of them by the Queen and Prince. They also, as was but Reason, appointed Prince *Ferdinand* General, betwixt whom and the Queen there began to be some misunderstandings. Malicious Persons, such as are always ready to creep in Courts heighten'd those Discontents, and said one day Prince *Ferdinand* would imprison the Queen and her Children. Many lay'd the blame on a Woman call'd *Elenora Lopez*, for that she bred ill Blood betwixt them, and was greater with the Queen than became her Majesty, or was for the good of the Kingdom. These differences increasing, it was contriv'd the Government should be divided, so that the Queen should have Old *Castile*, and the Prince the New, with some Towns of the Old. Thereupon the Prince sent his Wife and Children to *Medina del Campo*, and set out himself with a Court for *Villareal*, designing that the general Randezvouz of the Forces. Meanwhile the Commanders on the Frontiers ceas'd not to make Incursions into the Country of the *Moors*, wasting their Lands, and driving great Booties of Cattle and Captives, yet sometimes they came off with the Worst. A Knight call'd Christianity, came over from them, and being carried to *Estrella* to *Gonsalvo Ronquillo*, Master of *Santiago*, who commanded on the Frontiers, was there at *Ecija*, and to him, *I am not (said he) sent hither under the Name of a Deserter as all Men, you I resolv'd to come over to you, being mov'd to it from Heaven, that my Actions may justify the Sincerity of my Words. First let me be Baptiz'd and then I will give you Instances of my real Fidelity.* Being Baptiz'd he inform'd them he would shew them a way to surprize *Priana*, a considerable Town of the *Moors*. They gave credit to his Words, and the chief Commandary of *Santiago* went with him. The *Moor* perform'd his Promise, and the Town was taken on the 28th of *June*. Thus the

Government of Prince *Ferdinand* of *Castile.*

Government divided betwixt the Queen and Prince.

1407. K. *Henry's* Will.

the *Moors* lost that Nest, whence they continually infested the Christian Territories. Prince *Ferdinand* went to *Cordova*, and thence to *Seville*, where he fell sick, at such time as there came to that City the Earl of *Marche*, Son in Law to the King of *Navarre*, of the best Blood of *France*, of a graceful Presence, and so Courteous, that he gain'd the Affections of all Men. He brought with him 30 Lances to serve in that War, which was expected would prove long and dangerous. The *Moors* were not idle, but first assaulted *Lucena*, a great Town, and finding they could not carry it, they march'd away to *Baeça*. Their Numbers were great, for it is lay'd they amounted to 7000 Horse, and 100000 Foot, an incredible Multitude; but such it was as put the whole Kingdom into a Consternation. Nevertheless they could not take the City, for it was bravely defended, but they burnt the Suburbs. All the Christians far and near took the Alarm, and gather'd to relieve that important Place, which the *Moors* understanding, rais'd the Siege and departed loaded with Booty, and with many Captives taken in the Country. On the other Hand *Alonso Enriquez*, the Admiral obtain'd a considerable Victory over the Infidels on the Sea near *Cadiz*. The Kings of *Tunez* and *Tremezen* had fitted out 23 Galleys to scour the Coast of *Andalusia*, at the Request of their Confederate the King of *Granada*. The Admiral when he discover'd them had but 13 Galleys, yet attacked them with such Fury that he took eight, burnt some, and put the rest to flight. Mean while Prince *Ferdinand* recover'd *Quesada* by Storm, and being joyful for this Success march'd from *Seville* on the 7th of *September*, not that not fix'd what enterprize to take in Hand, therefore a Council of War being call'd, it was resolv'd to enter the Territory of *Ronda*, and lay Siege to *Zahara* a Town of Note in that Country. This was put in Execution, and they began to batter it with 2 great Pieces of Cannon day and night, yet the harm they did was inconsiderable, because the Gunners in those days were not expert at playing and levelling their Places. For this Reason the Siege might have prov'd difficult, if the besieg'd beginning to feel want, and fearing they should have no Quarter had not made haste to surrender, capitulating only for their Persons and Estates, and delivering up their Arms. Other small Towns follow'd the Example of *Zahara* and submitted. *Setenil*, a Town strong and well Garrison'd refused to submit, it was therefore besieg'd and batter'd, at such time as *Peter de Zuniga* recover'd *Zumeira* from the *Moors*, as had been given him in charge by Prince *Ferdinand*. The *Moors* that was unwilling to hazard a Battle, and therefore govern'd himself by Policy, endeavour'd to give his Enemy some considerable Diversion. He gather'd his Forces, which are said by him amounted to 6000 Horse, and 80000 Foot, but they were a meer Rable without Discipline or Sense of Honour. With this Army he sat down before *Ecija*, but being a strong City, for our Army march'd thither with speed, and oblig'd him to retire with Shame, leaving some Spoil in the Country, but that was retaliated by wasting all their Territories up to the Walls of *Malaga*. Besides, several Parties spread themselves over all the Dominions of the King, so that they had no Place of safety. It was some Disappointment that *Setenil* was not taken, Autumn was advanc'd and the usual great Rains began to fall. Therefore Prince *Ferdinand* rais'd the Siege on the 25th of *October*, and returning to *Seville*, brought to that Place the Sword with which the Holy King *Ferdinand* took that City, which is there kept to this Day, and is'd then to be taken out by Generals, when they went upon any considerable Enterprize. This done he put his Forces into Quarters in *Seville*, *Cordova*, and other Places, and went away himself to *Toledo* to raise more Men, and make other Provisions for Summer's War.

The victory of the Christians by Sea.

CHAP. VIII.

The Murder of the Duke of Orleans *by him of* Burgundy. *The War carry'd on with* [illegible] *concluded. Original of* D. Alvaro de Luna. *Continuation of*

[illegible] dy'd at *Alcantara*, *Don Lopez de Ayala*, Chancellor of *Castile*, a Man renowned for many things, and particularly for the Chronicle he wrote of the Kings, *Peter*, *Henry* the IId, and *John* the IId, tho in it generally believ'd he wrong'd King *Peter* [illegible] his Vices, and said more than was true in Commendation of King *Henry*. *France* was in Commotion, for that *John* Duke of *Burgundy* had caused *Lues* Duke of *Orleans* to be murder'd in the Streets as he went from Court late in the Night. The Assassine's Name was *Ostervile*. The Cause was supposed to be, to rid himself of such a Competitor, the Duke *Burgundy* aspiring to the Government of the King, in reason of the King's Weakness in his Understanding. As soon as the Murder was discover'd, the Duke fled to his Country to stand upon his Guard. At the Suit of the Dutchess *Dowager* he was summon'd to appear and answer for himself, which he refusing upon Threats and Riches accordingly did. *John Petitie*, a Divine of Note in his Sermons attempted this Action, saying it was lawful to kill a Tyrant, and such a one he accounted the Duke of *Orleans*. The Judges also clear'd the Duke of *Burgundy*, whereupon there arose Seditions and bloody Wars in *France*, which consum'd its Riches, and much obscur'd its Glory. The question was whether it be Lawful for a private Person to kill

Luis Duke of Orleans murder'd.

kill a Tyrant, was long disputed among the Divines, and the Council of *Constance* which met not long after, gave their Judgment and publish'd Decree in the Negative. *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans* was Brother to the King of *France*, and the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Cousin *German*.

Prince *Ferdinand* kept his *Christmas*, and began the Year 1408 at *Toledo*. The King and Queen Mother relided at *Guadalajara*, it being a temperate and healthful Place. Thither the *Cortes* were assembled to grant Supplies for carrying on the War. All were willing to forward so good a Work, but it was hard to find ways to raise Mony, the Country being exhausted. However the pressing Instances of the Prince, and other great Men prevail'd so far that 150000 Ducats were granted, but upon Condition an account should be kept how it was lay'd out, that it might not be misapply'd. Whilst the *Cortes* were sitting, the King of *Granada* lay'd Siege to *Alcandete*, with a prodigious Army of 7000 Horse, and 120000 Foot. The Town was in Danger, and all *Andalusia* alarm'd, being in no Condition to oppose so great a Power, because the Forces were dispers'd, and Winter season was not fit to take the Field. However the besieg'd held out bravely, and the Christians made Incursions into the Enemy's Country three several Ways, as a diversion, ravaging all their Territories in revenge for the harm they had done on our Frontiers. The *Moors* discourag'd by so many Losses sent to Treat of concluding a Truce. The Prince oppos'd it, hoping to gain some Advantage upon the *Moors*, but the Queen prevail'd it should be agreed to for eight Months. The Country would have the Tax remitted since the War ceas'd. The Prince would not consent, saying it was necessary to be provided for the next Year; however the fourth part was abated. To these *Cortes* came D. *Peter de Luna*, the Pope's Nephew, and Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. He brought along with him his Nephew, *Alvaro de Luna*, a youth of 18 years of Age, Bastard Son to *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Cazeres* and *Iuberca*, and of *Maria de Cabeza*, a Woman so lewd, he had four Bastards by four several Fathers, one him we have spoken of, another call'd *John de Cerezuela*, by the Governour of *Cazeres*, *Martin* the third by a Shepherd call'd *Gohen*, and the fourth called also *Martin* by a Farmer of *Cazeres*. The two last in respect to their Brother, took the Name of *Luna*. From hence an Origin sprung this Youth, who in time rose so high as to overtop the greatest Nobles of *Spain*, and was unfortunately cast down again. He was Christened by the Name of *Peter*, and Pope *Benedict* taken with his Person and Wit, caus'd him at his Confirmation to take the Name of *Alvaro* in respect to his Father. Being come into *Castile*, he was made one of the King's Bedchamber, in which employ he so behav'd himself that he gain'd his Affection, and had the ascendent over him. On the 14th of *May* dy'd *Mahomet* King of *Granada* in that City, which gave occasion to hope there would ensue a lasting Peace. He is said to have been kill'd by a poisond Shirt he put on. His Brother *Joseph* then a Prisoner at *Salobrena* was brought out and proclaim'd King. As soon as *Joseph* came to the Crown he sent Embassadors to the King of *Castile* with rich Presents of Horses, Furniture, Cimiters, rich Silks, Raisins, Figs, and Almonds, the chief Dainty among those People. They had other things given them in return, but obtain'd not what they desired, which was to prolong the Truce.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* who he was.

Pope *Benedict* having tir'd the World with his Double-dealing, which was now discover'd was forsaken by his Friends, and knew not what course to take to support his Authority, which was his main Design. From *Avignon* he was come to *Marseilles*, and thence sent to his Competitor, Pope *Gregory*, to make some Overtures of an Accommodation, which he pretended he had always desir'd. To this effect he said it were convenient they should meet in some proper Place, because Affairs could not be so well setl'd by a third Hand. Embassadors were sent by Pope *Gregory* to agree upon the place of Meeting, and after much contesting, concluded upon *Savona*, a Town in the Territories of *Genoa*, they also articl'd that neither Pope should create Cardinals till they had confer'd together. After this Pope *Benedict* immediately imbarqu'd for the place appointed, that the World might believe he desir'd to compose Matters. Pope *Gregory* thought not that place secure, as favouring his Adversary, yet came as far as *Lucca*, and Pope *Benedict* advanc'd to *Porto Venere*, to be the nearer to him. All he acted was deceitful, and even Pope *Gregory* contrary to what had been agreed created three new Cardinals, which disgusted those of his Faction, and they withdrew to *Pisa*. Pope *Benedict* sent thither four of his Cardinals, and three Arch-bishops, who had a Conference with the other Cardinals, and they agreed to call a General Council. It was given out they intended to apprehend the two Popes, whereupon *Benedict* fled out of *Italy*, having before his Departure summon'd a general Council to meet at *Perpignan*. On the 2d of *July* he landed at *Colioure*, and thence went to *Perpignan* to influence the Council. The King of *Navarre* visited the Pope there, in his way to *France*, whither he was going in hopes to recover part of what he had lost, during those Troubles, but he did no more this Journey than he had done the former. At *Perpignan* 120 Bishops met, most of *Spain* and *France*; the Business was to put an end to the Schism, and finding no likelihood of Success, most of them privately got away. Only 18 Bishops remain'd, who petition'd the Pope to restore Unity to the Church, that he were by renouncing the Papacy. It was not likely he would condescend, yet he sent 7 Cardinals of Note to *Pisa* upon pretence of Treaty, but in reality as Spies. In that City besides many Bishops there were 23 Cardinals, 6 of them of Pope *Benedict*'s Faction, they all summon'd both Popes to appear before them, and make good their Claims, and finding neither appear'd, by common Consent on the 26th of *June* 1409, they elected

Pope *Benedict* forsaken.

1408. *Cortes of Castile* grant supplies for War with the *Moors*.

1046

elected a third Pope, who was *Peter Philargus*, a Native of *Candia*, of the Order of *Fryers Minors*, and Archbishop of *Milan*. In his Papacy he took the Name of *Alexander* the Vth. His Reign was short, and extended not to a Year. This which was looked upon as a Remedy, only serv'd to increase the Disease, for instead of two, now there were three Popes, each pretending to be the Right. So weak is all humane Policy.

Alexander the Vth chosen Pope.

CHAP. IX.

The Death of Martin *King of* Sicily. *Several pretenders to the Crown of* Aragon. *Their several Claims.* Martin *King of* Aragon *proves that of his Nephew* Prince Ferdinand *of* Castile, *to be unjust.*

PRince *Ferdinand* govern'd the Kingdom of *Castile* prudently, yet let slip no Opportunity of advancing his Family, and increasing his Estate. For this reason some Persons spar'd not to tell the Queen against him, which was easy, as she was a Woman, and naturally jealous. There is nothing more uncertain than the favour of Princes. They told the excessive Power of Prince *Ferdinand* might prove dangerous to the Crown, for that too much Grandeur is seldom attended with Loyalty. *Iames Lopez de Zuniga*, and *John de Velasco* whose Interest was great at Court, were the Men that chiefly heightned these Jealousies. *Frederick* Lord of *Trastamara*, the Son of *Peter*, Constable of *Castile*, advis'd the Prince to secure them, but they having notice of the Design fled. The Queen when she knew it was offended and grew more suspicious than before, saying that Affront was offer'd to her, and design'd to deprive her of their Advice, and Assistance. Besides the other Blessings which Heaven and Nature had plentifully bestow'd on Prince *Ferdinand*, in which no Prince of that Age surpass'd him, he had a numerous Issue, *viz.* 5 Sons, *Alonso*, *John*, *Henry*, *Sancho*, and *Peter*, call'd afterwards the Princes of *Aragon*, and two Daughters, *Mary* and *Eleanor*. About this time dy'd *Ferdinand Rodriguez de Villalobos*, Master of the Order of *Alcantara*, and Prince *Ferdinand* obtain'd that Honour for his fourth Son *Sancho*, the Pope dispensing with his Age. *Henry* the third Son was in the like manner soon after made Master of the Order of *Santiago* upon the Death of *Lorenzo Suarez de Figueroa*. Many were offended that the Prince not content with the Government bestow'd all Performents upon his Sons. At this time the Duke of *Austria*, and Earl of *Luxembourg* sent to offer Supplies of Men to carry on the War of *Granada*. *Charles* Duke of *Guienne* promis'd 1000 *French* Horse, and made suit to have to Wife Queen *Beatrix* the Widow of King *Alonso* the 1st of *Castile*, who had the right to the Crown of *Portugal*. Neither was his offer accepted of, nor his Request granted, for the Queen would not marry again or leave *Spain*, and the Truce was continued for 5 Months longer at the suit of *Joseph* King of *Granada*. Yet soon after the *Moors* making an Attempt upon *Priego*, gave a sufficient occasion to the Christians to break with them, but the King of *Granada* sent to excuse that Action as done without his Consent, and offering to make Reparation of Damages, such as Judges appointed on both sides should decree. This year betwixt *Salamanca* and *Ciudad Rodrigo* was found an Image of our Blessed Lady held in great Veneration, and call'd *De la Peña de Francia*, very famous for a Monastery of *Dominicans* built in that Place, and for the great Concourse of People that resorts thither. The same year was unfortunate to the *Aragonians* for the Death of *Martin* King of *Sicily* only Son and Heir to the King of *Aragon*, who departed this Life at *Caller* in *Sardinia*, on the 25th of *July*, in the flower of his Age, and the promising hopes conceiv'd of him. His Father had sent him into that Island to suppress *Brancaleon Doria*, and *Aymerick* Viscount *Narbonne*, who having marry'd two Daughters of *Mariahus*, Judge of *Arborea*, lay'd claim to and endeavour'd to possess themselves of it. They were grown strong, because the Power of the *Arragonians* was small and the Islanders rather favour'd them than Strangers. The King's coming chang'd the Face of Affairs. Both Parties assembl'd their Forces, and met near a Town call'd *Luri*. There they engag'd, the Islanders were overthrown, and *Brancaleon* their General taken. Death prevented the King from making his Advantage of that Victory, and putting an end to the War. But *Peter de Torrellas*, the *Mareschal* that Prince's Favourite, and some other Men of Note with the Forces that remain'd, for some time made good the *Aragonian* Party. The King's Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Caller*. By his Wife *Blanch* he had one Son, who died not long before him. He had also two Bastard Sons by two *Sicilian* Women, one was *Martin*, whose Mothers Name was *Teresa*, and by *Agathusa* he had one call'd Lady *Violante*, afterwards marry'd to the Earl of *Nebia*. It was reported the Cause of his Death was his too much Familiarity with a young Woman of *Sardinia*, before he was perfectly recover'd of a Sickness he had. In his Will he constituted his Father Heir of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, and ordain'd that his Wife Queen *Blanch* should continue in the Government thereof as he left her, at his Departure thence. Several Persons of Note were nam'd to be assisting to her with their Advice. The loss of this Prince was much lamented throughout the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and many contests arose about the Right of Succession. It is in vain to relate how grievous this Misfortune was to his Father, every one

Animosities against Prince Ferdinand of Castile.

Martin K. of Sicily dies.

one now judged himself. Yet disguising his Sorrow, and having perform'd the Funeral Rights, he apply'd himself to the Affairs of the Kingdom. His Favourites advis'd him to marry, and by that means settle the Succession, children, and by that means fetter them to the Interest of their Father, which must otherwise follow. He approv'd of their Counsel, and resolv'd to marry the Royal Lady, and of the Blood King, who was then at *Saragossa*, on the 17th of *September*. The vocation of the most suitable for, gerous Disease wasted him inwardly and hasten'd his Death. The Fame of *Martin*, being brought of the Death of the King of *Sicily*, was the first that reach'd the Pope, concerning that Crown. He left the Bishop of *Conserans*, to declare his Son *Lewis*, whom he had by the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to King *John*, Heir to the Crown, as being the next of Blood; the eldest Sister *Joanna* being dead two years before. He also ask'd leave for the Mother to come to *Aragon*, to breed up her Son according to the Custom of the Country. It was look'd upon as an ill Omen, that the King during the Solemnity of his Marriage should be pressed to declare an Heir. The People thought the Earl of *Ampurias* to have a better Right, but it was only to please their own Inclinations. The Royal Blood would rather have a King of their own Country than a Stranger. The Earl of *Ampurias* was Son to King *Alonso* IV. who was his great Grandfather, his Son *Jayme* Earl of *Ampurias*, Father to the Earl, Grandfather to the present Earl. Besides he had to Wife King *Peter's* Daughter by Queen *Sibilla*. D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Marques *de Villena*, Grandson to King *John* I. did allow Title as the Crown, but it was further remov'd, yet after the Royal Family. He was the very Old, to set up his Title among the rest, as being lineally descended from Grandchild King of *Aragon*.

Pretenders to the Crown of Aragon.

The King of *Navarre* gave Audience to the *French* Bishop, hearkened to his Demands, and the Reasons on which they were grounded to his Claim. After that was over, retiring to his Apartment, those Bishops with him continued the Discourse, and at length came to argue the Case in Form before the King. *William de Alamanno* pleaded for the Duke of *Anjou*, whose doubtless the Right was, as being the Eldest set down before. *Bernard de Centellas* argu'd for the Earl of *Foix*, and *Peter de Peralta* for the Marquis *de Villena*, who was the remotest. He likewise gave his Opinion, which agreed with none of theirs, for the Right of *Ferdinand* of *Castile* had the best Title, as being his Nephew by the Daughter, whereas the rest were but Collaterals. In reality he was himself but an Usurper, the Duke of *Austria* having a Right before him, but he resolv'd to cut him off, and continue the Crown in his own Family. This Difference of the King's being made publick, first at *Barcelona*, where it was Discoursed and Argued, that gave Christendom much advance'd Prince *Ferdinand* and Posterity, and was a Spur to the Nobility before his Competitors. This was the common Discourse of the Town, and even in the King's Presence, which he found to be pleas'd, yet in the Heart he was more inclined to his Grandson *Gaston* Earl of *Foix*, Bastard Son to the late King of *Navarre*, whom he had already created Earl of *Lerma*, and in order to make him capable of inheriting the Crown, treated with Pope *Benedict* about his Legitimation. If this succeeded, he resolv'd his Nephew Prince *Ferdinand* before all others, his Valour and Virtue, and his deserving the Crown of *Castile*, having render'd him worthy of another Kingdom. Nevertheless upon the pressing Instances of the Earl of *Urgel*, the King commanded him to be Governour of the Kingdom, an Honour usually given to the Heir of the Crown, which might have been very prejudicial to the other pretenders, had he not understood how to manage the Humours of the *Urreas* and *Aterias*, two powerful Families in *Zaragoza*. Letters Patents were sent to confer him to exercise that Office, notwithstanding his Cause of great Trouble.

CHAP. X.

The Moors Revolt, *and* Ferdinand *invades their Territories. Prince* Ferdinand *takes* Zahara, Alora, *and* Setenil, *and other Places.* Martin *King of* Aragon *dies. A Love-Adventure.*

THE Truce with the *Moors* was now expir'd, and their Boldness provok'd and oblig'd the Christians to renew the War. Whereupon the Town of *Zahara* ravag'd all the Country and drove the Cattle. To put a stop to their Fury, and revenge the Wrongs receiv'd, Prince *Ferdinand*, having made the necessary Provision of Men, Money, Ammunition, and Victuals, in the Month of *February* of the Year 1407. March'd with his Army towards *Cordova*, at such time as the Inhabitants being disappointed of taking the Castle of *Zahara* abandon'd the Town, and our Forces speedily repair'd the Walls, and put the Place into a Posture of Defence. Prince *Ferdinand*'s Army consisted of 16000 Foot, and 3500 Horse, the very Flower of the *Castillian* Forces, all brave and resolute Souldiers. With him were *Sancho de Rojas*, Bishop of *Palencia*, *Alvaro de Guzman*, *John de Mendoça*, *John de Velasco*, D.

Dispute concerning the Crown of Aragon.

Martin K. of Aragon marries.

Ferdinand marches against the Infidels. 1410.

D. *Roy Lopez Davila*, and other [illegible] Prince sat down before the City *Antequera* [illegible] had made himself Master of [illegible] They 3000. Horse, and 80000 Foot [illegible] march'd towards the City, [illegible] rang'd their Battle, and [illegible] 'em kill'd in the fight and [illegible] their Camp plunder'd. [illegible] Christians only 120 were [illegible] Success, and sent Expresses to [illegible] the Besieged, he caus'd a Deep and [illegible] good Breastwork, and Forts at convenient [illegible] and all manner of Provision or Relief [illegible] fary, his Forces at that time being [illegible] plundring and destroying all the Country [illegible] of *Malaga*. Great harm was done, to the Terror and [illegible] *Moorish* King commanded all that were [illegible] and appear in Arms, by which means he [illegible] to hazard another [illegible] the Hills, and in the [illegible] pleas them was, that they had no [illegible] they had no means to avoid [illegible] curtion into the Territories of the [illegible] off. This small Success encouraging [illegible] the Besiegers. While these things were [illegible] at *Bologna*, on the 3 of *May*. His Body [illegible] The Cardinals of all Party met, and [illegible] Deacon-Cardinal of *St. Nereus*, who was [illegible] in his Pontificate he was born [illegible] of Gold, and Precious Stones [illegible] happier than any Pope [illegible] down, and deprive others [illegible] who died of a Flux in the [illegible] adjoining to the Walls [illegible] the People [illegible] Persons [illegible] of Note to [illegible] would appoint [illegible] confent of all [illegible] to the King. [illegible] the best Title. [illegible] other Questions [illegible] the Male-Line of the [illegible] the Race of [illegible] Many lifted up [illegible] we may do all to [illegible] Prince *Ferdinand* [illegible] Body offer'd him [illegible] Crown which no [illegible] *Alphonso* [illegible] himself would [illegible] and hope was [illegible] *Moors* who [illegible] *Willis* wrote of the [illegible] *Aragon*.

Moors overthrown.

Pope *Alexander* the VI. *John* the XXIIId is chosen.

Martin K. of *Aragon* dies.

Race of the Earls of *Barcelona* extinct.

The Christians made themselves Masters of several Towns [illegible] *Alhama* and *Marta*, some were taken by Storm, others Surrendred [illegible] *Moors* fled, or left the [illegible] distant from *Antequera*. To secure [illegible] a strong Garrison with store of Provisions and Ammunition, [illegible] they wasted all the Neighbouring Country, and destroy'd or carried away all sorts of Provisions, that the Army which lay before *Antequera* might be reduc'd to want. They had more Horse than the Christians, which facilitated their carrying on their Designs. Being informed that our Troops were every day carry'd to Grass down to the River *Corcal*, which runs near that Place, with only a small Guard, they resolv'd to surprize and drive them away. A Countrey-man that stood on a Hill call'd *Penna de los Enamorados*, or the Lover's Rock, made a Smoak to give notice of the Danger the Horses and

Several Towns taken by the Christians.

and Vivandiers were in unless reliev'd in time. The Christians immediately march'd out of their Trenches, and charg'd the Infidels so vigorously that they oblig'd them to retire towards *Archidona*. They were too hard prest to get into the Town, in sight whereof above 3000 were kill'd, many taken, and the rest entirely dispers'd and routed. Of the Christians only two were slain, and a few wounded. On account of this Victory we may give the Reason why that Hill is call'd the Lover's Rock, since this Action happen'd so near it: The Hill stands betwixt *Archidona* and *Antequera*. A certain Christian youth was a Slave among the *Moors*: He was so well accomplish'd, so industrious, obliging and careful of his Business, that his Master trusted him with all his Affairs both at home and abroad. A Daughter the *Moor* had fell in Love with the Youth. She being marriageable, and he a Slave their Amours were hard to conceal, and dangerous if discover'd, for if her Father or her Master had understood any thing of that Affair it would cost them their Lives. They resolv'd to make their Escape to the Country of the Christians, which was most agreeable to the Youth, as returning home, and perhaps not so much to her, unless she design'd to become a Christian, which I scarce believe. They set out very privately, and travell'd, as far as the Hill we now speak of, where the young Woman sat down to rest. They had not been long there before they discover'd the Father, who pursu'd them with a party of Horse. What could be done in that Case? They resolv'd to climb up to the top of the Rock, which was but a poor Defence. The Father with a stern Countenance commanded them to come down, threatning if they refus'd, to put them to a cruel Death. Those who came with him advis'd the same, saying it was the only way left them to obtain Pardon, and move him to Compassion by coming down, and casting themselves at his Feet. They refus'd to obey, and the *Moors* alighting off their Horses attempted to climb the Rock, but the young Man kept them down with Stones and Staves, the only Weapons the Place and his Despair furnished him with. The Father perceiving their Resolution sent to the next Town for some Cross-bow-men to shoot them, and they seeing no way to escape resolv'd Death should free them from the Reproaches and Torments they fear'd. It is needless to repeat the loving Expressions that pass'd betwixt them, but in conclusion embracing one another, they threw themselves off the Rock on that side where the stern Father stood looking on them. They slipp'd before they came to the Bottom, moving the beholders to Compassion with that dismal Spectacle, and there against the Father's Will they were bury'd, in the same manner as they fell. A happy End had it been for the sake of Religion and Virtue, and not to satisfy their inordinate Desires. Let us return to the Siege of *Antequera*, where after the flight of *Archidona*, they ceas'd not with their Artillery to batter the Walls, and made several Breaches, the Besieged by Night making up all that was beaten down in the Day. Thus much labour was spent, and yet the Siege advanc'd but slowly. Prince *Ferdinand* observ'd that all the top of one of the Towers was quite beaten down, that he judg'd a proper Place to be assaulted, and order'd scaling Ladders to be apply'd, and the Souldiers to mount. His Commands were resolutely put in Execution, tho with great Danger and Difficulty, for the *Moors* defended the Place with extraordinary bravery. At last the Christians mounted, and oblig'd the *Moors* to retire into the Castle, hoping to maintain themselves there, or at least to obtain advantagious Conditions. Next day there arose a Dispute among the Souldiers about who was the first that mounted the Wall. Many claim'd that Honour, and it was hard to decide, every one having Friends, Relations, or Country Men to back his Pretensions. It was said some mutiny might be rais'd on that Account. The Judges appointed to decide the Controversy gave their Judgment, that *Gutierre de Torres*, *Sancho Gonzalez*, *Sevian Chapin*, and *Batza* were the first who attempted to mount, but that *John Biscano* who was kill'd upon the Tower for before them all, and after him *John de S. Vincente* had the chief Honour assign'd him. The Prince commended and rewarded them all as they well deserv'd for taking so considerable a Place. *Antequera* was entred on the 6th of *September*. Those who retir'd to the Castle surrendred eight days after, having capitulated for their Persons and Goods, and were conducted to *Archidona*. The Victors gave thanks to Almighty God for this Success, and consecrated the great *Mosque*. *Roderick de Narvaez* was left Governour of the City and Castle, and took his Oath accordingly. Some other small Towns and Castles were taken, and all the Country of the *Moors* wasted. Then Autumn being near at hand the Army return'd to *Sevil* and was receiv'd with great demonstrations of Joy.

A Love Adventure.

Antequera taken by Storm.

The Castle surrendred.

The End of the Nineteenth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The State of Christendom. Nine Judges appointed in Aragon *to decide the Dispute about the Succession. Arguments us'd by each of the* Candidates. *The Government of King* John *of* Portugal.

Turbulent State of *Christendom.*

NOT only *Spain*, but all Christendom was afflicted with bloody Wars, civil Discord, and such Confusions as made even Peace it self dangerous and destructive. *Italy* was consum'd by the Schism that had continu'd so many Years, and the unlimited Ambition of three Popes, each pretending a Right to S. *Peter*'s Chair. This was in a great Measure the fault of the Emperors, who ought to put a stop to those growing Evils. *Ladislaus* King of *Naples* on the one side supported Pope *Gregory* the XIIth. On the other *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* favour'd the Popes of *Avignon*. *Galeazzo Visconti* Duke of *Milan* made his Advantage of these confusions to enlarge his Dominions, and had taken *Perugia*. *Albertus* the Emperor dying, the Empier of *Germany* was in an Uproar. *Wenceslaus* King of *Bohemia* by his neglect of the Government gave occasion to *John Hus*, and *Hieronimo* of *Prague* to start new Opinions and raise Tumults. The *Eastern* Empire since *Tamerlan* overthrew the *Turks*, enjoy'd some Peace; but they having somewhat recover'd themselves it was fear'd they would again pass the *Hellespont* and subdue *Greece*. To provide against this Storm *Emanuel Paleologus* the Emperor went to *Venice*, and thence pass'd into *France* to obtain Succours, but his Labour was lost, for that Kingdom was involv'd in War, and full of Distractions since the Duke of *Burgundy* murder'd the Duke of *Orleans*. In *Aragon* since the Death of King *Martin*, the People were divided and could not agree who should inherit that Crown. A civil War was much fear'd, tho all possible means were us'd to adjust that Affair by the Sentence of the Laws. Many Meetings were held upon this Account, and at first nothing was concluded. These Troubles caused the Interest of *Aragon* to sink in *Sardinia*, notwithstanding *Peter Torrellas* did what he could to support it, tho with small Hopes of Success, his Forces being inconsiderable, and no Supplies coming to him from *Spain*. In *Sicily Bernard de Cabrera* committed many Insolencies, and at last presum'd to besiege the Queen *Blanche* in the Castle of *Syracuse*. The King of *Navarre* understanding her Danger in his return from *France* took *Barcelona* in his way, and arriv'd there on the 20th of *December* preceding the Year 1411, to sollicit that the Queen his Daughter might return home, for that since she had no Children, it was not reasonable she should govern that Kingdom, exposing her self for the Advantage of others. The Government of *Castile* was divided betwixt the Queen Mother, and Prince *Ferdinand*, a dangerous Method, especially for that some ill-intending People strove to incense the Queen against the Prince, but his Prudence and Patience defeated all their Contrivances. He had happily concluded the War with the *Moors*, and made a Truce with them for 15 Months, then having setl'd the Affairs of *Andalusia* he return'd to *Castile*. New Troubles were now fear'd, for *Frederick* Duke of *Benavente* who had been long Prisoner at *Medina*, having kill'd the Governour of that Place made his escape. This accident much perplex'd the Prince, fearing left he being a powerfull Man, and of the Blood Royal should disturb the Peace, wherefore he caus'd all the Ways towards *Portugal* to be guarded. This availed nothing, for the Duke either by chance, or relying upon the Friendship that was betwixt him, and his Brother in Law the King of *Navarre*, fled thither. He took the wrong Course, for Prince *Ferdinand* sent Embassadors to demand him, and he was deliver'd up, and secur'd in the Castle of *Almodovar* in the Territory of *Cordova*, where he ended his Days. Only *Portugal* enjoyed a lasting Peace, and the new King by his good Actions made some amends for the fault in his Birth. He built a Monastery of *Dominicans* at *Alijubarrota*, called *Batalla*, or the Battle, in Memory of his Success over the *Castilians* in that Place. On the Banks of *Tagus* he founded the Town of *Almerin*, at *Sintra* erected a Royal Palace, besides many other stately Works. He was remarkable for administring Justice, to such a degree, that he caus'd *Ferdinand Alfonso de Santarn* his Vice-chamberlain to be taken out of the Church and burnt, for having to do with *D. Beatrix*

Aragon divided about the Succession.

1411.

K. *John* of *Portugal* his Government.

Beatrix de Castro, one of the Queen's Ladys, had turn'd her out of the Court. The *Portuguese* were so rich and powerful, that they resolv'd to undertake new Conquests, and pass over into *Africk*, which was the first step they advanc'd towards mighty Undertakings. This was the general Posture of Affairs in Christendom. The Schism in the Church perplex'd all People considering what might be the End of it. But the Succession to the Crown of *Aragon* was more hotly debated in *Spain*.

Confusions in *Aragon*.

The *Aragonians*, *Catalonians*, and *Valentians*, three Nations comprehended under the Crown of *Aragon*, assembl'd every one apart to determine what ought to be done in relation to the Succession of the Crown. Their Opinions and Inclinations could not be reconcil'd. Each of the Candidates had Friends, whose chief aim was to oblige the new King they thought to set up, and drove their own Interest rather than his. Most of the *Catalonians* favour'd the Earl of *Urgel*, and among them, particularly the two noble Families of *Cardona* and *Moncada*. Those of *Alagon* and *Luna* among the *Aragonians* sided with them, and that so passionately, that *Antony de Luna* to carry on his Design caus'd D. *Garcia de Heredia*, Arch-bishop of *Zaragoca* to be murder'd, way-laying him near *Alcannis*, for no other reason, but only that he was the chiefest that oppos'd the Earl of *Urgel*. This was a hainous Action, and accordingly resented. The Actors were excommunicated, and the Earl's Cause suffer'd by it; for many dreaded a King who us'd such horrid means to obtain a Crown. The Nobility of *Aragon* had recourse to Arms, some to revenge the Death of the Arch-bishop, others to protect the Murderer. It was requisite for these Reasons to come to some Determination, and the more for that a War was expected from *France*, and the Troops of *Castile* appear'd on the Frontiers, both sides threatning Force if the Crown was not given them by fair means. The three Provinces having consulted what was to be done, after much contesting agreed that 9 Judges should be chosen, 3 of each Province. These were to meet at *Caspe*, a Town in *Aragon*, there to hear and determine betwixt the Candidates. Whatsoever 6 of them agreed to, was to stand good, provided one of each Province were of the Number. Having ratify'd this agreement, the *Aragonians* on their side chose *Domingo Ram*, Bishop of *Huesca*, *Francis de Aranda*, and *Berenguer de Bardaxi*. The *Catalonians* appointed *Bernard Sargaridas*, Arch-bishop of *Tarragona*, *William de Vallseca*, and *Bernard Gualbes*. The *Valentians* were nam'd *F. Vincent Ferrer*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, his Brother *Boniface Ferrer*, a *Carthusian*, and *Peter Belvisa*. These Judges immediately met and sent their Summons to the Candidates to appear, warning such as refus'd that their Pretensions should be utterly laid aside. Prince *Ferdinand* sent *Thomas Lopis de Zuniga*, Lord of *Bejar*, and D. *Sancho de Rojas* Bishop of *Palencia*, who is said by this and the like Negociations to have obtain'd the Bishoprick of *Perma*, which the Bishops of *Palencia* possess to this day. For the Earl of *Urgel* came *Ximeno a Francisco* Bishop of *Malta*. They were oblig'd to take an Oath that they would stand by the Decision of the 9 Judges. The Duke of *Anjou* refus'd to appear, resolving to make use of Force. Besides he excepted against 4 of the Judges, as partial. Among the Candidates no account was made of *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, because he was a Bastard, and had no great Interest. D. *Alfonso de Aragon* dy'd in the heat of this Dispute, and his Son *Alfonso*, as also his Brother *John*, Earl of *Prades* were easily put by, being not so near of kin to the late King, as the other pretenders. On the behalf of the Earl of *Urgel*, it was pleaded, That according to antient Custom, Females ought wholly to be excluded from any pretension to the Crown, and if that were allow'd their Sons could not pretend to the Right their Mother had not. Besides, that King *Martin* in latter days had constituted the Earl Governour of the Kingdom, and Constable, a certain Sign he thought the Inheritance appertain'd to the said Earl and no other. Prince *Ferdinand*'s Agents, as they were instructed by *Pindeni Arias* Bishop of *Pilsencia*, and the most famous *Grollus* of that Age, made no mention of the Prince's Right by the Female Line, but pleaded, That the Crown is inherited by Right of Blood, therefore when the immediate Line fails, and it must fall to one of the collateral Branches, there must respect be had to the Sex and Age if they be within the same degree of Consanguinity, so that the Male take place of the Female, and the elder of the younger, without regard to the Stock from which they proceed.

Judges appointed to decide the Right to the Crown of *Aragon*.

Earl of *Urgel*'s Pretensions.

CHAP. II.

Ferdinand *Prince of* Castile *declar'd King of* Aragon *by the Judges, and afterwards proclaim'd at* Zaragoca: *He subdues the Kingdom, besieges and takes the Earl of* Urgel, *who aspir'd to the Crown.*

Ferdinand declared King of *Aragon* by the Judges.

WHen the Judges had heard what each of the Competitors had to say, and the case had been thoroughly argu'd they clos'd the Informations and conferr'd together about the Judgment they were to give. They kept their Opinions private, and held the People in suspence, as desirous to see the end of that Debate. To give Judgment with the Solemnity that was requisite, and to the satisfaction of all Men, they caus'd a large Scaffold

to

to be erected before the Church, to high, that they might be seen all round. Mass was said by the Bishop of *Huesca*, as is usual in such Case. Then the Judges came out of the Church, and seated themselves at the upper end of the Scaffold, and in another place the Embassadors of the Candidates. Pope *Benedict* was present and had a great Hand in the Affair. *F. Vincent Ferrer* for his great Sanctity and particular skill in preaching, was employ'd to make a Speech to the People, and pronounce the Sentence. His Harangue being ended, all Men were attentive to hear the new King nam'd. Then *F. Vincent* with a loud Voice read the Decree of all the Judges which he had in Writing. When he came to name *Ferdinand* the Shouts and Acclamations were so great they seem'd to rend the Skies, and nothing else could be heard for a long time. After they had somewhat ceas'd, the Musick there ready sang the *Te Deum*. This remarkable Act was perform'd on the last day of *June*, which ended immediately Embassadors were sent to give Notice thereof to Prince *Ferdinand*, and hasten his coming. He was then at *Cuenca* in care for the Event of that Affair. Embassadors came from all parts to Congratulate with him, some out of Love, others to temporize. Particularly *Sigismund* the new Emperor, elected the last *May*, a Prince more fortunate in Peace than in War, and famous for restoring Unity to the Church by putting an end to the Schism that had so long continu'd, sent to give him Joy of his Accession to that Crown.

He is proclaim'd at *Saragoza*.

Prince *Ferdinand* as soon as he had settled his private Affairs went away to *Saragoza*, in which City he was proclaim'd King on the 3d of *September*. The Nobility did Homage and took the usual Oath of Allegiance to him and his eldest Son Prince *Alonso*, whom they acknowledg'd true Heir of the Crown after the death of his Father, giving him the Title of Prince of *Girona*, in imitation of *Castile*, whereas till then the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Aragon* were call'd Dukes of that City. Of the Competitors to the Crown there came to that solemnity *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, and *D. Alonso de Aragon* the younger, Duke of *Gandia*. The Earl of *Urgel* to excuse himself pretended Sickness, but in reality thought to possess himself by force of Arms of the Crown, which he held was wrongfully taken from him. Of himself he was but weak, nor had he any Allies to support him, and therefore resolv'd to make use of the Assistance of the Duke of *Clarence*, Son to the King of *England*, with great Power at that time. These Practices perplexed the new King, considering that sometimes a small Spark not quenched raises a great Flame. However as soon as the Solemnity was over, he thought fit in the first Place to apply himself to the Affairs of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, which were in danger of being lost. The *Genoeses*, tho they aim'd at the Conquest of *Sardinia*, yet mov'd by the Fame that was spread abroad of the new King, sent *Baptista Ogalo* and *Peter Forfe*, Embassadors to Congratulate with him. By their means a Truce was established betwixt those two Nations for five Years. In *Sicily Bernard de Cabrera* was Prisoner, being surpriz'd by his Enemies at *Palermo*, and put into the Castle of *Mota*, near *Tavormina*. He was kept more strictly than became his Quality, or suited with his former Services, but as he deserved for his insolent Design of marrying the Queen *Dowager*, without considering her Dignity, or his own Age, which was far advanc'd, *Sancho Ruyz de Lioherra*, Admiral of the *Sicilian Sea*, was the chief Man that oppos'd, and brought him to this Condition: The new King order'd he should be set at Liberty upon Condition he immediately departed out of *Sicily*, and as soon as possible appear'd before him to answer to such things as should be lay'd to his Charge. This was done, tho with some Difficulty, and thus at length after so many Revolutions that Island was pacify'd. *Sardinia* was also brought under, by an Agreement made with *William Vincent Narbonne*, in Virtue of which he was to deliver up to the King the City *Sacer*, which he was then possessed of, and all his other Lands and Possessions in that Island, and in lieu thereof to have certain Towns and a Sum of Money in *Sicily*. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Aragon*. In *France* about this time dy'd *Archimbald* Earl of *Faux*. He left 5 Sons, *John* who succeeded him in the Earldom, *Gaston* the IId, *Archimbald* the IIId, *Peter* the IVth, who became a Priest, and was Cardinal of *Foix*, and the youngest *Matthew* Earl of *Comenges*. *John* the eldest marry'd the Princess *Joanna*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and he dying without Issue, he took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter to *Charles d'Albret*, by whom he had two Sons, *Gaston* the eldest, and the youngest *Peter Vicecomte Lautrec*, the Founder of the Family of that Name in *France*, which has produc'd many famous Men, and continu'd very renown'd till near our Days,

Settles the Affairs of *Aragon*.

Archimbald Earl of *Faux* his Death and Issue.

The new King's Actions.

The Peace the Kingdom of *Aragon* enjoy'd abroad could not influence the Earl of *Urgel* to desist from his wicked Machinations. In *Castile* the Truce concluded with the *Moors* at their Instance the foregoing *April* was prolong'd for 17 Months more. For this reason the Money that the Country had rais'd to carry on the War against the *Moors*, and amounted to the Sum of 100000 Ducats, was by the general Consent and Approbation of the whole Kingdom, given to the new King *Ferdinand* for his present Expence, besides a good Body of Horse and Foot, that attended him. A very opportune Supply to settle him in his new acquir'd Kingdom, and curb the wicked Designs of ill-meaning Men. His greatest Recommendation was his courteous and loving Disposition, which gain'd him the good Will of all Men, and yet the *Aragonians* were diligently careful he kept about him a Guard of Strangers, and pretended by that Method to secure to himself the Crown they had of their own accord given him. They complain'd it was a Reflection upon the Loyalty of the Natives, and the Fidelity they had inviolably observed towards their Kings, since that Kingdom was first

first [illegible] King with [illegible] that he could gather in *Aragon* [illegible] to oppose him. The Earl had but a small [illegible] Wit of Policy. Therefore he sent Embassadors [illegible] to do Homage to him, which accordingly they [illegible] All this was only to gain time [illegible] and send back the Troops of [illegible] past at them. The King and Pope *Benedict* [illegible] upon their [illegible] the Pope gave the King the Investi- [illegible] and Confirmation of the Kingdoms of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Corsica*, as was of Custom, they being Fees of the [illegible] Church. After this Interview, at the end of the [illegible] the next, which was the 3d, the *Cortes* of *Catalonia* met at *Barcelona*, [illegible] to pacify the Earl of *Urgel*, that he might not disturb the Peace of the Kingdom. To which purpose they granted all he sent to demand, and particularly that Prince *Joan* should marry the Daughter and Heiress. All these Condescentions did not hinder him from [illegible] Correspondence with *England* and *France* to procure Assistance from thence. The King having notice of it, to crush him in time rais'd all the Forces he could [illegible] and [illegible] sent him 400 Horse out of *Castile*, but they [illegible] before [illegible] joining him. The King of *Navarre* offer'd his Assistance [illegible] but he refus'd it, lest all the Earldom submitted to the King. At this time came [illegible] Embassadors from the Kings of *France* and *Naples*. He of *France* advertiz'd him [illegible] the great Influency of the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the rebellious Practices of the [illegible] in great Danger, being in a manner a Prisoner with his Son, and other [illegible] and therefore earnestly desired he would assist him. King *Ladislaus* [illegible] that [illegible] the Duke of *Anjou*, his Competitor in the Kingdom of [illegible] own might prove a dangerous Enemy to *Aragon*, having [illegible] to the Crown. To the King of *France* he answer'd he was much concern'd [illegible] and promis'd as soon as the Affairs did permit, assist him with his utmost Power. To the Letters of *Ladislaus* was, That he thank'd him for his offer of Friendship, but that there had been an uninterrupted Friendship betwixt him and the Duke of *Anjou*, which he could not violate; and therefore would rather chuse to be a Mediator betwixt them, [illegible] pass with either as with the other. The Embassadors being dismiss'd, the Siege was [illegible] the Garrison began to want Provisions, and desir'd to Articles. Elizabeth the Countess of *Urgel* [illegible] with her Husband's leave, and the King's Permission, [illegible] to endeavour to appease him. All she could obtain of the King was the Earl's Life, [illegible] and that he render himself. The Earl was desperate and there was no [illegible] but to submit to Necessity. On the last day of *October* the Earl came to the Camp, and falling at the King's Feet beg'd Pardon, promising to behave himself better for the future. All the King answer'd was, That the had deserv'd Death, he gave him his Life. [illegible] Liberty or Estate, but order'd him to be secur'd at *Lerida*. After [illegible] and that Earldom pacify'd, the Earl was convicted of high [illegible] which [illegible] was confiscated, and the condemned to perpetual [illegible] finally [illegible] in that Kingdom, and therefore was sent to *Castile*, where [illegible] Castle of *Orcha*, next in that of *Mora*, and lastly dy'd a Prisoner at [illegible] Mansion of *Valentia*, *Antony de Luna*, who held the Castle of *Loherri*, for the Earl, [illegible] after the Earl's Fall, left that Castle and his own Estate and fled. Thus those Troubles concluded with more ease than had been expected.

The Earl [illegible] surrenders himself.

He besieges the Earl of *Urgel* in *Balaguer*.

CHAP. III.

The Christian Princes all combine with the Emperor to put an end to the Schism in the Church: In order to it King Ferdinand of Aragon has a Conference with Pope Benedict. The Council of Constance. The two Popes John and Gregory abdicate.

Whilst what has been related happen'd in *Aragon*, all the Princes of Christendom sent their Embassadors to *Sigismund* the Emperor, desiring him to find out some means to restore the Unity of the Church by putting an end to the Schism which had lasted so many Years. He having consulted with the Embassadors about that Affair, sent to require those who call'd themselves Popes to consent to the calling of a General Council, where they should all freely renounce the Papacy, and stand to the Determination of the Fathers. Hitherto their Condescention was regard'd, and they had for different Thoughts. Now the Popes, *John* and *Gregory* gave ear to this Request. Only Pope *Benedict* persisted obstinately, and

Application for uniting the Church.

and would hear of no Propoſals of Peace. It was given in charge to the King of *Aragon* to reduce him to Reaſon. He and the King of *France* ſent Embaſſadors to him upon that Account. At the ſame time the King of *Aragon* having ſubdu'd *Urgel*, and eſtabliſh'd Peace in his Kingdom return'd to *Zaragoſa*, and enter'd that City in Triumph. There he was crown'd on the 11*th* of *February* 1414, that Ceremony having been deferr'd till then for ſeveral Reaſons, and was now perform'd by the Arch-biſhop of *Tarragona*, as Primate of all that Kingdom. The King was crown'd with the Crown ſent him by his Siſter in Law, *Catherine* Queen *Dowager* of *Caſtile*, the value of its Workmanſhip, being equal to that of the Matter, tho made of Gold ſet with precious Stones. Several Embaſſadors of Foreign Princes were preſent, as alſo the Prelates and Nobles of that Kingdom, particularly D. *Bernard de Cabrera*, Earl of *Oſona* and *Modica*, now reſtor'd to the King's Favour, and D. *Henry de Villena*, a Man no leſs remarkable for his extraordinary Learning, than for the Misfortunes he underwent, and was at that time depriv'd of his Inheritance, and the Maſterſhip of the Order of *Calatrava*. The manner of it was thus. D. *Gonzalo de Guzman* dying, D. *Henry de Villena* through the Favour of King *Henry* the IIId obtained that Dignity. Many of the Knights objected that he was marry'd, and therefore according to the Conſtitutions of the Order could not be Maſter. His Ambition was ſuch, that he reſolv'd to be Divorc'd from his Wife the Lady *Mary de Albornoz*, tho her Portion was great, ſhe being Lady of *Alcoçer*, *Salmeron*, *Valdolivas*, and the other Towns of the *Infantado*. To carry on this Divorce he own'd himſelf naturally Impotent, and to the end his own Eſtate might not fall to the Order, made over to the King the Towns of *Tineo* and *Cangas*, and his Right to the *Marquiſate* of *Villena*. The Commendaries of the Order eaſily perceiv'd this was all Fraud. They aſſembled again, and having taken this Affair into Conſideration depos'd D. *Henry* as illegally elected, chooſing D. *Luis de Guzman* in his Place. This Election caus'd Diſputes, which laſted 6 Years. All the Knights of that Order did not agree, ſome were for the firſt, ſome for the laſt Maſter. In concluſion, the *Ciſtercian* Monks by order of Pope *Benedict*, having hear'd both Parties gave Judgment in favour of D. *Luis de Guzman*. Thus he who valu'd himſelf upon his great Learning, was found not to underſtand his own Intereſt, and taking his Wife again, ſpent the remainder of his Days in Poverty; for tho the Maſterſhip was taken from him, the Patrimony of his Anceſtors was not reſtor'd him. After the Solemnities at *Zaragoça* were perform'd, the new King bent his Thoughts to the Affairs of the Church, as all Chriſtian Princes deſir'd. Having ſignify'd ſo much to Pope *Benedict*, they agreed to meet at *Morella*, a Town in the Kingdom of *Valencia* on the Borders of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. The King ſignaliz'd himſelf in treating the Pope with all manner of Reſpect. For firſt he led the Horſe on which he rode to the Church, and thence to his Lodging, carry'd his Train; next day he waited upon him at Table, and Prince *Henry* did the Office of Cup-bearer. His Service, which was of Pewter, he chang'd into Silver and Gold, all to ſoften his obdurate Heart. They met ſeveral times to treat of the Affair in Hand. The Pope would not yield to lay down that Dignity, and his followers obſtructed it: 50 Days were ſpent and nothing concluded. At the ſame time came News from *Italy* of the Death of *Ladiſlaus* King of *Naples*, who was reported to be poiſon'd in the height of all his Proſperity, when he might have hop'd to make himſelf Maſter of all *Italy*. He had no Iſſue, for which reaſon that Crown fell to his Siſter *Joanna*, Widow of *William* Duke of *Auſtria*, not above 30 Years of Age, and no leſs leud than the other Queen of *Naples* of the ſame Name, we have before mentioned. Many Princes conſidering a Kingdom was her Dower were ambitious to marry her, and ſhe was contracted to *John*, ſecond Son to the King of *Aragon*, who on that Account went over to *Sicily*, and yet the Match was broken off, and that Queen marry'd to *James* of *Bourbon*, Earl of *Marche*, a comly Youth. *Pandolphus Alopus* was greater with the Queen than became the Regal Dignity, which was cenſur'd by the People, and reſented by the Nobility. All hopes of reducing Pope *Benedict* being loſt, the Chriſtian Princes ſtill continu'd their Reſolution of aſſembling a General Council, and appointed the City *Conſtance* in *Germany* to be the Place of Meeting. The Biſhops of *Italy* and *France* came firſt. Pope *Gregory* ſent his Embaſſadors with full Power to renounce the Papacy for him, if requir'd. Pope *John* came in Perſon, relying on his Friendſhip with the Emperor. King *Ferdinand* ceas'd not to preſs Pope *Benedict* to comply as well as his Competitors. After much conteſting they ſent an Embaſſy to the Emperor, deſiring they three might meet in ſome convenient Place. The Prelates continued to aſſemble at *Conſtance*, and about 300 met. The Council was open'd on the 5*th* of *November*. At the ſame time in *Aragon* a great Number of *Jews* was converted by *S. Vincent Ferrerius*. To facilitate the Converſion of the reſt ſeveral ſevere Laws were enacted againſt them. At *Conſtance* on *Chriſtmas* Night which preceded the Year 1415. Pope *John* and the Emperor went together to *Matins*, two Chairs were ſet for them, the Pope's ſomewhat above the Emperor's. After the Divine Service they began to diſcourſe of the Affair in Hand, and it was agreed by all the Prelates that the three Popes ſhould freely abdicate, to which Pope *John*, tho with ſome Reluctancy, condeſcended. On the 4*th* of *March* he ſaid a ſolemn Maſs, and that ended, promis'd in publick to renounce the Papacy, which gave great Satisfaction to all Men. This was but Counterfeit, for not long after he fled away by Night, with a deſign to keep that Diviſion afoot. Some Perſons were ſent after him, who apprehended and brought him back to *Conſtance*, where he was forc'd

Ferdinand crown'd at *Zaragoça*.

King *Ferdinand* confers with Pope *Benedict*.

Council of *Conſtance*.

Jews converted.

1415. Pope *John* forced to quit the Papacy.

forc'd to reſign the Papacy, and given in Cuſtody to the Count *Palatine*; yet three Years after he eſcap'd, and to pacify him had his Cardinals Cap reſtor'd, and dy'd at *Florence*, where he was alſo bury'd. The Treaſures he had heap'd whilſt Pope were left in the Hands of *Coſmo de Medices*, a Noble Citizen of that Place, which is ſaid to have been the firſt ſtep he aſcended by, and his Family afterwards to be Princes of that Dominion. The Joy conceiv'd for the depoſing of Pope *John* was redoubl'd 5 Days after, when *Charles Malateſta*, Pope *Gregory*'s Commiſſioner made a ſolemn Act of Renunciation in his Name. Only Pope *Benedict* remain'd, of whoſe Obſtinacy they fear'd he would continue the Schiſm, ſhould they elect another before he reſign'd. There was but one way left, which was that the Emperor, Pope and King of *Aragon* ſhould meet as had been propos'd. To this effect Embaſſadors were ſent to the two laſt, and the City *Nice* on the Coaſt of *Piemont*, appointed for their Conference. Still it was hop'd *Benedict* would follow the Example of his Competitors, and ſubmit to the Reſolutions of all Nations.

CHAP. IV.

The Portugueſes *paſs over into* Africk *and take* Ceuta. *All Endeavours us'd to move Pope* Benedict *to reſign the Papacy prove vain.* Ferdinand *King of* Aragon *his Death. The Council of* Conſtance *puts an end to the Schiſm in the Church.*

WHilſt theſe things were in Agitation at *Conſtance*, the King of *Aragon* at *Valencia* with all Majeſty ſolemniz'd the Marriage of his Son *Alonſo*, with the Princeſs *Mary*, Siſter to King *John* of *Caſtile*. To Honour the Solemnity, Pope *Benedict* came thither, as did all the Nobility of the Kingdom. With the Princeſs came from *Caſtile* D. *Sancho de Rojas*, then tranſlated from the See of *Valencia* to the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, upon the Death of D. *Peter de Luna*, who departed this Life at *Toledo*, on the 18*th* of *September*, and was bury'd in that Cathedral. D. *Sancho* was promoted at the Inſtance of the King of *Aragon*, and he well deſerv'd it for his good Parts, and the ſignal Services he had done to the Crown. Prince *Alonſo* was marry'd on the 12*th* of *June*. Her Father left the Princeſs the Marquiſate of *Villena* for her Dower, but it was taken from her, and in lieu of it ſhe had 200000 Ducats, becauſe the *Caſtilians* would not allow that Eſtate to be given to the *Aragonians*, it lying on the Borders of both thoſe Kingdoms, very opportunely to make Incurſions in time of War. The King of *Portugal* ſince the laſt Year was fitting out a powerful Fleet. All the Neighbouring Princes, as is uſual in ſuch Caſes, were jealous leſt it might be deſign'd againſt them: Particularly the King of *Aragon* was concern'd, becauſe it was reported the *Portugues* deſign'd to undertake the Protection of the Earl of *Urgel*, which would diſturb the Peace of *Aragon*. They were all deceiv'd, for the Deſigns of the *Portugues* were of another Nature, to wit to paſs over into *Africk* and make new Conqueſts there. His good Fortune which had gain'd and fix'd him in that Kingdom, to which he had no Right, encourag'd him, and he ſought new Conqueſts to beſtow on his many Children, becauſe the Limits of *Portugal* were but very Narrow. By the Queen his Wife he had the Princes, *Edward*, *Peter*, *Henry*, *John*, and *Ferdinand*, and the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. Beſides them a Baſtard Son call'd *Alonſo*, afterwards Earl of *Barcelos*. He fitted out 30 great Ships, 27 Galleys, 30 Galliots, and many other ſmall Veſſels, which in all made up 120 Sail. With this Fleet the King ſet ſail towards *Africk*, notwithſtanding that at the ſame time Queen *Philippa* dy'd, whom he caus'd to be bury'd in the new Monaſtery of *Batalla* at *Aljubarrota*. At his firſt Landing on the 22*d* of *Auguſt* he took the City *Ceuta*, ſeated upon the *Sreights* of *Gibraltar* by Storm. The firſt that mounted the Wall was a Souldier call'd *Corteveal*, another call'd *Alberguieria* was firſt at entring the Gate. Both were rewarded by the King as they deſerv'd, and others were honour'd according to their Merits. Of the *Moors*, ſome were put to the Sword, others fled, and others were made Slaves. This lucky beginning put the *Portugueſes* in hopes of ſubduing large Territories in *Africk*. This ſame Year they alſo alter'd their manner of Computation from the *Era* of *Ceſar*, and began to reckon from the Birth of our Lord, as all other Countries did. The Council of *Conſtance* ſtill labour'd to ſettle the Affairs of the Church. King *Ferdinand* could not go to *Nice* by reaſon of Sickneſs, and therefore it was reſolv'd the Emperor ſhould come as far as *Perpignan*, in the County of *Ruſſillon*: Pope *Benedict* and King *Ferdinand* being neareſt came thither firſt. On the 19*th* of *September* came the Emperor with 400 Men at Arms on Horſeback, a ſplendid Retinue. His Habit was plain, and the Service of his Table of Pewter, in token of Mourning for the unhappy State of the Church. Thither reſorted Embaſſadors from *France*, *Caſtile*, and *Navarre*. All the World was in Expectation what this Meeting would produce. King *Ferdinand* by reaſon of his Indiſpoſition could not attend the Conferences. Yet from his Bed conjur'd Pope *Benedict* to reſtore the Peace of the Church, and to remember the Promiſes he had formerly made. He urg'd the Example of his Competitors, and ſhew'd how ſhort a time he could expect to live, being of a great Age. Pope *Benedict* was reſolv'd not to agree to any Compoſition, and therefore only ſtudy'd to protract or delay time. Both Princes preſs'd him to come to ſome Reſolution. One

Marriage of the Prince of *Aragon* with the Princeſs of *Caſtile*.

Ceuta taken by the *Portugueſe*.

Interview of Princes at *Perpignan*.

day he made a long Harangue in defence of his Right, alledging, that if ever there was any doubt of the dueneſs of his Election it had now ceas'd by the Reſignation of his Competitors, he only being left as ſole Governour of the Church; that the Older he was the more cauſe he had to fear offending God, by timorouſly yeilding to quit his Charge. He ſpent 7 whole Hours in this Diſcourſe without the leaſt ſign of Wearineſs, tho he was 77 years of Age; and the Auditors tir'd ſlip'd away one after another. At laſt he urg'd, that in caſe he were not the true Pope, yet the chooſing of another appertain'd to him alone, as being the only Cardinal left alive of thoſe promoted before the Schiſm by a Pope, whoſe Right was indiſputable. Much time was ſpent in theſe Debates, and no hopes of any Concluſion. The Emperor weary of theſe delays departed from *Perpignan*, threatning Pope *Benedict* to make uſe of Force, ſince he could not be reduc'd by fair means. Yet he made ſome ſtay at *Narbonne*, to ſee whether King *Ferdinand* could work upon that hard Heart; but all was in vain, for Pope *Benedict* fled to *Piniſcola*, hoping to maintain himſelf there, it being ſeated on a Rock encompaſs'd almoſt on all ſides by the Sea. At length the only remedy remaining was made uſe of, which was to diſown him in *Aragon*, as was done by Edict, and all Perſons forbid to acknowledge him as Pope. *F. Vincent Ferrerius*, who had always adher'd to him, was the Man that now advis'd to caſt him off. Some Perſons ſtill retain'd a ſcruple, but the generality eaſily conſented. *Benedict* himſelf was ſo offended, that he ſay'd, he who was moſt beholding to him was his chief Enemy, and he hop'd God would for his Ingratitude deprive him of the Kingdom which he had given him. Whilſt theſe things were hotteſt in Debate, *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre* dy'd on the 5*th* of *March* at *Pamplona*. She lies in an Alablaſter Tomb in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inſcription ſignifying the time of her Death.

Pope *Benedict* diſown'd in *Aragon*.

1416.

King *Ferdinand*'s Diſeaſe continu'd, and he earneſtly deſir'd to return to *Caſtile*, to try whether his Native Air would recover him. Sickly Perſons, eſpecially at the Point of Death, fancy whatever they deſire. Beſides he was ſolicitous to promote the Intereſt of *Caſtile* on account of his Kindred with that King, and as Governour to him during his Minority. He alſo was deſirous that Kingdom ſhould caſt off Pope *Benedict*, as *Aragon* had done. To this purpoſe he return'd from *Perpignan* to *Barcelona*, and at the beginning of the Summer ſet out for *Caſtile*. Travelling increas'd his Diſtemper, and he was forc'd to take up at *Igualada*, 6 Leagues from *Barcelona*. There the Phyſicians gave him over, and having receiv'd the Sacraments, he dy'd like a good Chriſtian upon the 2*d* of *April*. He was a Prince endu'd with excellent Perfections, of a graceful Preſence, and dextrous at gaining the good Will of all Men. Some accuſe him of being very ſlow, for abandoning Pope *Benedict*, for making his Advantage of the Revenue of *Caſtile*, for being laviſh of his own, and covetous of what belong'd to others to ſupply his Extravagances. He reign'd 3 Years, 9 Months, and 28 Days. His Body lies at *Poblete* in a very mean Tomb. By his Will made ſome Months before at *Perpignan*, he provided for his Children in this manner. To Prince *John* he gave the Eſtate of *Lara*, and *Medina del Campo*, alſo the Town of *Monblanc*, with the Title of Duke in *Catalonia*, and ſeveral other Towns. To Prince *Henry* he left *Albuquerque*, and to D. *Sancho Montalvan*. He appointed *Alonſo* his eldeſt Son, Heir to the Crown. In caſe all the Brothers ſhould die without Iſſue, he order'd the Sons and Grandſons of his Daughters, *Mary* and *Ellenor*, ſhould ſucceed, yet excluded the Mothers. King *Ferdinand*'s Death was the cauſe that *Caſtile* for ſome time continu'd to give Obedience to Pope *Benedict*. He had many Friends, whom he had oblig'd in *Caſtile*, and particularly the Arch-biſhops of *Toledo*, and *Sevil*, D. *Sancho de Rojas*, and D. *Alonſo de Exea* ſtickl'd for him.

Ferdinand of *Aragon* dies.

New Troubles in *Caſtile*.

Freſh Tumults began in *Caſtile*, which ſhew'd how neceſſary the Prudence and Valour of King *Ferdinand* had been for the Peace of that Country. Queen *Catherine* immediately entred upon the whole Government of the Kingdom. She committed the Education of the King to the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, and joyn'd with him *John de Velaſco*, and *James Lopez de Zuniga*, the chief Juſtice. Many complain'd they had no ſhare in the Preferments given, and among them were D. *Alonſo Enriquez* the Admiral, and D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Conſtable. At the beginning of the Year 1417, a Truce was concluded with the King of *Granada* for two Years, by which he was oblig'd every Year to releaſe 100 Chriſtian Slaves. The Prelates at the Council of *Conſtance* attended to all that was for the Advancement of the Church. To pacify the Rebellion in *Bohemia*, and reduce the Hereticks, they brought their Heads, *John Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prague* to that City, having obtain'd them a ſafe Conduct from the Emperor. Hereſy once fix'd, is hard to be rooted out. They both fled from the City, and being apprehended by Parties ſent out after them, were publickly Burnt. The Hereticks being puniſh'd, and their Hereſy condemn'd, the Biſhops again apply'd themſelves to make up the Diviſions in the Church. On the 26*th* of *July* they excommunicated Pope *Benedict*, who only remain'd of the three, and depriv'd him of any Right he could pretend to S. *Peter*'s Chair. This Sentence being made publick, they proceeded to the Election of a new Pope. There were preſent 22 Cardinals of thoſe that had follow'd the three Popes; to theſe were joyn'd 30 other Electors, ſome of them Biſhops, the others Men of Note, all which were ſhut up in the *Conclave*. All of them to a Man agreed to the Election of the Cardinal, *Otho Colonna*, a Native of *Rome*. This was done on the 11*th* of *November*, and he took the Name of *Martin* the V*th*. The Joy for this Choice was univerſal, for all Nations laying aſide former Prejudices ſubmitted to the new Pope. Only the King of *Scotland*, and Earl

1417.

John Hus and *Hierome* of *Prague* burnt.

Martin the V*th*. choſen Pope.

Earl of *Armegnac* with ſome few Cardinals for a while ſtuck to Pope *Benedict*, but they alſo in a ſhort time forſook him. Soon after the Council was diſſolv'd, but it was decreed they ſhould meet again within 5 Years, and the ſecond time 7 Years after that, and then at the end of 10 Years, and that for ever after there ſhould be a General Council once in 10 Years. The new Pope ſent two *Ciſtercian* Monks to adviſe *Benedict* to ſubmit to the Decree of the Council, and admoniſh his Cardinals to leave him. They prevail'd not upon *Benedict*, but his four Cardinals who were *Spaniards*, and whom he had retain'd upon promiſe of Preferment left him, and repair'd to the new Pope at *Florence*. This Year was unhappy to *France*, and no leſs fortunate to *Caſtile* for the renewing of the Voyage to the *Canaries*, by conſent of the Queen of *Caſtile*, by which means *John de Betancour*, a *French* Man, who undertook this Expedition, ſubdu'd 5 of thoſe Iſlands. *Menante* his Kinſman ſucceeded him. Pope *Martin* gave the Biſhoprick of thoſe Iſlands to a Fryer call'd *Mendo*. Theſe two fell at Variance, and *Peter Barba* was ſent by the King to compoſe them. He bought the Iſlands for a Sum of Mony of *Menante*, and ſold them again to *Peter Peraça*, a conſiderable Citizen of *Sevil*, whoſe Heirs poſſeſs'd them till the time of King *Ferdinand* the Catholick, who intirely ſubdu'd and annex'd them to the Crown of *Caſtile*. This is what relates to *Spain*. The Miſfortunes of *France* happen'd in this manner. *Henry* the V*th* King of *England* demanded of *Charles* the VI*th* of *France* his Daughter *Catherine* in Marriage, which he refuſing King *Henry* ſail'd over into *Normandy*, overthrew the *French* Army, took the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon* Priſoners, and after a troubleſom Siege made himſelf Maſter of *Roan*, the Metropolis of that Province. This was not all, for *Elizabeth* Queen of *France* left her Husband, and with her Daughter *Catherine*, fled to *Tours*, whence ſhe ſent to the Duke of *Burgundy*, who not only ſecur'd the Queen and her Daughter, but alſo the King and City of *Paris*. *Charles* the Dauphin made what Head he could againſt the *Engliſh* and *Burgundians*. The Dauphin and Duke of *Burgundy* agreed to have a Conference upon a Bridge over the *Seine*, on the middle of which was a ſtrong Barrier; the Dauphin invited the Duke to come over to him, and ſome Words ariſing kill'd him. Whether his Life or Death were moſt fatal to *France* is doubtful, for his Son *Philip* to revenge the Death of his Father deliver'd up the City of *Paris* with the King, Queen and Princeſs *Catherine* to the *Engliſh*, whence enſu'd innumerable Calamities which happen'd later, and are foreign to our purpoſe.

The Canaries conquered.

Henry the V*th* of *England* invades *France*.

CHAP. V.

The Death of the Queen of Caſtile. *Marriages of Princes. Prince* Henry *of* Aragon *ſeizes the King of* Caſtile. *Tumults in that Kingdom. Strange Prodigies. Many Colledges built in* Caſtile.

Queen *Ellenor* of *Aragon* after the Death of the King her Husband retir'd into *Caſtile*, and there ſpent the time of her Widowhood with her Children. A motion was made that the King of *Caſtile* ſhould marry her Daughter the Princeſs *Mary*. Queen *Catherine* approv'd not of that Match. To prevent it ſhe pleaded the King was too young, whereas in reality ſhe was rather inclin'd to Match him in *Portugal* with the Princeſs *Ellenor*, who was her Neece, and not only ſhe, but moſt of the Court thought that Match would unite the two Kingdoms in a laſting knot of Amity. Death prevented thoſe Deſigns, which ſuddenly took away Queen *Catherine* at *Valladolid*, upon *Thurſday* the 2*d* of *June*, in the Year 1418, at the age of 50. Of Body ſhe was large and groſs, ſomewhat free in drinking as is the Cuſtom of her Country; open hearted, and bountiful, which Virtues ſome made uſe of to advance their Intereſt, and ſlander others. Moſt of her Counſellors and Miniſters were mean Perſons, which is very dangerous for Princes. She was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo* in a particular Tomb, where ſhe had given a Revenue for 15 Chaplains to pray for the Souls of her and her Husband. The Queen's Death produc'd great Alterations. The King notwithſtanding his tender Age came out of that profound Ignorance in which his Mother had kept him, and began in ſome Meaſure to govern the Kingdom, aſſiſted with the advice of ſome Perſons about him. Among them the chiefeſt was the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, who being of a haughty Spirit, ambitious of Honour, and a buſy Man, ſeiz'd the Government into his own Hands, ſo that under the Shadow of the King's Name he turn'd all things which way he pleaſed. Two Embaſſadors came from *France* to ſue for ſome Succours in that time of need. They were put off with an excuſe grounded on the King's Minority, the late Troubles, and new ones that were fear'd. It was again propos'd to marry the King. The Arch-biſhop ow'd all his Preferment to the Crown of *Aragon*, and therefore prevail'd the Match with *Aragon* ſhould be preferr'd before that of *Portugal*. On the 21*ſt* of *October* the King and Princeſs were contracted at *Medina del Campo* with great Pomp. One of the Articles of Marriage was that the Princeſs *Catherine*, younger Siſter to King *John* ſhould be marry'd to one of the Princes of *Aragon*. None was particularly nam'd becauſe Prince *John* the eldeſt was unreſolv'd where he ſhould take a Wife. Firſt he was contracted to *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and broke off in hopes of marrying *Joanna*, Queen of *Naples*, as

Queen *Catherine* dies.

John King of *Caſtile* govern'd by the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

Marriages of Princes.

was said before. He spent some time governing *Sicily*, instead of Queen *Blanch*, whom her Father the King of *Navarre* caus'd to return home, she being the eldest Sister, and Heiress of that Crown. Many Princes made suit to her for her great Fortune, but her Father preferr'd before them all this Prince *John* for his good Qualities, and because he hoped *Aragon* and *Navarre* might come to be united, King *Alonso* his Brother having no Issue. Her Dower for the present was 420000 Florins. It was also articl'd, That in case Queen *Blanch* should die without Issue, her Husband after the Decease of his Father and Mother in Law should during his Life stile himself, and be actually King of *Navarre*. They were marry'd by *Proxy* at *Olite*. The Prince's Commissioner was *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Nephew to the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Lieutenant of *Castile*, and Steward to the Prince, with whom he afterwards was in the highest Favour, and at last was cast down, as shall be shewn in its place. This
1419. Contract was made in the Year 1419. This same Year the Admiral *Vincent Ferrerius* of the Order of S. *Dominick* chang'd this Life for a better at *Vannes* in *Britany*, and was afterwards for his Virtue and the Miracles he wrought, put into the number of the Saints. His Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of that City. Let us return to King *John* of *Castile*.

Nobility of *Castile* raise Tumults.

Castile began to be disturb'd, the Nobility being at Variance. The King was too young and weak to curb them. Many envy'd the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and were offended that a Priest should have more Power than all the Nobility. The King was advis'd to take upon him the Government, since he was 14 Years of Age. To this purpose the *Cortes* met at *Madrid*, to which all Persons of Note resorted. On the 7th of *March* all that Assembly being together in the Palace of that Town, the Archbishop made a study'd Speech, declaring to them how the King intended to take the Government upon himself, and lay aside his Tutors. *D. Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral in the Name of all there present approv'd of his Resolution, and they altogether applauded it. It was requisite the King's tender Years should have some support, therefore he admitted to his Council all those who had been of it in his Father's time, and during his Nonage. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, the Admiral, the Constable, *Peter Manrique*, Lieutenant of *Leon*, and *John Hurtado de Mendoça* the Lord Steward, were appointed Commissioners to consider of all Grants, and bestow Preferments. *Gutierre Gomez de Toledo*, Arch-deacon of *Guadalajara*, was appointed to draw up and register all Orders. This the Arch-bishop took ill, pretending it belong'd to him as Chancellor of *Castile*: Among others the Princes of *Aragon*, *John*, and *Henry*, Master of the Order of *Santiago* were then at Court; them the Arch-bishop endeavour'd by all means to draw to his Party, that they might support him against his Enemies, and he continue sixt in the Government. From *Madrid* the King went to *Segovia*, where a Dispute happening betwixt the Courtiers and Townsmen, they were very near coming to blows. The Princes of *Aragon* did not agree among themselves, both aspiring to possess themselves of the King and Government, and admitting of no Competitor. The Nobility was divided, D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Constable, and *Peter Manrique* favour'd Prince *Henry*, *Ferdinand* Earl of *Trastamara*, and
King *John's* Character. the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* sided with Prince *John*. The King was young and changeable, soon angry, and as soon pleas'd. His Stature was large considering his Age, his Complexion clear, but withal he was weakly, and had no good Face, yet of Temper was mild and tractable. He delighted in Hunting, Justs, and Turneaments, lov'd Learning, and could himself make indifferent *Spanish* Verses. These Virtues which shew'd themselves in his Childhood, in his riper Years spread more and grew to Perfection. Yet all this was defac'd by his love of Ease, and neglect of the Government. He gave little attention to Business, and that always in hast; in short he was not fit to rule a Kingdom. This it was
D. *Alvaro de Luna* the great Favourite. that put his Courtiers in the way of obtaining great Preferments, especially *Alvaro de Luna*, who began already to be more in his Favour than any other. Queen Mother some Years before to obstruct his unreasonable Advance in the King's Esteem, had prudently forbid him the Court, ordering him to return to *Aragon*. Yet he acted very indifferently, in keeping the King as he did till her Death, which was for above 6 Years lock'd up at *Valladolid* in a House near the Monastery of St. *Paul*, without suffering him to go abroad, or permitting any Body to visit him, but his menial Servants. This he did that the Nobility might not seize him, and disturb the Peace of the Kingdom. A miserable sort of Education for a Prince, so that afterwards he knew not the Noblemen that came to visit him. The riper Years are for the most part answerable to the Education, as appears by this Prince. For after the Queen's Death, as if he had been kept in a dark Place, or were just come from his Mother's Womb, he always behav'd himself like an utter stranger to the Affairs of the Government. Business perplex'd and troubl'd him. This is the reason he was always govern'd by his Courtiers and Favourites, which was the cause of great and continual Troubles. At the beginning of the following Year which was 1420, the King went to *Tordesillas*,
1420. a Town in Old *Castile*. Prince *Henry*, Master of the Order of *Santiago*, either to facilitate his Marriage with the Princess *Catherine*, or to get the upper hand of his Adversaries, came to that Town with a party of his followers, becur'd *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, Lord Steward of the Houshold, and others belonging to the Court, and took the King himself,
K. *John* of *Castile* under restraint. not permitting him to go any whither, or to dispatch any Business. A great disgrace to the Kingdom, that the King should be detain'd Prisoner by his own Subjects. This Affront mov'd the Nobility to take up Arms. Prince *John* of *Aragon* headed them, who having

ing spent but four Days in celebrating the Solemnity of his Marriage at *Pamplona*, set out immediately for *Castile*, moved to it by the Report of what had happen'd, and the Letters of many that invited him thither. At *Avila* the King of *Castile* was marry'd without any Magnificence, or demonstrations of Joy, by reason most of the Nobility were absent, and he himself no better than a Prisoner. Prince *Henry* for his own security, and to strengthen his Party, kept 3000 Horse in that City. His Brother Prince *John* was at *Olmedo*, and had an equal number of Horse canton'd in the neighbouring Towns. To him reforted all sorts of People from all Parts of the Country, designing to revenge the Affront done to the King and Kingdom. It was endeavour'd to have the two Brothers meet, but it was prevented, nor would they suffer Prince *John* to speak to the King. Prince *Henry* tho he had all the Power in his own Hands, yet to provide for the future contriv'd to have the *Cortes* meet in that City. No body had liberty of Speech, or durst utter his Thoughts, the Town being full of Souldiers, and the place where they met surrounded with armed Men. Thus Prince *Henry* was by those *Cortes* clear'd of any thing that might be lay'd to his charge till that time. No Man durst oppose this Resolution, or mutter, in so much, that as it were to reward that Exploit by the King's Consent it was obtain'd of Pope *Martin* the Vth, that the Mastership of the Order of *Santiago* should be setl'd hereditary upon Prince *Henry* and his Heirs, which had prov'd a new Plague to *Spain*, had not the King when he came to riper Years cancell'd that Decree. The Princess *Catherine* openly oppos'd Prince *Henry*. She said plainly she would not have a Husband, who aimed by force of Arms to take what he ought to hope for as the reward of his good Service. However her weak Resolution was vanquish'd, and they were marry'd at *Talavera*, a great Town near *Toledo*, whither the King went from *Avila*. He had with her the Lordship of *Villena*, with the Title of a Duke. To *Alvaro de Luna* the chief of the Courtiers for being instrumental in this Affair, was given the Town of *Santistevan de Gormaz*. This was the first step he advanc'd towards the great Preferments and Riches he afterwards acquir'd. About this time every day there were Earthquaks, and noises under Ground in *Catalonia* from *Tolosa* to *Perpignan*. Near *Girona* Prodigies.
was a Town call'd *Amer*, where the Earth gap'd in two Places and cast out Fire that burnt all that came within two Stones throw of them. Out of another Mouth near those of Fire gush'd black Water, and half a mile from thence mixt with a River (which I suppose to be *Sameroca*) so that that Town was destroy'd, and all the Fish in the River dy'd. The stench of the Water was such, that the Birds clapt their Wings as they flew that way, and it extended as far as *Girona*, tho at four Leagues distance. *James de Anaya* Arch-bishop of *Sevil* built the College of St. *Bartholomew*, at *Salamanca*, and endow'd it with Revenues to maintain a good Number of Scholars, in imitation of the Colledge built at *Bolonia* by the Cardinal *Giles de Albornoz*. This good Example was afterwards follow'd by several Persons of Quality, who built other Colleges, which have brought forth many Men famous for Learning. Three other Colleges were built at *Salamanca*, and call'd the Great Ones, a fourth at *Valladolid*, a fifth at *Alcala*, and many others of less Note.

CHAP. VI.

Original of the Portugues *Discoveries. King* Alonso *of* Aragon *adopted Heir to the Crown of* Naples. *The King of* Castile *escapes from his Confinement, and suppresses many of the Rebels.* D. Alvaro de Luna *made an Earl.*

NOW it was that the two Nations of the *Aragonians*, and *Portugueses* made themselves way to obtain new Dominions. *Henry* Son to the King of *Portugal*, being much addicted to the study of Astrology, imagin'd unknown Countries and Islands might be discover'd in the vast Ocean. To this purpose he sent out several Ships, and in the way be- Discoveries by *Henry* Infante of *Portugal*.
twixt *Lisbon* and the *Canaries* found a small, but fruitful Island, so full of Trees that they call'd it *Madera*, that is to say Wood. Thus coasting along *Africk* this Prince and the Kings of *Portugal* after him at length came to the Coasts of *Asia*, *India*, and *China* to their no less Honour than Profit. *Lues* Duke of *Anjou* had besieg'd *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* within that City. The cause of making War upon her was the antient hatred he bore to that Crown, and the Leudness of the Queen, whose Husband no longer able to bear with her, returned to *France*, and became a *Franciscan* Fryar. The Queen being reduc'd to great Streights, sent *Alonso* K. of *Aragon* adopted Heir of *Naples*.
to invite *Alonso* the 5th King of *Aragon*, famous for his Valour, and the conquest of *Sardinia*, to her assistance, promising to adopt him as her Son, and leave him the Kingdom of *Naples*. He said'd from *Sardinia* to *Naples*, and rais'd the Siege, in recompence of which Service he was adopted Heir to the Crown, and the Pope approved of that Act. It is needless to dispute the Legality of that Adoption, but certain it is it was the cause of tedious and bloody Wars betwixt *Spain* and *France*, which have lasted till our Days. King *Alonso* having subdu'd *Sardinia* and abandon'd *Corsica* to the *Genoeses*, sail'd with speed to *Palermo* in *Sicily*, hoping to secure the Succession to the new Kingdom, and was the more bent upon it, for that a certain Mathematician five years before told him, That Heaven promised him great

Things

Things, that he should be Master of *Naples*, that he should have many Subjects, and heap mighty Riches, whereupon he encourag'd him boldly to pursue his Fortune.

The depriving the King of *Castile* of his Liberty caus'd great Commotions, and the Imprisonment of several Persons of Note. The Court was at *Talavera*, as has been said, and the King, as if he minded not the wrong done him, diverted himself in Hunting. This gave him an opportunity on the 29th of *November*, to make his escape to *Montalvan*, a Castle seated upon an Eminence almost in the mid-way betwixt *Talavera* and *Toledo*, on the Banks of *Tagus*. *Alvaro de Luna* his great Favourite advis'd him to fly. Prince *Henry* gathering his Forces besieg'd the Place, but would not batter it, in respect to the King. Prince *John*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, D. *Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral and other Nobles assembl'd to revenge this Affront. Hunger began to pinch in the Castle, and they eat their Horses and other filthy Beasts. At length the Siege was rais'd by them that came to relieve the Place, and Prince *Henry* went away to *Ocana*, a Town of his own as he was Master of *Santiago*, resolving to stand upon his Guard. After his Departure the King return'd to *Talavera*, and was met upon the way by the Princes *John* and *Peter* of *Aragon*. Great demonstrations of Affection passed betwixt them, and the King by the Advice of *Alvaro de Luna*, who rose apace to give the greater fall, commanded them to return. This alter'd the Posture of Affairs: The King kept his *Christmas*, and the beginning of the Year 1421 at *Talavera*. Thence he went to Old *Castile*, where he had more Forces, and the People were better affected towards him. Prince *Henry* had the Marquisate of *Villena* given him with his Wife, which those People resented, because it had been purchas'd for a sum of Mony of the King of *Aragon*, and ought not to be alienated from the Crown. Prince *Henry* seiz'd and garrison'd all the Towns of that Dominion, except *Alarcon*, which being naturally strong held out against him. The King commanded him to disband his Forces, and he refusing to obey, that Estate was taken from him by Force. Besides the King recall'd his Patent which made the Mastership of *Santiago* hereditary to the Heirs of Prince *Henry*. This so provoked him that he set out from *Ocana* after the King with 1500 Horse. He passed the Mountains, and without making any stop came to *Arevalo*, where the King was. There was danger of a Battle, and therefore Queen *Ellenor* in care for her Son Prince *Henry* endeavour'd to lay that Storm that threatn'd. The Archbishop of *Santiago* did the same. They perswaded the Prince to lay down his Arms, and thus, for that time War was prevented. *Blanch* Daughter to the King of *Navarre* on the 29th of *May* was brought to Bed at *Arevalo* of a Son, who was call'd *Charles*, as his Grandfather by the Mother's side. The *Cortes* were summon'd first to *Toledo*, and then to *Madrid*, and in order to meet them the King and Queen set out towards new *Castile*. On the 23d of *October* they came to *Toledo*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Constable, and *Peter Manrique* the Lieutenant being summon'd excus'd themselves, saying, they had powerful Enemies at Court. Mean while *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, and *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* contended for the Kingdom of *Naples*. King *Alonso* kept in that City. *Aversa*, a Town near it was held by the *French*, and Excursions were made by both Parties. *Cerra*, a Town four miles from *Naples*, was besieg'd by the *Aragonians* and taken after a vigorous Defence. Prince *Peter* of *Aragon* being call'd by his Brother, with the consent of the King of *Castile* went away to serve in that War, at the beginning of the Year 1422. The *Cortes* sat at *Madrid*, Prince *John* of *Aragon* and other great Men were present. The Archbishop of *Toledo* was not being then sick. Prince *Henry* and his adherents, because the King would oblige them to come, resolv'd the Prince and *Garci Fernandez Manrique*, afterwards Earl of *Castaneda*, should go, but the Constable and *Peter Manrique* should stand upon their Guard in Places of Safety. On the 13th of *June* the Prince and *Garci Fernandez* came to *Madrid*, were kindly receiv'd, but the next day apprehended. Prince *Henry* was sent Prisoner to the *Castle* of *Mora*, and the care of him committed to *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, the Earl of *Vegil*, who had been some years a Prisoner there, being remov'd to *Madrid*. An Impeachment of high Treason for corresponding with the *Moors* was brought into the *Cortes* against those Lords. 14 Letters written by the Constable to King *Joseph* of *Granada* were produc'd and read. Therefore the Estates of Prince *Henry*, and *Garci Manrique* were confiscated, and the same was decreed against *Peter Manrique*, who having notice of what was in hand fled to *Taragona*. The like Sentence was given against the Constable, who with the Lady *Catherine* Prince *Henry*'s Wife, fled first to *Segura*, a strong Place towards *Murcia*, and thence to *Valencia*. He left a mighty Estate in *Castile*; for *Arcos*, *Arjona*, *Ossorno*, *Ribadeo*, *Candeleda*, *Arenas*, and many other Towns were his, so that the House *Davalos* began to decay. Several other noble Families, as the *Fajardos*, *Enriquez*, *Sandovals*, *Pimenteles*, and *Zunigas* rose out of the Ruins of the *Davalos*. It was then whisper'd that those Letters of the Constable were forg'd, and afterwards his Secretary *John Garcia* confess'd he had counterfeited them, and was put to Death; yet because the King and others were concern'd the Constable was not restor'd. Now the King created *Alvaro de Luna* Earl of *Santistevan de Gormaz*, and made him Constable. *Gonzalo Mexia* Commendary of *Segura* was impower'd to act as Master of *Santiago*. These things being concluded, the King went away to *Alcala*, and at the same time the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter at *Illescas*, on the 5th of *October*; she was call'd *Catherine*. This caus'd great Joy, being an Argument the Queen was not barren, as had been fear'd. The Archbishop of *Toledo* after a tedious Sickness dy'd at *Alcala*

K. *John* of *Castile* makes his escape.

1421.

Prince *Henry* in open Rebellion.

Competitors for the Kingdom of *Naples*.

1422.

Prince *Henry* imprison'd.

Alvaro de Luna made an Earl.

Alcala de Henares, and was put into a curious Marble Tomb, built by himself in the Parish Church of St. *Peter*. D. *John Martinez de Contreras*, Dean of *Toledo*, by the King's Interest was chosen Archbishop. The Chapter rather favour'd the School-Master, *John Alvarez de Toledo*, but the King's Recommendation prevail'd. The elect Archbishop went away to *Rome* to be confirm'd by Pope *Martin* the Vth, as was then the Custom, and spent two years in that Journey.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of the Moorish *King of* Granada. *A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal. *The Interest of the* Aragonians *decays at* Naples. Joseph *King of* Granada *dies.* Mahomet *succeeds him.*

AT *Toledo* (whither the King of *Castile* went, as soon as the *Cortes* broke up) the form of Government was alter'd, the Town being before divided into Factions, and subject to Mutinies. It was the Custom every two Years to choose 6 Officers, somewhat in the nature of Aldermen, 3 of the Commonalty, and 3 of the Gentry. These with the two *Alcaides*, who are not unlike to our Sheriffs, and the chief *Alguazil*, made up a Court, or Council, and govern'd all the Affairs of the City. All Men were free to come to their Consults, and Vote with them, which occasion'd Disorders. The King regulated this Affair, and order'd as King *Alonso* had before done at *Burgos*, that there should be 16 *Regidores* or Aldermen, chosen half of the Gentry, and half of the Commonalty, who were to continue for Life, and the most Votes among them should take place. When any of these dy'd the King was to name another. This caus'd another inconveniency for those Places were expos'd to sale. At *Pamplona*, the Government of that Place which was divided betwixt three Governours, was afterwards also reform'd. One of these Governours had charge of the Suburbs, another of the City, and the third of a certain Quarter call'd *Navarreria*, which often caus'd Disputes about the extent of their Jurisdiction. King *Charles* ordained there should be but one Governour, and with him 10 Aldermen, who should have the whole Power in their Hands, and that all the City should compose but one Body and be subject to one Tribunal. *John* Earl of *Faux* had now a Son born to him call'd *Gaston*, who in time through strange Revolutions came to be King of *Navarre*, Prince *Charles* Son to Prince *John* of *Aragon*, and the Lady *Blanch* his Wife dying. He ought to have inherited his Grandfather's Crown, and his Father sent his Mother with him to be bred in her Father's Court. As soon as the Prince came to Court he was created Prince of *Viana*, and several other Towns, particularly *Corella* and *Peralta* given him, a thing new in *Navarre*, but done in imitation of the neighbouring Kingdoms. It was enacted that those Dominions should for the future ever belong to the Heir of the Crown. This Law passed on the 20th of *January* 1423. Five Months after to satisfy the desires of the People, the Oath of Allegiance to the Prince, as next Heir was taken by the three Estates, at *Olite*, where the King being very antient, commonly resided, by reason of the Pleasantness of the Seat, and the Beauty and Magnificence of a Palace, he himself had built. Ever since his Minority, the King of *Portugal* had pressed him of *Castile* to settle a lasting Peace, and enter into a League, both Nations being wasted with tedious Wars, and desirous to put an end to the Miseries it occasion'd. So far the *Portugues* was comply'd with, that a Truce was concluded for 29 Years, and it was also agreed that after the Expiration of that time neither Party should commit any Hostility upon the other, without declaring War a year and a half before such Breach made. This Truce was proclaim'd at *Avila*, where the King then was, to the great Joy and Satisfaction of the People. Processions of Thanksgiving were made, and all manner of Sports to express the publick Satisfaction. In certain Justs that were kept at Court, *Ferdinand de Castro*, the *Portugues* Embassador, was Challenger, and all others refusing to run against him, *Roderick de Mendoça*, Son to *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, threw him out of the Saddle at the first shock, and had like to have kill'd him. The King comforted, and presented him, and as soon as recover'd sent him home well satisfy'd. Embassies pass'd now betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*. *John Hurtado de Mendoça* sent to the latter at *Naples*, gave him the Reasons why Prince *Henry* was confin'd, and demanded in his King's Name to have *Catherine* the Prince's Wife, *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Constable, and the other Fugitives of *Castile* deliver'd up. *Dalmatius* Archbishop of *Tarragona* was sent by the King of *Aragon* to *Castile*, to shew that the Reason why he did not grant what that King requir'd, was, that it was contrary to the Antient Liberties of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, not to protect any that fled thither for shelter, besides that he had given them a safe Conduct, which according to the Laws of Nations could not be violated. He also declar'd to the King the posture of Affairs at *Naples*, how many Jealousies arose betwixt the King and Queen, whereupon the Country was divided into Factions, and that the Fortune of the *Aragonians* began to decline, it being much fear'd they would come to blows. The Queen complain'd that King *Alonso* took more upon him than was his due. That he bestow'd all places of Trust, chang'd Garrisons,

Govern-ment of *Toledo* al-tered.

Also at *Pamplona*.

Gaston Heir of *Navarre* born.

1423.

Truce be-twixt *Castile* and *Portugal*.

Troubles of *Naples*.

risons, and made the Souldiers take an Oath of *Fidelity* to him: In fine that he turn'd all things which way he listed, and incroach'd upon the Laws and Liberties of that Kingdom. These things she lay'd to the Charge of her adopted Son King *Alonso*, as an inconstant and changeable Woman grown weary of him, and now she was deliver'd of Fear, prov'd as ungrateful as she had been liberal in her Distress. King *Alonso* fear'd the Inconstancy of the Queen, and could not bear with her open Leudness, therefore he order'd a Fleet to be fitted out in order to send her away to *Catalonia*. This was not carry'd so privately, but the Queen had notice of it, and from that time the Friendship betwixt those two Nations began to grow cold. Both parties complain'd that their Adversaries dealt not ingenuously, but lay'd Snares to intrap them, and it was true enough. The King kept at *Castelnovo*, the Queen at *Porta Capuana*, a strong Place. From this beginning sprang two Factions in *Naples*, one of the *Aragonians*, and the other of the *Andegavenses*, or *Anjovines*, Names odious in that Kingdom, and which lasted till our Days. The Enmity and Contrivances went on. King *Alonso* feign'd himself sick. *John Caracciolo* the *Seneschal*, came to see him. He was great in the Queen's Favour, and that more than became her Modesty, therefore he was secur'd at this Visit, and the *Aragonians* immediately repair'd to *Porta Capuana*. The Queen's Party shut the Gates, and drew up the Bridge, so that King *Alonso* was forc'd to go off not without some Danger; for they cast Darts at him from the Walls. Thus by degrees they came to fight in the very Streets. At first the *Aragonians* got the better, possess'd themselves of the City, and having plunder'd and burnt several Houses, besieg'd the Queen in her strong Palace. Its own Strength, and the Resolution of the Garrison defended it against all the Attempts of the *Aragonians*. *Sforcia*, who lay near at Hand, came to relieve the Queen, and *Bernard de Cabrera* came out of *Sicily* to reinforce the King, as did a Fleet of 22 Galleys, and 8 large Ships from *Catalonia*. This Fleet arriving at *Naples*, on the 10th of *June*, recruited the *Aragonians*, who were now grown weak and declin'd. Encourag'd with this Relief they again fought in the City, many were kill'd and several Houses plunder'd. The Queen went away to *Aversa*, and *Sforcia* with her, as also a good Garrison, and 5000 Citizens, who offer'd to stand by her. Prisoners on both sides were exchang'd, and thus *Caracciolo* recovered his Liberty. At length on the 21st of *June* the Queen at *Nola* recall'd, and made void the Adoption of King *Alonso*, as an ungrateful and unworthy Person. In his stead she adopted and appointed her Successor, *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, the third of the Name, and Son to the 2d. To this effect she sent for him from *Rome*, and created him Duke of *Calabria*, a Title usually given to the Heir of the Crown. *Sforcia*, and *Caracciolo*, who were most in favour, gave the Queen this Advice. From this time the good Fortune of the *Aragonians* began to change and decline. King *Alonso* sent for *Braccio de Montone*, out of *Abruzzo*, where he was besieging *Aquila*, a great City, designing to set him up against *Sforcia*. But he excus'd himself, either not liking the Party, or because he hop'd to make himself Master of that City, and all its Territory. For this reason King *Alonso* was oblig'd to resolve upon returning to *Spain* to settle his Affairs and gather new Forces to carry on the War, tho he gave out it was to set at Liberty his Brother Prince *Henry*. He left his other Brother Prince *Peter* his Commissioner with full Power to Command in his Absence. With him stay'd *James Caldora*, and several other considerable Officers of both Nations. *Antony de Luna*, Son to *Antony de Luna*, Earl of *Calatabelota* was appointed Governour of *Gaeta*. At the same time the King of *Castile* took a Progress to *Plasencia*, *Talavera* and *Madrid*, and his Queen was brought to Bed on the 10th of *September* of another Daughter, call'd *Ellenor*. *Joseph* the *Mooriss* King dy'd at *Granada*, and *Mahomet* his Son, called The left-handed, succeeded him. He was afterwards Famous for being three times depos'd, and as often restor'd to his Kingdom, and for his many Misfortunes rather than any great Actions. At first he observ'd the Peace with the King of *Castile*, and oblig'd *Muley* King of *Tunez*. Thus he endeavour'd by the Friendship of these Princes to secure himself against his Enemies, but took no care to gain the Affections of his People, the surest Prop of Princes. So that he appears to have been as imperfect in his Judgment, as he was in his Body; and Fortune prov'd his Enemy.

K. *Alonso* of *Aragon* besieges the Queen of *Naples* in her Palace.

Luis Duke of *Anjou* adopted Heir of *Naples*.

Joseph K. of *Granada* dies.

CHAP. VIII.

The pretended Pope Benedict *dying, another is supported by the King of* Aragon, *who plunders* Marseilles, *prepares to make War upon* Castile, *but comes to an Accommodation, yet loses all his Interest at* Naples.

Benedict the pretended Pope dies.

D. *Peter de Luna*, who during the time of the *Schism*, call'd himself *Benedict* the XIIIth, as long as he lived, kept at *Peniscola* relying on the Strength of that Place, and persisted in calling himself Pope. He dy'd in that Town on the 23d of *May*, being *Whitsunday*, at the Age of 90 Years, a wonderful thing that he should live so long amidst so many Troubles. *Luis Pançan* a Citizen of *Sevil*, and follower of D. *Alonso Carrillo*, Cardinal of S. *Eustachius* in a Commentary he writ of some remarkable Occurrences in those Times, affirms positively, that *Benedict* was Poison'd in some Wafers he us'd to eat after Meat, by a Fryar call'd *Thomas*,

Thomas, who was very familiar with him, and that he being afterwards by his own Confession found Guilty of the Fact, was torn in Pieces by four Horses. He further adds that the Cardinal of *Pisa* sent to *Aragon* to apprehend *Benedict*, gave this Advice, and that it being put in Execution, he fled from *Tortosa*, where he had stay'd to see the Event, fearing D. *Roderick*, and D. *Alvaro*, who resolv'd to revenge the Death of their Uncle *Benedict*, by killing the Legate, if he had not made his Escape, having perform'd what he came for, but not wholly put an end to the Schism. For by two Cardinals that remain'd of the Faction of *Benedict*, one *Giles Munoz*. a Canon of *Barcelona* was set up in his place. He was a Man of no Note, and the election of so little Value, that he himself was dubious whether he should accept of it, till King *Alonso* of *Aragon* encourag'd and perswaded him to take upon him the Papacy by the Name of *Clement* the VIIIth. This the King did to be reveng'd of Pope *Martin* the Vth, who favour'd the Party of the *Anjouins*, and oppos'd the *Aragonians*, insomuch that he had of late created *Luis*, Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Naples*, and had approv'd of the new adoption made by the Queen, joyning his Forces with hers. A General Council which began to assemble at *Pavia*, in pursuance to the Degree of the Council of *Constance*, was by reason of the Plague, which rag'd in that City, removed to *Siena* in *Tuscany*, and thither the Bishops and Embassadors repair'd from all Parts. King *Alonso* sent his, with Orders to justify Pope *Benedict*, and complain of the wrong done in deposing of him. This struck a Terror into Pope *Martin*, and made him slacken in favouring the Faction of *Anjou*; so he speedily broke up the Council, Proroguing it to a farther time. He fear'd lest the Schism should again be reviv'd, and Christendom farther involv'd in Difficulties. D. *John de Contreras*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* took place of all the *Spanish* Arch-bishops at this Council, by order of Pope *Martin*, as appears by two Bulls of his still extant among the Records of the Church of *Toledo*. But these things happen'd somewhat later. King *Alonso* having resolv'd to pass over into *Spain*, imbark'd on a Fleet of 18 Galleys, and 12 Ships. About the middle of *October* he sail'd from *Naples*. The Weather being bad the Fleet was dispers'd, but as soon as it clear'd up they joyn'd again, and sail'd together to *Marseilles*, on the Coast of *Provence*, a City belonging to the Duke of *Anjou*. Having broken the Chains, they entred the Port and assaulted the City. The Service was hot, and lasted till Night, when *Folch* Earl of *Cardona*, who commanded the Ships, advis'd to desist, because they knew not the Streets, and in the dark, tho the Gates had been open the confusion would be great, and the Townsmen have a considerable Advantage over them. *John de Cabrera* on the other side affirm'd the Townsmen were now in a Consternation, and ought to be press'd before they had time to recover themselves. This Opinion was approv'd of by the King, the Assault was renew'd, and the City enter'd. Night and Darkness gave the Souldiers an Opportunity to commit all manner of Insolences, but the King shew'd himself Religious, for he order'd that no wrong should be offer'd to Women who had taken Sanctuary in Churches, nor any thing that they carry'd with them taken from them. This Order was proclaim'd and punctually observ'd. They Ship'd the Booty, and left the City about the end of the Year. Among other Things the Bones of S. *Luis* Bishop of *Toulouse*, Son to *Charles* the 2d King of *Naples*, were carry'd into *Spain* to the City of *Valencia*, where the King landed. The King of *Castile* hearing of his Arrival sent Embassadors to him at the beginning of the Year 1424, to Congratulate with him upon his safe Arrival, and the Victories he had obtain'd, as also again to demand the Fugitives and Out-laws should be deliver'd up to him, to answer to such things as should be lay'd to their Charge. These Embassadors had Audience at *Valencia* upon the 3d of *April*. At the same time the Affairs of *Aragon* declin'd apace in *Naples*, and no hopes remain'd of retrieving them, notwithstanding that *Sforcia* the famous General marching to raise the Siege of *Aquila*, was on the 5th of *January* drown'd passing the River *Averno*, then much swell'd with the Winter Rains. His Death was no way Advantagious to the *Aragonians*, for *Francis Sforcia* his Son supply'd his Place. Pope *Martin*, and *Philip* Duke of *Milan* joyn'd with the Faction of *Anjou*. The Duke fitted out a Fleet at *Genoa*, and sent it to the Relief of the Queen, under the Command of *Guida Tavello*. This Fleet and the Army by Land besieg'd *Gaeta*. It might well have been defended, but was soon surrender'd, only upon Condition the *Aragonian* Garrison should have liberty to depart. From *Gaeta* the Army and Fleet mov'd towards *Naples*. *James Caldora* to whom that City was committed, agreed with the Enemy who promis'd him the Arrears due to him from the *Aragonians*, and he open'd the Gates to them. He pretended to justify himself that Prince *Peter* design'd to kill him, whereas in Truth he was a faithless and changeable Man. On the 12 of *April* the City of *Naples* was lost, but still the *Aragonians* kept two Castles there, viz. *Castelnovo*, and that called *Del Ovo*, which is very little, but strong, being seated on a Rock encompass'd by the Sea. After the taking of *Naples* all other Towns surrender'd to the Victors. The King of *Aragon* was much concern'd that the King of *Castile* imprisoning his Brother had oblig'd him to quit *Naples*, which was the cause it was lost. He meditated Revenge, yet resolv'd to try all ways rather than declare War. *Dalmao de Mur*, Arch-bishop of *Tarragona*, sent Embassador upon this Account, deliver'd his Message before the King of *Castile* and Nobles at *Ocana*. He demanded the Prince's Liberty, saying if he were Guilty of any Crime his long Imprisonment was Punishment enough, and he ought to be forgiven, being so near of Kin to the King of *Castile*; besides

Alonso K. of *Aragon* supports an Anti-pope.

Marseilles taken by the *Aragonians*.

1424.

Affairs of *Aragon* unsuccessful at *Naples*.

sides that his Brother the King of *Aragon*, would never desist till he had obtain'd his Demand. There were many about Court who had advis'd the Prince's Imprisonment, and fear'd if he were releas'd they should suffer. Others were apprehensive of losing what they had got of the banish'd Person's Estate. These oppos'd the releasing of the Prince, and *Alvaro de Luna*, proud with his vast Preferment, sided with them. Thus nothing was concluded, and the Embassadors departed. The King of *Castile* went away to *Burgos* at the same time that his Daughter *Catherine* dy'd at *Madrigal*, a Town in Old *Castile*, on the 10th of *August*. She was bury'd in the Monastery of *Huelgas*. Soon was the Grief conceiv'd for her Death converted into Joy, the Queen being deliver'd on the 5th of *January* 1425, at *Valladolid* of Prince *Henry*. In *April* the three Estates took the Oath of Allegiance to him, as Heir to the Crown. The King of *Aragon* was making all necessary Preparations for War at *Zaragoça*. At *Valladolid* a Council was held to make the necessary Provision to oppose him. Opinions vary'd, as is usual in such Cases. Some were for declaring War immediately; a hot sort of People, where there is no Danger. Others more prudent said, all possible means ought to be us'd to prevent a Breach. The King was doubtful, and knew not which Advice to take. *Charles* King of *Navarre* fearing this Dispute might be destructive to *Spain*, sent *Peter Peralta* his Steward, and *Garci Falces* his Secretary, Embassadors to *Castile*, to offer himself as Mediator. When this Proposition was ready to be embrac'd, it was obstructed by Letters from the King of *Aragon*, requiring Prince *John* his Brother to repair to him immediately. He having obtain'd leave of the King of *Castile*, set out for *Aragon*, and had Commission to treat with that King of an Accommodation. The Army of *Aragon* lay at *Taraçona*, ready to break into *Castile*, and the King was so intent upon this Expedition, he seem'd to have lay'd aside all Thoughts of *Naples*. And Yet he had receiv'd Intelligence that *Braccio* who besieged *Aquila*, was overthrown and killed before that Place on the 25th of *May*. *James Caldora* General of the Pope's Forces in the Service of the Queen obtain'd this Victory, being assisted by *John* and *Sancho Carrillo*, Nephews to the Cardinal of that Name. They in pursuance of the Victory soon made themselves Masters of *Marca de Ancona*, which *Braccio* had before taken. The Body of *Braccio* was carry'd to *Rome*, and bury'd before the Gate of S. *Laurence*, he being an Excommunicated Person. In the time of Pope *Eugenius* the IV, he was translated to a beautiful Tomb at *Perosa*, by *Nicholas Fortebrachio*, who took *Rome*, and did this Honour to his Uncle by the Mother's side. In *May* at *Florence* dy'd D. *Peter Fernandez de Frias*, Cardinal of *Spain*; his Body was brought over and bury'd in the Cathedral of *Burgos*. He was of a mean Extraction, but his good Parts obtained him that Preferment, together with the Favour of the Kings, *Henry* and *John*. His Life was scandalous for Avarice and Leudness. Having some Words at *Burgos* with the Bishop of *Segovia*, a Servant of his cudgell'd the Bishop, which render'd the Cardinal very odious, tho afterwards the Servant confess'd he had done it without his Master's Knowledge. Yet many saying he ought to be punish'd, he was forc'd to withdraw into *Italy*. The King seiz'd upon all the Mony he had gather'd, which was a great Sum. He was Governour of *Marca de Ancona* for the Pope, and in *Castile* built the Monastery of *Espeja* of the order of S. *Hierome*. Prince *John* was nobly receiv'd by his Brother at *Taraçona*. Whilst the said Prince *John* made Proposals for an Accommodation, and expected a more ample Commission from the King of *Castile* to determine the Points in Debate, the two Brothers march'd into the Territories of *Navarre*, but without doing any harm, and encamp'd near *Milagro*, the heat of Summer being then over. The Commission being come from *Castile*, certain Persons of all three Kingdoms met at *Aruel*, and on the 3d of *September* came to this Conclusion: That Prince *Henry* be immediately set at Liberty, and all his Honours and Estate restor'd him, as also the Arrears of the Profits thereof which had been deposited during his Confinement. The same was decreed in favour of *Peter Manrique*, who was also banish'd. This Resolution appear'd very hard on his side to the King of *Castile*, but it was natural for Prince *John* to favour his Brother; besides that the King of *Aragon* would hear of no Conditions without the Prisoner were releas'd, which made the King of *Castile* and his Nobles to condescend.

1425. Prince *Henry* of *Castile* born.

Victory obtain'd by the Queen of *Naples*.

Accord betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The Death of King Charles *of* Navarre. *King* John *proclaim'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna *banish'd the Court of* Castile. *Villanous Practices of the Nobility. The King of* Granada *deposed.*

UPon *Saturday* the 8th of *September*, being the Feast of the Nativity of our Blessed Lady, dy'd *Charles* the Noble King of *Navarre*, at *Olite*, of a sudden fit that seiz'd him, and no remedy could be found for it. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*. His Daughter *Blanch* was with him at his Death, and had been not long before deliver'd of a Daughter called also *Blanch*, who prov'd very Unfortunate. As soon as her Father was dead she sent her Husband the Royal Standard in token of his Accession to the Crown, and he was proclaim'd King of *Navarre* in the Camp. Some blamed this Action as Precipitate, and said they ought first to have taken the usual Oath of preserving the Liberties of the People. The News of Prince *Henry*'s being set at Liberty reach'd his Brothers in a day and half, it being so order'd that the Beacons should be fir'd, whereof there is a great number in *Castile*. Hereupon the Forces of *Aragon* return'd to *Taraçona*, and in *November* following were dismiss'd. Prince *John* went as far as *Agreda* to meet his Brother *Henry*, and conduct him to the King of *Aragon*. It was a joyful Day for the three Brothers not only for the Liberty Prince *Henry* had obtain'd, but because it was a sort of Victory to have reduc'd *Castile* to Complyance. About the same time at *Valencia*, on the 29th of *November* dy'd D. *Alonso* the younger Duke of *Gandia*, without Issue. His Dominion of *Ribagorça* was given to Prince *John* at this time King of *Navarre*. D. *Henry de Guzman*, Earl of *Niebla* after many Disputes was parted from his Wife the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to *Martin* King of *Sicily*, to the great Regret of her Bastard Brother D. *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*. It griev'd him to see his Sister so wrong'd without any fault committed on her Side, only for the extravagant Amours of her Husband, and therefore endeavour'd to gain the Affections of the Nobility of *Castile*, hoping that way to secure his Revenge.

Charles K. of Navarre dies.

K. John proclaim'd.

Prince *Henry*'s Liberty reduc'd the Affairs of *Castile* to a worse Condition than they were in before. Till this time the Kingdom was divided into three Factions, that of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and those of the two Princes, *John* and *Henry* of *Aragon*. The rest of the Nobility according to every Man's Inclination adher'd to some one of these Parties. Now the two Princes being reconcil'd, the three Factions were reduc'd to two. Most of the Nobility conspir'd against D. *Alvaro*. It griev'd them to see him and a few Creatures of his ingross all the King's Favour, and Envy push'd them on to contrive his Ruin. But he relying on his Prince's Favour, with whom he had been Familiar from his tender Years, despis'd them all, insomuch that it was given out, and great Men affirm'd, he had the Boldness to make Love to the Queen, but this could never be prov'd, and it is to be believ'd that many things were wrongfully lay'd to his Charge through the Envy of his Adversaries. This Conspiracy was first begun against him at *Taraçona* when the three Brothers of *Aragon* met. It was brought to Perfection the following Year 1426. The King of *Castile* kept his *Christmas*, and new Year at *Segovia*, and *John* the New King of *Navarre* at *Medina del Campo* with his Mother, having not long before met the King of *Castile* at *Roa*. Prince *Hemry* was gone to *Ocaña*, being forbid coming to Court, or intermedling with the Government. The King of *Aragon* resided at *Valencia* at such time as the Lady *Constance*, Daughter to the Constable *Ruy Lopez Davalos* was marry'd to *Luis Massa* a noble and rich Youth, the King paying the greatest part of her Portion. This Prince was so generous, he not only supported the Father, but afterwards when he recover'd *Naples* gave great Possessions to his Son D. *Iniego Davalos*, and to his Grandson call'd D. *Iniego de Guevara*. The Queen *Dowager* of *Aragon* with her Daughter the Princess *Ellenor* went to *Valencia*, at the Request of the King her Son, but soon return'd to *Medina del Campo*. She was unwilling by her long Absence to offend the King of *Castile*, who had now sent the Earl of *Urgel* from *Castrotaraf*, whither he had been remov'd from the Castle of *Madrid*, into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, supposing he might be useful in *Aragon* by reason of the Troubles that threaten'd *Castile*. He was put into the Castle of *Xativa*, where he ended his Days, and tedious Imprisonment. At *Toro* the *Cortes* met, where it was propos'd to Retrench the King's Expences, because they exceeded the Revenue. Therefore the Guards that consisted of 1000 Horse were reduc'd to 100, and D. *Alvaro de Luna* made their Captain, which increas'd his Power, and the Envy conceiv'd against him. At this same time dy'd *John de Mendoça*, Steward of the Houshold, and *Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral fell sick of a Disease that carry'd him off three Years after, their Employments were given to their Sons. The great Men by Letter, that their Meeting might not cause Suspition, associated themselves. The chief of them were the Masters of the Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, *Peter Velasco* Lord Chamberlain, the King of *Navarre* and his Brother Prince *Henry*. They took a solemn Oath to stand by one another, and with regard to the King's Majesty use all means that the Publick might not suffer by evil Counsellors. This Association was concluded about the beginning of *November*, at the Hermitage of *Orçilla* in

Factions in *Castile*.

1426. Conspiracy against D. *Alvaro de Luna*.

Conspiracy of the Nobles.

the Territory of *Medina del Campo*. From *Toro* the King of *Caſtile* went to *Zamora*, at the
1427. beginning of the Year 1427. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, tho forbid the Court, mov'd from *Ocana* towards Old *Caſtile* with a great Retinue well Arm'd. The King was gone to *Simancas*, and the Princes of *Aragon* with the Competitors ſtay'd at *Valladolid*. Such of the Nobility as were not in the Aſſociation ſtood Neuters. His People being divided the King was Weak and Naked, beſides his natural inclination to Eaſe. A Petition was preſented by the Conſpirators, repreſenting what they found fault with in the King's Family, and the Crimes of D. *Alvaro de Luna*. Having conſider'd this Affair, Judges were appointed to regulate it, moſt of them were in the Aſſociation, *viz.* the Admiral, the Maſter of *Calatrava*, *Peter Manrique*, and *Ferdinand de Robles*, who tho of mean Extraction was very Rich and High Treaſurer. Theſe were Commiſſion'd to examine into the Crimes imputed to D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and to them was joyn'd the Abbot of St. *Benedict*, that in caſe they were divided, the moſt Votes ſhould decide the Matter. They having conſulted together Decreed, That the King ſhould remove to *Cigales*: That the Princes of *Aragon* ſhould have
D. *Alvaro de Luna* baniſh'd the Court. leave to viſit him, and That D. *Alvaro de Luna* ſhould be baniſh'd the Court for a Year and half. I know not whether it was more ſhame to the King or Kingdom, that the King ſhould be commanded by his Subjects. The King, as had been ordain'd, went to *Cigales*, where the Conſpirators viſited him, and among them Prince *Henry*, who kneeling ſhed Tears in token of Repentance. Such is the Power of Diſſimulation. D. *Alvaro* went to *Aylon*, a Town of his own, many Nobles bearing him Company. After his removal the Nobles fell at Variance, every one ſtriving to gain the King's Affection, becauſe he was intirely govern'd by his Favourite. *Ferdinand Alonſo de Robles* had got the ſtart of all others, for having been in Favour before, now his Competitor was remov'd, he grew ſtill greater, inſomuch that upon pretence he was indiſpos'd, the King and Nobles often went to Council to his Houſe. It rais'd Envy in many to ſee a mean Perſon lifted up to that Height, and the King was diſpleas'd at him for having raſhly given Judgment againſt D. *Alvaro de Luna* to whom he ow'd many Obligations. His Enemies making uſe of the King's Diſpleaſure, prevail'd with the King of *Navarre* to accuſe him of many Crimes, as that he was a Seditious Perſon, kept Correſpondence abroad, and Conſpir'd with the Nobility againſt the King, and often ſpoke irreverently of him. His Caſe being hear'd he was ſecur'd at *Segovia*, and at laſt dy'd a Priſoner at *Uzeda*, leaving an Example of the uncertainty of
The K. of *Granada* expelled by his Subjects. Court-Favour. This Year the King of *Granada* was by his Subjects expell'd his Kingdom, and went over in a miſerable Condition to beg the King of *Tunez* his Aſſiſtance. *Mahomet* call'd *The Little*, as ſoon as he was ſeated in the Throne perſecuted all the other King's Friends, putting ſome to Death, baniſhing others, and ſeizing their Eſtates, which he prodigally gave away. One *Joſeph* of the noble Family of the *Abencerrages*, who was Governour of the City, ſeeing no hopes of prevailing againſt the Uſurper, fled to *Murcia*, hoping to bring the Forces of *Caſtile* upon the new Tyrant before he was well fix'd in the Government. At the ſame time two remarkable Things happen'd in *Caſtile*. One was that the King obtained of Pope *Martin* the Thirds of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues for ever. The other, that the Order of St. *Hieronie* was divided into two Branches. One *F. Lope de Olmedo*, who was familiar with Pope *Martin*, was the Author of this Separation. Near *Sevil* he founded a Monaſtery of the Invocation of St. *Iſidorus*, which was the Head of his Reformation, and of it the Fryars were called *Iſidorians*. This Diviſion laſted till King *Philip* the II again united the whole Order under the Antient Rule of St. *Hierome*. Let us return to the Troubles of *Caſtile*.

CHAP. X.

D. Alvaro de Luna *returns to Court greater in the King's Favour than ever. The baniſh'd King of* Granada *reſtor'd. Some Affairs of* France, *and final end of the Schiſm in the Church.*

Strange Fondneſs betwixt the King and D. *Alvaro de Luna.* SOme natural Sympathy, or other extraordinary hidden Cauſe it was doubtleſs, that ſo link'd together the Affection of the King of *Caſtile*, and D. *Alvaro de Luna*, that they could not live aſunder, notwithſtanding on that Account they both became odious, but particularly D. *Alvaro* to ſuch a degree, that it exceeded all the Malice the Antient *Romans* ever bore *Sejanus*, or any other the Favourites of their Emperors. They were ſo blind in their Affection that neither the King took Notice how prejudicial that Familiarity was to him, nor D. *Alvaro* was ſenſible that he was driving headlong to his Ruin. Nothing pleas'd the King, nor was his Countenance ever ſmooth or ſerene ſince D. *Alvaro* was remov'd from him. Of him he commonly ſpoke in the Day, and thought of him at Night. The Courtiers perceiving that of neceſſity, D. *Alvaro* muſt ſhortly be reſtor'd, and that then his Power and Intereſt would be much greater than before, as having overcome the Malice of his Enemies, and conquer'd his ill Fortune, made all their Efforts to gain his Favour. Even the King of *Navarre*, being envious that his Brother Prince *Henry* ſhould have

have a greater Intereſt in the King of *Caſtile* than himſelf, began to favour D. *Alvaro*, and ſollicit he might return to Court. On the 6th of *January* 1428 dy'd D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* 1428.
at *Valencia*, where the King of *Aragon* then was. This Gentleman was more Fortunate in The Family of *Davalos*.
his Iſſue, than in his Life. By three Wives he had ſeven Sons and two Daughters. From them in *Italy* are deſcended the Earls of *Potencia* and *Bovino*, the *Marqueſes del Vaſto* and *Peſcara*, and many other Honourable Families in *Spain*. His Body was depoſited at *Valencia*, thence afterwards tranſlated to *Toledo*, and bury'd in the Monaſtery of St. *Auguſtin*. He us'd to give ear to *Aſtrologers*, being himſelf much addicted to that vain Science, yet he could never foreſee his own Fall. When he dy'd he had not altogether lay'd aſide the hopes of recovering his Eſtate. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* began to labour to bring it about, but Fortune and all his Friends fail'd the Unfortuate *Ruy Lopez*. Only *Alvar Nuñez de Herrera*, a
A Fidelity of a Servant. Citizen of *Cordova*, his Steward in the time of Proſperity continu'd faithful to him till the laſt, and was caſt into Priſon as acceſſary to the Crime his Maſter was accuſed of. As ſoon as diſcharg'd he never gave over proſecuting *John Garcia*, the Forger of that Contrivance, for Perjury, till he was executed on that Account. To relieve his Maſter he ſold all he had got under him, and gather'd 8000 Florins in Gold, which he put into the Timber of a Loom, that it might not be diſcover'd, and loading it upon an Aſs, ſent his Son a Foot in a Diſguize with it to him. A wonderful act of Fidelity well deſerving a particular *Encomium*. His Death ſecur'd D. *Alvaro de Luna* in the Miniſtery. The King of *Caſtile* reſided at *Segovia*, his thoughts taken up in diſappointing the Deſigns of the Nobility, and breaking their Cabals. He publiſh'd an Order, commanding them to releaſe one another of the ſolemn Promiſes they had made to ſtand together, and granted a general Pardon for all paſt Faults. To the Princeſs *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, in lieu of *Villena*, he gave the Cities of *Truxillo* and *Alcaraz*, and ſome leſſer Towns in the Kingdom of *Toledo* near *Gandalajara*, as alſo 200000 Florins, which was a prodigious Portion. At the Inſtance of Prince *Henry* the King alſo revers'd the attainder of *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, but his Eſtate and Honours were not reſtor'd to his Children, as of Right they ought to have been. After this the King went to *Turuegano*. Thither by his Order came D. *Alvaro de Luna*, with a great and ſplendid
D. *Alvaro de Luna* returns to Court. Retinue, and joyful for the Victory he had obtain'd over his Enemies. He advanc'd daily in the King's Favour, and his Intereſt alone was greater than that of all the Nobility. The Lady *Ellenor*, Siſter to the King of *Aragon* was contracted to *Edward* Prince of *Portugal*, who was 36 Years of Age, the Marriage by Proxy was ſolemniz'd at a Village call'd *Ojos Negros* in the Territory of *Daroca*, the King of *Aragon* being preſent. Her Portion was 200000 Florins. The Lady *Conſtance de Tovar*, D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* his Widow, was appointed her firſt Lady of the Bedchamber. This Princeſs from *Valencia* travelled through *Caſtile*, and at *Valladolid* the King entertain'd her nobly, and thence ſhe went on richly preſented towards *Portugal* to meet her Husband. The Joy for this Match was the greater, becauſe that Prince had ſo long put it off, and it was fear'd he would not Marry. At the ſame time *Peter* Brother to Prince *Edward*, after his long Travels, in which he viſited the Emperor *Siſmund* and *Tamerlan* the *Tartar*, return'd to *Spain*, and many fabulous Stories are writ of his Peregrination. He landed at *Valencia* in *June*, and in *September* marry'd *Elizabeth* the eldeſt Daughter of the Earl of *Urgel*, who was in Priſon. By her he had *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *Portugal*; *Philippa* who became a *Nun*; *Peter* Conſtable of *Portugal*; *James* a Cardinal and Biſhop of *Lisbon*; *John* King of *Cyprus*, and *Beatrix*, Wife to *Adolphus* Duke of *Cleves*. Prince *Peter* after his Marriage viſited the King of *Caſtile* at *Aranda*, and came ſafe to *Portugal*. Whole Towns went out to meet him, admiring him as if he had dropp'd from Heaven, the Ignorance of that Age making his Travels appear Supernatural. The King of *Caſtile* having ſetled Old *Caſtile*, and releas'd *Garci Fernandez Manrique*, who as has been ſaid, was apprehended at the ſame time with Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and reſtor'd him his Eſtate, return'd towards the end of this Year to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and having ſpent ſome time at *Alcala*, went thence to *Illeſcas*. Thither came to him *Joſeph Abencerrage*, who fled from *Granada* to eſpouſe the depos'd King's Quarrel. The King treated him generouſly, and ſent along with him *Alonſo de Lorca* to the King of *Tunez*, to exhort him to take Compaſſion on that Injur'd King, and aſſiſt him with his Forces to recover his Crown, promiſing not to be wanting on his part. The King of *Tunez* encourag'd by this Embaſſy ſent King *Mahomet* into *Spain* with a good Fleet, and 300 Horſe. He landed at *Vera*, and immediatly a
The baniſh'd K. of *Granada* reſtored. wonderful change appear'd, for all places ſubmitted to him, and even the City *Granada* was deliver'd up at the beginning of the Year 1429. The Uſurper retir'd to the Caſtle call'd *Alhambra*, where he was ſoon after taken and put to Death, leaving the Crown he had unjuſtly poſſeſs'd to the rightful owner. Thus much in *Spain*. *France* could hardly be in a worſe Condition, the *Engliſh* being Maſters of *Paris*, and the greateſt part of that Country. *Charles* the VII, King of *France* in that Diſtreſs, ſent Embaſſadors with great Submiſſion to beg Aſſiſtance of ſeveral Princes, and among them of the King of *Aragon*. *Mathias Rexaque* ſent on this Embaſſy, came to *Barcelona* in *April*. At that time the King of *Aragon* was bent upon two ſeveral Wars. That of *Naples* troubl'd him moſt, Prince *Peter* his Brother being return'd thence into *Spain*, having loſt all hope of Succeſs. *Dalmatius Safera* was left in his Place to preſerve what remain'd in the Hands of the *Aragonians*. Beſides, the King of *Aragon* was making great Preparations for a War with *Caſtile*. For theſe reaſons the
Preparations for a War in *Aragon*.

French

French Embassy had no Success. But the Affairs of *France* were recover'd out of that desperate Condition by a wonderful Providence. The *English* had besieg'd *Orleans* seven Months, and Hunger began to pinch the besieg'd, when on a sudden a Maid about 18 years of Age, whose Name was *Joan*, and is commonly called The Maid of *Orleans*, perswaded the *French* she was sent from Heaven to relieve *Orleans*. She gain'd Credit, and put Relief into the Town, and at length the Siege was rais'd. From this time the *English* lost many Towns, this Maid encouraging and leading the *French*. At last she was taken by the *English*, carry'd to *Roan*, where she was tryed, condemned, and burnt for a Witch. Many have been of Opinion she was wrongfully put to Death, and the *French* to this Day reverence her as a Saint. Her Statue is upon the Bridge of *Orleans*, kneeling on the left Hand of a great Crucifix, and the King on the Right. But these things belong to the Histories of *France* and *England*, where they are handl'd at large. *Peter* Cardinal of *Faux*, Legate from Pope *Martin* the V, assembled a Synod of the Bishops of the Province of *Tarragona* in that City. What Acts pass'd in that Synod is not known. But the matter of greatest Concern there brought to Perfection was, that they prevail'd upon the Canon *Giles Muñoz* to resign the Title of Pope, and the Cardinals that follow'd him were depriv'd of that Dignity. This was done by the King of *Aragon*'s Order to oblige Pope *Martin*, whom before he kept under by Terror, and now endeavour'd to oblig'd by this Courtesy. *Peniscola* which before belong'd to the Knights of St. *John* was now annex'd to the Crown. *Giles Muñoz*, in requital for his Resignation, was made Bishop of *Majorca*. *Alonso de Borgia* was also chosen Bishop of *Valencia* in recompense of the Pains he had taken to reduce *Giles Muñoz* and his Companions to Complyance, and this was the first step *Borgia* made to attain the highest Dignities. All this was done at *Tortosa* in *August*. This was the end of that Schism which lasted longest, and was hottest maintain'd of any that has been in the Church. Processions and all manner of Devotions were perform'd in Thanksgiving for this Blessing, and to implore the Mercy of God, that such Judgments might be averted for the future. It will be well we conclude this Book with Peace, to begin the next with a bloody War betwixt the Kings of *Spain*.

A Synod at *Tarragona*, and end of the Schism in the Church.

The End of the Twentieth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The One and Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The War betwixt Aragon *and* Navarre *on the one side, and* Castile *on the other. The King of* Navarre *crowned.* John *King of* Castile *breaks into* Aragon *with a powerful Army, and does much harm there.*

SPain had of late years enjoyed Peace, the Kings there of being tyr'd with the former Wars, and now ally'd to one another in a very strict Degree. With the *Moors* of *Granada* there was a lasting Truce, or if there happen'd any Breach it was of no great Moment. True it is, the Christians wanted not the Will to extirpate that perverse Nation, and a good Opportunity seem'd to offer it self, the *Moors* being divided into several Factions among themselves. But these Thoughts were lay'd aside, by reason of a new War that broke out betwixt the King's of *Aragon* and *Navarre* on the one side, and him of *Castile* on the other, and yet the noise prov'd much more than the Execution. We shall now relate the cause of this War, and its event, as also the rise and fall of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, who now the second time began to tend to his utter Ruin, perswading the King at his return to Court, to command all the Nobility to retire from Court to their own Houses, which Advice was bad in it self, and prov'd fatal to him that gave it. *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, *Peter de Zuñiga*, D. *Roderick Alonso Pimentel*, Earl of *Benavente*, and the Masters of the Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* understanding the King's Pleasure, immediately retir'd to their own Houses. There only remain'd the Princes of *Aragon*, who seem'd too great to be turn'd off; but D. *Alvaro* was so bold he doubted not to ingage them. He first attack'd the King of *Navarre*, whom all the World blam'd for neglecting his own, to apply himself to the Business of another. This Censure of the World was pleasing to the King and D. *Alvaro*, and some Persons of Note were sent to signify the King's Pleasure to him. Queen *Blanch* his Wife foreseeing the Danger, sent to invite him home in the Name of all the People of *Navarre*. King *John* was offended at these Contrivances of D. *Alvaro*, yet seeing he must submit to Necessity, he had a Conference with the King at *Valladolid*, where the *Cortes* then sat. Here the League before made betwixt *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre* was renew'd and sworn to by the two Kings. Dr. *James Franco* was sent Embassador to get the Ratification of the King of *Aragon*, who was not present at the Treaty. These things being thus concluded the King of *Navarre* went away to his Kingdom. He of *Aragon* after many delays at *Barcelona*, told Dr. *James Franco* he did not approve of many of the Articles, which ought to be alter'd, and believing this Embassador a fit Man for his purpose, he sent by him a private Message to D. *Alvaro*, acquainting him that *Peter Manrique* was the Man who blew the Coles, and sow'd Discord betwixt his Brothers. That he was a Double-dealing Person, and therefore ought to be expell'd the Court. The cause why the King of *Aragon* was displeas'd with *Peter Manrique* is not known. At the same time the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* was cast into Prison, where he dy'd. The manner of his Death is variously reported, some say he was strangl'd, others that he was cast into the River. Several Citizens of *Zaragoça* were also executed. They were accus'd of keeping private Correspondence with D. *Alvaro*; the Truth is, they were too free in speaking of the King, saying he ought to be oblig'd to observe the Peace made with *Castile*, lest the whole Kingdom should suffer for his Miscarriages. *Francis Clement* Bishop of *Barcelona* succeeded the Archbishop. The two Brothers, Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, plotted to joyn their Forces to ruin D. *Alvaro de Luna*. He of *Aragon* call'd to him his Brother Prince *Henry* at the beginning of *April* 1429. They met at *Tervel*, and resolv'd upon the War with *Castile*. The King of *Navarre* was not present at this Interview, being then busy about the solemnity of his Coronation which was perform'd at *Pamplona* on the 15*th* of *May*. The King and Queen in their Royal Robes, and their Crowns on their Heads, after the manner of the *Goths*, were lifted up on the Shoulders of the Nobility, the Royal Standards were display'd, and they proclaim'd by a *Herauld*. Presently after Levies of Men were made underhand in both Kingdoms. It was given out those Preparations were to assist the *French*, but in truth they were

War betwixt *Castile*, *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

Peace concluded.

1429. King *John* of *Navarre* crowned.

were design'd against *Castile*. This could not be so secret but the King of *Castile* understood it. Embassadors pass'd betwixt them, but to no effect. Then the two Kings advanc'd as far as *Hariza*, upon the Borders of *Aragon*, designing to break into *Castile* on that side. To this purpose *James Gomez de Sandoval* put a Garrison into *Peñafiel*, and Prince *Peter* of *Aragon* came to the Camp from *Medina del Campo*. The King of *Castile* made great Levies, and commanded all the Nobility to assist him, particularly Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and *Frederick* Duke of *Arjona* were summon'd. Besides he oblig'd the three Estates to take an Oath they would serve him faithfully in that War, and discover any Designs against him, making a Vow if they fail'd to go bear-footed to *Hierusalem*, without ever desiring to be absolv'd of that Vow. This was done at *Palentia* at the beginning of *May*. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, the Admiral, *Peter Manrique*, and *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* were appointed to guard the Frontiers with 2000 Horse, no sufficient Force to oppose the *Aragonians*. *James Lopez de Zuñiga* was order'd to follow them, as a reserve with another Body of Horse. The King himself with part of the Army undertook the Siege of *Peñafiel*. He encamp'd before it, and summon'd the Inhabitants to surrender upon pain of being us'd as Traitors. The Townsmen immediatly surrender'd and were pardoned. D. *Peter de Aragon*, and *James Gomez de Sandoval* Earl of *Castro* retir'd to the Castle, which was not besieg'd because it would require much time. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Cogolludo*, and encamp'd in an open Plain. The *Castilians* on a Hill a League and half distant. The Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre* consisted of 2500 Horse, 1000 Foot, all well Armed and old Soldiers. In the Camp of *Castile* there were but 1700 Horse, and 400 Foot. Both Parties being eager to fight mov'd forwards on the first of *July*, the Generals exhorting their Men. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, when the Enemy came in sight perceiving the greatness of the Danger, order'd the Carts to be drawn up about his Men in the Nature of a Trench, resolving not to fight unless he had some Advantage, or were forc'd. Prince *Henry* for the one side, and the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique* for the other met, and concluded nothing, having only affronted one another. Some Skirmishes pass'd betwixt them, but the Cardinal of *Faux*, the Pope's Legate in *Aragon* interposing, the Battle was deferr'd till next day. That delay prov'd Advantagious, for the Queen of *Aragon*, a Woman of a manly Spirit came and pitched her Tent betwixt the two Armies, and manag'd the Affair so discreetly, that Peace was concluded, and as soon as the *Castilians* had sworn to observe it Hostilities ceas'd. The *Castilians* stay'd in the same place, but the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* returned home without doing any harm to the Country. Prince *Henry* was of late very near surprizing the City *Toledo*, but failing a little before the Skirmish, went and joyn'd his Brothers. Now relying on the Articles of Peace, he went by the way of *Siguença* to *Veles*, resolving if what had been agreed upon in relation to him were not observed to raise new Troubles. Nevertheless the King of *Castile* advanc'd with 10000 Horse, and 50000 Foot. His Sister the Queen of *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Faux* told him what had been agreed, and advis'd to lay down his Arms. But he desirous of Revenge said, that Treaty was concluded without his Consent, and that it was but reasonable to chastize the Insolency of the two Kings. He lay near *Balmaçan*, a Town on the Banks of the River *Duero*. Thither came *Frederick* Duke of *Arjona*, and Earl of *Trastamara*, who was immediately apprehended and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Peñafiel*, now in the King's Power, where he dy'd the following Year. Thence the King of *Castile* mov'd into the Dominions of *Aragon* striking a mighty Terror into that Country. The Country People with what they could save fled to Places of Strength, whilst the Soldiers burnt and plunder'd the desolate Villages. *Hariza* is a strong Town seated on an Eminence, thither the Army came, and because the Townsmen retir'd into the Castle the Town was plunder'd, and great part of it burnt. At the same time *Peter Velasco*, who commanded upon the Frontiers of *Navarre*, enter'd that Country with a Body of *Castilians*. They took and burnt the Town of St. *Vincente* because the Castle was not tenable. The Bishop of *Calahorra*, and *James de Zuñiga* his Nephew took the Town and Castle of *Guardia*. Besides D. *Roderick Alonso Pimentel*, Earl of *Benavente*, with other Forces possess'd himself of the Towns and Forts belonging to Prince *Henry* in *Castile*. He forsaking *Ocaña*, the Head of his Patrimony, withdrew to *Segura*, a Castle on the Borders of *Portugal* upon the Banks of the River *Guadiana*. There he left the Princess his Wife and return'd to *Truxillo*, to endeavour since he had lost the rest, to do some harm on that side. Thither came to him his Brother Prince *Peter*, a youth of a great Spirit, and who had learn'd experince in the Wars of *Naples*.

A new Breach of the Peace.

King *John* of *Castile* breaks into *Aragon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Actions of the Aragonians *against* Castile. *Several Assemblies of the* Cortes. *The Estates of the Princes of* Aragon *in* Castile *confiscated. A Truce concluded with that Crown for five Years. War with the* Moors.

Castile was now Successful, had gain'd Reputation, and chastiz'd the Insolency of its Enemies. It was tedious to besiege the Castle of *Hariza*, and the Advantage when taken, small; therefore the King of *Castile* return'd to *Medina Celi*, where having dispos'd good Garrisons along the Frontiers, he dismiss'd the rest of his Army. About the end of Autumn the King went away for *Medina del Campo*, where he had appointed the *Cortes* to meet him. His Absence encourag'd the Enemy. The King of *Navarre* was gone to defend his own. The *Aragonian* gathering his Forces enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Soria*, took the Town of *Deça*, and the Castles of *Ciria*, and *Borovia*: *Bozmediano* was sold to him by the Governour. Thus having taken a great Booty of Corn and Cattle, and many Prisoners, they return'd without any Loss to *Calatayud*, whence they set out. On the Borders of *Portugal* next the River *Guadiana*, the Princes of *Aragon* did greater harm, that Country of *Estremadura*, being plentiful of Cattle. Nor could the Earl of *Benavente*, sent thither to that purpose, make Head against them. Therefore D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and by his Order *Peter Ponce*, Lord of *Marchena*, repair'd thither. They sent to demand the Booty of the King of *Portugal*, because it was convey'd into that Country, but obtain'd nothing. For the King of *Portugal* was glad of the Troubles of *Castile*, which gave him an Opportunity of fixing himself in that Kingdom he had Usurp'd. The Princes of *Aragon* finding themselves too weak to withstand D. *Alvaro*, burnt the Suburbs of *Truxillo*, and fortify'd the Place, putting a good Garrison into the Castle. They themselves surpriz'd *Albuquerque*, a strong Town on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. This Loss was the more resented by the *Castilians*, because they were Jealous that the *Portugueses* might secure that Town. By the Advice of D. *Alvaro* the King went thither in Person, that his Presence might influence, and the Success might be attributed to him. *Truxillo* and *Montanges* were taken, but *Albuquerque* could not be reduc'd. The King and D. *Alvaro* return'd to *Medina del Campo*, leaving the Master of *Alcantara*, and D. *John*, Son to *Peter Ponce*, to command upon the Frontiers. At the taking of *Truxillo* there happen'd a remarkable Passage. D. *Alvaro* the Constable was in the Town, and the Castle held out for Prince *Henry*. One *Garci Sanchez de Quincozes*, who had great influence over the Garrison, hinder'd the Governour from treating of a surrender. D. *Alvaro* with much Difficulty obtain'd to speak with him at a Wicket, which look'd towards the Camp, to which there was a steep Ascent. They met, and *Garci Sanchez* giving no ear either to Threats or Promises, the Constable clasp'd him in his Arms, and both roul'd down the Hill, so that before he could be reliev'd from the Fort, he was taken by 100 Men lay'd in Ambush to that purpose, upon which the Castle immediately surrender'd. At the same time the Forces of *Castile* receiv'd a Defeat in the Plains of *Arabiana*, that lie at the Foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*. *Ruy Diaz de Mendoça* call'd *the Bald*, tho born in *Sevil* commanded 400 Horse of *Navarre*. He defeated *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoza*, Lord of *Hita*, who ventur'd to fight him with a lesser Number. Few were killed, for the Commander perceiving his Men to give way retir'd to a rising Ground which he made good with a few that stood by him. The most fled and escap'd because the Enemy knew not the Country, and Night came on. At the beginning of the Year 1430 the *Cortes* of *Castile* assembled at *Medina del Campo*, and those of *Catalonia* at *Tortosa*, both Kings being present at their respective Assemblies. Many was the common want of both, and both complain'd of the Perfidiousness of the Nobility. The King of *Aragon* would fain have reduc'd *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, who favour'd *Castile*, but could not prevail, nor lay hold of him, therefore he confiscated all his Estate, which was very great. He of *Castile* did the same by the Princes of *Aragon*, and that they might have no hopes of being restor'd, divided all their Possessions among other great Men. Several noble Families rais'd out of the Ruins of those Princes, are still great in *Castile*. To *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, who fled out of *Aragon* and came to *Medina del Campo*, were given the Towns of *Cuellar*, *Villalon*, and *Arjona*, with other Revenues to support his Grandeur. Queen *Ellenor* of *Aragon* was put into the Monastery of S. *Clare* at *Tordesillas*, and had three Castles taken from her, that she might not be in a Condition to assist her Sons. Yet soon after she was set at Liberty, and her Castles restor'd to her upon promise that she would not be aiding to them in that War. An Embassy came from *Portugal* about concluding a Truce betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* till they could agree upon Articles of Peace, but prov'd unsuccessful. Some Authors write, that this Year on *Palm-Sunday* a most fragrant Smell issu'd from the Tomb of Pope *Benedict* at *Peniscola*; I cannot give much credit to this particular, but this Report was the cause why his Nephew *John de Luna* translated him thence to *Illueca*, a Town of his own, betwixt *Tarragona* and *Calatayud*, having obtain'd leave for so doing conditionally he bury'd him not in hallow'd Ground, as being Excommunicate when he dy'd. The King of *Castile* having gather'd his Forces, march'd to *Osma* in order to enter *Aragon*, having order'd *Frederick*

Aragonians invade Castile.

Estates of the Princes of Aragon in Castile confiscated.

Enriquez the Admiral with the Fleet to do all the Mischief he could upon the Coasts of that Kingdom. Both the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* prepar'd for War, but advanc'd little, their Subjects looking upon that as very unfortunate. On the 14th of *June* Embassadors from the King of *Aragon* arriv'd at *Osma* to treat of Peace. Being admitted to Audience they cast all the Odium of that War upon the King's Favourites, whereupon D. *Alvaro* and the Earl of *Benavente* spoke for themselves and others, which rais'd some hard Words among them. *Raymund Perellos* one of the *Aragonian* Embassadors offer'd to make good what had been say'd by Combat, but the King being present the Dispute ended. Afterwards the Embassadors spoke with all the *Castilian* Noblemen apart and inclin'd them to Peace. The Army of *Castile* lay incamp'd at the Bridge of *Gavay*, suppos'd to be the Place where *Numantia* stood: Thence the King march'd to *Majano*. There a Truce was concluded for 5 Years, upon these Conditions; That Commerce should be restor'd: That the Princes of *Aragon* should deliver *Albuquerque*, and not come into *Castile* during the time of the Truce; That the King of *Castile* should not take from them the other Towns they were then possess'd of; and lastly, That *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, and *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, who were then fled into *Castile* should not be wrong'd by the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*. To agree other Differences seven Commissioners should be appointed on each side, with Power to determine. Immediately this Truce was proclaim'd in the Camp, and soon after in all other Places, to the great Satisfaction of the People. Expresses were sent to carry the News, and particularly to *Portugal*, where that King then celebrated the Nuptials of his Daughter *Elizabeth* with *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*. Of her was born *Charles* the *Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, no less famous for his great Exploits, than for his unfortunate End. The King of *Aragon* sent a Fleet to bring his Brothers from *Portugal*, designing to employ them in the War of *Naples*, upon which he had bent all his Thoughts, but they came not then. The Army of *Castile* broke up at *Osma*, with Orders to be in a readiness the next Spring to make War upon the *Moors* of *Granada*. All the rest of that Summer the King spent at *Madrigal*, where the Queen then was.

Truce for 5 Years.

War with the *Moors*.

The end of the War of *Aragon* was the beginning of two others, *viz.* that of *Naples*, and that of *Granada*. *Mahomet* the left-handed being restor'd to his Crown, as has been said, refus'd to pay the usual Tribute. Yet he desir'd a Truce which was neither granted nor deny'd whilst the War of *Aragon* was in Hand, but an Embassador was sent to amuze the *Moor*. Now another Embassy came from him to the same Effect, it was answer'd nothing could be concluded till he pay'd what was due. *Alonso de Lorca* sent to the King of *Tunez* with rich Presents to acquaint him how ungratefully the King of *Granada* acted, prevail'd with him to send *Mahomet* no relief out of *Africk*. The *Cortes* met at *Salamanca*, and granted a greater supply than had been ask'd, because the War was against the Infidels. D. *Gonçalo* Bishop of *Jaen*, and *James de Ribera* Lieutenant of *Andaluzia*, with 800 Horse, and 300 Foot enter'd the Plain of *Granada*, where they lay'd two Ambushes. 80 Horse advanc'd to draw out the *Moors*, who pursu'd them cautiously till they saw the first Ambush fly, as had been order'd. Then the *Moors* thinking the Danger over follow'd disorderly, and fell into the other Ambuscade, where 200 of them were kill'd, and 100 taken, the rest knowing the Country escap'd. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* with a Party made an Incursion towards *Ronda*, but was forc'd to retire with some Loss. Soon after *Roderick Perez* Lieutenant of *Cazorla*, making another inroad was surpriz'd, most of his Men cut off, and he had much ado to escape. *Garcia de Herrera* in the Night surpriz'd the Town of *Ximena*. At this time the Floods were great, and particularly the River *Aragon* in *Navarre* carry'd away great part of the Town of *Sanguessa*. The King of *Castile* summon'd *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro*, and D. *John de Sotomayor*, Master of *Alcantara* to appear before him, but they favouring the Princes of *Aragon* refus'd to obey. At the same time D. *Alvaro de Luna*, his first Wife dying, marry'd *Joanna*, Daughter to the Earl of *Benavente* at *Palencia*, but without much Solemnity, because the Brides Grandmother dy'd then. The King and Queen honour'd the Wedding. This was at the beginning of the Year 1431.

Mighty Floods.

1431.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Pope Martin *the* V. Eugenius *the* IV *succeeds him. The* Moors *of* Granada *overthrown in Battle. Peace concluded with* Portugal. *A Truce with the* Moors. *Prince* Peter *of* Aragon *made Prisoner.*

1431. Pope *Martin* the V. dies. *Eugenius* the IV. succeeds him.

ON the 20th of *February* the same Year 1431, tho some will have it to be the Year following, dy'd Pope *Martin* the V. at *Rome* of an Apoplexy, being now reconciled to the *Aragonians*, whose King *Alonso* he had invited to *Italy*. *Eugenius* the IV. succeeded him on the 3d of *May*. Cardinal *Jordan Ursinus* was very instrumental towards his Promotion, therefore he favour'd the Family of *Ursini*, and perfected that of *Colonna* their Adversaries, and *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* in imitation of him took the City *Salerno* from *Antony Colonna*. The King of *Castile* resolving to go in Person to the War against the *Moors*, appointed *Peter Manrique* to govern *Castile* in his Absence. Then from *Medina del Campo* he went to *Toledo*, where in the Cathedral

Cathedral he spent all Night in Armour, as those that were to be Knighted used to do. In the Morning he caus'd his Colours to be blest'd and set out. *Cuidad Real* is in the mid-way, where he made some stay, and on the 24th of *April* at two in the Afternoon there was such an Earthquake that many Buildings were shaken, and some Battlements of the Castle fell down. The King was forc'd to fly into the Fields, and all was in a great Consternation for fear of him, but not a Man was kill'd. In *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Russillon* the Damage was great, several Towns being wholly overthrown, and others suffering much by Earthquakes. Soon after at *Granada*, and in the Camp which lay near it, the Armies being ready to engage, the Earth shook, which both Parties look'd upon as an ill Omen to themselves. All *Spain* was in a Consternation, apprehending fatal Consequences. At *Barcelona* dy'd now Queen *Violante*, being of a great Age, she was Wife to King *John* the I. and Grandmother to *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, with whom the *Aragonians* were now at War about the Crown of *Naples*. In *May* the King of *Castile* came to *Cordova*, and from thence sent D. *Alvaro de Luna* before him with a good Body of Men, who wasted all the Country, and destroy'd the very Orchards in sight of *Granada*, without sparing a beautiful Palace that King had there. Yet neither this Damage nor the Challenges sent by D. *Alvaro* could draw the *Moors* out to fight. A Council of War being held at *Cordova*, some advis'd only to pillage and waste the Country, others to undertake some considerable Siege. At length it was resolv'd to march to *Granada* and try the Fortune of a compleat Battle, as one *Gines* advis'd, who having been taken by the *Moors* young, had renounc'd the Faith, but not from his Heart, and was therefore now return'd to *Cordova*. He assur'd that as soon as they should appear before the City, *Joseph Benelmao*, the Grandson of *Mahomet* the Red, who was kill'd at *Seguil*, would come over with a good Body of Men. This being resolv'd, the Queen who till then accompany'd the King, departed for *Carmona*, and the Army march'd on. The King halted at *Alvendin* till all the Forces were joyn'd, 80000 Men randezvouzed there, and among them many of Note. *James Ribera*, and *John de Guzman*, had the Office of Major Generals, which before was executed by the Marshals. Advancing thence, on the 2d day they came into the Country of the *Moors*, marching in order as if the Enemy were in sight. D. *Alvaro de Luna* led the Van, in which were 2500 Men at Arms, in the main Body was the King with many Nobles. In the Rear came the Gunners, and a great Number of Chuch-men. The Flanks were secur'd by several great Men. The two Major Generals march'd before with a Forlorn of 1500 light Horse. These began the Battle, which was fought on the 29th of *June*, in this manner. The *Moors* march'd out of their Camp with mighty shouts, but the Christians were the first that gain'd a rising Ground, which began the fight. Great was the Number of the Infidels, who were still relieved by fresh Troops from the City. Our Forces also advanc'd. *Peter Velasco* gave such a Charge as made the *Moors* give way. Yet they retir'd orderly to the City, so that for that day none turn'd his Back. The *Moors* being retir'd, the King encamp'd and intrench'd himself at the foot of the Mount *Elvira*. Of the *Moors* there were 5000 Horse, and about 200000 Foot, part quarter'd in the Town, the rest under the Walls. On *Sunday* following the Infidels drew out to fight, and the Master of *Calatrava* was with a Number of Pioniers levelling the Ground which was all enclos'd. Upon him and his Pioniers fell the first fury of the *Moors*. *Henry* Earl of *Nebla*, and *James de Zuniga*, who were nearest, came to his Relief. The heat of the fight and of the Day increas'd, for it was now about Noon. The King in a Passion, because he design'd not to have fought that day, sent D. *Alvaro de Luna* to command the Men to retire, but they were so far ingag'd it was impossible. This being told the King, he drew out all his Army and having encourag'd them, gave the sign to fall on. They were vigorously receiv'd by the *Moors*, and great cries rais'd on both sides. For some time the Battle stood firm, so that no Advantage appear'd on either side. The King was among the foremost Ranks, which greatly encourag'd his Men, and made them charge with fresh fury. Then the *Moors* gave way, some return'd to the City, others fled to the Mountains, our Men pursuing till the darkness of the Night parted them. It is not exactly known what Number was kill'd, but it was suppos'd to be about 10000. D. *John de Cerecuela* Bishop of *Osma* gain'd the Enemy's Camp, which was among the Vineyards and Olive Gardens, the other Church-men went out with their Crosses to meet the King as he return'd to the Camp. There the Army continu'd ten Days. No proposals of Peace were made by the *Moors*, tho they durst not so much as come out to their Vineyards. All the Country about was wasted without any Opposition. Upon which the King return'd. The command of the Frontiers was given to the Master of *Calatrava*, and the Lieutenant *James de Ribera*. *Benalmao* was left with them, and had the Title of King given him, that if his Party prevail'd it might be a means to take *Granada*. This was the Success of this Expedition, and of the famous Battle called *De la Higuera*, or of the *Figtree*, because one stood in the Place where they fought. Few Christians were kill'd in this Expedition, and of those none of Note, which made the Joy of the Victory the more compleat.

King *John* of *Castile* invades *Granada*.

A great Earthquake.

Drives the *Moors* into that City.

Gives them a great overthrow.

Battle *De la Higuera*, or the *Fig tree*.

D. *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra*, Constable of *Portugal*, and Earl of *Barcelos* and *Oren*, who had long lived retir'd in the Monastery of *Carmelites*, built by himself in *Lisbon*, dy'd now in the 71 year of his Age, and 46 of his Constableship. He also founded two other Monasteries, one of St. *George*, at *Aljubarrota*, and another of St. *Mary* at *Villaviciosa*. The King honour'd his Funeral with his Presence, at the said Church of the *Carmelites*. He left one only Daughter,

called *Beatrix*, who was marry'd to D. *Alonso*, Duke of *Braganca*, Bastard Son to the King of *Portugal*. All his Estate he divided among his Grandchildren, born before his Death. The King of *Portugal* warn'd by the Death of his Friend, who was of the same Age with him, that he had not long to live, resolv'd to use all his endeavours to conclude a Peace with *Castile*. King *John* had departed out of the Kingdom of *Granada* very hastily, whereby many said a good Opportunity of gaining some Advantage was lost. It was reported that D. *Alvaro* was brib'd to give this Advice by a great sum of Gold sent him in a Present of dry Figs, and this was the more easily credited, because all things were done by his Advice. From *Cordova* they went to *Toledo*, and thence to *Medina del Campo*, whither the *Cortes* were summon'd. In them nothing remarkable was done, except the changing the Truce with *Portugal* into a perpetual Peace, which was proclaim'd on the 30*th* of *October* at *Medina*, and *Lisbon*. The Earl of *Castro* was attainted of high Treason. The Towns belonging to the Master of *Alcantara* were confiscated and garrison'd by the King. *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* Earl of *Haro*, *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, and D. *Gutierre de Toledo* Bishop of *Palencia* were apprehended, their Charge was favouring the Princes of *Aragon*, and contriving to kill D. *Alvaro*. These things much incensed the Nobility, some of whom resolv'd to take up Arms. Particularly *Inigo Lopez de Mendoça* fortify'd and garrison'd the Town of *Hita*. Mony was rais'd for carrying on the War against the *Moors*, which was now well advanc'd, the Lieutenant and Master of *Calatrava* having taken *Moron*, *Ronda*, *Cambil*, *Illoro*, *Archidona*, *Setenil*, and other Places of less Note, and also the City *Loxa*, the very strong, was gain'd. Our Forces besieged the Cittadel into which the Citizens were retir'd. *Joseph Abencerrage* came from *Granada* to relieve them, but was overthrown and kill'd. The *Moors* being ill affected to King *Mahomet*, and favouring *Benalmao*, *Mahomet* fled to *Malaga*, and *Benalmao* was receiv'd into *Granada* on the first day of the Year 1432. In *January* the same Year, *Edward* Prince of *Portugal* had a Son by his Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, called *Alfonso*, afterwards famous for the Misfortunes that befel him. All the People of *Granada* ende[illegible] to signify their Affection to the new King. He took an Oath to be always a Friend to *Justice*, and justly pay the Tribute agreed upon. But he was of a great Age, and therefore his Reign very short, for he dy'd the 6*th* Month after his Accession to the Crown, on the 24*th* of *June*. Thus *Mahomet* the left-handed was again call'd from *Malaga*, and restor'd to his Kingdom. As soon as restor'd he made one *Andilbar* Governour of *Granada* instead of *Joseph Abencerrage*, who was kill'd, as has been say'd. He concluded a Truce for a short time with *Castile*. The Princes of *Aragon* ceas'd not to disturb the Peace on the Borders of *Portugal*; and the King's Treasure being exhausted he could not withstand so many Enemies, which oblig'd him to agree to this Truce. Besides he was willing to oblige the King of *Tunez*, who interceded for that King. D. *Alvaro de Isorna* Bishop of *Cuenca* was sent to endeavour to reduce the Master of *Alcantara*, who sided with the Princes of *Aragon*, but could not prevail upon him. Yet soon after some signs of Repentance appearing, Dr. *Franco* was sent on the same Errand: But he on a sudden deliver'd the Castle of *Alcantara* to Prince *Peter*, and the Doctor himself to Prince *Henry*, which render'd him incapable of the King's Mercy, and also made him odious to the People, as a Man who violated the publick Faith. D. *Frederick* the Admiral, and *Peter Manrique* the Lieutentant with a good Force were order'd to besiege *Albuquerque*, and manage the War against the Princes of *Aragon*. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, chief Commendary of *Alcantara*, on the first of *July* at Night surpriz'd Prince *Peter* in his Bed, and deliver'd him up to the King, who in reward for this good Service made him Master of *Alcantara* in the place of his Uncle. The Commendaries of the Order met and condemn'd D. *John de Sotomayor*, whereupon D. *Gutierre* was chosen Master. All the Nobles of *Castile* that had been imprisoned were discharg'd.

Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*.

1432. *Mahomet* K. of *Granada* again expell'd, and restor'd.

CHAP. IV.

The declining posture of the Aragonians *at* Naples; *Yet that King is again invited thither and adopted anew by the Queen. He agrees with* Castile. *King* John *of* Portugal *dies.* Edward *succeeds.*

The *Aragonians* decline at *Naples*.

Alonso King of *Aragon* returning into *Spain* (as has been said) his Party wholly declin'd in *Naples*. His Adversaries grew strong, most of the Nobility sided with them, and but few inclin'd to the *Aragonians*. Yet, they tho too weak to maintain that War, undertook another. The Family of *Fregosa* very powerful at *Genoa* being expell'd thence by *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, had recourse for succour to Prince *Peter*, who then supported the Interest of the King his Brother in *Naples* with a very small Power. He hoping to make himself Master of that City, or at least to be reveng'd on the Duke of *Milan* for the wrongs done during the late War, joyn'd his Forces with the *Fregosos* and *Fliscos*, and recover'd several places along the Coast of *Genoa*. The Duke fearing to lose *Genoa*, sent Embassadors to *Spain*, promising the King to deliver to him the City *Bonifacio*, the Capital of *Corsica*, for which Island the *Aragonians* and *Genoeses* had long contended. The King lik'd the Proposals, and sent an Embassador into *Italy* to conclude the Peace. *Bonifacio* could not be deliver'd, the *Senate* of *Genoa* opposing it, but instead of it they gave *Portovenere* and *Letici*. Prince *Peter* came from *Sicily*, whither he had return'd, put Garrisons into those Places, and leaving 6 Galleys with Duke *Philip* to guard the Coast, sail'd away with the rest of the Fleet. Then having plunder'd an Island on the Coast of *Africk*, call'd *Circina*, now *Charcaia*, and settled the Affairs of *Sicily* and *Naples*, he return'd to *Spain* to assist his Brothers without any hopes of recovering the Kingdom of *Naples*. King *Alonso* however despair'd not, believing the Forces of the Enemy would decay, the Minds of the *Natives* would alter, and the Queen her self grow weary of those Guests. Nor was he deceiv'd; for the Duke of *Anjou* was sent by the Queen into *Calabria* with orders to apply himself to the Military Affairs without concerning himself with the Government. *Caracciolo*, *Seneschal* of *Naples*, gave this Advice, hoping to draw all the Power into his own Hands, and perceiving he was thereby grown odious, he invited the King of *Aragon* into the Kingdom, promising to stand by him. *Antony Ursino* Prince of *Taranto*, a noble Person, and ambitious of Honour, solliciting the return of the *Aragonians*. These advices mov'd the King of *Aragon*, tho he did not wholly confide in those Men, nor would he utterly reject their offers. Therefore having fitted out a Fleet of 26 Galleys, and 9 great Ships, and left the Government of the Kingdom to his Brothers, he resolv'd to sail over to *Africk*, there to gain Reputation, and be the nearer to his Friends. With this design he set sail from *Valencia*, and after touching in *Sardinia*, arriv'd in *Sicily*. The *French* had besieg'd the strong Castle of *Trupia* in *Calabria*, and reduc'd it to such extremity, that the besieg'd promis'd to surrender if not reliev'd in 20 Days. Storms hinder'd the King from coming in time, and the Place was deliver'd in his sight. At *Messina* 70 Sail joyn'd the Fleet of *Aragon*, and they altogether steer'd their Course for *Gelves*, an Island on the Coast of *Africk*. It lies near to another Island call'd *Sitre* the lesser, and is encompassed with dangerous movable Sands, being but four Miles from the *Continent*, full of Inhabitants and a delightful Place. On the *West* it draws nearer the *Continent*, to which it is joyn'd by a Bridge a Mile in length. This enterprize was difficult, the place being strong and well guarded, for *Bosseria*, King of *Tunez* having intelligence of the Design was come thither to defend it. At first landing the *Aragonians* took the Bridge, and overthrew the *Moors*, forcing them to retire to their Camp, which also they enter'd, and after a hot Dispute near the King's Tent put them again to flight. The slaughter was not great, nor the Booty, but 20 pieces of Cannon were taken. Nevertheless they could not make themselves Masters of the Island, for the Islanders spent much time in capitulating, till, as they had design'd, the Fleet for want of Provisions was forc'd to return to *Messina*. There it was consulted how to recover *Naples*. To forward this Design it happen'd that *John Carracciolo* was murder'd by the Contrivance of *Corbella Rufa*, Wife to *Antony Mariano*, Duke of *Sessa*, she being the next to him in the Queen's Favour, and hating him mortally. The King, who let slip no Opportunity to advance his Interest, sent immediately Embassadors to the Queen, and went over himself to the Island *Ischia*, to be the nearer to her. Most of the Summer was spent in treating, but at length the Queen disannull'd the Adoption of the Duke of *Anjou*, and renew'd that of King *Alonso*. This was all privately tranfacted by the Advice of *Corbella*, by whom the Queen was wholly directed. Whilst these things were in Agitation at *Naples*, the Princes of *Aragon* were in great danger, *Peter* being a Prisoner, and *Henry* besieg'd in *Albuquerque*. A greater War was fear'd, because the Articles agreed on before had not been observ'd, whereof the Embassadors of *Castile* complain'd to *John* King of *Navarre*, who was Lieutenant to his Brother of *Aragon*. At length it was agreed that the two Princes should deliver up *Albuquerque*, and all other Places they held, and so depart *Castile*. This being concluded by the Mediation of the King of *Portugal*, the two Brothers, and *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, with the Master of *Alcantara*, and Bishop of *Coria* embarked at *Lisbon*, and went thence to *Valencia*, designing to try their Fortunes again in *Spain*; or if that fall'd to go over into *Italy*, which was what their Brother desir'd, being resolv'd to conquer the Kingdom of *Naples*, as knowing well the Queen was more inclin'd to his Competitor, and only study'd to amuze him. *Frederick* Earl of *Luna* kept up his Intelligence with *Castile* intending to betray *Tarasona* and *Calatayud*, Towns on the Frontiers of *Aragon*, to King *John*. This seem'd the more easy, because at the same time there arose a Dispute about the Jurisdiction of the Church of *Toledo*. D. *John de Contreras*, Archbishop of *Toledo* with six others was appointed by the King of *Castile* to compose the Differences betwixt him and the Crown of *Aragon*. D. *John* as Primate of all *Spain* carry'd the Cross before him, which the Bishop of *Tarasona* first, and then the Arch-bishop of *Zaragoça* as Metropolitan complain'd of. This Dispute betwixt the Prelates hinder'd the most important Affair of the Peace, which was the general Concern from being brought to an Issue, and it was fear'd the Truce being expir'd the War would again break out. Both Parties prepar'd for it, and both were streighten'd for Mony, but chiefly the *Aragonians* exhausted with such lasting Wars.

Alonso K. of *Aragon* again invited to *Naples*.

He overthrows the *Moors* in *Africk*.

Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* compos'd.

Several strange Apparitions in the Sky terrify'd the *Spaniards* already alarm'd with the Apprehension of a new War. Particularly at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, where the King of *Castile* then lay, there was seen for a long time a Flame moving about, which ended in a terrible clap of Thunder that was hear'd above 30 Miles from thence. At the beginning of the Year 1433, it Snow'd in *Aragon* and *Navarre* for the space of 40 Days continually, which destroy'd vast

Apparitions in the Air, and other Prodigies. 1433.

Numbers of Cattle and Fowl. The very wild Beasts came from the Woods to the Towns forc'd by hunger to seek Food. From *Cuidad Rodrigo* the King of *Castile* went to *Madrid* to hold the *Cortes*. Thither resorted so great a Multitude that the Town tho large could not contain it, and many were forc'd to lodge in the neighbouring Villages. Here it was consulted how to carry on the War of *Granada*, the Truce being expir'd. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* was sent to begin the War. He took some strong Holds from the *Moors*. All the rest of *Spain* enjoy'd Peace this Year. The Nobility of *Castile* strove to outdo one another in the splendour of their Retinues and Expences, spending the time in running at Tilt and such Sports to delight the King and People, without any care of the War. At *Lisbon* this Year the Plague carry'd off great Numbers of People.

K. *John* of *Portugal* dies. His Son *Edward* succeeds him.

King *John* of *Portugal* dy'd on the 14*th* of *August*, at the Age of 76, 4 Months, and 3 Days, and having Reign'd 48 Years, 4 Months, and 9 Days. He is famous for having in such a confusion of times secur'd that Kingdom to his Posterity. His Son *Edward* succeeded him, and was declar'd King in a great Assembly of the Nobility, being then 41 Years, 9 Months, and 14 Days old. Besides his other Felicities King *John* was happy in a numerous Issue, by his Wife *Philippa*, Daughter to *John* Duke of *Lancaster*. First he had *Blanch*, who dy'd young; 2*dly* *Alonso*, who liv'd but 16 Years; 3*dly* *Edward*, who succeeded him; 4*thly* *Peter* Duke of *Coimbra*, 5*thly*, *Henry* Duke of *Viseo*, 6*thly* *John* Constable of *Portugal*, 7*thly* *Ferdinand* Master of *Avis*, and 8*thly* *Elizabeth* marry'd to *Philip* Earl of *Flanders* and Duke of *Burgundy*. On the Day of King *Edward*'s Coronation, it is reported that a *Jewish* Physician call'd *Giudisha* advis'd to put off that Ceremony till the Afternoon, else it would be unfortunate, but his Council was slighted as superstitious. As soon as the King took upon him the Government, he order'd the Funeral of his Father with greater Pomp than had been till then, he with all the Nobility accompanying the Corps to the Church of *Batalla* at *Alzobarrota*, built by the deceas'd King, as was said before. All the rest of this King's Reign was answerable to this pious Beginning.

CHAP. V.

The Council of Basil. *The Affairs of* Naples, *and death of the Duke of* Anjou, *and the Queen of* Naples. *The Nobility of that Kingdom incline to favour the* Aragonians. *The Pope expell'd* Rome *and restor'd.*

Council of *Basil.*

POpe *Martin* the last Year of his Life had summon'd all the Christian Prelates to hold a General Council at *Basil*, in order to reform the universal Corruption of Manners, and to reduce to the true Faith the *Bohemians*, then tainted with new Heresies. Cardinal *Julian Cesarini* went from *Rome* to be present at the opening of the Council. *Eugenius* succesor to Pope *Martin* endeavour'd to remove the Council into *Italy*, but *Sigismund* the Emperor oppos'd it. Other Princes were courted to joyn with each of them. The King of *Aragon* thought fit to be of the Emperor's Party, hoping he would be the surer friend to him towards obtaining the Kingdom of *Naples*. For this Reason he sent his Embassadors to *Basil*, as did all the other Princes of *Spain* mov'd by his Example. At the beginning of the Year 1434 dy'd at *Basil* Cardinal *Alonso Carrillo*, a Person of great Learning and Wisdom, and Protector of *Spain*. D. *Alonso Carrillo* his Nephew succeeded him in the Bishoprick of *Siguenza*, and came at last to be Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Sigismund* the Emperor answer'd not the Expectations of the King of *Aragon*, but as soon as he was crown'd at *Rome*, as if the Crown had chang'd his Nature, he made a League with the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, for expelling the *Aragonians* out of all *Italy* with their joynt Forces. This he did rather to comply with the Pope, than out of any particular Prejudice. But all things happen'd otherwise than they expected, as shall appear hereafter.

1434.

End of the Earl of *Luna*.

Frederick Earl of *Luna* added one Crime to all his former Extravagancies, which brought him to his Ruin. He was bold and restless, had left a great Estate in *Aragon*, and sold the Towns given him in *Castile*. Being by his Prodigality reduc'd to Poverty, he resolv'd to plunder the rich City of *Sevil*. He was offended at the Earl of *Niebla*, who had great Power in that City, and design'd by the way to be reveng'd on him. So great an Enterprize was not to be undertaken without Company. To this purpose he drew together many whom their lewd Lives had reduc'd to want, and among them two considerable Men call'd *Regidores*, of *Sevil*. A Secret could not be kept among so many. The Plot was discover'd and D. *Frederick* secur'd at *Medina del Campo*, whither the King went at the beginning of the Year. Thence he was carry'd to *Ureña*, and afterwards to a Castle near *Olmedo*, where he ended his Days, pitied by no Man, the *Castilians* hating him as a Deserter from his Prince. His Companions were all put to Death. *Violante* Countess of *Niebla*, his Sister, who would have interceded for him, was not permitted to speak to the King, but sent away to *Cuellar*, with Orders she should not stir from thence without leave, it being suspected that the Earl had undertook that desperate Enterprize relying on her Assistance. The Punishment of the Earl no way discouraged the Princes of *Aragon* from proceeding in their wicked Practices after they were expell'd *Castile*. The King of *Castile* complain'd that they violated the Conditions of the

the Truce agreed upon not long before, and therefore said it was requisite to secure the publick Peace they should be sent out of *Spain*. The King of *Navarre* having hear'd the Embassadors, perswaded the Princes his Brothers to go over into *Italy*, whither he would soon follow them, telling them the Kingdom of *Naples* once conquer'd it would be easy to recover their Estates in *Castile*. They went over to *Sicily*, where King *Alonso* then was endeavouring to gain the Affections of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, and to settle a Peace with the Princes of *Italy* in order to possess himself of *Naples*. Above all he labour'd to reconcile Pope *Eugenius* whom he knew to be his Enemy. A fair Opportunity seem'd now to offer it self, the Queen having been long Sick, and the Nobility at variance, and a great Misfortune befalling the Pope in this manner. *Antony Colonna* Prince of *Salerno* coming to *Rome*, the People mutiny'd and expell'd the Pope, being inrag'd for that he persecuted the Family of *Colonna*, and because through his Fault *Francis Sforcia* with some Forces of the Duke of *Milan* had wasted the Territory of *Rome*. The Pope fled down the *Tiber* in a Boat, the People throwing Stones at him, and in the Galleys he found at *Ostia*, went away into *Tuscany*. This Affront offer'd the Pope variously affected several Princes. Some of them said he had well deserv'd it for provoking the People, and opposing the Council of *Basil*. The News of this Accident reach'd the King of *Aragon* at *Palermo* on the 9*th* of *July*. He hop'd this might be a means to gain the Pope to his Interest. Therefore he sent Embassadors to condole, and offer his Assistance for vanquishing his Enemies, and pacifying the People. The Pope accepted not his offer, for within the 5*th* Month the Tumults of *Rome* ceas'd, and the Citizens submitted themselves to him admitting a Garrison into the *Capitol*, which done they were absolv'd of the Censures they had incurr'd by affronting the Pope. On the 16*th* of *September* dy'd D. *John de Contreras* Archbishop of *Toledo* at *Alcala de Henares*. His Body was bury'd with Pomp in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. The Chapter was divided about chosing one to succeed him; some were for *Vasco Ramirez de Guzman* Archdeacon of *Toledo*, others for the Dean *Ruy Garcia de Villaquiran*. This disagreement gave the King an Opportunity to intrepose, and by his Procurement D. *John de Ceresuela* Archbishop of *Sevil* was elected. At the same time that the King was at *Madrid*, D. *Henry de Villena* dy'd there. He sustain'd the Loss of his vast Fortune with great Patience, living to a great Age, and wholly devoted to his Study. His Inclination to Learning was such, that he study'd Magick, and some of his Books were afterwards burnt by the King's Order. The Nobility of *Naples* weary of the Government of a Woman, and of her Extravagances inclin'd to favour the King of *Aragon*. He drew to his Party with great Promises, *Nicholas Picinus* then a renounced Captain in *Italy*, and Kinsman to *Braccio*. At *Palermo* he also joyn'd in League with the Prince of *Taranto*, and all his Adherents, who being injur'd by the Duke of *Anjou* and *James Caldora*, had recourse to the King of *Aragon* for Relief. It was agreed they should espouse the Quarrel of the *Aragonian*, he assisting them with 2000 Horse, and 1000 Foot, which they judged a sufficient Force to oppose the Enemy, but it prov'd otherwise. For the Prince of *Taranto* was soon stripp'd of all his Possessions, which were great, except some few small Places of very great Strength. The War seem'd to be near an end, when the Duke of *Anjou* worn with Fatigue, and overcome by the Unhealthiness of the Air dyed in *Calabria* about the middle of *November* in the Flower of his Age, and the height of his Prosperity, being almost possess'd of the Kingdom, and then newly marry'd to *Margaret*, Daughter to *Amedee* Duke of *Savoy*. The Queen of *Naples* also departed this Life in that City, at the beginning of the Year 1435. Her Body was bury'd with little Ceremony in the Church *Annunciada*. The Death of the Queen and Duke advanc'd the Interest of *Aragon*, and weaken'd that of the *French*. Yet the People of *Naples* without any Order, or consulting the Nobility proclaim'd *Renee*, Brother to the late Duke their King, as the Queen had order'd in her Will. But there was little help to be expected from him, being then a Prisoner. He had marry'd the Daughter of the Duke of *Lorrain*, and he dying without Issue-male possess'd himself of that Dukedom. *Antony* Earl of *Vaudemont*, Brother to the deceas'd, overthrew, took him Prisoner, and deliver'd him up to the Duke of *Burgundy*. *Orin Carracciolo*, *George Alemani*, and *Baltasar Rata*, the most noted Men of the *French* Faction were appointed Governours at *Naples*. In *Spain* D. *Roderick de Velasco*, Bishop of *Palencia* was unfortunately kill'd by his own Cook, who being distracted and going about with a Club in his Hand, was ask'd what he design'd to do with it, he answer'd, kill the Bishop, but being a Forreigner and not well understood, because he spoke not plain was laugh'd at, yet presently after he came upon the Bishop and beat out his Brains.

Nobility of *Naples* favour the *Aragonians*.

Pope *Eugenius* expelled *Rome* by the People.

Joanna Q. of *Naples* dies. 1435.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Mighty Inundations throughout Spain. *A great Victory over the* Moors. *The further Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *The Kings of* Aragon *and* Navarre *taken by the* Genoeses, *and set at Liberty by the Duke of* Milan.

Great Floods in Castile.

THIS prov'd a dangerous Winter in *Castile*, by reason of the great Rains. The Roads were so deep there was scarce any Travelling. Many Buildings were carry'd away by the Floods at *Valladolid*, and more at *Medina del Campo*. In 40 Days no Corn was ground, so that the People fed upon the Grain boil'd for want of Bread. At *Sevil* the River *Guadalquivir* swell'd within a Yard of the top of the Walls. Some of the Inhabitants liv'd aboard Ships for fear of being drown'd, others Day and Night were repairing the Walls, and Cauking the Gates. These Rains and Storms began on the 28th of *October*, and continu'd without ceasing till the 25th of *March*. Mean while the War with the *Moors* was carry'd on with various Success. *James de Ribera* the Lieutenant at the Siege of *Alora* was kill'd with a Dart from the Wall. At another place in a Skirmish the *Moors* slew *John Faxardo*, Son to *Alonso Faxardo* the Lieutenant. *Perafan* Son to *James Ribera*, tho but 15 years of Age succeeded him, in recompence for the good Service done by his Father. These Losses were in some measure made up by the taking of *Huescar*, a very strong Town, by Assault. *Roderick Manrique*, Son to the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique*, took it. Besides, a great Body of *Moors* that was marching to the Relief of it was overthrown by the Lieutenant of *Cacorla*, and the Lord of *Valdecorneja*, whereupon the Castle, which still held out, surrendred. But another Misfortune soon allay'd the Joy of this Victory. D. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, Master of *Alcantara* made an Incursion into the Lands of the *Moors* with 800 Horse, and 400 Foot to attack *Archidona*.

Slaughter of the Christians.

The *Moors* gave the Alarm, firing their Beacons, upon which about 500 Men got together Arm'd with Darts and Slings, and securing the Passes kill'd most of the Christians, so that he escap'd with a very few. This Misfortune mov'd the Lord of *Valdecorneja* to raise the Siege he had lay'd to *Huelma*, tho it was near surrendring, fearing the *Moors*, encorrag'd by this Success, would come to relieve it. He soon gather'd more Forces, and joyning with the Bishop of *Jaen* wasted all the Territory of *Guadix*, burning the Corn which was fit to cut. His Force was 1500 Horse, and 6000 Foot. A great Number of Horse, and 40000 Foot

A small Body of Christians defeats a great one of Moors.

march'd from *Granada* to oppose him. Nothing daunted at that Multitude he engag'd, and put them to flight, killing 400, the Night hindring the pursuit. This Day the Lieutenant *Perca* signaliz'd himself, for his Horse being kill'd, and he wounded in the Leg, he still fought so bravely afoot that the *Moors* were glad to leave him. In the Kingdom of *Murcia*, not far from *Huescar*, there are two Towns, call'd *Velez el Roxo*, and *Velez el Blanco*. The Lieutenant *Faxardo* lay'd Siege to, and had them both surrendred. These things we have related are what happen'd in three Years against the *Moors*; we have put them together to avoid confounding the Memory. This Year we now write of was Remarkable for the Peace concluded betwixt *France* and *Burgundy*, which prov'd very Advantageous to *France*, but this belongs to their Histories. In *Spain* the Queens of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, whilst the Kings their Husbands besieg'd *Gaeta*, as shall be related, obtain'd of the King of *Castile* (who was going from *Madrid* to *Buitrago* to be entertain'd by *Inigo Lopez de Mendoça*) that the Truce should be prolong'd till the first of *November*. *John de Luna* Lord of *Illueca* sent Embassador on this Account, obtain'd this of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, who then manag'd all things, and was joyful for that he had a Son born at *Madrid*, who was call'd *D. John*. The King express'd great Satisfaction for it, and the Nobility feign'd it to gain his Favour.

Progress of the Aragonians at Naples.

The Death of the *Seneschal*, *John Carracciolo*, the Duke of *Anjou*, and Queen *Joanna*, seem'd to have made way for the King of *Aragon* to obtain the Crown of *Naples*. Many of the Nobility having consulted together, seiz'd the City and Castle of *Capua*, and sent thence *Reginald de Aquino* into *Sicily* to offer their Service to the King of *Aragon*, provided he would immediately come to their Aid, before the Enemy gather'd strength. With the King were his three Brothers, all of Age, fit for War, and well inclin'd to it. Prince *Peter* was left in *Sicily* to gather the Fleet. The King with his Brother of *Navarre*, and Prince *Henry* set sail from *Messina* only with 7 Galleys. He touch'd at the Island *Ponça*, then at *Ischia*, and lastly came to *Sessa*, whither a great Number of Noblemen was come from *Capua* to meet him. The chief of them was *Antony Marsano*, Duke of *Sessa*. Here they consulted about carrying on the War, and it was resolv'd to besiege *Gaeta*. On the 7th of *May* it was invested by the *Neapolitan* Forces at Land, and the Fleet of *Aragon* at Sea. The Prince of *Taranto* came thither with his Forces. The King of *Aragon* possess'd himself of *Mount Orlando*, which overtops the City, whereby great hope was conceiv'd it would surrender, the Townsmen being in a Consternation, and wanting Provisions. But the *Genoeses*, who were numerous there by reason of their great Trade, resolv'd to defend the City. They chose *Francis Spinola*, a Man of Note, who chiefly encourag'd them, for their Commander, and then turn'd all useless People out of the City, whom the King of *Aragon* reliev'd and sent to the Neighbouring Villages, which gain'd him the Affections of the Besieged, and of all the Country. The Senate of *Genoa* understanding

understanding the Danger their People were in by the Duke of *Milan*'s Order, fitted out 12 great Ships, 2 Galleys, and a Galliot, Manning them well, and putting in store of Provisions. *Blas Asseveto* was appointed to Command this Fleet, a notable Souldier, who had rais'd himself from a very mean Condition to that height by his Valour. The King of *Aragon* set out to meet this Fleet with 14 Ships, and 11 Galleys. With him went most of the Men of Note, not doubting of the Victory. The *Aragonians* anker'd at the Island *Ponça*, and the *Genoeses* on the Coast of *Terracina*. Thence they sent a Herauld to acquaint the King of *Aragon* they came not to fight, but only to carry Provisions to their Countrymen. This Message was much ridicul'd by the *Aragonians*, and both Parties made ready to fight. Before they in-

A Sea fight, the Aragonians defeated by the Genoeses.

gag'd, 3 *Genoese* Ships were order'd to stand out to Sea, that when the Dispute was hottest they might fall upon the Enemy's Rear. The *Aragonians* believing they fled, fell on without any Order. The King attack'd the *Genoese* Admiral. The *Genoese* bringing his Ship about poured abundance of Darts and Stones into the King's Poop. In the same manner the other Ships grapl'd and fought as if they had been on Land. The *Aragonians* had the Advantage in Numbers, but that caus'd Confusion among them, and many were Sea-sick, whereas the *Genoeses* had the odds of being expert Mariners, and us'd to that sort of fight. The Galleys were of no use, the Ships being ingag'd together, and so much higher above the Water than the Galleys. It was now late when the 3 *Genoese* Ships, which at first were thought to fly, fell athwart the *Aragonians*, and gain'd the Victory. The Enemy enter'd the King's Ship, and he finding it made much Water, say'd he yeilded himself Prisoner to the Duke of *Milan*, tho not present. In the same Ship were taken the Prince of *Taranto*, and Duke of *Sessa*. 12 other Ships were taken, and in them many Prisoners of Note, among them the King of *Navarre*, whose Life *Roderick Robolledo* sav'd at the beginning of the Fight. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* was also made Prisoner. Authors do not agree about Prince *Peter*. Some say he escap'd by Night with 3 Galleys out of the Fight. Others that he arriv'd with the rest of the Fleet from *Sevil* at *Ischia*, at the time of the Battle. Besides those mentioned, *Raymund Boil*, Viceroy of *Naples*, *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro*, with his two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *James*, D. *John de Sotomayor*, *Inigo Davalos*, Son to the Constable. D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, and a Grandson of his called *D. Inigo de Guevara*, fell all into the Hands of the Enemy. After this famous Victory the People of *Gaeta* sallying routed the *Aragonians*, enter'd their Camp, and plunder'd all the Baggage of those great Men. Many were taken Prisoners, the rest of the Army was dispersed. This Battle was fought on the 5th of *August* near the Island *Ponça*. Who would not have thought this Overthrow had quite defeated the hopes of the *Aragonians*? and yet contrary to all humane Probability, this very Misfortune was the best step towards their gaining the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Kings of Aragon & Navarre Prisoners.

After the fight the Victorious *Genoeses* return'd home, where they secur'd the greatest number of Persons to pay the Charge of the Fleet. The Kings, with about 300 Men of Note, were carry'd to *Milan*, where the *Genoese* Admiral made his Entry in the nature of a Triumph, and such a one as had not been seen in many Ages. All *Italy* was in suspence, considering what Advantage that Duke would make of his Victory, and fear'd he would improve it to subdue all that Country. He himself was dubious whether he should impose some hard Conditions upon them, or put them to Ransom, but fear'd when at Liberty they would seek Revenge. At length Honour prevail'd, and he resolv'd to discharge them Gratis, sending them back with rich Presents. He therefore receiv'd the King of *Aragon* with much Honour, and they discours'd largely of the Danger of suffering the *French* to take footing in *Italy*. Whilst these things were in Agitation at *Milan*, the Lady *Elizabeth*, by order of her Husband the Duke of *Anjou*, who as has been said was Prisoner, went by Sea to *Genoa*, thence to *Gaeta*, and lastly coming to *Naples* on the 18th of *October*, much encourag'd those that were of her Party. Pope *Eugenius* assisted her with Forces, and she being a Woman excellently qualify'd purchas'd the Love of the People. Many Councils were held in *Spain* to consider what could be done for the Kings. The *Cortes* of *Aragon* met at *Zaragoça*, and it was agreed to equip a Fleet to secure *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, for all thoughts of *Naples* were given over. At *Soria* the King of *Castile*, and Queen of *Aragon* prolong'd the Truce for 5 Months longer. Queen *Ellenor*, Mother to the Kings that were Prisoners, dy'd suddenly at *Medina del Campo*, and was bury'd at S. *John de las Dueñas*, a Monastery she built. At *Milan* the Duke and his Prisoners concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. The King of *Navarre* went into *Spain* with full Commission to govern *Aragon*, and raise Mony. The Prince of *Taranto*, and Duke of *Sessa* went to *Naples* to encourage their Party, and order Prince *Peter* with the Fleet to assist them. The King's Orders were obey'd, and immediately the City *Gaeta* was deliver'd up to him on *Christmas* day. Soon after the King of *Aragon* being set free by the Duke, came to *Protovenere*. Some will have it that there were signs which foretold the King's Imprisonment, as that an Arch of the Bridge that was then building at *Zaragoça* over the River *Ebro*, fell and kill'd five Men. Nine Leagues from *Zaragoça*, on the Banks of *Ebro* stands a Town called *Villilla*, where there is a Bell, which those People are perswaded rings of it self before any extraordinary Accident. This Bell is said to have rung without any humane help the day before the Kings were taken, also on the 30th of *October*, and again on the 9th of *January* following, which was the year 1436, and was the Day the King was set at Liberty. I do not pretend to justify these things, or so much as to plead for them. It is enough that grave Authors mention

Generosity of the Duke of Milan.

Kings of Aragon & Navarre set at Liberty.

1436.

them.

them, and quote Eye-witnesses for the Truth of them. Let the Reader make what Judgment of it he pleases.

CHAP. VII.

The Affairs of Italy *after the King of* Aragon *was releas'd. Peace concluded betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *The Prince of* Castile *marries the Princess of* Navarre. *The* Portugues *Loss in* Africk.

Genoeses rebel and joyn with Pope Eugenius, & the Duke of Anjou.

THE Peace concluded at *Milan* was the cause of a bloody War, for the *Genoeses* openly revolted against the Duke of *Milan*, complaining he reap'd the fruit of their Victory by releasing the Kings, whilst they lay under the Odium of having made them Prisoners; besides that the Duke had chang'd his Protection they had implor'd in time of need, into absolute Tyranny. Thus having underhand made a League with Pope *Eugenius*, and the Duke of *Anjou*, they declar'd War. *Paccio Alciato*, Governour of the City for the Duke, was kill'd and many others. The chief contriver of this Revolution was *Francis Spinola*, who had gain'd Reputation by defending *Gaeta*, and was therefore puffed up with Pride, besides that he did it in hatred to the Family of the *Fliscos* and *Fregosos*, who favour'd the *Aragonians*. Many other Towns follow'd the Example of *Genoa*, and expell'd the *Milanese* Garrisons. They kept the *Spanish* Prisoners they had, for whose Ransom the King of *Aragon* was forc'd to pay them 70000 Crowns. The *Sicilians*, on account of antient Friendship, were releas'd Gratis. Only 3 Sons of *John de Vintemilla* remain'd long Prisoners at *Genoa*, the cause of detaining them is not known. The King of *Aragon* at the request of Duke *Philip* endeavour'd to pacify the People of *Genoa* with the Fleet his Brother *Peter* sent him from *Gaeta*, but desisted for fear of losing time in reducing those People when the Affairs of *Naples* call'd upon him. From *Porto Venere* he sent his Brother *Henry* into *Spain*, and gave him the Territory of *Ampurias*, ordering him to be assisting in the War against *Castile*, in case that King did break, as was fear'd he would when the Truce expir'd. The King himself set sail, and arriv'd at *Gaeta* on the 2*d* of *February*. Mean while Prince *Peter* his Brother had taken *Terracina*, to the great regrét of the Pope, to whom that City belong'd. Upon the King's Arrival the *Neapolitan* Nobility repair'd to *Gaeta*. He appointed *Francis Picinino* General, to oblige Duke *Philip*, whose greatest Favourite the Father of this *Francis* was. All *Italy* was alarm'd, and many Cities combin'd to drive the *Aragonians* out of *Italy*, and particularly the *Venetians*, *Florentines* and *Genoeses* joyn'd in a League at the Sollicitation of Pope *Eugenius*. At the same time the War with the *Moors* went on in *Spain*. Peace was like to be esstablish'd betwixt the other Kings at the procurement of the King of *Navarre*, who design'd to bend all his Forces against *Italy*. Two Castles, the one call'd *Galea*, the other *Castilleja* were taken from the *Moors* by *Roderick Manrique*, who was abroad with a Party. Soon after *Henry de Guzman*, Earl of *Niebla*, having besieged *Gibraltar* at the Mouth of the *Streights*, was drown'd with 40 Men, the Boat he was in oversetting being too full, and the Sea running high. *D. John de Guzman* his Son despairing of Success after that Misfortune rais'd the Siege and return'd to *Sevil*. This Gentleman was the first Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, King *John* honouring him with that Title to comfort him, for the loss of his Father, and reward his signal Services. The King was come to *Toledo*, after having been at *Alcala* and *Madrid*. Nothing was seen at Court but Sports and Pastimes, without any regard of the War. In this City the Peace betwixt *Castile*, *Aragon* and *Navarre*, was concluded on the 2*d* of *September*, to the great Joy of all People. These were the Articles agreed upon. That *Henry* Prince of *Castile* should marry *Blanch*, eldest Daughter to the King of *Navarre*: That *Medina del Campo*, *Olmedo*, *Roa*, and the Lordship of *Villena* be her Portion: That in case they have no Issue, those Places shall remain to the Crown of *Castile*, upon paying to the King of *Navarre* a sum of Mony agreed upon: That all Places taken during the War by either side be restor'd: That all Deserters and Fugitives on both sides be pardon'd, excepting the Earl of *Castro*, and Master of *Alcantara*, on the Part of *Castile*, and *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, on the Part of *Navarre*. Thus the Truce was chang'd into a League Defensive and Offensive against all Princes whatsoever, excepting the Kings of *France* and *Portugal* on the Part of *Castile*, and on the Part of *Aragon*, the Duke of *Milan*, and *Gaston* Earl of *Faux*, whose Father dy'd not long before. *Gaston* inherited the Earldom at 15 years of Age, and was contracted to *Ellenor* the younger Daughter to the King of *Navarre*. Great Joy, and publick Thanksgiving was throughout all *Spain* upon the proclaiming of this League. The Earl of *Castro* soon after obtain'd his Pardon and return'd to *Castile*, where for the future he behav'd himself better, being humbl'd by his long Banishment. What is said relating to the Earl of *Castro* is taken out of the Chronicles of *Castile*. Those of his Family produce original Writings sign'd by Kings in Vindication of him, and promising Restitution of the Estate taken from him during the Troubles. It were well the Case were decided, that we might know what to give credit to. Mean while the King of *Aragon* ceas'd not to oblige the *Neapolitans*, and endeavour to subdue them by Policy as well as Force. *Balthasar Rata*, Earl of *Caserta*, one of the Governours appointed by the People embrac'd his Party. *Raymund Ursino*,

Confederacy against the Aragonians.

Castile & Aragon make Peace.

Ursin, Earl of *Nola* did the same. To oblige and attract him he was promis'd to Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, of the Blood Royal, Daughter to the Earl of *Urgel*, who not long before dy'd at *Nativa*. This done the King took the Field, and soon made himself Master of the Valley of St. *Severino*, the City *Salerno*, and Coast of *Amasil*. Into all these Places he put Garrisons of *Aragonians*, which secur'd his Interest and weaken'd the Party of *Anjou*. *Naples*, the chief City, remain'd to gain, which was not much doubted of, the People being well-inclin'd to the *Aragonians*, and they still possess'd of two Castles there notwithstanding all their late Misfortunes.

Earl of *Urgel* dies.

This proved a very sharp Winter for Frost and Snow, insomuch that the oldest Men did not remember to have seen the like. At *Guadalajara*, where the King was on the first day of the Year 1437, 7 Men going out to cut Wood were all Frozen to Death. Many People dy'd through the extremity of the Cold. In this hard Weather the King would go into Old *Castile*, and the Snow lay so deep on the Passes of the Mountains, that he was forc'd to send before 500 Pioniers to clear the Ways. From *Roa* he went to *Osma* in *March*, and thence sent Prince *Henry* his Son to *Alfaro*, a great Town on the Borders of *Navarre*. Most of the Nobility went with him, and he who appear'd above them all was *D. Alvaro de Luna*, who not long before by meer Importunity had obtain'd of the Queen the Castle of *Montalvan*, being before possessed of that of *Escalona* near *Toledo*. Two Days after the Prince arriv'd at *Alfaro*, the Queen of *Navarre* came thither with her Children, and a great Train of Nobles. The Prince and Princess were marry'd with extraordinary Pomp, both of them being then at the Age of 12 Years. Four Days were spent in rejoycing, and then the Queen with the Bride return'd to her Country. The King of *Castile* and the Prince his Son went to *Medina del Campo*. There by advice of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and the Earl of *Benavente*, the Lieutenant *Pero Manrique* was apprehended and sent to the Castle of *Fuentiduena*, which caus'd mighty Tumults and Troubles in the Kingdom. His Crime was conspiring with others to pull down D. *Alvaro de Luna*. This year was fatal to the *Portugueses* for the slaughter made of them in *Africk*. Five Brothers, the King of *Portugal* being desirous of Honour, and of enlarging their Dominions, had resolved to attempt it in *Africk* among the Enemies of Christianity. Mony was wanting, for remedy whereof they obtain'd of Pope *Eugenius* the *Croisade* for all that would serve in that Expedition. Hereupon a great Rabble of People gather'd together. Prince *Ferdinand*, Master of *Avis* being the flottest of the Brothers, offer'd to command the Forces. This Affair being debated in a grand Assembly, Prince *John* the Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, who was more cautious and discreet, affirm'd that *Africk* ought not to be invaded unless with the united Force of the whole Kingdom. All wise Men approv'd of what he said, and among them the Princes *Peter* and *Alonso*. Only Prince *Henry* favour'd *Ferdinand*'s Design, and he being a Person in great Repute for his Learning, the wo[illegible] vice prevail'd, so that it was resolv'd to proceed in that Enterprize. A Fleet being [illegible] 6000 Soldiers were shipp'd aboard it, which were given out to be 12000. On the 2*th* of *August* they set sail, and in 15 Days arriv'd at *Ceuta*, where they anker'd and held a Council of War. It was resolv'd to besiege *Tangier*, at the Mouth of the *Streights* opposite to *Tarifa*. Accordingly the Siege was [illegible]'d, and the Town batter'd the space of 37 Days, the Inhabitants defending themselves with great Resolution, as those that were assur'd of Relief. To raise the Siege came the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with several Princes of *Africk*, 600000 Foot, and 20000 Horse, a wonderful Number if true. But Fame for the most part exceeds Truth. It was impossible for such a handful to oppose that Multitude, yet they behav[illegible] themselves with much bravery, intrench'd their Camp, and were best on all sides. Nothing but Despair appear'd in their looks. They would have fled, but the Field was cover'd with Enemies. They offer'd to Capitulate, but were answer'd no Articles should be allow'd unless they would deliver up *Ceuta*, and so quit *Africk*. These were hard Terms, and not in their Power to grant, yet to save their Lives, they condescended, deliver'd up Prince *Ferdinand* the General, and several Persons of Quality as Hostages. The rest in a miserable Condition went away to *Ceuta*, and thence at the end of the Year to *Portugal*. A great Council was held at *Ebora* to consider of the Articles made in *Africk*, and it was unanimously agreed they ought not to be perform'd, being made without the King's Knowledge or Consent, and therefore no way obliging him. Prince *Ferdinand* remain'd in perpetual Slavery, and suffer'd great Hardships. His Tomb is to be seen at *Fez*, standing on a very high Place, as a Trophy of the Victory gain'd.

A violent Winter.

1437.

Fatal overthrow of the Portuguese in Africk.

Ferdinand Infante of Portugal left a Hostage with the Moors.

CHAP. VIII.

The State of Spain, *and of the Catholick Church under great apprehensions of Troubles. Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *King* Edward *of* Portugal *dies. The Rebellion in* Castile.

Troubles of Castile, and in the Church.

SPain was now under great Apprehensions of new Troubles, the Nobility of *Castile* being incens'd against the King, for the unjust Imprisonment (as they term'd it) of *Peter Manrique*. Among the Clergy was no less Contention, because Pope *Eugenius* labour'd to dissolve the Council of *Basil*, which was only a Design to lessen the Authority of General Councils, because they alone were a check upon Popes. Yet he desisted, being warn'd so to do by the Emperor *Sigismund*, and Cardinal *Cesarinus* his own Legate. The Bishops at *Basil* summon'd the Pope to appear there in Person, and he refusing to obey, threaten'd to depose him. The Christian Princes agreed not what was best to be done, but *Sigismund* the Emperor fearing a Schism, tho he lov'd not the Pope, oppos'd the deposing of him. His Authority soon ceas'd, for he dy'd on the 9th of *December*. His Son in Law *Albertus*, Duke of *Austria*, then King of
1438. the *Romans*, succeeded him, and was crown'd on the first of *January* 1438. This year at *Maderuelo*, a Town in Old *Castile* belonging to D. *Alvaro de Luna*, there fell Stones as big as small Cushions, which yet did no great harm, being very light. *John de Agreda* carry'd some of them to *Roa*, where the King then was. About the same time *Huelma*, a strong Town and well-Garrison'd was taken from the *Moors*, by *Iniigo Lopez de Mendoça*, Lord of *Hita*, who then commanded on the Frontiers about *Jaen*. Soon after *Roderick Perez*, Lieutenant of *Cazorla*, making an Incursion with 1400 Men, was kill'd, and of all his Party, only 20 escap'd, the Enemy being very numerous, and yet bought not this Victory cheap, for many of them were slain, and among them the Governour of *Granada*. The King of *Aragon* being offended at Pope *Eugenius*, favour'd the Fathers at *Basil*, and the more now, because *John Vitelesco*, Patriarch of *Alexandria* with Forces of the Pope enter'd the Kingdom of *Naples*, which gave many of the Natives occasion to change their Affections. Particularly the Prince of *Taranto*, and Earl of *Casserta*, Men of little Faith went over to the Pope. On the other side *Antony Colonna* was reconcil'd to the King of *Aragon*, being put in hope he should be restor'd to the Principality of *Salerno*. The Patriarch was overthrown by the *Aragonians*, and drove out of
Duke of Anjou in Naples. the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Nobility was soon reduc'd. At the same time *Renee*, Duke of *Anjou* having been Ransom'd arriv'd with his Fleet at *Naples* on the 19th of *May*. His Arrival was of no great effect, because he brought no Mony to defray the Charge of the War. Yet several places it broke out anew, and chiefly in *Abruzzo*, where *James Caldora*, a renowned Captain supported the Interest of *Anjou*. *Renee* to gain Reputation challeng'd the King of *Aragon*, and sent him his Gauntlet; the *Aragonian* accepted the Challenge, but it came to nothing, for they could never agree upon the Time and Place. At *Bourges* the King of *France* by Proclamation approv'd all the Acts of the Council of *Basil*, whereupon Pope *Eugenius* order'd the Council to remove to *Ferrara* in *Italy*. *Cesarinus* the Legate, and 5 other Cardinals immediately repair'd to that City. It was given out that the Cause of removing the Council was to unite the *Eastern* and *Western* Churches, the Emperor *John Palæologus*, and the *Patriarch* of *Constantinople* being come into *Italy* to that purpose. From *Ferrara* the Council remov'd to *Florence*, the Plague being in the other City. Here the Affair of the Union was long debated to little purpose. The Fathers at *Basil* would have the *Greeki* go thither, but they refus'd. For this reason, and because the Pope had dissolv'd that Assembly they grew into Heats, and began to assume more than belong'd to them. In *Italy* whilst *Renee* was busy reducing some Castles in *Abruzzo*, the King of *Aragon* resolv'd to besiege *Naples* then
Naples be-sieg'd by the Aragonians. weak, because most of the Youth had follow'd *Renee*, and Provisions were scarce. In the *Aragonian* Army there were 15000 Men, and the Fleet consisted of 4 Galleys, 7 great Ships, and many small Vessels, fit to hinder any Supplies from coming to the City. With this Force he lay'd Siege to *Naples* on the 22d of *September*. He fortify'd his Camp and prepar'd all things to give an Assault, when an unexpected Misfortune overthrew all his Designs. On the 23d of *October* Prince *Peter* going out to view the City was kill'd by a Cannon Ball from the Church of the *Carmelites*. The Ball rebounded 3 times, and at the 4th dash'd his Head to pieces. His Body was carry'd to the Church of St. *Mary-Magdalen*, where the King came and wept over him. He dy'd in the prime of his Age, being but 27 years Old, a Batchelor, and had gain'd Honour in War. His Body was deposited in the Castle *del Ovo*. The Soldiers took his Death as an ill Omen, and believ'd it the more because the Rains hinder'd carrying on the Siege, which was rais'd, and the Army retir'd to *Capua*. *John Vintemilla*, Marques of *Giraci*, who had been sent to meet *Renee* then marching to the Relief of *Naples*, falling upon him unexpectedly in the Valley *Gardano*, took many Prisoners and forc'd him to return towards *Nola*. This done *Vintemilla* return'd to the Siege of *Naples*. King *Alonso* intending to take the Field as soon as the Season would permit, sent for his other two Brothers out of *Spain*. He was so bent upon the Conquest of *Naples* that he seem'd not to regard the Kingdom left him by his Father, which was now infested by a Body of *French*, who being us'd to live upon plunder under the command

mand of *Alexander de Bourbon*, Bastard Son to *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, had broke into *Aragon* by the way of *Russillon*. The Q. of *Aragon*, and K. of *Navarre* were much alarm'd, but this Storm soon vanish'd, for the Weather drove the *French* another way, without doing any considerable harm. This year was unfortunate to *Portugal*, not only for their Loss in *Africk*, but for the Plague which rag'd throughout the Kingdom, and destroy'd great Numbers of People. Plague in Portugal.
Also King *Edward* dy'd of a Fever at the Convent of *Tomar*, whither he withdrew for fear of the Plague. His Reign was short; for it lasted but Five Years and Thirty Seven Days. He writ a Book of the Government of a Kingdom; and ordain'd, that for the future the King's Eldest Son should be call'd Prince, as was the Custom in *Castile*. He had Issue *Alonso*, who succeeded him, and was the First that had the Title of Prince in *Portugal*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viseo*, Master of the Orders of Christ and *Santiago*, Constable of *Portugal*, who was Father of *Eleanor* Queen of *Portugal*, *Elizabeth* Dutchess of *Braganza*, *Renee*, Kill'd by his Brother-in-Law King *John*, and *Emanuel* that came at length to be King of *Portugal*. *Eleanor* the Empress, Wife to *Frederick* the III. and Mother to *Maximilian*, was also Daughter to King *Edward*. Besides, he had *Catherine*, Contracted to several Princes, yet never Marry'd; and *Joanna* Wife to *Henry* IV. King of *Castile*. The late King order'd the Queen could Govern during the Minority of his Son; but the Nobility mutiny'd, and chose *Peter* Duke of *Coimbra* the New King's Uncle. The Queen complain'd of the Wrong done her, but to no purpose. K. Edward dyes.

In *August* Peter *Manrique* the Lieutenant, with his Wife and Two Daughters, let themselves down by Ropes out of the Castle of *Fuentiduenas*, where he was Prisoner, and escap'd by the Assistance of some Servants of the Governour *Gomez Carrillo*, and this occasion'd New Troubles. Many Noblemen associated themselves with him, in order to pull down D. *Alvaro de Luna*; which was a difficult Task, his Power being very great. At *Medina de Ruysico* they made all manner of Warlike Preparations. In *February* 1439. the King went from *Madrigal* 1439.
to *Roa*, to prevent their Designs, carrying along with him his Son Prince *Henry*, D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and several other Nobles and Prelates. The Conspirators sent a Letter to the King full of submissive Language, protesting they were ready to Obey him, or his Son; and that they had taken up Arms to defend themselves against the Favourite. The King return'd no Answer. *Roderick de Villandrando* was then come from *France*, bringing with him 4000 Horse to serve the King, upon promise of being Created Earl of *Ribadeo*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and his Brother the King of *Navarre*, entred *Castile* with 500 Horse, hoping during those Tumults, to recover the Lands that had been taken from them. Both Parties sent to Court them, neither knowing what they design'd. They agreed among themselves, that the King of *Navarre* should go to *Cuellar*, where the King of *Castile* then was, and Prince *Henry* to *Penafiel*, a Town which had been his. Their design was to look on till they found which side was likeliest to restore them to their Estates. Mean while *Iniigo de Zuniga*, Brother to the Earl of *Ledesma*, with a Party of 500 Horse secur'd *Valladolid*, a Large, Rich, and Beautiful Town. Immediately a great Number of the Conspirators repair'd thither. The King of *Castile* fearing these Beginnings might produce greater Mischiefs, went to *Olmedo*, to be the nearer in order to appease those Commotions, and to bring Prince *Henry* over to his Party. They had several Conferences to this purpose, but all without success; for the Prince after amusing both Parties for some time, at last joyn'd with the Rebels. This was supposed to be done with the Advice of the King of *Navarre*, that he might have a sure Stake, whoever was uppermost. The whole Kingdom was under great Apprehensions of a New War. Therefore some Religious, Pious, and Learned Persons interpos'd. They spoke to the Rebellious Noblemen, and represented to them the Miseries of a Civil War, advising to compose Differences before any Blood was spilt. They labour'd so much, that they perswaded both Parties to meet at *Castro Nuño*, there to treat of some amicable Accommodation.
Conspiracy to destroy D. Alvaro de Luna.
Princes of Aragon joyn with the Rebels of Castile.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Castile *and the Rebels agree. The Rebellion breaks out again: The King taken Prisoner.* Blanch *Queen of* Navarre *dyes. Her Son* Charles *succeeds. The Council at* Basil *Deposes Pope* Eugenius, *and chooses* Felix.

ON the 24th of *August*, *Castelnovo* in *Naples* having endured a tedious Siege, notwithstanding the King of *Aragon* was preparing to Relieve it, was deliver'd up to the Enemy. Yet the King of *Aragon* made amends for this Loss, by recovering the City *Salerno*, and several other Places. At *Castro Nuño* the King of *Castile* and his Nobles, at last agreed upon these Articles: That D. *Alvaro de Luna* be Six Months from Court without being allow'd to write to the King. That their Estates be restor'd to the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Aragon*, or in lieu of them, such a Revenue as shall be adjudged by Arbitrators. That all Forces be dismissed. That the Conspirators withdraw their Garrisons out of the Towns they have seized. That no Man be punish'd for having formerly sided with *Aragon*, and now with the Conspirators. Hereupon the Mastership of *Santiago* was restor'd to Prince *Henry*, and the Town of *Cuellar* to the King of *Navarre*. D. *Alvaro de Luna* in lieu of it had *Sepulveda*.
Agreement betwixt the King of Castile and the Rebels.

This

This done, the King went to *Toro*. There he receiv'd the News, that the Lady *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, dy'd at *Zaragoca* without Issue, on the 19th of *October*. *D. Alvaro de Luna* in pursuance of the late Capitulation on the 26th of *October*, went away to *Sepulveda*, so highly offended he could not conceal it. With him went *Johnde Silva* chief Standard-Bearer to the King, *Peter de Acuña*, *Gomez Carrillo*, and many other Men of Quality who were beholding to him, or hoped to be so. The Council of *Basil* at last deposed Pope *Eugenius*, and in his Place chose *Amadeo* on the Fifth of *November*, by the Name of *Felix* V. He had been Forty Years Earl and Duke of *Savoy*, and then Abdicating his Dukedom, and Renouncing the Pleasures of the Court, liv'd a solitary Life, aiming at Perfection, accompany'd only by six antient Men of Quality. It was happy for Pope *Eugenius* that the Christian Princes made no account of that Election, not even the King of *Arragon*, and Duke of *Milan*, tho Enemies to *Eugenius*, and highly offended at him. The Authority of the Fathers at *Basil* declin'd, yet they broke not up till the year 47 of this Century, at which time they dissolv'd, and return'd home, being terrified by *Lui* Dauphin of *France*, who was marching to break up their Assembly, by a Decree of *Frederick* the Emperor. *Felix* the New Pope, upon better Advice, soon after laid aside the Pontifical Robes, and was by Pope *Nicholas* Successor to *Eugenius*, made Cardinal, and Legate of *Savoy*.

Pope Eugenius deposed. Felix V. chosen.

Castile seem'd to be restor'd to perfect Peace by the Banishment of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, but Ambition the Bane of Kingdoms, soon disturb'd it. The King was not of judgment found enough to govern without the Help and Advice of another. This was well known to the Nobility, and every one strove to gain his Favour, in order to become First Minister of State. *D. Fadrique* the Admiral, a Bold Man, and of a ready Wit, stood fairest, being particularly recommended to the King by *D. Alvaro de Luna* at the time of his departure. The Princes of *Aragon* were enrag'd, that all their Contrivances fail'd them. At *Toro* the Servants of the several Factions quarrell'd, and were like to come to Blows about taking up their Lodgings. The King knew not how to pacify the Nobles, and therefore by the Advice of *D. Alvaro* his Friends, under colour of Hunting, fled to *Salamanca*, at the beginning of the

New Commotions in Castile.

1440. year 1440. After him went the Princes of *Aragon*, the Earls of *Benavente*, *Lxdesma*, *Haro*, *Castanada*, *Valencia*, and *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, with 600 Horse, resolving to use Violence if oppos'd. The King being inform'd of their coming, remov'd to *Bonilla*, a Loyal and Strong Town. Thence he sent to the Princes of *Aragon*, who under a safe Conduct came first to *Salamanca*, and thence to *Avila*, whither the Mutinous Lords were come, designing to secure that City. The Archbishop of *Seville*, who then signaliz'd his Loyalty, was the Chief Man that passed between them, but without success. Yet the Nobles made use of him to write to the King, giving him grave Advice, and charging *D. Alvaro de Luna*. He return'd [illegible] They sent the Earls of *Haro* and *Benavente* to him, who prevail'd to have the [illegible] at *Valladolid*. Yet those Lords were so far from restoring the Towns they had [illegible] their hands, that they secur'd *Leon*, *Segovia*, *Zamora*, *Salamanca*, *Valladolid*, *Avila*, *Burgos*, *Plasencia*, and *Guadalajara*. Besides Prince *Henry* had *Toledo* deliver'd to him by *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, who was Governour of the Town and Castle for the King. At the Cortes which met at *Valladolid* in *April*, the first thing consider'd upon, was to give satisfaction to *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and bring him back to Court. To this effect Letters were sent to him from that Assembly, yet he came not for the present. Soon after, all the Revolted Cities return'd to their [illegible] and particularly *Toledo*. Prince *Henry* at this time Rebell'd against his Father, being [illegible] that *D. Alvaro* should return to Court. *John Pacheco*, Son to *Alonso Giron* Lord of [illegible] had the same influence over the Prince, that *D. Alvaro* had over the King, and endeavour'd by supplanting *D. Alvaro*, who had preferr'd him to rise to his Grandeur. Prince *Henry* of *Castile* withdrew from Court, giving out, that he would not return till some of the King's Counsellors, with whom he was displeas'd, were remov'd; yet he came back late at Night at the perswasion of his Father-in-Law the King of *Navarre*. To pacify him, his Wife was brought from *Navarre* to *Valladolid*, where on the 25th of *September*, the Nuptials were celebrated with great Pomp, and there was a Feast of Tilting, in which some Nobles were kill'd, because they ran with sharp-pointed Spears. The Bride remain'd a Maid, which was at first conceal'd, but afterwards became Publick, to the great Grief of all People.

At the same time that the Publick Rejoycing was for the Marriage of Prince *Henry*, the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique* dy'd. He was a Man of a brave Stature, a great Spirit, Subtle and Bold. His Son *James Manrique*, who was also Earl of *Trevino*, succeeded him in his [illegible] *D. Alvaro de Luna*, the absent Favourite, govern'd the Kingdom, which inrag'd the [illegible] Nobles [illegible] have all Prince [illegible] King's Son, who left his Father, and went away to *Segovia*, declaring for the Princes of *Aragon*. *John Pacheco* his Favourite, heightned his discontent. *Toledo* was again deliver'd up by the same *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*. This [illegible] provok'd the King by securing his Messengers sent to complain of their Disloyalty, which mov'd him with a small Retinue, to hast thither, believing they would Respect his Person. He stopp'd at the Hospital of Saint *Lazarus*, which is in the Road to *Madrigal*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* came out of the City with Two Hundred Horse: Those with the King being Few in Number, Fortify'd themselves where they were; but Prince *Henry* fearing he should become yet more odious than he was if he offer'd Violence to the King, return'd into the City. *Rodrick*

Progress of the Rebellion in Castile.

rick de Villandrando signaliz'd his Zeal and Loyalty for the Defence of the King in this Place, in recompense for which he had a Priviledge granted him, that the Earls of *Ribadeo* his Successors should always upon *New-years Day* dine with the King, and serve him in the Bed-chamber. For it was on the first of *January* 1441, that the King was in Danger in the Hospital. 1441.
The King went away to *Torrijos*, and leaving *Pelayo de Ribera*, Lord of *Malpica* with 100 Horse to secure that place, remov'd to *Avila*, whither D. *Alvaro* came to consult about carrying on the War they had in Hand. His coming more incens'd the Mutineers. Most of them were at *Arevalo*, and the Queen her self favour'd her Son and Brothers against the King her Husband. The King sent the Bishops of *Burgos* and *Avila*, to try if there were any way of composing Differences, but they could not prevail. *James de Valera*, a Gentleman who follow'd the Prince, wrote a Letter to the King, advising him to incline to Mercy rather than Severity. It being read in Council, no Body said any thing to it but the Archbishop, D. *Gutierre de Toledo*, who answer'd, *Let* Valera *give us Assistance, for Advice we want none.* This *Valera* was a Man of very good natural Parts, was twice Embassador in *Germany*, and writ a short History of *Spain*, of him called *Valeriana*. But there is another *Valeriana* writ by an Archdeacon of *Murcia*, and quoted in this Work. Prince *Henry* being sent for by his Father to treat of Peace, came to *Avila*, but nothing was concluded. The Prince being return'd to *Segovia*, desir'd the two Queens, his Mother, and Mother in Law then in *Castile*, to go as far as *Santa Maria de Nieva*, to endeavour to appease those Commotions. In that Town *Blanch* Queen of *Navarre* dy'd on the first day of *April*, and was bury'd in the famous Church of that Place. This grave Authors affirm, but there is no sign of it in the Church. *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, her Son, inherited the Crown, but took not the Title of King out of respect to his Father. This Prince *Charles* was very studious, and there are some Works of his Extant, as *Aristole's Ethicks* translated into *Spanish*, a short History of *Navarre*, and many Compositions in Verse which he us'd to sing to the *Guitarre*. A Youth deserving of a better Fortune, and a more peaceable Father. He was 21 years of Age when his Mother dy'd. Her Death put an end to the Treaty of Peace, and the Queen of *Castile* return'd to *Arevalo*, where she was before. War broke out in several Places at the same time. The Chief Heads of the Rebellion were Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, the Admiral, and the Earl of *Benavente*. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and his Brother the Archbishop of *Toledo* bravely made head against the Rebels. *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça* escap'd being kill'd very narrowly, with a very few of his Men, all the rest being cut off by *John Carrillo*, Lieutenant of *Caçorla*, who lay'd an Ambush for him. At the same time another Party of the Malecontents was defeated by the Forces of D. *Alvaro*, near a Town call'd *Grefmonda*. In this Action was kill'd *Laurence Davalos*, Son to the Constable D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos*. *John de Mena* a famous Poet in those Days lamented his Death in Elegiack Verse. At the same time the King of *Navarre* came into New *Castile* with a good Body of Men in favour of the Rebels, because the Royalists were too hard for them, and being disperse about the Country plunder'd it, and ravish'd the Women. In Old *Castile* the King took *Medina del Campo*, and *Arevalo* from the King of *Navarre*. At a Village call'd *Naharro* in that Neighbourhood, he had a Conference with *Ellenor*, Queen *Dowager* of *Portugal*. Nothing was concluded touching the Rebels, but the King sent Embassadors to advise *Peter*, Duke of *Coimbra* to do the Queen right. The King of *Aragon* also sent an Embassy from *Italy* to *Portugal* to the same effect, but nothing was done, for that Prince would not quit the Government, and the Kings were not at Leasure to use Force. So that Queen *Ellenor* ended her days in *Castile*. The Princes of *Aragon* hasted out of the Kingdom of *Toledo* to Old *Castile* to secure their Interest there. *Arevalo* open'd the Gates to receive them, and thence they went to *Medina del Campo* and sat down before it. Some Skirmish happen'd, but the Siege lasted not long, for some of the Townsmen by Night gave entrance to the Rebels. The King had disposed his Forces about the Streets, and publick Places. The Townsmen kept close in their Houses. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, his Brother the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Master of *Alcantara* in Disguize escap'd through the midst of their Enemies, being advis'd so to do by the King, knowing their Lives were in Danger, if taken by the Rebels. They came and kissed the King's Hand, conducting him to the Palace with feign'd Respect. The Queens and Prince *Henry* hearing what had happen'd came thither, and after a long Consultation in hatred to D. *Alvaro*, all the Officers of the King's Houshold were remov'd. Others that had adher'd to the King were turn'd out of the City. It was propos'd to compose Differences, the King being then a Prisoner, and Judges were appointed to decide all Controversies. D. *Alvaro* was commanded not to depart out of such Towns of his own as should be assign'd during the term of 6 Years, and that he should not write to the King, unless the Letters were first perus'd by the Queen and Prince *Henry*. Moreover that he should not make any new Alliances, or maintain Soldiers, and for Security that he would perform all this he should deliver his Son D. *John* as Hostage, and nine Castles within 30 Days. These things much afflicted D. *Alvaro*, who yet ceas'd not to study new ways to rise. But all Men shun him that is falling, and the Rebels strengthned their Party by fresh Allyances. *Joanna*, Daughter to the Admiral was contracted to the King of *Navarre*. *Beatrix*, Daughter to the Earl of *Benavente*, to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*. These Matches were contriv'd by *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro*, who sought by that means to unite the Malecontents, and ruin D. *Alvaro de Luna*.

K. John of Castile made a Prisoner by the Rebels.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

The Progress of the Aragonians *in* Naples. *That City taken by them. New Disorders in* Spain. *The Archbishop of* Toledo *Dyes. Of some Men famous for Learning.*

Progress of the War in *Naples.*

THE Civil War in *Spain* seem'd to be at an end; but *Italy* was all over in a Flame with the War of *Naples*. The Forces of *Renee* wasted with delay, and his Wife and Children being sent to *Marseilles*, seem'd to denote there remain'd but small hopes. Besides, *James Caldora* the great Prop of that Party, dy'd suddenly as he was going to Plunder *Circello*, a Town of the Pope's Jurisdiction, and the rest of his Family after his Death joyn'd with the *Aragonians*, whose interest daily advanc'd. They took the City *Aversa*, subdu'd all *Calabria*, and defeated the Forces of *Francis Sforcia* in *Apulia*. Pope *Eugenius* made a League with the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Genoeses*, to expel the *Aragonians* out of *Italy*. To this purpose the Cardinal of *Trent* entred the Kingdom of *Naples* with 10000 Men; but they being Raw Soldiers did no great matter. The Army of *Aragon* march'd directly to *Naples*, and sate down before it, *Renee* not daring to come into the Field. Some Provisions and Recruits were brought to the Besieg'd by the *Genoeses*. These were small Helps; for the Multitude within was great, and began to suffer much Want, Corn being excessive dear. Some advis'd to Surrender upon any Terms, but that not succeeding, one *Anello* and his Brother, both Bricklayers, fled to the Camp, and offer'd to shew, how the City might be taken without much danger; so they were well rewarded. Their design was to convey Men into the Town through an Aqueduct that carries the Water into the City. 200 Men were chosen for this purpose, and order'd to obey the two Brothers. The Way was so difficult, that most of them were left behind, and only 40 went through, and came to the Wall of a Private House, where a Woman Cry'd out, and had betray'd them, had they not soon stopp'd her Mouth. Much time was spent in getting through; the Sun was up, and no Sign made to give notice they were within. It was fear'd they were all Cut off; and yet the Forces appointed to give the Assault, apply'd the Scaling Ladders but faintly, hearing no Noise within. The 40 Soldiers hearing the Noise seiz'd a Tower upon the Walls call'd *Sophia*. Thither the King of *Aragon* made, to Relieve them, and *Renee* to drive them out; and there follow'd a hot Dispute; but at length, the *Aragonians* having forc'd some of the Gates, enter'd the City. *Renee*, after having done all that became a good Commander, and brave Soldier, retir'd to the Castle. Some Houses were Plunder'd, but no body Kill'd. Thus the *Aragonians* made themselves Masters of *Naples* upon *Saturday* the 2d. of *June*, 1442. The Soldiers were publickly commended, and rewarded according to the Merit of every Man; and particularly *Peter Martinez*, Commander of those who came through the Aqueduct. The Two Bricklayers receiv'd more than could be expected by such mean persons. Some curious Men observ'd, that *Belisarius* took that City from the *Goths* by the same Stratagem. *Renee* having no hopes left, capitulated to deliver up all Places that held out for him, upon liberty to depart freely. This done, he went to *Florence* to see Pope *Eugenius*, and thence into *France*. After his departure, *Abruzzo*, *Apulia*, and all other Places, submitted to the *Aragonians*; and thus *Italy* was in part pacify'd. In *Spain* the Troubles did not cease, the Nobility slighting the Government. D. *Luis de Guzman*, Master of *Calatrava*, lay desperately Sick, and was given over. *John Ramirez de Guzman*, Chief Commendary of that Order, and *Ferdinand de Padilla*, the Master's Deputy, contended who should succeed him. The latter had secur'd the Votes of the Chapter that was to Elect. Therefore *D. John* resolv'd to obtain that Dignity by Force, securing the Towns that belong'd to that Order. *D. Ferdinand* with 400 Horse met him at *Barajas*, defeated, and took him Prisoner, with his Son and two Brothers, and by that means obtain'd the Mastership; which yet he enjoy'd not long: For the King design'd that Dignity for *Alonso*, Bastard Son to the King of *Navarre*, who Besieg'd *Calatrava*. There the New Master was unluckily kill'd by a Stone, one of his own Men was throwing at the Enemy. After his Death, D. *Alonso* was made Master of the Order. In *Biscay* Tumults were rais'd upon two accounts: One was, that certain Societies that had been confirmed by the King, fell upon the Estates of the Nobility. Among the rest, *Peter de Ayala* was Besieg'd in his Town of *Salvatierra*, and reliev'd by his Cousin the Earl of *Haro*, who having receiv'd a Letter in which he begg'd his Assistance, swore he would not enter into a House till he had reliev'd him. Another cause of these Troubles was, the wicked Heresy of the *Fraticelli*, newly started at *Durango*. Many were put to the Wrack upon that account, and others Burnt. *Alonso Mela*, a Franciscan Fryar, the Ring-leader of them, fled to *Granada* with several young Wenches, where they liv'd lewdly among the *Moors*; but at last he was put to Death by them. This Man had a Brother call'd *John Mela*, then Bishop of *Zamora*, and afterwards a Cardinal. In *Portugal* about the end of *October*, dy'd Prince *John*, the King's Uncle, aged 43 years. He was Constable and Master of *Santiago*. By his Wife the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to his Brother *D. Alonso* Duke of *Braganca*, he left a Son called *James*, who inherited his Honours, and Three Daughters, *Elizabeth*, *Beatrix*, and *Philippa*, from whom sprang great Princes.

Naples taken by the *Aragonians*

1442.

Rebellion in *Biscay*.

D. Alvaro

D. Alvaro de Luna resided at *Escalona*, and contriv'd to regain his former Power. His Brother the Archbishop of *Toledo* dy'd at *Talavera* on the 4th of *February*, which was a great Loss to him. There only remain'd D. *Roderick de Luna* his second Cousin, whom afterwards he promoted to the Archbishoprick of *Santiago*. In that Confusion of times every noble Man seized upon what he could get, and among them *Peter Xuarez* secur'd *Talavera*, scarce admitting the King, who came to quel those Disorders. The Archbishop was bury'd in a beautiful Chappel of the Cathedral, built by *D. Alvaro*. After much Contention, *D. Gutierre de Toledo*, Archbishop of *Sevil* was promoted to the See of *Toledo*. He was a Man too upright for those times, and enjoy'd that Dignity but three Years. The Bishop of *Oviedo* was Translated to *Sevil*, he of *Orense* to *Oviedo*. To conclude, the Bishoprick of *Orense* was given in *Commendam* to *John de Torquemada*, a Dominican, afterwards Cardinal of S. *Sixtus*, a Person of great Learning, as appears by his Works. His Contemporary was *Alonso Tostado*, born at *Madrigal*, renowned for his many Writings. He came in process of time to be Bishop of *Avila*. At *Siena* in *Tuscany* he put up several Propositions in Divinity, offering to defend them in the Schools. Some of them were dislik'd, and the Cardinal *Torquemada* writ against him. *Tostado* answered him, not sparing the Pope's Authority to defend his Opinions. He dy'd on the 3d of *September* 1455.

Famous Men about this time in *Spain*.

The End of the One and Twentieth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Two and Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Success of the Aragonians *in* Italy. *The Rebellion in* Castile. *The Death of the Queens of* Portugal *and* Castile. *The Battle of* Olmedo, *and Death of Prince* Henry *of* Aragon.

THE Affairs of the *Spaniards* succeeded better in *Italy* than in *Spain*. There was no great Difference betwixt the *Castilians* and *Aragonians*, but their Fortune was different according to the Quality of them that govern'd. The King of *Aragon* was an active and ambitious Prince, and spar'd no Labour to advance his Glory. Besides, his Goodness and Bounty gain'd him the Affections of all his Subjects, as well *Italians* as *Aragonians*. In *Castile* the Power of *D. Alvaro* continu'd, tho his Person was remov'd. The King of *Navarre* endeavour'd not to redress what was amiss, but to make himself Master of the King, who always left the Government to another. The King of *Castile* had some good Qualities, but the bad were more prevalent. He was addicted to Poetry and Musick, and had a Genius that way, lov'd Hunting and Sports, but could not endure Business, and therefore gave little attention to it, and answer'd short. His first Minister did what he would in his Name. The King of *Aragon* having taken *Naples*, and subdu'd all the Faction of *Anjou*, on the 26th of *February* 1443, entred that City in Triumph after the manner of the antient *Romans*, on a Chariot drawn by 4 White Horses, another of the same sort being led before him. All the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom follow'd the Chariot afoot, and the Clergy went before singing Praises to Almighty God. The People with loud Acclamations wished him a long and happy Reign. He would not be crown'd, saying, That Honour was due to the Saints, who assisted him to gain the Victory. All the Streets were strew'd with Flowers, and richly hung, and all Places full of sweet Odours. It only remain'd to gain Pope *Eugenius*, with whom a Treaty was set afoot at *Siena*, where he then was. On the 15th of *July* they agreed upon these Articles: That the Kingdom of *Naples* should remain to the King of *Aragon*, and after him to his Son *Ferdinand*, whom, tho Illegitimate, he appointed his Heir, as to that Crown only: That the King of *Aragon* should pay yearly to the Pope 8000 Ounces, a sort of Coin then in use: That he should endeavour to quel *Francis Sforcia*, who, proud that he had mar-

Success of the *Aragonians* at *Naples*. 1443.

ry'd the Duke of *Milan*'s Daughter had gain'd a great part of *Marca Ancona*. The King perform'd more than he had promis'd, for he in Person recover'd all *Sforcia* had taken in *Marca Ancona*, and restor'd it to the Pope. Peace was also concluded with the *Genoese*, they promising every Year whilst the King liv'd, to present him with a great Baton of Gold. But because this Act was perform'd in the sight of the People, as a memorial of his Victory they continu'd it but 4 Years. In *Castile* the King of *Navarre* using immoderately the Power he had unjustly acquir'd, enjoy'd it but a short time. He kept the King of *Castile* Prisoner placing People to watch his Words and Actions. The Admiral and Earl of *Benavente*, pay the Prince of *Castile*, and Queen had a hand in this Practice. *F. Lope Barrientos*, Bishop of *Avila*, mov'd by the Wrong done the King, and desiring to restore *D. Alvaro*, discour'd *John de Pacheco* seriously upon the Point, and they resolv'd to try whether some of the Nobles had Courage enough to oppose the Princes of *Aragon*. To the end their Designs might be the better conceal'd, they advis'd the Prince, who was of Council with them, to go from *Tordesillas* to *Segovia*, upon pretence of Hunting. Thence they sent Letters to *D. Alvaro*, giving him an Account of what they had done. At the same time the Earls of *Haro* and *Ledesma* meeting at *Curiel*, had consulted about setting the King at Liberty, which oblig'd the Prince to return to *Tordesillas* to see what could be done. But the Princes of *Aragon* prevented their Designs, and forc'd them to fly, whence ensu'd new Troubles. The King of *Navarre* was marry'd at *Labaton*, on the 1st of *September* 1444. and Prince *Henry* at *Cordova*, where he was fixing the Interest of his Party. *James Valera* was sent Embassador into *France* to obtain Liberty for the Earl of *Armagnac*, secur'd by the Dauphin, and for *Martin*, Son to *D. Alonso*, Earl of *Gijon*. He was accus'd of holding Correspondence with the *English*, and set at Liberty upon Condition, that if ever he was found faulty, he should forfeit the Towns of *Ribadeo* and *Candas* in *Asturias*. Besides, the King of *Castile* oblig'd himself in such Case to make War with the Forces of *Biscay*, that bordered on his Dominions. At the same time some dealt with *Henry* Prince of *Castile* about destroying of *D. Alvaro*, and others about restoring him. Bishop *Barrientos*, and *John Pacheco* thought fit to dispatch before they were discover'd, and to that purpose held the King of *Navarre* in hand, as if they design'd to joyn with him. Mean while Prince *Henry* return'd to *Segovia*, and thence sollicited the Earls of *Haro*, *Plasencia* and *Castanada*, to unite their Forces with his. Besides them the Earl of *Alva*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Lord of *Hita* took Party with them. This done, thinking themselves strong enough for the Princes of *Aragon*, by the Prince's Order they all went to *Avila*. They had 1500 Horse, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* came to them. Their greatest want was of Mony. Thence they went to *Burgos*, where the other Nobles their Associates were. The *Aragonians* sent the King to the Town of *Portillo* with the Earl of *Castro* to guard him, and the King of *Navarre* gather'd 2000 Horse. With this Force he march'd towards the Confederate Nobles, who daily grew stronger, and near *Pamplega* in the Territory of *Burgos* the two Parties drew up. Some Religious Persons endeavour'd to compose Differences, but a light Skirmish that happen'd drew them to a Battle, which was parted by the Night. The King of *Navarre* finding himself too weak retir'd in the dark to *Palencia*, a strong City. Another Misfortune was added to this, which was, that the King of *Castile* under colour of Hunting made his escape to his Son. His Liberty chang'd the Face of Affairs. The King of *Navarre* went to his Kingdom to raise Forces, and carry on what he had begun, all the other great Men of his Faction went each to his own Lands. Thus the Towns belonging to the Princes of *Aragon* fell into the Hands of the King, particularly *Medina del Campo*, *Arevalo*, *Olmedo*, *Roa*, and *Aranda*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* return'd to his Town of *Ocana* in *Andalusia*. *Henry* Prince of *Castile*, and *D. Alvaro* march'd after him, but he fled to the Kingdom of *Murcia*, there *Alonso Faxardo*, Lieutenant of that Kingdom receiv'd him into the strong City of *Lorca*, he being a favourer of that Party. This was about the end of the Year. On the 7th of *July*, the same Year dy'd *Ferdinand*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal* at *Fez*, where he was bury'd. Two years after his Body was translated to *Alfarroua*, his Father's Burial place. The *Portugueses* account him a Saint, and say he never had to do with Women, nor ever told a Lye.

A Plot to rescue the K. John.

1444.

K. John of Castile makes his escape.

Castile seemed to be in a better Condition since the Princes of *Aragon* were expelled, but still a War was fear'd. The *Cortes* met at *Medina del Campo*, and order'd some Mony for the War, but not enough. Thither came the Prince of *Castile*, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* after they had taken from Prince *Henry* several Towns belonging to him, as Master of the Order of *Santiago*. Warlike Preparations were made. The King of *Navarre* made an Incursion into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, with 400 Horse, and 600 Foot by the way of *Atienza*, in which he had a Garrison. This Number, tho small, was formidable, because some of the People were for him, and others stood Neuters, so he easily made himself Master of *Tamon*, *Alcala de Henares*, and other places. The King of *Castile* gathering what Force he had, march'd to *Espinar*, to wait there till other Troops joyn'd him. Soon after this on the 18th of *February* 1445 dy'd Queen *Ellenor* of *Portugal* at *Toledo*, and a few days after *Mary* Queen of *Castile* follow'd her, ending her days at *Villacastin* near *Segovia*. It was suspected they were poison'd, because both dy'd so near the same time, and suddenly, also because Queen *Mary*'s Body was full of Spots. This Report was the easier credited, because they lived a loose Life. From *Espinar* the King went to *Madrid*, and soon after to *Alcala*, being invited thither by the Inhabitants. The King of *Navarre* lay with his Forces thereabouts, and being joyn'd by his Brother *Henry*, was now

Queent of Castile & Portugal dye.

1445.

1500 Horse strong. With this Body he kept himself in the Mountains of Old *Alcala*, resolving not to fight without the Advantage of Ground, he being too weak in Numbers. Thence he sent *Ferrer de Lanaza*, Justice of *Aragon*, to his Brother the King of *Aragon*, to desire him since the War of *Naples* was ended to come into *Spain*, either to attend the War, or compose the Differences. The King of *Castile* also sent to complain to him of his Brothers. There was no Action at *Alcala*, and the Princes of *Aragon* by the way of *Tablada* hasted away to *Arevalo*. The King of *Castile* follow'd close at their Heels, so that both came the same day to *Arevalo*. The King of *Navarre* took *Olmedo* by force, and put to Death the loyal Party that had shut the Gates upon him. About half a League from *Olmedo*, near the Mills call'd *de los Abades*, the King of *Castile* intrench'd with 2000 Horse, and the like Number of Foot. There his Son *Henry*, *D. Alvaro*, *John Pacheco*, *Iniego Lopez de Mendoça*, the Earl of *Alva*, and Bishop *Barrientos* joyn'd him. On the other side the Admiral, the Earl of *Benavente*, the Brothers, *Perez*, *Ferdinand*, and *James Quiñones*, the Earl of *Castro*, and *John de Tovar* brought a 1000 Horse to the *Aragonians*. By the Contrivance of Bishop *Barrientos*, a treaty was set on Foot to amuse the Rebels till the Master of *Alcantara* joyn'd the King. He being come the King's Forces offer'd Battle, but the *Aragonians* were too weak to fight, and too ill provided to endure a Siege. Therefore they sent Commissioners to inform the King they were ready to submit to him, provided *D. Alvaro* were remov'd. The King only answer'd he would consider of it. Whilst they were treating of Peace they came accidentally to a Battle, upon *Wednesday* the 19th of *May*. *Henry* Prince of *Castile* being a hot Youth, advanc'd with 50 Horse to draw out the Enemy to Skirmish. A like number came out of the Town, but back'd by Men at Arms. Those with the Prince seeing a great Number, fled, the *Aragonians* pursuing them up to their very Trenches. Upon this the Royalists drew out, *D. Alvaro* led the Van, the Bishop of *Siguença*, *Peter de Acuña*, *Iniego Lopez de Mendoça*, and the Earl of *Alva* commanded the Men at Arms upon the Flanks. In the main Body was Prince *Henry* with 550 Men at Arms, under the Command of the Master of *Alcantara*. The King, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and other noble Men brought up the Rear. In this Order they stood most part of the Day, no Body coming out of the Town. Two hours before Sun set, Orders were given to return to the Camp. Then the *Aragonians* sally'd out with great shouts, thinking the Night would shrowd them if worsted, and could be no hindrance to them if Victorious, because they knew the Country. The light Horse gave the first Charge, and then all the rest fell on. The Body commanded by Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* charg'd *D. Alvaro*, that which the King of *Navarre* led, attack'd *Henry* Prince of *Castile*. Both sides fought resolutely, but the *Aragonians* were inferior in Number, and began to give way. Night drew on, and the Princes of *Aragon* having done all that could be expected from brave Commanders, seeing their Men fly, retir'd to *Olmedo*. The Admiral and Earl of *Benavente* took another way. The Earl of *Castro*, *Henry*, Brother to the Admiral, and *Ferdinand de Quiñones* were taken with 200 more. Only 37 were kill'd in fight, but many wounded. The Princes of *Aragon* the same Night fled towards that Kingdom, the King of *Navarre* unhurt. Prince *Henry* dy'd soon after at *Calatayud* of a Wound he receiv'd in his left Hand, a Gaugrene striking into his Arm. He was a Man of a great Spirit, but restless. His Body was bury'd in that City. He left one Son of his own Name by his second Wife, who in time to come prov'd as Turbulent as his Father. After the Victory the King sent Expresses to all parts to give Notice of it, and built a Chappel in the Place where the Battle was fought.

Battle of Olmedo.

CHAP. II.

The Marriage of Ferdinand, *Bastard Son to the King of* Aragon, *and appointed Heir to the Kingdom of* Naples. Mahomet *King of* Granada *depos'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna *chosen Master of the Order of* Santiago.

COntinual Succes attended the Armies of *Aragon* in *Italy*. King *Alonso* in favour of the Pope had recovered *Marca Ancona* from *Francis Sforcia*. Yet his Party ceased not to raise Commotions, whereupon the King of *Aragon* at the Pope's Instance returned thither, and being come to *Fontana del Populo*, a Town not far from the City *Teano*, summoned the Nobles to attend him there. Among the rest came *Antony Centellas*, Marques of *Girachi* with 300 Horse, he had done good Service during the late War, and sold part of his Estate to pay his Men. The King desired to marry *Enricosa Rufa*, Daughter and Heiress to the *Marques de Crotho* to *Iniego Davalos* as a Reward for his good Service, and recommended this Affair to *Antony Centellas*. He liking her Fortune marries her himself, by which his Power was increased, and consequently his Boldness. At first this was connived at, but soon after he payed for all. He was charged with contriving the Death of a certain Favourite of the King's, whereupon he fled from the Camp to *Catançaro*, a Town of his own. The King moved at this returned to *Naples*, and sent Messengers to reduce *Centellas* by fair means, but he would not give ear to them. Therefore the King himself marches into *Calabria*, and having taken several Towns came before *Catançaro*. *Centellas* seeing no hope of Relief, surrendred upon promise of Pardon.

Affairs of Naples.

don. He was ordered to deliver up that City, and the Castle of *Turpia*, and he with his Wife and Children was sent to *Naples*. Great rejoycing was throughout the Kingdom, as well for restoring of Peace to it, as on account that *Ferdinand* the King's Son was on the 30th of *May* married to *Elizabeth de Claramonte*, to whom he was before contracted. This was contrived to oblige the Prince of *Tarante*, whose Neece she was. In the midst of all his Joy came the sad News of the Death of the two Queens, the King's Sisters, and his Brother Prince *Henry*, and the King of *Navarre*'s being expelled *Castile*. That King's Embassador pressed King *Alonso* to return into *Spain*: He answered when the Wars of *Marca Ancona* were ended he would go, that the mean while the King of *Navarre* should govern *Aragon*, and raise Forces in both Kingdoms for the War with *Castile*, and also that a Truce should be made with the *Moors* of *Granada* for a Year. That City about this time changed its King. *Mahomet* the left-handed during the Rebellion in *Castile*, enjoy'd Peace, which caused him Troubles at home. The *Moorish* King had two Cousin *Germans*, one of them called *Ismael*, being fearful of his Uncle, fled to the King of *Castile*. The other, called *Mahomet the Lame*, because he was so, associated himself with some *Moors* of Quality at *Almeria*. With their Assistance he seized the Castle of *Granada* called *Alhambra*, took the King and cast him into Prison. This done he usurped the Title of King. On this occasion the *Moors* were divided into Factions. *Andalbar*, Governour of *Granada*, seized the strong Castle of *Montefrio* near *Alcala Real*, and having no hopes of restoring the Old King, offered the Crown to *Ismael*: He having received Supplies of Men and Mony from the King of *Castile*, hasted to possess himself of a Kingdom. These things happen'd at the end of this Year, let us return to what is behind.

Mahomet K. of *Granada* Imprison'd.

After the Battle of *Olmedo* a Council was held in *D. Alvaro de Luna*'s Tent, he being wounded in the left Leg. There it was resolved that all the Rebels Estates should be Confiscated. *Cuellar* was taken, and *Simancas* besieged. Prince *Henry* was for pardoning the Admiral, the others opposed it. Therefore the Prince went away to *Segovia*, and the King his Father fearing fresh Tumults, left *Peter Sarmiento* to reduce the other Towns, and went himself to *Nuestra Senora de Nieva* to reduce his Son. Before he would submit he demanded *Jaen*, *Logrono* and *Caceres* for himself; *Barcarroto*, *Salvatierra*, and *Salvaleon*, Towns on the Borders of *Portugal*, for *John Pacheco*. The King condescended, and thus they received a Reward, whereas they deserved Punishment. Moreover at *Medina del Rioseco* the Admiral was pardoned, provided he came in within 4 Months, and that the mean while his Daughter *Joanna* Queen of *Portugal* should remain in *Castile* as a Hostage. This done the Castle of that Town which held for the Admiral surrendred, as did all the Towns of the Rebels in Old *Castile*. At the beginning of the War by the advice of *D. Alvaro*, tho contrary to the Opinion of the Earl of *Haro* and other Noblemen, the King of *Castile* sent to *Portugal* for Supplies. *Peter* Duke of *Coimbra* the Governour sent 2000 Foot, and 1600 Horse, under the command of his Son *Peter*, who tho but 16 Years of Age, upon the Death of his Uncle Prince *John* was constituted Constable of *Portugal*. They came to the King at *Mayorga* at such time as the War was ended. However all the Officers were splendidly entertained and presented. *D. Alvaro* underhand, and without the King's Knowledge, as was said, made up a Match for him with the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *D. John*, Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, with whom he had special Friendship. The *Portugueses* being dismissed the Court went to *Burgos*. There, contrary to expectation, the Earls of *Benavente* and *Castro* were pardoned, conditionally that the latter should not in two years go out of *Lobaton*, nor the other out of *Benavente*. Other Noblemen were highly Rewarded, and even above their Deserts. *D. Inigo Lopez de Mendoza* was created Marques of *Santillana*, and Earl of *Manzanares*. *John Pacheco* was made Marques of *Villena*. *D. Alvaro de Luna* at *Avila*, was by the Knights of that Order chosen Master of *Santiago*. *D. Peter Giron* in favour to his Brother *John Pacheco*, (for he had been of the *Aragonian* Party,) was chosen Master of *Calatrava*, *D. Alonso de Aragon* being deposed on account that he followed his Father in the late Wars. Some Men would not allow those two Elections to be Legal, whereupon ensued much strife. *D. Roderick Manrique*, supported by the Prince, opposed *D. Alvaro*. *D. John Ramirez de Guzman*, the chief Commendary, who pretended some right on account of his former Election, and had now some Votes for him, stood up against *D. Peter Giron*. *Albuquerque* still held out for the *Aragonians*, but the King going thither in Person it was delivered up by the Governour *Ferdinand Davalos*. Thence the King went back to *Toledo*, and at the suit of the Citizens took that Government from *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, giving it to *Peter Sarmiento*, which proved afterwards of ill Consequence, and at present offended the Prince, who favoured *Ayala*. At the end of this Year, and on the 4th of *December* dyed D. *Gutierre*, Archbishop of *Toledo* at *Talavera*. His Body was certainly bury'd in the Cathedral. There is a Dispute whether it was afterwards removed or not; But it matters nothing. *D. Alonso Carrillo* then Bishop of *Siguença*, was preferred to the See of *Toledo* at the beginning of the Year 1446. He was a Man of a haughty and restless Spirit, as appeared by the Disorders he afterwards caused in the Kingdom. Only *Atiença* and *Torija* held out for the King of *Navarre*, but they were well garrisoned and provided. Besides it was reported that the King of *Navarre* was preparing to return to *Castile*. The *Moorish* King also, at the Instigation of the *Aragonians*, entring the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*, took *Benamaruel*, and *Bençalema*, two strong Towns. It was not practicable to oppose both Enemies at once, therefore the King's Forces marched against the *Aragonians* in *May*, and having besieged *Atiença* three

Prince of *Castile* Rebels.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* chosen Master of the Order of *Santiago*.

1446.

three Months, they began to treat of surrendring. It was agreed that Town and *Torija* should be put into the Hands of Queen *Mary* of *Aragon* to hold them in truft, till such Judges as should by Consent of both Parties be appointed, decreed to whom they should be delivered. This done the King was received into the Town on the 12th of *August*. He caused part of the Walls to be cast down, and some Buildings to be fired. The Townsmen looking upon this as a breach of Articles, refused to admit him into the Castle, which oblig'd him to return to *Valladolid*, without doing any thing to the purpose.

CHAP. III.

Disorders continue in Spain. The Florentine *War. Pope* Eugenius *dies.* Nicholas *the* V. *succeeds him. The Breach betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon *continu'd. Several Noblemen of* Castile *apprehended. Others fly.*

AT his Departure from *Atiença* the King left the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and *D. Charles de Arellano* to observe the *Aragonians*, and seize upon that Town and *Torija* if an Occasion offered. From those Towns the *Aragonians* sent out Parties as far as *Guadalajara*, where the Archbishop and *Arellano* resided. Some ill affected Persons sowed Sedition through all those Parts, which the King of *Navarre* had more Confidence in, than in his Strength. Besides *D. Alvaro*, and *D. John Pacheco* to advance their own Interest, put the King and Prince at Variance, to such a degree that both Parties raised Men. In a treaty betwixt the King and his Son, I find the King pardons the Earl of *Castro* and his Children, and orders them to be restored to their Estates. *D. Roderick Manrique* without any other right than what he grounded on these Confusions, called himself Master of *Santiago*, at the Instigation of Pope *Eugenius* and the King of *Aragon*, without any consent of the Knights. By this means he hoped to seize the Towns belonging to that Order, but *D. Alvaro* opposed him, and there ensued much Mischief. Mean while the *Moors* at the beginning of the Year 1447, having wasted all the Country took the Towns of *Arenil*, *Huescar*, *Velez el Blanco*, and *Velez el Roxo* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, these Places being ill provided.

Towns taken by the *Moors*, 1447.

It will not be amiss briefly to give some Account of the *Florentine* War. *Blanch*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Milan* was married to *Francis Sforcia*. Her Portion 60000 Crowns, for which *Cremona* a rich Town in that Dutchy was Mortgaged to him, and he, tho his Father in Law tendred the Mony, refused to restore it, hoping to secure the Succession to the Dukedom by the help of the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Genoeses*, with whom he was in League. Duke *Philip* sent the Bishop of *Novara* to perswade King *Alonso* to make War on the *Florentines*, whilst he recovered *Cremona* from his Son in Law, whom the *Venetians* favoured. Pope *Eugenius* being an Enemy to the *Venetians* stirred up King *Alonso*, but it was needless, his own Obligations moved him to do more than was asked. He sent *Raymund Buil*, an excellent Commander, to *Milan*, and went himself to *Tibur* near *Rome*, where whilst the *Florentines* made Overtures of Peace, the *Venetians* possess'd themselves of a great part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, which obliged the Duke to be reconciled to his Son in Law. King *Alonso* at his suit did the same, and sent the Duke Mony. This was the posture of Affairs, when on a sudden the Duke changing his Mind sent for King *Alonso* to resign that Dukedom over to him. The King refused, and Messages past to and fro. The mean while Pope *Eugenius* dyed at *Rome* on the 22d of *February*. Within 10 Days the Conclave elected *Thomas Sarzana* of *Luca*, who took the Name of *Nicholas* the V. a good and virtuous Pope, a great favourer of Learning. Still the War continu'd in *Milan*, and Duke *Philip* was earnest with King *Alonso*'s Embassador to resign that Dutchy to him, resolving to live a private Life, so he could first be Revenged of his Son in Law. Whilst Messengers passed betwixt them, Duke *Philip* dyed in the Castle of *Milan* on the 13th of *August*. That same Month the King of *Castile* married the Lady *Elizabeth*, but without much Pomp, by reason of the Tumults raised by the Nobility. Immediately the King and Queen began to contrive the Ruin of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, which was the Reward of his making that Match. King *Alonso* of *Aragon* was by Duke *Philip* appointed his Heir in his Will. In pursuance hereof *Raymund Buil*, the King's Commissioner, caused all the Officers in the Castle of *Milan* to take the Oath of Fidelity to him as Duke; but the Rabble soon made themselves Masters of both Castles, and rased them. King *Alonso* could not repair thither, being employed in the War with the *Florentines*, from whom he had taken *Ripa*, *Maranica*, and *Castellon de Pescara*. The *Florentines* implored aid of *Frederick*, Lord of *Urbino*, and *Malatesta*, Lord of *Arimino*. The King besieged *Piombino*, and took an Island near it called *Lillo*. The People of *Piombino* artic'd to pay yearly as an Acknowledgment, a Gold Cup with 500 Crowns. The *Florentines* also came to Agreement with the King, who went away to *Salmona*, leaving Garrisons in the Island *Lillo*, and *Castellon de Pescara*. Next King *Alonso* marched towards *Milan*, but *Francis Sforcia* prevailed and wrested that *Duchy* from him. In him began a new Race of Dukes, as also an Hereditary War betwixt *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, which has lasted to our Days, as will appear in the proper Places.

The *Florentine* War.

Castile enjoyed no Peace, for the *Moors* pressed on the one side, and on the other the King of *Navarre* waited to make his Advantage of the Discord betwixt the Nobles of that King-

Castile & *Aragon* still at variance.

dom.

dom. After a long Siege *Torija* surrendred to the King, but at the same time the *Aragonian* Garrison in *Atienza* surprized the Castle called *Peña de Alcaçar* in the Territory of *Soria*. This moved the King to march to *Soria* with 3000 Horse. At the same time the *Cortes* of *Aragon* sat at *Zaragoça* to make Preparations for War, and ordered that every tenth Man by Lot should be listed. However they sent Embassadors to the King of *Castile* to know what his Design was, and advise him not to break the Peace. The King answered he always used to go well attended, but that the *Aragonians* had done ill in assisting the King of *Navarre*, and if they did not forbear he would take other Measures. He also sent Heralds to make his Complaints in the *Cortes*, and the *Aragonians* sent back another Embassy. Whilst these Messages passed betwixt them, a Party of *Castile* surprized the Castle of *Verdejo*, in the Territory of *Calatayud*. Thus all treaty of Peace ceased, and they had soon come to blows, but that a Conspiracy of the Nobles in *Castile* obliged the King to return to *Valladolid*. There he kept
1448. his *Christmas*, and began the Year 1448. At the same time a party of *Navarre*, took the Town of *Campeço*, and the Governour of *Albarraz in Huelama*, a Town on the Borders of *Castile*. The chief care was to reduce the Nobility and reconcile the Prince to his Father, for he was a restless and inconstant Youth, never fixed. The Ambition of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and *John Pacheco* hindred any Agreement, each of them striving to ruin the other. *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Avila*, a Person of great Judgment endeavoured to reconcile them. To disappoint the Designs of the Nobility it was resolved on a Day appointed to apprehend many of them. In order to put this Design in Execution, the King and Prince met betwixt *Medina del Campo*, and *Tordesillas*, on the 11*th* of *May*. As it had been agreed it was performed. The Earls of *Benavente* and *Alva*, *Henry* Brother to the Admiral, the two Brothers, *Peter* and *Suero Quiñones* were apprehended and sent Prisoners to several Places. It was layed to their Charge that they design'd to bring the King of *Navarre* into *Castile*, but the People said this was meer Invention. The Admiral and Earl of *Castro* fled to *Navarre*, and their Estates were seized upon, the Towns being unprovided, which were *Medina de Rioseco*, *Lobatera*, *Aguilar*, *Benavente*, *Mayorga*, and many others. *James Manrique* voluntarily delivered up the Castles of *Navarrete* and *Trevino* as a Pledge of his Loyalty to the King. The *Cortes* still sat at *Zaragoça*, and a Truce for 6 Months was concluded betwixt *Aragon* and *Castile*. The Earl of *Castro* after he fled from *Castile* remained in *Navarre*, the Admiral came to *Zaragoça* on the 29*th* of *May*. There he consulted with the King of *Navarre*, and agreed to go over to *Italy* to give the King of *Aragon* an account of Affairs. At that time the King of *Aragon* lay before *Piombino*, as has been said, thither came to him at the same time the Admiral, and *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Son to the Earl of *Alva*. They were graciously received, and the King promised to assist them. In *Castile* some Months were spent in seizing the Towns belonging to the Nobility, the King and Prince having consulted together agreed to Garrison the Frontiers, especially against the *Moors*. *Alonso Giron*, Kinsman to *John Pacheco* was appointed to command the Frontiers about *Hellin* and *Humilla* with 200 Horse, and 400 Foot, with which Forces he overthrew a Body of *Moors* that made an Incursion on that side, but his Men falling to Plunder, the Infidels rallyed and charging them afresh cut off most of them, the Commander with a very few escaping. Prince *Henry* again offended at *D. Alvaro de Luna* withdrew from *Madrid*, where he was with his Father, to *Segovia*. This perplexed the King, and he resolved to summon the *Cortes* to meet at *Valladolid* to seek some Remedy for these Evils. Prince *Henry* by his Father's Command came to *Tordesillas*, the King before he met him having declared in publick that he was resolved to be reconciled to his Son, and to reward or punish the rest as they deserved, and particularly that he would divide the Estates of the Rebels, among those that had continued Loyal. All the Representatives of Cities that came to the *Cortes* commended the King's Resolution, only *James Valera*, who was for *Cuenca*, advised not to proceed against the Nobles. *Ferdinand de Ribadeneira*, told him what he had said would cost him dear, but the King going away seemed not to approve of *Ribadeneira*'s Boldness.

Conspirators apprehended. Others fly.

CHAP. IV.

The Earl of Benavente *escaping raises new Tumults. The Affairs of* Portugal. *The Mutiny of* Toledo. *Fresh Tumults among the Nobility of* Castile. *The Mutineers of* Toledo *punish'd.*

THE Imprisonment of those great Men, and Flight of the others caused great Troubles in *Castile*, and all the Discourse was of restoring them. The Earl of *Benavente* made his Escape out of Prison by the Assistance of *Alonso de Leon*, whom he bribed, and the Governour of the Castle trusted. 30 Horse were hid in a Wood, and with them the Earl fled to *Benavente*, where as soon as he came, the Townsmen turned out the King's Garrison. Then marching out relieved *Alva de Liste* besieged by the King's Party, and took some small Towns. The King alarmed at this News, left *D. Alvaro* at *Ocana* to make Preparations for War, and went himself in great haste to *Benavente*, but that Town being well provided he passed into *Portugal*.

Earl of *Benavente* escapes, and raises new Troubles.

Portugal. That Kingdom was then full of Joy for the Marriage of the King with *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Prince *Peter* the King's Uncle, and Governour of the Kingdom, to whom he had been 7 Years Contracted. This Lady was very Virtuous and Beautiful. Of her was born D. *John*, who dyed a Child, and *Joanna*, who also dyed, and another D. *John* who lived many Years, and succeeded his Father. The King was young, and Prince *Peter* had the whole Power of the Government, which some great Men highly resented. Among them the chief- Affairs of
est was D. *Alonso*, Earl of *Barcelos*, the Prince's Brother, and by him created Duke of *Bra-* Portugal.
ganza. He perswaded the King to take upon him the Government, and put to Death his Uncle for the wrong done to his Mother, in depriving her of it. The King contrived how to put this advice in Execution, and Prince *Peter* having notice of it, fled and made himself strong in *Coimbria*. From thence he held Correspondence with some of the Citizens in order to possess himself of *Lisbon*. Having layed his Design, which could not be kept secret, he set out, but being attack'd in the way by a Party that lay in wait for him, was killed with most of those that attended him, in the Year 1449. Authors do not agree in what Month. He 1449.
was a Man of a great Spirit, and very wise. It is said the King was much concerned at his Death, but that is not likely, since he lay long unburyed, but at last was honourably Interred at *Alubarrota*, the Burial Place of the Kings. His Son *James* was taken, went afterwards to *Flanders*, and his Aunt, the Dutchess *Elizabeth*, made Interest at *Rome* to have him chosen a Cardinal. His Sister *Beatrix* went also to *Flanders*, and was married to *Adolphus*, Duke of *Cleves*. After this *Portugal* enjoyd Peace a long time, and the King being come to Age governed prudently, but was more Fortunate in the War he made with the *Moors* whilst young, than in that with *Castile* in his latter Years. He spent much of his Treasure in redeeming of Captives that were in *Africk*, and is only censured for having been too much governed by his Courtiers and Favourites.

D. *Alvaro* being left at *Ocana*, as has been said, to make the necessary Preparations for Mutiny in
War, found himself much straightned for Mony, and therefore by way of Loan demanded a *Toledo*.
Million of *Maravedies* of *Toledo*, a rich and large City. *Alonso Cota*, a considerable Citizen was employed to Collect this Mony, but the Citizens opposed him, saying, it was contrary to their Charter. D. *Alvaro* being informed of it, order'd the Collection of the Mony to go on. Hereupon the Town mutiny'd, and gave the Alarm with a Bell from the great Church. *John Alonso*, and *Peter Castile*, two Canons, were they that stirred up the People. A Fellow that made Skins to carry Wine, whose Name is not known, headed the Rabble. They fired the House of *Alonso Cota*, and the Flame spreading, all the Quarter of St. *Mary Magdalen* was consumed, where most of the rich Merchants lived, whose Houses were plundered. This happen'd on the 20*th* of *January*. The greatest Sufferers were those they call *New Christians*, because descended from *Jews*. *Peter Sarmiento* the Governour, and his Lieutenant *Marcos Garcia*, whom in contempt the People to this Day call *Marquillos de Magarambraz*, that ought to have quell'd the Mutiny, encouraged the Rabble. This done, fearing the Punishment they had well deserved, they shut their Gates, and their Joy was soon turned into Sorrow. D. *Alvaro* of himself not being strong enough to appease these Tumults, because *Peter Sarmiento* was his Enemy, gave advice to the King, who having taken *Benavente* repaired to *Toledo*, and the Gates being shut against him took up his Quarters in the Hospital of S. *Lazarus*. Several Cannon-shot were made at him from the City. *Peter Sarmiento* put some Citizens upon the Rack, plundered their Houses, and executed them for Corresponding with the King. The King removed to *Torijos*, thither came Deputies to him from *Toledo*, to tell him if he did not remove D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and preserve their Franchises, that and other Cities would proclaim Prince *Henry* King. These Deputies were dismissed without any Answer. The King besieged the City, but Prince *Henry* coming to its Relief the Siege was raised, yet the People would not deliver the Keys of the City or Castle to the Prince. On the 6*th* of *June*, the Citizens made an Order that none descended of *Jews* should be capable of any publick Employment. A Dean of *Toledo* writ a Treatise to shew the illegality of that Ordinance, and offered to defend his Opinion by publick Dispute. He also writ largely about it to the Bishop of *Cuenca*, shewing that many very noble Families were related to *Jews*. So far he proceeded herein that Pope *Nicholas* by his special Bull condemn'd that Act or Ordinance. This
Bull bares date *September* the 24*th* 1449. Two years after he put out another Bull to the same 1449.
effect. The Archbishops of *Toledo*, *D. Alonso Carrillo*, and the Cardinal *D. Peter Gonzales* in two Synods, one held at *Alcala*, the other at *Vitoria*, condemned it also. Our Historians have omitted this Tumult of *Toledo*, as I suppose, for fear of making themselves odious, but I would not omit it, having found it in very authentick Manuscripts.

The King of *Navarre* ceased not to stir up the Nobility of *Castile* to Rebellion. The Cities Nobility
of *Murcia* and *Cuenca* were ill affected towards the King, which was no small Encouragement of *Castile*
to the *Navarrois* and his Adherents. Many Incursions were made by the *Aragonians* into *Castile*. supported
and they took a great Booty of Cattle about *Requena*, defeating a Body of the Townsmen, who in Rebellion by
ventured out to recover it. Nevertheless their Design of securing *Murcia* failed them. *Cu-* the K. of
enca was attempted by the *Aragonians*, invited thither by the Governour of the Castle, which *Navarre*.
was then in the highest part of the City, now only the Ruins of it remain. Here also they were disappointed, for Bishop *Barrientos* defended the City with great Resolution. In *Aragon* the Admiral of *Castile* being returned out of *Italy*, the King's Orders were read in a full Assembly

sembly of the States, and some were for raising Forces and declaring War with *Castile*. But the Commons oppos'd it, and therefore other Methods were thought of. It was propos'd to marry the Prince of *Viana* with the Earl of *Haro*'s Daughter. It was also laboured that the Nobility of *Castile* should have a Conference, and chiefly that the Prince of *Castile* should joyn with the Malecontents. This they durst attempt, because Prince *Henry* had then possessed himself of *Toledo* in opposition to his Father. Those who had raised the Tumult were for submitting to the King, they were apprehended in the Cathedral where they took Sanctuary. The two mutinous Canons were sent to the close Prison at *Santorcaz*, their Lives being spared in regard they were Churchmen. *Mark Garcia*, and *Ferdinand de Avila* were dragged about the Streets, and after much ill usage, as they deserved, put to Death. Mean while the *Moors*, there being no body to oppose them, ravaged all the Frontiers of *Andaluzia* on that side next to them. They took much Booty, and came up to the very Walls of *Jaen* and *Sevil*. So great was the Confidence of the *Moorish* King, that he assured him of *Navarre*, that he would not doubt of taking *Cordova*, provided he would make a Diversion on the side of *Aragon*. The King of *Navarre* returned thanks for that offer, but the putting it in Execution was delay'd for some time. On the 26th of *July* many Nobles of *Castile* met at *Coruna* near *Soria*. Some will have it that *Henry* Prince of *Castile* was in this Assembly. They complained of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, who was the cause that many Noblemen lived in Banishment, and others in Prison, and therefore encouraged one another to stand together. It was resolved that every one should gather the greatest Force he could till the middle of *August*, and joyn Prince *Henry*. Yet tho they met at the time appointed near *Peñafiel* in Old *Castile*, many Noblemen slunk away without regard to their Ingagements. Every one suspected the other, but above all they were jealous of Prince *Henry*, because he was very uncertain in his Humour, and no less of the King of *Navarre*, who had much Business to mind of his own at home, and in *France*. This King had a Castle in *Guienne* called *Maulisson*, delivered to him by the *English*, and had given Charge of it to his Constable. This Castle the Earl of *Foix* beliegd with 12000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, entrenching his Army and battering the Walls. The King of *Navarre* repaired thither with what Forces he could gather in haste, and encamping near the Enemy, they had an Interview, in which nothing was concluded, the Earl affirming he could not depart without taking the Castle, having promised it to the King of *France*. Hereupon the King of *Navarre* returning to *Spain*, the beliegd were obliged to surrender only upon Liberty for the Garrison to march whither they pleased. The delay of the King of *Navarre*, and slowness of the Nobility gave time to reconcile Prince *Henry* to his Father. The Agreement being well advanced both dismissed their Forces; the King stayed in *Old Castile*, and the Prince returned to *Toledo*, where he was received with all manner of Expressions of joy. There at length *Peter Sarmiento* designing to deliver up the City to the King, and putting no end to his Robberies and Extortions, was deprived of the Government of the City and Castle at the beginning of the Year 1449. He complained and put the Prince in mind of his Promise; nevertheless he was forced to depart the City, carrying with him 200 Horses and Mules loaden with Riches he had plundered. The People was not permitted to take any thing from him, he having the Prince's Pass. Yet he was robbed of part by the way, and the rest when he came to *Gumiel* was seized by the King's Order. *Sarmiento* himself fled to *Navarre*, and having obtained Pardon of his Crimes, lived Miserably the rest of his Days at *Bastida*, a Town in the Territory of *Rioja*, that place alone being left him of all his Possessions. His Confederates were more severely punished. They were taken in several Places, and put to Death with exquisite Torments. The Punishment seemed cruel, but it was designed to terrify others from committing the like Violence and Extravagances for the future, and to warn those that were in Power, not to make use of it to the Destruction of those committed to their Charge.

The *Moors* ravage *Andaluzia*.

Prince *Henry* of *Castile* reconciled to his Father.

1450.

CHAP. V.

The mutiny of Segovia. *The Affairs of the Crown of* Aragon. *The Civil War in* Navarre. *The Factions of the* Agramonteses *and* Biamonteses *there. The Emperor* Frederick *marries* Ellenor, *Sister to the King of* Portugal. *The* Moors *twice defeated by the Christians.*

Mutiny at *Segovia*.

SCarce was the Mutiny at *Toledo* quelled when another broke out at *Segovia*, whither the Prince was gone. *Peter Portocarrero*, who began to be great with the Prince, accused *John Pacheco*, Marques of *Villena*, of a Crime for which he ought to be apprehended. The Bishop of *Cuenca*, *John de Silva* the King's Standard-bearer, and the Marshal *Pelayo de Ribera* attested the same thing. They all advised the Prince to make him an Example, and it was resolved to secure him. It was not easy to do it by reason of his great Power, and also that he having notice of the Prince's Displeasure, made himself strong in a quarter of the City. Lest much Blood should be shed in forcing him, he was permitted to go away to *Turuegano*, a Town of his own. There, to gain *Peter Portocarrero*, he gave him to Wife *Beatrix* his Bastard

Bastard Daughter, and with her the Town of *Medellin* in *Estremadura* near *Guadiana*. Thus his Enemies were weakened, and the Prince began to be appeased. The War with the *Aragonians* continu'd, but not very hot. *Bordalva*, a Castle on the Frontiers of *Aragon* was taken and lost again. The King of *Aragon* was worse looked upon, as being the chief contriver of all the Troubles, and an Opportunity was now offered of being revenged on him. Many advised the Prince of *Viana* to take upon him the Crown and Government, since his Father had no Right to it, and this was the beginning of great Disorders. The King of *Navarre* was at *Zuraqoza*, where the *Cortes* of *Aragon* met in Summer. They limited the Power of the Deputy Justices of *Aragon*, and decreed that all Goods upon which there depended any Law-suit, should be deposited in the Hands of an Officer appointed for that purpose, that the Judges having such Goods in their Power might not delay deciding of Causes. The King of *Aragon* sent Embassadors to exhort the Princes of *Spain* to Peace, resolving if there were War to stand by his Brother and Subjects. In all other respects he seemed to have forgot *Spain*, taken up with the Pleasures of *Italy*, having gained much Reputation, and enjoying Peace, the Fruit of his great Labours. The *Grecian* Emperor oppressed by the *Turks*, sent Embassadors to him to desire his assistance against them. The same did *Demetrius Paleologus*, Prince of *Attica*, and *Peloponnesus*, or *Morea*, Brother to the Emperor *Constantine*, offering him great Territories when the War was ended. *Arianites*, Earl of *Epirus*, or *Albania* did the like. But above all we must not omit the Embassy sent by *George Castriot*, commonly called *Scanderbeg*, the *Turks* having given him that Name, signifying, The Lord *Alexander*. He was given up a Hostage to *Amurat* the *Turk*, but making his escape with a handful of Men held out for several Years in *Epirus*, and overthrew great Armies of *Turks*. But finding himself too weak alone to oppose that great Power, he laboured to get forreign Aids, and to this purpose made a League with the *Venetians*, implored the Favour of the Popes, and sent a solemn Embassy to the King of *Aragon* at the beginning of the Year 1451, offering if he relieved him with Men and Mony, that after the War was ended, that Province should pay the same Tribute to him, it used to pay to the *Turk*. The King sent some Supplies, but too small to oppose the vast Power of the Enemy. This Year was Fortunate to *Spain*, for the Birth of the Princess *Elizabeth*, for whom Heaven design'd the Crown of *Castile*, her Brothers dying. She was an incomparable Princess, and the Glory of *Spain*. She was born at *Madrid* on the 23d of *April*. *Henry*, Brother to the Admiral, who had been taken up with the other Noblemen three Years before, made his escape out of the Castle of *Langa*, near *Sanistevan de Gormaz*. He had a Clew of Thred sent him, and laying his Cloaths in the Bed with the Night-cap, as if he had been there, went up to a Tower, where with the Thred he drew up a Rope that some of his Friends had ready below for him. The Rope was knotted, and so he let himself down. Mean while the Governour looking into his Room and seeing something in the Bed thought he slept and went away satisfyed. It *Portugal*, *Eleanor* the King's Sister was contracted to the Emperor *Frederick* at *Lisbon* on the 9th of *August*. Soon after the Bride was sent by Sea to *Pisa*, and went thence to *Siena* in *Italy*.

Embassies to the K. of *Aragon* for aid against the *Turks*.

1451.

The Nobility of *Castile* falling off from him, and the Prince of *Viana* revolting the King of *Navarre*'s Interest declined both at home and abroad. All this was the Contrivance of *D. Alvaro de Luna* to secure himself, but it turned to his Ruin. By his advice there was a sort of an Accommodation made betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre*. It was agreed that the Admiral and Earl of *Castro*, and other Noblemen should be pardoned and restored to their Estates, as also that *D. Alonso*, Son to the King of *Navarre* should again have the Mastership of *Calatrava*. But this succeeded not, for *Peter Giron* who was in Possession made himself strong in the Town of *Almagro* resolving to stand upon his Guard. So *D. Alonso* was forc'd to return to *Aragon* as he came, which highly offended the King of *Navarre*. To add to his Trouble, Prince *Henry* was by the means of *D. Alvaro* entirely reconciled to his Father. But the most grievous thing of all was, that a tedious and bloody Civil War broke out in *Navarre*. That Nation had been long divided betwixt two Factions, the *Biamonteses*, and the *Agramonteses*, headed by the Earl of *Lerin*, and Marques of *Cortes*, and much Blood had been spilt. The *Agramonteses* were for the King, the *Biamonteses* inticed the Prince to take up Arms against his Father, who they said wrongfully with-held the Crown from him. In the first Place they made a League with *Castile* and *France*. The King of *Castile* promised to assist the Prince, provided he would declare and take up Arms. The King of *France* did the same, being then in a Condition to do it, having recovered all *Guienne* from the *English*. As soon as the Civil War broke out in *Navarre*, the *Biamonteses* seized several Towns and Cities, and among them *Pamplona*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, *Olite* and *Aivar*. Yet the greatest part of the Kingdom and the Principality of *Viana* remained in the King's Power, he having in time put Garrisons and given the Government of Towns to Men of approved Fidelity. Prince *Henry*, and soon after his Father the King of *Castile* came and layed Siege to *Estela*, where the Queen of *Navarre* was. The King her Husband speeded from *Zaragoza* to her Relief, but bringing small Force with him, and the *Agramonteses* not being yet able to oppose the Enemies, he was forced to return to *Zaragoza*, designing to raise Men in that Kingdom. As soon as he was gone the King and Prince of *Castile* as if the War were ended, tho they had done nothing, at the Request of Prince *Charles* returned to *Burgos*. His mild Nature was hurtful to Prince *Charles*; for his Father having raised an

Decay of the K. of *Navarre*'s Power.

Two Factions in *Navarre*.

Army, tho small in Number, yet composed of Old Soldiers lay'd Siege to *Ayar*, a well fortify'd Town. His Son came to relieve the Besieged, and on the 24 of *October* both Armies drew out. Some Religious Persons laboured to reconcile the Father and Son. Prince *Charles* was willing to lay down Arms upon Condition all that had followed him should be pardoned; That the Principality of *Viana*, and half the Revenues of the Crown should be given to him, and that the King of *Castile*, without whom he had sworn he would make no Peace, should approve of these Articles. The King of *Navarre* allowed part and rejected part of the Conditions, whereupon the signal for Battle was given on both sides. At first the *Biamonteses* made their Enemies give way, but *Roderick Rebolledo* the King's Lord Chamberlain stood his Ground with such bravery, that he gave time for those who had not engaged to come up, and then they that fled before rallying endeavoured to blot out the shame of having turned their Backs. Thus the Prince's Forces being an undisciplined Multitude, not able to bear the Charge were put to Flight. The first that ran were the Horse of *Andaluzia*. But a few were killed, many taken. The Prince himself being beset delivered his Sword and Gauntlet to his Brother *Alonso*. Authors do not write what Numbers fought, or what were killed, nor give any particular Account of the Battle. The Prince was sent Prisoner to *Tafalla*, and thence to *Monroy*. It is reported he was always suspicious of being Poisoned, and therefore when taken would not eat till his Brother had tasted. The King of *Navarre* after this Victory returned to *Zaragoça* with his Wife, who proved soon after with Child. Yet the *Biamonteses* were no way dismayed at this Loss, especially because Prince *Henry* came to their Assistance. Besides, the Nobility of *Aragon* favoured Prince *Charles*, and plotted how to release him. *Navarre* was in a miserable Condition, the Country plundered by Soldiers, and the Towns divided into Factions, which often fell to blows. In *Andaluzia* the Affairs of the Christians succeeded better. On the 9th of *February* 1452, a much less party of Christians routed 600 *Moorish* Horse, and 800 Foot, who wasted the Country about *Arcos*. D. *John Ponce*, Earl of *Arcos*, and Lord of *Marchena* commanded this Party. In *March* 600 Horse, and 1500 Foot of the Infidels were overthrown with great Slaughter, by 300 Christian Horse, and 2000 Foot near *Lorca*, in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and a Booty of 40000 head of Cattle they had gathered, recovered. This Victory was obtained by *Alonso Facardo*, Lieutenant of *Murcia*, *Garcia Manrique* his Son in Law, and *James Ribera*, Governour of the civil Affairs in the City *Murcia*. Thus the *Moors* were checked and began to be mutinous among themselves, grown weary of the Government of *Mahomet the Lame*. Nothing remarkable happen'd this Year in *Spain*, but that the Queen of *Navarre* on the 10th of *March* at a Town called *Sos*, on the Borders of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, was delivered of a Son called *Ferdinand*, to whom Heaven had alotted vast Kingdoms, and immortal Renown for his extraordinary Actions both in Peace and War. At *Siena* in *Tuscany* the Emperor *Frederick* met the Lady *Ellenor* his Bride, who came thither by Sea from *Portugal*. There they ratifyed the Contract; at *Rome* they were marryed and crowned by the Pope, and at *Naples* the Marriage was consummated. The Feasts and publick Expressions of Joy were so great as no Man living had seen the like.

1452. Two defeats of the *Moors*.

CHAP. VI.

D. Alvaro de Luna *the King of* Castile's *great Favourite, his Character and fatal End.* Mahomet *the* Turk *takes* Constantinople. Mahomet *King of* Granada *deposed.* Cruzadoes *coin'd in* Portugal.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* his Character and fatal End.

LET us now come to the unhappy Death of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, Constable of *Castile*, and Master of *Santiago*, who from a low Condition ascended to the height of Worldly Happiness, whence he was cast headlong by an unbridled Ambition. He had good Natural Parts, and no less good Qualities, a ready Wit, a piercing Judgement. His Words were always Premeditated, but sharp, tho he had an impediment in his Speech. His cunning and art of Dissembling were great, his Pride and Ambition nothing inferior. Of Body he was little, but it was strong and enured to Labour. The Features of his Face were pleasing, and withal Majestick. As he grew in Years he also grew in haughtiness, was difficult of access, spoke harshly, and suffered himself to be swayed by Passion, never putting any mean to his Revenge. He had been often impeached upon several Articles, as that he had gathered more Treasure than suited with his Quality, and ceased not still to heap up more. That he had disgraced the Nobility. That he had the King in his Power and governed absolutely, wanting himself nothing but the Name of a King, having gain'd the Affections of the People, and being possest of many strong Holds, and vast Riches drawn out of the King's Coffers. These things the King was sensible in part were true, and yet he only durst sometimes complain to the Queen, till at length a fair opportunity of destroying him was offered. D. *Peter de Zuniga*, Earl of *Plasencia* was withdrawn from Court to *Bejar*, and D. *Alvaro* believing it was in hatred to him, resolved to do him all the harm he could. Near *Bejar* is the Castle of *Piedrahita*, whence D. *Garcia*, Son to the Earl of *Alva* ceased not to do much harm

harm in revenge that his Father was kept in Prison. D. *Alvaro* advised to besiege this Castle, hoping to surprize, at the same time the Earl of *Plasencia*. The Earl of *Haro*, and Marques of *Santillana* agreed with the Earl of *Plasencia* to send 500 Horse to *Valladolid*, where the Court was, to murder D. *Alvaro*, but he having timely notice of the Design perswaded the King to remove to *Burgos*. *Iñigo de Zuniga* was Governour of the Castle of that City. The King being now weary of D. *Alvaro*, sent the Countess of *Ribadeo*, Neece to the Earl of *Plasencia*, to advise him to come speedily to Court to secure his Enemy D. *Alvaro*. The Earl being then sick could not go himself, but sent his eldest Son D. *Alvaro*, who stopped at *Curiel*, near *Burgos*, to gather some Horse. The King advised D. *Alvaro de Luna* to retire to his Estate, but he refused unless the Archbishop of *Toledo* were left in his Place. D. *Alvaro de Luna* suspecting some Design against him, caused *Alonso de Vivero* an Officer of the Revenue to be murdered in his Chamber and thrown out of the Window into the River, without respecting the King, or the Holiness of the Day, it being *Good Friday* the 30th of *March* 1453. This Crime hastned his Ruin, for the King sent to call D. *Alvaro de Zuniga*. He came to the City in Disguize, about 80 Horse following him in small Parties at distances. It being then Night they sent for some of the Townsmen to the Castle, and advis'd them to guard the Streets. This could not be done so privately, but that it was noised about, that D. *Alvaro de Luna* was to be apprehended the next Day. No Body offered to give him Notice of it but one *James Gotor*, his Servant, who advised him to fly to his own Lands, but he refused to stir as undervaluing his Enemies. On the 5th of *April* the House where he Lodged was beset, and after some Messages had passed to and fro he surrendred himself, having first received a Promise under the King's Hand, that no wrong should be done to him. He was secured in that same House, and thither the King came to dine after hearing Mass. D. *Alonso de Fonseca* Bishop of *Avila* came by the King's side. D. *Alvaro* spying him, laying hold of his own Beard said, *By this thou shalt pay for thy advice little Priest*. The Bishop answered, Sir, *I call God to witness I have no more hand in this Business than the King of* Granada. After Dinner D. *Alvaro* asked leave to speak with the King, and being denyed sent him a Letter to this Effect. "It is 45 Years since I came into "your Service, and confess my Reward has been greater than I could have hoped for. There "wanted nothing to compleat my Happiness, but that I had retired in time. I might well "have withdrawn as other great Men have done, but chose rather to serve still and discharge my Duty, which proves my Ruin. It is a great grief to be deprived of my Liberty, having ventured my Life and Fortune to obtain it for your Highness. I know I "have offended God, and shall think it a Happiness if my Troubles serve to appease him. "My riches have brought me to this pass, and I would willingly resign them were they "not in your Hands already. I am sorry it is not in my Power to shew to the World what "I can despise as well as gather them. I only beg that in regard my Conscience is troubled about 10 or 12000 Crowns which I have unjustly gathered to supply the wants of "the *Exchequer*, they may be refunded out of my own Treasure, which if I have not deserved by my Service, at least it ought to be granted, because the Request is just in it "self. *The King answered*, "That he had received more than ever Prince bestowed on a Subject. That as to assisting him in recovering his Liberty he was also the Cause that he "lost it. And as to the wants of the *Exchequer*, since he had made them it had been reasonable he had supplyed them out of his own Fortune, yet Justice should be done. It is a wonderful thing, that none of all those D. *Alvaro* had raised now, appeared for him. He was sent Prisoner to *Portillo*, in keeping of *James de Zuniga*, Son to the Marshal *Iñigo de Zuniga*. This Year so remarkable in *Spain* for the Death of this great Man, was fatal to Christendom, for the loss of the City *Constantinople*, taken by *Mahomet* the Great *Turk*, after a Siege of 54 Days. Great Cruelties were committed in it when entred, and it has ever since been the Metropolis of the *Turkish* Empire. *Charles* Prince of *Viana* was carryed to *Zaragoça*, and there at the Request of the *Aragonians* pardon'd and set at Liberty on the 22d of *June*. The Prince promised Obedience for the future, and to withdraw his Garrisons out of all Places that held for him. For Security of Performance he delivered *Luis de Biamonte*, Earl of *Lerin*, and Constable of *Navarre*, and his Children, with other Noblemen as Hostages. The Joy for this Agreement was not lasting, for new Tumults began soon after. The Father's Covetousness, and Son's Impatience for a long time consumed the Kingdom of *Navarre*, as shall be related in its place.

Constantinople taken by the *Turks*.

Whilst the King of *Castile* seized upon D. *Alvaro de Luna*'s Lands and Treasures, he prepared in Prison to clear himself of the Crimes lay'd to his Charge, but there was no likelyhood he should be cleared, the King being his Enemy. The Judges appointed to examin his Case gave Sentence of Death against him. From *Portillo* he was carryed to *Valladolid* to be Executed. Having confessed and received the Sacrament, he was led out to Execution, a Cryer proclaiming before him in manner following; "Our Sovereign Lord "the King commands this cruel Tyrant to be Executed, for that he with extraordinary "Pride and Presumption, to the great abuse of the Royal Majesty, which is the Image of "God upon Earth, made himself Master of the King's Court and Palace, usurping the place "that did not belong to him, and committed many great Crimes, Extortions, Rapines, "Violences and tyrannical Actions to the heinous offence of God, and our said Lord the

"King, the disgrace and lessening of his Person, Crown and Dignity, the impairing of his "Revenue, and obstructing of Justice. For which his Offences he is to be beheaded, that "the Justice of God and the King may appear, and he be made an Example to deterr others "from committing the like Crimes. To such Actions such a Reward. In the Market-place was erected a Scaffold with a Crucifix, and two Flamboys on the sides of it. Being upon the Scaffold he bowed to the Cross, and going forward gave his King, he used to Seal with, and his Hat to his Page, saying, *This is all I have left to give you.* This moved him to weep, and many followed his Example. *Barrasa*, Master of the Horse to Prince *Henry* being present, D. *Alvaro* called and said to him, *Go warn the Prince from me, not to follow this Example of his Fathers in rewarding his Servants.* Then seeing a high Iron hook, he asked the Executioner what it was for, and being told it was to fix his Head upon, answered, *When I am dead do as thou wilt with my Body, for so a brave Man neither is the manner of his Death disgraceful, nor can it come too soon to him that has attained such high Honours.* This said, he opened his Garment, and without the least mark of fear bowed down his Head, which was cut off on the 5th of *July*. He was a Man in all respects great, who for the space of 30 Years absolutely governed the King, and directed all his Actions. *Alonso de Espina*, a *Franciscan* Fryar accompanied D. *Alvaro de Luna* to the place of Execution. This Fryar wrote a Book called *Fortalitium Fidei*, an excellent Work. The dead Body remained three Days on the Scaffold with a Bason by it to gather Alms to bury him, that not long before was equal to some Kings. He was interred at St. *Andrews*, the common Burial Place of Persons executed, thence removed to St. *Francis* in that Town, and lastly to his own Chappel in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. It is reported an Astrologer told D. *Alvaro* his Death would be at or on *Cadahalso*, which he supposed to be meant of a Town he had of that Name, and therefore never went thither, but *Cadahalso* in *Spanish* is a Scaffold. But these are vain Observations. The King besieged *Escalona*, which place after the Death of D. *Alvaro* was surrendred by his Wife, upon Condition, his Treasure should be equally divided betwixt the King and her self. All the rest was confiscated except the Town of *Santistevan* left to his Son D. *John*, whose Daughter and Heiress married *James* the Son of *John Pacheco*, and to the Earldom of *Santistevan* and Marquisate of *Villena* were united. D. *Alvaro* had a Daughter married to *Iniego Lopez de Mendoça*, Duke *del Infantado*. Also a Bastard Son and Daughter. Thus much of D. *Alvaro*. At *Granada*, *Ismael*, with the Assistance of the Christians, and his Party among the *Moors*, wrested the Crown from his Cousin, *Mahomet the Lame*; but being in the Throne soon forgot the Obligations he owed to the Christians. In *Portugal* a new sort of Mony was coined called *Cruzados*, which took that Name from the *Croisade*, then granted by Pope *Nicholas* the V. to all that went to the War against the *Moors* in *Barbary*, at the Request of D. *Alvaro Gonzalez*, Bishop of *Lamego*.

K. of *Granada* deposed.

Cruzados first coined in *Portugal*.

CHAP. VII.

The Designs and Death of King John *of* Castile. *Discoveries of the* Portugueses *along the Coast of* Africk. *Prince* Henry *proclaim'd King of* Castile. *Peace concluded betwixt* Castile, Aragon *and* Navarre. *The Character of* Henry, *the new King of* Castile.

Designs of K. *John* of *Castile*.

THE Death of D. *Alvaro de Luna* no way contributed to alter the Posture of Affairs for the better, tho the King was resolved (had he lived) to take upon himself the Government, and follow the Advice of the Bishop of *Cuenca*, and Prior of *Guadalupe*, Men of great Integrity and Piety. To this purpose he sent for them both to come to *Avila*, whither he went from *Escalona*. He designed also to keep 8000 Horse in constant pay, to be a check to his Subjects, and a standing Power against Forreign Enemies. Besides he resolved that every City should be impowered to Collect the Revenue, that there might be no need of Farmers or Collectors, who oppress the People to enrich themselves. The *Portugueses* at this time began to make vast Discoveries along the Coast of *Africk*, as far as the

Cape of *Good Hope* discovered.

Cape of Good Hope, Prince *Henry*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal*, being learned in Astrology and zealous of promoting the Christian Faith, was the first that undertook this Affair. The King of *Castile* pretended that Conquest appertained to him, and threatned War in case the *Portugues* did not desist. He answered, he knew no wrong had been done, and hoped the King of *Castile* would not begin a War before that dispute was decided by Law. The King of *Castile* went to *Medina del Campo* and *Valladolid*, to try whether the Change of Air would remove an Ague that consumed him. There he received the Answer from *Portugal*, and the Queen of *Aragon*, who came to settle Peace betwixt the Princes of *Spain*, wherein she was not unsuccessful. Notwithstanding there happened a new Cause of Offence, which was that Prince *Henry* was Divorced from *Blanch* his Wife, pretending that by reason of some Witchcraft he could not have to do with her, whereas in Truth, his other Debaucheries made him unfit to have to do with a Maid. The Divorce was first granted by *Luis de Acuna*, Administrator of the Church of *Segovia* for the Cardinal *D. John de Cervantes*,

vantes, and afterwards confirmed by the Archbishop of *Toledo*, commissioned by Pope *Nicholas*. But the World was surprized that after this Divorce, Prince *Henry* should marry again. On the 13th of *November* the King of *Castile* had a Son born at *Tordesillas*, called *Alonso*, who tho short liv'd was the cause of a Bloody War. At the Instance of the Queen of *Aragon*, a Treaty of Peace was set on Foot betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, as also betwixt the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince his Son, and for the better carrying of it on, a Truce was concluded for the following Year. Whilst these things were in Agitation the King's Sickness increased to that Degree, that having received the Sacraments, he dyed at *Valladolid* on the 20th of *July* 1454. For the present he was deposited at St. *Paul* in *Valladolid*, and afterwards, as he had ordered, translated to the *Carthusians* at *Burgos*, built by his Father, and given to that Order by him. His Obsequies were performed in all Cities, and even at *Naples*, where the *Venetian* Embassador appearing among the Mourners cloathed in Scarlet and Crimson changed their Sorrow into Laughter. Besides a great part of the *Mausoleum* built of Wood in the Church was burnt by the great number of Lights. In his Will the King left the Mastership of *Santiago*, and Constableship of *Castile* to his Son Prince *Alonso*, and appointed the Bishop of *Cuenca*, the Prior of *Guadalupe*, and *John de Padilla*, the Lord Chamberlain his Tutors. It is thought if he had not been so young he would have appointed him his Successor, being highly offended at Prince *Henry*. To the Princess *Elizabeth* he left the Town of *Cuenca*, and a great Sum of Mony, to the Queen his Wife *Soria*, *Arevalo* and *Madrigal*.

K. *John* of *Castile* dies. 1454.

Four days after the late King's Death, Prince *Henry* was proclaimed King. Immediately the Earls of *Alva* and *Treviño* were released out of Prison, which made the Joy at the Coronation the more compleat. All the late King's Officers of the Houshold were continu'd in their Posts. Lastly the Treaty of Peace began by the Queen of *Aragon*, was concluded upon these Conditions, That the King of *Navarre*, D. *Alonso* his Son, and *Henry* Son to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, renounce all their Pretensions to any Estates or Dignities in *Castile*. That in lieu thereof the King of *Castile* pay them yearly certain Pensions then agreed upon. That the Admiral of *Castile*, his Brother *Henry*, *John de Tovar*, Lord of *Borlanga* and the rest that took party with the King of *Navarre*, may return to their Estates. D. *James*, Count *de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro* dyed before his Cause was determined, and was buryed at *Burgos*. Before his Death for his great Fidelity to the *Arragonians* he had *Denia* in the Kingdom of *Valencia* and *Lerma* in *Old Castile* given him. These Towns he left to his Son *Ferdinand*, who with some other Outlaws was not comprehended in the Pardon, but left to the Mercy of the New King. All Places taken during the late War on both sides were agreed to be restored. 15000 Florins were given to the King of *Navarre*, for the Town of *Atienca*. Next it was attempted to settle the Affairs of *Navarre*, but that succeeded not. Whilst the Princes concerned could ratify the Peace already concluded, it was agreed to prolong the Truce for a Year longer. This done the Queen of *Aragon* returned to her Kingdom. D. *John Pacheco*, Marques of *Villena* was now beyond Dispute, the most powerful Nobleman in *Castile* as well in respect of his great Riches, as the Favour of the new King. He and D. *Ferrer de Lanuza*, and D. *John Biamonte*, Brother to the Constable of *Navarre*, being commissioned by their Masters the Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre*, and *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, met at *Agreda* about the beginning of the Year 1455, to compose the Differences betwixt the King of *Navarre* and his Son, but they had no Success. It was supposed D. *John Pacheco* underhand obstructed the Peace of *Navarre*, fearing it might be a means to lessen his Authority. Only a Truce was concluded to last till the end of *April*. Thus much of *Navarre*. In *Castile* the hopes the People had conceived that the Change of Government would produce some good Effect, now vanished. The new King was as much given to his Ease as his Father, and in other Respects was worse. He had Wit enough, but no Resolution, was given up to Lewdness, and hated Business. D. *John Pacheco* governed with more Moderation than D. *Alvaro de Luna*, or at least was more Fortunate, for he held it all his Life time. King *Henry* had a great Head, a high Forehead, cloudy Eyes, his Nose fallen, not naturally, but by an accident, his Hair of a Chesnut colour, his Complexion ruddy, and swarthy. All his Face was disagreeable, his Body tall, his Legs long, but his Limbs strong. He loved Hunting and Musick, and was not over curious in his Dress. He drank Water, eat much, his Manners and course of Life were wholly addicted to Debauchery and Lewdness. This weakned his Body, which was subject to Diseases, as his Mind was to Inconstancy. He was called the Liberal and the Impotent, this last Title from a defect in Nature, the other from his great Profuseness in giving. He forgot the Favours he bestowed, but remembred any Service done him. He was extreamly courteous, spoke lovingly to all Men, and was merciful to a Fault. This strange Mixture of different Qualities was the cause there never were greater Troubles than in his Time. He reign'd 20 Years, 4 Months, and two Days.

1454.

Henry the IV. proclaimed K. of *Castile*.

K. *Henry* how disposed.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The great League made in Italy. *The Death of Pope* Nicholas. Calixtus *succeeds him. The War of* Granada. *King* Henry *of* Castile *marries* Joanna, *Sister to the King of* Portugal. *Earthquakes in* Italy.

War in *Italy.*

THREE years before this we write of, there began a bloody War in *Italy*. *Francis Sforcia* being poſſeſſed of the *Dutchy* of *Milan*, demanded of the *Venetians* certain Towns belonging to the *Dutchy*, which they held along the River *Adda*. They refuſing he reſolved to uſe Force, and to that purpoſe joyned in League with the *Florentines*. In revenge the *Venetians* commanded all *Florentines* to depart out of their Territories, and forbid all Commerce with them. Beſides by the means of *Leonello*, Marques of *Ferrara*, they joyned in League with the King of *Aragon*. *William* Marques of *Montferrat* was ſent with 4000 *Aragonian* Horſe, and 2000 Foot to invade the Duke's Territories on the ſide of *Alexandria la Palla*. *Ferdinand* the King's Son, and Duke of *Calabria*, who had now 4 Children, *Alonſo*, *Frederick*, and *Eſtenor*, had 6000 Horſe, and 2000 Foot to make War upon the *Florentines*. He entred the Territories of *Cortona* and *Arezo*, waſted the Country, burnt the Villages, and took the conſiderable Town of *Toyano*. He alſo overthrew *Aſtor de Faença*, who came firſt to the Aſſiſtance of the *Florentines*, whereupon ſome other Caſtles were taken. On the other ſide *Antony Oleina* having made himſelf Maſter of *Vado*, a Town in the Territory ceaſed not thence to infeſt the Lands of the *Florentines*. The War went on no leſs vigorouſly in the *Dutchy* of *Milan*. *Francis Sforcia* endeavoured to draw *Renée*, Duke of *Anjou* to his Aſſiſtance, promiſing when that War was ended to aid him in recovering the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Renee* found the Paſſes on the Mountains guarded by the Duke of *Savoy*, and Marques of *Montferrat*, and therefore came to *Genoa* by Sea with only two Ships, and a ſmall Retinue, which ſoon rendred him contemptible. *Luis*, Dauphin of *France*, who was afterwards King, came as far a *Aſt* with Forces to favour the Dukes of *Milan* and *Anjou*, but at the end of three Months that Army returned into *France* without doing any Thing. Thus the Affairs of the *Milaneſes* and *Florentines* were in a dangerous Poſture, but the Ruin of others proved their Safety. The loſs of *Conſtantinople* inclined all Parties to harken to Peace, and the more readily, becauſe it was given out the *Turk* deſign'd to paſs over into *Italy*. *Simion de Cameyno*, an *Auguſtin* Fryar, a Man more active and fit for buſineſs, than Learned, took ſuch pains, that in *April* he concluded a League betwixt the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Milaneſes*, which was afterwards ratifyed in *Auguſt*. The King of *Aragon* complained of the Falſhood of the *Venetians* in that they ſhould conclude any Confederacy without his Knowledge or Conſent. Hereupon he recalled his Son from *Florence* to *Naples*. The *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Milaneſes*, fearing to offend ſo powerful a King, ſent Embaſſadors to him to excuſe their Haſtineſs in concluding the League, whereof they ſtill offered to make him the Head, begging if ſtill he thought them faulty that he would forgive it. To back them the Pope alſo ſent the Cardinal of *Fermo* his Legate to the King. He in a long Harrangue laid before him the Danger that threatned from the *Turks*, offered him in the Name of the Confederates to be Head and General of the League, and prayed he would not obſtruct the Peace of *Italy*. The King anſwered, he neither began the War, nor would be any hindrance to the Peace; that he forgave the Affront done him in making any Confederacy without his Knowledge, and was ready to take upon him the Command againſt the Infidels. After the King had given his Anſwer the Articles of the League made betwixt the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Milaneſes* were read, and were to this Effect. That the *Venetians*, *Francis Sforcia*, and the *Florentines* ſhall inviolably obſerve what is here agreed unto among the Confederates for the term of 25 Years, and longer if it ſhall be ſo thought fit, and be in perfect League and Friendſhip with King *Alonſo* of *Aragon* for the publick Peace of *Italy*, and to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Turks*: That King *Alonſo* ſhall defend the *Venetians*, *Milaneſes* and *Florentines*, as if they were his own Subjects againſt all Enemies, either *Italians*, or Forreigners: That in time of Peace, to be in a readineſs for any ſudden War, the King, *Venetians*, and *Francis Sforcia* be obliged to keep each of them in conſtant Pay, 8000 Horſe, and 4000 Foot, and the *Florentines* 5800 Horſe, and 2000 Foot well armed and equipped: That if any War break out, none of the Confederates ſhall make Peace without the Conſent of the others, nor joyn in League with any State in *Italy* without the Concurrence of all: That if any of the Confederates be invaded, each of the others be obliged immediately to ſend to their Aſſiſtance half his Horſe and Foot, which ſhall not be recalled till the War is ended. That whoſoever ſhall receive ſuch Succour be obliged to aſſign them Quarters, and furniſh them with Proviſions and other Neceſſaries at the ſame rates, as the *Natives* have it: That if any of the Confederates ſhall make War upon another of the Allyes, then the others be obliged to ſend the ſame Supplies to him that is attack'd, as if the other were none of the Confederates, and yet the League to ſtand good in all other Reſpects: That if any of the Allyes be invaded, none of the others ſhall give his Enemies Paſſage through his Country, or furniſh them with Proviſions, but rather oppoſe them with all his Power. Theſe Conditions with only ſome ſmall Amendments were approved of by the King. All the Cities and States of *Italy* were included in the Confederacy, except the *Genoeſes*, *Sigiſmund Malateſta* and *Aſtor de Faença*, who were not admitted by the King. The *Genoeſes*, becauſe they obſerved not the Articles of Peace, concluded on ſome Years before. *Sigiſmund* and *Aſtor* becauſe after receiving Mony from the King of *Aragon*, for to pay their Mony they went over to the Enemy.

This League it was generally hoped would advance the publick Intereſt of Chriſtendom, but all fell to nothing by the Death of Pope *Nicholas*, who ſupported this great *Coloſſus*, and departed this Life on the 24th of *March*. Within 14 Days the Cardinals elected in his place Cardinal *Alonſo Borgia*, who had before vowed and given it under his Hand, if he were choſen Pope he would make War on the *Turks*, calling himſelf *Calixtus*, ſo great was his Aſſurance of obtaining that Dignity; it being, as was given out, foretold him when a Child, by *F. Vincent Ferrer*. To requite whom for that Prophecy he Canonized him, as he did S. *Edmund* an *Engliſhman*. This Pope was born at *Xativa* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, of mean Parentage, but he never did any thing that was little. He proved a conſtant Enemy to the King of *Aragon*, either becauſe he thought it conduced to his Grandeur, or that, as it generally happens, he hated him being more obliged than was in his Power to pay. Thus he could never be prevailed upon to grant a new Bull of Inveſtiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to the King and his Son. He was more ſtudious of advancing his Kindred than became him, for in one Day he made his two Nephews, *John Mila*, and *Roderick Borgia*, Cardinals. He alſo conſtituted *Peter Borgia*, Brother to *Roderick*, *Vicar* General of all the State of the Church. Pope *Alexander*, and Duke *Valentine*, two Perſons afterwards odious to the World for their wicked Practices, were Branches that ſprang from this Papacy. Peace was ratifyed betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, and the King of *Navarre*, as had been agreed, ceaſed pretending to any Towns in *Caſtile*, receiving a Penſion in lieu of them. The Tumults in *Navarre* did not ceaſe, the People being divided into Factions. A great Number followed *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, moſt Men believing he had the beſt right. His Siſter *Blanch* eſpouſed his Quarrel with all her might, which ſo highly offended the King their Father, that he treated with the Earl of *Faux* his Son in Law about making over the Crown to him, and diſinheriting *Charles* and *Blanch*. The better to ſecure their Deſign, they courted the King of *France* to joyn with them. The King of *Caſtile* favoured Prince *Charles*, and therefore there was danger of a War betwixt *France* and *Spain*. At the ſame time King *Henry* was making Preparations for the War with the *Moors* of *Granada*, and concluding a new Match then in Hand. The *Cortes* met at *Cuellar*, where all degrees of People encouraged one another to take Arms, and laboured to expreſs their Loyalty to the new King. During the King's abſence the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and Earl of *Haro* were left at *Valladolid* joynt Commiſſioners to govern the Kingdom. This done, having gathered a powerful Army in which were 5000 Horſe, the King entred the Territories of the *Moors*, and marched to the Plain of *Granada*. Soon after he deſtroyed all the Territory of *Malaga* with Fire and Sword, in ſo ſhort a time, that a ſingle Man a Horſeback could ſcarce have overrun it ſo ſoon. *Joanna* Siſter to King *Alonſo* of *Portugal* had been contracted to the King of *Caſtile* by Proxy. The Marriage was celebrated at *Cordova* on the 21ſt of *May*, with great Solemnity and Joy, the Nobility and Commonalty from all parts flocking thither. There was running at Tilt, and other Sports and Shows among the Military Men. Some looked upon it as an ill Omen that the Marriage was ſolemnized in the heat of War, and therefore ſaid that Joy would not be laſting. They were married by the Archbiſhop of *Tours*, then Embaſſador in *Caſtile* from the King of *France*, with whom *Caſtile* was in amity, and at odds with the *Engliſh*, they being mortal Enemies to the *French*. The fame of the War againſt the *Moors* brought ſuch Numbers of Men, that the Army conſiſted of 14000 Horſe, and 50000 Foot. With theſe Forces three Incurſions were made into the Territories of the *Moors*, firing all the Plain even in ſight of the City *Granada*. The *Moors* aſſembled on all ſides, but the King thought not fit to come to a Battle, having reſolved for three Years continually to deſtroy the Corn, and by that means reduce them to extream want. This highly offended the Soldiers who gaped after Plunder, and they threatned ſince ſo many Opportunities were let paſs, they would not fight when their Officers commanded. The Nobility alſo conſpired to ſeize the King and carry on the War after another manner. *Peter Giron*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, was the chief of the Conſpirators. *Inigo de Mendoça*, third Son to the Marques *de Santillana*, adviſed the King to return from *Alcaudete*, where that contrivance was hatched, to *Cordova*, without acquainting him what was intended againſt him. At *Cordova* the King was informed of the Conſpiracy. For that Reaſon, as alſo becauſe the Seaſon was far advanced, he diſmiſſed his Army with Orders to be again ready in the Spring. The Nobility were alſo diſmiſſed, and their Poſts given to others, which was a Puniſhment for their diſloyalty, and ſhewed their Intrigue was diſcovered. The King went away to *Avila*, and thence to *Segovia* to hunt, reſolving to return to *Andalucia* very ſoon, and to expreſs his Reſolution, took two Branches of a *Pomgranate* Tree knotted together for the *Orle* of his *Scutcheon*, that being the Coat of Arms of the Kings of *Granada*. This denoted he would not deſiſt till he had quite expelled the *Moors*. In *Naples* at the beginning of the Year 1456, D. *Alonſo de Aragon*, Prince of *Capua*,

Pope *Nicholas* dies, *Calixtus* choſen.

Henry of *Caſtile* ravages the Territories of the *Moors*, & marries *Joanna*, Siſter to the K. of *Portugal*.

A Conſpiracy againſt K. *Henry*.

1456.

pus, and *Ellenor* his Sister both Grandchildren to the King of *Aragon* were married to *Hippolite*, and *Sforcia Maria*, Son and Daughter of *Francis Sforcia*, Duke of *Milan*. Pope *Calixtus* was much alarmed at this Allyance, it being chiefly designed against him. The King of *Castile* returned to the War with the *Moors*, but without the Nobility. He observed the same method he had done before, of wasting the Country, and the Soldiers being kept from fighting were ready to Mutiny. To prevent any Tumult, the King called them together, and in few Words shewed how much better it was to subdue the Enemy without hazarding themselves, than to try the event of a Battle which must cost many Lives. Thus the Army was rather appeased than satisfyed, and returned to *Cordova*, where some were dismissed, and others put into Winter Quarters. About the latter end of the Year the King went away to *Madrid*. Mean while the King of *Portugal* sent a great Fleet towards *Italy* to joyn with the Confederates. It arrived there at such time as the heat of the Princes of *Italy* was abated, and new Commotions began to break out at *Genoa* and *Siena*. Thus the *Portugues* Fleet returned home without effecting any thing. *Elizabeth* Queen of *Portugal* dyed at *Ebora* on the 12*th* of *December*. It was suspected, and even agreed on all Hands that she was Poisoned. The great Love the People bore her whilst she lived made this Suspicion the more easily pass for Truth, and their Tears for her Death sufficiently declared their Affection. The King tho he was in the prime of his Age would not marry for several Years. This year was very unfortunate to the City and Kingdom of *Naples* for great Earthquakes, which overthrew, or at least endamaged many Towns and Castles. The greatest Mischief was done at *Brindez* and *Isernia*. In the farthest parts of *Italy* some Buildings were levelled with the Ground from the very Foundations, others were abandoned, and a Town called *Boyano* was swallowed up, a Lake remaining in the Place of it to this Day, as a Memorial of that Disaster. 60000 Souls are said to have perished. Pope *Pius* the II. and S. *Antoninus* say 30000, either of them a prodigious Number.

CHAP. IX.

The Prince of Viana *flies to* Naples. *The Kings of* Castile *and* Navarre *meet and conclude a Peace. The War with the* Moors. *The Death of* Alonso *King of* Aragon: *His Character and Will.* John *King of* Navarre *inherits the Crown of* Aragon.

Broils in *Navarre* & *Biscay*.

SPain found no end of its tedious Troubles. The Tumults in *Navarre* were hotter than ever. Their Neighbours the *Biscainers* took Arms against one another, and many were daily killed. Among them the great Men and Heads of Families devoured the People confiding in the strength of their Houses, which are like Castles. King *Henry* coming in time from *Segovia* with a sufficient Force to quell these Disorders overthrew many of those Houses, which served as an Example to others not to commit the like Insolencies. This
1451. happened in *February* 1451. Upon the way the King received into his Family a Youth born at *Darabgo*, his Name *Perucho Munzar*, who afterwards became his great Favourite. Being so near *Navarre* the King was willing to assist Prince *Charles* his Friend and Ally, but could not, because that Prince being too weak to oppose the *Aragonians* and Earl of *Foix* had abandoned the Country. Besides it was reported, that the King of *France* was in League with them, which moved him to pass over to *France* to gain that King, but on a suddain altering his Resolution he decreed to go to *Naples* to his Uncle the King of *Aragon*, who had sent for him, determining if he would not assist him to spend his Days in Banishment. By the way he visited the Pope, to whom he complained of his Father's Ambition. He offered to stand to the Judgment of his Holiness, but all to no effect. At *Naples* he was honourably received, only the King his Uncle kindly blamed him for taking Arms against his Father. The Prince in few Words excused himself for what was past, and offered for the future wholly to submit to what he should Decree. *Roderick Vidal*, a Man of Quality sent into *Spain* to compose these Differences, laboured therein with all possible Industry. This Treaty was interrupted by an unexpected Accident, which was, that the Prince's Faction, tho he was absent, proclaimed him King at *Pamplona*, which cut off all discourse of Peace. The King of *Castile* at the request of the King of *Navarre*, who to this effect delivered up his Son *Ferdinand* Hostage, had an interview with him at *Alfaro* in *March*. The Queens of *Castile* and *Aragon* were there present. Peace was there concluded betwixt the two Kings. Moreover at the Sollicitation of *Luis Despuch*, Master of *Montesa* sent thither Embassador by the King of *Aragon*, and at his Perswasion the Confederacy made with the Earl of *Foix* was declared void, and all the Differences betwixt the King of *Navarre* and his Son, were by Consent of both Parties referred to the King of *Aragon* as Arbitrator. The hopes conceived of obtaining a lasting Peace by these means soon vanished, as will appear hereafter. In *Andaluzia* the Christians encamped near the Frontiers of the *Moors*. Thither King *Henry* came after the Conference in the Month of *April*. Immediately they invaded the Territories of the *Moors*, marched in sight of *Granada*, wasted all the Country, and destroyed the Corn. A party of Christians advanced without Orders, and ingaged

The Prince of *Viana* flies to *Naples*.

Interview of the Kings of *Castile* & *Navarre*.

ingaged the Enemy. They were few in Number, and the Enemy many, consequently they were easily overthrown, most of them killed, and among the rest *Garcilasso de la Vega*, a Knight, of *Saintiago*, of great Renown. This disaster so incensed the King, that he not only burnt the Corn, as he used to do, but also fired the Vines and Orchards, which before he spared. Besides, having taken a Town, called *Mena*, by Assault, they put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, without sparing Women or Children. This the *Moors* were so humbled, that they sued for and obtained Pardon. A Truce was concluded for some Years, by which the Infidels were obliged to pay the yearly Tribute of 12000 Ducates, and to release 600 Christian Captives, which Number if they had not, they were to make up with *Moors*. The Frontiers about *Jaen* were excepted in this Capitulation, where the War was to continue, and D. *Garcia Manrique*, Earl of *Castaneda* was left to command there with 2000 Horse. To encourage this War, Pope *Calixtus* sent at the beginning of this Year his Bull, granting the *Croisade* to the Living and Dead, a thing new in *Spain*. *F. Alonso de Espina* preached it up, and sent Word to the King then at *Palencia*, that the Mony collected could not be spent any other way but in the War with the *Moors*. He brought a Priviledge, that at the point of Death any that went to the War, or advanced 200 *Maravedies* for the Expence of it, might be absolved by an Priest, tho he had lost his Speech, so he could give any signs of Contrition. Also that such as were killed should be free from the pains of Purgatory. This Grant was to last four Years. It raised almost 300000 Ducats. Very little of it was employed against the *Moors*. After the War was ended an Embassador came from *Rome* to *Madrid*, who brought the King a Hat and Sword usually blessed on *Christmas* Night, and sent to great Princes, such as King *Henry* was then esteemed. There is no Joy in this World perfect. News was brought that the Earl of *Castaneda* pursuing a party of *Moors* fell into an Ambush, was himself taken and most of his Men cut off. Another Commander of more forelight was put in his Place. The Earl was ransomed for a great sum of Mony, and the Truce changed into a Peace. In *Italy* the City *Genoa* was in Arms, being divided into Factions. The King of *Aragon* favoured the *Adornos*, and *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, Son to *Renée* Duke of *Anjou*, who stiled himself Prince of *Calabria* the *Fregosos*. Mean while the King of *Aragon* fell sick on the 8*th* of *May* 1458. He was very ill at *Castelnovo* in *Naples*, till the 13*th* of *June*. Then the Disease increasing he caused himself to be removed to the Castle *del Ovo*, but nothing availed; for he gave up the Ghost on the 27*th* of *June* at break of Day. He was a most renowned Prince, nothing inferior to any of the Antient ones, and the Honour of *Spain*. Besides his other Virtues, he was a great encourager of Learning, and very familiar with *Laurence Valla*, *Antony Panormita*, and *Georgius Trapezuntius*, Men famous for their Knowledge. He was much concerned at the Death of *Bartholomew Faccio*, who writ the History of this King. Hearing that a King of *Spain* had said, *Learning belonged not to a King*, he said, *that was an Expression of a Beast, not of a King*. Many sharp and witty Sayings of this King are related, which I thought needless to insert here. Not long before his Death a *Comet* appeared betwixt *Cancer* and *Leo*, whose Tail was 60 Degrees in length. He made his Will the Day before he dyed. In it he appoints his Brother, *John* King of *Navarre* his Successor in the Kingdom of *Aragon*. That of *Naples* as won by the Sword, he leaves to his Bastard Son *Ferdinand*, which was the cause of great Troubles and Wars. He made no mention of the Queen his Wife. It is reported by grave Authors, that he designed to have been Divorced from her, and to have married a Mistress he had called *Lucrecia Alania*. There is still extant a Letter of Pope *Calixtus*, writ with his own Hand to the Queen, in which he tells her, *she is more beholding to him than to her Mother, but that it is not convenient it should be publickly known*. That *Lucrecia* came to *Rome* with a Royal Retinue, but could not obtain what she came about, because he would not have a Hand in so great a Sin. King *Alonso*'s greatest Crime was that of Incontinency, but at his Death he shewed great Tokens of Repentance and dyed like a good Christian. He ordered that his Body should be buried without any Tomb at the very Church door of *Poblete*, the Burial Place of his Ancestors. A great sign of Humility and Modesty. About the same time dyed D. *Alonso de Cartagena*, Bishop of *Burgos*, who composed some Books, among them a short History of the Kings of *Spain* in *Latin*, called *Anacephaleosis*; his other Works are all mentioned in the History, called *Valeriana*. *D. Luis de Acuna* succeeded him in the Bishoprick.

Country of the *Moors* wasted.

1458. *Alonso* the 5*th* King of *Aragon* dies at *Naples*.

CHAP. I.

The new War at Naples *upon the Death of King* Alonso, *and Succession of his Bastard Son* Ferdinand. *Pope* Calixtus *dies.* Pius *the II. succeeds him.* Alcazar *in the Coast of* Africk *taken by the King of* Portugal. *Prodigies in* Spain.

New War in *Naples.*

KING *Alonso*'s Death put an end to the Peace of *Italy*, and the Kingdom of *Naples* which seemed to be settled, was again perplexed with new Troubles. A new War broke out there in such manner, that it rather seemed conquered anew than preserved. For *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* had good Natural Parts, improved with Learning, and indeed Experience of Military Affairs. He was Inferior to none in all sorts of Manly Exercises, and Inured to suffer Hardships. In his Conversation courteous and affable. All these good Qualities could not gain him the Affections of the Nobility, who bore him perfect hatred. *Charles* Prince of *Viana* was perswaded to pretend to that Crown as appertaining to him of Right. He was willing to harken to these Insinuations, and rather wanted Strength than Will to attempt it. Some offered to stand by him, but he durst not rely on them, knowing how much easier it is to promise than to perform. It was impossible these Contrivances could be kept private, therefore the Prince fearing the new King, failed over into *Sicily*, there to wait the Event of those Affairs. Whilst he lived there in Banishment he had by a mean Woman called *Capa*, two Sons, *Philip* and *John*; and by *Mary Armendaria*, the Wife that had been of *Francis Barbadore*, a Daughter called *Idim*, afterwards married to D. *Luis de la Cerda*, first Duke of *Medina Celi*. Notwithstanding all his Practices King *Ferdinand* payed him a Pension of 12000 Ducats a Year left him by his Father. Prince *Charles* his Departure into *Sicily* did not discourage the Nobility of *Naples*. The Prince of *Tarranto*, and Marques of *Cotron* sent to invite King *John* his *Arragon* to come and accept of that Kingdom; but he content with what he had before made an account of their offer. He set out from *Tudela*, and having received the News of his Brother's Death came to *Saragosa*, where he took possession of the Kingdom of *Arragon*, not as Lieutenant as he was before, but as Proprietor. The storm raised by Pope *Calixtus* (from whom it had been least expected) was great. He said, that Kingdom which was a Fief of the Church, ought not to have been given to a Bastard, and therefore pretended it was again forfeited to the See Apostolick. This was believed, to be only a Colour, and that his Aim was to secure that Kingdom for *Peter Borgia*, whom he had created Duke of *Spoleto*, a City in *Umbria*. An extravagant Ambition much misbecoming his Age, and the high Dignity God had raised him to. This was supposed would prove the cause of a new War, and every Body feared the late Calamities would again be renewed. King *Ferdinand* desiring to reconcile and appease the Pope, wrote a very submissive Letter to him, *declaring his respect to the Church, and particularly to his Person, putting him in mind when he had undertook him as his Scholar, and came over into Italy with him, and therefore prayed to be looked upon as a Son, and treated as such, promising on his part to act accordingly.* This Letter had no effect upon the Pope, who began to sollicit all the Princes and Cities of *Italy* to take Arms, but all his Contrivances were disappointed by Death. He departed this Life upon the 6th of *August*, happily and in good season for the Kingdom of *Naples*, in his Place was elected *Æneas Silvius*, a Native of *Siena*, of the Family of *Piccolomini*, who in all Respects acted suitable to the Name he took, which was *Pius* the II. For he restored Peace to *Italy*, and used his utmost endeavours to renew the War with the *Turks*. He confirmed the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Ferdinand*, only adding this Proviso, that it should not be found to be done in wrong of any other. He summoned a General Council to meet at *Mantua*, in order to treat in it of the Expedition against the *Turks*. The *Neapolitans* once having begun to raise Commotions could not be so easily quelled. The *Calabrians* took Arms, and *John* Duke of *Lorrain* being invited from *Genoa* where he then was, arrived on the Coast of *Naples* with a Fleet of 23 Galleys. The chief cause of their Tumults was *Antony Centelles*, Marques of *Girachi* and *Croton*, who to revenge the wrong he pretended done his Father by King *Alonso* doubted not to prefer the Dominion of the *French* before that of the *Spaniards*, tho descended himself from *Spain*. These Troubles were very great and lasted long, therefore it would be too tedious to relate all the Particulars of them, it will be proper for our History to return to *Spain*. In *Castile* King *Henry* raised mean Persons to high Posts and Dignities. He made *Michael Lucas de Tranho*, born at *Belmonte*, a Town in the Country of *la Mancha*, Constable of *Castile*, and gave him the Town of *Argeda*, and Castle of *Verution* and *Bormediano*. *Gonsalo de Solis*, who took the Name of *Garcia* from his Country, and was Steward of the Houshold, was by the Knights of *Alcantara* to please the King, chosen Master of that Order, in the Place of D. *Gutierre de Solomayor*. To the Brothers of these two the King gave plentiful Estates. To *John de Valenzuela*, the grand Priorship of S. *John*. These Men he designed should stand by him against the Nobility, who were disgusted. His ordinary Residence was at *Madrid*, where he wholly gave himself up to Pleasure, without applying himself to the Government. This extraordinary Negligence drew him into great Inconveniences, and no less could be expected, since he used to sign all Orders or Grants without reading, or knowing what was contained in them. The Revenue could not answer the vast Expence of his Houshold, and other Prodigalities. *James Arias* his Treasurer finding a fit Opportunity gave him to understand as much, advising him to Retrench the number of his Servants, since many of them only wasted the Revenue with their Salaries, and were of no manner of use. This advice did not please the King, who presently answered: *Why*? Peter Arias: *I should have more regard to Money, than Generosity. You speak like your self, and I will do as becomes a King without fear of coming to Poverty, or having occasion for Supplies from my Subjects. It is the Duty of Kings to give, and not to receive their Power not by themselves won by the publick Good, which is the true fruit of Right. To some we give because they are Serviceable, to others that they may not be Wicked.* Words well becoming a great Prince, had his Actions been suitable to them. This popular Inclination so entirely gained him the Affections of the Commonalty, that they were never known to continue more firm to their Prince, but it disobliged most of the Nobility. *John de Luna* had the Government of *Soria* taken from him, and was cast in Prison, by the Contrivance of *John Pacheco*, who by these means endeavoured to get into his Power a Grandaughter of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, Daughter to his Son *John de Luna*, then dead. The young Maid was in the Custody of that Governour of *Soria*, who was her Kinsman, and his Wife her Aunt. This young Lady he married to his Son *James Pacheco*, and by that means united the Earldom of *Banifforian* to his own Estate. *Alonso Faxardo*, Lieutenant of *Murcia*, making his Advantage of the Confusion of those Times, seized *Carthagena* and *Lorca*, with several other Forts in that Country. Against him the King sent *Gonçale de Saavedra*, who took from him not only those Places, but all he had inherited of his Forefathers, and he thought it a Happiness to save his Life. At the same time dyed the Marques *de Santillana*. He left these Children, *James* his Heir, *Peter* then Bishop of *Calahorra*, *Iniigo*, *Laurence*, *John*, and others from whom some noble Families in *Castile* are descended. On the 4th of *September* dyed the Queen of *Aragon* at *Valencia*, and was buryed in the Monastery of *Nuns* in that City called the *Trinity*. Soon after the King of *Portugal* passing over into *Africk* with a powerful Fleet, on the 18th of *October* took from the *Moors* a Town called *Alcazar* near *Ceuta*. His Brother *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Viseo*, and his Uncle *Henry* were with him in this Expedition. *Duarte de Meneses* was left Governour of the Place. He after the King's Departure three several times repulsed great Multitudes of *Moors* that attacked him, and made them desist from that Enterprize. Prince *Charles* sent Embassadors out of *Sicily* to his Father to beg Pardon, and offer his Submission. But he dealt not fairly, for at the same time he sollicited the King of *France*, and Duke of *Britany* to joyn in League with him to recover by Force what his Father would not voluntarily yield up to him. For this Reason, and for fear the *Sicilians* should proclaim him King, his Father pardoned him, and he came over to *Spain* at the beginning of the Year 1459. Thence he went over to *Majoren* to wait the Event of what his Father designed for him, despairing of obtaining his Mother's Kingdom. His death, which was near at Hand, put an end to all his Contrivances. His Demands were that his Father should pardon him and his Adherents, and release the Constable of *Navarre*, D. *Luis de Biamonte* with all others that had been delivered as Hostages. That he should cause the Oath of Allegiance to be taken to him as Heir, and give him leave to live quietly in any Town except the Court. That he should restore to him *Visha* and *Gandia*, which were his own. If this were granted he offered to withdraw his Garrisons out of all Places that held for him. He also desired that his Sister *Ellenor*, Wife to the Earl of *Foix* might be removed from the Government of that Kingdom. Much time was spent in Debate, but at last neither was all he demanded granted, nor what was promised performed. It was the Opinion of the Vulgar, that this was all the Contrivance of his Mother in Law, who wished his Death, fearing if he succeeded his Father it would not be well with her self, and her Children.

Alcazar in Africk taken by the Portugueses.

1459.

Henry of Castile raises mean Persons in Oppositon to the Nobility.

The Seeds of Sedition which had been long sowed in *Castile* at length broke out. The King besides his other Faults was wholly devoted to Women. First he loved one *Catharine de Sandoval*, but left her, because he admitted the Courtship of another, yet soon after made her Abbess of the Monastery of S. *Peter de las Dueñas* at *Toledo*. *Alonso de Cordova* her Gallant was beheaded at *Medina del Campo*. In the Place of *Catherine de Sandoval* he took the Lady *Guiomar*, the most Beautiful Woman next to the Queen. They two as is usual in such Cases fell at Variance. D. *Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of *Sevil* favoured the Mistriss, the Marques *de Villena* sided with the Queen. Thus the Court was divided, and the Servant grew so haughty as to Cope with her Sovereign. It came to that pass that they gave one another ill Language, and at length the Queen laid violent Hands upon the Mistriss and treated her severely, which the King highly resented. Another scandalous thing happened, which was, that D. *Beltran de la Cueva*, Lord Steward of the Houshold, a great Favourite of the King's, to whom he had given a plentiful Fortune, grew into Familiarity with the Queen. The People generally judged ill of that Freedom, and some were of Opinion the King knew they were faulty, and consented to it, to hide his own Impotency. It is to be suspected that a great part of this Fable was forged in favour of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*, when they came afterwards to the Crown. Some time after this Scandal gathered strength, when upon account of an Embassador coming out of *Britany*, D. *Beltran* was Challenger in a Feast of

Grounds of new Troubles in *Castile*.

of running at Tilt that was in *Madrid* and *Pardo*, and after the Sport was over made a Banquet greater than was thought could be done by any private Person. The King was so pleased, that in the Place where the Tilting was, in memory of it he caused a Monastery of *Hieronimites* to be erected, which because the Place was unhealthy was afterwards removed to that where it now stands. The People after the Example of the Court were addicted to all manner of Ludeness and Prodigality, and the Nobility without any regard of the King combined to raise new Troubles. About this time many extraordinary Accidents
Prodigies. were thought to foretell the Calamities that were threatned by these Disorders. There appeared in the Sky a great Flame, which dividing it self into two Parts, the one ran towards the *East* and vanished, the other continued some time. In the Territory of *Burgos* and *Granada* there fell a shower of great Stones, which killed much Cattle. At *Penalver*, a Town in the Country of *Alcarria*, it was reported, a Child of three years of Age foretold the Troubles that would ensue, unless the People did Pennance for their Sins. The King's Lions at *Segovia* fought, and the little one killed the biggest and eat part of him. The People made Processions to appease God, being terrify'd with these strange Omens, but they mended not their Lives. Particularly the Clergy was extraordinary depraved, in so much that about this time D. *Roderick de Luna*, Archbishop of *Santiago* forced away a Bride on her Wedding Day to debauch her, which caused the People to Mutiny, being Headed by D. *Luis Osorio*, Son to the Earl of *Trastamara*. In revenge of that hainous Crime they deposed that Bishop, and seized all he had. His End was answerable to his Life, the rest whereof he spent in Poverty, yet wickedly and hated by all Men. Thus he soon endured the Punishment of his short Pleasure, being severely chastized by the Hand of God, as he had well deserved.

The End of the Two and Twentieth Book.

THE

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIII.

CHAP. I.

The Councel of Mantua; *Beginnings of Tumults in* Castile; *War at* Naples *betwixt the* Aragonians, *and House of* Anjou; Scanderbeg, *Prince of* Epirus, *comes to the Assistance of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples.

POpe *Pius* the Second having appointed a General Councel to meet at *Mantua*, a great number of Bishops from all Parts, and Ambassadors of Princes, repaired thither, as did the Pope himself. His only Care was, to stir up all *Christendom* to unite its Forces against the Common Enemy. *David*, Emperor of *Trebizonde*, a City in *Asia* the Lesser upon the *Euxine Sea*, *Ussumcassanus* King of *Armenia*, and *George*, who stiled himself King of *Persia*, offered great Numbers of Horse and Foot, and a mighty Fleet, but there was little Confidence to be reposed in their Promises. The Western Countries were so entangled with Broils and Confusions at home, that little could be hoped from them. Notwithstanding all these Difficulties, the Pope was not discouraged, but resolved to use his utmost Endeavours to promote the Holy War, and therefore in a full Assembly of those that came to the Councel, made a most Learned Speech, laying before them, how great a Reproach to Christianity the loss of the Eastern Empire had been, and how much nearer since that time the Danger threatned all the Western Part of the World. He pressed for some Prince to encourage that War, by taking upon him to be General, and then offered to carry the Cross before them himself. His Words moved the Auditory, but the Ambassadors of Princes wasted the Time in Private Controversies. Particularly *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, Son to *Renee* Duke of *Anjou*, complained that the Pope had given the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Ferdinand* his Enemy. Thus nothing was done to any purpose, only a Verbal Decree was made for carrying on the War. The Pope published a Bull, in which, contrary to his own Opinion at the Councel of *Basil*, he ordains, That none shall Appeal from the Pope to a General Councel. Thus the Council was dissolved the Eighth Month after the opening of it. The *Aragonian* Ambassadors, after the Councel broke up, went away to *Naples*, to Congratulate with the new King upon his Accession to that Crown. *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, the Ambassador of *Castile*, obtained of the Pope a Jubilee for all that gave certain Alms, employed to build at *Tendilla* a Monastery of Friars of St. *Isidorus*, of the Invocation of St. *Ann*. Mean while the City *Guadalajara* was taken from his Brother *James de Mendoça*, he having possessed himself of it wrongfully. *John Fernandez Galindo*, a famous Officer, surprized it with 600 Horse. This the Nobles took for a new Cause of Discontent, and combined against the King. D. *Frederick* the Admiral heightned their Discontents. He sollicited his Son-in-Law, the King of *Aragon*, to join with the Seditious Nobility, and make War upon *Castile*. With him joined the Archbishop of *Toledo*, D. *Peter Giron* Master of *Calatrava*, and the Families of *Manrique* and *Mendoça*. Their Pretence was to reform the Government. D. *Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, gave the King an Account of these Practices. As a Reward for this good Service, the Archbishoprick of *Santiago*, vacant by the Death of D. *Roderick de Luna*, was given to a Kinsman of his, called also *Alonso de Fonseca*, who was Dean of *Sevil*. D. *Luis Osorio* had then possessed himself of the Revenues of that Church, confiding in the Power of his Father the Earl of *Trastamara*. None but a Person of great Authority could reduce him, and therefore the two Archbishops changed Sees by the King's Consent. The Church of *Pamplona*, upon the Death of D. *Martin de Peralta*, was given to Cardinal *Bessarion*, a *Greek*, but very Learned, and of a godly Life.

General Council at *Mantua*.

The Troubles of *Naples* were the chief Thing that disturbed Pope *Pius*, otherwise wholly bent upon the Holy War. The War began again to break out betwixt *John* the Son of *Renee*, and the new King *Ferdinand*, most of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, as given to Change, favouring the House of *Anjou*. The first that appeared in Arms, was *Anthony Centellas*, Marquis of *Croton*, who having got his Liberty, meditated Revenge; but the King was too quick, and again laid him in Prison. *Martin Marciano*, tho married to *Ellenor* the King's Sister, headed the Rebels; many joined with him, among whom the chief were, the Prince of *Taranto*, *Anthony Cardona*, and *John Paul*, Duke of *Sora*. *Francis Sforcia*, Duke of *Milan*, being at the Councel of *Mantua*, advised the Pope to enter into League with King *Ferdinand*, for that the *French* being expelled *Italy*, all Difficulties that obstructed the War with the *Turks* would be easily surmounted. The Pope approved of this Councel, but it was not easily to be put into Execution, for that King *Ferdinand* was then besieged in *Barletta*, a City of *Apulia*, and knew not

War at *Naples* betwixt the *Aragonians* and House of *Anjou*.

well how to defend himself. The Pope would send him no Relief, because the Enemy had secured all the Avenues by Land: Therefore he sent to *George Scanderbeg*, Prince of *Epirus*, then a most Renowned General, who understanding the Pope's Will, sent before *Coicus Strosites* with 500 *Albanian* Horse, and soon after gathering a good Fleet, sailed to *Ragusa*, and thence to *Barleta*. Immediately upon his Arrival, the Rebels raised the Siege. King *Ferdinand* having joined the Succours sent him by the Pope and Duke of *Milan*, overthrew his Enemies in Battel, and soon recovered the Towns that held for them. *Scanderbeg* having spent a Year in this Expedition, returned home well satisfied with the King, who gave him and his Heirs the City *Trani*, and the Castles of St. *John* and *Siponto*. After this he obtained several Victories over the *Turks*, and died at the end of Seven Years, leaving a Son called *John* under the Care of the *Venetians*. Nevertheless he ordered him, till he could recover his Principality, to live at *Naples* upon what Estate that King had given him. From him is descended the most Noble Family of the *Castriots*, Marquisses of *Civita de Santangelo* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. In *Spain*, *Charles* Prince of *Viana* having obtained Pardon for himself and his Followers, and the Promise of a competent Revenue for his Maintenance, came from *Majorca* to *Barcelona* on the 22d of *March*, 1460. It was proposed to marry him with *Catherine*, Sister to the King of *Portugal*. When the Match was as good as concluded, the King of *Castile* took it off, offering him his Sister *Elizabeth*, with Assurance of obtaining what he desired of his Father with the Assistance of *Castile*. Hereupon Prince *Charles* no farther thought of the Match with *Portugal*, and the Princess *Catherine* went into the Monastery of S'*Clare* at *Lisbon*, where she ended her Days, at such time as it was designed to marry her to *Edward* IV. King of *England*. D. *Frederick*, the Admiral, discovered the Prince's Designs to the King of *Aragon*: He sent for him to *Lerida*; where the Cortes of *Catalonia* then sate, and those of *Aragon* at *Fraga*. He was advised not to go, but resolved to obey, and was received with Demonstrations of Love, but presently after committed to Prison, notwithstanding he loudly complained of Breach of Faith, and the Designs of his Mother-in-Law. The Nobility associated themselves, engaging never to give over till their Prince were set at Liberty.

Scanderbeg comes to the Assistance of *Ferdinand*, King of *Naples*.

1460.

CHAP. II.

War renewed by the Moors *of* Granada; *the Prince of* Viana *imprisoned, and released; his Death; the Rebellion of* Catalonia, *also in* Navarre; *the Kings of* France *and* Castile *meet.*

THE Peace established with the *Moors* having lasted about Three Years, was now broken. *Ismael*, King of *Granada*, had Two Sons, *Albohaçen* and *Boabdelin*: *Albohaçen* desiring to exercise his Valour, gathered 2500 Horse, and 15000 Foot; with this Force he entred the Territory of *Estepa* in *Andaluzia*, did great Mischief, and drove away a vast number of Cattel. *Roderick Ponçe*, Son to the Earl of *Arcos*, being informed hereof, with the Assistance of *Luis Pernia*, Commandant at *Osuna*, mustered about 260 Horse, and 600 Foot, and marched after the Enemy who was going off in disorder, and fearing no Encounter. It seemed a Madness for so small a Number to engage that Multitude; but D. *Roderick* from an Eminence observing, that part of the *Moors* with the Booty had passed the River called *De las Yeguas*, and only the Horse remained behind, commanded the Trumpets to sound, and his Men to fall on. The *Christians* charged the *Moors*, who were divided into three Bodies, and received them with Resolution. The Fight lasted long, but at length the *Moors* were put to the Rout, and 1400 of them slain. Of the *Christians*, 30 Horse and 150 Foot were killed. Our Men quartered that Night at a place called *Fuente de Piedra*, and being next day gathering the Plunder, saw the Cattel coming towards them in great Flocks. At first they imagined the Enemy had rallied, but it soon appeared that the Cattel being left was returning, as naturally they will, towards their own Pasture. The Peace thus broken, Incursions were made on both sides, but nothing remarkable happened: Only D. *John de Guzman*, first Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, prepared to besiege *Gibraltar*, nothing discouraged by the Misfortune of his Father. The War, raised against the King of *Aragon* in his own Dominions, was more dangerous. The *Catelonians* sent Deputies, to beg of him to set at liberty the Prince of *Viana*: He refused, and from Words they came to Blows. A great Number of Men set out from *Barcelona*, and possessed themselves of *Fraga*, on the Borders of *Aragon*. *Gonçalo de Saavedra*, sent by the King of *Castile* to the Assistance of the *Catalonians* with 1500 Horse, was a great Encouragement to them. D. *John de Cabrera*, Earl of *Modica* in *Sicily*, was General of the *Catalonians*. On the other side, D. *Luis de Biamonte* was on the Frontiers of *Navarre* with a good Body, ready to enter *Aragon* if the King would not grant their Request. Necessity obliged him to set his Son free on the First of *March*, 1461. ordering the Queen, his Mother-in-Law, to conduct him from *Morella*, where he was Prisoner, to *Villafranca*. There he was delivered to the *Catalonians*, who nevertheless would not admit the Queen into *Barcelona*, tho' they laid down their Arms. Yet for all this, contrary to his Father's Will, they swore to him as Heir to that Principality, obliged his Father to declare him Governor of all his Dominions, a Dignity usually given to the eldest Sons of those Kings, and to consent that he should be Absolute in *Catalonia*. These

The *Moors* of *Granada* break the Peace.

Rebellion of *Catalonia*.

1461.

These were hard Terms; but there was no other way to appease the *Catalonians*. Now again the Treaty of Marriage between Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile* was hotly pursued, and it was looked upon as good as concluded; whereupon the Prince sent to Compliment the Princess and her Mother. War broke out at the same time in *Navarre*; for *Charles Artieda*, as soon as the Prince was at liberty, seized in his Name the Town of *Lumbier* in that Kingdom. D. *Alonso* (afterwards Duke of *Villahermosa*) sent by the King, besieged and furiously battered that Place. The Prince's Party was weak; but the King of *Castile* sent *Roderick Ponçe* and *Gonçalo de Saavedra* with Forces, who raised the Siege. Greater Preparations were making to continue that War, when the News was spread abroad that the Queen was with Child. This pleased some; yet others gave out she was with Child by D. *Beltran de la Cueva*; but it could never be proved whether this were true, or that it was only so allowed afterwards in favour of King *Ferdinand*, when he came to the Crown. D. *Alonso de Fonseca* the Archbishop, was sent from Court on pretence of doing him Honour, to reside at *Valladolid*, and Govern the Kingdom, whilst the King was absent at the War he designed in *Navarre*. This was done by the Advice of his Competitor the Marquis de *Villena*, who removed him from the King, hoping thereby to become absolute in his Favour, and promised to reduce the Disaffected Nobility, particulary the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Admiral; for the Master of *Calatrava* had already submitted, and was raising Men for the War in *Navarre*. As soon as D. *Alonso de Fonseca* was gone to *Valladolid*, the Marquis de *Villena* went into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and at the same time the Master of *Calatrava* came to *Aranda de Duero* with 2500 Horse. With that Force the King of *Castile* marched towards *Almaçan*. The *Aragonians* were much alarmed; but the Army marched away towards *Navarre*, and in *May* came to *Logroño*, a great Town in the Territory of *Rioja*; there having received Supplies from all Parts, they advanced into *Navarre*. The Town of *St. Vincent* and *Guardia* surrendered. *Viana* was besieged, and at last delivered up by *Peter Peralta*, who was Governour thereof, and Constable of *Navarre*. *Levin* was very strong, and could not be taken. D. *Alonso*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, took the Town of *Arbacuca* by assault, all the *Castillian* Garison being killed or taken. All these high Designs came to nothing, by the death of *Charles* Prince of *Viana* at *Barcelona*: It was supposed Trouble and Toil was the cause of his death; but the *Biamontese*s could never be persuaded but he had a slow Poison given him in Prison. He died on the 23d of *September*, begged pardon of his Father at the Hour of his death, and was buried at *Poblete*. He lived 40 Years, 3 Months, and 26 Days, more famous for his Misfortunes than any other thing. His Device was Two fierce Mastives fighting for a Bone, denoting the Kings of *France* and *Castile*, between whom *Navarre* was consumed. Other great Men died now, as *Charles* VII. King of *France*: His Son *Lewis* XI. succeeded him. Prince *Henry*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal*, departed this Life on the 13th of *November*, having never touched Woman, tho 77 Years of Age. Of all the Brothers only D. *Alonso* the Bastard, Duke of *Bragança*, remained, and he also died the next Year. By his Wife *Beatrix*, Daughter to the Constable *Nuño Pereira*, he had a Son called *Ferdinand*, from whom are lineally descended the Dukes of *Bragança* in *Portugal*.

Civil War in *Navarre*.

Charles Prince of *Viana* dies.

Prince *Charles* dying, the Cause of Discord was taken away; and yet the Effect ceased not. *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceased, was immediately sworn Heir to the Crown; first at *Calatayud* for *Aragon*, and then at *Barcelona* for *Catalonia*. Nevertheless, the People took Arms, the Nobility giving it out that the Prince was poisoned by his Mother-in-Law. The chief Incendiary was F. *John Gualves* a Dominican, who with seditious Sermons stirred up the People to Rebellion. *Barcelona* being in an Uproar, the Queen went away thence to *Girona*. The King of *Aragon* perceiving the Danger that threatned, sollicited foreign Princes, particularly the King of *France* and *Castile*, to assist him; or at least that the latter would not offend him, since Prince *Charles* was dead. King *Henry* was at *Madrid*, joyful that the Queen was with Child, having caused her to be brought thither on Men's Shoulders, that the Journey might not do her harm. At the beginning of the Year 1462, she was delivered of a Daughter called *Joanna*, who was immediately sworn Heiress of *Castile*. The People believed her the Daughter of D. *Beltran*, and the more because he was then created Earl of *Ledesma*. *Andrew de Cabrera*, his great Friend, was made Steward of the Houshold, which was a step for him to attain vast Wealth. The Count *d'Armagnac* was then at Court, as Ambassador from the King of *France* to settle Peace. The Archbishop of *Toledo* being reconciled to the King, held the Supreme Power. On the 23d of *March*, the *Aragonian* Ambassadors at length concluded a Peace between *Castile* and *Aragon*; and for Security, Cautionary Towns were given to the King of *Castile*, who put others into a Third hand, to remain as Pledges on his part. On the 12th of *April*, the King of *Aragon* made a League with the King of *France* at *Olite*: It was there agreed, That the King of *France* should send the *Aragonian* 700 Men at Arms, and 200000 Crowns, for which the States of *Cerdagne* and *Russillon* were mortgaged to him, the Revenues thereof not to be accounted any part of Payment. To ratifie this Contract, the Two Kings appointed an Interview at *Salvatierra*, a Town in the Province of *Bearne*. At the same time the Earl of *Faux* had the Lady *Blanch*, Sister to Prince *Charles*, and Heiress of *Navarre*, delivered up to him, notwithstanding her grievous Complaints of the Wrong done her. She was confined to the Castle of *Ortes* in the Territory of *Faux*, and there soon after poisoned: Her Body was buried in the City *Lascar*. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* ratified

A Friar stirs up the People of *Navarre* to Rebellion.

1462.

ratified the Peace concluded at *Madrid*. On the 30th of *May* the *Catalonians* beſieged the Queen of *Aragon* in *Girona*, forced the City, and had taken the Old Caſtle called *Gironela*, where the Queen was, but that the *French* Horſe coming, obliged them to quit that Deſign and the City. The King of *Aragon* alſo haſted to the relief of his Wife, and having worſted the Rebels in ſeveral Rencounters, and taken many Towns, encamped near *Barcelona* at laſt. The Queen of *Caſtile* miſcarried at *Aranda*, with the Fright that her Hair took fire by the Sun ſhining through a Glaſs. The Grief for this Loſs was ſoon forgot, by reaſon of the great Joy and Feſtivals at the Wedding of the Count *de Ledeſma* with the younger Daughter of the Earl of *Santillana* at *Guadalajara*, the King and Queen being preſent. Thence the Queen went to *Segovia*, and the King to *Atienſa* to Hunt. Thither came a Gentleman, called *Copones*, from the *Catalonians*, to offer him that Country, provided he would ſupport them. The King accepting their Offer, ſent them 2500 Horſe, whoſe arrival in *Catalonia* animated the Multitude, and they preſently proclaimed King *Henry* Earl of *Barcelona*. This News was very pleaſing to the King of *Caſtile*, but much more to hear that D. *John de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, had taken *Gibraltar* from the *Moors*, and the Maſter of *Alcantara Archidona*. He ordered *Gibraltar* to be inſerted among his Royal Titles.

K. Henry of Caſtile proclaimed Earl of *Barcelona* by the Rebels.

Incurſions were made into *Valencia* and *Aragon*; and that Kingdom might have been ſubdued, had King *Henry* been reſolute: Therefore the King of *Aragon* laboured to be reconciled with him. To this effect the Admiral of *France* and that King's Ambaſſador came to *Almagan*, where King *Henry* was, at the beginning of the Year 1463. He was ſplendidly entertained, and in a Ball Danced with the Queen; whereupon he ſwore never more to Dance with any Woman. It was agreed the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile* ſhould have a Conference, and accordingly they met near *Fuenterabia* about the end of *April*. The *Caſtilians* vied to outdo one another in rich Apparel, whereas the *French*, and particularly their King, were very plain, which cauſed the *Caſtilians* to jeer and reflect upon them. The *Spaniards* paſſed the River *Vidaſſao*, ſome ſay by way of acknowledging the King of *France* to be the greater: Our Hiſtorians ſay it was becauſe all that River belongs to *Spain*; and therefore King *Henry* being come to the High-water Mark on the further ſide, ſaid, *There were the Borders of* Caſtile *and* France; and that King *Louis* anſwered, *It is true*. Here the Judgment given by the King of *France*, as Arbitrator between *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, was read; the Heads whereof were, That the *Caſtilians* ſhould quit *Catalonia* and *Navarre*: That the City *Eſtela* and its Liberty ſhould remain to King *Henry*; and that the Queen of *Aragon* and her Daughter ſhould remain at *Raga*, in cuſtody of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, as Hoſtages for performance of Articles. This Judgment offended all the Three Nations concerned, and nothing more was effected at this Conference. *Philip de Comines*, a famous *French* Hiſtorian, abſolutely condemns this, and all ſuch Meetings of Kings, as the Incentives of Emulation and Diſcord; whereas all they can propoſe to do at an Interview, may be as well ſettled by their Ambaſſadors, without any Hazard or Diſcontent to either Party. He relates how the *Spaniards* came over into *France*, and were entertained by the King; That King *Henry* had an unpleaſing Countenance, and his Garb was diſagreeable to the *French*; whereas the *Spaniards* attributed the Plainneſs of the *French* King's Habit to Covetouſneſs. He adds, the only Fruit of this Meeting was Plots and Contrivances among the Nobility, which at length proved the Ruin of King *Henry*, whom, he ſays, he ſaw forſaken by his Subjects, and reduced to Miſery. This Year, on the 12th of *November*, paſſed from this Life to a better the Holy F. *James de Alcala*, in the Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* at *Alcala de Heneres*, built by D. *Alonſo Carrillo*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*: He was born at S. *Nicholas*, in the Dioceſs of *Sevill*. His Life, and the Miracles he wrought were ſuch, That Pope *Sixtus* V. Canoniz'd him on the 2d of *July*, 1588. *Garibay*, *Lib.* 14. *Cap.* 7. ſays he died in the Year 1461.

1463. Conference of the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile*.

CHAP. III.

The Catalonians *ſend for* Peter *Conſtable of* Portugal, *and Proclaim him Earl of* Barcelona. *The Kings of* Caſtile *and* Portugal *meet. The Rebellion in* Caſtile. *D.* Beltran de la Cueva, *great Favourite to King* Henry *of* Caſtile, *created a Duke.*

TWO Ambaſſadors from the *Catalonians* were at the Conference between the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile*, to ſollicit they might not be forſaken; but their Negociation proved ſucceſsleſs. At *Toloſa*, a Town in *Guipuſcoa*, the Rabble killed a *Jew* called *Gaon*, on the 6th of *May*, for attempting, whilſt the King was at *Fuenterabia*, to collect a certain Tax, about which there had been great Mutinies before. This Murder was not puniſhed. Soon after, at *Segovia*, whither the King went, great Broils were raiſed by Two Friars: One of them in his Sermons affirmed, That many Chriſtians turned Jews; which was meant to reproach the Liberty allowed that People: The other as hotly oppoſed him. *Sevill* was in an Uproar, for that D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* the Elder, ſollicited to be reſtored to that Church, which he ſaid he had only given in truſt to his Kinſman. The Nobility and Commons were divided between him and his Competitor; but the King coming thither in Perſon, put D. *Alonſo* the Elder into poſſeſſion, and cauſed 6 of the principal Mutiniers to be executed. The King of *Portugal* at

Mutiny about Taxes.

at this time returned into *Africk* with a powerful Fleet. Prince *Ferdinand* his Brother, and D. *Peter* his Couſin, bore him Company. The *Catalonians* being forſaken by the *Caſtilians*, and perceiving *France* and *Italy* were ſecured by the King of *Aragon*, ſent to invite *Peter* the Conſtable of *Portugal*, to come from *Ceuta*, and take poſſeſſion of that Principality, which they ſaid appertained to him in Right of his Mother, who was Daughter to the Earl of *Urgel*. He embraced the Offer, and arrived at *Barcelona* on the 21th of *January* 1464. There he was immediately proclaimed Earl of *Barcelona* and King of *Aragon*. This Attempt proved unſucceſsful for want of Strength, and coſt him his Life, beſides other Miſchiefs. The firſt was, that by the Departure of the Conſtable the Forces of the *Portugueſes* in *Africk* were weakned, which was the occaſion they were repulſed with loſs from *Tangier*, and the Inroads they made into the Country were inconſiderable. Near Mount *Benaſa*, being engaged with the Enemy, the King was in great danger, and *Duarte de Meneſes* expoſing himſelf to ſave his King, was killed, with ſome others. The Earl of *Villareal* that day made good the Rear, which gained him great Honour, in ſo much that after the Fight the King ſaid to him, *By you alone the Faith has this day prevailed.* The King of *Caſtile* from *Sevill* went to *Gibraltar*, and having invited the King of *Portugal* thither, Entertained him for the ſpace of 5 days, after which he returned to his Kingdom. This done, King *Henry*, by the way of *Ecija*, broke into the Kingdom of *Granada*, and obliged the *Moores* to pay the Tribute before agreed upon, and make him rich Preſents. Thence he haſted back to *Madrid*, deſigning again to Entertain the King of *Portugal*, who came to pay a Vow he had made to our Lady at *Guadalupe*. The two Kings met upon the Bridge called *Del Arçobiſpo*, that is the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Toledo*; The Queen of *Caſtile* went with her Husband to ſee her Brother, the King of *Portugal*. Here it was agreed, the King of *Portugal* ſhould Marry *Elizabeth*, King *Henry*'s Siſter; and the Prince of *Portugal*, *Joanna*, Heireſs of *Caſtile*; but the Wedding being put off at that time, never after took effect. Heaven had decreed the *Aragonians* ſhould poſſeſs the Crown of *Caſtile*, tho after many Troubles, which ſome Prodigies ſeem'd to foretell. At *Sevil* there happened ſuch a terrible Hurracan, that it carried away a Yoke of Oxen with the Plow, and threw a great Bell a vaſt diſtance from the Steeple of *S. Auguſtin*'s Church. It alſo tore up many large Trees, and ruined Buildings. In the Air Armies fighting were ſeen, but this may be doubted of becauſe none but Children ſaw it. Laſtly, Three Eagles fought in the Air till all three fell down dead. Hereupon Proceſſions and other Acts of Devotions were performed to appeaſe Gods Wrath.

1464.

King *Henry* began to diſlike the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and the Marquiſs *de Villena*, ſuſpecting they had not dealt fairly betwixt him and *Aragon*; for this reaſon they were not with him in the Field, nor at the Interview with the *Portugueſe*, but went away from *Madrid* to *Alcala*: Thither came to them the Admiral, the Maſter of *Calatrava*, the Family of *Manrique*, D. *Peter Giron*, and the Earls of *Alva* and *Plaſencia*. The King of *Aragon* upon account of great Promiſes made him, joined with them, which was the beginning of mighty Troubles. Their Pretence was, That the Princeſs *Joanna* was not lawfully begotten, and conſequently could not inherit the Crown. Therefore they reſolved to ſeize Prince *Alonſo*, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Kings Brother and Siſter, who reſided with their Mother at *Maqueda*. Upon Hoſtages given by the King for ſecurity of his Perſon, the Marquis *de Villena* came to *Madrid*, but with an ill Deſign, which was to withdraw the reſt of the Nobility from their Allegiance. To this purpoſe he Adviſed the King to ſecure the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, and at the ſame time gave him notice of what was deſigned, ſo that he fled, and joined with the other Rebels. This Succeſs made D. *John Pacheco* ſo impudent, that he attempted with a Body of Armed Men to ſeize the King, and broke into the Palace, but the King retiring to a part thereof that was ſtrong, he reſolved to force it at night; yet the King having Intelligence, he was diſappointed. Many Adviſed the King to ſecure the Marquis, but he refuſed, becauſe he had given him a Safe-conduct. Thus the Poſture of the Kings Affairs was daily worſe, eſpecially becauſe at that time the Popes Bull came, which Conſtituted D. *Beltran de la Cueva* Maſter of *Santiago*, a thing very offenſive to the People, who looked upon that Dignity as Prince *Alonſo*'s due. D. *Beltran* was raiſed in oppoſition to D. *John Pacheco*, who again attempted to ſeize the King, perſwading him to go to *Villacaſtin*, but was diſcovered and prevented. From *Burgos* the Conſpirators, now in open Rebellion, ſent a very Inſolent Letter to the King, the Heads whereof were; That the *Moores* had too much Liberty at Court; That Preferments were ſold; That the Maſterſhip of *Santiago* was undeſervedly given to D. *Beltran*; That the Princeſs *Joanna*, as unlawfully begotten, could not inherit the Crown; Laſtly, That if theſe Grievances were Redreſſed, they were ready to lay down Arms and ſubmit. This Letter the King received at *Valladolid*, and made no account of it. D. *Lope de Barrientus*, Biſhop of *Cuenca*, preſſed the King to ſubdue the Rebels by force of Arms, but could not prevail, therefore a Treaty was again ſet on foot. The King and D. *John Pacheco* met in the open Field between *Cabeçon* and *Cigales* in *Old Caſtile*, there they agreed upon theſe Articles; That Prince *Alonſo* ſhould inherit the Crown, provided he Married the Princeſs *Joanna*; That D. *Beltran* ſhould reſign the Maſterſhip of *Santiago*; That to decide other Differences there ſhould be Two Arbitrators choſen by each Party, and F. *Alonſo de Oropeſa*, General of the Order of S. *Hierome*, to be the 5th, all things to be decided by the majority of Voices. Then Prince *Alonſo*, being but Eleven years of Age, was brought to the Kings Camp, ſworn Heir to the Crown,

Rebels of *Caſtile* join with the King of *Aragon*.

Crown, and delivered to the Nobles, which caused new Troubles. In lieu of the Maſterſhip, the King created D. *Beltran* Duke of *Albuquerque*, giving him that Town, *Cuellar*, *Roa*, *Molina*, *Atiença*, and other Revenues in *Andaluzia*. The Rebels choſe D. *John Pacheco*, and the Earl of *Plaſencia*; The King *Peter Hernandez de Velaſco*, and *Gonzalo de Saavedra*, on his part, to be Judges of the Differences between them. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and the Admiral, were reconciled to the King, but their Friendſhip was not laſting, and therefore ſuſpected to be feigned. It was feared if theſe Judges came to give Sentence, they would leave the King nothing but that bare Title. He therefore ordered the Maſter of *Alcantara*, and Earl of *Medellin*, in whom he repoſed much Confidence, to come to him with what Force they could gather, to diſappoint the Deſigns of his Enemies. *Gonçalo de Saavedra*, and *Alvar Gomez*, the Kings Secretary, to whom he had given *Maqueda*, *Torrejon de Velaſco*, and *S. Silveſtre*, in the Territory of *Toledo*, were ſent for. The Rebels perſwaded all four, that the King deſigned to ſecure them, and therefore their only way was to join with them. The King hearing hereof, proteſted againſt the Judges, as Partial, and ordered *Peter Arias*, a Citizen of *Segovia*, to take *Terrejon* by force, which he did, and left that Town to the Earls of *Puñonroſtro* his Succeſſors. *Peter de Velaſco* ſided with the Rebels, notwithſtanding his Father, the Earl of *Haro*, blamed, and would not ſupply him with Money, which cauſed him to be but poorly attended among the Nobles. On the 14th of *Auguſt* at *Ancona* died Pope *Pius* II. He was carried to that City, tho then ſick, deſigning to gather the Forces of *Chriſtendom*, and go in Perſon againſt the *Turks*. He held the Papacy but 6 years. Cardinal *Peter Barbo*, a *Venetian*, was choſen his Succeſſor on the 30th of the ſame month, and took the Name of *Paul* II. He was but Forty ſeven years of Age when Elected, proved a great Friend to *Spain*, and aſſiſted King *Henry* in his Troubles.

D. *Beltran de la Cueva*, the Favourite, created Duke.

CHAP. IV.

Proceedings and Defeat of the Rebels in Catalonia; *Death of* Iſmael *King of* Granada; *Progreſs of Rebellion in* Caſtile, *and moſt Villanous Action of the Rebels, who Proclaim Prince* Alonſo *King*; *The King and they Disband.*

PEter Conſtable of *Portugal* his coming to *Barcelona* animated the *Catalonians* above their ſtrength. *Lerida*, after a long Siege, was forced to ſurrender to the King. All that Province was miſerably waſted with the War. D. *John* Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, Baſtard Son to the King of *Aragon*, and fitter for the Sword than Miter, commanded for his Father. *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* ſent a ſmall Party of his Subjects to the Aſſiſtance of the Conſtable. About 2000 *Catalonian* Foot, and 600 Horſe, joined them at *Manreſa*. The Earl of *Prades* beſieged *Cervera* for the King, and the want of Proviſions had almoſt reduced the Town. D. *Peter* reſolved to Relieve it. The greateſt part of the Kings Forces were upon the borders of *Navarre*, to reduce that Kingdom. Prince *Ferdinand*, tho but 13 years of Age, was ſent with ſome Forces by the King to join the Earl of *Prades*. Neceſſity obliged him to take up Arms ſo young, which is the reaſon he never learned to write well, as appears by his Hand. The Conſtables Forces marched to a place called *Prados de Rey*, with a Reſolution to Fight. Prince *Ferdinand* advanced to meet the Enemy: He halted on a Hill, from whence the *Catalonians* were diſcovered. The *Portugueſe* choſe his Ground, and intrenched on another Hill: He drew out his Forces. *Peter de Deça* led the Van, in which were the *Burgundians*. *Beltran* and *John Armanderia* followed him with the *Caſtillians* and *Navarrois*. D. *Peter* himſelf commanded the Rear. Prince *Ferdinand* had but 700 Horſe, and 1000 Foot. The Earl of *Prades* led the Van, *Hugo Rocaberbi*, and *Matthew Moncada*, commanded in the Wings. *Henry* Son to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, had charge of the Reſerve. Prince *Henry* was in the Rear with many Noblemen. *Bernard Goſcon* was ordered with ſome Foot to ſecure the Mountain, that they might not be attacked on that ſide. Before the Fight Prince *Henry* Knighted ſeveral Men of Quality. The Signal of Battle being given, the *Catalonians* ſoon gave way, and at laſt fled, the Foot to the Mountain, the Horſe along the Plain. D. *Peter* having caſt off his Upper Garment, mixt himſelf with the Victors, and the next day made his eſcape. Moſt of the *Burgundians* were killed, of the others many taken, and among them the Earl of *Pallas*, the chief Promoter of this War. This Battle was fought upon the laſt day of *February* 1465. Not one of the *Aragonians* was killed, and but few wounded. D. *Peter* returned to *Manreſa*. *Beltran Armendario*, with great Courage, put part of the ſcattered Army into *Cervera*, and fortified it. Thence the fury of the War was carried to *Ampuriaz*, the *Aragonians* ſtill getting the better. The Tumults in *Navarre* were near quelled, the *Biamonteſes* being reduced and pardoned. The Earl of *Foux*, and *Eleanor* his Wife, were alſo declared Heirs of that Kingdom. *Iſmael* King of *Granada*, died on the 7th of *April*; his Son *Albohazen*, a Man of great Courage and Reſolution, ſucceeded him. This King had Two Wives, one a Native *Moor*, Mother to *Boabdil*, afterwards called the *Little King*; the other a Renegade Chriſtian, called *Zoroyra*, who had two Sons, *Cado* and *Nacre*, who when *Granada* was taken by King *Ferdinand*, became Chriſtians, as did their Mother. In *Italy* King *Ferdinand* of *Naples* having ſubdued all his Enemies, ſettled his Kingdom. He overthrew *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, and forced him to fly

Proceedings of the Rebels in *Catalonia*. Overthrow of the Rebels. 1465.

fly to the Iſland *Iſchia*, and thence afterwards into *France*. This done, King *Ferdinand* on the 14th of *September* came to *Naples*, where he was received with great Joy and Pomp. Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, viſited the Churches, paying her Vows to Heaven, being a very Virtuous and Devout Lady, but died ſoon after the Kingdom was pacified. After this her Husband, King *Ferdinand*, Reigned above 30 years, always ſucceſsful in ſeveral Wars he undertook for his Allies. *Alonſo* Duke of *Calabria*, his Son, overthrew the *Turks*, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Otranto*, and drove them out of all the Country.

Prince *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, being in the Power of the Nobles, was the cauſe of greater Troubles, which were deſigned to be quelled by thoſe very Means. The King from *Cabeçon* went to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the Nobles to *Plaſencia*. D. *Peter Giron*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, went away to *Andaluſia*, where he had the Town of *Oſſuna*, deſigning to ſtir up that People to Rebellion. D. *John de Valenzuela* had the grand Priorſhip of *S. John* taken from him, and the Biſhop of *Jaen* his Goods and Revenues, only becauſe they were Loyal to their King. Beſides this, D. *Peter Giron* raiſed Men, and endeavoured with large Promiſes to Debauch all the Nobility of that Country. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Earl of *Arcos*, D. *Alonſo de Aguilar*, and the Councils of *Sevill* and *Cordoua*, reſolved to join with the Rebels. King *Henry* perceiving the Storm gather, aſſembled a Councel at *Madrid*, where he asked what was beſt to be done in that Exigence. All being ſilent, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* ſaid his Opinion was, The firſt thing to be procured was, that Prince *Alonſo* ſhould be put into the Kings Hands, as the fitteſt Perſon to ſecure the Pledge of Peace; which if the Nobility refuſed, then they ought to be proceeded againſt by force of Arms: That to this purpoſe the Court ſhould remove to *Salamanca*, to be near to the Rebels, either to Treat of Peace, or to carry on the War. Theſe things being thought to be meant as they were ſaid, were eaſily agreed to. A Meſſage was ſent to the Nobles, and the Forces ordered to march to *Salamanca*. The King himſelf went away to *Old Caſtile*, and with what Forces he had laid Siege to *Arevalo*, then held by the Rebels. Thence the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* putting off his Diſguiſe, went away to *Avila*, whereof he was made Governor by the King: Thither the Conſpirators repaired to him. The Admiral, as had been agreed, ſeized *Valladolid*, where they deſigned their Forces ſhould Rendezvous. Theſe ſad News having awaked the King out of his Lethargy, he is ſaid to have fallen down before a Crucifix, and uttered theſe Words; *Thy Aid I implore, my Lord, Chriſt the Son of God, by whom Kings Reign*; *To thee I Recommend my Perſon and Dignity*; *I only beg this Puniſhment, which I confeſs inferior to my Deſerts, may be for the good of my Soul*; *Lord give me Patience to endure it, and permit not the People to ſuffer for my ſake.* Then he haſted away to *Salamanca*. At *Avila* the Rebels reſolved upon a moſt Barbarous Action, to the Eternal Infamy of *Spain*; Without the Walls of that City they Erected a Scaffold, and placed on it the Statue of King *Henry* in his Royal Robes on a Throne with his Scepter and Crown. Thither the Villanous Nobles, and a Multitude of People, reſorted. Then a Cryer proclaimed Sentence againſt the King, laying to his Charge many horrid Crimes. Whilſt the Sentence was reading, they leaſurely ſtripped the Statue of all its Robes, and at laſt, with Reproachful Language, threw it down from the Scaffold. This Villany was acted upon *Wedneſday* the 5th of *June*. Immediately Prince *Alonſo*, who had been all the while preſent, was brought upon the Scaffold, there liſted upon the Shoulders of the Nobles, and proclaimed King, the Royal Standard being Diſplayed in his Name, as was the Cuſtom at the Inauguration of Kings. The Multitude preſently cryed, *God Save King Alonſo*, which was ingaging themſelves in the Quarrel. The News of this horrid Treaſon being ſpread abroad, ſome approved of, others condemned it. It was eaſie for the new King to be Liberal of what was not his own, to *Gutierre de Solis*, at the Requeſt of his Brother the Maſter of *Alcantara*, he gave the City *Coria*, with the Title of an Earl. *Burgos* and *Toledo* approved this Act of the Nobles. On the other ſide many great Men declared for King *Henry*. D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Earl of *Alva*, being reconciled, came to him with 500 Horſe and 1000 Foot. The Queen and Princeſs *Elizabeth* were ſent to the King of *Portugal*, to beg Succours of him: They met him at *Guardia* on the Borders of *Portugal*, yet obtained nothing but good Words and Civil Entertainment. The Rebels Rendezvouſed at *Valladolid*, the Loyaliſts at *Toro*, being more Numerous than well Diſciplined. *Peñaflor* was beſieged by the Rebels, who becauſe it made a Vigorous Defence, threw down its Walls to terrifie other Places. Thence they removed to *Simancas*, whither the King ſent *John Fernandez Galindo* with 3000 Horſe, which ſo encouraged the Beſieged, that the Rabble formally condemned the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and having dragged his Statue about the Streets, burnt it, in revenge to the Affront offered to the King at *Avila*. Hereupon the Rebels raiſed the Siege, but eſpecially becauſe they heard the King had an Army of 80000 Foot and 14000 Horſe at *Toro*. This Army marched to *Simancas*; By the way, in a Skirmiſh, *John Carillo*, a Captain of the Rebels, was wounded, and taken; being at the point of Death, he diſcovered a Conſpiracy, naming the Perſons concerned in it to the King in private, but the King fearing his Diſcovery might be feigned, concealed their Names. He laid Siege to *Valladolid*, but could not take it, by reaſon it had a ſtrong Gariſon, or rather becauſe the Kings Men had no ſtomach to fight. There a Treaty was again ſet on foot. King *Henry* and the Marquis *de Villena* met again: Much was promiſed, and nothing performed; yet the King was perſwaded, ſince his Revenue could not bear ſo great a Charge, to diſmiſs his Army, and then Prince *Alonſo*, quitting the Title of King, with all the Nobility, would ſubmit.

Troubles increaſe in *Caſtile*.

A moſt Villanous Action of the *Caſtilian* Rebels.

Thus

Rebels Disband. Thus both sides disbanded, and the Noblemen who were with the King, tho they had done no Service, were highly Rewarded. The Rebels went away to *Arevalo*, and so *Valladolid* returned to its Duty. Prince *Alonso* was kept in the nature of a Prisoner, and they threatned to kill him because he designed to make his escape to his Brother. The Treaty of Peace went on, and the Rebels promised to submit, provided the Princess *Elizabeth* were Married to the Master of *Calatrava*. The King consented, and immediately sent the Duke of *Albuquerque* and Bishop of *Calahorra* from Court, because they were Enemies to the Master. This Project afflicted the Princess, who wept bitterly, and having told the cause of her Grief to D^a. *Beatrix de Bobadilla*, her first Lady of the Bedchamber, that Lady shewing her a naked Dagger, promised she would with it kill the Master of *Calatrava* rather than he should have her. But God ordered it better, for as he hasted from his Town of *Almagro* to celebrate the
1466. Marriage, he fell sick by the way, and died at *Villarubia*, at the beginning of the year 1466; He was buried in a private Chappel at *Calatrava*. His Two Sons inherited his Estate. D. *Alonso Tellez. Giron*, the eldest, in pursuance of his Fathers Will, was Earl of *Ureña*, D. *Roderick Tellez. Giron*, the younger, had the Mastership of *Calatrava*, having before obtained the Popes Bull to that effect. He had also a third Son called D. *John Pacheco*; all three unlawfully begotten. Not long before the Masters Death, in the Territory of *Jaen*, there appeared such a multitude of Locusts, that they hid the Sun. Every one interpreted this and the like Prodigies as his Fear dictated, rather than according to any Reason. At this time *Roderick Sanchez de Arevalo*, who commanded the Castle of *S. Angel* at *Rome*, wrote in *Latin* a History of *Spain*, more Devout than Elegant. It is called *Palentina* from the Author, who was afterwards Bishop of *Palencia*. Pope *Paul* II. gave him that Bishoprick at the Request of King *Henry*, to whom he Dedicated that History. The said *Roderick Sanchez*, tho a *Spaniard*, was very familiar with that Pope.

CHAP. V.

Peter *the Constable of* Portugal *dies*; *The Rebels in* Catalonia *choose the Duke of* Anjou *for their King*; *The Battle of* Olmedo; *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon *and Prince* Alonso *of* Castile; *The King recovers* Toledo; *The Rebels of* Castile *Affront the Popes Legate, and are Excommunicated.*

Confusions in *Castile*. *Castile* was full of Confusion and Tumults, nothing but Rapine and Murders appeared in all Places, the Government being too weak to punish these Insolencies. For this Reason the Towns and Cities Associated themselves, and by the Kings Consent Rules were prescribed the Heads of the Association to be governed by. The People generally feared lest the *Moores* should again Conquer *Spain*, the Kingdom being no less Debauched than in the time of King *Rodrick*, and the Archbishop of *Toledo* was commonly in scorn called D. *Oppas*, which was the Name of him that had helped to betray the Country to the Infidels when they over-ran it. These Divisions encouraged the Earl of *Faux* to invade *Navarre*, as his Wife's Dower, not content to expect the Death of his Father-in-Law, tho he had blamed that forwardness in his Brother-in-Law Prince *Charles*. Not so satisfied, he resolved to oblige King *Henry* of *Castile* to deliver up those Towns of *Navarre* in which he had Garisons. At the first onset he took the City *Calahorra*, and laid Siege to *Alfaro*. King *Henry* sent *James Enriquez del Castillo* his Chaplain, who also wrote a Chronicle of this King, to Treat with the Earl, but he finding nothing was to be done by fair means, gathered what Forces he could, and drove him out of the Country. *Calahorra* was also restored to the King, the Townsmen expelling the Garison of the Earl of *Faux*. In *Catalonia* the *Aragonians* in several places worsted their Enemies, and recovered many Towns. But what was most considerable, D. *Peter*, the pretended Earl of *Barcelona*, died at *Granolla* on the 29th of *June*. His Body was buried at *Barcelona*. He was thought to be poisoned, as was very usual in those days. In his Will he left that Earldom, wherein he had so small a share, to *John* Prince of *Portugal*, his Nephew. The *Aragonians* using the advantage of his Death, took *Tortosa* and other Places. To put a stop to all these Losses, the *Catalonians* in a great Assembly at *Barcelona*, chose *Renee* Duke of *Anjou*, the perpetual Enemy of *Aragon*, their King. On the other side the King of *Aragon* solicited the Duke of *Savoy* and *Galeazo*, who had succeeded his Father *Francis Sforzia* in the Dukedom of *Milan*, to join in League with him. He also Courted the *English*, and at the beginning of the year 1467, sent *Peter Peralta*, his Constable, to *Castile*, to join in League with the Confederate Lords. For the better compassing his Ends, he gave Commission to Treat of Matching his Daughter *Joanna* with Prince *Alonso*, and his Son *Ferdinand* with *Beatrix* Daughter to the Marquis of *Villena*. Neither of these Marriages had effect. The Earl of *Benavente* at this time got Prince *Alonso* from the Archbishop of *Toledo*, for pretending to Entertain him in his Castle of *Portillo*; when he had him in he kept him, yet not long after, at the perswasion of the Marquis *de Villena*, restored him to the Rebellious Lords. Thus all things tended to open War, which King *Henry* earnestly desiring to prevent, condescended again to have Two Conferences with the Marquis *de Villena*, but all to no effect; notwithstanding the Earl of *Plasencia*'s Lady, a Person of great Parts, and well affected towards the King,

Peter the pretended Earl of *Barcelona* dies.

Rebels in *Catalonia* choose the Duke of *Anjou* for their King.
1467.

King, was present, in hopes she would reduce her Husband and some others. The Marques *de Villena* was more subtle to gain an Advantage, than King *Henry* to disappoint him. Another Interview was appointed at *Plasencia*, which the Loyal Nobility were concerned at, saying, it was Lessening of the King to have so many Conferences with a Subject. At the beginning of Summer the King removed from *Madrid* to *Segovia*, and the Rebels possessed themselves of *Olmedo*. *Peter de Silva*, Commandant of the Garison, delivered it up. *Mota de Medina* belonged to the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and there was danger it would fall into the hands of the Lords. King *Henry* moved by all these Affronts, ordered great Levies to be made. Then he summoned the Nobility. There came to him the Earl of *Medina Celi*, the Bishop of *Calahorra*, the Duke of *Albuquerque*, who till then had been absent from Court; and *Peter Hernandez de Velasco*, who being pardoned his former Fault, was now sent by his Father with 700 Horse, and a good Body of Foot. For this Service he had the Tenths of the Admiralty granted him. So great Fear had possessed the King, and he was so desirous to gain the Nobility, that to secure the Marquis of *Santillana*, he delivered up his Daughter *Joanna* to be kept by him in his Town of *Buytrago*. Every one sold his Service the deares he could. The King having gathered a good Army marched towards *Medina*, but being come to *Olmedo* the Rebels drew out to hinder his Passage. King *Henry* was desirous to avoid fighting, but could not contain his Men. Upon the 20th of *August* the Two Armies met, and after a sharp Engagement parted again upon equal Terms, yet both sides pretended to the Victory. Night separated them, the Rebels returned to *Olmedo*, and the King with his Forces, which were 2000 Foot and 1700 Horse, marched on to *Medina del Campo*. King *Henry* was not in the Fight, being advised by *Peter Peralta* not to hazard his Person. Some were of Opinion he meant not honestly, being a Friend to the Rebels. Neither was the Marques *de Villena* there, being then at a Chapter of the Order of *Santiago*, where he was chosen Master, which made the Nobility very jealous, seeing him Preferred and Rewarded, when he deserved the severest Punishment. *Ellenor* Countess of *Faux* Governed *Navarre* for her Father. *Nicholas Echavarria*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, recovered *Urania*, which till then was held by the *Castilians*. A Son of this Ladies called *Gaston*, as was his Father, had at this time by his Wife *Magdalen*, Sister to *Louis* King of *France*, a Son called *Francis*, who for his great Beauty had the Sirname of *Phœbeus*. His Daughter *Catherine*, her Brother dying, by Marriage united the State of *Albret* and Crown of *Navarre*, as shall appear in its place. The King of *Aragon* resided at *Tarragona*, to be near to give Orders for carrying on the War in *Catalonia*, and tho very aged, and blind of both Eyes, had still a great Spirit. In that City, on the 22th of *January* 1468, *Ellenor*, his Bastard Daughter, was Married to D. *Luis de Biamonte* Earl of *Lerin*. Her Portion was 15000 Florins, and the Design to secure that Family so Powerful in *Navarre*. The Queen held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Zaragoça* for the King her Husband. There she died on the 13th of *February*, to the great Grief of the King, who lamented it the more because he was so aged himself, and his Son, to whom she might have been a great support, so young. Not long before she met her Daughter in Law, the Countess of *Faux*, at *Exea* on the Borders of *Aragon*, and there they concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. Her Body was Buried at *Poblete*. Only one Crime was laid to her Charge, which was the Death of her Son in Law Prince *Charles*, and this they say troubled her Conscience at the hour of her Death.

Olmedo doubtful Fight of the King with the Rebels.

1468.

The News of the Troubles in *Castile* was come to *Rome*. King *Henry* sollicited the Pope to Depose the Bishops that were in Rebellion, and to Excommunicate the Nobility if they would not submit. *Antony Venerio*, Bishop of *Leon*, was therefore sent Nuncio into *Spain*. First he waited upon the King at *Medina del Campo*. Then endeavouring to Treat with the Rebels, was by them twice put off with Reproachful Language; and he threatning to Excommunicate them, they answered, The Pope had nothing to do with the Affairs of the Crown, and that they would Appeal to the next General Council. Another Misfortune befell the King, which was, that D. *John Arias*, Bishop of *Segovia*, in revenge that his Brother *Peter Arias* had been wrongfully imprisoned, tho now set at liberty, resolved to deliver up that City to the Lords. The Place is strong, being seated on the Mountains that part *Old* and *New Castile*. The Queen and Dutchess of *Albuquerque*, who were there, were so surprized at the coming of the Rebels, that they could scarce have time to get into the Castle, nor were they easily admitted, *Peter Munsares* the Governor, being of Intelligence with the Rebels. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who knew of the Design, stayed in the Palace, and then went to her Brother *Alonso*, designing to take part with him. This News was soon carried to *Medina del Campo*, where King *Henry* was, which troubled him more than any other Loss, because he loved that City, kept his Treasure there, and it was the place where he Diverted himself. From this time forward he seemed disturbed in his Brain, trusted no Body, was suspicious of all Men, and unsettled, sometimes for Peace and sometimes for War, but Peace was more suitable to his Nature. He appointed to meet the Marques *de Villena*, at *Coca*, notwithstanding all his Friends opposed it, which made many forsake him. Nothing was done at *Coca*, therefore they agreed to meet again in the Castle of *Segovia*. There they agreed upon these Articles, which were no better observed than others had been; *That the Castle of* Segovia *be delivered to Prince* Alonso; *That the King have Liberty to take out his Treasures, which shall be kept in the Castle of* Madrid *by* Peter Muncares; *That the Queen be left with the Archbishop of* Sevil *as an Hostage for Performance hereof*; *That these things performed, the Nobles within 6 months Restore the King to the Government, and submit to him.* These were hard Con-

The Popes Legate Affronted by the Rebels.

 ditі.

ditions for the King. But the worst was, that the Queen in the Castle of *Alabejos*, whither the Bishop sent her, took a Liking to a young Man, and proved with Child by him, which confirmed all the former Suspicions of her Dishonesty, and made for the Rebels. The King distracted with these Misfortunes, went from place to place, almost like a Private Man, forsaken of most Men, only 10 attending him. He resolved at last to try the Earl of *Plasencia*, and put himself into his Power. He was there well received, and lived about 4 months in the Castle of that City. The Pope sent a new Nuncio to persuade the Lords to submit to the King, but they persisting Obstinate, he Excommunicated them. This did not correct, tho it troubled them so much, that they sent Deputies to *Rome*, who were not suffered to come within the Walls of that City till they had taken an Oath, not to give the Title of King to Prince *Alonso*. The Pope severely Reproved them in the Consistory, affiring them God would punish their Disloyalty, and that it was to be feared the young Prince would come to an untimely Death for the Sins of others. This Saying of his proved Prophetick, and his Severity did some kindness to King *Henry*. At the same time the City *Toledo* was restored to the King. *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was Governor of that City. F. *Peter de Silva* of the Order of S. *Dominick*, and Bishop of *Badajoz*, his Brother in Law, Treated with his Sister, the Governors Wife, about delivering up the City to the King. They sent to him, he came from *Plasencia* in two days, and entring the City by night, was lodged in the *Dominican* Monastery. His coming being known, a Bell was Rung, and the People took the Alarm. *Peter Lopez* advised the King should not shew himself, because the People would not pay him any respect. Therefore about midnight he left the City, with him went *Perafan de Ribera*, and the two Sons of *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, *Peter* and *Alonso*: At the Gate the King found his Horse was tired, having travelled 18 Leagues that Day. He asked one of the Company to give him his Horse, which he refused; but the two Sons of *Peter Lopez* immediately alighted, and on their knees begg'd of the King to accept of theirs, one for himself, and the other for his Squire of the Body. The King did so, those Gentleman followed him a Foot: Being come to *Olias*, the King gave *Peter Lopez de Ayala* and his Sons, for ever an Estate of 70000 Mervidies a Year. The Bishop also was forc'd to leave the City; yet within Four days the Governors Wives tears prevail'd with him to call the King again. He came, and found all things better dispos'd than he expected, and at the suit of the People, confirm'd their Charter, granting them new Privileges. But *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was created Earl of *Fuensalida*, and continued Governor of the City; then the King went away to *Madrid*, there he secur'd the Governor of that Place, *Peter Mugares*, but soon after dismiss'd him. The loss of *Toledo* so nearly touched the Rebels, that they immediately Marched from *Arevalo* where their Forces were, to Besiege that City. In their March near *Cardeñosa*, Prince *Alonso* fell sick and died on the 5*th* of *July*, which put a stop to their proceedings. His Body was Buried in the Church of St. *Francis* at *Arevalo*; thence afterwards translated to the *Carthusian* Monastery of *Miraflores* at *Burgos*. Some said he died of the Plague, which then raged in those parts, others that he was poisoned. *Alonso de Palencia* who wrote his History, positively asserts his being poisoned by the Marques of *Villena*: But I cannot find to what purpose that Nobleman should undertake such a hainous Crime.

The Rebels Excommunicated.

CHAP. VI.

John *Duke of* Lorrain *Supports and Heads the Rebels in* Catalonia, *for his Father*; Ferdinand *Prince of* Aragon *declared King of* Sicily; *The Crown of* Castile *offered to the Princess* Elizabeth, *she refuses it*; *Peace betwixt the King and Nobles.*

John Duke of Lorrain in Catalonia for his Father.

RENCE Duke of *Anjou*, having accepted of the offer made him by the *Catalonians*, because he was himself too Old to undertake that Expedition, sent his Son *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, who we said before was by the *Aragonians* drove out of *Italy*. The King of *France* not regarding his League with *Aragon*, sent him Supplies as soon as he had ended the Civil War with his Brother the Duke of *Berri*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*. *John* Earl of *Armagnac*, between whom and the Duke of *Lorrain* there was a professed friendship, brought him some Supplies; with these Forces he began the War fortunately, but the end was not suitable. *Barcelona* received him with joy, and it was resolved to carry the War to *Ampurias*. The King of *Aragon* tho' Old and Blind repaired thither, near *Roses* a Party of *Aragonians* was defeated. The Body of the *French* Army marched towards *Girona*, resolving if the Commandant *Peter de Rocaberty* came out, to fight him; if he kept close, to Besiege the Place. The *Aragonians* Marched out, and in several Rencounters worsted the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* came and put his Forces into the City, whereupon the Siege was raised. Soon after, the Prince going out with a Party, was defeated by the *French*, and many of his Men killed; *Roderick Rebolledo* who had behaved himself bravely in defence of the Prince, was taken. It was resolved to wear out the heat of the French, therefore all the Frontiers were Garrisoned, and Duke *Alonso de Aragon* left to Command there, and observe the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* returned to *Zaragoza*, where the *Cortes* sate, and was present when his Mother died (as has been said above.) His Mother being dead, and his Father 70 years of Age, all the weight of the Government fell upon him, therefore to give him the more Authority, he was declared King of *Sicily*. This was about the

the time that Prince *Alonso* of *Castile* departed this Life, as we have declared. The death of Prince *Alonso* being known at *Zaragoça*, immediately *Peter Peralta* was sent to the Factious Lords of *Castile* to ask the Princess *Elizabeth* in Marriage for Prince *Ferdinand*. His Father stayed at *Zaragoça*, and he went away to carry on the War in *Catalonia*. The Duke of *Lorrain* desiring to possess himself of *Girona*, raised 15000 Men in *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, which with the Forces he had before, was a Power too great for the *Aragonians* to cope with; so that they could put no Relief into the Town, which was closely besieged. Nevertheless, through the Valour of the Bishop, of D. *John Meliguerite*, and other Commanders, it held out. Mean while, Prince *Ferdinand* had a Town called *Verga* delivered to him on the 17th of *September*. From this time the Affairs of the *Aragonians* began to look with a better Aspect, and the more for that the King recovered his Sight, a thing then thought miraculous: A *Jew* of *Lerida* undertook the Cure, and couched a Cataract in the Right Eye on the 11th of *September*, when he refused to proceed to the other, saying, There was no favourable Aspect of the Heavens; but being pressed by the King, on the 11th of *October* he perfected the Cure upon the Left Eye. To add to this Publick Joy, the Weather and want of Necessaries obliged the Enemy to raise the Siege of *Girona*. In *Portugal*, Prince *John* married his Cousin *Eleanor*, not regarding the Promise he made to marry *Joanna* Princess of *Castile*: Her Mother's loose Life made her Birth suspected. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viseo*, Father to the Lady *Eleanor*, passed over into *Africk*, obtained there some Victories over the *Moors*, and returning home, by his Wife *Beatrix*, the Daughter of D. *John* Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, had a Son called *Emanuel*, who came in time to be King of *Portugal*. The *Portugueses* talk of strange Prodigies seen at the Birth of that Child, denoting his future Grandeur.

Upon the death of Prince *Alonso*, many submitted to King *Henry*; but the Peace was not lasting, and the War that ensued wasted the Power of *Spain*. *Burgos* returned to its Duty, and at *Madrid* the Archbishop of *Sevill*, the Earl of *Benavente*, and other Noblemen, did Homage to the King. The Rebels having lost Prince *Alonso*, resolved to offer the Crown to the Princess *Elizabeth*, as they did at *Avila*, the Archbishop of *Toledo* making an Harangue to persuade her, and railing at the King. She thanked them for their Offer, and wishing long Life to the King her Brother, intreated them to pay to him that Duty they offered to her. Her Modesty surprized them all, and she was thought the worthier to Reign. They bent their Thoughts upon Peace, and the more, because the King had sent Commissioners to offer them all his Free Pardon. At length Peace was concluded at *Avila*, by the Archbishop of *Sevill* and *Andrew de Cabrera* Lord Steward of the Household, upon these Articles: That the Princess *Elizabeth* be sworn Heiress to the Crown: That the Cities and Towns of *Avila*, *Ubeda*, *Medina del Campo*, *Olmedo*, and *Escalona*, be given to her; but upon Condition she shall not Marry without the King's Consent: That the King be divorced from the Queen, the Pope consenting to it: That she and her Daughter be sent to *Portugal*: That all the revolted Nobility be pardoned and restored to their Estates and Preferments taken from them during the Troubles. Four Months were allowed for the Performance of these Articles. These Conditions pleased not the Marquis *de Santillana* and his Brothers, who thought it more for their Interest to have the keeping of the Princess *Joanna*. The Queen, with the Assistance of *Luys de Mendoça*, was gone away by Night, from the Castle where she was kept, to her Daughter at *Buytrago*. This much troubled the Archbishop of *Sevil*, who had the Charge of keeping her. During her Confinement, she was delivered of Two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Apostol*, who it is affirmed were bred in the Monastery of S. *Dominick* the Royal of Nuns in *Toledo*. The Monastery of *Guisando*, in the mid-way betwixt *Madrid* and *Avila*, was appointed for the King and the Lords to meet: There many Conditions were agreed to, and much granted to the Nobles, none of them doubting but the King and his Sister being weary of those Confusions, would refuse them nothing they could ask. It is said the King and Marques *de Villena* had a private Conference, the Substance whereof is not known; but by what followed it was supposed it only tended to the securing the Marques and advancing his Family. On the 19th of *September*, the Nobility did their Homage to King *Henry*, and swore the Princess *Elizabeth* Heiress to the Crown. Immediately, upon the Submission of all the Cities to the King, he took the Government of the City and Castle of *Segovia* from the Two Brothers of the House of *Arias*, and gave it to *Andrew de Cabrera*, who afterwards obtained great Preferments and Riches. About this time, near a Town called *Peromoro*, in the Territory of *Toledo*, great Store of Blood ran from the Sheaves of Corn newly mowed, which then surprized all Men, and afterwards was found to denote the great Calamity that ensued in *Spain*. The Marquis *de Villena* being restored to his former Favour, grew absolute, to the great Dissatisfaction of the Nobility. He persuaded the King and Princess *Elizabeth* to remove to *Ocaña*, at the beginning of the Year 1469. His design was to marry the Princess to the King of *Portugal*; and to that purpose D. *Alonso de Noguera*, Archbishop of *Lisbon*, with other Men of Note, came Ambassador from thence. The Archbishop of *Toledo*, was for Matching her with *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily*, and spoke of it openly, after the departure of *Peter Peralta*, the *Aragonian* Ambassador: This Match pleased her best; and she had declared she would not marry in *Portugal*. The Marques advised to marry her by force. King *Henry* was dubious; but at last resolved to dismiss the *Portuguese* Ambassador, telling him it was not yet time to treat of that Affair. The Cardinal of *Arras* came Ambassador from *Luis* XI. King of *France*, to demand the Princess *Elizabeth* in Marriage for his Brother *Charles* Duke of

Some Rebels submit, but fresh troubles ensue in *Castile*.

A Prodigy.

1469.

Berri, which caused more Divisions among the Nobles. *Andaluzia* was not yet perfectly reduced. *John* Duke of *Medina Sidonia* dying, *Henry* his Bastard Son inherited his greate Estate and rebellious Spirit. D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, and the Earl of *Arcos* sided with him, and disturbed the Peace of that Country in the Name of the Princess *Elizabeth*. It was thought fit the King should go in Person to quell those Troubles. The Marques *de Villena* at the same time resigned and made over that Marquisate to his Son *James Lopez Pacheco*, hoping to obtain the Confirmation of the Mastership of *Santiago* from the King and Pope. The Princess was left at *Ocaña*, being again obliged to swear she would not marry or treat about it, without the King her Brother's Consent or Privity. The Earl of *Benavente* and *Peter Hernandez de Velasco* went to *Valladolid*, to Govern the Kingdom during the King's absence.

CHAP. VII.

The Marriage of Ferdinand *King of* Sicily *with the Princess* Elizabeth *of* Castile, *and of the Duke of* Guienne *with the Princess* Joanna, *who is sworn Heiress of* Castile: *Differences betwixt the Knights of* Alcantara *and their Master, and Troubles in* Biscay: *The* Portugueses *take* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk.

Rebels reduced. King *Henry* going into *Andaluzia*, was nobly entertained at *Jaen* by his Constable *Irançu*: Soon after, he reduced the City *Cordova*, delivered to him upon Articles by D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, and quelled the Tumults raised by that Gentleman and D. *Peter de Cordova*, Earl of *Cabra*. In the Summer he went to *Sevil*, and did the same there. The *Moors* did not infest our Borders, being closely observed by those that Commanded on the Frontiers, and divided among themselves. *Alquirçote*, Governor of *Malaga*, an able Soldier, finding himself Master of that City, rebelled against his King *Albohaçen*, many siding with him, who were Rebellious *Moors* defeated. disgusted by the King, or out of their natural Inconstancy. They came to a Battel, and *Alquirçote* being the weaker, was overthrown. He proposed a League with King *Henry*, and came to meet him at *Archidona*, on the Borders of the Kingdom of *Granada*, bringing great Presents, and was dismissed with a Promise of Succour. Hereupon *Albohaçen* made several Incursions into the Christian Territories, carried away great Numbers of Captives and Cattel, and burnt all the Country. He did much more Mischief than had been usually done of late upon the like Occasions, yet took never a Town of Note. Many Parties of *Moors* over-ran *Andaluzia* and *Murcia*, but rather in the nature of Robbers, than in warlike manner. Let us return to the Princess *Elizabeth*, whom many great Princes courted: She was a Woman excellently Qualified, and Virtuous; but above all, her Dower, which was no less than a Kingdom, drew so many to pretend to her. At last, *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily* took place of the *Portuguese*, who was a Widower, and the Duke of *Berry* being too much a Stranger. His Father the King of *Aragon* left no means unessayed, but gave rich Presents, and made large Promises. *Gutierre de Cardena* was her great Favourite, and *Gonzalo Chacon* his Uncle govern'd him: To the last was promised the Town of *Casarrubios*, and that of *Arroyo Molinos*; to the other the Town of *Maqueda*, besides rich Gifts in hand, and Assurances of Favours to come. By their means, with the Assistance of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Match was made up, and Articles agreed upon, which chiefly tended to the giving all due Respect to King *Henry* as long as he lived, and after his death that the whole Government should be in the Power of the Princess; so that the King should bestow no Preferments on Strangers, nor on others, without her Consent. That Match was privately concluded. The War in *Catalonia* detained King *Ferdinand*, for *Girona* was again besieged by the Enemy, and at last forced to surrender: Besides, another A Bishop murdered. Storm was raised in *Navarre*. *Nicholas* Bishop of *Pamplona* going to *Tafalla* to meet the Princess *Eleanor*, was murdered by the Procurement of *Peter Peralta*. Messengers were sent to the King of *Aragon* to demand Justice; they also complained the Murderer had possessed himself of *Tudela*, and that the King was too free in giving Charters to several Towns. They also prayed he would recover *Estela* and its Territory, still held by the *Castillians*. The Earl of *Foux* was dissatisfied, and seemed to threaten War; for which reason he was no less hateful to the King his Father-in-Law than Prince *Charles* had been. The King gave these Deputies good Words; but *Peralta* was not punished for that heinous Crime. The Princess *Elizabeth* being uneasie, fled from *Ocaña* towards *Old Castile*; and being denied admittance at *Olmedo*, went to *Madrigal*, where her Mother was. It was contrived by the Master of *Santiago* and Archbishop of *Sevil* to seize her; but they were disappointed by the Archbishop of *Toledo* and the Admiral, who with a Party of Horse carried her to *Valladolid*. King *Ferdinand* fearing to be disappointed, leaving the War in *Catalonia*, went away to *Valencia*, to raise the Money he had promised his Bride to keep House. Thence he returned to *Zaragoça*, and so in a Disguize, with only four Persons attending him, came into *Castile*.

Ferdinand King of *Sicily* marries *Elizabeth* Sister to the King of *Castile*. At *Osma* he met the Earl of *Treviño*, who was privy to the Match, and with him and 200 Horse removed to *Dueñas*, a Town belonging to the Earl of *Buendia*, Brother to the Archbishop of *Toledo*: There he saluted his Bride, and on the 18th of *October* they were married at *Valladolid*, the Archbishop of *Toledo* pretending he had a Dispensation from Pope *Pius* II. but it appears to have been false, by the Bull afterwards granted upon that occasion by Pope *Sixtus* IV. King *Ferdinand* was but 16 Years of Age, but proper and strong. The new married Couple sent Letters

Letters to the Pope, King *Henry*, and other Princes and Great Men, excusing their being so hasty in marrying. They were forced to borrow Money for their Expences. About the same time, *Henry*, Son to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, was by the King his Uncle created Duke of *Segorve*, and *Alonso* the King's Bastard-Son Earl of *Ribagorça*. On the 6th of *December* died at *Rome* D. *John Cavajal*, Cardinal and Bishop of *Plasencia*: He was Auditor *de Rota*, Legate to Three Popes, and a Man of a good Life. He built a Bridge over *Tagus* in *Estremadura*, which is still called the *Cardinal's Bridge*.

Whilst King *Henry* was busie settling the Affairs of *Sevil*, advice was sent him from *Cantillana*, by the Master of *Santiago*, of his Sister's Marriage: His Displeasure was very great. Immediately he set out for *Truxillo*, designing to give that Town to the Earl of *Plasencia*, for his good Services during the Troubles. The Townsmen resolved to oppose it; and therefore the King, rather than use Violence, gave him in lieu of it the Town of *Arevalo* in *Old Castile*; and because it was not worth so much as the other, added to it the Title of a Duke. At *Truxillo*, the Master of *Alcantara*, who had sided with Prince *Alonso*, was pardoned, and the King gave or restored the City *Coria* to *Gutierre de Caceres* and *Solis* his Brother. Thus many who deserved Punishment received Rewards. Here Letters were brought the King from his Sister, excusing her marrying, and promising she and her Husband would be as dutiful as if they were his Children, if he would treat them with the Affection of a Father. No other Answer was returned, but that the King at *Segovia* would consider of that Affair. Another Message was sent to *Segovia*, at the beginning of the Year 1470, to press the King to give 1470. leave to the Prince and Princess, that they might pay their Respects to him, promising their future Behaviour should make amends for the Displeasure they had done him. All the Answer was, a Business of that Importance required the Advice of the Nobility. This was the Pretence; but in reality he was offended at the Princess *Elizabeth*, and had fixed his Affection on his Daughter *Joanna*, whom *Lewis* King of *France* had sent to demand in Marriage for his Brother *Charles*, created Duke of *Guienne*. Besides, he pressed King *Henry* to join with him in calling a General Council, in opposition to Pope *Paul*, with whom he was at variance. This Request was flatly denied by the King; the Business of the Marriage was put off. At the same time D. *Alonso de Aguilar* at *Cordova*, apprehended the Mareschal D. *James de Cordova*, who suspected no such Design. He was soon released by the King's Order; but thinking he should obtain no Satisfaction for that Wrong, went away to *Granada*, and thence with the Consent of the *Moorish* King, sent a Challenge to his Adversary to fight upon the Plain of *Granada*. On the appointed Day, having waited till Sun-set, and D. *Alonso* not appearing, he dragged his Effigies at his Horse's Tail: That done, he sent Letters to all Parts with Pictures representing that Passage. The Knights of *Alcantara* would not submit to Difference betwixt the Knights and their Master. their Master, and the Dispute came to open Hostility. The Master not being able alone to oppose so many, begged Assistance of his Brother *Gutierre de Solis*. They wanted Money, and *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Earl of *Alva*, lent them a Sum upon the Mortgage of the City of *Coria*. Thus the Earls, afterwards Dukes of *Alva*, got that City, which being confirmed to them by Grants of Kings, remains in the Family to this day. Nothing remarkable hapned between the Master and Knights, only they hindred his Forces passing the River *Tagus*, and soon after they were dispersed. The Master being thus outed his Estate, died some Years after. D. *John de Zuñiga*, Son to the Duke of *Arevalo*, succeeded him, and was the last Master of *Alcantara*, he resigning up that Dignity to King *Ferdinand*. D. *John Pacheco*, Master of *Santiago*, lay sick at *Ocaña*, being greater in the King's Favour than ever, notwithstanding all his Misdemeanours; which occasioned the People to say he had bewitched the King; and it was given out the Court removed to *Madrid* only to be near him. When he returned to Court after his Sickness, the King went out to meet him, and gave him the Town of *Escalona*; the Inhabitants whereof refusing to receive him, the King went thither in Person to deliver it to him. The Earl of *Armagnac* fled into *Spain*, for fear of being killed, because he privately marry'd the Earl of *Foux*'s Daughter without her Father's Consent. He was well received by the King, and soon after returned into *France*, the Cardinal of *Albi* in that King's Name assuring him his Life; but it proved fatal to him, as will appear hereafter. The *Biscayners*, who had been long divided into the Factions of *Oñes* and *Gamboas*, about this time fell Confusion in *Biscay*. into great Confusions: *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, Earl of *Haro*, was sent by the King to appease them, which he soon did, banishing the two Heads of the Factions, called *Peter de Avendaño*, and *John de Moxica*. Pope *Paul* II. granted a Jubilee to all that gave Alms, two thirds thereof to be employed in rebuilding the Church of *Segovia*, and the rest for his own Use. King *Henry* went thither from *Madrid* to gain this Jubilee. In *Portugal* the Duke of *Viseo* died at *Setuva* on the 8th of *September*, being 37 Years of Age: *James* his Second Son succeeded him. He was buried in the Monastery of S. *Francis* in that City, and thence translated to the Church of the *Conception* at *Beja*, which, with the Monastery of *Nuns* it belonged to, was built by his Wife *Beatrix*. In *Valladolid* the People mutinied, and took up Arms against those that were descended of *Jews*, tho *Christians* themselves; King *Ferdinand* and his Queen could not quell them. The Party oppressed, implored the Protection of King *Henry*, by which means that City was reduced to his Obedience. The Earl of *Benavente* was left to Govern there, and King *Ferdinand* with his Wife returned to *Dueñas*: There that Queen was delivered of a Daughter of her own Name. Ambassadors came from

from *France* to preſs the Marriage before Treated of, and it was now agreed to. All things being concluded, the Marqueſs of *Santillana* brought the Princeſs *Joanna*, for which Service, and for having kept her, the King gave him the Towns of *Alcocer*, *Valdolivas*, and *Salmeron*, which belonged to the Marqueſs *de Villena*, in the Right of his Wife the Counteſs of *Santiſtevan*, who in lieu of it had the Town of *Requena*, with all the Duties belonging to it, which are conſiderable, becauſe that place is near the Frontiers of *Valencia*. A Monaſtery of *Carthuſians* called *Paular*, between *Segovia* and *Buytrago*, was the place appointed for Contracting the Princeſs. Thither went the King and Queen, with their Daughter, and the Maſter of *Santiago*, the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, the Duke of *Arevalo*, the Biſhop of *Siguença*, and his Brothers, there they all publickly renounced the Allegiance Sworn to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. On the 26th of *October* the Ceremony of the Princeſſes Marriage was performed. The King and Queen Swore ſhe was their Lawful Daughter, and the Nobility did Homage to her, and ſhe was Sworn Heireſs of the Kingdom. After the Solemnity, as they returned to *Segovia*, there aroſe ſuch a Storm of Wind, Rain, and Snow, that the *French* Ambaſſadors were in danger, and ſome of their Servants periſhed, which ſome looked upon as an ill Omen to that Wedding. From *Segovia* the Ambaſſadors returned home, well ſatisfied with their Negociation, the Biſhop of *Siguença*, by the Kings Order, accompanying them as far as *Burgos*. This had been the Occaſion of a Bloody War between *Spain* and *France*, had not Heaven prevented it. For the King of *France* had not long before a Son born, which cut off the Duke of *Guienne*'s hopes of inheriting that Crown, and he died two years after, as ſhall be related in its place.

Joanna Princeſs of *Caſtile* Contracted to the Duke of *Guienne*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Tumults and Conſuſions in Aragon, Sardinia, *and* Navarre ; *The King of* Caſtile *Labours to Reduce his Rebels* ; *Pope* Paul II. *Dies*, Sixtus IV. *Choſen* ; *King* Alonſo *of* Portugal *takes* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk.

Troubles in *Aragon*, *Sardinia*, and *Navarre*.

AS the Power of *Aragon* had been increaſed by the Marriage in *Caſtile*, ſo was its Quiet much diſturbed by the War which ſtill continued in *Catalonia*, and new Commotions in *Sardinia* and *Navarre*. *Leonard de Alagon*, Son to *Artal de Alagon* and *Benedicta de Arborea*, in her Right pretended to the Eſtate of that Family, the Marqueſs *de Oriſtan Salvador de Arborea* dying without Iſſue. He fought to do himſelf Right by force of Arms, and took ſeveral Towns belonging to the King and other great Men. *Nicholas Carros*, the Viceroy, had not a ſufficient Strength to ſuppreſs him. In *Navarre* the Earl of *Faux*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Biamonteſes*, poſſeſſed himſelf of great part of the Kingdom, and laid Siege to *Tudela*. The King ſent the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* before, and notwithſtanding his great Age, followed him with a good Force, which obliged his Son in Law to raiſe the Siege. A Treaty was ſet on foot, and at length at *Olite* it was Agreed, That the King of *Aragon* ſhould ſtill retain the Title of King of *Navarre*, but the Government ſhould be wholly in the Power of the Earl of *Faux* and his Wife. News was here brought them of a ſad Misfortune that had happened in *France*, which was, That at a Feaſt of Tilting made by *Charles* Duke of *Guienne* for Joy of his Marriage, a Splinter from his own Lance broke upon his Adverſary, ſtruck *Gaſton*, Son to the Earl of *Faux*, through the ſight of his Helmet, and killed him. This was on the 27th of *November*. He was 26 years of Age. His Body was carried to *Bourdeaux*, and there buried in the Cathedral of that City. He left Two Children by his Wife *Magdalen*, a Son call'd *Francis Phebus*, and a Daughter named *Catherine*, who both came to the Crown of *Navarre*. This grieved the King of *Aragon*, but above all the Danger of his Son *Ferdinand*, whom he thought not ſafe to leave in *Caſtile*, where he had many Enemies, and among them that King, nor yet to call him away unleſs he had ſecured his Succeſſion to that Crown. He was the more perplexed, for that the Biſhop of *Toledo*, a Man of great Power, was Diſcontented, and took it ill that King *Ferdinand* was more Familiar with, and had more Confidence in *Guterre de Cardenas*, and the Admiral D. *Alonſo Enriquez*, than in him. Beſides, that King had let fall a word, ſignifying, That he would not ſuffer himſelf to be governed by any Man. This troubled the Archbiſhop, and he reſolved to withdraw. The King of *Aragon* being informed of it, endeavoured to appeaſe him, writing a Letter to his Son, wherein he Adviſed him to Preſer the Archbiſhop before all others, and uſe him as a Father. Yet this did not fully ſatisfie the Archbiſhop. The Affairs of *Aragon* were in a good poſture in *Catalonia*, for *John* Duke of *Lorrain* died at *Barcelona* upon the 16th of *December*, and was buried in the Cathedral. The Rebels were not at all diſmayed hereat, but hoping the King of *France* would ſtand by them, publiſhed an Ordinance, enjoining all Places that were without Governours, not to admit of any, unleſs *Renee* Duke of *Anjou*, or his Grandſon *Nicholas*, Son to the deceaſed, came to them in Perſon. In *Caſtile* the King of *Aragon* uſed all Means to Oblige the Nobility. D. *John Pacheco* was promiſed his Eſtate ſhould be enlarged, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, that his Sons *Troylo* and *Lope*, ſhould be Preferred and Provided for. Many others of the Nobility were reduced either by Fair Promiſes, or great Gifts, yet neither D. *John Pacheco*, nor the Archbiſhop, could be prevailed upon. King *Henry* uſed the ſame Art, eſpecially towards the Archbiſhop. It was thought he would not be overcome by fair Means only, therefore *Vaſco de Contreras* took from him the Town of *Perales*. The Archbiſhop gathering ſome Forces beſieged that Town, but the King at the beginning of the year 1471, haſted to *Madrid*, and marching thence with 800 Men, raiſed the Siege, which done, he returned back to *Madrid*, and the Archbiſhop to *Alcalà*. A new way was found to reduce the Rebellious Prelates, but eſpecially thoſe of *Toledo* and *Segovia*. The King obtained of the Pope Two Bulls, one whereof Cited the Biſhop of *Segovia* to Appear before him at *Rome* within 90 days after the Notification of it. By the other the Archbiſhop was Commanded to Submit to the King, and in caſe he was Refractory, 4 Canons of *Toledo* were empowered to draw up a Proceſs againſt him, and ſend it to *Rome*. Theſe 4 Canons were appointed by the Chapter, but through the Contrivance of the Maſter of *Santiago* they proceeded not upon that Affair. To the Maſter of *Santiago* the King gave the Town of *Alcaraz*, and to D. *Roderick Ponce*, Earl of *Arcos*, the Iſland of *Cadiz*, and the Title of a Marqueſs, by way of Portion with *Beatrix* Daughter to the Maſter of *Santiago*, in order to make an Intereſt againſt the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was an Enemy to them both. *Biſcay* was again in an uproar, *Avendaño* and *Moxica*, the Heads of the Mutineers, being returned from Baniſhment by the help of the Earl of *Treviño*, who aſſiſted them in hatred to *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, Earl of *Haro*, who baniſhed them. Both theſe Noblemen marched with Forces into *Biſcay*, and on the 27th of *April* came to a Battle near a Town called *Monguia*. The Earl of *Treviño* was ſtrongeſt in Foot, which were of moſt uſe in that uncouth Countrey, ſo that he overthrew his Adverſary. Many were killed, eſpecially of the Gentry, and more made Priſoners. King *Henry* hearing of it, poſted away to *Burgos*, and thence to *Orduña*, upon his coming all was preſently quiet. He made a Truce between the Two Parties till ſuch time as they could be fully Reconciled, and ſet all the Priſoners free. After this great Levies were made throughout *Caſtile*, and the Nobility was ſummoned, to the end to force King *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth* his Queen, to depart the Kingdom ; yet by the Advice of the Maſter of *Santiago* this Deſign was laid aſide. *Toledo* and *Sevil* mutinied at the ſame time, both Cities being divided into Factions. Thoſe of *Toledo* were the *Ayalas* and *Silvas*. The Earl of *Cifuentes* was Head of the *Silvas*, and he of *Fuenſalida* of the *Ayalas*. To put an end to theſe Contentions, by the Advice of the Biſhop F. *Peter de Silva*, the Earl of *Cifuentes* Married *Ellenor*, Daughter to him of *Fuenſalida*. What was deſigned to produce a Peace, proved the cauſe of greater Diſcord, not only the Earl of *Cifuentes*, but *John de Ribera*, his Uncle, being admitted into the City againſt the Kings will, one of them coming to be Married, and the other to honour that Solemnity. The Faction of the *Silvas* having got their Chief among them, armed againſt their Adverſaries with ſuch fury, that King *Henry* was forced to come thither in Perſon, and having appeaſed the Tumult, deprived the Earl of *Fuenſalida* of the Government of the City, which he had held many years, and put *Garci Lopez* into that Command, with the Title of Deputy. At *Sevil* the Marqueſs of *Cadiz* was expelled that City by the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. Hence enſued a formal War, which was ended by D. *Iniigo Lopez de Mendoça*, Earl of *Tendilla*, ſent thither to that purpoſe, he uſing more Art than Force or Severity. *Medina Sidonia* was reſtored to its Owner. It was a very great loſs for *Caſtile*, that Pope *Paul* II. died on the 25th of *July*. During his Papacy he did much for the good and advantage of *Spain*. On the 9th of *Auguſt* was choſen in his place the Cardinal *Francis de Ruvere* of the Order of *Friers Minors*, he took the Name of *Sixtus* IV. a Man of no leſs Merit than his Predeceſſor, and as well affected towards *Spain*. At the ſame time a Body of *Moores* broke into the inward parts of *Andaluzia*, and made great havock in the Territory of *Alcantara* ; The Booty they took was ſo great, they could obſerve no Order in marching. In Revenge for this Affront, and to Divert the Enemy, by the King's Order, the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*, with his Forces, took the Town of *Cardella* in the Kingdom of *Granada* by force, but he leaving a weak Gariſon in the place, it was ſoon recovered by the *Moores*.

Method of reducing the Rebellious Prelates.

Mutiny at *Toledo* and *Sevil*.

Pope *Paul* II. dies, *Sixtus* IV. choſen.

This Year was Fortunate to *Portugal*. King *Alonſo* about the middle of *Auguſt* ſet ſail from *Lisbon* with a Fleet, conſiſting of 300 Sail between great and ſmall, reſolving to renew the War in *Africk*. With him went Prince *John* his Son, that he might learn his firſt Military Rudiments in that Holy War, and all the Flower of the Nobility and Souldiery of the Kingdom. The Army conſiſted of about 30000 Men. At his firſt landing he took from the *Moores* the Town of *Arzila*, in which above 2000 Infidels were killed, and 5000 ſold as Slaves, which raiſed a great Sum of Money. This Succeſs was not bought without Blood, for ſeveral Perſons of Note among the *Portugueſes* were killed, and among them D. *Alvaro de Caſtro*, Earl of *Monteſanto*, and D. *John Coutiño*, Earl of *Marialva*, whoſe dead Body the King having ſeen, turning to his Son, he ſaid, *God grant you prove ſo great a Souldier*. The Example of *Arzila* ſo terrified the *Moores* of *Tangier*, that they abandoned it, the Command of which Place the King gave to *Roderick Merlo*. *Henry de Meneſes*, Earl of *Valencia*, was left Governour of *Arzila* and *Alcaçar*. Having in ſo ſhort a time concluded ſuch Noble Exploits, the King returned with his Fleet in ſafety to *Portugal*. D. *Alonſo Vaſconcellos* was in this Expedition created Earl of *Penella*, as a Reward of his good Service.

Tangier and *Arzila* taken by the King of *Portugal*.

1471

CHAP. IX.

Catalonia *reduced*; Charles *Duke of* Guienne *dies*; *Cardinal* Borgia, *the Pope's Legate, comes into* Spain; *Interview of the Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal; *The Master of* Santiago *strengthens himself against his Enemies*; Barcelona *surrendred to the King of* Aragon.

Catalonia reduced.

IN *Catalonia* the *Aragonians* were now successful, for after the Death of the Duke of *Lorrain*, *Girona* was surrendred to the King. What remained of the Enemy, whose Chief Commanders were *Reiner*, Bastard Son to the Duke, and *James Galceto*, were either besieged in a Town called S. *Adrian*, on the Banks of the River *Bese*, or overthrown by the General D. *Alonso de Aragon*, as they marched to relieve that Place. The King, tho' so old, ceased not to press the Enemy in *Ampurias*. As he lay encamped near *Torella*, he is said in a Dream to have seen a notable Soldier that died in that War, who advised him not to decamp from thence, because it would prove dangerous to him. The King took no notice of this Dream, but moved thence, and having taken *Roses*, and laid Siege to *Peralada*, was in great danger of his Life by a Camisade given at Night by the Earl of *Campobasso*, who commanded the Enemy. He was so surprized, that he fled half naked to *Figueras*. Nevertheless next day he returned to the Siege, and wasted the Country, which obliged the Town to surrender. All that Country being subdued, he marched with his Army and sate down before *Barcelona*, the Siege of which Place lasted long, he being resolved to carry that Town by Policy, rather than open Force. In *Old Castile*, King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* laboured to draw the People to their Party, some Towns surrendred to him, and among them *Sepulveda*. This done, they sent for the Archbishop of *Toledo*, resolving to reconcile him at any rate, and being come, went with him to *Tordeloguna*, a Town of his, on purpose to oblige him. *Charles*, Duke of *Guienne*, not regarding that he was contracted to the Princess *Joanna*, as doubting whose Daughter she was, was now making a Match with the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Daughter. As soon as King *Henry* had notice of it, he went from *Segovia* to *Badajoz* to meet the King of

1472. *Portugal* at the beginning of the Year 1472. The Earl of *Feria*, in whose Custody that City was, in Hatred to the Master of *Santiago*, would not admit the King. Between that Place and *Elvas* the two Kings met, and treated about the King of *Portugal*'s marrying the Princess *Joanna*, but nothing was concluded. The *Portugues* placed no great Confidence in the King, or the Master of *Santiago*, beside that King *Ferdinand* and his Queen became daily more acceptable to the People. For the present the Insolence of the Earl of *Feria* was winked at, but not long after King *Henry* went into *Andaluzia*, with a Resolution to punish all the Mutinous Lords. He came to *Cordova*, and would not go on to *Sevil*, because the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia* was possessed of that City, and had in it a good Body of Horse, for fear, as he said, of the Master of *Santiago*, his Enemy. For this Reason, as also because *Toledo* was again in an Uproar, the King returned without effecting any thing. In *Toledo*, the Earl of *Cifuentes* possessed himself of the Castle of S. *Martin*, then very strong, and secured the Deputy-Governor. Scarce were these Tumults in *Toledo* quelled by the King with the Assistance of the Canons of that Church, when News came from *Segovia*, that that City was all in Confusion, which perplexed the King, and forced him to speed thither, his Treasure being there. Great was the Misery of those Times, as well in Ecclesiastical as Civil Affairs. The Money was either Counterfeit, or of base Allay. Many Petitions were presented to the King for Redress of these Grievances, but all in vain. *Ferdinand del Pulgar*, a Man famous in those days, wrote a Pastoral Dialogue, being a Satyr upon the King and Nobles, reflecting severely on the Miscarriages and Abuses in the Government. The same Year, on the 12th of *May*, died *Charles* Duke of *Guienne* at *Bourdeaux*, having then concluded a League with the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britany* against the King of *France*. Bloody Wars followed afterwards between the King of *France* and Duke of *Burgundy*, which we leave to the *French* Historians. *Gaston*, Earl of *Faux*, has relation to the History of *Spain*, as pretending to the Crown of *Navarre*, in Right of his Wife *Ellenor*, but Death cut him off this Year at *Roncesvalles*, in his way from *France* to *Navarre*.

Kings of Portugal and Castile meet.

The Bishop of *Siguença* aspired with the King's Favour to be made a Cardinal, and had good Pretensions to it for his Birth and Services, but was so displeased his Promotion was delayed, that he would not attend the King in his late Journeys to *Portugal*, or *Andaluzia*. Means were used to pacify him, because he was a Man in great Power, and had Kindred that were very great. The Master of *Santiago* being now a Widower, married the Daughter of the Earl of *Haro*, and the Lady *Mary de Mendoça*. This Match allied him to the *Velascos* and *Mendoças*, and made them of his Party: Particularly the *Mendoças* forsook the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. By this means the Master secured himself against the Malice of his Enemies. The Bishop of *Siguença* had fresh Assurances given him of obtaining a Cardinal's Cap, as soon as the Cardinal D. *Roderick de Borgia*, who was daily expected, arrived, as he did then at the City *Valencia*, his own Country, on the 20th of *June*. He was there nobly entertained, and went thence by Land to *Tarragona* to meet King *Ferdinand*, who having been with his Father before *Barcelona*, was returning to his Wife. There the Cardinal Legate gave him the Dispensation

The Master of Santiago strengthens himself against his Enemies.

sation for his Marriage, referred by Pope *Sixtus* to the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Many Reasons were given for this Journey of King *Ferdinand*. The true one was, to acquaint his Mother with the Match designed betwixt *Henry* Duke of *Segovia* and the Princess *Joanna*, which he endeavoured to break off. His Father gave little credit to it, besides that he loved his Nephew *Henry*, as being his Brother's Son. In fine, King *Ferdinand* hasted back to *Valencia*, and thence to *Castile*, fearing some Revolution there. The Cardinal Legate came to the King of *Aragon* before *Barcelona*, at such time as the Besieged suffered much, yet continued obstinate. They had been many times summoned, but to no purpose. Therefore the King wrote a Gracious Letter to them, advising not to put him upon a necessity of coming to Extremities, but rather to make use of his Mercy, and promising to use them as his Children. This Letter softned their Hearts, and there being no hopes of Relief, they appointed Commissioners to Treat, and surrendred upon Conditions. All the *French* Garrison, with their Commander, the Son to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was suffered to depart in safety. All Persons that had been in Arms against the King were pardoned, except only the Earl of *Pallas*, who from those Places he possest on the *Pyrenean* Hills, with the Assistance of *France* gave some trouble, and held out for a long time after. All the Acts, or Decrees made by the Citizens for Ten years last past, and during the War were confirmed by the King. On these Terms the City was Surrendred. Two Matches were agreed upon at *Naples*, one of *Frederick* Son to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, with *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, which afterwards took no effect. The other of the Princess *Elenor* with *Hercules de Este* Duke of *Ferrara*, tho' she was before Contracted to *Galeaço Maria Sforcia*. In *Navarre* the Princess *Elenor* Resided at *Sanguessa*, and after the death of her Husband delivered up the strong Holds of that Kingdom to the King of *France*, for Security of her Grandchildren, whose Uncle that King was. This Action much offended the King of *Aragon*, who in Revenge thereof, and of the Succours sent against him during the War of *Catalonia*, resolved to Recover *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*. With this Resolution, he set out of *Barcelona* on the 29th of *December*, preceding the beginning of the year 1473. *Elna* and *Perpignan* immediately opened their Gates to receive him, and generally the People were well affected towards him, wherefore it was not doubted the other Towns would follow their Example. The Cardinal Legate set out towards *Castile*: At *Madrid* he was Received with great Pomp under a Canopy; before him went the Lords and Prelates, and he went upon the Kings right Hand, the greatest Honour according to the Custom of *Spain*. It was proposed in the Popes Name to Raise a Sum of Money upon the Revenues of the Church, to be Employed in the War against the Turks. Many Objections were made, especially the Poverty of the Clergy, yet the Legate prevailed with the Assistance of the King. The Clergy of *Spain* were so ignorant that few of them understood *Latin*, and besides, they were wholly given up to their Ease and Luxury: Their Avarice was such, that they thought all too little for them, and by reason of their Ambition, looked upon Simony as a lawful Purchase. In the Synod called by the Legate it was proposed to Remedy these Evils, and to that effect they made application to the Pope, that in all Cathedrals the Bishop and Chapter should choose Two Canons, whereof one should be a Canonist, the other a Divine. This Request being so reasonable was easily granted by the Pope, and he sent his Bull to that effect.

Barcelona surrendred to the King of Aragon.

1473.

Reception of a Legate in Castile.

CHAP. X.

The Pope's Legates Practices against King Henry *of* Castile; *Massacre of the* Jews; *Signal Loyalty of* Peter de Peralta; *Traiterous Practices of* Elizabeth *Sister to King* Henry *of* Castile; *A Synod at* Aranda.

ALL the Labour employed by the Legate to Appease the Tumults in *Spain*, proved ineffectual, the Inclinations of the People being Debauched, and he naturally favouring King *Ferdinand*, and endeavouring to advance his Interest. To this purpose he went to *Alcala*, where King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* were, and with them the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Thence he moved to *Guadalajara*, upon no other design than to gain the Family of the *Mendoças*, and alienate them from King *Henry*, and the Master of *Santiago*. At the same time in several Cities Mutinies were raised to destroy those that were descended from *Jews*. This Storm broke out first at *Cordova*, where the Rabble without any fear of punishment, committed great Barbarities against those Miserable People, Robbing and Murdering great numbers of them. Some said this was a Judgment upon them, for that many had fallen from the Christian Religion after embracing of it. Other Towns in *Andaluzia* followed the Example of *Cordova*, but the greatest Violence was at *Jaen*. *Irança* the Constable, endeavouring to protect those Wretches, the Rage of the Multitude was such, that they Murdered him in the Church as he heard Mass, and the Lady *Teresa*, his Wife, with her Children, had much difficulty to escape into the Castle. His Honours were given to others, the Office of Chancellor to the Bishop of *Siguença*, that of Constable to *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, Earl of *Haro*, in whose Family it has continued to this day, whereas before it went from one Family to another. The Death of *Irança* was a great Loss to the King, for his singular Valour and Loyalty. This Loss D. *John Pacheco*, Master of *Santiago*, laboured to make up some other way. To

Evil Practices of the Legate.

this effect he sent for *Henry*, Duke of *Segorve*, out of *Aragon*, upon Promise of giving him the Princess *Joanna* to Wife. With him came his Mother, the Lady *Beatrix Pimentel*. The Master himself went as far as *Requena* to meet him. Notwithstanding all this, the Match was broke off by the Contrivance of the same Master of *Santiago*, for that the Person of the Duke did not answer the Expectation conceived of him, and particularly because he was Haughty, and when the Nobility came to pay their Respects, stretched out his Hand to be kissed. Besides, the Master was jealous, that if he came to be King, he would recover the Towns that had been his Father's. These were the true Reasons of disappointing him, tho' it was given out, there was need of a more powerful Prince to quell all the Tumults then in the Kingdom. The King was unwilling to break his Word, and impose upon that Prince, but the Master replied, *There would be need of much Money to carry on the War.* This was levelled against *Andrew de Cabrera*, who had the keeping of the Royal Treasure in the Castle of *Segovia*. In that City before this time, by the Contrivance of the Master, and after the Example of *Andaluzia*, a Mutiny had been raised against those that descended from *Jews*. *Andrew de Cabrera* quelled it, but not without much Trouble and Hazard to his Person. An Ambassador, sent purposely by the Pope, brought the Bishop of *Siguença* the Cardinal's Cap, and gave it him at *Madrid*, the King coming thither to Honour him, and granting him the Title of Cardinal of *Spain*. *Henry*, Duke of *Segorve* was not permitted to come into *Madrid*, but ordered to stop at *Xetafe*, a League from that Town in the way to *Toledo*. There he spoke to the King in a Field, and it was agreed he should remove to *Odon*, another Village hard by. For delaying his Marriage, they pretended it was necessary to expect the Pope's Dispensation. Thus that Prince was imposed upon, who, by reason of this Misfortune, was ever after called D. *Henry Fortuna*. King *Henry* went away to *Segovia* to get Money, because *Andrew Cabrera* supplied him slenderly to cross the Master of *Santiago*, who he knew aimed at the Government of that Castle, having before taken from him that of *Madrid*. Besides, he favoured King *Ferdinand*, and was married to *Beatrix de Bobadilla*, who had served the Princess *Elizabeth*. The new Cardinal's Revenue increased upon the Death of D. *Alonso de Fonseca* Archbishop of *Sevil*, being promoted to that See, and still retaining *Siguença*, a Thing then altogether new. An Army of 20000 *French* Foot and 1000 Men at Arms, under the Command of *Philip*, Duke of *Savoy*, sate down before the City *Perpignan*, in the County of *Russellon*, on the 9th of *April*. The King of *Aragon* threw himself into it, resolving to undergo any Danger, rather than quit that Place, which is very strong, and seated on the Borders of *France*. To encourage the People, he assembled them in the Church, and took an Oath never to leave them till the Siege was raised. A desperate Action at his Years, and not to be commended in him on whom depended the Welfare of all the Country. *Peter de Peralta*, Constable of *Navarre*, gave a signal Demonstration of his Loyalty, for being well skilled in the *French* Tongue, in the Habit of a *Franciscan* Friar, he passed through the Enemies Army, and got into the Town to bear his King company in that Danger. Of the King of *Arragon*'s three Sons, D. *Alonso* was with his Father, the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* with a good Body of Men threw himself into *Elna*, which is near *Perpignan*, to be ready upon all Occasions. King *Ferdinand* marched with 400 Horse he gathered in *Castile*, and 100 he gathered by the way: With this Force in *June* he sate down before *Ampurias*, which so surprized the Enemy, that they soon raised their Siege, concluded a Truce till *October*, and cleared that Country. Thus the War being ended, the King of *Aragon* made his Entry into *Barcelona* in Triumph under a Canopy, sitting on a Chariot covered with Cloth of Gold, and drawn by four white Horses. On both sides of him was the Nobility and Magistrates, and vast Multitudes of People covered the Fields and Ways. His Son was gone to *Tortosa* to hold the Cortes of *Aragon*, but was hindred by Sickness, and being called back hastily into *Castile*. About this time a certain *Moor* of the City of *Fez* stole away the Bones of Prince *Ferdinand* Master of *Avis*, and brought them to *Portugal*, where they were buried at *Aljubarrota* with great Solemnity.

Prince of *Segorve* comes into *Castile*.

Signal Loyalty of *Peter de Peralta*.

All *Spain* in Peace, except *Castile*.

All other Parts of *Spain* at this time enjoyed Peace, except *Castile*, which was under continual Alarms, the Nobility being always at Variance, and the People, led by their Example, Mutinous. Most Cities and Towns were divided into Factions. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*'s Forces still increased, and many came over to them daily; whereas on the contrary, King *Henry*'s Authority was lessened, the People being dissatisfied with him. In Commonwealths, as well as in the Body of Man, those Diseases are most dangerous that proceed from the Head. In *Biscay* the Disorder was great, because the new Constable used Force to reduce that fierce People who had more than others adhered to King *Henry*. On the other side, the Earl of *Trevino*, who favoured the *Aragonian* with all his Strength, opposed him, and the *Biscainers* were of old better affected towards his Family. Thus that Country of it self, not very plentiful, was wasted and consumed; fresh Tumults broke out at *Toledo*. The Earl of *Fuensalida* confiding in the Assistance of the Master of *Santiago*, attempted to surprize the City *Toledo*, and turn out the Mareschal *Ferdinand de Ribadeneira*, who stood firm to King *Henry*. The Citizens repulsed him, and the King having notice of that Attempt, came himself and quieted the City. All things being reduced to good order, such as had a hand in that Uproar were pardoned, which made those Disaffected Persons the more bold. After this, D. *John Pacheco*, Master of *Santiago*, withdrew to *Piñafiel*, where his Wife was, being desirous at last to live at ease, and fearing he must be odious to many Men, having long continued great

great at Court, which he thought his Absence would remedy. In his Place he sent his Son *James*, to whom, as has been said, he had before resigned the Marquisate of *Villena*. The King received the Marquess with as great Demonstrations of Affection, as if his Father had done him some signal Services. He had a good Presence, was in the Prime of his Youth, and his Garb suitable to the Greatness of his Fortune. From *Toledo* the King returned to *Segovia*, where his Affection to him daily encreased to that degree, that he went daily to visit the Marquess, who was lodged in the Monastery of Friars of S. *Hierom*, called *El Parral*. A Proposal was made of reconciling *Andrew de Cabrera* and the Family of *Pacheco*, and that he should deliver up to the King the Castle of *Segovia*, and all the Treasures in it. In lieu of it, they offered him the Town of *Moya*, near the Borders of *Valencia*, and not far from *Cuenca*, where the said *Cabrera* was born. He was willing to harken to these Propofals, but the Townsmen understanding it, mutinied, and brought in an *Aragonian* Garrison. *John Fernandez de Heredia* brought those Forces from *Valencia*, and took Possession of the Town in the Name of the Princess *Elizabeth*, which much troubled King *Henry*. The Lady *Elizabeth* went from *Tordelaguna*, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, to *Aranda de Duero*, being invited thither by the People in Hatred to Queen *Joanna*, whose that Town was, her Lewdness being very Offensive to the whole Kingdom, and most particularly to the King, as who was chiefly concerned. But some Men, tho' Wickedness displease them, have not Resolution enough to punish it, and such was this Prince as long as he lived. The Queen and her Daughter *Joanna* were at this time kept in the Castle of *Madrid* by the Marquess *de Villena*. *Agreda* followed the Example of *Aranda*, near to which it is seated and submitted to the Princess *Elizabeth*, which was not only grievous to the King, but more to the Earl of *Medina Celi*, to whom he had given that Town. At this time D. *Alonso Carrillo*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, who accompanied the Princess to *Aranda*, assembled in that Town a Synod of the Bishops of his Province. Besides the Bishops, many other Ecclesiastical and Secular Persons of Note repaired thither. It was given out, they were assembled for Reformation of Manners, but it is rather to be suspected the Design was to strengthen the *Aragonian* Faction, and gain the Affections of those that came thither. On the 5th of *December* they published Four Decrees and no more, which were these: *That Bishops in Publick always wear a Surplice. That every Priest be obliged at least three or four times a Year to say Mass. That Church-men shall not take Service, or receive Wages from any Man whatsoever, except the King. That no manner of Benefice be given to any who does not at least well understand Grammar.* Scarce was the Synod broke up, when King *Ferdinand* came to *Almaçan* and *Berlanga*, where the Earl of *Medina Celi*, and *Peter de Mendoça* Lord of *Almaçan*, entertained him splendidly. Thence he went on to *Aranda*, to give Life to his Party by his Presence. This Year died in *Castile*, D. *Frederick* the Admiral, and D. *Gomez de Caceres y Solis* Master of *Alcantara*, to whom succeeded D. *John de Zuñiga*, as has been said before. In *France*, *Nicholas*, Son to *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, departed this Life. His Grandfather *Renee* was still alive, whose Grandson by a Daughter, called also *Renee*, inherited the Dukedom of *Lorrain*. This Duke was famous for a Victory he obtained over the *Flemmings* near to *Nanci*, a City in his Dominions. In this Fight, *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, was defeated and slain. *John*, Earl of *Armagnac*, after his flight into *Spain*, was never looked upon by his King. Being therefore disgusted, he made War in *Guienne* with Forces of the Duke of *Burgundy*, and there took *Peter de Bourbon*, Governor of that Province, Prisoner, he being betrayed by his own Men. This Presumption much more offended the King, especially for that he would not release him till his Town of *Lectour*, which had been taken from him, was restored. The Cardinal *Albigenfis*, with some Forces he gathered, took *Lectour* and destroyed it, and put the Earl to Death notwithstanding he surrendred upon Conditions. Tho' the Action in it self were not justifiable, being a Breach of Faith; yet most Men said, He had well deserved that Fate for his many horrid Crimes, and particularly for Counterfeiting the Pope's Bull to dispense with him to marry his own Sister, which he did, and lay with her.

Elizabeth, Sister to the King of *Castile*, her Treasonous Practises.

A Synod of Bishops at *Aranda*.

The End of the 23d Book.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIV.

CHAP. I.

The Princeſs Elizabeth *pretends to be Reconciled to her Brother, and openly aſpires to the Crown upon his Indiſpoſition; D.* John Pacheco, *Maſter of* Santiago, *dies; Differences betwixt the* French *and* Aragonians; *King* Ferdinand *goes to* Barcelona; Jews *Maſſacred in* Sicily; Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *proclaimed King and Queen of* Caſtile; *The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Princeſs* Joanna *his Niece.*

THere was no end of the Diſcontents of the Nobility of *Caſtile*. The *Aragonian* Faction increaſed daily in ſtrength. The Maſter of *Santiago* ceaſed not to heap up Riches, and only dreaded the *Aragonians* ſhould prevail, which would endanger his Eſtate, great part whereof had belonged to the Princes of that Houſe. This made him endeavour to obſtruct the Mariage of Prince *Ferdinand* with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and that of D. *Henry* of *Aragon* with the Princeſs *Joanna*. His great Aim was to poſſeſs himſelf of the Caſtle of *Segovia*, as well as that of *Madrid*, looking upon them as his greateſt ſecurity. Only *Andrew de Cabrera*, who had great Intereſt with the King, and was a Man of much forecaſt, oppoſed him. This cauſed Animoſities betwixt them, and each ſtrove to undermine the other. The Maſter was more Powerful, but *Cabrera* more Fortunate and Politick. He uſed all his Endeavours to Reconcile King *Henry* to his Siſter, the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, which the abſence of the Maſter of *Santiago* much forwarded; and finding the King one day alone, he preſſed him hard upon that Point, repreſenting to him the danger of oppoſing the Inclinations of the People, and how much to the King's advantage it was to have them well affected towards him. The King being naturally irreſolute and inconſtant, was eaſily moved. At ſeveral other times *Cabrera* urged the ſame thing to the King, till he perſwaded him to ſend for his Siſter. This done, he ſent *Beatrix de Bobadilla*, his Wife, in a Diſguiſe like a Country Woman, to *Aranda*, where ſhe adviſed the Princeſs to go away with ſpeed to *Segovia*, aſſuring her of her Brothers Kindneſs, and that at worſt ſhe could be ſafe in the Caſtle. Having agreed upon it, the Lady *Beatrix* returned to her Husband, and the Princeſs ſoon followed, and came into the Caſtle of *Segovia* on the 28th of *December* preceding the beginning of the year 1474. Her coming ſurprized the Town and Court, and the Marquiſs of *Villena* ſuſpecting ſome Deſign againſt him, withdrew to *Ayllon*, a Town not far from thence. King *Henry* received the News in the Foreſt of *Balſain*, where he was Hunting. He immediately returned to *Segovia*, and viſited his Siſter. Both teſtified much Joy at their Meeting, and ſpent a long time in private. At parting the Princeſs recommended her Affairs to the King, who anſwered, he would conſider of it. Next night they ſupped together in the Caſtle, and the 3d day the Princeſs appeared a Horſeback in the Streets, the King himſelf holding her Bridle. This was a Joyful day to *Spain*, none doubting but it would put an end to ſo many Troubles. To add to the Publick Satisfaction, King *Ferdinand*, by the Advice of his Wife, came to *Segovia*. On the day of the *Epiphany* the Two Kings and Queen appeared together in publick, and afterwards Dined together in the Biſhops Houſe, where *Andrew de Cabrera* Treated them Magnificently. *James Enriquez del Caſtillo* writes, that D. *Roderick de Villandro*, Earl of *Ribadeo*, Dined with them, by virtue of a Priviledge granted to his Father (as was ſaid in its place) of Dining with the King upon *New-Years-Day*. After the Dinner there was a Ball, and then a Collation. But all this Joy was allayed by the King's Indiſpoſition, who being taken with a violent Pain in his Side, was carried away to his Palace. It was ſuſpected by the People he was Poiſoned, and their Opinion gained Credit, becauſe he never after had his Health, and died within a year. But theſe were only Surmiſes, publick Prayers were made for his Health, and he was ſomewhat eaſed.

Counterfeit Reconciliation of the Princeſs *Elizabeth* to the King her Brother.

1474.

King *Henry* of *Caſtile* ſuppoſed to be Poiſoned.

As ſoon as the King recovered, Articles were propoſed between him, and his Siſter. The Princeſs demanded to be Sworn Heireſs of the Crown, and promiſed if that were done, to be always Obedient to him, as alſo to deliver up her Daughter as a Hoſtage, to be kept by *Andrew de Cabrera*. On the other ſide, the Earl of *Benavente* required the Princeſs *Joanna* ſhould be Married to D. *Henry* of *Aragon*, and threatned if it were not Granted, to break off any Agreement deſigned betwixt the King and his Siſter. All the other Nobles and Courtiers were divided, as their Intereſt led them. The Family of *Mendoça*, both Numerous and Powerful, began to incline to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. For that very Reaſon, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* was for ſiding with the Princeſs *Joanna*. King *Henry* was irreſolute. D. *John Pacheco* the Maſter of *Santiago*, adviſed him by Night to ſecure the City, and apprehend his Siſter and her Husband, promiſing

Elizabeth the King's Siſter openly aſpires to the Crown.

promiſing to Aſſiſt him in it. This deſign was diſcovered, and King *Ferdinand* immediately withdrew to *Turuegano*. The Princeſs *Elizabeth* reſolved to keep Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle of *Segovia*, where all the Royal Treaſure lay. After their parting the two Kings, *Henry* and *Ferdinand* met again accidentally. The Earl of *Benavente* had ſome time before the Town of *Carrion* given him by King *Henry*, which he Fortified. The Marqueſs *de Santillana* was offended at it, and perſwaded the Earl of *Treviño* to Surprize it. He did ſo, and the Marqueſs Marched from *Guadalajara* with Forces to Support him. The Earl of *Benavente* moved from *Segovia*, to take Revenge of them both, and many of the Nobility flocked with Forces to favour the Party they inclined to. King *Ferdinand* Marched with ſome Troops to Aſſiſt the Marqueſs *de Santillana*, and King *Henry* planted himſelf between the two Armies, to perſwade them to an Accommodation, which he effected. The Earl of *Benavente* wholly referred himſelf to the King, and conſented to Raze the Caſtle of *Carrion*, and reſign the Town to the Crown, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* giving him the Town of *Magan* in lieu of it. After this, the Marqueſs ſaw the Princeſs *Elizabeth* at *Segovia*, whence he returned to *Guadalajara*, with a reſolution to change Parties. King *Henry* having been at *Valladolid* and *Segovia*, went to *Madrid* at the perſwaſion of D. *John Pacheco*. He perſwaded the King to go to the Borders of *Portugal*, to make a Match for the Princeſs *Joanna*, with the King of *Portugal*; but his main deſign was to take Poſſeſſion of *Truxillo*; which was given him by the King. *Gracian de Seſſe* Governor of the Caſtle, refuſed to deliver it up, till what he had laid out upon it was Refunded, and his Accounts paſſed. King *Henry* finding his indiſpoſition increaſe upon him, returned to *Madrid*. The Maſter of *Santiago* being alſo taken ill, was carried on Mens Shoulders to *Truxillo*. He deſigned to perſwade the Governor to Surrender the Caſtle, but died ſuddenly, of a ſwelling in his Cheek, whence ſo much Blood guſhed, that it Choaked him. It is ſaid the laſt Words he ſpoke, were only to ask whether the Caſtle were Surrendred. His death was kept private, till the Caſtle was delivered up. In lieu of it the Governor had the Town of S. *Felix* in *Galicia*, given to him and his Heirs; an unfortunate Gift to him, for in a Mutiny the People of that Town ſtoned him to death.

The Maſter of *Santiago* dies.

The *Aragonians* and *French* were at variance about *Ruſſillon*, and *Cerdagne*, the former endeavouring to Recover thoſe Counties, and the latter pleading their Rights to them by way of Mortgage. Thus both Parties prepared to renew the War, after the expiration of the Truce. Nevertheleſs, *John Folch* Earl of *Cardona*, and *Hugo de Rocaberti* Caſtellan of *Amposta*, were ſent Ambaſſadors to *France*, with a ſplendid Retinue, to endeavour the compoſing this Affair amicably. They pretended the Money was not lent in time, and that contrary to the Agreement *John*, Duke of *Lorrain* had been ſupported out of *France*. As the Ambaſſadors returned without concluding any thing, they were detained at *Lyons*, contrary to all Law and Equity. Thoſe Lords being detained in *France*, the *Aragonians* durſt not attempt any thing. Yet the beginning of the Summer, 500 *French* Horſe Commanded by *John Alonſo*, Lord of *Aluda*, entred *Ruſſillon*, and joyning with the *French* Garriſons, ſat down before *Elna*, the lower part thereof as being weak, the Citizens abandoned. The King of *Aragon* then held the Cortes of *Catalonia* at *Barcelona*, and prepared for War, tho' Aged, and ſick of a Quartan Ague. He had no great Force, and therefore ſought to get Supplies from abroad. King *Ferdinand* of Naples, ſent him 500 Horſe by Sea. *Ferdinand* his Son in *June* poſſeſſed himſelf of *Tordeſillas*, a good Town in Old *Caſtile*, being invited thither by the Townſmen to oppoſe *Peter Mendavia* Governor of *Caſtro Nuño*, who with a Company of Robbers did great harm thereabouts. From *Segovia* whither he returned, he reſolved to go Viſit his Father, who was ſick. By the way at *Alcalà*, he Viſited the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, thinking by that Civility to gain him to his Party. At *Guadalajara* he alſo Viſited the Marqueſs *de Santillana*, and ſo went on to *Barcelona*, where his Father lay. In the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Towns of *Segorve* and *Exerica* Mutinied at the ſame time, and took up Arms. The People of *Exerica*, to free themſelves from the Tyranny of *Francis Sarſuela*, who they pretended oppreſſed them. Thoſe of *Segorve*, to follow D. *Henry de Aragon* contrary to the King's Will and Pleaſure. Theſe Conſuſions laſted long, but nothing remarkable happed in them, only, that at length *Segorve* was confiſcate, and *Exerica* reſtored to its Owner. King *Ferdinand* was at *Barcelona* conſulting with his Father about the War in *Ruſſillon*, when News was brought him from *Caſtile*, that that D. *John Pacheco*, Maſter of *Santiago*, departed this Life on the 4th of *October*, upon whoſe Death the Nobles were worſe divided than before. Many aimed at that Maſterſhip. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Marqueſs of *Santillana*, and the Earls of *Albuquerque* and *Benavente*, confided in their Riches, and hoped that way to carry it. D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, chief Commendary of *Leon*, was choſen in that City; and D. *Roderick Manrique*, Earl of *Paredes*, at *Veles*. The Marqueſs *de Villena* pleaded, the Pope during his Father's Life-time, had given him that Dignity; but becauſe he produced no Bull, it was ſuppoſed he only did it to delay time, till he could make an Intereſt with his Holineſs. As he went towards *Villarejo de Salvanes*, to meet the Earl of *Oſſorno*, he was apprehended, and ſent Priſoner to *Fuentiduena*. King *Henry* reſenting this Affront, and believing the Earl of *Oſſorno* would not obey his Orders, ſate down with ſome Forces before *Fuentiduena*, tho he was then much indiſpoſed. Many Lords, as well Spiritual as Temporal, repaired thither to ſerve him. Delays were dangerous, the King's Sickneſs increaſing, and the Weather being bad, therefore they reſolved to oppoſe one Fraud againſt another. *Lope Vaſquez de Acuña*, Brother to the Archbiſhop of

French and *Aragonians* at variance.

Toledo,

Toledo, pretending to Treat with the Earl of *Osorno*'s Wife, secured her, and a Son of hers, and carried them away to *Huete*. This obliged her Husband to releaſe the Marqueſs. Thus the Deſigns of the Earl of *Osorno* were diſappointed. King *Ferdinand* being informed what had hapned, left the Care of the War in *Ampurias* to his Father, and returned to *Zaragoça*. There he thought, if the Affairs of *Caſtile* would permit, to aſſemble the Cortes of *Aragon* in order to raiſe Money, whereof he ſtood in great want. The more becauſe the *French* Forces daily increaſed, and they had beſieged *Elna* with 900 Horſe and 10000 Foot. That place being reduced to great extremity, ſurrendred on the 5th of *December*, upon Condition the Garriſon ſhould march away in ſafety. It was much feared leſt *Perpignan* ſhould be loſt, the Caſtle being already in the Hands of the *French*, as were all the Garriſons about it. This year was particularly Remarkable for the Havock made among the *Jews* in all parts of *Sicily*. The Rabble without reſpect to D. *Lope de Urrea*, their Viceroy, who puniſhed ſome of them, killed many of thoſe Wretches, and plundered their Houſes. The Peace with the *Moores* of *Granada* was duely obſerved on both ſides. In *Navarre* there were Tumults between the *Biamonteſes*, who took part with the Princeſs *Ellenor*, and the *Agramonteſes*, who favoured the King of *Aragon*.

CHAP. II.

The Death of Henry *King of* Caſtile; Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *uſurp the Crown of* Caſtile *from* Joanna *the Rightful Heireſs, and are proclaimed King and Queen; The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Rightful Heireſs, his Neece.*

Henry K. of *Caſtile* dies.

KIng *Henry*'s Indiſpoſition, which had held him long, daily encreaſed, and, being heightned with Troubles and the Toil of his late Expedition, became mortal. The Phyſicians ordered him to be carried to *Madrid*, hoping the Air might contribute to his Recovery; but neither that nor any Medicines proved effectual. On the 11th of *December*, having prepared himſelf as became a good Chriſtian, he gave up the Ghoſt, at the end of the 45th Year of his Age, and having Reigned 20 Years, 4 Months, and 22 Days. His Will was not made in form, but written in haſte by *John de Oviedo* his Secretary, in whom he repoſed great Confidence. He appointed the Cardinal of *Spain* and Marqueſs *de Villena* his Executors. Being asked by F. *Peter de Maçuelos*, Prior of *S. Hierom* in *Madrid*, who Confeſſed him at that time, Whom he appointed to Succeed him? He ſaid, the Princeſs *Joanna*, whom he recommended to his Two Executors, as alſo to the Duke of *Arevalo*, the Marquiſs of *Santillana*, the Earl of *Benavente*, and the Conſtable, in whom he moſt confided. His Body was depoſited, without much Ceremony, in the Monaſtery of *S. Hierom* at *Madrid*, and thence, as he had ordained, tranſlated to the Church of *Guadalupe*. This Prince was for nothing ſo remarkable as for his looſe Life. He left no Iſſue Male, and was himſelf the laſt of the Male Line of King *Henry* the Baſtard.

Caſtile divided betwixt the Rightful Princeſs *Joanna*, and *Elizabeth* the Uſurper.

King *Henry*'s death cauſed a mighty alteration in *Caſtile*: The greateſt number took part with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*; yet many adhered to the Princeſs *Joanna*; particularly the Marqueſs *de Villena* and the Duke of *Arevalo*, with all their Kindred and Followers, ſupported that Lady. They expected ſhe ſhould have the Title of Queen, and they all the Power, chuſing a Husband for her where they thought fit. All the Country, from *Toledo* to *Murcia*, ſided with theſe Two Noblemen, as did all the Men of Note in *Galicia*, with ſuch Reſolution, that they took Arms againſt D. *Alonſo de Azevedo y Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, becauſe he declared for the other ſide. At *Segovia*, ſuch as were there preſent, publickly took the Oath of Allegiance to Queen *Elizabeth*, upon a Scaffold raiſed for that purpoſe. Then King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* were proclaimed by a Herauld, amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People. All kiſſed her Hand, and conducted her a Horſeback to Church. Few Lords were then in *Segovia*, and none of them Grandees. The firſt that came to expreſs their Loyalty were the Cardinal of *Spain*, and Earl of *Benavente*; ſoon after, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Marquiſs *de Santillana*, the Dukes of *Alva* and *Albuquerque*, the Conſtable and the Admiral. Others did their Homage, and took the Oath of Allegiance by Proxy. No Oath was taken to King *Ferdinand*, till he came and ſwore to preſerve the Privileges of the Kingdom. He was then holding the Cortes of *Aragon* and *Zaragoça*, and endeavouring to raiſe Money; but as ſoon as he heard of the death of King *Henry*, he ſet out for *Caſtile*. He left his Siſter *Joanna*, Contracted to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, then a Widower, to preſide in the *Cortes*. It was uſual with the Nobility of *Caſtile* to ſell their Loyalty as dear as they could. The King being at *Almazan*, the Earl of *Medina Celi* ſent to acquaint him, That the Kingdom of *Navarre* appertained to the Lady *Anne* his Wife, as Lawful Daughter to *Charles* Prince of *Viana*: He ſaid if King *Ferdinand* would not aſſiſt him in recovering his Right, he ſhould not want Aid elſewhere, meaning from *France*. Having ſent away the Meſſenger without any Anſwer, the King went on to *Turuegano*, where he ſtayed till the City *Segovia* was provided for his Reception. He made his Entry into that City on the 2d of *January*, 1475. and was received with great Pomp. All the Three Eſtates did Homage to him, and kiſſed his Hand. Some Debate aroſe about the manner of Government: The Queen's Servants

1475. *Ferdinand* received in *Caſtile*.

vants contended King *Ferdinand* ought not to intermeddle in the Government, nor ſo much as call himſelf King of *Caſtile*; to which purpoſe they brought Examples of Queens of *Naples*: On the other ſide the *Aragonians* pleaded, That King *Henry* having left no Heirs Male, the Crown was devolved upon King *John* of *Aragon*, as Head of the Family. But this was eaſily anſwered by Examples of many Women that had inherited the Crown of *Caſtile*. At length the King and Queen agreed the Matter between themſelves upon theſe Conditions; That in all Charters, Patents, and upon the Coin, King *Ferdinand* ſhould be named before Queen *Elizabeth*; That the Arms of *Caſtile* ſhould be on the right of thoſe of *Aragon*; That all Garriſons ſhould be held in the Queen's Name, and all Officers of the Revenue take their Oath to her; That Grants of Benefices ſhould be in the Name of both, but only in the Diſpoſal of the Queen; That when they were together, both ſhould have equal Authority in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice; and when in different places, each in that part; That the Affairs of other Provinces ſhould be determined by him or her who was neareſt to the Council, which ſhould be obſerved in the Choice of Civil Governours. King *Ferdinand* was concerned, that his Subjects ſhould preſcribe Laws to him, but thought fit to wink at it for the preſent. And the Queen is ſaid to have mollified him, promiſing, that the whole diſpoſal of all things ſhould be in him. This done, King *Ferdinand* applied himſelf to the Care of Settling the Kingdom, which was much diſtracted by the late Broils.

Marqueſs *de Villena*'s double Dealing.

The Marqueſs *de Villena* at the ſame time held Correſpondence with King *Ferdinand*, and King *Alonſo* of *Portugal*. He was no leſs Politick than his Father, and it was not doubted, but he would incline to that ſide where he expected the greateſt advantage. Of King *Ferdinand* he demanded, that his Two Competitors to the Maſterſhip ſhould be declared illegally choſen, and he ſecured in that Dignity. This Requeſt ſeemed to the King ſomewhat harſh, not thinking it ſafe to add ſo great a Revenue to one ſo Powerful, and in whom he could repoſe but little Confidence: however he gave him a favourable Anſwer for the preſent, which was to promiſe, he would favour him in obtaining his Deſires, provided he would deliver up the Princeſs *Joanna* to a Third Perſon. He replied he would not do it, nor ſhould ever be prevailed upon to break his Word to King *Henry*, having ingaged to him to take care of his Daughter. At the ſame time he ſent Perſons in whom he confided, to perſwade the King of *Portugal* to take upon him the Protection of his Neece; ſince it appertained to him as the next of Kin, and as ſuch he ought to take upon him the Government of *Caſtile*. He blamed his fearfulneſs, and conjured him ſince he was ſo powerful a King, not to forſake that Innocent Lady, aſſuring he would find many in *Caſtile* that would appear for him as ſoon as they had a Head to whom they might have recourſe. The King of *Portugal* was at *Eſtremoz*, on the borders of his Kingdom, when King *Henry* died. He immediately called a Counell, and laid before them what was propoſed by the Marqueſs *de Villena*. Opinions, as is uſual in ſuch caſes, varied. Moſt were for declaring War, and invading *Caſtile* without delay, pleading they had great ſtore of Treaſure heaped up having long enjoyed Peace, great numbers of Horſe and Foot, and a powerful Fleet at Sea. *John* Prince of *Portugal* was the chief Promoter of this unfortunate War. Only *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Bragança*, whom Age made more Cautious and Circumſpect, was againſt ingaging in that Affair, which ſome attributed to Fear, and others to Affection to Queen *Elizabeth*, who was his Brothers Grandaughter. He urged, the Marqueſs *de Villena* and his Party were the ſame who not long ſince proclaimed Prince *Alonſo* King, and declared the Princeſs *Joanna* a Baſtard; That they offered no ſtrong Holds for ſecurity of performing what they promiſed; and, That it was hard to perſwade a Prejudiced People, that the Princeſs *Joanna* was Legitimate. Theſe Precautions were approved of by the Wiſer ſort, yet the plurality of Voices prevailed, the common Misfortune of Councils, where Number takes place of Weight. However before they poſitively declared, *Lope de Albuquerque* was ſent into *Caſtile*, to Examine into the Poſture of Affairs, and at his return brought an Ingagement ſigned by many Noblemen, wherein they promiſed, That if the King of *Portugal* would Marry the Princeſs *Joanna*, they would when it was time appear for him. It fell out very opportunely to advance this Deſign, that the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* being diſguſted, withdrew from *Segovia* the 20th of *February*, pretending to retire for his Eaſe, having lived long at Court. This was the pretence, but in reality he was diſpleaſed. He complained, he was kept in Hand with Specious Promiſes, without receiving any Reward for his great Services; or in Recompence of ſpending his Paternal Eſtate, to beſtow the Crown upon thoſe ungrateful Princes. Above all it grieved him to ſee the Cardinal ſo much in favour, that nothing was done without him. Means were uſed to appeaſe him, but all in vain. He threatned to make it appear how dangerous a thing it was to provoke the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. Neither were the Prayers, mixed with Threats, of his Brother the Earl of *Buendia*, of any force. For he being Proud, and laviſh of his Tongue, grew worſe when good Advice was given him. Beſides, one *Ferdinand de Alarcon*, who being of the ſame Temper, was his great Favourite, ſtill was buzzing in his Ears, and inflamed his Paſſion.

Nobles of *Caſtile* join with *Portugal* in favour of the Rightful Heireſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The King of Portugal *calls himself King of* Castile, *and is assisted by many of the Nobility, being Contracted to* Joanna *the Rightful Heiress; He takes several Places in* Castile; *The* French *make Peace with* England, *and ingage to assist* Portugal *against* Ferdinand.

Ferdinand labours to gain the Nobility of Castile.

THE Disgust of the Archbishop of *Toledo* did not a little perplex the King and Queen; fearing he might cause great Revolutions, being Rich and Powerful. This made them careful to gain what Friends they could, and to appease the Nobility. The first reduced was *Henry* of *Aragon*, which was done by restoring to him his Patrimony of *Segorve* and *Ampuriæ*, and pardoning all past Faults, which highly obliged the Earl of *Benavente* his Cousin. It was now the easier to content him, because he had lost all hopes of Marrying the Princess *Joanna*, she being gone from *Escalona* to *Truxillo*, in order to be Married to the King of *Portugal*. The Town of *Perpignan* being pressed with a long Siege, surrendred on the 14th of *March*, upon Condition the *Aragonian* Ambassadors detained in *France*, should be released, and the Townsmen have Liberty either to stay there, or depart whither they pleased. A Truce for 6 months was concluded between *France* and *Aragon*. King *Ferdinand* sent an Embassy into *France* to propose a Peace, and Treat about Restoring *Russillon*. The King of *France* received the Ambassadors Honourably, and sent one to *Castile* to propose a Match betwixt the *Dauphin* and the Princess of *Castile*, which if concluded, he promised Supplies of Men and Money to Reduce the Nobility of that Kingdom, and to stand to the Judgment of Arbitrators as to the Affair of *Russillon*. King *Ferdinand* was not averse from this Proposal, but the King of *Aragon* Resented it, and Complained that such Important Affairs should be Managed without his privity. Above all, he feared lest the Archbishop of *Toledo* should endeavour to set up another King in *Castile*. The King of *Portugal* was ready on the Frontiers with an Army of 5000 Horse and 14000 Foot. Thus all hopes of Accommodation being taken away, the King and Queen prepared for War. *Andrew de Cabrera* to make himself the more acceptable, delivered up the Royal Treasures, for which he was created Marquess of *Moya*, Earl of *Chinchon*, and Hereditary Governor of the Castle of *Segovia*. *Medina del Campo*, a great Town of Trade, was secured to the Kings Interest, the Castle being delivered up to him by the Duke of *Alva*. The Rendezvous was at *Valladolid*, whither the King and Queen went, and soon gathered an indifferent Army. King *Ferdinand* stayed in *Old Castile*, where the People were well affected towards him, and Queen *Elizabeth* passed the Mountains to endeavour to appease the Archbishop of *Toledo*; but he to avoid seeing her, went away from *Alcalà* to *Brihuega*, a strong little Town, pretending there was a design to kill him. *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, the Constable, sent by the Queen upon the same Errand, could not prevail with him. However the Queen's Labour was not lost, for she secured *Toledo*, putting a Garison into that City, and expelling the Earl of *Cifuentes* and *John de Ribera*, who favoured the Archbishop. She went not to *Madrid* because the Marquess *de Villena* held the Castle. This done, she returned to *Segovia* to Coin all the Silver and Gold that was there. King *Ferdinand* secured *Salamanca*, but the Houses of such as were of the other Party were plundered. *Zamora* opened the Gates to him, but *Alonso de Valuncia*, the Governour, would not deliver up the Castle, of which he was Governour. He thought not fit to attempt reducing it by force, nor to go to *Toro*, fearing *John de Ulloa*, a Powerful Citizen, who was inclinable to favour the *Portugueses*, having deserved Death for several Crimes. The King and Queen being come to *Valladolid*, the City of *Alcaraz* submitted to them, and the Citizens laid siege to the Castle. The Earl of *Paredes*, the Lord of *Coca*, and the Bishop of *Avila*, assisted the Townsmen, and the Marquess *de Villena* came to raise the Siege, but finding himself too weak, desisted. This loss moved him by Letter to hasten the King of *Portugal*; That King was on the Frontiers near *Badajoz* in *May*, upon the 18th day of which month he had a Grandson born at *Lisbon*, which was looked upon as a good Omen; he was called *Alonso*, was Sworn Heir to the Crown, but lived not long. The Earl of *Feria*, who stood firm to King *Ferdinand*, was in *Badajoz*, and had lately taken a Town called *Xerez*. The *Portugueses* ought to have taken the Right Hand way, and broke into *Andaluzia*, where *Carmona*, *Ezija* and *Cordova* were for them, so that having secured *Sevil* they had left no Enemy behind them. Yet they turned to the Left, and marched through *Estremadura* to *Plasencia*. In this City the King of *Portugal* was Contracted to the Princess *Joanna*, and tho they Consummated not the Marriage, expecting a Dispensation because of the near Kindred that was betwixt them, yet they were Crowned and Proclaimed King and Queen of *Castile*. Here the King created *Lope de Albuquerque* Earl of *Penamacor*, to Reward his Labour in gaining the Nobility of *Castile*. A Manifesto was also published, and sent to all parts, declaring the Right of the Princess *Joanna*, and reflecting on King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*.

Alonso K. of *Portugal* proclaimed King of *Castile*, being Contracted to the Rightful Heiress.

The War broke out in several parts at the same time. *Villena*, with its Dependencies, was infested with Forces out of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Hereupon the Inhabitants of that City, at the perswasion of the Earl of *Paredes*, took up Arms, and declared for King *Ferdinand*, having first Capitulated, That they should for ever be incorporated in the Crown of *Castile*.

Cuidad

Cuidad Reall was recovered from the Master of *Calatrava*, who had possessed himself thereof without any other Right than that of Arms. Great havock was made by both Parties in *Andaluzia* and *Galicia*. *Peter Alvarado* saved the City *Tuy* for the King of *Portugal*. The Citizens of *Burgos* besieged the Castle of that City, which *Inigo de Zuniga*, the Governor, and D. *Luis de Acuña*, the Bishop, held for the *Portugueses*. That King being called upon on every side, knew not whither to go first. The Nobility failed in their Supplies of Men, Money, and Provisions. The People hated the *Portugueses*, and they themselves began to grow weary of the War, perceiving King *Ferdinand*, who at the time they broke into *Castile*, had scarce 500 Horse, now headed an Army of 10000 Horse and 30000 Foot. The King of *Portugal* marched first to *Arevalo*, a Town that was for him, and thence went to take possession of *Toro* and *Samora*. King *Ferdinand* marched after him, and encamped near *Toro*, where the Enemy was, designing to Relieve that Castle, which still held out for him. No Action happened betwixt them. King *Ferdinand* sent a Challenge by a Herald. The *Portugues* answered his Forces were dispersed, yet offered to accept of single Combat. Therefore King *Ferdinand* not being able to relieve the Castle, which was at last surrendered, Provision and Money growing scarce, returned to *Medina del Campo*. The *Cortes* assembled in that City, granted him, towards carrying on the War, half the Silver and Gold of the Churches, provided he engaged to restore it as soon as the Kingdom was free from War. Then he sent out to besiege the Castle of *Burgos*. Many said King *Ferdinand* retired from *Toro* through Fear, and that it denoted an ill posture of Affairs. Certain it is, it moved the Archbishop of *Toledo*, without regarding the Prayers of all his Relations and Friends, to go away and join the King of *Portugal* with 500 Horse. He and the Duke of *Arevalo* advised that King to march in Person with 1500 Horse, and a good Body of Foot, to relieve the Castle of *Burgos*; which he did, and by the way took the Castle of *Baltanas*, seated on the Mountains between *Pisuerga* and *Duero*, sending the Earl of *Benavente*, whom he found there, Prisoner to *Peñafiel*. The *Portugues*, satisfied with this Action, for that he had made a rich Booty, and believing himself too weak to encounter King *Ferdinand*, turned back, without attempting the Relief of *Burgos*. The Princess *Joanna* was at *Zamora*, and Queen *Elizabeth* at *Valladolid*, whence she moved with what Force she could gather to assist her Husband at *Burgos*, if need were. In *July* the Ambassadors of *Castile* and *Aragon* made their Submission to the Pope, and were favourably received and entertained by him, which offended the *Portugues* Ambassadors, who said the Pope ought not to receive them, till the Right both Parties pretended was cleared: Therefore the Pope said he received those Ambassadors from *Castile*, saving still to any others their Titles and Claims. This Year was very remarkable throughout all Christendom, for the great *Jubilee* granted by Pope *Sixtus*, to be continued afterwards every 25th Year, whereas before it was every 50th. Many resorted to *Rome* to gain this Indulgence, and among them King *Ferdinand* of *Naples*, now by reason of his Age grown more Devout and Religious than he was before.

French and Portuguese Forces against Castile.

At the end of this Year, the King of *Aragon* held the *Cortes* of that Kingdom at *Zaragoça*, being in care about carrying on the War against *Portugal* and *France*: And the more, for that one *Roderick Trabiguere* not regarding the Truce then in being, had with *French* Forces entred *Catalonia*, taken the Town of *St. Laurence*; and struck such a Terror into all the Country, that all such as were of Age were by Edict commanded to appear in Arms, a thing never done but in time of extream Danger. In *Castile*, the *Portugues* Forces prevailed, and were encouraged by the Hopes of Succours out of *France*; which were reckoned the more secure, because a Peace was concluded betwixt the *English* and *French*, in which the Dukes of *Britany* and *Burgundy* were included. The Kingdom of *Aragon* was not able to withstand two such powerful Enemies; therefore in *November* the King concluded a Peace for Seven Months with the *French* on the side of *Aragon*. To weaken the *Portugues*, he wrote to the Archbishop of *Toledo* in very courteous Terms, desiring an Interview: But the Archbishop was a Man too positive to be brought to condescend. His Passion was so great, he was often heard to say, *I made the Lady* Elizabeth *a Queen, and I will bring her down to the Spinning-wheel*. King *Ferdinand* valued not his Threats, believing if he were reconciled, the Cardinal might be disgusted. The Marquis *de Villena*, and Master of *Calatrava*, at this time went out of *Old Castile* to *Almagro*, designing for *Baeça*, the Castle of which City was besieged by their Adversaries. Hereupon *Ocaña*, a Town belonging to the Marquess, mutinied. The Earl of *Cifuentes* and *John de Ribera*, with the Forces they carried out of *Toledo*, turned out the Marquess's Garison, and left the Place to the Earl of *Paredes*, who called himself Master of *Santiago*. King *Ferdinand* hasted from *Burgos* to *Zamora*, and secured that City, with the Assistance of the Governour *Francis de Valdes*. The Castle was besieged, with a Resolution not to desist till it were taken. A Meeting was proposed betwixt the King of *Aragon* and his Son, as also the Princess *Eleanor* of *Navarre*, to find some Method of settling the Disorders in *Navarre*, as also to prevent any Succours coming to the *Portugueses* out of *France* through that Country. King *Ferdinand* was busie at *Zamora*, when the Castle of *Burgos*, there being no hopes of Relief, surrendered to Queen *Elizabeth*, at the beginning of the Year 1476. *James de Ribera* was appointed Governour of it, the Queen having an Affection for him, because he was Tutor to Prince *Alonso*. On the 17th of *January* died at *Madrid* Queen *Joanna*, Wife to the last King *Henry*, and Mother to the present unfortunate Queen *Joanna*. Her Body was buried in

1476.

the

the Church of St. *Francis*, in a Tomb of White Marble, near the High Altar. For that end were removed the Bones of *Roderick Gonçalez de Clavijo*, who went Ambaſſador to *Tamerlan*, and after his return, built the great Chapel of that Church for himſelf to be buried in. Thus even after death the weakeſt are wronged. Many Reports were ſpread abroad about the Occaſion of this Queen's Death, moſt Hiſtorians ſay ſhe was Poiſoned by her Brother the King of *Portugal*.

CHAP. IV.

Prince John *of* Portugal *comes into* Caſtile *with Forces to his Father's Aſſiſtance; The Battle of* Toro *betwixt King* Ferdinand *and him of* Portugal; *The latter defeated; The* Caſtilian *Nobility forſake him, and he returns home.*

John Pr. of *Portugal* comes to his Fathers aſſiſtance into *Caſtile.*

JOhn Prince of *Portugal* was left at home to govern the Kingdom: He being a forward Youth, and underſtanding his Father advanced little in *Caſtile*, raiſed 2000 Horſe and 8000 Foot, but ill Armed, and Undiſciplined. With this Recruit he ſet out to join his Father. Having paſſed the Bridge of *Ledeſma*, he attacked the Town of S. *Felices*, but was repulſed. On the 9th of *February* he came to *Toro*, where he found his Father had 3500 Horſe, and 20000 Foot, in Winter Quarters. King *Ferdinand* lay before the Caſtle of *Zamora*, with only 2500 Horſe, and double that number of Foot; Thence he ſent Orders to all his Forces to join him, being aſſured the *Portugueſes* would oblige him to raiſe the Siege, or come to a Battle. The King of *Aragon* adviſed him not to hazard a Battle, as of dangerous Conſequence if loſt, and coſtly tho gained. With King *Ferdinand* were the Cardinal of *Spain*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Admiral, and his Uncle the Earl of *Alva Liſte*, the Marqueſs of *Aſtorga*, and the Earl of *Lemos*. At *Alabejos* lay with a Body of Men, D. *Henry* of *Aragon* the King's Couſin, D. *Alonſo* his Brother, and the Earl of *Treviño*, ready to march to *Zamora*, which is not far diſtant, Queen *Elizabeth* from *Burgos* returned to *Tordeſillas*, to be the nearer upon Occaſion. The King of *Portugal* reinforced by his Son, reſolved to relieve the Caſtle, or at leaſt to make a ſhew of ſo doing, and accordingly marched out of *Toro* as if he intended to move ſtreight towards the Enemy. Yet on a ſudden, as if he had changed his Reſolution, paſſed the Bridge, and marched on the other ſide of the River, encamping over-againſt *Zamora*, near the Monaſtery of St. *Francis*. He planted his Cannon at the Foot of the Bridge which led from the City to his Camp, ſo that he could not obſtruct the Battering of the Caſtle, nor was there any acceſs to give him Battle. Thirteen days were there ſpent in fruitleſs Diſputes. On the firſt of *March*, at break of day, he marched back, breaking the Bridge that the Enemy might not purſue. King *Ferdinand* having ſpent ſome time in repairing the Bridge, reſolved to follow, and ſent before D. *Alvaro de Mendoça*, with 300 light Horſe, to engage the Enemies Rear. Thus the King of *Portugal* marching but ſlowly by reaſon of his Baggage, King *Ferdinand* had time to overtake him, after paſſing a Defile, and entring a large Plain about a League and a half from *Toro*. This was about Sun-ſetting, nevertheleſs the Enemy could not avoid fighting; King *Ferdinand* being ſo near, and there being no way to eſcape but over the Bridge. Hereupon the Army halted, and the King drew it up in order of Battle. King *Ferdinand* was dubious, but the Nobility and Officers being all for fighting, the ſignal was given, D. *Alvaro de Mendoça*, with his 300 Horſe, gave the firſt on-ſet. *John* Prince of *Portugal*, who led the Van, in which were 800 Men at Arms, mixed with Muſqueteers, received them ſo hotly, they were put to flight. Both Kings were in the Body of their Armies, which charged furiouſly, and the Battle ſtood a long time dubious, both Parties being diſordered, and fighting confuſedly. A hot Diſpute was about the King of *Portugal*'s Standard. *Peter Vaca de Sotomayor* took it from the Bearer called *Duarte de Almeida*, but others coming on both ſides it was torn to pieces. *Almeida* was taken, or as others will have it, killed. His Arms inſtead of the Standard hang at this day in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. In fine, the *Portugueſes* fled, and the King with a few made his way to the Mountains, without ever ſtopping till he came to *Caſtromuño*. Night ſtopped the purſuit, but *Henry* Earl of *Alva Liſte*, who had gone as far as the Bridge of *Toro*, was taken by a Party of the Enemy, under the Command of *John* Prince of *Portugal*, who made good his Ground upon a Hill. King *Ferdinand* thought not fit to attack them, becauſe his Men were diſperſed plundering. Both Parties ſtood looking upon one another ſeveral hours, but the *Portugueſes* ſtayed laſt, which Action their Hiſtorians magnifie, and affirm the Prince had the Victory. King *Ferdinand* returned to *Zamora*, and the *Portugueſes* to *Toro*. In this Fight the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* never ſtirred from the Prince of *Portugal*'s ſide. Few were killed, and fewer taken, but the Booty was conſiderable, moſt of the *Portugues* Baggage being loſt. From *Zamora* King *Ferdinand* removed to *Medina del Campo*, where at the Suit of the Conſtable, whoſe Daughter was Contracted to the Earl of *Urena*, he Pardoned him and his Brother the Maſter of *Calatrava*, notwithſtanding they and many others only waited to ſee which Party would prevail.

Fight betwixt the *Portugues* and *Caſtilian* Armies.

Defeat of the *Portugueſes.*

Great Diſorders through-out *Caſtile.*

This cauſed great Diſorders throughout the whole Kingdom. Particularly at *Fuenteovejuna*, one night in *April*, the People took Arms to kill *Fernan Perez de Guzman*, chief Commendary of *Calatrava*, which he had well deſerved for the Inſolencies committed in that Town. Such

Such was the reſolution of thoſe People, that thô many young Men and Women were put upon the Rack to diſcover the Authors of that Deſign, nothing more could ever be got from them, but that *Fuenteovejuna* did it. All manner of Crimes were committed, the Law being of no Force, which moved the Towns, as we ſaid had been done before, to aſſociate themſelves and raiſe Forces to puniſh Criminals. *Alonſo de Quintanilla* the King's Treaſurer, promoted this Deſign. Laws were eſtabliſhed for the Aſſociators to be governed by, which continued in force 20 Years, till all the troubles being ended, the Kingdom was reſtored to Peace. The Streſs of the War was now removed to the utmoſt part of *Biſcay*, called *Guipuſcoa*, where ſtands the impregnable Fortreſs of *Fuenterabia*, encompaſſed with the Sea, and ſtrongly fortified to Curb the *French*, who often commit waſte in that Country. This Place the *French* Beſiged by way of a diverſion to the Forces that then lay before the Caſtle of *Zamora*. They battered down a great part of the Walls and filled the Ditch, which laid the Place open, the Garriſon being weak and harraſſed with continual labour. *James Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas* who had the charge of the Caſtle encouraging his Men, made a deſperate Sally and ruined all the Enemies Works. This good ſucceſs and the acceſſion of ſome Recruits that came to them, gave them courage to Fight the Enemy in open Field, where they parted upon equal Terms, but ſtill the Siege was not raiſed. Thus much of *Biſcay*. *Peter Arias*, and *Peter de Toledo* raiſed the People of *Madrid*, and having received ſome ſupplies from the Queen and Marqueſs *de Santilla*, beſieged the Caſtle of that Town, which was held by a Garriſon of the Marqueſs *de Villena*. At the ſame time *Truxillo* in *Eſtremadura*, and *Baeça* in *Andaluzia* were beſieged by the Forces of King *Ferdinand*. *Chinchilla* and *Almanſa*, Towns in the Marquiſate of *Villena*, called Forces out of *Valencia* to their Aid, and revolted from the Marqueſs, but he ſoon reduced them. In all other things the *Aragonians* were ſucceſsful, and the *Portugueſes* unfortunate. The Caſtle of *Zamora* ſurrendred to King *Ferdinand* on the 19th of *March*. This loſs ſo diſcouraged the *Portugueſes*, that their Prince carried away the Princeſs *Joanna*, on whoſe account the War was made, to *Portugal* under a Guard of 400 Horſe. With a like number the Archbiſhop returned to his Province upon pretence of reducing ſome Perſons who favoured King *Ferdinand*, but in reality to retire, being weary of the War, and deſpairing of Succeſs. King *Ferdinand* laid Siege to the ſtrong Caſtle of *Calatapieda*, but ſoon deſiſted, and concluded a Truce for half a Year, upon condition the Towns of *Villalva*, *Mayorga*, and *Portillo* ſhould be reſtored to the Earl of *Benavente*, they having been lately delivered up by him to purchaſe his liberty. D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Paredes* called himſelf Maſter of *Santiago*, was poſſeſſed of *Ucles*, the chief Town of that Order, and laid Siege to the Caſtle which held for the Marqueſs of *Villena*. He and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* came to relieve the beſieged, but were repulſed by D. *Roderick* and his Son D. *George Manrique*, a brave Youth, tho ſhort lived, of whoſe parts we ſhall ſpeak in another place. Neither was the Sea free from this War. *Andrew Suncer* with ſome Gallies of *Aragon* did harm along the Coaſt of *Portugal*. So many loſſes perplexed the King of *Portugal*, and moved many of the Nobility of *Caſtile* who ſided with him to think of making their Peace at home. Among theſe, the firſt was the Duke of *Arevalo* who gave the Town of *Pinto* to *Roderick de Mendoza* for aſſiſting him in his reconciliation. He ſubmitted and did Homage to Queen *Elizabeth*, whereby inſtead of puniſhment he obtained ſingular favours. In particular D. *John de Zuniga* his Son was made Maſter of the Order of *Alcantara*, which before was in diſpute betwixt him and D. *Alonſo de Monroy*. Soon after the Lady *Beatrix Pacheco* Counteſs of *Medellin* ſubmitted. On the 4th of *May* a Match was concluded betwixt *Ferdinand*, Grandſon to the King of *Naples*, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Caſtile*. The King of *Naples* was to ſecure her 200000 Crowns, and her Father 150000, in caſe ſhe had Iſſue Male. King *Ferdinand* was won to make this Match by a great Sum of Money offered him, whereof he ſtood in great need. The King of *Portugal* finding all things combined againſt him, reſolved to leave *Caſtile*; but with a deſign to procure Forces out of *France* to March into *Spain*, ſince of himſelf he was too weak, and the Nobles that followed his Party either could not, or would not ſupport him. Before his departure, he propoſed a Peace, offering to refer himſelf wholly to the Arbitration of the King of *Aragon* and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. But the War being near ended, it was too late to harken to ſuch propoſals. He left the Earl of *Marialva* to Command at *Toro*, and returned to *Portugal* on the 13th of *June*. Some Gentlemen of *Caſtile* bore him Company, being reſolved to ſtick by him, rather becauſe they deſpaired of Pardon, than out of any affection.

CHAP. V.

The Tumults of Navarre; *The King of* Portugal *his Voyage into* France; Toro *recovered by the* Caſtilians, *from the* Portugueſes; *Several other Places retaken*; Charles *the Bold Duke of* Burgundy, *and* Galeazzo *Duke of* Milan, *Murdered.*

IN *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdagne*, the *French*, notwithſtanding the Truce, had taken *Salſas*, a ſtrong Caſtle oppoſite to *Narbonne*, the Bulwark of *Spain*, and laid Siege to *Lebia*, a ſtrong Town in *Ampurias*. Beſides this, the Soldiers under *Luis Mudarra* who had ſerved well at the Siege of *Perpignan* Mutinied for their Pay. They took ſeveral Towns, and made War as if they had been Enemies, and it was feared they would join with the *French*. There was no ſufficient Force to ſuppreſs them, therefore the King's Party in *Lerida* gave them Security that they ſhould receive their Pay, and by that means they were pacified. Still they were not ſtrong enough to oppoſe the *French*, the King of *Aragon* being then in *Navarre*, where the Factions ran as high as ever. The *Biamonteſes* had the better, being poſſeſſed of *Pamplona*, and having laid Siege to *Eſtela*. King *Ferdinand* alſo favoured them, which much offended his Father, and it was requiſite to provide, that the *French* might not get Footing there. Thoſe People were perſwaded the King of *Aragon* and Princeſs *Elenor* contrived to deliver up the Kingdom of *Navarre* to King *Ferdinand*, and exclude *Francis Phebus* the Son of *Gaſton* Earl of *Faux*, Grandſon to the Princeſs *Ellenor*. King *Ferdinand* went to *Biſcay* to appeaſe the Tumults, and Relieve *Fuenterabia*. For the Relief of that Place, he ordered a Fleet to be provided, which he gave in charge to *D. Ladron de Guevera* a Noble Perſon. To ſettle the Affairs of *Navarre*, he deſired his Father to give him a meeting at *Vitoria*. Queen *Elizabeth* reſided at *Tordeſillas* on the River *Duero*, to Curb the *Portugues* Gariſon of *Toro*. *D. Alonſo de Aragon* her Brother in Law was alſo there with 300 Horſe, and deſpairing now of being Reſtored to the Maſterſhip of *Calatrava*, he Married *Ellenor de Soto*, one of the Queens Lady's, the Pope having diſpenſed with his Vow of Chaſtity. This ſo incenſed his Father the King of *Aragon*, that he took from him the Towns of *Ribagorça* and *Villahermoſa*, and gave them to *D. John* his Baſtard Son. *D. Jaime de Aragon*, pretended theſe Places belonged to him by Inheritance, and took up Arms to defend his Right, but it coſt him his Life. The Citizens of *Segovia* Mutinied and Beſieged the Caſtle, where was the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and it was given out they had taken it. *Alonſo Maldonado* raiſed this Tumult in hatred to *D. Andrew de Cabrera*, who put him out from being Lieutenant. *D. John Arias* Biſhop of the City, and *Luis de Meſa* aſſiſted him. Queen *Elizabeth* repaired thither with Speed, and pacified that Inſurrection; ſome of the Mutiniers fled, others were Executed. In *Auguſt* the King of *Aragon* came to *Vitoria*, being detained till then by a ſore Foot. There with great Joy to ſee his Son King of *Caſtile*, whence he had been himſelf formerly Expelled, he embraced and kiſſed him. He would not ſuffer him to kiſs his Hand, but gave him the Right. The Princeſs *Ellenor* was preſent at this meeting. They conſulted about their Affairs, and ſome write that the King of *Aragon* had reſolved to reſign up that Crown to his Son, but deſiſted, becauſe *Caſtile* was not then entirely Reduced, and *Colora* the French Admiral was gone with a Fleet to *Portugal*, to carry that King into *France*. He was then preparing for that Voyage, and being in a readineſs, Sailed firſt over into *Africk*, to ſecure his Conqueſts there. With him went the Duke of *Bragança*, the Earl of *Pinaſiel* his Favourite, the Prior of *Ocrato*, and *D. John Pimentel*, Brother to the Earl of *Benavente*. He carried 250 Men to reinforce the Garriſons of *Tangier* and and *Arzila*. From *Ceuta* he ſet Sail, and Landed at *Colvire* in *September*, whence he went to *Perpignan* and *Narbonne*, and was received Magnificently. His coming revived the War in *Ruſſillon*. The *Aragonians* took the Town of St. *Laurence*, the *French* waſted the Territory of *Ampurias*. But the worſt was, that the Natives were in an Uproar, and therefore could not oppoſe the Enemy. At the ſame time the King of *Aragon* returned from *Vitoria* to *Tudela*, being very deſirous to put an end to the Troubles of *Navarre*. The Princeſs *Joanna* was left to Govern *Catalonia*, during her Fathers abſence. Knowing her own weakneſs, ſhe endeavoured to come to an Accommodation, and Ambaſſadors were ſent on both ſides, but all they could Conclude was a Prolongation of the Truce. The King of *Portugal* made the beſt of his way to *Tours*, where the King of *France* was at that time. He was ſumptuouſly Received and Entertained. After the Ceremony of the Reception was over, he laid his Caſe before the King of *France*, declaring the juſtice of his Cauſe, and imploring his Aid. That King promiſed his labour in coming to him ſhould not be loſt, but his Actions were not anſwerable to his Words, for at *Paris*, whither the King of *Portugal* followed him, he excuſed himſelf upon account that the *Engliſh* and *Burgundians* had again declared War againſt him. Beſides he pleaded the King of *Portugal*'s Marriage with the Princeſs was not Lawful, by reaſon they were too near of Kin. The King of *Portugal* thus diſappointed, went to meet the Duke of *Burgundy* his Kinſman and Ally, hoping to be a Mediator betwixt him and *France*, but without any Succeſs The War that broke out in *France*, was advantageous to *Caſtile*; for the *French* who Beſieged *Fuenterabia* concluded a Truce with the *Biſcayners* for a ſhort time at firſt, and only by Land, but ſoon after by the Solicitation of the Cardinal of *Spain*, it was prolonged, and without that limitation.

Factions in *Navarre*.

Alonſo King of *Portugal*, goes over into *Africk* and thence into *France*.

After

After their parting at *Vitoria* the two Kings, Father and Son met again in *October* at *Tudela* to endeavour to quell the Tumults of *Navarre*. The Earl of *Lerin* and the Conſtable *Peter Peralta* who were Heads of the Factions came thither and promiſed to ſtand by what the two Kings ſhould determine. Both Parties ingaged to ſtand to Judgment, and within 16 Months to appoint Arbitrators, who were to decide all Controverſies. This much offended the Lady *Magdalen*, Wife that was to the late *Goſton* Earl of *Faux*, fearing it was a contrivance to exclude her Children their Fathers Inheritance. *Berengarius de Sos* Dean of *Barcelona* was ſent Ambaſſador to appeaſe that Lady, and adviſe her not to miſtruſt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, nor join with *France*. She was then at *Pau* a Town in *Bearne*, and anſwered ſhe thanked them, and would always endeavour rather to promote Peace than War. On the 5th of *October*, the Articles of Marriage betwixt *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* and *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, were Sign'd at *Tudela*. The Lady was Contracted at *Cervera*, a Town in *Catalonia*, and from thence forward ſhe was called Queen of *Naples*. *Beatrix* Daughter to the King of *Naples*, was at the ſame time Married to *Mathias* King of *Hungary*. She was a virtuous Lady, but Barren, and conſequently had no Iſſue by him, nor by King *Ladiſlaus* his Succeſſor, whom ſhe afterwards Married. Mean while the City *Toro* in *Caſtile* was ſurprized in the Night by D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Avila*, and D. *Frederic* Son to D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Paredes*. A Shepherd, called *Bartholomew* ſhewed them how it might be ſcaled on that ſide which was leaſt regarded, by reaſon of a Moraſs that lay before it. Having entred the Town, they Beſieged the Caſtle, and Queen *Elizabeth* hearing the news, repaired thither with ſpeed from *Segovia*, where ſhe had been appeaſing the late Tumult. *Mary* Wife to *John de Ulloa* ſurrendred that Fortreſs on the 19th of *October*. Her Son in Law the Earl of *Marialva* who Commanded in thoſe parts, quitted another Fort called *Villalfonſo*, near *Toro*, and retired into *Portugal*. There remained *Caſtronuño*, from which Place *Peter de Mendoza* an able Soldier did great harm to the neighbouring Country. For this reaſon the Kings Forces after the taking of *Toro* laid Siege to that Place, and planted their Artillery, which was carried thither with much labour. Great application was made at the ſame time to reduce the Marqueſs *de Villena* and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. The Marqueſs ſeemed moſt inclinable to Submit; but demanded the reſtitution of *Villena*, and above 20 Towns taken from him in that Neighbourhood. The Archbiſhop was more obſtinate, tho the King of *Aragon* ceaſed not to adviſe to compound with him at any rate. But that Buſineſs was not yet ripe. They began by the Marqueſs *de Villena*, and promiſed to reſtore to him his whole Eſtate, provided he ſurrendred the Caſtles of *Madrid* and *Truxillo* which ſtill held for him. The ſame offer was made to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. D. *Lope de Acuña* his Nephew delivered up the City *Huete*, which had been given him with the Title of a Duke in the time of his troubles by King *Henry*. At the ſame time were killed two powerful Princes, *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*, Murdered in the Church whilſt he was at Maſs.

Endeavours to pacifie *Navarre*.

Toro ſurprized by the *Caſtilians*.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand *poſſeſſes himſelf of the Maſterſhip of* Santiago *in Truſt, which has ever ſince continued in the King's of* Spain; *War with the* Moores *of Andaluzia*; *The King of* Portugal, *after having Abdicated his Crown, returns home and is reſtored by his Son.*

QUeen *Elizabeth* wiſely put an end to a Debate that aroſe about the Maſterſhip of *Santiago*. D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Paredes*, who called himſelf Maſter of *Santiago*, and was famous for taking the Town of *Huefcar* from the *Moores*, died in *November* at *Veles*. His Son *George Manrique* wrote a learned Elegy upon his death. D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* his Competitor being dead, reſolved to go to *Veles* with armed Men, and force the Electors to chuſe him. Many other great Men aimed at that Dignity. The King and Queen conſulted at *Toro* what was beſt to be done in that Caſe, and reſolved rather to make uſe of Cunning than Force. The King ſtaied at *Toro*, but the Queen made ſuch haſte to *Veles*, that as *Ferdinand del Pulgar* writes, ſhe came to that Place in three Days from *Valladolid*. She perſwaded the Knights to go with her to *Ocaña*. which being a bigger Town and ſtrong, they might with more Security proceed upon their Election. There by the means of D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* Biſhop of *Avila*, and her Secretary *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* ſhe prevailed upon them, that to avoid Contention, they ſhould for ſome time Create King *Ferdinand* her Husband Adminiſtrator of that Dignity. This was it that firſt weakened the power of that Order, and ſoon after thoſe of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* followed their example. Yet it was not long before the King and Queen conferred that Honour upon D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, only obliging him to pay a certain Penſion towards carrying on the War with the *Moores*, which highly offended the other Nobles, who thought they had as well deſerved as he. King *Ferdinand* having ſettled the affairs of Old *Caſtile*, and concluded a Truce with the Enemy, went away to *Ocaña* at the beginning of the Year 1477. Then he again pardoned and received into his favour the Earl of *Ureña*, who now ſeemed perfectly reconciled. From *Ocaña* he went with the Queen to *Toledo*, where in purſuance of a Vow made, if they overcame the King of *Portugal*, ſhe ordered to be Built the famous Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* ſtill to be ſeen in that City, and called St. *Juan de los Re-*

King *Ferdinand* choſe Maſter of *Santiago* in truſt.

Thence

Reyes. Thence they removed to *Madrid*, and there received Advice that the *Portugueſes* infeſted the Country about *Badajor* and *Cuidad Rodrigo*. D. *Gomez de Figueroa* Earl of *Feria* was ſent before to oppoſe them, and the Queen followed ſoon after towards the Frontiers of *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* ſtaied at *Madrid* in hopes to reduce the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, but he was ſo obſtinate he would not ſee the King. Therefore on the 24th of *March* the King ſet out for Old *Caſtile* to endeavour to pacifie *Navarre*, which again laboured under the former Factions, the *Agramonteſes* having taken *Eſtela*, and the Princeſs *Elenor* labouring to recover it with her own, and the Forces of *Caſtile*. At the ſame time the King and Queen were ſurprized with the News that *Albohacen* King of *Granada*, notwithſtanding the Truce which had laſted ſeveral Years, had broke into the Kingdom of *Murcia* with 4000 Horſe, and 30000 Foot. This attempt terrified the Chriſtians who were wholly unprovided, and the more for that on the 6th of *April* he took a little Town called *Cieſa* by Storm, which he burnt and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. Beſides he took a great booty of Cattle, and returned home without any loſs, tho *Peter Faxardo* Lieuteannt of *Murcia* endeavoured to oppoſe him. The harm done was not ſo great, but that *Caſtile* not being yet pacified, there was no hopes of taking revenge. *Cantalapiedra* and *Caſtromuño* two Caſtles that held for the *Portugueſes* were again beſieged and forced to ſurrender. The People were ſo incenſed againſt *Caſtromuño* for the harm had been done them from thence, that they levelled it with the ground. The Garriſons of both Places according to Articles were conducted to *Portugal*. *Mendavia* Governor of *Caſtromuño* received 7000 Florins, and deſerves great praiſe for having ſo long defended that Place againſt ſo great a power. The Queen was no leſs intent upon reducing *Truxillo*, the Caſtle of which Place was held for the Marqueſs *de Villena*. *Peter de Baeza* the Governor being ſummoned, anſwered at firſt, that he would not ſurrender unleſs the Marquiſate of *Villena* were reſtored to his Lord, as had been agreed. The Queen offered to put thoſe Towns into the power of a Third Perſon to be named by the Governor, who ſhould deliver them to the Marqueſs at the end of 6 Months. But he fearing ſome Fraud would not ſubmit; at laſt the Marqueſs to pleaſe the Queen, went into the Caſtle, and could hardly perſwade him to ſurrender. The Governor was ſo higly offended that he diſcharged himſelf from ever more ſerving the Marqueſs, who had not Capitulated for him, and his Men. King *Ferdinand* on the one ſide deſired to go to *Andaluzia*, whither the Queen his Wife called him, and on the other had a great mind to ſee his Siſter *Joanna* before ſhe Embarked for *Italy*. *Navarre* kept him employed, and he could not well depart thence. That Princeſs Sailed from *Barcelona* in *Auguſt*, aboard a Fleet brought thither to carry her, by D. *Alonſo* her Son in Law, D. *Peter de Guevara* Marqueſs *del Gaſto*, and many other Perſons of Quality. She touched at *Genoa*, was there Nobly entertained, and laſtly arrived at *Naples*. There her Marriage was Celebrated, with all expreſſions of Joy imaginable. *John Lopez de Medina-celi*, Archdeacon of *Almaçan* Built a Colledge at *Siguença*, for 13 Collegians, and a Monaſtery of the Order of St. *Hierome*, called St. *Anton*.

Moores of Granada invade Murcia.

There was no end of the Troubles either in *Caſtile*, or *Andaluzia*, every Nobleman poſſeſſed himſelf of what Towns he could. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* held *Sevil*, the Marquiſs of *Cadiz*, *Xerez*, D. *Alonſo de Aguilar*, *Cordova*. Their pretence was to ſecure themſelves againſt their Enemies, eſpecially the *Portugueſes*, but the real deſign, to enlarge their Eſtates. Thoſe very Cities were divided into Factions. In *Sevil* ſome favoured the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, others the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*. In *Cordova* were the factions of *Alonſo de Aguilar* and the Earl of *Cabra*. Queen *Elizabeth*, tho adviſed to the contrary, as having no ſufficient Force, went firſt to *Sevil*. There ſhe poſſeſſed her ſelf of the Caſtle of *Triana*, and the other works belonging to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. King *Ferdinand* leaving *Navarre*, and having in ſome manner ſettled Old *Caſtile*, conſtituted *Peter de Villaldrando* Earl of *Ribadeo*, Governor of *Galicia*, and his own Brother D. *Alonſo de Aragon* with the Conſtable Lieutenants of *Caſtile*. This done he ſet out towards *Andaluzia*, by the way viſited the Church of *Guadalupe* and ordered the Duke of *Alva* and Earl of *Benavente* to bear him Company, being ſuſpicious of them, becauſe it was given out they were aſſociating with others of the Nobility. On the 3d of *September* he came to *Sevil*, There he found the Marqueſs of *Cadiz* was ſuſpected, and it was ſaid of him, that he was inclinable to aſſiſt the *Portugueſes*, and to that purpoſe kept a Garriſon at *Alcalà de Guadaira*, under the King's Noſe. It was propoſed to gain and appeaſe him, to this purpoſe he had a meeting with the King, by himſelf at Night. It was moved that he ſhould deliver up the Forts he had taken. He anſwered he could not do it, unleſs the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* at the ſame time ſurrendred the Fortreſſes of *Nebrixa* and *Utrera*, and other Caſtles, otherwiſe it would be only weakening of him, to ſtrengthen his Adverſary. This Demand was thought reaſonable, and therefore both of them delivered up their Forts to the King. The reſt of the Lords and Nobles were induced to follow their example, eſpecially becauſe at the ſame time a Truce was concluded by D. *James de Cordova*, Earl of *Cordova* with the King of *Granada*, in whom they repoſed their greateſt Confidence. The affairs of *Navarre* were in a worſe poſture, and no hopes of any compoſition, becauſe the old animoſities went on. The Princeſs *Elenor* fought ſome remedy, and put them in mind that the term of 16 Months wherein they had promiſed to accommodate all affairs, was near expiring. At the ſame time ſhe proteſted that ſince there was no help in her Father, or Brother, ſhe would have recourſe to ſome other, the blame whereof muſt lie at their door who were the cauſe of it; for if ſome care were not taken, that Kingdom muſt inevitably run to ruin

Noblemen ſecure to themſelves all the ſtrong holds.

ruin; Great misfortunes make the afflicted ſpeak boldly. Nevertheleſs all were deaf to theſe complaints, both Kings being far off, and they embroil'd with affairs of their own. Beſides the affairs of *Ruſſillon* thoſe of *Sicily* and *Sardinia* perplexed the King of *Aragon*. *Raimund Folch* Earl of *Cardona* was Viceroy of *Sicily*. He went over to *Naples* with Queen *Joanna*, and returned thence to his Command, at ſuch time as D. *John de Cabrera* dying young, his Earldom of *Modica* fell to his Siſter *Anne*. Many aimed at that Eſtate, ſome would exclude her, others aſpir'd to Marry her. The King of *Aragon* becauſe it was convenient to find a Husband to that great Fortune, reſolv'd to Marry her to D. *Alonſo de Aragon*, Baſtard Son to his Son King *Ferdinand*. This did not ſucceed, but afterwards *Frederick* Son and Heir to the Admiral of *Caſtile*, carried her from all his Rivals, and by this means join'd that Earldom to his own Patrimony. In *Sardinia*, *Leonard de Alagon* Marquiſs of *Oriſtan* mutinied, he had never been thoroughly pacified, and now complain'd of new wrongs done him by *Nicholas Carroz de Arborea*. Neither Age nor Sickneſs hindred the King of *Aragon* from attending publick Affairs. The Marqueſs of *Oriſtan* was Impeached, and Judgment given againſt him at *Barcelona* on the 15th of *October*, by which he was declared to have forfeited his Eſtate. One only Ship was ſent with Recruits, which being a ſmall ſuccour the War laſted long. King *Ferdinand* after reducing *Andaluzia*, was ſtill in Care about *Portugal*. He rejoiced that tho' the King of *Portugal* had brought home a diſpenſation from the Pope to Marry the Princeſs *Joanna*, yet he had obtained no ſuccours in *France*. On the other ſide, he was concern'd becauſe it was reported the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* did Court that King to return to *Caſtile*. That Prelate being very old and paſſionate, ſcarce knew what he did, and therefore never reflected how weak that King was. It is reported that the King of *Portugal* having loſt all hopes of Aſſiſtance, in deſpair ſet out from *Paris*, reſolving to go in Pilgrimage to *Rome* and *Hieruſalem*, and then become a Fryar, rather out of diſguſt to the World, than affection to that Life. He went ſome days Journey, and then ſent back one of Three Servants that were with him to open a Scrutore he left at *Paris*, where were found two Letters, one for the King of *France*, giving him an account of his deſign. In the other he adviſed his Son immediately to cauſe himſelf to be Crowned King. His Son having read this Letter, was Crowned on the 11th of *November*, only Five days before the arrival of his Father at *Caſcaes*. For the King of *France* had immediately ſent ſome Perſons after him, who forced him to come back. He adviſ'd him to return to his Country, which he accordingly did. The King came to *Portugal* very ſad and lean. His Son went out with joy to receive him, and reſtored him his Crown and Dignity. This was the event of the King of *Portugals* Voyage and Attempts, which at firſt were hot, but in the Concluſion fell to the Ground. The following Year 1478, was unfortunate, and remarkable, becauſe on the 23th of *January* was Born in *Flanders* of the Lady *Mary*, Heireſs to *Charles* the Bold Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Maximilian* Duke of *Auſtria*, *Philip* who was afterwads happy in the great Dominions he acquired, and the Succeſſor he left, tho his proſperity was not laſting, Death ſnatching him away in the prime of his youth. In the Month of *April*, in the City of *Florence*, certain Citizens conſpiring againſt the Brothers of the Houſe of *Medicis*, who they ſuſpected deſign'd to Uſurp the Sovereignty of that City, till then Free, Murder'd *Julian* in the Church of St. *Librada*, the other called *Laurence de Medicis* ſaved himſelf in the Sacriſty of the ſaid Church. Hereupon the other Citizens ran to Arms, and apprehended *Salviato* Archbiſhop of *Piſa*, one of the Conſpirators in the Pallace of the Seigneury whither he went, to exhort the People to defend their Liberty. Without farther Proceſs he hanged him out of the Window. The Cardinal of St. *George*, who was ſaid to favour the Conſpirators, was in great danger. *Florence* was Excommunicated for the Murder of the Archbiſhop, but the King of *France* interpoſing, the City was abſolv'd, rather through fear than for any good-will. The Pope and King of *Naples* had alſo made War upon the *Florentines*, but now alſo a Peace was Concluded, and they were left at Liberty as they were before.

Diſorders in Sicily and Sardinia.

The King of Portugal reſolves to go in Pilgrimage to Hieruſalem, and reſigns his Crown to his Son. John Prince of Portugal reſtores the Crown to his Father. 1478

CHAP. VII.

**Sardinia *entirely reduced*; *The Birth of* John *Prince of* Caſtile; *The Inquiſition firſt ſettled in* Spain; *Peace Concluded betwixt* France *and* Caſtile; *the death of King* John *of* Aragon.

IN *Sardinia* the War continu'd hot, and both parties looked for ſupplies from abroad. The *Genoeſes* who ought to have aſſiſted the Marqueſs *de Oriſtan*, as their ancient Allie, forbore becauſe they had lately concluded a Truce at *Naples*, with the Houſe of *Aragon*. Freſh ſuccours came daily to the Royaliſts from *Aragon* and *Sicily*, and at laſt the Earl of *Cardona* Viceroy of *Sicily* went over in Perſon. After ſeveral skirmiſhes, the two Armies met near a Caſtle called *Machomera*. There the Battle was given, in which the Marqueſs was killed, and his Army routed. *Artal* his Son endeavouring to make his eſcape in a Boat, was taken by Two *Aragonian* Gallies, and carried Priſoner into *Spain* by *Villamarin* the Admiral. He was Confined to the Caſtle of *Xativa*, and all his Eſtate which was conſiderable, as well in

Sardinia reduced.

Sardinia

Sardinia, as the Continent Confiscate. Particularly the Marquisates of *Oristan* and *Gociano*, were for ever annexed to the Crown, and added to the other regal Titles. This Battle was fought on the 19th of *May*. Thus that Island which had been so long contended for, was at last wholly subdued by the *Aragonians*. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, tho the Affairs of *Andaluzia* were not altogether settled, and his Queen was with Child, returned to the Kingdom of *Aragon* for two reasons. The first, to reduce the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and perswade him not to call in the King of *Portugal* again. The other to revive the Association of the Towns against Robbers and Outlaws, which decayed much by reason of the great charge of keeping Soldiers in Pay. To this effect the Cortes were held at *Madrid*, where the Association was continued for Three Years longer. Nothing could be concluded with the Archbishop, tho endeavours were used to satisfie him, there had been no design of killing him. After the Cortes broke up, King *Ferdinand* returned to *Sevil*, the Queen earnestly desiring it, because she was near her time. Thither came Ambassadors from the King of *Granada* to desire the Truce might be renewed, which was refused, unless besides doing Homage, he would pay the Tribute used formerly. The King sent Ambassadors to *Granada*, to treat of it, and the *Moore* answered, That the Kings who used to pay that Tribute were dead many Years before, and that at present in the Mint of *Granada* no Gold or Silver was Coined, but instead of it they made Spears, Darts and Cimiters. King *Ferdinand*, tho' offended at this Answer, necessity obliging him to it, renewed the Truce. On the 28th of *June* the Queen fell in labour, and was delivered of a Son called Prince *John*, who was unfortunately cut off in the Flower of his Age, as we shall relate in its Place. The King of *Aragon* tho tired with Age, demanded this Child should be sent to him, to be bred up after the manner of *Aragon*. At this time the King of *Aragon* contended for the Archbishoprick of *Zaragoça*. His aim was to confer it upon D. *Alonso* Bastard Son to King *Ferdinand*. The Pope was willing to dispence with his Illegitimacy, but not with his Age, for he was but Six Years old, and therefore desired to bestow that See upon the Cardinal *Ausias Despuch*, believing the King would allow it by reason of the great services done by his Brother, the Master of the Order of *Montesa*. It proved otherwise, for the King in a passion seized the Cardinals Estate, and affronted his kindred. The King of *Naples* interposing, who was great with the Pope, the King of *Aragon* obtained his desire, and that Dignity was given to D. *Alonso* as perpetual Administrator. This was the foundation of a Custom prejudicial to the Church, ever since in use, and meerly extorted from the Pope at that time. It was then the Custom in *Spain* that all Bishops had their nomination from the King, whence ensued another dispute about the See of *Taraçoxa*, for the Cardinal *Andrew Ferrer*, dying, the Pope bestowed it upon *Andrew Martinez*. King *Ferdinand* opposed it, designing that Church for the Cardinal of *Spain*, who at last carried it. Such another debate hapned about the See of *Cuenca*, in which the King also prevailed. A Bull was also granted, by which the whole power of nominating their Bishops was granted to the Kings of *Castile* for ever. Four years before another Bull had been obtained, which excluded for the future all Strangers from reversions of Bishopricks. *James Saldaña* Ambassador from King *Henry* at *Rome* procured it. He went to *Portugal* with the Princess *Joanna*, and from him is descended a noble Family there of his Name. F. *Alonso de Burgos* Bishop of *Palencia* Built at *Valladolid* the famous Monastery of St. *Paul*, of his own Order, that is, the *Dominicans*. It had been began in the time of King *Alonso* the Wise. The Church was doubtless built lately by the Cardinal *John de Torquemada*, who had his Education in that House.

Birth of Prince *John* of *Castile*.

Inquisition first settled in *Spain*.

At this time the holy Tribunal of the Inquisition was first erected in *Castile*. There were before certain Inquisitors of this nature, but they had not the power, nor the method that was now introduced. The principal promoter and founder of this Court was the Cardinal of *Spain*, moved to it by the great corruption caused by the mixture of Christians, *Jews* and *Moores*. Many *Jews* who had been Converted, relapsed to their former Error, and particularly the number was great at *Sevil*, where the Inquisition first executed its Authority. If their Crimes were hainous, they were burnt, if of a lesser hue their Goods were Confiscate, their Persons condemned to perpetual Imprisonment, or obliged to wear what they call a *Sanbenito*, that is piece of yellow Baise hanging on the Breast and Back with a red Cross upon it, which was a mighty Infamy. It was thought too much severity that the Children should suffer for the Crimes of their Parents, that the accuser should not be known nor confront the party accused, as had ever been used in all Courts, and lastly, that Sins of this nature should be punished with death. Some wholly condemned this severity, yet others approved of and defended it. The event has made it appear this Court has been very necessary and advantageous to the Kingdom. Many wholesome Laws were at first Enacted, and have since been enlarged to restrain the power of the Judges, and keep them within the bounds of moderation, that they may not be debauched by Avarice. But the greatest security consists in that these Imployments are always bestowed on Persons of great learning, and known integrity and piety. The first Inquisitor General was F. *Thomas de Torquemada*, of the Order of St. *Dominick*, Confessor to the King and Queen, and Prior of the Monastery at *Segovia*. His Authority at first extended only to the Kingdom of *Castile*, Four years after it comprehended all *Aragon*. At first the Inquisitor General used to send his Commissioners to all parts as occasion required, without having any fixed Tribunals. Since it is established that the Inquisitor General with Five of the supream Councill determines all the most weighty Affairs of Religion at the

the Court where the other Tribunals are. All smaller Affairs are committed to 2 or 3 Inquisitors, who keep their Courts in several Cities. The places where now the Inquisitors reside, are *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Murcia*, *Valladolid*, *Santiago*, *Logroño*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Granada*, *Elerena*, and in the Kingdom of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, *Zaragoça*, and *Barcelona*. An Edict was published by the Inquisitor General, offering a free pardon to all guilty Persons who should come in and submit themselves. 17000 as well Men as Women of all sorts are said to have presented themselves. 2000 were burnt, and a greater number fled. From this beginning it has rose to be the most dreaded Tribunal in the World. A proper remedy against the Calamities that soon after ensued, and confounded many other Kingdoms.

Before the King and Queen of *Castile* went from *Sevil*, they ordered that neither the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, nor the Marquess of *Cadiz* should be admitted into that City, so the heats of the Factions being taken away, all was in Peace. On the Frontiers of *Portugal* Lope *Vasco* a *Portugues*, Governor of the Castle of *Mora*, secured that place for King *Ferdinand*, and sent him advice of it that he might be relieved. King *Ferdinand* was very desirous to make War upon *Portugal* in Person, thinking it would redound to his Honour not only to defend his own, but to invade another. Neither his Father, nor any of the wiser fort approved of his design, as dangerous and unprofitable. Therefore he sent D. *Alonso de Cardenas* Master of *Santiago* with 1500 Horse, and 15000 Foot. Nothing of Moment was done, for *John* Prince of *Portugal* recovered the Castle of *Mora*, which disappointed all their designs. It was more requisite to secure *Truxillo*, thither the King and Queen went, taking *Cordova* in their way. Mean while at *Laud*, a Town in the Territory of *Cahors* in *France*, a Match was agreed betwixt *Frederick* second Son to the King of *Naples*, and *Anne* Daughter of *Amadee* Duke of *Savoy*. The King of *France* promised the Bride who was his Sisters Daughter, a great Estate in *France*, and offered to deliver up *Russillon* and *Cerdaigne*, till such time as he performed, or the King of *Aragon* paid the Money about which they were at variance. This highly offended the Two Kings of *Spain*, Father and Son, who resented that the King of *Naples* without regard to their kindred, should prefer the friendship of *France* before that of *Spain*, and accept of those Places for which they were Engaged in War. The Truce was near expiring, and there was danger the War would again break out at a very improper time for both Nations. The King of *France* was busie in the Conquest of *Flanders*. In *Castile* all was not settled, for the King of *Portugal* prepared to renew the War, and the Countess of *Medellin* a Masculine Woman, with *Alonso de Monroy* Deputy to the Master of *Calatrava* were revolted. For these reasons *John de Gamboa* Governor of *Fuenterabia*, and the Archdeacon of *Almaçan* by Order of King *Ferdinand* began to treat of an acommodation with the *French* Ambassadors, who were at *Bayonne*. They managed this Affair so well, that the Truce was changed into a Peace upon the old Conditions that had been betwixt those Two Crowns, and the King of *Aragon* was included, which was only imposing upon him, since the Lands in dispute were not restored to him. However it was agreed, Judges should be appointed to decide that Difference. The joy conceived in *Castile* on account of this Peace, was increased by some concurring Causes. One was, that the Earl of *Alva Liste*, the Kings Uncle, came to *Truxillo*, having been a Prisoner ever since the Battle of *Toro*. Another, that the Archbishop of *Toledo*, drove by necessity, all his Revenues being Seized, submitted to King *Ferdinando*, and delivered up his strong Holds to be held by the King It was given out, he held Correspondence with the King of *Portugal* still, nevertheless he was pardoned. Moreover, Pope *Sixtus* revoked the dispensation he had given the King of *Portugal*, for Marrying his Neece, the Princess *Joanna*, which many thought was too great a Compliance with the King of *Naples*, at whose Suit it was done, and misbecoming the Papal Authority. In order to settle all their Affairs, and particularly the Peace with *France*, the Two Kings, Father and Son designed to meet at *Molina* and *Daroca*. When on a sudden the King of *Aragon* fell sick at *Barcelona*, and died on the 19th of *January* 1479. His Body was buried at *Poblete*, and he was so Poor, that to defray the Charge of his Funeral, his Houshold Goods were Pawned. He lived 81 Years. 7 Months and 20 Days. Of Disposition he was Robust, and of Spirit Lively. The latter part of his Life was stained with a loud Appetite, tho he was past acting, for he fixed his Affection upon a handsome young Woman, called *Frances Rose*, whom he design'd to have formerly Married to that D. *Jayme de Aragon*, who was Executed at *Barcelona*. In his Will, made 10 Years before his Death, he ordained several godly Works to be performed. Particularly the Erecting Two Monasteries of the Order of St. *Hieroms*, which are famous at this time. One of them is St. *Engracia* at *Zaragoça*, the other St. *Mary de Belpuch* in *Catalonia*, his Son exactly performing all that he had ordained. He also ordered that the Grandsons of his Son *Ferdinand*, tho' by a Daughter, should Inherit the Crown of *Aragon*, and take place of their Mothers.

Actions on the Frontiers of *Castile*, and *Portugal*.

Peace between *Castile* and *France*.

1479. *John* King of *Aragon* dyes.

CHAP. VIII.

Elenor *Queen of* Navarre; *The troubles of that Kingdom, and her Death*; *The Countess of* Medellin *raises Tumults in* Castile; Portuguese *overthrown by the* Castilians; *Heretical Opinions Started and Condemned in* Spain; *King* Ferdinand *goes into* Aragon.

Factions continue in *Navarre*

BY the Death of the King of *Aragon*, his Dominions were divided: *Aragon* fell to King *Ferdinand*, and *Navarre* to the Princess *Elenor* in the Right of her Mother. She had been 7 Years a Widow, and consequently exposed to great Misfortunes. That Kingdom was still divided betwixt the old Factions. The *Biamontese*, Enemies to the new Queen were most prevalent. These troubles seemed to be a Judgment for the Murders committed upon *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, the Princess *Blanch* his Sister, and the Bishop of *Pamplona*. Queen *Ellenor* Reigned not a whole Month. She was more Fortunate in her Issue than in her Life, for she had 4 Sons, *Gaston*, *John*, *Peter*, and *James*, and 5 Daughters, *Mary*, *Joanna*, *Marguerite*, *Catherine* and *Ellenor*, we shall briefly speak of them all, great Families being descended from them. *Gaston* died, as was said before, and left two Children, *Francis Phebus* and *Catherine*, who both Reigned in *Navarre* successively. *John* was Lord of *Narbonne*, which he bought of his Father, and had Issue, *Gaston* and *Germana*. *Gaston* was killed at the Battle of *Ravenna*, where he was General for *Luis* the 12th of *France*. *Germana* Married King *Firdinand* after the death of his first Wife. *Peter* applied himself to learning and piety, and Pope *Sixtus* made him a Cardinal. *James* followed the War, and was never Married. *Mary* the Eldest Daughter was Married to *William* Marquess of *Monferrat*. *Joanna* to *John* Earl of *Armagnac*. *Margaret* to *Francis* Duke of Britany, and had Issue *Ann* and *Elizabeth*. *Ann* the Heiress being Married, first to *Charles* the 8th, and after his death to *Luis* the 12th of *France*, joined that Dukedom and Kingdom. *Catherine* 4th, Daughter to Queen *Ellenor*, Married *Gaston de Foux* Earl of *Candale*, and brought forth 2 Sons and a Daughter called *Anne*, Married to *Ladislaus* King of *Hungary*. *Ellenor* the Youngest Daughter died a Maid. Queen *Ellenor* died on the 12th of *February* at *Tudela*, where she began her Reign. In her Will she Ordained out of her own Money a Monastery of *Franciscans* should be Built at *Tofalla*, and that her Body should be Buried there, and the Bones of her Mother Queen *Blanch* be also Translated thither, from the Monastery of *Nuestra Señora de Nieva* in Old *Castile*, where they were deposited. The Revenue was so exhausted, that she was forced to Sell her Jewels to Live. *Francis Phebus*, so called for his extraordinary Beauty, being but 11 Years of Age succeeded her. His Mother the Lady *Magdalen*, and his Uncle *Peter* the Cardinal, had the Administration of the Government till he came to Years, and discharged their Trust Prudently in those difficult Times. The late Queen during her Troubles, had no help from her Brother the King of *Castile*, therefore she made no mention of him in her Will, but directed the Governors to Adhere to *France*, as they did, which was the Cause they soon lost that Kingdom. Thus much of *Navarre*. In *Castile* some new Oppinions in matters of Religion were broached. One *Peter Oxomensis* a Professor of Divinity at *Salamanca*, was the Author. By Order of Pope *Sixtus*, the Archbishop of *Toledo* assembled several Persons of great Learning at *Alcala*, where he Resided, who all Condemned those new Opinions, and the Author was Excommunicated, unless he recanted. Sentence was given on the 24th of *May*, and soon after Pope *Sixtus* confirmed it by his Bull. *John Prexamus* a famous Divine in that Age, afterwards Bishop of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, wrote a Book against the said *Peter*. The Marquisate of *Villena* was now the Seat of War, for the Marquess, because Covenants were not performed with him, had recourse to Arms, and relieved the Town of *Chinchilla*, besieged by the King's Forces. *Peter Ruiz de Alarcon*, who Commanded a Party of the King's, was defeated near *Alberca* by *Peter de Baeça*, and D. *George Manrique*, who in another Skirmish with *Peter de Baeça* was Wounded, of which hurt he afterwards died. A great pitty, that so ripe a Wit should be so soon cut off. Hereupon the Marquess was liable as having been in Arms against the King's Forces. He excused himself, laying the blame upon the Insolency of those Officers who forced him to do so, and pleaded he had no dealings either with the King of *Portugal*, or Archbishop of *Toledo*. These excuses, whether True or Counterfeit, prevented any farther proceedings against him. In this War there happned an extraordinary accident worth Relating. The King's Party had hanged 6 of the Prisoners they took. In revenge, *John Barrio* an Officer of the Marquess, ordered as many of those he had taken, to be put to death in the same manner. The Prisoners cast Lots, and among the rest, it fell to the share of one of 2 Brothers, that were Prisoners, who had a Wife and Children, to die. The other Brother who was a Batchellor, begged to be put to death in his place, and so it was done, after they had both long, and with many Tears contended about it.

Heretical oppinions condemned in *Spain*.

Countess of *Medellin* a couragious Woman.

King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* received the News of King *John*'s Death, and their own Accession to the Crown of *Aragon*, in *Estremadura*, where they were quelling the Tumults raised by the Countess of *Medellin*, and D. *Alonso de Monroy*. The Countess had a Spirit

Spirit above a Woman, for she kept her own Son D. *John Portocarrero*, some years a Prisoner, and at last turned him out of Doors, which was the cause she was in Arms, fearing lest she should be obliged to restore the Earldom to her Son, who laid Claim to it as his Father's Inheritance. She also designed to keep the City *Merida*, in which she had a Garison. D. *Alonso* was disgusted that the Mastership of *Alcantara* was taken from him, and given to D. *John de Zuñiga*, upon which Pretence he seized several Towns belonging to that Military Order. The King provided for the War with *Portugal*, which it was feared would prove more bloody than before; yet both Parties being exhausted, a Treaty was proposed. This was the more Welcome to the *Portugueses*, because on the 24th of *February* they had received a great Overthrow near *Albufera*, two Leagues from *Merida*, by the Forces under the Command of the Master of *Santiago*. The Slaughter was so great that few escaped to *Merida*, which, as was said, held for the Countess of *Medellin*. In this Battle the Master and other Officers signalized themselves, and among them *James de Vera*, who killed the *Portugues* Standard-bearer, and took the Royal Standard. As a Reward the Master had the Pension of 3 Millions he was to pay out of the Mastership, remitted; and other Favours were bestowed upon *James de Vera*, and the rest. The Lady *Beatrix* Dutchess of *Viseo*, Aunt to Queen *Elizabeth*, and Mother-in-Law to *John* Prince of *Portugal*, took upon her to Compose Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* was in haste to take possession of his new Kingdom, and the more, for that the *Aragonians* to curb the *Navarrois*, who had taken some Strong Holds on their Frontiers, had assembled the Cortes without acquainting him; which Action was contrary to the known Laws of that Kingdom. Therefore the King left Queen *Elizabeth* to conclude the Peace with her Aunt. *Alcantara* was the place agreed upon betwixt them Two for their Meeting. This done the King went to pay his Devotions at *Guadalupe*, and thence by the way of *Santollalla*, *Herixa*, and *Calatayud*, to *Aragon*. He made his Publick Entry into *Zaragoça* on the 28th of *June* with great State, and the general Applause of the People, who went out to meet him. Next him went *Luis Naya* the chief Magistrate of the City. The King was richly Cloathed, and under a Canopy, and the People with loud Acclamations wished him a Long and Happy Reign. There he spent some time in hearing the Complaints of all that thought themselves aggrieved. Soon after he went to *Barcelona*, where he made Propofals about Recovering *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, but it took not effect then. Yet Four Judges were appointed to determine all Differences betwixt *France* and *Aragon*, as had been agreed at *Bayonne*. From *Barcelona* the King went on to *Valencia*, there he was splendidly received as in other Places, and applied himself to pacifie certain Tumults occasioned by D. *Ximeno de Urrea*, Viscount *de Viota*, who had by force of Arms seized D. *Jayme de Pallas*, Viscount *Chelva*, and his Wife, on pretence that *Chelva* and *Mançanera* possessed by the said D. *Jayme*, belonged to him. By the King's Command both Parties laid down their Arms. Afterwards when the Suit had depended three years, the Judges offended at the Insolency of D. *Ximeno*, in presuming to use Force, gave Sentence against him, and adjudged those Towns to his Adversary D. *Jayme de Pallas*.

Overthrow of the *Portugueses*.

King *Ferdinand* goes into *Aragon*.

CHAP. IX.

Peace concluded betwixt Castile *and* Portugal; *The* Turks *get footing in* Italy, *and are again expelled*; *King* Alonso *of* Portugal *dies*; Henry *the late King of* Castile *his Grants vacated by the Cortes*; *Prince* John, *Son to King* Ferdinand, *sworn Heir of* Castile.

QUeen *Elizabeth*, and her Aunt the Dutchess of *Viseo*, met, as had been agreed, at *Alcantara*, and after some days spent in Debating, fixed upon these Articles. That the King of *Portugal* should not Stile himself King of *Castile*, nor give the Arms of that Kingdom; and King *Ferdinand* should do the same in respect to *Portugal*. That Prince *John*, Son to King *Ferdinand*, as soon as he was of Age, should Marry the Princess *Joanna*. That in case Prince *John*, when at Age, should dislike that Marriage, then his Father and Mother should be obliged to pay 100000 Ducats to the Princess *Joanna*. That if she thought the time too long to stay, she might have liberty to become a Nun. That the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile* should be Married to *Alonso*, Grandson to the King of *Portugal*. That the Disaffected Nobles of *Castile* should not be protected in *Portugal*. That the Conquest and Discoveries on the Coast of *Africk*, and in the Ocean, should entirely appertain to *Portugal*. Lastly, That for Security of the Performance of these Articles, the Princesses *Joanna* and *Elizabeth*, and Prince *Alonso*, should be delivered as Hostages to the Dutchess of *Viseo*, to be by her kept in the Castle of *Mora*, and the King of *Portugal* on his part to deliver up to her four other Castles on the borders of the Kingdom. This was the end of that tedious and expensive War. Great Rejoycing and Thanksgiving was throughout all *Spain* for the Peace. King *Ferdinand* from *Valencia*, where he received this Joyful News, returned to *Toledo* about the end of the year. There Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, expected him, and their Joy was redoubled by the Birth of the Princess *Joanna*, whom Heaven had decreed to inherit the Kingdoms of her

Peace concluded betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*.

Ancestors. Soon after the other Princess *Joanna*, Daughter to King *Henry*, perceiving how she was imposed upon, became a Nun in the Monastery of *S. Clare* at *Coimbra*, where she led a Virtuous Life, and persevered till her Death. Nevertheless the Princess *Elizabeth* and Prince *Alonso* were delivered up to the Dutchess of *Viseo* according to Articles. The Countess of *Medellin*, and D. *Alonso de Monroy* submitted, as did other Nobles of *Castile*, who had been the chief support of *Portugal*. The Marquess of *Villena*, his former Articles being somewhat altered, was restored to the King and Queen's Favour about the beginning of the year
1480. 1480. By this new Contract the Marquess was left possessed of *Escalona*, *Belmonte*, *Villena*, and *Almansa*, the other Towns of his fell to the King. Necessity obliged him to submit to these hard Terms. In *January* died *Renee*, Duke of *Anjou*, in *France*, a Prince no less famous for his ill Fortune than long Life. Till the last he Stiled himself King of *Aragon*, *Sicily*, and *Hierusalem*, all empty Titles. In his Will he appointed his Nephew *Charles* his Heir. To *Renee* Duke of *Lorrain*, his Grandson by the Mother side, he left the Dutchy of *Bar*, which he possessed in *France*.

At *Toledo* the *Cortes* of *Castile* were assembled: Great numbers of People resorted thither, and many Grievances were laid before them. The Country complained that the Nobility oppressed the Poor, and devoured the Revenues of the Crown, which was the cause that heavy Taxes were daily imposed upon the People. Commissioners were appointed to inspect into this Affair; and they having considered of it, declared, that all Grants made by King *Henry*, or extorted by force, ought to be void. Yet all the Power of the Laws and Magistrates was not of force to curb the Insolencies of the Nobility. In *May* all the Three Estates swore Prince *John* Heir of the Crown after the death of his Parents. Now *Castile* being thus settled, the King and Queen went first to *Medina del Campo*, and then to *Valladolid*, where some Noblemen received exemplary Punishment for Crimes committed, which terrified others. *Galicia* was not perfectly reduced, that being a fierce sort of People. The Cities *Lugo*, *Orense*, *Mondonedo*, *Bivero*, and *Coruña*, would not submit: *Ferdinand de Acuña*, and a Civilian called *Garcia Chinchilla*, were sent to pacifie them. These Two assembling the People at *Santiago*, and putting to death the Mareschal *Peter Pardo*, and some other Gentlemen, brought the Country under subjection. King *Ferdinand* was then gone to *Catalonia* upon this account: Mahomet the Great *Turk* having in vain besieged *Rhodes* the space of three Months, was forced to quit that Enterprize. Part of his Fleet failed to *Vallona* in *Albania*, opposite to *Apulia*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*. Thence *Achmet* Bassa who Commanded, passed over into *Italy*, and took the City *Otranto* on the 13th of *August*, where he made a great Slaughter, sparing neither Sex nor Age. From this Place the *Turks* made Incursions into the Country, destroying all they came at, to the great Terror of all *Italy*. This moved the Christian Princes to think of joining their Forces to stifle that Flame. Particularly King *Ferdinand* sent *Gonzalo Beteta* Ambassador to Pope *Sixtus*, who was then much displeased with the King, as appeared upon several occasions, and now more especially; for he constituted the Archbishop of *Toledo* his Legate in *Spain*, without acquainting the King with his Design. The publick Danger made private Animosities be forgot. The King also sent D. *John Melgverite*, Bishop
1481. of *Girona*, in the Month of *February*, 1481. to make a League with all the Princes of *Italy*. At the same time the King gathered a Fleet of 35 Sail of all sorts at *Barcelona*. The King of *Portugal* fitted 20 Ships for this purpose; but these Succours went on slowly. Therefore D. *Alonso*, Duke of *Calabria*, with what Forces he could gather in *Italy*, at last laid Siege to *Otranto*. It fell out happily that *Mahomet* the Great *Turk* died at *Nicomedia* in *Bithynia*, on the 3d of *May*. News hereof being brought to the *Turks* in *Otranto*, they surrendered that City the 5th Month after it had been besieged, upon condition to depart freely. The Duke of *Calabria* retained in his Service about 1500 Turks, designing to make use of them against the *Florentines*. It was the vulgar Opinion they well deserved it, because they had called in the *Turks*; yet many believed this was a Policy of the Duke, to cast the Scandal of retaining those People upon his Enemy. The Succours of *Aragon* and *Portugal* were of no use, for they arrived in *Italy* after *Otranto* was surrendred. Besides the distance, weighty Affairs kept those Kings employed, and diverted them from sending those Succours sooner. King *Ferdinand* held the *Cortes* of *Aragon* at *Calatayud*, whither Queen *Elizabeth* by her Husband's Order brought Prince *John*. D. *Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral, and *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* the Constable, were appointed Commissioners to Govern *Castile*. The King's aim was to have his Son sworn Heir to that Kingdom, as had been before done in *Castile*, and was also performed there on the 29th of *May*. Soon after, the same was done at *Barcelona* for the Principality of *Catalonia*. Besides these Cares, another was added from *Navarre*. *Peter* the Cardinal, and *James* his Brother, Unkles to the young King, came to *Zaragoça*: There being admitted to Audience, in a long Harangue they laid before King *Ferdinand* the Misfortunes *Navarre* laboured under, the Rebels being possessed of the most considerable Towns and Cities. The *Biamonteses* had *Pamplona*, the others *Estela*, *Sanguessa*, and *Olite*. They represented, That their King had nothing left him but the Title: That the Earl of *Lerin* ceased not to commit all manner of Crimes. Therefore they begged King *Ferdinand* to pity that young King, and deliver him from the Slavery of his Subjects. King *Ferdinand* having heard the two Brothers, promised he would stand by King *Francis*; and to shew his readiness, sent certain Persons with the Two Princes, who from him should advise the Rebels to submit to their King. The *Cortes*

Grants made by King *Henry* declared void by the *Cortes*.

The *Turks* take *Otranto* in *Italy*.

Ferdinand's Son sworn Heir of *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*.

Cortes of that Kingdom met at *Tesalla*; there King *Ferdinand*'s Ambassadors gave an account of what they had in Commission. The *Navarrois* answered, That if the King had not been received as he ought in the Kingdom, it was not the fault of them all, but of some few, who disturbed the Peace of the Country; yet if he would come to them, no Town would be wanting in expressing its Loyalty. This Answer was satisfactory; and therefore it was proposed to King *Ferdinand* that King *Francis* should go to *Pamplona*. It was thought fit he should go with a good Guard, lest in that time of Confusion any Affront should be offered him. At this time the King of *Portugal* died at *Sintra*, in the very Chamber where he was born, and on the 28th of *August*. His Body was carried to *Aljubarrota*. His Son *John* II. for his high Spirit and great Exploits Sirnamed the Great, succeeded him. This Prince, as well as his Father, was always an utter Enemy to *Castile*. The Father carried it more openly, but the Son subtilly and underhand; and therefore more furiously vented his Passion upon some Noblemen of his Kingdom, whom he suspected of favouring *Castile*, as we shall soon see. For Piety, Goodness, Severity towards Crimina, Sharpness of Wit, and a Tenacious Memory, he equalled all the Kings his Contemporaries, and excelled many. He used to say, That a Kingdom either found Princes wise, or made them so, by their continual conversing with Men of great Parts, who constantly are about the Courts of Kings, and use all Arts in Speech and Behaviour to obtain their Desires, and discover their Ability.

Alfonso King of *Portugal* dies.

John II. of *Portugal*.

CHAP. X.

Francis *King of* Navarre *comes out of* France, *is Crown'd, and soon after Dies*; *A Conspiracy against the King of* Portugal *discover'd, and the Conspirators punish'd*; *Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *Ratified*; Luis *the Eleventh King of* France *dies.*

THree Princes died successively one year after another About the end of this year departed this Life *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*. He appointed the King of *France* his Heir, by which means *Anjou* and *Provence* were annexed to the Crown of *France*, besides other Pretentions, which served only to intail a War upon that Kingdom. On the first of *July*, in the following year 1482, died D. *Alonso Carillo y Acuña*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, a Man even when of great Age, lively and active. He retired in his latter days rather through necessity, than of his own inclination. He was buried in the Monastery of S. *Francis*, built by himself at *Alcalá de Henares*; he also made the Church of S. *Stephen*, till then a Parish, Collegiate. He was addicted to Chimistry and died Poor, yet is said to have left some Money to repair the School at *Alcala*. On the left hand of the Archbishop's Tomb was buried his Son *Troylus*, which the Cardinal D. *Francisco Ximenez* caused to be removed, looking upon it as a Monument of that Prelate's incontinency. From this *Troylus* are descended the Marquesses of *Falces* in *Navarre*, their Sirname is *Peralta*. The Cardinal of *Spain* succeeded D. *Alonso Carrillo* in the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*. He was Son to *Yñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, Marquess of *Santillana*, and Brother to *James Hurtado de Mendoça* first Duke *del Infantado*. This Prelate was a Person of great Virtue and Ability, and had this Dignity conferred on him as a Reward for his good Services. D. *Iniго Manrique*, Bishop of *Jaen*, was translated in his stead to the Archbishoprick of *Sevil*. In *Navarre* a great Joy was allayed by a greater Sorrow. King *Francis*, who during the Troubles of *Navarre* had resided in *France*, at last, as had been agreed, came to *Pamplona* with his Mother, Uncles, and a great Retinue of Nobility of *France*, and *Navarre*. He was received with great Pomp and a general Applause, Crowned in the Cathedral, and Proclaimed King on the 3d of *October*. He was then in the flower of his Youth, being 15 years of Age, wonderful Beautiful, and well inclined. The first thing he did was to forbid upon Pain of Death any Persons whatsoever calling themselves *Biamonteses* or *Agramonteses*, the hateful Names of those Factions which had so long distracted that Kingdom. He made *Luis* Earl of *Lerin* Constable, and gave him *Larraga* and other Towns to oblige him, because he was powerful. This done he took a Progress through the Kingdom, punished Malefactors, and secured the Authority of Magistrates. It was proposed to Marry him to secure the Succession. King *Ferdinand* offered his Daughter the Princess *Joanna*. The King of *France* advised him to take to Wife the other Princess *Joanna*, Daughter to King *Henry*, then a professed Nun in *Portugal*, thinking by this means to have an opportunity of subduing *Castile*. *Magdalen* the young King's Mother, an Ambitious Woman, was more inclinable to this Match, and therefore left any Violence should be offered her Son, persuaded him to repass the Mountains, where he had large Dominions. He was no sooner come to the City *Pau*, or *S. Paul* in *Bearne*, but he fell sick and died on the 30th of *January* 1483. His Body was buried in *Lescar*, a
1483. City in *Bearn*. His Sister *Catherine* succeeded him in the Throne, as was her due. By her Marriage soon after that Kingdom fell under the Dominion of the *French*, who enjoyed it not long.

Three great Men die.

1482.

Francis Crowned King of *Navarre*.

The young K. of *Navarre* dies.

In *Portugal* King *John* punished some of the Nobility, who had conspired to Murder him, and with their Blood revenged their wicked Designs against his Person. These Nobles were offended at the King's Austere Temper, his Severity in punishing Offenders, and for his great freedom in declaring his Mind. But above all they resented, that contrary to ancient Cu-

Traitors punished in *Portugal*.

stom

ſtom, the King's Alguaziles, or Officers, by his ſpecial Command, apprehended and puniſhed Malefactors upon their Eſtates. They conſulted together, and expecting no Redreſs by fair Means, reſolved to uſe Force. The Heads of this Conſpiracy were the Dukes *Ferdinand* of *Bragança*, and *James* of *Viſeo*, the moſt Powerful Men in the Kingdom, and of the Blood Royal. Many others joined with them, as the Marqueſs *de Montemor*, the Earl of *Haro*, the Duke of *Braganca*'s Brothers, D. *Garcia de Menezes* Biſhop of *Ebora*, his Brother *Ferdinand*, and D. *Lope du Albuquerque* Earl of *Penamacor*. This Conſpiracy was diſcovered after this manner. The Cortes ſate at *Ebora*. Some good Laws were Eſtabliſhed, and among other things it was provided, that the Nobility ſhould not have the Power of Oppreſſing the People. This the Duke of *Bragança* complained was a Breach of the ancient Priviledges of the Nobility, and offered to produce the Grants of Kings to his Predeceſſors. *Lope de Figueredo*, his Comptroller, ſearching for theſe Papers, found among them others which made out, that the Duke held Correſpondence with the King of *Caſtile*, to the prejudice of the Crown of *Portugal*. He carried them privately to the King, who having viewed them, ordered him to Copy them, and return the Originals to the place where he found them. It hapned the Queen in
1483. the Spring of the year 1483, was ſick at *Almarin* after Lying in. Her Brother the Duke of *Viſeo*, and her Brother in Law the Duke of *Bragança*, came to viſit her. The King Entertained them kindly, deſiring to put a ſtop to that Miſchief without hazarding a War. At length one morning after hearing Maſs, he took the Duke of *Bragança* aſide, there he told him how he was informed of all his Deſigns and Treaſonable Correſpondence with *Caſtile*, that he was with much difficulty induced to believe it, and yet being convinced of the truth, was willing to Pardon, and bury it in oblivion, adviſing him to conſider none could be more his Friend than he that was ſo near a Kinſman, and that if any thing had been amiſs he ought to have adviſed him better, or winked at any Error in the Government. This Diſcourſe of the King's ſurprized the Duke. He begged the King would not give Credit to Informers, who ſtrive to riſe upon the Ruins of others, aſſuring him he would not lay the ſtain of Diſloyalty upon his Family, and affirming with great Imprecations upon himſelf, that all he ſaid was true. The King went away to *Santarem*, the Dukes to their Eſtates, no way departing from their Deſigns. Mean while *F. Ferdinand de Talavera*, Prior of *Prado*, a Monaſtery of the Order of S. *Hierome* near *Valladolid*, and the King's Confeſſor, was ſent to *Portugal* to Ratifie the late Peace, and Propoſe, that the Prince and Princeſs given as Hoſtages, might be reſtored to their Parents, which was accordingly done. Only this Alteration was made in the former Articles, that Prince *Alonſo* ſhould Marry the Princeſs *Joanna*, the youngeſt Daughter of King *Ferdinand*, becauſe they were both of an Age. In *May* the Princeſs *Elizabeth* returned to *Caſtile*, and Prince *Alonſo* to his Father, the Duke of *Bragança* accompanying him to *Ebora*, where the Court was. There he was apprehended, upon Intelligence given by *Gaſpar Juſarte*, that he ſtill held Correſpondece with King *Ferdinand*, by the means of *Peter Juſarte*. Both Brothers were Rewarded for the Diſcovery. The Duke was impeached of High Treaſon, Tried, and Condemned to Death. His Execution was on the 22th of *June*. With him ſuffered 6 other *Fidalgos* or Noblemen, found guilty of the ſame Crime. The Conſtable of *Portugal*, the Dukes Brothers, and others fled. The Dutcheſs, as ſoon as ſhe received the News of her Husband's Death, ſent her 3 Sons, *Philip*, *James*, and *Denis*, to *Caſtile*. *Philip* died there a Batchelor, *James* was Pardoned, and returned to *Portugal*, *Denis* Married the Heireſs of the Earl of *Lemos* in *Caſtile*. His youth ſaved the Duke of *Viſeo*, the King only giving him a Reprimand the day after the Execution of the other. Neither the Puniſhment of the one, nor the Mercy extended to the other Duke, had influence enough to prevail with the other Conſpirators to deſiſt. They complained that no Man was ſafe, and that the Duke of *Braganca* had been wrongfully put to death. Therefore it was reſolved the King ſhould be murdered, and the Duke of *Viſeo* ſet up in his place. They only waited an opportunity to give the Stroke, but before it could be performed all the Conſpiracy was detected after this manner. *James Tinoco* had a Siſter who was Miſtreſs to the Archbiſhop of *Ebora*: She having found out what was contrived, diſcovered it to her Brother, and he to the King, putting on the Habit of a *Franciſcan* Frier to ſpeak to him at *Setuval*, that it might be the more private. *Vaſco Coutiño*, whoſe Brother *Gutierre Coutiño* was one of the Conſpirators, gave the King the ſame Account: He was afterwards Rewarded with the Earldom of *Barba* and *Eſtremoz*. The King went out to Viſit a Church near *Setuval*, and with him the Conſpirators, being reſolved to execute their Deſign as he came out of the Church. By good fortune one of his Bed-chamber, whoſe Name was *Faria*, warned him of the Danger he was in. He ſpoke courteouſly to the Conſpirators, which abated ſomewhat of their Rage; however he got into another Church in the Suburb of that City, called *Nueſtra Señora la Antigua*. This he did to gain time till more of his Followers could come up, and therefore continued long talking with *Vaſco Coutiño*. This perplexed the Conſpirators, fearing if that Opportunity were loſt, ſome of the Number might obtain a Reward with the Ruin of the reſt. The King having eſcaped that Danger, ſent, upon ſome other Pretence, for the Duke of *Viſeo*, who was with his Mother at *Palmela*, waiting the iſſue of the Contrived Treaſon. Not imaging any Diſcovery, he adventured to obey the King's Call. No ſooner did he enter the Chamber where the King was, but the King himſelf, in the preſence of a few that were there, Stab'd him, ſaying theſe Words, *Go tell the Duke of* Braganca *what all his Contrivances are come to.* The Duke of *Viſeo* was about

Ratifications of the Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

30

30 years of age when he came to this end. Aſtrologers had Prognoſticated he ſhould be a King. All his Eſtate was given to his Brother *Emanuel*, with the Title of Duke of *Beja*. He afterwards came to be King of *Portugal*, and created his Tutor *James de Silva* Earl of *Portalegre*. Some of the other Conſpirators were taken, as the Archbiſhop of *Ebora*, his Brother *Ferdinand*, and *Gutierre Coutiño*. The reſt lived poor, and died miſerably in *Caſtile*. On the 30th of *Auguſt* died *Luis* XI. King of *France*, near *Tours*. He ordained in his Will that *Roſſillon* and *Cerdagne* ſhould be reſtored to the former Owner. His Son *Charles* VIII. ſucceeded him, being but 13 years of age, ſickly and miſhapen. His Father cauſed him to be bred at *Amboiſe*, allowing but a few Servants to converſe with him. Neither would he allow him ſo much Learning as his Grammar. He ſaid all the *Latin* he had need of was theſe Words, *Qui neſcit diſſimulare, neſcit regnare.* But we have out-run the time we were upon; to begin the next Book, it will be neceſſary to turn back to relate the Affairs of *Caſtile*.

Lewis XI. King of *France* dies.

The End of the 24th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXV.

CHAP. I.

The beginning of the War with Granada; *King* Albohacen *surprizes* Zahara; Alhama *taken from the Infidels, and in vain besieged by them again.*

The famous War with the *Moors* of *Granada.*

WE will begin this Book with the famous War of *Granada*, which was begun and carried on by King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*, for the space of ten Years, and in which happened many things very remarkable, and bloudy Battels were fought. The end of it was fortunate to *Spain*, and delightful to all Christendom, since it put a period to the Monarchy of the *Moors*, which had continued in this Nation above 700 Years, to our great Shame and Reproach. The Kingdom of *Granada* lies between *Murcia* and *Andaluzia*, is about 700 Miles in compass, and extends farther in length than breadth. From *Ronda* to *Huesca* it is counted 60 Leagues in length, and from *Cambil* to *Almuñecar* only 25 in breadth. It is bounded on the East with the Kingdom of *Murcia*, on the South with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the West and North with *Andaluzia*. The Country is pleasant, and as fruitful as any in *Spain*, the very Mountains being full of Springs, and consequently always green. This occasions the Weather to be temperate both in Summer and Winter, especially in the City of *Granada*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, one of the noblest and largest of all *Spain*, from which all that Province takes Name, and the City it self had it of a Cave which reaches to a Village called *Alfabor*, where it is reported the Natives formerly studied Art Magick. *Gar* in *Arabick* signifies a Cave, and certain Soldiers who came over with *Tarif* to the Conquest in *Spain*, being Natives of the City *Nata* in *Syria*, after that unhappy War was ended, fixed their abode in that Place. Of *Gar* and *Nata* was framed the Name *Granada*, as some Learned Men will have it. Other Etymologies of this Name are to be found, but it is needless to spend time in discussing that point. It is certain, that when this War began, there were in that Kingdom 14 Cities and 97 Towns. The principal Cities next to the Capital were *Almeria*, *Malaga*, and *Guadix*, called by *Pliny Acci*. They are all three Bishopricks, and well Peopled. The Division of *Spain* under so many several Monarchs, and the continual Supplies sent out of *Africk*, maintained this Kingdom of the *Moors* so many Ages. As soon as the Holy Inquisition was established, and the Authority of the Magistrates restored to its Vigour, *Spain* gathered Strength to extirpate the Dominion of the *Moors*: Besides the former Animosities betwixt the Two Nations of *Moors* and *Christians* on account of Religion, and Wrongs sustained in an Oppression of so many Years, the Infidels now added a new Motive for declaring War. Which was, That on the

1481. *Zahara* surprized by the *Moors.*

27th of *December*, 1481. King *Albohacen* having Intelligence the Town of *Zahara* was unprovided, he surprized it, that Place having been in the hands of the *Christians* ever since Prince *Ferdinand*, Grandfather to King *Ferdinand*, took it from the *Moors*. It was taken in a dark stormy Night, all the Townsmen that made resistance being put to the Sword, and the rest carried away Slaves to *Granada*. This Town the *Moors* fortified. K. *Ferdinand* and Q. *Elizabeth*, who were at *Medina del Campo*, derstanding what had hapned, sent Orders to the Commanders on the Frontiers, and the Cities, to prepare for War, and be upon their Guard. The *Moors* excused themselves, pleading it was customary during a Truce to make Incursions on both sides, and even to take Towns, provided above 3 Days were not spent in the Attack, and they did not formally encamp before them. Under this same Pretence, the Infidels, at the beginning of the

1482. following Year, 1482. attacked *Castellar* and *Olbera*, but could not carry them. These Wrongs moved the Christians to seek Revenge. A good Body gathered at *Sevil* with all Necessaries. Whilst they consulted on which side to make an Incursion, advice was given them that the Town of *Alhama* was ill Garisoned, and might easily be surprized. *James Merlo*, Deputy of *Sevil*, and the Marques of *Cadiz*, with 2500 Horse, and 4000 Foot, marched 3 Days, and came to a Valley encompassed with high Hills. There they informed the Soldiers, who were much fatigued, that *Alhama* was but half a League from them, and encouraged them to undergo the small Labour that remained chearfully, putting them in mind of the rich Booty that Place would afford. 300 chosen Men advanced, and came late at night to the Walls. Perceiving no noise in the Castle, they applied their Scaling-Ladders, and mounted the Wall.

Alhama taken by the *Christians.*

The first that got up was *John de Ortega*, then another *John* born at *Toledo*, and the third *Martin Galindo*, all three resolute Soldiers. They killed the Sentinels, who were asleep, and some others; then opening the Gate, all the others rushed in. The Townsmen speedily cast up Works to secure themselves against the Castle, and were attacked at break of day by our Men; but

but without success. *Sancho de Avila*, Governor of *Carmona*, and *Martin de Rojas* of *Arcos*, being too forward, were both killed in the Castle-Gate. Any delay was dangerous, because *Granada* was but 8 Leagues off. Some were for demolishing the Castle, and retiring: The Bolder sort were against quitting the Enterprize upon any account. This Advice prevailed, and the Town was assaulted on all sides. Some from without scaled the Walls; thither the *Moors* bent their whole Force, which gave those in the Castle an opportunity of entring the Town on that side. A resolute Fight was maintained in the Streets. The *Christians* were the better Soldiers, but the *Infidels* more numerous; yet both Parties stood their ground till night, when such as remained of the Enemy retired to a Mosque, where many were killed, and the rest made Slaves. Thus the loss of *Zahara* was doubly repaid. This was the beginning of that tedious and bloody War. *Alhama* was taken on the last Day of *February*. The taking of this Place struck a Terror into the *Moors*, and caused the *Christians* to stand upon their Guard. The *Moors* finding the *Christians* gained footing so near *Granada*, feared the approaching Downfal of that Kingdom: Besides, they were afflicted at some Apparitions seen in the Air, and because an old Fortune-teller, as soon as the *Infidels* took *Zahara*, is said to have cried out, *The Ruine of that Town (God grant what I say prove false) will fall upon our Heads! My Mind gives me the End of our Dominion in* Spain *draws near.* This caused the King to raise Men throughout his Kingdom, and to march towards *Alhama* with 3000 Horse, and about 50000 Foot. So great an Army was terrible to our Men, who could not quit the Place without much Dishonour. They sent Messengers to all Parts to hasten Relief, and mean while ceased not Day or Night to repair the Walls and add new Works. The Safety of the Town consisted in that the Enemy for haste brought no Cannon, or other Engines for Battery. Therefore all their Assaults proved unsuccessful, for our Men bravely made good the Walls. The sharpest Dispute was at the River which runs near the Town, in which there being no Fountains nor Cisterns, the Besieged were obliged to go out for Water: The *Moors* laboured to turn the River another way, which (tho' with much loss) they performed, cutting a new Channel. D. *Alonso de Aguilar* marched from *Cordova* with 1000 Horse and 3000 Foot to the Relief of the Besieged; but all Passes being secured by the Enemy, was forced to return without effecting any thing. All the Hopes that remained was in the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, and that not much, because of his ancient Enmity with the Marques of *Cadiz*; to which was added, that he resented that Expedition had been undertaken without consulting him. The Love of his Country prevailed with his Generous Spirit above private Animosities, and the Publick Danger reconciled those Opposites. Having resolved to relieve the Besieged, he took the Royal Standard out of *Sevil*, and joined with other Noblemen, particularly D. *Roderick Giron*, Master of *Calatrava*, and D. *James Pacheco*, Marques of *Villena*. They gathered about 5000 Horse and 40000 Foot. King *Ferdinand* the very Day he received the News of the taking of *Alhama*, and the Danger our Men were in, set forward with speed from *Medina del Campo*, leaving Orders for the Queen to follow him. He sent Orders to the Noblemen not to enter the Moorish Territories before he came, because it was requisite to carry a greater force. The great want of Water the Besieged endured made all delay dangerous; therefore the Lords notwithstanding that Order marched. The *Moors* expected not their coming, but raised the Siege, and departed. Then the Besieged marched out to meet those that came to their Relief, and joyfully embraced one another. The Marques of *Cadiz* embraced the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*; they saluted one another courteously, and so ended the Hatred which had been betwixt those two Families for many Years. This Joy was very near being converted into Sorrow, by a Dispute arising among the Soldiers. Those that came to relieve the Besieged, pretended to have share in the Plunder of the Town, and from Words they had come to Blows, but that the Duke pacified his Men with fair Speeches, and promises of leading them to greater Plunder. A fresh Garrison was put into the Town, and the Army marched back. Immediately the *Moors* returned to the Siege, and several Parties went out to plunder the neighbouring Country. The *Infidels* observing the highest part of *Alhama* being difficult of access, was slenderly guarded, scaled it before break of day on the 20th of *April*. Our Men taking the Alarm, charged the Enemy with such Fury, that several of them were killed, and the rest to save themselves leaped over the Walls. Two Citizens of *Sevil* signalized themselves in this Action, the one called *Peter Pineda*, the other *Alonso Ponce*.

Alhama in vain besieged by the *Moors.*

CHAP. II.

Preparations for carrying on the War against the Moors; Loxa *in vain Besieged, and that War laid aside for some time; Some Tumults in* Galizia; *A great Slaughter of Christians on the Mountains of* Malaga.

WHilst the *Moors* lay before *Alhama*, the King and Queen consulted at *Cordova* about prosecuting the War. Some advised to abandon *Alhama* as hard to be defended, being encompassed with Enemies on all sides. The Queen was positive it ought to be defended: Her Opinion prevailed, and by the Advice of *James de Merlo*, whom the King held in

Preparations for War with the *Moors.*

great account, it was resolved to besiege *Loxa*, a very strong City not far from *Alhama*. *Ezija* was the Place appointed for the Army to Rendezvous; about 5000 Horse and 8000 Foot gathered there: A small Number for so great an Undertaking. After the *Moors* were gone, the King marched with part of these Forces to *Alhama*, on the 29th of *April*. He put a new Garrison into the Place, and left D. *Luis Portocarrero*, Lord of *Palma*, a great Soldier, to Command there. Then having wasted the Plain of *Granada* without sustaining any loss, he returned to *Cordova* to make the necessary Preparations for War. Besides, the Queen was near her time, and he was willing to be present at her lying in. On the 29th of *July* she was delivered of two Children; the one that lived was called *Mary*, the other was dead. Hence the People took occasion to frame Omens of the Success of the War according to every Man's Fancy. But what most troubled them was to see those who carried the Standards to Church to be Blessed look extraordinarily melancholy. Others laughed at all these Observations as at vain and accidental things. The day following the King went away to *Ezija*, all Persons of any Note striving to have part in that Undertaking. According as had been resolved they marched to *Loxa*, where they encamped and entrenched themselves near the Suburbs among Olive Gardens, on that side where the River *Xenil* is so straightned by high Banks, that it is not fordable. The Ground was streight, and not proper for the Horse, and the Citizens being Masters of the Bridge, it was hard to pass the River. Near this place is a Hill called *Albohacen*, which being commodious to hinder the Enemy from sallying, and to command the City, the Master of *Calatrava*, and Marquesses of *Villena* and *Cadiz*, were ordered to possess themselves of it. Within the City were about 3000 Horse, Commanded by *Alatar* a Brave Captain. They made several Sallies, particularly upon a *Saturday*, being encouraged by some Recruits they had received, and the Hopes that the King of *Granada* was marching to relieve them, they attacked our Post upon the Hill, sallying in two Bodies. Our Guards being surprized, fled. Those that encamped next them, came to their Relief, but without any Order, or leaving a Guard in the Camp. The other Body of *Moors* laying hold of this Opportunity, easily made themselves Masters of our Works, which greatly discouraged those that were engaged. However, they ran to defend their Camp, and behaved themselves with great Bravery. The Enemy pressed them in Front and Rear, which was the cause our Men were defeated. The Master of *Calatrava* was killed, with many others; the rest saved themselves by flight. King *Ferdinand* discouraged by this Misfortune, and perceiving that what his Brother the Duke *de Villahermosa* had said was true, to wit, That the Army was encamped in a disadventageous Post; as also understanding the Enemy's Army marched towards him, the next day marched away as far as the *Lovers Rock*, called *Peña de los Enamorados*, which was seven Leagues distant from *Loxa*. He retired in good Order, the Marquess of *Cadiz* facing the Enemy, who continually charged the Rear, but were so bravely received they fled to the City. This was the end of that ill laid Design. The *Moors* encouraged by this Success, returned to the Siege of *Alhama*. King *Ferdinand*, on the 14th of *August*, in Person relieved the Besieged, laid in Provision for 9 Months, and gave the Lieutenancy of that Place to D. *Luis Osorio*, who tho' Elect Bishop of *Jaen*, was a brave and experienced Soldier. Besides, the King plundered and burnt all the Plain of *Granada*. 600 *Moors* came out of the City to skirmish, but the Earl of *Cabra*, and Chief Commendary of *Calatrava*, killed many of them, and forced the rest back into the Town. These were great Losses to the *Moors*; but the greatest Mischief was Discord among themselves; for a great number of the Citizens of *Granada* taking Arms, drove their King *Albohacen* out of the City: They accused him of Tyranny, and of beginning that bloody War. In his Place they set up his own Son *Mahomet Boabdil*, commonly called the *Little King*; others call him *Haley Muley Alcadurbil*. *Malaga*, *Baça*, and some other Cities, continued Loyal to King *Albohacen*. Thus that Nation was divided betwixt Two Factions, which did them no less harm than the Enemies abroad. It is remarkable, that amidst these Consusions neither Party asked Aid of the Christians; but in the heat of the Civil War, made Incursions into their Territories, and took the Town of *Cañete* on the Frontiers of that Kingdom.

Loxa besieged by the Christians without success.

The War with the Infidels put off for some time.

Other Affairs for some time diverted the King and Queen from the War with the *Moors*, and they returned to the Kingdom of *Toledo*. The Command of the Frontiers about *Ezija* was given to D. *Peter Manrique*, Earl of *Treviño*, and lately created Duke of *Najara*. D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, Master of *Santiago* was to Command about *Jaen*. The Government of *Sevil* was given to D. *John de Silva* Earl of *Cifuentes*. All things thus settled, the King and Queen came to *Madrid* about the beginning of Winter. There the Cortes assembled to regulate the Association set on Foot some Years before as has been said, that they might not abuse the Power they had. Supplies were also demanded for the Expences of the War, and they offered to furnish 16000 Beasts for Carriage. Pope *Sixtus* commanded the Clergy to contribute 100000 Ducats for once. He also granted the Croisade to such as served at their own Cost, or at least contributed a certain small Sum of Money. This was again granted 3 Years after, and has continued ever since, being Yearly Collected, which brings a great Sum of Money into the Kings Coffers. Besides all this, much Money was borrowed of Bankers and other private Persons. The *Aragonians* would not receive D. *Raimund Folch* Earl of *Cardona* for their Viceroy, and pleaded it was a breach of their Priviledges to put a Stranger over them. After some debate the King condescended, and constituted his Son *Alonso*

Alonso de Aragon, Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, Viceroy. The designs of the *Portugueses* and *Navarrois* did not a little perplex King *Ferdinand*. The King of *Portugal* proposed to Marry his Neece the Princess *Joanna* Daughter to King Henry, to *Francis Phebus* King of *Navarre*, who was not yet dead. *Navarre* favoured *France*. To prevent danger Ambassadors were sent to both. Those who went to *Navarre*, which was after the death of that King, had orders to propose a Match betwixt Queen *Catherine* who had Inherited that Crown, and Prince *John* King *Ferdinand's* Son. They had also instructions to endeavour to gain all the Men in Power, particularly the Faction of the *Biamonteses*, that was possessed of *Pamplona*, and most of the Kingdom, the Queen having little left her but the Name, tho' she had appointed a Viceroy, who was Monsieur *de Abene*, a Frenchman, well versed in Affairs of that nature. *Magdalen* the Queen's Mother seemed pleased at the Match, and said there could be nothing on her side to obstruct so advantageous a proposal. In *Galicia* the Constable and Earl of *Benavente* with their followers were in Arms. Each of them strove to seize the Castles of the Bishops, to be in a better Condition to oppose his Adversary. King *Ferdinand* to prevent mischief, Ordered *Ferdinand de Acuña* Governor of that Country to seize those Places. The Governor besieging the Castle of *Lugo*, D. *Peter Osforio* Earl of *Lemos* came with Forces to the Assistance of his Brother who was Bishop of that City. This produced a new War, which obliged King *Ferdinand* to set out from *Madrid* on the 11th of *February* 1413, and hasten into *Galicia*. By the way he received advice that the Earl of *Lemos* was dead. He appointed his Grandson *Roderick*, his Heir, tho' a Bastard of his Son *Alonso*. The Grandfather obtained a dispensation of the *Pope* to make him Legitimate, and put him into possession of his Estate before his death. This produced a new debate, for *Joanna* Daughter to the Earl deceased, and Wife to D. *Luis* the Earl of *Benavente's* Son, claimed that Earldom. Upon this account both Parties were in Arms. King *Ferdinand* Commanded them to stand to the determination of the Law, threatning to fall upon him that should refuse, yet he favoured the Grandson of the deceased, who was in possession. Whilst he was busie in *Galicia*, the *Moores* near *Malaga* made a great slaughter of our Men, which was the greatest loss we sustained during that War. *Peter Enriquez* Lieutenant of *Andaluzia* having with the Assistance of the Earl of *Cadiz* recovered his Town of *Cañete* and Fortified it, was desirous to be revenged upon the *Moores*. D. *Alonso de Aguilar* and the Master of *Santiago* had also resolved to make an Incursion into the Moorish Territories. The Earl of *Cifuentes* had attempted to recover *Zahara*, but failed. All these Commanders agreed to make an Inroad into the Territory of *Malaga* in three Bodies. That Country is rich by reason of the Silken manufactures, and therefore they hoped to make a considerable Booty. Near *Malaga* there are certain uncouth Mountains called *Axarquia*, over those Mountains they Marched, plundered and burnt all the Country, and some Parties of Horse advanced even in sight of *Malaga*. This provoked the Citizens, and the People of the Mountains assembled and secured all the Passes. Our Men fought to retire, but could not. There were two Ways, the longest by the Sea, which was plainest, but dangerous, because of the Castle of *Malaga*, and several Creeks that cross it. The other through which they came was shorter, but very difficult by reason of the Woods and Mountains. Two Mountains particularly close up a deep Vally, through the middle of which runs a River that parts them. Our Men entred this Valley in a Consternation, encumbred with the Booty, when on the one side the *Moores* attacked them, and on the other they saw the Pass secured by another Party, which added much to their Fear. They were Tyred with Marching two days, Faint for want of Food, and could neither go backwards nor forwards. Many were killed with Arrows and Musket Shot, the *Moores* being very good Marksmen. Night coming on, the Terror increased with the darkness and the continual shouts of the Enemy. Then the Master of *Santiago* cryed out, *How long shall we suffer our selves Fellow-Soldiers to be Slaughtered like sheep? Our Swords and our Valour must open the Way, or at least let us endeavour to Sell our Lives dear, and not die unrevenged.* Having spoke thus, they began to ascend the Hill, and with much difficulty reached to the Top. There the Fight was bloody, and the Slaughter on our side great, many Persons of Note were killed. The Marquess of *Cadiz* found Guides, who led him off through by-ways. The Earl of *Cifuentes* his Squadron which brought up the Rear sustained most loss, he and his Brother *Peter de Silva* were taken and carried to *Granada*. Of 2700 Horse, 800 were killed, and among them 3 Brothers of the Marquess of *Cadiz*, *James*, *Lope* and *Bertran*, besides others of his Relations. Near twice as many were taken, and of them 400 of the best Gentry in *Spain*. Some few with the Master of *Santiago* escaped over the desert part of the Mountain, and got to *Antequera*. Others as chance led them, made their way to other Places. This Misfortune hapned upon the 21th of *March*, being the Feast of St. *Benedict*, usually a day of Joy in *Spain*, but now converted into Sorrow. *Abohardil* Brother to King *Albohacen*, and Governor of *Malaga*, who Commanded the *Moores*, gained great Reputation by this extraordinary Success.

Troubles in Galicia. 1483.

Slaughter of the Christians

CHAP. III.

The Moores *defeated, and* Boabdil *their King taken, and afterwards released; The Affaires of* Navarre; *Pope* Sixtus *dies, Innocent the Eighth succeeds him; Marques* del Gasto, *and* Pescara, *from whom Descended.*

Two Moorish Kings at Granada destroy one another.

THE Sorrow conceived by The Christians for their loss, was soon allayed, by a greater Defeat they gave the *Moores*. *Albohazen* and *Boabdil* the Two *Moorish* Kings did one another all the harm they could, yet at the same time both endeavoured to gain the Affection of their People, destroying the Christians. To this purpose *Boabdil* having gathered a good Body entred the Territory of *Ecija*, designing to surprize *Lucena* a Town more large and rich, than strong. *Alatar* his Father in Law, who from a mean Condition, rose by his Valour to that Honour, gave this Advice. *James Fernandez de Cordova* who was Lord of that Town, and some others thereabouts, understanding the design of the *Moores*, gave advice of the danger he was in to his Uncle, the Earl of *Cabra*. But few Horse remained in those parts, by reason of the late slaughter, and the Inhabitants of *Lucena* were in a Consternation because their Walls were not Strong to make resistance. The *Moores* came before the Town on the 21th of *April*. The Governour coveyed the Townsmen into the upper Town, and gave the guard of the lower, to 200 Horse and 800 Foot he had got together. They defended it so bravely that the Enemy dispairing of Success, and in a rage for some Men they lost in the Attack, vented their Fury upon the Olive Gardens. Besides, *Hamet Abencerrage* wasted the Lands of *Martilla* with 300 Horse. He was familiarly acquainted with *James de Cordova*, the Family of the *Abencerrages* having resided at *Cordova*, when they were Banished out of *Granada*. Upon account of this acquaintance, he had an interview with *James de Cordova* designing to circumvent him. His fraud was disappointed by another policy. The Governor seemed inclinable to surrender the Town, and by that means gained time till the Count *de Cabra* could come to his Relief. Upon the news of his approach, the Enemy raised the Siege, and began to March off with the Booty which was very great. The besieged Sallyed and Charged their Rear to keep them in Play till the Earl of *Cabra* came up. It will scarce be believed, that tho' the *Moores* were Ten times the number of the Christians, they did not stand the first shock. A League and a half from *Lucena*, and in the Way to *Loxa*, is a pleasant Brook, which then with the Summer Rains was swelled. The Enemies Foot having passed this. Brook, began to fly, only taking care to drive the Booty. Their Horse tho' in a Consternation made a stand, the King himself, striving to encourage them. All proved ineffectual, for the Christians advancing, they were Charged in Flank by D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, who came from *Antequera* with 40 Horse, and some few Foot. The Enemy suddenly gave way and fled. The King alighted off from a white Horse, and endeavoured to hide himself among the Trees and Bushes on the Banks of the River. Three Foot Soldiers found him, and he discovered himself for fear of being killed. He was secured and sent to *Lucena*. In the pursuit which lasted till Night, above 1000 Horse were killed, and among them *Alatar* being 90 Years of Age, about 4000 Foot were either slain or taken. All the Booty was recovered. Having received the news of this Victory, Queen *Elizabeth* went away to the Borders of *Navarre*, to hasten the Marriage betwixt her Son and that Queen. And King *Ferdinand* hasted to *Andaluzia* to prosecute the War. Being come to *Cordova*, it was resolved to raise greater Forces, because after the taking of *Boabdil*, the *Moores* were again united under *Albohacen*, and he had recovered *Granada*, notwithstanding many of the Citizens hated him for his Cruelty and Avarice. King *Ferdinand* at the head of 6000 Horse, and 40000 Foot destroyed the Suburbs of *Tiora*, and having taken *Tajara* by Assault, utterly destroyed it. Thence he Marched, and Encamping on the plain of *Granada*, sent out Parties, who burnt and destroyed all about them. King *Albohacen* having no confidence in the Citizens, durst not venture out of the City, and onely some small Parties came out to endeavour to pick up Staglers. That King sent to offer the Earl of *Cifuentes* and Nine more of the principal Prisoners he had taken for his Son *Boabdil*. He also proposed Conditions of Peace but such as were haughty and violent. King *Ferdinand* answered, he was not come to receive, but to give Laws, and would not hear of any Peace till they laid down their Arms. The Marques of *Cadiz* and others, ceased not to perswade the King to release *Boabdil*, because it was a mean to keep the Enemy divided, which would redound to our advantage. King *Ferdinand* having wasted the Country and left a good Garrison in *Albama* under the Command of *Ynigo Lopez de Mendoça* Earl of *Tendilla*, returned to *Cordova*. Thither the *Moorish* King was brought Prisoner from the Castle of *Porcuna*. Being come before the King he offered to kiss his Hand, but King *Ferdinand* Embraced and Entertained him courteously. After some time they concluded a League upon these Conditions. That *Boabdil* should give his Eldest Son and 12 other Sons of the principal *Moores* as Hostages, that he would always continue faithful to King *Ferdinand*. That he should pay the yearly Tribute of 12000 Ducats and come to the Cortes when Summoned. That in Five years time he should Release 400 Christian Slaves. Upon these terms he was dismissed. King *Ferdinand* having Garrisoned all Towns thereabouts, and given the Government of *Ecija*, and general Com-

Defeat of the *Moores*.

Moorish King taken.

Moorish King set at Liberty

Command of those Frontiers to D. *Luis Fernandez Portocarrero*, set out towards the Queen. At the same time 1500 *Moorish* Horse and 4000 Foot under the Command of *Bexir* Governor of *Malaga* broke into the Territory of *Utrera*, but were overthrown by *Portocarrero* and the Marquess of *Cadiz* near *Guadalete*. In memory of this good Service, it was granted to the Marquesses of *Cadiz* for ever, that they should have the Suit of Cloaths the King of *Spain* wore upon every Feast of the Nativity of our Blessed Lady, which is in *September*. Within the same Month the Marquess recovered *Zahara* by surprize. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* went to *Vitoria*, tho' with small hopes that the Marriage designed would take effect. The Lady *Magdalen* pleaded the Queen her Daughter was Marriageable, and the Prince but a Child. At *Vitoria* the Earl of *Cabra* and *James Fernandez de Cordova* were received with extraordinary Honour, the Cardinal of *Toledo* with all the Nobility by the King's Order, going out of Town to meet them. A Pension of 100000 Maravedies was given to the Earl of *Cabra* for his Life, and to his paternal Coat of Arms was added a Kings Head Crowned, within an Orle of 7 Colours, betokening that number taken from the Enemy in their Retreat from *Lucena*. The Winter Floods carryed away a great part of the Wall of *Albama*, and the Garrison was for abandoning the Place, but the Earl of *Tendilla* caused a Cloth painted in such manner that the defect could not be perceived, to be spread along that part. By this project they gained time to repair the Damage before the Enemy understood the Cheat. For want of Money to pay the Garrison, he gave them Pastboard Tickets with his name on the one Side, and the value they were to go for on the other, promising to make them good as soon as the danger was over. On the 15th of *November*, the Pope gave a Cardinal's Cap to D. *John de Melguerite* Bishop of *Girona*. He wrote a brief History of the Kings of *Spain*, called *Paralipomena*, but enjoyed that Dignity only a few Months. His Body lies at *Rome* in the Church of our Lady *de Populo*.

Rebellion in *Navarre*.

The troubles in *Navarre* did not cease, and the old Factions grew strong through the generall Contempt of the Government. To add to all former Misfortunes, a new War broke out. *John* Viscount *Narbonne* Uncle to Queen *Catherine*, pretended to have Right to that Kingdom before his Nephews, and alledged that a Woman could not Inherit the Crown. The truth is, he had no Right, and therefore by force of Arms brought all the Earldom of *Faux* into Subjection. To put an end to these troubles, it was thought convenient to hasten the Queen's Marriage. The Lady *Magdalen* her Mother was for Marrying of her in *France*. The People pleaded she ought not to Marry without advice of the Cortes, and thereupon the Inhabitants of *Tudela* protested, if she were disposed of otherwise, they would deliver up the Town to King *Ferdinand*. He at the beginning of the Year 1484 held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Taraçona*, where nothing remarkable was done, only at first the *Catalonians* pleaded they ought not to be summoned out of their own Province, yet at last they submitted. Mean while, *Catherine* Queen of *Navarre* was married to *John d' Albret*, Lord of *Perigeux*, *Limoges*, *Dreux* and many other Places. This Match produced new troubles in *Navarre*, King *Ferdinand* designing to make his advantage of those Confusions, stayed there himself, and sent his Queen to provide for the War in *Andaluzia*. *Albohacen* kept up his Authority, and his Son *Boabdil* had much ado to maintain the Title of King in the City *Almeria*, that People hating him as a Friend to the Christians, their Preachers employed by his Father never ceasing to rail at him. About 10000 Men from *Sevil* and *Cordova* in *April* wasted all the Lands of *Malaga*. No relief came to the *Moores* out of *Africk*, either because that People was ingaged in other Wars, or because our Fleet Commanding the Sea, gave them no opportunity to stir. All our Force being on that side, the *Genoeses* under the Command of *Jordieto Doria* ravaged all the coasts of *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*. A Fleet was therefore rigged upon that Coast, to Curb the Insolency of those Pyrates. Some troubles in Ecclesiastical Affairs required the presence of King *Ferdinand* to settle them. *Luis Despuch* Master of *Montesa* dying, the Knights chose D. *Philip Boyl* in his Place, but King *Ferdinand* pleading that by virtue of a Bull granted him by the Pope, no Master of a Military Order could be Elected without his Consent, the new Elect was Deposed; and *Charles* late Duke of *Viana* chosen in his stead. Also Pope *Sixtus* gave the Archbishoprick of *Sevil* to Cardinal *Roderick Borgia*, but the King opposed him, and it was given to *James de Mendoça* then Bishop of *Palencia*. Thus the Kings of *Spain* began to claim the Right of nominating their Bishops. The *Neapolitans* and *Venetians* were now at War about *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*, whom the former Protected because he was Married to their King's Daughter. On the 12th of *August* died Pope *Sixtus*. His Successor was Cardinal *John Baptista Cibo*, who took the Name of *Innocent* the 8th. At the same time died *Iñigo Davalos*, Son to the Constable *Ruy Lopez Dava-los*. He was in high favour with the Kings of *Naples*, and left several Children of whom some Princes in *Italy* are descended, and particularly the famous *Ferdinand*, Marques of *Pescara*, who filled not only *Italy*, but all the World with the fame of his Exploits. *Iñigo Davalo* was Father to D. *Alonso*, Marques *del Gasto*, who was also renowned for his Valour, and his Cousin dying without Children, he Inherited his Estate, which he left to his Heirs, upon Condition one of them should be called Marques de *Pescara*,, and the next Marques *del Gasto* alternatively, as is practised till this day.

Pope *Sixtus* dies.

Innocent the 8th succeeds.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Alora *and other Places taken from the* Moores; Albohardil *usurps the Crown of* Granada, *and defeats the Earl of* Cabra; *The Rebellion in* Naples; *Birth of the Princess* Catherine *of* Castile, *afterwards Wife to* Henry VIII. *King of* England.

Alora taken from the Moors.

IN *Andaluzia* our Forces never ceas'd to haras the Enemies Country. At *Cordova* a Council was held to agree about undertaking some Enterprize, and tho the Master of *Santiago* was of another Opinion, the Marquess of *Cadiz* his Advice prevailed, which was to attack *Alora*, a Town almost in the mid-way between *Antequera* and *Malaga*. It is stronger by Nature than any addition of Art. The Army was ready to march when King *Ferdinand* came and approved of the Enterprize. The better to amuze the Enemy, he gave out he was going to put new Forces into *Alhama*, but being come to *Antequera* turned short, and set down before *Alora* unexpected. Our Cannon soon beat down part of the Walls, which so terrified the *Moores*, that they surrendred on the 21th of *June*, upon Condition to carry their Goods with them. We lost not one Man in this Siege. Several other Places were attacked, and at one called *Caçarabonela*, where there was a Skirmish with a Body of the Enemy, D. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, Earl of *Benalcaçar*, being too eager, was killed in the prime of his Age. After this 300 Knights of *Calatrava* were put into *Alhama*, under the Command of *Garzi Lopez de Padilla*, chosen Master of that Order, in the place of *Roderick Tellez Giron*, deceased. The King marched on, and incamped in sight of *Granada*. His Army consisted of 6000 Horse, and scarce 10000 Foot. In the City there were reported to be 70000 Combatants, a number scarce to be believed. However King *Ferdinand* ravaged all that place, and having spent 50 days in this Expedition, returned with his Army entire, and loaded with Plunder to the Christian Territories. The Command of *Alora* he gave to *Luis Fernandez Portocarrero*. D. *Alvaro de Mendoça*, Earl of *Castro*, was made Admiral, that he being a Man of singular Conduct, might hinder any Succours from passing out of *Africk*. After the heat of the Summer was over the Christians again took the Field. They battered a Castle near *Malaga* called *Septenil*, which the Besieged, terrified with the Cannon, surrendred, being payed for the Provisions they left behind them. Thence our Army marched towards *Ronda*, a strong and almost inaccessible City, being seated betwixt craggy Mountains, the greatest part of it encompassed by a River, the rest covered with Rocks. The Inhabitants of this place were Resolute and Warlike, and well provided with all Necessaries for their Defence. Our Forces being come in sight of the Walls, destroyed all the Orchards and Olive-Trees thereabouts, but Money growing short to pay the Soldiers, they made but a short stay there. The Army being put into Winter-quarters, the King and Queen went away to *Sevil*, and came to that City upon the 2d of *October*. In the month of *January*, 1485, the King took the Field, thinking to surprize the City *Loxa*, but desisted by reason of the Rains and bad Weather, as also because a Soldier of Note, called *John de Ortega*, said, that design was impracticable. The Nobility came in daily with their Troops, so that in a little time the Army amounted to 9000 Horse, and 20000 Foot. With this Force it was decreed to prosecute the War. At the same time the Citizens of *Almeria*, as if their King *Boabdil* were the Cause of all their Misfortunes, assaulted his Palace, killed his Brother, and secured his Mother, who had been the chief Incendiary betwixt the Father and Son. King *Boabdil* himself being then out of the Town, as soon as he received the News of that Misfortune, fled with a few Followers to *Cordova*. The Inhabitants of *Ronda*, whose numbers were much decreased, were in a great Consternation. A *Moore* called *Joseph Xerife*, gave notice of it to the Marquess of *Cadiz*, and it was decreed to undertake that Enterprize. First they attacked a Town called *Cohine* near *Alora*, which they took by Assault, and razed because it was too large to be defended. Another Town called *Cartama*, of which all the Valley takes Name, was also taken. The Master of *Santiago* was made Governor of it at his own Request. This done they marched to *Malaga*, where *Albohardil*, the Moorish King's Brother, resided, in whose Valour the *Moores* chiefly confided, for the Reputation he gained in the Slaughter of the Christians on the Mountains of *Malaga*. Little was done there, and the Army returned the way it came to *Ronda*. The Forces were divided into 5 parts, that they might encompass the Town on all sides. The King with the greatest Body encamped before the Castle. All the Avenues were secured that no Succours might get into the Town, which was then much weakned, a great number of the Inhabitants being abroad upon Parties to plunder in *Andaluzia*. For these Reasons, and because the Christians advanced their Works with great Industry, the Besieged surrendred upon Articles the 23d of *May*. Among the other Conditions it was agreed, that some of the Principal Inhabitants should have Revenues assigned them at *Sevil*, out of the Estates of *Gonçalo Picon*, and others condemned by the Inquisition. A good Garrison was put into that City. Several other Towns along the Mountain surrendred, the chief whereof were *Caçarabonela*, and *Marbella*, which lies near the Sea. The *Moores* were in a great Consternation, and had little help in their Kings, the one being fled, the other ancient, sickly, and almost blind. This moved them to choose for their King *Muley Albohardil*, who resided at *Malaga*, and was a Man of great Courage and Conduct. He immediately accepted of the Crown they offered him,

Boabdil the Moorish King flies to Cordova.

Ronda taken.

him, went away to *Granada*, and entred that City in Triumphant manner, being proud that he had killed 90 Christians by the way, who lay very secure upon *Sierra Nevada*. The Citizens with great Acclamations proclaimed him King. *Albobazen* at the beginning of this Mutiny went away to *Almuñecar*, where his Treasure lay. There his cruel Brother caused him to be Murdered, only to secure himself in the Throne he had usurped.

King *Ferdinand*, tho many were of Opinion the Soldiers who were harassed with the late Expeditions ought to rest, commanded the Army to Rendezvous at *Alcala Real*, because that Town was upon the Frontiers, and went himself thither from *Cordova* upon the first of *September*, notwithstanding the Heat was excessive, that part of the Country being naturally hotter than the rest of *Spain*. The Earl of *Cabra* desiring to signalize himself, begged he might first enter the *Moorish* Territories, as he did with 700 Horse and 3000 Foot. He was ordered to take with him *Martin Alonso de Montemayor*, and to sit down before *Moclin*, a strong Town near *Granada*, the King promising to back them with the whole Army. The Earl marched day and night to surprize the new King *Albohardil*, who he understood was quartered near that place with 1500 Horse, and a greater number of Foot. This Design being discovered to the *Moore*, he removed to a Hill, and at break of day fell upon the Christians in certain Defiles with such fury, that the best Soldiers were killed, and most of the Foot. The Earl lost his Brother *Gonçalo*, and he with a few Horse fled towards the way where he expected to meet *Garzi Lopez de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, who followed those that had advanced before. This Loss so troubled King *Ferdinand*, that he retired for some time. On the Frontier near *Jaen*, are two Towns and Castles called *Cambil*, and *Albahar*. The River *Frio* runs betwixt them, and tho small, is difficult to be waded, because of its high Banks. Both these Places were besieged, *Albahar* is beyond the River, and near it is a Hill that commands it, on which the King, tho with much labour, caused the Cannon to be planted. This so terrified the *Moores*, that they surrendred both Towns and Castles on the 23d of *September*, being the very day on which they were lost 120 years before. After this the King put the Army into Winter Quarters, and went himself with the Queen to *Alcala de Henares*. During this Expedition died D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Duke de *Villahermosa*, the King's Brother, a brave Commander. His Body was deposited at *Baeça*, and thence translated to *Poplete*, the burial-place of his Ancestors. Of him are descended the Dukes of *Villahermosa*, and Earls of *Ribagorça*. In *Toledo* the Inquisition severely punished those who renouncing the Christian Faith became *Jews*. A great number of those People who were reconciled, and implored Mercy, was pardoned. They are now called *De la Gracia*, that is, the People of Grace. The Nobility of *Naples* had now raised a Bloody War against their King *Ferdinand*, upon the usual Pretences. Pope *Innocent* favoured them, but it was rather in Words than Effect, for he was ancient, and otherwise employed. The chief of the Conspirators were the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano*, and *Altamura*, as also the Marquess *del Gasto*. It was reported that *Frederick*, the King's Son, under-hand supported the Rebels, but this could never be proved. The Wicked Life of *Alonso*, Duke of *Calabria*, the King's Eldest Son, was one great Motive of this Revolt. The King resolved to reduce the Rebels rather by Policy than Force, and therefore gave his General Pardon to all the Mutiniers. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* also sent the Earl of *Tendilla* his Ambassador, to ingage to those Noblemen for their safety, provided they laid down their Arms. But the King of *Naples*, as soon as the Storm was over, made no account of those Promises, and at several times, as occasion served, seized the Heads of the Rebellion, and put them all to death. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile* ceased not to protest against those Proceedings, but he of *Naples* ceased not to proceed in cutting off his Enemies, which proved fatal to him at last, as we shall see in its place. Let us turn back. On the 16th of *December* Queen *Elizabeth* at *Alcala de Henares*, was delivered of a Daughter, called *Catherine*, well known in the World as Wife to two Brothers, Sons to the King of *England*, and for her great Sufferings caused by the inordinate Lust and infidelity of her Husband, which also drew great Calamities upon the whole *English* Nation. Their Sins and Rebellion drew Judgments upon them. *Richard* III. having murdered his Two Nephews, *Edward* and *Richard*, the rightful Heirs of the Crown, usurped the Kingdom. He Govern'd like a Tyrant, and ended accordingly. *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who had been a Prisoner in *Britany*, having obtained his Liberty, overthrew the Tyrant in Battle, and killed him. By that means he secured the Crown to himself. This *Henry* had a Son called *Henry* like himself, who was the Eighth of that Name King of *England*, and famous for his Incontinency, for putting away *Catherine* his Wife, and for disowning the Supremacy of the Pope, besides many other Crimes which have left an indelible stain upon his Name.

Christians defeated.

Rebellion in Naples.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Tumults in Aragon, *and* Catalonia; *Several Towns taken from the* Moores; *A Sedition in* Galicia; *King* Albohardil *attacks the Caſtle call'd* Albaizin *in* Granada, *and is repulſed*; Azamor *on the Coaſt of* Africk *delivered to the* Portugueſes.

Tumults in *Aragon* and *Catalonia.*

SOme ſmall Tumults hapned in *Aragon*, but thoſe in *Catalonia* were more dangerous, yet the Prudence of King *Ferdinand* overcame them all. The City *Zaragoça* is ſeated in a Plain on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, and is in Beauty, Riches, and number of Inhabitants, almoſt equal to the beſt in *Spain*. This Place has often Mutinied in defence of its Priviledges, as it hapned at this time. *John de Burgos*, the King's *Alguazil*, gave ſome ill Language to *Peter Cerdan*, the Chief of the Aldermen, and Head of their Counſel. Others coming in apprehended the *Alguazil*, Tried, Condemned, and Hanged him, which was a great Affront to the King. He was then upon the point of entring upon the Kingdom of *Granada* with his Army, and therefore ſent Orders to *John Hernandez de Heredia*, ſupream Governor of that Kingdom, to puniſh all that had a Hand in that Affair with the utmoſt rigor, and at the ſame time told the Deputies ſent by the City, that no harm ſhould be done; for he was expert in Diſſembling. The Head of the Aldermen could not be apprehended, becauſe the Chief Juſtice of *Aragon* protected him, but *Martin Perruſa*, who was the next, and had been very active in the Buſineſs of the *Alguazil*, was ſuddenly Executed, the King's Letters being carried before him upon a Spear to awe the People, who were ready to Reſcue him. This ſtruck a Terror into the others, and ſo the Sedition was appeaſed. Soon after another Tumult hapned upon account of a more Hainous Crime than the laſt. *Peter Arbuc* was Inquiſitor in that City, and puniſhed Offenders according to their Crimes. Certain wicked Murderers, under colour of ſtanding up for their Liberties, attempted to Murder him in his Bed, but not being able to force the Iron Bars of his Window, they Stabbed him in the Church before the High Altar, as he was at *Mattins*, on the 14th of *September*. He died not till the night following, which time he ſpent in Singing Praiſes to Almighty God. His Body was buried in the ſame place where they Murdered him, and ſoon after a Lamp was hung over his Grave, an Honour never allowed to any but Canonized Saints *Charles* V. the Emperor, obtained of Pope *Paul* III. that his Feaſt might be Celebrated on the 15th of *September*, as is duely now obſerved. All his Murderers died unfortunately within a year. After this, for the ſafety of the Inquiſitors, they were lodged in the Caſtle called *Del Aljaferia*. This in *Aragon*. In *Catalonia*, and particularly the Territory of *Ampurias*, thoſe Vaſſals who are vulgarly called *Pageſes*, were oppreſſed by their Landlords, and Treated like Slaves. Thoſe Lords obliged them to pay the heavy Impoſitions laid on them by the *Moores*, pleading Preſcription to juſtifie this Proceeding. The Hiſtories of *Catalonia* do not mention what Impoſitions theſe were, they only ſay they were very heavy, and that none was exempt from them but ſuch as Ranſomed themſelves like Slaves. This moved the People often to take up Arms to deliver themſelves from that Tyranny, but the Efforts of the Multitude for the moſt part are weak. They had recourſe to their Kings for Redreſs, and ſeveral of them ordered thoſe Impoſitions to be moderated, yet the Nobility would not part with any thing of what had been left them by their Anceſtors. King *Ferdinand* at laſt, with his uſual Succeſs, and good Conduct, put an end to all thoſe Debates. From *Alcala de Henarez* the King and Queen went to *Segovia*, and thence to *Medina del Campo*. By the way they viſited D. *Garzia de Toledo*, created by the King Duke of *Alva*, who now lived retired by reaſon of his great Age, having left his Son *Frederick* to ſerve in his place. This the King did not only to Honour him, but to Reconcile him to the Conſtable *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, to whom with D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, he intended to leave the Government of *Caſtile*, whilſt he proſecuted the War in
1482. *Granada*. In order to it he went to *Guadalupe*, where on the 28th of *April* he decided the Affair of the *Pageſes*, ordaining, that in lieu of the old Impoſition every one of thoſe Vaſſals ſhould pay to his Lord 70 Sueldos, or Shillings of *Barcelona* yearly, which tho a heavy Burden, was joyfully accepted by thoſe People, and the more for that they were allowed to buy it off at 20 years purchaſe. Thus after long Diſputes that part of *Spain* was pacified. In *Portugal* all was quiet ſince the death of thoſe Nobles we have ſpoken of, and the King laboured
Azamor in *Africk* ſubmits to the *Portugueſes.* to make his Kingdom renowned. *Azamor*, a City in *Mauritania Tingitana* on the Ocean, having formerly been Tributary to the King of *Portugal*, now took an Oath of Fidelity to him, and in acknowledgment of ſubjection obliged it ſelf to give yearly 20000 Aloſas, which is a ſort of Fiſh that abounds there. It was a greater Honour to that Nation and its Princes, that they had not only formerly maintained their Liberty, and Erected a Kingdom to which they had no good Title, but did now ſubdue remote Cities and Provinces to their great glory and advantage.

The Kingdom of the *Moores* decayed apace: Civil Diſcord conſumed them no leſs than the Enemy abroad. In the City of *Granada*, *Boabdil* being called in by his Party, poſſeſſed himſelf of a Caſtle called *Albaycin*, and the Citizens fought and killed one another in the Streets.
Diviſions among the Infidels. Yet they joined to oppoſe the Chriſtians, and the danger being over to War among themſelves again. An *Alfaqui*, which is in the Nature of a Prieſt, eſteemed a Holy Man, went about

about the Streets proclaiming their Madneſs, and threatning ſpeedy ruin unleſs they grew wiſer in time. His Words moved the People, and therefore through his Mediation, and of others of his Profeſſion, the Two Kings came to an Agreement upon theſe Terms. That the Uncle ſhould ſtill keep *Granada*, *Almeria*, and *Malaga*; all the reſt ſhould belong to his Nephew *Boabdil*, who, I gueſs, reſided in the *Albaycin* before-mentioned, tho our Hiſtorians do not mention it. Their chief deſign was, that *Boabdil* ſhould have all thoſe Places which they imagined the Chriſtians would firſt attack, becauſe he was in League with King *Ferdinand*. The Chriſtians were not ignorant of their Policy, therefore having aſſembled their Forces they reſolved to attempt *Loxa*. *Boabdil* advanced with 500 Horſe to ſtop the paſſage of our Men, who were to march through uncouth and difficult ways. Nevertheleſs they came to the Suburbs of the City, where they had a Skirmiſh with the *Moores* whom they forced back into *Loxa* and the Walls. The Army was divided into 3 parts, the better to compaſs the Town, and the other Bridge that led to it broken down. But the Chriſtians built two others, to ſecure the Communication for themſelves. A breach being made by the Cannon, and all things in readineſs to aſſault it, the City ſurrendred the 9th day of the Siege, capitulating for liberty to depart with as much of their Goods as they could carry. *Boabdil* coming to the Camp, fell down on his Knees, proteſting it was againſt his Will he had broke his Faith, and that he was forced to it. His Excuſes were allowed, and he pardoned, becauſe it was convenient to wink at his Faults, to keep up the Diviſion that was among the *Moores*. King *Ferdinand* fortified the City, and gave the Command of it to *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Fuentiduena*, and Grandſon to the Conſtable D. *Alvaro de Luna*. This done he marched to reduce other Places. Some few made reſiſtance, but in vain, the moſt ſurrendred. Among others *Illora* was taken on the 28th of *June*, and after it *Baños*, *Zagra*, and *Moclin*. Some of theſe Places were very ſtrong, and might have held out long, being near *Granada*, whence they could be relieved. The Command of *Illora* was given to *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova*, afterwards the famous General in *Italy*. The Citizens of *Granada* uſed to call *Illora* the Right Eye, and *Moclin* the Buckler of that City, for which reaſon they began to deſpair of maintaining themſelves, beſides that the Chriſtians deſtroyed all the Country about them. Nevertheleſs *Albohardil* ſent part of his Horſe to the Bridge called *De los Pinos*, a Place well known for the Slaughter of our Men made there formerly. Theſe were to hinder the Chriſtians paſſing the River *Xenil*. He himſelf ſtayed in the City to prevent Diſorders. The *Moores* could not hinder the Chriſtians paſſing the River, but charged the Left Squadron that paſſed, which was commanded by D. *Iniego de Mendoça* Duke *del Infantado*. Our Men were hard put to it, being beſet by 1000 Horſe and 10000 Foot, but the other Forces coming to their Reſcue the *Moores* retired. Still our Men purſued cloſe upon their Rear, and the Fight was renewed in the Olive Gardens of the City. D. *John de Aragon*, Earl of *Ribagorça*, ſignalized himſelf in this Engagement, and had his Horſe killed under him. King *Ferdinand*, the Summer being near ſpent, Garriſoned the Towns he had taken, and left D. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, to Command on the Frontiers, by that means ending the Competition betwixt the Nobility of *Andaluzia* about that Poſt. At this time *Galicia* was in an uproar, becauſe the Earl of *Lemos* had poſſeſſed himſelf of *Ponferrada*, a very ſtrong Town, and turned out the King's Garriſon. The Earl upon his ſubmiſſion was pardoned, only that Town with ſome others were taken from him, and annexed to the Crown. The King and Queen having performed their Devotions at *Santiago*, returned to *Salamanca*, at the beginning of the year 1487. Here they reſolved to erect a new ſupream 1487.
Court in *Galicia*, to curb that Mutinous People. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, was ambitious of ſignalizing himſelf. A great number of Chriſtian Captives that were kept in the Dungeons of *Malaga* gave intelligence, that if the Chriſtians attempted the Town, they would break Priſon, and let them into the Town. Six hundred Horſe ſent by him to this purpoſe were diſappointed, becauſe the Rivers were ſwelled and impaſſable. In the City *Granada* the Animoſities ran as high as ever betwixt the Two *Mooriſh* Kings, inſomuch that *Albohardil* having brought Forces from *Guadix* and *Baça*, attacked the Caſtle of *Albaicin* and entred it. *Boabdil* coming on with his Guard, ſoon repulſed his Enemy. They fought deſperately in the place before the great Moſque, and many were killed on both ſides. King *Ferdinand* came from *Salamanca* to *Cordova* on the 2d of *March*. Thence, underſtanding the danger that King his Confederate was in, he ſent him Succours under the Command of *Ferdinand Alvarez de Gadea*, Commander of *Colomera*. With this Supply he gained much upon his Adverſary, to the great deſtruction of the Citizens, who like Mad men ran to their Ruin, ſiding with the Two Kings.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand *takes* Malaga *and other* Places *from the* Moores; Albohardil *King of* Granada *having been defeated by the Christians, is expell'd by his Subjects, and* Boabdil *proclaimed King; Mighty Discoveries made by the* Portugueses *in the East.*

King *Ferdinand* takes *Malaga*, and other Places.

IT was debated at *Cordova* how to carry on the War. Some were for besieging *Baça*, others *Guadix*. The King resolved to attempt *Malaga*, because it lay opportunely for the *Moores* to receive Succours out of *Africk*, the passage there being but short. He set out of *Cordova* on the 7th of *April*, without communicating his Design to any Body. His Army consisted of 12000 Horse and 40000 Foot. Being come upon the *Moorish* Territories he discovered his Design, and encouraged his Men to undertake that great and glorious Work, assuring them it would be the Ruin of the Infidels Dominion in *Spain*. The King's Will being known, all the Soldiers readily promised to undergo any labour or danger, shewing their readiness to follow whersoever he would lead. In their March the Army attacked *Velez*, a Town near *Malaga*. The Garrison sallying, fell upon the Troops of *Galicia*, which, tho couragious enough, not being well Disciplined, were worsted, till other Forces coming up, the Enemy were drove within the Walls. The Suburbs being taken, the Artillery was planted to batter the Town. All the Country about rose to succour the Besieged, but to no purpose. *Albohardil* understanding the Design of the Christians, resolved to relieve that City, on which his whole Kingdom depended. To this purpose he sent before *Reduan Venegas*, Governor of *Granada*, a brave Soldier, with some Foot, and 300 Horse, promising to follow them very speedily. *Reduan* designed to surprize our Guards, and nail the Cannon. His Design failed. The *Moorish* King came, and incamped on a Ground difficult of access near the Town. In his Army were 20000 Horse, and a like number of Foot. Tho weaker than the Christians he thought the advantage of Ground might secure him; it availed him not, for the Christians charged him, forced his Works, and plundered his Baggage. Their Consternation was such that all fled, and what was worst, the poor King being overthrown and forsaken, the People of *Granada* at his return shut the Gates against him. This done, they all unanimously proclaimed his Competitor *Boabdil*. No hopes of Relief being left, *Velez* was surrendred on the 27th of *April*, upon Condition the Inhabitants might depart whither they pleased, carrying their Goods with them. Immediately upon the surrender of *Velez*, another Town near it called *Bentome* opened its Gates, and received a Garrison. The Government of this Town was given to *Peter Navarro*, who being by Birth a Mean Person, and but a Private Sailer, became a most famous Captain. The People of *Malaga* despairing that they should be able to hold out long, *Abencomixa* their Governor, with the assistance of *John de Robles*, who had been long a Slave in *Malaga*, came to the Army to Treat of a Surrender. Certain Soldiers of *Barbary* who were in Garrison there, having notice of this Design, fearing left they should be delivered up to the Enemy, and in a rage because they had not been consulted in that Affair, possessed themselves of the Castle that commands the City, called *Alcaçava*, turned out the Garrison that was in it, and killed a Brother of *Abencomixa*. Then placing Guards on the Walls, and shutting the Gates, they put any of the Townsmen to death that were suspected of holding Correspondence with the Christians. The thoughts of a Surrender failing, the King caused heavy Cannon to be brought from *Antequera*, and incamped on the 15th of *May* before *Malaga*. The City is seated on a Plain, but on a rising Ground are two Castles, the lowest called *Alcaçava*, the highest *Gebalfaro*. It is small in compass, but beautiful, and well Peopled. It is also a Seaport Town, and towards the Land is encompassed with Mountains, on which are many Orchards and Country-Houses. Between the two Castles runs a Line of Communication. The Country is pleasant and fruitful, and was then rich by reason of the Trade of *Africk*, and the East. In the King's Army was most of the Nobility of *Andaluzia* and *Castile*, and many *Aragonians*. It was resolved to draw a Trench round the City, to terminate at the Sea on both sides, and to keep a Force on the Hill on which the lesser Fort stands. The Marquess of *Cadiz* commanded on the Hill. The Queen came to the Siege, and with her the Cardinal of *Spain*, and Bishop of *Avila*. Many Skirmishes hapned before the Trenches were finished, in one of which *John de Ortega*, who had done great Service this War, was killed. On the 29th of *May* 3000 *Moores* sallied, and attacked the Marquess of *Cadiz* his Quarters, killing the Out-guards, and entring his Works. The Marquess nothing daunted, having drawn up his Men, charged the Enemy. Many were killed on both sides, and the Marquess wounded, but at last the Infidels were obliged to retire. Some in the Town believing themselves lost, resolved to kill the King. Among these, one who was accounted a Holy Man, to compass his Design, suffered himself to be taken. He desired to be carried before the King, who at that time, as God ordered it, was taking his rest, therefore the Queen commanded him to be carried before the Marquess of *Moya*. The *Moor*, by the Riches he saw in the Tent, guess'd it to be the King's, and drawing a Cimiter, which through oversight had not been taken from him, made at D. *Alvaro de Portugall*, who was accidentally talking with the Lady Marchioness. He bowing his Body, escaped the Blow, and the *Moor* was killed by those that came in to rescue D. *Alvaro*. Thus through God's Mercy

Mercy that danger was diverted. The Army was increased by the arrival of the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. *Maximilian* Duke of *Austria*, who was afterwards Emperor, sent two Ships from *Flanders* laden with all manner of Warlike Stores, under the Command of D. *Ladron de Guevara*. The number of the Besieged also increased, for that some got into the City through the Works next the Sea. Hunger pinched, and yet the *Barbary* Soldiers would hear of no Capitulation. The Citizens were for surrendring. One of them called *Dordux*, a Man of great Note, went out to Capitulate. The King said, there were no Conditions to be allowed, but they must surrender upon Discretion. This was in publick, but under-hand he promised *Dordux*, that if he managed that Business well, he and all his Kindred should not only be set free, but well Rewarded. The *Moore* undertook to do it, and accordingly admitted the Christians into the Castle, and set up their Colours on the highest Tower. This terrified both the Citizens and *Barbary* Soldiers, yet at the same time they hoped the Capitulation made by *Dordux* would extend to them all. For this reason they packed up their Goods to depart, but they were deceived, for their Goods and Liberty were taken from them. The same hapned to the Soldiers who drew out near the Sea to march away. All the *Africans*, with their Commander *Zegri*, were made Prisoners. Many Christians who had fled to the *Moores* were put to death. The *Jews* who after being Baptized, had relapsed, were burnt. All the other *Jews* and *Moores*, who were Natives of the City, were allowed to Ransom themselves at an easie rate. This Noble City was taken on the 18th of *August*, for which there was General Rejoycing and Thanksgiving throughout all *Spain*. It appeared, that in the time of the *Goths* it had been a Bishoprick, and therefore the Pope granted his Bull to restore that Dignity. The general Joy for this Success was somewhat abated by the News that *Bajazet*, the Great *Turk*, provided a mighty Fleet to invade *Sicily*, by that means to divert the *Spaniards* from the Conquest of *Granada*.

Whilst the *Moores* were running to ruin, the *Portugueses* sending out Fleets every year, opened themselves a way to the Eastern Countreys. A mighty Undertaking, first commenced, as has been said, by Prince *Henry*, who first caused the Coast of *Africk*, along the Ocean, to be discovered. This Work was continued several years after without intermission. But the Profit in those Discoveries not answering the Trouble and Cost, they designed to pass onward to the rich Provinces of *India*, to bring home to their Country the Riches of those Parts, which Heaven had so largely bestowed upon those People, as all sorts of Spice, Precious Stones, Pearls, Gold, Silver, Ivory, and many other Things which the insatiable Pride of Man rather than Necessity has caused to be highly valued. Things strange and at that great distance are never truly represented, but highly magnified. It was reported there were Woods of great tall Trees, of Cinnamon, Cassiafistula, and Cloves, great Store of Pepper and Ginger, Beasts of extraordinary Shapes, and Men of strange Customs and Countenances. The Wiser sort thought it a great Madness for a Kingdom so small, and of so little strength as *Portugal*, to seek out those Nations, seated in respect to them, in the utmost bounds of the Earth, and parted from them by such a vast Ocean. But all Difficulties yielded to Avarice and Ambition. To this purpose the King of *Portugal* some years since sent *Bartholomew Diaz*, an able Pilot, to the *Cape of Good Hope*, which is the utmost point of *Africk* to the South, and beyond the *Equinoctial*. He passed that *Cape*, and came to a River which he called *Del Infante*. With *Bartholomew Diaz* went F. *Antony* of the Order of S. *Francis*, who was an Active and Bold Man. He having viewed a great part of *Africk* and *Assia*, travelling from that place came at last to *Hierusalem*. Lastly, he returning by Land, and *Bartholomew Diaz* by Sea, gave an Account to the King of what they had discovered. This encouraged the *Portugueses* to proceed in so great an Undertaking. For the better carrying on of their Design, they chose two Men of Courage and Experience, and that were great Masters of the *Arabick* Language, to proceed in this Discovery, one of them was *Peter Covillam*, and the other *Alonso de Payva*. To save the vast Charge of a Fleet they were sent by Land to discover the inferior Parts of *Africk* and *Asia*, each of them taking one of those Parts of the World for his Province. With these Instructions they set out of *Lisbon* on the 15th of *May*, took *Naples* and *Rome* in their way, thence passed to *Hierusalem*, then to *Alexandria*, and so to *Grand Caire*, the principal City of *Egypt*. Here they parted, *Peter Cavillam* for *Ormuz*, an Island at the mouth of the *Persian* Gulph, and thence to *Calicut*. *Alonso de Payva* undertook to examine the Inland of *Ethiopia*, where he died. For this Reason, and because he received Letters from the King, ordering him not to return till he had surveyed all those Provinces, *Peter Covillam* went into *Ethiopia*. *Alexander*, *Nau*, and *David*, successively Emperors of *Ethiopia*, and vulgarly called *Prester John*, took an Affection to *Covillam*, and therefore would not suffer him to return home, but gave hima Wife and Land to live upon. Since he could not return, he thence sent an Account to the King in Writing of all he had seen. He said *Calicut* was the Richest and most famous Place of Trade in all the East, the Inhabitants of a Sallow Complexion, not Warlike, and Extravagant in their manner of living: That they went Naked from the Waste upwards, wore much Gold and Silk, their Arms loaded with Pearls, a Cimiter hanging from their Shoulders. That one Woman Married several Husbands, for which reason no body Knowing the Father, the Nephews, being Sons of Sisters, Inherited. That in *Ethiopia* were many large Provinces of Blacks, that they all profess Christianity, but much corrupted with *Jewish* and Heretical Customs. That they were all subject to one power-

Discoveries of the *Portugueses*.

ful King who maintained mighty Armies of Horse and Foot, and always lived in the Field. To conclude, that he believed those People might be easily reconciled to the Church, if Ambassadors were sent, and Peace and Commerce settled with them. But most of these things hapned some Years later. It is time to return to *Castile*.

CHAP. VII.

Tumults in Aragon, *the Cities Associate there; The War with the* Moores *renewed, and several Places taken from them, which they with the same facility recover;* Maximilian *King of the* Romans *aimes to Marry the Princess* Elizabeth *of* Castile

Troubles in *Aragon* stop the progress of the War of *Granada*.

After the taking of *Malaga*, when King *Ferdinand* thought to have gone on in his Conquest, the troubles in *Aragon* obliged him to go thither, to put a stop to the Murders and Robberies committed there. At *Valencia* D. *Philip de Aragon* Master of the Order of *Montesa* killed *John de Valterra*, a noble Youth and his Rival, for both Courted the Lady *Ellenor* Marchioness of *Cotron*, and Daughter of *Anthony Centellas*, which occasioned great Tumults in that City. To obviate these harms, King *Ferdinand* set out from *Cordova*, and arrived at *Zaragoça* on the 19th of *November*. The manner of chosing Magistrates in that City was altered. The Council and Commons used before to have the Election of them, and now because that produced Disputes and Mutinies, they desired for the Future the Nomination of them should be in the King. Besides the Towns associated after the manner of *Castile*, each engaging to contribute to the Maintenance of 150 Horse, who were to Travel about, and punish all Malefactors. It was Ordained that the King should have the chosing of the Captain of this Association, or Brotherhood, out of 3 Citizens of *Zaragoça*, named by the Council of that City. Laws were also Enacted to prevent their abusing the Power
1488. given them. This was concluded at the beginning of the Year 1488. At the same time came *Leonard, Tocco* a *Grecian*, and of the Family of the *Grecian* Emperors (whom the Turks had drove out of his Dominions, and obliged to fly into *Italy*) Ambassador from the King of *Naples*, to conclude the Match before proposed betwixt the Grandson of that King, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *Ferdinand*. This Affair took not Effect, because the King designed to Marry his Daughter to the King of *France*, or else to the Prince of *Portugal*, hoping that would be a secure Band of friendship with either of those Nations. Instead of her, he offered his other Daughter the Princess *Mary*. From *Zaragoça* the King and Queen went to *Valencia*, thither came to them *Alan* Father to *John d' Albret*, King of *Navarre*. He came to ask Succour against the King of *France* who had Conquered part of that Kingdom, and the *Navarrois* themselves who were in Rebellion, particularly the *Biamontese* were possessed of great part of *Navarre*, and kept the King out; notwithstanding, but three Years before all things had been agreed, and the Earl of *Lerin* with his whole Family and followers had been restored to their Possessions, and others given them that they might rest contented. It was also proposed that the King should Protect *Francis* Duke of *Britany*, whose Daughter *Ann*, many Princes sought to have to Wife, because he had no Heir Male. *Charles* the 8th, King of *France* made War on him on this account. Monsieur *d'Albret* and the Duke of *Orleans* favoured that Duke. *Maximilian* then King of the *Romans* was assaulted by the People of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, and kept Prisoner. All these things troubled the King because *Maximilian* was a friend to *Spain*, and *d' Albret* who gave the Intelligence, his Confederate. In fine a League was concluded betwixt the King and *Alan*, against all Princes, except the King of *France*, whom it was not convenient for *Alan* or his Son to disoblige, because their Dominions were either in his Power, or at least lay exposed to him, yet all this was Counterfeit, for the real design was to make use of the Forces of *Spain* against *France*. It was agreed among other things, that a Fleet should be fitted out on the Coast of *Biscay*, and Men raised to be sent to *Britany*, under the Command of *Michael John de Gralla* a *Catalonian*. All this Affair was Concluded and Signed on the 21th of *March*.

Several Places taken from the *Moores*.

The Cortes of *Valencia* were opened in that City, and broke up at *Origuela*, to settle that Country, which done, King *Ferdinand* made hast through the Kingdom of *Murcia*, that borders on the *Moorish* Territories. Great preparations were made for carrying on the War, and subduing that Country where *Albohardil* with much difficulty supported the Title of a King, tho' still stronger than his Nephew, as being possessed of *Guadix Almeria*, and *Baça*, with all the Mountain Country of *Granada*, which was as far as the Sea, whence he gathered a greater Revenue because the Mountain was untouched, besides the great advantage made of the silken Manufacture which is the best of all *Spain*. The Natives hated *Boabdil*, looking upon him as a Coward and Friend to the Christians, and *Albohardil* had gained Reputation by taking a great Booty about *Alcalá Real*. *John de Benavides* who Commanded there, soon revenged this Loss, burning all the Territory of *Almeria*. The Warlike preparations were not carried on with that Vigour the King could have wished, because *Andalusia* had suffered this Year and the last by the Plague. The King Ordered the Rendezvouz to be at *Murcia*, where he was resolving to Attack *Vera*, a Town upon the Sea-coast. No resistance was made, but it surrendred on the 10th of *June*. *Muxacra, Velez el Blanco* and *Velez el Rubio* with

with several other Towns and Castles that were not well Fortified did the same. The King was desirous to lay Siege to *Almeria*, a City in that Neighbourhood. An impregnable Castle called *Taberna* stood in the way, and the old *Moorish* King came in Person with 1000 Horse, and 20000 Foot to put a Garrison into it, resolving to lie in the Woods and cut off our Parties, and avoid coming to a Battle, because his Men were raw and undisciplined. The Enemy refusing to Fight, our Forces had the more liberty to waste the Country. Most harm was done about *Almeria* and *Baça*, which is a fruitful Country because watered. The Channels that convey the Water were the occasion that many of our Men were cut off, and among them D. *Philip de Aragon* Master of the Order of *Montesa*, a forward and brave Youth. King *Ferdinand*, his Forces being weak, and he called away upon other Affairs, having Garrisoned the Frontiers, went away towards *Castile*. No sooner was he gone, but the *Moorish* King recovered all the Towns had been taken from him. Mean while the Inhabitants of *Guasta* a very strong Town near *Ronda* conspiring, put all the Garrison to the Sword. It was not long before they received the reward of that Action, for the neighbouring *Moores* to shew they had no hand in that Slaughter, and fearing least they should suffer for it, assembled and laid Siege to *Guasta*. The Marquess of *Cadiz* and Earl of *Cifuentes* came with Forces from *Sevil* to their Assistance, and having taken the Town, in Revenge either put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, or sold them as Slaves. King *Ferdinand* came to *Valladolid* upon the 6th of *September*. There an opportunity was offered him of recovering the City *Placencia*, which the late Kings had Alienated, and given to the Family of *Zuniga*. D. *Alvaro de Zuniga* dying, a Grandson of his, whose Father was dead before, Inherited his Estate. *James de Zuniga* Uncle to the Heir pretended he had a better Right, as being Son to the deceased. The Kindred was divided between both. Thus the Family of the *Carvajales* seized the City, but could not make themselves Masters of the Castle which was well defended by the Garrison. King *Ferdinand* coming to appease that Sedition, seized all, D. *Alvaro* the new Duke surrendring, and contenting himself with the Town of *Bejar* and its Dependancies in lieu of that City. This struck a Terror into all the Nobility, fearing they should be forced to restore to the King now grown strong, all they had extorted from his Predecessors in times of Confusion. New Tumults broke out in *Aragon*, upon account that the Nobility were for breaking off the Association not long since formed betwixt the Cities, as a thing that Curbed them. They never gave over till some Years after; at the Cortes held at *Barcelona*, they obtained the Association should be dissolved for Ten Years. *John de Fonseca* and *Alvaro Arvonio* were sent Ambassadors to *Flanders*, to procure the Liberty of *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, imprisoned by the People of *Bruges*. They managed their business so well that he was Released and Reconciled to his Subjects. His first Wife the Lady *Mary*, to whom belonged the Dominion of *Flanders* being dead, he aspired to Marry the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile*. Her Father and Mother did not consent, because she was promised in *Portugal*, yet they offered one of that Princess's Sisters for *Philip* his Son and Heir. *Frederick* the Emperor, his Grandfather upon this design of Marrying him in *Spain* gave him the Title of Archduke of *Austria*, whereas before they were only called Dukes. The Fleet the Lord *d' Albret* was fitting out on the Coast of *Biscay*, contributed much towards the obtaining the Liberty of *Maximilian*, the People of *Bruges* being jealous it was designed against them. The Fleet Sailed to *Britany*, where the Duke of *Orleans* and his Confederates were overthrown by the King, the Duke and *John Gralla* who Commanded the *Spaniards* were made Prisoners, as shall be said hereafter.

The *Moores* recover the lost Towns.

CHAP. VIII.

The Masterships of all the Military Orders in Spain, *annexed to the Crown for ever; Three Cities and other Places taken from the* Moores; Elizabeth *Princess of* Castile *Married to* Alonso *Prince of* Portugal; *His and his Fathers death.*

At the end of this Year died *Gazri Lopez de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*. Many aspired to that Dignity, but King *Ferdinand* by virtue of a Bull obtained of Pope *Innocent* to that purpose, annexed it to the Crown. The same was afterwards done with the other Masterships, whence it followed that rewards due to Soldiers were afterwards bestowed on Courtiers. The usual Confusions at the Election of those Masters, and the Lowness of the Kings Revenue were the cause of this Alteration. In the East *Bajazet* the *Turk* gathered a mighty Army and Fleet, which Allarmed all the Christian Princes, but his design was against the Soldan of *Egypt*. Only 11 Galliots of Pyrats invaded the Island of *Malta*, and plundered it all up to the very Walls of the City. This Island having Two Ports, can contain any Fleet. The Ports are divided by a point of Land called of *Santelmo*. This Point it was judged necessary to Fortifie, that the Enemy might not possess themselves of the Island, and from thence Infest the Coasts of the Christians. A Fleet Sailed from *Sicily* in search of these Pyrats, but came too late, for they were gone with their Booty. Another Fleet Sailed from *Spain*, with *Ferdinand de Acuña* who went Viceroy into *Sicily*. It was designed not only to defend their own Coasts, but to Invade those of *Africk*. King *Ferdinand* joined in a League with the King of *England*, and House of *Austria*, against the King of *France*.

Masterships of Military orders annexed to the Crown

All

All this tended towards subduing of the Kingdom of *Naples*, which some of the Banished Nobility offered to King *Ferdinand*, and others to the King of *France*, as the more Powerful and an Enemy to the House of *Aragon*. At the beginning of the Year 1489, 1000 Horse and 2000 Foot were sent into *Britany* to succour the Lady *Ann*, who succeeded her Father in that Dukedom. D. *Peter Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas* Commanded that Body. The War against the Moores of *Granada* was of more Moment, and greater advantages were expected from it, therefore the King and Queen set out from *Medina del Campo* towards *Andaluzia* upon the 27th of *March*. The Rendezvous was at *Jaen*, where upon a Muster the King found 12000 Horse, and 50000 Foot, all the choice Men in the Kingdom. A good Body came from *Biscay*. *Baça* was resolved upon to begin the Campaigne with. By the Way, that no Enemy might be left behind, they took *Cazor* a small, but strong Town. This done *Baça* was Invested. This City is Seated on the Side of a Hill, down which, and along the plain below it, runs a small River, on all other sides it is encompassed with other rising Grounds. It was well Garrisoned and furnished with all Necessaries for 15 Months. The Scituation did not allow any Engines to be brought up to the Walls. About 1000 Horse, and 2000 Foot sallied out of the City and did us some harm, our Men being intangled betwixt the Channels of Water, but others coming to their Relief, the Enemy was repulsed with considerable loss. Several other Skirmishes happened, our Men destroying all the Orchards about the City. Our Men could not deal with the Enemy upon equal Terms, but they overpowred them in number. Thus the Siege was prolonged, and King *Ferdinand* was dubious whether he had not best raise the Siege, especially because he lost many of his Men by Sickness and other accidents. The Marquess of *Cadiz* then made a Duke, advised to raise the Siege However the King resolved to continue it, and the more to Curb the Besieged caused a Trench to be drawn quite round the Walls, with Nine Forts at convenient distances, all strongly Guarded, to prevent being surprized by the Enemy, Sallying. All the Army was conveniently Posted about the Place, and the Duke of *Cadiz* with 4000 Horse had charge of the Artillery. Thus no relief could enter the City, but they had plenty of Provisions. In the Camp there was great scarcity of Bread and Money, and yet fresh Troops came in daily. About *October* came the Dukes of *Najara* and *Alva*, in Mourning for their Father lately deceased. The Admiral also came, and the Marquis *de Astorga*. Soon after arrived the Queen, with the Princess *Elizabeth*, the Cardinal of *Toledo* and other Prelates. The Queens coming, as I believe altered the resolution of the Besieged, believing now the Siege was fixed. *Hazen* the Governor having consulted his King, who was at *Guadix*, tho' he might have held out much longer, surrendred the City, when least the Christians expected it. On the 4th of *December* the Capitulation was Signed, and the day following the King and Queen entred the City in triumphant manner. *James de Mendoza*, Lieutenant of *Caçorla*, and Brother to the Cardinal of *Spain* was made Governor. This struck such a Terror into the *Moores* that many Towns surrendred, gave Hostages, and furnished Corn and all other necessaries. Among these the chiefest were *Taverna* and *Seron*. What is more wonderful, the Cities *Guadix* and *Almeria*, either of which might have endured a long Siege, submitted of their own accord. King *Albohardil* himself consented to it, and came out of *Almeria* to meet King *Ferdinand* in the Camp, by whom he was splendidly entertained. Besides, Two strong Castles upon the Sea Coast were taken, the one called *Almuñecar*, in which the Treasures of the *Mooriſh* Kings used to be kept. The other was *Solobreña*, where the Brothers and Sons of the Kings used to be kept in the nature of Prisoners. *Francis Ramirez* General of the Artillery, who had behaved himself bravely upon several occasions, was appointed Governor of that Castle. After performing such great Actions, a Review of the Army was taken on the last day of *December* preceding the Year 1490, and it appeared by the Muster Rolls 20000 Men were lost, 3000 of them killed by the *Moores*, the rest consumed by Sickness. Many of the meaner sort were frozen to death.

1489.

Three Cities and o- the small Townstaken from the *Moores*.

1490.

The *Moorish* King submits.

King *Ferdinand* let slip no Opportunity of pulling down the tottering Kingdom of the *Moors*. *Gutierre de Cardenas*, Chief Commendary of *Leon*, who did great Service during this War, concluded the Treaty with the unfortunate *Mooriſh* King. By Virtue of this Capitulation, he had the Town of *Fandaraa* on the Mountains of *Granada*, with all its Dependencies, amounting to the Yearly Value of 10000 Ducats, allowed him for his Maintenance. A small Recompence for a Kingdom, but good enough for him who began his Reign with the Murder of his Brother. The new conquered *Moors* were allowed to keep their Lands and Possessions, but not to live within Cities, lest they should have the Power of Fortifying themselves, and Rebelling, for which cause they were all disarmed. These Conditions were proclaimed at *Guadix*. This done, the King and Queen went away to *Ecija*, and thence to *Sevil*. All Places by the way received them, as if they had dropped from Heaven. Foreign Princes, moved by the Fame of these great Actions, sent to Congratulate with them, and seek their Friendship. The King of *Portugal*, in Prosecution of what had been before Treated, desired to Marry his Son *Alonſo* to the Princess *Elizabeth*, as a sure Bond of Friendship between the two Crowns. He sent Ambassadors to this purpose, and the Match was agreed upon at *Sevil* on the 18th of *April*. There was great Rejoicing on this account in both Kingdoms, but less in *Portugal*, because the following Month the Princess *Joanna*, Sister to that King, died at

Elizabeth, Princess of *Castile*, married to *Alonſo*, Prince of *Portugal*.

Aveiro

Aveiro unmarried. Neither was the Joy of *Castile* lasting, tho' the Princess from *Constantina* set out for *Portugal* upon the 11th of *November*. A great number of Nobility bore her Company, and she was delivered up on the Banks of the River *Caya*, which runs between *Badajoz* and *Elvas*. The Chief of the *Portugueſes* that came to receive her, was Duke *Emanuel*, who afterwards married that Princess, and inherited the Crown. The King of *Portugal* and his Son came to *Estremoz*, and, the more to honour the Bride, seated her between them, the King being on the left hand. There they were married on the 24th of *November* by the Archbishop of *Braga*, Primate of all *Portugal*. The Rejoicing continued for half a year at *Ebora* and *Santarem*, whither the Prince and Princess went. All this Joy was turned into Sorrow by an unthought-of Accident. The King going out to take the Air on the Banks of the River *Tagus*, Prince *Alonſo*, who was with him, had a mind to run a Race with *John de Menc-ſes*. In the Course, the Horse stumbled, and falling, so bruised the Prince, that he soon died It is needless to represent the greatness of his Parents and Wife's Grief. His Body was buried with the usual Pomp among his Ancestors. The Princess *Elizabeth*, no sooner a Wife than a Widow, returned to *Castile* in a Mourning Litter. Grief cast the King of *Portugal* into a lingring Disease, of which he died 4 years after. He founded the Royal Hospital at *Lisbon*, and laid the first Stone of it. He left no Issue Male lawfully begotten; only D. *George*, whom he had by the Lady *Ann de Mendoça*, and whom, tho' but a Child, he left Master of *Avis* and *Santiago* in *Portugal*. After his Death, a new Line of Kings began. *Emanuel*, Cousin German to the deceased King, and Son to *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viſeo*, inherited the Crown. *John* III. was Son to this King, and Prince *John* his Grandson, who dying young, inherited not the Crown: Therefore King *Sebaſtian*, Son to the Prince, succeeded. He being killed by the *Moors* in *Africk*, left the Kingdom of *Portugal*, first to Cardinal *Henry* his Great Uncle, and after him to *Philip* II. King of *Castile*, who was also Nephew to the Cardinal, and Grandson to King *Emanuel*, by his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empress. Let us leave this, and return to the War of *Granada*.

Death of Prince *Alonſo*, and King *John's* Father.

King *Ferdinand* earnestly desired to put an end to the War with the *Moors*, which was so well advanced. Besides the Strength of the City *Granada*, and that it was abundantly furnished with all Necessaries, another greater Difficulty perplexed the King, which was, That his Word was engaged to King *Boabdil*, that neither he nor his should be prejudiced by him. An Opportunity offered it self of subduing that City without breach of Faith. The Citizens, without regarding the Danger that threatned them from abroad, besieged their King in the Castle of *Albaycin*, and pressed him so hard, that scarce any hope was left of saving himself. The furious Multitude threatned, never to desist till they had his Life. It was not reasonable to forsake that unhappy Prince, when he begged Relief. At the same time the Soldan of *Egypt* threatned, That if King *Ferdinand* did not give over persecuting the *Moors*, he would put to Death all the Christians in *Egypt* and *Syria*. F. *Anthony Millan*, Guardian of the *Franciscan* Convent at *Jeruſalem*, sent by the Soldan with this Message, by the way visited the King of *Naples*, and coming thence into *Spain*, delivered his Embassy, bringing also a Letter from the King of *Naples*, who was supposed to be a greater Friend to the *Moors*, than became a Christian Prince. He advised King *Ferdinand*, since the *Moors* had done him no Wrong, not to oppress them only upon account of Religion, which might occasion greater Harms. King *Ferdinand* was no way discouraged at the Threats of the Soldan, nor approved of the King of *Naples* his Advice. Yet after the War was ended, he sent *Peter Martyr*, his Ambassador, to the Soldan to appease him. He also, before he enter'd upon the War again, sent his Reasons for so doing to the King of *Naples*. The Guardian, both in regard of his Character as Ambassador, and the Opinion of his Sanctity, was nobly Treated, and dismissed with rich Presents. King *Ferdinand* offered the Citizens of *Granada*, if they would submit, they should be treated in the same manner as the others that had done so before. This moved both the Factions in that City to join, in order to oppose the Common Enemy; for the *Mooriſh* King was convinced, that King *Ferdinand*, tho' he pretended to be his Friend, would never desist till he was Master of that City. The *Alfaquies* and others, held in the Opinion of Sanctity, ceased not to advise, that either for obtaining Peace, or supporting the War, it was requisite they should be united. Thus the *Moors* were brought to agree among themselves. King *Ferdinand*, leaving the Queen at *Moclin*, wasted all the Plain of *Granada*, destroying all the Corn, to the great Grief of the Infidels, who feared lest they should be reduced by Famine. Prince *John* bore his Father Company in this Expedition, being newly Knighted by him. They returned to *Cordova* with the Booty. The Command of the Frontiers was given to the Marquess *de Villena*, in Requital for a Brother he lost in the War, and that his own right Arm was lame of a Wound he received rescuing one of his Men. Scarce were the Christians departed, when King *Boabdil* took the Castle *Albendin*, where we had a Garrison, and razed it. The King revenged this in *September*, when he spent 15 days in destroying all the latter Corn on which the *Moors* hoped to feed the following year. The *Moors* at *Guadix* mutinied, and thought to have destroyed the Garrison in the Castle, but failed, and the Marquis *de Villena* coming with a good Body of Horse and Foot, turned them out of the City, which prevented any Disorders for the future. K. *Ferdinand* at the end of the year again ravaged all the Territory of *Granada*. *Boabdil* besieged *Salobreria*, which *Francis Ramirez* defended with much Bravery. The *Moors* believing King *Ferdinand* would relieve the Place, raised the Siege, and returned to *Granada*.

The *Moorish* King besieged by his own People.

The Plain of *Granada* wasted.

Because

Because the Subjects of *Abohardil* mutinied, and would not obey him, King *Ferdinand*, according to what had been Capitulated, permitted him to go over into *Africk*, with great Riches he gave him in lieu of what he left behind.

CHAP. IX.

The War with the Moors *now effectually renewed; The Description of the City* Granada; *King* Ferdinand *lays Siege to it, and builds a Town for his Army to Quarter in during the Siege, to shew his Resolution not to depart without being Master of that City.*

War with the *Moors* renewed.

THE King and Queen spent the Winter at *Sevil*, and in the Spring renewed the War. The Queen stayed behind at *Alcala Reall* with her Children, to furnish all things necessary, and soon after to follow and take part of the Honour and Danger of that Enterprize. All the Nobility came in Person, and the Cities sent Troops upon their own cost, with which and the other Forces King *Ferdinand* in three days appeared in sight of *Granada*, upon *Saturday* the

1491. 23d of *April*, 1491. He encamped at *Guetar*, a Village a League and a half from *Granada*: Thence he sent the Marquess *de Villena* with 3000 Horse to scour the neighbouring Mountains, promising to follow him with the whole Army to relieve him, in case the Mountain-*Moors*, who are bold and daring, should fall upon him, or those of the City offer to cut off his Retreat. Accordingly he advanced to *Padul*, and repulsed the *Moors* of the City, who thought to fall upon the Marquess's Rear. By this means the Marquess was left at liberty to execute his Orders, burnt 9 Villages of the Infidels, and returned to the King loaded with Plunder. This beginning was looked upon as a good Omen of future success. They advanced together to ravage the remoter Parts of the Mountain, which they did successfully, plundering and burning 15 other Villages. Besides, they defeated a Body of Moorish Horse and Foot, who had secured the Passes against our Army. The Booty was very considerable, that Country being very rich, because untouched till that time, being naturally strong and well guarded, as was requisite, the City being supplied there with Provisions. All this being performed without any loss or bloodshed, the Army returned to its first Quarters; there they fortified themselves for the present. They mustered 10000 Horse and 40000 Foot, the very Flower of the Spanish Soldiery, being all Men of tried Valour, and expert Soldiers. In the City was also a great number of Horse and Foot, and all of them good Soldiers, being the Remains of all the late Wars. The multitude of Citizens was not of any moment, they being a sort of People always lavish of their Tongues, but Cowards when they came to Action. The City of *Granada*, by reason of its Situation, Largness, Forts, Walls, and Bulwarks, seemed impregnable. On the West-side of it is a large Plain, about 15 Leagues in compass, pleasant and fruitful as well of its own Nature, as by reason of the Blood that had been there shed for many Years, which made it fat: Besides, that 36 Springs running down from the Mountains do render it more beautiful and rich than can easily be imagined. On the East of it is the Mountain *Elvira*, where formerly stood the City *Iliberis*, as appears by the Name *Elvira*. The snowy Mountain called *Sierra Nevada* lies on the South-side of it, and runs down as far as the *Mediterranean* Sea: The sides of it are not steep or craggy, and are therefore cultivated and well peopled. The City it self is seated partly upon the Plain, and partly upon two Hills; betwixt them runs the River *Darro*, which as soon as out of the City, mixes with, and loses its Name in the River *Xenil*, that runs quite a-cross the Plain in length. The Walls are very strong, there being upon them 1030 Towers at distances, very beautiful for their Number and good Structure. Formerly it had 7 Gates, now 12. It cannot well be enclosed all round, because of its great extent, and the unevenness of the Ground. Towards the Plain where the access is easiest, it is fortified with Towers and Bulwarks: In that part stands the Cathedral, then a Moorish Mosque nothing curious, now beautiful. It is held in great Veneration by all the neighbouring People, and famous not so much for its Riches as the Number and Piety of Clergy belonging to it. Near this Church is the great Market-place called *Bavarambla*, 200 Foot in breadth, and three times as long. The Buildings about it stand in a streight Line; the Shops and Streets about it beautiful. Of two Castles that belong to the City, the chiefest lies betwixt the East and West, encompassed with a Wall of its own, and standing above the other Buildings. It is called *Alhambra*, that is *Red*, of the colour of the Earth about it, and is so big it looks like a City. In it is the Royal Palace and Monastery of S. *Francis*, the burial place of the Marquess *de Zenete* Mendoza, the first Governour of it. King *Mahomet Mir* laid the Foundation of this Castle; other Kings continued the Work, and it was finished by King *Joseph Bulbogix*, as appears by the Arabick Inscription over the Gate on a Marble Stone, signifying the Work was finished by that King, in the Year of the Moorish Account 747, which according to us is 1346. This same King built the Castle of *Albaizin*, opposite to this Castle. The expence of this Work was so great, that because 'twas thought his Revenue could not bear it, the People gave out he had found the Philosopher's Stone. Betwixt these two Castles, that is, *Alhambra* and *Albaizin*, lies the City. The Suburb called *Churra*, and the Street *De los Gomeles*, is on the side of *Alhambra*. On the other

Description of the City *Granada*.

other side the Street *Elvira*, and the Ascent of *Zenete* most ill contrived, the Streets narrow and crooked, because the *Moors* were nothing curious in their Houses. Without the City is the Royal Hospital and Monastery of S. *Hierome*, the sumptuous Burial-place of *Gonçalo Fernandez*, called the Great Captain. It is reported the City contained 60000 Houses, a number scarce credible. What is most to be admired is what we find the Ambassadors of King *Jayme* II. of *Aragon* assured Pope *Clement* V. at the Council of *Vienna*, viz. that of 200000 Souls then living in *Granada*, scarce 500 were Children and Grandchildren of *Moors*. In particular they said there were 50000 Renegado's, and 30000 Christian Slaves. At present it is certain there are in that City 23 Parishes and Chapels of Ease. It is hard to tell the number of Inhabitants, and generally People stretch in those cases. It is also certain, that in the time of the Moorish Kings, the Revenue of that Kingdom was 700000 Ducats, a great Sum for those times, but credible because of the heavy Taxes. All Men paid the 7th part of what they were worth. If any *Moor* died without Children, the King was his Heir: If he left Heirs, the King had as good a share as any of them. This was the Posture of *Granada* at this time. It was believed the Siege would be tedious, therefore the Queen came to the Camp with her Children, because King *Ferdinand* resolved not to desist till he was Master of the City. To this purpose he caused the Country continually to be wasted, and in the place where he encamped, caused a strong Town to be built, which to this day is called *Santa Fé*. This Work was finished in a very short time. The Quarters, Streets, and Places within the Walls were distributed with great Order. Mean while the Parties that went out to Plunder, skirmished often with the *Moors* that came out of the Town. In one of these Rencounters our Men pressed so far, that they took some Cannon from the Infidels, and made many Prisoners, and forced the rest into the City. Another time they ventured near to the Walls, and possessed themselves of two Towers where the Enemy kept Garrisons. On the 10th of *June* at night a Fire broke out in the King's Tent, which caused a great Consternation. Most of the Men lay in Barracks or Huts, and the Boughs being dry, there was danger they should all take fire. A Candle accidentally left by the Queen, set fire to the King's Quarters, and that to the next. The King fearing it might be a Contrivance of the Enemy, came out naked with his Sword and Buckler. The Marquess of *Cadiz* with a Party of Horse stood all night upon their Guard, in the way the *Moors* must of necessity come, if they designed to attack the Army The Fright was greater than the Danger or Loss; so the next day they continued to ravage the Country, and some Troops were sent to the Mountain. Nothing was left to the Besieged tho' they, animated by Despair, defended themselves resolutely. These Misfortunes obliged them to offer a Treaty. *Bulcazin Muley*, Governour of the City, came to the Camp to capitulate. The King appointed *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova*, afterwards called the Great Captain, and his Secretary *Ferdinand de Zafra*, to treat with him. After some days debating, at length they concluded on the following Articles, to which they swore on the 25th of *November*: That the *Moors* within 60 Days deliver up to the King the two Castles, the Towers, and Gates of the City: That they do Homage to King *Ferdinand*, and take the Oath of Allegiance to him: That they set at liberty all Christian Slaves without Ransom: That till these Articles be performed, they deliver up 500 Sons of the Principal Inhabitants, as Hostages: That they be left possessed of their Lands, Arms, and Horses, only delivering up the Artillery: That they keep their Mosques, and have the free Exercise of their Religion: That they be Governed according to their own Laws, and to this purpose Persons of their own Nation shall be appointed, by whose Advice the King's Officers shall administer Justice to them: That part of the usual Taxes be abated during the term of three Years, and shall never after be greater than they used to pay to their own Kings: That such as will go over into *Africk* may sell their Goods, and shall be furnished with Ships for their Passage in any Port they shall chuse: That *Boabdil*'s Son, and the other Hostages delivered by him, be restored, since the City being surrendered, there is no more occasion for Hostages. Accordingly they were brought from the Castle of *Moclin* to be delivered up.

K. *Ferdinand* builds a Town to lie in during the Siege of *Granada*.

CHAP. X.

A mighty Mutiny raised in Granada *by a Phanatick* Moor; *The City surrendered to King* Ferdinand; *The Character of King* Ferdinand *and Queen* Elizabeth; *Their Triumphal Entry into* Granada, *and universal Joy for their Success.*

THE Surrender of *Granada* being agreed upon in this manner, all had like to have been broke off again upon the following occasion. In all places the Multitude, but especially among the *Moors*, is Faithless, Disloyal, Changeable, inclinable to Mutiny, hates Peace and Quietness, and upon any small Motives runs into Sedition. A certain *Moor*, whose Name is not yet known, as if he were possessed with some Fury, or quite distracted, with violent Words ceased not to persuade the People to take Arms. He preached and harangued the Multitude at the Corners of Streets and in the Markets with a loud Voice and horrid Countenance. In this manner he stirred up 20000 Men to take Arms, and run about like Men out

A Phanatick *Moor*.

of their Senſes. The cauſe of their Diſcontent, or what they aimed at, was unknown, and therefore the Remedy harder to be found. *Boabdil*, called the Little King, fearing they would offer Violence to him, kept cloſe within the *Alhambra*. The Multitude are furious at firſt, but ſoon cool, chiefly they who had no Head, and were conſequently weak, and knew not their own Minds Therefore the next day the King went to the *Albaizin*, where the People were well affected towards him: There he aſſembled ſuch as he thought fit, with whom he expoſtulated the Madneſs of the Mutiniers, ſhewing how abſolute Neceſſity and not Affection had obliged him to Capitulate with the Enemy, when no other way was left to ſave the City from periſhing by Sword and Famine. His Words made them calm, and the People were pacified. Many times Seditions are as eaſily ſuppreſſed as raiſed. What became of the *Moor* who cauſed the Mutiny is not known; it may be imagined he fled. King *Boabdil* warned by the Danger paſt; and fearing that before the expiration of the Days agreed upon for delivering up the City, new Troubles and Tumults might ariſe, he immediately ſent a Letter to King *Ferdinand*, with a Preſent of two choice Horſes, a Cymiter, and ſome Furniture. He advertiſed him of what had hapned in the City, and how the People had Mutinied, therefore inviting him to come and take poſſeſſion ſpeedily, leſt Delay might produce ſome Alteration. In ſhort, he told him ſince God had ſo ordained it, he would the next day deliver up the *Alhambra* and Kingdom to him as Conqueror.

Granada ſurrendered to K. *Ferdinand.*

This Letter was brought to the Camp upon New-Year's-Day: It is eaſie to imagin how great Satisfaction it gave to King *Ferdinand*. He ordered all things to be in a readineſs the Day following for his Entrance, and that Day is ſtill kept a Feſtival at *Granada*, in Memory of the Taking of that City. Having laid aſide the Mourning he wore for his Son-in-Law Prince *Alonſo* of *Portugal*, and put on his Royal Robes, he ſet out towards the Caſtle with his Army, in the ſame Order as if going to engage the Enemy. After him followed the Queen and her Children, then the Nobility clad in Cloth of Gold and rich Silks. When the King came in this pompous manner near to the *Alhambra*, *Boabdil* the Little King came out to meet him with 50 Horſe. He offered to alight and kiſs the Victor's Hand, but King *Ferdinand* would not permit it. Then fixing his Eyes upon the Ground with a ſorrowful Countenance, he ſaid, *We are your Slaves, Invincible King; we deliver up this City and Kingdom to you, not doubting you will uſe us with Clemency and Moderation.* This done, he put into his hands the Keys of the Caſtle; King *Ferdinand* gave them to the Queen, ſhe to the Prince her Son, and he to D. *Iniigo de Mendoça*, Earl of *Tendilla*, whom the King appointed Governor of that City, and Captain-General of that Kingdom. D. *Peter de Granada* was made head *Alguazil* of the City, and D. *Alonſo* his Son Admiral of that Sea. The King entred the City with a good Party of Horſe. A great Number of Noblemen and Prelates followed; among them the Chief were the Prelates of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, the Maſter of *Santiago*, the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*, and F. *Ferdinand de Talavera*, who of Biſhop of *Avila*, was now Elect Archbiſhop of *Granada*: He having offered up his Prayers as is uſual, ſet up the Banner, carried before the Cardinal of *Toledo* upon the higheſt Tower, and on the ſides of it the King's and the Standard of *Santiago*. This Action was followed by the Acclamations of the whole Army. Then the King kneeling, returned Thanks to Almighty God, for that the Empire of the Infidels was extirpated in *Spain*, and the Holy Banner of the Croſs ſet up in that City, where the *Mahometan* Superſtition had ſo long prevailed, and prayed that his Mercies might be continued unto him. After the Prayer, all the great Men came to congratulate his Succeſs, and kneeling, kiſſed his Hand. The ſame they all did to the Queen and Prince. This Ceremony being ended, they returned in the ſame Order after Dinner to the Camp. To the Little King was given the Valley of *Purchena*, not long before taken from the *Moors* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, with a ſufficient Revenue; but he ſoon after went over into *Africk*: For they who have once been Kings, cannot ever patiently ſubmit to lead a private Life. 500 Chriſtian Captives were, according as had been capitulated, ſet free without Ranſom. They the next day, after hearing Maſs, came in Proceſſion to proſtrate themſelves before the King. They thanked the Soldiers, by whoſe means they obtained Liberty, and commending their Bravery, called them Fathers of their Country. Before the King entred the City, the Army took poſſeſſion of the Gates, Towers, and Caſtles. That done, upon the 4th day they entred in the ſame manner as they had done before. All the Army ſang Hymns of Praiſe and Thankſgiving to Almighty God for their great Succeſs. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* being richly clothed, in the prime of their Age, and having conquered that Kingdom, ſeemed to appear more Majeſtick than before. They ſhined above all others, and were equal as to themſelves. Every one looked upon them as more than Human, and ſent from Heaven for the Glory of *Spain*. It was they that reſtored Juſtice, which before them was corrupted, enacting excellent Laws for the publick Benefit. They ſettled Religion, reſtored Peace, and enlarged their Territories, not only in *Spain*, but at the ſame time in the utmoſt Bounds of the World. What is moſt to be commended, they beſtowed Honours and Preferments, not according to Birth, or for Favour, but proportionably to the Merits of every one, which ſtirred up their Subjects to Virtue and Learning. Both the King and Queen were of a middle Stature, their Limbs well proportioned, their Countenances graceful, pleaſing and yet grave; their Mien majeſtick, but their Complexion ſomewhat ſwarthy; eſpecially the King's was tanned with being always in the Field, his Hair Cheſnut-colour and long, his Beard trimmed after the manner of that

Character of K. *Ferdinand* and Q. *Elizabeth.*

Age,

Age, his Eye-brows large, his Head bald, his Mouth ſmall, his Lips red, his Teeth little and thin, his Back broad, his Neck ſtreight, his Voice ſharp, quick of Speech, of a ſharp Wit, of a ſound Judgment, of a courteous Diſpoſition, and eaſie of Acceſs. In Martial Affairs he was expert, in Matters of Government not to be parallel'd; ſo great a Lover of Buſineſs, that it ſeemed to be his Delight and Diverſion. His Body was not pampered with Pleaſures, but inured to Labour. His Diet was temperate, and his Garb modeſt. He was an excellent Horſeman. When young, he was addicted to Cards and Dice, grown more ſtayed, his chief Sport was Hawking. The Queen had a good Face, fair Hair, dark Eyes, ſhe uſed no Paints or Waſhes, and had a ſingular Modeſty and Gravity in her Looks. She was very Devour, and a Lover of Learning, bore her Husband Affection, but mixed with Jealouſie. She had ſome knowledge of the Latin Tongue, which her Husband wanted, having no Learning given him in his Youth; yet he loved to read Hiſtory, and converſe with Learned Men. The ſame Day that King *Ferdinand* was born, as ſome relate, a certain *Carmelite* Friar of *Naples*, eſteemed a Holy Man, ſaid to King *Alonſo*, Unkle to King *Ferdinand*, *This Day in the Kingdom of* Aragon *is born a Prince of your Family; Heaven promiſes him a large Empire, great Riches and Proſperity; he ſhall be very Devout, of a virtuous Inclination, and a great Defender of Chriſtianity.* Amidſt ſo many Virtues, conſidering human Frailty, there could not be wanting ſome Allay of Vice. Avarice, which is laid to his Charge, may be well excuſed with the lowneſs of the Revenue. The Wickedneſs of thoſe Times was the cauſe of the Severity and Rigour he is blamed for. Foreign Writers accuſe him of a wicked Craft, and that he valued not his Word where it was for his Advantage to break it. I will not diſpute how true this is. He contracted Affinity with the Greateſt Princes in all Chriſtendom, as the Kings of *England* and *Portugal*, and the Dukes of *Auſtria*. Several other Princes were near of Kin to him, for he was Unkle to *Anne* Dutcheſs of *Britany*, as Brother to her Grandmother by the Mother's ſide. He was Couſin German to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, and great Unkle to *Catherine* Queen of *Navarre*, as brother to her Grandmother. This particularly is laid to his Charge, That without any regard of Kindred, only thro' Ambition of enlarging his Dominions, he thruſt this Lady and her Husband out of their Kingdom, and obliged them to retire to *France* Others excuſe him upon pretence of Religion, and the Pope's Command; but that is a weak Defence. Great Troubles enſued hereupon. *Henry d'Albret*, Son to that Queen, endeavoured to recover his Kingdom with more Valour than good Fortune. He had by the Lady *Margaret*, Siſter to *Francis* King of *France*, one Daughter and Heireſs, called *Joanna*, who married *Anthony* of *Bourbon* Duke of *Vendoſme*, and was Mother to that *Henry* who married *Margaret* the Siſter of Three Kings of *France*, viz. *Francis* II. *Charles* and *Henry*; who all dying without Iſſue, he inherited that Crown as next of the Male Line. Notwithſtanding, the People of *France* pretended he could not inherit, becauſe he had embraced the then new-broached Hereſies that ſpread abroad in *France*. But let us leave this to put an end to the Affair of *Granada*. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having taken poſſeſſion of that City by the ſpecial Providence of God, the *Moors* remaining in that part of *Spain*, were for ever after brought under the Dominion and Government of the Chriſtians. This ſolemn Entry was upon *Friday* the 6th of *January*, 1492. and accor- 1492.
ding to the *Arabian* Account the Year 897 of the *Hegira*, on the 8th of the Month which they call *Rabih Haraba*: Which Day, as it is a Feaſt of great Solemnity throughout the Chriſtian World, as being the Epiphany of our Lord, ſo was it particularly Joyful and Fortunate to all *Spain*, and no leſs unhappy to the *Moors*: For by their Extirpation, the Honour of *Spain* was reſtored, and a great Province added to the Chriſtian Dominions. All other Provinces of Chriſtendom were made Partakers of this Joy, and particularly Pope *Innocent* had a large account given him of the Reduction of all *Spain* to its former Obedience to the Church. In all Parts there were Bonfires and Sports celebrated in token of Joy, and Men, Women, and Children went in Proceſſion to the Churches, to give Thanks to Almighty God for ſo ſignal a Mercy. *Rome* was rejoycing for the Peace concluded betwixt the Pope and King of *Naples*, when *John de Eſtrada*, King *Fedinand*'s Ambaſſador, brought this happy News. In token of their great Satisfaction, the Pope, Cardinals, and People of *Rome* went in Proceſſion to the *Spaniſh* Church of *Santiago*; there the Divine Office was performed with great Solemnity, and a Sermon ſuitable to the Occaſion preached; in which the Preacher highly extolled the King and Queen, and magnified the Valour of, and Victories obtained by the *Spaniſh* Nation.

The End of the 25th BOOK.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVI.

CHAP. I.

The Affairs in Britany; *The* Jews *expelled* Spain; *Pope* Innocent VIII. *dies,* Alexander VI. *succeeds him*; Navarre *pacified.*

AFter putting so Honourable an end to the War of *Granada*, and totally subverting the Kingdom of the *Moores* in *Spain*, King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* bent their thoughts upon greater and more glorious Undertakings. Lest the great number they had of brave and expert Soldiers should be debauched with Luxury and Ease, since nothing remained to Conquer at home, they sent them to subdue Kingdoms abroad. Thus the Dominion and Name of the *Spaniards*, till then confined within the bounds of their own Country, was not only spread abroad through *France*, *Italy*, and *Barbary*, but extended to the utmost bounds of the Earth. I am sensible the Work that lies before me is too great for my weak Capacity, and might startle the greatest Wits. For this Reason in the Preface to my *Latin* History, I said I would conclude with the War of *Granada*, but several Learned People have perswaded me, this Work would be imperfect ending there, that the Actions since performed are so glorious they will be an Ornament to all the rest, and that every one is more delighted with Modern History, than with that which its Antiquity makes dubious. I have therefore resolved to continue this History some years longer, in which the *Spaniards* performed the most glorious Actions that were ever done, not only by them, but by any People in the whole World. Before we enter upon those mighty Exploits, it will not be amiss to put the Reader in mind of some things we have hinted before. *Francis* Duke of *Britany* Married *Margaret* Daughter to *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre*, and Niece to King *Ferdinand*. They had no Issue Male, but only two Daughters, *Ann* and *Elizabeth*. Many Princes were ambitious to Marry those Ladies, and especially the Eldest. Among the rest *Charles* VIII. King of *France* was he that stood fairest, notwithstanding he was before Contracted to *Margaret* Daughter to *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, who being now a Widdower Treated of Marrying the same Lady *Ann*. The King of *France* sought to gain by force what he feared not to compass by fair means, and therefore upon pretence that the Duke of *Orleans* was protected against him in *Britany*, he made War upon that Country. The Duke applied himself for Succour to the *English*, *Germans*, and *Spaniards*. To this purpose, as has been said, *Alan d'Albret*, Father to the King of *Navarre*, hoping to Marry the Lady *Ann*, came to King *Ferdinand*, then at *Valencia*, and prevailed with him to send a Fleet and Land Forces under the Command of *John Gralla* into *Britany*. These Forces and the Dukes were defeated by the *French* in the Month of *August* 1488. After this the King of *France* and Duke of *Britany* were reconciled, the Duke promising not to Marry his Daughters without that King's Consent, which he performed, for he died the following year, leaving them both Maids. He appointed the Mareschal of *Britany* Tutor to his Daughter, and Governour of the Province, who favoured the Pretentions of Monsieur *d'Albert*, but the Earl of *Dunois* and the Chancellor opposed, and the Prince of *Orange*, who was her near Kinsman, seized upon the Dutchess and her Sister. The Mareschal obtained Succours out of *England*. The Prince of *Orange* had recourse to the Kings of the *Romans* and of *Spain*. King *Ferdinand* sent 1000 choice Horse under the Command of D. *Peter Gomez Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas*, who landed in *Britany* at the beginning of the year 1490. This Succour did nothing there, and *d'Albret* despairing of success, upon promise of being made Constable of *France*, resolved to change Parties, and accordingly delivered up *Nantes*, the chief City of that Dukedom, to the *French*. King *Ferdinand* seeing his Forces were of no use in *Britany*, and upon hopes given him of being restored to *Russillon* and *Cerdaigne*, called them home. *Luis* XI. King of *France*, had ordered that Restitution to be made in his Will, being perswaded so to do by F. *Francis de Paula*, Founder of the *Minims*, whom he sent for out of *Italy* before his death. The *Spaniards* being gone, the King of *France* soon possessed himself of the greatest part of *Britany*, and presently after Married *Ann* the Dutchess. This Marriage so increased the Power, and confirmed the Affairs of *France*, that all Divisions being at an end, the *French* had leasure to invade *Italy*. In *Spain* King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having ended the War with the *Moors*, resolved to banish the *Jews* out of all their Dominions. To this purpose they ordered a Proclamation to be set forth at *Granada*, where they then were in the Month of *March* 1492, commanding all that Nation to depart the Kingdom

Affairs of *Britany* in *France*.

Jews banished *Spain*.

dom within four months, leave being given them either to sell their Goods, or carry them with them. In the month of *April*, F. *Thomas de Torquemada*, the first Inquisitor General, published an Order, forbidding all Christians after that time to Entertain or Conceal them under severe Penalties. This caused an infinite number of those People to transport themselves to several places. Some went over to *Africk*, others to *Italy*, and many to the Eastern Countreys, where their Descendents still use the *Spanish* Tongue. A great number of them stayed in *Portugal* upon Leave granted by King *John* II. yet so that each of them should pay Eight Crowns in Gold for their Reception, and depart the Kingdom within a certain time limited. After the expiration whereof all such as stayed should be made Slaves. Many of them were accordingly brought into Servitude, and afterwards set free by King *Emanuel* at the beginning of his Reign. What number of *Jews* went out of *Spain* cannot be positively affirmed. Most Authors say there were 170000 Families, and some say they made up 800000 Souls. A vast Multitude, which caused many to condemn this Action of the King's as a great loss to his Kingdoms, these being a Rich and Industrious People. No doubt but it was a great advantage to those Countreys whither they went, because they carried with them great part of the Riches of *Spain*. True it is, many of them rather than leave their Country, and sustain such great loss, were Baptized, some sincerely, others only for Protection.

At this time died at *Rome* Pope *Innocent* VIII. The next day after his Death the Cardinals met to choose another, and at last, after much struggling, whether by fair or foul means, is not mine to decide, Cardinal *Roderick Borgia* was Elected, and took the Name of *Alexander* VI. Many ill things have been said of this Pope, some it is likely were true, but magnified through Malice because he was a Stranger, as being born at *Valencia*. When his Uncle *Calixtus* was chosen Pope he made haste to *Rome*, and being created Cardinal, had by a *Roman* Woman called *Zanoccia*, or *Vanozza*, four Sons, *Peter Luis* the Eldest, *Cesar*, *John*, and *Godfrey*, and one Daughter called *Lucretia*. He was so rich, that he bought the Dukedom of *Gandia*, and gave it to his Son *Peter Luis*, and after his decease to his 3d Son *John*, whose Son and Heir was *John* Father to D. *Francis Borgia*, a Holy Man, for quitting that Estate he became a Jesuit. *Alexander* was Elected on the 11th of *August*, and Crowned on the 27th. The same day he confirmed the Decree before passed for Erecting the See of *Valencia* into an Archbishoprick, and gave it to his Second Son *Cesar*, then Bishop of *Pamplona*. The year following he made him a Cardinal, several Witnesses being produced to Swear he was not Son to the Pope, but to *Dominick Arignano* Husband to *Zanoccia*, such was the Corruption of that Age. The youngest Son of all was *Godfrey*, who by Contract with the King of *Naples*, was created Prince of *Esquilache*. *Lucretia* was first Married to *John Sforzia*, then to *Luis Alonso* of *Aragon*, Bastard Son to *Alonso* King of *Naples*, and lastly to *Alonso de Este*, Eldest Son to *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*. During the Papacy of *Alexander* VI. Cardinals Caps were given to *Spaniards*. *Navarre* was now in an uproar for two Reasons: One was, that *John* Viscount *Narbonne*, Uncle to the Queen of *Navarre*, pretended he had a better Right to the Crown than she, because his Eldest Brother *Gaston* died before his Mother Queen *Ellenor*, and therefore he said he was to take place of the Grandchildren. On the other side the Earl of *Lerin* disturbed the Country, being possessed of *Pamplona*, *Olite*, and several other Places. Each Party had recourse to King *Ferdinand* to justifie their Proceedings, as to one who was so nearly concerned, and might be so great a support to them. As to the Viscount, King *Ferdinand* answered, he would stand by the King and Queen of *Navarre*, their Right being undisputable. He therefore took several Places in the County of *Faux* by force of Arms, and at the same time pleaded his Title in the Parliament of *Paris*, yet at length he compounded, and gave over his Pretentions for a while. For the Earl of *Lerin*, it was ordained, that he should deliver up those Places he was unjustly possessed of, and be banished *Navarre* during his Life, together with his two Sons *Luis* and *Ferdinand*. To mollifie these hard Conditions, the Town of *Huescar* in the Kingdom of *Granada* was given him with the Title of a Marques. This was concluded the following year, and put in execution 3 years after. Let us turn back to what we have left behind.

Pope *Innocent* VIII dies, *Alexander* VI. succeeds.

Navarre pacified.

CHAP. II.

Discoveries and Conquests of the Spaniards *in the* West-Indies; *Controversies arise betwixt the Crowns of* Spain *and* Portugal *concerning their Discoveries*; Rousillon *and* Cerdagne *restored to King* Ferdinand.

THE most Honourable and Advantageous Enterprize that *Spain* ever undertook was the Discovery of the *West-Indies*, properly called *The New World*, which hapned in this manner. A Ship being drove by a violent Storm from the Coast of *Africk*, was cast upon an unknown Land. After the Storm had ceased, the Master, with only 3 or 4 Mariners, the rest being consumed by Famine, returned to the Island *Madera*. *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoese*, &c. but Married in *Portugal*, was then in that Island, and was an able Seaman, and daring Man. He entertained the Master of that Ship in his House, who died soon after, and left *Columbus* his Journal of that Voyage. Others say, he was informed by one *Martin Polus* a *Florentine*, and

Discoveries and Conquests in the *West-Indies*.

and others, that he found out by his Skill in Aſtrology, that there were vaſt Countreys towards the Weſt undiſcovered. Theſe his thoughts he communicated firſt to the King of *Portugal*, then to *Henry* VII. of *England*, and being ſlighted by them both, came to the Court of King *Ferdinand*: There he waited 7 years, and at laſt after the ſubduing of the Kingdom of *Granada*, obtained of the King 3 Ships to attempt this Diſcovery. It is wonderful that ſo great an Undertaking was begun only with 17000 Ducats, which the King was forced to borrow, his Revenue was ſo far exhauſted. *Columbus* ſet ſail on the 3d of *Auguſt* from *Palos de Moguer*, and having touched at the *Canaries*, after ſeveral days ſail, and many difficulties, he diſcovered certain Iſlands which he called *The Princes Iſlands*. He ſpent ſome days there, and leaving ſome of his Company in a Fort he built, under the Command of *James de Arana*, returned to *Spain* with the News of what he had diſcovered, and ſome Proofs of the Riches of the Country. The following year he continued to diſcover many other Iſlands, the chiefeſt whereof were *Hiſpaniola* and *Cuba*. Beſides he Coaſted a great part of the Continent, as well towards the Southern as Northern Pole. *Columbus* died in the year of Grace 1500, a Man worthy of Immortal Praiſe. He was made Admiral of the *Indies* and Duke of *Veraguas*, Rewards due to his great Merit. Several others continued theſe Diſcoveries, as well during his Life as after his Death. Among theſe *Americus Veſpuſius*, a *Florentine*, by order of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, in the year 1500 diſcovered all *Braſil*, which is a great part of that Continent. After much of the Northern Coaſt had been diſcovered by ſeveral Perſons, *Vaſco Nuñez de Balboa*, born at *Badajoz*, was the firſt that adventured to paſs that narrow Neck of Land that lies between *Nombre de Dios* and *Panama*, and ſo came to the South Sea in the year 1513. Theſe Diſcoveries of *Columbus* and *Americus Veſpuſius* raiſed a Controverſie betwixt the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, the latter pretending all the Diſcovery of the New World appertained to him by Grants of ſeveral Popes, and particularly of *Eugenius* IV. On the other ſide the King of *Caſtile* pleaded a Bull of Pope *Alexander* VI. in the year 1493, which aſſigned to him all the Lands to the Weſtward of an imaginary Line drawn 100 Leagues beyond the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*. This Grant was afterwards altered by another, which ordained the ſaid Line to be drawn 370 Leagues farther towards the Weſt, to the end that *Braſil* might fall within the *Portugues* Limits. *Hierome Ozorio*, Biſhop of *Silves*, in the Life of King *Emanuel*, affirms the ſaid Line was appointed to be drawn 36 Degrees Weſt of the Meridian of *Lisbon*. Upon this Determination was grounded another Diſpute, the *Caſtillians* pretending that the *Molucco* Iſlands, whence the Spice is brought, fell within their Limits, as being within that half of the World aſſigned them. All this the *Portugueſes* deny, and each Party bring Arguments to make good their Aſſertions. Certain it is, that *Ferdinand Magallanes*, a *Portugues*, being diſguſted becauſe his King did not Reward his Services done in *India*, perſwaded the Emperor *Charles* V. Grandſon to King *Ferdinand*, that a new way might be found to the *Moluco* Iſlands by the South Weſt. He had 5 Ships given him for this Enterprize, and ſailed from *Sevil* in the year 1519. Having touched at the *Canaries*, he Coaſted all along *Braſil*, and found a Streight in 53 Degrees of South Latitude, which of him is called the *Streight of Magellan*. At the entrance of that Streight one of the Ships ſtruck upon a Rock and was loſt; another weary of that long Voyage ſtole away by night, and returned to *Sevil*. With the reſt he paſſed the Streight, and was himſelf with ſome of his Companions killed in an Iſland called *Zubu*. Thoſe that were left being too few to Man all the Ships, burnt one, and with the other two came to the *Moluco* Iſlands. They loaded in the Iſland of *Tidore*, but one of them being very leaky was loſt. The other coming round by the *Cape of Good Hope*, at laſt arrived at *Sevil*, 3 years after his departure. The Ship was called the *Victory*, the Maſter *John Sebaſtian Cano*, a *Biſcainer*, whoſe Name ought never to be forgotten, as being the firſt that ſailed round the World. Many afterwards attempted that ſame Voyage, but the Profit not anſwering the Trouble it was laid aſide, as alſo becauſe King *John* of *Portugal* lent the Emperor *Charles* V. 350000 Duccats, upon Condition he and his Heirs ſhould deſiſt from that Undertaking, till the Money were repayed. On the Right Hand of that Neck of Land, which we have ſaid lies between the North and South Seas, is the Kingdom of *New Spain*, and the City *Mexico*, its Metropolis, ſeated in the midſt of a Lake. Over this and many other large Provinces and Kingdoms Reigned the mighty Emperor *Montezuma*, whom *Ferdinand Cortes* in the year 1520, with wonderful Reſolution, apprehended, and made Priſoner in his own Palace. He being killed accidentally by a Stone caſt at a Window where he was looking out to appeaſe his People, *Cortes* brought thoſe vaſt Provinces under the ſubjection of *Charles* the Emperor, gained himſelf Eternal Honour, and left to his Succeſſors the Marqueſſes *del Valle*, a great Eſtate in the Kingdom of *Mexico*. On the Left Hand of that Neck of Land *Francis Pizarro*, in the year 1525, diſcovered the Kingdom of *Peru*, and 6 years after Conquered it, taking and putting to death *Atabalipa* Lord of that Country. This is the richeſt Countrey for Mines of Gold and Silver hitherto diſcovered, inſomuch that all the Utenſils of thoſe People, even to their Pots and Kettles, were of theſe precious Metals. *Pizarro* ſhared not the vaſt Booty he got there fairly with *James de Almagro*, his principal Companion in that Conqueſt, and the reſt of his Men, and yet the meaneſt Soldier's part came to 9000 Duccats, which was the richeſt Plunder ever taken till that time. His Force was about 300 Men, who in Battle overthrew above 100000 *Indians*. Riches and Plenty produced Pride and Inſolence, for *Ferdinand*, Brother to *Francis Pizarro*, underſtanding

Controverſies betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal* about their Diſcoveries.

ing that *Almagro* openly complained of the Wrong done him and meditated Revenge, he murdered him. A Baſtard Son of *Almagro*, whom he had by an *Indian*, and whoſe Name was *James*, aſſaulted the Houſe of *Francis Pizarro* in the City of *Lima*, and killed him in revenge of his Father. This was a bold Attempt, and to puniſh it the Governour *Chriſtopher Vaca de Caſtro*, joined with *Gonçalo Pizarro*, another Brother of the ſaid *Francis*, and with their Forces overthrew and killed the ſaid *James*. This Victory and his great Riches ſo puffed up *Gonçalo Pizarro*, that he attempted to make himſelf abſolute Lord of that Country. *Blaſco Nuñez Vela* was ſent by the Emperor from *Spain* to be Viceroy of *Peru*, him the Rebellious *Spaniards* took Priſoner, and put to Death. Afterwards the Licentiate *Peter de Gaſca*, tho a Prieſt, and one of the General Council of the Inquiſition, put an end to all thoſe Tumults rather by Policy than Force. He put to death *Gonçalo Pizarro*, and the other Heads of the Rebellion. This done he returned into *Spain*, where he was firſt Biſhop of *Palencia*, then of *Siguença* till the end of his Life, which was very long. *Ferdinand Pizarro*, the only Surviver of the Three Brothers, was long a Priſoner in *Spain*, for before the Rebellion of his Brother he came to anſwer for the Murder of *Almagro*, which was the cauſe of all thoſe Broils; Thus God puniſhed the Murder of the Emperor *Atabalipa*, not ſuffering one of his Enemies to eſcape ſcotfree, and the ill acquired Riches periſhed with their Owners. The Cuſtoms of all theſe People were ſtrange, and all other things extraordinary. Their Fiſh, Beaſts, Trees and Herbs all different from ours. They had no uſe of Letters, no Money, no Weights, nor did they build any Ships, only Boats of one Tree hollowed like Trays, which they call Canoes. For Cloathing they had neither Linnen, Woollen, nor Silk, but only Cotton, whereof there is abundance. There was no Iron, and conſequently none of the Weapons and other Neceſſaries made thereof. Corn like ours they have none, but a Grain they call Maiz, nor Oil, nor Wine made of Grapes, but they wanted not other Liquors to make them Drunk, to which they are much addicted. They know not how to make Candles of Wax or Tallow. There were no Beaſts of Burden, nor to Ride, nor Carts, or Litters. Priſoners taken in War, and Slaves, were ſacrificed in ſuch vaſt numbers, that it is held for a certain truth above 20000 periſhed in this manner every year in only the City *Mexico*, whoſe Fleſh they eat without any loathing. It was Cuſtomary to have many Wives, and Sodomy was permitted, ſo brutiſh was their Government. Their Garb was ſtrange, and many went quite naked. Afterwards *Chile* upon the South Sea was diſcovered, where were found Warlike *Indians*, and difficult to be ſubdued, and on our ſide beyond *Braſil* and the River *de la Plata* lies *Paraguay* and *Tucuman*, extending to the Streights of *Magellan*. The *Philippine* Iſlands were found at another time, and took their Name from *Philip* II. King of *Spain*. The Lieutenant *Michael Lopez de Legaſpi*, conquered the chief of them called *Luzon*, and its City *Manila*, on the 18th of *May* 1572. Laſtly, in the year 1598, a good Body of Men under the Command of D. *John de Oñate*, ſet out from *Mexico*, to the Conqueſt of *New Mexico*. This Country lies in about 30 deg. of N. Lat. The Soil is fruitful, the People more poliſhed than the other *Indians*, their Houſes 3 or 4, and ſome 7 Stories high. It was known by hearſay ever ſince the time of *Cortes*, and often attempted to be conquered, but never before with ſuch a Power. The Succeſs was not anſwerable to ſo great Preparations. This may ſuffice as to the *Weſt-Indies*.

Charles VIII. King of *France*, being inflamed with the deſire of conquering the Kingdom of *Naples*, to which he pretended he had a good Title, thought it neceſſary to ſecure King *Ferdinand*, by entring into a League with him, leſt he ſhould in his abſence invade *France*, the Kingdom of *Naples* belonging to the Houſe of *Aragon*. To this purpoſe a Treaty was carried on for reſtoring *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne*. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* leaving the Government of their new Kingdom of *Granada* to the Earl of *Tendilla*, in *June* ſet out towards *Aragon*, to be nearer to their Commiſſioners who managed that Treaty. At *Zaragoça* they ſettled the Government of that City, and went thence to *Barcelona* in *October*. There, as the King came out from giving Audience, according to Cuſtom, one *John Canamares*, a *Catalonian*, came up with his naked Sword to kill him, and gave him a Wound under his Ear. This Fellow being apprehended, it appeared he was Mad, and had undertaken that Action, becauſe he Dreamed that if he killed the King he ſhould ſucceed him. However, he was torn with Pinchers and then burnt. The League betwixt *Spain* and *France*, after much altercation, was laſtly concluded at *Narbonne* on the 18th of *January* 1493, all Princes, except the Pope, being excluded. It was agreed that the King of *Spain* ſhould not Marry his Daughters without the conſent of the King of *France*, and that on this account *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne* ſhould be reſtored. However ſome months paſſed before the execution. Next, to pacifie *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, the King of *France* reſtored to him his Daughter, and the Earldom of *Artois* her Dower, and gave him Security for the Reſtitution of the Earldom of *Burgundy*, and the reſt of the Dutchy wrongfully detained from him. At the ſame time died the Emperor *Frederick*, and his Son *Maximilian* ſucceeded him. King *Ferdinand* continued ſtill in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, till ſuch time, as according to Contract, *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne* were delivered to him in *September*, the *French* Garriſon marching out. All Hiſtorians, and eſpecially the *French*, blame that King for parting with thoſe Dominions he had in poſſeſſion, upon an uncertain hope. Many lay the blame on the Biſhop of *Albi*, who was the *French* Ambaſſador at the Treaty, and ſay he was corrupted with *Spaniſh* Gold.

Ruſſillon and *Cerdagne* reſtored to King *Ferdinand*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Palma, *one of the* Canary *Islands Conquered*; *The Masterships of the Three Military Orders annexed to the Crown of* Castile; *The Original of the* Neopolitan *War*; *The death of* Ferdinand *King of* Naples.

AT the same time that King *Ferdinand* recovered *Russillon*, he was in the farthest part of *Spain* restored to the Island of *Cadiz* and its Port, which is one of the most famous in the whole World. King *Henry* the IV. had with his wonted Prodigality given it to D. *John Ponce de Leon* Earl of *Arcos*, who dying some Months after the taking of *Granada*, that Island was taken from *Rodcrick Ponce* his Grandson and Heir, and restored to the Crown. Yet in lieu of it the Town of *Casares* in *Africk*, was given to *Roderick Ponce*, and his Title of Earl, changed into that of Duke of *Arcos*. The Island *Palma*, one of the *Canaries*, was now Conquered by *Alonso de Lugo*, sent by the King and Queen upon that Expedition. But the most considerable thing which hapned this Year, was that the King possessed himself of the Masterships of the Three Military Orders in *Castile*. The Masters were exempt from the Regal Jurisdiction, and were so excessive powerful by reason of their vast Riches and many Dependants, that they were grown terrible to the Kings themselves. For this reason Pope *Innocent* the VIII. granted the Catholick King *Ferdinand* should hold those Masterships as Administrator. This Bull was obtained about the same time that D. *Garcia de Padilla* Master of *Calatrava* departed this Life, which was in the Year 1487, and D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, Master of *Santiago* dying at this time, the King took possession of that Mastership. The following Year he agreed with D. *John de Zuñiga* Master of *Alcantara* to resign up that Dignity to him, and in lieu of it to accept of the Archbishoprick of *Sevil*. Thus the King became Master of those Three Orders for his Life, and Pope Alexander joined with him Queen *Elizabeth*, appointing her to Inherit those Dignities after his death. Lastly Pope *Adrian* some Years after, to oblige his Schollar *Charles* the Emperor, granted to him and his Heirs the Presentation of all the Bishops in *Spain*, which before, the Kings had only liberty to recommend by way of Suit. He also assigned him the Administration of the Three Military Orders for ever. To this last Master of *Alcantara*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, The Master *Antony de Nebriga* dedicated his Dictionary. This was a Man worthy of Immortal Fame, and to have his Name Recorded in the History of *Spain*, as well because he laid the Foundation of all the Learning of the *Latin* Tongue there, as for the many Books he writ, fraught with good Doctrine, and Learning. Among his other Works, he composed the Histories of the Wars of *Granada*, and that of *Navarre*, which hapned some Years after; true it is, in those Works there appears more of his diligence and sincerity, than elegancy. At the same time that the Marquess of *Cadiz* and Master of *Santiago* died, *Henry de Guzman* Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, and D. *Peter Enriquez* Lieutenant of *Andaluzia* departed this Life. D. *John* his Son succeeded the Duke. Not long before, *Peter Hernandez de Velasco* the Constable dying, *Bernardin de Velasco*, his Son succeeded him, and Married the Lady *Joanna de Aragon*, King *Ferdinand*'s Bastard Daughter.

Palma, one of the *Canary* Islands conquered.

Mastership of the 3 Military Orders inseparably annexed to the Crown.

Original of the *Neapolitan* War.

Nothing hapned about this time more remarkable, or that put *Italy* and the most part of Europe into a greater confusion, than the famous War in *Naples*, undertaken by *Charles* the VIII. King of *France*, as has been before hinted. To speak of this War, let us recollect what has been in other places said of the Original Causes of it. Pope *Urban* the VI. caused *Charles* Prince of *Durazzo* to come out of *Hungary* to oppose him, against *Joanna* Queen of *Naples*, who had favoured the Election of *Clement* the VII. his Competitor, whereby the Peace of the Church was much disturbed. She called to her assistance *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, younger Son to the King of *France*, and adopted him her Son, and Heir to that Kingdom. This *Luis* had a Son of his own Name, who made War upon *Ladislaus*, Son to *Charles*, and King of *Naples*, but his success was no better than his Father's, for both were unfortunate in that War. *Luis* the Grandson was called by Pope *Martin* the V. against *Joanna* the younger, Queen of *Naples*, and Sister to *Ladislaus*. This *Luis* expelled *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, whom the said *Joanna* had adopted, and afterwards cast off. *Renee* his Brother succeeded *Luis*; with him King *Alonso* was long at War, and at last forced him to return into *France*. *John* Duke of *Lorrain* was Son to this *Renée*, and in the Barons War much distressed King *Frederick* of *Naples*, and afterwards headed the *Catalonians* in Rebellion against King *John*. He dying at *Barcelona*, as has been said, *Charles* Nephew to *Renée*, his Brother's Son Inherited his Possessions. This *Charles* in his Will constituted *Luis* the XI. King of *France* his Heir, believing *Renée* Duke of *Lorrain* his own Nephew could not be able to withstand the power of the *Aragonians*. This was the original Cause of the War in *Naples*. Another secondary Cause was added in this manner, *Galleazzo* Duke of *Milan* being Murdered by his Subjects, *Luis Sforcia* his Brother took upon him the Government of that Dukedom, under colour of the Minority of *John Galleazzo*, Son to the deceased. *Luis Sforcia* had to Wife *Beatrix* Sister to to *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*. Also *Alonso* Duke of *Calabria*, Son to the King of *Naples* was Married to *Hippolita* Sister to *Luis Sforcia*, by whom he had *Ferdinand*, and *Elizabeth*. *Ferdinand* was King of *Naples* after his Grandfather and Father, *Elizabeth* was Married

ried to *John Galeazzo* the true Duke of *Milan*. This Lady seeing her Husband excluded, tho' he had Two Children by her, perswaded her Father to restore her Husband to the Inheritance left him by his Ancestors. *Luis Sforcia* perceiving what a Storm threatned him from Naples, invited *Charles* the VIII. King of *France* to Invade that Kingdom; which he said of right appertained to him. Many Men of Note of his own Subjects encouraged the King to undertake this Enterprize, as also some Barons of *Naples* Banished by King *Ferdinand*. *Philip de Comines* says those Noblemen were well received at first, yet such was their entertainment, that necessity drove them to have recourse to King *Ferdinand*, who had a better Title to that Crown, than the Possessors, who were of the Bastard Line. Yet the King perceiving those Lords only sought their own ends; and would consequently follow him that came first, thought not fit to engage in that War, and only endeavoured to diswade the *French* from it. By this time they were so far ingagaged, there was no going back Both Parties sought to strengthen themselves with Alliances. The *French* and *Milanese* joyned in League with all the States of *Italy*, except the *Florentines*, who at first favoured the *Aragonians*, and the *Venetians* who chose rather to stand neuter, than favour either side. Pope *Alexander*, tho' at first he appeared averse from the Kings of *Naples*, at last upon promise that his Sons should have possessions given them in that Kingdom, and that a yearly Pension should be paid to him, he resolved to stand by those who had obliged him. The King of *Naples* ceased not to provide for the War, and make all the Friends he could. Particularly, he sent an Ambassador into *Spain*, to press the King to make War upon *France*. He urged their near Kindred, as being Cousin-germans, and Brothers in-Law, and put King *Ferdinand* in mind of the danger of *Sicily*, in Case the *French* became Masters of *Naples*. All this moved not King *Ferdinand* to break with *France*, only he sent *Garcilasso de la Vega* to the Pope, to confirm him in his resolution of protecting the King of *Naples*; and D. *Alonso de Silva*, brother to the Earl of *Cifuentes*, was sent to *France* to disswade that King from the Enterprize he had in hand, and in case he would not desist, declare to him that King *Ferdinand* could not forsake his kinsman and Ally. This hapned at the beginning of the Year 1494, when King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having till then staid in *Aragon*, went away from *Zaragoça* to *Tordesillas*, thence to *Valladolid*, and so to *Medina del Campo*. There they received advice that *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* was departed this Life. He died on the 25th of *January*, of a great Age, and in care for the War then in Hand. Unfortunate on the one side, for leaving his Affairs in so ill a Posture, the chief cause whereof was his austere Temper: Happy on the other side that he lived not to see the Ruin of that his flourishing Kingdom. His Son *Alonso* succeeded him, and was no way more acceptable to the People than his Father had been. Cardinal *John de Borgia* sent on purpose by the Pope his Unckle, as Legate to *Naples*, Crowned him. This Year also the Pope by his Bull granted to the Kings of *Castile* for ever the 3d part of the Tithes of *Castile*, *Leon* and *Granada*, conditionally that the profit thereof should be spent in the War with the *Moors*. At *Tordesillas* on the 7th of *June*, was agreed the Difference betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, touching their Discoveries in the *Indies*. The Conquests of *Castile* were to begin 35 Degrees West from the Meridian of *Lisbon*, all thence Eastward as far as half the Circumference of the Globe to appertain to the *Portuguese*. The matter also of the Conquests in *Africk* was adjusted, so that all within the Kingdom of *Fez* should belong to *Portugal*, the Kingdom of *Tremecen* to *Castile*; but no Line was fixed to distinguish their Limits, which afterwards caused new disputes.

1494

Ferdinand King of *Naples* dies.

CHAP. IV.

The French *Invade the Kingdom of* Naples; *An account of* Luis Sforcia *Duke of* Milan; *The* French *King at* Rome; Alonso *King of* Naples *Abdicates*; *The* French *Possess themselves of the Kingdom of* Naples.

THE King of *France* being resolved to Invade *Italy* in Person, gathered all his Forces; the Randezvouz of his Army was at *Lyons*. Thither came from *Ostia*, whither he fled for fear of the Pope, the Cardinal of St. *Peter* to forward that undertaking. On the other side D. *Alonso de Silva* according to his Instructions in his King's behalf, protested against those proceedings. Nevertheless, the King of *France* committing the Government of his Kingdom to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon* his Brother-in-Law, set out from that City upon *Tuesday* the 22th of *July*, with him went most of the Nobility of *France*. His Army consisted of about 20000 Foot, and 5000 Horse. To pay these Forces, he borrowed Money of the Nobility, besides 150000 Florins taken up of a *Genoese* Banker, a small Sum for so great an undertaking. King *Alonso* sent a great Fleet under the Command of his Brother *Frederick*, to infest the State of *Genoa*. By Land he sent his Son the Duke of *Calabria* into Invade the Territories of *Milan*. All things fell out unfortunately, for *Frederick* did nothing worth naming, and the Duke of *Calabria* was stopped by the Forces of *France* and *Milan*, from passing out of *Romania*. The King of *France* passed the *Alpes*, and on the 9th of *September* came to *Aste*, the Bounds of the Dukedom of *Milan*, and then possessed by the Duke of *Orleans*, who

French Invade *Naples*.

who was in that Expedition, and pretended a Right to the whole Dukedom. D. *Alonso* the *Spanish* Ambassador, was very little looked upon at Court, insomuch that he was ordered to be dismitted, but he winked at all, being a Person of great Prudence and Sagacity. At the City *Aste* they flighted him so far, as to assign him no Quarters, whereupon he was forced to go away to *Genoa*. There he began to treat with *Luis Sforcia*, who repented of what he had done, about joining in League with the Catholick King, giving him a hint that one of the Princesses should be Married to his Eldest Son, for they could not Marry with any other Prince by reason of the agreement made with *France*. This took so much with *Luis Sforcia*, that he resolved to change Parties, tho' at the same time he repaired to *Aste*, to receive the *French* King, and gave him a Sum of Money to pay his Army. The King leaving the Duke of *Orleans* who designed to lay hold of that oportunity to possess himself of the State of *Milan*, at *Aste* Marched with his Army to *Pavia*, where he visitted the Duke *John Galeazzo*, who was then at the point of death, and was his Cousin-german, both their Mothers being Sisters, and Daughters to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Duke died on the 21th of *October*, and it appeared plainly he had been poisoned, which increased the Hatred conceived towards his Unckle. The same day the King of *France* entred *Plasencia*, and with him *Lewis Sforcia*, who understanding the death of his Nephew; immediatly returned to *Milan*, and there publickly took upon him the Title of Duke, notwithstanding his Nephew left a Son five Years of Age, as also two Daughters and his Wife big with Child. So far did his Ambition blind him, that the same day he wrote to King *Alonso*, giving an account of his Nephews death, and telling him the Nobility and People of *Milan* had obliged him to take the Title of Duke, and that he believed this would be no way displeasing to him, knowing how well affected he was towards him and his Kingdom. From *Plasencia* the King entred into *Tuscany*. Ambassadors came to him from all parts, and particulaly from the *Venetians*, offering their Friendship. The Pope sent the Cardinal of *Siena* his Legate, who came as far as *Pisa*, but the King would not see him. The *Florentines* sent *Peter de Medicis* on the same account. He contrary to his Commission and Instructions was agreeing to deliver up to the *French* *Saraçana*, *Saraçanella*, and *Piedrasanta*, strong Holds belonging to the Republick on Mount *Apennine*, as also the Castles of *Pesa* and *Leghorn*, and some other things to this purpose. Hereat the People were so inraged, that they Banished him and his Brothers, the Cardinal *de Medicis* and *Julian*, plundered their Houses, and confiscated all their Estates, which were very great. Being come to *Pisa*, the King restored that City to its Liberty, delivering it from the subjection it was under to the *Florentines*. He entred *Florence* the same day that *Picus Mirandula* died there at the Age of 34 Years, a Man of such an excellent Wit, that he was called the *Phœnix*. He agreed with the *Florentines* to restore their Forts after the War was ended, that they for his sake should pardon *Peter de Medicis* and his Brothers, and pay 120000 Florins towards the Charge of the War. *Rome* was in an uproar because the Cardinals could not agree, and the Nobility was divided, for *Prosper* and *Fabricius Colonna* favoured the *French*, and *Virginius Ursinus* the *Neapolitans*. The *Colonneses* with Cardinal *Ascanius Sforcia* had seized the City *Ostia*, by which means *Rome* suffered great want, no Provisions coming to it by Sea. It was generally believed the Pope would agree with the King of *France*, or else depart *Rome*. Hereupon the People began to mutiny, and the Pope was obliged to satisfie the Cardinals and *Roman* Gentry, assuring them he would stand by the juster Cause, and if the King of *France* attempted to enter *Rome* with his Army, he would make head against him, and hazard his own Life in the Quarrel. All he could say, was of little force to encourage the People, who were terrified with the News daily brought of the approach of the *French*, and their securing the Towns belonging to the Church. The Pope himself perceiving that neither his own, nor the Forces of *Naples*, with a good part whereof the Duke of *Calabria* then lay at *Burgos* were sufficient to withstand the Power of the Enemy, retired himself to the Castle of *Santangelo*, and sent Word to the Duke to retire, lest some misfortune should happen to him. In fine, the King with his whole Army entred *Rome* upon the last day of *December*, preceding the Year 1495, all the People, and some of the Cardinals making great expressions of Joy. He Lodged himself in the Pallace of S. *Mark*. At this time died the Cardinal of *Spain*, at *Guadalajara*, upon the 11th day of *January*, aged 67 Years and 3 Months. He was a noble Person, excellently qualified, and had a great hand in the Government all his Lifetime. He Founded a College at *Valladolid*, and ordered in his Will an Hospital to be Built at *Toledo*, to which he left all he was Worth. The *See* of *Toledo* vacant by his death, the King would have given to his Son *Alonso* Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, but the Queen would not consent. She offered it to D. *Peter de Oropesa* one of her Council, but he would not accept of it, therefore it was given to F. *Francis Ximenes de Cisneros* a Friar Minor, of known Piety and Virtue, but of mean extraction. When promoted to the Archbishoprick, he was the Queen's Confessor, some Years after he was made Cardinal. At *Rome*, the Pope and King of *France* agreed that the Cardinal of *Valencia* should go with the King as Legate, that the Great *Turk*'s Brother should be delivered to him, and that the Castles of *Civita Vecchia*, *Terraçina*, and *Spoleto* should be in his Power during the War. Hereupon the King obliged himself to cause the City *Ostia* to be restored to the Pope after the

Luis Sforcia Duke of *Milan*.

French King at *Rome*.

1495.

the War, and to do Homage himself to the Pope, as he did a few days after in the Palace of S. *Peter*. This done, the King set out from *Rome* on the 28th of *January*, taking his way towards *Naples*; whence advice was brought, that the City *Aquila* and many other Places had voluntarily submitted to him. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* understanding what was done, and of the Affront offered to the Pope, resolved to declare. To this purpose he sent *Antony de Fonseca*, and *John d'Albion* to require the King of *France* to forbear making War on the Lands of the Church, since he well knew the Pope and all that belonged to him, ought to be exempted by the late Treaty. At the same time he sent the Earl of *Trivento* to Command the Fleet that was sitting at *Alicant*, and *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova*, with 500 Horse by Land. The Ambassadors came to *Rome* the same Day the King set out from thence, and immediately following, gave him their Credentials in the Field, as he was on Horseback, requiring him not to proceed further, without making Satisfaction to the Church. The King was surprized, and said he would answer at *Velitre*: There they delivered their Embassie more at large, complaining of the Wrongs and Affronts offered to the Pope, and requiring him not to proceed as to the Affair of *Naples*, till the Case were decided in Judgment. After much contesting, the King said he was come too far to go back, and therefore would stand to Judgment when he had conquered the Kingdom. Then *Antony de Fonseca* replied, *Since your Majesty will have it so, and is resolved to be tried by the Sword, God the Defence of the Innocent shall be the Judge in this Cause. The King my Master has done his Duty, and is now left free to employ his Forces as he shall think fit.* This said, in the presence of the King and his Council he tore the Articles of the late Agreement betwixt the Two Kings. A bold Action, which had almost provoked him to lay hold of him; but he returned to *Rome*. This Embassie encouraged the Pope not to stand by the late Capitulation; and the next Night the Cardinal of *Valencia* in a Disguise stole away from *Velitre*: He took not the Road to *Rome*, lest it should be thought he fled by Order of the Pope, but went to *Spoleto*, a strong City belonging to the Church.

Whilst the King of *France* was yet at *Rome*, *Alonso* King of *Naples*, who had not yet reigned a whole Year, resolved to Abdicate, and to that intent assembled all the Nobility and his Council, to whom he delivered himself in this manner: *You are all sensible of the dangerous Posture of our Affairs. The Powerful Enemy presses upon us, and yet the* French *do not make more haste to advance, than our own People to declare for them. Foreign Succours are far off, and they who ought to relieve us, seem least concerned at our Misfortunes. I will complain of no body; my Sins are the cause of this sad Disaster, and it is fit he who is the occasion of it should suffer. My Life is in the hands of God; what I have to offer up is the Crown, which I take from my own Head as unworthy of it, and transfer it to my Son, whose Worth you all know. It is a good Change, since in lieu of a Sickly Man, I give you a Young and Valiant King. I wish things were in that Condition that I might shew to the World how little I value its Grandeur; but it is also Prudence to submit to Necessity. In fine, I am resolved, since I cannot be useful in this time of need, to quit my dear Country, rather than be a Witness of its Misfortunes. Perhaps this voluntary Sacrifice I make of my self, may appease God's Wrath, , and incline the Hearts of Men to defend you. It is needless to put you in mind of your Duty to your King, nor him of the Care he is to have of his Subjects.* This Act of Resignation was performed on the 23d of *January*, in the Castle *del Ovo*. Thence he shipped himself with his private Treasure, which was great, for *Sicily*, resolving to spend the rest of his Life in the Habit of a Priest in the City *Mazara*. He writ to several Princes, particularly King *Ferdinand*, giving his Reasons for resigning the Crown; but the truth is, he did it because he was grown odious to his Subjects. He lived not a Year after, but spent his time in the Exercise of Virtue. His Body is buried in the Cathedral of *Mecina*. As soon as the New King was possessed of the Government, he showed himself abroad in the City; and to gain the Goodwill of the People, ordered a great Number of Prisoners to be set at liberty, as well of the Nobility as Commons, only excepting *John Baptista Marçano*, Son to *Marino Marçano*, Prince of *Rosano* and Duke of *Sessa*, as also the Earl of *Populo*, who were both in Prison since the time of the Barons Wars, and were mortal Enemies to the House of *Aragon*. This done, he set out of *Naples* towards his Army, which lay at *S. German* on the Borders of the Kingdom, where it confines on the Lands of the Church. He left his Unkle *Frederick*, Prince of *Altamura*, Governour of *Naples*. The King of *France* coming to *S. German*, the Town surrendered, and the New King retired to *Capua*, which he had fortified, but was betrayed to the *French* by *Trivulcio* a *Milanese* the Governour. Whilst the King of *France* was at *Capua*, the Great *Turk*'s Brother died. Others say it was at *Naples*, whether the King marched, and was received into that most Noble City without any resistance, upon *Sunday* the 22d of *February*. The New King *Ferdinand*, before the *French* came, abandon'd all, and retired to *Castelnovo*, where were the Queen-Dowager, her Daughter, *Frederick* the King's Unkle, and many other Lords. Thence he went to the Castle *del Ovo*, and lastly over to *Sicily*, to wait some turn of Fortune. But the *French* were so fortunate, that in 15 Days after their entring upon the Borders of the Kingdom, all submitted to them to the utmost point of *Italy*. I believe never so great an Untime for King *Ferdinand*, but at last submitted, as did *Rijoles*, which is in sight of *Mecina*, where the Fleet of *Spain* lay, but had no Orders to attempt any thing.

Alonso King of *Naples* abdicates.

CHAP. V.

The League against the French *carried on with wonderful Secrecy; The* French *King returns home; The* Venetians *overthrown by the* French; *King* Ferdinand *of* Naples *successful against them, and recovers that Noble City.*

League against the *French.*

NO sooner had the *French* possessed themselves of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but all the Princes of *Italy* began to consider how heavy the Dominion of that Nation would lie upon them, if suffered to settle and root it self in *Italy*. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* was in the greatest danger for the Island of *Sicily*, whither he was informed the *French* designed to pass, as soon as they concluded the Affair of *Naples*, being chiefly animated to that Enterprize by the Prince of *Salerno*, one of the Outlaws, and principal Enemy to the House of *Aragon*. The better to oppose them, he fought to draw the other Princes to a League against *France*: To this purpose he had some Months since sent *Laurence Suarez de Figuera* to *Venice*, and now sent a Gentleman called *John Deza* to the Duke of *Milan*, with Orders to make an Overture to him, not only of giving him one of the Princesses his Daughters, but of making him King of *Lombardy*; both which Proposals he willingly gave ear to. He also practised to draw the Emperor and the *English* into the League, and in order to it proposed cross Matches to strengthen the Alliance between Prince *John* and the Princess *Joanna* his Children, and *Maximilian* and his Sister *Margaret* on the other side; which Design was so well prosecuted, that it was fully concluded by *Francis de Rojas*, sent on purpose to *Flanders*. Care was taken to raise Money in *Castile* and *Aragon*, to defray the Charge of the War. In *Aragon* the *Cortes* met, which the King would have had the Princess *Catherine* hold; but it would not be allowed, and he was forced to come himself. Such Industry was used, that at last the League was concluded at *Venice*. It was agreed this, called the Most Holy League, should last for the space of 25 Years, and that between them all should be raised an Army of 34000 Horse, and 28000 Foot, proportionable to the Power and Ability of each of the Confederates. It was given out the Design was to protect the Church, and defend their own Dominions; but in reality it was to drive the *French* out of *Italy*. This Business was carried on with such wonderful Secrecy, that the *French* Ambassador *Philip de Comines*, Lord of *Argenton*, a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, then at *Venice*, had not the least Intelligence of it, and was so surprized when *Augustin Barbadico*, Duke of *Venice*, gave him an account of it, that he asked whether the King his Master might return with safety into *France*. The face of Affairs was soon changed; for the *Neapolitans* repented of what they had done, because the Insolencies committed by the *French* were intolerable. The Duke of *Milan* was perplexed, for that the Duke of *Orleans* had secured the City *Novara*; besides, he understood that the *French* endeavoured to draw the *Genoeses* from his Subjection, insomuch that he was forced with great Submission to have recourse to the *Venetians* for their Assistance. The King of *France* understanding what had happed, resolved to return with all speed before the way was stopped. Before his departure, he appointed *Gilbert* Duke of *Monpensier*, a Prince of the Blood, Viceroy of *Naples*; with him he left part of his Army, and some able Commanders. He also sent to the Pope to ask of him the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and to let him know he desired to pass through *Rome* to confer with his Holiness about important Affairs. As to the Investiture, the Pope answered he was ready to do Justice according as he should find; and as for his going to *Rome*, it could not be without some great Disorder, because the People were enraged against the *French*. This unpleasing Answer made the King hasten his Journey. He set out from *Naples* on the 20th of *May*: Being come to *Rome*, he found the Pope was retired to *Perosa*.

French King returns home.

From *Rome* he went into *Tuscany*, spent some Days at *Siena*, and without entring *Florence*, went on to *Pisa*. The *Florentines* demanded the restitution of that City, as had been promised them; but the People of *Pisa* prevailed upon him. Thence he went into *Lombardy*, where *Francis* Marquess of *Mantua*, General of the *Venetians*, came to cut off his Retreat. The *French* being fewer in number, would have avoided fighting, and endeavoured to join the Duke of *Orleans*; but it could not be. The Enemies met on the Banks of the River *Taro*, which runs within a League of the City *Parma*. The *Venetians* lay near *Fornovo*, a Village at the Foot of the Mountains, the *French* at the entrance into the Valley: There the Battel was fought, which was one of the most remarkable that had happed long in *Italy*. At first the *Italians* had the better; but then falling to plunder and seize the Cannon, the *French* had leisure to rally, and returned upon the Enemy with such Fury, that they broke them with a mighty Slaughter. The King was in great danger, all his Guards being slain; and tho' the Victor could not obtain of the Enemy a Truce for three Days, wherefore he was forced to steal away to *Asti* without beat of Drum. It was no small help to him in his retreat, that the River being swollen with the Rain, the *Italians* could not so soon pass it to pursue him. Yet he sustained much loss by the Light Horse that kept in his Rear, and the Country-people who took Arms to secure the Passes. Above 4000 *Italians* were killed in the Fight. The Duke of *Mantua* immediately sate down before *Novara*, where he much distressed the Duke of *Orleans*.

Venetians overthrown by the *French.*

Scarce

Scarce was the King gone from *Naples*, when the Affairs of that Kingdom began to change. The Fleet of *Spain*, commanded by the Earl of *Trivento*, lay at *Mecina*. Thither came the Two distressed Kings, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, and *Joanna* the Queen-Dowager. *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova* was stopped some Days with his Men at *Majorca* and *Sardinia*, but arrived at *Mecina* on the 24th of *May*. King *Ferdinand* of *Naples* had already possessed himself of *Rijoles*, and other neighbouring Places in *Calabria*, in which Province *Everard Stuart* Lord of *Aubeni*, a renowned Commander, was left Governour by the King of *France*. *Rijoles*, *Cotron*, *Amantia*, and some other Places were delivered to *Gonçalo Fernandez*, to hold them for the King his Master till he should be paid the Charges of that War, as also to secure *Sicily*. Some difference arose betwixt the new King and *Gonçalo Fernandez*, because the King was positive for marching with all his Forces directly to *Naples*, the Citizens inviting him, even before the King of *France* was gone thence. *Gonçalo Fernandez* would not abandon *Calabria*, where he had those Strong-holds, and doubted not but the rest of the Country would declare for the King of *Spain*, for whom they testified a singular Affection. It was agreed to relieve *Semanera*, which was distressed by the *French*. The Lord *Aubeni* lay in the way, with whom the King came to a Battel, was defeated, and had been killed or taken, his Horse falling dead under him, had not a Gentleman, called *John Andrew d'Altavila* mounted him on his own Horse; so the King escaped, and the Gentleman was killed; which was an extraordinary Demonstration of Loyalty in those corrupt Times. This Battel was fought on *June* 21. Our Forces retired to *Semanera*; thence the King went over to *Sicily*, resolving to return again to *Naples*, before the News of that Misfortune could come thither. *Gonçalo Fernandez* went away to the other part of *Calabria*, where he soon took several Places, and at last subdued the whole Province. The King, with 60 Sail lie found at *Mecina*, without any Land-men passed over to *Naples*, where he was received with great Joy. The People rose and plundered the Houses of the Princes of *Salerno* and *Bisignano*. The Duke of *Monpensier* and Prince of *Salerno* retired to *Castelnovo*. *Capua* and all *Apulia* followed the example of *Naples*. Besides, upon the News of the Battel of *Tarro*, the Colonels forsook the *French*, and agreed with the King of *Naples*. On the other side, the *Ursini* joined with the *French*. Still the Castles of *Naples* held for the *French*, but were close blocked up. A *Moor* who was in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, still held by the *French*, advertised the Marquess *de Pescara* he would give him admittance into it. The Marquess coming thither at night, that Fellow gave him a mortal Wound. This Nobleman was the King's General; he left a Son called *Ferdinand*, who was afterwards a famous Commander. *Prosper Colonna* succeeded him in his Command. The Castles were at length surrendered, the Duke of *Monpensier* and Prince of *Salerno* being before gone to the City *Salerno* by Sea. During this War of *Naples*, was first discovered a new Disease contagious only by way of carnal Copulation: The *Italians* called it the *French Disease*, and the *French* the *Neapolitan Disease*; the *Africans* the *Spanish Disease*. It is most likely it came from the *Indies*, and was carried to *Naples* by the *Spaniards*. *Teneriff*, one of the *Canary* Islands, was this Year brought under the Dominion of *Spain*, by Forces sent thither by the King. The King of that Island being brought to *Spain*, was sent as a Present to the Republick of *Venice*. *Alonso de Lugo* for his good Service in the Conquest of this Island and that of *Palma*, was made Lieutenant of the *Canaries*. Thus all those Islands were brought under the Dominion of *Spain*.

French assisted against *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* successful against the *French*.

CHAP. VI.

The Death of John *II. King of* Portugal; *The* French *quite expelled the Kingdom of* Naples; Ferdinand *King of* Spain *Honoured by the Pope with the Title of* Catholick King; *The Posture of Affairs in* Portugal *under* Emanuel *the New King.*

THE Catholick King laboured to draw the Kings of *England* and *Portugal* into the League against *France*. He of *Portugal* excused himself upon account of his ancient Friendship with *France*, and his Dissatisfaction against the Pope, who refused to Legitimate his Son *George*, whom he had by a Lady of Quality, and designed to make his Heir, having to that purpose sollicited the Emperor to renounce any Claim he might lay to that Crown. To the King of *England* it was not only proposed he should enter into the Confederacy, but also marry his Heir to one of the Princesses of *Castile*. Both things succeeded, but it was after some time. The King of *Portugal* being troubled with a Dropsie, went to the Baths of *Algarve*, which are the best in those Parts. This Remedy failed, and he died on the 14th of *September* at *Alvor*. In his Will he appointed *Emanuel* his Cousin, Son to his Unkle *Ferdinand*, to succeed him. In case he died without Issue, he substituted his Bastard-Son *George*, to whom for the present he gave the Mastership of the Order of Christ, and the Dukedom of *Coimbra*. From him are descended the Dukes of *Aviero*. This Prince had a mixture of Good and Evil: He encouraged Brave and Virtuous Men, was a Lover of Justice, had a piercing Judgment, and Noble Inclinations. The Blood he spilt made him hateful to his Subjects, and his Device was a Pelican that feeds its young with its own Blood. His Body was first buried in the Cathedral of

John II. King of Portugal dies.

Silves,

Silves, and thence translated to the Monastery of *Batalla* among his Ancestors. After his death, *Emanuel* was, by the General Consent of all Men, proclaimed King, notwithstanding *Maximilian* the Emperor had a better Title, as being the Eldest of the late King's Cousin-Germans; but this availed him not. D. *Henry Enriquez*, Earl of *Liste*, who Commanded on the Frontiers of *Russillon*, made an Incursion into the Frontiers of *Narbonne*. D. *Peter Manrique* did the same by the way of *Guipuzcoa*. They did nothing considerable, but were the cause that the King of *France*, who stayed at *Aste* till the end of Autumn, made haste to conclude a Treaty with the Duke of *Milan*. The principal Articles agreed upon were, That *Novara* should be restored to the Duke: That the *Castellet* of *Genoua* should be put into the hands of the Duke of *Ferrara*, and free Passage and Assistance given the *French* to recover *Naples*: And, That the Duke of *Milan* should pay down 50000 Ducats to him of *Orleans*. This done, the King of *France* returned to his Country. The King of *Naples* complained of this Agreement, and the Duke made Necessity his Excuse. The *Neapolitan*, the more to oblige the King of *Castile* to protect him, proposed to marry one of his Daughters. This being delayed, at last, by the Advice of the Queen-Dowager, he resolved to marry the Lady *Joanna* her Daughter, and his own Aunt, being Sister to his Father. He demanded Aid of the *Venetians*, and they sent him some Forces Commanded by the Marquess of *Mantua*, and 15000 Ducats in Money. For this Aid the King put into their hands as a Pawn the Cities *Brindez*, *Otranto*, and *Trana*, which lay convenient for their Trade in the East. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* provided for the War in *Russillon*. To this purpose the *Cortes* met the last Year at *Taracona*, and resolved to assist the King with 200 Men at Arms, and 300 Horse, for 3 Years. After this, the *Cortes* of *Catalonia* assembled at *Tortosa*, and sate till the beginning of the Year 1496. They also granted Supplies. The two Matches with the House of *Austria* were also forwarded, because the Archduke's Inclination lay another way.

Agreement between the Duke of *Milan* and *French* King.

1496.

Still the War in *Naples* continued; for tho' the *French* were few in Number, yet they had some considerable Places of Strength. In *Calabria* *Gonçalo Fernandez* was strong, and straitned the *French* very much. Near *Eboli* the *French* defeated 4000 *Neapolitans*, which made them sole Masters of the Field in that Country. To raise Money they resolved to march into *Apulia*, and receive the Duties upon Cattel, which is one of the best Branches of the Revenue. The King was at *Benevento*, his Forces dispersed, and went thence to *Foxia* to prevent the Design of the *French*. The Marquess of *Mantua*, with the Forces of *Venice*, join'd him. *Febricio* attempting the same with 600 *Swissers*, had most of his Men cut off by the *French*; whereupon they grew so bold as to offer the King Battel at *Foxia*. He refused; but some small Skirmishes hapned betwixt them. The *French* marched on to receive the Duty; some they had, and some the King got; the rest was lost. *Gonçalo Fernandez* being possessed of almost all *Calabria*, had cooped the Lord *Aubeni* up in the extream part of that Province; yet the King called him away to strike at the Head. In his Place he left Cardinal *Luis d'Aragon*, the King's Cousin-German. The Country-people thought to secure the Passes, but the *Spaniards* being well versed in that way of Mountain-fight, made a great Slaughter of them near a Town of *Calabria* called *Muran*. There they understood that some of the Barons of the *French* Faction lay not far off at a Town called *Lacino*, and designed to relieve the Castle of *Confenza*. *Gonçalo de Cordova* marched all night, surprized the Town, killed many of those Nobles, and sent the rest Prisoners to the King. The *French* besieged *Xerula*, 10 Miles from *Benevento*, and the King sate down before *Frangito*. The *French* came to relieve this Place at such time as the King's Forces entred and burnt it, to lose no time in Plundering. Both Armies stood in sight of one another on two Hills, neither daring to pass the Valley that lay betwixt them. Tho' the *French* were weak, the King resolved not to fight till *Gonçalo de Cordova* had joined him; which he did, notwithstanding the Duke of *Monpensier* laboured to hinder it. On Midsummer-day he came up with the King, who then lay before *Amalfi*, whither the *French* were then retired. He viewed the Place, and on the 1st of *July* attacked the Enemies Guard upon the Mills, and drove them away, destroying the Mills, which gained him such mighty Reputation, that the *Italians* began to call him the Great Captain, and looked upon him as Superiour to all other Officers. This Siege was carried on with such Vigour, that the Duke of *Monpensier* was forced to surrender upon Articles, which were, That if within 30 days he were not relieved from *France*, he would withdraw all the Forces out of the Kingdom, with their Goods, Arms; and Horses, and deliver up all Places except *Gaeta*, *Venosa*, and *Terranto*, and those Towns which the Lord of *Aubeni* and the Duke de *Monte* were possessed of, Upon this Condition the King was obliged to give the *French* free Passage by Sea and Land. This was agreed in *July*, and afterwards performed accordingly. It is worth observing, That in Original Capitulations signed on both Sides, they gave *Gonçalo Fernandez* the Title of Great Captain. Nevertheless, few of the *French* ever reached home. The Duke of *Monpensier* died at *Puzol*. *Virginius Ursines*, contrary to the Capitulation was apprehended by the Pope's Order, with his Son *John Jordan*, and other *Italian* Lords. It troubled the King that his Word was broke, and that he could not relieve them, yet he durst not disobey the Pope, who commanded it, and whose Nephew *John Borgia* the Cardinal and Bishop of *Melfi* followed the Army as his Legate during this War, and the Duke of *Gandia* Commanded the Forces of the Pope. During the absence of the Great Captain, the Affairs of *Calabria* grew into a worse Posture, which obliged him to return thither. He coming

Progress of the Affairs in *Italy*.

coming into that Province, the greatest part whereof the Enemy was again possessed of, so distressed them, that the Lord *Aubeni* was forced to subscribe to the Conditions made with the Duke of *Monpensier*, and return to *France*, having gained the Reputation of a Brave but Unfortunate Commander, in that he had to do with so great a Man as *Gonçalo Fernandez*. At the same time that the Affairs of *Naples* began to have a more favourable Aspect, that is, about the middle of *August*, departed this Life Queen *Elizabeth*, Mother to the then Queen of *Spain*: Her Body was deposited at *Arevalo*, where she lived the latter part of her Life somewhat distracted. Thence she was afterwards translated to the Church of the *Carthusians* at *Burgos*, where her Husband King *John* II. of *Castile* lay buried. Her Grandchild the Princess *Joanna*, on the 22d of the same Month, sailed from *Laredo* with a Fleet there provided to carry her to her Husband *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*. The Queen her Mother bore her Company to the Sea. *Frederick Enriquez* the Admiral carried her to *Flanders*, were she was Nobly entertained. This Year also the Pope gave to King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* the Title of *Catholick King*, as *Pius* II. had before Honoured *Luis* XI. King of *France* with the Name of *Most Christian*. That is, whereas before they used to write on the Pope's Bulls, *To the Illustrious King of* Castile; now they first wrote, *To the Catholick King of* Spain. This highly offended the *Portuguese*, who said King *Ferdinand* was not King of it all, their Kings possessing a great part. The Dispute lasted till that Crown was united to *Castile*.

Ferdinand of *Spain* called Catholick King by the Pope.

As soon as King *Emanuel* was seated on the Throne of *Portugal*, he assembled the *Cortes* of the Kingdom at *Montemor*, not far from *Evora*, in order to settle the Government. Thither came *George* the late King's Bastard-Son, then but 14 Years of Age, and with him his Tutor D. *James d'Almeyda*, Great Prior of S. *John*. The King received him with much Demonstration of Affection, promising to look upon him as his own Child, and to use him as such. He immediately sent Ambassadors to the King of *Spain*, to acquaint him with his Accession to the Crown, and to the Pope to pay him Reverence as usual. D. *James de Sylva* the King's Tutor, and D. *John Manuel* his Foster-Father, were in great Esteem with the King. D. *James* was created Earl of *Portalegre*, D. *John* made Lord Chamberlain, and afterwards became the King's greatest Favourite. A Proclamation was published to restore to their Liberty all the *Jews*, who as, was said before, were unjustly made Slaves by his Predecessor. He sent Men and Ammunition into *Africk*, where the *Portuguese* had *Ceuta* taken by King *John* I. and *Tangier* and *Arzila* taken by King *Alonso*, Uncle to *Emanuel*. D. *John de Meneses*, Governour of *Arzila*, because some of the neighbouring Villages did not bring in their wonted Contributions, joined with the Commander of *Tangier*, and marched against them. They were unexpectedly set upon by *Barata* and *Almanderimo*, two *Moorish* Commanders; yet tho' the Enemy were much more numerous, they put them to the rout. All this hapned before the *Cortes* of *Montemor* broke up, which could not put an end to the Business in hand, because the Plague raging there, the King was forced at the beginning of this Year to remove to *Setuval*, to meet his two Widow-Sisters, Queen *Ellenor* and the Dutchess of *Braganca*. There it was proposed, that D. *Alvaro*, Brother to the late Duke of *Braganca*, and that Duke's Children who were in *Castile*, since nothing could be proved against them, should be restored to their Estates. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* solliciting for them, and the King's Sisters begged it with Tears, especially the Dutchess as most concerned, as also his Mother the Dutchess of *Viseo*. The King was unwilling so soon to alter his Predecessor's Decrees, and to disoblige those that were in Possession of those banished Persons Estates; but at last overcome with so many Intreaties, he made up their Losses other ways, so that none might have cause to complain. It was proposed to marry the King, who was 26 Years of Age when he Inherited the Crown. No Match seemed so advantageous as with *Castile*. King *Ferdinand* was willing, but would not give him his Eldest Daughter; the Second was gone to *Flanders*, and the Lady *Catherine* Contracted in *England*; so he offered the Lady *Mary*. The *Portugues* took it ill that any Prince should be preferred before him; besides, he took a liking to the Lady *Elizabeth* when she was in *Portugal*. Upon account of this Treaty, the Catholick King demanded of him, That he should enter into the League against *France* and the Princess: That he should banish the *Moors* and *Jews*. As to the King's Request, he excused himself, pleading the ancient Friendship betwixt *France* and *Portugal*; yet he was willing to join in a League for the Defence of *Spain*, but would not involve himself in Quarrels that concerned him not. He condescended to the Desires of the Princess, tho' many opposed it: And accordingly about the end of the Year set out a Proclamation, commanding all the *Moors* and *Jews* to depart by a time limited, or else they should be made Slaves. All the *Moors*, without hesitation, went over to *Africk*. In the Business of the *Jews* there was more difficulty; for soon after, the King ordered all their Children, under 14 Years of Age, to be taken from them and Baptized: A Practice not at all justifiable, because none ought to be forced to become Christians, nor Children to be taken from their Parents. The rest were so hardly used, that great Numbers were Baptized; but it was a constrained Conversion. Leave was also obtained of the Pope for the Commendaries of the Three Military Orders in that Kingdom to Marry; so that they were only obliged to Conjugal Chastity. There were sufficient Causes to obtain this Liberty, and yet many condemned it. Certain it is, this made way for the spending the Revenues of those Orders otherwise than had been intended; for what used to be employed in the War, was now consumed in Pleasure and Luxury.

Emanuel King of *Portugal* settles the Government.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The death of Ferdinand *King of* Naples; *The Emperor passes into* Italy; *The Popes Forces defeated by the* Ursini; *The death of the Duke of* Gandia; *The Marriage of Prince* John *of* Spain; *Proposals concerning settling the Kingdom of* Naples.

THE Wars in *Italy* were not likely to cease. The King of *England* by reason of the Match agreed upon with *Spain*, resolved to enter into the League against *France*. The Emperor gave out he would go himself into *Italy* to settle the Affairs of *Lombardy* and *Tuscany*. This moved the Duke of *Milan* to think of forsaking the *French* Interest, and the more, for that about this time died the Dauphin of *France* a young Child, and the King being sickly, it was to be feared that Crown would come to the Duke of *Orleans*, his greatest Enemy. These reasons inclined him to adhere to the Confederate Princes. In the Kingdom of *Naples* the *Venetians* possessed some part of *Apulia*. The great Captain held *Rijoles*, *Amantia*, and other Places of *Calabria* for the Catholick King. Notwithstanding the late Capitulation, the *French* were still possessed of some Towns. To reduce all the Kingdom, King *Ferdinand* sent D. *Cesar de Aragon* his Father's Bastard Brother to *Taranto*, and commanded the Duke of *Urbin* who served him in this War, to repair to *Abruzzo*, when having in a short time subdued most of that Province, he went away to *Rome* with *Prosper Colona*. *Gaeta* was a business of more concern, for tho' the Earl of *Trivento* and the *Venetian* Gallies pressed it by Sea, they advanced not much. It was proposed to Besiege the Place by Land, when King *Ferdinand* fell Sick of a flux at *Soma*; which so increased, that being carried to *Naples*, he died on the 7th of *October*. *Frederick* his Uncle then at *Castellon* understanding his death, immediately repaired to *Naples*, and was proclaimed King the very day his Nephew died. His first care was to ... ce with the Princes of *Salerno* and *Bisignano*, as also the Earls of *Lauria* and *Melito*, the great Enemies of the House of *Aragon*. Many Princes began to have an Eye towards that Crown, and particularly the Catholick King, whose Title began to be urged both at *Rome* and *Naples*, but to no effect at that time, for the Pope and other Princes had rather have a weak King for their Neighbour, than the Power of *Spain*. The Great Captain who might have done something in the Affair, was employed at the Siege of the Castle of *Cosenza*, which he hoped suddenly to be Master of, and thus to secure all that Province. Soon after having subdued *Calabria*, and taken that Fort, he went to *Nola*, and leaving his Forces there, visited the Queens, comforting them for the death of the King. The new King sat down before *Gaeta* with all his Forces. It hapned the Lord of *Aubenie* who was going by Land to *Rome*, came thither at such time as the besieged were much streightned, he entred the Town and caused it to be surrendred upon Articles. The *French* departed in a Galleon and Two Ships Loaden with the Booty, and Plate taken out of the Churches. One of the Ships perished in a Storm; the other ran aground near *Terracina*, which was looked upon as a Judgment. On the other side the Emperor as he had agreed, passed the *Alps*, and entred *Lombardy* with 1000 Horse and 5000 Foot. The Duke of *Milan* with his Forces joined him. From *Asti* he Summoned the Duke of *Savoy* and Marquess of *Monferrat*, as Feudataries of the Empire, but they refused to obey, as did the Duke of *Ferrara*, because he had refused him the Investiture of *Modena* and *Reggio*, which are Feofes of the Empire. The Emperor's design was to prevent the *French* possessing themselves of *Genoa*, which they had attempted. Besides, the King of *France* in his way from *Naples* had set free the City *Pisa*, before Subject to the *Florentines*. To maintain this liberty, the People of *Pisa* had recourse to the Princes of *Italy*, and particularly to the *Venetians*. The Duke of *Milan* coveted that City, and therefore advised the Emperor to make War upon the *Florentines* in defence of it. To this purpose the Emperor in Person laid Siege to *Leghorn*, but was forced to raise it without doing any thing material. He had little Confidence in the Princes that sent for him, and therefore thought of returning into *Germany*, and consulted at *Pavia* with the Duke of *Milan*, and Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, the Popes Legate, about this his design. This Cardinal perswaded him to stay, and succour *Genoa* which was in danger. But now came News which broke all their Measures, which was that the Kings of *France* and *Spain* had concluded a Truce, supposed to be an introduction to a Peace. It hapned in this manner, During the heat of the War in *Naples*, *Spain* was apprehensive no less a Storm would fall upon it, because several inroads had been made into *France*, and the Warlike preparations made by the *French* were great. This moved the Catholick King to stay some time at *Girona*, with a great Body of Men he had gathered from all parts. But Autumn being spent, and he desirous to return to *Burgos*, whither he ordered the Queen to repair, to Celebrate the Marriage of the Prince, the Army broke up, and he went away. The King of *France* having Intelligence hereof, on a sudden gathered above 18000 Men. *Charles de Alboin* Commanded upon that Frontier for the Duke of *Bourbon*, Governor of *Languedoc*, he with those Forces broke into *Rosillon*, and laid Siege to *Salsas* the Key of that Earldom, but ill Fortified, for tho' it had a good Garrison, the Works were old. For this reason, the next day after he came before it, which was the 8th of *October*, he took the Town by Assault,

England enters into the league against *France*.

Ferdinand King of *Naples* dies

The Emperor Besieges *Leghorn* in vain.

Assault, and the Castle upon Composition, many of the Defendants being killed. D. *Henry Enriquez* hasted thither with what Forces he could gather, and halted at *Ribasaltas*, a League from *Salsas*, at such time as the Place was lost. He pursued the Enemy who quitted the Town as not Tenable, and retired to the Wood above *Salsas*, resolving not to hazard a Battle. Both Armies lay some days within a League of one another. A Treaty was set on Foot, and at last a Truce was concluded on that side, to last till the 17th of *January* of the following Year 1497. This Truce raised great Jealousies betwixt the Confederate Princes, fearing lest the Catholick King should abandon them, and make a Peace by himself. Hereupon the Emperor left *Italy*, and soon returned into *Germany*, without having do ne any thing worth mentioning.

After that, by the Pope's Order *Virginius Ursinus* and his Son were contrary to Articles apprehended, the Pope sent the Dukes of *Gandia* and *Urbin*, and *Fabricius Colona* with his Forces to Invade their Dominions. They took some Towns, and laid Siege to the Fort *Bracham*. *Charles Ursinus* and *Vitelecius*, having raised some Forces to divert them from the Siege, sate down before *Vasano*, a Town of the Church. The Enemy, tho' Inferior in Numbers, marched towards the *Ursini*, and they came to a Battle, wherein the *Ursini* were at first worsted, but rallying, put their Enemies to flight. The Duke of *Gandia* was wounded, and the Duke of *Urbin* taken. This Defeat obliged the Pope to be reconciled to the *Ursini* The Great Captain had a hand in this Affair, and the *Ursini* were much obliged to the Catholick King. The Great Captain came now to *Rome*, and at the Pope's request laid Siege to *Ostia*, which the *French* were still possessed of, and after Eight days Siege took it by Assault. As the Great Captain took his leave of the Pope, to return to *Naples*, the Pope told him, his King was much obliged to him, and did not act answerably to his Obligations, but that no Man knew him so well as himself. *Gonçalo Fernandez* took the liberty to answer, That he doubted not, he knew him as being his Subject, but that it was Ingratitude to say he owed him any Obligation, since the Catholick King was the only support of him and his Family; therefore he begged him to behave himself better, and not scandalize the Church, lest the King should be obliged to abandon him. The truth is, he was so wicked that several Princes sent their Ambassadors to warn him to moderate his Extravagancies, but all in vain. Soon after in an Assembly of the Cardinals conven'd to give the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to King *Frederick*, he also proposed the giving the City *Benevento* to the Duke of *Gandia*, and releasing the Kings of *Naples* of the Tribute they paid to the Church, for Lands to be given to the said Duke. Nothing could have stopped his proceedings but the unhappy death of that Duke. On the 14th of *June*, the Duke and Cardinals of *Valencia* and *Borgia* having Supped in a Garden, as the Duke returned home, he sent his Footman for his Arms, who returning found him not, nor could any Tidings be heard of him the next day. After much inquiry, a Waterman said that about Midnight he saw three Men carrying one a cross a Mule, whom they cast over the Bridge, and one asking whether he sunk, the others said he did, and so they went away. The Place being searched, the Body was found with Nine wounds, and nothing taken from him. It could never be known who were the Murderers, some said the *Ursini*, but the common Report went, that it was his own Brother the Cardinal of *Valencia*. The Duke left a Son called *John*, who succeeded him in the Dukedom of *Gandia*.

The Pope Invades the Lands of the *Ursini*.

Duke of *Gandia* Murdered

The same Fleet which carried the Princess *Joanna* to *Flanders*, brought the Princess *Margaret*, Sister to the Archduke, and Contracted to Prince *John*. She arrived at *Santander* in *March*, and was received by the King and Prince with a great Retinue. They met at *Reinosa*, and were Married at *Burgos* at the beginning of *April*. The Queen would not suffer any Alteration to be made in the Princesse's Family, but that she should keep her own Servants. A Peace was proposed betwixt *France* and *Spain*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Estrada* was sent Ambassador to *France*, and a Truce was agreed upon at *Lions*, to begin in *Spain* on the 5th of *March*, and with all the other Confederate Princes on the 25th of *April*, to last till the first of *November*. This made the great Captain hasten his return from *Rome* to *Naples*, hoping before the Truce began to recover some Towns of the Cardinal of St. *Peter*, but he was disappointed. The *French* had often urged, that since King *Frederick* being of a Bastard Family, could have no Title to the Kingdom of *Naples*, the Right must either be in the King of *France*, or *Spain*, and therefore it were fit they should agree about it. The Catholick King was for standing to the Determination of the Emperor. This proposal did not please the *French* King; who offered, if the King of *Spain* would resign up his Pretensions, he would make him amends in Money or otherwise, and offered the Kingdom of *Navarre*. This Affair was debated at *Medina del Campo*, whither the *French* Ambassadors came to King *Ferdinand*. They offered the whole Province of *Calabria* upon Condition; that if, after the Conquest of the Kingdom, if their King had a mind to it himself, he should give the Catholick King the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and 30000 Ducats a Year. Yet King *Ferdinand* rather inclined to have *Frederick* left in possession, he paying to the *French* a Sum of Money towards the Expence of the War, and a certain Tribute yearly. It was also proposed that the Duke of *Calabria* should Marry the Daughter of the Duke of *Bourbon*, Niece to the *French* King. Thus the Ambassadors were dismissed, and because it was believed the War would again break out after the Expiration of the Truce, the Catholick King

Proposals concerning the Kingdom of *Naples*.

endeavoured to ſecure himſelf on the ſide of *Navarre*. He demanded of that King ſome ſtrong Holds for his Security, and appointed the Conſtable *Bernardin de Velaſco* General upon that Frontier. The ſame Precautions were uſed on the ſide of *Ruſſillon*. There hapned a Mutiny at *Perpignan*, betwixt the Townſmen and Soldiers, and D. *Henry* the General coming to part them, was wounded on the Head with a ſtone, whereof he died. The Duke of *Alva* ſucceeded in that Command, and the Fleet of *Spain*, of which D. *Iñigo Manrique* was Admiral, was ordered to repair to that Coaſt. Theſe were the Preparations in *Spain*. In *Italy* King *Frederick* to gain the Duke of *Milan*, offered him to Wife his Daughter *Charlotte*, and his Daughter *Elizabeth* to his Eldeſt Son; but theſe Propoſals were prevented from taking effect by the fall of thoſe Two Houſes. He alſo preſſed the Pope for the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom, which at length he obtained, and the Cardinal of *Valencia* was ſent to Crown him. After the Coronation, *Proſper Colona* was Created Duke of *Trageto*, and Earl of *Fundi*, *Fabricius Colona* Duke of *Tallacoço*, and the Great *Gonçalo de Cordova* Duke of *Monte de Sant.ngelo*, and D. *Iñigo* Brother to the Marqueſs *de Peſcara* who was killed, Marqueſs *del Gaſto*.

CHAP. VIII.

Progreſs of the Portugues *Diſcoveries in the Eaſt*; Peter Covillam *and* Alonſo de Paiva *ſent to* India *by Land*; Vaſco de Gama *ſent to Diſcover* India *by Sea, with Four Ships*; *His Voyage till he came to* Calicut.

Progreſs of the *Portugueſes* diſcoveries.

AT the ſame time that the other Parts of *Europe*, and eſpecially *Italy*, were conſumed with Wars, and laboured under the Apprehenſions of ſtill greater Calamities, *Portugal* having enjoyed a laſting Peace, was Imployed in extending its Dominions in remote Parts, and carrying the Light of the Goſpel into the fartheſt bounds of the World, even into *India*. An undertaking at firſt thought raſh, but which proved Honourable and Advantageous to that Kingdom. Prince *Henry* Brother to King *Edward* was the firſt that attempted to diſcover the Coaſt of *Africk* towards the South. Death cut him off in the Year of Grace 1470, and of his Age 67. King *Alonſo* his Nephew deſiſted from this Enterprize by reaſon of the unhappy Wars in which he was involved. King *John* the II. his Son took this Work in hand again, and ceaſed not till having paſſed the Line, he diſcovered the *Cape* called by the Sailers *Tormentoſo*, or Stormy, by reaſon of the great Tempeſts they met with there; but he called it the *Cape of good Hope*, which Name it ſtill retains, becauſe it gave him hopes that way to ſend his Fleets to the Coaſts of *Aſia* and *India*, and to partake of the Riches of thoſe Countries. For his better Information he ſent *Peter Covillam* and *Alonſo de Paiva* (as has been already ſaid) by Land to get ſome knowledge of thoſe Eaſtern Coaſts. *Paiva* died by the way, and *Covillam* having travelled all thoſe Countries, ſent his King an Account in Writing out of *Ethiopia* of what he had learnt, but was not ſuffered to return himſelf. Mean while King *John* died. His Succeſſor King *Emanuel* was willing to carry on this Enterprize. He propoſed it in Council, where ſome adviſed him to deſiſt, others to proceed, others to Imploy himſelf in the Conqueſt of *Africk*, whereof enough was already diſcovered. Among this Variety of Opinion, the moſt Honourable took place, and accordingly the King Ordered Four Ships to be fitted. The Command of them he gave to *Vaſco de Gama*, a Man of a great Spirit, and it was fit he ſhould be ſuch to begin the longeſt, and moſt dangerous Voyage that ever was attempted in the World. With him went his Brother *Paul de Gama*, *Nicholas Coello*, and other Men of Note. All his Force exceeded not 160 Men, as well Soldiers as Seamen. They bleſſed the Royal Standard in a Church of our Lady ſtanding on the Shore, Founded by Prince *Henry*, where afterwards King *Emanuel* Built the famous Monaſtery of *Belem*. Thence they were Conducted by a great multitude of People who lamented them as dead Men, and ſo they ſet Sail on the 9th of *July*. They ſteered their Courſe firſt to the *Canary* Iſlands, and then to thoſe of *Caboverde*, called by the Antients *Heſperides*. Having paſſed theſe Iſlands, and the chiefeſt of them called *Santiago*, they ſtood to the Eaſtward croſſing a mighty Gulph, where by reaſon of the great Storms and ſwelling Seas they ſpent three Months before they diſcovered Land. In 10 Degrees of *South* Latitude they diſcovered a pleaſant River whoſe Banks were ſhaded with Trees, where they Anchored to take in freſh Water and refreſh themſelves. The People here were Black, and had ſhort curled Hair. Here they Traded by Signs and for ſome Baubles were ſupplied with freſh Proviſions. The Gulph he called of St. *Helena*, and the River *Santiago*. They continued their Voyage to turn the *Cape* of *good Hope*, but the Weather proved ſo bad they oft gave themſelves for loſt. Here all the Commanders reſolution was requiſite, his Men proteſting he ought to turn back, and not tempt Heaven, but neither Threats nor Intreaties moved him. It was agreed to kill him; his Brother diſcovered the deſign, he ſecured the Maſters and undertook to Steer his Ship himſelf. In this manner he reached the utmoſt part of the *Cape*, and began to turn it on the 20th of *November*, it being then Spring there. About 50 Leagues beyond it is a Gulph which they called of St. *Blas*, and in the midſt of it an Iſland where they found a multitude of

of Sea Wolves, thither they went to Water. The Natives of it were like to thoſe of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africk*, went Naked and carried their Privities in Wooden Caſes. The Country produces Elephants and Oxen, which they make uſe of as Beaſts of Burthen. There are certain Birds they call *Sotilicarios*, as big as Geeſe without Feathers, and with Wings like Bats, which ſerve them not to fly, but help them to run the faſter. Going on, tho' ſlowly by reaſon of the ſtrong Currents, they came to a Country called *Zanguebar*, and becauſe they arrived there on *Chriſtmas*-day, called it *Terra de Natal*, as they alſo called a River *de los Reyes*, or of the Kings, becauſe they watered there upon the Feaſt of the *Epiphany*. To ſhun the ſtrong Currents and Tides, they ſtood out ſo far to Sea, that without touching at *Zofala*, the chiefeſt Place on thoſe Coaſts by reaſon of the Gold Mines; they diſcovered a Country where the People were not altogether ſo Black as thoſe they ſaw before, but were alſo better Habited and ſeemed more Civilized. On their Arms they had Copper Bracelets, and the Men wore Daggers with Tin hilts. Their Language was not underſtood, but among them came one who in *Arabick* told them, that not far from thence, there were Ships like ours and White People that Traded in them. By this they gueſſed *India* was not far off, and therefore gave thanks to God, and called the River that there falls into the Sea *De Boms Sinais*, or the River of good Signs. On the Shore they erected a Pillar calling it St. *Raphael*, whence the Coaſt took its Name, and of 10 Condemned Perſons they carried from *Portugal* for this purpoſe, they left 2 there to learn the Language, Cuſtoms, and Riches of thoſe People. Great was the Joy of our Men, believing the end of their Voyage was at hand, but it was not a little allayed by a Diſeaſe which ſwelled their Gums, of which ſome died. Some attributed this to the unwholſomneſs of the Air, others to the ſalt meat they fed on. They ſpent a Month upon that Coaſt with much trouble and danger. Thence they Sailed to *Mozambique* in 15 Degrees of *South* Latitude, and 20 Degrees beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*. It is a Place of great Trade being a convenient Harbour. The Inhabitants were *Moors* of a tawny Complexion, richly Clad with Silks and Gold, on their Heads great Turbants of white Linnen, from their Shoulders hung Cymiters, and on their Arms were their Bucklers. In this Garb they came out in Boats to viſit our Ships. They were well received and entertained, and of them our Men underſtood that that City was ſubject to the King of *Quiloa*, whoſe Name was *Abraham*, and that he had there a Governour whom in *Arabick* they call *Xeque*, and his name was *Zocoeya*. To him they ſent Preſents, and having eſtabliſhed Friendſhip, he gave them 2 Pilots to conduct them to *India*. At firſt the Natives thought our Men had been *Moors* of the *Weſt*, which was the cauſe of their Civility, but afterwards underſtanding they were Chriſtians, they ſtudied to do them all the Miſchief they could, and the Pilots Swam away from them. Our Men fired their Cannon upon the City killing ſome People upon the Shore, which ſtruck a Terror into thoſe People. The Governor ſubmitted, and offered to make Satisfaction, nothing was demanded of him but a Pilot. This Man treacherouſly endeavoured to betray our Men to the King of *Quiloa*. To this intent he told them the Inhabitants of that City were *Ethiopian* Chriſtians, and that there they might be furniſhed with all they had occaſion for. God delivered them, for the Weather being rough they could not make *Quiloa*, elſe they had been in danger, that King being powerful, and offended for what was done at *Moçambique*. However, the Pilot adviſed to go to *Monbaça*, a City ſeated on a Rock, almoſt encompaſſed with the Sea, that Forms a good Port. Some People came out of the City to meet them, to whom the Pilot imparted his Deſign. His treachery had ſucceeded, but that *Vaſco de Gama* at the entrance of the Port fearing to ſtrike upon the Rocks, gave order to caſt Anchor there. His guilty Conſcience accuſing him, the Pilot thought he had been diſcovered, and therefore leaped over board to ſave himſelf, as did ſome of thoſe that came from Shore, who were ſtill aboard the three Ships now remaining; for the Fourth which brought Proviſions, they being conſumed, and ſome Seamen dying, was before burnt. Our Men praiſed God for delivering them from ſo great Danger. Sailing thence they wanted a Pilot, but they had the Fortune to take Two *Mooriſh* Veſſels, and in them 13 Moors, for the reſt leaped into the Sea. Of theſe they underſtood that *Melinde* was not far off, the King of which Place was courteous to Strangers. Thither they Steered their Courſe, and found what had been told them was true. The King was pleaſed at their coming, and becauſe he could not by reaſon of his Age go aboard himſelf, ſent his Son, who behaved himſelf friendly towards the *Portugueſes*, and was by them well entertained. He gave them a Pilot to conduct them to *India*, and they preſented him the 13 *Moors*, which he was much pleaſed at. Being furniſhed with what they wanted, they took their leave, promiſing to return that way to take up the Ambaſſadors the King deſigned to ſend to *Portugal*. It was now *Eaſter*, when they ſet Sail for *Calicut*, which is almoſt 700 Leagues diſtant from *Melinde*, and was ſailed by them in 21 days. On the 20th of *May* they diſcovered the wiſhed for Shore, and ſoon after came to an Anchor, a League and a half from *Calicut*. That City has no Harbour, and the Seaſon was not fit to lie out, becauſe at that time the Winter begins there. The Province of *Malabar* where *Calicut* ſtands, is divided by a Ridge of Mountains, running down to Cape *Comori*. Both ſides are in the ſame *North* Latitude, and yet in *May* the Rains begin on this ſide the Mountains, the other ſide at the ſame time being ſcorched with Heat, which is very wonderful.

Moçambique diſcovered.

CHAP. IX.

A Short, but particular Account of India; *What hapned to* Vaſco de Gama *at* Calicut *His bold Enterprizes there, and a Relation of his Return to* Portugal.

Deſcription of *India.*

BEfore we relate what hapned to *Vaſco da Gama* at *Calicut*, it will not be amiſs to give ſome ſhort Deſcription of the Greatneſs of thoſe large Provinces of *Aſia*. *India* towards the *Weſt*, Borders upon the Provinces of *Gedroſia*, *Arachoſia*, and the *Paropomaſſidas*. Towards the *Eaſt* it extends as far as the Confines of the mighty Empire of *China*. On the *North* it is ſhut up by Mount *Imaus*, which is a part of Mount *Caucaſus*. On the *South* its Limits are the Ocean. The moſt famous River *Ganges* divides it into Two parts. True it is our People only call that *India*, which lies betwixt the two Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*. This Country the Natives call *Indoſtan*. Along the mid ſpace betwixt theſe two Rivers runs a Ridge of Hills, down to *Cape Comori*. Many different Nations are ſpread along theſe Coaſts. The chiefeſt, *Gambaya*, which from the mouth of *Indus* extends to *Malabar*, and that to *Cape Comori*. Betwixt theſe two Nations in a ſmall Iſland of the Kingdom of *Decan* is ſeated the famous City *Goa*. The Front of it is waſhed by the Sea, the other parts by two Arms of a River. Among the *Malabars* there are Four Conditions of People, the Nobility, called *Caymales*; the Prieſts, *Brahmens*, whoſe Authority is great; the Souldiery, ſtiled *Nayres*; and the Commonalty, ſuch as Tradeſmen and Country People. Generally the Merchants are Strangers. From the Waſte upwards they go Naked, the lower parts are covered with Silks or Cotton, their Cymiters hanging down from their Shoulders. Their Cuſtoms and Worſhips are very ſtrange. Let it ſuffice to ſay the Women Marry as many Husbands as they pleaſe, and therefore the Sons do not Inherit the Fathers Eſtates, but the Sons of Siſters are the Heirs. *Malabar* is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, the chief whereof, whom all the others look upon as their Superior, and is therefore called *Zamori*, that is Emperor, is the King of *Calicut*, a Rich and large City, Seated almoſt in the middle of the Coaſt. The Houſes in it do not ſtand cloſe together, but at great Intervals, each having Gardens and Orchards belonging to it. Only the Kings Palaces and the Temples are of Stone, the reſt of Timber, low and covered with leaves of Palm-trees. Neither the Nobles nor Commons are allowed to raiſe ſtately Buildings. This was the poſture of *Calicut*, when *Vaſco de Gama* arrived there. Many Boats came out immediately to ſee ſuch ſtrange People. *Gama* ſent aſhore one of the Baniſhed Men he had with him, a vaſt multitude of People encompaſſed him. Among the reſt were two *Moors* Born at *Tunez*, theſe finding by the Habit, the Man was a *Spaniard*, one of them called *Monçayde* asked him in *Spaniſh* of what part of *Spain* he was, he anſwered of *Portugal*. He carried the Man Home, and having diſcourſed him went aboard to ſee the Commander, whom he informed he had faithfully ſerved King *John* of *Portugal* when he ſent to *Tunez* for Arms, and having given him an account of the Country, offered to ſerve him in what lay in his power. Next day *Gama* ſent Two Ambaſſadors with *Monçayde* to the King, to acquaint him he would not land without his leave, but having once obtained it, would deliver the Letters he brought from his King, and treat with him about matters of great Moment. The King was then at *Pandarane*, a Town Two Miles from the City. There he received the Meſſengers friendly, anſwered, he would gladly hear what their Commander had to propoſe, and the mean while would have him bring his Ships under the Shelter of *Pandarane* becauſe the Place where he lay was not ſafe. This was accordingly done, and ſome days after he ſent the Governor of the City whom he called *Catual*, to conduct *Gama* to his Pallace. He left his Brother to Command in his place, ordering him and *Nicholas Coello* that if any misfortune hapned to him aſhore, they ſhould immediatly hoiſt Sail and return to *Portugal* to give the King an account of their Voyage; but that they ſhould ſtill keep their Boats well Manned upon the Shore. He carried with him 12 of his Men in the beſt order he could. From the Shore he was carried on Mens Shoulders to the Kings Palace. There he was received by the *Caymales* and chief of the *Brahmenes* Cloathed all in White. This Man taking *Gama* by the Hand led him through ſeveral Rooms, the Door of each of them was guarded by Ten Men. They came to a large Room, the floor covered with ſilk Carpets, and the Walls hung with Silk and Gold. About it were certain ſteps like a Theatre, which were the Seats of the Nobility. The King Sate on a raiſed Throne, Cloathed in white Cotton, adorned with Roſes of Gold, on his Head a Cap of Cloth of Gold in ſhape like a Mitre, his Arms and Legs naked, but with Brazelets and Plates of Gold. On his Fingers and Toes were Rings ſet with Diamonds and Pearls of a great Value. His Complexion was Tawny, his Stature large, his Countenance Majeſtick, *Gama* having ſaluted the King, and being Commanded to Sit, made an Harangue, telling the King, that he was ſent to him by the mighty *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, who moved by the Fame of his Grandeur which had reached the utmoſt bounds of the *Weſt*, was ambitious to ſettle a friendly Correſpondence and Commerce with him and his Country. That it would doubtleſs be very advantageous to both Nations to have a free Trade, and it would much redound to the honour of them both, to be the firſt, who at that diſtance had ſettled Amity and Friendſhip. This ſaid, he

Vaſco de Gama at Calicut.

he preſented the Letters he carried, written in *Arabick* and *Portugues*, as alſo the preſents he carried. The Embaſſy was pleaſing to the King, who anſwered, that he willingly embraced the Friendſhip of King *Emanuel*, and was ready to allow of a free Trade. He asked many Queſtions concerning their Voyage and Country, and ordered the Commander and all his Men to be well lodged. The *Mooriſh* Merchants fearing to loſe their Trade, and in hatred to the Chriſtians, aſſembled together, and laboured all that lay in their power by falſe Informations they deviſed, to turn the Hearts of the King and his Courtiers againſt the *Portugueſes*. They ſaid they were Pirates and the common Enemies of Mankind, and that if they were admitted into *Calicut*, all the *Moors* would be obliged to remove and ſeek ſome other place to Trade in. That it was worthy their Conſideration, whether it were anſwerable to abandon their old tryed Friends, who brought ſo great a Trade to the Country, for a few Robbers. The *Malabars* are a People inconſtant and eaſily perſwaded, therefore giving Credit to the *Moors*, and at their inſtigation, they began to contrive how to deſtroy all the *Portugueſes*. *Monçaide* gave *Gama* an account of their deſign. He ſtole away the beſt he could, tho' not without danger to his Ships, and ſtood out to Sea. Thence he wrote a Letter to the King full of great Complaints, and particularly againſt *Catual* who, he was aſſured contrived to do him all the harm he could, and deſired he would cauſe certain *Portugueſes* and ſome Merchandize left aſhore to be reſtored to him. The King gave good Words, but performed not what was demanded. *Gama* reſolving to uſe Force, took the firſt Ship that came that way, and in it Six Men of Note with their Servants. The King to redeem them, ſent the *Portugueſes* and Merchandize, with his Letters in anſwer to thoſe brought by *Gama*. Nevertheleſs he would not reſtore the *Malabars*, thinking it convenient to carry them to ſhew in *Portugal*, that they might give a more particular account of that Country.

Before *Vaſco de Gama* hoiſed Sail to return to *Portugal*, *Monçaide* got aboard, fearing his Correſpondence with the *Portugueſes* would coſt him his Life. He left all his Goods at *Calicut*, for he had not time to carry any thing away. In *Portugal* he was Baptized, and lived like a good Chriſtian. The King of *Calicut* could not take revenge of *Gama* becauſe it being then Winter, his Fleet was laid up. However, he fitted out 70 Barques, and ſent them well Manned to attack the Ships; but a Storm riſing, the Barques were all diſperſed, and our Ships which before for want of a Wind had made little way, got off and loſing the ſight of *Calicut*, came to certain little Iſlands that lie about that Coaſt. They met 8 ſmall Veſſels belonging to a Pirate called *Timoja*, one of which they took and ſcattered the others. Thence they Sailed to another Iſland called *Anchediva*, to refit and repair their Ships the beſt they could. This Iſland is diſtant from *Calicut* about 70 Leagues, yet not above one from the Continent, which was the reaſon that many came over from the main Land to ſee the Ships. Among the reſt, came one who ſaluted *Gama* in *Italian*. This Man told them that not far off was the City *Goa*, and that the Lord of it, who was called *Zabayo*, and with whom he had great Intereſt, would be glad to be acquainted with them, and would give them good Entertainment. *Gama* asked what Country-Man he was, and he anſwered, he was an *Italian*, that ſailing towards *Greece* he was taken by Pirates, and ſo from one to another, at laſt was brought to that Lord. *Gama* ſuſpecting him by his Countenance, and becauſe all he ſaid was not Coherent, put him to the Rack. Then he confeſſed the truth, that he was a *Jew*, born in *Poland*, and that *Zabayo* his Lord had ſent him as a Spie to view thoſe Ships, deſigning to fall upon them with his Fleet. *Gama* having got this Intelligence, with all the ſpeed he could ſailed thence and proſecuted his Voyage. He carried the *Jew* with him, who in *Portugal* was Baptized, took the name of *Garcia*, and ſerved King *Emanuel* in Affairs of moment. The Ships for want of Wind made little way, yet at length turned that Cape of *Africk* called *Guardafu*, not far from the Mouth of the Red Sea. They came to the City *Magadoxa*, not far from the Cape, and underſtanding the Inhabitants were *Moors* would not make a ſtay there any longer than whilſt with their Cannon they battered their Houſes, and ſunk ſome Veſſels they ſaw in the Harbour. Paſſing forwards, they met 8 Sail of *Moors* which they eaſily defeated. At *Melinde* they were received by the King with great affection. They furniſhed themſelves with ſuch Neceſſaries as they ſtood in need of, and as had been before agreed, took aboard an Ambaſſador that King ſent to *Portugal*, to ſettle Amity with King *Emanuel*. The Ship which *Paul de Gama* Commanded, being much ſhattered both in the Hulk and Rigging, and there being want of Seamen, it was reſolved to Burn her, and *Paul de Gama* went aboard his Brother. Thus they continued their Voyage, and diſcovered the Iſland *Zanzibar*, which is very pleaſant, full of Trees bearing ſeveral ſorts of Spice, lying 6 Leagues from the Continent of *Africk*, betwixt *Melinde* and *Quiloa*, and not far from *Monbaça*. At *Moçambique* they erected a Pillar of thoſe they carried for this purpoſe. They anchored in the Bay of St. *Blaſe* to take Wood and Water, and turned the Cape *of good Hope* upon the 20th of *April*. To conclude, they paſſed by the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*, and thence taking a great compaſs, came to the *Terceras*, where *Paul de Gama* died of ſickneſs which had ſtuck by him a long time before. They arrived at *Liſbon* in *September*, having been out Two Years. The King was overjoyed at their Return, and all the City ſignified their great Satisfaction. There was no end of hearing the ſtrange Relations they gave, the Dangers and Storms they had been in, and

Vaſco returns to Portugal.

of

of beholding those things they brought only as Tokens of the Riches of the East. Those Men also brought from *India* were no less admired for their Countenance, Language, and strange Habit. *Gama* and his Companions were looked upon as something more than Men. Of Four Ships that set out only Two returned, and of the Men not above the third part This did not at all deter many from wishing that Voyage might be continued, and upon the Prospect of Honour and Profit, offering themselves to all those Difficulties which appeared to be in so troublesome and distant an Enterprize.

CHAP. X.

An Account of the Navigation of Vasco de Gama, *and of all the Coasts of* Africk, *as they lay in his way; Of the Island* Zocotora, *and of all the Coast of* Asia, *as far as* China, *and of the Method observed by the* Portugueses *in sailing thither.*

Account of the Navigation of *Vasco de Gama*.

THus *Vasco de Gama* performed this Voyage, which was the most remarkable that had been till then in the World, as well for the Length of it, as for the many Difficulties and Dangers he was to meet with: For then being ignorant what Course to steer, and also of the Nature of those vast Seas, they went as it were blindfold and groping. Time and Experience have made that Voyage easie; so that the Season for setting out, and the Course they steer, is much other than it was at first, which I have thought fit to give some account of for the Satisfaction of the Curious. It will be convenient, in the first place, to describe all those vast Coasts. Beyond the Streights of *Gibraltar*, upon the left hand, lies the Coast of *Africk*, which runs along for many Leagues both on this and the other side of the Equinoctial. First, the most celebrated Mount *Atlas* cuts the greatest part of *Africk* from East to West, and butts out into the Ocean. Beyond it is the Cape formerly by the *Portugueses* called *Nam*, that is, No; because they imagined such as passed it could never return. Next is Cape *Bojador*, in 28 Degrees of North Latitude, opposite to the Island *Palma*, which is one of the *Canaries*. All these three Capes are Branches of Mount *Atlas*. Then follows on that Coast Cape *Blanco*, in 21 Degrees of Latitude, and next to it the little Island *Arguin*, which gives Name to all that Gulph. Beyond this is the Promontory *Cabo Verde* and its Islands, being in number 10, the chief of them called *Santiago*, formerly known by the Name of *Hesperides*, tho' some will have it that under this Name were comprehended all the Islands we have discovered to the Westward. *Caboverde* is in the Latitude of 16 Degrees. North of it the River *Sanagá* falls into the Sea, and to the Southward another, for the abundance of Water it carries named the *Rio Grande*. They are believed to be both Branches of one great River, that is, the *Niger*, much spoken of by the Ancients, as rising from the same Springs with *Nile*. Beyond *Rio Grande*, which is in 11 Degrees of Latitude, is *Sierra Leona*, a Mountain in the Latitude of 8 Degrees: In this Mountain there is great Thunder and Lightning, and great Lights are generally seen upon it from Sea, the Natives going out at Night to their Labour, which makes it appear at a distance as if it were all in a Flame. Some will have this to be the Mountain called by *Ptolomy* the *Chariot of the Gods*, which he places in only 5 Degrees of North Latitude. Under the Equinoctial lies the Island of *S. Thomas*, not far from the Continent, and from *Portugal* somewhat above 1000 Leagues. The Air of it is unhealthy, but it yields abundance of Sugar. Six Leagues beyond the Equinoctial is the Country called *Mina*, by reason of the pure Gold Mines in it. Beyond it the River of *Santiago* and Gulph of *S. Helena*, where *Vasco de Gama* put in for Water. Many other Rivers and Promontories there are, as may well be imagined in such a vast extent; but these are the chiefest. The Cape of *Good Hope*, which is the farthest Point of *Africk*, distant from *Portugal* about 2000 Leagues, lies in 35 Degrees of South Latitude. Turning this Cape, those Shoars run a vast length, with many Promontories and Rivers of Note. The Rivers of *S. Blas*, *Natal*, and *Bons Sinais*, are the most Principal till you come to *Zofala*, which is one of the most remarkable Towns on that Coast, by reason of the Gold Mines. Some are of Opinion that *Zofala* was *Tharsis*, whither, as the Scripture says, *Solomon* down the *Red Sea* sent his Fleets to bring Gold and other Riches, and the Natives affirm their Histories do prove as much. Others affirm it to be the *Promontorium Fraſium* of *Ptolomy*, which he places in 15 Degrees of South Latitude; but *Zofala* lies above 20 Degrees beyond the Line. Beyond *Zofala* on the right hand lies the great Island of *S. Laurence*, commonly called *Madagascar*, and on the left *Mocambique*, a Place of great Trade, in 15 Degrees of South Latitude. Farther on, almost at equal distances, are *Quiloa* and *Monbaça*, with the Island of *Zanzibar*, and *Melinde* near the Line. *Magadoxa* is 5 Degrees on this side, and in 10 Degrees is the last Promontory of *Africk*, now called Cape *Guardafui*, by *Ptolomy Aromata*. Near to it is the Island *Zocotora*, which was found Inhabited by Christians, but very barren and destitute of all things necessary. This is believed to be the Island *Ptolomy* calls *Dioscorides*. Not far from thence is the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulph. Within it, on the side of *Africk*, is the Port of *Arquico* in the Kingdom of *Barnagasso*, subject to *Prester John*. On the Coast of *Arabia* stands the City *Aden*, a strong Place, and the Key of that Sea. Betwixt the *Red Sea* and the Gulph of *Persia* lies

lies *Arabia Felix*, and in the middle of the Coast Cape *Fartaque*. The farthest Point next the Gulph of *Persia* is Cape *Rosalgate*. Just in the Mouth of the *Persian* Gulph is the Island of *Ormuz*, small and naturally barren, but by reason of its great Trade very rich; its Latitude 26 Degrees. Almost in the same Latitude to the Eastward, at the Mouth of the River *Indus*, is the Island and Fortress of *Diu*, well known for the Bravery with which the *Portugueses* have defended it, first against the Forces of the Soldans of *Egypt*, and then against the Great *Turk*. Beyond *Diu* and *Bacain* which is near it, the Coast turns to the South, till it ends in Cape *Comori*; on the West-side whereof stands the City *Goa* in 16 Degrees of Latitude, and *Calicut* in 12. Between them both is *Cananor*, and nearer to the Cape *Cochin* and *Coulam*, all Cities in the Country of *Malabar*, and of great Trade for Spice. From the Cape of *Good Hope* to *Goa*, Seamen reckon 1240 Leagues. Opposite to the Coast of *Malabar* are the *Maldivy* Islands, which take their Name from the chiefest of them. They are in number above 1000, all small, and sometimes so close together, it is difficult to sail betwixt them. The chiefest thing they produce is the Tree that bears Coco's, so profitable that they are cloathed and fed by it. Near to Cape *Comori*, on the East-side is the Island *Ceylon*, whence we have most of our Cinnamon. Then follow the Kingdoms of *Narsinga* and *Pegu*, and in the midst of them that of *Bengala*, which gives its Name to that great Gulph ending at the City *Malaca*, near which is the Island *Sumatra*, lying under the Equinoctial. Most learned Men hold *Sumatra* to be the *Trapobana* of *Ptolemy*, and *Malaca* his *Aurea Chersonesus*, and there want not those who affirm *Malaca* to be *Ophir* whence *Solomon* had his Gold and Silver. Nay the People of the Kingdom of *Pegu* which is not far distant, value themselves upon being descended of the *Jews*, whom *Solomon* sent thither to work in the Mines. Tho' these Metals are not there to be found at present, they might formerly. *Solomon*'s Ships spent Three Years in the Voyage to *Tharsis* because they always kept along the Coast, not having the use of the Compass. From *Malaca* Eastward are the *Moluco* Islands, the chiefest whereof are Five, whence we have our Cloves, in all other respects they are Barren. Bending Northward we come to the Vast and Rich Empire of *China*, and the Island *Macao* the Market of the *Portugueses* for the Trade of that Kingdom, they not being admitted to enter into it. From *Goa* to *China* they reckon 1300 Leagues, 800 of them to *Malaca*, and the other 500 thence to *China*. From *Macao* to *Japan*, Northwards being the farthest extent of the *Portugues* Discoveries, are about 300 Leagues. The principal Islands of *Japan* are Three, besides many other small ones adjoining to them. The great Island it self extends about 200 Leagues in length, and not above 80 in breadth. In it are many Kings and Kingdoms, and the People are Warlike, of sharp Wits. The Voyage from *Portugal* to *India* is performed in this manner. They set out from *Lisbon* in *March* or the beginning of *April*, thence they direct their Course to the Island *Madera* 150 Leagues distant, and then to the *Canaries* which are 300 Leagues thence. They steer next to *Cape Blanco* and the Islands of *Cabo Verde*. Then they stand off from the Coast of *Africk*, and by reason of the continual Southerly Winds bear up close towards the South-West, till they come sometimes near *Brasil*, where if the Wind will not permit them to Weather Cape St. *Augustin*, which is 10 Leagues beyond the Equinoctial, they cannot make their Voyage that Year. If they Weather the Point, then they Tack and stand for the *Cape of good Hope*, steering South East. To shun the Storms usual about that Promontory, they run to about 40 Degrees of South Latitude. Thus having turned the Cape they touch at *Zofala*, or *Mocambique*, where if their Voyage has not been Short they Winter; if it has, they cross the Gulph to *Goa*. It is a very good Voyage that is performed in 5 or 6 Months, for commonly it takes up a Year. From *Goa* to *Malaca*, and the other Eastern parts they sail at set times. To return to *Spain* they expect the usual Breezes in *December*. They turn the Cape about *March* or *April*. Then they pass by the Island of St. *Helena*, which Nature has provided as it were an Inn by the way in that vast Ocean, to refresh the Seamen with its Fruit, Fish and Flesh, tho' scarce Inhabited, being but Four Leagues in length, and so far from any Land. Thence, by the way of the Islands *Terceras*, the Ships generally return to *Lisbon* in *August* or *September*.

The End of the 26th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVII.

CHAP. I.

The Death of the Prince of Castile; *Of* Charles *VIII. King of* France; *Matches of Two Daughters of* Spain; *The Prince of* Salerno *expelled* Naples; France *and* Spain *agree.* Hierome Savonarola *burnt at* Florence.

2 Daughters of K. *Ferdinand* matched.

THE Affairs of *Spain* at one and the same time prospered in *Italy*, and within *Spain* had a mixture of Felicity and Adversity. Two Matches for as many of King *Ferdinand*'s Daughters were concluded; that is, of the Princess *Catherine* with *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, and Heir to *Henry* VII. King of *England*, and of the Princess *Elizabeth* with *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. These Marriages were of great Importance, because, together with those of the House of *Austria*, they bound such Mighty Princes to the Interest of *Spain*. The Match with *England* was fully concluded upon the 15 of *August*, 1497. To forward the Marriage with *Portugal*, D. *John Manuel*, that King's Foster-Brother, came to *Castile*. It was agreed, that King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* should carry the Princess their Daughter to the Borders of *Portugal*, where King *Emanuel* should meet them to consummate the Marriage upon the last Day of *September*. *Ceclamin* was at first the Place appointed to meet; but that Town wanting Conveniencies, they spent three Days together at *Valencia de Alcantara*. Their Joy was much abated by the News of the Indisposition of Prince *John*, who died the 13 day after he was taken ill at *Salamanca*, on the 4th of *October*, to the great Loss and Grief of the whole Kingdom. He left the Princess with Child; but that availed little; for in a short time after she miscarried. The Prince's Body was carried to *Avila*, to be buried in the famous *Dominican* Monastery of *S. Thomas*. This dismal News came to *Alcantara* whilst yet the Rejoycing for the Wedding lasted; but after King *Ferdinand* was gone, King *Emanuel* begged of the Queen his Mother-in-Law, not to let the Queen his Wife know any thing of it, and so went away with her to *Ebora*. There she was at last acquainted with the Death of the Prince her Brother: She resented it as became a loving Sister; but his Parents bore their Loss with great Magnanimity. The Kingdom of *Naples* was not yet peaceable, because the Prince of *Salerno* and his Party mistrusting the King, fortified their Towns and Castles. The first Demonstration that Prince gave of his Ill-will was, That tho' he appeared when King *Frederick* was Proclaimed at *Naples*, yet he would not be present at his Coronation, under colour of Poverty. However, the Prince of *Bassiano* came to Court the day following to excuse himself, and intercede for him of *Salerno*. No means of Peace prevailed, and the King was forced to march with his Army, and besiege him in his strong Town of *Diano*. *Gonçalo Fernandez* was now about returning to *Spain*, as reckoning the War of *Naples* at an end: To this purpose he had gone into *Calabria*, thence to *Sicily*, and now came to *Naples* to take his Leave of the King and Queen. They pressed him to aid them in that Siege, because the Defendants were numerous, and the King's Party favoured them. The Great Captain gathered 500 *Spaniards*, and the King furnishing him 500 *Germans*, he so straitned the Besieged, tho' with much danger of his Person, that the Prince was forced to surrender. It was agreed, That the Prince, with all such as would follow him, might safely depart the Kingdom with their Goods: That all the Towns and Forts belonging to the Prince, should be delivered up to the King, he paying for the Cannon and Provisions in them. Thus *Diano* was surrendered upon the 28th of *December*, and the Prince put himself into the hands of the Duke of *Melfi*, to be conducted to *Sangalla*, a City in *Marca de Ancona*, which sided with the King of *France*. The Earls of *Conça* and *Lauria*, his Confederates, bore him Company. He of *Capacho* being very old, put himself upon the King's Mercy. This same Year in Autumn D. *John de Gusman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, sent a Fleet over to *Africk* to People *Melilla*, which is opposite to *Almeria*, and had been abandoned by the *Moors*. In recompence for the Charge he had been at, that Town was given to the Duke and his Heirs for ever. The *Xeque*, or Lord of *Gelves*, who was in Rebellion against the King of *Tunez* his Sovereign, to secure himself under the Christian Protection, delivered up that Island and Port to the Catholick King, and in his Name to *John de Lanuça*, then Viceroy of *Sicily*. Captain *Margarit* was left with the *Spanish* Forces to secure that Island.

1497.

John Prince of *Castile* dies.

Prince of *Salerno* expelled *Naples*.

Accord betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

A solemn Embassie from *France* now met the King at *Alcala de Henares*: The Proposals made were, That the Two Kings with their joint Forces should invade *Italy*: That as to the King-

Kingdom of *Naples*, the Catholick King should possess *Calabria* till such time as the *French* King in exchange should give him the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and 30000 Ducats yearly for what it was worth above that Kingdom: That the States of *Milan* and *Genoa* should belong to the *French*, and all the rest of *Italy* be equally divided betwixt them. The Catholick King was not averse from the Business of *Naples*; but as for the rest of *Italy*, would not be concerned without advertising the Empire, who had so great a Right to it. At last it was resolved King *Ferdinand* should send Ambassadors to *France* to prosecute this Treaty. At this time all the Monasteries of *Castile* were reduced to the strict Observance of their Orders, which the *Dominicans*, *Augustins*, and *Carmelites* easily condescended to: The *Franciscans* at first made some resistance. According to Agreement the King sent *Ferdinand* Duke of *Estrada* and Two others his Ambassadors to conclude a Peace with *France*. At the same time it was believed the *French* King resolved to invade *Roussillon*, but Death prevented his Designs. He departed this Life at *Amboise* on the 17th of *April*, 1498. The Duke of *Orleans*, called *Luis* XII. succeeded him. At *Blois*, where the New King was, and afterwards at *Orleans*, the Treaty of Peace was carried on, that King always giving good Words and fair Promises only to gain time till he was settled in the Kingdom, and could be divorced from his present Wife, Sister to the late King, in order to marry the Dutchess of *Britany*, who since the death of the late King her Husband, was for returning into her own Country. He at last compassed his ends, and had by that Dutchess two Daughters only, the Eldest of which was married to *Francis* the Heir of that Crown. Before the death of King *Charles*, it was proposed that *Cæsar Borgia* should resign his Cardinal's Cap, to which purpose that King promised him an Estate in *France*, and to marry him to the Lady *Charlotte*, Daughter to the King of *Naples*. Her Father would not consent, because they demanded the Principality of *Tarantо* with her as Dower; and this was suspected to be in order to seize the whole Kingdom of *Naples*. The Duke of *Milan* and Cardinal *Ascanius* his Brother, pressed the King to consent, lest the Pope should bring the *French* upon him again, which would prove his utter Ruin, as it did. K. *Ferdinand* did not approve of this Contrivance, tho' he was offered the disposal of the Churches of *Pamplona* and *Valencia*, then in the hands of *Cæsar Borgia*. These Practices scandalized all Christendom, to see that a Cardinal in Holy Orders should have leave given him to marry. The Wickedness of the Court of *Rome* gave all the World enough to talk; therefore *Hierome Savonarola* a *Dominican*, who of late Years had a great hand in the Government of *Florence*, Preaching with extraordinary Freedom against the Extravagancies of the Pope, was by his Order publickly burnt, with two of his Companions, in the Market-place of that City, upon *Palm*-Sunday. Many in *Florence* to this day account him a Martyr; others condemned his Boldness. But this hapned not only at *Florence*, for *Garvillaso* the Catholick King's Ambassador reproved the Pope to his face, and required him in his King's Name to redress those Disorders. The Pope was angry at this Liberty, but mended not his Faults. Soon after, *Cæsar Borgia* publickly protested he took Orders against his Will, and desired a Dispensation to quit all his Benefices, and resign the Cardinal's Cap. Many of the Cardinals were of Opinion he deserved for his wicked Life to be degraded, and not suffered to resign, but none durst speak for fear of the Pope. In fine, he resigned, and the New King of *France* created him Duke of *Valence*. Being disappointed of the Daughter of *Frederick* King of *Naples*, he married the Daughter of the Lord *d'Albret*, and Sister to the King of *Navarre*. By her he had a Daughter, who her Father dying, was left to the Care of her Unkle the King of *Navarre*. This same Year the Great Captain having gathered a Fleet at *Naples*, sailed for *Spain*. He was the Honour of our Nation for the many Victories he obtained, and subduing that Kingdom after such great Disorders.

1498.

Charles VII. King of *France* dies; *Luis* XII. succeeds him.

Hierome Savonarola, a famous Preacher in *Florence*, burnt.

CHAP. II.

The King of Portugal *sworn Heir to the Crown of* Castile; Elizabeth *his Queen delivered of a Son, dies*; *The Duke of* Milan *expelled his Dominions*; *University of* Alcala *founded*; *Rebellion of the Mountain-*Moors.

AS soon as Prince *John* died, the King and Queen began to be sollicitous about the Succession of the Crown, but waited to see what the Princess *Margaret* would bring forth. Their Grief was increased, when at *Alcalá de Henares* she miscarried of a Daughter. Hereupon they advertised the King of *Portugal* of his Title to the Crown, and advised him to come to *Castile*, and be Sworn according to Custom. The Archduke and his Dutchess, who at that time took the Stile of Princes of *Spain*, were warned to forbear it. The King and Queen of *Portugal* entred *Castile* by the way of *Badajoz*, where they were received by the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia* and *Alva*, with many other Great Men. Thence they went to spend the Holy Week at *Guadalupe*, and on the 26th of *April* came to *Toledo*, where the Catholick King and Queen expected them; and according to Custom, on the *Sunday* following, Homage was done to them, and they were Sworn Heirs of *Castile*. The Business of *Aragon* was not so easie, because *Henry* Duke of *Segorve* was alive, and pretended no Woman could Inherit that Crown; and therefore it appertained to him and his Son *Alonso*, as descended of the Male Line of King *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*. To make all things the easier, the Kings of

King of *Portugal* sworn Heir of *Castile*.

Castile and *Portugal* went to *Zaragoça*, and there, on the 14th of *July*, propoſed to the Nobility to Swear to the King and Queen of *Portugal* as Heirs of the Crown. There aroſe a great Debate, ſome affirming no Woman could Inherit that Crown, and others maintaining the contrary. To end this Diſpute, it pleaſed God that the Queen of *Portugal*, on the 23d of *Auguſt*, was delivered of a Son, whom they called *Michael*. She died within an Hour after. The King her Husband returned immediately to his Kingdom. The Queen's Body was depoſited in the Church of *S. Francis*, and thence tranſlated to the Monaſtery of Nuns of *S. Elizabeth*, built by her Father at *Toledo*. On the 22d of *September* all Difficulties being removed, the young Prince was by general Conſent Sworn Heir to the Crown of *Aragon*, and ſoon after the ſame was done in *Caſtile*. Before King *Ferdinand* went to *Zaragoça*, he had ſent D. *Alonſo de Sylva* his Ambaſſador to *France*, to Compliment the New King upon his Acceſſion to the Crown, and at the ſame time to preſs the Concluſion of the Peace. He, with the other Ambaſſadors there before, ſoon brought it to a Period. The ſame was done on his part by the Archduke, without conſulting his Father or Father-in-Law. *Luis d'Amboiſe*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, by his Intereſt with the King of *France*, much forwarded this Agreement. In *September* the Pope made him a Cardidal at the ſuit of the *French* King, who was intent upon paſſing into *Italy*, upon account of the Right he pretended to have to the Dutchy of *Milan* and Kingdom of *Naples*. From *Zaragoça* King *Ferdinand* ſent D. *Yniego de Cordova*, Brother to the Earl of *Cabra*, and Dr. *Philip Ponce*, to require the Pope to reſtore the City *Benevento* to the Church, and to reform the Abuſes of his Court and Leudneſs of his Family. The King of *Portugal*, by the Advice of his Father-in-Law, ſent D. *Roderick de Caſtro*, and D. *Henry Coutiño* to *Rome* with the ſame Embaſſie. They all admoniſhed the Pope, and made their Proteſtation, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* performing the Office of Notary Apoſtolick. The Pope was highly offended, and threatned to puniſh them for their Preſumption; yet at laſt he anſwered, That *Benevento* was not nor ſhould not be alienated. As to the Reforming his Houſe, he anſwered harſhly. Within few days the Prince of *Eſquilache*, his Wife, his Siſter *Lucrecia* and her Husband, whoſe Leudneſs, as well as *Cæſar Borgia's*, incenſed the People, all departed *Rome*. Such was the Hatred the Pope conceived on this account againſt *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, that he was forced to leave that City, and the *Portugues* Ambaſſadors ſoon followed, at the beginning of the Year 1499. Thoſe of the Catholick King ſtayed ſome time longer till the coming of *Lorenço Suarez de Figueroa*, who was appointed to ſucceed his Brother *Garcilaſſo*, after he had been Ambaſſador at *Venice*, where he gained great Reputation.

Queen of *Portugal* being delivered of a Son, dies.

1499.

Many heavy Cares at the ſame time lay upon the Catholick King. *Italy* was in danger by reaſon of the *French* King's Pretenſions. The Pope egged him on, in hopes to be revenged on King *Frederick*, and to raiſe Duke *Valentine*. The *Venetians* alſo, offended with the Duke of *Milan*, joined in League with the *French* King, engaging to aid them with 1200 Men at Arms, and 6000 *Swiſſers*. For this Supply the King was to give them *Cremona* and *Guiradada*, two Towns of Note in that Dukedom. The Duke ſeeing little proſpect of Help in the *Chriſtians*, prevailed with the *Turks* to inſeſt the *Venetian* Territories, which rendred him ſtill more odious. At the ſame time died the Prince of *Salerno*, leaving the Pretenſions to that Principality, and his Hatred to the Houſe of *Aragon*, to his Son *Robert*. The King of *Navarre* demanded of King *Ferdinand* the Reſtitution of the Towns of *Ayeos*, *Guardia*, and *S. Vincent*, which the latter held inſtead of the City *Eſtela*, adjudged by the King of *France* to *Henry* IV. of *Caſtile*, when he was Arbitrator betwixt the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*. This Pretenſion gave occaſion to fear ſome Breach with *France*; but that King being wholly taken up with his Pretenſions in *Italy*, had not leiſure to engage in other Men's Quarrels: For about the ſame time time a mighty Army of *French* paſſed the *Alps*, and marched to the City *Aſte*, which for ſome Years had belonged to the Dukes of *Orleans*, being given to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans* by *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, for aſſiſting him in his Wars with the *Venetians*. In *Auguſt*, 1499. that Army advanced under the Conduct of the Lord of *Aubeni*, and *John James Trivulcio*. They met no Oppoſition, but in few Days made themſelves Maſters of *Alexandria*, *Pavia*, *Floſcencia*, and many other Towns. On the other ſide, the *Venetians* took *Cremona*, *Guiaradada*, *Lodi*, and all that belonged to the Dukedom of *Milan* on that ſide. This gave the People of *Milan* occaſion to mutiny. The Duke fled to the Caſtle, and having ſent his Treaſure and Family before him to *Germany*, followed ſoon after himſelf. On the 6th of *September* *Genoa* ſubmitted to the *French*. The King of *France*, who till then had ſtayed at *Lions*, came to reap the Fruit of this Succeſs. Duke *Valentine* came with him, whom he had promiſed to aſſiſt with 300 Horſe at his own Charge, and 4000 *Swiſs*, to be payed by the Pope to make War upon *Romania*. He alſo promiſed to aid the *Florentines* to recover *Piſa*. The Conqueſt of *Milan* being ſo eaſily performed, the King of *France*, encouraged by the Pope, bent his Thoughts upon *Naples*, but firſt returned home to recruit his Army. The Catholick King laboured to prevent the War in *Italy*, and made advantageous Propoſals to the *French* in behalf of King *Frederick*. Finding nothing would alter the Reſolution of the King of *France*, he reſolved to ſet on foot again the Treaty of Dividing that Kingdom betwixt that King and himſelf, ſince King *Frederick*, as deſcended of a Baſtard, could have no Right. To this effect he ſent one of his Domeſticks to join with his Ambaſſador *John Gralla* then in *France*. It was believed theſe Propoſals would have produced a firm Peace betwixt the Two Kings,

Perplexity of King *Ferdinand*.

The Duke of *Milan* expelled his Dukedom.

Kings, tho' at the ſame time King *Frederick* threatned if the *French* invaded him, he would bring the *Turks* upon *Italy*. At the ſame time he made large offers to be reconciled to the Pope, which Duke *Valentin* prevented taking any effect by writing, how diſpleaſing thoſe Overtures were at the *French* Court. At the end of this Year was Born in *Flanders* the Lady *Ellenor* eldeſt Daughter to the Archduke, who was firſt Queen of *Portugal*, and afterwards of *France*.

About this time the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* began to Found an Univerſity at *Alcala*, after the manner of that at *Paris*. The King was at *Granada*, and thinking the Converſion of the *Moors* who were very numerous, would be the only means to ſecure that Kingdom, gave it in Charge to the Archbiſhop of that City, with whom joined the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. They conſulted about puniſhing ſome who had been Chriſtians and were again become *Moors*, and reſolved to Baptize their Children. They alſo treated the *Alfaquies* with much Courteſie, which was the cauſe that many Infidels were Baptized. Theſe things moved the *Moors* of the quarter of *Albaicin* to mutiny and fortifie themſelves, but they were at laſt ſuppreſſed by the Earl of *Tendilla* the Governor, and on the 18th of *November* 3000 of them were Baptized. Many that perſiſted obſtinate were puniſhed, and their Moſques were Conſecrated into Churches. About 50000 of another quarter in *Granada* followed their Example. The *Moors* living along the Mountains called *Alpujarras* hearing they were to be Baptized by force, rebelled, and firſt thoſe of *Huejar*, who were ſoon ſubdued by the Earl of *Tendilla* and the Great Captain. Soon after the *Moors* in the Mountains were in Rebellion, and the Infidels Beſieged *Marxena*, but D. *Peter Faxardo* taking *Albumilla*, they raiſed the Siege. King *Ferdinand* hereupon came from *Sevil* to *Granada*, and gathering a powerful Army, Marched himſelf to *Lanjaron* on the firſt of *March* 1500. That Town was taken by Storm and plundered. The Earl of *Lerin* and other Noblemen took ſeveral ſtrong Places, upon the Rebels ſubmitted, and were received to Mercy upon promiſe they would within 4 days deliver up *Caſtilde Ferro*, *Adra* and *Baçol*, as alſo all Arms offenſive and defenſive, and pay 50000 Ducats. This done the King diſmiſſed his Army and returned to *Granada*, to forward the Converſion of the Infidels, and ſoon after thoſe of *Alpujarrat*, *Almeria*, *Baça*, *Guadix* and other Places were Baptized. Preachers were ſent to all Parts with Guards for ſecurity of their Perſons. This, and the report that they ſhould be forced to quit their Sect, cauſed the *Moors* of *Beleſique* and *Nixar*, which is the moſt inacceſſible part of the Mountains of *Alpujarras* to Rebel the following Winter. The King appointed the Alcaide *de los Donzeles* to Command againſt them. He having gathered his Forces beſieged *Beleſique*, which held out ſome Months, but at laſt for want of Water was ſurrendred only upon promiſe of their Lives. Thoſe of *Nixar* terrified by this example, ſubmitted upon Condition they might ranſom themſelves for 25000 Ducats. Above 10000 *Moors* were now Baptized. On the other ſide the *Moors* of the Mountains of *Ronda* and *Villaluenga* revolted. The King to ſuppreſs them, publiſhed a Proclamation commanding them all to remove to *Caſile*, but underhand permitted all ſuch as were converted to ſtay and enjoy their Poſſeſſions. The Earl of *Ureña*, D. *Alonſo de Aguilar*, and the Earl of *Cifuentes* were ſent to make War upon thoſe People. The native *Moors* had been eaſily reduced, but that ſome who came from *Barbary* encouraged them to ſtand it out. However many came from *Ronda*, and were Baptized for fear. All the reſt retired to *Sierra Bermeja*, which is very difficult of acceſs. Our Forces encamped at the Foot of the Mountain, the *Moors* at the ſame time guarded the paſſes. Some Chriſtians carrying a Standard with them, their deſign being only to plunder, paſſed a Brook and began to aſcend the Hill, the others fearing ſome Misfortune might befall them, followed after. The *Moors* endeavoured to keep them down, ſtill ſecuring every advantageous Poſt, but were driven till our Men came to a plain where the Enemy left their Goods, Wives and Children. This Place the Infidels ſoon quitted and the Chriſtians fell to plunder, which an old valiant *Moor* perceiving, he encouraged the reſt, who ſoon rallied and gave a freſh Charge upon the Chriſtians. Here D. *Alonſo de Aguilar* and above 200 of his Men were killed. His Son D. *Peter de Cordova* with much difficulty was brought off to the Earl of *Ureña* who made good his Ground. The Earl of *Cifuentes* made a halt ſomewhat lower, and there ſtaying thoſe that fled, ſtood the Enemy till towards Morning they drew back to the top of the Mountain. The King who was then at *Ronda*, ſent the Duke of *Najara* againſt *Daydin*, and ordered the Earls of *Ureña* and *Cifuentes* to make ſhow as if they would mount the ſame way they attempted before. The *Moors* perceiving they were loſt Men, offered to ſubmit. It was agreed that ſuch as would, might have liberty to be tranſported to *Africk*, paying Ten doubles a Head, all that would ſtay ſhould turn Chriſtians. Many went over to *Barbary*, many more ſtayed and were Baptized, yet were no better than thoſe that went away. Thus that War which had much alarmed all *Spain* was concluded. The death of D. *Alonſo de Aguilar* happned the enſuing Year. Let us return to what we left behind in point of time.

Univerſity of *Alcala* Founded.

Moors in the Mountains retains Rebell.

CHAP. III.

The Birth of the Emperor Charles *the* V. *The* French *poſſeſs themſelves of the State of* Milan, *and take the Duke and his Brother the Cardinal; The Great Year of Jubilee* 1500; *The League betwixt* France *and* Spain; Ceſalonia *taken from the* Turks.

Ferdinand aſſiſts the Venetians.

AT the ſame time that the *Moors* of the Mountains *Alpujarras* were in Rebellion King *Ferdinand* had ordered a Fleet to be Rigged with all ſpeed, to be Commanded by the Great Captain, in favour of the *Venetians*, and againſt the *Turks* who threatned *Italy*. It was given out that the Duke of *Milan* and King of *Naples* had brought them to their aſſiſtance againſt their Enemies. Duke *Valentin* with Forces brought out of *France* made War in *Romania*, as General of the Church, againſt ſeveral who had poſſeſſed themſelves of Towns in that Territory. He took *Imola*, and *Fori*, the Counteſs whereof he made Priſoner. His chief deſign was againſt the Lord of *Peſaro* who had Married his Siſter, who underſtanding his own danger, having Garriſoned the City, abſented himſelf. *Luis Sforcia* ſolicited the Emperor and Princes of *Germany* to aſſiſt him in recovering his Dominions. He raiſed Men among the *Swiſſers* and *Griſons*, and ſending his Brother the Cardinal *Aſcanius* before with them, all Places he came to ſubmitted to him. The People of *Milan* drove their Governor into the Caſtle, whence he was forced the 3d day to fly towards *Pavia*. That ſame day the Cardinal entred *Milan*, and after him the Duke with great Joy of the People, tho' ſtill the Caſtle was held by the *French*. *Pavia*, *Lodi*, *Pertona*, and *Plaſencia*, did the ſame. The main of the *French* Army Rendezvouzed at *Novaro*, in order to oppoſe the Duke. Thither repaired the *French* Forces that had been with Duke *Valentin*, he thereupon returning to *Rome*, where nothing was done by the Pope without his advice. At *Ghent* in *Flanders* the Princeſs *Joanna*, Wife to the Archduke, was brought to Bed of her Son *Charles* on the day of St. *Mathias*. This is he to whom Heaven had Decreed ſo mighty an Empire, as afterwards was ſubject to his Command. Eight days after his Birth the Princeſs *Margaret* came to *Ghent*, and was his Godmother, with the Dutcheſs *Margaret* 2d Wife to Duke *Charles*. The young Prince was Created Duke of *Luxemburg*, whereas before, the Eldeſt Sons of the Dukes of *Burgundy* were called Earls of *Charalois*. The News of his Birth was received with great Joy in *Spain*, and the Catholick Queen ſaid, *The Lot has fallen upon Mathias*, alluding to the day he was Born upon, and conſidering the weakneſs of Prince *Michael*, who died ſoon after at *Granada*; after whoſe death the Archduke and his Wife, were Princes of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. After the Return of *Vaſco de Gama* from *India*, *Peter Alvarez Cabral* was ſent on the 8th of *March*, with a Fleet of 13 Sail to continue that Enterprize. By the way he Diſcovered *Braſil*, was at firſt well received at *Calicut*, but afterwards came to Blows with that People. The War continued in *Lombardy*, and the Duke by degrees recovered all he had loſt. He made himſelf Maſter of *Alexandria* and *Novaro*, and being deſirous to put an end to the War, drew out of the City with all his Forces, which were about 16000 *Swiſſers* and *Germans*. Both Armies being ready to Engage, his *Swiſſers* refuſed to Fight againſt the *French* and their Countrymen who ſerved on their ſide, whereupon he retired to the City in hopes to perſwade them to Fight. But they had before ſold, and now delivered him up to the *French*, who ſent him to *France*, where he died in Priſon. This ſad News being brought to Cardinal *Aſcanius* his Brother, who lay before the Caſtle of *Milan*, he went away with 500 Horſe towards *Placencia*. *Charles Urſinus* who Commanded ſome Troops of the *Venetians* met, defeated and took him Priſoner. After the *Venetians* had kept him ſome time, they delivered him to the King of *France*, who ſecured him in Priſon at *Bourges*, and ſome Years after ſet him at liberty. *Maximilian* and *Francis* the Dukes Sons were at the Emperor's Court, which ſaved them from being involved in the Ruin of their Family. The *French* without any Oppoſition poſſeſſed themſelves of all the Dukedom. The Cardinal of *Roan* reſided at *Milan*, to gain whom the Pope made him Legate of *France*, excepting *Britany* for the ſpace of a Year and a half. The King of *Caſtile* was jealous of the King of *Navarre*, becauſe he ſhewed much affection towards the *French*, wherefore not content with the Ingagements the Governors of Towns were obliged to make to him, the Towns of *Sanguella* and *Viana* had been put into a third Hand, by way of pledge for five Years. That Time being expired, the King of *Navarre* demanded the Reſtitution of them, and the Catholick King delayed it. To end all Controverſies, the King of *Navarre* came himſelf in *April* to *Sevil*, where the Catholick King and Queen were. All things were there adjuſted, and the Towns reſtored. The Count *de Levin*, then a Baniſhed Man in *Caſtile*, was reſtored to moſt of his Eſtate, and to the Office of Conſtable which he had before, to the great Offence of D. *Alonſo Peralta* Earl of *Santiſtevan*, from whom that Honour was then taken, without any Demerit of his, or any Recompence made him. This was feared might occaſion new Troubles. For Security of the Agreement betwixt the Two Kings, the King of *Navarre* left his Daughter, the Princeſs *Magdalen* to be bred up in the Court of the Catholick King, as a Pledge of his real Friendſhip.

Birth of the Emperor *Charles* the 5th.

The *Fr.* poſſes themſelves of the Duke and Dukedom of *Milan*.

1500. Great Year of Jubilee.

This was now the great Year of Jubilee, in which multitudes of People from all Parts of Chriſtendom flocked to *Rome* to obtain the Indulgence and Remiſſion of their Sins. Nothing

thing could be more depraved than the People of that City, but eſpecially the Clergy, for which God ſeemed in ſome meaſure to threaten his Judgments by an Accident that befel the Pope. On the day of S. *Peter* and *Paul*, about Four in the afternoon hapned a violent ſtorm of Rain and Hail, with ſo furious a Hurricane that it beat down the Stack of Chimneys over the Room where the Pope was, under that where Duke *Valentin* Lodged. The fall of it beat down the Floors of the Dukes Room, killing Two, and wounding a Third *Florentine*, who were waiting there to receive ſome Money. Many Bricks and Planks fell before the Pope, who was much ſaved by the Canopy under which he Sate. However he was found Senſeleſs with a Wound on his Head, another on his Hand. The Cardinal of *Capua* and *Moſen Po*, who were with him, ſaved themſelves within the Arches of the Windows. The Pope was 70 Years of Age, and his wounds dangerous, which made People look upon him as a dead Man, and Duke *Valentin* was gathering Forces to have a Pope of his own chuſing. It pleaſed God he recovered, and ſo all that Confuſion Ceaſed. At this time the Great Captain ſet Sail from *Malaga* with a Fleet of 27 Ships, 25 Caravels, ſome Gallies and other ſmall Craft, in which were 4000 Foot and 300 Men at Arms. With him went many Men of Note. They touched at *Majorca*, and *Sardinia*, and at laſt arrived at *Mecina* in *Sicily* on the 18th of *July*. Thither repaired to him the *Spaniſh* Soldiers that were in *Italy*, all choice Men, and he gathered ſome other Veſſels. The *Turks* laid Siege to *Modon*, a City of the *Venetians* in the *Morea*, and theſe preſſed the Great Captain to join them; yet he could not ſet forward till the 27th of *September*, when *Modon* was loſt. The Xeque of *Gelves* deſired the Great Captain to ſend him ſome Succours, becauſe the People of the Iſland were incenſed againſt the Soldiers of *Margarit* for their Inſolencies, and all *Barbary* againſt the *Xeque*, for having called the Chriſtians. No Relief was ſent, but Orders given him to apprehend *Margarit* and all his Men, whom he afterwards releaſed, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Caſtle and Iſland of *Gelves*. On the 2d of *October* the *Spaniſh* Fleet arrived at *Corfu*, an Iſland of the *Venetians*. Hereupon the *Turks* altered their Reſolution of invading that Iſland, and marched to *Napoli de Romania*. Now the Peace betwixt *France* and *Spain* was concluded upon honourable Conditions. As to the Kingdom of *Naples*, it was agreed it ſhould be taken from King *Frederick*, that *Apulia* and *Calabria* ſhould be given to the Catholick King, *Abruzzo* and *Campania* to the *French*, and that all the Revenue of the Kingdom ſhould be equally divided. This Agreement was not like to be laſting. Beſides, their pretenſions of Right to that Crown, they had another colour, which was to make War upon the *Turks*, with whom King *Frederick* was in League. At firſt this contract was kept very private, afterwards diſcovered to the Pope, who was well pleaſed, and gave each of the Kings an Inveſtiture of his Part; to the King of *France*, with the Title of King of *Naples* and *Hieruſalem*; and to the Catholick King, that of Duke of *Apulia*. From *Corfu* the *Spaniſh* Fleet ſailed to *Zant*, where it arrived the 9th of *October*. There the *Venetian* Fleet joined it. Two *French* Carracks came thither with 800 Men, that King having promiſed to aſſiſt the *Venetians* when they delivered up Cardinal *Aſcanius* to him. The *Turks* who had diſtreſſed *Napoli de Romania* raiſed their Siege, and their Fleet drew into the Channel of *Negropont* on the farther ſide of the *Morea*. At *Zant* there were various Opinions about what was beſt to be done. The Great Captain was for attacking *Modon*. It was reſolved to Conquer the Iſland *Ceſalonia*, which is large and has one of the beſt Ports in the World on the Weſt ſide. It lies between *Corfu* and *Zant* oppoſite to the Gulph of *Lepanto*. The *French* being gone upon pretence they were not paid, the reſt laid Siege to the chief Town of the Iſland called S. *George*. In it were 300 Turks, choſen Men who defended themſelves well; and the Chriſtians were repulſed in an aſſault they gave the firſt day. By reaſon of the Bad Weather the Siege laſted ſome Weeks, but upon *Chriſtmas*-Eve the Town was carried by ſtorm. 170 *Turks* were killed, and ſo that retired to a ſtrong Tower ſurrendred upon diſcretion. Captain *Martin Gomez* was the firſt that entred the Town. That Iſland had belonged to *Leonard Torus* a *Greek*, from whoſe Brother the *Venetians* took, and gave it to the *Turks*. Now it was again given to the *Venetians*. This done, the Great Captain returned to *Sicily*, and arrived at *Siracuſa*, where all his Fleet met, having been diſperſed in a Storm. For his good Service done to that State, the *Venetians* ſent the Great Captain the Title of Nobleman of *Venice*, and with it a preſent of Plate and rich Silks. All the preſent he ſent to the King, contenting himſelf with the honour gained. At this time Duke *Valentin* after having murdered his Brother in Law D. *Alonſo de Aragon* Duke of *Viſeli*, had renewed the War in *Romania*, and taken *Peſera* and *Arimino* without any Reſiſtance, *Faença* held out long. This Year alſo the Pope allowed of the Divorce betwixt *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary*, and *Beatrix* of *Aragon*, who had been Wife to *Mathias* his Predeceſſor, Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, and Niece to the Catholick King. *Ladiſlaus* Married *Ann* Daughter to *Gaſton de Faux*, Lord of *Candale*, Niece to the Catholick King, and Grandchild to Queen *Ellenor* of *Navarre*.

Peace betwixt *Fr.* and *Spain*.

Ceſalonia taken from the *Turks*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

King Ferdinand's *Double-dealing*; *The Princess* Mary *of* Castile *married to the King of* Portugal; *The* French *and* Spaniards *jointly subdue the Kingdom of* Naples; *Actions of the Great Captain.*

Double-dealing of K. Ferdinand.

OF Four Daughters the Catholick King and Queen had, the Princess *Mary* was still unmarried. King *Ferdinand* of *Naples* was desirous to have her for his Son the Duke of *Calabria*, hoping by that means to secure his Crown. The King of *Portugal* also sollicited to have her, tho' he had been married to her Sister. This was thought the better Match, but the Dispensation was hard to be obtained, because the Affinity was in the First Degree. The Pope, tho' in other things free enough, was very backward in this, pretending that the King of *France* pressed him not to grant it. He said he would not consent to it, unless the Catholick King would secure him against any harm that might threaten him upon that account. Much time was spent in debating this Point. King *Ferdinand* would have the Duke of *Calabria* marry his Neice Queen *Joanna*, Widow of *Ferdinand* II. King of *Naples*, who was still in that Kingdom, her Father having left her 400000 Ducats. King *Frederick* approved of the Match to save the Payment of that vast Sum, but would have the King of *Spain* take him into his Protection. This the Catholick King would not agree to, because of the Treaty he had in hand with *France*; which being at last concluded, tho' King *Frederick* was willing the Match should go on, the Catholick King would not consent. King *Frederick*, to secure himself against the *French*, and divert them from their Pretensions to his Kingdom, made large Offers to them. The King of *France* proposed, That to secure the Performance of what they should agree upon, he should deliver up to him the Castle of *Gaeta*; and that *Frederick*'s Son should reside in his Court, and marry *Germana* Daughter to the Earl of *Narbonne*, or the Sister of Monsieur *d'Angoulesme*. Besides, he demanded a Million in ready Money, and 25000 Ducats of yearly Tribute. All heavy Conditions, which that King could not condescend to, tho' he was willing to give the Million demanded. In fine, none of these Matches was concluded. At length the Pope dispenced with the King of *Portugal*, and he was contracted by Proxy at *Granada* in *August*, D. *Alvaro de Portugal* performing that Ceremony for him. There was no manner of Solemnity or Publick Rejoycing. In that City, on the 12th of *September*, the King passed a Grant to the Marquesses of *Moya*, by virtue whereof the Cup that the King drinks out of on *S. Luis*'s Day every Year belongs to them. This was done in memory, that upon that Day D. *Andrew de Cabrara*, first Marquess of *Moya*, delivered up to King *Ferdinand* all the Treasure of King *Henry* that was in his custody in the Castle of *Segovia*, which was a great means to establish him in the Kingdom. With the Princess, as far as the Borders of *Portugal*, went D. *James Hurtado de Mendoça*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*, and now made Cardinal of *Spain*, as his Unkle had been; he was also Brother to the Earl of *Tendilla*. Also the Marquess of *Villena* and many other Lords bore her Company. On the Borders of *Portugal* she was received by the Duke of *Bragança*, tho' at that time he was disgusted, because the King so highly favoured D. *George de Portugal*, whom he had created Duke of *Coimbra*, and given him to Wife *Beatrix de Melo*, Daughter to D. *Alvaro de Portugal*, and the Lady *Philippa de Melo* his Wife. With the Duke of *Bragança* were many other Nobles. She entred into that Kingdom upon the 20th of *October*, and on the 30th of the same Month was married with great Solemnity at *Alcaçar do Sal*, where the King waited her coming. This Marriage was very fruitful, for they had many Children, as shall be declared in its place. Soon after, the Princess *Margaret* was married to *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*; but she was unfortunate in Husbands, for he also died soon after. The Soldan of *Babylon* signified some Discontent against the Catholick King, because he made War against the Moors of *Granada*. It was feared he might molest the *Christians* that lived in his Dominions, and hinder the Pilgrimages to the Holy City *Hierusalem*. For this reason the King resolved to send a solemn Embassie to give him Satisfaction. *Peter Martyr* of *Angleria*, a *Milanese*, the King's Chaplain, was chose for this Employment. He did his Message discreetly, and obtained of the Soldan all he desired. He was out a Year, and at his return was made Dean of *Granada*, where he afterwards died, and ordered himself to be buried sitting on a Chair, with a *Casula* or Vestment made of a rich Silk the Soldan gave him. He wrote *Decades* of the War of *Granada*, of his Embassie, and the Discovery of the *West-Indies*, in which is to be seen more of Truth than Elegancy.

All *Europe* was in suspence, waiting the Event of the War of *Naples*, undertaken by the joint Forces of *France* and *Spain* for the Ruin of King *Frederick*, and deprive him of that Rich and Noble Kingdom. The Catholick King sent advice of his Resolution from *Granada* to the Great Captain on the 1st of *March*, 1501. ordering him at the same time to leave the War against the *Turk*, and return immediately with his Fleet to the Port of *Mecina*. Soon after, he sent him the Title of his Lieutenant in the Dukedoms of *Apulia* and *Calabria*. To oppose the *Turk*, he prevailed with the King of *Portugal* to send a Fleet to those Parts, which he did, under the Command of D. *John de Menese*, Earl of *Taroça*, who by the way attempted the Port of *Mazalquivir* near *Oran*, and being repulsed, sailed on to the Island of *Corfu*, whence he

he returned to *Portugal* without doing any thing. It was also proposed to the King of *France* to send his Fleet against the *Turks*. That King made choice of *Luis d'Armagnac*, Duke of *Nemours*, Earl of *Armagnac* and *Guise*, to Command his Forces that were to invade *Naples*. He would not give this Command to *Luis de Luxembourg* Earl of *Ligni*, who sued for it, lest he should cause some disorder by the Right he pretended to the Principality of *Altamura*. The Duke of *Nemours* made some stay in *France*: therefore the Lord of *Aubeni*, who was made Lord High Constable of *Naples*, moved with the *French* Forces out of *Lombardy* towards *Naples*, and with him the Earl of *Gayac*, a Man of great Quality, who had fled from *Naples*. At this time *Francis de Rojas*, a very able Man, was sent to succeed *Laurence Suarez*, as Ambassador at *Rome*. At the Emperor's Court had resided for some Years with that Character, D. *John Emanuel*, a Man of great Note, but Turbulent. In the Court of *France* *John Michael Gralla* was still resident, and *John Clavier* at *Naples*. The Great Captain, in pursuance of the Orders he had received, repaired to *Mecina* with his Fleet; thence he went to *Palermo* to order the Viceroy *John de Lanuça*, to gather what Money and Forces he could for the Enterprize in hand. Some Misunderstanding there hapned betwixt them, as is usual where each arrogates to himself a Superiority; but at last they agreed in what concerned the King's Service; and the Great Captain having gathered what Force he could returned to *Mecina*, where was the General Rendezvous. The Great Captain was possessed in *Calabria* of the Dukedom of *Monte de Santangelo*, given him by King *Frederick* when the late War was concluded. Before he entred upon that Conquest, he sent Captain *Gonçalo de Ecer* to excuse him to that King, to restore to him that Dukedom, and renounce the Oath of Allegiance he had taken to him for the same. The King absolved him of his Oath, yet gave him the Dukedom again, wishing it were better for his sake, upon condition he should not infest his Subjects from the Castles belonging to it. This and the Intelligence his Ambassadors sent from *Spain*, fully convinced King *Frederick* how near and certain his Ruin was. He turned himself about, and found no Loyalty in his Subjects, no Strength in his Kingdom, nor no Support from abroad. He sent his Son *Ferdinand* to *Taranto*, a strong City in the farthest part of *Apulia* and of all *Italy*. It was reported he sent him to *Vallona*, to obtain Succours of the *Turk*. He gathered all the Forces he could, which amounted to 800 Men at Arms, and, 4000 Foot, fortified *Capua*, where he left *Fabricius Colona* and *Hugh de Cardona* with 200 Men at Arms, and 1000 Foot. The Great Captain being a Man of a vast Reach, easily perceived that Agreement betwixt the Two Kings could not be lasting, as well for the natural Haughtiness of the *French*, as by reason of the Difficulties that must of necessity arise in dividing of the Country, besides that Sovereignty admits of no Rival: Therefore he thought it requisite to anticipate the *French*, that they might not obstruct his Conquest. He sent the greatest part of the Fleet, under the Command of *James de Mendoça*, to the Coast of *Apulia*, to hinder the *Turks* from coming over thither. The Fleet of *Portugal* came not in time. He sent *Iñigo Lopez d'Ayala* with the rest of the Fleet to *Naples*, with Orders to transport *Joanna* the Queen Dowager of *Naples* into *Sicily*. King *Frederick* suffered her to depart, tho' he had before detained her, in hopes through her means to move King *Ferdinand* her Unkle to assist him. The Great Captain passed the Streight of *Mecina* with his Forces, which consisted of 300 Men at Arms, the same Number of Light-Horse, and 3000 Foot. The *Spanish* Ambassador at *Rome* sent him 600 *Spaniards*, who had served under Duke *Valentine*. Orders were left in *Sicily* for sending after him 400 chosen Horsemen. With this Force in a few days he subdued all *Calabria*, except the strong Towns of *Girachi* and *S. Agatha*, all other Places declaring for *Spain*. The *Spaniards* passed over to *Calabria* on the 5th of *July*, and on the 8th the *French* entred the Kingdom of *Naples* by the way of *Rome*. All Places submitted to them without resistance till they came to *Capua*, to which they laid siege. All *Abruzzo* submitted to the *French* in like manner. *Capua* could have held out long, but that the Earl of *Palena* betrayed it to them. They plundered the City, and took *Fabricius Colona*, *Hugh de Cordona*, and all the other Commanders that were in it. This News brought to the Great Captain at *Nicastro* on the 29th of *July*, made him hasten to take the Castle of *Cosenza*. He appointed *Luis Mudarra* Governor of that Town, and the Earl of *Ayelo* of all *Calabria*, marching himself speedily to *Apulia*, that he might have done with that Province before the *French* at *Naples*. All Places yielded to him; at last he sate down before *Tavanto*, where the Duke of *Calabria* was, at such time as the *French* were possessed of *Naples*. Duke *Valentine* having taken *Faença* and *Poimbin*, came now to serve the *French*. King *Frederick* and the *French* General agreed in *Italy*, That he should deliver up *Naples* and *Gaeta* with the Castles, and pay 60000 Ducats for their Expence; and they were to suffer him to depart with his Treasure and Servants to *Ischia*, where he had 6 Months allowed him to consider whither he would remove. The King with his Wife and Children, the Queen of *Hungary*, and Dutchess of *Milan*, went over to that Island. Thither repaired to them *Prosper* and *Fabricius Colona*, being Ransomed. So that the *French* were now possessed of all their Dividend of that Kingdom; but soon they began to cast their eye upon the rest. In *Castile* at this time there arose a great Controversie betwixt the Lady *Mary Pacheco*, Countess of *Benevento*, and her Son D. *Alonso Pimentel*, about the Guardianship and Marrying of the Marchioness of *Villafranca*, the Countess's Grandchild. The Dukes *del Infantado* and *Alva* asked her for their Sons, and the Earl of *Benevento* her Unkle for himself. At length it was agreed, That the Lady *Beatrix*, Daughter to the Countess, should be married to *D. Garcia de Toledo*, Eldest Son to the Duke of *Alva*, and the Marchioness to *D. Peter*, Brother to *Garcia*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The French *and* Spaniards *fall at Variance about dividing their Conquest; The Description of the Kingdom of* Naples; Frederick *King of* Naples *puts himself into the* French *King's hands*; French *perish by Pestilence and Stress of Weather; The coming of the Archduke into* Spain.

Disagreement betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards*.

NO sooner were the *French* possessed of *Naples*, but there arose Debates betwixt them and the *Spaniards*, about some Parts of that Kingdom which were not mentioned in the Division agreed upon by them. These were *Capitanata*, *Basilicata*, and the Hither and Farther Principality. The *French* were so forward, that they sent a Son of the Earl of *Capacho* to cause that part of *Basilicata* to declare for *France*. They also agreed with the Prince of *Melfi* about that Principality, which is in the same Province, and the King of *France* had already given it to *John James Trivulcio*. Some Noblemen were released, who had been imprisoned by the King of *Naples*, and among them *John Baptista Morçano*, after he had been almost 40 Years in custody. He boldly attempted to possess himself of the Principality of *Rosano*, which had been his Father's, and is in *Calabria*. Also *Luis d'Arsi* being empowered by the Lord of *Ligni*, raised the Principality of *Altamura* in *Apulia* for the *French*. These were Heart-burnings at present, and seemed to tend to a Breach. Methods of reconciling these Differences were first proposed to the Lord of *Aubeni*, and then to the Duke of *Nemours*, who came after the Surrender of *Naples*. It was agreed, that neither Party should intrude into those Provinces which were out of Dispute; and that those that stood dubious which side they belonged to, should remain in common to both, till such time as the Controversie was decided. Matters of the Government and Revenue were also adjusted, but nothing observed. For the better understanding this Dispute, and the clearing which side had the most Right, it will be convenient to give a short Description of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and of all its Parts. The Kingdom of *Naples* contains all that Country which extends from *Taracina* or *Fundi* on the *Mediterranean*, and the River *Truento*, that falls into the Gulp of *Venice*, to the utmost Point of *Italy*. Mount *Apemne* which joins with the *Alpes* cuts this Kingdom and all the rest of *Italy* into two Parts. At the first entrance into the Kingdom, on the Right-hand of that Mountain upon the *Mediterranean*, lies the Principal part of it called *Campania*, or *Terra de Labor*, of the ancient *Liborii* who dwelt there. In this Province are *Gaeta*, *Nola*, *Capua*, and *Naples* the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. Formerly all the Country from the River *Tiber* to *Naples*, was called *Campania*; now that which lies betwixt *Rome* and the Borders of that Kingdom, goes by the Name of *Campagna di Roma*. On the Left-hand lies *Abruzzo*, containing many of the ancient Provinces, namely, the *Sabines*, where is *Ascoli*; the *Marrucini*, where is *Theate*; the *Peligni* and *Vestini*, in which are the Cities of *Aquila* and *Sulmona*; the *Marsi*, where is the Lake *Ficinus*, and the Dutchy of *Tagliacoço*; and part of the *Samnites*, famous in the *Roman* History, and reaching to *Campania*. The Moderns divide this Province into *Abruzzo Citra*, and *Abruzzi Ultra*, the River of *Pescara* being the Bounder of the Two Parts. These Provinces, in the Division of the Kingdom, were adjudged to the King of *France*. On the same side with *Abruzzo* is *Apulia*, divided into *Capitanata*, *Terra di Bari*, and *Terra di Otranto*; which runs as far as *Taranto* and the Confines of *Calabria*. On the other side beyond *Naples* begins the Principality, whose Capital City is *Salerno*. Then follows *Basilicata*, formerly called *Lucania*, and then *Calabria*, where were the ancient *Brutii*, upon the Coast of the *Mediterranean*. In this Province is *Cosenza* the Capital City, and *Regio* upon the Streight of *Mecina*. The Inland was called *Magna Græcia*, where are *Rosano*, *Catançaro*, and *Cotron*. As to the Principality, it is dubious whether it ought to be comprehended in *Calabria*. Touching *Basilicata* was the same Dispute, and therefore the Kings agreed these Provinces should be divided. Yet some affirmed, that this Territory lying along the Mountains that part *Apulia* and *Calabria*, made no distinct Province from them two, but that as much as lies towards the East belongs to *Apulia*, and towards the West to *Calabria*. In *Basilicata* are *Melfi*, *Atela*, *Barleta*, and other Cities. *Capitanata* is that part which lies betwixt the Rivers *Ausido* and *Tertoro*; in it are *Manfredonia*, *Monte Santangelo*, and *Troya*. There is no doubt but that Territory was contained in the ancient *Apulia*, since *Ptolomy* places Mount *S. Garganus*, which is there Famous for the Church of *S. Michael* in *Apulia*. And the Moderns always understood that *Apulia* began where *Abruzzo* ended, and was divided into those three Parts already mentioned. Nay, several Authors mention *Capitanata* as a Territory of *Apulia*; and always the Duty of the Cattel of *Apulia* was received in that Territory. Let every one judge as he shall think fit; it suffices to our Purpose, that hence the *French* and *Spaniards* took occasion to decide that by the Sword, which their Kings, tho' often pressed to it, could never be brought to resolve. But this we shall speak of hereafter. Now King *Frederick*, who continued at *Ischia*, as had been agreed, being out of conceit with the Catholick King, put himself into the hands of the King of *France*, and his Wife and Children, and the Cardinal *Luis d'Arragon* his Nephew, upon promise of 30000 Francs to maintain his House. His Sister *Beatrix*, Queen of *Hungary*, stayed in that Island, and thence went over to *Sicily*. *Elizabeth*

Description of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Frederick King of *Naples* puts himself into the hands of the *French*.

zabeth his Niece, who had been married to *John Galeazo* the Great Duke of *Milan*, went to *Bari* in *Apulia*. Whilst this Treaty was betwixt the King of *France* and the Deposed *Frederick*, the Archduke in *Flanders* was courted to go over to *Spain* with his Wife, that they might, according to Custom, be sworn Heirs to the Crown. This Year was born to the Archduke a Daughter called *Elizabeth*. The King his Father-in-Law was desirous to have him in *Spain*, that he might be acquainted with the Customs of the Country, and to break him of some youthful ill Habits he had learned of his Servants. But they being used to Govern him, were not willing he should stand in awe of D. *John de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Cordova*, who was sent to persuade him to come into *Spain*, and the King of *France* invited him to take his way through that Kingdom, as he did. The Princess *Catharine* sailed from *Coruña*, in a Fleet provided for that purpose, to be married in *England*, as had been agreed. She set sail on the 25th of *August*. With her went into *England* D. *Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of *Santiago*, the Count and Countess of *Cabra*, and other Persons of Note. After their departure there arose such a Storm that the Fleet was scattered, and tho' some Ships recovered *Southampton*, the most were forced back to *Laredo*. On the 2d of *September* they put to Sea again, and arrived with the Princess in *England*. She was married with great Solemnity to Prince *Arthur* at *London*: But how much Misery did this poor Lady undergo, through the Extravagancy of her wicked Husband! This same Year the Lady *Beatrix de Castro*, Daughter to the Earl of *Lemos*, was contracted to *Denis* Brother to the Duke of *Bragança*, the King giving them the Towns of *Sarria*, *Castro*, and *Otera*, which the Earl of *Lemos* pretended to have a Right to. In *October* a Peace was concluded at the City *Trent* betwixt the Emperor and King of *France*: The chief Article was, That *Charles* the Archduke's Son should marry *Claudia* that King's Daughter; a Match often agreed upon, but that never took effect.

The Fleets sent from *France* and *Portugal* at the instance of the Catholick King to aid the *Venetians* against the *Turks*, did nothing worth relating. That of *Portugal* only went to *Corfou*, and returned. The *French* went to the Island *Scio* belonging to the *Genoeses*, and having only hindred the *Turks* from receiving their usual Tribute there, suffered so much by Pestilence, Stress of Weather, and the Enemy, that scarce 1000 Men of all the Fleet returned home. They repaired to *Apulia*, and were courteously entertained by the Great Captain's Order. The *Venetians* also returned home, who had but 25 Galleys ill provided. This Year the *Turk* put no Fleet to Sea, which if he had, there was no Force to oppose him. In *Spain* the Catholick King published a Proclamation, commanding all the *Moors* who were dispersed throughout *Castile* and *Andaluzia*, called *Mudejares*, either to become Christians, or depart the Country. About the end of the Year there was a certain Commotion, which if not prevented in time, might have produced a War. D. *Luis de la Cerda*, Duke of *Medina Celi*, upon his Death-bed married his Mistris to Legitimate D. *John*, a Son he had by her. D. *Iñigo de la Cerda*, the Duke's Brother, whose Son *Luis* married the Duke *del Infantado*'s Daughter, pretended he was Heir to that Estate. The Duke of *Medina Celi* being dead, the Duke *del Infantado* raised Men, and laid siege to *Cogolludo*, in order to seize all the Estate. The King ordered him to disband his Forces, and take his Course at Law. The Duke was forced to obey, and D. *John* was left possessed of his Father's Estate. News was brought that the Archduke with his Wife were coming through *France*. All the way they were nobly entertained. At *Paris*, on the 13th of *December*, both Parties swore to the Peace before concluded at *Trent*, and the Archduke did Homage to the King of *France*, as Earl of *Flanders*. The Princess would allow that King no Superiority. Thence they set forward, and through *Guienne* came to *Fuenterabia* on the 29th of *February*, 1502. There they were received by the Constable of *Castile*, the Duke of *Najara*, the Earl of *Trevigno* his Son, and the Chief Commendary D. *Gutierre de Cardenas*. The more to express the Publick Joy, leave was given that such as might wear Silk Doublets, might also have Silk Coats, and coloured, which shews the Modesty of those Times. At the beginning of this Year, *Lucrecia de Borgia* was married to the Heir of the Duke of *Ferrara*; her Portion was 100000 Ducats. The Archduke and his Wife by the way of *Burgos*, *Valladolid*, *Medina*, and *Segovia*, came to *Madrid*. The Catholick King and Queen came from *Andaluzia* to *Guadalupe*. There to oblige Duke *Valentine*, and in him the Pope, they gave him the City *Andria*, and other Lands in *Naples*, with the Title of Prince. It was also proposed, that the Kings of *Spain* and *France* should settle an Estate upon King *Frederick* and his Children. The King and Queen came to *Toledo* upon the 22d of *April*, as did the Princes on the 7th of *May*, having been stayed some days at *Olias*, by reason of the Archduke's Indisposition. At *Toledo* on the 22d of *May* they were sworn Heirs of the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*, in a great Assembly of Prelates and Noblemen. They were tied, in case they Inherited those Kingdoms, to Govern them according to their ancient and known Laws. At the same time that *Spain* rejoiced at the coming of these Princes, *England* lamented the Death of Prince *Arthur*. The Princess his Wife was supposed to be left a Maid, tho' they lived together as Man and Wife for 5 Months. But the Prince was only 14 Years of Age, and of so weak a Constitution, that it gave sufficient Grounds to believe this might be true. *Ferdinand* Duke *d'Estrada* was sent by the Catholick King to Condole with King *Henry*, and to propose that the Princess might be married to his Second Son. But he neither restored her Portion, nor could for some time be brought to conclude that Match,

French perish by Pestilence and Stress of Weather.

The Archduke comes into *Spain*.

which afterwards proved so unfortunate. Soon after the News was brought of that Prince's Death, *Mary* Queen of *Portugal* was delivered at *Lisbon* of a Son, whom they named *John*. He afterwards Inherited his Father's Kingdom, and was a most Renowned Prince.

CHAP. VI.

Further Actions of the Great Captain at Naples; *The Duke of* Calabria *contrary to Articles sent into* Spain; *The* French *and* Spanish *Generals Consult their Kings, and have a Conference to Adjust Differences in the Division of* Naples; *The beginning of the War betwixt them.*

The Great Captain's Actions at *Naples.*

THE Great Captain, as has been said, laid Siege to *Taranto* some months before this time. In that Town was the Duke of *Calabria* well provided to hold out. Nevertheless the first day the Town was invested a Treaty was begun, and at length the Duke, by the means of *Octavian de Santis*, concluded a Truce for Two months, that he might have time to consult his Father, both sides giving Hostages that nothing should be done to the prejudice of the other in the mean while. Afterwards, because the Messengers sent to King *Frederick* were not come back, the Truce was prolonged till the end of the year upon the same Articles as before. This Term also expiring without any Answer, the Truce was still continued for Two months longer, and the City put into the keeping of *Bindo de Petrucciis*, a Subject of the Catholick King, in whom the Great Captain reposed great Trust, upon Condition, that after that time the City should be surrendred without any farther delay, but that the Duke with all his Treasure and Family should be free. At the same time the Castle of *Gerachi*, a Place of great importance, 3 Leagues from the Sea, was surrendred; and the Prince of *Salerno* came to Treat with the Great Captain about coming over to his Party, provided he and the Prince of *Bisignano* might be restored to their Estates. He also demanded the Earldom of *Lauria*, and 5000 Duccats Pension which his Predecessors used to be allowed by the Kings of *Naples*. All these were extravagant Demands, and denoted he had but a small Inclination to submit. Many of the Barons who had withdrawn with King *Frederick* to *Ischia*, came over now to the Great Captain. Of them he admitted such as he thought were most important for his King's Service, and among them *Prosper* and *Fabricius Colona*, being informed the *Venetians* endeavoured to draw them into their Service. D. *James de Mendoça* and *Iñigo de Ayala* took the City and Castle of *Manfredonia*, by Intelligence they held with the Governour that was to keep that place for King *Frederick*, notwithstanding the Lord of *Alegre* was marching at the same time to Relieve the Besieged. At last the City *Taranto*, according to Articles, was delivered, with its Castles, to the great Captain. And because one of the Articles of Surrender was, That the Duke might have liberty to depart whither he pleased, for the present he went to *Bari*, which still held out for his Father (tho the City was weak, and the Castle but a plain House) resolving to stay there for his Orders, without which he would not do any thing. The Great Captain earnestly desired to reconcile him to the Catholick King, that he might not go to *France*, which might cause some Troubles. Proposals were made, and he offered him 30000 Duccats a year for ever, part in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and part in *Spain*, which was all he asked, or could expect in that Condition. The Duke liked the Offer, but would conclude nothing without his Father's Consent. Soon after the Dutchess Dowager of *Milan*, his Cousin, rather than to go to *Sicily*, whither she was invited with the Queen of *Hungary* her Aunt, retired to that City. This Lady prevailed with the Duke to write a Letter to the great Captain, praying him, that notwithstanding the Capitulation, by which he was at liberty to dispose of himself, he would send him over to the Catholick King, because he found his Father's Designs were not for his Advantage, and yet he was not willing to act any thing publickly in opposition to him. It is to be believed the Duke did not continue long in this mind, for his Father by Letter pressed the Great Captain, according to what had been Capitulated, to give his Son his full Liberty, urging, that it was not like a Gentleman to break his Word, and that he ought to remember how much he had been his Friend in the time of his Prosperity. The Great Captain, who kept a Guard upon him that he might not escape, to the end to bring him to his Will, besides the Revenue he had offered before, now promised in the Name of the Catholick King to Marry him either to the Queen of *Naples* his Neece, or with the Princess of *Wales*, both very advantageous Proposals. It was suspected that the Earl of *Pontecca*, D. *John de Guevera*, who always stuck by the Duke, led him which way he pleased. The Duke, tho he went about *Apulia* in appearance free, yet was so guarded that he could not get away, nor scarce go a Hunting. In fine, this Business was so contrived, that the Duke was brought back to *Taranto*, and thence *John de Conchillos* had Orders to carry him in a Gally to *Sicily*, and so to *Spain*, it being believed Matters would be the better adjusted betwixt the Parties themselves, and that the Duke would be easier reconciled to the King, who was his near Kinsman. It is plain this was a breach of Articles. In time of War Faith is not always observed, but neither in Peace or War is there any regard to it where State Policy and the Interest of Princes is concerned.

The

The *French* and *Spanish* Generals in the Kingdom of *Naples* consulted together, and with their Kings, about agreeing the Differences that arose between them, to avoid coming to Blows. Not long before the Archduke was sworn Prince of *Castile*, there came an Ambassador to *Toledo* from the King of *France* to Treat of this Affair. He pretended that the Revenue of the Provinces allotted the King of *France* was much less than that of *Calabria* and *Apulia*, and since some Recompence ought to be made he demanded the Country of *Capitanata* should be yielded to him. The Catholick King answered, That if the King of *France* thought the Division was not equal, he would change Provinces with him; yet if he insisted upon an Equivalent, it should be made up out of the Principality and *Basilicata*, because *Capitanata* was the best part of *Apulia*, and there was no reason it should be rent from it. In short, he offered to remit the whole thing to the Decision of the Pope and Cardinals. The King of *France* liked none of these Proposals, being unwilling to quit the Title of King of *Naples* and *Hierusalem* if he Exchanged, and threatned to use Force. This Feud ran so high, that being one day told by the *Spanish* Ambassadors, that their King punctually observed all that had been agreed, He answered, He had done the same, and in Defence of his Assertion was ready to Combat with the King of *Spain*, or with the King of the *Romans*. *Gralla* replied, The King, his Master, was as just a Prince as any in the World, which, when required, he was ready to make good in the Field. The King of *France* said, *The King of* Spain *shall not be greater than I.* And *Gralla* answered, *Nor you greater than the King my Master.* True it is, the Catholick King used all possible means to prevent coming to a War. The first Breach was when the Lord of *Alegre*, who called himself Lieutenant of *Capitanata*, came to raise the Siege the *Spaniards* had laid to *Manfredonia*, as was hinted before; and not content with that, whilst the Great Captain besieged *Taranto*, the *French* possessed themselves of *Troya* and other Places in *Capitanata*, which they afterwards refused to restore. Before things came to extremity the Generals agreed to have a Conference. To this purpose the Great Captain went to *Atela*, and the Duke of *Nemours* to *Melfi*, Towns in *Basilicata*. In the mid-way between them, was the Chappel of S. *Antony*, where they appointed to meet. Both had with them Men Learned in the Law to plead their Title. The *French* urg'd, That what the *Spaniards* possessed yielded 70000 Duccats a year more than theirs, and therefore it was fit they should have Recompence made them. The *Spaniards* insisted, that they ought first to be restored to *Capitanata* wrongfully taken from them, and then they would be ready to perform all Articles. Nothing was concluded, tho there passed great Civilities betwixt the Generals. All hopes of Accommodation being taken away, they resolved to try the Event of War. Both Parties acquainted their Kings with it, and writ to them for Supplies of Men and Money. The Great Captain being scarce of Provisions, quartered part of his Men in the Principality. Captain *Escalada*, with his Company, drove the *French* out of *Tripalda*, and possessed himself of that Town, which is 30 miles from *Naples*. Other *Spanish* Commanders made themselves Masters of other Towns in that Neighbourhood. This was so highly resented by the King of *France*, that he caused all the Effects of *Spanish* Merchants throughout his Kingdom to be seized. The Catholick King was still for Composition, even tho he were forced to resign to the *French* all they possessed in *Capitanata*, which was the greatest part. The Generals met again in the same place, and made the Division again, in appearance, to the satisfaction of the *French*, for the Principality. *Basilicata*, and *Capitanata*, were to be divided, which was as much as they could wish. Whilst this was in agitation, the *French* were reinforced by 1000 *Swiss*, and 200 Horse sent from *France*, besides a Supply of Money, which puffed them up so as to commence the War a-new. They took *Venosa*, the Commander, *Peter Navarro*, being forced by his Men to surrender. *Quarata* also yielded to them, both Places being but 12 miles from *Barleta*, where the Great Captain lay with most of his Forces. *Viseli* in the Principality of *Altamura* revolted, and the *Spaniards* by Sea having entred it, were again expelled by the *French*, who came to the Relief of that place. Summer was now advanced, and the *French* Camp at *Quarata* suffered for want of Water and Provisions, our Horse cutting them off. They removed thence, and incamped on the Banks of the River *Ofanto*. Then the Great Captain offered them Battle. They refusing, and drawing off towards *Melfi*, some of our Horse fell in with their Rear, killing many, and taking part of the Baggage, among which was some of the Equipage of the Duke of *Nemours*, and the Lord of *Aubeni*. The *French* would not hazard themselves till they were joined by 1000 more *Swiss*, who were come to *Naples*, and 400 Horse that were then at *Florence*. The great Captain pressed his King for Supplies, and particularly for 400 Horse, and 2000 Foot of *Gallicia* and *Asturias*. He recommended to the Ambassador D. *John Manuel*, to send him 2000 *Germans* to mix with the *Spaniards*. The Catholick King fitted out a Fleet under the Command of *Bernard de Villamarin*, who was to transport 400 Horse, and some Supplies of Money. At the same time he perswaded the Emperor to invade *Italy*, and put one of the Sons of the Deposed Duke of *Milan* into possession of that Dukedom. And to gain the Pope, he consented that Duke *Valentin* should be put into possession of *Florence*, to hold that Dominion of the Empire with the Title of King.

Disagreement about the Division of *Naples*

Conference of the *French* and *Spanish* Generals.

CHAP. VII.

The Archduke of Austria, *and Princess his Wife, sworn Heirs of* Aragon, *he goes away for* Flanders; *The* Spaniards *offer Battle to the* French, *several small Actions betwixt them; The* Spaniards *decline in* Calabria, *are defeated.*

Archduke and Princess sworn Heirs of *Aragon.*

THE Catholick King spent some days at *Toledo* to Entertain the Archduke and Princess, then leaving the Queen there set out for *Zaragoça*, to bring the *Aragonians* to his beck. The Cortes of *Aragon* were to meet on the 19th of *July*, but he sent to Prorogue them. Being come to *Zaragoça* at the beginning of *September*, because the Great Captain pressed for the Fleet, he ordered one to be fitted out under the Command of *Manuel de Benavides*, who was to transport 400 Horse and 300 Foot. Soon after he ordered the rest of the Fleet to Sail with *Luis Portocarrero*, Lord of *Palma*, who had served well in the Wars of *Granada*, and was now to be equal in Command to the Great Captain. With him went 300 Men at Arms, 400 light Horse, and 3000 Foot. *Laurence Suarez de Figueroa* was sent Ambassador to the Venetians, to conclude a League with them, and to promise them Assistance towards conquering of *Milan* or *Abruzzo*, which Provinces they were covetous to be Masters of. The Cortes were opened at *Zaragoça* on the day appointed, where the King proposed, since Prince *Michael* was dead, that the Archduke, and the Princess his Wife, should be Sworn Heirs. He also demanded Supplies for the War in *Naples*, as appertaining to that Crown. All he demanded was granted. On the 27th of *October* the Archduke and Princess had Homage done to them, and were Sworn Heirs to the Crown with the Solemnity and Ceremony usual among the *Aragonians*. Thus the Princess *Joanna* was the first Woman till that time ever Sworn Heiress to that Crown; for Queen *Petronila*, who inherited before, was admitted Queen without being Sworn Princess, which was not then used. Soon after the Archduke set out for *Madrid*, and the Princess followed, the King bearing her Company. He left his Sister, the Queen of *Naples*, to preside in the Cortes of *Aragon*. She came from *Granada*, having given out she would go over into *Italy*, and was now during her stay in *Aragon*, appointed Governess of that Kingdom, which Place was before held by D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, the Catholick King's Bastard Son. The Archduke had little Inclination to stay in *Spain*, and his Servants much less, by whom he was entirely governed. His Pretence to be gone was, That at his coming thence *Flanders* was unprovided of an Army, and might now suffer on account of the Breach betwixt *France* and *Spain*. The King and Queen laboured to stay him, chiefly because the Princess was far gone with Child. Nothing could perswade him to stay, or not to go through *France*. He said he would be the Instrument to settle a Peace, because that King had proposed the Kingdom should be restored to King *Frederick* upon Condition he should pay Tribute for the same, or otherwise, That both Kings should resign up their Right, he of *Spain* to *Charles* his Grandson, and he of *France* to his Daughter *Claudia*, as her Portion, and for concluding the Match betwixt those two young Princes. All this was only looked upon as a Practice to amuse the Catholick King, the easier to gain some Advantage upon him. In fine, the Archduke set out from *Madrid*, leaving the Princess with her Parents; he took his way through *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Perpignan*. There he received the King of *France* his Pass, with which he Travelled to *Lions*, where that King then was, with the Cardinal of *Roan* the Pope's Legate. But this was about the End of this year and the Beginning of the next. Let us return to the War of *Naples*.

Archduke returns to *Flanders*.

War betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Naples*.

Now the War began to spread through all the Kingdom of *Naples*, but the great stress of it fell upon *Apulia* and *Calabria*. There the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano* and *Rosano*, and the Earl of *Melito*, stood strongly for the *French*. In this Province they resolved to apply their main Force. The Sieur *de Alegre* was left in *Capitanata* with 300 Lances. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* at *Bari* with 300 Horse and 1000 Foot; in *Baſilicata*, *Luis de Arſi*, with 400 Lances and some Foot. The Duke of *Nemour*'s Design was to go to *Calabria* with 200 Horse and 1000 Foot, and that the Lord of *Aubigni*, should stay at *Epinacles*, 24 miles from *Barleta*, with all the rest of the Army. The Lord of *Aubigni* pressed to be sent to *Calabria*, because he aspired to the Dukedom of *Terra Nova*, granted to the Great Captain by the Catholick King. To end this Dispute they agreed to march both towards *Calabria*. However the Lord of *Aubigni* went first to *Bari* with 150 Horse and 1000 Foot. The Duke of *Nemours* having given out he marched for *Calabria*, turned short upon *Taranto*. By the way he took *Matera* and *Caſtellaneta*, and defeated the Earl of *Matera* and Bishop of *Mazara*, whom he found at *Matera* with some Forces. This done he sate down before *Taranto*, hoping to have found the Duke of *Calabria* there, but he was gone to *Sicily* nine days before. Some *Spaniſh* Troops made such a furious Sally out of *Taranto*, that they forced the Enemy to remove their Camp to a strong House 22 Miles from the City, designing to return into the Territory of *Bari*, there to join the Sieur *d' Aubigni*, and make themselves Masters of *Bitonto*, or else march into *Calabria*. It hapned that the *French* who lay in *Baſilicata*, and were the Strength of the Army, sent a Trumpeter to *Barleta*, directed to D. *James de Mendoça*, to Challenge Eleven *Spaniards* to Fight a like number of them the day following. The place appointed was betwixt *Barleta* and *Viſeli*. The Condition of the Challenge was, That those who were overcome should remain

main Prisoners to the Victors. The Commander, tho the time was short, accepted of the Challenge. Eleven were chosen, and among them the famous *James Garcia de Paredes*, who did singular good Service in this War, coming over about the beginning of it as Colonel of 600 Men. Next day in the morning they made themselves ready, and the great Captain before many Gentlemen encouraged them, affirming they could not return unless it were Victorious. They all promised to lose their Lives rather than forfeit the least Point of their Honour. With them went four Trumpets and two Pages. They entred the Lists an hour before their Adversaries. The Fight was obstinate, the Event that one of the *French* was killed, another taken, and Nine wounded, the like number of Horses killed. Of the *Spaniards* One was taken, Two wounded, and Three Horses killed. The Dispute lasted till Night, and the *Spaniards* could not overcome the *French* who were a-foot, because they maintained themselves amidst the dead Horses. Thus tho the *French* sustained most loss, neither Party could be said to be Victorious. This much offended the great Captain, who would not have had the *Spaniards* quit the Field till they had vanquished the *French*. At the same time the King of *France* to forward the War in *Naples*, resolved to go himself into *Italy*; but stayed in *Lombardy*. This was also the Design of the Catholick King when he went to *Zaragoça*, considering what great things had been done by his Ancestors in *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and *Naples*, which had never been performed by their Generals. However, he resolved to take Advice of the Nobility, who all except one Bishop dissuaded his exposing himself. The Great Captain by Letter seconded them, and gave mighty Assurances of speedy Success, a thing not approved of by great Generals, who ought rather always to be dubious, never undervaluing the Forces of the Enemy, or confiding so much in their own Strength. The Rumour of Warlike preparations at that time on the Frontiers of *France*, would not permit the King to absent himself.

A notable combat of Eleven on each side.

Whilst the Archduke was sworn Prince of *Zaragoça*, the *Spaniards* went down the wind apace in *Calabria*. The Viceroy hasted to *Meſſina*, and gathered all the Foreigners he could to Succour his Party. From *Rome* D. *Hugo* and D. *Juan de Cardona* Brother to the Count *de Golisano*, quitting the Posts they had under Duke *Valentin*, at the perswasion of the *Spaniſh* Ambassador carried 240 chosen Men to that City. As soon as they came to *Meſſina*, gathering what other Forces they could, they passed the Streight at such time as the Earl of *Melito* Brother to the Prince of *Biſignano*, having taken the Town of *Terranova*, had much distressed the Castle. D. *Hugo* marched thither, and having defeated the Earl, raised the Siege, and the Princes of *Salerno* and *Biſignano* who lay before *Coſenza*, were forced to quit that Enterprize, and came down to the Plain of *Terranova*, to endeavour to make up that loss. This Fight hapned 4 days before *Emanuel de Benavides* arrived at *Meſſina* with the Forces he brought in 15 Ships. Among the other Commanders, there came with him *Antony de Leyva*, a Man hereafter famous for Valour and Conduct. They passed over with the greatest speed they could to join D. *Hugo* and the rest. The Princes being retired to *Melito*, sent the Earl with 700 *Swiſs* and some Horse, and People of the Country to besiege *Coſenſa*. He marched to *Mota de Culambra*, 3 Miles from *Roſana*, where lay most of the *Spaniards*, who were upon them by break of day, and the Town being open, entred it, killing some of the Enemy, others fled, and others with the Earl retired to the Castle. News being brought that the Lord of *Aubigni* with all his Forces was marching to the relief of the Earl, the *Spaniards* drew back to *Roſana*. At the same time *Fabricius de Geſualdo*, Son to the Earl of *Conça*, and Son in Law to the Prince of *Meſſi*, who Commanded on the Frontiers about *Taranto*, went out to Ravage the Territory of that City. *Luis de Herrera* and *Peter Navarro*, Captains of the Garrison of *Taranto*, lay in wait for the Enemy in a Pass, where they killed or took them all, only 3 escaping. *Fabricius* himself was made Prisoner. In the other parts of *Apulia* the War was hotly prosecuted, both Parties striving to receive the Duties of Cattle, which is one of the best Branches of the Revenue. It would be too tedious to relate all particulars, but the poor Country People suffered extreamly, both *French* and *Spaniards* driving their Cattle. To put a stop to this Mischief, the Duke of *Nemours* resolved to march with all his Forces, and break down a Bridge that was over the River *Ofanto*, 4 Miles distant from *Barleta*, thinking thus to prevent the Enemies Parties from passing over, especially when that River swells with the Rains. The Lord of *Aubigni*, as soon as he had entred *Calabria*, marched towards the Enemy that was in *Terranova*. The Town was weak and ill provided, therefore they agreed to quit it, and pass over the Mountain to *Retromarina*. The *French* having taken the Passes, put to flight all the *Spaniſh* Infantry, and took about 50 Horse of the Troops of *Antony de Leyva*, who fought with much Bravery. Yet the greatest number fled to *Girache* and other strong Holds. This Defeat gained the Lord of *Aubigni* such Reputation, that most of *Calabria* submitted to him. Four days after the Duke of *Nemours* came with his Army to the Bridge of *Ofanto*, and with his Cannon beat down the middle Arch, and a Tower which he had half ruined when he was there before. The Great Captain hearing of his Approach, sent for the Forces that were at *Andri*, and then followed the Enemy, but they marched off the same way they came. The Great Captain sent a Trumpet to stay the Duke, who answered, that when *Gonzalo Fernandez* would come as near *Canoza*, as he had been to *Barleta*, he engaged his Word to come out and Fight him. At this time the Duke of *Calabria* came to *Madrid*, and tho' a Prisoner, was entertained like the Son of a King. On the first day

Several losses of the *French*.

Marquess *del Gaſto* comes over to the *Spaniards*.

of

1503. of *January* 1503, Duke *Valentin* took *Senagalla*. He also made Prisoners, *Francis Ursino*, Duke of *Gravena*, *Paul Ursino*, *Vitellocie* and *Oliveroto*, who came to him upon a safe Conduct. The Pope also apprehended Cardinal *Ursino*, their intent being totally to ruin the Family of the *Ursini*, as they had already the *Colonnesses*; tho' but a little before they had made a strict Alliance with them. Soon after that Duke took *Perosa*, and *Civita Castelli*, and aimed at the Republicks of *Siena*, *Luca* and *Pisa*, but durst not attempt them for fear of the King of *France*, under whose Protection they were, which gave him an Opportunity of sending Forces to *Naples* in the same manner as if they had marched through his own Territories. For all this, the War betwixt *Florence* and *Pisa* continued, and the *Pisans* had thoughts of putting themselves under the Protection of the Catholick King. The King would not then admit them, and when he would, it was too late. Two Cousins, *Alonso* and *Francis de Albuquerque* with each of them 3 Ships sailed from *Portugal*, for *India*.

CHAP. VIII.

Great Booty taken by the Spaniards, *as also the Sieur* de la Paliſſe; *A Combat betwixt* 13 French, *and as many* Italians; *Several losses of the* French; *The Marquels* del Gasto *comes over to the* Spaniards.

Greatbooty taken by the *Spaniards.*

THE Great Captain who lay with his Forces at *Barleta*, was much perplexed, being resolved not to take the Field till the Germans, and Forces he Expected from *Spain* had joined him, but at the same time want of Provisions obliged him to march towards the Enemy, who lay at *Monorbino*, *Canosa*, and *Cirinola*. On the 15th of *January* he marched out of *Barleta*, sending before the Commendary *Mendoza* with 300 light Horse to drive the Country as far as *Labelo*, which was 25 Miles distant thence, and was plentiful of Cattle. He Halted Four Miles from *Monorbino*, to Face the *French*, if they should come out of the Town. Our advanced Party drove above 40000 Sheep. 200 Men at Arms and as many Archers came out of *Cirinola*, thinking to join a like number that lay at *Canosa*, and then recover the Booty from our Men, who endeavouring to cut them off, did it so disorderly, that they got into *Canoza*, tho' with some loss. The Duke of *Nemours* stirred not, so that our Men had leisure to carry off the Prey. Four days after, Intelligence being given, that the Sieur *de la Paliſſe* was marching with 500 Horse to Ravage the Territory of *Barleta*; the Great Captain and D. *James de Mendoça* possessed themselves of Two Passes, through which the Enemy must of necessity make their way. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* fell with his Horse, at first setting out, which was the cause he went not himself, but sent one *la Motte* his Lieutenant, with 70 Men at Arms and Archers. They fell into the Ambush, and were all killed or taken; only Two escaping. Among the rest *La Motte* was taken by D. *James de Mendoza*. This *La Motte* in his discourse reflected upon the *Italians* in general, *Ynigo Lopez de Ayala* stood up for them. It came to that, that the *Frenchman* offered to be one of Ten *Frenchmen* who should Fight the like number of *Italians*, which they accepted, and having obtained leave of the Great Captain, it was agreed they should Combat 13 of a side, between *Andria* and *Quarata*. On the 13th of *February* they met, the Great Captain having drawn out his Forces near *Andria*, that no wrong should be offered his Men. The Wind was high, which the *French* would have had parted by the Judges, but could not agree about it. They met with their Lances, and tho' most of the *French* lost theirs by reason of the Wind, yet no Horse was killed, or Man dismounted. Falling to their Swords, the *Italians* had so much the better, that they killed one of the *French*, and returned at Night to *Barleta*, with the other 12 Prisoners. Only one *Italian* was slightly wounded. The Great Captain to honour them, made them Sup with him that Night. At the same time *Luis Herrera* and *Peter Navarro* marching out of *Taranto*, took *Castellaneta*, and several other Places in that Neighbourhood, but there was another Enterprize, much more considerable to be attempted. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* who called himself Viceroy of *Abruzzo*, and the Duke of *Savoy's* Lieutenant Quartered in a Town called *Rubo*, 18 Miles from *Barleta*, with them were about 500 Men at Arms and Archers. The Great Captain designing to fall upon them, was informed that the Duke *de Nemours* was gone to recover *Castellaneta*, leaving the Strength of the *French* Army with the Prince of *Melfi* at *Canosa*, and that 150 Men more were gone to *Rubo* to secure that Place. Upon this Intelligence, the Great Captain set out on the 22th of *February* at Night, with 1000 Horse, 300 Foot, and some pieces of Cannon, and appeared before the Town at break of day. The Soldiers without staying till a Breach was made, assaulted the Town, but were repulsed. A good part of the Wall being beaten down they attackt the Breach, and tho' well defended, forced their way, killing 200 of the *French*, and wounding others. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* endeavouring to escape, was wounded in the Head and taken. The Duke of *Savoy's* Lieutenat retired to the Castle, thinking to hold out till Relieved, but seeing the Cannon Planted, surrendred upon discretion. Many other Persons of Note were taken. Few of the Victors were killed. D. *James de Mendoça* was wounded in the Head with a Stone. Our Men immediately retired with the Booty, lest the *French* Army which lay not far off, should come upon them, for the

Combat betwixt 13 *French* and as many *Italians*

the Duke of *Nemours* understanding the design of the Great Captain, was come back without taking *Castellaneta* to join the Prince of *Melfi*, and relieve *Rubo*. He came too late, and from this time forward the Affairs of the *French* began to decline. One *Pere Jean Convençal* and Knight of *Malta*, who with 4 Gallies and 2 other Vessels, hindred the resort of Provisions, and took several of our Ships, was now utterly destroyed. *Lezzano* who Commanded 4 of our Gallies, having taken 500 Soldiers aboard, went in search of *Pere Jean* towards *Brindez*, he, tho' Stronger in Vessels would not venture to Fight, but put into *Otranto*, hoping to be Protected by the *Venetians*. *Lescano* nevertheless took a Ship and caravel that lay without the Port, which so terrified *Perejean* that without offering to make any defence, by Night he landed his Men with what else he could, and sunk the Gallies with the Cannon, that our Men might make no advantage of them. *Villamarin* the Admiral, lay with some Gallies at *Messina* to guard that Coast, and expected the coming of *Portocarrero*. The great Captain would have had him come to some Part of *Apulia*, lest he should stay in *Calabria*, as *Emanuel de Benavides* had done contrary to his Orders. He, and *Luis de Herrera*, *Peter Navarro*, and *Lescano* (who having disarmed the Enemy, landed his 500 Soldiers) as also the Bishop of *Mizara*, who was at *Galipoli*, were all ordered to march with their Forces to *Barleta*, that being thus re-inforced, they might give the Enemy Battle, and at once put an end to the War.

Several losses of the *French.*

The Duke of *Nemours* at *Canosa*, was also busie recruiting his Forces, having lost many Men in several Rancounters. At S. *John Redondo*, Captain *Arriaran* who lay at *Manfredonia*, put to the Sword 200 *French*. *Luis Herrera* and *Peter Navarro* having taken a Pass near *Grutallas*, killed 200 and took 50. Afterwards these Two, with *Lescano*, betwixt *Conversano* and *Casamaxima* defeated and made Prisoner, the Marquess of *Bitonto*, who was marching to join the Duke of *Nemours* with 500 Horse and Foot. Captain *Oliva* routed another Company of *French*, and killed 300 of them. D. *James de Mendoça* fell upon 50 Horse, and 70 Foot, who came from *Viseli* to cut off the *Spanish* foraging Party. The Horse fled to *Viseli*, the Foot to a Tower, where they were all put to the Sword. These and the like losses, moved the Duke of *Nemours* to Order the Lord of *Aubigni*, and the Princes of *Salerno* and *Bisignano* to leave *Calabria* in the best Order they could, and join him in order to give the Enemy Battle. They obeyed not presently, and gave their reasons for so doing. Both Parties were streighned for Provisions, but neither durst quit their Quarters for fear the Country should Revolt. A *Venetian* Ship laden with Corn, coming to *Trana*, was seized by the *Spaniards*, and 5 others came from *Sicily*, which with the Cattle they took, maintained them for some time. The Great Captain held intelligence with the Cities of *Abruzzo*, and particularly with *Aquila*. On the other side, *Capua*, *Castellamare*, *Aversa*, and *Salerno*, offered to submit to him. It was agreed that as soon as he took the Field they should declare for *Spain*. He came to Agreement with the Earl of *Mauro*, tho' he was the first that declared for the *French* in *Basilicata*. The Prince of *Salerno* offered to come over to him, and Marry his Daughter, but there was no Truft to be reposed in him, or the Prince of *Melfi*, who was also for compounding. D. *Inigo Davalos* declared for the Catholick King, and brought under his subjection the Island *Ischia*, where he then was. This Gentleman was of *Spanish* Extraction, as descended from D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Constable, of whom much was said in its Place. He was Marquess *del Gasto*, and had agreed with the Great Captain that all his Estate should be restored to him, and over and above, the Island *Prochita* was of new added to it, and the Command of 100 Lances, and 200 light Horse given him. To his Nephew was granted the Marquisate of *Pescara*, and Office of High Chamberlain. Besides, in case the *Spaniards* should be beaten out of *Naples*, they were promised Estates in *Spain*. Much time was spent in agreeing upon these Articles, which was the reason the Marquess did not declare sooner, he being naturally well affected to *Spain*, and an Enemy to the *French*. D. *Alonso* the famous Marquess of *Pescara*, was Son to this Marquess, and Inherited that Title of his Cousin *Ferdinand*, who died without Issue. The Marquess declared for *Spain* in *Ischia* upon *Easter-day*. About the same time the Commendary *Aguilera* landed at *Cotron* 300 Men, sent by the *Spanish* Ambassador at *Rome*. The Commendary *Gomez de Solis* relieved the Castle of *Cosenza*, and entred the City by force, driving out the Earl of *Melito*, who was in it with Four times his Number. A dispute arose betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards* about the Prisoners taken at *Rubo*. It was agreed that Horsemen taken Prisoners, should lose their Horse and Arms, and be Ransomed for a Quarters pay. The *French* had taken *Theodorus Bolala* Captain of the *Albaneses*, *James de Vera* who had the Command of the Artillery, and *Escalada* a *Spanish* Captain of Foot with about 30 others. They released all, as had been agreed, except those Three, pleading that being Officers, they were not within the benefit of the Cartel. Yet now they would have all the Prisoners taken at *Rubo* Ransomed like private Men, without considering that many of them were Gentlemen and Commanders. The Great Captain was informed that according to the Custom of *Naples*, in relation to the Cartel for Horsemen to be Ransomed for their Quarters pay, it did not extend to such as were taken in pitched Battle, or a Town taken by Storm. All the old Soldiers being of this Opinion, he answered the *French* accordingly, and the Prisoners were reserved to Ransom themselves according to their ability,

Marquess *del Gasto* comes over to the *Spaniards.*

or

or as they could agree with those that took them. But the main design was to detain them that they might not be serviceable to the Duke of *Nemours* in the Battle, which as things then stood, it was believed must soon be fought.

CHAP. IX.

The Peace Concluded by the Archduke with France; *It takes no effect*; *Succours from* Spain *arrive at* Naples; *The Lord* Aubigni *defeated and taken.*

Archduke concludes Peace betwixt *Spain* and *France*.

AT such time as the Archduke was departing from *Madrid*, he pressed the King his Father in-Law to let him understand his ultimate Resolution as to a Peace with *France*, and give him Commission to Treat in case that King could be brought to any reasonable Terms. At first the Catholick King would not consent, suspecting the Archduke and his followers to be too well affected to the *French*, and fearing to discourage his Friends in *Italy*, if they heard he was upon Treating with *France*. Nevertheless such Instance was made by the Archduke, that he gave him a Commission with a very limited Instruction, which he promised not to exceed, and afterwards by F. *Bernard Boil*, Abbot of S. *Michael de la Cuxa*, sent him new Instructions and a larger Commission, yet so that he should let no body know he carried that Commission, but the Archduke; who should swear not to reveal it; and if he followed not the Instruction, he should not give him the Commission till farther Orders. The Archduke came to *Lions* at such time as the War was carried on in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, as has been said, and the Princess at *Alcalà de Henares* was delivered of a Son called *Ferdinand*; being Baptized by the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Duke of *Najara* and Marquess of *Villena* being Godfathers. At *Lions* was the King, the Pope's Legate, and the Cardinal of *Roan*. They began to Treat, but not according to the Instructions. The Abbot put the Archduke in mind they ought to proceed no farther without acquainting the King. He was not allowed to send an Express, but on the contrary was put to such a Nonplus, being in the power of the *French*, and his own People advising him not to regard the Instructions, that he consented to what they pleased. It was believed the *French* had bribed his followers. The substance of the Agreement was, that one of these Two Methods should be taken, either the Catholick King should resign up his Part to his Grandson Prince *Charles*, and the King of *France* his, to his Daughter *Claudia*, these Two young Princes being Contracted, and that till such time as they were Married, the Catholick Kings Part should be put into the Hands of the Archduke, and the other to remain in the power of the *French*. Or else that both *French* and *Spaniards* should possess each their own Part, and *Capitanata* about which was the strife, should be delivered in Trust to a Third Person. These Conditions were extravagant, for by the first, the *Spaniards* were to lose what they held, and the *French* were left in possession, and the latter left the whole Dispute still undecided. Mean while the Catholick King returned to *Zaragoça*, to break up the Cortes that Sate still. They agreed to furnish 200 Men at Arms, and 300 light Horse, at their own charge for Three Years, both the Men and Officers to be Natives of the Kingdom. These Men were soon raised, and ordered to march to *Russillon*, to oppose the *French* if they should attempt any thing on that side, because the Marschal of *Brittany*, Captain General of *France*, the Sieur *de Dumois* and the Grand *Escuyer* were marching with Forces towards *Carcassonne*. Hereupon the King ordered his Forces to draw near to *Figueras*, and D. *Sancho de Castilla* General of *Russillon* put all Places there in a Posture of Defence. The King intending to be near the Frontiers, came to *Poblete*, where he had Intelligence from the Abbot *Boil*, how the Archduke was pressed to come to Agreement, contrary to his Instructions. Orders were sent him by the King how to proceed. All this availed nothing, for the Peace was Proclaimed; and the Archduke sent *John Edin* his Harbinger, and the King of *France Edward Bollotte* of his Bedchamber, to give notice of it to the Great Captain and Duke of *Nemours*, that all Hostilities might Cease. This done the Archduke departed towards *Savoy* to see his Sister the Lady *Margaret*, with whom and the Duke of *Savoy* he stayed the *Easter-Holidays*. *John Edin* and *Edward Bollotte* speeded on their Journey through *Rome*, giving out the Peace was concluded. They came to *Barleta* at such time as both Parties were preparing to come to a Battle, particularly the Great Captain, after 2500 *Germans* whom he had long expected, came down the Gulph of *Venice*, and joined him. *John Edin* gave him the Archduke's Letter, requiring him to cease from any farther Acts of Hostility, but he was already advertized by the King, of the Archdukes going into *France*, and Commanded not to obey any Order of his, unless Confirmed by his Majesty. Therefore he answered, those Orders could not be regarded till the King were acquainted with them, and that Policy should not avail the *French*, for he knew his Duty, and would himself carry the Answer to the Duke of *Nemours*. He was as good as his Word. The Catholick King would not agree to this Peace, but to satisfie the World, proposed the restoring of King *Frederick*. The King of *France* would not hear the Ambassador sent to this effect, but turned him away with disgrace, being offended the Peace lately agreed upon, was rejected.

The peace takes no effect.

Lus

Lus Portocarrero sailed from *Cartagena*, with the Fleet there provided for him, about the middle of *February*. He had a troublesome Voyage, being in two Storms; however, he arrived safe with the whole Fleet at *Mecina* in 20 days; but the Men and Horses suffered very much. It being consulted where were best to land, some were for sailing to *Apulia*, in pursuance to the Orders of the Great Captain; but *Portocarrero* thinking it too far to go by Sea, went over to *Rijoles* to make War in *Calabria*, as had been directed in *Spain*. The Lord of *Aubigni*, after he had defeated *Emanuel de Benavides* and D. *Hugh de Cardona*, lay at *Mota Bubalina*, in hopes to starve *Giracbi*, which was but 3 Leagues off, whither most of the *Spaniards* fled after the Rout. The Prince of *Bisignano* was gone home, and the Prince of *Salerno* and Earl of *Mileto* to *Naples*. *Portocarrero* resolving to take the Field, mustered his Forces at *Rijoles*, and there fell sick of a Fever. Before his death he understood that some Officers of Note were possessed of *Terranova*, which the *French* abandoned upon the News of the arrival of the *Spanish* Fleet. He was also informed, That the Lord of *Aubigni* hearing of his Sickness, had besieged them, and that they were distressed, that being a Place of no Strength. Hereupon *Portocarrero* appointed *D. Ferdinand d'Andrada* his Lieutenant, ordering him to march with all the Forces to the Relief of the Besieged, and at the same time the Admiral *Villamarin* to come with the Galleys before *Joya*, to make the *French* believe there came Relief both by Sea and Land. The *Spaniards* made haste, being informed the Besieged suffered much for want of Provisions. They being come to *Semenara*, the Lord of *Aubigni* removed from *Burgo de Terranova* to *Casales*. *D. Ferdinand* satisfied he had relieved the Besieged, stayed at *Semenera*: Thither came to him *Emanuel de Benavides*, *Antony de Leiva*, *Gonçalo Davalos*, *D. Hugo*, and *D. John de Cardona*, with their respective Companies, with which he formed a Body strong enough to rout the Enemy in their Retreat to *Melito*. This was the Opinion of *D. Hugo*; but *D. Ferdinand* excused himself, saying, he had positive Orders not to hazard a Battel. In fine, *Portocarrero* died, and his Body was buried at *Mecina*. Hereupon some Dispute arose among the Chief Officers about the Supream Command. They referred themselves to the Viceroy of *Sicily*, who gave it for D. *Ferdinand d'Andrada*. *D. Hugo* and *D. John de Cardona* were offended that a younger Soldier should be put over their Heads; yet they submitted. Both sides were eager to fight, and the Lord of *Aubigni* sent a Trumpet to offer Battel; but the *Spanish* Commander refused upon account of his Orders This encouraged the Enemy, as also that they understood our Soldiers were dissatisfied for want of their Pay. Therefore the Lord *Aubigni* marched his Forces out of *Rosano* and *Joya*, and came in sight of *Semenera*. He passed the River, and entred the Plain. Not long before, the Soldiers of *Galicia* had mutinied for their Pay, and there was danger some Disaster might happen. The Viceroy of *Sicily* sending some Money, and the Officers selling their Plate and Jewels, soon appeased them. The *French* were 300 Men at Arms, 600 Light-Horse, 1500 standing Foot, and above 3000 of the Country-People. The *Spaniards* marched out of *Semenera* in good Order, being about 800 Horse and 4000 Foot. The Lord of *Aubigni* retired to *Joya*, not daring to stand a Battel. Our Men followed, designing to attack the Town. After some Actions of lesser Note, on the 21st of *April* both Parties drew out as it were by Consent, and advanced towards one another by Sound of Drums and Trumpets. Each strove to take the advantage of the Sun: To this effect the *Spaniards* passed the River somewhat higher; the *French* imagining they drew off, charged disorderly, having fired their Cannon at random, which did no hurt nor discomposed the *Spaniards*, who had placed the Foot on the Left, the Light-Horse on the Right, and the Men at Arms in the Centre. Our Horse charged the Enemy with such Force, that most of them were dismounted; whereupon the Foot who followed fled without striking stroke. The *Spaniards* pursued them to the Gates of *Joya*, whither most of them fled. Most of the *French* Commanders were taken, and *Horatius* and *Alonso de Sanseverino*, the Brother and Cousin to the Prince *de Bisignano*, surrendered themselves and the Town of *Joya*. The Lord of *Aubigni* was taken at *Roça d'Angito*, whither he fled. This Victory, one of the Famousest during that War, was the cause that all *Calabria* submitted.

Succours from *Spain* land in *Naples*.

Lord of *Aubigni* defeated and taken.

CHAP. X.

The Battel of Cirinola, *and great Overthrow of the* French; *Almost all the Kingdom of* Naples *subdued by the Great Captain*; *His Reception into that Noble City.*

THE Great Captain was reduced to such Want, that he had but 3 Days Provision, and no way to get any; besides, he feared the Neighbouring Towns that were all in the same Condition, would revolt: Therefore he resolved to march towards the Enemy, and first to *Cirinola*, a weak Town, but had a good Garrison in the Castle, and all the Enemy's Army lay within 6 Miles of it, which must oblige them to come to a Battel. Before he set out, he gave every Man at Arms two Ducats, and half a one to each Foot-Soldier. The Soldiers were forward enough, and not pressing for their Pay. The first day passing below the famous Town of *Canna*, on the Banks of the River *Ofanto*, they encamped 3 Miles from the

The Battel of *Cirinola*.

French. Next day they continued their March towards *Cirinola*, always in good Order, because the Enemy was so near. *Fabricius Colona* and *Luis de Herrera* led the advanced Body, consisting of above 1000 Light-Horse. *D. James de Mendoça* led the Van, in which were 2000 *Spanish* Foot. The Great Captain kept in the Rear with some Men at Arms and Light-Horse, and the *Germani*, to receive the Enemy if they should follow him. The Country was dry, the Day hot, and the March long, which so fatigued the Men, that some Men at Arms and Foot died for Thirst. This being known to the *French*, they agreed to lay hold of so good an Opportunity and March out of their Strength to give them Battel. Their Force was 500 Men at Arms, 2000 Light-Horse, and 4000 *Swiss* and *Gascons*, embattelled after this manner: In the Van was the Prince of *Salerno*, with 200 Men at Arms, and 2000 Foot. In the Rear the Prince of *Melfi*, with one Troop of Men at Arms, 1000 of the Country-People, and some *Gascons*. The Duke of *Nemours* himself Commanded the rest of the Army, which made the Main Body. The *Spanish* Foot were best, if they had not been so fatigued; but the Enemy had the Advantage in Horse. In this manner the *French* marched to attack our Rear. It seemed impossible for the *Spaniards* to reach *Cirinola*, where they had fortified their Camp, without losing their Baggage and many of the Foot, who lay about the Fields, overcome with Thirst and Weariness. This nothing dismayed the Great Captain, who caused the Horse to take up behind them such of the Foot as were most faint, he himself doing the same, and carrying Drink to those that wanted most. In this manner they reached their Camp without any loss two Hours before Sunset. At this time the Enemy's Horse appeared, and the *Spaniards* soon drew up within their Trenches. Fear often is more Powerful than Weariness. The Great Captain went about encouraging his Men, and then the Fight began. It being so late, the Duke of *Nemours* was willing to have deferred it till next day; but the Lord *d'Alegre* pressed it should not be delayed, believing the Victory was certain. On each side were 13 Pieces of Cannon: The *French* played theirs first, which did no execution; but ours being planted higher, made a great Slaughter. It was fired but once, because an *Italian* thinking the *Spaniards* had fled, set fire to two Waggons of Powder. The Confusion that followed was great, and the Flame spread so much, that all gave themselves for lost. Still the Great Captain had so much Presence of Mind, that he said with a chearful Countenance to those about him, *A good Omen, my Friends; for these are Bonfires for the Victory we have already in our hands*. The Harm done by our Cannon moved the Duke of *Nemours* to join Battel immediately: He charged our Body with 800 Men at Arms. Before our Men was a Trench, which he had not observed, and obliged the *French* to wheel off, without breaking Lance to put themselves again into a posture. Then the *German* Musqueteers firing upon that Squadron, made a great Slaughter. After the Men at Arms followed the Lord *Chandieu* with the *Swiss* and *Gascons*: These the *Spaniards* charged with such Bravery, that they instantly broke them. The Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, who were in the Rear advancing, were received by the Great Captain as became him. To conclude, the Enemy on all sides fled, the *Spaniards* pursuing them to their Camp, which was 6 Miles off, and was taken at the same Heat, our Men finding their Supper ready, whereof they had need enough being so tired. The Booty found there was great. This famous Battel was fought upon the 28th of *April*. At the first Onset was killed the Duke of *Nemours*, whose Body the Great Captain caused to be Honourably buried in the Church of *S. Francis* at *Barleta*. Besides him died the Lord *Chandieu*, the Count *Morcon*, and most of the *Swiss* Commanders. The Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, and Marques *de Lochito* were wounded. All their Cannon and most of their Colours were taken. The Slaughter had been much greater, but that Night coming on prevented it. The Victors having rested that Night, next day *Cirinola* surrendered upon Discretion, as did 500 that had fled to the Castle. *Canosa* also declared for *Spain*. None but the *Spaniards* signalized themselves in this Battel; for the *Germans*, hating the Volley they poured in upon the Enemy, did nothing. Among others, they that gained most Honour were of the *Italians* the Duke of *Termes*, and of the *Spaniards D. James de Mendoça*, of whom the Great Captain said, He had behaved himself as became the Grandson of such a Grandfather. Of the *French* it appeared 3700 were killed; of the *Spaniards* only 9, and never a Man of Note. True it is, many died by the way with Drought, and 1500 could not be dragged from the Water they found in certain Wells, nor did any Service that Day; which rendred the Success the more dubious, and consequently the Victory the more glorious.

Almost all *Naples* subdued by the Great Captain.

After this great Defeat of the *French*, almost all the Kingdom submitted to the *Spaniards*. The Great Captain was diligent in making his Advantage of the Victory, which was the more compleat, for that the Day following he received Letters giving him an account of the Overthrow of the *French*, and taking the Lord of *Aubigni* near *Semenara*. This Account was not brought sooner, because *D. Ferdinand de Andrada* having succeeded *Luis Portocarrero* in the Command, did not think himself subordinate to the Great Captain, which he resented, and asked Leave to return to *Spain*. The Catholick King ordered *Ferdinand* to cease from that Pretension, and the Great Captain to give him a Company of Men at Arms. The News of these Two Victories, and sending of several Barons home to their Estates, soon caused most of *Capitanata* and *Basilicata* to submit, and in

in the Principality many Towns and Barons declared for *Spain*. Those who fled from the Battel, made their way to *Campania*, designing to fortifie themselves in *Gaeta*, a City naturally impregnable, giving all the rest for lost. *Peter de Paz* pursued them with some Horse, whose approach gave opportunity to *Capua* to declare for *Spain*; and some of the Citizens pursuing the *French*, killed about 50 Men at Arms before they could get into *Gaeta*. The Marques of *Sochito*, tho' hurt in the Fight, went away with his Wife, and what he could carry to *Rome*, to his Unkle the Cardinal of *Siena*. Monsieur *d'Alegre* and the Prince of *Salerno* making their way towards *Naples* with 500 Horse, lost above 200 of them killed or taken by the Earl of *Montela*. *Luis d'Arfi* fortified himself at *Venosa*, relying on the Strength of the Castle. The Great Captain encamped at *Leonesa* near to *Melfi* and *Venosa*. There the Prince of *Melfi* submitted himself, upon condition he might be allowed to live in another of his Towns, till it were known whether the King of *Spain* would admit him into his Service upon the Terms before proposed; but there was little Confidence to be reposed in his Fidelity. *Fabricius Colona* and the Earls of *Popo'o* and *Montorio* were sent to *Abruzzo* to reduce that Province entirely. *Villamarin* the Admiral was ordered immediately, with all the Force he could make, to sail towards *Naples*, whither the Great Captain was marching with his Army by the way of *Benevento* and *Gandelo*. From this last Place he sent a Letter to the Citizens of *Naples*, promising them all manner of good Usage, and desiring them to prevent his Army doing any harm in their Territories. The Earl of *Matera* and the Syndics came out to Treat, and surrendered the City. At this time Monsieur *de Vannes*, Son to the Lord *d'Albret*, hearing of the Defeat of the *French*, obtained Leave of Duke *Valentine* whom he served, to go join the remains of the *French* Army in *Naples*, which he did with 200 Horse and some Foot. These being strengthened by some Forces from *Apulia*, *Calabria*, and *Abruzzo*, formed some manner of Army, and encamped near *Garelliano*. For this Reason about 400 *Spanish* Horse were put into *Capua* and *Sessa*. The Great Captain keeping with him 1000 Men, which he thought enough to besiege the Castles of *Naples*, sent all the rest of his Army towards the Enemy. The *Spanish* Soldiers, desirous to be at *Naples* the Night before, demanded their Pay, which they said the General had promised to give them at *Naples*. To prevent further Disorder, he took the *Spanish* Foot with him, sending the Men at Arms, Light-Horse, and *Germans* to *Sessa*, assuring them he would soon be with them. On the 16th of *May* he entred *Naples* with as great Pomp as if it had been the King himself. Before him marched the *Spanish* Foot. The Gentry came out to meet him, and the Multitude covered the Fields, admiring that General who had so often Overthrown his Enemies. He was conducted through the Streets richly hung, strewed with Flowers, and full of sweet Perfumes, in the same manner as when their Kings went to be Crowned. Nothing but Joy appeared; they that were most inclined to the *French*, expressed most Satisfaction to disguise their own Faults. The City *Naples*, from whence the whole Kingdom takes its Name, is one of the fairest, richest, and most Populous in all *Italy*. It is seated on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, at the side of a Hill that rises betwixt the West and the North. The Streets are long and strait, full of stately Buildings, because the Nobility, who are very numerous, live there most of the Year, and vie amongst themselves in Erecting stately Houses. The most Famous are those of the Prince of *Salerno* and Duke of *Gravina*. They encline to live there by reason of the Temperature of the Air, the Fruitfulness of the Soil, and the beautiful Gardens that surround the City: So that there is scarce any City where so many Great Men reside. It is divided into Five *Sejo's*, which are so many Council-Houses, where the Nobility and Gentry of each Quarter meet, to consult about the Affairs of the City. The Churches, Monasteries, and Hospitals, are Numerous and Magnificent, particularly the Hospital *de la Annunciata*, which spends yearly above 50000 Ducats, gathered by the Charity of the People upon pious Uses. The Walls are strong, adorned with Towers and Four strong Castles. Of these the First is *Castelnovo*, large, and to appearance impregnable, seated on the Shoar near the Mole which makes the Harbour. The Second the Gate of *Capua*, on the North, formerly a famous Place of Strength, now the Place for holding the Courts of Judicature. The Third the *Castle del Ovo*, in the Sea on a small Rock, but inaccessible. The Fourth that of *Santelmo*, in the highest part of the City, commands it all, and is of late strongly fortified. Two of these Forts, to wit, *Castelnovo* and *Castel del Ovo*, were now in the hands of the *French*. As soon as ever the Great Captain alighted, he went to give Orders for besieging those Castles *Castelnovo* was furiously battered, and they began to undermine it; but the Besieged made a vigorous Defence. *Villamarin* with the Fleet came to an Anchor at *Nostra Signora de Pie de Gruta*; seven days after, the Great Captain entred the City. On the last day of *May*, the Pope created Nine Cardinals, Five of them Natives of *Valencia*. On the 12th of *June*, after a vigorous Resistance, *Castelnovo* was taken by Storm. *John Peluez de Berrio*, Servant to the Great Captain, was the first that entred. The Captains *Peter Navarro*, an able Man at Mining, and *Nuño d'Ocampo*, signalized themselves; the last had the Command of the Fort given him. Among other Prisoners taken there, was *Hugh Roger* Earl of *Pallas*, who had been above 40 Years in Rebellion against the Catholick

Reception of the Great Captain at *Naples*.

lick King and his Father King *John*. He was sent to the Castle of *Xativa*, where he ended his Days. Some *French* and *Genoese* Ships came from *Gaeta* too late to relieve the Besieged. The *French* Fleet, consisting of 6 Carracs, other Great Ships, and 5 Galleys, besides small Vessels, came at last; and *Villamarin* being too weak to oppose them, retired to the Port of *Ischia*, which being beset by our Fleet, defended it self so well, that small harm was done to it. The Marques *del Gasto* took care to defend the Fleet and Island. The Great Captain could not stay to take the Castle *del Ovo*, but left that in charge to *Peter Navarro* and *Nuño d'Ocampo*. They in Boats covered with Hides approached to undermine the Rock on the side of *Picifalcon*. Our Batteries killed most of the Defendants, so that only 20 remaining, they surrendered, articling only for their Lives. At the same time *Fabricius Colona* with 800 Men sent from *Rome*, took the City of *Aquila*, the Chief of *Abruzzo*, and all that Province submitted. *Fracaso de S. Severino*, and *Hieronie Gallofo*, the Chief of the *French* Faction in that City, made their escape to the Lands of the Church.

The End of the 27th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVIII.

CHAP. I.

The Siege of Gaeta; *The Death of Pope* Alexander VI. Pius III. *Chosen. Practices of the* Spaniards. *The* French *Invade* Roussillon.

ON the 18th of *June* the Great Captain set forwards from *Naples* towards *S. German*, in order to oppose the *French*, who lay incamped on the other side the River *Garellano*, formerly called *Lyris*, and to reduce some Towns thereabouts that still held for the *French*. He passed through *Aversa* and *Capua*, those Cities desiring to see him, and express their Affection to *Spain*. Whilst he was thus stayed, *James Garzia de Paredes*, and *Christopher Zamudio*, advanced with 1500 Men to attack *S. German*. That City taken. and its Castle soon surrendred, notwithstanding that *Peter de Medicis* lay with some *French* Forces near hand at *Montecasino*. He despairing of holding out there, went away, leaving 200 Men in the Monastery, who surrendred the Place. The Great Captain took *Roca Guillerma*, a strong Place, also *Targeto* upon the River *Garellano*, and other Places. *Castellon*, and *Mala*, which lie near *Gaeta*, submitted. This done, the Great Captain on the first of *July* incamped near the Suburb of *Gaeta*. That City is very strong, being for the most part encompassed with the Sea, only towards the Land is a narrow and uncouth way to it, and over the City *Mount Orlando* of difficult access, where the *French* had planted many Pieces of Cannon, so that there was no coming near to it. In the Place were 4500 Men, 1500 of them Horse. What was worst of all, they were Masters of the Sea, being much stronger than the *Spaniards*, and consequently there was no hindring the recourse of Provisions, or other Supplies to them, tho *Villamarin* came thither with his Galleys. The Great Captain caused his Cannon to be brought from *Naples* to batter the Mount, whence his Men were much annoyed, lying within Shot. Many of his Men were killed, and among them D. *Hugh de Cardona*, a Man of great Worth. The Besieged suffered for want of Provisions, but chiefly of Meal, not having wherewith to grind their Corn. On the 6th of *August* they received Supplies of Provisions and 1500 Men in two Carracs, 4 Galleons, and some Galleys, which carried the Marques *de Saluzes*, who was to succeed the Duke of *Nemours* as Viceroy. The same day this Supply came to them, *Rabastein*, Colonel of the *Germans* that served in the *Spanish* Army, was killed by a Cannon Shot. This made the Great Captain draw back to *Castellon*. All this while nothing was done, for tho a Breach had been made in the Town Wall it could not be attacked, nor did the Besieged offer to Sally. But the day we retired 2500 Men attacked our *Germans* in the Rear, who drew them on to an open Ground far from the City, then 400 *Spaniards* charged them so furiously they were driven to the very Gates of *Gaeta* with the loss of 200; whom our Men returning stripped at their leasure. Whilst this was doing at *Gaeta*, both sides made great Preparations. The King of *France* sent the Lord *de la Trimoüille* to the Relief of *Gaeta* with 600 *French* Lances and 8000 *Swiss*, besides 4000 *French* gone by Sea to *Leghorne*, *Telamon*, and *Porto Herculis*. The Rendezvous was at *Parma*. Thither repaired the Duke of *Ferrara*, the Marques of *Mantua*, and other *Italian* Noblemen. *Trimoüille* dying, the Marques of *Mantua* was made General of that Army. On the other side the Catholick King sent 6 Galleys to *Naples*, with Men and Money, under the Command of D. *Raimund de Cardona*. Still the *Spanish* Fleet was inferior to the *French*, which consisted of 30 Sail of all sorts. The Great Captain laboured to bring the Family of the *Ursini* to the Service of the Catholick King, and at length prevailed, *Bartholomew de Albiano* coming into the Service as their Chief, and behaving himself afterwards with much bravery in the Wars of *Italy*. Money was offered the Emperor to induce him to invade *Lombardy*, and the Pope was also tampered with to declare for *Spain*, for at this time he stood Neuter, but the Treaty seemed to be well advanced if there were any Confidence to be reposed in Duke *Valentin*. Death prevented this taking effect, for the Pope was snatched away by Poison Duke *Valentin* had prepared for certain Cardinals in the Garden of Cardinal *Adrian Corneto*, where they Supped. The Servants mistaking the Bottles, gave the Pope, the Duke, and Cardinal *Adrian*, of the Poison. The Duke immediately took Antidotes, which with the strength of Youth carried it off, but the Pope and Cardinal being old, could not overcome the strength of the Potion. This was the end of Pope *Alexander*, who had scandalized the World. Many a. Practices of the *Spaniards*.

spired

spired to succeed him, grounding their Pretentions on their Intereſt rather than their Learning or Piety. King *Frederick* had now an Interview with the King of *France* at *Macon*, and Propoſals were made for reſtoring him, but all to no purpoſe.

The French in Rouſſillon.

Great apprehenſions there were of a War in *Spain* by reaſon of the Forces that gathered about *Narbonne*. Hereupon the Catholick King went to *Zaragoſa*, raiſed Men, and conſtituted D. *Frederick de Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, General of *Rouſſillon*. Some were for perſwading the King to be before-hand with the Enemy, and invade *France*. The diſtruſt conceived againſt the King and Queen of *Navarre* daily increaſed, all that Family being of the *French* Intereſt, inſomuch that the Lord of *Vannes*, Brother to the King, ſerved under them at *Naples*, and his Father, the Lord *d'Albret*, was now made Governour of *Guienne*. Beſide the Lord of *Luſſe* intended to enter into the Valley of *Anſo*, which is part of *Aragon*, to attack the Caſtle of *Verdun*, and this could not be done without he were ſuffered to paſs through *Val de Roncal* belonging to *Navarre*. That King endeavoured to clear himſelf, and had to that purpoſe ſent his Daughter *Magdalen* to be bred under Queen *Elizabeth*, but this was now a ſmall tie, becauſe this ſame year was born to him a Son called *Henry*, who inherited that Crown. Upon this ſuſpicion Queen *Elizabeth* ordered the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, and Duke of *Najara*, with their own Forces, and 500 Horſe ſhe ſent, to draw near the Frontiers of that Kingdom, tho *John de Ribera* who commanded there before, was putting all things into the beſt poſture he could, no body doubting but the War would break out on that ſide. So it proved, for the King of *France* with all his Forces, which amounted to 20000 Men, tho the ſtrength of them conſiſted in 10000 Foot and 1000 Horſe, reſolv'd to invade *Rouſſillon*, believing he ſhould find no ſufficient Force there to oppoſe him. About the end of *Auguſt* the Mareſchal *de Rieux* having aſſembled all theſe Forces, incamped on the Borders of *Rouſſillon* at a Place called *Palma*. There they ſtayed ſome days, and then marched towards *Salſas*, the Foot over the Mountain, the Horſe through the Plain, leaving the Paſſes guarded leſt our Forces ſhould cut off their Proviſions that came from *France*. On the 16th of *September* they ſate down before *Salſas*. The Duke of *Alva* was then at *Perpignan* with 1000 Light Horſe, 500 Men at Arms, and 6000 Foot. Next day after he came D. *Sancho de Caſtilla*, who Commanded there before, threw himſelf into *Salſas*. Some of the Dukes Parties went out to view the Enemies Camp and allarm them, the Duke himſelf came out of *Perpignan*, and encamped at *Rabaltas*, above *Sallas* and the *French* Army. There was no coming at him there by reaſon of the ſtrength of the place, and he was ready to lay hold of any Advantage ſhould be offered, yet he offered Battle, which was too much boldneſs conſidering how much weaker he was than the Enemy, but he had much the advantage of the Ground. Whilſt the *French* lay before *Salſas*, the Cardinals at *Rome* were ſhut up in the Conclave to chooſe a new Pope. There were many Candidates. The Cardinal of *Roan* was ſtrongly ſupported by the *French*, and the Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajall* no leſs by the Great Captain. Yet neither of them, nor the Cardinal *Peter Julia de Robere*, nor he of *Naples* who alſo made Intereſt, carried it, tho they ſtayed the Election 35 days. The Cardinals agreed, that whoſoever was choſen Pope ſhould be obliged within two years to aſſemble a General Council, and that one ſhould be called every 3 years ever after to Reform all Abuſes. To this all the Cardinals Swore, and then by Plurality of Voices made choice of *Francis Picolomini* Cardinal of *Sina*, who had the Reputation of a Pious Man. He was Elected on the 22th of *September*, and took the Name of *Pius* III. in Honour of his Uncle by the Mothers ſide, Pope *Pius* II. His firſt Thoughts were to Reform the Church and State, which he declared before his Coronation, reſolving to call a General Council immediately. But Death ſnatching him away 26 days after his Election, put a ſtop to all his Virtuous Deſigns.

Pius III. Elected Pope.

CHAP. II.

The French *beſiege* Saulſes, *or as the* Spaniards *call it* Salſas ; *The Siege raiſed* ; *Nineteen Sail of Infidels deſtroyed* ; *Pope* Pius III. *dies* ; Julius II. *Choſen* ; *The* French *Army marches through* Italy, *Two Defeats given them.*

Progreſs of the Siege of *Saulſes.*

AT *Salſas*, or as the *French* call it *Saulſes*, they battered the Caſtle ſo furiouſly, at the ſame time carrying on their Mines, that they overthrew a large ſpace of the great Tower and Bulwark that was not quite finiſhed. Thus the Ditch being filled up, they made their Approaches to the Wall. The Beſieged reſolved to quit the Bulwark, which when they ſaw covered with the Enemy, they blew up, and ſallying upon ſuch as had eſcaped that danger put them to the Sword, ſo that above 400 periſhed. Freſh Forces ſtill reſorting to the Duke of *Alva*, his Army was now increaſed to 400 Men at Arms, 1500 Horſe, and 12000 Foot. With this Power on the 13th of *October* he marched down, and ſtood till Sun-ſet before the *French* Camp. The Enemy would not leave their Works tho our Cannon played upon them, and did ſome Execution. At this time the Catholick King came to *Girona*, to gather the Forces that were coming from *Caſtile*, no fewer in number than thoſe at *Perpignan*, and better Armed. He gave out he would attack the *French* in their Works, if they refuſed to march out. A Fleet was alſo provided under the Command of *Eſtopinan* for the Coaſt of *Rouſſillon*, but

but was not yet come. Whilſt the King drew all his Forces to that part, 19 Sail of *Moors* took the opportunity to do ſome harm upon the Coaſts of *Valencia* and *Granada*. *Martin Hernandez Galindo*, Admiral of the Coaſt of *Granada*, met them near *Cartagena*, where after a hot Diſpute they were all burnt or ſunk. This Joyful News being brought to the King, he let out from *Girona*, and came to *Perpignan* on the 19th of *October*. There underſtanding the Diſtreſs of the Beſieged, he reſolved that part of his Army ſhould attack the *French* on the ſide next to *France*, and the reſt on the oppoſite part. For the better effecting of it, he firſt aſſaulted and took a Wooden Fort the *French* had raiſed to ſecure the paſſage into *France*. The loſs of that Fort, and approach of the King, ſo diſmayed the Enemy, that they drew off their Artillery that night to the Road of *Narbonne*, and the day following marched off, leaving part of their Baggage and Ammunition. At firſt they came down into the Plain, as if they had deſigned to fight, but immediately wheeled off towards *Narbonne*. The *Aragonian* and *Catalonian* Horſe falling in upon their Rear, made them abandon ſome of their Artillery and Baggage, yet tho the King came up in Perſon, the Enemy having their Retreat near at hand got off. The King entring *France*, took *Leocata* and ſome other Places about it. On the 24th of *October* was born at *Lisbon* the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, afterwards Empreſs and Queen of *Spain*. Soon after came Ambaſſadors from *France*, by whom a Truce was concluded for 5 Months betwixt the two Kings, excluſive of *Naples*. Thus the War ceaſing, the Marqueſs *de Denia* was left to Command on thoſe Frontiers with 1000 Men at Arms, 2000 Light Horſe, and 3000 Foot. D. *Dinas de Requeſens* was made Governor of *Salſas*, and then the King returned to *Barcelona*. Thence he ſent *Michael John Gralla*, and *Antony Auguſtin*, his Ambaſſadors into *France*, to endeavour to ſettle the Affairs of *Naples*, for which the Catholick King was in Care, becauſe Supplies were going thither from *France*, but chiefly becauſe upon the Death of Pope *Pius* III. the Cardinal of *S. Peter* had been Elected Pope on the firſt of *November* by the Name of *Julius* II. He was by Birth a *Genoeſe*, but in Affection a *Fyenchman*, and it was feared leſt he ſhould embroil all *Italy*. Duke *Valentin* had influenced this Election. At this time the Archduke departed out of *Savoy* to ſee his Father, who adviſed him not to preſs the obſervation of the Peace he concluded with *France*. He alſo offered if the Catholick King would furniſh him with Money, to make War in *Lombardy*, but the Catholick King repoſing no great Confidence in him, time was delayed, and nothing concluded. It began now plainly to appear that the Princeſs *Joanna* was diſtracted, which much troubled her Parents. She preſſed to be gone to her Husband, and her Mother put her off with good Words, becauſe the Seaſon was not proper. It came to that, that ſhe offered to depart a-foot from *Mota de Medina*, where ſhe was kept. No way was left to ſtop her, but taking up the Draw-bridge. She perceiving ſhe could not get away, ſtayed at the Farriers, and there eat, and lay in a Kitchin, not regarding the Coldneſs of the Weather, and inconveniency of the place. Neither could D. *John de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Cordova*, who was with her, or the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, who came on purpoſe, prevail with her to return to her Chamber, till the Queen came, who was ſick at *Segovia*. To pleaſe her ſhe ordered a Fleet to be Rigged at *Laredo*, to carry her as ſoon as the Weather would permit to *Flanders*, whither her Husband the Archduke was come, after his long ſtay in *France* and *Savoy*.

Nineteen Sail of Infidels deſtroyed.

Julius II. Pope.

The *French* Army in *Italy* marched very ſlowly towards *Naples*. They marched through *Florence* and *Siena* without any let, under the Command of the Marqueſs of *Mantua*. The Lord *de la Trimouille* being ſick followed after, but went no farther than *Rome*. That City would not admit the *French*, but ſuffered them to paſs the River *Tiber* at the Bridge called *Molle*, which is two miles from thence. The Great Captain was in care how to continue the Siege of *Gaeta*, and oppoſe thoſe Forces that came to relieve it. *Francis de Rojas*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at *Rome*, very opportunely ſupplied him with 2000 *Spaniſh*, *German*, and *Italian* Foot, he gathered in that City, and 100 Light Horſe, and made up 200 *Germans* and 500 *Italians* to ſend after the others. D. *Hugo de Moncada*, who had been in the Service of Duke *Valentin*, led theſe Men. This Supply came very opportunely, becauſe the Siege of *Salſas* hindred any Succours coming from *Spain*. As ſoon as the Great Captain underſtood the Enemy approached to the Borders of the Kingdom, he marched with all his Army from *Caſtellan* towards them. The firſt day he came to the River *Garellano*, and leaving *Peter de Paz* with a Party to ſecure a Paſs there, advanced himſelf to *S. German*. Then the *French* Army lay at *Pontecorvo*, a Town of the Church only 6 miles off. It was reported they were 1000 Curaſſiers, 2000 Light Horſe, and 9000 Foot, moſt of them *Italians*. They had 36 Pieces of Cannon, whereof 16 were large, the reſt Field Pieces. *Peter Navarro* advanced with a Body to attack the Caſtle of *Montecaſino*, which ſtill held for the *French*. It was carried by main force, to the great ſhame of the *French*, who lay in ſight, and durſt not relieve it. It was given out the Duke of *Mantua* uſed to boaſt, he deſired nothing more than to come to a Battle with that Rabble. The Great Captain encamped within a mile of him, and then ſent to offer him Battle, ſince he was ſo deſirous of it. He anſwered they would meet at *Garellano*, which River he would paſs in deſpight of him. This River has its Springs in *Abruzzo*, and runs between *S. German* and the Lands of the Church in a narrow Channel, but ſo deep it is ſcarce fordable. There was no Bridge thereabouts but that of *Pontecorvo*. It has many great windings, and therefore tho *Gaeta* ſtands on the Bank next to *Rome*, the ſhorteſt way to Relieve it was by paſſing the River twice. The Lord of *Alegre* came from *Gaeta* to join the

French Army marches through *Italy*.

Siege of *Saulſes* raiſed.

French

French Army with about 3000 Men. He preſſed for paſſing the River and fighting, not taking warning by the laſt Battle at *Cirinola*. They paſſed the River at the Ford of *Ceprano* about the middle of *October*. *Roccaſeca* was the firſt *Spaniſh* Town they came at after paſſing the River. *Chriſtopher Villalva Pizarro*, and *Zamudio*, were there in Gariſon with 1200 Men. With theſe Troops they fell upon the Rear of the *French*, and cut off 300 of them. The *French* laid ſiege to the Town, but the Defendants ſallying killed above 200, and drove the reſt to their Works. Next day *Proſper Colona*, and *Peter Navarro*, reinforced the Town with 3000 Men, the Great Captain marching with all his Army to their Relief, but the Enemy fearing if any diſaſter befell them, to loſe their Cannon, and the Weather being very Rainy, repaſſed the River. Two days after they paſſed again, and incamped at *Aquino*, 6 miles from *S. German*, whither the Great Captain was returned. The great Rain hindred them coming to a Battle, and the *French* drew back to *Puncorvo*. The Great Captain to prevent their repaſſing the River, followed till beyond *Aquino*, and bid them Battle. They drew into an advantageous Poſt with their Cannon, and the *Spaniards* were forced to return to *S. German*. The *French* repaſſed the River *Garellano*. At the ſame time the *Urſini* agreed with the *Colonneſes* at *Rome* to come over to the Service of *Spain* by means of the *Spaniſh* and *Venetian* Ambaſſadors. For the *Venetians* were not fond of having ſuch a Powerful Neighbour as the King of *France*. The *Urſini* obliged themſelves to ſerve with 500 Men at Arms, for which they were to have a Penſion of 6000 Duccats. *Bartholomew de Albiano*, chief of the *Urſini*, who was in all the Service at *Garellano*, offered to ſerve with 3000 Horſe and Foot. *Fabricius Colona* took *Roca de Vandra* in ſight of the *French* Army, which marched down the River to a place 18 miles from *S. German*, and but 12 from *Gaeta*, where is a Bridge which they deſigned to paſs. *Peter de Paz*, left to guard that Paſs, with 1200 Foot and a few Horſe, 200 other Horſe having ſince joined him, made it good againſt the *French* Army 3 days and 3 nights. By this time the Great Captain came up with all his Army, and ſtring a part of the Bridge, which was of Wood, incamped at the foot of it. Here was great diſorder among the *Spaniards*, who becauſe the Weather was bad, and they not payed, robbed the Country, and many deſerted, inſomuch that the great Officers adviſed to draw off. It went ſo far, that a Private Centinel put the Spear of his Pike to the Great Captain's Breaſt. He bore all with great Reſolution, and gathering what Money he could, gave every Man Two Duccats, and to the Captains who preſſed him to retire he anſwered, *I know of what Moment the Buſineſs in Hand is to the King, and am reſolved rather to gain one fathom of Ground, tho it were to make my Grave in, than to give way, tho to live 100 years. This Diſpute muſt be here ended, as it ſhall pleaſe God, and let no Man gainſay it.* The Colonels chiefly preſſed to retire, and were therefore ſuſpected to hold Intelligence with the *French*. Many fled from the *Spaniſh* Camp, which was much weakned. Hereupon the *French* laid a Bridge over the River, and above 1500 of them paſſing, by ſurprize drove the *Spaniards* from one of their Intrenchments. The Camp, which conſiſted of a ſmall number of Horſe, and 5000 Foot, taking the Alarm, the great Captain mounted to range his Men. That done, he alighted, and taking a Halberd in his Hand, was the firſt that charged the Enemy. About 5000 of them were already over, and the reſt continued to paſs, their Cannon playing upon our Men from the other ſide of the River. Nevertheleſs the *Spaniſh* Foot charged with ſuch fury, that they obliged the Enemy to turn their Backs, and fly towards the Bridge. About 1400 were killed and drowned in the flight. The Great Captain not regarding the Enemies Cannon, came to the foot of the Bridge, and ſome of his Men paſſed over among the *French*, but in their Retreat ſuſtained ſome loſs from the Enemies Cannon, ſome Men of Note being killed, and others wounded. Captain *Zamudio* among the reſt was dangerouſly hurt. Nothing is more admirable than the Valour of the Enſign *Ferdinand de Illeſcas*, who having his Right Hand ſhot off, held the Colours with his Left, and that being alſo carried away, hugged them betwixt his Arms without ſtirring till the *French* were drove over the River. A Man worthy of Immortal Fame, and the great Rewards beſtowed on him by the King at the Inſtance of the Great Captain. This Defeat ſo diſcouraged the *French*, that they guarded the Bridge narrowly, leſt our Men ſhould come over to them, not thinking themſelves ſecure, tho the River was between them. Beſide great Differences ariſing betwixt the Marqueſs of *Mantua*, and the Lord of *Alegre*, the former reſolved to quit the Command of the Army, ſaying, he could not bear the Inſolency of the *French*. In his ſtead, till their King's Pleaſure were known, the Officers made choice of the Marqueſs *de Saluzes*, then Viceroy, to Command as General. The Great Captain, tho inferior in number to the Enemy, reſolved to paſs the River and fight them. To this purpoſe he ordered a Bridge of Boats to be laid over the River, 7 miles above that the *French* had made. *Bartholomew de Albiano* had this given in Charge. As ſoon as the Bridge was finiſhed, he ſet out from *Seſſa* on the 28th of *December*, and paſſed the River with 2000 *Spaniſh* and 1500 *German* Foot. He had left Orders with D. *James de Mendoça*, and *Ferdinand de Andrada*, to gather all the Horſe which was quartered thereabouts, and be with him by break of day. As ſoon as the *Spaniards* had paſſed the River, the *French* quitted their Camp, and retired to the top of a Hill. *Sui* and *Caſtelforte*, held by the *French* upon the River, ſurrendred. That night our Army lay incamped before *Monforte*, and the next day marched down by the River to fight the Enemy. The *French* ſent *Peter de Medicis* to carry part of the Artillery in Boats to *Gaeta*. Being come to the mouth of the River, tho the Water was rough, he would attempt to croſs it,

Mutiny in the *Spaniſh* Army.

Defeat of the *French*.

Notable Valour of a *Spaniard*.

it, but the Boats with the Cannon were ſunk, and he drowned. The *French* Army an hour before day abandoning their Bridge, Heavy Cannon, Tents, and part of the Baggage, made haſte to get into *Mola*, which is near *Gaeta*. The Great Captain underſtanding the way they took, ſent before *Proſper Colona* with the Light Horſe to ſtay them till the Foot could come up. Being come to the Bridge of *Mola* the Fight began, but laſted not long, for the Enemy ſoon fled. Our Men purſued them cloſe at the Heels up to the very Gates of *Mola* and *Gaeta*, where part of the Enemy ſaved themſelves. Many were killed by the way. They loſt 32 Pieces of Cannon and 1500 Horſes. Such of the *French* as fled towards *Fundi*, and others that were quartered thereabouts, were killed or taken by the Country People, who roſe and ſecured all the Paſſes, ſo that very few of them eſcaped. *Bartholomew de Alviano* and D. *Hugo de Moncada* gave great Proof of their Valour in this Action, and during the whole time it was in Hand.

Defeat of the *French* again.

CHAP. III.

The City Gaeta *ſurrendred*; *A Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain; *The Prefect of* Rome *ſubmits to* Spain; *The Nobility of* Naples *ſwear Allegiance to* Spain, *and ſeveral Cities of* Italy *ſue for its Protection*; *Truce for Three years betwixt* France *and* Spain.

THE Great Captain would gladly have made uſe of the Confuſion the *French* were in to have poſſeſſed himſelf of *Mount Orlando*, which Commands *Gaeta*, but the Rain was ſo violent, and the Souldiers ſo weary and ſpent with Hunger, not having eaten that day or the night before, that he was forced to return to his former Camp at *Caſtellon*. It was agreed by the *French* to fortifie themſelves in *Mola* with their Field pieces, believing that would be the firſt Place attacked, but the Great Captain having refreſhed his Men, to make his advantage of the Enemies Conſternation, marched directly to *Gaeta*. Very little Defence was made at the Mount, where our Cannon had before made a Breach, and the Gariſon had ſcarce time to retire into the City. Here they loſt what had been ſaved in the Fight, 1000 Horſes were taken, and two Pieces of Cannon that did us all the miſchief the firſt Siege. What is more, the *French* were quite diſmayed, eſpecially when they ſaw the *Spaniards* intrench themſelves under the Works of the Town, 50 Men at Arms commanded by the Earl of *Mirandula*, came out of the Town, and ſurrendred themſelves. That ſame night 3 Deputies came out from the Marqueſs *de Saluzzes*, to Treat of a ſurrender. Their firſt Demand was to have the Priſoners Ranſomed, which was denied them. Then they offered to deliver up the City and Caſtle of *Gaeta*, the Rock of *Mondragon*, and all the *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Priſoners they had, in Exchange for the *French* and *Italian* Priſoners on our ſide. This Propoſal was not diſagreeable to the Great Captain, yet he would not conſent to releaſe the *Italians*, particularly the Marqueſs of *Bitonto*, *Mathew de Aquaviva*, and *Alonſo de Sanſeverino*, Couſin to the Earl of *Biſſiniano*, whom he intended wholly to put into the Hands of the Catholick King. After ſome Debate, the *French* abandoned the *Italians*, and on the firſt of *January*, 1504, it was agreed, That the Lord of *Aubigni*, and the other *French*, ſhould be diſcharged; and that as to the *Italians* the Catholick King ſhould not Execute any of them till ſuch time as the King of *France* could ſend Ambaſſadors to intercede for them. The Souldiers were to depart with their Arms and Baggage. The Citizens of *Gaeta* to be no way moleſted, nor the Inhabitants of any other Place for having ſided with the *French*. Upon this Agreement ſuch as were to go by Sea began immediately to imbark. *Theodore Trivulcio* marched out with the *French* and *Italians* that were to go by Land. This done, on the 2d of *January* the City and Caſtle were delivered up, and the Priſoners on our ſide releaſed. The Government of the City and Caſtle was given to *Luis de Herrera*, as he had well deſerved. His Command of Lieutenant of *Taranto* was conferred on *Peter Hernandez de Nicueſſa*. Two days after the Surrender came thither the Lord of *Aubigni*, and about 1200 *French* Priſoners. *Aubigni* went preſently aboard, the reſt were conducted by Land, but moſt of them died by the way, as did the Marqueſs *de Saluzzes* at *Genoa*. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* had before been Exchanged for D. *Antony de Cardona*. This D. *Antony* ſerved very well, as did his Brothers, whereſore the Catholick King gave him *Padula*, which had belonged to the Earl of *Caparlo*, and created him Marqueſs thereof. Some blamed the Great Captain for giving ſuch Advantageous Terms, but he had Reaſons enough to juſtifie his Proceedings, the chief were want of Money to pay his Men, who he feared might again Mutiny; Then that the Pope was wholly Devoted to the *French*; And laſtly, the Treaty about Reſtoring King *Frederick*, which did the *Spaniards* an incredible diskindneſs. For ſuch as were of the *Spaniſh* Faction were diſcouraged, and their Adverſaries took Heart, beſides none of the Revenue was payed in, every one waiting to pay it to King *Frederick* if he returned. Thus the Wants of the Army daily increaſed. Therefore *Gaeta* being reduced, before any Change ſhould happen the Duke of *Termes* was ſent to Govern *Abruzzo*, and bring under the Eſtate of the Marqueſs *de Bitonto* in that Province. *Bartholomew de Albiano* againſt *Luis de Arſi*, who fortified *Venoſa*. Againſt the Earl of *Converſano*, went the Earl of *Matera*, and *Peter de Paz*. *Giles Nieto*, and *Peter Navarro*, beſieged the Earl of *Capacho* in *Laurino*, and gave him leave to depart with his Wife, and Children, and Equipage, to *Trana*, held by

Gaeta ſurrendred to the Great Captain.

the *Venetians*, but he was to leave the Cattle, Cannon and Amunition. In *Calabria*, *Gomez de Solis* took all the Dominions of the Prince of *Rosano*, except the City *Rosano* and *Sanseverino*, the first of which was Besieged. The Great Captain desigtned to Invade the Lands of the Prefect of *Rome* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he prevented by submitting them to the Crown of *Spain*, wherewith the Great Captain was satisfied, tho' he knew him to be in his Heart a *Frenchman*, and only to submit to necessity. *Rosano* was at last delivered up by the Townsmen, and in it the Prince and several Barons were made Prisoners. *Sanseverino* soon after did the same. *Peter de Paz* took *Conversano* by Storm. Thus all *Calabria* was reduced, and D. *Hugo de Moncada* was appointed Governor of it, in the Place of the Earl of *Ayelo*, grown unfit by reason of his great Age.

Prefect of *Rome* submits to *Spain*.

Having settled the Affairs of *Gaeta* and ordered it to be Inhabited by *Spaniards*; to save the great charge of a Garrison; the Great Captain went away to *Naples*, where he was received with such applause as if he had been their King who had returned Victorious. Thither he summoned the Barons, & Councels, because many, tho' they had submitted to *Spain*, had not yet taken the Oath of Fidelity. Such as had served well, he gratified and rewarded, particularly, *Bartholomew de Alviano* to whom in the Principality of *Bisignano* he assigned 8000 Ducats a Year, and 2200 among his Kindred,, according to every Mans merits. These favours done to the *Ursini*, so nettled the *Colonesses*, that *Prosper Colona* went to *Spain* to complain, and have the Government altered, and *Fabricius* sent from *Rome* to ask leave to serve the *Florentines*, which was granted, least he should have taken it, and so the Breach had been the greater. His chief care was to Reestablish the Administration of Justice, much depraved by the late Confusions. He endeavoured to raise some Supplies of Money to help defray the past Expences, and pay the Forces he was to keep on Foot, which he Quartered about, as might be least offensive to the People. Some Companies of *Spaniards* whom he knew to be Insolent and Injurious he sent away to *Spain* in Two Ships. He forgot not to repair the harms done during the War, and particularly the Walls of *Naples*, and *Gaeta*. *Capua* he secured with such Works as made it stronger than if it had been Walled. These things he did to be in a readiness, in case the Enemy should attempt any thing again, and all was easie to him by reason of the great reputation he had gained, not only in that Kingdom, but throughout all *Italy*, so that many Cities offered to side with *Spain*. *Genoa*, both the Factions of the *Adornos* and *Fregosos* consenting, offered to revolt from the *French*, so they were supplied with 2000 *Spaniards*. *Julian de Medicis* Brother to *Peter* that was drowned in the River *Garellano*, promised 100000 Ducats a Year from himself and his Party, if he were restored to *Florence*, whence at present he was Banished. The Council of *Pisa* to avoid falling again into the Hands of the *Florentines*, proposed either to submit themselves wholly to the Catholick King, or to put themselves under his Protection. The City *Arezo* rather than continue subject to the *Florentines* made the same offers. The Lord of *Plombin*, a City, tho' small, yet of great importance for the defence of the Kingdom, put himself under the Protection of *Spain*. To be short, *Pandolfo Petrucci* and *Paul Ballon* made the same Overtures for themselves and their Cities of *Siena* and *Perusa*. Even in the City of *Milan*, 600 of the Citizens offered their Service, if he would attempt to Conquer that Dukedom. All these practices were at an end by the Truce concluded in *France* by the Ambassadors *Gralla* and *Antony Augustin*, for Three Years, the Kingdom of *Naples* included. The Catholick King Swore to observe it at *Mejorada* about the end of *January*. One of the Articles was, that the said Truce should be Proclaimed at *Naples* on the 25th of *February*, which was not performed because the Great Captain would first have it made known to such as were still in Rebellion. The Prince of *Rosano* would not admit of it; but because the Commendary *Solis* on that score did not press *Rosano*, he with his Forces sate down before *Cherinthia*, where he did much harm. *Luis de Arsi*, tho' he admitted the Truce, drove the Cattle of *Andria* and *Barletta*, and took what Prisoners he could. Our Commanders said, that notwithstanding the Truce they might punish such of the Barons as committed any Insult after it, and therefore pressed both them we have spoken of. *Venosa* with its Castle was easily taken, because *Luis de Arsi* left it unprovided, when he retired thence to *Trana*, and thence to *France*, which in a Bravado he did with Colours flying and Beat of Drum. Thus only Six Towns in that Kingdom, and those remote from the Sea, were left to the *French*. The King of *France* pretended that all that was taken after the day appointed for proclaiming the Truce, ought to be restored, as unlawfully gained, and suspected the Delay of proclaiming had been advisedly contrived to that purpose. On the other side it was guessed, he never intended to observe the Truce, and had only contrived it to have the better Opportunity of taking the *Spaniards* at an Advantage, which might well be believed, because at the same time he had appointed *John James Trivulcio* his General in *Italy*, besides 5000 *Swissers* and 500 Horse were daily expected out of *France*, under the Command of the Lords of *Aubigni* and *Alegre*, and the Marquess of *Mantua* and Duke of *Ferrara* raised all the Forces they could in *Italy*. At the same time the Great Captain was dangerously sick, which with the Report spread abroad of Re-establishing king *Frederick*, and the Pope's soliciting to have him General of the *French* Forces, gave occasion to People to discourse variously of matters of State, and particularly the *Colonesses* took the Liberty to utter some bold Speeches. All was again appeased by the Recovery of the Great Captain, who presently appyled himself to make all the necessary Prepa-

Nobility of *Naples* swear Fidelity to *Spain*.

Several Cities of *Italy* Sue for Protection of *Spain*.

Truce for 3 Years betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

rations for a mighty War, which was expected would break out again in that Kingdom. All *Italy* and *Spain* suffered very much this Year by Famine, and on the 5th of *April* being *Good Friday*, there were great Earth-quakes in *Castile* and *Andaluzia*, which overthrew many Buildings. The greatest harm was done in some Towns on the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*. *Lope Soarez de Albergaria* Sailed from *Lisbon* with a good Fleet for *India*. This same Year the Catholick King gave the Office of Lord High Steward to D. *Bernard de Sandoval, y Rojas* Marquess of *Denia*, of whose Family, because often mention is made, it will not be from the purpose to set down the latter part of their Genealogy. *Ferdinand Gutierrez de Sandoval*, who is said to have been chief Commendary of *Castile*, was Father to D. *James Gomez de Sandoval*, first Earl of *Castro* and Lord Lieutenant of *Castile*, his Eldest Son was *Ferdinand*, the Father of D. *James Gomez de Sandoval*, whom King *Ferdinand* Created Marquess of *Denia*. His Son was D. *Bernard*, who we said was made Lord High Steward to the same King *Ferdinand*, in which place he continued even after the King's death, to Queen *Joanna*. D. *Bernard* had by his Wife the Lady *Frances Enriquez* Four Sons and Six Daughters. He had also a Bastard Son, who for his good Parts came to be Archbishop of *Sevil*. *Luis* Eldest Son to D. *Bernard* was Father to *Francis* Earl of *Lerma*, who died before him, but left a Son called D. *Francis Gomez de Sandoval* who came to be Duke of *Lerma*, and a Cardinal, of whom we shall speak in another Place. D. *Ferdinand* Youngest Son to the said Marquess had many Children, and among them D. *Bernard de Rojas y Sandoval* Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, to whom that Church is obliged for restoring to it the Lieutenancy of *Caçorla*, after it had been many Years Alienated.

Great Famine, and Earthquakes.

CHAP. IV.

Perfidiousness of Duke* Valentin, *who is as perfidiously sent into* Spain *by the Great Captain contrary to his promise, and he ill represented to the King; Projects of Peace betwixt* France *and* Spain *come to nothing.

THE *Venetians* after the death of Pope *Alexander*, had possessed themselves of several Cities in *Romania*, and aimed at the rest. Duke *Valentin* being no way able to oppose them; agreed to deliver such Forts as remained in his power to Pope *Julius*, who sent one *Peter de Oviedo* to take possession; but the Duke changing his Mind, gave private Orders to his Lieutenant at *Cesana* to Hang the said *Peter*. He did so, whereupon the Pope Arrested the Duke, till he should cause the Places to be delivered. It was agreed that till the Surrender of the Towns, he should be in Custody of the Cardinal *Bernardine de Carvajal* at *Ostia*, which performed, the Pope was to furnish him with Two Gallies to go over to *France*. As soon as the Great Captain had notice of it, he sent *Lexeano* to *Ostia* to the Cardinal to advise him to persuade the Duke to go to *Naples*, that so that *Boutiefeu* might do no more mischief. The Cardinal having promised to use his endeavours, *Lesçano* gave him the Great Captains safe Conduct. Mean while the Towns were delivered, and then the Duke at the persuasion of the Cardinal went to *Naples*, and delivered himself up to the Great Captain, who entertained him nobly. But he being a restless Spirit, and well beloved by the Soldiery, as soon as he came to *Naples* contrived to send Men and Money to Relieve the Castle of *Forli*, which still held for him. He also meditated how to make himself Master of *Plombin*, *Perosa* and *Pisa*, tho' under the Protection of the Catholick King, and endeavoured to debauch the *Spanish* and *German* Troops with great offers he made to them. The Great Captain understanding of it took care to disappoint his Designs. The Duke had laid Horses to make his escape from *Naples*, knowing the King of *France* had sent the Marquess of *Final* to *Ostia*, on purpose to draw him to his Service. To prevent his Escape, the Great Captain ordered him to be secured in *Castlenovo*, tho' the Pope demanded he should be sent back to *Ostia*; since the Castle of *Forli* was not delivered; but at length by the Procurement of the Great Captain that Place submitted to him. Soon after the Great Captain resolved D. *Antony de Cardona*, and *Lexeano* should carry the Duke to *Spain* to prevent further troubles in *Italy*. Most Men blamed the great Captain, as guilty of breach of Faith, in Confining and sending the Duke to *Spain*, and the Catholick King at first was sorry it was done. But the Great Captain had more regard to the common Good, than to his own Honour. The King of *France* was much concerned at the Dukes Imprisonment, as believing he should have a want of him, and as soon as he was informed of his being sent to *Spain*, said, *From hence forwards the Word of the* Spaniards, *and the Faith of the* Carthaginians *may go together, since they are alike in all things*. At this time the King and Queen of *Navarre* had sent a solemn Embassy to *Castile*, to propose a Match betwixt *Henry d'Albret* their Son, and Prince of *Viana*, and *Elizabeth* 2d Daughter to the Archduke. At first the Catholick King and Queen willingly harkned to this Treaty, as the proper means to secure themselves on the side of *Navarre*, which gave them no small Trouble; and the more for that the Princess *Magdalen* of *Navarre* who was kept by them in the nature of a Hostage for performance of the former Treaty, died soon after at *Medina del Campo*. D. *John Manuel* the Catholick King's Ambassador

Perfidiousness of Duke *Valentin*.

The great Captain contrary to his faith given, sends Duke *Valentin* into *Spain*.

sador at the Emperor's Court, by the Archduke's Order went to *Flanders*. He was afterwards very great with that Prince, and for the present it was Ordered that all Affairs relating to *Spain* should be communicated to him, which was more pleasing to the Emperor, who hoped by his means to compose some Differences he had with Son, than to the Catholick King, who pressed to have his Grandson Prince *Charles* brought to *Spain* for many reasons that moved him to it. The Emperor and Archduke delayed his coming, being desirous to conclude the Match betwixt him and *Claudia*, Daughter to the King of *France*, believing this to be the surest way to compose all the Differences then on Foot betwixt *Spain*, *France* and *Burgundy*. Besides the King of *France* offered that the Estates of *Orleans*, *Britany*, *Milan* and *Burgundy* should swear to them as lawful Successors, and offered to give what Security should be demanded for the Performance. The Queen, Mother to the Bride had rather she should be Married to *Francis de Valois* Duke of *Angoulesme*, who was Heir to the Crown, and would no ways suffer such large Dominions to be Alienated from it, unless they were immediately delivered up, which could not be done.

The great Captain ill represented to the King.

In the midst of all his Prosperity and Honour acquired, the Great Captain was not free from Troubles and Crosses; for there are never wanting some who endeavour to undermine and ensnare those whom they see Rise above themselves, and Princes commonly pay Services with Ingratitude, when they are greater than can easily be recompenced. It was impossible to satisfie all that had Served in that War, for every one values his own Merits at a greater Rate than he ought. Such as were dissatisfied, either went themselves to *Spain* to complain, or sent their Grievances in Writing, and were perhaps better admitted than they ought to have been. Many Articles were exhibited against the Great Captain, the chief were, That he had assisted the Cardinal *Julian de Rouere* to obtain the Papacy, as appeared by a Letter intercepted from the said Cardinal, promising great things if he would support him. The Truth is that the Great Captain favoured Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, and the Ambassador *Francis de Rojas* the Cardinal of *Naples* who had promised him a Cardinals Cap, but neither of them coming up, malicious Men charged the Election upon those who had no hand in it. His next charge was, that the Soldiers committed many Insolencies, and were not punished, which rendred the *Spaniards* odious to the People, and might be the cause of some disorder. He answered, he could not commend the Virtue of those People, most of them being such as *Spain* for their Villanies could no longer endure, and had been necessitated to disburden it self of them. Yet that the chief cause of their Disorders was want of Pay, and that it was rather to be admired they had been so much under Command having suffered so much, especially at *Garellano* and *Gaeta*, where 14 Months Pay was due to them, and yet no Mutiny happened. That nevertheless no Man committed a Crime, but he was punished, tho' in time of War, it was impossible to prevent all disorders. His Third Accusation was, that the Revenue was lavished, since that which was great, together with the Confiscations amounting to vast Sums did not suffice to pay the Army, and that no Account could be given of the Money sent him from *Spain*. This last was the Fault of *Francis Suarez* the Paymaster and other his Officers, who had the Receiving and Laying out of that Money. The Revenue of *Naples*, did not exceed 450000 Ducats, and the Pay of the Army in one Year came to 800000. As for Confiscations, there could not so much be made of them as was imagined, because the greatest Part was spent in Gratifications to those that had Served well. Hence sprung the chief Article exhibited against him, which was, that he gave away Towns, Estates, and Commands as if they were his own, and presented the Clergy to the Pope for Benefices, a Prerogative only pertaining to the King, and not to his Lieutenant. They also alledged he did not put in execution the King's Grants, as appeared in the Case of *John Claver* whom he kept out of the Estate of *Alonso de Sanseverino*, given him by the King, as he had done in other Cases. That at least he ought to have given his Reasons for suspending those Grants, if there were any. There is no doubt but in this particular the Great Captain was to blame; but perhaps his Meaning might be good, tho' the times would not bear it. These Articles were urged and much aggravated by the *Colonese*s, and particularly by *Prosper Colona*, who went to *Spain* purposely to complain, and endeavour the Great Captain should be removed. His greatest Grievance was, that *Bartholomew de Albiano* had been better Rewarded than either he or his Brother. The Great Captain advised the Catholick King to satisfie *Prosper*, yet so as not to wrong the *Ursini*, because it concerned him much to bind both those Families to his Service. In fine, the Complaints against the Great Captain were so urged, that the King resolved to send *Alonso Deza*, one of the Queens Servants to him, to lay before him all the Heads of his Accusation, and charge him for the future to take Care that the Revenue should be prudently managed, that the Soldiery should be kept under, the greatest part whereof he Ordered to be drawn away to serve in the War he designed to make in *Africk*. The Administration of Justice he Ordered to be reduced to the ancient Form; and that *John Baptista de Espinelo* should not execute the Office of Conservator, that Name being very odious in the Kingdom. In short, that he should not intermeddle with any thing farther than belonged to the Authority of a Viceroy. This last Article highly offended the Great Captain, thinking it a great Indignity that he who had Conquered the Kingdom with so much Glory, and obtained so many Victories, should be tied up to the common Rules of other Governors. It also perplexed him that the Lieutenancy

tenancy of *Castelnovo* which he had conferred upon *Nuño de Ocampo* was given without his knowledge to *Luis Peixo*. In *France* there was a Discourse of changing the Truce into a Peace. It was also proposed to restore King *Frederick*, which the Catholick King was not averse to, provided the Duke of *Calabria* would Marry *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* his Niece. The King of *France* would have him Marry *Germana de Faux* his Niece, in case that King were Reestablished; but he rather inclined to the other proposal of marrying *Charles* Son to the Archduke, with *Claudia* his Daughter. Some Months were spent in these Debates. The King of *France* would refer the matter to the Pope, and the King of *Spain* would have the Cardinals joined with the Pope. In short, they agreed in nothing. The greatest Difficulty was in restoring the Barons of the *French* Faction, for the King of *France* solemnly Engaged when the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano* and *Melfi* came to him, not to make Peace with *Spain*, unless they were restored to their Estates. After much Canvassing the matter, without coming to any Agreement, and the News coming that *Pisa* had declared for *Spain*, the King of *France* in a Rage ordered the *Spanish* Ambassadors *Gralla* and *Antony Augustin* to depart the Court. They visited the Queen and Legate, and the next day had a Conference with King *Frederick*, assuring him of the Catholick King's good-will towards him, and telling him he might by the Management of Affairs perceive whose fault it was, that he was not Restored to his Kingdom. This done, they took their way towards *Spain* on the 26th of *August*.

CHAP. V

The League betwixt the Emperor, the Archduke, and King of France; *The League against the Venetians*; *The death of King* Frederick *of* Naples, *and Queen* Elizabeth *of* Castile; *Contention about the Government of* Castile *betwixt King* Ferdinand *and King* Philip; *Treaties with* France.

The Emperor, Archduke and King of *France* join in League.

ONE of the principal Causes of removing the *Spanish* Ambassadors was, that they might not hinder the proceedings towards a League Offensive and Defensive, soon after Concluded on the 22th of *September*, betwixt the Emperor, the Archduke his Son, and the King of *France*. The principal Articles were, That the Emperor should attempt nothing against the Dukedom of *Milan*, or any other State then in League with *France*, but should pardon all Offences by them committed against the Empire since King *Charles* passed the *Alpes* till that day. That if for the future they failed of their Duty, he might Punish them, and the King of *France* should not Protect them. That the Investiture of *Milan* should within 3 Months be given to the King of *France* for him and his Heirs, he paying 200000 Livers for the same. That the King of *France* should come to no Agreement with the Catholick King about the Kingdom of *Naples* without the Emperor's Consent, and in case the Catholick King would not be brought to Composition, the Emperor should assist the King of *France* to Recover that Kingdom. That Lands and Revenues should be assigned in *France* to the Children of *Luis Sforcia* last Duke of *Milan*, whensoever they would go thither. That all those who were fled thence should be restored to their Estates, and the King's favour. Four months were allowed the Catholick King to come into the League, upon Condition he should resign all his Right to the Kingdom of *Naples*, to *Charles* his Grandson, on the Terms before proposed; and that each of the Allies should have 3 Months allowed him to bring his Confederates into the League. It much disgusted the Catholick King, and most Men observed that neither the Emperor, nor the Archduke named him among their Allies. This League was managed openly, but under Hand another was agreed upon betwixt the same Princes and the Pope, on pretence of Uniting their Forces against the *Turks*, but the real design was against the *Venetians*. Each of those Princes pretended that *Seigneury* wrongfully detained several Towns of theirs, which now they proposed to Recover by Force. A mighty Storm threatned that State, whereof *Lawrence Suarez de Figueroa* gave them notice, designing to draw them to join with *Spain*. The Enemy was Powerful, and the Catholick King much Exhausted, for it appeared by his Books that he had already returned above 331 Millions for the Charge of that War in *Italy*. (*F.* Mariana *names not what these Millions were of, I guess them to be of Maravedies, which will amount to above* 160000 *Pounds Sterling, a vast Sum in those days.*) The *Venetians* would not believe any thing of that League, and were resolved to stand Neuters, and take Party with that Side which proved strongest. At the same time they held Intelligence with the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, for hindring the *Portugues* Trade in *India*, which totally Ruined theirs at *Alexandria*. To this effect they sent an Ambassador to the *Soldan*, and Founders to cast Guns, as also Shipwrights to build Ships after our manner, and a great quantity of Mettal to be sent forward to *Calicut*, the chief Mart of the East for Spice, to the intent that King might drive the *Portugueses* out of those Seas. They also proposed to the Catholick King to be Mediator betwixt them and the *Portugueses*, for adjusting those Differences, which he refused, it being a matter not easily to be reconciled, the Interest of both Parties being so deeply concerned.

League against the *Venetians*.

None

Calamities of Princes.

None of the Princes we have ſpoken of enjoyed any great Satisfaction. The Emperor was poor, and at variance with his Son. The Princeſs, Wife to the Archduke, was not in her right Senſes. Queen *Elizabeth* laboured under a ſoul, tedious, and incurable Diſeaſe, which it was ſaid would ſoon make an end of her. It was feared her Death would produce Troubles and change of Government. What Satisfaction could the King of *France* have, ſeeing himſelf deſpoiled of a Kingdom he looked upon as his own? King *Frederick* ceaſed not to contrive ways how he might be reſtored. Seeing himſelf forſaken on all ſides, Diſcontent caſt him into an Ague, with which he returned from *Blois* to *Tours* his ordinary Reſidence. It grieved him to ſee there was no way left to reconcile the Kings of *France* and *Spain*; but above all, that his Son the Duke of *Calabria* was not a Man of thoſe Parts as to wade through ſuch Difficulties. Hereupon towards his latter days, he wrote a Letter to him full of Fatherly Advice. Fortune ſo perſecuted this unhappy King, that one night the Houſe where he lay took fire, and he had much ado to eſcape naked with his Wife and Children. This Accident increaſed his Sickneſs, of which he died in that City on the 5th of *November*. He left by his Firſt Wife one Daughter married in *France*, and by the Second five Children, *Elizabeth*, *Julia*, *Alonſo*, *Cæſar*, and the Eldeſt of them all *Ferdinand* Duke of *Calabria*, who received the News of his Father's death at *Medina del Campo*, where the Court of *Spain* then was. *Proſper Colona* was ſent by the King to give him the News, and comfort him. The King himſelf was then much afflicted on account of the Queen's Sickneſs, ſhe being then in great danger. She preſſed to have the Archduke and his Wife come into *Spain*, but the Archduke excuſed himſelf on account of the War he was engaged in againſt the Duke of *Guelders*. The truth was, he had no mind to come, and ſeemed not to value the Inheritance of ſuch large Dominions. At length the Queen died on the 26th of *November*. She ordered her Body to be buried at *Granada*, where, becauſe the Chapel deſigned for that Uſe was not finiſhed, ſhe was depoſited in the *Alhambra*. By her Will ſhe vacated ſome Grants prejudicial to the Crown, made at the beginning of her Reign. She declared the Marquiſate of *Moya* had been given to D. *Bernard de Cordova* by her Conſent, for his good Service. She alſo appointed the Princeſs *Joanna* and her Husband the Archduke her Heirs; but in caſe the Princeſs, by reaſon of her Indiſpoſition, or for any other Cauſe, ſhould not take upon her the Government, then, as had been before reſolved in the *Cortes*, or Aſſembly of the Three Eſtates, King *Ferdinand* was to Govern till Prince *Charles* were 20 Years of Age. Beſides the Adminiſtration of the Maſterſhips of the Three Military Orders granted by the Pope to King *Ferdinand*, ſhe left him half the Profits of the Iſlands and Continent newly diſcovered, and 10 Millions (of *Maravedies*) yearly, out of the Revenue ariſing in the Lands of the Three Maſterſhips. Her Executors were the King, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Biſhop of *Palencia*, *Antony Fonſeca* and *John Velaſquez* her Comptrollers, and *John Lopez de Lezarraga* her Secretary. Notwithſtanding the Queen's Will, there wanted not ſome who adviſed the King to enter upon the Government as Heir to the Crown, he being deſcended of the Male Line of the Kings of *Caſtile*, affirming this was his ſafeſt way; and that eaſing the People of ſome Burdens, he would be received with General Applauſe. However, the King, tho' offended at his Son-in-Law, and knowing the Incapacity of his Daughter, yet that very Afternoon appeared publickly on a Scaffold, and cauſed his Daughter *Joanna* to be proclaimed Queen of *Caſtile*, and the Archduke *Philip* King, as being her Husband. In all other Places only Queen *Joanna* was proclaimed, without making mention of the Archduke, on pretence that he ought firſt to ſwear he would preſerve their Privileges, and not put Strangers into Publick Employments, which Queen *Elizabeth* had ordered in her Will. This Winter the Rains were ſo violent, that all the Corn was deſtroyed, and there enſued a great Famine.

Frederick King of *Naples* dies.

Elizabeth Queen of *Spain* dies.

Differences about the Government of *Caſtile*.

Upon the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, there aroſe Differences and Contention. King *Ferdinand*, in purſuance to her Will, pretended to Govern *Caſtile*, Queen *Joanna*'s Diſtraction being ſo notorious, that ſhe was ſhut up in *Flanders*. Two things he did to ſecure himſelf, one was, That he writ to the Archduke to acquaint him he would not be admitted into *Caſtile*, unleſs he brought his Wife with him to ſatisfie the People whether her Brain was really diſtempered or not. The other, That he aſſembled the *Cortes* at *Toro*. There on the 11th of *January*, 1505. *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, Chief Commendary of *Leon*, who preſided in the Aſſembly of the Three Eſtates having ſeen that Clauſe in the Queen's Will which related to the Succeſſion and Government, ſolemnly ſwore *Joanna* Rightful Queen of *Caſtile*, and the Archduke her Husband King in her Right, and the Catholick King as Governour thereof. Soon after the Queen's Diſtemper being made known, they made application to King *Ferdinand* to take upon him the Government. Letters were alſo ſent into *Flanders* to the Archduke purſuant to this Addreſs. However, there enſued great Contention about the Government. Many of the Nobility being diſguſted by the Catholick King, deſired a Change. The chief of theſe were D. *Peter Manrique* Duke of *Najara*, and D. *James Lopez Pacheco* Marqueſs of *Villena*, who openly oppoſed the Catholick King; others, tho' of the ſame Opinion, temporized. Only D. *Frederick de Toledo* Duke of *Alva* ſtood firm to King *Ferdinand*. The New King and his Council proteſted againſt theſe Proceedings of the Catholick King, ſaying, It was prepoſterous either to take the Title of King, or come into the Kingdom, if he was not to have the Power and Prerogative of a King. D. *John Manuel*, a Gentleman of a little Body but ſharp Wit, heightned theſe Diſcontents. The Catholick King to remove him from

1505.

from the Archduke, commanded him to return to the Emperor's Court, but the Archduke would never conſent; and rather valued him the more, making him privy to all his Secrets. This Project failing, the Catholick King endeavoured to gain him by large Promiſes made to his Wife the Lady *Catherine de Caſtilla*; but he made more account of the preſent Bounty of a Young Prince, than the Promiſes of a crafty Old King. Nor was this all, the King grew jealous of the Kingdom of *Naples*, fearing leſt the Great Captain ſhould encline to favour his Son-in-Law. *Proſper Colona* failed not to encreaſe this Jealouſie, tho' he had obtained all he came to *Spain* for, and particularly that *Bartholomew d'Albianos* Company of 400 Men at Arms ſhould be reduced to 200. Beſides, the Catholick King ordered only 1200 Men at Arms, 600 Light-Horſe, and 3000 *Spaniſh* Foot, to be left in the Kingdom of *Naples*, 2000 *Spaniards* to be ſent to *Spain*, and the *Germans* diſmiſſed, all to ſave Charges, and weaken that Kingdom. A particular Council was erected in *Caſtile* for the Government of it. *Ladron de Mauleon* was ſent Ambaſſador from the King of *Navarre*, to confirm the ancient Alliance with King *Ferdinand*, by concluding the Match betwixt the Prince of *Viana* and the Archduke's Daughter. He alſo preſſed to have Duke *Valentine*, then Priſoner, releaſed, as did many Cardinals created by Pope *Alexander*. The King was willing to renew the League, and inclinable to the Match. As to the Duke he ſaid it could not be done at preſent, tho' at the ſame time he thought to make uſe of him in *Italy* to balance againſt the Great Captain. He deſired Security that he would be true to his Intereſt, and *Alonſo d'Eſte* Duke of *Ferrara*, offered to be bound for him. *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* ſent the Biſhop of *Porto* and *James Pacheco* his Ambaſſadors to *Rome*, to acknowledge Pope *Julius*. After he had ſent ſeveral Fleets to Trade in *India*, he now ſent *Francis d'Almeyda* with the Title of Governour to reſide there, that all who paſſed to thoſe Parts might know who they were to obey. Many Difficulties attended the Proſecution of this Enterprize, beſides the length of the Voyage: One was, the Oppoſition made by the *Venetians*, as has been hinted before; Another, that the Soldan of *Babylon*, either at the Inſtigation of that State, or of his own accord, undertook to ruin their Trade in thoſe Parts. He ſent *Maurus*, Guardian of the Monaſtery at *Hieruſalem*, with Letters to the Pope, complaining of the Proceedings of the Catholick King in the Conqueſt of *Granada* and Converſion of the *Moors*, and of the King of *Portugal* for ruining his Trade in *India* and taking his Ships. He deſired him to put a ſtop to any further progreſs in this Affair, otherwiſe he threatned to deſtroy the Holy Sepulchre, and put to death all the *Chriſtians* within his Dominions. This moved the Pope to ſend the ſame Religious Man with the Letters to *Spain* to both the Kings, neither of whom made any account of them or the Threats they contained.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand *becomes odious to the People; The Poſture of Affairs in* Italy; *The Emperour and King* Philip *of* Caſtile *Ratifie the Peace with* France; *King* Ferdinand *agrees with the* French *King.*

THE *Cortes* at *Toro* paſſed the Laws called of *Toro*, which had been framed before the death of Queen *Elizabeth*. After the *Cortes* were diſmiſſed, King *Ferdinand* continued at *Toro* till the end of *April*, to be thoroughly ſatisfied whether King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* approved of his continuing in the Government. The Nobility, in hatred to him, gave out, that he treated about marrying the Princeſs *Joanna*, Daughter to King *Henry*, and to aſſert her Title, which before he had impugned; and by that means to maintain himſelf not only as Governour, but Rightful King of *Caſtile*, in oppoſition to his Daughter and Son-in-Law. It is ſcarce credible how much this Report incenſed the People. Certain it is, his Vice-chancellor *Alonſo de la Cavalleria* endeavoured to perſuade him to change the Name of Governour for that of Adminiſtrator and Guardian, as Fathers are to their Children before they are of Age; and Queen *Joanna* might be account ſuch, either in regard of her want of Senſe, or of her being confined, and that he ought to take the Title of King either on this account, or as Husband to Queen *Elizabeth*. He brought the Example of his Father King *John*, who ſtill called himſelf King of *Navarre*, tho' he had Children, and that Kingdom had been his Wife's. The Nobility of *Caſtile*, and thoſe of the New King's Council, were of another Opinion: They ſaid it were better for King *Ferdinand* to retire to the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and from thence to aid his Children in what they ſhould deſire, for that One Kingdom would not admit of Two Heads: Neither could they agree as to his Kingdoms of *Granada* and *Naples*. The Catholick King pretended a Right to *Granada*, as conquered in his Wife's life-time; and as for *Naples*, he ſaid there was no diſpute of its appertaining to the Houſe of *Aragon*, and therefore highly reſented that his Son-in-Law ſhould pretend to diſpoſe of it, without conſulting him to whom only it belonged. This made him ſuſpicious of the Great Captain, who was a *Caſtilian*; for the Emperor had ſent to know which ſide he would encline to, in caſe of a War, and the Pope had put the ſame Queſtion to him. To the Emperor he anſwered in general Terms; to the Pope reſolutely, telling him, It was plain he knew

King *Ferdinand* becomes odious to the People.

knew not what Men he had to deal with, who were not used to commit any thing that was disloyal to their King, or unworthy themselves. From *Toro* the Catholick King went to *Segovia*, and thence sent D. *John de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Palencia*, to *Flanders*, to attend upon the Queen his Daughter. From the Emperor and his Son came as Ambassadors to the Catholick King, *Andrew de Burgo* of *Cremona*, and *Philibert* Lord *de Vere*, who was great with the Archduke, and had much Knowledge of the Affairs of *Castile*. To him the Catholick King made known his Grievances, and again attempted to draw D. *John Manuel* from King *Philip*, but he instead of it discharged himself: King *Ferdinand*'s Service. King *Philip* also kept *Lope de Conchillos*, Secretary to the Bishop of *Palencia*, a long time close Prisoner, for writing a Letter from the Queen to the King, committing to him the Charge of the Government; which Letter was intercepted, and thereupon no *Spaniard* was suffered to speak to the Queen; which so heightned her Distemper, that she was shut up. In *Italy* the Great Captain sent *Nuño de Ocampo* with 1000 Men of those that were ordered to be dismissed, to defend *Plombin* and *Pisa*. The *Florentines* laid Siege to *Pisa*, but *Nuño de Campo* throwing himself with his Men into it, they were forced to rise and depart without it. The *Colonesi* pressed to have *Bartholomew d'Alviano*'s Command reformed, which the Great Captain delayed, knowing the Worth of that Gentleman; but afterwards understanding he held Intelligence with the Pope, and designed to Favour the House of *Medicis* against the *Florentines*, his Command was reduced. He knowing of it, thought to have seized *Plombin*; but being disappointed, aimed at *Pisa*. The Great Captain commanded him to desist, upon pain of Forfeiting his Possessions and Command in *Naples*. The *Florentines* lying wait for him, overthrew and wounded him. At *Naples* for his Disobedience his Estate was seized, whereupon he went over to the other Party. The *Spanish* Soldiers, who according to the King's Order were to be dismissed, tho' it was given out they should be sent to the Conquest of *Gelves* mutinied, and much perplexed the Great Captain. Yet he appeased, and sent them to *Spain* as he was ordered.

The Emperor and King *Philip* met to ratifie the Treaty concluded with the King of *France*, from whom came also the Cardinal of *Amboise*, who took the Oath, and did Homage to the Emperor, in the Name of the King his Master, for the Investiture of *Milan*, granted to him and his Heirs Males; and for want of them, it was to devolve to his Daughter *Claudia* and *Charles* her Husband. Yet in case that Marriage were disappointed through the King of *France*'s means, then that Dukedom should again fall to the House of *Austria*. It was also declared that Investiture was given saving always a better Title, which afterwards the Sons of *Sforcia* pleaded for recovery of that Dukedom. On account of the first of these Conditions, Prince *Charles* when Emperor pretended that Dominion appertained to him; but then the King of *France* was to be repaid the 200000 Livres he gave for the Investiture. Nothing was concluded concerning the Kingdom of *Naples*; but the Marriage of Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Claudia* being confirmed, it was supposed to be designed for her Dowry, as had been before agreed. These things perplexed the Catholick King, who therefore contrived how to gain the King of *France*, and secure himself on that side. He thought the best way was to marry *Germana de Foix*, that King's Niece. F. *John de Enguerra*, of the Order of S. *Bernard*, and Inquisitor in *Catalonia*, was sent to propose this Match. This was so pleasing to the King of *France*, that he resigned over the Kingdom of *Naples* to his Niece and her Heirs. On the other side, the Catholick King consented, That in case he had no Issue by her, that Kingdom should devolve to the King of *France* and his Heirs. Besides, he engaged to pay him 500000 Ducats within the space of 10 Years. He also promised to restore the Barons of the *French* Faction, which was hard to be done. All the Prisoners the Great Captain had were also to be set at liberty, and namely the Prince of *Rosano* and Marquess *de Bitonto*. Only Duke *Valentine* and the Earl of *Pallas* were excepted. On these Terms the King of *France* promised to aid the Catholick King against the Emperour and his Son, in case they attempted to remove him from the Government of *Castile*. *Guicciardin* adds, That the Catholick King engaged to assist *Gaston de Foix* his Brother-in Law, to conquer the Kingdom of *Navarre*, to which he pretended to have Right: As also, That the King of *France* should send the Queen-Dowager of *Naples* with her Children into *Spain*; and if she would not go, then to order her to depart his Dominions. All these Articles were agreed upon this Summer, and on the 25th of *August* D. *John de Sylva* Earl of *Cifuentes*, and *Micer Thomas Malferit*, were sent from *Segovia* to *France*, with the former Ambassador F. *John d'Enguerra* to Sign them. They had also Orders to release the Prisoners at *Naples*, and to secure the return of those that were banished. It was also proposed to *Robert de Sanseverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, and Head of the Banished Barons, to marry the Lady *Marina d'Aragon*, Daughter to D. *Alonso d'Aragon*, Duke of *Villahermosa* and Earl of *Ribagorça*; which was so pleasing to the King of *France*, that he endeavoured to hinder King *Philip* from going into *Spain*, sending his Secretary to require him not to undertake that Journey, till the Differences betwixt him and his Father-in Law were adjusted. To make the surer of him, he encouraged the Duke of *Guelders* to prosecute the War against him with a greater Power. This Treaty put the Kingdom of *Naples* into an Uproar; and those Barons who were possessed of the Lands of them that were fled, combined to stand by one another. *Prosper Colona* went to *Rome*, and offered the Pope to conquer that Kingdom for him, provided the King of *France* would quit his Claim. The Nobility of *Castile*

The Emperor and King Philip of Castile ratifie the Peace with France.

K. Ferdinand agrees with the French King.

Castile were no less disgusted, it being reported, That Queen *Elizabeth* before she died obliged King *Ferdinand* to swear he would never marry, before she committed to him the Government of the Kingdom. Some blamed the Great Captain; because he did not declare for King *Philip*, since that March of King *Ferdinand* cut off Prince *Charles* from Inheriting the Kingdom of *Naples*, whether the King had Issue or not. King *Philip* was not a little offended to have the Kingdom of *Naples* absolutely disposed of from him, and the Crown of *Aragon* left disputable, if King *Ferdinand* should have a Son. The Catholick King, to prevent further Misunderstandings, sent D. *Peter Ayala* the Protonotary, who had been before Ambassador in *England* to *Flanders*, that he, with *Gutierre Gomez de Fuensalida* his Ambassador there, should acquaint King *Philip* with the Treaty concluded, and endeavour the Enlargement of *Lope de Conchillos*, kept close Prisoner at *Vilvorde*. As to the Marriage, King *Philip* in general Terms answered, He rejoiced at it, that King *Ferdinand* was free, and might marry where he pleased. For what concerned *Lope de Conchillos*, he said, he was his Servant, and received Wages from him; and therefore having imprisoned him for his Demerits, he did not design to release him. Still the *Venetians* looked on, without perceiving how great a Storm threatned them. True it is, they compounded with the Pope, retaining *Faenza* and *Arimino*, and restoring what they had in the Earldoms of *Imola* and *Sessena*. On these Terms they took into their protection the Duke of *Urbino*, and the Prefect of *Rome* the Pope's Nephew, who the Duke had adopted, and to the intent he might inherit the Dukedom, given him to Wife the Daughter of the Marquess of *Mantua* his Brother-in-Law. Advice was given to the Great Captain of the Peace concluded with the King of *France*, and he ordered to come to *Spain*, the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* being privately appointed Viceroy of *Naples*. The Great Captain expressed Joy for the Peace, and caused it to be proclaimed at *Naples*; and as to his departure, answered it should be very speedily; but still he found Excuses to delay it, which encreased the Jealousie before conceived of him, and furnished much matter of Discourse, tho' he sent his Secretary *John Lopez de Vergara* to justifie him.

CHAP. VII.

Mazalquivir *in* Africk *taken from the* Moors; *The Nobility of* Spain *divided for and against King* Philip; *The Agreement made betwixt the Two Kings* Ferdinand *and* Philip; *The latter in* England.

THE Archbishop of *Toledo* never forsook the Catholick King, but upon all occasions stood by him with extraordinary Fidelity, and was a great Check to many disaffected Persons. This Prelate was a Man of a mighty Spirit, and more Generous than might have been expected of his mean Education. He often pressed the King, even whilst Queen *Elizabeth* was living, to make War upon the *Moors* in *Barbary*, as soon as that in *Naples* were ended. This Business was so far advanced, that the King ordered part of the *Spanish* Forces to be sent out of *Naples* into *Spain*, which was accordingly done. The Earl of *Tendilla* offered, if the King would assign him 40 Millions of Maravedies, to conquer *Oran* and the Port of *Mazalquivir*, with the Towns adjacent. In case any of that Sum were left after defraying the Charge, he promised to restore it; but if it fell short, to make it up of his own. This Contract being well advanced, was broke off by the Queen's death. Yet that the Enterprize might not be wholly laid aside, and the *Neapolitan* Soldiers be idle, the Archbishop lent the King 11 Millions towards carrying on that Design. A Fleet was fitted out on the Coast of *Andaluzia*, at first intending to take *Tedeliz*, a Town betwixt *Bugia* and *Argiers*, to which purpose Intelligence was held with some Persons in it. But this appearing to be a Place of no Consequence, nor worth the keeping, it was resolved to attempt *Mazalquivir*, which in Arabick signifies the Great Port, and *Ptolomy* calls it *Portus Magnus*. It stands near to *Oran*, almost opposite to *Almeria*, only a little more to the Eastward. The Fleet consisted of 6 Galleys, and a great Number of Caravels and other small Vessels, in which were about 5000 Men, under the Command of D. *James Fernandez de Cordova*, a Valiant Officer. They sailed from *Malaga* upon *Friday* the 29th of *August*. D. *Raymund de Cardona* was Admiral. They met with bad Weather, and were forced to put into the Port of *Almeria*. Thence they set forward on the 11th of *September*, and came to an Anchor with the whole Fleet in the Harbour of *Mazalquivir*. On the Point of the Harbour was a Bulwark planted with Cannon, with other Works, under which our Fleet entred. 150 Horse and 3000 Foot came to obstruct our Men landing. The Landing-place was bad, and the Weather tempestuous, yet the Valour of the *Christians* overcame all Difficulties. *Peter Lopez Zagal*, a valiant Soldier, was the first that leaped ashore. The *Moors* were forced back to *Oran*, and only 400 left in the Fort of *Mazalquivir*. The Fort was battered, the Commander of it killed by a Cannon-Ball, and their best Guns dismounted. This so discouraged the *Moors*, that the third day they surrendered, and the *Spanish* Colours were set upon the Walls. It fell out very fortunately in the first place, that the Fleet was stayed by ill Weather; for upon the News of their setting

Mazalquivir in Africk taken from the Moors.

out of *Malaga*, a great Multitude of *Moors* assembled; but having waited 8 days, and Provisions growing scarce, they thought our Fleet had steered another Course, and so they dispersed. Next, that the very Day the Fort surrendered, a great number of *Moors* came down the Mountain to relieve the Besieged, who might have done us much harm if they had come soon enough. They joined with those of *Oran*, and took the Field, in order as was thought to give Battel, which yet they durst not do, tho' our Commander drew out to meet them. Some Skirmishes there were with our Parties that went out for Wood or Water, of both which they were scarce. The Command of that Fort, with the Title of Captain General of the Conquests in *Barbary*, was given to *James Fernandez de Cordova*. D. *Raimund de Cardona* returned with his Fleet to *Malaga*, on the 24th of the aforesaid Month. Those that were left at *Marzalquivir* concluded a Truce with the *Moors* at *Oran*, by which a Free Trade was allowed between them, which was very advantageous to the *Moors* because of their Trade. This Enterprize gained the Catholick King much Reputation, tho' at the same time malicious People gave out that was only a Colour to gather Forces, which in reality were designed to keep out his Son-in-Law, if he should attempt to come to deprive him of the Government. This good Beginning encouraged the Archbishop of *Toledo* to spend most of his Revenue in prosecuting that Design, insomuch that he thought of going over into *Africk* himself, as at last he did. About the middle of this Month the Queen was delivered of a Daughter called *Mary*. The Catholick King sent *Charles d'Aragon*, one of his Domesticks, to visit her, and advise King *Philip* to Peace. King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* retired to *Almeria*, because the Plague began to spread at *Lubon*. This same Year the Court of *Chancery* was removed from *Ciudad Real* to *Granada*; and the Bishop of *Astorga* made President.

Nobles in *Castile* for and against K. *Philip*.

King *Ferdinand* spent some Months at *Segovia*, and in the Forrest of *Bulsain*, and on the 20th of *October* went away to *Salamanca*, where he caused the Peace concluded with *France* to be Proclaimed, which was not so well liked for the most part in *Castile* as in *Aragon*. The same thing that pleased the one Kingdom, discontented the other, that is the Separation of the Kingdoms. All things were disposed to oppose King *Philip* in case of an open Breach. He from *Brussels* sent to require the Nobility to stand by him, particularly the Marques de *Villena*, the Duke of *Najara*, *Garlciasso de la Vega*, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Earl of *Urena*, the Admiral and Constable of *Castile*, which Two last, tho' related to King *Ferdinand* were wavering. D. *John Manuel* with his Letters widened the Breach, but always seemed desirous they should come to Agreement, which he said was ease if King *Ferdinand* would leave *Castile* to his Son-in Law, whose of Right it was. Otherwise he must expect to be turned out of it, and in danger of *Aragon*, for King *Philip* either with or without his consent would be there very soon. In order to it, a great Fleet was fitting out in *Zealand*, and 60 Sail were already in a readiness. Notwithstanding the King of *France* sent twice to require King *Philip* not to undertake that Voyage till he had agreed with his Father-in-Law, on the 8th of *November* he set out from *Brussels* for *Zealand*. There he delayed the time, whereupon it was believed he staied to have those of his Party in *Spain* to declare themselves openly. The Marques *de Villena* chief of them going at this time to *Toledo*, it was supposed he had Orders from King *Philip* to secure that City, which alarmed the People, and the Family of the *Silvas* who stood firm to King *Ferdinand*, joined with the Governor D. *Peter de Castilla* to oppose him, but the Marques went away quietly. Besides the Family of *Silva*, the Duke of *Alva*, and the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the principal Men that adhered to the Catholick King were, D *Bernard de Rojas* Marques of *Denia*, D. *Gutierre Lopez* chief Commendary of *Calatrava*, *Antony de Fonseca* and *Ferdinand de la Vega*. These were for opposing King *Philip* by all means whatsoever, if he should attempt to come to *Castile* before some Agreement were made. This was the Resolution of the Catholick King, tho' he was unwilling to take up Arms against his Children, and believed the Country would not be satisfied to have Force used against its rightful Sovereigns. When things were in this posture tending to a Breach, King *Philip* sent ample Commission to his Ambassadors to promote an Accommodation. In pursuance hereof the Two Kings came to an Agreement at *Salamanca*, on the 24th of *November* upon the following Conditions. That both Kings and the Queen should Govern jointly, and all their Names should be inserted in all Orders, Patents, or other publick Writings; and the Secretaries should subscribe by Order of their Highnesses. That as soon as King *Philip* and Queen *Joanna* came into the Kingdom, they should be Sworn King and Queen, King *Ferdinand* Governor, and Prince *Charles* Heir apparent of the Kingdoms of *Castile*, *Leon* and *Granada*. That the Revenue of the said Kingdoms should be divided into Two equal Parts after all charges deducted, one Part for King *Ferdinand*, the other for King *Philip* and his Queen. That all Employments should be given in like manner, even the Commendaries of the Military Orders, tho' the Administration of them appertained beyond all dispute to the Catholick King. The Pope, the Emperor, and Kings of *England* and *Portugal* were chosen Guarrantees for the performance hereof. It was also decreed that in case the Queen would not be concerned in the Government, still all Three Names should be used, but only the Two Kings Subscribe, and if either of the Two was absent, then all business should be done by the other. A Copy of these Articles was sent to *Flanders*, which displeased King *Philip* and his; howsoever they were accepted of, and Sworn to; for the King of *France* had

Accord twixt the 2 Kings, *Ferdinand* and *Philip*

had great power in *Flanders*, and besides they hoped when they came into *Spain* all things would become more easie. Now the Secretary *Lope de Conchillos* was enlarged, having been all this while close Prisoner. This Agreement was Proclaimed at *Salamanca* on the 6th of *January* 1506, and Two days after the King and Queen set Sail from *Zealand*. Such a violent Storm arose that some Ships were lost, and the rest forced to put into *Weymouth* in *England*. Thence King *Philip* went to *Windsor* to meet the King of *England*, where they concluded a League, and agreed that the King of *England* should Marry *Margaret* of *Austria*, Widow of the late Duke of *Savoy*, and Prince *Charles* of *Austria* Marry that Kings Daughter, which Matches took no effect. King *Philip* delivered up the Duke of *Suffolk* who had put himself into his Protection, to the King of *England*. In this, and in Feasting was spent all the next Month, after which King *Philip* returned to *Plymouth* to take Ship. The Catholick King hearing of the Storm his Son-in-Law had been in, gathered all the best Ships along the Coast of *Spain*, and sent them to him under the Command of D. *Charles Enriquez de Cisneros*, who about this time raised the Estate, which his Family still possesses at *Portugalete*. At such time as the Treaty was at *Salamanca*, the Catholick King writ a Letter to D. *John Manuel* requiring him to advise King *Philip* to wave all past discontents, and be entirely reconciled. It will not be amiss to insert his answer, to shew the Wit and boldness of that Gentleman, it is thus. *I received your Highness's Letter, and shall perform what is your Order, which it to use all my endeavours that past Discontents may be laid aside, and Friendship established, for it is not to be doubted that so good a Master as your Highness, and such good Scholars as the King and Queen will contribute much to the Happiness of those Kingdoms. God and my Conscience can bear Witness, that has been always my Study, tho' some, and perhaps your Highness may have judged otherwise by the ill Usage I have received. But Mens Tongues and Thoughts are not to be Confined, nor do I seek any Reward for what I have done. It would suffice that my past Services and Fatigues were not forgotten as they are. I judge by my Age, and the small regard had of me, that your Highness designs me no other Recompence in this World, but in Prayers against I go into the next: Which reward I do not aspire to, for I have often heard it said, that a Prince can carry his Ministers to Hell; but never, that any King, tho' the most Christian, as is he of* France, *fetched any of his Favourites out of Purgatory. However, I will not fail of doing my Duty, nor forbear begging your Highness to use your ordinary Goodness and Prudence towards advancing this Agreement.*

1506. King *Philip* in *England*

CHAP. VIII.

The Affairs of Portugal; *A bloody Mutiny at* Lisbon; *King* Ferdinand *Marries Queen* Germana; *King* Philip *comes into* Spain, *and declares against the Treaty with King* Ferdinand; *Death of* Christopher Columbus.

THE Catholick King sent Ambassadors to the Princes appointed Guarranties betwixt himself and his Son-in-Law. In particular, he applied himself to King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* to understand how he would stand affected, in case the Agreement were broken. He answered in general Terms, being in strict League with King *Philip*. In order to entertain whom, he made great Preparations, and caused much Plate to be provided either to Treat or present him, for it was believed he would Land in *Andalusia*, and therefore might touch in some part of *Portugal*. But the Plague spread there and was come to *Santarem*, which made the King remove from *Almeirin* to *Abrantes*, a Town seated on a rising Ground and healthy. There on the 3d of *March* the Queen was delivered of Prince *Luis*, who proved a Person of singular Worth, Piety and Virtue, especially towards the end of his life, which was short. Yet in his youth he had by a mean Woman a Bastard Son called *Antony*, who was Prior of *Ocrato*, and famous, for that upon the death of his Unkle *Henry* the King and Cardinal; he took upon him the Title of King, and brought great mischief upon his Country. The joy for the Birth of the Prince was allaied by a mutiny raised in *Lisbon* upon a light occasion. In the Church of S. *Dominick* was a Crucifix, which over the wound of the Breast had a Glass. Some People hearing Mass there, thought the light that came from that Glass had been miraculous, which one there present being a *Jew* newly converted, freely contradicted. The People in a rage laying hold of him, dragged him out of the Church, made a Fire, then killed and burnt him. A Friar of that Convent coming out, made an Harangue to the rabble, exhorting them to revenge the injuries done to our Saviour by the *Jews*, which was pouring Oyl upon the Fire, for immediately the multitude ran to the Houses of the new Converts, Two of the Friars going before them with a Cross. Such was their fury and madness, that in Three days this mutiny lasted, they murdered above 2000 of those People, and among them, either through mistake, or for private grudges, several of the ancient Christians. The *Flemmings* and *Germans* that were aboard their Ships in the Harbour came to take share in the plunder of the Houses. The King hearing of this Tumult, sent *James de Almeyda* and *James Lopez* to take cognisance of the matter. The Two Friars that were the Ringleaders, were put to death and burnt, and many others punished. The Strangers hoisting Sails got away with a rich Booty. In *Castile*, on the one

Little Faith in King *Ferdinand*.

A bloody mutiny at *Lisbon*.

side was expected the coming of the new King and Queen, and on the other was great rejoicing for the Marriage of King *Ferdinand* and the Lady *Germana*. From *Salamanca* went the Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, with other Men and Ladies of Quality to *Fuenterabia*, to attend the Bride King *Ferdinand*, the Two Queens of *Naples*, Mother and Daughter, the Duke of *Calabria* and many more Lords went to *Valladolid*, and thence to *Dueñas*. There on the 18th of *March* they were Married. The Queen was great Niece to the Catholick King, and Grandaughter to his Sister *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre*. The Popes dispensation was obtained with much difficulty, the Emperor and his Son opposing it. With the Queen came *Luis d'Amboise* Bishop of *Albi*, *Hector Pignatelo* and *Peter de Santandrea* the King of *France* his Ambassadors. There came also the Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, and other Barons of the Faction of *Anjou*, to settle their Affairs. Next day after the Marriage, the King and Queen with all their Train set out towards *Valladolid*. In that City the King took a solemn Oath in the presence of many Prelates and Noblemen, to oblige himself and his Successors to the performance of all the Articles of the League with *France*. A few days after the *Neapolitan* Barons did Homage to the King and Queen as rightful Sovereigns of the Kingdom of *Naples*, for themselves and those that were absent. This Solemnity being over, the King set out for *Burgos* to meet the new King and Queen, who he expected would Land at *Laredo*, or some other Port of that Coast, with whom went the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Admiral, the Constable and the Earl of *Cifuentes*. All these seemed inclined to see all that was ordained by the Will of Queen *Elizabeth* performed. At *Torquemada* the Catholick King received advice that his Son and Daughter were Landed at *Coruña* on the 28th of *April*. The cause of their coming so late was the stay they made with the King of *England*; and their being detained at *Plymouth* by the Weather. They Landed at *Coruña*, King *Philip* being perswaded it was best for him to be the farthest he could from his Father in Law, to have time to find how the Nobility and Commonality stood affected towards him, to behave himself accordingly; being resolved not to stand to the late Agreement, unless he were forced to it. This was the Advice of D. *John Manuel* who had great influence over him, and would have carried him to land in *Andalucia* if the Weather had permitted. About this time *Gonçalo Mariño de Ribera* Commander of *Melilla* for the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* had the Town of *Cacaça* delivered to him by Composition. It is in the Kingdom of *Fez*, 5 Leagues from *Melilla*, and has a good Port, and remained in Propriety to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*.

King *Ferdinand* Marries Queen *Joanna*.

King *Philip* lands in *Spain*.

The coming of King *Philip* which ought to have produced Peace, and a general Satisfaction, might have caused an absolute Breach, had not the Catholick King prudently quenched the spreading flame of Discontent which began to appear in all Places. The Humours and Designs of the Two Kings were opposite in all respects. As soon as King *Philip* Landed he sent to require the Earls of *Benavente* and *Lemos*, as also the other Nobility of *Galicia* and *Castile* to Declare for him, which was the way to raise Tumults rather than settle Peace. Finding this contrivance answered his expectation, and that many freely declared for him, he presently professed he would not stand to the late Treaty concluded at *Salamanca*. He also began to discountenance his Father-in-Laws Servants, and one day speaking to D. *Peter de Ayala* told him, that tho' he had in *Flanders* and *England* winked at his Proceedings in opposition to his Service, he would no longer bear with it; and since he was his Subject, he should take care how he behaved himself. He turned away the Alcaides, and *Alguaziles de Corte*, sent by King *Ferdinand* to attend upon him, thinking his Father-in-Law designed to choose his Family. He was well instructed not to allow of any Tutor or Overseer, as D. *John Manuel* called it. His followers exclaimed against the Catholick King, especially for his Marriage, and the Articles of it, which gave away the Kingdom of *Naples* from his Daughter and Grandson. In this particular, no doubt they had reason; but the King did it to gain the King of *France*. On the other Side the Catholick King, as soon as he heard of his Son-in-law, and Daughters Landing, sent D. *Raimund de Cardona* and *Ferdinand de Vega* to visit them, and went himself towards *Leon* in order to meet them; but stopped at *Astorga* till he knew their Will. He ordered the Marquess of *Villena* who was come to *Burgos* with a great Train, and the Duke of *Najara* who was raising his kindred and followers to go to *Coruña* in Warlike manner, to forbear proceeding after that manner, and to go thither with their usual Retinue. He pressed his Son-in-Law to dismiss 2000 Germans he brought with him, fearing that might give some cause of Discontent to the People. He also sent *Almaçan* his Secretary to join with his Ambassadors D. *Raimund*, D. *Ferdinand de Vega*, D. *Peter de Ayala*, and *Gutierre Gomez de Fuensalida*, that they might agree upon the Place where he should meet his Son and Daughter, which he desired might be very speedily, and King *Philip*'s followers laboured to delay as much as might be. First *Sarria*, then *Ponferrada* were the Places proposed for the interview, but none pleased his People, and particularly D. *John Manuel* who managed all, and feared that if the Two Kings met, the one being very subtle and the other open; besides the respect due to a Father, they would easily agree, which was what he chiefly laboured to prevent. To this purpose he told D. *Peter de Ayala*, that the Catholick King might be perswaded three things, whereon he much relied should never come to pass. First that at the Interview there should be no manner of Discourse of Business. Secondly, that the meeting should be in the Field, and not with equal Retinues, but that King *Philip* should have much the greater. Thirdly, that the Catholick King should not Confide in the Favour of the Queen his Daughter, for it would not avail him. Great Offers were again made to D. *John Manuel* for himself and his Children, to bring him over to King *Ferdinand*; but he had a Spirit above all that. At this time died at *Valladolid Christopher Columbus*, Admiral of the *West-Indies*, the first Discoverer of the New World. Now also the Marquess of *Villena*, the Earl of *Benavente* and the Duke of *Najara* were come to *Coruña*, and daily more People resorted thither, and more Men of Note, as the Duke of *Bejar*, the Marquesses of *Astorga* and *Aguilar*, *Garcilasso de la Vega* and the Duke *del Infantado*. This encouraged the followers of King *Philip*. The Catholick King stayed at *Astorga* till the 15th of *May*; thence he went to *Rayanal*, designing to go on to *Santiago*, and to appoint the Interview there. Some of his Council advised him not to be too hasty, because Delay would breed Discord among the Noblemen and the Favourites of King *Philip*, and by that means he would be reduced to submit to his Father-in-Law. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Castile*. The Princes of *Italy* and other Nations expected the Event of King *Philip*'s going into *Spain*, believing the Catholick King would be Affronted and much Weakened. This they were the more apt to give Credit to, because they saw the Great Captain contrary to his King's Orders continued at *Naples*, which they could not believe to be without some Mystery. But he understanding these Surmises, sent before his Horses and Equipage, and with it *Peter Navarro*, to acquaint the Catholick King with the true Reasons of his stay, which were to Order the Garrisons, and appease the Soldiers, who mutinied for want of Pay. On the other Side, *John Baptista Espinelo* went away at the same time for *Spain* to Complain of the Great Captain, and blame all his Proceedings; which was easie to do because he had much Credit with the Catholick King. Calumny often prevails above Truth, at least its first Efforts are more violent. Thus the Catholick King resolved to use all means to draw the Great Captain from *Naples*; and to this purpose appointed his Son the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* to go, and take the Government of that Kingdom upon him. At the same time he sent *John Lopez de Vergara*, Secretary to the Great Captain, with a Note under his Hand, wherein he solemnly Swore, he would give him the Mastership of the Order of *Santiago*, as soon as he came into *Spain*. This was believed to be only a Design to intrap him, for at the same time he Ordered *Peter Navarro*, created Earl of *Oliviro*, to go with the Archbishop, and Apprehend him in *Castelnovo*. The reason why the King changed his Mind, was because he received a Letter from the Great Captain assuring him of his Fidelity, and swearing to stand by him and keep that Kingdom at his Devotion, besides he promised he would soon be in *Spain*. Thus this Storm was laid, which at that time might have been of dangerous Consequence.

King *Philip* declares against the Treaty with King *Ferdinand*.

CHAP. IX.

The Spaniards *and* Flemmings *at variance upon their first meeting; King* Ferdinand *raises Forces, pretending to Rescue his Daughter; Many forsake him, and he is forced to quit* Castile; *An Interview of the Two Kings.*

NO sooner were the Noblemen come to *Coruña* but there arose Disputes and Contentions among them, nor could they agree with the *Flemmings*. The Marquess of *Villena* took Place of all others, and as Lord High Steward, when the King heard Mass, stood next the Curtin on the one Side, and Monsieur *de Vere*, as Steward for *Flanders*, on the other. They could not agree about the Interview betwixt the Two Kings. The *Castilians* were for hindering of it, that they might not agree; the *Flemmings* as the more sincere People thought it best they should meet to prevent Misunderstandings. Monsieur *de Vere* was he that appeared most for the Interview, yet some malicious Persons said he did it out of malice to D. *John Manuel*, by reason of his great Interest in King *Philip*. But he at this time gave greater signs of Discontent, than of being in Favour; the coming of so many Noblemen having very much startled him, fearing least some of them should step in before him, and be the cause of his fall. All of them agreed in their Complaints against the Catholick King. Some thought it hard he should take to himself half the Revenune of the Crown, and not divide the Income of the Masterships. Some said, how could Three Kings be endured in *Castile*; and D. *John Manuel* produced a Grant passed in *France*, wherein King *Ferdinand* Stiled himself King of *Castile*. Many reflected, that all Commands in *Spain* were held in the Name of the Catholick King, who was still to appoint Governors to many Cities; whereas it would not be in the power of King *Philip* in a long time to dispose of those Posts. Above all they exclaimed that he raised Men under Colour of setting his Daughter at Liberty; she being kept up, and not allowed to be seen by reason of her Indisposition. This Article was true, For King *Ferdinand* had sent out Orders to levy Forces upon pretence of Rescuing his Daughter, to strengthen himself if they should come to an open Breach. The Duke of *Alva* had already raised a Force in the Kingdom of *Leon*, to stand by the Catholick King, he only, of all the Nobility adhering to him; tho' he was sensible of the Danger he exposed himself to, since

Flemmings and *Spaniards* disagree.

Christopher Columbus dies.

Forces raised by *Ferdinand*.

since all forsook the King; even the Constable who was his Son-in Law, and the Admiral his Cousin having thought it more for their Advantage to accompany King *Philip*. King *Ferdinand* not satisfied with raising Men in *Castile*, sent an *Aragonian* Gentleman called *Jaime Albion* to acquaint the King of *France* with the Posture of his Affairs, and requeſt him to ſtir up the Duke of *Guelders* and Biſhop of *Liege* to make War upon *Flanders*, by that means to bring down King *Philip* to his own Terms. Still the Talk of an Interview continued, but could not be agreed upon. King *Philip* reſolved to ſet out from *Coruña* towards *Santiago*. Before him marched the *Germans* with their Cannon in as good Order as if they were in an Enemies Country. The ſame day being the 28th of *May*, the Catholick King and Queen ſet out towards *Betanços*. D. *John Alonſo de Fonſeca* Archbiſhop of *Santiago* had declared for the Catholick King, which was the reaſon King *Philip* would not meet him there, nor made no long ſtay in the Place, but turned off to *Orenſe*, and the Catholick King ſtaid at *Villafranca*. Then King *Philip* ſent Word to the Catholick King that if he would ſend the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* to him, he hoped all things would be adjuſted to Content. This was accordingly done, and the Archbiſhop laboured to reconcile all Differences, but advanced little; the Nobility oppoſing it, as unwilling that the Two Kings ſhould be reconciled. From *Villafranca* King *Ferdinand* went to *Baneza*, and thence to *Matilla*, at which time many Prelates and other Gentlemen forſook him, being drawn away by the Nobles that had Declared againſt him. This made the Catholick King deſpair of being able to ſupport himſelf, if the matter came to be decided by the Sword, which was the cauſe he endeavoured to Compound with his Son-in-Law at any Rate. Hereupon he ſent him a Letter deſiring they might meet without farther delay or hearkning to ill affected Perſons. His anſwer was only Complaints that the Catholick King raiſed Forces againſt him, and that he aſperſed him, giving out that he kept the Queen Priſoner, and obſtructed the proceedings of the Inquiſition, ſavouring thoſe it had Apprehended; and that all this was Invented to render him Odious to his Subjects. The difficulty obſtructing the Interview was, that King *Philip's* Party would before they met know whether the Catholick King would Conſent to altering ſome Articles of the late Agreement, and which thoſe were; but the Catholick King was very reſerved, and would not lay himſelf open to any till he met with his Son-in-law.

Many forſake *Ferdinand*.

Ferdinand forced to quit *Caſtile*.

The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* on the one ſide, and Monſieur *de Villar*, with D. *John Manuel*, on the other, by Commiſſion from their Maſters, Treated of Reconciling all Differences. Their Deſigns were nothing alike, and therefore they could not agree. The Archbiſhop acted ſincerely, as became his Dignity, and the good Opinion conceived of his Life. The others ſubtilly laboured to do all things for the Advantage of their Maſter, or at leaſt to protract time, hoping at length the Catholick King being forſaken by all Men, would be forced to depart that Kingdom, and retire to his own. The Archbiſhop deſpairing of coming to any Concluſion, adviſed the Catholick King to withdraw towards the Kingdom of *Toledo*. There he offered to deliver up to him all his Towns and Caſtles, affirming, that by reaſon of the great diſtance before King *Philip's* Party could come to him, the Heat and want of Proviſions would diſperſe them, and the Enmity which daily increaſed betwixt the *Flemmings* and *Caſtillians*, would turn to his Advantage. King *Ferdinand* would not conſent, but rather was jealous that the Archbiſhop deſigned to leave him, as the reſt had done. He reſolved at any rate to ſee his Son in Law, who was now come to *Verin*, and thence ſent D. *James de Guevara* to the Catholick King, then at *Rionegro*, to deſire he would forbear going to meet him, for ſo it behoved. Still King *Ferdinand* perſiſted in his Reſolution. He ſaid his Son-in-Law could not take it ill that he came to ſee him, ſince it was in a Peaceable manner, whereas he was prepared for War. Since it could not be avoided, Monſieur *de Villar*, and D. *John Manuel*, reſolved to go meet him, and fix a day for the Interview. The Duke of *Alva* was ſent to King *Philip* as a Hoſtage for D. *John Manuel*, tho the colour was he went to Adjuſt ſome Affairs. Mean while King *Philip* removed to *Puebla de Sanabria*, and King *Ferdinand* to *Aſturianos*, which are but two Leagues diſtant. Monſieur *de Villar*, and D. *John* being come to *Aſturianos*, the King ſpoke lovingly to them without the leaſt ſign of Diſcontent. As to the Agreement, he anſwered in ſuch manner as made it appear the fault ſhould not lie at his Door, if all things were not done to the ſatisfaction of his Son-in-Law. It was agreed the Interview ſhould be the next day in a Wood, that is betwixt *Puebla de Sanabria*, and *Aſturianos*, near a Farm called *Rameſſal*. The Kings ſet out as had been appointed, but with very unlike Attendance. King *Ferdinand*, with about 200 of his Followers, mounted upon Mules, and without Arms, in Peaceable manner. King *Philip* in a Warlike poſture. Toward *Puebla de Sanabria* were drawn up about 2000 Pikemen, beſides the Country People, and a good number of Horſe that followed the Nobility. About 1000 *Germans* advanced to ſee the Country was clear. After theſe followed King *Philip's* Domeſticks, and he after them on Horſeback, Armed under his Cloaths. On his Right Hand was the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and on his Left D. *John Manuel*. Before he came up King *Ferdinand* placed himſelf on a riſing Ground to ſee the Company paſs by. The Grandees and other Nobles came to Kiſs his Hand, whom he received with a pleaſant Countenance. He Embraced the Earl of *Benavente*, and feeling his Armour, ſaid ſmiling, *My Lord, How comes it you are grown ſo fat?* He anſwered, *Sir, the Times are the cauſe of it.* To *Garzilaſſo* he ſaid, *Garzia, What are you ſo too?* He replied, *By God, Sir, we are all ſo.* Then came King *Philip*, who tho he ſhewed ſome

Interview of the Two Kings.

ſome Diſcontent in his Looks, offered to alight, and Kiſs his Father in Law's Hand, but he prevented, Embracing and Kiſſing him with great Signs of Affection, and a pleaſant Countenance. To Confer together they went into a Chappel that was hard by, and with them the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and D. *John Manuel*. The Archbiſhop with his uſual Freedom ſaid to D. *John*, *It is not convenient for Private Men to be preſent at the Conference of Princes, let us both be gone.* D. *John* could not gainſay him. Being both together at the Door, the Archbiſhop bid him go out, for he would be Porter. Then he ſhut the Door and ſat down by it. After the uſual Civilities the Kings fell to Buſineſs, and the Catholick King told King *Philip*, it was not for want of Buſineſs or Riches that he had pretended to govern *Caſtile*, for he had enough of both, and ſhould advance himſelf little by taking from his Children, but that he had done it as being better acquainted with the Humours of the People by his long Experience, however he was willing to comply, and reſign all up to him. He adviſed him to be careful in the Choice of his Miniſters and Counſellors, and recommended to him the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, as a Man fit to be truſted. King *Philip* anſwered as he had been before inſtructed, and Thanked his Father in Law for his Advice. Thus they took Leave, having been together two hours, without ſo much as naming Queen *Joanna*. In fine, they parted more diſſatisfied then they met. This Interview was upon *Saturday* the 20th of *June*.

CHAP. X.

The Two Kings of Spain *agree, and join in League*; Joanna, *King* Philip's *Queen, Diſtracted through Jealouſie*; *Troubles in* Caſtile; *King* Ferdinand *and his Queen go to* Zaragoza; *Jealouſies ſtarted againſt the Great Captain*; *King* Philip *dies.*

BOth Kings continued their Journey, at 3 or 4 Leagues diſtance from one another. King *Philip* came to *Benavente* on *Midſummer-Day*. King *Ferdinand* ſtill preſſed to conclude in Friendly manner. At laſt their Commiſſioners agreed the Catholick King ſhould quit the Government of *Caſtile* and retire to *Aragon*, ſtill retaining the 3 Maſterſhips, and what five beother Leagacies the Queen had left in her Will. Upon theſe Terms they concluded a League Defenſive and Offenſive. King *Ferdinand* Swore to this League on the 27th of *June* at *Villafaſila*, in the preſence of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, D. *John Manuel*, and Monſieur *de Villar*. Next day King *Philip* alſo Swore it. In private they both Signed a Writing, declaring the Queen's incapacity to Govern. The Catholick King proteſted he conſented againſt his Will, being in the power of his Son in Law, and then went away to *Tordeſillas*. There on the firſt of *July* he publiſhed Declarations, declaring his Deſign had always been to reſign up the Government, which he now accordingly periormed. How this ſuits with the Proteſtation! Before he went thence, King *Philip* ſent to acquaint him with ſome things that had paſſed between the Queen and himſelf, deſiring he would, as a Father, prevent the like for the future. King *Ferdinand* referred him to his own Conſcience. From *Tordeſillas* the Catholick King went to *Tudela*, a Village near *Valladolid*, and King *Philip* to *Mucientes*. By the way he laboured to draw the Nobility to conſent under their Hands to ſhut up the Queen. The Admiral being asked to Sign, deſired firſt to ſpeak with the Queen. It was granted. So the Admiral and Earl of *Benavente*, went to the Caſtle of *Mucientes*, where the Queen was. They found her in a black Room, cloathed in black, her Face almoſt covered. At the Door ſtood *Garzilaſſo de la Vega*, and within the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. The Admiral had ſome Diſcourſe with the Queen, and ſhe never ſaid any thing from the purpoſe. King *Philip* preſſed ſhe ſhould be ſhut up, the Admiral adviſed him to be careful what he did, for it would be of evil Conſequence to go to *Valladolid* without her, and might be a Motive to raiſe Tumults under colour of ſetting the Queen at Liberty, That his Opinion was, he ſhould never let her be from him, and ſince Jealouſie was her greateſt Diſtemper, her being ſhut up would only ſerve to increaſe it. This being propoſed in Council, it was decreed ſhe ſhould be carried to *Valladolid*. Before this it was agreed the Two Kings ſhould meet at *Renedo*, a Village a League and a half from *Tudela*, and two and a half from *Mucientes*. King *Ferdinand* deſired, that to avoid Scandal this Meeting might be with greater Demonſtrations of Affection than the former. On the 5th of *July*, after Dinner, the Two Kings ſet out towards *Renedo*. King *Ferdinand* came firſt, alighted at the Church, and there expected his Son in Law. They met with great Demonſtrations of Affection, Diſcourſed together an hour and half, then called the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, before whom they uſed many Expreſſions full of Kindneſs, no Buſineſs was ſpoken of, nor mention made of ſeeing the Queen. This done they parted, and King *Ferdinand* went on his Journey towards *Aragon*. The Duke of *Alva* begged Leave to bear him Company to *Naples*, whither he intended to go, but was not permitted, the King telling him, he had rather he ſhould attend his Service in *Caſtile*. King *Ferdinand* bore this ſhameful Expulſion out of *Caſtile* with great Reſolution, and appeared always pleaſant to the Nobility that came to take their Leave of him. If any charged others with Ingratitude to him, he ſaid they had done him good Service, and he would Reward them as far as lay in his Power. In ſhort, he went away as if he expected ſoon to return.

A League Defenſive and Offenſive twixt the Two Kings of *Spain*.

Jealouſie the cauſe of King *Philip's* Queen's Diſtemper.

Scarce

New Troubles in *Castile.*

Scarce had King *Ferdinand* turned his Back, when there began to be great Commotions in *Castile*, which made it appear to the People what miss they were like to have of the late Government. King *Philip* had summoned the Cortes to meet at *Valladolid*. He still urged to shut up the Queen on account of her Infirmity, and that she should not have any Hand in the Government. The Nobility complied, and the Archbishop of *Toledo* made Interest to get her into his Hands. Only the Admiral of *Castile* opposed it, and perswaded the Commons not to consent, they promised they would not if any of the Nobility would stand by them, and he solemnly Swore never to forsake them. Thus most of them gainsaid it, and only Swore as they had done before at *Toro*, *Queen* Joanna *Queen of* Castile *in her own Right, the Archduke King as her Husband, and Prince* Charles *Heir to the Crown after his Mother's Death.* They gave 100 Millions of Maravedies, to be raised in two years, for carrying on the War against the *Moors*, which was looked upon as a heavy Tax by reason of the Famine then raging in *Castile*. *Spain* was supplied with Corn out of *Sicily*, a thing never before heard of. It was also surprizing that the Council of State began to interfere with the Business of the Inquisition. They gave Ear to those who made Complaint against *James Rodriguez Luzero* Inquisitor at *Cordova*, him and his Inferior Officers they designed to remove from their Employments. The Earl of *Cabra* and Marques of *Priego* stood up for them. The People Mutinied, secured the Judge and a Notary of the Inquisition, and entred the Palace where the Inquisitors resided. They complained of the Archbishop of *Sevil*, D. *James de Peza*, who was Head Inquisitor, and of all the General Council of the Inquisition, which was made up of Dr. *Roderick de Mercado*, the Master *Azpeitia*, the Licentiate *Ferdinand de Montemayor*, the Licentiate *John Travera*, who was afterwards Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Licentiate *Sosa*, all Men of known Integrity. They resided at *Toro*, and had in Custody a great number of rich *Jews*. It was no less strange, that at once all the Governors of Towns and Forts, and Generals of the Frontiers, were changed. This Alteration was the cause of Three great Evils, one, that many Places of Trust were given to *Flemings*. The second, that the number of Preferments being so great, they were not bestowed on Deserving Persons, but as every Courtier or Nobleman was in favour, or else as every one offered most Money. The third, that all those who were removed thought themselves wronged, being outed those Places without any cause, which they had obtained by their Service. This was cause of great Discontent. The Discontent of those who had lost their Places, the Ignorance of the new Officers, and above all, the Report that all Preferments were sold, and that the Queen was ill Treated, gave occasion to the Multitude to Mutiny and Combine together for Redressing those Grievances, and preventing greater they feared were like to follow. Now, it was thought, had the Catholick King returned into *Castile*, all Men would have followed him, and the new King began to be held in such small Account, that when he would have made *Garcilasso de la Vega* President of the Council, and Tutor to Prince *Ferdinand*, the Nobility would not allow him either. D. *John Manuel* acted as President till such time as that Employment was disposed of. In *Andaluzia* the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Earl of *Ureña*, the Marques *de Priego*, and Earl of *Cabra* met, as was supposed, to Treat about setting the Queen at liberty. The King and Queen in *August* went from *Valladolid* to *Segovia*, on account that the Marques and Marchioness of *Moya* would not resign the Command of that Castle to D. *John Manuel*, as they were ordered. But they knowing Forces were raising against them, submitted. The King hearing of it, returned to *Tudela de Duero*, designing for *Burgos* and *Vitoria*, because it was reported the *French* had a Force in readiness to invade the Frontiers on that side. To secure himself on the side of *Navarre*, he appointed the Duke of *Najara* General of those Frontiers, in the place of D. *John de Ribera*, and concluded a League with that King and Queen, for *Castile* and *Leon*, without mentioning his Father in Law or the Kingdom of *Aragon*, which was contrary to the Agreement made with King *Ferdinand* at *Villafasila*, and misbecoming the Duty of a Son to a Father.

King *Ferdinand* and his Queen at *Zaragoça.*

The Catholick King by the way of *Montagudo* and *Huriza*, went to *Zaragoça*, where the Queen first, and then he, were received with great Joy, the People having conceived hopes that the King's Marriage would produce a King of their own. By the way, before King *Ferdinand* left *Castile*, he at several times pressed King *Philip* to deliver up to him Duke *Valentin* as his Prisoner, that he might keep him in some secure place in *Aragon*, or carry him over to *Naples*, whither he designed soon to go, and to that effect was fitting out a Fleet at *Barcelona*. King *Philip* was willing to deliver him, but his Council advised, it was fit first to decide whose Prisoner he was, being taken and sent into *Spain* by the Great Captain whilst Queen *Elizabeth* was yet living. This Councel was followed, which was a new Subject of Distast. The Jealousie of the Great Captain still increased. His long Delays gave Malicious Men occasion to Discant upon him. Some said he expected the coming of the Emperor, who designed to Embark in the Gulph of *Venice* with 8000 *Germans* to possess himself of that Kingdom. Some said he held Intelligence with *France* by means of the Cardinal *d'Amboise*. Others, that he Corresponded with the Pope, and designed to accept of the Command of General of the Church offered him, to expel *John Bentivolla* out of *Bologna*, which City he had made himself Master of. Others said, he designed to Marry his Daughter to the Son of *Prosper Colonna*, that he might support himself with the Interest of the *Colonneses*. Every Man affirmed as much of him as he imagined, or believed was in his Power to do. The Great Captain sent

Jealousies raised against the Great Captain.

sent *Nuño de Ocampo*, by the Post, to *Spain*, to clear him, and to assure the King of his coming. But there being so many various Reports, this was looked upon as no sufficient Security, and the King resolved to go away as soon as possible. He constituted the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* Viceroy of *Naples*, and the Duke of *Calabria* of *Catalonia*, but took from him his *Italian* Servants, and ordered some of them to go with him to *Naples*. He also follicited to have the King of *France* send him the Duke's Mother, and her other Children, but she could not be perswaded to go, and therefore went away to the Marquisate of *Mantua* with *Luis de Gonzaga* her Nephew, the King of *France* promising to allow her 10000 Duccats a year. The Catholick King sent *Charles de Alagon* to *Naples*, to give Advice of his coming, and Assure the *Colloneses* that regard should be had to their Services. On the 4th of *September* he set sail from *Barcelona*, and with him Queen *Germana*, the Two Queens of *Naples*, Mother and Daughter, and a great number of *Castilian* and *Catalonian* Noblemen that attended upon him. The Fleet was very great, for in it were the Galleys of *Sicily* commanded by *Tristan Dolz*, and those of *Catalonia* by D. *Raymund de Cardona*, besides many Ships. The Galleys of *Naples* were left there for the Great Captain to come out and meet the King, which he did accordingly. On the 7th of *September* he set out from *Naples* by Land, the Weather being unfit for the Galleys. He stayed at *Gaeta* till the 20th of the month. With him was the Duke of *Termens*, and many *Spanish* and *Italian* Gentlemen. Prisoners he carried the Prince of *Rosano*, the Marques of *Bitonto*, *Alonso de Sanseverino*, and *Fabricius de Gesualdo*, others he left sick at *Naples*. At the same time King *Philip* being come to *Burgos*, and lodged in the Constables House, immediately ordered the Lady *Joanna de Aragon*, the Constables Wife, to depart the Court, that the Queen might have no body to make her Complaints to. An Impeachment began to be drawn up against the Duke of *Alva*, and the Admiral was ordered to deliver up one of his Castles, he being grown into suspicion. He having consulted with the Marques of *Villena*, the Duke of *Najara*, and Earl of *Benavente*, excused himself. This Posture of Affairs seemed to threaten some great Revolution, when King *Philip* was seized by a Pestilential Fever, which brought him to his end in few days. Some suspected he was Poisoned, but his Doctors declared his Disease proceeded from too much Exercise. The Queen stayed by him during the whole time of his Sickness, and even after his Death could not be drawn from his Body, notwithstanding that besides her ordinary Indisposition she was with Child. He died on the 25th of *September*, being 28 years of Age. He ordered his Body to be buried at *Granada*, and it was deposited at *Miraflores*, a Monastery of *Carthusians* near *Burgos*. Such was the end of that Prince in the very beginning of his Reign, being snatched away before he could enjoy the glory he might reasonably expect. How many ill grounded Hopes fell to the Ground upon his Death? And how many new Projects were started? He was of an indifferent Stature, of a fair Complexion, had a thin Beard, midling Eyes, long Hair, and all the Frame of his Body was comely and agreeable. His Spirit was generous, his Nature easie, (a Noble Fault) of which his Favourites made ill use, an Enemy to Business, addicted to Pleasure, and very apt to be led away by his Followers. In *August* was seen a Blazing Star for the space of 8 days between the West and South. After his Death it was supposed to portend the End of this Prince, and that some notable Change or Revolution would ensue in his Kingdoms.

King *Philip* dies.

The End of the 28th BOOK.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIX.

CHAP. I.

The Settlement made by the Nobility of Castile *after the death of King* Philip; *The Catholick King goes over to* Naples, *his Reception in that City; No Settlement in the Government of* Castile. *Amidst their Confusions Duke* Valentine *makes his Escape.*

Confusions upon the death of King Philip.

NO sooner was King *Philip* dead, but several Malignant Humours began to appear; there being no Body left to put a stop to Evils that Threatned the Commonwealth. The Queen to whom this principally appertained, was Incapacitated by reason of her Indisposition. Her Son Prince *Charles* was a Child and Bred abroad, and if he Succeeded in the Place of his Mother, he must be governed by Strangers. Of his Two Grandfathers, the Emperor was far off, and unacquainted with the Affairs of *Spain*. Only King *Ferdinand* remained, on whose Prudence they might Rely; but he was then absent, disgusted, and some feared he would if he were in Power, Revenge the Affronts offered him. For this Reason many projected strange Methods of Government; and the day before King *Philip* died, there being no hopes of Life, there was such Contention among the Nobility as threatned a War. To prevent all Disasters, the Constable, the Admiral, and Duke *del Infantado* Met, and Declared for his Catholick Majesty, and joining with the Duke of *Najara* and Marquess *de Villena*, the Heads of the contrary Faction at the Archbishop of *Toledo's* Lodging, they agreed that all Debates arising, should be absolutely decided by the Archbishop, and 6 others chosen out of both Parties, and that their Determination should be binding. Thus on the First of *October* Articles of Agreement were Concluded upon among the Nobles, and they all Swore to stand by them, and they to continue in Force all the Month of *December*. Among other things it was Decreed, that none should presume to levy Forces.

Government settled for the present.

That none should Insest or Invade the Lands, Castles and Towns of another. That none should Seize upon the Person of the Queen who was of *Burgos*, or of Prince *Ferdinand* who was at *Simancas*. *Peter Nunez, de Guzman* his Governor, to prevent any surprize, had Recourse to the President and Council of *Valladolid*, and they went to *Simancas*, and brought away the Prince, Placing him in Safety in the College of S. *Gregory*, Built by D. *Alonso de Burgos* Bishop of *Palencia*, and given to the *Dominicans*. The same day the Nobility Concluded their Agreement at *Burgos*, the Catholick King arrived at *Genoa*. His Voyage was tedious, contrary Winds forcing him to touch at *Palamos*, and *Toulon*; and then to Coast along by *Savona* and *Genoa*. Before he came to that City, he was met by the Great Captain with the Gallies of *Naples*. The King received him with great Affection, being then convinced of his Fidelity; notwithstanding all Aspersions cast upon him, and spoke very much in his Commendation, both before him and in his Absence. Most Men, but particularly the *Italians* could hardly be perswaded that so Wise a Man as the Great Captain would put himself into the Power of so jealous a King. The City sent the King many Presents, tho' he would not Land, only advised them to preserve Peace among themselves, for he would be always ready to Assist his Brother the King of *France*. This made them quiet for the present, tho' soon after they obliged the King of *France* to come into *Italy* to pacifie them. Putting to Sea again from *Genoa*, contrary Winds forced him into *Portoso*, there on the 5th of *October* he received the News of the death of King *Philip*. The Archbishop of *Toledo* and others of his Party desired him to return with all speeed to *Castile*, as did also D. *Alvaro Osorio* who was with him, with the Character of Ambassador from King *Philip*. Yet he resolved to prosecute his Voyage. He writ to the Prelates and Nobility, expressing his Grief for the death of King *Philip*, and Recommending to them to continue Loyal to the Queen, promising to be with them as soon as he had settled the Affairs of *Naples*.

King Ferdinand in Italy.

He comes to Naples.

From *Portoso* he went on to *Gaeta*, where at *Puzol* he spent some days to give the *Neapolitans* time to prepare for his Reception, for they had never believed he would come, especially after the death of King *Philip*. From *Puzol* he went to *Castel del Ovo*, there on the First of *November* 20 Galleys came out of the Port, and the King went aboard the Admiral. The Cannon of the Galleys was fired first, and then that of the Castles and the Ships in the Harbour. This done, the Galleys laid along the side of the Mole. The King and Queen landed by a wooden Bridge built for that purpose. The Great Captain and all the Nobility came out to meet them. Being come to the last Arch of the Bridge, the Great Captain leading the Queen, there the King swore to preserve the Privileges of that City. After which, they took Horse under a Canopy carried by the Elects of the People. *Fabricius Colona* carried the Royal Standard, given him by the King himself, with the Honour of Standard-bearer: Next him went the Kings at Arms, then the Great Captain, and on his Right-hand *Prosper Colona*: After them, the other Nobility and Ambassadors. But the pleasantest Sight of all was, the Prisoners then set at Liberty. Next behind the Canopy were the Two Cardinals of *Borgia* and *Sorento*. In this manner they were conducted through the Principal Streets, and Lanes of Gentlemen and Ladies richly clad, and great Companies of Vocal and Instrumental Musick. Being come to the Great Church, they were received by the Clergy and Religious Orders in Procession. At *Castelnovo*, where the Cavalcade ended, they were received by the Two Queens of *Naples* and the Queen of *Hungary*. Next day the King rode about the City, accompanied by the Barons, and to Honour the Great Captain alighted at his House. He entred upon Business, and went about to restore Ten Barons who had Forfeited their Estates. A Parliament was held, where they took the Oath of Fidelity to the King, to his Daughter Queen *Joanna*, and their Heirs, without mentioning Queen *Germana*, contrary to the Agreement made with *France*. The Pretence was, that she was indisposed, and had already been Sworn Queen of *Naples* at *Valladolid*. Mean while *Castile* was full of private Dissention, yet nothing broke out in publick. The Queen neither would nor could attend the Government; only such as would, obeyed the Orders of the Council. Some would have the *Cortes* assembled to appoint Governours. This was chiefly urged by the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Constable, and the Admiral. They could never persuade the Queen to sign the Writs, and therefore the Council issued them. The Duke of *Alva*, tho' not at Court then, opposed it, saying only the King could assemble the *Cortes*. For this reason, tho' some of the Commons met, nothing was done. All was in confusion, the Nobility at variance; but yet the most agreed that King *Ferdinand* ought to Govern. The chief of these were the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Constable, the Admiral, and the Dukes of *Albuquerque* and *Bejar*. Some of these would not allow him to Govern, unless he were present; others said he might, tho' absent. Of these was the Archbishop, who sollicited the King and Queen to give him as ample Commission as when he Treated with King *Philip*. The Duke of *Najara*, D. *Alonso Tellez*, Brother to the Marquess of *Villena*, and D. *John Manuel*, were of Opinion that no account ought to be made of the Queen, no more than if she were dead, by reason of her Weakness; and therefore her Son *Charles* ought to succeed. But neither could they agree in this Point, for the Duke would have him brought to *Spain*, that such as the Kingdom made choice of might Govern in his Name. D. *Alonso* said, the Protectorship belonged to the Emperor as Grandfather by the Father's side. This Opinion prevailed above the Duke's and the Emperour was desirous to take upon him the Government, proposing to come himself into *Spain*. Some there were that would commit the Government to the King of *Portugal*, and marry Prince *Ferdinand* to his Daughter *Elizabeth*, proclaiming him King, being utterly averse to Strangers. Others were for marrying the Daughter of King *Philip* to the Prince of *Viana*, and so putting the Kingdom under the King and Queen of *Navarre*. These were all Chimera's, framed according to every Man's Interest. They said the Archbishop aimed at a Cardinal's Cap, and desired a Bishoprick for his Companion F. *Francis Ruyz*. The Duke *del Infantado* coveted the Bishoprick of *Palencia* for one of his Sons. The Duke of *Albuquerque* would have the Castle of *Segovia* restored to the Marquess of *Moya*. The Duke of *Najara* was displeased to see the Constable so great with the Catholick King, and the Marquess *de Villena* was envious of the Duke of *Alva's* Favour. The Earl of *Benavente* would have the Fair granted to his own Town of *Villalon* by King *Philip*, confirmed, tho' it was to the Prejudice of *Medina del Campo*. Others had other private Pretensions, without any regard to the Publick Good. To prevent Disorders, the Archbishop of *Toledo* and the Deputies for deciding of Controversies, agreed that the Nobility should Swear, That before the Meeting of the *Cortes*, they would not call in any Prince, nor make any sort of Contract with any; and the Catholick King from *Naples* writ to many of the Nobility, promising to content them in their Pretensions. The Dissention among the Nobility gave occasion to many Disorders: One was, the escape of Duke *Valentine* from *Mota de Medina*. He fled to the Lands of the Earl of *Benavente*, and thence, with the assistance of the said Earl, to *Navarre*. D. *John de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, sent his Son *Henry* with Forces to besiege *Gibraltar*, a Place given him by King *Henry*, and taken away by King *Ferdinand*. The Governour in it defended himself; and Relief being sent by the Earl of *Tendilla* and the Councils of some Cities, the Siege was raised. The Archbishop of *Sevill* promised he would prevail with the Queen and the King her Father to stand Trial at Law with the Duke. Afterwards the Duke and Archbishop met at *Tocina* with the Earl of *Urena* and *Cabra*, and the Marquess of *Priego*, and there engaged together to stand by the Queen and Kingdom, to obey all Orders from the Queen and Council; but as for the *Cortes*, they protested, if their Resolutions were not for the Honour of God and the Advantage of the Queen and her Kingdom, they thought not themselves obliged to obey them. D. *Roderick de Mendoça*, Marquess of *Cenete*, was upon marrying the Lady *Fonseca*; but some Dispute

Uncertain Government of *Castile*.

arising about it, that Lady was by the Queen's Order secured; yet the Marquess took her by force out of the Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Valladolid*. At *Toledo* the Earl of *Fuensalida* would not allow *Peter de Castilla* as Governour; but the Family of the *Sylva's*, and some Soldiers sent by *Ferdinand de Vega*, standing by him, the Earl was forced to desist. At *Madrid* the Family of the *Zapata's*, and *D. Peter Lasso de Castilla*, took up Arms for the Catholick King, and *John Arias* to oppose them. At *Segovia* the Marquess of *Moya* secured the Great Church and Gates of the City, hoping to recover the Castle. Thus all the Kingdom was in a Flame, and no body to quench it.

CHAP. II.

Queen Joanna *departs from* Burgos; *Is wholly incapable of having any Part in the Government. The affairs of* Naples. *Queen* Joanna *brought to bed of a Daughter at* Torquemada. *Great Disorders in* Castile.

Q. *Joanna* wholly unfit to Govern.

THE Queen, by reason of her Indisposition, was rather a Hindrance than a Help to Business. On *All-Saints*-day having heard Mass in the Monastery of *Miraflores*, after Dinner she caused the Coffin of the late King her Husband to be opened, as was believed fearing it had been carried away to *Flanders* by the *Flemings*, who pressed to be paid their Arrears, in order to return home. This being proposed to the Queen, she gave no answer, but that she would take care to pray to God for her Husband. It was several times proposed to remove her from *Burgos*, but she could be persuaded to nothing that did not hit with her own Humour. Her Company she most delighted in was the Lady *Joanna d'Aragon*, the Marchioness of *Denia*, the Countess of *Salinas*, and the Lady *Mary de Ulloa*. Being very big with Child, she resolved to remove to *Torquemada*, and carry the Body of her Husband, in order to send it to *Granada*. The day before she set out, she commanded *John Lopez de Lazarra* her Secretary, to write an Order, by which all Grants made by her Husband were vacated. This being a thing of dangerous Consequence, the Secretary delayed it, and thereupon she called Four of the Council to issue that Order. She appointed such as had been of the Council in the time of her Mother to continue, and the rest to be removed. Some of the Commons asking whether she would be pleased to send Two of them to intreat King *Ferdinand* to come and assist her in the Government: She answered, she would be glad of the King's coming, but said nothing as to the Government. Yet she bid them be gone, and not meddle in any thing that related to the *Cortes* without her Order, which was as good as dissolving that Assembly. The Queen set out by night with the Body of her late King, and came about midnight to *Cavia*, and thence went to *Torquemada*, where she stayed. At *Burgos* remained the Council of State, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Admiral, and Duke of *Najara*. Differences arose about protracting the Term prefix'd to the Agreement made betwixt the Nobility. The Constable opposed, and the Admiral was for prolonging of it, and having the Council Obey till the Catholick King came. To obstruct whose coming, some proposed the Queen should marry; but the Queen would hear nothing of it.

Embassies to K. *Ferdinand* at *Naples*.

Many Ambassadors from the Princes of *Italy* resorted to King *Ferdinand* at *Naples*. It was contrived, with the Assistance of the King of *France*, to obstruct the Emperour's taking the Government of *Flanders* into his hands, that so neither he nor his Grandson Prince *Charles* might come into *Spain*. The King of *France* endeavoured to join in League with King *Ferdinand* and the Pope against the *Venetians*, to recover such Places of his as they possessed. The Catholick King was willing, that so he might regain what they had in the Kingdom of *Naples*. Yet he thought better to be at Peace with that Republick, that he might be at leisure to attend the more important Affairs of *Castile*. Some time before died his Ambassador to that State *Laurence Suarez*, and his Son *Gonzalo Ruyz de Figueroa* succeeded him. The Pope, tho' assisted by the King of *France* against *John de Bentivoglia*, who had seized the City *Bologna*, yet thought good to make use of the Catholick King, who sent to acquaint *Bentivoglia*, That he could not but assist the Pope in recovering the Patrimony of the Church. Hereupon *Bentivoglia* offered to admit the Pope upon certain Conditions, which was accordingly done. King *Ferdinand* sent *Antony d'Acuña* to Congratulate with the Pope, and endeavour to join in a strict League with him, to the end to obtain the Investiture of *Naples* for himself and his Heirs, notwithstanding the Agreement made with *France*. For Kings regard nothing but their own Interest. At the end of the Year he sent F. *Giles de Viterbo*, Vicar-General of the Order of *S. Augustin*, to offer his Forces to the Pope for recovery of the Lands of the Church, and to make War upon the *Turks*. At this time the restoring of the Barons of the Faction of *Anjou* to their Estates was in hand, a thing very difficult, their Lands being given to those that had Served the King. He was forced to requite those that were in possession, to buy out whole Estates, and alienate part of the Crown-Lands to satisfie them all. The Chief Men restored were the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano*, and *Melfi*, the Dukes of *Tarsgeto* and *Arri*, the Earls of *Conca*, *Morcon*, and *Montelcon*; and besides these, *Alonso de Sanseverino*. The Dukedom of *Sessa* was bought outright, and given to the Great Captain, a Reward due to his great

great Services. Many *Italians* and *Spaniards* had the Lands before given them taken away, which the latter easily condescended to, being desirous to return to their Country, and content with any Recompence there. Yet even some of these had no manner of Satisfaction made them in *Spain*. Special regard was had to content the *Ursini* and *Colonnes*, the Two Principal Families in *Rome*. Care was also taken to gain the People of *Siena*, and the Lord of *Piombino*, Two important Places for the Affairs of *Italy*. The Bishop of *Luxain* and *Luke de Reynaldis* came to *Naples* from the Emperour, about settling the Government of *Castile*. They having Complimented the King upon his Arrival in that Kingdom, proposed, that the Governours then in being might be continued; and also that the Barons of the *French* Faction might not be restored, because it was entertaining of so many Enemies. Likewise, that the King should promote the Match before agreed upon, betwixt Prince *Charles* and *Claudia* Daughter to the King of *France*. In order to it, they said it was convenient the King and Emperour should meet. The Emperour designed to go into *Italy*, under colour of being Crowned; but his Design was to oppose the King of *France*, who it was reported would go to *Rome*, to be Crowned Emperour, and create the Cardinal *d'Amboise* Pope, of which the Emperour grievously complained in the Diet assembled at *Constance*. The King immediately answered the Ambassadors, That the Government of *Castile* belonged only to his Daughter; and in case she could not or would not manage it, then it only appertained to him as her Father, and the same if she should die; and that as yet there were no Governours chosen in *Castile*. As for the Barons, that he had promised, and could not avoid restoring their Estates. That in what related to the Marriage, the King of *France* had acquainted him how displeasing it was to his People to have *Britany* and *Milan* alienated from the Crown; and therefore desired the Princess might be married to the Duke of *Angoulesme*, who was Heir to the Crown. And as to the Interview, he said he should be glad of it when Affairs would permit. In a Second Audience, the Ambassadors offered, that the Emperour would give the King the Title of Emperour of *Italy*, resign over all his Right to it, and assist him in the subduing of it. To this he answered, it was not not convenient the Emperour should lessen his own Authority; and for himself, he coveted no more of *Italy* than was his own. Then they proposed a League betwixt the Emperour, Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and the Pope, against the *Venetians*. To which he said, if the rest were agreed, he would not oppose it. Then the King sent *D. Jayme de Conchillos*, Bishop of *Girachi*, his Ambassador to the Emperour, on pretence of prevailing with the *Flemmings* to admit of the Emperour as their Governour, for Prince *Charles* his Grandson. But at the same time the King's Designs were quite different, as has been said.

Practices of the Emperor.

Queen *Joanna* was at *Torquemada* at the beginning of the Year 1507. There on the 14th of *January* she was delivered of a Daughter called *Catherine*, afterwards Queen of *Portugal*. She was in great danger for want of a Midwife, which want was supplied by the Lady *Mary de Ulloa*, her Favourite and Lady of the Bedchamber. The Council laboured to compose the Differences betwixt the Nobility; but their Orders were of small force. The Mutiny at *Cordova* about the Inquisitors encreased. The chief Reason was, That the Prisoners to make their Business the more intricate, had brought in many of the Nobility as accessary to their Crimes. This the People attributed to the Malice of the Inquisitors. At *Toledo* the *Silva's* and *Ayala's* took up Arms; the latter in defence of a Judge sent by the Council with Power to controul the Governour and his Officers. The *Silva's* stood by the Governour, and had secured the Gates and Bridges; but the People favouring the *Ayala's*, the Governour was turned out, and several People were killed and wounded in the Scuffle. *Madrid* was in a Mutiny betwixt the Two Parties of *D. Peter Lasso de Castilla*, and *John Arias*, the former being for King *Ferdinand*. *Philip Vasquez d'Acuña*, Governour of *Cuenca*, kept the Council of that City under, so that they could not obey the Queen's Orders. *James Hurtado de Mendoza* turned him out of the City, and ordered that the Council chuse Two *Alcaides*, who should Govern the City in the Queen's Name. At *Segovia* the Marquess of *Moya* had besieged the Castle, turned out all the Citizens that opposed him, and burnt the Church of *S. Romanus*, where some of them made themselves strong. The Queen only served to hinder Business. To prevent these Mischiefs spreading in *Andaluzia*, the Marquess *de Priego*, the Earl of *Cabra*; the Earl of *Tendilla* Captain-General of *Granada*, and the Lieutenant of *Murcia*, associated themselves in favour of the Queen, to preserve that Country in Peace till the coming of the Catholick King. The Earl of *Ureña* coming to Court, interposed his Authority for reconciling the Nobility, tho' at the same time he made his Complaint, and had his Pretensions; which tended to be restored to the Government of *Carmona* taken from him, and to obtain a Commendary for his Son *Rodrick*. The Admiral raised Men to recover *Villena* and *Villavicencio*, wrongfully taken from him, as he said, by the Duke of *Alva*. The Duke of *Najara* had a Guard of armed Men, and at *Villamedina* took up the House appointed for the Council, who thereupon removed to *Palencia*. *D. John Manuel* came to *Torquemada* with 60 Horse. The Marquess *de Villena* and Constable levied Forces. The Archbishop of *Toledo* gathered 400 Men, and ordered the Ordinary Guards to be paid out of his own Revenue, and would have had them Sworn to the Queen and himself. Hereupon the Duke of *Najara* raised more Men, and they were near coming to Blows with those of the Archbishop. To prevent these Disorders, it was desired that no armed Men but those of the Queen and Archbishop should remain

1507. Q. *Joanna* delivered of a Daughter.

Mutiny at *Toledo*.

main in the Town, upon which the Duke went away in a Paſſion. *D. John Manuel* the Admiral, the Marqueſs of *Villena*, Earl of *Benavente*, and *Andrew de Burgo* the Emperour's Ambaſſador, met at *Grijota*, in order to hinder the coming of King *Ferdinand*, unleſs he firſt ſatisfied them in all their Demands. They met again at *Dueñas*, and gave out that the Archbiſhop and Conſtable kept the Queen Priſoner. Laſtly, they went to *Villalon* to levy Forces to relieve the Caſtle of *Segovia*; beſieged by the Marqueſs of *Moya*. The King of *Portugal* he'd Intelligence with the Marqueſs *de Villena*, to obſtruct the coming of the Catholick King, and promote the Emperor's bringing Prince *Charles*, and taking upon him the Government. At this time came from *Rome D. Antony Acuña*, being made Biſhop of *Zamora*. He had Orders to make large Promiſes to the Marqueſs *de Villena*; as did *D. Alvaro Oſorio* to the Duke of *Najara* and *D. John Emanuel*, if they would take Party with the Catholick King; but all was to no effect. The Conſtable complained that *D. Antony Acuña* his Enemy was preferred; and the Council, becauſe he was not preſented by the Queen, ſent Orders to the Chapter not to admit him; or if admitted, not to continue him. Theſe Orders came after he was in poſſeſſion, and the Alcaide *Ronquillo* was ſent to put them in execution, but the Biſhop apprehended and kept him Priſoner. The Governour of *Salamanca* and Duke of *Alva* gathered a Force to revenge that Affront done to the Queen; but all in vain, for *D. Antony* kept his Biſhoprick. All the Kingdom was full of Tumults, Oppreſſion, Complaints, and Pretenſions. The beſt ſtrove to ſell their Loyalty at as dear a rate as they could. The Catholick King, tho' he deſigned not to take Revenge of thoſe that oppoſed him, thought it hard to buy what he looked upon his as Right. At this time the Council Prorogued the *Cortes* for 4 Months whereupon the Commons, who ſtill continued at *Burgos*, returned home.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Duke Valentine, *and Troubles in* Navarre. *The Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King* Ferdinand. *The Great Captain courted to Command the* Venetian *and Pope's Forces. King* Ferdinand *ſettles the Affairs of* Naples, *and departs from that City.*

WHilſt *Caſtile* was thus in confuſion, new Troubles broke out in *Navarre*. King *John* taking the advantage of the Catholick King's abſence, who always was a Check upon him, reſolved to be revenged upon his Conſtable the Earl of *Lerin*, who had offered him many Affronts, and ſtill been protected by *Caſtile*. As ſoon as Duke *Valentine*, the King's Brother in Law, came into *Navarre*, he made him his General, reſolving to ſeize all the Earl of *Lerin*'s Eſtate, as of an Enemy to the Crown. He gathered 200 Light-Horſe, 150 Men at Arms, and about 500 Foot. With this Force he ſate down before *Viana* on the 10th of *March*. In this Place was *Luis de Biamonte* the Conſtable's Son. The Night following being very ſtormy, the Conſtable with 200 Horſe put Supplies into the Place, leaving 600 Foot without in ambuſh. Being diſcovered in his return, he was charged by Duke *Valentine* with about 70 Horſe, the King coming after with the other Forces. The Duke having killed and taken 15 Men, purſued to the place where the Ambuſh lay; there he was wounded, and diſmounted by a Horſeman, and thoſe that lay in ambuſh ruſhing out, killed and ſtripped him to his Shirt, without knowing who he was. He being ſlain, all the Forces returned to their Camp. The Conſtable went away to *Lerin*. Thus died he that had been the Firebrand of all *Italy*. It was obſerved he died in the Dioceſs of *Pamplona*, which was the Firſt Biſhoprick he had, and on the ſame Day he had firſt taken poſſeſſion of it, He left only one Daughter in the keeping of her Unkle the King of *Navarre*, who preſſed the Siege, being reinforced with ſome Troops from the Conſtable of *Caſtile*. The Duke of *Najara* and Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* prepared to relieve the Place; yet it was ſurrendered, and the King with 600 Horſe and 8000 Foot laid ſiege to *Raga*. The Council of *Caſtile* ſent to require the King of *Navarre* to forbear uſing Force for 3 Months. The King offered to condeſcend, if the Earl would come and beg his Pardon, deliver up the Town of *Lerin*, ſend his Sons to Court, and then himſelf depart the Kingdom. Still whilſt they treated, the King went on, took *Raga* and all other Places from the Earl; only *Lerin* held out ſome time, but was at laſt forced to ſubmit. Upon this the Earl went away to *Caſtile*, and thence to *Aragon*, having not a Foot of Land left him in *Navarre*. Now the Catholick King's Party, what with Promiſes, and what with preſent Gifts, was grown conſiderable. Many died of the Plague at *Torquemada*, the Infection ſpreading this Year through all *Spain*. The Queen went to *Hornillos*, a Village a League from that Town, reſolving to expect the coming of her Father thereabouts. She had reſtored to the Council ſuch as were of it in her Mother's time, and diſcharged the reſt. It was endeavoured to perſuade her to recall that Order, but ſhe could not be prevailed upon. At *Segovia* the Marqueſs of *Moya* continued the Siege of the Caſtle; and tho' well defended for 6 Months, it being undermined, the Beſieged ſurrendered on the 15th of *May*.

Duke *Valentine* ſlain.

K. *John* of *Navarre* ſubdues his Rebellious Subjects.

The

The Emperor's Ambaſſadors at *Naples* preſſed for an Interview betwixt their Maſter and King *Ferdinand*, and propoſed *Nice* or *Rome* for the Places to meet at, ſaying, They could diſpatch more Buſineſs in one Day being together, than in ſeveral Months at a diſtance. King *Ferdinand* gave many Excuſes to avoid meeting; whereupon the Ambaſſadors required him not to return to *Caſtile* till all Differences were adjuſted; for otherwiſe the Emperor would alſo be obliged to go thither, and then all the Miſchiefs that ſhould follow, muſt be imputed to him that was the Cauſe of them. This looked more like a Challenge, than an overture of accommodation. Yet the Ambaſſadours were appointed to treat with the great Captain, the Lord Chamberlain and Secretary. King *Ferdinand* pleaded that being the Queen's Father he had Right to be her Tutor, beſides that it was her own deſire, and he had been appointed by the Will of Queen *Elizabeth*. For the Emperor it was urged, that the Queen being *non Compos*, the Prince was to ſucceed, and then his Grandfather by the Fathers ſide ought to be Tutor; beſides that the Catholick King was married contrary to his Promiſe made to Queen *Elizabeth*, and that the Nobility were againſt him. As a medium between both it was propoſed on the Emperors part that the Government ſhould be committed to 24 Perſons, 16 to be choſen by the Emperor and 8 by the Catholick King, that of all Preferments the King ſhould have the Gift of one 3d part, and the other two ſhould be in the diſpoſal of the Governours, that the Revenue ſhould be divided into four parts, 3 for the Queen and the 4th for the King. That to ſecure Prince *Charles* in the Succeſſion, all Places of Strength ſhould be put into the Emperor's hands. That ſome Children of the Nobility ſhould be ſent to *Flanders* to be bred with Prince *Charles*, and Security given that none ſhould ſuffer for having taken part with King *Philip*. That the Inveſtiture of *Naples* ſhould be obtained in ſuch manner as might not be prejudicial to Prince *Charles*. The Catholick King not approving of theſe Conditions prepared to depart, notwithſtanding the Emperor required him not to ſtir till all differences were agreed. Nevertheleſs King *Ferdinand* being reſolved to return to *Spain*, ſent *Bernard Deſpuch* Maſter of *Monteſa*, *Antony Auguſtino*, and *Hierome Vic* his Ambaſſadors to do Homage to the Pope, which was done on the 30th of *April*, and at the ſame time an offer made of all the King's Forces for the Service of the Church. The Pope was well pleaſed; and in Token of his Affection ſent the golden Roſe that is bleſſed on *Chriſtmas* Night to the King. He alſo offered the Great Captain to make him General of the Forces of the Church, which Employment the *Venetians* alſo offered him in their Service, but the King prevented him from accepting either by promiſing again to make him Maſter of the Order of *Santiago*. That it might not be thought an empty Promiſe, the King had given Orders to his Ambaſſador *Antony Auguſtino* to obtain leave of the Pope to reſign that Dignity into the hands of the Archbiſhops of *Toledo* and *Sevil* and the Biſhop of *Palencia*, that with the Pope's Commiſſion they might confer it upon the Great Captain. The Pope was willing the Great Captain ſhould have that Dignity, but would not agree to the Commiſſion as a leſſening of his own Authority. Hereupon the buſineſs was delayed, which made it all to be looked upon as an Artifice of the King's to draw the great Captain out of *Italy*. He was then Duke of *Seſſa* and *Terranova* and Conſtable of *Naples*. King *Ferdinand* being deſirous to alter the late Capitulation with *France* touching the Inheritance of the Kingdom of *Naples* in caſe Queen *Germana* had no Iſſue, promiſed to aſſiſt the Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* towards obtaining the Papacy if he would prevail with the King of *France* to quit his pretenſions to that Crown. It was indeed but reaſonable ſince the King of *France* obſtructed the Marriage of Prince *Charles* with his Daughter *Claudia* and thereby cut him off the Inheritance of *Britany* and *Milan*, that he ſhould make him amends by quitting all Claim to *Naples*. The King of *France* would not hearken to this, being offended the Nobility at *Naples* had taken the Oath of Fidelity to Queen *Joanna* without making mention of Queen *Germana*, contrary to the expreſs Articles ſworn to by the Catholick King.

Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King *Ferdinand*.

It was very requiſite the Catholick King ſhould haſten his Return to *Spain*, but the Affairs of *Naples* detained him. He preſſed the Pope to grant him the Inveſtiture of *Naples*, which the Pope at laſt was willing to grant upon condition he would recover for him the Cities of *Faença* and *Arimino* taken by the *Venetians*. This being a thing could not be preſently done the King reſolved to depart. To oblige the great Captain the more, he cauſed a publick Inſtrument to be made in vindication of his Loyalty, Copies whereof were ſent to all Princes. *John de Lanuça*, Vicetoy of *Sicily*, was come to *Naples*, him he reſolved to leave with the ſame character in that Kingdom. But both he and his Son dying before the King embarqued, he gave that Command to his Nephew *D. John de Aragon* Earl of *Ribagorça*, and ſent *D. Raymund de Cardona* to *Sicily* with the Title of Lievtenant General. The Viceroy was commanded not to diſoblige the *Colonneſes* and *Urſini*, and *Bartholomew de Albiano*, having ſubmitted himſelf to the King, was reſtored to his Eſtate. Beſides the ordinary Forces, 200 Gentlemen were appointed to do Duty at Court, and 150 Ducats pay allowed each of them. *Philip Ferreras* was ſent Ambaſſadour to *Venice* to aſſure that State, which was jealous of the Kings deſigns. All things being thus ordered the King ſet ſail on the 4th of *June* with 16 Galleys. Eight days before the Ships ſet out under the Command of the Earl *Peter Navarro*. At this time the Kingdom of *Portugal* was in a moſt flouriſhing condition, and famous throughout the World, for the valour and prudence of its King. On the 5th of *June* the Queen was deliver'd at *Liſbon* of a Son called *Ferdinand*, who died in the flower of his Age. Some Noblemen of *Caſtile* and particularly the Marqueſs *de Villena*

Affairs of *Naples* ſettled.

Villena would have committed the Government of *Castile* to the King of *Portugal*, to exclude King *Ferdinand*. He thought not good to hazard any thing upon the promises of so few, tho at the same time he was willing to have had a hand in the Government of *Castile* that he might marry his Children to those of Queen *Joanna*, and make use of the Forces of that Crown for advancing his Conquests in *India* and *Africk*, or at least have conveyed that Power to the Emperour. The King of *Navarre* also offered the Emperour passage through his Kingdom, being jealous if the Catholick King grew so powerful he would never desist till he had deprived him of his Crown. The Nobility of the Emperor's Faction pressed him to come over: and it is certain he had positively resolved to take a journey into *Spain*.

CHAP. IV.

The King of France *enters* Italy *with an Army to reduce* Genoa, *has an Interview with King* Ferdinand, *who returns to* Castile. *The* Spaniards *defeated in* Africk. *The Emperor offended at King* Ferdinand.

The King of *France* was now in *Italy*, whither he came with a great Army to reduce the *Genoeses*, who had mutiny'd against the Nobility, beaten down the *French* Arms, and chosen for their Duke one *Paul de Nobe* a Silk-Dyer. It was agreed that as the Catholick King returned to *Spain* he should meet the King of *France* at *Savona*. Bad Weather detained the Galleys some time at *Gaeta* and upon the Coast of *Rome* and *Tuscany*. On the 26th of *June* the Catholick King came to *Genoa*, where *Gaston de Foix*, Lord of *Narbonne*, his Nephew and Brother-in-law, went out to meet him with 4 Galleys. The King of *France* being before at *Savona* met the Catholick King upon the shoar, and having embrac'd him, they went together under a Canopy to the Castle where they were to be entertained, King *Ferdinand* on the right hand the King of *France* on the left and the Queen in the middle. The more to honour them, the King of *France* went to lodge in the Bishop's House. On S. *Peter's* Day they heard *Mass* together, the Nobility of both Kingdoms vying in costly Apparel. That night the Queen supped with the King of *France* her Unkle, and the two Cardinals of S. *Praxedes* and *d'Amboise* with King *Ferdinand*. Next night the two Kings and Queens supped together and with them the great Captain at the Request of the King of *France* who spoke very honourably of him. King *Ferdinand* commended the Lord of *Aubigny*, who thence conceived hopes of recovering the Earldom of *Venafra*, which he was possess'd of when the War broke out. It was the Subject of many reflections, that the Catholick King put himself into the Power of his Competitor. The chief business discourse of at this Interview was about the League against the *Venetians*, before designed. The Kings having taken leave of one another, King *Ferdinand* prosecuted his voyage which was tedious, by reason of contrary winds. He arrived at *Codaques* upon the Coast of *Catalonia* on the 11th of *July*, but because the Plague was in that Countrey, sailed away to *Valencia*, where he arrived the 20th of the same Month, *Peter Navarro* with the Ships being there before. The King and Queen were received with great Pomp, the Queen under a Canopy it being the first time she had been there. Upon the arrival of the King *Castile* easily submitted, and particularly the Marquess of *Villena* complyed, upon promise that the King would stand Tryal at Law with him. Satisfaction in Mony and Lands was promised the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* for *Gibraltar*. The Archbishop of *Toledo* was pleased that besides other Favours the King had obtained him a Cardinals Cap and the Office of Inquisitor General of *Castile* and *Leon*, the Archbishop of *Sevil* resigning that place. *F. John de Enguerra* the King's Confessor was Inquisitor General for *Aragon*. Thus the Nobility were gained and all *Castile* pacified. What gave scandal was, that the King prevailed with the Pope to grant the Archbishoprick of *Santiago* to *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, a Youth of no Learning, and what is worse, his own Father resigning of that See to him upon the Title given him of Patriarch of *Alexandria*. True it is, they had both done good Service which might in some measure excuse this odious Succession of a Bastard to his Father's Bishoprick, but yet it was no way justifiable. It remained now to reduce the Duke of *Najara D. John Manuel*, and the Earl of *Lemos* who in *Galicia* had taken the Town of *Ponferrada*, belonging to the Crown, and most of the Marquisate of *Villafranca* to which he pretended a Right. The Duke of *Alva* and Earl of *Benavente* were sent against him with 2000 Horse and 3000 Foot. The Duke of *Braganca* would have assisted the Earl, but the King of *Portugal* would not permit: yet he prevailed with the Archbishop that the Earl should not be put out by force of Arms, but by regular course of Law. At last the Earl submitted, restored *Ponferrada* and the Marquisate of *Villafranca*. *D. John Manuel* being resolved to go for *Flanders* whether all the *Flemmings* were already gone, gave up the Castle of *Burgos* to the Duke of *Najara*, and that of *Jaen* to the Earl of *Cabra*.

French King in *Italy*.

Interview of the two Kings.

About this time the Catholick King received the News that the Alcaide *de los Donzeles* Governour of *Mazalquivir* having made an Incursion towards *Tremezah* with 100 Horse and 3000 Foot, being upon his Return with a great Booty near *Oran*, was overthrown by the King of *Tremecen*. The Governour fought his way through with 70 Horse and got to *Mazalquivir*, only 400 more escaped by flight and as many were taken. Upon this News the King sent some Galleys from *Valencia* to the Relief of *Mazalquivir*. At *Naples James Garcia de Paredes*, *James de*

de Aguayo, and *Melgarijo* turned Pyrats. *James Garcia* went to the *Levant* and did great harm there. The other two lay at *Ischia* and robbed all that came in their way. *Michalot de Pratz* a brave Commander, sent by the Viceroy to suppress them near *Belveder*, in the Prince of *Bisignano's* Country, took their Vessels, and they fled to the Shore. Scarce had *Michalot* done this, when the *Caravel* he went in was lost and he drowned in a sudden Storm. About this time *Alonso de Albuquerque*, sent the last Year with *Tristan d'Acuña* to *India* to succeed *Francis de Almeyda* as Governour, before he came to him, subdued the Island of *Ormuz*, one of the most important Places in those Parts, lying at the Mouth of the *Persian* Gulph; and tho barren, extremely hot, destitute of Water, and not above 4 Leagues in Length, yet for all this, vastly rich and delightful, by reason of its great Trade in the East. On the Coast of *Africk*, upon the Ocean, the *Portugueses* took *Safin* a large and populous City, once subject to the Kings of *Morocco*, but at that time to particular Lords of its own.

Queen *Germana* was left at *Valencia*, as the King's Deputy, but she soon went away to *Castile*. *Count Peter Navarro* set out with most of the Forces that came in the Fleet towards *Almaeen*, and the King set forwards on the 11th of *August*. The Archbishop of *Zoragoça*, and Dukes of *Medina Celi*, and *Albuquerque* went out to meet him. On the 21th of *August* he came to *Montagudo*, the first Town in the Kingdom of *Castile*. Thence he went to *Almazan* and *Aranda*. All the way he was met by Prelates and Noblemen. Till this time Queen *Joanna* stayed at *Hornillos*, the Roof of the Church where her Husband's Body lay was burnt, and the Body removed to the House where she lay: Hearing of her Father's coming she went to *Tortolei* a Village near *Aranda*. On the 28th of August the King came to *Tortoles* and the Queen falling at his Feet, he knelt down to take her up. After embracing they withdrew, and having conferred together the Queen went away to her Lodgings. Next day the King went to visit her, and after that began to dispose of all things. There they continued 7 days, and then went to *Santa Maria del Campo*. The King would have given the Archbishop the Cardinals Cap there, but the Queen said it was not fit she should be where there was any Rejoycings, and therefore it was given him at the Church of *Mahamud*. He was honoured with the Title of Cardinal of *Spain*, but the private Name was of S. *Balbina*. *Andrew de Burgo*, the Emperour's Ambassador, ceased not after the coming of the Catholick King, to perswade many to declare against his Government. The King sent him away, and with him *John Albion*, to desire the Emperour to send an Ambassador that would promote the Peace and Welfare of those Kingdoms. He undertook to reconcile the Admiral, Constable, and Duke of *Alva*, and secure them to his own Interest. He gave Orders for appeasing the Tumults in *Andaluzia*, and for securing the Sea-Ports of *Biscay* and *Galicia*, ordering the Earl of *Lemos* and *D. Ferdinand de Andrada* to come out of *Galicia*, where they had great Power. The same was done at *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar* and *Malaga*, and for more security the *Moriscos*, that is, those descended of *Moors*, were ordered to retire 2 Leagues from the Sea Coast, that all those Shores might be peopled by the antient Christian Race, but this could not be compassed. *D. John Manuel* had possession of the Castles of *Burgos*, *Jaen*, *Plasencia*, and *Miravete*, which the King commanded his Lieutenants to deliver. He of *Burgos* delayed, whereupon the King sent *Peter Navarro* with Forces to besiege it, and then the Lieutenant submitted, as did all the others. *D. John Manuel* by the way of *Navarre* went into *France* designing for *Germany*. There only remained the Duke of *Najara*, who fortified that Town and levied Forces, hoping the Emperour would soon come, and therefore acted in the Name of Prince *Charles*, as his Viceroy. To put a stop to these troubles, the King set out towards *Burgos*, and from *Arcos* sent *Ferdinand* Duke of *Strada* to require that Duke to deliver up his Forts. The Duke excused himself. The King leaving the Queen at *Arcos*, because she would not go to *Burgos*, where she lost her Husband, went on himself in order to force the Duke. *Count Peter Navarro* was sent with his Forces, the Guards and Artillery, to seize all the Duke's Estate and his Person. Several of the Nobility interposed, and the Duke submitted to deliver up many Places of Strength. Hereupon, the King pardoned the Duke, and not long after by degrees, restored all those Forts to Duke *Antony Manrique*, Earl of *Trivano*, Son to the Duke. To oblige the Duke of *Albuquerque* the King proposed to marry the Lady *Joanna de Aragon* Daughter to the Archbishop of *Zoragoça* to the Dukes eldest Son, but this Match did not succeed, and she was afterwards married to *D. John de Borgia* Duke of *Gandia*.

King *Ferdinand* returns to *Castile*.

The Emperor was much offended at the Kings of *France* and *Spain*. He complained of the Catholick King, for that he had seized upon the Government of *Castile* without agreeing with him. It was reported he would send 3000 *Germans* to *Naples*, to favour the Pretensions of the Duke of *Calabria*; and it was also suspected that the Great Captain forwarded this Design, in hopes to marry his eldest Daughter to the Duke, and would accept of the Command of General of the Forces of the Church, with a Pension of 6000 Ducats. But those were mere Jealousies, and soon after the Emperor declared, he would break through the Dutchy of *Milan* and with all his Forces invade the State of *Venice*. The Catholick King took care to secure the Duke of *Calabria*, who was at his Court. The Emperor was offended at the King of *France*, for that he supported the Duke of *Guelders*, and had made War in *Burgundy* at the time that King *Ferdinand* went into *Italy*. He did not approve of the Conference betwixt the two Kings, and took it ill that the Match betwixt Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Claudia* was broke off. At this time that Lady was contracted to the Duke of *Angoulesme* Heir to the Crown of *France*, and therefore the Emperor pleaded the Investiture of the Dutchy of *Milan*, according to the Agreement

The Emperour disgusted with *Ferdinand*.

made with King *Philip*, was void. The Catholick King valued not the Match, thinking by this means to secure Prince *Charles* the Inheritance of the Kingdom of *Naples*. The King of *France* not regarding the Emperor's Complaints, he thought of marrying Prince *Charles* to *Mary* Daughter to the King of *England*. This Match was so far advanced, that the Princess's Portion was assigned to be 250000 Crowns, and the Time and Place of Marriage appointed. It was concluded the Consent of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Joanna* should be asked, but the Marriage to be consummated tho they opposed it. This Match pleased the King of *England*, yet he was willing to oblige King *Ferdinand*, in hopes himself to marry Queen *Joanna*. The Catholick King gave him good words to secure the Marriage of his Daughter the Princess *Catherine* with the Prince of *Wales*. But the King of *England* at the same time delayed, in hopes to promote the Match for himself, which was a strange Complication of Politicks. Death broke off all the King of *England*'s designs. Many said King *Ferdinand* intended to marry Queen *Joanna* to his Brother-in-law *Gaston de Foix*, to put him in possession of the Kingdom of *Navarre* to which he pretended a Right, and by that means take revenge of the King and Queen of *Navarre* who had often offended him; and lastly, in siezing the Estate of of the Earl of *Lerin*, who was married to his Sister, and refusing to restore and stand Tryal with him. *D. John Manuel* was come to the Emperor's Court, but not so well looked upon as before, which he perceiving thought of returning to *Spain*. In order to it he proposed to King *Ferdinand* either to restore him to his Estate and treat him according to his quality, or else to give him leave with his Wife and Children to go to *Portugal*, otherwise he must like a desperate Man do all that he could against him. Nothing was granted him, and he tho out of favour, by his sharp Wit sowed Discord betwixt those two Princes. It was also believed Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal* the Pope's Legate at the Emperor's Court did King *Ferdinand* no good Offices there; wherefore the King requested of the Pope that he might be removed and called back to *Rome*, which at last he obtained.

CHAP. V.

The Designs of bringing Prince Charles *into* Spain. *King* Ferdinand *in* Andaluzia *to settle that Country.* Penon *in* Africk *taken by the* Spaniards, *the* Portugueses *loosers at* Azamor *in that part of the World, yet relieve* Arzila.

The Emperor proceeds against *Milan*.

THE Emperor now declared his warlike Preparations were not designed against *Naples*, but against the *French* in *Milan*, and tho the Pope and King *Ferdinand* interposed for a Peace or Truce, he would not give ear to it unless upon very advantageous Conditions. He left the Princess *Margaret* his Daughter to Govern *Flanders*, in *Jan.* 1508 marched towards *Italy*, and in *February* came to *Trent*. There he took the Name of Emperor Elect, being till then called King of the *Romans*. His General was the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, his Forces so small, that no great matter could be expected of them. The first Hostilities were committed in the Valley of *Cadoro*, subject to the *Venetians*, and the Emperor understanding that 5000 *Swiss* were going into the *French* Service, returned into *Switzerland* to prevent it, and thence to *Luxemburgh* because *French* Forces marched that way. Upon his departure most of the *Germans* at *Cadora* disbanded, and 2000 that remained were defeated by the *Venetians*. The Catholick King, tho setled in the Government of *Castile*, thought himself not secure, knowing there were many that persisted in their aversness to him. Among the rest the Bishops of *Badajoz* and *Catania* signalized themselves, having no hopes of Preferment unless the Government were changed. The Pope at the King's Suits, commissioned the Archbishop of *Toledo* and Bishop of *Burgos* to prosecute them. He of *Badajoz*, endeavouring to make his escape into *Flanders*, was apprehended near *Santander*, and after being Prisoner some time at *Atienca*, was remitted to the Archbishop of *Toledo* according to the Pope's Order. D. *Jayme de Conchillos* Bishop of *Girachi*, the King's Ambassador at the Emperor's Court, pressed to have Prince *Charles* sent to *Spain*, to have him bred after the manner of the Country, and to secure his Succession; but the Emperor would never consent to it, unless he were allowed to share in the Government, and also in the Revenue; by which means he thought to supply his great wants. He endeavoured to draw into his Service 1500 of the Catholick King's Soldiers that served in *France*, but the Catholick King sent *Alonso de Olmedes* to keep them where they were. They obeyed tho' the Marquess of *Brandenburgh* declared them Rebels, as if they had been the Emperor's Subjects. The Emperor highly resented that the Catholick King would not admit of *Andrew de Burgo*, whom he sent with the Character of his Ambassador. At this time King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* extended the Glory of his Name, still sending new Fleets to *India*, and obtaining fresh Victories. The Kings of *Calicut* and *Cambaya* were professed Enemies of the *Portugueses*, and therefore made War upon the King of *Cochin* and other Princes, who received them into their Ports, and traded with them.

Malecontent in *Andaluzia*.

The Nobility of *Andaluzia* were offended, for that the Catholick King made not so great account of them, as of those of *Castile*. The chief of the Malecontents were the Marquess of *Priego*, D. *Peter Fernandez de Cordova* and the Earl of *Cabra*. In a Tumult at *Cordova* the Officers of Justice Apprehended one of the Mutineers, whom the Bishop's Servants rescued. King

King *Ferdinand* set *Fernan Gomez de Herrera* an *Alcalde de Corte*, with some Men to punish that Insolency. He having begun to do his Duty, the Marquess of *Priego* sent him Orders to desist and depart the City till the Kings Pleasure were farther known. He on the contrary Commanded the Marquess and his Brother in the Kings Name to be gone out of *Cordova*. The Marquess gathering a Force apprehended the Alcalde, but released him again upon promise, that he would not return to *Cordova*. This Affront the King highly resented, and set out himself to revenge it. At *Arcos* he took Prince *Ferdinand* from the Queen against her will, upon pretence of his Health. He summoned Forces to join him in order to punish that Insolence, and in pursuance thereof, the Deputy of *Sevil*, D. *Iniego de Velasco* Ordered all betwixt 60 and 20 years of Age to be ready to march against the Marquess. The Great Captain writ to the Marquess his Cousin, advising him to submit; and he intended so to do. The Nobility, and particularly the Great Captain, laboured to appease the King, who was resolved not to give way to Intreaties. The Marquess came to submit himself when the King was at *Toledo*, and was Ordered to Wait 5 Leagues from Court, and deliver up all his strong Holds. He obeyed. With the King went to *Cordova* 1000 Horse and 3000 Foot. The Marquess being taken, and charged with High Treason, would make no defence; but cast himself upon the Kings Mercy. Judgment was given, some Gentlemen were condemned to death, some of the Commonalty executed. The Houses of D. *Alonso de Carzama* and *Bernardin de Bocanegra* who were in Prison, were Razed. The Marquess was banished for ever out of *Cordova*, and out of *Andaluzia* during the King's pleasure; who was also to secure all his strong Holds, except his House at *Montilla*, which was to be demolished. The Great Captain, and Constable were extreamly disgusted at this Severity, insomuch that it was thought the latter would have departed the Kingdom. From *Cordova* the King sent D. *Henry de Toledo* and the Licenciat *Ferdinand Tello* to do Homage to the Pope, for the Queen his Daughter. At *Naples* died the Queen of *Hungary*, so very Poor, the Viceroy was forced to pay the charge of her Obsequies. She was buried in the Church of S. *Peter*, Martyr, where the Body of her Mother lies. King *Ferdinand* went to *Sevil*, where he was received with great Pomp and Joy. With him went the Queen his Wife, and Prince *Ferdinand*. *Henry* Duke of *Medina Sidonia* was left young by his Father, under the Guardianship of D. *Peter Giron*, to whose Sister he was contracted. The Duke was haughty, and turbulent, and had designed to assist the Marquess of *Priego*. To appease the King, it was offered he should deliver up his chiefest Fortresses, and the Constable would be bound for his good behaviour. Nevertheless, neither the Duke nor D. *Peter Giron* came to submit themselves to the King, who thereupon put D. *Peter* from his Guardianship, banishing him from *Sevil*, and all the Lands of *Medina Sidonia*, and the Duke was commanded to deliver up all his Places of strength. They both fled to *Portugal*, and the King Ordered their Lieutenants to deliver the Forts. Those of *Niebla* and *Figueras* would not submit, and therefore *Niebla* was taken by force and plundered. This Severity made all Places comply. This Estate was put into the Hands of the Archbishop of *Sevil*, and the Council Ordered to prosecute D. *Peter Giron*. The Nobility, but chiefly the Constable resented this rigorous Proceeding, yet the King was resolved to humble their Pride, and the Archbishop of *Toledo* advised him so to do.

Punishment of the Mutiniers.

The Catholick King spent all Autumn in settling *Andaluzia*, and thence promoted the War in *Africk*, assisting the *Portugueses* who were much distressed. The King of *Fez* being at variance with his Two Brothers, it was thought a good Opportunity to gain some advantage in *Africk*, and to this purpose a Fleet was fitted out at *Malaga*. The Pyrates of *Velez de la Gomera* did much harm at this time along the Coast of *Granada*. Count *Peter Navarro* our Admiral gave them Chase, took some Vessels, and pursued the others to an Island opposite to *Velez*, and the common refuge of those Corsairs. There were 200 *Moors* in the Fort of that Island, which they call *Penon*; these thinking the Earl would Attack *Velez*, abandoned the Island, to defend the Town; but he immediately possessed himself of the Castle, which Commands the Harbour and City, and thence did them so much harm, that the *Moors* were forced to live under Ground. This Place was taken on the 23th of *July*, and Ordered to be Fortified and well Garrisoned. The *Portugueses* made War on the Coast of *Africk* along the Ocean. A *Moor* called *Zelum*, Cousin to the King of *Fez*, offered to put them in a way to take *Azamor*, a famous City on that Coast. King *Emanuel* giving Credit to him, fitted a Fleet which carried 400 Horse and above 2000 Foot, under the Command of D. *John de Meneses*. This Fleet sailed from *Lisbon* on the 26th of *July*, and found all things otherwise than they expected, for the Citizens defended themselves well, and *Zelum* aided them. This brought the *Portugueses* into great Danger, and they were forced to depart without doing any thing. The Weather being bad, and the Tides low, some Vessels, and among them one Gally struck, the rest came to the streights Mouth. This loss seemed to be a special Providence; for the King of *Fez* with a mighty Power fate down before *Arzila* on the 15th of *October*. D. *Vasco Coutiño* Earl of *Borva* was Governor, who the first day repulsed the *Moors* with much Bravery; but the next day a Breach being made in the Wall, they entred the City by Force. The Earl was wounded in the Arm with a Dart, and obliged to retire into the Castle, which was not well provided for a Siege. The Castle was battered and undermined. This News being carried to *Tangier*, where D. *John de Meneses*

Penon in Africk taken by the Spaniards.

Portugueses sustain loss at Azamor but relieve Arzila.

Menese's lay, and to *Sevil* where the Catholick King was, D. *John* set out immediately with his Fleet. He fought Two days with the Enemy, who were already Masters of one of the Bulwarks, drove them thence, and relieved the besieged, reduced to extreamity. The King sent Orders to *Peter Navarro* who lay at *Gibraltar* to Succour *Arzila*. *Ramiro de Guzman* Governor of *Xerez*, with a Ship wherein were 300 Foot and some Horse, sailed first, and got into the Castle with *John de Meneses*. With this Relief the besieged not only defended themselves; but sallying, drove the Enemy from their Ditch and Out-works. On the 30th of *October* came Count *Peter Navarro*, who plaid his Cannon so furiously among the *Moors* that Encamped along the Shore, that they were forced to break up; and the King of *Fez* having burnt their Town, retired to *Alcaçarquivir*. The saving of this Place contributed much to preserving of the others on the Coast of *Africk*. King *Emanuel* joyful for this good News, sent 6000 Cruzados as a Present to *Peter Navarro*, for his good Service, and the same Sum to the Governor of *Xerez*. They both excused themselves from receiving this Present, saying, they served the Catholick King, and expected their Reward from his Bounty. He returned thanks to the Catholick King for so seasonable a Relief, yet at the same time complained of his taking *Peñon* as appertaining to the Conquests of *Portugal*, being in the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Catholick King pleaded that *Veles* was a distinct Kingdom of it self, and that *Peñon* was a Charge and no Profit, only to secure the Coast of *Granada*, yet offered, if it appeared to belong to the Crown of *Fez*, to deliver it up whensoever King *Emanuel* should attempt any thing on that Side. In *November* died the Earl of *Lerin* at *Aranda de Xarque* in *Aragon*, his Son D. *Luis de Biamonte* succeeded him.

CHAP. VI.

Discovery of Conspiracies in Spain; *The League of* Cambray; *The* Soldans *Fleet worsted in* India; *Death of* Henry VII. *of* England; Henry VIII. *succeeds him.*

Conspiracies in *Castile* discovered.

THE Catholick King returned from *Sevil* to *Castile* in the dead of Winter for Two reasons. One was, that D. *Peter* Brother to D. *James de Guevara*, who was in *Germany* in the Emperor's Service, coming to *Spain* disguized in the Habit of a Footman, was taken, and being put to the Rack, declared, that many of the Nobility held Intelligence with the Emperor; the chiefest of them, were the Great Captain, the Duke of *Najara*, and Earl of *Urena*. The other was, that the Duke *del Infantado* and other great Men conspired against him, and the Cardinal of *Spain* had a Hand in those Proceedings. The Earl of *Tendilla* by his Wisdom drew the Duke *del Infantado* and others of that Family from their purposes, by his good Advice. King *Ferdinand* reduced the others, some by fair Promises, and some by Threats. In particular, he agreed with the Marquess of *Villena*, and in lieu of that City and *Almansa*, besides the full value of them, gave him *Tolox* and *Monda* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, wherewith he seemed content. The Emperor to be at leasure to Revenge himself of the Catholick King, was for composing all Differences with *France*, and in order to it,

League of Cambray.

the Princess *Margaret* on his Part, and the Cardinal *d'Amboise* for the Pope and King of *France* met at *Cambray*. Thither repaired *Jaime de Albion* the Catholick King's Ambassador in *France*, and tho' the Emperor designed to exclude King *Ferdinand*, the Business was so managed by the Pope, that those Three Princes joined in League with him against the *Venetians* for Recovery of what that State had taken from each of them. He that first recovered his own, was obliged to assist the others, and the Emperor and King of *France* to go in Person to this Expedition. The first day of *April* following, they were to commence the War. The Emeperor offered by that time to give the King of *France* the Investiture of *Milan*, provided he paid him 100000 Crowns for the same, and should be obliged to assist him to Recover what the *Venetians* had taken from him, and yet the Emperor not to be obliged to Aid him for recovery of what appertained to *Milan*. That Judges should be appointed to decide all Differences betwixt the Emperor and the Catholick King, lest they should be any hindrance to their Proceedings against the *Venetians*. It was agreed the Duke of *Savoy* should be invited to come into the League, on account of the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, which he pretended to, and the *Venetians* were possessed of. Also the Duke of *Ferrara*, and Marquess of *Mantua*, who had their Pretensions. What is more, the Kings of *Spain* and *France*, to whom the People of *Florence* and *Pisa* had referred all their Differences, delivered up *Pisa* to the *Florentines*, in hopes to draw them into the League, and for the Sum of 100000 Ducats. A shameful thing for such Princes to sell the Liberty of a Republick that had put it self into their Hands; but chiefly King *Ferdinand* was to blame, *Pisa* being immediately under his Protection. This League was concluded on the 10th of *December*. Thence the Princess *Margaret* went to *Franche Comte* to take Possession of some Towns the King of *France* had ingaged to deliver to the Duke of *Burgundy*. This same Month died at *Naples Robert de Sanseverino*, Prince of *Salerno*. He left a young Son called *Ferdinand*, who was Heir of his Estate, and Hatred to the Crown of *Aragon*, which produced his Ruin. King *Ferdinand* swore to the performance of the Articles aforesaid, at *Valladolid*, in the beginning of the following Year before the Pope's Nuncio and the Emperor, and King of *France*'s Ambassadors

Canspon

Canspon Soldon of *Cairo*, moved by the Importunity of the Kings of *Calicut* and *Cambaya*, Soldan but much more by the decrease of his Revenue, occasioned by the Loss of the Trade of Fleet *Alexandria*, resolved to ruin the Trade of the *Portugueses* in *India*. To this purpose, he first worsted in sent the Guardian of *Hierusalem* to the Pope as has been said: Finding this did not succeed, *India*. he fitted out a Fleet at *Suez* in the Red Sea, consisting of 6 Gallies, 1 Galleon and 4 Carracs, and in them 800 *Mamalukes*, which were his best Men, being most Renegado Christians. The Command of this Fleet he gave to *Mir Hozem*, who sailing out of the Red Sea, directed his Course for *India*. *Francis de Almeyda* the *Portuguese* Governor there, had sent his Son *Laurence* with 8 Sail to secure the Coasts, and Convoy the Ships bound for *Portugal* some part of the Way. He burnt many Ships of the *Moors*, and was in the Port of *Cael* when News was brought to him of the *Soldan*'s Fleet. *Melique*, Governor of *Diu* for the King of *Cambaya* had joined the *Turks* with 34 Sail. These small Vessels sailing under the Shore, the *Portugueses* descryed only 5 Ships, which they thought to belong to *Alonso de Albuquerque*, whom they expected. Part of the Enemies Fleet entred the Harbour, and that day was spent in Cannonading one another. Next day *Laurence de Almeyda* Attacks *Mir Hozem's* Admiral Gally, but could not grapple by reason it was Ebb, and the Enemy lay in shoal Water. He sustained much loss, because the Enemies Vessel was higher Decked, and was himself wounded with Two Darts. *Pelayo de Sousa* and *James Perez* took each of them one of the Enemies Gallies, and thus that day ended. The day following *Melique* came into the Port with his Vessels, whereupon the *Portugueses*, at midnight resolved to put out to Sea. But the Enemy perceiving them move, fell upon them, and so pierced the Admiral which was the last, that she made much Water, and what was worse ran a Ground; and the Water Ebbing, none of the others could come in to assist her. The Enemy Cannonaded her till such time as *Laurence de Almeyda* being killed with a Cannon-shot, and 80 of 100 Men he had, the other 20 with the Ship were taken: The rest put to Sea and recovered the Port of *Cananor*; whence they sent advice of what had hapned to the Governor. This Battle was fought towards the end of the Year. *Almeyda* and *Albuquerque* came both to *Cananor*, and *Albuquerque* contending to take upon him the Government according to the King's Order, *Almeyda* sent him Prisoner to *Cochin*. This done, he gathered the greatest Fleet he could, at *Onor* burnt several Ships of *Calicut*, destroyed the City *Dabul* and many Vessels there, and on the 5th of *January* 1509, sailed towards *Diu*, a Port of *Cambaya* where the Enemy lay. *Mir Hozem* placed himself in shoal-water under the Cannon of the City. He had at this time 3 Caracs, 3 Galleons, 6 Gallies, and 4 Ships of *Cambaya*, besides *Meliques* small Vessels. *Almeyda* had in all 19 Sail, and in them 1300 *Portugueses*, and 400 *Malabars*. The Two Fleets Cannonaded one another, but could not draw near because the Weather was calm. Next day they engaged, and after a very bloody Dispute, the *Portugueses* obtained the Victory. Of the Enemy 4000 were slain, of which number were all the 800 *Mamalues*, except only 22. Three of their great Ships were sunk, besides many small Vessels; Two Galleons, Two Gallies and Four great Ships were taken. The Commanders *Mir Hozem* and *Melique* escaped. On our side 32 were killed and 300 wounded. This done, *Almeyda* returned to *Cochin*, where there was much contention about the Government, which was ended by *Ferdinand Coutinho*, who this Year sailed from *Lisbon* with 15 Ships, and Orders to put *Alonso de Albequerque* in Possession of the Government, as was accordingly done. From *Valladolid* the Catholick King went to *Arevo*, where he found the Queen his Daughter so ill Lodged, that the last Winter she fell sick through the coldness of the Room she lay in. In *February* he removed her to *Tordesillas*, and with her the Body of her Husband, which was afterwards by her Son the Emperor *Charles* the V, buried in the Royal Chapel at *Granada*. The Queen lived out the rest of her days in that Town.

Queen *Joanna*'s Condition was such, she might better be counted among the Dead than the Living. Her two Sisters ran different Fortunes. The Queen of *Portugal* lived happy, abounding in Riches, and having a numerous Issue, and this very Year she was delivered of a Son called *Alonso*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, but died young. The Princess of *Wales* in *England*, neither Widow nor Wife, was hardly used by her Father-in-Law, who hoped that way to induce her Father to give him in Marriage his other Daughter *Joanna* Queen of *Castile*. The King's death, which hapned upon the 21st of *April*, for the present put an end Death of to those Discontents: Soon after, the Match before agreed upon betwixt this Lady and the *Henry* the Prince of *Wales*, after his Father's Death King *Henry* VIII. was consummated. That Princess VII. of had no Inclination to this Match, but it was for the Conveniency of both Kings. King *England*, *Henry* was of a graceful Presence, but very Lewd, especially towards his latter days, insomuch *Henry* the that to gratifie his Lust, he cast off all Obedience to the Church, and made way for all the VIII. succeeds him Confusion that afterwards hapned in that Kingdom. Whilst Queen *Catherine* was yet living, tho' he had by her a Daughter called *Mary*, upon pretence she had been married to his Brother, and that the Pope could not dispence to marry her, he put her away, and publickly married *Anne* of *Bullen*, whom afterwards he convicted of Adultery, and executed. By her he had *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen. Next he married *Jane Seymour*, who died in Childbed; but her Son lived, and was called *Edward* VI. His Fourth Wife was *Anne* of

Cleves,

Cleves, from whom he was Divorced, and to that purpose made a Law which allowed of Divorces. His Fifth Wife was *Anne Howard*, who was put to death for Adultery. The last was the Lady *Catherine Parr*, from whom he was not divorced, nor had any Children by her, death putting an end to his wicked Courses. King *Ferdinand* made publick rejoycing at *Valladolid*, upon the News of the Marriage of his Daughter on *Midsummer*-day. He also agreed, that Prince *Charles* should marry that King's Sister, and ordered *Gutierre Gomez* his Ambassador to Compliment her upon the same. At *Valladolid* Queen *Germana* was delivered of a Son on the 3d of *May*; he was called *John* Prince of *Aragon*, but died within a few Hours. His Body was deposited in the Monastery of *S. Paul* in that City, and thence translated to *Poblete*, the ancient Burial-place of the Kings of *Aragon*. The Catholick King prepared to make War upon the *Venetians*, and grounded the Justice of his Proceedings, principally upon Two Points: The first, That those Cities the *Venetians* were possessed of in *Apulia*, were mortgaged to them by *Ferdinand* II. King of *Naples*, and that they neither performed the Conditions of the Mortgage, nor would restore those Places when the Money was tendred to them. The second was, That the Catholick King had been at a greater Expence either in gaining *Cephalonia* for that Republick, or in the War made upon *France* on their account, and upon promise that they would allow him 50000 Ducats a Year towards the Charge of that War, which Debt, tho' it had been demanded of them, they would never pay, nor so much as acknowledge.

CHAP. VII.

The Cardinal of Spain *takes* Oran *in* Africk. *The War against the* Venetians *and their Losses; They recover* Padua *and other Places.*

Oran in *Africk* taken.

GReat Preparations were made throughout all *Spain* for the Conquest of *Africk*, and the Cardinal of *Spain* did not only furnish Money towards it, but designed to go over in Person. The Rendezvous of the Forces was at *Carthagena*; Stores of Ammunition and Provisions were made there and at *Malaga*. About 14000 Men were gathered, as well Horse as Foot. The Principal Commanders were *James de Vera*, who had charge of the Artillery; *D. Alonso de Granada Venegas*, Lord of *Campo Tejar*, who Commanded the Forces of *Andaluzia*; and Colonel *Hierome Vianelo*, accounted an able Seaman. Count *Peter Navarro* was General, and there was a great Number of Gentlemen Volunteers. The Fleet, consisting of 10 Galleys and 80 other Vessels, met at *Carthagena* the last Month. Before they set sail, some Disputes arose betwixt the Cardinal and the Earl, on account that the former bestowed some Commands on his Servants, which the other had before promised to others. Some Persons interposing, the Count swore to obey the Cardinal in all things. On the 16th of *May* they set Sail from *Carthagena*, and the next day being the Feast of the *Ascension*, entred the Port of *Mazalquivir*. It was declared their Design was upon *Oran*, a famous City in the Kingdom of *Tremecen*, containing about 6000 Inhabitants, seated near the Sea, partly in a Valley, and partly on the side of a Hill, encompassed with a strong Wall, the Streets all contrived after the rude manner of the *Moors*, distant from the City of *Tremecen* 140 Miles, and opposite to *Carthagena*. It was once one of the most Principal Marts on that Coast, by reason of the great resort of *Genoese* and *Catalonian* Merchants, and was so rich as to maintain a small Fleet, which infested the Coast of *Andaluzia*. Our Fleet entred the Harbour at Night, and the next Morning began to land the Men. They drew them up in Four Bodies, each containing 2500 Men, with the Horse upon the Flanks. Mean while the Cardinal was in the Church of *Mazalquivir*; but when they were ready to join Battel with the *Moors* that came to hinder their Approach to the City, he came out mounted upon a Mule, the Clergy and Religious attending him. One F. *Ferdinand*, of the Order of *S. Francis*, carried the Cross, with a Sword girt upon his Habit, as had all the others by the Cardinal's Order. He encouraged the Men, offering to lead them into the midst of the Enemy; but the Commanders begged of him to offer up his Prayers to God for them whilst they fought. He complied, and returning to *Mazalquivir*, continued at Prayers in the Chapel of *S. Michael* all the time of the Battel. It was Three in the Afternoon, and the Earl being doubtful whether it were not better to delay the Fight till next day, advised with the Cardinal, who was of Opinion not to suffer the Soldiers to cool. The Signal being given, they began to march up the Hill, and tho' the *Moors*, to the Number of 12000, besides the Recruits that constantly came to them, cast down all sorts of Weapons upon them, they gained Ground. Some Soldiers of *Guadalajara* advanced contrary to Order, one of whom was killed, and the rest forced to retire. That Man's Head being cut off, was carried to the City, and there rolled about the Streets, the Rabble crying the *Alfaquin* (so they called the Cardinal) was killed; till a *Christian* Slave, who knew the Cardinal by sight, undeceived them. Our Horse began to Skirmish with the Enemy, among whom our Cannon did some execution; and then the Foot came on, driving them, tho' the Hill was uncouth, till they came to certain Conducts of Water; There they halted a while, and removing their Cannon to the highest part of the Hill, with that and

and their Swords put the *Moors* to flight, pursuing them beyond the City, because the Gates were shut against them. A great number of *Moors* sallied out, under the Leading of the *Mezuar* or Governour of *Oran*; and whilst these were hotly engaged, some of our Men attempted to scale the Walls, the Inhabitants opposing them. They that were in the Galleys attacking the side next the Sea, had leisure to make themselves Masters of certain Towers and all the *Alcaçava*. Thus the City was entred by the *Christians*, and plundered. Those *Moors* that fought in the Field seeing the *Spanish* Colours upon the Walls, thought to have got into the Town; but some of our Men sallying, they were taken in the middle, and a great Slaughter made. 4000 of them were killed, and about 5000 taken. This Victory was looked upon as miraculous, because of the Disorder of our Men, but much more because immediately after the *Mezuar* of *Tremecen* came with such a Multitude, that it would have been impossible to have taken the City had he come sooner. This Success was attributed to the Prayers of the Cardinal, who entred the City with Joy, and Consecrated the Great Mosque by the Name of *S. Mary of Victory*. After which, he returned the next day with his Galleys to *Carthagena*. He left the Command of that City to *Peter Navarro* till the King's Pleasure were known. From *Carthagena* he sent the King an account of the Victory, and went himself to his Town of *Alcala*, where he entred more like a Religious Man than a Conqueror, nor permitting any manner of Publick Reception to be made for him.

Venetians set upon on all sides

By the League concluded at *Cambray*, it was agreed that each of the Confederate Princes should begin to War upon the *Venetians* on his side, by the First of *April* at farthest. King *Ferdinand* sent Colonel *Zamudio* with 2000 chosen Foot to compleat those at *Naples* to 5000. All things proceeded very slowly, because the Earl of *Ribagorça* was looked upon as a Person unfit for that Undertaking, or for the Government, as also because it was discovered that the Barons of that Kingdom conspired to shake off the *Spanish* Government. *Fabricius Colona* also advised not to attempt any thing upon the Towns of the *Venetians* in *Apulia*, till there was a Fleet ready to hinder them from Relief by Sea, which was looked upon as Treacherous, or at least very weak Counsel. The King of *France* sent *la Trimouille* with Forces over the *Alpes* as soon as the Season would permit, and himself on the First of *May* made his Entry into *Milan*. Having gathered his Army, consisting of 40000 Men, he entred the Territories of the *Venetians*, and took several Towns. The *Venetians* had raised 50000 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Petillano*, and *Bartholomew d'Albiano*, Two Great Generals of the Family of the *Ursini*, and Subjects to the King of *Spain* for their Estates in *Naples*. Near *Rivolta* the Two Armies met and engaged. The Fight was long doubtful, till the *Venetian* Foot being broke by the *French* Artillery, and then charged by the Horse, they were forced to fly. A great Number was killed. Count *Petillano* with a few escaped. *Bartholomew d'Albiano* and many more were taken. This Victory, called of *Giaradada*, was very Famous, and in Memory of it the King caused a Chapel to be built in that Place, calling it *S. Mary of Victory*. Immediately upon it the Cities of *Crema*, *Cremona*, *Bergamo*, and *Bressa*, were surrendered to the *French*, which was all they pretended to according to the Articles of the League. The Pope's Forces took *Solarolo*, *Faença*, *Arimino*, *Ravena*, and *Servia*, which was all that belonged to him. The Earl of *Ribagorça* had gathered his Army by the end of *May*. *Villamarin* Earl of *Capacho* the Admiral was ready at *Messina* with 12 Galleys and 10 Ships, and only expected the *French* Fleet to join him, in order to go upon the Coast of *Apulia*; but there was no need of these Preparations: For as soon as the Viceroy of *Naples* laid siege to *Trana*, the Seigneury of *Venice* sent Orders to all their Governours on that Coast to deliver up the Cities. The Duke of *Ferrara* and Marquess of *Mantua* took some Places from the *Venetians*, to which they pretended a Title. *Venice* was brought so low, that it was reported the Senate designed to submit it self to the King of *Hungary*, to be by him protected. There remained the Emperour, who in *June* was 7 Leagues from *Inspruck*, on his way to *Italy*. On the 8th of that Month the *Florentines* subdued the City of *Pisa*. As soon as the Emperor came to *Esternan*, the *Venetians* proposed an Accommodation with him, and it was said they sent him a Blank signed for him to make his own Conditions, so he would protect them in that desperate Condition. As the Emperor marched all Places submitted to him, so that the *Venetians* had not a Foot of Land left them in *Italy*, except the City *Venice*, which the Emperor designed to besiege by Sea and Land. To this purpose he would have the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets join to shut up the Sea, whilst his and the *French* Forces attacked it by Land. Nay, he proposed when taken to have it divided into Four Parts, with as many Castles, whereof each of the Confederate Princes should have one. In order to it the Catholick King, tho' he disbanded all the Land-Forces save 500 which were to be transported into *Spain*, ordered the Fleet to stay in *Italy*, yet afterwards neither the Pope nor he would consent to the utter subverting of that State, considering it would redound only to the Advantage of *France*, by reason their Dominion of *Milan* lay so near, and the others so far off. Nay, they apprehended it might be a step towards making that King Master of all *Italy*, and that then he might make a Pope according to his own Mind; which the present Pope was so apprehensive of, that both he and the Catholick King laboured all that in them was to disappoint an Interview proposed betwixt the Emperor and King of *France*.

Venetian Army routed.

Padua recovered by the *Venetians.*

As soon as the King of *France* possessed himself of what he desired, he returned to *Milan*, and thence to his Kingdom. He left 1500 Horse in the Cities newly taken, and *Charles d'Amboise* as General. The Imperial Forces lay at *Treviso* and *Friouli*, which was all the *Venetians* had left them in *Italy*. *Andrew Gritti*, by Intelligence he had with some of the Inhabitants, recovered the City *Padua* for the *Venetians*, 42 days after it had submitted to the Emperor. This News being brought to him, he retired into the Country of *Tirol*. With the same ease the *Venetians* took *Assula*, where they put to the Sword 150 *Spaniards* that were there in Garrison; the same they did to 200 more they found in *Castelfranco*, and took *Alvarado* their Captain Prisoner. Most of the 1500 *Spaniards* that went over from the *French* Service to the Emperor, were thus killed or taken. *Verona* being about to revolt, was prevented by the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*, who secured it till the Emperor, who expected Supplies out of *Germany* and *Flanders*, sent to take possession of it. He made up an Army of 30000 Men. The King of *France* sent him 1300 Horse, the Pope 300, and afterwards 1000 *Spaniſh* Foot. With these Forces he laid Siege to *Padua* on the 5th of *September*. The Earl of *Pitillano*, and all the Chief Commanders of *Venice*, threw themselves into the City. Their greatest Strength consisted in 2000 *Albanian* Horse, who did much harm among the Imperialists. A Breach being made, the City was assaulted, but the Enemy repulsed twice, fresh Supplies still coming in to the Besieged, till they made up 25000 Men. In the first Attack many of the *Spaniards* were killed, being blown up in a Bastion they gained. This discouraged the Imperialists so, that about the beginning of *October* they raised the Siege. Their Retreat soon changed the face of Affairs. The People of *Vicenza* being assisted from *Padua*, took *Gaspar de Sanseverino*, left in that City with 3000 *Germans*. The Forces of *Venice* recovered *Este*, *Monſilice*, and *Montagnana*, and then laid siege to *Ferrara*; but the Forces of *France* and the Pope coming to the Relief of the Town, and having sunk 17 of their Galleys on the *Po*, they were forced to draw off. *Andrew Gritti* had before taken the Marquess of *Mantua*, and was about changing him for *Bartholome d'Albiano*, who was in great Esteem, tho' blamed for his Rashness at the Battel of *Abdua*. *Verona* was disposed to submit to the *Venetians*; *D. Jhen Manuel* was in it with 2000 *Spaniards* ill paid, but some *French* Forces came and secured that Place. The main Strength of the *French* Army lay between *Bressa* and *Verona*. *John James Trivulcio* was in *Bressa*. *D. John Manuel* resigned his Command to one *Luis de Biamonte*, who had been some years in the *French* Service.

CHAP. VIII.

The Accord betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand. Bugia *and* Tripoli *in* Barbary *taken by the* Spaniards, *and* Goa *in* India *by the* Portuguese*s.*

Navarrois and Arragonians make War.

After the Earl of *Lerin* Constable of *Navarre* died, the Catholick King was the more pressing with the King of *Navarre* to restore *Luis de Biamonte*, Son to the Deceased, and his own Nephew. Nothing could be obtained, tho' it was pleaded the Son had no hand in his Father's Crimes. The People of *Sanguesſa* made an Inroad into *Aragon*, on pretence to take *Ul* and *Filera*, which Towns they said belonged to them. On the other side, the *Arragonians* ravaged all the Plain of *Sanguesſa* up to the Walls of the Town. These things seemed to tend to a War; but being private Grievances, they were not looked upon as a Breach. *D. Luis* sought to recover his Estate by force of Arms. The Emperor and King of *Spain* proposed some means to agree about the Government. The Catholick King, tho' well fixed in the possession of it, was willing to agree to prevent Disorders which the Discontented Nobility seemed to threaten. Yet he would keep the Government as long as his Daughter lived; but if she died, then to resign to Prince *Charles* when he was 20 Years of Age. The King of *France* and Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* were chosen Arbitrators. *Andrew de Burgo* came to *Spain* to Capitulate, and was well received. The Bishop of *Catania* was with the Emperour upon the same account. At length these two Princes agreed upon these Articles: That the Catholick King should continue in the Government; but in case he had any Issue Male, then Prince *Charles* should again be Sworn Heir to the Crown of *Castile* in the *Cortes*, and King *Ferdinand* should also Swear to Govern that Kingdom to the Prince's Advantage. The Emperour would have had the Prince receive the Revenue of the Kingdom of *Asturias*, but the King said it had never allowed any Prince, and therefore consented to allow him 30000 Ducats a year, and to add to that Sum whensoever he was married. The Emperour also demanded for himself 100000 Ducats, of which 50000 were allowed him to be paid by the *Florentines*, on account of the delivery of *Piſa* to them. King *Ferdinand* also offered to assist the Emperour against the *Venetians* with 300 Men at Arms, to whom he would give 4 or 5 Months Pay. It was also agreed, that whensoever Prince *Charles* would go into *Spain*, a Fleet should be sent for him, and Prince *Ferdinand* should go to *Flanders* as soon as the other was landed in *Spain*. Upon these Conditions they joined in League, and all Differences were reconciled. Because the King of *France* and Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* had been chosen Arbitrators, these Articles were sent to them to peruse, and they approved of the same on the 12th of *December*.

Accord betwixt the Emperor and K. *Ferdinand.*

December. This done, all their Estates were restored to those who had been of the Emperour's and Prince's Party; and D. *Peter de Guevara* was set at liberty according to Capitulation. Upon which, some Gentlemen departed the Kingdom, pretending to go serve the Prince. Among these *D. Alonſo Manrique*, Bishop of *Badajoz*, was most remarkable. At this time the Earl of *Pitillano* the *Venetian* General died at *Lonigo* in the Territory of *Vincenza*. King *Ferdinand* ordered the Earl of *Lemos*, who still held Intelligence in *Portugal* and *Flanders*, to deliver up the Forts of *Sarria* and *Monforte*, to the Lord of *Poça*, then Governour of *Galicia*. *D. Raymund de Cardona*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, was appointed to succeed the Earl of *Ribagorça* at *Naples*, and *D. Hugo de Moncada* to be Viceroy of *Sicily*. Various Reports were spread abroad concerning this Change of Viceroy at *Naples*. Most Men said the Earl of *Ribagorça* was not capable of that Command: Others believed the *Ursini* were the cause of his removal. But who can stop the Mouths of the Multitude, or fathom the Designs of Princes?

Ferdinand desires Peace with *Venice.*

King *Ferdinand* being desirous to employ his Forces against the *Infidels*, was always for concluding a Peace with the *Venetians*, and joining in League with them, after each of the Confederates had recovered what he pretended a right to. Thus he proposed with the joint Forces of them all to make War upon the *Turks*, the common Enemy of *Christendom*. It was hard to reconcile such different Interests. He proposed to join his Forces with those of the other Princes, and to go himself in Person to the *Levant*. This his Design he made known to the Pope, who approved of it, and offered to forward it. The Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* lay opportunely for this Enterprize. Those who well weighed the Circumstances of Things, thought it not fit for the King at his Age, and in the present posture of Affairs in *Castile* to absent himself so far off. It was thought more expedient to continue the Conquest of *Africk* so fortunately begun. Count *Peter Navarro* had 13 Ships well equipped in the Port of *Mazalquivir*. He sailed thence with some chosen Troops to the Island *Iviça*, where *Hierome Vianelo* expected him with another part of the Fleet. There they staid some days, it being the dead of Winter. It was declared the Fleet was designed for *Bugia*. They sailed from *Iviça* on the first of *January*, 1510. The Forces consisted of about 5000 Men, well provided with Cannon. *Bugia* is seated on the Coast of *Numidia*, not far from the Borders of *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*. First it belonged to the Kings of *Tunez*, then to those of *Tremecen*, who possessed it till recovered by *Abuſerriz* King of *Tunez*. He left it to his Son *Abdulhazis*, with the Title of a New Kingdom. From him was descended *Abdurrahamel* the present Possessor, who usurped it from *Muley Abdalla* his Brother's Son, and the Rightful King. It is seated on the side of a high Mountain, with a good Castle at the upper part, all of it encompassed with an old but strong Wall. It used to contain 8000 Inhabitants, and was the chief University for Philosophy in *Africk*. The Country about it is fitter for Gardens and Orchards than to bear Corn. Our Fleet came before it on the Eve of the *Epiphany*, but the Men could not land because the Wind was contrary. On the top of the Mountain appeared the *Mooriſh* King with 10000 Foot and some Squadrons of Horse. They began to come down to the Shoar to hinder our Men landing, but the Cannon of the Fleet made them draw back, and clear the Landing-place. The Earl drew up his Men in Four Bodies, and began to ascend the Hill in order to fight the *Moors*, but they retired into the City. Our Men, some through an Ascent in the Old City which was abandoned, and others from the top of the Mountain, soon scaled the Walls. Within they found no resistance; for as they entred on the one side, the King and his Men fled out at the other. This Success terrified all *Africk*, and the more for that *Muley Abdalla* the Lawful King escaping out of Prison, fled to the Earl. He, after taking the City, attacked *Abdarrabamel* in his Camp 8 Leagues thence, and put him to flight, upon which many Towns along that Coast submitted themselves. The first of these was *Argier*, afterwards no Terror of *Spain*, and grown Rich with our Spoils. After *Argier* the King of *Tunez* and City *Tedeliz* did the same. Even the King of *Tremecen* and *Moors* of *Moſtagan* subjected themselves to the King. Articles were concluded with them all, by which they were obliged to set free all *Christians*, and pay a yearly Tribute. This took up the Earl some time, yet he omitted nothing that might tend to advance the Conquest. At this time *Alonſo d'Albuquerque* in *India* made himself Master of the City *Goa*, the Metropolis of the *Portugues* Empire in those Parts. This City stands in an Island made by a River falling into the Sea. It is about 5 Leagues in length, was subject to *Zabaim Hidalcan*, and at that time ill provided, he having drawn away the Garrison to serve in his other Wars. *Timoja* a Pirate who robbed along those Seas with 14 Vessels, gave notice of it to the Governour, and he found all his Intelligence to be true. On the 16th of *February* he entred that Port, and easily made himself Master of the City. *Francis d'Almeyda* his Predecessor, in his return to *Portugal*, having put in to Water at the Cape of *Good Hope*, was killed in a Skirmish with the *Cafres*, so the Natives of that Country are called. The Catholick King had made choice of *D. Garcia de Toledo*, Eldest Son to the Duke of *Alva*, to be General in *Africk*, designing to make use of Count *Peter Navarro* in his Wars in *Italy*. *D. Garcia* made some considerable stay before he departed *Spain*. The Earl not to lose time, as also because the Plague began to spread in *Bugia*, on the 7th of *June* set out with 8000 Men towards *Favignana*, a small Island off of *Trapana* in *Sicily*; thither repaired to him 11 Galleys, besides other Vessels of *Naples* and *Sicily*; so that he was 14000 Men strong. With this Fleet he soon came in sight of *Tripoli* on the Coast of *Barbary*, formerly

Goa in *India* taken by the *Portugueſes*

1510. *Bugia* and other places taken by the *Spaniards.*

merly subject to the King of *Tunez*, now to a Lord of its own. Most part of it is encompassed by the Sea, and towards the Land it has a broad wet Ditch and a Wall with many Towers. About 1400 *Moors* came to defend it. The Earl landed his Men in Two Bodies, the one to engage the *Moors* that came down to the Shoar, the other to storm the City; both sides, Some Soldiers and Seamen attempted to scale it on the side of the Sea. The Fight was obstinately maintained for two hours, after which the *Moors* that were without fled, and the City was scaled near the Gate called of *Victory*. *John Ramirez* an *Aragonian* was one of the first that mounted the Wall. Yet the City was not so taken, but was won Inch by Inch, the *Moors* defending every Street, not that they hoped to overcome, but resolving not to die unrevenged. About 5000 *Moors* were put to the Sword, and their *Xeque* or Lord was taken. On our side many Men of Note were killed, and among them *Christopher Lopez d'Arriaran* the Admiral. The City was plundered. All the Booty was given to them that fought; the Captives and Merchandise were assigned to those that guarded the Fleet. This was contrived by the Earl, that all might be satisfied, and reap the Profit of that Victory.

CHAP. IX.

The War in Italy. *The Pope grants the Investiture of the Kingdom of* Naples *to King* Ferdinand. *D.* Garcia de Toledo *defeated and killed at* Gelves.

THE War was carried on against the *Venetians* but coldly; for the King of *France* having recovered his own, returned into *France*, and the Emperour into *Germany* before he had done what he designed. It was agreed that the Confederates, in pursuance of the Treaty of *Cambray*, should assist the Emperour till he were possessed of all that the *Venetians* held from him. The Prince of *Anhalt* commanded the Imperialists, but had very small Forces, and no Money to pay them. With the Assistance of the *French* he recovered *Vincenza*. By Order of the Catholick King the Duke of *Tremoni* carried 400 Men at Arms to his Assistance. The Pope sent no Supply, either that he thought not himself obliged any farther, or because he was offended at the King of *France*, for that he favoured his Enemy the Duke of *Ferrara*. At last the Pope absolved the *Venetians* of all Ecclesiastical Censures, and joined in League with them, being unwilling that Republick should quite be extirpated, wherein the Catholick King agreed with him. Besides, he designed to make use of their Forces against the Duke of *Ferrara*, whom he had already, as a Rebel, adjudged to forfeit his Estate. Hereat the King of *France* was so incensed, that he ordered all the Revenues of the *French* Cardinals to be stopped, and them to come to reside upon their Benefices. Still these Discontents increased, the Pope, who had an Interest at *Genoa*, with the assistance of the *Venetian* Galleys, endeavouring to stir up the Commonalty of *Genoa* against the *French*. His Design took no effect. He prevailed with the *Venetians* to set free the Marquess of *Mantua*, designing to employ him in the War against *France*, provided he gave his Son as Hostage for his Fidelity. The Marquess was released on the 14th of *July*. The Duke of *Urbino* was appointed General of all the Forces of the Church, and took all the Territory belonging to the Duke of *Ferrara* in *Romania* beyond the River *Po*. *Chatillon* a *French* Commander marched thither with 300 Lances, and the Pope's Forces raising the Siege they had laid to *Lugo*, retired to *Imola*. Thus the War was carried on betwixt the *French* and the Pope, who aspired to restore to *Maximilian Sforcia* the Dutchy of *Milan*. The Dutchess of *Terranova* continued at *Genoa*, and the Pope still making instance that her Husband the Great Captain should come into his Service, the *French* grew jealous of her stay there; therefore her Husband ordered her immediately to return to *Spain*. There arose a Dispute now betwixt the Inhabitants of *Fuenterabia* in *Biscay*, and those of *Andaya* in *Guienne* about the River *Vidasoa*, which parts *Spain* and *France*, each pretending Right to the said River. They came several times to Blows about it, and at last the Two Kings appointed Judges to decide that Controversie, who ordered that the River should remain in common; but the *French* were forbid to use Vessels that had a Keel: And thus the Difference ended.

Vincenza taken by the Imperialists.

The Pope seizes the Lands of the Duke of *Ferrara*.

Cortes or Parliament held at *Monçon*.

The Catholick King had summoned the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, to meet at *Monçon* on the 20th of *April*, in order to obtain some Supply for carrying on the War in *Africk*, the Conquests whereof appertained to them. He set out from *Madrid* towards that Place in the Spring. In that Town remained Prince *Ferdinand*, the Cardinal of *Spain* and the Council. With the King went the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, D. *Peter Giron*, the Constable, the Marquess of *Priego* and Earl of *Urena*. There was a great Concourse at *Monçon*, that being the first time the King during his Reign had assembled the General *Cortes*, for before they were held apart for each of those three Provinces. Mean while the King neglected not the War in *Africk*, or *Italy*; and particularly pressed the King of *France* to consent to alter that Article concerning the Succession to the Crown of *Naples*, in case Queen *Germana* had no Issue. The King of *France* would not hearken to this Proposition, still hoping to recover that Kingdom and especially now the Cardinal *de Amboise* died, who had always great Influence over the King, and made

made use of his Interest to promote Peace. This Affair perplexed the Catholick King, and therefore he thought fit to apply himself to the Pope, and improve his hatred to the King of *France* for obtaining the Investiture of *Naples*. At first the Pope was averse to it, but afterwards considering the Assistance of *Spain*, would stand him in good stead to carry on the great Designs he had in hand, he resolved to grant the Investiture in as ample manner as could be wished. Pope *Alexander* having given the King of *France* the Investiture of that part of the Kingdom before mentioned, with the Title of King of *Naples* and *Jerusalem*, it was hard to deprive him of it without a cause shown. Therefore he declared that King had forfeited his Title for not paying the Acknowledgment he ought in so many Years, and for alienating that Feoffe of the Church when he agreed with the Catholick King, without obtaining the Consent of the immediate Proprietor. Thus the Investiture was granted to King *Ferdinand* and his Heirs, upon Condition he should pay every Year on the Feast of S. *Peter* and *Paul* 8000 ounces of Gold, and every three Years a white Palfrey. Besides he was for once to pay 50000 Ducats, as should his Successors when they received the Investiture. These were the same Conditions that had been imposed upon *Charles* the first of *France*. About the beginning of *July* this Grant was passed by the Pope and College of Cardinals. On the 7th of *August* the Pope remitted the yearly Tribute and the 50000 Duccats, contenting himself with the white Palfrey and his Furniture, and 300 Horse to serve him wheresoever there was War in the State of the Church, designing to use them against *Ferrara*. In the time of Pope *Leo* there was imposed an acknowledgment of 7000 Duccats, for the leave granted to the Emperor *Charles* the 5th to hold that Kingdom together with the Empire, which was contrary to the antient Capitulations with the Houses of *Anjou* and *Aragon*. The King of *France* was much offended at this Proceeding, and by his Ambassador the Bishop of *Rieux*, complained grievously thereof to the Catholick King whilst the *Cortes* sat at *Monçon*. There on the 13th of *August* was a Subsidy granted the King of 500000 Crowns, a great Sum considering the Time and the Liberty of those Provinces. They also, in Case the King should be called away, authorised Queen *Germana* to preside, and even to assemble the *Cortes* again if broke up, provided she were commissioned as Lieutenant of those Kingdoms. The Associations erected some Years before, were now dissolved. Many Ambassadors, and great numbers of Nobility were at *Monçon* during the Sitting of the *Cortes*.

Investiture of *Naples* granted to K. *Ferdinand*.

At *Malaga* a Fleet was provided to carry over D. *Garcia de Toledo*, and the Forces for the Conquests of *Africk*. The King was earnest they should set out, yet they delayed some time because of the Plague that was at *Bugia*. The Fleet failed in the heat of Summer carrying 7000 Men. Part of the Fleet and 3000 Men were left at *Bugia* to secure that Place. *James de Vera* having put *Bugia* into a good Posture followed the Fleet, and they came together, being 16 Galleys, to the Port of *Tripoli* at such time as *Count Peter Navarro* had embarqued his Men to the number of 8000, designing for *Gelves*, the greatest and most important Island on the Coast of *Africk* about 100 Leagues West of *Tripoli*. It is plain and sandy, covered with Palm and Olive Trees, so near the Continent, that on the one side there is a Bridge to go over to it. In length it is above 16 miles, wants Water, has no Town but scattering Houses, and on the Shore a Castle where the Lord lives. It was once subject to the King of *Tunez*, but at this time had a *Xeque* or particular Lord. On the 28th of *August* they arrived at *Gelves*. The Forces landed finding no Opposition either in the Island, or on the Continent at a Town they call *Puente Quebrada*. All the Army was divided into 3 Bodies. D. *Garcia*, tho he was General, would advance before the rest, with the Gentlemen that followed him. Some say it was by advice of *Peter Navarro*, others affirm it was against his Will. The *Xeque* had about 150 Horse and 2000 Foot, but so ill armed, and so fearful, they offered good Terms rather than come to Blows. It was Afternoon when our Forces began to march, the heat of the sandy Ground was so violent as if all had been in a Flame. Scarce had they advanced 2 Leagues when some fell down dead with Drought, and all suffered extremely. The Vanguard being come to a Wood of Palm Trees, fell into Disorder to seek Water at some Wells, they imagined there were near certain ruined Houses. Here the *Moors* observing their Confusion, fell upon them. D. *Garcia* and others that were a horse-back lighted. Some advised him to retire. He answered. Advance Gentlemen, are we come hither to turn our backs? If Fortune frown on us, yet she cannot make us forget the Duty we owe to our Birth. Having said thus, he took a Pike from an *Aragonian*, and fell in among the *Moors*. Our Men, nothing moved by the Example of their General, fled. The *Moors* took the advantage, and falling on killed four of those that alighted; which were D. *Garcia*, *Garci Sarmiento*, *Loaya* and *Christopher Velasquez*, all Commanders of Note. There was no stopping of those that fled. The Count ordered the Batallions of *James Pocheco* and *Giles Nieto* which were with him in the Rear, to make head against the *Moors*, and by that means prevented their being all cut off. The Earl himself was in such a Consternation, he was one of the first that embarqued, tho he might pretend it was to oblige the Galleys next the Shore to take in the Men, many being drowned because they would not admit them. About 4000 of our Men were killed or taken, and among them many of Note. The Body of D. *Garcia* was carried to the *Xeque*, who writ to D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Sicily*, that supposing that Lord to be the King's Kilman, he kept his Body in a Chest, to be disposed of as he should direct. D. *Garcia* left a young Son called D. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, who was afterwards one of the famous Generals of the World. Count *Peter Navarro* having sent the

D. *Garcia de Toledo* sent with Forces into *Africk*.

Rout of the *Spaniards* in *Africk*.

King an account of that Diſaſter, ordered the Galleys back to *Naples*, and with the reſt of the Fleet ſailed for *Tripoli*, where he arrived on the 19th of *December*, having been 8 days in a Storm. He left *James de Vera* in that City with a Garriſon of 3000 Men, other 3000 he disbanded, being unfit for Service; and he with 4000 more and part of the Fleet, went out to ſcowr the Coaſt between *Gelvez* and *Tunez*. Bad Weather obliged him to lie by moſt part of the Winter, in the Iſland *Lampadoſa* near *Sicily*. An infinite number of *Moors* about the end of this Year, layed Siege to the City *Safin* on the Coaſt of *Africk*, and ſubject to the *Portugueſes*. *Atayde* the Governour having received ſome Supplies from the Iſland of *Madera*, defended himſelf bravely; and the Siege being raiſed made an Inroad as far as *Almedina*, 32 miles from *Safin*. He had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with the *Moors*, tooka great Booty, but in his return ſuch great Numbers came upon him, that he was forced to quit it. He made ſeveral other Incurſions and came up to the very Walls of *Morocco*, an Action of more Honour than Advantage. The ſame was done by D. *John Coutiño* Governour of *Arzilla*, and *Peter de Souſa* of *Azamor*; both brave Commanders, and ambitious of enlarging the *Portugues* Dominions in *Africk*, which might have been the more eaſily performed, that Country being divided into many Kingdoms, and they at variance among themſelves.

CHAP. X.

Some Cardinals Revolt from the Pope; Bolonia *taken by the* French; *The Revolted Cardinals ſummon a General Council.*

MUch about the ſame time the Catholick King having broke up the *Cortes* at *Monçon*, returned to *Caſtile* and Pope *Julius* ſet out from *Rome* towards *Bolonia*. The King was going to the Cortes of *Caſtile*, ſummoned to meet at *Madrid*, to take care for carrying on the War in *Africk*, and no leſs to provide for the Affairs of *Italy*. The Pope thought being at *Bolonia* to advance the War againſt *Ferrara*, in which the Duke of *Urbin* made little Progreſs: On the 6th of *October* King *Ferdinand* in the preſence of the Emperor's and Prince *Charles* his Ambaſſadors, and of the Popes Nuncio, took an Oath at *Madrid* to Govern that Kingdom as became a juſt and rightful Tutor. He alſo Ordered *Fabricius Colona* with 300 Lances from *Naples* to go join the Forces of the Church, to ſerve againſt *Ferrara*, but not againſt the King of *France*. To oblige him, he Ordered the Admiral *Villamarin* with 11 Gallies that returned from *Gelves* to join the *French* Fleet at *Genoa*, in order to ſecure that City. The Duke of *Termeni* was in *Verona* with 400 Lances in the Emperor's Service, and ſaved that City from falling into the Hands of the *Venetians*, who laid cloſe Siege to it. The Pope when he ſet out, Ordered all the Cardinals to follow him. but ſome of them fled to *Naples*, and not being admitted there, went thence to *Florence*. There they ſtaid, tho' the Pope preſſed them to come to him. The *French* now attempted to have ſurprized *Bolonia*, where the Pope and Cardinals were in great Danger, but *Fabricius Bolona* with his 300 Lances delivered them. The Pope fell ſick, whereupon ſome ſcandalous Contrivances began to be among the Cardinals; which he having notice of, aſſembled them, and publiſhed a ſevere Bull againſt ſuch as were guilty of Simony in the Election of a Pope. The Mutinous Cardinals at *Florence* thought of calling a general Council to Reform the Church Diſcipline, and alſo to Depoſe the Pope, The Emperor and King of *France* joining with them, and endeavouring to draw in the Catholick King. The Emperor and King of *France* declared all the Confederate Princes were obliged to aſſiſt one another, till they had Recovered all that was detained from any of them by the *Venetians*. They alſo would have the Pope remit the buſineſs of *Ferrara* to be Tried by due Courſe of Law, and in order to it, would have all Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, not excepting Cardinals or any others, to reſide at their Benefices upon Penalty of Forfeiting their Revenues. This cauſed the Pope to Excommunicate all the *French* Commanders in *Italy*, and all thoſe who had any Hand in the *Gallican* Provincial Synods held to this effect. The Catholick King never agreed to this Decree of the *Gallican* Church, but laboured to reconcile the Emperor to the Pope and the *Venetians*. It was now propoſed to Marry the Queen of *Naples*, Niece to the Catholick King, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, and the Treaty was ſo far advanced, that 200000 Ducats were aſſigned for her Portion, and ſhe was called Dutcheſs of *Savoy*; yet at laſt it broke off, and the Duke Married *Beatrix* Princeſs of *Portugal*. At *Naples* the People mutinied, becauſe it was deſigned to introduce the Inquiſition there, after the manner of *Spain*. The Tumult was ſo great, that the Viceroy to prevent farther miſchief, commanded all the *Jews* who were come thither from *Spain* in great numbers, to depart the Kingdom by the laſt of *March*, as alſo that the Inquiſition ſhould not be Eſtabliſhed. Thus the People was appeaſed, the Pope himſelf being of opinion they ought not to have been provoked by erecting that ſevere Tribunal.

King Ferdinand aſſiſts the Pope.

Cardinals fall of from the Pope.

Jealouſies of Princes

The King of *France* was jealous that the Catholick King would join in League with the Pope againſt him, and the *Swiſſe* that ſerved the Pope gave him cauſe to ſuſpect he might intend to War upon *Milan*. He offered very advantageous Conditions, but the Pope thought

thought himſelf ſecure of all the Dukedom of *Ferrara*, whereof he had already taken the greateſt Part. The Emperor required him to reſtore *Modena* as a Feoffe of the Empire, to which the Pope was not averſe, ſo he would ingage not to return it to the Duke of *Ferrara*, nor put it into the Hands of the *French*. The Catholick King had bent his Thoughts againſt *Africk*, yet neglected not the Affairs of *Italy*. He ordered the Duke of *Termeni* to return to *Naples*, there being no Service about *Verona*. The Duke obeyed, and by the way viſited the Pope at *Bolonia*, by whom he was well entertained. About the beginning of *January* 1511 King *Ferdinand* went to *Sevil* to forward the Preparations for the War in *Africk*, being deſirous to Revenge the loſs ſuſtained at *Gelves*, and no leſs that of *Hieronie Vianelo*, who was ſurprized and ſlain with 400 Men in the Iſland *Querquens*, between *Gelves* and *Tunez*. The Pope himſelf in the dead of Winter laid Siege to, and took *Mirandula*. Thence he returned himſelf to *Bolonia*, but ſent his Army to *Ferrara*. Both his Forces and thoſe of the *Venetians* who came to his aſſiſtance were forced by the *French* to quit that Enterprize. In *March* the Pope at *Ravena* created 9 Cardinals. 1511

All the Cardinals in the Conclave wherein Pope *Julius* was choſen, before the Election had taken an Oath, that whoſoever of them came up Pope, would call a general Council within 2 Years after his Promotion to the Pontificate. beſides it was decreed in the Councils of *Conſtance* and *Baſle*, that general Councils ſhould meet every 10 Years, and grievous penalties denounced to ſuch as ſhould obſtruct them. Pope *Julius* after he had obtained the Papacy, made no account either of his Oath, or the Decrees of thoſe Councils. Many were deſirous to correct the Abuſes crept into the *Roman* Court, eſpecially during the Reigns of *Alexander* and *Julius*. The Emperor and King of *France* favouring this Deſign; the Cardinals that were withdrawn from the Pope iſſued out their Mandates for ſummoning a general Council to meet at *Piſa* on the 1ſt of *September*. The Emperor conſented to all this Proceeding, and only deſired to have the Council aſſembled at *Conſtance* in *Germany*. The Catholick King declared himſelf againſt theſe Practices, and adviſed the Emperor not to have any Hand in them. He ordered *Cuvanillas* his Ambaſſador at the *French* Court in the beſt manner that might be, to require that King to Reſtore *Bolonia* to the Church; not to Invade the Territories thereof any farther, and to deſiſt from that Affair of the Council. The King of *France* excuſed himſelf, ſaying, the Pope had infringed the Capitulation made at *Cambray*; nevertheleſs he would admit of Peace upon honourable Terms. He demanded the Articles agreed upon at *Cambray* ſhould be duly obſerved. That the Cardinals who had forſaken the Court of *Rome* ſhould be Reſtored, even as they were before they went thence. That the Marqueſs of *Mantua* who ſerved as General of the *Venetians*, ſhould be Abſolved of the Oath he took to that Republick, and have his Son Reſtored to him, whom he had delivered to the Pope as Hoſtage. That the Duke of *Ferrara* ſhould be received into the Pope's favour, and the Sentence denounced againſt him recalled, without obliging him to reſign his Lands beyond the River *Po*, or *Cento*, or *Pieve*, ſince they were his Wives Portion. The ſame things were required of the Pope in the Emperor's Name. But he looked on theſe as hard Conditions, and being of a haughty Spirit, would have no Body Capitulate with him, but ſubmit to his Will. The Catholick King ſeeing there was no Expedient to prevent that mighty Breach, reſolved to declare for the Pope. In order to it he altered his Deſign of going over himſelf into *Africk*, and ſent home 1000 *Engliſh* Archers the King of *England* had furniſhed for that Expedition. They arrived at *Cadiz* in *June*, where he Rewarded, and Diſmiſſed them well ſatisfied. Moreover he articled with that King, that in caſe the King of *France* would not Reſtore *Bolonia* to the Pope, and deſiſt from calling a general Council; then the Catholick King ſhould aſſiſt the Pope, and the King of *England* ſhould make War in *Guiene*, to prevent the *French* invading the Frontiers of *Spain*. This done, King *Ferdinand* went away from *Sevil* to *Burgos*. From *Guadalupe* he ſent Orders to Count *Peter Navarro* to go with the Forces he had to *Naples*, where D. *Raimund de Cardona* the Viceroy, under pretence of the War in *Africk*, had all the Horſe in the Kingdom in a readineſs. It was ordered that *Tripoli* ſhould be annexed to the Crown of *Sicily*, that the Viceroys might thence Relieve and Defend it. D. *Fayme de Requeſens* was ſent Governour thither, with a good Fleet. This was done becauſe the King deſigned *James de Vera* the former Governor to be General of his Artillery. D. *Fayme* enjoyed that Command but a ſhort time, for a mutiny happening among the Soldiers of that Garriſon, the Viceroy of *Sicily* Removed them and their Governor, and ſent his own Brother *William de Moncada* to ſucceed him in that Poſt.

The Pope preſſed to call a general Council.

Agreement betwixt K. Ferdinand and the K. of England.

The Catholick King laboured by all means to withdraw the Emperor from his Ingagements with the King of *France*. To this purpoſe he ſent *Peter de Urrea* to him, who was to ſucceed D. *Fayme de Conchillos* Biſhop of the *Canaries* as Ambaſſador at that Court. The Emperor being a Man of a various Temper, could be brought to no Reſolution. At laſt he agreed to ſend an Ambaſſador to the Pope, and D. *Peter de Urrea* to *Venice* that they might conclude ſome Accord. The Pope in the Name of that Republick offered that the Emperor ſhould retain *Verona* and *Vincenza*, and the *Venetians* all other Places that he pretended to, yet ſo, that they ſhould pay down 250000 Ducats for the Inveſtiture, and a Penſion of 30000 yearly. All other Differences he would have referred to himſelf and the Catholick King, to be by them Terminated. Theſe were advantageous propoſals, yet rejected by the Emperor. Nor did *Peter de Urreas* journey produce any good Effect, for the *Venetians* perceived

The Emperor cannot be ſeparated from France.

ceived by what was working, that all *Italy* would soon be in confusion, which would give them a time to Breath, and perhaps to recover their Losses. The Emperor and Princess *Margaret* made application to the Catholick King for Supplies, either of Men or Money, against the Duke of *Guelders*, who countenanced by the *French*, Infested *Flanders*, and took some Towns, there being no body to oppose him. But the Catholick King was so intent upon *Italy*, that he regarded nothing else, and the Emperor himself thought fit to connive at it, rather than break with *France*.

The End of the 29th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXX.

CHAP. I.

Affairs of India; *The Pope Summons a Council to meet at S.* John Lateran; *The League betwixt the Pope, King of* Aragon *and the* Venetians; *The War in Italy.*

THIS Summer the Affairs of the *Portugueses* advanced gloriously in *India*, throug the Valour and Conduct of *Alonso de Albuquerque*. King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* understanding some Years before, that beyond *Goa* and *Calicut* was the famous City *Malaca*, a place of great Trade, he ordered *James Lopez de Sequeira* who sailed from *Lisbon* 3 Years before this with 5 Ships to discover that Place. With him went *Garcia de Sousa* and *Ferdinand de Magallanes*. He first discovered the Island *Sumatra*, opposite to *Malaca*, under the Equinoctial. It is very large and fruitful, divided into many Kingdoms, and Inhabited by *Moors* and *Gentiles*. He Traded with those People, and then sailed to *Malaca* a large and rich City, having a mighty Trade. Formerly it was subject to the King of *Siam*, at this time had a King of its own called *Mahomet*. With this King *Sequeira* Treated and they settled an Alliance. *Sequeira* sent *Roderick Arous* ashore with certain *Portugueses* to settle a Factory. The *Moors* being jealous of the *Portugueses*, attempted to seize the Ships, and being disappointed seized the Men that were in the City: Those at Sea were not strong enough to revenge that wrong, they hoised Sail, and having touched at *Cochin*, Returned to *Portugal* with what Loading they could get. *Alonso de Albuquerque* then Governor of *India* resolved to revenge this Injury. He gathered a Fleet and sailed to *Sumatra*, and thence to *Malaca*. By the way he took a Ship, which his Men having entred, there arose such a Flame they were forced to quit her; afterwards it appeared that Flame was Artificial and did no harm. Soon after they discovered another Sail, which after a vigorous resistance they also made themselves Masters of: It was observed that the Captain of her called *Nahodabeguia*, tho' he had many large wounds, did not bleed. He being stripped, and a Gold Bracelet taken from him, the blood presently gushed out. It was found that in the Bracelet was set a Stone which in the Kingdom of *Siam* is taken out of certain Creatures called *Cabrissas*, and has wonderful Virtue to stanch Blood. The Fleet arrived at *Malaca* on the first of *July*: After a vigorous Resistance made by the Inhabitants, the City submitted to the King of *Portugal*. Thus Christianity was diffused into the utmost limits of the Earth. In *Italy* the Authority of the See Apostolick was much impaired by reason of the Schism that was like to be. The Pope leaving the War, Returned to *Rome*, and there to oppose the Designs of the Schismatick Cardinals, summoned a General Council to meet in the Church of S. *John Lateran* on the 19th of *April* of the following Year. In that Council among other things he proposed to declare, that the present Queen of *France* was not lawful Wife to that King, and that the Provinces of *Normandy* and *Guiene* belonged to the King of *England*, the People thereof being consequently absolved of their Oath of Allegiance taken to the *French* King. This was in order to strike a Terror into that King. He hereupon began to give Ear to a Peace with the *Venetians*; but at last thought better to stick to the Council of *Pisa*, which the Emperor desired should be removed to *Verona* or *Trent*. The *French* King who influenced this Affair would not consent, but hastened the Cardinals to open the Council at *Pisa*, but they delayed, and proposed to be reconciled to the Pope. At *Rome* the Pope deprived the four Cardinals *Carvajal*, *Colonza*, *S. Malo*, and *Bayeux* of all their Dignities, tho' at first the College opposed it, and some excused them, affirming the Pope must be deposed for opposing that Assembly, according to the Decree of the 11th Session of the Council of *Basil*.

Succes of the *Portugueses* in *India*.

The Treaty betwixt the Pope and King of *Spain* advanced, only the Pope was unwilling to pay the *Spanish* Forces, and therefore had some thoughts of being Reconciled to the King of *France*, but that failing, he stuck to King *Ferdinand*. 500 Men at Arms, 200 light Horse, 200 other Horse, and 2000 Foot were shipped at *Malaga*, under the command of *Alonso de Carvajal* Lord of *Xodar*, and *Zamudio* Collonel of the Foot. It was given out these Forces were for *Africk*; but it was not likely, for at the same time Count *Peter Navar-rus* arrived at *Naples* with 1500 tattered Men, the relicks of the late Misfortunes. The King of *France* proposed to Marry his youngest Daughter to Prince *Ferdinand*, and upon the Match to quit all Claim to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and tho' the Catholick King liked it, yet he

The Pope in vain labours for an accomodation with *France*.

he preſſed to have *Bolonia* reſtored to the Pope. Still that King reſolved to Protect that City, whereupon the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors formally required him to deliver that Place, which was as good as declaring War, if he did not. He anſwered he was reſolved to defend *Bolonia* as he would *Milan*. The Pope fell ſo ſick it was thought he could not eſcape. The Emperor came as far as Trent, having conceived hopes of being Seated in S. *Peters* Chair, and poſſeſſing the Kingdom of *Naples*. But the King of *Aragon*, the Pope, and Republick of *Venice* on the 4th of *October* concluded a League for Defence of the Church, and againſt the Schiſmaticks at *Piſa*. By this League the King was obliged within 20 days after the publiſhing of it, to furniſh 1200 Men at Arms, 1000 light Horſe, and 10000 Foot. The Pope 600 Men at Armes, the Republick was to join their Army to the other Forces, and their Fleet to the 11 Galleys of *Spain*. Whilſt the War laſted, the Pope and *Venetians* were to pay 40000 Ducats a Month to the King, and 2 Months of it advance. The King was to appoint the General, and he made choice of D. *Raimund de Cardona* Viceroy of *Naples*. The *Venetians* gave up any Pretenſions they had to any Sum lent to the Kings of *Naples*, of the Houſe of *Aragon*. The Emperor did not join in this League, but it was declared that he knew of it, as did the King of *England*. *James Garcia de Paredes* who had been long a Pyrate and then went into the Emperors Service, was taken at *Vincenza* by the *Venetians*. Admiral *Villamarin* who was gone with the Galleys to *Spain*, by the King's Order returned to *Naples*. *Berengarius de Olms* was left with ſome Galleys on the Coaſt of *Granada*. *Roderick Bacan* went to burn certain Veſſels at *Tetuan*. It was reported the King of *Fez* deſigned to beſiege *Ceuta*, both thoſe Commanders repaired thither, and underſtanding he lay before *Tangier* where D. *Duarte de Meneſes* was Governor, they failed to that Place. The Town was diſtreſſed, *Roderick Bacan* with his Men made a Sally, in which he drove the *Moors* from ſome of their Works. Next day the *Portugues* Horſe did the like, ſo effectually that the King of *Fez* raiſed the Siege. This done the *Spaniſh* Commanders returned to *Gibraltar* with Honour.

League for defence of the Church.

The Viceroy of *Naples* prepared to March. Count *Peter Navarro* was General of the Foot and lay with them near *Gaeta*, the Horſe being alſo in readineſs. *Proſper Colona* would not go upon this Enterprize becauſe he had no great Command, therefore *Fabricius Colona* was left as Governor and Lieutenant General; It was obſerved that the Barons who had been of the Faction of *Anjou*, were the forwardeſt to offer their Service. Count *Peter Navarro* marched before with the Foot towards *Pontecorvo*. On the 2d of *November* the Horſe followed with the Viceroy. The Emperor was now dubious which Side to incline to, the Cardinal *Sanſeverino* ſtill fed him with uncertain hopes, and the Ambaſſador D. *Peter de Urrea* offered if he would enter into the League, that the Army of the Allies ſhould aſſiſt him in the Conqueſt of *Milan*, as alſo to Reduce *Guelders*. He inclined to accept of the Conditions before offered by the *Venetians*; but it was too late, for they were now grown ſtrong. Yet *Hieronie Vic* Ambaſſador at *Rome* ſo contrived it, that a ceſſation of Arms was concluded betwixt the Emperor and the Republick, which proved of great moment. The King of *France* failed not to give Orders to his General *Gaſton de Foix*, and ſend him ſupplies to oppoſe the Allies, and at the ſame time laboured to raiſe *Swiſs*, and prevent them from joining for the defence of the Church, as was laboured by the Cardinal of *Sion*. He offered the Emperor to make him Pope, or give him Authority to chooſe one, that he would Reſtore to him the Lands of the Church belonging to the Empire, give him what part of *Naples* he would ask, and that *Milan* and *Genoa* ſhould be obliged to aſſiſt him in his Wars, as alſo that the Differences about *Guelders* ſhould be compoſed by Perſons of his own chooſing. The Cardinal *Sanſeverino* ſeeing the Emperor unſettled, took his leave of him. The Viceroy of *Naples* would have marched to *Florence* to ſecure that City which held for the *French*, but the Pope commanded him to march to *Bolonia*. The Weather was Bad and the Country Rough, many of the Soldiers fell ſick, but few died. At Imola the Viceroy ſtaied for the Artillery, which came to him at the beginning of the Year 1512. Count *Peter Navarro* was before at *Lugo* and *Bagnacavalo*, and thought good to Beſiege *Baſtida*, a Fort belonging to the Duke of *Ferrara* upon the River *Po*, in which was a Garriſon of 200 *Italians*. This Place eſteemed Impregnable, was taken by Aſſault in Five days, and moſt of the Defendants put to the Sword. It was delivered to Cardinal *John de Medicis* the Popes Legate. The King of *France* having got *Alonſo* younger Son to *Frederick* King of *Naples*, gave out he would ſet him in that Kingdom; which ſeemed eaſie, the Kingdom being left Naked of Defence, and the People covetous of having a King of their own.

The War in *Italy*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Seige of Bologna. *The King and Queen of* Navarre *excommunicated. The* Venetians *recover* Bergamo *and* Breſſa *and are overthrown by the* French.

After the taking of *Baſtida Count Peter Navarro* return'd to *Imola*. There a Council of War was held to determin which way was beſt to begin the War. *Fabricius Colona* adviſed to waſte the Country, and take in the weaker Places of the Country of *Bologna*, and leave that City to the laſt. *Count Peter Navarro* was poſitive for beſieging *Bologna*, and being a bold Man repreſented the taking of it as a matter of no difficulty. His advice was followed, becauſe he was in great eſteem among the Soldiery, and never ſerved well when contradicted. The Duke of *Termeni* dying in his way from *Rome* and the Duke of *Urbin* refuſing then to command the Forces of the Church, tho afterwards he ſent his Lieutenant, the Pope ordered them to obey the Legate and Viceroy to whom he ſent a Sword and Cap, as alſo the Standards he bleſſed on *Chriſtmas* Day. The *Venetians* neither ſent the Supplies of Mony they had promiſed, nor of Men, but under the ſhelter of the League, endeavoured to recover what the Emperor and King of *France* had taken from them. The Viceroy encamped four miles from *Bologna*, and the next day being the 16th of *January* within Cannon ſhot of the Town at *Belpogio* a Country Houſe of the *Bentivoglios*. Within the City were 500 Horſe and 2000 Foot under the Command of *Monſieur de Alegre*. The ſame Day the Viceroy marched towards *Bologna*, the Duke of *Ferrara* took *Baſtida* and raſed it to the Ground. The Viceroy took up his Quarters at *Belpoggio*, the Marqueſs of *Padula* and *Count de Populo* advanced with the Foot and poſſeſſed themſelves of a Monaſtery called S. *Michael de Boſque*, quenching the Fire ſet to it by thoſe within. There they planted ſome Pieces of Cannon, and the reſt on a Hill hard by. Before this Advice was brought that *Gaſton de Foix* Duke of *Nemours*, was at *Parma* gathering his Forces, which were 800 Lances, 1000 light Horſe, and 3000 Foot, and was to joyn at *Final* 20 miles, from *Bologna*, the Troops of the Duke of *Ferrara* being 2000 *Gaſcons* and ſome Horſe, all this in Order to raiſe the Siege, *Fabricius Colona* lay about *Cento* and *Pieve* with part of the Army to obſerve the paſſage of the *French*; the Viceroy ordered him to come to the other ſide of the City towards the Mountain. It was reſolved to move the Batteries to that ſide, the Wall being there weakeſt, but ſoon after it was agreed the Army ſhould lie all together to ſecure the Cannon, and repulſe the Relief. The Artillery was planted betwixt S. *Michael* and the *Florence* Gate. On the 28th of *January* they began to play. Part of the Wall was beaten down and ſome Soldiers got into a Tower, where they diſplayed the Colours, but were ſoon drove out by the beſieged. *Count Peter Navarro* finiſhed a Mine, and having ſet Fire to it, the Wall was liſted up, ſo that they without ſaw thoſe in the Town, and the Townſmen thoſe in the Field under the Wall, yet it ſell again in the ſame place and ſetled as faſt as at firſt. This was looked upon as a Miracle, becauſe within adjoyning to the Wall was a Chappel held in great veneration called of *Baracan*, which like the reſt was blown up and ſettled again. Nevertheleſs the City was in great danger, when there fell a Snow for 3 Days together. This gave the *French* General an opportunity of throwing himſelf into the City with a good Body of Men, without being diſcovered by the Centinels. For this reaſon and becauſe the Weather continued very ſevere, the Army of the Confederates raiſed the Siege and drew back to S. *Lazaro* 2 miles from *Bologna*. The Forces of the Pope retired as far as *Imola*, the Viceroy to the Caſtle of S. *Peter*, and the Forces were diſperſed in the neighbouring places. This was the event of that ſo much talked of Siege. Many, as is uſual in the like Caſes blamed the General, for that, as they ſaid, without regarding the unſeaſonableneſs of the weather he had let ſlip 8 Days, in which he might have made a conſiderable Advance. That the Army encamped far from the place where it ought to have been. That the Trenches were not well carried on, nor the Mines rightly placed. In fine, that the Guards were ſo ill kept, they gave the Enemy an Opportunity of getting into the Town without being diſcovered. The truth is, the Weather was unſeaſonable, and neither the *Swiſs* came as was expected, nor did the *Venetians* ſend any Supplies of Men. There were at this Siege among the reſt *Antony de Leyva*, Captain *Alvarado* and the Marqueſs of *Peſcara* D. *Ferdinand de Avalos*, who was afterwards a moſt Renowned General. The King of *England* prepared to be in a readineſs as ſoon as the Seaſon would permit, to invade the Province of *Guienne* in *France*, thoſe Kings of old pretending a Title to that Country, and *Luiz Carroz* the Ambaſſador preſſing him to undertake that Expedition in the Name of the Catholick King. *Thomas Gray* Marqueſs of *Dorſet* the King's Couſin-german was appointed General of the *Engliſh* Army. The Catholick King thought it convenient for that time to give over the Conqueſt of *Africk*, and to draw out the Forces that were at *Oran*, leaving only as many as was requiſite for the Defence of the Place. He ordered the Town ſhould be divided. 600 Houſes were appointed; 200 for Horſe, and the reſt for Foot. The Houſes Orchards and Lands belonging to the City were diſtributed among the Inhabitants, that the Place might be more eaſily maintained. For the greater encouragement of People to come and inhabit there, it was granted they ſhould be free from all manner of Taxes and Impoſitions, beſides that they were to receive Pay. On the laſt of *January* Queen *Mary* of *Portugal* was delivered at *Lisbon* of a Son called Prince *Henry*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, and laſtly upon the Death of his Nephew

King of *England* prepares to invade *France*.

King *Sebastian* came to be King of *Portugal*. The same Day this Prince was born it snowed very much at *Lisbon*, a thing extraordinary in that City. Curious Persons said that Snow denoted the Innocence of his Life which was very holy, and the pureness of his Chastity which he preserved as long as he lived. He was in his Countenance the likest to his Father of all the Brothers. King *Ferdinand* was now at *Burgos*, there on the 16th of *February*, upon the Death of the Constable D. *Bernardin de Velasco*, he contracted the Earl's Daughter, *Juliana*, Grandchild to the King himself, being born of the Lady *Joanna* of *Aragon*, to *Ferdinand de Velasco* eldest Son to D. *Inigo*, who succeeded his Brother *Bernardin* in the Lordship of *Haro* and the Dignity of Constable.

Bergamo and *Bressa* return to the Obedience of the *Venetians*.

The Absence of the Duke of *Nemours* gave an Opportunity and Courage to the People of *Bressa* and *Bergamo*, to revolt from the *French* and submit themselves again to the *Venetians*, excepting the Castles which the *French* still kept. This was a Thing of dangerous Consequence being a Precedent for all the other Cities which had been newly conquer'd to do the like. As soon as the Duke had relieved *Bolonia* he resolved to repair thither, and carried along with him Monsieur *d'Alegre*. A *French* Commander called *Foullette* was left at *Bolonia* with 300 Men at Arms, and 3000 Foot to secure that City. *Andrew Gritti* with the Army of the Republick and the Inhabitants of *Bressa* marched forward to oppose the Duke. He retired to the Mountain, and after Midnight entred the City by the way of the Castle. Thence he marched out to fight the *Venetians*. A bloody and obstinate Battel was fought, and many killed on both sides, but the *French* obtained the Victory, *Andrew Gritti*, *Antony Justiniano* Governour of the City, and *Paul Manfron* were made Prisoners. Count *Lus Bogara* who delivered the City to the *Venetians*, being a Native of it and having great Power in it, was not only taken, but condemned and executed as a Traytor. After this Success the Duke of *Nemours* soon recovered *Bergamo* without any Difficulty. He left the Lord of *Aubigni* with a sufficient Force to secure *Bressa*, the rest of his Army he dispersed in the Territory of *Verona*, and went away himself to keep the Carnaval at *Milan*, and there to rejoice at his Victory. The King of *France* was much offended at his Departure at such a Juncture of time, and ordered him immediately to march with all his Forces and observe the Confederate Army then much weakned and in Distress. Hereupon the Council at *Pisa* took the boldness to appoint the Cardinals of *Bolonia* and *Avignon* their Legates; and the *Venetians* refused to agree with the Emperor, tho the Pope urged they should accept of the Conditions so often proposed, as did the Emperor to join with the Confederates. Yet soon after, as has been said, the Republick concluded a Truce with the Emperor, upon Condition to pay him down a certain Sum of Mony. The King of *France* fortified the Frontiers of *Normandy* first, and then those of *Guienne* for fear of the *English*. At the same time he laboured to secure the King of *Navarre* to his Interest, tho' under-hand he gave great Assurances to the Duke of *Nemours* of putting him in Possession of that Kingdom, as soon as the War in *Italy* were ended. This strict Alliance of the King of *Navarre* with *France* was the cause of his Ruin, which was contrived and carried on in this manner. The Pope understanding how that King favoured and assisted the Enemies of the Church, and sided with the *French* and the Council of *Pisa*, resolved with the Advice of the Colledge of Cardinals to take such course against him as was usual against schismatick Princes. On the 18th of *February* he pronounced Sentence of Excommunication against the King and Queen of *Navarre*, depriving them of the Regal Stile and Dignity, and giving their Dominions to any that would take possession of them. It was supposed that King *Ferdinand* procured this Judgment to be given against them, certain it is, he kept it for some time private, hoping some other way to make sure of that King and Queen, To this purpose about the end of *March*, he sent *Peter de Montanon* from *Burgos* where he then resided in his Name, to declare to those Princes, how much they deviated from their true Interest, and to engage them not to give any Aid to *France* upon that Conjuncture, nor to allow passage through their Dominions to his and the Churches Enemies. He also required them to deliver up to him their Son the Prince of *Viana*, promising to marry him to one of his Grand-daughters, that is either the Princess *Elizabeth*, or Princess *Catherine*. They refused to comply with any of these Demands, treated the Catholick King's Friends in ill manner, and contiued to raise Men and make other Warlike Preparations. D. *John de Silva* who was General for *Castile* on the Frontiers of *Navarre*, omitted not to require them to forbear those extraordinary Motions, but they made no account of his Messages. They were much encouraged by the News brought from *Italy*, of the great Power of the *French*, and Distress of the Confederate Army. The Viceroy remained still in the Earldom of *Bolonia*, not daring to retire for fear of losing Reputation, and being too weak to advance and take any Enterprize in hand, altho the Pope pressed him to break into the Territory of *Milan*. The Viceroy feared to be cut off his Provisions which were sent him from *Ravenna*. He had lost many of his Men that hard Weather, some were dead, and others deserted. What was worst of all, at such time as the Enemy was very near, the Duke of *Urbin*'s Lieutenant with the 600 Lances belonging to the Pope withdrew from the way, pretending they were not payed, and that they were jealous of some *Spaniards*. The truth was, the Duke held Intelligence with the King of *France*, and had Bills of his payable at *Florence* to raise Men for his Service. Our Army was so reduced, that the Viceroy and Legate resolved to take into Pay 4000 *Italians*, to reinforce it. The Pope would have had 8000 and paid down Mony to raise them. He was for fighting the *French* immediately, his great Spirit being void of all Apprehension. The Catholick King would have them protract

Venetians overthrown by the *French*.

King and Queen of *Navarre* excommunicated.

protract a time, till the Forces of *Venice* joined them, they being now at leisure by reason of the Truce concluded with the Emperor. He also ordered a Body of *Swisses* or *Germans* to be hired, and sent *Ferdinand de Valdes*, Captain of his Guards to propose this to the Pope, and then to go to the Army to acquaint the Viceroy with his Will. He did so, and came to the Viceroy's Camp on the [illegible] of *April*, at such time as the two Armies lay in sight of one another in such manner that without great Hazard and loss of Reputation there was no avoiding a Battel.

CHAP. III.

The famous Battel of Ravenna; That City surrendred to the French; Scandalous Proceedings of the seditious Cardinals, and opening of the Lateran Council.

THE Confederate Army still lay about the Castles of *St. Peter*, *Butri*, *Conto* and *Pieve*, Towns in the Earldom of *Bolonia*, where the Viceroy resolved to fight the *French*, because the Ground was advantageous and his Men in good heart. The *French* Army, and Forces of the Duke of *Ferrara* all good Men advanced towards them. The Viceroy was willing to obey the Orders brought him by *Ferdinand de Valdez*. There the *French* lay till the last Day of *March*; when they marched away towards *Ravenna*, which City they desired to possess themselves of, because thence our Army was supplied with Provisions. For the Defence of that Place, the Viceroy had sent thither, *Peter de Castro* with 200 light Horse, and *Lus Demichi* a *Neapolitan* with 1000 *Italians*. That Place was of such consequence, that he resolved to follow the Enemy, and the two Armies marched at only 3 miles distance from one another. He sent before *Marc Antony Colona* with 160 Lances and 500 *Spaniards* to get into the City by night. *Ravenna* is seated on the shoar of the Gulph of *Venice*, betwixt two Rivers, both fordable. One of them is called *Ronco*, and the other *Monton*. They run close by the Walls, *Monton* on the left, and *Ronco* on the right. Upon *Munday Thursday* the *French* encamped before the City between the Rivers, and the next day gave a furious Assault, which was bravely sustained by the Defendants, and particularly *Lus Demichi*, who had a Brother killed, and was himself mortally wounded. The Viceroy marched close by the City down the River *Ronco*, which divided the two Armies. Upon *Holy Saturday* he encamped and entrenched himself at a Place called *Molinazzo*, two miles from the Enemy. There was variety of Opinions about what ought to be done. *Fabricius* was for staying there, since they had their Provisions secure, and the Enemy would soon want, besides that there they secured the City. Count *Peter Navarro* being a selfish Man perswaded the Viceroy to advance, relying upon the *Spanish* Foot. Accordingly our Army march'd. Some *French* Horse skirmished with our Vanguard, but nothing considerable was done that day. The Enemy returned to their Camp, and the Viceroy lay that night almost in sight of it. Next Day being *Easter Sunday* and the 11th of *April* both Armies drew out. The *French* had 24000 Foot, 2000 Men at Arms, 2000 light Horse, and 50 pieces of Cannon. The Duke of *Ferrara* and the Sieur *de la Palisse* led the Van. In the main Battel were the Seneschal of *Normandy*, and Cardinal *Sanseverino* Legate of the Council at *Pisa*. *Frederick de Bossolo* brought up the Rear, the Duke of *Nemours* being with a Body of choice Horse as a Reserve. The Confederate Army reported to consist of 18000 Foot, was not near the number. There were less than 8000 *Spaniards* and 4000 *Italians*, 1200 Men at Arms, 2000 light Horse, and 24 pieces of Cannon. The Viceroy ought to have moved before break of day, to prevent the Enemy, as *Fabricius Colona* advised, but he would not be perswaded, and gave the Enemy time to pass a Bridge and put themselves in good Order. *Fabricius Colona* led the Van consisting of 800 Men at Arms, 600 light Horse, and 4000 Foot. All the rest formed two Bodies, commanded by the Viceroy and Count *Peter Navarro*. In this manner both Armies advanced by beat of Drum, the Generals encouraging their Men. The Cannon began to play, and altho' that of the Viceroy at first did great Execution among the Enemies Vanguard as they passed the River, yet theirs being twice the number and planted in an open Plain, made a much greater Slaughter among the Men at Arms who stood exposed. The Marquess *de Pescara* gave the first Charge with the light Horse, and when the Men at Arms of both Sides mixed confusedly. For some time the Battel was maintained so, that the Success was dubious. At length the *French* being superiour in numbers, the Confederates began to give way. Here the Marquess of *Pescara* was wounded and taken, and *Peter de Paz* a notable Officer killed. Count *Peter Navarro* who had always thoughts to carry away the Honour of the Victory, now advanced with the *Spanish* Foot, backed by 300 *Spanish* Men at Arms he gathered. When they charged the *German* Foot, Catholick *Zamudio* who was in the first Rank saw a *German* Officer called *Fabian Empser*, who came forward and challenged him to fight. (says *Zamudio*) *how dear do you buy your Victories, and how well do Men deserve them upon these occasions!* Having spoke these Words, he charged his Pike and struck the *German* dead. The rest fell on so furiously, that they broke the *Germans*, then the *Gascons* and *Italians*. Most of the *Germans* were put to the Sword, for of 12 *German* Captains only 3 escaped, and all the *French* Foot was put to the Rout. In the same heat they took the *French* Cannon, but the *French* lay *Fanculo Galoto* defended it. The *French* Horse seeing the Slaughter was made charged our Foot, who having no Horse to sup-

The *French* advance towards the Confederates.

port themselves being tired with fighting were quite broke. There died Collonel *Zalmundo* with other Officers; and Count *Peter Navarre* was taken. The rest retired in good Order, the Foot that were in Van joining them. On one side the River secured them, and on the other the Causeway. The Duke of *Nemours* desiring to break that Body, that he might carry away a compleat Victory, advanced with a small number, contrary to the Advice of the Sieur *de la Palisse*, who would have had him content himself with the Advantage gained. Our Men turned upon him and being struck off his Horse, he was killed by a private Soldier, tho' he told him he was Brother to the Queen of *Aragon*. Monsieur *d'Alegre* and his Son were also killed, and Monsieur *de Lautrecque* left for dead in the Field. Thus about 8000 *Spaniards* marched away down the River. *Fabricio Colonna*, with what Forces he could get together, still maintained himself against all the *French* Army, till having received two Wounds and his Horse falling, he was taken by the Duke of *Ferrara*'s Men. Thus the *French* remained victorious, but so shatter'd, they could not prosecute their good Fortune, nor attempt any thing of Moment. Of the number of dead no certain account can be given, Authors varying very much. It is certain the Fight lasted 5 hours, and the Victors sustained most loss. Their General, many Persons of Note, and almost all the *Germans* being killed. Whereas on our side few Horse were lost, for that night about 3000 of them fled to *Arimino* and *Ancona*, and above 4000 *Spanish* Foot got off safe. The Viceroy went from *Pesaro* to *Ancona* to gather the remains of his Army. After this Victory *Ravenna* was immediately surrendred to the *French* upon Articles, which were not performed, for as soon as *Mark Antony Colona* and D. *Peter de Castro* were marched away with the Garrison towards *Cesena*, the *French* plundered the City without sparing Churches or Monasteries. The *French* Authors lay the blame of this Disorder upon *Jaquin* a Captain of Foot, who being cloathed in Cloath of Gold taken from the Churches at *Bressa*, encouraged the Soldiers to do the like at *Ravenna*, a greater Booty was found there than had been expected. *Imola*, *Forli*, *Cesena*, *Arimino*, and most of the Forts in *Romania* yielded to the Victors, and the Legate took possession of them for the Council of *Pisa*. The News of this Defeat being spread abroad, the Pope was no whit discouraged, tho' the People of *Rome* was ready to mutiny. The Duke of *Urbino* sent to offer his Service, promising to make amends for past miscarriages. *Julicis de Medius* went to *Rome* to give the Pope an account of the Posture of Affairs, and encourage him to proceed. The loss was represented to the Catholick King much less than in reality it was, for in his Letters he writes it appeared by the Musters, that not above 1500 Men were lost in the whole. Yet he resolved to send the Great Captain to *Italy*, whose Presence alone it was thought, would make up for the dammage sustained. So the King writ to several Parts, and immediately sent the Commendary *Soto* with 2000 *Spaniards* to *Naples*. The King of *France* hearing what had hapned, said, *Would to God I had been drove out of* Italy, *so my Nephew and the other Officers were alive. God grant such Victories to my Enemies, for if we obtain one more such Victory we are undone.* This Success so alarmed the *Venetians*, that they feared the *French* would now make themselves Masters of all *Italy*, and they thought of changing Parties. The *Spanish* Ambassador then Resident at *Venice* quieted them, shewing how small the Loss had been. The Cardinal of *Sorrento* who governed at *Naples* in the absence of the Viceroy, required D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Sicily*, and Captain General of both Kingdoms, to come over with all the Forces he could make, which he did with those that came from *Tripoli* and some other Horse. D. *Raymund de Cardona* from *Ancona* repaired to *Naples* to recruit his Army, and make the other necessary Preparations.

Preparations for the Lateran Council.

Before the Battel was fought, Pope *Julius* provided for the celebrating the *Lateran* Council at the time appointed. In order to it he appointed 8 Cardinals and some other Persons to attend that Affair, and Reform the City of *Rome* and his own Court, that the foreign Prelates might not be scandalized at any Disorders. He pressed the Bishops of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, but particularly the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Seville*, to repair to the Council, that so he might bear down the Assembly at *Pisa* under the Schismatick Cardinals. They about this time removed from *Pisa* to *Milan*, and encouraged by the Success of the *French*, published their Declaration against the Pope: It contained, That whereas they had often intreated him to come to the Council, or at least not to obstruct the Sitting of it; and that instead of so doing, he had caused much innocent Blood to be shed, and there was no hope of his forsaking his Vices, therefore they suspended him from Spiritual or Temporal Jurisdiction, which they adjudged to the Council, according to the Decrees of the Eleventh Session of the Council of *Basle*, and the Fourth and Fifth of the Council of *Constance*. This Declaration was set up in the Churches of *Milan*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Verona*, and *Bolonia*. All Princes that scandalized the whole World, and made the Pope the more earnest to open the Council of *S. John Lateran*. At length it was opened on the 10th of *May*. There were present the Cardinals of *Rome*, many Prelates from several Parts, and the Pope himself presided. *Egidius de Viterbo*, General of the Order of *S. Augustin*, made a Learned Speech upon the Subject of their being there Assembled.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The War in Navarre; King Ferdinand possesses himself of that Kingdom. The Affairs of Italy; The Great Captain stopped from going thither.

THE Truce betwixt the Emperor and *Venetians*, and the Negociation of the Cardinal of *Sion*, was the cause that on the 19th of *May* 6000 *Swiss* were come to *Vellencanica*, and brought with them 18 Field Pieces. Besides these, 8000 came by the way of *Novara* and 2000 by *Bergamo*. The Baron of *Alfurt* was their General, and with him came *Matthew* Cardinal of *Sion*. Most of the *French* Forces abandoned *Italy*. On the 27th of *May* above 20000 *Swiss* came to *Verona*, which they easily took, the *French* quitting both City and Castle. Here *Paul Capua* with 700 Men at Arms, 800 Light Horse, and 4000 Foot of the Republick, joined the *Swiss*. They together pursued the *French* Army, who retired to *Asti*, on the utmost Borders of *Milan*, the Sieur *de la Palisse* resolving to abandon *Lombardy*, being terrified that the *Germans* had forsaken him. *Cremona*, *Milan*, and almost all the Cities submitted themselves to this powerful Army, and *Ravenna* was delivered to the Pope. The *Spaniards* were for restoring that Dukedom to *Maximilian Sforcia*. The Schismatick Cardinals fled into *France*. *Parma* and *Piacenza* submitted to the Pope. In *Spain* the Differences continued betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the latter was fearful since the death of the Duke of *Nemours*, that the other would pretend to that Kingdom in right of Queen *Germana*. The *French* Ambassador in *Navarre* assured that King, That his Master would stand by him with all his Forces, and offered to give his youngest Daughter in marriage to the Prince of *Viana*. These Promises so prevailed with that King, that he entred into a League with *France*, which proved his ruin. Mean while the Marquess of *Dorset* with the *English* Fleet, in which were 5000 Archers, came to *Passage*, a Port in *Guipuscoa*. D. *Frederick de Portugal*, Bishop of *Siguença*, who was at *S. Sebastian* by the King's Order, to furnish the *English* with all Necessaries, went to welcome him. A good Force was gathering in *Castile*, to join with the *English*, under the Command of the Duke of *Alva*. King *Ferdinand*'s Design was first to invade *Navarre*, that he might leave all safe behind. He summoned the *Cortes* of *Aragon* to meet at *Monçon*, appointing Queen *Germana* to preside, and ordered all the Forces of the Kingdom to be got together, because he intended to Command in Person. The *Cortes* agreed to maintain 200 Men at Arms and 300 Light Horse for the space of 2 Years and 8 Months. The King of *Navarre* to divert this Storm, sent his Mareschal *Peter* of *Navarre* to make some Composition. The Catholick King resolved to besiege *Pamplona*, and would have the Marquess of *Dorset* join with him; but he excused himself, saying, he had no Orders to make War upon the King of *Navarre*, and complained that the King's Forces were not ready to invade *Guienne*. He said at first it had been easie to take *Bayonne*, it being unprovided, which now would be very difficult, they having had time to prepare for their Defence.

Grounds of the War in *Navarre*.

The Duke of *Alva* waited for Orders at *Vitoria*: His Forces, which consisted of 1000 Men at Arms, 1500 Light Horse, and 6000 Foot, Quartered in *Alava*, *Rioja*, and *Guipuscoa*. Orders were brought the Duke to march to *Pamplona*, and accordingly he entred the Kingdom of *Navarre* upon the 21st of *July*. D. *Luis de Biamonte*, who was banished *Navarre*, led the Van. The Queen was gone to *Bearne*, and the King was at *Pamplona*, but no hopes being left of defending it, retired to *Lumbierre*. *Pamplona* immediately surrendered to the Duke, and all other Places were for doing the same. Upon this, King *John* sent Three Commissioners to the Duke, who resigned up the whole Kingdom to King *Ferdinand*, to be held in trust, and consented to deliver up the Prince of *Viana* the King's Son. King *John* withdrew over the Mountains. All Places submitted except *Estela* and *Val d'Ezna* in the Mountain. The *French* who came to succour King *John*, were now in *Bearne*. The Catholick King came to *Logrono*. D. *Antony d'Acuna*, Bishop of *Zamora*, had been at *Pamplona* in the behalf of the See Apostolick, to require King *John* not to side with the Enemies of the Church, and was now sent to *Bearne*, to advise that King not to deviate from the late Articles agreed upon. He was taken at *Salvatierra*, and delivered up to the Duke of *Longueville* the *French* General and Governour of *Guienne*, who afterwards sent him back to carry on the Treaty of Peace, he leaving Three Nephews Hostages for his Return. *Navarre* submitting so easily, made the *French* jealous of some Treachery; to remove which Suspicion, King *John* put *Salvatierra* into their hands, and went himself to the King of *France*. He had resolved with all his Forces to secure *Guienne*, and on the other side King *Ferdinand* was making sure of *Navarre*. He made all the Country Swear Allegiance to him as to their King, pretending King *John* had broke the Capitulation. *Tudela* submitted not till the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* went thither with his Forces. To secure the Passage into *France* the Duke of *Alva* passed the Mountains, and took *S. John de Pie de Puerto*. The Marquess of *Dorset* was desired to join the *Spanish* Army, and enter *Guienne*. He pleaded it was then too late, the Summer being spent and his Men sick. He complained of the Catholick King, who was only intent upon his own Business in *Navarre*, without regarding the Conquest of *Guienne*. Therefore the Marquess returned into *England*, which gave some cause to suspect, as *Antony de Nebrixa* writes, that he was corrupted with *French* Gold.

The Duke of *Alva* enters *Navarre*.

Garcias Alphonsus de Quadra.

The

French decline in *Italy.*

The Affairs of the *French* in *Italy* were changed no otherwise than if they had lost the Battel of *Ravenna*. The Pope laid an Interdict upon the Kingdom of *France*, Excommunicated their King, and absolved the People of *Guienne* and *Normandy* of their Natural Allegiance. The Duke of *Urbin* marching with the Pope's Forces towards *Bologna*, Perez left the Pope's Colours. The Duke of *Ferrara* upon Composition came to *Rome*, and publickly begged Pardon of the Pope, who granted it, yet restored not *Reggio*, but thought to have secured him, had not *Fabritius Colona* conveyed him away. The Victory of Perez upon his crushing his Army, and found, with the aged *Spaniard*, brought by the Commendator, he had 1600 Foot, the Command of whom was given to the Marquess of *Pescara*, and became he hurt himself in the Hand, it was committed to Don Commendary of *Alcantara*. Moreover there were 1200 and 500 Light Horse. Besides these, Perez got together 1400 Horse, and was to Command the Vanguard. This was the Viceroy's Strength when he received Orders from the Pope not to march any farther, for that *Lombardy* was already subdued and there was no need of more Forces. His Design was, ever to expel all Strangers out of *Italy*, and having already drove out the *French*, thought to do the same with the *Spaniards*. Nevertheless, the Viceroy marched as far as the Castle of *S. Peter* in his way to *Bologna*, where certain Deputies from the *Switzers* met him, requiring him not to advance any further, which if he did, they would oppose him, the *French* being already expelled *Lombardy*. They were also Remembrances of the Pope. The Viceroy answered, He was General of the League, and consequently obliged to obey the Orders of the Confederate Princes. After some Disputes betwixt the Emperor's and Catholick King's Ambassadors, as also the *Switzers*, it was agreed the Viceroy should restore the Family of *Medici* to *Florence*, they being then banished. It was also decreed, That *Maximilian Sforcia*, who now called himself Duke of *Milan*, should come into *Italy*, in order to reduce the rest of *Lombardy*, where the Forces of the Pope possessed themselves of *Plesencia* and *Parma*. Sickness and other Inconveniences caused the Council then held at *Rome*, after Two Sessions, only to be Prorogued till the beginning of *December*. The Pope proposed making War upon the *Turks*, the Sons of *Bajazet* being then at variance; yet malicious Persons gave out this was only a Project of his to get the *Spaniards* out of *Italy* under that Pretence.

Florence, Siena, and *Lucca*, join with the Confederates.

The Viceroy marched towards *Florence*, pretending only to restore that Republick to its Liberty, and reconcile it to the Church. He came without meeting any resistance to *Prato*, which is only 10 miles from *Florence*; which Place offering to oppose him, he battered and took by Storm on the 29th of *August*. The *Florentines* immediately sent their Deputies to compound with the Viceroy, and consented to restore the Families of *Medici* and *Pazzi* to all their Estates; as also to enter into the League, forsake the *French*, and put themselves under the Protection of *Spain*. To express their Zeal, they chose the Marquess of *Pescara* their General, and furnished some Money towards the Charge of the War. The same was done by the Cities of *Siena* and *Lucca*. At same time *Fernando Maria de Campo Fregoso* was chosen Duke of *Genoa* in favour of the League, and King *Ferdinand*, to encourage those Cities, ordered *Berengarius d'Olm* to ply upon those Coasts with his Galleys. All things in *Italy* succeeded as well as he could wish, which was the cause he first delayed, and afterwards quite put off the Great Captain's Voyage thither. After the Battel of *Ravenna*, he had been looked upon as the only Man that could restore Affairs in *Italy*, whereupon the King resolved to send him thither, tho' jealous of him at the same time. He accepted of the Command, and went to *Malaga* to prepare for his Voyage. Vast Numbers of People flocked to him, and even the King's Guards disbanded themselves to follow him. Many of the Gentry made Preparations to bear him company upon their own Charges, all which made the King limit the number to go with him to 500 Men at Arms and 2000 Foot. Still King *Ferdinand* delayed the departure of the Great Captain, hoping some good Accident might re-establish the Viceroy, for whom he had so great a Kindness, that many suspected he was his Son. The Affairs in *Italy* being mended, as has been said, the King ordered the Great Captain to lay aside all Thoughts of going to *Italy* during the Winter, and to send all the Gentry that was with him to serve in *Navarre*.

Great Captain forbid to pass into *Italy.*

These Orders much troubled the Great Captain, and he complained grievously of it. All the Officers resented it so heinously, that never a Captain of Men at Arms went to serve in *Navarre*, except only *Gutierre Quixada*. The Great Captain sent to ask leave of the King to go to his Estate in *Terravova* in *Italy*, but the King perswaded him it was better to retire to his House at *Loxa*. He was so much out of Favour, that the King bestowed on the chief Commendary of *Leon*, vacant by the Death of *Garcilasso de la Vega*, as he did also the Commendary of *Hornachos*, both which he made his own. Two Reasons may be ascribed for this Strangeness: One, That King *Ferdinand* was not well satisfied with that Gentleman, and often complained he held secret Intelligence against him. The other Common to all Princes, who when a Man has done more for them than is in their Power to require, look upon him as the Debtor, and commonly prove ungrateful. For it is ever more certain to have Faults punished than Desert rewarded. No Recompence or Honour could have been too great for a Man so deserving. But who can perswade Kings to curb their own private Distast? Or who can limit their Jealousie, especially when it is daily increased by whispering Courtiers.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Siege of Pamplona. *The Viceroy of* Naples *takes the City* Bressa. *Duke* Maximilian Sforcia *recovers* Milan. *King* Ferdinand *falls sick.*

THE Duke of *Alva* continued at *S. John de Pied de Porte*, and his Forces took some small places of little Importance. Thither *James de Vera* with great difficulty brought the Artillery. The Dukes of *Longueville*, *Bourbon*, and *Monpenser*, the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*, and Monsieur *de Lautrec*, lay at *Sauveterre* and the neighbouring places, to oppoſe our Army. Their Force was 800 Men at Arms, and 8000 Foot. The Dauphin lay at *Garriz* with another great Body ready to second them. This only waited the coming of King *John* with his Forces to march into *Navarre*. In hopes of their coming the People of the Valley of *Salazar* and *Roncales* revolted from King *Ferdinand*. The Mareſchal of *Navarre* alſo, who till then had ſtood neuter, declared for *France*, and went away thither from *Tudela*, whither King *Ferdinand* went to meet the Queen, after ſhe had broke up the *Cortes* of *Aragon* at *Monçon*. This cauſed King *John* to haſten his march. There are two Paſſes through the Mountains betwixt *Navarre* and *France*; one is called *Valderroncal*, the other *Valderronças*. At the entrance of *Valderronças* is *S. John de Pied de Porte*, where the Duke of *Alva* then was. Through the other Paſs the King led his Army about the middle of *October*: With him went the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*. The *Spaniards* were no where ſtrong enough to give them Battel; yet ſeveral Commanders poſted themſelves in the Straights of the Mountains. Among the reſt *Ferdinand Valdez* took his Poſt at *Burgi*, which place was very weak. The Enemy coming on, aſſaulted that place, and tho' they loſt 400 Men, carried it, killing many of the Deſendants, and among them *Ferdinand de Valdez*. It is reported he expoſed himſelf to that Danger out of Deſpair, becauſe when he returned after the Battel of *Ravenna*, the King ſaid, *The Good Men are left there.* The Duke of *Alva* conſidering the danger *Pamplona* was in, left *James de Vera* at *S. John de Pied de Porte* with 800 Foot, 200 Horſe, and 20 Pieces of Cannon, and reſolved himſelf with the reſt to repaſs the Mountains into *Navarre*. They Enemy might have prevented him, but they were overſeen as well in that as in not marching directly to *Pamplona*, which they might eaſily have taken. This delay gave the Duke leiſure to march thither; and the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* to join him with 600 Men. Several Caſtles that had revolted were reduced. Having taken *Torla*, and falling to plunder it, the People of the Valley joining with the Townſmen, fell upon the Forces, killing above 2000, and taking all their Baggage, with ſome Field-Pieces. King *John* encamped at *Utroz*, within two Leagues of *Pamplona*, hoping the City would declare for him, but our Army had prevented it by expelling 200 Citizens; beſides, at *Puente de la Reyna*, which is hard by, a great Body aſſembled to relieve the place if it were requiſite. 1500 Men came from *Trafmiera* and *Campos*, and 900 from *Bugia*, which were landed at *Barcelona*. Soon after, the Forces of *Aragon* came thither. The Duke of *Najara* was choſen General of this Army. The *French* ſtill expected more Forces from the Dauphin, and the Sieur *de la Paliſſe* was diſſatisfied for that nothing ſucceeded to his Mind. The *French* encamped ſo as to cut off the Proviſions of the City. Another Body, leſt beyond the Mountains to divert the Forces of King *Ferdinand*, entred *Guipuſcoa*. They paſſed by *Fuenterabia*, and ſate down before *S. Sebaſtian*. Monſieur *de Lautrec* Commanded that Army, and reſolved to attack that Town. *D. John d'Aragon*, Son to the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, was in the place, who ſo encouraged the Garriſon, tho' ſmall, that the *French* retired into *Guienne*. The Duke of *Calabria*, upon promiſe of being reſtored to the Kingdom of *Naples*, deſigned to fly to the *French*, but was taken, with Four others that managed his Intelligence. He was kept many years a Priſoner in the Caſtle of *Xativa*, and his Accomplices executed. The Seaſon was unfit to lie in the Field, wherefore the *French* reſolved to be the moſt expedite they could: They ſacked two Monaſteries of Nuns that are without the Walls. A *German* Captain opening the Tabernacle to ſcale the *Cuſtodium*, threw out the Bleſſed Sacrament upon the Altar. The Nun that was *Sacriſtan* ſaid, *How dare you commit ſuch a Sacrilege?* He anſwered, *This is not the God of the* Germans, *but of the* Spaniards. He is ſaid ſoon after, like *Judas*, to have burſt aſunder. They planted their Cannon, and gave two Aſſaults, but ſtill the Deſendants held out. The Duke of *Najara* with 600 Foot beſides the Horſe, appeared on the top of the Mountain, deſigning either to fight, or elſe to cut off the Enemy's Proviſions. On the laſt Day of *November* the *French* raiſed the Siege, and returned towards *France*. The Conſtable of *Navarre* purſued them, and killing ſome, took 13 Pieces of Cannon. And thus ended that War. All the *Agramonteſes* ſubmitted themſelves, and the City *Pamplona* was repaired, and a place marked out to build a Caſtle.

D. Raymund de Moncada having fortunately ſettled the Affairs of *Florence*, marched towards *Lombardy*. At *Modena* he held a Council of War, to conſult what was beſt to be done. The City *Breſſa* was beſieged by the *Venetians*, who hoped to poſſeſs themſelves of it. The Emperor pretended to it, and the *Swiſſe* would have it given to Duke *Maximilian Sforcia*, whoſe Quarrel they had eſpouſed. To end this Quarrel, it was agreed the Viceroy ſhould hold it for the League, till it could be decided who it belonged to. *D. Peter d'Urrea* and *Andrew de Burgo* went to *Rome* to know the Pope's Pleaſure, and ſolliciting the Payment of ſome Months Arrears

Bressa taken by the Viceroy.

Arrears. He pleaded that Obligation had ceased after the Battel of *Ravenna*, yet promised some Money if the Viceroy would quit *Lombardy*, and return to *Ferrara*, which above all things he desired to possess himself of. To this purpose the Duke of *Urbin* was encamped with 2000 *Swiss*, a small Force, and even that deserted for want of Pay. *D. Peter d'Urrea* and his Companion fed the Pope with good Words. He resolved to send *Bernard de Bibiena*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, to acquaint the Viceroy with his Will. At this time the Marquess *de Pescara* being ransomed from the *French*, came to *Milan*, and had the Command of the Company of the Men at Arms, that had belonged to *Gaspar de Pomar*, killed in that City, given him. On the first of *October* the Viceroy passed the *Po* with 9000 Foot. *Prosper Colona* was marching with above 400 Men at Arms, and 1000 Foot, to join the Viceroy. The Pope endeavoured to hinder him, but could not. He also laboured with the Cardinal of *Sion*, that the *Swiss* should not admit the *Spaniards* into *Lombardy*. At *Verona*, *Rocandulpho*, a Commander of the Emperor's, joined the Viceroy with 2000 *Germans*, 400 Horse, and 27 Pieces of Cannon. M. d'*Aubigni*, before distressed by the *Venetians*, seeing this new Supply, set up the Emperour's Colours. *Bernard de Bibiena* now coming to the Camp, the Viceroy answered, He was too forward advanced to go back; but as soon as he had put an end to that Undertaking, he would obey the Commands of the Pope. Monsieur d'*Aubigni* had leave to march out with his Garrison, Arms, Baggage, and Horses, to what part, he pleased, provided it were not to the Castle of *Milan*, or any other that held out for the *French*. The Garrison of the Castle agreed to surrender upon the same Articles, if not relieved in 21 days. This same day, being the 25th of *October*, the *Spanish* Army mustered at *Castanerola* near *Bressa*: It was found above 8000 Foot strong. Commendary *Solis* was left in that City with 1000 Men; the rest of the Army marched to besiege the Castle of *Bergamo*, the City being already surrendered. Admiral *Villamarin* sailed from *Naples* with 7 Galleys, to join those of the Pope at *Civita Vecchia*, in order to besiege the Castle of the *Lantern* at *Genoa*, which held out for the *French*. They found there 3 Galleys of *Venice* sent to the same effect. Four other Galleys the Duke of *Genoa* had furnished, but ill equipped. The Siege went on slowly. At *Marseilles* the *French* had but 6 Galleys and one Galleon. The Schismatick Cardinals continued their Council at *Lions*, and made large Offers to several Princes. *D. Hugo de Moncada*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, sailed over to *Tripoli*, to give Orders for fortifying that Place. The Duke of *Urbin* lay between *Ravenna* and *Bologna*, with 500 Men at Arms and 1000 *Swiss*. His *Italians*, who were more numerous, daily ravaged the Country, but did nothing considerable.

Duke *Maximilian Sforcia* recovers *Milain*.

Maximilian Sforcia stayed at *Trent* till the *French* were quite expelled the Dukedom of *Milan*, and the *Milanese* had satisfied the *Swiss*, who as they stood firm to his Interest, so they would have their share in the Booty. The *Milanese* agreed to give them 150000 Ducats in hand, and 40000 yearly for ever, and offered Three Strong-holds in that Dukedom for their Security. The Emperor covered that Dukedom for one of his Grandsons, but the Princes of *Italy* were against it. In fine, to put an end to all Disorders, *Maximilian Sforcia* entred that City upon
1513. the 29th of *December*, immediately preceding the Year 1513. He was received with the Pomp and Joy usually expressed to the former Dukes. The *Swiss* Ambassadors presented him the Keys with much Ceremony. Next care was to reduce those Places still held by the *French*. The Marquess of *Padula*, with the *Spanish* Infantry, soon took the strong Castle *Trezo*, on the Banks of the River *Abdua*. That of *Novara* was surrendered to the Duke's Forces. In order to conclude a Peace betwixt the Emperour and the *Venetians*, the Truce, which was expired in *January*, was continued till the end of *March*. The Cardinal of *Gurse* would have the same Conditions the Pope promised the Year before to the Emperour, but the *Venetians* would hear of nothing, unless *Verona* were restored to them. It was thought convenient to make War upon them with the Forces of the Emperour, *Spain*, and *Milan*, without making mention of the *Swiss*, who it was believed would soon agree with the *French*, through the Negociation of Monsieur *de la Trimouille*, sent to that purpose, which was the beginning of new Troubles. The Viceroy to secure *Milan*, where the *French* had still footing, and *Trivulcio*, had gathered 5000 Foot, more Supplies daily resorting to them, placed *Prosper Colona* at *Asse* with a good Body of Men to secure that Pass. The Catholick King thought it convenient to make use of the Power of *England* against the *French*; and because the *English* were not willing to mix with other Men, he perswaded that King by the way of *Calais* to invade *Normandy*, while at the same time he undertook to conquer *Guienne*, and deliver it up to him. King *Henry* fitted out 50 Sail to transport 9000 Foot, all choice Men and well Armed; and and at the same time sollicited the Catholick King to send him 50 Ships more. It was not easie to answer in so many places at once; for besides all other things in hand, King *Ferdinand* was sick, and *Andaluzia* in an uproar. The occasion of his Sickness was a certain extravagant Potion the Queen made him drink at *Medina del Campo*, in hopes of conceiving; so Dr. *Carvajal* and *Peter Martyr* relate it, as a thing allowed by all Men. The effect of it was such, that the King grew very weak, and delighted in nothing but being in the Woods. His Disease daily encreased; he had fainting Fits, and Signs of a Dropsie. *Andaluzia* mutinied upon the death of *Henry* Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. He had a Sister by the same Father and Mother called *Mencia*, and married to *D. Peter Giron*; and also a Brother only by the Father's side, called *D. Alonso Perez de Guzman*. In his Will he appointed his Sister to inherit, affirming the Second Marriage of his Father was invalid. Upon this account *D. Peter Giron* thought

thought to possess himself of that Estate, and secure *Medina* and *Sidonia*. The Lady *Ellenor de Zuniga* Stepmother to D. *Mencia*, and the late Duke stood up for her Son, who had the true Title; and the King favoured his Cause, intending he should marry the Lady *Anne* of *Aragon*, Daughter to the Archbishop of *Zaragoça*. This Dispute was like to be decided by force of Arms, both Parties having powerful Supports. Justice prevailed, and the Brother of the Duke carried the Estate. *Gonçalo Marino* commanded at *Bugia*, and *Martin Argote* at *Oran*, as Lieutenant to the Marquess of *Comares*. Some Skirmishes hapned with the *Moors*, but nothing remarkable, only that *Muley Abdalla* with some Forces came up to *Bugia* and burnt the Suburbs. No part was left standing but one Tower, where the *Jews* saved themselves. *Gonçalo Marino* breaking the Articles concluded with the *Moors* was the cause of this Misfortune; for which he was removed from that Post, and D. *Raymund Carros* sent in his Place.

CHAP. VI.

Pope Julius *dies*; Leo X. *Succeeds him*; *The Truce betwixt* Spain *and* France; *The War in* Navarre, *and Revolutions at* Genoa.

Pope *Julius* dies. Leo X. chosen.

POpe *Julius* being sick, and his Recovery despaired of, Advice was sent to *Milan*, *Florence*, *Siena* and *Luca* to secure the Roads, that the Schismatick Cardinals might not come to the Conclave. At length the Pope died on the 20th of *February*: The People mutinied at *Rome*, and there was great Contention betwixt the *Colonesi* and the *Ursini*. The Monastery of S. *Paul* of *Benedictine* Monks was plundered, and other disorders committed. *Hierome Vic* the *Spanish* Ambassador, contributed much to pacifie the Multitude. On the 4th of *March* the Cardinals entred the Conclave, having first discharged the Son of the Duke of *Mantua*, kept as a Hostage till then; and on the 11th by Votes of almost all of them, Cardinal *John de Medicis* was chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Leo* X. That very day he declared he would continue in the League, and bring the Emperor and King of *England* into it. The Cardinals *Carvajal* and *Sanseverino* who were at *Lions*, but in no great Esteem, designed to go into *Italy*, and get into the Conclave. *Prosper Colona* favoured them, and designed himself to go to *Rome* and have a Pope of his own creating. But the Viceroy would not suffer him to go, lest he should raise some Mutiny, and put a restraint upon the Conclave. The Cardinals came in a Galeon to *Leghorn*, but were there taken and carried to *Pisa*. *Julius de Medicis* the Popes Cousin gave him notice of it, and he ordered them to be kept in the Castle of *Civita Castellana* till such time as they were brought to Trial. *Julius de Medicis* did much Honour to the Cardinals, and to the *Sieur de Soliet* the King of *France* his Ambassador, who was with them. By them he was perswaded to declare for the King of *France*, which was the Original of new Troubles. During the Vacancy of the Popedom, the Duke of *Milan* with the Assistance of the Viceroy seized *Placentia*, and thought to have done the same of *Parma*. Thither the Viceroy repaired with his Army to oppose the *French*, it being no Season to make War upon the *Venetians*. He suffered great want of Money, and there was no way to supply it. The Discourse of concluding Peace betwixt the Emperor and *Venetians* continued, but they could not agree upon the Conditions. The King of *France* stept in, and agreed with that Republick. The Conditions were, That the Republick should keep all its ancient Dominions, except *Cremona* and *Giaradada*, which were restored to the *French*, and Incorporated into the Dukedom of *Milan*. For Recovery of that Dukedom and of the Lands of the *Venetians*, the Republick was to furnish 1000 Horse, and 6000 Foot under the Command of *Bartholomew de Albiano*, and the King 1200 Horse and 12000 Foot. *Robert de la Marc* was to be Captain General of the Foot, Monsieur *de la Trimoville* and *John James Trivulcio* Lieutenant Generals. As soon as this Agreement was made publick, *Trivulcio* entred the City *Asse* with the *French* Forces. *Bartholomew de Albiano* with the *Venetian* Army marched to *Verona* intending to join the *French*. Hereupon, and by reason of the Viceroys absence most Towns of *Lombardy* declared against Duke *Maximilian*. The King of *France* was the more earnest to conclude this Treaty, because he had another in Hand by means of Cardinal *Carvajal*, which was for a Cessation of Arms betwixt him and the Catholick King on this side the *Alpes*. This Accord was convenient for both Kings, for King *Ferdinand* to secure *Navarre*, and the King of *France* the State of *Milan*, without any regard of the King of *Navarre* or Duke *Maximilian*. After some Difficulties and Debates, at last the Truce was concluded on the 1st of *April*, upon these Conditions. That the Cessation of Arms betwixt King *Ferdinand* and his Confederates, the King of *England* and Prince *Charles* on the one side; and the King of *France* and his Allies, the King of *Scotland* and Duke of *Guelders* on the other, should continue for a Year, reckoning from that very day That during the Cessation, there should be free Trade betwixt the Two Kingdoms on this side the *Alpes*. King *John* of *Navarre* was Excluded this Treaty, which was delivering him up to be devoured by his greedy Enemy. The Emperor and King of *England* had two Months allowed them to sign those Articles, or else to be Excluded, as in Effect they were, whereat the Emperor was greatly offended. He urged it was contrary to the Catholick

Peace betwixt *France* and *Venice*.

A Truce betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

King's Word, who had promised to run the same Fortune with him. That thus the *French* would in 8 days recover *Milan*, and then being assisted by the States of *Italy*, must soon be Masters of *Naples*. Above all he exclaimed that the Treaty was Managed by Cardinal *Carvajal*, who had been a Person too oppolite to their Interest. This Contrivance was doubtless a great piece of Subtilty; but what grieved the Emperor most was, that he must thus lose all the Cities he had in *Italy*, tho' he pleaded other causes of Discontent.

Actions in *Navarre.* Before the Truce was concluded with *France*, Monsieur *de Lautrec*, made all necessary preparations to possess himself of S. *John Pied de Port*; after the taking of which Place he designed through that Pass to enter *Navarre*. The Marquess *de Comares* sent some Persons to secure the Country thereabouts, and some Supplies of Men to *James de Vera* to defend that City. But the Cessation of Arms put an end to all these Designs. This gave our Men the opportunity not only of maintaining what they had, but of extending their Conquest, tho' King *John* had a Body of about 5000 Men to oppose them. He required the Bishop of *Zamora* according to parole to surrender himself again a Prisoner; but King *Ferdinand* declared, he was absolved of that Promise as being taken contrary to the Law of Arms, he being an Ambassador, and in the Service of the See Apostolick, as also by the death of the Duke of *Longueville* to whom he had engaged his Word. The Mareschal of *Navarre* who stiled himself Marquess of *Cortes*, broke into *Guipuzcoa* with 2000 Men. The Country People, in pursuance of their Orders from D. *Luis de la Cueva* who commanded at *Fuenterabia* for his Father, took up Arms and opposed him. The strong Castle of *Maya* upon the Borders of *Biscay*, adjoining to *Guienne* was the Enemies Place of Refuge: Thither the Lord of *Ursua*, who was in King *Ferdinand*'s Service, repaired with some Forces, understanding the Governor was out of the Place, but his strength being small and the Governor getting in, he was forced to desist from the Enterprize. *James de Vera* and *Lope Zanchez de Valençuela* were sent by the Marquess of *Comares* to Besiege that Caste, which they did, yet having Intelligence that King *John* and the Mareschal of *Navarre* were coming to relieve the besieged, they drew off, leaving the Cannon at *Azpilcueta* in danger of being lost. The Marquess marched thither himself with 2000 Men and some heavy Cannon, and the Defendants seeing there was no hope of Relief from *France*, and their own King was too weak to attempt it, soon surrendred. Thus all that Country lying beyond the Mountains was secured. The Earls of *Foix* had for many Years been possessed of *Val de Andorra* and the Vicecounty of *Castelbo* near *Urgel*, on the side of *Catalonia*; and it was now fallen by Inheritance to Queen *Catherine* of *Navarre*. All this was now by force of Arms, taken from her by the Catholick King. Admiral *Villamarin* was left to Govern at *Naples* upon the Departure of the Cardinal of *Sorento* to the Conclave. *Calabria* and *Apulia* had no Governors, theirs being then in the Army. This, and the want of Forces in those Parts gave occasion to many Insolencies that were daily committed, there being no body to punish them. The People mutinied against the Barons on account of the Oppression they lay under, and many whole Towns Revolted: Many extravagant and horrid Crimes were committed. Now also Advice was brought that the great Turk armed against the Christians, and tho' it was given out his Design was upon *Rhodes*, yet it was feared, lest he should Invade *Sicily*, or *Apulia*. The *Venetians* also, since they were in League with *France* thought of recovering their Towns on the Coast of *Apulia*. Orders were given to Fortifie and Guard all those Coasts, and that the Fleet should be in a readiness. *Berengarius de Olms* who sailed from *Sevil* at the beginning of *April* with four Galleys, in order to destroy some *Mobrish* Vessels, the *Portuguese* Commander at *Tangier* had given notice, lay at *Tetuan*, was now ordered instantly to repair to *Italy* and join the Admiral. At this time

Revolutions at *Genoa.* the State of *Genoa* suffered a mighty Change: The Family of *Adorno* who were banished that City, and had been always well affected to the House of *Aragon*, agreed with the King of *France* to Expel the *Fregoso*'s that City, and bring it again under his Subjection. The Earl of *Fliseo* and his Brothers had a Hand in this Affair, whereupon the Duke's Brothers killed the Earl in the Palace. The Earls Brothers joining with the *Adornos* drew near to *Genoa* with some Forces, and at the same time the *French* Fleet appeared before it at Sea. The Duke with his Galleys went out to meet that Fleet, but it durst not encounter him. Whilst the Duke pursued, the *Adornos* and *Fliseo*'s possessed themselves of the City, and he was forced to retire to *Piombino*, his Fleet putting into *Porto Venere*. Then was *Octavian Fregoso* chosen Duke to the satisfaction of the Commonalty, he being Brother to the Archbishop of *Salerno*, and of Kin to the Pope. This prosperity of the *Adornos* was but short lived, for the *Fregoso*'s agreed with the Viceroy to restore them, and they would put that State under the Protection of the Catholick King. Articles being Signed, the Viceroy sent the Marquess *de Pescara* with Forces, who performed all that had been agreed with that Family. The same Duke was continued, but these things hapned somewhat later; let us turn back to what remains behind.

CHAP

CHAP. VII.

The Defeat given the French *by the* Swisse *near* Novara; *The Viceroy Vanquishes the* Venetians *near* Vincenza; *Actions of the* English *and* Portugueses; Venice *Cannonaded.*

THE great Rendezvous of the French Army was at *Aste*, and in *Piedmont* Monsieur *de la Trimouille* made all necessary Preparations, and about 400 light Horse were come to him out of *France*. With him was *John James Trivulcio*, and *Sacromoro Visconte*, who forsaking the Duke of *Milan* whom he had Served, went over to the *French*. *Bartholomew de Albiano* made ready with the *Venetian* Army to Besiege *Verona*. In that City were 5000 *Germans*, and 600 light Horse, who ravaged all the Country as far as *Vincenza*, as if they had been Masters of the Field. Near *Placencia* lay the Viceroy with 1400 Men at Arms, 800 light Horse and 7000 Foot, all tried Men. With the Duke of *Milan* were 8000 *Swisse*, and he expected 5000 more. Nevertheless not only *Milan*, but many other Places Revolted to the *French*. Neither durst the Duke give them Battle, but leaving the Camp, retired to *Novara*. He entred that Place on the last of *May* without reflecting, that those very People had before betrayed his Father to the *French*. The Viceroy seemed willing to join the King; but no Money coming from *Rome*, as the Ambassador *Vic* had promised, and having received Orders from *Spain* to Return to *Naples*, he was unwilling to engage to far in that War. He resolved to look on, and only encourage the Affairs of *Lombardy* by his presence. The Command of the Foot, Vacant by the Marquess *de Padula*'s being preferred to be General of the *Florentines*, he gave to Commendary *Solis*, and sent *Luys Icart* to take charge of *Bressa* in his stead. He put the Forces of the Pope into *Cremona*, and afterwards sent thither *Ferramosca* with 40 Men at Arms, 300 *Spaniards* and 500 *Italians*. Yet *Albiano* for all this, took that City, putting to the Sword all the Men at Arms to the number of 200, and disarming the *Spanish* Foot. This success encouraged the *French* to lay Siege to *Novara*. Their Army consisted of 800 Lances, and 8000 Foot, 3000 of them *Germans*, the rest bad Troops. Being about to storm the Town, news was brought them that 12000 *Swisse* were upon their march to relieve the Duke, and that the Baron of *Altsaxe* followed with 5000 more. This caused the *French* to return to their strength betwixt *Gaya* and *Novara*: Upon the first supplies joining them, the *Swisse* resolved to march towards the Enemy, without expecting the Baron of *Altsaxe*. The *French* would have avoided fighting, but could not: The Men at Arms and light Horse did nothing, yet the fight lasted very hot for two hours betwixt the Foot. A most desperate Resistance was made by the *Germans*, but the *Swisse* got the day. On the side of the *French* above 7000 were killed, and among them all the *Germans*, and of People of Note *Coliobano*, *Trivulcio* and *Luis de Biamonte*. After the Victory came the Baron of *Altsaxe*, and most of the State of *Milan* submitted to the Duke. The Viceroy sent the Duke 400 Lances Commanded by *Prosper Colona*, because he was in great want of Horse, and all the Enemies Horse were left entire. The rest of the Army remained as before, near the River *Trebia*, not far from *Placencia*. *Albiano*'s being prevented joining the *French* Army, made that Victory the easier to be purchased. He hearing of the Defeat, retired with his Forces which were 1000 Lances, 300 light Horse and 5000 Foot, most of them base Soldiers. That Republick was so streightned for Money, they were forced to raise the 10th of Estates, and one in the hundred out of all Merchandize. *Albiano* in his march took *Lignagno* defended by Captain *Villada* with 200 Men. Thence he marched to attack *Verona*; but the Garrison sallied, and cut off part of his small Forces. At this time the two Schismatick Cardinals publickly acknowledged their Crime, and Abjured the Schism they had raised, and on the 27th of *July* were received into the Church, and restored to their Dignities. The Duke of *Milan* pressed the Viceroy to join him, because the *French* were with all Diligence recruting their Army. In 3 days march he came to *Sarasina*, thence he sent the Marquess *de Pescara* to *Genoa*, as was said before, and went himself to relieve *Verona*, before which *Albiano* still lay. *Pontevico*, *Orsonova* and other Places surrendred, as did *Bergamo* promising some supply of Money. The Viceroy went on to *Pesquera*, leaving *Mosen Puch* at *Bergamo* to receive the Contribution. *Renso* a *Venetian* Commander having notice of it, and some Intelligence in the Place got into it by Night, took the Money and some of *Puch* his Company, he with difficulty saving himself in a strong House. The Viceroy took *Pesquera* which is strong, and the Cardinal *de Gurce* joining him with some *German* Forces, they sat down before *Padua* about the beginning of *August*: *Padua* is large and strong, and *Albiano* had thrown himself into it, which obliged them to quit the Siege. During the Siege, in a skirmish *Alonso de Carvajal* and the Captains *Cardenas* and *Espinosa* were taken by the *Albaneses*. Here the light Horse sent to *Genoa* with the Marquess of *Pescara* were much missed. The Catholick King was now old, sickly, and worn out with so many Wars, and therefore thought of making Peace with *France*. It was proposed that Prince *Ferdinand* should Marry the youngest Daughter of *France*, and her Portion should be the States of *Milan* and *Genoa*, and King *Ferdinand* should give his Grandson the Kingdom of *Naples*. These were only Contrivances to gain time, especially on the King of *France* his part, who dreaded

Rendezvouz of *French* at *Aste.*

Swisse rout the *French.*

the *English* breaking into *Picardy* by the way of *Calais*. King *Henry* laid Siege to *Therouenne*, and having defeated the *French* that came to relieve it, took and dismantled it. Then he sat down before *Tournay*, at such time as the Earl of *Surry* in *England* vanquished and killed the King of *Scots*, who in favour of the *French* invaded *England*. Hereupon *Tournay* surrendred. There the Emperor, Princess *Margaret* and Prince *Charles* came to see the King of *England*. Thence they went to *Lisle*, where it was agreed as soon as the Truce was expired, the Emperor and Kings of *England* and *Spain* should each on their own Side Invade *France*. King *Ferdinand* was to conquer *Guienne* for the *English*, but it appeared he did not approve of this Treaty. The Match before proposed betwixt Prince *Charles* and the King of *England*'s Sister was confirmed, and it was agreed it should be Consummated the following Year. Summer being spent, King *Henry* returned into *England*. *France* was in distress, the *Swisse* having broke through *Burgundy*. Monsieur *de la Trimoville* overthrew, and yet compounded with them. The King of *France* ingag'd not to favour the Council of *Pisa*, and to withdraw his Garrisons out of the Castles of *Milan* and *Cremona*. No part of this Accord was performed, except what related to submitting to the Church.

K. *Henry* of *England* takes *Therouenne* and *Tournay*.

Whilst the other Christian Kings wasted their Forces against one another, King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* enjoyed Peace at home, and extended his Conquests in *Africk* and *India*. On the Western Coast of *Africk* stands the City *Azamor*, which is large and rich, and belongs to the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Country about it is plentiful, being watered by the River *Omirabin*, which runs by the Town. King *Emanuel* had some Years before this, as has been said, thought to possess himself of this Place, by the means of one *Zeiam* a *Moor*, who deceived him and made himself Master of it. At this time the King fitted out a Fleet, shipping aboard it, 20000 Foot, and 2700 Horse, under the Command of the Duke of *Bragança*. After a troublesome Voyage, they landed at *Azamor* about Autumn. Several Skirmishes passed betwixt them and the Defendants, as also those that came to relieve the Place, but many Men of Note among the *Moors* being killed, the rest fled out at a Gate that could not be secured, and thus the City was taken about the beginning of *September*. Some neighbouring Places surrendred, and among them the Cities of *Gita* and *Almedina*. Having left a good Garrison at *Azamor* under the Command of *Roderick Barreto* and *John de Meneses*, the Duke returned to *Portugal*, tho' many advised to besiege the City *Morocco*, but he said he had no such Orders. This Success encouraged King *Emanuel* to prosecute his Conquests, along the Coast of *Africk* on that side, and therefore resigned any Pretensions he might have to *Peñon* and the City *Velez*, upon Condition the Catholick King, should not pretend to any thing along the Coast of the Kingdom of *Fez*, even down to *Cape Bojador*. In *Italy*, the Viceroy entred the Territory of the *Venetians*, by the way he took many Boats and Carts loaded with the Goods of People that fled. *Pieve de Sacco* a delightful Place, where are all the Country Houses of the *Venetians* he plundered and burnt. He passed the River *Brenta* and took *Mistre* which is as it were a Suburb of *Venice*. At the end of the Channels are certain Houses which they call *Palizzas*, within Cannon-shot of the City. Thence they Cannonaded it, the Balls flying as far as the Monastery of *S. Segundus*, but the Affront was more than the harm done. Our Army was encompassed by Enemies. On the one side was *Treviso*, on the other *Padua* and *Albiano*, who drew near with his Army being resolved to fight. The Viceroy retired towards *Vincenza*, and marched in one Day 14 miles, tho' above 500 Carts followed the Army, loaded with Baggage and Plunder. *Paul Baillon* from *Treviso* and the Garrison of *Padua* joyned *Albiano*. In all, his Army consisted of 7000 Foot, and 1200 Horse, besides 10000 of the Country People that appeared upon the Mountains. *Albiano* marched to cut off the Viceroy from *Vincenza*, and encamped in a narrow Pass near a Town called *Olmo*. Our Army was in great danger, it being impossible to advance, and dangerous to turn back, yet they resolved to retire, that they might draw the Enemy into the open Field. They thinking our Men had fled, pursued hastily and in Disorder, whereupon the Viceroy by the advice of *Prosper Colona* and the Marquess of *Pescara*, commanded his *Germans* to charge the Enemy; which they did with such fury, that they soon broke them. The Marquess of *Pescara* pursued them up to the City, where the Gates being shut, many were drowned in the River, and among them *Sacromoro Viscont*e. This done, the Viceroy with the *Germans* and some *Spaniards*, attacked a Body of the Enemies Horse and Foot, who fortified themselves on a Hill with 5 Pieces of Cannon. These also were easily put to flight. This Battel was fought on the 7th of *October*. 700 *Venetian* Men at Arms were killed, all their Foot dispersed. *Paul Baillon* and many others, and 22 Pieces of Cannon were taken. *Albiano* and *Griti* escaped. The Viceroy marched to *Vincenza* where he stayed some Days. At the same time the Castle of *Bergamo* was taken from the *Venetians* by Storm. *Paul Baillon* was released upon his Parole, that he would surrender himself again, in case the *Venetians* would not give *Alonso de Carvajal* in Exchange for him. *Carvajal* died in Prison, and *Baillon* never returned. On the 20th of *November* the Castle of *Milan* was surrendred, as was that of *Cremona*. Nothing was left the *French* in *Lombardy*, but the Castle of *Lanterna* at *Genoa*. The Duke layed Siege to it, and the *Adornos* and *Fliscos* encamped before *Genoa*, but were forced to retire leaving some of their Cannon behind. The Pope continued the *Lateran* Council, and admitted the *French* Ambassadors, they in their King's Name, renouncing the Council of *Pisa*, and the Protection of the Schismaticks, so the *Gallican* Church submitted to the *Roman*. The Pope was concerned to see the Republick of *Venice* so near Destruction, and underhand designed to

Azamor taken by the *Portugueses*.

Venice Cannonaded.

to relieve it. He sent to require the Viceroy to proceed no farther against it, that some Accommodation might be made. *Aragon* was now in an Uproar, on account of some Quarrel between the Earls of *Ribagorça* and *Aranda*. At length the King interposing, the Difference came to Tryal, and the Earl of *Ribagorça* being found faulty, was banished the Kingdom of *Aragon* during the King's Pleasure. In the Kingdom of *Naples* some Towns had revolted, being oppressed by their Lords. And *Peter de Castro* tho' with much trouble reduced them all. The Earl of *Muro* Governour of *Apulia*, was commanded to go and reside at his Government, and *Michael de Ayerve* to the Mountain of *Abruzzo*. All had Orders to favour the Execution of Justice.

CHAP. VIII.

The Death of the Queen of France. *Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain *prolong'd*; *The Affairs of* Portugal

ON the 9th of *January*, 1514. dy'd the Queen of *France*. Among others sent to condole with that King was F. *Bernard de Mesa*, Bishop of *Trinopoli* from Queen *Germana*; he had also Orders to sollicite for the Dukedom of *Nemours* and Lordship of *Narbonne*, to which the Queen was Heiress upon the Death of her Brother *Gaston de Foix*. *Ramiro Nuño de Guzman* was sent Ambassador to *Rome* by King *Ferdinand*. By the way on the 5th of *March*, he concluded a Treaty with the *Genoeses*; by which the King was obliged to protect that State, and they to assist the King. At the same time the *Adornos* were treating with the *Swiss*, about changing the Government of that City. In *France* the Bishop of *Trinopoli* again revived the Discourse, of marrying that King's youngest Daughter to Prince *Ferdinand*, in Order to a Peace, and also of matching the King of *France* then a Widdower, with *Ellenor* Sister to Prince *Charles*. The Emperor and *Venetians* at last referred the Decision of the Differences between them to the Pope; yet so that King *Ferdinand* should approve of his Decision. On the 18th of *March* the Pope Decreed, that the Emperor should keep *Verona* and *Vincenza*, and the *Venetians Bressa* and *Bergamo*, they paying down to the Emperor 250000 Duccats and 30000 yearly. Before the Catholick King's Approbation could be had, the *Venetians* declared they would not stand to that Decision. The Truce between *Spain* and *France* was prolonged for a Year more, in order to conclude a Peace. The *Dauphin* was against this Truce, fearing left if a Peace followed, he might lose the Dukedom of *Milan*. The Emperor was rather for it, his Thoughts being bent against the *Venetians*. But the King of *England* was so offended, that on the 7th of *August* he concluded a League Defensive and Offensive with the King of *France*, without making any mention of the King his Father-in-Law. *Luis Carroz* the *Spanish* Ambassador at that Court, laboured to appease the King, as did Queen *Catherine*, but all in vain. Soon after D. *Luis Carroz* returned to *Spain*, and the Bishop of *Trinopoli* went over from *France* to succeed him. In *Lombardy* the Viceroy by Storm took *Citadela*, a very strong Town between *Padua* and *Treviso*. *Prosper Colona* with the Duke of *Milan*'s Forces besieged *Crema*, which was well defended for the *Venetians* by *Renço Cherri*. *Garcia Manrique* lay at *Robigo* with some Companies of Men at Arms. *Albiano* who watched all Opportunities to revenge his Losses surprized them by night, the *Spaniards* surrendred themselves, and *Garcia Manrique* with the other Officers were sent Prisoners to *Vincenza*. *Renço Cherri* sallied out of *Crema* by Night, and setting upon part of the Duke's Forces commanded by *Silvio Sabelo*, put them to the Rout, and went himself to *Bergamo* which he took without any Resistance, the *Spaniards* retiring into the Castle. On the first of *November* came the Viceroy to their Relief, and *Renço* seeing no Possibility of holding out, surrendred the City upon Articles. About the same time the Castle of *Lanterna* at *Genoa*, which till now had held out for the *French*, was delivered to Duke *Octavian Fregoso*. Let us turn back a little.

Queen of *France* dies.

Truce betwixt *Spain* and *France* prolonged.

The Great Turk having put an end to the War with his Brothers, and the *Sofi Ismael* who took their part, was fitting out above 150 Galleys, and designed them against *Italy*. It was supposed, he would invade by the way of *Marca Ancona*, which belongs to the Church. The Pope laboured to bring the Emperor, Kings of *England*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and the Dukes of *Milan* and *Genoa*, into a League Offensive and Defensive against the Turks; but after he had made a great Progress herein, it all fell to nothing. Private Quarrels hindred those Princes from uniting, and other Wars diverted the *Turk* from his Designs upon Christendom. Only the King of *Portugal* enjoyed Peace and Prosperity, being enriched with the Trade of *India*, and successful in his Conquests in *Africk*. About the end of the last Year, he sent a solemn Embassy to the Pope, to make his Compliment of Obeisance. As a Token of his Grandeur, he also sent very rich Presents; which were, a Pontifical Vestment of Cloath of Gold, embroidered with Pearls and precious Stones, the richest that had ever been in the Treasury of S. *Peter*. An *Ounce* brought from *Persia*, wonderfully fleet, which an *Indian* carried behind him on horseback; and had taught it when he made a Sign, to leap off and hunt. An Elephant covered with Cloath of Gold, and a Castle on his back, being taught, besides other things, to kneel before the Prince, to dance to a Pipe, and to fill his Trunk with Water, and sprinkle the People. Also a *Rhinoceros*, a Creature not seen in *Italy* in many Ages. It was design-

Preparations of the *Turk* against *Italy*.

designed to fight with the Elephant, these Creatures being naturally Enemies. But the Rhinoceros was loſt, the Ship being caſt away upon the Coaſt of *Genoa*. *Triſtan de Acuña*, a Gentleman well verſed in the Affairs of *India* and principal Ambaſſador, made his publick Entry into *Rome* upon the 12th of *March*. On the 20th, the Day appointed to receive Audience of the Pope, *James Pacheco* a great Civilian, and one of *Acuña*'s Companions, delivered himſelf to the Pope in this manner: 'King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, moſt holy Father, has ſent us to ſolicitate 'your happy Aſſumption to the Pontificate, wiſhing you may enjoy it many Years for the 'good of the Church, as we all hope it will be; and alſo to pay his Obedience as is uſual and 'due, yet done by him with a moſt ready Will, which may make amends for the Delay, 'cauſed by many great and weighty Obſtacles. He alſo humbly makes Suit to your 'Holineſs, to caſt the Eyes of your fatherly Care, upon making up the Breaches of 'Chriſtendom, upon reconciling the Chriſtian Princes, and uniting their Forces againſt 'the common Enemy, who grows upon our Loſſes and builds his own Grandeur upon 'our Ruines. For what Enterprize can be more glorious or profitable than this? Let the 'paſt Rage ſuffice. For they deſerve no better Stile who turn their Weapons upon themſelves. 'To this Purpoſe it will be very requiſite the Holy Council be continued, as the King earneſtly 'deſires. For his own part, he promiſes not to be wanting to the publick Cauſe, and if requiſite, will not ſpare his own Blood in this Quarrel, It is all his Study to advance the Chriſtian 'Religion, as appears in *India*; where, to his immortal Glory, he has ſet up the Holy Standard 'of the Croſs, among fierce and barbarous Nations, even as far as the utmoſt Bounds of the Earth. 'No leſs has he done in *Africk*, having there ſpent his Treaſures, and employed the Bravery of 'his Soldiers. Of the Spoil and Riches of *India*, he has commanded me to bring a Sample, 'and the firſt Fruits: a Preſent to be eſteemed for the Place from whence it came, and for the 'Zeal with which it is offered, beſides, the hopes thoſe vaſt Regions give us, of humbling themſelves at the Feet of your Holineſs. Inſtead of the Spoil of *Africk*, which as more common, 'could not be ſo acceptable, I preſent your Holineſs with a Petition, in my Judgment, moſt reaſonable. It is, that in regard of the Importance of carrying on that Conqueſt, and that the 'Revenue of *Portugal* is not ſufficient to continue it, your Goodneſs will aſſiſt the King my 'Maſter, with your Bleſſing and Indulgences; and beſides, will grant that towards the advancing that Enterprize, he may make uſe of part of the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues. For how can 'they be better ſpent, or more to the content of the Donors, than in deſtroying the Enemies 'of Chriſt?' And ſince all are Partakers of the Honour and profit, it is reaſonable all ſhould 'bear a part in the Burden. We do not believe this Holy See will deny that, in ſuch neceſſity, 'and for ſuch a Purpoſe, which has been at ſeveral times granted to other Princes. The Pope heard the Ambaſſador with great ſatisfaction, and returned a favourable Anſwer, ſaying, *He highly eſteemed the King of* Portugal, *received his Preſents with great Affection, and would forward his Deſigns by all the means that lay in his Power*. He granted his Bulls for the Croiſade, and allowed the King for to defray the Charge of his Undertakings, to make uſe of the 3d part of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues aſſigned to the Churches, and the 10th of all other Church Revenues. Great Difficulties were met with in the Execution of theſe Orders, which was the Fault of ill Miniſters. For this reaſon the Church compounded for 150000 Cruzado's paid down, and three Years after, all theſe Taxes were quite taken off. The Commonalty milliked the applying the Revenues of the Church to any other uſes, and urged the Example of the Kings of *Caſtile*; who were ever poor, ſince they had to do with the Mony of the Church. The King's Miniſters either to flatter him, or that their Opinion was really ſuch; affirmed, that ſince the King defended not only the Laity, but the Clergy, it was reaſonable they ſhould all contribute to the neceſſary Charges of the Kingdom, the Churches enjoying a great part of the Revenue. It is moſt certain, that in the time of S. *Ambroſe*, the Lands of the Church payed Taxes to the Emperors. This was the Succeſs of that Embaſſy. About the ſame time arrived at *Lisbon*, one *Matthew* an *Armenian* by Birth, and by Profeſſion a religious Man, ſent Ambaſſador from *Preſter John*, the Great Emperor of *Ethiopia*. That Prince, called *David* (ſince the time that *Peter Covillan* went into thoſe Parts as was ſaid before) had heard of the King of *Portugal*, and after that of his Fleets ſailing to *India*, and the Valour of his People. He thought good to make uſe of his Forces, and to that Purpoſe ſent this Ambaſſador, who was well received by *Alonſo de Albuquerque* and ſent to *Portugal*. Thoſe who carried him made a Jeſt of him by the way, and treated him very ſcornfully. At *Lisbon* they were apprehended, and had been puniſhed, but that the Ambaſſador interceded for them. The King received him honourably, and was much taken with his Letters, written in the *Abyſſinian* and *Perſian* Languages, and alſo with a piece of the Holy Croſs he brought ſet in Gold. By this Ambaſſador they underſtood the Cuſtoms of thoſe People, odd enough for Chriſtians. It would be tedious to ſpeak of them at large, let it ſuffice to know, that the 8th Day, as well the Women as Men are circumciſed, and the 40th baptized. Women after Lying in, obſerve the Cuſtom of Purification. They abſtain from Meats forbidden in the Old Law. They faſt till Sun-ſet. They communicate in both kinds. Their Prieſts marry, but not their Monks, nor the Biſhops choſen out of Monaſteries. They uſe auricular Confeſſion, and worſhip Saints. Let us return to *Italy*. The Pope was poſſeſſed of the City *Rhegio* in *Lombardy*, and had *Modena* morgaged to him by the Emperor for 40000 Duccats. It was thought he deſigned theſe two Cities as alſo *Placencia*, *Parma*, and *Ferrara*, for his Brother *Julian*, whom ſoon after he married to *Philiberta* Siſter to the Duke of *Savoy*, and gave her himſelf 10000 Duccats Portion.

An Ambaſſador from *Ethiopia* arrives in *Portugal*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The Kingdom of Navarre *united to that of* Caſtile. *The Affairs of the* Portugueſes *in* India. *Their Defeat on the Coaſt of* Africk.

KING *Luis* of *France*, ſoon after his Marriage with the *Engliſh* Princeſs, died, as is uſual where there is great inequality of Years, and want of Health. His Death fell out upon the firſt Day of the Year, 1515. *Francis de Valois* Duke of *Angouſleſme*, the firſt of the Name, and a Prince of a great Spirit ſucceeded him. It was generally believed he would not reſt till he had recovered *Milan* and *Navarre*; and he ſeemed to intimate as much to thoſe Kings. His chief Care was for *Italy*, and therefore he ſought to leave all behind ſecure. With *England* he was at Peace. He propoſed a Match betwixt Prince *Charles* of *Auſtria*, and his Siſter-in-Law *Renata*, which was ſo carried on by the Earl of *Naſſau*, and *Michael de Croy*, both of the Princes Bedchamber, that they concluded it at *Paris* on the 24th of *March*. Her Portion was ſet at 600000 Duccats, 200000 to be paid down in Mony, and the Dukedom of *Berry* for the other 400000. The Prince was now come to Age, and put into the Poſſeſſion of the Government of the Low Countrys. It remained to ſecure King *Ferdinand*. Monſieur *de Lautrec* Governour of *Guienne*, propoſed to the Marqueſs of *Comares*, the Prolonging of the Truce for a Year but King *Ferdinand* underſtanding his Policy, would not grant it, unleſs it were for *Italy* as well as *Spain*. He preſſed for carrying on the League propoſed by the Pope againſt the *Turk*, and at the ſame time, conſented to another League againſt the *Venetians*. The Conditions were, that the Emperor ſhould be poſſeſſed of *Verona*, *Vinzenza*, *Friuli*, and *Treviſo*; that *Breſſa*, *Bergamo* and *Crema*, ſhould be given to the Duke of *Milan* in lieu of *Parma* and *Placencia*, which the Pope deſigned for his Brother *Julian*. Thus King *Ferdinand* thought the Duke of *Milan* would be ſafe, and was willing he ſhould marry one of the Siſters of Prince *Charles*, or the Princeſs *Margaret*, or elſe the Queen of *Naples* his Niece, all of them great Matches. King *Ferdinand* kept the Holy Week of *Mejorada*, deſigning at the ſame time to aſſemble the *Cortes* of *Caſtile* at *Burgos*, and thoſe of *Aragon* to meet on the 11th of *May*. He ſent the Queen with ſufficient Commiſſion to preſide there, and thence to go to *Letida* to thoſe of *Catalonia*, and ſo on to *Valencia*, to thoſe of that Kingdom. He went himſelf to *Burgos* to be there at the time appointed. His grand Deſign was, to raiſe Mony for the War which threatned on all ſides. The *Cortes* of *Burgos* gave 150 Millions of Maravedies. This they did in reſpect that King *Ferdinand* then united the Kindom of *Navarre* to that of *Caſtile*, whereas formerly it was united to *Aragon*. By this it appears, the King had no Thoughts of reſtoring that Kingdom, but eſteemed it as much his own, as any of the others, without the leaſt remorſe of Conſcience upon that account, as he was often heard to ſay. He gave three Reaſons to juſtifie this his Proceeding. The firſt, the Pope's depoſing that King. The ſecond, the free gift of that Crown to the Kings of *Caſtile*, made by the Princeſs *Clare*, firſt Wife to Prince *Henry*, afterwards the 4th King of *Caſtile* of that Name; when her Father King *John* of *Aragon* delivered her up to *Gaſton de Foix*, and her Siſter *Ellenor* her declared Enemies, who ſought her Death, to ſecure themſelves the Poſſeſſion of that Crown, and therefore he ſaid, it was but juſt, to revenge that Murder, by depriving the Grandchildren of thoſe that committed ſo great a Crime of the Kingdom. His third Reaſon was, the Right that Queen *Germana* pretended to the Crown, after the Death of her Brother *Gaſton de Foix*. Three Years after this, it appears ſhe aſſigned over all her Claim, to Prince *Charles* then King of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. It was propoſed in the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, to raiſe a conſiderable Sum of Mony towards the War, but the Nobility would not conſent, unleſs their Vaſſals were cut off, from having any Appeal to the King. This hindred all Proceedings for ſome Months. The Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* laboured to remove theſe Obſtacles, but perceiving nothing was done, he was of Opinion to try what every City in particular would contribute. King *Ferdinand*, tho' his Sickneſs increaſed, ſo that he was given over for Dead, one night reſolved to get into *Aragon*; believing his Preſence would reduce that obſtinate People, He ſent for the Vicechancellour *Antony Auguſtin* to meet him, and aſſoon as he came to *Aranda*, cauſed him to be apprehended, and ſent Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Samoncas*. Every one gueſſed at the Cauſe of his Impriſonment, but nothing was certainly known. The King left the Cardinal and Council at *Segovia*, and haſted to *Calatayud* carrying Prince *Ferdinand* with him. He could not prevail with the Nobility to quit their unjuſt Pretenſions. His Sickneſs increaſed, and it is reported, the famous Bell of *Vililla* prognoſticated his Death, for in *Aragon* it is a received Opinion, that Bell rings of it ſelf, before the Death of Kings or any other great Misfortunes. Thus having done nothing, he returned to *Madrid* in Autumn. The Queen having broke up the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, went to *Lerida* to thoſe of *Catalonia*. At the ſame time theſe *Cortes* ſat, the Emperor, the Brothers King *Sigiſmund* of *Poland*, and *Ladiſlaus* of *Hungary*, and his Son *Luis*, then King of *Bohemia* met at *Vienna* on the 17th of *July*. Their meeting was, to celebrate the Nuptials of Prince *Ferdinand* and the Princeſs *Mary*, with *Luis* King of *Bohemia*, and the Lady *Anne* his Siſter, the Children of the *Hungarian* King. Prince *Ferdinand* being abſent, the Emperor ſtood Proxy for her. *Thomas* Cardinal of *Strigonium* the Pope's Legate, performed the Ceremony. It is worth obſerving, that as *Ferdinand* and *Mary* were Grandchildren to the Catholick King, ſo

Luis King of *France* dies. 1515.

Luis

Luis and *Anne*, were great Grandchildren to *Eleonor* Queen of *Navarre*, and Sister to King *Ferdinand*. *Catherine* Daughter to Queen *Ellenor* was married to *Gaston de Foix* Lord of *Candale*, whose Daughter *Anne*, was Wife to *Ladislaus* King of *Hungary*, and Mother to *Luis* and *Anne*; so far was the Progeny of King *John* of *Aragon*, the Father of King *Ferdinand* spread abroad.

Alonso de Albequerque his Actions in *India*.

Great things had been done by *Alonso de Albuquerque* Governour of *India*, and great is the Obligation his Country owes him, for having Founded their Dominion in those remote Parts. He was now old, sickly, and worn out; and had many Enemies who sent Complaints against him to *Portugal*, it being impossible to please all Men. King *Emanuel* sent *Lope Suarez de Albergaria*, a Man well versed in the Affairs of *India* to succeed him. With him went *Mathew* the *Ethiopian* Ambassador, and *Duarte Galvam* sent in the same Quality by King *Emanuel*; but he died by the way. Some time after *Roderick de Lima* was sent, who carried *Mathew* into *Ethiopia*, but he died before he could reach the Court. Now also went *Francis Alvarez* the Priest whose Book is extant, giving an account of his Voyage. The new Governour arrived at *Goa* on the 2d of *September*, having spent but 5 Months in the Voyage, which was a very short time. On the 7th of that Month, the Queen of *Portugal* was delivered of a Son called *Edward*, an affable and mild Prince, addicted to Hunting and Musick. He died young, yet left a Son by his Wife of his own Name, and two Daughters, whereof *Mary* was married to *Alexander Farnesius* then Prince, and afterwards Duke of *Parma*, and *Catherine* married to the Duke of *Braganza*. When *Lope Suarez* arrived at *Goa*, *Albuquerque* was at *Ormuz* ill of his last Sickness. Having settled that Island, he embarked, being desirous to see *Goa*, which Place was his Delight. By the way he received advice of the coming of his Successor; he was extreamly surprized, and cried out, *Good God! how many Misfortunes surround me! If I please the King, Men are offended; if I satisfie them, my King is displeased. Retire to the Church, unhappy Old Man, for no other Sanctuary is left you.* Soon after, being better come to himself, he said, *Truly it is God that guides the Hearts of Kings, and disposes all things. What would become of* India, *if there were not one to succeed me after my Death! In how great Danger would it be!* This said, he reposed; and finding his Malady encrease, ordered his Confessor to be brought to him from *Goa*, which was not far off. Having made his Peace with God, he gave up the Ghost. He was doubtless one of the Bravest Men that *Spain* ever bred. His Valour, Mildness, Prudence, and Justice reigned in an equal degree. He was patient of Labour, discreet in his Resolutions, quick in Execution, amiable to his own People, and terrible to his Enemies. It was a great Mercy of God to give to the *Portuguese* Two such Governours at first as was he and *Francis d'Almeyda* being both Wise and Resolute Men, and Zealous of their Prince's Service and the Propagation of the Faith, tho' they differed in Opinions as to the Means of carrying on that Great Work: For *Francis d'Almeyda*, who was the first, thought it best only to make themselves Masters of the Sea, and not undertake any Conquests; whereas, on the contrary, *Albuquerque* was wholly for gaining Strong-holds, in order to secure the Trade, and have a Retreat for their Fleets. Experience has taught how much he was in the Right. *Albuquerque* was never married, but he left a Son by a Servant, and a little before his Death recommended him to King *Emanuel*, writing to him these Words: *This is my last, which I write with many Sighs, and assured Tokens of my End. I leave only one Son, who I beg may find Favour in regard to my great Services. I will say nothing of my Sufferings, but refer my self to my Actions.* His Body was buried at *Goa*, in a Chapel he had built of the *Invocation of the Blessed Virgin*. His Funeral Pomp was performed with Regal Magnificence, and great Grief of all sorts of People. When the News of his Death was brought to *Portugal*, the King was much concerned; he sent for his Son, whose Name was *Blas*, but in memory of his Father he would have him called *Alonso d'Albuquerque*. The King provided for him, and matched him Honourably. He lived many Years, and beautified the Chapel where his Father lay. King *Emanuel* designed to build a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Mamora* in *Africk*, about 100 miles from *Arzila*. He sent *Antony Noronha* with a Fleet of 200 Sail, and in it 8000 Men, to perform this Work. They sailed from *Lisbon* on the 13th of *July*, and came to the Mouth of that River on the 23d. As the Work began, such a multitude of *Moors* came upon them, that they were forced to quit that Enterprize, and return to *Portugal* with Dishonour, and the loss of 4000 Men, as also the Cannon which they left in the Fort they had begun.

4000 *Portuguese* slain in *Africk*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

The King of France *recovers* Milan. *The* Swiss *overthrown. Death of the Great Captain, and of* Ferdinand *King of* Spain.

As soon as King *Francis* of *France* found himself peaceably possessed of his Kingdom, he gathered a powerful Army, in order to go over into *Lombardy*. 15000 *Swiss* marched to the Defence of the Duke of *Milan*. *Prosper Colona* with his Men at Arms thought to secure a Pass, but was himself surprized at Supper in *Villafranca*, and made Prisoner by the Forces of the Sieur *de la Paliss*e. The Viceroy lay with his Army near the River *Abdua*. *Laurence de Medicis*, Son to *Peter* that was drowned in the River *Garellano*, with the Forces of the Pope Quartered at *Plasentia*. It was very requisite these Forces should join with the *Swiss*, and the Duke of *Milan* earnestly pressed them so to do, and the more because the *French* began already to be successful; for *Alexandria* yielded to them, and *Novara* with the Castle was taken by the Industry of *Peter Navarro*, who in a Passion for that he was not Ransomed, agreed to serve the King of *France*, he purchasing his Liberty for 2000 Ducats. King *Ferdinand* sent to make him great Offers, but too late, for he was engaged, and therefore excused himself, resigning up the Earldom of *Oliveto* he had in *Naples*. The Viceroy was jealous that the *Swiss* held Correspondence with *France*, and no less of the Pope's Forces, fearing he should compound with the Enemy to save *Parma* and *Plasentia*, which the *Swiss* intended to take from him. He left *Mark Antony Colona* in *Verona*, and *Luis Icart* in *Bressa*, with good Garrisons, and he with the rest of the Army passed the *Po*, and fortified himself near *Plasentia* and the River *Trebia*. The *Swiss* were offended at this Delay, which proved fatal. They resolved themselves with only a few *Italians* to fight the *French*, who lay strongly encamped near *Donato* and *Marignano*. This they did to prevent *Albiano* joining the *French* with the *Venetian* Forces, which consisted of Nine hundred Men at Arms, One thousand four hundred Light-horse, and Nine hundred Foot. The *Swiss* marched out in good Order, and the *French* drew up to receive them. *Charles* of *Bourbon* led the Van, the Sieur *de la Paliss*e the Rear, and the King the main Battel. The *French* Artillery, which was numerous, did the *Swiss* great harm. They charged furiously to take it, and overcoming the Enemy's Works, made themselves Masters of part of it. Night came on, and yet the Fight ceased not as long as there was Moon-light, which was till between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock. The King was so forward, that he was forced to stand upon his Guard, only reposing himself a little on a Cart. He neither took off his Helmet, nor eat a mouthful in Twenty seven Hours. Understanding the *Swiss* would charge the rest of the Cannon, he gave the Charge of it to the *Germans*. At break of day the Fight was renewed with as great Fury as before. The *French* Artillery playing athwart the *Swiss*, did great execution, and *Albiano* coming upon them with some Troops of Horse, they imagining his whole Army was come, retired in good order to *Milan*. This famous Battel was fought on the Thirteenth and Fourteenth of *September*. From *Milan* the *Swiss* marched away towards *Lago de Como*. The *Milaneses* delivered up the City to the King, who laid straight Siege to the Castle, whither the Duke retired with what Forces he could. After Thirty Days Siege the Duke surrendered, and was sent to *France*. It was Articled he should have a Pension of Thirty six thousand Crowns, upon condition he should not depart that Kingdom. All the other Cities and Strong-holds of the Dukedom immediately submitted to the King. *D. Raymund de Cardona* the Viceroy marched in haste to *Naples* to secure that Kingdom. He had Orders for employing of the Soldiers to attempt the taking of *Gelves* on the Coast of *Africk*. The Pope easily temporized, and meeting the Victorious King at *Bolonia*, granted him all he could ask. In *Spain* King *Ferdinand* had many other Cares upon him. It was reported the Great Captain, the Marquess of *Priego*, and Earls of *Cabra* and *Urena*, designed to go over to *Flanders*. The King sent Orders to secure the Great Captain, but it happened he fell sick of an Ague at *Loxa*, where he generally resided, and yet it was thought his Sickness was counterfeit. The King of *England*'s Displeasure ran very high, and it was convenient at such a ticklish time to appease him. King *Ferdinand* sent him a rich Present of Jewels and Horses by the Commendary *Luis Gilabert*. He arrived at such time as it was confirmed the Queen was with Child, to the great Joy of that Kingdom. At the same time *Thomas Wolsey* received the Cardinal's Cap, for which there were great Demonstrations of publick Satisfaction. This Prelate rose from a very mean Extraction to that High Dignity through the Favour of his King. His Pride and Ambition afterwards, fatal to that Kingdom, cast him down. This Cardinal and the Catholick King's Ambassador conferred together, and on the Eighteenth of *October* concluded a firm League betwixt

Milan fet upon by the *French*.

Over-throw of the *Swiss*.

Great Captain ordered to be apprehended.

the Two Kings. Before this, *Luis de Requesens*, with Nine Galleys he Commanded, near the Island *Pantalarea*, defeated 13 Vessels of *Turks* that did great harm on the Coast of *Sicily* and all those Seas. *Barbarossa*, the famous *Turkish* Commander, with his Fleet came before *Bugia*: Many *Moors* came down to his Aid by Land, and the Siege lasted some Months. *D. Raymund Cartoz*, Commander of that Place, defended it with much Bravery. *D. Michael de Gurrea*, Viceroy of *Majorca*, came to his Relief, but could not raise the Siege. The Besieged suffered great want of Provisions. At such time as they were upon surrendring, there came to them a Ship laden with all sorts of Victuals, sent by the Viceroy of *Sardinia*. This Supply lasted them till the *Turk* despairing of carrying the Place, raised the Siege about the end of the Year.

Barbarossa besieges *Bugia* in vain.

Great Captain dies.

The Catholick King's Dropsie and the Great Captains Ague increased, both of them being mortal Diseases. The Great Captain set out of *Loxa* upon the point of death, was carried on Mens Shoulders to *Granada*, and there gave up the Ghost on the 2d of *December*, *Garibay* says on the 10th. He was a Man not to be matched, being the Bravest and most Fortunate Commander that *Spain* had for many Years. The Severity of his Usage increased his Glory; it being very rare to Sail long in the Seas of Prosperity without some Storm. Many great Men in process of time had the Brightness of their Honour sullied. Time cut the Thread of his Life; but his Renown will endure as long as the World. Upon his death the Office of Constable of *Naples* was Vacant, which was given to *Fabricius Colona*, and continues in his Family to this day. His Estate fell to the Lady *Elvira*, Eldest Daughter and Heiress to her Father. The Catholick King was gone from *Madrid*, to *Plasentia*, in order to continue his Journey to *Sevil*, because the Air of that Place is very Wholesome. There, tho' very sick, he was nobly Entertained, and staid some days. He sent Prince *Ferdinand* to *Guadalupe*, thinking to Return thither, and so went on to *Serena* to divert himself with Hawking, that being a good Country for it, and he delighting in that, and the like Sports. With him went the Admiral, the Duke of *Alva*, the Bishop of *Burgos* and 3 of his Council, which were Dr. *Laurence Galindez de Carvajal*, and the Lieutenants *Zapata*, and *Francis de Vargas*. To this Place about *Christmas* came *Adrian* Dean of *Louvain*, Prince *Charles* his Preceptor, sent from *Flanders*. It was agreed at his coming, that the Prince should be supplied with 50000 Ducats a Year, and King *Ferdinand*, altho' Q. *Joanna* died, should during his Life continue in the Government of *Castile*. They showed themselves liberal to him, who according to appearance must soon resign up all to them. The King returned to *Madrigalejo* in the Territory of *Truxillo*; his Disease encreased so that it was plain he had but few days to live. The Dean of *Louvain* repaired thither, at which the King was offended, and ordered him back to *Guadalupe*, whither he went to see Prince *Ferdinand*. He made his Will, and Confessed to F. *Thomas de Matienço*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, his Confessor. The Queen having notice of the Danger he was in, set out from *Lerida*, and came to him the day before he Signed his Will. Next day, being *Wednesday* the 23d of *January*, 1516. between One and Two in the Morning he gave up the Ghost. He was one of the most remarkable Princes that ever *Spain* had; yet it could not be expected he should be without Blemish, but may serve for an Example to all future Kings of *Spain*. He made Three Wills; one at *Burgos* 3 years before his Death; the second at *Aranda de Duero*, 2 years later; and the last when he died. In all of them he names Queen *Joanna* his Heiress, and Prince *Charles* her Son Governour. In case the Prince was not in *Spain*, by his first Will he ordained Prince *Ferdinand* should Govern in his stead; but in the other two he changed that Article, and ordered that during the Prince's absence the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* should Govern *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Spain Castile*. This was punctually observed as he had commanded. True it is, the Dean of *Louvain* producing the Prince's Commission, was admitted to the Government together with the Cardinal. To Prince *Ferdinand* the King his Grandfather left in the Kingdom of *Naples* the Principality of *Taranto*, and Cities of *Cotron*, *Tropea*, *Amantia*, and *Galipoli*, besides a Pension of 50000 Ducats out of the Revenue of that Kingdom, to be paid him till such time as his Brother settled an equivalent Estate upon him. He also ordered that the Duke of *Calabria*, tho' his Offence was great, should be set at liberty, and charged the Prince to give him an Estate to live upon. But this Clause was never fully performed till the Year 1533. for several Reasons which are never wanting against unfortunate Men. He made no mention of the Vicechancellor *Antony Augustin*, whether it was that he forgot his Crime, or that he left it to another to punish, could never be known. Soon after the Cardinal of *Spain* sent him to *Flanders*, where he was discharged on the 23d of *September* this same Year. For his Executors the King appointed the Queen his Wife, the Prince, the Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, the Dutchess of *Cardona*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Viceroy of *Naples*, and F. *Thomas de Matienço* his Confessor, and his Protonotary *Michael Velasquez Clemente*. His Body was carried to his own Royal Chapel at *Granada*, and laid near to that of Queen *Elizabeth* which was deposited in the *Alhambra*. Of those that were present at his Death, only *D. Ferdinand de Aragon*, and *D. Bernard de Sandoval y Rojas*, with some of his menial Servants, attended the Body. By the way whole Towns came out to meet it with Crosses and in Mourning; particularly at *Cordova*, when the Body passed through that City, the Marquess of *Priego* and Earl

1516. K. *Ferdinand* dies.

Earl of *Cabra*, and other Gentlemen of that Place, distinguished themselves. All past Offences, and the Severity he used towards them whilst living, served only to stir up their generous Souls the more to signalize their Respect and Reverence to him dead and to his Memory. At *Granada* the Clergy, Citizens, and Courts, strove to outdo one another in the manner of the Reception and Funeral Rites, which were performed with all Grandeur and Magnificence, as was due to the Conquerour and Founder of the Happiness, Peace, and Prosperity of that City and whole Kingdom of *Granada*.

The End of the 30th BOOK.

LAUS DEO.

FINIS.

A Compendious SUPPLEMENT TO THE History of SPAIN;

From the Year 1515, till 1521.

Written by F. *John de Mariana.*

Anno 1515.

FRANCIS the new King of *France* having ſettled the Affairs of his Kingdom at home, and being a hot and fiery Youth, reſolved to carry the War into *Italy*. He paſſed the *Alps* with all his Forces, and at his firſt Entrance overthrew and took Priſoner *Proſper Colonna*, who with the Horſe thought to have ſtopp'd his Paſſage. Next he took *Novara*, and the Caſtle, wherein he was much aſſiſted by the Induſtry of Count *Peter Navarro*, who weary of his long Impriſonment, and offended that he was not Ranſom'd, had taken Service with the *French*. Thence the *French* King March'd towards *Milan*. With Duke *Maximilian*, were the *Swiſs*, *Raymund de Cardona* was at *Verona*, and *Lawrence de Medicis* General for the Pope at *Placencia*. They not coming in time as they ought to have done, the *Swiſs* marched out to meet the King; and tho the Battel was ſo reſolutely fought, that it laſted all day and part of the night, next morning the *Swiſs* terrified with a falſe Rumour that freſh Supplies were coming to the King, were overcome and put to flight. The Duke was taken in the Caſtle whether he fled for refuge, and ſent Priſoner into *France* as his Father had been, and continued there in like manner as long as he lived. This memorable Battel was fought on the 13th of *September*.

French K. in *Italy*.

Swiſs routed.

The Conſequence of this Victory was ſuch in *Italy*, that the *Spaniards*, who before were abſolute, being drove out of *Lombardy* and the State of *Milan*, began now to be in fear for *Naples*. The Catholick King raiſed Men, and endeavour'd to have Succours from all Parts; yet at the ſame time he gave Orders to ſecure the Great Captain *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova* and other Men of Quality, becauſe they deſigned to go over to *Flanders*, but he fell ſick in *October* at *Loxa*, and died the Second of *December* at *Granada*.

Spaniards expelled *Milan*.

Anno 1516.

Ferdinand the Catholick King died at *Madrigalejo* near *Truxillo*, as he was going to *Sevil*, on the 27th of *January*, of a Dropſy which had troubled him many Months. It is reported that the Bell of *Velilla* in *Aragon* which uſes to denounce ſuch Misfortunes, had alſo been heard to ring of it ſelf before this. He appointed his Grandſon *Charles* of *Auſtria* his Heir. To his Grandſon *Ferdinand* he left the City *Taranto* and ſome other Lands in the Kingdom of *Naples*. To govern during the abſence of King *Charles*, he appointed the Cardinal of *Spain* Archbiſhop of *Toledo* in *Caſtile*, and his Son the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* in *Aragon*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Calabria* he ordered to be ſet at Liberty, and to have a competent Revenue aſſigned him. His Body and that of the Queen his Wife, were buried in the Cathedral of *Granada*, as he had ordained in his Will. King *Charles* by his Letters Patents appointed *Adrian*, Dean of *Louvain*, to govern together with the Cardinal of *Spain*; and notwithſtanding his Mother was ſtill living, he took upon him the Title of King, without conſent of the Nobility, yet he continued to uſe that Stile, it being a thing of dangerous conſequence to oppoſe him.

K. *Ferdinand* dies

Our Governours were in care for *Navarre*, fearing leaſt now upon the Change of Princes that Kingdom ſhould declare for its own antient Kings. For this reaſon they choſe the Duke of *Najara* Governour and General of that Kingdom, he being a Perſon very fit for that Employment, by reaſon of the great Alliances he had among that People, his Eſtate

Navarre pacified.

lying near at hand. Nevertheleſs *Peter* of *Navarre*, Mareſchal of that Kingdom and Marquis of *Cortes* raiſed ſome Commotions, which were not of any moment, for he was taken and ſent Priſoner to *Simancas*, where he continued in Confinement as long as he lived. Beſides, all thoſe Contrivances ended in the Death of King *John d'Albret*, who died in his Dominion of *Bearne* upon *Tueſday* the Nineteenth of *June*.

Anno 1517.

Eight Months after enſued the Death of the Queen his Wife. Both their Bodies were buried at *Leſcar*, a City in the Province of *Bearne*, tho they in their Will had ordered themſelves to be buried at *Pamplona*, as King and Queen of *Navarre*, by that means as it were to make good their Title, which was a ſmall comfort having loſt the Crown. *Henry d'Albret* their Son ſucceeded them in their Poſſeſſions, as alſo in the Pretenſions to that Kingdom.

Henry King of *Navarre.*

Mary Qu. of *Portugal* dies.

At *Lisbon*, in *March*, died *Mary* Queen of *Portugal*, in the flower of her Age. She died in Labour, and was buried in the Church called *de la Madre de Dios*, or *of the Mother of God*, in that City. She had the following Children, Prince *John* the Eldeſt, *Elizabeth*, *Beatrix*, *Luis*, *Ferdinand*, *Alonſo* who was a Cardinal, *Henry* alſo Cardinal and King, *Edward*, beſides two that died young.

Cardinal *Adrian.*

Adrian Florencius, born at *Utrecht* in the Low Countries, Dean of *Lovain* and Biſhop of *Tortoſa* in *Spain*, was at *Rome* choſen Cardinal on the 27th of *June*.

K. *Charles* in *Spain.*

Charles of *Auſtria* the new King, arrived with his Fleet at *Villaviciosa*, a Town in *Aſturias*, the 19th of *September*. The Cardinal of *Spain* went to meet him, but died by the way at *Roa*. His Body was buried in the Colledge of S. *Ildefonſus* at *Alcala de Henares*, which he had built from the Ground, and endowed with plentiful Revenues to be a Seminary of Learning. The manner of it is after that of the Univerſity of *Paris*, if we may be allowed to compare ſmall things to great, at leaſt much Profit has redounded from it to *Spain*, a great number of Youth being there inſtructed, and many Perſons of great Learning having been brought up there. He was Archbiſhop 22 Years. Cardinal *William de Croy* a *Fleming* ſucceeded him in that Dignity.

Downfal of the Sultans of *Egypt.*

This Year was remarkable, and no leſs Unfortunate, for two things that happened: One was the total overthrow of the Empire of the Sultans of *Egypt*; the other the broaching of the Hereſy of *Martin Luther*. *Egypt* was Subject to the *Roman* Empire till the time of the Emperor *Heraclius*, when the falſe Prophet *Mahomet* conquer'd that Province. After his Death it was poſſeſſed by the Caliphs, who as he had appointed were Supream in Spirituals as well as Temporals. Theſe continued till the War of the Holy Land, when King *Amalaricus* of *Hieruſalem*, having taken the City of *Damiata* formerly called *Peluſium*, drove the Caliph to ſuch ſtreights, that he was forced to crave Aid of the Sultan of *Siria*. *Sarraco* was ſent with theſe Succours. He in requital for the Aſſiſtance given poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom of *Egypt*, leaving to the Caliphs only the Spiritual Juriſdiction. *Saladin* the Son of *Sarraco* was *Sultan* of *Egypt* and *Siria*, and having obtained many Victories over the Chriſtians, and taken *Hieruſalem*, reduced the Chriſtians there to great ſtreights. Not long after *Melechſala* being poſſeſſed of that Empire, finding himſelf too weak to oppoſe the Chriſtians, bought of the *Tartars* a great number of *Circaſſian* Slaves, with whoſe help he did many great things, and among the reſt took S. *Luis* King of *France* Priſoner at *Damiata*. The Slaves having murdered *Melechſala*, choſe a King from among themſelves called *Turqueminius*, upon condition that neither his Sons ſhould inherit the Crown, nor the Sons of the other Slaves ſhould be admitted into their Order, but that only thoſe ſhould be Soldiers and bare command who being the Sons of Chriſtian Parents had renounced the Faith. Theſe they called *Mamalucks*, and from among them the King was to be choſen. This Government flouriſhed 300 Years, till the time of *Cayerbeyus*, who obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, and reigned in the time of King *Ferdinand* of *Spain*. *Campſon* his Succeſſor, after the *Turks* had overthrown the *Perſians* near the City *Tarviſium*, fearing they would invade *Siria*, marched againſt them with his Army, and was near *Damaſcus* defeated and ſlain by *Selymus* the Turkiſh Emperor. In his ſtead the *Mamalukes* ſet up *Tomombeyus*, who being by the *Turks* in Battel put to the Rout, and the City *Caire* taken, was by them impaled. Thus the Turk *Selymus* having conquered the Provinces of *Siria* and *Egypt* returned home victorious, his Empire being much augmented, and his ſtrength increaſed by ſo large an Addition.

Hereſy of *Martin Luther.*

Martin Luther took this Occaſion to ſpread his new Doctrine. Pope *Julius* had begun the Structure of the Vatican, and Pope *Leo* the Tenth his Succeſſor to finiſh it granted a Jubilee throughout the World to ſuch as gave ſome Charity towards that Work. *Albertus* Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, to whom the charge of publiſhing this Jubilee in *Germany* was committed, gave it in charge to *Tezelius*, a Dominican Friar: *Martin Luther*, who was Profeſſor of Divinity at *Wirtemberg*, and an Auſtin Friar, ſo highly reſented that Commiſſion was not given to him, that he immediately began to preach againſt it, and meeting with others that gave ear to him ran into many other Extravagancies, which ſoon ſpread abroad; the many Abuſes then crept into the Church, being a motive for the People to Revolt from it.

Anno

Anno 1518.

K. *Charles* his Siſter married to *Emanuel* K. of *Portugal.*

Ellenor, Siſter to King *Charles*, was Married to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* about the end of this Year at *Ocrato*, a Town in *Portugal*, with much Pomp and Grandeur. They had afterwards Iſſue *Charles* who died Young, and *Mary* who lived long but was never Married.

It was now propoſed to divide the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo* into ſeveral Biſhopricks, becauſe of its immoderate Greatneſs, and particularly *Madrid* and *Talavera* were deſigned to have Prelates of their own. Pope *Leo* granted his Bull in order to the effecting of it. He gave the Inſpection of that Affair to the Cardinal *Adrian*, the Biſhop of *Coſenza* his Nuncio in *Spain*, and D. *Alonſo de Manrique* Biſhop of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, who were impowered to order it as they ſhould think fit. They met with ſo many Difficulties that they were forced to deſiſt.

Anno 1519.

Maximilian the Emperor departed this Life on the 12th of *January*. Soon after the Electors met at *Franefort* to appoint a Succeſſor, and tho there were many Pretenders, and great Inſtance particularly made by *Francis* King of *France*, yet *Charles* King of *Spain* was preferred before them all, and declared Emperor on the 28th of *June*. But in regard that the Kings of *Naples* could not accept of the Empire, they being ſo engaged to the Popes, he obtained a Diſpenſation upon condition he ſhould pay yearly 7000 Ducats, as an acknowledgment for that Kingdom, and a White *Hacaney*, as is done to this Day. This point was not perfectly agreed upon till ſome Years after.

Maximilian dies, *Charles* the Fifth Emperor.

Anno 1520.

King *Charles* received the News of his Election at *Barcelona*, whence croſſing all *Spain* he went to *Coruña*, and ſailed thence in *May* for *Flanders*. At *Aquiſgran* the firſt Crown of the Empire was put upon his Head on the 22th of *October*, by the Biſhop of *Cologn*, whoſe Office it is. At the ſame time he freely reſigned to his Brother *Ferdinand* all *Auſtria* and the other Hereditary Dominions of his Grandfather *Maximilian*. Cardinal *Adrian*, D. *Inigo de Velaſco* the Conſtable, and the Admiral D. *Henry Enriques*, were left Governours of *Spain*. They omitted nothing that could be done to quell the Commonalty, who roſe in Rebellion, but could not prevent their taking up Arms, whence enſued the Civil Wars called *Communidades*, or the Commons War, Their Pretences were, that through the Avarice of the *Flemmings* all the Gold of *Spain* was carried away, and that the Liberties of the Subjects were infringed by their tyranical Government. The common cry of all rebels. The greateſt Grievance was, that *Charles de Gevres*, the new Kings Tutor, not content that he had preferred his Nephew *William de Croy* to the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, had by many knacks and contrivances raked together a vaſt quantity of Spaniſh Piſtols. The principal Heads of the rebellion were *John de Padilla*, one of the firſt Gentlemen of *Toledo*, and D. *Antony de Acuña*, Biſhop of *Zamora*. Several Towns and Cities joyned with them. Several Engagements happened between the Loyaliſts and Rebells in many places, with various ſucceſs, till about the end of this Year the Kings Army took *Tordeſillas*, where the Rebels had fortified themſelves and kept Queen *Joanna*. On the 23th of *April* the following Year, was fought the Battle of *Villalar*, in which they were totally overthrown, and the Ringleaders of them taken, which were, *John de Padilla*, *Bravo* and *Maldonado*, who were executed, and the Biſhop was hanged at *Simancas*, where he was priſoner. Thus thoſe Tumults were brought to an end by the Prudence and good Conduct of the Councel, to whom the King had wholly committed that Charge. D. *Maria Pacheco*, Wife to *John de Padilla*, in the place of her Husband headed the Rebels, and encouraged them to hold together, but could do nothing worth remembrance. The Duke of *Segorbe* defeated the *Germanats* of *Valencia* near unto *Morviedre*. So the Rebels in that part of the Country called themſelves.

Charles the Fifth Crowned.

Rebellion in *Spain.*

Anno 1521.

William de Croy Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, died in *Germany* the 11th of *January*, without coming into *Spain*, or having done any thing remarkable during his Life. D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, a Man of great Spirit at that time Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, was tranſlated to the See of *Toledo*. The Archbiſhoprick of *Santiago* was given to *John de Tavera*, Nephew to F. *James Deza* Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, at that time Biſhop of *Cuidad Rodrigo* and *Oſma*, and of the Councel of the Inquiſition.

The Rebellion in *Caſtile* produced a new War in *Navarre*. King *Ferdinand* to hinder any Inſurrection had demoliſhed all the Caſtles in that Kingdom, and the laſt Year all the Garriſons and Artillery were drawn thence againſt the Mutiniers of *Caſtile*. *Francis* King of *France* deſiring to reſtore *Henry d'Albret* to that Crown of Right appertaining to him, laid hold of that favourable Opportunity, and ſent a numerous Army to that effect, under the Command of *Andrew D'Eſparre*, younger Brother to *Odes* Lord of *Lautrec*. He found all things eaſier than he could have imagined, and over-run all the Kingdom, taking the Capital City *Pamplona*, abandoned by D. *Antony Manrique* the Viceroy. Only the Caſtle held out, being defended by *Ignacius* of *Loyola*, a Man nobly deſcended in *Guipuzcoa*, then a Soldier, and afterwards Founder of the Order of the Jeſuits. A Cannon Ball ſtruck up

Navarre over-run by the *French.*

up a Stone which broke one of his Legs and hurt the other, which brought him into danger of his Life. He being wounded the Caſtle ſurrendred. The French Commander not content with having recovered that Kingdom, entred *Caſtile*, and for ſome days lay before *Logrono*. Our Forces marching to the Relief of the Place, obliged him to quit the Siege Not long after at a place called *Noayn* near *Pamplona*, they overthrew the French and took their General Priſoner. After this Victory the Kingdom of *Navarre* was with the ſame eaſe again brought under the Crown of *Caſtile*.

French in *Biſcay*.

The King of *France* highly offended at this Diſappointment, to revenge it ſent a new Army into *Biſcay*, under the Command of the Admiral of *France*, who took *Fuenterabia*, a ſtrong Town upon the Frontiers. Several Rencounters happened betwixt our Forces and thoſe of the Enemy, but at length the Town was recovered.

Emanuel K. of *Portugal* dies.

Beatrix, youngeſt Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, contracted to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, was carried to her Husband in a Fleet fitted out for that purpoſe. The Publick Joy for this Marriage was not laſting, for that the King of *Portugal* died in *December*. His Body was buried in the Monaſtery of *Bethlem*, built by himſelf near *Lisbon*, and appointed the burial Place of Kings. King *John* the Third of the Name his Son ſucceeded him.

Pope *Leo* dies.

On the 2d of *December* died at *Rome* Pope *Leo*, whoſe Memory was Reverenced for that he had reſtored the Peace of *Italy*, favoured Learning, and much reſtored the Univerſity of *Rome*, by bringing to it Profeſſors of all Sciences from other Parts with great Expence. Nevertheleſs he is blamed, as having been given to his Pleaſures more than became his high Dignity, and for immoderately extolling his Kindred, firſt his Brother *Julian*, and after his Death *Laurence* his Nephew, Son to *Peter* his other Brother. To raiſe them he deſigned to deprive the Duke of *Vrbin* of his Dominions, but the Death of both the Brother and the Nephew prevented the execution of his Deſigns. Pope *Leo* was of the Houſe of *Medicis*, whoſe Genealogy is this which follows.

The Great *Coſmo de Medicis*, who lived in *Florence* 100 Years before this, had a Son called *Peter*, and by him two Grandſons *Laurence* and *Julian*. *Laurence* had three Sons, *Peter*, *John* the preſent Pope *Leo*, and *Julian*. *Julian* had a natural Son born after his Father's Death and called *Julius*, who came to be Pope, and was called *Clement* the Seventh. *Peter*, Brother to Pope *Leo*, had a Son called *Laurence* the Younger, who was General of his Unkle the Pope's Forces. He by a Miſtriſs had *Alexander* afterwards Duke of *Florence*, by his Wife *Magdalen* of *Bolonia* left *Catharine*, who came to be Queen of *France*, whereby the Houſe of *Medicis* is related to many Royal Families. The ſecond *Julian*, Brother to Pope *Leo*, had a Son called *Hypolito*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, his Unkle Pope *Clement* giving him the Cap.

Anno 1522.

Adrian choſen Pope.

On the 10th of *January* Cardinal *Adrian*, tho a *Fleming*, and at that time abſent, was by the Conclave choſen Pope. At that time he was employed in the Government of *Spain*. The News of his promotion was brought to him at *Vitoria*, where he then was to give Orders for carrying on the War againſt *France* and recovering of *Fuenterabia*. Immediately he haſted away in order to paſs over into *Italy*, yet he came not to *Rome* till the Summer was well advanced. His Papacy was ſhort, as not exceeding twenty Months, but his Learning, Wiſdom and Virtue were very great. He changed not his Name, but was called *Adrian* the 6th. By him St. *Antony* Archbiſhop of *Florence*, and *Benon* Biſhop of *Miſna*, were Canoniſed. On the 3d of *February* the Royaliſts under the Conduct of the Archbiſhop of *Bari* overcame the Rebels who were poſſeſſed of the City *Toledo*, and ſo thoſe Tumults ended.

Return of the Emperor into *Spain*.

Charles the Emperor leaving his Brother *Ferdinand* in *January* with the Title of Vicar of the Empire, ſet out for *Spain* to ſettle the Kingdom, and put an end to the Troubles of it. He arrived with his Fleet at *Santaren* on the 16th of *July*.

K. *Chriſtiern* expell'd *Denmark*.

Chriſtiern King of *Denmark* had married *Elizabeth* Siſter to the new Emperor. His Unkle *Frederick* uſurped the Kingdom, whereby he was obliged to retire into *Flanders*, where he continued in Baniſhment the ſpace of 10 Years, which was as long as he lived. He left two Daughters lawfully begotten, which were *Elizabeth* and *Chriſtiern*, the firſt was married to *Alonſo* Duke of *Lorrain*, the other to *Francis Sforcia* Duke of *Milan*.

Anno 1523.

Pope *Adrian* granted to the Emperor *Charles* and his Succeſſors Kings of *Spain* the full Authority of electing and preſenting the Biſhops within their Dominions. His Bull was paſſed on the 6th of *September*. He alſo for ever granted them to hold the Adminiſtration of the three military Orders, which other Popes had only granted for a time. The Death of Pope *Adrian*.

Pope died at *Rome* on the 12th of the ſame Month, oppreſſed with Care and Grief for that the *Turks* had the Year before poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Rhodes*, after it had endured a Siege of Eight Months. During the vacancy of the Papal Chair died at *Rome* Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, who had been Biſhop firſt of *Aſtorga*, then of *Badajoz* of *Carthagena*, of *Siguença*, and laſtly of *Plaſencia*. D. *Gutierre de Carvajal*, Biſhop of *Plaſencia*, was Nephew to the Cardinal who reſigned that See up to him. This Year alſo died

died F. *James Deza* Maſter to Prince *John*, ſucceſſively Biſhop of *Salamanca*, *Jaen* and *Sevil*, Inquiſitor General and Elect of *Toledo*. On the 20th of *December* Cardinal *Julius de Medicis* Couſin-German to Pope *Leo* the Tenth, was choſen Pope in the place of *Adrian* deceaſed, and took the Name of *Clement* the Seventh. He governed the Church ten Years, 10 Months, and 7 Days. He confirmed the Order of the *Theatins*, calling it the *Congregation of Divine-Love*. It was inſtituted by *Peter Garrafa* Biſhop of *Theathnum*, and other pious Perſons. Their Habit differs not from that of the other Clergy, their Life is retired, free from worldly Buſineſs, and employed in ſinging the Canonical Hours.

Leo the X. choſen Pope.

Anno 1524.

Over-throw of the *French*.

The French who had entred the Dutchy of *Milan*, and made themſelves Maſters of a great part of it, were this Year almoſt encloſed by the Imperial Army under the Command of the Duke of *Bourbon*, who took moſt of the Places from whence the Army was ſupplied, and by that means brought them into great Diſtreſs for want of Proviſions. This obliged the Admiral of *France*, General of thoſe Forces to endeavour to make a retreat, but the Imperialiſts were ſo cloſe upon him that he was forced to fight, his Army was wholly overthrown, and only a ſmall part of it returned home by the way of *Turin*. This Victory encouraged the Duke of *Bourbon* and Marquis of *Peſcara* to lay Siege to *Marſeilles*, where when they had lain ſix Weeks, hearing that the French King was coming with a powerful Army, they ſent away their heavy Cannon by Sea, and retired with great precipitation. The King not to loſe this Advantage, haſtned to paſs the Mountains, and ſoon poſſeſſed himſelf of the Cities of *Milan* and other Places, and then laid Siege to *Pavia*.

Anno 1525.

John King of *Portugal* marries the Emperors Siſter.

King *John* of *Portugal* married *Charlotte*, Siſter to *Charles* the Emperor. The Nuptial Solemnities were performed with much Majeſty at *Eſtremoz* on the 5th of *February*: This Lady had many Children, which were *Alonſo*, *Mary*, *Catharine*, *Beatrix*, *Emanuel*, *Philip*, *John* and *Antony*. Of all theſe only Prince *John* and the Princeſs *Mary* lived to be marriagable, and even they died ſoon after they were married.

Pope *Leo* the ſame Year he died entred into a League with *Charles* the Emperor, for expelling the French out of *Italy*, upon condition that every Year upon S. *Peter*'s Day the Emperor ſhould for the Kingdom of *Naples*, beſides the White Hackney, pay 7000 Ducats; and that the Kingdom of *Sicily* ſhould be owned as a Feoffe of the Church, paying only 15000 Ducats as it had uſed to do. That till ſuch time as the Pope were repayed his Expences in that War, he ſhould hold the Cities of *Plaſencia* and *Parma*, the Profits whereof were not to be deducted out of the Principal, and that the Dukedom of *Milan* ſhould be given to *Francis Sforcia*. Afterwards followed the expulſion of the French, and their return, as was ſaid the laſt Year. The King of *France* lying before *Pavia*, in which was *Antony de Leyva* and a good Gariſon of *Germans*, the Emperor's Generals haſted to the Relief of the City. Theſe were *Charles de Lanoy* Viceroy of *Naples*, *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, and *Ferdinand Davalos*, Marquis of *Peſcara*, who overthrew the French Army, took the King and ſent him Priſoner into *Spain*. *Henry d'Albret* King of *Navarre* was alſo taken, but he bribing his Keepers made his eſcape out of the Caſtle of *Pavia*. In this Battel was ſlain the Marquis of *Civita de Santangel*, whoſe Name was *Ferdinand Caſtriot*, Great-Grandſon to the moſt Renowned *Scanderbeg* Prince of *Epirus*, and Terror of the Turks. His Reins not being chained were cut, and his Horſe ran with him into the midſt of the Enemies, where the King of *France* himſelf killed him with his Lance. This Battel was fought upon *Friday* the 24th of *February* being the Feaſt of the Apoſtle S. *Matbias*.

Francis K. of *France* taken by the Imperialiſts.

Anno 1526.

Accord betwixt *Spain* and *France*.

Thus *Europe* for a while was delivered from the Deſolation of War. King *Francis* of *France* was Priſoner in the Caſtle of *Madrid*. His Mother the Queen-Regent of *France* in his abſence, earneſtly deſiring her Sons Liberty, ſent her Daughter the Lady *Margaret*, who had been Married to *Charles* Duke of *Alençon*, into *Spain*, to treat of ſome Accommodation. She managed the buſineſs ſo well, that on the 14th of *January* an Alliance was concluded between the King and the Emperor upon the following Conditions: That from thence forward it ſhould not be allowed the Flemings to Appeal to the King of *Aſte*. That he ſhould reſtore *Burgundy* to the Emperor. That he ſhould Marry *Ellenor* the Queen-Dowager of *Portugal*, the Emperor's Siſter, and ſhould have with her 200000 Duccats. That he ſhould Pardon *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*. And, That all other Differences ſhould be determined according to Equity.

The Duke of *Bourbon* had to Wife *Suſanna* Grandchild to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*, and Daughter to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon* and *Anne* the aforeſaid King's Eldeſt Daughter. To him *Charles*, laſt of the Duke of *Angers*, had by his Will left his Dominions in *France*, and his Title to the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Charles* the Eighth, Son and Heir to King *Lewis*, left no Iſſue, therefore the Duke of *Bourbon*, tho he pretended not to the Crown as not being the next of the Male Line, yet he inſiſted that all the

Dominions

Dominions that had accrued to the Crown by other means belonged to his Wife, as next of Blood to the late Kings. After her Death he pretended, tho he had no iſſue, to retain the Dukedom of *Bourbon*, as next of Kin in the Male-Line to his Father-in-Law. But the King's Mother urged that ſhe was Neice to the ſaid *Peter* of *Bourbon*, being his Siſter's Daughter, and this Title prevailed.

K. *Francis* releaſed. The Treaty being concluded, the King of *France* departed out of *Spain*, leaving as Hoſtages (acording to Agreement) for performance of the Capitulation his two Sons, *Francis* the Dapphine, and *Henry* the Younger.

The Emperor marries the Siſter of the K. of *Portugal*. At *Sevil* on the 3d of *March* was celebrated the Marriage of the Emperor with *Elizabeth* eldeſt Siſter to the King of *Portugal*. D. *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* Duke of *Calabria*, before ſet at Liberty, and D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, who had ſucceeded Cardinal *William de Croy* in the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, accompanied the Bride from the Borders of *Portugal*.

Practices againſt the Emperor. The Emperor had deprived *Francis Sforcia* of the Dukedom of *Milan*, accuſing him of being unfaithful, and holding Correſpondence with *France*. Pope *Clement* to reſtore him, and being himſelf offended becauſe it was by Law eſtabliſhed in *Spain*, that Beneſices ſhould not be given to Strangers, and that the Pope's Bulls ſhould be examined in Council, joined in League with the French and Venetians; he alſo invited the King of *England* into the Confederacy, and promiſed D. *Ferdinand Davalos* Marquis of *Peſcara* and Governor of *Milan*, if he would join with them to make him King of *Naples*, which Kingdom he deſigned to Conquer. Theſe Practices were the cauſe of great and mighty Miſchiefs that enſued. Mean while the Marquis of *Peſcara* died, and leaving no Iſſue, his Couſin D. *Alonſo Davalos* Marquis *del Gaſto* inherited his Title and Eſtate.

Turks over run *Hungary*. *Solyman* the Great Turk, Son to *Selymus*, overthrew in Battel near the City *Buda* King *Luis* of *Hungary*, and by his Death not only the City *Buda* was loſt, but Contentions ariſing about the Succeſſion, the Kingdom was brought into great diſtreſs. Part of the Nobility were for *Ferdinand* of *Auſtria*, becauſe he was Married to the late King's Siſter; and part ſtood up for *John Sepuſius* Vayvode of *Tranſilvania*, whence enſued grievous Wars. *Mary* the Queen-Dowager having no Iſſue returned to *Flanders*.

Anno 1527.

Rome ſacked. Cardinal *Pompeius Colonna* and *Veſpaſian Colonna* having raiſed Forces in the Territory of *Rome*, and being joined by others ſent by D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Naples*, they had ſo ſtreightned the Pope at *Rome*, that he could ſcarce ſecure his Perſon, or prevent the Soldiers Plundering the Sacred Palace. After which *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* with part of the Imperial Army marched out of *Lombardy* towards *Rome*, deſigning to Plunder that City. The Duke of *Urbin* and *Janetin de Medicis*, Father to *Coſmo* who was after Duke of *Florence*, ſet out to oppoſe him, but were overthrown paſſing the River *Mincius*, and *Janetin* ſlain. The Duke of *Bourbon* aſſaulting *Rome* was killed with a Musket Shot from the Walls, nevertheleſs the Soldiers purſued their Deſign, and Sacked the City, laying Siege to the Caſtle of *Santangelo*, whither the Pope and Cardinals retired.

Medicis expelled *Florence*. The Emperor was at *Valladolid* when the News of this Diſaſter was brought to him, he immediately cauſed the Publick Feaſts and Rejoicing for the Birth of his Son Prince *Philip* born in that City the 20th of *May* to ceaſe, which was a Token of his Religious Zeal, and that ſo great a Diſorder had not happened with his knowledge. On the other ſide the *Florentins*, who mortally hated the Pope, ſeeing him Diſtreſſed expelled out of their City the Family of *Medicis*, and particularly *Hippolito* and *Alexander*, who were the Chiefs of that Houſe, which was the Cauſe why afterwards they loſt their Liberty. King *Henry* of *England* hearing what had happened, declared for the Pope and the League before ſpoken of. The King of *France* alſo upon the ſame News ſent his General *Odet de Lautrec* with Forces into *Italy*, who joining with the *Venetians* took *Alexandria* and *Pavia*, two conſiderable Cities in the State of *Milan*.

Margaret Siſter to the French King was Married to *Henry d'Albret* King of *Navarre*, and had Iſſue *Joanna*, who for want of Heirs Male inherited her Father's Dominions. This Lady moſt obſtinately perſiſted in Hereſie, as I ſuppoſe, becauſe the Pope had given away the Kingdom of *Navarre* from her Forefathers.

Anno 1528.

Prince *Philip* ſworn Heir of *Caſtile*. At *Madrid* the Three Eſtates ſwore the young Prince *Philip* Heir to his Father's Kingdoms. The Emperor complained that the French King did not keep his Word, or perform what he had ſo ſolemnly promiſed when he was Priſoner in *Spain*. The French King ſent a Herauld to challenge him to fight him Hand to Hand. This Affair was adviſed about with the Nobility. On the 24*th* of *June* the Emperor ſent his Anſwer by Letter, accepting the Challenge, and appointing the Place of Combate: But the King of *France* was ſo cautious he would neither open the Letters, nor give Audience to the Herauld ſent from *Spain* upon that Errand.

Naples beſieged. Mean while *Lautrec* having wintered at *Bolonia*, marched towards *Naples*, laid Siege to that City, hoping ſoon to poſſeſs himſelf of all the Kingdom. On a ſudden the Plague began to rage ſo violently in his Army, that great part of it Periſhed, and he among the reſt.

reſt. Others were made Priſoners, and among them Count *Peter Navarro*, who ſpent the reſt of his Days under ſevere Confinement.

This Diſaſter moved *Andrea Doria*, a *Genoeſe*, but Admiral of the *French* Fleet, to go over to the Emperor, and afterwards he reſtored his Country to its Liberty, having defeated and expelled the Family of *Fregoſa*, for which and his great Virtues he gained immortal Renown.

Doria quits the French ſervice.

Anno 1529.

Compoſition between *Flanders* and *Spain*. *Charles* the Emperor earneſtly deſired to go over into *Italy* by Sea, there to receive the Imperial Crown at the Hand of the Pope. To this purpoſe he was reconciled with him, after ſo many Diſcontents and Affronts, and promiſed to give his Baſtard Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage to *Alexander de Medicis*, as alſo to reſtore that Family to its Country. At the ſame time he renewed the League with the King of *France*, the Embaſſadors of both Princes meeting to that purpoſe at *Cambray*, on the Frontiers of *France* and *Flanders*. He ſent home that Kings two Sons ranſomed for Two Millions of Gold, and with them ſent his Siſter *Ellenor* who was to be Married to that King. From this time forward the Low Countries were wholly exempted from the Juriſdiction of *France*, and on the other ſide *Burgundy* was entirely made over to that Crown.

Agreement with *Portugal*. It remained now to agree the Differences with *Portugal*, about the *Molucco* Iſlands. It was concluded that the King of *Portugal* ſhould lend the Emperor 350000 Ducats, upon Condition that till ſuch time as that Sum was repayed, the *Caſtillians* ſhould forbear Trading in thoſe Iſlands, or laying any Claim to them.

Vienna beſieged. This done, the Emperor went over by Sea into *Italy*. *Solyman* the Great Turk, at the Inſtigation of *John* the Vayvod of *Tranſilvania*, laid Siege to *Vienna*, which was bravely defended by *Philip* the Count *Palatin*, who was in it with a ſtrong Gariſon.

Anno 1530.

Coronation of the Emperor. At *Rome* the Citizens were diſguſted and impoveriſhed by the late Diſorders and Sacking of the City, wherefore it was agreed the Coronation ſhould be performed at *Bologna*. The Concourſe of People was incredible, the publick Demonſtration of Joy extraordinary, and the Majeſty of the Ceremony ſuch as paſſed belief. On the Day of S. *Mathias*, which was His Majeſty's Birth-day, he was ſaluted *Auguſtus*, and Crowned by the Pope. His Holineſs and the *Venetians* interceded for *Francis Sforcia*, that the Dukedom of *Milan* might be reſtored to him, which was done accordingly, he taking to Wife *Chriſtiern*, Daughter to the King of *Denmark*, and the Emperor's Neice. He was ordered to pay 900000 Duccats, and the City of *Como* and Caſtle of *Milan* were to remain in the Emperor's Hands till that were performed. The Marquis of *Mantua* had the Title of Duke conferred upon him. The Pope and Duke of *Ferrara* were at Variance about the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, and the Emperor, as Umpire betwixt them, adjudged them to the Duke.

Diet at *Ausburg*. After this he ſet out for *Germany*, where he had Summoned the Dyet to meet at *Auſburg* on the 8th of *April*. The principal aim was to reduce the Hereticks, as had been intended at other Diets. Little was done in this Affair, only that the Hereticks preſented in Writing a Confeſſion of their Faith, which of that City was called the *Ausburg Confeſſion*. He that compoſed it was named *Philip Melanction*, a Learned Man.

Medicis reſtor'd to *Florence*. The Imperial Forces having long beſieged *Florence*, reduced the City to ſuch ſtreights, that they were forced not only to admit the Family of the *Medicis*, but to receive *Alexander de Medicis* for their Duke, and ſo loſt their ancient Liberty. *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, and *Alonſo Davalos* Marquis *del Gaſto* and of *Peſcara*, ſince the Death of his Couſin *Ferdinand*, were the Generals that commanded at this Siege.

Margaret the Emperor's Aunt died at *Mecklin* in *Brabant* on the 1ſt Day of *December*. She was Governeſs of thoſe Provinces, and *Mary* Queen Dowager of *Hungary* ſucceeded her in that Charge, which ſhe held for the Emperor her Brother many Years.

Anno 1531.

Ferdinand choſen K. of the *Romans*. By the Emperor's Order the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, whoſe Place it is, Summoned the Electors of the Empire to meet at *Cologn*, to chuſe a King of the *Romans*. Upon the day appointed by the unanimous Conſent of them all, but one. *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Auſtria*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, was elected, Only *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, proteſted againſt their Proceedings, but the Year after he agreed with the reſt at the Diet of *Ratisbon*, having obtained Liberty in Matters of Religion.

Inundations in *Flanders*. Many Earthquakes happened, and in the Low-Countries the Dikes being ſhaken, the Sea broke in, and whole Towns were drowned, and ſome of the Steeples are yet to be ſeen above Water. *Lisbon* ſuffered extreamly, inſomuch that the King fearing his Palace ſhould fall upon him, for ſeveral Days lay in Tents in the Field. The Waters ſeparating in the Channel of *Tagus*, left a ſort of an Iſland in the middle for ſome time.

Change of Religion in *England*. In *England* the Antient Catholick Religion was now ſubverted on this Occaſion. King *Henry* indulging his Appetite had caſt an Amorous Eye upon *Anne Bullen*. To ſatisfy his deſire, he put from him Queen *Catharine*, upon pretence that ſhe had been Married to his

his Brother *Arthur*, and took *Anne Bullen* to Wife, notwithſtanding he had a Daughter called *Mary* by his Lawful Wife. The Pope oppoſed this Proceeding, and could not be brought to approve of it. Hereupon the King commanded all his Subjects to diſown the Supremacy of the Pope, which was the Introduction to all the Diſorders that afterwards happen'd in *England*.

Civil Wars in *Switzerland*. Civil Wars broke out between the Catholick and Heretick Cantons of *Switzerland*. They came to a Battel near *Zurick*, in which the Catholicks had the better. In this Fight *Zuinglius* was killed. At *Baſle Ecolampadius* was found dead in his Bed. Both theſe were Heads of that wicked Sect of *Sacramentarians*.

Anno 1532.

The Emperor arms againſt the *Turks*. The Emperor aſſembled the Diet at *Ratiſbon*, to raiſe the Forces of the Empire, to oppoſe *Solyman* the Great Turk who threatned *Hungary*. Liberty of Conſcience was granted to the pretended Reformed Religion, whereupon the Profeſſors of it joined with the Catholicks in raiſing Forces. The Pope ſent a Supply of *Italians* under the Conduct of the Cardinal *Hippolito de Medicis*. The King of *Portugal* alſo ſent Succour. Thus about 20000 Horſe and 80000 Foot were raiſed. They encamp'd near *Vienna*, whither the *Turks* had deſigned to advance. The Emperor in Perſon commanded this Army. The Infidels underſtanding the great Power of the Chriſtians, tho they were much more numerous, durſt not hazard a Battel, but contenting themſelves with having ravaged *Hungary*, and part of *Auſtria*, returned the ſame way they came.

At the ſame time *Andrew Doria* with the Imperial Fleet ſailing into the *Morea*, took *Coron* and *Modon*.

John Frederick Duke of *Saxony*, a great Favourer of *Martin Luther*, died, and his Son of the ſame Name, and no better a Chriſtian than he, ſucceeded him.

Pope and Emperor meet at *Bolonia*. The Emperor having ſetled the Affairs of *Germany* paſſed over into *Italy*. At *Bolonia* he had a Conference with the Pope, concluded a League with him againſt the *Turk*, and it was propoſed to call a General Council, to put a ſtop to the growing Hereſies. But the main Deſign of theſe Princes was to prevent the *French* returning into *Italy*, for it was thought that King would never deſiſt till he had recover'd *Milan*.

Anno 1533.

Pope and King of *France* meet at *Marſeilles*. It ſeems there was no reality in their Proceedings, for as ſoon as the Emperor returned into *Spain*, the Pope and King of *France* met at *Marſeilles*. This Meeting it was fear'd would produce new Commotions and Wars in *Italy*. The Death of the Pope, which ſoon after enſued, broke all thoſe Meaſures. All that took effect was, that *Catharine* Daughter to *Laurence de Medicis* was Married to *Henry* Son to the King of *France*, who afterwards *Francis* the Dauphin his Elder Brother dying, came to be Dauphin, and at laſt King. She had in Dower certain Towns in *Auvergn*, and a great Sum of Money.

Anno 1534.

D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, died the 4th of *February*, and the Cardinal D. *John de Tavera* ſucceeded him in that Dignity.

Pope *Clement* dies, *Paul* III. ſucceeds. Pope *Clement* immediately after his return out of *France*, fell ſick of a lingring Diſeaſe, and having ſetled his own Affairs and thoſe of the City, departed this Life at *Rome* the 24th Day of *September*. On the 15th of *October* Cardinal *Alexander Farneſius*, born at *Rome*, and well verſed in all the Affairs of that Court, was choſen his Succeſſor, took the Name of *Paul* the III. and govern'd the Church 15 Years and 28 Days. In his younger Days he had two Children unlawfully begotten, which were *Peter Luis* and *Conſtance*. *Peter Luis* was Father to *Alexander Farneſius*. *Conſtance* was Mother of *Guido Sforcia*. Both theſe were made Cardinals in the firſt Promotion. *Alexander Farneſius* had two Brothers, *Octavius* afterwards Duke of *Parma* and *Raynuncius*, Knight of S. *John* of *Hieruſalem*, and laſtly a Cardinal.

In *England* this *November* it was by Law eſtabliſh'd, That the Pope ſhould have no Spiritual Juriſdiction within that Kingdom, but that the King was Head of the Church. Some who would not conſent, and among them certain *Carthuſians*, *John Fiſher* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Sir *Thomas Moore* late Chancellor, were put to Death. A Famous Pyrat called *Ariadenus Barbaruſſa*, had made himſelf King of *Argiers*, and being afterwards Admiral of the Turkiſh Fleet, took the City *Tunez* on the Coaſt of *Africk*, expelling thence *Muleaſſe* the rightful King.

Anno 1535.

Tunez taken by the Emperor. The Emperor ſet Sail with a powerful Fleet from *Barcelona* on the 30th of *May* to reſtore *Muleaſſe*, who had fled to him for Protection. Prince *Luis* of *Portugal* kept him Company with certain Galleons fitted out by his Brother to that purpoſe. They had a favourable Paſſage, and landing on the Coaſt of *Africk*, at their firſt arrival took the ſtrong Caſtle of *Goletta*, and in the Month of *July* were Maſters of the City of *Tunez*. The City was delivered to King *Muleaſſe*. D. *Bernardin de Mendoça* was left in the Caſtle with a Gariſon of 1000 Men. This done the Emperor ſailed over to *Sicily*, and thence to *Naples*.

Mean

Mean while the King of *France* paſſing the *Alpes*, took from *Charles* Duke of *Savoy* the City of *Turin*, and many other Places in *Piemont*, whence enſued great Broils. To encreaſe which, *Francis Sforcia* Duke of *Milan* dying without Iſſue, appointed the Emperor *Charles* his Heir. *French* invade *Savoy*.

Anno 1536.

From *Naples* the Emperor went to *Rome*, where in the Preſence of the Pope and Cardinals, he grievouſly inveighed againſt the King of *France*, and was ſo far tranſported with Paſſion, that he challenged him to Fight hand to hand upon *Eaſter-Monday* following. Soon after departing *Rome*, he entred *France* with a powerful Army. He advanced as far as *Marſeilles*, to which he laid Siege, but was forced to return without doing any thing remarkable. In this Expedition *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, the Famous *Spaniſh* Poet, was killed by certain Country People from a Tower, which the Emperor ſo highly reſented, that he cauſed the Tower to be razed, and all thoſe Men to be hanged. *Antony de Leyva*, a famous Commander and then General, died alſo in this Undertaking. Emperor in *France*.

Three things remarkable happened this Year. The firſt, the Death of *Francis* the Dauphin of *France*, ſuſpected to have been Poiſoned. The ſecond, a Provincial Council held at *Cologn* by *Hermanus*, Archbiſhop of that City, who ſeven years after turned *Lutheran*, was therefore depoſed by the Pope, and *Adolphus* placed in his ſtead. The third, was the Death of *Eraſmus Roterodamus*, who departed this Life at *Baſle* being 70 Years of Age, a Perſon of great Learning, but no good Reputation. Three things remarkable.

In *England* on the 29th of *May*, *Anne Bullen*, tho the King had by her a Daughter called *Elizabeth*, was accuſed and convicted of Adultery, and accordingly Beheaded. *Jean Seymour* ſtepped into her Place, but the Year after ſhe died in Childbed. Her Son lived, and was called *Edward*. After this the King Married *Anne* Siſter to the Duke of *Cleves*, from whom he was ſoon after Divorced, having before eſtabliſh'd a Law to allow of Divorces. Thus he Married his fifth Wife *Catherine Howard*, but her alſo he put to Death for Adultery, and becauſe ſhe had loſt her Virginity before ſhe was Married to him. Laſtly, he Married the Lady *Catherine Par*, her he made not away, for ſoon after he died himſelf.

Anno 1537.

Duke *Alexander de Medicis* was murdered at *Florence* the 6th of *January*, by the Contrivance of *Laurence de Medicis* his Kinſman. Upon his Death the Citizens choſe for their Duke *Coſmo de Medicis*, Kinſman to the late Duke, but at a great diſtance.

The Emperor held the Diet of the Empire at *Worms*, where an Edict was publiſhed againſt the *Lutherans*, but it was of no force, thoſe People being then in Arms. All Men wiſhed for a General Council, but there were great Difficulties that obſtructed it. However the Pope Summon'd the Council, and appointed the Cities of *Mantua* firſt, and then that of *Vincenza* for it to be held in, both thoſe Places being in *Italy*, and not far from *Germany*. The Hereticks pretended that the Pope, as a Guilty Perſon, could not be a Judge, nor the Biſhops, as being obliged to him by Oath. They required the Council ſhould be free, and held in *Germany*. What they aimed at could not be any way allowed; for how could they either as Perſons accuſed or accuſers, ſet up for Judges. To exclude the Biſhops was never practiced, and even the ſecular Princes themſelves refuſed to determine Matters of Faith. Their deſign was only to baffle and delay time. Diet at *Worms*.

Solyman the Eunuch Baſſa govern'd *Egypt* for the Great *Turk*. By his Order he fitted out a Fleet of 80 Sail in the *Red Sea*, and ſailing into the Ocean, laid Siege to the moſt important Fortreſs of *Diu* in the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, intending to drive the *Portugueſes* out of *India*, and wholly exclude them their Trade in thoſe Parts. The Siege was carried on furiouſly and with obſtinacy, but the *Portugueſes* behaved themſelves with ſuch Bravery, that the *Turks* were forced to deſiſt and return home with great loſs. *Diu* beſieged by the *Turks*.

About the ſame time the Pope appointed nine Cardinals to conſider of all things that ought to be reformed. They compoſed a Book, containing the Heads of many things to this purpoſe. A League againſt the *Turks* was alſo propoſed. It was agreed that the Pope, Emperor and *Venetians* ſhould join their Fleets to this intent, and that the *French* King might not be any hindrance to them, they reſolved to have a Conference with him at *Nice* in *Provence*. League againſt the *Turks*.

Anno 1538.

This being determined, the Pope, tho then very old, made haſt thither, the Emperor came from *Spain* by Sea, and the King of *France* by Land. The Meeting was in *May*. After a long Debate, no Peace could be concluded, but a Truce was agreed on for Ten Years. Neither could it be brought about that the Emperor and *French* King ſhould come together. The Emperor promiſed to Marry his Baſtard Daughter *Margaret*, then Widow of Duke *Alexander de Medicis*, to *Octavius Farneſius* the Pope's Grandſon. Truce for 10 Years.

However the Emperor in his Return to *Spain*, ſaw the *French* King at *Aiques Mortes*. They were together two days, and conferred in private for ſeveral times. The chief thing concluded upon was, That the King of *France* ſhould Pardon *Andrew Doria*, and receive him again into Favour. *French* K. and Emp. meet.

He, with the Emperor's, Pope's, and the *Venetian* Galleys in the Golph of *Larta*, in *Albania* near the *Morea*, took *Caſtelnovo* from the *Turks*, but *Barbaruſſa* coming up with the *Turkiſh* Fleet near *Preveſa*, put him to flight without any conſiderable Reſiſtance. Thus all thoſe Preparations proved fruitleſs, and the next Year *Caſtelnovo* was retaken by the *Turks*, with great ſlaughter of the *Spaniſh* Gariſon left there. The *Venetians* concluded a Truce with the *Turk*, which produced a laſting Peace.

In *England* the Bones of S. *Thomas* of *Canterbury* were burnt, Monaſteries ſubverted, and Monks and Friars forced to change their Habit, and go like Laymen or ſecular Prieſts.

Anno 1539.

The Empreſs dies. At *Toledo*, in the Houſe of the Earls of *Fuenſalida*, on the 1ſt of *May*, died *Elizabeth* the Empreſs, Her Body was carried to *Granada*. The Emperor retired for ſome Days to the Monaſtery of *Siſla* of the Order of S. *Hierome*. This Lady left three Children, Prince *Philip*, the Princeſs *Mary*, afterwards Married to the Emperor *Maximilian* the Second, and the Lady *Joanna*, Wife to Prince *John* of *Portugal*. Illegitimate Iſſue, the Emperor had D. *John* of *Auſtria*, got after he was a Widower, and the Lady *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, got before he Married.

George Duke of *Saxony*, a great Enemy to *Luther*, departed this Life, his Brother *Henry* already a *Lutheran* ſucceeded him. *Maurice*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, was Son to this *Henry*.

Anno 1540.

Rebellion of *Ghent*. The City *Ghent* in *Flanders* was in Rebellion, on account of a new Tax laid towards defraying the Charge of the War. The Emperor reſolving to repair thither in Perſon, to gain time took his way through *France*. *Henry* and *Charles*, that Kings two Sons, came to meet him on the Borders of the Kingdom, and the King himſelf accompanied him from *Orleans* to *Paris*. It was a deſperate Action of the Emperor, to put himſelf into his Enemies Power. It is reported there was a deſign to ſtop him, but God delivered him from ſo great a Danger. Being come to *Ghent*, he puniſhed ſuch as were moſt faulty, and raiſed a Cittadel to curb that People.

About the ſame time died *John* the Vayvod, who called himſelf King of *Hungary*. He left a new-born Son called *Stephen*, in Defence of whom the *Turks* made great Havock in that Kingdom.

Ebora made an Archbiſhoprick *Ebora*, a City in *Portugal*, was at the Suit of that King made an Archiepiſcopal See. The Biſhoprick of *Silves* was made Subject to it. That Dignity was conferred upon Cardinal *Henry*, the King's Brother, who, after the Death of King *Sebaſtian* his Nephew came to be King.

Jeſuits confirmed By the Pope. Pope *Paul* the firſt time confirmed and approved of the Order of the Jeſuits. His Bull was paſſed at *Rome* on the 27th of *September*. This Order was Inſtituted by the Holy Father *Ignacius de Loyola*, a Native of the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, and of ſingular Sanctity of Life. This Year, on the 12th of *September*, happened the memorable Battel, wherein D. *Bernardin de Mendoça*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys, overthrew the *Turks* near the Iſland of *Alboran*.

Anno 1541.

Diſputes about Religion in *Germany*. The Emperor having pacified *Flanders*, and puniſhed the Rebellion at *Ghent*, went away for *Germany*, hoping to reconcile the Hereticks to the Church. Many Diſputes happened betwixt the Divines of both Parties, which might have been a ſure Remedy for that Diſtemper, had the Obſtinacy of the Hereticks been to be convinced by any Arguments. The laſt Year on the 25th of *November*, at *Worms*, was began a Conference betwixt the Divines, which held on till this Year, but upon the coming of the Emperor all things were referred to the Diet at *Ratiſbon*, which was opened the 5th of *April*. The Divines appointed on both ſides diſputed, the Chief for the Catholicks was *John Eccius*, for the Hereticks *Philip Melanction*. Cardinal *Gaſpar Contarenus*, the Popes Legate at this Diet, granted to the adverſe Party certain Points relating to Juſtification, and Tranſubſtantiation, for which after his return to *Rome* he was publickly reproved by Cardinal *Peter Garraſa*, who was afterwards *Pope*, and called *Paul* the Fourth. All men gueſſed by the ſeverity of the Reprimand that it came from the Pope, who was there preſent, and therefore the Reflection upon him was the greater. The Diet at *Ratiſbon* being broke up, the Emperor went into *Italy*, and conferred with the Pope at *Luca* in *September*. The chief Subject of their Conference was about Aſſembling a General Council. Leaving the Pope, he went to *Genoa*, where *Andrew Doria* had a great Fleet in readineſs to go over to *Argiers* on the Coaſt of *Africk*. The Seaſon was then too far advanced, therefore the Pope and others laboured to diſſwade the Emperor from that Enterprize, but he was not to be moved. Being come upon the Coaſt of *Africk* about the end of *October*, and having loſt great part of his Fleet in a terrible Storm, he was forced to retire to *Bugia*, whence he paſſed over much afflicted to *Carthagena*, having done nothing and ſuſtained great loſs. *Ferdinand Cortes*, who accompanied the Emperor in this Expedition, his Galley ſinking, was obliged to ſwim for his Life, and loſt two Cups made of *Emraulds*, which he had tyed about him in a cloath, and were worth 300000 Duccats.

Anno

Anno 1542.

Council of *Trent*. The bloody Wars betwixt Chriſtian Princes diſappointed the Pope's deſign the laſt year, of aſſembling a General Council, but now he publiſhed a new Edict, Summoning all the Biſhops to meet at the City *Trent*. He appointed the Cardinals, *Pariſius*, *Moron*, and *Poole*, to preſide in his Name; but this deſign was alſo put off, becauſe the *French* King made War upon the Emperor. The cauſe of this War was, that the King ſent two Embaſſadors to the *Turk*, one a *Genoeſe* called *Fregoſo*, the other a *Spaniard* whoſe name was *Antony Rincon*. *Alonſo Davalos*, Marquis *del Gaſto*, was then Governour of *Milan*. Certain *Spaniſh* Soldiers diſcovered theſe Embaſſadors ſailing down the River *Po*, tho they were diſguiſed like Pilgrims, they ſeized and drowned them in the River. This happened the laſt year, and ſo incenſed the *French* King, that he immediately had recourſe to Arms, and with a mighty Army invaded *Flanders*. Beſides *Henry* the Dauphin by his Fathers order laid Siege to *Perpignan* on the borders of *Spain*. The Gariſon defended themſelves with ſuch bravery, that ſallying they nailed his great Guns, and Succours coming from all Parts, he was forced to raiſe the Siege and retire.

John de Vega, Lord of *Valverde*, was at this time Viceroy of *Navarre*, whence he went Embaſſador to *Rome*, then Governed *Sicily* ſeveral Years, and laſtly returning into *Spain* was Preſident of the Royal Council of *Caſtile*, which Office he diſcharged with great Reputation. He was a Man of great Integrity, Wiſdom and Piety.

At the beginning of *December* dyed *James* the Fifth, King of *Scotland*, leaving only one Daughter called *Mary*, born not long before his Death of *Mary* his Queen, Siſter to the Duke of *Guiſe*. Such multitudes of Locuſts were in *Germany*, *Italy* and *Spain*, that they darkned the Sun as they flew. In *Sicily* a great Earthquake did much harm in ſeveral Cities and Towns, but the moſt miſchief was done at the City *Siracuſa*.

Swarms of Locuſts.

Anno 1543.

Prince *Philip* Governour of *Spain*. The Emperor having appointed his Son *Philip* Governour of *Spain*, failed over to *Genoa*, being in care for *Italy* and *Germany*. At *Buſſeto*, between *Placencia* and *Cremona*, he met the Pope, there they conferred about the General Council, the Pope's Legates being already at *Trent*, waiting the coming of the Biſhops. It was alſo propoſed to make Peace between *France* and *Spain*, but the time was not yet come. *Coſmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*, was allowed to buy out the Caſtles of *Florence* and *Leghorn*, then held by the Emperor, for 200000 Duccats. The Pope had given the Cities of *Placencia* and *Parma* to *Peter Luis* his Son, and would have had the Emperor confirm his Gift, thoſe Cities belonging to the State of *Milan*, but could not prevail.

Prince *Philip* Governour of *Spain*.

The King of *France* Invaded the Low Countries by the way of S. *Quintin*. On the other ſide the great Pyrate *Barbaruſſa* having ſacked and burnt the city *Rijoles*, not far from the Streight of *Meſſina*, ran along the Coaſt of *Italy* and put into the Port of *Toulon*. There joyning the Duke *d'Enguien*, they together attacked the City *Nice* near the State of *Genoa*, and tho they took it, could not reduce the Fortreſs, yet they ſpent the beſt part of the Summer before it. For this reaſon, and becauſe it was reported that *Andrew Doria* was coming to the Relief of the Beſieged, they returned to Winter at *Toulon*.

French and *Turks* take *Nice*.

Anno 1544.

A great Eclipſe. On the 4th of *January* this year happened a wonderful Eclipſe of the Sun which laſted ſome hours, and not long after followed 3 Eclipſes of the Moon, which is ſaid never to have happened ſince the time of *Charlemagne*.

The ſucceſs of the Wars was various, for *Barbaruſſa* in his return towards the *Levant* in ſeveral places ravaged the Coaſts of *Naples*. The fear was greater than the harm, tho he took and plundered the City and Iſland of *Lipari*. On the Coaſt of *Sicily* he took, plundered and burnt the City *Pati*. Many thouſand Souls were carried by him into Captivity. The Duke *d'Anguien* with a great Army entred *Milan*, the Marquis *del Gaſto* marched to oppoſe him. They met near a Town called *Carigno*, and the Battel was fought on the 14th of *April* which was very bloody, but the *French* obtained the Victory, and yet could not poſſeſs themſelves of the Dukedom of *Milan*.

Barbaruſſa ravages the Coaſts of *Italy*.

The Emperor and King of *England* had made a League againſt *France*. The Emperor broke into *France* by the way of *Flanders*. Took ſeveral Towns and came near to *Paris*. So great was the terror he ſpread, that many of the wealthy Citizens abandoned that City. This Conſternation was the greater, for that at the ſame time the King of *England* poſſeſſed himſelf of the City of *Boulogne*. Under theſe Circumſtances a Treaty of Peace was ſet a foot. The Embaſſadors of theſe Princes met at *Soiſſons* where they concluded a Peace upon the following Conditions. That all things taken on either ſide ſince the Truce concluded at *Nice* ſhould be reſtored. That they ſhould joyn their Forces in defence of the Catholick Religion againſt the *Turks* and Hereticks. That the King of *France* ſhall renounce all his Pretenſions in *Flanders*, *Aragon*, or *Naples*. That the Emperor ſhould give to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, the King of *France* his younger Son, one of his Daughters in Marriage, or elſe one of thoſe of his Brother *Ferdinand*. In caſe he gave his own Daughter he ſhould give her in Dower the Low Countries, with the Title of King to her Husband.

Emperor and King of *England* in League againſt *France*.

Husband. But if it were his Brother's Daughter, that the Dukedom of *Milan* ſhould be her Dower. The Agreement was made on the 24th of *September*, but it took no effect, *Charles* Duke of *Orleans* ſoon after dying.

Anno 1545.

Marriage of Prince *Philip*.

Prince *Philip* of *Spain* was before contracted to *Mary* Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, laſt Year they were Married at *Salamanca* with great Solemnity. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* went to the Borders of *Portugal*, to conduct the Bride, who ſoon after proved with Child, and was delivered this Year on the 8th of *July* at *Valladolid* of a Son, who was called *Charles*. This birth was unfortunate, as well for that the Mother died the 4th day after, which leſſened the publick Joy, as for that the Prince lived not to inherit his Fathers Crown. Her Body was buried at *Granada*.

Cardinal *John Tavera* died the 1ſt day of *Auguſt*. D. *John Siliceus*, the Biſhop of *Cartagena*, ſucceeded him in the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, in conſideration for his good Service in inſtructing Prince *Philip*, whoſe Preceptor he had been. Afterwards he was made Cardinal.

Proceedings againſt Hereticks.

In *Germany* great Application was uſed to reduce the Hereticks to ſubmit to the Council of *Trent*, to this effect a Diet was held at *Worms*. The Emperor was there preſent, and Cardinal *Alexander Farneſius*, the Pope's Legate and Grandſon. Nothing was concluded, for that *Luther* publiſhing new Books, ceaſed not to make the breach wider. The Hereticks demanded a Conference and to have the Points in Controverſy diſputed, and the Catholicks inſiſted to have all things referred to the Fathers at *Trent*, as being ſenſible how little good is done by private Diſputes. All theſe things were only the preludes to the War which ſoon after broke out in *Germany*.

Council of *Trent* opened.

At length about the end of this Year the Fathers aſſembled at *Trent*, opened the Council. The firſt Seſſion was on the 13th of *December*. Three Legates of the Pope preſided, which were the Cardinals *John Maria de Monte*, *Marcellus Cervinus*, and *Reginald Pool*. The Chief of the *Spaniſh* Divines were F. *James Lainez*, and *Alonſo Salmeron*, of the Society of Jeſus; F. *Dominick de Soto*, and F. *Melchior Cano*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*; of S. *Francis*, F. *Alonſo de Caſtro*, and F. *Andrew Vega*.

Anno 1546.

Martin Luther's death.

Martin Luther was found dead in his Bed at *Eiſleber*, where he was Born, on the 18th of *February*. He died of Exceſs of eating and drinking at the Age of 63. His Body was buried at *Wittemberg*, where he moſt reſided.

D. *Alonſo Davalos*, Marquis *del Gaſto* Governour of *Milan*, deceaſed at *Vigevano*, and *Ferdinand Gonçaga* ſucceeded him.

Diſputes betwixt Catholicks and Hereticks.

The Diet was held at *Ratisbon*, where there was a Diſputation between the Catholicks and Hereticks. *Malvenda* a Spaniard, and *Cochleus* ſignalized themſelves among the Catholicks; for the Hereticks, *Bucer* and *Brentius*. The Emperor repaired thither in *May*, but all this ſorted to no better effect than it had done at other times, but the differences were rather greater, for the Hereticks departed when the diſpute was but begun. Moſt of the Princes tho ſummoned, appeared not: the moſt remarkable of them were *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, and *Philip* the Landtgrave, The Emperor thought fit to have recourſe to Arms, and ordered *Maximilian* Count de *Bure* to make Levies of *Flanders*. In *Germany* *Albertus*, and *John*, Marquiſes of *Brandenburg*, did the ſame for the Emperor tho they were both Hereticks. The Spaniſh Forces marched out of *Italy*, and at the ſame time the Emperor directed his Letters to the Cities of *Germany*, admoniſhing them not to ſuffer themſelves to be led away, for that many abuſing his Patience had forced him to have recourſe to Arms. Having diſpatched theſe Letters the Emperor ſet out from *Ratisbon* for *Bavaria*. He encamped near *Landſhut*, whether was come a good body of Men ſent to him by the Pope, under the Command of his Grandſon, *Octavius*, and Cardinal *Alexander Farneſius*. Sone after came thither 6000 *Spaniards*. D. *Ferdinand* of *Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, was appointed General of thoſe Forces. The Enemy with a ſtrong Army came to *Ingolſtat*. The principal Commanders were the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Landtgrave, whom many other Princes and Cities either openly or underhand ſupported. They encamped on a riſing Ground, whence they played their Artillery upon the Emperor's Army which lay below them, but the fright was greater than the harm. The Landtgrave was for aſſaulting the Emperor's Camp, which was not well intrenched, but the others oppoſed him, which proved the ſafety of our Army then much inferior to the Enemy, for that our Supplies were not come from *Flanders*. As ſoon as they came, the Emperor marched towards *Nerling*, the Enemy ſtill following in the Rear. At the ſame time *Maurice*, Duke of *Saxony*, being furniſhed with Forces by King *Ferdinand*, poſſeſſed himſelf of the Lands of his Couſin *Frederick*, ſome whereof were engaged, and others ſo intermixed that it was convenient to ſecure them, leſt his own Subjects might ſuffer by their ill Neighbours. To put a ſtop to their Proceedings, and becauſe they wanted Proviſions, the Hereticks returned towards *Saxony*. The Landtgrave went away to his own Dominions and thence to *Francford*. The War continued hot, and ſeveral Princes and Cities

Cities being ſenſible of their Error: Particularly *Frederick* Count *Palatin*, deſpairing of the Succeſs of the Rebels, was reconciled to the Emperor. The Duke of *Wittemberg* and the Cities of *Ulm*, *Francford*, and *Ausburg* followed his Example, but were forced to buy their Pardon for great Sums of Money, and give Security for their future Loyalty.

Anno 1547.

Theſe things were in agitation at the beginning of this Year, at the ſame time that *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony* recover'd all the Places taken from him by Duke *Maurice*, except *Lipſtat*, which he could not reduce.

Death of two Kings and a Qu.

This Year died *Anne* the Wife of King *Ferdinand*; and *Francis* King of *France*, having lived 52 Years, and Reigned 32: His Son *Henry* ſucceeded him. Alſo *Henry* the Eight of *England*, famous for his Separation from the Church. He lived 57 Years, and Reigned 37 and 9 Months: His Son *Edward*, then but 9 Years of Age, ſucceeded him, as was Ordain'd in his Father's Will, by which his Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, were appointed to Inherit, in caſe their Brother died without Iſſue.

Over-throw of the *Saxons*.

As ſoon as the Emperor had recover'd a great Fine he impoſed upon the City *Strasbourg*, and join'd his Brother King *Ferdinand*, who till then ſtayed in *Bohemia*, he march'd towards *Saxony*. On the 24th of *April* he came to the River *Elbe*. The Enemy had poſſeſſed themſelves of the farther Bank, and the River being deep it was difficult to paſs it. Certain *Spaniſh* Soldiers ſwimming with their Swords in their Mouths, took ſome Boats to make a Bridge. Having paſs'd the River, our Forces purſu'd the Enemy, who retired towards *Wittemberg*. They were ſo eagerly purſu'd, that they could not avoid Fighting. The Battel laſted till Night, when the Duke of *Saxony* being taken, and many of his Men put to the Sword, the reſt fled. Soon after this Victory the Landtgrave ſubmitted, and ſurrendred himſelf up to the Emperor. Theſe two Princes being in Cuſtody, all the reſt were ſoon quell'd. As a token of his Victory, the Emperor ſent part of the Cannon taken to *Italy*, part to *Spain*, and part to *Flanders*, whither he went himſelf.

Council of *Trent* breaks up.

The General Council was removed from *Trent* to *Bolonia*, and ſoon after broke up to the great Diſſatisfaction of the Catholicks. *Peter Luis*, the Pope's Son, was killed in his Houſe at *Plaſencia*, but it could never be known by whom his Death was contriv'd, but *Ferdinand Gonçaga*, Governor of *Milan*, ſeized that City, and put a Gariſon into it. The Pope fortified *Parma*, and put *Camillus Urſinus* into it. Afterwards that Dominion was given to *Octavius Farneſius*, Duke of *Parma*, Son to *Peter Luis*.

Anno 1548.

Conceſſions for reducing Hereticks.

The breaking up of the Council of *Trent* was ſo much the more reſented, for that among the other Articles of Peace with the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, one was, That they ſhould ſubmit themſelves to the determination of the Fathers in Matters of Religion. This deſign failing to reconcile all Matters in Difference at the Diet at *Auſpurb*, a Book was publiſhed in Defence of the Catholick Doctrine, but allowing the Laity to communicate in both Kinds, and Prieſts to Marry. It was called *An Interim*, becauſe to laſt till the Council met again, and determined what was to be done. *Julius Phibug*, *Michael Sidonia*, and *Eilebius Agricola* compoſed it. In *Saxony*, at the deſire of Duke *Maurice*, the Hereticks publiſh'd another Book, called *Adiapora*, that is, Things Indifferent, *Philip Melanction* was the Author of it, and mentioned many things that ought to be Tolerated for the ſake of Peace. *Matthias Illiricus* and *Nicholaus Gralius*, more rigid Hereticks, wrote againſt this Book.

At the ſame time *Muleaſſe* King of *Tunez* came to *Ausburg*, being expelled his Kingdom, and having his Eyes put out by his own Son.

Maximilii-an Gover-nour of *Spain*.

Maximilian, Son to King *Ferdinand*, came to *Spain* to Marry the Princeſs *Mary* his Couſin-German, and to remain Governour in *Spain*, becauſe Prince *Philip* was to go for *Flanders*, as he did in *November* in the ſame Fleet that brought *Maximilian*. He landed at *Genoa*, paſſed through *Milan* and *Mantua*, and laſtly at the beginning of the following Year came to *Bruſſels* in the Low Countries, at ſuch time as his Father was gone to *Germany*.

At the inſtance of *Siceleus*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Pope granted his Bull, by which it was enacted, That none deſcended of *Jews*, *Moors*, or Hereticks ſhould have any Living in that Church. D. *James de Caſtilla* the Dean, and ſome others of the Chapter oppoſed this Decree, but the moſt powerful Party prevailed.

Joanna d'Albret, Daughter to *Henry*, was contracted to the Duke of *Cleves*, but the Match breaking off, ſhe now Married *Antony* of *Bourbon*, Duke of *Vendoſme*, of the Blood Royal of *France*.

Anno 1549.

This Year died *Margaret* Queen of *Navarre*, and Mother to the above-mentioned Lady *Joanna*.

In *Germany* ſome Synods were held, particularly at *Treves*, *Metz* and *Cologne*, by the Emperor's procurement, to bring the deluded People to the Obedience of the Church.

In

Rise of the *Xerifes* in *Africk*. In *Africk* a Man called *Xerife*, the Son of a Merchant, and himself a School-Master, under the pretended Veil of Sanctity, drew together a number of Armed People, wherewith he expelled the Kings of *Morocco*, *Fez*, and *Veles*. He of *Veles* fled for Refuge to the Emperor, and afterwards to the King of *Portugal*, of whom he received nothing but good Words. This was the beginning of a bloody War in *Africk*.

In *England*, *Peter Martir* at *Oxford* began publickly to teach the Hereſy of the Sacramentarians, and great Tumults happened about the Change of Religion. They made Peace with the *French*, who had began the War in *Picardy*, reſtoring to them the City *Bologn*, taken ſome Years before.

At *Cigales* on the firſt of *November*, was born *Anne* Daughter to Prince *Maximilian* and *Mary* his Wife. She was afterwards Married to her Unkle, and was Queen of *Spain*.

Pope *Paul* dies. Pope *Paul* died at *Rome* the 10th of *November*.

Anno 1550.

Julius III. Elected. Cardinal *John Maria de Monte* ſucceeded him by the Name of *Julius* the III. and lived after his Exaltation 5 Years, 1 Month, and 16 Days.

John de Vega Viceroy of *Sicily*, on the Coaſt of *Africk*, took the City called *Africa*, formerly *Leptis*, on the 9th of *September*, expelling thence the Pyrat *Dragut*, who uſed to ſet out thence and Ravage the Coaſts of *Sicily*. He put a Gariſon into it, but ſoon after to ſave Charges utterly demoliſh'd it.

At *Ausburg* in Autumn was opened the Diet of the Empire, at which the Emperor and his Son Prince *Philip* were preſent. The Emperor ſtrove to make his Son King of the *Romans*, but his Brother King *Ferdinand* oppoſed it in favour of his own Son *Maximilian*, who was come back from *Spain*, being already choſen King of *Bohemia*, and was now with his Father at the Diet. It was propoſed to aſſemble a-new the Council of *Trent*, and to make War upon *Mecklenbourg*, where the Catholick Religion was wholly excluded. Both theſe Propoſitions were offenſive to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, tho he was appointed General of that War; but what chiefly perplexed him was, that the Emperor did not releaſe his Unkle the Landtgrave of *Heſſe*. Theſe were the Cauſes that moved the Duke to make War upon the Emperor, who being at that time unprovided for it, was reduc'd to great Extremities.

This Year was remarkable for the *Jubilee*, and for the great numbers of People that repair'd to *Rome* to gain it.

Anno 1551.

At the beginning of this Year died at *Pavia*, *Andrew Alciatus*, a famous Civilian and Humaniſt born at *Milan*, who was firſt Profeſſor in *France*, and afterwards in *Italy*.

Council of *Trent* again ſummoned. Pope *Julius* laſt *December* ſummoned the Biſhops to meet again at *Trent*. The Emperor cauſed the Pope's Edicts to be read at the Diet at *Ausburg*. Duke *Octavius Farneſius* very unſeaſonably put himſelf under the Protection of *France*. *Ferrante Gonzaga*, to put a ſtop to his Proceedings, beſieged him in *Parma*. This was the cauſe that Council was put off for ſome time, but at length it was open'd in *May*. Cardinal *Crecencius*, the Pope's Legate, preſided. The Eccleſiaſtical Electors, and many Prelates of *Germany*, *Spain* and *Italy* were there preſent. The King of *France* by his Embaſſador proteſted againſt their Proceedings. Embaſſadors came from ſome *German* Princes, to ask ſafe Conducts for the Heretical Miniſters and Divines, but the Conditions they propoſed were ſo extravagant, the Fathers thought it a leſſening of their Authority to grant them.

After the Diet at *Ausburg* broke up, Prince *Philip* return'd to *Spain*. His Couſin *Maximilian* bore him Company as far as *Genoa*, where he found the Princeſs *Mary* his Wife and his Children come thither by Sea out of *Spain*. With them he return'd in *December* to *Inſpruck*, where the Emperor then was, that City lying near, to forward the Proceedings of the Council.

War in *Flanders*. King *Henry* of *France* on the ſudden commenced War in *Flanders* and *Milan*. He call'd the *Turkiſh* Fleet to his Aid, which on the Coaſt of *Sicily* took the Town and Caſtle of *Auguſta*, ſeated beyond the City *Catania*. Thence they ſailed over to *Malta*, but not ſucceeding there croſſed the Sea, and on the Coaſt of *Africk* took *Tripoli*, deliver'd to them by the Knights of *Malta*, who had kept it ever ſince *Rhodes* was loſt. Two French Knights had the greateſt ſhare in that Treachery. The *Spaniards* paid dearly for their Loyalty, about 400 being put to the Sword. It was given out the *Turks* did this in Revenge of the taking of the City of *Africa*; but the truth was, they undertook this War at the Inſtigation of the French King, whoſe Embaſſadors were aboard the Fleet.

Anno 1552.

Hereticks at the Council of *Trent*. Four Divines or Miniſters of *Wittemberg*, the chief of whom was *Brencius*, came to *Trent*. They preſented to the Council a Book called the *Wittemberg* Confeſſion. All this was only to amuſe the Council, till ſuch time as Duke *Maurice* had raiſed Men, and made other warlike Preparations. On the 2d of *April* News was brought to *Trent*, that he had ſeized the City *Ausburg*, and that the Emperor was in danger at *Inſpruck*, which cauſed the Council on a ſudden to break up. On the other ſide, *Albertus* Marquis of *Brandenburg* poſſeſſed

ſeſſed himſelf of *Treves*, and the French of all *Lorrain*. The Emperor was much perplex'd, not being able to withſtand ſo many Enemies. He reſolved to releaſe the Duke of *Saxony* and the Landtgrave, which pacified Duke *Maurice*. On the Borders of *Italy*, whither in the firſt Conſternation he retired, Forces flock'd to him from all Parts. However he pardon'd the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, deſigning to make uſe of him againſt the French. This done he laid Siege to *Metz* with a great Army on the 20th of *October*, but many of his Men periſhing, by reaſon of the badneſs of the Weather, he was forced to quit that Enterprize.

S. *Francis Xaverius*. On the 2d of *December* this Year departed this Life the Bleſſed F. *Francis Xaverius*, as he was going to *China*. He was a Native of *Navarre*, and one of the Ten firſt Companions of S. *Ignatius*. He preached among the barbarous People of *India*, *Japan*, and other Parts, and was doubtleſs a Man of ſingular Sanctity, and admirable in his Life. His Body is preſerved entire in the Church of his Order at *Goa*, he being Canonized.

Turkiſh Fleet at Naples. D. *Peter de Toledo* was Viceroy of *Naples* at ſuch time as *Ferdinand de Sanſeverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, cauſed the *Turkiſh* Fleet under the Command of *Ruſtan* Baſſa to come againſt that City. His Treaſon being diſcover'd, he fled to *Venice*, for which cauſe the Fleet returned to *Conſtantinople* without attempting any thing. Only near the Iſland *Ponça* they met *Andrew Doria*, overthrew his Fleet, and took 7 of his Galleys. The Prince of *Salerno* having declared himſelf, went away to the *Port* to incite him the next Year to ſend another Fleet.

Siena expells the Imperialiſts. The Emperor had put a Gariſon into *Siena*, under the Command of D. *James de Mendoza*, upon occaſion of the Tumults and Factions in that City, and to prevent its being deliver'd to the *French*. D. *James* for his greater ſecurity raiſed a Fort for the Gariſon. The Citizens ſuſpecting this tended to deprive them of their Liberty, put themſelves under the Protection of *France*, and then taking Arms expelled the Gariſon, razing the Fort from the very Foundations, which neceſſitated them to prepare for the enſuing War, and for the Siege which was laid to the Place by D. *Peter de Toledo*, in purſuance of the Emperor's commands. This Year died at *Florence*, *Paulus Jovius*; at *Ferrara*, *Lilius Gregorius Giraldus*; and at *Salamanca*, *Ferdinand Pinciamus* the Greek Commentator.

Anno 1553.

Edward K. of *England* dies. King *Edward* of *England* departed this Life on the 16th of *July*, his Siſter Queen *Mary* ſucceeded him who oppoſed by many. She being poſſeſſed of the Crown reſtor'd the Catholick Religion.

D. *Peter de Toledo*, lying at the Siege of *Siena*, died in the Houſe of his Son-in-Law *Coſmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*. His Forces return'd to *Naples* upon a Report of the approach of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, under the command of the afore-mention'd Prince of *Salerno*. This Fleet appear'd before *Naples*, but there happening no Mutiny in the City, it ſailed on to *Corſica*, great part whereof the *Turks* poſſeſſed themſelves of, it being ſubject to the *Genoeſes*.

This Year *John* Prince of *Portugal* Married *Joanna* the Emperor's Daughter with great Solemnity, but the Joy of this Match was not laſting.

Anno 1554.

Before a Year was gone about after his Marriage, the ſaid Prince *John* died at *Lisbon* the 2d. of *January*. His Body was buried at the Monaſtery of *Bethlem*, near *Lisbon*. On the 20th. of *January* his Wife was deliver'd of a Son, who of the Day of his Birth was called *Sebaſtian*. He was of a Noble and truly Royal Spirit, but lived not long. His Mother went away to *Caſtile* to govern thoſe Kingdoms, becauſe her Brother Prince *Philip* was going away to be Married.

Birth of Prince *Sebaſtian* of *Portugal*.

Mary Qu. of *England* Marries *Philip* Pr. of *Spain*. The new Queen of *England* deſiring to ſecure her ſelf in the Throne, thought fit to chuſe a Reſolute and Powerful Husband, and found none fitter for her purpoſe than *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, to whom the Emperor his Father had on the laſt of *October* before reſign'd up the Kingdom of *Naples*, and Dukedom of *Milan*. All Points being adjuſted, the Prince went over into *England*, where the Marriage was Solemnized at *Wincheſter* on the 25th. of *July*, being St. *James*'s Day. Cardinal *Reginald Poole* was preſent, being the Pope's Legate, of the Blood Royal of *England*, and great Sanctity of Life, to reduce that Kingdom, as he did, to the Obedience of the Church of *Rome*.

Our Forces return'd to the Siege of *Siena*, and the Marquis *de Marignano*, the Emperor's General, overthrew in Battel near that City *Peter Strozzi*, a Baniſh'd *Florentin*, ſent by the *French* King with Forces to relieve the Beſieged, and drive the Imperialiſts out of *Milan*.

Anno 1555.

Julius dies, *Marcellus* ſucceeds, he dies, and *Paul* IV. is choſen Pope. Pope *Julius* died at *Rome* the 23d. of *March*, and on the 10th. of *April* Cardinal *Marcellus Gerninus*, born at *Montepulchiano*, was choſen to ſucceed him, and kept his former Name. He held S. *Peter*'s Chair only 22 days, wherefore on the 23th. of *May* Cardinal *John Peter Garrafa*, born at *Naples*, of noble Birth and a great Spirit, was Elected in his room. He took the Name of *Paul* IVth, and governed the Church 4 Years, 2 Months, and 27 Days.

At

Siena surrendred to the Emperor.

At length the City *Siena*, tired with the Miseries of a long Siege, was surrendred to the Emperor. D. *Francis de Mendoça*, Cardinal of *Burgos*, was sent from *Rome* to settle the Government of that City. At the Suit and Intercession of Cardinal *Alexander Farnesius* the Emperor pardoned his Brother, Duke *Octavius*, but kept in his hands the Citadel of *Plasencia*, where a *Spanish* Garrison was left, which King *Philip* the Second some Years after withdrew.

D. *Ferdinand* of *Toledo* Duke of *Alva*, was at this time Viceroy of *Naples*, he was ordered to march to *Milan*, to oppose the Mareschal *de Brissac*, who made War on that side for the King of *France*, tho not with much vigor.

Abdication of the Emperor.

King *Philip*, the Summer being well advanced, departed out of *England* and came to *Brussels*, where the Emperor his Father resigned up to him all his Kingdoms, being desirous to take his repose, as he accordingly did the Year following, when having given up the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, he with his two Sisters, the two Queens *Ellenor* and *Mary*, went over into *Spain*, and made choice for his retreat of the Monastery of S. *Justa*, of the Order of S. *Hicrome*, in the territory of *Plasencia*. There he died two Years after, more glorious and great in despising, than in obtaining the Empire.

This Year died *Henry d'Albret*, King of *Navarre*, His Daughter *Joanna*, an abstinate Heretick, succeeded him.

Anno 1556.

Truce betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

On the 5th of *February* a Truce was concluded for Five Years betwixt *France* and *Spain*. It was hoped that this Cessation might end in a lasting Peace, both Parties being worn out with tedious Wars; but all fell to nothing, by reason of the War the Pope unseasonably raised. At the beginning of this Year he began to persecute the Noblemen of the House of *Colonna*, some of them fled, others were taken, all whose Estates he presently seized. The Catholick King ordered the Duke of *Alva* not to suffer any wrong to be done to them. On the other side, the king of *France* having entred into a League with the Pope, sent a powerful Army into *Italy* under the Conduct of the Duke of *Guise*. These Forces marched through *Lombardy* to *Rome*, where they stayed some time, and then marched to the Kingdom of *Naples*. They did nothing remarkable, but the greatest part of them died of Sickness, and the rest returned to *France*. Mean while the Duke of *Alva* having possessed himself of most of the Pope's Dominions near *Rome*, marched with his Army, and incamp'd before that City. He could easily have sacked it again, but he had such respect for the Place that he forbore, and made Peace with the Pope upon very reasonable terms. But this was about the end of the ensuing Year.

Siena given to the Duke of *Florence*.

At the beginning of this War *Cosmo* Duke of *Florence* prevailed with the Catholick King to deliver to him the City *Siena*; To obtain his desire, he alledged the Charge he had been at in the War with that City, and that some promise had been made of delivering it to him. The King yeilded to Necessity, and put the City into his hands upon his paying a Sum of Money down, and obliging himself to hold it of the Crown of *Spain*.

Anno 1557.

War renewed betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

The War betwixt *France* and *Spain* was not thus at an end, but broke out in several Parts. Success was so various, that neither side had any great advantage to boast of.

Cardinal *John Siculeus* died the last day of *May*; in his place succeeded, as Archbishop of *Toledo*, F. *Bartholomew de Miranda*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*; He arose so high to have a greater fall.

John III. King of *Portugal* dies.

On the 13th of *June* departed this Life at *Lisbon*, *John* the Third King of *Portugal*, a very Religious and Renowned Prince. His body was buried in the Monastery of *Bethlehem*. King *Sebastian*, his Grandson, succeeded him. In the time of King *John* the Inquisition was first brought into *Portugal*, for the punishment of Hereticks and *Jews*. He founded the University of *Coimbra*, and endued it with great Revenues, bringing to it learned Professors from all Parts, and assigning them plentiful Salaries. Cardinal *Henry*, the Kings Brother, following his Example, some time after Founded the University of *Ebora*, which was wholly delivered up to the Care of the Jesuits, a heavy burden but very profitable.

Battel of S. Quintin.

The Catholick King had laid Siege to S. *Quintin*, a strong Town on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, seated near the River *Some*. The *French* came to relieve the Place, but were overthrown by *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, the *Spanish* General, with great slaughter, and many French-men of Note made Prisoners. The Catholick King came thither afterwards, which so terrified the Besieged and encouraged our Men, that the 4th Day after they took the Town by Assault. Many Prisoners were taken within it, and among them *Gasper Coligni* the *French* Admiral, who governed the Town, and was soon after the grand Incendiary in the Civil Wars of *France*.

Great Floods.

There happened this Year mighty Floods, particularly in *Italy* in the Month of *September* the River *Arnus* overflowed its Banks, and did great harm at *Florence*, and all the Country about. The *Tiber* swelled to such a degree, that it drowned most part of the City. On the 14th of *September*, being the day after, was concluded the Peace with the Pope. At *Palermo* in *Sicily*, the great Floods overthrew many Houses, and drowned a multitude of Men and Women: It is reported 4000 Houses were thrown down. All *Spain* suffered this Year extream scarcity of Bread. This

Anno 1558.

Plague.

This Year many Thousands died of the Plague. The Contagion broke out at *Murcia*, and thence spread to *Valencia*, and so at last to *Burgos*. It lasted some Years before it was quite allay'd.

Calis taken.

The King of *France* after the defeat of S. *Quintin*, caused the Duke of *Guise* to leave *Milan*, and return into *France* in *January*. The Duke having gathered a mighty Army took *Calis*, the only Town the *English* possessed in *France*.

The same Month died Queen *Ellenor*, *Charles* the Emperor's Sister, at *Valladolid*. In her Will she left certain Towns she possessed in *Burgundy* to her Daughter *Mary*, whom she had by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*.

Dauphin of *France* Marries the Queen of *Scots*.

On the 18th of *April*, *Francis* the Dauphin of *France* Married *Mary Stuard*, Queen of *Scotland*, afterwards a most Unfortunate Princess. The Infection of Heresie spread in both the Kingdoms of *France* and *Scotland*, and many of the Nobility were tainted.

Battel of *Graveling*.

The War continued very hot in *Flanders*. Among all other Actions, the Battel of *Graveling* was remarkable: There the French were defeated and sustained so great loss that they presently began to treat of Peace. On the 21th. of *September* the great Emperor *Charles* the Fifth departed this Life, at the place of his Retirement. His Body was deposited in that Monastery, whence some Years after, by Order of the Catholick King his Son it was translated to the Royal Monastery of the *Escurial*.

Mary Qu. of *England* dies.

In *England* Queen *Mary* and Cardinal *Reginald Poole* died both at the same time, and with them fell the Catholick Religion in that Kingdom.

Anno 1559.

Elizabeth Queen of *England*.

Her Sister Queen *Elizabeth* being declar'd Queen, repealed all the Laws made in Defence of the Catholick Religion, and restor'd the Reformation began in the time of King *Edward*.

The Pope on the 23th of *January* banish'd out of *Rome* his Nephews, the Sons of his Brother *John Alonso*. These were *John Garrafa* Duke of *Paliano*, the Marquis *Antony* and Cardinal *Charles Garrafa*. The Crimes laid to their Charge were very heinous, and one of the greatest that they suffer'd none to have access to the Pope, but such as pleased them, and kept Spies to observe what every one spoke.

Peace betwixt *Fra.* and *Spain*.

On the 5th of *February*, *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain* Married *Claudia* the King of *France* his younger Daughter; for her Father design'd *Elizabeth* the eldest should be Married to the King of *Spain*. The Embassadors of both Crowns met at *Cambray*, where they handled the Business so effectually, that a Peace was concluded upon these Conditions: That the Duke of *Savoy* should be restor'd to all his Dominions, which was perform'd, and he had also the City *Aste* given him, tho it was the Portion of *Valentina*, Daughter to *John Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*. That all Places taken during the War should be restor'd. That *Corsica* be restor'd to the *Genoeses*. That neither the *Spaniard* lay Claim to *Burgundy*, nor the *French* to *Milan* or *Naples*. Lastly, That all Prisoners taken for 16 Years last past be set at Liberty.

K. *Philip* Marries his third Wife.

These Articles being agreed upon, King *Philip* in pursuance of them Married by Proxy at *Paris* on the 22th of *June* the Princess *Elizabeth*, the Duke of *Alva* representing the King. Soon after on the 11th. of *July* the Lady *Margaret* was Married to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Publick Joy was turn'd into extream Grief, for that King *Henry* himself Tilting was struck into the Eye by a Splinter of his Adversary's Lance, of which he died the day following. His Son *Francis* the Second succeeded him, being Sixteen Years of Age He had three Brothers, *Charles*, *Alexander Edward*, and *Hercules*; His Sisters were *Elizabeth* and *Claudia* before-mentioned; the youngest of all called *Margaret* some Years after was Married to *Henry* Prince of *Bearne*, and King of *Navarre*.

Philip returns into *Spain*.

Pope *Paul* the Fourth departed this Life at *Rome* the 18th. of *August*. D. *Bartholomew de Miranda*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, two Years before chosen Archbishop of *Toledo* in the place of Cardinal *Siceleus*, was Apprehended and made Prisoner by the Inquisitors in his Town of *Tordelaguna*, upon the 23th. of *August*. He was many Years in Prison, so great is the Power of the Inquisition in *Spain*. At the same time King *Philip* arrived with his Fleet at *Laredo*, in his return from *Flanders*.

Anno 1560.

Pius IV. chosen Pope.

On the 26th. of *December* last past Cardinal *John Angelo de Medicis* was chosen Pope. He took the Name of *Pius* the Fourth, and govern'd the Church 5 Years, 11 Months and 15 Days. *Spain* this Year was filled with Joy, not only for the arrival of their long-wish'd-for King, but also for his Marriage which was consummated at *Guadalajara* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, upon the 31th. day of *January*. This Joy was the greater, for that all Men hoped the Peace would be lasting. The Cardinal of *Burgos* and Duke *del Infantado*, went to the Borders of *France* to fetch the Bride. The great Solemnization of the Marriage was at *Toledo*, whither the King and new Queen went from *Guadalajara*.

Spaniards worsted by the Turks. The Duke of *Medina Celi*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, took the Island of *Gelves*, but after he was Master of it, the *Turkish* Fleet coming upon him, he loſt a great part of his own, and with much difficulty eſcaped himſelf. Among other Priſoners taken by the *Turks* were one of the Duke's Sons, D. *Alvaro de Sande*, and *Sancho de Avila*, brave Soldiers.

Rebellion in France. In *France* began the Tumults and Rebellion which laſted many Years under colour of Religion. To remedy theſe Troubles, the Three Eſtates or Parliament of *France* met at *Orleans*, where ſeveral good Laws were enacted, but never obſerved. *Francis* the new King of *France* died in that City on the 5*th.* of *December*: His Brother *Charles* the Ninth of the Name, being then but nine Years old, ſucceeded him.

Anno 1561.

In *Rome* Pope *Pius* the Fourth cauſed the Duke of *Paliano* and Cardinal *Carrafa* to be put to Death. The Cardinal was ſtrangled in Priſon, the Duke publickly Beheaded. The Commonalty, tho they were ſatisfied, thoſe Perſons had deſerved that Puniſhment, yet uſing their common Liberty, eſpecially aſſumed by the *Italians*, gave out it was done to pleaſe the Catholick King. Certain it is, the Pope their Unkle had expelled them *Rome* for their Crimes, and now they were puniſh'd with loſs of their Lives.

In the Spring Queen *Mary* of *Scotland*, having at once loſt her Mother and Husband, returned to *Scotland*, where ſhe Married a ſecond and third time. A Lady worthy a more favourable Deſtiny; for in *England*, after a long Impriſonment, ſhe was unjuſtly put to Death.

Diſputes about Religion in France. In *France* the Tumults daily encreaſed. To pacify the People it was reſolved the Catholicks and Hereticks ſhould meet and diſpute at *Poiſſy*, five Leagues from *Paris*. *Hippolito de Eſte* Cardinal of *Ferrara*, and with him *James Lainez*, General of the Jeſuits in the place of F. *Ignatius de Loyola* dead ſix Years before, were ſent from *Rome*. The Pope's Intention was, that in caſe that Meeting could not be prevented, at leaſt nothing ſhould be poſitively determined in it, but all things referred to the Council of *Trent*, which he had ſummoned to meet again. The Meeting could not be prevented, the Diſpute was about the Real Preſence: F. *Lainez* when it came to his turn to ſpeak, publickly with great freedom rebuked the Queen, for that ſhe being a Woman was preſent at Diſputes about Religion. In this Diſpute he confuted *Peter Martyr*, always calling him Father *Peter*, becauſe he had been a Friar.

Anno 1562.

Council of Trent again opened. In *January* the Council of *Trent* was again open'd. Cardinal *John Moron*, and three other Cardinals preſided as the Pop's Legates. There was preſent a great number of Prelates, and among them many *French*, who came with *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorrain*.

22 Gallies caſt away. In the Port *de la Herradura*, in a violent Storm which roſe in the Night, Twenty two Galleys were caſt away with their General D. *John de Mendoça*. Great was the Deſolation made in *France*, many ſtately Churches were overthrown by the Hereticks, and many Cities rebelled againſt the King. Among others the King of *Navarre*, to put a ſtop to theſe Evils, laid Siege to *Roan* then in Rebellion, but he was killed by a Musket-ſhot from the Walls on the 17*th.* of *November*, but before he expired the City was taken by his Forces. The Prince of *Conde* who headed the Hereticks, encouraged by the Recruits he received out of *Germany*, was ſo bold as to lay Siege to *Paris*. On the 8*th.* of *December* the Catholicks gave them Battel, being ſtrengthned by a good ſupply of *Spaniards* ſent by King *Philip*, they all behaved themſelves ſo well that they raiſed the Siege, and purſuing the Enemy as far as *Dreux*, overthrew them with great ſlaughter, taking the Prince of *Conde* Priſoner.

Anno 1563.

Duke of Guiſe murder'd by the Hugonots. The Strength and Hopes of *France* at this time was in the Houſe of *Guiſe*. The Duke of *Guiſe* the King's Lieutenant then lay before the City *Orleans* ſeated on the *Loire* and in Rebellion. One *John Poltrot* came out of the City purpoſely, and in the paſſing of the River ſhot the Duke, of which wound he died the 24*th.* of *February*. *Poltrot* being taken and put to the Rack confeſſed that Admiral *Coligni*, and *Theodorus Beza*, a principal Man among the Miniſters, had put him upon this wicked Enterpriſe. He was at *Paris* publickly torn in pieces by four Horſes.

D. *Francis* of *Navarre*, Archbiſhop of *Valencia*, died in a Village near that City on the 16*th.* of *April*. It is reported of him, but no Proof appears, that he writ the Hiſtory of *Spain*, which he compoſed with much care, tho the Stile was not of the beſt.

Spaniards at the Council of Trent. The Council of *Trent* broke up the 5*th.* of *December*, and was ſoon after confirm'd by Pope *Pius* the Fourth. Of the *Spaniſh* Biſhops thoſe that moſt ſignalized themſelves for Learning in this Council were, D. *Peter Guerrero* Archbiſhop of *Granada*, *Andrew de Cueſta* Biſhop of *Leon*, D. *Martin de Ayala* of *Segovia*, D. *James de Covarrubias* of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, and D. *Antony Auguſtin* of *Lerida*. Of the Divines, the moſt remarkable were the Fathers *James Lainez*, *Alonſo Salmeron*, and *Peter de Soto* of the Order of S. *Dominick*, a Learned and Pious Man: He died at *Trent* in his old Age; He was under a cloud at *Rome*.

Salar-

Salarraez King of *Argiers*, this year laid Siege to *Oran* and *Mazalquivir*. The Earl of *Alcaudete* was in *Oran*, and his Brother D. *Martin de Cordova* in *Mazalquivir*, both of them behaved themſelves with much Bravery, but the Defence of *Mazalquivir*, which was hardeſt preſs'd, will ever be famous. D. *John de Mendoça*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys, coming thither raiſed the Siege.

Anno 1564.

Calvin and Beza. *John Calvin* died at *Geneva* the 19*th.* of *May*; *Theodorus Beza* ſucceeded him, the former wicked, but the latter if poſſible worſe. To diſcover how wicked a Man *Beza* was, it ſuffices to read his Love Poems. By them it appears he was a fit Head for the Sect he profeſſed.

D. *Garcia de Toledo* Marquis of *Villafranca*, Son to D. *Peter de Toledo*, who was Viceroy of *Sicily* and Admiral of *Spain*, this Year on the 6*th.* of *September*, near the City *Velez* on the Coaſt of *Africk* took from the *Moores* the ſtrong Caſtle *El Peñol*, built formerly by Count *Peter Navarro*, but at this time poſſeſſed by the *Moores*.

Peñol in Africk taken. On the 25*th.* of *July* the Emperor *Ferdinand* died at *Vienna*: His Son *Maximilian* the ſecond of the Name ſucceeded him.

Anno 1565.

D. *Luis de Biamonte* Earl of *Lerin*, and Conſtable of *Navarre*, departed this Life without leaving any Iſſue-Male, and D. *James de Toledo*, younger Son to Duke of *Alva*, Marrying his Daughter *Brianda*, inherited all his Eſtate. Thus ended that Family which for many Years had diſturb'd the Kingdom, always oppoſing the natural Kings from whom it was deſcended.

Elizabeth Queen of *Spain*, with the conſent of the King her Husband, went to the Frontiers of *France*, as far as the City *Bayonne* in *Guienne*, where ſhe ſpent 17 days with her Mother and Brothers, and then returned into *Spain*.

Malta beſieged by the Turks. At the ſame time the Iſland of *Malta* began to be infeſted by the *Turkiſh* Fleet. Three Months were ſpent in the Siege, many Knights and a great number of the Enemy were ſlain, and among them the Pyrate *Dragut* taken off with a Cannon-Ball. At laſt the *Turks* underſtanding that D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, was coming to the Relief of the Beſieged, they raiſed the Siege and ſailed off, having ſuſtained great loſs.

Synods in Spain. In *Spain*, in purſuance of the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*, many Synods were held, the principal were thoſe of *Toledo*, *Salamanca* and *Braga*. In that of *Toledo* was the Biſhop of *Siguença* D. *Peter de la Gaſca*, and among the Deputies for the Church of *Cuenca*, D. *Alonſo Ramirez de Vergara*, a Man very much noted for Learning and Piety, and extreamly Charitable eſpecially towards the Jeſuits, for whom he built at his own Coſt a Colledge at *Alcala*, whither his Bones were tranſlated with much Solemnity on the 25*th.* of *October*, 1621. to a ſtately Church there built by the Ladies *Mary* and *Katherine de Mendoça*.

The Body of the Martir S. *Eugenius*, firſt Biſhop of *Toledo*, was with great Solemnity brought from the Monaſtery of S. *Denis* near *Paris*, and arrived at *Toledo* the 18*th.* of *November*: The King was preſent at the Feaſt with all the Royal Family; the Princes *Rodulphus* and *Erneſtus*, Sons to the Emperor; and the Biſhops who were Aſſembled at the Synod. Pope *Pius* the Fourth departed this Life the 10*th.* of *December*.

Anno 1566.

Pius V. Pope. Cardinal *Michael Giſlerius*, born at *Boſchio* in the Territory of *Alexandria*, a City of *Lombardy*, and of the Order of S. *Dominick*, was on the 7*th.* of *January* choſen Pope: He took the Name of *Pius* V. and Govern'd the Church 6 Years, 3 Months, and 23 Days. His Life and Converſation were ſo Holy, few have been to compare to him.

The Catholick King was in the Foreſt of *Balſain*, by reaſon of the heat of the Summer, when on the 12*th.* of *Auguſt* the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter, called *Elizabeth Clare Eugenia*.

Solyman before Sigeth. *Solyman* the Great *Turk* had laid Siege to *Sigeth*, a ſtrong but ſmall Town in *Hungary*, before it could be reduced he died, but yet his Army afterwards took the place. He left his Son *Selymus* the Second his Heir.

Rebellion of the Low Countries. *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Parma*, the Catholick King's Siſter, Govern'd the Low Countries for him, the Hereticks contemned her becauſe ſhe was a Woman, and conſequently thoſe Provinces began to Mutiny. Many extraordinary Inſolencies were committed in ſeveral Places, but moſt they raged againſt the Images of Saints that were in the Churches.

Queen of Scots impriſon'd. The Queen of *Scotland* flying the Rebellion of her Subjects at Home, was forc'd into *England*, where, upon falſe Informations contrary to all Human and Divine Laws, ſhe was caſt into Priſon.

Anno 1567.

The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, after his Caſe had depended many Years, was by Order of Pope *Pius* the Fifth ſent to *Rome*, where he arrived the 28th of *May*, and was ſent Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Santangelo* till Judgment ſhould be given.

Duke of *Alva* Governor of the *Low-Countries*.

The Rebellion in *Flanders* ran high, and continued for several Years. D. *Ferdinand* of *Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, was sent by the King to quench this Fire: Soon after his arrival the Princess *Margaret* went away for *Italy*, and the Counts of *Horn* and *Egmont* were taken up by the Duke.

Rebels in *France* besiege *Paris*.

The Rebel Hereticks in *France* besieged *Paris*. The Constable *Montmorancy* marched to raise the Siege. They came to a Battel near St. *Denis*, where the Catholicks got the Victory, but with the Death of the Constable. The Enemy with the Admiral their General were put to flight. Count *Aremberg*, who came from *Flanders* with 4000 *Burgundians* to the Assistance of the Catholicks, was very instrumental in obtaining this Victory.

Anno 1568.

On the 7th of *March* the Bodies of the Holy Martyrs, *Pastor* and *Justus*, were brought from *Huesca*, and interr'd at *Alcala de Henares*, where they suffered and were born.

Prince of *Orange* heads the Rebels in *Holland*.

The principal Ring-leader of the Rebellion in the Low Countries was the Prince of *Orange*, who fearing to meet with what he deserv'd, was fled. His Brother Count *Luis* with several Companies of *Germans* entred *West-Friseland*; Count *Aremberg* with his Forces and the *Spanish* Regiment of D. *Gonçalo de Bracamonte* march'd against him, but being too hasty in charging, was overthrown. The Count and many more being slain, the rest fled to *Groningen* through the Marishes, the Country being overflow'd by reason the Dikes were broken. Count *Egmont* and Count *Horn* being convicted of Treason (as is believed very wrongfully) were by the Duke of *Alva*'s Order executed at *Brussels*. They were publickly Beheaded on the 4th. of *June*; and to prevent the People Mutinying, they were strongly guarded to the Scaffold, and all the Streets lined. This Execution rather incensed than appeased the People.

This done the Duke of *Alva* march'd against the Prince of *Orange*, who had entred that Province with his Forces, and made him retire, taking several Towns and Castles, and putting many Hereticks to the Sword.

Morisco's Rebel in *Spain*.

At the same time the *Morisco*'s, that is, those descended of the *Moores*, rebelled in the Kingdom of *Granada*. These People were never Loyal, and were then incensed, for that certain Proclamations were publish'd against them. Many of them perish'd in the space of two Years that those Tumults lasted. The Marquis of *Mondejar* overthrew them seven times, tho with some considerable loss, caused by the Disorderliness of his Men. Lastly, D. *John* of *Austria* being General they were fully subdu'd. The Punishment given to those Rebels has taken from them the power of rising again, by dispersing them throughout *Castile*.

Almost at the same time died first *Charles* Prince of *Spain* in Prison, where his Father kept him, and then Queen *Elizabeth* his Mother-in-Law. She died of a Miscarriage, leaving only two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Katherine*, and never a Son, which was the reason the King her Husband married again a fourth time. His too much forwardness was the cause of the Prince's Death; many things were reported concerning the cause of his Imprisonment, and his Father's Displeasure: But there is no doubt but he was Poison'd by his Father's Command. The Prince of *Orange* was again this Year without any Bloodshed drove out of the Low Countries, and forced to retire into *France*, where he assisted the Rebels.

Anno 1569.

Hugonots twice overthrown.

Henry de Valois, Duke of *Anjou* and General of the King of *France* his Army, twice in Battel overthrew the Hereticks. The first was on the 13th. of *March* at *Bassac*, a Village in the Province of *Poitiers*, where the Prince of *Conde* was killed, and the Admiral escap'd by flight; his Brother *d'Andelot* died some time after of his Wounds. The second Engagement was at *Montcontour* on the 3d. of *October*; the success was the same, only that of the Rebels the slaughter was greater, 16000 being kill'd. Two thousand Horse and 4000 Foot sent by the Pope did good Service here, besides the Succours from *Spain*, which behaved themselves well upon all occasions. These Forces, after obtaining the Victory, return'd to *Italy* perishing with Cold, Hunger and Sickness.

Qu. *Elizabeth* Excommunicated.

Pope *Pius* this Year publish'd his Bull, wherein he gave the Kingdom of *England* to any that would conquer it; excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth*, and absolved her Subjects of their Allegiance. At this time the War continuing hot in the Low Countries, many Gentlemen signaliz'd themselves and gained Honour there, such were *Julian Romero*, *Sancho Davila*, D. *Alvaro de Sandi*, Collonel *Mondragon*, Collonel *Francis de Verdugo*, and D. *Lope de Figueroa*.

Anno 1570.

Jesuits murder'd.

Forty Jesuits going to *Brasil* with F. *Ignatius de Azevedo*, were murder'd at Sea by *Jaques de Soria*, a French Pyrate, and perverse Heretick.

After the departure of the Prince of *Orange*, the Low Countries were more at Peace. In *France* a Peace was concluded with the Hereticks, upon no very advantageous Terms, so great was the desire all Men had conceived to see that War at an end.

At

At *Rome*, *Cosmo de Medicis* obtained of the Pope the Title of Great Duke of *Tuscany*, to the Dissatisfaction of other Princes, who thought his Advancement was a lessening of them. Nevertheless *Maximilian* the Emperor confirmed that Title to *Francis de Medicis* his Brother-in-law, and the Son of *Cosmo*.

Cosmo created D. of *Tuscany*.

Ann Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, came by Sea from *Flanders* into *Spain*, to be married to her Uncle King *Philip*. This Solemnity was performed the 12th of *November* at *Segovia*. With the Queen came her two young Brothers, *Albertus* and *Wencestaus*.

Earthquake.

About the end of this Year hapned so terrible an Earthquake at *Ferrara*, that the Inhabitants were forced for some days to live in the Fields in Tents, many Houses were overthrown, and many much damaged.

But this Year was for nothing so remarkable as for the War in *Cyprus*, which produced a Holy League among the Christian Princes. After the *Venetians* had enjoyed Peace with the *Turks* the space of 30 years, *Selymus* the Great *Turk* having made Peace with the *Persians*, sent his Embassadors to require the *Venetians* to deliver up to him the Island of *Cyprus*, which lyes near the Province of *Cilicia* in the lesser *Asia*; and in case they refused, to declare War against them. This Demand being so unreasonable, a War necessarily ensued; and the *Turks* landing in *Cyprus* about the beginning of *July*, under the Command of *Mustapha*, on the 9th of *September*, took *Nicosia*, one of the two principal Cities of that Island. *Famagusta*, formerly called *Salamis*, held out longer. The *Venetian* Fleet sent to the Relief of the Besieged, arrived at *Candia*, where it was joined by 60 Gallies, sent by the Catholick Kings, under the Command of *Andrew Doria*, Prince of *Melfi*; but in *October*, the Season being too far advanced, they all returned to winter in their Ports without doing any thing. Only *Marius Quirinus* a *Venetian*, with 12 Gallies, was ordered to put Supplies of Men, Ammunition, and Provision into *Famagusta*, which he accordingly performed. At the same time, through the earnest Sollicitation of Pope *Pius* the 5th, a League was concluded against the *Turks*, betwixt his Holiness, his Catholick Majesty, and the *Venetians*. They agreed to fit out 200 Gallies, and furnish 50000 Foot and 4000 Horse, the Charge to be defrayed in this manner: The Pope was to pay the 6th part, the *Venetians* one 3d, and the King of *Spain* one half of the Expence. *Marc Antony Colonna* was appointed to command the Pope's Gallies, *Sebastian Venerius*, those of *Venice*, and D. *John* of *Austria*, by common Consent of all Parties, was constituted Admiral and *Generalissimo* of the Fleet and Land Forces.

League against the *Turk*.

Anno 1571.

All things being ordered in this manner, *Venerius* and *Colonna* arrived first at *Messina* in *Sicily*, and after them in *August* came D. *John* of *Austria*. On the 9th of which Month the City *Famagusta* in *Cyprus*, having held out almost a year's Siege, was forced to surrender upon Conditions; which were not perform'd by the Barbarous Enemy, but contrary to their Faith given, they committed great Cruelties upon the unfortunate Christians. The Confederate Fleet sailed from *Sicily* on the 16th of *September*. They steered directly for the Islands *Echinades*, now called *Cuçolares*, opposite to the Gulph of *Lepanto*, where they had Advice the *Turkish* Fleet lay. Both Officers and Soldiers were eager to fight, and prepared themselves with great Alacrity. The *Venetian* Gallies were on the left, Prince *John Andrew Doria* on the right, and D. *John* of *Austria*, with the *Spanish* Gallies in the Center, and with him *Marc Antony Colonna*, and the *Venetian* Admiral. The chief Commendary of *Castile*, and D. *Alvaro Bacan* Marquis of *Santta Cruz*, with 30 Gallies, were left as a Reserve to send Relief where the greatest Danger appeared. The Enemy came out of the Mouth of the Gulph, and ranged their Fleet, as is their Custom, in the form of a Half-Moon. Six Galeasses made the Forelorn of our Fleet, which firing their Cannon disordered the Enemy. Next to them D. *John* of *Austria*, the first boarded the *Turkish* Admiral, and after a doubtful Fight took her. In her was killed *Hali Bassa*, Admiral of the Fleet, and two Sons of his were taken, and presently Victory began to incline to the Christians. *Uchali* the Pyrat did great harm upon the right, taking 10 of our Gallies; but seeing the rest of the Fleet overthrown, he stood out to Sea, and escaped with several of his Gallies. It was a terrible Spectacle, all resounded with various Cries, and nothing was to be seen but killing, pursuing, battering, and sinking of Vessels. The Sea was covered with Blood and dead Bodies, and the Air darkned with the Smoke. 200 *Turkish* Gallies were either taken or sunk, 25000 *Turks* were killed, and 20000 Christian Captives set at liberty. Of the Christians many were killed, and among them no small number of Persons of note. In short, this was one of the greatest Victories that had been obtained in many years; and there was great rejoycing for it in all parts of *Christendom*, tho it was not pleasing to the Hereticks. This Battel was fought on the 7th of *October*, on which day the Memory of it is yearly celebrated as a Festival at *Toledo*.

Battel of *Lepanto*.

Anno 1572.

Pope *Pius* the 5th desiring to carry on this good Work, the last Summer sent his Nephew Cardinal of *Alexandria*, *Michael Gislerius*, his Legate, into *France* and *Portugal*, to perswade those Kings to enter into this League. With him went F. *Francis Borgia*, a holy Man, at that time General of the Jesuits in the place of F. *James Lainez*. These Endeavours were fruitless as well for other Causes that occur'd, as because the Pope died not long after, on

Pope *Pius* dies.

the

the 1st of *Mary*, very unfortunately for the Affairs of *Christendom*. Immediately after, on the 10th of *May*, Cardinal *Hugo Bocompanus*, born at *Bolongna*, was substituted in his Place, and took the Name of *Gregory* the 13th. He behaved himself so well, that the Grief conceived for the loss of his Predecessor, was much allayed; for following his Footsteps, he confirmed the League with the *Venetians*, and with incredible Diligence furnished Men and Money for carrying on the War. He held S. *Peter*'s Chair 13 Years wanting one Month.

At the beginning of Spring *Charles* the 9th King of *France* married *Elizabeth* Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, a Lady of great Vertue, and extraordinary Beauty.

French K's Sister married to the Prince of *Navarre*.

It was proposed to marry *Margaret* the *French* King's Sister to *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Navarre*, by that means to allay the Tumults in *France*. Pope *Pius* laboured to hinder that Match, and offered King *Sebastian* of *Portugal* should take her to Wife; which he consented to, and even to accept of her without a Portion, provided the *French* King would enter into the League against the *Turks*. However, the Prince of *Navarre* was preferred. His Mother *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre* died at *Paris* the 10th of *June*; and nevertheless, the Marriage was solemnized towards the end of the Summer with a great Concourse of Nobility, as well of the Hereticks as Catholicks. In this Concourse Admiral *Coligni* was shot from a Window by the Contrivance of the Duke of *Guise*, the Consequence whereof was a general Massacre of all the Hereticks in the City of *Paris*, to the number of 10000. The Heads of them were put to Death by the King's Order, having discovered a Conspiracy among them for assassinating of him, the rest were outragiously murdered by the Rabble.

Several Places in the *Low-Countries* revolt.

In *Flanders* the last Year towards defraying the Charge of the War, a Tax was layed, being the 10th Penny of all things sold. This Imposition was so heavy to those Provinces which depend chiefly upon Trade, that many Cities rebelled, and were soon supported by Forces that came to their Assistance out of *England*, *Germany*, and *France*. *Zeland* and *Holland*, two inaccessible Provinces lying on the Sea, and encompassed with Water, were the first that rebelled. *Mons*, a strong City in *Hainault*, followed their example. D. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, layed siege to it; and leaving a sufficient Force to secure his Works, marched to meet 4000 *French* who were coming to relieve the Place. He overthrew them, killing a great number, taking *Genlis* their Commander Prisoner, who died afterwards in the Castle of *Antwerp*. The Prince of *Orange* came also with Forces out of *Germany*; but the Duke of *Alva* had so secured all things, he was forced to retire without making any attempt.

League against the *Turk* dissolved.

These Troubles, besides the other Harms they did, were the cause the League against the *Turks* was dissolved: For D. *John* of *Austria* having gathered a mightier Fleet at *Messina* than the Year before, stayed there a great while, being in care for the Affairs of the *Low-Countries*, and the more for that it was reported the *French* would make War on that side. Thus the Season fit for Service being passed, he set out of that Port at the end of *September* to join the *Venetians*, and try the Fortune of another Battel. But the Enemies Fleet kept close about *Modon*, *Coron*, and *Navarrino*, in the *Morea*, refusing to come to a Battel. The Christian Fleet having lost all hopes of Fighting, and the Weather growing unseasonable, went to winter in several Ports.

Anno 1573.

Venetians make Peace with the *Turk*.

The *Venetians* either in consideration of the little Advantage gained by this great Fleet, or because they had lost the rich Trade of the East, without regard to the Confederate Princes, made a shameful Peace with the *Turks*, yielding up to them not only the Island of *Cyprus*, but several Towns they held in *Sclavonia*, and paying to them 300000 Ducats.

D. *John* of *Austria* at *Tunez*.

In *May*, *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, the *French* King's Brother, was elected King of *Poland*. It was reported the *French* Gold bought the Votes; but certain it is, that as soon as the Duke heard of his Election he raised the Siege he had layed to *Rochel*, and went to take Possession of his Kingdom. D. *John* of *Austria* in *October*, with the Fleet he had prepared against the *Turks*, sailed over to *Tunez*, and restored that Kingdom to *Muleasse*, Grandson to that *Muleasse* who we said was expelled his Kingdom, and his Eyes put out by his Son. *Muley Hamet*, the King now deposed, was sent to *Sicily*, whither soon after D. *John* of *Austria*, having settled the Government, and left a Garison in the City, followed. Thence he went over to *Naples* designing for *Spain*.

A Comet.

This Winter appeared a Comet, which was only like a great shining Star, without any Tail, near the North-Pole. What all the Astrologers admir'd in it, was, that it had no Parallaxis; but from all places appeared to be near the same Stars, and consequently must be supposed to be as high as the Stars themselves.

Anno 1574.

A new Governor in the *Low-Countries*.

The Duke of *Alva* having leave to return home, D. *Luis de Requesens*, chief Commendary of *Castile*, was made Governor of the *Low-Countries*. He came from *Milan* to *Flanders* at the beginning of the Year, and it was hoped his mild Disposition and Wisdom would remedy all the Disorders occasioned before by too much Severity. But it fell out otherwise

otherwise than was expected; for the *French*, *Flemish*, and *German* Hereticks conspired to revenge the Death of the Admiral of *France*, and to secure *Antwerp* and other places. They thought it would be easy to compass their Designs, because the King of *France* was unprovided of an Army, and in *Flanders* the *Spanish* Soldiers mutinyed for Pay, being three Years in Arrears. A great number of Horse at the beginning of Lent repaired to the Forreſt of S. *Germain*, through which the King of *France* was forced with all speed to retire to *Paris*. *Francis de Montmorency* was suspected to be the Author of this Design upon the King, as also of being a Favourer of the Hereticks. The *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, tho the chief Mutineers were punished, were not appeased; and yet Count *Luis*, Brother to the Prince of *Orange*, returning into the Country, was overthrown on the 14th of *April*.

Great were the Confusions in *France*, when the King died on the 4th of *June*, leaving only one Daughter, who lived not long after, and the Crown fell to his Brother *Henry* then King of *Poland*.

The *Turkish* Fleet came to *Tunez* the 14th of *July*, and on the 22d of *August* took the Castle of *Goleta*: 24 Days after they took a Fort belonging to that City, in which was a *Spanish* Garison. D. *John* of *Austria*, tho he lay then at *Trapano* in *Sicily*, could not succour the Besieged. Most Men blamed Cardinal *Granville*, then Viceroy of *Naples*, for not furnishing Men, Money, and Provisions in time. *Selymus* the Great *Turk* died, and *Amurat* his Son succeeded him.

King of *Fraunce* dies.

About this time the King's Expences being great, Duties on Goods were much raised, and with the Pope's Permission, the Towns belonging to the Church began to be sold.

The King of *Portugal* being naturally of a great Spirit, which increased with his years, sailed over with a Fleet unto *Africk*, but did nothing worth remembring, his great desire of extending the Christian Dominions suffered him not to rest.

In *Genoa* a Mutiny broke out, in which the new Nobles expelled the old ones out of the City. To appease those Tumults, the Cardinal *John Moron* was sent by the Pope, a Commissary by the Emperor, D. *Charles de Borgia* Duke of *Gandia*, and D. *John Idequez* Embassador there, were appointed by the Catholick King. These, after the Troubles had lasted two years, adjusted all Differences.

Anno 1575.

D. *John* made Viceroy of *Italy*.

D. *John* of *Austria* came out of *Italy* into *Spain*, and obtained of the King his Brother to appoint him his Lieutenant over all his Dominions in *Italy*, with the Title of Vicar. The Design was that no advantagious Opportunity offered might be lost, as often happened by the Delays of the Viceroys. This done, in the same Fleet that brought him, he returned to *Italy*, to be in a Readiness to oppose the Great *Turk*, who it was reported was preparing a mighty Fleet against the Christians.

This Report proved false. But *Moluco*, assisted by the *Turks*, took the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* from his Nephew *Muley Mahomet Cheribo*. He pretended to justify this Proceeding by a Law some years before established, which ordained that the King's Brothers should inherit before their Children. *Muley* fled to *Portugal*, and was the occasion of the great Loss sustained by the *Portugueses*, in endeavouring to restore him.

The King of *France* kept the Dukes of *Vendosme* and *Alençon* Prisoners at *Paris*, that they might not have the opportunity of embroiling the Kingdom. *Alençon* made his Escape, and fled to *Normandy*, whither repaired to him not only the Hereticks, but the Catholick Malecontents, upon pretence of settling the Kingdom. Soon after the Duke of *Vendosme* making his Escape, came to him.

Anno 1576.

Archb. of *Toledo* condemned.

Pope *Gregory* the 13th, at *Rome*, at length gave Judgment against *Bartholomew de Miranda*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, after he had been 17 years a Prisoner. He died 18 days after in the Monastery of his Order, called *La Minerva* in that City. He was more fortunate while a private Man, than in his great Dignity, being a Person of Learning and Piety; if in his latter years he had not given occasion to be suspected, and even condemned as one not perfectly sound in matter of Religion. Dr. *Martin Aspizueta* of *Navarre* pleaded for him, and writ in his Defence, being the famousest Canonist of that Age, as appears by his Works in Print, no less pious than learned.

Maximilian the Emperor dying, his Son *Rodulphus*, already King of the *Romans*, succeeded him in the Empire. The Prince of *Conde* and *John Casimir*, Son to the *Palatin*, entred *France* by the way of *Lorain*, with 30000 Men, in favour of the Duke of *Alençon*, for fear of whom a Peace was concluded with the Hereticks little to the King's Advantage.

The *Low-Countries* conspire against *Spain*.

D. *Luis de Requesens*, Governor of *Flanders*, dying, the States of that Country met to consult what was to be done. The result was, that they conspired against their King, and resolved to expel the *Spaniards*, join with the Hereticks, and take the Prince of *Orange* for their Head. To colour their Treason, soon after they sent for *Mathias*, the Emperor's Brother, out of *Germany*; but abused him, giving him the Name of *Prince*, and doing what pleased themselves. Whereupon in a little time, leaving that shadow of a Principality, he returned to *Germany*.

The

Antwerp plunder'd. The Rebels in *Flanders* laid siege to the Caſtle of *Antwerp*, at ſuch time as the *Spaniards*, being without a Head, were in a Mutiny, nevertheleſs they aſſembled from all parts to defend that Place. The Gariſon of the Caſtle, with all that reſorted to them, made not above 4000 Men. In the City were above 40000 able to bear Arms: Yet their Multitude no way diſmayed the Soldiers; who falling upon them, killed 14000, then plundered, and ſet fire to that rich and beautiful City.

D. *John* in the *Low Countries.* The ſame Day this hapned at *Antwerp*, which was the 4th of *November*, D. *John* of *Auſtria* came to *Luxemburgh*, ſent by the King of *Spain* to remedy the Diſorders of the *Low-Countries*; and for more Expedition, he went through *France* in a diſguiſe. His coming availed nothing, the Rebellion being too far advanced.

Anno 1577.

Catherine Q. of *Portugal* dies. *Catherine* Queen of *Portugal* died at *Lisbon*. By her the eager Heat of King *Sebaſtian*, her Grandſon, had bin hitherto curbed. He and King *Philip* had an Interview at *Guadalupe*, where they conferred about the Conqueſt of *Africk*; for which Enterprize the *Portugues* was preparing, and the Catholick King adviſed him not to go in Perſon, but could not prevail.

A Comet. In *November* a Comet appeared near the Sign *Libra*, and the Planet *Mars* with a Tail of ſuch extraordinary length and breadth as has ſcarce been ſeen. After the Death of King *Sebaſtian* it was given out it threatned *Portugal*; ſuch are the Predictions of Aſtrologers, and the Commonalty believe Comets portend change of Government.

Anno 1578.

Birth of P. *Philip.* At *Madrid*, on the 14th of *April*, King *Philip* had a Son born of his Wife Queen *Ann*, who was alſo called *Philip*, the 4th Child this Queen had, and out-lived the others. As this Year was happy in the Birth of this Prince, ſo it was unfortunate to *Portugal* and all *Spain*. For King *Sebaſtian*, carried away by the Heat of Youth, and ambitious to extend the Chriſtian Name in *Africk*, took into his Protection King *Muley Hamet*. He gathered Forces out of *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Caſtile*, to join with his own. He fitted out a great Fleet, in which he ſhipped all his Forces; and ſailing in *July*, arrived at *Arzila*, a City in *Africk* ſubject to the *Portugueſes*. His firſt Deſign was to attack the Caſtle of *Alarache*, which is at the Mouth of the River *Lucus*. The *Portugueſes* began to march up the Country, and *Moluco* met them with a far greater number of Men. The Battel was fought on the 4th of *Auguſt*, and the *Portugueſes* overthrown. The Slaughter was great, and the number of Priſoners incredible, among which were many of note. No Battel in many years was ſo unfortunate, for three Kings died there. *Moluco* of Sickneſs, which had long ſtuck by him; he left his Brother *Hamet* his Heir. The King of *Portugal* was killed in the Battel, and *Muley* drowned in paſſing a River as he fled.

Sebaſtian K. of *Portugal* ſlain withall his Army in *Africk.*

General Defection of the *Low Countries.* D. *John* of *Auſtria* to pacify the *Flemmings* conſented, that the *Spaniards* ſhould be drawn out of thoſe Provinces, and Gariſons of the Natives put into their Strong-holds, which proved fatal. For ſcarce were the *Spaniards* gone, when the Hereticks conſpired to ſeize D. *John*. He having notice of their Deſign, fled to *Namur*, began to aſſemble Forces, recalled the *Spaniards* who were marching towards *Italy*, and had ſome Skirmiſhes with the Enemy, from whom he took ſome places. But Death taking him off in *October*, and in the Flower of his Age, put a ſtop to all his Deſigns. He died a natural Death in the Field. *Alexander Farneſius*, Prince of *Parma*, ſucceeded him in the Government of theſe Provinces.

D. of *Alenſon* in the *Low Countries.* The Provinces being diſſatisfied with the Archduke *Mathias*, called *Francis* Duke of *Alenſon* to their aſſiſtance, againſt D. *John* of *Auſtria*; who having accepted of the Offer, and being come to *Mons* in *Hainault*, they gave him the Title of Protector of *Flanders*. In *Portugal* died the Princeſs *Mary*, Daughter to *Emanuel*, by his laſt Wife *Ellenor*. This Lady when ſhe died was well in years, and a Maid; for tho ſeveral Matches were propoſed, never any took effect.

Anno 1579.

Cardinal *Henry* K. of *Portugal.* As ſoon as the diſmal News of the Death of King *Sebaſtian* was brought to *Lisbon*, Cardinal *Henry*, his Great Uncle, Brother to his Grandfather, was proclaimed King, tho then very old and unhealthy. The Nobility, to ſecure the Succeſſion, would have him marry; but it being unlikely he ſhould have any Children, there were many Pretenders to that Crown. King *Philip* in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empreſs. *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, as Son to the Lady *Beatrix*, both which were Daughters to King *Emanuel*. The Prince of *Parma* in the Right of his Wife the Princeſs *Mary*, then dead, but had left two Sons, *Ranucius* and *Edward*. And the Duke of *Bragança*, in the Right of *Catherine* his Wife. Theſe two Ladies were Grand-children to King *Emanuel*, and Daughters to Prince *Edward*. *Mary* was the eldeſt but was dead, and *Catherine* was living. *Antony*, Prior of *Ocrato*, put in his Claim, as Son to Prince *Luis*, and Grandſon to King *Emanuel*. He to cover his being a Baſtard, pretended his Father had been married to his Mother, but no proof appeared. *Catherine* Queen-Mother of *France* claimed that Kingdom as deſcended from *Matildis* Counteſs of *Bologn*, Wife to *Alonſo* the 3d King of *Portugal*, affirming they had Iſſue. The *Portugueſes* urged that the Counteſs left no Child either by her firſt or ſecond Husband;

Husband; and proved that when ſhe died, *Robert* her Nephew, Son to her Siſter *Alicia*, inherited her Dominions, from whom that Queen was deſcended by the Mother's ſide. None of theſe Princeſſes wanted the Pens of Learned Men to vindicate their Titles; but King *Philip* had the Power, which never fails to bear down all that the Learned can ſay in behalf of their Cauſe.

In *Sicily* this Year a vaſt quantity of Liquid Fire guſhed out of Mount *Etna*, which did much harm in the Neighbouring Country. Mount *Etna.*

Anno 1580.

King *Philip* prepared for the War with *Portugal*, and to that purpoſe cauſed ſeveral Troops of *Italians*, *Germans* and *Spaniards* to march towards the Frontiers of that Kingdom. To prevent Diſorders, King *Philip* labour'd to prevail with the new King his Unkle to declare him his Heir, but at the ſame time whilſt this was in hand, King *Henry* departed this Life at *Almeirin*, on the laſt of *January*. *Henry* K. of *Portugal* dies.

It appear'd a War muſt of neceſſity enſue, for that the *Portugueſes* it could not be expected would ſubmit to the *Spaniards*. There wanted a General. The Duke of *Alva* was then Priſoner at *Uzeda*, becauſe he had obliged his Son *Frederick* to Marry the Daughter of D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Marquis of *Villa Franca*, without regard to another Lady belonging to the Queen, to whom the ſaid *Frederick* had before promiſed Marriage, and the King had commanded him not to diſpoſe of himſelf till that Affair was decided. It was now thought fit to releaſe and ſend him to *Portugal*. The King himſelf to be the nearer at hand went firſt to *Merida*, and then to *Badajoz*, a City on the Frontiers of that Kingdom. His Forces were not great, being ſcarce 12000 Foot and 1500 Horſe, but they were the Flower of the *Spaniſh* Army, old Soldiers of great Experience. With this ſtrength and the good Conduct of the Duke of *Alva*, *Antony* the Baſtard, who with the Favour of the People called himſelf King, was overthrown firſt at *Lisbon*, and ſoon after near *Porto* by *Sancho Davila*, Camp-Maſter-General in that Expedition. Thus he being expelled the Country, all that Kingdom was brought under. Duke of *Alva* reduces *Portugal.*

Mean while King *Philip* lay at *Burgos* ſo ſick, that the Phyſicians had given him over. Scarce was he recover'd, when the Queen his Wife who was with him died on the 26th of *October*. He had by her four Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Charles* both dead before, *James* who lived not long after, and *Philip* then a Child and ſickly, but afterwards grew healthy and lived long. He had alſo a Daughter called *Mary*, that was but ſhort lived. Queen of *Spain* dies.

About this time died *Hierome Oſorio*, a *Portugues* Biſhop of *Silves*, a great Orator (but not in his Hiſtory) as appears by the Books he wrote. His Contemporary was *Andrew Reſendius*, of the ſame Nation, a great Antiquary, and imitator of *Horace* in the Learned Verſes he compoſed. *Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* alſo departed this Life, and his Son *Charles* ſucceeded him.

In *Flanders* after the death of D. *John* of *Auſtria*, the War continued hot, and moſt of the Country was in Rebellion. *Mathias* the Archduke left the Country and returned into *Germany*. Thoſe Provinces having once revolted would not return to their duty; and tho they all combin'd together, yet of themſelves they were not ſtrong enough to oppoſe the King, which made them ſend for *Francis* Duke of *Alençon* the French King's Brother, who call'd himſelf *Hercules*. He, after having imbroil'd *France*, making himſelf Head of the Hereticks, repair'd to the Low Countries, and there at his firſt coming poſſeſſed himſelf of *Cambray*, which till then continued Loyal. This was not all, for the following Year he went to *Antwerp*, and there cauſed himſelf to be declar'd Duke of *Brabant*, which was but a meer ſhadow, the Prince of *Orange* having all the Power. His Authority laſted not long, being at the ſame time diſappointed of Marrying the Queen of *England*. *Alenſon* Heads the Rebels in the *Low Countries.*

Anno 1582.

At *Antwerp* a youth a *Biſcainer* call'd *John de Xauregui*, reſolv'd to kill the Prince of *Orange*. To this intent one day after dinner he fired a Muſket at him, yet killed him not, but gave him a dangerous Wound in the Cheek. The young Man was preſently torn to pieces, and all that knew of the deſign executed. A *Burgundian* managed his Buſineſs more ſucceſsfully, for being admitted into the Prince's Family, he ſoon after killed him in *Holland*. Prince of *Orange* wounded.

At *Toledo* was held a Provincial Synod, in which were 7 Biſhops and 2 Abbots, and D. *Gaſpar de Quiroga*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, preſided, the Marquis *de Velada* aſſiſted at it in the King's Name. Synod at *Toledo.*

This Year Pope *Gregory* cut off 10 days in *October* to reduce the Solſticies and Equinoxes to their former place. Beſides the Golden Number was taken from the Calendar, and in its place was ſubſtituted the Epact, all to regulate the Obſervation of Times for the future, better than it was before. *Gregorian* Account.

Mary the Empreſs came to *Spain* and went to *Lisbon*, where the King her Brother was ſettling the Affairs of that Kingdom, and with him Cardinal *Albertus*, Son to the Empreſs, a Prince of extraordinary Parts. The Empreſs in *Spain.*

Antony the Baſtard of *Portugal* vanquiſhed.

Antony, who called himſelf King of *Portugal*, after he was overthrown fled into *France*, and having gathered a Fleet there, ſailed over to the Iſlands *Terceras*, otherwiſe called *Acores*, which ſtill held out for him. Near the Iſland of S. *Michael* he was vanquiſhed in a Sea Fight by D. *Alvaro Bacan*, Marquis of *Santa Cruz*. *Philip Strozzi* one of the Admirals of the French Fleet was killed; the Count *de Briſſac* the other Admiral, together with *Antony* the pretended King, ſaved themſelves by flight. All the Priſoners of Note to the number of 80 and many others, the Marquis put to death, the King of *France* conſenting to it. Nevertheleſs the People of *Tercera* would not ſubmit.

Anno 1583.

This Year the Marquis return'd, and fully ſubdu'd them. D. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, departed this Life at *Lisbon*, aged 74 Years. Soon after him died there alſo *Sancho de Avila* of the kick of a Horſe on the 8th. of *June*. He was of the Houſe of *Velada*, and born at *Avila*.

Pr. *James* of *Spain* dies.

Prince *James*, Son to King *Philip*, deceaſed at *Madrid* on the 1ſt. of *February*, for which reaſon the Three Eſtates in *Portugal* ſwore his Brother Prince *Philip* Heir to that Crown. This Parliament being diſſolv'd and Cardinal *Albertus* the King's Nephew conſtituted Governour of *Portugal*, King *Philip* return'd to *Caſtile*, to provide for the neceſſary Affairs there.

Anno 1584.

Alençon returns into *France*.

The Duke of *Alençon* having obtain'd his Brother's Pardon return'd into *France*, after he had been in *England* and *Flanders*, but going from *Paris* ſoon died either of Sickneſs or Poiſoned, as ſome would have it. Death put an end to his aſpiring Thoughts, which had compaſſed the Sovereignty of *England*, *France* and *Flanders*.

Prince of *Orange* killed.

The Prince of *Orange* was killed with a Musket-ſhot on the 10th. of *June* by a young *Burgundian* call'd *Baltaſar*, who had entred into his Service to that purpoſe. Such was the death of the Author of ſo many Miſchiefs, but this did not pacify the *Flemmings*.

King *Philip* had by his Wife Queen *Elizabeth* two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Catherine*. It was reported the eldeſt was kept for her Couſin the Emperor *Rodulphus*. The youngeſt was contracted to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*. *Zaragoça*, the principal City of *Aragon*, was the place appointed for celebrating of the Nuptials.

Pr. *Philip* ſworn Heir of *Spain*.

Before the King ſet forward upon this Journey, the Three Eſtates of *Caſtile* at *Madrid* ſwore Prince *Philip* Heir to the Crown. This Ceremony was perform'd on the 11th. of *November* being Sunday and the day of S. *Martin*, in the Monaſtery of S. *Hierome* near that Town. *Quiroga*, Cardinal of *Toledo*, ſang the Maſs.

Anno 1585.

Duke of *Savoy* in *Spain*.

This Solemnity being performed, the King ſet out for *Zaragoça* in very rough Weather, the Winter Seaſon not being yet paſt. Thither came alſo the Duke of *Savoy* by Sea, and was received with great Honour by the King his Father-in-Law. The Marriage was celebrated with great Pomp and Oſtentation on the 18th. of *March*.

Pope *Gregory* dies, *Sixtus* V. choſen.

News was brought not long after that Pope *Gregory*, being very aged and famous for his great Wiſdom, departed this Life at *Rome* the 12th. of *April*. In *May* following Cardinal *Felix Montalto*, who had firſt bin General of the Recolet *Franciſcans*, then Biſhop and afterwards Cardinal, was laſtly promoted to S. *Peter*'s Chair. He took the Name of *Sixtus* the Fifth, governed the Church five Years and four Months, and had many good Qualities; but as there is no Man without a fault, he is blamed for being too ſevere and covetous, and for promoting of his Kinſmen more than was juſtifiable. He Canonized S. *James* of *Alcala* a *Franciſcan*, whoſe Body is kept and Honour'd in the Monaſtery of that Order at *Alcala*.

Prince of *Parma* ſucceſsful againſt the Rebels in the *Low-Countries*.

The Prince of *Parma* made War againſt the Rebels in the Low Countries, and having recover'd *Gent* and many other Places after a long and ſtreight Siege he kept upon *Antwerp*, forced it to ſurrender in *Auguſt*. This Siege was very famous for the many extraordinary Devices uſed on both ſides, as alſo for the obſtinacy of the Defendants, but the Conduct of the General, and Valour of the *Spaniards* overcame all Difficulties.

King *Philip* accompanied the new-Married Couple as far as *Barcelona*, whence they ſailed for *Italy*. In his return at *Monçon* he held the *Cortes* or Parliament of *Aragon*, which ſate long, many difficulties ariſing among them. The violent heat of Summer and Autumn which proved ſickly, was the cauſe that many died there, eſpecially of the Strangers and Courtiers. At laſt this Parliament ſwore Prince *Philip* Heir of all thoſe Dominions.

Pope *Sixtus* at his firſt Acceſſion to the Papacy publiſhed his Bull, in which he declared *Henry* King of *Navarre* a Heretick, and Excommunicated and deprived him of the Right of Inheriting the Kingdom of *France*; as he did alſo *Henry* Prince of *Conde* his Couſin-German, in caſe King *Henry*, Brother-in-Law to him of *Navarre*, died without Iſſue, which was likely, becauſe till then the Queen had never been with-Child.

Anno

Anno 1586.

Conſpiracy againſt the *French* King.

Nevertheleſs the King of *France* labour'd to ſecure the Succeſſion to the King of *Navarre*, withe it regarding the Pope's Threats, whereupon many of the French Nobility conſpir'd to raiſe a Rebellion under the Colour of Religion. The Ringleader was the Duke of *Guiſe*, which much perplexed the King, ſeeing three powerful Factions on foot, which he feared would again embroil the whole Kingdom. Yet at firſt he ſeemed to approve of the Aſſociation, and offer'd to be Head of it, till perceiving he had only the Name, and all things tended to his own Ruin, he put off that diſguiſe. The Pope, who at firſt in favour of the Leaguers, had condemned the King of *Navarre*, now repenting, was averſe to their Proceedings, and ſhowed himſelf more favourable to the King.

Anno 1587.

Q. of *Scots* murder'd.

Mary Stuart Queen of *Scotland* was beheaded on the 17th of *February*, in *Foderingay* Caſtle, where ſhe had been kept Priſoner 16 years. *Elizabeth* Queen of *England* gave Sentence of Death againſt her at *London*. This unfortunate Princeſs, by reaſon of the Rebellion in *Scotland*, retir'd into *England* upon Queen *Elizabeth*'s Word given for her Safety, and nevertheleſs was kept Priſoner, and at laſt murdered.

It was thought the Chriſtian Princes would not ſuffer her Death to be unrevenged; but the King of *France*, whom it chiefly concerned, ſhe having been Wife to his Brother King *Francis*, was taken up with the Tumults of his own Kingdom. King *Philip* was providing for this Enterprize, at the time that Sir *Francis Drake*, who the laſt Year had plundered the Coaſts of *America*, and carried a great quantity of Gold into *England*, had the Boldneſs this Spring to attempt the Iſland of *Cadiz*; and had certainly poſſeſſed himſelf of it, had not two Gallies that were in the Port, kept him in play till ſuch time as the Neighbouring People came to ſuccour the City, and among them the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*.

Sr F. *Drake* attempts *Cadiz*.

The King was then at *Toledo* to aſſiſt at the reception of the Body of S. *Leocadia Virgin* and *Martyr*, which had lain many Ages in a Monaſtery of *Benedictine* Monks, called S. *Gillain*, near *Mons* in *Hainault*. The Proceſſion and Feaſt were celebrated with great Pomp on the 26th of *April*, there being preſent beſides the King, *Mary* the Empreſs his Siſter, and Prince *Philip* his Son, who helped to carry the Coarſe on which the Body was laid.

30000 *Germans* in *France*.

France, as has been ſaid, was divided into three Factions, when 30000 *Germans* enter'd it in favour of the King of *Navarre*, and under the Command of the Duke *de Bouillon*. They ſpread a great Terror throughout the Kingdom. The King of *France* on the one ſide, and the Duke of *Guiſe* on the other, went out to meet them; who keeping continually in their Rear, and cutting them off, and the Winter beſides being ſevere, great part of them periſhed, the reſt disbanded, and returned home. Soon after the Duke of *Bouillon* died. Thus the Catholicks began again to take heart. *Spain* was under no ſmall Apprehenſions leaſt that Plague ſhould ſpread on this ſide of the *Pyrenean* Hills.

France ſuffered not only by thoſe People, but was afflicted with Plague and Famine. Great Proceſſions were made to appeaſe the Divine Wrath. Whole Towns went out clad in white, with their Croſſes, ſinging Hymns, and imploring the Mercy of God.

Anno 1588.

Spaniſh Armada againſt *England* deſtroyed.

King *Philip* had in readineſs a mighty Fleet at *Lisbon* to revenge the Death of the Innocent Queen of *Scots*, and the many Wrongs done to himſelf. The Marquis of *Santa Cruz* was appointed Admiral; but he dying in the midſt of all theſe Preparations, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* was ſubſtituted in his place. He ſet ſail in *June* with fair Weather; and having turned Cape *Finiſterre*, off of *Coruna* a violent Storm ſo ſcattered and diſabled the Fleet, that they could not put to Sea again till *September*. At length it came to the Coaſt of *Flanders*, the *Engliſh* Fleet always hovering upon their skirts, whoſe Cannon, and the many Sand Banks much endangered our Fleet. Some Ships were taken by the Enemy, and many ſore battered by their Shot. For which reaſon, endeavouring to return home round the North of *Scotland*, many Ships periſhed in that ſtormy Seaſon, and long Voyage. Beſides, the extremity of the Cold, and want of Proviſions, conſumed moſt of the Men, ſo that very few Ships, and a ſmall number of Mariners and Soldiers, returned to ſeveral Ports of *Spain*. Thus Humane Deſigns are diſappointed by a ſuperior Power. Doubtleſs the Flower of all the *Spaniſh* Soldiers was loſt in this Expedition, and God by this Diſaſter puniſhed the many Sins of this Nation.

Duke of *Guiſe* put to Death.

The King of *France* reſolved to puniſh the Duke of *Guiſe*, as Head of the League, and by that means to curb the rebellious Pariſians, who ſupported him. To this purpoſe he brought into the City 4000 Foreigners. The Duke of *Guiſe* alſo came, relying on the favour of the Multitude, who immediately taking Arms, drove out the Strangers, and forced the King himſelf to retire. Soon after the King publiſhed an Edict, approving of all that the Duke of *Guiſe* had done, and after that another for aſſembling the States or Parliament; and laying hold of that opportunity, put to Death the Duke of *Guiſe*, and the Cardinal his Brother, impriſoning ſeveral others who had a hand in the League.

Anno 1589.

The Queen-Mother of *France* died 12 days after this Execution, and many Cities Rebelled, but *Paris* signaliz'd it self above all others. Some Months after the King laid Siege to *Paris*, and whilst he was before it *James Clement*, a *Burgundian* and *Dominican* Friar coming out of the City upon pretence of revealing some Secret to the King, ſtabbed him with a poiſon'd Knife, of which he died. The Villain was immediately torn in pieces, a ſmall Revenge for ſo deteſtable a Parricide. *Henry* King of *Navarre*, who was then in the Camp, as of right belong'd to him, preſently entituled himſelf King of *France*, and went through many Troubles before he was ſetled in the quiet Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom.

Henry III. King of *France* murder'd by *Clement*.

Portugal was this Year in danger to be Embroiled; for the *Engliſh* Fleet came before *Lisbon* upon pretence of reſtoring *Antony* the Baſtard to the Kingdom of his Anceſtors. He came with the Fleet himſelf, and landed with a good number of Men, encamped before the City, but finding there was no Commotion within, the Prince Cardinal and Count *de Fuentes* having ſecured all things, he was forced, for want of Proviſions, to turn back, and ſoon after the whole Fleet, having done nothing worth remembring, return'd for *England*. Their departure deliver'd *Spain* from great Apprehenſions. At *Lisbon* a Conſpiracy of the Citizens was diſcover'd, in Favour of the pretended Prince *Antony*. Some few of them were Executed for a Terror to the reſt. The Nobility continued very Loyal, as thoſe who had moſt to loſe, if any Change of Government happen'd.

Antony the Baſtard with the *Engliſh* Fleet at *Portugal*.

A Nun at *Lisbon* with her Counterfeit Sanctity had deceived not only the Vulgar ſort, but Men of great Learning, and being now diſcover'd to the Inquiſition, was puniſh'd as ſhe deſerv'd. Soon after died F. *Luis de Granada*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, a Man well known for his Works and ſingular Piety. *John Davila*, a Famous Preacher, was his Contemporary. At *Barcelona* the Plague raged violently. Many things were ſaid of the Cauſe of that Diſtemper, but nothing was proved.

This Year in the Kingdom of *Toledo* was finiſh'd the Famous Structure of St. *Lawrence* the Royal, which had been Thirty Years in hand, ſince King *Philip* began to build it near a Village called the *Eſcuriall*, in the Territory of *Segovia*. It conſiſts of a Monaſtery of the Order of S. *Hierome*, a Colledge, and a Palace for the Kings to divert themſelves in Summer. The Work is truly Majeſtick, equal to any of the former memorable Structures, and may well be accounted the Eighth Wonder.

Eſcuriall finiſh'd.

Anno 1590.

This Year was remarkable for the death of two Popes, *Sixtus* who died the 28*th*. of *Auguſt*, and *Urban* the Seventh, who lived but twelve days after his Exaltation to the Papacy. Neither did the Pope's *Gregory* the Fourteenth, and *Innocent* the Ninth ſit above a few Months in S. *Peter*'s Chair, till at laſt *Clement* the Eighth was elected, who held it longer and without reproach.

Death of two Popes.

Autumn this Year was very ſickly. Many People periſhed in *Spain*, but the greateſt Mortality was in the Country, either for want of Medicines, or that there was leſs to oppoſe the Infection of the Air. Among the reſt Dr. *John Calderon*, a Famous Divine and Canon of *Toledo*, fell ſick in a pleaſant place, whither he retired to paſs the heat of the Summer.

Mortality.

Anno 1591.

Antony Perez, once the King's Secretary and in great Favour with him, after he had bin Priſoner the ſpace of 12 Years, fled from the Priſon in *Madrid* in *April* the foregoing Year. He went into *Aragon*, there to deliver himſelf up to the Great Juſtice of that Kingdom, and anſwer for the death of Secretary *Eſcobedo*, whom he cauſed to be killed one Night as he was going from Court, together with other things laid to his Charge. The Joy ſome People conceived at his flight was ſoon changed into Tears. On the 24*th* of *May* this Year the Priſoner was remov'd from the Great Juſtice his Priſon to that of the Inquiſition. The Rabble mutinying, and taking up Arms with cries of Liberty, aſſaulted the Houſe of D. *Iñigo de Mendoça*, Marquis of *Almenara*, the Lieutenant. They had before conceiv'd Malice againſt him, and now murder'd him. With the ſame Fury they ran next to the Priſon of the Inquiſition, which they broke open and reſtor'd *Antony Perez* to the Priſon where he was before. In purſuance hereof, on the 24*th*. of *September*, the People roſe again, becauſe it was deſign'd to carry back the Priſoner to the Inquiſition, and breaking the Priſon ſet him at Liberty. In this Tumult ſome were killed and wounded, *Antony Perez* fled to *France*, where he died ſome Years after. The Rebellious Citizens ſoon paid for their Rebellion; for D. *Alonſo de Vargas*, an old Low Country Soldier, was ſent thither with an Army, who reduc'd the City, and put to death many of the Mutiniers, among whom was D. *John de Lamuza* the Great Juſtice, for that he appear'd in Arms againſt the King. D. *James de Heredia* and D. *John de Luna*, two of the chief Incendiaries, were beheaded with many more. The Duke of *Villahermoſa* and Count *de Aranda* were taken and ſent Priſoners to *Caſtile*, where they died not long after in Priſon; but were afterwards acquitted of the Treaſon. In order to ſettle the Affairs of that Kingdom, the *Cortes* met at *Taraçona*, at which D. *Andrew de Bobadilla*, Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, preſided.

Antony Perez his Sufferings.

Mutiniers puniſh'd.

Anno

Anno 1592.

The King himſelf by the way of *Valladolid*, *Burgos* aad *Pamplona* went thither at the end of this Year. With him were the Princeſs *Elizabeth* and her Brother Prince *Philip*, who at *Pamplona* and *Taraçona* was ſworn Heir of thoſe Crowns. Thus the Tumults in *Aragon* were appeas'd almoſt two Years after they commenc'd, many of the Offenders being puniſh'd, and Gariſons put into *Zaragoça* and other places. After the *Cortes* were held at *Taraçona* all Men ſubmitted themſelves, being terrified with the Puniſhment of others and their own Loſſes: For tho the Fury of the Multitude be great, the Power of the King is greater, and doubtleſs when Kings are reſolute, all the vain efforts of a tumultuous People are eaſy to be quelled, and end in their own Deſtruction.

Tumults in *Aragon* appeas'd.

Anno 1593.

King *Henry* of *Navarre* ſeemed now inclined to embrace the Catholick Religion, and deſired to be abſolv'd of the Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures. The Duke of *Nemours* ſent by him to *Rome* to this effect, uſed his utmoſt Endeavours to obtain it of the Pope, who appear'd very rigid, and much blamed the Archbiſhop of *Bourges*, who had abſolved him in *France*, fearing his Converſion was only feigned, but the contrary appear'd afterwards.

King *Philip* by his Agents now labour'd hard in *France* that the King of *Navarre*, for his Religion might be excluded the Succeſſion, and he himſelf elected in his ſtead, but that failing, he propoſed Archduke *Erneſtus* the Emperor's Brother, or any of the Princes of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, offering his Daughter *Elizabeth* in Marriage, and many great Sums of Money, with conſiderable Forces to ſupport them. All this fell to nothing, King *Henry* being converted, and by the unanimous Conſent of all the States, after many Difficulties, proclaimed King.

K. *Philip* aſpires to the Crown of *France*.

Anno 1594.

At *Rome* the Pope on the 17*th*. of *April* Canonized S. *Hyacinthus*, a *Polander*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*.

At *Madrid* on the 22*th*. of *November* died D. *Gaſpar de Quiroga*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and Cardinal, aged 83 Years: He was buried in a Monaſtery of the Order of S. *Auguſtin*, in a Town of *Madrigal* where he was born. He was an upright Man and of very good Parts, but there is none free from ſome Fault. His Revenue being very great, and his Expence ſmall he heaped up much Money, and having made no Will, the Pope order'd it to be equally divided into three Parts, the one for pious Uſes, another for himſelf, and the third for the King. *Albertus* the Archduke and Cardinal ſucceeded him in the Archbiſhoric, but afterwards having obtain'd the Pope's Diſpenſation, by the King his Unkle's Order he quitted all his Church Preferments and Married.

Quiroga Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

This Year *Javarin*, a very ſtrong Town in *Hungary*, was beſieged and taken by the *Turks*.

Anno 1595.

At the beginning of this Year died in *Flanders* the Archduke *Erneſtus*, who governed that Country for the King his Unkle. On the third of *April* *Albertus* the Archduke, his Brother, took poſſeſſion of the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*. He never went to his Church or was conſecrated, becauſe the King his Unkle gave him the Government of the *Netherlands*, for which he ſet out from *Madrid* in *Auguſt*. *Garcia de Loayſa* was left to govern the Biſhoprick, and three Years after the Archduke reſigning it, ſucceeded him in that Dignity. The Government of the *Low Countries*, upon the death of *Erneſtus* the Archduke, was ſome time in the Hands of D. *Peter Enriquez de Toledo*, Earl of *Fuentes*, a notable Soldier. He on the 3*d*. of *October*, after a tedious Siege, took *Cambray* from the French, who attempted three times to relieve it, and were as often repulſed.

Archduke *Albertus* governs the *Netherlands*.

The Pope on the 25*th*. of *November* made *Valladolid* a Biſhops See, and the King ſoon after gave it the Title and Priviledge of a City. Dr. *Bartholomew de la Plaça* was the firſt Biſhop. About the end of this Year the Floods were very great, and the River at *Sevill* breaking into the City, did much harm at the Cuſtom-Houſe.

Valladolid made a Biſhoprick

The King of *France* being entirely reconciled to the Church, was at laſt abſolved by the Pope, and immediately all his Kingdom ſubmitted to him. D *Peter de Toledo*, Marquis of *Villafranca*, on the 23*th*. of *September* took and plunder'd the City *Patras* in the *Morea*, having gone from *Meſſina* with 20 Galleys upon that deſign.

Anno 1596.

Sir *Francis Drake* landed Men at *Nombre de Dios* in *America*, deſigning to march over that narrow Neck of Land and plunder *Panama*. The *Spaniards* taking the Alarm, charged and forced him to retire to his Ships about the beginning of *January*. He often did much harm along thoſe Coaſts, but at laſt died at *Portobelo*, and his Fleet was driven out of the *Weſt Indies* by D. *Bernardin de Avellaneda*.

Sir *Francis Drake* plunders the Coaſts of *America*.

Albertus the Archduke on the 17*th*. of *April* took *Calais* from the *French*, but not long after it was reſtor'd upon compoſition. At this time the King lay at *Azeca* near *Toledo* ſo dangerouſly ſick, that he was given over for dead. He removed to *Toledo*, where News was brought, that the *Engliſh* Fleet on the 1*ſt*. of *July* took and plundered the Iſland

Cadiz plundred by *Drake*.

and

and City of *Cadiz*, and burnt the Fleet that lay there bound for *Mexico*; which was ſo great a loſs, that many Merchants throughout the Kingdom ſuffered much; and ſome broke.

Anno 1597.

Amiens taken by the *Spaniards.*

Ferdinand Tello, Governor of *Dourlans* for the *Spaniards*, having Intelligence with the People of *Amiens*, the chief City of *Picardy*, ſuprized and made himſelf Maſter of it. The King of *France* conſidering the great Importance of that Place, came thither in Perſon, and laid ſiege to it. *Albertus* the Archduke marched with about 20000 Men out of *Artois*, deſigning to relieve the City; but finding the King too well poſted, and having ſuffered ſomewhat by his Artillery, and in ſome ſmall Skirmiſhes he retired; upon which the City was ſurrendred, the Gariſon marching out with the uſual Honourable Formalities.

Sigiſmund Bator, Prince of *Tranſilvania*, who at this time with much Bravery maintained War againſt the *Turks* and Hereticks went to *Vienna* to attend the Emperor, who ſupplied him with Money, as did the Pope and Catholick King. But the hopes conceived of his Proceedings vaniſhed; for he was taken ſick, (ſome ſaid he was bewitched) whereupon he forſook the War, and left his Wife, the Daughter of *Charles* the Archduke, and reſigning up his Dominions to the Emperor, lived a private Life at *Prague*, where he died ſome years after.

Anno 1598.

Netherlands given to the Princeſs *Elizabeth.*

This Year, on the 6th of *May*, the King gave up all the *Low-Countries* to his eldeſt Daughter *Elizabeth*, in order to marry her, as was afterwards done, to her Couſin the Archduke *Albertus*, who to that purpoſe reſigned up his Cardinal's Cap, and the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, which was given to *Garcia de Loayſa*, Prince *Philip*'s Tutor. Yet this Donation was in ſuch manner, that thoſe Countries were to be held of the Crown of *Spain*, to which alſo was reſerved the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, and the Prerogative of placing Governors in certain Caſtles, ſuch as *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, and *Cambray*. Soon after a Peace was concluded with *France*; in bringing the which to effect, the Pope laboured very earneſtly. The King's Diſtemper ſtill increaſing upon him, he died at the *Eſcurial* the 13th of *September*, and was there buried. A Prince remarkable for ſome Vertues, as Liberality, Reſolution, Vigilancy, Abſtemiouſneſs in eating and drinking. But no leſs for many Vices, as Luſt, Cruelty, Pride, Perfidiouſneſs, and ſeveral others. He lived 71 Years, 3 Months, and ſome Days, and reigned in *Caſtile* 42 Years, 7 Months, and 28 Days. Prince *Philip* his Son ſucceeded him.

K. *Philip* the 2d dies

Anno 1599.

On the 22d of *February* died at *Alcala de Henares*, *Garcia de Loayſa* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and with him the great Hopes conceived of his Vertue and Ability. He was buried in that Town in the Chapel of the Martyrs, without any Tomb. D. *Bernardin de Rojas y Sandoval*, at that time Biſhop of *Jaen*, ſucceeded him, and not long after had the Cardinal's Cap brought him to *Toledo*, the King being preſent at that Ceremony.

Marriage of K. *Philip* the 3d.

The new King was before contracted to *Margaret*, the Daughter to *Charles* the Archduke, who came to him by the way of *Milan*, with her Mother, and *Albertus* the Archduke. The Pope was at that time in *Ferrara*; which City after the Death of the laſt Duke, who left no Heir, fell to the Church whereof it was a Feofe. Thither the Queen and Archduke repaired, and the Ceremony of the two Marriages was performed by the Pope with extraordinary Magnificence, tho the King and Princeſs were not there. They departed thence, and on the 25th of *March* arrived at *Alfaques de Tortoſa*; thence they went to *Valencia*, where the King was married. The King went forward to *Barcelona* to bear the Archduke company, who with the Princeſs his Wife, imbarked for *Flanders* on the 7th of *June*. After which the King and Queen returned to *Valencia*, and thence to *Madrid*.

Anno 1600.

Great Jubilee.

This Year was very remarkable for the Jubilee at *Rome*, to which a great number of People reſorted. The Winter was ſo extraordinary rainy that the *Tiber* overflowing, *Rome* was 3 days full of Water, and great harm done.

Among 13 Cardinals promoted by the Pope, one was *Robert Bellarmine*, of the Society of Jeſus, Nephew to Pope *Marcellus*; a Man of a good Life, and extraordinary Learning, as appears by the many notable Books he publiſhed.

The new King of *France*, with the Approbation of the Pope, put away Queen *Margaret* his firſt Wife, and preſently after married *Mary de Medicis*, Daughter to *Francis* Duke of *Florence*.

Anno 1601.

The Court at *Valladolid.*

About *March* or *April* the Court of *Caſtile* removed from *Madrid* to *Valladolid* in favour of that Country, which was very poor; but many Inconveniences being found there, ſome years after it returned to the ſame place. The famous Bell of *Vililla* in *Aragon*, is reported to have rung it ſelf ſeveral times, which is accounted to portend ſome extraordinary Revolutions, or other great matters like to happen, but no ſuch ſtrange effects appear'd for many years after.

At

At *Rome*, on the 29th of *April* S. *Raymundus Penafort*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, was Canonized. On the 25th of *Auguſt* Prince *Doria*, the great Admiral, ſailed to *Argiers* with a great Fleet, came before that City in the night unperceived, but was drove off again by contrary Winds.

On the 22d of *September* was born at *Valladolid* the Princeſs *Ann*, afterwards married to *Luis* the 13th King of *France*, and conducted to the Frontiers by the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

Birth of the Princeſs *Ann.*

Anno 1602.

The Marquis *de Fuentes* having corrupted the *Lanſkenechts* that were in Gariſon at *Final*, made himſelf Maſter of that place, as he did alſo of *Mileſino*, without any Provocation, or juſt cauſe given.

Final betrayed.

Elizabeth Queen of *England* died at *London* the 23d of *March*, when ſhe had lived 70 Years, 6 Months, and 16 Days, and reigned 44. Her Succeſſor was King *James* the 1ſt of *England*, and 6th of *Scotland*, being the Great Grandſon of *Margaret* Siſter to King *Henry* the 8th. His Father and Mother were Catholicks, and ſhe a Saint; but his Tutor *George Buchanan* was a perverſe Heretick, tho a Learned Man. This was the firſt ſole Monarch of that Iſland, and conſequently took the Title of King of *Great Britain*. 6

Anno 1603.

Embaſſy into *England.*

D. *John de Tarſis*, Earl of *Villamediana*, and Poſt-Maſter General, was ſent Embaſſador into *England* to compliment that King upon his Acceſſion to the Crown. He behaved himſelf with ſingular Wiſdom and Dexterity, and laid the Foundation of that Peace which was afterwards concluded betwixt *Spain* and *England*, in the Year following. At *Madrid* died *Mary* the Empreſs, who was Daughter, Daughter-in-law, Wife, and Mother to five Emperors, a thing never before heard of, and was her ſelf a Perſon excellently qualified. She was there buried in the Monaſtery of the Barefooted Nuns.

Anno 1604.

Peace between *Spain* and *England* concluded

John Fernandez de Velaſco, Conſtable of *Caſtile*, was ſent by the King Embaſſador into *England*. He took his Journey through *France*, and was nobly entertained by that King at *Paris*; thence he went to *Flanders*, and ſo to *London*. There on the 29th of *Auguſt* he concluded the Peace before agreed upon by the Marquis of *Villamediana*, his Catholick Majeſties Embaſſador.

Anno 1605.

Pope *Clement* dies, *Leo* the 11. ſucceeds.

On the 3d of *March* died at *Rome* Pope *Clement* the 8th, a Perſon of extraordinary Piety and Zeal. Cardinal *Alexander de Medicis*, ſucceeded him on the 2d of *April*, by the Name of *Leo* the 11th. He was very old and ſickly, and lived but till the 27th of that Month; and on the 16th of *May* Cardinal *Camillus Borgeſia*, born at *Rome*, but originally of *Siena*, was enthroned in his Place. He took the Name of *Paul* the 5th, and was at variance with the *Venetians*, which was ſo high that it threatned a War. The Difference was about certain Laws by them eſtabliſhed; one of them was to enable the civil Magiſtrate to puniſh the Clergy, another that no Eſtates real might be ſettled upon Monaſteries, which Law is called, *De Manu mortuis*. This Diſpute was argued, and bandied on both ſides, till at laſt by the Prudence and Conduct of the Pope, all things were pacified. Beſides, becauſe a Difference had many years depended betwixt the *Dominicans* and *Jeſuits* about Matters of Grace and Free-will, he decreed, that both Parties might without reflecting upon one another, ſtill follow their Opinions, till ſuch time as another Decree paſſed to juſtify either the one or the other.

Prince *Philip* was born the 8th of *April* at *Valladolid*. D *Galceran de Alluanel*, a *Catalonian* Gentleman of great Learning and Modeſty, was appointed his Preceptor, and D. *Balthaſar de Zuniga*.

Birth of P. *Philip.*

Anno 1606.

Princeſs *Mary* born

At *Valladolid*, on the 18th of *Auguſt*, was born the the Princeſs *Mary*. At *Toledo* died the Lady *Stephania Mamrique*, Great Grand-daughter to D. *Roderick Mamrique*, Maſter of *Santiago*. *Mary* born Her Revenue, and that of her Brother *Peter*, neither of them being married, were given to the Colledge and Monaſtery of the Jeſuits in that City, where they both lye with Inſcriptions upon their Tombs.

Anno 1607.

A great Tax.

At *Madrid* Prince *Charles* was born in *September*. The Parliament gave the King 23 Millions, payable in 8 years. This Tax is raiſed out of the 8th part of all the Wine and Oyl of the Growth of the Kingdom. The firſt time it was impoſed was in the Reign of King *Philip* the 3d; but was not laid ſo high as this time.

Anno 1608.

P. *Philip* ſworn heir of *Spain.*

In the Church of S. *Hierom* in *Madrid*, upon Sunday the 13th of *January*, Prince *Philip* was ſworn Heir to the Crown. The Cardinal of *Toledo* ſaid Maſs, and performed the Ceremony. His Grand-mother by the Mother's ſide, the Princeſs *Mary* of *Bavaria*, died at *Gratz*, the Capital of *Stiria* in *Germany*, on the 29th of *April*. Her Daughters ſhe left nobly matched.

Charles

Charles the Archduke was her Husband, her Son was *Ferdinand* the Archduke, Brother to *Margaret* Queen of *Spain*, and Couſin-German to the Emperor *Rodulphus*. About this time the Territory and Government of *Cazorla* was after great and tedious Diſputes reſtor'd to the Church of *Toledo*, through the Means and Procurement of the Archbiſhop D. *Bernard de Rojas y Sandoval*.

Anno 1609.

Truce with the *Dutch* Rebels.

In the *Netherlands* on the 14*th* of *April* a Truce was concluded with the *Dutch* Rebels, but not well obſerv'd, tho the King ratified it at *Segovia* in *July*.

St. *Ignatius* beatified.

Prince *Ferdinand* was born at the *Eſcurial* the 17*th*. of *May*. The 27*th*. of *June* the Pope Beatified the Holy Father *Ignatius de Loyola*, Founder of the Jeſuits. Pope *Gregory* the XV. Canonized him *March* the 12*th*. 1622.

Anno 1610.

Henry IV. King of *France* murder'd.

At *Paris* on the 14*th*. of *May*, *Francis Ravilliac*, a bloody Villain, who had been a School-Maſter, barbarouſly murder'd *Henry* IV. King of *France*, ſtabbing him with a Ponyard. His Son *Luis* XIII. ſucceeded him.

Alarache in *Africk* taken.

The Princeſs *Margaret* was born the 25*th*. of the ſame Month at *Lerma*. In *November*, by the contrivance of a certain *Moor* with whom private Correſpondence was held, our Forces poſſeſſed themſelves of the ſtrong Caſtle of *Alarache*, a place of great importance upon the Coaſt of *Affrick* on the Ocean. About it is a Bay and River called *Mamora*, which was a Den of Pyrats. For this reaſon four Years after D. *Luis Faxardo*, Admiral of the Fleet, poſſeſſed himſelf of that place, and built a good Caſtle, in which he left a ſufficient Gariſon. The *Moores* at firſt flocked thither to hinder this Work, but prevailed not.

Moriſco's baniſh'd.

This Year was very remarkable for the baniſhing of all the Moriſco's, that is thoſe deſcended of the *Moores*, out of *Spain*. This wicked Race held correſpondence with the *Turks*, and *Barbary Moores*. So great a Work could not be finiſhed this Year, but was afterwards continued; however many are ſaid to have remain'd behind, not being well known to be ſuch, tho the multitude of thoſe that departed was incredible.

Anno 1611.

Queen of *Spain* dies.

This Year was unfortunate for the death of *Margaret* of *Auſtria* Queen of *Spain*, who for her extraordinary good Qualities was entirely beloved of all her Subjects. She was deliver'd on the 22*th*. of *September* at the *Eſcuriall*, of a Son call'd *Alonſo*, who lived not out a Year, and ſhe died on the 3*d*. of *October*. Her Body was buried in the *Eſcuriall*. She built at *Madrid* a Monaſtery of *Nuns* called of the *Incarnation*.

Anno 1612.

Marriages of Princes.

Treaties were a-foot at *Paris* and *Madrid* for two Matches, the one between our Prince and the Lady *Elizabeth* Siſter to the French King. The other betwixt the ſame King and the Princeſs *Anne*, the Conſummation was put off becauſe the Parties were ſo young. *Rodulphus* the Emperor, by reaſon of his want of Health, lived a long time retired at *Pragne*, the Capital City of *Bohemia*. There the laſt Year on the 11*th*. of *Auguſt* he reſigned up his Dominions of *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and *Auſtria* to his Brother *Mathias*, reſerving to himſelf a Portion for the maintenance of his Court. After this he died in the ſame City the 20*th*. of *January* this Year. Soon after the Electors met at *Francford*, and choſe *Mathias*, Brother to the late Emperor, his Succeſſor.

This Year on the 25*th*. of *April* died at *Valencia Francis Hierome Simon*, a beneficed Prieſt of that City, being 33 Years of Age: The People reverence him as a Saint, and have particularly ſignalized their Zeal herein. The Archbiſhop would have hindred their Proceedings as too forward, whereupon enſued many Tumults, till at laſt this Affair was referred to *Rome*.

Anno 1613.

About this time came into *Spain* the Latin Hiſtory of Monſieur *de Thou*, Preſident of Parliament a great favourer of Hereticks and Enemy to Catholicks. He neither ſpares the Popes, nor Kings of *France*, being an utter Enemy to the Houſe of *Guiſe*, once the great ſtay of that Crown. He is ſufficiently ſtuffed with Falſhoods, and was prohibited at *Rome* in the Year 1610. Soon after in *Spain* it was order'd to be purged. A French Man writ learnedly againſt him, and calls himſelf *John Baptiſta Gallus*, which ſeems to be a feigned Name, none daring publickly to write againſt a Perſon ſo great in Power, as a Preſident. A falſe Catholick does more harm than an open Heretick, as ſays S. *Bernard*.

Anno 1614.

An Earthquake.

Upon Saturday the 24*th*. of *May* there happened an Earthquake in the Iſland *Tercera*, which did much harm. In the Town of *Playa* the Miſchief was greater, for private Houſes, Monaſteries and Churches were overthrown. In the City *Angla* 11 Churches and 19 Chapels beſides private Houſes were deſtroyed.

Mamora taken:

In *Auguſt* our Fleet commanded by D. *Luis Faxardo*, took the City *Mamora*, as was before hinted. It is ſeated upon the Ocean five Leagues from *Tangier*, and twenty-five from *Arzila*.

Anno

Anno 1615.

There had been of late War in *Italy* betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. The cauſe of it was, that *Alfonſo* Duke of *Mantua*, who Married the Duke of *Savoy*'s Daughter, at his death left no Iſſue but one Daughter. His Brother *Alexander* the Cardinal reſigning up his Cap inherited that Dominion. The Duke of *Savoy* pretended that his Grandchild the Daughter of the late Duke, tho as a Woman ſhe could not be Heireſs to the Dukedom of *Mantua*, yet ſhe might to that of *Montferrat*, which for ſome Years had been united to the other. The matter came to Blows, and the Duke of *Savoy* by force poſſeſſed himſelf of a great part of that Country. The Catholick King *Philip* the Third, to prevent the embroyling of *Italy*, would have had this Difference determined by courſe of Law, and becauſe the Duke of *Savoy* refuſed, took up Arms againſt him. After ſome Bloodſhed it was at laſt agreed on the 21*th*. of *July* this Year, that both Parties ſhould diſarm, and the Difference be referred to the Emperor as the proper Judge, thoſe Dominions being Feoffes of the Empire. The King approved not of this Peace, and therefore the War broke out again. D. *Peter de Toledo* Marquis of *Villafranca*, after a long Siege took the City *Vercelli*. Soon after Affairs being compoſed, it was reſtor'd by D. *Gomez de Figueroa* Duke of *Feria*, who ſucceeded the Marquis in the Government of *Milan*. It was reported the *Venetians* underhand aſſiſted the Duke in this War. The Duke of *Oſſuna* then Viceroy of *Naples*, armed againſt them, and in the *Adriatick* Sea took ſome of their Ships, beſides other harms he did them. War of *Savoy* and *Mantua*.

Soon after the Duke of *Feria* took *Valtolina*, a moſt important Place, as being the Paſs between *Italy* and *Germany*, which he fortified, and put into it a ſtrong Gariſon.

At *Burgos* on the 18th of *October* Prince *Philip* was Married by Proxy to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Siſter to the French King, who was in the ſame manner contracted to *Anne* Princeſs of *Caſtile*. This Princeſs two Days before renounced any Right or Title ſhe might have upon the death of her Brother, to the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* or *Aragon*, or to the *Low Countries*. The two Brides were exchanged upon the River *Vedaſo*, which parts *France* and *Spain* on the 9*th*. of *November*. The King himſelf was preſent at all theſe Ceremonies, and together with the Prince his Son received the Princeſs his Daughter-in-Law at *Burgos*. Thence about the end of the Year he return'd to *Madrid*. The King of *France* received his Bride at *Bourdeaux*, where he was with the Queen his Mother. Pr. *Philip* Marries the *French* K.'s Siſter.

Anno 1616.

A Ship that ſailed from *Holland* in the Month of *May* the laſt Year, after a long and difficult Voyage in *January* this Year, beyond the Streights of *Magellan*, in 57 Degrees of South Latitude diſcover'd another Paſſage into the South-Sea and to *India*. This Ship having gone round the Globe, return'd to *Holland* 2 Years and 18 Days after it ſet out from thence. They loſt one day in their Reckning, and by that means called that Monday which was Tueſday, and ſo throughout the Week. New Paſſage into the South-Sea.

Anno 1617.

Victory over the *Hollanders*.

Upon Saturday the 15*th*. of *April*, in the *Philippine* Iſlands, a notable Victory was obtained over the *Hollanders*. D. *John de Ronquillo* who commanded there defeated 10 Galleons of there's, ſome of which were ſunk, others burnt, and the reſt fled. Theſe Rebels have done great harm in the Coaſts of *America* along the South-Sea, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of many Places in *India*.

Anno 1618.

Duke of *Lerma* leaves the Government.

In *October* the Duke of *Lerma* departed the Court, leaving the Government of the Kingdom, which he had chiefly managed for ſeveral Years, having a Cardinals Cap ſent him from *Rome* before he quitted. Not long after D. *Roderick Calderon* his great Favourite was apprehended, who after he had lain two Years and an half in Priſon, was condemned to Death, and his Goods Confiſcate. D. *Bernardin de Rojas y Sandoval*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, died ſuddenly at *Madrid* the 7*th*. day of *December*. He was buried in the Chapel of our Lady, which he built and richly adorn'd. The King labour'd to beſtow that Biſhoprick upon his Son Prince *Ferdinand*, then but 9 Years of Age.

Anno 1619.

Mathias the Emperor had lately reſign'd the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* to his Couſin the Archduke *Ferdinand*. The *Bohemians* Rebell'd, and Wars enſued. The Emperor died at *Prague*, in *March*, without Iſſue, and the Electors aſſembling the 23*th*. of *Auguſt*, choſe the ſame *Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Emperor.

In *April* the Catholick King ſet out from *Madrid* for *Portugal*, and made his Entry into *Lisbon* on the 29*th*. of *June*. On the 14*th*. of *July* the Three Eſtates took their Oath to the Prince as Heir, and next day the *Cortes* were opened. K. *Philip* in *Portugal*.

The Pope in *October* Beatified F. *Francis Xaverius*, one of the firſt Companions of S. *Ignatius*, and Apoſtle of *India*. Pope *Gregory* the XV. Canonized them both in the Year 1622.

Anno 1620.

Pr. *Ferdinand* Archbishop of *Toledo*. Prince *Ferdinand* being before made Cardinal, in *May* had possession of the Archbishoprick of *Toledo* given him. The *Bohemians* proceeding in their Rebellion, chose the Elector *Palatin* for their King, who was assisted by the *German* Hereticks, the Kings of *England* and *Denmark*, and the *Dutch*. The Catholick Electors, Kings of *Spain* and *Poland*, the Pope and Princes of *Italy* favour'd the Emperor. On the 8*th*. of *November* near *Prague* the Rebels were overthrown, and 8000 of them slain. The next day the City *Prague* was deliver'd to the Emperor.

Anno 1621.

Philip III. dies. Pope *Paul* the V. died the 28th of *January*. Cardinal *Luis* of *Bolonia* succeeded him, and took the Name of *Gregory* the XV. On the 15*th*. of *March* following died *Philip* the III. King of *Spain* at *Madrid*, at the Age of 43, and having Reign'd 22 Years and a half. His Body was buried in the Royal Monastery of S. *Laurence* of the *Escurial*. His Son *Philip* the IV. succeeded him, being then 16 Years of Age.

The End of Mariana's *Supplement.*

The SECOND SUPPLEMENT TO THE History of SPAIN,

From the Year 1621 till 1649.

Written by the Reverend F. *Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo* Preacher, and Historiographer of the Order of S. *Augustin*.

Anno 1621.

AT the Beginning of the Year 1621, Pope *Paul* the 5th governed the Church; *Philip* the 3d was King of *Spain*, *Luis* the 13th of *France*, *James* the 1st of *England*, *Ferdinand* the 2d was Emperor, F. *Alonso Vinacourt* Master of *Malta*, *Antony Prioli* Doge of *Venice*, and *Osman* Emperor of *Constantinople*. These were the Princes that ruled at the Beginning of the Year, which before its End shewed the Instability of worldly Affairs in the Death of some of these Potentates.

Pope *Paul* the 5th departed this Life the 28th of *January*, being 66 years of Age, and having reigned 15 Years and 9 Months. In his Place was elected on the 9th of *February*, *Alexander Ludovisius*, Cardinal and Archbishop of *Bolonia*, being then 76 years of Age, who took the Name of *Gregory* the 15th. D. *Emanuel de Azevedo y Zuniga*, Count *de Monterrey*, went in the Catholick King's Name to yield Obedience to him. Pope *Paul* dies, *Gregory* 15th succeeds.

Upon *Ashwednesday*, being the 31st of *March*, the Great Monarch *Philip* the 3d of *Spain*, changed this Life for a better. He was a most singular Prince for Piety and Vertue, and the best beloved of any that has held these Kingdoms. His Death was in the 43d Year of his Age, and 23d of his Reign. *Philip* the 3d dies.

King *Philip* the 4th, as soon as he heard of his Father's Death, took upon him the Government, and began to act with greater Wisdom than could have been expected of his tender years. He ordained that all Ministers of State should give in an Estimate of what they were worth when they first came to serve. On the 22d of *June* he opened the *Cortes* at *Madrid*, being 16 years of Age when he began his Reign, as born the Year 1605, upon *Good-Friday* at Midnight. *Philip* 4th succeeds.

Cardinal *Bellarmine* died at *Rome September* the 17th, a Person of extraordinary Piety and Learning, as appears by his Books against the Hereticks of our times, and for the use of all other Persons.

Of two Galleons that came out of *India*, one arrived safe at *Lisbon*, the other fought 3 days with several *Turks*, and having sunk 7, was himself at last burnt; the loss was valued at above 2 Millions, besides 600 Souls. Other 13 Sail of Infidels being met in the *Streights* by D. *Frederick* the Admiral, he sunk 9, took 2, and 2 fled. Two Sea Fights.

The same D. *Frederick*, with only 9 Ships, fought 18 *Hollanders* at the Mouth of the *Streights* with good Success.

Upon the 21st of *October* D. *Roderick Calderon* was beheaded in the great Market-place of *Madrid*, after he had been 2 years and a half Prisoner at *Valladolid*. Much has been writ about him by the Name of Marquis of 7 Churches, and his Wife had the publick Tears of all Persons to comfort her. He himself was a rare Example of Patience and Constancy, which lifted him above his Fortune. *Rod. Chaderon* beheaded.

Anno 1622.

D. *John Manrique*, Viceroy of *Oran*, this Year ſeveral times defeated the *Moores*; by which means their Inſolency was abated. At *Rome*, in *February*, 3 Suns were ſeen, two of which were very ſmall.

Martyrdoms in *Japan*. *Xongusama* Emperor of *Japan*, provoked by the Villanous Inſinuations of the *Hollanders*, in hatred to the Catholick Religion, cauſed diligent ſearch to be made after the Preachers thereof, and put to Death 125 of them, burning alive 11 Dominicans, 8 Auguſtinians, 5 Franciſcans, and 9 Jeſuits. *Oſman* the Great *Turk* invaded *Poland* with a mighty Army; but having loſt 160000 *Turks* in eleven ſeveral Battels he had with Prince *Uladiſlaus*, returned with Shame to *Conſtantinople*. There it being given out that he intended to remove his Court to *Grand Caire*, the *Janizaries* mutinying, put him into the Caſtle of the 7 Towers, where they murdered him; and taking out his Uncle *Muſtapha*, who was kept Priſoner there, proclaimed him Emperor.

Anno 1623.

P. *Gregory* dies *Urban* the 8th choſen. Pope *Gregory* the 15th departed this Life at *Rome July* the 8th, and on the 6th of *Auguſt* Cardinal *Barberino* was choſen in his Place, and took the Name of *Urban* the 8th. This Year alſo died D. *Peter de Caſtro y Quiñones*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, at the Age of 102 years.

Charles P. of *Wales* in *Spain*. *Charles* Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *James* of *England*, ſet out of *London* in a Diſguiſe; and at *Paris*, whither he went Poſt, ſaw the King and Queen at Dinner without being known. Thence he departed, and came to *Madrid* by the Poſt *March* the 17th, taking up his Lodging at the *Engliſh* Embaſſador's, who gave notice of his Arrival to Count *Gondamar*, and he to the Duke *de Olivares*. That Afternoon the Marquis of *Buckingham* went to viſit him, and gave him the reaſon of the Prince's coming to *Spain*. The King cauſed him to remove to S. *Hierom*, from whence he conducted him to the Court, giving him the right-hand. He was entertained with all the Majeſty and Grandeur imaginable. The Buſineſs he came about, which was to marry the Princeſs *Mary*, was canvaſſed; but he propoſing among other Articles, the reſtoring of the Elector *Palatin*, whom the Emperor had expelled for his Rebellion, the Treaty was broke off, and he returned to *England* diſſatisfied, but without reaſon.

Ormuz taken by the *Perſians*. The King of *Perſia*, with the aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, took the City *Ormuz*, a moſt important Place in the Gulph of *Perſia*, being the great Mart of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africk*.

D. *James Pimentel*, General of the Gallies of *Naples*, near *Sardinia* diſcovered 6 Sail of *Turks*, whom he fought and took, but with the loſs of his Life, having received a Musket-ſhot, of which he died the 4th of *October*.

Muſtapha the new Sultan, being judged incapable to govern ſo great an Empire, the *Janizaries* depoſed him, and ſet up in his Place *Amurat* Brother to *Oſman*, whom they had before murdered.

Anno 1624.

Diſcovery of *Cathay* and *Tibet*. This Year the Kingdoms of *Grand Cathay* and *Tibet* were diſcovered. They lye beyond *India*, bordering upon *China* on the North-ſide, and are very large, delightful, and plentiful Countries. The People abhor the *Mahometans*, and ſcoff at the *Pagans*. They have particular Ceremonies of their own, and many Prieſts, whom they call *Lambas*; ſome of whom live in Communities, others by themſelves. All of them profeſs Poverty, live upon Charity, never marry, and ſpend much of the day in Prayer. Such of the People as have two Sons, dedicate one to this Prieſtly Order. Their Churches are neat, the Walls and Roofs painted. The Images they uſe are of Gold, and among them one of a Woman, which they ſay repreſents the Mother of God. They acknowledge the Myſteries of the Incarnation, and bleſſed Trinity, and uſe Confeſſion in ſome caſes, but only to the chief *Lamba*. Theſe and many other odd Rites ſeem to be the ſmall Remains of the Doctrine of S. *Thomas* the Apoſtle. This Country was with incredible labour diſcovered by F. *Antony de Andrade*, a *Portugues* Jeſuit.

Converſion of *Ethiopia*. This Year alſo the Great Empire of *Ethiopia* was converted to the Catholick Religion, and a number of Prieſts and Friars of all Orders were ſent for to *Rome* to inſtruct the People.

Dutch in *Braſil*. The *Dutch* Rebels, always Enemies to *Spain*, attempted this Year the Conqueſt of *Braſil* in *America*. They arrived at the City S. *Salvador* with a Fleet of 35 Sail, and in it 3000 Men, and great ſtore of Artillery, Proviſions, and Ammunition. They landed without any oppoſition, and the Citizens ſeeking only to ſave their Lives, fled to the Mountains, abandoning the City. The Enemy poſſeſſed themſelves of it, profaning the Churches, and plundering the Houſes, where they found a great Treaſure; but enjoyed it not long, being ſhamefully ſoon after expelled thence.

Dutch and *Turks* defeated. In *India* the Admiral *Ruy Freyre de Andrade* fought the *Dutch* and *Turks* together, and defeated them.

On the 25th of *November* came to *Madrid Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria*, and was received by the King, Queen, and Princes with great Demonſtrations of Affection. The Joy was ſoon turned into Sorrow; for he was taken ſick, and died within a few days.

Anno

Anno 1625.

The Happineſs of this Year was began by the Jubilee kept at *Rome*, with a mighty Courſe of People. *Uladiſlaus* Prince of *Poland*, the King's Eldeſt Son, was there nobly entertained, and preſented by the Pope. *James* the 1ſt, King of *Great Britain*, died the 2d of *March*. His Son *Charles* ſucceeded him. Jubilee at *Rome*.

The Marquis of *Spinola*, after a moſt memorable Siege, which alone would fill a Volume, on the 2d of *June*, made himſelf Maſter of *Breda* in *Brabant*. *Breda* taken.

At *Madrid* the Inquiſition, upon the 21ſt and 22d days of *July*, burnt *Benedict Ferrer* and *Reginald de Peralta*, both Hereticks.

Braſil reconvered. The City S. *Salvador*, and *Baya de Todos Santos Braſil*, being taken by the *Hollanders*, as has been ſaid; his Majeſty ordered his Fleet to put to Sea under the Command of D. *Frederick de Toledo*. This Fleet conſiſted of *Caſtillians*, *Portugueſes*, and *Neopolitans*, who ſoon expelled the Rebels that Province. Notwithſtanding the Peace with *England*, above 100 Sail of *Engliſh* appeared before *Cadiz*. They landed ſome Men, but loſt moſt of them, together with their Reputation.

The wonderful Bell of *Villilla* in *Aragon* rung of it ſelf this Year on the 28th of *Auguſt*, threatning ſome great Misfortune to enſue. *May* the 17th at *Valladolid* the Cardinal Duke of *Lerma* departed this Life. A Man gracious in the height of his Fortune, and nothing dejected in his greateſt Adverſity. F. *John de Mariana*, of the Society of Jeſus, born at *Talavera de la Reyna*, who writ the Hiſtory of *Spain*, to which this Supplement is added, changed this Life for a better, at the Age of 92 years, having eternized his Memory in his admirable Works.

Anno 1626.

Cortes of *Aragon*. His Majeſty went from *Madrid* to hold the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*; and having ſome buſineſs there, ſo many Affairs were at once taken in hand, that the King returned to *Madrid* without doing any thing. There, *May* the 29th, *Francis Barberino*, the Pope's Nephew and Legate, made his Entry, and was nobly entertained by the King, to expreſs how much he honoured ſuch a Gueſt.

Floods. The Floods were ſo great in *January*, that extraordinary Harm was done, particularly at *Sevil* and *Salamanca*, the Rivers *Guadalquivir* and *Tormes*, drowning thoſe Cities. It was propoſed to marry the Princeſs *Mary* of *Auſtria* to *Ferdinand* the 3d Emperor, and King of *Hungary*. This Year alſo was the Conference of *Mongon* between the Commiſſioners of *France* and *Spain*, for reconciling the Differences about *Valtolina*.

Count *Tilli*, the Imperial General, obtained a moſt notable Victory over the King of *Denmark*, upon the 27th of *Auguſt*.

Anno 1627.

Perſecution. The Catholick Religion at this time began to ſpread in *China*. In *Japan* the Perſecution continued extreamly ſevere, without ſparing Sex or Age. This Year 10 Jeſuits ſuffered Martyrdom, being burnt with a ſlow Fire after they had been long kept in Priſon. But theſe Cruelties no way deterred thoſe Fathers from repairing thither from ſundry parts for the good of that People, and Propagation of the Faith. Perſecution in *Japan*.

The Emperor having been of late ſucceſsful in his Wars, publiſhed an Edict at *Prague*, the Capital of *Bohemia*, commanding all that were not of the Catholick Religion, either to conform, or depart the Kingdom within 6 Months.

A certain Youth well born, but very lewd, at *Molſheim* in *Alſace*, obliged himſelf to the Devil by a Note under his hand to be his at the end of 7 years, ſo he might obtain all he deſired in the mean time; he alſo bound himſelf to read no pious Books. But God touching his Heart, he put himſelf into the hands of the Jeſuits of that City, by whoſe means he was delivered, and the Devil obliged to reſtore both Obligations.

Anno 1628.

Cazal beſieged. This Year was remarkable for the Siege of *Cazal*, layed by D. *Gonçalo de Cordoya*; as alſo for that *Peter Petrin*, a *Dutch* Pyrat, ſeized the Fleet that lay in the Port of *Matanças*, without any oppoſition.

Certain *Dutch* Ships entred the River between *Guequil*, and the Iſland *Puna* in *America*; and landing in their Long-boats ſome Men, and 3 Pieces of Canon, began to batter the City *Jayaqui*, and fired the Suburbs, where they killed 11 of our Men; but were forced to retire, having loſt 80 of their Men, 3 Boats, and leaving behind the 3 Pieces of Canon. Thence they went over to the Iſland *Puna*, in which is a ſmall Town of the *Indians*. There they found a Friar of the *Mercenarians*, who was left to inſtruct the *Indians*. Having laid hold of him, one of them ſaid; *This Man every day eats his God, let us take him out of his Belly*. Which ſaid, they ripped him up from the Belly to the Throat, and pulled out his Heart.

This Year a Proclamation was ſet forth for leſſening the Value of the Copper-money.

At *Arjona*, a Town of note in the Biſhoprick of *Jaen*, were diſcovered many Skulls, and other Bones of Men, and about them Aſhes, Coles, Tiles, Stones, and Chains of Iron. Theſe were ſuppoſed to be the Bodies of the Saints *Bonoſus* and *Maximianus*, who ſuffer'd Martyrdom in that Town in the Year 301, as alſo thoſe of the Martyrs *Apollo*, *Iſacius*, *Crotas*, and others.

others. Much Blood was seen to flow from those dry Bones, the Sent of them was charming, and many things supernatural have been done by them.

Anno 1629.

Birth of P. Balthasar. On the 17th of *October* the Queen was delivered of a Prince, who being Baptized by Cardinal *Zapata*, was called *Balthasar Charles Dominick*. This Prince lived till the 1646, when it pleased God to carry him to a better Life, depriving *Spain* of the great hopes it had conceived of his excellent Qualities.

Luis the 13th, the most Christian King of *France*, after he had restored the Church to its Possessions in the Province of *Bearne*, this Year ordered that Catholicks should preside in the Courts and Parliament at *Pau*. The first President by him appointed was Monsieur *de la Marc*, a famous Civilian, and great Historian. The said King, after he had secured *Rochel* and *Montauban*, having a Victorious Army in a readiness, resolved to turn it against the King of *Spain*. To this purpose he agreed with the Duke of *Savoy* to raise the Siege of *Casal*. The Marquis *Spinola* had distressed that Place, when the *French* Army surmounting many Difficulties, came before it. A Nuncio at the same time coming thither from the Pope, and the Marquis dying, nothing was done till the ensuing Year.

Anno 1630.

Theatines in Spain. This Year the Order of the Regular Clergy, called the *Theatines*, was first founded in the City *Zaragoza*, by the pious and devout *Placidus Mirtus*.

War in *Italy.* At this time the joint Forces of the Emperor and Catholick King, were victorious over the *Venetians*, and over-run their Territories. *Mantua* was plundered, and *Casal* so streightly besieged, that if the pressing Instances of the King of *France* had not prevailed for a Peace, it had doubtless been reduced to very great streights.

Gustavus Adolphus. *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, upon pretence of restoring the *Palatin*, and Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and re-establishing the former Liberty of the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, declared War against the Emperor, and invaded the Island of *Riga*. The Emperor solemnly declared him an Enemy to the Empire.

Pope *Urban* the 8th ordained, that the Cardinals should for the future have the Title of *most Eminent*, whereas before they were stiled *most Illustrious*.

King *Philip*, with his Brothers *Charles* and *Ferdinand*, accompanied his Sister the Queen of *Hungary* as far as *Zaragoça* on her way, as she was going to be married to the then King of the *Romans*. From *Zaragoça* his Majesty, with his Brothers, returned to *Madrid*, and the Queen of *Hungary* continued her Journey to *Barcelona*.

Victory over the *Moores.* D. *Ferdinand Mascarenas*, Governour of *Tangier*, obtained a notable Victory over the *Moores* of *Morocco*. Pope *Urban* beatified *John* of God, the Father of the Poor.

Anno 1631.

French in Lorain. The *French* having before possessed themselves of the Valley of *Valtolina*, between the *Grisons* and *Milan*, and of *Pignerol* and other places in *Italy*, now entred *Lorain*. All this Country they brought under their Obedience, *Charles* the Duke, and his Brothers, being forced to fly, and the Dutchess made a Prisoner. Their chief Design was to hinder any Supplies being sent to the Emperor against *Gustavus Adolphus*, and to be revenged of the Duke, who refused to enter into the League the *French* had made with *Sweden*.

Pernambuco taken by the *Dutch.* The *Hollanders* gaping after the rich Trade of *Brasil*, set out a Fleet commanded by *Henry Lonck*; who arriving at *Pernambuco*, had that Place delivered to him by the Governor *Mathias de Albuquerque*, he being wholly unprovided to make any resistance.

Above 80 Persons of all sorts, and among them 4 that had newly taken the Habit of S. *Augustin*, suffered Martyrdom at *Nangasaqui* in *Japan*.

Anno 1632.

On the 4th of *July* the Inquisitor General, Cardinal *Antony Zapata* presiding, and both their Majesties being present, Judgment was given by the Inquisition against 7 perfidious *Jews*, who renewed the Passion of our Saviour in his Image. These 7 were burnt alive, and 4 in Effigie, besides others that suffered other Punishments.

Conversion of *Chaldeans.* This Year began the Conversion of the *Chaldeans* at the City *Baçora*, by the means of an *Augustin* Friar, so successfully that all those ignorant People called the Christians of S. *John*, submitted themselves to the Pope, giving it under their hands, and sending the Instrument by F. *Roderick* of S. *Michael*, his Preacher, whom the Pope received with incredible Joy. In the time of Pope *Clement* the 5th, and *Philip* the 3d King of *Spain*, F. *Alexius de Menefes*, of the Order of S. *Augustin*, Archbishop of *Goa*, and Primate of *India*, had reduced Multitudes of the *Nestorians* of that Country, and afterwards himself instructed and baptized above 14000 *Gentiles* in those same parts.

The Count *de Linares*, Viceroy of *India*, understanding that the King of *Mombaça* had revolted and killed many *Portuguese*, besides that being a Christian he had renounced the Faith, sent *Francis de Mora* with a Fleet of 20 Sail; who recovered the Fort, the King and his People abandoning of it.

Prince

Prince *Balthasar Charles* was sworn Heir to the Crown, *March* the 7th. at the Church of S. *Hieronie* in *Madrid*, there being present the Prelates, Nobility, and Commonalty, as is the Custom upon the like Occasions.

A Fire at *Madrid.* Monday the 7th. of *July* a Fire broke out in the quarter of the Butchery of the Market-place of *Madrid*; It raged so vehemently, that after 33 Houses great and small were burnt, it was look'd upon as a miracle that it could be stopped. Some People were killed, and the loss sustained was very great.

Prince *Charles*, Brother to the King and Prince Cardinal, died at *Madrid* the 3d. of *July* in the prime of his Years, and with him the great hopes conceived of his Excellent Qualities.

Upon the 7th. of *October* the Marquis *de Flores Davila*, Governour and Captain-General of *Oran*, fought a great Battel with the Moores call'd *Benarages*, who live at the Mouth of the River *Zahara*, 20 Leagues from that City.

The King at the request of the Princess of *Flanders*, appointed the Prince Cardinal *Ferdinand* Governour of the Low Countries, and accompanied him to *Barcelona*, where he took Ship, and passing over to *Italy* came to *Milan* on the 24th. of *May* 1633.

Gustavus Adolphus kill'd. The Catholick Imperial Army, and that of the Protestants under *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, fought a most bloody Battel two Miles from *Lipstat*, in which both the King and *Papenheim* the Imperial General were killed; and tho the Advantage was not great on either side, the *Swedes* marching off by Night granted the Victory to the Imperialists.

Anno 1633.

Death of the Princess Governess of *Flanders.* The most Illustrious Princess *Elizabeth Clare Eugenia*, Governess of the Low Countries, departed this Life at *Brussels* on the 1st. day of *December*, at the Age of 67 Years. She was a Lady of singular Piety, and of an Heroick Spirit.

Duke of Feria in *Alsace.* *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, General of the Catholick League, was very successful in *Alsace*. Count *Mathias Galassius* obtained several Victories in *Silesia*, and the *Spaniards* took some Places in the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*. A Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and Duke of *Saxony* was began by means of the King of *Denmark* and the Landtgrave of *Hesse Darmstat*, but it forted no effect, the Rebels being too obstinate.

The Duke of *Feria* entring *Alsace* with a powerful Army, raised the Siege of *Constance*, recover'd *Valdutz*, took *Laufenburg* and *Rhinfelt*, and reliev'd *Brisac*, a place of great importance to the House of *Austria*, for securing the Communication between *Flanders* and *Italy*. He passed the *Alps* with his Army in *December*, an Action surprising and even astonishing at that Season of the Year.

All this Year the success of the War continued dubious, Victory sometimes inclining to the one side, and sometimes to the other. *Mary* of *Austria* Queen of *Hungary* was deliver'd of a Prince call'd *Ferdinand Francis*. The Archduke *Ferdinand Charles*, Earl of *Tyrol*, stood Godfather for his Catholick Majesty.

At *Madrid* on the 5th. of *July* died the most serene Princess Sister *Margaret* of the Cross, in the Monastery of the Poor *Clares*, where she had lived many Years with singular Piety and Virtue. F. *John de Parma* her Confessor writ her Life.

Anno 1634.

This Year began Unfortunate to the Emperor and Catholick King; a presage of their Losses was the death of the Duke *de Feria*, which happen'd the 11th. of *January* at *Munich*, the Court of *Bavaria*. Immediately upon the death of the Duke the command of his Army was given to Count *John Cervellon*, by the most Serene Cardinal Prince of *Spain*, *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, who then resided at *Milan*, Superintendent and Vicar-General of *Italy*. This Army consisted of 10000 Foot and 2000 Horse, most of them *Spaniards*.

Wallestein Executed. This Year the Emperor was inform'd by some of his chief Officers, that *Albertus Wallestein*, Duke of *Fridland*, his Generalissimo, had conspir'd to debauch the Army, and rise in Rebellion against him. The principal Men that made this Discovery were Count *Picolomini*, *Galassius*, *Aldringerius*, and *Coloredius*. Upon their private Information the Emperor call'd his Cabinet Council, where it was resolv'd that Orders should be sent to the most Loyal Commanders in the Army to apprehend the Duke of *Fridland*, or in case they could not to kill him before the design was reveal'd. Accordingly he was invited to a Supper, and there put to death by the Officers of the Irish Regiments then in the Emperor's Service.

The two *Ferdinands*, the King of *Hungary* and the Cardinal, joining their Forces laid Siege to *Nordlingen*, and the Enemy under the command of Count *Gustavus Horn* coming to the relief of that City, overthrew them with a great slaughter, after an obstinate Fight which lasted six hours.

Monstrous Birth. At *Tortosa*, *March* the 6th, *Mary Ortego*, Wife to *John Xinto*, both Inhabitants of *Almunia* in *Aragon*, was deliver'd in the Hospital, of a Female Child with two Heads, both very beautiful, 3 hands and 3 feet, and 8 fingers and toes upon one of the hands and feet. This Creature lived half an hour and was Baptized.

Anno

Anno 1635.

War betwixt *Fra.* and *Spain.*

The moſt Chriſtian King this Year declar'd War againſt *Spain* and the Houſe of *Auſtria*, publiſhing his *Manifeſto*, containing his Reaſons for this Breach. His Forces joining with the *Hollanders* took *Tirlemont*. Besides he poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral Places among the *Griſons*, to cut off the Communication between *Italy* and *Germany*. *Pignerol* alſo he ſeiz-ed, by corrupting the Governour, and ſo open'd to himſelf a Paſſage to *Suſa*. Theſe and other the like Hoſtilities oblig'd his Catholick Majeſty to declare War upon the 27*th.* of *June*.

The Renown'd Marquis of *Aytona* died in *Flanders*, *Auguſt* the 10*th.* The *Dunkirk* Pri-vateers took this Year many Prizes of the *Hollanders*. The Emperor's good Fortune was much forwarded by the Peace he concluded with the Elector of *Saxony*, with excluſion to all other Sects, except the Profeſſors of the *Ausburg* Confeſſion. Soon after the Arch-dutcheſs *Mary-Ann* of *Auſtria*, the Emperor's eldeſt Daughter, was with great Solemnity at *Vienna* Married to *Maximilian* Elector of *Bavaria*, her Unkle.

The moſt renown'd Spaniſh Poet, *Lope Felix de Vega Carpio*, died at *Madrid* where he was born, upon the 28*th.* day of *Auguſt*. He was the greateſt Poet of his Time, writ more and better than any before him, and muſt be allow'd the Honour of his Country, having merited ſo much Fame abroad.

Anno 1636.

The French King having, as was ſaid in the laſt Year, broke the Peace with *Spain*, ma-ny learned Pens writ in Vindication of the Catholick King's Proceedings, referring the Judgment of his Cauſe to the Pope; which Writings were at *Paris* burnt by the hands of the common Hangman. The Emperor made the greateſt force he could to join with that of *Spain* in the Low Countries, and both together enter'd into *Picardy* under the command of the moſt Serene Prince Cardinal *Ferdinand*, with whom were Prince *Thomas Francis* of *Savoy*, *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, *John* Count *Naſſau*, and *Octavius Picolomini*. They took *la Chapelle*, *Chates*, *Vervins* and *Noyon*, obliging the French for the Security of the Coun-try to break down all the Bridges upon the Rivers *Oyſe* and *Ayſne* as far as S. *Clou*. They had alſo *Corbie* deliver'd to them by the Count *de Soyecourt*. This Succeſs of the Spaniſh Forces obliged the French to call the Prince of *Conde*, the Cardinal *de la Valette* and Duke of *Weymar* out of *Alſace*, leaving that Country expoſed to the King of *Hungary* and Count *Galaſſius*. At the ſame time the Marquis of *Grana* ſo preſſed the Landtgrave of *Heſſe*, that he was forced to retire to take Protection of the *Hollanders*.

Spaniards take Towns in *Picardy.*

Places in *Guienne* taken.

Mean while the Forces of *Spain*, by the way of *Guipuzcoa*, broke into the Province of *Guienne*, where they poſſeſſed themſelves of *Andaye*, *Orugne*, *Siboure*, and S. *Jean de Luz*, as alſo of the Port and Fortreſs of *Zocoa*. D. *John Alonſo Enriquez de Cabrera*, Admiral of *Caſtile* and Captain-General of the Provinces of *Old Caſtile*; and D. *Francis de Irracaval*, Marquis of *Valparaiſo* and Viceroy of *Navarre*, in his Majeſty's Name publiſh'd a *Manifeſto*, containing the Reaſons that mov'd him to make theſe Incurſions.

The Cardinal *Richlieu* had perſwaded the King and People, that the Forces of *Spain* and the Empire were ſo inconſiderable, the War would be kept out of the Kingdom, and al-ways upon the Enemies Country. Now they found much the contrary, being forc'd to quit *Milan* and the Valley of *Valtelina*, and ſtill retiring every where to leave a great part of their Kingdom expoſed to their Enemies. Several Princes who were under the Pro-tection of *France*, having had their Countries waſted, to prevent their utter Deſtruction have been forced to declare againſt that Crown. A Report being ſpread that Count *Ga-laſſius* was entring the Province of *Baſſigni* with 25000 Men, and that 14000 were marching from *Sileſia*, beſides 12000 *Poliſh* Horſe had paſſed the *Rhine*; the Nobility not thinking themſelves ſafe at *Paris*, removed the beſt of their Goods to *Havre de Grace*. See-ing all things fall out far otherwiſe than he had expected, the Cardinal laid the blame upon the Governours of the Places that had been loſt, declaring them Traytors, and accuſing F. *Joſeph* of *Paris*, a *Capucin* his great confident, of feeding him with falſe Intelligence from the Turks, Moores, and Proteſtants.

The News of the Election of *Ferdinand* the Third, King of the *Romans*, was brought to *Spain* by D. *Philip Ladron de Guevara*, Son to the Count *de Oñate* His Majeſty's Embaſ-ſador Extraordinary in *Germany*, and upon it all imaginable demonſtrations of Joy were made at Court.

Storm of Wind and Rain.

At *Valladolid* upon Monday the 4*th.* of *February* in the Morning, began a violent Storm of Wind and Rain, which laſted without intermiſſion 48 hours, and ſo ſwelled the Rivers *Piſuerga* and *Eſgueva*, that the Water roſe two Fathom above the top of the great Bridge, and carried away three Arches of it, overthrowing half the Houſes of that City. Had not the Court remov'd from thence ſome Years before, there might have been a moſt conſiderable Loſs of the beſt of *Spain*.

Anno 1637.

The French alarm'd by the Prince Cardinal's invading *Picardy* the laſt Year, taking ſeve-ral of their Towns and ravaging the Country, raiſed all the Power of that Kingdom to the

the number of 100000 fighting Men. They ſtirred up the *Danes* and *Dutch* with their Fleets to ſcoure the Seas, and the *Turks*, *Swedes* and *Tranſilvanians* to give a Diverſion to the Emperor.

Luis the XIII. King of *France*, the laſt Year fitted out a Fleet of 100 ſail, which ſet out of the Port of *Toulon* the 9*th.* of *February*, when the 44 Galleys commanded by the Marquis *de Villafranca*, and the Galleons under D. *Antony de Oquendo* were retired into their Ports. Twenty two of their great Ships enter'd the Port of *Oriſtan* in *Sardinia*, ſaluting the Fort with three Guns. This gave the alarm to the City, whence an Expreſs was ſent to *Caller* to carry the News. Soon after they underſtood the Enemy had landed 8000 Men, which obliged thoſe people with all ſpeed to gather what force they could. They behaved themſelves with ſuch bravery that being but 900 Horſe, they killed 700 French, took 36 Priſoners, and wounded many, among whom was the General. Some Field Pieces were taken, all the booty they had gather'd recover'd, and they retired ſo haſtily that they left behind a great quantity of Ammunition, and above 700 Arms. Of the *Sardinians* only three were kill'd and five wounded, and had not the French retired as they did, they had all periſh'd, being incloſed by the Country People.

Defeat of the *French* in *Sardi-nia.*

D. *Lope de Hozes* ſailing with 8 Ships towards *Rochel*, was forced to lie by, the Wind being contrary; as he lay thus he diſcover'd a French Ship which he took. Next day he diſcover'd 5 ſail, and having fetch'd them up began to play his Cannon, but they preſent-ly ſtruck and were taken, being loaded with Corn. This done, with 6 Prizes he ſteer'd his Courſe towards the Iſle of *Ree*, where he had Intelligence ſeveral *French* and *Dutch* Ships lay: By break of day he diſcover'd them, and tho he had put up *Dutch* Colours they ſoon diſcover'd the Deceit and made away to Sea. D. *Lope* made all the ſail he could after them, firing his Cannon upon them and ſending out his Long-boats, continued the purſuit till night. There being nothing more to do he return'd to *Coruna*, having whilſt he was out burnt 9 of the Enemies Ships, ſunk 6, and taken 12 from 200 to 350 Tuns each, and loaden with Oil, Wine, Salt, and Whale-Oil. The Galleys of *Naples* and *Sicily* took 10 *Dutch* Ships in the *Mediterranean*, and the *Dunkerkers* carried home many Prizes.

Ships ta-ken.

In *June* the *French* with a powerful Army entred the Low-Countries by the way of *Cambray* and *Mons*, plundering and deſtroying all the open Country. That done they laid Siege to *Landreſi*, and after a vigorous defence made by the Town became Maſters of it. The Prince Cardinal was then employ'd againſt the Prince of *Orange*; but when he had recover'd *Venlo* and *Ruremond*, he turn'd his Forces againſt the *French*, and ſuffer'd much in his march through *Hainault*, the Enemy having left all that Country deſo-late.

Landreſi taken by the *French.*

The Troubles in *Italy* cauſed by the Duke of *Savoy* joining in League with the French ſtill continued, which obliged the Marquis *de Leganes*, Governor of *Milan*, to take the Field in *June*, with an Army of 16000 Foot and 5000 Horſe. His firſt Exploit was the taking of *Niza de la Palla* in *Montferrat*. After this he laid Siege to the Fortreſs of *Bren*, and Mon-ſieur *de Crequi* coming to the Relief of the place was killed with a Musket-Ball, whereupon the place ſoon ſurrendred.

Marquis *de Leganes* in *Savoy.*

The *French* underſtanding that the Count *de Monterrey* was about going from *Naples*, and that his Equipage was aboard certain Ships of *Naples*, fitted out 14 Men of War, and lay in wait for them on the Coaſt of *Monaco*. A violent Storm drove them over to *Ar-giers*, where they were received as Friends; but demanding to have the *French* that were Captives there deliver'd to them, and being refuſed, they took the Turkiſh Governour that was returning to *Conſtantinople*, and a Judge, and carried them away. The *Al-geirines* fitting out 8 Galleys fell upon a Port hard by, where the *French* traded, and ſur-prizing them carried away the Veſſels and 600 Priſoners.

The Duke of *Medina de las Torres* ſucceeded the Count *de Monterrey* in the Govern-ment of *Naples*, which he managed with great Applauſe, and the general good-liking of that people.

The Pope was taken with a Palſey, which together with his great Age it was thought by the Phyſicians would ſoon bring him to his end. The Cardinals hereupon began to reſort to *Rome*, but his Holineſs recover'd in a manner almoſt miraculous, and upon S. *Peter*'s Day gave Audience to the Marquis of *Caſtel Rodrigo*, the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador, re-ceiving of him the Hacaney in acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*. This Pope after adding ſome Saints to the Calendar, corrected the Breviary, and many Hymns before uſed that were of an uncouth Stile.

The Duke of *Savoy* died in the Field on the 11*th.* of *October*, leaving the Dutcheſs his Wife Governeſs of his Dominions and Children. The Duke of *Mantua* was before dead the 17*th.* of *September*, leaving his Grand-Children his Heirs, under Tuition of the Dutcheſs their Mother. The ſame day departed this Life D. *Peter de Contreras*, who had been Mi-niſter of State under the three *Philips*, having lived 81 Years with ſuch general good-liking of all Men, that no blemiſh was ever laid upon him. Tho laſt mention'd, the firſt in Time and Majeſty that changed this Life for a better was the Emperor *Ferdinand* the II. at the Age of 59 Years, and having Reigned 18.

Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua* die.

Commotions in *Portugal*.

The Duke of *Nochera* at the beginning of the Spring was sent Captain-General into *Navarre*. He having taken several places on the Fontiers of *France*, and wasted all the open Country, was called thence and order'd to march towards *Portugal*, where there began some Commotions, yet those being appeased for the present, he received a fresh Command to halt, which had been much better never sent or not obey'd.

Eight Embassadors from the Leagues of the *Grisons* came to *Madrid* the 28th of *October*, and were most splendidly entertain'd by his Majesty's Order.

About the beginning of *May* this Year a pestilential Disease first took footing at *Malaga*, and raged violently for about 40 days, of which people died in a few hours without finding any benefit by Medicines. Above 10000 are said to have perished.

Anno 1638.

Dutch routed.

The Prince Cardinal march'd with his Army against the *Hollanders*, who lay at the Siege of *Calloo* near *Antwerp*, and falling upon them before they could fortifie themselves, put them to the rout with great slaughter. There were taken 2500 Private Soldiers, two Colonels, two Lieutenant-Generals, 24 Captains of Foot, two Captains of Horse, 2 Standards, 50 Colours, 28 pieces of Cannon, and 81 Barques.

French twice over thrown.

Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* on the other side with the same Fortune overthrew the *French* who lay at the Siege of S. *Omer*, under the Command of Monsieur *Chastillon*.

The Prince of *Conde* with an Army of 20000 Foot and 2000 Horse march'd to lay Siege to *Fuenterabia*, which accordingly he did the 4*th*. of *July*, having defeated such Forces of the Country as offer'd to oppose him. On the 14*th*. of *July* the Admiral of *Castile* set out from *Madrid*, sending advice to D. *Michael Perez de Exea*, Governour of *Fuenterabia*, that he would relieve him with all speed. Several great Barques being provided under the command of D. *Alonso Idiaquez* to put in the Relief; the Archbishop of *Bourdeaux* came with a Fleet of 37 sail and prevented it. *August* the 8*th*. a galley was made with some loss to the Enemy, and no less to the besieged, the Governour being killed by a Musket-shot as he stood upon the Wall. *Dominick de Eguia* succeeded him in the command, and all Men continued resolute to hold out. The 22*th*. the Marquis *de los Velez* joined the Admiral. The same day the Archbishop of *Bourdeaux* attack'd D. *Lope de Hozes*, and burnt his 12 Ships. The 30*th*. the Prince of *Conde* sent a threatning Message to the Governour, to tell him, unless he surrendred he must expect no Quarters, but his Menaces were made no account of. The 1*st*. day of *September* he sprung a Mine which made a breach of 22 foot in length. The Admiral on the 7*th*. attack'd the Enemy in their Works with such bravery that he put them to flight. 1500 Foot were killed and 2000 drowned: They left behind them 23 Pieces of Cannon, 54 Colours, all their Baggage, Ammunition, Provisions, Money and Papers. The number of Prisoners amounted to 2000. The Admiral marched into the Town over the Breach, and commended the People who had held out a Siege of 69 days, in which time 1700 French were killed, and of the Defendants 300.

The Queen was deliver'd at *Madrid* on the 20*th*. of *September* of a Princess, who was baptized *October* the 7*th*. and called *Mary*. The Duke of *Modena* and the Princess of *Carignan* being Godfather and Godmother.

D. *Charles Ibarra* coming with 7 Galleons of Plate, was twice attack'd by 17 sail of *Hollanders*, and after he had defended himself till all his Powder was spent, he caused at Night each Galleon to carry a light, and his own two, which the Enemy perceiving left him.

Count *Maurice* of *Nassau* arrived at *Brasil* with 60 sail, 6000 fighting Men, and 30 Pieces of Cannon, with which he attempted the City *Bahia*, but met such a brave resistance that after he had made above 1500 shot and lost 800 of his Men, he was forced to draw off.

An Earthquake.

On the 26*th*. of *June* happen'd that wonderful Earthquake in the *Tercera* Islands, and particularly that of S. *Michael*, the chiefest of them, which threw up in the midst of the Sea an Island a League and a half in length, and 60 Fathom in heigth, there being 159 Fathom Water in that place. Above 100 Cart loads of Fish were cast upon the shore.

Anno 1639.

Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* had leave granted him to go from *Flanders* into *Italy*, where with the Marquis of *Leganez* he took some Forts. D. *Martin de Aragon* taking a view of *Salzeto* was killed, which was a great loss. A Cessation of Arms was concluded in *Piedmont*.

Roussillon invaded by the French.

The Prince of *Conde* with an Army of 20000 Foot and 4000 Horse broke into the County of *Roussillon*, and took the Castle of *Opoli*. He laid Siege to *Salsas*, which after 40 days was surrendred. Our Forces immediately fate down before the same place in which Monsieur *d'Espignan* was Governour for the Most Christian King. The French 3 times attack'd our Works with incredible bravery, but were always repulsed.

Anno

Anno 1640.

December the 23d, the Governor articled to surrender the Place on the 6th of *January* if not relieved, and accordingly marched out that day with Drums beating, Colours flying, two Pieces of Cannon, and all other honourable Demonstrations.

Catalonia revolts, *Portugal* follows the Example.

This Year the *Catalonians*, being debauched from their Allegiance, did not answer the Expectation conceived of them for opposing of the *French*. Soon after they broke out into open Rebellion; and the mutinous Rabble of *Barcelona* forc'd the Count *de Santa Coloma*, their Vice-roy, to fly from his Palace to the Ship-yards, thinking to imbark himself there, if speedy Death had not prevented him. Great were the Tumults and Disorders in that City, to endeavour to appease which the King sent the Duke of *Segorbe* and *Cardona* thither, with Orders to use all imaginable fair means. The Duke tho sickly, immediately set forward, and came to *Barcelona*; where understanding that at *Perpignan* the *Catalonians* had been at blows with the Garison, he hasted thither. Having partly composed those Affairs, his Sickness so uncreased, that on the 22d of *July* he gave up the Ghost, to the unspeakable harm of that Country; for soon after the *French* made themselves Masters of *Barcelona*, and his Majesty was obliged to send thither the Marquis *de los Velez*, with a great Power.

This Flame which first broke out in *Catalonia*, presently spread into *Portugal*; which Nation unanimously rising, proclaimed *John* Duke of *Braganca* King, having spread a general Cry against Evil Ministers, and particularly against *Michael de Vasconcellos*, whom they murder'd in the Pallace on the first day of *December*.

Anno 1641.

The *Catalonians* having fortified *Lerida*, contrived to lay Siege to *Tarragona*. They possessed themselves of the Pass of *Col de Valaguer*, and intrenched. The Archbishop of *Bourdeaux* came before it by Sea with a good Fleet; so that the *Spaniards* within being reduced to great Extremities, muttered against their Governor; yet hoping for Relief to be sent them by Sea, they held out till they eat Mice. The Duke of *Fernandina* had the Charge of the Succour, and the Duke *de Maqueda* commanded the Ships that carried it. Much of the Expectation conceived of this Fleet vanished, the *French* Fleet retiring, but the City was relieved the 20th of *August*.

The *French* joint with the Rebels.

The Marquis of *Mortara* was besieged in *Colibre* by the *French* and *Catalonians*; and having defended himself with much Bravery, there being no hopes of relief, was obliged to surrender. This done, the Enemy laid Siege to *Perpignan*. His Majesty ordered a Fleet to be fitted out at *Cadiz* to succour the Place, and in the mean time commanded the Marquis of *Pobar* to try his Fortune with 2500 Horse, who were all unfortunately lost without Fighting, and the Marquis made Prisoner.

This Year on the 9th of *October*, to the great Regret of all *Spain*, died the most Serene Prince *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, Brother to King *Philip*. He was in his Youth created Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, and afterwards Governor and Captain General of the *Low Countries*. He was but 31 Years and a half old when he departed this Life, but lives for ever in the Fame of the many Victories he obtained. Pope *Urban* the 8th this Year created at once 14 Cardinals.

Anno 1642.

King *Philip* being in care for the Affairs of *Catalonia*, and desiring to reduce his Subjects in that Province, calling together the Nobility, went away to *Zaragoza* in the beginning of *April*.

Perpignan taken by the *French*.

Mean while the Fleet set out from *Cadiz*, commanded by the Duke of *Cuidadreal*; and having met, and engaged the *French* Fleet, a sudden Storm arising dispersed it. This and the Impossibility of relieving *Perpignan* by Land, obliged the Marquis *de Flores Davila*, Governor there, to surrender upon honourable Terms, after the Town had suffered extreamly through want of Provisions. This was a considerable loss, *Perpignan* being the best Fortress in *Catalonia* against the *French*.

The main Body of our Army having taken the Posts about *Lerida* in order to besiege it, Monsieur *de la Motte* with the *French* Forces, marched to the Relief of the Place; but the Marquis *de Leganez* attacked and forced him to retire, leaving behind him 3 Pieces of Cannon.

Great Floods.

The Rains were so excessive about *Sevill* at the beginning of this Year, that the River swelled above its Banks, and the Inundation was so great, that all the Shores being stopped, as is usual upon the like Occasions, the City was filled with the Rain. From the 17th till the 26th of *January*, the River never fell, nor were the Shores opened. This Flood was greater than that in the Year 1625. All *Triana*, and the Quarters of S. *Bernard*, and S. *Rocque* were drowned, so was that of *Santelmo*, the Convent of S. *James* and S. *Sebastian*, and other Neighbouring Places, yet no body perished; for the Chapter of the Cathedral gave every day the value of 2500 Ducats in Bread, besides other Charity, to relieve those that had suffered by the Inundation. The Mole, Bridge, and all the Boats were carried away.

Anno 1643.

Luis the 13th, the most Christian King of *France*, departed this Life *May* the 14th.

King *Philip* having ſetled the Affairs of his Court, ſet out again for *Catalonia*. Mean while the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, with his Majeſty's leave, whoſe great Favourite he had been, quitted the Government he had long managed, and retired to *Loeches*, a Monaſtery of *Deſcalced* Dominican Nuns, founded by himſelf; where he ſtayed till his Removal to *Toro*, in which place he ſetled with his Wife and Family till he died.

Lerida recovered. The City of *Lerida* taken by Monſieur *de la Motte*, General of the *French* Army, was a long time beſieged by the Forces of the Catholick King, till the Enemy after an obſtinate Defence was compelled by extream Famine to deliver it to his Majeſty, who in Perſon took Poſſeſſion of that Place to the great Joy of the Inhabitants for being reſtored to their lawful Soveraign.

Anno 1644.

Pope *Urban* the 8th died the 29th of *July*, having ſat in S. *Peter*'s Chair 21 Years. *Innocent* the 10th was choſen to ſucceed him, on the 15th of *September*.

Elizabeth Q. of *Spain* dies. The moſt renowned *Elizabeth* of *Bourbon* Queen of *Spain*, deceaſed *October* the 6th, to the unſpeakable Grief of theſe Kingdoms, and particularly of the Catholick King her Husband. Her Exequies were moſt ſolemnly performed in the Monaſtery of S. *Hieron* in *Madrid*, and in all Cities of *France* and *Spain*. She was a Princeſs of ſingular Wiſdom and Judgment in matter of Government, and had by his Majeſty 5 Daughters and one Son, which was Prince *Balthaſar Charles*.

King *Philip* the 4th returned to *Zaragoça*, where the Prince was ſworn Heir of that Kingdom, and took an Oath to preſerve their Privileges.

On the 22d of *July* at *Toro* died the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, and was buried in the Monaſtery of Nuns he had built at *Loeches*. He alſo founded the Pallace called *Buenretiro* at *Madrid*, for the Diverſion of the Kings. D. *Luis de Haro* was his Heir. Him the King ſent to the Provinces of *Andaluzia* to obtain of them a Supply of Money, which they granted with extraordinary Liberality.

Cortes of *Aragon* & *Valencia*. The *Cortes* of *Aragon* being ſummoned to meet at *Zaragoça* in *September*, the King took his way thither with the Prince; and having opened the *Cortes*, left the Biſhop of *Malaga* to preſide there, and went away himſelf with the Prince to *Valencia*. There alſo the *Cortes* of that Kingdom were aſſembled, and ſwore the Prince Heir, the King honouring ſeveral Noble Families with Titles, and other Demonſtrations of his Affection. On the 4th of *December* his Majeſty returned to *Madrid*, and iſſued his Writs for the *Cortes* to meet at *Madrid* the 22d of *February*.

Cardinal *Borja* having taken Poſſeſſion of the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, and being conſtituted Preſident of the Council of *Aragon*, died of the Gout at *Madrid* the 28th of *December*, and was buried in his own Cathedral. The Cardinal *Sandoval*, then Biſhop of *Jaen*, was by the King appointed to ſucceed him; and he poſitively refuſing that Honour three ſeveral times, his Majeſty prevailed with the Pope to lay his poſitive Commands upon him, to which he was forced to ſubmit. Few ſuch Prelates are now adays to be found.

The Plate Fleet arrived in good time, and very rich, tho there hapned great Storms, and above 30 Ships of Strangers were caſt away.

A hard Winter. This was the ſevereſt Winter that for many years had been ſeen in *Spain*, or in all *Europe*. For above 60 days the Sun never ſhined out, mighty Snows fell, Rivers ſwelled, and the Froſt was great; ſo that the Roads were for a time ſhut up to the great hindrance of Trade.

It was obſerved that a great number of *Frenchmen* came to *Burgos* in the Habit of Pilgrims, on pretence of going to *Santiago*; but as it appeared, deſigning under that diſguiſe to get into *Portugal*. Expreſſes were ſent about to apprehend them all, and above 90 were ſent Priſoners to *Madrid*.

Anno 1645.

Cortes of *Caſtile*. *February* the 22d the *Cortes* of *Caſtile*, according to Summons, met at *Madrid*; and the King, as is uſual, having aſſiſted in Perſon at the opening thereof, and recommended to them the Care of the Kingdom, referred them to the Preſident, who was to continue at all their Seſſions in his Name.

Olivença taken from the *Portugueſes*. The Marquis *de Leganez* was ſent with a conſiderable body of Horſe and Foot to command as Captain-General in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, againſt the *Portugueſes*. With him went the Marquis *Molinguen*, General of Horſe. They in ſeveral Skirmiſhes worſted the Enemy, purſuing them into their own Borders, and bringing thence conſiderable Booties of Cattel, and a great number of Priſoners. After this the Marquis conſidering how prejudicial to our Affairs the Fort and Bridge of *Olivença* were, being upon the River *Guadiana*, and cutting off our Convoys of Proviſions that were to march on this ſide the River. He marched thither with 6000 Foot, 2000 Horſe, and 3 Pieces of Cannon. After our Cannon was planted, and began to play, tho they in the Fort made ſome ſhot, they ſurrendred the firſt day, as did thoſe upon the Bridge. The Fort was eaſily razed, but there was great difficulty in breaking the Bridge, the Matter that cemented it being harder than the Stone it ſelf; ſo that tho the Foot ſpent 10 days working at it with Pickaxes, they muſt have gone away, and left it ſtanding, had not means been found to blow it up. All the Mills on this ſide *Guadiana* that ſerved the Neighbouring Towns, were in like manner deſtroyed. Mean while Intelligence being given that the Poſt was coming from *Lisbon* to *Elvas*, an Officer was ſent with 6 Troopers to intercept it; by the way they took a Soldier going to *Elvas* to carry the News that 1800 Foot were marching to reinforce that place, and would the next morning be near *Villalvin*. This Intelligence was immediately carried to the Marquis *Molinguen*, who having computed the time, and finding it was practicable to cut them off, ſent the two Commiſſary Generals with 1500 Horſe, and they came ſo opportunely, that of the 1800 Foot they killed 500 and took 200 Priſoners, 40 of whom they left by the way, being deſperately wounded. Had there not been a Mountain hard by, not one of them had eſcaped. It was afterwards known by ſome Priſoners that above 350 wounded Men returned the next day to *Eſtremoz*.

In *Catalonia* the Marquis of *Mortara*, General of the *Spaniſh* Forces, having ſuffer'd the Count *de Harcour*, the *French* Viceroy of *Catalonia*, who had taken *Roſes*, to paſs the River *Segre* in his ſight, was by him in a bloody Battel overthrown and taken Priſoner, *Spaniards* with 200 of his Officers moſt of them Men of Quality. *Andrew Cantelmo* with moſt of overthe Horſe fled to *Balaguer*, whether *Harcour* purſued, and laying Siege to the Town took him in it. thrown in *Catalonia*.

Theſe things moved King *Philip* to recal the Marquis of *Leganez* out of *Eſtremadura*, and ſend him into *Catalonia* with the Title of Viceroy and Captain-General of that Principality, and the Counties of *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne*. The Marquis of *Molinguen*, General of the Horſe, was left Commander in chief in *Eſtremadura*. He, to keep his Men in Action, upon Tueſday in the Holy Week ſent 900 Horſe in three Bodies into *Portugal* to waſt the Country. They march'd 8 Leagues out-right, burning and deſtroying all the Villages and Gentlemens Houſes, and brought away 1000 Head of great Cattle, and 8000 of ſmall.

King *Philip* having given all the neceſſary Orders for the opening of the Campagne, ſet out of *Madrid* on the 14th. of *April* with the Prince, and came to *Pamplona* on the 23th. of the ſame Month. There he was received with all the Magnificence and Demonſtrations of Duty imaginable.

D. *Gregory Brito*, Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, a *Portugues*, and Governor of the City *Lerida*, conſidering of how great importance it would be to remove the French out of the Caſtle of *Termes*, a place of ſuch ſtrength that they called it *Petit Rochel*, being ſix Miles diſtant from *Lerida*, and three from *Balaguer*, march'd on the 6th. of *April* at midnight from *Lerida* with a body of Foot and ſome Horſe towards that place. Before break of day he aſſaulted it with ſuch bravery, that he made himſelf Maſter of it, putting moſt of the Gariſon to the Sword. This done he order'd his Horſe to advance, and fired ſome Guns in hopes to draw out the Gariſon of *Balaguer*, but they ſtirred not. In this Caſtle of *Termes* were found 1000 Muskets, 500 Suits of Armour, 10 pieces of Cannon, 10 Boats to make Bridges with the Carts to carry them, Tents to the value of 4000 Ducats, a great quantity of Merchandize, and much Ammunition and Proviſion; this place being one of the Enemies Magazines. The French in Garriſon at *Balaguer* thought to carry ſome Timber and other Materals out of the Ruins of *Termes* to ſerve in the Forfications they were raiſing, to which purpoſe they ſent thither 100 Men with Mules for carriage, but D. *Gregory Brito* having notice of it circumvented the whole Party, and made them Priſoners without any bloodſhed. *Termes* taken.

Italy enjoy'd Peace, but was now alarm'd with the News of the mighty Maritime Preparations made by the *Ottoman* Emperor, which moved the Viceroys of *Sicily* and *Naples* to put themſelves into the beſt poſture of Defence they were able. The Great Maſter of *Malta* ſent all over Chriſtendom to ſummon all the Knights of the Order to repair to him with what Supplies they could. The *Venetians* alſo judging all thoſe Preparations were made againſt them, omitted nothing that could tend to the ſecuring of their Dominions. At laſt, having held all *Europe* in ſuſpence, this mighty Storm fell upon the Iſland of *Candia*, where the Infidels ſoon made themſelves Maſters of the Fort S. *Theodore*, and the City *Canea*.

His Holineſs this Year in *March* created nine Cardinals. The Duke of *Arcos* new Viceroy of *Naples* came to *Rome*, where he was honourably received, and ſplendidly entertain'd by the Pope, after which he ſet forward for *Naples*.

Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* entring ſome Miles into the Dukedom of *Milan*, poſſeſſed himſelf of *Roca de Bejenen*, but preſently retired thence and ſeiz'd the Caſtle of *Pro* and ſome Hills about it. The Marquis of *Vlada*, Governor of *Milan* march'd from *Mortara* with 7000 Foot and 8 Pieces of Cannon. He attack'd the Enemy with ſuch Bravery that they were drove from their places of ſtrength, having loſt 1500 of their Foot, and among them 300 Officers. Prince *Maurice* of *Savoy* died afterwards of his Wounds, and Prince *Thomas* his Brother received two Musket-ſhots.

Anno 1646.

Harcour, the French Viceroy in *Catalonia*, laid Siege to *Lerida* a ſtrong and important City upon the River *Segre*, and the Borders of *Catalonia* and *Aragon*. Before this place he lay five Months, hindring all manner of Succours from being put into it. The Marquis *de Leganes* the *Spaniſh* General, after he had taken ſeveral ſmall places to give a diverſion Over-throw of the *French*.

to

to the Enemy, and cut off ſome of their Convoys, finding them not quit their Enterprize, being joined by the Duke *del Infantado*, and his Army now amounting to 25000 Men, reſolved to attack the French in their Trenches, which accordingly he did, and after a hot diſpute put them to flight, forcing them to take ſhelter at *Balaguer*. All their Baggage, Cannon, and great ſtore of Ammunition and Proviſions were taken. This Victory coſt the *Spaniards* much Blood, being forc'd to drive the Enemy out of their Works, but the importance of relieving *Lerida* made amends for all.

French in Italy. Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* who commanded the *French* in *Italy* in *May*, appear'd before the Ports *Telamon* and S. *Stephen* with a powerful Fleet and 20000 Men. He ſoon made himſelf Maſter of both thoſe places, which done he poſſeſſed all the Poſts about *Orbitello*, where *Charles de la Gata* a *Spaniard* commanded, and laid cloſe Siege to it. He raiſed ſeveral Batteries which play'd furiouſly upon the Town, making large breaches in the Walls, and ſtill carried on his Works with great Labour: But the Governour was no leſs induſtrious and vigilant, ſtill making up what the Enemies Cannon had ruin'd, and with often ſallies, firing and deſtroying their Works. At length the Fleet of *Naples* came to the Relief of the Beſieged, and in ſome Encounters with the Enemy had always the beſt. The *Spaniſh* Forces alſo of *Naples* and *Milan* being joined, and approaching to the aſſiſtance of the Beſieged, Prince *Thomas* finding his Army much diminiſh'd not only by the Aſſaults he had given, but much more by Sickneſs, cauſed by the exceſſive heat of the Weather, retir'd back with his Army into *Picdmont*. Thus after a Siege of 60 days *Orbitello* was deliver'd from danger, whereas moſt Men judged it could not have held out above 20. It was not long before the *French* retrieved this Diſgrace; for their Fleet being ſoon refitted, returned under the Command of the Mareſchal *Meleraie*, who poſſeſſing himſelf of *Porto Longone* in the Iſland *Ilva*, oppoſite to the City *Plombin*, with the ſame eaſe brought that City alſo to Subjection.

The War with *Portugal* was not this Year carried on with any great vigour, nor any notable Action done on that ſide. Several Incurſions were made by our Parties with good ſucceſs, defeating thoſe of the Enemy, and bringing away great Booties of Cattel. At laſt the Enemy with a powerful Army took the Field, deſigning to beſiege *Badajoz*, and threatning the whole Province of *Eſtremadura*. All this Preparation fell to nothing, for they compaſſed not the razing the Fort of *Telena* as they intended, but retired from before it with much precipitation upon the approach of the *Spaniſh* Army, leaving the Fort as they found it.

Places in the Low-Countries taken by the French. In the *Low Countries* the Duke of *Anguien* with an Army of 40000 Men, took *Courtray* and *Winoxberg*, and recover'd *Mardike*, before ſurprized by the *Spaniards*. This done they laid Siege to *Dunkirk*, which had been his principal deſign; this place being of great importance, as the chief Port the *Spaniards* then reſorted to, was bravely defended by the Marquis *de Lede* with a Gariſon of 4000 Men. But the Duke having a numerous Army which he no way ſpared, and the *Hollanders* with their Fleet lying before the Harbour, ſo that no Relief could be put into the Place, it was at laſt ſurrendred upon honourable Conditions.

King *Philip* having made choice of D. *John Enriquez de Cabrera*, Great Admiral of *Caſtile* and late Viceroy of *Naples*, for the Embaſſy to *Rome*, to yield Obedience to Pope *Innocent* the X. he performed that Ceremony on the 28*th*. of *April*, with the greateſt Pomp and Magnificence that had been ſeen in *Rome* for many Years.

Pr. Balthaſar dies. *Balthaſar Charles*, Prince of *Spain*, and then the only Heir of the Crown, having lain ſick but 3 days died the 9*th*. of *October*, in the flower of his Age, to the unſpeakable Grief of all theſe Kingdoms. Alſo *Mary* the Empreſs departed this Life at *Lintz* in *Auſtria*, leaving 3 Children.

This Year the wonderful Bell of *Vililla* in *Aragon* rung of it ſelf three times in one day, which was Monday the 30*th*. of *April*; the firſt time it gave 11 ſtrokes, the ſecond 8, and the third 7.

Anno 1647.

D. John of Auſtria at Sea. D. *John* of *Auſtria* living retir'd at *Ocana*, was this Year called thence to take the command of Generaliſſimo by Sea: He ſet ſail from *Cadiz* with a mighty Fleet, and entring the *Streights* took a rich *French* Ship, which carried Preſents of great value to the Queen of *Portugal*. At *Tarragona* he landed 4000 Men for the Service of *Catalonia*, and ſail'd thence to *Naples*.

A Deputy ſent by the City *Valencia* to complain of certain Grievances came to the Court of *Madrid*, and was received by the King with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Honour, all the Grandees and Noblemen of the Court attending him, and his Houſe was allow'd the ſame Priviledges as thoſe of Foreign Miniſters.

Prince of Conde in Catalonia. After the defeat of Monſieur *de Harcour* at *Lerida*, the Prince of *Conde* was conſtituted General of the *French* Forces in *Catalonia*, and coming Poſt to *Barcelona* took poſſeſſion of that Command the 15*th*. of *April*. On the 12*th*. of *May* he laid Siege to *Lerida*, taking the ſame Poſts that *Harcour* had done the Year before, and batter'd it furiouſly. D. *Gregory de Brito*, that famous *Portugues*, was then Governor of that City, who defended it with much bravery, making ſeveral ſallies in which he kill'd many of the Enemy, and took ſeveral Priſoners. On the 18*th*. of *June* the Prince of *Conde* by night raiſed his Siege, and

and march'd over the River *Noguera*, to a place called *Las Horcas de Lerida*. Next day a ſupply of 1000 Foot with Ammunition and Proviſions was put into the City. The Marquis *de Aytona* march'd with an Army of 12000 Foot and 3500 Horſe againſt the Prince of *Conde*, who being too weak to oppoſe him, diſpers'd his Forces into the ſtrong Gariſons, expecting new ſupplies from *France*

The Conſtable of *Caſtile*, Governour of *Milan*, took *Niza de la Palla*, *Alva*, and other *Monſerrat* places in *Montferrat*, ravaging the Country, and driving the *French* into their Places of ſtrength. The Duke of *Arcos*, Viceroy of *Naples*, ſent him 2500 Men in 12 Galleys, commanded by *Janetin Doria*. He landed theſe Forces at *Final*, and in his return to *Naples* diſcovering the *French* Fleet, conſiſting of 25 Men of War, 8 Fireſhips and 13 Galleys, he retired into *Savona*, a Port of the *Genoeſes*, whether the *French* Fleet purſued, threatning to burn all our Galleys unleſs they ſurrendred. The Governour of *Savona* ſent to the *French* Admiral, to let him know if he fired a Shot, he would anſwer with all the Guns of the City, which made the *French* lie ſtill, till hearing that the *Spaniſh* Fleet was coming they retir'd to *Toulon*. *invaded by the Spaniards.*

In the *Low Countries* nothing conſiderable was done this Year, the *French* appear'd about *Antwerp*, and thence moved to *Oudenard* without attempting any thing of moment. A Truce was concluded with the *Hollanders*, and proclaim'd at the *Hague*, ſo that a free Trade was re-eſtabliſh'd between them and the *Spaniſh* Provinces. After the Archduke *Leopold* had taken upon him the Government of the *Low Countries*, he aſſembled all his Forces, and took from the *French Armentiers*, *Landreſi*, and ſeveral other Places of leſs Note. Truce with *Holland.*

In *June* the Articles of Marriage betwixt King *Philip* and the Archdutcheſs *Mary Anne*, Eldeſt Daughter to the Emperor *Ferdinand* the III. were brought to *Madrid*, and receiv'd with great Joy and Satisfaction of the whole Court.

We will end this Year with the Relation of the moſt wonderful Rebellion that hapned at *Naples*. After that City and Kingdom became ſubject to the Kings of *Spain*, it was for ſome time govern'd with great Moderation, and had very ample Priviledges granted to it, eſpecially by King *Ferdinand* and the Emperor *Charles* the V. under whom the People paid but moderate Taxes, and that by the Name of Donatives or Free Gifts. Theſe in proceſs of time were infinitely increaſed, and the inſolency of the Receivers made them more intollerable, eſpecially thoſe Impoſitions that were upon Proviſions. This burthen lay heavieſt upon the Commonalty, of whom there is a vaſt multitude at *Naples*. Yet hitherto they had gone no farther than Complaints; but when the laſt Year an Exciſe was laid upon all manner of Fruits and Herbs, then the Clamours of the Multitude began to be more loud, and they oppoſed the Collectors. Such as had any hand in theſe Tumults were puniſh'd, and others for that time deterred. At length this Year the Complaints increaſing, there ſtarted up a baſe Fellow who took upon him to deliver his Country from thoſe heavy Taxes. This was *Thomas Aniello* of *Amalfi*, (commonly call'd *Maſſaniello*) a bold Youth that ſold Fiſh, of a voluble Tongue, and all ways qualified to raiſe a Mutiny. It happen'd that ſome Fiſh he brought to Market was taken from him, for refuſing to pay the Exciſe, which the more incenſed him, ſo that he ceaſed not to go about the Markets perſwading the People not to pay the Duty, and that not in private but openly, and by his Emiſſaries boaſting he would ſoon cauſe all the Taxes to be remitted. Moſt Men of ſence made ſmall account of ſo inconſiderable a Fellow, but he, leſt his deſign ſhould be prevented, reſolv'd to put it in Execution, and therefore upon Sunday the 7*th*. of *June* came into the Market-place with a ſmall number of Boys following him, ſeveral of the Rabble there joining with him. A Contention ariſing between the Country People and the Collectors about the Payment of the Duty, *Andrew Anaclerius* the Clerk of the Market repair'd thither to appeaſe the Tumult, but the Multitude throwing Apples and other things at him, he was forc'd to withdraw himſelf, and haſted away to complain of that Inſolency to the Viceroy. The Multitude now gather'd not only in the Markets, but in the Streets, began with loud crys to demand the Exciſe might be aboliſh'd. Mean while *Maſſaniello*, who was ſtill in the Market with his Gang, ſtanding upon a Table made a ſeditious Harangue to the People, offering to head them, and put an end to all Taxes if they would ſtand by him, which if they ſhould not, he ſaid, at leaſt he ſhould have the Satisfaction of dying for his Country. All the Rabble aſſenting to him, he immediately ſet fire to all the little Offices where the Collectors uſed to receive the Exciſe. This done he goes up to the Viceroy, demanding all the Taxes ſhould be remitted, and the Original Charters of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* the V. produced, threatning further danger if his Demands were not granted. The Viceroy having labour'd by fair words to appeaſe the Mutiniers in vain, ſcattering ſome Money among them made his eſcape. Now their number was grown up to 50000, but the next day twice as many appear'd in Arms. Then all the Nobility being fled, *Maſſaniello* was choſen their Commander with an unlimited Power. His firſt command was that they ſhould all be ready in Arms. Then he ſet a Price upon Bread and other Proviſions, after which he burnt all the other Offices of the Collectors which had eſcap'd the day before. Next he fell upon the Houſes of all the Farmers of the Revenue, ſome of which he burnt with all the Riches in them, out of others he brought all the precious *Rebellion of Naples.*

precious Furniture, Plate, and Money, which was all burnt in the Street, no Man daring to take the leaſt thing in that great Treaſure to his own uſe; for whoſoever in this or any other matter tranſgreſſed againſt his Orders, was inſtantly put to Death. No Perſon whatſoever was ſpared, which was the cauſe that all his Orders were moſt punctually obeyed. Upon the 4th day after this Mutiny broke out, the Duke of *Matalone*, and his Brother *Joſeph Caraffa*, having hired 500 *Banditti* to kill *Maſſaniello*, and ſome others of the principal Heads of the Rebellion, the Deſign was diſcovered; and not only the *Banditti* put to Death, but ſtrict ſearch was made after the Duke, and his Brother being taken, was dragged along the Streets; his Head being cut off by a Butcher, put upon a long Pole, which brought to *Maſſaniello*, he ſcornfully pulled by the Beard. This terrified all the Nobility, but moſt of all the Viceroy; nor was he out of danger, for *Maſſaniello* had forbid any Proviſion being carried into the Caſtle where he was, and ordered the Conduits of Water to be cut off. In this Confuſion Cardinal *Philomarini* the Archbiſhop, order'd the Bleſſed Sacrament to be expoſed in all the Churches; and after he had cauſed Publick Prayers to be ſaid to appeaſe the Wrath of Heaven, going out to the furious Rabble, began to treat with *Maſſaniello* as the chief Ringleader of the reſt, of reſtoring the City to Peace. The People demanded the aboliſhing of all Taxes impoſed ſince the Times of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* the 5th, and to have their Charters of Priviledges produced; beſides this, an Act of Grace for all that had been done; which if granted, *Maſſaniello* promiſed to quit his Command, and that the People ſhould lay down their Arms. The Viceroy, and Archbiſhop, finding no other Remedy left, delivered to *Maſſaniello* the Priviledges or Charters, promiſing to fulfil all his other Demands; beſides, the Archbiſhop engaged to pay to *Maſſaniello* a Monthly Penſion of 200 Crowns, which he refuſed. Peace thus concluded, *Maſſaniello* was brought by the Archbiſhop to the Viceroy; and returning to the People, declared all that had been tranſacted, ſtrictly enjoyning them to behave themſelves in peaceable manner. Nevertheleſs he would not lay down Arms till ſuch time as the Ratification of what had been concluded were brought from the Court of *Spain*. All theſe were the Tranſactions of one Week, beſides many more too tedious for this place. *Maſſaniello* having as he thought obtained his Ends, grew diſtracted. Some ſay it was cauſed by a Doſe given him, others aſcribe it to the multiplicity of Buſineſs, which ſcarce allowed him time to eat or ſleep. But he in his Madneſs contradicting his own Orders, and becoming contemptible to his own People, was by the Contrivance of four of the Nobility, who laid hold of this Opportunity, killed. His Head being cut off, was put upon a Pole, and the Body dragged about the Streets by the Rabble for ſeveral days. This was the end of *Maſſaniello*, the 10th day after he began the Rebellion. Yet tho the Head was taken away, the Multitude continued in Arms, inſiſting upon their Demands; but the Nobility taking Courage, had recourſe to the Viceroy, and raiſing their Followers, undertook to quell the Multitude by force. Thus the Buſineſs was brought to a Civil War, the Commonalty keeping the City, the Viceroy and Nobility the Caſtle and Port. The Multitude wanted nothing but a Head; therefore not long after the Duke of *Guiſe* was ſent to them out of *France*, and received with general Applauſe, and great Acclamations. The Commonalty ſtrengthned by his coming, a long time held out againſt the Viceroy. But at laſt growing weary of the War, they again returned to their Duty. A general Pardon was granted them, and they were received to Mercy in the King's Name by D. *John* of *Auſtria*. The Duke of *Guiſe* endeavouring to eſcape, was taken by the *Spaniards*.

Anno 1648.

Troubles of *France*. This Year was fatal to *France* for the Troubles there raiſed againſt the King in moſt part of the Kingdom, but more eſpecially at *Paris* by the Prince of *Conde*, and Duke of *Longueville*, the Heads of the Rebels. The Marquis *de Caracena* making his Advantage of their Confuſions, with 8000 Foot and 4000 Horſe, invaded the Dukedom of *Modena*, waſting and deſtroying all that Country; ſo that the Duke, forſaken by the *French*, was forced to make uſe of the Duke of *Parma* to intercede for him, and adjuſt all matters in difference.

The *French* Rebels having prayed Aid of the Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of the *Low Countries*, he marched with his Army as far as *Senlis*, which is but 10 Leagues from *Paris*; and having done nothing worthy that Trouble or Charge, returned towards *Flanders*. There aſhamed of that fruitleſs Expedition, tho it were Winter, he ordered the Marquis *Sprondato* to inveſt *Ipres*, in order to beſiege it.

The *French* Fleet, commanded by *Thomas* Duke of *Savoy*, infeſted the Coaſts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but in its return loſt 4000 Men, cut off only by the Country People, as they ravaged the Country.

Actions in *Portugal*. The Marquis of *Leganez*, who commanded upon the Frontiers of *Portugal*, ordered D. *Gregory Ibarra*, Commiſſary General of *Badajoz*, to make an Inroad into the Enemies Frontiers, with 6 Troops of Horſe, and drive all the Cattel. He in purſuance of theſe Orders gathered about 400 Horſe at *Higuera*, and with them entered into *Portugal* on the 8th of *November*; there they ſpent 2 Nights and a Day, ranſacking all the Houſes and Villages in the Territories of *Cerpa* and *Moura*, and gathering all the Cattel. With this Booty they returned the 18th towards *Caſtile* to lye that Night near *Oliva*, where all the Cattel was conveniently ſhut up in the incloſed Fields. The Horſe being diſmounted to take their Reſt, Parties went out

out to diſcover whether the Enemy moved. About 9 at night our advanced Centinels hearing the trampling of many Horſes, gave the Alarm by firing their Carabines. The Enemy being diſcovered, halted to order their Squadrons, which gave our Men time to Mount, and the Commiſſary-General to form them into two Squadrons, ordering the foremoſt when charged, to give way, as if yielding, to the *Portugueſes* to break through, that ſo he might take them in the middle. His Contrivance ſucceeding well our, for they broke through to look for their Cattel; but meeting with the 2d Squadron maintained the fight about half an hour. Then being hard preſſed both before and behind, they began to fly at the Flanks, our Men not purſuing them far, becauſe of the Darkneſs of the Night. Of the Enemy 40 were taken, 52 killed, and 90 wounded, and 100 of their Horſes were found. On our ſide D. *Gregory Ibarra*, and 5 Soldiers were wounded, one Captain reformed, and two Soldiers killed. They ſtood all night at Arms, and the next day marched to a *Xeret de los Cavalleros*. The Booty they brought conſiſted of 3300 Sheep and Goats, 500 Swine, 1200 Oxen and Cows, 70 Mules, 6 Slaves, and the 150 Horſe taken in the Skirmiſh.

This Year the Ratifications of the Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Holland* were exchanged at *Munſter* in *Weſtphalia*, on the 14th and 16th of *May*. After which the Plenipotentiaries on both ſides, in the behalf of their Maſters, ſware the Performance of the Articles. Which done they embraced, and all the Cannons of the Town diſcharged to expreſs the publick Joy.

In the Spring the Plague broke out at *Murcia*, *Orihuela* and *Elche*, and thence diffuſed it ſelf to ſeveral other places, tho not to deſtroy ſo much as it was lamentable to ſee the mighty havock it made at *Sevil*, the moſt famous Mart of all *Spain*.

Anno 1649.

The Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of the *Low Countries*, in *May* took the Field with a powerful Army, to oppoſe the *French*, who under the Command of the Prince of *Conde*, had laid Siege to *Ipres*, being informed there was but a ſmall Garriſon in the Place. The Prince to reinforce his Army, drew 2000 Men out of *Courtray*, which the Archduke underſtanding, ſat down before it, and in two days was Maſter of the Town, the Garriſon retiring into the Citadel. His Highneſs attacked the Citadel, which was ſurrendred to him upon honourable Conditions the 12th of *May*. The Plunder of this Town was conſiderable, the Country People having carried the beſt of their Goods into it. The Prince of *Conde* never ſtirred, thinking the Archduke would have been taken priſoner days before *Courtray*. However the Prince had *Ipres* delivered to him on the 14th or 15th of *May*, the Garriſon marching out in honourable manner. The Archduke encamped hard by in the open Field to draw the Enemy to a Battel; which they refuſing, he ſent a body of 1000 Horſe and 6000 Foot, to ravage the Countries of *Picardy* and *Champagne*. They performed what was given them in charge ſo effectually, that they ſtruck a Terror into the City of *Paris*, whence Orders were ſent to the Prince to come to the relief of the City. Mean while the *French* endeavoured to ſurprize *Oſtend*, before which appeared 6 great Men of War, and ſeveral other leſſer Veſſels, which immediately landed about 2000 Men. The Governor of *Oſtend* perceiving them, ſent out ſome Parties to keep them in play, till after long skirmiſhing ſome Supplies coming to him, and being ſtrong, both in Horſe and Foot, he charged the Enemy with ſuch Fury, that they cryed out for quarter, which was eaſily granted them. 1200 Priſoners were taken, and among them 2 Majors, and 50 Captains. Many were killed and drowned. *Courtray* inforce taken. *Ipres* delivered to the *French*.

The Count *de Harcourt* having received ſtrong Supplies from *France*, laid Siege to *Cambray* on the 18th of *June* with 25000 Men, and daily carried on his Works againſt the Town. His Highneſs the Archduke kept his Horſe continually in readineſs, contriving which way he might put ſome relief into the Town. On the 2d of *July* he took two Soldiers of the Enemy, who diſcovered to him which was the ſafeſt way to compaſs his Deſign. He divided his Forces into three parts, with two of which he charged the Enemy, whilſt the 3d commanded by Colonel *Brullel*, broke through their Camp, and put into the Town 800 Horſe and 400 Foot, whom the Horſe carried behind them. The Count *de Harcourt* perceiving the Succours were got into the Place, thought it to no purpoſe to ſpend more time before it, and drew off to *Chaſtelet*. Sunday the 4th of *July* the Archduke marched into *Cambray*; where, after the Singing of *Te Deum*, he was ſplendidly entertained by the Governor. This done, he marched with the main Army towards the Enemy to bid him Battel, but the Summer was ſpent without any further conſiderable Action. *Cambray* relieved.

On the Frontiers of *Portugal* the Enemy, to the number of 400 Horſe and 800 Foot, came over the Mountain *Gata*, and by the way of the Bridge of *Perales*, to *Villas Buenas*, which they plundered, and burnt ſome Houſes. A Party of ours meeting them in their return, tho inferiour to them in number, eaſily recovered all the Booty, and deſtroyed about 90 of their Horſes, taking ſeveral Priſoners, the reſt flying without ever looking back.

This Year hapned the unparallel'd Murder of *Charles* the Firſt King of *England*; who being barbarouſly tryed, and condemned by his own Subjects, was publickly beheaded before his own Pallace, to the Aſtoniſhment of all the World, except his own inhumane and bloody People who were the Actors of that moſt villanous Tragedy. (According to the foreign Account the Murder of the King was in this Year, which they begin from *New-years-day*, and not from the 25th of *March*, as in *England*.) *Charles* K. of *England* murder'd.

On the 20th of *February* the *Cortes* of *Castile* were opened at *Madrid*, in the great Hall of the Pallace, where after all the Commons had kissed the King's Hand, his Majesty represented to them the State of the Kingdom, the great Wars he had in hand, and the Need there was of extraordinary Supplies to support them.

The End of the Second Supplement.

THE SUPPLEMENT TO THE General History OF SPAIN,

From the Year 1650 till 1669.

Continued by F. *Basil Varen de Soto*, once Provincial of the Regular Clergy.

Anno 1650.

THIS Year commenc'd successful to the Crown of *Spain*; for Fortune, which before seem'd to have turn'd her back upon it, now thought nothing too much to bestow on it. No place was besieged but yielded, and that without great Expence or loss of Time. Major-General *Francis Totavila*, bravely relieved the Castle of *Castil-Leon* in *Val de Aran*, and by that means secured the Passage over the *Pyrenean* into *Catalonia*. Several Embassadors came to the Court from divers Princes of *Europe*, and among the rest one from the King of *England* then in Exile. The *English* Parliament sent a Resident, who came to Court upon his Majesty's safe Conduct on *Whitsunday*, and on the *Monday* following six *Englishmen*, upon pretence of welcoming him, entred his House and killed him at Table. The strangeness of the Fact alarm'd the Court. They who had committed the Fact took Sanctuary in the Hospital of S. *Andrew* of the *Flemings*, where they were apprehended by D. *Ferdinand Altamirano*, an *Alcalde de Corte*, who cast them into Prison, whilst the other *Alcaldes* took cognizance of the Fact. The Prisoners pleaded the Sanctuary, and were restored to it. Afterward, to appease *Oliver Cromwell*, one of them was drawn out of the Sanctuary deceitfully, whereupon the Vicar Excommunicated the *Alcaldes*. After much convassing the Matter, the Prisoner out of meer State Policy was Executed in the Year 1653: For all this Time was spent in contesting between the Ecclesiastical and Secular Power. He that suffer'd was the principal Actor, though at their Examination every one of them said he himself had kill'd the Envoy. *Cromwel's* Embassador in *Spain* killed.

The Duke of *Guize* Peer of *France*, taken by D. *John* of *Austria* in the Troubles at *Naples* and sent into *Spain*, was kept Prisoner in the Castle of *Segovia* with an honourable Guard as became a Prince. He was attended by Gentlemen of his own Country, had 1000 Duccats a Month allowed for his Expences, and was upon all Festivals carried out in the Governour and Mayor's Coaches, to partake in the publick Joy. The Citizens relying upon his Honour grew careless in observing him; and he, in order to make his escape, feigned himself sick, that he might not be seen by any body; and having disguised himself, on the 23*d.* of *November* made his escape out of the Castle; but being missed, and Expresses sent all ways after him, he was taken by the Governour of *Vitoria*: He was sent back to *Burgos*, and thence to *Segovia*, where he was more carefully observed, but still kept with the same Generosity; such was the extraordinary goodness of our King.

The recovery of *Portolongone*, taken by the *French*, was a great Undertaking, and worthy the Arms of *Spain*. D. *John* of *Austria*, Admiral of the Seas and Viceroy of *Sicily*, having deputed the Duke of *Montalto* Governor of that Kingdom, and the Earl of *Ognate* left his Brother D. *Beltram de Guevara* to supply his place, they set sail with a powerful Fleet, and landed on the 19*th.* of *May* at a convenient place for the investing of that Town. The consequence of which is well known to those who are acquainted with the Coasts of *Italy*, and the *French* had from thence put a stop to all Trade by their Privateers. Our Forces first *Portolongone* taken.

took

took *Piombino*, which rendred the Conquest of the other the easier, and consequently soon after it submitted to His Majesty to his greater Honour, for that his Enemies had thought it impregnable.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King *John* of *Portugal*) drew most Garisons from the Frontiers to secure the Sea-Coasts, leaving most of the inland defenceless. He also order'd all the Biskets to be brought out of the Garisons to *Lisbon*, where a Bushel of Wheat was worth 150 Royals Plate. The *English* Fleet in *June* came before the Bar of *Lisbon*, which put the Inhabitants in fear of an Invasion, and obliged the Duke to draw his Forces thither. The *English* took 9 Ships loaden with Sugar from *Brasil*, two *French* Ships loaded with Corn, and at several times 100 lesser Vessels with other Merchandize, and sent them to *Cadiz*. These Misfortunes put the Kingdom of *Portugal* into a great Consternation. As soon as the *English* were gone to *Cadiz* to sell their Prizes, the *Portugueses*, who were assisted by several Princes, now made use of Prince *Rupert*, Brother to the Count *Palatin* and Cousin to the King of *England*. He sailed from *Lisbon* in quest of 5 *English* Ships loaded with Cloath and other things of great value. Having entred the mouth of the *Streights* with 12 Men of War, upon the Coast of *Spain* he took two of the said Ships, and understanding the other three were about *Tunez*, he steer'd thither with 7 sail, sending the other 5 with the two Prizes to *Lisbon*. The Parliament Admiral being inform'd that Prince *Rupert* was in the *Streights*, sailed after him with 9 Frigats, and discover'd these 5 Ships and the 2 Prizes off of *Velez Malaga*. He gave them chase, they making a running fight, till such time as they could no longer avoid him, then they Canonaded one another a whole day in sight of *Carthagena*; and Night coming on the Prince's Ships stood in for the Harbour. For want of Pilots one of them ran a-ground, the Men got ashore and set fire to her. The other 4 with the 2 Prizes got into the Harbour with a strong gale at S. W. and coming to an anchor all the Men ran ashore and went away to the Kingdom of *Murcia*. 300 *Irish* that were among them offer'd to serve in *Catalonia*, and were conducted to *Tortosa*. No sooner had the Men abandon'd the Ships, but the people of *Carthagena* plunder'd them, which the *English* Admiral perceiving, he drew to the Mouth of the Harbour, and soon after stood to Sea after Prince *Rupert*.

English Fleet before *Lisbon*.

The *Catalonians* weary of the *French*, and desirous to return to their Duty, had several Conferences among themselves, and with D. *Bernardo Pantoja*, General of the Artillery of *Leon* and Governor of *Lerida*, who gave them great Encouragement. The French having notice of it, committed many Hostilities against the *Catalonians*. Mean while the King appointed the Marquis of *Mortara*, Viceroy and Captain-General of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and the Marquis *Alexander Borro*, Major General, ordering them immediately to their Commands.

Catalonians return to their Duty.

On the 26th. of *May* they came to *Zaragoça*, and the people of the Castellany of *Amposta* understanding the French design'd to destroy their Corn, came to beg aid. The Major General march'd with 1600 Horse and 1600 Foot, whereupon the French retir'd over *Ebro*, through *Mora*, where they committed all manner of Hostilities. Thence they march'd to *Falsete*, and not being admitted went on. This and the like fortunate Encounters so encourag'd the *Catalonians* that in several places they took up Arms, and without considering their own danger put many of the French to the Sword. Such was the posture of Affairs in *Catalonia*, when the Marquis *de Mortara* understanding it, with all speed set out of *Zaragoça*, and having passed his Foot over the River *Ebro* in Boats, and the Horse by the Ford, he came to *Lerida*. Thence he set out upon the 1st of *September*, intending to besiege *Flix*, to which purpose it was requisite again to ford the River *Ebro* then much swell'd. This was a very desperate Action, and perform'd with much resolutely and emulation, the Water being up to the Mens Breasts, and the French bravely defending their Intrenchments upon the Ford. However the Valour of our Men overcame all difficulties, and by degrees they made themselves Masters of all the Works, and on the 26th. of *September* were possessed of the place. Next day they laid Siege to *Miravette* and its Castle, a place thought impregnable, being seated on a high Hill so rough and uncouth there was no assaulting of it, and so rocky it was most difficult to undermine. The Walls were strong, being the antient Work of the Knights Templars built with Lime and Stone, which made the *French* and *Catalonians* within very secure. But Fortune favouring our designs, the Castle surrendred the 8th. of *October*, the Governor being kill'd with a Musket-shot, which quite discourag'd the Defendants. The Marquis making use of this good Fortune, march'd thence and laid Siege to *Tortosa* on the 10th. of *October* with a goodly Army, consisting of 12000 Horse and Foot, whereof 7000 were *Aragonians*, *Catalonians*, and *Valencians* led by the Viceroys of those Kingdoms, and paid by them. On the 19th. they took their Posts under the Cannon of the Town, the Principal Commanders viewing them, and giving the necessary Orders. A Bridge was laid over the River *Ebro* above the Town, where it might be least exposed to the Enemies Cannon. Our Army daily increasing, the Enemy sought to give a Diversion on the side of *Aragon*, but without any Success. On the 28th. the Trenches were open'd and carried along the cover'd Way to the Monastery of S. *Blas*, where a small Fort was cast up in less than 3 days. Till the 3d. of *November* the Approaches were carried on. Then all the Batteries began to play, and on the 9th. a Colonel was order'd with his Regiment to attack a small Fort upon the Bridge: He did so, but meeting a vigorous resistance retired with the loss of 40 Men, and 60 wounded.

Whilst

Whilst the Batteries continued to Play ashoar, the brave Duke of *Albuquerque* General of the *Spanish* Galleys, with 5 of his Squadron and one of *Sardinia*, set out from *Alfaques* where he lay to hinder Relief being brought to *Tortosa*, and went to meet the Mareschal *de Ligni*, who was come out of *Barcelona* with 5 tall Ships laden with Provision and Ammunition for that Place. At the same time the Duke *de Mercœur* lay at *Cambrites*, in order to attack us by Land. The Duke of *Albuquerque* meeting these Ships upon the Coast of *Tarragona* on the 24th of *November* Ingaged, and after a Fight which lasted from morning till two in the afternoon, made himself Master of them. This Action caused *Tortosa* to surrender, all their hopes depending on that Relief. The besieged Capitulated and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions, they being to be shipped off for *Barcelona*. On the 27th of *November* our General and the Governor of the Town signed the Articles, and on the 3d of *December* our Forces entred *Tortosa*. Thus the Two Important Places of *Flix* and *Tortosa* were Reduced, and all the length of the River *Ebro* Restored to his Majesty. After the surrender of these Two Places, the *Catalonians* desiring to cast off the *French* Yoke, and Return to their Allegiance to their Natural Prince, began every where to Treat the *French* Contemptibly. At *Barcelona* 8 well affected *Catalonians* posted themselves in the Market place in two Parties at a distance, and the one Party crying aloud, *Let Spain Live*, the other answered, *Let it Live, let it Live.* Then the first cryed, *Let* France *and its Government die*; and the others answered, *Let it die, let it die immediately.* Thus the Tumults increased till Night, no Body daring to oppose them. Next Day Lampoons were set up in several Parts of the City, and none offered to take them down. At *Christmas* came the *Syndics* of the Towns about *Barcelona* to complain of the Insolencies of the *French*, of whom the Ecclesiastical Deputy of the Principality asked, *Why they did not kill them, for then was the time?* These Tumults made the Duke of *Mercœur* then Viceroy, D. *Joseph Margarit*, and the principal *French* Commanders, as also those *Catalonians* that Sided with them, think of saving themselves from the fury of the Multitude, and accordingly they withdrew into *Roussillon*, some of them going to *Paris* to acquaint the most Christian Queen and Cardinal *Mazarine* with the Posture of Affairs.

Tortosa taken.

In *France* the Princes of *Conde* and *Conti*, and the Duke of *Longueville* being Summoned to a great Council, were there Apprehended, and sent Prisoners to the Castle of *Vincennes* under a strong Guard. This was the beginning of the mighty Troubles and Confusions that soon after ensued in that Kingdom. Many bloody Skirmishes hapned betwixt the People of *Agen* and the Forces of the Duke of *Espernon*, at last the Duke was worsted and glad to make his Escape with a small Retinue. The King still proceeding against the great Men in Prison, made the Duke of *Mercœur* High Admiral of *France*, which Honour was before given to the Prince of *Conde*; and Governors were sent to the Provinces of those secured. All the Employments of those suspected to be in the Conspiracy were disposed of, Mareschal *Turenne* who Commanded the Army in *Germany* marched with 9000 Foot, and 2000 Horse to Release the Prisoners, many Men of Quality and Cities declaring for him. The same did the Parliament of *Bourdeaux*, where were many of the Nobility. Thither the King marched with his Army, and forced the City to surrender in *October*, upon Condition his most Christian Majesty should release the Princes that were in Prison, not Prosecute those that were absent, and give 100000 Crowns to the Parliament of *Bourdeaux*; put no Garrison into that City, and endeavour a Peace with *Spain*. None of these Articles were performed, whereupon the Rebels took up Arms again.

Leopold the Archduke, Governor of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*, laying hold of this Advantage, with an Army of 30000 Foot, and 18000 Horse entred *Champagne*, burning and wasting all that Province, and took *Chatelet* on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, as he did afterwards on the 22th of *July*, *La Chapelle*. In the following Month of *August* and remaining part of *July*, his Highness made himself Master of many other Places. About the beginning of *September*, Viscount *Turenne* defeated the Mareschal *de Hoquincour* killing 3000 of his Men, and took *Rocroy* and *Laferte Milon* with their Citadels. The Archduke brought all *Champagne* under Contribution, and having Fortified *Rethel*, *Dam*, and *Rocroy*, and Garrisoned other strong Places, laid Siege to *Musson*, an University and Place of great Importance, betwixt *Luxemburg* and *Lorrain*, which he took upon the 11th of *November*. Winter now making it impracticable to keep the Field, our Army was Quartered in *Champagne*, discharging *Flanders* of that heavy Burden which had not hapned before since the War betwixt *Spain* and *France*. Yet our Horse made Incursions as far as *Nanci*, the Court of the Duke of *Lorrain*, who had been outed his Dominions by the *French* ever since the Year 1636.

Leopold the Archduke. *Champagne.*

After many Instances made by the Parliament, the *French* Princes who had been Prisoners were released, but still the Civil Wars continued bloody. Cardinal *Mazarine* for fear of the Rabble, retired to *Havre de Grace*, and still the Parliament by publick Edicts pressed him to depart the Kingdom. A Peace with *Spain* was the earnest desire of them all. This was the State of *France* this Year 1650, famous for the Jubilee, which began at the *Vespers* of the foregoing Year 1649. That day upon *Christmas-Eve*, after noon the Cardinals and all the *Roman* Court accompanied the Pope in Procession to the Chapel of the Palace, where having offered up their Prayers, they set forward with all the Princes that were in *Rome*, Ambassadors and People of the City. The Pope was carried in a Sedan by Four Men cloathed in Crimson Damask. Being come to the holy Gate, one of those that are to shut up the foregoing

Year of the Jubilee.

25 Years, till the Year of Jubilee, the Pope alighted with a Candle in his left Hand, and the great Penitentiary gave him a Silver Hammer guilt, ſo he walked through a Lane made by the Cardinals, and knocked Three times at the Gate, repeating certain Verſes appointed by the Church, which done, he took the holy Croſs and kneeling before the Gate, began the *Te Deum*, then entred, aſcended to the high Altar, came down again, Prayed, took his Seat and began the *Veſpers*. At the ſame time the Cardinal Deacon and the Two eldeſt, went to open the other doors, which remain open all the Year, and are then ſhut up with the ſame Solemnity, ſo the holy Year of Jubilee begins and ends.

The Popes, as Fathers of the Church, uſe upon certain days in the Year of Jubilee to viſit the Hoſpitals, and hear Confeſſions, to give Abſolution upon ſome particular Caſes. Pope *Innocent* the X. in the Hoſpital he had appointed for the Entertainment of Pilgrims, waſhed the Feet of many, ſome of which were Hereticks, who came out of Curioſity to make their Obſervations, and were Converted.

The Duke of *Modena* being ſenſible how much he had been in the Wrong in taking Arms againſt the Catholick King, and being hard ſet by the Marqueſs of *Caracena*, ſubmitted himſelf, and was received with great Honour.

Anno 1651.

Caſtle of *Alcaraz* ſurprzed.

About the middle of *January* this Year, the Inhabitants of *Alcaraz* advertiſed the Governor of *Lerida* how the Caſtle of that Place which commands it, might be ſurprized. He finding it practicable, ſent a Party, who in the dead of the Night ſcaled the Walls without the leſt Oppoſition from the *French*, who ſlept in great ſecurity, and they refuſing Quarter, were all put to the Sword, to the number of 200. *Alcaraz* is about 3 Leagues from *Lerida*, up the Country towards *Corvera*. This Caſtle was of great conſequence, being ſeated on an Eminency. The Affairs of *Catalonia* daily were in a better Poſture. About the end of *January* the Garriſon of the Town and Caſtle of *Scornambou* deceitfully offered to ſurrender; but our Men conſidering the uncertainty of Martial Events, took double the number had been at firſt deſigned for that Enterprize. The Governor with his Garriſon co[illegible] to his plighted Faith fell upon our Men, yet the Place was taken, God juſtly chaſti[illegible] treacherous Dealing. *Scornambou* lies betwixt *Tortoſa* and *Tarragona*, a good Di[illegible] the Sea, which made its Caſtle and that of *Alcaraz* of great uſe for the enſuin[illegible]

Spaniſh Ambaſſador received by the Rebels in *England*

In *England* the new erected Commonwealth ſeemed to be firmly ſettled, *January* D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador had Audience of the Par[illegible] conducted thither with the greateſt Pomp that had been ſeen of long time Three Noblemen, one of which was the Earl of *Salisbury*, were ſent him, and with them 20 Coaches with 6 Horſes each, which with Two of th[illegible] and thoſe of other Perſons of Quality, made up in all 50 Coaches all with 6 H[illegible] *Whitehall* to *Weſtminſter*, was a Lane of 1000 Horſe, and as many Foot, throug[illegible] Ambaſſador paſſed, all the Officers Saluting him. The Throng was ſo great, the[illegible] dor had ſome Difficulty to paſs to a Room richly adorned to receive him, where he[illegible] half an Hour: Upon the Ambaſſadors coming into the Houſe, the Speaker and all the Members ſtood up, and were uncovered, till he ſat down on the Chair ſet for him, and made a ſhort Speech in *Spaniſh*, which he delivered in writing, together with his Credentials, the Speaker anſwered in *Engliſh*, the Parliament would conſider of what he had ſaid, and return an Anſwer. After this Ceremony, the Ambaſſador returned home in the ſame manner, the Cannon at the Tower firing. All Europe was ſurprized at this Proceeding of D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* upon ſuch an extraordinary Revolution of thoſe Kingdoms.

The Duke of *Albuquerque*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys went away to Port S. *Mary* to his Command, as did the Earl of *Haro* General of the Horſe in *Catalonia*. D. *Francis de Tovila* Duke of S. *German* and Governor of the Frontiers at *Badajoz*, underſtanding that 50 of the Enemies Horſe had forded the River at *Olivenca*, and lay in the Woods about a Cannon ſhot from the City, ſent out 150 Horſe in two Parties to fall upon them. This was ſlowly put in Execution, and after he was gone to Bed, he aroſe to ſpeak with the General of the Horſe. Whilſt they were Diſcourſing, Advice was brought that the Enemies Horſe drove the Cattle that Grazed within Muſquet ſhot of the Walls: The Governor knowing the Enemy had no more Horſe on the other ſide of the River, at one of the Clock in the morning iſſued out of the City with the Horſe, and at about a Leagues diſtance recovered the ſmall Cattle, which was about 5000 Head: Towards break of day having purſued the Enemy, he put them to flight, taking from them 300 Head of black Cattle.

French decline in *Catalonia*.

Our Affairs advanced in *Catalonia*; the Marqueſs of *Mortara* took the Field with a gallant Army, flushed with Victory. The *Catalonians* weary of the *French*, fought an opportunity to rid themſelves of them. About 2000 *French* Foot and 1000 Horſe were marching into *Catalonia*, but ſo jealous of the Country People that they durſt not ſtraggle the leaſt, for fear of being cut off in the narrow and Mountanous Paſſes. Orders were now taken by the Council of *France* for ſending ſupplies to *Catalonia*: It was alſo endeavoured to obtain a Truce for a conſiderable time in *Flanders*, but our Governors being averſe to it, they were glad to take other meaſures. It was believed the King of *France* would take upon him the Govern-

Government in *September*, tho' the Tumult ran then ſo high, that ſome great Diſaſter was to be feared. The Prince of *Condé* made great Demands of Satisfaction for his Impriſonment, and other Noblemen had greater Pretenſions than ſtood with the King's Safety to grant. Cardinal *Mazarine* was at *Bonne*, the Court of the Elector of *Cologne*, and waited to be reſtored to the Government of *France*.

In *England* a Squadron was fitting out to go againſt Prince *Rupert*, who lay at *Toulon*, and took many *Engliſh* Ships Trading to the Eaſt. Another Squadron was ſailed for *Newfoundland*, to Convoy the Fiſhing-Fleet, and chaſe the *French* out of thoſe Seas. A third was ſent to the Coaſt of *Scotland*, whither *Cromwel* was marching with a mighty Army to oppoſe the King. The *Royal Sovereign* with another Squadron was to cruize in the Channel. Another Squadron was deſigned for the Coaſt of *Ireland*.

Advice being brought that 14 Sail were arrived at *Tarragona* in *Catalonia* from *Naples*, laden with Corn and Men, it was ſuppoſed the reſt of the Fleet might be come with D. *John* of *Auſtria*. At the ſame time there came News to *Zaragoça*, that 2000 Men from *S. Sebaſtian* were upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*. The Marqueſs *de Mortara* having ſent Officers to Conduct them, on the 20th of *June* went to the Army, which was before encamped, and marched that morning with the Train of Artillery, conſiſting of 36 Pieces of Cannon. In the Ships came 3000 Veteran Soldiers, and great ſtore of Proviſions and Ammunition. Alſo 30 *Neapolitan* Horſes, 12 for the King's Coaches, and the reſt Pads and Hunters. D. *John* of *Auſtria* being at Sea with the Galleys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was advertiſed by the Governour of *Yviça*, that about the Iſland *Formentera* lay a great *French* Ship, with a *Tartan*, which were out a Privateering, and did great harm. D. *John* immediately with all his Fleet made that way, and diſcovered the Enemy about 9 in the morning. At 11 he came with the Admiral Galley within Cannon ſhot of them, and fired a Gun without Ball, which was not anſwered in a long time, by which he underſtood they made ready to fight. All the Cannon of the Galleys played upon the Ship for a good ſpace, and then perceiving they did little execution, D. *John* gave the Sign to Board. The Ship was bravely defended, but at length after three hours, fight taken. It was a Ship of 500 Tun, 30 Guns, and 300 Men, called the *Crowned Lion*. Of the Men 50 were taken, the reſt leaped into the Sea. The *Tartan* was ſunk by the *French* themſelves. We loſt ſome Men, and had many wounded.

The Count de *Oñate*, Viceroy of *Naples*, hearing that two *French* Ships infeſted that Coaſt, [illegible]ut two of the *Naples* Squadron, which took one of them, and put the other to flight, [illegible]ſhattered, it was believed ſhe could never be ſerviceable. The Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, [illegible]nour of *Milan*, had a powerful Army in readineſs againſt this Campagne, which raiſed [illegible]ouſie of the Duke of *Savoy*, fearing the Marqueſs deſigned againſt *Cazal*. In *Flanders* [illegible]ke of *Aerſcot* poſted a Gentleman who had ſpoken opprobriouſly of *Spain*, but the Duel [illegible]D. *John de Borgia*, Governour of the Caſtle of *Antwerp*, and Brother to the Duke *de Villoſa*, was ſent his Majeſty's Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Crown of *Poland* with a [illegible]did Retinue.

Queen of *Spain* delivered of a Daughter.

All *Spain* admired its Queen *Maviana* of *Auſtria*, and offered up their Prayers to God for a numerous Iſſue. On the 12th of *July*, God having before heard their Requeſt, her Majeſty was brought to bed of a Daughter, for which there was great rejoicing, the Bells ringing, and the Multitude flocking to the Court with loud Acclamations. The Kingdoms of *Aragon*, *Sicily*, and *Naples*, ſent their Deputies to Congratulate with their Majeſties, as did all the Cities of *Spain*; and the Nobility, tho' warned to moderate their Expences, appeared in moſt coſtly Apparel. *Julio Roſpigliosi*, the Pope's Legate *à Latere*, was made choice of by the King to Baptize the Princeſs *Mary Margaret* on the 25th of *July*, being the Feaſt of S. *James* the Apoſtle, Patron of *Spain*. All the Galleries of the Palace were hung with the richeſt Tapiſtry of Silk and Gold, and the Chapel with moſt coſtly Embroidery. In the midſt of the Chapel was placed a Canopy of Silver, under which was the Font wherein S. *Dominick* was Baptized, kept by our Kings for the Chriſtening of their Children. Much other coſtly Furniture was diſpoſed in great order by the Patriarch of the *Indies*, and the Earl of *Puño Enroſtro*, Gentleman of the King's Bedchamber then in waiting. The Lady *Mary Tereſa*, the King's Daughter, was the only Godmother. The Legate ſet forward from his Houſe with a moſt ſplendid Retinue, and moſt rich Liveries, tho' he had new ones againſt the Birth of the Princeſs. Being come to the Royal Chapel, he bleſſed the Holy Water, and then all things being in readineſs, and Multitudes of People having taken Places to ſee the Proceſſion, they ſet forwards in this manner: Firſt the *Spaniſh* and *Swiſs* Guards; then the King's Pages; next, Gentlemen of *Burgundy* and *Caſtile*; then Noblemen; then all the Serjeants at Arms, between the Nobility and the Grandees; next, the King and Queen's, Stewards not in Waiting, with their Rods; after them the Grandees: Behind them came the Stewards that carried the Utenſils for the Ceremony; next to them the Lady *Mary Tereſa*; then came D. *Luiz Mendez de Haro*, Earl and Duke of *Olivarez*, who carried the Princeſs, and after him all the Ladies of the Court. At the Chapel-Door the Legate met the Princeſs, with ſeveral Biſhops in *Pontificalibus*. Then the Ceremony began, and the Princeſs was called *Mary Margaret*: After which, the Legate hung a rich Relikary about the Neck of the Princeſs, and beſtowed others on ſeveral of the Attendants: Which done, they returned back in the ſame Order they came. The King fav[illegible]

25 Years, till the Year of Jubilee, the Pope alighted with a Candle in his left Hand, and the great Penitentiary gave him a Silver Hammer guilt, ſo he walked through a Lane made by the Cardinals, and knocked Three times at the Gate, repeating certain Verſes appointed by the Church, which done, he took the holy Croſs and kneeling before the Gate, began the *Te Deum*, then entred, aſcended to the high Altar, came down again, Prayed, took his Seat and began the *Veſpers*. At the ſame time the Cardinal Deacon and the Two eldeſt, went to open the other doors, which remain open all the Year, and are then ſhut up with the ſame Solemnity, ſo the holy Year of Jubilee begins and ends.

The Popes, as Fathers of the Church, uſe upon certain days in the Year of Jubilee to viſit the Hoſpitals, and hear Confeſſions, to give Abſolution upon ſome particular Caſes. Pope *Innocent* the X. in the Hoſpital he had appointed for the Entertainment of Pilgrims, waſhed the Feet of many, ſome of which were Hereticks, who came out of Curioſity to make their Obſervations, and were Converted.

The Duke of *Modena* being ſenſible how much he had been in the Wrong in taking Arms againſt the Catholick King, and being hard ſet by the Marqueſs of *Caracena*, ſubmitted himſelf, and was received with great Honour.

Anno 1651.

Caſtle of *Alcaraz* ſurprzed.

About the middle of *January* this Year, the Inhabitants of *Alcaraz* advertiſed the Governor of *Lerida* how the Caſtle of that Place which commands it, might be ſurprized. He finding it practicable, ſent a Party, who in the dead of the Night ſcaled the Walls without the leſt Oppoſition from the *French*, who ſlept in great ſecurity, and they refuſing Quarter, were all put to the Sword, to the number of 200. *Alcaraz* is about 3 Leagues from *Lerida*, up the Country towards *Corvera*. This Caſtle was of great conſequence, being ſeated on an Eminency. The Affairs of *Catalonia* daily were in a better Poſture. About the end of *January* the Garriſon of the Town and Caſtle of *Scornambou* deceitfully offered to ſurrender; but our Men conſidering the uncertainty of Martial Events, took double the number had been at firſt deſigned for that Enterprize. The Governor with his Garriſon contrary to his plighted Faith fell upon our Men, yet the Place was taken, God juſtly chaſtiſing their treacherous Dealing. *Scornambou* lies betwixt *Tortoſa* and *Tarragona*, a good Diſtance from the Sea, which made its Caſtle and that of *Alcaraz* of great uſe for the enſuing Campaign.

Spaniſh Ambaſſador received by the Rebels in *England*

In *England* the new erected Commonwealth ſeemed to be firmly ſettled, whereupon in *January* D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador had Audience of the Parliament, being conducted thither with the greateſt Pomp that had been ſeen of long time in that Court. Three Noblemen, one of which was the Earl of *Salisbury*, were ſent to Conduct him, and with them 20 Coaches with 6 Horſes each, which with Two of the Ambaſſadors and thoſe of other Perſons of Quality, made up in all 50 Coaches all with 6 Horſes. From *Whiteball* to *Weſtminſter*, was a Lane of 1000 Horſe, and as many Foot, through which the Ambaſſador paſſed, all the Officers Saluting him. The Throng was ſo great, the Ambaſſador had ſome Difficulty to paſs to a Room richly adorned to receive him, where he waited half an Hour: Upon the Ambaſſadors coming into the Houſe, the Speaker and all the Members ſtood up, and were uncovered, till he ſat down on the Chair ſet for him, and made a ſhort Speech in *Spaniſh*, which he delivered in writing, together with his Credentials, the Speaker anſwered in *Engliſh*, the Parliament would conſider of what he had ſaid, and return an Anſwer. After this Ceremony, the Ambaſſador returned home in the ſame manner, the Cannon at the Tower firing. All Europe was ſurprized at this Proceeding of D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* upon ſuch an extraordinary Revolution of thoſe Kingdoms.

The Duke of *Albuquerque*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys went away to Port S. *Mary* to his Command, as did the Earl of *Haro* General of the Horſe in *Catalonia*. D. *Francis de Tavila* Duke of S. *German* and Governor of the Frontiers at *Badajoz*, underſtanding that 50 of the Enemies Horſe had forded the River at *Olivença*, and lay in the Woods about a Cannon ſhot from the City, ſent out 150 Horſe in two Parties to fall upon them. This was ſlowly put in Execution, and after he was gone to Bed, he aroſe to ſpeak with the General of the Horſe. Whilſt they were Diſcourſing, Advice was brought that the Enemies Horſe drove the Cattle that Grazed within Muſquet ſhot of the Walls: The Governor knowing the Enemy had no more Horſe on the other ſide of the River, at one of the Clock in the morning iſſued out of the City with the Horſe, and at about a Leagues diſtance recovered the ſmall Cattle, which was about 5000 Head: Towards break of day having purſued the Enemy, he put them to flight, taking from them 300 Head of black Cattle.

French decline in *Catalonia*.

Our Affairs advanced in *Catalonia*; the Marqueſs of *Mortara* took the Field with a gallant Army, fluſhed with Victory. The *Catalonians* weary of the *French*, ſought an opportunity to rid themſelves of them. About 2000 *French* Foot and 1000 Horſe were marching into *Catalonia*, but ſo jealous of the Country People that they durſt not ſtraggle the leaſt, for fear of being cut off in the narrow and Mountanous Paſſes. Orders were now taken by the Council of *France* for ſending ſupplies to *Catalonia*: It was alſo endeavoured to obtain a Truce for a conſiderable time in *Flanders*, but our Governors being averſe to it, they were glad to take other meaſures. It was believed the King of *France* would take upon him the Govern-

Government in *September*, tho' the Tumult ran then ſo high, that ſome great Diſaſter was to be feared. The Prince of *Condé* made great Demands of Satisfaction for his Impriſonment, and other Noblemen had greater Pretenſions than ſtood with the King's Safety to grant. Cardinal *Mazarine* was at *Bonne*, the Court of the Elector of *Cologne*, and waited to be reſtored to the Government of *France*.

In *England* a Squadron was fitting out to go againſt Prince *Rupert*, who lay at *Toulon*, and took many *Engliſh* Ships Trading to the Eaſt. Another Squadron was ſailed for *Newfoundland*, to Convoy the Fiſhing-Fleet, and chaſe the *French* out of thoſe Seas. A third was ſent to the Coaſt of *Scotland*, whither *Cromwel* was marching with a mighty Army to oppoſe the King. The *Royal Sovereign* with another Squadron was to cruize in the Channel. Another Squadron was deſigned for the Coaſt of *Ireland*.

Advice being brought that 14 Sail were arrived at *Tarragona* in *Catalonia* from *Naples*, laden with Corn and Men, it was ſuppoſed the reſt of the Fleet might be come with *D. John* of *Auſtria*. At the ſame time there came News to *Zaragoça*, that 2000 Men from *S. Sebaſtian* were upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*. The Marqueſs *de Mortara* having ſent Officers to Conduct them, on the 20th of *June* went to the Army, which was before encamped, and marched that morning with the Train of Artillery, conſiſting of 36 Pieces of Cannon. In the Ships came 3000 Veteran Soldiers, and great ſtore of Proviſions and Ammunition. Alſo 30 *Neapolitan* Horſes, 12 for the King's Coaches, and the reſt Pads and Hunters. *D. John* of *Auſtria* being at Sea with the Galleys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was advertiſed by the Governour of *Yviça*, that about the Iſland *Formentera* lay a great *French* Ship, with a *Tartan*, which were out a Privateering, and did great harm. *D. John* immediately with all his Fleet made that way, and diſcovered the Enemy about 9 in the morning. At 11 he came with the Admiral Galley within Cannon ſhot of them, and fired a Gun without Ball, which was not anſwered in a long time, by which he underſtood they made ready to fight. All the Cannon of the Galleys played upon the Ship for a good ſpace, and then perceiving they did little execution, *D. John* gave the Sign to Board. The Ship was bravely defended, but at length after three hours, fight taken. It was a Ship of 500 Tun, 30 Guns, and 300 Men, called the *Crowned Lion*. Of the Men 50 were taken, the reſt leaped into the Sea. The *Tartan* was ſunk by the *French* themſelves. We loſt ſome Men, and had many wounded.

The Count *de Oñate*, Viceroy of *Naples*, hearing that two *French* Ships infeſted that Coaſt, ſent out two of the *Naples* Squadron, which took one of them, and put the other to flight, but ſo ſhattered, it was believed ſhe could never be ſerviceable. The Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, Governour of *Milan*, had a powerful Army in readineſs againſt this Campagne, which raiſed the Jealouſie of the Duke of *Savoy*, fearing the Marqueſs deſigned againſt *Casal*. In *Flanders* the Duke of *Aerſcot* poſted a Gentleman who had ſpoken opprobriouſly of *Spain*, but the Duel fell. *D. John de Borgia*, Governour of the Caſtle of *Antwerp*, and Brother to the Duke *de Villahermoſa*, was ſent his Majeſty's Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Crown of *Poland* with a ſplendid Retinue.

Queen of *Spain* delivered of a Daughter.

All *Spain* admired its Queen *Mariana* of *Auſtria*, and offered up their Prayers to God for a numerous Iſſue. On the 12th of *July*, God having before heard their Requeſt, her Majeſty was brought to bed of a Daughter, for which there was great rejoicing, the Bells ringing, and the Multitude flocking to the Court with loud Acclamations. The Kingdoms of *Aragon*, *Sicily*, and *Naples*, ſent their Deputies to Congratulate with their Majeſties, as did all the Cities of *Spain*; and the Nobility, tho' warned to moderate their Expences, appeared in moſt coſtly Apparel. *Julio Roſpigliſi*, the Pope's Legate *à Latere*, was made choice of by the King to Baptize the Princeſs *Mary Margaret* on the 25th of *July*, being the Feaſt of S. *James* the Apoſtle, Patron of *Spain*. All the Galleries of the Palace were hung with the richeſt Tapiſtry of Silk and Gold, and the Chapel with moſt coſtly Embroidery. In the midſt of the Chapel was placed a Canopy of Silver, under which was the Font wherein S. *Dominick* was Baptized, kept by our Kings for the Chriſtening of their Children. Much other coſtly Furniture was diſpoſed in great order by the Patriarch of the *Indies*, and the Earl of *Puño Euroſtro*, Gentleman of the King's Bedchamber then in waiting. The Lady *Mary Tereſa*, the King's Daughter, was the only Godmother. The Legate ſet forward from his Houſe with a moſt ſplendid Retinue, and moſt rich Liveries, tho' he had new ones againſt the Birth of the Princeſs. Being come to the Royal Chapel, he bleſſed the Holy Water, and then all things being in readineſs, and Multitudes of People having taken Places to ſee the Proceſſion, they ſet forwards in this manner: Firſt the *Spaniſh* and *Swiſs* Guards; then the King's Pages next, Gentlemen of *Burgundy* and *Caſtile*; then Noblemen; then all the Serjeants at Arms, between the Nobility and the Grandees; next, the King and Queen's, Stewards not in Waiting, with their Rods; after them the Grandees: Behind them came the Stewards that carried the Utenſils for the Ceremony; next to them the Lady *Mary Tereſa*; then came *D. Luiz. Mendez de Haro*, Earl and Duke of *Olivarez*, who carried the Princeſs, and after him all the Ladies of the Court. At the Chapel-Door the Legate met the Princeſs, with ſeveral Biſhops in *Pontificalibus*. Then the Ceremony began, and the Princeſs was called *Mary Margaret*: After which, the Legate hung a rich Relikary about the Neck of the Princeſs, and beſtowed others on ſeveral of the Attendants: Which done, they returned back in the ſame Order they came. The King and

all from the upper Tribune of the Chapel, as did the Ambaſſadors of the Emperor and *Venetians*, being *incognito* in the Chancel.

The Queen being a little recovered of her hard Labour, was ſomewhat melancholy, and the King to divert her ordered a Bull-Feaſt upon the 4th of *September*. The Day proved fair, and the King being ſeated, the Guards, as is uſual, began to clear the Place, which was then watered by 20 Carts carrying Pipes of Water ingeniouſly carved. After ſeveral Bulls were killed, the next Sport was that which they call of Canes, and is in imitation of the old manner of Fighting with Spears, inſtead of which they uſe Canes, which is very diverting and pleaſant. To conclude the Publick Rejoycing, a few days after there was another Bull-Feaſt; and ſo ended that Great Solemnity.

F. *Peter Pimentel*, of the Family of the Earl of *Benavente*, a Jeſuit, ſet out towards *Rome*, in order to be there at the General Chapter of that Order; with him went his Nephew, Brother to the Marqueſs of *Villafranca*. They went aboard a *Genoeſe*, and off of *Marſeilles* were taken by a *French* Privateer, and carried to *Toulon*, where all that were in the Ship were ſet at liberty, except F. *Pimentel*, his Nephew, and a Regent of *Italy*, who was bound for *Sicily*.

The Value of Copper-money was enhanced by Proclamation one third Part; upon which ſeveral Perſons, moved by the great Profit, thought it eaſie in remote Places to put the Stamp upon the Coin; but many of them paid for their Preſumption with their Lives in the Market-places of *Madrid*, *Toledo*, *Sevil*, and other Towns.

The *Capuchin* Church, founded at *Madrid* by our Queen *Elizabeth* of *Bourbon*, being now finiſhed, the moſt Holy Sacrament was tranſlated thither with great Solemnity, and the Feaſt of the Dedication laſted 8 days. A *Portugu*ſ Baroneſs, Widow to *George de Paz Sylveira*, one of the Great Farmers of the Revenue, being left vaſtly rich, founded a Monaſtery for *Carmelite* Nuns, which when finiſhed, will not be inferior for Grandeur and Revenue to the beſt in *Madrid*. That her Foundation might be the more firm, ſhe gave half the Right of Patronſhip to the Town of *Madrid*, allowing the Council of that Town for ever the Naming of Fifteen Religious Women. On the 9th of *May* the Town of *Madrid* celebrated the Feaſt of the Tranſlation of the Holy Image of our Bleſſed Lady of the Pillar. The Solemnity laſted nine Days, and the Town ſetled a Revenue for Building of the Chapel of that Holy Image.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King *John* of *Portugal*) upon ſome Jealouſie caſt a Gentleman into Priſon; for whoſe Liberty, one who had deſerved well, and was a Favourite, made ſuit, but was refuſed; upon which he went to the Gaoler, and demanded the Priſoner. The Gaoler delivered him; but ſoon repenting, acquainted the Duke with it, who immediately ordered his Favourite to be apprehended. Upon which the People of *Lisbon* mutinied, and began to rail againſt the Duke, and that night many reflecting and threatning Lampoons were ſet up in publick Places. Mean while certain *Portugues* Troops broke into *Caſtile*; and having plundered four open Towns, carried away a conſiderable Booty in Cattel. *D. Francis Totavila*, Duke of *S. German*, and General of the Frontiers of *Eſtremadura*, having notice of it, ordered *Thomas Alardi*, Earl of *Tronçan*, one of his Lieutenants, to gather what Horſe and Foot he could, and purſue them into *Portugal*. The Earl having aſſembled his Troops, purſued them; but finding they were gone, ſent after them the Commiſſary-General *Jacome Maçacan*. He ſet forward on the 5th of *March*, and next morning about break of day diſcovered the Enemy at *Ceilavin*, being 250 Horſe and 500 Foot, and having drove all the Cattel they found in their way. *Maçacan* immediately charged the Enemy with ſuch Bravery, that they were broke, and about 150 of their Men killed, among whom was a Captain of Horſe, 2 Lieutenants, 6 Captains of Foot, the Major, 5 Enſigns, and other Officers. 366 were taken, moſt of them ſo deſperately wounded that they died. On our ſide one Captain of Horſe, one Enſign, and four private Men were killed. Thus the Inſolency of the Enemy was ſomewhat ſuppreſſed, and *Maçacan* gained much Reputation.

Advice was brought to *Oran*, that the *Moors* of *Uladala* and *Zal* had revolted; that they had fortified themſelves upon a Break of the River, and thence pillaged the neighbouring Places. The Marqueſs of *Floreſta Davila*, Governour of *Oran*, fell upon them, and brought away 200 Slaves, and their Chief, killing 100 more. Of the *Alafexes* and *Ulixbrain*, Two Heads of Families, which together make 190 Villages, he took 110 Slaves, and retired fighting all day with above 4000 *Moors*, of whom he killed 300. In *May* he made another Inroad to the River *Cique*, whence he took 100 Slaves, and at other times above 120 Robbers who infeſted the Country. He again marched againſt above 300 Villages at *Venarafel* (who are the ſtouteſt *Moors* of all that Country) and in the Plain of *Abora* made 150 Slaves. Underſtanding that a *Moravito* had built a ſmall Town, and fortified it about 18 Leagues from *Oran*, at the Mouth of the River *Zara*, which ran through the midſt of it, the Governour ſent a Brave Officer with 200 Foot and 110 Horſe to plunder it. He came there at midnight, and applying two Petards to the Gate, entred the Town, ſacked it, and brought off 150 Slaves, ſome of which were *Moravito*'s.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* at the Siege of *Barcelona*.

D. John of *Auſtria* (as was before ſaid) in his way from *Sicily* having taken the *French* Ship called the *Crowned Lion*, came to the Siege of *Barcelona*, which it was not doubted would in few days be reduced. *D. John* being Viceroy of *Sicily*, left in his Place, as Governour of that Iſland,

Iſland, *D. Antony Ronquillo*, High Chancellor of *Milan*, who dying at *Palermo*, the Archbiſhop of that City ſucceeded him till ſuch time as the Duke *del Infantado* came thither from *Rome* with the Character of Viceroy. Cardinal *Trivulcio* was received at *Rome*, and acted as Ambaſſador from the Crown of *Spain* till the Earl of *Oropeſa* came. The Count *de Oñate* Governed *Naples* with ſingular Wiſdom and good Conduct, as did the Marqueſs of *Campo Reall* the Iſland of *Sardinia*. The latter endeavoured to put an end to the Factions that diſturbed the Quiet of that Kingdom, and baniſhing the Heads of both Parties, eſtabliſhed Peace. He ſent Supplies to the Iſland *Coralina de Tabarca*, at the Requeſt of the Governour of it, by which means that Place was delivered from the Danger of the *Barbary Moors*.

The Marqueſs of *Caraçena* Governour of *Milan*, having with his Army infeſted all the neighbouring Country, retired with a great Booty taken in *Piemont* about *Turin*, the Court of the Duke of *Savoy*, and notwithſtanding 4000 of the Enemy endeavoured to cut off his Retreat, he paſſed all the difficult Mountains with his heavy Baggage and Train of Artillery, without loſing one head of Cattel. This done, he diſperſed his Army in the Territories of *Tubine*, *Camagna*, *Concano*, and *Vigneula*. Here he expected the coming of 5 Regiments deſigned for *Catalonia*, and hindred the *French* from ſending Supplies to that Province. All the Cattel taken about *Casal* he cauſed to be reſtored, the Governour of that Place and he of *Torno*, giving Security, they would for the future, no more moleſt, the Subjects of the Dukedom of *Milan*. Then having ſent 1600 *Italians* and *Germans* deſigned for *Catalonia* to *Final*, and made a General Muſter, he put his Army into Winter Quarters.

In *France* all things tended to Rebellion. The Queen Mother brought the King to the Parliament of *Paris*, to be recognized as their Lawful Sovereign, which they all offered to do, when as things were diſpoſed with the uſual Pomp for ſo great a Ceremony, but as ſoon as they broke up, many of them fled to *Rochelle*. The Prince of *Conde* having formed and concluded the League, demanded more than it was poſſible to grant him. Yet after this, the Queen, Duke of *Orleans*, Prince of *Conde*, and Parliament of *Paris*, were again united, but it laſted not long, for in a little time the Prince of *Conde* took the Field, as did alſo the King's Army.

The Duke of *Bavaria* our King's Couſin died at *Munich*, his eldeſt Son ſucceeded him. Peace was concluded betwixt the Duke of *Neuburg* and Elector of *Brandenburg*, and in the midſt of the publick Joy for the ſame died the Duke. The Emperor ſummoned the Diet to meet at *Ratisbon*, upon the 16th of *May* Cardinal *Mazarin* returning into *France*, the Treaty of Peace then on Foot was broke off, and the Prince of *Conde*'s Forces daily increaſed. The City of *London* was exceedingly alarmed with the King's March out of *Scotland*, but *Cromwel* having defeated his Forces at *Worceſter*, returned victorious, and then marched to *Scotland*, where all Places ſubmitted to him. This ſame Year, *Caſimir* King of *Poland*, gave the *Tartars* a very ſignal Overthrow.

Anno 1652.

The Glory of his Catholick Majeſtie's Arms was much increaſed, by the recovery of all the Principality of *Catalonia*. *Barcelona* its Metropolis being reſtored to his Obedience, as ſhall ſoon appear, D. *John* of *Auſtria*, the Marqueſs of *Mortara*, and the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, General of the Horſe, having ſignalized their admirable Conduct in all this Siege, which tho' it encloſed a vaſt Tract of Ground, was managed only by 8000 Men. But let us firſt ſay ſomewhat of the 3 General Chapters of the military Orders, Aſſembled by his Majeſtie's ſpecial Command. Two Months before the time prefixed for the meeting, the King ſent out his Summons to all the Commendaries, Knights, Superiours, and Clergy of thoſe Orders to meet. Thoſe of the Order of *Santiago* on the firſt Day of *July* 1652, and thoſe of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* upon the 10th of the ſame Month. On the Day appointed, all the Members of the Order of *Santiago* received the Bleſſed Sacrament in the Church of S. *Hieronie*. His Majeſty as perpetual Adminiſtrator for the Order, was ſeated on a Chair placed before the Altar, where a Pontifical Maſs had been ſung by the Prior of *Ucles*, the Chapter being kept within his Juriſdiction. The Knights and Friars were placed in Order according to their Seniority, the Knights with their white Cloaks, and the Clergy in their Surplices. On the King's right hand was the Prior of *Ucles*, and the chief Commendaries of his Precinct. The Vicar of *Merida* who is Porter to the Order, was ordered to ſhut out all ſecular Perſons, and admit none without his Majeſtie's ſpecial Command. The Vicar of *Tudia* who is Secretary, was appointed to Regiſter all that was done. Then by direction of the Prior of *Ucles*, one of the Friars with a loud Voice, read the Rules of the Order, and in his Majeſtie's Name the Chapter was told, that all that had been read, was, what they were bound to obſerve, for the Honour of God, and the glorious Apoſtle S. *James*, and what had been in former Chapters eſtabliſhed, by the Kings *Ferdinand*, *Charles*, *Philip* the 2d and *Philip* the 3d, as perpetual Adminiſtrators of the Order. To which in the Name of the whole Chapter, they all ſtanding up uncovered, the Prior of *Ucles* anſwered. He kiſſed his Majeſtie's hands, and humbly requeſted of him, to take into his Royal Care, the Preſervation and Increaſe of that Holy Order, ſo advantageous to all Chriſtendom, and always ſo Loyal to the Kings of *Caſtile*. Some Vacancies were there filled up, and the *Auguſtin* Monaſtery called of the Lady *Mary* of *Aragon*, was appointed for the Chapter to be continued in. With much the like Ceremony on the 10th of the Month, began

gan the Chapter of the two Military Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, the former being upon the right hand of the King, and the latter upon the left. The Convent of Benedictines called S. *Martin* was appointed for that of *Calatrava* to continue their Seſſions, and that of S. *Bernard* for the Knights of *Alcantara*. The particular Decrees of each Order made in thoſe Chapters, are to be ſeen in Print, particularly thoſe of *Calatrava*, publiſhed by D. *Hierome de Maſcarenas* Knights of that Order.

His Majeſty deſirous to divert the Queen with ſome extraordinary Sights, brought to Court the *Dedalus* of our Times, who ſurpaſſes even him of *Crete*; this was a *Florentine* Gentleman well known in *Germany* and *Italy*, whoſe Name was *Vaggio*. The Theater of the Pallace at *Buen Retiro* was by him prepared, and there the moſt ingenious part of *Ovid's Metamorphoſis* repreſented. Fortune appeared upon her Wheel breaking from amidſt the Clouds, and charming the Auditory with her Lute and ſweet Voice. The Heavens and Earth opened, and *Jove* appeared upon his Throne, the Terreſtrial Gods riſing out of the Bowels of the Earth. The Son of the moſt beautiful Goddeſs, appeared croſſing the Ocean in a gilded Boat, ſurprizing their Majeſties with his melodious Harmony. There were ſeen the famous Gardens of the Goddeſs and Queen of *Cyprus*, the noiſie Workmen of the God *Vulcan*, wonderful Shipwrecks and terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning. The 2d Day the Councils were admitted to this Entertainment, the 3d the Town of *Madrid*, and the 4th the reſt of the Court, Multitudes flocking from all Parts of the Kingdom, to ſhare in this Princely Magnificence.

Feaſt of S. *Roſalia.*

The Count *de Monterrey*, conſidering the Deſtruction made by the Plague in *Malaga*, *Sevil*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*, and that now it began to ſpread in the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Sardinia*, to prevent its further Progreſs, thought good to have Recourſe to the Devotion of the Bleſſed S. *Roſalia*, who from her tender Years, led the Life of an *Anchorit* on Mount *Peregrino* near *Palermo*. This Saint by her Interceſſion, has ſeveral times delivered *France*, *Italy*, and the Empire from that Evil, and was therefore by Pope *Urban* the 8th, declared the Deliverer of *Sicily* from the Plague. The very *Moors* fearful of her Power, never fail that way, but they leave ſome Alms to her Chappel. The Count and ſupreme Council of *Italy*, celebrated the Feaſt of this Saint in *September* at the Royal Monaſtery of Nuns, called of the Angels, of the Order of S. *Francis*. The Service of the Church was performed with Muſick and great Pomp, the Night being turned into Day, with Illuminations and artificial Fire-works.

Barcelona recovered.

At length, *Barcelona* after a tedious Siege, was again reſtored to his Majeſty on the 17th of *October*, to the great Honour of the Generals commanding there, and univerſal Joy of the Inhabitants. Upon this News, his Majeſty went a horſeback to the Church of *Atocha*, the Streets were hung with rich Tapiſtry, for three Nights the Town was enlightened with Illuminations and Bonfires, and a Bull Feaſt was kept in the great Market-place. *Barcelona* ſent a Gentleman to make its Submiſſion to the King, he was introduced with as great State, as if he had been an Ambaſſador from the moſt potent Monarch. After the King he viſited the Queen and Princeſſes. He was nobly entertained, all things were adjuſted and reſtored to the ſame Poſture they were in, before the Revolt of that City.

Portugueſes worſted.

On the 3d of *October* happened a notable Fight, betwixt the *Spaniſh* and *Portugues* Horſe. The General of *Eſtremadura* having ordered a Convoy for *Alburea*, the Night before it ſet out, a Party of 20 Horſe was ſent to diſcover the Convoy, which being upon the Point to march, the Lieutenant who Commanded the Party, gave Intelligence, that he had ſpy'd 5 Squadrons marching towards the Field of Canes to lie in wait for the Convoy. The Troops of *Talavera* were ordered to join thoſe before deſtined for the Convoy. Our General of Horſe was deſirous to meet the Enemy, and uſed his endeavours to that Purpoſe. The Scouts affirmed, the Enemies Squadrons marched towards the Watch-Tower of S. *Jaſpar* along the ſide of *Conchuela*. Our Men marched directly towards them, and underſtanding they retired to the Ford of *Sancha Brava*, made haſte to overtake them, and found the Enemy had joined the reſt of their Horſe. Our Troops drew up, thoſe of *Talavera* were not yet come, but marched with all poſſible Speed. The Fight began, the Enemy who underſtood we had more Troops at hand, laying hold of the preſent Advantage, with 7 Squadrons Charged our Vanguard, which conſiſted of four. Our Men received them with ſuch Reſolution, that they drove them back upon their main Body, and then conſidering the Force they had to deal with, halted. The main Body of the *Portugueſes*, was advancing as the Troops of *Talavera* came in, but had not yet time to join our Battel. Our General ordered his Troops to ſtand their Ground, and receive the Enemies Charge. Both Vanguards charged, and fought ſometime Sword in hand, without giving Ground, till at length the Enemies Rear began to file off. Ours did the like, and having made up their Squadrons, advanced towards the Enemy, who retired precipitantly, without facing about, tho' ſome Parties were ſent after them. The main Bodies could not be brought to engage. Of the Enemy 210 were killed, on our ſide not above 20 killed and wounded. Here 617 of our Horſe drove 1500 *Portugueſes*.

The *Cortes* of *Madrid* to expreſs their Zeal to the Queen of *Angels*, ſent F. *Gonçalo de Caſtilla* a Jeſuit, Ambaſſador to *Rome*, to obtain of the Pope, that the Immaculate Conception might be made a matter of Faith, but he died at *Rome* before any thing was done in that Affair. The Biſhop of *Valencia* was appointed to ſucceed him. The Military Orders of *Santiago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, ſignalized their Devotion in this particular. On the 15th of *December*, the Order of *Calatrava* kept this Solemnity, and continued it 9 Days, the Members ſwearing to

to defend and maintain the Immaculate Conception. The ſame was afterwards done by the two other Military Orders of *Santiago* and *Alcantara*. The Council of *Madrid* followed the Example of the Military Orders.

The Marqueſs *de Caracena* of whom the *Italians* confeſs, that no Governour of *Milan* ever performed ſo much with ſo ſmall Forces, having received Orders from his Majeſty to poſſeſs himſelf of *Trin*, a moſt important Place and then ill provided, overcoming all Difficulties, as well of want of Men to take, as Means to preſerve that Place, with the greateſt Secrecy imaginable reſolved to attack that Place. He ſent the Marqueſs *Serra* Major General from *Milan* on the 3d of *May*, and on the 4th, he ſecured all the Avenues to that Place. The Marqueſs having given the neceſſary Orders to D. *John Vazquez Coronado*, Governour of the Caſtle of *Milan* for remounting the Cavalry, raiſing the Militia, and for following him with the *German* Troops that then were coming into the Dukedom, went away himſelf to the Siege. 400 of the Enemies Foot were ſent by the River *Po* to get into the Place, and landed not far from it in a Wood, whereof the Governour of *Milan* having Intelligence, he ſent the Marqueſs *Serra* to cut them off, but they retired in time to *Crecentin*, leaving their Boats, which were taken by our Men. The Marqueſs *de Villar* gathered 1500 Foot, and 150 Horſe, thinking to break through the Marqueſs of *Caraçena's* Quarters, and make his way into the Town, but was moſt vigorouſly repulſed. Within 10 Days the Bulwarks were undermined, and ſo the Place ſurrendred the 30th of *May*. 500 Soldiers marched out of it, beſides ſome ſick. At this Siege the Marqueſs of *Caracena* gained the Reputation of a moſt expert General, in all ſorts of Martial Diſcipline and Knowledge.

Cazal taken.

The Marqueſs encouraged by this Succeſs, reſolved to attempt *Cazal*. This is a Place in *Italy* eſteemed impregnable, and much coveted by all the neighbouring Princes. Its Cittadel was built by the Duke of *Mantua*, having obtained leave of King *Philip* the 2d, all Men believing it was rather raiſed for the Service of *Spain*, than of its own Prince. But time altering Mens Affections, the Owners fearful of the Power of *Spain*, called in the *French* to defend it. About the middle of *September* the Marqueſs ſet out to beſiege this Place, and coming to *Moncalvo* ſtretched out his Army to the Territory of *Val de Grani* for want of Forage. Then having laid a Bridge over the *Po*, paſſed over the *Spaniards*, the Marqueſs *de Borgameneiro's* Regiment of *Germans*, and that of Collonel *Beitin*, becauſe the *Piemonteſes* had drawn 400 Men out of *Fadi*, and led them by the way of *Clavaſco*, 1300 remaining ſtill at *Fadi*; but they marched off by degrees, and hoped for ſome Succour from *Verceli*. The *Piamonteſes* were much more concerned at ſome Paſſages betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*, and to ſee the *Spaniards* fortifie *Roſignano*, *Ponteſtura*, and S. *George* near *Cazal*. The Marqueſs quartered the Body of his Army near *Moncalvo*, blocking up *Cazal*. The *French* thought to have put 400 Men into the Town, but the Marqueſs of *Sorto* Son to the Marqueſs *de los Balbaſes*, and General of the Men at Arms prevented them, ſcowring all the Country 14 miles about, for the ſpace of 8 days. Then the Marqueſs of *Caraçena* drew near to attack the Place, and great Stores of Proviſions and Ammunition were making at *Milan*. To hinder the *French* putting any Relief into the Town, the Marqueſs poſſeſſed himſelf of the Hill, placing there 4 Regiments of Foot, the Horſe of *Naples*, that of the Commiſſary General *Moron*, and his own Troops of Guards. The Marqueſs of *Sento* lay at *Pianura* with 4 Regiments of Foot, the *Milaneſe* and *German* Horſe and ſome other Troops. On the other ſide the *Po*, was a Regiment of *German* Horſe, and one of Foot. Beſides theſe, our Governour drew our Forces out of *Milan*, and 5 Companies out of *Alexandria* to ſtrengthen his Army, and gathered a great number of Pioniers to ſecure all the Poſts. Upon the 24th of *September* he inveſted the Place, poſted himſelf, raiſed his Batteries, and in 14 days began to undermine, which ſucceeding, overthrew two Towers of the Cittadel. Our Men gave the Aſſault, and carried it on with ſuch Bravery, that they enter'd the Place before thought impregnable. The *French* retired to the City, and our Governour uſing his Victory with Moderation, gave them the uſual honourable Conditions. 800 Men beſides the ſick, and thoſe that guarded the Baggage, marched out with 2 Pieces of Cannon, and were conducted to *Berrua*, A thouſand Men were left in Garriſon in the Place. The Duke of *Mantua* who during the Siege lay at *Milan*, ſet out thence for *Cazal*, and was received with much Pomp and Applauſe into that City. The Duke being in the City, our Governour went to viſit him. and found ſuch Entertainment, as became the Reſtorer of that City to its rightful Owner, the Cannon of the City and Army firing. Next day the Duke repayed the Viſit, and the Marqueſs marched with his Army from *Cazal*, towards *Valencia de Po*, thence to *Pavia*, and laſtly to *Milan*; where his Reception was in the manner of the *Roman* Triumphs.

Taking of *Gravelin.*

This good Fortune was ſeconded by the taking of *Graveling*, one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the low Countreys, fortified by the Emperor *Charles* the 5th. It is ſeated on a Plain near the Sea ſide, to cover the Country from paying Contributions to the Enemy. The Duke of *Orleans* layed Siege to this Place upon the 19th of *May* 1644, and took it the 28th of the Month following. D. *Ferdinand de Solis* Governour of this Place, performed the Duty of a brave Commander, keeping the Enemy 29 Days from the Ditch of the Counterſcarp, then maintaining the Baſtion 20 Days, and at laſt marched out with all the Marks of Honour. From hence the *French* at their Pleaſure infeſted all *Flanders*, and added many new Works to the old. *Leopold* the Archduke, and the Earl of *Fuenſaldeña*, thought good to lay hold of the Opportunity

nity now offered, the Count *de Grave* Governour of the place being absent. Having caused the Outworks to be viewed, and got an account of the Provisions and Ammunition that were in the Place, they resolved to besiege it notwithstanding many Difficulties that appeared, and particularly the want of Forage for their Horse. It was also very hard to prevent Succours ooming from *Calais*. On the 11th of *April* the Army began to march towards the Town, under the Command of D. *Ferdinand de Solis*, Governour of *Winock's Berg*, with Orders to post himself as near as might be. Count *Fuensaldaña* joined the Marquess *Sfrondato* and the Prince of *Ligni*, and the Archduke marched and took his Quarters at *Bourburg*, the Army from all Parts repairing to the Siege. The Enemy was surprized and without hopes of Relief. However 400 Men from *Bologn* and *Calais* attempted to get in, but were so received, that only 50 compassed it. On the other side 300 from *Dunkirk* tryed their Fortune, and 200 of them made their way to the Place. Our Attacks were carried on in four places, and the Enemy being ill provided, and despairing of Relief, surrendred on the 17th of *April*, and marched out the 19th, being *Whitsunday*, with the usual honourable Formalities.

Dunkirk also gained.

Presently after followed the taking of *Dunkirk*. In order to it, the Count *de Fuensaldaña* was commanded to provide all Necessaries, which he performed with great Diligence. On the 25th of *August* the Count set out from *Brussels*, and came to *Berg S. Winock* on the 1st of *September*. There the Prince *de Ligni* joined him, and having taken his Post, they raised two Batteries, one on the side of Fort *Lion*, which was committed to Major General *Baltasar Mercader*, and the other on the *Downs*, where the Prince of *Ligni's* Quarters were, under the care of D. *Ferdinand de Solis*. Both Batteries looked towards those of the Enemy, at the Gate towards the *Canal*, which were to hinder the Approach of our Vessels, and cover their own. We soon dismounted all their Cannon, and drove those that guarded them from the Port. The next Night three Attacks were carried on with the Loss of only 12 of our Men. Major General *Charles Caupi* was wounded in the Leg, and the Count *Moteria* in the Shoulder. The Works were carried on, and other Batteries raised, then his Highness came into the Trenches, and was present at the taking of some of the Outworks. Advice was brought, that several Vessels were fitting at *Calais*, to put Relief into the Place; but Care being taken to obstruct them, they appeared not. Our Attacks being carried on, and the Lines of Communication between them perfected, our Men lodged themselves at the Foot of the Pallisadoes. D. *Baltasar Mercader* gained a Post, and made a Lodgment which secured our passage to the Canal. On the 10th of *September*, a Deserter from the Town reported, the Governour was wounded in the Belly with a Cannon Ball, the Town Major lay sick, the King's Lieutenant was dead, the Town sickly, and the Soldiers mutinous. The same Day the besieged being hard pressed, beat a Parley and capitulated. At the same time, the Duke of *Mercœur* having gathered 18 Sail of Men of War, and 4 Fireships in *Britany*, with 3000 Land-men in them, for the Relief of *Dunkirk*, was coming into the *Downs*, where Admiral *Blake* lay with 20 Sail, resolved to hinder his passage. The Archduke commanded our Fleet to set sail, and oppose the Approach of the Enemy. The *French* behaved themselves with much Bravery, but were utterly defeated, 4 of their Ships taken by the *Spaniards*, and 10 by the *English*. The besieged after this Loss, having no hopes left, performed the Articles before agreed upon, and on the 16th of *September* marched out, being 2300 Strong; and were conducted with their Baggage to *Calais*. Two days were allowed for their March, and 150 Waggons to carry their Baggage.

Turenne overthrown by *Conde*.

In *France* this Year happened a great Battel, betwixt the Prince of *Conde* who was in open Rebellion, and the King's Forces, commanded by the Mareschals *de Turenne* and *Hocquincour*, wherein the latter were overthrown, with the loss of 3500 Men, they both narrowly escaping. About the end of this Year, the Earl of *Fuensaldaña* General in *Flanders*, the Duke of *Lhrrain* and Prince of *Conde*, had a Conference in which they agreed how to Act; the Earl leaving with the Prince the most of his Troops, and some *Germans* with store of Ammunition, and Directions for taking of Winter-Quarters. The Prince thus reinforced, took *Rhetel*, S. *Menehou*, *Barleduc*, and *Ligni*, and other Places, whilst the Earl dismantled others; which hindred his Communication with *Estaign* and *Mousson*, into which the Prince put Garrisons. Thus having ranged in *France* from the 20th of *October* till the last of *November*, the Troops of *Flanders* began to march into the Country of *Luxemburg*. Cardinal *Mazarine* was at *Sedan*, and hearing that the Forces of *Spain* were withdrawn, sent the Mareschal *Turenne* to recover the Places that had been lost He marched directly towards the Prince, who having put strong Garrisons into the Towns, advanced with the Horse to meet him. The Mareschal retired, the Prince still pursuing him close in the Rear. *Turenne* thought to have made good an advantageous Post, but *Conde* still pressing, he was forced to quit it, with the loss of all his Cannon and Baggage.

In *Italy*, Pope *Innocent* the X. having caused an exact List, of all the Monasteries in *Italy* and the adjacent Islands, with their Revenues to be taken, he suppressed many of all Orders, converting the Revenues of them to other Pious Uses. Over the City of *Naples* appeared a fiery Comet, in the shape of a large Beam: Mount *Vesuvius* also cast out mighty Flames.

The *English* and *Dutch* disputing about the Sovereignty of the Seas, fought a bloody Battel which lasted all Day, and the Victory being dubious, both sides made publick demonstrations of Joy. King *Casimir* of *Poland* was overthrown by the *Tartars* and *Cossacks*, with the loss of 12000 Men, and all his Baggage and Cannon. The Elector of *Bavaria* married the Daughter of

of the Duke of *Savoy*. The Galleys of *Malta* being joined with the *Venetians*, pursued the *Turkish* Fleet which escaped them, yet at two several times they took 4 Ships, which they sent to the Great Master.

The Duke of *Albuquerque*, for his good Service at the Siege of *Barcelona*, was appointed Viceroy of *Mexico*, with the Reversion of the Viceroyship of *Peru*, still retaining the Post of General of the Galleys of *Spain*, to be executed by his Brother D. *Gaspar de la Cueva*, and to his Mother was given a Pension of 4000 Ducats. The Marquess *Francis Serra*, who had been Major-General at *Milan*, was constituted General of *Catalonia*, but subordinate to D. *John* of *Austria*.

Anno 1653.

Succours sent the *French* Rebels by the *Spaniards*.

This Year the King of *France* being sensible of how great Consequence it would be to reduce *Bourdeaux* the Nest of Rebellion, sent to offer that City a General Pardon, and many other advantageous Conditions, to which the Inhabitants were inclinable enough, but that they were overswayed by the mutinous Princes. Upon which the King's Fleet entred the River of *Bourdeaux*, under the Command of the Duke of *Vendôsme*, and consisting of 16 Men of War, 2 Galleys, 2 Galleots, 14 Brigantines, 2 Pinks, and 23 Fireships. This Fleet lay to cut off the Trade of *Bourdeaux*; and not to lose time they laid siege to *Bourge*, seated on the Banks of the River, which they took. The *Spanish* Commander that was in it being tried for the loss of the Place, excused himself with the Mutiny of the *Irish* who were in Garrison.

K. *Philip* understanding the Danger of the Discontented Princes at *Bourdeaux*, ordered the Marquess of *Santa Cruz*, with the Fleet of the Ocean, to endeavour to remove the *French* Fleet. His Force consisted of 15 Men of War, 12 Fireships, and 22 Pinaces. The Marquess *de Santa Cruz* sailed from *Passage* about the beginning of *July*, and was by bad Weather drove to the Coast of *Saintonge*. On the 17th of *July* he sailed to the Mouth of the River of *Bourdeaux*, where he lay till the 27th, and then entred 2 Leagues and a half, coming to an Anchor within sight of *Royan*, 4 Leagues from the Enemy. Here they lay till the 4th of *August*, the *French* never offering to come out to fight them, still keeping within the covert of their Fortifications. The Marquess ordered the Vice-Admiral, with all the Fleet except 5 Men of War and 6 Fireships, to go Water at a Place called *Pozillac*, near where the *French* lays who never moved from their Place. Here a Servant of the Princess of *Conde* advertised the Vice-Admiral, that the People of *Bourdeaux* had submitted to the King on the 2d of *August*, and desired the Fleet might return to a place called *Castillon*, where he would be ready to embark. The Admiral received the same Advice at *Royan*, and immediately sailed after his Vice-Admiral, who at his coming he found had already taken aboard the Princess with her Children, and 14 Men and Women of Quality, besides many servants. After much courteous entertainment, the Princess was sent away to *Dunkirk*, with two Men of War for her Convoy, and arrived there in safety to her Husband. The Marquess still lay in the River of *Bourdeaux*, keeping in the *French* Fleet, and a good number of Horse and Foot that lay to hinder the *Spaniards* from landing, they having already done much harm along the Shoars, and taken 5000 Head of Cattel. Sailing up the River he discovered 3 Galleys and 8 Brigantines that brought Provisions for the *French* Fleet; these he attacked, having landed 3000 Men. They that were in them fled to *Margaux*, leaving all those Vessels which were taken, and about 30 others burnt. The Soldiers that were a shoar plundered the Town, and got an exceeding rich Booty, setting fire to great Magazines of Ammunition and Provisions, and staving a vast quantity of Wine in the Streets.

French invade *Catalonia* with the Rebels.

D. Joseph Margarit, who was in Rebellion against his Prince, by the way of *Conflans* entred *Catalonia*, as Lieutenant General to the Mareschal *de Hoquincour*, who led 6000 Men, being perswaded all *Catalonia* would submit to him. Some open Towns on the Mountains, inhabited by that rude People called the *Miquelets*, took Party with them. Certain Regiments of Militia that lay thereabouts, being dispersed as too weak to oppose the Enemy, were surprised in the Night, and sustained great loss. This Lett being removed, the *French* passed on to *Castillon de Ampurias*, and finding there more Resistance than they expected, laid siege to it. In the Place was a Garrison of *Neapolitans*, Commanded by *Horatius Aulon*, who defended it bravely, killing above 600 of the Enemy; but was at last forced to surrender upon honourable Conditions. *Girona* was now in great danger, being weak and ill Garrisoned; upon which the Marquess *Serra*, the Constable of *Castile*, and the Baron of *Saba* threw themselves into it; whose presence so encouraged the Inhabitants, that they resolved to sell the Town at a dear rate. The *French* sate down before the Town, not doubting to be soon Masters of it. Our Great Officers consulted how they might confer with D. *John* of *Austria*, and it was proposed that the Marquess *Serra* should go out in the Habit of a Peasant; which he refused, saying he would do it like a Gentleman with his Sword in his Hand. It was agreed he should set out with 150 chosen Horse. By the way he defeated 200 *Miquelets*, killing 60 of them; but the *French* hearing the Marquess was gone out, pursued him with 800 Horse, which made him hasten to the Protection of the Cannon of *Palamos*; upon which the *French* passed on further. In this Town were 500 Foot of the Marine, with whom the Marquess set out again towards the Enemy, whom they totally routed, most of the Commanders being killed or taken; and so

the Marquess came Victorious to *Barcelona*. 200 *Irish* having seized the Castle of *Ostalric*, had agreed for a Sum of Money to sell it to the *French*; but an Ensign of theirs prevailed with them to receive the same Sum from the Town, and depart; which was accordingly done. The other *Irish* who served in *Catalonia*, offended at this Perfidiousness of their Country-men, posted them as Traitors, challenging them to fight either Man to Man, or in such Numbers, with such Weapons, and in such Place as they should make choice of. This done, they all took an Oath of Fidelity to the King of *Spain*. His Majesty rewarded the Ensign that induced the *Irish* not to betray the Castle, with a Company of *Spanish* Foot effective, and 6 Crowns extraordinary above his Pay, and 200 Crowns ready Money: Those Four that assisted him had their Pay advanced.

The *Miquelets* siding with the *French*, ranging the Mountains in Parties, made great havock of all the Country-Towns that continued Loyal to his Majesty: Among these, *Ripol* held out a Month's Siege, till Monsieur *de Tilli* coming with 400 *French* Foot and 18 Horse, they were so affrighted that they surrendered upon honourable Conditions, which were Signed, as is usual, on both sides. As the *French* and *Miquelets* entred the Town, one *Sagarra* a *Catalonian* Lawyer said, There were no Articles to be allowed betwixt the King and his Subjects, as if *Ripol* had belonged to *France*. Upon which, the Soldiers fell to plundering without sparing the Churches, or refraining from the Ravishment of Women.

Small Encounters in *Portugal*.

Our Frontiers upon *Portugal* being of so great a length, it was impossible to prevent the Enemy making some Incursions, which tho' they were not of any great moment, the Duke of *S. German*, who Commanded on that side, resolved to Revenge. To this purpose he ordered the Commissary-General *D. Christopher de Buffamante*, to march with 500 Horse to a place appointed near *Aronches*, where the Lieutenant-General of Horse, *D. Gregory Ortiz de Ibarra*, and the Earl of *Amarantes*, were to join him with 900 Horse more, and then to send out some Parties towards the Town, to endeavour to draw out the Enemy's Horse, which was about 400 strong. The Commissary-General being come as far as *S. Vincent*, heard the Trumpets sound, and found that the 400 Horse of *Aronches* having taken a Prey in sight of *Valencia*, were upon their return home, drawn up in 7 Squadrons. He fell upon and put them to the rout, taking 200 Prisoners, and killing all their Captains, except 2 taken, with most of the other Officers. This done, he stayed all night at *Valencia* without going on to *Aronches*, as was ordered. Next morning the Lieutenant-General came before *Aronches*, where a Party sent by the Commissary acquainted them how the Enemy's Horse had been defeated. Upon which, he directed their March towards *Alburquerque*, and towards noon discovered about 800 Horse and 200 Foot of the Enemy, who endeavoured to cut off their Retreat, placing their Foot among certain old Walls, and drawing up their Horse in 11 Squadrons, as ours did in 14. Our Troops charged, and broke the Enemy's Vanguard; then the two Bodies advanced, and after a fierce Dispute, the *Portuguese* were totally defeated. Only two Squadrons stood under the shelter of their Foot, which did us much harm when we charged them. Under that covert the Enemy rallied again, but offered not to stir from their Musqueteers, and so our Horse marched away towards *Campo Mayor*. Of the Enemy *D. Andrew de Albuquerque* General of Horse, and *Valdevenito* Commissary-General, 3 Captains of Horse, with many other Officers and Soldiers were killed, and above 170 wounded. On our side was lost the Count *de Amarantes*, Lieutenant-General of Horse, 12 Captains, 8 Soldiers, and 100 Horses, besides the Wounded.

This Year the Earl of *Ognate* came to Court from his Government of *Naples*, where he gained much Honour in settling that Kingdom. He took great care to send timely Supplies to *Milan*, *Flanders*, and *Catalonia*. He also sent 300 Statues of Marble, Brass, and other Metal, for the King's Gardens, was himself graciously received by his Majesty, and sworn Councellor of State.

The *French*, to open themselves a Way to *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, laid siege to the Citadel of *Castlecon* in the Valley of *Aran*. This Valley lies between *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and the Province of *Gascoigne* in *France*, and on the other side the *Pyrenean* Hills. It is about 7 Leagues in length, and 6 in breadth, has 5 Passes into *Spain*, about 30 Valleys, and 6 Towns, 5 Castles, and 23 Towers. The chief Strength of the Valley is in the Castle of *Castlecon*, where lay 500 Men, whose Commander is Governour of all the Valley. The reason why there are so many Towers, is the continual Wars with *France*. To this Place the *French* laid siege. The Garrison defended the Place with much Bravery, till Colonel *Paul de Rozada* coming to their Relief, the Enemy drew off with such precipitation, that they left many of their Arms about the Mountains. *Parada* having relieved and supplied the Castle, returned to the Army.

Repulse of the *French*.

The Marquess of *Caracena* having forced the *French* out of the Dutchy of *Milan*, lay at *Querriola* in *Piedmont* to observe the motion of the *French* General *Crance*, who had taken the Command of that Army, having recruited it with above 3000 Men. *Crance* marched towards *Asti*, and the Marquess into *Montferrat*, designing to pass the River *Tanar*, and so to cover the Dukedom. Being come to *Roqueta de Tanar* on the 23d of *September*, he staid there two hours for Boats to make a Bridge. Mean while he sent a Company of Musqueteers over the Ford to discover the Enemy, because he had no certain advice of their March. Soon after came a Man who brought Intelligence the *French* were at *Asti*, and intended to Muster at *Bersa*.

Bersa. Mean while the Boats coming, the Marquess laid a Bridge, which the Foot began to pass, the Horse at the same time fording. As they began to pass, a Country-man brought word that the Enemy marched towards *Anon*, and immediately appeared a Company sent to discover, retiring before a Body of the *French*, after which followed their whole Army, with a Resolution to attack the Marquess. He considering that so many were passed that he could not avoid fighting, hastned those that were behind, and posted himself in a place where the River fetches a compass in form of the Letter C. In the narrow of it he drew up his Men, placing 3 Regiments on a rising Ground on the Left, and as many on the Right, which because it was not so advantageous a Post as the other, he fortified the best the time would permit. It being impossible by reason of the River to attack him any way but in the Front, he drew up the Foot before the Horse: This done, he advanced himself to view the Enemy, whom he discovered ranging his Battel about a Canon-shot from him; and leaving two Companies to advertise him of their Motion, he returned to the Army. He was scarce come to it, when he perceived the two Companies retire, the Enemy advancing with all speed to attack him. Three Charges the Enemy gave upon the Right and Left Wing, but the fiercest on the Right, as being the weakest; but our Foot behaved themselves with such Bravery, that *Crance* was forced to retire, having about 600 Men killed or wounded, besides the Prisoners taken. Next day the Enemy marched away towards *Montferrat*, the Marquess, tho' inferior to him in number, keeping close after him. Several days passed in this manner, and the Marquess perceiving *Crance*'s Design was to get Quarters in the rich Country up the Upper *Novarre*, he prevented him only by two hours. The Floods now rising, gave them a good Pretence to retire out of the Country, and were a convenient Excuse for us to suffer them so to do without molestation.

Christina Queen of *Sweden*, who inherited her Father the Great *Gustavus Adolphus*'s Kingdom and his Wars, sent this Year an Ambassador to the Court of *Spain*, to settle Peace and Commerce between the Two Crowns. He was favourably received, and having concluded the Business he came about to his Satisfaction, returned home to give an account of his Negociation. Soon after, King *Philip* to make his Peace the more firm and permanent, sent D. *Antony Pimentel y Prado* his Ambassador to the Court of *Sweden*, where he was received and entertained with all the Honours due to his Character.

In *England* the Usurper *Oliver Cromwell* this Year settled the Council of State: Next he made War upon the *Hollanders*. Then he marched into *London* with his Army, formed a House of Commons to his own Mind, and was at last declared Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, wanting nothing but the Title of King, which he also aspired to. His wonderful Fortune had raised him to that pitch, that all Princes fought his Friendship, and were jealous of his Power.

Anno 1654.

Now was the *Pantheon* at the *Escurial*, designed for the Burial of the Kings of *Spain*, and began by King *Philip* II. finished by King *Philip* IV. All things being prepared with Magnificence for the Ceremony of Translating the Bodies, on the 16th of *March* King *Philip*, attended by a great number of the Nobility and Prelates, repaired thither to be present at the Solemnity. Each Body was carried by 3 Noblemen, and 3 of the Religious of that House, and were those of the Emperor *Charles* V. and his Empress, King *Philip* II. and his Queen, *Philip* III. and his Queen, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *Bourbon*, who had been Wife to *Philip* IV. then reigning. *Pantheon* finished.

The *French* passing the Mountains, entred the County of *Pucerdan*, and laid siege to the City of that Name, a strong and populous Place, and at that time well provided. There they understood that our Horse had blocked up *Roses*, in order to besiege it; hereupon they rose, and in 3 days came to *Lampurdan*, which is usually 7 days march. 400 of our Horse and 500 Foot lay at this Place. Upon the approach of the Enemy our Foot retired, but the Horse stood upon their Guard. The Enemy's Vanguard, consisting of 1000 Horse, charged them, and were so well received, that they retired with loss; but their main Body coming up, our Men drew off in good Order. At the same time 3500 Foot and some Horse were coming from *Girona*, but perceiving the *French* were into *Roses*, they turned back. The Queen's Regiment, consisting of 1000 Foot, and a Body of 1300 Horse, came now out of *France* to recruit their Army, and entred by the way of *Calsir*, which is opposite to *Cerdagne*. D. *Thomas Bañuelos*, a *Catalonian* Gentleman, having notice of their coming, gathered 500 of the Country-People, and giving D. *Peter Valencuela* an account of his Design, marched to meet them. D. *Peter* followed them with 600 Men, and finding the *Catalonians* already engaged, so encouraged them and dismayed the Enemy, that the Queen's Regiment was broke, and above 600 of them taken, as was most of the Horse; and all their Baggage, which the *French* affirmed to be worth 80000 Ducats, there being a great quantity of Merchandize. *The French* pass the *Pyrenean* mountains.

King *Philip*, being well satisfied of the great Abilities of D. *John Francisco de Montemayor y Cuenca*, and being sensible of the great Losses the Island *Hispaniola* has always sustained by Pirates, constituted him Governor and Captain-General of that Island, that with his Conduct

he might Redress those Evils. He perceiving the Island of *Tortuga* was their chief Refuge, fitted out a Fleet for the Reducing of it. At *Monte Christi* they met 3 *French* Ships come from *Tortuga*, which being hard chased ran ashore, where Two of them were taken, and the other cast away. The Fleet holding on its Voyage, on the 8th of *January* 1654 came to *Tortuga*, and landed the Forces at a Creek beyond the Fort. They marched forwards, and possessed themselves of some Hills that Commanded the Fort, which were vigorously defended by the Enemy. On the 12th the Fleet drew near to Cannonade the Fort. Monsieur *de la Fontain* was Governor of the Island for the *French*, he being summoned to surrender, answered, He would die rather than betray his Trust: Yet seeing 16 Pieces of Cannon mounted, and all hopes of Relief cut off, he capitulated. On the 15th of *January* about 500 Men, Women and Children came out of the Fort, and were shipped for their Plantations, our Men at the same time taking possession. This was the common Refuge of the Pyrates, whence they went out to Rob all those Seas: In the Castle were found 74 Pieces of Cannon. Many *Indian* Slaves taken by the Enemy in the Year 1652 were set at liberty. Two Ships; one small Frigot and other lesser Vessels were taken: After the reducing of the Fort, another Vessel laden with Salt, not knowing what had hapned, came into the Harbour and was seized. The Salt was divided among the owners of the Flocks of *Basaba* to salt meat for the Garrison, in which were left 100 *Spaniards*, and some *Irish*.

Ferdinand King of the *Romans* and of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*, Son to the Emperor *Ferdinand* III died at *Vienna* upon the 4th of *July* of the small Pox: *Leopold* of *Austria* his Brother succeeded him in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and afterwards in the Empire which he still enjoys.

Bulls for *Portugues* Bishops refused by the Pope.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King of *Portugal*) pressed the Pope to fill up the vacant Sees of that Kingdom, there being then but one Bishop in all *Portugal*. But the Pope refused, saying, the Nomination of those Bishops belonged to the King, and that he knew no other King of *Portugal*, but King *Philip*. Nevertheless the Duke did not desist from prosecuting his Suit.

His Majesty made the Marquesses of *Leganes* and *Almacan* Grandees of *Spain* and of his Bedchamber. The Prince of *Astillano* Son to the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* married the Daughter of the Marquess *de Villanueva del Rio*, and Grandchild to the Duke of *Alva*. Upon the last day of *November* hapned a great Fire in the House of the Duke of *Uzeda*, then Inhabited by the favourite D. *Luis de Haro*.

Prince of *Conti* takes *Ville Franche*.

On the 2d of *June* the Prince of *Conti* came to *Perpignan*, the capital City of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*, and there as Governor of that Province took the usual Oath to the King of *France*. On the 28th he laid Siege to *Ville-franche*, and after 8 days it was surrendred to him. There he staid till the 22th of *July*, when Monsieur *Marin* Lieutenant General of Foot joined him; and having Mustered their Forces, and in vain attempted *Lampurdan*, the Prince of *Conti* marched to S. *George*, and the other Forces to the Towns along the River *Ter*. The Prince sent 300 Foot to *Perpignan*, and 600 Foot and 1000 Horse to *Roses*: Then he marched with 1000 Horse to *Puycerdan*. D. *Joseph Margarit* and the Duke of *Candale* at the same time directing their Course to *Zardana* with the rest of the Army by the way of *Bonolas*: On the top of Mount *Ribas* these Commanders leading 1400 Horse, and 1500 Foot, were set upon by our Forces, which tho' much inferior in numbers, killed and took 600 of their Foot, and 400 Horse. The Prince of *Conti* by the way of *Villafranca*, and *Golde Perra* went to *Hibra*, expecting there 4 Pieces of Cannon that were at *Caragut*, a Town of the *French*, 6 Leagues up the Country. F. *Peter de Valencuela* of the Order of S. *John*, General of the Artillery of *Puycerdan*, having Intelligence that 500 of the Enemies Foot, and 1000 Horse lay at *Lapsirt*, put Garrisons into *Villar* and other Places in the way to *Conflans*. 200 French Horse, and 400 Foot marching towards *Conflans*, and plundring the open Towns, upon their return were set upon by Captain *Francis Rodriguez*, who killed the *French* Commander, and took many Horses and Mules loaden with the Booty. *Valenzuela* the Governor, sent Colonel *John Baptista Catanea* a *Milanese* with 200 Foot, and 25 Horse to nail the 4 Pieces of Cannon that lay at *Caragut*: He set out the 26th of *September* at Night, lay in a Wood all the next Day, and marched again at Night; so that on the 28th by break of day, they surprized 500 Foot and 50 Horse that guarded the Cannon: They burnt the Houses where any opposition was made, took the Marquess of *Virague*, General of Artillery, and his Lieutenant, nailed the 4 Pieces, carried away 100 Mules belonging to the Train, and retired in time, knowing that 300 Horse and as many Foot were coming upon them: This made them march over the tops of the Mountains, whence they could discover the Enemy, and so returned safe to *Puycerdan*.

D. *John* of *Austria* advanced with his Army as far as *Vique*, but the great Snows obliged him to return to *Barcelona*, leaving 6 Regiments at *Vique*, who defended that Place with incredible bravery. Both Parties being by stress of Weather forced into Winter Quarters, the Season seemed to have made a Cessation of Arms betwixt them. The *French* threatning some extraordinary Action the next Spring, his Majesty made mighty Preparations to oppose them, drawing together Forces from all Parts, and laying up great Magazines of Provisions and Ammunition.

The

The Duke of *Lorrain* who being outed his Dominions by the *French*, had retired to *Flanders* and served there with great Reputation, was of late grown very slack in the Service, and no less burdensome to the Country, of his Friends, than that of his Enemy. For this reason it was thought fit to remove him from his Command; yet so as it might seem done rather to honour than offend him. The Count *de Garces* was appointed to manage this Affair with the Duke, and performed it with singular dexterity, conducting him first to *Antwerp*, and thence sending him to *Spain*, where he was Received and Entertained in the Castle of *Toledo* with all Princely Grandeur and Magnificence. This most splendid Entertainment was the cause that many could not see into the true cause of his Removal; but the sharpest sighted believed he held correspondence with *France*, in order to be restored to his Dominions. Duke of *Lorrain* apprehended.

In *England* D. *Pantaleon de Say Menezes* Brother to the Earl of *Penaguiao*, Envoy from the King of *Portugal*, having affronted and wounded a Gentleman in the Exchange in *London*, he and some other *Portugueses* with him, were by other Gentlemen coming in, turned out of the Exchange. This Disgrace he so hainously Resented, that the next Night he came to the Exchange with about 60 others, all Armed with Swords and Pistols, and Coats of Mail, where they killed one Gentleman, and raised great Tumults; which done, by the favour of the night they got to the Envoy's House. Next day D. *Pantaleon* and some others were Apprehended, and he being brought to his Trial, was condemned to be Hanged, which Sentence after very great Intercession made, was changed to Beheading, and he accordingly Executed. *Oliver Cromwell* the Protector sent out two Squadrons, one to the Streights, and the other to the *West Indies*, in both which Places he did much harm to the *French*. *Portuguez* Ambassador's Brother in *England* beheaded.

Pope *Innocent* X. about the beginning of *September* was taken sick of a violent Flux, which never left him till he died on the 7th of *January* following, which was the year 1655. The Archbishop of *Paris*, who had been a Prisoner in *France* Two years, as if he had foreseen the death of the Pope, made his escape to S. *Sebastian* in *Biscay*, whence he made his way to *Rome*, and was there favourably received by the Pope, had the Cardinals Cap given him by his own Hand, and a Present of 3000 Crowns in Gold: Thus of a Prisoner he came to be a Cardinal, and to have a Vote in the Election of the ensuing Pope. Before the Pope, died at *Rome Peter Mazarine* Father to the Cardinal of that Name, Ambassador from the most Christian King, and was buried with the Honours due to a Duke and Peer of *France*, the Parent having been sent to him just before. Pope *Innocent* X. dies.

The Duke of *Guise* who (as was said in the year 1650 more at large) was Prisoner in *Spain* on account of the Troubles by him raised at *Naples*, having at length in Compliance to many Princes who made Suit for his Liberty, been Enlarged, taking a solemn Oath never to bear Arms against *Spain*, returned to *France*. There, after kissing the Kings Hand, he asked leave (without regard to his Oath) to fit out a Fleet upon his own proper Cost, and Charges to be a Terror to all the Dominions of the *Spaniards* in *Italy*. The King easily granted his Request and promised to assist him with some of his Men of War. He went away to *Marseilles*; and there gave Orders for the fitting out of this Squadron at *Toulon*, whis was performed with such Expedition, that by the middle of *October* it was in a Readiness to sail. It consisted of 23 great Ships, 6 Galleys and other small Vessels well Manned, and stored with all Necessaries; the Duke himself Commanding in Person. About the beginning of *November* the Fleet hoisted Sail, and came in sight of *Sardinia*, but was by the Weather drove to Cape *Polo*, in the Island of *Corsica*. The Earl of *Lemos* gave notice of it to the Viceroy of *Naples*: The Weather clearing up, the Duke of *Guise* scoured all the Coast of *Naples*, till the Wind again carried him to *Sicily*, to the Island *Fabiana* near *Trepano*, where he took 300 Head of great Cattle, 1000 of small, 1000 Barrels of *Tunny* Fish, and all the fishing Tackle. Hereupon the Duke *del Infantado* Viceroy of *Sicily* sailing close under the shore, in a Gally, got into *Trepano* to encourage the People. The Enemy by stress of Weather was drove to the Channel of *Malta*, whence they were forced by the Cannon of that Place, and entred the Gulph of *Venice*, and came before *Castelamare*. The Viceroy of *Naples* understanding that the *French* were plying upon the Coast so that no Body could judge of their Design, sent some Forces with Cannon to *Baia* and *Puzol* to secure those Places. At the same time he sent out 15 Galleys to observe the Enemy, but a sudden Storm arising, forced them back not without great Danger of being cast away. Two Expresses came to the Viceroy, one from Lieutenant General *Amadei*, to acquaint him he had been summoned by a Trumpet from the Duke of *Guise*, and had answered, he would defend that Place to the last. The other brought the same News from the Earl of *Chelano*. Tho' it was thought unlikely that the Enemy would attempt any thing against *Castelamare*; both because it was an open Town, not fit for them to keep, as also for that there were then in it 800 Foot and two Troops of Horse, besides a great number of Gentlemen and other People fit to bear Arms, yet the Viceroy sent thither 4 Troops of Horse, 150 *Spanish* Foot, and near 50 reformed Officers, a good Quantity of Ammunition and 4 Pieces of Cannon: Besides he sent a Gally with supplies thither by Sea, and ordered General *Frangipani* then at *Salerno* to march with all Expedition to *Castelamare*. But scarce had the Duke of *Guise* received the Answer sent him by the Lieutenant General *Amadei*, when he landed his Men, which done, he began from from the Fleet furiously to Cannonade the Town, those that were landed at the same time assaulting it in three Places. It was Night, and the Foot of the Regiment of *Calabria* perceiving Duke of *Guise* set at liberty.

ceiving a great number of *French* come down the Mountain, fled: the Governor thus forsaken, Capitulated. The Troops sent by the Viceroy came after the Surrender, and the Gally could not get in, the Place being surrounded by the Enemies Fleet. Having taken the Town, the *French* plundered it, shipping all the Booty, which the Duke of *Guise* afterwards excused, saying, It was done without his Orders. The Viceroy not knowing the Place was taken, had ordered General *Charles de la Gata* to march thither with all the Force he could from *Sessa*. As soon as the News of the Surrender was brought, the Nobility and Commonalty of *Naples* offered the Viceroy to serve his Majesty with their Lives; so that a good Army was formed of only private Persons. The Duke of *Guise* landing with 1500 Horse, was met by 500 *Spanish* Foot, and 4 Troops of Horse, who obliged him to retire with some loss. He cut over another way towards the Tower of *Annunciada*, and meeting there with another Party, was in like manner repulsed, and forced to fly. Another party of *French* was routed upon the Mountain at *Gragnano*: All the rest of the Forces drew off, 400 of them delivered themselves up to General *Charles de Gata*, and declared that 1500 had been killed. The Night of the 21th, the Fleet was in a great Storm, which drove a Ship of 40 Guns ashore at *Castelamar*, where she was lost with 5 Tartans; so that nothing succeeding, they abandoned the City; but as they went aboard, Captain *Matelle* fell upon them and made a great slaughter. They failed in great Danger, the Ships being much shattered by the shot of our Galleys, and to Crown their Misfortune, a Ship in which were 600 Men, stuck upon the Rock of *Montaragone*, and 3 others laden with Ammunition, were drove upon that Shore. This was the Success of the Duke of *Guise* his Expedition.

Turks before Candia.

The *Venetians* now made great Levies, the *Turks* Army that lay before *Candia*, having received fresh Supplies of Men and Money from *Constantinople*. The King of *France* his Coffers being exhausted with continual Wars, sold the Territory of *Fera*, and Marquisate of *Nisle* to Cardinal *Mazarine* for 2 Millions of *Livers*, and made the Marquess *de Normentiers* Mareschal of *France* for 200000. Cardinal *Mazarine* reformed a great number of Army Officers, whereupon many of them being discontented, went over to the Prince of *Conde*. Tho' so sparing of the King's Money, with his own or rather the King's, he bought the Dukedoms of *Humene*, *Nivers* and *Rhetel* of the Duke of *Mantua*, and thus became one of the greatest Subjects in *France*. *Casimir* King of *Poland* fought a bloody Battle with the *Muscovites*, *Tartars* and *Cossacks*, and was overthrown, yet he soon gathered a numerous Army to make head anew against the Enemy, who were said to be 500000 Men.

On *Friday* the 25th of *May* died *Margaret* Dutchess of *Mantua* Grandchild to King *Philip* II. at *Miranda de Ebro*, being on her way to *Italy*. After the death of the Duke of *Mantua* her Husband, King *Philip* the IV. brought her to his Court, and having there nobly entertained her, made her Governess of *Portugal*, and all the Dominions depending on that Crown, which Office she executed with great Wisdom and general Satisfaction till the Revolt of that Kingdom. Her Body was deposited in the Royal Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*, and her Obsequies performed in the Royal Monastery of the Discalced *Nuns*.

Perfidious Act of the Portugueses.

This Year the *Portugueses* committed a perfidious Act of Barbarity: Their Governor of the Castle of *Salvatierra*, for that Town tho' it be in *Estermadura* was then in their Hands, Articled to surrender that Place to our Forces. To this purpose the General repaired thither from *Badajoz* with 400 Horse, and sent before 25 of his best Men to take possession. They being admitted, were made Prisoners, and their Brains beaten out with an Iron Bar. The Officer that Commanded them was torn to Pieces at the mouth of a Gun: Our Forces understanding this Treachery retired, as also because they were informed that 8 Musquetiers lay in every House of the Street that leads to the Castle.

Anno 1655.

Tetuan a strong City on the Coast of *Barbary* not far from *Ceuta*, was distressed by the *Moor Geilan*. The Governor implored the assistance of *Benbucar*, who finding it difficult to relieve the Place by force, made the Governor and *Geian* friends, and put his own Brother called *Benbucar* the younger, Governor into that City. The *Moor* desiring to do something remarkable, marched thence to *Ceuta* thinking to surprize it, or at left to cut off such as were abroad in the Country, knowing the Inhabitants used to go our for Water, and to cut Wood in the Forests of *Tetuan*. The Marquess *de los Arcos* famous in *Flanders* and *Catalonia*, by the Name of Count *Tenorio*, was then Governor of *Ceuta*, who understanding *Benbucar* was coming to besiege him, drew out his Force which amounted not to above 300 Men into the Trenches. *Benbucar* perceiving he was discovered, drew up 20000 in 4 Bodies, and attacked the Trenches; but after giving 3 Assaults which lasted 3 Hours, was glad to retire, leaving 2000 dead Men, besides the wounded. This Action hapned on the 10th of *June*.

Peece with Oliver Cromwell.

Peace and Friendship seemed to be well Established betwixt this Crown and *England*. To make it the more firm, his Majesty ordered the Marquess *de Leite* Admiral of *Flanders*, and Governor of *Dunkirk* to go over with the Character of Ambassador Extraordinary to *Oliver Cromwell* then Protector. He made a stately publick Entry, was honourably Received, and Entertained at the Charge of the Protector for 8 days, after which he Resided at the House of the Ambassador in Ordinary D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, till his Return to *Flanders*. Notwithstanding

withstanding all these exterior Demonstrations, our Jealousies ceased not, the Protector having sent out two great Squadrons: One Commanded by Admiral *Pen*, and consisting of 40 Sail, steered away to the Ocean, upon Pretence of suppressing of Pyrates. The other of 30 Sail under *Blake* went for the Streights. That Squadron under *Pen* being come to *Barbadoes*, met there 30 Sail of *French* and *Dutch*, all which he took. Then joining 20 of those Ships to his own Fleet, he put to Sea again, none being able to guess at his Deligh. Upon the 23th of *April* 1655, this Fleet appeared before the Port of *Santo Domingo* in the Island *Hispaniola*, at whose sight D. *Bernardin de Meneses* Earl of *Penalva*, Governor and Captain General of the Island, gave the Alarm, and gathered all the Forces. Perceiving the Fleet to divide it self into two Squadrons, one plying to Windward, and the other sailing to the Leeward, he sent a Company to *Xaina*, where they might land, and some Foot with Cannon and Ammunition to the Castle of S. *Hierome*. And seeing the Squadron to the Leeward make the Land, he sent a Reinforcement to *Xaina*, and threw up some Trenches. He also sent 50 Men to *Caucedo*, which lay to Windward, and where there was only a Creek to land, all the rest of the Coast being high and rocky. Upon *Sunday* the 25th of *April*, the Enemy landed 600 Men on the side of *Nisao*, 10 Leagues from the City; therefore Orders were sent to Captain *Damian del Castillo* who was at *Xaina*, with what Forces he could, to hinder the Approach of the Enemy, laying Ambushes and cutting them off. Collonel *John Morfa* was commanded to second *Castillo*, and to endeavour to take some Prisoner, of whom they might have Intelligence. Both these Commanders obeyed their Orders, leaving Captain *Alonso Garavito* at *Xaina*, where the Enemy landed another Regiment of Foot, which joining those before ashore made up above 7000 Men, who all giving one Volley marched towards the City then strengthened by supplies come from several Places. A Prisoner taken gave an account that Fleet was sent by *Oliver Cromwell*, and brought betwixt 8 and 10000 Men to subdue that Island, and thence to pass over to *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, *Cartagena* and other Places. He further said the Fleet would not enter the Port till the *English* Colours were set upon the Walls, for fear of the new Platform of 6 Pieces of Cannon. All things being disposed for the Defence of the City, 200 Men were sent towards *Xaina*, to cut off the Enemy in Ambuscades; but they not appearing, our Men retired to the Walls next the Plain. Fresh Advice being brought of the Approach of the *English*, 150 of our Foot lay close about the foot of the Mountain, which is very rough and uncouth. These behaved themselves so well that they obliged all the Enemies Army to Retire, because they sustained great loss from the Fort S. *Hierome*, *Elmatallero*, Fort *Grande*, and the Wall, all which commanded the Plain. The *English* retired to the mouth of *Xaina*, leaving behind them Provision, Ammunition and Arms. Next day all the Fleet came up, and Cannonaded the City, and Castle, and 14 of them came to an Anchor at *Traquise*, whence they continued their Fire against the City; but they received so much harm from thence, that they were glad to stand out again. On the 28th of *April* 300 of our Men went abroad to discover, and laid several Ambushes, then Advice being brought by a Spie that the Enemy advanced, they were so hotly received, that they were again driven back to *Xaina*. On the 5th of *May* the Enemy marched the way of *Esperilla*, and falling into one of our Ambuscades, lost 800 Men, and retired, leaving behind their Arms, Baggage, Colours, Scaling Ladders and Drums. Having lost many Men, and many more wounded, on the 14th of *May* the whole Fleet sailed away, and our People went to give God Thanks for their Deliverance.

English invade Hispaniola.

Our Council of the *Indies* spent the time in debating how to oppose this Squadron, and daily sent out Vessels to get Intelligence of their Deligns, who brought no other Account but what their own Fear suggested. One of these belonging to the Count *de Molina* returning to *Cadiz*, took a *Moorish* Setie with 40 Men in her, and brought her in. Another of the Duke of *Medina Celi* made up to a *French* Ship, who believing she came to Trade, suffered the Men to come aboard, and they presently made themselves Masters of the Ship, which was valued at 30000 Ducats. The Royal Galley being bound for *Carthagena* to load Powder, by the way took a *Turkish* Man of War, and brought him into that Port. Mean while the City of *Sevill* upon its own Charge in the space of 40 days fitted out a Fleet of 28 Sail, carrying 316 Brass Guns, and 512 of Iron, and 6228 Men as well Mariners as Land Soldiers, including Volunteers. D. *Paul Contreras* was Admiral, who set sail on the 15th of *August*, to secure our Plate Fleet. On the 25th they discovered the *English* Fleet consisting of 25 Sail, who were to the Windward, and after plying in sight for some time, stood away to the Northward. The Galleons being 8 in number, thinking the *English* had been gone off the Coast, adventured towards *Cadiz*; but were met by Captain *Stainer* with 7 Ships, who took 2 of them, sunk 2, forced 2 ashore and and the other 2 got into the Harbour. His Majesty offended at the Treachery of the *English*, who under colour of Friendship, Invaded our Plantations, and lay in wait for our Plate, gave Orders for making Reprizals upon the Goods of the *English*.

Ships tax ken.

Galleons destroyed.

Amaro Diaz a *Portugues* by Extraction, but Born at *Ceuta*, fled to *Tunis*, where he renounced the Christian Religion and became a *Mahometan*. This done, he turned Pyrate, and had the Command of a Frigat with 50 Men. He commonly put up *Spanish* Colours when he discovered any Ship, which if too strong for him he fled, if inferior he took. Among *Portugueses* he feigned himself a *Catalonian*, to the *Catalonians* owned himself a *Portugues*.

To

To the *English*, *Italians*, *Dutch* and *Flemmings* he said he was a *Caſtillian*, and to them, that he was of *Majorca*, and had Colours of all Nations, to put up as Occaſion ſerved. He ſcowred the Coaſt of *Spain* under *Spaniſh* Colours, and going aſhoar in the diſguiſe of a Beggar, diſcovered where any People were, then came with his *Moors*, and carried them away. At length he grew to that Degree of Impudence, that on the 18th of *September* this Year, he came within the Mole of *Malaga*, where 16 Dutch Men of War lay at Anchor. He went aboard the Admiral, who was the famous *Ruiter*, to whom he feigned himſelf a Merchant of *Majorca*, but as ſoon as he got aboard and out again, put up *Turkiſh* Colours, in ſcorn to the *Hollanders*. A light Friggat was immediately ſent out, which ſoon came up with him, and after a Diſpute of half an hour, took him with 30 *Moors*, who being brought to *Malaga* were all ſold. The Renegado was hanged at the Yard-Arm, having firſt obtained leave to confeſs, which he did with great ſigns of Repentance. Among other things he declared, he had taken and made Slaves of 2500 Chriſtians, and was then come to *Malaga* to diſcover the Force of the *Dutch*, and report it in the Ports of *Barbary*, where it was feared, they would go to demand the *Dutch* that were Captives, without paying their Ranſom.

Berga in *Catalonia* recovered.

Berga a ſmall Town in *Catalonia* ſeated on a Hill, and containing about 400 Houſes, whoſe Pariſh Church and a ſmall Caſtle, ſerve inſtead of a Citadel, was taken by the *French* the laſt Year. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* Governour of *Vich* on the 29th of *September*, this Year marched thither, with 400 Foot and 50 Horſe, and having ſummoned the Town, which refuſed to ſurrender, the next Day he ſcaled and plundered it. Then he laid Siege to the Fort and Caſtle, having received a Supply of 300 Horſe, and, after ſome time ſpent, the Beſieged ſurrendred, not knowing they had Relief within 2 hours March of them. All Neceſſaries being put into the Fort, and a Garriſon under the Command of Captain *John de Mira*, the reſt of our Troops that Night marched away, and came ſafe to *Vique*. On the 1ſt of *October*, the Enemy again layd Siege to the Place, and having given 3 Aſſaults, were repulſed with the loſs of 80 Men, which made them begin to work upon a Ruin on the Weſt ſide. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* reſolving to relieve the Place, got together 1400 Horſe, and 1000 Foot, with which Forces he came before the Fort at ſuch time, as the Enemy having ſprung the Mine, aſſaulted and carried the Caſtle, the Garriſon retiring into the Church. The Enemy had poſted their Foot to the number of 2500 in the advantageous Poſts, and 800 Horſe in a Plain, ſurrounded with Moraſſes, and guarded by a Chappel, in which were ſome Foot. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* attacking their Foot, drove them from all their Poſts, and from the Caſtle, making his way to the Church. Mean while our Horſe charging that of the *French*, overthrew and drove them into the Town, whether the *Spaniards* purſuing them, moſt of the Foot threw down their Arms, and took Quarters, as did many of the Horſe. About 600 *French* fled to the Mountain, and thence to *Borreda*, leaving all their Baggage, and 1500 Men killed or taken. On the 30th of *October*, the Prince of *Monteſarcho* and Colonel *John Salamanques*, took *Las Medas* and the Tower of *Bagur* abandoned by the *French*, who had nailed the Cannon.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* takes *Solſona*.

After the Defeat of the *French* at *Berga*, and the taking of *las Medas* and *Bagur*, with other Places in that mountainous Country, D. *John* of *Auſtria* reſolved to reduce *Solſona*. To this effect he cauſed 2000 *Spaniſh* Foot to be landed out of the Fleet, which joined with the other Forces he had, made up 4000 Foot and 2000 Horſe, wherewith he ſat down before *Solſona*, upon *Sunday* the 26th of *November*, and preſently fell to work, carrying his Trenches up to the Wall. During the Siege, which laſted 11 Days, the Townſmen defending themſelves with great Reſolution, ſeveral Sallies were made, and puſhed with much Bravery. The Beſieged expected Relief from the Prince of *Conti*, but the Count *de Morenville* ſent to that Purpoſe, finding our Forces ſtrongly entrenched, marched off to the Country of *Urgel*, to ſecure the Places the *French* poſſeſſed there. D. *John* of *Auſtria* ſent to ſummon the Townſmen, who would not give ear to any Conditions, but rather encouraged the *French* to hold out to the laſt. They ſeeing all things diſpoſed for an Aſſault, on the 7th of *December* capitulated for themſelves, excluding the Townſmen, and marched out accordingly 400 Strong. The Town was plundered which enriched our Soldiers, who had Orders not to kill any *Catalonian*, nor touch Churches or Monaſteries, but 600 of the Inhabitants who bore Arms, were carried away Priſoners to *Barcelona*. After the taking of the Town, D. *John* having put a ſufficient Garriſon into and given Orders for fortifying of it, marched with the Army to the Plains of *Urgel*, to fight the *French* Troops under the Count *de Morenville*.

On the 7th of *December*, the Queen was delivered of a Princeſs, who was baptized by the Patriarch of the *Indies*. She lived only till the 28th of the next Month.

Pope *Alexander* VII. choſen.

At *Rome* on the 18th of *January* this Year, the Cardinals having according to Cuſtom heard the Maſs of the Holy Ghoſt, in S. *Peter*'s Chappel, went thence to the *Vatican*, and took their Cells in the Conclave. That afternoon, before the Colledge was ſhut up, it was viſited by the Ambaſſadors of foreign Princes, Barons of *Rome*, and a great number of Prelates. On the 20th of *January*, the Colledge was ſhut up. After much Contention and making of Intereſts, on the 7th of *April* Cardinal *Guiſi* was choſen Pope, and called himſelf *Alexander* the 7th. Immediately all the Cardinals made their Obeiſance to him in the Chappel of the Colledge, the ſame they did again in the Chappel of *Sixtus*, and the third time in that of S. *Peter*, the new Pope ſitting on the left ſide of the Altar, whereas others had uſed to ſit in the middle.

Anno

Anno 1656.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* having received Orders from his Majeſty to go Poſt to *Flanders*, with all poſſible ſpeed ſailed from *Barcelona* on the 4th of *March*, with only 2 Galleys and 9 of his Servants. Near *Majorca* they diſcovered 3 Sail, which proved to be *Turks*, by whom they were ſo cloſely purſued, that they poured ſeveral Volleys of ſmall Shot into them, killing the Marqueſs *Serra*, and ſome other Perſons of Note. At laſt a Storm ariſing in the Night, parted them, and the Galleys drove almoſt to the Coaſt of *Barbary*. On the 13th, they returned to the Coaſt of *Genoa*, and D. *John* taking Poſt-horſes rid away to *Milan*. Thence through *Venice* and *Trent*, he paſſed to *Inſpruch*, and croſſing *Germany*, came the firſt Day of *May* to *Colen*. Here the Prince *de Iſinguien* Governour of *Guelders*, the next Province of his Catholick Majeſties Dominions, expected him by Order of the Count *de Fuenſaldaña*, with 800 Horſe to attend him, half of them belonging to his Majeſty, and the other half to the Prince of *Conde*. The Count *de Fuenſaldaña* met D. *John* at *Ruremond*, with moſt of the Officers of the Army, and near *Lovain* the Prince of *Conde*. On the 11th of *May*, D. *John* entred *Bruſſels*, the Burgermaſters at the Gates preſenting him the Keys; an the 12th, he was Complimented by all the Courts of Juſtice.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* takes his Leave.

About the middle of *June*, D. *John* ſet out of *Bruſſels* to relieve *Valenciennes*, and with him the Prince of *Conde* and Marqueſs of *Caracena*. The *French* had already gained the Ditch of the Town, and a Half Moon, and lay ſo ſecurely intrenched, that it ſeemed not practicable to force their Lines. But the danger the Town was in, and the great Conſequence of loſing it, cauſed all Difficulties to be little regarded. On the 16th of *July*, the Attack was given with ſuch Succeſs, that we forced the Line, making a great Slaughter of the Enemy, taking their Baggage, ſeveral Colours, and many Priſoners of Note, a Liſt whereof was ſent to Court. 500 of the Enemy were killed, and above 800 wounded. The Mareſchal *de Turenne* with the Forces that lay on the other ſide, and had not ſuffered, retired to an advantageous Poſt near *Quenoy*, whether the diſperſed Troops aſſembled to him, our Army encamping cloſe by, expecting he ſhould decamp, as needs he muſt very ſoon for want of Forage, when D. *John* hoped to obtain yet a greater Advantage, than he had done at *Valenciennes*. D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, who had been 16 Years in *England*, with the Character of Ambaſſador, was now at *Bruſſels*, and by his Care and Induſtry, the Army was ſupplied with Money and other Neceſſaries to take the Field, and ſubſiſt there; for which D. *John* of *Auſtria* and the Marqueſs of *Caracena* returned him due thanks. *Te Deum* was ſung at *Madrid*, for the relieving of *Valenciennes* one of the Conſequences whereof, was the ſurrender of *Conde*, a Place of it ſelf ſtrong, and more by a Garriſon of 4000 Men, that marched out of it, without the loſs of a Man on our ſide. About the ſame time, certain Troops of ours, defeated 5 Squadrons of the Enemies Horſe, and in another place, a Regiment of *Lorrainers*.

Defeat of the *French* at *Valenciennes*.

The Mareſchal *Turenne* retired under the Cannon of *Arras*, ſcarce thinking himſelf ſecure there, his Army which conſiſted of 30000 Men at the beginning of the Siege of *Valenciennes*, being reduced to only 4000 Foot beſides the Horſe. Our Army was at *Cambray* threatning to enter *France*, that way to draw away *Turenne*, but things fell not out as was expected. *Turenne* with 4000 Horſe and ſome Foot, drawn out of Garriſons, marched towards S. *Venant*, thinking to ſurprize that Place. The Governour having timely notice, had drawn together 1000 Men from other Garriſons for his Security, ſo that *Turenne* having given four Aſſaults, in which he loſt 700 Men, and had above 1000 wounded, returned to *Arras*, leaving two Pieces of Cannon behind him. This is what *Turenne* did after his Retreat from *Valenciennes*. The News of the Surrender of *Conde*, was joyfully received at Court, it was delivered upon the 18th of *Auguſt*. To the Intent the Garriſon which was above 4000 ſtrong, might not joyn *Turenne*, according to Articles, they were conducted 100 Leagues about. D. *John* of *Auſtria* to proſecute his good Fortune, laid Siege to the ſtrong Fort of S. *Gillain*, and at the ſame time the Enemy ſate down before *la Chapelle*. It was thought fit to attempt the Relief of it, and by that means, the one was loſt, and the other not taken. Our Army being put into Winter Quarters, the Province of *Flanders* conſented to the raiſing of 2400000 Florins for the Support of it that Winter.

Anno 1657.

D. *John* takes S. *Gillain*.

To begin the Campaign on the 12th of *March*, the Marqueſs of *Caracena* marched towards S. *Gillain*, and on the 14th, D. *John* of *Auſtria* and the Prince of *Conde* followed him, the Army being there before according to Order. The Deſign was to prevent the Succours the Enemy deſigned to put into that Place, or if that failed, to carry it by main Force; Proviſions were ſcarce within, and there was no likelihood of its being relieved for want of Forage. On the 17th the Redoubts and a Horn-Work which covered the Sluces were attacked, the Inhabitants having already drowned the Country about, ſo that there was no approaching, but along a narrow Dike; however in a little time, our Men made themſelves Maſters of all thoſe Poſts. The 21th at Night we gained the Palliſadoes, our Men attacking with the Water up to their Breaſts. The 22d, the Garriſon capitulated, and on the 23d, his Majeſtie's Forces took Poſſeſſion of the Town, having lain but 7 Days before it.

The ill Succeſs of the *French* Forces, moved them to join with the *Engliſh*, who ſent conſiderable Troops to their Service, and the moſt Chriſtian King went as far as *Abeville* to view them. *Turenne* at the ſame time making Show, as if he intended to march that way. In his Army were 18000 Foot, and 8000 Horſe, with which on a ſudden, he turned and marched Fifteen Leagues to *Cambray*, without halting more than an hour or two to refreſh his Men. At Four of the Clock in the Morning on the 29th Day of *May*, his Horſe Inveſted the Place, and at Eleven, the Foot took their Poſts before it, puſhing on the Works with great Vigour. That ſame Day the News was carried to *Bruſſels*. The Place was ill provided, having in it only the ordinary Garriſon; and it being very difficult to aſſemble our Army for want of time, which put our Generals to a *Non-plus*. But the Prince of *Conde* who had before receiv'd Orders to go to *Valenciennes*, whence he might cover *Cambray*, *Bouchain*, and *Douay*, an Expreſs coming to him now, from D. *John*, and another from the Governour of *Cambray*, immediately marched to *Bouchain*. Here having ordered the Men and Horſes to refreſh themſelves, a Council of War was held, in which it was agreed on all hands, that if 1000 Horſe were ſent to *Cambray*, 300 could not get in, which would be of no Moment; the Prince of *Conde* reſolved at all hazards himſelf to attempt the Relief. At 10 at Night he ſet out from *Bouchain*, and at 12 came to the Line which had been haſtily thrown up. Here he drew up his Men, and ordering the Governour of *Bouchain* to make a falſe Attack at a Place far diſtant, and upon Pain of Death, forbidding any Man to fire Piſtol, or take Priſoner, at one of the Clock he aſſaulted the Mareſchal *de Turenne*'s Quarters, and by two, was in the Town with 4000 Horſe, whence he ſent to acquaint D. *John* with his Succeſs. Had this Relief been delayed but 24 hours, it had been difficult to effect it without a great Army, and at that time there were but 500 Men in the Place, which requires 4000 to make a Defence. The Enemy immediately drew off, and encamped a League and a half off, between *Cambray* and *Chaſtelet*. Next Day D. *John* went to *Mons* in order to meet the Prince of *Conde*, and conſult about the further Operations of the Campagne.

French and *Engliſh* join.

The *French* having quitted their Deſign upon *Cambray*, marched and layd Siege to *Montmidy* in the Province of *Luxemburg*, a Place with much Difficulty to be ſuccoured by us, becauſe of the Barrenneſs of the Country, and want of Forage, and where they might eaſily ſubſiſt, being ſupplied from *Lorrain*. On the 10th of *June*, the Mareſchal *de la Ferte* inveſted this Place, which was bravely maintained by the Garriſon, conſiſting of 700 Men, without loſing a foot of Ground till the 3d of *July*. Relief was deſigned, but failed, and the Place was at length delivered up to the *French*.

Montmidy ſurrendred to the *French*.

In *February* this Year, the moſt Chriſtian King, voluntarily cauſed the Cittadel of *Turin*, to be delivered up to the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*. Soon after the Differences betwixt the Catholick King and Duke of *Mantua*, being reconciled by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 3d, upon Condition the Duke ſhould admit a Garriſon of *Germans* into *Casal*, to be paid by the King of *Spain*; the King of *France* grew ſo jealous, that this might be deſtructive to his Deſigns upon *Italy*, that he again attempted to recover the Cittadel of *Turin*, he had ſo generouſly delivered. This Deſign was managed in the Night, by way of *Eſcalade*; but ſo unfortunately, that the *French* were forced to deſiſt, after loſing 800 Men

This Year the Plague raged at *Naples* in ſo extraordinary a manner, that 500000 Perſons are ſaid to have died of it. Mighty Alms were given, and publick Examples of Penance made to appeaſe the Wrath of Heaven; and the Peſtilence at laſt ceaſing, it is reported, above 15000 Couple were married in a very ſhort ſpace. This Contagion extending to the City of *Rome*, his Holineſs forbid all great Aſſemblies of People, even in the Churches, and on all other accounts, and to prevent any mighty Concourſe, received the *Hacaney* at the hands of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, the Duke of *Turſi* in private. On the 2d of *April* died *Ferdinand* the 3d, Emperor of the *Romans* at *Vienna*, in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 20th of his Reign.

Plague at *Naples*.

On the 17th of *February* this Year, the prodigious Bell at *Velilla* in *Aragon*, rung out of it ſelf, without the help of Man. This Bell has been famous in all Ages, for its wonderful manner of Ringing, a Prodigy none could ever dive into, tho' many have ſaid much concerning it; and this very Year was Printed at *Madrid*, a particular Deſcription of its Wonders.

The Duke of *Lorrain* who (as has been ſaid) was kept at *Toledo*, as an honourable Priſoner, having the Liberty of the Town and Country about for his Diverſion, had contrived to make his Eſcape; but his Deſign being diſcovered, he was privately advertiſed, it would be in vain to attempt any ſuch matter; whereupon he deſiſted and was continued, upon the ſame Foot as before.

The *French* being joined in League, with the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*, took the Field about the middle of *July*. The Prince of *Conti* was General of the *French*. Duke *Picolomini* of the *Savoyards*, and the Duke of *Modena* of his own Forces. They entred the State of *Milan* all together, to the number of 11000 Horſe, and 7000 Foot, with all Neceſſaries to beſiege *Alexandria la Palla*. Upon the 17th of *July* they ſat down before the Town, drew their Lines and began their Attacks. D. *James de Rabanal*, was Governour of the Town, who behaved himſelf with much Bravery, making ſeveral Sallies, in which he killed ſome number of the Enemy, and ruined part of their Works. The Count *de Fuenſaldaña* then Governour of *Milan*, marched with his Army to the Relief of *Alexandria*. At the ſame time the Governour of the Town, and the Forces without, attacked the Enemy with ſingular Reſolution, but the Enemies Horſe coming down, obliged the Count to retire. The Count intrenched, and regularly made his Ap-

French obliged to quit the Siege of *Alexandria*.

Approaches to the Enemies Works, and being come within 60 paces of them, they not able to withſtand the Enemy, both in Front and Rear, ſent their Baggage over the River *Tanor*, and drew off themſelves in the Night to *Aſti*.

The Great Maſter of *Malta* died on the 14th of *Auguſt*, after having for many Years performed noble Actions in his continual Wars with the *Turks*. On the 17th the Order elected D. *Martin de Redin* then Viceroy of *Sicily*, Great Maſter. He was the 48th *Spaniard* that arrived to that Honour, two of the former were *Portugueſes*, the other an *Aragonian*, and this a *Navarroiſe*.

King *Philip* deſiring wholly at once, to cut off the bringing in of Contraband Goods, forbid by ſeveral former Proclamations, iſſued another on the 12th of *September*, by which all Licences before granted, for importing of ſuch Goods are declared void, tho' the time by the ſaid Licences prefixed, were not expired. And for the better preventing any under-hand Trade for the future, abſolutely forbid the wearing of Cloath of Gold, or Silver, all Laces of Gold, Silver, or Counterfeit, Pearls and Jewels, whether true or falſe, allowing only of Plate Buttons, always excepting the Service of Churches, and the Perſons of ſuch, as are actually in Military Employments.

About the beginning of this Year, two Ships ſailed from *Majorca*, and performed many notable Exploits which merit the Remembrance. Firſt they gave Chace to the Admiral of *Algiers*, forcing him to retire for ſafety, under the Cannon of *Goleta*. Thence they ſtood over to the Coaſt of *France*, where they plyed a long time, before the Harbour of *Marſeilles*, obſtructing all the Trade of that Port. Two *French* Maſters of *Seties*, attempting to get in, were taken, and the Prize valued at 4000 Pieces of Eight. Sailing towards *Cyprus*, they met a Veſſel of *Malaga*, and another of *Sardinia*, with whom they joined. On the 7th of *April* they diſcovered a great Ship on the Coaſt of *Cyprus*, which they took after a Fight of Four hours. It was loaded with Flax and Cotton, and eſteem'd worth 20000 Pieces of Eight. Then ſtanding towards *Tunez* near S. *John of Acre*, they took a ſmal Veſſel of the *Moors*, which they call a *Saique*, laden with Rice, and having divided it among the four Ships, ſunk the Veſſel. Near *Alexandria* they took a *French Setie* laden with Flax and Hides, worth 15000 Pieces of Eight Here they diſcovered an *Engliſh* and a *French* Man of War, both which to ſhun them ran aground, the Men getting aſhoar, the Ships were fired by our Men. Near the Iſland *Lampadoſa*, they had a ſharp Engagement with an *Engliſh* Ship, which being totally diſabled, and no hope of eſcaping left, blew it ſelf up. After this, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, they took an *Engliſh* Ship worth 25000 Crowns, which defended it ſelf with great Bravery. About the ſame Place, they had ſo furious an Engagement with a *Turkiſh* Ship, that one of ours had been loſt, if not relieved in time: the *Turk* was ſo battered She ſunk downright; only 18 of her Men being ſaved, and about 300 drowned. Not far from *Candia* they took an *Engliſh* Merchant Ship valued at 20000 Crowns. About the *Far* of *Meſſina* after a bloody Fight, they made themſelves Maſters of a Privateer, belonging to certain *French* Knights of *Malta*, but the Great Maſter demanding them, they were delivered to him. In their Return homewards, they met an *Engliſh* Ship from *Portugal*, loaden with Spice, which they poſſeſſed themſelves of, and it was eſteemed at 60000 Ducats. Laſtly, on the Coaſt of *Tunez*, they drove aſhoar a *Turkiſh* Pyrate, the Men ſaving themſelves upon Land. After they were in Port at *Majorca*, they diſcovered at Sea, a *Turk* giving Chaſe to a Veſſel, which laboured to get under the Cannon of the Forts, but in vain; whereupon the biggeſt of the four Ships, put to Sea again, and reſcued the Ship, which they found to be a *Hamburgher*, carrying Preſents from King *Philip*, to the King of *Hungary*, and ſeveral Prelates and other Paſſengers to *Rome*.

Exploits of the Maltese Gallies.

On *Wedneſday* the 20th of *November* the Queen was delivered of a Prince; he was Baptized on the 13th of *December* by *Baltaſar de Moſcoſo*, Cardinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and called *Philip Proſper*.

About the beginning of *April* this Year, *Blake* the *Engliſh* Admiral lying upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, had Intelligence that the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet was put into the Bay of *Santa Cruz*, in the Iſland of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries*. On the 13th he ſet ſail towards them, and upon the 20th diſcovered them in the Haven, drawn up in a Half-moon, and well guarded. At the Mouth of the Harbour is a ſtrong Caſtle, with many Pieces of Cannon to ſecure the Entrance, and round the Bay 7 ſmall Forts, with 4 or 5 Guns each, beſides the Lines of Communication between them lined with Muſqueteers. D. *James Diaques* the *Spaniſh* Admiral, had moored the leſſer Ships, being 10 in number, cloſe under the Shoar, 6 great Galeons lying farther out at Anchor, with their Broad-ſides towards the Sea. The Maſter of a *Dutch* Merchant-ſhip that lay in the Bay perceiving there would be Miſchief, and fearing to partake of it, asked leave of D. *James* to depart; who anſwered him, *Do you go if you will, and let* Blake *come if he dare*. *Blake* ſent in a Squadron under Captain *Stainer*, who not regarding the Forts fell in furiouſly upon the Ships; but *Blake* ſoon following, placed ſome Ships to Cannonade the Forts, which they did ſo effectually, that the Defendants were forced to abandon them, and himſelf with the reſt of the Fleet joined Captain *Stainer*. After ſome hours fight, the *Spaniards* abandoned the Ships, as the others had done the Forts, and *Blake* ſeeing no poſſibility of carrying them off, burnt them all except two, which ſunk ſo deep that nothing but the Tops of the Maſts appeared above water. This done, *Blake* ſailed out without loſing a Ship, and returned to his former Poſt at *Cadiz*.

Spaniſh Weſt India Fleet burnt by *Blake*.

To conclude this Year's Campagne, the Mareschal *de Turenne* being joined by the *English* Forces, laid siege to *S. Venant*, where the *English* having by main force taken a Half-moon, the Town soon surrendered. Hence they removed before *Mardyke*, and having by continual Battery drove the Defendants out of the Wooden Fort, the Town was delivered the 23d of *September* upon Discretion. The Fort was put into the hands of the *English*, some *French* being joined with them. D. *John* of *Austria* considering how great a Check that Place was upon the Garrison of *Dunkirk*, resolved to attempt the recovery of it by *Escalado* in the Night. On the 22d of *October* 4000 *English*, *Scots*, and *Irish*, with some *Spaniards*, Commanded by the Duke of *York* and Marquess of *Caracena*, in the dead of Night gave the Assault, and having passed the Ditch laid their Scaling-Ladders to the Wall; but the *English* within being in a readiness to receive them, and the Guns from the Fleet fiercely firing being directed by 4 Torches set upon the Angles of the Fort, the Assailants were repulsed with great loss. Nevertheless, about 4 of the Clock the Assault was renewed with greater Fury, but no better Success. Day approaching, they retreated, carrying off the Dead in Carts, so that the Number was not known.

Anno 1658.

Dunkirk taken by the *French* and *English*.

The Mareschal *de Turenne*, with the *French* and *English* Forces, laid siege to *Dunkirk*, which extreamly alarmed D. *John* of *Austria*, considering the great Importance of that Place, and therefore he resolved at any rate to relieve it. Mean while the Enemy carried on their Works vigorously, and had advanced their Trenches to the Counterscarp of the Place; so that if the Relief was delayed, the Place must of necessity fall into the hands of the Enemy. D. *John* therefore having drained his Garrisons to make up an Army of 14000 Men, marched with all possible speed through *Furnes*, and encamped on the Sandy Hills about a mile and half from the Enemy. The *English* and *French* Officers having met in Council to consider of removing the *Spaniards*, resolved not to delay it any longer, but give them Battel the next morning. A sufficient Force being left to keep in the Besieged, most of the *English* were drawn out, and joined with the *French* Horse. D. *John* kept his Men upon the Defensive, as having the Advantage of the Ground; but the *English* advanced with all speed, thinking to come in to the Butt-end of their Musquets, our Men pouring in their Volleys upon them so hotly, that those first Battalions were forced to make a Halt; but a Reserve of theirs coming up fresh, they gained the Hills, and falling to Club-musquet, put the *Spanish* Foot to flight. The *French* Horse seeing the Success of the *English*, gave a Charge upon our Cavalry, who disheartned upon the Flight of their Infantry, took to their Heels, the *French* furiously pursuing them. Above 1000 of our Men were killed, and 1500 taken, besides 800 Officers, all the Artillery and Baggage. The *French* refused to ransom or exchange the Prisoners, because the Number of Officers being so great, D. *John* would be at a loss to recruit his Army. After this Victory, the Enemy returned to the Siege of *Dunkirk*, where the Marquess *de Lede*, Governour of the Place, making a desperate Sally, was killed with a Musquet-Ball. The unfortunate Death of the Governour so discouraged the Garrison, that they immediately capitulated, and having obtained the usual Honourable Conditions, marched out 1800 strong, on the 23d of *June* about 700 sick and wounded following them as they recovered.

Great Floods.

This Year was remarkable and fatal for the continual Rains and vast Floods that ensued, which destroyed multitudes of Cattel and many Buildings. At Sea there were prodigious Storms, and a great number of Ships cast away. Winter being farther advanced, the Frost was so severe, it destroyed all Plants and great numbers of Fruit-Trees. This mighty Frost gave occasion to *Charles Alonso*, called first the *Palatine* of *Deuxponts*, and afterwards King of *Sweden*, to perform the boldest Action that ever was attempted by Man. This Prince, about the end of *November*, marched his whole Army, in which were 5000 Horse, with all the Artillery and Baggage over the Sea upon Ice, from *Fuhland* in *Denmark* to the Island *Alsen*, and hence to *Langelandt*, which is 8 miles distant from the other. From *Langelandt* he marched still over the Ice to *Laland*, thence to *Falster*, and so to *Zeelandt*, the greatest Island of *Denmark*, in which is the Court of that Kingdom at *Copenhagen*.

Embassie from a Black King.

In the Spring of this Year came to the Court of *Madrid* an Ambassador of the Black King of *Arda*, a Heathen. The Ambassador's Name was *Abani*; he was received and entertained with all possible Grandeur, the Design of his coming being to obtain Preachers for the introducing the Christian Religion into that Kingdom. Twelve *Capucins* were appointed by the King for that Mission, and in his Letters to that Prince he promised if the Faith were once settled in his Dominions, he would erect Seminaries of that Nation not only in *India*, but in *Spain* also, for the Education of the Youth of *Arda*, who having received Holy Orders should be sent home to instruct the People.

Marquess of *Mortara* attacks the *French*, and is repulsed.

In *Catalonia* the Marquess of *Mortara*, Vicetoy and Captain General of that Kingdom, understanding the *French* had laid siege to the Castle of *Canderon*, marched from *Vich* with 1800 Horse and above 1000 Foot, and encamped not far from *Canderon*, in sight of the Enemy, upon a Hill. The Enemy seeing him, pushed on their Attacks, and at the same time in a small Plain drew out 2300 Horse, and about 4000 Foot, leaving enough to secure their Works. *Joseph de Tapia*, Governour of the Castle, having by Signs given the Viceroy to understand that

that he could not hold out above two days, his Excellency resolved to relieve him. In order to it he sent down D. *James Gavallero* with the best part of our Forces, to ford the River *Ter*, which runs through the Valley on that part opposite to the Enemy's Right Wing. Mean while the Viceroy himself drew up the rest of his Troops, and marched down on the Right opposite to the Enemy's Left Wing. D. *James* took no notice of 30 *French* that were in a Tower that stood in his way, but passing by it, charged the Enemy with such Bravery, that he obliged them to fly in great Disorder. At the same time D. *Marco Alexandro Borro* fell on upon the other Flank, so that he gave them no leisure to succour their Wing that gave way. D. *James* still advancing to the Enemy's Works, found they kept close within them, and therefore he sent D. *Alexander Morero* and D. *Alonso de Villar* to dislodge them, who executed it, killing a great number, and taking two Pieces of Cannon that battered the Castle. Our Foot on the Left Wing advanced to the Regiment of *Champagne*, and put it to the rout. D. *James Cavallero* pursued the flying Enemy, thinking to cut off their Retreat; but tho' he took several Prisoners, he could not compass his Design, the Horse being of little use in the Mountain. We had not above 100 Men killed and wounded. Of the Enemy a great number was killed, and 1600 taken, and among them the Marquess of *Montnegre*, General of the Horse, his Brother, 7 Colonels, 80 Captains, several Colours, and all the Baggage.

This Year a small Squadron of Privateers sailed from *Majorca* to the Westward, under the Command of *Jaime Llorens*. They scoured all the *Mediterranean* to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, taking several Prizes of great Value, and then sailing into the Ocean, ran all along the Coast of *Portugal* as far as Cape *Finisterre*, alarming all those Coasts; but meeting with no Booty, they returned into the Streights.

The Duke of *S. German* had taken *Olivença* from the *Portuguese*, who could not relieve it. *Emanuel de Saldana* the Governour marched out with the Garrison, and was Prisoner afterwards at *Lisbon*, as not having performed his Duty. After this it was proposed to take *Elvas*, a City 3 Leagues distant from *Badajoz*, seated on a rising Ground, which is all taken up with it and the Citadel, there being no other Hill near it. Its ancient Walls are enclosed within new ones, strengthened with Bulwarks, Ditches, Ravelins, and a covered Way; so that it is accounted one of the strongest Places in Christendom. D. *Luis de Haro* resolved to carry this Place by starving it. He encamped before it, and took his Quarters near the Conduits that carry the Water into the City, which were immediately cut off. The Town was much straitned for want of Provisions, and it was thought might have been taken but that our Officers were not unanimous, and envied D. *Luis de Haro* the Honour of reducing that Fortress. Discord so prevailed with them, that they suffered the Enemy to relieve the Place, and so they were forced with Disgrace to quit that Enterprize.

Duke of *Ossuna* makes an Irruption into *Portugal*.

The Duke of *Ossuna*, General of the Horse in *Estremadura*, understanding that the Enemy gathered Forces about *Elvas*, to break into his Province, broke in himself with 5000 Horse that way, burning the Country, and driving a great Booty of Cattel. The Enemy posted themselves with a Body of Horse and Foot on a Hill in the Duke's way, and he finding it not practicable to attack them there, endeavoured to draw them into the Plain, but could not. This moved the Duke to march another way, the *Portuguese* keeping still within view, whilst he burnt all the Country, and retired without any loss. The Duke of *S. German*, upon the news of the Enemy's Preparations at *Elvas*, resolved to send the Duke with 2000 Horse to make another Incursion higher into the Country. On the 13th of *April* he set forwards, and the next day was betwixt *Portalegre* and *Avronches*, having all that way burnt the Villages, drove the Cattel, and cut down the Corn. To put a stop to these Mischiefs, the Enemy, to the number of 1500 Horse and 800 Foot, posted themselves in an advantageous Ground, where it was impossible to attack them, by reason of the difficult access to them. The Duke seeing they did not offer to molest him, continued his march, and having burnt all for the space of 22 Leagues, returned with 8000 Head of small Cattel, 1000 of large, and 300 Horses and Mules.

On the 30th of *May* the Duke of *Ossuna* marched with 1300 Horse and 200 Foot, to take a strong Watch-Tower within half a League of *Elvas*. Having viewed the Place, he placed 200 Horse in the Road to *Campomayor*, to hinder the Enemy's Retreat on that side, and as many more in the way to *Elvas*. He lay with the rest of the Troops betwixt both Places, ready to relieve either. 300 Men were in the Watch-Tower, well provided with all things for their defence. Our Troops beset it at the same time that 3 Regiments of Foot and 17 Squadrons of Horse, with 5 Pieces of Cannon, came out of *Elvas* to relieve those in the Tower. The Duke having drawn up his Horse in the Plain, with his 200 Foot, assaulted the Tower Outworks, and carried them, and then began to undermine the Tower. Mean while the Enemy's Troops posted themselves among certain old Walls and Olive Gardens, playing their Cannon thence; and the Duke perceiving they could not be drawn to Battel, filed his troops off from the Rear and possessed himself of a Post a Musket-shot from them. The commander of the Tower for fear of being blown up, surrendred upon discretion. The Tower and another strong House were blown up; which done, the Enemy retired, and the Duke returned with Honour to *Badajoz*.

The

Badajoz besieged by the Portuguese.

The Duke of *S. German* being well assured that the *Portugueses* intended to besiege *Badajoz*, had pressed for Succours to enable him to oppose them, but all in vain. He had in the Town 2000 Horse and about 300 Foot, and scarce Provisions for 6 days, at such time as the Enemy approached with an Army of 16000 Foot, and 3800 Horse. The Town was in a manner open, having no Defence but an Old Wall scarce a Yard thick, and that in many places ruinous, without Ditch, Palisade, or any other Outwork. All its Strength consisted in a Fort called *S. Christopher*, on the side next to *Portugal*, but that not fit to make any considerable Defence. *Badajoz* stands on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, by which it is divided from *Portugal*, and over which it has a strong Stone Bridge. The Channel is broad and muddy, but not deep, so that at that time, being the 13th of *June*, when the Enemy appeared it was fordable in several places. *John Mendez de Vasconcelos*, who had served well in *Flanders*, was General of the *Portugueses*. Their ready way to gain the Town without expence, had been to find out the Fords, which were but weakly guarded, without staying to possess themselves of Fort *S. Christopher*. The Duke of *S. German* well knew that the only way to preserve the City, was to divert the Enemy, but busying him on the otherside in taking the Fort, so to gain time. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, General of the Artillery, and Governour of Fort *S. Christopher*, being an Engineer, threw up certain Redoubts in the Valley, at 30 paces distance from the covered way, which put a stop to the Enemy's course, who had they at first possessed themselves of the Valley, they might in two days have lodged themselves on the covered way. Fort *S. Christopher* is opposite to the Castle of *Badajoz*, and commands it and the City; but on the side next to *Portugal* is not so high. Its Fortification at that time consisted in two Bulwarks, and a half Bastion very narrow in the neck, all the compass of the Fort being so small, that the Garrison might easily have been dislodged with only Bombs. The Ditch was narrow, and but a yard deep, and the Palisades were all gone to decay. This was a poor Defence against so considerable an Army. The Duke had before kept for two Regiments out of *Andalusia*, one of *Spaniards*, and another of *Irish*, who understanding the danger the place was in, marched 26 Leagues in two days without leaving a Man behind, and on the 22d of *June* they entred *Badajoz*. The *Spanish* Regiment, Commanded by the Marquess *de Lancaste*, consisted of 550 Soldiers, besides 150 Reformades. The *Irish*, whereof Sir *Walter Dungan* was Colonel, contained 450 Men. This Succour much encouraged the Duke; but because the Men were extreamly harassed with that precipitate march, he caused them immediately to go to rest, resolving the Marquess should the next day go into the Fort. At midnight the Alarm beat, for the *Portugueses* hearing the Two Regiments were got into the City, and having made a sufficient Breach, decreed immediately to give the Assault. *John Mendez* their General chose 6000 Men for the Attack. There was a Line of Communication from the foot of the Bridge to the Fort, this was first assaulted and forced, all the Defendants being put to the Sword. The same hapned at the Redoubts and covered way, and the Enemy lodged themselves upon the Breach. After much debating among our Chief Officers, at the instance of the Marquess *Lancaste*, whose Name was *D. Peter Paniagua*, it was resolved to send the Marquess his Major and two Captains, whereof one was his Eldest Son with 70 Foot, and two Squadrons of Horse to the relief of the Fort. These Men were looked upon as lost, the Action was so desperate; yet tho' their Horse forsook them, the Enemy's Cavalry being bent upon pursuing of them, the Foot broke through 300 of the Enemy, and got into the Fort with the loss of only one Reformed Captain. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, who Commanded in the Fort, ordered the Major that got in with his 70 Men to attack the Enemy, who were making their Lodgements on the Breach and in the Redoubts. The Major considering it was a rashness for 70 Men to assault 2000, who were fortified, represented it to the Governour, who still insisting upon his Order, the Major obeyed. First he drove the Enemy from a Line whence they did much harm to the Fort, and passing on to the Redoubts, the Major was killed, and of the 70 only 16 remained, whereof one was the Marquess's Son, who never looked back, tho' struck through the Arm with a Spear, till *D. Ventura* sent him a positive Command to retire. He thought fit to make good the Line taken at first, because it commanded the Redoubts, and being supplied with 70 Fire-Arms, he made great havock in the Redoubts, where the Men standing thick, never a Shot was lost.

D. Ventura acquainted the Duke with all that had hapned, assuming the Fort was not to be maintained, unless the Enemy could be beaten from the Breach, and he must be forced to abandon it by break of day, because the Breach commanded all the Parade, which the Enemy had not discovered in the night, but at soon as it was light had all the Garrison at their mercy. A Council was again called to consider whether the Place ought to be relieved, and the Marquess *D. Peter Paniagua* again prevailed forit, undertaking the Action himself with 300 Men: reposing more Confidence in their Valour than Number. Before break of day he was at the foot of the Bridge, and attacked the Enemies Trenches with such Resolution, that he himself was the first that entred them. This no way dismayed the *Portugueses*, who tho' they had lost their Trenches, confiding in their Numbers, being then in one of ours, made such a furious Fight in the Redoubts, that the Victory was long doubtful. The Marquess went from place to place to encourage his Men, till he was shot through with a Musquet-Ball, and striving to rise up, could only recover his Knees. Captain *Antony Paniagua* the Marquess's Son, at the same time with his Father had assaulted the Enemy on the other side, and entring the Redoubts,

Redoubts, came to the place where his Father was almost dead, but not overcome. The Marquess seeing him come to his assistance, said to him, *Charge, and mind nothing else.* He did so; and the Marquess seeing his Men discouraged, said to them, *Go to* Badajoz, *and carry the News of the Death of your Officers, for it is Satisfaction enough for me to die with them.* These Words so inflamed the Soldiers, that they charged again with such fury, that they put the *Portugueses* to flight, killing 600 of them, and pursued them in hopes to gain the Battery. Here Captain *Antony Paniagua* was again wounded in the left Arm with a Spear, but gave no ground, tho' he lost much Blood. Perceiving the whole Body of the Enemy's Army coming down upon them, the *Spaniards* retired to make good the Posts they had gained, and the *Portugueses* enraged to be so worsted by such a small Number, gave three Assaults to the Redoubts, and were still repulsed with great Slaughter. In this Attempt they lost 1800 Men, and the Hopes of taking *Badajoz*, which now began to think it self secure. Of the *Castilians* 156 were killed, and 80 wounded. The Marquess lived but 10 hours after he received the Shot, and was Buried with great Honour. His Regiment was given to his Son, who had so bravely Revenged his Death, tho' he was then but Eighteen Years of Age.

This ill Success rather enraged than discouraged the *Portugueses*; so they continued their Attacks, but to very little purpose: Wherefore after having spent 33 days before the Place, they drew off their Cannon to the Body of the Army. It was thought they would have quitted the Siege; but they leaving a sufficient Force to guard their Line on that side *Guadiana*, passed the River, which they ought to have done at first. The Siege of Fort *S. Christopher* was one of the most remarkable Actions that hapned in the 28 Years War between *Castile* and *Portugal*. Having passed the River, the Enemy drew a Line 3 Leagues in length, enclosing the City, and worked at it 4 Months, where they consumed above half their Army, consisting, as has been said, of 16000 Foot, and 2500 Horse, at the beginning of the Siege. This Enterprize so alarmed the Kingdom, that it obliged the great Favourite *D. Luis de Haro* to expose himself to the Danger of the War. During the Siege, the Duke of *Ossuna* went out to have intercepted a Convoy that was coming to the Enemy's Camp, but being discovered, retired, dividing his Horse into several Squadrons, that they might take sundry Fords. The *Portugueses* pursued with all their Horse and Foot, and the Duke's Guide having milled the Ford, he was forced with only 400 Horse to face the Enemy. In the heat of the Action his Horse sunk in a Bog, and altho' almost stifled himself in the Mire, he mounted another Horse, and broke the first Battalion of the *Portugueses*, receiving two Thrusts, which pierced his Armour and Doublet. One of the Enemy's Soldiers laid hands on him, whom he killed, and seeing himself and all his Horse in danger of being lost, he commanded them to take the River, where 40 of them were drowned. Next night he attacked one of the Enemy's Quarters, killed 200 of them, and brought away 40 Horses.

On the 22d of *July* the Enemy attacked Fort *S. Michael* with 6000 Foot sustained by Horse. The Duke of *Ossuna* drew out his Horse, and was ordered with certain Platoons of Musqueteers to charge the Enemy. *D. John Pacheco*, Lieutenant-General of Horse, led the Van, and fell on; but being over-powered by the *Portugues* Horse and Foot, was beat back. The Duke came on with his Troops, and repulsed the Enemy, giving time to *D. John Pacheco* to rally his Men, and charge again, but was still forced to give way to the Multitude. The Duke being still at hand in good Order, suffered not the Enemy to pursue our Vanguard when broken, but advancing took the Ground where the Enemy had stood, which was within Pistol-shot of the Enemy's Battalions, who fired upon him two hours, killing above 17 of his Squadron, and above 120 of the others, and yet no Man broke his Rank. In this posture he continued exposed to the Enemy's Fire, having his Horse killed under him, till the Fort being taken, he was ordered to retire. This Action lasted 5 hours, with considerable loss on our side, and of above 800 of the Enemy. On the 6th of *August* 1200 of our Horse broke through the Enemy's Line between two Forts, the Duke of *Ossuna* attacking them in the Rear, and the Duke of *S. German* in the Front, driving them 6 Leagues as far as *Alboquerque*, where they halted. On the 22d of *August* the Enemy planted a Battery of 6 Cannon on the Hill called *Cerro del Viento*, where we had a Half-moon Palisaded with Redoubts and Flankers, which would contain 2000 Foot and 1000 Horse. Upon the 24th they began to play those 6 Pieces, and 2 from Fort *S. Michael*, and that day threw above 150 Bullets, but without doing any considerable execution. On the 30th they fired upon Fort *S. Christopher*, and blew up the Mills; then they cast Bombs into the Quarters of *S. Andrew* and the *Potters*. From the 10th of *October* the Fury of their Batteries began to slacken. That very day *D. Luis de Haro* set forward from *Merida* with 12000 Foot and 4500 Horse; which the *Portugueses* understanding, drew off so silently in the Night, that their March could not be discovered, till Morning showed their Army on the other side *Guadiana*, and they encamped under the Cannon of *Campo Mayor* on the 14th. The same day *D. Luis de Haro* entred *Badajoz*. Our Army passed the River, and followed the Enemy to the River *Cayo*, which divides *Castile* and *Portugal*, and so held on to *Elvas*, burning all the Country. The Defence of *Badajoz* was one of the most Glorious Actions during the War with *Portugal*, and in which the Duke of *Ossuna* gave most signal Proofs of his Bravery and Conduct. *Badajoz relieved.*

Anno

Anno 1659.

The little Squadron of *Majorca* mentioned in the foregoing Year, this Spring took 3 *English* Ships richly laden from *Venice*, but in the Fight with them, *Jayme Llorens* Admiral of the Privateers had an Arm taken off by a Cannon Ball, of which he soon after died at *Malaga*. Two other small Squadrons had sailed from *Majorca* to the Eastward, who scoured the Coasts of *Africk* and *Archipelago*, and brought home Prizes.

On the 6th of *May* a Proclamation was published at the Court of *Madrid*, for lowering the value of Copper Money one half. There died the Archbishop of *Besançon*, a Prince of the Empire, and Ambassador from the Province of *Burgundy*.

Posture of Affairs in *Flanders*.

The Spring seemed to threaten great destruction in *Flanders*. The Marquess *de Caracena* Governour of *Flanders*, (D. *John* of *Austria* being gone to *Spain*) and the Prince of *Conde* prepared to take the Field with a powerful Army of Horse and Foot, and the mean while took care to keep in the *French* Garrisons from making Incursions towards *Gaunt*, *Bruges* and *Brussels*. Most of the Horse were in Quarters towards *Germany*, to meet the Archduke *Sigismund* the new Governour of the low Countries, who brought with him 12000 Foot. The Marquess *de Caracena* had taken the Field with 6000 Foot and 7000 Horse, the Prince of *Conde* had 4000 Foot and 5000 Horse. In *France* we had at that time the Towns of *Rocroy*, *Hedin*, *Linchin*, and *Chastelet*, whose Garrisons ranging abroad, gathered Contributions of all the Country about. In this Posture were our Affairs when the Enemy began to advance with above 20000 Men.

Cessation of Arms betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

All *Europe* was in Suspence, expecting the Event of so many Treaties and Overtures of Peace as had been made, and were still delayed and broke off on account of private Interest, when at length about the middle of *May* by Consent of both Kings of *France* and *Spain*, a Cessation of Arms was agreed upon for Two Months, and Expresses sent to all Parts to forbid any Hostilities during that time. This news was received with general Joy an Satisfaction, which was increased upon the Prolonging the said Truce, and assured Hope of an ensuing Peace. *Irun* a small Town in the Province of *Guipuzcoa* adjoining to *France* was the Place appointed for to Treat. King *Philip* made choice of D. *Luis Mendez de Haro* a Grandee of *Spain* and his Majesties prime Minister and Favourite for his Plenipotentiary, and the King of *France* deputed the Cardinal *Mazarine* his first Minister to bear the same Character on his Part. D. *Luis de Haro* set forward from *Madrid* about the beginning of *July* with a Princely Retinue: Before him went 40 led Horses, then followed 12 Coaches, next, above 40 Sumpture Mules, all their Cloaths Embroidered with Gold and Silver. He was attended by a great Number of Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, all Knights of the 3 Military Orders, 24 Pages, as many Valets and Footmen. All the way D. *Luis* went, he left Marks of his Grandeur. At *Burgos* he gave 1000 Ducats to make a Silver Lamp to hang before the famous Crucifix of that City, he gave Liberty to the Prisoners, relieved many Widows and Orphans. At *Vitoria* he was nobly Entertained by the Gentry, and above 60 of them with their Servants in rich Liveries followed him. At S. *Sebastian* he staid for the Cardinal, who was not yet come. On the 25th of *July* the Cardinal came to *Bayonne*, and on the 28th to S. *Jean de Luz* the last Town of *France*, whence he sent a Gentleman to agree with D. *Luis de Haro* about the Ceremony of their Meeting and Conferences. Besides the many Persons of Quality that accompanied the Plenipotentiaries, each King had sent Two able Civilians to determine all Matters that should be disputable in point of Law. Sir *Henry Bennet* Ambassador Extraordinary from his Majesty of Great *Britain* was admitted to the Conference, as was also Monsieur *de Leni* a Gentleman sent by the Prince of *Conde*. The King of Great *Britain* come through *France* Incognito, and to prevent Suspition entred *Spain* by the way of *Aragon*, whence he came through *Navarre* to the Conference, and was there attended with all the Respect due to his Person, being Served by the King of *Spain*'s immediate Servants and Officers.

Conferences for Peace.

The Plenipotentiaries sent Presents to one another, and D. *Luis* understanding that the Cardinal was desirous to see *Spanish* Plays, caused a Company of Actors to come from *Madrid* to satisfie his Curiosity. Some days were spent in adjusting the Place and manner of their meeting. At last it was agreed that a House should be Built in a small Island that lies in the middle of the River *Vidasoa* which parts *Spain* and *France*, one half of it was Built by the *French*; and the other half by the *Spaniards*. On the 13 of *August* the Plenipotentiaries met in this House, where after Embracing, and other Acts of Civility, they sat down, and the Conference lasted from Noon till half an Hour past Four, when they parted, appointing the next Meeting on the 16th.

On the 2d of *September*, when the 8th Conference was held, came thither the Duke *d'Agremont* Ambassador Extraordinary from the most Christian King to his Catholick Majesty. He came to *Madrid* on the 16th of *October*: The end of his Embassy was, to ask the Princess *Mary Teresa* in Marriage for the King his Master. His Reception and Entertainment were greater and more magnificent than any had ever been before. His stay was short, for having obtained what he came to ask, he returned home richly presented, and satisfied with the Success of his Negociation. The Treaty of the Peace went on slowly, but at

at last it was concluded on the 7th of *November*, and an Express carried the News of it to *Madrid*. The Marriage of the Most Christian King with the Princess, was the Bond to make this Agreement Firm, and Lasting. In this Treaty King *Philip* had special Regard to the Restoring of the Prince of *Conde*, in regard to the great Fidelity wherewith he Served *Spain* for many Years. Hereupon the Prince returned to Court, was graciously Received by the King, and again admitted to his Favour. By this Treaty also the Duke of *Lorrain* was set at Liberty, and went over to *France*. Peace Concluded.

A Bell Rings of it self.

On the 15th of *November* between 5 and 6 in the afternoon at *Velilla de Ebro*, in the Church of S. *Nicholas* seated on a Mountain that Encompasses the Town, a Bell was seen to Ring of it self without the help of any Body. This Bell was called *Mary Nicholas*, and was cast in the Year 1655. The manner of its Ringing was, that the Clapper moved, and gave 3, or 4, or 6, even to 10 Stroaks, sometimes more, sometimes less, on the East-side, and one or two on the West-side; this by Intervals or Intermission of about half a Minute. The strokes were Vigorous, as if guided by a strong Arm, and lasted the space of Two hours; many of the Townsmen being Eyewitnesses to it. In that Steeple there are 3 Bells, which hang along one side of the Wall, in Three Arched Windows. That which is towards *Zaragoza* is the ancient Bell so much spoken of by our Historians. Next to it in the middle hangs another called S. *Agatha*, which has been also heard to Ring of it self. and next to it is the last I now speak of. Strange and Remarkable accidents have happened after this sort of Ringing; which sometimes have proved unfortunate, and other times prosperous.

This Year the Knights of *Malta* took 7 Ships of *Argiers* and *Tunez*, of a very great Value. A most notable Victory was obtained by the *Poles* and *Brandenburghers*, over *Charles Adolphus*, the Palatine of *Deuxponts* who had lain long at the Siege of *Copenhagen*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Denmark*. He had 3000 Men killed, besides a great number of Officers. The *Poles* took 1750 Prisoners, 102 Pieces of Cannon, 112 Colours, a great quantity of Ammunition, and all the Baggage. Of the Victorious Army many were killed and wounded, as may be supposed in so great an Action.

Anno 1660.

K. *Philip* goes with the Princess his Daughter to the Frontiers.

King *Philip* designing to forward the Marriage of the Princess, in order to the Perpetuating the Peace Concluded betwixt the Two Crowns, declared his Resolution to go in Person to the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, to be present there at the Solemnization of his Daughters Nuptials, and at the same time to visit his only Sister, the Queen Mother of *France*; a Princess who that the might obtain a sight of him, had earnestly sollicited that the Two Kings might meet. His Journey was fixt for the 15th of *April*, and a vast Number of Mules and Carts was sent from both *Castiles*, *Andalusia*, *Aragon* and *Valencia*, for the carrying of all the Baggage of the Court, whereof this was some small part. Twelve Trunks lined and covered with Crimson Velvet, the Hinges, Bars, Locks and Keys of Silver, in which were 23 whole Suits for the Princess, all extraordinary rich. Twenty other Trunks covered with *Russia* Leather, all the Iron work guilt, filled with a mighty quantity of all sorts of fine Linnen. Six other Trunks covered with Amber-leather, lined within with Crimson Sattin, with Hinges Locks and Bars of Gold Enameld: Two of them full of Amber Gloves, whisker Cases, Purses, and other curiosities were for the Duke of *Anjou*: The other Four carried great Riches for the Princess to bestow among the *French* Ladies. Fifty Sumptures carried the Princesses dressing Plate, and the rest for her ordinary use, besides an infinite quantity of Perfumes to present. Other 25 Sumptures contained most exquisite rich Hangings and Tapistry. For her Entrance into *Paris* there were 18 Sumpture Cloths most costly Embroidered with Gold and Silver, and many Liveries for the Men that were to lead the Sumptures. For the Princesses use in *Paris* there was carried a Sedan adorned with Silver, wrought in the manner of a *Flanders* Lace. For to give Charity, and other Gifts she had 50000 Pistoles, the King had laid aside for his own use a greater Sum.

The 14th of *April* being come, their Majesties after Visiting the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, and that the King had made his will (as is usual before the Monarchs of *Spain* undertake any Journey) gave leave for the Ladies of the Court to come and take their leave of the Princess: As they came in his Majesty Received them with his Hat in his Hand, the Queen and Princess Embraced them, and so they went out at another Door, making way for those that came after them. *Thursday* the 15th of *April* the King and Princess set out with such a numerous Train of Coaches, Horse litters, and Horses, that they extended 6 Leagues before them. Before the King went 8 of the Town Trumpets, cloathed in Red and Yellow, their Trumpet-cloaths richly Embroidered with the Arms of *France* and *Spain*. Next followed Four State Coaches and as many Horse-litters, then Two Coaches with the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, then several other Litters and the State Horses: Then a great number of the Nobility and Gentry, and after them the Grandees, each of whom had several Coaches, and Gentlemen attending them, and a great number of Servants in rich Liveries; of which every one had 3 Suits, one for this Day, another to Travel, and a Third for the Wedding Day. Above all, the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* had [illegible] each

each 3 Suits of Liveries for the 3 Days, besides that, brought him from *Naples*, which Cost 40000 Ducats. After these were, his Majesties Pages and other Servants a Horseback, carrying rich Portmanteaus of Crimson Velver, laced with Gold. After them was the King's Coach, in which was he and the Princess, followed by the Ladies, then the Sumpture Mules, and next after them 72 long Waggons. His Majesty had in his Journey 18 Horse-litters, 70 Coaches of his, and the Nobilities, 2100 Sumpture Mules, 70 State Horses, 12 Pads, 500 other Mules for Carriage, 900 saddle Mules, 32 long Waggons. Officers were sent before to repair the Ways, and others to make the necessary Provision at all Places where his Majesty was to Bait. He took his Way through *Alcalà de Henares, Guadalaxara, Hita, Xadraque, Atiança, Berlanga*, S. *Estevan de Gormaz, Aranda* and *Lerma*, where he made some stay to see the Fire-works and Bull-feast prepared for his Entertainment by the Duke of that Name. Next day he came to *Burgos*, and staid there till the 30th, that City spending 20000 Ducats to Entertain him. Thither also came Two Gentlemen, sent by the King of *France* to Complement his Majesty, and Acquaint him with the death of *John Baptist Gaston* Duke of *Orleans* commonly called in *France* the Great Uncle, because he was so to the most Christian King, to the Princess he was going to Marry, to the King of *England*, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Dutchesses of *Bavaria* and *Parma*, and the Princess Dowager of *Orange*. Upon this News his Majesty Commanded the publick Rejoicing to cease, the Court to go into Black. On *Friday* the 30th of *April* he set forwards from *Burgos*, and on the 3d of *May* came to *Vitoria*, the chief City of the Province *Alava*: Here he was Royally again Treated, and the City Presented him with 10000 Ducats in Gold. Here another Gentleman met him from the Queen Mother of *France*, desiring him to hasten his Journey, for the great desire she had to see him and the Princess. To be short, he passed through *Salinas, Villareal, Villafranca, Tolosa*, and on the 18th of *May* came to S. *Sebastian*. On the 14th, he went to *Los Passages*, Two little Towns upon a Creek that runs into the Bay of *Biscay*, where in a rich Barge he took a view of all the Men of War that lay in that Place. Upon the 2d of *June* the Princess Solemnly Renounced all Right and Title to the Crown of *Castile*, upon Oath for her self and her Heirs. D. *Ferdinand Ruiz de Contreras*, Secretary of State, read aloud the Form of Renunciation, and the Oath to the new Queen of *France*, which done, the Bishop of *Pamplona* took the Holy Gospel, and Presenting it to the new Queen, she took her Oath to perform all that had been read by the Secretary.

Ceremony of Contracting the Princess.

Next day their Majesties having heard Mass in the Church which was Adorned in all costly manner, the Bishop of *Pamplona* who had Officiated, turned to the Princess, and asked of her, if she would have to her Husband *Luis* of *Bourbon*, the most Christian King of *France*; then the Princess kneeling before her Father, asked his Consent, which granted, she stood up, and the Bishop repeated the same Words; but she answered not till he asked the Question the 3d time, and then gave her Consent. Then laying her right Hand upon one side of a great Gold Bason, D. *Luis de Haro* laid his Hand on the opposite Part, and being asked by the Bishop, whether by Virtue of the Commission he had of the most Christian King, he would in his Name take to Wife the Lady *Teresa* of *Austria*, Princess of *Spain*, he answered he would, and taking a Ring of Inestimable Value, stretched it towards the new Queens Hand without touching her, which his Majesty taking up, put upon the 3d Finger of her left Hand. After this Ceremony, *Te Deum* was Sung, and all the Cannon Fired. On the 5th of *June* the King privately saw his Sister, the Queen Mother of *France*, and on the 6th, both the Kings met in the House on the Illand of the River that parts *Spain* and *France*. In this Congress they testified all possible Affection one to another: Their Majesties being Seated, Cardinal *Mazarine* brought a Mass Book, on which the King of *France* took his Oath to Observe all the Articles of the Peace lately Concluded. The Catholick King did the same, the Patriarch of the *West-Indies* holding the Book: This done, all the Company voided the Room, and their Majesties remained alone for Four hours. In the afternoon both Kings Rode out along the Banks of the River: After this they sent Presents to one another of inestimable Value. On the 7th, the Two Kings met again in the House of the Conference, with a multitude of Attendance in most costly Attire, they were above an hour in Private, and then the Doors being set open, all the great Men of both Kingdoms came in, and kissed their Hands. This Ceremony being over, King *Philip* took leave of his Daughter, and both Kings parted. King *Philip* the next day set out towards *Madrid*, whither he came on the 26th, having by the way been Entertained with all Princely Grandeur at *Valladolid*.

The marriage of the Princess.

The Marriage of the most Christian King and Queen was Celebrated in the Church of S. *John de Luz*, on the 9th of *June*.

On the 12th, their Majesties gave Audience to the Ambassadors of *Poland, Sweden, Venice, Genoa* and *Savoy*, who came to Congratulate their happy Conjunction. That same day arrived at that Town the Count *de Fuensaldaña*, with a mighty Train of *Spanish* and *Italian* Gentry, 36 Sumptures, 20 State Horses, 8 Coaches, and 100 Footmen, their Liveries Embroidered with Gold and Silver. Some Persons of Quality, and the Introductor of Ambassadors went out to Meet, and Conducted him to the Palace, where he was Visited by all the Nobility. Next day he had Audience of their most Christian Majesties. The King and Queen Departing towards *Paris* on the 2d of *August*, came to *Fontainbleau*, a most

most delightful Palace. On the 10th they went to *Bois de Vincennes*, where they stayed, that all things might be in a readiness for their Reception at *Paris*. Hence they set out the 26th, and in the Suburb of S. *Antonie* of *Paris*, stopped in a stately Hall built on purpose, and richly adorned to receive the Compliments of the Clergy, Magistrates, and University. From this Place to the Palace of the *Lowre*, was made a Lane of the 18 Regiments of Militia of that City, each consisting of 700 Men, in all, 11200, richly clad, through which the King and Queen passed to the said Palace.

Thus Peace was restored not only to *France* and *Spain*, but almost to all Europe, this most memorable Year 1660, and *Germany* had leisure to provide, to oppose the Designs of the *Ottoman* Emperor, whose mighty Army was coming into *Hungary*, threatning Destruction to all those Countreys. *Venice* still continued the War against the Infidels in *Candia*. *England* rejoiced in the Restoration of its Natural Sovereign.

Anno 1661.

D. *John* of *Austria* being Commissioned to command the Army against *Portugal*, came to *Zafra* upon the 21th of *March*, where he made a Review of all the Forces, and visited the Magazines and Stores, all which he found better provided, than had been imagined. The Horse mustered at *Trocolo*, and were found 6300 strong, of whom D. *Fainez Cavallero* their General took Charge: Soon after, 300 of our Horse took 50 Mules loaded with Arms and Ammunition, that were going from *Elvas* to *Campomayor*, without losing a Man. D. *John* of *Austria* marched from *Badajoz*, on the 14th of *June*, with 15 Battalions of Foot, consisting of 9560 Men, and 5200 Horse. The same Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch-Towers, and the Castle of *Origuela* were blown up, and the Town destroyed, and at Night the Army posted it self in order to lay Siege to *Arronches*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and call in some Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the *Portuguese* perceiving a Breach would soon be made, capitulated; and a Garrison was put into it. Such as would stay in the Town, were allowed to possess what they had, the rest to depart within 8 Days. *Arronches* is a Town of about 500 Houses, standing on the River *Algrete*, has good Walls and a Castle, sends a Representative to the *Cortes* or *Parliament*, its Trade is Cloath, it lies near *Portalegre*, and 3 Leagues from *Alburquerque*, and by this means all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that side.

D. *John* of *Austria* being Commissioned to command the Army against *Portugal*, came to *Zafra* upon the 21th of *March*, where he made a Review of all the Forces, and visited the Magazines and Stores, all which he found better provided, than had been imagined. The Horse mustered at *Trocolo*, and were found 6300 strong, of whom D. *Fainez Cavallero* their General took Charge: Soon after, 300 of our Horse took 50 Mules loaded with Arms and Ammunition, that were going from *Elvas* to *Campomayor*, without losing a Man. D. *John* of *Austria* marched from *Badajoz*, on the 14th of *June*, with 15 Battalions of Foot, consisting of 9560 Men, and 5200 Horse. The same Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch-Towers, and the Castle of *Origuela* were blown up, and the Town destroyed, and at Night the Army posted it self in order to lay Siege to *Arronches*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and call in some Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the *Portuguese* perceiving a Breach would soon be made, capitulated; and a Garrison was put into it. Such as would stay in the Town, were allowed to possess what they had, the rest to depart within 8 Days. *Arronches* is a Town of about 500 Houses, standing on the River *Algrete*, has good Walls and a Castle, sends a Representative to the *Cortes* or *Parliament*, its Trade is Cloath, it lies near *Portalegre*, and 3 Leagues from *Alburquerque*, and by this means all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that side.

D. *John* of *Austria* The commands against *Portugal*. He takes *Arronches* and other Places.

The Enemy having assembled their Army at *Estremoz*, and finding it too weak for ours, broke it up, and dispersed it into Garrisons, our Horse the mean while wasting all the Country 3 Leagues round *Arronches*. D. *John* upon their breaking up, with 4000 Foot marched to *Estremoz*, and the Enemy appearing in the Field, turned off to *Veiros*. He sent a Trumpet to summon this Place, and having received an ill Answer, caused part of the Cavalry to Dismount, who assaulted the Town and during it put all to the Sword, who had not time to flie to the Castle, and then plundered their Houses, which afterwards they set fire to, as they did to all the Villages, Corn and Trees about it. D. *John* resolving to make *Arronches* his chief Magazine and Place of Rendevouz, fortified the Province of *Alentejo* repaired the Walls and Castle, fortified the Parish Church, raised 7 Bastions, 4 Ravelins, two great Platforms, and a Half Moon, made a Ditch 40 Foot wide and 20 in depth, and a covered way to the Ditch palizaded. This obliged the Enemy, to fortifie and Garrison several Places; as *Estremoz, Villaviciosa, Alegret*, and others. The Fortifications being ended, and all the Country ravaged, D. *John* garrisoned the frontier Towns, and put 1000 Foot and 400 Horse into *Arronches*, with Provision for 6 Months, and 6 Pieces of Cannon, leaving D. *Ventura de Figueroa* Governour; which done, he returned to *Badajoz*, and put his Army into Quarters, designing to take the Field again about the end of *September*. As our Army was marching to Quarters, the Earl of *Cantanheda*, the Enemies General, came out of *Estremoz*, with 1000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, and took a View of *Arronches*, whence the Cannon made him remove, having killed 18 of his Horse, and the chief Engineer of *Portugal*. D. *John* hearing of this, their Motions marched towards them with his Army, but they retired under the Cannon of *Estremoz* and *Elvas*, where they continued Three Days, our Army lying in sight of them. Then finding it not to endure the heat of the Dog-Days, dispersed into their Garrisons, and D. *John* disbanded his Men as was before designed. Our Horse left at *Arronches*, made an Incursion towards *Portalegre*, and brought away 7000 head of Cattle.

Count *Schomberg* one of the Enemies Generals, with 16 Squadrons of Horse, attacked the Guard of the Bridge at *Badajoz*, to whose Assistance D. *John Pacheco* Lieutenant General of the Horse, was come with 5 Squadrons out of the Town. They had a sharp Dispute, but our Lieutenant General being killed, his Men discouraged retired to the Town, 600 Horse of *Arronches* made another Inroad towards *Portalegre*, took 5300 head of Cattle, plundered many Gentlemen's Houses, made a Party of 100 of the Enemies Horse Prisoners, and in their return meeting any Opposition. The Harm done by the Garrison of *Arronches* were so great, that the neighbouring Towns, petitioned the Queen, either to reduce that Place, or else to pay Contributions that they might be able to subsist. D. *John* of *Austria* marched out of *Zafra* with 3000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and 4 Pieces of Cannon; and on the 5th of *December*, surprised

The Enterprizes on the Frontiers of Portugal

priſed *Alconchel*, with the loſs of only 5 Men. This is a ſtrong Caſtle, on this ſide *Guadiana*, whence the Enemy uſed to inſeſt all the Country about. There were in it when taken, 90 Foot, and 30 Horſe, much Cattle, other Proviſions and Ammunition. D. *John* having put 160 Horſe and Foot under the Command of a Major into this Fort, with all Neceſſaries for their Subſiſtence returned to *Zafra*, and ſent his Forces into Quarters.

The *Portugueſes* hired 6 *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, and ſent aboard them to the *Jews* of *Leghorn* 3200 Cheſts of Sugar, much *Brazil* Wood, Spice and other Goods, to the Value of 600000 Ducats. Theſe Ships were taken by the *Algerines*, who having lightned them of all the Merchandize, and made Priſoners of 140 *Portugueſes* and *Italians*, diſmiſſed the *Engliſh* with their Veſſels, being then at Peace with them, and gave each of the Maſters 25 Cheſts of Sugar, to pay their Freight.

The Duke of *Oſſuna* being come to the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, with the Poſt of Captain General, encamped beyond the Bridge of *Guidad Rodrigo* with Two Thouſand Four Hundred Foot, Four hundred Horſe, and 4 Pieces of Cannon. Thence he marched to *Gallegos*, a ſtrong Garriſon of ours, 2 Leagues and a half from *Guidad Rodrigo*, and ſo paſſed on Two Leagues and a half farther to *Valdelamula*, the firſt Town of the Enemy, a Place well fortified, and ſeated on a riſing Ground. He ſent to ſummon the Garriſon, who returned a reſolute Anſwer. The Duke appointed 4 Captains with each 100 Men, at once to ſcale the Walls in as many places, who advanced courageouſly, and tho' the Enemy made a hot Fire, breaking down the Palliſadoes, layed their Ladders to the Walls, and mounted, making themſelves Maſters of the Fort. Many of the Defendants were killed, one Captain, ſome other Officers, and 60 Men made Priſoners. The Governour fled caſting himſelf off the Wall, and Night favouring his Eſcape. Of our Men only 4 were killed, and as many wounded. The ſame Day, the Duke ſent a Summons to the Town and Caſtle of S. *Peter*, half a League from *Valdelamula*, and as much from *Almeyda*, but the Garriſon refuſing, he marched thither with a Regiment of Foot, and at firſt ſight the Place was ſurrendred, upon Condition, the Inhabitants might depart with their Goods. Three Watch Towers in ſight of *Almeyda* were taken and burnt, as were the Towns of *Juncia* and *Malpartida*. S. *Peter*'s Fort was demoliſhed, being ſo near *Valdelamula*. *Almofala* was alſo burnt, after the Inhabitants had made ſome Reſiſtance. Much Corn was found in all theſe Places, which ſerved the Horſe for Forrage, and all the reſt was burnt.

Duke of *Oſſuna* his Actions in *Portugal*.

D. *Roderick de Caſtro* Count of *Amezquitela*, and General of the Province *Traloſmontes*, was now marching towards theſe Frontiers, with 5000 Foot, and 6 Troops of Horſe. The ſame did D. *John de Melo*, Governour of the Province *Beira*, with other 5000 Foot and ſome Horſe. D. *Sancho Manuel* was alſo ordered this way with 3000 Foot, and 1500 Horſe. The Duke of *Oſſuna* finding himſelf too weak, to oppoſe ſo great a Power, demoliſhed the Fort of *Valdelamula*, blew up the Tower, and burnt the Town, there being no poſſibility of relieving it if beſieged. This done, he fortified *Gallegos*, and then marching to *Albergaria* layed Siege to it. He had but 4 Pieces of Cannon, the 2 biggeſt of which burſt at the beginning of the Battery; yet he brought the other two nearer to the Wall, and having made a Breach, the Garriſon Capitulated, and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions. Hence he removed, and by Force took *Soto* and *Quadraſa*, both which he burnt, overthrowing all the Works about them. In theſe three laſt Towns were taken from the Enemy, above 20000 buſhel of Corn, and 30 Horſes, and all the Mountain *Gata* with the Country about, were cleared of Enemies, for *Albergaria* and thoſe other Towns, kept all that Country in awe, ſo that there was no Traffick, nor Security in any part.

On the 1ſt of *November*, it pleaſed God to take away Prince *Philip Proſper*. He died of Convulſion Fits, which he had been ſubject to ſince his Birth. To make up for this Loſs, the Queen was happily delivered on the 6th of *November* of another Prince, who was baptized the 21th of the ſaid Month in the Royal Chappel; by D. *Alonſo Perez de Guzman*, Patriarch of the *Indies*, and called *Charles Joſeph*, with 15 other Names. The publick Joy for the Birth of this Prince, was redoubled with the News brought to Court, that on the 1ſt of *November*, was born the *Dauphin* of *France*, Grandſon to his Catholick Majeſty.

Prince *Philipdies*.

At *Malaga* on the 22d of *September*- between 7 and 8 in the Morning, all that City and the Country about, was ſo darkened with black Clouds, that every body foreſaw ſome Deſtruction like to follow. At 9 it began to thunder, lighten and rain, with ſuch violence, that the Gutters could not carry the Water off the Houſes, nor the Streets deliver the great Flood. This laſted till Noon, when the Rivulets that fall from the Mountain of *Gibraltar* ſwelled ſo high, that they filled the Houſes in thoſe Streets near them; and thoſe Waters meeting with the Flood, iſſuing from *Guadalmedina*, which comes from the Hills of *Caſavermeja* and *Zambra*, broke down the wooden Bridge oppoſite to the new Gate, carrying it away, till it ſtuck a croſs the great Arch of the Stone Bridge, over againſt the Monaſte ry of S. *Dominick*. That being a ſtop to the paſſage of the Waters, they bore down the Bridge with its Towers, and carried all away to the Sea, which at that time ran in Mountains, caſting up its broken Waves to the Clouds. The Inundation bore away all the Houſes from the Orchards of the 13 Croſſes, as far as the Slaughter-houſe Gate, ſcarce leaving any Monuments that there had been Buildings there. It alſo bore down the Wall at the new Gate, and broke into the City, filling ſeveral Streets, and finding no way out, ſtill roſe, drowning ſome Quarters of the City, and in S. *John*'s Street, came up to the Floors of the ſecond Stories. All the Street *de los Almaçenes*, or of the Storehouſes, was drowned, and all the Proviſions and Merchandize laid up there were loſt. Several Quarters

A terrible Storm.

ters of the City were totally ruined, as were the Monaſteries of S. *Dominick* and S. *Francis*, being ſo ſhaken, they were rendred uninhabitable. Great numbers of People fled to the tops of their Houſes, which falling, they were carried away into the Mediterranean, or buried in the Ruines. Among the other Deſtruction made by the River *Guadalmedina*, it was obſerved, to take one corner Houſe away intire, and carry it ſo for a great ſpace, till at laſt it fell in pieces, with the death of 16 Perſons that were in it. At 3 in the Afternoon, the Storm ceaſed, and at 5, the Water was gone out of the Streets, at which time the Biſhop and Governour gave great Alms, among the poor People that were found alive in the ruinated Houſes. Above 1600 Houſes were utterly deſtroyed, 3000 ſo ſhaken, that they threatned Ruine, above 2000 Perſons loſt, and the whole Dammage was computed at, above 3 Millions.

A Ship of the *Biſcainers* putting out of *S. Sebaſtian*, met a Veſſel of 28 Guns, bound from *Bayonne* to *Portugal*, which refuſing to produce any Paſs, was ſunk, and in it 35 Men, only 17 being ſaved by the *Biſcainers*, among whom were 3 *Portugues Fidalgos*, or Noblemen. There was alſo taken a Trunk with Letters in it, from the Envoy in *England*, to the King of *Portugal*, which were ſent to Court. On the 26th of *September* arrived at *Coruña*, our Squadron that was out to ſecure the *Weſt-India* Fleet, with the Ships of the firm Land and new *Spain*, being 34 Sail. Theſe Ships, beſides a Cheſt of Pearls, of ineſtimable Value, brought for his Majeſty, 3247460 Pieces of Eight, and for private Perſons, 6476690, in all, 9724150 Pieces of Eight. The Fleet having landed the Plate there, ſailed again with the other Merchandize, and arrived at *Cadiz* on the 13th of *November*.

Riches of the *Spaniſh* Fleet.

Amar Aga Alcaide and Governour of *Tremecen*, had deſtroyed all the Corn belonging to thoſe *Moors* that lived about *Oran*, and had ſubmitted themſelves to the *Spaniſh* Governour of that Place, who was then the Marqueſs of *Leganes*. Theſe *Moors* uſed to bring their Corn to ſell to that City, and the Garriſon ſubſiſted upon it. The Marqueſs finding that no fair Means, or Threats prevailed upon thoſe People to reduce them, marched out with 350 Foot, and 180 Horſe, and forded the River *Cid Soliman*, ſix Leagues from *Oran*; then falling upon the *Moors* who live along that River, he took 64 Slaves, 12 Horſes, and a great number of Cattle, whereof notice was immediately given to *Amar Aga*. He gathering his *Turks*, lay in wait for the Marqueſs in his Return, at the Ford of the River *Cique*, where they engaged, and 15 *Turks* were killed, among whom was *Xeque Salem Beniahim*. *Amar Aga* was in danger of being taken, having his Horſe killed, and eſcaped upon another, given him by his Guards. The *Turks* retired to *Tremecen*, and the Marqueſs returned victorious to *Oran*. Not content with this, he went out again with the ſame number of Horſe and Foot, and marching 7 Leagues to *Zanua*, *Zafa*, and *Mediona* brought under 9 Hords of *Arabs*, containing 986 *Moors*, 132 Tents, and 16000 Head of Cattle. Thus all thoſe neighbouring *Moors* were again brought under Subjection, and the Turks diſappointed, to the great Honour of the Marqueſs of *Leganes*.

Marqueſs *de Leganes* deſtroys many *Moors* about *Oran*.

Three Ships ſailed from *Alicant* richly Laden with Merchandize for *Venice*, and had aboard, the Servants and Equipage of the Cardinal D. *Paſqual de Aragon*, and other Paſſengers. Near the Iſland of S. *Peter* they met 5 *Turkiſh* Pyrats, and after Cannonading one another above 3 hours, one of the 3 Ships which was *French* ſunk, another which was a *Hollander*, being in danger to be taken burnt it ſelf, the 3 getting off in the Night, arrived ſafe at *Legborn*, with 7 *Turks* that remain'd alive, of above 100 that Boarded her.

Cardinal *Paſqualis* of *Aragon* made his publick Entry into *Rome* on the 7th of *June*, and on the 29th after the Pope had heard Maſs, preſented him the *Hacaney* and Purſe, with 7000 Ducats, which our Kings every Year pay, as an Acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that Night there was publick Rejoicings throughout the whole City. Cardinal *Mazarine*, prime Miniſter of *France*, died the 9th of *March*. A violent Storm of Wind on the 30th of *March* overthrew above 150 Houſes in the City *Pau*, in the Province of *Bearn*. On the 31th, the Duke of *Orleans* only Brother to the moſt Chriſtian King, married his Couſin German *Henrietta Maria*, Siſter to the King of *England*, and on the 18th of *April*, the Lady *Luiſa* of *Bourbon*, 2d Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans* was by Proxy contracted to *Mathias*, eldeſt Son to the Duke of *Florence*. The Pope's Bull was publiſhed at *Paris* the 19th of *June*, abſolutely forbidding the Doctrine of *Janſenius*.

Queen *Chriſtina* of *Sweden*, who reſided at *Rome*, having abdicated that Kingdom, hearing of the Death of her Couſin King *Charles Adolphus*, returned to *Sweden*, and made a ſolemn Entry into *Stockholm*, where complaining, that her Penſion of 200000 *Rixdollers* was not duly paid her, it was agreed in the Dyet, She ſhould have, 150000 paid every Year, provided She retired to ſome part of the Kingdom, or elſe to *Rome*, where She was before. Such was the hatred conceived againſt her, for embracing the Catholick Religion.

The War ſtill continued hot, betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks* in *Candia*, and other Parts, 15 *Turkiſh* Galleys were caſt away in the *Euxine* Sea, and 5 others on the Coaſt of *Morea*, as alſo three *Barbary* Pyrats on the Coaſt of *Sicily*. A great Earthquake hapned at *Conſtantinople*, which overthrew many Buildings, and killed a great number of People. The *Venetian* Fleet had a ſharp Engagement with 18 *Turkiſh* Ships that were carrying Supplies to *Candia*, but a ſudden Storm parted and diſperſed them into ſeveral Ports.

War betwixt the *Venetians* and *Turks*.

The *Turks* entred *Tranſilvania* with an Army of 60000 Men, and laid Siege to *Plaſemburg*, near *Hermanſtadt* the chief City. *Ragotzi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, attempted to put Relief into the Town.

Turks enter *Tranſilvania*.

the Place with only 4000 Men, and tho' he executed it, with the loss of only 700 of his Soldiers, and the Destruction of 6000 of the Enemy, yet he having received 14 Wounds, and soon after dying, the City was taken by the Infidels. Hence the *Turks* began to spread into *Hungary*, doing much Mischief; but the Counts *Herberstein* and *Serini*, gathering 12000 Men, killed 800 of them, took 700 Prisoners, and returned with a great Booty. After this the *Turks* made vast Preparations in all Parts, and brought the *Asian* Forces into *Europe*, in Order to invade the Dominions of the Christians. This moved the Emperor to send Ambassadors to all Christian Princes, praying Aid against the common Enemy. He had then an Army of 30000 Men, commanded by Count *Souches*, in readiness to repel the Incursions of the Infidels.

A Prodigy.

In Germany this Year it is reported, there appeared near the Circle of the rising Sun, a Star like a Comet, of such brightness, that it darkned that glorious Planet; and not far from the Comet, a Scimiter of a fiery Colour, and under it a Cross with Arms, very bright and glorious. Three other Scimitars are said to have been seen, one over the Kingdom of *Persia*, another over *Sweden*, and the third over *Dalmatia*. In the Air was heard strange noise as of Battel, with Shouts, and other warlike Sounds.

Anno 1662.

Our Army on the Borders of *Portugal* rendevouzed on the 2d of *May* at *Talaveruela*, *Montijo*, *Lobin*, and *Badajoz*; and having made Provision of Victuals and Ammunition, passed over the River *Guadiana* upon the 7th, at the Bridge of *Badajoz* with all their Cannon and Train. They drew up between *Caya* and Fort S. *Christopher* facing *Campo-mayor* and *Elvas*, and marching along the River *Caya*, encamped within half a League of *Elvas*. All the Army being there joined, on the 8th D. *John* of *Austria* came thither from *Badajoz*, and was received with Volleys of great and small Shot. Next Day upon their March they mustered, and found 5000 Horse and 9000 Foot regular, besides Officers, the best Troops that had ever been in that Army. Having laid a Bridge over *Caya*, they marched by the side of *Elvas*, blew up 3 Watch-Towers that lay towards *Campo-Mayor*, and encamped half a League beyond *Elvas*. On the 10th, the Train marched along the great Road to *Lisbon*. Orders being given to destroy all the Country Houses in the way. A small Tower offering to make Resistance, was forced by D. *James Cavallero*, and the Commander of it hanged for an Example. This made the next, called *de los Zapateros* immediately submit upon honourable Conditions. A Trumpet was sent to summon *Villabuy*, which was a Quarter of a League distant, the Soldiers answered, they were paid and would fight. D. *James Cavallero* was sent with 4 Pieces of Cannon, and 2 Regiments of Foot, and Orders, if they did not surrender, to give no Quarter. The Garison which consisted but of 62 Soldiers and some Peasants, being the Danger capitulated. Two Towers were there blown up, and all the Orchards and Corn destroyed. The 11th, the Army continued its March in the *Lisbon* Road burning the Country. An Express was taken going from the *Portugues* General to *Elvas*, with Letters encouraging the Governour to behave himself manfully, for that he had 8000 Foot, and 3800 Horse, and expected more Troops to fight the Enemy. D. *John* having read the Letters, ordered the Express to return, and tell the General, he would endeavour to be him next day by Noon. Our Forces advancing towards *Estremoz*, some small Skirmishes happed by the way. The 12th, D. *John* understanding that the Enemies Army lay within half a League of *Estremoz*, in the Olive-Gardens, he marched that way, to be as good as his word, but the Enemy retired under the Walls of *Estremoz*, and entrenched themselves. Their Force was 8000 Foot and 3000 Horse. Ten Pieces of Cannon were planted on a rising Ground and played upon them, they answering with four, and some Men were killed on both sides. All the Country about was burnt at Night, our Army encamped within half a League of the Town in the way to *Borba*.

D. *John* of *Austria* enters *Portugal*.

The Baggage on the 13th was sent before towards *Borba*, the Army still standing in array, facing the Enemy. *Borba* has above 500 Houses, two Convents, two good Churches, and several pleasant Country Houses about it. The Town was walled, and the Streets Barricaded, and in the midst of it stood a Castle. Our Army coming before this Place, battered it with four Pieces of Cannon, and 10 Regiments of Foot giving the Assault entred it. Then they assaulted the Castle, in which were 500 Men, and forced the Palizades, but lost a Colonel, two Majors, four Captains of Foot, and about 100 Men. The Town was plundered, and all the Garrison and Inhabitants made Prisoners. On the 14th, the Army halted in the Orchards of *Borba*, burning and destroying all the Town and Country, and in the Market-place, hanged the Governour called *Emanuel de Acuna* and two Captains. Next day the Forces marched by *Villaviciosa*, and killed many Deer in the Duke of *Braganca*'s Park, a very delightful Place, whence they continued their March four Leagues, as far as *Jurumenha*. A Soldier of that Garrison being taken, reported there were in the Place, 3 Regiments of Foot. The 16th was spent in making Faicines to attack the Town, because the Enemies Army was marching with all speed to relieve it, for that it was one of the principal Inlets into *Portugal* on the side of *Alentejo*, which is the richest Province of that Kingdom. The Enemy being within half a League of our Army, D. *Jerome Cavallero* advanced with part of it to offer them Battel, but they Intrenched, and covered themselves with their Carriages. *Emanuel Lobato Pinto* Governor of the Place perceiving them Intrench, capitulated; and delivered it upon honourable Terms.

He takes *Borba* and *Jurumenha*.

Anno

Anno 1663.

This Year our Army in *Estremadura*, under the Command of D. *John* of *Austria*, being very numerous, pierced into *Portugal* as far as *Evora*, which was surrendred without any Bloodshed. This struck a Terror into the City of *Lisbon*, as being so near, and the King had thoughts of withdrawing from thence to some Place of more Safety. D. *John* retiring towards *Badajoz*, to join a Body of Foot that was there ready, and so to continue what he had so well began, was charged by the Enemy's Forces near *Estremoz*, in a place where the Horse could do no Service. The Enemy at the first onset broke our Cavalry, and they disordering the Foot, the whole Army was put to the rout, losing all their Baggage, and several Persons of Note were taken Prisoners, among whom was the Marquess of *Liche*, and D. *Anelo de Guzman*, Son to the Duke of *Medina de la Torres*. *Evora* being not yet fortified, fell immediately into the hands of the Victorious *Portugueses*.

D. *John* takes *Evora*, and is afterwards routed.

The Duke of *Ossuna* being declared General of the Frontiers about *Ciudad Rodrigo*, was at *Madrid*, without any Inclination to return to that Command; but having received repeated Orders to go to his Post, obeyed. Immediately upon his arrival there, he appeared before *Valdelamula* with 2000 Foot, 800 Horse, and 8 Pieces of Cannon. That Night he encamped about the Fort, and raised a Battery, which he next morning began to play upon the Place. The Governour, who was no great Soldier, at Noon beat the Chamade, and surrendred, having at that time 250 Men, and the Fort in good Condition, with 4 strong Bastions. The Duke finding it not practicable to fortifie that place, made choice of a rising Ground hard by it, on which, with the Advice of Monsieur *Locquet*, a *French* Enginier sent him by D. *John* of *Austria*, he resolved to build a Fort Royal. The Work being drawn out, and fresh Supplies coming in, so that the Duke had 4000 Foot and 1200 Horse, more was done in a Month than could reasonable have been imagined, all the Officers and the Duke himself being continually present, and encouraging the Men. The *Portugueses* fearing the raising of the Fort might prove of ill consequence to them, gathered a Body of 10000 Foot and 1600 Horse, resolving by the way to take *Albergario*. Their Design being discovered by the Duke, he sent at midnight D. *Antony de Isasse*, Lieutenant-General of Horse, who put some Companies of Foot and other necessary Supplies into the Town; which being known to the Enemy, they drew back the Troops sent to invest it. Being disappointed of that Enterprize, they advanced towards the Duke, who being far inferior in Number, thought not fit to expose his Men in open Field, but drew into the Fort, which was now in a good posture of defence. He caused a Tenail, which was joined to the Fort by a Covered way, to be finished, and placed therein 1000 Foot and 200 Horse. The rest of the Foot he drew into the Fort, placing the Horse on the Flanks, and expected that Night the Enemy, who lay within Musquet-shot, should make some attempt. They stirred not, but kept the same Ground two days, the Cannon playing on both sides. The *Portugueses* having Intelligence that 250 Horse and 300 Foot were on their way to reinforce the Duke, sent out 1000 Horse to intercept them; but the Duke sent them Orders to march another way, and he at the same time alarming the Enemy's Camp, they came safe to him. The Duke hearing a Shot from *Almeida*, guessed it to be a Signal of some Convoy that was coming to the Enemy, he therefore commanded the Lieutenant-General of Horse with all the Cavalry and 500 Fire Arms to march out and intercept it. He followed himself, having advanced two *Castiliams* to discover the Convoy; they met two Battalions of the Enemy, which retired hastily to their Body. The *Portugues* marched another way than the Duke had thought, who readily formed 6 Squadrons in the Vanguard, and drew them off to receive them. Our Vanguard charged theirs, which also consisted of 6 great Squadrons, and both Parties fought with such Courage, that they changed their Ground, ours being over-powered by the Multitude. The Duke, who was in the midst of them, hasted to his main Battel, where his Horse received two Carabine Shots, and ordering them to charge the *Portugueses* in Flank, broke both their Vanguard and main Battel, pursuing them to their Foot with great Slaughter. They rallied under the covert of their Musqueteers; and that ours might have time to make up the Disorder caused by the Charge, the Duke ordered the Reserve of the old Guards and Companies of D. *Antony Ramirez*, and the Count *de Bueto* to advance. The Enemy retired within their Lines, having lost 700 Horse, and among them many Persons of Note. Their speedy retreat by Night sufficiently testified the loss they had sustained. The great advantage of raising that Fort was, that it covered all our Country, and commanded a great part of the Enemy's, above 40 Towns in a rich Soil being thereby brought under Contribution, and the Enemy obliged to maintain great Garrisons in *Alfayates*, *Almeyda*, *Castel Rodrigo*, and other Places. In the Place where Fort *Valdelamula* stood, was erected a Watch-Tower to hold sixteen Men, who could thence discover all the Country about.

Duke of *Ossuna* again in *Portugal*.

This Year came to *Madrid* Sir *Richard Fanshaw*, Ambassador from his Majesty of *Great Britain*, with his Wife, and a great Retinue. The Count of *Pesing* also came from the Emperor to ask the Lady *Margaret* of *Austria*, Daughter to King *Philip* IV. in Marriage. The Articles being agreed upon, were read in Council upon the 18th of *December*, which was celebrated with great Demonstrations of Publick Joy and Satisfaction.

The K.'s Daughter *Margaret* married to the Emperor.

The

The Duke *de Crequi*, the moſt Chriſtian King's Ambaſſador at *Rome*, having one of his Servants killed by ſome of the Pope's Guards by his Wife's Coach-ſide, complained to the King his Maſter of this Affront, who ſo highly reſented it, that the Pope was forced to give him all the Satisfaction he could demand. In *Denmark* a Conſpiracy was diſcovered againſt that King, for which ſome Perſons ſuffered death, and others fled. The King of *Poland* having broke off the Treaty of Peace with the *Muſcovites*, invaded their Territories, doing great harm, and taking many Towns. The *Turks* entring *Hungary* with 150000 Men, laid Siege to *Newhauſel*, which tho' well defended, was at laſt forced to ſurrender, after which ſeveral other places were taken. They in vain attempted the Iſland of *Schutz*, which was made good againſt them by Count *Serini*. The Grand Viſier, after this proſperous Expedition, leaving the Baſſa *Hali* with ſufficient Force upon the Frontiers, returned to *Conſtantinople*.

Anno 1664.

This Year not being remarkable for any Action at home, becauſe the War with *Portugal* was for the moſt part defenſive, and nothing conſiderable hapned therein, it will not be amiſs to make it up with ſomething not altogether foreign, that is, the Succeſs of the Wars betwixt the Emperor and the *Turks*. I account this Relation not ſo much from our purpoſe, in regard it belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and alſo that King *Philip* ſent conſiderable Supplies in favour of his Imperial Majeſty.

War betwixt the Emperor and the *Turk*.

Leopold the Emperor on the 5th of *January* gave Audience to the Ambaſſador of the Moſt Chriſtian King to the Diet of *Ratisbon*, where his Imperial Majeſty then was, and the next day heard the Pontifical Maſs, and perfotmed his Devotions to beg of God the Union of Chriſtian Princes, and Succeſs of their Arms againſt the *Turks*. It appeared Almighty God heard his Prayers, for that very Day he obtained a compleat Victory over his Enemies, under the Conduct of the Noble Count *Serini*, who after a Peace was concluded betwixt the Two Empires, was unfortunately killed by a Boar in Hunting. The Count joining his Forces with Count *Hohenloe*, marched out of *Croatia* with 12000 Horſe and Foot, and lay cloſe in ambuſh in the Mountain, for a Convoy of Proviſions and Ammunition that was going to *Newhauſel*, guarded by 10000 *Turks*. He fell upon them ſo ſucceſsfully, that he killed 4000, took 2000 Priſoners, and carried away the Convoy to his own Caſtle of *Serin*. Not above 60 Chriſtians were loſt in this great Action. For this and other his good Services, his Imperial Majeſty declared Count *Serini* Generaliſſimo of all his Forces in *Hungary*. He not enduring to be idle, tho' never ſo ſhort a time, on the 18th of *January* marched again with 20000 Horſe and Foot, paſſed the *Drave* upon the Ice, making himſelf Maſter of ſeveral of the leſſer Strong Holds, and burning and bringing under Contribution a great number of Villages. On the 28th of the Month he came before *Sigeth*, and leaving Count *Hohenloe* with his Troops to beſiege it, marched on himſelf to the Bridge of *Eſſeck*: To reduce the Caſtle at the Foot of it, he ſent Colonel *Sirgats* with 3000 *Croats* and 2000 Dragoons. He meeting 6000 *Turkiſh* Horſe and Foot, overthrew them, killing 1800. The Fort immediately ſurrendred, and that wonderful Bridge was broke down, which would oblige the *Turki* to fetch a compaſs of 80 Leagues to relieve their Garriſons on this ſide the *Drave*. This done, the Colonel returned to Count *Serini*, who ſent a Summons to the Governor of *Five-Churches*, and he offered to deliver up one of the Gates: But 500 Men approaching to take poſſeſſion of it, he cauſed ſuch Volleys of great and ſmall Shot to be poured upon them, that above 260 were killed or wounded. This ſo irritated the General and all his Army, that they unanimouſly gave a general Aſſault to the Town; and tho' it was valiantly defended by the *Turks*, entred it by force, putting all to the Sword, except 2500 Women and Children, ſaved by the General. The Soldiers had the Plunder of the Place for three days, all the Booty being valued at above 2 millions of Ducats, for that there was found 2200 Horſe, a great quantity of Proviſions and Ammunition, and abundance of Cloth laid in to cloath the *Turkiſh* Army, inſomuch that after the Count's Army was plentifully furniſhed, there remained 300 Waggon-Loads. The Count, no longer able to keep the Field, by reaſon of the Extremity of the Weather, ſet fire to the City, but left 3000 Men, with Proviſions for 5 Months in the Citadel, and then marched to *Sigeth*, where joining Count *Hohenloe*, he returned laden with Booty to *Croatia*. This Expedition ſo ſenſibly touched the *Ottoman* Emperour, that he vowed the next Campagne to invade *Hungary* with 250000 Men, and to demoliſh the Caſtle of *Serin* ſo as no Memory of it ſhould remain; beſides, he offered great Rewards to any that ſhould deliver the Count to him dead or alive.

Baron *Souches*, General of *Sileſia*, at the ſame time demoliſhed ſeveral Forts of the Enemy, burnt many Villages, and took by Aſſault the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Neutra*, ſo that the Infidels had nothing left them from *Newhauſel* to *Caniſa*. *Newhauſel* was not beſieged, becauſe the Plague raged ſo violently there, that the Garriſon, which at firſt conſiſted of 6000 Men, was reduced to 600. But a Party of *Huſſars* took 30 Waggons carrying Proviſions to *Newhauſel*; and 200 *Turks* that guarded it eſcaping that Danger, fell into the hands of Baron *Percani*, who was abroad with 300 Horſe, and killed 100 of them, taking 18 Priſoners. Count *Serini* laid ſiege to *Caniſa*, of which the Grand Viſier having notice, ſent 600 Carts guarded by 8000 Men,

Men, moſt of them *Janizaries* to relieve the Place. The Count met them with 12000 Horſe and Foot, and killing 1800, took the whole Convoy. Soon after, as he lay before the Town with 20000 Men, and had almoſt reduced it to ſurrender, Intelligence was brought him that the Grand Viſier was marching with 80000 Men to the Relief of *Caniſa*. Count *Strozzi* immediately marched with 10000 Men to prevent his paſſing the River *Mur* which falls into the *Drave*, and on the 7th of *June* the *Turks* attempting to Ford the River, it was ſo deſperately diſputed on both ſides, that the Fight continued after Night by Moon-light. At laſt the *Turks* having loſt 2300 Men, deſiſted. Of the *Chriſtians* 400 were killed, and among them Count *Strozzi*. Mean while Count *Serini* raiſed the Siege of *Caniſa* in great diſorder, his Men being in a Conſternation, apprehending the approach of the Enemy. The *Turks* attacked the Iſland of *Serin*, which tho' bravely defended, was at laſt abandoned, the Governour and moſt of the Men retiring over the Bridge, and all had been ſaved but that it broke as they were paſſing. The Enemy having razed the Caſtle of *Serin*, again attempted to paſs the River *Mur*, but were ſtill repulſed by the Counts *Serini* and *Hohenloe*, who had built Forts along the Banks, and with their Cannon did great execution. The Baſſa of *Buda* with 25000 Men laid ſiege to *Lewentz* in the *Upper Hungary*, but the Count de *Suſſe* coming to the relief of the Place with only 10000 Foot, totally routed him, killing 12000 of his Men, and taking 1500 Priſoners, above 100 Colours, 2000 Waggons, a great quantity of Proviſion and Ammunition, 200000 Chequins in Gold, 20 Pieces of Cannon, much Baggage, and many Horſes and Mules. The Prince of *Tranſylvania* hearing of this Victory, caſt off the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and ſubmitted himſelf to the Emperor, aiding him with 25000 *Tranſylvanians*. Baron *Souches* took and burnt the Town and Caſtle of *Barkan* and many other Places, putting to the Sword many of the Enemy that were ſcattered after the late Rout. Others of them repaired to another Body of theirs upon the River *Raab*, and being increaſed to the number of 30000, thought of beſieging the ſtrong Town of that Name. The Marqueſs of *Baden* being reinforced by the Auxiliary Forces that had joined him, and now having an Army of 38000 Men, marched towards the Enemy, whom on the 21ſt of *July* he found encamped on the other ſide the River *Raab*. The Chriſtian Army poſted themſelves near the Town of *S. Gothart*, their Cannon playing upon the Enemy. Next a Party of *Turks* and *Tartars* being diſcovered ranſacking the Country, they were entirely cut off in ſight of their Army by 2000 *Chriſtians*, who recovered a great Booty. The whole Body of the Enemy advanced in the Figure of a Half-moon, and attacked the Troops of the Empire that were in the Body of the *Chriſtian* Army, which after a vigorous Reſiſtance were forced to give way, till freſh Supplies coming in, they drove the *Infidels* back to the River. By this time both the main Battels came to engage; which was done with great Fury by the *Chriſtians*, that they forced the Enemy with great Slaughter into the River, where many that had eſcaped the Sword, or Shot, periſhed in the Water, being born down in that confuſion. The Imperial Horſe purſuing their Victory, made mighty havock, obliging the *Infidels* to quit their Camp, leaving a great number of Horſes, Camels, Arms, much Proviſion and Ammunition, and all their Baggage, which became a Prey to the Victorious Army. This Battel was fought the Firſt Day of *Auguſt*; it laſted from Nine in the Morning till Four in the Afternoon. Of the Enemy above 6000 were ſlain, whereof many of Note; of the Imperialiſts 1500 died in the Action. Theſe great Loſſes moved the *Turk* to deſire Peace, which was concluded, or rather a Truce for Twenty Years, by the Emperor's Ambaſſador, who all this while reſided at *Conſtantinople*, and Signed by the Great *Turk* at *Adrianople*, who thence ſent a Chiaux to *Vienna* the 6th of *October*.

For the carrying on of this War, his Imperial Majeſty was aſſiſted by all the Princes and States of the Empire, who ſent their Quota's of Men at their own Charge, as did the Kings of *France*, *Sweden*, and *Denmark*. King *Philip* IV. being taken up with the Wars in *Portugal*, could ſend no Forces of his own, but ſent the Emperour 300000 Ducats, and allowed 12000 Men to be raiſed in *Germany*, and maintained at his coſt. To the *Venetians* he gave 100000 Ducats a year, and ſent them 4000 Men for Defence of the Province of *Friuli*.

In *France* this Year the Queen was delivered of a Daughter, who lived but a few days, and her Majeſty was in extream Danger but recovered. The Duke of *Beaufort*, Admiral of *France*, ſailed with a Fleet provided at *Toulon* and *Marſeilles*, and conſiſting of 14 Men of War, 8 Galleys, 5 Fireſhips, 10 Brigantines, 10 other Veſſels, and 30 Barks laden with Proviſions, Ammunition, Lime, Brick, and other Neceſſaries for Building. In this Fleet were 1500 Seamen, and 5000 Land-Soldiers, beſides 500 Volunteers of Quality. In *Port Mahon* in the Iſland *Minorca*, he ſtayed till the Galleys of *Malta* joined him on the 17th of *July*, and then they ſailed together for the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where they ſpent ſome Shot againſt *Bugie*, but to little effect. On the 22d they Anchored before *Gigutieri*, about 60 Leagues Eaſtward of *Argiers*; and notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made by the Enemy, landed their Men, as they did at Night 30 Pieces of Cannon. Three Batteries being raiſed, played ſeven days and nights, at the end of which the *French* made themſelves Maſters of the Place, having only 300 Men killed and wounded in the Action. This Place is ſubject to the Government of *Argiers*, and the Country about it has plenty of Cattel. The *Algerines* having gathered 20000 Men, on the 20th of *October* appeared

peared before this Place, and that Night attacked a Redoubt of the Caſtle; but were ſo well plied with the Cannon from the Sea and the Works, that they drew off with great loſs. Again, on the 23d before day they gave a furious Aſſault, and were again repulſed, leaving behind 1000 of their Men killed and Wounded. The *Muſlemi* being with freſh Supplies now 40000 ſtrong, gave a third Attack on the 27th, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Redoubt; then following their Succeſs, they made themſelves Maſters of the Lines and Outworks, tho' bravely defended by the *French*. The Duke of *Beaufort* finding it impoſſible to maintain the Place, the Outworks being loſt, ſhipped his Men the 30th of *October*, and returned to *France*.

Another Squadron of 16 Ships ſailed from *Rochel*, carrying 2666 Men, with Maſons, Carpenters, and all manner of Neceſſaries for erecting a Colony, which they accordingly performed, 4 Degrees Northward of the River of the *Amazons* in *America*, having found there an old Fort, which they repaired and fortified with new Works.

Slaughter of the *Engliſh* Garriſon at *Tangier*.

The *Engliſh* having built ſeveral Forts about *Tangier*, *Gaylan* the *Moor* many times had attempted to gain them, but ſtill came off with loſs, and among others had his own Brother killed. To revenge his Death, and to many Diſappointments, he lay in ambuſh with Eight thouſand Men, and the Governour the Lord *Tiveot* marching out of the Town with the beſt of the Garriſon to take a Prey, encompaſſed them, and cut off the greateſt part.

Anno 1665.

Marques *de Caracena* General againſt *Portugal*.

King *Philip* conſidering the great Harm the *Portugueſes* did upon the Frontiers, commanded the Marqueſs of *Caracena*, before appointed General, to repaire ſpeedily to his Command: He obeyed, and came to *Badajoz*, the beginning of this Year. The Duke of *Aveiro* went away to *Cadiz*, where the Fleet was in a readineſs, and waited his coming, he being appointed to Command. The Duke of *Oſſuna*, being accuſed of not having done his Duty at *Cuidad Rodrigo* went, with Twenty four others, a Volunteir into the Army; which being ready to take the Field, the Marqueſs of *Caracena* commanded him to retire, becauſe he had no Order of the King for him to ſerve. He had ſuch ſmall Supplies from Court, during his Command at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, that he was forced to raiſe Contributions, which cauſed many Complaints to be made againſt him; but upon Examination he was cleared and the King to reſtore his Honour, made him Governour of *Catalonia*, when the War was declared againſt *France*. Great Preparations were made againſt *Portugal*; but all came to nothing by reaſon of the Diſcourſe of a Truce or Peace.

K. *Phil* IV. dies.

King *Philip* fell ſick of his laſt Diſeaſe, and died the 17th of *September*. He made his Will, providing for the good of the Kingdom, and Education of his Son, then not Four years of Age. He appointed Governors of his Son and Kingdom, D. *Garcia de Avellaneda y Haro*, Count *de Caſtrillo* and Preſident of *Caſtile*, D. *Chriſtopher Crespi de Valdaura* Vicechancellor of *Aragon*, the Count *de Peñaranda* as Counſellor of State, the Marqueſs *de Aytona* as Grandee of *Spain*, and the Cardinal of *Spain*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, which, the Cardinal D. *Baltaſar de Moſcoſo* dying the ſame day as the King, was Interpreted in favour of D. *Paſqualis* of *Aragon*, then at *Rome*. From *Rome* he went to *Naples*, to take Poſſeſſion of the Viceroyſhip of that Kingdom, and being deſirous to Return to *Spain*, obtained leave of the Queen to reſign that Command to his Brother D. *Peter* of *Aragon*. The Inſpector General for the time being, was alſo appointed one of the Governors, and the Queen as Governeſs to the King her Son, Superior to them all. Her Majeſty out of her great Reſpect to F. *Everard* a *German*, her Confeſſor, and a Jeſuit, raiſed him to the Honour of Counſellor of State and Inquiſitor General, by which he alſo became one of the Governors. After the death of King *Philip*, all the Counſels went to Kiſs the New King *Charles* the 2d his Hand, and to Recognize him as their Lawful Sovereign, the day after his Fathers death. On the 27th, they conducted the Royal Body to the Eſcurial with due Pomp and Magnificence, many Noblemen, and the Horſe-guards attending, till they delivered him to the Prior of the Convent. There he lies in one of thoſe ſtately Urns, which whilſt living he Erected in Honour of his Predeceſſors.

K. *Charles* II. of *Spain* proclaimed.

A few days after the Town of *Madrid* reſolved to be the firſt in Proclaiming his Majeſty King *Charles* II. and made choice of the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* to diſplay the Standard in his Name, as the Cuſtom of *Spain* is. On the 8th of *October* the Duke accompanied by many of the Nobility, went on Horſeback from the Count *de Oñate*'s Houſe to the Town Court-houſe, where they alighted, and were received by the Mayor and Aldermen and other Officers of the Corporation. The Duke went up to the Council Chamber and ſate down on the right Hand of D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez* Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, Corregidor of the Town. After a ſhort Conſultation, they both ſtood up at once, and the Corregidor taking the Standard, bid the Secretaries and Notaries give it him under their Hands, that he delivered it to the Duke, that the Town might diſplay it in the Name of King *Charles* II. The Duke courteouſly received it, and mounting on Horſeback the Cavalcade began in manner following.

First

First went the King's Trumpets and Kettledrums, then the Town Muſick, then 16 *Alguazziles* of their Liberty, and after them, ſome of the *Spaniſh* and *Swiſs* Guards, with their Lieutenants. At a ſmall diſtance followed the orderly Troop of Noblemen and Gentlemen belonging to the Court, and the Captains of the Guards. Next them were the Four Mace-bearers with ſhort *Roman* Crimſon Coats and Gilt Maces on their ſhoulders: Then came the Regidores, and nexe them the Kings at Arms with their Embroidered Coats, and laſtly the Corregidor and Duke of *Medina* on the right Hand carrying the Standard. In this manner they came to the grand Market Place, which tho large, was then too little to contain the Multitude: In the midſt of it was raiſed a Scaffold covered with rich Carpets, about 5 or 6 Foot high, 30 in length and 20 in breadth, with a Staire-caſe 12 Foot wide and Railed. The Duke and Corregidor, the Secretaries and the 4 Kings at Armes on both ſides of them, facing the Windows where the Kings uſe to ſee publick Spectacles; then the eldeſt King at Arms, who was then D. *John de Mendoza* with a loud Voice Three times Cried, Silence, ſilence, ſilence, Hear, hear, hear. Then the Duke alſo with a loud Voice, ſaid Three times, *Caſtile, Caſtile, Caſtile*, for the Catholick King *Charles* II, of the Name, whom God preſerve. The Multitude unanimouſly ſhouted, Let him Live, let him Live, let him Live. This Ceremony being ended in the Market Place, all the Company went to the Palace, where the King was Seated in the Chair of the Emperor *Charles* V. thence he went and did the ſame in the Town. All this being performed, the Duke required of the Secretaries and Notaries to give it him under their Hands, that he again Reſtored the Standard to D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Corregidor of the Town. The Corregidor having received it, went up to the Council Chamber of the Town, and fixed it in the Balcony under a rich Canopy, there to remain 8 days and nights, the continual lights in the Streets diſplaying the richneſs of it.

On the 2d of *July*, being the Feaſt of the Viſitation, D *Luis de Aragon y Cardona*, Duke of *Segorve*, and *Cardona* the eldeſt Knight of the Order of the *Golden Fleece* was Commanded to go and gird on the King's Sword. The Duke came to the Kings Appartment with a great Retinue, and there Knighted the King, girt on his Sword and kiſſed his Hand. Upon the 8th of the Month the Duke of *Cardona* as eldeſt Knight of the *Golden Fleece*, Summoned the other Knights to meet in the Queen's Apartment. There met the Duke of *Montalto*, the Princes of *Avelino*, *Aſtillano*, and *Barbançon*, and the *German* Ambaſſador, all Knights of the Order, the Secretary of the Order being alſo preſent; in the preſence of whom, the Duke put the golden Collar with the Fleece hanging to it, about the King's Neck, the Knights there preſent doing Homage to him, in the Name of the whole Order, for the Provinces they repreſented. *Aſtillano*, *Avelino*, and *Montalto* for *Italy*, *Barbançon* for *Flanders*, the Ambaſſador for *Germany*, and the Duke of *Cardona* for *Spain*, in Virtue of the Popes Bulls granted the Kings of *Spain* as Adminiſtrators of the Military Orders within their Dominions.

Anno 1666.

Overtures of Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*.

This Year began with a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*: Some propoſals were offered by the Military Commanders of both Kingdoms to the Two Queens, then Governing for their Sons, who were both under Age. Theſe propoſals being altogether managed at a diſtance by 3 Perſons, they could not come to any Agreement, and both Parties were ſtill in Arms.

Queen Regent of *Portugal* dies.

It pleaſed God to take to himſelf the Queen Mother of *France*, *Ann Mauricia* of *Auſtria*; upon whoſe death the King her Son began new Commotions, there being none to allay Reſentments betwixt the Two Nations. No Body could gueſs what his great Preparations tended to, for he like a good Soldier kept his Counſels ſecret; raiſing great jealouſies in all the Neighbouring Princes. The Queen Regent of *Portugal* alſo departed this Life on the 25th of *February*. On the 25th of *April* the Princeſs *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, was Contracted to her Uncle *Leopoldus Ignatius* the Emperor. Her departure was fixed for the 28th of the ſame Month: She Travelled to *Denia* thinking to Embark there; but being diſappointed, went thence to *Barcelona*. Her Imperial Majeſty came the 18th of *July* to *Monjuy*, diſtant half a League from *Barcelona*, whither ſhe came by Sea. D. *Luis Gonzaga* the Viceroy firſt, then the Biſhop, Chapter, and Magiſtrates went out to welcome, and kiſs her Hand; which Ceremony laſted from 6 in the Morning, till Noon. All this while ſhe was upon the Sea in the Admiral Gally, encompaſſed by 27 others, and much bigger than any of them, being guilt all over even to the Oars, the Stem and Stern ſet round with Chriſtal Glaſs, through which appeared her Majeſties Bed. At Noon ſhe came to the Mole of the City, and all the Cannon was Three times fired round, the Gallys anſwering. She ſtept out of the Gally upon a Bridge made on purpoſe, that ran 200 yards into the Sea, was Railed on both ſides, the Rails covered with Crimſon Damask, and the Ground with Red and Yellow Bays. The Duke of *Albuquerque* handed her out, then followed the Dutcheſs, the Ladies, Cardinal *Colonna*, Two Biſhops and the Dukes Two Brothers. Theſe were covered, but the Viceroy and other Nobility had their Hats in their Hands. At the Foot of the Bridge were Two rich Chairs, which took up the Empreſs and Dutcheſs, the reſt went a-Foot to the Mole;

where they again came out of their Chairs and went into a Coach, the Cannon now Firing the 4th time. The Empress spent 3 days in Visiting the City and Churches, all which time there were Fireworks and Illuminations at Night, other sports being forbidden on account of the King's death. Six days before her Majesty Embarked, came 7 Galleys of *Malta*, which Saluted 7 times with Vollies of small, as well as great Shot. Every Salute was answered by the City, and the Rejoicing lasted Two Hours. The 10th of *August* her Majesty Embarked, being 3 times saluted by the Cannon of the Town, her Fleet consisted of 34 Galleys. Contrary Winds obliged them to put into *Rosse* and *Cadaques*, at length they arrived at *Final*, where Cardinal *Nepos* the Pope's Legate; the Duke of *Savoy*, the Duke of *Modena*, the Duke of *Florence* his Brother, with other great Men expected her Majesty, accompanied by 10000 Men to guard her to *Trent*. There the Duke of *Alburquerque* delivered her to the Imperial Ministers sent to Receive her, and taking his leave, returned with all the *Spaniards*, going over to *Sicily* to take Possession of the Viceroyship of that Island.

Alarache in vain attempted by the *Moors*.

Cid Hamet the *Moor* after having been several times assisted by King *Philip* IV. and receiving many Favours at his Hands, in Requital for all those Obligations resolved to surprize the Town of *Alarache*, and to that effect provided all things necessary for an Escalade. A Christian, Captive understanding the Design, fled with danger of his Life the 24th of *February*, and the 26th came to the Bank of the River, opposite to the Water Gate, where fearing left his Intelligence should come late, he called out to Arms. Immediately some of the Garrison ran out, and meeting no Body, thought it had been some unlucky *Moor* had given the Alarm. Day appearing, discovered the Christian on the other side the River, who being brought over, acquainted the Governour *D. John de Alvarado Bracamonte* and *Sarabia*, that the *Moor* had 4000 Men with all necessaries, ready to Assault the Town, and had ordered 3 Ships to Sea to hinder any Advice being sent to *Spain*. Soon after the 3 Ships were discovered, which confirmed what the Captive had said, and the Governour sent *Alonso Bellinches* Lieutenant of the Ordnance in a *Tartan* over to *Spain* to acquaint the Duke of *Medina Celi*, who was General of the Coasts of *Andaluzia*, and desire Succours of him. The 27th, the Governor Posted all his Men, Assigning every Officer his Charge, reserving himself with a Party to be ready wherever the greatest danger called. On the 1st of *March* after midnight the Enemy began to draw near, which our Centries perceiving, made several shot, and about 4 in the morning the *Moors* gave the Assault upon all sides at once with hideous Cries. Those that Attacked on the Side of the Land Gate possessed themselves of the Ravelin that covers the Gate, filling all the Place with their Multitudes. Here the Vollies of small shot and the Pedreroes from the Flanks, made such Havock, that they were at length forced to abandon the Place, leaving it covered with dead Bodies, tho' they carried off many. The same Fate followed them attempting to Scale the Wall on the Side of S. *Francis*, whither the Governor himself repaired, encouraging his Men; as finding the *Moors* made their greatest Efforts on that Side. Another Party cut down the Barrier before the Ravelin at the Foot of S. *Martins* Castle, yet found such Opposition, that tho' they kept their Ground till it was broad day, they then quitted it with great loss. Nor were the Redoubts of S. *Antony* and *Santiago* forgotten by the Enemy, who made their utmost Efforts there, tho' with as little Succes as in the other Places. At the same time that the *Moors* gave the Assault by Land, 5 Barques came up the River full of Men, to Scale the Walls on that Side. They thinking it convenient first to secure a *Gemose* Sette that had brought Provisions, boarded her all at once, but were received with such bravery that they were obliged to draw off, leaving many dead in the River, and one of the Barques aground, most of the Men in her being killed. When it was open day the Colours were displaied upon the Walls, and the Garrison went out to strip the dead. We lost but 11 Men, it was reported the Enemy had 4000 killed, and a greater number wounded. In the afternoon the Enemy put up a white Flag, which was for leave to bury their dead, and was granted.

A murder committed by a Woman.

Bernardin Gaibert, Quartermaster to the Guard of Archers, being in the Palace upon the 7th of *June*, a Woman came up, and viewing him well, drew a Pistol from under her Veil, and shot him in the Head, of which he died within Two Hours. She was apprehended for the Murder, and passing by the Church of S. *Saviours*, pleaded Sanctuary; tho' carried in a Sedan, and Persons above Exception gave their Opinions for her. All the Kingdom being in great Apprehensions of the *Turkish* Pyrates, and Navies of the *French*, *English* and *Portuguez* Fleets then abroad, the *Spanish* Plate Fleet arrived safe at *Sanlucar* the 16th of *August*.

At *Ruremond* in the Province of *Guelders*, in *May* a Magazine of Powder took Fire, and Destroyed 4000 Houses, 8 Parish Churches and Monasteries, the Bishops Palace, the Town House, and 35 Persons. In *Holland* a small Town of 200 Houses was burnt. Such like misfortunes happed in many other Places, as at *Bourgueaux*, *Tours*, *Nantes*, *St Malo*, *Blois*, *Roan*, and several Parts of *France*. Many *French* Ships were cast away, and above 6000 Souls lost: Besides, there were Earthquakes and great Floods. The Canal of *Brussels* was this Year carried on as far as *Ostend*.

Turkish Fleet beaten.

The *Venetian* and *Malta* Fleets lay before *Constantinople*, whither the *Turkish* Fleet also came, and Anchored under the Cannon of the Forts. The Christians did all they could to draw them out, offering Battle; the Enemy never stirring till *Midsummer-day*, when overcome with

with shame to be so dared, they weighed, and stood out. Their Fleet consisted of 74 Men of War, 66 Galleys, 9 Galleasses, and 30 small Vessels. The Christian Fleet consisted of 28 Men of War, 9 Galleys, 7 Galleasses, 10 Brigantines and 18 other small Vessels. The *Venetian* Admiral sent to ask Advice of the *Malteſe*, what was best to be done? for he had never imagined the Enemy was so strong. He answered it was then no time to Consult, but to Fight. They fell on with such Fury, that it was not long before the *Turks* began to give way, and their whole Fleet was totally Destroyed, excepting only 18 Galleys which fled at first. Two Galleasses and 9 Galleys were taken, the rest all burnt or sunk. Of the Christians 1500 Men were killed, and among them the *Venetian* Admiral taken off by a Cannon shot. What number of Men the *Turks* lost could not be known.

Anno 1667.

The great Preparations made by the *French* without declaring for what Design, this Year appeared to be bent against the *Low Countries*, which obliged the Marquess of *Castel Rodrigo*, Governor of those Provinces to forth an Army of 30000 Men, besides the Auxiliary Troops that were expected from the Empire. He Fortified such Places as were most exposed to the Attempts of the Enemy, all Men, and even the Clergy putting their Hands to the work. *Armentiers*, *La Basse*, and *Charleroy* were dismantled, being Places much exposed, and to lessen the Number of Garrisons. The Mareschal *de Turenne* led the *French* Army into *Flanders*, and came to *Enguien* and *Douay*, wasting all the Country before him. Our Parties had several skirmishes with them, and were not unsuccessful. The *Swedish* Ambassador staid at *Brussels* expecting a Pass to go through *France* into *Spain*. The States of *Holland* being jealous of the *French*, offered the Marquess *Castel Rodrigo* to furnish him with Ammunition and all sort of Arms, which offer he thankfully Embraced; and being scarce of Powder took up a great Quantity of them. The *French* Fleet was in S. *George's* Channel, and the Dutch lay in the *Downs*. The most Christian King recalled his Ambassador out of *Spain*, who having obtained leave of the Queen to Return Home, was Honourably conducted to *Irun* by D. *Antonio de Benavente de Quintines*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*.

The *French* Kingtakes Towns in *Flanders*.

The most Christian King went to *Flanders* in Person, with an Army of 50000 Men; divided into several Bodies. He possessed himself of *Charleroy*, *Armentiers*, *La Basse*, and *Bergues S. Winock*. Our Army incamped, the *Walloon* Regiments being recruited; besides 6000 Men were expected, which the Province of *Brabant* had undertaken to raise, 8000 from the Empire, and 5000 from *England*. Answered was made at *Brussels*, and 6000 Men put into Garrison there, whereof 2000 were *Spaniards*. The Emperor made a League with the German Princes. The Cantons of *Switzerland* promised to assist his Catholick Majesty with 6000 Men. At the same time, the Ministers in *Spain*, spent their time, in debating how to have a numerous Army in the low Countreys.

D. *Luis Ponce* Governour of *Milan*, perceiving the great Warlike Preparations made by the *French*, and guessing what their Aim might be, visited all the strong places of his Government, repairing the Dammage done by the violent Rains the Winter before, and putting them in a Posture, to oppose the Designs of the *French*.

The Marquess of *Astorga* S. *Romin* and *Velada*, Ambassador from his Catholick Majesty made his publick Entry into *Rome* with the usual Splendour, but had not Audience. Pope *Alexander* the 7th being then sick, and soon after dying. Upon his Death the College of Cardinals, elected Cardinal *Julius Rospigliosi* to succeed him, who took the Name of *Clement* the 9th. His Promotion was highly applauded at the Court of *Madrid*, where he was acquainted, having been Nuncio there, and being known to be well affected towards the Crown of *Spain*.

Pope *Alexander* the 7th dies. *Clement* the 9th chosen.

Publick Prayers were made at *Vienna* for the happy Deliverance of the Empress, who soon after was brought to bed of a Son, to the great Joy of the *Imperial* and *Spanish* Courts. The *Venetians* understanding the great Preparations the *Turks* made against *Candia*, sent three Ships laden with Ammunition and other Warlike Stores, to the Relief of the Place. Mean while the Batteries of the Infidels had made great Havock in the Town, beating down many Houses and Churches. The besieged in Revenge hung out a white Flag, and the *Turks* flocking to the Walls, they sprung three Mines, and sallying killed above 3000 of them. The prime Vizier caused the Bassa of *Anatolia* to be strangled, because he had not sent him such Supplies of Men as he expected. Upon the Gulf of *Venice*, stands the rich City *Ragusa*, the Head of a small Territory, governed in the nature of a Republick, but paying Tribute to the *Turk*. It is Strong, populous, and abounds in Wealth. *Simon Lascari* Archbishop of *Durazzo*, a Monk of the Order of S. *Basil*, sent this Year a Relation to the Monks of his Order, of the utter Desolation of this City by an Earthquake, which overthrew all the Houses, Churches, and other Buildings whatsoever; overwhelming all the People in such manner, that only 18 Gentlemen who hapned to be abroad escaped. All the Castles and other Fortifications were cast down, and among them a new Fort, raised by the *Turks* to command the City.

Ragusa destroyed by an Earthquake.

Anno

Anno 1668.

All the Discourse at the Court of *Madrid* was, that D. *John* of *Austria* would go to *Coruña*, there to take Shipping for *Flanders*, where it was thought he was to Command. There arose many Differences about his Departure, and great Offers were made him, however, it took no effect. This Rumour, moved the King of *France*, who had a Squadron abroad infesting our Coast, to order his Admiral to search all Ships, and endeavour to intercept him. This Year came to Court an Ambassador from the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, the first that was seen here, and therefore much admired. His Retinue was great, and his Entertainment magnificent.

Peace concluded with *Portugal*.

Now at length the Peace was concluded, betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, by the Mediation of the King of Great *Britain*, who had often proposed it to King *Philip* the 4th, but without Success. The Marquess *del Carpio* who was Prisoner at *Lisbon*, ever since the Defeat of our Forces at *Ebora*, was a great Instrument in promoting this Treaty. However it had not been concluded, but that the King of *France* invading the Low Countreys, the Power of *Spain* was not then such as to oppose both Enemies, and therefore chose to compound with the neareſt, to be at better leisure to withstand him that was fartheſt off. The Count *de Castrillo* resigned the Office of President of *Castile*, his Majesty consenting on Account of his continual Infirmities. D. *James Riquelme* Bishop of *Plasencia*, was chosen President of *Castile* in his Place, and he dying soon after, D. *James Valladares* then Bishop of *Oviedo*, and afterwards of *Placencia*, succeeded him.

Alonso K. of *Portugal* imprisoned by his Brother.

This Year *Portugal* was threatned with a Civil War, for Prince *Peter* younger Brother to *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, not only revolted from him, but cast him into Prison, upon pretence, that he was not of Capacity to Govern the Kingdom. Not content with his Crown, he also charged him of being impotent, and thereupon took from him his Wife whom he also married, having to authorise this Act (God knows by what Practices) obtained a Dispensation from the See of *Rome*. It was reported the King had made his Escape out of Prison, which had it been true, would have turned to the Destruction of that Kingdom, for doubtless he could not among forreign Princes, have failed of Succours, and he had many Friends at home, who would have shown themselves, if an Opportunity had presented, but better Care was taken, to secure that unfortunate King.

The Great *Turk* after the Defeat of his Fleet, and the Loss sustained by the prime Vizier at *Candia*, prepared to set out another numerous Fleet, and to that effect, sent Orders to all his Bassa's to gather all the Vessels they could, in order to send powerful Succours to the Vizier at *Candia*. In *Poland* the Diet was all in Confusion, about the Election of a new King. Some of the Electors refused to sit, till all forreign Ministers were departed from *Cracow*, and particularly the *French* Ambassador, but he had too many Friends among the *Palatines* who stood by him, and therefore the opposite Party could not prevail.

Anno 1669.

K. *Alonso* of *Portugal* sent to the Island *Terceira*.

Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* to rid himself of King *Alonso* his Brother, who being near at hand, might cause some trouble, gave in Charge to a Gentleman, in whom he repoſed great Confidence, to carry him to the Islands *Terceras*. This Gentleman the Day before he was to have departed, entred himself among the Jesuits, and took the Habit. The Prince caused the Monastery to be beset, and taking him forcibly out, cast him into Prison. Many Judgments were made upon his Imprisonment, and the Courtiers who pretend to see farther than other Men, suspected the Gentleman had Orders to kill the King by the way, and to give it out, that he had dy'd a natural Death. How true this was, is not ours to decide, God who suffers none to pass unpunished will judge of it.

D *John* of *Austria* Ld. Lieutenant and Capt. General of *Aragon*.

Her Catholick Majesty having regard to the great Merits and extraordinary Services of D. *John* of *Austria*, was pleased to Constitute him Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of *Aragon*, and Vicar General of *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and the adjacent Islands of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and Earldomes of *Rousillon* and *Cerdagne*, with all other Dependencies upon the Crown of *Aragon*.

F. *Nitard* sent from Court.

F. *Everard Nitard* the Queen's Confessor, and a Jesuit, being a Stranger, had many Enemies at Court, by Reason of his too great Authority and Power. Particularly D. *John* of *Austria* by Letter, ceased not to press the Queen to remove him from Court, and She to give satisfaction to all that were discontented upon his Account, complyed, giving him a most honourable Discharge in such manner, as if it had been granted at his own Suit, and the Choice of being Ambassador either at *Vienna* or *Rome*. He departed the Court on the 26th Day of *February*, to the great Joy of many. Had he made this Retreat voluntarily, and of his free Choice, he had gone off with Honour, but staying to be thrust out, went away hated and in disgrace.

The Translation of S. *Isidorus* the Patron of *Madrid*, to a Rich Chappel built for that purpose, was performed with all Pomp and Magnificence. The Feast of the Canonization of S. *Peter de Alcantara*, the Reformer of the *Franciscans*, was celebrated by that Order, during the space of 16 Days. With him was also Canonized S. *Magdalen* of *Pazzis*, a *Carmelite* Nun, born at *Florence*.

This

This Year at the Sollicitation of the Pope, a League was concluded among several Christian Princes, for the Defence of *Candia* against the *Turk*. Also another in *Flanders*, betwixt the *English*, *Swedes*, and *Hollanders*, for the Defence of the low Countreys.

The Count *de Oropesa*, President of the Council of Orders, was preferred to that of *Italy*. The Duke of *Ossuna*, was appointed Governour of *Milan*, and the Duke of *Sessa* of *Catalonia*. D. *Ambrosio Spinola* Archbishop of *Santiago*, was Translated to the Archbishoprick of *Sevil*. The Count *de Medellin*, was made President of Orders, and his Place of Master of the Horse, was given to the Marquess *de Castel Rodrigo*. Three new Counsellors of State were created, which were the Constable of *Castile*, who then governed the Low Countreys, the Marquess *de Astorga* Ambassador at *Rome*, and the Admiral of *Castile*.

Collation of great Officers.

The most sumptuous Palace begun at *Barcelona* by the Marquess *de Castel Rodrigo*, one of the most Beautiful Structures in all *Europe*, was this Year finished by the Duke of *Ossuna*. He also raised the Citadel at *Palamos*, a most important Sea-Port on the Coast of *Catalonia*, and a great Inlet into that Principality.

FINIS.

THE INDEX TO Mariana's History of Spain.

A.

Abdalasis *Son to* Muza *his Actions.* Pag. 160
He marries the Widow of King Rodorich. 101
Abdalla *dies*, Abderhaman *succeeds him.* 116
Abderhaman *first* Moorish *King in* Spain. 107
His Death. 113
Abderhaman *calls himself King of* Murcia. 132
Abderhaman *inthron'd by the* Abenhumeyas. 133
Abides *his Birth, Education, and Reign.* 9
Accommodation betwixt Castile *and* Leon. 151.
Accord betwixt Castile, Portugal, *and* Aragon *and* Portugal. 254
--*Betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. 346
--*Betwixt* France *and* Spain 480
--*Betwixt the two Kings* Ferdinand *and* Philip. 514
--*Betwixt the Emperor and King* Ferdinand. 536
Actions on the Frontiers of Castile *and* Portugal. 433
--*In* Navarre. 554
Acts of the Cortes *of* Castile. 305
--*At* Madrid. 254
Act of Justice. 173
Adrian *the Emperor reigns* 21 years. 56
Ælius *reigns* 23 years. 56
Æmilianus *reigns 4 months* 58
Affairs of the Infidels. 106 *and* 107
--*Of* Aragon. 202
--*Of* Navarre 240
--*Of* Aragon *and* Sardinia. 288
--*Of* Aragon *unsuccessful at* Naples. 345
--*Of* Naples. 371
--*Of* Portugal. 375
--*Of* Britany *in* France. 460
--*Of* Naples *settled.* 527
Aitanius.
Agila *reigns, is kill'd having reign'd 5 years and 3 months.* 76
Agreement betwixt King John *of* Castile, *and his Rebels.* 365
--*Betwixt the Duke of* Milan *and* French *King.* 470
--*Betwixt King* Ferdinand *and the King of* England. 544
Alans *and* Vandals *call'd in by* Stilico. 67
Alans *wholley wore.* 67
--*They come into* Spain. 68
--*Their Progress.* 69
--*Dicy and the* Silingi, *subdu'd by the* Goths. 69
Alaricus *proclaim'd King.* 74
Albarazan *taken by the King of* Aragon. 226
Alcala de Henares *made an University.* 234
Alcazar *in* Africk *taken by the* Portuguezes. 385
Alexander Severus *reigns* 13 *years,* 57
Alexander *the 5th chosen Pope.* 329
--*Dies.* 330
Alexander *the 6th Pope.* 332.
Algezira *besieg'd.* 263
--*Siege continu'd.* 264
--*Surrender'd.* 264
Alhaca *the* Moor *dies,* Abderhaman *the 2d succeeds him.* 111
Alhama *taken by the* Christians 440
--*In vain besieg'd by the* Moors. 441
Aljubarrota *famous Battel.* Pag. 303
Alliance betwixt Portugal *and* Aragon. 289
All Spain *in Peace except* Castile. 418
Almenon *the Moorish King of* Toledo, *and* Ramon *Earl of* Barcelona *die.* 148
Almeria *taken.* 171
Almohades, *a Family of* Moors *invade* Spain. 172.
Almoravides, *the* Moorish *ruling Family, come into* Spain. 153
Alonso, *the first King of* Oviedo, *takes many Towns.* 106
--*His Death.* 106
Alonso, *the 2d King of* Oviedo. 108
--*Is expell'd by* Mauregatus. 108
--*Is reston'd. His Sister debauch'd by a Count.*
Alonso *the 3d, call'd the Great.* 109
--*Expell'd, and recovers his Kingdome.* 114
--*His publick words. His Son rebels. He resigns the Crown. His Death.* 116
Alonso *the 4th. calls himself King of* Leon. 121
--*Becomes a Monk, and leaves the Crown to his Brother* Ramiro. 122
Alonso *the 5th, King of* Leon, *under the Tuition of the Earl of* Galicia, *and his Wife.*
His Actions. Is kill'd at the Siege of Viseo. 134
Alonso *the 6th, King of* Leon, *flies to the* Moors. 144
--*Returns from among the Moors, and resumes the Crown. Imprisons his Brother* Garcia. *Takes an Oath for the Crown of* Castile. *Aids the* Moorish *King of* Toledo. 146
--*Stiles himself Emperour.* 151
--*His Wife and Issue.* 153
--*His forces overthrown by the* Moors, *and a second time Marries his 3 Daughters to Strangers.* 154
--*His Works of Piety.* 158
--*His Death.* 159
Alonso *the 7th. proclaim'd King of* Castile. 162
--*Aspires to, the Crowns of* Aragon *and* Navarre. 167
--*Invades them. Stiles himself Emperour.* 168
--*He and his Daughter both married.* 173
--*Breaks into* Andaluzia *and dies.* 175
Alonso *the 8th, the young King of* Castile *secur'd by some Nobles.* 177
--*Receiv'd as King by his People.* 178
--Toledo *declares for him.* 178
--*Is overthrown by the Rebels.* 178
--*Assembles the* Cortes *or* Parliament. 179
--*Meets the King of* Aragon. 179
--*Concludes a League with him.* 179
--*Marries* Ellenor *the Daughter of King* Henry *the 2d of* England. 179
--*Invades* Leon. 181
--*Overthrown by the* Infidels. 185
--*His two Daughters marry'd to the Kings of* France *and* Leon. 187
--*His Death.* 195
Alonso *the 9th.*
--*Is divorced.* 186
--*Overthrows the* Moors, *and takes* Merida, *and* Badajoz. Fol. 205 p. 2
--*His Death.* Ibid

N

Alonso *the 10th:* 212
--*Chosen Emperour by part of the Electors, and* Richard *Duke of* Cornwal *by the rest.* Fol. 212 p. 2
--*His Qualities.* 213
--*Aspires to the Empire.* 216
--*His Progress.*
--*Meets the Pope in* France.
--*Returns home.* Fol. 216 p. 2
--*Curses and disinherits his Son* Sancho. 222
--*Dies.* 225
Alonso *the 11th his Birth.* 245
--*Is proclaim'd King being under* 13 *Months old. Is kept by the Citizens of* Avila. 246
--*Enters upon the Government.* 251
--*Dies.* 268
Alonso *the 1st King of* Aragon. 159
--*Is belov'd of all Men.* 160
--*Is kill'd by the* Moors. 167
--*Leaves his Dominions to the Templers, and other Knights.* 167
Alonso *the 2d King of* Aragon. 178
--*His Death.* 185
Alonso *the 3d King of* Aragon *Crown'd.* 226
--*Dies.* 333
Alonso *the 4th King of* Aragon. 253
--*Dies.* 259
Alonso *the 5th King of* Aragon, *adopted Heir of* Naples. 143
--*Besieges the Queen of* Naples. *in her Palace.* 344
--*Supports an Anti-Pope.* 345
--*Again invited to* Naples. 357
--*Dies at* Naples. Ibid
Alonso *the First King of* Portugal *his Birth.* 155
--*He governs as Earl of* Portugal. 156
--*Actions of his.* 169
--*Gives the* Moors *a great overthrow.* 169
--*Marries.* 169
--*His further Success.* 172
--*Title of King confirm'd on him by the Pope.* 172
--*Taken by King* Ferdinand *of* Leon, *and set at liberty.* 182
--*Besieg'd by the* Moors, *and deliver'd by the King of* Leon. 183
--*Vanquishes the* Moors. 183
--*Dies.* 184
Alonso *the 2d King of* Portugal. 188
--*At War with his Sisters.* 195
--*His unjust Proceedings.* Fol. 213 p. 2
--*His Death.* 220
Alonso *the 3d King of* Portugal.
--*Dies.* 276
Alonso *the 4th King of* Portugal. 372
Alonso *the 5th King of* Portugal, *Proclaimed King of* Castile, *being contracted to the Rightful Heirefs.* 424
--*Passes over into* Africk, *and thence into* France. 428
--*Resolves to go in Pilgrimage to* Jerusalem, *and resigns his Crown to his Son.* 431
--*Dies.* 431
Alonso *King of* Naples *abdicates.* 467
Alonso *Prince of* Portugal *his Death.* 455
Alonso de la Cerda, *the Rightful Heir of* Castile, *submits to* Alonso *King in Possession.* 256
Alonso de Albuquerque, *his Actions in* India. 560

Alora

The INDEX.

A

Alora *taken from the* Moors. Pag. 446
Alva *Duke enters* Navarre. 549
Alvaro de Luna ; *who he was.* 327
--Becomes the great Favourite. 340
--Made an Earl. 342
--Banish'd the Court. 348
--Returns to Court. 349
--Chosen Master of the Order of Santiago. 372
--His Character and fatal End. 378
Amalarius *his Reign. His Death.* 77
Animosities against Prince Ferdinand. *of* Caſtile. 328
Anointing of Kings firſt uſed in Spain. 161
Antequera *taken by Storm.* 331
The Caſtle ſurrendred. 331
Antient Inſcriptions. 36
Antioch *in danger of Deſtruction!* 56
Apparitions in the Air, and other Prodigies. 337
Application ſet againſt the Church. 333
Aragon *left without Heirs.* 325
--Divided about the Succeſſion. 332
Aragonians rout the Mallorquines. 209
--Deſtroy the French *Fleet.* 227
--Succeed ſo in Italy. 229
--Succeed againſt the Moors. 180
--Invade Caſtile. 353
--Decline at Naples. 358
--Gain the Victories at Sea. 225
Arcadius *and* Honorius. 66
Archbiſhop of Toledo *choſen.* 151
--Chancellour of Caſtile. 194
--Arreſted by the King. 311
Archbiſhop of Santiago *flies to* Portugal. 317
Archduke comes into Spain. 480
--His and his Princeſs ſworn Heirs of Aragon. 492
--Returns to Flanders. 492
--Concludes a Peace betwixt Spain *and* France. 498
Archimbald *Earl of* Faux, *his Death and Iſſue.* 334
Argantonius *his great Age.* 11
Argonauts *in* Spain. 8
Arian *Hereſie.* 61
Armengaud *Earl of* Urgel, *ſlain.* 183
Arms of Aragon. 174
--Of Toledo. 168
--Of Navarre.
Articles betwixt Aragon *and* Navarre. Fol. 216. p. 2
--Betwixt France *and* Caſtile. 230
--Betwixt King Peter *of* Caſtile, *and the Prince of* Wales. 284
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal. 298
Aſdrubal *ſucceeds* Hamilcar. 18
--His Death. 19
Aſdrubal *the 2d, and* Mago *routed, and* 37000 *of their Men killed.* 26
Aſdrubal Barchinus *routed by* Scipio. 28
Aſdrubal *the Son, of* Giſgo *entirely defeated by* Scipio. 28
Athius Pollio, *and* M. Lepidus *Governors of* Spain. 48
Aſturians *forced to ſubmit.* 50
Ataulfus *and* Sigericus, *Kings of the* Goths *murder'd.* 69
Athanagildus *aſcends the Throne.* 59
--Unfortunate Marriages of his two Siſters. 77
Atilius 34
Atlas *expels* Heſperus, *and reigns.* 4
Attempts of the baſtards, to murder the King of Caſtile. 264
Attila *King of the* Huns *in* France, *defeated by the* Romans, Franks *and* Goths *and* 180000 *of his Men ſlain.* 71
Aubigni *beſieged and taken.* 497
Auguſta *governs* Spain. 106
Auguſtus *ſet up in the Place of* Julius Cæſar. 48
--Becomes ſole Lord of the World.
--Comes into Spain.
--Returns to Rome. 50
--His Death. 51
Aurelius Antoninus, *and* Antoninius Verus, *Reign* 19 *years.* 96
Aurelius Commodus, *Reigns* 12 *years and* 8 *months.* 56
Aurelius Probus, *reigns* 5 *years and* 8 *months.* 59
Aurelius Carus, *reigns* 2 *years.* 59
Aurelius *King of* Oviedo, *during his Reign, does nothing honourable.* 108
Azz *or* Adiga, *governs* Spain. 104
Azamor *in* Africk, *ſubmits to the* Portugueſes. 448
--Is takenby the Portugueſes. 556

B.

Babel *built.* Pag. 1
Bacchus *builds* Nebriſſa. 8
Bada *Wife to* Recaredus. 79
Badajor *mutinies.* 312
--Taken by the Portugueſes. 318
Baeca *taken.* 171
Balearick *Iſlands.* 47
Balbinus *and* Pupienus, *reign not out a Year.* 58
Banish'd King of Granada *reſtor'd.*
Barbarous Action of a Biſhop. 141
--Treachery. 129
Barbaroſſa *beſieges* Bugia *in vain.* 562
Barcelona, *Earldome hereditary.* 119
--Beſieged. 122
--Taken by the Moors! 128
--Surrendred to the King of Aragon. 417
Baſtet ſhe baſtled 6 days! 98
--Undecided. 177
--De la Higuera, *or of the Fig-Tree.* 515
--Of Olmedo. 371
--Of Cirinola. 497
--Of Salado. 262
--Of Navella. 47
--Of Najara. 253
--Of Ravenna. 348
--Of Blavio : vid. *Mamorinbile.*
--Of Collejares. 323
--Of Aljubarrota. 363
--Of Cannas. 23
Baucius Capetus *General of the* Spaniards. 22
--Obſtin a 2d Time againſt the Carthaginians. 13
Beltran de la Cueva, *Favourite to King* Henry *the 2d of* Caſtile, *Created a Duke.* 406
Benedict *the 11th Pope.* 241
Benedict *the 13th, Caſtile Pope.*
--Forſaken, 327
--Diſowned in Aragon. 328
--Dies. 344
Berengaria, *Heireſs to the Crown of* Caſtile, *reſigns her Right to her Son* Ferdinand. 196
Berenguel *or* Berengarius, *Earl of* Barcelona. 134
Berenguel *Earl of* Barcelona *his Actions.* 140
Bergamo *and* Breſſa, *return to the Obedience of the* Venetians. 546
Bernardo *King of* Leon, *ſucceeds* Mauregatus. 108
Bermudo, *the 2d King of* Leon. 127
--His Death, Wives and Iſſue. 130
Bermudo *the 3d King of* Leon. 134
--His good Government. 135
Bernard *firſt Archbiſhop of* Toledo, *taken recover'd from the* Moors. 151
--Sets out for the Holy Land. Is ſent back by the Pope. 157
--His Death. 163
Bernard de Cabrera, *cruelly put to Death.* 283
Bilbao *City built.* 112
Biſcay *rebels.* 116
--United to the Crown of Caſtile. 260
Biſcainers *and* Navarrois *at War.* 251
Biſcainers *invade the Canary Iſlands.* 113
--Biſhop murder'd. 412
Blanch *and* Berengaria, *Siſters to King* Henry *of* Caſtile. 199
*--*Blanch *Queen of* Aragon *dies.* 244
*--*Blanch *Daughter to the Duke of* Bourbon, *Contracted to King* Peter *of* Caſtile, 269
--Dies. 273
Bloody Battel betwixt the Spaniards *and* Moors. 13
--Rain. 172
--Mutiny at Lisbon. 519
Boabdil *the* Moorish *King, flies to* Cordova. 446
Bolonia *its Siege.* 560
--Reſtor'd.
Boniface, *Pope dies,* 322
Bravery of a Woman, Fol. 208. p. 2
Brcila *taken by the Viceroy.* 552
Broils among the Suevians. 73
--In Navarre *and* Biſcay. 384
Brunechilda *by the* French *call'd* Brunehault. 77
Mariana *deceiv'd concerning her life.* 77
Bugia *and other Places in* Barbary *taken by the* Spaniards. 537
Burgundians, *who they were,* 67

C.

Cæſar *in* Spain *the firſt time. His 2d Coming.*
--Kills 36000 Spaniards *in* Gaul. *Returns into* Spain, *and expels* Pompey's *Party.* 45
--Returns again into Spain. *Reduces* Cordova. 47
--Returns to Rome. *Is murder'd in the Senate.* 48
Caius Catinius. 32
Calamities of Princes. 510
Calatrava *taken and given to the Knights Templers.* 166
--Defended by two Monks, and given to their Order. 175
Caligula *ſucceeds* Tiberius, *and reigns* 3 *Years* 9 *Months, and* 8 *Days.* 52
Calixtus *Chooſen Pope.* 383
Calphurnius Piſo. 32
Canary *Iſlands.* 266
--Conquer'd. 339
Cantabri *who they were.* 39
--They are routed. 49
Cape of Good Hope *diſcover'd,* 380
Caracalla *reigns* 6 *Years and* 2 *Months.* 57
Carcaſſonne *loſt, and recover'd by the Earl of* Barcelona. 162
Cardinals fall off from the Pope. 340
Carmona *Beſieg'd, and other Towns taken.* Fol. 210 p. 2
Catmona *ſurrendred to the Chriſtians.* 211
--Beſieg'd by the Moors. 289
Carthaginians, *their Undertakings.* 10
--Their firſt coming into Spain. 12
--They make War in the Pyrenicians. 13
--Diſcover a new Iſland. 16
--Routed. Forced from the Siege of Iliturgum. *Their Army again Defeated.* 24
--Attack the Roman *Camp and are repuls'd.* 26
Carthuſian *and* Ceſtercian *Monks.* 163
Caſtile *its Earls. Exalted.* 820
--Invaded by the Infidels. 123
--Is Annexed unjuſtly to the King of Leon. 124
--Its Earl impriſon'd in Leon, *eſcapes by the Contrivance of his Wife.* 125
--In League with Aragon *againſt* Navarre. 170
--Again. 173
--Commences War with the Moors. 185
--Recancil'd to Portugal. 238
--In League with Aragon *againſt the* Moors. 243
--At War with the Moors. 253
--In League with Aragon. 267
--In League with Navarre. 281
--In League with England. 281
--Dynaſtie. 289
--At variance with Navarre. 294
--Makes Peace with Aragon. 362
--Still at variance. 373
--Divided between the Rightful Princeſs, and Elizabeth *the Uſurper.* 422
Caſtilian *Fleet ravinges the Coaſt of* Britany. 296
--Ravages the Coaſts of Portugal. 301
Caſtilians *overcome by the* Moors. 124
--Gain another Victory. 124
--And Aragonians *make War upon the* Moors. Fol. 206 p. 2
--Overthrow the Portugueſes *at Sea.* 259
--Overthrow the Aragonians *and* Navarrois. 278
--Defeated. 302
Catalonia *reduced.* 416
Catalonians *their Actions in* Aſia, *and* Greece. *They overthrow the* Turks. *Their General put to Death. They defeat the* Greeks. 249
Cathedral of Burgos *built by an* Engliſh *Man.* 201
Catherine *Queen of* Caſtile *dies.* 259
Cato *the firſt* Conſul *in* Spain. 30
--Kills 40000 Spaniards. *Returns to* Rome *and Triumphs.* 31
Cauſe of the Wars betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 61
Celalonia *taken by the* Turks. 485
Celeſtin *the 5th Pope Abdicates.* 235
Celts *People of* France, *come into* Spain. 10
Ceuta *taken.* 243
--Taken by the Portugueſes. 337
Challenge betwixt the Kings of France *and* Aragon. 223
Charlemain *in* Spain, 110

Charle:

C

Charles ; *Brother to the King of* France, *Crowned King of* Sicily *and* Naples. 215
--Dies. Ibid.
Charles ; *Prince of* Salerno, *made King of* Apulia *and* Sicily. 228
Charles the V. *of* France *Dies.* 296
Charles VI. *ſucceeds.* 296
Charles *Inherits the Crown of* Navarre. 304
--Dies. 347
Charles II. *King of* Navarre. 367
Charles ; *Duke of* Durazzo *Crowned King of* Naples. 297
Charles ; *Prince of* Viana *Dies.* 403
Charles ; *King of* Naples *Dies.* 226
Charles VII. *King of* France *Dies.* 481
Charles V. *Emperor, his Birth.* 484
Chindaſuinthus ; *Uſurps with the aſſiſtance of the Army.* 89
Chintila ; *Aſcends the Throne by Election.* 88
Chriſt our Lord Born 752. *Years after the Building of* Rome, *and in the* 42*th Year of the Reign of* Auguſtus. 51
Chriſtian Princes united ; defeat the Infidels. 130
Chriſtian Dominions in Spain ; *united under one Head.* 135
Chriſtian Army advances againſt the Infidels. 189
Chriſtian Nobles ; perſuade the Infidels *to Revolt.* F. 215. p. 2
Chriſtian Kings of Spain ; *at variance.* 258
Chriſtian Fleet deſtroyed by the Moors. 261
Chriſtians overthrown. 99
--Defeated. 117
--Suffer under the Moors. 128
--Spoil the Territories of the Moors. 133
--Join with Infidels *to raiſe the Siege of* Huesca. 196
--Succeſsful. F. 209. p. 2
--Defeated. 447
Chriſtopher Columbus *Dies.* 517
Cimbri ; *enter* Spain. *Return with the* Germans, *and are again Repulſed.* 41
Civil Wars betwixt Ceſar *and* Pompey. 45
--Of Rome. 48
--In Aragon. 200
--In Navarre. 403
Claudius Centho.
Claudius Cæſar ; *Reigns almoſt* 14 *Years.* 52
Clement V. *choſen Pope.* 242
Clement *Pope ; owned in* Caſtile. 297
Clement ; *the Pope Dies.* 316
Coimbra ; *taken from the* Moors. 137
Combat ; betwixt 13 French, *and as many* Italians. 494
Commotions among the Spaniards. 23
--In Caſtile. 23
--In Catalonia. 220
Competitors ; for the Kingdom of Naples. 342
Conditions of Peace betwixt the Kings of Leon *and Navarre.* 176
Confederacy againſt Caſtile. 236, 282
--Againſt the Aragonians. 362
Conference of the Kings of France, *and* Caſtile. 404
--Of the French *and* Spaniſh *Generals.* 491
Confuſion of Tongues. 1
Conſuls in Africk. 267
--In Aragon. 57
--In Caſtile. 408
--In Biſcay. 413
--Upon the Death of King Philip. 522
Conqueſt of Majorca ; *reſolved upon by the King of* Aragon. 204
Conſpiracy detected and puniſhed. 241
--Againſt the French *in Sicily.* 222
--Againſt D. Alvaro de Luna.
--Of the Nobles. 347
--Of Jeffrey D. Alvaro de Luna. 367
--Againſt K. Henry IV. *of* Caſtile. 383
--In Caſtile *diſcovered.* 532
--Conſpirators apprehended ; others fly. 374
Conſtance ; *the King of* Aragon's *Daughter, Married to the King of* Sicily. 279
--Dies. 288
Conſtans ; *Murdered.* 62
Conſtantine *the Great ; Reigns* 32 *Years,* 9 *Months, and* 27 *Days.* 60
--His Death. 61
Conſtantine, Conſtantius, *and* Conſtans ; *Reign.* 62
Conſtantine ; *Murdered.* 62
Conſtantius ; *Reigns* 1 *Year and* 10 *Months.* 62
Conſtantius ; *ſole Monarch.* 62
--His Death. 62
Conſtantinople ; *taken by the* Turks, 379

Conteſts about the Imperial Crown. F. 212. p. 2
Contraverſies betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal, *about their Diſcoveries.* 462
Converſion of Two Moorish *Princes.* 140
Cordova ; *taken by the Chriſtians, and Revolts.* 171
--Part of it taken by a handful of Men. F. 206. p. 2
--Deſcribed. Beſieged. Surrendred. 207
Cortes of Caſtile *raiſe Money.* 237
--Cortes of Caſtile ; *Summoned by the King, and his Son follow the latter* 222
--Settle the Government of Caſtile. 402
--Held at Alcalá. 207
--Settle the Government of Caſtile. 309
--Meet at Madrid. 313
--Held in Caſtile. 207
--Grant Supplies for War with the Moors. 327
--Held at Burgos ; *by K.* Ferdinand.
Cortes ; meet in the Kingdom of Aragon. 224
--Held at Monzon. 538
--Held by the Queen.
Council of Conſtantinople ; *General.* 64
--Of Nice ; *General.* 61
--Of Toledo ; *the firſt.* 66
--Of Chaleton ; *General.* 67
--Of Tarragona. 77
--Of Toledo ; *the Second.* 77
--Of Conſtantinople ; *the 5th General.* 77
--Of Braga ; *the Second.* 78
--Of Toledo, *the Third.* 84
--Of Toledo ; *the Fourth.* 86
--Of Seville. 87
--Of Toledo ; the Fifth. 88, 89
--Of Toledo ; *the Sixth.* 89
--Of Toledo ; *the Seventh.* 89
--Of Toledo ; *the 8th, 9th, and 10th.* 90
--Of Toledo ; *the 11th.* 94
--Of Toledo, *the 12th, and 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and laſt.* 95
--Of Conſtantinople VI. *of the General.* 95
--Of Florence ; *General* 141
--Of Valencia. 116
--Of Rheimes ; *General.* 172
--Lateran General. 197
--Of Lions ; *General.* 210
--Of Vienne *in* Dauphiné ; *General.* 244
--Of Conſtance ; *General.* 336
--Of Baſil ; *General.* 358
--Of Mantua ; *General.* 401
--Of Pamplona. 136
--Of Compoſtella, *Jaca and S.* John de la Peña. 142
--Of Burgos. 147
--Of Tarragona. 183, 350
--Of Toledo. 240
--Of Gladolid. 251
--Of Barcelona. 261
--Of Coyenca. 140
--Of Leon. 132
--Of Aranda. 419
Counſels of Medellin ; *a Turbulent Woman.* 434
Country of the Moors *waſted.*
Cruel Action of the Earles of Carrion. *They are overcome in Combat.* 157
Cruel Murder. 135
Cruzzades's firſt Coined in Portugal. 135
Cuenca ; *its Conqueſt reſolved upon.* 137
--Deſcription. The Siege ; taken. 317
Cuidad Real *built.* F. 214. p. 2
Cuidad Rodrigo ; *Built.* 179
Cuſtoms of the Spaniards. 5

D.

Davalo's *Family,* Pag. 149
Deacon ; *zealous againſt Hereticks,* 192
Death of the Kings of Portugal, *and* France. 202
--Of the Queen and Prince of Aragon. 213
--Of Four Popes 218
--Of 3 *Kings.*
Of the Princes of Caſtile ; Peter *and* John. 250
--Of the Queen of Caſtile. 409
Decay *of the* Moorish *Kingdom* 130
Of the Power of the Kings of Navarre. 377
--Decius Reigns 2 *Years.* 58
Defeat of the Moors. 444, 203
Of the Chriſtians. 209
Of the Portugueſes. 248
Of the French. 504, 207
Of the Infidels *at Sea.* 263
Of the Spaniards *in* Africk: 450
Of the Confederats. 511

Denis ; *ſucceeds to the Crown of* Portugal. 220
--Marries St. Elizabeth. 222
--His Iſſue. 230
--An Arbitrator, Reconciles Caſtile *and* Aragon. 242
--Dies. 252
Deplorable State of Spain. 101
--Deſcription of Spain. 207
Of India.
Of the Kingdom of Naples. 476
Of Granada. 488
Of Africk. 416
Of the City Albis. 246
Of Majorca. 191
Of Spain, *vid.* Spain. 205
Differences betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon *Compoſed* 357, 213
--Betwixt the Knights of Alcantara *and their Maſter.* 413
About the Government of Caſtile. 510
Digitius. 31
Diocletian *and* Maximilian ; *Reign* 20 *Years.* 59
Diſagreement betwixt French *and* Spaniards. 488
--About the Diviſion of Naples. 491
Diſcontents among the Nobility of Caſtile. 314, 364
Diſcord betwixt the King of Leon, *and Earl of* Caſtile.
--In Aragon *and* Catalonia. F. 209, p.
--Among the Aragonians. F. 211, p. 2
--Among the Moors. 486
--Continues in Caſtile. 243
Diſcoveries by Henry Infante *of* Portugal. 310
--Of the Portugueſes. 341
--And Conqueſts in the Weſt-Indies. 451
Diſorders cauſ'd by Hereticks, in the City Leon. 192
--In Sicily *and* Sardinia. 95
--In Aragon. F. 216, p. 2
Diſpute concerning the Crown of Aragon. 339
Diſſenſion among the Moors. 122
--Among the Knights of Calatrava. 266
Diviſion of Spain. 197
Diviſions among the Infidels. 56
--Among the Moors. 123
--Among the Moors *and* Chriſtians. 170
--Among the Moors. F. 206, p. 2
--Among the Infidels. 448
--In Portugal ; *about the Succeſſion of the Crown.* 299
Domitian *Reigns* 15 *Years and* 5 *Months ; Is Murdered.* 55
Domitius Aurelianus ; *Reigns* 4 *Years,* 11 *Months, and* 7 *Days.* 59
Domitius Calvinus ; *Triumphs over the Cetretani.* 48
--Draws Battle. 69
Dukes and Counts ; their Original. 85
Duke of Anjou ; *in* Naples. 465
--Of Gandia ; *Murdered.* 473
--Of Milan ; *Expelled his Dukedom.* 482

E.

Earl of Toulouze ; *Routed by him of* Poitiers. 162
Earl of Gijon ; *declared Traitor.* 317
Earl of Faux ; *Invades* Aragon. 317
Earl of Urgel's ; *pretenſions to the Crown of* Aragon. 333
--Surrenders himſelf.
--Dies. 363
Earl of Luna ; *his end.* 378
Earl of Benavente ; *eſcapes, and raiſes new Troubles.* 374
Earthquakes and Exmint. 261
Earthquakes. 17
Earthquakes and Floods. 179, 201
Earthquake at Lisbon. 265
Eccleſiaſtical Affairs under the Popes, Lucius Stephen, *and* Sixtus. 315
Eclipſe of the Sun. 122
Eclipſe of the Sun, and Floods.
Edward *King of* Portugal. 240
--Dies. 365
Egica ; *crowned King.* 95
--His Death. 96
Elizabeth ; *Princeſs of* Caſtile, *married to* Alonſo *Prince of* Portugal. 454
Elizabeth ; *Siſter to the King of* Caſtile, *her Traiterous Practices.* 419
--Her counterfeit Reconciliation to the King her Brother. She openly Aſpires to the

The INDEX.

Crown. 42
--Vice-Chancellor. 478
--Lord Death. 504
Elienor Queen of Castile; her Death, and of other.
Ellenor Queen of Navarre; Returns to her Husband.
Emanuel King of Portugal; settles the Government.
Embassador from Ethiopia; arrives in Portugal.
Embassy to Alexander the Great. 17
--To the King of Castile; from the Soldan of Egypt. F. 213, p. 2
--From Tartary. 216
--Between Tamerlan, and the King of Castile. 321
--To the King of Aragon; for Aid against the Turks. 377
--To King Ferdinand; at Naples. 324
--Sent to the Pope with Presents, by the King of Portugal.
Embassour of Morocco; visits into Spain. 217
Embassour; disgusted with King Ferdinand. 529
--Friendly against Milan. 530
--Ordered to be withdrawn from France, 541
--Belonging Leghorne in pawn. 572
--Joine in League with the Archduke, and Pope. 509
King of France. 511
--He and King Philip of Castile Ratifie the Peace with France.
Embassy of Constantinople, in Spain. F. 215 p. 2
Emblemes, built by a Colony sent from Marseilles. 1
Embroiderers for an Accommodation between France and Aragon. 234
--Of Navarre. 236
England; enters into a League against France. 317, 672
English and French in the Holy-Land Expedition. 216
English; pass the Pyrenæans, in Defence of King Peter. 285
--Join with Portugal against Castile. 297
Enmity; betwixt King Alonso of Castile, and his Son Sancho increases. 223
--Declares. 228
--Satisfied. 277
Ermenegildus; Son to King Leovigildus; converted. Messages betwixt his Father, and him. 79
--Beginneth of the War betwixt them. 79
--His Death. 80
Ervigius; usurps the Crown. Governs well. 84
Estates of the Princes of Aragon, Confiscated. 533
Eugenius; a Schoolmaster, stiles himself Emperor. 66
Eugenius IV. Pope. 354
--Expelled Rome by the People. 366
Eugenius the V. Pope; deposed by the Council of Basil. 366
Evil practices of a Legate. 417
Euricus; King after Theodorick. 73
Expedition against Sardinia. 571
--Of King Peter by Sea. 277

F.

Fabius Butteo. 32
Fabius Maximus, overthrows Viriatus. 36
Fabius Servilius; the Consul freeth from Viriatus. 37
Fabulous Kings of Spain. 6
Fabulous Story applied to several Persons. 165
Faithless among themselves. 177
--Of the two Houses of Castro and Lara.
--In Castile. 347
--In Navarre. 428
--Continue in Navarre. 434
Fames Calagurritana; whence the Proverb. 44
Famine and Earthquakes. 14
Famine and Plague. 23, 68, 186
Famine; looked upon as a Judgment for the Imprisonment of a Bishop. 130
--Famine among the Moors. 132
Famous Men in Spain. 369.
Famous War; with the Moors of Granada.
Fatal overthrow of the Portugueses in Africk. 363
Favila succeeds Pelayus, is killed by a Bear. 105
Favourers of the Albigenses. 195
Felix V. chosen Pope. 210
Ferdinand; the first King of Leon. The most Powerful King of Spain; overthrows the Moors, and takes several Towns. 138
--His Progress. 139
--His Death; Leaves his Will to each of his Three Sons a Kingdom, and Towns to his Daughters. 143
Ferdinand the II. King of Leon. 177
--Enters Castille. 177
Ferdinand III. of Castile. 199
--Marries Beatrix; Daughter to the Emperour, Philip. 201
--His Issue. 201
--He makes War upon the Moors. 202
--Hasten to secure the Conquest of Cordova. F. 206. p. 2
--His Marriage. F. 208, p. 2.
--Prepares to besiege Sevil. 210
--Takes many Places.
--His Death.
--His good Ordinances. 212
Ferdinand IV † of Castile, Born 226
--Comes to the Crown. 235
--His Marriage.
--His Death. 245
Ferdinand; King of Aragon, his Birth. 297
--His wonderful Modesty in refusing the Crown of Castille. 124
--His Government of the Kingdom. 125
--Marches against the Infidels. 329
--Is declared King of Aragon by the Judges.
--Proclaimed at Zaragoca. Settles the affairs of Aragon. His Actions. 333
--He and Pope Benedict meet. He Besieges the Earl of Urgel in Balaguer. 136
--Is Crowned at at Zaragoca. Confers with Pope Benedict. 335
--Dies. 338
Ferdinand; King of Portugal. 285
--Marries the Lady Ellenor de Menefes. 290
--Dies. 299
Ferdinand; King of Sicily, marries Elizabeth, Sister to the King of Castile. 414
--Received as King of Castile; and IV. of the Name. 422
--Goes into Aragon. 423
--His Son Sworn Heir of Castile, Aragon and Catalonia. 436
--Takes Mallaga and other Places 450
--Builds a Town to lie in during the Siege of Granada. 457
--His Character. 458
--Called Catholick King by the Pope. 471.
--Two of his Daughters matched. 480
--Perplexity lest in. 482
--His double dealing. 486
--Becomes Odious to the People.
--Agrees with the French King. 512.
--Little Faith in him. 515
--Marries Queen Germana. 516
--Forces retired by him. 517
--Many forsake him.
--Is forced to quit Castille. 518
--He and his Queen at Zaragoca. 520
--In Italy. 522.
--Comes to Naples. 522.
--Returns to Castile. 522
--Desires Peace with Venice. 437
--Assists the Pope. 540
--Dies. 562
Ferdinand; King of Naples Dies. 465
Ferdinand; King of Naples, succeeds against the French. 469
--Dies. 472
Ferdinand; Prince of Castille Dies. 518, 188
Ferdinand; Infante of Portugal, left a Hostage with the Moors. 363
Fernan Gonzalez; Earl of Castile. 126
--His Death. 132
Fidelity of a Servant. 349
Fifty thousand Infidels Slain. 107
Fight in which 70000 Infidels were Slain. 109
--Between the Portugues and Castilian Armies. 426
Fire rises out of the Sea, and does great harm. 125
First Roman and Carthaginian War. 17.
Flaminius.
Flavius Claudius; Reigns one Year, 10 Months and 15 Days. 59
Flemmings and Spaniards disagree. 517
Floods. 504
Florence, Siena and Lucca join with the Confederates. 550
Florentine War. 573
Florianus; Reigns 3 Months. 59
Fonteyus Balbus. 32
Forces of Castille; Routed by the Aragonians.
--And a Second time. 161
Form of Government in Castile; during the Kings Minority. 308
Form of the Rebels Affection. 172
Forreigners come to serve Count Henry. 283
Forreigners aid King Alonso; the first of Portugal. 172
Four Kings in Spain; meet to conclude Peace. 188
Fraga; besieged and quitted. 166
--Again Besieged. 167.
France and Navarre; join with Castile. 393.
France and Aragon; make Peace. 235
Franciscan Friars; Preach to the Moors of Granada. 319
Francis Phebus; Crowned King of Navarre. 437
Franks; invade Spain. 76
--Defeated by the Goths. 83
--Overthrown in Italy. 81
Frederick; King of Sicily, comes at Sea. 239
--Dies. 259
Frederick II. King of Sicily, Dies. 278
Frederick King of Naples, puts himself into the Hands of the French. 488
--Dies. 510
French Army enters Catalonia.
--Invade Aragon. 37
--Expelled Aragon. 320
--Support Henry the Bastard. 285
--And Spaniards besiege Bayonne. 292
--Invade Navarre. 294
--And Portugues Forces; Invade Castile. 425
--And Aragonians at variance. 421
--Invade Naples. 465
--Passes thereughout the Do of Milan. 484
--Perish by Pestilence and fierce of Weather. 489
--In Roussillon. 502.
--Advance towards the Confederates. 547
--Decline to fight him. 550
--And Spaniards Conquer Naples. 496
French Army; enters Catalonia. 226
French Army marches through Italy. 503
French King at Rome. 565
--Leaves Rome. 568
--In Italy. 568
Fresh Troubles in Castile quieted. 315
Friar; stirs up the People of Navarre, to Rebellion.
Friars, Preachers and others, oppose Heretickes. 159
Froyla or Fruela; succeeds King Alonso I. 106
--Is murdered. 107
Froela II; King of Leon. 107
Fulvius Nobilior. 31
Fulvius Flaccus. 32.
Fulvius Nobilior; comes into Spain. 33
--Is repulsed at Axena. 34
Furius Philo. 32
Furius Philo; the Consul governs Hispania Citerior. 39
Further Actions of the Christians. 190

G.

Gaeta Besieged. 501
--Surrendred to the Great Captain. 505
Galba; the Prætor's barbarous Treachery. 35
Galba; governs Spain. Is Proclaimed Emperor. Reigns 7 Months, and is slain. 53
Galicians destroyed. 67
Galienus; Reigns 15 Years. 58
Galleries; raised to the Empire. 59
Garcia; Earl of Castille.
Garcia; King of Navarre Imprisoneth his Brother Ferdinand. Makes his escape. 15
--Is overthrown and killed by King Ferdinand of Leon. 140
--His Issue. 141
Garcia; the II. King of Navarre. 167
--Killed by a fall from his Horse. 173
Garcia; King of Galicia, bleeds to death in Prison. 139
Garcia de Toledo; sent with Forces into Africk. 539
Garci Fernandez; Earl of Castile, him Son, Rebels against him. Is killed by the Moors. 131
Garci Lopez de Padilla; Master of Calatrava, is deposed. 240
Garci Sanchez; King of Pamplona, and Najara. 122
Garci Sanches; Earl of Castile. 128
Garci Sanches; King of Navarre. 129
Gargoris & Mellicola Reigne. 9
Gaston; Heir of Navarre, Born. 343
Genealogy of the Kings of Spain. 8

General Peace in Spain. 249
Generosity of the Duke of Milan. 361
Genoeses; join, the Catholicans. 165
--Rebell, and join with Pope Eugenius, and the Duke of Anjou. 382
Gensericus; succeeds Gundericus, Passes over into Africk. 70
Gelasicyeus; advanced to the Throne.
--His Death. 74
Gerion; the First known King. 6
Girona; besieged by the French, and taken. 227
--Besieged. 267
--Besieged. 267
Gncius Fulvius.
Gnosticks; their Heresie. 56
Goa; in India, taken by the Portugueses. 537
Godigisius; King of the Vandals; makes Peace with the Romans. 69
Goths; who they were. 67, 68
--Their Religion. 73
--Two great overthrows given them by the Franks. They overthrow the Franks, and kill 20000 of them. 82
--Their Conversion. 87
--Twice defeated. 89
Government of Castile divided betwixt the Queen Mother, and Prince Ferdinand. 325
--Of Toledo; altered.
--And of Pamplona. 343
--Settled for the present. 344
Gracian and Valentinian; Emperors. 64
Gracian; the Emperor murdered, when he had Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, and 9 Days. 67
Granada; City surrendred to King Ferdinand. 458
Grants made by King Henry of Castile, Vacated by the Cortes. 436
Great Captains Actions at Naples. 490
--Subdues almost all Naples. 498
--His Reception at Naples. 499
--Contrary to his Faith Given; sends Duke Valentine into Spain. 507
--Is ill Represented to the King. 508
--Jealousies raised against him. 509
--Forced to Fly into Italy. 510
--Ordered to be Apprehended. 561
--Dies. 568
Great Preparations for the Holy War. 116
--Victory obtained by the Christians. 117, 189
--Fleet of Saracens destroyed by the Goths. 94
--Overthrow of the Moors. 113, 123
--Slaughter of Infidels. 115
--Earthquakes. 115, 256, 355
--Overthrow of the Infidels. 123
--Faith. 192
--Plague. 76
--Famine and Plague. 194
--Floods. 296, 321, 360
--Famine and Earthquakes. 507
--Booty taken by the Spaniards. 494
--Year of Jubilee. 484
--Disorders throughout Castile 426
--Eclipse and Floods. 87
Gregory XI. Pope returns to Rome, after the Papal Chair had been 70 Years at Avignon. 293
Gregory XII. chosen Pope at Rome. 523
Gregory the Great; Pope. 84
--Several Letters from him. 85
--His Books sent for to Rome.
Grounds of the War in Navarre. 548
Of new Troubles in Castille. 587
Gundemarus; his Reign. His Death. 86
Gundericus; King of the Vandals, aspires to the Sovereignty of all Spain. 70

H.

Hali sent to assist the King of Sevil; overthrows and kills him. 153
Hali; the Moor ravages the Country, and lies Siege to Toledo. 160
Hamilcar; sent to Conquer Spain. 17
Hannibal; the Elder, sent to govern Spain. 15
Hannibal; Governs in Spain. 19
--Marches through France towards Rome. 21
--His Progress in Italy. 22
Hanno; His Voyage to the Southward. He, and Himilco Return to Carthage. 15
--His Actions in Spain. 16
Hanno in Sicily, with 21 Spaniards, and 10000 Africans. 16
Hegira; the Mahometan Computation of time used in Spain. 100
Heir of Castile, made Prince of Asturias. 305
Heliogabalus; Reigns 3 Years and 9 Months. 57
Helvius Pertinax; Reigns 2 Months and 28 Days. 57
Helvius; recovers Illiturgum, and routs the Spaniards. 31
Henry I. King of Castile, but 11 Years of Age. 196
--He Married; Parted from his Wife on account of consanguinity.
--His Death. 399
Henry; the Bastard Proclaims himself King of Castile, and is the 2d of the Name. 283
--Is routed. 285
--Returns into Spain. 286
--Finds many Enemies, Takes Carmona, and breaks the Articles. 289
--His Death. 197
Henry III. Proclaimed King of Castile. 307
--Takes upon him the Government.
--Dies. 323
--Amiable Actions of his, His Will. 324
Henry IV. of Castile, his Birth. 346
--Rebels against his Father. 372
--Reconciled to him. 376
--Proclaimed King of Castile. 381
--How disposed. 381
--Ravages the Territories of the Moors, and Marries Joanna; Sister to the King of Portugal. 385
--Raises mean Persons in opposition to the Nobility. 386
--Proclaimed Earl of Barcelona; by the Rebels there. 404
--Supposed to be Poisoned. 420
--Dies. 422
Henry V. King of England; Invades France.
Henry VII. King of England, his Death. 533
Henry VIII. King of England. 533
--Takes Therouenne and Tournay. 556
--His Reception at Naples. 499
--Dies. F. 216. p. 2
Henry; Prince of Castile, Governs. 236
Henry; Earl of Portugal Dies. 165
Heresie of the Albigenses; its Original. 191
--Of Nestorius revived. 109
Heretical Opinions Condemned in Spain. 434
Heretick; expelled Leon. 192
Hermhinf; entirely subdued. 44
Hesperius; Reigns.
Hieronie Savonarola; a famous Preacher in Florence, burnt. 481
Hierusalem; lost. 184
--Taken by the Christians. 158
Himilco and Hanno. 14
Himilco Sails along the Coast of Spain. 14
Hirtuleyus; General for Sertorius, twice routs the Romans. 42
Hispalius; King. 7
Holy War in the East. 155
Honorius; the Emperor Reigned above 28 Years. 70
Honours done to the Archbishop of Toledo. 196
Horrid Treason of a Bishop. 59
Houses of Haro and Lara; reconciled. 344
Huelca; besieged.
--Surrendred. 156

I.

Jaen; City described.
--Besieged. Surrendred. F. 209, p. 2
Jayme, or James; I. King of Aragon. 194
--Comes into Spain. 195
Escapes from his Keepers. 198
--Marries Eleanor of Castile. 201
--A Conspiracy against him.
--He is Seized. 202
Escapes; and invades Valencia. 203
--Kills the Rebel Peter de Ahones. 203
--Lands in Majorca. 205
--Wounded at the Siege of Valencia. F. 217. p. 2
Marries his son to the Daughter of the King of Sicily. F. 218, 2
--Goes to Toledo. 218, 2
--Inherits for the Holy Land. 216
--Dies.
--His Issue. 219
Jayme or James the 2d. King of Aragon. Pag. 233
--Proclaim'd King of Sardinia and Corsica. 238
--Dies. 252
Jayme Heir of Aragon Abdicates. 250
Jealousies of Princes. 540
Jealousie the Cause of King Philip's Queen's Distemper.
Jews banish'd Spain. 83, & 139
--Converted. 409
--Murder'd in Sicily. 316
Jews and Moors distinguish'd in Castile. 323
Infamous Life and Death, of the Queen Mother of Castile. 274
Infidelity; twice defeated. 176
--Victorious. 139
--Divide and overrun Spain. 97
--Twice overthrown; 98
--Defeated by Prince Peter of Castile. 248
--200000 slain in one Battel. 190 & 262.
Ingundis Wife to Ermenegildus, persecuted for the Catholick Religion. 79
Inigo Arista, King of Navarre. 119
Innocent the 7th, Chosen Pope of Rome. 322
--Dies. 323
Innocent the 8th Pope. 445
--Dies. 461
Insolency of the Moors. 209
Intercalar surrendred. 35
Interdict in Castile and Aragon at one time.
--Interregnum. 224
Inquisition first setled in Spain; 72
Interview of the Kings of Aragon and Navarre. Fol. 205 p. 2
--Of the Kings of France and Castile. 231
--Of Princes at Perpignan. 237
--Of Kings. 269
--Of the Kings of Castile and Navarre. 384
--Of the Kings of 518 & 528
Invasion of the Normans. 404
Investiture of Naples granted to King Ferdinand. 339
Joanna Daughter to King Henry, Heiress of Navarre. 216
Joanna Queen of Naples dies. 359
Joanna Princess of Castile, Contracted to the Duke of Guienne. 414
Joanna Queen of Castile, wholly unfit to govern. 216
--Deliver'd of a Daughter. 324
John the first King of Castile. 525
--Proclaim'd King of Portugal. 299
--Makes his Will. 301
--Kill'd by a fall from his Horse. 306
--Contents of his last Will. 308
John the 2d an Infant, Proclaim'd King of Castile; 309
--Governs by the Archbishop of Toledo; 325
--His Guardians; is under Restraint. 339
--Makes his Escape. 342
--Breaks into Aragon. 372
--Invades Granada. 375
--Drives the Moors into that City; gives them a great Overthrow. 355
--Made Prisoner by his Rebell. 367
--Makes his Escape. 376
--His Designs. 380
--Dies. 381
John the first Crown'd King of Aragon. 304
--His Qualities. 307
--His strange Death. 317
John the 2d King of Aragon, dies. 433
John King of France dies, Charles the 5th succeeds.
John King of France dies. 281
John Proclaimed King of Navarre. 347
--Crown'd. 351
--Submits to his Rebellious Subjects. 526
John Master of Avis a Bastard; aspires to the Crown of Portugal. 300
--Is Proclaim'd King. 301
--All Portugal submit to him. 302
--His Issue. 310
--His Government.
--Dies. 328
John the 2d of Portugal while Prince, comes to his Father's Assistance into Castile. 426
--Reserves the Crown to his Father. 313
--His Accession to the Crown.
--Dies, 453, & 469
John King of Hierusalem, comes into Spain. 206
John Prince of Castile, usurps the Title of King of Leon and Galicia. 230
--Is reconcil'd to the King. 239
John Prince of Castile born. 432
--Dies. 480
John the 20th Chosen Pope. 249
John the 23th Chosen Pope. 319
--Forced to quit the Papacy. 336
John Duke of Lorrain in Catalonia; for his Tartar. 410

John Nunez de Lara, ...
... Castile and Leon.
... Castile to King Sancho, and again re...
... Castile, and again re...
... Castile, and again re...
... Castile

Raymund to Rome.
--Is the Lands of the Duke of
--Is put to call a
--Is taken
--Raymund Lord of Cardona
Pope Legate his unjust Proceedings.
Pope Legate in Aragon.
Pope Legate affronted by the Rebells
Pontius the Prelor sent into Spain.
Pontius the Castle
Pontius
Portugal
Portugal
--Under an Interdict.
--Made Independent of Castile. Fol.
Portuguese overthrown
--Have favour'd the King of Castile
--Gain loss at Azamor, but relieve Arzile.
--Die.
--2000 of them
Posthumius Alonius.
Posture of Affairs in
Potter's Son, to
Prefidies against
Prefidies
--Of the Spaniards.
--Of the Emperour.
Preaching among the Turcks.
Precact of Rome
Prelates of
Prerogatives
Prince of Viana
Prince of Salerno
Prince of Segorve,
Princes of Aragon
Prince
Priscillian's Hereste. His and his Adherents
--Condemn'd to Death. His Errours.
Proceedings of the Catholicks against the Albigenses.
Proposals concerning the Kingdom of Naples.
Prosper.
Prosperous Expedition.
Publius Manlius.
Punishment of Mutineers.

Q.

Queen of Portugal delivered of a Son; Dies.
Queen of France Dies.
Queen of Navarre accused of Adultery by her own Sons; is defended by a Eunuch.
Queen Mother of Castile joins the Rebels.
Queens of Castile and Portugal Dies.
Quintilianus, Reigns 17 Days.
Quintus Curtius.
Quintus defeats; and is again worsted by Viriatus.
Quintus Caecilius; overthrown by the Vaccei.

R.

Quintus Fontius.
Race of Earldes of Barcelona extinct.
Raymund, or Ramon a Earl of Barcelona.
--Dies.
Raymund Earl of Barcelona; Son in Law to King Ramiro II. upon his resignation, Governs that Kingdom.
--Strikes War in France.
--Successful against the French, and Moors.
--His Death.
Raymund III. Earl of Barcelona murdered, and his Son Raymund succeeds him.
Raymund or Ramon IV. Earl of Barcelona.
Raymund; Earl of Toulouse; a Heretick, is reduced.
Rammundus Lullus.
Ramiro I. King of Leon.
--His Death.
Ramiro II. King of Leon; is Excommunicated.
--His Progress in Navarre.
Ramiro III. Knighted by Alonso the Fourth
--His Mother Anne Queen
Ramiro; King of Aragon
--over of Navarre.
--Governs his Dominions.
Ramiro II. King of Aragon
--Resigns his Dominions to
--Returns to Pamplona.
--Against the King of Castile
--Suppressed. 298, 111.
--Of Castro and Albuquerque; in Castile.
--in Navarre. 205, 445
--Old Castile.
--in Catalonia.
--in Naples.
--in Castile.
--in Biscay.
--Of the Bastards of Castile
Rebellious Moors defeated.
Rebels every where worsted by Wamba.
--Of Castile hindered.
--Suppressed in Castile.
--Of Castile; effectual; are Punished.
--Punished.
--Defeat the Royalists.
--Of Castile; join with the King of Aragon.
--Disband.
--In Catalonia; chuse the Duke of Anjou for their King.
--Excommunicated.
--Reduced.
Recaredus; King of Spain, makes War in France.
--His Reign; and Troubles on account of his Conversion.
--Restores the Church Possessions, Overthrows the Francs. Heretick Conspire against him. He Punishes the Conspirators. His General, Claudius overthrows the Francs.
--He Marries Clodosinda; Sister to Childebert, King of Lorrain. His Death.
Recaredus II. Reigns but 3 Months.
Recaredus and Alonso; the First King of Spain, had the Title of Catholick.
Reception of a Legate in Castile.
Receſuinthus; advanced to the Crown by his Father. His Actions and Death.
Rendevouz of the French
Revolution in Genoa.
Rhodians; their coming into Spain.
Rightful Princes of Castile; Prisoners.
--Released.
Robert; King of Naples Dies.
Roderick; King of Spain; Ravishes Count Julian's Daughter.
Roderick Diaz de Bivar; called Cid, who he was. Many Fables concerning him.
--His Opinion touching the Infection of Spain to the Empire. The whole Relation suspected to be Fabulous. His Original.
--Ravages the Dominions of the Moors.
--Banished.
--His further Actions.
--Takes Valencia Marries his Daughters to the Earls of Carrion.
--His Death.
Roderick Archbishop of Toledo; invades the Moors.
Rodulphus of Ausburg; chosen Emperor.
Roger Lauria; the great Admiral, Dies.
Roman Army mutinies.
Roman Assiſal and Ireasury introduced.
Romans declare War the 2d time against Carthage.
--Successful in Spain.
--Overthrown.
--Defeated.
--Quite expelled Spain.
Romantick Relation about Spain being exempted from the Roman Empire.
--come taken by Alarick; King of the Goths, in the Year 410.
Ronda taken.
Rouſillon, and Cerdagne; Reſtored to King Ferdinand.
Rout of the Spaniards in Africk.

S.

Sagontum; Built by the Carthaginians.
Saguntum.
Saint Dominick
--Elizabeth; Queen of Portugal.
--Francis of Paula.
--Germain Leaue.
--Ildefonſus; Writes for the Virginity of
--James; Apoſtle of Spain. His Journey.
--His Body brought into Spain.
--Church made an Archiepiscopal.
--Miracle at his Tomb.
--Isidorus; his Body Transferred.
--of Jesus.
Salamanca Founded or Destroyed by the Moors.
Sancha; Wife to King Ferdinand the First of Leon, her Death.
Sancho the First of Castile, his Actions.
--Is Poisoned.
Sancho II. of Castile.
--Wars upon his Brother.
--Expels his Brother Garcias Reigns 7 Years.
--Wages War upon the Moors.
--and Combat between his Champions.
Sancho III. of Castile.
--His Death.
Sancho IV. his Father King Ferdinand's Son.
--Usurps the Crown of Castile from the Infants.
--Prosperous.
--His Pratlises to gain the Affection of the People. Rebels against his Father.
--Usurps the Crown of Castile.
--Dies.
Sancho I. King of Navarre, called Abarca, and why.
Sancho II. Inherits the Crown of Navarre.
Sancho III. King of Navarre.
--Invades Castile.
--Divides his Dominions among his Sons.
--Murdered.
Sancho IV. King of Navarre.
Sancho V. King of Navarre.
--Breaks into Castile.
--Dies.
Sancho VI. King of Navarre, Dies.
Sancho; King of Arragon, Wages War against the Moors.
--Is killed.
Sancho; Son to Alonso the Fourth King of Portugal, Invades the Dominions of his Father.
--Succeeds to the Crown of Portugal; made the first of the Name.
--His Death.
Sancho II. King of Portugal, Governs the Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects.
--Dies at Toledo.
Sancho; Earl of Castile.
Sancho; Prince of Castile, drink Poison, the Bread prepared for him.
--His Issue.
Sancho; Prince of Castile, killed by the Moors.
Sappho; the Carthaginian.
Sarazens; their great Power.
Sardinia; Conquered by the Arragonians.
--Reduced.
Saxons; 5000 mentioned to Roman Army.
Scanderberg; came to the Assistance of Ferdinand, King of Naples.
Schism in the Church. 1653; 1293
--Ends.
Scholastick Cardinal; Subtile.
Scipio Gnetius; passes into Spain.
--Overthrows the Carthaginians.
Scipio Pub. Corn. sent to assist his Brother.
Scipio's; defeats Asdrubal.
Scipio Pub. Corn. Procesful of Spain; takes Carthagena.
--Gains the Africans.
Scipio Nalica.
Scipio Corn.
Scipio Africanus; sent against Numantia.
--Triumphs over Numantia, and is called Numantinus.
--Sent by the Arragonians defended by the Genoeſes.
Seditions in the Dominions of Castile.
Seeds of Discord in Castile.

Siege of Gaditan; Raiſed.
Sempronius Gracchus.
Sempronius Longus.
Sergius Galba; and Mutiny.
Serranus; Publius.
Sertorius; Revolts from the Romans.
--Is Elected Captain by the Lusitanians.
--Subdues the Parts and Rivers
Servius Sulpitius.
Several Principles formed in the Romans.
--Governours of Spain.
--Wars.
--Treaties.
--Treaties made by the Moors.
--Treaties with the Moors.
--Treaties with the Moors.
--Treaties with

--Of the Christians by Sea.
--Obtained by the Queen of Naples.
--Of the Moors with the Christians.
Vincenza; taken by the Imperialists.
Violante, Queen of Castile, proves with Child, and prevents being divorced from the King.
--Flies to Aragon with her Grandchildren.
Virginia, Daughter to the King of Aragon, Married to Lua Duke of Anjou.
Valiant Winter.
Virtus; his Original and Life.
--His Actions.
--Defeats the Romans, and makes Peace with them.
--His Death.
Vitellius; his Army routed, and himself.
Vitellius; the Emperor enters Rome 8 Months.
Vitoria; City Built.
Uncertain Government in Castile.
Unimanus; Unicornus, and Pain by Visicus.
Union of the Crowns of Castile and Leon.
Universal Plague.
University of Alcala; founded.
Urraca; Queen of Castile; a difficult Woman.
--Her Death.

W.

Walia; King of the Goths, agrees with the Romans.
Wamba; his accession to the Crown.
--Invades and conquers Navarre.
--Recovers many Towns.
--Takes Narbonne, Recovers other Places.
--Enters Nismes by Assault.
--Returns to Spain, and pursues the Rebels.
--Is deposed.
--Resigns the Crown.
--Lives 14 Days.
--Dies in Sicily.
Wasting the Moors.
--Between the Kings of Castile and Leon.
--Of Majorca and Zaragoza.
--Between Navarre and Aragon.
--Between Castile and Navarre.
--With the Moors.
--In Italy.
--Between Castile and Aragon.
--In Sicily.
--In Navarre.
--Between Castile and Portugal.
--Between Castile, Aragon and Navarre.
--At Naples; between the Aragonians and House of Anjou.
--Of Spain in several Parts of Castile.
--Of the Indies; put off for some time.
--Between the French and Spaniards; at Naples.
--Between the Spaniards and Moors.
Wicked Life of Queen Isabella, Mother to Queen Joanna.
--Of Religion in England.
Witericus; [illegible]
Witiza; made King of the Goths.
--Takes Cognizance of the Crimes of the Clergy.
--Throws down the Walls of Toledo, Sevil, Merida, Seville, Cordova, Barcelona.
--His Death.
Wonderful Thing.
Work of Providence.
--Defeat of a Heretical Army.
--Judgment.
Works of Peter Tenorio; Archbishop of Toledo.

X.

Xeres; Battle of Xeres.
Ximenes; Regent of Castile, and the Siege raised.
--Besieges Oran.
--Takes Bugia.
--Takes Tripoli.
--Returns to Spain.
--Besieged in Oran.
--Besieged by the Christians of Oran.

Y.

Yahara; [illegible]
Yanna; [illegible]
Yamora; made a Bishoprick and Compostella, an Archbishoprick.
Yanda; [illegible]
Yarragoca; Besieged in Spain.
--Besieged in vain.
--Besieged by the Christians of Oran.

Z.

Zahara; [illegible]
Zama; [illegible]
Zamora; made a Bishoprick and Compostella, an Archbishoprick.
Zanda; [illegible]
Zaragoca; Besieged in Spain.
--Besieged in vain.
--Besieged by the Christians of Oran.

THE INDEX TO THE SUPPLEMENT.

A.

A Cowd betwixt Spain and France. Pag.
--Affairs in Portugal.
Adrian; Cardinal.
--Chosen Pope.
--Agreement with Portugal.
Alarache; in vain attempted by the Moors.
--Taken.
Albertus; the Archduke, governs the Netherlands.
Alcaret; Castle Surprised.
Alcazon; Duke in the Low Countries.
--Heads the Rebels there.
--Returns into Spain.
Alexander VII. chosen Pope.
--Dies.
Alonso; King of Portugal imprisoned by his Brother.
--Sent to the Island Tercera.
Alva; Duke, Governor of the Low-Countreys.
--Reduces Portugal.
Amiens; taken by the Spaniards.
Ana; Princess, her Birth.
Antony Perez; his Suffering.
Antony; the Bastard of Portugal, vanquished.
--Attempts the English Fleet in Portugal.
Antwerp; Plundered.
Archbishops of Toledo; Condemned.

B.

Badajoz; Besieged by the Portugueses.
--Relieved.
Baltasar; Prince, Born.
--Dies.
Barbarossa; Ravages the Coasts of Italy.
Battle of S. Quintin.
--Of Gravelines.
--Of Lepanto.
Bed Ring; [illegible]
Berga; [illegible] recovered.
Brasil; revolts.
Breda; taken.
Bulls for Portugues Bishops; refused by the Pope.

C.

Cadiz; Plundered by Drake.
Calais; taken.
Calvin and Beza.
Caracena; Marquess, General against Portugal.
Catalonia Rebels; Portugal follows the Example.
Catherine; Queen of Portugal, Dies.
Ceuta; Besieged.
--Taken.
Ceremony of Contracting the Spanish Princess to the King of France.
Cessation of Arms betwixt France and Spain.
Chaldeans; their Conversion.
Change of Religion in England.
Charles I. in Spain.
--His Sister Married to the King of Portugal.
--Is chosen Emperor, Crowned.
--Returns into Spain.
--Marries the Sister of the King of Portugal.
--Crowned Emperor.
--Arms against the Turks.
--In France.
--Abdicates.
Charles II. King of Spain, Proclaimed.
Charles; Prince of Wales, in Spain.
Christian League against the Turk.
Christiern; King of Denmark expelled.
Civil Wars in Switzerland.
Clement; Pope Dies.
Clement IX. chosen Pope.
Collation of great Offices.
Comet.
Commotions in Portugal.
Competition betwixt France and Spain.
Conclusions for Reducing Heretics.
Condé; Prince, in Catalonia.
Conferences for Peace.
Conspiracy against the French King.
Conti; Prince, takes Ville-Franche.
Conversion of Ethiopia.
Corses of Aragon.
--Of Castile.
--Of Aragon and Valencia.
Colmo; Created Grand Duke of Tuscany.
Council of Trent.
--Opened.
--Broaks up.
--Summoned again.
--Opened again.
Court at Valladolid.

D.

Daughter of Thomas, Married to the Queen of Scots.
Death of the Kings and a Queen.
--Of a Pope.
--Of the Princess, Governess of Flanders.
Defeat of the French in Gardinia.
--Of the French at Valenciennes.
Diet at Augsburg.
--At Worms.
Discovery

Discovery of Castile and Tibet.
Disputes about Religion in Germany.
--Between the English and Venetians.
--About Religion in France.
Dispute between the Pope and Venice.
Don Sebastian, King of Portugal, Born.
--Succeeds his Grandfather Henry.
--Dies.
Drake; Attempts Lisbon.
--Destroys the Spanish Fleet.
--Plunders Cadiz.
--Burns the Ships in the Haven of Cadiz.
--Throws down the Walls of Carthagena, Sevil, Malaga, Alicant, Barcelona, Basilia.
--His Death.
Dunkirk; gained.
--Taken by the French and English.
Dutch and Turks Defeated.
Dutch in Brazil.
--Routed.

E.

Earthquake.
Ebora; made an Archbishoprick.
Edward the Black Prince.
Elizabeth; Queen of England.
--Excommunicated.
Elizabeth; Queen of Spain Dies.
Emanuel; King of Portugal Dies.
Embassy into England.
--From Spain to Rome.
Emperor and King of England, in League against France.
Empress; Regent in Spain.
--Empress Dies.
--Empress in Spain.
Enterprizes on the Province of Portugal.
English Fleet Invades Hispaniola.
Eternal Sonnet.
Etna; Mount.
Exploits of Mallorquines.

F.

Ferdinand; King of Spain Dies.
Ferdinand; chosen King of the Romans.
Ferdinand; Prince, Archbishop of Toledo.
Feria; Duke in Alsace.
Finale betrayed.
Floods.
Francis; King of France, taken by the Imperialists.
--Released.
French King in Italy.
French King and Emperor meet.
French King's Sister; Married to the Prince of Navarre.
French King takes Towns in Flanders.
French and Turks; take Nice.
French in Biscay.
--Invade Savoy.
--In Italy.
--Overthrown.
--Join with the Rebels.
--In Italy.
--Decline in Catalonia.
--In Catalonia; with the Rebels.
--Past the Pyreneans.
--Join with the English.
--Obliged to quit the Siege of Alexandria.
--Begin the War in Flanders.
Galeons; delivered.
Conclusions for Reducing Heretics.
General Assembly of the Low-Countries.
Great Eclipse.
Great Floods.
Great Jubilee.
Great Tempest.
Gregorian Account reformed.
Gregory; Pope Dies.
Gregory XV. Pope.
--Dies.
Guise; Taken, Murdered by the Huguenots.
--Dies.
Guise; Duke, put to death.
Guise; Duke, set at Liberty.
Gustavus Adolphus.
--Killed.

H.

Hard Winter.
Henry; King of Navarre.
Henry; the Cardinal, King of Portugal.
--Dies.
Henry III. King of France, Murdered, Clement.
Henry IV. King of France, Murdered by Ravillac.
Heresie of Martin Luther.
Heretics; at the Council of Trent.
Huguenot Rebel; twice Vanquished.
James; Prince of Spain Dies.
Jesuits; Confirmed by the Pope.
Jesuits; Murdered.
Innocent X. Pope Dies.
Inundations in Flanders.
John III. King of Portugal, Married the Emperors Sister.
--Dies.
John of Austria; at Tunis.
--Made Vice-Roy of Italy.
--In the Low-Countries.
D. John of Austria; at Sea.
--At the Siege of Barcelona.
--Takes Solfona, &c.
--Sent for Flanders.
--Takes S. Gillain.
--Commands against Portugal.
--Takes Arschot, and other Places.
--Enters Portugal.
--Takes Borba and Jurumenha.
--Takes Ebora; and is Routed.
--Is Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General.
Jubilee Year at Rome.
Julius III. Elected Pope.
--Dies.

K.

King of France Dies.

L.

Laudreli; taken by the French.
Leagues against the Turks.
--Dissolved.
Leganes; Marquess in Savoy.
Leganes; Marquess, destroys many Moors at Cout Orani.
Leo IX. Pope Dies.
Leo X. chosen Pope.
Leo XI. chosen Pope.
Leopold; the Archduke in Champagne.
Lerida Recovered.
Leuden; Duke, leaves the Government.
Low-Countries; Conspire against Spain.

M.

Malta; Besieged by the Turks.
Mamora; taken.
Marcellus; chosen Pope, and Dies.
Margaret; King Philip IV. Daughter, Married to the Emperor.
Maria; Princess of Spain.
--Married to the Emperor.
Marriage of Princes.
Marriage of the Princess of Spain to the French King.
Martin Luther's Death.
Martyrdoms in Japan.
Mary; Queen of Portugal Dies.
Mary; Queen of England, Married Philip Prince of Spain.
--Dies.
Mary; Queen of Scots imprisoned.
--Murdered.
Mary; Princess, Born.
Maximilian; the Emperor Dies.
Maximilian; Governour of Spain.
Medices; expelled Florence.
--Restored.
Medicerits; Defeated by the Spaniards.
Menfroi; Dies.
Monmidi; Surrendred to the French.
Morisques; Rebell in Spain.
--Banished.
Morvara; Marquess, attacks the French, and is routed.
Mortality.
Murder Committed by a Woman.
Mutinies; Pumished.

N.

Naples; Besieged.
Navarre; Kingdom.
--Overrun by the French.
Nechelaus; Taken to the Princess Elizabeth.
Netherlands; in the Low-Countries.
New Passage into the South Sea.
N. Nitard; Sent from Court.

O.

Olivenca; taken from the Portugues.
Orange; Prince, Heads the Rebels in Holland.
--Wounded.
--Killed.
Ormus; taken by the Persians.
Ossuna; Duke, makes an Irruption into Portugal.
--His Actions there.
--Again in Portugal.
Overthrow of the French.
--Of the Saxons.
Overtures of Peace, betwixt Spain and Portugal.

P.

Pantheon; finished.
Parma; Prince, Successfull against the Rebels in the Low-Countries.
Paul III. Pope; Dies.
Paul IV. Pope.
--Dies.
Paul V. Pope Dies.
Peace; betwixt France and Spain.
--Betwixt Spain and England.
--With Oliver Cromwell.
--Concluded.
--Concluded with Portugal.
Penol; in Africk taken.
Perfidious Act of Portugeze.
Pernambuco; taken by the Dutch.
Perpignan; taken by the French.
Perfecution in Japan.
Philip II. Sworn Heir of Castile.
--Governour of Spain.
--His Marriage.
--Marries a Third Wife. Returns into Spain.
--Aspires to the Crown of France.
--Dies.
Philip III. Born.
--Sworn Heir of Spain.
--His Marriage.
--In Portugal.
--Dies.
Philip IV. Born.
--Sworn Heir of Spain.
--Marries the French Kings Sister.
--Goes with the Princess his Daughter to the Frontiers.
--Dies.
Philip; Prince of Spain, Dies.
Pius IV. chosen Pope.
Pius V; chosen Pope.
--Dies.
Pizzigitone; taken.
Places in the Low-Countries, taken by the French.
Plague.
--At Naples.
Pope and Emperor at Bologna.
Pope and King of France at Marseilles.
Portugues, Ambassador's Brother; beheaded.
Portuguese; worsted.
Posture of Affairs in Flanders.
Pratiques against the Emperor.
Proceedings against Heretics.
Pyrates.

Q.

Queen of Spain Dies.
Queen of Spain; Delivered of a Daughter.
Queen Regent of Portugal, Dies.
Quiroga; Archbishop of Toledo.

R.

Ragusa; almost destroyed by an Earthquake.
Rebellion in Spain.
Rhe; Ghent.
Rhe and Orange, &c.
Rhe the Low-Countries.
--In Naples.
Rebels in France; Besiege Paris.
Riches of the Spanish Fleet.
D. Roderick Calderon; beheaded.
Rome Sacked.
Roussillon; invaded by the French.

S.

S. Francis Xaverius.
S. Ignatius Beatified.
S. Rosalia; her Feast.
Savoy Duke; in Spain.
Sebastian; King of Portugal, his Birth.
--Slain; with all his Army in Africk.
Several Places in the Low-Countries, Revolt.
Ships taken.

INDEX.

Siena, *regain the Imperialists, surrendred to the Emperor. Given to the Duke of Florence.* 26
Sixtus V. *chosen Pope.* 1
Slaughter of the English Garrison of Tilly-ford. 58
Soissons, *besieged.* 49
Solyman, *Dies before Zigeth.* 19
Spaniards, *expelled Milan.* 40
--*Take Towns in Picardy.* 41
--*Overthrown in Catalonia.* 43
--*Worsted by the Turks.* 48
--*In the Council of Trent.* 18
Spanish West-India *Fleet, storm'd by Blake.* 72
--*Armada, against England dispersed.* 27
--*Soldiers, Removed by the Rebels in England.* 70
Storm of Wind and Rain. 40
Succours, sent the French *Rebels, by the Spaniards.* 65
Swarms of Locusts. 41
Swithe, *Routed.* 1
Synod, in Spain. 19
--*Synod at* Toledo. 25

T.

Termes; *Capitulates.* 45
Terrible storm. 14
Tumult at Rome. 2
Twenty Thousand Christians in Prison. 49
Three Remarkable Years. 9
Torcoli; *taken.* 47
Troyes, *in France.* 14
Tunis; *by the Turks.* 8
--*Invaded, France and Spain.* 16
--*With the Dutch Rebels.* 17
--*With Holland.* 18
Tunnes; *in Africk, Surrendred.* 4
Tunez; *Taken by the Emperour.* 44
Tyrenne; *Overthrown by Condé.* 6
Turks; *subdue Hungary.* 7
--*Expel Candia.* 74
--*Invade Transilvania.* 81
Turkish *Fleet, at Naples.* 14
Turkish *Fleet, beaten.* 25
Twenty two Gallies staff gone. 13
Two Sea Fights. 11

V.

Valladolid; *made a Bishoprick.* 29
Venetians, *Routed by the Turk.* 21
Verney; *Governour of Dunkirk.* 33
Vienna; *Besieged.* 7
Urban VIII. *Dies Pope.* 16

W.

Wallachia; *Rescued.* 39
War; *in Flanders.* 14
--*Renewed; between France and Spain.* 16
--*Of Savoy and Mantua.* 88
--*In Italy.* 34

X.

Xativa, *of Africk, their Rise.* 1

FINIS.

2° X 7.3

THE General HISTORY OF SPAIN.

FROM

The first Peopling of it by *Tubal*, till the Death of King *Ferdinand*,

Who United the Crowns of

CASTILE and *ARAGON*.

WITH A

CONTINUATION

TO THE

Death of KING *PHILIP* III.

Written in *Spanish*,

By the R. F. F. *John de Mariana*.

To which are added,

Two SUPPLEMENTS,

THE FIRST

By F. *Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo*, the other by F. *Basil Varen de Soto*, bringing it down to the present Reign.

The whole Translated from the *Spanish*

By Capt *JOHN STEVENS*.

LONDON:

Printed for Richard Sare at *Grays-Inn-Gate* in *Holbourn*, Francis Saunders in the *New-Exchange* in the *Strand*, and Thomas Bennet at the *Half-Moon* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard*. 1699.

Moors. It seemed not decent, that in a City taken from the *Moors*, they should possess the best Church, this might in time have been regulated, but the Archbishops haste, had like to have ruined all. He agreed with the Queen to take it forcibly, from them by Night, and accordingly breaking open the Doors, cast out all that belonged to the *Mahometans*, erected Altars, and hanging a Bell in the Steeple, called together the Christians to assist at Divine Service. This Alarm'd the Infidels, so that they could scarce refrain from revenging themselves, and only forbore in hopes the King would do them Justice. When the News of what had been done was brought to the King, he was greatly inraged, and Posted away to *Toledo*, with full resolution to punish this breach of Articles, with the utmost severity. All the principal Inhabitants of *Toledo*, knowing his design, went out in Mourning to meet him, and the Clergy in Procession, and being come to his presence, Prostrate on the ground, begged Pardon. Their intreaties were of no force, for he persisted inflexible. God Almighty in an unexpected manner, put a stop to the evil that was feared, for the chief of the *Moors*, their Passion being over, considered, if the King used any severity on their account, it might after his days turn to their Ruin, went out of the City, and meeting the King, begged he would forgive the Queen, and Archbishop, so they might for the future, be secured in their Possessions. This request, made by the Infidels, was so surprizing, that he not only pardoned those they begged for, but promised that he would ever remember that day, and be favourable to them for the Love they had shown him. All the City rejoiced, and it was ordained, that the Memory of this day, being the 24 of *January*, should be for ever preserved, making it a Festival under the Name of Our Lady of Peace.

The great Church taken forcibly from the *Moors* contrary to Articles.

The *Moors* beg for the Queen and Archbishop.

The Popes Legate his unjust proceedings.

It was said above that *Richard Abbot* of *Marseilles*, was sent by Pope *Gregory* VII. as his Legate into *Spain*, and that in a Synod held at *Burgos*, he had Established the *Roman* Ceremonies, and form of Prayer. This Legate abused his Power, committing many insolencies, without regard to any thing but gain, which scandaliz'd the People so, that they railed not only at him, but at the Pope himself. *Bernard* the Archbishop, was troubled at these miscarriages, but had not the Power to Redress them. It was then the Custom of *Spain*, in pursuance of a Decree, of the Eighth General Council, which was the last of *Constantinople*, that no Metropolitans should be Consecrated, or exercise their Function, till their Election was confirmed by the Pope, and he had sent them the Pall. This process of time was extended to Bishops. Upon these two Motives the Archbishop resolved to go to *Rome*, but before his departure, with the King's Approbation, he gathered a Synod of Bishops, and Consecrated the Cathedral of *Toledo*, under the Invocation of St. *Mary*, St. *Peter*, St. *Paul*, St. *Stephen*, and the *Holy-Cross*. *Urban* II. being Pope, in the Year 1088. *Bernard* the Archbishop being at *Rome*, obtained all he desired, to wit, the recalling of the Legate, and the confirming of himself Primate of all *Spain*, and that part of *France* called *Gallia Gothica*. By this Authority, being returned from *Rome*, he called a Synod of the neighbouring Bishops to *Toulouze*, where he prevailed to be received as their Metropolitan. Before the return of the Archbishops to *Toledo*, the Legate had attempted to Abrogate the *Gothick Missal*, and *Breviary*, and introduce the *Roman*. This had been often endeavoured, but the People Tenacious of Old Customs still opposed it. Now the Queen, the Primate, and the Legate used such means that at length they prevailed, yet so that in the Ancient Churches, the Ancient form should still be continued. Which is observed to this day; And that Service is still used on certain Festivals in those Churches; Besides, in the Cathedral there is a Chapel, to which belongs a number of Chaplains called *Mozarabes*, or more properly *Mixtiarabes*, who still use that Massal and Breviary. This name of *Mixtiarabes*, corruptly *Mozarabes*, was given to the Christians, that in the time of the *Moors*, lived under their Government, and mixed with the Infidels. All the new Churches in *Toledo*, were ordered to say Mass, according to the *Roman* Liturgy. This debate being ended, the City began to flourish, beautiful new Buildings were erected, many of the *Moors* went away, and their places were filled by Christian inhabitants, to whom were granted Priviledges and Immunities, as appears by the Royal Charters, still preserved among the Records of *Toledo*. In the Year 1091. *Bernard* the Primate, who studyed nothing but the publick good, gathered a Synod at *Leon*, at which was present Cardinal *Raynerius*, the Pope's Legate, who succeeded *Richard* the Cardinal. Many Decrees were here made for Reformation of the Clergy, at that time grown very corrupt. It was also ordained, that for the future, in all publick Writings the *Gothick* Character should be no longer used, but instead of it the *French*.

1088. Archbishop of *Toledo* made Primate of all *Spain*. *Roman* Missal and Breviary introduced.

1091. Synod at *Leon*.

How the Archbishops of *Toledo* came to be to be Primates of all *Spain*.

It will not be amiss in this place briefly to show how the Archbishops of *Toledo*, came first to be Primates and Metropolitants of all *Spain*. Some will deduce it from the time of the Apostles, and pretend, that S. *Eugenius* the Martyr came to *Spain*, and was the first Archbishop of *Toledo*, but we have only the Authority of Modern Authors for it. By the Ancient Councils it appears, that their Authority is not so long a standing, since they sign not to any of them, in the first place. There were formerly in *Spain* 5 Archbishopricks, *viz. Tarragona*, *Braga*, *Merida*, *Sevil*, and *Toledo*, and none of these acknowledged any Superior but the Pope, and each took place in Councils according to the Seniority of his Consecration. Now the *Goths*, who at first possessed themselves of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, having subdued all other Barbarous Nations in *Spain*, and made themselves Masters of the whole Country, hence this City being the Court of those Kings, began to assume a Superiority over all the rest. This Authority took its first force in the Seventh Council of *Toledo*, which ordained, that all the

the Neighbouring Bishops, should in their turns, being called by him their Primate, repair to that City, and there attend on the King and Archbishop for the space of a Month. The Archbishops Superiority being thus far established, was much advanced in the twelfth Council of that City, which decreed that the Election of all the Bishops in *Spain*, should be confirmed by him of *Toledo*, as had till then been done by the King. From that time forwards, all the other Bishops allowed him precedence, and he signed first to the Acts of Councils. This was all the Priviledge those Prelates then injoy'd above others. When *Spain* had fallen under the slavery of the *Moors*, for a long time that City had no Bishops. At length when it was recovered by the Christians, the Archbishops were not only restored to their former Dignity, but made Primates of all *Spain*. Pope *Urban* the Second, was the first that gave them this Prerogative, and it was afterwards confirmed by *Pascualis Gelasius*, *Honorius Celestinus*, *Innocent*, *Lucius*, *Eugenius* III. *Adrian* IV. *Alexander* III. *Urban* III. *Honorius* III. *Gregory* IX. and many others, whose Bulls are preserved to this day, among the Records of the Cathedral of *Toledo*. Many Archbishops have had their Cross carryed before them, throughout all parts of *Spain*, yet at several times have met with some Opposition. At present they exercise no Jurisdiction, over the other Provinces, but only enjoy the Title, and have Precedence.

It was said above, that King *Alonso* had two Wives, *Agnes*, and *Constance*, by the latter, he had the Princess *Urraca*. *Constance* dy'd, after the taking of *Toledo*, and at the same time, her Sister-in-Law *D. Elvira*, the King's Sister; she was bury'd at *Leon*, with her Sister *D. Urraca*. After the death of *Constance*, the King Marry'd the Daughter of *Benabet* the *Moorish* King of *Sevil*, she being converted, and changing her name of *Zaida* for that of *Mary*, or, as others will have it, *Elizabeth*. Of her was born D. *Sancho*, a Prince of great hopes had he lived. The King after this Marry'd a Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth time, with *Berta* of *Tuscany*, *Elizabeth* of *France*, and *Beatrix*, whose Birth is not known. By *Elizabeth*, he had two Daughters, *Sancha* Marry'd to Earl *Roderich*, and *Elvira* Wife to *Roger* King of *Sicily*. King *Alonso* had besides, by a Mistriss called *Ximena*, two Daughters, *Elvira* Married to *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouse*, and *Teresa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorrain*. *D. Urraca* the King's eldest Daughter was Marry'd to *Raymund*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, they had issue first *D. Sancha*, and then D. *Alonso*, who for the many Kingdoms he United, was called the Emperor. Thus much is Collected out of very Grave Authors, yet *Pelagius* Bishop of *Oviedo*, who lived about that time, and in the very close of his History says, King *Alonso* had but five Wives, and that *Zaida*, the Daughter of the *Moorish* King, was his Concubine.

K. *Alonso* his Wives and Issue.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Tenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Mooriſh *Family of the* Almoravides *comes into* Spain. *King* Alonſo *twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of* France, *to serve under him, he bestows three of his Daughters on them. The holy War in the East.*

The Mooriſh Family of the Almoravides comes into Spain.

AMong the *Moors* the Family of the *Almoravides* having got the better of the *Almohacines*, who till then held the Empire of *Africk*, settled their Kingdom at first in that part of *Mauritania*, which stretches along the Ocean, and *Mediterranean* Sea. Thence they pass'd over into *Spain*, and spread themselves through a great part of it. The occasion of their coming was thus: King *Alonso* had Marry'd the Daughter of the *Mooriſh* King of *Sevil*, and therefore at his request, sent to invite *Joseph Tephin* King of the *Almoravides* out of *Africk*, to assist his Father-in-Law, towards the reducing all that the *Moors* possessed in *Spain* under his Dominion. *Joseph* would not let slip so fair an opportunity of invading *Spain*, but not being able to go in Person at that time, sent a good Army under the Command of *Hali Abenaxa*, a Famous Commander. *Hali* having join'd the King of *Sevil*, their Friendship was not lasting, and their differences increasing, they came to a Battle, in which the King was defeated, and killed by one *Abdalla*. This Victory made *Hali* Master of all the Dominions of the deceased, in the Year 1091. All the other Kings of the *Moors* were reduced, or submitted themselves to him. *Hali*, proud with this success, rebelled against his Master, and called himself *Miramamolin* of *Spain*, a name denoting Regal Authority among the *Moors*.

Hali sent to assist the King of *Sevil* overthrown and kills him.

Now the Kings of the *Moors*, who were Subjects, and paid Tribute to King *Alonso*, thinking this a fit opportunity to recover their Liberty, cast off their Obedience, and refused to acknowledge him. Never was *Spain* in greater danger, for those Barbarians grown fierce with so many Victories obtained over their own People, turned the course of their Arms against the Christians. Their first attempt was against the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where they over-ran the Country, putting all to Fire and Sword, and recovering some Towns given in Dower with his Daughter, by him of *Sevil*, which were *Cuenca*, *Veles*, and *Huete*. King *Alonso* sent an Army to oppose the *Moors*, under the Command of two Earls, *D. Garcia*, who had Married his Sister, and *D. Roderick*, who coming to a Battle with the *Moors*, were overthrown, near *Rhoda*, a Town between the River *Guadalquivir*, and the Ocean. This loss having shown the King the error he had committed in calling the *Moors* out of *Africk*, he made new Levies, gathered a mighty Army, and was again defeated near *Cacalla*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*, with the loss of a great number of Men. However he no way dismay'd, but recruiting his Army, broke into the Enemies Country, as far as *Cordova*, destroying all that stood in his way. *Hali* mistrusting his own strength, fortify'd himself within *Cordova*, where some Skirmishes happen'd. *Abdalla* by Night made a Sally, and most of his Men being kill'd, was himself taken; and the Day following, in the sight of the *Moors*, who stood upon the Walls, torn to pieces and burnt, for the Murder of his Sovereign the King of *Sevill*. *Hali*, weary of the Seige, accepted of such conditions as were offer'd him, which were to pay down a great summ of Money, and a Yearly Tribute. *Andaluzia* being fetled, the Army march'd into *Aragon*, where they Besieg'd *Zaragoza*. The Besieg'd offer'd to pay Tribute, and put themselves under the King's Protection; but he hoping to become absolute Master of the City, lost both the one and the other. For *Joseph* having gather'd a mighty Army, pass'd over out of *Africk*, with a design to punish *Hali* for revolting, and then to invade the Christians. This being known in the City and Camp, the Besieg'd took heart, and the Besiegers for fear of what might happen, were forc'd to quit their Enterprize and depart. *Joseph* was so successful he entred *Sevill*, where he Beheaded *Hali*, then *Cordova* was surrendred to him, and soon after, all that the *Moors* held in *Spain* was brought under his Dominion, either by force, or their own voluntary submission, those that were subject to the Christians revolting from them. King *Alonso* thought not this a time to be idle, when the *Moors* of *Africk* were joyned with those of *Spain*, and therefore resolved to be before-hand with them. To this purpose, he made all necessary Preparations, gathering Arms, Horses, Provisions and Money. Not only the Laity, but the Clergy were obliged to take up Arms, old and new Soldiers raised, and Supplies sollicited from abroad. Many Strangers moved by the great danger *Spain* was in, and desiring to serve in that War, came over, especially out of *France*. Among these, *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and his Kinsman *Henry*, who was Born at *Besançon*, was of the House of *Lorrain*, and in process of time, the Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. Besides these, there came *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*. With them came a good number of Brave and Experienced *French* Soldiers. *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, was not wanting, he tho' very ancient, yet had the Vivacity and Courage of Youth, and was an excellent Commander, having gain'd Experience in the continual Wars he had with the *Moors*. All these Forces made up so great an Army, that they resolved to invade the Enemies Country. They entred *Andaluzia*, plundring and wasting all where-ever they came. It was no time for the *Moors* to be idle, both Armies came in sight of one another, near a Town called *Alagueto*, but *Joseph* finding himself inferior to the Christians, shunn'd fighting. His retreat was more like to a disorderly Flight, for he lost great part of the Baggage. *King Alonso* thought it better to content himself with the Honour gained, than to tempt Fortune; besides, that his Army, being composed of so many different Nations could not long hold together. Thus he returned home, his Army loaded with Spoils, and pleased with their Success. After this for some time, the *Almoravides* attempted nothing farther, for *Joseph* was forced to repair to *Africk*, to setle his new acquired Kingdom. Mean while, King *Alonso* slept not, expecting the War would soon break out again. Therefore he resolved to strengthen himself with fresh Allies abroad. In the first place, he gave three of his Daughters in Marriage to those three Lords that came to his assistance out of *France*. *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*, Marry'd *D. Elvira*, *Henry*, of *Lorrain*, *D. Teresa*, both Illigitimate, *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had *D. Urraca*, got in Wedlock. This Prince is said to have rebuilt *Salamanca*, by the King's Order. Moreover, *Sancha*, the King's Daughter, was Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*. From him, some will have the Noble Family of *Giron* to be descended. To *Henry* was given in Dower, all that had been recovered from the *Moors*, in *Portugal*, with the Title of Earl, yet as a Subject of *Castile*, to be obliged to come to the Parliament, and serve in the Wars. This was the Original of the new Kingdom of *Portugal*, which stile it afterwards assumed, and continued in the Line of this Prince above 400 Years. *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had the Government of *Galicia*, with the Title of Earl, then usually given to the Governors of Provinces, yet the best of his Portion, was the hopes of succeeding in the Throne, if *Sancha*, the King's Son dy'd. The Earl of *Toulouse*, received his Portion in Money and Jewels, but no Lands in *Spain*, because he resolved to return to *France*, where he had large Possessions of his own. There are Authors, who write, that the City of *Lisbon* was taken by King *Alonso*, in the Year

King Alonso's Forces overthrown by the Moors. A second defeat of the Christians.

Joseph the Miramamolin, comes out of Africk.

Several Strangers come to serve against the Moors

King Alonso Marries 3 Daughters to Strangers.

Original of the Kingdom of Portugal.

Year 1093. but this is doubtful, for it was often taken from the *Moors*, and lost again, till some time after this, it was gain'd by the Christians, and has ever since remained in their hands. Much about this time began the Holy-War in the East, carried on by most of the Christian Princes, for recovery of the Holy-Land. *Peter*, a Hermit, who Travel'd into *Palestine*, was the first Promoter of it, for he making his Observations there, discoursed *Simon*, Bishop of *Jerusalem*, about it, and having received Letters from him, moved the same thing to the Pope. *Urban* who then sate in S. *Peter*'s-Chair, ordered a Council of Bishops to meet at *Clermont*, in *France*, to promote the carrying on of this War, and the mean while, by his Legates, stirred up all the Princes of *Christendom* to share in so Glorious an Undertaking. His Endeavours prov'd so successful, that all Countries sounded of nothing but Warlike Preparations, most Princes aimed to signalize themselves, by showing their Zeal in so Pious a War, and Thousands of private Persons voluntarily Enrolled themselves to serve upon their own cost. But we must not stray too far into Affairs so Foreign. Let us return to what hap'ned in *Spain*. 1093.

The Holy-War in the East.

CHAP. II.

The great Actions of D. Sancho Ramirez, *King of* Aragon. *He is killed at the Siege of* Huesca, *his Sons continue the Siege, Rout a great Army of* Moors *and Christians, that come to raise it, and take the Place.*

IN the Year 1094. was Born *D. Alonso*, Son to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, and his Wife *Teresa*, who by his Valour made the Name of *Portugal* famous, extended his Dominions, and was the first of those Princes that assumed the Title of King, which he maintained in opposition to the Kings of *Castile*. The same Year was unhappy for the unfortunate death of *D. Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*, who merited the esteem of his Subjects, not only for having governed and maintained his Kingdom as well as any of his Ancestors, but for enlarging and extending its Limits. He was the first that came down from the high Mountains, where his Predecessors maintained themselves by the natural strength of those Places, into the Plains, where he took many Cities and Towns. He had continual Wars with the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Balaguer*, *Lerida*, *Monçon*, *Barbastro*, and *Fraga*, and obliged them to pay him Tribute. Then after a long and tedious Siege, took *Barbastro*, a Noble City on the Banks of the River *Vero*, in a delightful Country. Tho' the strength of the Walls was great, yet the King's constancy and indefatigable Labour of his Men, overcame all Difficulties; so that it was entred by Assault, and Plundered. From that time *Barbastro* was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Rhoda*. At this Siege *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain, and thence called *Castellar*, five Leagues beyond *Barbastro*. He being the King's Father-in-law, and Father to his Queen *Felicia*, his death was revenged with great slaughter of the Townsmen. *Bolea*, a Town on the Borders of *Navarre*, upon the River *Cinga*, after a long resistance, was taken from the *Moors*. So also *Monçon*, a strong Town in that Territory, with many other Towns and Castles, too tedious to rehearse. *Estela*, then a small Town in *Navarre*, now a famous City, was built at this time. King *Sancho* having a design upon *Zaragoza*, raised a Castle, called *Castellar*, five Leagues beyond that City, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, to bridle the *Moors*, and waste the Country about, in which, that Garrison was so successful, that the City was often reduced to such want, as if it had been besieged. In that part of the Country where were formerly the *Vascetani*, was built the Town of *Luna*, remarkable for nothing more than for being the Original of the Noble Family of that Name in *Aragon*. The King who was much given to Piety, obtained a Grant of Pope *Alexander* II. by which, the Monastery of St. *John de la Peña*, and others in his Kingdom, were exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Bishops. This was done under colour, that the Bishops thro' Covetousness took to themselves the Revenues of the Monasteries. Certain it is, in those times the Monks aspired after too much Liberty, which made their Abbots obtain the Privilege of using the Miter and Crosier, to betoken Episcopal Power, by which means they cast off the Subjection due to their Ordinaries. The principal Vice the King himself was taxed with, was Avarice; for he made use of the Ecclesiastical Revenues, and Treasures of the Churches. This seemed excusable, on account of the general Poverty, and extraordinary Charges of continual Wars. Besides that, he obtain'd a Bull from Pope *Gregory* VII. by which, he had full Authority given him absolutely to dispose of the Tenths of all such Churches as were erected of new, or regained from the *Moors*. Nevertheless, some Years before his Death, in the Church of St. *Victorian* of *Rhoda*, he publickly asked Pardon of that offence, promising amendment. *Raymundus Dalmachius*, Bishop of that City, was present, to whom, he caused Restitution to be made of all that had been taken from him. The King never ceased infesting the *Moors*, and was particularly bent against *Abderhaman*, King of *Huesca*. He had already possessed himself of all the neighbouring Towns, and Fortify'd *Montaragon*, that it might curb that City. At length he sate down with his Army before it, secured all the Avenues, and placed his Head-quarters on a Hillock, which ever since, is called *Poyo de Sancho*. The City was very strong, and the chief Bulwark of the *Moors* Dominions

1094. Birth of *Alonso* I. King of *Portugal*. *Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*.

His actions against the *Moors*,

Town of *Luna* built.

Monks cast off subjection to the Bishop.

Dominions on that side, therefore the Siege was protracted, there being no possibility of forcing it. The Besieged sued to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, for Relief. Kings for the most part have more regard to their particular Interest, than the publick Good. It was scandalous, openly to side with the *Moors*, therefore he thought it a good expedient to Invade *Navarre*, by the way of *Biscay*, and so to give a diversion. Count *Sancho* was sent to put this in Execution, who being met by the Princes of *Aragon*, *D. Peter* and *D. Alonso*, sent by their Father to that purpose, was oblig'd to turn back without effecting what he came for.

K. *Sancho* killed. Every day the Siege was straightned, and King *Sancho* tir'd with lying there so long, was viewing the Walls, when finding a place he thought fit to be Attacked, he lifted his Arm to shew it to those that were with him, and an Arrow, shot from the Wall, hit him under that Arm, so that the Wound proved Mortal. He dy'd on the 4th of *June*, his Body was carried to *Montaragon*, and deposited in the Church of *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, which he had built. Thence it was translated to S. *John de la Peña*, where is to be seen the Tomb of his Queen *Felicia*, who dy'd some time before. Nevertheless, his Sons, as had been ordain'd by their Father, continued the Siege, resolving not to stir till they had destroy'd the City. *D. Peter*,

His Son *Peter* succeeds him. whilst his Father was yet living, called himself King of *Ribagorça* and *Sobrarve*, and had by his Wife *Berta*, or *Agnes*, a Son of his own Name, or as others will have it, called *Sancho*. This *Peter* inherited all his Father's Dominions. *D. Alonso* had some Lands assigned him, and the youngest Brother, called *D. Ramiro*, was a Monk. The Siege of *Huesca* lasted no less than 6 Months, others say above two Years. At length, the Besieged tired with want, called to their aid *Almoçaben*, King of *Zaragoça*, *D. Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, and another great Man, whose Name was *D. Gonzalo*, for in those confused times, it was held no shame for

Christians and Infidels joyn to raise the Siege. Christians to assist Infidels against Christians. *D. Gonzalo* went not himself, but a Body of Men sent by him and *D. Garcia*, joyn'd the *Moorish* King, who had raised a great Power, and they marched together from *Zaragoça*. Things being in this posture, *D. Garcia*, whether out of good will, or deceitfully, is not known, advised the new King *Peter*, to raise the Siege, and hast home. Honour, and the Promise made to their Father at the hour of his Death, prevailed with the Brothers. Near the City is a large Plain, called *Alcoraz*, famous for this Battle, where the Christians resolved to meet their Enemies. The Night before the Fight, the King in a Vision, saw a more than Humane Person that assured him of the Victory. Prince *Alonso* led the Van, the King brought up the Rear, the main Body was under the Conduct of two famous Commanders, *Lisana*, and *Bacalla*, Men of known Valour and Worth. The Horse were placed in the Front, and began the Battle, then the Foot fell in, the numbers of Infidels filled all the neighbouring Fields. Both Bodies being come to close, the Fight was desperately maintained. Nothing could be heard but dying groans, acclamations of those that fought, and the noise of Arms. Night put an end to the Battle, without

The *Moors* routed by the Christians. deciding which side had the better. Our side had the advantage in Valour and Conduct, the Enemy in number. All Night the Christians stood to their Arms, Morning discovered the *Moors* and their King *Almozaben*, retired with all speed to *Zaragoça*. Being closly pursu'd, 4000 of them were put to the Sword. Scarce 1000 Christians were lost, and none of Note. *D. Garcia* was taken, the Booty was great, and all the Fields were covered with Weapons, Blood, and Dead Bodies. Some say, S. *George* was seen fighting, and by his help, the Victory was obtained. Others affirm, that a Gentleman of the Family of *Moncada*, who at that time was in the Holy Land, appeared a Horse-back in this Fight. It is common to increase the fame of a Victory to feign Miracles. Authors agree, That from that time, the Arms of the Kings of *Aragon*, were *Argent a Cross*, the colour is not named, *with 4 Heads in the 4 Quarters of the Escutcheon*, being the Heads of as many Kings, or Generals slain in this Battle, which was fought on the 18th of *November*, and the 9th day after, that Noble City,

Huesca surrendred. having lost all hopes of Relief, was Surrendred. On the 17th of *December* following, the great Mosque was Consecrated. In the Field of Battle the King built a Church of the Invocation of St. *George*. At the same time, the Cathedral of *Pamplona* was Founded, some Footsteps whereof are still to be seen. It was ordained, That the Canons should observe the Rule of S. *Augustin*.

CHAP. III.

Great Preparations thro' Christendom *for the Holy War.* Valencia *taken by* Roderick de Bivar, *Other Actions of his, suspected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of* Joseph, *the* Moorish *Monarch.*

Great Preparations for the Holy War. WHilst these things hap'ned in *Spain*, all the rest of *Christendom* sounded of nothing but Preparations for the Holy War. Pope *Urban*, at the General Council he held at *Clermont*, in *France*, and by his Legates at the Courts of all Christian Princes, stirred them up to undertake this Religious Work. Many Bishops, Princes, and Men of Note, Listed themselves, and wore the Cross, then the Mark of being engaged in that War. Among the rest, *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, having setled the Government of that Church, and

and Constituted 30 Canons, and as many Half-Canons, taking up the Cross, departed towards the Holy Land. No sooner was he gone, but the Canons he had appointed, met, and chose another Archbishop, Expelling those that opposed this unlawful Proceeding. *D. Bernard* understanding what had been done, returned to *Toledo*, and Expelling all that had a hand in that Disorder, put Monks of the Monastery of *Sahagun*, in their places. This done, he sets forward again, and being come to *Rome*, was obliged by the Pope to return home again, as believing his Presence was necessary at *Toledo*, being a place but lately recovered, and unsetled. He absolved him of the Vow he had made, to go to the Holy-Land, upon condition he should lay out the Money he had designed for that Expedition, in Rebuilding of *Tarragona*, a City then newly taken from the *Moors*, by the Earl of *Barcelona*. In the time of the *Romans*, it was a Noble City, and the Seat of their Empire in *Spain*, since, reduced to a small number of poor Houses. *D. Bernard* Repaired it, and Translated *Berengarius*, Bishop of *Vique*, thither, with the Dignity of Archbishop. Yet the new Archbishop forgetting this Favour, afterwards contended with *Bernard* about the Right of the Primacy. Pope *Urban* put an end to the strife, assigning the Supremacy of all *Spain*, to *Bernard*, and his Successors. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, in his way thro' *France*, brought along with him many Learned and Pious Men into *Spain*, who were afterwards promoted to great Dignities. Among them also came *Burdinus*, not worthy to be named among them, for he afterwards made himself Anti-pope, and caused a Schism in the Church, as shall be hinted in its place.

Bernard, Archbishop of *Toledo*, sets out for the Holy-land.

Is sent back by the Pope.

Roderick Diaz, Sirnamed *Cid*, or *the Lord*, was not idle all this while, but having obtain'd leave of the King, who was busie in *Andaluzia*, with a choice Band of his own Forces, fell upon the *Moors* that dwelt upon the Borders of *Aragon* and *Castile*. All the *Moorish* Princes strove to gain his Friendship. The first he agreed withal, was the Lord of *Albarrazin*. Then he went to visit the King of *Zaragoça*, who received him with great signs of Affection, hoping with his assistance to make himself Master of *Valencia*. This City is seated where formerly were the *Edetani*, near the Sea, in a very pleasant Country, and has always been a place of great Trade, and very Rich. *Hiaya*, he that had been King of *Toledo*, was then in possession of it, having inherited it of his Father *Almenon*, to whom it belonged. The Lord of *Denia*, *Xativa*, and *Tortosa*, laid close Siege to it. The King of *Zaragoça* thought to raise himself upon the Ruins of others; for the Besieged having sent to him for Relief, he hoped under that colour to subdue both them, and the Besiegers. He agreed with *Roderick Diaz*, and both marched thither. The Lord of *Denia* knowing himself inferior to them, made Peace with *Valencia*, and raised the Siege. Nevertheless, the King of *Zaragoça*, would have possessed himself of *Valencia*, had not *Roderick Diaz* opposed him, for that it was under the Protection of the King his Master. Hereupon, that King returned home. *Roderick Diaz*, under colour of assisting the King of *Valencia*, made his own advantage, obliging all the *Moors* thereabouts to pay him Tribute; with which, and the Booty, he maintained the charge of the War. King *Hiaya*, before grown odious to his Subjects, encreased their hatred, by being a Friend to the Christians, so that they called in the *Almoravides*, then grown Powerful, who killed *Hiaya*, and gave the Sovereignty of the City to *Abenaxa*, the Contriver of that Revolution. *Roderick Diaz* desiring to punish their Treachery, and rejoycing that an opportunity was offered him of taking that Noble City, resolved to lay Siege to it. *Valencia* was well stored with Provisions, Warlike Ammunition, a good Garison, and a great number of resolute Citizens; yet his Constancy overcame all those Difficulties. He laid close Siege to it, which lasted a long time, till the Besieged wanting Provisions, and seeing no hopes of relief, Surrendred. Not so satisfied, tho' it seemed a rashness, he resolved to maintain that City, and in order to it, made one *Hieronie*, a Companion of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Bishop of it. Moreover, he brought thither his Wife and Daughters, whom, as was said above, he had left in the Custody of the Abbot of S. *Peter of Cardeña*. To the King, for that he had favoured his designs, he sent a Present of 200 choice Horses, with as many Scymiters hanging at the Saddles. Such was the posture of *Roderick Diaz*'s Affairs, when two young Lords, called Earls of *Carrion*, their Names, *James* and *Ferdinand*, Men of great Birth, but mean degenerate Souls, having obtained the King's Recommendation, Marry'd his two Daughters at *Valencia*. It hap'ned soon after, that a Lion breaking lose, they both hid themselves in an undecent place; and at another time, in a Skirmish with the *Moors* they fled. These things made them grow contemptible to their Father-in-law, who Reproached them, and they study'd Revenge. *Suero*, their Uncle, who ought to have given them better advice, heightned their malice. Having resolved upon the Villany they were to act, they prepared to return home. Their Father-in-law having accompanied them part of the way, returned to *Valencia*, and they prosecuted their Journey, till they came to a Wood, on the Frontiers of *Castile*, after they had passed the River *Duero*. There sending away most of their Retinue, they took the two Ladies into the Wood, and having strip'd them naked, whipped them till they lay for dead, wallowing in their blood. In this manner they were found by *Ordonius*, sent after them, by their Father, who suspected some ill design. He carried them to the next Village, where they were dressed, and taken care of. This Villainous Act brought upon the Husbands the hatred of all Men. *Roderick Diaz* seeking revenge, had recourse to the King at such time as a general Assembly of the States, or Parliament, was held

Valencia, where seated, besieged and relieved.

Roderick de Bivar takes *Valencia*.

Marries his Daughters to the Earls of *Carrion*.

Cruel Action of those Earls.

held at *Toledo*. Judges were appointed to determine what was to be done, the chief whereof, was *Raymund of Burgundy*, the King's Son-in-law. After a full hearing, it was decreed, that those two Lords should restore all that they had received with their Wives, and that they and their Uncle *Suero*, should Combat with three others, appointed on his part by *Roderick Diaz*. Three Men of note, whose Names were *Bermudo*, *Antolin*, and *Giftio*, undertook his Quarrel. The young Lords endeavoured to evade the Combat, by gaining time, so *Roderick Diaz* went away to *Valencia*, and they to their Estate. But the King not satisfied, obliged them to fight at *Carrion*, where they were all three overcome. *Roderick Diaz*'s two Daughters were Marry'd again, *D. Elvira* to *D. Ramiro*, Son to *D. Sancho Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, who was killed by his Brother *Raymund*, as was said above, *D. Sol*, to D. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, of the same Name; both which sent to demand them in Marriage. D. *Ramiro* had by D. *Elvira*, *Garci Ramirez*, who was afterwards King of *Navarre*. D. *Peter* dy'd before his Father, and left no Issue. Two several times King *Bucar*, who came out of *Africk*, was overthrown in fight of *Valencia*, by *Roderick Diaz* and his Forces, who kept that City as long as he lived, which was five Years after the taking of it. He was near his Death when the same *Bucar* came again before the City, and perceiving it could not be maintained after his Death, ordered in his Will, that they should all in a Body quit the place, and return to *Castile*. The *Moors* believing it was a powerful Army, that designed to give them Battle, drew off. Those Christians marched without ceasing till they came to *Castile*, and *Valencia* being left without any Garison, fell again into the hands of the *Moors*. They that came from *Valencia*, brought with them the Body of *Roderick Diaz*, which was Bury'd with great Magnificence, in the Monastery of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, near *Burgos*, K. *Alonso*, and *Roderick Diaz*'s two Sons-in-law being present. Many look upon most of this Relation as Fabulous; and I write more than I believe, because I would not wholly omit what others affirm. In the Church of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, are to be seen five Tombs, that of *Roderick Diaz*, that of his Wife, and those of his Son and Daughters. Perhaps, they are only empty Monuments, such as are called *Cenotaphia*, erected in Honour of such People.

Valencia abandoned by the Christians

Roderick de Bivar's Death. 1093.

The Death of *Roderick Diaz de Bivar*, was a great loss to the Christians for his extraordinary Valour, Conduct and Prosperity. Authors do not agree about the Year in which it hap'ned, the most likely Opinion is, that it was in the Year of our Lord 1093. About this time, Pope *Urban* translated the Bishoprick of *Iria*, to *Compostella*, at the request of *Dalmatius*, who was the first Bishop of that City, and made it independant of the See of *Braga*. King *Alonso*, tho' very ancient, never neglected the Affairs of War, but made several Incursions into *Andaluzia*, which was the more easie to be done, for that *Joseph*, the *Moor*, was returned into *Africk*. This gave the Christians some time of breathing, which the King made use of to encrease the Religious Worship. He built a Monastery of *Benedictines* at *Toledo*, of the Invocation of S. *Servandus* and S. *German*, others say, he only repaired it. Besides, he erected two Monasteries of Nuns, the one Dedicated to S. *Peter*, the other to S. *Dominick* of *Silos*. At *Burgos*, without the Walls, he Founded another Convent, now called S. *John* of *Burgos*. The Year following, which was 1099. was remarkable for the Death of Pope *Urban*, and the taking of *Jerusalem* by the Christians. Cardinal *Raynerius*, who had been Legate in *Spain*, a Person of great Worth and Experience, succeeded *Urban*, by the Name of *Pasqualis* II. He in the time of his Papacy, granted a Privilege to the Church of S. *James* the Apostle, that after the manner of the Church of *Rome*, it might have seven Canons Cardinals, and that the Bishops of that See might use the Pall, an Ornament betokening greater Authority, than that of common Bishops. The next ensuing Year, which was 1100. proved no less pleasing to the Christians, by reason of the Death of *Joseph*, who was Sovereign of all the *Moors* in *Spain*, during the space of 12 Years, and of those in *Africk*, about 32, than it was at last unfortunate for the untimely end of D. *Sancho*, Prince of *Castile*, which will be seen in the next Chapter.

K. *Alonso*'s Works of Piety.

1099. *Jerusalem* taken by the Christians.

1100. Death of *Joseph* the *Moorish* Monarch.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of Sancho *Prince of* Castile, *and of the two Kings*, Peter *the first of* Aragon, *and* Alonso VI. *of* Castile. *The* Mooriſh *King of* Zaragoza. *Of two Holy Men.*

Sancho, Prince of *Castile*, killed by the *Moors*.

D. *Garcia* Earl of *Cabra*, was Tutor to D. *Sancho*; King *Alonso*'s Son, and the Heir Apparent of the Crown, but Death snatched him away, and with him, the great hopes had been conceived of his Virtues. *Hali*, Successor to *Joseph*, desiring to Commence his Reign with some memorable Action, passed over into *Spain* with a powerful Army, and having encreased it there, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, wasting all the Country till he came in sight of the City. King *Alonso*, by reason of his great Age and Sickness, could not go out in Person to oppose him. He gave the command of his Army to the Earl D. *Garcia*, and for the greater Honour, sent his Son D. *Sancho*, tho' very young, with him. Near *Veles*, the two Armies met and engaged. In the heat of the Fight, the Prince was struck down, D. *Garcia*

cia covered him with his Shield, and with his Sword kept off the *Moors* that assailed him on all sides. Long he kept them at a distance, till being weakned by many wounds, he fell down dead upon him he defended. This disaster made the Infidels Victorious. It is needless to relate how grievous this loss was to the King; he asked what might be the reason of being so often overthrown by the *Moors*, and a wise Man answered, That the Soldiers were debauched with Ease and Luxury, which made them unfit for Service. Hereupon, the King ordered all incentives of Luxury to be taken away, and among the rest, caused the Baths, then much used in *Spain*, after the manner of the *Moors*, to be destroy'd. Some hope remained in D. *Alonso*, the King's Grandchild, by D. *Urraca*, his Daughter, but he was very Young, and a Womans Government seem'd not seasonable.

The Infidels victorious.

The continual good Fortune of the King of *Aragon*, diminished the Joy of the *Moors* for their success in *Castile*. Of late, the Infidels went down the wind in *Aragon*, for the Christians had taken from them the Castle of *Calasanz*, the Town of *Portusa*, on the River *Canadre*, and the City *Barbastro*, whither the Bishoprick of *Rhoda* was Translated. Now the *Aragonians* bent all their Strength against the City *Zaragoza*, which the *Almoravides* had possessed themselves of, having expelled the ancient Kings. These that follow, were the Kings that had Reigned in that City. The first was *Mudir*, then *Hiaya*, next *Almudafar*, after him began another Race in *Zulema*, to whom succeeded *Hamas*, then *Joseph*, then *Almazazin*, then *Abdelmelich*, and then *Hamas*, Sirnamed *Almugacayto*, whom the *Almoravides* deprived of the Kingdom. At this time, in *France*, *Atho*, who after the Death of *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Father of *Arnaldus*, had Usurped the Sovereignty of the City *Carcassonne*, where he had been Governour, was expelled the place by the Inhabitants, and it restored to its Lawful Prince, in the Year 1102. This same Year, *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain by the *Moors* in the Island of *Majorca*, whither he went to show his Valour, and was therefore called *Balearicus*. *Armengaud*, was Marry'd to a Daughter of *Peranzules*, a great Man in *Castile*, and Lord of *Valladolid*. By her he left a young Son, during whose Minority, the Grandfather governed, and afterwards Marry'd him to a Lady, called *Arsenda*. The Year of our Lord 1104. was unfortunate for the Death of three great Persons. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, and his Sister *Elizabeth* dy'd upon the same day, and the King himself, whither for Grief, or thro' some other Distemper, is not known, departed this Life the Month following. He was Bury'd at S. *John de la Pena*. Pope *Urban*, at the beginning of the War in the Holy-Land, granted to this King the Tenths of all Churches that should be new built, or taken from the *Moors*, excepting only Cathedrals. *Alonso*, Brother to the late King, succeeded him in the Throne. His Reign was long, and his Actions great, by which he much extended the Dominions left him by his Ancestors. In the second Year of his Reign, he Married D. *Urraca*, Daughter to King *Alonso*, of *Castile*. This Match was made by the Mother, contrary to the desires of all the Nobility, who would have had her Marry'd to D. *Gomez*, Earl of *Candespina*. None of them durst open this to the King; therefore they charged a Jew, who was the King's Doctor, upon the first opportunity to acquaint him with their Thoughts. This Jew, as the King was one day diverting himself, broke the business to him. It highly offended the King that the Nobles should presume to dispose of his Daughter, therefore he for ever forbid the Physician coming into his presence; and then hastned the Marriage of his Daughter, which was performed with great State at *Toledo*, in the Year 1106. King *Alonso* somewhat eased with the satisfaction of this Match, and desiring to revenge the death of his Son, tho' very ancient, took the Field again, and entring *Andaluzia*, destroyed all the Province with Fire and Sword, sparing neither Man nor Beast. This done, he spent the remainder of his Days in quiet, not only forbearing from Martial Affairs, but easing himself of the Government as much as could be. Yet he took care that *Salamanca*, and *Segovia*, which had been ruined by the Wars, should be repaired, fortified and embellished. *Peranzules*, a Man at that time in great vogue, who had been Tutor to the Princess *Urraca* in her Minority, and was now the King's Favourite, had the whole management of publick Affairs, and by his Prudence and Vertue, seem'd to support the Government. The King now quite spent with age, for he lived 79 Years, grew sickly, and was languishing a Year, and seven Months, yet by the advice of the Physicians, he rode out daily; but the natural warmth being decay'd, at length, he dy'd at *Toledo*, on *Thursday*, the first of *July* 1109. as *Pelagius* of *Oviedo*, who lived at that time testifies. He Reign'd 43 Years, was modest in Prosperity, and undaunted in Adversity. After the Death of King *Alonso*, the Inhabitants of *Toledo*, in a Consternation, were about abandoning the City. The King's Body was kept there 20 days, till this Pannick Fear was over, then it was carry'd to the Monastery of *Sahagun*, and there Bury'd with great Pomp; the greatest, that of the Tears of his Subjects, who lamented so great a loss, as they had in him. These Tears seemed to forbode those Calamities that ensued, and the very Stones at *Leon*, presaged this General Lamentation. At the foot of the Altar, where the Priest uses to stand at Mass, in the Church of S. *Isidorus*, in *Leon*, the Stones shed water, not where they joyn'd, but in the very middle, for the space of three days continually, which were *Thursday*, *Friday* and *Saturday*, according to *Pelagius*, who then lived. This hap'ned 8 days before the King's death, and betokened the Tears of all *Spain*. The Bishops and Clergy, hereupon, made Processions, to appease God's Wrath. In this King's Reign, one *Lesmus*, a *French-man*, lived in great opinion of Sanctity at *Burgos*, his chief

1102.

1104. The King of *Aragon*, his Son & Daughter all die. *Alonso* succeeds to the Crown of *Aragon*.

1106

1109. The death of *Alonso*, King of *Castile*.

Strange Prodigy.

chief business was entertaining of Pilgrims. His Memory is still Celebrated in that City, and his Feast Yearly kept in the Church of his Name. Four Leagues from *Najara*, lived another Holy Man, a *Spaniard*, or as others say, an *Italian*, who used the same Charity, and Repaired the Ways thro' which the Pilgrims went to visit the Church of S. *James* the Apostle; and therefore, he is commonly called S. *Dominick de la Calçada*, that is, *of the Causey*. I suppose King *Alonso* made use of him, in building the Bridges that are between *Logroño* and *Santiago*. About the end of the Reign of King *Alonso*, one *Moses*, a learned Jew, and a great Linguist, was Converted, and writ against the Jews and *Moors* so effectually, that many of both Nations were Converted.

Two holy Men.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Queen Urraca. *Her Lewdness. She is Divorced from her Husband, Deposed from the Government, her Son* Alonso *Proclaimed King of* Castile.

Urraca, Queen of *Castile*, a dissolute Woman.

AT the time when King *Alonso* dy'd, his Daughter D. *Urraca*, Heiress of the Kingdom was absent with her Husband. He had no great confidence in the Nobility of *Castile*, who had opposed his Marriage, and therefore would not venture among them without a good Body of his own Subjects. This kept him back from taking possession of that large Kingdom. The Queens Lewdness, which was great for a Person of her Rank, was concealed and hid. Garrisons of *Argonians* were put into many Cities and Castles, to keep the *Castilians* in Subjection. *Peranzules* having great Alliances in both Kingdoms, was entrusted with the Government, and kept all things in good order. His Power lasted not long, for the Queen, a turbulent Woman, being sent before by her Husband, instead of Honouring him, as he came his great Merit, created him ill, not only removing him from the Government, but seizing upon his Estate. All the pretence she had for this rash action, was because in his Letters, he stiled her Husband King of *Castile*. This is what was given out, but in reality, she was sorry she was Marry'd, because her Husband curb'd her Lewdness, and as I am apt to believe, that discreet Man reproved her Life. The King was concerned so great a Man should be so ill treated, and restored all his Estate. He fearing the Queen's displeasure, withdrew to the Earldom of *Urgel*, whereof, as was said above, he had the charge.

Hali the *Moor*, ravages the Country, and lays Siege to *Toledo*.

A new War now broke out in *Andalucia*. *Hali*, King of the *Moors*, hearing King *Alonso* was dead, broke into the Christian Territories, and in sight of *Toledo* demolished the Castle of *Azeca*, and destroy'd the Monastery of S. *Servandus*, whilst all the Country about was in a flame. Not content with this, he laid Siege to the City, and for the space of 8 days battered it with all sorts of Engines. Its own natural Strength, and a Wall built at the bottom of the City by King *Alonso*, saved it. *Alvar Fañez*, a great Man in those days, by his Valour contributed much to the safety of the City. All hopes of prevailing being lost, the *Moors* raised the Siege, and in their way home plundered *Madrid* and *Talavera*, threw down their Walls, and departed with a mighty Booty. In *Aragon*, the King was successful against the *Moors*, and took *Exea*, a Town of note in *Navarre*, in the Year 1110. Near *Valterra*, he overthrew *Abubasalem*, King of *Zaragoça* in Battle. After this, he assumed the Title of Emperor of *Spain*, as his Father-in-law had done before him. Having at length settled the Affairs of *Aragon*, he came to *Castile* in the Year 1111. His principal Study was to gain the Affections of the People, and to that end, he Honoured the Nobility, Relieved the Distress'd, Protected the Weak, and was Affable to all People; insomuch, that he got the good will of all Men. Only the Queen's hard Heart was inflexible. He ordered *Villorado*, *Berlanga*, *Soria*, and *Almaçan*, Towns ruined by the Wars, to be Peopled, and then returned to *Aragon*, resolving to carry on the War against the *Moors*. King *Alonso*, was third Cousin to the Queen, his Wife, for *D. Sancho the Greater*, was Great-Grandfather to them both. It was not then usual for the Pope to dispence in those Cases, and therefore many Princes had been Divorced. For this reason, I suppose, King *Alonso* is not reckoned among the Kings of *Castile*. Besides, the Queen for her dissolute Life was Imprisoned in the Castle called *Castellar*, whence she made her escape into *Castile*. She found not the Reception she expected, for the Nobility sent her back to her Husband, who again put her in Prison. Mean while, the Nobles of *Galicia*, where *D. Alonso*, and *D. Urraca*'s Son was bred, held Consultation to oppose the Designs of the *Argonians*. They were glad they had found a flaw in that Match, which they had so much opposed, and therefore gave out, that the People were not obliged to own him that was not their lawful King. Hereupon, they sent an Embassy to Pope *Paschalis* II. who committed the Examination of that Affair to *James Gelmirez*, Bishop of *Santiago*. What he determined, is not known; but it is certain, that from that time forwards King *Alonso* began to bear the Bishops ill will. Those of *Burgos* and *Leon*, were Expelled their Dioceses, he of *Palencia* imprisoned, the Abbot of *Sahagun* was deposed, and *D. Ramiro*, the King's Brother, put in his place. *Bernard*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, was two Years Banished his Dioceses, notwithstanding his Legantine Power, and his being Primate of all

1110.

1111. King *Alonso* of *Aragon* beloved of all Men.

Spain. During this time he held a Synod at *Palencia*, the Acts whereof are extant to this day. Another Synod he held at *Leon*, at which besides, many Bishops and Nobles, *James Gelmires* of *Santiago* was present. Their chief care was to establish Peace, for the Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, marched against *Galicia*, and had taken the Castle of *Monterroso* by Storm. Yet the King of *Aragon*, at the instance of some Holy Men who interpos'd, desisted. All things were done disorderly, without regard to Justice, and both Parties fought to strengthen themselves, for carrying on of their designs. It seemed hard to the *Castilians*, and *Galicians*, to be governed by the *Aragonians*, the King of *Aragon*, right or wrong would keep the Kingdom he was possessed of. Such as opposed him were displaced, and their Estates taken from them. The *Galicians*, being delivered of their first fear, made a League with *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*. This gave them Courage to Proclaim Prince *Alonso* King, tho' very Young. He was anointed in the Cathedral of *Compostella*, by *James Gelmirez*, Bishop of that See, a Ceremony not used till then in *Spain*, but brought up to Authorize that Act the more. *Peter* Earl of *Trava*, Tutor to the Prince, was the chief contriver of all these proceedings. This Action offended the King of *Aragon*, he was divorced from the Queen, and set her at Liberty, she having been Prisoner in the Castle of *Soria*. Nevertheless he would not quit the Kingdom, that was her Dower. The Governours of places, tho' not absolved from the Oath they had taken to him, revolted to the Queen, and Swore Allegiance to her. *Perancules*, a Man of unblemished reputation, did the same, yet having a scruple for that he had Sworn fidelity to the King of *Aragon*, he surrendred himself up to him, with a Halter about his Neck, that he might punish his breach of Faith. At first the King was surprized, but being perswaded that the Gentleman, had in all things Acted honourably, and that his Loyalty ought not to be hurtful to him, he forgave and Treated him very Courteously. All the Nobility rather than submit to the Government of the *Aragonians*. D. *Gomez* Earl of *Candespina*, who of *Castile*, joyned to preserve the Liberty of their Country, resolving to undergo all hazards, before had aimed at Marrying the Queen, and being then in the flower of his Youth, was greater with her, than became the Regal Dignity, and the Modesty of a Woman, seem'd the most zealous in defence of the Country, and for making War upon the *Aragonians*. D. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, and his Rival, with the Queen, held the next place, in Power and Authority. Commanders being divided among themselves, neither could Peace be setled, nor the War carryed on as it should be. D. *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, with a Powerful Army entred *Castile*, by the way of *Soria*, and *Osma*. The Nobles, with the Army of *Castile*, marched to oppose him. Both Armies encamped near *Sepulveda*, and there formed their Battles. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, led the Van of the *Castilians*, Earl *Gomez* the rear, the main Body was Commanded by other Nobles. The King of *Aragon*, drew up all his Army into one square Body. The Signal being given, they fell on, in the Field called *de la Espina*, this was one of the most Famous Battles of that Age. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, not able to stand the first charge fled to *Burgos*, where the Queen was in care for the event of that Action. D. *Gomez* stood his Ground better, till his Forces being vanquished; he dy'd honourably, without turning his back. His Standard-Bearer, a Gentleman of the House of *Olea*, was not inferior to him, for his Horse being killed, and both his hands cut off, he fell down dead, embracing the Standard with his Arms, and often repeating *Olea*. *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*, made the Victory easier to the *Aragonians*, by going over to them rather in hatred, to the lewdness of the Queen, than any kindness he had for King *Alonso*. This success so encouraged the *Aragonians*, that passing the River *Duero*, they advanced as far as the City *Leon*, wasting all the Country. The Nobility of *Galicia*, having recruited their Army, try'd their Fortune again, and had the same success, being defeated by the *Aragonians*, between *Leon* and *Astorga*. In this Battle was taken *Peter*, Earl of *Trava* a powerful Man, who was Marry'd to D. *Mayor*, Daughter to *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*. Young King *Alonso*, was not in the fight, after it he went to the Castle of *Orsilon*, where his Mother was. No Battle in that Age was so fatal to *Castile*, as this. The Cities of *Najara*, *Burgos*, *Palencia*, and *Leon*, submitted to the Conqueror. He wanting Money to pay his Army, laid hold of the Treasures of Churches, which provoked his ruin, for the People generally exclaimed against him, and from that time forward his Fortune changed. After ransacking the Kingdom of *Toledo*, the *Aragonians* marched to Besiege the City of *Astorga*, having received intelligence that the Queen resolved to make her last effort on that side. *Martin Muño*, coming to the King of *Aragon* with 300 Horse, fell into an Ambush, where most of his Men being killed, and the rest put to flight, he was himself taken. King *Alonso* finding himself weakned by this loss, the many Men that had dy'd, and the Garrisons he had placed, retired to *Carrion*, confiding in the strength of that place. There he was besieged by the Enemy for some time, till the Abbot *Clusensis*, sent by the Pope to compose those differences, came and obtained of the Queen a Truce for some time, and soon after procured to have the Siege raised. The Soldiers of *Castile* being raw and undisciplined, could not be long kept together. After this the *Aragonians*, bent their Forces against the Lands belonging to the House of *Lara*. On the other side the Queen, after a long Siege, recovered the Castle of *Burgos*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, thinking to Marry the Queen, carryed himself like a King, at which many were offended, and his Name, and the Queen's, were publickly in Lampoons and Ballads. At length, he was secured, and put in Prison, by *Gutierre Fernandez de Castro*, but escaped, and fled to *Barcelona*. He was the Son of that *James Ordoñez*, who

Two Synods.

Anointing of Kings first used in *Spain*.

The Forces of *Castile* routed by the *Aragonians*.

Another defeat of the *Castilians*.

who charged the City *Zamora* with Treason, and upon that account fought the three Sons of *Urraca*, fortified herself in the Castle of *Leon*, but he besieging it, they agreed, that she should resign the Crown to him, and have revenues assigned her for her maintenance. It is impossible exactly to reconcile the times, when all these things hap'ned, Authors varying so much, even in this, that is no considerable Antiquity. It is not known in what Year Queen *Urraca* dy'd, the most say, she lived about 17 Years after her Father. Certain it is she was very Lewd. Some say she dy'd in Child-Bed, at the Castle of *Saldaña*, others, that she burst at the Church Door of *Leon*, having taken away the Treasure of St. *Isidorus*. Grave Authors affirm, that the Earl of *Candespina*, had a Son by her, called *Fernan Hurtado*, which signifies stollen, because he was a Bastard, and that the Noble Family of that Name in *Spain* descends from him. They also say, that *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, had to do with her.

Alonso VII. Proclaimed King of *Castile*.

CHAP. VI.

The Wars of Majorca, *and* Zavagoca. *The Schism of* Burdinus. *Peace Concluded betwixt the Crowns of* Castile, *and* Aragon. *The Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

WHilst what was said in the last Chapter hap'ned in *Castile*, the *Moors* of *Majorca*, and *Zaragoça*, were beset by the Power of several Nations, Conspiring against them. *Gilbert* Earl of *Provence*, and *Aimillan* in *France* dying, his Dominions fell to his only Daughter, called *Dulcis*. *Raymund Berengarius* Earl of *Barcelona*, Husband to the said *Dulcis*, a Prince Powerful, as well in his own Dominions, as the great Addition of his Wife's, resolv'd with the United Forces of his Subjects, to possess himself of the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, from whence the *Moors* infested the Coast of *Spain* and *France*. It was requisite to gather a great Fleet. He got together all he could of his own, which was the beginning of the great Power the *Catalonians* had afterwards by Sea. But his Fleet not being sufficient for this undertaking, he went himself to *Genoa* and *Pisa*, Cities at that time Powerful by Sea, and prevailed with those People to joyn with him in the Expedition. At the time appointed the *Catalonians* and *Genoeses* joyned, and passed over to the Islands. The War proved tedious and difficult, for the *Moors* misdoubting their own strength, would not hazard a Battle, but taking up all the Provisions in the Country, kept the passes of the Mountains, and Fortified themselves in the Towns and Castles. The resolution of the Christians overcame all difficulties, and the chief City of *Majorca*, was taken by Assault, in the Year of our Lord 1115. Here dyed *Raimund* Bishop of *Barcelona*, to whom succeeded *Oldegarius*, who soon after was Translated to the Archbishoprick of *Tarragona*. After the taking of the City, the rest seemed easie, when on a sudden News was brought that the *Moors*, Landing on the Coast of *Barcelona*, had struck a general Terror into all the Country, and besieged the City. The Earl was forced to go over to the Continent, leaving the *Genoeses* charge to secure the Islands. At his first approach the Infidels raised the Siege, he pursued, and overthrew them near *Mortorel*. This Action was Tumultuary, and disorderly, the Battles not being formed. Two Accidents concurred to lessen the joy of this Victory. One was that the *Genoeses* Bribed by the *Moors* went away, and quitted the Islands, as the Writers of *Catalonia* affirm, for in the Histories of *Genoa*, there is no mention of this Expedition. The other was the loss of the City *Carcassone* in *France*. *Atho*, as was said before, possess'd himself of that City, and ruling Tyrannically, was expelled by the Citizens, who returned to their Lawful Sovereign, the Earl of *Barcelona*. With the assistance of *William* Earl of *Poitiers*, *Atho* recovered the City. *Roger Atho*'s Eldest Son, caused all the Townsmen to deliver their Arms, and that done, ordered them to be put to the Sword. Many that escaped, fled to *Barcelona*. At their instance, the Earl *Raimund Arnaud Berengarius* entred *France* with an Army. Some Religious Persons interposing, the matter was adjusted in this manner. That *Atho* should possess the City, but to hold it, of the Earl of *Barcelona*, whereas he had promised, to hold of the Earl of *Poitiers*. This *William* of *Poitiers*, was a Man that only studyed to enlarge his Dominions, tho' never so wrongfully. So when *Raimund* Earl of *Toulouze*, was gone to the *Holy-Land*, he seized upon all the Possessions of that Prince. *Bertran* the Son of *Raymund*, returning from the *Holy-Land*, where his Father was killed, and he had got the Lordship of *Tripoli*, found no hopes of doing any good, upon the Earl of *Poitiers*. He began to Treat with the Neighbouring Princes about recovering his Patrimony, but to no effect, and therefore had recourse to D. *Alonso*, King of *Aragon*, who received him with Marks of Affection at *Barbastro*. Here it was agreed that the Earl of *Toulouze*, should do Homage to the King of *Aragon*, for his Dominions in *France*, in case he was restored to them by his means. This was done in the Year 1116. but it came to nothing, for the Earl was not restored, he of *Poitiers* being very powerful, and the Forces of *Aragon*, at that time divided against *Castile*, and the *Moors*. Yet some Years after D. *Alonso Jordan*, Brother to *Bertrand*, was taken out of the Castle of *Toulouze*, where he had been kept Prisoner, and the possession of that City, restored to

The Wars of *Majorca* and *Zaragoça*.

Genoeses Joyn the *Catalonians*

1115.

Carcassone lost, and recovered by the Earl of *Barcelona*.

Earl of *Toulouze* routed by him of *Poitiers*.

1116.

to him by the Citizens, when they had expelled *William Morelle*, who held it for the Earl of *Poitiers*. D. *Alonso* his Heirs, kept that City till the Fourth Generation, and were all called *Raimunds*, the last of which left but one Daughter, Marry'd to the Earl of *Poitiers*, who had no Issue by her, whence it followed that the Earldoms of *Poitiers* and *Toulouze*, were annexed to the Crown of *France*, the Holy King S. *Luis*, Brother to that Earl, being the rightful Heir.

The Territory of *Zaragoça*, a strong, rich, and populous City, extended to the Borders of the King of *Aragon*'s Dominions. From thence the inhabitants used to make frequent incursions into the Lands of the Christians, doing all the harm that can be imagined from such a barbarous People. King *Alonso*, notwithstanding the War with *Castile*, was not ended, resolved to overcome all difficulties, and lay Siege to that City. *Tabuste*, a Town of note, on the Banks of *Ebro*, was now taken by the Valour and Conduct of *Bacalla*, a great Man. *Borgi*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, *Magalona*, and other Towns, and Castles, were also taken. The *Almogaraves* (so they called the Choice old Soldiers) were put into *Castellar*, a strong hold, on the Eminence above *Zaragoça*, as was said before. They were furnished with Provisions and all manner of stores, either to infest the Country, or endure a long Siege. These were preludes to the Conquest of *Zaragoça*, the fame whereof brought thither many Persons of note, among the rest the Earls *Gaston* of *Bearne*, *Rotron* of *Perche*, and *Gentulle* of *Bigorre*. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they sate before the City, in the Year 1118. On the eighth day they gained the Suburb, that lies beyond the River. *Rotron*, Earl of *Perche*, whilst the Siege went on, with a Body of 600 Horse, took *Tudela*, a considerable Town in *Navarre*, and kept it as a reward of his Valour. The *Moors* knowing of what Consequence *Zaragoça* was, gathered in great numbers to relieve the Besieg'd. Besides, *Temin*, a Famous Commander had joyned them, with a good number of *Barbary Moors*, he brought out of *Africk*. All these Encamped on an Advantagious Ground, on the Banks of the River *Gueiba*, above *Zaragoça*, near the Castle of *Mary*, then held by the *Moors*, but perceiving the Christians exceeded them in number and experience, they drew back. In the City, there began to be want of Provisions, and what was worst, no hope of relief. Delay was troublesome to the Besiegers. Things being in this Posture, advice was brought to the King, that a Nephew of *Temin*, others say, he was Son to the King of *Cordova*, was Marching with a Resolution, to force his Passage into the Town. King *Alonso* knowing if the *Moors* succeeded, he must be obliged to raise the Siege, marched out, and met him at *Cutanda*, near *Daroca*. A great number of the *Moors* was killed, the rest put to flight, and their General taken. The Besieged having notice hereof, and despairing of any relief, surrendred upon Articles, on the 18th of *September*, after a Siege of eight Months. Our Men were so assured of success, that they had beforehand Consecrated *Peter Librana* Bishop of that City, and he Consecrated the Church. To the Earls *Gaston* of *Bearne*, and *Rotron* of *Perche*, the King gave for their good Service two quarters in that City for them, and their Heirs. On the Banks of *Ebro*, Nine Leagues from *Zaragoça*, was formerly a Colony of the *Romans*, called *Julia Celsa*, now a desert place, but about a League from it, is a Town at present called *Xelsa*, the only remaining Monument of that piece of Antiquity. Thither the King marched, as soon as the Season would permit, wasting all the Country of the *Moors* about. Thence he advanced into the Province formerly called *Celtiberia*, where all things succeeded according to his desires, all places submitting to him. This season he took *Taraçona*, *Alabona*, *Epila*, *Calatayud*, *Ariza*, and *Daroca*. Beyond this last place, the King built a Town, to which he gave Name of *Monreal*, in a Convenient place, to check the Parties of *Valencia*, that used to ravage that Country. At this time the *Carthusians* and *Cistercian* Monks, newly instituted, grew Famous for Sanctity of Life. At *Jerusalem*, the Knights Templers, and Hospitalers, gained fame by their Actions, against the Infidels. The Templers wore a Red Cross on a White Garment. The Hospitalers called also of St. *John*, wore a White Cross on a Black Cloak. S. *Bernard* who lived at that time, was Founder of the *Cistercians*, and came into *Spain*, where he perswaded the King to give the new Town of *Monreal*, to the Knights Templers, which was done accordingly, a Monastery was built, and revenues affigned them, particularly the Fifths of all Booties were given them, for their maintenance, that they might infest the *Moors* on that side. This was the first entrance of the Knights Templers into *Spain*, and this the Original of the vast revenues they afterwards possessed, which doubtless in the end proved their ruin.

Zaragoça taken by the Christians & *Tabuste* & other places taken.

1118

Carthusian and *Cistercians* Monks. Knights and Templers, Hospitalers.

CHAP. VII.

A Schism in the Church on account of an Antipope. Peace betwixt Castile *and* Aragon. *War with the* Moors. *Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

IN the Year 1119. *Guido*, a *Burgundian*, Unkle to *Alonso* King of *Castile*, was chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Calixtus* II. *Henry* IV. then Emperor, being Excommunicated, caused *Burdinus* Archbishop of *Braga*, by the Name of *Gregory* VIII. to take upon him the Papal Dignity, which produced a Schism in the Church, that lasted three Years. At the end

1119. A Schism in the Church.

end of which the Lawful Pope prevailing, *Burdinus* was taken, and shut up in the Monastery of the Trinity of *Cava*, where he dy'd.

Peace concluded betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

The Promotion of *Calixtus* to the Papacy, was very pleasing to his Nephew, the King of *Castile*, and very advantagious to all *Spain* in general. At that time the chief Cities and Castles of that Kingdom, were held by Garrisons of *Aragonians*, without any other right than that of Arms. The *Castilians*, either that they were Habituated to obey, or for kindnesses received of the *Aragonians*, were not concerned at the loss of their Liberty. Tho' Young, the King of *Castile* had a great Spirit, and could not put up the wrongs done him by his Father-in-Law. Embassadors passed betwixt them, he of *Aragon* neither flatly refused, nor yet performed what was required, but still delay'd and framed excuses. At length, it came to the point that *Heraulds*, were sent to demand Restitution of the Places with-held, or if refused, to declare War. These threats made no impression upon the King of *Aragon*. Great Armies were rais'd on both sides, but the *Aragonian* being best furnish'd, took the Field first, breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, on the side of *Navarre*. Great Mischiefs were like to ensue, whoever had the better, therefore several Godly Prelates of both Kingdoms interposed, labouring for an Accommodation. Their Success was better than had been hoped at first, for both Kings suffered themselves to be persuaded, and each yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions. 'That all the Country betwixt 'Villorado and Calahorra, should remain to the Crown of *Aragon*; that King pleading a Right 'to it as a Dependance of the Kingdom of *Navarre*. That in *Biscay*, the King of *Aragon* 'should possess *Guipuscoa* and *Alava*, Provinces not long before taken by King *Alonso* VI. from 'the Crown of *Navarre*. That the King of *Aragon* should withdraw his Garisons from all o- 'ther Cities and Castles belonging to *Castile*, and particularly, from *Toledo*. I know not which of these Princes deserves the greatest Commendation; both of them gave a great example of Moderation. He of *Aragon*, in parting with what he had in possession, and he of *Castile*, in quitting his Title to part, that he might obtain the so much desired Peace. After this Agreement, which was in the Year 1122 (some Authors say later) these two Kings continued in real Amity, as if they had been Brothers, or Father and Son. All things being thus setled between the Christians, they bent their Force against the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon* broke in upon that side which is encompassed by the Rivers *Cinca* and *Segre*, where the Town of *Alcolea*, which had been taken by the *Moors*, was Recovered. Thence he advanced into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and passing the River *Xucar*, entred the Territory of *Murcia*, where he attempted the City *Alcaraz*, but was repulsed. Rising thence, he turned into *Andaluzia*, where all places submitted to pay Tribute, provided, the Country might not be wasted. Near a Town called *Arenzon*, he came to a Battle with the King of *Cordova*, and ten other great Men of the *Moors*, and overthrew them, in the Year of our Lord 1123. The following Year, he took *Medina Celi*, a Town seated on a Hill, betwixt the Confines of the *Celtiberi* and *Carpetani*. In this manner succeeded the Affairs of *Aragon*. On the other side, the King of *Castile* entred the Province of *Estremadura*. There he recovered the City *Coria*, which had been lost after the death of King *Alonso*, Grandfather of him then Reigning. Thence the Army over-ran all the Country that lies between the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, carrying away great numbers of Men and Cattle, and then they returned home, loaden with Booty. These beginnings gained the King much Reputation, and gave proof of his Vertues. He bore great Affection to S. *Bernard*, then Abbot of *Claravalle*, by whose Advice, he erected many Monasteries of *Cistercians*, most of which, still flourish in that part of *Spain*, and enjoy great Revenues. At first, these Religious Men professing the Contempt of the World, were satisfied with little. Soon after, many bountifully heaping Charity upon them, they grew Rich. Besides these Foundations, the King very liberally encreased the Revenues of several Churches and Monasteries. He obtain'd of his Uncle, the Pope, the erecting of the City *Zamora* into a Bishoprick. At the same time, and at the King's instance, the Church of S. *James* the Apostle was made an Archiepiscopal See, the Privileges of the City of *Merida*, then in the hands of the *Moors*, being translated thither. Twelve Bishopricks were assigned to the Province of this new Metropolitan, which were *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Zamora*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Coria*, *Badajoz*, *Lugo*, *Astorga*, *Orense*, *Mondonedo*, *Tuy*, and *Placencia*, some time after. This was about the Year of our Lord 1124. That same Year dy'd Pope *Calixtus*, and *Honorious* II. succeeded him. The following Year, *Alonso*, Earl of *Toulouze*, and the Earl of *Barcelona*, made War upon each other, in *France*; the former pretending a Title to the Earldom of *Provence*, possessed by the latter, in Right of his Wife. After much strife, it was agreed between them, that *Argence* and *Belicadre*, two Towns, about which, the chief dispute lay, with that part of *Provence* which lies between the Rivers *Durence* and *Liserre*, should remain to the Earl of *Toulouse*, all the other part, and *Avignon*, a City on the River *Rhoane*, was adjudged to the Earl of *Barcelona*. Moreover, they reciprocally Adopted one another, that if either dy'd without Issue, the other might be his Heir.

Conditions of the Peace.

1122. The two Christian Kings make War upon the *Moors*.

Success of the *Aragonians*.

1123.

Of the *Castilians*.

Zamora made a Bishoprick, and *Compostella* an Archbishoprick.

1124.

The Original of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. *Portugal* described.

A new Kingdom began at this time to be erected in that part of *Spain*, now called *Portugal*, small in extent, as to time, the last that took that Title in *Spain*; yet in great Exploits fortunate, and renowned for Valour; since they not only drove the *Moors* out of all that Country; but in process of time, with extraordinary bravery, discovered ways to the unknown parts of the World, and conquered many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Asia* and *Africk*. This Province of *Portugal* lies along the Western Ocean from North to South, between the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Minio*, above 100 Leagues in length, the breadth where most is, about 30 Leagues, the least 20. It is divided into three parts, on this side, and beyond *Tagus*, or *Cistagana*, and *Transtagana*, and that between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minio*, or *Interamnenses*, which is the most Fruitful, and where stands the City *Braga*. On the one side of *Tagus* is *Lisbon*, and on the other *Ebora*, all three Archiepiscopal Sees. For the most part, the Country is dry and barren, the People ambitious of Honour, and Brave. A small part of this Province, which the Kings of *Castile* had taken from the *Moors*, was given to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, in Dower with his Wife *Teresa*, Bastard Daughter to *Alonso* VI. By her, he had D. *Alonso*, D. *Elvira*, and D. *Sancha*. *Henry*, after he had these Children, went to the Holy-Land, to assist *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem*, but returned without doing any thing of note. At his return, he treated with *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Primate of all *Spain*, about restoring the Cities of *Braga*, *Viseo*, *Coimbra*, *Lamego* and *Porto*, to their ancient Authority, and placing Bishops in them. *Henry* dy'd at *Astorga*, a City of *Galicia*, whither he went to compose the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*. His Body was bury'd at *Braga*, in a small Chappel; for the Grandeur, or rather Madness of erecting costly Tombs, now in use, was not then brought up. After his Death D. *Teresa*, his Wife, had no more regard to her Reputation than her Sister D. *Urraca*. She Marry'd *Fernan Paez*, Earl of *Trastamara*, a Match much below her, if not altogether Unlawful, as being Clandestine. She is said besides to have had too much Familiarity with D. *Bermudo*, Brother to the Earl, and that nevertheless, she Marry'd him to her Daughter D. *Elvira*. Her other Daughter D. *Sancha*, was Wife to *Ferdinand de Meneses*. Perhaps, some of these things might be maliciously imputed to this Princess. Yet certain it is, that *Ferdinand Paez*, was very intimate with the Countess, and governed all things absolutly, according to his own will. He made War, and Ruled in time of Peace, without taking any notice of his Son-in-law. In his tender Years D. *Alonso* was forced to bear with this Affront, and wink at the disgrace of his Family; but afterwards, many in hatred of his Mother's vicious Life, adhering to him, he resolved to take up Arms. His Father-in-law was not backward. Both levied Forces, and their Armies meeting, a Battle was fought in the Plains of *Santivanez*, near *Guimaraens*, a Town seated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Avo* and *Visella*. D. *Alonso* got the Day, and by that means his Mother, and *Fernan Paez*, fell into his Hands. His Father-in-law he released, upon promise he would depart *Portugal*, his Mother he kept close Prisoner. She in a rage for this usage, sent to beg the King of *Castile*'s Assistance against her Son, promising to resign to him the Earldom of *Portugal*, which her Son had forfeited by his Disobedience. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, condescended to the Intreaties of his Aunt, either for that he commiserated her condition, or that he desired to possess that Earldom. Having gathered an Army, he entred *Portugal*. His Cousin met him, and they came to a Battle in the Plain of *Valdevez*, betwixt *Alonso* and *Ponte de Lima*. The Fight was very bloody, and the *Castilians* being overthrown, were forced to fly to *Leon*. This Victory so puffed up the *Portugeses*, that without considering their own weakness, or the variety of Fortune, they vaunted they were no longer subject to *Castile*. King *Alonso* studying Revenge, gathered a greater Power than before, and returned into *Portugal* with double Fury. The *Portugeses*, not able to withstand him, retired into *Guimaraens*, where the *Castilians* Besieged them, with a resolution not to stir till they had revenged their late Affront. *Egas Nuñez*, the young Earl's Tutor, a Man of singular Prudence, by consent of his Master, went out to treat with the King, and managed his business so well, that having pacified him, he raised the Siege. The *Portuges* Historians, from whom we have taken this Account, add, that some Years after, D. *Alonso* of *Portugal*, refusing to perform the Articles concluded by his Tutor, the said *Egas Nuñez*, went to *Toledo*, and surrendred himself to the King of *Castile*, with a Halter about his Neck, to be punished for the breach of those Articles he had made. King *Alonso* forgave, but would not employ him, least there might be some design lie hid under that specious pretence.

Alonso governs as Earl of *Portugal*.

Portugeses overthrows the *Castillians*.

This fabulous Story is apply'd to other Persons as well as this.

CHAP. VIII.

The War betwixt the King of Castile *and the* Moors. *The Death of King* Alonso *of* Aragon, *and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and* Navarre. *The former choses* Ramiro, *a Monk, the latter,* Garcia, *for their King.*

1126. Death of Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard* Archbishop of *Toledo*.

IN the Year 1126, and much about the same time dy'd Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. The Queen, as has been said, departed either in the Castle of *Saldaña*, or burst at the Church of *Leon*. Her Body was Honourably Interred at *Leon*. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, dy'd at *Toledo*, of great Age, and famous for many memorable Actions. He was buried in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inscription on his Tomb, that begins with these words. Bernard *was the first Venerable Primate here*, True it is, the Archdeacon of *Alcor* says, he lies in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, near the Tomb of King *Alonso* VI. He was 40 Years Archbishop. Twelve Years before his Death (the Annals of *Sevil* say but eight) with Forces maintained at his own Expence, he took from the *Moors* the Town of *Alcala*, seated

Henry, Earl of *Portugal* dies.

Teresa the Queen's Dowager governs.

ceiving a great number of *French* come down the Mountain, fled: the Governor thus forſaken, Capitulated. The Troops ſent by the Viceroy came after the Surrender, and the Gally could not get in, the Place being ſurrounded by the Enemies Fleet. Having taken the Town, the *French* plundered it, ſhipping all the Booty, which the Duke of *Guiſe* afterwards excuſed, ſaying, It was done without his Orders. The Viceroy not knowing the Place was taken, had ordered General *Charles de la Gata* to march thither with all the Force he could from *Seſſa*. As ſoon as the News of the Surrender was brought, the Nobility and Commonalty of *Naples* offered the Viceroy to ſerve his Majeſty with their Lives; ſo that a good Army was formed of only private Perſons. The Duke of *Guiſe* landing with 1500 Horſe, was met by 500 *Spaniſh* Foot, and 4 Troops of Horſe, who obliged him to retire with ſome loſs. He cut over another way towards the Tower of *Annunciada*, and meeting there with another Party, was in like manner repulſed, and forced to fly. Another party of *French* was routed upon the Mountain at *Gragnano*: All the reſt of the Forces drew off, 400 of them delivered themſelves up to General *Charles de Gata*, and declared that 1500 had been killed. The Night of the 21th, the Fleet was in a great Storm, which drove a Ship of 40 Guns aſhore at *Caſtelamar*, where ſhe was loſt with 5 Tartans; ſo that nothing ſucceeding, they abandoned the City; but as they went aboard, Captain *Matelle* fell upon them and made a great ſlaughter. They failed in great Danger, the Ships being much ſhattered by the ſhot of our Galleys, and to Crown their Misfortune, a Ship in which were 600 Men, ſtuck upon the Rock of *Montaragone*, and 3 others laden with Ammunition, were drove upon that Shore. This was the Succeſs of the Duke of *Guiſe* his Expedition.

Turks before Candia. The *Venetians* now made great Levies, the *Turks* Army that lay before *Candia*, having received freſh Supplies of Men and Money from *Conſtantinople*. The King of *France* his Coffers being exhauſted with continual Wars, ſold the Territory of *Fera*, and Marquiſate of *Noſle* to Cardinal *Mazarine* for 2 Millions of *Livers*, and made the Marqueſs *de Normentiers* Mareſchal of *France* for 200000. Cardinal *Mazarine* reformed a great number of Army Officers, whereupon many of them being diſcontented, went over to the Prince of *Conde*. Tho' ſo ſparing of the King's Money, with his own or rather the King's, he bought the Dukedoms of *Humene*, *Nivers* and *Rhetel* of the Duke of *Mantua*, and thus became one of the greateſt Subjects in *France*. *Caſimir* King of *Poland* fought a bloody Battle with the *Muſcovites*, *Tartars* and *Coſſacks*, and was overthrown, yet he ſoon gathered a numerous Army to make head anew againſt the Enemy, who were ſaid to be 500000 Men.

On *Friday* the 25th of *May* died *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Mantua* Grandchild to King *Philip* II. at *Miranda de Ebro*, being on her way to *Italy*. After the death of the Duke of *Mantua* her Husband, King *Philip* the IV. brought her to his Court, and having there nobly entertained her, made her Governeſs of *Portugal*, and all the Dominions depending on that Crown, which Office ſhe executed with great Wiſdom and general Satisfaction till the Revolt of that Kingdom. Her Body was depoſited in the Royal Monaſtery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*, and her Obſequies performed in the Royal Monaſtery of the Diſcalced *Nuns*.

Perfidious Act of the Portugueſes. This Year the *Portugueſes* committed a perfidious Act of Barbarity: Their Governor of the Caſtle of *Salvatierra*, for that Town tho' it be in *Eſtermadura* was then in their Hands, Articled to ſurrender that Place to our Forces. To this purpoſe the General repaired thither from *Badajoz* with 400 Horſe, and ſent before 25 of his beſt Men to take poſſeſſion. They being admitted, were made Priſoners, and their Brains beaten out with an Iron Bar. The Officer that Commanded them was torn to Pieces at the mouth of a Gun: Our Forces underſtanding this Treachery retired, as alſo becauſe they were informed that 8 Muſquetiers lay in every Houſe of the Street that leads to the Caſtle.

Anno 1655.

Tetuan a ſtrong City on the Coaſt of *Barbary* not far from *Ceuta*, was diſtreſſed by the *Moor Geilan*. The Governor implored the aſſiſtance of *Benbucar*, who finding it difficult to relieve the Place by force, made the Governor and *Geian* friends, and put his own Brother called *Benbucar* the younger, Governor into that City. The *Moor* deſiring to do ſomething remarkable, marched thence to *Ceuta* thinking to ſurprize it, or at leſt to cut off ſuch as were abroad in the Country, knowing the Inhabitants uſed to go out for Water, and to cut Wood in the Forreſts of *Tetuan*. The Marqueſs *de los Arcos* famous in *Flanders* and *Catalonia*, by the Name of Count *Tenorio*, was then Governor of *Ceuta*, who underſtanding *Benbucar* was coming to beſiege him, drew out his Force which amounted not to above 300 Men into the Trenches. *Benbucar* perceiving he was diſcovered, drew up 20000 in 4 Bodies, and attacked the Trenches; but after giving 3 Aſſaults which laſted 3 Hours, was glad to retire, leaving 2000 dead Men, beſides the wounded. This Action happned on the 10th of *June*.

Peace with Oliver Cromwell. Peace and Friendſhip ſeemed to be well Eſtabliſhed betwixt this Crown and *England*. To make it the more firm, his Majeſty ordered the Marqueſs *de Leite* Admiral of *Flanders*, and Governor of *Dunkirk* to go over with the Charcter of Ambaſſador Extraordinary to *Oliver Cromwell* then Protector. He made a ſtately publick Entry, was honourably Received, and Entertained at the Charge of the Protector for 8 days, after which he Reſided at the Houſe of the Ambaſſador in Ordinary D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, till his Return to *Flanders*. Notwithſtanding

withſtanding all theſe exterior Demonſtrations, our Jealouſies ceaſed not, the Protector having ſent out two great Squadrons: One Commanded by Admiral *Pen*, and conſiſting of 40 Sail, ſteered away to the Ocean, upon Pretence of ſuppreſſing of Pyrates. The other of 30 Sail under *Blake* went for the Streights. That Squadron under *Pen* being come to *Barbadoes*, met there 30 Sail of *French* and *Dutch*, all which he took. Then joining 20 of thoſe Ships to his own Fleet, he put to Sea again, none being able to gueſs at his Deſign. Upon the 23th of *April* 1655, this Fleet appeared before the Port of *Santo Domingo* in the Iſland *Hiſpaniola*, at whoſe ſight D. *Bernardin de Meneſes* Earl of *Penalva*, Governor and Captain General of the Iſland, gave the Alarm, and gathered all the Forces. Perceiving the Fleet to divide it ſelf into two Squadrons, one plying to Windward, and the other ſailing to the Leeward, he ſent a Company to *Xaina*, where they might land, and ſome Foot with Cannon and Ammunition to the Caſtle of S. *Hierome*. And ſeeing the Squadron to the Leeward make the Land, he ſent a Reinforcement to *Xaina*, and threw up ſome Trenches. He alſo ſent 50 Men to *Caucedo*, which lay to Windward, and where there was only a Creek to land, all the reſt of the Coaſt being high and rocky. Upon *Sunday* the 25th of *April*, the Enemy landed 600 Men on the ſide of *Niſao*, 10 Leagues from the City; therefore Orders were ſent to Captain *Damian del Caſtillo* who was at *Xaina*, with what Forces he could, to hinder the Approach of the Enemy, laying Ambuſhes and cutting them off. Collonel *John Morſa* was commanded to ſecond *Caſtillo*, and to endeavour to take ſome Priſoner, of whom they might have Intelligence. Both theſe Commanders obeyed their Orders, leaving Captain *Alonſo Garavito* at *Xaina*, where the Enemy landed another Regiment of Foot, which joining thoſe before aſhore made up above 7000 Men, who all giving one Volley marched towards the City then ſtrengthened by ſupplies come from ſeveral Places. A Priſoner taken gave an account that Fleet was ſent by *Oliver Cromwell*, and brought betwixt 8 and 10000 Men to ſubdue that Iſland, and thence to paſs over to *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, *Cartagena* and other Places. He further ſaid the Fleet would not enter the Port till the *Engliſh* Colours were ſet upon the Walls, for fear of the new Platform of 6 Pieces of Cannon. All things being diſpoſed for the Defence of the City, 200 Men were ſent towards *Xaina*, to cut off the Enemy in Ambuſcades; but they not appearing, our Men retired to the Walls next the Plain. Freſh Advice being brought of the Approach of the *Engliſh*, 150 of our Foot lay cloſe about the foot of the Mountain, which is very rough and uncouth. Theſe behaved themſelves ſo well that they obliged all the Enemies Army to Retire, becauſe they ſuſtained great loſs from the Fort S. *Hierome*, *Elmatadero*, Fort *Grande*, and the Wall, all which commanded the Plain. The *Engliſh* retired to the mouth of *Xaina*, leaving behind them Proviſion, Ammunition and Arms. Next day all the Fleet came up, and Cannonaded the City, and Caſtle, and 14 of them came to an Anchor at *Traquia*, whence they continued their Fire againſt the City; but they received ſo much harm from thence, that they were glad to ſtand ont again. On the 20th of *Aprill* 300 of our Men went abroad to diſcover, and laid ſeveral Ambuſhes, then Advice being brought by a Spie that the Enemy advanced, they were ſo hotly received, that they were again driven back to *Xaina*. On the 5th of *May* the Enemy marched the way of *Eſperilla*, and falling into one of our Ambuſcades, loſt 800 Men, and retired, leaving behind their Arms, Baggage, Colours, ſcaling Ladders and Drums. Having loſt many Men, and many more wounded, on the 14th of *May* the whole Fleet failed away, and our People went to give God Thanks for their Deliverance.

Engliſh invade Hiſpaniola.

Our Council of the *Indies* ſpent the time in debating how to oppoſe this Squadron, and daily ſent out Veſſels to get Intelligence of their Deſigns, who brought no other Account but what their own Fear ſuggeſted. One of theſe belonging to the Count *de Molina* returning to *Cadiz*, took a *Mooriſh* Setie with 40 Men in her, and brought her in. Another of the Duke of *Medina Celi* made up to a *French* Ship, who believing ſhe came to Trade, ſuffered the Men to come aboard, and they preſently made themſelves Maſters of the Ship, which was valued at 20000 Ducats. The Royal Galley being bound for *Carthagena* to load Powder, by the way took a *Turkiſh* Man of War, and brought him into that Port. Mean while the City of *Sevil* upon its own Charge in the ſpace of 40 days fitted out a Fleet of 28 Sail, carrying 316 Braſs Guns, and 512 of Iron, and 6228 Men as well Mariners as Land Soldiers, including Voluntiers. D. *Paul Contreras* was Admiral, who ſet ſail on the 15th of *Auguſt*, to ſecure our Plate Fleet. On the 25th they diſcovered the *Engliſh* Fleet conſiſting of 25 Sail, who were to the Windward, and after plying in fight for ſome time, ſtood away to the Northward. The Galleons being 8 in number, thinking the *Engliſh* had been gone off the Coaſt, adventured towards *Cadiz*; but were met by Captain *Stainer* with 7 Ships, who took 2 of them, ſunk 2, forced 2 aſhore and and the other 2 got into the Harbour. His Majeſty offended at the Treachery of the *Engliſh*, who under colour of Friendſhip, Invaded our Plantations and lay in wait for our Plate, gave Orders for making Reprizals upon the Goods of the *Engliſh*.

Ships taken.

Galleons deſtroyed.

Amaro Diaz a *Portugues* by Extraction, but Born at *Ceuta*, fled to *Tunes*, where he renounced the Chriſtian Religion and became a *Mahometan*. This done he turned Pyrate, and had the Command of a Frigat with 50 Men. He commonly put up *Spaniſh* Colours when he diſcovered any Ship, which if too ſtrong for him he fled, if inferior he took. Among *Portugueſes* he feigned himſelf a *Catalonian*, to the *Catalonians* owned himſelf a *Portuguez*.

To

To the *Engliſh*, *Italians*, *Dutch* and *Flemmings* he ſaid he was a *Caſtillian*, and to them, that he was of *Majorca*, and had Colours of all Nations, to put up as Occaſion ſerved. He ſcowred the Coaſt of *Spain* under *Spaniſh* Colours, and going aſhoar in the diſguiſe of a Beggar, diſcovered where any People were, then came with his *Moors*, and carried them away. At length he grew to that Degree of Impudence, that on the 18th of *September* this Year, he came within the Mole of *Malaga*, where 16 Dutch Men of War lay at Anchor. He went aboard the Admiral, who was the famous *Ruter*, to whom he feigned himſelf a Merchant of *Majorca*, but as ſoon as he got aboard and out again, put up *Turkiſh* Colours, in ſcorn to the *Hollanders*. A light Friggat was immediately ſent out, which ſoon came up with him, and after a Diſpute of half an hour, took him with 30 *Moors*, who being brought to *Malaga* were all ſold. The Renegado was hanged at the Yard-Arm, having firſt obtained leave to confeſs, which he did with great ſigns of Repentance. Among other things he declared, he had taken and made Slaves of 2500 Chriſtians, and was then come to *Malaga* to diſcover the Force of the *Dutch*, and report it in the Ports of *Barbary*, where it was feared, they would go to demand the *Dutch* that were Captives, without paying their Ranſom.

Berga in Catalonia recovered.

Berga a ſmall Town in *Catalonia* ſeated on a Hill, and containing about 400 Houſes, whoſe Pariſh Church and a ſmall Caſtle, ſerve inſtead of a Citadel, was taken by the *French* the laſt Year. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* Governour of *Vich* on the 25th of *September*, this Year marched thither, with 400 Foot and 50 Horſe, and having ſummoned the Town, which refuſed to ſurrender, the next Day he ſcaled and plundered it. Then he laid Siege to the Fort and Caſtle, having received a Supply of 300 Horſe, and after ſome time ſpent, the Beſieged ſurrendred, not knowing they had Relief within 2 hours March of them. All Neceſſaries being put into the Fort. and a Garriſon under the Command of Captain *John de Mira*, the reſt of our Troops that Night marched away, and came ſafe to *Vique*. On the 10th of *October*, the Enemy again layd Siege to the Place, and having given 3 Aſſaults, were repulſed with the loſs of 80 Men, which made them begin to work upon a Ruin on the Weſt-ſide. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* reſolving to relieve the Place, got together 1400 Horſe, and 1000 Foot, with which Forces he came before the Fort at ſuch time, as the Enemy having ſprung the Mine, aſſaulted and carried the Caſtle, the Garriſon retiring into the Church. The Enemy had poſted their Foot to the number of 2500 in the advantageous Poſts and 800 Horſe in a Plain, ſurrounded with Moraſſes, and guarded by a Chappel, in which were ſome Foot. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* attacking their Foot, drove them from all their Poſts, and from the Caſtle, making his way to the Church. Mean while our Horſe charging that of the *French*, overthrew and drove them into the Town, whether the *Spaniards* purſuing them, moſt of the Foot threw down their Arms, and took Quarters, as did many of the Horſe. About 600 *French* fled to the Mountain, and thence to *Borreda*, leaving all their Baggage, and 1500 Men killed or taken. On the 30th of *October*, the Prince of *Monteſarcho* and Collonel *John Salamanques*, took *Las Medas* and the Tower of *Bagur* abandoned by the *French*, who had nailed the Cannon.

D. John of Auſtria takes Solſona.

After the Deſeat of the *French* at *Berga*, and the taking of *las Medas* and *Bagur*, with other Places in that mountainous Country, D. *John* of *Auſtria* reſolved to reduce *Solſona*. To this effect he cauſed 2000 *Spaniſh* Foot to be landed out of the Fleet, which joined with the other Forces he had, made up 4000 Foot and 2000 Horſe, wherewith he ſat down before *Solſona*, upon *Sunday* the 26th of *November*, and preſently fell to work, carrying his Trenches up to the Wall. During the Siege, which laſted 11 Days, the Townſmen defending themſelves with great Reſolution, ſeveral Sallies were made. and puſhed with much Bravery. The Beſieged expected Relief from the Prince of *Conti*, but the Count *de Morenville* ſent to that Purpoſe, finding our Forces ſtrongly entrenched, marched off to the Country of *Urgel*, to ſecure the Places the *French* poſſeſſed there. D. *John* of *Auſtria* ſent to ſummon the Townſmen, who would not give ear to any Conditions, but rather encouraged the *French* to hold out to the laſt. They ſeeing all things diſpoſed for an Aſſault, on the 7th of *December* capitulated for themſelves, excluding the Townſmen, and marched out accordingly 400 Strong. The Town was plundered which enriched our Soldiers, who had Orders not to kill any *Catalonian*, nor touch Churches or Monaſteries, but 600 of the Inhabitants who bore Arms, were carried away Priſoners to *Barcelona*. After the taking of the Town, *D. John* having put a ſufficient Garriſon into and given Orders for fortifying of it, marched with the Army to the Plains of *Urgel*, to fight the *French* Troops under the Count *de Morenville*.

On the 7th of *December*, the Queen was delivered of a Princeſs, who was baptized by the Patriarch of the *Indies*. She lived only till the 28th of the next Month.

Pope Alexander VII. choſen.

At *Rome* on the 18th of *January* this Year, the Cardinals having according to Cuſtom heard the Maſs of the Holy Ghoſt, in S. *Peter*'s Chappel, went thence to the *Vatican*, and took their Cells in the Conclave. That afternoon, before the Colledge was ſhut up, it was viſited by the Ambaſſadors of foreign Princes, Barons of *Rome*, and a great number of Prelates. On the 20th of *January*, the Colledge was ſhut up. After much Contention and making of Intereſts, on the 7th of *April* Cardinal *Guiſe* was choſen Pope, and called himſelf *Alexander* the 7th. Immediately all the Cardinals made their Obeiſance to him in the Chappel of the Colledge, the ſame they did again in the Chappel of *Sixtus*, and the third time in that of S. *Peter*, the new Pope ſitting on the left ſide of the Altar, whereas others had uſed to ſit in the middle.

Anno

Anno 1656.

D. John of Auſtria

D. *John* of *Auſtria* having received Orders from his Majeſty to go Poſt to *Flanders*, with all poſſible ſpeed ſailed from *Barcelona* on the 4th of *March*, with only 2 Galleys and 9 of his Servants. Near *Majorca* they diſcovered 3 Sail, which proved to be *Turks*, by whom they were ſent for ſo cloſely purſued, that they poured ſeveral Volleys of ſmall Shot into them, killing the Marqueſs *Serra*, and ſome other Perſons of Note. At laſt a Storm ariſing in the Night, parted them, and the Galleys drove almoſt to the Coaſt of *Barbary*. On the 13th, they returned to the Coaſt of *Genoa*, and D. *John* taking Poſt-horſes rid away to *Milan*. Thence through *Venice* and *Trent*, he paſſed to *Inſpruch*, and croſſing *Germany*, came the firſt Day of *May* to *Collen*. Here the Prince *de Iſinguien* Governour of *Guelders*, the next Province of his Catholick Majeſties Dominions, expected him by Order of the Count *de Fuenſaldaña*, with 800 Horſe to attend him, half of them belonging to his Majeſty, and the other half to the Prince of *Conde*. The Count *de Fuenſaldaña* met D. *John* at *Ruremond*, with moſt of the Officers of the Army, and near *Lowain* the Prince of *Conde*. On the 11th of *May*, D. *John* entred *Bruſſels*, the Burgermaſters at the Gates preſenting him the Keys; an the 12th, he was Complimented by all the Courts of Juſtice.

Deſeat of the French before Valenciennes.

About the middle of *June*, D. *John* ſet out of *Bruſſels* to relieve *Valenciennes*, and with him the Prince of *Conde* and Marqueſs of *Caraçena*. The *French* had already gained the Ditch of the Town, and a Half Moon, and lay ſo ſecurely intrenched, that it ſeemed not practicable to force their Lines. But the danger the Town was in, and the great Conſequence of loſing it, cauſed all Difficulties to be little regarded. On the 16th of *July*, the Attack was given with ſuch Succeſs, that we forced the Line, making a great Slaughter of the Enemy, taking their Baggage, ſeveral Colours, and many Priſoners of Note, a Liſt whereof was ſent to Court. 500 of the Enemy were killed, and above 800 wounded. The Mareſchal *de Turenne* with the Forces that lay on the other ſide, and had not ſuffered, retired to an advantageous Poſt near *Quenoy*, whether the diſperſed Troops aſſembled to him, our Army encamping cloſe by, expecting he ſhould decamp, as needs he muſt very ſoon for want of Forage, when D. *John* hoped to obtain yet a greater Advantage, than he had done at *Valenciennes*. D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, who had been 16 Years in *England*, with the Character of Ambaſſador, was now at *Bruſſels*, and by his Care and Induſtry, the Army was ſupplied with Money and other Neceſſaries to take the Field, and ſubſiſt there; for which D. *John* of *Auſtria* and the Marqueſs of *Caraçena* returned him due thanks. *Te Deum* was ſung at *Madrid*, for the relieving of *Valenciennes* one of the Conſequences whereof, was the ſurrender of *Conde*, a Place of it ſelf ſtrong, and more by a Garriſon of 4000 Men, that marched out of it, without the loſs of a Man on our ſide. About the ſame time, certain Troops of ours, defeated 5 Squadrons of the Enemies Horſe, and in another place, a Regiment of *Lorrainers*.

The Mareſchal *Turenne* retired under the Cannon of *Arras*, ſcarce thinking himſelf ſecure there, his Army which conſiſted of 30000 Men at the beginning of the Siege of *Valenciennes*, being reduced to only 4000 Foot beſides the Horſe. Our Army was at *Cambray* threatning to enter *France*, that way to draw away *Turenne*, but things fell not out as was expected. *Turenne* with 4000 Horſe and ſome Foot, drawn out of Garriſons, marched towards S. *Venant*, thinking to ſurprize that Place. The Governour having timely notice, had drawn together 1000 Men from other Garriſons for his Security, ſo that *Turenne* having given four Aſſaults, in which he loſt 700 Men, and had above 1000 wounded, returned to *Arras*, leaving two Pieces of Cannon behind him. This is what *Turenne* did after his Retreat from *Valenciennes*. The News of the Surrender of *Conde*, was joyfully received at Court, it was delivered upon the 18th of *Auguſt*. To the Intent the Garriſon which was above 4000 ſtrong, might not joyn *Turenne*; according to Articles, they were conducted 100 Leagues about. D. *John* of *Auſtria* to proſecute his good Fortune, laid Siege to the ſtrong Fort of S. *Gillain*, and at the ſame time the Enemy ſate down before *la Chapelle*. It was thought fit to attempt the Relief of it, and by that means, the one was loſt, and the other not taken. Our Army being put into Winter Quarters, the Province of *Flanders* conſented to the raiſing of 2400000 Florins for the Support of it that Winter.

Anno 1657.

D. John takes S. Gillain.

To begin the Campaign on the 12th of *March*, the Marqueſs of *Caraçena* marched towards S. *Gillain*, and on the 14th, D. *John* of *Auſtria* and the Prince of *Conde* followed him, the Army being there before according to Order. The Deſign was to prevent the Succours the Enemy deſigned to put into that Place, or if that failed, to carry it by main Force; Proviſions were ſcarce within, and there was no likelihood of its being relieved for want of Forage. On the 17th the Redoubts and a Horn-Work which covered the Sluces were attacked, the Inhabitants having already drowned the Country about, ſo that there was no approaching, but along a narrow Dike; however in a little time, our Men made themſelves Maſters of all thoſe Poſts. The 21th at Night we gained the Paliſſadoes, our Men attacking with the Water up to their Breaſts. The 22d, the Garriſon capitulated, and on the 23d, his Majeſtie's Forces took Poſſeſſion of the Town, having lain but 7 Days before it.

The ill Succeſs of the *French* Forces, moved them to join with the *Engliſh*, who ſent conſiderable Troops to their Service, and the moſt Chriſtian King went as far as *Abeville* to view them. *Turenne* at the ſame time making Show, as if he intended to march that way. In his Army were 18000 Foot, and 8000 Horſe, with which on a ſudden, he turned and marched Fifteen Leagues to *Cambray*, without halting more than an hour or two to refreſh his Men. At Four of the Clock in the Morning on the 29th Day of *May*, his Horſe Inveſted the Place, and at Eleven, the Foot took their Poſts before it, puſhing on the Works with great Vigour. That ſame Day the News was carried to *Bruſſels*. The Place was ill provided, having in it only the ordinary Garriſon; and it being very difficult to aſſemble our Army for want of time, which put our Generals to a *Non-plus*. But the Prince of *Conde* who had before receiv'd Orders to go to *Valenciennes*, whence he might cover *Cambray*, *Bouchain*, and *Doway*, an Expreſs coming to him now, from D. *John*, and another from the Governour of *Cambray*, immediately marched to *Bouchain*. Here having ordered the Men and Horſes to refreſh themſelves, a Council of War was held, in which it was agreed on all hands, that if 1000 Horſe were ſent to *Cambray*, 300 could not get in, which would be of no Moment; the Prince of *Conde* reſolved at all hazards himſelf to attempt the Relief. At 10 at Night he ſet out from *Bouchain*, and at 12 came to the Line which had been haſtily thrown up. Here he drew up his Men, and ordering the Governour of *Bouchain* to make a falſe Attack at a Place far diſtant, and upon Pain of Death, forbidding any Man to fire Piſtol, or take Priſoner, at one of the Clock he aſſaulted the Mareſchal *de Turenne*'s Quarters, and by two, was in the Town with 4000 Horſe, whence he ſent to acquaint D. *John* with his Succeſs. Had this Relief been delayed but 24 hours, it had been difficult to effect it without a great Army, and at that time there were but 500 Men in the Place, which requires 4000 to make a Defence. The Enemy immediately drew off, and encamped a League and a half off, between *Cambray* and *Chaſtelet*. Next Day D. *John* went to *Mons* in order to meet the Prince of *Conde*, and conſult about the further Operations of the Campagne.

French and *Engliſh* join.

The *French* having quitted their Deſign upon *Cambray*, marched and layd Siege to *Montmidy* in the Province of *Luxemburg*, a Place with much Difficulty to be ſuccoured by us, becauſe of the Barrenneſs of the Country, and want of Forage, and where they might eaſily ſubſiſt, being ſupplied from *Lorrain*. On the 10th of *June*, the Mareſchal *de la Ferte* inveſted this Place, which was bravely maintained by the Garriſon, conſiſting of 700 Men, without loſing a foot of Ground till the 3d of *July*. Relief was deſigned, but failed, and the Place was at length delivered up to the *French*.

Montmidy ſurrendred to the *French*.

In *February* this Year, the moſt Chriſtian King, voluntarily cauſed the Cittadel of *Turin*, to be delivered up to the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*. Soon after the Differences betwixt the Catholick King and Duke of *Mantua*, being reconciled by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 3d, upon Condition the Duke ſhou'd admit a Garriſon of *Germans* into *Casal*, to be paid by the King of *Spain*; the King of *France* grew ſo jealous, that this might be deſtructive to his Deſigns upon *Italy*, that he again attempted to recover the Cittadel of *Turin*, he had ſo generouſly delivered. This Deſign was managed in the Night, by way of *Eſcalade*; but ſo unfortunately, that the *French* were forced to deſiſt, after loſing 800 Men

This Year the Plague raged at *Naples* in ſo extraordinary a manner, that 500000 Perſons are ſaid to have died of it. Mighty Alms were given, and publick Examples of Penance made to appeaſe the Wrath of Heaven; and the Peſtilence at laſt ceaſing, it is reported, above 15000 Couple were married in a very ſhort ſpace. This Contagion extending to the City of *Rome*, his Holineſs forbid all great Aſſemblies of People, even in the Churches, and on all other accounts, and to prevent any mighty Concourſe, received the *Hacaney* at the hands of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, the Duke of *Turſi* in private. On the 2d of *April* died *Ferdinand* the 3d, Emperor of the *Romans* at *Vienna*, in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 20th of his Reign.

Plague at *Naples*.

On the 17th of *February* this Year, the prodigious Bell at *Velilla* in *Aragon*, rung out of it ſelf, without the help of Man. This Bell has been famous in all Ages, for its wonderful manner of Ringing, a Prodigy none could ever dive into, tho' many have ſaid much concerning it; and this very Year was Printed at *Madrid*, a particular Deſcription of its Wonders.

The Duke of *Lorrain* who (as has been ſaid) was kept at *Toledo*, as an honourable Priſoner, having the Liberty of the Town and Country about for his Diverſion, had contrived to make his Eſcape; but his Deſign being diſcovered, he was privately advertiſed, it would be in vain to attempt any ſuch matter; whereupon he deſiſted and was continued, upon the ſame Foot as before.

The *Frenech* being joined in League, with the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*, took the Field about the middle of *July*. The Prince of *Conti* was General of the *French*. Duke *Picolomini* of the *Savoyards*, and the Duke of *Modena* of his own Forces. They entred the State of *Milan* all together, to the number of 11000 Horſe, and 7000 Foot, with all Neceſſaries to beſiege *Alexandria la Palla*. Upon the 17th of *July* they ſat down before the Town, drew their Lines and began their Attacks. D. *James de Rabanal*, was Governour of the Town, who behaved himſelf with much Bravery, making ſeveral Sallies, in which he killed ſome number of the Enemy, and ruined part of their Works. The Count *de Fuenſaldana* then Governour of *Milan*, marched with his Army to the Relief of *Alexandria*. At the ſame time the Governour of the Town, and the Forces without, attacked the Enemy with ſingular Reſolution, but the Enemies Horſe coming down, obliged the Count to retire. The Count intrenched, and regularly made his Ap-

French obliged to quit the Siege of *Alexandria*.

Approaches to the Enemies Works, and being come within 60 paces of them, they not able to withſtand the Enemy, both in Front and Rear, ſent their Baggage over the River *Tanor*, and drew off themſelves in the Night to *Aſte*.

The Great Maſter of *Malta* died on the 14th of *Auguſt*, after having for many Years performed noble Actions in his continual Wars with the *Turks*. On the 17th, the Order elected D. *Martin de Redin* then Viceroy of *Sicily*, Great Maſter. He was the 4th *Spaniard* that arrived to that Honour, two of the former were *Portugueſes*, the other an *Aragonian*, and this a *Navarrois*.

King *Philip* deſiring wholly at once, to cut off the bringing in of Contraband Goods, forbid by ſeveral former Proclamations, Iſſued another on the 11th of *September*, by which all Licences before granted, for importing of ſuch Goods are declared void, tho' the time by the ſaid Licences prefixed, were not expired. And for the better preventing any under-hand Trade for the future, abſolutely forbid the wearing of Cloath of Gold, or Silver, all Laces of Gold, Silver, or Counterfeit, Pearls and Jewels, whether true or falſe, allowing only of Plate Buttons, always excepting the Service of Churches, and the Perſons of ſuch, as are actually in Military Employments.

About the beginning of this Year, two Ships ſailed from *Majorca*, and performed many notable Exploits which merit the Remembrance. Firſt they gave Chace to the Admiral of *Argiers*, forcing him to retire for ſafety, under the Cannon of *Goleta*. Thence they ſtood over to the Coaſt of *France*, where they plyed a long time, before the Harbour of *Marſeilles*, obſtructing all the Trade of that Port. Two *French* Maſters of *Setes*, attempting to get in, were taken, and the Prize valued at 4000 Pieces of Eight. Sailing towards *Cyprus*, they met a Veſſel of *Malaga*, and another of *Sardinia*, with whom they joined. On the 7th of *April* they diſcovered a great Ship on the Coaſt of *Cyprus*, which they took after a Fight of Four hours. It was loaded with Flax and Cotton, and eſteem'd worth 20000 Pieces of Eight. Then ſtanding towards *Tunez* near S. *John* of *Acre*, they took a ſmal Veſſel of the *Moors*, which they call a *Saique*, laden with Rice, and having divided it among the four Ships, ſunk the Veſſel. Near *Alexandria* they took a *French Setie* laden with Flax and Hides, worth 15000 Pieces of Eight Here they diſcovered an *Engliſh* and a *French* Man of War, both which to ſhun them ran aground, the Men getting aſhoar, the Ships were fired by our Men. Near the Iſland *Lampadoſa*, they had a ſharp Engagement with an *Engliſh* Ship, which being totally diſabled, and no hope of eſcaping left, blew it ſelf up. After this, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, they took an *Engliſh* Ship worth 25000 Crowns, which defended it ſelf with great Bravery. About the ſame Place, they had ſo furious an Engagement with a *Turkiſh* Ship, that one of ours had been loſt, if not relieved in time: the *Turk* was ſo battered She ſunk down right; only 18 of her Men being ſaved, and about 300 drowned. Not far from *Candia* they took an *Engliſh* Merchant Ship valued at 20000 Crowns. About the *Far* of *Meſſina* after a bloody Fight, they made themſelves Maſters of a Privateer, belonging to certain *French* Knights of *Malta*, but the Great Maſter demanding them, they were delivered to him. In their Return homewards, they met an *Engliſh* Ship from *Portugal*, loaden with Spice, which they poſſeſſed themſelves of, and it was eſteemed at 50000 Ducats. Laſtly, on the Coaſt of *Tunez*, they drove aſhoar a *Turkiſh* Pyrate, the Men ſaving themſelves upon Land. After they were in Port at *Majorca*, they diſcovered at Sea, a *Turk* giving Chaſe to a Veſſel, which laboured to get under the Cannon of our Forts, but in vain; whereupon the biggeſt of the four Ships, put to Sea again, and reſcued the Ship, which they found to be a *Hamburgher*, carrying Preſents from King *Philip*, to the King of *Hungary*, and ſeveral Prelates and other Paſſengers to *Rome*.

Exploits of the Admiral of *Malta*.

On *Wedneſday* the 20th of *November* the Queen was delivered of a Prince; he was Baptized on the 13th of *December* by *Baltaſar de Moſcoſo*, Cradinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and called *Philip Proſper*.

About the beginning of *April* this Year, *Blake* the *Engliſh* Admiral lying upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, had Intelligence that the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet was put into the Bay of *Santa Cruz*, in the Iſland of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries*. On the 13th he ſet ſail towards them, and upon the 20th diſcovered them in the Haven, drawn up in a Half-moon, and well guarded. At the Mouth of the Harbour is a ſtrong Caſtle, with many Pieces of Cannon to ſecure the Entrance, and round the Bay 7 ſmall Forts, with 4 or 5 Guns each, beſides the Lines of Communication between them lined with Muſqueteers. D. *James Diogues* the *Spaniſh* Admiral, had moored the leſſer Ships, being 10 in number, cloſe under the Shoar, 6 great Galeons lying farther out at Anchor, with their Broad ſides towards the Sea. The Maſter of a *Dutch* Merchant-ſhip that lay in the Bay perceiving there would be Miſchief, and fearing to partake of it, asked leave of D. *James* to depart; who anſwered him, *Do you go if you will, and let* Blake *come if he dares.* *Blake* ſent in a Squadron under Captain *Stainer*, who not regarding the Forts fell in furiouſly upon the Ships; but *Blake* ſoon following, placed ſome Ships to Cannonade the Forts, which they did ſo effectually, that the Defendants were forced to abandon them, and himſelf with the reſt of the Fleet joined Captain *Stainer*. After ſome hours fight, the *Spaniards* abandoned the Ships, as the others had done the Forts, and *Blake* ſeeing no poſſibility of carrying them off, burnt them all except two, which ſunk ſo deep that nothing but the Tops of the Maſts appeared above water. This done, *Blake* ſailed out without loſing a Ship, and returned to his former Poſt at *Cadiz*.

Spaniſh Weſt India Fleet burnt by *Blake*.

To conclude this Year's Campagne, the Mareſchal *de Turenne* being joined by the *Engliſh* Forces, laid ſiege to *S. Venant*, where the *Engliſh* having by main force taken a Half-moon, the Town ſoon ſurrendered. Hence they removed before *Mardyke*, and having by continual Battery drove the Defendants out of the Wooden Fort, the Town was delivered the 23d of *September* upon Diſcretion. The Fort was put into the hands of the *Engliſh*, ſome *French* being joined with them. D. *John* of *Auſtria* conſidering how great a Check that Place was upon the Garriſon of *Dunkirk*, reſolved to attempt the recovery of it by *Eſcalado* in the Night. On the 22d of *October* 4000 *Engliſh*, *Scots*, and *Iriſh*, with ſome *Spaniards*, Commanded by the Duke of *York* and Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, in the dead of Night gave the Aſſault, and having paſſed the Ditch laid their Scaling-Ladders to the Wall; but the *Engliſh* within being in a readineſs to receive them, and the Guns from the Fleet fiercely firing being directed by 4 Torches ſet upon the Angles of the Fort, the Aſſailants were repulſed with great loſs. Nevertheleſs, about 4 of the Clock the Aſſault was renewed with greater Fury, but no better Succeſs. Day approaching, they retreated, carrying off the Dead in Carts, ſo that the Number was not known.

Anno 1658.

Dunkirk taken by the *French* and *Engliſh*.

The Mareſchal *de Turenne*, with the *French* and *Engliſh* Forces, laid ſiege to *Dunkirk*, which extreamly alarmed D. *John* of *Auſtria*, conſidering the great Importance of that Place, and therefore he reſolved at any rate to relieve it. Mean while the Enemy carried on their Works vigorouſly, and had advanced their Trenches to the Counterſcarp of the Place; ſo that if the Relief was delayed, the Place muſt of neceſſity fall into the hands of the Enemy. D. *John* therefore having drained his Garriſons to make up an Army of 15000 Men, marched with all poſſible ſpeed through *Furnes*, and encamped on the Sandy Hills about a mile and half from the Enemy. The *Engliſh* and *French* Officers having met in Council to conſider of removing the *Spaniards*, reſolved not to delay it any longer, but give them Battel the next morning. A ſufficient Force being left to keep in the Beſieged, moſt of the *Engliſh* were drawn out, and joined with the *French* Horſe. D. *John* kept his Men upon the Defenſive, as having the Advantage of the Ground; but the *Engliſh* advanced with all ſpeed, thinking to come in to the Butt-end of their Muſquets, our Men pouring in their Volleys upon them ſo hotly, that thoſe firſt Battalions were forced to make a Halt; but a Reſerve of theirs coming up freſh, they gained the Hills, and falling to Club-muſquet, put the *Spaniſh* Foot to flight. The *French* Horſe ſeeing the Succeſs of the *Engliſh*, gave a Charge upon our Cavalry, who diſheartned upon the Flight of their Infantry, took to their Heels, the *French* furiouſly purſuing them. Above 1000 of our Men were killed, and 1500 taken, beſides 800 Officers, all the Artillery and Baggage. The *French* refuſed to ranſom or exchange the Priſoners, becauſe the Number of Officers being ſo great, D. *John* would be at a loſs to recruit his Army. After this Victory, the Enemy returned to the Siege of *Dunkirk*, where the Marqueſs *de Lede*, Governour of the Place, making a deſperate Sally, was killed with a Muſquet-Ball. The unfortunate Death of the Governour ſo diſcourged the Garriſon, that they immediately capitulated, and having obtained the uſual Honourable Conditions, marched out 1000 ſtrong, on the 23d of *June* about 700 ſick and wounded following them as they recovered.

Great Floods.

This Year was remarkable and fatal for the continual Rains and vaſt Floods that enſued, which deſtroyed multitudes of Cattel and many Buildings. At Sea there were prodigious Storms, and a great number of Ships caſt away. Winter being farther advanced, the Froſt was ſo ſevere, it deſtroyed all Plants and great numbers of Fruit-Trees. This mighty Froſt gave occaſion to *Charles Alonſo*, called firſt the *Palatine* of *Deuxponts*, and afterwards King of *Sweden*, to perform the boldeſt Action that ever was attempted by Man. This Prince, about the end of *November*, marched his whole Army, in which were 5000 Horſe, with all the Artillery and Baggage over the Sea upon Ice, from *Jutland* in *Denmark* to the Iſland *Alſen*, and thence to *Langelandt*, which is 8 miles diſtant from the other. From *Langelandt* he marched ſtill over the Ice to *Laland*, thence to *Falſter*, and ſo to *Zeelandt*, the greateſt Iſland of *Denmark*, in which is the Court of that Kingdom at *Copenhagen*.

Embaſſie from a Black King.

In the Spring of this Year came to the Court of *Madrid* an Ambaſſador of the Black King of *Arda*, a Heathen. The Ambaſſador's Name was *Abani*; he was received and entertained with all poſſible Grandeur, the Deſign of his coming being to obtain Preachers for the introducing the Chriſtian Religion into that Kingdom. Twelve *Capucins* were appointed by the King for that Miſſion, and in his Letters to that Prince he promiſed if the Faith were once ſettled in his Dominions, he would erect Seminaries of that Nation not only in *India*, but in *Spain* alſo, for the Education of the Youth of *Arda*, who having received Holy Orders ſhould be ſent home to inſtruct the People.

Marqueſs of *Mortara* attacks the *French*, and is repulſed.

In *Catalonia* the Marquels of *Mortara*, Viceroy and Captain General of that Kingdom, underſtanding the *French* had laid ſiege to the Caſtle of *Canderon*, marched from *Vich* with 1800 Horſe and above 1000 Foot, and encamped not far from *Canderon*, in ſight of the Enemy, upon a Hill. The Enemy ſeeing him, puſhed on their Attacks, and at the ſame time in a ſmall Plain drew out 2300 Horſe, and about 4000 Foot, leaving enough to ſecure their Works. *Joſeph de Tapia*, Governour of the Caſtle, having by Signs given the Viceroy to underſtand that

that he could not hold out above two days, his Excellency reſolved to relieve him. In order to it he ſent down D *James Cavallero*, with the beſt part of our Forces, to ford the River *Ter*, which runs through the Valley on that part oppoſite to the Enemy's Right Wing. Mean while the Viceroy himſelf drew up the reſt of his Troops, and marched down on the Right oppoſite to the Enemy's Left Wing. D. *James* took no notice of 30 *French* that were in a Tower that ſtood in his way, but paſſing by it, charged the Enemy with ſuch Bravery, that he obliged them to fly in great Diſorder. At the ſame time D. *Marco Alexandro Borro* fell on upon the other Flank, ſo that he gave them no leiſure to ſuccour their Wing that gave way. D *James* ſtill advancing to the Enemy's Works, found they kept cloſe within them, and therefore he ſent D. *Alexander Morera* and D. *Alonſo de Villar* to diſlodge them, who executed it, killing a great number, and taking two Pieces of Cannon that battered the Caſtle. Our Foot on the Left Wing advanced to the Regiment of *Champagne*, and put it to the rout. D. *James Cavallero* purſued the flying Enemy, thinking to cut off their Retreat; but tho' he took ſeveral Priſoners, he could not compaſs his Deſign, the Horſe being of little uſe in the Mountain. We had not above 100 Men killed and wounded. Of the Enemy a great number was killed, and 1600 taken, and among them the Marqueſs of *Montnegre*, General of the Horſe, his Brother, 7 Colonels, 80 Captains, ſeveral Colours, and all the Baggage.

This Year a ſmall Squadron of Privateers ſailed from *Majorca* to the Weſtward, under the Command of *Jaime Llorens*. They ſcoured all the *Mediterranean* to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, taking ſeveral Prizes of great Value, and then ſailing into the Ocean, ran all along the Coaſt of *Portugal* as far as Cape *Finiſterre*, alarming all thoſe Coaſts; but meeting with no Booty, they returned into the Streights.

The Duke of *S. German* had taken *Olivença* from the *Portugueſes*, who could not relieve it. *Emanuel de Salldaña* the Governour marched out with the Garriſon, and was Priſoner afterwards at *Lisbon*, as not having performed his Duty. After this it was propoſed to take *Elvas*, a City 3 Leagues diſtant from *Badajoz*, ſeated on a riſing Ground, which is all taken up with it and the Citadel, there being no other Hill near it. Its ancient Walls are incloſed within new ones, ſtrengthened with Bulwarks, Ditches, Ravelins, and a covered Way; ſo that it is accounted one of the ſtrongeſt Places in Chriſtendom. D. *Luis de Haro* reſolved to carry this Place by ſtarving it. He encamped before it, and took his Quarters near the Conduits that carry the Water into the City, which were immediately cut off. The Town was much ſtrained for want of Proviſions, and it was thought might have been taken but that our Officers were not unanimous, and envied D. *Luis de Haro* the Honour of reducing that Fortreſs. Diſcord ſo prevailed with them, that they ſuffered the Enemy to relieve the Place, and ſo they were forced with Diſgrace to quit that Enterprize.

The Duke of *Oſſuna* makes an Irruption into Portugal.

The Duke of *Oſſuna*, General of the Horſe in *Eſtremadura*, underſtanding that the Enemy gathered Forces about *Elvas* to break into his Province, broke in himſelf with 5000 Horſe that way, burning the Country, and driving a great Booty of Cattel. The Enemy poſted themſelves with a Body of Horſe and Foot on a Hill in the Duke's way, and he finding it not practicable to attack them there, endeavoured to draw them into the Plain, but could not. This moved the Duke to march another way, the *Portugueſes* keeping ſtill within view, whilſt he burnt all the Country, and retired without any loſs. The Duke of *S. German*, upon the news of the Enemy's Preparations at *Elvas*, reſolved to ſend the Duke with 2000 Horſe to make another Incurſion higher into the Country. On the 13th of *April* he ſet forwards, and the next day was betwixt *Portalegre* and *Aronches*, having all that way burnt the Villages, drove the Cattel, and cut down the Corn. To put a ſtop to theſe Miſchiefs, the Enemy, to the number of 1500 Horſe and 800 Foot, poſted themſelves in an advantageous Ground, where it was impoſſible to attack them, by reaſon of the difficult acceſs to them. The Duke ſeeing they did not offer to moleſt him, continued his march, and having burnt all for the ſpace of 22 Leagues, returned with 8000 Head of ſmall Cattel, 1000 of large, and 300 Horſes and Mules.

On the 30th of *May* the Duke of *Oſſuna* marched with 1300 Horſe and 200 Foot, to take a ſtrong Watch-Tower within half a League of *Elvas*. Having viewed the Place, he placed 200 Horſe in the Road to *Campomayor*, to hinder the Enemy's Retreat on that ſide, and as many more in the way to *Elvas*. He lay with the reſt of the Troops betwixt both Places, ready to relieve either. 300 Men were in the Watch-Tower, well provided with all things for their defence. Our Troops beſet it at the ſame time that 3 Regiments of Foot and 17 Squadrons of Horſe, with 5 Pieces of Cannon, came out of *Elvas* to relieve thoſe in the Tower. The Duke having drawn up his Horſe in the Plain, with his 200 Foot, aſſaulted the Tower Outworks, and carried them, and then began to undermine the Tower. Mean while the Enemy's Troops poſted themſelves among certain old Walls and Olive-Gardens, playing their Cannon thence; and the Duke perceiving they could not be drawn to Battel, filed his troops off from the Rear and poſſeſſed himſelf of a Poſt a Muſquet-ſhot from them. The commander of the Tower for fear of being blown up, ſurrendred upon diſcretion. The Tower and another ſtrong Houſe were blown up; which done, the Enemy retired, and the Duke returned with Honour to *Badajoz*.

The

Badajoz besieged by the Portugueſe.

The Duke of *S. German* being well aſſured that the *Portugueſes* intended to beſiege *Badajoz*, had preſſed for Succours to enable him to oppoſe them, but all in vain. He had in the Town 2000 Horſe and about 300 Foot, and ſcarce Proviſions for 6 days, at ſuch time as the Enemy approached with an Army of 16000 Foot, and 3500 Horſe. The Town was in a manner open, having no Defence but an Old Wall ſcarce a Yard thick, and that in many places ruinous, without Ditch, Paliſade, or any other Outwork. All its Strength conſiſted in a Fort called *S. Chriſtopher*, on the ſide next to *Portugal*, but that not fit to make any conſiderable Defence. *Badajoz* ſtands on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, by which it is divided from *Portugal*, and over which it has a ſtrong Stone Bridge. The Channel is broad and muddy, but not deep, ſo that at that time, being the 13th of *June*, when the Enemy appeared it was fordable in ſeveral places. *John Mendez de Vaſconcelos*, who had ſerved well in *Flanders*, was General of the *Portugueſes*. Their ready way to gain the Town without expence had been to find out the Fords, which were but weakly guarded, without ſtaying to poſſeſs themſelves of Fort *S. Chriſtopher*. The Duke of *S. German* well knew that the only way to preſerve the City was to divert the Enemy, but buſying him on the otherſide in taking the Fort, ſo to gain time. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, General of the Artillery, and Governour of Fort *S. Chriſtopher*, being an Enginier, threw up certain Redoubts in the Valley at 30 paces diſtance from the covered way, which put a ſtop to the Enemy's courſe, who had they at firſt poſſeſſed themſelves of the Valley, they might in two days have lodged themſelves on the covered way. Fort *S. Chriſtopher* is oppoſite to the Caſtle of *Badajoz*, and commands it and the City; but on the ſide next to *Portugal* is not ſo high. Its Fortification at that time conſiſted in two Bulwarks, and a half Baſtion very narrow in the neck, all the compaſs of the Fort being ſo ſmall, that the Garriſon might eaſily have been diſlodged with only Bombs: The Ditch was narrow, and but a yard deep, and the Paliſades were all gone to decay. This was a poor Defence againſt ſo conſiderable an Army. The Duke had before ſent for two Regiments out of *Andaluzia*, one of *Spaniards* and another of *Iriſh*, who underſtanding the danger the place was in, marched 26 Leagues in two days without leaving a Man behind, and on the 22d of *June* they entred *Badajoz*. The *Spaniſh* Regiment, Commanded by the Marqueſs *de Lançarote*, conſiſted of 550 Soldiers, beſides 150 Reformades. The *Iriſh*, whereof Sir *Walter Dungan* was Colonel, contained 450 Men. This Succour much encouraged the Duke; but becauſe the Men were extreamly haraſſed with that precipitate march, he cauſed them immediately to go to reſt, reſolving the Marqueſs ſhould the next day go into the Fort. At midnight the Alarm beat; for the *Portugueſes* hearing the Two Regiments were got into the City, and having made a ſufficient Breach, decreed immediately to give the Aſſault. *John Mendez* their General choſe 6000 Men for the Attack. There was a Line of Communication from the foot of the Bridge to the Fort, this was firſt aſſaulted and forced, all the Defendants being put to the Sword. The ſame hapned at the Redoubts and covered way, and the Enemy lodged themſelves upon the Breach. After much debating among our Chief Officers, at the inſtance of the Marqueſs *Lançarote*, whoſe Name was *D. Peter Paniagua*, it was reſolved to ſend the Marqueſs his Major and two Captains, whereof one was his Eldeſt Son with 70 Foot, and two Squadrons of Horſe to the relief of the Fort. Theſe Men were looked upon as loſt, the Action was ſo deſperate; yet tho' their Horſe forſook them, the Enemy's Cavalry being bent upon purſuing of them, the Foot broke through 300 of the Enemy, and got into the Fort with the loſs of only one Reformed Captain. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, who Commanded in the Fort, ordered the Major that got in with his 70 Men to attack the Enemy, who were making their Lodgments on the Breach and in the Redoubts. The Major conſidering it was a raſhneſs for 70 Men to aſſault 2000 who were fortified, reprefented it ſo to the Governour, who ſtill inſiſting upon his Order, the Major obeyed. Firſt he drove the Enemy from a Line whence they did much harm to the Fort, and paſſing on to the Redoubts, the Major was killed, and of the 70 only 16 remained, whereof one was the Marqueſs's Son, who never looked back, tho' ſtruck through the Arm with a Spear, till *D. Ventura* ſent him a poſitive Command to retire. He thought fit to make good the Line taken at firſt, becauſe it commanded the Redoubts, and being ſupplied with 70 Fire-Arms, he made great havock in the Redoubts, where the Men ſtanding thick, never a Shot was loſt.

D. Ventura acquainted the Duke with all that had hapned, affirming the Fort was not to be maintained, unleſs the Enemy could be beaten from the Breach, and he muſt be forced to abandon it by break of day, becauſe the Breach commanded all the Parade, which the Enemy had not diſcovered in the night, but as ſoon as it was light had all the Garriſon at their mercy. A Council was again called to conſider whether the Place ought to be relieved, and the Marqueſs *D. Peter Paniagua* again prevailed for it, undertaking the Action himſelf with 300 Men, repoſing more Confidence in their Valour than Number. Before break of day he was at the foot of the Bridge, and attacked the Enemies Trenches with ſuch Reſolution, that he himſelf was the firſt that entred them. This no way diſmayed the *Portugueſes*, who tho' they had loſt their Trenches, confiding in their Numbers, being then ten to one of ours, made ſuch a furious Fight in the Redoubts, that the Victory was long doubtful. The Marqueſs went from place to place to encourage his Men, till he was ſhot through with a Muſquet-Ball, and ſtriving to riſe up, could only recover his Knees. Captain *Antony Paniagua* the Marqueſs's Son, at the ſame time with his Father had aſſaulted the Enemy on the other ſide, and entring the Redoubts,

Redoubts, came to the place where his Father was almoſt dead, but not overcome. The Marqueſs ſeeing him come to his aſſiſtance, ſaid to him, *Charge, and mind nothing elſe.* He did ſo; and the Marqueſs ſeeing his Men diſcouraged, ſaid to them, *Go to* Badajoz, *and carry the News of the Death of your Officers, for it is Satisfaction enough for me to die with them.* Theſe Words ſo inflamed the Soldiers, that they charged again with ſuch fury, that they put the *Portugueſes* to flight, killing 600 of them, and purſued them in hopes to gain the Battery. Here Captain *Antony Paniagua* was again wounded in the left Arm with a Spear, but gave no ground, tho' he loſt much Blood. Perceiving the whole Body of the Enemy's Army coming down upon them, the *Spaniards* retired to make good the Poſts they had gained, and the *Portugueſes* enraged to be ſo worſted by ſuch a ſmall Number, gave three Aſſaults to the Redoubts, and were ſtill repulſed with great Slaughter. In this Attempt they loſt 1800 Men, and the Hopes of taking *Badajoz*, which now began to think it ſelf ſecure. Of the *Caſtilians* 150 were killed, and 80 wounded. The Marqueſs lived but 10 hours after he received the Shot, and was Buried with great Honour. His Regiment was given to his Son, who had ſo bravely Revenged his Death, tho' he was then but Eighteen Years of Age.

This ill Succeſs rather enraged than diſcouraged the *Portugueſes*; ſo they continued their Attacks, but to very little purpoſe: Wherefore after having ſpent 33 days before the Place, they drew off their Cannon to the Body of the Army. It was thought they would have quitted the Siege; but they leaving a ſufficient Force to guard their Line on that ſide *Guadiana*, paſſed the River, which they ought to have done at firſt. The Siege of Fort *S. Chriſtopher* was one of the moſt remarkable Actions that hapned in the 28 Years War between *Caſtile* and *Portugal*. Having paſſed the River, the Enemy drew a Line 3 Leagues in length, cloſing the City, and worked at it 4 Months, where they conſumed above half their Army, conſiſting, as has been ſaid, of 16000 Foot, and 2500 Horſe, at the beginning of the Siege. This Enterprize ſo alarmed the Kingdom, that it obliged the great Favourite *D. Luis de Haro* to expoſe himſelf to the Danger of the War. During the ſiege, the Duke of *Oſſuna* went out to have intercepted a Convoy that was coming to the Enemy's Camp, but being diſcovered, retired, dividing his Horſe into ſeveral Squadrons, that they might take fundry Fords. The *Portugueſes* purſued with all their Horſe and Foot, and the Duke's Guide having miſſed the Ford, he was forced with only 400 Horſe to face the Enemy. In the heat of the Action his Horſe funk in a Bog, and altho' almoſt ſtifled himſelf in the Mire, he mounted another Horſe, and broke the firſt Battalion of the *Portugueſes*, receiving two Thruſts, which pierced his Armour and Doublet. One of the Enemy's Soldiers laid hands on him, whom he killed, and ſeeing himſelf and all his Horſe in danger of being loſt, he commanded them to take the River, where 40 of them were drowned. Next night he attacked one of the Enemy's Quarters, killed 200 of them, and brought away 40 Horſes.

On the 22d of *July* the Enemy attacked Fort *S. Michael* with 6000 Foot ſuſtained by Horſe. The Duke of *Oſſuna* drew out his Horſe, and was ordered with certain Platoons of Muſqueteers to charge the Enemy. *D. John Pacheco*, Lieutenant General of Horſe, led the Van, and fell on; but being over-powered by the *Portugues* Horſe and Foot, was beat back. The Duke came on with his Troops, and repulſed the Enemy, giving time to *D. John Pacheco* to rally his Men, and charge again, but was ſtill forced to give way to the Multitude. The Duke being ſtill at hand in good Order, ſuffered not the Enemy to purſue our Vanguard when broken, but advancing took the Ground where the Enemy had ſtood, which was within Piſtol-ſhot of the Enemy's Battalions, who fired upon him two hours, killing above 17 of his Squadron, and above 120 of the others, and yet no Man broke his Rank. In this poſture he continued expoſed to the Enemy's Fire, having his Horſe killed under him, till the Fort being taken, he was ordered to retire. This Action laſted 5 hours, with conſiderable loſs on our ſide, and of above 800 of the Enemy. On the 6th of *Auguſt* 1200 of our Horſe broke through the Enemy's Line between two Forts, the Duke of *Oſſuna* attacking them in the Rear, and the Duke of *S. German* in the Front, driving them 6 Leagues as far as *Albuquerque*, where they halted. On the 22d of *Auguſt* the Enemy planted a Battery of 6 Cannon on the Hill called *Cerro del Viento*, where we had a Half-moon Paliſaded with Redoubts and Flankers, which would contain 2000 Foot and 1000 Horſe. Upon the 24th they began to play thoſe 6 Pieces, and 2 from Fort *S. Michael*, and that day threw above 150 Bullets, but without doing any conſiderable execution. On the 30th they fired upon Fort *S. Chriſtopher*, and blew up the Walls; then they caſt Bombs into the Quarters of *S. Andrew* and the *Pottery*. From the 10th of *October* the Fury of their Batteries began to ſlacken. That very day *D. Luis de Haro* ſet forward from *Merida* with 12000 Foot and 4500 Horſe; which the *Portugueſes* understanding, drew off ſo ſilently in the Night, that their March could not be diſcovered, till Morning ſhowed their Army on the other ſide *Guadiana*, and they encamped under the Cannon of *Campo Mayor* on the 14th. The ſame day *D. Luis de Haro* entred *Badajoz*. Our Army paſſed the River, and followed the Enemy to the River *Cayo*, which divides *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, and ſo held on to *Elvas*, burning all the Country. The Defence of *Badajoz* was one of the moſt Glorious Actions during the War with *Portugal*, and in which the Duke of *Oſſuna* gave moſt ſignal Proofs of his Bravery and Conduct. *Badajoz* relieved.

Anno 1659.

The little Squadron of *Majorca* mentioned in the foregoing Year, this Spring took 3 *English* Ships richly laden from *Venice*, but in the Fight with them, *Jayme Llorens* Admiral of the Privatiers had an Arm taken off by a Cannon Ball, of which he ſoon after died at *Malaga*. Two other ſmall Squadrons had ſailed from *Majorca* to the Eaſtward, who ſcoured the Coaſts of *Africk* and *Archipelago*, and brought home Prizes.

On the 6th of *May* a Proclamation was publiſhed at the Court of *Madrid*, for lowering the value of Copper Money one half. There died the Archbiſhop of *Beſançon*, a Prince of the Empire, and Ambaſſador from the Province of *Burgundy*.

The Spring ſeemed to threaten great deſtruction in *Flanders*. The Marqueſs *de Caracena* Governour of *Flanders*, (D. *John* of *Auſtria* being gone to *Spain*) and the Prince of *Conde* prepared to take the Field with a powerful Army of Horſe and Foot, and the mean while took care to keep in the *French* Garriſons from making Incurſions towards *Gaunt*, *Bruges* and *Bruſſels*. Moſt of the Horſe were in Quarters towards *Germany*, to meet the Archduke *Sigiſmund* the new Governour of the low Countries, who brought with him 12000 Foot. The Marqueſs *de Caracena* had taken the Field with 6000 Foot and 7000 Horſe, the Prince of *Conde* had 4000 Foot and 5000 Horſe. In *France* we had at that time the Towns of *Rocroy Hedin*, *Linchen*, and *Chaſtelet*, whoſe Garriſons ranging abroad, gathered Contributions of all the Country about. In this Poſture were our Affairs when the Enemy began to advance with above 20000 Men.

Poſture of Affairs in *Flanders*.

All *Europe* was in Suſpence, expecting the Event of ſo many Treaties and Overtures of Peace as had been made, and were ſtill delayed and broke off on account of private Intereſt, when at length about the middle of *May* by Conſent of both Kings of *France* and *Spain*, a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed upon for Two Months, and Expreſſes ſent to all Parts to forbid any Hoſtilities during that time. This news was received with general Joy an Satisfaction, which was increaſed upon the Prolonging the ſaid Truce, and aſſured Hope of an enſuing Peace. *Irun* a ſmall Town in the Province of *Guipuzcoa* adjoining to *France* was the Place appointed for to Treat. King *Philip* made choice of D. *Luis Mendez de Haro* a Grandee of *Spain* and his Majeſties prime Miniſter and Favourite for his Plenipotentiary, and the King of *France* deputed the Cardinal *Mazarine* his firſt Miniſter to bear the ſame Character on his Part. D. *Luis de Haro* ſet forward from *Madrid* about the beginning of *July* with a Princely Retinue: Before him went 40 led Horſes, then followed 12 Coaches, next, above 40 Sumpture Mules, all their Cloaths Embroidered with Gold and Silver. He was attended by a great Number of Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, all Knights of the 3 Military Orders, 24 Pages, as many Valets and Footmen. All the way D. *Luis* went, he left Marks of his Grandeur. At *Burgos* he gave 1000 Ducats to make a Silver Lamp to hang before the famous Crucifix of that City, he gave Liberty to the Priſoners, relieved many Widows and Orphans. At *Vitoria* he was nobly Entertained by the Gentry, and above 60 of them with their Servants in rich Liveries followed him. At S. *Sebaſtian* he ſtaid for the Cardinal, who was not yet come. On the 25th of *July* the Cardinal came to *Bayonne*, and on the 28th to S. *Jean de Luz* the laſt Town of *France*, whence he ſent a Gentleman to agree with D. *Luis de Haro* about the Ceremony of their Meeting and Conferences. Beſides the many Perſons of Quality that accompanied the Plenipotentiaries, each King had ſent Two able Civilians to determine all Matters that ſhould be diſputable in point of Law. Sir *Henry Bennet* Ambaſſador Extraordinary from his Majeſty of Great *Britain* was admitted to the Conference, as was alſo Monſieur *de Leni* a Gentleman ſent by the Prince of *Conde*. The King of Great *Britain* come through *France* Incognito, and to prevent Suſpition entred *Spain* by the way of *Aragon*, whence he came through *Navarre* to the Conference, and was there attended with all the Reſpect due to his Perſon, being Served by the King of *Spain*'s immediate Servants and Officers.

Ceſſation of Arms betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

The Plenipotentiaries ſent Preſents to one another, and D. *Luis* underſtanding that the Cardinal was deſirous to ſee *Spaniſh* Plays, cauſed a Company of Actors to come from *Madrid* to ſatisfie his Curioſity. Some days were ſpent in adjuſting the Place and manner of their meeting. At laſt it was agreed that a Houſe ſhould be Built in a ſmall Iſland that lies in the middle of the River *Vidaſoa* which parts *Spain* and *France*, one half of it was Built by the *French*, and the other half by the *Spaniards*. On the 13 of *Auguſt* the Plenipotentiaries met in this Houſe, where after Embracing, and other Acts of Civility, they ſat down, and the Conference laſted from Noon till half an Hour paſt Four, when they parted, appointing the next Meeting on the 16th.

Conferences for Peace.

On the 2d of *September*, when the 8th Conference was held, came thither the Duke d'*Agremont* Ambaſſador Extraordinary from the moſt Chriſtian King to his Catholick Majeſty. He came to *Madrid* on the 16th of *October*: The end of his Embaſſy was, to ask the Princeſs *Mary Thereſa* in Marriage for the King his Maſter. His Reception and Entertainment were greater and more magnificent than any had ever been before. His ſtay was ſhort, for having obtained what he came to ask, he returned home richly preſented, and ſatisfied with the Succeſs of his Negociation. The Treaty of the Peace went on ſlowly, but at

at laſt it was concluded on the 7th of *November*, and an Expreſs carried the News of it to *Madrid*. The Marriage of the Moſt Chriſtian King with the Princeſs, was the Bond to make this Agreement Firm, and Laſting. In this Treaty King *Philip* had ſpecial Regard to the Reſtoring of the Prince of *Conde*, in regard to the great Fidelity wherewith he Served *Spain* for many Years. Hereupon the Prince returned to Court, was graciouſly Received by the King, and again admitted to his Favour. By this Treaty alſo the Duke of *Lorrain* was ſet at Liberty, and went over to *France*.

Peace Concluded.

On the 15th of *November* between 5 and 6 in the afternoon at *Velilla de Ebro*, in the Church of S. *Nicholas* ſeated on a Mountain that Encompaſſes the Town, a Bell was ſeen to Ring of it ſelf without the help of any Body. This Bell was called *Mary Nicholas*, and was caſt in the Year 1655. The manner of its Ringing was, that the Clapper moved, and gave 3, or 4, or 6, even to 10 Stroaks, ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs, on the Eaſt-ſide, and one or two on the Weſt-ſide; this by Intervals or Intermiſſion of about half a Minute. The ſtrokes were Vigorous, as if guided by a ſtrong Arm, and laſted the ſpace of Two hours; many of the Townſmen being Eyewitneſſes to it. In that Steeple there are 3 Bells, which hang along one ſide of the Wall, in Three Arched Windows. That which is towards *Zaragoça* is the ancient Bell ſo much ſpoken of by our Hiſtorians. Next to it in the middle hangs another called S. *Agatha*, which has been alſo heard to Ring of it ſelf: and next to it is the laſt I now ſpeak of. Strange and Remarkable accidents have happened after this ſort of Ringing; which ſometimes have proved unfortunate, and other times proſperous.

A ſtrange Rings of it ſelf.

This Year the Knights of *Malta* took 7 Ships of *Argiers* and *Tunez*, of a very great Value. A moſt notable Victory was obtained by the *Poles* and *Brandenburghers*, over *Charles Adolphus*, the Palatine of *Deuxponts* who had lain long at the Siege of *Copenhaguen*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Denmark*. He had 3000 Men killed, beſides a great number of Officers. The *Poles* took 1750 Priſoners, 102 Pieces of Cannon, 112 Colours, a great quantity of Ammunition, and all the Baggage. Of the Victorious Army many were killed and wounded, as may be ſuppoſed in ſo great an Action.

Anno 1660.

King *Philip* deſigning to forward the Marriage of the Princeſs, in order to the Perfetuating the Peace Concluded betwixt the Two Crowns, declared his Reſolution to go in Perſon to the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, to be preſent there at the Solemnization of his Daughters Nuptials, and at the ſame time to viſit his only Siſter, the Queen Mother of *France*; who that ſhe might obtain a ſight of him, had earneſtly ſollicited that the Two Kings might meet. His Journey was fixt for the 15th of *April*, and a vaſt Number of Mules and Carts was ſent from both *Caſtiles*, *Andaluzia*, *Aragon* and *Valencia*, for the carrying of all the Baggage of the Court, whereof this was ſome ſmall part. Twelve Trunks lined and covered with Crimſon Velvet, the Hinges, Bars, Locks and Keys of Silver, in which were 23 whole Suits for the Princeſs, all extraordinary rich. Twenty other Trunks covered with *Ruſſia* Leather, all the Iron work guilt, filled with a mighty quantity of all ſorts of fine Linnen. Six other Truncks covered with Amber-leather, lined within with Crimſon Sattin, with Hinges Locks and Bars of Gold Enameld: Two of them full of Amber Gloves, whisker Cales, Purſes, and other curioſities were for the Duke of *Anjou*: The other Four carried great Riches for the Princeſs to beſtow among the *French* Ladies. Fifty Sumptures carried the Princeſſes dreſſing Plate, and the reſt for her ordinary uſe, beſides an infinite quantity of Perfumes to preſent. Other 25 Sumptures contained moſt exquiſite rich Hangings and Tapiſtry. For her Entrance into *Paris* there were 18 Sumpture Cloths moſt coſtly Embroidered with Gold and Silver, and many Liveries for the Men that were to lead the Sumptures. For the Princeſſes uſe in *Paris* there was carried a Sedan adorned with Silver, wrought in the manner of a *Flanders* Lace. For to give Charity, and other Gifts ſhe had 50000 Piſtoles; the King had laid aſide for his own uſe a greater Sum.

K. *Philip* goes with the Princeſs his Daughter to the Frontiers.

The 14th of *April* being come, their Majeſties after Viſiting the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, and that the King had made his will (as is uſual before the Monarchs of *Spain* undertake any Journey) gave leave for the Ladies of the Court to come and take their Congo of the Princeſs: As they came in his Majeſty Received them with his Hat in his Hand, the Queen and Princeſs Embraced them, and ſo they went out at another Door, making way for thoſe that came after them. *Thurſday* the 15th of *April* the King and Princeſs ſet out with ſuch a numerous Train of Coaches, Horſe litters, and Horſes, that they extended 6 Leagues before them. Before the King went 8 of the Town Trumpets, cloathed in Red and Yellow, their Trumpet-cloaths richly Embroidered with the Arms of *France* and *Spain*. Next followed Four State Coaches and as many Horſe-litters, then Two Coaches with the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, then ſeveral other Litters and the State Horſes: Then a great number of the Nobility and Gentry, and after them the Grandees, each of whom had ſeveral Coaches, and Gentlemen attending them, and a great number of Servants in rich Liveries; of which every one had 3 Suits, one for this Day, another to Travel, and a Third for the Wedding Day. Above all, the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* had 140 Servants, with

each 3 Suits of Liveries for the 3 Days, beſides that, brought him from *Naples*, which Coſt 40000 Ducats. After theſe were, his Majeſties Pages and other Servants a Horſeback, carrying rich Portmanteaus of Crimſon Velvet, laced with Gold. After them was the King's Coach, in which was he and the Princeſs, followed by the Ladies, then the Sumpture Mules, and next after them 72 long Waggons. His Majeſty had in his Journey 18 Horſe-litters, 70 Coaches of his, and the Nobilities, 2100 Sumpture Mules, 70 State Horſes, 12 Pads, 500 other Mules for Carriage, 500 ſaddle Mules, 32 long Waggons. Officers were ſent before to repair the Ways, and others to make the neceſſary Proviſion at all Places where his Majeſty was to Bait. He took his Way through *Alcalà de Henares*, *Guadalaxara*, *Hita*, *Xadraque*, *Atiença*, *Berlanga*, S. *Eſtevan de Gormaz*, *Aranda* and *Lerma*, where he made ſome ſtay to ſee the Fire works and Bull feaſt prepared for his Entertainment by the Duke of that Name. Next day he came to *Burgos*, and ſtaid there till the 30th, that City ſpending 20000 Ducats to Entertain him. Thither alſo came Two Gentlemen, ſent by the King of *France* to Complement his Majeſty, and Acquaint him with the death of *John Baptiſt Gaſton* Duke of *Orleans* commonly called in *France* the Great Uncle, becauſe he was ſo to the moſt Chriſtian King, to the Princeſs he was going to Marry, to the King of *England*, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Dutcheſſes of *Bavaria* and *Parma*, and the Princeſs Dowager of *Orange*. Upon this News his Majeſty Commanded the publick Rejoicing to ceaſe, the Court to go into Black. On *Friday* the 30th of *April* he ſet forwards from *Burgos*, and on the 3d of *May* came to *Vitoria*, the chief City of the Province *Alava*: Here he was Royally again Treated, and the City Preſented him with 10000 Ducats in Gold. Here another Gentleman met him from the Queen Mother of *France*, deſiring him to haſten his Journey, for the great deſire ſhe had to ſee him and the Princeſs. To be ſhort, he paſſed through *Salinas*, *Villareal*, *Villafranca*, *Toloſa*, and on the 11th of *May* came to S. *Sebaſtian* On the 14th, he went to *Los Paſſages*, Two little Towns upon a Creek that runs into the Bay of *Biſcay*, where in a rich Barge he took a view of all the Men of War that lay in that Place. Upon the 2d of *June* the Princeſs Solemnly Renounced all Right and Title to the Crown of *Caſtile*, upon Oath for her ſelf and her Heirs. D. *Ferdinand Ruiz de Contreras*, Secretary of State, read aloud the Form of Renunciation, and the Oath to the new Queen of *France*, which done, the Biſhop of *Pamplona* took the Holy Goſpel, and Preſenting it to the new Queen, ſhe took her Oath to perform all that had been read by the Secretary.

Ceremony of Contracting the Princeſs.

Next day their Majeſties having heard Maſs in the Church which was Adorned in all coſtly manner, the Biſhop of *Pamplona* who had Officiated, turned to the Princeſs, and asked of her, if ſhe would have to her Husband *Luis* of *Bourbon*, the moſt Chriſtian King of *France*; then the Princeſs kneeling before her Father, asked his Conſent, which granted, ſhe ſtood up, and the Biſhop repeated the ſame Words; but ſhe anſwered not till he asked the Queſtion the 3d time, and then gave her Conſent. Then laying her right Hand upon one ſide of a great Gold Baſon, D. *Luis de Haro* laid his Hand on the oppoſite Part, and being asked by the Biſhop, whether by Virtue of the Commiſſion he had of the moſt Chriſtian King, he would in his Name take to Wife the Lady *Teriſa* of *Auſtria*, Princeſs of *Spain*, he anſwered he would, and taking a Ring of Ineſtimable Value, ſtretched it towards the new Queens Hand without touching her, which his Majeſty taking up, put upon the 3d Finger of her left Hand. After this Ceremony, *Te Deum* was Sung, and all the Cannon Fired. On the 5th of *June* the King privately ſaw his Siſter, the Queen Mother of *France*, and on the 6th, both the Kings met in the Houſe on the Iſland of the River that parts *Spain* and *France*. In this Congreſs they teſtified all poſſible Affection one to another: Their Majeſties being Seated, Cardinal *Mazarine* brought a Maſs Book, on which the King of *France* took his Oath to Obſerve all the Articles of the Peace lately Concluded. The Catholick King did the ſame, the Patriarch of the *Weſt-Indies* holding the Book: This done, all the Company voided the Room, and their Majeſties remained alone for Four hours. In the afternoon both Kings Rode out along the Banks of the River: After this they ſent Preſents to one another of ineſtimable Value. On the 7th, the Two Kings met again in the Houſe of the Conference, with a multitude of Attendance in moſt coſtly Attire, they were above an hour in Private, and then the Doors being ſet open, all the great Men of both Kingdoms came in, and kiſſed their Hands. This Ceremony being over, King *Philip* took leave of his Daughter, and both Kings parted. King *Philip* the next day ſet out towards *Madrid*, whither he came on the 26th, having by the way been Entertained with all Princely Grandeur at *Valladolid*.

The marriage of the Princeſs.

The Marriage of the moſt Chriſtian King and Queen was Celebrated in the Church of S. *John de Luz* on the 9th of *June*.

On the 12th, their Majeſties gave Audience to the Ambaſſadors of *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Venice*, *Genoa* and *Savoy*, who came to Congratulate their happy Conjunction. That ſame day arrived at that Town the Count *de Fuenſaldaña*, with a mighty Train of *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Gentry, 36 Sumptures, 20 State Horſes, 8 Coaches, and 100 Footmen, their Liveries Embroidered with Gold and Silver. Some Perſons of Quality, and the Introductor of of Ambaſſadors went out to Meet, and Conducted him to the Palace, where he was Viſited by all the Nobility. Next day he had Audience of their moſt Chriſtian Majeſties. The King and Queen Departing towards *Paris* on the 2d of *Auguſt*, came to *Fontainbleau*, a moſt

moſt delightful Palace. On the 10th they went to *Bois de Vincennes*, where they ſtayed, that all things might be in a readineſs for their Reception at *Paris*. Hence they ſet out the 26th, and in the Suburb of S. *Antonie* of *Paris*, ſtopped in a ſtately Hall built on purpoſe, and richly adorned to receive the Compliments of the Clergy, Magiſtrates, and Univerſity. From this Place to the Palace of the *Louvre*, was made a Lane of the 16 Regiments of Militia of that City, each conſiſting of 700 Men, in all, 11200, richly clad, through which the King and Queen paſſed to the ſaid Palace.

Thus Peace was reſtored not only to *France* and *Spain*, but almoſt to all Europe, this moſt memorable Year 1660, and *Germany* had leiſure to provide, to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Ottoman* Emperor, whoſe mighty Army was coming into *Hungary*, threatning Deſtruction to all thoſe Countreys. *Venice* ſtill continued the War againſt the Infidels in *Candia*. *England* rejoiced in the Reſtoration of its rightful Sovereign.

Anno 1661.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* being Commiſſioned to command the Army againſt *Portugal*, came to *Zafra* upon the 21th of *March*, where he made a Review of all the Forces, and viſited the Magazines and Stores, all which he found better provided, than had been imagined. The Horſe muſtered at *Truxillo*, and were found 6300 ſtrong, of whom D. *Jamez Carvallero* their General took Charge. Soon after, 500 of our Horſe took 50 Mules loaded with Arms and Ammunition, that were going from *Elvas to Campomayor*, without loſing a Man. D. *John* of *Auſtria* marched from *Badajoz* on the 15th of *June*, with 15 Battalions of Foot, conſiſting of 9560 Men, and 5200 Horſe. The ſame Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch-Towers, and the Caſtle of *Origuela* were blown up, and the Town deſtroyed, and at Night the Army poſted it ſelf in order to lay Siege to *Aronches*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and caſt in ſome Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the *Portugueſes* perceiving a Breach would ſoon be made, capitulated; and a Garriſon was put into it. Such as would ſtay in the Town, were allowed to poſſeſs what they had, the reſt to depart within 8 Days. *Aronches* is a Town of about 500 Houſes, ſtanding on the River *Alegrete*, has good Walls and a Caſtle, ſends a Repreſentative to the *Cortes* or *Parliament*. Its Trade is Cloath, it lies near *Portalegre*, and 3 Leagues from *Albuquerque*, and by this means, all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that ſide.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* marched from *Badajoz* on the 15th of *June*, with 15 Battalions of Foot, conſiſting of 9560 Men, and 5200 Horſe. The ſame Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch-Towers, and the Caſtle of *Origuela* were blown up, and the Town deſtroyed, and at Night the Army poſted it ſelf in order to lay Siege to *Aronches*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and caſt in ſome Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the *Portugueſes* perceiving a Breach would ſoon be made, capitulated; and a Garriſon was put into it. Such as would ſtay in the Town, were allowed to poſſeſs what they had, the reſt to depart within 8 Days. *Aronches* is a Town of about 500 Houſes, ſtanding on the River *Alegrete*, has good Walls and a Caſtle, ſends a Repreſentative to the *Cortes* or *Parliament*. Its Trade is Cloath, it lies near *Portalegre*, and 3 Leagues from *Albuquerque*, and by this means, all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that ſide.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* being Commiſſioned to command the Army againſt *Portugal*, came to *Zafra* upon the 21th of *March*, where he made a Review of all the Forces, and viſited the Magazines and Stores, all which he found better provided, than had been imagined. The Horſe muſtered at *Truxillo*, and were found 6300 ſtrong, of whom D. *Jamez Carvallero* their General took Charge. Soon after, 500 of our Horſe took 50 Mules loaded with Arms and Ammunition, that were going from *Elvas to Campomayor*, without loſing a Man. D. *John* of *Auſtria* marched from *Badajoz* on the 15th of *June*, with 15 Battalions of Foot, conſiſting of 9560 Men, and 5200 Horſe. The ſame Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch-Towers, and the Caſtle of *Origuela* were blown up, and the Town deſtroyed, and at Night the Army poſted it ſelf in order to lay Siege to *Aronches*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and caſt in ſome Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the *Portugueſes* perceiving a Breach would ſoon be made, capitulated; and a Garriſon was put into it. Such as would ſtay in the Town, were allowed to poſſeſs what they had, the reſt to depart within 8 Days. *Aronches* is a Town of about 500 Houſes, ſtanding on the River *Alegrete*, has good Walls and a Caſtle, ſends a Repreſentative to the *Cortes* or *Parliament*. Its Trade is Cloath, it lies near *Portalegre*, and 3 Leagues from *Albuquerque*, and by this means, all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that ſide.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* commands the Forces.

Portugal.

Aronches and other Places.

The Enemy having aſſembled their Army at *Eſtremoz*, and finding it too weak for ours, broke it up, and diſperſed it into Garriſons, our Horſe the mean while waſting all the Country 3 Leagues round *Aronches*. D. *John* upon their breaking up, with 4000 Horſe marched to *Eſtremoz*, and no Enemy appearing in the Field, turned off to *Veiros*. He ſent a Trumpet to ſummon this Place, and having received an ill Anſwer, cauſed part of the Cavalry to diſmount, who aſſaulted the Town and entring it, put all to the Sword, who had not time to flie to the Caſtle, and then plundered their Houſes, which afterwards they ſet fire to, as they did to all the Villages, Corn and Trees about it. D. *John* reſolving to make *Aronches* his chief Magazine and Place of Rendevouz; for the Province of *Alentejo* repaired the Walls and Caſtle, fortified the Pariſh Church, raiſed 5 Baſtions, 4 Ravelins, two great Platforms, and a Half Moon, made a Ditch 40 Foot wide, and 20 in depth, and a covered way to the Ditch palizaded. This obliged the Enemy, to fortifie and Garriſon ſeveral Places; as *Eſtremoz*, *Villavicioſa*, *Alegreté*, and others. The Fortifications being ended, and all the Country ravaged, D. *John* garriſoned the frontier Towns, and put 1000 Foot and 400 Horſe, into *Aronches*, with Proviſion for 6 Months, and 11 Pieces of Cannon, leaving D. *Ventura de Tarragona* Governour; which done, he returned to *Badajoz*, and put his Army into Quarters, deſigning to take the Field again about the end of *September*. As our Army was marching to Quarters, the Earl of *Cantaliida*, the Enemies General, came out of *Eſtremoz*, with 1000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe, and took a view of *Aronches*, whence the Cannon made him remove, having killed 18 of his Horſe, and the chief Ingineer of *Portugal*. D. *John* hearing of this their Motion, marched towards them with his Army, but they retired under the Cannon of *Campomayor* and *Elvas*, where they continued ſome Days, our Army lying in ſight of them, till they not able to endure the heat of the Dog-Days, diſperſed into their Garriſons, and D. *John* quartered his Men as was before deſigned. Our Horſe left at *Aronches*, made an Incurſion towards *Portalegre*, and brought away 7000 head of Cattle.

Count *Schomberg* one of the Enemies Generals, with 16 Squadrons of Horſe, attacked the Guard of the Bridge at *Badajoz*, to whoſe Aſſiſtance D. *John Pacheco* Lieutenant General of the Horſe, was come with 5 Squadrons out of the Town. They had a ſharp Diſpute, but our Lieutenant General being killed, his Men diſcouraged retired to the Town. 600 Horſe of *Aronches* made another inroad towards *Portalegre*, took 5300 head of Cattle, plundered many Gentlemen's Houſes, made a Party of 60 of the Enemies Horſe Priſoners, and retired without meeting any Oppoſition. The harms done by the Garriſon of *Aronches* were ſo great, that the neighbouring Towns, petitioned the Queen, either to reduce that Place, or allow them to pay Contributions that they might be able to ſubſiſt. D. *John* of *Auſtria* marched out of *Zafra* with 3000 Foot, 2000 Horſe, and 4 Pieces of Cannon; and on the 5th of *December*, ſur-

Enterprize on the Frontiers of *Portugal.*

priſed *Alconchel*, with the loſs of only 5 Men. This is a ſtrong Caſtle, on this ſide *Guadiana*, whence the Enemy uſed to inſeſt all the Country about. There were in it when taken, 50 Foot, and 30 Horſe, much Cattle, other Proviſions and Ammunition. D. *John* having put 160 Horſe and Foot under the Command of a Major into this Fort, with all Neceſſaries for their Subſiſtence returned to *Zafra*, and ſent his Forces into Quarters.

The *Portugueſes* hired 6 *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, and ſent aboard them to the *Jews* of *Leghorn* 3200 Cheſts of Sugar, much *Brazil* Wood, Spice and other Goods, to the Value of 600000 Ducats. Theſe Ships were taken by the *Algerines*, who having lightned them of all the Merchandize, and made Priſoners of 140 *Portugueſes* and *Italians*, diſmiſſed the *Engliſh* with their Veſſels, being then at Peace with them, and gave each of the Maſters 25 Cheſts of Sugar, to pay their Freight.

Duke of *Oſſuna* his Actions in *Portugal*.

The Duke of *Oſſuna* being come to the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, with the Poſt of Captain General, encamped beyond the Bridge of *Guidad Rodrigo* with Two Thouſand Four Hundred Foot, Four hundred Horſe, and 4 Pieces of Cannon. Thence he marched to *Gallegos*, a ſtrong Garriſon of ours, 2 Leagues and a half from *Guidad Rodrigo*, and ſo paſſed on Two Leagues and a half farther to *Valdelamula*, the firſt Town of the Enemy, a Place well fortified, and ſeated on a riſing Ground. He ſent to ſummon the Garriſon, who returned a reſolute Anſwer. The Duke appointed 4 Captains with each 100 Men, at once to ſcale the Walls in as many places, who advanced courageouſly, and tho' the Enemy made a hot Fire, breaking down the Palliſadoes, layed their Ladders to the Walls, and mounted, making themſelves Maſters of the Fort. Many of the Defendants were killed, one Captain, ſome other Officers, and 60 Men made Priſoners. The Governour fled caſting himſelf off the Wall, and Night favouring his Eſcape. Of our Men only 4 were killed, and as many wounded. The ſame Day, the Duke ſent a Summons to the Town and Caſtle of S. *Peter*, half a League from *Valdelamula*, and as much from *Almeyda*, but the Garriſon refuſing, he marched thither with a Regiment of Foot, and at firſt ſight the Place was ſurrendred, upon Condition, the Inhabitants might depart with their Goods. Three Watch Towers in ſight of *Almeyda* were taken and burnt, as were the Towns of *Juncia* and *Malpartida*. S. *Peter*'s Fort was demoliſhed, being ſo near *Valdelamula*. *Almofala* was alſo burnt, after the Inhabitants had made ſome Reſiſtance. Much Corn was found in all theſe Places, which ſerved the Horſe for Forrage, and all the reſt was burnt.

D. *Roderick de Caſtro* Count of *Amexquitela*, and General of the Province *Traloſmontes*, was now marching towards theſe Frontiers, with 5000 Foot, and 6 Troops of Horſe. The ſame did D. *John de Melo*, Governour of the Province *Beira*, with other 5000 Foot and ſome Horſe. D. *Sancho Manuel* was alſo ordered this way with 3000 Foot, and 1500 Horſe. The Duke of *Oſſuna* finding himſelf too weak, to oppoſe ſo great a Power, demoliſhed the Fort of *Valdelamula*, blew up the Tower, and burnt the Town, there being no poſſibility of relieving it if beſieged. This done, he fortified *Gallegos*, and then marching to *Albergaria* layed Siege to it. He had but 4 Pieces of Cannon, the 2 biggeſt of which burſt at the beginning of the Battery; yet he brought the other two nearer to the Wall, and having made a Breach, the Garriſon Capitulated, and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions. Hence he removed, and by Force took *Soto* and *Quadraſa*, both which he hurnt, overthrowing all the Works about them. In theſe three laſt Towns were taken from the Enemy, above 20000 buſhel of Corn, and 30 Horſes, and all the Mountain *Gata* with the Country about, were cleared of Enemies, for *Albergaria* and thoſe other Towns, kept all that Country in awe, ſo that there was no Traffick, nor Security in any part.

Prince *Philipdies*.

On the 1ſt of *November*, it pleaſed God to take away Prince *Philip Proſper*. He died of Convulſion Fits, which he had been ſubject to ſince his Birth. To make up for this Loſs, the Queen was happily delivered on the 6th of *November* of another Prince, who was baptized the 21th of the ſaid Month, in the Royal Chappel; by D. *Alonſo Perez de Guzman*, Patriarch of the *Indies*, and called *Charles Joſeph*, with 15 other Names. The publick Joy for the Birth of this Prince, was redoubled with the News brought to Court, that on the 1ſt of *November*, was born the *Dauphin* of *France*, Grandſon to his Catholick Majeſty.

A terrible Storm.

At *Malaga* on the 22d of *September*- between 7 and 8 in the Morning, all that City and the Country about, was ſo darkened with black Clouds, that every body foreſaw ſome Deſtruction like to follow. At 9 it began to thunder, lighten and rain, with ſuch violence, that the Gutters could not carry the Water off the Houſes, nor the Streets deliver the great Flood. This laſted till Noon, when the Rivulets that fall from the Mountain of *Gibraltar* ſwelled ſo high, that they filled the Houſes in thoſe Streets near them; and thoſe Waters meeting with the Flood, iſſuing from *Guadalmedina*, which comes from the Hills of *Caſavermeja* and *Zambra*, broke down the wooden Bridge oppoſite to the new Gate, carrying it away, till it ſtuck a croſs the great Arch of the Stone Bridge, over againſt the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick*. That being a ſtop to the paſſage of the Waters, they bore down the Bridge with its Towers, and carried all away to the Sea, which at that time ran in Mountains, caſting up its broken Waves to the Clouds. The Inundation bore away all the Houſes from the Orchards of the 13 Croſſes, as far as the Slaughter-houſe Gate, ſcarce leaving any Monuments that there had been Buildings there. It alſo bore down the Wall at the new Gate, and broke into the City, filling ſeveral Streets, and finding no way out, ſtill roſe, drowning ſome Quarters of the City, and in S. *John*'s Street, came up to the Floors of the ſecond Stories. All the Street *de los Almaçenes*, or of the Storehouſes, was drowned, and all the Proviſions and Merchandize laid up there were loſt. Several Quarters

ters of the City were totally ruined, as were the Monaſteries of S. *Dominick* and S. *Francis*, being ſo ſhaken, they were rendred uninhabitable. Great numbers of People fled to the tops of their Houſes, which falling, they were carried away into the Mediterranean, or buried in the Ruines. Among the other Deſtruction made by the River *Guadalmedina*, it was obſerved, to take one corner Houſe away intire, and carry it ſo for a great ſpace, till at laſt it fell in pieces, with the death of 16 Perſons that were in it. At 3 in the Afternoon, the Storm ceaſed, and at 5, the Water was gone out of the Streets, at which time the Biſhop and Governour gave great Alms, among the poor People that were found alive in the ruinated Houſes. Above 1600 Houſes were utterly deſtroyed, 3000 ſo ſhaken, that they threatned Ruine; above 2000 Perſons loſt, and the whole Damnage was computed at, above 3 Millions.

The Riches of the *Spaniſh* Fleet.

A Ship of the *Biſcainers* putting out of *S. Sebaſtian*, met a Veſſel of 28 Guns, bound from *Bayonne* to *Portugal*, which refuſing to produce any Paſs, was ſunk, and in it 35 Men, only 17 being ſaved by the *Biſcainers*, among whom were 3 *Portugues Fidalgos*, or Noblemen. There was alſo taken a Trunk with Letters in it, from the Envoy in *England*, to the King of *Portugal*, which were ſent to Court. On the 26th of *September* arrived at *Coruña*, our Squadron that was out to ſecure the *Weſt-India* Fleet, with the Ships of the firm Land and new *Spain*, being 34 Sail. Theſe Ships, beſides a Cheſt of Pearls, of ineſtimable Value, brought for his Majeſty, 3247460 Pieces of Eight, and for private Perſons, 6476690, in all, 9724150 Pieces of Eight. The Fleet having landed the Plate there, ſailed again with the other Merchandize, and arrived at *Cadiz* on the 13th of *November*.

Marqueſs de Legañez deſtroys many *Moors* about *Oran*.

Amar Aga Alcaide and Governour of *Tremecen*, had deſtroyed all the Corn belonging to thoſe *Moors* that lived about *Oran*, and had ſubmitted themſelves to the *Spaniſh* Governour of that Place, who was then the Marqueſs of *Leganes*. Theſe *Moors* uſed to bring their Corn to him to ſell to that City, and the Garriſon ſubſiſted upon it. The Marqueſs finding that no fair Means, ſtroys many or Threats prevailed upon thoſe People to reduce them, marched out with 350 Foot, and 180 Horſe, and forded the River *Cid Soliman*, ſix Leagues from *Oran*; then falling upon the *Moors* who live along that River, he took 64 Slaves, 12 Horſes, and a great number of Cattle, whereof notice was immediately given to *Amar Aga*. He gathering his *Turks*, lay in wait for the Marqueſs in his Return, at the Ford of the River *Cuque*, where they engaged, and 15 *Turks* were killed, among whom was *Xeque Salem Benhabim*. *Amar Aga* was in danger of being taken, having his Horſe killed, and eſcaped upon another, given him by his Guards. The *Turks* retired to *Tremecen*, and the Marqueſs returned victorious to *Oran*. Not content with this, he went out again with the ſame number of Horſe and Foot, and marching 7 Leagues to *Zanua*, *Zafa*, and *Mediona* brought under 9 Hords of *Arabs*, containing 986 *Moors*, 132 Tents, and 16000 Head of Cattle. Thus all thoſe neighbouring *Moors* were again brought under Subjection, and the Turks diſappointed, to the great Honour of the Marqueſs of *Leganes*.

Three Ships ſailed from *Alicant* richly Laden with Merchandize for *Venice*, and had aboard, the Servants and Equipage of the Cardinal D. *Paſqual de Aragon*, and other Paſſengers. Near the Iſland of S. *Peter* they met 5 *Turkiſh* Pyrats, and after Cannonading one another above 3 hours, one of the 3 Ships which was *French* ſunk, another which was a *Hollander*, being in danger to be taken burnt it ſelf, the 3 getting off in the Night, arrived ſafe at *Leghorn*, with 7 *Turks* that remain'd alive, of above 100 that Boarded her.

Cardinal *Paſqualis* of *Aragon* made his publick Entry into *Rome* on the 7th of *June*, and on the 29th after the Pope had heard Maſs, preſented him the *Hacaney* and Purſe, with 7000 Ducats, which our Kings every Year pay, as an Acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that Night there was publick Rejoicings throughout the whole City. Cardinal *Mazzarine*, prime Miniſter of *France*, died the 9th of *March*. A violent Storm of Wind on the 30th of *March* overthrew above 150 Houſes in the City *Pau*, in the Province of *Bearn*. On the 31th, the Duke of *Orleans* only Brother to the moſt Chriſtian King, married his Couſin German *Henrietta Maria*, Siſter to the King of *England*, and on the 18th of *April*, the Lady *Luiſa* of *Bourbon*, 2d Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans* was by Proxy contracted to *Mathias*, eldeſt Son to the Duke of *Florence*. The Pope's Bull was publiſhed at *Paris* the 19th of *June*, abſolutely forbidding the Doctrine of *Janſenius*.

War between the *Venetians* and *Turks*.

Queen *Chriſtina* of *Sweden*, who reſided at *Rome*, having abdicated that Kingdom, hearing of the Death of her Couſin King *Charles Adolphus*, returned to *Sweden*, and made a ſolemn Entry into *Stockholm*, where complaining, that her Penſion of 200000 *Rixdollers* was not duly paid her, it was agreed in the Dyet, She ſhould have, 150000 paid every Year, provided She retired to ſome part of the Kingdom, or elſe to *Rome*, where She was before. Such was the hatred conceived againſt her, for embracing the Catholick Religion.

The War ſtill continued hot, betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks* in *Candia*, and other Parts, 15 *Turkiſh* Galleys were caſt away in the *Euxine* Sea, and 5 others on the Coaſt of *Morea*, as alſo three *Barbary* Pyrats on the Coaſt of *Sicily*. A great Earthquake hapned at *Conſtantinople*, which overthrew many Buildings, and killed a great number of People. The *Venetian* Fleet had a ſharp Engagement with 18 *Turkiſh* Ships that were carrying Supplies to *Candia*, but a ſudden Storm parted and diſperſed them into ſeveral Ports.

Turks enter *Tranſilvania*.

The *Turks* entred *Tranſilvania* with an Army of 60000 Men, and laid Siege to *Plaſemburg*, near *Hermanſtadt* the chief City. *Ragotzi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, attempted to put Relief into the Town.

the Place with only 4000 Men, and tho' he executed it, with the loss of only 700 of his Soldiers, and the Destruction of 6000 of the Enemy, yet he having received 14 Wounds, and soon after dying, the City was taken by the Infidels. Hence the *Turks* began to spread into *Hungary*, doing much Mischief; but the Counts *Herberstein* and *Serini*, gathering 12000 Men, killed 800 of them, took 700 Prisoners, and returned with a great Booty. After this the *Turks* made vast Preparations in all Parts, and brought the *Asian* Forces into *Europe*, in Order to invade the Dominions of the Christians. This moved the Emperor to send Ambassadors to all Christian Princes, praying Aid against the common Enemy. He had then an Army of 30000 Men, commanded by Count *Souches*, in readiness to repel the Incursions of the Infidels.

In Germany this Year it is reported, there appeared near the Circle of the rising Sun, a Star like a Comet, of such brightness, that it darkned that glorious Planet; and not far from the Comet, a Scimiter of a fiery Colour, and under it a Cross with Arms, very bright and glorious. Three other Scimiters are said to have been seen, one over the Kingdom of *Persia*, another over *Sweden*, and the third over *Dalmatia*. In the Air was heard strange noise as of Battel, with Shouts, and other warlike Sounds.

A Prodigy.

Anno 1662.

Our Army on the Borders of *Portugal*, rendevouzed on the 2d of *May* at *Talaveruela*, *Montijo*, *Lobin*, and *Badajoz*; and having made Provision of Victuals and Ammunition, passed over the River *Guadiana* upon the 7th, at the Bridge of *Badajoz* with all their Cannon and Train. They drew up between *Caya* and Fort S. *Christopher*, facing *Campo-mayor* and *Elvas*, and marching along the River *Caya*, encamped within half a League of *Elvas*. All the Army being there joined, on the 8th D. *John* of *Austria* came thither from *Badajoz*, and was received with Volleys of great and small Shot. Next Day, upon their March they mustered, and found 5000 Horse and 9000 Foot effective, beside Officers, the best Troops that had ever been in that Army. Having laid a Bridge over *Caya*, they marched by the side of *Elvas*, blew up 3 Watch-Towers that lay towards *Campo-Mayor*, and encamped half a League beyond *Elvas*. On the 10th, the Train marched along the great Road to *Lisbon*, Orders being given to destroy all the Country Houses in the way. A small Tower offering to make Resistance, was forced by D. *James Cavallero*, and the Commander of it hanged for an Example. This made the next, called *de los Zapateros* immediately submit upon honourable Conditions. A Trumpet was sent to summon *Villabuy*, which was a quarter of a League distant, the Soldiers answered, they were paid and would fight. D. *James Cavallero*, was sent with 4 Pieces of Cannon, and 2 Regiments of Foot, and Orders, if they did not surrender, to give no Quarter. The Garrison which consisted but of 62 Soldiers and some Peasants, seing the Danger capitulated. Two Towers were there blown up, and all the Orchards and Corn destroyed. The 11th, the Army continued its March in the *Lisbon* Road burning the Country. An Express was taken going from the *Portugues* General to *Elvas*, with Letters encouraging the Governour to behave himself manfully, for that he had 8000 Foot, and 3800 Horse, and expected more Troops to fight the Enemy. D. *John* having read the Letters, ordered the Express to return, and tell the General, he would endeavour to see him next day by Noon. Our Forces advancing towards *Esfremoz*, some small Skirmishes hapned by the way. The 12th, D. *John* understanding that the Enemies Army lay within half a League of *Esfremoz*, in the Olive-Gardens, he marched that way, to be as good as his word, but the Enemy retired under the Walls of *Esfremoz*, and entrenched themselves. Their Force was 8000 Foot and 3000 Horse. Ten Pieces of Cannon were planted on a rising Ground and played upon them, they answering with four, and some Men were killed on both sides. All the Country about was burnt at Night, our Army encamped within half a League of the Town in the way to *Borba*.

D. *John* of *Austria* enters *Portugal*.

The Baggage on the 13th was sent before towards *Borba*, the Army still standing in array, facing the Enemy. *Borba* has above 500 Houses, two Convents, two good Churches, and several pleasant Country Houses about it. The Town was walled, and the Streets Barricaded, and in the midst of it stood a Castle. Our Army coming before this Place, battered it with four Pieces of Cannon, and 10 Regiments of Foot giving the Assault entred it. Then they assaulted the Castle, in which were 500 Men, and forced the Palizades, but lost a Colonel, two Majors, four Captains of Foot, and about 100 Men. The Town was plundered, and all the Garrison and Inhabitants made Prisoners. On the 14th, the Army halted in the Orchards of *Borba*, burning and destroying all the Town and Country, and in the Market-place, hanged the Governour called *Emanuel de Acuna* and two Captains. Next day the Forces marched by *Villaviciosa*, and killed many Deer in the Duke of *Braganca*'s Park, a very delightful Place; whence they continued their March four Leagues, as far as *Jurumenha*. A Soldier of that Garrison being taken, reported there were in the Place, 3 Regiments of Foot. The 16th was spent in making Faschines to attack the Town, because the Enemies Army was marching with all speed to relieve it, for that it was one of the principal Inlets into *Portugal* on the side of *Alentejo*, which is the richest Province of that Kingdom. The Enemy being within half a League of our Army, D. *James Cavallero* advanced with part of it to offer them Battel, but they Intrenched, and covered themselves with their Carriages. *Emanuel Lobato Pinto* Governor of the Place perceiving them intrench, capitulated; and delivered it upon honourable Terms.

He takes *Borba* and *Juramenha*.

Anno

Anno 1663.

This Year our Army in *Estremadura*, under the Command of D. *John* of *Austria*, being very numerous, pierced into *Portugal* as far as *Evora*, which was surrendred without any Bloodshed. This struck a Terror into the City of *Lisbon*, as being so near, and the King had thoughts of withdrawing from thence to some Place of more Safety. D. *John* retiring towards *Badajoz*, to join a Body of Foot that was there ready, and so to continue what he had so well began, was charged by the Enemy's Forces near *Esfremoz*, in a place where the Horse could do no Service. The Enemy at the first onset broke our Cavalry, and they disordering the Foot, the whole Army was put to the rout, losing all their Baggage, and several Persons of Note were taken Prisoners, among whom was the Marquess of *Liche*, and D. *Anelo de Guzman*, Son to the Duke of *Medina de la Torres*. *Evora* being not yet fortified, fell immediately into the hands of the Victorious *Portugueses*.

D. *John* takes two Towns, and is afterwards routed.

The Duke of *Ossuna* being declared General of the Frontiers about *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was at *Madrid*, without any Inclination to return to that Command; but having received repeated Orders to go to his Post, obeyed. Immediately upon his arrival there, he appeared before *Valdelamula* with 2000 Foot, 800 Horse, and 8 Pieces of Cannon. That Night he encamped about the Fort, and raised a Battery, which he next morning began to play upon the Place. The Governour, who was no great Soldier, at Noon beat the Chamade, and surrendred, having at that time 250 Men, and the Fort in good Condition, with 4 strong Bastions. The Duke finding it not practicable to fortifie that place, made choice of a rising Ground hard by it, on which, with the Advice of Monsieur *Locquet*, a *French* Enginier sent him by D. *John* of *Austria*, he resolved to build a Fort Royal. The Work being drawn out, and fresh Supplies coming in, so that the Duke had 4000 Foot and 1200 Horse, more was done in a Month than could reasonable have been imagined, all the Officers and the Duke himself being continually present, and encouraging the Men. The *Portugueses* fearing the raising of the Fort might prove of ill consequence to them, gathered a Body of 10000 Foot and 1600 Horse, resolving by the way to take *Albergaria*. Their Design being discovered by the Duke, he sent at midnight D. *Antony de Ussate*, Lieutenant-General of Horse, who put some Companies of Foot and other necessary Supplies into the Town; which being known to the Enemy, they drew back the Troops sent to invest it. Being disappointed of that Enterprize, they advanced towards the Duke, who being far inferior in Number, thought not fit to expose his Men in open Field, but drew into the Fort, which was now in a good posture of defence. He caused a Tenail, which was joined to the Fort by a Covered way, to be finished, and placed therein 1000 Foot and 200 Horse. The rest of the Foot he drew into the Fort, placing the Horse on the Flanks, and expected that Night the Enemy, who lay within Musquet shot, should make some attempt. They stirred not, but kept the same Ground two days, the Cannon playing on both sides. The *Portugueses* having Intelligence that 250 Horse and 300 Foot were on their way to reinforce the Duke, sent out 1000 Horse to intercept them; but the Duke sent them Orders to march another way, and he at the same time alarming the Enemy's Camp, they came safe to him. The Duke hearing a Shot from *Almeida*, guessed it to be a Signal of some Convoy that was coming to the Enemy, he therefore commanded the Lieutenant-General of Horse with all the Cavalry and 500 Fire Arms to march out and intercept it. He followed himself, having advanced two *Castilians* to discover the Convoy; they met two Battalions of the Enemy, which retired hastily to their Body. The *Portugues* marched another way than the Duke had thought, who readily formed 6 Squadrons in the Vanguard, and drew them off to receive them. Our Vanguard charged theirs, which also consisted of 6 great Squadrons, and both Parties fought with such Courage, that they changed their Ground, ours being over-powered by the Multitude. The Duke, who was in the midst of them, hasted to his main Battel, where his Horse received two Carabine Shots, and ordering them to charge the *Portugueses* in Flank, broke both their Vanguard and main Battel, pursuing them to their Foot with great Slaughter. They rallied under the covert of their Musqueteers; and that ours might have time to make up the Disorder caused by the Charge, the Duke ordered the Reserve of the old Guards and Companies of D. *Antony Ramirez*, and the Count *de Bueto* to advance. The Enemy retired within their Lines, having lost 700 Horse, and among them many Persons of Note. Their speedy retreat by Night sufficiently testified the loss they had sustained. The great advantage of raising that Fort was, that it covered all our Country, and commanded a great part of the Enemy's, above 40 Towns in a rich Soil being thereby brought under Contribution, and the Enemy obliged to maintain great Garisons in *Alfayates*, *Almeyda*, *Castel Rodrigo*, and other Places. In the Place where Fort *Valdelamula* stood, was erected a Watch-Tower to hold sixteen Men, who could thence discover all the Country about.

Duke of *Ossuna* again in *Portugal*.

This Year came to *Madrid* Sir *Richard Fanshaw*, Ambassador from his Majesty of *Great Britain*, with his Wife, and a great Retinue. The Count of *Peting* also came from the Emperor to ask the Lady *Margarets* of *Austria*, Daughter to King *Philip* IV. in Marriage. The Articles being agreed upon, were read in Council upon the 18th of *December*, which was celebrated with great Demonstrations of Publick Joy and Satisfaction.

The K. of *Great Britain* marries the Daughter *Margaret* of *Austria*.

The

The Duke *de Crequi*, the moſt Chriſtian King's Ambaſſador at *Rome*, having one of his Servants killed by ſome of the Pope's Guards by his Wife's Coach-ſide, complained to the King his Maſter of this Affront, who ſo highly reſented it, that the Pope was forced to give him all the Satisfaction he could demand. In *Denmark* a Conſpiracy was diſcovered againſt that King, for which ſome Perſons ſuffered death, and others fled. The King of *Poland* having broke off the Treaty of Peace with the *Muſcovites*, invaded their Territories, doing great harm, and taking many Towns. The *Turks* entring *Hungary* with 150000 Men, laid Siege to *Newhauſel*, which tho' well defended, was at laſt forced to ſurrender, after which ſeveral other places were taken. They in vain attempted the Iſland of *Schut*, which was made good againſt them by Count *Serini*. The Grand Viſier, after this proſperous Expedition, leaving the Baſſa *Hali* with ſufficient Force upon the Frontiers, returned to *Conſtantinople*.

Anno 1664.

This Year not being remarkable for any Action at home, becauſe the War with *Portugal* was for the moſt part defenſive, and nothing conſiderable hapned therein, it will not be amiſs to make it up with ſomething not altogether foreign; that is, the Succeſs of the Wars betwixt the Emperor and the *Turks*. I account this Relation not ſo much from our purpoſe, in regard it belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and alſo that King *Philip* ſent conſiderable Supplies in favour of his Imperial Majeſty.

War betwixt the Emperor and the *Turk*.

Leopold the Emperor on the 5th of *January* gave Audience to the Ambaſſador of the Moſt Chriſtian King to the Diet of *Ratisbon*, where his Imperial Majeſty then was, and the next day heard the Pontifical Maſs, and performed his Devotions to beg of God the Union of Chriſtian Princes, and Succeſs of their Arms againſt the *Turks*. It appeared Almighty God heard his Prayers, for that very Day he obtained a compleat Victory over his Enemies, under the Conduct of the Noble Count *Serini*, who after a Peace was concluded betwixt the Two Empires, was unfortunately killed by a Boar in Hunting. The Count joining his Forces with Count *Hohenloe*, marched out of *Croatia* with 12000 Horſe and Foot, and lay cloſe in ambuſh in the Mountain, for a Convoy of Proviſions and Ammunition that was going to *Newhauſel*, guarded by 10000 *Turks*. He fell upon them ſo ſucceſsfully, that he killed 4000, took 2000 Priſoners, and carried away the Convoy to his own Caſtle of *Serin*. Not above 60 Chriſtians were loſt in this great Action. For this and other his good Services, his Imperial Majeſty declared Count *Serini* Generaliſſimo of all his Forces in *Hungary*. He not enduring to be idle, tho' never ſo ſhort a time, on the 18th of *January* marched again with 20000 Horſe and Foot, paſſed the *Drave* upon the Ice, making himſelf Maſter of ſeveral of the leſſer Strong Holds, and burning and bringing under Contribution a great number of Villages. On the 28th of the Month he came before *Sigeth*, and leaving Count *Hohenloe* with his Troops to beſiege it, marched on himſelf to the Bridge of *Eſſeck*: To reduce the Caſtle at the Foot of it, he ſent Colonel *Sirgots* with 3000 *Croats* and 2000 Dragoons. He meeting 6000 *Turkiſh* Horſe and Foot, overthrew them, killing 1800. The Fort immediately ſurrendred, and that wonderful Bridge was broke down, which would oblige the *Turks* to fetch a compaſs of 80 Leagues to relieve their Garriſons on this ſide the *Drave*. This done, the Colonel returned to Count *Serini*, who ſent a Summons to the Governonr of *Five-Churches*, and he offered to deliver up one of the Gates: But 500 Men approaching to take poſſeſſion of it, he cauſed ſuch Volleys of great and ſmall Shot to be poured upon them, that above 260 were killed or wounded. This ſo irritated the General and all his Army, that they unanimouſly gave a general Aſſault to the Town, and tho' it was valiantly defended by the *Turks*, entred it by force, putting all to the Sword, except 2500 Women and Children, ſaved by the General. The Soldiers had the Plunder of the Place for three days, all the Booty being valued at above 2 millions of Ducats, for that there was found 2200 Horſe, a great quantity of Proviſions and Ammunition, and abundance of Cloth laid in to cloath the *Turkiſh* Army, inſomuch that after the Count's Army was plentifully furniſhed, there remained 300 Waggon-Loads. The Count, no longer able to keep the Field, by reaſon of the Extremity of the Weather, ſet fire to the City, but left 3000 Men, with Proviſions for 5 Months in the Citadel, and then marched to *Sigeth*, where joining Count *Hohenloe*, he returned laden with Booty to *Croatia*. This Expedition ſo ſenſibly touched the *Ottoman* Emperour, that he vowed the next Campagne to invade *Hungary* with 250000 Men, and to demoliſh the Caſtle of *Serin* ſo as no Memory of it ſhould remain; beſides, he offered great Rewards to any that ſhould deliver the Count to him dead or alive.

Baron *Souches*, General of *Silesia*, at the ſame time demoliſhed ſeveral Forts of the Enemy, burnt many Villages, and took by Aſſault the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Neutra*, ſo that the Infidels had nothing left them from *Newhauſel* to *Caniſa*. *Newhauſel* was not beſieged, becauſe the Plague raged ſo violently there, that the Garriſon, which at firſt conſiſted of 6000 Men, was reduced to 600. But a Party of *Huſſars* took 30 Waggons carrying Proviſions to *Newhauſel*; and 200 *Turks* that guarded it eſcaping that Danger, fell into the hands of Baron *Percini*, who was abroad with 300 Horſe, and killed 100 of them, taking 18 Priſoners. Count *Serini* laid ſiege to *Caniſa*, of which the Grand Viſier having notice, ſent 600 Carts guarded by 8000 Men,

Men, moſt of them *Janizaries* to relieve the Place. The Count met them with 12000 Horſe and Foot, and killing 1800, took the whole Convoy. Soon after, as he lay before the Town with 20000 Men, and had almoſt reduced it to ſurrender, Intelligence was brought him that the Grand Viſier was marching with 80000 Men to the Relief of *Caniſa*. Count *Strozzi* immediately marched with 10000 Men to prevent his paſſing the River *Mur* which falls into the *Drave*, and on the 7th of *June* the *Turks* attempting to Ford the River, it was ſo deſperately diſputed on both ſides, that the Fight continued after Night by Moon-light. At laſt the *Turks* having loſt 2300 Men, deſiſted. Of the *Chriſtians* 400 were killed, and among them Count *Strozzi*. Mean while Count *Serini* raiſed the Siege of *Caniſa* in great diſorder, his Men being in a Conſternation, apprehending the approach of the Enemy. The *Turks* attacked the Iſland of *Serin*, which tho' bravely defended, was at laſt abandoned, the Governour and moſt of the Men retiring over the Bridge, and all had been ſaved but that it broke as they were paſſing. The Enemy having razed the Caſtle of *Serin*, again attempted to paſs the River *Mur*, but were ſtill repulſed by the Counts *Serini* and *Hohenloe*, who had built Forts along the Banks, and with their Cannon did great execution. The Baſſa of *Buda* with 25000 Men laid ſiege to *Lewentz* in the *Upper Hungary*, but the Count *de Suſſe* coming to the relief of the Place with only 10000 Foot, totally routed him, killing 12000 of his Men, and taking 1500 Priſoners, above 100 Colours, 2000 Waggons, a great quantity of Proviſion and Ammunition, 200000 Chequins in Gold, 20 Pieces of Cannon, much Baggage, and many Horſes and Mules. The Prince of *Tranſylvania* hearing of this Victory, caſt off the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and ſubmitted himſelf to the Emperor, aiding him with 25000 *Tranſylvanians*. Baron *Souches* took and burnt the Town and Caſtle of *Barkan* and many other Places, putting to the Sword many of the Enemy that were ſcattered after the late Rout. Others of them repaired to another Body of theirs upon the River *Raab*, and being increaſed to the number of 30000, thought of beſieging the ſtrong Town of that Name. The Marqueſs of *Baden* being reinforced by the Auxiliary Forces that had joined him, and now having an Army of 38000 Men, marched towards the Enemy, whom on the 31ſt of *July* he found encamped on the other ſide the River *Raab*. The Chriſtian Army poſted themſelves near the Town of *S. Gothart*, their Cannon playing upon the Enemy. Next a Party of *Turks* and *Tartars* being diſcovered ranſacking the Country, they were entirely cut off in ſight of their Army by 2000 *Chriſtians*, who recovered a great Booty. The whole Body of the Enemy advanced in the Figure of a Half-moon, and attacked the Troops of the Empire that were in the Body of the *Chriſtian* Army, which after a vigorous Reſiſtance were forced to give way, till freſh Supplies coming in, they drove the *Infidels* back to the River, By this time both the main Battels came to engage, which was done with great Fury by the *Chriſtians*, that they forced the Enemy with great Slaughter into the River, where many that had eſcaped the Sword, or Shot, periſhed in the Water, being born down in that confuſion. The Imperial Horſe purſuing their Victory, made mighty havock, obliging the *Infidels* to quit their Camp, leaving a great number of Horſes, Camels, Arms, much Proviſion and Ammunition, and all their Baggage, which became a Prey to the Victorious Army. This Battel was fought the Firſt Day of *Auguſt*; it laſted from Nine in the Morning till Four in the Afternoon. Of the Enemy above 6000 were ſlain, whereof many of Note; of the Imperialiſts 1500 died in the Action. Theſe great Loſſes moved the *Turk* to deſire Peace, which was concluded, or rather a Truce for Twenty Years, by the Emperor's Ambaſſador, who all this while reſided at *Conſtantinople*, and Signed by the Great *Turk* at *Adrianople*, who thence ſent a Chiaux to *Vienna* the 6th of *October*.

For the carrying on of this War, his Imperial Majeſty was aſſiſted by all the Princes and States of the Empire, who ſent their Quota's of Men at their own Charge, as did the Kings of *France*, *Sweden*, and *Denmark*. King *Philip* IV. being taken up with the Wars in *Portugal*, could ſend no Forces of his own, but ſent the Emperour 300000 Ducats, and allowed 12000 Men to be raiſed in *Germany*, and maintained at his coſt. To the *Venetians* he gave 100000 Ducats a year, and ſent them 4000 Men for Defence of the Province of *Friuli*.

In *France* this Year the Queen was delivered of a Daughter, who lived but a few days, and her Majeſty was in extream Danger but recovered. The Duke of *Beaufort*, Admiral of *France*, ſailed with a Fleet provided at *Toulon* and *Marſeilles*, and conſiſting of 14 Men of War, 8 Galleys, 5 Fireſhips, 10 Brigantines, 10 other Veſſels, and 30 Barks laden with Proviſions, Ammunition, Lime, Brick, and other Neceſſaries for Building. In this Fleet were 1500 Seamen, and 5000 Land-Soldiers, beſides 500 Volunteirs of Quality. In *Port Mahon* in the Iſland *Minorca*, he ſtayed till the Galleys of *Malta* joined him on the 17th of *July*, and then they ſailed together for the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where they ſpent ſome Shot againſt *Bugia*, but to little effect. On the 22d they Anchored before *Gigueri*, about 60 Leagues Eaſtward of *Argiers*; and notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made by the Enemy, landed their Men, as they did at Night 30 Pieces of Cannon. Three Batteries being raiſed, played ſeven days and nights, at the end of which the *French* made themſelves Maſters of the Place, having only 300 Men killed and wounded in the Action. This Place is ſubject to the Government of *Argiers*, and the Country about it has plenty of Cattel. The *Algerines* having gathered 20000 Men, on the 20th of *October* appeared

peared before this Place, and that Night attacked a Redoubt of the Caſtle; but were ſo well plied with the Cannon from the Sea and the Works, that they drew off with great loſs. Again, on the 23d before day, they gave a furious Aſſault, and were again repulſed, leaving behind 1000 of their Men killed and wounded. The *Infidels* being with freſh Supplies now 40000 ſtrong, gave a third Attack on the 27th, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Redoubt; then following their Succeſs, they made themſelves Maſters of the Lines and Outworks, tho' bravely defended by the *French*. The Duke of *Beaufort* finding it impoſſible to maintain the Place, the Outworks being loſt, ſhipped his Men the 30th of *October*, and returned to *France*.

Another Squadron of 10 Ships ſailed from *Rochel*, carrying 1600 Men, with Maſons, Carpenters, and all manner of Neceſſaries for erecting a Colony, which they accordingly performed, 4 Degrees Northward of the River of the *Amazons* in *America*, having found there an old Fort, which they repaired and fortified with new Works.

Slaughter of the *Engliſh* at *Tangier*.

The *Engliſh* having built ſeveral Forts about *Tangier*, *Gallan* the *Moor* many times had attempted to gain them, but ſtill came off with loſs, and among others had his own Brother killed. To revenge his Death, and ſo many Diſappointments, he lay in ambuſh with Eight thouſand Men, and the Governour the Lord *Tiveot* marching out of the Town with the beſt of the Garriſon to take a Prey, encompaſſed them, and cut off the greateſt part.

Anno 1665.

Marques de Caracena General againſt *Portugal*.

King *Philip* conſidering the great Harm the *Portugueſes* did upon the Frontiers, commanded the Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, before appointed General, to repaire ſpeedily to his Command: He obeyed, and came to *Badajoz* the beginning of this Year. The Duke of *Aveiro* went away to *Cadiz*, where the Fleet was in a readineſs, and waited his coming, he being appointed to Command. The Duke of *Oſuna* being accuſed of not having done his Duty at *Cuidad Rodrigo* went, with Twenty four others, a Voluntier into the Army; which being ready to take the Field, the Marqueſs of *Caraçena* commanded him to retire, becauſe he had no Order of the King for him to ſerve. He had ſuch ſmall Supplies from Court, during his Command at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, that he was forced to raiſe Contributions; which cauſed many Complaints to be made againſt him; but upon Examination he was cleared, and the King to reſtore his Honour, made him Governour of *Catalonia*, when the War was declared againſt *France*. Great Preparations were made againſt *Portugal*; but all came to nothing, by reaſon of the Diſcourſe of a Truce or Peace.

K. *Phil* IV. dies.

King *Philip* fell ſick of his laſt Diſeaſe, and died the 17th of *September*. He made his Will providing for the good of the Kingdom, and Education of his Son, then not Four years of Age. He appointed Governors of his Son and Kingdom, D. *Garcia de Avellaneda y Haro*, Count *de Caſtrillo* and Preſident of *Caſtile*, D. *Chriſtopher Crespi de Valdaura* Vicechancellor of *Aragon*, the Count *de Peñaranda* as Counſellor of State, the Marqueſs *de Aytona* as Grandee of *Spain*, and the Cardinal of *Spain*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, which, the Cardinal D. *Baltaſar de Moſcoſo* dying the ſame day as the King, was Interpreted in favour of D. *Paſquallis* of *Aragon*, then at *Rome*. From *Rome* he went to *Naples*, to take Poſſeſſion of the Viceroyſhip of that Kingdom, and being deſirous to Return to *Spain*, obtained leave of the Queen to reſign that Command to his Brother D. *Peter* of *Aragon*. The Inquiſitor General for the time being, was alſo appointed one of the Governors, and the Queen as Governeſs to the King her Son, Superior to them all. Her Majeſty out of her great Reſpect to F. *Everard* a *German*, her Confeſſor, and a Jeſuit, raiſed him to the Honour of Counſellor of State and Inquiſitor General, by which he alſo became one of the Governors. After the death of King *Philip*, all the Counſels went to Kiſs the New King *Charles* the 2d his Hand, and to Recognize him as their Lawful Sovereign, the day after his Fathers death. On the 27th, they conducted the Royal Body to the Eſcurial with due Pomp and Magnificence, many Noblemen, and the Horſe-guards attending, till they delivered him to the Prior of the Convent. There he lies in one of thoſe ſtately Urns, which whilſt living he Erected in Honour of his Predeceſſors.

K. *Charles* II of *Spain* proclaimed.

A few days after the Town of *Madrid* reſolved to be the firſt in Proclaiming his Majeſty King *Charles* II. and made choice of the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* to diſplay the Standard in his Name, as the Cuſtom of *Spain* is. On the 8th of *October* the Duke accompanied by many of the Nobility, went on Horſeback from the Count *de Oñates*'s Houſe to the Town Court houſe, where they alighted, and were received by the Mayor and Aldermen and other Officers of the Corporation. The Duke went up to the Council Chamber and ſate down on the right Hand of D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez* Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, Corregidor of the Town. After a ſhort Conſultation, they both ſtood up at once, and the Corregidor taking the Standard, bid the Secretaries and Notaries give it him under their Hands, that he deliverd it to the Duke, that the Town might diſplay it in the Name of King *Charles* II. The Duke courteouſly received it, and mounting on Horſeback the Cavalcade began in manner following.

Firſt

Firſt went the King's Trumpets and Kettledrums, then the Town Muſick, then 16 *Alguaziles* of their Liberty, and after them, ſome of the *Spaniſh* and *Swiſs* Guards, with their Lieutenants. At a ſmall diſtance followed the orderly Troop of Noblemen and Gentlemen belonging to the Court, and the Captains of the Guards. Next them were the Four Macebearers with ſhort *Roman* Crimſon Coats and Gilt Maces on their ſhoulders: Then came the Regidores, and next them the Kings at Arms with their Embroidered Coats, and laſtly the Corregidor and Duke of *Medina* on the right Hand carrying the Standard. In this manner they came to the grand Market Place, which tho large, was then too little to contain the Multitude: In the midſt of it was raiſed a Scaffold covered with rich Carpets, about 5 or 6 Foot high, 30 in length and 20 in breadth, with a Staire-caſe 12 Foot wide and Railed. The Duke and Corregidor, the Secretaries and the 4 Kings at Armes on both ſides of them, facing the Windows where the Kings uſe to ſee publick Spectacles; then the eldeſt King at Arms, who was then D. *John de Mondoza* with a loud Voice Three times Cried, Silence, ſilence, ſilence, Hear, hear, hear. Then the Duke alſo with a loud Voice, ſaid Three times: *Caſtile, Caſtile, Caſtile*, for the Catholick King *Charles* II, of the Name, whom God preſerve. The Multitude unanimouſly ſhouted, Let him Live, let him Live, let him Live. This Ceremony being ended in the Market Place, all the Company went to the Palace, where the King was Seated in the Chair of the Emperor *Charles* V. thence he went and did the ſame in the Town. All this being performed, the Duke required of the Secretaries and Notaries to give it him under their Hands, that he again Reſtored the Standard to D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Corregidor of the Town. The Corregidor having received it, went up to the Council Chamber of the Town, and fixed it in the Balcony under a rich Canopy, there to remain 8 days and nights, the continual lights in the Streets diſplaying the richneſs of it.

On the 2d of *July*, being the Feaſt of the Viſitation, D *Luis de Aragon y Cardona*, Duke of *Segovve*, and *Cardona* the eldeſt Knight of the Order of the *Golden Fleece* was Commanded to go and gird on the King's Sword. The Duke came to the Kings Appartment with a great Retinue, and there Knighted the King, girt on his Sword and kiſſed his Hand. Upon the 8th of the Month the Duke of *Cardona* as eldeſt Knight of the *Golden Fleece*, Summoned the other Knights to meet in the Queen's Apartment. There met the Duke of *Montalto*, the Princes of *Avelino*, *Aſtillano*, and *Barbançon*, and the *German* Ambaſſador, all Knights of the Order, the Secretary of the Order being alſo preſent; in the preſence of whom, the Duke put the golden Collar with the Fleece hanging to it, about the King's Neck, the Knights there preſent doing Homage to him, in the Name of the whole Order, for the Provinces they repreſented. *Aſſillano*, *Avelino*, and *Montalto* for *Italy*, *Barbançon* for *Flanders*, the Ambaſſador for *Germany*, and the Duke of *Cardona* for *Spain*, in Virtue of the Popes Bulls granted the Kings of *Spain* as Adminiſtrators of the Military Orders within their Dominions.

Anno 1666.

This Year began with a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*: Some propoſals were offered by the Military Commanders of both Kingdoms to the Two Queens, then Governing for their Sons, who were both under Age. Theſe propoſals being altogether managed at a diſtance by 3 Perſons, they could not come to any Agreement, and both Parties were ſtill in Arms. Overtures of Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*.

It pleaſed God to take to himſelf the Queen Mother of *France*, *Ann Mauricia* of *Auſtria*; upon whoſe death the King her Son began new Commotions, there being none to allay Reſentments betwixt the Two Nations. No Body could gueſs what his great Preparations tended to, for he like a good Soldier kept his Counſels ſecret; raiſing great jealouſies in all the Neighbouring Princes. The Queen Regent of *Portugal* alſo departed this Life on the 25th of *February*. On the 25th of *April* the Princeſs *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, was Contracted to her Uncle *Leopoldus Ignatius* the Emperor. Her departure was fixed for the 28th of the ſame Month: She Travelled to *Denia* thinking to Embark there; but being diſappointed, went thence to *Barcelona*. Her Imperial Majeſty came the 18th of *July* to *Monjuy*, diſtant half a League from *Barcelona*, whither ſhe came by Sea. D. *Luis Gonzaga* the Viceroy firſt, then the Biſhop, Chapter, and Magiſtrates went out to welcome, and kiſs her Hand; which Ceremony laſted from 6 in the Morning, till Noon. All this while ſhe was upon the Sea in the Admiral Gally, encompaſſed by 27 others, and much bigger than any of them, being guilt all over even to the Oars, the Stem and Stern ſet round with Chriſtal Glaſs, through which appeared her Majeſties Bed. At Noon ſhe came to the Mole of the City, and all the Cannon was Three times fired round, the Gallys anſwering. She ſtept out of the Gally upon a Bridge made on purpoſe, that ran 200 yards into the Sea, was Railed on both ſides, the Rails covered with Crimſon Damask, and the Ground with Red and Yellow Bays. The Duke of *Albuquerque* handed her out, then followed the Dutcheſs, the Ladies, Cardinal *Colonna*, Two Biſhops and the Dukes Two Brothers. Theſe were covered, but the Viceroy and other Nobility had their Hats in their Hands. At the Foot of the Bridge were Two rich Chairs, which took up the Empreſs and Dutcheſs, the reſt went a-Foot to the Mole; where

Regent of *Portugal* dies.

where they again came out of their Chairs and went into a Coach, the Cannon now Firing the 4th time. The Empreſs ſpent 3 days in Viſiting the City and Churches, all which time there were Fireworks and Illuminations at Night, other ſports being forbidden on account of the King's death. Six days before her Majeſty Embarked, came 7 Galleys of *Malta*, which Saluted 7 times with Vollies of ſmall, as well as great Shot. Every Salute was anſwered by the City, and the Rejoicing laſted Two Hours. The 10th of *Auguſt* her Majeſty Embarked, being 3 times ſaluted by the Cannon of the Town, her Fleet conſiſted of 34 Galleys. Contrary Winds obliged them to put into *Roſes* and *Cadaques*, at length they arrived at *Final*, where Cardinal *Nepos* the Pope's Legate, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Duke of *Modena*, the Duke of *Florence* his Brother, with other great Men expected her Majeſty, accompanied by 10000 Men to guard her to *Trent*. There the Duke of *Albuquerque* delivered her to the Imperial Miniſters ſent to Receive her, and taking his leave, returned with all the *Spaniards*, going over to *Sicily* to take Poſſeſſion of the Viceroyſhip of that Iſland.

Alarache in vain attempted by the *Moors*.

Cid Hamet the *Moor* after having been ſeveral times aſſiſted by King *Philip* IV. and receiving many Favours at his Hands, in Requital for all thoſe Obligations reſolved to ſurprize the Town of *Alarache*, and to that effect provided all things neceſſary for an Eſcalade. A Chriſtian Captive underſtanding the Deſign, fled with danger of his Life the 24th of *February*, and the 26th came to the Bank of the River, oppoſite to the Water Gate, where fearing leſt his Intelligence ſhould come late, he called out to Arms. Immediately ſome of the Garriſon ran out, and meeting no Body, thought it had been ſome unlucky *Moor* had given the Alarm. Day appearing, diſcovered the Chriſtian on the other ſide the River, who being brought over, acquainted the Governour D. *John de Alvarado Bracamonte* and *Sarabia*, that the *Moor* had 4000 Men with all neceſſaries, ready to Aſſault the Town, and had ordered 3 Ships to Sea to hinder any Advice being ſent to *Spain*. Soon after the 3 Ships were diſcovered, which confirmed what the Captive had ſaid, and the Governour ſent *Alonſo Belincher* Lieutenant of the Ordnance in a *Tartan* over to *Spain* to acquaint the Duke of *Medina Celi* who was General of the Coaſts of *Andaluzia*, and deſire Succours of him. The 27th, the Governor Poſted all his Men, Aſſigning every Officer his Charge, reſerving himſelf with a Party to be ready wherever the greateſt danger called, On the 1ſt of *March* after midnight the Enemy began to draw near, which our Centries perceiving, made ſeveral ſhot, and about 4 in the morning the *Moors* gave the Aſſault upon all Sides at once with hideous Cries. Thoſe that Attacked on the Side of the Land Gate poſſeſſed themſelves of the Ravelin that covers the Gate, filling all the Place with their Multitude. Here the Vollies of ſmall ſhot and the Pedreroes from the Flanks, made ſuch Havock, that they were at length forced to abandon the Place, leaving it covered with dead Bodies, tho' they carried off many. The ſame Fate followed them attempting to Scale the Wall on the Side of S. *Francis*, whither the Governor himſelf repaired, encouraging his Men; as finding the *Moors* made their greateſt Efforts on that Side. Another Party cut down the Barrier before the Ravelin at the Foot of S. *Martins* Caſtle, yet found ſuch Oppoſition, that tho' they kept their Ground till it was broad day, they then quitted it with great loſs: Nor were the Redoubts of S. *Antony* and *Santiago* forgotten by the Enemy, who made their utmoſt Efforts there, tho' with as little Succeſs as in the other Places. At the ſame time that the *Moors* gave the Aſſault by Land, 5 Barques came up the River full of Men, to Scale the Walls on that Side. They thinking it convenient firſt to ſecure a *Genoeſe* Setie that had brought Proviſions, boarded her all at once, but were received with ſuch bravery that they were obliged to draw off, leaving many dead in the River, and one of the Barques aground, moſt of the Men in her being killed. When it was open day the Colours were diſplaied upon the Walls, and the Garriſon went out to ſtrip the dead. We loſt but 11 Men, it was reported the Enemy had 4000 killed, and a greater number wounded. In the afternoon the Enemy put up a white Flag, which was for leave to bury their dead, and was granted.

A murder committed by a Woman.

Bernardin Gobert, Quartermaſter to the Guard of Archers, being in the Palace upon the 7th of *July*, a Woman came up, and viewing him well, drew a Piſtol from under her Veil and ſhot him in the Head, of which he died within Two Hours. She was apprehended for the Murder, and paſſing by the Church of S. *Saviour*, pleaded Sanctuary, tho' carried in a Sedan, and Perſons above Exception gave their Opinions for her. All the Kingdom being in great Apprehenſions of the *Turkiſh* Pyrates, and no leſs of the *French*, *Engliſh* and *Portugues* Fleets then abroad, the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleet arrived ſafe at *Sanlucar* the 16th of *Auguſt*.

At *Ruremond* in the Province of *Guelders*, in *May* a Magazine of Powder took Fire, and Deſtroyed 4000 Houſes, 8 Pariſh Churches and Monaſteries, the Biſhops Palace, the Town Houſe, and 35 Perſons. In *Holland* a ſmall Town of 200 Houſes was burnt. Such like misfortunes hapned in many other Places, as at *Bourneaux*, *Tours*, *Nantes*, S. *Malo*, *Blois*, *Roan*, and ſeveral Parts of *France*. Many *French* Ships were caſt away, and above 6000 Souls loſt: Beſides there were Earthquakes and great Floods. The Canal of *Bruſſels* was this Year carried on as far as *Oſtend*.

Turkiſh Fleet beaten.

The *Venetian* and *Malta* Fleets lay before *Conſtantinople*, whither the *Turkiſh* Fleet alſo came, and Anchored under the Cannon of the Forts. The Chriſtians did all they could to draw them out, offering Battle; the Enemy never ſtirring till *Midſummer-day*, when overcome with

with ſhame to be ſo dared, they weighed, and ſtood out. Their Fleet conſiſted of 34 Men of War, 66 Galleys, 9 Galleaſes, and 30 ſmall Veſſels. The Chriſtian Fleet conſiſted of 28 Men of War, 9 Galleys, 7 Galleaſſes, 10 Brigantines and 30 other ſmall Veſſels. The *Venetian* Admiral ſent to ask Advice of the *Malteſe*, what was beſt to be done, for he had never imagined the Enemy was ſo ſtrong. He anſwered it was then no time to Conſult, but to Fight. They fell on with ſuch Fury, that it was not long before the *Turks* began to give way, and their whole Fleet was totally Deſtroyed, excepting only 8 Galleys which fled at firſt. Two Galleaſes and 9 Galleys were taken, the reſt all burnt or ſunk. Of the Chriſtians 1500 Men were killed, and among them the *Venetian* Admiral taken off by a Cannon ſhot. What number of Men the *Turks* loſt could not be known.

Anno 1667.

The great Preparations made by the *French* without declaring for what Deſign, this year appeared to be bent againſt the *Low Countries*, which obliged the Marqueſs of *Caſtel-Rodrigo*, Governor of thoſe Provinces to form an Army of 30000 Men, beſides the Auxiliary Troops that were expected from the Empire. He Fortified ſuch Places as were moſt expoſed to the Attempts of the Enemy, all Men and even the Clergy putting their Hands to the work. *Ar-mentiers*, *la Baſſe*, and *Charleroy* were diſmantled, being Places much expoſed, and to leſſen the Number of Garriſons. The Mareſchal *de Turenne* led the *French* Army into *Flanders*, and came to *Enguien* and *Doway*, waſting all the Country before him. Our Parties had ſeveral skirmiſhes with them, and were not unſucceſsful. The *Swediſh* Ambaſſador ſtaid at *Bruſſels* expecting a Paſs to go through *France* into *Spain*. The States of *Holland* being jealous of the *French*, offered the Marqueſs *Caſtel Rodrigo* to furniſh him with Ammunition and all ſort of Arms, which offer he thankfully Embraced; and being ſcarce of Pouder took up a great Quantity of them. The *French* Fleet was in S. *George's* Channel, and the Dutch lay in the *Downs*. The moſt Chriſtian King recalled his Ambaſſador out of *Spain*, who having obtained leave of the Queen to Return Home, was Honourably conducted to *Irun* by D. *Hierome de Benaventе de Quiñones*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*.

The War in *Flanders*.

The moſt Chriſtian King went to *Flanders* in Perſon, with an Army of 60000 Men, divided into ſeveral Bodies. He poſſeſſed himſelf of *Charleroy*, *Armentiers*, *La Baſſee*, and *Berg* S. *Winock*. Our Army increaſed, the *Walloon* Regiments being recruited; beſides, 16000 Men were expected, which the Province of *Brabant* had undertaken to raiſe, 8000 from the Empire, and 5000 from *England*. A covered way was made at *Bruſſels*, and 6000 Men put into Garriſon there, whereof 2000 were *Spaniards*. The Emperor made a League with the *German* Princes. The *Cantons* of *Switzerland*, promiſed to aſſiſt his Catholick Majeſty with each 1000 Men. At the ſame time, the Miniſters in *Spain*, ſpent their time, in debating how to have a numerous Army in the low Countreys.

French Kingtaken Towns in *Flanders*.

D. *Luis Ponce* Governour of *Milan*, perceiving the great Warlike Preparations made by the *French*, and gueſſing what their Aim might be, viſited all the ſtrong places of his Government, repairing the Dammage done by the violent Rains the Winter before, and putting them in a Poſture, to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *French*.

Pope *Alexander* the 7th dies, *Clement* the 9th choſen.

The Marqueſs of *Aſtorga* S. *Roman* and *Velada*, Antbaſſador from his Catholick Majeſty, made his publick Entry into *Rome* with the uſual Splendour, but had not Audience. Pope *Alexander* the 7th being then ſick, and ſoon after dying. Upon his Death the College of Cardinals, elected Cardinal *Julius Roſpiglioſi* to ſucceed him, who took the Name of *Clement* the 9th. His Promotion was highly applauded at the Court of *Madrid*, where he was acquainted, having been Nuncio there, and being known to be well affected towards the Crown of *Spain*.

Publick Prayers were made at *Vienna* for the happy Deliverance of the Empreſs, who ſoon after was brought to bed of a Son, to the great Joy of the *Imperial* and *Spaniſh* Courts. The *Venetians* underſtanding the great Preparations the *Turks* made againſt *Candia*, ſent three Ships laden with Ammunition and other Warlike Stores, to the Relief of the Place. Mean while the Batteries of the Infidels had made great Havock in the Town, beating down many Houſes and Churches. The beſieged in Revenge hung out a white Flag, and the *Turks* flocking to the Walls, they ſprung three Mines, and ſallying killed above 3000 of them. The prime Vizier cauſed the Baſſa of *Anatolia* to be ſtrangled, becauſe he had not ſent him ſuch Supplies of Men as he expected. Upon the Gulf of *Venice*, ſtands the rich City *Raguſa*, the Head of a ſmall Territory, governed in the nature of a Republick, but paying Tribute to the *Turks*. It is ſtrong, populous, and abounds in Wealth. *Simon Laſcari* Archbiſhop of *Durazzo*, a Monk of the Order of S. *Baſil*, ſent this Year a Relation to the Monks of his Order, of the utter Deſolation of this City by an Earthquake, which overthrew all the Houſes, Churches, and other Buildings whatſoever, overwhelming all the People in ſuch manner, that only 18 Gentlemen who hapned to be abroad eſcaped. All the Caſtles and other Fortifications were caſt down, and among them a new Fort, raiſed by the *Turks* to command the City.

Raguſa deſtroyed by an Earthquake.

Anno

Anno 1668.

All the Diſcourſe at the Court of *Madrid* was, that D. *John* of *Auſtria* would go to *Coruña*, there to take Shipping for *Flanders*, where it was thought he was to Command. There aroſe many Differences about his Departure, and great Offers were made him, however, it took no effect. This Rumour, moved the King of *France*, who had a Squadron abroad infeſting our Coaſt, to order his Admiral to ſearch all Ships, and endeavour to intercept him. This Year came to Court an Ambaſſador from the Great Duke of *Muſcovy*, the firſt that was ſeen here, and therefore much admired. His Retinue was great, and his Entertainment magnificent.

Peace concluded with *Portugal*.

Now at length the Peace was concluded, betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, by the Mediation of the King of Great *Britain*, who had often propoſed it to King *Philip* the 4th, but without Succeſs. The Marqueſs *del Carpio* who was Priſoner at *Lisbon*, ever ſince the Defeat of our Forces at *Ebora*, was a great Inſtrument in promoting this Treaty. However it had not been concluded, but that the King of *France* invading the Low Countreys, the Power of *Spain* was not then ſuch as to oppoſe both Enemies, and therefore choſe to compound with the neareſt, to be at better leiſure to withſtand him that was fartheſt off. The Count *de Caſtrillo* reſigned the Office of Preſident of *Caſtile*, his Majeſty conſenting on Account of his continual Infirmities. D. *James Riquelme* Biſhop of *Plaſencia*, was choſen Preſident of *Caſtile* in his Place, and he dying ſoon after, D. *James Valladares* then Biſhop of *Oviedo*, and afterwards of *Placencia*, ſucceeded him.

Alonſo K. of *Portugal* impriſoned by his Brother.

This Year *Portugal* was threatned with a Civil War, for Prince *Peter* younger Brother to *Alonſo* King of *Portugal*, not only revolted from him, but caſt him into Priſon, upon pretence, that he was not of Capacity to Govern the Kingdom. Not content with his Crown, he alſo charged him of being impotent, and thereupon took from him his Wife whom he alſo married, having to authoriſe this Act (God knows by what Practices) obtained a Diſpenſation from the See of *Rome*. It was reported the King had made his Eſcape out of Priſon, which had it been true, would have turned to the Deſtruction of that Kingdom, for doubtleſs he could not among forreign Princes, have failed of Succours, and he had many Friends at home, who would have ſhown themſelves, if an Opportunity had preſented, but better Care was taken, to ſecure that unfortunate King.

The Great *Turk* after the Defeat of his Fleet, and the Loſs ſuſtained by the prime Vizier at *Candia*, prepared to ſet out another numerous Fleet, and to that effect, ſent Orders to all his Baſſa's to gather all the Veſſels they could, in order to ſend powerful Succours to the Vizier at *Candia*. In *Poland* the Diet was all in Confuſion, about the Election of a new King. Some of the Electors refuſed to ſit, till all forreign Miniſters were departed from *Cracow*, and particularly the *French* Ambaſſador, but he had too many Friends among the *Palatines* who ſtood by him, and therefore the oppoſite Party could not prevail.

Anno 1669.

K. *Alonſo* of *Portugal* ſent to the Iſland *Tercera*.

Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* to rid himſelf of King *Alonſo* his Brother, who being near at hand, might cauſe ſome trouble, gave in Charge to a Gentleman, in whom he repoſed great Confidence, to carry him to the Iſlands *Terceras*. This Gentleman the Day before he was to have departed, entred himſelf among the Jeſuits, and took the Habit. The Prince cauſed the Monaſtery to be beſet, and taking him forcibly out, caſt him into Priſon. Many Judgments were made upon his Impriſonment, and the Courtiers who pretend to ſee farther than other Men, ſuſpected the Gentleman had Orders to kill the King by the way, and to give it out, that he had dy'd a natural Death. How true this was, is not ours to decide, God who ſuffers none to paſs unpuniſhed will judge of it.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* Ld. Lieutenant and Capt. General of *Aragon*.

Her Catholick Majeſty having regard to the great Merits and extraordinary Services of D. *John* of *Auſtria*, was pleaſed to Conſtitute him Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of *Aragon*, and Vicar General of *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and the adjacent Iſlands of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and Earldomes of *Rouſſilon* and *Cerdagne*, with all other Dependencies upon the Crown of *Aragon*.

F. *Nitard* ſent from Court.

F. *Everard Nitard* the Queen's Confeſſor, and a Jeſuit, being a Stranger, had many Enemies at Court, by Reaſon of his too great Authority and Power. Particularly D. *John* of *Auſtria* by Letter, ceaſed not to preſs the Queen to remove him from Court, and She to give ſatisfaction to all that were diſcontented upon his Account, complyed, giving him a moſt honourable Diſcharge in ſuch manner, as if it had been granted at his own Suit, and the Choice of being Ambaſſador either at *Vienna* or *Rome*. He departed the Court on the 26th Day of *February*, to the great Joy of many. Had he made this Retreat voluntarily, and of his free Choice, he had gone off with Honour, but ſtaying to be thruſt out, went away hated and in diſgrace.

The Tranſlation of S. *Iſidorus* the Patron of *Madrid*, to a Rich Chappel built for that purpoſe, was performed with all Pomp and Magnificence. The Feaſt of the Canonization of S. *Peter de Alcantara*, the Reformer of the *Franciſcans*, was celebrated by that Order, during the ſpace of 16 Days. With him was alſo Canonized S. *Magdalen* of *Pazzis*, a *Carmelite* Nun, born at *Florence*.

This

This Year at the Sollicitation of the Pope, a League was concluded among ſeveral Chriſtian Princes, for the Defence of *Candia* againſt the *Turks*. Alſo another in *Flanders*, betwixt the *Engliſh*, *Swedes*, and *Hollanders*, for the Defence of the low Countreys.

Collation of great Officers.

The Count *de Oropeſa*, Preſident of the Council of Orders, was preferred to that of *Italy*. The Duke of *Oſſuna*, was appointed Governour of *Milan*, and the Duke of *Seſſa*, of *Catalonia*. D. *Ambroſio Spinola* Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, was Tranſlated to the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*. The Count *de Modellin*, was made Preſident of Orders, and his Place of Maſter of the Horſe was given to the Marqueſs *de Caſtel Rodrigo*. Three new Counſellors of State were created, which were the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, who then governed the Low Countreys, the Marqueſs *de Aſtorga* Ambaſſador at *Rome*, and the Admiral of *Caſtile*.

The moſt ſumptuous Palace begun at *Barcelona* by the Marqueſs *de Caſtel Rodrigo*, one of the moſt Beautiful Structures in all *Europe*, was this Year finiſhed by the Duke of *Oſſuna*. He alſo raiſed the Citadel at *Palamos*, a moſt important Sea-Port on the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, and a great Inlet into that Principality.

F I N I S.

THE INDEX TO Mariana's History of Spain.

A.

Abdalasis Son to Muza his Actions Pag. 100
He marries the Widow of King Rodrick. 101
Abdalla dies, Abderhaman succeeds him. 116
Abderhaman first Moorish King in Spain. 107
--His Death. 113
Abderhaman calls himself King of Murcia. 132
Abderhaman introduc'd by the Abenhumeyas. 133
Abides his Birth, Education, and Reign. 9
Accommodation betwixt Castile and Leon. 151
Accord betwixt Castile, Portugal, and Aragon and Portugal. 254
--Betwixt Castile and Aragon. 346
--Betwixt France and Spain 480
--Betwixt the two Kings Ferdinand and Philip. 514
--Betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand. 536
Actions on the Frontiers of Castile and Portugal. 433
--In Navarre. 554
Acts of the Cortes of Castile. 305
--At Madrid. 254
Act of Justice. 173
Adrian the Emperor reigns 21 years. 56
Ælius reigns 22 years. 56
Æmilianus reigns 4 months 58
Affairs of the Infidels. 106 and 107
--Of Aragon. 202
--Of Navarre 240
--Of Aragon and Sardinia. 288
--Of Aragon unsuccessful at. Naples. 345
--Of Naples. 371
--Of Portugal. 375
--Of Britany in France. 460
--Of Naples settled. 527
Atanius. 45
Agila reigns, is kill'd having reign'd 5 years and 3 months. 76
Agreement betwixt King John of Castile, and his Rebels. 305
--Betwixt the Duke of Milan and French King. 470
--Betwixt King Ferdinand and the King of England. 541
Alans and Vandals call'd in by Stilico. 67
Alans who they were, 67
--They come into Spain. 68
--Their Progress. 69
--They and the Silingi, subdu'd by the Goths. 69
Alaricus proclaim'd King. 74
Albaycun taken by the King of Aragon. 220
Alcala de Henares made an University. 534
Alcazar in Africk taken by the Portugueses. 385
Alexander Severus reigns 13 years, 57
Alexander the 5th created Pope. 328
--Dies. 330
Alexander the 6th Pope. 332
Algezira besieg'd. 263
--Siege continu'd. 264
--Surrender'd. 264
Alhaca the Moor dies, Abderhaman the 2d succeeds him. 111
Alhama taken by the Christians 440
--In vain besieg'd by the Moors. 441
Aljubarrota famous Battel. Pag. 303
Alliance betwixt Portugal and Aragon. 289
All Spain in Peace except Castile. 418
Almenon the Moorish King of Toledo, and Ramon Earl of Barcelona die. 148
Almeria taken. 171
Almohades, a Family of Moors invade Spain. 172
Almoravides, the Moorish ruling Family, come into Spain. 153
Alonso, the first King of Oviedo, takes many Towns. 106
--His Death. 106
Alonso, the 2d King of Oviedo. 108
--Is expell'd by Mauregatus. 108
--Is restor'd. His Sister debauch'd by a Count. 109
Alonso the 3d, call'd the Great. 109
--Expell'd, and recovers his Kingdome. 114
--His publick words. His Sons rebels. He resigns the Crown. His Death. 116
Alonso the 4th. calls himself King of Leon. 121
--Becomes a Monk, and leaves the Crown to his Brother Ramiro. 122
Alonso the 5th, King of Leon, under the Tuition of the Earl of Galicia, and his Wife 131
Hit Actions. Is kill'd at the Siege of Viseo. 134
Alonso the 6th, King of Leon, flies to the Moors. 144
--Returns from among the Moors, and resumes the Crown. Imprisons his Brother Garcia. Takes an Oath for the Crown of Castile. Aids the Moorish King of Toledo. 146
--Stiles himself Emperour. 151
--His Wife and Issue. 153
--His Forces overthrown by the Moors, and a second time Marries his 3 Daughters to Strangers. 154
--His Works of Piety. 158
--His Death. 159
Alonso the 7th. proclaim'd King of Castile. 162
--Aspires to the Crowns of Aragon and Navarre. 167
--Invades them. Stiles himself Emperour. 168
--He and his Daughter both married. 173
--Breaks into Andalusia and dies. 173
Alonso the 8th, the young King of Castile succeed by some Nobles. 177
--Receiv'd as King by his People. 178
--Toledo declares for him. 178
--Is overthrown by the Rebels. 178
--Assembles the Cortes or Parliament. 179
--Meets the King of Aragon. 179
--Concludes a League with him. 179
--Marries Ellenor the Daughter of King Henry the 2d of England. 179
--Invades Leon. 181
--Overthrown by the Infidels. 185
--His two Daughters marry'd to the Kings of France and Leon. 195
--His Death. 195
Alonso the 9th.
--Indisposed. 180
--Overthrows the Moors, and takes Merida, and Badajoz. Fol. 205. p. 2
--His Death. Ibid
Alonso the 10th. 212
--Chosen Emperour by part of the Electors, and Richard Duke of Cornwal by the rest Fol. 212 p. 2
--His Qualities. 213
--Aspires to the Empire. 216
--His Progress.
--Meets the Pope in France.
--Returns home. Fol. 216 p. 2
--Curses and disinherits his Son Sancho. 222
--Dies. 225
Alonso the 11th his Birth. 225
--Is proclaim'd King being under 13 Months old. Is kept by the Citizens of Avila. 246
--Enters upon the Government. 251
--Dies. 268
Alonso the 1st King of Aragon. 159
--Is beloved of all Men. 160
--Is kill'd by the Moors. 167
--Leaves his Dominions to the Templars, and other Knights. 167
Alonso the 2d King of Aragon. 178
--His Death. 185
Alonso the 3d King of Aragon Crown'd. 226
--Dies. 333
Alonso the 4th King of Aragon. 253
--Dies. 259
Alonso the 5th King of Aragon, adopted Heir of Naples. 143
--Besieges the Queen of Naples in her Palace. 344
--Supports an Anti-Pope. 346
--Again invited to Naples. 357
--Dies at Naples. Ibid
Alonso the First King of Portugal his Birth. 153
--He governs as Earl of Portugal. 156
--Actions of his. 169
--Gives the Moors a great overthrow. 169
--Marries. 169
--His further Success. 172
--Title of King confirm'd on him by the Pope. 172
--Taken by King Ferdinand of Leon, and set at liberty. 182
--Besieg'd by the Moors, and deliver'd by the King of Leon. 183
--Vanquishes the Moors. 183
--Dies. 184
Alonso the 2d King of Portugal. 188
--At War with his Sisters. 195
--His unjust Proceedings. Fol. 213 p. 2
--His Death. 220
Alonso the 3d King of Portugal. 278
--Dies. 278
Alonso the 4th King of Portugal. 352
Alonso the 5th King of Portugal, Proclaimed King of Castile, being contracted to the Rightful Heirefs. 472
--Passes over into Africk, and thence into France. 428
--Resolves to go in Pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and resigns his Crown to his Son. 431
--Dies. 437
Alonso King of Naples abdicates. 467
Alonso Prince of Portugal his Death. 415
Alonso de la Cerda, the Rightful Heir of Castile, submits to Alonso King in Possession. 230
Alonso de Albuquerque, his Actions in India. 562

The INDEX.

A

Alora *taken from the* Moors. Pag. 446
Alva *Duke enters* Navarre. 549
Alvaro de Luna; *was he mad.* 327
--Becomes the great Favourite. 340
--Made an Earl. 342
--Banish'd the Court. 348
--Returns to Court. 349
--Chosen Master of the Order of Santiago. 372
--His Character and fatal End. 378
Amalaricus *his Reign. His Death.* 75
Ammalities against Prince Ferdinand. *of* Caſtile. 328
Anointing of King; firſt uſed in Spain. 161
Antequera *taken by Storm.* 331
Tne Caſtle ſurrendered. 336
Antient Inſcriptions. 66
Antioch *in danger of Deſtruction.* 66
Apparitions in the Air, and other Prodigies. 317
Application for uniting the Church. 335
Aragon *left without Heirs.* 325
--Divided about the Succeſſion. 332
Aragonians *rout the* Malloryuines. 205
--Deſtroy the French *Fleet.* 227
--Succeſsful in Italy. 230
--Succeſsful againſt the Moors. 180
--Invade Caſtile. 353
--Declare at Naples. 548
--Gain two Victories at Sea. 225
Arcadius *and* Honorius. 66
Archbiſhop of Toledo *elected.* 151
--Chancellour of Caſtile. 194
--Arreſted by the King. 311
Archbiſhop of Santiago *flies to* Portugal. 317
Archduke comes into Spain. 489
--He and his Princeſs ſworn Heirs of Aragon. 492
--Returns to Flanders. 492
--Concludes a Peace betwixt Spain *and* France. 496
Archimbaud *Earl of* Faux, *his Death and Iſſue.* 334
Argantonius *his great Age.* 11
Argonauts *in* Spain. 61
Arian *Herſie.* 61
Armengaud *Earl of* Urgel, *ſlain.* 183
Arms of Aragon. 174
--Of Toledo. 168
--Of Navarre.
Articles betwixt Aragon *and* Navarre. Fol. 216. p. 2
--Betwixt France *and* Caſtile. 230
--Betwixt King Peter *of* Caſtile, *and the Prince of* Wales. 284
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal. 298
Aſdrubal *ſucceeds* Hamilcar. 18
--His Death. 19
Aſdrubal *the 2d, and* Mago *routed, and 37000 of their Men killed.* 26
Aſdrubal Barchinus *routed by* Scipio. 28
Aſdrubal *the ſon of* Giſgo *entirely defeated by* Scipio. 28
Ainius Pollio, *and* M. Lepidus *Govern* Spain. 48
Alfurians *forced to ſubmit.* 50
Attaulus *and* Sigericus, *Kings of the* Goths *murder'd.* 69
Athanagildus *aſcends the Throne.* 77
--Unfortunate Marriages of his two Siſters. 77
Attilus 34
Atlas *expels* Heſperus, *and reigns.* 7
Attempts of the Infidels, to murder the King of Caſtile. 206
Attila *King of the* Huns *in* France, *defeated by the* Romans, Francs *and* Goths *and* 180000 *of his Men ſlain.* 71
Aubigni *defeated and taken.* 497
Aucupa *governs* Spain. 106
Auguſtus *ſet up in the Place of* Julius Caeſar. 48
--Becomes ſole Lord of the World.
--Comes into Spain. 49
--Returns to Rome. 50
--His Death. 51
Aurelius Antoninus, *and* Antoninus Verus, Reign 19 *years.* 56
Aurelius Commodus, Reign 12 *years and* 8 *months.* 56
Aurelius Probus, reign 5 *years and* 8 *months.* 59
Aurelius Carus, reign 2 *years.* 59
Aurelius *King of* Oviedo, *during his Reign, does nothing honourable.* 108
Aza *or* Adhazi, *Governs* Spain. 104
Azamor *in* Africk, *ſubmits to the* Portugueſes. 448
--It is taken by the Portugueſes. 556

B.

Babel *built.* Pag. 1
Bacchus builds *Nebrixa.* 8
Bada *Weſts to* Ricaredus. 73
Badajoz *mutinies.* 312
--Taken by the Portugueſes. 318
Baeca *taken.* 171
Baleares *Iſlands.* 11
Balbinus *and* Pupienus, *reign not out a Year.*
Baniſh'd King of Granada *reſtor'd.* 58
Barbarous Action of a Roman. 41
--Treachery. 129
Barbaroſſa *beſieges* Bugia *in vain.* 361
Barcelona, *Earldome hereditary.* 119
--Its Earls. 122
--Taken by the Moors. 128
--Surrendred to the King of Aragon. 417
Battel that laſted 8 days. 98
--Undecided. 177
--De la Higuera, or of the Fig-Tree. 355
--Of Alhandio. 360
--Of Clithola. 497
--Of Salado. 67
--Of Munda. 47
--Of Najara. 253
--Of Ravenna. 548
--Of Blavio : vid. *Memorable.*
--Of Guinegates. 323
--Of Aljubarrota. 303
--Of Cannas. 23
Baucius Capetus *General of the* Spaniards. 12
--Choſen a 2d Time againſt the Carthaginians. 13
Beam *de la* Cueva, *Favourite to King* Henry *the 2d of* Caſtile, *Created a Duke.* 406
Benedict *the 11th Pope.* 241
Benedict *the 13th. Choſen Pope.* 327
--Depoſed. 327
--Diſown'd in Aragon. 328
--Dies. 344
Berengaria, *Heireſs to the Crown of* Caſtile, *reſigns her Right to her Son* Ferdinand. 199
Berengauel *or* Berengarius, *Earl of* Barcelona. 134
Berenguel *Earl of* Barcelona *his Actions.* 140
Bergamo *and* Breſſa, *return to the Obedience of the* Venetians. 546
Bermudo *King of* Leon, *ſucceeds* Mauregatus. 108
Bermudo, *the 2d King of* Leon, 127
--His Death, Wives and Iſſue. 130
Bermudo *the 3d King of* Leon. 134
--His good Government. 137
Bernard *firſt Archbiſhop of* Toledo, *when recover'd from the* Moors. 151
--Sets out for the Holy Land. Is ſent back by the Pope. 157
--His Death. 165
Bernard de Cabrera, *cruelly put to Death.* 283
Bilbao *City built.* 112
Biſcay *rebels.* 116
--United to the Crown of Caſtile. 260
Biſcainers *and* Navarrois *at War.* 251
Biſcainers *invade the Canary Iſlands.* 113
--Biſhop murder'd. 412
Blanch *and* Berengaria, *Siſters to King* Henry *of* Caſtile. 199
--Blanch *Queen of* Aragon *dies.* 244
--Blanch *Daughter to the Duke of* Bourbon, *Contracted to King* Peter *of* Caſtile, 269
--Dies. 279
Bloody Battel betwixt the Spaniards *and* Moors. 13
--Ruin. 172
--Mutiny at Lisbon. 519
Boaddil *the* Moorish *King, flies to* Cordova. 446
Bolonia *its Siege.* 560
--Rais'd.
Boniface, *Pope dies.* 322
Bravery of a Woman, Fol. 208. p. 2
Breſſa *taken by the Viceroy.* 552
Broils among the Suevians. 73
--In Navarre *and* Biſcay. 384
Brunechulda *by the* French *call'd* Brunehault. 77
Mariana *deceiv'd concerning her life.* 77
Bugia *and other Places in* Barbary *taken by the* Spaniards. 537
Burgundians, *who they were.* 67

C.

Caeſar *in* Spain *the firſt time. His 2d Coming.* 44
--Kills 36000 Spaniards *in* Gaul. *Returns into* Spain, *and expels* Pompey's *Party.* 45
--Returns again into Spain. *Reduces* Cordova. 47
--Returns to Rome. *Is murder'd in the Senate.* 48
Caius Catinius. 32
Calamities of Princes. 510
Calatrava *taken and given to the Knights Templers.* 166
--Defended by two Monks, and given to their Order. 175
Caligula *ſucceeds* Tiberius, *and reigns 3 Years, 10 Months, and 8 Days.* 52
Calixtus *Choſen Pope.* 381
Calpurnius Piſo. 32
Canary *Iſlands,* 266
--Conquer'd. 339
Cantabri *who they were.* 49
--They are routed. 49
Cape of Good Hope *diſcover'd,* 262
Caracalla *reigns 6 Years and 3 Months.* 57
Carcaſſonne *loſt, and recover'd by the Earl of* Barcelona. 162
Cardinals fall off from the Pope. 340
Carmona *Beſieg'd, and other Towns taken.* Fol. 210 p. 2
Carmona *ſurrendred to the Chriſtians.* 211
--Beſieg'd by the Uſurper. 289
Carthaginians, *their Undertakings.* 10
--Their firſt coming into Spain. 12
--They make War on the Phœnicians. 13
--Diſcover a new Iſland. 16
--Routed. Forced from the Siege of Illiturgum. *Their Army again Defeated.* 24
--Attack the Roman *Camp and are repuls'd.* 26
Carthuſian *and* Celtercian *Monks.* 163
Caſtile *its Earls Executed.* 820
--Invaded by the Infidels. 133
--Its Earl reconciled to the King of Leon. 124
--Its Earl impriſon'd in Leon, *eſcapes by the Contrivance of his Wife.* 125
--In League with Aragon *againſt* Navarre. 170
--Again. 178
--Commences War with the Moors. 183
--Reconcil'd to Portugal. 238
--In League with Aragon *againſt the* Moors. 243
--At War with the Moors. 243
--In League with Aragon. 267
--In League with Navarre. 281
--In League with England. 281
--Divided. 283
--At variance with Navarre. 294
--Makes Peace with Aragon. 362
--Still at variance. 373
--Divided betwixt the Rightful Princeſs, and Elizabeth *the Uſurper.* 422
Caſtilian *Fleet ravages the Coaſt of* Britany. 296
--Ravages the Coaſts of Portugal. 301
Caſtilians *vanquiſh the* Moors. 124
--Gain another Victory. 124
--And Aragonians *make War upon the* Moors. Fol. 206 p. 2
--Overthrow the Portugueſes *at Sea.* 559
--Overthrow the Aragonians *and* Navarrois. 278
--Defeated. 300
Catalonia *reduced.* 116
Catalonians, *their Actions in* Aſia, *and* Greece, *They overthrow the* Turks. *Their General put to Death. They defeat the* Greeks. 249
Cathedral *of* Burgos *built by an* Engliſh *Man.* 201
Catherine *Queen of* Caſtile *dies.* 739
Cato *the firſt Conſul in* Spain. 30
--Kills 40000 Spaniards. *Returns to* Rome *and Triumphs.* 31
Cauſe of the Wars betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon.
Cetalonia *taken by the* Turks. 485
Caſtellin *the 5th Pope Abdicates.* 235
Celts *People of* France, *come into* Spain. 10
Ceuta *taken.* 243
--Taken by the Portugueſes. 317
Challenge betwixt the Kings of France *and* Aragon. 223
Charlemain *in* Spain. 110

Charles; *Brother to the King of* France, *Crowned King of* Sicily *and* Naples. 231
--Dies. Ibid.
Charles; *Prince of* Salerno, *made King of* Apulia *and Sicily.* 228
Charles *the V. of* France *Dies.* 250
Charles VI. *ſucceeds.* 296
Charles *Inherits the Crown of* Navarre. 304
--Dies. 347
Charles II. *King of* Navarre. 367
Charles; *Duke of* Durazzo *Crowned King of* Naples. 297
Charles; *Prince of* Viana *Dies.* 403
Charles; *King of* Naples *Dies.* 226
Charles VII. *King of* France *Dies.* 481
Charles V. *Emperor, his Birth.* 484
Chindaſuinthus; *Uſurps with the aſſiſtance of the Army.* 89
Chintila; *aſcends the Throne by Election.* 88
Chriſt our Lord Born 752 *Years after the Building of* Rome, *and in the* 42*th Year of the Reign of* Auguſtus. 51
Chriſtian Princes united; diſeast the Infidels. 130
Chriſtian Dominions in Spain ; *united under one Head.* 135
Chriſtian Army advances againſt the Infidels. 189
Chriſtian Nobles; perſwade the Infidels to *Revolt.* F. 215. p. 2
Chriſtian Kings of Spain ; *at variance.* 258
Chriſtian Fleet deſtroyed by the Moors. 261
Chriſtians overthrown. 99
--Defeated. 117
--Suffer under the Moors. 128
--Spoil the Territories of the Moors. 133
--Join with Infidels *to raiſe the Siege of* Huesca. 156
--Succeſful. F. 209. p. 2
--Defeated. 447
Chriſtopher Columbus *Dies.*
Cimbri ; *enter* Spain. *Return with the Germans, and are again Repulſed.* 41
Civil Wars betwixt Caeſar *and* Pompey. 45
--Of Rome. 48
--In Aragon. 200
--In Navarre. 403
Claudius Centho. 32
Claudius Caeſar ; *Reigns almoſt* 14 *Years.* 52
Clement V. *choſen Pope.* 241
Clement *Pope ; owned in* Caſtile. 297
Clement ; *the Pope Dies.* 316
Coimbra ; *taken from the* Moors. 137
Combat ; betwixt 13 French, *and as many* Italians. 494
Commotions among the Spaniards. 83
--In Caſtile. 201
--In Catalonia. 220
Competitors ; for the Kingdom of Naples. 342
Conditions of Peace betwixt the Kings of Leon *and* Navarre. 135
Confederacy againſt Caſtile. 236, 282
--Againſt the Aragonians. 362
Conference of the Kings of France, *and* Caſtile. 404
--Of the French *and* Spaniſh *Generals.* 491
Confuſion of Tongues. 1
Conſpiracy detected and puniſhed. 115
--Againſt the French *in Sicily.* 222
--Againſt D. Alvaro de Luna.
--Of the Nobles. 347
--In Deſpair of King Philip.
Conqueſt of Majorca ; *reſolved upon by the King of* Aragon. 204
Conſpiracy detected and puniſhed. 115
--Againſt the French *in Sicily.* 222
--Againſt D. Alvaro de Luna.
--Of the Nobles. 347
--In Deſpair of Alvaro de Luna: 305
--Againſt K. Henry IV. *of* Caſtile. 383
--In Caſtile *diſcovered.* 332
--Conſpirators apprehended; others fly. 374
Conſtance ; *the King of* Aragon's *Daughter, Married to the King of* Sicily. 279
--Dies. 282
Conſtans ; *Murdered.* 61
Conſtantine *the Great ; Reigns* 32 *Years, 9 Months, and* 27 *Days.* 60
--His Death. 61
Conſtantine, Conſtantius, *and* Conſtans ; *Reign.* 62
Conſtantine ; *Murdered.* 62
Conſtantius ; *Reigns* 1 *Year and* 10 *Months.* 59
Conſtantius ; *ſole Monarch.* 62
--His Death.
Conſtantinople ; *taken by the* Turks. 379

Conteſts about the Imperial Crown. F. 212. p. 2
Controverſies betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal, *about their Diſcoveries.* 462
Converſion of Two Moorish *Princes.* 140
Cordova ; *taken by the Chriſtians, and Reſtor'd.* 178
--Part of it taken by a handful of Men. F. 206. p. 2
--Deſcribed. Beſieged. Surrendred. 207
Cortes of Caſtile aſſiſt Many. 237
--Cortes of Caſtile ; *Summoned by the King, and his Son follow the latter* 222
--Settle the Government of Caſtile. 247
--Held at Alcalá. 267
--Settle the Government of Caſtile. 309
--Meet at Madrid. 311
--Held in Caſtile. 323
--Grant Supplies for War with the Moors. 327
--Held at Burgos ; *by K.* Ferdinand.
Cortes ; meet in the Kingdom of Aragon. 224
--Held at Moncon. 538
--Held by the Queen.
Council of Conſtantinople ; *General.* 64
--Of Nice ; *General.* 61
--Of Toledo ; *the firſt.* 66
--Of Chalcedon ; *General.* 67
--Of Tarragona. 73
--Of Toledo ; *the Second.* 77
--Of Conſtantinople ; *the 5th General.* 77
--Of Braga ; *the firſt.* 77
--Of Braga ; *the Second.* 78
--Of Toledo ; *the Third* 84
--Of Toledo ; *the Fourth.* 86
--Of Sevil. 87
--Of Toledo ; the Fifth. 88, 89
--Of Toledo ; *the Sixth.* 89
--Of Toledo ; *the Seventh.* 89
--Of Toledo ; *the 8th, 9th, and 10th.* 90
--Of Toledo ; *the 11th.* 94
--Of Toledo, *the 12, 13th, and 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and laſt.* 95
--Of Conſtantinople VI. *of the General.* 95
--Of Florence ; *General* 141
--Of Valentia. 116
--Of Rheimes ; *General.* 172
--Lateran General. 197
--Of Lions ; *General.* 210
--Of Vienne *in* Dauphiné ; *General.* 244
--Of Conſtance ; *General.* 316
--Of Baſil ; *General.* 318
--Of Mantua ; *General.* 336
--Of Pamplona. 336
--Of Compoſtella, Jaca *and S.* John de la Peña. 142
--Of Burgos. 147
--Of Tarragona. 183, 330
--Of Toledo. 240
--Of Valladolid. 251
--Of Barcelona. 261
--Of Coyenca. 140
--Of Leon. 135
--Of Aranda. 413
Counteſs of Medellin ; *a Turbulent Woman.* 434
Country of the Moors *waſted.*
Cruel Action of the Earles of Carrion. *They are overcome in Combat.* 157
Cruel Murder. 135
Crusader's firſt Gained in Portugal. 130
Cuenca ; *its Conqueſt reſolved upon. Its Deſcription. The Siege ; taken* 181
Cuidad Real *Built.* F. 214. p. 2
Cuidad Rodrigo ; *Built.* 179
Cuſtoms of the Spaniards. 5

D.

Davalo's *Family,* Pag. 349
Deacon ; *zealous againſt Hereticks,* 192
Death of the King of Portugal, *and* France. 202
Of the Queen and Prince of Aragon. 213
--Of Four Popes 215
--Of 3 Kings. 304
Of the Princes of Caſtile ; Peter *and* John. 230
--Of the Queen of Caſtile. 236
Decay of the Moorish *Kingdom* 130
Of the Power of the King of Navarre. 377
--Decius *Reigns 2 Years.* 58
Defeat of the Moors. 444, 505
Of the Chriſtians. 209
Of the Portugueſes. 426
Of the French. 504, 505
Of the Infidels *at Sea.* 163
Of the Spaniards *in* Africk. 450
Of the Confederates. 514

Denis ; *ſucceeds to the Crown of* Portugal. 220
--Marries St. Elizabeth. 222
--His Iſſue. 262
--An Arbitrator, Reconciles Caſtile *and* Aragon. 247
--Dies. 247
Deſolable State of Spain, 101
--Deſcription of Spain. 1
Of India. 4
Of the Kingdom of Naples. 486
Of Granada. 456
Of Africk. 256
Of the City Albis. 191
Of Majorca. 205
Of Spain, *vid.* Spain.
Differences betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon *Compoſed* 337, 213
--Betwixt the Knights of Alcantara *and their Maſter.* 413
--About the Government of Caſtile. 510
Digitus. 11
Diocleſian *and* Maximilian ; *Reign* 20 *Years.* 59
Diſagreement betwixt French *and* Spaniards. 488
--About the Diviſion of Naples. 491
Diſcontents among the Nobility of Caſtile. 314
Diſcord betwixt the King of Leon, *and Earl of* Caſtile. 128
--In Aragon *and* Catalonia. F. 209, p.
--Among the Aragonians. F. 211, p. 2
--Among the Moors. 243
--Continues in Caſtile. 310
Diſcovered by Henry Infante *of* Portugal. 461
--Of the Portugueſes. 341
--And Conqueſts in the Weſt-Indies. 461
Diſorders caus'd by Hereticks in the City Leon. 192
--In Sicily *and* Sardinia. 431
--In Aragon. F. 216, p. 2.
Diſpute concerning the Crown of Aragon. 239
Diſſenſion among the Moors. 132
Diſſenſions of Calatrava. 256
Diviſion of Spain. 56
Diviſions among the Infidels. 113
--Among the Moors. 127
--Among the Moors *and* Chriſtians. 170
--Among the Moors. F. 206, p. 2
--Among the Infidels. 448
--In Portugal ; *about the Succeſſion of the Crown.* 299
Domitian *Reigns* 15 *Years and* 5 *Months ; is Murdered.* 55
Dominic Aurelianus ; *Reigns* 4 *Years,* 11 *Months, and* 7 *Days.* 59
Domitius Calvinus ; *Triumphs over the Celtiberians.* 48
--Draws Battle. 69
Dukes and Counts ; their Original. 85
Duke of Anjou ; *in* Naples. 364
--Of Viandia ; *Murdered.* 473
--Of Milan ; *Expelled his Dukedom.* 482

E.

Earl of Toulouze ; *Routed by him of* Poitiers. 162
Earl of Gijon ; *declared Traitor.* 317
Earl of Faux ; *Invades* Aragon. 317
Earl of Urgel's *pretenſions to the Crown of* Aragon. 333
--Surrenders himſelf.
--Dies. 363
Earl of Luna ; *his end.* 353
Earl of Benavente ; *eſcapes, and raiſes new Troubles.* 374
Earthquakes and Famine. 261
Earthquakes. 207
Earthquakes and Floods. 179, 201
Earthquake at Lisbon. 295
Eccleſiaſtical Affairs under the Popes, Lucius, Stephen, *and* Sixtus. 315
Eclipſe of the Sun. 127
Eclipſe of the Sun, and Floods.
Edward *King of* Portugal. 240
--Dies. 308
Egica ; *anointed King.* 95
--His Death. 96
Elizabeth ; *Princeſs of* Caſtile, *married to* Alfonſo *Prince of* Portugal. 454
Elizabeth; *Siſter to the King of* Caſtile, *her Treacherous Practices.* 419
--Her counterfeit Reconciliation to the King; her Brother. She openly aſpires to the

The INDEX.

Charles; *Brother to the King of* France, *Crowned King of* Sicily *and* Naples. 231
--Dies. Ibid.
Charles ; *Prince of* Salerno, *made King of* Apulia *and Sicily.* 228
Charles the V. *of* France *Dies.* 250
Charles VI. *ſucceeds.* 296
Charles *Inherits the Crown of* Navarre. 304
--Dies. 347
Charles II. *King of* Navarre. 367
Charles ; *Duke of* Durazzo *Crowned King of* Naples. 297
Charles ; *Prince of* Viana *Dies.* 403
Charles ; *King of* Naples *Dies.* 226
Charles VII. *King of* France *Dies.* 481
Charles V. *Emperor, his Birth.* 484
Chindaſuinthus ; *Uſurps with the aſſiſtance of the Army.* 89
Chintila ; *aſcends the Throne by Election.* 88
Chriſt our Lord Born 752 *Years after the Building of* Rome, *and in the* 42*th Year of the Reign of* Auguſtus. 51
Chriſtian Princes united ; diſeast the Infidels. 130
Chriſtian Dominions in Spain ; *united under one Head.* 135
Chriſtian Army advances againſt the Infidels. 189
Chriſtian Nobles ; perſwade the Infidels to *Revolt.* F. 215. p. 2
Chriſtian Kings of Spain ; *at variance.* 258
Chriſtian Fleet deſtroyed by the Moors. 261
Chriſtians overthrown. 99
--Defeated. 117
--Suffer under the Moors. 128
--Spoil the Territories of the Moors. 133
--Join with Infidels *to raiſe the Siege of* Huesca. 156
--Succeſful. F. 209. p. 2
--Defeated. 447
Chriſtopher Columbus *Dies.*
Cimbri ; *enter* Spain. *Return with the Germans, and are again Repulſed.* 41
Civil Wars betwixt Caeſar *and* Pompey. 45
--Of Rome. 48
--In Aragon. 200
--In Navarre. 403
Claudius Centho. 32
Claudius Caeſar ; *Reigns almoſt* 14 *Years.* 52
Clement V. *choſen Pope.* 241
Clement *Pope ; owned in* Caſtile. 297
Clement ; *the Pope Dies.* 316
Coimbra ; *taken from the* Moors. 137
Combat ; betwixt 13 French, *and as many* Italians. 494
Commotions among the Spaniards. 83
--In Caſtile. 201
--In Catalonia. 220
Competitors ; for the Kingdom of Naples. 342
Conditions of Peace betwixt the Kings of Leon *and* Navarre. 135
Confederacy againſt Caſtile. 236, 282
--Againſt the Aragonians. 362
Conference of the Kings of France, *and* Caſtile. 404
--Of the French *and* Spaniſh *Generals.* 491
Confuſion of Tongues. 1
Conſpiracy detected and puniſhed. 115
--Againſt the French *in Sicily.* 222
--Againſt D. Alvaro de Luna.
--Of the Nobles. 347
--In Deſpair of Alvaro de Luna: 305
--Againſt K. Henry IV. *of* Caſtile. 383
--In Caſtile *diſcovered.* 332
--Conſpirators apprehended ; others fly. 374
Conſtance ; *the King of* Aragon's *Daughter, Married to the King of* Sicily. 279
--Dies. 282
Conſtans ; *Murdered.* 61
Conſtantine *the Great ; Reigns* 32 *Years, 9 Months, and* 27 *Days.* 60
--His Death. 61
Conſtantine, Conſtantius, *and* Conſtans ; *Reign.* 62
Conſtantine ; *Murdered.* 62
Conſtantius ; *Reigns* 1 *Year and* 10 *Months.* 59
Conſtantius ; *ſole Monarch.* 62
--His Death.
Conſtantinople ; *taken by the* Turks. 379

Conteſts about the Imperial Crown. F. 212. p. 2
Controverſies betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal, *about their Diſcoveries.* 462
Converſion of Two Moorish *Princes.* 140
Cordova ; *taken by the Chriſtians, and Reſtor'd.* 178
--Part of it taken by a handful of Men. F. 206. p. 2
--Deſcribed. Beſieged. Surrendred. 207
Cortes of Caſtile raiſe Money. 237
--Cortes of Caſtile ; *Summoned by the King, and his Son follow the latter* 222
--Settle the Government of Caſtile. 247
--Held at Alcalá. 267
--Settle the Government of Caſtile. 309
--Meet at Madrid. 311
--Held in Caſtile. 323
--Grant Supplies for War with the Moors. 327
--Held at Burgos ; *by K.* Ferdinand.
Cortes ; meet in the Kingdom of Aragon. 224
--Held at Moncon. 538
--Held by the Queen.
Council of Conſtantinople ; *General.* 64
--Of Nice ; *General.* 61
--Of Toledo ; *the firſt.* 66
--Of Chalcedon ; *General.* 67
--Of Tarragona. 73
--Of Toledo ; *the Second.* 77
--Of Conſtantinople ; *the 5th General.* 77
--Of Braga ; *the firſt.* 77
--Of Braga ; *the Second.* 78
--Of Toledo ; *the Third* 84
--Of Toledo ; *the Fourth.* 86
--Of Sevil. 87
--Of Toledo ; the Fifth. 88, 89
--Of Toledo ; *the Sixth.* 89
--Of Toledo ; *the Seventh.* 89
--Of Toledo ; *the 8th, 9th, and 10th.* 90
--Of Toledo ; *the 11th.* 94
--Of Toledo, *the 12, 13th, and 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and laſt.* 95
--Of Conſtantinople VI. *of the General.* 95
--Of Florence ; *General* 141
--Of Valentia. 116
--Of Rheimes ; *General.* 172
--Lateran General. 197
--Of Lions ; *General.* 210
--Of Vienne *in* Dauphiné ; *General.* 244
--Of Conſtance ; *General.* 316
--Of Baſil ; *General.* 318
--Of Mantua ; *General.* 336
--Of Pamplona. 336
--Of Compoſtella, Jaca *and S.* John de la Peña. 142
--Of Burgos. 147
--Of Tarragona. 183, 330
--Of Toledo. 240
--Of Valladolid. 251
--Of Barcelona. 261
--Of Coyenca. 140
--Of Leon. 135
--Of Aranda. 413
Counteſs of Medellin ; *a Turbulent Woman.* 434
Country of the Moors *waſted.*
Cruel Action of the Earles of Carrion. *They are overcome in Combat.* 157
Cruel Murder. 135
Crusader's firſt Gained in Portugal. 130
Cuenca ; *its Conqueſt reſolved upon. Its Deſcription. The Siege ; taken* 181
Cuidad Real *Built.* F. 214. p. 2
Cuidad Rodrigo ; *Built.* 179
Cuſtoms of the Spaniards. 5

D.

Davalo's *Family,* Pag. 349
Deacon ; *zealous againſt Hereticks,* 192
Death of the King of Portugal, *and* France. 202
Of the Queen and Prince of Aragon. 213
--Of Four Popes 215
--Of 3 Kings. 304
Of the Princes of Caſtile ; Peter *and* John. 230
--Of the Queen of Caſtile. 236
Decay of the Moorish *Kingdom* 130
Of the Power of the King of Navarre. 377
--Decius *Reigns 2 Years.* 58
Defeat of the Moors. 444, 505
Of the Chriſtians. 209
Of the Portugueſes. 426
Of the French. 504, 505
Of the Infidels *at Sea.* 163
Of the Spaniards *in* Africk. 450
Of the Confederates. 514

Denis ; *ſucceeds to the Crown of* Portugal. 220
--Marries St. Elizabeth. 222
--His Iſſue. 262
--An Arbitrator, Reconciles Caſtile *and* Aragon. 247
--Dies. 247
Deſolable State of Spain, 101
--Deſcription of Spain. 1
Of India. 4
Of the Kingdom of Naples. 486
Of Granada. 456
Of Africk. 256
Of the City Albis. 191
Of Majorca. 205
Of Spain, *vid.* Spain.
Differences betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon *Compoſed* 337, 213
--Betwixt the Knights of Alcantara *and their Maſter.* 413
--About the Government of Caſtile. 510
Digitus. 11
Diocleſian *and* Maximilian ; *Reign* 20 *Years.* 59
Diſagreement betwixt French *and* Spaniards. 488
--About the Diviſion of Naples. 491
Diſcontents among the Nobility of Caſtile. 314
Diſcord betwixt the King of Leon, *and Earl of* Caſtile. 128
--In Aragon *and* Catalonia. F. 209, p.
--Among the Aragonians. F. 211, p. 2
--Among the Moors. 243
--Continues in Caſtile. 310
Diſcovered by Henry Infante *of* Portugal. 461
--Of the Portugueſes. 341
--And Conqueſts in the Weſt-Indies. 461
Diſorders caus'd by Heretics in the City Leon. 192
--In Sicily *and* Sardinia. 431
--In Aragon. F. 216, p. 2.
Diſpute concerning the Crown of Aragon. 239
Diſſenſion among the Moors. 132
Diſſenſions of Calatrava. 256
Diviſion of Spain. 56
Diviſions among the Infidels. 113
--Among the Moors. 127
--Among the Moors *and* Chriſtians. 170
--Among the Moors. F. 206, p. 2
--Among the Infidels. 448
--In Portugal ; *about the Succeſſion of the Crown.* 299
Domitian *Reigns* 15 *Years and* 5 *Months ; is Murdered.* 55
Dominic Aurelianus ; *Reigns* 4 *Years,* 11 *Months, and* 7 *Days.* 59
Domitius Calvinus ; *Triumphs over the Celtiberians.* 48
--Draws Battle. 69
Dukes and Counts ; their Original. 85
Duke of Anjou ; *in* Naples. 364
--Of Viandia ; *Murdered.* 473
--Of Milan ; *Expelled his Dukedom.* 482

E.

Earl of Toulouze ; *Routed by him of* Poitiers. 162
Earl of Gijon ; *declared Traitor.* 317
Earl of Faux ; *Invades* Aragon. 317
Earl of Urgel's *pretenſions to the Crown of* Aragon. 333
--Surrenders himſelf.
--Dies. 363
Earl of Luna ; *his end.* 353
Earl of Benavente ; *eſcapes, and raiſes new Troubles.* 374
Earthquakes and Famine. 261
Earthquakes. 207
Earthquakes and Floods. 179, 201
Earthquake at Lisbon. 295
Eccleſiaſtical Affairs under the Popes, Lucius, Stephen, *and* Sixtus. 315
Eclipſe of the Sun. 127
Eclipſe of the Sun, and Floods.
Edward *King of* Portugal. 240
--Dies. 308
Egica ; *anointed King.* 95
--His Death. 96
Elizabeth ; *Princeſs of* Caſtile, *married to* Alfonſo *Prince of* Portugal. 454
Elizabeth; *Siſter to the King of* Caſtile, *her Treacherous Practices.* 419
--Her counterfeit Reconciliation to the King; her Brother. She openly aſpires to the

The INDEX.

Crown. 42
--Her Character. 478
--Her Death. 510
Ellenor Queen of Castile; her Death, and of others. 195
Ellenor Queen of Navarre; Returns to her Husband.
Emanuel King of Portugal; settles the Government. 417
Ambassador from Ethiopia; arrives in Portugal. 558
Emmagy to Alexander the Great. 17
--To the King of Castile; from the Soldan of Egypt. F. 213, p. 2
--From Tartary. 216
--Betwixt Lumerlan, and the King of Castile. 321
--To the King of Aragon; for Aid against the Turks. 377
--To King Ferdinand; at Naples. 524
--Sent to the Pope with Presents, by the King of Portugal. 197
Emperor of Morocco; called into Spain. 217
Emperor; disjoulted with King Ferdinand. 229
--Proceeds against Milan. 530
--Cannot be separated from France. 541
--Besieges Lagunare in vain. 472
--Joins in League with the Archduke, and King of France. 509
--He and King Philip of Castile Ratifie the Peace with France. 511
Empress of Constantinople, in Spain. F. 215 p. 2
Empurias; built by a Colony sent from Marseilles. 17
Enterwarrs for an Accommodation betwixt France and Aragon. 234
--To Pacifie Navarre.
England; enters into a League against France. 317, 472
English and French in the Holy-Land Expedition. 216
English; pass the Pyrenean, in Defence of King Peter. 285
--Join with Portugal against Castile. 297
Enmity, betwixt King Alonso of Castile, and his Son Sancho increases. 224
Era Cæsaris. 48
--Abolished. 277
Ermengisdus; Son to King Leuvigildus, converted. Messages betwixt his Father, and him. 79
--Beginning of the War betwixt them. 79
--His Death. 95
Ervigius; usurps the Crown. Governs well. 94
Estates of the Princes of Aragon, Confiscated. 353
Eugenius; a Schismatique, stiles himself Emperor. 66
Eugenius IV. Pope. 354
--Expelled Rome by the People. 359
Eugenius the V. Pope; acquited by the Council of Basil. 366
Evil practices of a Legate. 417
Euricus; King after Theodorick. 73
Expedition against Sardinia. 277
--Of King Peter by Sea.

F.

Fabius Buteo. 35
Fabius Maximus; overthrows Viriatus. 36
Fabius Servilius; the Consul strengthens Viriatus. 37
Fabulous Kings of Spain. 17
Fabulous Story applied to several Persons. 165
Factions among the Moors. 171
Factions among the two Houses of Castro and Lara. 171
--In Castile. 347
--In Navarre. 428
--Continue in Navarre. 434
Fames Calagurritana; whence the Proverb. 44
Famine and Earthquakes. 14
Famine and Plague. 23, 68, 186
Famine, taken upon as a Judgment for the Imprisonment of a Bishop. 130
Famine among the Moors. 137
Famous Men in Spain. 369
Famous War; with the Moors of Granada. 440
Fatal overthrow of the Portuguese in Africk. 363
Favila succeeds; Pelayus, is killed by a Beat. 105
Favourers of the Albigenses. 358
Felix V. chosen Pope. 210
Ferdinand; the first King of Leon. The most Powerful King of Spain, overthrows the Moors, and takes several Towns. 138
--His Progress. 139
--His Death; Leaves by Will to each of his three Sons a Kingdom,. and Towns to his Daughters. 143
Ferdinand; the II. King of Leon.
--Enters Castile. 177
Ferdinand III. of Castile. 199
--Marries Beatrix; Daughter to the Emperor, Philip. 201
--His Illue. 201
--He makes War upon the Moors. 202
--Hastes to secure the Conquest of Cordova. F. 206, p. 2
--His 2d. Marriage. F. 208, p. 2
--Prepares to Besiege Sevil. 210
--Takes many Places.
--His Death.
--His good Ordinances. 212
Ferdinand IV. of Castile, Born 226
--Comes to the Crown. 235
--His Marriage.
--His Death. 245
Ferdinand; King of Aragon, his Birth. 297
--His wonderful Modesty in refusing the Crown of Castile. 324
--His Government of that Kingdom. 332
--Marches against the Infidels. 329
--Is declared King of Aragon by the Judges. 333
--Proclaimed at Zaragoca. Settles the Affairs of Aragon. His Actions. 334
--He and Pope Benedict meet. He Besieges the Earl of Urgel in Balaguer. 335
--Is Crowned at at Zaragoca. Confers with Pope Benedict. 336
--Dies. 338
Ferdinand; King of Portugal. 283
--Marries the Lady Ellenor de Menefes. 290
--Dies. 299
Ferdinand; King of Sicily, marries Elizabeth, Sister to the King of Castile. 414
--Receives as King of Castile; and IV. of the Name. 422
--Labours to gain the Nobility of Castile. 424
--Goes into Aragon. 435
--His Son Sworn Heir of Castile, Aragon and Catalonia. 436
--Takes Mallaga and other Places 450
--Builds a Town to lie in during the Siege of Granada. 457
--His Character. 458
--Called Catholick King by the Pope. 471
--Two of his Daughters matched. 480
--Prophesy believ'd in. 482
--His double dealing. 486
--Becomes Odious to the People. 511
--Agrees with the French King. 512
--Little Faith in him. 515
--Marries Queen Germana. 516
--Forces raised by him. 517
--Many forfeits him.
--Is forced to quit Castile. 518
--He and his Queen at Zaragoca.. 520
--In Italy. 522
--Comes to Naples. 523
--Returns to Castile. 529
--Desires Peace with Venice. 537
--Assists the Pope. 540
--Dies. 562
Ferdinand; King of Naples Dies. 465
Ferdinand; King of Naples, succeeds against the French. 469
--Dies. 472
Ferdinand; Prince of Castile Dies. 218, 188
Ferdinand; Infante of Portugal, left a Hostage with the Moors. 363
Fernan Gonzalez; Earl of Castile. 121
--His Death. 134
Fidelity of a Servant. 349
Fifty thousand Infidels Slain. 107
Fights in which 70000 Infidels were Slain. 109
--Betwixt the Portugues and Castilian Armies. 426
Fire rises out of the Sea, and does great harm. 125
First Roman and Carthaginian War. 17
Flaminius. 31
Flavius Laudius; Reigns one Year, 10 Months and 15 Days. 59
Flemmings and Spaniards disagree. 517
Floods. 17
Florence, Siena and Luca join with the Confederates. 550
Florentine War. 373
Florianus; Reigns 3 Months. 59
Fompeyus Balbus. 32
Forces of Castile; Routed by the Aragonians.
--And a Second time. 161
Form of Government in Castile; during the Kings Minority. 308
Form of the Rebels Association. 252
Foreigners come to serve Count Henry. 283
Foreigners aid King Alonso; the First of Portugal. 172
Four Kings in Spain; meet to conclude Peace. 188
Fraga; besieged and quitted. 166
--Again Besieged. 167
France and Navarre; join with Castile. 303
France and Aragon; make Peace. 235
Franciskan Friars; Preach to the Moors of Granada. 319
Francis Phebus; Crowned King of Navarre. 437
France; Invade Spain. 76
--Defeated by the Goths. 83
--Overthrown in Italy. 81
Frederick; King of Sicily, beaten at Sea. 239
--Dies. 259
Frederick II. King of Sicily, Dies. 293
Frederick King of Naples, puts himself into the Hands of the French. 488
--Dies. 510
French Army enters Catalonia.
--Invade Aragon. 37
--Expelled Aragon. 320
--Support Henry the Baftard. 286
--And Spaniards besiege Bayonne. 291
--Invade Navarre. 294
--And Portugues Forces; Invade Castile. 425
--And Argonians at variance. 421
--Invade Naples. 465
--Possess themselves of the D. of Milan. 484
--Terrify by Pestilence and Ireefs of Weather. 489
--In Roussillon. 502
French Army; enters Catalonia. 37
--Invade Aragon. 37
--Expelled Aragon. 320
--Support Henry the Baftard. 286
--And Spaniards besiege Bayonne. 291
--Invade Navarre. 294
--And Portugues Forces; Invade Castile. 425
--And Argonians at variance. 421
--Invade Naples. 465
--Possess themselves of the D. of Milan. 484
--Terrify by Pestilence and Ireefs of Weather. 489
--In Roussillon. 502
French; Army enters Catalonia.
--Invade Aragon.
--Expelled Aragon.
--Support Henry the Baftard.
--And Spaniards besiege Bayonne.
--Invade Navarre.
--And Portugues Forces; Invade Castile.
--And Argonians at variance.
--Invade Naples.
--Possess themselves of the D. of Milan.
--Terrify by Pestilence and Ireefs of Weather.
--In Roussillon.
--Advance towards the Confederates.
--Decline in Italy.
--And Spaniards Conquer Naples.
French Army; enters Catalonia:
French Army marches through Italy.
French King at Rome.
--Returns Home.
--In Italy.
Frith Troubles in Castile quieted.
Friar; stirs up the People of Navarre, to Rebellion.
Friars, Preachers and others, oppose Heretics.
Froyla or Frucla; succeeds King Alonso I.
--Is murdered.
Frucla II.; King of Leon.
Fulvius Nobilior.
Fulvius Flaccus.
Fulvius Nobilior; comes into Spain.
--Is repulsed at Ascna.
Furius Philo.
Furius Philo; the Consul governs Hispania, Citerior.
Further Actions of the Christians.

G.

Gaeta Besieged.
--Surrendred to the Great Captain.
Galba; the Prætor's barbarous Treachery.
Galba; governs Spain. Is Proclaimed Emperor. Reigns 7 Months, and is slain.
Galicians detroyed.
Galienus; Reigns 15 Years.
Gallerius; raised to the Empire.
Garcia; Earl of Castile.
Garcia; King of Navarre Imprisoned by his Brother Ferdinand. Makes his escape. Is overthrown and killed by King Ferdinand of Leon.
--His Illue.
Garcia; the II. King of Navarre.
--Killed by a fall from his Horse.
Garcia; King of Galicia, bleeds to death in Prison.
Garcia de Toledo; sent with Forces into Africk.
Garci Fernandez; Earl of Castile, his Son, Rebels against him. Is killed by the Moors.
Garci Lopez de Padilla; Master of Calatrava deposed.
Garci Sanchez; King of Pamplona, and Najara.
Garci Sanches; Earl of Castile.
Garci Sanches; King of Navarre.
Gargoris or Melicola Reigns.
Gasson; Heir of Navarre, Born.
Gemeology of the Kings of Spain.

The INDEX.

General Peace in Spain. 249
Generality of the Duke of Milan. 361
Genoeses; join the Catalonians. 162
--Rebell; and join with Pope Eugenius, and the Duke of Anjou. 362
Genfericus; succeeds Gundericus; Passes over into Africk. 70
Gelaleycus; advanced to the Throne.
--His Death. 74
Geron; the First known King. 6
Girona; besieged by the French, and taken. 217
Gibraltar; taken. 243
--Besieged. 267
Gnemus Fulvius. 32
Gnofticks; their Herefie. 56
Goa; in India, taken by the Portugueses. 537
Godigitus; King of the Vandals, makes Peace with the Romans. 69
Goths; who they were. 67, 68
--Their Religion. 68
--Two great overthrows given them by the Franks. They overthrow the Franks, and kill 20000 of them. 82
--Their Conversion. 87
--Twice defeated. 95
Government of Castile divided betwixt the Queen Mother, and Prince Ferdinand. 325
--Of Toledo, altered.
--And of Pamplona. 343
--settled for the present. 522
Gracian and Valentinian; Emperors. 64
Gracian; the Emperor murdered, when he had Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, and 9 Days. 65
Granada; City Surrendred to King Ferdinand. 458
Grants made by King Henry of Castile, Vacated by the Cortes. 436
Great Captains Actions at Naples. 490
--Subdues almoft all Naples. 498
--His Reception at Naples. 499
--Contrary to his Little Given; sends Duke Valentine into Spain. 507
--Is ill Represented to the King. 508
--Jealousies raised against him. 520
--Forbid to Pass into Italy. 550
--Ordered to be Apprehended. 561
--Dies. 562
Great Preparations for the Holy War. 136
--Fitted out by the Christians. 117, 189
--Fleet of Saracens destroyed by the Goths. 94
--Overthrow of the Moors. 113, 123
--Slaughter of Infidels. 115
--Encompasses. 115, 256, 355
--Overthrow of the Infidels. 125
--Feith. 192
--Plague. 76
--Famine and Plague. 194
--Floods. 296, 321, 360
--Famine and Earthquakes. 507
--Many taken by the Spaniards. 494
--Year of Jubilee. 84
--Disorders throughout Castile. 476
--Earthquake and Floods. 187
Gregory XI. Pope returns to Rome, after the Papal Chair has been 70 Years at Avignon. 293
Gregory XII. chosen Pope at Rome. 322
Gregory the Great; Pope. 84
--Several Letters from him. 85
--He Send sent to Rome,
Grounds of the War in Navarre. 548
Of new Practices in Castile. 86
Gundemarus; his Reign. His Death. 86
Gundericus; King of the Vandals, aspires to the Sovereignty of all Spain. 70

H.

Hali sent to assist the King of Sevil; overthrown and kills him. 153
Hali; the Moor ravages the Country, and lais Siege to Toledo. 160
Hamilcar; sent to Conquer Spain. 17
Hannibal; the Elder, sent to govern Spain. 15
Hannibal, Governs in Spain. 19
--Marches through France towards Rome. 21
--His Progress in Italy. 22
Hanno; His Voyage to the Southward. He, and Himilco Return to Carthage. 15
--His Actions in Spain. 16
Hanno in Sicily with 21 Spaniards, and 10000 Africans. 16
Hegira; the Mahometan Computation of time used in Spain. 100
Heir of Castile, made Prince of Asturias. 305
Heliogabalus; Reigns 3 Years and 9 Months. 57
Helvius Pertinax; Reigns 2 Months and 28 Days. 57
Helvius; recovers Illiturgum, and routs the Spaniards. 31
Henry I. King of Castile, but 11 Years of Age. 196
--Is Married; Parted from his Wife on account of consanguinity. 197
--His Death. 199
Henry; the Baftard Proclaims himself King of Castile, and is the 2d of the Name. 283
--Is routed. 285
--Returns into Spain. 286
--Finds many Enemies; Takes Carmona, and breaks the Articles. 289
--His Death. 289
Henry III. Proclaimed King of Castile. 307
--Takes upon him the Government. 313
--Dies. 323
--Amiable Action of his; His Will. 323
Henry IV. of Castile, His Birth. 346
--Rebels against his Father. 372
--Reconciled to him. 376
--Proclaimed King of Castile. 381
--Is then displeased. 381
--Ravages the Territories of the Moors; and Marries Joanna, Sister to the King of Portugal. 383
--Hates mean Persons in oppolition to the Nobility. 386
--Proclaimed Earl of Barcelona; by the Rebellious. 404
--Suppoled to be Poisoned. 420
--Dies. 422
Henry V. King of England; Invades France.
Henry VII. King of England, his Death. 539
Henry VIII. King of England. 533
--Takes Terrouenne and Tourmay. 556
Henry; King of Navarre. F. 216. p. 2
--Dies. 216
Henry; Prince of Castile, Governs. 236
Henry; Earl of Portugal Dies. 167
Heresie of the Albigenses; its Original. 191
--Of Nellorius reviewed. 109
--Heretical Opinions Condemned in Spain. 434
Heretick; expelled Leon. 162
Hermitage; entirely subdued. 44
Helpeens, Reigns. 7
Hieronime Savonarola; a famous Preacher in Florence, burnt. 481
Hieruzalem; loft. 183
--Taken by the Christians. 158
Himilco and Hanno. 14
Himilco Sails along the Coaft of Spain. 14
Himilcon; General for Scitorius, twice routs the Romans. 42
Hilpalus; King. 36
Holy War in the East. 135
Honarius; the Emperor Reigned about 28 Years. 70
Honours done to the Archbishop of Toledo. 196
Hurtful Treaties of a Bishop. 99
Houses of Haro and Lara; reconciled. 242
Huesca; besieged.
--Surrendred. 150

I.

Jaen; City described.
--Besieged. Surrendred. F. 209, p. 2
Jayme, or James; I. King of Aragon. 194
--Comes into Spain. 195
--Escapes from his Keepers.
--Marries Ellenor of Castile. 201
--Of Conspiracy against him.
--He is seized. 202
--Escapes; and invades Valencia. 203
--Kills the Rebel Peter de Ahones. 203
--Lands in Majorca. 205
--Wounded at the Siege of Valencia. F. 217. p. 2
Marries his Son to the Daughter of the King of Sicily. F. 213, 2
--Goes to Toledo. 215, 2
--Imbarks for the Holy Land. 216
--Dies.
--His Illue. 219
Jayme or James the 2d. King of Aragon. Page 223
--Proclaim'd King of Sardinia and Corsica. 238
--Dies. 238
Jayme Heir of Aragon Abdicates. 270
Jealousies of Princes. 540
Jealousie the Cause of King Philip's Death. 562
Diftemper. 519
Jews banish'd Spain. 83 & 499
--Converted. 336
--Murdered in Sicily.
Jews and Moors diftinguish'd in Castile. 323
Infamous Life and Death, of the Queen Mother of Castile. 274
Infidels, twice defeated. 176
--Victorious. 159
--Divide and overrun Spain. 99
--Twice overthrown. 243
--Defeated by Prince Peter of Castile. 249
--200000 slain in one Battel. 190 & 262
Ingundis Wife to Ermenegildus, perfecuted for the Catholick Religion. 79
Inigo Arifta, King of Navarre. 119
Innocent the 7th, Chosen Pope of Rome. 322
--Dies. 295
Innocent the 8th Pope. 323
--Dies. 445
Infolency of the Moors. 461
Intrenchs furmounted. 205
Interdict in Castile and Aragon at one time. 35
--Interregnum. 224
Inmuffitain firft fettled in Spain; 77
Interview of the Kings of Aragon and Navarre. 232
--Of the Kings of France and Castile. Fol. 295 p. 2
--Of Princes at Perpignan. 231
--Of Kings. 237
--Of the Kings of Castile and Navarre. 386
--Of two Kings. 518 & 528
Inveftiture of the Normans. 48
Inveftiture of Naples granted to King Ferdinand, 438
Joanna Daughter to King Henry, Heireſs of Navarre. 539
Joanna Queen of Naples dies. 216
Joanna Princeſs of Castile, Contracted to the Duke of Gueine. 359
Joanna Queen of Castile, wholly unfit to govern. 414
--Deliver'd of a Daughter. 524
John the firft King of Castile. 296
--Proclaim'd King of Portugal. 299
--Makes his Will. 301
--Kill'd by a Fall from his Horſe. 302
--Cantons of Castile. 307
John the 2d an Infant, Proclaim'd King of Castile. 308
Governd by the Archbiſhop of Toledo. 325
--His Character. 339
--Makes his Eſcape. 340
--Breaks into Aragon. 342
--Invades Granada. 352
--Drives the Moors into that City; gives them a great Overthrow. 355
--Makes his Eſcape. 357
--His Deſigns. 370
--Dies. 381
John the firſt Crown'd King of Aragon. 304
--His Qualities.
--His ſtrange Death. 307
John the 2d King of Aragon, dies. 433
John King of France dies; Charles the 5th ſucceeds. 376
John King of Navarre dies. 281
John Proclaimed King of Navarre. 347
--Crowned. 348
--Subdues his Rebellious Subjects. 351
John Maſter of Avis a Baſtard, aſpires to the Crown of Portugal. 500
--Is Proclaim'd King. 501
--Sends Portugal Jufonit to him. 502
--His Illue. 502
--His Government. 512
John the 2d of Portugal while Prince, comes to his Father's Aſſiſtance into Caſtile. 456
--Returns to the Crown to his Father. 511
--His Acceſſion to the Crown. 573
--Dies, 455, & 460
John King of Hierusalem, comes into Spain. 206
John Prince of Caſtile, uſurps the Title of King of Leon and Galecia. 250
--Is Proclaim'd at his Coming. 259
John Prince of Caſtile born. 432
--Dies. 480
John the 20th Chosen Pope. 242
John the 23d Chosen Pope. 332
John Duke of Lorrain in Catalonia, for his Father. 410

D. John Nunez de Lara, *revolts from* Caſtile. 232
--Is reconcil'd to his King Sancho, *and again revolts from him.* 232
D. Hus *and* Hieronie *of* Prague *burnt.* 338
Joſeph *the* Miramamolin, *comes out of* Africk. 154
--His Death. 158
Joſeph *governs* Spain. 106
Joſeph *King of* Granada *dies.* 311
Joſeph *the 2d King of* Granada, *his ſtrange Death.* 318
Joſeph *the 3d King of* Granada, *dies.* 344
Jovianus *reigns 7 Months, and 22 Days.* 63
Irruption of the Moors *into* France. 102
--Of the Goths. 64
Italy *in War.* 106
Juridec *firſt inſtituted.* 239
Judges appointed to decide the Right to the Crown of Aragon. 333
Julian *the Apoſtate Cloſen Emperor. Reigns one Year 7 Months, and 27 Days,* 61
--Is kill'd. 63
Julian *the famous Count, that betrayed* Spain *to the* Moors, 97
--Invites the Moors *into* Spain. 98
--His 2 and his Families Emt. 101
Juhanus *Reigns 6 Months.* 57
Julius *Pope dies.* 553
Julius *the 2d Pope.* 503
Juſt Reward of Treachery. 179

K.

Kingdom of Aragon *under an Interdict.* Fol. 210 p.2
Kingdoms of the Moors. 138
King of Aragon *in Danger.* Fol. 207 p.9
King of Aragon *with* 3 *Princes in League againſt* France. 109
King of Aragon *makes Peace with* Sardinia. 272
--Seeks Aid againſt the French. 226
King of England *Prepares to invade* France. 545
King of Granada *murder'd.* 251
King of Leon *makes War upon his Son, the King of* Caſtile. 106
King of Majorca *delivers himſelf to the King of* Aragon. 265
King of Morocco, *comes to aſſiſt King* Alonſo *of* Caſtile, 222
King of Navarre, *murders the Conſtable of* France. 273
--Uſes Means to recover his Poſſeſſions in France. 322
King and Queen of Navarre *Excommunicated.* 546
King of Portugal *invades* Caſtile. 237
--Sworn Heir of Caſtile. 481
Kings alike in the manner of their Death. 344
--Of Aragon *and* Caſtile, *join againſt* Navarre.
Of Aragon *and* Navarre *Priſoners. Set at Liberty.* 361
--Of Caſtile *and* Aragon *meet.*
--Of Caſtile *and* Aragon *Invade the* Moors. 215
--Of Caſtile *and* Navarre *meet.* 305
--Of Caſtile *and* Portugal *after their Victory return to* Sevil; 264
--Of France *and* Aragon *meet, and are reconcil'd.* 513
--Of Portugal *and* Caſtile *meet.* 416
--Of the Moors. 116
Knights of Alcantara. *their Original.* 176
--Of Calatrava *their Original.* 176
--Of Montesa *in* Aragon, *and of* Chriſt *in* Portugal *Inſtituted.* 249
--Of Santiago, *or S.* James *the Apoſtle.* 244
--Increaſe of their Knights. 245
--Templers, Hoſpitallers, &c. 163
--Templars deſtroy'd. 244
--Their Poſſeſſions in Spain, 245

L.

Lancaſter *Duke, lands at* Corunna. 303
Lara's *Family. conſpires againſt the young King of* Caſtile. 136
--Seize the Government into their hands. The Archbiſhop obliges them to take an Oath. Alvaro *the Elder of them Excommunicated. Seizes upon the Queen's Lands, and baniſhes her.* 138
--Is taken by the King, and ſet at Liberty. 139
--His and his Brother Ferdinand's *Death.* 200
Laureach *in* Guipuzcoa. 551
Laws eſtabliſh'd by King Wamba. 94
League betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. *renew'd.* 174 & 176
--Againſt Peter Ruiz de Azagra. 180
--Againſt Caſtile. 184
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 233 & 221
--Againſt the French. 468
--Againſt the Venetians. 509
--Offenſive and Defenſive, betwixt the two Kings of Spain. 519
--Of Cambray. 532
--For Defence of the Church. 544
Learned Spaniards. 50
Legate makes Peace among Chriſtian Princes. 183
Lelius *ſucceſsful againſt* Viriatus. 36
Leo *King of* Armenia *in* Spain. 297
Leo the 10th Cloſen Pope. 553
Leon *City built.* 55
--Taken with other Places by the Infidels 118
--Taken by the Chriſtians. 194
Leon *Kingdom rebels.* 128
Lepidus *the Conſul routed, with the Loſs of* 6000 Romans. 39
Leuvigildus *invades the* Romans *out of* Spain.
Cloſes his two Sons Companions with him in the Throne. 78
--Beſieges Sevil. 80
--Perſecutes the Catholicks. His Death. 81
--Cauſes of his Converſion. He was the firſt Goth, *that us'd the Royal Ornaments.* 82
Liberty of Conſcience. 62
Licinius Nerva. 32
Licinius Lucullus. 34
--His Barbarous Cruelty. 35
Licinius Lucius *Governs* Spain. 54
Lisbon *taken by King* Alonſo *the 2d of* Leon. 109
--Beſieg'd, taken by King Alonſo, *the firſt of* Portugal. 171
--Beſieg'd, and the Siege rais'd, 300
Lluva *ſucceeds his Father* Recaredus. 86
--Is murder'd, 86
Longinus *in Danger of being murder'd for his Avarice and Cruelty. Is caſt away going to* Italy. 46
D. Lope de Haro, *Favourite to King* Sancho *the 3d of* Caſtile. 229
--His Barbarous Cruelty. 230
--Is kill'd at Court. 230
Love Adventure. 331
Loxa *City beſieged by the Chriſtians without Succeſs.*
--Taken with other Places. 449
D. Lucas de Tuy, *a famous Writer.* 202, 204
Lucius Canuleyus. 32
Luis *the younger King of* France, *comes into* Spain. *His Entertainment.* 178
Luis *the 9th King of* France, *ſends Preſents to* Toledo, *and undertakes the Conqueſt of the Holy Land.* Fol. 211 p.2
--Dies, and Philip ſucceeds. 249
Luis *the 10th, King of* France *dies.* 559
Luis *the 11th, King of* France *dies.* 436
Luis *the 12th, King of* France *dies.* 482
Luis *Duke of* Orleans *murder'd.* 326
Luis *Duke of* Anjou, *Adopted Heir of* Naples. 340
Luis Sforza, *Duke of* Milan. 466
Luna Town built. 155
Luitani, *ſo call'd from* Lufus. 8

M.

Macedonius *his Herely condemn'd.* 65
Madrid *taken and ruin'd.* 122
Mahomet, *the Founder of* Mahometiſme *born,* A. M. 5800 79
Mahomet *uſurp's the Kingdom of* Cordova, *and ſeizes* Hiſkem. *It overturnes, and* 30000 *of his Man ſlain.* 131
Mahomet *inſtroi'd, by the* Abenhumeyas. 133
Mahomet *King of* Granada *in* Africk. 256
--Is murder'd. 257
Mahomet *King of* Granada, *dies.* 295
Mahomet *King of* Granada, *expell'd by his Subjects.* 341
--Reſtor'd. 348
Mahomet *Eben Hud, Ambaſſadors to* Sertorius. 38
Manufleries founded. 69
Monks caſt off their Subjection to the Biſhops. 155
Moors, 12000 of them paſs over into Spain. *their 2d Conq.* 98
--Their Progreſs in Spain. 99
--From Spain *they invade* France. 104
--Concludes a diſhonourable Peace with the Romanians, *and is deliver'd up to them.* 39
Mandonius *and* Indibilis *revolt.* 30
Manilius Acidinus. 32
Many Towns built and repair'd. 123
--Towns taken. 151
--Roman *Colonies planted in* Spain. 50
--Places taken by the Aragonians *from the* Moors. 174
--Nobles reduced.
--Places taken by the Chriſtians. Fol. 208 p.2
Marcellus *ſucceeds* Fulvius. 34
Marcius *reſtores the* Roman *Power in* Spain. 26
Marcus Marcienus. 32
Marcus Junius. 32
Marcus Marcellus. 32
Marius *and* Cinna. 41
Marquiſs de Villena, *his double Dealing.* 423
Marquesi del Gatto *comes over to the* Spaniards, 493 & 495
Marriages. 187
--Of King Henry's *Baſtards.* 295
--King Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *with the Princeſs of* Portugal. 240
--Of Princes.
--Of the Prince of Aragon, *with the Princeſs of* Caſtile. 337
Martcilles *taken by the* Aragonians. 345
Martin *de* Freitas, *the famous Loyal Governour of* Coimbra. 210
Martin *the 4th Pope, and the King of* Aragon *at variance.* 223
Martin *the 5th, Cloſen Pope.* 338
--Dies. 374
Martin Lopez, *Maſter of* Calatrava, *faithful to King* Peter. 288
Martin *King of* Aragon. 316
--Marries. 359
--Dies. 330
Martin *King of* Sicily *dies.* 328
Mary de Padilla, *Miſtreſs to King* Peter, 209
--Dies. 280
--Declar'd by King Peter *his lawful Wife.* 215
Mary *Princeſs of* Caſtile, *contracted to the King of* Portugal. 486
Mary *D. ſent of* Sicily *dies.* 321
Malkare *of the* French, *call'd the* Sicilian Veſpers.
Mallmuſla *joins with the* Romans. 29
Maſter of Alcantara *cut off by the* Moors 314
Maſter of Santiago *ſtrengthens himſelf againſt his Enemies.* 416
--Dies. 421
Maſterſhips of Military Orders annex'd to the Crown. 453 & 464
Mauregatus *the Baſtard aſpires to the Crown, aſſiſted by the* Moors. 108
--Reigns, expelling King Alonſo; 109
Maxentius *uſurp's the Empire.* 60
Maximilian Storcia *Duke, recovers* Milan. 560
Mazalquivir *in* Africk *taken.* 513
Mecina *beſieg'd by the* French. 223
Memorable Siege of Alhaya. 29
Memorable Battel betwixt Chriſtians and Infidels. 111
--The ſame renew'd. Takes Name from the Town of Clavija. 112
Men famous for Learning and Sanctity. 105
Merida *reſcued.* 100
Merinos, *a Family among the* Moors, *obtains the Empire of* Africk. 214
Method of reducing the rebellious Prelates. 40
Metellus *ſubdues the* Celtiberi. 35
Metellus *ſent by* Sylla *into* Spain. 42
--Kills 20000 *of* Sertorius *his Men.* 43
Mighty Army of Chriſtians in Caſtile. 189
--Invaſion throughout Spain. 241
Moods. 354
Milan *recover'd by the* French. 561
Minorca *and* Yvica *ſtands conquer'd.* 206
Miraculous Victory of 1000 *Chriſtians.* 103
Miraculous Tryal of a Biſhop. 112
Miſerable Slaughter. 98
Mithridates *ſends Ambaſſadors to* Sertorius. 40
Monaſteries Suppreſſed. 69
Monks caſt off their Subjection to the Biſhops. 155
Moors, 12000 of them paſs over into Spain. *their 2d Conq.* 98
--Their Progreſs in Spain. 99
--From Spain *they invade* France. 104
--Subdue all Spain *but* Aſturia. 106
--Take Toledo. 107
--Overthrown. 30000 *of them kill'd in a Battel.* 152
--Their Kingdom divided into many ſmall Principalities. They buy a Peace. 133
--Reſolve againſt King Ferdinand, *and are diſpoſ'd.* 143
--Intereede for the Queen and Archbiſhop. 152
--Routed by the Chriſtians. 156
--60000 of them kill'd. 199
--20000 overthrown. Fol. 208 p. 2
--Vanquiſh'd in a Sea Fight. 210 & 334
--Baniſh'd Valencia. Fol. 212 p. 2
--Begin the War. Fol. 214 p. 2
--Of Granada, *expell their King.*
--10000 of them ſlain with their King. 266 & 268
470000 *invade* Spain, 261
--20000 ſlain.
--Call'd by the Chriſtians to their Aſſiſtance. 277
--Overthrown. 332
--Ravage Andaluzia. 376
--Of Granada, *break the Peace.* 400
--Of Granada, *invade* Murcia. 430
--Recover the loſt Towns. 453
--In the Mountains reboll. 481
Moorish *Fleet periſhes by Storms.* 116
Moorish *King baptiz'd.* 207
Moorish *Kings of* Zoragoca. 159
Moorish *Kings in* Spain *revolt;* 214
Moorish *King of* Granada *depos'd.* 244
Moorish *King of* Granada, *wrongfully put to Death.* 268
Moorish *King of* Granada *murder'd.* 271
Moorish *King taken, and ſet at liberty.* 444
--Submits himſelf. 454
--Beſieg'd by his own People. 455
More Troubles in Caſtile. 241
Moſt villainous Action of Caſtilian *Rebels:* 407
Mountains ſalls. 23
Mozambique *diſcover'd.* 475
Mummius *defeated, and* 10000 *of his Men ſlain. He Triumphs over the* Lutitani. 33
Murcia *Kingdom deliver'd up by the* Moors. 209
Murcia *City taken by the* Aragonians. 215
Murder of 7 Brothers, call'd the Infantes *of* Lara. 129
Mutinous Lords in Caſtile *ſubmit.* 315
Mutiny in Rome, *about cloaſing a Pope.* 61
--In Sevil. 309
--In Toledo. 525, & 375
--At Segovia. 376
--About Taxes. 404
--At Toledo *and* Sevil. 415
--At Badajos. 231
--In the Spaniſh *Army.* 504
Muza *the Moor comes into* Spain. *Takes ſeveral Towns. He and* Tariff *at variance.* 100
--His Death. 103

N.

Naples *beſieg'd by the* Aragonians. 364
--Taken by the Aragonians. 368
Navarre divided. 52
--Brought under by the French. 219
--Makes Peace with Caſtile. 295
--Its Kings. Fictions concerning them. Its certainties concerning that Country abridg'd. 121
--Its King defeated, and taken by the Earl of Caſtile. 181
--Over-run by the Kings of Aragon *and* Caſtile. 187
--United to Caſtile.
--Invaded by the French. 551
--Sweurs Allegiance to King Ferdinand. 549
--Paciſi'd.
Navarrois *and* Arragonians *make War.* 536
Navarrois *twice defeated.* 175
Navas de Tolofa *Battel, why ſo call'd.* 150
Nebuchadnezzar *ſaid to conquer* Spain. 11
Nero *reigns 14 Years. Kills himſelf.* 53
Nerva *reigns 16 Months.* 55
New Diſcoveries in Africk. Fol. 235 p. 2
--Trouble in Caſtile. 338, & 520
--And Breach of Peace, betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 552
--Connections in Caſtile. 566
--War in Naples. 586
Nicholas *Pope dies.* 580
Nigidius *routed by* Viriatus. 36
Nineteen Sail of Infidels deſtroy'd. 503
Nobility of Caſtile *raiſe Tumultes.* 486
--Supported in Rebellion by the King of Navarre. 375
--Conſpire againſt their King. Fol. 216 p.2
--Reconcil'd. 311
Nobility of Naples *favour the* Aragonians. 359
--Sweare Fidelity to Spain. 506
Noblemen ſecure to themſelves, all ſtrong Holds. 410
Nobles of Caſtile *reconciled to King* Alonſo. 216
Nobles of Caſtile *join with* Portugal, *in favour of the rightful Heireſs.* 423
Nobles in Caſtile, *for and againſt King* Philip. 514
Norbanus *Triumphs over* Spain. 49
Normans *infeſt the Coaſt of* Spain, 114 & 116
--Their Actions in Italy. *Their Earls and Kings.* 128
Notable Combat of 11 *Perſons on each ſide,* 493
Notable Valour of a Spaniard. 504
Notes of the Tranſlator, 107 & 110
Numantia, *its Deſcription. Terms of Peace it made with* Scipio *minus* Gracchus. 33
--Proſecution of the War. 34
--Revolts again. Is beſieged by Pompey. 38
--Deſtroy'd by Scipio. 40
--Baptiſmals in Germany.

O

Obeydalla *calls himſelf King of* Toledo. 132
Occaſion of the barbarous Nations coming into Spain. 68
--Of the Wars betwixt France *and* England. 253
Odd Proteſt, if true. 100
Olmedo, *doubtful Fight betwixt the King and the Rebels.* 409
Opilius Macrinus *reigns* 1 *Months, and* 28 *Days,* 57
Oran *in* Africk *taken.* 534
Order of the Belt inſtituted; 237
Orders of S. Dominick & La Merced *of Redemption of Captives.* 200
Of S. Hieronie *and S.* Iſidore. 292
Ordono *King of* Leon, *his Reign.* 117
Ordono *the 2d ſucceeds.* 117
Ordono *the 3d inherites the Crown. Is diſavowed from his Wife, and Marries another;* 123
Ordono *uſurps, and expells* King Sancho. *flies to the* Moors. 137
Original *of the Diviſion of the* Goths. 97
--Of the ſeveral Kingdoms of Spain. *Of the Kings of* Navarre; *Of the Earls of* Aragon; *and Riſe of* Barcelona. 117
--Of the Neapolitan *War.* 464
Otho *or* Hercules, *kills the 3 Sons of* Germon. 7
Otho *the Egyptian, kills* Gerion. 7
Otho *joins* Galba, *Reigns 95 Days.* 53
--Is defeated. and kills himſelf. 54
Ottoman Founder of the Empire of that Name. 247
Overthrow given the Infidels. 149
--Of the Chriſtians. 217
--Of the Moors. 251
--Of the Rebels in Catalonia. 406
--Of the Portugueles. 455
--Of the Swiſſers. 561
--Of the Caſtilians. 303

P.

Pacification in Aragon. 204
Padua *recover'd from the* Venetians. 536
Palencia *rebuilt.* 156
Palma *one of the* Canary *ſtands conquer'd.* 464
Particulars of the Chriſtians Succeſs. 241
Paul, *General for King* Wamba, *takes part with the Rebels. Is declar'd King.* 91
--Taken Priſoner. 93
Paul *the 2d Pope dies.* 415
Paul *de* Cartagena, *famous for Learning.* 319
Paulus Hyplæus.
Peace in Spain. 40
--Broken by the Infidels. 126
--Betwixt the Moors *and King of* Leon. 126
--With the Romans. 87
--With the Moors. 227
Betwixt France *and* Aragon. 533
--Betwixt Sicily *and* Naples. 240
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 164, 260 279
--For ſome time with the Moors. 208
--Betwixt the Engliſh *and* Caſtilians 355
--Betwixt Caſtile, Aragon, *and* Navarre. 351
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal, 250
--Betwixt France *and* Caſtile. 433, 291 336
--Betwixt France *and* Spain. 433
--Betwixt France *and* Spain. 485
--Betwixt France *and* Venice. 553
--With France *takes no effect.* 496
Pelayus *or* Pelagius, *flies to* Biſcay. 99
--Undertakes to oppoſe the Infidels. Cauſe of his being Aſpris. Is declar'd King. 102
--With 1000 *Chriſtians miraculouſly overcomes a great Power of the Infidels,* 103
--His Power increaſes. 104
--His Death. 105
Penon *in* Africk *taken by the* Spaniards.
Perfidiouſneſs of Duke Valentin. 507
Perpanna *ſucceeds* Sertorius. *Is kill'd.* 44
Perpignan *built.* 134
Perſecution under Severus. 57
--Under Decius. 58
--Under Diocletian. 59
--At Cordova. 112
--Under the Moors. 173
Peter *declar'd King of* Caſtile; *Is ſick and recovers.* 268
--Marries, 270
Forſakes his Queen, for the Lady Mary de Padilla 270
--Changes his Officers. Puniſhes Rebels. Marries another, and forſakes her his firſt Wife, ſtill living. 271
--Puniſhes Rebels. 273
--Expels the Kingdom. 283
--Flies to the Engliſh; 284
--Reſtor'd. 285
--Excommunicated and abſolv'd. 286
--Provides for his Defences. It overthrown. Betray'd and Murder'd by his Baſtard Brother, 287
Peter *the 1ſt King of* Aragon, *ſucceeds his Father* 156
Peter *2d King of* Aragon. 186
Peter *the 3d King of* Aragon. 219
Peter *the 4th King of* Aragon. 266
--Dies, 304
Peter *Prince of* Portugal, *Marries the Lady* Agnes *de* Caſtro, *and She is murder'd,* 273
--Is Proclaim'd King. 278
--Executes the Murderers of the Lady Agnes de Caſtro. 279
--Declares his Children by her Legitimate. 280
--Dies. 285
Peter Infante *of* Portugal, *a great Traveller.* 349
--His Death. 408
Petronius. 45
Phœnician Book. 467
Phœnicians *build Towns, and ſettle in* Spain. 10
--Are driven into the Iſland of Cadiz. 12
--Crave Aid of the Carthaginians. 13
Philip *the Emperor Reigns above 5 Years.* 58
Philip *the Fair, King of* France *dies,* 226
Philip *the 1ſt King of* Spain *in* England. 515
--Lands in Spain. *Declares againſt the Treaty with King* Ferdinand, 516
--Dies 521
Pifo *ſucceeds* Furius, *and inſnarled.* 39
Pious Gifts of the King of Caſtile. 306
Pius *the 5th elected Pope,* 502
Places that ſend Repreſentatives to the Cortes *or Parliament.* 267
Plague and Famine in Portugal. 186
Plague at Madrid. 314
--In Spain *and* France *with great Fatals.*
--In Spain. 320
--In Portugal. 365
Plain of Granada *waſted.* 455
Plaucius *twice defeated by* Viriatus. 36
Plot to reſcue King John *of* Caſtile, 370
Pompey *the Great in* Spain. 37
--Treats with the People of Numantia *fraudulently,* 38
--Comes again into Spain. 42
--His Son in Spain. 46
Pompey Cn. *His Death.* 47
Pompey Sext: *renews the War in* Spain. 48
Popes Invades the Land of the Urſini. 473

Reaumu

--37000 kill'd in one Battel by Charles Martel. 105
--In Rebellion at Toledo, *and at* Cordova. 111
--Overthrown. 30000 *of them kill'd in a Battel.* 152
--Their Kingdom divided into many ſmall Principalities. They buy a Peace. 133
--Reſolve againſt King Ferdinand, *and are diſpoſ'd.* 143
--Intereede for the Queen and Archbiſhop. 152
--Routed by the Chriſtians. 156
--60000 of them kill'd. 199
--20000 overthrown. Fol. 208 p. 2
--Vanquiſh'd in a Sea Fight. 210 & 334
--Baniſh'd Valencia. Fol. 212 p. 2
--Begin the War. Fol. 214 p. 2
--Of Granada. *expell their King.*
--10000 of them ſlain with their King. 266 & 268
470000 *invade* Spain, 261
--20000 ſlain.
--Call'd by the Chriſtians to their Aſſiſtance. 277
--Overthrown. 332
--Ravage Andaluzia. 376
--Of Granada, *break the Peace.* 400
--Of Granada. *invade* Murcia. 430
--Recover the loſt Towns. 453
--In the Mountains reboll. 481
Moorish *Fleet periſhes by Storms.* 116
Moorish *King baptiz'd.* 207
Moorish *Kings of* Zoragoca. 159
Moorish *Kings in* Spain *revolt;* 214
Moorish *King of* Granada *depos'd.* 244
Moorish *King of* Granada, *wrongfully put to Death.* 268
Moorish *King of* Granada *murder'd.* 271
Moorish *King taken, and ſet at liberty.* 444
--Submits himſelf. 454
--Beſieg'd by his own People. 455
More Troubles in Caſtile. 241
Moſt villainous Action of Caſtilian *Rebels:* 407
Mountains ſalls. 23
Mozambique *diſcover'd.* 475
Mummius *defeated, and* 10000 *of his Men ſlain. He Triumphs over the* Lutitani. 33
Murcia *Kingdom deliver'd up by the* Moors. 209
Murcia *City taken by the* Aragonians. 215
Murder of 7 Brothers, call'd the Infantes *of* Lara. 129
Mutinous Lords in Caſtile *ſubmit.* 315
Mutiny in Rome, *about cloaſing a Pope.* 61
--In Sevil. 309
--In Toledo. 525, & 375
--At Segovia. 376
--About Taxes. 404
--At Toledo *and* Sevil. 415
--At Badajos. 231
--In the Spaniſh *Army.* 504
Muza *the Moor comes into* Spain. *Takes ſeveral Towns. He and* Tariff *at variance.* 100
--His Death. 103

N.

Naples *beſieg'd by the* Aragonians. 364
--Taken by the Aragonians. 368
Navarre divided. 52
--Brought under by the French. 219
--Makes Peace with Caſtile. 295
--Its Kings. Fictions concerning them. Its certainties concerning that Country abridg'd. 121
--Its King defeated, and taken by the Earl of Caſtile. 181
--Over-run by the Kings of Aragon *and* Caſtile. 187
--United to Caſtile.
--Invaded by the French. 551
--Sweurs Allegiance to King Ferdinand. 549
--Paciſi'd.
Navarrois *and* Arragonians *make War.* 536
Navarrois *twice defeated.* 175
Navas de Tolofa *Battel, why ſo call'd.* 150
Nebuchadnezzar *ſaid to conquer* Spain. 11
Nero *reigns 14 Years. Kills himſelf.* 53
Nerva *reigns 16 Months.* 55
New Diſcoveries in Africk. Fol. 235 p. 2
--Trouble in Caſtile. 338, & 520
--And Breach of Peace, betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 552
--Connections in Caſtile. 566
--War in Naples. 586
Nicholas *Pope dies.* 580
Nigidius *routed by* Viriatus. 36
Nineteen Sail of Infidels deſtroy'd. 503
Nobility of Caſtile *raiſe Tumultes.* 486
--Supported in Rebellion by the King of Navarre. 375
--Conſpire againſt their King. Fol. 216 p.2
--Reconcil'd. 311
Nobility of Naples *favour the* Aragonians. 359
--Sweare Fidelity to Spain. 506
Noblemen ſecure to themſelves, all ſtrong Holds. 410
Nobles of Caſtile *reconciled to King* Alonſo. 216
Nobles of Caſtile *join with* Portugal, *in favour of the rightful Heireſs.* 423
Nobles in Caſtile, *for and againſt King* Philip. 514
Norbanus *Triumphs over* Spain. 49
Normans *infeſt the Coaſt of* Spain, 114 & 116
--Their Actions in Italy. *Their Earls and Kings.* 128
Notable Combat of 11 *Perſons on each ſide,* 493
Notable Valour of a Spaniard. 504
Notes of the Tranſlator, 107 & 110
Numantia, *its Deſcription. Terms of Peace it made with* Scipio *minus* Gracchus. 33
--Proſecution of the War. 34
--Revolts again. Is beſieged by Pompey. 38
--Deſtroy'd by Scipio. 40
--Baptiſmals in Germany.

O

Obeydalla *calls himſelf King of* Toledo. 132
Occaſion of the barbarous Nations coming into Spain. 68
--Of the Wars betwixt France *and* England. 253
Odd Proteſt, if true. 100
Olmedo, *doubtful Fight betwixt the King and the Rebels.* 409
Opilius Macrinus *reigns* 1 *Months, and* 28 *Days,* 57
Oran *in* Africk *taken.* 534
Order of the Belt inſtituted; 237
Orders of S. Dominick & La Merced *of Redemption of Captives.* 200
Of S. Hieronie *and S.* Iſidore. 292
Ordono *King of* Leon, *his Reign.* 117
Ordono *the 2d ſucceeds.* 117
Ordono *the 3d inherites the Crown. Is diſavowed from his Wife, and Marries another;* 123
Ordono *uſurps, and expells* King Sancho. *flies to the* Moors. 137
Original *of the Diviſion of the* Goths. 97
--Of the ſeveral Kingdoms of Spain. *Of the Kings of* Navarre; *Of the Earls of* Aragon; *and Riſe of* Barcelona. 117
--Of the Neapolitan *War.* 464
Otho *or* Hercules, *kills the 3 Sons of* Germon. 7
Otho *the Egyptian, kills* Gerion. 7
Otho *joins* Galba, *Reigns 95 Days.* 53
--Is defeated. and kills himſelf. 54
Ottoman Founder of the Empire of that Name. 247
Overthrow given the Infidels. 149
--Of the Chriſtians. 217
--Of the Moors. 251
--Of the Rebels in Catalonia. 406
--Of the Portugueles. 455
--Of the Swiſſers. 561
--Of the Caſtilians. 303

P.

Pacification in Aragon. 204
Padua *recover'd from the* Venetians. 536
Palencia *rebuilt.* 156
Palma *one of the* Canary *ſtands conquer'd.* 464
Particulars of the Chriſtians Succeſs. 241
Paul, *General for King* Wamba, *takes part with the Rebels. Is declar'd King.* 91
--Taken Priſoner. 93
Paul *the 2d Pope dies.* 415
Paul *de* Cartagena, *famous for Learning.* 319
Paulus Hyplæus.
Peace in Spain. 40
--Broken by the Infidels. 126
--Betwixt the Moors *and King of* Leon. 126
--With the Romans. 87
--With the Moors. 227
Betwixt France *and* Aragon. 533
--Betwixt Sicily *and* Naples. 240
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 164, 260 279
--For ſome time with the Moors. 208
--Betwixt the Engliſh *and* Caſtilians 355
--Betwixt Caſtile, Aragon, *and* Navarre. 351
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Portugal, 250
--Betwixt France *and* Caſtile. 433, 291 336
--Betwixt France *and* Spain. 433
--Betwixt France *and* Spain. 485
--Betwixt France *and* Venice. 553
--With France *takes no effect.* 496
Pelayus *or* Pelagius, *flies to* Biſcay. 99
--Undertakes to oppoſe the Infidels. Cauſe of his being Aſpris. Is declar'd King. 102
--With 1000 *Chriſtians miraculouſly overcomes a great Power of the Infidels,* 103
--His Power increaſes. 104
--His Death. 105
Penon *in* Africk *taken by the* Spaniards.
Perfidiouſneſs of Duke Valentin. 507
Perpanna *ſucceeds* Sertorius. *Is kill'd.* 44
Perpignan *built.* 134
Perſecution under Severus. 57
--Under Decius. 58
--Under Diocletian. 59
--At Cordova. 112
--Under the Moors. 173
Peter *declar'd King of* Caſtile; *Is ſick and recovers.* 268
--Marries, 270
Forſakes his Queen, for the Lady Mary de Padilla 270
--Changes his Officers. Puniſhes Rebels. Marries another, and forſakes her his firſt Wife, ſtill living. 271
--Puniſhes Rebels. 273
--Expels the Kingdom. 283
--Flies to the Engliſh; 284
--Reſtor'd. 285
--Excommunicated and abſolv'd. 286
--Provides for his Defences. It overthrown. Betray'd and Murder'd by his Baſtard Brother, 287
Peter *the 1ſt King of* Aragon, *ſucceeds his Father* 156
Peter *2d King of* Aragon. 186
Peter *the 3d King of* Aragon. 219
Peter *the 4th King of* Aragon. 266
--Dies, 304
Peter *Prince of* Portugal, *Marries the Lady* Agnes *de* Caſtro, *and She is murder'd,* 273
--Is Proclaim'd King. 278
--Executes the Murderers of the Lady Agnes de Caſtro. 279
--Declares his Children by her Legitimate. 280
--Dies. 285
Peter Infante *of* Portugal, *a great Traveller.* 349
--His Death. 408
Petronius. 45
Phœnician Book. 467
Phœnicians *build Towns, and ſettle in* Spain. 10
--Are driven into the Iſland of Cadiz. 12
--Crave Aid of the Carthaginians. 13
Philip *the Emperor Reigns above 5 Years.* 58
Philip *the Fair, King of* France *dies,* 226
Philip *the 1ſt King of* Spain *in* England. 515
--Lands in Spain. *Declares againſt the Treaty with King* Ferdinand, 516
--Dies 521
Piſo *ſucceeds* Furius, *and inſnarled.* 39
Pious Gifts of the King of Caſtile. 306
Pius *the 5th elected Pope,* 502
Places that ſend Repreſentatives to the Cortes *or Parliament.* 267
Plague and Famine in Portugal. 186
Plague at Madrid. 314
--In Spain *and* France *with great Fatals.*
--In Spain. 320
--In Portugal. 365
Plain of Granada *waſted.* 455
Plaucius *twice defeated by* Viriatus. 36
Plot to reſcue King John *of* Caſtile, 370
Pompey *the Great in* Spain. 37
--Treats with the People of Numantia *fraudulently,* 38
--Comes again into Spain. 42
--His Son in Spain. 46
Pompey Cn. *His Death.* 47
Pompey Sext: *renews the War in* Spain. 48
Popes Invades the Land of the Urſini. 473

Raumu

The INDEX.

--Returns to Rome. 290
--Seizes the Lands of the Duke of Ferrara. 538
--Presses to call a General Council. 541
--Inclines to an Accomodation with France. 543
Pope Legat, his unjust Proceedings. 152
Pope's Legats in Aragon. 205
Pope's Legats a-fronted by the Rebels. 409
Popilius his Precedent sent into Spain. 36
Popilius the Consul, deputed by the Romans. 38
Portugal; Original of that Kingdome. 124
--Described. 164
--Under an Interdict. 169 & 213
--Made Independent of Castile. Fol. 216 p. 2
Portugueses overthrow the Castilians. 165
--That Favour'd the King of Castile. 300
--Submit to's at Azamor, but relieve Arzila. 631
--1000 of them slain in Africk. 560
Posthumius Alonius. 32
Posture of Affairs in Spain. 137
Potter's Son, set up King of the Moors. 173
Practices against the Earl of Castile. 125
--Of the Spaniards. 501
--Of the Emperour. 255
--Preaching among the Tartars. 216
Precept of Rome, submits to Spain. 506
--Preparations for War. 260
--For War with the Moors. 431
--For the Lateran Council. 548
--Of the Turks against Italy. 557
--For War in Aragon. 349
Presumption of a Legate 280
Pretenders to the Crown of Aragon. 329
Prince Henry in open Rebellion.
--Imprisons's. 342
Prince of Viana flies to Naples. 384
Prince of Salerno expell'd Naples. 480
Prince of Segorve, come into Castile. 418
Princes of Aragon join with the Rebels of Castile. 365
Priscilian's Heresie. He and his Adherents Condemn'd to Death. His Errours. 65
Proceedings of the Catholicks, against the Albigenies. 193
--Of the Rebels in Catalonia. 406
Prodigies. 21, 22, 341 388 411
Progress of the Rebellion in Castile. 272 & 366
--Of the Christians against the Moors. 261
--Of the War in Naples. 368
--Of the Aragonians at Naples. 360
--Of the Affairs of Italy. 470
--Of Portugues Discoveries 474
--Of the Siege of Saulics. 502
Proposals concerning the Kingdom of Naples. 473
Proscription. 48
Prosperous Expedition. 202
Publius Manilius. 32
Punishment of Mutineers. 531

Q.

Queen of Portugal delivered of a Son; Dies. 482
Queen of France Dies. 566
Queen of Navarre accused of Adultery by her own Sons; is defended by a Bastard 136.
Queen Mother of Castile joyn the Rebels. 373
Queens of Castile and Portugal Dies. 370
Quintilianus; Reigns 17 Days. 59
Quintius Crispinus. 32
Quintus defeats; and it again worsted by Viriatus. 37
Quintus Cæcilius; overthrown by the Vaccei. 45
Quintus Fontlius. 32
Race of Earles of Barcelona; extinct. 530
Raymund, or Ramon; Earl of Barcelona. 111
--Dies. 137
Raymund Earl of Barcelona; Son in Law to King Ramiro II. upon his resignation, Governs that Kingdom. 169
--Makes War in France. 170
--Successful against the French, and Moors. His Death. 177
Raymund III. Earl of Barcelona murdered, and his Son Raymund succeeds him. 142
Raymund or Ramon IV. Earl of Barcelona.
Raymund; Earl of Toulouze, a Heretick, reduced. 204
Raimundus Lullus. 240
Ramiro I. King of Leon. 111
His Death. 112
Ramiro II. King of Leon, his Religious Works. He resigns the Crown and Dies. 128
Ramiro III. King of Leon, under the Tuition of his Mother and Aunt. 126
Ramiro; King of Aragon, Wars on his Brother of Navarre. 139
--Recovers his Dominions. 141
Ramiro II. King of Aragon. 167
--Puts the Deathi's Noblemen. 168
--Resigns the Government. 169
Ratification of the Peace betwixt Castile and Portugal. 438
Ravenna; surrendred to the French.
Rebellion in Gallia Gothica. 91
--Among the Moors. 115
--In Asturias. 122
--against the King of Leon. 127
--Suppressed. 298, 111,
--Of Castro and Albuquerque; in Castile. 259
--In Navarre. 295, 445
--In Old Castile. 315
--In Catalonia. 402
--In Naples. 447
--In Castile. 224, 236
--In Biscay. 368
--Of the Bastards of Castile.
Rebellious Moors defeated. 412
Rebels every where worsted by Wamba. 92
--Of Castile Surrendered. 259
--Suppressed in Castile. 272
--Of Castile; associate; are Punished. 252
--Punished. 277
--Defeat the Royalists. 278
--Of Castile; join with the King of Aragon. 405
--Dishond. 408
--In Catalonia; choose the Duke of Anjou for their King. 408
--Excommunicated. 410
--Reduced. 412
Recaredus; King of Spain, makes War in France. 81
--His Reign; and Troubles on account of his Conversion.
--Reduces the Church Possessions. Overthrown the Franes. Heretices Conspire against him. He Punishes the Conspirators. His General, Claudius overthrown the Franes. 83
--His Marriges Clodosinda; Sister to Childebert, King of Lorrain. His Death. 85
Recaredus II. Reigns but 3 Months. 87
Recaredus and Alonso; the First Kings of Spain, the Title of Catholick. 107
Reception of a Legate in Castile. 417
Reconciliation; advanced to the Crown by his Father. His Actions and Death. 90
Rendevous of the French at Alts. 555
Renountions at Genoa. 554
Rhodians; their coming into Spain. 10
Right of Princes of Castile; Prisoners. 227
--Relenjed. 231
Robert; King of Naples Dies. 264
Roderick; King of Spain; ravishes Count Julian's Daughter. 97
Roderick Diaz de Bivar; called Cid, who he was. Many Fables concerning him. 141
--His Opinion touching the Subjection of Spain to the Empire. The whole Relation Subjected to be Fabulous. His Original. 142.
--Revenges the Dominion of the Moors. Is Banished. 147
--His further Actions. 148
--Takes Valencia. Marries his Daughters to the Earls of Carrion. 157
--His Death. 158
Roderick Archbishop of Toledo; invades the Moors. 206
Rodulphus of Ausburg; chosen Emperor. 216
Roger Lauria; the great Admiral, Dies. 242
Roman Army mutinies. 46
Roman Missal and Breviary introduced. 152
Romans declare War the 2d time against Carthage. 21
--Successful in Spain. 22
--Overthrown. 25
--Defeated. 85
--Spain expelled Spain. 88
Romanick Relation about Spain being exempted from the Roman Empire. 141
Rome taken by Alarick; King of the Goths, in the Year 410. 67
Roda taken. 446
Roussillon and Cerdagne; Restored to King Ferdinand. 463
Rout of the Spaniards in Africk. 539

S.

Sagauntum; Built by the Greeks. 8
--Besieged. 20
--Destroyed. 21
S. Dominick; Preaches to the Albigenses. 193
S. Elizabeth; Queen of Portugal. 300
S. Francis; of Assis. 200
S. Germain's Abbot. 501
S. Gregorie's Books sent for to Rome. 89
S. James; Apostle of Spain. His Martyrdom. His Body brought into Spain. 52
--His Church made an Archbispopal See. 115
--Marvels at his Tomb. 118
S. Isidorus; his Body Translated from Seville to Leon. 140
Salamanca; made an University. F. 208, p. 2.
Sancha; Wife to King Ferdinand the First of Leon, her Death. 143
Sancho the Fifth of Castile. It Restored after having been expelled.
--Is Disclosed. 124
Sancho II. of Castile. 142
--Wars upon his Brother. 144
--Expels his Brother Garcia. Besieges Zamora. Treacherously Murdered there. 145
--A Combat about his Death. 146
Sancho III. of Castile. 175
--His Death. 176
Sancho IV. his Father living, aspires to Usurp the Crown of Castile from his Nephews. 218
--His Practises to gain the Affections of the People. Rebels against his Father. 221
--Usurps the Crown of Castile. 225
--Dies. 235
Sancho I. King of Navarre, called Abarca, and Ahenarez. 121
Sancho II. Inherits the Crown of Navarre. 135
Sancho III. King of Navarre. 131
--Inherits the Castile. 135
--Divides the Dominion of Spain among his Sons. Settles matters of Religion. 136
--Is Murdered. 137
Sancho IV. King of Navarre. 140
Sancho V. King of Navarre. 147
--Dies. 185
Sancho VI. King of Navarre, Dies. 206
Sancho; King of Aragon. His Actions against the Moors. 155
--Is killed. 156
Sancho; Son to Alonso the First King of Portugal, sent to besiege Cuidad Rodrigo, defeated. 182
--Succeeds to the Crown of Portugal; and is the first of the Name. 184
--His Death. 188
Sancho II. King of Portugal expelled the Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects. F. 209, p. 2
--Dies at Toledo. 210, 213
Sancho; Earl of Castile.
--Makes his Mother drink Poison, she had prepared for him. 133
--His Office. 137
Sancho; Prince of Castile, killed by the Moors. 158
Sappho; the Carthaginian. 54
Savazens; their great Power. 149
Sardinia; Conquered by the Aragonians. 252
--Reduced. 431
Saxons first mentioned in Roman History. 63
Scanderbeg; comes to the assistance of Ferdinand, King of Naples. 402
Scisilla in 100 Church. 163, 295, 297, 316
Schismatick Cardinals; submit.
Scipio Gneius; passes into Spain. 22
--Overthrows the Carthaginians. 26
Scipio Pub. Corn. sent to assist his Brother. 22
Scipio's; defeats Asdrubal. 23
--Slain. 33
Scipio Pub. Corn. Proconsul of Spain; takes Carthagena. 27
--Gains the Africans. 29
Scipio Natica. 31
Scipio Corn. 34
Scipio Africanus; sent against Numantia. 36
--Triumphs over Numantia, and is called Numantinus. 40
Sea Fights; the Aragonians defeated by the Genoeses. 361
Seditions in the Dominions of Castile. 269
Seeds of Discord in Castile. 230
Siege

Siege of Saulics; Raised. 503
--Of the Moors. 148
--Of the Earls of Barcelona. 148
--In Sicily. F. 213, p. 2
Succours from England, and other Parts. 260
Succours from Spain, land in Naples. 497
Suevians who they were. 67
--They come into Spain. 68
--Are Converted. Cause of their Conversion. 77
--Reduced under the Dominion of the Goths. 91
--Their Kingdom abolish'd. 81
Suinthila Chosen King. 87
--Cause of his Ruine. It expell'd by his own Subjects, and the Franes. 88
Switzers descend into Italy. 549
--Rout the French. 555
Synods. Vid. Councils.
Syphax routed by Maffiniffa. 25

T.

Tacitus Reigns 6 Months and 20 Days. 98
Tahulfe and other Places taken. 163
Tamerlan the Tartar, his Exploits. 321
Tangier and Arzilla, taken by the King of Portugal. 415
Tarifa besieg'd by the Moors. 234 237 & 261
Terentius Varro. 32
Teresa, Countess Dowager of Portugal Governesse. 165
Territories of the Infidels ravag'd. 139 & 260
Theobald the first King of Navarre, ingages in the Holy War. 208
--Dies. 212
Theobald the 2d, King of Navarre. 212
--Marries. Fol. 213 p. 2
--Dies. 216
Theodoredus, King of the Goths. 71
Theodorick King of the Goths. Invades Spain. 72
Theodorick by the French call'd Thierri. 77
Theodulphus declar'd Emperour in the East. 64
--Excommunicated for his Cruelty at Thessalonica. Dies at Milan. Reign'd 16 Years and 2 Days. 66
Theudis, King by Election. His Death. 76
Theudelitus Slected King. Is murder'd. 76
Three Synods. 75
--Remarkable Things. 17
--Legates sent to govern Spain. 45
--Cities and other Small Towns taken from the Moors. 474
--Defeats of the Infidels at Sea. 357
--Great Men dye. 437
Tiberius Reigns 22 Years. 31
--His Death. 52
Titinius Curvus. 32
Titus Reigns 2 Years. 2 Months, and 20 Days. Is call'd, Decus & Delicia Generis humani. 54
Toledo and other Towns, whence so call'd. 2
Toledo, a new Well about it. 94
--Taken. 99
--Is Conquest refubl'd upon. 149
--Closely besieg'd. The manner of's including it.
--Its surrender. 170
--An Archbishop Chosen. 180
--Its Cathedral taken forcibly from the Moors, contrary to Articles. 152
--How the Archbishops came to be Primates of Spain. 152 & 174
Torfimund succeeds Theodoredus. 71
--Is murder'd. 72
Toro taken by King Peter. 273
--Surpris'd by the Castilians. 429
Tortosa, Lerida, and Fraga taken. 171
Tournaments by the Christians. 203
--In Andaluzia taken. 213
--Recover'd by the Christians. 214
--Taken on both Sides. 276
--Taken by the Moors. 373
Trajan Reigns 19 Years and a half: Perfection under him. His Death. 55
Treachery rewarded. 289
Traytors punish'd in Portugal. 437
Treaty betwixt the Emperour and King Ferdinand. 527
--Betwixt the King of Castile and his Rebels. 272
Trebonianus Gallus Reigns 18 Months. 58

Trojans come into Spain, 9
Troubles in Castile and Aragon, upon the occasion of two Children. Henry and Jayme; or James to those Crowns. 196
--Of Castile, break into open War. 198
--In Aragon. 198
--In Navarre. 170 285 214
--In Portugal. 219
--Among the Moors. 395
--In Naples, 310
--In Castile, and in the Church. 343
--Increase in Castile. 363
--In Aragon, Sardinia, and Navarre. 407
--In Galicia. 414
--In Aragon, stop the Progress of the War in Granada. 443
Truce for 3 Years. 452
--Betwixt Aragon and Navarre. 115
--With the Moors. 171
--With Portugal. 186
--With the Moors of Granada. 305
--With Portugal for 15 Years. 306
--With Portugal Renew'd. 311
--Betwixt Castile and Portugal. 319
--For 5 Years. 343
--For 3 Years betwixt France and Spain. 376
--Betwixt France and Spain. 506
--Betwixt Spain and France prolong'd. 553
--For 8 Years betwixt Castile Imprison'd. 557
Truxillo recover'd by a strange contrivance. 220
Tryall by Ordeal. 163
Tubal the first that Peopl'd Spain. 1
Tuiga made King. 208
Tumults in Aragon and Catalonia. 448
Turbulent State of Christendom. 322
Turks; their Original, and Growth. 332
--Past over into Europe. 317
--Take Otranto, in Italy. 318
Two Engagements. 420
--Christian K. make War upon the Moors. 136
--Archbishops Murdered. 180
--Holy Men. 180
--Synods. 160
--Uncles strive to Usurp the Crown of Aragon. 161
--Ecclipses. 195
--Moorish Kings at Granada; destroy one another. F. 208, p. 2
--Several Rebellions quelled. 444
--Extraordinary accidents. 201
--Battles in Navarre. 246
--Defeats of the Moors. 377

V.

Valencia, where Seated; Besieged, and Relieved. 157
--Abandoned by the Christians. 158
--Its Siege relieved in. Its Description. Besieged. F. 207, p. 2
--Delivered up to the Christians. 208
Valens; Emperor of the East. Persecutes the Catholicks. 63
--His Superstitious Practises. 64
Valentinian; Duke of Spain. 326
Valentinian the Emperor; Reigns 11 Years, 8 Months, and 22 Days. His Death. 63
Valerianus; Reigns 7 Years. 58
Vandals; who they were. 67
--They come into Spain. 68
Various Accidents. 278
Varro. 45
Vasco de Gama; Discovers India. 474
--At Calicut. 476
--Returns to Portugal. 477
--Account of his Navigation. 478
Valcouts subdued. 85
Vast Multitude of Infidels come into Spain. 184, 217
--Army of Foreigners come into Spain; to the overthrow of the Christians. 188
--enctians overthrown by the French. 468, 546
--Set upon, on all Sides. 535
--Their Army Routed. 535
--Overthrown by the Viceroy of Naples. 538
Venice; Commended. 350
Velpauan; chosen Emperor, Reigns 10 Years. 54
Victory of the French and Spaniards at Sea over the English. 291
--Of the English at Poitiers. 775
--Of

--Of the Christians by Sea. 326
--Obtained by the Queen of Naples. 346
--Of the Moors over the Christians. 280
Vincenza; taken by the Imperialists. 538
Violante; Queen of Castile, proves with Child, and prevents being divorced from the King. F. 222. p. 2
--Goes to Aragon with her Grandchildren. 219
Violante; Daughter to the King of Aragon, Married to Luis Duke of Anjou. 321
Violent Winter. 366
Viriatus; his Original and Life. 35
--His Actions. 36
--Defeats the Romans, and makes Peace with them. His Death. 37
Vitellius; his Army routed, and he slain. 36
Vitellius; the Emperor enters Rome. Reigns 9 Months. 64
Vitoria; City Built. 183
Uncertain Government of Castile. 523
Unimanus; vanquished and slain by Viriatus. 3
Union of the Crowns of Castile and Leon. F. 205. p. 2
Universal Plague. 15, 266
University of Alcalá; founded. 483
Urraca; Queen of Castile, a dissolute Woman. 160
--Her Death. 165

W.

Walia; King of the Goths, agrees with the Romans. 65
Wamba; his accession to the Crown. 91
--Marches against the Rebels. Recovers very many Towns. Takes Narbonne, Reduces other Places. Enters Nismes by assault. 92
--Returns to Spain. His publick Works. 93
--Is deposed. Reigned 8 Years, 1 Month and 14 Days. 94
War in Sicily. 16
--Among the Moors. 109
--Betwixt the King of Castile and Leon. 138
--Of Majorca and Zaragoca. 162
--Betwixt Navarre and Aragon. 170, 180
--Betwixt Castile and Navarre. 173
--With the Moors. 194, 204, 245, 354, 357, and 436
--In Italy. 215, 382, and 544
--Betwixt Castile and Aragon. 231, 273
--In Sicily. 238
--In Navarre. 284
--Betwixt Castile and Portugal. 291, 309
--Betwixt Castile, Aragon and Navarre. 351
--At Naples; betwixt the Aragonians and House of Anjou. 401
--Breaks out in several Parts of Castile.
--With the Infidels; put off for some time. 442
--Betwixt the French and Spaniards; at Naples. 492
Wicked contrivance of Sons against their Father. 136
Witericus; the Murderer of Liuva, Usurps the Crown. Is killed and dragg'd about the Streets. 86
Witiza; made his Fathers Companion in the Throne. His Reign. He Murders Favila's His Death. 96
Wonderful Dearth. 9
--Providence. 128
--Defeat of 6 Heretick. 194
--Judgment. 245
Works of Peter Tenorio; Archbishop of Toledo. 320

X.

Xeres; Besieged by the Moors, and the Siege raised. 227

Z.

Zahara; surprized by the Moors. 440
Zama; governs Spain. 104
Zamora; made a Bishoprick, and Compostela, an Archbishoprick. 164
Zanelus; the Pope's Nuncio in Spain. 317
Zaragoca; Besieged in vain. 116
--Besieged by the Christians. Taken. 163

THE INDEX TO THE SUPPLEMENT.

A.

Accord betwixt Spain and France. Pag. 5
--Affians to Portugal. 48
Adrian; Cardinal. 2
--Chosen Pope. 4
Agreement with Portugal. 37
Alarache; in vain attempted by the Moors. 92
--Taken. 92
Alberus; the Archduke, governs the Netherlands. 29
Alcaraz; Castle Surprized. 58
Alenzon; Duke in the Low Countries. 24
--Heads the Rebels there. 25
--Returns into France. 26
Alexander VII. chosen Pope. 72
--Dies. 93
Alonso; King of Portugal imprisoned by his Brother. 94
--Sent to the Island Tercera. 96
Alva; Duke, Governor of the Low-Countreys. 20
--Reduces Portugal. 25
Amiens; taken by the Spaniards. 20
Ann; Princess, her Birth. 31
Antony Perez; his Sufferings. 28
Antony; the Bastard of Portugal, vanquished. 26
--With the English Fleet in Portugal. 28
Antwerp; Plundered. 24
Archbishop of Toledo; Condemned. 23

B.

Badajoz; Besieged by the Portugueses. 78
--Relieved. 79
Balthzar; Prince, Born. 38
--Dies. 46
Barbarossa; Ravageth the Coast of Italy. 11
Battle of S. Quintin. 16
--Of Gravelling. 17
--Of Lepanto. 21
Bell Rings of it self. 89
Berga; in Catalonia, recovered. 72
Brail; recovered. 37
Breda; taken. 37
Bulls for Portugues Bishops; refused by the Pope. 68

C.

Cadiz; Plundered by Drake. 29
Calais; taken. 17
Calvin and Beza. 19
Caracena; Marquess, General against Portugal. 80.
Catalonia Rebels; Portugal follows the Example. 43
Catherine; Queen of Portugal Dies. 24
Cazal; Besieged. 37
--Taken. 63
Ceremony of Contracting the Spanish Princess to the King of France. 50
Cessation of Arms betwixt France and Spain. 80
Chaldeans; their Conversion. 38
Change of Religion in England. 7
Charles I. in Spain. 2
--His Sister Married to Emanuel King of Portugal. Is chosen Emperor, Crowned. 3
--Returns into Spain. 6
--Marries the Sister of the King of Portugal. 6
--Crowned Emperor. 7
--Arms against the Turks. 8
--In France. 9
--Abdicates. 16
Charles II. King of Spain, Proclaimed. 98
Charles; Prince of Wales, in Spain. 36
Christian League against the Turk. 21
Christian; King of Denmark expelled. 4
Civil Wars in Switzerland. 8
Clement; Pope Dies. 8, 31
Clement IX. chosen Pope. 93
Collation of great Offices. 95
Comet. 22, 24
Commotions in Portugal. 42
Composition betwixt France and Spain. 7
Conclusion for Reducing Heretick. 13
Condé; Prince, in Catalonia. 56
Conferences for Peace. 80
Conspiracy against the French King. 27
Conti; Prince, takes Ville-Franche. 68
Conversion of Ethiopia. 56
Cortes of Aragon. 37
--Of Castile. 44
--Of Aragon and Valencia. 44
Cosimo; Created Great Duke of Tuscany. 21
Council of Trent. 11
--Opened. 12
--Breaks up. 13
--Summoned again. 14
--Opened again. 18
Court at Valladolid. 30

D.

Dauphin of France; Marries the Queen of Scots. 17
Death of 2 Kings and a Queen. 13
--Of 2 Popes. 28
--Of the Princess; Governess of Flanders. 39
Defeat of the French in Sardinia. 41
--Of the French at Valenciennes. 73
Diet at Aulburg. 7
--At Worms. 9

Discovery of Cathay and Tibet. 16
Disputes about Religion in Germany. 10
--Betwixt Catholicks and Heretick. 12.
--About Religion in France. 18
Din; Besieged by the Turks. 9
Downfall of the Sultans of Egypt. 2
Drake; attempts Cadiz. 27
--Plunders the Coast of America. 29
Duke of Savoy and Mantua Die. 41
Dunkirk gained. 64
--Taken by the French and English. 76
Dutch and Turks Defeated. 36
Dutch in Brazil. 36
--Routed. 42

E.

Earthquake. 21, 32, 42
Ebora; made an Archbishoprick. 10
Edward; King of England Dies. 15
Elizabeth; Queen of England. 17
--Excommunicated. 20
Elizabeth; Queen of Spain Dies. 44
Emanuel; King of Portugal Dies. 4
Embassy into England. 31
--From a Black King. 76
Emperor and King of England; in League against France. 11
Empress Dies. 10
Empress in Spain. 25
Enterprizes on the Frontiers of Portugal. 83
English Fleet Invades Hispaniola. 71
Electoral finished. 28
Etna; Mount. 24
Exploits of Mallorquines. 75

F.

Ferdinand; King of Spain Dies. 1
Ferdinand; is chosen King of the Romans. 7
Ferdinand; Prince, Archbishop of Toledo. 34
Feria; Duke in Alsace. 39
Final betrayed. 31
Floods. 37
Francis; King of France, taken by the Imperialists. 5
--Released. 6
French King in Italy. 1
French King and Emperor meet. 9
French King's Sister; Married to the Prince of Navarre. 22.
French King; takes Towns in Flanders. 93
French and Turks; take Nice. 11
French in Biscay. 4
--Invade Savoy. 9
--In Lorrain. 38
--Overthrown. 42
--Join with the Rebels. 43
--In Italy. 46
--Decline in Catalonia. 48
--In Catalonia; with the Rebels. 65
--Pass the Pyreneans. 67
--Join with the English. 74
--Obliged to quit the siege of Alexandria. 74
--Begin the War in Flanders. 93
Galeons; destroyed. 71
General defection of the Low-Countries. 24
General Gallyes. 71
Great Floats. 16, 43, and 76
Great Jubilee. 80
Great Thefts. 31
Gregorian Account. 25
Gregory; Pope Dies. 26
Gregory; XV. Pope. 38
--Dies. 44
Guize; Duke, Murdered by the Huguenots. 18
Guize; Duke, put to death. 27
Guize; Duke, set at Liberty. 69
Gustavus Adolphus. 39
--Killed. 59

H.

Hard Winter. 44
Henry; King of Navarre. 2
Henry; the Cardinal, King of Portugal. 24
--Dies 25
Henry III. King of France Murdered, by Clement. 28
Henry IV. King of France, Murdered by Ravillac. 32
Heresie of Martin Luther. 2
Heresiarks; at the Council of Trent. 14
Huguenot Rebels; twice overthrown. 20
Janics; Prince of Spain Dies. 26
Jesuits; Confirmed by the Pope. 10
Jesuits; Murdered. 20
Innocent X. Pope Dies. 69
Inundations in Flanders. 3
John III. King of Portugal, Marries the Emperors Sister. 5
--Dies. 16
D. John of Austria; at Tunez. 22.
--Made Vicar of Italy. 23
--In the Low-Countries. 24
D. John of Austria; at Sea. 46
--At the Siege of Barcelona. 53
--Takes Solfona. 72
--Sent for Flanders. 73
--Takes S. Gillain. 73
--Commands against Portugal. 87, 83
--Takes Arondies, and other Places. 85
--Enters Portugal.
--Takes Borba and Iurumenha. 88
--Takes Ebora; and is Routed. 95
--Is Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of Aragon. 94
Jubilee Year at Rome. 37, 57
Julius III. Elected Pope. 14
--Dies. 15

K.

King of France Dies. 23

L.

Laudresi; taken by the French. 41
League against the Turks. 9
--Dissolved. 22
Leganez; Marquess in Savoy. 41
Leganez; Marquess, destroys many Moors about Oran. 15
Leo IX. Pope Dies. 4
Leo X. chosen Pope. 5
Leo XI. chosen Pope. 31
Leopold; the Archduke in Champagne. 57
Lerida Recovered. 44
Lerma; Duke, leaves the Government. 33
Low-Countries; Conspire against Spain. 23

M.

Malta; Besieged by the Turks. 19
Mamora; taken. 32.
Marcellus; chosen Pope, and Dies. 15
Margaret; King Philip IV. Daughter, Married to the Emperor. 95
Marriages of Princes. 32.
Marriage of the Princess of Spain to the K. King. 74
Martin Luther's Death. 12
Martyrdoms in Japan. 36
Mary; Queen of Portugal Dies. 26
Mary; Queen of England, Marries Philip Prince of Spain. 15
--Dies. 17
Mary; Queen of Scots imprisoned. 16
--Murdered. 27
Mary; Princess, Born. 31
Maximilian; the Emperor Dies. 3
Maximilian; Governour of Spain. 13
Medices; expelled Florence, 6
--Restored. 7
Monferrat; Invaded by the Spaniards. 47
Monsieur Birth. 39
Monumuli; Surrendred to the French. 30
Moriscoes; Rebel in Spain. 20
--Banished. 32.
Mortara; Marquess, attacks the French, and is repulsed. 76
Mortality. 24
Murder Committed by a Woman. 28
Mutineers Punished. 28

N.

Naples; Besieged. 6
Navarre; Fortified. 1
--Over-run by the French. 2
Netherlands; given to the Princess Elizabeth. 22
New Governour in the Low-Countries. 22
New Passage into the South Sea. 33
N. Nitard; Sent from Court. 94

O.

Olivenca; taken from the Portugues. 44
Orange; Prince, Heads the Rebels in Holland. 20
--Wounded. 25
--Killed. 26
Ormuz; taken by the Persians; 36
Ossuna; Duke, makes an Irruption into Portugal. 37
--His Actions there. 37
--Again in Portugal. 95
Overthrow of the French. 5, 45
--Of the Saxons. 13
Overtures of Peace; betwixt Spain and Portugals 91

P.

Pantheon; finished. 67
Parma; Prince, Successful against the Rebels in the Low-Countries. 26
Paul III. Pope, Dies. 14
Paul V. Pope Dies. 15
Peace; betwixt France and Spain. 37
--Betwixt Spain and England. 31
--With Oliver Cromwell. 70
--Concluded. 70
--Concluded with Portugal. 89
Penol; in Africk taken. 14
Perfidious Act of Portugueses. 70
Pernambuco; taken by the Dutch. 38
Perpignan; taken by the French. 43
Persecution in Japan. 37
Philip II. Sworn Heir of Castile. 6
--Governour of Spain. 11
--His Marriage. 12
--Marries a Third Wife. Returns into Spain. 17
--Aspires to the Crown of France. 29
--Dies. 30
Philip III. Born. 24
--Sworn Heir of Spain. 26
--His Marriage. 30
--In Portugal. 33
--Dies. 33
Philip IV. Born. 34, 35
--Sworn Heir of Spain. 31
--Marries the French Kings Sister. 38
--Goes with the Princess his Daughter to the Frontiers. 89
--Dies. 90
Philip; Prince of Spain, Dies. 84
Pius IV. chosen Pope. 17
--Dies. 19
Places in Guienne taken. 40
Places in the Low-Countries, taken by the French. 40
Plague. 17
--At Naples. 74
Pope and Emperor at Bologna. 8
Pope and King of France at Marseilles. 8
Portugues Ambassador's Brother; beheaded. 2
Portugueses; worsted. 69
Posture of Affairs in Flanders. 80
Practices against the Emperor. 6
Proceedings against Heretick. 12.
Prodigy. 86

Q.

Queen of Spain Dies. 25, 32
Queen of Spain; Delivered of a Daughter. 60
Queen Regent of Portugal; Dies. 91
Quiroga; Archbishop of Toledo. 29

R.

Ragusa; destroyed by an Earthquake. 93
Rebellion in Spain. 3
--In Ghent. 19
--In France. 18
--In the Low-Countries. 19
--In Naples. 47
Rebels in France; Besiege Paris. 20
Riches of the Spanish Fleet. 85
D. Roderick Calderon; beheaded. 35
Rome; Sacked. 9
Roussillon; Invaded by the French. 42

S.

S. Francis Xaverius. 15
S. Ignatius Beatified. 32
S. Rosalia; her Feast. 62
Savoy Duke; in Spain. 20
Sebastian; King of Portugal, his birth. 15
--Slain; with all his Army in Africk. 24
Several Places in the Low-Countries, Revolt. 22
Ships taken. 41, 71

The INDEX.

Siena; *expels the Imperialists. Surrendred to the Emperor. Given to the Duke of* Florence. 16
Sixtus V. *chosen Pope.* 26
Slaughter of the English *Garrison of* Tangier. 98
Solyman; *Dies before* Zigeth. 19
Spaniards; *expelled* Milan. 1
--*Take Towns in* Picardy. 40
--*Overthrown in* Catalonia. 45
--*Worsted by the* Turks. 18
--*At the Council of* Trent. 18
Spanish Weſt-India *Fleet; burnt by Blake.* 75
--*Armada againſt* England *deſtroyed.* 27
--*Ambaſſador; Received by the Rebels in* England. 50
Storm of Wind and Rain. 40
Succours; ſent the French *Rebels, by the* Spaniards. 65
Swarms of Locuſts. 11
Swiſſe; *Routed.* 1
Synods; in Spain. 19
--*Synod at* Toledo. 25

T.

Termes; *Caſtle taken.* 45
Terrible Storms. 84
Thearins *in* Spain. 38
Thirty Thouſand Germans *in* France. 27
Three Remarkable things. 9
Tortoſa; *taken.* 57
Troubles; in France. 48
Truce; for Ten Years. 8
--*Betwixt* France *and* Spain. 16
--*With the* Dutch *Rebels.* 32
--*With* Holland. 47
Tumults; in Aragon, *appeaſed.* 29
Tunez; *taken by the Emperor.* 8
Turenne; *overthrown by* Condé. 62
Turks; *over-run* Hungary. 6
--*Before* Candia. 70
--*Enter* Tranſilvania. 85
Turkiſh *Fleet; at* Naples. 15
Turkiſh *Fleet; beaten.* 92
Twenty two Galleys caſt away. 18
Two Sea Fights. 35

V.

Valladolid; *made a Biſhoprick.* 29
Venetians; *make Peace with the* Turk. 22
Victory; over the Hollanders. 33
Vienna; *Beſieged.* 7
Urban VIII. *choſen Pope.* 36

W.

Walleſtein; *Executed.* 59
War; in Flanders. 14
--*Renewed; betwixt* France *and* Spain. 16
--*Of* Savoy *and* Mantua. 33
--*In* Italy. 38
--*Betwixt* France *and* Spain. 40
--*Betwixt the* Venetians *and* Turks. 85
--*Betwixt the Emperor and the* Turk. 96

X.

Xerſes; *of* Aſrick, *their Riſe.* 14

FINIS.